

ekuqaleni unkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba. umhlaba wawuyihlane elingenalutho; kwakungubumnyama phezu kotwa, kepha umoya kankulunkulu wehla wenyuka phezu kwamanzi. unkulunkulu wathi: “makube khona ukukhanya,” kwaba khona ukukhanya. unkulunkulu wabona ukukhanya ukuthi kühle; unkulunkulu wahlukanisa ukukhanya nobumnyama. unkulunkulu wabiza ukukhanya ngokuthi imini; ubumnyama wabubiza ngokuthi ubusuku. kwaba ngukuhlwa, kwaba ngukusa, usuku lokuqala. unkulunkulu wathi: “makube khona umkhathi phakathi kwamanzi, kwahlukaniswe amanzi namanzi.” unkulunkulu wenza umkhathi, wahlukanisa amanzi aphantsi komkhathi namanzi aphezu komkhathi; kwaba njalo. unkulunkulu wabiza umkhathi ngokuthi izulu. kwaba ngukuhlwa, kwaba ngukusa, usuku lwesibili. unkulunkulu wathi: “amanzi aphantsi kwezulu mawaqoqekele ndawonye, kubonakale umhlabathi owomileyo,” kwaba njalo. okomileyo unkulunkulu wakubiza ngokuthi umhlaba, nokuqoqeka kwamanzi wakubiza ngokuthi ulwandle; unkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kühle. unkulunkulu wathi: “umhlaba mawuveze utshani, nemifino ethela imbewu, nemithi yezithelo ethela izithelo ngezinhlobo zayo, ekuyo imbewu yayo, emhlabeni,” kwaba njalo. umhlaba wawusuveza utshani nemifino ethela imbewu ngezinhlobo zayo, nemithi ethela izithelo ngezinhlobo zayo, ekuyo imbewu yayo; unkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kühle. kwaba ngukuhlwa, kwaba ngukusa, usuku lwesithathu. unkulunkulu wathi: “makube khona emkhathini wezulu zinkanyiso ezahlukanisa imini nobusuku, zibe yizibonakaliso zezinkathi, nezezinsuku, nezeminyaka, zibe yizinkanyiso emkhathini wezulu zokukhanyisa emhlabeni,” kwaba njalo. unkulunkulu wazenza zinkanyiso ezimbili ezinkulu, inkanyiso enkulu ukuba ibuse imini, nenkanyiso encane ukuba ibuse ubusuku, kanye nezinkanyezi. unkulunkulu wazifaka emkhathini wezulu ukuba zikhanyise emhlabeni, zibuse imini nobusuku, zahlukanise ukukhanya nobumnyama. unkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kühle. kwaba ngukuhlwa, kwaba ngukusa, usuku lwesine. unkulunkulu wathi: “amanzi mawagcwalwe uswebezane lwezilwane eziphilayo, kundize izinyoni phezu komhlaba emkhathini wezulu.” unkulunkulu wadala imikhomo emikhulu nezilwane zonke eziphilayo ezihambayo, amanzi agcwala zona ngezinhlobo zazo, nezinyoni zonke ezinamaphiko ngezinhlobo zazo. unkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kühle. unkulunkulu wazibusisa, wathi: “zalani, nande, nigcwalise amanzi aselwandle, nezinyoni zande emhlabeni.” kwaba ngukuhlwa, kwaba ngukusa, usuku lwesihlanu. unkulunkulu wathi: “umhlaba mawuveze izilwane eziphilayo ngezinhlobo zazo, izinkomo, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nezilo zomhlaba ngezinhlobo zazo,” kwaba njalo. unkulunkulu wazenza izilo zomhlaba ngezinhlobo zazo, nezinkomo ngezinhlobo zazo, nezilwanyana zonke ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni ngezinhlobo zazo. unkulunkulu wabona ukuthi

kühle. unkulunkulu wathi: “masenze abantu ngomfanekiso wethu, basifuze, babuse phezu kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, nezinyoni zezulu, nezinkomo, nomhlaba wonke, nezilwanyana zonke ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni.” unkulunkulu wamdala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe; wamdala ngomfanekiso kankulunkulu; wabadala owesilisa nowesifazane. unkulunkulu wababusisa; unkulunkulu wathi kubo: “zalani, nande, nigcwalise umhlaba, niwunqobe, nibuse phezu kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, nezinyoni zezulu, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni.” unkulunkulu wathi: “bhekani, ngiyaninika yonke imifino ethela imbewu, esemhlabeni wonke, nemithi yonke okukuyo izithelo zomuthi oveza imbewu, kube ngukudla kwenu. kepha zonke izilwane zomhlaba, nezinyoni zonke zezulu, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, eziphefumulayo, zona nginike yonke imifino eluhlaza ibe ngukudla,” kwaba njalo. unkulunkulu wabona konke akwenzileyo; bheka, kwakukuhle kakhulu. kwaba ngukuhlwa, kwaba ngukusa, usuku lwesithupha.

2

kwase kupheleliswa izulu nomhlaba kanye nombutshano wakho wonke. unkulunkulu waqeda ngosuku lwesikhombisa imisebenzi yakhe abeyenzile; waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa emisebenzini yakhe yonke abeyenzile. unkulunkulu wabusisa usuku lwesikhombisa, walungcwelisa, ngokuba ngalolo suku waphumula emisebenzini yonke abeyidalile unkulunkulu, wayenza. lokhu kungumlando wokudalwa kwezulu nomhlaba ekudalweni kwakho mhla ujevova unkulunkulu ewenza umhlaba nezulu. kwakungakabikho sihlahlale endle, namifino yayingakamili emhlabathini, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wayengakanisi imvula emhlabeni, kungakabikho muntu wokulima umhlabathi. kepha kwenyuka inkungu ivela emhlabathini, yanisela ubuso bonke bomhlaba. ujevova unkulunkulu wambumba umuntu ngomhlabathi, waphfumulela emakhaleni akhe umoya wokuphila; kanjalo umuntu waba umphefumulo ophilayo. ujevova unkulunkulu watshala insimu e-edene ngasempumalanga; wambeka khona umuntu amenzileyo. ujevova unkulunkulu wahlumisa emhlabathini imithi yonke ebukekayo, emihle, edliwayo, nomuthi wokuphila phakathi nensimu, nomuthi wokwazi okuhle nokubi. e-edene kwavela umfala owamanzisa insimu; wahlukana khona, waba yizimbaxa ezine. eyokuqala inegama lokuthi ipishoni; yiyo ezuzeza izwe lonke lasehavlila, lapho kukhona igolide. lihle igolide lalalo zwe. kukhona nenhlaka yebedola netshe leshohamu lapho. igama leyesibili lingugihoni; yiyo ezuzeza lonke izwe lasekushe. igama leyesithathu linguhidekeli; yiyo egobhoza ngasempumalanga kwase-asiriya. eyesine inguwefrathe. ujevova unkulunkulu wayesemthatha umuntu, wambeka ensimini yase-edene ukuba ayilime, ayigcine. ujevova unkulunkulu wamyala umuntu, wathi: “ungadla kuyo yonke imithi yensimu ngokuthanda kwakho, kepha ungadli kuwo umuthi wokwazi okuhle nokubi, ngokuba mhla udla kuwo

uyakufa nokufa.” ujevova unkulunkulu wathi: “akukuhle ukuba umuntu ahlale yedwa. ngizakumenzela umsizi onjengaye.” ujevova unkulunkulu wabumba ngomhlabathi zonke izilwane zasendle nezinyoni zonke zezulu, waziyisa kumuntu ukuba abone ukuthi umuntu angaziqamba ngokuthini, ukuze kuthi, njengalokhu umuntu eziqamba zonke izilwane eziphilayo, lokhu kube ngamagama azo. umuntu waziqamba amagama zonke izinkomo, nezinyoni zezulu, nezilwane zasendle. kepha umuntu akatholelwanga umsizi onjengaye. ujevova unkulunkulu wamehlisela umuntu ubuthongo obunzima, walala; wayesethatha olunye lwezimbambo zakhe, wala indawo ngenyama. ujevova unkulunkulu wakha owesifazane ngobambo abeluthathile kumuntu, wamyisa kumuntu. wayesethi umuntu: “lo useyithambo lamathambo ami nenyama yenyama yami; uyakubizwa ngokuthi indodakazi, ngokuba uthathwe endodeni.” ngalokho indoda iyakushiya uyise nonina, inamathele kumkayo; bayakuba nyamanye. babehamba ze bobabili, u-adamu nomkakhe, bengenamahloni.

3

inyoka yayinobuqili kunazo zonke izilwane zasendle abezenzile ujevova unkulunkulu. yathi kowesifazane: “ngempela unkulunkulu ushilo yini ukuthi: ‘ningadli emithini yasensimini,’ na?” owesifazane wathi enyokeni: “singadla izithelo zemithi yasensimini, kepha ngezithelo zomuthi ophakathi nensimu unkulunkulu ushilo ukuthi: ‘ningazidli, ningazithinti ukuba ningafi.’” inyoka yathi kowesifazane: “aniyikufa nokufa; kepha unkulunkulu uyazi ukuthi mhla nizidla, kuyakuvuleka amehlo enu, nibe njengonkulunkulu, nikwazi okuhle nokubi.” owesifazane ebona ukuthi umuthi ulungele ukudliwa, nokuthi uyabukeka emehlweni, nokuthi umuthi unxanelekile ekuhlakaniphiseni, wathatha izithelo zawo, wadla, wanika nendoda yakhe kanye naye, nayo yadla. ayesevuleka amehlo abo bobabili, babona ukuthi bahamba ze; bathunga amaqabunga omkhiwane, bazenzela izibhinc. base bezwa izwi likajehova unkulunkulu ehamba ensimini kusihlwa ngokuphola kwelanga; u-adamu nomkakhe bacasha ebusweni bujakajehova unkulunkulu phakathi kwemithi yensimu. kepha ujevova unkulunkulu wambiza u-adamu, wathi kuye: “uphi na?” wathi: “ngizwe izwi lakho ensimini, ngesaba ngokuba ngihamba ze; ngalokho ngacasha.” khona wathi: “ngubani owakutshela ukuthi uhamba ze na? udile kulowo muthi engakuyala ngawo ukuthi ungadli kuwo na?” u-adamu wathi: “owesifazane, owangipha yena ukuba abe nami, unginkile kuwo umuthi, ngadla.” ujevova unkulunkulu wathi kowesifazane: “yini lokhu okwenzileyo na?” owesifazane wathi: “inyoka ingikhohlisile, ngadla.” ujevova unkulunkulu wathi enyokeni: “njengokuba usukwenzile lokho, uqalekisiwe phakathi kwezilwane zonke naphakathi kwazo zonke izilwane zasendle; uzakuhamba ngesisu sakho, udle uthuli izinsuku zonke zokuhamba kwakho. ngizakubeka ubutha phakathi kwakho nowesifazane, naphakathi kwezalo yakho nenzalo

yakhe. yona iyakuchoboza ikhanda lakho, wena uyakulimaza isithende sayo.” wathi kowesifazane: “ngizakukubangela ubuhlungu obukhulu ekukhulelweni kwakho; uyakubeletha abantwana ngobuhlungu. ukunxanela kwakho kuyakuba sendodeni yakho; yona iyakukubusa.” wayesethi ku-adamu: “njengokuba ulalele izwi lomkakho, wadla kulowo muthi engakuyala ngawo ukuthi ungadli kuwo, ngalokho umhlabathi uqalekisiwe ngenxa yakho. uyakudla kuwo ngokukhathazeka zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakho. uyakukuvezela ameva namakhakhasi, wena udle imifino yasendle. ngesithukuthuku sobuso bakho uyakudla isinkwa sakho, uze ubuyele emhlabathini, lokhu wathathwa kuwo; ngokuba ungumhlabathi, uyakuphenduka umhlabathi.” u-adamu wamqamba umkakhe igama lokuthi u-eva, ngokuba waba ngunina wabo bonke abaphilayo. ujevova unkulunkulu wabenzela u-adamu nomkakhe iziphuku, wabembathisa. ujevova unkulunkulu wathi: “bheka, u-adamu usenjengomunye wethu, uyakwazi okuhle nokubi; kepha manje makangeluli isandla sakhe, athathe nakuwo umuthi wokuphila, adle, aphile kuze kube phakade.” ujevova unkulunkulu wammukisa ensimini yase-edene ukuba alime umhlabathi athathwe kuwo. wamxosha u-adamu, wabeka ngasempumalanga kwensimu yase-edene amakherubi kanye nenkamba yelangabi ephenduphendukayo, ilinde indlela eya emthini wokuphila.

4

u-adamu wamazi umkakhe u-eva; wakhulelwa, wazala ukayini; wathi: “ngitholile indoda kujehova.” waphinda wazala u-abela umfowabo. u-abela waba ngumalusi, ukayini waba ngumlimi. kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezithile ukayini waletha kujehova umnikelo wezithelo zomhlabathi. naye u-abela waletha umnikelo kuwo amazibulo ezimvu zakhe ezinonileyo. ujevova wanaka u-abela nomnikelo wakhe. kepha ukayini nomnikelo wakhe akawunakanga. wayesethukuthela kakhulu ukayini, ubuso bakhe banyukumala. ujevova wathi kukayini: “uthukuthelani na? ubuso bakho bunyukumeleleni na? angithi uma wenza kahle, uyamukelela na? uma ungenzi kahle, isono sihlezi ngasemnyango; ukunxanela kwaso kukuye, kepha wena umelwe ukusibusa.” ukayini wakhuluma ku-abela umfowabo, wathi: “masiye endle.” kwathi besendle, ukayini wasukela umfowabo u-abela, wambulala. wayesethi ujevova kukayini: “uphi umfowenu u-abela na?” wathi: “angazi; ngingumlindi womfowethu na?” khona wathi: “wenzeni na? izwi legazi lomfowenu liyakhala kimi lisemhlabathini. usuqalekisiwe emhlabathini ovulile umlomo wawo ukwamukela igazi lomfowenu esandleni sakho. uma ulima umhlabathi, awusayikunika isithelo sawo; wena uyakuba ngumhambuma nozulane emhlabeni.” khona wathi ukayini kujehova: “isono sami sikhulu kunokuba ngisithwale. bheka, uyangixosha namuhla ebusweni bomhlaba, ngicashe ebusweni bakho; ngiyakuba ngumhambuma nozulane emhlabeni, ongifumanayo angibulale.” kepha ujevova wathi

kuye: “ngalokho obulala ukayini uyakuphindiselwa kasikhombisa.” ujevova wabeka uphawu kukayini, funa omfumanayo ambulale. wayesuka ukayini ebusweni bukajehova, wahlala ezweni lasenodi ngasempumalanga kwase-edene. ukayini wamazi umkakhe; wakhulelwa, wazala u-enoke. wakha umkazi, wawuqamba igama lokuthi u-enoke ngegama lendodana yakhe. u-enoke wazala u-irade; u-irade wazala umehujaye; umehujaye wazala umetushaye; umetushaye wazala ulameka. ulameka wazithathela abafazi ababili; igama lomunye lalingu-ada, igama lomunye lalingusila. u-ada wazala ujabale; yena waba nguyise wabahlala ematendeni, befuya izinkomo. igama lomfowabo lalingujubale; yena waba nguyise wabo bonke ababetha ihabhu nomtshingo. usila wazala uthubali kayini; wayengumkhandi wazo zonke izinto zethusi nezensimbi ezisikayo. udadewabo kathubali kayini wayengunahama. ulameka wathi kubo abafazi bakhe: “ada nosila, yizwani izwi lami; nina bafazi bakalameka, lalelani ukusho kwami: bhekani, ngibulala umuntu ngenxeba engilitholayo, nensizwa ngomvimbo engiwuzwiswayo. yebo, ukayini uyakuphindiselwa kasikhombisa, kepha ulameka kamashumi ayisikhombisa, aphindwe kasikhombisa.” u-adamu wabuye wamazi umkakhe; wazala indodana, wamqamba igama lokuthi useti, ethi: “unkulunkulu ungibekele enye inzalo esikhundleni sika-abela, njengokuba ukayini umbulele.” naye useti wazala indodana, wayiqamba igama layo ngokuthi u-enoshe. ngaleso sikhathi abantu baqala ukukhuleka egameni likajehova.

5

lokhu kuyincwadi yezizukulwane zika-adamu. msukwana unkulunkulu edala umuntu wamenza ngomfanekiso kankulunkulu. wabadala owesilisa nowesifazane, wababusi, waqamba igama labo ngokuthi abantu mhla bedalwa. u-adamu wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu, wazala indodana ngomfanekiso wakhe efana naye, wayiqamba igama lokuthi useti. izinsuku zika-adamu emva kokuzalwa kukaseti zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili; wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kuka-adamu zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi amathathu; wayesefa. useti wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu nanhlano, wazala u-enoshe. emva kokuzalwa kuka-enoshe useti wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zikaseti zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye neshumi nambili; wayesefa. u-enoshe wahamba iminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye, wazala ukhenani. emva kokuzalwa kukakhenani u-enoshe wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili neshumi nanhlano, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zika-enoshe zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlano; wayesefa. ukhenani wahamba iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa, wazala umahalalele. emva kokuzalwa

kukamahalalele ukhenani wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amane, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zikakhenani zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye neshumi; wayesefa. umahalalele wahamba iminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlano, wazala ujadere. emva kokuzalwa kukajarede umahalalele wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zikamahalele zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlano; wayesefa. ujadere wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisithupha namabili, wazala u-enoke. emva kokuzalwa kuka-enoke ujadere wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zikajarede zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisithupha nambili; wayesefa. u-enoke wahamba iminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlano, wazala umetushela. emva kokuzalwa kukametushela u-enoke wahamba nonkulunkulu iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zika-enoke zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanhlano. u-enoke wayehamba nonkulunkulu; kepha wayesengasekho nje, ngokuba unkulunkulu wamthabatha. umetushela wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa, wazala ulameka. emva kokuzalwa kukalameka umetushela wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nambili, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zikametushela zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye; wayesefa. ulameka wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nambili, wazala indodana. waqamba igama layo ngokuthi unowa, ethi: “lo uyakusidudza emsebenzini wethu nasenkathazweni yezandla zethu emhlabathini awuqalekisa ujevova.” emva kokuzalwa kukanowa ulameka wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlano, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. zonke izinsuku zikalameka zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa; wayesefa. unowa wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisihlanu; unowa wazala oshemi, nohamu, nojafete.

6

kwathi abantu beqala ukwanda ebusweni bomhlaba, bezala amadodakazi, amadodana kankulunkulu abona amadodakazi abantu ukuthi mahle, azithathela abafazi kuwo awathandayo. wayesethi ujevova: “umoya wami awuyikubusa njalo kumuntu, njengokuba eyinyama nje; izinsuku zakhe ziyakuba yiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amabili.” ngalezo zinsuku kwakukhona iziqhwaga emhlabeni, nangasemuva futhi, lapho amadodana kankulunkulu engena kuwo amadodakazi abantu, awazalela abantwana. lana ayengamadodana asendulo anamandla,

anagama lodumo. kepha ujevova wabona ukuthi ububi bomuntu bukhulu emhlabeni nokuthi zonke izizindlo zemicabango yenhliziyeni yakhe zimbi njalo. wayesezisola ujevova ukuthi wayebenzile abantu emhlabeni, wadabuka enhliziyweni yakhe. ujevova wathi: “abantu engibadalileyo ngizakubachitha ebusweni bomhlaba, yebo, abantu, nezinkomo, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nezinyoni zezulu, ngokuba ngiyazisola ukuthi ngibenzile.” kepha unowa wayetholile umusa emehlweni kajehova. lokhu kuyizizukulwane zikanowa. unowa wayeyindoda eqotho, engenacala esizukulwaneni sakhe; unowa wayehamba nonkulunkulu. unowa wazala amadodana amathathu: ngoshe, nohamu, nojafete. umhlaba wawonakele ebusweni bukajehova; umhlaba wagcwala ubudlwangudlwangu. unkulunkulu wabona ukuthi umhlaba wonakele, ngokuba inyama yonke yayonakalisile indlela yayo emhlabeni. unkulunkulu wathi kunowa: “ukuphela kwenyama yonke kufikile phambi kwami, ngokuba umhlaba ugcewele ubudlwangudlwangu ngenxa yabantu; bheka, ngiyakubachitha kanye nomhlaba. yakha umkhumbi ngemithi yegofere, wenze amakamelo emkhunjini, uwuhuqe ngaphakathi nangaphandle ngekolitayi. yikho lokhu ozakukwenza: ubude bomkhumbi buyakuba yizingalo ezingamakhulu amathathu, ububanzi bawo bube yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nokuphakama kwawo kube yizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu. yenza ifasitele emkhunjini, uligcine ngaphezulu libe yingalo inye, ufake umnyango womkhumbi ohlangothini lwawo, uwenze ube nendlu engaphansi nengaphakathi nengaphezulu. mina, bheka, mina ngizakuzisa uzamcolo wamanzi emhlabeni ukuba achithe yonke inyama okukuyo umoya wokuphila phansi kwezulu; konke okusemhlabeni kuzakufa. kepha ngiyakumisa isivumelwano sami nawe, uze ungene emkhunjini, wena namadodana akho, nomkakho, nabafazi bamadodana akho bekanye nawe. nakuzo zonke izilwane uzakungenisa ezimbili kuzo zonke izinhlobo zenyama ukuba ziphile nawe, kube ngeyeduna neyensikazi. kuzo izinyoni ngezinhlalo zazo, nakuzo izinkomo ngezinhlalo zazo, nakuzo izilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni ngezinhlalo zazo kuzakufika kuwe ezimbili zezinhlobo zonke, ziphile. zithathele kukho konke ukudla okudliwayo, ukubuthele kuwe; kuyakuba ngokudla kwakho nokwabo.” unowa wenze njalo; njengalokho unkulunkulu emyalile wakwenza.

7

ujevova wathi kunowa: “ngena emkhunjini, wena nendlu yakho yonke, ngokuba ngikubonile wena ukuthi uqotho phambi kwami kulesi sizukulwane. kuzo zonke izilwane ezihlambulukileyo uzakuthatha ngasikhombisa, iduna nensikazi yalo, nakuzo izilwane ezingahlambulukile uthathe ngambili, iduna nensikazi yalo, nakuzo izinyoni zezulu ngasikhombisa, iduna nensikazi, ukuba kulondolozwe inzalo emhlabeni wonke. ngokuba emva kwezinsuku eziyisikhombisa ngiyakunisa imvula emhlabeni izinsuku ezingamashumi amane

nobusuku obungamashumi amane, ngichithe ebusweni bomhlaba konke okuphilayo engikwenzi-leyo.” unowa wakwenza konke njengalokho emyalile ujevova. unowa wayeneminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha mhla uzamcolo wamanzi efika emhlabeni. unowa wangena emkhunjini namadodana akhe, nomkakhe, nabafazi bamadodana akhe bekanye naye ngenxa yamanzi kazamcolo. kuzo izilwane ezihlambulukileyo nezingahlambulukile, nezinyoni, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni kwangena ngambili emkhunjini kunowa, iduna nensikazi, njengalokho unkulunkulu emyalile unowa. kwathi emva kwezinsuku eziyisikhombisa amanzi kazamcolo afika emhlabeni; ngomnyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha wokuhamba kukanowa ngenyanga yesibili ngosuku lweshumi nesikhombisa lwenyanga, ngalona lolo suku imithombo yonke yotwa yabhoboka, namafasitele asezulwini avuleka. lana emhlabeni izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane. ngalolo suku unowa wangena emkhunjini noshe, nohamu, nojafete, amadodana kanowa, nomkanowa, nabafazi bobathathu bamadodana akhe bekanye nabo, bona nazo zonke izilwane ngezinhlalo zazo, nezinkomo zonke ngezinhlalo zazo, nezilwanyana zonke ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni ngezinhlalo zazo, nezinyoni zonke ngezinhlalo zazo, konke okunamaphiko. zangena kunowa emkhunjini zimbili ngazimbili enyameni yonke okukuyo umoya wokuphila. ezangenayo zangena ziyiduna nensikazi zenyama yonke, njengalokho unkulunkulu emyalile; ujevova wavala emva kwakhe. kwaba nguzamcolo emhlabeni izinsuku ezingamashumi amane; amanzi anda, aphakamisa umkhumbi; waphakama phezu komhlaba. amanzi akhula, anda kakhulu emhlabeni; umkhumbi wahamba ebusweni bamanzi. amanzi andisisa impela emhlabeni; zasitshekelwa zonke izintaba eziphakemayo eziphansi kwezulu lonke. amanzi azidlula ngezingalo eziyishumi nanhlano, zaze zasitshekelwa izintaba. inyama yonke eyayihamba emhlabeni yafa, izinyoni, nezinkomo, nezilo, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, nabantu bonke; konke okunomphefumulo womoya wokuphila emakheleni akho, konke okusemhlabathini owomileyo, kwafa. wachitha kanjalo konke okuphilayo ebusweni bomhlaba, abantu, nezinkomo, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nezinyoni zezulu; wakuchitha emhlabeni; kwasala unowa yedwa kanye nakho okwakukhona naye emkhunjini. amanzi ayenamandla emhlabeni izinsuku eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu.

8

unkulunkulu wayesemkhumbula unowa, nezilwane zonke, nezinkomo zonke ezinaye emkhunjini. unkulunkulu wadlulisa umoya phezu komhlaba, amanzi abohla. imithombo yotwa namafasitele asezulwini kwavinjwa, imvula yasezulwini yaphela. amanzi ayesemuka njalo emhlabeni; emva kwezinsuku eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu amanzi ancipha. ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngosuku lweshumi nesikhombisa enyangeni umkhumbi wema ez-

intabeni zase-ararati. amanzi ancipha njalonzalo, kwaze kwaba senyangeni yeshumi. ngeyeshumi ngolokuqala lwenyanga iziqongo zezintaba zabonakala. kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezingamashumi amane unowa wavula ifasitele lomkhumbi abelenzile. wathuma igwababa, lazulazula njalo, aze asha amanzi emhlabeni. wayesethuma ijuba ukubona ukuba amanzi asenciphile yini ebusweni bomhlaba. kepha ijuba lalingafumani ukuphumula kwamathe onyawo lwalo, labuyela kuye emkhunjini, ngokuba amanzi ayesesebusweni bomhlaba wonke; waselula isandla sakhe, walithatha, walingenisa kuye emkhunjini. wabuye wahlala izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; waphinda walithuma ijuba emkhunjini. ijuba lafika kuye ngakusihlwa; bheka, kusemlonyeni walo iqabunga lomnqumo elikhiweyo. wase azi unowa ukuthi amanzi anciphile emhlabeni. wabuye wahlala izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; walithuma ijuba; alabe lisabuyela kuye. kwathi ngomnyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha nanye ngenyanga yokuqala ngolokuqala lwenyanga amanzi abeseshile emhlabeni; unowa wasusa uphahla lomkhumbi, wabona, bheka, ubuso bomhlaba base bomile. ngenyanga yesibili ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nesikhombisa lwenyanga umhlaba wawusomile. unkulunkulu wakhuluma kunowa, wathi: “phuma emkhunjini, wena nomkakho, namadodana akho, nabafazi bamadodana akho bekanye nawe. phuma kanye nezilwane zonke eziphilayo zenyama yonke, izinyoni, nezinkomo, nezilwanyana zonke ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, zichume emhlabeni, zizale, zande emhlabeni.” wayesephuma unowa namadodana akhe, nomkakhe, nabafazi bamadodana akhe bekanye naye. zonke izilwane, nazo zonke izilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nazo zonke izinyoni, konke okuhamba emhlabeni ngezinhlobo zakho kwaphuma emkhunjini. unowa wamakhela ujejhova i-altare, wathatha kuzo zonke izilwane ezihlambulukileyo nakuzo zonke izinyoni ezihlambulukileyo, wanikela umnikelo wokushiswa e-altare. ujejhova wezwa iphunga elimnandi; ujejhova wathi enhliziyweni yakhe: “angisayikuphinda ngiqalekise umhlaba ngenxa yabantu, ngokuba imicabango yomuntu mibi kwasebusheni bakhe; angisayikuphinda ngibhubhise konke okuphilayo, njengalokho ngenzile. umhlaba usekhona, ukutshala nokuvuna, amakhaza nokufudumala, ihlobo nobusika, imini nobusuku akuyikunqamuka.”

9

unkulunkulu wabusa unowa namadodana akhe, wathi kubo: “zalani nande, nigcwalise umhlaba. uvalo nokwesabeka kwenu akube phezu kwezilwane zonke zomhlaba, naphezu kwazo zonke izinyoni zezulu, naphezu kwakho konke okunwabuzelayo emhlabeni, naphezu kwazo zonke zinhlanzi, kunikezelwe ezandleni zenu. zonke izilwane eziphilayo ziyakuba ngukudla kwenu; ngiyanianika konke kube njengemifino eluhlaza. “kepha inyama okukuyo umphefumulo wayo, okungukuthi igazi layo, aniyikuyidla. kodwa elenu igazi okukulo umphefumulo wenu ngiyakulibiza; kuzo zonke izilwane ngiyakulibiza; nakubo bonke abantu ngiyakubiza

umphefumulo wabo, owomunye esandleni somunye. ochitha igazi lomuntu, igazi lakhe liyakuchithwa ngabantu, ngokuba unkulunkulu wamenza umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe. kepha zalani nina, nande, nichume emhlabeni, nivame kuwo.” unkulunkulu wakhuluma kunowa nakumadodana akhe enaye, wathi: “bhekani, mina ngiyamisa isivumelwano sami nani nenzalo yenu emva kwenu, nezilwane zonke eziphilayo ezinani, izinyoni, nezinkomo, nezilo zomhlaba ezinani, zonke eziphume emkhunjini, yebo, zonke izilwane zasemhlabeni. ngizakumisa isivumelwano sami nawe; akusayikubhujiswa nyama ngamanzi kazamcolo; akasayikuza uzamcolo ukuba achithe umhlaba.” unkulunkulu wathi: “lokhu kuluphawu lwesivumelwano engisenza phakathi kwami nani nazo zonke izilwane eziphilayo ezinani kuze kube sezizukulwaneni zaphakade: ngizakumisa uthingo lwami emafwini, lube luphawu lwesivumelwano phakathi kwami nomhlaba. kuyakuthi lapho ngiqoqa amafu phezu komhlaba, uthingo lubonakale emafwini. khona ngiyakukhumbula isivumelwano esiphakathi kwami nani nazo zonke izilwane eziphilayo zenyama yonke; amanzi awasayikuba nguzamcolo wokuchitha inyama yonke. uthingo luyakuba semafwini; ngizakulubheka, ngikhumbule isivumelwano esiphakade phakathi kukankulunkulu nazo zonke izilwane eziphilayo zenyama yonke emhlabeni.” unkulunkulu wathi kunowa: “lokhu kuluphawu lwesivumelwano engisenzile phakathi kwami nayo onke inyama esemhlabeni.” amadodana kanowa apuma emkhunjini ayengoshemi, nohamu, nojafete; uhamu wayenguyise kakhani. yilawo amadodana amathathu kanowa; umhlaba wonke wagcwaliswa ngabavela kuwo. unowa waqala waba ngumlimi, watshala isivini. waphuza iwayini, wadakwa, walala nqunu etendeni lakhe. uhamu uyise kakhani wabona ubunqunu bukayise, watshela abafowabo bobabili bengaphandle. oshemi nojafete bathatha ingubo, bayifaka emahlombe abo bobabili, bahamba nyovane, basibekela ubunqunu bukayise; ubuso babo babubheka emuva, abaze babona ubunqunu bukayise. unowa waphaphama ekudakweni, wezwa lokho ebikwenzile kuye indodana yakhe encane. wathi: “makaqalekise ukhanani, abe yisigqila sezigqila kubafowabo.” wathi futhi: “ubusiswe ujejhova, unkulunkulu kashemi, ukhanani abe yisigqila sabo. unkulunkulu amandise ujaefete, ahlale ematendeni kashemi, ukhanani abe yisigqila sabo.” emva kukazamcolo unowa wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisihlanu. izinsuku zonke zikanowa zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisihlanu.

10

lezi ziyizizukulwane zamadodana kanowa: ngoshemi, nohamu, nojafete; bazalelwa amadodana emva kukazamcolo. amadodana kajaefete: ngogomere, nomagoge, nomadayi, nojavani, nothubali, nomesheke, notirase. amadodana kagomere: ngo-ashikenaze, norifate, nothogarma. amadodana kajavani: ngo-elisha, notharishishi,

nokitimi, nododaniami. kuvela kulabo iziqhingi zabezizwe zahlukaniselwa amazwe abo, kwaba yilelo nalelo ngolimi lwalo, nangemindeni yalo, nangezizwe zalo. amadodana kahamu: ngokushe, nomisirayimi, nophuthi, nokhanani. amadodana kakushe: ngoseba, nohavila, nosabita, norama, nos-abitheka. amadodana karama: ngosheba nododani. ukushe wazala unimrode; yena waqala ukuba ngonamandla emhlabeni. wayeyiphi elinamandla ebusweni bukajehova; ngalokho kuthiwa: “iphi elinamandla njengonimrode ebusweni bukajehova.” ukubusa kwakhe kwaqala ebabele, nase-ereke, nase-akade, nasekaline, ezweni laseshinyari. waphuma kulelo zwe, waya e-asiriya, wakha inin-eve, nerehoboti-ire, nekhalu, neresene phakathi kwenineve nekhala; lo ungumuzi omkhulu. umisir-ayimi wazala amaludi, nama-anami, namalehabi, namanafetuihi, namapatrusi, namakasuluhi, lapho kwavela khona amafilisti namakafitori. ukhanani wazala usidoni, izibulo lakhe, noheti, namajebusi, nama-amori, namagirigashi, namahivi, nama-arki, namasini, nama-arvadi, namasemari, namahamati; ngasemuva imindeni yamakhanani yahlakazeka. umkhawulo wamakhanani wawususukela esidoni, waya ngasegerari waze wafika egaza; waya ngase-sodoma nasegomora nase-adima nase-seboyimi waze wafika elasha. labo babe ngamadodana kahamu ngemindeni yawo nangezilimi zawo emazweni awo nasezizweni zawo. noshegi uyise wabantwana bonke baka-ebere, umnawabo omkhulu kafafete, wazala abantwana. amadodana kashemi: ngo-elamu, no-ashuri, no-arapakishade, nolude, no-aramu. amadodana ka-aramu: ngo-use, nohule, nogeteri, nomashe. u-arpakishade wazala ushela; ushela wazala u-ebere. u-ebere wazala amadodana amabili; igama lomunye lalinguphelege, ngokuba emihleni yakhe izwe ladatshulwa. igama lomfowabo lalingujokothane. ujojokothane wazala o-alimodane, noshelefe, nohasaramavete, nojere, nohadoramu, no-uzali, nodikila, no-obale, no-abimaye, nosheba, no-ofiri, nohavila, nojababi; bonke laba babengamadodana kajokothane. ukwakha kwabo kwasukela emesha kwaze kwafika ngasesefare, intaba yasempumalanga. laba babe ngamadodana kashemi ngemindeni yawo nangezilimi zawo, emazweni awo nasezizweni zawo. lezi ziyimindeni yamadodana kanowa ngezizukulwane zawo ezizweni zawo; ngalawo izizwe zahlakazeka emhlabeni emva kukazamcolo.

11

umhlaba wonke wawunolimi lunye nokukhuluma kunye. kwathi ekusukeni kwabo empumalanga bafumana ithafa ezweni laseshinyari; bakha khona. bese bethi omunye komunye: “wozani, ake senze izitini, sizishise.” izitini zaba ngamatshe abo, nebitume laba ludaka lwabo. bathi: “wozani, asakhe umuzi nombhoshongo osiqongo sawo sisezulwini, sizenzele igama, funa sihlakazeki ebusweni bomhlaba wonke.” ujejhova wehla ukuba abone umuzi nombhoshongo okwakhiwa ngabantwana babantu. ujejhova wathi: “bheka, bonke basizwe

sinye nolimi lunye; yikho abaqala ngakho; manje abayikunqanyulelwa lutho abahlosa ukulwenza. wozani sehle, siye ukusanganisa ulimi lwabo ukuba bangezani, kube yilowo nalowo ulimi lomunye.” kanjalo ujejhova wabahlakazela emhlabeni wonke, bephuma lapho; bayeka ukwakha umuzi. ngalokho igama lawo lathiwa ibabele, ngokuba ujejhova wasanganisa khona ulimi lomhlaba wonke; wabahlakazela emhlabeni wonke. lezi ziyizizukulwane zikashemi; ushemi wayeneminyaka eyikhulu, wazala u-arpakishade iminyaka embili emva kukazamcolo. emva kokuzalwa kuka-arpakishade ushemi wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu ayisihlanu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. u-arpakishade wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu, wazala ushela. emva kokuzalwa kukashela u-arpakishade wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amane nantathu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. ushela wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amathathu, wazala u-ebere. emva kokuzalwa kuka-ebere ushela wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amane nantathu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. u-ebere wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nane, wazala uphelege. emva kokuzalwa kukaphelege u-ebere wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. uphelege wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amathathu, wazala urehu. emva kokuzalwa kukarehu uphelege wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amabili nesishiyagalolunye, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. urehu wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nambili, wazala userugi. emva kokuzalwa kukaserugi urehu wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amabili nesikhombisa, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. userugi wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amathathu, wazala unahori. emva kokuzalwa kukanahori userugi wahamba iminyaka engamakhulu amabili, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. unahori wahamba iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, wazala uthera. emva kokuzalwa kukathera unahori wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu neshumi nesishiyagalolunye, wazala amadodana namadodakazi. uthera wahamba iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa, wazala o-abrama, nonahori, noharana. lezi ziyizizukulwane zikathera. uthera wazala o-abrama, nonahori, noharana; uharana wazala uloti. uharana wafa phambi kukayise uthera ezweni lokuzalwa kwakhe, i-uri lamakaledi. o-abrama nonahori bazithathela abafazi; igama lomka-abrama lalingusarayi; igama lomkanahori lalingumilka, indodakazi kaharana, uyise kamilka noyise kajiska. usarayi wayeyinyumba, engenamtswana. uthera wathatha u-abrama indodana yakhe, noloti indodana kaharana, indodana yendodana yakhe, nosarayi umalokazana wakhe, umka-abrama indodana yakhe, waphuma nabo e-uri lamakaledi ukuya ezweni lasekhanani; bafika eharana, bakha khona. izinsuku zikathera zazi-iminyaka engamakhulu amabili nanhlanu; uthera wafela eharana.

ujehova wathi ku-abrama: “phuma ezweni lakini, nasezihlotsheni zakho, nasendlini kayihlo, uye ezweni engiyakukukhombisa lona. ngiyakukwenza isizwe esikhulu, ngikubusise, ngenze igama lakho libe likhulu, wena ube yisibusiso. ngiyakubabusa abakubusisayo, nokuqalekisa ngiyakumqalekisa; imindeni yonke yomhlaba iyakubusiswa kuwe.” wayesesuka u-abrama, njengalokho ujejhova emntshelile; uloti wahamba naye; u-abrama wayeneminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano mhla ephuma eharana. u-abrama wathatha usarayi umkakhe, noloti indodana yomfowabo, nempahla yonke ababeyibuthile, nezinceku ababezitholile eharana; basuka ukuya ezweni lasekhanani; bafika-ke ezweni lasekhanani. u-abrama wadabula izwe, waze wafika endaweni yaseshekemi nase-okini lasemore; amakhanani ayesekhona ezweni. ujejhova wabonakala ku-abrama, wathi: “leli zwe ngiyakulinika inzalo yakho.” wamakhela khona i-altare ujejhova i-altare, wakhuleka egameni likajehova. ngasemuva u-abrama wahamba waqonda njalo ngaseningizimu. kwakukhona indlala ezweni; u-abrama wehlela egibithe ukuba agogobale khona, ngokuba indlala yayinzima ezweni. kwathi esasondela ukungena egibithe, wathi kusarayi umkakhe: “bheka-ke, ngiyazi ukuthi ungowesifazane omuhle, obukekayo. kuyakuthi ukuba abasegibithe bakubone, bathi: ‘ngumkakhe lowo,’ bazakungibulala mina, bakulonde wena. mawuthi ungudadewethu, ukuze kube kühle kimi ngenxa yakho, umphefumulo wami uphile ngenxa yakho.” kwathi u-abrama efika egibithe, abasegibithe babona owesifazane ukuthi muhle kakhulu. izinduna zikafaro zambona, zambabaza phambi kukafaro; owesifazane wangeniswa endlini kafaro. u-abrama waphathwa kahle ngenxa yakhe; waba nezimvu, nezinkabi, nezimbongolo, nezinceku, nezincekukazi, nezimbongolokazi, namakamela. kepha ujejhova wamshaya ufaro nendlu yakhe ngezinhlopho ezinkulu ngenxa kasarayi umka-abrama. ufaro wayesembiza u-abrama, wathi: “kuyini lokho okwenze kimi na? awungitshelanga ngani ukuthi ungumkakho na? usholoni ukuthi: ‘ungudadewethu,’ ngize ngimthathe abe ngumkami, na? bheka manje, nangu umkakho; mthathe, uhambe.” ufaro wayala amadoda ngaye; ammuksa kanye nomkakhe nakho konke anakho.

u-abrama wakhuphuka egibithe kanye nomkakhe nakho konke anakho, uloti enaye, waya ngaseningizimu. u-abrama wayefuyile kakhulu izinkomo, nesiliva, negolide. kuzo izinkambo zakhe wasuka eningizimu, wafika ebethela, leyo ndawo lapho lalikhona itende lakhe kuqala, phakathi kwebethele ne-ayi, indawo ye-altare abelenzile khona kuqala;

u-abrama wakhuleka lapho egameni likajehova. naye uloti owahamba no-abrama wayenezimvu, nezinkomo, namatende. izwe lalingenakubanela ukuba bahlale ndawonye, ngokuba impahla yabo yayiningi kunokuba bahlale ndawonye. kwavela ukuxabana phakathi kwabelusi bezinkomo zika-abrama nabelusi bezinkomo zikaloti; amakhanani namapherizi ayehlala khona ezweni. u-abrama wathi kuloti: “akungabikho ukuxabana phakathi kwami naye naphakathi kwabelusi bami nabelusi bakho, ngokuba singabazalwane. izwe lonke alisobala ebusweni bakho na? mawhuklane nami; uma uya ngakwesokhohlo, ngiyakuya ngakwesokunene; uma uya ngakwesokunene, ngiyakuya ngakwesokhohlo.” uloti waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona ukuthi ithafa lonke lasejordani lalinamanzi lonke; ujejhova engakachithi isodoma negomora, lalinjengensimu kajehova nanjengezwe lasegibithe kwaze kwaba sesowari. uloti wakhetha ithafa lonke lasejordani; uloti wasuka waya ngasempumalanga; bahlukana omunye nomunye. u-abrama wahlala ezweni lasekhanani; uloti wahlala emizini yasethafeni, wamisa itende lakhe ngasesodoma. kepha abantu basesodoma babebabi, bengabonayo kakhulu phambi kukajehova. ujejhova wathi ku-abrama, uloti esehlukene naye: “phakamisa manje amehlo akho ubuke, usendaweni lapho umi khona, ngasenyakatho, naseningizimu, nasempumalanga, nasentshonalanga, ngokuba izwe lonke olibonayo ngiyakulinika wena nenzalo yakho kuzo kube phakade. ngiyakwenza inzalo yakho ibe njengothuli lomhlaba, kuze kuthi, uma umuntu engabala uthuli lomhlaba, iyakubalwa nenzalo yakho. suka udabule izwe, ubude balo nobubanzi balo, ngokuba ngiyakukunika lona.” wayesesuka u-abrama, weza wakha ngasema-okini asemamre lashebroni, wamakhela khona ujejhova i-altare.

kwathi emihleni ka-amrafeli inkosi yaseshinyari, no-ariyoki inkosi yase-elasare, nokedorlawomere inkosi yase-elamu, notidali inkosi yezizwe, baphaka impi nobera inkosi yasesodoma, nobirisha inkosi yasegomora, noshinabe inkosi yase-adima, noshebere inkosi yaseseboyimi, nenkosi yasebela eliyisowari. bonke laba bahlanguka esigodini sasesidimi esilulwandle lukasawoti. iminyaka eyishumi nambili bamkhonza ukedorlawomere, kepha ngomnyaka weshumi nantathu bahlubuka. ngomnyaka weshumi nane kweza ukedorlawomere kanye namakhosi anaye, banqoba amarefa e-ashiteroti karinayimi, namazuzi ehamu, nama-emi eshave kiriyatayimi, namahori entabeni yawo iseyiri, kwaze kwaba se-eli pharanu ngasehlane. base bebuyela emuva, beza e-eni mishipati eliyikadeshi, bachitha izwe lonke lama-amaleki nelama-amori ayehlala ehasasoni tamari. yaphuma inkosi yasesodoma, nenkosi yasegomora, nenkosi yase-adima, nenkosi yaseseboyimi, nenkosi yasebela eliyisowari; bahloma, balwa nabo esigodini sasesidimi. balwa nokedorlawomere inkosi yase-elamu, notidali inkosi yezizwe, no-amrafeli inkosi yaseshinyari, no-ariyoki inkosi

yase-elasare; amakhosi amane alwa nayisihlanu. isigodi sasesidimi sasigcwele imigodi yebitume; inkosi yasesodoma neyasegomora abaleka, awela kuyo; abaseleyo babalekela entabeni. bathatha yonke impahla yasesodoma neyasegomora kanye nakho konke ukudla, bamuka. bamthatha uloti indodana yomfowabo ka-abrama owayehlala esodoma kanye nempahla yakhe, bamuka. kepha kweza ophun-yukileyo, wamtshelela u-abrama umheberu, ngokuba wayehlala ngasema-okini kamamre umamori, umfowabo ka-esihikoli nomfowabo ka-anere; labo babehlangene no-abrama. nxa u-abrama esezwile ukuthi umzalwane wakhe uloti uthunjwe, wabutha izinceku zakhe ezifundisiweyo ebezizwe endlini yakhe, ezingamakhulu amathathu neshumi ne-sisihyagalombili, wabaxosha kwaze kwaba kwadani. wazahlukanisa ebusuku izinceku zakhe, wabahlasela, wabanqoba, wabaxosha, waze wafika ehiba elingaseneyakatho kwasedamaseku. wabuyisa yonke impahla, wambuyisa noloti umzalwane wakhe, nempahla yakhe, nabesifazane, nabantu. emva kokubuya kwakhe ekunqobeni ukedorlawomere namakhosi aya yaphuma inkosi yasesodoma, yaya ukumhlangebeza esigodini saseshave esiyisigodi senkosi. umelkisedeki inkosi yasesalema walettha isinkwa newayini; wayengumpristi kankulunkulu ophezukonke. wambusisa wathi: “u-abrama mak-abusiswe ngunkulunkulu ophezukonke, umdali wezulu nomhlaba. makabongwe unkulunkulu ophezukonke onike izitha zakho esandleni sakho.” u-abrama wamnika okweshumi kwakho konke. inkosi yasesodoma yathi ku-abrama: “ngiphe abantu, uzithathele impahla.” kepha u-abrama wathi enkosini yasesodoma: “ngiyaphakamisela isandla sami kujehova, unkulunkulu ophezukonke, umdali wezulu nomhlaba, ngithi angiyikuthatha umucwana nomchilo wezicathulo nokunye okwakho ukuba ungasho ukuthi: ‘ngimcebisele u-abrama.’ kuphela lokho ezikudlile izinceku, nesabelo samadoda aye-hamba nami; o-anere, no-esihikoli, nomamre mabathathe isabelo sabo.”

15

emva kwalokho kwafika izwi likajehova ku-abrama ngombono, lithi: “ungesabi, abrama, ngiyisihlangu sakho; umvuzo wakho uyakuba mkhulu kakhulu.” kepha u-abrama wathi: “nkosi jehova, uyakungiphani na? ngihamba ngingenamtwana; indlalifa yendlu yami ingu-eliyezeri wasedamaseku.” u-abrama wathi futhi: “bhaka, awunginikanga nzalo; bhaka, inceku yendlu yami iyakuba yindlalifa yami.” bhaka, izwi likajehova leza kuye, lathi: “lona akayikudla ifa lakho, kepha oyakuphuma ezibilinini zakho uyakudla ifa lakho.” wamphumisa ngaphandle, wathi: “bhaka ngasezulwini, ubale izinkanyezi, uma ungaz-ibala.” wathi kuye: “kuyakuba njalo inzalo yakho.” wakholwa ngu-jehova; wambalela lokho kwaba ngukulungisa. wayesethi kuye: “ngingujehova owaku-phumisa e-uri lamakaledi ukuba ngikunike leli zwe libe yifa lakho.” wathi: “nkosi jehova, ngiyokwazi ngani ukuthi ngiyakulidla na?” wathi kuye: “ngitha-bathele isithokazi esineminyaka emithathu, nembuzi

eyinsikazi eneminyaka emithathu, nenqama ene-minyaka emithathu, nehobhe, nephuphu lejuba.” wamthathela zonke lezo, wazinquma phakathi, wabeka kwaba yileyo naleyo nxenye ukuba ibhekane nenyene; kepha izinyoni akazinqumanga. amanje ehlela phezu kwezidumbu; u-abrama wawaxosha. kwathi ngokushona kwelanga ubuthongo obunzima bamehlela u-abrama; bhaka, washaywa luvalo lobumnyama obukhulu. wathi ku-abrama: “yazisisa ukuthi inzalo yakho izakuba ngumfokazi ezweni elingisile elayo, ibe yizigqila, icindezelwe iminyaka engamakhulu amane. kepha leso sizwe eyakuba yizigqila zaso ngiyakusahlulela mina; ngasemuva iyakuphuma inempahla eningi. kepha wena uyakuya koyihlo ngokuthula, umbelwe usumdala. esizukul-waneni sesine iyakubuyela lapha, ngokuba ububi bama-amori abukapheleli.” kwathi ngokushona kwelanga kwaba mnyama, bhaka, nanto iziko elithunqayo, nelangabi lomlilo ladabala phakathi kwalezo zinxenye. ngalolo suku u-jehova wasenza isivumelwano no-abrama, wathi: “ngiyakunika inzalo yakho leli zwe, kusukela emfuleni wasegibithe kuze kube semfuleni omkhulu, umfula u-ewufurthe: amakheni, namakhenizi, namakadimoni, namaheti, namapherizi, namarefa, nama-amori, namakhanani, namagirigashi, nama-jebusi.”

16

usarayi umka-abrama wayengamzaleli mntwana; kepha wayenencekukazi yasegibithe, igama layo linguhagari. usarayi wathi ku-abrama: “bhaka-ke, u-jehova ungivalile ekuzaleni; mawungene kuyo incekekazi yami; mhlawumbe ngizakwakhelwa ngayo.” u-abrama walalela izwi likasarayi. usarayi, umka-abrama, wathatha uhagari wasegibithe, incekekazi yakhe, wamnika u-abrama indoda yakhe abe ngumkakhe, u-abrama esehlalile iminyaka eyishumi ezweni lasekhanani. wangena kuhagari; wakhulelwa. esebonile ukuthi ukhulelwe, inkosikazi yakhe yadeleleka emehlweni akhe. usarayi wathi ku-abrama: “okubi okwenziwe kimi akube phezu kwakho. mina nganikela incekekazi yami esifubeni sakho; kepha nxa isibonile ukuthi ikhulelwe, ngase ngideleleka emehlweni ayo; u-jehova makahlulele icala phakathi kwami nawe.” u-abrama wathi kusarayi: “bhaka, incekekazi yakho isesandleni sakho; yenza kuyo okufanele emehlweni akho.” usarayi wayilaya, yabaleka ebusweni bakhe, ingelosi kajehova yamfumana ngasemthonjeni wamanzi ehlane, umthombo osendleleni eya eshuri. yathi: “hagari, incekekazi kasarayi, uvelaphi na? uyan-gaphi na?” wathi: “ngibaleka ebusweni bukasarayi inkosikazi yami.” ingelosi kajehova yathi kuye: “buyela kuyo inkosikazi yakho, uzithobise phansi kwesandla sayo.” ingelosi kajehova yathi futhi kuye: “ngiyakwandisa kakhulu inzalo yakho, ingabe isabalwa ngobuningi bayo.” ingelosi kajehova yathi kuye: “bhaka, usukhulelwe; uyakuzala indodana, uy-iqambe igama lokuthi u-ishmayeli, ngokuba u-jehova uzwile ukhuphuka kwakho. uyakuba ngumuntu onjengembongolo engathanjisiwe, isandla sakhe simelane nabo bonke, nesandla sabo bonke simelane

naye, ahlahle ngasempumalanga kwabafowabo bonke.” wamqamba ujeхова wayekhulume kuye igama lokuthi: “wena ungunkulunkulu obonayo,” ngokuba wathi: “imbala ngimbonile ongibonayo na?” ngalokho umthombo wabizwa ngokuthi iberi lahayi royi; bheka, uphakathi kwekadashi neberedi. uhagari wamazalela u-abrama indodana; u-abrama waqamba igama lendodana yakhe ayizalayo uhagari ngokuthi u-ishmayeli. u-abrama wayeneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesithupha mhla uhagari emzalela u-abrama u-ishmayeli.

17

u-abrama eneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye ujeхова wabonakala ku-abrama, wathi kuye: “ngingunkulunkulu usomandla; hamba phambi kwami ungenacala. ngiyakwenza isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami nawe, ngikwandise kakhulu.” u-abrama wayesewa ngobuso bakhe; unkulunkulu wakhuluma naye, wathi: “bheka, ngokwami isivumelwano sami sikuwe; uyakuba nguyise wezizwe eziningi. igama lakho alisayikuthiwa u-abrama, kepha igama lakho lizakuba ngu-abraham, ngokuba ngikwenzile uyise wezizwe eziningi. ngiyakwandisa kakhulu inzalo yakho, ngikwenze isizwe, kuvele namakhosi kuwe. ngiyakumisa isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami nawe, nenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo, sibe yisivumelwano esiphakade, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wakho nowenzalo yakho emva kwakho. ngiyakunika wena nenzalo yakho emva kwakho izwe ohlala kulo ungumfokazi, izwe lonke lasekhanani, libe yifa laphakade, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo.” wayesethi unkulunkulu ku-abraham: “wena-ke usuyakusigcina isivumelwano sami kanye nenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo. yilesi isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami nawe nenzalo yakho emva kwakho eniyakusigcina ukuthi bayakusokwa bonke abesilisa bakini. niyakusoka inyama yejwabu lenu, kube luphawu lwesivumelwano phakathi kwami nani. onezinsuku eziyishiyagalombili phakathi kwenu uyakusokwa, bonke abesilisa ezizukulwaneni zenu, lowo ozelwe endlini nalowo othengwe ngemali koweizizwe, ongesiye owenzalo yakho. makasokwe ozelwe endlini yakho nothengwe ngemali yakho; isivumelwano sami siyakuba senyameni yenu, sibe yisivumelwano esiphakade. owesilisa ongasokiwe, engasokwanga enyameni yejwabu lakhe, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo, ngokuba waphulile isivumelwano sami.” unkulunkulu wathi ku-abraham: “usarayi umkakho awusayikumbiza ngegama lokuthi usarayi, kepha igama lakhe alibe ngusara. ngiyakumbusisa, ngikunike indodana ngaye; yebo, ngiyakumbusisa abe yizizwe, kuvele kuye amakhosi abantu.” u-abraham wayesewa ngobuso bakhe, wahleka, wathi enhliziyweni yakhe: “oneminyaka eyikhulu uyakuzalelwa na? usara oneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye uyakuzala na?” wathi u-abraham kunkulunkulu: “sengathi u-ishmayeli angaphila phambi kwakho.” unkulunkulu wathi: “qha, usara umkakho

uyakuzalela indodana; uyakubiza igama layo ngokuthi u-isaka; ngiyakumisa isivumelwano sami naye, sibe yisivumelwano esiphakade nenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe. ngo-ishmayeli lo ngikuzwile; bheka, ngiyakumbusisa, ngimuphe inzalo, ngimandise kakhulu impela, azale izikhulu eziyishumi nambili, ngimenze isizwe esikhulu. kepha ngiyakumisa isivumelwano sami no-isaka azakuzalela yena usara ngalesi sikhathi ngomnyaka ozayo.” unkulunkulu wayeseqeda ukukhuluma naye, wenyuka emshiya u-abraham. u-abraham wathatha u-ishmayeli indodana yakhe, nabo bonke ababebelwe endlini yakhe, nabo bonke ababethengwe ngemali yakhe, bonke abesilisa phakathi kwabantu bendlu ka-abraham, wasoka inyama yejwabu labo ngalona lolu suku, njengalokho unkulunkulu emntshelile. u-abraham wayeneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye mhla esokwa enyameni yejwabu lakhe. u-ishmayeli indodana yakhe wayeneminyaka eyishumi nantathu mhla esokwa enyameni yejwabu lakhe. u-abraham nendodana yakhe u-ishmayeli basokwa ngalasu lunye. onke amadoda emzini wakhe ayezelwe endlini nayethengwe ngemali koweizizwe asokwa kanye naye.

18

ujeхова wabonakala kuye ngasema-okini asemamre, ehlezi emnyango wetende ngesikhathi sokushisa kwemini. waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabuka; bheka, amadoda amathathu ayemi phambi kwakhe; wathi ukuba awabone, wasuka emnyango wetende, wagijima ukuwahlangabeza, wakhothama, wathi: “nkosi, uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, mawungadluli encekwini yakho. makuqhele ingcosana phamanzi, nigeze izinyawo zenu, niphumule phansi komuthi. ngizakulanda ucezu lwesikwa, nithokozise izinhliziyi zenu, andukuba nidlule, njengokuba senifikile encekwini yenu.” athi: “yenja njengokusha kwakho.” u-abraham waphuthuma etendeni kusara, wathi: “sheshisa, uthathe amaseya amathathu empuphu ecolekileyo, uyixove, wenze amaqebelengwane.” u-abraham wagijima, waya ezinkomeni, walanda ithole elihle nelinonileyo, walinika encekwini; yashesha ukulilungisa. wathatha amangqanga, nobisi, nethole abelilungisile, wakubeka phambi kwawo; wema ngakuwo phansi komuthi; adla. athi kuye: “uphi usara umkakho na?” wathi: “nangu etendeni.” wayesethi: “impela ngiyakubuyela kuwe emva komnyaka ngalesi sikhathi; bheka, khona umkakho usara uyakuba nendodana.” usara wakuzwa lokhu esemnyango wetende ongasemva kwakhe. kepha o-abraham nosara base begugile, beneminyaka eminingi; kwase kuphelile kusara okwabisifazane. usara wahleka phakathi kwakhe, wathi: “lapho sengimdala, nenkosi yami igugile, ngiyakuba nalenjabulo na?” ujeхова wathi ku-abraham: “uhlekeleni usara, ethi: ‘imbala ngizakuzala ngimdala na?’ kukhona into emahlula ujeхова na? ngalesi sikhathi emva komnyaka ngiyakubuyela kuwe, usara abe nendodana.” usara waphika wathi: “angihlekanga,” ngokuba wesaba. kepha wathi: “qha, uhlekile.” amadoda

asuka lapho, abheka ngasesodoma; u-abrahamah wahamba nawo ewaphelekezela. ujejhova wathi: "ngingamfihlela u-abrahamah lokho engizakukwenza na? u-abrahamah uyakuba yisizwe esikhulu, esinamandla; ziyakubusiswa kuyena izizwe zonke zomhlaba. ngokuba ngimkhethela ukuba ayale abantwana bakhe nendlu yakhe emva kwakhe ukugcina indlela kajejhova nokusebenza ukulunga nokwahlulela, ukuze ujejhova amenzele u-abrahamah lokho amthembise khona." ujejhova wathi: "isikhalo sasesodoma nesasegomora sikhulu, nezono zabo zinzima impela. ngalokho ngiyakwehla, ngibone ukuba benzile impela konke njengokwesikhalo esesifikile kimi; uma kungenjalo, ngiyakukwazi." ayesezulathela lapho amadoda, aya ngasesodoma, kepha u-abrahamah wayese emi ebusweni bukajejhova. u-abrahamah wasondela, wathi: "uyakubhubhisa olungileyo kanye nomubi na? mhlawumbe kukhona abalungileyo abangamashumi ayisihlanu phakathi komuzi; imbala uyakuyibhubhisa, ungayiyeki indawo ngenxa yabalungileyo abangamashumi ayisihlanu abakuyo na? makube kude nawe ukwenza ngale ndlela, ukubulala olungileyo kanye nomubi, olungileyo abe njengomubi; lokhu makube kude nawe; umahluleli womhlaba wonke ubengayikwenza ukulunga na?" ujejhova wathi: "uma ngifumana esodoma abalungileyo abangamashumi ayisihlanu phakathi komuzi, ngiyakuyekela indawo yonke ngenxa yabo." kepha u-abrahamah waphendula wathi: "bheka, sengiqalile ukukhuluma enkosini, mina engiluthuli nomlotha. mhlawumbe kuyakusweleka abayisihlanu kubo abalungileyo abangamashumi ayisihlanu; ubuyakubhubhisa wonke umuzi ngenxa yalabo abayisihlanu na?" wathi: "angiyikwubhubhisa, uma ngifumana khona abangamashumi amane nanhlanu." kepha wabuye wakhuluma kuye, wathi: "mhlawumbe kungafunyaniswa khona abangamashumi amane." wathi: "angiyikukwenza ngenxa yabangamashumi amane." wayesethi: "mayingathukutheli inkosi ukuthi ngisakhuluma. mhlawumbe kungafunyaniswa khona abangamashumi amathathu." wathi: "angiyikukwenza, uma ngifumana abangamashumi amathathu lapho." kepha wathi: "bheka, ngiqalile ukukhuluma nenkosi. mhlawumbe kungatholakala abangamashumi amabili khona." wathi: "angiyikwubhubhisa ngenxa yabangamashumi amabili." wayesethi: "mayingathukutheli inkosi ukuthi ngisakhuluma kanye nje. mhlawumbe kungafunyanwa abayishumi khona." wathi: "angiyikwubhubhisa ngenxa yalabo abayishumi." ujejhova wasuka, nxa eseqedile ukukhuluma no-abrahamah; u-abrahamah wabuyela endaweni yakhe.

19

izingelosi zombili zafika esodoma sekuhlile; uloti wayehlezi esangweni lasesodoma; uloti ezibona wasukuma wazihlangabeza; wakhothamela emhlabathini ngobuso, wathi: "bhekani, makhosi, ake niphambuke, ningene endlini yenceku yenu, nihlale ubusuku, nigeze izinyawo zenu andukuba nivuke ekuseni kusasa, nihambe indlela yenu." zathi: "qha,

siyakuhlala phandle." kepha wazincenga kakhulu, zaze zaphambukela kuye, zangena endlini yakhe; wazilungisela idili, wenza isinkwa esingenamvubelo, zadla. zingakalali, amadoda omuzi, amadoda as-esodoma, azoneza indlu, amasha namadala, abantu bonke bephelele. bambiza uloti, bathi kuye: "aphi lawa madoda angenise kuwe ebusuku na? sikhipelel wona ukuba siwazi." uloti waphumela kubo ngasemnyango, wawala umnyango emva kwakhe. wathi: "bafowethu, ningoni. bhekani, nginamadodakazi amabili angayazi ndoda; ake nginphumisele wona, nenze kuwo njengokufanele emehlweni enu; kepha kulawa madoda ningenzi lutho, ngokuba angene emthunzini wophahla lwami." bathi: "suka lapha!" bathi futhi: "lo muntu oyedwa wafika ukuba agogobale; usefuna ukwahlulela; manje siyakukuhlupha wena kunabo." bamcindezela kakhulu lo muntu uloti, basondela ukuba bafohloze umnyango. khona amadoda azelula izandla, ambuyisela uloti endlini, avala umnyango. amadoda ayephandle kwendlu awashaya ngobumpumputhe, amancane namakhulu, aze akhathala ukufuna umnyango. ayesethi amadoda kuloti: "unobani futhi lapha na? umkhwenyana, namadodana akho, namadodakazi akho, nabo bonke onabo emzini baphumise kule ndawo, ngokuba siyakuyichitha le ndawo, lokhu isikhalo sabo sesikhulu ebusweni bukajejhova; ujejhova usithumile ukuba siyichithe" wayesephuma uloti, wakhuluma nabakhwenyana bakhe ababeyakuthatha amadodakazi akhe, wathi: "sukani niphume kule ndawo, ngokuba ujejhova uyakuchitha umuzi." kepha wayenjontelayo emehlweni abakhwenyana bakhe. kusantwela izingelosi zamsheshisa uloti, zathi: "vuka utathe umkakho, namadodakazi akho omabili onawo, funa ubhujiswe ngenxa yobubi bomuzi." esalibala, amadoda abamba isandla sakhe, nesandla somkakhe, nesandla samadodakazi akhe omabili, ujejhova enomusa kuye; amphumisa, ambeka ngaphandle komuzi. kwathi esebaphumisele ngaphandle, wathi: "baleka, usinde; ungabheki emva kwakho, ungemi ndawo ethafeni lonke; balekela entabeni, funa ubhujiswe." kepha uloti wathi kuwo: "nkosi, makungabi njalo. bheka, inceku yakho ifumene umusa emehlweni akho, ungenzele ububele obukhulu ngokusindisa ukuphila kwami; kepha mina angikwazi ukubalekela entabeni, funa ububi bungifice, ngife. bheka-ke, lowo muzi useduze ukuba ngibalekele kuwo, futhi mncane; ake ngibalekele khona angithi mncane ukuba umphefumulo wami uphile." wathi kuye: "bheka, nakule nto ngiyakukuvumela; angiyikwuchitha lo muzi okhuluma ngawo. kepha shesha ubalekele khona, ngokuba ngingenze lutho, ungakafiki khona." ngalokho umuzi wabizwa ngokuthi isowari. ilanga laphumela emhlabeni, uloti esangena esowari. khona ujejhova wanisa phezu kwesodoma naphezu kwegomora isibabule nomlilo, kuvela kujehova ezulwini. wachitha leyo mizi nethafa lonke, nabo bonke abakhe emizini, nalokho okuhlumayo emhlabathini. kepha umkakhe wabheka emva kwakhe, waba yinsika kasawoti. u-abrahamah wavuka ekuseni, waya endaweni lapho akade emi khona ebusweni bukajejhova. wabheka ngasesodoma nasegomora nasezweni lonke lethafa,

wabona, bheka, isisi sezwe senyuka njengomusi weziko. kwathi lapho unkulunkulu ebhubhisa imizi yasethafeni, unkulunkulu wakhumbula u-abrahama, waphumisa uloti ekuchithekeni mhla ebhubhisa imizi ayehlezi kuyo uloti. uloti wakhuphuka esowari, waya wahlala entabeni kanye namadodakazi akhe omabili, ngokuba wesaba ukuhlala esowari; wahlala emhumeni namadodakazi akhe amabili. enkulu yayisithi kwencane: “ubaba usemdala; akukho ndoda ezweni engangena kithi njengokwenza komhlaba wonke. woza simphuzise ubaba iwayini, silale naye ukuba sizizuzele inzalo kubaba.” ngalobo busuku ayesemphuzisa uyise iwayini; enkulu yangena yalala noyise, engazi ukulala kwayo nokuvuka kwayo. kwathi ngangomuso enkulu yathi kwencane: “bheka, bengilele nobaba izolo; asimphezise iwayini nangalobo busuku, ungene wena, ulale naye ukuba sizizuzele inzalo kubaba.” ayesemphuzisa uyise iwayini nangalobo busuku; encane yasuka yalala naye, engazi ukulala kwayo nokuvuka kwayo. kanjalo amadodakazi kaloti omabili akhuleliswa nguyise. enkulu yazala indodana, yaqamba igama layo ngokuthi umowabi; lowo unguyise wabakwamowabi kuze kube namuhla. encane yazala indodana nayo, yaqamba igama layo ngokuthi ubenami; lowo unguyise wabantwana bakwa-amoni kuze kube namuhla.

20

u-abrahama wayesesuka lapho, waya ngasezweni laseningizimu, wakha phakathi kwekadeshini neshuri; wagobobala egerari. u-abrahama wathi ngosara umkakhe: “ungudadewethu.” khona u-abimeleki inkosi yasegerari wathuma wamthatha usara. kepha unkulunkulu weza ku-abimeleki ngephupho ebusuku, wathi kuye: “bheka, uyafa ngenxa yowesifazane omthathileyo; uganile endodeni.” kepha u-abimeleki wayengakasondeli kuye; wathi: “nkosi, uyakubhubhisa nesizwe esilungileyo na? akashongo kimi ukuthi: ‘ungudadewethu,’ na? naye uqobo wathi: ‘ungumnewethu.’ ngobuqotho benhliziyo yami nangobumhlophe bezandla zami ngikwenzile lokhu.” wayesethi unkulunkulu kuye ephusheni: “nami ngiyazi ukuthi ukwenze lokhu ngobuqotho benhliziyo yakho; futhi ngakuvimba ukuba ungoni kimi; ngalokho angikuvumelanga ukuba umthinte. kepha manje wena, buyisa umfazi wendoda, ngokuba ingumprofethi; iyakukukhulelaka ukuba uphile; uma ungambuyiseli, yazi ukuthi uyakufa nokufa, wena nabo bonke abakho.” u-abimeleki wavuka ekuseni, wabiza izinceku zakhe zonke, wakhuluma onke lawa mazwi ezindlebeni zazo; amadoda esaba kakhulu. u-abimeleki wayesembiza u-abrahama, wathi kuye: “wenzeni kithi na? ngoneni kuwe ukuba ungilethele mina nombuso wami icala elingaka na? wenze kimi okungafanele ukwenziwa.” u-abimeleki wathi ku-abrahama: “wabonani ukuba wenze lokhu na?” u-abrahama wathi: “ngokuba bengithi: impela ukumesaba unkulunkulu akukho kule ndawo; bayakungibulala ngenxa yomkani. futhi impela ungudadewethu, indodakazi kababa, kepha akasiyo indodakazi kamame, waba ngumkani. kwathi mhla

unkulunkulu engiphumisa endlini kababa, ngathi kuye: ‘yilo umusa ozakungenzela wona: ezindaweni zonke esiyakufika kuzo, yisho ngami ukuthi: “ungumnewethu.” ’ ” u-abimeleki wayesethatha izimvu, nezinkabi, nezinceku, nezincekukazi, wazipha u-abrahama, wambuyisela usara umkakhe. wathi u-abimeleki: “bheka, izwe lami libesbusweni bakho; yakha lapho uthanda khona.” wathi kusara: “bheka, ngimnikile umnewenu amashekeli ayinkulungwane esiliva; bheka, lokhu kuyisibekelo secala phambi kwamehllo abo bonke abanawe; kukho konke usulungisiwe.” u-abrahama wakhuleka kunkulunkulu. unkulunkulu wamphulukisa u-abimeleki nomkakhe nezincekukazi zakhe, baze bazale. ngokuba uje-hova wayevalile nokuvula zonke izizalo zabendlu ka-abimeleki ngenxa kasara umka-abrahama.

21

ujehova wamhambela usara njengokusho kwakhe; uje-hova wenza kusara njengalokho ekhulumile. usara wakhulelwa, wamazalela u-abrahama indodana esemdala kuleyo nkathi unkulunkulu abeyishilo kuye. u-abrahama waqamba igama lendodana yakhe azalelwe yona, ayizalelwe ngusara, ngokuthi u-isaka. u-abrahama wayisoka indodana yakhe u-isaka isinezinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili, njengalokho unkulunkulu emyalile. u-abrahama wayeneminyaka eyikhulu, lapho ezalelwa u-isaka indodana yakhe. usara wathi: “unkulunkulu ungenzile ukuba ngihlekeke; bonke abakuzwayo bayakungihleka.” wathi futhi: “ngubani obengasho ku-abrahama ukuthi usara ubeyakuncelisa abantwana na? ngokuba sengimzalele indodana esemdala.” umntwana wakhula, walunyulwa; u-abrahama wenza idili elikhulu mhla u-isaka elunyulwa. usara wabona indodana kahagari owasegibithe ayizalelwe u-abrahama idlalisa. wathi ku-abrahama: “sixoshe lesi sigqilakazi nendodana yaso, ngokuba indodana yalesi sigqilakazi ayiyikudla ifa kanye nendodana yami u-isaka.” lesi zwi lalilibi kakhulu emehlweni ka-abrahama ngenxa yendodana yakhe. unkulunkulu wathi ku-abrahama: “akungabi lukhuni emehlweni akho ngenxa yomfana nangenxa yesigqilakazi sakho; kukho konke usara akusho kuwe, lalala izwi lakhe, ngokuba inzalo yakho iyakubizwa ngo-isaka. nayo indodana yesigqilakazi ngiyakuyenza isizwe, ngokuba iyzinzalo yakho.” u-abrahama wavuka ekuseni, wathatha isinkwa nemvaba yamanzi, wakunika uhagari ekubeka ehlonbe lakhe kanye nomntwana, wammukisa; wahamba, wazulazula ehlane laseberi sheba. amanzi esephelile emvabeni, waphonsa umntwana phansi kwesihlahla. waya wahlala phansi kukhashana phambi kwakhe, kungathi ibanga lokuphonsa umcibisholo, ngokuba wathi: “ngingebone ukufa komntwana.” wahlala phambi kwakhe, waphakamisa izwi lakhe, wakhala. unkulunkulu wezwa izwi lomfana. ingelosi kankulunkulu yamemeza kuhagari isezulwini, yathi kuye: “kuyini, hagari? ungesabi, ngokuba unkulunkulu ulizwile izwi lomntwana, lapho ekhona. vuka uphakamise umfana, umbambe ngesandla sakho, ngokuba ngiyakumenza isizwe esikhulu.” unkulunkulu wavula amehllo akhe,

wabona umthombo wamanzi, waya, wagcwalisa imvaba ngamanzi, wamphuzisa umfana. unkulunkulu wayenaye umfana; wakhula, wahlala ehlane, waba ngophethe umnsalo. wahlala ehlane lasepharanu; unina wamthathela umfazi ezweni lasegibithe. kwathi ngaleso sikhathi u-abimeleki nopikoli, induna yempi yakhe, bakhuluma ku-abrahama, bathi: “unkulunkulu unawe kukho konke okwenzayo. ngalokho ngithembise lapha ngokufunga unkulunkulu ukuthi awuyikungikhohlisa mina nendodana yami nomzukulwana wami; kepha ngokomusa engiwenzile kuwe, mawuwenze nakimi nakulo izwe osugogobele kulo.” u-abrahama wathi: “ngizakufunga.” kepha u-abrahama wamsola u-abimeleki ngomthombo wamanzi ebeziwuqh-wagile izinceku zika-abimeleki. kepha u-abimeleki wathi: “angazi ukuthi kwenziwe ngubani lokhu; nawe awungitshelanga, nami angikuzwanga kuze kube namuhla.” u-abrahama wayesethatha izimvu nezinkabi, wazipha u-abimeleki; labo bobabili benza isivumelwano. u-abrahama wabeka izimvukazana eziyisikhombisa zomhlambi ngokwazo. u-abimeleki wathi ku-abrahama: “lezi zimvukazana eziyisikhombisa ozibeke zodwa ziyini na?” wathi: “lezi zimvukazana eziyisikhombisa uyakuzithatha esandleni sami, zibe ngubufakazi bokuthi ngiwmobile lomthombo.” ngalokho waqamba leyo ndawo ngokuthi iberi sheba, ngokuba bafunga khona bobabili. base benza isivumelwano eberi sheba; u-abimeleki wasukuma nopikoli induna yempi yakhe, babuyela ezweni lamafilisti. u-abrahama watshala umtamariske ngaseberi sheba, wakhuleka khona egameni likajehova unkulunkulu ongunaphakade. u-abrahama wagogobala ezweni lamafilisti izinsuku eziningi.

22

kwathi emva kwalezo zinto unkulunkulu wamvin-vinya u-abrahama, wathi kuye: “abrahama!” yena wathi: “ngilapha.” wayesethi: “thatha manje indodana yakho eyodwa oyithandayo, u-isaka, uye ezweni lasemoriya, unikele khona ngaye abe ngumnikelo wokushiswa entabeni ethile engizakukutshela yona.” u-abrahama wavuka ekuseni, wabophela imbon-golo yakhe, wathatha ezimbili ezincekweni zakhe, no-isaka indodana yakhe; wacanda izinkuni zom-nikelo obuzakushiswa, wasuka waya endaweni unkulunkulu abemtshele yona. ngosuku lwesithathu u-abrahama waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wayibona indawo isekude. u-abrahama wathi ezincekweni zakhe: “hlalani lapha nembongo; mina nomfana sisaya laphaya, sikhuleke, sibuye size kini.” u-abrahama wathatha izinkuni zomnikelo obuzakushiswa, waz-ibeka phezu kuka-isaka indodana yakhe, waphatha esandleni sakhe umlilo nomesi; bahamba bob-abili kanyekanye. u-isaka wathi ku-abrahama uyise: “baba.” wathi yena: “ngilapha, ndodana yami.” wayesethi: “bheka, nanku umlilo nezinkuni, kepha iphi imvu ngumnikelo ezakushiswa na?” u-abrahama wathi: “unkulunkulu uzakuzibonela imvu yomnikelo ezakushiswa, ndodana yami,” bahamba bobabili kanyekanye. bafika endaweni unkulunkulu

abemtshele yona; u-abrahama wakha khona i-altare, walungisa izinkuni, wambopha u-isaka indodana yakhe, wambeka e-altare phezu kwezinkuni. u-abrahama waselula isandla sakhe, wathatha umese ukuba ahlabe indodana yakhe. kwase kumemeza kuye ingelosi kajehova isezulwini, ithi: “abra-hama, abrahama!” yena wathi: “ngilapha.” yayisithi: “ungabeki isandla sakho kumfana, ungenzi lutho kuye, ngokuba ngiyazi manje ukuthi uyamesaba unkulunkulu, lokhu ungagodlanga kimi nandodana eyodwa yakho.” u-abrahama waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona; bheka, ngemuva yinqama, ibha-jiwe esihlahleni ngezimpondo zayo; u-abrahama waya wayithatha inqama, wanikela ngayo umnikelo wokushiswa esikhundleni sendodana yakhe. u-abrahama waqamba igama laleyo ndawo ngokuthi ukehova uyabonelela, njengalokhu kuthiwa nana-muhla: entabeni kajehova kuyakubonelelwa. ingelosi kajehova yayisimemeza ku-abrahama ngok-wesibili isezulwini, ithi: “ngizifungile, usho uje-hova, ukuthi njengokuba ukwenzile lokhu, ungagodlanga indodana yakho eyodwa, ngiyakukubu-sisa nokukubusisa, ngandise nokwandisa inzalo yakho, ibe ngangezinkanyezi zezulu nangangesih-labathi sasogwini lolwandle, inzalo yakho inqobe isango lezitha zayo, nangenzalo yakho ziyakubu-siswa izizwe zonke zomhlaba, ngokuba ulalele izwi lami.” u-abrahama wayesebuyela ezincekweni za-khe; basuka, baya eberi sheba; u-abrahama wakha eberi sheba. kwathi emva kwalokho kwabikwa ku-abrahama ukuthi: “bheka, naye umilka umza-lele unahori umfowenu abantwana: ngu-use iz-ibulo lakhe, nobusi umfowabo, nokemuweli uyise ka-aramu, nokese, nohazo, nopilidashe, nojidilafe, nobetuweli,” ubetuweli wazala urebeka; laba abay-isishiyagalombili umilka wabazalela unahori um-fowabo ka-abrahama. nesancinza sakhe esigama laso lalingurewuma sazala otheba, nogahamu, notahashi, nomahakha.

23

ukuhamba kukasara kwaba yiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amabili nesikhombisa; yileyo iminyaka yokuhamba kukasara. usara wafela ekiriyati araba okuyihebroni ezweni lasekhanani; u-abrahama wafika ukumlilela usara nokumkhalela. u-abrahama wasuka kofileyo wakhe, wakhuluma nabantwana bakwawethi, wathi: “ngingumfokazi nozulane phakathi kwenu; ngipheni indawo yethuna phakathi kwenu ukuba ngimbele ofileyo wami, angabikho ebusweni bami.” abantwana bakwawethi baphendula u-abrahama, bathi kuye: “sizwe, nkosi; wena uy-isikhulu sikankulunkulu phakathi kwethu; mmbele ofileyo wakho kwelihle kuwo onke amathuna ethu; akakho phakathi kwethu ozakugodlala wena ithuna lakhe ukuba umbele ofileyo wakho.” u-abrahama wayesesukuma, wakhothamela abantu balelo zwe, abantwana bakwawethi, wakhuluma nabo, wathi: “uma kuyintando yenu ukuba ngim-mbele ofileyo wami, angabikho ebusweni bami, ngizweni, ninginxusele ku-efroni indodana ka-sowari ukuba angiphe umhume wasemakaphela

anawo emkhawulweni wensimu yakhe, awunike kimi ngemali efanele wona, ube yindawo yokumbela phakathi kwenu.” u-efroni wayehlezi phakathi kwabantwana bakwaheti: u-efroni umhetti wamphendula u-abrahama ezindlebeni zabantwana bakwaheti phambi kwabo bonke abangena esangweni lomuzi wakhe, wathi: “cha, nkosi; ngilalele: ngiyakunika le nsimu, nomhume okuyo ngikunika wona; ebusweni bamadodana abantu bami ngikunika wona; mmebele lapho ofileyo wakho.” u-abrahama wakhothamela ebusweni babantu balelo zwe. wakhuluma ku-efroni ezindlebeni zabantu balelo zwe, wathi: “ake ungilalele: ngizakukunika imali yensimu; yamukele kimi, ngimmebele khona ofileyo wami.” u-efroni wamphendula u-abrahama, wathi kuye: “nkosi yami, ngilalele: izwe elilingene namashekeli angamakhulu amane esiliva liyini phakathi kwami nawe na? mmebele ofileyo wakho.” u-abrahama wamuzwa u-efroni; u-abrahama wamlinganisela u-efroni isiliva abelishilo ezindlebeni zabantwana bakwaheti, amashekeli angamakhulu amane esiliva, avunywa ngabathengisi. kanjalo insimu ka-efroni yasemakaphela elingaphambi kwemamre, insimu nomhume okuyo, nemithi yonke esensimini nxazonke kuze kube semikhawulweni yonke kwaba yinzuzo ka-abrahama emehlweni abantwana bakwaheti phambi kwabo bonke abangena esangweni lomuzi wakhe. emva kwalokho u-abrahama wambela usara umkakhe emhumeni wasensimini yasemakaphela phambi kwemamre okuyihebroni ezweni lasekhanani. insimu nomhume okuyo kwase kunqunyelwa u-abrahama ngabantwana bakwaheti, kube yindawo yethuna.

24

u-abrahama wayesemdala, eseneminyaka eminingi; ujejhova wayembusile u-abrahama kukho konke. wayesethi u-abrahama encekwini enkulu yendlu yakhe eyayibusa konke anakho: “beka isandla sakho phansi kwethanga lami. ngizakufungisa ujejhova, unkulunkulu wezulu nonkulunkulu womhlaba, ukuthi awuyikuthathela indodana yami umfazi emadodakazini amakanani engihlezi phakathi kwawo, kepha uye ezweni lakithi nasezihlatheni zami, uyithathele khona indodana yami u-isaka umfazi.” inceku yathi kuyo: “mhlawumbe owesifazane akayikuvuma ukungilandela, eze kuleli zwe; imbala ngiyakuyibuyisela indodana yamko ezweni, lapho wavela khona na?” u-abrahama wathi kuye: “qaphela ukuba ungayibuyiseli khona indodana yami. ujejhova unkulunkulu wezulu owangikhipha endlini kababa nasezweni lokuzalwa kwami wakhuluma kimi, wafunga kimi, wathi: ‘ngiyakulinika inzalo yakho leli zwe,’ uzakuthuma ingelosi yakhe phambi kwakho, ukuze ungitholele khona indodana yami umfazi. kepha uma owesifazane engathandi ukukulandela, uyobe ukhululekile kulesi sifungo sami; kodwa ungayibuyiseli khona indodana yami.” inceku yayisibeka isandla sayo phansi kwethanga lika-abrahama inkosi yayo, yafunga kuye ngale ndaba. inceku yayisithatha amakamela ayishumi emakameleni enkosi yayo, yahamba, izinto zonke

ezinhle zenkosi yayo zisesandleni sayo; yasuka, yaya emesopotamiya emzini kanahori. yaguqisa amakamela ayo ngaphandle komuzi ngasemthonjeni wamanzi kusihlwa, ngesikhathi abaphuma ngaso abesifazane ukuyokukha amanzi. yathi: “jejhova, unkulunkulu wenkosi yami u-abrahama, ngiphumelelise kahle namuhla, uyenzele inkosi yami u-abrahama umusa. bheka, sengimi ngasemthonjeni wamanzi, amadodakazi abantu bomuzi eza ukukha amanzi. makuthi intombazana engizakusho kuyo ukuthi: ‘mawubeke phansi imbiza yakho, ngiphuze,’ ithi: ‘phuza, ngizakuphuzisa namakamela akho,’ ibe yileyo-ke oyimisele inceku yakho u-isaka; ngalokho ngizakwazi ukuthi wenzele inkosi yami umusa.” kwathi ingakaqedi ukukhuluma, bheka, kweza urebeka owazalelwa ubetuweli indodana kamilka, umkanahori, umfowabo ka-abrahama, enembiza yakhe ehloambe. intombazana yayibukeka kahle, iyintombi, engaziwa yindoda; yehlela ngasemthonjeni, yagcwalisa imbiza yayo, ibisenyuka. inceku yayisigijima ukuyihlangabeza, yathi: “ake ungiphuzise ingcosana yamanzi embizeni yakho.” yathi: “phuza, nkosi,” yashesha yehlisha imbiza yayo esandleni sayo, yayiphuzisa. kwathi isiqedile ukuyiphuzisa, yathi: “ngiyakukhelela namakamela akho, aze aphuze onke.” yashesha yathululela imbiza yayo emqengqeni, yabuye yaphuthuma emthonjeni ukuyokukha, yakhelela onke amakamela ayo. indoda yayibhekisisa ithule ukuba yazi, uma ujejhova ebephumelelisile indlela yayo noma qha. kwathi amakamela eseqedile ukuphuza, indoda yathatha icici legolide, isisindo salo siyinxenye yeshekeli, namasongo amabili ezandla zayo, isisindo sawo singamashekeli ayishumi egolide, yathi: “wena uyindodakazi kabani na? ake ungitshele. kukhona indawo endlini kayihlo ukuba silale na?” yathi kuyo: “indodakazi kabetuweli indodana kamilka, amzalela yona nahori.” yaqhubeka yathi kuyo: “sinotshani nefoliji eliningi, nendawo yokulala.” indoda yayisikhothama, yakhuleka kujehova, yathi: “makabongwe ujejhova, unkulunkulu wenkosi yami u-abrahama, ongayekile ukwenzela inkosi yami umusa neqiniso; ujejhova ungiholile mina endleleni kuze kube sendlini yabafowabo benkosi yami.” kepha intombazana yayigijima, yatshela abendlu kanina lezo zinto. urebeka wayenomnewabo ogama lakhe lingulabani; ulabani wagijimela endle kulowo muntu ngasemthonjeni. kwathi esebone icici namasongo ezandleni zikadadewabo, wezwa amazwi karebeka udadewabo, ethi: “washi njalo lo muntu kimi,” waya kulowo muntu; bheka, wayemi ngakuwo amakamela ngasemthonjeni. wathi: “ngena wena obusisekileyo kajehova; umelani ngaphandle na? mina sengilungisile indlu nendawo yamakamela.” wayesengena endlini lowo muntu, wakhumula amakamela, wapha amakamela utshani nefoliji, waletsha namanzi okugeza izinyawo zakhe nezinyawo zamadoda anaye. kwabekwa phambi kwakhe ukudla ukuba adle, kepha wathi: “angiyikudla ngingakakhulumi indaba yami.” wathi: “khuluma.” wayesethi: “ngiyinceku ka-abrahama. ujejhova ubusilele kakhulu inkosi yami, yaze yaba nkulu; uyinike izimvu, nezinkomo, nesiliva, ne-

golide, nezinceku, nezincekukazi, namakamela, nezimbongolo. usara umkankosi yami wayizalela inkosi yami indodana esemdala; kuyona inikele konke enakho. inkosi yami yangifungisa yathi: 'ungathatheli indodana yami umfazi emadodakazini amakhanani engihlezi ezweni lawo, kepha uye endlini kababa nasezihlotsheni zami, uyithathele khona indodana yami umfazi.' "ngase ngithi enkosini yami: 'mhlawumbe owesifazane akayikungilandela.' "wathi kimi: 'ujehova, engihambe ebusweni bakhe, uzakuthuma ingelosi yakhe nawe, aphumelelise indlela yakho; uyakuyithathela indodana yami umfazi ezihlotsheeni zami nasendlini kababa. lapho uyobe ukhululekile esifungweni sami, nxa ufika ezihlotsheeni zami; noma bengamniki kuwe, uyobe usukhululekile esifungweni sami.' "ngase ngifika emthonjeni namuhla, ngithi: 'jehova nkulunkulu wenkosi yami u-abrahama, uma uphumelelisa indlela yami engiyihambayo, bheka, sengimi ngasemthonjeni wamanzi; kuyakuthi intombazana eza ukuyokukha, engisho kuyo ukuthi: "ake ungiphuzise ingcosana yamanzi embizeni yakho," ithi kimi: "phuza wena, futhi ngizakuwakhelala namakamela akho," kube yiyo engumfazi ujeheva ammiseleyo indodana yenkosi yami.' "ngingakaqedi ukukhuluma enhliziyweni yami, bheka, kweza urebeka enembiza yakhe ehloombe; wehlela emthonjeni, wakha; ngathi kuye: 'ake ungiphuzise.' "washesha wehlisa imbiza yakhe ehloombe, wathi: 'phuza; ngizakuwaphuzisa namakamela akho; ngaphuza-ke; namakamela wawaphuzisa. "ngambuza ngathi: 'wena uyindodakazi kabani na?' "wathi: 'indodakazi kabetuweli indodana kanahori, amzalela yona umilika; ngase ngifaka icici emakheleni akhe nama-songo ezandleni zakhe. ngakhothama, ngakhuleka kujehova, ngabonga ujeheva, unkulunkulu wenkosi yami u-abrahama, obengihole endleleni elungileyo ukuba ngithathele indodana yayo indodakazi yomfowabo wenkosi yami. manje-ke uma nithanda ukuyenzela inkosi yami umusa neqiniso, ngitsheleni; uma kungenjalo, ngitsheleni, ukuze ngiphendukele ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo." base bephendula olabani nobetuweli, bethi: "le ndaba ivela kujehova; asinakusho lutho kuwe, noma okubi noma okuhle. bheka, urebeka usebusweni bakho; mthathe, uhambe, abe ngumkandodana yenkosi yakho, njengalo kholo wakhuluma ujeheva." yathi ukuzwa amazwi abo, inceku ka-abrahama yakhothama emhlabathini phambi kukajehova. inceku yakhipha izinto zesiliva nezinto zegolide kanye nezingubo, yazipha urebeka; yabanika nomnewabo nonina amagugu. base bedla bephuza, yona nabantu eyayinabo, balala; sebevuke ekuseni, yathi: "ngithumeni enkosini yami." umnewabo nonina bathi: "ake ihlale kithina intombazana izinsukwana, mhlawumbe eziyishumi, andukuba ihambe." yathi kubo: "ningangilabazisi, njengokuba ujeheva ephumelelelise indlela yami; ngimkiseni ukuba ngiye enkosini yami." base bethi: "siza-kuyibiza intombazana, sizwe emlonyeni wayo." bambiza urebeka, bathi kuye: "uzakuhamba nale ndoda na?" wathi: "ngizakuhamba base bemukisa udadewabo urebeka, nomzanyana wakhe, nenceku

ka-abrahama, namadoda ayo. bambusisa urebeka, bathi kuye: "dadewethu, yiba wena izinkulungwane zezigidi, inzalo yakho inqobe amasango ezitha zayo." urebeka wasuka namantombazana akhe; bagibela amakamela, balandela indoda; inceku yamthatha urebeka, yamuka. kepha u-isaka wabuya ngasebera lahayi royi, ngokuba wayehlala ezweni laseningizimu. u-isaka waphuma ntambama ukuy-ozindla endle; waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona; bheka, kweza amakamela. norebeka waphakamisa amehlo akhe; esembonile u-isaka wehla ekameleni. wathi encekwini: "ngubani le ndoda ehamba endle ukuzosihlangabeza na?" yathi inceku: "yinkosi yami," wayesethatha imvakazi yakhe, wagubuzela. inceku yayisimthela u-isaka konke ebikwenzile. u-isaka wamngenisela etendeni likanina usara, wamthatha urebeka, wabangumkakhe; wamthanda; u-isaka wayeseduduzeka emva kokufa kukanina.

25

u-abrahama waphinda wathatha umfazi ogama lakhe linguketura. wamazalela ozimrani, nojokishani, nomedani, nomidiyani, no-ishibaki, noshuwa. ujojokishani wazala osheba nodedani. amadodana kadedani ayengama-ashuri, namaletushi, namalewumi. amadodana kamidiyani ayengo-efa, no-eferi, nohanoki, no-abida, no-elidaha. bonke labo babengamadodana kaketura. u-abrahama wamnika u-isaka konke anakho. kepha amadodana ezancinza zika-abrahama u-abrahama wawanika izipho nje, wawamukisa ku-isaka indodana yakhe esekhona, aye ngasempumalanga ezweni lasempumalanga. lezi ziyizinsuku zeminyaka yokuhamba kuka-abrahama azihambayo: iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano. u-abrahama wagqibuka wafa, esemdala egugile, esanelisive yizinsuku, wabuthelwa kubantu bakhe. o-isaka no-ishmayeli amadodana akhe bammbela emhumeni wasemakaphela, ensimini ka-efroni indodana kasowari umhethi engaphambi kwemamre, insimu ayithenga u-abrahama kubo abantwana bakwahethi; khona wembelwa u-abrahama nosara umkakhe. kwathi emva kokufa kuka-abrahama unkulunkulu wambusisa u-isaka indodana yakhe; u-isaka wahlala eberi lahayi royi. lezi ziyizizukulwane zika-ishmayeli indodana ka-abrahama, uhagari wasegibithe incekekazi kasara amzalela zona u-abrahama. lawa angamagama amadodana ka-ishmayeli ngamagama awo nangokuzalwa kwawo: izibulo lika-ishmayeli ngunobayoti, kanye nokedari, no-adibeli, nomibisamu, nomishima, noduma, nomasa, nohadadi, nothema, nojeturu, nonafishi, nokhedema; yilawo angamadodana ka-ishmayeli, yilawo angamagama awo ngemizi yawo nangezikaniso zawo, izikhulu eziyishumi nambili ngezizwe zawo. le iyiminyaka yokuhamba kuka-ishmayeli: iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa; wagqibuka wafa, wabuthelwa kubantu bakhe. bahlala-ke kwasukela ehavila kwaze kwaba seshuri elingaphambi kwasegibithe ekuhambeni ukuya e-asiriya; wakha ngasempumalanga kwabafowabo. lezi ziyizizukulwane zika-isaka indodana ka-abrahama:

u-abrahama wazala u-isaka; u-isaka wayeneminyaka engamashumi amane mhla emthatha urebeka indodakazi kabetuveli, umaramu wasephadani aramu, udadewabo kalabani umaramu, abe ngumkakhe. u-isaka wamkhulekela umkakhe kujehova, ngokuba wayeyinyumba; u-jehova wamzwela; urebeka umkakhe wakhulelwa. abantwana baqhubukushana phakathi kwakhe; wathi: “uma kunje, ngisekhona ngani na?” waya wabuza kujehova. u-jehova wathi kuye: “esiswini sakho kukhona izizwe ezimbili; izinhlobo ezimbili zabantu ziyakwahlukana ezibilini zakho; esinye isizwe siyakwahlula esinye, omkhulu akhonze omncane.” kwathi sezipehelele izinsuku zakhe zokubeletha, bheka, kwakukhona amawele esiswini sakhe. waphuma owokuqala, ebomvana wonke umzimba, enjengengubo yoboya; baqamba igama lakhe ngokuthi u-esawu. emva kwalokho kwaphuma umfowabo, isandla sakhe sibambebele esithendeni sika-esawu; igama lakhe labizwa ngokuthi ujakobe; u-isaka wayeneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha ekuzalweni kwabo. abafana bakhula; u-esawu waba yiphisi, umuntu wasendle; ujakobe waba yibeka, ehla ematendeni. u-isaka wamthanda u-esawu, ngokuba wayedla inyama yenyamazane yakhe; urebeka wamthanda ujakobe. kwathi ujakobe waphika ukudla, kwafika u-esawu evela endle, ediniwe. u-esawu wathi kujakobe: “ake ungiphe ukuba ngidle kokubomvu, kulokho okubomvu, ngokuba sengidiniwe,” ngalokho igama lakhe lathiwa u-edomi. wayesethi ujakobe: “thengisa kimi namuhla ngefa lobuzibulo bakho.” wathi u-esawu: “bheka, sengizakufa; lino sizizo luni kimi ifa lobuzibulo bami na?” ujakobe wathi: “funga kimi namuhla.” wayesefunga kuye, wathengisa ngefa lobuzibulo bakhe kujakobe. ujakobe wamupha u-esawu isinkwa nokudla kwembumba; wadla, waphuza, wavuka, wahamba; wadelela kanjalo u-esawu ubuzibulo bakhe.

26

kwaba khona indlala ezweni ngaphandle kwendlala yokuqala eyayikhona emihleni ka-abrahama; u-isaka waya egerari ku-abimeleki inkosi yamafilisti. u-jehova wabonakala kuye, wathi: “ungehleli egibithe; hlala ezweni engizakutshela lona, ugogobale kuleli zwe; ngizakuba nawe, ngikubusise, ngokuba ngiyakunika wena nenzalo yakho onke lawa mazwe, ngicwalisise isifungo engasifunga ku-abrahama uyihlo. ngiyakwandisa inzalo yakho, ibe ngangezinkanyezi zezulu, ngiyiphe inzalo yakho onke lawa mazwe; ngenzalo yakho ziyakubusiswa izizwe zonke zomhlaba, ngokuba u-abrahama walalela izwi lami, wacina ukusho kwami, nemiyalo yami, nezimiso zami, nemithetho yami.” u-isaka wahlala-ke egerari. amadoda aleyo ndawo ambuza ngomkakhe; wathi: “ungudadewethu,” ngokuba wesaba ukusho ukuthi: “ungumkami,” ethi: “funam amadoda aleyo ndawo angibulale ngenxa karebeka, lokhu ebukeya kahle.” kwathi esehlale khona isikhathi eside, u-abimeleki inkosi yamafilisti walunguza efasiteleni, wabona; bheka, u-isaka wayetekula norebeka umkakhe. u-abimeleki

wambiza u-isaka, wathi: “bheka, impela yena ungumkakho; usholoni ukuthi: ‘ungudadewethu,’ na?” u-isaka wathi: “ngokuba ngathi: funa ngife ngenxa yakhe.” u-abimeleki wayesethi: “kuyini okwenzile kithina na? bekulula ukuba kufike omunye wabantu, alale nomkakho; ubususibangele icala.” u-abimeleki wayala bonke abantu, wathi: “othinta lo muntu nomkakhe uzakubulawa nokubulawa.” u-isaka watshala kulelo zwe, wathola ngawona lowo mnyaka okuphindwe kayikhulu, ngokuba u-jehova wambusisa. lowo muntu waba mkhulu; kwayilokhu eqhubeka ukukhula njalo, waze waba mkhulu kakhulu. wayenemfuyo yezimvu, nemfuyo yezinkomo, nezinceku eziningi; amafilisti ayenomhawu gaye. yonke imithombo ezaziyimile izinceku zikayise ezinsukwini zika-abrahama uyise, amafilisti ayeyivalile, ayigcwalisile ngomhlaba. u-abimeleki wathi ku-isaka: “suka kithina, ngokuba unamandla kakhulu kunathi.” u-isaka wayesesuka khona, wakha esigodini sasegerari, wahlala lapho. u-isaka wabuye wemba imithombo yamanzi ababeyimile ezinsukwini zika-abrahama uyise, ngokuba amafilisti ayeyivalile emva kokufa kuka-abrahama; wayibiza ngamagama ayiqamba ngawo uyise. izinceku zika-isaka zemba esigodini, zafumana umthombo wamanzi aphethuzayo. abelusi basegerari baphikisana nabelusi baka-isaka, bathi: “amanzi angawethu.” wabiza igama lomthombo ngokuthi i-eseki, ngokuba baphikisana naye. bemba omunye umthombo, baphikisana nangawo. waqamba igama lawo ngokuthi isitina. wasuka lapho, wemba omunye umthombo; abaphikisananga ngawo; wabiza igama lawo ngokuthi irehoboti, wathi: “ngokuba u-jehova usenzele indawo; siyakwanda ezweni.” wasuka lapho, wakhuphuka waya eberi sheba. u-jehova wabonakala kuye ngabona lobo busuku, wathi: “ngingunkulunkulu kayihlo u-abrahama; ungesabi, ngokuba nginawe; ngizakukubusisa, ngiyandise inzalo yakho ngenxa yencekuni yami u-abrahama.” wakha khona i-altare, wakhuleka egameni likajehova, wamisa lapho itende lakhe; izinceku zika-isaka zemba umthombo khona. u-abimeleki wayeseya kuye evela egerari, eno-ahuzati umngane wakhe nopikoli induna yempi yakhe. u-isaka wathi kubo: “nizeleni kimi, lokhu niyangizonda, ningixoshile kini, na?” bathi: “sesibone nokubona ukuthi u-jehova unawe. sathi: ‘akube khona manje phakathi kwethu isifungo,’ phakathi kwethu nawe, senze isivumelwano nawe sokuthi awuyikusenzelela okubi, njengokuba singakuthintanga, sikwenzele okuhle kodwa, sakumukisa ngokuthula; wena usubusiswe ngu-jehova.” wabenzela idili, badla, baphuza. bavuka ekuseni, bafungisana omunye nomunye; u-isaka wayesebamukisa, basuka kuye ngokuthula. kwathi ngalolo suku zafika izinceku zika-isaka, zamshela ngomthombo ezaziwumbile, zathi kuye: “sitholile amanzi.” wayesewubiza ngokuthi isheba; ngalokho igama lomuzi lithi iberi sheba kuze kube namuhla. kwathi u-esawu eseneminyaka engamashumi amane, wathatha umfazi ujuditi indodakazi kaberi umhetti nobasemati indodakazi ka-eloni umhetti. baba lusizi enhliziyweni ka-isaka norebeka.

kwathi u-isaka esemdala namehlo akhe efi phele engasaboni, wabiza u-esawu indodana yakhe enkulu, wathi kuye: "ndodana yami!" wathi kuye: "ngilapha." wayesethi: "bheka, sengimdala, angilwazi usuku lokufa kwami. ngalokho awuthathe manje izikhali zakho, umgodla wakho nomnsalo wakho, uye endle, ungizangelele inyamazane, ungilungiselele isilovela engisithandayo, usilethe kimi ukuba ngidle, umphefumulo wami ukubusise ngingakafi." urebeka wezwa u-isaka ekhuluma no-esawu indodana yakhe. u-esawu waya endle ukuyozingela inyamazane, abuye nayo. urebeka wakhuluma kujakobe indodana yakhe, wathi: "bheka, ngizwe uyihlo ekhuluma no-esawu umnwenu, ethi: 'ngilthele inyamazane, ungilungiselele isilovela, ukuze ngidle, ngikubusise ebusweni bukajehova ngingakafi.' ngalokho, ndodana yami, lalela izwi lami kulokhu engikuyala ngakho. yana emhlambini, ungithathe khona amazinyane amabili amahle ezimbuzi, ungilungisele uyihlo isilovela njengalokho akuthandayo, wena usiyise kuyihlo, aze adle, akubusise engakafi." ujakobe wathi kurebeka unina: "bheka, umnawethu ungumuntu oyinundu, mina ngiluwatha. mhlawumbe ubaba uyakungiphatha, ngibe ngokhohlisayo emehlweni akhe, ngizilethele isiqalekiso, kungabi yisibusiso." unina wayesethi kuye: "isiqalekiso sakho, ndodana yami, masibe phezu kwami; lalela izwi lami, uhambe ukungithathela wona." wayesehamba-ke, wawathatha, wawayisa kunina; unina walungisa isilovela njen-galokho akuthandayo uyise. urebeka wayesethatha izingubo ezinhle zika-esawu indodana yakhe enkulu ezazikuye endlini, wamembathisa zona ujakobe indodana yakhe encane. wamnqwambisa izikhumba zamazinyane ezimbuzi ezandleni zakhe nasocwatheni lwentamo. wanikela esandleni sikajakobe indodana yakhe isilovela nesinkwa akulungisileyo. yena waya kuyise, wathi: "baba!" wathi yena: "ngilapha; ungubani wena ndodana yami na?" ujakobe wathi kuyise: "ngingu-esawu izibulo lakho; ngenze njengalokho ungitshelele; mawuvuke, uhlahle, udle ukuba umphefumulo wakho ungibusise." u-isaka wathi kuyo indodana yakhe: "kwenzeke kanjani ukuba usheshe kangaka ukuyithola, ndodana yami, na?" wathi: "ngokuba ujahova unkulunkulu wakho uyenze ukuba ize phambi kwami." u-isaka wayesethi kujakobe: "ake usondele, ngikuphathe, ndodana yami, uma uyindodana yami u-esawu uqobo noma ungesiyo na?" ujakobe wasondela ku-isaka uyise; wamphatha, wathi: "izwi liyizwi likajakobe, kepha izandla ziyizandla zika-esawu." akamazanga, ngokuba izandla zakhe zazinoboya njengezandla zomnewabo u-esawu; wayeseyakumbusisa. kepha wayesethi: "uyindodana yami u-esawu uqobo na?" wathi: "nginguye." wayesethi: "sondeza kimi, ngidle inyamazane yendodana yami ukuba umphefumulo wami ukubusise." wayeseyisondeza kuye, wadla; wayisa kuye iwayini, waphuza. uyise u-isaka wathi kuye: "ake usondele ungane, ndodana yami." wasondela wamanga, wahogela iphunga lezingubo zakhe, wambusisa wathi: "bheka, iphunga

lendodana yami linjengephunga lensimu ebusisiwe ngu-jehova. unkulunkulu makakuphe amazolo ezulu, namanoni omhlaba, nenala yamabele nyewayini. abantu mabakukhonze, izizwe zikukhothamele; yiba yinkosi yabafowenu, amadodana kanyoko akukhothamele; makaqalekisiwe okuqalekisiyo, abusiswe okubusisayo." kwathi u-isaka eseqede ukumbusisa ujakobe, ujakobe esand' ukuphuma ebusweni buka-isaka uyise, wafika u-esawu umnewabo evela ekuzingeleni kwakhe. naye wenza isilovela, wasiyisa kuyise; wathi kuyise: "ubaba makavuke, adle inyamazane yendodana yakhe ukuba umphefumulo wakho ungibusise." u-isaka uyise wathi kuye: "ungubani wena na?" wathi: "ngiyindodana yakho, izibulo lakho, u-esawu." u-isaka wayesethuthumela nokuthuthumela kakhulu impela, wathi: "ngubani, pho, othathe inyamazane, wayiletha kimi, ngayidla yonke ungakafiki, ngambusisa, na? yena uyakuba ngobusisiweyo." u-esawu esezwa amazwi kayise wakhala nokukhala kamunyu impela, wathi kuyise: "ngibusise nami, baba!" wayesethi: "umfowenu ufike ngenkohliso, wathatha isibusiso sakho." wathi: "aliqanjwanga kahle igama lakhe ngokuthi ujakobe na? ngokuba sekukabili engiqinela; wathatha ubuzibulo bami; bheka, manje usethathe isibusiso sami." wathi: "mina, awungigodlengala isibusiso na?" u-isaka waphendula, wathi ku-esawu: "bheka, ngimmisile abe yinkosi yakho, nabafowabo bonke ngimnike bona babe yizinceku zakhe; ngimphasile ngamabele nangewayini; ngingase ngikwenzeleni wena ndodana yami na?" wayesethi u-esawu kuyise: "baba, sinye nje isibusiso sakho na? ngibusise nami, baba!" u-esawu wadazuluka, wakhala. u-isaka uyise waphendula, wathi kuye: "bheka, umuzi wakho uyakuba kude namanoni omhlaba namazolo ezulu avela phezulu. uyakuphila ngenkamba yakho, umkhonze umfowenu; kuyakuthi lapho udlubulunda, uhluzule ijoka lakhe entanyeni yakho." u-esawu wayesemzonda ujakobe ngenxa yesibusiso uyise ambusise ngaso; u-esawu wathi enhliziyweni yakhe: "izinsuku zokulilela ubaba sezisondele; khona ngiyakumbulala umfowethu ujakobe." urebeka watshelwa amazwi ka-esawu indodana yakhe enkulu; wathuma wambiza ujakobe indodana yakhe encane, wathi kuye: "bheka, umnawenu u-esawu uyaziduduzana ngawe ngokuthi uyakukubulala. ngalokho, ndodana yami, lalela izwi lami: vuka ubalekele kulabani umfowethu eharana, uhlahle kuye izinsukwana ezithile, kuze kubohle ukufutheka komfowenu, kusuke kuwe ukuthukuthela komnawenu, akhohlwe lokho okwenze kuye, bese ngithuma ngikulande khona; ngizakwaphucwa ngani nina nobabili ngalusuku lunye na?" urebeka wayesethi ku-isaka: "ngidiniwe ukuphila ngenxa yamadodakazi kaheti; uma ujakobe ethatha umfazi kuwo amadodakazi kaheti onjengalawa, kuwo amadodakazi aleli zwe, kuyakungisiza ngani ukuphila na?"

28

u-isaka wambiza ujakobe, wambusisa, wamyala, wathi kuye: "awuyikuthatha umfazi kuwo amado-

dakazi asekhani. vuka uye ephadani aramu endlini kabetuweli uyise kanyoko, uzithathele khona umfazi kuwo amadodakazi kalabani unyokolume. unkulunkulu usomandla makakubusise, akuchumise, akwandise, ube yizizwe eziningi, akuphe isibusiso sika-abrahama, wena nenzalo yakho kanye nawe, udle ifa lezwe lokugogobala kwakho unkulunkulu amnika lona u-abrahama." u-isaka wayesemmkusa ujakobe, waya ephadani aramu kuye ulabani indodana kabetuweli umaramu, umfowabo karebeka unina kajakobe no-esawu. u-esawu ebona ukuthi u-isaka umbusisile ujakobe, wamthuma ephadani aramu ukuyothatha khona umfazi, nokuthi lapho embusisa wamyla wathi: "awuyikuthatha umfazi kuwo amadodakazi asekhani," nokuthi ujakobe walalela uyise nonina, waya ephadani aramu, khona u-esawu wabona ukuthi amadodakazi asekhani mabi emehlweni ka-isaka uyise, waya ku-ishmayeli, wathatha umahlati indodakazi ka-ishmayeli indodana ka-abrahama, udadewabo kanebayoti, abe ngumkakhe kanye nabafazi ayesenabo. ujakobe wayesemuka eberi sheba, waya eharana. wafika endaweni ethile, wahlala khona ubusuku bonke, ngokuba ilanga lase lishonile; wathatha elinye lamatshe aleyondawo, walibeka phansi kwekhanda lakhe, walala kuleyo ndawo. waphupha, bheka, nanko umkhwelo umiswe emhlabathini, isihloko sawo sifinyelela ezulwini; nezingelosi zikankulunkulu zenyuka, zehla kuwo. bheka, ujevova wayemi ngaphezu kwawo, wathi: "ngingujehova unkulunkulu ka-abrahama uyihlo, nonkulunkulu ka-isaka; leli zwe olele kulo ngizakulnika wena nenzalo yakho. inzalo yakho iyakuba ngangothuli lomhlabathi, wena usabalalele ngasentshonalanga, nasempumalanga, nasenyakatho, naseningizimu; ngawe nangenazalo yakho iyakubusiswa imindeninye yomhlaba. bheka, nginawe; ngiyakukulondoloza nakuphi lapho uya khona, ngikubuyisele kuleli zwe, ngokuba angiyikukushiya, ngingakakwenzi lokho engikushilo kuwe." wayesephaphama ujakobe ebuthongweni bakhe, wathi: "imbala ujevova ukule ndawo, mina-ke bengingakwazi." washaywa luvalo, wathi: "yeka ukwesabeka kwale ndawo! akusikho okunye, yindlu kankulunkulu kuphela, yisango lezulu." ujakobe wavuka ekuseni, walithatha itshe abelibeke phansi kwekhanda lakhe, walimisa laba yinsika, wathela amafutha esihlokweni salo. waqamba igama laleyo ndawo ngokuthi ibethele; kuqala igama lomuzi laliyiluze. ujakobe wenza isithembiso, wathi: "uma unkulunkulu eyakuba nami, angilondoloze kule ndlela engihamba ngayo, angiphe isinkwa sokudliwa nezingubo zokwembatha, ukuze ngibuyele endlini kababa ngokuthula, khona ujevova uyakuba ngunkulunkulu wami, naleli tshe engilimise libe yinsika liyakuba yindlu kankulunkulu, nakukho konke oyakungipha khona ngiyakunikela okweshumi."

29

wayesesuka ujakobe, waya ezweni labantu basempumalanga. wabheka, nanko umthombo endle, nemihlambi emithathu yezimvu ilele ngakuwo,

ngokuba kulowo mthombo babephuzisa imihlambi; itshe elalisemlonyeni womthombo lalilikhulu kakhulu. kwabuthelwa khona imihlambi yonke, balisusa itshe emlonyeni womthombo, baphuzisa izimvu, balibuyisela itshe emlonyeni womthombo endaweni yalo. ujakobe wathi kubo: "bazalwane, nivelaphi na?" bathi: "singabakwaharana." wayesethi kubo: "niyamazi ulabani indodana kanahori na?" bathi: "siyamazi." wathi kubo: "usahlezi kahle na?" bathi: "uhlezi kahle. nangu uraheli indodakazi yakhe; uyeza nezimvu." wathi: "bheka, kusesemini kakhulu, akusiso isikhathi sokuba zibuthwe izinkomo; phuzisani izimvu, nihambe niziklabise." base bethi: "singekwenze lokho ingakabuthani imihlambi yonke, balisuse itshe emlonyeni womthombo; yikhona siyakuphuzisa izimvu." esakhuluma nabo, uraheli wafika nezimvu zikayise, ngokuba wayezalusa. kwathi ujakobe ebona uraheli indodakazi kalabani uninalume nezimvu zikalabani uninalume, ujakobe wasondela, wasusa itshe emlonyeni womthombo, waziphuzisa izimvu zikalabani uninalume. ujakobe wamanga uraheli, waphakamisa izwi lakhe, wakhala. ujakobe wayesemtshela uraheli ukuthi ungumfowabo kayise nokuthi uyindodana karebeka; wagijima, wathshela uyise. kwathi ulabani esezwe indaba kajakobe indodana kadadewabo, wagijima ukuyomhlangabeza, wamgona, wamanga, wamngenisela endlini yakhe; wayesetshela ulabani zonke lezi zinto. ulabani wathi kuye: "impela uyithambo lami nenyama yami." wahlala kuye inyanga yonke. ulabani wayesethi kujakobe: "lokhu ungumfowethu, ubuzakungisebenzela ngeze na? ngitshele ukuthi umvuzo wakho uyakuba yini na?" ulabani wayenamadodakazi amabili; igama lenkulu lalinguleya, igama lencane lalinguraheli. amehlo kaleya ayebuthakathaka, kepha uraheli wayemuhle ngesimo, ebeuka kahle. ujakobe wamthanda uraheli; wathi: "ngizakukusebenzela iminyaka eyisikhombisa ngoraheli indodakazi yakho encane." wayesethi ulabani: "kuhle ukuba ngimnike wena kunokuba ngimnike enye indoda; hlala kimi." ujakobe wayesesebenzela uraheli iminyaka eyisikhombisa; yayisemehlweni akhe njengezinsuku eziyingcosana nje ngenxa yokumthanda kwakhe. ujakobe wathi kulabani: "nginike umkami, ngokuba izinsuku zami seziphelile, ngize ngingene kuye." ulabani wabutha abantu bonke bakuleyo ndawo, wenza idili. kepha kwathi kusihlwa wathatha uleya indodakazi yakhe, wamyisa kuye; wangena kuye. ulabani wanika indodakazi yakhe uleya incekkazi yakhe uzilipa, abe yincekkazi yakhe. kwathi ekuseni, bheka, kunguleya; wayesethi kulabani: "kuyini lokhu okwenzile kimi na? angikusebenzelanga ngoraheli na? ungikholiseleni na?" wathi ulabani: "akwenziwa njalo endaweni yakithi ukuba kuganiswe omncane ngaphambi komkhulu. qeda isonto lalona, sikuphe nomunye ngomsebenzi osezakuwusebenza kimi eminye iminyaka eyisikhombisa." ujakobe wenze njalo, waqeda isonto lakhe; wamupha uraheli indodakazi yakhe, abe ngumkakhe. ulabani wanika indodakazi yakhe uraheli incekkazi yakhe ubiliha, abe yincekkazi yakhe. wangena nakuye uraheli, wathanda uraheli kakhulu kunoleya; wayesesebenza

kuye eminye iminyaka eyisikhombisa. ujeхова ebona ukuthi uleya uyazondwa, wavula isizalo sakhe; kepha uraheli wayeyinyumba. uleya wakhulelwa, wazala indodana, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi urubeni, ngokuba wathi: “ujeхова ubonile ukhulupheka kwami; manje umyeni wami uyakungithanda.” wabuye wakhulelwa, wazala indodana, wathi: “lokh ujeхова ezwe ukuthi ngiyazondwa, ungiphile nalena futhi,” waqamba igama layo ngokuthi usimeyoni. wabuye wakhulelwa, wazala indodana, wathi: “manje ngalesi sikhathi umyeni wami uyakunamathela kimi, ngokuba ngimzalele amadodana amathathu,” ngalokho waqamba igama layo ngokuthi ulevi. wakhulelwa futhi, wazala indodana, wathi: “sengiyakumdumisa ujeхова,” ngalokho waqamba igama layo ngokuthi ujuda; wayeseekhawula ukuzala.

30

uraheli esebonile ukuthi wayengamzaleli ujakobe abantwana, uraheli waba nomhawu ngodadewabo, wathi kujakobe: “ngiphe abantwana, funa ngife.” intukuthelo kajakobe yayisivuthela uraheli, wathi: “ngisesikhundleni sikankulunkulu okwenqabele isithelo sesizalo na?” wathi: “nansi inceekuzi yami ubiliha; ngena kuye, ukuze azalele emathangeni ami, ngakheke nami ngaye.” wayesemupha ubiliha inceekuzi yakhe, abe ngumkakhe; ujakobe wangena kuye. ubiliha wakhulelwa, wamazalela ujakobe indodana. wayesethi uraheli: “unkulunkulu ungahlulele, futhi wezwa izwi lami: wangipha indodana,” ngalokho waqamba igama layo ngokuthi udani. ubiliha inceekuzi karaheli wabuye wakhulelwa, wamazalela ujakobe indodana yesibili. uraheli wathi: “ngokubambana ngibambene nodadewethu ngamandla kankulunkulu, ngamahlula,” waqamba igama layo ngokuthi unafetali. uleya esebonile ukuthi ukhawulile ukuzala, wamthatha uzilipa inceekuzi yakhe, wamupha ujakobe, abe ngumkakhe. uzilipa inceekuzi kaleya wamazalela ujakobe indodana. uleya wayesethi: “kwenziwe inhlanhla,” waqamba igama layo ngokuthi ugadi. uzilipa inceekuzi kaleya wamazalela indodana yesibili. wayesethi uleya: “yisibusiso sami! ngokuba izintombi ziyakungibiza ngokuthi ningobusisiweyo,” waqamba igama layo ngokuthi u-asher. ngesikhathi sokuvuna ukolweni urubeni waya wafumana amamandragora endle, wawayisa kunina uleya. uraheli wayesethi kuleya: “ake ungiphe amamandragora endodana yakho.” wathi kuye: “kuncane yini ukuba uthathile umyeni wami na? usuyakuthatha namamandragora endodana yami na?” uraheli wathi: “ngalokho uzakulala nawe ngalobu busuku ngamamandragora endodana yakho.” kusihlwa ujakobe esebuya endle, uleya waya ukumhlangabeza, wathi: “ngena kimi, ngokuba impela ngikuqashile ngamamandragora endodana yami.” wayeselala naye ngalobu busuku. unkulunkulu wamuzwa uleya; wakhulelwa, wamazalela ujakobe indodana yesihlanu. wayesethi uleya: “unkulunkulu unginkile umvuzo, lokhu ngamnika umyeni wami inceekuzi yami,” waqamba igama lakhe ngokuthi u-isakare. uleya wabuye wakhulelwa, wamazalela ujakobe indodana yesithupha. wayesethi

uleya: “unkulunkulu ungiphe isipho esihle; manje umyeni wami useyakhulula kimi, ngokuba ngimzalele amadodana ayisithupha,” waqamba igama layo ngokuthi uzebuloni. ngasemuva wazala indodakazi, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi udina. unkulunkulu wamkhumbula uraheli, unkulunkulu wamuzwa, wavula isizalo sakhe. wakhulelwa, wazala indodana, wathi: “unkulunkulu ususile ihlazo lami.” waqamba igama layo ngokuthi ujofofa, ethi: “ujeхова makangenezelele neny indodana futhi.” kwathi uraheli esemzalile ujofofa, ujakobe wathi kulabani: “ngimukise ukuba ngiye endaweni yami ezweni lakithi. ngiphe omkami nabantwana bami engikusebenzele ngabo, ngihambe, ngokuba uyawazi usebenzi engikwenzele wona.” ulabani wayesethi kuye: “ake ngifumane umusa emehlweni akho. sengibonile ukuthi ujeхова ungibusisile ngenxa yakho.” wathi futhi: “nquma umvuzo wakho, ngikuphe wona.” wathi kuye: “uyazi wena ukuthi ngikukhonze kanjani nokuthi izinkomo zakho zazingani kimi. ngokuba kwakukuncane okwakho ngingakafiki; kepha kwandile, sekukuningi; ujeхова ukubusisile ezinyathelweni zami; manje ngiyakuyisebenzela nini eyami indlu na?” wathi: “ngiyakukuphani na?” wathi ujakobe: “awuyikunginika lutho; uya ungenzela lokhu, ngiyakubuye ngaluse umhlambi wakho, ngiwulinde. namuhla ngiyakudabula emhlambini wakho wonke, ngikhiphe khona zonke ezimanakanaka nezimagqabhabhabha, nazo zonke ezimnyama ezimvini, nezimagqabhabhabha nezimanakanaka ezimbuzini, kube ngumvuzo wami. ukulunga kwami kuyakungifakazela ngesikhathi esizayo, lapho ufika ngomvuzo wami osebusheni bakho, ukuthi zonke ezingemakanaka nezingemagqabhabhabha ezimbuzini, nezingemnyama ezimvini ezikimi, mazithiwe zebuwe.” wayesethi ulabani: “bheka, makube njengezwi lakho,” ngalowo muhla wakhupha izimpongo ezinemishwe nezimagqabhabhabha, nezimbuzikazi zonke ezimanakanaka nezimagqabhabhabha, zonke ezinokumhlophe, nezimnyama zonke ezimvini, wazinikela esandleni samadodana akhe. wamisa ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu phakathi kwakhe nojakobe; ujakobe walusa imihlambi eseleyo kalabani. ujakobe wathatha izinti ezimanzi zompopula nezomalimondi nezompeplatani, wazebula imishwe emhlophe, wambula okumhlophe okusezintini. wazifaka izinti abezebulile emikhombeni nasemiqengeni yamanzi phambi kwemihlambi, lapho imihlambi iza khona ukuphuza; yamitha ekufikeni kwayo ukuphuza. imihlambi yamitha phambi kwezinti, imihlambi yazala ezinemishwe, nezimanakanaka, nezimagqabhabhabha. ujakobe wayesahlukanisa amawundlu, wabhekisa ubuso bemihlambi kwezinemishwe nakwezimnyama emhlambini kalabani; wabeka amaqembu akhe abe wodwa engawafaki emhlambini kalabani. kwathi lapho ibiyakumitha imihlambi eqinileyo, ujakobe wabeka izinti phambi kwamehlo emihlambi emiqengeni ukuba imithe phakathi kwezinti. kepha lapho umhlambi wawubuthakathaka, akazifakanga; yathi-ke ebuthakathaka yaba ngekalabani neqinileyo yaba ngekajakobe. yayisikhula kakhulu impela le

ndoda, yaba nemihlambi emikhulu, nezincekuzazi, nezinceku, namakamela, nezimbongolo.

31

wayesezwa amazwi amadodana kalabani, ethi: "ujakobe uthathile konke okwakungokukababa; ngokwakungokukababa uyizuzele lonke lolu dumo." ujakobe wabona ubuso bukalabani; bheka, babungasenjengayizolo nakuthangi kuye. ujevova wayesethi kujakobe: "buyela ezweni lawoyihlo nasezihlotsheni zakho; ngiyakuba nawe." ujakobe wathuma wabiza oraheli noleya, beze endle emhlambini wakhe. wathi kubo: "ngiyabubona ubuso bukayihlo ukuthi abusenjengayizolo nakuthangi kimi, kepha unkulunkulu kababa unami. niyazi nina ukuthi ngimkhonzile uyihlo ngamandla ami onke. kepha uyihlo ungikhohlisile, waguqula umvuzo wami kayishumi; kodwa unkulunkulu akamvumelanga ukwenza okubi kimi. uma ebesho ukuthi: 'ezimanakanaka ziyakuba ngumvuzo wakho,' umhlambi wonke wazala ezimanakanaka; uma ebesho ukuthi: 'ezinemishwe ziyakuba ngumvuzo wakho,' umhlambi wonke wazala ezinemishwe. kunjalo unkulunkulu uthathile imfuyo kayihlo, wayinika mina. "kwathi ngokumitha kwemihlambi ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona ephusheni; bheka, izimpongo ezikhwela umhlambi zazingezinemishwe, nezimanakanaka, nezinala. ingelosi kankulunkulu yathi kimi ephusheni: 'jakobe!' ngathi: 'ngilapha.' yayisithi: 'awuphakamise amehlo akho, ubone ukuthi zonke izimpongo ezikhwela umhlambi zazingezinemishwe, nezimanakanaka, nezinala, ngokuba ngibone konke ulabani akwenza kuwe. ngingunkulunkulu wasebethele, lapho wagcoba khona insika nalapho wenza isithembiso kimi; manje vuka, usuke kuleli zwe, ubuyele ezweni lokuzalwa kwakho.'" oraheli noleya baphendula, bathi kuye: "sisenesabelo nefa endlini kababa na? asibalwanga njengabofakazi na? ngokuba wathengisa ngathi, waqeda intengo yethu. ngokuba yonke ingcebo unkulunkulu amamuke yona ubaba ingeyethu neyabantwana bethu; manje konke unkulunkulu akutshale khona, kwenze." ujakobe wayesesuka, wakhwelisa amadodana akhe nawomkakhe emakameleni. wathatha yonke imfuyo yakhe ayizuzileyo, imfuyo yokufuya kwakhe ayizuze ephadani aramu ukuba aye ku-isaka uyise ezweni lasekhanani. ulabani esehambile ukuyogunda izimvu zakhe, uraheli weba izithixo zikayise. ujakobe wamnyenela ulabani umaramu engamtshelelanga ukuthi uyabaleka. wayesebaleka nakho konke anakho; wasuka, wawela umfola, waqonda ngasentabeni yakwagileyadi. ngosuku lwe-sithathu ulabani watshelwa ukuthi ujakobe ubalekile. wayesethatha abafowabo, wamlandela ibanga lezinsuku ziyisikhombisa, wamfika entabeni yakwagileyadi. unkulunkulu weza kulabani umaramu ephusheni ebusuku, wathi kuye: "qaphela ukuba ungakhulumi kujakobe okuhle noma okubi." ulabani wayesemfica ujakobe. ujakobe wayemisile itende lakhe entabeni; ulabani nabafowabo bamisa entabeni yakwagileyadi. ulabani wathi kujakobe: "wenzeni, lokhu unginyenyele, wathatha amadodakazi njenga-

bathunjwa benkamba, na? ubalekeleni ngasese na? wanginyenyelelani ungangitshelanga ukuba ngabe ngikuvalelise ngokwenama nangezihlabelelo, ngesigubhu nangehabhu, na? awungivumelanga ukuba ngange amadodana ami namadodakazi ami. untumazele ngalokho. kusemandleni esandla sami ukwenza okubi kuwe, kepha unkulunkulu kayihlo ukhulumile kimi ebusuku obudlule, wathi: 'qaphela ukuba ungakhulumi kujakobe okubi noma okuhle.' manje njengokuba usumuka impela, lokhu ulangazelela nokulangazelela indlu kayihlo, webeleni izithixo zami na?" ujakobe waphendula, wathi kulabani: "ngokuba ngesaba ngithi: funa ungigh-wage amadodakazi akho. kepha lowo ozakuthola kuye izithixo zakho akayikusinda; qaza phambi kwabafowethu okwakho okukimi, ukuthathe." ngokuba ujakobe wayengazi ukuthi uraheli wayezebile. ulabani wayesengena etendeni likajakobe, nasetendeni likaleya, nasetendeni lezincekukazi zombili; akazitholanga. waphuma etendeni likaleya, wangena etendeni likaraheli. uraheli wayezithathe izithixo, wazifaka esihlalweni sekamela, wahlala phezu kwazo. ulabani waphumputha etendeni lonke, kepha akazitholanga. wathi kuyise: "mayingathukutheli inkosi yami ukuthi anginakusukuma phambi kwakho, ngokuba indlela yabesifazane ikimi." wanyalula, kepha akazitholanga izithixo. ujakobe wathukuthela, wamsola ulabani; ujakobe waphendula, wathi kulabani: "yisiphi isiphambeko sami na? yisiphi isono sami, lokhu ungizingele kangaka, na? njengalokho usufunisile kuyo yonke impahla yami, uthole ntoni yezinto zonke zendlu yakho na? yibeke lapha phambi kwabafowethu nabafowenu ukuba banqume phakathi kwethu sobabili. "le minyaka engamashumi amabili bengihlezi kuwe; izimvukazi zakho nezimbuzikazi zakho aziphunzanga; izinqama zomhlambi wakho angizidlanga. ezidweshulwe yizilo ngangingaziyisi kuwe; kwalahlekelwa mina; wazibiza esandleni sami, noma zebiwe emini noma zebiwe ebusuku. nganginjalo; emini nqaqedwa ngukushisa, ebusuku ngamakhaza; ubuthongo bami babalekela amehlo ami. le minyaka engamashumi amabili bengisendlini yakho; ngakusebenzela iminyaka eyishumi nane ngamadodakazi akho omabili, neminyaka eyisithupha ngomhlambi wakho, uguqule umvuzo wami kayishumi. uma ebengenami unkulunkulu kababa, unkulunkulu ka-abraham, ukwesaba kuka-isaka, ngempela ubuyakungimukisa ze. unkulunkulu ubone ukhulupheka kwami nokukhathala kwezandla zami, wokusola ubusuku obudlule." ulabani waphendula, wathi kujakobe: "amadodakazi angamadodakazi ami, abantwana bangabantwana bami, imihlambi iyimihlambi yami; konke okubonayo kungokwami; lawa madodakazi ami ngingawenzela ntoni namuhla, nabantwana bawo abazalileyo, na? woza manje, senze isivumelwano mina nawe, sibe ngufakazi phakathi kwami nawe." ujakobe wayesethatha itshe, walimisa laba yinsika. wathi ujakobe kubafowabo: "buthani amatshe," bathatha amatshe, benza inqwaba; base bedla khona phezu kwenqwaba. ulabani wayiqamba ngokuthi ijegari sahadutha, kepha ujakobe wayibiza ngokuthi

igaledi. wathi ulabani: "le nqwaba ingufakazi phakathi kwami nawe namuhla." ngalokho igama lapho laqanjwa ngokuthi igaledi, nemispa futhi, ngokuba wathi: "ujehova makalinde phakathi kwami nawe, lapho sesingasabonani. uma uyakuhlupha amadodakazi ami, noma uthatha abafazi ngaphandle kwamadodakazi ami, ukukho muntu onathi; bheka, unkulunkulu ungufakazi phakathi kwami nawe." wathi ulabani kujakobe: "bheka, le nqwaba nensika engikumise phakathi kwami nawe, le nqwaba ayibe ngufakazi, nensika ibe ngufakazi ukuthi angiyikudlula kule nqwaba, ngiye kuwe, nokuthi wena awuyikudlula kule nqwaba nakule nsika, uze kimi, ngokubi. unkulunkulu ka-abrahama nonkulunkulu kanahori, unkulunkulu wawoyise, makahlulele phakathi kwethu." ujakobe wafunga ukwesaba kukayise u-isaka. ujakobe wanikela ngomhlatshele entabeni, wabiza abafowabo ukuba badle isinkwa; badla isinkwa, bahlala ubusuku bonke entabeni. ulabani wavuka ekuseni, wawanga amadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe, wawabusisa; wayesehamba ulabani, wabuyela endaweni yakhe.

32

ujakobe wahamba indlela yakhe; izingelosi zikankulunkulu zamhlangabeza. ujakobe ezibona wathi: "lokhu kuyibandla likankulunkulu." waqamba igama lalayo ndawo ngokuthi imahanyayimi. ujakobe wathuma izithunywa phambi kwakhe ku-esawu umfowabo ezweni laseseyiri, izwe lakwa-edomi. waziwala ngokuthi: "niyakukhuluma kanje enkosini yami u-esawu, nithi: 'inceku yakho ujakobe ithi: ngigogobele kulabani, ngilibele kuze kube manje; nginezinkabi, nezimbongolo, nezimvu, nezinceku, nezincekukazi; sengithumele ukubika enkosini yami ukuba ngithole umusa emehlweni akho.'" izithunywa zabuyela kujakobe, zathi: "safika kumfowenu u-esawu, naye uyeza ukukuhlangabeza enamadoda angamakhulu amane." ujakobe wayeseshaywa luvulo kakhulu, ekhathazeka; wahlukanisa abantu ababenaye, nezimvu, nezinkomo, namakamela, kwaba ngamaqembu amabili, wathi: "uma u-esawu efika kwelinye iqembu, alichithe, iqembu eliseleyo liyakubaleka." wathi ujakobe: "nkulunkulu kababa u-abrahama, nkulunkulu kababa u-isaka, jehova, wena owathi kimi: 'buyela ezweni lakho nasezihlotsheni zakho,' ngikwenzele okuhle, angifanele neze wonke umusa nalo lonke iqiniso okwenzele inceku yakho, ngokuba ngawela leli jordani ngodondolo lwami kuphela, manje sengingamaqembu amabili. ake ongophule esandleni somfowethu, esandleni sika-esawu, ngokuba mina ngiyamesaba, funa eze angichithe kanye nawonina nabantwana. wathi wena: 'impela ngiyakukwenzela okuhle, ngenze inzalo yakho ibe ngangesihlabathi solwandle esingelwalwe ngobuningi.'" walala khona lobo busuku; kulokho okwakusesandleni sakhe wathathela u-esawu umfowabo isipho: izimbuzikazi ezingamakhulu amabili, nezimpongo ezingamashumi amabili, nezimvukazi ezingamakhulu amabili, nezinqama ezingamashumi amabili, namakamela asengwayo angamashumi amathathu namathole awo, nezinko-

mazi ezingamashumi amane, nezinkunzi eziyishumi, nezimbongolokazi ezingamashumi amabili, namathole ayishumi. wazinikela esandleni zenceku amaqambi ngamaqambi, wathi ezincekwini zakhe: "dlulani ngaphambi kwami, nenze ibanga phakathi kweqambi neqambi." wamala ophambili, wathi: "nxa u-esawu umfowethu ehlangana nawe, ekubuzeni ethi: 'ungokabani wena? uyangaphi na?' ngezinkabani lezi eziphambi kwakho na?" wothi: 'ngezenceku yakho ujakobe; kuyisipho esithunywa enkosini yami u-esawu; bheka, naye uyeza, ungasemuva kwethu.'" wayala nowesibili, nowesithathu, nabo bonke ababelandela amaqembu, wathi: "niyakusho njalo ku-esawu, lapho nimfumana. niyakukhuluma nithi: 'futhi bheka, inceku yakho ujakobe iyeza, isemva kwethu.'" ngokuba wathi: "ngizakumthoba ngalesi siphosi esihamba phambi kwami, andukuba ngibone ubuso bakhe; mhlawumbe angangamukela." sase sihamba isiphosi phambi kwakhe, kepha yena wahlala ekamu lobo busuku. wavuka ebusuku, wathatha omkakhe ababili, nezincekukazi zakhe ezimbili, nabantwana bakhe abayishumi nanye, wawela ezibukweni elithiwa ijaboki. wabathatha, wabawelisa emfuleni, wakuwelisa nalokho anakho. wasala yedwa ujakobe; kwabambana naye umuntu, kwaze kwasa. esebona ukuthi akamahluli, wathinta esikhoxeni senyonga yakhe, waphinyazeka ujakobe esikhoxeni senyonga esebambene naye. wayesethi: "angihambe, ngokuba sekuyasa." kepha wathi: "anginakukuyeka ukuba uhambe ungangibusisanga." wathi kuye: "ungubani igama lakho na?" wathi: "ngingujakobe." wathi: "igama lakho alisayikuthiwa ujakobe, kepha u-israyeli, ngokuba ulwile nonkulunkulu nabantu, wanqoba." ujakobe wayesehubuza ethi: "ake ungitshele igama lakho." wathi: "ubuzelani igama lami na?" wayesebusisa khona. ujakobe waqamba igama lalayo ndawo ngokuthi ipheniyeli, ngokuba wathi: "sibonene nonkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, nokho umphefumulo wami wophulwa." ilanga lamphumela esadlula ipheniyeli, waqhuga enyongeni yakhe. ngalokho abantwana bakwa-israyeli abawudli umsipha wenqulu osesikhoxeni senyonga kuze kube namuhla, ngokuba wathinta isikhoxo senyonga kajakobe emsipheni wenqulu.

33

ujakobe waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabheka, nango u-esawu eza enamadoda angamakhulu amane. abantwana wabahlukanisela oleya, noraheli, nezincekukazi zombili. wabeka izincekukazi nabantwana bazo ngaphambili, uleya nabantwana bakhe ngasemuva, oraheli nojosefa ngasekugcineni. yena uqobo wadlulela phambi kwabo, wakhothamela emhlabathini kasikhombisa, waze wafika kumfowabo. u-esawu wagijima ukumhlangabeza, wamgona, wawa ngasentanyeni yakhe, wamanga; bakhala. waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona abesifazane nabantwana, wathi: "bangobani laba onabo na?" wathi: "bangabantwana unkulunkulu ayiphe bona inceku yakho ngomusa." zase zisondele izincekukazi, zona nabantwana bazo, bakhothama. wasondela noleya nabantwana bakhe,

bakhothama; ngasemuva wafika uJosefa enoraheli, bakhothama. wayesethi: “uqondeni ngawo wonke lombonda enghlangana nawo na?” wathi: “ukuba ngifumane umusa emehlweni enkosi yami.” kepha u-esawu wathi: “nginokuningi, mfowethu; okwakho makube ngokwakho.” uJakobe wathi: “hhayi bo; uma ngifumane umusa emehlweni akho, samukele isipho sami esandleni sami, ngokuba ngibone ubuso bakho esengathi ngibona ubuso bukankulunkulu, wathokozisa ngami. mawusamukele isibusiso sami esilethwa kuwe, ngokuba unkulunkulu ungenzele umusa nangokuba nginakho konke.” wamcindezela; wasamukela-ke. wayesethi: “asisuke sihambe, ngihambe phambi kwakho.” wathi kuye: “inkosi yami iyazi ukuthi abantwana bancane nokuthi izimvu nezinkomazi ezinami ziyizindlezane; uma bezishishinga usuku olulodwa, umhlambi wonke uyakufa. ake idlule inkosi phambi kwenceku yayo, mina ngiseseze njengokuhamba kwempahla ephambi kwami nanjengokuhamba kwabantwana, ngize ngifike enkosi yami eseyiri.” u-esawu wathi: “ake ngishiye kuwe abanye abantu bami.” wathi: “ngani na? mangifumane umusa emehlweni enkosi.” u-esawu wayesebuyela endleleni yakhe ngalolo suku, waya eseyiri. uJakobe wasuka waya esukoti, wazakhela indlu, wenzela izinkomo zakhe amathanga; ngalokho igama laleyo ndawo lathiwa isukoti. uJakobe wafika kahle emzini waseshekemi osezweni lasekhanani, evela ephadani aramu; wamisa itende lakhe phambi komuzi. wathenga isiqephu sezwe, lapho ebemise khona itende lakhe, esandleni samadodana kahamori uyise kashekemi ngamakesita ayikhulu. wakha khona i-altare, walibiza ngokuthi i-eli elohe israyeli.

34

udina, indodakazi kaleya amzalela yona uJakobe, waphuma ukuyobona amadodakazi alelo zwe. ushekemi indodana kahamori umhvi, inkosi yezwe, wambona, wamthatha, walala naye, wamona. inhliziyi yakhe yabambelela kudina indodakazi kakakobe, wayithanda intombi, wakhuluma kuyo inhliziyi yentombi. ushekemi wakhuluma kuyise uhamori, wathi: “ngithathele le ntombazana, ibe ngumkami.” uJakobe wezwa ukuthi ungcolisile indodakazi yakhe udina; amadodana akhe ayesezinkomeni endle; uJakobe wathula, aze afika. uhamori uyise kashekemi waphumela kuJakobe ukuyokhuluma naye. amadodana kakakobe abuya endle esezwile lokho; abantu badabuka, bathukuthela kakhulu, ngokuba ubenze ubuwula kwa-israyeli ngokulala nendodakazi kakakobe, okungenakwenziwa. uhamori wakhuluma nabo, wathi: “inhliziyi yendodana yami ushekemi iyabambelela endodakazini yenu; ake nimuphe yona, ibe ngumkakhe. ganiselanani nathi, nisiphe amadodakazi enu, nizithathele amadodakazi ethu. niyakuhlala kithi; izwe liyakuba sebusweni benu; yakhani, nithengiselane, nifuye kulo.” ushekemi wayesethi kuyise nakubanewabo: “ake ngifumane umusa emehlweni enu; lokho eniyakukusho kimi, ngiyakuninika khona. bizani kimi ilobolo noma

lingakanani kanye nesipho, ngiyakuninika njen-gokusho kwenu kimi; kodwa ngipheni intombi ibe ngumkami.” amadodana kakakobe abaphendula oshekemi nohamori uyise ngobuqili, akhuluma, njengokuba ebemngcolisile udina udadewabo, athi kubo: “asinakwenza lokhu, ukunika udadewethu kumuntu ongasokwanga, ngokuba lokho kuy-ihlazo kithina. kepha ngalokho singanivumela: uma nizakuba njengathi, kusokwe bonke abesilisa bakini, siyakuninika amadodakazi ethu, sizithathele amadodakazi enu, sihlale nani, sibe yisizwe sinye. kepha uma ningasilaleli, nisokwe, siyakuthatha indodakazi yethu, sihambe.” amazwi abo aba mahle kohamori noshekemi indodana kahamori. le nsizwa ayilibalanga ukwenza lokho, ngokuba yayethabala indodakazi kakakobe; yayinodumo kunabo bonke abendlu kayise. ohamori noshekemi indodana yakhe beza ngasesangweni lomuzi, bakhuluma namadoda omuzi wabo, bathi: “labo bantu bahlezi ngokuthula nathi; ngalokho mabahlale ezweni, balihambe, ngokuba bheka, izwe libanzi inxa zombili phambi kwabo; asizithathele amadodakazi abo abe ngomkethu, sibaphe amadodakazi ethu. kuphela ngalokho bayasivumela laba bantu ukuhlala nathi, sibe yisizwe sinye, ukuthi bonke abesilisa bakithi basokwe, njengalokho bona besokwe. imihlambi yabo, nempahla yabo, nezinkomo zabo akuyikuba ngokwethu na? masibavumele kuphela, bakhe kithi.” bonke abaphuma ngesango lomuzi wakhe balalela ohamori noshekemi indodana yakhe; bonke abesilisa basokwa, bonke abaphuma ngesango lomuzi wakhe. kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu bese nobuhlungu, amadodana amabili kakakobe, osimeyoni nolevi, abanewabo bakadina, bathatha, kwaba yilowo nalowo inkemba yakhe, bahlasela umuzi ngesibindi, babulala bonke abesilisa. babulala ohamori noshekemi indodana yakhe ngosiko lwenkemba, bakhipha udina endlini kashekemi, bahamba. amadodana kakakobe ayesefica ababuleweyo, apha ngamuzi, ngokuba babengcolisile udadewabo. athatha izimvu zabo, nezinkomo zabo, nezim-bongolo zabo, okwakusemzini nokwakusendle, nemfuyo yonke yabo; athumba abantwana babo nawomkabo, abaphanga kanye nakho konke okusendlini. uJakobe wayesethi kosimeyoni nolevi: “ningihluphile, ningenzile ukuba nginukule kabi abantu bezwe, amakhanani namapherizi, lokhu ngiyingcosana, bayakungihlanganyela, bangibulale, ngichithwe mina nendlu yami.” base bethi: “ngabe bemenza udadewethu isifebe na?”

35

unkulunkulu wathi kujakobe: “suka ukhuphukele ebethele, uhlale khona, umenzele lapho unkulunkulu i-altare, yena owabonakala kuwe mhla ubalekela u-esawu umfowenu.” wayesethi uJakobe kwabendlu yakhe nakubo bonke ababe naye: “lahlani izithixo zabezizwe eziphakathi kwenu, nizihlambulule nina, niziphendulele izingubo zenu, sisuke, sikhuphukele ebethele; ngiyakumenzela khona unkulunkulu i-altare, yena owangiphendula ngosuku lokuhlupheka kwami, waba nami endleleni engangiyihamba.”

bamnika-ke ujakobe izithixo zonke zabezizwe ezazisezandleni zabo, namacisi ayesezindlebeni zabo; ujakobe wakuthukusa phansi kwe-oki elalingaseshekemi. base bemuka; ukumesaba unkulunkulu kwakuphezu kwemizi eyayikhona nxazonke; abawaxoshanga amadodana kajakobe. ujakobe wafika eluze elisezweni lasekhanani eliyibethele, yena kanye nabantu bonke ababe naye. wakha khona i-altare, wayibiza indawo ngokuthi i-eli bethele, ngokuba unkulunkulu wabonakala kuye khona mhla ebaleka ebusweni bomfowabo. udebora umzanyana karebeka wafa, wembelwa ngenzansi ne-bethele phansi kwe-oki; igama lalo labizwa ngokuthi i-alonibakuti. unkulunkulu wabuye wabonakala kujakobe, lapho evela ephadani aramu, wambusisa. unkulunkulu wathi kuye: "igama lakho lingujakobe, igama lakho alisayikuthiwa ujakobe; igama lakho lizakuba ngu-israyeli," wayeseqamba igama lakhe ngokuthi u-israyeli. unkulunkulu wathi kuye: "ngingunkulunkulu usomandla; mawuzale, wande; isizwe, yebo, ibandla lezizwe liyakuvela kuwe; amakhosi ayakuphuma okhalweni lwakho; izwe engabapha lona o-abrahama no-isaka, ngiyakulinika wena; nenzalo yakho emva kwakho ngiyakuyinika lona." unkulunkulu wenyuka esuka kuye endaweni lapho ebekhlume naye khona. ujakobe wayesemisa insika endaweni lapho abekhlume naye khona, insika yetsheshe; wathela phezu kwayo umnikelo wokuphuzwa, wathela namafutha phezu kwayo. ujakobe wayiqamba indawo lapho unkulunkulu akhluma naye khona ngokuthi ibethele. base besuka ebethele; kwakuse yibangana ukuya e-efrati; uraheli wayesebeletha, wabeletha enemihelo enzima. kwathi esenemihelo enzima, umbelethisi wathi kuye: "ungesabi, ngokuba uzakuba nenye indodana futhi." usuzakuphuma umphefumulo wakhe, ngokuba wafa, waqamba igama lakhe ngokuthi ubenoni; kepha uyise wamqamba ngokuthi ubenjani. wafa uraheli, wembelwa ngasendleleni eya e-efrati eliyibethelema. ujakobe wamisa insika ethuneni lakhe, eyinsika yethuna likaraheli kuze kube namuhla. u-israyeli wasuka, wamisa itende lakhe ngaphambi kombhoshongo wase-edere. kwathi u-israyeli esehlala kulelo zwe, urubeni waya walala nobiliha isancinza sikayise; u-israyeli wakuzwa lokho. amadodana kajakobe ayeiyishumi nambili. amadodana kaleya ayengurubeni, izibulo likajakobe, nosimeyoni, nolevi, nojuda, no-isakare, nozebuloni. amadodana karaheli ayengojosefa nobenjani. amadodana kabiliha incekekazi karaheli ayengodani nonafetali. amadodana kazilipa incekekazi kaleya ayengogadi no-asher; lawo angamadodana kajakobe awazalelwa ephadani aramu. ujakobe wafika ku-isaka uyise emamre ngasekiryati araba, okuyihebroni, lapho o-abrahama no-isaka kade bebegogobele khona. izinsuku zika-isaka zaziyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili. u-isaka wagqibuka wafa, wabuthelwa kubantu bakhe, emdala esanelisiwe yizinsuku. o-esawu nojakobe amadodana akhe bammbele.

lezi ziyizizukulwane zika-esawu ongu-edomi. u-esawu wazithathela abafazi kuwo amadodakazi asekhanani: u-ada indodakazi ka-eloni umhethi, no-oholibama indodakazi ka-ana, indodakazi kasi-beyoni umhivi, nobasemati indodakazi ka-ishmayeli, udadewabo kanebayoti. u-ada wamazalela u-esawu u-elifazi; ubasemati wazala ureheweli; u-oholibama wazala ojewushe, nojalamu, nokora; lawo angamadodana ka-esawu azalelwa wona ezweni lasekhanani. u-esawu wathatha omkakhe, namadodana akhe, namadodakazi akhe, nabantu bonke bendlu yakhe, nemfuyo yakhe, nezinkomo zakhe, nempahla yonke yakhe owayeyizuze ezweni lasekhanani, waya ezweni elikude nomfowabo ujakobe. ngokuba imfuyo yabo yayiyinkulu kunokuba bahlale ndawonye, nezwe lokugogobala kwabo lalingenakubathwala ngenxa yemfuyo yabo. u-esawu wahlala entabeni yaseseyiri; u-esawu ungu-edomi. lezi ziyizizukulwane zika-esawu uyise wabakwa-edomi entabeni yaseseyiri. nanka amagama amadodana ka-esawu: ngu-elifazi indodana ka-ada umka-esawu, noreheweli indodana kabasemati umka-esawu. amadodana ka-elifazi ayengothemani, no-omari, nosefo, nogathamu, nokenazi. uthimna wayeyisancinza sika-elifazi indodana ka-esawu; wamazalela u-elifazi u-amaleki; yilawo angamadodana ka-ada umka-esawu. lawa angamadodana kareheweli: ngonahati, nozera, noshama, nomiza; yilawo angamadodana kabasemati umka-esawu. lawa angamadodana ka-oholibama indodakazi ka-ana, indodakazi kasibeyoni, umka-esawu: wamazalela u-esawu ojewushe, nojalamu, nokora. laba bangabanumzane bamadodana ka-elifazi izibulo lika-esawu: ngumnumzane uthemani, nomnumzane u-omari, nomnumzane usefo, nomnumzane ukenazi, nomnumzane ukora, nomnumzane ugathamu, nomnumzane u-amaleki; yilabo abangabanumzane abavela ku-elifazi ezweni lakwa-edomi; yilawo angamadodana ka-ada. lawa angamadodana kareheweli indodana ka-esawu: ngumnumzane unahati, nomnumzane uzera, nomnumzane ushama, nomnumzane umiza; yilabo abangabanumzane abavela kureheweli ezweni lakwa-edomi; yilawo angamadodana kabasemati umka-esawu. lawa angamadodana ka-oholibama umka-esawu: ngumnumzane ujewushe, nomnumzane ujalamu, nomnumzane ukora; yilabo abangabanumzane abavela ku-oholibama indodakazi ka-ana umka-esawu. yilawo angamadodana ka-esawu; labo bangabanumzane bawo; yena ungu-edomi. lawa angamadodana kaseyiri umhori ayakhe kulelo zwe: ngolothani, noshobali, nosibeyoni, no-ana, nodishoni, no-eseri, nodishani; labo bangabanumzane abavela kuwo amahori, abantwana bakaseyiri ezweni lakwa-edomi. amadodana kalothani ayengohori nohemamu; udadewabo kalothani wayenguthimna. lawa angamadodana kashobali: ngo-alevani, no-manahati, no-ebali, noshefo, no-onamu. lawa angamadodana kasibeyoni: ngo-aya, no-ana; nguyena lowo ana owafumana imithombo eshisayo ehlane, ezalusa izimbongolo zakasibeyoni uyise. laba

bangabantwana baka-ana: ngodishoni no-oholibama indodakazi ka-ana. lawa angamadodana kadishoni: ngohemdani, no-eshibani, nojitrani, nokerani. lawa angamadodana ka-eseri: ngobilihani, nozahawana, no-akani. lawa angamadodana kadishani: ngo-use no-arana. laba bangabanumzane abavela kuwo amahori: ngumnumzane ulothani, nomnumzane ushobali, nomnumzane usibeyoni, nomnumzane u-ana, nomnumzane udishoni, nomnumzane u-eseri, nomnumzane udishani; yilabo abanganumzane abavela kuwo amahori, abanumzane ngabanumzane ezweni laseseyiri. lawa angamakhosi ayebusa ezweni lakwa-edomi, kungakabusi nkosi kwabakwa-israyeli. ubela indodana kabeyori wabusa kwabakwa-edomi; igama lomuzi wakhe laliyidinihaba. wafa ubela; ujobabi indodana kazera wasebosira waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa ujobabi; uushamu wasezweni labakwathemani waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa uushamu; uhadadi indodana kabadadi owanqoba abakwamidiyani ethafeni lakwamowabi waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; igama lomuzi wakhe laliyi-aviti. wafa uhadadi; usamla wasemasireka waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa usamla; ushawule waserehoboti ngasemfuleni waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa ushawule; ubali hanani indodana ka-akibori waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa ubali hanani indodana ka-akibori; uhadari waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; igama lomuzi wakhe laliyiphawu; igama lomkake lalingumehetabeli indodakazi kamatiredi, indodakazi kamezahabi. lawa angamagama abanumzane abavela ku-esawu nge-mindeni yabo, nangezindawo zabo, nangamagama abo: ngumnumzane uthinma, nomnumzane u-aliva, nomnumzane ujeteti, nomnumzane u-oholibama, nomnumzane u-ela, nomnumzane uphinoni, nomnumzane ukenazi, nomnumzane uthemani, nomnumzane umibisari, nomnumzane umagidiyeli, nomnumzane u-iramu; yilabo abanganumzane bakwa-edomi ngokwakha kwabo ezweni elaliyifa labo; nguyena u-esawu uyise wabakwa-edomi.

37

ujakobe wakha ezweni lokugogobala kukayise, ezweni lasekhanani. lokhu kuyindaba kajakobe. ujozefa eseneminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa wawalusa umhlambi kayise enabafowabo; engumfana nje wayekuwo amadodana kabiliha nakuwo amadodana kazi lipa omkayise; ujozefa waletha kuyise imibiko emibi ngabo. kepha u-israyeli wathanda ujozefa kakhulu kunabantwana bakhe bonke, ngokuba wayeyindodana yobuxhegu bakhe; wamenzela ingubo enemikhono emide. abafowabo babona ukuthi uyise umthanda kunabafowabo bonke; khona bamzonda, bengenakukhuluma kuye ngokuthula. ujozefa waphupha iphupho, wabalandisa lona abafowabo; babelokhu bemzonda kakhulu. wathi kubo: “ake nizwe leli phupho engiliphuphileyo. bhekani, besibopha izithungu ensimini; naso-ke isithungu sami sivuka sima; nazo-ke izithungu zenu zisiphahla, zisikhothamela isithungu sami.” base bethi kuye abafowabo: “impela uyakuba

yinkosi yethu, usibuse na?” bamzonda kakhulu kunakuqala ngenxa yamaphupho akhe namazwi akhe. waphupha nelinye iphupho, wabalandisa lona abafowabo, wathi: “bhekani, ngiphuphe nelinye iphupho; bhekani-ke ilanga nenyanga nezinkanyezi eziyishumi nanye kwangikhothamela.” wabalandisa uyise nabafowabo; uyise wamwala, wathi kuye: “yiphupho lini leli oliphuphileyo na? impela mina nonyoko nabafowenu siyakuza, sikukhothamele emhlabathini na?” abafowabo baba nomhawu ngaye, kepha uyise wawalondla lawa mazwi. abafowabo baya ukwalusa umhlambi kayise eshekemi. u-israyeli wathi kujosefa: “abafowenu abawalusi umhlambi eshekemi na? woza, ngiyakukuthuma kubo.” wathi kuye: “ngilapha.” wayesethi kuye: “hamba-ke, ubone ukuthi basahlezi kahle yini abafowenu nomhlambi, uze ungibuyisele izwi.” wamthuma esuka esigidini sasehebroni, waze wafika eshekemi. umuntu othile wamfuma enzalulaza endle; lo muntu wambuza wathi: “ufunani na?” wathi: “ngifuna abafowethu; ake ungitshele ukuthi baluselaphi.” wathi lowo muntu: “basukile lapha, ngokuba ngabezwa bethi: ‘asiye edotayini.’” ujozefa walandela abafowabo, wabafumana edotayini. bambona esekude; engakasondeli kubo, bamenzela uqobo lokumbulala. bakhulumisana omunye nomunye, bathi: “bhekani, inyanga yamaphupho iyeza. ngalokho wozani, siyibulale, siyiphonse komunye wemigodi, bese sithi: ‘isilwane esibi siyidlile,’ sibone ukuthi azakuba yini amaphupho ayo.” urubeni wakuzwa, wamophula esandleni sabo ngokuthi: “asingambulali.” urubeni wathi kubo: “ningachithi gazi; mphonseni kulo mgodi osehlane, ningabeki isandla kuye,” ukuba amophule esandleni sabo, ambuyisele kuyise. kwathi ujozefa esefike kubafowabo, bamkhumala ingubo yakhe, leyo ngubo enemikhono emide ayeyigqokile. bamthatha, bamphonsa emgodini; umgodi wawungenalutho, kungekho manzi kuwo. bahlala phansi ukuba badle isinkwa; baphakamisa amehlo abo, babona; bheka, kwafika ihele labakwa-ishmayeli livela kwagileyadi, linamakamela alo ethwele inhlaka nbhalisamu nemure, likwewusela egibithe. wayesethi ujuda kubafowabo: “kuyakusizani, uma simbulala umfowethu, sifihle igazi lakhe, na? wozani sithengise ngaye kwabakwa-ishmayeli, isandla senu singabi phezu kwakhe, ngokuba ungumfowethu, uyinyama yethu.” abafowabo bamlaleta. kwase kudlula abathengi bakwamidiyani; bamdonsa ujozefa, bamkhuphula emgodini, bathengisa ngojozefa kwabakwa-ishmayeli ngezinhlamvu ezingamshumi amabili zesiliva. labo-ke bamusa ujozefa egibithe. urubeni wabuyela emgodini; bheka, ujozefa wayengasekho emgodini; waklebhula izingubo zakhe. wayesebuyela kubafowabo, ethi: “akasekho umthwana; mina-ke ngizakushonaphi na?” base bethatha ingubo kajozeza, bahlala impongo, bacwilisa ingubo egazini. bathumela leyo ngubo enemikhono emide, bayiyisa kuyise, bathi: “siyitholile lena; ake ubone, uma le ngubo ingeyendodana yakho yini, noma akusiyo na?” wayibona, wathi: “yiyo ingubo yendodana yami; isilwane esibi simdlile; yebo, ujozefa udathulwile nokudathulwa.” ujakobe wayeseklebhula izingubo zakhe, wafaka indwangu yamasaka

okhalweni lwakhe, walilela indodana yakhe izinsuku eziningi. onke amadodana akhe nawo onke amadodakazi akhe asuka ukuyomduduzwa, kepha wala ukududuzwa, wathi: “ngiyakwehla, ngiye endodaneni yami endaweni yabafileyo ngilila.” uyise wamlilela-ke. abakwamidiyani bathengisa ngaye egibithe kupotifari, inceku kafaro, induna yabalindi bakhe.

38

kwathi ngaleso sikhathi ujuda wasuka kubafowabo, wehla, waya kumuntu wase-adulamu ogama lakhe linguhira. ujuda wabona lapho indodakazi yomuntu wasekhanani ogama lakhe lingushuwa; wayithatha, wangena kuyo. yakhulelwa, yazala indodana, yaqamba igama layo ngokuthi u-eri. yabuye yakhulelwa, yazala indodana, yaqamba igama layo ngokuthi u-onani. yabuye yazala futhi indodana, yaqamba igama layo ngokuthi ushela; ujuda wayesekesibi ekuyizaleni kwayo. ujuda wamthathela u-eri izibulo lakhe umfazi ogama lakhe lingutamari. u-eri izibulo likajuda wayemubi emehlweni kajehova; ujevova wambulala. ujuda wathi ku-onani: “yiya kumkamfowenu, umngene, umvusele umfowenu inzalo.” u-onani wayekwazi ukuthi inzalo ayiyikuba ngeyakhe; kwathi nxa engena kumkamfowabo, wachitha emhlabathini ukuba angamniki umfowabo inzalo. kwaba kubi emehlweni kajehova lokho akwenzileyo; wambulala naye futhi. ujuda wayesethi kutamari umalokazana wakhe: “hlala ungumfelokazi endlini kayihlo, aze akhule ushela indodana yami,” ngokuba wathi: “ukuba angafi njengabafowabo.” utamari waya wahlala kwabo. emva kwezinsuku eziningi yafa indodakazi kashuwa umkajuda; eseduduzekile ujuda wakhuphuka, waya kubo abagundi bezimvu zakhe ethimna, yena kanye nomhlobo wakhe uhira wase-adulamu. kwatshelwa utamari ukuthi: “bheka, uyihlozala uyakhuphukela ethimna ukuyogunda izimvu zakhe.” wayesekhumula izingubo zakhe zobufelokazi, wagubuzela, wazimboza, wahlala esangweni lase-enayimi ngasendleleni eya ethimna, ngokuba wabona ukuthi ushela usekhulile, engamnikwa nokho abe ngumkakhe. ujuda esembona wacabanga ukuthi uyisifebe, ngokuba wayegubuzele ubuso. waphambukela kuye endlileni, wathi: “woza, ake ngingene kuwe,” ngokuba wayengazi ukuthi ungumalokazana wakhe. wathi: “uyakungiphani ukuba ungene kimi na?” wayesethi: “mina ngizakukuthumela izinyane lembuzi elisemhlambini.” wathi: “uzakunginika isibambiso, uze ulithume, na?” wathi: “ngikuphe sibambiso sini na?” wathi: “indandatho yakho, nentambo yakho, nodondolo lwakho olusesandleni sakho.” wamupha, wangena kuye; wakhuliselwa nguye. wasuka, wahamba, wakhumula iveli lakhe, wembatha izingubo zakhe zobufelokazi. ujuda wathuma izinyane lembuzi ngesandla somhlobo wakhe wase-adulamu ukuba athathe isibambiso esandleni sowesifazane, kepha akamfumananga. wayesebuza abantu bendawo yakhe, wathi: “siphi isifebe esasise-enayimi ngasendleleni na?” bathi: “akuzange kube khona isifebe lapha.”

wayesebuyela kujuda, ethi: “angisifumananga; nabantu bendawo bathi: ‘akuzange kube khona isifebe lapha.’ ” wathi ujuda: “masizithathele sona, funa sibe nehlazo; bheka, ngithume leli zinyane, kepha awusifumananga.” kwathi emva kwezinyanga ezintathu ujuda watshelwa ukuthi: “utamari umalokazana wakho ufebile; bheka, futhi ukhulelwe ngokufeba kwakhe.” ujuda wathi: “mletheni, ashiswe.” eselethiwe wathumela kuyisezala, wathi: “ngikhuleliswe yile ndoda engumnni walezi zinto.” wathi futhi: “ake ubone ukuthi ngokukabani le ndandatho, nale ntambo, nalolu dondolo na?” wakuwuma ujuda, wathi: “ulungile kunami, njengokuba ngingamnikanga ushela indodana yami.” akabange esamazi futhi. kwathi ngesikhathi sokubeletha kwakhe, bheka, ngamawele asesiswini sakhe, kwathi esabeletha, omunye wakhupha isandla; umbelethisi wathatha, wabopha esandleni sakhe ngentambo ebomvu, wathi: “lo uphume kuqala.” kwathi ukuba afinyeze isandla sakhe, nangu umfowabo ephuma; wathi: “ufuzuleleni na?” ngalokho igama lakhe laqanjwa ngokuthi upheresi. ngasemuva waphuma umfowabo owayenentambo ebomvu esandleni sakhe; igama lakhe lathiwa uzera.

39

ujosefa wehliselwa egibithe; upotifari inceku kafaro, induna yemilindankosi, owasegibithe, wamthenga esandleni sabakwa-ishmayeli ababemehlisele khona. ujevova wayenaye ujosefa, waba ngumuntu onenhlanhla; wayesendlini yenkosi yakhe yasegibithe. inkosi yakhe yabona ukuthi ujevova unaye nokuthi konke akwenzayo ujevova wakuphumelelisa esandleni sakhe. ujosefa wafumana umusa emehlweni ayo, wayikhonza; yambeka abe yinduna phezu kwendlu yayo, nakho konke okwayo yakunikela esandleni sakhe. kusukela kuleso sikhathi embeke ngaso ukuba abe yinduna phezu kwendlu yayo naphezu kwakho konke okwayo, ujevova wabusisa indlu yowasegibithe ngenxa kajosefa; isibusiso sikajehova sasikukho konke okwayo endlini nasensimini. yashiya konke okwayo esandleni sikajosefa; yayingazi lutho olwayo, ukudla eyakudlayo kuphela. ujosefa wayengumgembela, eyigeza. kwathi emva kwalezo zinto umkankosi yakhe waphonsa amehlo kujosefa, wathi: “lala nami.” kepha wala, wathi kumkankosi yakhe: “bheka, inkosi yami ayikwazi enginakho endlini, inikele konke okwayo esandleni sami; ayinkulu kunami kule ndlu; futhi ayingigodlelanga lutho ngaphandle kwakho kuphela, ngokuba ungumkayo; pho, ngingenza kanjani lobo bubu obungaka, ngone kunkulunkulu na?” kwathi esakhuluma kujosefa izinsuku ngezinsuku, akamlalelanga ukuba alale naye, nokuba abe naye. kwathi ngosuku lumbe engena endlini ukuyokwenza imisebenzi yakhe, kungekho lapho phakathi noyedwa owendlu, wambamba ngengubo yakhe, wathi: “lala nami,” kepha washiya ingubo yakhe esandleni sakhe, wabaleka, wagijimela phandle. kwathi esebone ukuthi ushiyile ingubo esandleni sakhe, wabaleka, wabiza abantu bendlu, wakhuluma kubo, wathi:

“bonani usilethele umheberu ukuba adlale ngathi; uze kimina ukuba alale nami; ngamemeza ngezwi elikhulu; wathi ezwa ukuthi ngiphakamisa izwi lami ngimemeza, washiya ingubo yakhe kimi, wabaleka, wagijimela phandle.” wayesebeka le ngubo kuye, yaze yafika ekhaya inkosi yakhe. wakhuluma kuyo wona lawa mazwi, wathi: “le nceku engumheberu, osilethele yona, ize kimi ukuba idlale ngami; kwathi ukuba ngiphakamisa izwi lami ngimemeza, yashiya ingubo yayo kimi, yabalekela phandle.” yathi inkosi yakhe isizwe amazwi omkayo ayewakhulume kuyo, ethi: “yenze njalo kimi inceku yakho,” lwavutha ulaka lwayo. inkosi kajosefa yamthatha, yamfaka etilongweni, indawo lapho iziboshwa zenkosi zaziboshwa khona; waba khona etilongweni. kepha ujejhova wayenaye ujosefa, wamupha umusa, wamenzela ububele emehlweni omlindi wetilongo. umlindi wetilongo wanikela esandleni sikajosefa zonke iziboshwa ezazisetilongweni; konke ezazikwenza khona nguyena owayekwenza. umlindi wetilongo akabanga esabheka lutho olusesandleni sakhe, ngokuba ujejhova wayenaye, nalokho akwenzayo ujejhova wakuphumelelisa.

40

kwathi emva kwalezo zinto umphathizitsha wenkosi yasegibithe nomphekizinkwa wayo bona enkosini yabo, inkosi yasegibithe. ufaro wazithukuthelela lezo zinceku zakhe zombili, induna yabaphathizitsha nenduna yabaphekizinkwa. wazibeka ukuba zilindwe endlini yenduna yemilindankosi etilongweni, indawo lapho wayeboshwe khona ujosefa. induna yemilindankosi yamyala ngazo ujosefa ukuba azibheke; wazikhonza; zazisekulindweni izinsukwana. baphupha iphupho bobabili, kwaba yilowo nalowo iphupho lakhe ngabusuku bunye, yilowo nalowo ngokokuchazwa kwephupho lakhe, umphathizitsha nomphekizinkwa wenkosi yasegibithe, ababeboshwe etilongweni. ujosefa wangena kubo ekuseni, wabona ukuthi badabukile. wayesebuza izinceku zikafaro ezazinaye zilindwe endlini yenkosi yakhe, ethi: “ubuso benu budabukeleni namuhla na?” bathi kuye: “siphuphe iphupho, akakho ongalichaza.” ujosefa wathi kubo: “ukuchaza akusikho okukankulunkulu na? ake ningilandise lona.” induna yabaphathizitsha yayisilandisa ujosefa iphupho layo, yathi kuye: “ephusheni lami kwakukhona umvini phambi kwami; emvinini kwakukhona amagatsha amathathu; wahluma qede wakhahlela, amahlukuzo awo athela izithelo. indebe kafaro yayisesandleni sami; ngathatha izithelo zomvini, ngazikhamela edenbeni kafaro, indebe ngayinikela esandleni sikafaro.” wathi ujosefa kuye: “nakho ukuchazwa kwalo: lawo magatsha amathathu ayizinsuku ezintathu; zingakadluli izinsuku ezintathu, ufaro uzakuphakamisa ikhanda lakho, akubuyisele esikhundleni sakho; uzakunikela indebe esandleni sikafaro njengokwenza kwakho kwakuqala, lapho wawungumphathizitsha wakhe. kepha ngikhumbule, nxa usuhlezi kahle, ungenzele umusa, ungibike kufaro, ungikhiphe kule ndlu. ngokuba ngebiwa nokwebiwa ezweni lamaheberu,

nalapha futhi angenzanga lutho ukuba bangifake emgodini.” kwathi induna yabaphekizinkwa ibona ukuthi lokho kuchazwa kwakukuhle, yathi kujosefa: “nakimi ephusheni lami kwakungathi kukhona amaqoma amathathu esinkwa esimhlophe ekhanda lami. eqomeni elingaphezulu kwakukhona izinhlobo zonke zokudla kukafaro; izinyoni zazikudla eqomeni eliphezu kwekhanda lami.” ujosefa waphendula wathi: “lokhu kungokuchazwa kwalo: lawo maqoma amathathu ayizinsuku ezintathu; zingakadluli izinsuku ezintathu, ufaro uzakuphakamisa ikhanda lakho, alisuse kuwe, akuphanyeke emthini; izinyoni ziyakudla inyama yakho, ziyisuse kuwe.” kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu, usuku lokuzalwa kukafaro, wazenzela izinceku zakhe zonke idili, waphakamisa ikhanda lenduna yabaphathizitsha nelenduna yabaphekizinkwa phakathi kwezinceku zakhe. wayibuyisela induna yabaphathizitsha esikhundleni sayi, waze wanikela indebe esandleni sikafaro; kepha wayiphanyeka induna yabaphekizinkwa, njengalokho ebebachazele ujosefa. nokho induna yabaphathizitsha ayamkhumbula ujosefa, yamkhohlwa.

41

kwathi ngasekupheleni kweminyaka emibili waphupha ufaro; bheka, wayemi ngasemfuleni. bheka, kwakhuphuka emfuleni izithole eziyisikhombisa ezibukeka kahle, zikhuluphele, zadla emhlangeni. nazo ezinye izithole eziyisikhombisa zenyuka emfuleni emva kwazo, zibukeka kabi, zondile; zema kwezinye izithole ogwini lomfula. izithole ezibukeka kabi ezondileyo zadla izithole ezibukeka kahle ezikhuluphele. wayeseaphaphama ufaro. walala ubuthongo, waphupha ngokwesibili; bheka, kwahluma izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezeleni linye, zibhoxile, zizinhle. bheka, nezikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezincane, ezihamukile ngumoya wasempumalanga, zahluma emva kwazo. izikhwebu ezincane zagwinya izikhwebu ezibhoxileyo eziphelele. wayeseaphaphama ufaro; bheka, kwakuyiphupho. kwathi ekuseni umoya wakhe wakhathazeka; wathuma wabiza izanusi zonke zasegibithe nezihlakaniphi zonke zalo; ufaro wazilandisa iphupho lakhe; kepha akubangakho ongachazela wona ufaro. yayisikhuluma induna yabaphathizitsha kufaro, ithi: “ngiyakhumbula namuhla amacala ami. ufaro wathukuthelela izinceku zakhe, wangifaka ukuba ngilindwe endlini yenduna yemilindankosi, mina kanye nenduna yabaphekizinkwa. saphupha iphupho ngabona lobo busuku mina naye. saphupha, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngokokuchazwa kwephupho lakhe. kwakukhona nathi lapho isizwa, umheberu, inceku yenduna yemilindankosi; sayilandisa yona, yasichazela amaphupho ethu, yachazela, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngokwephupho lakhe. kwathi njengalokho yasichazela, kwaba njalo; mina inkosi yangibuyisela esikhundleni sami, yena yamphanyeka.” ufaro wayesethuma wambiza ujosefa; bashesha bamkhipha emgodini; waphucula, waphendulela ezinye izingubo, wangena kufaro. wayesethi ufaro kujosefa:

"ngiphuphe iphupho, kakho ongalichaza; sengizwe kuthiwa ngawe, lapho ulizwa iphupho, ungalichaza." ujozefa wamphendula ufaro, wathi: "akukimi lokho; unkulunkulu uzakumphendula kahle ufaro." ufaro wakhuluma kujosefa, wathi: "ephusheni lami, bheka, ngangimi ogwini lomfula; bheka, kwase kukhuphuka emfuleni izithole eziyisikhombisa ezikhuluphelelo ezibukeka kahle; zadla emhlangeni. nazo ezinye izithole eziyisikhombisa zenzyuka emva kwazo, zizicile, zibukeka kabi kakhulu, zondile, engingazange ngibone ezimbi njengalezo ezweni lonke lasegibithe. izithole ezondileyo ezimbi zadla eziyisikhombisa zokuqala ezikhuluphelelo. lapho sezingene eziswini zazo, akwabonakala ukuthi zingene eziswini zazo; zazisabukeka zizimbi njen-gakuqala. ngase ngiphaphama. "futhi ngabona ephusheni lami, bheka, kwahluma izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezeleni linye, ziphelele, zizinhle. bheka, nezikhwebu eziyizintshwamu ezincane, ezihamukile ngumoya wasempumalanga, zahluma emva kwazo. izikhwebu ezincane zagwinya izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezinhle; ngakulandisa izanusi, kepha sasingekho esingangazisa khona." ujozefa wayesethi kufaro: "iphupho likafaro linye; lokho unkulunkulu azakukwenza umazise ufaro khona. izithole eziyisikhombisa ezinhle ziyiminyaka eyisikhombisa; izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezinhle ziyiminyaka eyisikhombisa; iphupho linye. izithole ezondileyo ezimbi ezakhuphuka emva kwazo ziyiminyaka eyisikhombisa kanye nezikhwebu ezincane, ezihamukile ngumoya wasempumalanga; ziyiminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlela. "yikho lokhu engikushilo kufaro: lokho unkulunkulu asezakukwenza ukubonakalisile kufaro. bheka, kuyeza iminyaka eyisikhombisa yenala enkulu ezweni lonke lasegibithe. emva kwayo iyakuvela iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlela; iyakukhohlakala inala yonke ezweni lasegibithe; indlala iyakuliqeda izwe. inala ayiyukwaziwa ezweni ngenxa yendlela elandelayo, ngokuba iyakuba nzima kakhulu. lokhu ukuthi iphupho liphindwe kabili kufaro, kungokuba le nto inqunywe ngunkulunkulu, futhi unkulunkulu uyakushesha ayenze. "manje ufaro makakhethe umuntu oqaphelayo ohlakaniphileyo, ambeke phezu kwezwe lasegibithe. makenze njalo ufaro, abeke ababonisi phezu kwezwe, bahlukanise okwesihlanu kwezwe lasegibithe ngeminyaka eyisikhombisa yenala. mababuthe konke ukudla kwale minyaka emihle ezayo, banqwabele phansi kwesandla sikafaro amabele emizini, abe ngukudla, bawalonde. lokhu kudla kuyakubekelwa izwe ngenxa yeminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlela eyakuba khona ezweni lasegibithe ukuba izwe lingabhubhi ngendlela." leli zwi laba lihle emehlweni kafaro nasemehlweni ezinceku zakhe zonke. wayesethi ufaro ezincekweni zakhe: "singamthola yini umuntu onjalo, onomoya kankulunkulu, na?" wathi ufaro kujosefa: "njengokuba unkulunkulu ekwazise wena konke lokhu, akakho oqaphelayo ohlakaniphileyo njengawe. wena uzakuba phezu kwendlu yami; ngezwi lakho bayakuhlelwa bonke abantu bami; esihlalweni sobukhosi kuphela ngiyakuba mkhulu kunawe." wathi ufaro kujosefa: "bheka, sengikubeke

phezu kwezwe lonke lasegibithe." ufaro wayesekhu-mula indandatho yakhe esandleni sakhe, wayifaka esandleni sikajosefa, wamembathisa izingubo zelineni elicolekileyo, wafaka umnaka wegolide entanyeni yakhe. wamkhwelisa enqoleni yesibili emva kwakhe; bamemeza phambi kwakhe, bathi: "guqani!" wambeka phezu kwezwe lonke lasegibithe. ufaro wathi kujosefa: "ngingufaro; ngaphandle kwakho akuyikuphakamisa muntu isandla sakhe nonyawo lwakhe ezweni lonke lasegibithe." ufaro waqamba igama likajosefa ngokuthi usafenati phaneya; wamnika u-asenati indodakazi kapotifera umpristi wase-oni abe ngumkakhe. ujozefa wa-phuma, wahamba izwe lonke lasegibithe. ujozefa wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu mhlal-emi phambi kukafaro inkosi yasegibithe. ujozefa waphuma ebusweni bukafaro, wahamba izwe lonke lasegibithe. ngeminyaka eyisikhombisa yenala umh-laba wathela kakhulu. waqoqa konke ukudla kwale minyaka eyisikhombisa eyayisezweni lasegibithe, wabekelela ukudla emizini; ukudla kwamasi-mu azungeza yilowo nalowo muzi wakubekelwa kuwo. ujozefa waqongelela amabele angangesihlabathi solwandle, okuningi kakhulu, waze wayeka ukubala, ngokuba kwakungenakubalwa. ujozefa wazalelwa amadodana amabili, kungakafiki mnyaka wendlala, amzalela wona u-asenati indodakazi kapotifera umpristi wase-oni. ujozefa waqamba igama lezibulo ngokuthi umanase, wathi: "ngokuba unkulunkulu ungenze ngikhohlwe konke ukhulupheka kwami nendlu yonke kababa." igama lowesibili waliqamba ngokuthi u-efrayimi, wathi: "ngokuba unkulunkulu ungenze ngizale ezweni lokhulupheka kwami." iminyaka eyisikhombisa yenala eyayisezweni laseg-ibithe yaphela. iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlela yayisiqala ukufika, njengalokho eshilo ujozefa; kwakuyindlela emazweni onke; kepha ezweni lonke lasegibithe ukudla kwakukhona. kwathi selilambile izwe lonke lasegibithe, abantu bakhala kufaro ngokudla; ufaro wathi kubo bonke abasegibithe: "yanini kujosefa; lokho anitshela khona, nikwenze." indlala yayisebusweni bezwe lonke; ujozefa wavula zonke izingolobane, wathengisela abasegibithe; indlala yayinzima ezweni lasegibithe. amazwe onke afika kujosefa egibithe ukuyothenga amabele, ngokuba indlala yayinzima emhlabeni wonke.

42

ujakobe esezwile ukuthi kukhona amabele egibithe, ujakobe wathi emadodaneni akhe: "nibukanelani na?" wathi: "bhekani, ngizwile ukuthi kukhona amabele egibithe; yehlani, niye lapho, nisithen-gele khona, ukuze siphile, singafi." base behla abafowabo bakajosefa abayishumi, baya kuthenga amabele egibithe. kepha ubanjamani umfowabo kajosefa ujakobe akamthumanga nabafowabo, ngokuba wathi: "angahle ehlelwe ngokubi." ayese-fika amadodana ka-israyeli ukuthenga phakathi kwalabo abafeka, ngokuba kwakukhona indlela ezweni lasekhanani. ujozefa wayengumbusi ezweni; nguyena owathengisela abantu bonke bezwe; bafika-ke abafowabo bakajosefa, bamkhotamela ngobuso

phansi. uJosefa wabona abafowabo, wabazi, kepha wazishaya ongabaziyo kubo, wakhuluma kalukhuni kubo, wathi kubo: “ninelaphi na?” bathi: “sivela ezweni lasekhanani, size ukuthenga ukudla.” uJosefa wabazi abafowabo, kepha bona abamazanga. uJosefa wayesekhumbula amaphupho awaphupha ngabo, wathi kubo: “niyizinhlozi; nize ukubona ubuze bezwe.” bathi kuye: “qha, nkosi, izinceku zakho zize ukuba zithenge ukudla. sonke singamadodana andodanye; singabantu abaqotho; izinceku zakho aziyizo izinhlozi.” wathi kubo: “qhobo, nize ukubona ubuze bezwe.” base bethi kuye: “thina zinceku zakho ziyizelamani eziyishumi nambili, amadodana andodanye ezweni lasekhanani; bheka, encane ikubaba manje, enye ayisekho.” uJosefa wathi kubo: “yikho lokhu engikushilo kini ukuthi niyizinhlozi. niyaku-vivinywa ngalokhu, kuphila kukafaro, aniyikumuka lapha, kuphela uma umfowenu omncane efika lapha. thumani omunye wenu, amlande umfowenu; nizakuboshwa, ukuze kuvivinywe amazwi enu ukuba iqiniso likini yini; uma kungenjalo, kuphila kukafaro, niyizinhlozi.” wababutha bonke ukuba balindwe izinsuku ezintathu. wayesethi kubo uJosefa ngosuku lwesithathu: “yenzani lokhu, niphile, ngokuba ngiyamesaba unkulunkulu. uma ningabaqotho, makuboshwe omunye wabafowenu endlini yokulindwa kwenu, kepha hambani nina, nibuyele namabele endlala yezindlu zenu, nilethe umfowenu omncane kimi, kuqinise amazwi enu, nize ningafi.” benze njalo. base bethi omunye komunye: “impela sitholile icala ngomfowethu, njengokuba sabona usizi lwenhliziyo yakhe, esincenga, kasamlalela; ngalokho lolu sizi selufike phezu kwethu.” urubeni wabaphendula wathi: “angikhumanga yini kini ukuthi: ‘ningamoni umfana, kanangilalela, na? bhekani, ngalokho seliyabizwa igazi lakhe.’ babengazi ukuthi uJosefa uyabezwa, ngokuba kwakukhona ihumusha phakathi kwabo. wabafulathelela, wakhala; wabuye waphendukela kubo, wakhuluma nabo; wayesemsusa usimeyoni phakathi kwabo, wambopha phambi kwamehlo abo. uJosefa wayeseyala ukuba amasaka abo agcwaliswe ngamabele, kubuyiselwe imali yalowo nalowo esakeni lakhe, baphiwe umphako endleleni; kwenziwa njalo kubo. base bethwesa izimbongolo zabo ngamabele abo, bamuka khona. kwathi omunye evula isaka lakhe ukuba ayinike imbongolo yakhe ukudla endlini yezihambi, wabona imali yakhe; bheka, yayisemlonyeni wesaka lakhe. wayesethi kubafowabo: ‘imali yami ibuyiselwe; bhekani, isesakeni lami.’ baphela amandla, babhekana omunye nomunye bethuthumela, bethi: ‘kuyini lokhu unkulunkulu asenzele khona na?’ bafika-ke kujakobe uyise ezweni lasekhanani, bamtshelela konke okubheleleyo, bathi: ‘lowo muntu, inkosi yezwe, ukhulume kalukhuni kithina, wasishaya izinhlozi zezwe. sase sithi kuye: ‘singabaqotho; asiyo izinhlozi; siyizelamani eziyishumi nambili, amadodana kababa; enye ayisekho, encane ikubaba ezweni lasekhanani manje.’ ‘lowo muntu, inkosi yezwe, wayesethi kithi: ‘ngalokhu ngiyokwazi ukuthi ningabaqotho: shiyani kimi omunye wabafowenu, niphathele indlala yezindlu zenu ukudla, nimuke, nilethe kimi umfowenu omn-

cane; yikhona ngiyokwazi ukuthi aniyizo izinhlozi kepha ningabaqotho, ngininike umfowenu, nihambe izwe.’ ” kwathi sebethulula amasaka abo, bheka, isikhwama semali salowo nalowo sasisesakeni lakhe; lapho bona noyise bebona izikhwama zabo zemali, bashaywa luvalo. uJakobe uyise wayesethi kubo: “niyangaphuca abantwana bami; wayesefaka akasekho, nosimeyoni kasekho; senizakuthatha nobenjamini; kuphezu kwami konke lokhu.” wayesekhuluma urubeni kuyise, ethi: “bulala amadodana ami omabili, uma ngingambuyiseli kuwe; mnikele esandleni sami, ngizakumbuyisela kuwe.” wathi: “indodana yami ayiyikwehla nani, ngokuba umfowabo ufile, kusele yona yodwa; uma yehlelwa yingozi endleleni eniyihambayo, niyakwehlisela endaweni yabafileyo izimvi zami ngosizi.”

43

indlala yayinzima ezweni. kwathi sebeqedile amabele ababewathengile egibithe, uyise wathi kubo: “buyelani, nisithengele ukudlana.” ujuda wakhuluma kuye, wathi: “lowo muntu wagoma nokugoma kithina, wathi: ‘aniyikubona ubuso bami, kuphela uma umfowenu enani.’ ” uMuthama nathi umfowethu, sizakwehla, sithenge ukudla; kepha uma ungamthumi, asizukwehla, ngokuba lowo muntu wathi kithina: ‘aniyikubona ubuso bami, kuphela uma umfowenu enani.’ ” wayesethi u-israyeli: “ningenzeleni okubi ngokumtshela lowo muntu ukuthi ukhona omunye umfowenu na?” bathi: “wabuza nokubuza lowo muntu ngathi nangezihlobo zethu, wathi: ‘usekhona uyihlo na? ninomunye umfowenu na?’ ” samlandisa njengalawa mazwi; sasingakwazi kanjani ukuba uyakuthi: ‘yehlisani umfowenu,’ na?” ujuda wathi ku-israyeli uyise: “thuma umfana nami, size sisuke, sihambe ukuba siphile, singafi, thina nawe kanye nezingane zethu. mina ngiyakuba yisibambiso sakhe; uzakumbiza esandleni sami; uma ngingambuyiseli kuwe, ngimbeke ebusweni bakho, ngiyakuba necala kuze kube phakade, ngokuba uma sasingalibalanga, impela nga sesibuyile manje ngokwesibili.” uyise u-israyeli wayesethi kubo: “uma kunjalo, yenzani lokhu; phathani izithelo ezikhethiweyo zezwe emasakeni enu, nimehlise lowo muntu isipho, ibhalisamu eliyingsosana, nezinyosi eziyingcosana, namakha, nemure, namapisitakiyo, nama-alimondi, niphathe esandleni senu imali iphindwe kabili; naleyo mali eyabuyiselwa emilonyeni yamasaka lami, niyihambise ngesandla senu; mhlawumbe kwenzeka iphutha. nithathe futhi umfowenu, nisuke nibuyele kulowo muntu. unkulunkulu usomandla anipe umusa ebusweni balowo muntu, ukuze anikhululele umfowenu lowo omunye kanye nobenjamini; kepha mina, uma ngaphucwa abantwana, ngiyaphucwa.” amadoda ayesethatha lesi sipo nemi ephindwe kabili esandleni sawo kanye nobenjamini, asuka ehlela egibithe, ema ebusweni buka-josefa. uJosefa esembona ubenjamini enabo, wathi kophezu kwendlu yakhe: “ngenisia lawa madoda endlini, uhlabale, ulungise, ngokuba lawa madoda ayakudla nami emini.” lowo muntu wenza njengalokho eshilo uJosefa; inceku yawangenisa amadoda

endlini kajosefa. amadoda esaba, ngokuba angeniswa endlini kajosefa, athi: “singeniswe lapha ngenxa yemali eyabuyiselwa emasakeni ethu kuqala ukuba asizume, asehlele, asenze izigqila kanye nezimbongolo zethu.” asondela-ke encekwini yendlu kajosefa, akhuluma kuyo ngasemnyango wendlu, athi: “o nkosi, ngempela safika kuqala ukuthenga ukudla. kwathi sesifike endlini yezihambi, savula amasaka ethu; bheka, imali yalowo nalowo yayisemlonyeni wesaka lakhe, imali yethu ngokulinganiswa kwayo; sesiyibuyisile ngesandla sethu. sehle nenge imali esandleni sethu ukuba sithenge ukudla; asazi ukuthi ngubani owayifaka imali yethu emasakeni ethu.” yayisithi kubo: “ukuthula makube kinina; ningesabi; unkulunkulu wenu nonkulunkulu kayihlo uniphe igugu emasakeni enu; imali yenu ngayithola.” yaphumisa usimeyoni, yamletha kubo. incek u yayisingenisa amadoda endlini kajosefa, yawanika amanzi; ageza izinyawo zawo; yazipha izimbongolo zawo ukudla. alungisela ujosefa isipho, ezofika emini, ngokuba ayezivile ukuthi ayakudla khona. ujosefa esefike ekhaya, ayisa kuye endlini isipho esasisesandleni sawo, akhothamela phansi kuye. wabuza impilo yabo, wathi: “usaphila uyihlo, ixhegu enanikhuluma ngalo, na? usekhona na?” bathi-ke: “incek u yakho ubaba isaphila, isekhona.” bamkhotamela, bamkhonza. wayesebhakamisa amehlo akhe, wambona ubenjamini umfowabo, indodana kanina, wathi: “nguye lo ongumfowenu omncane enakhuluma ngaye kimi na?” wathi: “unkulunkulu makabe nomusa kuwe ndodana yami.” wakhawuleza ujosefa, ngokuba ngaphakathi kwakhe kwavutha isihle ngomfowabo; wafuna lapho angakhala khona, wangena ekamelweni lakhe, wakhala khona. wageza ubuso bakhe, waphuma; wazibamba, wathi: “lethani ukudla.” bambekela ukudla ngokwakhe, nalabo ngokwabo, nabasegibithe abadla naye ngokwabo, lokhu abasegibithe bandedle namaheberu, ngokuba kuyanengeka kubo abasegibithe. bahlala phambi kwakhe, izibulo njengobuzibulo balo nomncane njengobuncane bakhe; abantu baman-gala omunye nomunye. wabathathela izabelo kulokho okwakuphambi kwakhe, kepha isabelo sikabenjamini saphindwa kahlanu silinganiswa nesabo. baphuza, bathokoza naye.

44

wayala incek u yendlu yakhe, wathi: “gcwalisa amasaka alawa madoda ngokudla okulingene namandla abo okuthwala, ufake imali yalowo nalowo emlonyeni wesaka lakhe. ufake indebe yami, indebe yesiliva, emlonyeni wesaka lomncane kanye nemali yamabele akhe.” yenza-ke njengezwi likajosefa alishilo. ngakusasa nxa sekusile, amadoda amukiswa, wona nezimbongolo zawo. esephumile emzini, engakabi kude, ujosefa wathi encekwini yakhe: “suka ulandele lawo madoda; nxa uwafica, yisho kuwo ukuthi: ‘niphindiseleni okuhle ngokubi na? lena akusiyo indebe inkosi yami ephuza ngayo, ebhula ngayo, na? nenze kabi ngokwenze njalo.’” yawafica, yakhuluma kuwo lawo mazwi. ayesethi kuyo: “inkosi yami ikhulumelani amazwi anjengalawa? akube

kude nezinceku zakho ukwenze njalo. bheka, imali esayifumana emlonyeni yamasaka ethu sayibuyisa ezweni lasekhanani, sayiletha kuwe; pho, besingeba kanjani endlini yenkosi yakho isiliva noma igolide na? lowo wasezincekwini zakho eyakutholwa kuye, makafe yena, thina sibe yizigqila zenkosi yami.” yathi: “kalokhu makube njengamazwi enu; lowo ezakutholakala kuye makabe yisigqila sami, nina ningabi nacala.” ayeseshesha ukwehlisela phansi, kwaba yileyo naleyo isaka layo, yileyo naleyo yavula isaka layo. yanyalula, yaqala ngenkulu yagcina ngencane; indebe yatholwa esakeni likabenjamini. ayeseklebhula izingubo zawo, yileyo naleyo yethwesa imbongolo yayo, abuyela emzini. ujoda nabafowabo bafika endlini kajosefa; wayesekhona lapho; bawaphansi phambi kwakhe. ujosefa wayesethi kubo: “isenzo sini lesi enisenzileyo na? beningazi yini ukuthi umuntu onjengami angabhula nokubhula na?” wathi ujoda: “sizakuthini enkosini yami na? sizakukhulumanani? sizakuzihlanguza kanjani? unkulunkulu ufumene ububi bezinceku zakho; bheka, siyizigqila zenkosi yami thina naye etholakele esandleni sakhe indebe.” wathi: “makube kude kimi ukwenze njalo; umuntu etholakele esandleni sakhe indebe uyakuba yisigqila sami, kepha nina manihambe kahle, nenyuke, ninye kuyihlo.” ujoda wayesesondela kuye, ethi: “o nkosi yami, incek u yakho mayikhulume izwi ezindlebeni zenkosi yami, ungavuthi ulaka ngenceku yakho, ngokuba ungangofaro wena. inkosi yami yabuza izinceku zawo, yathi: ‘ninoyihlo, ninomfowenu, na?’ sase sithi enkosini yami: ‘sinobaba, ixhegu, nomntwana wobuxhegu bakhe omncane; umnwabo ufile, usesele yedwa kwabakanina; uyise uyamthanda.’” wawusuthi ezincekwini: ‘mehliseni kimi ukuba ngimbone ngamehlo ami.’ sathi enkosini: ‘umfana akanakumshiya uyise; uma emshiya, uyise uzakufa.’ wathi wena ezincekwini zakho: ‘uma umfowenu omncane engehlinani, anisayikubuye nibone ubuso bami.’ kwathi sesikhuphukele encekwini yakho ubaba, samlandisa amazwi enkosini. “wathi ubaba: ‘buyelani, nisithengele ukudlana.’ sathi thina: ‘asinakwehla. uma umfowethu omncane enathi, siyakwehla, ngokuba asinakubona ubuso balowo muntu, uma umfowethu omncane engenathi.’” yayisithi kithi incek u yakho ubaba: ‘niyazi ukuthi umkami wangizalela amadodana amabili. enye yaphuma kimi; ngathi: impela idatshuliwe nokudatshulwa; angiyiboni kuze kube manje. nanxa nithatha nalena, niyisuse kimi, yehlelwa yingozi, niyakwehlisela izimvi zami endaweni yabafileyo ngosizi.’” “kalokhu nxa ngifika encekwini yakho ubaba, umfana engenathi, lokhu inhliziyo yakhe ibambelele enhliziyweni yomfana, kuzakuthi lapho ebona ukuthi umfana akakho, afe, izinceku zakho zibe zehlisele endaweni yabafileyo izimvi zenceku yakho ubaba ngosizi. ngokuba incek u yakho yaba yisibambiso somfana kubaba, yathi: ‘uma ngingambuyiseli kuwe, ngiyakuba necala kubaba kuze kube phakade.’” “ngalokho incek u yakho ake ihlale esikhundleni somfana, ibe yisigqila senkosi, umfana akhuphuke nabafowabo. ngokuba ngingakhuphuka kanjani kubaba, umfana engenami, funa ngibone okubi okuzakumehlela ubaba, na?”

khona ujosefa wayengasnakuzibamba phambi kwabo bonke ababemi naye, wakhala wathi: “phumisani kimi abantu bonke.” kwakungemi muntu naye, ujosefa esazazisa kuba fowabo. wayesephakamisa izwi ngokukhala, abasegibithe bakuzwa, nendlu kafaro yakuzwa. wathi ujosefa kuba fowabo: “ngingujosefa; ubaba usekhona na?” abafowabo babengenakumphendula, ngokuba bashaqeka ebusweni bakhe. ujosefa wayesethi kuba fowabo: “ake nisondele kimi.” basondelake. wayesethi: “ngingujosefa umfowenu enathengisa ngaye egibithe. manje ningabi buhlungu, ningazithukutheli ukuthi nathengisa ngami lapha, ngokuba unkulunkulu wangithuma phambi kwenu ukulondoloza impilo. ngokuba isimbili iminyaka indlala ikhona ezweni; kusasele iminyaka eyisihlanu okungayikulinywa, kuvunwe ngayo. unkulunkulu wangithuma ngaphambi kwenu ukunilondoloza, nibe yinsali emhlabeni, nisindiswe kube ngukukhululwa okukhulu. “kalokhu akuyinina enangithuma lapha, kepha unkulunkulu; ungibeke uyise kafaro, nenkosi yendlu yakhe yonke, nombusi wezwe lonke lasegibithe. sheshani nikhuphuka, niye kubaba, nithi kuye: ‘uthe ujosefa indodana yakho: unkulunkulu ungibeke inkosi yalo lonke igibithe; yehla, uze kimi, ungalibali. uyakuhlala ezweni lasegosheni, ube seduze nami, wena nabantabakho, nabantwana babantabakho, nezimvu zakho, nezinkomo zakho, nakho konke onakho, ngikondele khona, ngokuba kuseyiminyaka eyisihlanu yendlala, funa uswele, wena nomuzi wakho, nakho konke onakho.’” “bhekani, amehlo enu ayabona kanye namehlo omfowethu ubenjamini ukuthi yiwo umlomo wami okhuluma kinina. niyakumlandisa ubaba yonke inkazimulo yami egibithe, nakho konke enikubonileyo, nisheshe nehlise ubaba, nimlethe lapha.” wayesewa entanyeni yomfowabo ubenjamini, wakhala; nobenjamini wakhala ngasentanyeni yakhe. wabanga bonke abafowabo, wakhalela kubo; emva kwalokho abafowabo bakhuluma naye. leli zwi lezwakala endlini kafaro, lithi: “abafowabo bakajosefa bafikile.” kwaba kühle emehlweni kafaro nasemehlweni ezinceku zakhe. ufaro wayesethi kujosefa: “yisho kuba fowenu ukuthi: ‘yenzani lokhu: thwesani izimbongolo zenu, nihambe niye ezweni lasekhanani, nithathe uyihlo nemizi yenu, nize kimi, nginiphe okuhle kwezwe lasegibithe, nize nidle amanoni ezwe.’” “usuyaliwe: ‘yenzani lokhu: nithathele izingane zenu nawomkenu izinqola ezweni lasegibithe, nilethe uyihlo, bese niza. futhi ningakhathaleli impahla yenu, ngokuba okuhle kwezwe lonke lasegibithe kungokwenu.’” enze njalo amadodana ka-israyeli. ujosefa wabapha izinqola njengesiyalo sikafaro, wabanika nomphako wendlela. kubo bonke, kwaba yilowo nalowo, wanika izingubo zokuphendulela; kepha ubenjamini wamupha izinhlamvu ezingamakhulu amathathu zesiliva nezingubo eziyisihlanu zokuphendulela. kuyise wathuma kanje: izimbongolo eziyishumi, zithwesisiwe izinto ezinhle zasegibithe, nezimbongolokazi eziyishumi, zithwesisiwe amabele, nesinkwa, nom-

phako kayise endleleni. wayesebamukisa abafowabo, bahamba; wathi kubo: “ningaxabani endleleni.” bakhuphuka egibithe, bafika ezweni lasekhanani kujakobe uyise. bamtshele bathi: “ujosefa usekhona, ungumbusi ezweni lonke lasegibithe.” inhliziyo yakhe yayisiphela amandla, ngokuba akakholwanga yibo. bamlandisa onke amazwi kajosefa abewashilo kubo; lapho esebona izinqola abezithumile ujosefa zokumthwala, umoya kajakobe uyise wavuselelwa. wathi u-israyeli: “kwanele; ujosefa indodana yami usekhona; ngizakuhamba ngimbone ngingakafi.”

46

u-israyeli wasuka nakho konke okwakhe, wafika eberi sheba, wanikela iminikelo kunkulunkulu kayise u-saka. unkulunkulu wakhuluma ku-israyeli ngemibono yasebusuku, wathi: “jakobe, jakobe!” wathi: “ngilapha.” wayesethi: “ngingunkulunkulu, unkulunkulu kayihlo; ungesabi ukwehlela egibithe, ngokuba ngiyakukwenza khona isizwe esikhulu. mina ngiyakwehla, ngiye nawe egibithe; impela ngizakubuye ngikukhuphule futhi. ujosefa uyakubeka isandla sakhe phezu kwamehlo akho.” ujakobe wayeseka eberi sheba; amadodana ka-israyeli amthwala ujakobe uyise, nezingane zawo, nawomkawo ezingoleni abezithumile ufaro zokumthwala. bathatha imfuyo yabo nempahla yabo ababeyizwe ezweni lasekhanani, bafika egibithe, ujakobe nayo yonke inzalo yakhe kanye naye. amadodana akhe, namadodana amadodana akhe, namadodakazi akhe, namadodakazi amadodana akhe, nayo yonke inzalo yakhe wayiletha kanye naye egibithe. lawa angamagama abantwana bakwa-israyeli abafika egibithe, ujakobe namadodana akhe: ngurubeni izibulo likajakobe. amadodana karubeni: ngohanoki, nophalu, nohesironi, nokarmi. amadodana kasimeyoni: ngojemuweli, nojamini, no-ohade, nojakini, nosohari, noshawule, indodana yowesifazane wasekhanani. amadodana kalevi: ngogershoni, nokohati, nomerari. amadodana ka-juda: ngo-eri, no-onani, noshela, nopheresi, nozera; kepha o-eri no-onani bafela ezweni lasekhanani. amadodana kapheresi ayengohesironi nohamule. amadodana ka-isakare: ngothola, nophuva, nojobe noshimroni. amadodana kazebuloni: ngoseredi, no-eloni, nojaleli. yilawo angamadodana kaleya amzalela wona ujakobe ephadani aramu kanye nodina indodakazi yakhe; yonke imiphefumulo yamadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe yayingamashumi amathathu nantathu. amadodana kadadi: ngosifijoni, nohagi, noshuni, no-esiboni, no-eri, no-aroni, no-areli. amadodana ka-asher: ngojimna, no-ishiva, no-ishivi, noberiya, kanye nosera udade-wabo; amadodana kaberiya: ngohebere nomalikiyeli. yilawo angamadodana kaziliphi ulamani amnika yena uleya indodakazi yakhe; wamazalela wona ujakobe, abantu abayishumi nesithupha. amadodana karaheli umkajakobe: ngojosefa nobenjamini. kujosefa kwazalelwa ezweni lasegibithe omanase no-efrayimi, amzalela bona u-asenati indodakazi kapotifera umpristi wase-oni. amadodana kaben-jamini: ngobela, nobekeri, no-ashibeli, nogera,

nonahamani, no-ehi, noroshe, nomuphimi, no-huphimi, no-arida. yilawo angamadodana karaheli azalelwa wona ujakobe; bonke abantu babe yishumi nane. amadodana kadani: nguhushimi. amadodana kanafetali: ngojaseli, noguni, nojeseri, noshilemi. yilawo angamadodana kabiliha ulabani amnika uraheli indodakazi yakhe; wamazela wona ujakobe; bonke abantu babe yisikhombisa. bonke abantu abeza nokajobe egibithe abaphuma okhalweni lwakhe, ngaphandle kwabafazi bamadodana kakajobe, bonke abantu babe ngamashumi ayisithupha nesithupha. amadodana kajosefa azalelwa wona egibithe ayengabantu ababili; bonke abantu bendlu kakajobe abeza egibithe babe ngamashumi ayisikhombisa. wathuma ujuda ngaphambi kwakhe kujosefa ukuyokhomba phambi kwakhe indlela eya egosheni. ujoesefa wayesebophela inqola yakhe, wakhuphuka ukumhlangabeza u-israyeli uyise egosheni; wazibonakalisa kuye, wawa entanyeni yakhe, wakhala ngasentanyeni yakhe isikhathi eside. u-israyeli wayesethi kujosefa: "sengingafa, lokhu ngibone ubuso bakho ukuthi usekhona." ujoesefa wathi kubafowabo nakuyo indlu kayise: "ngizakukhuphuka, ngimtshele ufaro, ngithi kuye: 'abafowethu nendlu kababa ababesezweni lasekhanani sebefike kimi. lawa madoda angabelusi bezimvu, ngokuba ayengamadoda emfuyo; aselethile izimvu zawo, nezinkomo zawo, nakho konke anakho.' kuyakuthi lapho ufaro enibiza athi: 'uyini umsebenzi wenu,' anothi: 'izinceku zakho zingabantu bemfuyo kwasebusheni bethu kuze kube manje, thina nawobaba,' ukuze nihlale ezweni lasegosheni, ngokuba wonke umalusi wezimvu uyanengeka kwabasegibithe."

47

ujoesefa wayesengena, wamtshela ufaro, wathi: "ufikile ubaba nabafowethu, nezimvu zabo, nezinkomo zabo, nakho konke abanakho, bephuma ezweni lasekhanani; bheka, sebesezweni lasegosheni." phakathi kwabafowabo wathatha amadoda ayisihlanu, wawabeka phambi kukafaro. ufaro wayesethi kubafowabo: "uyini umsebenzi wenu na?" bathi kufaro: "izinceku zakho zingabelusi, thina nawobaba." bathi kufaro: "size ukugogobala ezweni, ngokuba akukho dlelo lemihlambi yezinceku zakho, lokhu indlala inzima ezweni lasekhanani; ngalokho izinceku zakho mazakhe ezweni lasegosheni." wayesekhuluma ufaro kujosefa, ethi: "uyihlo nabafowenu beze kuwe; izwe lasegibithe lisebusweni bakho; mhlalise uyihlo nabafowenu ezweni elihle kunalo lonke, ubahlalise ezweni lasegosheni; uma uwazi phakathi kwabo amadoda anamandla, wabeke abe yizinduna zezinkomo zami." ujoesefa wayesemngenisa ujakobe uyise, wambeka phambi kukafaro; ujakobe wambusisa ufaro. wathi ufaro kujakobe: "zingaki izinsuku zeminyaka yokuhamba kwakho na?" ujakobe wathi kufaro: "izinsuku zeminyaka yokugogobala kwami ziyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu; ziyingcosana, zimbi izinsuku zeminyaka yokuhamba kwami, azifinyelelanga ezinsukwini zeminyaka yokuhamba kwawobaba emihleni yokugogobala kwabo." ujakobe wayesem-

busisa ufaro, wasuka ebusweni bukafaro. ujoesefa wabahlalisa uyise nabafowabo, wabapha indawo ezweni lasegibithe, izwe elihle kunalo lonke, izwe likaramse, njengalokho ufaro ebayalile. ujoesefa wamondla uyise, nabafowabo, nendlu yonke kayise ngokudla ngokwemilomo yezingane zabo. ukudla kwakungekho ezweni lonke, ngokuba indlala yayinzima kakhulu; izwe lasegibithe nezwe lasekhanani afa indlala. ujoesefa waqoqa yonke imali eyatholalaka ezweni lasegibithe nasezweni lasekhanani ngamabele ababewathengile; ujoesefa wayiyisa imali endlini kafaro. isiphelile imali ezweni lasegibithe nasezweni lasekhanani, bonke abasegibithe beza kujosefa, bathi: "siphe ukudla; siyakufelani phambi kwakho na? ngokuba isiphelile imali." wayesethi ujoesefa: "lethani izinkomo zenu; ngizakunika ngezinkomo zenu, uma imali ingekho." baletha-ke izinkomo zabo kujosefa; ujoesefa wabenanela ukudla ngamaghashi, nangezimu, nangezinkomo, nagezimongolo; wabapha ukudla ngezinkomo zabo zonke ngalowo mnyaka. usuphelile lowo mnyaka, beza kuye ngomnyaka wesibili, bathi kuye: "asiyikufihlela inkosi ukuthi imali yethu yonke isiphelile; imihlambi yezinkomo isingeyenkosi; akukho okuseleyo emehlweni enkosi ngaphandle kwemizimba yethu namazwe ethu. siyakufelani phambi kwakho thina namazwe ethu na? sithenge thina namazwe ethu ngokudla, sibe yizinceku zikafaro thina namazwe ethu; siphe imbewu ukuba siphile, singafi, izwe lingachitheki." ujoesefa wamthengela ufaro izwe lonke lasegibithe, ngokuba bonke abasegibithe bathengisa ngamasimu abo, lokhu indlala yayinzima phezu kwabo; izwe lase liba ngelikafaro. abantu wabayisa emizini, ebasusa komunye umncele wezwe lasegibithe kwaze kwaba komunye umncele walo. yizwe labapristi kuphela angalithenganga, ngokuba abapristi babethole isabelo kufaro, badla isabelo sabo abapha sona ufaro; ngalokho abathengisanga ngezwe labo. ujoesefa wayesethi kubantu: "bhokani, namuhla nginithengile nibe ngabakafaro nina nezwe lenu; nansi imbewu yenu, nize nihlwanyele emhlabathini. kuyakuthi eziethelweni nimnike ufaro okwesihlanu, izinxenye ezine zibe ngezenu, kube yimbewu yamasimu, nokudla kwenu nokwabendlu yenu, nokudla kwezingane zenu." base bethi: "usisindisile; masifumane umusa emehlweni enkosi, sibe yizinceku zikafaro." ujoesefa washaya umthetho ngezwe lasegibithe kuze kube namuhla wokuthi ufaro uzakuba nokwesihlanu; kuphela izwe labapristi bodwa alibanga yilo elikafaro. u-israyeli wahlala ezweni lasegibithe ezweni lasegosheni; bafuya khona, bazala, banda kakhulu. ujakobe wahlala ezweni lasegibithe iminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa; izinsuku zikajakobe, iminyaka yokuhamba kwakhe, zaziyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amane nesikhombisa. kwase kusondela isikhathi ayesezakufa ngaso u-israyeli; wayesebiza indodana yakhe ujoesefa, wathi kuye: "uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, ake ubeke isandla sakho phansi kwethanga lami, ungenzele umusa neqiniso: ake ungangimbeli egibithe. kepha lapho sengilele kobaba, uze ungikhigiphe egibithe, ungimbele ethuneni labo." wathi: "ngizakwenza njengezwi lakho." wayesethi

kuye: “funga kimi.” wayesefunga kuye. u-israyeli wakhothama esihlokwani sombhede.

48

kwathi emva kwalezo zinto kwathiwa kujosefa: “bheka, uyihlo uyagula.” wayesethatha amadodana akhe omabili, omanase no-efrayimi. kwase kushiwo kujakobe ukuthi: “bheka, indodana yakho u-josefa iyeza kuwe.” wayeseziqinisa u-israyeli, wahlala embhedeni. ujakobe wathi kujosefa: “unkulunkulu usomandla wabonakala kimi eluze ezweni lasekhanani, wangibusisa, wathi kimi: ‘bheka, ngizakuchumisa, ngikwandise, ngikwenze izizwe eziningi, ngiyiphe inzalo yakho leli zwe emva kwakho libe yifa elin-gunaphakade.’” manje amadodana akho amabili owazalelwa wona ezweni lasegibithe, ngingakafiki kuwe egibithe, angawami; o-efrayimi nomanase njengorubeni nosimeyoni bazakuba ngabami. kepha inzalo yakho oyizala emva kwabo izakuba ngeyakho; ngizakubiza ngegama labafowabo efeni lababo. kepha mina ekusukeni kwami ephadani aramu ngafelwa nguraheli endleleni ezweni lasekhanani, kuse yibangana ukuya e-efrati; ngambela khona endleleni eya e-efrati (eliyibetlehema). u-israyeli wabona amadodana kajosefa, wathi: “ngobani laba na?” u-josefa wathi kuye: “ngamadodana ami angiphe wona lapha unkulunkulu.” wayesethi: “ake uwalethe kimi, ngiwabusei.” kepha amehlo ka-israyeli ayefiphele ngobudala, engasenakubona; wawasondeza kuye; wawanga, wawagona. wayesethi u-israyeli kujosefa: “ngangingacabanganga ukuthi ngizakubona ubuso bakho; bheka, unkulunkulu ungibonise nenzalo yakho.” u-josefa wawakhipha emathangeni akhe; wakhothama, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi. u-josefa wayesebathatha bobabili, u-efrayimi ngesokunene, engakwesokhohlo sika-israyeli, nomanase ngesokhohlo, engakwesokunene sika-israyeli, wabasondeza kuye. u-israyeli wayeselula isandla sakhe sokunene, wasibeka ekhanda lika-efrayimi, kanti ungomncane, nesokhohlo ekhanda likamanase, ephambanisa izandla zakhe, ngokuba umanase wayeyizibulo. wambusisa u-josefa, wathi: “unkulunkulu abahamba ebusweni bakhe obaba o-abrahama no-isaka, unkulunkulu ongondlile konke ukuhamba kwami kuze kube namuhla, ingelosi engisindise ebubini bonke mayibuse abafana; mababizwe ngegama lami nangegama lawobaba o-abrahama no-isaka; mabande, babe baningi phakathi kwezwe.” wabona u-josefa ukuthi uyise wabeka isandla sakhe sokunene ekhanda lika-efrayimi, kwaba kubi emehlweni akhe; wasibamba isandla sikayise ukuba asise ekhanda lika-efrayimi, asibeka ekhanda likamanase. wayesethi u-josefa kuyise: “kungabi njalo, ngokuba lo uyizibulo; beka esokunene sakho ekhanda lakhe.” kepha uyise wala, wathi: “ngiyazi, ndodana yami, ngiyazi; naye uyakuba yisizwe, abe mkhulu naye; kodwa umfowabo uyakuba mkhulu kunaye, inzalo yakhe ibe yizizwe eziningi.” wayesebabusisa ngalolo suku ngokuthi: “ngawe u-israyeli uyakubusisa ethi: ‘unkulunkulu makakwenze ube njengo-efrayimi nanjengomanase.’” wayesembeka-ke u-efrayimi

ngaphambi kukamanase. wayesethi u-israyeli kujosefa: “bheka, mina ngiyafa, kepha unkulunkulu uyakuba nani, anibuyisele ezweni lawoyihlo. wena ngikunike olunye ukhalo ngaphezu kwabafowenu engaluthatha esandleni sama-amori ngenkembayami nangomnsalo wami.”

49

ujakobe wabiza amadodana akhe, wathi: “buthanani, nginitshale okuzakunehlela ezinsukwini ezizayo. “qoqanani, nizwe, nina madodana kajakobe, nimalalele u-israyeli uyihlo. “rubeni, uyizibulo lami wena, amandla ami, ukuqala kwezikhwepha zami, ingqongqo ngesithunzi, ingqongqo ngamandla. uyachichima njengamanzi, awuyikuba nabungqongqo, ngokuba wakhwela embhedeni kayihlo, wawona; wakhwela okhukhweni lwami. “osimeyoni nolevi bayizelamani; izinkemba zabo ziyizikhali zobudlwangudlwangu. ungangeni emkhandlwini wabo, mphefumulo wami; ungahlangani nebandla labo, nhliziyi yami, ngokuba ngolaka lwabo babulala abantu; ngobudlova babo basika izinkabi umsipha. makuqalekiswe ulaka lwabo, ngokuba lwalunamandla, nentukuthelo yabo, ngokuba yayinyonyi; ngizakubahlukanisa kwajakobe, ngibasakaze kwa-israyeli. “juda, abafowenu bazakukudumisa wena; isandla sakho siyakuba sesijingweni sezitha zakho; amadodana kayihlo ayakukukhohlela. ujuda uyibhongo lengonyama. wenyuke empangweni, ndodana yami. uguqile, ulele njengengonyama nanjengengonyamakazi; ngubani oyakumvusa na? intonga yobukhosi ayiyikusuka kujuda, nozime lokubusa phakathi kwezinyawo zakhe, aze afike yena olufanele lona; nezizwe ziyakumlalela. ubopha ithole lembongolo yakhe emvinini, ithole lembongolokazi yakhe emvinini omuhle; uhlanza izingubo zakhe ewayinini, nezambatho zakhe egazini lezithelo zomvini. amehlo akhe ayakhlwela iwayini, amazinyo akhe amhlophe ubisi. “uzebuloni uyakwakha ngasogwini lolwandle, abe sosebeni lwemikhumbi; umkhawulo wakhe uzakuba ngasesidoni. “u-isakare uyimbongolo enamandla, elala phakathi kwezibaya. wabona indawo yakuphumula ukuthi inhle, nezwe ukuthi limnandi; wafolisa ihlome ukuba athwale, waba yinceku yempoqo. “udani uyakuthetha amacala abantu bakhe, njengesinye sezizwe zakwa-israyeli. udani uyakuba yinyoka endleleni, inhlanguwana emkhondweni eluma izithende zehhashi, awe nyovane olikhweleyo. “ngiyihalele insindiso yakho, jehova. “ugadi, iviyo liyakumcindezela, kepha yena uyakucindezela isithende salo. “ku-asherhi kuvela amanoni abe ngukudla kwakhe; uyakuveza isilovela samakhosi. unafetali uyindluzelekazi ethukululekileyo; uveza amazwi amnandi. “u-josefa uyingatsha entsha ethelayo, ingatsha ethela ngasemthonjeni; amagatsha akhe akhwela odongeni. abacibishelayo bayamkhathaza, bayamdubula, bayamzingela; kepha umnsalo wakhe uhlala uqinile; amandla ezandla zakhe aqiniswa ngezandla zomninimandla kajakobe, okuvela kuye umalusi netshe lika-israyeli, ngonkulunkulu kayihlo ozakukusiza, ngosomandla ozakubusisa ngezibusiso zasezulwini phezulu,

nangezibusiso zasotweni olukhona phansi, nangezibusiso zamabele nezezisalo. izibusiso zikayihlo zinamandla kunezibusiso zawokhokho bami, kuze kube semkhawulweni wokugcina wezintaba ezimiyo; ziyakuba phezu kwekhanda likajosefa phakade, nasokhakhayini lwakhe owahlukaniswa nabafowabo. “ubenjamini uyimpisi ehomfuzayo; ekuseni uyadla impango, kusihlwa uyahlukanisa akuphangileyo.” bonke labo bayizizwe eziyishumi nambili zakwa-israyeli; yilokhu uyise akukhuluma kubo, wababusisa; wababusisa, kwaba yilowo ngokwesibusiso sakhe. wabayala, wathi kubo: “mina sengiyakubuthelwa kubantu bami; ngimbeleni kobaba emhumeni osensimini ka-efroni umheti, umhume osensimini yasemakaphela eliphambi kwemamre ezweni lasekhanani, awuthenga u-abrahama kanye nensimu ku-efroni umheti, ube yindawo yakhe yokumbela; lapho bembela o-abrahama nosara umkakhe; lapho bembela o-isaka norebeka umkakhe; lapho ngembela uleya; insimu nomhume okuyo okwathengwa kubantwana bak-waheti.” ujakobe eseqedile ukuyala amadodana akhe waqoqela izinyawo zakhe embhedeni, waqgibuka, wabuthelwa kubantu bakhe.

50

ujosefa wawa ebusweni bukayise, wakhala phezu kwakhe, wamanga. ujosefa wayala izinceku zakhe izinyanga ukuba zimgqumise uyise ngemithi; izinyanga zamgqumisa-ke u-israyeli ngemithi. zaphelala izinsuku zakhe ezingamashumi amane, ngokuba ziphelela kanjalo izinsuku zokugqumisa ngemithi; abasegibithe bamkhalela izinsuku ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa. sezidlulile izinsuku zokumkhalela, ujosefa wakhuluma kuyo indlu ka-faro, wathi: “uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni enu, ake nikhulume ezindlebeni zikafaro ngokuthi ubaba wangifungisa wathi: ‘bhaka, ngiyafa; ethuneni engizimbele lona ezweni lasekhanani uzakungingcwaba kulo.’ ngalokho ake ngikhuphuke, ngimbelele ubaba, bese ngibuya.” wayesethi ufaro: “khuphuka, ummbele uyihlo njengokukufungisa kwakhe.” khona ujosefa wakhuphuka ukuyombela uyise; zakhuphuka naye zonke izinceku zikafaro, nezikhulu zendlu yakhe, nezikhulu zonke zezwe lasegibithe, nendlu yonke kajosefa, nabafowabo, nendlu kayise; bashiya ezweni lasegosheni izingane zabo, nezimvu zabo, nezinkomo zabo kuphela. kwakhuphuka nabo nezingqola, nabamahhashi; kwaba yibandla elikhulu impela. baya, bafika egoreni hathadi elingaphesheya kwejordani; lapho bakhala nokukhala impela, okunzima kakhulu; wamenzela uyise isililo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. abakhileyo ezweni, amakhanani, sebone isililo egoreni hathadi bathi: “lokhu kuyisililo esinzima sabasegibithe.” ngalokho igama lalayo ndawo laqanjwa ngokuthi i-abela misirayimi elingaphesheya kwejordani. amadodana akhe amenzela njengalokho ewayalile; ngokuba amadodana akhe amyisa ezweni lasekhanani, ammbela emhumeni wasensimini yasemakaphela, u-abrahama awuthenga kanye nensimu ku-efroni umheti, ube yindawo yokumbela, ngaphambi kwemamre. ujosefa

wayesebuyela egibithe, yena nabafowabo, nabo bonke ababekhuphuke naye ukumbela uyise, emva kokungcwaba kwakhe uyise. sebonile abafowabo bakajosefa ukuthi uyise ufile, bathi: “mhlawumbe ujosefa uzakusizonda, asiphindisele nokusiphindisele konke okubi esakwenza kuyena.” base bethumela kujosefa, bethi: “uyihlo wayala engakafi, wathi: ‘niyakusho kujosefa ukuthi: ake uthethelele abafowenu isiphambeko sabo nesono sabo, ngokuba bakwenzela okubi.’ manje siyakucela ukuthi: ake uthethelele isiphambeko sezinceku zikankulunkulu kayihlo.” ujosefa wakhala, besakhuluma kuye. base befika nabafowabo, bawa phansi ebusweni bakhe, bathi: “bhaka, siyizinceku zakho.” ujosefa wayesethi kubo: “ngesabi; kanti ngisesikhundleni sikankulunkulu na? yebo, nina nangisongozela okubi, kepha unkulunkulu wakuceba kwaba kuhle ukuba akwenze kube njenganamuhla, asindise abantu abaningi. ngalokho ningesabi; mina ngiyakunondla, nina nezingane zenu.” wabaduduza, wakhuluma kuzo izinhliziyi zabo. ujosefa wahlala egibithe, yena nendlu kayise; ujosefa wahamba iminyaka eyikhulu neshumi. ujosefa wabona abantwana bakwa-efrayimi besizukulwane sesithathu; nabantwana bakwamakiri indodana kamanase bazalelwa emathangeni kajosefa. wayesethi ujosefa kubafowabo: “mina sengiyafa, kepha unkulunkulu uzakunihambela nokunihambela, anikhuphule kuleli zwe, aniyise ezweni alifungela o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe.” ujosefa wayesefungisa amadodana ka-israyeli, ethi: “unkulunkulu uzakunihambela nokunihambela, nina nikhuphule amathambo ami lapha.” wayesefa ujosefa eneminyaka eyikhulu neshumi; bangqumisa ngemithi, wafakwa ebhokisini egibithe.

lawa angamagama amadodana ka-israyeli afika egibithe nojakobe; yileyo naleyo yafika nomuzi wayo: ngorubeni, nosimeyoni, nolevi, nojuda, no-isakare, nozebuloni, nobenjamini, nodani, non-afetali, nogadi, no-asheri. bonke abantu abaphuma okhalweni lukajakobe babe ngabantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa; ujozefa wayesegibithe. ujozefa wafa, nabo bonke abafowabo, naso sonke leso sizukulwane. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bazala, bachuma, banda, baba baningi; izwe lagcwala bona. kwavela inkosi entsha egibithe eyayingamazi ujozefa. yathi kubantu bayo: “bhekani, abantu babantwana bakwa-israyeli baningi, futhi banamandla kunathi; masizihlakaniphele maqondana nabo, funa bande, kuze kuthi lapho kuphuma impi, bahlangane nezitha zethu, balwe nathi, bamuke ezweni.” kwase kubekwa phezu kwabo izinduna zokubasebenzisa ezabahlupha ngemithwalo yazo. bamakhela ufaro imizi yokubekelela, ipitomu neramgesi. kepha ngokubahlupha kwazo kwaba yikhona banda, basabalala; baba novalo ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli. abasegibithe babakhonzisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngamandla. benza ukuphila kwabo kwaba munyungemisebenzi esindayo odakeni nasezitinini, nangemisebenzi yonke yasendle, yebo, yonke imisebenzi yabo ababekhonzisa ngayo. inkosi yasegibithe yakhluma kubabelethisi bamaheberukazi, igama lomunye wabo lingushifira, elomunye linguphuwa, yathi: “nxa nibeletlisi amaheberukazi, niwabona esesihlalweni sokubelethi, uma kuyindodana, anoyibulala, kepha uma kuyindodakazi, izakuphila.” kodwa ababelethisi babemesaba unkulunkulu, abenzanga njengalokho yasho kubo inkosi yasegibithe, babasindisa abafana. inkosi yasegibithe yayisibiza ababelethisi, yathi kubo: “nenzeleni lokhu, nasindisa abafana, na?” ababelethisi bathi kufaro: “kungokuba amaheberukazi engenjengabasegibithe; anamandla, abelethi, engakafiki umbelethisi kuwo.” unkulunkulu wabenzela ababelethisi okuhle; abantu banda, baba baningi kakhulu. kwathi ngokuba ababelethisi bamesaba unkulunkulu, wabavusela imizi. ufaro wayesebayala abantu bakhe bonke, ethi: “bonke abafana abazalwayo anobaphonsa emfuleni, kepha amantombazana niwasindise onke.”

kwasukela umuntu wendlu kalevi, wathatha indodakazi kalevi. wakhulelwa lowo mfazi, wazala indodana; esebonile ukuthi inhle, wayithukusa izinyanga ezintathu. engasenakuyithukusa wayithathela ibhokisi lebungu, walihluka ngebithume nangekolitayi, wamfaka umfana kulo, walibeka emhlangeni ngasogwini lomfula. udadewabo wayemi kudana, ukuze azi ukuthi kuyakwenziwani kuye. kwase kwehla indodakazi kafaro ukuyogeza emfuleni; amantombazana ayo ahaba eceleni komfula; ibona ibhokisi emhlangeni yathuma intombazana ukulilanda. yalivula, yabona umntwana; bheka, kwakungumfana; wakhala. yamhawukela, yathi:

“lona ungowabantwana bamaheberu.” udadewabo wayesethi kuyo indodakazi kafaro: “ngihambe ngikubizele umzanyana kuwo amaheberu ukuba akuncelisele ingane na?” indodakazi kafaro yathi kuye: “hamba.” yasuka intombazana, yabiza unina wengane. indodakazi kafaro yathi kuye: “hamba nalo mntwana, ungicelisele yena; ngizakukukhokhela.” owesifazane wamthatha-ke umntwana, wamncelisa. umfana wakhala, wayiswa kuyo indodakazi kafaro, waba yindodana yayo. yamqamba igama lokuthi umose, ithi: “ngokuba ngamkhipha emanzini.” kwathi ngalezo zinsuku umose esekhulile, waphuma, waya kubafowabo, wabuka imithwalo yabo; wabona owasegibithe eshaya umheberu, omunye wabafowabo. waphendukela ngalapha nangalapha; esebonile ukuthi akukho muntu, wambulala owasegibithe, wamthukusa esihlabathini. waphuma nangosuku olulandelayo; bheka, nanko amadoda amabili amaheberu exabene; wathi kowonileyo: “umshayelani owakini na?” wathi yena: “ngubani okumise induna nomahluleli phezu kwethu na? ufuna ukungibulala mina, njengalokho ubulele owasegibithe, na?” umose wayesesaba, ethi: “impela le ndaba iyazeka.” ufaro esekuzwile lokho wafuna ukumbulala umose. kepha umose wabaleka ebusweni bukfaro, wahlala ezweni lakwamidiyani; wahlala phansi ngasemthonjeni. umpristi wakwamidiyani wayenamadodakazi ayisikhombisa; afika ukukha amanzi, agcwalisa imiqengqe eyophuzisa izimvu zikayise. kwafika abelusi, bawaxosha. kepha wayesesukuma umose, wawasiza, waphuzisa izimvu zawo. lapho esefika kurehuweli uyise, wathi yena: “yini ukuba nisheshe nibuye namuhla na?” athi: “owasegibithe usophulile esandleni sabelusi, futhi wasikhelela amanzi, waphuzisa izimvu.” wathi kuwo amadodakazi akhe: “uphi yena? nimshiyelani na? mbizeni, eze ukuzokudla.” umose wazimisela ukuhlala kulowo muntu; wamupha umose usipora indodakazi yakhe. wazala indodana, wayiqamba igama lokuthi ugereshomu, ngokuba wathi: “ngangungumfokazi ezweni elingesilo elami.” kwathi sekudlule izinsuku eziningi, inkosi yasegibithe yafa; abakwa-israyeli babubula ngenxa yobugqila, bakhala; ukukhala kwabo kwenyukela kunkulunkulu ngobugqila babo. unkulunkulu wezwa ukububula kwabo; unkulunkulu wakhumbula isivumelwano sakhe no-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe. unkulunkulu wabona abantwana bakwa-israyeli, wabanakekela.

umose wayalisa izimvu zikajetiro umukhwe wakhe, umpristi wakwamidiyani; waziqhuba izimvu, waya ngaphambili kwehlane, waze wafika entabeni kankulunkulu ihorebe. kwabonakala kuye ingelosi kajehova elangabini lomlolo livela phakathi kwesihlahla; wabuka, bheka, isihlahla savutha umlilo, kepha isihlahla asiphelanga nokho. wayesethi umose: “mangiphambuke, ngiye ngibone lesi sibonakaliso esikhulu ukuba isihlahla asishi ngani.” unkulunkulu esebona ukuthi uyaphambuka ukuyobuka, unkulunkulu wambiza ephakathi

kwesihlahla, wathi: “mose, mose!” wathi: “ngilapha.” wayesethi: “ungasondeli lapha; khumula izicathulo zakho ezinyaweni zakho, ngokuba indawo omi kuyo ingumhlabathi ongcwele.” wathi: “ngingunkulunkulu kayihlo, unkulunkulu ka-abrahama, nonkulunkulu ka-isaka, nonkulunkulu kajakobe; umose wasitha ubuso bakhe, ngokuba wesaba ukumbheka unkulunkulu.” wayesethi ujeheva: “ngibonile nokubona ukhulupheka kwabantu bami abasegibithe; ngizwile ukukhala kwabo ngenxa yabacindezeli babo, ngokuba ngiyazazi izinsizi zabo; ngehle ukuba ngibophule esandleni sabasegibithe, ngibakhuphule kulelo zwe, ngibayise ezweni elihle elibanzi, izwe elichichima ubisi nezinyosi, indawo yamakhani, neyamaheti, neyama-amori, neyamapherizi, neyamahivi, neyamajebusi. bheka, manje ukukhala kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli sekufike kimi; futhi ngikubonile ukucindezela abasegibithe ababacindezela ngakho. ngakho hamba, ngiyakuthuma kufaro ukuba ukhiphe egibithe abantu bami, abantwana bakwa-israyeli.” umose wayesethi kunkulunkulu: “ngingubani mina ukuba ngiye kufaro, ngikhiphe egibithe abantwana bakwa-israyeli na?” wathi: “ngizakuba nawe ngempela; lokhu kuyakuba luphawu kuwe ukuthi ngikuthumile; nxa ukhiphile isizwe egibithe, niyakumkhonza unkulunkulu kule ntaba.” umose wayesethi kunkulunkulu: “bheka lapho ngifika kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngithi kubo: ‘unkulunkulu wawoyihlo ungithumile kini,’ bese bethi kimi: ‘ngubani igama lakhe?’ ngizakuthini kubo na?” unkulunkulu wathi kumose: “nginguye enginguye.” wathi: “uzakusho njalo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘ungikhona ungithumile.’” unkulunkulu wathi futhi kumose: “uzakusho njalo kubo abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘ujehova, unkulunkulu wawoyihlo, unkulunkulu ka-abrahama noka-isaka nokajakobe, ubonakele kimi, wathi: nginihambele nokunihambela, ngibonile okwenziwa kini egibithe. ngishilo ngathi: ngiyakunikuphula ekhuluphekeni kwasegibithe, nginiyise ezweni lamakhani, nelamaheti, nelama-amori, nelamapherizi, nelamahivi, nelamajebusi, izwe elichichima ubisi nezinyosi.’” bayakulalela izwi lakho; ngiyakufika wena kanye namalunga akwa-israyeli enkosini yasegibithe, nithi kuyo: “ujehova, unkulunkulu wamaheberu, uhlalene nathi; ake sihambe manje ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu, siye ehlane, sihlabele ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu.” kepha ngiyazi mina ukuthi inkosi yasegibithe ayiyikuvuma ukuba nihambe, ngisho nangesandla esinamandla. kodwa ngiyakwelula isandla sami, ngilishaye igibithe ngezimangeliso engiyakuzenza phakathi kwalo, andukuba iniyeke. “ngiyakunika lesi sizwe umusa emehlweni abasegibithe, kuze kuthi lapho nisuka, aniya kuhamba ningaphethe lutho, kuya pilowo nalowo wesifazane uyakucela kumakhelwane wakhe nakuye ogogobeleyo endlini yakhe izinto

zesiliva nezinto zegolide, nezingubo; niyakuzifaka kumadodana enu nakumadodakazi enu, niphange abasegibithe.”

4

umose waphendula wathi: “kepha bheka, abayikukholwa yimi, bangalaleli izwi lami, ngokuba bayakusho ukuthi: ‘ujehova akabonakalanga kuwe.’” wayesethi kuye ujeheva: “kuyini lokhu okusesandleni sakho na?” wathi: “yinduku.” khona wathi: “yiphonse phansi.” wayeseyiphonsa phansi. yaphenduka inyoka; umose wayibalekela. wayesethi ujeheva kumose: “yelula isandla sakho, uyibambe ngomsila.” wayeselula isandla sakhe, wayibamba; yaphenduka induku esandleni sakhe - ukuba bakholwe ukuthi ujeheva, unkulunkulu wawoyise, unkulunkulu ka-abrahama, nonkulunkulu ka-isaka, nonkulunkulu kajakobe, ubonakele kuwe. ujeheva wathi futhi kuye: “faka isandla sakho esifubeni sakho.” wayesefaka isandla sakhe esifubeni sakhe; lapho esesikhipha, bheka, isandla sakhe sasinokhoko, sinjengeqhwa. wayesethi kuye: “buyisela isandla sakho esifubeni sakho.” wayesebuyisela isandla sakhe esifubeni sakhe; kuthe esikhipha esifubeni sakhe, bheka, sase siphendukile, sinjengenyama yakhe. “kuyakuthi uma bengayikukholwa nguwe, bangalaleli izwi lesibonakaliso sokuqala, bayakukholwa yizwi lesibonakaliso sasemuva. kuzakuthi-ke uma bengayikukholwa nayilezi zibonakaliso ezimbili, bangalaleli izwi lakho, uyakukha amanzi omfula, uwathele emhlabathini owomileyo; amanzi owakha emfuleni ayakuphenduka igazi emhlabathini owomileyo.” umose wayesethi kujeheva: “nkosi, angizange ngibe ngumuntu oyiqaphuqaphu, nakuqala namanje lapho usukhulume encekweni yakho, ngokuba umlomo wami unzima, unamalimi.” ujeheva wayesethi kuye: “ngubani owenzile umlomo womuntu na? ngubani owenza isimungulu, nesithulu, nobonayo, nempumputhe na? akusimina, ujeheva, na? ngalokho hamba; ngizakuba nomlomo wakho, ngikufundise lokho ozakukukhuluma.” kepha wathi: “o nkosi, ake uthume ngesandla salowo ozakumthuma.” intukuthelo kajeheva yamvuthela umose; wathi: “akakho umfowenu u-aroni, umlevi, na? ngiyazi ukuthi ukhuluma kahle yena. futhi bheka, uyaphuma ukukhulupheka; nalapho ekubona, uyakuthokoza enhliziyweni yakhe. uyakukhuluma kuye, ufake amazwi emlonyeni wakhe; ngizakuba nomlomo wakho nomlomo wakhe, nginifundise lokho eniyakukwenza. uyakukhuluma kubantu, abe ngumlomo kuwe, wena ube njengonkulunkulu kuye. uzakuphatha le nduku ngesandla sakho, oyakwenza izibonakaliso ngayo.” wayesehamba umose, wabuyela kujetro umukhwe wakhe, wathi kuye: “ake ngihambe, ngibuyele kubafowethu abasegibithe, ngize ngibone ukuthi basekhona yini.” ujetiro wathi kumose: “hamba nokuthula.” ujeheva wathi kumose kwamidiyani: “hamba ubuyele egibithe, ngokuba sebafa abantu bonke abafuna ukukubulala.” umose wayesetha abantu bonke namadodana akhe, wabakhwelisa embongolweni, wabuyela ezweni lasegibithe; umose waphatha induku kankulunkulu

ngesandla sakhe. ujeheva wathi kumose: “ekuhambeni kwakho usubuyela egibithe bhekisisa ukuba wenze ebusweni bukafaro zonke izimangaliso engizibeke esandleni sakho; kepha mina ngiyakuyenza lukhuni inhliziyi yakhe; akayikubayeka abantu ukuba bahambe. uyakuthi kufaro: ‘usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: u-israyeli uyindodana yami, uyizibulo lami. ngiyakutshela: “yiyeke indodana yami ukuba ihambe ingikhonze,” kepha awuyiyekanga; bheka, sengiyakubulala indodana yakho, izibulo lakho.’ ” kwathi endleleni endlini yezihambi ujeheva wahlangana naye, wafuna ukumbulala. usipora wayesethatha insengetsha, wanquma ijwabu lendodana yakhe, waliphonsa ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wathi: “impela ungumyeni wegazi kimi.” wamdedela-ke. khona wathi: “ngumyeni wegazi ngenxa yokusoka.” ujeheva wayesethi ku-aroni: “hamba umhlangabeze umose ehlane.” wahamba, wahlangana naye entabeni kankulunkulu, wamanga. umose wamtshela u-aroni onke amazwi kajeheva amthume nawo, nezibonakaliso zonke amayele ngazo. omose no-aroni baya, babutha onke amalungu abantwana bakwa-israyeli; u-aroni wakhuluma onke amazwi ujeheva awakhulume kumose, wazenza izibonakaliso emehlweni abantu. abantu bakholwa-ke. sebezile ukuthi ujeheva ubahambe abantwana bakwa-israyeli, nokuthi ukubonile ukhulupheka kwabo, base bekhothama, bakhuleka.

5

ngasemuva omose no-aroni bafika, bathi kufaro: “usho kanje ujeheva unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘bavumele abantu bami ukuba bahambe, bangenzele umkhosi ehlane.’ ” wathi ufaru: “ngubani ujeheva ukuba ngilalele izwi lakhe, ngimyeke u-israyeli ukuba ahambe na? angimazi ujeheva, futhi angiyikumvumela u-israyeli ukuba ahambe.” base bethi: “unkulunkulu wamaheberu uhlangene nathi; ake sihambe ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu, siye ehlane, sihlabele ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu, funa asehle ngesifo nangenkamba.” inkosi yasegibithe yathi kubo: “nibakhumulelani abantu emithwalweni yabo nina mose no-aroni na? hambani, niye emisebenzini yenu.” ufaru wathi: “bheka, abantu sebebaningi ezweni, nokho niyabaphumisa emithwalweni yabo.” ngalona lolu suku ufaru wayala abaphathi babantu nezinduna zabo, wathi: “anisayikubanika abantu utshani bokwenza izitini njengaphambili; babahambe bazibuthele utshani. kepha isilinganisano sezitini ekade besenza, bamiseleni sona, ningasinciphisi, ngokuba bayenqena; ngalokho bayakhala bathi: ‘masihambe sihlabele unkulunkulu wethu.’ mayenziwe ibe nzima imisebenzi phezu kwabantu, bayisebenze, banganakekeli amazwi okukhohlisa.” baphuma-ke abaphathi babantu nezinduna zabo, bakhuluma kubantu, bathi: “ufaru usho uthi: ‘angisayikunika utshani.’ ” hambani nina, nizifunele utshani, lapho ningabuthola khona, ngokuba imisebenzi yenu ayiyikuncishiswa ngalutho.” base behlakazeka abantu ezweni lonke lasegibithe ukuyobutha izinhlanga zibe yibona

tshani babo. abaphathi babaqhuba, bathi: “qedani imisebenzi yenu, imisebenzi yemihla ngemihla, njengasezinsukwini kusekhona utshani.” izinduna zabantwana bakwa-israyeli abazibeke phezu kwabo abaphathi bakafaro zashaywa, zabuzwa ukuthi: “aniedqanda ngani umsebenzi wenu izolo nana-muhla ukubumba izitini njengaphambili na?” zase zifika izinduna zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, zakhala kufaro, zathi: “uziphathelani izinceku zakho kanje na? izinceku zakho aziphiwanga tshani; nokho bathi kithi: ‘bumbani izitini.’ futhi bheka, izinceku zakho ziyashaywa, kepha icala likubantu bakho.” kepha wathi: “yina enenqena, yebo, niyenqena; ngalokho nithi: ‘ake sihambe sihlabele ujeheva.’ ” ngalokho hambani nisebenze, ngokuba aniyikuphiwa tshani, kepha isilinganisano sezitini niyakusiqeda.” izinduna zabantwana bakwa-israyeli zabona ukuthi basekuhluphekeni, lapho kuthiwa: “aniyikunciphisa izitini zenu esilinganisweni semihla ngemihla.” zahlangana nomose no-aroni ababemi khona ukuzihlangabeza zisaphuma kufaro. zathi kubo: “ujeheva makaniibeke, ahluhle, ngokuba nilenzile iphunga lethu linuke kabi emehlweni kafaro nasemehlweni ezinceku zakhe, nibeke inkemba esandleni sabo ukuba basibulale.” umose wayesebuyela kujehova, wathi: “nkosi, wenzeleni okubi kulaba bantu na? ungithumeleni mina na? selokhu ngafika kufaro ukukhuluma egameni lakho, ubaphathe kabi laba bantu, nawe awubophulanga nakanci abantu bakho.”

6

ujeheva wathi kumose: “manje usuzakubona lokho engiyakukwenza kufaro, ngokuba ngenxa yesandla esiqinileyo uyakubayeka ukuba bahambe, nangenxa yesandla esinamandla uyakubaxosha ezweni lakhe.” unkulunkulu wakhuluma kumose, wathi kuye: “ngingujeheva; ngabonakala ku-abrahama, naku-isaka, nakujakobe njengosomandla, kepha ngegama lami lokuthi ujeheva ngangingaziwa kubo. futhi ngamisa isivumelwano sami nabo ukuyobanika izwe lasekhanani, izwe lokugogobala kwabo, lapho bebegogobala khona. yebo, futhi ngizwile ukububula kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abenziwe izigqila ngabasegibithe; ngiyakhumbula isivumelwano sami. “ngalokho yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuthi: ‘ngingujeheva; ngizakunikhipha emithwalweni yabasegibithe, nginikhulule ebugqileni benu, nginihlange ngegalo eyelulweyo nangezihlulelo ezinkulu. ngiyakunithatha nibe yisizwe sami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu; niyokwazi ukuthi ngingujeheva unkulunkulu wenu onikhipha emithwalweni yabasegibithe. ngiyakuningenisisa ezweni engaphakamisa isandla sami ngalo ukulinika u-abrahama, no-isaka, no-jakobe; ngiyakunipha lona libe yifa; ngingujeheva.’ ” umose wakhuluma-ke kanjalo kubo abantwana bakwa-israyeli; kepha abamlalelanga umose ngenxa yenhliziyi encane nemisebenzi esindayo. ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “ngena ukhulume kufaro inkosi yasegibithe ukuba ivumele abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuphuma ezweni lakhe.” umose wakhuluma ebusweni bukajeheva, wathi: “bheka,

abantwana bakwa-israyeli abangilalelanga; ufaro angangilalela kanjani, nginezindebe zomlomo ezingasokwanga, na?" ujeхова wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni ukuba bayale abakwa-israyeli nofaro inkosi yasegibithe ukukhipha abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe. laba bayizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise: amadodana karubeni izibulo lika-israyeli: ngohanoki, nophalu, nohesironi, nokarmi; yile imindeni karubeni. amadodana kasimeyoni: ngojemuweli, nojamini, no-ohade, nojakini, nosohari, noshawule indodana yowesifazane wasekhanani; yile imindeni kasimeyoni. lawa angamagama amadodana kalevi ngezizukulwane zawo: ngogershoni, nokohati, nomerari; iminyaka yokuhamba kukalevi yayiyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa. amadodana kagereshoni: ngolibini noshimeyi ngemindeni yawo. amadodana kakohati: ngo-amramu, nojisi-hari, nohebroni, no-uziyeli; iminyaka yokuhamba kukakohati yayiyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu nantathu. amadodana kamari: ngomaheli nomushi; yile imindeni yamalevi ngezizukulwane zayo. u-amramu wazithathela ujokebedi udade-wabo kayise, abe ngumkakhe; wamzalela o-aroni nomose; iminyaka yokuhamba kuka-amramu yayiyikhulu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa. amadodana kajisihari: ngokora, nonefegi, nozikiri. amadodana ka-uziyeli: ngomishayeli, no-elisafani, nositri. u-aroni wazithathela u-elisheba indodakazi ka-aminadaba, udadewabo kanaheshoni, abe ngumkakhe; wamzalela onadabi, no-abihu, no-eleyazare, no-itamari. amadodana kakora: ngo-asiri, no-elkana, no-abiyasafa; yile imindeni kakora. u-eleyazare indodana ka-aroni wazithathela enye yamadodakazi kaphuthiyeli, ibe ngumkakhe; yamzalela ufinehasi. yilezi izinhloko zawoyise bamalevi ngemindeni yawo. yibo labo o-aroni nomose ujeхова athi kubo: "khiphani ezweni lasegibithe abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngamabandla abo." yibo labo ababekhuluma kufaro inkosi yasegibithe ukuba akhiphe abantwana bakwa-israyeli egibithe; yibo omose no-aroni. kwathi mhla ujeхова ekhuluma kumose ezweni lasegibithe, ujeхова washo kumose, wathi: "ngingujehova; khuluma kufaro inkosi yasegibithe konke engikukhuluma kuwe." wayesethi umose ebusweni bukajehova: "bheka, ngingowezindebe zomlomo ezingasokiwe; ufaro angangilalela kanjani na?"

7

ujeхова wathi kumose: "bheka, ngikwenze ube ngen-gonkulunkulu kufaro; u-aroni umfowenu uyakuba ngumprofethi wakho. wena uyakukhuluma konke engikuyala ngakho; u-aroni umfowenu uyakukhuluma kufaro ukuba abavumele abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuphuma ezweni lakhe. mina ngiyakuyenza inhliziyi kufaro ibe lukhuni, ngandise izibonakaliso zami nezimangaliso zami ezweni lasegibithe. kepha ufaro akwayikunilalela; ngiyakubeka isandla sami phezu kwegibithe, ngikhiphe amabandla ami, isizwe sami, abantwana bakwa-israyeli, ezweni lasegibithe ngezahlelulo ezinkulu. abasegibithe bayokwazi

ukuthi ngingujehova, nxa ngelula isandla sami phezu kwegibithe, ngikhiphe abantwana bakwa-israyeli phakathi kwabo." omose no-aroni benze njalo; njen-galokho ujeхова ebayalile, benze njalo-ke. umose wayeneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili, u-aroni eneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nantathu, mhla bekhuluma kufaro. ujeхова wakhuluma kumose no-aroni, wathi: "nxa ufaro ekhuluma kini, ethi: 'zifakazeleni ngesimangaliso,' uyakusho ku-aroni ukuthi: 'thatha induku yakho, uyiphonse phansi phambi kukafaro,' ukuze iphen-duke inyoka." omose no-aroni bangena kufaro, benza njengalokho ujeхова ebayalile; u-aroni waphonsa phansi induku yakhe phambi kukafaro naphambi kwezinceku zakhe, yaphenduka inyoka. khona ufaro wabiza izihlakaniphi nabalumbi; izanusi zasegibithe nazo zenze njalo ngemilingo yazo. ngokuba yilowo nalowo waphonsa phansi induku yakhe, zaphenduka izinyoka; kepha induku ka-aroni yagwinya izinduku zabo. inhliziyi kufaro yaba lukhuni, kabalalelanga, njengalokho eshilo ujeхова. ujeхова wayesethi kumose: "inhliziyi kufaro ilukhuni: uyenqaba ukuba abantu bahambe. yana kufaro kusasa ekuseni; bheka, uyaphuma ukuya emanzini; yima ogwini lom-fula ukumhlangabeza; induku eyaphenduka inyoka woyiphatha ngesandla sakho. uthi kuye: 'ujeхова, unkulunkulu wamaheberu, ungithume kuwe, uthi: bavumele abantu bami ukuba bahambe bangikhonze ehlane; bheka, kuze kube manje awulalelanga. uje-hova usho kanje, uthi: ngalokhu uyokwazi ukuthi ngingujehova: bheka, ngenduku esesandleni sami ngiyakushaya phezu kwamanzi asemfuleni, aphend-uke igazi. izinhlanzi ezisemfuleni ziyakufa, um-fula unuke; abasegibithe bayakunengwa ngukuphuza amanzi emfuleni." ujeхова wathi kumose: "yisho ku-aroni, uthi: 'thatha induku yakho, welule isandla sakho phezu kwamanzi asegibithe, naphezu kwemi-fula, naphezu kweminonjana yabo, naphezu kwez-iziba, naphezu kwamachibi amanzi abo onke ukuba aphenduke igazi,' kube khona igazi ezweni lonke lasegibithe ezitsheni zemithi nasezitsheni zamat-she." omose no-aroni base bekwenza-ke njengalokho ujeхова ebayalile; waphakamisa induku, washaya amanzi asemfuleni emehlweni kufaro nasemehlweni ezinceku zakhe; onke amanzi asemfuleni aphend-uka igazi. izinhlanzi zasemfuleni zafa; umfula wanuka; abasegibithe babengenakuphuza amanzi asemfuleni; igazi lalikhona ezweni lonke lasegibithe. izanusi zasegibithe zenze njalo ngemilingo yazo, yaze yaba lukhuni inhliziyi kufaro; kabalalelanga, njen-galokho eshilo ujeхова. ufaro waphenduka wan-gena endlini yakhe, kayibekanga inhliziyi yakhe nakulokho. abasegibithe bema nxazonke zomfula ukuthola amanzi okuphuza, ngokuba babengenaku-phuza amanzi asemfuleni. zaphela izinsuku eziy-isikhombisa, selokhu ujeхова eshayile umfula.

8

ujeхова wayesethi kumose: "ngena kufaro, uthi kuye: 'usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: bavumele abantu bami ukuba bahambe, bangikhonze. uma wen-qaba ukuba basuke, bheka, mina ngiyakushaya

izwe lakho lonke ngamasele; umfula uyakuvama amasele; ayakukhuphuka, angene endlini yakho, nasekamelweni lakho lokulala, naphezu kombhede wakho, nasendlini yezinceku zakho, naphezu kwabantu bakho, nasemaziko akho, nasezingqwenbeni zakho zokuxova izinkwa. yebo, kuwena, nakubantu bakho, nasezincekweni zakho zonke ayakwenyukela amasele.” uJehova wathi kumose: “yisho ku-aroni, uthi: ‘yelula isandla sakho nenduku yakho phezu kwemifula, naphezu kweminonjana, naphezu kweziziba, wenyusele ezweni lasegibithe.’ ” u-aroni wayeselula isandla sakhe phezu kwamanzi asegibithe; amasele akhuphuka-ke, asibekela izwe lasegibithe. izanusi zenze njalo ngemilingo yazo, zenyesela amasele ezweni lasegibithe. khona ufaro wababiza omose no-aroni, wathi: “ncengani uJehova ukuba asuse amasele kimi nakubantu bami; ngizakuvumela abantu ukuba bahambe, bahlabele uJehova.” omose wathi kufaro: “ziphakamise phezu kwami, usho ukuthi ngizakukuncengela ngasiphi isikhathi wena nezinceku zakho, nabantu bakho asala achithwe amasele kuwe nasezindlini zakho, asale emfuleni kuphela.” wayesethi: “ngomuso.” wathi: “makube njengezwi lakho ukuba wazi ukuthi akakho onjengaye uJehova unkulunkulu wethu. amasele ayakusuka kuwe, nasezindlini zakho, nasezincekweni zakho, nakubantu bakho, asale emfuleni kuphela.” omose no-aroni baphuma kufaro; omose wakhala kuJehova ngamasele ayewalethile kufaro. uJehova wenza njengezwi likamose; amasele afa ezindlini, nasemagcekeni, nasemasi-mini. bawabuthela izinqwaba ngezinqwaba, izwe lanuka. esebona ufaro ukuthi kuyiphefu, wayenza lukhuni inhliziyi yakhe, kabalalelanga, njengalokho eshilo uJehova. uJehova wayesethi kumose: “yisho ku-aroni, uthi: ‘yelula induku yakho, ushaye uthuli lomhlabathi, lube ngomiyane ezweni lonke lasegibithe.’ ” benze njalo-ke; u-aroni welula isandla sakhe nenduku yakhe, washaya uthuli lomhlabathi, lwaba ngomiyane kubantu nasezinkomeni; uthuli lonke lomhlabathi lwaba ngomiyane ezweni lonke lasegibithe. nezanusi zenze njalo ngemilingo yazo ukuba ziveze omiyane, kepha zahluleka. omiyane babe khona kubantu nasezinkomeni. zase zithi izanusi kufaro: “lokhu kungumunwe kankulunkulu.” kepha inhliziyi kafaro yaba lukhuni, kabalalelanga, njengalokho eshilo uJehova. uJehova wayesethi kumose: “vuka ekuseni kusasa, ume phambi kukafaro; bheka, uyaphuma ukuya emanzini; thana kuye: ‘uJehova usho kanje, uthi: bavumele abantu bami ukuba bahambe bangikhonze. ngokuba uma wenqaba ukuba basuke, bheka, ngizakuthumela kuwe izibawu, nakuzo izinceku zakho, nakubantu bakho, nasezindlini zakho; izindlu zabasegibithe ziyakugcwala izibawu kanye nomhlabathi ezikuwo. “ ngalolo suku ngiyakwahlukanisa izwe lasegosheni abakhe kulo abantu bami ukuba kungabikho izibawu khona, ukuze wazi ukuthi nginguJehova phakathi kwezwe. ngizakwahlukanisa abantu bami nabantu bakho; ngomuso siyakuvela lesi sibonakaliso.” wenze njalo uJehova; kwangena uswebezane olwesabekayo lwezibawu endlini kafaro, nasezindlini zezinceku

zakhe, nasezweni lonke lasegibithe; izwe lachithwa ngenxa yezibawu. khona ufaro wababiza omose no-aroni, wathi: “hambani nihlabele unkulunkulu wenu kuleli zwe.” wayesethi omose: “akufanele ukwenze njalo, ngokuba siyakuhlabele uJehova unkulunkulu wethu lokhu okunengka kwabasegibithe; bheka, singahlaba okunengka kwabasegibithe emehlweni abo, bangasikhandi ngamatshe, na? siyakuhamba ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu, siye ehlane, sihlabele uJehova unkulunkulu wethu, njengalokho ezakusiyala.” wayesethi ufaro: “ngizakunivumela ukuba nihambe nihlabele uJehova unkulunkulu wenu ehlane, kepha ningayi kude kakhulu nokho; ngikhulekeleni.” wathi omose: “bheka, ngiyaphuma kuwe; ngiyakuncenga uJehova ukuba izibawu zimuke, zisuke kufaro, nakuzo izinceku zakhe, nakubantu bakhe ngomuso; kodwa ufaro angabuyi akhohlise ngokungavumeli abantu ukuba bahambe bahlabele uJehova.” omose wayesephuma kufaro, wamncenga uJehova. uJehova wayesenza njengezwi likamose; wasusa izibawu kufaro, nakuzo izinceku zakhe, nakubantu bakhe; akwasala nesisodwa. ufaro wayenza lukhuni inhliziyi yakhe nangalose sikhathi futhi, kabavumelanga abantu ukuba bahambe.

9

uJehova wayesethi kumose: “ngena kufaro, umtshale ukuthi: ‘usho kanje uJehova, unkulunkulu wamaheberu, uthi: bavumele abantu bami ukuba bahambe, bangikhonze. ngokuba uma wenqaba ukuba bahambe usababambile, bheka, isandla sikaJehova siyakuba phezu kwemfuyo yakho esendle, naphezu kwamahhashi, naphezu kwezimbongolo, naphezu kwamakamela, naphezu kwezinkomo, naphezu kwezimvu, silethe isifo esinzima kakhulu. uJehova uyakwahlukanisa imfuyo yakwa-israyeli nemfuyo yasegibithe, kungafi lutho kukho konke okwabantwana bakwa-israyeli.’ ” uJehova wanquma isikhathi, wathi: “kusasa uJehova uzakwenza lokhu ezweni.” wakwenza-ke lokho uJehova ngangomuso; yafa yonke imfuyo yasegibithe, kepha emfuyweni yabantwana bakwa-israyeli akwafa neyodwa. ufaro wathumela; bheka, emfuyweni yakwa-israyeli akufanga neyodwa; kepha inhliziyi kafaro yayilukhuni, kabavumelanga abantu ukuba bahambe. uJehova wayesethi kumose naku-aroni: “capahunani izinkweshe zomlotha waseziko omose awusakazele ngasezulwini phambi kukafaro. uyakuba yibhuqu ezweni lonke lasegibithe, uphenduke amathumba ayakuqhamuka nezilonda kubantu nasezinkomeni ezweni lonke lasegibithe.” base bethatha umlotha waseziko, bema phambi kukafaro; omose wawusakazele ngasezulwini, waphenduka amathumba aqhamuka nezilonda kubantu nasezinkomeni. izanusi zazingenakuma phambi kukamose ngenxa yamathumba, ngokuba amathumba ayeikhona kuzo izanusi nakubo bonke abasegibithe. uJehova wayenza lukhuni inhliziyi kafaro, kabalalelanga, njengalokho uJehova eshilo kumose. uJehova wayesethi kumose: “vuka ekuseni kusasa, ume phambi kukafaro, uthi kuye: ‘uJehova, unkulunkulu wamaheberu, usho kanje, uthi: bavumele abantu

bami ukuba bahambe, bangikhonze. ngokuba kulesi sikhathi ngizakuthuma zonke izinhlopho zama enhliziyweni yakho, nasezincekweni zakho, nakubantu bakho, ukuze wazi ukuthi akakho onjengami emhlabeni wonke. ngokuba ngase ngiselule isandla sami, ngakushaya wena nabantu bakho ngesifo, uze uchitheke emhlabeni, kepha ngikumise ngalokhu ukuba ngikubonise amandla ami, igama lami lishunyayelwe emhlabeni wonke. usabavimbela abantu bami, ngabavumeli ukuba bahambe, na? bheka, kusasa ngalesi sikhathi ngiyakuwisa isichotho esinzima kakhulu, esingazange sibe khona esingaka egibithe, selokhu lakhiwa kuze kube manje. ngalokho thuma, ubuyise imfuyo yakho nakho konke onakho endle; bonke abantu nazo zonke izinkomo okuyakufunyanwa endle kungagoduswanga kuyakuwelelwa yisichotho, kufe.' "yena owalesaba izwi likajehova phakathi kwezinceku zikafaro wawenza izinceku zakhe nezinkomo zakhe ukuba zibalekele ezindlini. kepha onganakanga izwi likajehova washiya izinceku zakhe nemfuyo yakhe endle. wayesethi ujezova kumose: "yelula isandla sakho ngasezulwini ukuba kuwe isichotho ezweni lonke lasegibithe, phezu kwabantu, naphezu kwazinkomo naphezu kwayo yonke imifino ezweni lonke lasegibithe." umose wayeselula induku yakhe ngasezulwini; ujezova wathuma ukuduma nesichotho; nomlilo wehlela emhlabeni; ujezova wawisa isichotho phezu kwezwe lasegibithe. kwase kuwa isichotho nomlilo owanyazima njalo phakathi kwesichotho; kwakunzima kakhulu, okwakungazange kube khona ezweni lasegibithe okungangako, selokhu laba yisizwe. isichotho sashaya konke okwakusendle, abantu nezinkomo, ezweni lonke lasegibithe; isichotho sashaya yonke imifino yasendle, saphula yonke imithi yasendle. ezweni lasegosheni kuphela, lapho babe khona abantwana bakwa-israyeli, kwakungawisichotho. ufaro wathuma wababiza omose no-aroni, wathi kubo: "ngonile lesi sikhathi; ujezova ulungile, kepha mina nabantu bami sibabi. ncengani kujehova, ngokuba sekwanele lokhu kuduma okungaka nesichotho; ngizakunivumela ukuba nihambe, ningabe nisahlala." wayesethi umose kubo: "nxa sengiphumile emzini, ngizakwelula izandla zami kujehova; kuyakunqamuka ukuduma, nesichotho asisayikuba khona, ukuze wazi ukuthi umhlaba ungokajehova. kepha wena nezinceku zakho ngiyazi ukuthi anikamesabi ujezova unkulunkulu." kwashaywa ifilakisi nebhali, ngokuba ibhali lalikhahlele, ne-filakisi laliqhakazile. kepha ukolweni nespelite akushaywanga, ngokuba kwakungakakhuli. umose waphuma emzini kafaro, welula izandla zakhe kujehova; kwanqamuka-ke ukuduma nesichotho, alabe lisana emhlabeni. ufaro esebonile ukuthi imvula nesichotho nokuduma sekunqamukile, wabuye wona, wayenza lukhuni inhliziyu yakhe, yena nezinceku zakhe. inhliziyu kafaro yayilukhuni, kabavumelanga abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bahambe, njengalokho ujezova eshilo ngomose.

ujezova wayesethi kumose: "ngena kufaro, ngokuba ngenze lukhuni inhliziyu yakhe nenhliziyo yezinceku zakhe ukuba ngizenze lezi zibonakaliso zama phakathi kwabo, ukuze utshele indodana yakho ezindlebeni nendodana yendodana yakho lokho engikwenzele igibithe, nezibonakaliso zama engizenzile phakathi kwabo, nize nazi ukuthi ngingujehova." omose no-aroni bangena-ke kufaro, bathi kuye: "usho kanje ujezova, unkulunkulu wamaheberu, uthi: 'koze kube nini wenqaba ukuzithoba phambi kwami na? bavumele abantu bami ukuba bahambe, bangikhonze. ngokuba uma wenqaba ukuba abantu bami bahambe, bheka, ngomuso ngizakuletha isikhonyane ezweni lakho. siyakusibekela ubuso bomhlaba, ukuze kungabe kusabonwa mhlabathi; siyakudla okuseleyo okusindile, enikushiyele yisichotho, sidle yonke imithi enimilelayo endle. izindlu zakho, nezindlu zezinceku zakho zonke, nezindlu zabo bonke abasegibithe ziyakugcwaliswa yiso, abangazange basibone esinjalo oyihlo nawoyise bawoyihlo, selokhu bafika emhlabeni kuze kube namuhla.' " waphenduka, waphuma kufaro. kepha izinceku zikafaro zathi kuye: "lo muntu uzakuba lugibe kuze kube nini na? bavumele abantu ukuba bahambe bakhonze ujezova unkulunkulu wabo. awukwazi ukuthi igibithe seliyashabalala na?" omose no-aroni babuyiselwa kufaro; wathi kubo: "hambani nimkhonze ujezova unkulunkulu wenu; kepha ngobani abazakuhamba na?" umose wathi: "siyakuhamba nabasha bethu, nabadala bethu, namadodana ethu, namadodakazi ethu, nezimvu zethu, nezinkomo zethu, ngokuba sinomkhosi kajehova." wayesethi kubo: "makabe nani-ke ujezova, njengokuba ngizakunivumela ukuba nihambe nezingane zenu; bhekani, ngokuba okubi kuphambi kwenu. kungabi njalo; hambani nina madoda nimkhonze ujezova, ngokuba yikho enikufunayo." base bexoshwa ebusweni bukafaro. ujezova wayesethi kumose: "yelula isandla sakho phezu kwezwe lasegibithe, kufike isikhonyane ukuba senyukele ezweni lasegibithe, sidle imifino yonke, konke okwashiya yisichotho." umose wayeselula induku yakhe phezu kwezwe lasegibithe; ujezova waletha umoya wasempumalanga ezweni ngalo lonke lolo suku nobusuku bonke; sekusile umoya wasempumalanga waletha isikhonyane. isikhonyane senyukele ezweni lonke lasegibithe, sahlala ezweni lonke lasegibithe, sasinzima kakhulu; ngaphambi kwaso kwakungazange kube khona isikhonyane esingangaso, nangasemva kwaso asisayikuba khona esingangaso. ngokuba sasibekela ubuso bonke bomhlaba, laze laba manyama izwe. sadla imifino yonke nezithelo zonke zemithi ezishiywe yisichotho; akwasala lutho oluluhlaza emithini nasemifinweni yasendle ezweni lonke lasegibithe. khona ufaro washesha wababiza omose no-aroni, wathi: "ngonile kujehova unkulunkulu wenu nakinina. ngalokho ake nithethelele isono sami ngalesi sikhathi esisodwa nje, nincenge ujezova unkulunkulu wenu ukuba asuse kimi lokhu kufa kuphela." waphuma kufaro, wamncenga ujezova. ujezova wayesewuphendula

umoya waba ngowasentshonalanga onamandla amakhulu; wona wasusa isikhonyane, wasilahla elwandle olubomvu; akwasala sikhonyane ne-sisodwa ezweni lonke lasegibithe. kepha uje-hova wayenza lukhuni inhliziy o kafaro, kabavumelanga abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bahambe. uje-hova wayesethi kumose: “yelula isandla sakho ngasezulwini ukuba kube khona ubumnyama ezweni lasegibithe obuphatheka ngesandla.” umose wayeseselula isandla sakhe ngasezulwini; kwaba khona isigayegaye esinzima ezweni lonke lasegibithe izinsuku ezintathu. ababonananga; akusukanga muntu endaweni yakhe izinsuku zaze zaba ntathu; kepha kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli kwakukhona ukukhanya emakhaya abo. ufaro wambiza umose, wathi: “hambani nimkhonze uje-hova, kusale kuphela izimvu zenu nezinkomo zenu; izingane zenu zingahamba nani.” wathi umose: “wonikela esandleni sethu imihlatshelo neminikelo yokushiswa, ukuze sihlabele uje-hova unkulunkulu wethu. imfuyo yethu nayo iyakuhamba nathi; akuyikusala nanselo, ngokuba siyakuthatha kuyo lokhu esiyakumkhonza ngakho uje-hova unku-lunkulu wethu; asikwazi esiyakumkhonza ngakho uje-hova, singakafiki khona.” kepha uje-hova wayenza lukhuni inhliziy o kafaro, kabavumelanga ukuba bahambe. ufaro wathi kuye: “suka kimi, uqaphele ukuba ungabuboni ubuso bami futhi; ngokuba mhla ubona ubuso bami, uyakufa.” wathi umose: “ukhulume kahle; angisayikubuye ngibone ubuso bakho.”

11

uje-hova wayesethi kumose: “ngisezakuletha inhlopheko eyodwa kufaro nakulo igibithe; ngase-mva uyakunivumela ukuba niske lapha; yebo, nxa eniyeka ukuba nihambe, uzakunioxosha nokunioxosha lapha. khuluma manje ezindlebeni zabantu ukuba yilowo nalowo mlsa acele kumakhelwane wakhe, yilowo nalowo wesifazane acele kumakhelwane wakhe izinto zesiliva nezinto zegolide.” uje-hova wabapha abantu umusa emehlweni abasegibithe. futhi lowo muntu umose wayemkhulu kakhulu ezweni lasegibithe emehlweni ezinceku zikafaro nasemehlweni abantu. umose wathi: “usho kanje uje-hova, uthi: ‘ngaphakathi kwamabili ngizaku-phuma, ngiye phakathi kwegibithe; amazibulo onke asezwani lasegibithe ayakufa, kusukela kulo izibulo likafaro ohlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi kuze kube kulo izibulo lecekukazi engasetsheni loku-gaya, kanye namazibulo onke ezinkomo. kuyakuba khona ukukhala okukhulu ezweni lonke lasegibithe, okungazange kube khona okungangako, okun-gasayikuba khona futhi okungangako. kepha kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli akuyikubakho nanja eyakugwawumela umuntu nenkomo,’ ukuze nazi ukuthi uje-hova uyahlukanisa igibithe no-israyeli. zonke lezi zincedo zakho ziyakwehla, zifike kimi, zingikhothamele, zithi: ‘phuma wena nabantu bonke abakulandelayo; emva kwalokho ngizaku-phuma.’ ” waphuma kufaro evutha ulaka. wayesethi uje-hova kumose: “ufaro akayikukulelela ukuba

izimangaliso zami zande ezweni lasegibithe.” omose no-aroni bazenza zonke lezi zimangaliso ebusweni bukafaro; uje-hova wayenza lukhuni inhliziy o kafaro, kabavumelanga abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuphuma ezweni lakhe.

12

uje-hova wayesekhuluma kumose naku-aroni ezweni lasegibithe, ethi: “le nyanga iyakuba kini inhloko yezinyanga, ibe yinyanga yokuqala emnyakeni kini. khulumani kuyo inhlango yonke yakwa-israyeli, nithi: ‘ngolweshumi lwale nyanga yilowo nalowo makazithathele iwundlu ngokwezindlu zawoyise, kube yiwundlu ngendlu; uma abomuzi bengalaneli iwundlu, wolithatha nomakhelwane wakhe ose-duze nomuzi wakhe njengani labantu; kulelo nalelo wundlu anobala inani elithile njengokudla kwalowo nalowo muntu. iwundlu malingabi nasici, libe ngedlana, libe nomnyaka munye, nilithathe ezimvini noma ezimbuzini; niyakuligcina kuze kube sosukwini lweshumi nane lwaleyo nyanga; ibandla lonke lenhlangano yakwa-israyeli liyakulihlaba ngakusihlwa. bazakuthabatha igazi, balibhece ezinsikeni zombili zomnyango nasekothameni lomnyango ezindlini abayakulidlela kuzo. baza-kuyidla inyama ngalobo busuku, yosiwe ngomlilo; bayakuyidla kanye nesinkwa esingenamvubelo nemifino ebabayo. ningalidli liseluhlaza, noma liphekwe nokuphekwa ngamanzi, kepha losiwe ngomlilo, ikhanda lalo kanye nemilenze yalo nezibilini zalo. ningashiya lutho kuze kube sekuseni; kepha okusele kulo kuze kube sekuseni niza-kukushisa ngomlilo. niyakulidla kanje: izinkalo zenu ziboshiwe, izicathulo zenu zisezinyaweni zenu, nezindondolo zenu zisezandleni zenu; niyakulidla ngokushesha; kuyiphasisa likajehova. ” ngokuba ngiyakudabula izwe lasegibithe ngalobo busuku, ngibulale onke amazibulo ezweni lasegibithe, abantu nezinkomo, ngenze izahlulelo kuzo zonke izithixo zasegibithe; ngingujehova. igazi liyakuba luphawu lwenu ezindlini lapho nikhona; nanxa ngibona igazi, ngiyakudlula kini, ningehlelwa yisifo sokunibhubhisa, lapho ngibulala izwe lasegibithe. “ ‘loko suku liyakuba yisikhumbuzo kini, nilugcine lube ngumkhosi kajehova; anolugcina izizukulwane ngezizukulwane ngokomthetho waphakade. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa niyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo; yebo, ngosuku lokuqala noyikhipha imvubelo ezindlini zenu, ngokuba bonke abadla okuvutshelweyo, kusukela osukwini lokuqala kuze kufike usuku lwesikhombisa, labo bantu bayakun-qunywa kwa-israyeli. ngosuku lokuqala niyakuba nomhlango ongwele, nangosuku lwesikhombisa nibe nomhlango ongwele; kungasetshenzwa ngazo, kuphela okudliwa ngabantu bonke; lokhu kodwa makwenziwe yinina. ” niyakugcina umkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo, ngokuba ngalona lolo suku ngikhiphile amabandla enu ezweni lasegibithe; ngalokho anogcina lolu suku ezizukulwaneni zenu zonke ngokomthetho waphakade. ” ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lweshumi nane ngakusihlwa niyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo, kuze kufike

usuku lwamashumi amabili nanye lwenyanga ngakusihlwa. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa akuyikutho-lakala mvubelo ezindlini zenu, ngokuba yilowo nalowo odlayo okuvutshelweyo yena uyakunqunywa ebandleni lakwa-israyeli, noma engumfokazi noma engowokuzalwa ezweni. ningadli lutho oluvutshelweyo; ezindlini zenu zonke anodla isinkwa esingenamvubelo.” umose wayesebiza amalunga akwa-israyeli, wathi kuwo: “hambani nizithathele amawundlu ngokwemindeni yenu, nihlabe iphasika. nothatha isithungu sehisopi, nisiswile egazini elisemcengezini, nibhece ikhothamo nezinsika zombili zomnyango ngegazi elisemcengezini; akuyikuphuma muntu emnyango waleyo ndlu kuze kube sekuseni. ngokuba ujejhova uyakudabula ukuyoshaya abasegibithe; nanxa ebona igazi elisekhothameni nasezinsikeni zombili, ujejhova uyakudabula kulowo mnyango, angamvumeli umbhubhisi ukuba angene ezindlini zenu ukuyobulala. “niyakugcina le nto ibe ngumthetho kuwena nakuwo amadodana akho kuze kube phakade. kuyakuthi lapho senifike ezweni ujejhova azakuninika lona njengesithembiso sakhe, niyakugcina inkonzo yakhe. kuyakuthi nxa abantwana benu besho kini, bethi: ‘iyini le nkonozini kini na?’ nithi: ‘kungumhlathshelo wephasika likajehova owadlula kuzo izindlu zabantwana bakwa-israyeli mhla ebulala abasegibithe, ezophula izindlu zethu.’ ” abantu bakhothama, bakhuleka. abantwana bakwa-israyeli basuka, benze njalo; njengalokho ujejhova ebayalile omose noaroni, benze njalo-ke. kwathi phakathi kwamabili ujejhova wabulala onke amazibulo ezweni lasegibithe, kusukela kulo izibulo likafaro owayehlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi kuze kube kulo izibulo lesiboshwa esasisetilongweni, kanye namazibulo onke ezinkomo. ufaro wavuka ebusuku, yena nezinceku zakhe zonke, nabo bonke abasegibithe; kwaba khona ukukhala okukhulu egibithe, ngokuba kwakungekhondlu, lapho kungafanga muntu khona. wababiza omose noaroni ebusuku, wathi: “vukani niphume kubantu bami, nina nabantwana bakwa-israyeli, nihambe niyokhonza ujejhova, njengalokho nishilo. thathani izimvu zenu nezinkomo zenu, njengalokho nishilo, nihambe, ningibusesi nami.” abasegibithe babebacindezela abantu ukuba babakhiphe ezweni ngokushesha, ngokuba bathi: “thina sonke sifile.” abantu base bethatha inhlama yabo ingakavutshelwa, nezingqembe zabo zokuxova isinkwa, ziboshwe ezingutsheni zabo emahlombe abo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli benza-ke njengezwi likamose; bacela kwabasegibithe izinto zesiliva, nezinto zegolide, nezingubo. ujejhova wabenzela abantu umusa emehlweni abasegibithe, babapha lokho abakucelayo. babaphundla abasegibithe. abantwana bakwa-israyeli basuka eramsesi, bafika esukoti, kungathi abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha behamba phansi, bengamadoda ngaphandle kwabantwana. kwenyuka nabo ingxubevange yabantu, nezimvu, nezinkomo, imfuyo eningi kakhulu. ngenhlama abaphuma nayo egibithe benza amaqebelengwane angenamvubelo, ngokuba yayingavutshelwe, lokhu basoxha egibithe bengenakulibala, futhi bengazilungiselanga

mphako. ukuhlala kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abakuhlalayo egibithe kwakuyiminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu. kwathi ekupheleni kweminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu, kwathi ngalona lolo suku, amabandla onke kajehova aphuma ezweni lasegibithe. kungubusuku obuzakugcinelwa ujejhova ngokubakhipha kwakhe ezweni lasegibithe, ngubusuku bukajehova obuzakugcinwa yibo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezizukulwaneni zabo. ujejhova wayesethi kumose nakuaroni: “lokhu kungumthetho wephasika: owezizwe makangalidli; kepha zonke izigqila ezithengwa ngumuntu ngemali mazilidle, uma zisokiwe. izihambi noqashiweyo mabangalidli. “liyakudliwa endlini inye; ungaphumisi lutho lwenyama ngaphandle kwendlu; ningaphuli thambo lalo. ibandla lonke lakwa-israyeli liyakukugcina lokhu. “nxa umfokazi ogogobeleyo kuwe ezakumgcinela ujejhova iphasika, mabasoke bonke abesilisa bakhe, asondele aligcine, abe njengowokuzalwa ezweni; kepha malingadliwa muntu ongasokiwe. mawube munye umthetho kowokuzalwa ekhaya nakumfokazi ogogobeleyo phakathi kwenu.” benza kanjalo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli; njengalokho ebayalile omose noaroni, benze njalo-ke. kwathi ngalona lolo suku ujejhova wakhapha abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe ngamabandla abo.

13

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “ngahlukanisele onke amazibulo, konke okuvula isizalo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, kubantu nasezinkomeni; kungokwami.” umose wayesethi kubantu: “khumbulani lolu suku eniphume ngalo egibithe, indlu yobugqila, ngokuba ngesandla esinamandla ujejhova unikhaphile kule ndawo: akuyikudliwa sinkwa esivutshelweyo. namuhla niyaphuma, ngenyanga ka-abibi. kuyakuthi nxa ujejhova ekungenise ezweni lamakhanani, nelamaheti, nelama-amori, nelamahivi, nelamajebusi alifungela koyihlo ukukunika lona, izwe elivama ubisi nezinyosi, uyakugcina le nkono kule nyanga. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa uyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo, ngolwesikhombisa kube khona umkhosi kajehova. isinkwa esingenamvubelo siyakudliwa izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; akuyikubonakala sinkwa esivutshelweyo kuwe, kungabonwa namvubelo ezweni lakho lonke. uzakutshela indodana yakho ngalolo suku, uthi: ‘kungenxa yalokho ujejhova angenzela khona ekuphumeni kwami egibithe.’ kuyakuba luphawu kuwe esandleni sakho, kube yisikhumbuzo phakathi kwamehlo akho, ukuze umthetho kajehova ube semlonyeni wakho, ngokuba ngesandla esinamandla ujejhova wakukhipha egibithe. ngakho uyakuwugcina lo mthetho ngesikhathi sawo iminyaka ngeminyaka. “kuyakuthi lapho ujejhova esezakungenisa ezweni lamakhanani, njengalokho wafunga kuwe nakoyihlo, akuphe lona, wodlulisela kujehova konke okuvula isizalo nawo onke amazibulo ezinkomo onawo; amaduna onke azakuba ngakajehova. onke

amazibulo ezimbongolo wowahlenga ngewundlu; uma ungawahlengi, wowaphula intamo; amazibulo onke abantu kumadodana akho wowahlenga. “kuyakuthi lapho indodana yakho ikubuza ngesikhathi esizayo, ithi: ‘kuyini lokhu?’ wothi kuyo: ‘ngesandla esinamandla ujejhova wasikhipha egibithe, indlu yobugqila. kwathi ufaro evuma kalukhuni ukuba sihambe, ujejhova wabulala amazibulo onke asezweni lasegibithe, amazibulo abantu namazibulo ezinkomo; ngalokho ngiyahlabela ujejhova konke okuvula isizalo okungamaduna; kepha onke amazibulo amadodana ami ngiyawahlenga.’ kuyakuba luphawu esandleni sakho nesikhumbuzo phakathi kwamehlo akho, ngokuba ngesandla esinamandla ujejhova wasikhipha egibithe.” kwathi ufaro esebavumele abantu ukuba bahambe, unkulunkulu akabaholanga ngendlela yasezweni lamafilisti, noma kwakuyiyona eseduze; ngokuba unkulunkulu wathi: “funi mhlawumbe abantu bazisole, nxa bebona impi, babuyele egibithe.” kepha unkulunkulu wabagwegwisa abantu ngendlela yasehlane ngaselwandle olubomvu; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhuphuka ezweni lasegibithe behlomile. umose wathatha amathambo kajosefa, wahamba nawo, ngokuba wayebafungisile nokubafungisa abakwa-israyeli, ethi: “impela unkulunkulu uyakunihambela nokunihambela, nikhuphule lapha amathambo ami kanye nani.” basuka esukoti; baya bamisa e-etamu eceleni kwehlane. ujejhova wahamba phambi kwabo emini ngensika yefu eyobahola endleleni, nasebusuku ngensika yomlilo eyobakhanyisela ukuba bahambe imini nobusuku. insika yefu emini nensika yomlilo ebusuku ayisukanga ebusweni babantu.

14

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kwabakwa-israyeli ukuba babuyele emuva, bamise ngaphambi kwephi hahiroti, ngaphakathi kwemigidoli nolwandle, phambi kwebali sefoni; anomisa ngaselwandle, nibhekane nalo. ufaro uyakuthi ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli: ‘badidekile ezweni, ihlane libavalele.’ ngiyakuyenza lukhuni inhliziyi kafaro, abalandele; ngiyakudunyiswa ngofaro nangebandle lakhe lonke; abasegibithe bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujejhova.” benze njalo-ke. inkosi yasegibithe yabikelwa ukuthi abantu sebebalekile; inhliziyi kafaro neyezinceku zakhe yabaguqukela abantu, bathi: “yini lokhu esikwenzileyo, sabavumela abakwa-israyeli ukuba bahambe, bangasikhonzi, na?” wabophela izinqola yakhe, wahamba nabantu bakhe. wathatha izinqola ezingamakhulu ayisithupha ezikhethiweyo, nezinqola zonke zasegibithe, nezinduna zazo zonke. ujejhova wayenza lukhuni inhliziyi kafaro inkosi yasegibithe; waxosha abakwa-israyeli; ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli baphuma ngesandla esiphakamileyo. abasegibithe babaxosha, amahashi onke, nezinqola zikafaro, nabamahashi bakhe, nempi yakhe, babafica bemise ngaselwandle ngasephi hahiroti ngaphambi kwebali sefoni. ufaro esesondela, abantwana bakwa-israyeli baphakamisa amehlo abo; bheka, abasegibithe babebalandela; base besaba kakhulu; abantwana bakwa-israyeli

bakhala kujehova. bathi kumose: “kungokuba kwakungekho mathuna egibithe usikhiphile ukuba sifele ehlane na? usenzeleni lokhu, wasikhipha egibithe, na? leli alisilo izwi esalikhuluma kuwe egibithe, sithi: ‘siyeke, sikhonze abasegibithe,’ na? ngokuba bekuyakuba ngcono kithi ukubakhonza abasegibithe kunokuba sifele ehlane.” umose wathi kubantu: “ningesabi; qinani, nibone ukusindisa kukajehova azakunenzela khona namuhla, ngokuba abasegibithe enibabonile namuhla anisayikubuye nibabone naphakade.” ujejhova uzakunilwela, nothula nina. ujejhova wayesethi kumose: “ukhalelani kimi na? yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bahambe. phakamisa wena induku yakho, welule isandla sakho phezu kolwandle, ulwahlukanise; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bazakuhamba phakathi kolwandle emhlabathini owomileyo. bheka, mina ngiyakuzenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabasegibithe, babalandele; ngizakudunyiswa ngofaro nangempi yakhe yonke, ngezinqola zakhe nangabamahashi bakhe. abasegibithe bazakwazi ukuthi ngingujejhova, nxa ngidunyisiwe ngofaro, ngezinqola zakhe nangabamahashi bakhe.” ingelosi kankulunkulu eyayihambile phambi kwempi ka-israyeli yasuka yahamba emva kwabo, nensika yefu yasuka phambi kwabo, yema emva kwabo. yafika phakathi kwempi yasegibithe nempi yakwa-israyeli; kwakukhona ifu nobumnyama, noma ikhanya ebusuku, ukuze izimpi zingakwazi ukusondelana ubusuku bonke. umose wayesulula isandla sakhe phezu kolwandle; ujejhova wamukisa amanzi ngomoya onamandla wasempumalanga ubusuku bonke, waphendula ulwandle lwaba ngumhlabathi owomileyo, amanzi ahlukana. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bangena phakathi kolwandle emhlabathini owomileyo; amanzi aba lugange kubo ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo. abasegibithe babaxosha, bangena emva kwabo ngaphakathi kolwandle, namahashi onke kafaro, nezinqola zakhe, nabamahashi bakhe. kwathi ngomlindo wokusa ujejhova walunguza impi yabasegibithe, esensikeni yomlilo neyefu, wayidunga impi yabasegibithe. wawisa amasondo ezinqola ukuba bahambise kalukhuni, baze bathi abasegibithe: “masibaleke ebusweni buka-israyeli, ngokuba ujejhova uyabalwela emelene nabasegibithe.” wayesethi ujejhova kumose: “yelula isandla sakho phezu kolwandle ukuba amanzi abuyele phezu kwabasegibithe, phezu kwezinqola zabo nabamahashi babo.” umose wayesulula isandla sakhe phezu kolwandle, ulwandle lwabuyela endaweni yalo ngokufika kokusa; abasegibithe balubalekela; ujejhova wabathuntuthela abasegibithe phakathi kolwandle. amanzi abuyela, asibekela izinqola, nabamahashi, nayo yonke impi kafaro eyangena elwandle emva kwazo; akwasala noyedwa kubo. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba emhlabathini owomileyo phakathi kolwandle; amanzi aba lugange kubo ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo. kanjalo ujejhova wasindisa u-israyeli esandleni sabasegibithe; u-israyeli wababona abasegibithe befille ogwini lolwandle. u-israyeli wabona umsebenzi omkhulu ujejhova awenzile phezu kwabasegibithe; abantu base bemesaba ujejhova, bakholwa ngujejhova nenceku

15

base behlabelela umose nabantwana bakwa-israyeli leli gama, bekhuluma bethi: “ngizakuhlabelela ku-jehova, ngokuba uphakeme kakhulu; ihhashi nenkweli yalo ukuphonse elwandle. u-jehova ungamandla ami nehubo lami; waba yinsindiso kimi; ungukulunkulu wami: ngizakumdumisa, nonkulunkulu kababa: ngizakumphakamisa. u-jehova uyindoda yempi; ngujehova igama lakhe. izingqola zikafaro nempi yakhe ukuphonse elwandle; izinduna zakhe ezikhethiweyo zaminza elwandle olubomvu. izintwa ziyabasi-bekela; bashona ezinzulwini njegetshe. “isandla sakho sokunene, nkosi, sidumisekile ngamandla aso; esokunene sakho, nkosi, siyaphahlaza isitha. ngobukhulu bobukhosi bakho uyachitha abakuvukelayo; uyathuma intukuthelo yakho, ibaqede njengamabibi. ngokufutha kwamakhala akho amanzi anqwabeleka; izifufu zema njengenqwaba, amadlambi ashuqa phakathi kolwandle. “isitha sathi: ‘ngiyakubaxosha, ngibafice, ngahlukanise impango, inhliziyoyami idele ngabo; ngiyakuhosha inkemba yami, isandla sami sibachithe.’ waphephetha ngomoya wakho, ulwandle lwabasibekela; baminzisa okomthofu emanzini anamandla. “ngubani onjengawe jehova phakathi kwonkulunkulu; ngubani onjengawe okhazimula ngobungcwele, owesabeka ngezibongo, owenza izimangaliso, na? welula isandla sakho sokunene, umhlaba wabagwinya. “ngomusa wakho wabahola abantu obahlengileyo; ngamandla akho wabayisa endlini yakho engcwele. izizwe zizwile; ziyakuthuthumela; abakhe efilistiya behlelwe luvalo. khona aphaphatheka amakhosi akwa-edomi; izikhulu zakwamowabi zabanjwa yitwetwe; bonke abakhe ekhanani baphelile amandla. bayehlelwa luvalo nokwesaba; ngokobukhulu bengalo yakho bathulisa okwetshe, baze bawele abantu bakho, u-jehova, baze bawele abantu bakho obathengileyo. uzakubangenisa, ubatshale entabeni yefa lakho, indawo ozenzele yona, jehova, ukuba uhlale kuyo, indlu engcwele, nkosi, eziyimisile izandla zakho. u-jehova uyakubusa kuze kube phakade.” ngokuba amahhashi kafaro angena elwandle kanye nezinqola zakhe nabamahhashi bakhe, u-jehova wabuyisela amanzi olwandle phezu kwabo; kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba emhlabathini owomileyo ngaphakathi kolwandle. umiriyamu umprofethikazi, udadewabo ka-aroni, waphatha isigubhu ngesandla sakhe; bonke abesifazane baphuma emva kwakhe bephethe izigubhu, besina. umiriyamu wabaphendula ngokuthi: “hlabelelani kujehova, ngokuba uphakeme kakhulu; ihhashi nenkweli yalo ukuphonse elwandle.” umose wayesebahola abakwa-israyeli besuka elwandle olubomvu, baya ehlane laseshuri; bahamba ehlane izinsuku ezintathu bengafumani manzi. sebefika emara babengenakuphuza amanzi asemara, lokhu ayebabab; ngalokho igama lalo lathiwa imara. abantu bakhonona ngomose, bathi: “siyakuphuzani na?” wayesekhala kujehova; u-jehova wambonisa umuthi; wawuphonsa emanzini, amanzi aba mtoti. wabamisela khona

isimiso nomthetho; wabavivinya lapho, wathi: “uma ulalela nokulalela izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ukwenze okulungile emehlweni akhe, ulalele imiyalo yakhe, ugcine izimiso zakhe zonke, angiyikubeka phezu kwakho nasinye salezo zifo engizibeke phezu kwabasigibithe, ngokuba ngingujehova okuphilisayo.” bafika e-elimi, lapho kwakukhona imithombo eyishumi nambili yamanzi namasundu angamashumi ayisikhombisa; bamisa khona ngasemanzini.

16

basuka e-elimi; ibandla lonke labantwana bakwa-israyeli lafika ehlane lasesini eliphakathi kwe-elimi nesinayi ngosuku lweshumi nanhlana lwenyanga yesibili emva kokuphuma ezweni lasigibithe. lonke ibandla labantwana bakwa-israyeli lakhonona ngomose nango-aroni ehlane. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathi kubo: “sengathi nga safa ngesandla sikajehova ezweni lasigibithe, lapho sasihlezi ngasemakhanzini enyama, sidla isinkwa sisutha, ngokuba nisiphumisele kuleli hlane ukuyobulala lonke leli bandla ngendlala.” u-jehova wayesethi kumose: “bheka, ngizakuninisela isinkwa esivela ezulwini; abantu bayakuphuma, babuthe isabelo sosuku imihla ngemihla, ukuze ngibavivinye ukuthi bazakuhamba yini emthethweni wami noma qha. kuzakuthi ngosuku lwesithupha bakulungise abakungenisileyo; kuzakuba ngokuphindwe kabili kwalokhu abakubutha imihla ngemihla.” omose no-aroni bathi kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli: “ngakusihlwa niyakwazi ukuthi u-jehova unikhophile ezweni lasigibithe. kusasa niyakubona inkazimulo kajehova, lokhu ezwile izinkonono zenu ngojehova; thina siyini ukuba nikhonone ngathi na?” umose wathi: “lokhu kuzakwenzeka, lapho u-jehova eyakuninika inyama kusihlwa ukuba nidle, nasekuseni isinkwa ukuze nisuthe; ngokuba u-jehova uyezwa izinkonono zenu enikhonona ngaye ngazo; thina siyini? izinkonono zenu azingathi, zingojehova.” umose wathi ku-aroni: “yisho kuyo yonke inhlango yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuthi: ‘sondelani phambi kukajehova, ngokuba uzwile izinkonono zenu.’ ” kwathi u-aroni esakhluma kuyo yonke inhlango yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, babheka ngasehlane; bheka, inkazimulo kajehova yabonakala efwini. u-jehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “ngizwile izinkonono zabantwana bakwa-israyeli; khuluma kubo, uthi: ‘ngakusihlwa niyakudla inyama, kusasa nisuthe isinkwa, nize nazi ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.’ ” kwathi kusihlwa kwenyuka izigwaca, zasibekela ikamu; ngakusasa kwakulele amazolo ekamu nxazonke. esenyukile amazolo akade elele khona, bheka, nakho okuthile okuncane okunjengenkwithu, kuncane njengongqogwane emhlabathini. bakubona abantwana bakwa-israyeli, bathi omunye komunye: “yini le?” ngokuba babengazi ukuthi kuyini. umose wathi kubo: “kuyisinkwa u-jehova aninike sona ukuba nisdle. lokhu kuyikho u-jehova ayalile ngakho ukuthi: ‘kubutheni, kube yilowo nalowo njengokudla kwakhe; anothatha iyomere ngomuntu ngokwe-

nani labantu benu, yilowo nalowo abathathele abasetendeni lakhe.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli benze njalo: abanye babutha okuningi abanye okuyingcosana. lapho sebelinganisa ngeyomere, yena owayebuthe okuningi akabanga nokuseleyo, nowayebuthe okuyingcosana akaswelanga. yilowo nalowo wabutha njengokudla kwakhe. umose wayesethi kubo: “makungashiywa lutho kukho ngumuntu kuze kuse.” kodwa abamlalengana umose; kanye kubo bashiya okunye kwaze kwasa, kwazala izimpethu, kwanuka, umose waze wabathukuthelela. bakubutha ekuseni njalo imihla ngemihla, kwaba yilowo nalowo muntu njengokudla kwakhe; kepha nxa ilanga selibalele, kwancibilika. kwathi ngosuku lwesithupha babutha isinkwa esiphindwe kabili, amayomere amabili kumuntu munye; zonke izinduna zomhlangano zafika, zamtshelela umose. wathi kuzo: “lokhu kuyikho ujejhova akukhulumileyo: kusasa kulusuku lokuphumula, isabatha elingcwele likajehova; yosani lokho eniyakukosa, nipheke lokho eniyakukupheka, nizibekele konke okuseleyo, kulondolozwe kuze kuse.” bakubeka kwaze kwasa, njengalokho eyalile umose; akunukanga, akwaba nampethu. wayesethi umose: “yidlani lokhu namuhla, ngokuba namuhla kuyisabatha likajehova; namuhla eniyakukuthola endle. anokubutha izinsuku ziyisithupha, kepha ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuyisabatha; akuyikubakho ngalo.” kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa kwaphuma abanye abantu ukuba bakubuthe, kepha kabakutholanga. ujejhova wathi kumose: “niyakwala kuze kube nini ukugcina imiyalo yami nemithetho yami na? bhekani, njengalokho ujejhova eniphile isabatha, ngalokho uyasinika ngosuku lwesithupha isinkwa sezinsuku ezimbili; hlalani, kube yilowo nalowo endaweni yakhe, kungaphumi muntu endaweni yakhe ngosuku lwesikhombisa.” base bephumula-ke abantu ngosuku lwesikhombisa. indlu yakwa-israyeli yaqamba igama lakho ngokuthi imana; kwakunjengembewu yekoriyanderi, kumhlophe; kwezwakala emlonjeni kungathi ngamaqebelengwane anezinyosi. umose wathi: “lokhu kuyikho ujejhova ayalile ngakho ukuthi: ‘makulondolozwe ezizukulwaneni iyomere eligcweleyo lalokhu ukuba babone isinkwa enganipha sona ehlane ngisanikhipha ezweni lasigibithe.’” umose wathi ku-aroni: “thatha isitsha, ufake iyomere eligcweleyo lemana, ukubeke phambi kukajehova, kulondolozelwe izizukulwane zenu.” njengalokho ujejhova emyala umose, kanjalo u-aroni wabakuba phambi kobufakazi, kulondolozwe. abantwana bakwa-israyeli badla imana iminyaka engamashumi amane, baze bafika ezweni elakhiweyo; badla imana, baze bafika emikhawulweni yezwe lasekhanani. iyomere lingokweshumi kwe-efa.

17

ibandla lonke labantwana bakwa-israyeli lasuka ehlane lasesini, bahamba ngamabanga njenge-siyalo sikajehova, bamisa eferidimi; kwakungekho manzi okuba abantu baphuze. ngalokho abantu baphikisana nomose, bathi: “siphe amanzi, siphuze.” umose wathi kubo: “yini ukuba niphikisane nami

na? nimlingelani ujejhova na?” abantu bomela khona amanzi; abantu bakhonona ngomose, bathi: “usikhuphuleleni egibithe ukuba usibulale, thina nabantwana bethu nezinkomo zethu ngokoma, na?” umose wayesekhala kujehova, ethi: “ngizakwenzani kulaba bantu na? sekukancane ukuba bangikhande ngamatshe.” ujejhova wathi kumose: “dlulela phambi kwabantu, uthathe amalunga akwa-israyeli; nenduku yakho owashaya ngayo umfula, yiphathe ngesandla sakho, uhambe. bheka, ngiyakuma phambi kwakho edwaleni lasehorebe; uzakushaya itshe, kuphume amanzi kulo, abantu baphuze.” wenze njalo umose emehlweni amalunga akwa-israyeli. waqamba igama laleylo ndawo ngokuthi imasa nemeribi ngenxa yokuphikisana kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, nangokuba bemlinga ujejhova, bethi: “ukhona yini ujejhova phakathi kwethu noma qha?” kwase kufika u-amaleki, walwa no-israyeli eferidimi. umose wathi kujoshuwa: “sikhethele amadoda, uphume ulwe no-amaleki; kusasa ngizakuma esiqongweni sentaba, induku kankulunkulu isesandleni sami.” ujoshuwa wenze njalo, njengalokho umose eshilo kuye, walwa no-amaleki; omose, no-aroni, nohure bakhuphukela esiqongweni sentaba. kwathi umose esephakamisile isandla sakhe, u-israyeli wahlula, kepha nxa esehlisa, u-amaleki wahlula. kodwa izandla zikamose zaba nzima; bathatha itshe, walibeka phambi kwakhe, wahlala kulo; o-aroni nohure basekela izandla zakhe, omunye engalapha, omunye engalapha; zase zihlala ziqinile izandla zakhe laze lashona ilanga. ujoshuwa wamchitha u-amaleki nabantu bakhe ngosiko lwenkamba. ujejhova wathi kumose: “kulobe lokhu kube yisikhumbuzo encwadini, ukubeke ezindlebeni zikajoshuwa ukuthi ngizakuqothula ukukhunjulwa kuka-amaleki phansi kwezulu.” umose walakha i-altare, waliqamba igama lokuthi ujejhova-nisi. wathi: “isandla singasesihlalweni sobukhosi sikajehova sokuthi ujejhova uyakulwa u-amaleki izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.”

18

ujetiro umpristi wakwamidiyani, umukhwe kamose, wezwa konke unkulunkulu abenzele khona omose no-israyeli abantu bakhe, ukuthi ujejhova wayemkhophile u-israyeli egibithe. ujetiro umukhwe kamose wathatha usipora umkamose, yena esekade embuyisile, namadodana akhe omabili, igama lenye lingugershomu, ngokuba wayethe: “ngangingumfokazi kwelinye izwe,” igama lenye lalingu-eliyezeri, ngokuba wathi: “unkulunkulu kababa ubelusizo lwami, wangophula enkembeni kafaro.” ujetiro umukhwe kamose wafika namadodana akhe nomkakhe kumose ehlane, lapho wayemise khona ngasentabeni kankulunkulu. wathi kumose: “mina mukhwe wakho ujetiro ngize kuwe, kanye nomkakho, namadodana akhe omabili enaye.” umose waphuma ukumhlangabeza umukhwe wakhe, wamkothamela, wamanga; babuzana impilo, banga tenдени. umose wayesemlandisa umukhwe wakhe konke ujejhova abekwenzile kufaro nakubo abasegibithe ngenxa ka-israyeli, konke ukushikashikeka okwabelehlela

endleleni, nokuthi ujeхова wabophula. ujetiro wathokoza ngakho konke okuhle ujeхова akwenzile ku-israyeli, ebophulile esandleni sabasegibithe. wathi ujetiro: “makabongwe ujeхова onophulile esandleni sabasegibithe nasesandleni sikafaro, ebophulile abantu phansi kwesandla sabasegibithe. kalokhu ngiyazi ukuthi ujeхова mkhulu kunabo bonke onkulunkulu, yebo, kulokhu ababebagabisela ngakho.” ujetiro umukhwe kamose wamthathela unkulunkulu umnikelo wokushiswa nemihlatshelo; weza u-aroni kanye nawo onke amalunga akwa-israyeli ukuyokudla nomukhwe kamose phambi kukankulunkulu. kwathi ngangomuso umose wayehlala ukwahlulela abantu; abantu babemi ngakumose kusukela ekuseni kwaze kwahlwa. umukhwe kamose esebona konke abenzela khona abantu, wathi: “kuyini lokhu obenzela khona bantu na? uhlahelani wedwa, abantu bonke bemi ngakuwe kusukela ekuseni kuze kuhlwe na?” umose wathi kumukhwe wakhe: “kungokuba abantu beza kimi ukuyombuza unkulunkulu. uma benendaba, beza kimi; ngiyahlulela phakathi komuntu nomakhelwane wakhe, ngibazise izimiso zikankulunkulu nemithetho yakhe.” umukhwe kamose wathi kuye: “lokhu okwenzayo akukuhle. uyakudinwa nokudinwa, wena nalaba bantu abanawe, ngokuba lokhu kuyakusinda; awunakukwenza uwedwa. kalokhu lalela izwi lami, ngikululeke, unkulunkulu abe nawe; ngithi: ‘yiba ngumkhulumeli wabantu phambi kukankulunkulu, ulethe izindaba kunkulunkulu, ubafundise izimiso nemithetho, ubatshengise indlela abayakuhamba ngayo, nomsebenzi abayakwenza. futhi-ke wozifunela phakathi kwabantu bonke amadoda anamandla amesabayu unkulunkulu, amadoda athembekileyo, azonda inzuzo engalungile, uwabeke phezu kwabo, abe yizinduna zezinkulungwane, nezinduna zamakhulu, nezinduna zamashumi ayisihlanu, nezinduna zamashumi. akube yizona ezahlulela abantu ngezikhathi zonke, kulethwe kuwe zonke izindaba ezinkulu; kepha zonke izindaba ezincane zahlulelwe yizo uqobo, kuze kube lula kuwe, zithwalisane nawe. uma wenza lokhu, nonkulunkulu ekuyala kanje, uzakuba namandla okuma, nabo bonke laba bantu bayakubuyela ezindaweni zabo benokuthula.’ ” umose walalela izwi lomukhwe wakhe, kwakwenza konke akushilo. umose wakhetha amadoda anamandla phakathi kuka-israyeli wonke, wawabeka aba yizinhloko phezu kwabantu, izinduna zezinkulungwane, nezinduna zamakhulu, nezinduna zamashumi ayisihlanu, nezinduna zamashumi. zahlulela abantu ngezikhathi zonke; izindaba ezilukhuni zazidlulisela kumose, kepha zonke izindaba ezincane zahlulelwa yizo uqobo. umose wamvalelisa umukhwe wakhe; wasuka wabuyela ezweni lakubo.

19

ngenyanga yesithathu emva kokuphuma kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe, ngalona lolu suku, bafika ehlane lasesinayi. sebesukile erefidimi, befike ehlane lasesinayi, bamisa ehlane; u-israyeli wahlala khona phambi kwentaba. umose

wakhuphukela kunkulunkulu; ujeхова esentabeni wamemeza kuye, wathi: “yisho kuyo indlu kakajoke, ubatshela abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘nibonile lokhu engikwenzile kwabasegibithe nokuthi nganithwala ngamaphiko okhozi, nganisondeza kimi. kalokhu uma nilalela nokulalela izwi lami, nigrce isivumelwano sami, niyakuba yigugu kimi kunazo zonke izizwe, ngokuba umhlaba wonke ungowami, nibe ngumbuso wabapristi kimi, nezizwe esingcewele. yilawo mazwi ozakwakhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli.’ ” umose wafika, wabiza amalunga abantu, wabeka phambi kwabo onke lawo mazwi ujeхова amayale ngawo. bonke abantu baphendula kanyekanye, bathi: “konke akukhululelo ujeхова siyakukwenza.” umose wabuyisela kujehova amazwi abantu. ujeхова wathi kumose: “bheka, ngiza kuwe ngefu elinzima ukuba abantu bezwe, nxa ngikhuluma nawe, bakholwe nguwe kuze kube phakade.” umose walandisa ujeхова amazwi abantu. ujeхова wayesethi kumose: “hamba uye kubantu, ubangcwelise namuhla nakusasa, bahlanze izingubo zabo, babe sebelungile ngosuku lwesithathu; ngokuba ngosuku lwesithathu ujeхова uyakwehlela entabeni yasesinayi emehlweni abantu bonke. wena-ke wobamiselwa abantu umkhawulo nxazonke, uthi: ‘xwayani ukuba ningakhuphukeli entabeni, ningathinti umkhawulo wayo. lowo othinta intaba uyakubulawa impela; makangaphathwa ngesandla, kepha impela uyakukhandwa ngamatshe nokuba ahlathwe ngemicibisholo; noma kuyinkomo noma kungumuntu, akuyikuphila.’ nxa icilongo likhala lingamqamuki, bayakukhuphukela entabeni.” umose wehla entabeni, wabuyela kubantu, wabangcwelisa abantu; bahlanza-ke izingubo zabo. wayesethi kubantu: “anoba senilungile ngosuku lwesithathu; ningasondeli kowesifazane.” kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu sekusile, kwaba khona ukuduma nokunyazima kombani, nefu elinzima phezu kwentaba, nezwi lecilongo elizwakala kakhulu; bonke abantu abasekamu bathuthumela. umose wayesebakhapha abantu ekamu ukuba bahlangane nonkulunkulu; bema phansi kwentaba. yonke intaba yasesinayi yathunqa umusi, ngokuba ujeхова wehlela phezu kwayo ngomlilo; umusi wayo wenyuka njengomusi wesithando; intaba yonke yamazama kakhulu. kwathi izwi lecilongo lalilokhu lizwakala kakhulu kunakuqala; umose wakhuluma, unkulunkulu wamphendula ngezwi elikhulu. ujeхова wehlela phezu kwentaba yasesinayi esiqongweni sentaba; ujeхова wambiza umose ukuba eze esiqongweni sentaba; umose wakhuphuka-ke. ujeхова wayesethi kumose: “yehla, ubaxwayise abantu, funa bafohle ukuba babone ujeхова, kufe abanengi kubo. nabapristi abasondela kujehova mabazingcwelise, funa uje-hova abadumele.” umose wathi kujehova: “abantu abanakukhuphukela entabeni yasesinayi, ngokuba usiyalisile, wathi: ‘yimisele intaba umkhawulo, uy-ingcwelise.’ ” wayesethi ujeхова kuye: “hamba wehle, uze ubuye ukhuphuke, wena no-aroni enawe; kepha abapristi nabantu mabangafohli, bakhuphukele kujehova, funa abadumele.” umose wayesehla, waya kubantu, wabatshela.

unkulunkulu wakhuluma onke lawa mazwi, wathi: "ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho owakukhipha ezweni lasegibithe, indlu yobugqila. "ungabi nabanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami. "ungazenzeli izithombe ezibaziweyo, namfanekiso wokusezulwini ngaphezulu, nowokusemhlabeni phansi, nowokusemanzini phansi komhlaba; ungazikhothameli, ungazikhonzi, ngokuba mina jehova unkulunkulu wakho ngingunkulunkulu onomhawu, ngihambela ububi bawoyise kubantwana kuso isizukulwane sesithathu nesesine sabangizondayo, kepha ngibenzela umusa abayizinkulungwane abangithandayo, bagcine imiyalelo yami. "ungaliphathi ngeze igama likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba ujejhova akayikumeka oliphatha ngeze igama lakhe. "khumbula usuku lwesabatha, ulungcwelise. izinsuku eziyisithupha uyakusebenza, uwenze wonke umsebenzi wakho; kepha usuku lwesikhombisa luyisabatha likajehova unkulunkulu wakho; awuyikusebenza msebenzi ngalo, wena nendodana yakho, nendodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, nencekukazi yakho, nezinkomo zakho, nomfokazi osemzini wakho; ngokuba ngezinsuku eziyisithupha ujejhova wenza izulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, nakho konke okukukho, waphumula ngosuku lwe-sikhombisa; ngalokho ujejhova walubusisa usuku lwesabatha, walungcwelisa. "yazisa uyihlo nonyoko, ukuze izinsuku zakho zibe zinde ezweni ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona. "ungabulali. "ungaphingi. "ungebi. "ungafakazi amanga ngomakhelwane wakho. "ungafisi indlu yomakhelwane wakho; ungafisi umfazi womakhelwane wakho, nenceku yakhe, nencekukazi yakhe, nenkabi yakhe, nembongolo yakhe, nokunye okomakhelwane wakho." bonke abantu babona ukuduma nokunyazima kombani, nezwi lecilongo, nentaba ithunqa; kwathi abantu sebebonile, bathuthumela, bema kude. bathi kumose: "khuluma wena kithi, sizwe; kepha unkulunkulu makangakhulumi kithi, funa sife." umose wayesethi kubantu: "ningesabi, ngokuba unkulunkulu uze ukuba anivivinye, ukumesaba kube semehlweni enu, ukuze ningoni." abantu bema kude; umose wasondela ebumnyameni obunzima, lapho ekhona unkulunkulu. ujejhova wayesethi kumose: "yisho kanje kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: 'nibonile nani uqobo ukuthi ngikhulumile kini ngisezulwini. aniyikwenza lutho olungaphandle kwami; onkulunkulu besilwa nawonkulunkulu begolide aniyikuzenzela bona. "wongenzela i-altare lomhlabathi, unikele phezu kwalo iminikelo yakho yokushiswa neminikelo yakho yokuthula, izimvu zakho nezinkomo zakho; ezindaweni zonke lapho ngilenza ukuba likhunjulwe khona igama lami, ngiyakuza kuwe, ngikubusise. uma ungenzela i-altare ngamatshe, awuyikulakha ngamatshe abaziweyo, ngokuba uma uphakamisela kulo ingwedo yakho, ulingcolisile. awuyikukhula e-altare lami ngezikhwelo, funa kwambulwe ubunqunu bakho.'

"yilezi izahlulelo ozakuzimisa phambi kwabo. "uma uthenga isigqila esingumheberu, siyakusebenza iminyaka eyisithupha; ngowesikhombisa siyakuphuma sikhululekile ngesihle. uma singena sisodwa, siyakuphuma sisodwa; uma siganiwe, umkaso uyakuphuma naso. uma inkosi yaso isinika umfazi, yena esizalela amadodana noma amadodakazi, umfazi nabantwana bakhe bayakuba ngabenkosi yakhe, sona siphume sodwa. "uma isigqila siyakusho nokusho ukuthi: 'ngiyathanda inkosi yami, nomkabi, nabantwana bami, angiyikuphuma ngikhululekile,' khona inkosi yaso iyakusiyisa kunkulunkulu, isimise emnyango noma ensikeni yomnyango, inkosi yaso ibhoboze indlebe yaso ngosungulo, size simkhonze kuze kube phakade. "uma umuntu ethengisa ngendodakazi yakhe, ibe yisigqilakazi, ayiyikuphuma njengalokhu ziphuma izigqila. uma sisibi emehlweni enkosi yaso ezimisele sona, yovuma ukuba sihlengwe; ayiyokuba namandla okuthengisa ngaso kubo abafokazi, njengokuba isiphathe ngenkohliso. uma isimisela indodana yayo, yosiphatha njengamadodakazi. uma iyithathela esinye, ayiyikunciphisa ukudla kwaso, nezingubo zaso, namalungelo omshado. uma ingasenzeli lokho okuthathu, siyakuphuma ngesihle ngaphandle kwemali. "oshaya umuntu aze afe, wobulawa nokubulawa. kepha uma ebengamqamekeli, unkulunkulu emnikela nje esandleni sakhe, ngiyakukumisela indawo ayakubalekela kuyo. uma umuntu esukela umakhelwane wakhe, ambulale ngobuqili, womsusa nase-altare lami ukuba afe. "oshaya uyise nonina wobulawa nokubulawa. "oweba umuntu, athengise gaye, noma efunyanwa esesesandleni sakhe, wobulawa nokubulawa. "othuka uyise nonina wobulawa nokubulawa. "nxa abantu belwa, omunye ashaye omunye ngetshe noma ngenqindi yakhe, angafi kepha alale embhedeni, khona-ke, uma elulama, ahambahambe phandle ngenduku yakhe, owamshayayo uyayukekela, amkhokhele nokho isikhathi sakhe esaphukileyo, elashwe nokwelashwa. "uma umuntu eshaya isigqila sakhe noma isigqilakazi sakhe ngenduku, size sife phansi kwesandla sakhe, wojeziswa nokujeziswa. kepha uma sihlala usuku lube lunye noma zibe zim-bili, akayikujeziswa, ngokuba siyimali yakhe. "uma abantu belwa, balimaze owesifazane okhulelweyo, size siphuphume isisu sakhe, kungaveli enye ingozi kodwa, wohlawuliswa impela njengalokho indoda yomfazi iyakubeka kuye, akhokhe njengesinqumo sabahluleli. uma kuvela ingozi, wokwenana ukuphila ngokuphila: iso ngeso, izinyo ngezinyo, isandla ngesandla, unyawo ngonyawo, ukushiswa ngokushiswa, inxeba ngenxeba, umvimbo ngomvimbo. "uma umuntu eshaya iso lesigqila sakhe noma iso lesigqilakazi sakhe, alibalale, wosikhulula ngenxa yeso laso. uma eshaya izinyo lesigqila sakhe noma izinyo lesigqilakazi sakhe, wosikhulula ngenxa yezinyo laso. "uma inkabi iqhubukusha owesilisa noma owesifazane baze bafe, inkabi yokhandwa ngamatshe impela, inyama yayo ingadliwa; kepha umnininkabi uyayukekela. kepha uma inkabi ibizenge ihlaba

nangaphambili, futhi lokhu kufakaziwe kumniniyo, engayigcinanga kodwa, inkabi isibulele owesilisa noma owesifazane, leyo nkabi yokhandwa, abulawe nomniniyo. uma kubekwa phezu kwakhe ihlawulo, uyakukhokha konke okubekwa phezu kwakhe, kube yisihlengo sokuphila kwakhe. noma iqhubukusha indodana noma iqhubukusha indodakazi, makwenziwe kuye njengaleso sahlulelo. uma inkabi iqhubukusha isigqila noma isigqilakazi, uyakunika inkosi yaso amashekeli angamashumi amathathu esiliva, inkabi ikhandwe ngamatshe. "uma umuntu evula umgodi, noma emba umgodi engawusibekeli, kukhalakathele kuwo inkabi noma imbongolo, umninimgodi uyakukhokha, amnike umniniyo imali, efileyo ibe ngeyakhe. "uma inkabi yomuntu ihlaba eyomunye ize ife, bayakuthengisa ngenkabi ephilayo, bahlukaniselane imali yayo, bahlukaniselane nefileyo futhi. kodwa uma kwaziwa ukuthi inkabi ibizinge ihlaba nangaphambili, umniniyo engayigcinanga kodwa, uyakuyikhokha nokuyikhokha inkabi ngenkabi, efileyo ibe ngeyakhe.

22

"uma umuntu eba inkabi noma imvu, ayihlabe, noma athengise ngayo, uyakukhokha inkabi ngezinkabi eziyisihlanu, nemvu ngezimvu ezine. "uma isela lificwa lisafohla, lishaywe lize life, akuyikuba yicala legazi maqondana nalo. uma ilanga lase liphumile phezu kwalo, kuyakuba yicala legazi phezu kwalo. isela liyakukhokha nokukhokha; uma lingenalutho, kuyakuthengiswa ngalo ngenxa yokweba kwalo. "uma okwebiweyo kufunyaniswa esandleni salo kuphilile, noma kuyinkabi, noma kuyimbongolo, noma kuyimvu, liyakukhokha kuphindwe kabili. "uma umuntu eklabisa ensimini noma esivini, aziyeke nje izinkomo zakhe zize zidle ensimini yomunye, uyakukhokha nokukhokha ngokuhle kwensimu yakhe nangokuhle kwesivini sakhe. "uma kuvela umlilo, uyuthe emeveni kuze kushe izinhlanga zamabele, noma amabele angakavunwa, noma insimu, othungele umlilo uyakukhokha impela. "uma umuntu enikeza kumakhelwane wakhe imali noma impahla ukuba ayilondoloze, bese yebiwa endlini yalowo muntu, isela, uma lifunyanwa, liyakukhokha kuphindwe kabili. uma isela lingafunyanwa, umninindlu uyakusondela kunkulunkulu, kubonwe ukuba akafakanga yini isandla sakhe empahleni yomakhelwane wakhe. ngezindaba zonke zamacala, eyenkabi, neyembongolo, neyemvu, neyengubo, neyento elahlekileyo, umuntu asho ngayo ukuthi ngeyakhe, indaba yabo bobabili iyakuzisa phambi kukankulunkulu; olahlwa ngunkulunkulu uyakumkhokhela umakhelwane wakhe kuphindwe kabili. "uma umuntu enikeza kumakhelwane wakhe imbongolo, noma inkabi, noma imvu, noma kungaba yisilwane sini, ukuba akulondoloze, bese kufa, noma kulimala, noma kuphangwa, kungabonwa muntu, kuyakunquma isifungo sikajehova phakathi kwabo bobabili sokuthi akasifakanga yini isandla sakhe empahleni yomakhelwane wakhe; umniniyo uyakusamukela isifungo, angayikhokhi. kepha uma yebiwe kuye

impela, uyakumkhokhela umniniyo. uma idweshuliwe, makayilethe ibe ngufakazi, angakhokhi okudweshuliweyo. "uma umuntu etsheleka impahla yomunye, bese yilimala noma ifa, umniniyo engekhoh, nayo uyakuyikhokha nokuyikhokha. uma umniniyo enayo, akayikuyikhokha; uma yayiqashiwe, imali yokuqasha makayikhokhe. "uma umuntu eyenga intombi engesiyo ingoduso, alale nayo, uyakuyilobola ibe ngumkakhe. uma uyise ala impela ukumnika yona, uyakukhokha imali elingene nokulotsholwa kwezintombi. "ungavumi ukuba umlumbikazi aphile. "olala nesilwane wobulawa nokubulawa. "ohlabela abanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kukajehova yedwa uyakubhujiswa nokubhujiswa. "awuyikhokhathaza umfokazi, ungamcindezelile, ngokuba naningabafokazi ezweni lasegibithe. "aniyikuhlupha mfelokazi nentandane. uma ubahlupha nakanjani, bakhale kimi nakancane, ngiyakuzwa nokuzwa ukukhala kwabo; ulaka lwami luyakuvutha, ngikubulale ngenkamba; omkenu babe ngabafelokazi, abantwana benu babe yizintandane. "uma utsheleka ompofu wabantu bami okuwe imali, awuyikumphatha njengabatshelekisi; ningabizi nzalo kuye. uma uthatha ingubo yomakhelwane wakho, ibe yisibambiso, uyakuyibuyisela kuye lingakashoni ilanga; ngokuba iyisimbozo sakhe esisodwa, iyisambatho somzimba wakhe; uyakulala ngani na? kuzakuthi nxa ekhala kimi, ngizakumuzwa, ngokuba ngenomusa. "awuyikuthuka unkulunkulu, ungaqalekisi induna yabantu bakini. "awuyikulibala neminikelo yamabele nyewayini. wonginika izibulo emadodaneni akho. uyakwenze njalo nangezinkomo zakho nangezimvu zakho; liyakuhlala kunina izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili wonginika lona. "niyakuba ngabantu abangcwele kimi; ngalokho aniyikudla nyama yesilwane esidweshulwe endle, kepha anoyiphonsa ezinjani.

23

"awuyikuthutha indaba yamanga, ungafaki isandla sakho kubo ababi, ube ngufakazi wamanga. "awuyikulandela umbimbi ukuyokwenza okubi, ungafakazi ecaleni ngokulandela umbimbi, uphendukezele isahlulelo; nompofu awuyikumvuna ecaleni lakhe. "uma ufumana inkabi yesitha sakho noma imbongolo yaso iduka, woyibuyisela nokuyibuyisela kuso. uma ubona imbongolo yalowo okuzondayo ilele phansi komthwalo wayo, wena-ke bese wukhetha ukuyiyeke, woyikhumula nokuyikhumula ninaye. "awuyikuphendukezele isahlulelo sompofu wakho ecaleni lakhe. deda ube kude nendaba yamanga; ungambulali ongenacala nolungileyo, ngokuba angiyikumyeke owonileyo. "awuyikwamukela isipho, ngokuba isipho siphuphuthekisa ababonayo, siphendukezele amazwi olungileyo. awuyikumcindezelile umfokazi, ngokuba niyazi inhliziyo yomfokazi, lokhu naningabafokazi ezweni lasegibithe. "iminyaka eyisithupha uyakutshala izwe lakho, uvune izithelo zalo, kepha ngomnyaka wesikhombisa uyakuyiyeke libe yifusi ukuba abampofu babantu bakho badle; abakushiwayo makudliwe

iyizilwane zasendle; wenze njalo nangesivini sakho nangeminqomo yakho. “izinsuku eziyisithupha wosebenza umsebenzi wakho, uphumule ngosuku lwesikhombisa ukuba inkabi yakho nembongolo yakho ziphumule, bahlunyelelwe indodana yencekukazi yakho nomfokazi. “qaphelani konke lokho engikushilo kini, ningaphathi igama labanye onkulunkulu; lingezwakali liphuma emlonyeni wakho. “kathathu ngomnyaka wongigcinela mkhosi. “uzakugcina mkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo, udle isinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, njengalokho ngakuyala, ngesikhathi esinqunyiweyo senyanga ka-abibi, ngokuba waphuma ngayo egibithe, kungabonakali mntu phambi kwami ongaphethe lutho, nomkhosi wokuvuna wolibo lwemisebenzi yakho oyihlwanyelayo ensimini, nomkhosi wokubutha ngasekupheleni komnyaka, lapho ubutha imisebenzi yakho ensimini. “kathathu ngomnyaka bonke abesilisa bakho bayakubonakala phambi kwenkosi ujejhova. “awuyikunikela ngegazi lomhlatshelelo wami kanye nesinkwa esivutshelweyo. amanoni omkhosi wami awayikusala bonke ubusuku kuze kuse. “ukuqala kolibo lwezwe lakho wokuletha endlini kajehova unkulunkulu wakho. awuyikupheka izinyane lembuzi obisini lukanina. “bheka, ngiyathuma ingelosi phambi kwakho ukuba ikulondoloze endleleni, ikuyise endaweni engiyilungisileyo. yiqaphele, ulalele izwi layo, ungayicunuli, lokhu ayiyikuthethelela iziphambeko zenu, ngokuba igama lami likuyo. kepha uma ulalela nokulalela izwi layo, ukwenze konke engikukhulumayo, ngiyakuba yisitha sezitha zakho, ngiphambane nabaphambana nawe. ngokuba ingelosi yami izakuhamba phambi kwakho, ikuyise kuwo ama-amori, namaheti, namapherizi, namakhanani, namahivi, namajobusi. ngiyakubachitha. awuyikubakhothamela onkulunkulu babo, uwabakhonzi, ungenzi njengokwemisebenzi yabo, kepha wobachitha impela, ubhidlize izithombe zabo. niyakumkhonza ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu, abusise ukudla kwenu namanzi enu; ngiyakususa izifo phakathi kwenu. akuyikuba khona ophunzayo noyinyumba ezweni lakini; ngiyakuphelelelisa inani lezinsuku zakho. “ngiyakuthuma ukwesabeka kwami phambi kwakho, ngibasanganise bonke abantu ozakufika kubo, ngenze ukuba zonke izitha zakho zikufulathele. ngiyakuthuma iminyovu phambi kwakho eyakuxosha amahivi, namakhanani, namaheti phambi kwakho. angiyikubaxosha phambi kwakho ngomnyaka owodwa, funa izwe libe yilane, izilwane zasendle zikwande. ngiyakubaxosha phambi kwakho kancane kancane, ukuze wande, udle ifa lezwe. “ngiyakumisa imikhawulo yakho, kusukela elwandle olubomvu kuze kufike elwandle lamafilisti, kusukela ehlane kuze kube semfuleni, ngokuba ngiyakunikela esandleni sakho abakhe kulelo zwe, wena ubaxoshe phambi kwakho. awuyikwenza sivumelwano nabo nawonkulunkulu babo. abayikuhlala ezweni lakini, funa bakwenze ukuba wone kimi, ngokuba uma ubakhonza onkulunkulu babo, kuyakuba lugibe kuwe.”

24

wathi kumose: “khuphukela kujehova, wena no-aroni, nonadabi, no-abihu, namalunga angamashumi ayisikhombisa akwa-israyeli, nikhuleke nikude. umose yedwa uyakusondela kujehova, kepha bona abayikusondela; nabantu abayikukhuphuka naye.” umose weza wabatshelela abantu onke amazwi kajehova nezahulelo zonke; abantu bonke baphendula ngazwi linye, bathi: “onke amazwi ujejhova awakhulumileyo siyakuwenza.” umose wabhala onke amazwi kajehova, wavuka ekuseni ngakusasa, walakha i-altare phansi kwentaba, nezinsika eziyishumi namibili njengokwezizwe eziyishumi namibili zakwa-israyeli. wathuma izinsizwa zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, zanelake ngemini nikelo yokushiswa, zahlela ujejhova imihlatshelo yokuthula yezinkunzi. umose wathatha inxenye yegazi, wayithela ezitsheni; inxenye yegazi wafafaza ngayo i-altare. wathatha incwadi yesivumelwano, wayifunda ezindlebeni zabantu; bathi: “konke akukhulumileyo ujejhova siyakukwenza, silalele.” umose wayesethatha igazi, wafafaza ngalo abantu, ethi: “bheka, nanti igazi lesivumelwano ujejhova asenze nani ngawo onke lawa mazwi.” khona bakhuphuka omose, no-aroni, nonadabi, no-abihu, namalunga angamashumi ayisikhombisa akwa-israyeli. bambona unkulunkulu ka-israyeli; phansi kwezinyawo zakhe kwakungathi kugandayiwe ngamatshe amasafire, kungathi yizulu uqobo ngokucweba. akasibekanga isandla sakhe kuzo izikhulu zabantwana bakwa-israyeli; sebembonile unkulunkulu badla, baphuza. ujejhova wayesethi kumose: “khuphukela kimi entabeni, uhlahle khona, ngikunike izibhebhe zamatshe, nomthetho, nemiyalelo engiyibhalile ukuba ubafundise yona.” wasuka umose nenceku yakhe uJoshuwa; umose wakhuphukela entabeni kankulunkulu. wathi kumalunga: “manisihlalele lapha, size sibuyele kini; bhekani, o-aroni nohure bakini; yilowo nalowo onendaba makaye kubo.” umose wayesekhuphukela entabeni, ifu lasibekela intaba. inkazimulo kajehova yahlala entabeni yasesinayi, ifu layisibekela izinsuku eziyisithupha; ngosuku lwesikhombisa esefwini wambiza umose. ukubonakala kwenkazimulo kajehova kwakunjengomlilo oqedayo esiqongile sentaba emehlweni abantwana bakwa-israyeli. umose wangena efwini, wakhuphukela entabeni; umose wayesentabeni izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane.

25

ujejhova wayesekhuluma kumose ethi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bangithabathele umnikelo; kubo bonke abantu abanhliziyo zabo zivuma anothabatha umnikelo wami. yilo umnikelo eniyakuwuthabatha kubo: igolide, nesiliva, nethusi, nokuluhlaza, nokububende, nokubomvu, neleni elicollekileyo, noboya bezimbuzi, nezikhumba ezibomvu zezinqama, nezikhumba zamatahisi, nemithi yomtholo, namafutha okukhanyisa, namakha amafutha okugcoba nawempepho ethaphukayo,

namatshe amashohamu, namatshe okufakwa, awengubo yamahlombe nawesihlangu sesifuba. "mabangenze indlu engcwele ukuba ngihlale phakathi kwabo. njengakho konke engikutshengisa khona njengesifanekiso setabernakele nangesifanekiso sempahla yonke yalo, ayozenza njalo-ke. "bayakuwenza umphongolo ngomuthi womtholo, ubude bawo bube yizingalo ezimbili nenxeny, ububanzi bawo bube yingalo nenxeny, nokuphakama kwawo kube yingalo nenxeny. uyakuwunameka ngegolide elicwengekileyo, uwu-nameke ngaphakathi nangaphandle, uwenzele udini lwegolide nxazonke. uwukhondele amasongo amane egolide, uwafake ezinyaweni zozine zawo, amasongo amabili abe kolunye uhlangothi lwawo, amasongo amabili abe kolunye uhlangothi lwawo. uyakuzenza izinti ngomuthi womtholo, uzinameke ngegolide. wozifaka izinti emasongweni asezinhlangothini zomphongolo ukuba uthwalwe ngazo. izinti ziyakuhlala emasongweni omphongolo; aziyikususwa kuwo. uyakufaka emphongolweni ubufakazi engikunika bona. "uyakwenza isihlalo somusa ngegolide elicwengekileyo, ubude baso bube yizingalo ezimbili nenxeny, ububanzi baso bube yingalo nenxeny. uyakwenza amakherubi amabili ngegolide, uwenze ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo ekugcineni kwesihlalo somusa nxazombili, ulenze elinye ikherubi ekugcineni ngalapha nelinye ikherubi ekugcineni ngalapha, nenze amakherubi ekugcineni nxazombili, abe kunye nesihlalo somusa. amakherubi ayakwelula amaphiko awo ngaphezulu, amboze isihlalo somusa ngamaphiko awo, abhekane ngobuso; ubuso bamakherubi buyakubheka isihlalo somusa. uyakusibeka isihlalo somusa phezu komphongolo, ufake emphongolweni ubufakazi engiyakukunika bona. ngiyakuhlangana nawe khona, ngikhulume nawe, ngiphezu kwesihlalo somusa emkhathini wamakherubi amabili aphezu komphongolo wobufakazi, ngakho konke engiyakukuyala ngakho ukuba ubatshale abantwana bakwa-israyeli. "uyakulenza itafula ngomuthi womtholo, ubude bawo bube yizingalo ezimbili, ububanzi bawo bube yingalo, nokuphakama kwawo kube yingalo nenxeny. wolinameka ngegolide elicwengekileyo, ulenzele udini ngegolide nxazonke, ulenzele usiko olulingene nesandla ngobubanzi nxazonke, ulenzele usiko udini lwegolide nxazonke. ulenzele amasongo amane ngegolide, uwafake amasongo emagumbini omane aseziyaweni zalo zozine. amasongo ayakuba ngasodinini, abe yizindawo zezinti zokuthwala itafula. wozenza izinti ngomuthi womtholo, uzinameke ngegolide, ukuba itafula lithwalwe ngazo, wenze nezingqembe zalo, nezinkozo zalo, nezindebe zalo, nezinkamba zalo zokuthwala, uzenze ngegolide elicwengekileyo. wobeka njalo phambi kwami etafuleni isinkwa sokubukwa. "wolwenza uthi lwezibani ngegolide elicwengekileyo, uthi lwezibani olwenziwe ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo, nesiqu salo, namagatsha alo, izimbizana zalo, namasumpa alo, nezimbali zalo, konke kube kunye nalo. makube khona amagatsha ayisithupha aphuma ezinhlangothini zalo, amagatsha amathathu othi lwezibani aphume kolunye uhlangothi lwalo,

amagatsha amathathu othi lwezibani aphume kolunye uhlangothi lwalo. izimbizana ezintathu ezifaniswa nezimbali zemi-alimondi zibe kwelinye igatsha, isumpa nembali; izimbizana ezintathu ezifaniswa nezimbali zemi-alimondi zibe kwelinye igatsha, isumpa nembali; makube njalo kuwo onke amagatsha ayisithupha aphuma othini lwezibani. othini lwezibani kuyakuba khona izimbizana ezine ezifaniswa nezimbali zemi-alimondi, amasumpa azo nezimbali zazo, kube yisumpa phansi kwamagatsha amabili, libe kunye nalo, nesumpa phansi kwamanye amagatsha amabili, libe kunye nalo, nesumpa phansi kwamanye amagatsha amabili futhi, libe kunye nalo, kube phansi kwamagatsha ayisithupha aphuma othini lwezibani. amasumpa alo namagatsha alo ayakuba kunye nalo, kube kunye konke okwalo, kube ngokomsebenzi okhandiweyo wegolide elicwengekileyo. "wolwenza izibani eziyisikhombisa, izibani zalo zibekwe ukuba zikhanyise phambi kwalo. izizenze zalo nezitsha zalo zensizi mazenziwe ngegolide elicwengekileyo. malwenziwe ngetalenta legolide elicwengekileyo kanye nazo zonke lezi zinto. bhekisisa ukuba uzenze ngesifanekiso sazo owaboniswa sona entabeni.

26

"wolenza itabernakele ngezilenge eziyishumi; zona wozenza ngelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, zibe namakherubi, kube ngumsebenzi wengcweti. ubude besilenge sinye bube yizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili, ububanzi baso bube yizingalo ezine, zonke izilenge zilingane. izilenge eziyisihlanu ziyakuhlanganiswa esinye nesinye, nezinye izilenge eziyisihlanu zihlanganise esinye nesinye. wozenza izihlabe ngokuluhlaza eceleni lesinye isilenge emphethweni wasekuhlanganeni, wenze njalo eceleni lesilenge sokugcina ekuhlanganeni kwesibili. uyakwenza izihlabe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu kwesinye isilenge, wenze futhi izihlabe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu eceleni lesilenge esisekuhlanganeni kwesibili, ukuze izihlabe zibhekane. wenze izinkibaniso ezingamashumi ayisihlanu zegolide, uhlanganise izilenge esinye nesinye ngezinkibaniso, itabernakele libe linye. "wenze izilenge ngoboya bezimbuzi, zibe yitende phezu kwetabernakele, uzenze zibe yizilenge eziyishumi nanye. ubude bezilenge bube yizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu, ububanzi bezilenge bube yizingalo ezine, lezi zilenge eziyishumi nanye zilingane. wohlanganisa izilenge eziyisihlanu ngokwazo, nezilenge eziyisithupha ngokwazo, isilenge sesithupha siphindwe phambi kwetende. wenze izihlabe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu eceleni lesilenge esinye esokugcina sasekuhlanganeni, nezihlabe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu eceleni lesilenge sokugcina ekuhlanganeni kwesibili. wenze izinkibaniso ezingamashumi ayisihlanu zethusi, uzifake izinkibaniso ezihibeni, uhlanganise itende, libe linye. okudluleleyo kwezilenge zetende, okuseleyo, inxeny yesilenge esiseleyo, kuyakulenga emva kwetabernakele. ingalo ngalapha nengalo

ngalapha kulokho okudluleleyo ebudeni bezilenge zetende azilenge emaceleni etabernakele ngalapha nangalapha ukulisibekela. futhi uyakwenza isifulelo setende ngezikhumba ezibomvu zezinqama, nesifululo sezikhumba zamatahasi ngaphezulu. “uyakwenza amapulungwe etabernakele ngomuthi womtholo, amiswe. ubude bamapulungwe bube yizingalo eziyishumi, ububanzi bawo bube yingalo nenxenywe. akuthi yilelo nalelo pulangwe libe nemisuka emibili, omunye malungana nomunye; wenze njalo kuwo onke amapulungwe etabernakele. wenze amapulungwe etabernakele, amapulungwe angamashumi amabili ohlangothini lwaseningizimu, olubheka ngaseningizimu. wenze izinyawo ezingamashumi amane esiliva phansi kwamapulungwe angamashumi amabili, izinyawo ezimbili phansi kwepulangwe linye, zibe ngezemisuka yalo yomibili, nezinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye ipulangwe, zibe ngezemisuka yalo yomibili, nasohlangothini lwesibili lwetabernakele, uhlangothini lwasenyakatho, amapulungwe angamashumi amabili, kanye nezinyawo zawo ezingamashumi amane esiliva, izinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye ipulangwe, nezinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye ipulangwe. ohlangothini lwetabernakele olungasemuva ngasentshonalanga uyakwenza amapulungwe ayisithupha. amapulungwe amabili uyakuwenzela amagumbi etabernakele angasemuva, aphindwe kabili phansi, nakanjalo aphelele aze afike phezulu esongweni lokuqala, kube njalo kuwo omabili, abengawamagumbi omabili. kuyakuba ngamapulungwe ayisishiyagalombili nezinyawo zawo zesiliva, izinyawo eziyishumi nesithupha, izinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye ipulangwe nezinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye. “woyenza imishayo yomuthi womtholo, ibe yisihlanu, ibe ngeyamapulungwe akolunye uhlangothini lwetabernakele, nemishayo eyisihlanu yamapulungwe akolunye uhlangothini lwetabernakele, nemishayo eyisihlanu yamapulungwe asohlangothini lwetabernakele olungasemuva ngasentshonalanga, umshayo waphakathi ophakathi kwamapulungwe udabule, uze ufinyelele nxazombili. wonameka amapulungwe ngegolide, uwenze amasongo awo ngegolide, abe yizindawo zemishayo, unameke nemishayo ngegolide. “wolimisa itabernakele njengesifanekiso salo owaboniswa sona entabeni. “uyakwenza isihlenko ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, libe namakherubi, kube ngumsebenzi wengcweti, ulilengise ezinsikeni ezine zomtholo ezinamekwe ngegolide, izingwegwe zazo zibe yigolide, zime ezinyaweni ezine zesiliva. uyakuphanyeka isihlenko phansi kwezinkibaniso, uwungenise umphongolo wobufakazi khona phakathi kwesihlenko, isihlenko sinahlukanisele indawo engcwele nendawo engcwele. wosibeka isihlalo sonoma phezu komphongolo wobufakazi endaweni engcwelelengcwele, ubeke itafula ngaphandle kwesihlenko, uthi lwezibani lubhekane netafula ohlangothini lwetabernakele olungaseningizimu, ubeke itafula ohlangothini lwasenyakatho. “uyakwenza iveli lomnyango wasetendeni ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo lemicu

ephothiweyo, umsebenzi womfekethisi. ulenzele iveli izinsika eziyisihlanu zomtholo, uzinameke ngegolide; izingwegwe zazo mazibe yigolide, uzikhandele izinyawo eziyisihlanu zethusi.

27

“wolenza i-altare ngomuthi womtholo, ubude balo bube yizingalo eziyisihlanu, ububanzi balo bube yizingalo eziyisihlanu, i-altare lilingane izinhlangothi zozine; ukuphakama kwalo kube yizingalo ezintathu. uyakwenza izimpondo zalo emagumbini alo omane, izimpondo zalo zibe kunye nalo, ulinameke ngethusi. wenze izitsha zalo zokususa umlotha walo, namafoholo alo, nezitsha zalo, nezimfoloko zalo, nemicengezi yalo yomlilo, uzenze zonke izinto zalo ngethusi. ulenzele ihele lethusi elenziwe njengenetha, wenze amasongo amane ethusi enetheni ngasemagumbini alo omane. wolibeka ngaphansi, phansi kosiko oluzungeza i-altare, ukuba inetha lifinyelele ngaphakathi kwe-altare ukuya phezulu. uyakwenza izinti ze-altare, izinti zomuthi womtholo, uzinameke ngethusi. izinti zalo ziyakufakwa emasongweni, izinti zibe sezinhlangothini zombili ze-altare, nxa lithwalwa. ulenze ngamapulungwe, libe yigobongo, ulenze njengalokho waboniswa entabeni. “wolenza igceke letabernakele; ngaseningizimu ohlangothini olungaseningizimu makube khona izilenge zegceke zelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, ubude bazo bube yizingalo eziyikhulu ohlangothini linye; izinsika zalo zibe ngamashumi amabili, nezinyawo zazo zibe ngamashumi amabili zethusi; izingwegwe zezinsika nezibopho zazo zibe yisiliva. nasohlangothini olungasenyakatho ebudeni makube khona izilenge, ubude bazo bube yizingalo eziyikhulu, nezinsika zazo zibe ngamashumi amabili, nezinyawo zazo zibe ngamashumi amabili zethusi; izingwegwe zezinsika nezibopho zazo zibe yisiliva. “ohlangothini olungasentshonalanga ebubanzini begceke makube khona izilenge, ububanzi bazo bube yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, izinsika zazo zibe yishumi, nezinyawo zazo zibe yishumi. ububanzi begceke ngasempumalanga ohlangothini olungasempumalanga bube yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu. izilenge kolunye uhlangothini mazibe yizingalo eziyishumi nanhlano, izinsika zazo zibe zintathu, nezinyawo zazo zibe zintathu. nakolunye uhlangothini makube yizilenge eziyizingalo eziyishumi nanhlano, izinsika zazo zibe zintathu, nezinyawo zazo zibe zintathu. “koba khona iveli lesango legceke, libe yizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, umsebenzi womfekethisi, izinsika zazo zibe zine, nezinyawo zazo zibe zine. izinsika zonke zegceke zonamekwa ngesiliva, izingwegwe zazo zibe yisiliva, izinyawo zazo zibe yithusi. ubude begceke boba yizingalo eziyikhulu, ububanzi bube ngezamashumi ayisihlanu njalo, ukuphakama kube yizingalo eziyisihlanu, bube yilineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, izinyawo zibe yithusi. izimpahla zonke zetabernakele enkonzweni yalo yonke

nezikhonkwane zalo zonke nezikhonkwane zegceke azibe ngezethusi. “wobayala abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba balethe kuwe amafutha eminqumo agxotshelwe ukukhanyisa ukuba izibani zivuthe njalunjalo. etendeni lokuhlalanga ngaphandle kwe-sihengo esiphambi kobufakazi u-aroni namadodana akhe bayakuziphatha kwasekuhlweni kuze kuse phambi kukajehova; kuyakuba yisimiso sabantwana bakwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade ezizukulwaneni zabo.

28

“sondeza kuwe u-aroni umfowenu namadodana akhe phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi, o-aroni, nonadabi, no-abihu, no-eleyazare, no-itamari, amadodana ka-aroni. umenzele u-aroni umfowenu izambatho ezingcwele, ezobukhosi nezokuhllobisa. wokhuluma kubo bonke abahlakaniphile ngenhliziyo engibagcalisile ngomoya wokuhlakanipha ukuba bazenze izambatho zika-aroni zokumngcwelisa, ukuze angikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi. yilezi izambatho abayakuzenza: isihlangu sesifuba, nengubo yamahlombe, nejazi, nebhandshi elifekethisiweyo, nesigqoko, nebhande, bamenzele u-aroni umfowenu namadodana akhe izambatho ezingcwele ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi. makathathe igolide, nokuluhlaza nokububende nokubomvu, nineni elicolekileyo. “bayakwenza ingubo yamahlombe ngegolide, nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, kube ngumsebenzi wengcweti. iyakuba neziziba ezimbili zasemahlombe, zihlangene emaceleni ayo omabili, ukuba ihlanganiswe. ibhande elalukiweyo elikuyo lokuyikhwisa liyakuba njengomsebenzi wayo, libe kunye nayo, ngegolide, nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo. “wothatha amatshe amabili amashohamu, uqophe kuwo amagama abantwana bakwa-israyeli, amagama ayisithupha abo kwelinye itshe namagama abayisithupha abaseleyo kwelinye itshe njengokuzalwa kwabo. ngomsebenzi womqophi ematsheni, njengokuqoshwa kwendandatho, woqopha amatshe omabili njen-gokwamagama abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uwafake azungezwe yizisekelo zegolide. wobeka amatshe omabili ezizibeni zombili zengubo yamahlombe, abe ngamatshe esikhumbuzo sabantwana bakwa-israyeli; u-aroni uyakuphatha amagama abo emahlombe akhe omabili phambi kukajehova kube yisikhumbuzo. wozenza izisekelo zegolide, namake-tanga amabili egolide elicwengekileyo, uwenze abe njengamagoda, umsebenzi othandelweyo ezisekel-weni. “uyakwenza isihlangu sesifuba sokwahlulela, kube ngumsebenzi wengcweti, usenze njen-gokusetshenzwa kwengubo yamahlombe ngegolide, nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo. ma-sibe nezinhlangothi ezine ezilingenoyi, siphindwe kabili; ubude baso bube njengokudazuluka kwem-inwe, nobubanzi baso bube njengokudazuluka

kweminwe. ufake kuso izisekelo zamatshe, kube yizinhla ezine zamatshe: uhla lwesardiyu, netopazi, nerubi, lube luhla lokuqala; uhla lwesibili lube yisimaragidu, nesafire, nedayimani; uhla lwesithathu lube yihiyakinte, ne-agathe, ne-amethiste; uhla lwesine lube yikrisolithe, neshohamu, nejaspi; azungezwe ngegolide ezisekelweni zawo. amatshe ayakuba njengamagama abantwana bakwa-israyeli, abe yishumi nambili njengamagama abo; njen-gokuqoshwa kwendandatho yilelo nalelo liyakuba negama lesinye sezizwe eziyishumi nambili. “wenze kuso isihlangu sesifuba amaketanga njengamagoda, umsebenzi othandelweyo wegolide elicwengekileyo. wenze kuso isihlangu sesifuba amasongo amabili egolide, uwafake amasongo omabili emaceleni omabili esihlangu sesifuba. wowafaka amaketanga omabili athandelweyo ngegolide emasongweni omabili emaceleni esihlangu sesifuba. ezinye izihloko ezimbili zamaketanga athandelweyo woz- ifaka ezisekelweni zombili, uzibeke ngaphambili ezizibeni zengubo yamahlombe. uyakuwenza amasongo amabili egolide, uwafake emaceleni omabili esihlangu sesifuba, eceleni laso elibhekene nengubo yamahlombe ngaphakathi. wenze ama- songo amabili, uwafake ezizibeni zombili zengubo yamahlombe phansi ngaphambili, eduze nokuh- langana kwayo, phezu kwebhande elifekethisiweyo lengubo yamahlombe. bayakusibopha isihlangu sesifuba ngamasongo aso emasongweni engubo yamahlombe ngentambo eluhlaza ukuba sibe phezu kwebhande elifekethisiweyo lengubo yamahlombe, ukuze isihlangu sesifuba singakhumuki engutsheni yamahlombe. “u-aroni uyakuphatha amagama abantwana bakwa-israyeli esihlangwini sesifuba sokwahlulela phezu kwenhliziyo yakhe, nxa en- gena endaweni engcwele, kube yisikhumbuzo phambi kukajehova njalo. ufake esihlangwini sesifuba sokwahlulela i-urimi nethumini, ahlele phezu kwenhliziyo ka-aroni, nxa engena phambi kukajehova; u-aroni athwale ukwahlulelwa kwa- bantwana bakwa-israyeli phezu kwenhliziyo yakhe phambi kukajehova njalo. “uyakwenza ijazi lengubo yamahlombe ngokuluhlaza lonke, kube yimbobo yekhanda ngaphakathi kwalo, imbobo yalo ibe nomphetho oyizungezayo wom- sebenzi owalukiweyo njengembobo yebhantshi lensimbi ukuba lingadatshulwa. emiphethweni yalo wowenza amapomegranati ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, azungeze imiphetho yalo, kanye nezikhencezo zegolide phakathi kwawo nxazonke, kube yisikhencezo segolide nepomegranati, isikhencezo segolide nepomegranati njalo emiphethweni yejazi nxazonke. u-aroni makalembathe eyokhonza; ukukhenceza kwalo kuyakuzwakala, nxa engena endaweni engcwele phambi kukajehova, nanxa ephuma, ukuze angafi. “uyakwenza ungcwecwe wegolide elicwengekileyo, uqophe kuye njengokuqoshwa kwendandatho ukuthi: ‘wahlukaniselwe uje-hova’. umfake ngentambo eluhlaza, abe sesigqokweni, abe ngaphambili esigqokweni. uyakuba sebunzini lika-aroni, u-aroni athwale ububi bezinto ezingcwele, abantwana bakwa-israyeli abayakuzingcwelisa, zibe

yizipho zabo ezingcwele; uyakuba sebunzini lakhe njalo ukuba bamukeleke ebusweni bukajehova. "uyakwaluka ibhantshi eliyizingovu ngelineni elicolekileyo, wenze nesigqoko selineni elicolekileyo, wenze nebhande, ulifekethise. uyakuwenzela namadodana ka-aroni amabhantshi, uwenzele namabhande, uwenzele nezigqoko, kube ngezobukhosi nezokuhlobisa. wembathise zona u-aroni umfowenu namadodana akhe, ubagcobe, ubahlukanisele, ubangcwelise ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi. "ubenzele namabhulukwe elineni ukuba kusitshekelwe inyama yobunqunu babo, aqale okhalweni, afike emathangeni; u-aroni namadodana akhe bawafake, nxa bengena etendeni lokuhlangana, nanxa besondela e-altare ukuyokhonza endaweni engcwele, ukuba bangathwali ububi, bafe; kuyakuba yisimiso kuye nakuyo inzalo yakhe emva kwakhe kuze kube phakade.

29

"yilokhu oyakukwenza kubo ukubahlukanisa ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi: thabatha iduna nezinqama ezimbili ezingenasici, nesinkwa esingenamvubelo, nmaqabelengwane angenamvubelo, agcotshwe ngamafutha; ukwenze ngempuphu ecolileyo kakolweni. uyakufaka eqomeni linye, ukulethe ngeqoma kanye nenkunzi nezinqama zombili; usondeze u-aroni namadodana akhe ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, ubageze ngamanzi. wothabatha izambatho, ufake ku-aroni ibhantshi, nejazi lengubo yamahlombe, nengubo yamahlombe, nesihlangu sesifuba, umbhincise ngebhande elalukiweyo lengubo yamahlombe; ufake isigqoko ekhanda lakhe, ubeke umqhele ongcwele esigqokweni. uthabathe amafutha okugcoba, uwathele ekhanda lakhe, umgcobe. usondeze namadodana akhe, uwembathise amabhantshi. ubabhincise amabhande u-aroni namadodana akhe, uzibophe izigqoko kubo, babe nobupristi, kube yisimiso esiphakade, wahlukanise u-aroni namadodana akhe. "uyisondeze inkunzi ngaphambi kwetende lokuhlangana; u-aroni namadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo enhloko yenkunzi. woyihlaba inkunzi phambi kukajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. uthabathe igazi lenkunzi, ulibhece ezimpondweni ze-altare ngomunwe wakho, uthulule lonke igazi phansi ngase-altare. uyakuthabatha wonke umhlelo osibekela izibilini, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, nezinso zombili namanoni akuzo, ukushise e-altare. kepha inyama yenkunzi, nesikhumba sayo, nomswani wayo, uyakukushisa ngomlilo ngaphandle kwekamu; kungumnikelo wesono. "wothabatha inqama ibe nye; u-aroni namadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo enhloko yenqama. woyihlaba inqama, uthabathe igazi layo, ufafaze ngalo i-altare nxazonke. uyihlahlele inqama, uzihlanze izibilini yayo namanqina ayo, ukubeke ndawonye nezitho zayo nenhloko yayo. woyishisa yonke inqama e-altare; kungumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova, yiphunga elimnandi, ngumnikelo womlilo kujehova. "uthabathe enye inqama; u-aroni namadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo enhloko yayo. woyihlaba inqama, uthabathe

igazi layo, ulibhece esicutshini sendlebe yokunene ka-aroni, nasesicutshini sendlebe yokunene yamadodana akhe, nasesithupheni sesandla sabo sokunene, nakuqukula wonyawo lwabo lokunene, ufafaze i-altare nxazonke ngegazi. wothabatha igazi elise-altare namafutha okugcoba, ufafaze ngakho u-aroni nezambatho zakhe, namadodana akhe nezambatho zamadodana akhe, abe ngcwele yena nezambatho zakhe, namadodana akhe nezambatho zamadodana akhe. "wothabatha amanoni enqama, nomsila ononileyo, nomhlelo osibekela izibilini, namanoni esibindi, nezinso zombili namanoni akuzo, nomlenze wokunene, ngokuba kuyinqama yokwahlukaniselwa; uthabathe isinkwa sibe sinye, neqebelengwane libe linye lesinkwa esinamafutha, nomqathane ube munye eqomeni lesinkwa esingenamvubelo eliphambi kukajehova, ubeke konke ezandleni zika-aroni nasezandleni zamadodana akhe, ukuzulise kube ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova. ubuye ukuthabathe ezandleni zabo, ukushise e-altare phezu komnikelo wokushiswa, kube yiphunga elimnandi phambi kukajehova: kungumnikelo womlilo kujehova. uyakuthabatha isifuba senqama yokwahlukaniselwa kuka-aroni, usuzulise, sibe ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova, sibe yisabelo sakho. "uyakusingcwelisa isifuba somnikelo wokuzuliswa nomlenze womnikelo wokuphakanyiswa, ozuliswayo nophakanyiswayo, okwenqama yokwahlukaniselwa, okuka-aroni nokwamadodana akhe; kuyakuba ngokuka-aroni nokwamadodana akhe, kube yimfanelo ephakade kwabakwa-israyeli, ngokuba kungumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa; koba ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa wabantwana bakwa-israyeli womhlathshelo weminikelo yabo yokuthula, umnikelo wabo wokuphakanyiswa kujehova. "izambatho ezingcwele zika-aroni ziyakuba ngezamadodana akhe emva kwakhe ukuba bagcotshwe, bahlukaniselwe, bembathe zona. indodana yakhe engumpristi esikhundleni sakhe ayizembathe izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, nxa ingena etendeni lokuhlangana ukuyokhonza endaweni engcwele. "woyithabatha inqama yokwahlukaniselwa, upheke inyama yayo endaweni engcwele. u-aroni namadodana akhe bayakuyidla inyama yenqama nesinkwa esiseqomeni ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, badle lezo zinto ezenza ukubuyisana ukubahlukanisela nokubangcwelisa; zingadliwa ngumfokazi, ngokuba zingcwele. uma kusala inyama yokwahlukaniselwa kuze kuzo noma isinkwa, ukushise okuseleyo ngomlilo, kungadliwa, ngokuba kungcwele. "uyakwenze njalo ku-aroni nakumadodana akhe, njengakho konke engikuyale ngakho; ukwahlukanisa kuyakuba yizinsuku eziyisikhombisa. imihla yonke wonikela ngenkunzi, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ube ngowokubuyisana, uhlambulule i-altare, lapho ulenzela ukubuyisana, uligcobe ukuba ulingcwelise. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa wolenzela i-altare ukubuyisana, ulingcwelise, i-altare libe ngcwele kakhulu, nabo bonke abalithintayo bayakuba ngabangcwele. "yilokhu oyakunikela ngakho e-altare: amawundlu amabili anomnyaka munye imihla ngemihla njalo. elinye iwundlu

wonikela ngalo ekuseni, elinye iwundlu wonikela ngalo kusihlwa. kanye neline iwundlu wonikela ngokweshumi kwempuphu ecolekileyo, ixovwe nokwesine kwehini lamafutha agxotshiweyo, nokwesine kwehini lewayini, kube ngumnikelo wokuphuzwa. wonikela ngeline iwundlu ngakusihlwa, wenze kulo njengomnikelo wempuphu wasekuseni nanjengomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa, kube yiphunga elimnandi, umnikelo womlilo kujehova. “lo uyakuba ngumnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke ezizukulwaneni zenu ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana phambi kukajehova, lapho ngiyakuhlangana khona nani, ngikhulume khona kuwe. lapho ngiyakuhlangana nabantwana bakwa-israyeli; liyakungcweliswa yinkazimulo yami. “ngiyakungcwelisa itende lokuhlangana kanye ne-altare, ngingcwelise no-aroni namadodana akhe ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi. ngiyakuhlala phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo. bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo, owabakhapha ezweni lasegibithe, ukuba ngihlale phakathi kwabo; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo.

30

“uyakwenza i-altare lokushisa imphepo, ulenze ngomuthi womtholo. ubude balo bube yingalo, nobubanzi balo bube yingalo, libe nezinhlangothi ezine ezilingeneyo; ukuphakama kwalo kube yizingalo ezimbili, izimpondo zalo zibe kunye nalo. wolinameka ngegolide elicwengekileyo ngaphezulu, nezinhlangothi zalo nxazonke, nezimpondo zalo, ulenzele udini lwegolide nxazonke. ulenzele amasongo amabili egolide phansi kodini lwalo nxazombili, uwenze ezinhlangothini zombili zalo, abe yizindawo zezinti zokulithwala. wenze izinti ngomuthi womtholo, uzinameke ngegolide. ulibeke phambi kwesihlenqo esingasemphongolweni wobufakazi, ngaphambi kwesihlalo somusa esiphezu kobufakazi, lapho ngiyakuhlangana khona nawe. “u-aroni woshisa kulo imphepo yamakha athaphukayo; njalo ekuseni, nxa elungisa izibani, uyakuyithunqisa. nalapho u-aroni ezibeka izibani ngakusihlwa, woyishisa ibe yimpepho ephakade phambi kukajehova ezizukulwaneni zenu. nginganikeli kulo ngempepho engeyiyo, nangomnikelo wokushiswa, nangomnikelo wempuphu, ningatheli mnikelo wokuphuzwa kulo. u-aroni uyakwenzela izimpondo zalo ukubuyisana kanye ngomnyaka; ngegazi lomnikelo wesono wokubuyisana kanye ngomnyaka uyakulenzela ukubuyisana ezizukulwaneni zenu; lingcwelengcwele kujehova.” ujeahova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “nxa ubala inani labantwana bakwa-israyeli ngokwalabo ababalwayo, yilowo nalowo kubo makathele kujehova ihlawulo lomphumulo wakhe, lapho ubabalayo, ukuba kungabikho sifo phakathi kwabo, nxa ubabala. lokhu bayakukuthela, kube yilowo nalowo odlulela kwababaliweyo: inxenye yeshekeli ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele ishekeli lingamagera angamashumi amabili inxenye yeshekeli ibe ngumnikelo kujehova. yilowo nalowo odlulela kwababaliweyo, abaneminyaka engamashumi amabili nangaphezulu, uyakunikela

ngomnikelo kujehova. ocebileyo akayikunika kakhulu, ompofu angatheli kancane kunenxenye yeshekeli, lapho benikela ngomnikelo kujehova ukuba kwenzelwe ukubuyisana kwemphefumulo yenu. wothabatha imali yokubuyisana kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uyimisele inkonzo yetende lokuhlangana, ibe yisikhumbuzo sabantwana bakwa-israyeli phambi kukajehova, ukuba kwenzelwe ukubuyisana kwemphefumulo yenu.” ujeahova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “uyakwenza umcengezi wethusi, nesinqe sawo sethusi, ukuba kugezelwe kuwo, uwubeke phakathi kwetende lokuhlangana ne-altare, uthele amanzi kuwo. u-aroni namadodana akhe bayakuhlamba kuwo izandla zabo nezinyawo zabo. nxa bengena etendeni lokuhlangana, bayakugeza ngamanzi ukuba bangafi, noma besondela e-altare ukuyokhonza, bawushise umnikelo womlilo kujehova; mabahlambe izandla zabo nezinyawo zabo ukuba bangafi, kube yisimiso esiphakade kubo, kuyena nakuyo inzalo yakhe ezizukulwaneni zabo.” ujeahova wakhuluma futhi kumose, wathi: “zithabathele amakha amahle, imure eliphumayo lamashekeli angamakhulu ayisihlanu, nokinamona othaphukayo wenxeny yalokho, okungukuthi amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, nekalamu elithaphukayo lamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, nekasiya lamakhulu ayisihlanu ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, nehini lamafutha eminqumo. uwenze amafutha angcwele okugcoba amakha athakiweyo njengokwenza komthaki, abe ngamafutha angcwele okugcoba. wogcoba itende lokuhlangana nomphongolo wobufakazi, netafula nezitsha zalo zonke, nothi lwezibani nezitsha zalo, ne-altare lempepho, ne-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa nezitsha zalo zonke, nomcengezi nesinqe sawo. wokungcwelisa ukuze kube ngcwele kakhulu; bonke abakuthintayo bayakuba ngcwele. “wobagcoba u-aroni namadodana akhe, ubangcwelise ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi. ukhulume kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘lokhu kuyakuba kimi amafutha angcwele okugcoba ezizukulwaneni zenu. mawangathelwa emzimbeni womuntu, ningawenzi afana nawo njen-gokuthakwa kwawo; angcwele, mawabe ngcwele kini. yilowo nalowo owathaka anjengawo nalowo owathela kumfokazi uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo.’ ” ujeahova wathi kumose: “zithabathele amakha athaphukayo, inathafi neshelelethe nehelibena, amakha kanye nenhlaka ecwengekileyo, kulingane konke, wenze ngakho imphepo, amakha njengokwenza komthaki, ethelwe ngosawoti, enhle, engcwele; ucolisise enye, uyibeke phambi kobufakazi etendeni lokuhlangana, lapho ngiyakuhlangana khona nawe, ibe ngcwelengcwele kini. imphepo oyakuyenza ningazenzeli yona njengokuthakwa kwayo; yoba ngcwele kuwe, yenzelwe ujeahova. yilowo nalowo oyakuyenza njengayo ukuba ihogelwe uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo.”

31

ujeahova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “bheka, ngibize ngegama ubesaleli indodana ka-uri kahuri,

owesizwe sakwajuda. ngingcwalisile ngomoya kankulunkulu, ngokuhlakanipha nangokuqonda nangokwazi nangamandla emisebenzini yonke, ukuba aqambe imisebenzi yobungcweti, asebenze ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangethushi, nangokuqopha amatshe okufakwa, nangokuqopha imithi, yebo, ukuba asebenze imisebenzi yonke. bheka, mina ngimisile kanye naye u-oholiyabe indodana ka-ahisamaki, owesizwe sakwadani; ezinhliziyweni zazo zonke eziyizingcweti ngenhliziyo ngifake ukuhlakanipha ukuba zikwenze konke engikuyale ngakho: itende lokuhlangana, nomphongolo wobufakazi, nesihlalo somusa esiphezu kwawo, nezimpahla zonke zetende, netafula nezitsha zalo, nothi oluhle lwezibani nezitsha zonke zalo, ne-altare lempepho, ne-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa nezitsha zonke zalo, nomcengezi nesinqe sawo, nezingubo ezifekethisiweyo, nezambatho ezingcwele zika-aroni umpristi nezambatho zamadodana akhe zokuba bakhonze esikhundleni sobupristi, namafutha okugcoba, nempepho yamakhathaphukayo yendawo engcwele, yebo, zenze njengakho konke engikuyale ngakho.” uJehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘anogcina amasabatha, ngokuba aluphawu phakathi kwami nani ezizukulwaneni zenu ukuba nazi ukuthi ngingujehova oningcwelisayo. “ ‘gcinani isabatha, ngokuba lingcwele kini; yilowo nalowo olonayo uyakubulawa nokubulawa, ngokuba osebenza umsebenzi ngalo uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. izinsuku eziyisithupha kosetshenzwa, kepha ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuyisabatha lokuphumula, lingcwele kujehova: bonke abasebenza umsebenzi ngosuku lwesabatha bayakubulawa nokubulawa. ngalokho abakwa-israyeli bayakuligcina isabatha, balilonde ezizukulwaneni zabo libe yisivumelwano esiphakade. liluphawu phakathi kwami nabantwana bakwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade, ngokuba ngezinsuku eziyisithupha uJehova walenza izulu nomhlaba, kepha ngosuku lwesikhombisa waphumula, waqabuleka.’ ” eseqedile ukukhuluma nomose entabeni yasesinayi wamnika izibhebhe zombili zobufakazi, izibhebhe zamatshe, zilotshiwe ngomunwe kankulunkulu.

32

abantu sebebene ukuthi umose ulibele ukwehla entabeni, abantu babuthana ku-aroni, bathi kuye: “vuka usenzele onkulunkulu abazakuhamba phambi kwethu, ngokuba umose lowo, umuntu owasikhuphula ezweni lasegibithe, asazi ukuthi wehlele yini.” u-aroni wayesethi kubo: “khumulani amacici egolide asezindlebeni zawomkenu, nakwezamadodana enu, nakwezamadodakazi enu, niwalethe kimi.” bonke abantu bakhumula-ke amacici egolide asezindlebeni zabo, bawayisa ku-aroni. wawamukela ezandleni zabo, wawabumba ngengwedo, wawenza aba yithole elibunjweyo, bathi: “nampa onkulunkulu bakho, israyeli, abakukhuphula ezweni lasegibithe.” u-aroni wakubona, wakha i-altare phambi kwalo; u-aroni wamemezela wathi: “kusasa kukazuba khona umkhosi kajejehova.” bavuka ekuseni

ngakusasa, banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa, baletha iminikelo yokuthula; abantu bahlala phansi ukuba badle, baphuze; bavuka ukuyodlala. uJehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “hamba wehle, ngokuba abantu bakho owabakhuphula ezweni lasegibithe benzile isono; baphambukile masinyane endleleni engabayala ngayo. bazenzele ithole elibunjweyo, balikhonza, balihlabela, bathi: ‘nampa onkulunkulu bakho, israyeli, abakukhuphula ezweni lasegibithe.’ ” uJehova wathi kumose: “ngibanonile laba bantu; bheka, bangabantu abantamo ilukhuni. ngalokho ngiyeke ukuba ulaka lwami lubavuthele, ngibaqede, ngikwenze ube yisizwe esikhulu.” umose wamshweleza uJehova unkulunkulu wakhe, wathi: “Jehova, ulaka lwakho lubavuthelelani abantu bakho owabakhuphula ezweni lasegibithe ngamandla amakhulu nangesandla esiqinileyo na? abasegibithe bayakusholoni ukuthi: ‘wabakhiphela okubi ukuba ababulale ezintabeni, abaqothule ebusweni bomhlaba.’ phenduka olakeni lwakho oluvuthayo, uguquke kulobu bubi ngakubantu bakho. khumbula o-abrahama, no-isaka, no-israyeli, izinceku zakho, owazifungela kubo, wathi kubo: ‘ngiyakwandisa inzalo yenu ibe ngangezinkanyezi zezulu, nginike inzalo yenu lonke leli zwe engikhulumile ngalo, idle ifa lalo kuze kube phakade.’ ” uJehova wayesephenduka ebubini abethi uzakubenza kubantu bakhe. umose waphenduka, wehla entabeni enezibhebhe zombili zobufakazi esandleni sakhe, izibhebhe ezazilotshe naxazombili, zalotshwa ngalapha nangelapha. izibhebhe zazingumsebenzi kankulunkulu, nokuloba kwakungukuloba kukankulunkulu, kuqoshiwe ezibhebheni. uJoshua wezwa umsindo wabantu bekhumuluka, wathi kumose: “kukhona umsindo wempi ekamu.” wathi: “akusilo izwi labahalalisa ngokunqoba, akusilo izwi lokukhala ngokunqotshwa, kepha ngizwa umsindo wabahlalelayo.” kuzithi esasondle ekamu, wabona ithole nokusina; ulaka lukamose lwase luvutha, wazilahla izibhebhe ezandleni zakhe, wazaphula phansi kwentaba. wayeselithatha ithole ababelenzile, walishisa ngomlilo, walicisisa laze laba luthuli, walivumvuzela emanzini, wabaphuzisa wona abantwana bakwa-israyeli. umose wathi ku-aroni: “benzeni kuwe laba bantu ukuba ubehlisele isono esingaka na?” wathi u-aroni: “ulaka lwenkosi yami malungavuthi; uyabazi abantu ukuthi bathanda ububi. ngokuba bathi kimi: ‘senzele onkulunkulu abazakuhamba phambi kwethu, ngokuba umose lowo, umuntu owasikhuphula ezweni lasegibithe, asazi ukuthi wehlele yini.’ ngase ngithi kubo: ‘onalo igolide makalikhumule,’ base benginika lona, ngaliphonsa emlilweni, kwaphuma leli thole.” umose wababona abantu ukuthi badebululundile; ngokuba u-aroni wayebakhululile baze bahlekwa yizitha zabo; umose wayesema esangweni lekamu, wathi: “abakajehova mabeze kimi.” onke amadodana kalevi ayesebuthana kuye. wayesethi kuwo: “usho njalo uJehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘akube yilowo nalowo kini abhince inkemba yakhe ethangeni lakhe, adabule ekamu, aye emuva, aye phambili, kusukela kwelinye isango kuze kube kwelinye isango lekamu, yilowo nalowo abulale umfowabo, nalowo

umngane wakhe, nalowo umakhelwane wakhe.’ ” amadodana kalevi enza njengezwi likamose, kwawa ngalolo suku abantu kungathi abayizinkulungwane ezintathu. wayesethi umose: “njengalokhu yilowo nalowo emelene nendodana yakhe nanomfowabo, manizahlukanisele namuhla kujehova ukuba aninike isibusiso namuhla.” kwathi ngangomuso umose wathi kubantu: “nenzile isono esikhulu; sengiyakukhuphukela kujehova, uma mhlawumbe ngingenza ukubuyisana ngesono senu.” umose wabuyela kujehova, wathi: “hawu, laba bantu benzile isono esikhulu, bazenzele onkulunkulu ngegolide. nokho uma ubathethelela isono sabo; kepha uma ungabathetheleli, ake ungesule encwadini yakho oyilobileyo.” ujejhova wayesethi kumose: “owonile kimi ngiyakumesula encwadini yami. kalokhu hamba-ke, uholo abantu, uye kuleyo ndawo engakhuluma ngayo kuwe; bheka, ingelosi yami iyakuhamba phambi kwakho; kepha mhla ngibahambela ngiyakuhambela isono sabo kubo.” ujejhova wayesebashaya-ke abantu, ngokuba benza ithole lelo alenzayo u-aroni.

33

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “hamba wenyuke lapha, wena nabantu obakhuphulile ezweni lasegibithe, uye ezweni engalifungela ku-abrahama, naku-isaka, nakujakobe, ngathi: ‘ngiyakulinka inzalo yakho.’ ngiyakuthuma ingelosi phambi kwakho, ngiwaxoshe amakhanani, nama-amori, namaheti, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi, uye ezweni elichichima ubisi nezinyosi. angiyikukhuphuka ngiphakathi kwenu, lokhu ningabantu abantamo ilukhuni, funa nginiqede endleleni.” abantu beyizwa le ndaba embi badabuka, akwabakho muntu owafaka izivunulo zakhe. ujejhova wayesethi kumose: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘ningabantu abantamo ilukhuni; uma ngikhuphuka ngiphakathi kwenu nangokuphazima kweso nje, ngizakuniqeda. ngalokho khumalani manje izivunulo zenu, ukuze ngazi ukuthi ngiyakwenzani kini.’ ” abantwana bakwa-israyeli bazihlubula izivunulo zabo, kusukela entabeni yasehorebe. umose wayevama ukulithatha itende, walimisa ngaphandle kwekamu, libe kude nekamu, walibiza ngokuthi itende lokuhlangana. kwathi bonke abamfunayo ujejhova baphuma, baya etendeni lokuhlangana elalingaphandle kwekamu. kwathi umose ephuma eya etendeni, bonke abantu basukuma bema, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngasemnyango wetende; ujejhova wakhuluma nomose. bonke abantu bayibona insika yefu imi ngasemnyango wetende; bonke abantu basukuma, bakhuleka, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngasemnyango wetende lakhe. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose ubuso nobuso, njengalokhu umuntu ekhuluma nomhlobo wakhe. wabuyela ekamu, kepha inceku yakhe uJoshua indodana kanuni, insizwa, ayiphumanga etendeni. umose wathi kujehova: “bheka, uthi kimi: ‘khuphula laba bantu,’ kepha awungazisanga yena oyakumthuma nami. nokho ushilo ukuthi: ‘ngiyakwazi ngegama,

ufumene umusa emehlweni ami.’ ngalokho uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, ake ungibonise izindlela zakho ukuba ngikwazi, ukuze ngifumane umusa emehlweni akho, ubhekisise ukuthi lesi sizwe singabantu bakho.” wayesethi: “ngiyakuhamba mina uqobo, ngikuphumuze, na?” wathi kuye: “uma ungahambi wena uqobo, ungasikhuphuli lapha. ngokuba kuyakwaziwa ngani ukuthi ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, mina nabantu bakho, na? akungalokhu yini ukuthi uhamba nathi, ukuze sahlukaniswe, mina nabantu bakho, nabanye abantu abasebusweni bomhlaba na?” ujejhova wathi kumose: “ngiyakwenza nalokho okushiloyo, ngokuba ufumene umusa emehlweni ami; ngiyakwazi ngegama.” wayesethi: “ake ngibone inkazimulo yakho.” wathi: “ngiyakudlulisa phambi kwakho ubuhle bami, ngilimezele igama likajehova phambi kwakho, ngibe nomusa kuyena engithanda ukuba nomusa kuye, ngibe nesihe kuyena engithanda ukuba nesihe kuye.” wathi: “awunakubona ubuso bami, ngokuba akukho muntu ongangibona, aphile.” ujejhova wathi: “bheka, nansi indawo kimi; uyakuma edwaleni. kuyakuthi isadlula inkazimulo yami, ngiyakukufaka ofantwini lwedwala, ngikumboze ngesandla sami, ngize ngidlule. besengisusa isandla sami, ubone umhlane wami, kepha ubuso bami abuyikubonwa.”

34

ujejhova wathi kumose: “zibazele izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe njengezokuqala, ngilobe ezibhebheni amazwi ayesezibhebheni zokuqala owazaphulayo. mawube usulungele kusasa, ukhuphukele entabeni yasesinayi ekuseni, ume khona phambi kwami esiqongweni sentaba. akuyikukhuphuka muntu nawe, kungabonakali muntu entabeni yonke, futhi kungaklabi zimvu nazinkomo ngaphambi kwaleyo ntaba.” wayesebaza izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe njengezokuqala; umose wavuka ekuseni kakhulu, wakhuphukela entabeni yasesinayi, njengalokho ujejhova emyalile; waphatha ngesandla sakhe izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe. ujejhova wehla ngefu, wema naye lapho, wamamezela igama likajehova. ujejhova wadlula phambi kwakhe, wamameza wathi: “ngujehova! ngujehova! ngunkulunkulu ogcwele isihe, onomusa, ophuza ukuthukuthela, novame ubumnene neqiniso, ogcinela abayizinkulungwane umusa, othethelela ububi neziphambeko nezono, ongayikuyekela onecala, ehambela ububi bawoyise kubantwana nakubantwana babantwana, kwabesizukulwane sesithathu nesesine.” umose washesha wakhothamela emhlabathini, wakhuleka. wathi: “nkosi, uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, inkosi mayihambe iphakathi kwethu, ngokuba bangabantu abantamo ilukhuni; usithethelele ububi bethu nokona kwethu, usithabathe sibe yifa lakho.” wayesethi: “bheka, ngiyenza isivumelwano; phambi kwabantu bonke bakho ngiyakuzenza izimangaliso ezingazange zenziwe emhlabeni wonke nakusiphi isizwe; bonke abantu okhona phakathi kwabo bayakuwubona umsebenzi kajehova, ngokuba kuyesabeka lokhu engikwenza

kuwe. qaphela lokhu engikuyala ngakho namuhla: bheka, ngxosha phambi kwakho ama-amori, namakhanani, namaheti, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi. xwaya ukuba ungasenzi isivumelwano nabakhileyo ezweni oya kulo, funa babe lugibe kuwe. kepha niyakuwadiliza ama-altare abo, niziphahlaze izinsika zabo, nibagawule o-ashera babo, ngokuba awuyikukhonza omunye unkulunkulu, lokhu ujhova, igama lakhe lingumhawu, ungunkulunkulu onomhawu, funa wenze isivumelwano nabakhileyo ezweni, baye baphinge nawonkulunkulu babo, bahlabele onkulunkulu babo, omunye akumeme, udle umhlatshele wakhe, uthathele amadodana akho amadodakazi abo, amadodakazi abo aye apHINGE nawonkulunkulu babo, enze ukuba amadodana akho aye apHINGE nawonkulunkulu babo. “awuyikuzenzela onkulunkulu ababunjiweyo. “umkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo wowugcina. uyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, njengalokho ngakuyala, ngesikhathi esinqunjiweyo senyanga ka-abibi, ngokuba ngenyanga ka-abibi waphuma egibithe. “konke okuvula isizalo kungokwami, nawo onke amaduna ezinkomo zakho, amazibulo ezinkomo nawezimvu. kepha izibulo lembongolo wolihlenga ngewundlu; uma ungalihlengi, ulaphule intamo. amazibulo onke amadodana akho wowahlenga, kungabonakali muntu phambi kwami engaphethe lutho. “wosebenza izinsuku eziyisithupha, uphumule ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uyakuphumula ngesikhathi sokulima nangokuvuna. “uyakugcina umkhosi wamasonto, owolibo lukakolweni ovuniweyo, nomkhosi wokuvuna ngasekupheleni komnyaka. kathathu ngomnyaka abesilisa bakho bonke bayakubonakala phambi kwenkosi ujhova, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. ngokuba ngiyakuxosha izizwe phambi kwakho, ngandise imikhawulo yakho; akuyikubakho muntu olifisa izwe lakho, nxa ukhuphuka uya ukubonakala phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho kathathu ngomnyaka. “awuyikunikela ngegazi lomhlatshele womkhosi wephasika kuze kuse. “izandulela zolibo lwezwe lakho woziyisa endlini kajehova unkulunkulu wakho. awuyikupheka izinyane lembuzi obisini lukanina.” ujhova wathi kumose: “zilobele lawa mazwi, ngokuba ngokwalawa mazwi ngenzile isivumelwano naye nabakwa-israyeli.” wayelapho nojhova izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane, kadlanga lutho, kaphuzanga manzi. waloba ezibhebheni amazwi esivumelwano, imiyalelo eyishumi. kwathi umose esehla entabeni yasesinayi, izibhebhe zombili zobufakazi zisesandleni sikamose esehla entabeni, umose wayengazi ukuthi isikhumba soboso bakhe sasikhazimula ngenxa yokukhuluma kwakhe naye. bathi u-aroni nabo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli bembona umose, bheka, isikhumba soboso bakhe sasikhazimula, besaba ukusondela kuye. umose wayesebabiza; u-aroni nazo zonke izinduna zehlangano babuyela-ke kuye; umose wayesekhuluma kubo. ngasemuva bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli basondela, wabayala ngakho konke ujhova akukhulume kuye entabeni yasesinayi. umose eseqedile ukukhuluma nabo, wafaka iveli

ebusweni bakhe. kepha umose esezakungena phambi kukajehova ukukhuluma naye, walikhumula iveli waze waphuma; waphuma, wakhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli lokho akuyalelweyo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babubona ubuso bukamose ukuthi isikhumba soboso bukamose sasikhazimula; umose wayesebuye walifaka iveli ebusweni bakhe waze wangena ukuyokhuluma naye.

35

umose wabutha yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, wathi kuyo: “yilawa mazwi awayalile ujhova ukuba niwenze. izinsuku eziyisithupha kosethenzwa umsebenzi, kepha ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuyakuba kini usuku olungcwele, lube yisabatha lokuphumula likajehova; bonke abenza umsebenzi ngalo bayakubulawa. aniyikubasa mlilo ezindlini zenu ngosuku lwesabatha.” umose wakhuluma kuyo yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, wathi: “yile nto ayale ngayo ujhova, ethi: thabathani phakathi kwenu umnikelo ube ngokajehova; bonke abanenhliziyo ethandayo mabawulethe, ube ngumnikelo kajehova: igolide, nesiliva, nethusi, nokuluhlaza nokububende nokubomvu, nelenini elicolekileyo, noboya bezimbuzi, nezikhumba ezibomvu zezinqama, nezikhumba zamatahasi, nomuthi womtholo, namafutha okukhanyisa, namakha amafutha okugcoba nawemphepo ethaphukayo, namatshe amashohamu, namatshe okufakwa, abe ngawengubo yamahlombe nawesihlangu sesifuba. “bonke abahlakaniphile ngenhliziyo mabeze, bakwenze konke ujhova akuyalileyo: itabernakele, netende lalo, nesifulelo salo, nezinkibaniso zalo, namapulangwe alo, nemishayo yalo, nezinsika zalo, nezinyawo zalo; umphongolo nezinti zawo, nesihlalo somusa, nesihenge seveli; itafula nezinti zalo nezitsha zonke zalo, nezinkwa zokubukwa; nothi lwezibani lokukhanyisa, nezitsha zalo nezibani zalo, namafutha okukhanyisa; ne-altare lempepho nezinti zalo, namafutha okugcoba, nempepho ethaphukayo, neveli lomnyango ngasemnyango wetabernakele; i-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa nehele lalo lethusi, nezinti zalo, nezitsha zonke zalo, nomcengezi nesinqe sawo, nezilenge zegceke, nezinsika zalo, nezinyawo zazo, neveli lesango legceke, nezikhonkwane zetabernakele, nezikhonkwane zegceke, nezintambo zazo, nezambatho ezifekethisiweyo zokukhonza endaweni engcwele, nezambatho ezingcwele zika-aroni umpri, nezambatho zamadodana akhe zokukhonza esikhundleni sobupri.” yayisika yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ebusweni bukamose. bafika, kwaba yilowo nalowo owavuswa yinhliziyi yakhe nowaqhutshwa ngumoya wakhe, baletha umnikelo kajehova ube ngowomsebenzi wetende lokuhlangana, nowenkono yonke yalo, nowezambatho ezingcwele. beza abesilisa nabesifazane, bonke abaqhutshwa yizinhliziyi zabo, baletha iziqhobosho namacisi nezindandatho namasongo, izinto zonke zegolide, bonke ababenokunikela ngomnikelo wegolide kujehova. bonke okwafunyanwa kubo okuluhlaza nokububende nokubomvu, nelenini

elicolekileyo, noboya bezimbuzi, nezikhumba ezibomvu zezinqama, nezikhumba zamatahasi, bakuletha. bonke abanikela ngomnikelo wesiliva nowethusi baletha umnikelo kujehova, nabo bonke okwafunyanwa kubo umuthi womtholo womsebenzi wenkonzo bawuletha. bonke abesifazane abahlakaniphile ngenhliziyo baphotha ngezandla zabo, baletha okuphothiweyo, okuluhlaza nokububende nokubomvu, nelineini elicolekileyo. bonke abesifazane abavuselwa yizinhliziyi zabo ukuhlakanipha baphotha uboya bezimbuzi. izinduna zaletha amatshe amashohamu namatshe okufakwa, awengubo yamahlonbe nawesihlangu sesifuba, namakha, namafutha okukhanyisa nawokugcoba nawemphepo ethaphukayo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bawuletha umnikelo wesihle kujehova, bonke abesilisa nabesifazane, abanhliziyo yabo ibavusele ukulethela yonke imisebenzi ayale ngayo ujevova ukuba yenziwe ngesandla sikamose. umose wathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: "bhekani, ujevova ubize ngegama ubesaleli indodana ka-uri kahure, owesizwe sakwajuda; umgcwalisile ngomoya kankulunkulu, ngokuhlakanipha nangokuqonda nangokwazi nangamandla emisebenzini yonke ukuba aqambe imisebenzi yobungcweti, asebenze ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangethusi, nangokuqopha amatshe okufakwa, nangokuqopha imithi, ukuba asebenze yonke imisebenzi yobungcweti. ubeke enhliziyweni yakhe ukuba afundise, yena no-oholiyabe indodana ka-abhisamaki, owesizwe sakwadani. laba ubagcwalisile ngokuhlakanipha kwenhliziyo ukuba basebenze yonke imisebenzi, eyomqophi neyengcweti neyomfekethisi, ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangelineini elicolekileyo, neyomaluki, neyabasebenza namuphi umsebenzi, nabaqamba imisebenzi yobungcweti.

36

"obesaleli no-oholiyabe bayakusebenza nabo bonke abahlakaniphile ngenhliziyo, ujevova abeke kubo ukuhlakanipha nokuqonda ukuba bazi ukwenza yonke imisebenzi yenkonzo yendlu engcwele njengakho konke ujevova akuyalileyo." umose wababiza obesaleli no-oholiyabe nabo bonke abahlakaniphile ngenhliziyo, ujevova abeke ukuhlakanipha ezinhliziyweni zabo, bonke abavuswa yizinhliziyi zabo ukuza emsebenzini ukuba bawenze. bawamukela kumose wonke umnikelo, abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababewulethele umsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu engcwele ukuba wenziwe ngawo. kepha babasaletha kuye njalo imihla ngemihla ekuseni iminikelo yesihle. bonke abahlakaniphileyo ababeyisebenza yonke imisebenzi yendlu engcwele beza, kwaba yilowo nalowo wavela emsebenzini wakhe owawusebenzayo, bathi kumose: "abantu baletha okuningi kakhulu kunokwanele inkonzo yomsebenzi ayalile ngawo ujevova ukuba wenziwe." umose wayeseyala, kwamenyezelwa ekamu, kwathiwa: "makungabe kusasetshenzwa ngowesilisa nangowesifazane omunye umsebenzi womnikelo wendlu engcwele." base bevinjelwa abantu ukuletha. okwase kwenziwe kwakwanele wonke umsebenzi

obuyakwenziwa, futhi kwasala. bonke abahlakaniphile ngenhliziyo phakathi kwabo abasebenza umsebenzi benza itabernakele ngezilenge eziyishumi, bazenza ngelineini elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, zinamakherubi, umsebenzi wengcweti. ubude besilenge babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili, nobubanzi besilenge babuyizingalo ezine; zonke izilenge zazinesilinganiso sinye. wahlanganisa izilenge eziyisihlanu esinye nesinye; wazihlanganisa nezinye izilenge eziyisihlanu esinye nesinye. wazenza izihibe eziluhlaza eceleni lesinye isilenge emphethweni ngasekuhlanganeni; wenze njalo naseceleni lesilenge sokugcina ngasekuhlanganeni kwesibili. wazenza izihibe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu kwesinye isilenge; wazenza izihibe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu eceleni lesilenge esisekuhlanganeni kwesibili; izihibe zazibhekana. wazenza izinkibaniso ezingamashumi ayisihlanu zegolide, wazihlanganisa izilenge esinye nesinye ngezinkibaniso, kwaba yitabernakele linye. wazenza izilenge ngoboya bezimbuzi, zibe yitende phezu kwetabernakele; wazenza izilenge eziyishumi nanye. ubude besilenge babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu, nobubanzi bezilenge babuyizingalo ezine; izilenge eziyishumi nanye zazinesilinganiso sinye. wahlanganisa izilenge eziyisihlanu zodwa, nezilenge eziyisithupha zodwa. wazenza izihibe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu eceleni lesilenge sokugcina ekuhlanganeni, wazenza izihibe ezingamashumi ayisihlanu eceleni lesilenge ekuhlanganeni kwesibili. wazenza izinkibaniso ezingamashumi ayisihlanu zethusi zokuhlanganisa itende libe linye. wasenza isifulo setende ngezikhumba ezibomvu zezinqama, nesifulo ngezikhumba zamatahasi phezulu. wawenza amapulangwe amiyo etabernakele ngomuthi womtholo. ubude bepulangwe babuyizingalo eziyishumi, nobubanzi bepulangwe babuyingalo nenxenye. yilelo nalelo pulangwe lalinemisuka emibili, omunye malungana nomunye; wenze njalo kuwo onke amapulangwe etabernakele. wawenza amapulangwe etabernakele, amapulangwe angamashumi amabili ohlangothi lwaseningizimu olubheka ngaseningizimu. wazenza izinyawo ezingamashumi amane zesiliva phansi kwamapulangwe angamashumi amabili, izinyawo ezimbili phansi kwepulangwe linye, ezemisuka yalo emibili, nezinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye ipulangwe, ezemisuka yalo emibili. uhlangothi lwesibili lwetabernakele ngasohlangothi lwasenyakatho walwenzela amapulangwe angamashumi amabili, nezinyawo zawo ezingamashumi amane zesiliva, izinyawo ezimbili phansi kwepulangwe linye nezinyawo ezimbili phansi kwelinye ipulangwe. uhlangothi lwetabernakele olungasemuva ngasentshonalanga walwenzela amapulangwe ayisithupha. amapulangwe amabili wawenza amagumbi etabernakele angasemuva. ayemabili phansi, kanjalo aphelela aze afika phezulu esongweni lokuqala; wenze njalo kuwo omabili emagumbini omabili. kwakungamapulangwe ayisishiyagalombili nezinyawo zawo zesiliva, izinyawo eziyishumi nesithupha, izinyawo

ezimbili phansi kwalelo nalelo pulangwe. wayenza imishayo ngomuthi womtholo, yaba ngeyisihlanu yamapulungwe olunye uhlangothi lwetabernakele, nemishayo eyisihlanu yamapulungwe olunye uhlangothi lwetabernakele, nemishayo eyisihlanu yamapulungwe etabernakele ohlangothini olun-gasemuva ngasentshonalanga. wawenza umshayo waphakathi ukuba udabule phakathi kwamapulangwe, kusukela ekugcineni ngalapha kuze kufike ekugcineni ngalapha. wanameka amapulungwe ngegolide, wawenza amasongo awo ngegolide, abe yizindawo zezinti; wanameka nezinti ngegolide. wasenza isihlenko ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, wasenza saba namakherubi, umsebenzi wengcweti. wasenzela izinsika ezine zomtholo, wazinameka ngegolide; izingwegwe zazo zaziyingolide; wazikhandela izinyawo ezine zesiliva. wawenza iveli lomnyango wetende ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, umsebenzi womfekethisi, nezinsika zalo zeyisihlanu nezingwegwe zazo; wanameka izihloko zazo nezibopho zazo ngegolide; izinyawo zazo zeyisihlanu zaziyyithusi.

37

ubesaleli wawenza umphongolo ngomuthi womtholo; ubude bawo babuyizingalo ezimbili nenx-enye, ububanzi bawo babuyingalo nenx-enye, nokuphakama kwawo kwakuyingalo nenx-enye. wawunamakeka ngegolide elicwengekileyo ngaphakathi nangaphandle, wawenzela udini lwe-golide nxazonke. wawukhanda amasongo amane egolide ezinyaweni zawo zozine, amasongo amabili kolunye uhlangothi lwawo, namasongo amabili kolunye uhlangothi lwawo. wawenza izinti zomuthi womtholo, wazinameka ngegolide. wazifaka izinti emasongweni asezinhlangothini zomphongolo ukuba umphongolo uthwalwe ngazo. wasenza isihlalo somusa ngegolide elicwengekileyo; ubude baso babuyizingalo ezimbili nenx-enye, nobubanzi baso babuyingalo nenx-enye. wawenza amakherubi amabili ngegolide, wawenza ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo ekugcineni kwesihlalo somusa nxazombili, elinye ikherubi ekugcineni ngalapha nelinye ikherubi ekugcineni ngalapha; wawenza amakherubi aba kunye nesihlalo somusa, ekugcineni kwaso ngalapha nangalapha. amakherubi awelula amaphiko awo ngaphezulu, amboza isihlalo somusa ngamaphiko awo, abhekana ngobuso; ubuso bamakherubi babheka isihlalo somusa. wawenza itafula ngomuthi womtholo; ubude bawo babuyizingalo ezimbili, nobubanzi bawo babuyingalo, nokuphakama kwalo kwakuyingalo nenx-enye. wazinameka ngegolide elicwengekileyo, wawenzela udini lwegolide nxazonke. wawenzela usiko olulengene nesandla ngobubanzi nxazonke, wawenzela usiko lwalo udini lwegolide nxazonke. walukhanda amasongo amane egolide, wawafaka amasongo emagumbini omane aseziyaweni zawo zozine. amasongo ayen-gasodinini, izindawo zezinti zokuthwala itafula. wawenza izinti ngomuthi womtholo, wazinameka

ngegolide, ukuba itafula lithwalwe ngazo. wayesenza ngegolide elicwengekileyo izitsha ezazisetafuleni, izingqembwe zalo, nezinkezo zalo, nezinkamba zalo, nezindebe zalo zokuthela. wawenza uthi lwezibani ngegolide elicwengekileyo, wawenza uthi lwezibani ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo, isinqe salo nesiqu salo; izimbizana zalo, namasumpa alo, nezimbali zalo kwakukunye nalo. kwakukhona amagatsha ayisithupha aphuma ezinhlangothini zalo, amagatsha amathathu othi lwezibani kolunye uhlangothi lwalo namagatsha amathathu othi lwezibani kolunye uhlangothi lwalo. izimbizana ezintathu zafaniswa nezimbali zemi-alimondi kwelinye igatsha, zine-sumpa nembali; izimbizana ezintathu zafaniswa nezimbali zemi-alimondi kwelinye igatsha, zine-sumpa nembali; kwakunjalo kuwo onke amagatsha ayisithupha aphuma othini lwezibani. kwakukhona othini lwezibani izimbizana ezine ezifana nezimbali zemi-alimondi, zinamasumpa azo nezimbali zazo, isumpa phansi kwamagatsha amabili likunye nalo, nelinye isumpa phansi kwamagatsha amabili likunye nalo, kuwo onke amagatsha ayisithupha aphuma kulo. amasumpa alo namagatsha alo ayekunye nalo; konke okwalo kwakungumsebenzi munye okhandiweyo wegolide elicwengekileyo. wawenza izibani zalo zeyisikhombisa nezizenze zalo nezitsha zalo zensizi ngegolide elicwengekileyo. wawenza ngetalenta legolide elicwengekileyo, nazo zonke izinto zalo. wawenza i-altare lempepho ngomuthi womtholo; ubude bawo babuyingalo, nobubanzi bawo babuyingalo; laba nezinhlangothi ezine ezilingeneyo; nokuphakama kwalo kwakuy-izingalo ezimbili; izimpondo zalo zazikunye nalo. wazinameka ngegolide elicwengekileyo ngaphezulu, nezinhlangothi zalo nxazonke, nezimpondo zalo; wawenzela udini lwegolide nxazonke. wawenzela amasongo amabili egolide phansi kodini lwalo nxazombili, ezinhlangothini zalo zombili, abe yizindawo zezinti zokulithwala. wawenza izinti ngomuthi womtholo, wazinameka ngegolide. wawenza amafutha angcwele okugcoba, nempepho enhle yamakha athaphukayo, ngokobungcweti bomthaki.

38

wawenza i-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa ngomuthi womtholo; ubude bawo babuyizingalo zeyisihlanu, nobubanzi bawo babuyizingalo zeyisihlanu; laba nezinhlangothi ezine ezilingeneyo; nokuphakama kwalo kwakuyizingalo ezintathu. wawenza izimpondo zalo emagumbini alo omane, izimpondo zalo zazikunye nalo; wazinameka ngethusi. wawenza zonke izinto ze-altare, amakhanzi, namafosholo, nezitsha, nezimfoloko, nemicengezi yomlilo; wawenza zonke izinto zalo ngethusi. wawenza i-altare ihele lethusi elenziwe njengenetha phansi kosiko oluzungeza i-altare ukuba lifinyelele ngaphakathi kwe-altare ukuya phezulu. wakhanda amasongo amane amagumbi omane ehele lethusi, abe yizindawo zezinti. wawenza izinti ngomuthi womtholo, wazinameka ngethusi. wazifaka izinti emasongweni ezinhlangothini ze-altare ukuba lithwalwe ngazo;

walenza ngamapulange laba yigobongo. wawenza umcengezi wethusi nesinqe sawo ngethusi lezibuko zabesifazane abahlangana ukuyokhonzisa ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. walenza negceke; ngaseningizimu ohlangothini lwaseningizimu izilenge zegceke zaziylilini elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, izingalo eziyikhulu. izinsika zazo zazingamashumi amabili, nezinyawo zazo zazingamashumi amabili zethusi; izingwegwe zezinsika nezibopho zazo zaziylisiliva. ngasohlangothini lwasenyakatho yizingalo eziyikhulu, izinsika zazo zingamashumi amabili, nezinyawo zazo zingamashumi amabili zethusi; izingwegwe zezinsika nemishayo yazo kwakuyisiliva. ngasohlangothini olungasentshonalanga izilenge zaziyingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, izinsika zazo zaziylisiliva, nezinyawo zazo zaziylisiliva; izingwegwe zezinsika nemishayo yazo kwakuyisiliva. ngasempumalanga ngasohlangothini olungasempumalanga yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu. izilenge kwelinye icele lesango zaziyingalo eziyishumi nanhlano; izinsika zazo zazintathu, nezinyawo zazo zazintathu. kwaba njalo nakwelinye icele: ngalapha nangalapha kwesango legceke zazikhona izilenge eziyingalo eziyishumi nanhlano; izinsika zazo zazintathu, nezinyawo zazo zazintathu. zonke izilenge zegceke nxazonke zazingezelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo. izinyawo zezinsika zaziylisiliva, izingwegwe zezinsika nemishayo yazo kwakuyisiliva; izihloko zazo zazinamekwe ngesiliva; zonke izinsika zegceke zazinesibopho sesiliva. iveli lesango legceke lalingumsebenzi womfekethisi ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo; ubude balo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nokuphakama ngokobubanzi bezilenge kwakuyizingalo eziyisihlanu ngokulingene nezilenge zegceke. izinsika zalo zazizine, nezinyawo zalo zazizine zethusi; izingwegwe zaziylisiliva, ukunamekwa kwezihloko nokwezibopho kwakuyisiliva. zonke izikhonkwane zetabernakele nezegceke nxazonke zaziylisiliva. lokhu kuyimali yetabernakele, itabernakele lobufakazi, njengokubalwa kwayo ngesiyalezo sikamose, ngokubala kwamalevi ngesandla sika-itamari indodana ka-aroni umpristi. ubesaleli indodana ka-uri kahure, owesizwe sakwajuda, wakwenza konke ujevova amyale ngakho umose. wayeno-oholiyabe indodana ka-ahisamaki, owesizwe sakwadani, umqophi ngengcweti nomfekethisi ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo. lonke igolide okwasentshenzwa ngalo, wonke umsebenzi wendlu engcwele, igolide lomnikelo lalingamatalenta angamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye namashekeli angamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amathathu ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele. isiliva lababebalwa esizweni lalingamatalenta ayikhulu namashekeli ayinkulungwane namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, kwaba yilowo nalowo wanikela ngebeka eliyinxenye yeshekeli ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele kubo bonke abadlulela kwababaliweyo abaneminyaka

engamashumi amabili nangaphezulu, abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha nantathu namakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi ayisihlanu. amatalenta ayikhulu esiliva ayengawokukhanda izinyawo zendlu engcwele, nezinyawo zesihenqo, izinyawo eziyikhulu ngamatalenta ayikhulu, italenta ngonyawo. ngamashekeli ayinkulungwane namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano wenza izingwegwe zezinsika, wanameka izihloko zazo, wazenzela izibopho. ithusi lomnikelo laba ngamatalenta angamashumi ayisikhombisa namashekeli ayizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amane. wenza ngalo izinyawo zomnyango wetende lokuhlangana, ne-altare lethusi, nehele lalo lethusi, nezinto zonke ze-altare, nezinyawo zegceke nxazonke, nezinyawo zesango legceke, nazo zonke izikhonkwane zetabernakele, nazo zonke izikhonkwane zegceke nxazonke.

39

ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu benza izambatho ezenziwe kahle zokukhonzisa endaweni engcwele; bamenzela u-aroni izambatho ezingcwele, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. wayenza ingubo yamahlombe ngegolide, nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo. balikhanda igolide laba ngongcwele, balisika izincingwana ukuba zalukwe nokuluhlaza nokububende nokubomvu, neleni elicolekileyo, umsebenzi wengcweti. bayenzela iziziba zamahlombe ezihlanganisiweyo; yahlanganiswa emaceleni omabili. ibhande elalukiwe kahle elalikuyo ukuyibhinca lalikhunye nayo, lifana nokusentshenzwa kwayo, lalingelegolide, lingokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. balungisa amatshe amashohamu ezungezwe yizisekelo zegolide, eqoshwe njengendandatho ngamagama amadodana ka-israyeli. wawabeka ezizibeni zengubo yamahlombe, abe ngamatshe esikhumbuzo sabantwana bakwa-israyeli, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. wayesenza isihlangu sesifuba, umsebenzi wengcweti, njengokusentshenzwa kwengubo yamahlombe, ngegolide, nangokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu, nangeleni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo. sasinezinhlangathi ezine ezilingeneyo; basenza isihlangu sesifuba siphindwe kabili; ubude baso babunjengokudazuluka kweminwe, nobubanzi baso babunjengokudazuluka kweminwe, siphindwe kabili. bafaka kuso izinhla ezine zamatshe; uhla lwesardiyo, netopazi, nerubi lwaba luhla lokuqala; uhla lwesibili lwaba yisimaragidi, nesafire, nedayimani; uhla lwesithathu lwaba yihiyakinte, ne-agathe, ne-amethiste; uhla lwesine lwaba yikrisolithi, neshohamu, nejaspi; ayezungeziwe yizisekelo zegolide lapho zifakwe khona. amatshe ayeyishumi nambili njengamagama amadodana ka-israyeli, njengamagama abo; njengokuqoshwa kwendandatho yilelo nalelo lalinegama lakhe kuzo izizwe eziyishumi nambili. benza esihlangwini sesifuba

amaketanga njengamagoda, umsebenzi othandelweyo wegolide elicwengekileyo. benza izisekelo ezimbili zegolide namasongo amabili egolide; bawafaka amasongo omabili emaceleni omabili esihlangu. base befaka amaketanga omabili egolide athandelweyo emasongweni omabili emaceleni esihlangu sesifuba. ezinye izihloko ezimbili zamaketanga athandelweyo bazifaka ezisekelweni ezimbili, wazibeka ngaphambili ezizibeni zengubo yamahlombe. base bewenza amasongo amabili egolide, bawafaka emaceleni omabili esihlangu sesifuba, eceleni laso elibhekene nengubo yamahlombe ngaphakathi. bawenza amasongo amabili egolide, bawafaka ezizibeni zombili zengubo yamahlombe phansi ngaphambili, eduze nokuhlangana kwayo, phezu kwebhinde elifekethisiweyo lengubo yamahlombe. base bebopha isihlangu sesifuba ngamasongo aso emasongweni engubo yamahlombe ngentambo eluhlaza ukuba sibe phezu kwebhinde elifekethisiweyo lengubo yamahlombe, ukuze isihlangu sesifuba singakhumuki engutsheni yamahlombe, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. walenza ijazi lengubo yamahlombe ngokwalukiweyo, ngokuluhlaza lonke. imbobo yejazi ngaphakathi kwalo yayingembobo yebhantshi lensimbi, inomphetho oyizungeza imbobo yalo ukuba lingadatshulwa. benza emiphethweni yejazi amapomegranati ngokuluhlaza nangokububende nangokubomvu okuphothiweyo. bazenza izikhencezo zegolide elicwengekileyo, bazifaka izikhencezo phakathi kwamapomegranati emiphethweni yejazi nxazonke phakathi kwamapomegranati, isikhencezo nepomegranati, isikhencezo nepomegranati emiphethweni yejazi nxazonke, ukuba kukhonzwe ngalo, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. base bebalukela u-aroni namadodana akhe amabhantshi elineni elicolekileyo lomsebenzi owalukiweyo, esingqoko selineni elicolekileyo, nezinye izigqoko ezinhlle zelineni elicolekileyo, namabhulukwe elineni ngelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo, nebhande lelineni elicolekileyo lemicu ephothiweyo nelokuluhlaza nelokububende nelokubomvu, umsebenzi womfeketshisi, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. benza ungwcwele womqhele ongwcwele ngegolide elicwengekileyo, babhala kuye imbhalo njengokuqoshwa kwendandatho wokuthi: “wahlukaniselwe ujevova.” babophela kuye intambo eluhlaza ukuba abekwe phezulu esigqokweni, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. njalo-ke kwaqedwa wonke umsebenzi wetabernakele letende lokuhlangana; abantwana benza njengakho konke ujevova amyale ngakho umose; benze njalo-ke. baliletha itabernakele kumose, itende nempahla yalo yonke, nezinkibaniso zalo, namapulangwe alo, nemishayo yalo, nezinsika zalo, nezinyawo zalo, nesifululo sezikhumba ezibomvu zezinqama, nesifululo sezikhumba zamatahasi, nesihengo seveli, nomphongolo wobufakazi, nezinti zawo, nesihlalo somusa; itafula nezinto zonke zalo, nezinkwa zokubukwa; uthi olucwengekileyo lwezibani nezibani zalo, izibani zihleliwe, nezinto zonke zalo, namafutha okukhanyisa, ne-altare legolide, namafutha okugcoba, nempepho ethaphukayo,

neveli lomnyango wetende; i-altare lethusi, nehele lalo lethusi, nezinti zalo, nezinto zonke zalo, nomcengezi nesinqe sawo; izilenge zegceke, nezinsika zalo, nezinyawo zalo, neveli lesango legceke, nezintambo zalo, nezikhonkwane zalo, nempahla yonke yenkonzo yetabernakele, netende lokuhlangana; izambatho ezenziwe kahle zokukhonza endaweni engcwele, nezambatho ezingcwele zikaaroni umpristi, nezambatho zamadodana akhe zokukhonza esikhundleni sobupristi. njengakho konke ujevova amyale ngakho umose, benze njalo abantwana bakwa-israyeli wonke umsebenzi. umose wabona wonke umsebenzi; bheka, babewenzile; njengalokho ujevova eyalile, bawenza kanjalo; umose wababusisa.

40

ujevova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala wolimisa itabernakele letende lokuhlangana. wofaka khona umphongolo wobufakazi, uwuhenzele umphongolo ngesihengo. ulingenise itafula, uhlele izinto eziphezu kwalo, ulungenise uthi lwezibani, ubeke izibani zalo. ubeke i-altare legolide lempepho phambi komphongolo wobufakazi, ulengise iveli lomnyango wetabernakele. “ubeke i-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa phambi komnyango wetabernakele letende lokuhlangana. ubeke umcengezi phakathi kwetende lokuhlangana ne-altare, uthele amanzi kuwo. ulungise igceke nxazonke, ulengise iveli lesango legceke. “uthabathe amafutha okugcoba, uligcobe itabernakele nakho konke okukulo, ulingcwelise kanye nempahla yalo yonke, libe ngcwele. ugcoke i-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa nezinto zalo zonke, ulingcwelise i-altare, i-altare libe ngcwele ngcwele. ubeke umcengezi nesinqe sawo, uwungcwelise. “ulethe u-aroni namadodana akhe emnyango wetende lokuhlangana, ubageze ngamanzi. umembathise u-aroni izambatho ezingcwele, umgcobe, umngcwelise ukuba angikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi. ulethe amadodana akhe, uwembathise amabhantshi, uwagcobe, njengalokho wamgcoba uyise, ukuba bangikhonze esikhundleni sobupristi, ukugcotshwa kwabo kube ngubupristi obuphakade kubo ezizukulwaneni zabo.” wenze njalo umose; njengakho konke ujevova amyale ngakho, wenze njalo-ke. kwathi enyangezi yokuqala ngomnyaka wesibili, ngolokuqala lwenyanga itabernakele lamiswa. umose walimisa itabernakele, wabeka izinyawo zalo, wamisa amapulangwe alo, wafaka imishayo yalo, wamisa izinsika zalo. weneka itende phezu kwetabernakele, wabeka isifululo setende phezu kwalo, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. wathabatha, wabufaka ubufakazi emphongolweni, wafaka izinti emphongolweni, wabeka isihlalo somusa phezu komphongolo. wangenisa umphongolo etabernakele, wamisa isihengo seveli, wahlenqela umphongolo wobufakazi, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. wafaka itafula etendeni lokuhlangana ohlangothini lwetabernakele olungasenyakatho ngaphandle kwesihengo. wahlela izinkwa phezu kwalo phambi kukajehova,

njengalokho ujahova emyalile umose. walubeka uthi lwezibani etendeni lokuhlangana malungana netafula ohlangothini lwetabernakele olungaseningizimu. wazibeka izibani phambi kukajehova, njengalokho ujahova emyalile umose. walibeka i-altare legolide etendeni lokuhlangana ngaphambi kwesihlenqo. washisa laphe impepho yamakha athaphukayo, njengalokho ujahova emyalile umose. walengisa iveli lomnyango wetabernakele. wabeka i-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa ngasemnyango wetabernakele letende lokuhlangana, wanikela kulo ngomnikelo wokushiswa nangomnikelo wempuphu, njengalokho ujahova emyalile umose. wabeka umcengezi phakathi kwetende lokuhlangana ne-altare, wathela kuwo amanzi okugeza. omose no-aroni namadodana akhe bahlambela kuwo izandla zabo nezinyawo zabo. nxa bengena etendeni lokuhlangana nanxa besondela e-altare, bageza njengalokho ujahova emyalile umose. walungisa igceke lizungeza itabernakele ne-altare, walengisa iveli lesango legceke; kanjalo-ke umose wawuqeda umsebenzi. ifu lase lisibekela itende lokuhlangana, nenkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa itabernakele. umose wayengenakungena etendeni lokuhlangana, ngokuba ifu lahlala phezu kwalo, nenkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa itabernakele. njalo laphe ifu lenyuswa etabernakele, abantwana bakwa-israyeli baqhubekela phambili ezinkambeni zabo zonke. kepha uma ifu lingenyuswanga, babengaqhubeki kwaze kwafika usuku lokwenyuswa kwalo. ngokuba ifu likajehova laliphezu kwetabernakele emini, nomlilo wawukulo ebusuku emehlweni ayo yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli ezinkambeni zabo zonke.

ujehova esetendeni lokuhlangana wambiza umose, wakhuluma kuye, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘nxa umuntu wakini eletha umnikelo kujehova, anonikela ngomnikelo wenu wezinkomo zemihlambi nowezimvu. “ ‘uma umnikelo wakhe ungumnikelo wokushiswa wemihlambi, uyakunikela ngeduna elingenasici, anikele ngalo ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, aze amukeleke kujehova. uyakubeka isandla sakhe enhloko yomnikelo wokushiswa; uyakwamukelwa ngenxa yakhe, umenzele ukubuyisana. wolihlaba iduna phambi kukajehova, amadodana ka-aroni, abapristi, alethe igazi, afafaze ngegazi nxazonke ze-altare elingasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. uyakuhlina umnikelo wokushiswa, awuhlahlele izitho. amadodana ka-aroni umpristi abeke umlilo e-altare, ahlele izinkuni phezu komlilo; amadodana ka-aroni, abapristi, ahlele izitho, nenhloko, namanoni, phezu kwezinkuni ezisemlilweni ophezu kwe-altare, ahlanze izibilini zalo namanqina alo ngamanzi, umpristi akushise konke e-altare, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, umnikelo womlilo, ube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. “ ‘uma umnikelo wakhe ungowemihlambi, owasezimvini noma owasezimbusini, ube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, wonikela ngeduna elingenasici. alihlabe ngasohlangothini lwe-altare olungasenyakatho phambi kukajehova; amadodana ka-aroni, abapristi, afafaze i-altare ngegazi lalo nxazonke. alihlahlele izitho nenhloko yalo namanoni alo, umpristi akuhlele phezu kwezinkuni ezisemlilweni ophezu kwe-altare, ahlanze izibilini zalo namanqina alo ngamanzi, umpristi anikele ngakho konke, akushise e-altare kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, umnikelo womlilo, ube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. “ ‘uma umnikelo wakhe kujehova ungumnikelo wokushiswa kwezinyoni, wonikela ngomnikelo wamahobhe noma ngowamaphuphu amajuba. umpristi awulethe e-altare, awushumpule inhloko, awushise e-altare, igazi lawo likhanyelwe ngasohlangothini lwe-altare, asuse ingila nezimpaphe, akulahle ngaseceleni kwe-altare ngasempumalanga endaweni yomlotha, awuqaqe ngamaphiko awo, angawudabuli kodwa; umpristi awushise e-altare phezu kwezinkuni ezisemlilweni, ube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, umnikelo womlilo, ube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova.

“nxa umuntu enikela ngomnikelo wempuphu kujehova, umnikelo woba yimpuphu ecolekileyo, athele amafutha kuwo, abeke inhloko kuwo, awulethe kumadodana ka-aroni, abapristi, acaphune kuwo ngokhweshe wempuphu ecolekileyo yawo nowamafutha awo, kanye nayo yonke inhloko yawo, umpristi awushise ube yisikhumbuzo sawo e-altare, umnikelo womlilo, ube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova; okuseleyo umnikelo wempuphu kuyakuba ngokukaroni nokwamadodana akhe; kungcwelengcwele eminkelweni yomlilo kajehova. “ ‘nxa uletha umnikelo wempuphu ephekwe eziko, woba ngamaqebe-

lengwane angenamvubelo empuphu ecolekileyo exowwe namafutha, noma imiqathane engenamvubelo, egcotshwe ngamafutha. uma umnikelo wakho ungumnikelo wempuphu ephekwe ngomqengele, woba ngowempuphu ecolekileyo engenamvubelo, exowwe ngamafutha. uwuhlephule izingcezu, uthele amafutha kuzo; kungumnikelo wempuphu. uma umnikelo wakho ungumnikelo wempuphu ephekwe ngokhamba, uyakwenziwa ngempuphu ecolekileyo kanye namafutha. woletsha kujehova umnikelo wempuphu owenziwe ngalezo zinto, unikelwe kumpristi, yena awuyise e-altare. umpristi makathabathe okuyisikhumbuzo kuwo umnikelo wempuphu, akushise e-altare kube ngumnikelo womlilo, kube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. okuseleyo umnikelo wempuphu kuyakuba ngokukaroni nokwamadodana akhe; kungcwelengcwele eminkelweni yomlilo kajehova. “ ‘awuyikwenziwa ngemvubelo umnikelo wempuphu eninikela ngawo kujehova, ngokuba anyikushisa imvubelo nazinyosi kube ngumnikelo womlilo kujehova. anonikela ngakho kube ngumnikelo wolibo; kungenyukeli e-altare nokho, kube yiphunga elimnandi. yonke iminikelo yakho yempuphu iyoliswe ngosawoti; ungavumeli ukuba usawoti wesivumelwano sikankulunkulu wakho asilale eminkelweni wakho wempuphu; wonikela ngayo yonke iminikelo yakho inosawoti. “ ‘uma unikela ngomnikelo wempuphu wolibo kujehova, wonikela ngezikhwebu zamabele ezosiwe ngomlilo, amabele agquliweyo ezikhwebu ezintsha, ube ngumnikelo wempuphu wolibo lwakho, uthele amafutha kuwo, ubeke inhloko phezu kwawo; kungumnikelo wempuphu. umpristi ashise okuyisikhumbuzo sawo, inxenye yamabele agquliweyo awo nenxenye yamafutha awo kanye nayo yonke inhloko yawo; kungumnikelo womlilo kujehova.

“uma umnikelo wakhe ungumhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula, enikela ngowemihlambi, noma iduna noma insikazi, wonikela ngawo phambi kukajehova ungenasici. uyakubeka isandla sakhe enhloko yomnikelo wakhe, awuhlabe ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, amadodana ka-aroni, abapristi, afafaze i-altare nxazonke ngegazi. wothabatha kuwo umhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula, anikele ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova, umhlelo osibekela izibilini nawo onke amanoni aphezu kwezibilini, nezinsu zombili namanoni akuzo angasezinkalweni, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, ewasusa ngasezinsweni. amadodana ka-aroni ayakukushisa e-altare phezu komnikelo wokushiswa ophezu kwezinkuni ezisemlilweni, kube ngumnikelo womlilo, kube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. “ ‘uma umnikelo wakhe nomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula kujehova ungowezimvu, noma iduna noma insikazi, wonikela ngawo ungenasici. uma enikela ngemvu, ibe ngumnikelo wakhe, wonikela ngayo phambi kukajehova, abeke isandla sakhe enhloko yomnikelo wakhe, awuhlabe ngaphambi kwetende lokuhlangana, amadodana ka-aroni afafaze i-altare nxazonke ngegazi lawo. wothabatha kuwo umhlatshelelo

weminikelo yokuthula, anikele ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova amanoni awo, nomsila wonke ononileyo, awunqume eduze nomhlandla, namanoni asibekela izibilini, nawo onke amanoni aphezu kwezibilini, nezinsio zombili namanoni akuzo angasezinkalweni, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, ewasusa ngasezin-sweni. umpristi uyakukushisa e-altare; kungukudla komnikelo womlilo kujehova. “ ‘uma umnikelo wakhe uyimbuzi, wonikela ngayo phambi kukajehova, abeke isandla sakhe enhloko yayo, ayihlabe ngaphambi kwetende lokuhlangana, amadodana ka-aroni afafaze i-altare nxazonke ngegazi layo. abesethabatha kuyo, anikele ngomnikelo wakhe ube ngumnikelo womlilo kujehova, amanoni asibekela izibilini nawo onke amanoni aphezu kwezibilini, nezinsio zombili namanoni akuzo angasezinkalweni, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, ewasusa ngasezin-sweni. umpristi uyakukushisa e-altare; kungukudla komnikelo womlilo, kube yiphunga elimnandi; onke amanoni angakajehova. “ ‘kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu ezindlini zenu zonke zokuba ningadli amanoni nagazi.’ ”

4

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘uma umuntu ona kungengamabomu kuyo imiyalo ujeahova ayale ngayo ukuthi akunakwenziwa akwenze noma yikuphi, uma kungumpristi ogcotshiweyo owone kanjalo, aze ehlisele abantu icala, wonikela kujehova ngesono sakhe one ngaso iduna elingenasici, kube ngumnikelo wesono, ayiyise inkunzi ebusweni bukajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, abeke isandla sakhe enhloko yenkunzi, ayihlabe inkunzi phambi kukajehova. umpristi ogcotshiweyo wothabatha igazi lenkunzi, alilethe ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, umpristi agcobhoze umunwe wakhe egazini, afafaze ngegazi kasikhombisa phambi kukajehova, ngaphambi kwesihengo sendlu engcwele. umpristi abhece igazi ezimpondweni ze-altare lempepho ethaphukayo phambi kukajehova elisetendeni lokuhlangana; lonke elinye igazi lenkunzi woluthulula ngasesinqeni se-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa elingasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. uyakuthabatha onke amanoni enkunzi yomnikelo wesono, amanoni asibekela izibilini nawo onke amanoni aphezu kwezibilini, nezinsio zombili namanoni akuzo angasezinkalweni, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, ewasusa ngasezin-sweni, njengalokho kwasuswa kuyo inkunzi yomhlathshelo weminikelo yokuthula, umpristi akushise e-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa. isikhumba senkunzi, nayo yonke inyama yayo, nenhloko yayo, namanqina ayo, nezibilini zayo, nomswni wayo, yebo, yonke inkunzi uyakuyikhiphela ngaphandle kwekamu, ayiyise endaweni ehlabulukileyo lapho uthululwa khona umlotha. “ ‘uma-ke yonke inhlangano yakwa-israyeli iduka, leyo nto isitheke emehlweni ebandla, benza noma yikuphi kuyo yonke imiyalo ujeahova ayale ngakho ukuthi akunakwenziwa, baze babe necala, lapho isono abone ngaso sesaziwe, ibandla liyakunikela ngeduna libe

ngumnikelo wesono, lililethe phambi kwetende lokuhlangana. amalunga enhlangano ayakubeka izandla zawo enhloko yenkunzi phambi kukajehova, inkunzi ihlatshwe phambi kukajehova. umpristi ogcotshiweyo alethe igazi lenkunzi etendeni lokuhlangana. umpristi uyakugcobhoza umunwe wakhe egazini, afafaze ngalo kasikhombisa phambi kukajehova phambi kwesihengo. uyakulibheca igazi ezimpondweni ze-altare eliphambi kukajehova, elisetendeni lokuhlangana, athulule lonke elinye igazi ngasesinqeni se-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa elingasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. abesethabatha kuyo onke amanoni, awashise e-altare. makenze njalo ngenkunzi; njengalokho wenza ngenkunzi yomnikelo wesono, makenze njalo nangalena. umpristi abenzele ukubuyisana, baze bathethelelwe. uyakuyikhiphela inkunzi ngaphandle kwekamu, ayishise, njengalokho wayishisa inkunzi yokuala: lokhu kungumnikelo wesono webandla. “ ‘nxa kona induna, yenza kungengamabomu noma yikuphi kuyo yonke imiyalo ujeahova unkulunkulu wayo ayale ngakho ukuthi akunakwenziwa, ize ibe necala, uma-ke yaziswa isono sayo eyone ngaso, iyakuletha umnikelo wayo ube yimbuzi, eyeduna elingenasici. iyakubeka isandla sayo enhloko yembuzi, iyihlabe endaweni lapho behlabela khona iminikelo yokushiswa phambi kukajehova; kungumnikelo wesono. umpristi wothabatha igazi lomnikelo wesono ngomunwe wakhe, alibhece ezimpondweni ze-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa, igazi lawo alithulule ngasesinqeni se-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa. onke amanoni awo uyakuwashisa e-altare njengamanoni omhlathshelo weminikelo yokuthula, umpristi ayenzele ukubuyisana ngesono sayo, ize ithethelelwe. “ ‘uma kona umuntukazana, enza kungengamabomu noma yikuphi kuyo imiyalo ujeahova ayale ngakho ukuthi akunakwenziwa, aze abe necala, uma aziswa isono sakhe one ngaso, woletsha umnikelo wakhe wembuzi, insikazi engenasici, ngesono sakhe one ngaso. uyakubeka isandla sakhe enhloko yomnikelo wesono, awuhlabe umnikelo wesono endaweni yomnikelo wokushiswa. umpristi wothabatha igazi lawo ngomunwe wakhe, alibhece ezimpondweni ze-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa, lonke elinye igazi lawo alithulule ngasesinqeni se-altare. onke amanoni awo uyakuwasusa, njengalokho amanoni esuswa emhlathshelweni weminikelo yokuthula, umpristi awashise e-altare abe yiphunga elimnandi kujehova, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana, aze athethelelwe. “ ‘uma eletha iwundlu libe ngumnikelo wakhe wesono, woletsha insikazi engenasici. uyakubeka isandla sakhe enhloko yomnikelo wesono, awuhlabe, ube ngumnikelo wesono endaweni lapho behlabela khona umnikelo wokushiswa. umpristi wothabatha igazi lomnikelo wesono ngomunwe wakhe, alibhece ezimpondweni ze-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa, lonke elinye igazi lawo alithulule ngasesinqeni se-altare. onke amanoni awo uyakuwasusa, njengalokho amanoni emvu esuswa emhlathshelweni weminikelo yokuthula, umpristi awashise e-altare phezu kweminikelo yomlilo kajehova, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana ngesono sakhe one ngaso,

“uma umuntu ona lapho ezwa izwi lesifungo, engufakazi wokuthile, noma ekubonile noma ekwazi, engakusho nokho, khona wothwala ububi bakhe; noma umuntu ethinta into engcolileyo, noma isidumbu sesilo esingcolileyo, noma isidumbu senkomo engcolileyo, noma isidumbu sesilwanyana esikhasayo esingcolileyo, kumsithele, engcolile nokho, woba necala. “ ‘noma ethinta ukungcola komuntu, nakuba yikuphi ukungcola kwakhe angcole ngakho, kumsithele, lapho esekwazi woba necala. “ ‘noma umuntu efunga ngamawala ngomlomo wakhe ukwenza okubi nokuba ukwenza okuhle, noma yikuphi umuntu angaphahluka ngakho ngesifungo, kumsithele, lapho esekwazi woba necala kokunye kwalokho. “ ‘kuyakuthi lapho enecala kokunye kwalokho, avume lokho one ngakho, uyakuletha umnikelo wecala lakhe kujehova ngesono sakhe one ngaso, insikazi yasezimvini, imvu noma imbuzi, kube ngumnikelo wesono, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana ngesono sakhe. “ ‘uma amandla akhe enganeli imvu, makalethe kujehova ngesono one ngaso amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba, elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, elinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, awalethe kumpristi oyakunikela ngelomnikelo wesono kuqala, alishumpule inhloko entanyeni, angalidabuli kodwa, afafaze uhlangothi lwe-altare ngegazi lomnikelo wesono, igazi eliseleyo likhanyelwe ngasesinqeni se-altare; kungumnikelo wesono. uyakulungisa elesibili libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa njengokwesimiso, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana ngesono sakhe one ngaso, aze athethelelwe. “ ‘kepha uma amandla akhe enganeli amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba, makalethe umnikelo wakhe ngalokho one ngakho, okweshumi kwe-efa lempuphu ecolekileyo, ube ngumnikelo wesono, angatheli mafutha phezu kwawo, angabeki nhlaka phezu kwawo, ngokuba kungumnikelo wesono, awulethe kumpristi, umpristi acaphune kuwo ngokhweshe, kube yisikhumbuzo sawo, akushise e-altare phezu kwemnikelo yomlilo kajehova; kungumnikelo wesono. umpristi uyakumenzela ukubuyisana ngesono sakhe one ngaso, nakuyiphi yalezi zinto, aze athethelelwe; okuseleyo kube ngokompristi njengomnikelo wempuphu.’ ” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “uma umuntu esenza isiphambeko, one kungengamabomu ezintweni ezingcwele zikajehova, woletsha kujehova umnikelo wakhe wecala, inqama yasemhlambini engenasisi njengokulinganisa kwakho namashekeli esiliva ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, ibe ngumnikelo wecala, akhokhele lokho one ngakho entweni engcwele, athasisela kukho okwesihlanu, akunike umpristi, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana ngenqama yomnikelo wecala, aze athethelelwe. “uma umuntu ona, enza noma yikuphi kuyo iminyalo ujejhova ayale ngakho ukuthi akunakwenziwa, noma ebengakwazi, unecala nokho, futhi wothwala ububi bakhe. woletsha kumpristi inqama engenasisi yasemhlambini

njengokulinganisa kwakho, ibe ngumnikelo wecala, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana ngesiphosiso aphosise ngaso engazi, aze athethelelwe. kungumnikelo wecala; nempela unecala phambi kukajehova.”

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “uma umuntu ona, enze isiphambeko kujehova, akhohlise umakhelwane wakhe ngento ebekiweyo, noma isibambiso noma into ephangiweyo, noma ecindezela umakhelwane wakhe, noma, lapho ethola into elahlekileyo, eyiphika, afunge amanga, noma yikuphi kukho konke lokhu umuntu akwenzayo one ngakho, khona kuyakuthi, uma onile aze abe necala, uyakukubuyisa lokho okuphangliweyo, noma lokho akudileyo, noma lokho okwakubekwe kuye, noma lokho okwakulahlekile akutholayo, noma yikuphi afungile amanga ngakho; makakubuyise, athasisela okwesihlanu kukho, amnike lowo okungokwakhe ngosuku lomnikelo wakhe wecala. woletsha umnikelo wakhe wecala kujehova, inqama engenasisi yasemhlambini ngokulinganisa kwakho, ibe ngumnikelo wecala, iyiswe kumpristi, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova, aze athethelelwe konke angahle abe ekwenzile anecala ngakho.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yala u-aroni namadodana akhe, uthi: ‘nanku umthetho wemnikelo yokushiswa: umnikelo wokushiswa uyakuhlala eziko le-altare ubusuku bonke kuze kuse, umlilo we-altare uhlale kulo uvutha njalo. umpristi uyakwembatha isambatho selineni, afake nebhulukwe lakhe lelineni emzimbeni wakhe, asuse umlotha womlilo oshise umnikelo wokushiswa e-altare, awuthele ngaseceleni kwe-altare. abesekhumula izambatho zakhe, embathe ezinye izambatho, akhiphele umlotha ngaphandle kwekamu endaweni ehlabulukileyo. umlilo ophezu kwe-altare uyakuhlala kulo uvutha njalo, ungacimi; umpristi uyakubasa izinkuni kulo ekuseni njalo, ahlele kulo umnikelo wokushiswa, ashise kulo amanoni eminikelo yokuthula. umlilo wohlala e-altare uvutha njalo, ungacimi. “ ‘nanku umthetho wemnikelo yempuphu: amadodana ka-aroni ayakunikela ngawo phambi kukajehova ngaphambi kwe-altare. makucashunwe kuwo ngokhweshe impuphu ecolekileyo yomnikelo wempuphu nama-futha awo, nayo yonke inhla ephezu komnikelo wempuphu, akushise e-altare kube yisikhumbuzo sawo, kube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. okuseleyo kuwo kuyakudliwa ngu-aroni namadodana akhe, kudliwe ngaphandle kwemvubelo endaweni engcwele, bakudlele ecekeni letende lokuhlangana. akuyikuphekwa ngemvubelo. ngikunike kube yisabelo sabo seminikelo yami yomlilo; kungcwele ngcwele njengomnikelo wesono nanjengomnikelo wecala. bonke abesilisa phakathi kwabantwana baka-aroni bayakukudla kube yisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu seminikelo yomlilo kajehova; konke okukuthintayo kuyakuba ngcwele.’ ” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “nanku umnikelo ka-aroni nowamadodana akhe abayakunikela ngawo kujehova mhla begcotshwa: okweshumi kwe-efa

lempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo wempuphu njalonzalo, inxenye yakho ekuseni nenxenye yakho kusihlwa. uyakwenziwa emqengeleni ngamafutha; usuxutshanisiwe wowungenisa, unikele ngomnikelo wempuphu, ube yizingcezu ezihleshuliweyo, zibe yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. umpristi ogcotshiweyo esikhundleni sakhe phakathi kwamadodana akhe wonikela ngawo, kube yisimiso esiphakade; woshiswa wonke. yonke iminikelo yempuphu yompristi yoshiswa yonke, ingadliwa.” ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni nakumadodana akhe, uthi: ‘nanku umthetho weminikelo yesono; endaweni ohlatshelwe kuyo umnikelo wokushiswa, mawuhlatschelwe khona umnikelo wesono phambi kujehova; ungcelengcwele. umpristi onikela ngawo ngesono wowudla, udlwiwe endaweni engcwele egcekeni letende lokuhlangana. konke okuyakuthinta inyama yawo kuyakuba ngcwele; nxa ingubo ifafazwa ngegazi lawo, lapho kufafazwe khona uyakukugeza endaweni engcwele. kepha isitsha sebumba okuphekelwe kuso masaphulwe, kodwa uma kuphekelwa esitsheni sethusi, siyakuphucuzwa, sihashazwe ngamanzi. bonke abesilisa phakathi kwabapristi bayakuwudla; ungcelengcwele. kepha makungadliwa mnikelo wesono okwangeniswa igazi lawo etendeni lokuhlangana ukuba kwenziwe ukubuyisana endaweni engcwele; woshiswa ngomlilo.

7

“nanku umthetho weminikelo yecala; ingcwelelengcwele. endaweni abahlabela kuyo umnikelo wokushiswa, bayakuwuhlabela khona umnikelo wecala, kufafazwe i-altare nxazonke ngegazi lawo. uyakunikela ngawo onke amanoni awo, umsila ononileyo namanoni asibekela izibilini, neziso zombili namanoni akuzo angasezinkalweni, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, ewasusa ngasezinsweni, umpristi akushise e-altare kube ngumnikelo womlilo kujehova; kungumnikelo wecala. bonke abesilisa phakathi kwabapristi bayakuwudla, udlwiwe endaweni engcwele; ungcelengcwele. “umnikelo wecala unjengomnikelo wesono; umthetho wawo munye; umpristi owenza ukubuyisana ngawo woba ngowakhe. umpristi onikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa womuntu, isikhumba somnikelo wokushiswa anikele ngawo siyakuba ngesompristi. yonke iminikelo yempuphu ephekwe eziko, nayo yonke elungiselwa okhambeni nasemqengeleni, iyakuba ngeyalo mpristi anikele ngawo. yonke iminikelo yempuphu exowwe namafutha neyomileyo iyakuba ngeyamadodana onke ka-aroni, enye ithole njengenye. “nanku umthetho womhlatsshelo weminikelo yokuthula okuyakunikelwa ngawo kujehova. “uma enikela ngawo ube ngumnikelo wokubonga, uyakunikela kanye nomhlatsshelo wokubonga ngamaqebelengwane angenamvubelo exowwe namafutha, nemiqathane engenamvubelo, egcotshwe ngamafutha, namaqebelengwane empuphu ecolekileyo axowwe namafutha. kanye namaqebelengwane esinkwa esivutshelweyo uyakunikela ngalo mnikelo kanye nomhlatsshelo weminikelo yakhe yokuthula,

ube ngowokubonga. athabathe kuwo libe linye njalo eminikelweni yakhe, libe ngumnikelo ophakanyiswayo kujehova, libe ngelompri ofafaza ngegazi leminikelo yokuthula. inyama yomhlatsshelo weminikelo yakhe yokuthula ongowokubonga iyakudliwa ngosuku lokunikela kwakhe, angashiya lutho lwayo kuze kuse. “kepha uma umhlatsshelo womnikelo wakhe ungowesithembiso noma ungowesihle, uyakudliwa ngalolo suku anikela ngalo ngomhlatsshelo wakhe; nangakusasa okuseleyo kuwo kuyakudliwa; kepha okusele enyameni yomhlatsshelo ngosuku lwesithathu kuyakushiswa ngomlilo. uma inyama yomhlatsshelo weminikelo yakhe yokuthula idliwa ngosuku lwesithathu, ayiyikwamukeleka, ingabalelwa kuye owanikela ngawo; iyakunengka, nomuntu oyidlayo uyakuthwala ububi bakhe. “inyama ethinta into engcolileyo ayinakudliwa, kepha iyakushiswa ngomlilo; nokho le nyama-ke bonke abahlambulukileyo bangayidla. kodwa umuntu oyidla inyama yomhlatsshelo weminikelo yokuthula engekajehova esenakho ukungcola kwakhe, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. nanxa umuntu ethinta into engcolileyo, ukungcola komuntu noma isilwane esingcolileyo noma into engcolileyo enenekayo, adle inyama yomhlatsshelo weminikelo yokuthula engekajehova, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo.” ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘aniyikudla manoni enkomo, nawemvu, nawembuzi. amanoni engcuba namanoni okudweshuliweyo angabenza yonke eminye imisebenzi; kepha ningawadli nempela. ngokuba yilowo nalowo odla amanoni enkomo okunikelwa ngawo ibe ngumnikelo womlilo kujehova, lowo muntu owadlayo uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. ningadli naliphi igazi, noma ngelenyoni noma nge-lenkomo, nakuyiphi yezindlu zenu. yilowo nalowo odla igazi lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo.” ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘onikela ngomhlatsshelo weminikelo yakhe yokuthula kujehova uyakuletha umnikelo wakhe kujehova emhlatsshelweni weminikelo yakhe yokuthula; izandla zakhe uqobo zilethe iminikelo yomlilo kajehova, alethe amanoni kanye nesifuba ukuba isifuba sizuliswe, sibe ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kujehova. umpristi makashise amanoni e-altare, kepha isifuba sibe ngesika-aroni nesamadodana akhe. anonika umpristi umlenze wokunene, ube ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa emhlatsshelweni yeminikelo yenu yokuthula. lowo phakathi kwamadodana ka-aroni onikela ngegazi leminikelo yokuthula nangamanoni koba ngowakhe umlenze wokunene, ube yisabelo sakhe. ngokuba isifuba sokuzuliswa nomlenze wokuphakanyiswa ngikuthabathe kwabakwa-israyeli emhlatsshelweni yeminikelo yabo yokuthula, ngakunika u-aroni umpristi namadodana akhe, kube yisimiso esiphakade kwabakwa-israyeli.’” Ieso siyisabelo sika-aroni nesabelo samadodana akhe seminikelo yomlilo kajehova mhlaba ebaletha ukuba bamkhonze ujeheva esikhundleni sobupristi, ayala ngakho ujeheva ukuba bakuphiwe ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli mhlaba ebagcoba, kube yisimiso es-

iphakade ezizukulwaneni zabo. lowo ungumthetho weminikelo yokushiswa, noweminikelo yempuphu, noweminikelo yesono, noweminikelo yecal, nowokwahlukaniselwa, nowomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula, ujevova amayala ngawo umose entabeni yasesinayi mhla eyala abakwa-israyeli ukuba banikele ngeminikelo yabo kujehova ehlane lasesinayi.

8

ujevova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “thabatha u-aroni namadodana akhe kanye naye, nezambatho, namafutha okugcoba, nenkunzi yomnikelo wesono, nezinqama zombili, neqoma lezinkwa ezingenamvubelo, ubuthele inhlangano yonke ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana.” umose wenza njengalokho ujevova emyalile; inhlangano yabuthelwa ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. umose wayesethi kuyo inhlangano: “nansi into ujevova ayale ngayo ukuba yenziwe.” umose waletha u-aroni namadodana akhe, wabageza ngamanzi. wamfaka ibhantshi, wambhincisa ibhande, wamambathisa ijazi; wamfaka ingubo yamahlombe, wambhincisa ibhande elifekethisiweyo lengubo yamahlombe, wayibophela kuye ngalo. wamfaka isihlangu sesifuba, nasesihlangwini sesifuba wabeka i-urimi nethumimi. wafaka isigqoko ekhanda lakhe, nasesigqokweni ngaphambili wafaka ingcwecwe wegolide, umqhele ongcwele, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. umose wathatha amafutha okugcoba, waligcoba itabernakele nakho konke okuphakathi kwalo, wakungcwelisa. wafafaza ngawo i-altare kasikhombisa, waligcoba i-altare kanye nezitsha zonke zalo, nomcengezi nesinqe sawo, ukuba kungcweliswe. wathela amafutha okugcoba ekhanda lika-aroni, wamgcoba ukuba angcweliswe. umose wayeseletha amadodana ka-aroni, wawambathisa amabhantshi, wawabhincisa amabhande, wawafaka izigqoko, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. waletha nenkunzi yomnikelo wesono; u-aroni namadodana akhe babeka izandla zabo enhloko yenkunzi yomnikelo wesono. wayeseyihlaba; umose wathatha igazi, walibheca ezimpondweni ze-altare nxazonke ngomunwe wakhe, waliphothula i-altare, walithulula igazi ngasesinqeni se-altare, walingcwelisa ukuba alenzele okubuyisana. wathatha onke amanoni aphezu kwezibilini, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, neziso zombili namanoni azo, umose wakushisa e-altare. kepha inkunzi nesikhumba sayo, nenyama yayo, nomswani wayo, wakushisa ngomlilo ngaphandle kwekamu, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. wayeseletha inqama yomnikelo wokushiswa; u-aroni namadodana akhe babeka izandla zabo enhloko yenqama. wayihlaba, umose wafafaza i-altare ngegazi nxazonke. wayeseyihlalela inyama izitho; umose washisa inhloko nezitho namanoni. wahlanza izibilini namanqina ngamanzi; umose washisa yonke inqama e-altare; yayingumnikelo wokushiswa, waba yiphunga elimnandi, umnikelo womlilo kujehova, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. waletha nenye inqama, inqama

yokwahlukaniselwa; u-aroni namadodana akhe babeka izandla zabo enhloko yenqama. wayihlaba; umose wathatha igazi layo, walibheca esicutshini sendlebe yokunene ka-aroni, nasesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, nakuqukula wonyawo lwakhe lokunene. wayeseletha amadodana ka-aroni, umose walibheca igazi esicutshini sendlebe yabo yokunene, nasesithupheni sesandla sabo sokunene, nakuqukula wonyawo lwabo lokunene; umose wafafaza i-altare ngegazi nxazonke. wawathatha amanoni, nomsila ononileyo, nawo onke amanoni aphezu kwezibilini, namanoni aphezu kwesibindi, neziso zombili namanoni azo, nomlenze wokunene, naseqomeni lezinkwa ezingenamvubelo elalisebusweni bukajehova wathatha iqebelengwane laba linye elingenamvubelo, neqebelengwane laba linye lesinkwa samafutha, nomqathane munye, wakubeka phezu kwamanoni naphezu komlenze wokunene, wakubeka konke ezandleni zika-aroni, nasezandleni zamadodana akhe, wakuzulisa kwaba ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova. umose wayesekuthatha ezandleni zabo, wakushisa e-altare emnikelweni wokushiswa; kwakungokokwahlukaniselwa, kwaba yiphunga elimnandi, umnikelo womlilo kujehova. umose wathatha isifuba, wasulisa saba ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova; sasisiyabelo sikamose sasenqameni yokwahlukaniselwa, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. umose wayesethatha amafutha okugcoba, negazi elalise-altare, wafafaza ngalo u-aroni nezambatho zakhe, namadodana akhe kanye naye, nezambatho zamadodana akhe, wangcwelisa u-aroni nezambatho zakhe, namadodana akhe kanye naye, nezambatho zamadodana akhe. wathi umose ku-aroni namadodana akhe: “phekani inyama ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, niyidle kanye nesinkwa esiseqomeni lokwahlukaniselwa, njengalokho ngayala ngathi: ‘u-aroni namadodana akhe bayakukudla.’ okuseleyo kwenyama nokwesinkwa anokushisa ngomlilo. ningaphumi emnyango wetende lokuhlangana izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, kungakapheli izinsuku zokwahlukaniselwa kwenu, ngokuba uyakunahlukanisela izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ujevova uyayile ukuba kwenziwe njengalokho kwenziwe namuhla, ukuze nenzelwe ukubuyisana. ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana niyakuhlala imini nobusuku izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, nisingcine isiyalezo sikajehova, ukuze ningafi, ngokuba ngiyaliwe kanjalo.” u-aroni namadodana akhe benza konke ujevova ayale ngakho ngesandla sikamose.

9

kwathi ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili umose wabiza u-aroni namadodana akhe namalunga akwa-israyeli, wathi ku-aroni: “mawuzithathele ithole lenkunzi, libe ngumnikelo wesono, nenqama ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, okungenasici, unikele ngakho phambi kukajehova. khuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘thathi impongo, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, nethole newundlu, omabili abe nomnyaka munye, angenasici, abe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nenkunzi nenqama zibe yiminikelo yokuthula, zihlatshwe

phambi kukajehova, nomnikelo wempuphu oxowve namafutha, ngokuba namuhla ujeхова uyabonakala kini. " balettha-ke lokho umose akuyalayo phambi kwetende lokuhlangana, nenhlangano yonke yason-dela, yema phambi kukajehova. wayesethi umose: "nansi into ujeхова ayalayayo ngayo ukuba niyenze, kuze kubonakale kini inkazimulo kajeхова." umose wathi ku-aroni: "sondela e-altare, unikele ngomnikelo wakho wesono nangomnikelo wakho wokushiswa, uzenzele wena nabantu ukubuyisana, andukuba unikele ngomnikelo wabantu, ubenzele ukubuyisana, njengalokho ujeхова eyalile." u-aroni wayesondela e-altare, walihlaba ithole lomnikelo wesono ongowakhe. amadodana ka-aroni aletha igazi kuye; wagcobhoza umunwe egazini, walibheca ezimpondweni ze-altare, wathulula elinye igazi ngasesinqeni se-altare; kepha amanoni nezinsu namanoni aphezu kwesibindi emnikelweni wesono wakushisa e-altare, njengalokho ujeхова emyalile umose. inyama nesikhumba wakushisa ngomlilo ngaphandle kwekamu. wawuhlaba umnikelo wokushiswa; amadodana ka-aroni aletha kuye igazi, wafafaza ngalo i-altare nxazonke. anikeza kuye umnikelo wokushiswa izitho ngezitho kanye nenhloko, wakushisa e-altare. wahlanza izibilini namanina, wakushisa phezu komnikelo wokushiswa e-altare. wayeseletha umnikelo wabantu, wathatha impongo yomnikelo wesono ongowabantu, wayihlaba, wanikela ngayo ngenxa yesono njen-gowokuqala. waletha umnikelo wokushiswa, wanikela ngawo njengokwesimiso. wayeseletha umnikelo wempuphu, wagcwalisa isandla sakhe ngawo, wawushisa e-altare ngaphandle komnikelo wokushiswa wasekuseni. wahlaba inkunzi nen-qama, zibe ngumhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula ongowabantu; amadodana ka-aroni aletha kuye igazi owafafaza ngalo i-altare nxazonke, namanoni enkunzi nawnqama, nomisila ononileyo, nalawo asibekela izibilini, nezinsu, namanoni esibindi, abeka amanoni phezu kwezifuba; wawashisa amanoni e-altare; izifuba nomlenze wokunene wakuzulisa, kube ngumnikelo wokuzulisa phambi kukajehova, njengalokho umose eyalile. u-aroni waphakamisela izandla zakhe kubantu, wababusi; wayesehla ekunikeleni ngomnikelo wesono nangomnikelo wokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula. omose no-aroni bangena etendeni lokuhlangana, babuye baphuma, bababusi abantu; yayisibonakala inkazimulo kajeхова kubantu bonke. kwaphuma umlilo ngaphambi kukajehova, waqeda umnikelo wokushiswa namanoni e-altare; sebekubona abantu bonke bananela, bakhothamela phansi ngobuso.

10

onadabi no-abihu amadodana ka-aroni bathatha bobabili imicengezi yabo yomlilo, bafaka umlilo kuyo, babeka impepho phezu, banikela phambi kukajehova ngomlilo onganefanele, angabayalanga ngawo. kwaphuma umlilo ngaphambi kukajehova, wabaqeda, bafa phambi kukajehova. umose wayesethi ku-aroni: "yikho ujeхова akukhuluma, ethi: " 'kubo abaseduze nami ngiyakungcweliswa,

phambi kwabantu bonke ngiyakukhazimuliswa.' " u-aroni wathula. umose wabiza omishayeli no-elisafani amadodana ka-uziyeli, uyisekazi ka-aroni, wathi kubo: "sondelani, nibasuse abafowenu ngaphambi kwendlu engcwele, nibakhiphele ngaphandle kwekamu." base besondela, babasusa bembethe amabhantsi abo, babakhiphela ngaphandle kwekamu, njengalokho eshilo umose. umose wayesethi ku-aroni naku-eleyazare naku-itamari amadodana akhe: "ningathukululi izinwele zamakhanda enu, ningaklebhuli izimbatho zenu ukuba ningafi, ingathukuthelwa yonke inhlangano, kepha abafowenu, yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli, mabalilele ukushisa akuphembileyo ujeхова. ningaphumi emnyango wetende lokuhlangana, funa nife, ngokuba amafutha okugcoba kajeхова aphezu kwenu." benza-ke njengezwi likamose. ujeхова wakhuluma ku-aroni, wathi: "ungaphuzi wayini naluphuzo olunamandla, wena namadodana akho kanye nawe, nxa ningena etendeni lokuhlangana, ukuba ningafi; kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu. niyakwahlukanisa okungcwele nokungcwelile, okungcolileyo nokuhlambulukileyo, nize nifundise abantwana bakwa-israyeli zonke izimiso ujeхова azikhulume kubo ngesandla sikamose." umose wakhuluma ku-aroni naku-eleyazare naku-itamari amadodana akhe aseleyo, wathi: "thathani umnikelo wempuphu osele eminikelweni yomlilo kajeхова, niwudle ungenamvubelo ngaseceleni kwe-altare, ngokuba ungcelwengcwele, niwudle endaweni engcwele, ngokuba kuyimfanelo yakho nemfanelo yamadodana akho eminikelweni yomlilo kajeхова; ngokuba ngiyaliwe kanjalo. isifuba sokuzulisa nomlenze wokuphakanyiswa niyakukudla endaweni ehlambulukileyo, wena namadodana akho namadodakazi akho kanye nawe, ngokuba kuphiwe kube yimfanelo yakho nemfanelo yamadodana akho emihlatshelweni yeminikelo yokuthula yabantwana bakwa-israyeli. mabalethe umlenze wokuphakanyiswa nesifuba sokuzulisa kanye neminikelo yomlilo yamanoni ukuba bakuzulise, kube ngumnikelo wokuzulisa phambi kukajehova, kube ngokwakho nokwamadodana akho kanye nawe, kube yimfanelo ephakade, njengalokho ujeхова eyalile." umose wafunisisa impongo yomnikelo wesono; bheka, yayishisiwe; wabathukuthelela o-eleyazare no-itamari amadodana ka-aroni aseleyo, wathi: "anidlana ngani umnikelo wesono endaweni yendlu engcwele, njengokuba ungcelwengcwele, futhi niphive wona ukuba niususe ububi benhlangano, niyenzele ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova, na? bhekani, igazi lawo alingeniswanga phakathi endaweni engcwele; bekufanele ngempela ukuba niwudlele endaweni engcwele, njengalokho ngayala." u-aroni wathi kumose: "bheka-ke, namuhla banikele ngomnikelo wabo wesono nangomnikelo wabo wokushiswa phambi kukajehova; nokho ngehelwe yilokhu mina; uma bengidile umnikelo wesono namuhla, bekuzakwamukeleka emehlweni kajeхова na?" esezwile lokho umose, kwaba kuhle emehlweni akhe.

ujehova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi kubo: “yishoni kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, nithi: ‘yilokhu okuphilayo eningakudla kuzo zonke izilwane zasemhlabeni: zonke ezahlukanisa inselo, nezidabula inselo kabili, nezetshisayo kuzo izilwane, lezo ningazidla. “ ‘kepha lezi anyikuzidla kwezetshisayo nakwezahlukanisa inselo: ikamela, ngokuba liyetshisa, lingahlukanisi kodwa inselo; lingcolile kini; nembila, ngokuba iyetshisa, ingahlukanisi kodwa inselo; ingcolile kini; nonogwaja, ngokuba uyetshisa, engahlukanisi kodwa inselo; ungcolile kini; nengulube, ngokuba iyahlukanisa inselo, idabula inselo kabili, ingetshisi kodwa; ingcolile kini. ningadli inyama yazo, ningathinti izidumbu zazo; zingcolile kini. “ ‘lezi ningazidla kuzo zonke ezisemanzini: zonke ezinamaphiko nezingcwecwe ezisemanzini neziselwandle nezisemifuleni, lezo ningazidla. kepha zonke ezingenamaphiko nazingcwecwe eziselwandle nezisemifuleni, nazo zonke eziswebazelayo emanzini, nazo zonke izinto eziphilayo emanzini ziyisinengiso kini. zoba ziyisinengiso kini; ningadli inyama yazo; izidumbu zazo ziyakunengeka kini. zonke ezingenamaphiko nazingcwecwe emanzini ziyisinengiso kini. “ ‘yilezi eniyakunengwa yizo ezinyonini; aziyikudliwa, ziyisinengiso: ukhozi, nenqe, nengungqulu, nonhloyile, noheshe ngezinhlolo zakhe, nawo onke amagwababa ngezinhlolo zawo, nentshe, nenkovana, nenkanu, noklebe ngezinhlolo zakhe, nesikhova, nomphishamanzi, nomxwagele, nefukezi, nevuba, nophalane, nonogolantethe, nonozalizingwenya ngezinhlolo zakhe, noziningweni, nelulwane. “ ‘nezilwanyana zonke ezinamaphiko, ezihamba ngezinyawo zozine, ziyisinengiso kini. kepha lezi ningazidla kuzo zonke izilwanyana ezinamaphiko, ezihamba ngezinyawo zozine, ezinamanqina ngaphezu kwezinyawo zazo ukuxhuma ngazo emhlabeni; kuzo ningadla lezi: isikhonyane ngezinhlolo zaso, namaboni ngezinhlolo zawo, namadiye ngezinhlolo zawo, nezintethe ngezinhlolo zazo. kepha zonke ezinye izilwanyana ezinamaphiko nezinyawo ezine ziyisinengiso kini. “ ‘niyakungcoliswa yilezi: bonke abathinta izidumbu zazo bayakuba ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe. bonke abathwala utho lwezidumbu zazo bayakuhlana izingubo zabo, babe ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe. “ ‘zonke izilwane ezahlukanisa inselo, zingayidabuli kabili kodwa, zingetshisi, zingcolile kini; bonke abazithintayo bayakuba ngabangcolile. nazo zonke ezihamba ngezdladla kuzo zonke izilwane ezihamba ngezinyawo ezine zingcolile kini; bonke abathinta izidumbu zazo bayakuba ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe. othwala izidumbu zazo makahlanze izingubo zakhe, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe; zingcolile kini. “ ‘lezi zingcolile kini kuzo izilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni: uchakide, nempuku, noxamu ngezinhlolo zakhe, nesigcilkisha, nesiquzi, nentulo, nesibankwa, nonwabu. yilezo ezingcolile kini phakathi kwezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo; bonke abazithintayo sezifile bayakuba ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe. konke esiwela phezu kwakho

esinye sazo sezifile kuyakuba ngokungcolile, noma kuyinto yomuthi noma yingubo noma yisikhumba noma yisaka noma yintoni okusetshenzwa ngayo; makufakwe emanzini, kube ngokungcolile kuze kuhlwe; khona kuyakuhlangezeka. nezitsha zonke esiwela kuzo esinye sazo, noma yintoni ephakathi kwazo iyakuba ngongcolile, nize nizaphule. konke ukudla okudliwayo okukuzo, afika kukho futhi amanzi anjalo, kuyakuba ngokungcolile, nakho konke okuphuzwayo kuzo izitsha ezinjalo kuyakuba ngokungcolile. konke esiwela kukho isidumbu sazo kuyakuba ngokungcolile, noma iziko noma ikhanzi; makuphohlozwe; kungcolile, kuyakuba ngokungcolile kini. kepha umthombo nomgodi lapho amanzi eqoqene khona uyakube uhlambulukile, kodwa okuthinta izidumbu zazo kuyakuba ngokungcolile. uma izidumbu zazo ziwela phezu kwembewu etshaliwayo ezakuhlwanyelwa, iyakuba ngehlambulukile. kepha uma amanzi ethelwa embewini, izidumbu zazo ziwele phezu kwayo, ingcolile kini. “ ‘uma kufa isilwane esidlwayo, othinta isidumbu saso uyakuba ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. odla isidumbu saso makahlanze izingubo zakhe, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe; nothwala isidumbu saso makahlanze izingubo zakhe, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “ ‘zonke izilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni ziyisinengiso; mazingadliwa. zonke ezihamba ngesisu, nazo zonke ezihamba ngezinyawo ezine noma ngeziningi, nazo zonke ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, ningazidla, ngokuba ziyisinengiso. ningazenzi ninengeke ngezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, ningazingcolisi ngazo, funa ningcole ngazo. ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu; ngalokho zingcweliseni, nibe ngcwele, ngokuba mina ngingcwele; ningazingcolisi ngezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni. ngokuba ngingujehova owakukhuphula ezweni lasegibithe, ngibe ngukulunkulu wenu; ngalokho yibani ngcwele, ngokuba ngingcwele. “ ‘yilowo umthetho wezilwane nowezinyoni nowezilwane zonke eziswebazelayo emanzini, nowezilwanyana zonke ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, ukuba kwahlukaniswe okungcolileyo nokuhlambulukileyo, okuphilayo okudliwayo nokuphilayo okungadliwayo.”

12

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘uma owesifazane ekhulelwa, azale umfana, uyakuba ngongcolile zinsuku eziyisikhombisa; njengasemihleni yokungcola ngingendo lakhe wohlala engcolile. ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili inyama yejwabu lakhe iyakusokwa. abesehlala esegazini lokuhlambuluka zinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu nantathu, angathinti lutho olungcwele, angangeni endlini engcwele, zize ziphelele zinsuku zokuhlambuluka kwakhe. kepha uma ezala intombazana, makabe ngongcolile amasonto amabili njengasekungoleni ngendo lakhe, ahale esegazini lokuhlambuluka zinsuku ezingamashumi ayisithupha nesithupha. “ ‘nanxa seziphelile zinsuku zokuhlambuluka kwakhe ngomfana noma ngentombazana, makalethe invu

enomnyaka munye, ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nephuphu lejuba noma ihobhe, libe ngumnikelo wesono, akulethe ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana kumpristi, yena anikele ngakho phambi kukajehova, amenzele ukubuyisana, aze ahlambuluke emthonjeni wegazi lakhe. yilowo umthetho wozalayo umfana noma intombazana. “uma amandla akhe enganeli imvu, khona uyakuthatha amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba, elinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana, aze ahlambuluke.”

13

ujehova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “nxa kumila esikhumbeni senyama yomuntu idunguza noma utwayi noma ibala elikhanyayo, kuvele esikhumbeni senyama yakhe isifo sochoko, makalethe ku-aroni umpristi, noma kwenye yamadodana akhe, abapristi, umpristi abheke isifo esisesikhumbeni senyama; uma uboya obusebaleni buphendukile baba mhlophe, nanxa ibala libonakala lishonile kunesikhumba senyama yakhe, kuyisifo sochoko; umpristi uyakumbheka, asho athi ungcolile. uma ibala elikhanyayo limhlophe esikhumbeni senyama yakhe, lingabonakali lishonile kunesikhumba, noboya balo bungaphendukile baba mhlophe, khona umpristi uyakumvalela onesifo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, umpristi ambheke ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uma isifo ngokubona kwakhe sisemi, ibala lingandanga esikhumbeni, bheka, khona umpristi uyakumvalela ezinye izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, umpristi abuye ambheke ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uma ibala lifiphele, isifo singandanga esikhumbeni, bheka, khona umpristi uyakusho athi uhlambulukile; kulutwayi; uyakuhlanya izingubo zakhe, ahlambuluke. kepha uma utwayi lwanda esikhumbeni esezibonakalisile kumpristi ngokuhlambuluka kwakhe, abuye eziweze kumpristi, umpristi abheke; uma utwayi lwandile esikhumbeni, bheka, khona umpristi uyakusho athi ungcolile; kuluchoko. “nxa isifo sochoko sikumuntu, uyakuletha kumpristi, umpristi abheke; bheka, uma kukhona idunguza elimhlophe esikhumbeni, liphendulile uboya baba mhlophe, nanxa kukhona inyama ebomvu edunguzeni, bheka, kuluchoko oludala esikhumbeni senyama yakhe; khona umpristi uyakusho athi ungcolile, angamvaleli, ngokuba ungcolile. “uma uchoko luqhamuka esikhumbeni, ukuze uchoko lusibekele isikhumba sonke sonesifo, kusukela ekhanda kuze kufike ezinyaweni njen-gokubona kompristi, umpristi wobheka; uma uchoko lusibekele yonke inyama yakhe, bheka, uyakusho athi onesifo uhlambulukile; konke kuphendukile kwaba mhlophe: uhlambulukile. kepha njalo uma kuvela kuye inyama ebomvu, uyakuba ngongcolile. umpristi uyakubheka inyama ebomvu, asho athi ungcolile; inyama ebomvu ingcolile, iluchoko. uma-ke inyama ebomvu ibuye iphenduka ibe mhlophe, makaye kumpristi, umpristi ambheke; uma ibala liphendukile laba mhlophe, bheka, khona umpristi uyakusho athi onesifo uhlambulukile; uhlambulukile. “nxa

inyama ibinethumba esikhumbeni sayo, selaphola, kube yidunguza elimhlophe endaweni yethumba noma ibala elikhanyayo, limhlophe libomvana, khona kuyakuboniswa umpristi, umpristi abheke; uma libonakala lishonile kunesikhumba, uboya balo buphendukile baba mhlophe, bheka, makasho athi ungcolile: kuyisifo sochoko, siqhamukile ethumbeni. kepha uma umpristi elibheka, kungekho boya obumhlophe kulo, lingashonile kunesikhumba, kodwa lifiphele, bheka, khona umpristi uyakumvalela izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; uma landa nokwanda esikhumbeni, umpristi makasho athi ungcolile; kuyisifo. kodwa uma ibala elikhanyayo limi endaweni yalo lingandi, kuyisibanda sethumba; umpristi makasho athi uhlambulukile. “nxa inyama inesibazi esikhumbeni sayo, inyama ebomvu yesibazi iphenduke ibala elikhanyayo, limhlophe libomvana noma limhlophe nje, umpristi makalibheke; uma uboya obusebaleni elikhanyayo buphendukile baba mhlophe, libonakala lishonile kunesikhumba, bheka, kuluchoko; luqhamukile esibazini; khona umpristi uyakusho athi ungcolile; kuyisifo sochoko. kepha uma umpristi elibheka, kungekho boya obumhlophe ebaleni elikhanyayo, lingashonile kunesikhumba, kodwa lifiphele, bheka, khona umpristi uyakumvalela izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, umpristi ambheke ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uma landile nokwanda esikhumbeni, umpristi uyakusho athi ungcolile; kuyisifo sochoko. uma ibala elikhanyayo limi endaweni yalo, lingandi esikhumbeni, kodwa lifiphele, kuyidunguza lesibazi; umpristi makasho athi uhlambulukile, ngokuba kuyisibanda sesibazi. “nxa owesilisa noma owesifazane enesifo ekhanda noma esilevini, umpristi uyakubheka ibala; uma libonakala lishonile kunesikhumba, kube kulo izinwele ezincane ezimpofu, bheka, umpristi makasho athi ungcolile: kungumuna, kuluchoko lwekhanda noma olwesilevu. uma umpristi ebheka ibala lomuna, libonakala lingashonile kunesikhumba, kungekho zinwele ezimnyama kulo, bheka, khona umpristi uyakumvalela onesifo somuna izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, ngosuku lwesikhombisa umpristi abheke isifo; uma umuna ungandile, futhi kungekho zinwele ezimpofu kuwo, umuna ubonakala ungashonile kunesikhumba, bheka, uyakuziphucula, angaphuculi umuna kodwa, umpristi amvalele onomuna ezinye izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; ngosuku lwesikhombisa umpristi abheke umuna; uma umuna ungandile esikhumbeni, futhi ubonakala ungashonile kunesikhumba, bheka, umpristi makasho athi uhlambulukile; makahlanze izingubo zakhe, ahlambuluke. kepha uma umuna wanda esikhumbeni esehlambulukile, umpristi wombheka; uma umuna wandile nokwanda esikhumbeni, bheka, umpristi makangafuni izinwele ezimpofu; ungcolile. kodwa uma ngokubona kwakhe umuna umi, kumilile kuwo izinwele ezimnyama, umuna usupholile, uhlambulukile; umpristi makasho athi uhlambulukile. “nanxa owesilisa noma owesifazane enamabala akhanyayo esikhumbeni senyama yabo, amabala amhlophe akhanyayo, khona umpristi wobheka; uma amabala akhanyayo asesikhumbeni senyama yabo emhloshana efiphele, bheka, kuyisithembuzane

esiqhamukile. “uma izinwele zomuntu zisukile ekhanda lakhe, uyimpandla; uhlambulukile. uma izinwele zisukile ekhanda lakhe ngasebusweni, uyimpandla ebunzini; uhlambulukile. kepha uma kukhona empandleni esekhanda noma empandleni esebunzini isifo esimhlophe sibomvana, kuluchoko oluqhakama empandleni esekhanda lakhe noma empandleni esebunzini lakhe. khona umpristi uyakumbheka; uma idunguza lesifo limhlophe libomvana empandleni esekhanda lakhe noma empandleni esebunzini lakhe, njengokubonakala kochoko esikhumbeni senyama, bheka, ungumuntu onochoko; ungcolile; umpristi makasho athi ungcolile; isifo sakhe sisekhanda lakhe. “onochoko esikuye isifo, maziklejulwe izingubo zakhe, zithukululwe izinwele zakhe, amboze amadevu akhe, akhale athi: ‘ngingcolile! ngingcolile!’ zonke izinsuku isifo sisekuye uyakuba ngongcolile; ungcolile; uyakuhlala yedwa; indawo yokuhlala kwakhe iyakuba ngaphandle kwekamu. “ingubo esikuyo isifo sochoko, noma yingubo yoboya noma yingubo yelineni, noma sisezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma sikwezinqamulayo, ezelineni noma ezoboya bezimvu, noma sisesikhumbeni, noma sisentweni eyenziwe ngesikhumba, uma ibala liluhlazana noma libomvana engutsheni noma esikhumbeni noma ezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma kwezinqamulayo noma entweni yesikhumba, kuyisifo sochoko, siyakuboniswa umpristi. umpristi makabheke isifo, akuvalele lokho okunochoko izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, abheke isifo ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uma isifo sandile engutsheni noma ezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma kwezinqamulayo noma esikhumbeni, nakuba isikhumba sisetshenziswa kumuphi umsebenzi, bheka, isifo siluchoko olubi. woshisa ingubo, noma izintanjana eziqondileyo noma ezinqamulayo, noma eyoboya bezimbuzi noma eyelineni, noma into yesikhumba esikuyo isifo, ngokuba kuluchoko olubi; kuyakushiswa ngomlilo. “uma umpristi ebheka, isifo singandile engutsheni noma ezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma kwezinqamulayo noma entweni yesikhumba, bheka, umpristi woyala ukuba bahlanze into isifo esikuyo, ayivalele ezinye izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; umpristi ayibheke emva kokuhlanzwa kwesifo; bheka, uma ibala lingaphendulile umbala walo, lingandile, ingcolile; woyishisa ngomlilo; kungumcothu odlayo noma iqothukile ngaphakathi noma ngaphandle. uma umpristi ebheka, ibala selifiphele lihlanziwe, bheka, makalintwengule engutsheni noma esikhumbeni noma ezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma kwezinqamulayo; uma lisabonakala engutsheni noma ezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma kwezinqamulayo noma entweni yesikhumba, wokushisa ngomlilo lokho isifo esikukho. ingubo noma izintanjana eziqondileyo noma ezinqamulayo noma intoni yesikhumba oyakuyihlaza, uma ibala lisuka kukho, kohlanzwa ngokwesibili, kuhlambuluke.” lowo ungumthetho wesifo sochoko engutsheni yoboya bezimvu noma kweyelineni noma ezintanjeni eziqondileyo noma kwezinqamulayo noma entweni yesikhumba wokusho ukuthi kuhlambulukile noma kungcolile.

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “lo uyakuba ngumthetho wonochoko ngosuku lokuhlanjululwa kwakhe: woletswa kumpristi, umpristi aphume ekamu, umpristi abheke; uma isifo sochoko sipholile konochocho, bheka, umpristi makayale ukuba oyakuhlanjululwa athathelwe izinyoni ezimbili ezihlambulukileyo nomsedari nendwangu ebomvu nehisopi, umpristi ayale ukuba ihlatshwe enye yezinyoni esitsheni sebumba phezu kwamanzi agobhozayo. inyoni ezwayo uyakuyithatha kanye nomsedari nendwangu ebomvu nehisopi, aqagobhoze kanye nenyoni ezwayo egazini lenyoni eyahlatshwa phezu kwamanzi agobhozayo, amfafaze kasikhombisa oyakuhlanjululwa ochokweni lwakhe, asho athi uhlambulukile, ayiyeke inyoni ezwayo, iphumele endle. “oyakuhlanjululwa makahlanze izingubo zakhe, aphucule zonke izinwele zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, ahlambuluke; emva kwalokho uyakungena ekamu, kepha ahlale ngaphandle kwe-tende lakhe izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. kuyakuthi ngosuku lwesikhombisa aphucule zonke izinwele zekhanda lakhe nesilevu sakhe namashiya akhe, yebo, aphucule zonke izinwele zakhe, ahlanze izingubo zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, ahlambuluke. “ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili wothatha izimvu zamaduna ezimbili ezingenasi, nexhukazi elinomnyaka munye elingenasi, nokweshumi okuthathu kwempuphu ecolekileyo, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, kuxovwe nama-futha neleri lamafutha. umpristi ohlambululayo uyakumbeka umuntu oyakuhlanjululwa kanye nalezo zinto phambi kukajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana; umpristi athabathe enye imvu yeduna, anikele ngayo ibe ngumnikelo wecala, neleri lamafutha, akuzulise kubo ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova; uyakuhlaba imvu yeduna endaweni lapho kuhlatshwa khona umnikelo wesono nomnikelo wokushiswa, indawo engcwele, ngokuba umnikelo wecala ungowompristi njengomnikelo wesono; ungwelengcwele. umpristi wothabatha igazi kuwo umnikelo wecala, umpristi alibheke esicutshini sendlebe yokunene yoyakuhlanjululwa, nasesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, nakuqukula wonyawo lwakhe lokunene, umpristi athabathe kulo ilogi lamafutha, awathele entendeni yesakhe isandla sokhohlo; umpristi agobhoze umunwe wakhe wokunene emafutheni asesandleni sakhe sokhohlo, afafaze ngamafutha phambi kukajehova kasikhombisa ngomunwe wakhe. amafutha aseleyo asesandleni sakhe umpristi uyakuwabheka esicutshini sendlebe yokunene yoyakuhlanjululwa, nasesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, nakuqukula wonyawo lwakhe lokunene, phezu kwegazi lomnikelo wecala. amafutha aseleyo asesandleni sompristi uyakuwafaka ekhanda loyakuhlanjululwa, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova. “umpristi wonikela ngomnikelo wesono, amenzele oyakuhlanjululwa ukubuyisana ngenxa yokungcola kwakhe, andukuba ahlabe umnikelo wokushiswa, umpristi anikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa nangomnikelo wempuphu e-altare,

umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana, ahlambuluke. “uma empofu, engenakuphumelela kulokho, wothabatha imvu yeduna ibe ngumnikelo wecala, uzuliswe ukumenzela ukubuyisana, nokweshumi kwempuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nelogi lamafutha, namahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba, njengalokho angaphumelela kukho, elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, elinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa. “ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili awalethe kumpristi ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana phambi kukajehova ngenxa yokuhlanjululwa kwakhe. umpristi abesethabatha imvu yomnikelo wecala nelogi lamafutha, umpristi akuzulise kube ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova; ahlabe imvu yomnikelo wecala, umpristi athabathe kulo igazi lomnikelo wecala, alibhece esicutshini sendlebe yokunene yoyakuhlanjululwa, nasesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, nakuqokula wonyawo lwakhe lokunene; umpristi athele amafutha entendeni yesakhe isandla sokhohlo kasikhombisa; umpristi afafaze ngamafutha asesandleni sakhe sokhohlo kasikhombisa phambi kukajehova ngomunwe wakhe wokunene; umpristi athabathe kuwo amafutha asesandleni sakhe, awabhece esicutshini sendlebe yokunene yoyakuhlanjululwa, nasesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, nakuqokula wonyawo lwakhe lokunene, endaweni yegazi lomnikelo wecala; amafutha aseleyo asesandleni sompristi wowabeka ekhanda loyakuhlanjululwa ukumenzela ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova. uyakunikela ngelinye lamahobhe noma ngelamaphuphu amajuba, njengalokho angaphumelela kukho, yebo, njengalokho angaphumelela kukho, elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, elinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa kanye nomnikelo wempuphu, umpristi amenzele ukubuyisana oyakuhlanjululwa phambi kukajehova.” lowo ungumthetho wakhe isifo sochoko esikuye, ongenakuphumelela kulokho okuqondene nokuhlambuluka kwakhe. ujevova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “kuyakuthi lapho senifikile ezweni lasekhanani engininika lona libe yifa lenu, ngifake isifo sochoko endlini yezwe eniliphiweyo, umninindlu makeze amtshele umpristi, athi: ‘kungathi kubonakele isifo endlini.’ umpristi woyala ukuba bakhiphe okuphakathi endlini, engakange umpristi ukuyobona isifo, ukuze kungangcoli konke okusendlini, andukuba umpristi angene ukubona indlu. abesebheka ibala; uma ibala lisezindongeni zendlu, linemishwe eluhlazana noma ebomvana, libonakala lishonile kunodonga, bheka, khona umpristi wophuma endlini, aye ngasemnyango wendlu, ayivale indlu izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, umpristi abuye ngosuku lwesikhombisa, abheke; uma ibala landile odongeni lwendlu, bheka, khona umpristi woyala ukuba bakhiphe amatshe isifo esikuwo, bawalahle endaweni engcolileyo ngaphandle komuzi; indlu iphalwe phakathi nxazonke, bathele udaka oluphalweyo endaweni engcolileyo ngaphandle komuzi. bothabatha amanye amatshe, bawafake endaweni yalawo matshe, bathabathe olunye udaka, bayinameke indlu. “uma isifo sibuye siqhamuka endlini emva kokukhishwa kwamatshe

nasemva kokuphalwa kwendlu nasemva koku-namekwa kwayo, umpristi uyakungena abheke; uma isifo sandile endlini, bheka, kuluchoko olubi endlini; ingcolile. woyibhidliza, amatshe ayo namapulangwe ayo nalo lonke udaka lwendlu akukhiphe emzini, akulahle endaweni engcolileyo. “ongena endlini ngezinsuku isavaliwe uyakuba ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. olala endlini makahlanze izingubo zakhe; nodlayo endlini makahlanze izingubo zakhe. “uma umpristi engena azobheka, isifo singandile endlini emva kokunamekwa kwendlu, bheka, khona umpristi uyakusho athi indlu ihlambulukile, ngokuba isifo sipholile. wothabatha, ukuba ahlambulukise indlu, izinyoni ezimbili nomседари nendwangu ebomvu nehisi, ahlabe enye yezinyoni esitsheeni sebumba phezu kwamanzi agobhozayo, athabathe umsedari nehisi nendwangu ebomvu nenyoni ezwayo, akugcobhoze egazini lenyoni ehlatshiweyo nasemanzini agobhozayo, afafaze indlu kasikhombisa, ahlambulule indlu ngegazi lenyoni ezwayo nangomседари nangehisi nandwangu ebomvu, ayiyeke inyoni ezwayo, iphume emzini iye endle, ayezele kanjalo indlu ukubuyisana; iyakuhlambuluka.” lowo ungumthetho wesifo sochoko esiyizinhlobonhlobo nowomuna, nowochoko lwengubo nowendlu, nowedunguza nowotwayi nowebala elikhanyayo, ukufundisa nxa kungcolile nanxa kuhlambulukile; yilowo ongumthetho wochoko.

15

ujevova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “yishoni kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, nithi kubo: ‘nxa owesilisa ecucuzayo emzimbeni wakhe, ungcolile ngokucucuzayo kwakhe. lokhu kuyakuba ngukungcola kwakhe ngokucucuzayo kwakhe: noma umzimba wakhe ucucuzayo, noma umzimba wakhe uvimbekile ekucucuzeni kwakhe, kungukungcola kwakhe. “ ‘yonke imibhedo alala kuyo ocucuzayo iyakuba ngongcolile; nezinto zonke ahlala kuzo ziyakuba ngezingcolile. yilowo nalowo othinta umbhedo wakhe uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. ohlala entweni ahlale kuyo ocucuzayo uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “ ‘othinta inyama yocucuzayo uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “ ‘uma ocucuzayo emfela ngamathe ohlambulukileyo, yena uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “ ‘zonke izihlalo akhwela kuzo ocucuzayo ziyakuba ngezingcolile. bonke abathinta into eyayiphansi kwakhe bayakuba ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe, nalowo othwala lezo zinto uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “ ‘isitsha sebumba asithinta ocucuzayo siyakwaphulwa, nazo zonke izitsha zomuthi ziyakuhashazwa ngamanzi. “ ‘nxa ocucuzayo ehlabulukile ekucucuzeni kwakhe, uyakuzibalela izinsuku eziyisikhom-

bisa zokuhlunjululwa kwakhe, ahlanze izingubo zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi agobhozayo, ahlambuluke. ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili wozithabathela amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba, eze phambi kukajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, awanike umpri: umpri anikele ngawo, elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, elinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, umpri amenzele ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova ngenxa yokucucuzwa kwakhe. “nxa umuntu eshaywa yizibuko, uyakugeza wonke umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. zonke izingubo nazo zonke izikhumba elikuzo izibuko lakhe ziyakuhlanzwa ngamanzi, zibe ngezingcolile kuze kuhlwe. nowesifazane elale naye indoda, limalile yamthela ngamalothe, bayakugeza bobabili ngamanzi, babe ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe. “uma owesifazane ecucuzwa, ukucucuzwa kwakhe kube yigazi, uyakuhlala engcolile izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; bonke abamthintayo bayakuba ngabangcolile kuze kuhlwe. “zonke izinto alala kuzo ekungcoleni kwakhe ziyakuba ngezingcolile; nakho konke ahlala kudho kuyakuba ngongcolile. yilowo nalowo othinta umbhede wakhe uyakuhlaza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. yilowo nalowo othinta noma intoni ahlala kuyo uyakuhlaza izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. uma kusembhedeni noma kukuyiphi into ahlala kuyo, nxa kuthintwa ngumuntu, yena uyakuhlala engcolile kuze kuhlwe. “uma indoda ilala naye, ukungcola kwakhe kube kuyo, iyakuba ngongcolile izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; nayo yonke imibhede alala kuyo iyakuba ngongcolile. “uma owesifazane ecucuzwa igazi lakhe izinsuku eziningi, zingabi ngokungcola kwakhe, noma ecucuzwa kudlula isikhathi sokungcola kwakhe, zonke izinsuku zokucucuzwa kokungcola kwakhe uyakuba njengasezinsukwini zokungcola kwakhe; ungcolile. imibhede yonke alala kuyo zonke izinsuku zokucucuzwa kwakhe iyakuba kuye njengombhede wokungcola kwakhe; zonke izinto ahlala kuzo ziyakuba ngezingcolile njengokungcola kwefindo lakhe. yilowo nalowo othinta lezo zinto uyakuba ngongcolile, ahlanze izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “kepha uma ehlambuluka ekucucuzeni kwakhe, makazibalele izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, andukuba ahlambuluke. ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili wozithabathela amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba, awalethe kumpri ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. umpri uyakunikela ngelinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, elinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, umpri amenzele ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova ngenxa yokucucuzwa kokungcola kwakhe. “kanjalo niyakwahlukanisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli nokungcola kwabo ukuba bangafi ekungcoleni kwabo, lapho bengcolisa itabernakele lami eliphakathi kwabo.” lowo ungumthetho wocucuzayo nowoshaywa yizibuko, age angcole ngakho, nowogula ngokungcola kwakhe, nowocucuzayo, umlisa noma owesifazane, nowakhe olala nongcolileyo.

ujehova wakhuluma kumose emva kokufa kwamadodana ka-aroni ekusondeleni kwawo phambi kukajehova, afa. u-jehova wathi kumose: “khumuma ku-aroni umfowenu ukuba angangeni njalo endaweni engcwele ngaphakathi kwesihlenqo ngaphambi kwesihlalo somusa esiphezu komphongo, ukuze angafi, ngokuba ngiyakubonakala efwini phezu kwesihlalo somusa.” u-aroni kangene endaweni engcwele nalokhu: iduna, libe ngumnikelo wesono, nenqama, ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, embathe ibhantshi elingcwele lelineni, abe nebhulukwe lelineni emzimbeni wakhe, abhince ibhinde lelineni, afake isigqoko selineni; lezi ziyizambatho ezingcwele; uyakugeza umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, aze mbathe. wothabatha enhlanguweni yabantwana bakwa-israyeli izimpongo ezimbili zibe ngumnikelo wesono, nenqama ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa. u-aroni kanikele ngenkunzi yomnikelo wesono engxaxa yakhe, azenzele yena ndendu yakhe ukubuyisana. wothabatha izimpongo zombili, azibeke phambi kukajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. u-aroni uyakwenza inkatho ngezimpongo zombili, enye inkatho ibe ngekajehova, enye inkatho ibe ngeka-azazeli. u-aroni wonikela ngempompo edliwe yinkatho kajehova, anikele ngayo ibe ngumnikelo wesono. kepha impompo edliwe yinkatho ka-azazeli iyakubekwa phambi kukajehova isezwa ukuba kwenziwe ukubuyisana ngayo, ithunye ku-azazeli ehlane. u-aroni wonikela ngenkunzi yomnikelo wesono engxaxa yakhe, azenzele yena ndendu yakhe ukubuyisana, ahlabe inkunzi yomnikelo wesono engxaxa yakhe. wothabatha umcengezi womlilo ogcwele amalale omlo ase-altare phambi kukajehova, izandla zakhe zigcwele impepho ethaphukayo icolisisiwe, akulethe ngaphakathi kwesihlenqo, abeke impepho emlilweni phambi kukajehova ukuba ifu lempepho lisibekele isihlalo somusa esiphezu kobufakazi, ukuze angafi; athabathe kulo igazi lenkunzi, afafaze ngalo isihlalo somusa ngasempumalanga ngomunwe wakhe, nangaphambi kwesihlalo somusa afafaze ngegazi kasikhombisa ngomunwe wakhe. abesehlaba impompo yomnikelo wesono engxaxa yabantu, alethe igazi layo ngaphakathi kwesihlenqo, enze ngegazi layo njengalokho wenza ngegazi lenkunzi, afafaze ngalo isihlalo somusa nangaphambi kwesihlalo somusa, enzele indawo engcwele ukubuyisana ngenxa yokungcola kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli nangenxa yeziphambeko zabo ezonweni zabo zonke; akenze njalo netende lokuhlangana elihlezi nabo phakathi kokungcola kwabo. akuyikubakho muntu etendeni lokuhlangana, nxa engena ukwenza ukubuyisana endaweni engcwele aze aphume, azenzele ukubuyisana, yena ndendu yakhe nebanda lonke lakwa-israyeli. uyakuphuma, aye e-altare eliphambi kukajehova, alenzele ukubuyisana, athabathe kulo igazi lenkunzi nakulo igazi lempompo, alibhece ezimpondweni ze-altare nxazonke. uyakulifafaza ngegazi kasikhombisa ngomunwe wakhe, ahlambulule, alingcwelise ekungcoleni kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. eseqedile ukwenzela indawo engcwele

ukubuyisana, netende lokuhlangana ne-altare, uyakunikela ngempongo ezwayo; u-aroni abeke izandla zakhe zombili enhloko yempongo ezwayo, avume phezu kwayo bonke ububi babantwana bakwa-israyeli neziphambeko ezonweni zabo zonke, akubeke enhloko yempongo, ayithume ngesandla somuntu olungiselwe lokhu, iye ehlane, impongo ithwale ububi babo bonke, iye nabo kwahlongasibi, bayiyeke impongo ehlane. u-aroni uyakungena etendeni lokuhlangana, akhumule izambatho zelineni azebetheyo ekungeneni kwakhe endaweni engcwele, azishiye khona. uyakugeza umzimba wakhe ngamanzi endaweni engcwele, agqoke izambatho zakhe, aphume, anikele ngomnikelo wakhe wokushiswa nangomnikelo wokushiswa wabantu, azenzele yena nabantu ukubuyisana. amanoni omnikelo wesono uyakuwashisa e-altare. ovuma ukuba impongo iye ku-azali uyakuhlana izingubo zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, andukuba angene ekamu. inkunzi yomnikelo wesono nempongo yomnikelo wesono, elangeniswa igazi lazo ukwenza ukubuyisana endaweni engcwele, ziyakukhishelwa ngaphandle kwekamu, kushiswe ngomlilo izikhumba zazo nenyama yazo nomswani wazo. ozishisayo wohlana izingubo zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, andukuba angene ekamu. lokhu kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade kini: ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngolweshumi lwenyanga niyakuthobisa imiphefumulo yenu, ningasebenzi msebenzi, owokuzalwa ekhaya nomfokazi ogogobeleyo phakathi kwenu. ngokuba ngalolo suku niyakwenzelwa ukubuyisana ukuba nihlanjululwe; niyakuhlambuluka ezonweni zenu zonke phambi kukajehova. kuyisabatha lokuphumula okuzothileyo kini; anothobisa imiphefumulo yenu; kuyisimiso esiphakade. umpriisti oyakugcotshwa ahlukaniselwe abe ngumpriisti esikhundleni sikayise uyakwenza ukubuyisana, afake izambatho zelineni, izambatho ezingcwele, enzele indlu engcwele ukubuyisana, enzele abapriisti nabantu bonke bebandla ukubuyisana. lokho kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade kini ukwenzela abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukubuyisana ngenxa yezono zabo zonke kanye ngomnyaka. wenza-ke njengalokho ukehova emyalile umose.

17

ukehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni, nakumadodana akhe, nakubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘lokhu kuyikho ayale ngakho ukehova, ethi: yilowo nalowo muntu wendlu yakwa-israyeli ohlaba inkunzi noma imvana noma imbuzi ekamu, noma eyibulala ngaphandle kwekamu, engayilethanga emnyango wetende lokuhlangana ukunikela ngayo ibe ngumnikelo kajeheva ngaphambi kwetabernakele likajehova, lowo muntu wobalelwa icala legazi; uchithile igazi; lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. ngalokho abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakuletha imihlatshelo yabo abayihlaba endle, bayilethe kujehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, kumpriisti, banikele ngayo ibe yiminikelo yokuthula kujehova. umpriisti wofafaza ngegazi i-altare

likajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, ashise amanoni, abe yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. abasayikuhlabelele amademoni imihlatshelo yabo abaye kuwo ukuphinga. lokho kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade kubo ezizukulwaneni zabo.” “wothi kubo: ‘yilowo nalowo muntu wendlu yakwa-israyeli noma owabafokazi abagogobeleyo phakathi kwabo onikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa noma ngomhlatshelo, engayilethi emnyango wetende lokuhlangana ukunikela ngawo kujehova, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. ‘yilowo nalowo muntu wendlu yakwa-israyeli noma owabafokazi abagogobeleyo phakathi kwabo odla igazi noma yiliphi, ngiyakumisa ubuso bami bumelane nalowo muntu odla igazi, ngimnqume kubantu bakubo. ngokuba umphefumulo womzimba usegadini; ngimnike lona e-altare ukwenzela imiphefumulo yenu ukubuyisana, lokhu kuyigazi elenza ukubuyisana ngomphfumulo. ngalokho ngathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: ‘makungabikho muntu kini odla igazi; nomfokazi ogogobeleyo phakathi kwenu makangadli igazi.” “yilowo nalowo muntu wabantwana bakwa-israyeli noma owabafokazi abagogobeleyo phakathi kwabo ozingela, abambe isilwane noma inyoni edliwayo, makachithe igazi layo, alisibekele ngothuli. ngokuba umphefumulo wenyama yonke, igazi layo lihlangene nomphfumulo wayo; ngalokho ngathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: ‘maningadli igazi lenyama noma iyiphi, ngokuba umphefumulo wenyama yonke uyigazi layo; yilowo nalowo oyidlayo uyakunqunywa.” “yilowo nalowo odla ingcuba noma lokho okudweshulwe yizilo, noma engowokuzalwa ekhaya noma engumfokazi, makahlanze izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe; khona uyakuhlambuluka. kepha uma engazihlanzi, angagezi umzimba wakhe, uyakuthwala ububi bakhe.”

18

ukehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘ngingujehova unklunkulu wenu. ningenzi njengokwemisebenzi yezwe lasigibithe enahlala kulo, ningenzi futhi njengokwemisebenzi yezwe lasekhazani enginyisa kulo, ningahambi ngemithetho yabo. nenze izahlulelo zami, ngicene imithetho yami ukuba nihambe ngayo; ngingujehova unklunkulu wenu. ngalokho anogcina izimiso zami nezahlulelo zami; uma umuntu ezenza, uyakuphila ngazo; ngingujehova. “makungasondeli muntu kowakubo ukwambula ubunqunu bakhe; ngingujehova. “ubunqunu bukayihlo, ubunqunu bukanyoko, ungabambuli, ungunyoko; ungabambuli ubunqunu bakhe. “ubunqunu bomkayihlo ungabambuli; kungubunqunu bukayihlo. “ungabambuli ubunqunu bukadadawenu, indodakazi kayihlo noma indodakazi kanyoko, noma ezelwe kini, noma ezelwe kwelinye; ungabambuli ubunqunu babo. “ungabambuli ubunqunu bendodakazi yendodana yakho noma obendodakazi yendodakazi yakho; awuyikwambula ubunqunu babo, ngokuba obabo bungubunqunu bakho. “ungabambuli ubunqunu bendodakazi yomkayihlo,

ezelwe nguyihlo; ungudadewenu; awuyikwambula ubunqunu bakhe. “‘ungambuli ubunqunu bukadadewabo kayihlo; uyisihlobo sikayihlo. “‘ungambuli ubunqunu bukadadewabo kanyoko, ngokuba uyisihlobo sikanyoko. “‘ungambuli ubunqunu bomfawo bayihlo, ungasondeli kumkakhe; unguyihloka. “‘ungambuli ubunqunu bukamalokazana wakho; ungumkandodana yakho; awuyikwambula ubunqunu bakhe. “‘ungambuli ubunqunu bomkamfowenu; kungubunqunu bomfowenu. “‘ungambuli ubunqunu bowesifazane kanye nobendodakazi yakhe; ungathathi indodakazi yendodana yakhe, noma indodakazi yendodakazi yakhe ukwambula ubunqunu bayo, ngokuba bayizihlobo; kungukonakala. “‘ungathathi owesifazane kanye nodadewabo ukuba wambule ubunqunu bakhe kanye nomunye esekhona, aze ambange. “‘ungasondeli kowesifazane, wambule ubunqunu bakhe esangcolile ngokungcola kwakhe. “‘ungalali nomkamakhelwane ukuzingcolisa ngaye. “‘unganikeli ngenzalo yakho ukuyahlukanisela kumoloki, unghamlabalazi igama likankulunkulu wakho; ngingujehova. “‘ungalali nowesilisa njenganowesifazane; kuyisinengiso. “‘ungalali nesilwane ukuzingcolisa ngaso; nowesifazane makangemi phambi kwesilwane ukuba alale naso; kuyichilo. “‘ningazingcolisi nangeyodwa yalezo zinto, ngokuba ngazo zonke lezo zingcolile lezi zizwe engizixosha phambi kwakho. izwe lingcolile; ngalokho ngahambela ububi balo kulo, izwe lahlanza abantu bala. gcinani izimiso sami nezahluke abantu, ningenzi nesisodwa salezo zinengiso, noma owokuzalwa ekhaya noma umfokazi ogogobeleyo phakathi kwenu ngokuba zonke lezo zinengiso bazenza abantu balelo zwe ababekhona ngaphambi kwenu, izwe selangcola ukuze izwe linganihlanzi nani, nxa nilingcolisa, njengalokho lahlanza isizwe esasikhona phambi kwenu. “‘ngokuba bonke abenza lezo zinengiso, yebo, abazenzayo bayakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. ngalokho gcinani isiyalezo sami ukuba ningenzi nalinye lalawo masiko anengekayo, ayenziwa ngaphambi kwenu, ningazingcolisi ngawo; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.’”

19

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kuyo yonke inhlango yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kuyo: ‘niyakuba ngcwele, ngokuba mina jehova unkulunkulu wenu ngingcwele. “‘yilowo nalowo makahloniphe unina noyise, nigcine amasabatha ami; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “‘ningaphendukeli kujo izithombe, ningazenzeli onkulunkulu ababunjiweyo; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “‘nxa ninikela kujehova ngomhlathshelo weminikelo yokuthula, anonikela ngawo ukuba namukeleke. uyakudliwa ngosuku lokunikela kwenu nangakusasa; uma kusele okuthile kuze kube lusuku lwesithathu, kuyakushiswa ngomlilo. uma kudliwa nokuncane ngosuku lwesithathu, kuyisinengiso; awuyikwamukeleka; yilowo nalowo owudlayo uyakuthwala ububi bakhe, ngokuba udumazile okungcwele kukankulunkulu; lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. “‘nxa nivuna isivuno sezwe

lakini, awuyikuvuna ngokupheleleyo emagumbini ensimu yakho, ungakhothozi umkhothozi wesivuno sakho. awuyikukhothoza isivini sakho, ungabuthi izithelo zesivini ezivuthulukileyo; wozishiyela abampofu nabafokazi; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “‘ningebi, ningakhohlisani, ningaqambelani amanga. “‘ningafungeli igama lami amanga, uze uhlambalaze igama likankulunkulu; ngingujehova. “‘ungamcindezi umakhelwane wakho, ungaphangi; inkokhelo yomqashwa ayiyikuhlala kuwe ubusuku bonke kuze kuse. “‘ungaqalekisi isithulu, ungabeki isikhubekiso phambi kwempumputhe, kepha wesabe unkulunkulu wakho; ngingujehova. “‘ningenzi ukungalungi ekwahluleni; ungakhethi ubuso bomfowu, ungavuni ubuso bomkhulu, kepha wahlulele umakhelwane wakho ngokulunga. “‘ungahambahambi ucetheza phakathi kwabantu bakho, ungamelani nokuphila komakhelwane wakho; ngingujehova. “‘ungazondi umfowenu enhliziyweni yakho; ungamkhuza nokumkhuza umakhelwane wakho, kepha ungabi nasono ngaye. “‘ungaphindisi, ungabi namagqubu nabantwana babantu bakho, kepha wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena; ngingujehova. “‘niyakugcina izimiso zami; ungavumeli izilwane zakho zizekwe ngolunye uhlobo; unghawanyeli ensimini yakho izinhlobo ezimbili zembewu; kungezi phezu kwakho ingubo eyizinhlobonhlobo zezintanjana. “‘olala nowesifazane oyisigqilakazi eyingoduso, engahlelwe, engakhululiwe ngesihle, makabe nesijezi, angabulawa nokho, ngokuba wayengakhululekile. uyakuletha umnikelo wakhe wecala kujehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangu, inqama ibe ngumnikelo wecala. umpristi uyakumenzela ukubuyisana ngenqama yomnikelo wecala phambi kukajehova ngesono sakhe one ngaso, athethelelwe isono sakhe one ngaso. “‘nanxa senifikile ezweni, nitshale imithi eyizinhlobonhlobo edliwayo, anothi izithelo zayo zingukungasoki kwayo; iminyaka emithathu iyakuba njengengasokiwe kini: mazingadliwa. kepha ngomnyaka wesine zonke izithelo zayo ziyakuba ngcwele, ezokumdumisa ukehova. ngomnyaka wesihlanu niyakudla kuzo izithelo zayo, ukuze inithelele kakhulu; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “‘aniyikudla lutho olunegazi, ningenzi imilingo, ningahloli imihlola. “‘aniyikudilinga amakhanda enu emaceleni; ungoni isilevu sakho emaceleni. “‘aniyikuzigcaba emizimbeni yenu ngenxa yabafileyo, ningazilobi amabala; ngingujehova. “‘awuyikuhlambalaza indodakazi yakho ukuyenza isifebe, funa izwe lehlelwe ngubufefe, izwe ligcwele ukonakala. “‘anogcina amasabatha ami, nihloniphe indlu yami engcwele; ngingujehova. “‘ningaphendukeli kwabanamadlozi nakubathakathi, ningabafuni ukuba ningcoliswe yibo; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “‘wosukuma phambi kwempunga, uhloniphe ubuso bomuntu omdala, umesabe unkulunkulu wakho; ngingujehova. “‘uma umfokazi egogobeke kuwe ezweni lakini, anyikumhlupha. umfokazi ogogobeleyo kini uyakuba kini njengowokuzalwa ekhaya phakathi kwenu, umthande njengalokhu uzithanda wena, ngokuba naningabafokazi ezweni

lasegibithe; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “ ‘aniyikwenza ukungalingi ekwahluleleni, ekulinganiseni ubude noma isisindo noma ubuningi. niyakuba nezilinganiselo ezilungileyo, nezisindo ezilungileyo, ne-efa elilungileyo, nehini elilungileyo; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu owanikhipha ezweni lasegibithe. “ ‘anogcina zonke izimiso zami nazo zonke izahlulelo zami, nizenze; ngingujehova.’ ”

20

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “futhi uyakusho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘yilowo nalowo wabantwana bakwa-israyeli, noma owabafokazi abagobelebo kwa-israyeli, onikela ngenzalo yakhe kumoloki, wobulawa nokubulawa, abantu balelo zwe bamkhande ngamatshe. ngiyakubeka ubuso bami bumelane nalowo muntu, ngimnqume kubantu bakubo, ngokuba unikela ngenzalo yakhe kumoloki ukungcolisa indlu yami engcwele nokuhlambalaza igama lami elingcwele. uma abantu balelo zwe besitheza kancane amehlo abo kulowo muntu, lapho enikela ngenzalo yakhe kumoloki, bangambulali, ngiyakubeka ubuso bami bumelane nalowo muntu nomndeni wakhe, ngimnqume kubantu bakubo kanye nabo bonke abaya kuye ukuphinga, beyophinga nomoloki. “ ‘nalowo muntu ophendukela kwabanamadlozi nakubathakathi ukuya kubo ukuba apha, ngiyakubeka ubuso bami bumelane nalowo muntu, ngimnqume kubantu bakubo. “ ‘ngalokho zingcweliseni nibe ngcwele, ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. anogcina izimiso zami, nizenze; ngingujehova oningcweliso. “ ‘ngokuba yilowo nalowo othuka uyise noma unina wobulawa nokubulawa; uthukile uyise noma unina; igazi lakhe liyakuba phezu kwakhe. “ ‘umuntu ophinga nomfazi womunye umuntu nophinga nomkamakhelwane wakhe, isiphingi nesiphingikazi ziyakubulawa nokubulawa. “ ‘umuntu olala nomkayise wambulile ubunqunu bukayise; bobabili bobulawa nokubulawa, igazi labo libe phezu kwabo. “ ‘uma umuntu elala nomalokazana wakhe, bobabili bobulawa nokubulawa; benzile ichilo; igazi labo malibe phezu kwabo. “ ‘uma indoda ilala nowesilisa njenganowesifazane, bobabili benzile isinengiso; bobulawa nokubulawa, igazi labo libe phezu kwabo. “ ‘uma umuntu ethatha umfazi kanye nonina, kungukonakala; bayakushiswa ngomlilo yena nabo, ukuze kungabikho konakala phakathi kwenu. “ ‘uma umuntu elala nesilwane, wobulawa nokubulawa, nisihlabe isilwane. “ ‘uma owesifazane esondela esilwaneni, alale naso, wobulawa owesifazane nesilwane; bobulawa nokubulawa, igazi labo libe phezu kwabo. “ ‘uma umuntu ethatha udadewabo, indodakazi kayise noma indodakazi kanina, abone ubunqunu bakhe, naye abone ubunqunu bakhe, kuyihlazo; bayakunqunywa phambi kwabantwana babantu bakubo; wambulile ubunqunu bukadadewabo; uyakuthwala ububi bakhe. “ ‘uma umuntu elala nowesifazane onefindo lakhe, ambule ubunqunu bakhe, unqunisele umthombo wakhe, naye wambulile umthombo wegazi lakhe; bobabili bayakunqunywa kubantu

bakubo. “ ‘ungambuli ubunqunu bukadadewabo kanyoko, noma obukadadewabo kayihlo, ngokuba unqunisele isihlobo sakhe; bayakuthwala ububi babo. “ ‘uma umuntu elala nomkayisekazi, wambulile ubunqunu bukayisekazi; bayakuthwala isono sabo; bayakufa beyizimpulule. “ ‘uma umuntu ethatha umkamfowabo, kungukungcola; wambulile ubunqunu bomfowabo; bayakuba yizimpulule. “ ‘ngalokho anogcina zonke izimiso zami, nazo zonke izahlulelo zami, nizenze ukuba izwe lapho nginyisa khona ukuba nihlale kulo linganihlazi. aniyikuhamba ngamasiko esizwe engisixosha phambi kwenu, ngokuba benza zonke lezo zinto; ngalokho nganengwa yibo. kepha ngishilo kini ukuthi: “niyakulidla ifa lezwe labo, ngininike lona libe ngelenu, izwe elichichima ubisi nezinyosi,” ngingujehova onahlukanisile nabezizwe. “ ‘ngalokho onahlukanisa izilwane ezihlambulukileyo nezingcolileyo, izinyoni ezingcolileyo nezihlambulukileyo, ningenzi imiphfumulo yenu inengeke ngesilwane noma ngenyoni noma ngantoni enwabuzelayo emhlabeni, engizahlukanisile nani, ngathi zingcolile. niyakuba ngcwele kimi, ngokuba mina jehova ngingcwele; nginahlukanisile nabezizwe ukuba nibe ngabami. “ ‘owesilisa noma owesifazane, elikubo idlozi, noma umthakathi bobulawa nokubulawa, bakhandwe ngamatshe, igazi labo libe phezu kwabo.’ ”

21

ujehova wathi kumose: “khuluma kubapristi, amadodana ka-aroni, uthi kubo: ‘makungabikho ozingcoliso ngofileyo phakathi kwabantu bakubo, ngaphandle kwezihlobo ezinyamanye naye, okungukuthi unina, noyise, nendodana yakhe, nendodakazi yakhe, nomfowabo, nodadewabo, intombi eseduze naye, engenandoda; angazingcolisa ngaye. akayikuzingcolisa, eyisikhulu phakathi kwabantu bakubo, ukuze aziphlalaze. “ ‘abayikuzigaga amakhanda abo, bangasiphuculi isilevu emaceleni, bangazigcabi emzimbeni. bayakuba ngcwele kunkulunkulu wabo, bangahlambalazi igama likankulunkulu wabo, ngokuba banikela ngeminikelo yomlilo kajehova, isinkwa sikankulunkulu wabo; ngalokho bayakuba ngcwele. “ ‘angathathi owesifazane oyisifebe nowonakeleyo, angathathi owesifazane olahlwe yindoda yakhe, ngokuba ungwele kunkulunkulu wakhe. ngalokho uyakumngcwelisa, ngokuba unikela ngesinkwa sikankulunkulu wakho; uyakuba ngcwele kuwe, ngokuba mina jehova oningcweliso ngingcwele. “ ‘indodakazi yompristi, uma izingcolisa ngokufeba, iyamhlambalaza noyise; yoshiswa ngomlilo. “ ‘ongumpristi omkhulu phakathi kwabafowabo, kuthelwe ekhanda lakhe amafutha okugcoba, nowahlukaniselwa ukuba embathe izambatho, akayikuthukulula izinwele zekhanda lakhe, angaklebhluli izambatho zakhe, angangeni nakumuphi umuntu ofileyo, angazingcolisi ngoyise noma ngonina, futhi angaphumi endlini engcwele, angahlambalazi indlu engcwele kankulunkulu wakhe; ngokuba umqhele wamafutha okugcoba kanku-

lunkulu wakhe uphezu kwakhe; ngingujehova. “wothatha umfazi oseyintombi. umfelokazi noma umfazi olahliweyo noma owesifazane owonakelyo, isifebe, laba akayikubathatha, kepha uyakuthatha intombi yabantu bakubo ibe ngumkakhe. akayikuhlambalaza inzalo yakhe phakathi kwabantu bakhe; ngokuba ngingujehova oningcwelisayo.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni, uthi: ‘umuntu wenzalo yakho ezizukulwaneni zayo uyisilima makangasondeli ukunikela ngesinkwa sikankulunkulu wakhe. ngokuba umuntu uyisilima akayikusondela: impumputhe noma unyonga, noma onekhala eliyisicaba, noma ozitho zakhe zingalingene, noma umuntu ononyawo olwaphukileyo, noma onesandla esaphukileyo, noma onesifumbu, noma oyisichwe, noma onomlanga esweni lakhe, noma onesithembuzane, noma onomuna, noma uyisilima ngamasende; akungabikho muntu wenzalo ka-aroni umpriisti uyisilima oyakusondela ukunikela ngeminikelo yomlilo kajehova; uyisilima; makangasondeli ukunikela ngesinkwa sikankulunkulu wakhe. uyakudla isinkwa sikankulunkulu wakhe, esingcwelengcwele nesingcwele. kuphela akayikungena kuso isihlenqo, futhi angasondeli e-altare, ngokuba uyisilima, ukuze angahlambalazi izindlu zami ezingcwele, ngokuba ngingujehova obangcwelisayo. umose wakhuluma lokho ku-aroni, nakumadodana akhe, nakubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli.’”

22

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni nakumadodana akhe ukuba bahlukane nezinto ezingcwele zabantwana bakwa-israyeli abangingcwelisela zona, bangahlambalazi igama lami elingcwele; ngingujehova. “yisho kubo ukuthi: ‘yilowo nalowo wenzalo yenu yonke ezizukulwaneni zenu osondela ezintweni ezingcwele abantwana bakwa-israyeli abazingcwelisela ujejhova, esengcolile, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa, angabikho phambi kwami; ngingujehova. “yilowo nalowo wenzalo ka-aroni onochoko noma ocucuzayo akayikudla izinto ezingcwele aze ahlambuluke. nalowo othinta okungcolile ngabafileyo, noma umuntu oshaywa yizibuko, nalowo othinta okunwabuzelayo angangcoliswa ngakho, noma umuntu angangcoliswa ngaye, nakuba enokungcola kuni, umuntu othinta okunjalo uyakuba ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe, angazidli izinto ezingcwele, uma engagezi umzimba wakhe ngamanzi. selishonile ilanga uyakuba ngohlambulukile, andukuba adle izinto ezingcwele, ngokuba ziyisinkwa sakhe. ingcuba nokudweshulwe yizilo akayikukudla ukuzingcolisa ngakho; ngingujehova. “ngalokho abogcina isiyalezo sami, funa babe nesono ngaso, bafele kuso, uma besihlambalaza, ngingujehova obangcwelisayo. “umfokazi akayikudla okungcwele; umuntu ogogobeleyo wompriisti noma umqashwa angadli okungcwele. kepha uma umpriisti ethenga umuntu eyintengo yemali yakhe, yena angakudla; nabazelwe emzini wakhe bangadla isinkwa sakhe. uma indodakazi yompriisti igana umfokazi, yona

mayingadli emnikelweni wokuphakanyiswa wezinto ezingcwele. kepha uma indodakazi yompriisti ingumflokazi noma ingolahliweyo ingenamntwana, bese yibuyela endlini kayise njengasebusheni bayo, iyakudla isinkwa sikayise; kepha umfokazi makangasidli. “uma umuntu edla okungcwele engazi, wothasisela okwesihlanu kwakho, amnike umpriisti okungcwele. abayikuhlambalaza izinto ezingcwele zabantwana bakwa-israyeli abanikela ngazo kujehova, bangabethesi ububi obutholisa icala, lapho bedla izinto zabo ezingcwele; ngokuba ngingujehova obangcwelisayo.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni, nakumadodana akhe, nakubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘yilowo nalowo wendlu ka-israyeli noma umfokazi kwa-israyeli onikela ngomnikelo wakhe, noma owesithembiso sakhe noma oweminikelo yakhe yesihle, okunikela ngayo kujehova ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, ukuze namukeleke, wonikela ngeduna elingenasici lezinkomo, elezimvu noma elezimbu. noma yintoni enesici aniyikunikela ngayo; ngokuba aniyikwamukeleka ngayo. umuntu onikela ngomhlathshelo weminikelo yokuthula kujehova ukugcwalisisa isithembiso noma owomnikelo wesihle ezinkomeni noma ezimvini, umelwe ukuphelela ukuba wamukeleke, kungabi sici kuwo. ephuphuthekayo noma eyaphukileyo noma elimeleyo noma enesilonda noma enokhwekhwe noma enomuna, ninganikeli ngazo kujehova, futhi ninganikeli ngazo zibe ngumnikelo womlilo e-altare kujehova. inkunzi noma imvana enesitho esidluleleyo noma enesitho esincane, unganikela ngazo zibe ngumnikelo wesihle, kepha uma ungowesithembiso awunakwamukeleka. aniyikunikela kujehova ngento etheniwe ngokukhandwa noma ngokuchotshozwa noma ngokudwengulwa noma ngokunqunywa; ningenzi kanjalo ezweni lakini. aniyikwamukela esandleni soweziwe, ninikele ngezinzalo zibe yisinkwa sikankulunkulu wenu, ngokuba ukonakala kwazo kukuzo, zinobulima; aniyikwamukeleka ngazo.’” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “nxa kuzalwa inkunzi noma imvu noma imbuzi, aniyikuyihlala kunina izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; kusukela osukwini lweshiyagalombili nangasemuva iyakwamukelwa ibe ngumnikelo womlilo kujehova. noma kuyinkomazi noma imvukazi, aniyikuyihlala kanye nomntwana wayo ngalusuku lunye. “nxa nihlabela ujejhova umhlathshelo wokubonga, niyakumhlabela ukuba namukeleke. uyakudliwa ngalolo suku, ningashiyi lutho lwawo kuze kuse; ngingujehova. “ngalokho anogcina imiyalo yami, niyenze; ngingujehova. ningahlambalazi igama lami elingcwele; kepha ngiyakungcweliswa phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; ngingujehova oningcwelisayo, owanikhipha ezweni lasegibithe, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu; ngingujehova.”

23

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘imikhosi emisiweyo kajehova eniyakuyimemezela ibe yimihlangano engcwele, yona iyimikhosi yami emisiweyo.

“ ‘umsebenzi uyakwenziwa izinsuku eziyisithupha; kepha ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuyisabatha lokuphumula okuzothileyo, umhlangano ongwele; ningasebenzi msebenzi; kuyisabatha kujehova ezindlini zenu zonke. “ ‘nansi imikhosi emisiweyo kajehova, imihlangano engwele eniyakuyimemezela ngezikhathi zayo ezimisweyo. ngenyanga yokuqala ngolweshumi nane lwenyanga kusihlwa kuyiphasika likajehova. ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwaleyo nyanga kungumkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo kujehova; niyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ngosuku lokuqala niyakuba nomhlangano ongwele, ningasebenzi msebenzi. kepha niyakunikela ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ngosuku lwesikhombisa kungumhlangano ongwele; ningasebenzi msebenzi.’ ” ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: “ ‘nxa nifikile ezweni engininika lona, nivune isivuno salo, anoletha kumpristi isithungu solibo lwesivuno senu; yena asizulise isithungu phambi kukajehova ukuba samukelwe ngenxa yenu; ngakusasa emva kwesabatha umpristi uyakusizulisa. ngalolo suku enizulisa ngalo isithungu, niyakunikela ngemvu yeduna engenasici, enomnyaka munye, ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova. umnikelo wawo wempuphu woba ngokweshumi okubili kwempuphu ecolekileyo, exovwe namafutha, umnikelo womlilo kujehova, ube yiphunga elimnandi, nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa woba ngokwesine kwehini lewayini. aniyikudla isinkwa notshwele nezikhwebu ezintsha, kuze kufike lolo suku, ningakalethi umnikelo kankulunkulu wenu; kuyisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu ezindlini zenu zonke. “ ‘anozibalela kusukela kolwangakusasa emva kwesabatha, ngosuku enaletha ngalo isithungu somnikelo wokuzulwana, kuze kube ngamasabatha ayisikhombisa apheleleyo; kuze kufike olwangakusasa emva kwesabatha lesikhombisa anobala izinsuku ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, ninikele ngomnikelo omusha wempuphu kujehova. maniphume ezindlini zenu nezinkwa ezimbili zokuzulwana zokweshumi okubili kwempuphu ecolekileyo, ziphekwe nemvubelo, zibe lulibo kujehova. kanye nesinkwa niyakunikela ngezimvu eziyisikhombisa ezingenasici zinomnyaka munye, neduna nezinqama ezimbili, zibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa, umnikelo womlilo, ube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova. niyakunikela ngempango ibe ngumnikelo wesono, nezimvu ezimbili zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye, zibe ngumhlathshelo weminikelo yokuthula. umpristi uyakuzulisa kanye nesinkwa solibo zibe ngumnikelo wokuzulwana phambi kukajehova kanye nezimvu ezimbili; ziyakuba ngcwele kujehova, zibe ngezompristi. niyakumemezela ngalolo suku, nibe nomhlangano ongwele; ningasebenzi msebenzi; kuyisimiso esiphakade ezindlini zenu zonke ezizukulwaneni zenu. “ ‘nxa nivuna isivuno sezwe lakini, awuyikuvuna ngokupheleleyo emagumbini ensimu yakho, ungakhothozi umkhothozo wesivuno sakho; uwushiyele abampofu nabafakazi; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho.’ ” ujeheva

wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: “ ‘ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngolokuqala lwenyanga anoba nokuphumula okuzothileyo, isikhumbuzo ngokushaya amacilongo, umhlangano ongwele. ningasebenzi msebenzi, ninikele ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova.’ ” ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “kepha ngolweshumi lwaleyo nyanga yesikhombisa kulusuku lokubuyisana; anoba nomhlangano ongwele, nithobise imiphefumulo yenu, ninikele ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova. ningasebenzi msebenzi ngalolo suku, ngokuba kulusuku lokubuyisana ukunenzela ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu. ngokuba yilowo nalowo muntu ongathotshiswa ngalolo suku uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. yilowo nalowo muntu owenza umsebenzi othile ngalolo suku, lowo muntu ngiyakumbhubhisa, angabikho kubantu bakubo. ningasebenzi msebenzi; kuyisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu ezindlini zenu zonke. kuyakuba yisabatha lokuphumula okuzothileyo kini, nithobise imiphefumulo yenu; ngolweshiyagalolunye lwenyanga kusihlwa, kusukela kusihlwa kuze kube kusihlwa, anogcina isabatha lenu.” ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: “ ‘ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwaleyo nyanga yesikhombisa kungumkhosi wamadokodo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa kujehova. ngosuku lokuqala kuyakuba ngumhlangano ongwele, ningasebenzi msebenzi. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa niyakunikela ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova; ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili nibe nomhlangano ozothileyo, ninikele ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova; kungumhlangano wokugcina; ningasebenzi msebenzi. “ ‘le iyimikhosi emisiweyo kajehova eniyakuyimemezela ibe yimihlangano engcwele ukunikela ngomnikelo womlilo kujehova, umnikelo wokushiswa nomnikelo wempuphu, umhlathshelo neminikelo yokuphuzwa, kube yilowo nalowo ngosuku lwawo, ngaphandle kwamamasabatha kajehova, nangaphandle kweziphozo zenu, nangaphandle kwezithembiso zenu zonke, nangaphandle kweminikelo yenu yonke yesihle eninikela ngayo kujehova. “ ‘kepha ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwenyanga yesikhombisa, lapho senibuthile izithelo zezwe, anogcina umkhosi kajehova izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; ngosuku lokuqala makube ngukuphumula okuzothileyo, nangosuku lwesishiyagalombili kube ngukuphumula okuzothileyo. ngosuku lokuqala anothabatha izithelo zemithi emihle, namagatsha amasundu, nezingatsha zemithi edumbileyo, neminyezane yemifula, nethabe phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. niyakuwugcina ube ngumkhosi kujehova izinsuku eziyisikhombisa ngomnyaka; kuyisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu; niwugcine ngenyanga yesikhombisa. niyakuhlala emadokodweni izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, bonke abangabokuzalwa kwa-israyeli bahlale emadokodweni, ukuze izizukulwane zenu zazi ukuthi ngabahlalisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli emadokodweni ekubakhipheni kwami ezweni lasegibithe, ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.’ ” umose wabatshela-ke abantwana bakwa-israyeli

24

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yala abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba balethe kuwe amafutha eminqumo acwengekileyo agxotshelwe ukukhanyisa, ukuba izibani zivuthe njalonzalo. ngaphandle kwesihenqo sobufakazi etendeni lokuhlangana u-aroni uyakuzilungisa njalo phambi kukajehova, aqale kusihlwa kuze kuse; kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu, alungise njalo izibani othini olucwengekileyo phambi kukajehova. “wothabatha impuphu ecollekileyo, upheke ngayo amaqebelengwane ayishumi nambili, iqebelengwane linye libe nokweshumi okubili. wowabeka izinqwaba ezimbili, ayisithupha abe senqwabeni inye etafuleni elicwengekileyo phambi kukajehova. uyakubeka inhla ecwengekileyo ezinqwabeni zombili, ibe yisikhumbuzo esinkweni nomnikelo womlilo kujehova. amasabatha ngamasabatha uyakuzihlela phambi kukajehova njalo; kungenxa yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, kuyisivumelwano esiphakade. ziyakuba ngezika-aroni nezamadodana akhe, bazidlele endaweni engcwele, ngokuba zingcwele, zingezakhe phakathi kweminkelo yomlilo kajehova ngesimiso esiphakade.” indodana yowesifazane wakwa-israyeli, uyise wayo engowasegibithe, yaphuma yaya phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; indodana yowesifazane wakwa-israyeli nomuntu wakwa-israyeli baxabana ekamu; indodana yowesifazane wakwa-israyeli yahlambalaza igama, yathuka; yalethwa kumose. igama likanina lalingushelomiti indodakazi kadibiri, owesizwe sakwadani. bayifaka etilongweni ukuba batshelwe ngomlomo kajehova. ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “mkhiphele ngaphandle kwekamu lowo othukile; bonke abamuzwa mababeke izandla zabo ekhanda lakhe, inhlangano yonke imkhande ngamatshe. uyakukhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘yilowo nalowo oqalekisa unkulunkulu wakhe uyakuthwala isono sakhe. ohlambalaza igama likajehova wobulawa nokubulawa, yonke inhlangano imkhande nokumkhanda ngamatshe; umfokazi noma owokuzalwa ekhaya, nxa ehlabalaza igama likajehova, wobulawa. ‘oshaya umuntu aze afe wobulawa nokubulawa. oshaya inkomo ize ife uyakuyikhokha, kube ngukuphila ngokuphila. uma umuntu elimaza umakhelwane wakhe, njengalokho enzile yena kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kuye, kube ngukwaphuka ngokwaphuka, neso ngeso, nezinyo ngezinyo; njengalokho elimazile umuntu, kanjalo kuyakwenziwa kuye. obulala inkomo woyikhokha; obulala umuntu wobulawa. niyakuba nomthetho munye kumfokazi nakowokuzalwa ekhaya; ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.’” umose wakhuluma-ke kubantwana bakwa-israyeli; bamkhiphela othukileyo ngaphandle kwekamu, bamkhanda ngamatshe. abantwana bakwa-israyeli benza njengalokho ujeheva emyalile umose.

ujehova wakhuluma kumose entabeni yasesinayi, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘nxa nifika ezweni engininika lona, izwe liyakumgcinela ujeheva isabatha. iminyaka eyisithupha uyakulima insimu yakho, iminyaka eyisithupha uyakuthena isivini sakho, ubuthe izithelo zaso, kepha ngomnyaka wesikhombisa kuyakuba khona isabatha lokuphumula okuzothileyo kwezwe, isabatha kuye ujeheva; awuyikulima insimu yakho, ungatheni isivini sakho. amakhikhizela esivuno sakho awuyikuwavuna, nezithelo zomvini wakho ongatheniwe awuyikuzikha; kuyakuba ngumnyaka wokuphumula okuzothileyo kwezwe. isabatha lezwe liyakuba ngukudla kwenu, okwakho nokwenceku yakho nokwencekuzi yakho nokomqashwa wakho nokomfokazi wakho ogogobeleyo kuwe; nakuzo izinkomo zakho nezilwane ezisesweni konke ukuthela kwalo kuyakuba ngukudla. “‘uyakuzibalela amasabatha ayisikhombisa eminyaka, iminyaka eyisikhombisa iphindwe kasikhombisa, kube kuwe izinsuku zamasabatha ayisikhombisa eminyaka, kube yiminyaka engamashumi amane nesishiyagalolune. uyakuthuma izwi lecilongo elizwakala kakhulu ngolweshumi lwenyanga yesikhombisa; ngosuku lokubuyisana niyakuthuma izwi lecilongo ezweni lonke lakini. niyakuwungcwelisa umnyaka wamashumi ayisihlanu, nimemezele inkululeko ezweni lonke kubo bonke abakhileyo kulo; kuyakuba yijubili kini, nibuyle, kube yilowo nalowo efeni lakhe, nibuyle, kube yilowo nalowo kwabomndeni wakhe. lo mnyaka wamashumi ayisihlanu uyakuba yijubili kini; aniyeikulima, ningavuni amakhikhizela awo, ningakhi ngawo ezomvini ongatheniwe. ngokuba uyijubili; uyakuba ngcwele kini, nidle izithelo zawo zasensimini. ‘ngalowo mnyaka wejubili niyakubuyela, kube yilowo nalowo efeni lakhe. “uma uthengisa ngotho kumakhelwane wakho noma uthenga esandleni somakhelwane wakho, ningadlani; njengenani leminyaka esemva kwejubili uyakuthenga kumakhelwane wakho nanjengenani leminyaka yezithelo uyakuthengisa kuwe. ngobuningi beminyaka uyakwandisa intengo yalo nangobuncane beminyaka uyakunciphisa intengo yalo; ngokuba uthengisa kuwe ngenani lezithelo. aniyeikulima, kepha uyakwesaba unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho. ‘ngalokho azenza izimiso zami, nigcine izahlulelo zami, nizenze, nihlale ezweni nilondekile. izwe liyakuthela izithelo zalo, nidle nisuthe, nihlale kulo nilondekile. uma nisho ukuthi: ‘siyakudlani ngomnyaka wesikhombisa? bhaka, asiyeikulima, asiyeikulima ukudla kwethu,’ khona ngiyakuyala isibusiso sami sehlele phezu kwenu ngomnyaka wesithupha, uze uthlele ukudla kweminyaka emithathu. niyakulima ngomnyaka wesishiyagalombili, nidle izithelo zikanyasa; uze ufike umnyaka wesishiyagalolune, kungene izithelo zawo, niyakudla unyasa. “‘akuyikuthengiswa ngezwe kuze kube phakade, ngokuba izwe lingelami, nina-ke ningabafokazi nabagogobeleyo kimi. ezweni lonke lefa lenu niyakuvuma ukuhlengwa kwezwe.

“ ‘uma umfowenu eba mpofu, athengise ngefa lakhe, kuyakufika isihlobo sakhe, sihlenge lona umfowabo athengisile ngalo. uma umuntu engenaye ongalihlenga, kodwa ebeseba ngocebileyo, athole okwanele ukulihlenga, makabale iminyaka selokhu kwathengiswa ngalo, abuyisele okudluleleyo kulowo muntu athengisa kuye ngalo, aze abuyele efeni lakhe. uma engatholi amandla okuzibuyiselela lona, lelo athengise ngalo liyakusala esandleni solithengileyo, uze ufike umnyaka wejubili; ngejubili iyakuphuma, yena abuyele efeni lakhe. “ ‘uma umuntu ethengisa ngendlu yokuhlala emzini onogange, angayihlenga ungakapheli umnyaka selokhu wathengisa ngayo, ngokuba umnyaka wonke uyakuba nelungelo lokuyihlenga. uma ingahlengwanga umnyaka usuphelile, leyo ndlu esemzini onogange iyakuqiniswa ibe ngeyakhe owayithenga kuze kube phakade ezizukulwaneni zakhe; ayiyikuphuma ngejubili. kepha izindlu zemizana engenalungane nxazonke ziyakubalwa kanye namasimu asemaphandleni; zingahlengwa, ziphume ngejubili. “ ‘kodwa imizi yamalevi, izindlu zemizi yefa lawo amalevi angazihlenga noma nini. uma umlevi engahlengi, indlu okwathengiswa ngayo nomuzi wefa lakhe kuyakuphuma ngejubili, ngokuba izindlu zemizi yamalevi ziyifa lawo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. izwe lamadlalo emizi yawo akunakuthengiswa ngalo, ngokuba liyifa lawo kuze kube phakade. “ ‘uma umfowenu eba mpofu, engenamandla okukhokhela, uyakumsekela, ahlale nawe njen-gomfokazi nogobeleyo. ungathathi kuze inzalo engafanele nenzuzo, kepha wesabe unkulunkulu wakho, ukuze umfowenu ahlale nawe. awuyikum-nika imali yakho ngenzalo, ungamuphi ukudla kwakho ngenzuzo. ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu owanikhipha ezweni lasegibithe ukuninika izwe lasethanani, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu. “ ‘uma umfowenu eba mpofu ekuwe, azithengise kuwe, awuyikumsebenza njengesigqila, kepha abe njengomqashwa nogobeleyo kuwe; uyakusebenza kuze kube kufike umnyaka wejubili, andukuba aphume kuwe, yena nabantwana bakhe kanye naye, abuyele kwabomndeni wakhe, abuyele nasefeni lawoyise. ngokuba bayizinceku zami engazikhipha ezweni lasegibithe; akuyikuthengiswa ngazo zibe yizigqila. awuyikubusa kalukhuni phezu kwakhe, kepha wesabe unkulunkulu wakho. “ ‘izigqila zakho nezigqilakazi zakho oyakuba nazo: niyakuzithenga izigqila nezigqilakazi kwabezizwe abanizungezayo. futhi kubantwana babafokazi abagobeleyo kini, kubona niyakuthenga nakwabomndeni wabo abakini ababazalile ezweni lakini, babe yifa lenu. niyakubenza ifa labantwana bena emva kwenu ukuba babe yifa labo; niyakuthatha kubo izigqila zenu kuze kube phakade; kepha aniyikubusa kalukhuni phezu kwabafowenu, abantwana bakwa-israyeli, omunye phezu komunye. “ ‘uma umfokazi noma ogobeleyo kuwe eba ngocebileyo, umfowenu abe mpofu kuye, azithengise kumfokazi noma kogobeleyo kuwe noma kowohlanga lwabomndeni wabafokazi, angahlengwa nxa sekuthengisiwe ngaye; omunye wabafowabo angamhlenga; noma uyisekazi noma indodana kayisekazi angamhlenga;

noma omunye owakubo owabomndeni wakhe angamhlenga; noma eba ngocebileyo, angazihlenga yena. uyakubalisana nalowo owamthengayo, aqale ngomnyaka owazithengisa kuye ngawo, kuze kube ngumnyaka wejubili; imali yentengiso iyakuba njengenani leminyaka; uyakuba naye njengesikhathi somqashwa. uma isasele iminyaka eminingi, njengayo uyakubuyisa intengo yokuh-lengwa kwakhe emalini athengwa ngayo. uma isasele iminyaka eyingcosana kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili, uyakubalisana naye; njengeminyaka yakhe uyakubuyisa imali yokuhlengwa kwakhe. njen-genceku eqashwa iminyaka ngeminyaka uyakuba naye; akayikubusa kalukhuni phezu kwakhe emehlweni akho. “ ‘uma engahlengwanga ngalezo zindlela, uyakuphuma ngomnyaka wejubili, yena nabantwana bakhe kanye naye. ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayizinceku kini; bayizinceku zami engazikhipha ezweni lasegibithe; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.

26

“ ningenzi izithombe, ningamisi izithombe ezibazi-weyo noma insika; ningabeki ithe elinemifanekiso ezweni lakini ukukhothamela kulo; ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “ ‘anogcina amasabatha ami, nihloniphe indlu yami engcwele; ngingujehova. “ ‘uma nihamba ngezimiso zami, nigcine imiyalo yami, niyenze, ngiyakuninika imvula ngesikhathi sayo, izwe lithele ukudla kwalo, imithi yasendle ithele izithelo zayo. ukubhula kwenu kuyakufinyelela ekuvunweni kwemivini, ukuvunwa kwemivini kuyakufinyelela esikhathini sokulima; niyakudla isinkwa senu, nisuthe, nihlale ezweni lakini nilondekile. “ ‘ngiyakunika ukuthula ezweni, nilale phansi ningesatshiswa muntu; ngiyakuqothula izilwane ezimbi ezweni, nenkemba ayiyikudabula ezweni lakini. niyakuxosha izitha zenu, ziwe phambi kwenu ngenkemba. abayisihlanu kini bayakuxosha abayikhulu, nabayikhulu kini bayakuxosha izinkulungwane eziyishumi, izitha zenu ziwe phambi kwenu ngenkemba. “ ‘ngiyakun-inaka, nginenze ukuba nizale, nande, ngimise isivumelwano sami nani. niyakudla unyasa omala, nikhiphe unyasa ngenxa yokusha. ngiyakubeka itabernahele lami phakathi kwenu, umphefumulo wami awuyikunengwa yinina. ngiyakuhamba phakathi kwenu, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu, nibe ngabantu bami. ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu owanikhipha ezweni lasegibithe ukuba ningabi yizigqila zabo; ngaphulile izikeyi zejoka lenu, ngenza ukuba nihambe niluleme. “ ‘kepha uma ningalaleli, ningayenzi yonke le miyalo, uma nilahla izimiso zami, uma umphefumulo wenu unengwa yizahlulelo zami, ukuze ningayenzi yonke imiyalo yami, kepha naphule isivumelwano sami, nami ngiyakwenza lokhu kini; ngiyakunehlisela ingebhe nesifuba nomkhuhlane oyakuqeda amehlo, udangalise umphefumulo; niyakuhlwanyela ngeze imbewu yenu, ngokuba izitha zenu ziyakuyidla. ngiyakubeka ubuso bami bumelane nani, nibulawe phambi kwezitha zenu; abanizondayo bayakubusa

phezu kwenu, nibaleke ningaxoshwa muntu. " 'kepha uma ningangilaleli nangalezo zinto, ngiyakubuyise nginishaye kasikhombisa ngezono zenu. ngiyakwaphula ukuzidla kwamandla enu, ngenze izulu lenu libe njengensimbi, nomhlabathi wenu ube njengethusi. amandla enu ayakuchithwa ngeze, ngokuba izwe lakini aliyikuthela ukudla kwalo, nemithi yezwe ayiyikuthela izithelo zayo. " 'uma nihamba niphambene nami, ningangilaleli, ngiyakubuyise nginehlisele izinhlupeko ziphindwe kasikhombisa njegezono zenu. ngiyakuthuma phakathi kwenu izilo zasendle eziyakunaphuca abantwana benu, zibulale izinkomo zenu, zinin-ciphise, izindlela zenu zibe yihlane. " 'kepha uma ningaxwayiswa yimi ngalezo zinto, kodwa nihamba niphambene nami, nami ngiyakuhamba ngiphambene nami, nginishaye, yebo, mina, kasikhombisa ngezono zenu. ngiyakunehlisela inkemba yempindiselo eyakuphindisela isivumelwano sami; senibuthelwe emizini yenu, ngiyakuthuma isifo phakathi kwenu, ninikelwe esandleni sesitha. nxa ngaphula uzime lwesinkwa, abesifazane abayishumi bayakupheka isinkwa sakho eziko linye, babuyise isinkwa senu ngesisindo; niyakudla ningasuthi. " 'kepha uma ningangilaleli nangazo zonke lezo zinto, kodwa nihamba niphambene nami, nami ngiyakuhamba ngiphambene nani ngokufutheka, ngikushaye kasikhombisa ngezono zakho. niyakudla inyama yamadodana enu, nenyama yamadodakazi enu niyakuyidla. ngiyakuchitha izindawo zenu eziphakemeyo, nginqume ama-altare enu empepho, ngilahle izidumbu zenu phezu kwezidumbu zezithombe zenu; umphefumulo wami uyakunengwa yinina. ngiyakuyenza imizi yenu ibe yizwekufa, ngizenze izindlu zenu ezingcwele zibe yincithakalo; angisayikuhogela unqambothi lwamaphunga lwenu olumandi. ngiyakulenza izwe libe yincithakalo; izitha zenu ezihlala kulo ziyakumangala ngakho. nina-ke ngiyakunihlakazela ezizweni, ngihoshe inkemba emva kwenu, izwe lakini libe yincithakalo, nemizi yenu ibe yizwekufa. khona izwe liyakuthokoza ngamasabatha alo ngesikhathi lihlezi lichithekile, nina nisekhona ezweni lezitha zenu; khona izwe liyakuphumula, lithokoze ngamasabatha alo. ngesikhathi lihlezi lichithekile liyakuphumula, lokho kuphumula elalingenakho ngamasabatha enu, lapho nanisahlezi kulo. " 'abaseleyo bakini ngiyakubehlisela itwetwe ezinhliziyweni zabo emazweni ezitha zabo; ubuhashahasha beqabunga elinyakaziswayo buyakubaxosha, babaleke njengalokhu umuntu ebalekela inkemba, bawe bengaxoshwa muntu. bayakukhubeka, omunye phezu komunye, kungathi kuphambi kwenkemba, bengaxoshwa muntu; anyikuba namandla okuma phambi kwezitha zenu. niyakubhubha phakathi kwezizwe, izwe lezitha zenu linidle. abaseleyo bakini bayakonda ngobubi babo emazweni ezitha zenu, nangobubi bayowise bayakonda kanye nabo. " 'bayakuvuma ububi babo nobubi bayowise ngeziphambeko zabo abaphambeka ngazo kimi, nokuthi njengokuba bahamba bephambene nami, nami ngahamba ngiphambene nabo, ngabayisa ezweni lezitha zabo; uma-ke izinhliziyi zabo ezinga-

sokile zithobeka, besamukela isijeziso sobubi babo, ngiyakukhumbula isivumelwano sami nojakobe; nesivumelwano sami no-isaka, nesivumelwano sami no-abrahama ngiyakusikhumbula, ngilikhumbule nezwe. izwe liyakushiya yebo, lithokoze ngamasabatha alo, lisahlezi lichithekile, lingenabo; bayakwamukela isijeziso sobubi babo, ngokuba, yebo, ngokuba balahla izahlulelo zami nangokuba umphefumulo wabo wanengwa yizimiso zami. kepha uma kunjalo, sebekhona ezweni lezitha zabo, angiyikubalahla, nginganengwa yebo, ukuze ngibaqothule, ngisaphule isivumelwano sami nabo, ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo; kepha ngenxa yabo ngiyakukhumbula isivumelwano sawokhokho babo engabakhipha ezweni lasegibithe emehlweni ezizwe ukuba ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo; ngingujehova. " lezo ziyizimiso nezahlulelo nemithetho akwenzayo ujelelo phakathi kwakhe nabantwana bakwa-israyeli entabeni yasesinayi ngesandla sikamose.

27

ujelelo wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: 'nxa umuntu enza isithembiso esithile, lapho uyakulinganisa abantu kujehova, ukulinganisa kwakho owesilisa, kusukela koneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuze kube koneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha, kuyakuba ngamashekeli angamashumi ayisihlanu esiliva ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele. uma kungowesifazane, ukulinganisa kwakho kuyakuba ngamashekeli angamashumi amathathu. uma kusukela koneminyaka ayisihlanu kuze kube koneminyaka engamashumi amabili, ukulinganisa kwakho owesilisa kuyakuba ngamashekeli angamashumi amabili, nowesifazane amashekeli ayishumi. uma kusukela koneminyaka kuze kube koneminyaka ayisihlanu, ukulinganisa kwakho owesilisa kuyakuba ngamashekeli ayisihlanu esiliva, nokulinganisa kwakho owesifazane kuyakuba ngamashekeli amathathu esiliva. uma kusukela koneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha kuya phezu, nalapho kungowesilisa, ukulinganisa kwakho kuyakuba ngamashekeli ayishumi nanhlano, nowesifazane kube ngamashekeli ayishumi. kepha uma empofu kunokulinganisa kwakho, uyakubekwa phambi kompristi, umpristi amlinganise; umpristi uyakumlinganisa ngokwamandla akhe owathembisayo. " 'uma kuyizilwane okunganikela ngazo kujehova, zonke ezinjalo umuntu anikela ngazo kujehova ziyakuba ngcwele. akayikuziphambanisa, angazeni ngezinye, esihle ngesibi nesibi ngesihle; uma enana nokwenana isilwane ngesilwane, sona leso kanye naso okwenanwa ngaso ziyakuba ngcwele. uma kuyisilwane esingcolileyo okunganikela ngaso kujehova, uyakusibeka isilwane phambi kompristi, umpristi asilinganise, noma sihle noma sibi; njengalokho wena mpristi ulinganisa, kuyakuba njalo. kepha uma ethanda ngempela ukusihlenga, uyakuthasisela okwesihlanu kwaso kukho ukulinganisa kwakho. " 'nxa umuntu eyakungcwelisa indlu yakhe ibe ngcwele kujehova, umpristi uyakuyilinganisa uma inhle

noma imbi; njengalokhu umprii eyilinganisa, kuyakuba njalo. uma oyingcwelisayo ethanda ukuyihlenga indlu yakhe, uyakuthasisela okwesihlanu kwemali yokulinganisa kwakho, ibe ngeyakhe. “ ‘uma umuntu eyakumngcwelisela ujejhova inxenye yensimu yefa lakhe, ukulinganisa kwakho kuyakuba njengokuhlwanjyelwa kwayo, ukuhlwanjyelwa kwehomere lebhali kube ngamashekelo angamashumi ayisihlanu esiliva. uma engcwelisa insimu yakhe kusukela emnyakeni wejubili, iyakuma ngokulinganisa kwakho. kepha uma uncgwelisa insimu emva kwejubili, umprii uyakumbalela imali ngeminyaka eseleyo kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili, kuncishiswe ukulinganisa kwakho. uma ongcwelisa insimu ethanda ngempela ukuyihlenga, uyakuthasisela kuyo okwesihlanu kwemali yokulinganisa kwakho, iqinisekwe kuye. uma engahlengi insimu, noma ethengisile ngensimu komunye umuntu, ayisayikuhlengwa. kepha insimu ekuphumeni kwayo ngejubili iyakuba ngcwele kujehova njengensimu eyahlukaniswayo; iyakuba yifa lomprii. “ ‘uma engcwelisela ujejhova insimu ayithengileyo, engesiyo insimu yefa lakhe, umprii uyakumbalela imali yokulinganisa kwakho kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili, anike ukulinganisa kwakho ngalolo suku kube yinto engcwele kujehova. ngomnyaka wejubili insimu iyakubuyela kuye eyathengwa kuye, yebo, kuye olifa lensimu lingelakhe. konke ukulinganisa kwakho kuyakuba ngokweshekelo lendlu engcwele; amagera angamashumi amabili ayakuba yishekelo. “ ‘kepha izibulo lezilwane elenziwe libe yizibulo kujehova aliyikungcweliswa muntu; noma liyinkabi noma liyimvu, lingelikajehova. uma kungelesilwane esingcolileyo, uyakuhlenga ngokulinganisa kwakho, athasisela kukho okwesihlanu kwakho; uma lingahlengwa, kuyakuthengiswa ngalo ngokulinganisa kwakho. “ ‘nokho into yonke eyahlukaniswa, umuntu ayahlukanisela ujejhova kukho konke anakho, noma abantu, noma izilwane, noma insimu yefa lakhe, akuyikuthengiswa ngayo, ingahlengwa; konke okwahlukanisiwe kungcwelengcwele kujehova. “ ‘akukho muntu owaqalekiswayo, owaqalekiswa kubantu, ongahlengwa; wobulawa nokubulawa. “ ‘nokweshumi konke kwezwe, okwembewu yezwe noma okwezithelo zemithi, kungokukajehova; kungcwele kujehova. uma umuntu ethanda ukuhlenga okuthile okokweshumi kwakhe, uyakuthasisela kukho okwesihlanu kwakho. konke okweshumi kwezinkomo noma okwezimvu, zonke ezidlula phansi kwentonga, okweshumi kuyakuba ngcwele kujehova. akayikuhlola, uma kuhle noma kubi, angakwenani ngokunye; kepha uma ngempela ekwenana ngokunye, lokhu nalokho akwenana ngakho kuyakuba ngcwele; akuyikuhlengwa.’ ” leyo iyimiyalo ujejhova ayala ngayo umose ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli entabeni yasesinayi.

ujehova wakhuluma kumose ehlane lasesinayi etendeni lokuhlangana ngolokuqala lwenyanga yesibili lokunyaka wesibili emva kokuphuma kwabo egibithe, wathi: “balani umumo wenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama abo, bonke abesilisa ngezinhloko zabo; kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abakwa-israyeli abangaphuma impi, wena no-aroni anobabala ngamabandla abo. kanye nani kuzakuba khona indoda ibe nye naleso naleso sizwe, yileyo naleyo ibe yinhloko yendlu kayise. lawa angamagama amadoda ayakuma nani: kwarubeni: u-elisuri indodana kashedewuri. kwasimeyoni: ushelumiyeli indodana kasurishadayi. kwajuda: unaheshoni indodana ka-aminadaba. kwa-isakare: unethaneli indodana kasuwari. kwazebuloni: u-eliyabe indodana kaheloni. kubantwana bakwajosefa: kwa-efrayimi: u-elishama indodana ka-amihudi; kwamanase: ugamaliyeli indodana kapedasuri. kwabenjamini: u-abidani indodana kagideyoni. kwadani: u-ahiyezeri indodana ka-amishadayi. kwa-asher: upagiyeli indodana ka-okirani. kwagadi: u-eliyasafa indodana kadehuweli. kwanafetali: u-ahira indodana ka-enani.” yilabo ababebizwa enhlanganweni, izikhulu zezizwe zawoyise; babe yizinhloko zemizi yakwa-israyeli. omose no-aroni base bethatha lawo madoda ase-shiwo ngamagama. babutha inhlangano yonke ngolokuqala lwenyanga yesibili, basho okhokho babo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, ngezinhloko zabo. njengalokho ujeheva eyalile umose, wababala kanjalo ehlane lasesinayi. abantwana bakwarubeni, izibulo lika-israyeli, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, ngezinhloko zabo, bonke abesilisa kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwarubeni, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nesithupha namakhulu ayisihlanu. kubantwana bakwasimeyoni, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise, labo ababalwayo kubo njengokomumo wamagama, ngezinhloko zabo, bonke abesilisa kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwasimeyoni, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nesishiyagalolunye namakhulu amathathu. kubantwana bakwagadi, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwagadi, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nanhlano namakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisihlanu. kubantwana bakwajuda, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili

kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwajuda, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa nane namakhulu ayisithupha. kubantwana bakwa-isakare, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwa-isakare, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nane namakhulu amane. kubantwana bakwazebuloni, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwazebuloni, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nesikhombisa namakhulu amane. kubantwana bakwajosefa, okungukuthi kubantwana bakwa-efrayimi, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwa-efrayimi, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane namakhulu ayisihlanu. kubantwana bakwamanase, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwamanase, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nambili namakhulu amabili. kubantwana bakwabenjamini, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwabenjamini, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nanhlano namakhulu amane. kubantwana bakwadani, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwadani, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nambili namakhulu ayisikhombisa. kubantwana bakwa-asher, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwadani, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nambili namakhulu ayisikhombisa. kubantwana bakwa-asher, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwadani, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nanye namakhulu ayisihlanu. kubantwana bakwanafetali, izizukulwane zabo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise njengokomumo wamagama, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abangaphuma impi: labo ababalwayo kubo, abesizwe sakwanafetali, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nantathu namakhulu amane. yilabo ababalwayo, ababalwa ngumose nangu-aroni kanye nezikhulu zakwa-israyeli, zingamadoda ayishumi nambili, kwaba yileyo naleyo yamela indlu kayise. bonke ababalwayo babantwana bakwa-israyeli ngezindlu

zawoyise kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, bonke abakwa-israyeli abangaphuma impi, bonke ababawayo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha nantathu namakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi ayisihlanu. kepha amalevi ngokwesizwe sawoyise awabalwanga phakathi kwabo. ngokuba ujeheva wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “isizwe sakwalevi kuphela awuyikusibala, ungabali umumo waso phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, kepha beka amalevi phezu kwetabernakele lobufakazi, naphezu kwazo zonke izimpahla zalo, nakho konke okwalo; ayakuthwala itabernakele nayo yonke impahla yalo; ayakukhonza kulo, amise alihaqe. ekusukeni kwetabernakele amalevi ayakulisusa, ekumiseni kwalo amalevi alimise; umfokazi osondelayo uyakubulawa. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakumisa amatende abo, kube yilowo nalowo ekamu labo, yilowo nalowo ngasebhaneleni labo, ngamabandla abo. kepha amalevi ayakumisa nxazonke zetabernakele lobufakazi, ukuze kungabikho lulaka phezu kwenhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, amalevi agcine izimfanelo zetabernakele lobufakazi.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli benze njalo; benza kukho konke njengalokho ujeheva emyalile umose.

2

ujeheva wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakumisa, kube yilowo nalowo ngasebhaneleni lakhe ngasezibonisweni zezindlu zawoyise; bayakumisa nxazonke maqondana netende lokuhlangua.” abamisa ngasempumalanga ngasekuphumeni kwelanga bayakuba ngabebhanela lekamu lakwajuda ngamabandla abo; isikhulu sabantwana bakwajuda sibe ngunaheshoni indodana ka-aminadaba. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa nane namakhulu ayisithupha. abamisa eceleni kwakhe bayakuba yisizwe sakwa-isakare; isikhulu sabantwana bakwa-isakare siyakuba ngunethaneli indodana kasuwari; ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kulo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nane namakhulu amane. isizwe sakwazebuloni: isikhulu sabantwana bakwazebuloni siyakuba ngu-eliyabe indodana kaheloni; ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kulo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nane namakhulu ayisikhombisa namakhulu amane. bonke ababalwayo bekamu lakwajuda babe yizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesithupha namakhulu amane ngamabandla abo. labo bayakusuka kuqala. ibhanela lekamu lakwarubeni liyakuba ngaseningizimu ngamabandla abo; isikhulu sabantwana bakwarubeni siyakuba ngu-elisuri indodana kashedewuri. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kulo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nesithupha namakhulu ayisihlanu. abamisa eceleni kwakhe bayakuba yisizwe sakwasimeyoni; isikhulu sabantwana bakwasimeyoni siyakuba ngushelumiyeli indodana kasurishadayi. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nesishiyagalolunye

namakhulu amathathu. nesizwe sakwagadi: isikhulu sabantwana bakwagadi siyakuba ngu-eliyasafa indodana karehuweli. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nanhlano namakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisihlanu. bonke ababalwayo bekamu lakwarubeni babe yizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu nanye namakhulu amane namashumi ayisihlanu ngamabandla abo. labo bayakusuka babe ngabesibili. itende lokuhlangua liyakusuka kanye nekamu lamalevi, liphakathi kwamakamu; njen-galokhu bemisa, kanjalo bayakusuka, kube yilowo nalowo muntu endaweni yakhe, ngamabhanela abo. ibhanela lekamu lakwa-efrayimi liyakuba ngasentshonalanga ngamabandla abo; isikhulu sabantwana bakwa-efrayimi siyakuba ngu-elishama indodana ka-amihudi. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane namakhulu ayisihlanu. eceleni kwakhe kuyakuba khona isizwe sakwamanase; isikhulu sabantwana bakwamanase siyakuba ngugamaliyeli indodana kapedasuri. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nambili namakhulu amabili. nesizwe sakwabenjamini; isikhulu sabantwana bakwabenjamini siyakuba ngu-abidani indodana kagideyoni. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nanhlano namakhulu amane. bonke ababalwayo bekamu lakwa-efrayimi babe yizinkulungwane eziyikhulu nesishiyagalombili nekhulu ngamabandla abo. labo bayakusuka babe ngabesithathu. ibhanela lekamu lakwadani liyakuba ngasenyakatho ngamabandla abo; isikhulu sabantwana bakwadani siyakuba ngu-ahiyezeri indodana ka-amishadayi. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nambili namakhulu ayisikhombisa. abamisa eceleni kwakhe bayakuba yisizwe sakwa-asheri; isikhulu sabantwana bakwa-asheri siyakuba ngupagiyeli indodana ka-okirani. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nanye namakhulu ayisihlanu. nesizwe sakwanafetali: isikhulu sabantwana bakwanafetali siyakuba ngu-ahira indodana ka-enani. ibandla lakhe nalabo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nantathu namakhulu amane. bonke ababalwayo bekamu lakwadani babe yizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu nesikhombisa namakhulu ayisithupha. labo bayakusuka babe ngabokugcina namabhanela abo. yilabo ababalwayo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ngezindlu zawoyise; bonke ababalwayo bamakamu ngamabandla abo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nantathu namakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi ayisihlanu. kepha amalevi ayengabalwa phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, njengalokho ujeheva emyalile umose. benze njalo-ke abantwana bakwa-israyeli: njengakho konke ujeheva amyale ngakho umose, kanjalo bamisa ngasemabhaneleni abo, kanjalo basuka, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise.

lezi ziyizizukulwane zika-aroni nezikamose ngalolo suku ujeхова akhuluma ngalo kumose entabeni yasesinayi. lawa angamagama amadodana ka-aroni: unadabi izibulo, no-abihu, no-eleyazare, no-itamari. yilawo angamagama amadodana ka-aroni, abapristi abagcotshiweyo, abahlukaniselwa ukukhonza esikhundleni sobupristi ebusweni buka-aroni uyise. ujeхова wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “sondeza isizwe sakwalevi, usimise phambi kuka-aroni, umpri, ukuba simkhonze. bayakugcina izimfanelo zakho nezimfanelo zenhlangano yonke phambi kwetende lokuhlangana ukwenza inkonzo yetabernakele. bayakugcina yonke impahla yetende lokuhlangana nezimfanelo zabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukwenza inkonzo yetabernakele. uyakunikela amalevi ku-aroni nakumadodana akhe; ayanikelwa ngempela kuye, evela kubantwana bakwa-israyeli. uyakumisa u-aroni namadodana akhe, bagcine ubupristi babo; umfokazi osondelayo uyakubulawa.” ujeхова wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “mina ngikhiphile amalevi phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli esikhundleni samazibulo onke avula isizalo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; amalevi ayakuba ngawami. ngokuba onke amazibulo angawami; ngalolo suku engabulala ngalo onke amazibulo ezweni lasegibithe ngazingcwelisele amazibulo onke kwa-israyeli, awabantu nawezilwane; ayakuba ngawami; ngingujehova.” ujeхова wakhuluma kumose ehlangene lasesinayi, wathi: “bala abantwana bakwalevi ngezindlu zawoyise nangemindeni yabo; uyakubala bonke abesilisa kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu.” umose wababala njengezwi likajehova, njengalokho wayalwa. lawa angamadodana kalevi ngamagama awo: ogereshoni, nokohati, nomerari. lawa angamagama amadodana kagereshoni ngemindeni yawo: olibini noshimeyi. namadodana kakohati ngemindeni yawo: o-amramu, nojisihari, nohebroni, no-uziyeli. namadodana kamerari ngemindeni yawo: omaheli nomushi. leyo iyimindeni yamalevi ngezindlu zawoyise. kwagereshoni kwalevi umndeni wamalibini nomndeni wamashimeyi; yileyo eyimindeni yamagereshoni. labo ababalwayo kubo njengokomumo wabesilisa bonke kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu, ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa namakhulu ayisihlana. imindeni yamagereshoni iyakumisa emva kwetabernakele ngasentshonalanga. isikhulu sendlu kayise wamagereshoni siyakuba ngu-eliasafa indodana kalayeli. imfanelo yamadodana kagereshoni etendeni lokuhlangana iyakuba yitabernakele, netende, nesimbozo salo, neveli lomnyango wetende lokuhlangana, nezilenge zegeke, neveli lomnyango wegceke elingasetabernakele nangase-altare nxazonke, nezintambo zalo, nayo yonke inkonzo yalokho. kwakohati kwalevi umndeni wama-amramu, nomndeni wamajisihari, nomndeni wamahebroni, nomndeni wama-uziyeli;

yileyo eyimindeni yamakohati. njengokomumo wabo bonke abesilisa kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu babe yizinkulungwane eziyisishiyagalombili namakhulu ayisithupha, begcina inkonzo yendlu engcwele. imindeni yamadodana kakohati iyakumisa eceleni kwetabernakele ngaseningizimu. isikhulu sendlu kayise wemindeni yamakohati siyakuba ngu-eliasafa indodana ka-uziyeli. okugcinwa yibo kuyakuba ngumphongolo, netafula, nothi lwezibani, nama-altare, nezimpahla zendlu engcwele abakhonza ngazo, neveli, nayo yonke inkonzo yalokho. u-eleyazare indodana ka-aroni umpri siyakuba yisikhulu sezikhulu zamalevi, abonise abagcina inkonzo yendlu engcwele. kwamerari kwalevi umndeni wamalaheli nomndeni wamamushi; yileyo eyimindeni yamamerari. labo ababalwayo kubo njengokomumo wabesilisa bonke kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu babe yizinkulungwane eziyisithupha namakhulu amabili. isikhulu sendlu kayise wemindeni yamamerari sasingusuriyeli indodana ka-abihayili; bayakumisa eceleni kwetabernakele ngasenyakatho. imfanelo emiselwe amadodana kamerari iyakuba ngamapulangwe etabernakele, nemishayo yalo, nezinsika zalo, nezinyawo zalo, nezinto zonke zalo, nenkonzo yonke yalokho, nezinsika zegceke nxazonke, nezinyawo zalo, nezikhonkwane zalo, nezintambo zalo. labo abamisa phambi kwetabernakele ngasempumalanga, ngaphambi kwetende lokuhlangana ngasekuphumeni kwelanga, bayakuba ngomose no-aroni namadodana akhe, begcina inkonzo yendlu engcwele, begcina imfanelo yabantwana bakwa-israyeli; umfokazi osondelayo uyakubulawa. bonke ababalwayo bamalevi ababalwa ngumose nangu-aroni ngesiyalezo sikajehova ngemindeni yabo, bonke abesilisa kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili. ujeхова wathi kumose: “bala onke amazibulo esilisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu, ubale umumo wamagama abo. uyakungithabathela amalevi ngingujehova esikhundleni samazibulo onke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, nezinkomo zamalevi esikhundleni samazibulo onke ezinkomo zabantwana bakwa-israyeli.” umose wabala, njengalokho ujeхова emyalile, onke amazibulo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. onke amazibulo esilisa njengokomumo wamagama kusukela kwabanenyanza kuya phezulu alabo ababalwayo kubo ayezizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisikhombisa nantathu. ujeхова wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “thabatha amalevi esikhundleni samazibulo onke phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli nezinkomo zamalevi esikhundleni sezinkomo zabo, amalevi abe ngawami; ngingujehova. ukuba kuhlengwe labo abangamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisikhombisa nantathu bamazibulo abantwana bakwa-israyeli abadlula amalevi, uyakuthabatha amashekel ayisihlanu ngamunye ngenhloko; ngokweshekel lendlu engcwele uyakuwathabatha ishekel lingamagera angamashumi amabili; umniko u-aroni namadodana akhe imali umumo wabo odlulelayo ohlengwa

ngayo.” umose wayesethatha imali yokuhlenga kulabo abadlula abahlangeniwe ngamalevi; kuwo amazibulo abantwana bakwa-israyeli wayithatha imali, amashekeli ayinkulungwane namakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanhlano ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele. umose wamnika u-aroni namadodana akhe imali yokuhlenga njengezwi likajehova, njengalokho ujejhova emyalile umose.

4

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “bala umumo wamadodana kakohati phakathi kwamadodana kalevi ngemindeni yawo nangezindlu zawoyise, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kufike kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, bonke abangena enkonzweni ukwenza umsebenzi etendeni lokuhlangana. “nanku umsebenzi wamadodana kakohati etendeni lokuhlangana: izinto ezingcwelelengcwele. nxa ikamu lisuka, u-aroni uyakungena kanye namadodana akhe, behlise iveli lesihlenqo, basi-bekele umphongolo wobufakazi ngalo, bawembese isikhumba samatahasi, bendlale phezu kwawo indwangu eluhlaza yonke, bafake izinti zawo. “etafuleni lezinkwa zokubukwa bayakwendlala indwangu eluhlaza, babeke kuyo izingqwembe, nezinkezo, nezinkamba, nezindebe zokuthela; nesinkwa esinganqamukiyi siyakuba phezu kwalo. bayakwendlala phezu kwazo indwangu ebomvu, bayisibekele ngesikhumba samatahasi, bafake izinti zalo. “bayakuthabatha indwangu eluhlaza, balusi-bekele uthi lwezibani, nezibani zalo, nezizenze zalo, nezitsha zalo zomlotha, nezitsha zonke zalo zama-futha abakhonza ngazo kulo; bayakulufaka kanye nezinto zalo zonke esikhumbeni samatahasi, babeke konke ohlakeni. “e-altare legolidi bayakwendlala indwangu eluhlaza, bayisibekele ngesikhumba samatahasi, bafake izinti zalo. “bayakuthabatha zonke izitsha zokukhonza abakhonza ngazo endlini engcwele, bazifake endwangwini eluhlaza, bazisibekele ngesikhumba samatahasi, bazibeke ohlakeni. “bayakususa umlotha e-altare, bendlale kulo indwangu ebubende, babeke kuyo zonke izinto zalo abakhonza ngazo kulo, imicengezi yempepho, nezimfoloko, namafosholo, nezitsha, nezinto zonke ze-altare, bendlale phezu kwazo isimbozo sesikhumba samatahasi, bafake izinti zalo. “nxa u-aroni namadodana akhe sebeqedile ukusibekela indlu engcwele nempahla yonke yendlu engcwele, lapho ikamu liyakusuka, emva kwalokho amadodana kakohati ayakufika ukukuthwala, kepha awayikuthinta okungcwele, funa afe. lezo zinto zingumthwalo wamadodana kakohati etendeni lokuhlangana. “imfanelo ka-eleyazare indodana ka-aroni umpristi iyakuba ngamafutha okukhanyisa nemphepo ethaphukayo, nomnikelo wempuphu wemihla yonke, namafutha okugcoba; imfanelo yakhe iyitabernakele lonke nakho konke okukulo, indlu engcwele nezinto zayo.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “ninganqumi isizwe semindeni yamakohati kumalevi, kepha ukuba baphile, bangafi, lapho besondela ezintweni

ezingcwelelengcwele, nenze kanje kubo: u-aroni namadodana akhe bayakungena, babamise, kube yilowo nalowo emsebenzini wakhe nasemthwalweni wakhe; kepha abayikungena ukubona okungcwele nangesikhashana nje, funa bafe.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “bala umumo wamadodana kagereshoni nawo ngezindlu zawoyise nangemindeni yawo kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kube kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, bonke abangena enkonzweni ukwenza umsebenzi etendeni lokuhlangana. “nanku umsebenzi wemindeni yamagereshoni ngokukhonza nangokuthwala: bayakuthwala izilenge zetabernakele, netende lokuhlangana, nesimbozo salo, nesimbozo sesikhumba samatahasi esiphezu kwalo, neveli lomnyango wetende lokuhlangana, nezilenge zegceke, neveli lomnyango wesango legeke elingasitabernakele nangase-altare nxazonke, nezintambo zakho, nezinto zonke zokukhonza kwabo; nakho konke okwenzelwa zona bayakukwenza. ngesiyalezo sika-aroni nangesamadodana akhe uyakwenziwa wonke umsebenzi wamadodana yamagereshoni emithwalweni yawo yonke nasemisebenzini yawo yonke; niwamisele yonke imithwalo yawo eza-kugcinwa yiwo. lowo ungumsebenzi wemindeni yamadodana amagereshoni etendeni lokuhlangana; okugcinwa yiwo kube phansi kwesandla sika-itamari indodana ka-aroni umpristi. “amadodana kamerari uwabale ngemindeni yawo nangezindlu zawoyise; kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kube kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu wobabala bonke abangena emsebenzini ukwenza umsebenzi wetende lokuhlangana. nakhu okuzakugcinwa yiwo ukuba bakuthwale ngokomsebenzi wabo wonke etendeni lokuhlangana: amapulangwe etabernakele, nemishayo zalo, nezinsika zalo, nezinyawo zalo, nezinsika zegceke nxazonke, nezinyawo zalo, nezikhonkwane zazo, nezintambo zazo, nempahla yonke yazo, nenkonzo yonke yazo, nibamisele ngamagama impahla abafanele ukuyithwala. lowo ungumsebenzi wemindeni yamadodana kamerari ngokomsebenzi wabo wonke etendeni lokuhlangana phansi kwesandla sika-itamari indodana ka-aroni umpristi.” omose no-aroni nezikhulu zenzhlango babala amadodana amakohati ngemindeni yawo nangezindlu zawoyise, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kube kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, bonke abangena emsebenzini ukukhonza etendeni lokuhlangana; labo ababalwayo kubo ngemindeni yabo babe yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisihlanu. yilabo ababalwayo bemindeni yamakohati, bonke abakhonza etendeni lokuhlangana, ababalwa ngumose nangu-aroni njengesiyalezo sikajehova ngesandla sikamose. labo ababalwayo bamadodana kagereshoni ngemindeni yawo nangezindlu zawoyise, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kube kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, bonke abangena emsebenzini ukukhonza etendeni lokuhlangana,

labo ababalwayo kubo ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise babe yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amathathu. yilabo ababalwayo bemindeni yamadodana kagereshoni, bonke abakhonza etendeni lokuhlangana, ababalwa ngumose nangu-aroni njengesiyalezo sikajehova. labo ababalwayo bemindeni yamadodana kamerasi ngemindeni yawo nangezindlu zawoyise, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kube kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, bonke abangena emsebenzini ukukhonza etendeni lokuhlangana, labo ababalwayo kubo ngemindeni yabo babe yizinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu amabili. yilabo ababalwayo bemindeni yamadodana kamerasi ababalwa ngumose nangu-aroni njengesiyalezo sikajehova ngesandla sikamose. bonke ababalwayo bamalevi ababalwa ngumose nangu-aroni nayizikhulu zakwaisrayeli ngemindeni yabo nangezindlu zawoyise, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu kuze kube kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, bonke abangena ukwenza umsebenzi wenkonzo nomsebenzi wokuthwala etendeni lokuhlangana, labo ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane eziyishiyagalombili namakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi ayisihiyagalombili. njengesiyalezo sikajehova babalwa ngesandla sikamose, yilowo nalowo ngokomsebenzi wakhe nangokomthwalo wakhe. base bebalwa-ke, njengalokho ujeihova emyalile umose.

5

ujeihova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yala abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bakhiphe ekamu bonke abanochoko, nabo bonke abacucayo, nabo bonke abangcoliswe ngabafileyo, nikhiphe abesilisa nabesifazane, nibakhiphele ngaphandle kwekamu ukuba bangangcolisi ikamu engihlala phakathi kwalo.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli benze njalo, babakhiphela ngaphandle kwekamu; njengalokho ujeihova ekhulume kumose, benze njalo-ke abantwana bakwa-israyeli. ujeihova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘nxa owesilisa noma owesifazane enza isono esenziwa ngabantu ukuphambeka kujehova, lowo muntu abeseba necala, uyakuvuma isono sakhe asenzileyo, alikhokhe icala lakhe ngokupheleleyo, athisisele kukho okwesihlanu, akunike lowo abenecala kuye. kepha uma umuntu engenasihlobo elingakhokhelwa kuso icala, inkokhelo yecala eyenzelwa ujeihova iyakuba ngeyompristi, ngaphandle kwenqama yokubuyisana ayakwenzelwa ukubuyisana ngayo. yonke iminikelo yokuphakanyiswa yezinto ezingcwele zabantwana bakwa-israyeli abanikela ngayo kumpristi iyakuba ngeyakhe. izinto ezingcwele zalowo nalowo ziyakuba ngezakhe; noma kungaba yini umuntu akunika umpristi, kuyakuba ngokwakhe.’ ” ujeihova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘uma umfazi womuntu eduka, aphambuke kuye, alale nenye indoda kusithethe emehlweni endoda yakhe, kufihlwe, angcoliswe, kungekho fakazi nokho ngaye,

futhi engabanjwanga, afikelwe ngumoya wesikhwele, abenesikhwele ngomkakhe, yena engcolisiwe, noma efikelwe ngumoya wesikhwele, abenesikhwele ngomkakhe kodwa yena engangcoliswanga, indoda iyakuletha umkayo kumpristi, imlethele umnikelo wakhe, ube ngokweshumi kwe-efa lempuphu yebhali, angatheli mafutha kuyo, angabeki nanhlaka kuyo, ngokuba kungumnikelo wempuphu wesikhwele, umnikelo wempuphu wesikhumbuzo sokukhumbuzo ngobubi. “ ‘umpristi uyakumsondeza, ambeke phambi kukajehova, umpristi athathe amanzi angcwele esitsheni sebumba, athathe kulo uthuli oluphansi etabernakele, alufake emanzini, umpristi ambeke owesifazane phambi kukajehova, athukulele izinwele zekhanda lowesifazane, afake umnikelo wempuphu wesikhumbuzo ezandleni zakhe, ongumnikelo wempuphu wesikhwele; umpristi abe namanzi ababayo esandleni sakhe aveza isiqalekiso. umpristi amfungise, athi kowesifazane: “uma kungalalanga ndoda nawe, ungadukelanga ekungcoleni usephansi kwendoda yakho, mawukhululeke kulawa manzi ababayo aveza isiqalekiso; kepha uma udukile usephansi kwendoda yakho, futhi ungcolisiwe, kulale nawe enye indoda ngaphandle kwendoda yakho,” umpristi uyakufungisa owesifazane ngesifungo sesiqalekiso, umpristi athi kowesifazane: “ujeihova makakwenze isiqalekiso nesifungo phakathi kwabantu bakini, lapho ujeihova eshwabanisa ithanga lakho, avuvukalise isisu sakho. lawa manzi aveza isiqalekiso ayakungena ezibilini zakho, avuvukalise isisu sakho, ashwabanise ithanga lakho.” “ ‘owesifazane uyakuthi: “amen! amen!” “ ‘umpristi uyakubala lezi ziqalekiso encwadini, azesule ngamanzi ababayo, aphuzise owesifazane amanzi ababayo aveza isiqalekiso; amanzi aveza isiqalekiso ayakungena kuye, ababe. umpristi uyakuthatha umnikelo wempuphu wesikhwele esandleni sowesifazane, azulise umnikelo wempuphu phambi kukajehova, awulethe e-altare; umpristi uyakucaphuna ukhweshe womnikelo wempuphu, ube yisikhumbuzo sawo, awushise e-altare, andukuba amphuzise owesifazane amanzi. nxa esemphuzisile amanzi, kuyakuthi uma engcolisiwe waphambuka endodeni yakhe, amanzi aveza isiqalekiso angene kuye, ababe, isisu sakhe sivuvukale, ithanga lakhe lishwabane, owesifazane aqalekisiwe phakathi kwabantu bakubo. kepha uma owesifazane engangcolisiwe kodwa ehlambululeke, uyakukhululeka, athole inzalo. “lowo ungumthetho wesikhwele, lapho umfazi esephansi kwendoda yakhe eduka, angcoliswe, noma lapho indoda ifikelwa ngumoya wesikhwele, ibe nesikhwele ngomkayo; khona iyakumbeka owesifazane phambi kukajehova, umpristi agcine wonke lo mthetho kuye. indoda iyakukhululeka ebubini, kepha owesifazane uyakubuthwala ububi bakhe.’ ”

6

ujeihova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘nxa owesilisa noma owesifazane enza isithembiso esithile, isithembiso somnaziri, ukuzahlukanisela kujehova,

uyakuzahlukanisa newayini nophuzo olunamandla, angaphuzi uviniga weyayini, noviniga wophuzo olunamandla, angaphuzi okwezithelo zomvini, futhi angadli izithelo zomvini ezimanzi nezomileyo. zonke izinsuku zobunaziri bakhe akayikudla lutho olwenzile ngewayini lezithelo zomvini, kusukela ezimbumbulwini kuze kufike emakhadini. “zonke izinsuku zesithembiso sakhe sobunaziri kunga-sondeli mpoco ekhanda lakhe; uyakuba ngcwele zize ziphelele izinsuku azahlukanisela ngazo kujehova, avume isihluthu zezinwele zekhanda lakhe sibe side. zonke izinsuku engumnaziri kajehova akayikusondela esidumbini. akayikuzingcolisa ngoyise noma ngonina, noma ngomfowabo noma ngodadewabo, nxa befile, ngokuba isithembiso sakhe sobunaziri sisekhanda lakhe. zonke izinsuku zobunaziri bakhe ungwele kujehova. “uma umuntu efa ngokuzumayo eceleni kwakhe, angcolise ikhanda lobunaziri bakhe, uyakuphucula ikhanda lakhe ngosuku lokuhlunjululwa kwakhe, aliphucule ngosuku lwesikhombisa. ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili uyakuletha amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba kumpristi ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana; umpristi uyakunikela ngelinye libe ngumnikelo wesono nangelinye libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, amenzele ukubuyisana, ngokuba wona ngenxa yofileyo; abesengcwele ikhanda lakhe ngalolo suku. uyakwahlukanisela kujehova izinsuku zobunaziri bakhe, alethe imvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, ibe ngumnikelo wecala; kepha izinsuku zakuqala ziyakuba yize, ngokuba ubunaziri bakhe bungcolisiwe. “nanku umthetho womnaziri lapho izinsuku zobunaziri bakhe sezipehelele wokuthi uyakulethwa emnyango wetende lokuhlangana, anikele ngumnikelo wakhe kujehova, imvu yeduna enomnyaka munye engenasici ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, neyensikazi enomnyaka munye engenasici ibe ngumnikelo wesono, nenqama engenasici ibe ngumnikelo wokuthula, neqoma lesinkwa esingenamvubelo, amaqebelengwane empuphu ecolikileyo exovwe namafutha, nemiqathane engenamvubelo, egcotshwe ngamafutha, nomnikelo wempuphu nowokuphuzwa walokho. “umpristi uyakulethwa phambi kukajehova, anikele ngumnikelo wakhe wesono nangowokushiswa wakhe. uyakunikela ngenqama ibe ngumhlathshelo womnikelo wokuthula kajehova kanye neqoma lesinkwa esingenamvubelo; futhi umpristi anikele ngumnikelo wayo wempuphu nangomnikelo wayo wokuphuzwa. “umnaziri uyakuphucula ikhanda lobunaziri bakhe ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, athathe izinwele zekhanda lobunaziri bakhe, azibeke emlilweni ophansi komhlathshelo weminikelo yokuthula. “umpristi uyakuthabatha umkhono ophekiweyo wenqama, neqebelengwane eqomeni, nomqathane ongenamvubelo, akufake ezandleni zomnaziri, nxa esephuculile ubunaziri bakhe, umpristi akuzalise, kube ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajehova; lokhu kungcwele kumpristi kanye nesifuba sokuzuliswa nethanga lokuphakanyiswa; emva kwalokho umnaziri angaphuza iwayini. “lowo ungumthetho womnaziri owenzile isithembiso nowomnikelo wakhe kujehova ngenxa yobunaziri

bakhe, ngaphandle kokunye angaphumelela kukho; njengesithembiso sakhe asenzayo uyakwenza kanjalo njengomthetho wobunaziri.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni nakumadodana akhe, uthi: ‘niyakubusisa kanje abantwana bakwa-israyeli, niyakusho kubo, niithi: “‘ujejhova makakubusise, akulondolozwe; ujejhova makakhanyise ubuso bakhe phezu kwakho, abe nomusa kuwe; ujejhova makaphakamise ubuso bakhe phezu kwakho, akuphe ukuthula.”’ “bayakubeka kanjalo igama lami kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, mina ngibabusise.”

7

kwathi ngosuku umose aqeda ngalo ukumisa itabernakele, waligcoba, walingcwelisa kanye nayo yonke impahla yalo, ne-altare, nazo zonke izitsha zalo, wazigcoba, wazingcwelisa, izikhulu zakwa-israyeli, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise zanikela; lezo zaziyizikhulu zezizwe, zazibekwe phezu kwababalwayo. zalethe iminikelo yazo phambi kukajehova, izinqola eziyisithupha ezimboziwe, nezinkabi eziyishumi nambili, yilezo zikhulu ezimbili zinenqola inye, yileso sinenkunzi; zazethula phambi kwetabernakele. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “zamukele kuzo, ukuze zenze inkonzo yetende lokuhlangana, uzinike amalevi, kube yilowo nalowo muntu ngokomsebenzi wakhe.” umose wathatha izinqola nezinkabi, wazinika amalevi. izinqola ezimbili nezinkabi ezine wazinika amadodana kagereshoni ngomsebenzi wawo, nezinqola ezine nezinkabi eziyisishiyagalombili wazinika amadodana kamerari ngomsebenzi wawo phansi kwesandla sika-itamari indodana ka-aroni umpristi. kepha amadodana kakohati akawanikanga lutho, ngokuba inkonzo yendlu engcwele yayijiwo eyawo; ayithwala emahlombe awo. izikhulu zanikelela ukwahlukaniselwa kwe-altare ngosuku lokugcotshwa kwalo, izikhulu zanikela ngumnikelo wazo phambi kwe-altare. ujejhova wathi kumose: “izikhulu ziyakunikela ngomnikelo wazo, yileso naleso ngosuku lwaso, ube ngowahlukaniselwa kwe-altare.” owanikela ngomnikelo wakhe ngosuku lokuqala ngunaheshoni indodana ka-aminadaba, owesizwe sakwajuda. umnikelo wakhe wawu-luwembe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolikileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele imphepo, neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. okomhlathshelo kweminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo kanaheshoni indodana ka-aminadaba. ngosuku lwesibili kwanikela unethaneli indodana kasuwari, isikhulu sakwa-isakare. wanikela kwaba ngumnikelo wakhe

uqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho, neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-eliyabe indodana kaheloni, isikhulu sabantwana bakwazibuloni. umnikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho, neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-eliyabe indodana kaheloni. ngosuku lwesine ngu-elisuri indodana kashedewuri, isikhulu sabantwana bakwarubeni. umnikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho, neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-elisuri indodana kashedewuri. ngosuku lwesihlanu ngushelumieli indodana kasurishadayi, isikhulu sabantwana bakwasimeyoni. umnikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho, neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna

ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo kashelumieli indodana kasurishadayi.⁴² ngosuku lwesithupha ngu-eliyasafa indodana kadehuweli, isikhulu sabantwana bakwagadi.⁴³ umnikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu,⁴⁴ nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho,⁴⁵ neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa,⁴⁶ nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁴⁷ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-eliyasafa indodana kadehuweli.⁴⁸ ngosuku lwesikhombisa ngu-elishama indodana ka-amihudi, isikhulu sabantwana bakwa-efrayimi.⁴⁹ umnikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu,⁵⁰ nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho,⁵¹ neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa,⁵² nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁵³ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-elishama indodana ka-amihudi.⁵⁴ ngosuku lwesihisyalombili ngugamalieli indodana kapedasuri, isikhulu sabantwana bakwamanase.⁵⁵ umnikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu,⁵⁶ nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho,⁵⁷ neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa,⁵⁸ nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁵⁹ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo kagamalieli indodana kapedasuri.⁶⁰ ngosuku lwesihisyalolunye ngu-abidani indodana kagideyoni, isikhulu sabantwana bakwabenjamini. unikelo wakhe wawuluqwebwe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu, nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho, neduna libe linye, nenqama

ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁶⁵ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-abidani indodana kagideyoni. ngosuku lweshumi ngu-ahiyezeri indodana ka-amishadayi, isikhulu sabantwana bakwadani.⁶⁷ umnikelo wakhe wawuluqembe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu,⁶⁸ nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho,⁶⁹ neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa,⁷⁰ nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁷¹ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-ahiyezeri indodana ka-amishadayi.⁷² ngosuku lweshumi nanye ngupagiyeli indodana ka-okirani, isikhulu sabantwana bakwa-asheri.⁷³ umnikelo wakhe wawuluqembe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu,⁷⁴ nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho,⁷⁵ neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa,⁷⁶ nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁷⁷ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo kapagiyeli indodana ka-okirani. ngosuku lweshumi nambili ngu-ahira indodana ka-enani, isikhulu sabantwana bakwanafetali.⁷⁹ umnikelo wakhe wawuluqembe lwesiliva, isisindo salo singamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, nokhamba lwesiliva olungamashekeli ayisikhombisa ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, zombili zigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu,⁸⁰ nenkezo yegolide engamashekeli ayishumi egcwele impepho,⁸¹ neduna libe linye, nenqama ibe nye, nemvu yeduna enomnyaka munye, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa,⁸² nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono.⁸³ okomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula nakhu: izinkabi ezimbili, nezinqama eziyisihlanu, nezimpongo eziyisihlanu, nezimvu eziyisihlanu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye; lokho kwakungumnikelo ka-ahira indodana ka-enani.⁸⁴ lokho kwakungukwahlukaniselwa kwe-altare ngosuku lokugcotshwa kwalo ngezandla zezikhulu zakwa-israyeli: izingqembe eziyishumi nambili zesiliva, nezinkazo eziyishumi nambili zegolide,⁸⁵ yilolo nalolo qwembe lwesiliva lungamashekeli

ayikhulu namashumi amathathu, yilolo nalolo khamba lungamashumi ayisikhombisa, lonke isiliva lezitsha libe yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amane ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele,⁸⁶ nezinkezo zegolide eziyishumi nambili ezigcwele impepho, yileyo naleyo ingamashekeli ayishumi ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; lonke igolide lezinkezo lalingamashekeli ayikhulu namashumi amabili;⁸⁷ zonke izinkomo zomnikelo wokushiswa zaziyizinkunzi eziyishumi nambili, nezinqama eziyishumi nambili, nezimvu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye eziyishumi nambili kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, nezimpongo zomnikelo wesono eziyishumi nambili;⁸⁸ izinkomo zonke zomhlatshelelo weminikelo yokuthula zaziyizinkunzi ezingamashumi amabili nane, nezinqama ezingamashumi ayisithupha, nezimpongo ezingamashumi ayisithupha, nezimvu zamaduna ezingamashumi ayisithupha. lokho kwakungukwahlukaniselwa kwe-altare; lapho lase ligcotshiwe.⁸⁹ nanxa umose engena etendeni lokuhlangana ukuba akhulume naye, wezwa izwi likhuluma kuye, livela ngaphezu kwesihlalo somusa esisemphongolweni wobufakazi ngaphakathi kwamakherubi omabili; wayesekhuluma kuye.

8

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-aroni, uthi kuye: ‘nxa ubeka izibani, izibani eziyisikhombisa mazikhanyise ngaphambi kothi lwezibani.’ ” u-aroni wenze njalo; wabeka izibani zalo ukuba zikhanyise ngaphambi kothi lwezibani, njengalokho ujelela emyalile umose. nanku umsebenzi wothi lwezibani, umsebenzi wegolide elikhandiweyo: kuze kube sesinqeni salo nasezimbalini zalo kwakungumsebenzi okhandiweyo; njengesifanekiso ujelela asibonise umose, wenze njalo uthi lwezibani. ujelela wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “thabatha amalevi phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ubahlambulule. uyakwenza kanje kubo ukuba ubahlambulule: fafaza amanzi okuphuthula, bazi-phucule umzimba wonke, bahlanze izingubo zabo, bazihlambulule. bathabathe iduna nomnikelo walo wempuphu, impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha; neliney iduna uyakulithabatha libe ngumnikelo wesono. uyakuletha amalevi phambi kwetende lokuhlangana, ubuthe yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ulethe amalevi phambi kukajehova; abantwana bakwa-israyeli babeke izandla zabo phezu kwamalevi, u-aroni azulise amalevi phambi kukajehova abe ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa ovela kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, aze asebenze umsebenzi kajehova. “amalevi ayakubeka izandla zawo ezinhloko zezinkunzi, wena unikele ngenye ibe ngumnikelo wesono, enye ibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova ukwenzela amalevi ukubuyisana. uyakubeka amalevi phambi kuka-aroni naphambi kwamadodana akhe, unikele ngawo abe ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa kujehova. uyakwahlukanisa amalevi phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, amalevi abe ngawami. “emva kwalokho amalevi ayakungena ukwenza inkonzo yetende lokuhlangana; uyakwahlambulula, unikele

ngawo abe ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa. ngokuba mina nginikiwe wona phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; esikhundleni sakho konke okuvula isizalo, amazibulo abo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngizithabathele wona. ngokuba onke amazibulo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli angawami, awabantu nawezilwane; mhla ngishaya amazibulo onke ezweni lasegibithe ngazingcweliselwa wona. ngithabathile amalevi esikhundleni samazibulo onke abantwana bakwa-israyeli. ngiwanikile amalevi abe yisipho sika-aroni nesamadodana akhe esivela kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ukusebenza umsebenzi wabantwana bakwa-israyeli etendeni lokuhlangana nokwenzela abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukubuyisana, ukuze kungabikho sifo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, lapho abantwana bakwa-israyeli besondela endlini engcwele.” benze njalo-ke omose no-aroni nayo yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli kumalevi; njengakho konke ujejhova amyala ngakho umose ngamalevi, benze njalo kuwo abantwana bakwa-israyeli. amalevi aziphuthula, ahlanza izingubo zawo; u-aroni wanikela ngawo abe ngumnikelo wokuzuliswa phambi kukajejhova; u-aroni wawenzela ukubuyisana ukuwahlambulula. emva kwalokho amalevi angena ukwenza umsebenzi wawo etendeni lokuhlangana phambi kuka-aroni naphambi kwamadodana akhe; njengalokho ujejhova emyalile umose ngamalevi, benze njalo-ke kuwo. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yilokhu okungokwamalevi: kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlano kuya phezulu ayakungena ukugcina umsebenzi wenkonzo yetende lokuhlangana: kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu bayakuphuma emsebenzini wenkonzo, bangabe besakhonza; kodwa bayakukhonza kanye nabafowabo etendeni lokuhlangana, bagcine imfanelo kepha bangabe besakhonza. uyakwenze njalo kumalevi ngezimfanelo zawo.”

9

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose ehlane lasesinayi ngenyanga yokuqala yomnyaka wesibili, sebhuphile ezweni lasegibithe, wathi: “futhi abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakugcina iphasika ngesikhathi salo esinquniweyo. ngosuku lweshumi nane lwalayo nyanga ngakusihlwa niyakuligcina ngesikhathi salo esinquniweyo; ngokwezimiso zalo zonke nangokwemithetho yalo anoligcina.” umose wakhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuthi bolenza iphasika. balenza-ke iphasika ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lweshumi nane ngakusihlwa ehlane lasesinayi; njengakho konke ujejhova amyala ngakho umose, benze njalo-ke abantwana bakwa-israyeli. kwakukhona amadoda athile ayengcolisiwe yisidumbu somuntu, engenakulenza iphasika ngalolo suku; eza phambi kukamose naphambi kuka-aroni ngalowo muhla. lawo madoda athi kuye: “singcolisiwe yisidumbu somuntu; sivinjelelwani ukunikela ngomnikelo kajehova ngesikhathi sawo esinquniweyo phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli na?” umose wathi kuwo: “yimani ukuba ngizwe ukuthi ujejhova

uyakuyalani ngani.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘uma umuntu wakini noma owezizukulwane zenu engcoliswa yisidumbu noma esekuhambeni, ekude, uyakulenza nokho iphasika kujehova; ngenyanga yesibili ngosuku lweshumi nane ngakusihlwa bayakulenza; bayakulidla nesinkwa esingenamvubelo nemifino ebabayo; abayikushiya lutho kuze kube sekuseni, bangaphuli thambo lalo; ngokwezimiso zonke zephasisa bayakulenza. kepha umuntu ohlambulukileyo, engekho ekuhambeni, oyeka ukulenza iphasika, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo, ngokuba akanikelanga ngomnikelo kajehova ngesikhathi esinquniweyo; lowo muntu uyakuthwala ububi bakhe. “uma umfokazi egogobele phakathi kwenu, ethanda ukulenza iphasika kujehova ngokwesimiso sephasika nangokomthetho walo, uyakwenze njalo; niyakuba nesimiso sinye kumfokazi nakowokuzalwa ezweni.’” ngosuku itabernakele elamiswa ngalo ifu lalisibekela itabernakele, itende lobufakazi; ngakusihlwa laliphezu kwetabernakele njengokubonakala komlilo kwaze kwaba sekuseni. kwakunjalo ngesikhathi sonke: ifu lalisibekela, kwabonakala umlilo ebusuku. nalapho ifu lenyuswa etendeni, base behamba abantwana bakwa-israyeli, nasendaweni lapho ifu lalima khona, lapho abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamisa khona. ngesiyalezo sikajehova abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba, nangesiyalezo sikajehova bamisa; ngesikhathi ifu lihlala phezu kwetabernakele bahlala ekamu. nalapho ifu lihlala phezu kwetabernakele izinsuku eziningi, abantwana bakwa-israyeli bagcina isiyalezo sikajehova, abahambanga. ngesinye isikhathi ifu laliphezu kwetabernakele izinsuku eziyingcosana nje; khona ngesiyalezo sikajehova bahlala ekamu, nangesiyalezo sikajehova bahamba. nangesinye isikhathi ifu lahlala kusihlwa kwaze kwaba sekuseni; nalapho ifu lenyuswa ekuseni, bahamba; noma lahlala ubusuku nemini, bahamba lapho ifu lenyuswa. noma kwakuyizinsuku ezimbili, noma inyanga, noma isikhathi esingakanani ifu lisahleli phezu kwetabernakele, abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahlala ekamu, abahambanga; kepha lapho lenyuswa, bahamba. ngesiyalezo sikajehova bamisa, nangesiyalezo sikajehova bahamba; bagcina inkonzo kajehova ngesiyalezo sikajehova ngesandla sikamose.

10

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “uzenzele amacilongo amabili esiliva, uwenze ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo, uwasbenzise ekubizeni inhlangano nasekusukeni kwamakamu. nxa bewabetha, yonke inhlangano iyakubuthana kuwe ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. uma bebetha elilodwa, izikhulu, izinhloko zezinkulungwane zakwa-israyeli, ziyakubuthana kuwe. nxa nihlaba umkhosi, amakamu asohlangothini lwasepumpalanga ayakusuka. nanxa nihlaba umkhosi ngokwesibili, amakamu asohlangothini lwasesingizimu ayakusuka; bayakuhlaba umkhosi ekusukeni kwabo. kepha lapho liyakubuthwa ibandla, niyakubetha,

ningahlabi umkhosi kodwa. “amadodana ka-aroni, abapristi, ayakubetha amacilongo; kuyakuba kini isimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu. nxa niphuma impi ezweni lakini ukuyokulwa nesitha esinincindezelayo, khona niyakuhlaba umkhosi ngamacilongo, nikhumbuleke phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu, nisiniswe ezitheni zenu. nangezinsuku zokuthokoza kwenu, nangemikhosi emisiweyo, nasekwethwaseni kwenyanga niyaku-betha amacilongo enu phezu kweminikelo yenu yokushiswa naphezu kwemihlatshelo yeminikelo yenu yokuthula, ibe yisikhumbuzo senu phambi kukankulunkulu wenu; ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.” kwathi ngomnyaka wesibili ngenyanga yesibili ngolwamashumi amabili lwenyanga ifu lenyuswa etabernakele lobufakazi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli basuka ehlane lasesinayi amabanga ngamabanga; ifu lema ehlane lasepharanu. ngokokuqala basuka ngokwesiyalezo sikajehova ngesandla sikamose. kuqala lasuka ibhanela lekamu labantwana bakwajuda ngamabandla abo; unaheshoni indodana ka-aminadaba wayephezu kwalelo bandla. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwa-isakare kwakungunethaneli indodana kasuwari. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwazebuloni kwakungu-eliyabe indodana kaheloni. itabernakele lasuswa; amadodana kagereshoni namadodana kamerari asuka elithwala itabernakele. lase lisuka ibhanela lekamu likarubeni ngamabandla abo; phezu kwalelo bandla kwakungu-elisuri indodana kashedewuri. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwasimeyoni kwakungushelumiye indodana kasurishadayi. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwagadi kwakungu-eliyasafa indodana kadehuweli. kwase kusuka amakohati ethwala izinto ezingcwele; itabernakele lamiswa, wona engakafiki. lase lisuka ibhanela lekamu labantwana bakwa-efrayimi ngamabandla abo; phezu kwebandla lakhe kwakungu-elishama indodana ka-amihudi. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwamanase kwakungumaliye indodana kapedasuri. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwabenjamine kwakungu-abidani indodana kagideyoni. lase lisuka ibhanela lekamu labantwana bakwadani elalisemva kwawo onke amakamu ngamabandla abo; phezu kwebandla lakhe kwakungu-ahiezeri indodana ka-amishadayi. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwa-asheri kwakungupagiye indodana ka-okirani. phezu kwebandla lesizwe sabantwana bakwanafetali kwakungu-ahira indodana ka-enani. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba ngokulandela kanjalo ngamabandla abo; base besuka-ke. umose wathi kuhobabi indodana karehuweli wakwamidiyani, umukhwe kamose: “siya endaweni ashilo ngayo ujahova, wathi: ‘ngiyakuninika yona.’ woza wena, uhambe nathi, siyakukwenzela okuhle, ngokuba ujahova ukhulume okuhle ngo-israyeli.” wathi kuye: “angiyikuhamba; kepha ngiyakusuka, ngiye ezweni lakithi nasezihlotsheni zami.” kepha wathi: “ake ungasishiyi; njengokuba uyazi ukuthi siyakumisa kanjani ehlane, uyakuba ngamehlo ethu. kuyakuthi uma uhamba nathi, yebo, kwenzeke ukuthi, noma yikuphi okuhle ujahova asenzela

khona, khona lokho uyakukwenzela nawe.” basuka entabeni kajehova, bahamba ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu; umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova wahamba phambi kwabo ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu ukubafunela indawo yokuphumula. ifu likajehova laliphezu kwabo emini, lapho besuka ekamu. kwathi ekusukeni komphongolo umose washo wathi: “vuka, jehova; mazihlakazeke izitha zakho; abakuzondayo mababaleke ebusweni bakho.” ekumeni kwawo wathi: “buyela, jehova, emindenini eyizinkulungwane zakwa-israyeli.”

11

kwathi abantu bakhonona, kwabakubi ezindlebeni zikajehova; esekuzwile ujahova, yavutha intukuthelo yakhe; umlilo kajehova washa phakathi kwabo, wabaqeda abasemkhawulweni wekamu. abantu base bekhala kumose; umose wakhuleka kujehova, umlilo wabohla. igama laleyo ndawo laqanjwa ngokuthi ithabehera, ngokuba umlilo kajehova washa phakathi kwabo. ingxubevange eyayiphakathi kwabo yaqala ukufisa nokufisa; nabantwana bakwa-israyeli babuye bakhala, bathi: “ngubani oyakusipha inyama ukuba sidle na? siyakhumbula izinhlanzi esazidla egibithe ngesihle, namakukamba, namakhabe, namaliki, nohanyanisi, nesweli; kepha manje umphefumulo wethu usuwomile; akukho lutho impela; ngaphandle kwaleli mana akukho lutho emehlweni ethu.” imana lafana nembewu yekoriyanderi, nokubonakala kwalo kwakunjengokubonakala kwenhlaka yebedola. abantwana baphuma ukuliqoqa, baligaya ematsheni, noma beligqula ezigqulweni, balipheka emakhanzini, benza ngalo amaqebelengwane; ukuzwakala kwalo kwakunjengokuzwakala kweqebelengwane lamafutha. nxa amazolo elala phezu kwekamu ebusuku, imana lawela phezu kwawo. umose wezwa abantu bekhala emindenini yabo, kwaba yilowo nalowo muntu ngasemnyango wetende lakhe; intukuthelo kajehova yavutha kakhulu; kwakukubi emehlweni kamose. umose wathi kujehova: “uyiphatheleni kabi inceku yakho na? angifumananga ngani umusa emehlweni akho ukuba ubeke umthwalo wabo bonke laba bantu phezu kwami na? ngakhulelwa bonke laba bantu yini, ngabazala, ukuze uthi kimi: ‘bagone ngasesifubeni sakho njengomondli egona umntwana oncelayo, ubayise ezweni owalifungela oyise,’ na? ngingathathaphi inyama ukubanika bonke laba bantu na? ngokuba bakhala kimi, bathi: ‘siphe inyama ukuba sidle.’ anginakuthwala bonke laba bantu ngedwa, ngokuba kuyangisinda. uma ungiphatha kanje, ake ungibulale nokungibulala, uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho; mangingaluboni usizi lwami.” ujahova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “ngibuthele amadoda angamashumi ayisikhombisa amalunga akwa-israyeli, owaziyo ukuthi angamalunga abantu nezinduna zabo, uwalethe etendeni lokuhlalanga ukuba eme khona nawe. ngiyakwehla, ngikhulume nawe khona, ngithathe okomoya ophezu kwakho, ngikubeke kuwo; ayakuthwala umthwalo wabantu kanye nawe, ukuze ungawuthwali wedwa. ‘yisho kubantu ukuthi: ‘zingcweliseleni olwangakusasa,

niyakudla inyama, lokhu nikhalile ezindlebeni zikajehova ngokuthi: “ngubani oyakusipha inyama ukuba sidle, ngokuba kwakukuhle kithi egibithe,” ngalokho ukehova uyakuninika inyama, nize nidle. aniyikuyidla usuku lube lunye, noma izinsuku zibe zimbili, noma izinsuku zibe yisihlanu, noma izinsuku zibe yishumi, noma izinsuku zibe ngamashumi amabili, kepha inyanga epheleleyo, ize iphume ngamakhala enu, inengeke kini, ngokuba nimlahlele ukehova ophakathi kwenu, nakhala phambi kwakhe ngokuthi: “saphumelani egibithe na?” ” wayesethi umose: “abantu engiphakathi kwabo bayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha abayimigundatshani; wena-ke uthi: ‘ngiyakubanika inyama ukuba badle inyanga epheleleyo.’ bayakuhlatshelewa izimvu nezinkomo ukuba zibanele na? noma bayakubuthelwa yini izinhlanzi zonke zolwandle ukuba zibanele na?” ukehova wathi kumose: “isandla sikajehova sifinyele na? usuyakubona uma izwi lami liyakwenzeka kuwe noma qha.” umose waphuma, wabatshele abantu amazwi kajehova; wabutha amadoda angamashumi ayisikhombisa amalunga abantu, wawamisa ngasetendeni nxazonke. ukehova wehla ngefu, wakhuluma kuye, wathabatha okomoya ophezu kwakhe, wakubeka kumalunga angamashumi ayisikhombisa; kwathi umoya esahlezi kuwo, aprofetha, kepha awaze akuphinda. kodwa kwasala amadoda amabili ekamu, igama lenye lalingu-elidadi, igama leyesibili lingumedadi; umoya wavelhala phezu kwayo; ayephakathi kwalawo alotshiwewo, kepha awayanga etendeni; aprofetha ekamu. kwagijima insizwa, yabika kumose, yathi: “o-elidadi nomedadi bayaprofetha ekamu.” uJoshuwa indodana kanuni, inceku kamose, owabakhethiweyo bakhe, waphendula wathi: “nkosi yami, mose, benqabele.” umose wathi kubo: “unomhawu ngenxa yami na? sengathi bonke abantu bakajehova bangaba ngabaprofethi, ukehova abeke umoya wakhe phezu kwabo.” umose wangena ekamu, yena namalunga akwa-israyeli. kwavuka umoya ovela kujehova, waletsha izigwaca zivela ngaselwandle, waziwisa ngasekamu kungathi ibanga losuku ngalapha nebanga losuku ngalapha kwekamu nxazonke, nokuphakama phezu komhlaba kungathi izingalo ezimbili. abantu bavuka lonke lolo suku, nobusuku bonke, nalo lonke usuku olulandelayo, babutha izigwaca; owabutha okuncane wabutha amahomere ayishumi; bazenekela ngasekamu nxazonke. inyama isekhona phakathi kwamazinyo abo, ingakahlafunwa, ulaka lukajehova lwavuthela abantu, ukehova wabashaya abantu ngokufa okukhulu kakhulu. igama laleyo ndawo laqanjwa ngokuthi ikibiroti hathawa, ngokuba bambela abantu abafisayo. abantu basuka ekibiroti hathawa, baya ehaseroti; bahlala ehaseroti.

12

omiriyamu o-aroni bakhuluma bemelene nomose ngenxa yowesifazane wakwakushe amthathile; ngokube wayethathile owesifazane wakwakushe. bathi: “imbala ukehova ukhulumile kumose kuphela na? akakhulumanga nakithi na?” ukehova wakuzwa.

kodwa lowo muntu umose wayemnene kunabo bonke abantu ababesebusweni bomhlaba. ukehova wayesekhuluma ngokuzumayo kumose naku-aroni nakumiriyamu, wathi: “wozani nina nobathathu etendeni lokuhlangana.” baphuma bobathathu. ukehova wehla esensikeni yefu, wema ngasemnyango wetende, wabiza o-aroni nomiriyamu; baphuma bobabili. wayesethi: “yizwani manje amazwi ami: uma kukhona umprofethi phakathi kwenu, mina jehova ngiyakuzibonakalisa kuye ngombono, ngikhulume kuye ngephupho. inceku yami umose akanjalo; uthembekile endlini yami yonke; ngiyakukhuluma naye umlomo nomlomo ngokusobala, kungabi ngamazwi ayimfumbe; isimo sikajehova uyakusibona; anesabanga ngani ukukhuluma ngenceku yami umose na?” intukuthelo kajehova yabavuthela, wayesemuka. ifu lasuka phezu kwetende; bheka, umiriyamu wayesenochoko, enjengeqhwa; u-aroni wambheka umiriyamu; bheka, wayenochoko. u-aroni wathi kumose: “o nkosi, ake ungabeki isono phezu kwethu ngalokho esikwenzile ngobuwile, nangalokho esone ngakho. ake angabi njengefuleyo, onyama yakhe idliwe ixenye, nxa ephuma esizalweni sikanina.” umose wakhala kujehova, wathi: “o nkulunkulu, mawumphulukise, ngiyakuncenga.” ukehova wathi kumose: “uma uyise ebemkhafulele ebusweni, ubengebe namahloni izinsuku eziyisikhombisa na? makavalelwe ngaphandle kwekamu izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; ngasemva kwalokho uyakubuye angeniswe.” umiriyamu wavelhala ngaphandle kwekamu izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; abantu abahambanga, waze wabuyiswa umiriyamu. ngasemva abantu basuka ehaseroti, bamisa ehlane lasepharanu.

13

ukehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “thuma wena abantu ukuba bahlale izwe lasekhanani engibanika lona abantwana bakwa-israyeli; uthume umuntu waleso naleso sizwe sawoyise, kube yilowo nalowo abe yinduna phakathi kwabo.”³ umose wabathuma-ke besuka ehlane lasepharanu ngesiyalezo sikajehova; bonke babo babe ngabantu abayizinhloko zabantwana bakwa-israyeli. lawa angamagama abo: owesizwe sakwarubeni: ushamuwa indodana kaza-kuri. owesizwe sakwasimeyoni: ushafati indodana kahori. owesizwe sakwajuda: ukalebi indodana kafune. owesizwe sakwa-isakare: u-igali indodana kajosefa. owesizwe sakwa-efrayimi: uhosheya indodana kanuni. owesizwe sakwabenjimini: upaliti indodana karafu. owesizwe sakwazebuloni: ugadiyeli indodana kasodi. owesizwe sakwajosefa, owesizwe sakwamanase: ugadi indodana kasusi. owesizwe sakwadani: u-amiyeli indodana kagemali. owesizwe sakwa-asheri: usethuru indodana kamikayeli. owesizwe sakwanafetali: unabini indodana kavofisi. owesizwe sakwagadi: ugewuweli indodana kamaki. yilawo amagama amadoda athunywa ngumose ukuhlola izwe. umose wambiza uhosheya indodana kanuni ngokuthi uJoshuwa. umose wabathuma ukuhlola izwe lasekhanani, wathi kubo: “yenyukani ngalapha, niye ngaseningizimu,

nikhuphuke ezintabeni, nibone izwe ukuthi linjani, nabantu abakhe kulo ukuthi banamandla noma babuthakathaka, bayingcosana noma baningi yini, nokuthi izwe abakhe kulo linjani, noma lihle noma libi, nokuthi imizi abahlala kuyo injani, noma ngamakamu noma yizinqaba, nokuthi izwe linjani, noma livundile noma limpofu, noma linezinkuni noma qha. yibani nesibindi, nibuye nezithelo zezwe.” kwase kuyisikhathi sezithelo zokuqala zomvini. base behamba-ke, bahlola izwe kusukela ehlane lasesini kuze kube serehobe ekuyeni ngasehamati. benyukela ngaseningizimu, bafika ehebroni; o-ahimani, nosheshayi, notalimayi, abantwana bakwa-anaki, babelapho. ihebroni lakhiwa iminyaka eyisikhombisa lingakakhiwa isowani lasegibithe. bafika esigodini sase-eshikoli, banquma khona igatsha elinehlukuzo lezithelo zomvini, balithwala ngothi phakathi kwababili, kanye namapomegranati namakhiwane. leyo ndawo yathiwa isigodi sase-eshikoli ngenxa yehlukuzo abantwana bakwa-israyeli abalinquma khona. base bebuya ekuhloleni izwe ngasekupheleni kwezinsuku ezingamashumi amane. baya bafika kumose naku-aroni nakuyo yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ehlane lasepharanu ekadeshi, babuyisela izwi kubo nakuyo yonke inhlangano, bababonisa izithelo zezwe. bamtshela bathi: “safika-ke ezweni owasithuma kulo; ngempela livame ubisi nezinyosi; lokhu kuyizithelo zalo. nokho abantu abakhe ezweni banamandla, imizi ibiyelwe, mikhulu kakhulu; futhi sabona abantwana bakwa-anaki khona. u-amaleki wakhile ezweni laseningizimu; amaheti, namajebusi, nama-amori ahlala ezintabeni; amakhani akhile ngaselwandle naseceleni kwejordani.” ukalebi wathulisa abantu phambi kukamose, wathi: “masenyuke khona manje, silidle, ngokuba sinamandla okulingqoba.” kepha amadoda ayenyuke naye athi: “asinakwenyuka, sihlasele labo bantu, ngokuba banamandla kunathi.” base belandisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli umbiko omubi ngezwe ababelihloli, bathi: “izwe esilidabulile ukulihlola liyizwe elidla abakhileyo kulo; bonke abantu esababona kulo bangabantu abajahaleyo. sabona khona iziqhwaga, amadodana ka-anaki ayela eziqhwageni; emehlweni ethu saba njengezintethe, saba njalo nasemehlweni abo.”

14

inhlangano yonke yayisiphakamisa izwi layo, yakhala. abantu bakhala izinyembezi ngalobu busuku. bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhonona ngomose nango-aroni; yonke inhlangano yathi kubo: “sengathi nga safu ezweni lasegibithe, noma sengathi nga safu kuleli hlane. ujejhova usilethelani kuleli zwe, siwe ngenkamba na? omkethu nabancane bethu bayakuba yimpango; bekungcono yini kithi ukubuyela egibithe na?” bathi omunye komunye: “masibeke induna, sibuyele egibithe.” khona omose no-aroni bawo ngobuso babo phambi kwendlala lonke lenhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ujoshuwa indodana kanuni nokalebi indodana kafune ababephakathi kwabahlola izwe baklebhula izingubo zabo, bakhuluma kuyo yonke

inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, bathi: “izwe esilidabula ukulihlola liyizwe elihle kakhulu. uma ujejhova esithanda, uyakusingenisa kulelo zwe, asinike lona, izwe elivame ubisi nezinyosi. kodwa ningahlubuki kujehova, futhi ningesabi abantu balelo zwe; ngokuba bayisinkwa kithi; umthunzi wabo usukile phezu kwabo, kodwa ujejhova unathi; ningabesabi.” kepha inhlangano yonke yathi mabakhandwe ngamatshe. inkazimulo kajehova yabonakala etendeni lokuhlangana kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli. ujejhova wayesekhuluma kumose, wathi: “koze kube nini laba bantu bengidelela na? koze kube nini bengakholwa yimi ngezibonakaliso zonke engenzile phakathi kwabo na? ngiyakubashaya ngesifo, ngibaphuce ifa, ngikwenze izizwe esikhulu nesinamandla kunabo.” umose wathi kujehova: “khona abasegibithe bayakukuzwa, ngokuba wakhuphula laba bantu ngamandla akho phakathi kwabo, babatshela abakhe kuleli zwe; bezwile ukuthi wena jehova uphakathi kwalaba bantu, babonane nawe jehova ubuso nobuso; ifu lakho limi phezu kwabo, wena uhamba phambi kwabo usensikeni yefu emini nasensikeni yomlilo ebusuku. manje-ke uma ubulala laba bantu njengomuntu munye, izizwe ezizwe udumo lwakho ziyakukhuluma zithi: ‘ngokuba ujejhova ebengemandla okungenisa abantu bakhe ezweni alifungela kubo, ngalokho ubabulele ehlane.’ ‘kalokhu ake abe makhulu amandla enkosi njengokusho kwakho ukuthi: ‘ujehova uyephuzuka ukuthukuthela, uvame umusa, uthethelela ububi neziphambeko, angayekeli nokho onecala, kepha ahambele ububi bawoyise kubantwana, kuze kube sezizukulwaneni sesithathu nesine.’ ake uthethelele ububi balaba bantu ngokobukhulu bomusa wakho, njengalokho uyekele laba bantu kusukela egibithe kuze kube manje.” ujejhova wathi: “yebo, ngiyathethelela njengezwi lakho; kepha impela, kuphila kwami nenkazimulo kajehova eyakugcwalisa wonke umhlaba, lokhu bonke labo bantu ababone inkazimulo yami nezibonakaliso zami engenzenza egibithe nasehlane bengilingile kayishumi, abalalela izwi lami, abayikubona ngempela izwe engalifungela oyise, futhi aliyikubonwa muntu walabo abangidelela; kepha inceku yami ukalebi, lokhu wayenomunye umoya, wangilandela ngokuphelele, yena ngiyakumngenisisa ezweni aya kulo; inzalo yakhe iyakulidla. ama-amaleki namakhani akhile esigodini; jikani kusasa, ningenene ehlane ngasendleleni eya elwandle olubomvu.” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “koze kube nini le nhlangano embi ikhonona ngami na? ngizwile ukukhonona kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abakhonona ngakho ngami. yisho kubo ukuthi: ‘kuphila kwami, ngiyakwenza kini impela njengalokho nikhulumile ezindlebeni zami: izidumbu zenu ziyakuwa kuleli hlane, nabo bonke ababawo kini njengokomomo wenu wonke, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, abakhononile ngami, abayikungena ngempela ezweni engaphakamisa ngalo isandla sami ukuthi bengiyakunakhisa kulo, ngaphandle kukakalebi indodana kafune nojoshuwa indodana kanuni. kepha abancane benu enasho ngabo ukuthi

bayakuba yimpango, bona ngiyakubangenisa, balazi izwe enalilahla. nina-ke, izidumbu zenu ziyakuwa kuleli hlane. abantwana benu bayakuba ngabelusi ehlane iminyaka engamashumi amane, bathwale ukuphinga kwenu, izidumbu zenu zize ziqedwe ehlane. njengokomumo wezinsuku enahlola ngazo izwe, izinsuku ezingamashumi amane, umnyaka ngosuku, niyakuthwala ububi benu, yebo, iminyaka engamashumi amane, nize nazi ukuthi kunjani uma ngimelana nani.' mina jehova ngikhulumile; ngiyakwenza lokho ngempela kuyo yonke le nhlangano embi engihlanganyeleyo; kuleli hlane bayakuqedwa, bafele khona." nalawo madoda athunywwa ngumose ukuhlola izwe, abuya akhononisa yonke inhlangano ngaye ngokuletha umbiko omubi ngezwe, wona lawo madoda aletha umbiko omubi ngezwe afa ngesifo phambi kukajehova. kepha uJoshuwa indodana kanuni nokalebi indodana kakajefune ababenalawo madoda ukuhlola izwe basinda. umose wakhuluma lawo mazwi kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli; abantu balila kakhulu. bavuka ekuseni kakhulu, benyukela esiqongweni sentaba, bathi: "bhekani, sesilapha, kepha siyakuya endaweni ayithembisile uJehova, ngokuba sonile." umose wathi: "neqelani izwi likajehova na? akuyikuphumelela. ningenyuki, ngokuba uJehova akakho phakathi kwenu, ukuba ningashaywa ebusweni bezitha zenu. ngokuba ama-amaleki namakhanani alapho ngaphambi kwenu; niyakuwa ngenkamba, lokhu nibuyele emuva ekumlandeleni uJehova; ngalokho uJehova akayikuba khona phakathi kwenu." ngokuzidla bakhuphukela nokho esiqongweni sentaba, kepha umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova nomose awuphumanga ekamu. ayesehla ama-amaleki kanye namakhanani ayehlala kuleyo ntaba, abashaya, abaqothula kwaze kwaba sehora.

15

uJehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: 'nxa nifika ezweni eniyakwakha kulo, engininika lona, nenze umnikelo womlilo kujehova, umnikelo wokushiswa, noma umhlatshelelo wokugcwaliswa isithembiso, noma umnikelo wesihle, noma owemikhosi yenu emisiweyo, ukwenza iphunga eliminandi kujehova, owezinkomo noma owezimvu, khona-ke onikela ngomnikelo wakhe woletsha kujehova umnikelo wempuphu wokweshumi kwempuphu ecolekileyo exovwe nokwesine kwehini lamafutha; nwayini libe ngumnikelo wokuphuzwa, okwesine kwehini ngemvana inye, wolilungisela umnikelo wokushiswa noma umhlatshelelo. "kepha inqama uyakuyilungisela okweshumi okubili kwempuphu ecolekileyo exovwe nokwesithathu kwehini lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu; uyakunikela okwesithathu kwehini lewayini libe ngumnikelo wokuphuzwa nephunga eliminandi kujehova. " 'nxa ulungisa iduna libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa, noma umhlatshelelo wokugcwaliswa isithembiso, noma kube yiminikelo yokuthula kujehova, uyakunikela ngomnikelo wempuphu wokweshumi okuthathu kwempuphu ecolekileyo exovwe nenxenywe yehini

lamafutha kanye neduna. uyakunikela ngenxenywe yehini lewayini libe ngumnikelo wokuphuzwa, kube ngumnikelo womlilo wephunga eliminandi kujehova. kuyakwenziwa kanjalo ngaleyo naleyo nkunzi, noma ngaleyo naleyo nqama, noma ngaleyo naleyo mvana yeduna, noma ngamazinyane ezimbuzi. njengokomumo eniwlungisayo niyakwenze njalo kuleyo naleyo njengokomumo wazo. " 'bonke abokuzalwa ekhaya bayakwenza lezo zinto ngaleyo ndlela, benikela ngomnikelo womlilo wephunga eliminandi kujehova. uma umfokazi egogobele kuwe, noma ubani ophakathi kwenu ezizukulwaneni zenu eyakunikela ngomnikelo womlilo wephunga eliminandi kujehova, uyakwenza njengalokhu nenza nina. ebandleni kuyakuba yisimiso sinye kini nakumfokazi ogogobeleyo kini, isimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu; njengani uyakuba njalo umfokazi phambi kukajehova. kuyakuba ngumthetho munye nesimiso sinye kinina nakumfokazi ogogobeleyo kini.' " uJehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: 'nxa nifika ezweni eninyisa kulo, kuyakuthi, lapho nidla isinkwa sezwe, ninikele ngomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa kujehova. ngolibo lomgqakazo wenu niyakunikela ngeqebelengwane libe ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa; njengalokhu nenza umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa wesibuya, niyakuwenza kanjalo. ngolibo lomgqakazo wenu niyakunika uJehova umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa ezizukulwaneni zenu. "nxa niduka ningagcini yonke le miyalo uJehova ayikhulumile kumose, konke uJehova aniyalile ngesandla sikamose, kusukela osukwini uJehova ayala ngalo nangasemuva ezizukulwaneni zenu, kuyakuthi uma kwenziwe kungengamabomu, futhi kungesemehlweni enhlangano, inhlangano yonke inikele ngeduna libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa wephunga eliminandi kujehova kanye nomnikelo wayo wempuphu, nomnikelo wayo wokuphuzwa ngokomthetho, nempango ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. umpristi uyakuyenzela yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukubuyisana, baze bathethelelwe, ngokuba kwakungengamabomu, futhi baletihle umnikelo wabo, umnikelo womlilo kujehova, nomnikelo wabo wesono phambi kukajehova ngesiphosiso sabo; yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli iyakuthethelelwa kanye nomfokazi ogogobeleyo kubo, ngokuba kubo bonke abantu kwakungesiphosiso. " 'uma umuntu ona kungengamabomu, uyakunikela ngembuzikazi enomnyaka munye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono. umpristi uyakwenza umuntu ophosisayo ukubuyisana, nxa ona kungengamabomu phambi kukajehova ukumenzela ukubuyisana, athethelelwe. niyakuba nomthetho munye kowenza kungengamabomu, nakowokuzalwa ekhaya phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli nakumfokazi ogogobeleyo phakathi kwabo. "kepha okwenza ngesandla esiphakemeyo, noma engowokuzalwa ekhaya noma engumfokazi, uyamhlambalaza uJehova; lowo muntu uyakunqunywa kubantu bakubo. ngokuba udelele izwi likajehova, nomyalo wakhe uwaphulile; lowo muntu uyakunqunywa impela, ububi bakhe buke phezu kwakhe.' " abantwana bakwa-israyeli besesehlane

bafumana umuntu otheza izinkuni ngosuku lwesabatha. abamfumana etheza izinkuni bamyisa kumose naku-aroni nakuyo yonke inhlangano. bam-beka ukuba alindwe, ngokuba kwakungakanqunywa ukuthi kuyakwenziwani kuye. ujejhova wathi ku-mose: “lowo muntu wobulawa nokubulawa; yonke inhlangano iyakumkhanda ngamatshe ngaphandle kwekamu.” yonke inhlangano yamkhiphela ngaphandle kwekamu, yamkhanda ngamatshe, wafa, njengalokho ujejhova emyalile umose. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, usho kubo ukuba bazenzele insephe emiphethweni yezingubo zabo ezizukulwaneni zabo, futhi ukuba babeke igoda eliluhlaza ensepheni yemiphetho yonke; lokhu kuyakuba kini insephe ukuba niyibheke, nikhumbule yonke imiyalo kajehova, niyenze, ningahambi ngeyenu inhliziyo nangawenu amehlo enanivama ukukulandela ngokuphinga, ukuba nikhumbule, niyenze yonke imiyalo yami, nibe ngcwele kunkulunkulu wenu. ngingujejhova unkulunkulu wenu owanikhipha ezweni lasegibithe, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu; ngingujejhova unkulunkulu wenu.”

16

ukora kajisihari kakohati kalevi, kanye nodathani no-abiramu, amadodana ka-eliyabe, no-oni indodana kapehleti, amadodana karubeni, bathatha amadoda, bamvukela umose benabathile babantwana bakwa-israyeli, abangamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, izikhulu zenhlangano, amaxusa ebandle, amadoda adumileyo; babahlanganyela omose no-aroni, bathi kubo: “sekwanele okwenu, lokhu inhlangano yonke ingcwele, bonke bayo, nojehova ekubo; niziphakamiselani, pho, phezu kwebandla likajehova kusa?” umose esekuzwile wawa ngobuso bakhe; wakhuluma kukora nakulo iviyo lakhe, wathi: “kusasa ujejhova uyakwazisa ukuthi ngubani ongowakhe nokuthi ngubani ongcwele, amsondeze kuye; lowo ayakumkhetha uyakumsondeza kuye. yenzani lokhu: zithabathe-leni imicengezi yomlilo, wena kora neviyo lakho lonke, nifake kuyo umlilo, nibeke impepho kuyo phambi kukajehova kusa; kuyakuthi umuntu amkhethayo ujejhova, abengcwele; sekwanele okwenu, madodana kalevi.” umose wathi kukora: “ake nizwe, madodana kalevi: kuyinto encane yini kini ukuthi unkulunkulu ka-israyeli unahlukenisile nenhlangano ka-israyeli, wanisondeza kuye ukwenza inkonzo yetabernakele likajehova nokuma phambi kwenhlangano ukuyikhonza, nokuthi ukusondezile wena, nabafowenu bonke, amadodana kalevi, kanye nawe na? senifisa nobupristi futhi na? ngalokho wena nalo lonke iviyo lakho nimhlanganyele ujejhova; no-aroni uyini yena ukuba nikhonone ngaye na?” umose wathuma wabiza odathani no-abiramu, amadodana ka-eliyabe; bathi: “asiyikukhuphuka; kuyinto encane yini ukuthi wasikhuphula ezweni elivame ubisi nezinyosi ukuba usibalule ehlane; usuyazenza nesikhulu phezu kwethu na? futhi awusingenisanga ezweni elivame ubisi nezinyosi, awusinikanga ifa

lamasimu nelezivini; uyakubhoboza amehlo alaba bantu na? asiyikukhuphuka.” umose wathukuthela kakhulu, wathi kujehova: “unganaki umnikelo wabo; angithathanga nayinye imbongolo kubo, futhi angilimazanga namunye kubo.” umose wayesethi kukora: “wena yiba nayo yonke inhlangano yakho phambi kukajehova kusa, wena, nabo, no-aroni; thabathani, kube yilowo nalowo umcengezi wakhe womlilo, nibeke impepho kuyo, nilethe phambi kukajehova kube yilowo nalowo umcengezi wakhe, imicengezi yomlilo engamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, nawe futhi no-aroni, kube yilowo nalowo umcengezi wakhe.” base bethatha, kwaba yilowo nalowo umcengezi wakhe womlilo, bafaka kuyo umlilo, babeka impepho ngaphezulu, bema ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana kanye nomose no-aroni. ukora wahlanganisa kubo yonke inhlangano ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana; inkazimulo kajehova yabonakala kuyo yonke inhlangano. ujejhova wayesekhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “zahlukaniseni nale nhlangano ukuba ngibaqede ngokuphazima kweso.” bawo ngobuso babo, bathi: “nkulunkulu, nkulunkulu wemimoya yenyama yonke, kona umuntu munye, uthukuthelele inhlangano yonke, na?” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho kuyo inhlangano, uthi: ‘khuphukani ngasekamu likakora nelikadathani nelika-abiramu.’” umose wavuka waya kudathani naku-abiramu; amalunga akwa-israyeli amlandela. wayesekhuluma kuyo inhlangano, wathi: “ake nisuke ematendeni alaba bantu ababi, ningathinti lutho olwabo, funa niqedwe ngezono zabo zonke.” base bekhuphuka ekamu likakora nelikadathani nelika abiramu nxazonke; odathani no-abiramu baphuma, bema ngasemnyango wamatende abo kanye nawomkabo, namadodana abo, nezingane zabo. umose wathi: “niyakwazi ngalokhu ukuthi ujejhova ungithumile ukwenza yonke le misebenzi, ngokuba angiyenzanga ngowami umqondo. uma laba bantu befa ngokufa kwabantu bonke, noma behlelwa ngokwehlela abantu bonke, ujejhova uyakube kangithumanga. kepha uma ujejhova edala into entsha, umhlaba uvule umlomo wawo, ubagwinye kanye nakho konke okwabo, bashone besezwa endaweni yabafileyo, niyakuqonda ukuthi laba bantu bamdelele ujejhova.” kwathi eseqedile onke lawo mazwi, umhlaba ophansi kwabo waqhekezeka; umhlaba wavula umlomo wawo, wabagwinya nezindlu zabo, nabantu bonke bakakora, nempahla yabo yonke. bona bashona besezwa nakho konke okwabo endaweni yabafileyo; umhlaba wabagqiba, baqothulwa ebandleni. bonke abakwa-israyeli ababebazungeza babaleka ngokukhala kwabo, ngokuba bathi: “funa umhlaba usigwinye nathi.” umlilo waphuma kujehova, waqeda abantu abangamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, ababenikele ngempepho. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yisho ku-eleyazare indodana ka-aroni umpristi ukuba akhiphe imicengezi yomlilo ekusheni, wena uwuhlakaze umlilo laphaya, ngokuba ingcwele, imicengezi yalaba boni abone imiphefumulo yabo ibe ngongcwecwe abakhandiweyo abayakulimboza i-altare, ngokuba banikela ngayo phambi kukajehova; ngalokho ingcwele; iyakuba

luphawu kubantwana bakwa-israyeli.” u-eleyazare umpristi wayithatha imicengezi yethusi abanikele ngayo abashileyo; babakhanda baba yisimbozo se-altare, babe yisikhumbuzo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, ukuze umfokazi ongesiyi owenzalo ka-aroni angasondeli ukushisa impepho phambi kukajehova, angabi njengokora neviyo lakhe, njengalokho uje-hova wakhuluma kuye ngesandla sikamose. kepha ngolwangakusasa yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli yakhonona ngomose nango-aroni, yathi: “nibabulele abantu bakajehova.” kwathi inhlangano isibahlanganyele omose no-aroni, babheka ngasetendeni lokuhlangana; bheka, ifu lalisibekela, inkazimulo kajehova yabonakala. omose no-aroni bafika ngaphambi kwetende lokuhlangana. uje-hova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “khuphuka kule nhlangano ukuba ngibaqede ngokuphazima kweso.” bawa ngobuso babo. umose wathi ku-aroni: “thatha umcengezi wakho womlilo, ubeke kuwo umlilo wase-altare, ufake impepho ngaphezulu, ukuyise masinyane kuyo inhlangano, uyenzele ukubuyisana, ngokuba kuphume intukuthelo kujehova; isifo sesiqalile.” u-aroni wayesekuthatha njengalokho ekhulumile umose, wagijima phakathi kwebandla; bheka, isifo sase siqalile phakathi kwabantu; wabeka impepho, wabenzela abantu ukubuyisana. wema phakathi kwabafileyo nabaphilayo; isifo sanqamuka. abafile ngesifo babe yizinkulungwane eziyishumi nane namakhulu ayisikhombisa ngaphandle kwal- abo abafa ngendaba kakora. u-aroni wabuyela kumose ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana; isifo sanqamuka.

17

uje-hova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “khuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthabathe kubo iz- intonga, ibe nye kuleyo naleyo ndlu kayise, kuzo zonke izikhulu njengezindlu zawoyise, izintonga eziyishumi nambili; loba wena igama lalowo nalowo muntu entongeni yakhe. uyakuloba igama lika-aroni entongeni kalevi, ngokuba kuyakuba yintonga inye kuleyo naleyo nhloko yezindlu zawoyise. uyakuzibekela etendeni lokuhlangana ngaphambi kobufakazi, lapho ngihlangana khona nawe. kuyakuthi umuntu engiyakumkhetha, intonga yakhe ihlume, ngenze ukuba kuphele ngakimi ukukhonona kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abakhonona ngakho ngani.” umose wakhuluma kubantwana bakwa- israyeli, zonke izikhulu zamnika izintonga ngayinye kuleso naleso sikhulu njengezindlu zawoyise, izintonga eziyishumi nambili. umose wazibeka izintonga phambi kukajehova etendeni lobufakazi. kwathi ngolwangakusasa umose wangena etendeni lobufakazi; bheka, intonga ka-aroni yendlu kalevi ibusihlulile, izevile imiqumbe, iqhakazile izimbali, ithele ama-alimondi avuthiweyo. umose wakhiphela bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli zonke izintonga ngaphambi kukajehova, babheka, yilowo nalowo wathatha intonga yakhe. uje-hova wathi kumose: “buyisa intonga ka-aroni ngaphambi kobufakazi, igcinwe ibe luphawu kubahlabuki, ukuze uqede ukukhonona kwabo ngami ukuba bangafi.” umose

wenze njalo; njengalokho uje-hova emyalile, wenze njalo-ke. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhuluma kumose, bathi: “bheka, siyaphela, siyashabalala, sishabalala sonke. bonke abasondelayo abasondela etabernakele likajehova bayakufa; siyakuphela sonke na?”

18

uje-hova wathi ku-aroni: “wena namadodana akho nendlu kayihlo kanye nawe niyakuthwala ububi bendlu engcwele; wena namadodana akho kanye nawe niyakuthwala ububi bobupristi benu. nabafowenu, isizwe sakwalevi, isizwe sikayihlo, son- dela nabo ukuba bahlanganiswe nawe, bakukhonze; kepha wena namadodana akho kanye nawe niyakuba ngaphambi kwetende lobufakazi. bayakugcina imfanelo yakho nenkonzo yetende lonke; kodwa abayikusondela empahleni yendlu engcwele nase- altare, ukuze bangafi, nabo nani. bayakuhlanganiswa nawe, bagcine inkonzo yetende lokuhlangana kuwo wonke umsebenzi wetende; umfokazi akayikuson- dela kuwe. “niyakugcina inkonzo yendlu engcwele nenkonzo yase-altare, ukuze ulaka lungabe lusaba khona phezu kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. bhekani, mina ngithabathe abafowenu amalevi phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; bayisipho kini, benikelwe kujehova ukwenza umsebenzi wetende lokuhlangana. wena namadodana akho kanye nawe niyakugcina ubupristi kukho konke okwe- altare, nakukho konke okuphakathi kwesihlenqo; niyakukhonza; ngiyaninika ubupristi njengenkonzo yesipho; umfokazi osondelayo wobulawa.” uje-hova wakhuluma ku-aroni, wathi: “bheka, mina ngikunike ukugcina iminikelo yami yokuphakanyiswa; zonke izinto ezingcwelisiwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli ngikunikile zona wena namadodana akho ngexa yokugcotshwa, kube yisimiso esiphakade. lokhu kuyakuba ngokwakho ezintweni ezingcwelengcwele ezisale emlilweni: yonke iminikelo yabo, yonke iminikelo yabo yempuphu, nayo yonke iminikelo yabo yesono, nayo yonke iminikelo yabo yecala abanikela ngayo kimi iyakuba ngcwelengcwele kuwe nakumadodana akho. niyakudlela lokhu endaweni engcwelengcwele; bonke abesilisa bayakukudla; kuyakuba ngcwele kuwe. “lokhu kungokwakho: um- nikelo wokuphakanyiswa wesipho sabo, nayo yonke iminikelo yokuzuliswa yabantwana bakwa-israyeli; ngiyinikile wena namadodana akho namadodakazi akho kanye nawe ibe yimfanelo ephakade; yilowo nalowo ohlambulukileyo endlini yakho uyakukudla. “konke okuhle kwananoni nakho konke okuhle kwewayini nokwamabele, ulibo lwalokho abanikela ngakho kujehova ngikunikile khona. ulibo olu- vuthwa kuqala lwakho konke okusezweni lakubo abaluletha kujehova luyakuba ngolwakho; yilowo nalowo ohlambulukileyo endlini yakho uyakukudla. “konke okwahlukanisiwe kwa-israyeli kuyakuba ngokwakho. konke okuvula isizalo senyama yonke abanikela ngakho kujehova, okomuntu nokwesilwane, kuyakuba ngokwakho; nokho izibulo lomuntu wolihlenga ngempela, nezibulo lezilwane ezingcolileyo wolihlenga. okuhlengwayo

kuyakuhlangwa kusukela kokunenyanga ngokulin-ganisa kwakho ngemali yamashekele ayisihlanu ngokweshekele lendlu engcwele elingamagera anga-mashumi amabili. “kepha izibulo lenkomo, noma izibulo lemvu, noma izibulo lembuzi, awuyikuli-hlenga, lingcwele; uyakufafaza i-altare ngegazi lazo, ushise amanoni azo abe ngumnikelo womlilo wephunga elimnandi kujehova. inyama yazo iyakuba ngeyakho; njengesifuba sokuzuliswa nomlenze wokunene iyakuba ngeyakho. yonke iminikelo yezinto ezingcwele abantwana bakwa-israyeli abanikela ngayo ngiyinikile wena namadodana akho namadodakazi akho kanye nawe ibe yimfanelo ephakade; kuyisivumelwano sikasawoti kuze kube phakade ngaphambi kukajehova kuwena nakuyo inzalo yakho kanye nawe.” ujejhova wathi ku-aroni: “awuyikuba nafa ezweni lakubo, futhi ubu-abelo nasabelo phakathi kwabo; mina ngiyis-abelo sakho nefa lakho phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. “bhokani, ngibanikile abantwana bakwalevi konke okweshumi kwa-israyeli, kube yifa labo, ngomsebenzi abawusebenzayo, inkonzo yetende lokuhlangana. abantwana bakwa-israyeli mabangabe besasondela etendeni lokuhlangana, funa bathwale isono, bafe. kepha amalevi ayakugcina inkonzo yetende lokuhlangana, athwale ububi bawo; kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu; naphakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abayikuba nafa. ngokuba okweshumi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abanikela ngakho, kube ngum-nikelo wokuphakanyiswa kujehova, ngikunikile amalevi kube yifa lawo; ngalokho ngishilo kuwo, ngathi: ‘phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli aniyikubanafa.’ ” ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “futhi uyakukhuluma kumalevi, uthi kuwo: ‘nxa nithabatha kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli okweshumi engininike khona kuvela kubo, kube yifa lenu, niyakunikela ngomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa ku-jejhova, okweshumi kokweshumi. umnikelo wenu wokuphakanyiswa uyakubalelwa nina, njenga-lokho bekungamabele esibuya nanjengokugcwala kwesikhomo sewayini. kanjalo nani niyaku-nikela ngomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa kujehova ngakho konke okweshumi kwenu enikwamukelayo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli; niyakunikela ku-aroni umpri ngomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa kajehova. kuzo zonke izipho zenu niyakunikela ngayo yonke iminikelo yokuphakanyiswa kujehova, konke okuhle kwayo, inxenye yayo engcwelisiweyo.’ ” ngalokho uyakusho kubo ukuthi: ‘nxa niphakamisa okuhle kwayo, kuyakubalelwa amalevi njengokwanda kwesibuya nokwanda kwesikhomo sewayini. niyakukudlela ezindaweni zonke, nina nabezindlu zenu, ngokuba kungumvuzo wenu ngomsebenzi wenu etendeni lokuhlangana. aniyikuthwala sono ngenxa yakho, lapho seniphakamisile okuhle kwakho, ningahlambalazi izinto ezingcwele zabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba ngingafi.”

19

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni, wathi: “lokhu kuyisimiso somthetho ujejhova ayalile ngaso

ukuthi: ‘yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba balethe kuwe isithole esibomvu esingenasici, singe-nansolo, okungazange kubekwe ijoka phezu kwaso, nisinike u-eleyazare umpri, yena asikhiphele ngaphandle kwekamu, sihlathshwe phambi kwakhe; u-eleyazare umpri uyakuthabatha igazi laso ngomunwe wakhe, afafaze kasikhombisa ngaphambi kwetende lokuhlangana ngegazi laso, isithole sishiswe phambi kwakhe, isikhumba saso, nenyama yaso, negazi laso, kanye nomswani waso kushiswe; umpri uyakuthabatha umsedari, nehisiopi, nend-wangu ebomvu, akuphonse phakathi kokushayo kwesithole. umpri useyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, andukuba angene ekamu, umpri abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. osishisayo uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe ngamanzi, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. “umuntu ohlambulukileyo uyakubutha umlotha wesithole, awubekele ngaphandle kwekamu endaweni ehlambulukileyo, ugcinelwe inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli kube ngamanzi okuphuthula; kungumnikelo wesono. obutha umlotha wesithole uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, abe ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe; kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade kubantwana bakwa-israyeli nakumfokazi ogogobeleyo phakathi kwabo. “othinta isidumbu somuntu uyakuba ngongcolile izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. uyakuziphuthula ngawo ngosuku lwesithathu, nangosuku lwesikhombisa uyakuhlambuluka; kepha uma engaziphuthuli ngosuku lwesithathu, akayikuhlambuluka ngosuku lwesikhombisa. yilowo nalowo othinta isidumbu somuntu ofileyo, angaziphuthuli, uyangcolisa itabernahele likajehova; lowo muntu uyakunqun-yywa ku-israyeli, ngokuba amanzi okuphuthula akafafazwanga ngawo; uyakuba ngongcolile; ukung-cola kwakhe kuse kuye. “nanku umthetho, uma umuntu efela etendeni: yilowo nalowo ongena etendeni nalowo osetendeni uyakuba ngongcolile izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. nazo zonke izitsha ezivulekileyo ezingenaso isisibekelo esiboshwe kuzo zingcolile. “yilowo nalowo othinta endle obulewe ngenkamba, noma isidumbu, noma ithambo lo-muntu, noma ithuna, uyakuba ngongcolile izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. “abangcolileyo bayakuthatha umlotha wokushayo komnikelo wesono, namanzi agobhozayo ayakuthelwa kanye nawo esitsheni, umuntu ohlambulukileyo athabathe ihisiopi, aligcob-hoze emanzini, afafaze ngawo itende, nezitsha zonke, nabantu ababelapho, nowathinta ithambo, noma ababuleweyo, noma abafileyo, noma ithuna, umuntu ohlambulukileyo amfafaze ongcolileyo ngosuku lwesithathu nangosuku lwesikhombisa, amphothule ngosuku lwesikhombisa, ahlanze izingubo zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, ahlambuluke ngakusihlwa. kepha umuntu ongcolayo engaziphuthuli, lowo muntu uyakunqunywa phakathi kwebandla, ngokuba ungcolisile indlu engcwele kajehova; amanzi okuphuthula akafafazwanga ngawo; ungcolile. kuyakuba yisimiso esiphakade kubo; ofafaza amanzi okuphuthula uyakuhlanza izingubo zakhe, nothinta amanzi okuphuthula uyakuba ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe. lokhu umuntu ongcolileyo akuthintayo

kuyakuba ngokungcolile; umuntu okuthintayo uyakuba ngongcolile kuze kuhlwe.”

20

abantwana bakwa-israyeli, yonke inhlangano, bafika ehlane lasesini ngenyanga yokuqala; abantu bahlala ekadeshi; umiriyamu wafela khona, wembelwa khona futhi. kwakungekho manzi lapho kuyo inhlangano; babahlanganyela omose no-aroni. abantu balwa nomose, bakhuluma bathi: “sen-gathi ngabe safa ekufeni kwabafowethu phambi kukajehova. niletheleni ibandla likajehova kuleli hlane, ukuze sifele lapha, thina nezinkomo zethu, na? nasikhuphulelani egibithe, ukuze silethwe kule ndawo embi, na? akusiyo indawo yembewu, noma eyamakhiwane, noma eyemivini, noma eyamapomegranati, kungekho futhi amanzi okuphuza.” omose no-aroni basuka ebusweni bebandla ukuya ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, bawa ngobuso babo; inkazimulo kajehova yabonakala kubo. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “thabatha intonga, ubuthe inhlangano, wena no-aroni umfowenu, nikhulume kulo idwala eliphambi kwamehlo abo ukuba liveze amanzi alo; uyakubavezela amanzi edwaleni, ukuze unike inhlangano nezinkomo zayo ukuphuza.” omose wathabatha intonga phambi kukajehova, njengalo ku eyalile. omose no-aroni babutha ibandla phambi kwedwala; wathi-ke kubo: “yizwani manje nina bahlubuki; siyakunivezela yini amanzi kuleli dwala na?” omose waphakamisa isandla sakhe, walishaya idwala kabili ngentonga yakhe, kwaphuma amanzi amaningi, inhlangano yaphuza kanye nezinkomo zayo. ujejhova wathi kumose naku-aroni: “njengokuba anikholwanga yimi ukungingcwelisa emehlweni abantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngalokho anyikungenisa leli bandla ezweni engibanike lona.” lokhu kwakungamanzi asemeriba, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli balwa nojejhova, wangcweliswa kubo. omose wathuma izithunywa enkosini yakwa-edomi, zisuka ekadeshi, wathi: “usho kanje umfowenu u-israyeli: ‘uyazazi zonke izinkathazo ezisehlele ukuthi obaba behlela egibithe, sahala egibithe isikhathi eside; abasegibithe basiphatha kabi thina nawobaba; lapho sakhala kujehova, walizwa izwi lethu, wathuma ingelosi, wasikhipha egibithe; bheka sesisekadeshi, umuzi oseceleni komkhawulo wakho; ake sidabule izwe lakho; asiyikudabula amasimu nezivini, singaphuzi amanzi emithombo; siyakuhamba ngomgwaqo wenkosi, singajiki ngakwesokhunene nangakwesokhohlo size sidlule umkhawulo wakho.’” u-edomi wathi kuye: “awuyikudabula kimi, funa ngikusukele ngenkamba.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathi kuye: “siyakukhuphuka ngomgwaqo; uma siphuzwa amanzi akho, mina nezinkomo zami, ngiyakukhokhela imali yawo. mangidabule nje ngezinyawo zami, kungabi ngokunye.” kepha wathi: “awuyikudabula.” u-edomi wayesephuma wamsukela nabantu abaningi nesandla esinamandla. kanjalo u-edomi wala ukuba u-israyeli adabule izwe lakhe; ngalokho u-israyeli wachezuka kuye. basuka ekadeshi; abantwana

bakwa-israyeli, inhlangano yonke, bafika entabeni yasehori. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose naku-aroni entabeni yasehori ngasemkhawulweni wezwe lakwa-edomi, wathi: “u-aroni uyakubuthelwa kubantu bakhe, ngokuba akayikungena ezweni engibanike lona abantwana bakwa-israyeli, lokhu nahlubuka ezwini lami ngasemanzini asemeriba. thabatha o-aroni no-eleyazare, indodana yakhe, ubakhuphulele entabeni yasehori, umkhumule u-aroni izambatho zakhe, uzifake ku-eleyazare indodana yakhe; u-aroni uyakubuthelwa kubantu bakhe, afele khona.” umose wenza njengalokho ujejhova eyalile; bakhuphulela entabeni yasehori emehlweni enhlangano yonke. umose wamkhumula u-aroni izambatho zakhe, wazifaka ku-eleyazare indodana yakhe; u-aroni wafela khona esiqongweni sentaba; omose no-eleyazare behla entabeni. lapho inhlangano yonke ibona ukuthi u-aroni ufile, bamlilela u-aroni izinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu, yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli.

21

umkhanani, inkosi yase-aradi, owayakhe eningizimu, wezwa ukuthi u-israyeli uyeza ngendlela yase-atarimi; walwa no-israyeli, wathumba abanye kubo. u-israyeli wenza isithembiso kujehova, wathi: “uma unikela nokunikeka laba bantu esandleni sami, ngiyakuchitha impela imizi yabo.” ujejhova walilalela izwi lika-israyeli, wanikela amakhanani; bawaqothula kanye nemizi yawo; igama laleyo ndawo lathiwa ihorma. basuka entabeni yasehori ngendlela yolwandle olubomvu ukuba bazungeze izwe lakwa-edomi; inhliziyu yabantu yaphela amandla ngenxa yendlela. abantu bakhuluma kabi ngonkulunkulu nangomose, bathi: “nisikhuphuleleni egibithe ukuba sifele ehlane na? ngokuba akukho sinkwa, akukho manzi; umphefumulo wethu uya-nengwa yilesi sinkwa esilulana.” ujejhova wathuma izinyoka ezinesihlungu phakathi kwabantu, zabaluma abantu; abantu abaningi bakwa-israyeli bafa. abantu bafika kumose, bathi: “sonile, ngokuba sikhulume kabi ngojejhova nangawe; khuleka kujehova ukuba asuse izinyoka kithi.” omose wabakhulekela abantu. ujejhova wathi kumose: “zenze inyoka enesihlungu, uyibeke ensikeni; kuyakuthi yilowo nalowo olunywayo, lapho eyibheka, uyakusinda.” umose wenza inyoka yethusi, wayibeka ensikeni; kwathi lapho inyoka imlumele umuntu, uma ebeyibheka inyoka yethusi, wasinda. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba, bamisa e-oboti. basuka e-oboti, bamisa e-iyi abarimi ehlane elingaphandle kwelakwamowabi ngasempumalanga. basuka lapho, bamisa esigodini sasezeredi. basuka lapho, bamisa ngaphesheya kwe-arinoni elisehlane, elivela emkhawulweni wama-amori, ngokuba i-arinoni lingumkhawulo welakwamowabi, phakathi kwelakwamowabi nama-amori. ngalokho kuthiwa encwadini yezimpi zikajehova: “ivahebi lasesufa, nezigodi nase-arinoni, nomthambeka wezigodi othambeka gasezweni le-ari, onke emkhawulweni wakwamowabi.” basuka lapho, baya eberi; lokhu kungumthombo asho ngawo ujejhova kumose,

wathi: "butha abantu, ngibaphe amanzi." u-israyeli wayesehlabelela lesi sikhabelelo sokuthi: "mpompoza, mthombo, nihlabelele kuwo, umthombo ezawumba izikhulu, abawugubha abakhulu babantu ngentonga yobukhosi nangezindondolo zabo." basuka ehlane, baya emathana. basuka emathana, baya enahaliyeli; basuka enahaliyeli, baya ebamoti; basuka ebamoti, baya esigodini esisezweni lakwamowabi nasesiqongweni sasepisiga, elibheke ngenzansi ngasehlane. u-israyeli wathuma izithunywa kusihoni inkosi yama-amori, wathi: "ake sidabule izwe lakho; asiyikuchezukela emasimini noma ezivinini, singaphuzi amanzi emithombo; siyakuhamba ngomgwaqo wenkosi, size sidlule umkhawulo wakho." usihoni wayengamvumeli u-israyeli ukudabula izwe lakhe, kepha usihoni wabutha bonke abantu bakhe, waphuma eyomhlasele u-israyeli ehlane, wafika ejahasi, walwa no-israyeli. u-israyeli wamngoba ngosiko lwenkamba, wadla izwe lakhe, kusukela e-arinoni kuze kufike ejaboki nakubo abantwana bakwa-amoni, ngokuba umkhawulo wabantwana bakwa-amoni wawunamandla. u-israyeli wathatha yonke le mizi; u-israyeli wahlala emizini yonke yama-amori eheshiboni nasemizini yonke yalo. ngokuba iheshiboni lalingumuzi kasihoni inkosi yama-amori owayelwile nenkosi endala yakwamowabi, wathatha lonke izwe lakhe esandleni sakhe kwaze kwafika e-arinoni. ngalokho abakhulu ngezaga basho bathi: "wozani eheshiboni; makwakhiwe, umuzi kasihoni umiswe; ngokuba umlilo uphumile eheshiboni; ilangabi livelile emzini kasihoni; liqedile i-ari lakwamowabi nabakhe emadulini ase-arinoni. maye kuwena mowabi! niphelile, nina bantu bakakemoshi; unikele amadodana akhe abe ngababaleki, namadodakazi akhe athunjwe kusihoni inkosi yama-amori. "sibacibishele; iheshiboni liphelile kuze kube sediboni; sichithile kuze kube senofa elingasemedeba." kanjalo u-israyeli wahlala ezweni lama-amori. umose wathuma ukuhlola ijazeri, bathatha imizi yalo, baxosha ama-amori ayelapho. baphenduka, bakhuphuka ngendlela yasebeshani; u-ogi inkosi yasebeshani waphuma, wabasukela, yena nabo bonke abantu bakhe, ukuyokulwa ngase-edireyi. ujejhova wathi kumose: "ningamesabi, ngokuba ngimnikele esandleni sakho kanye nabantu bakhe bonke nezwe lakhe; uyakwenza kuye njengalokho wenza kusihoni inkosi yama-amori owahlala eheshiboni." base bemngoba-ke, namadodana akhe, nabo bonke abantu bakhe, waze wangasalelwa muntu; badla izwe lakubo.

22

abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba, bamisa emathafeni akwamowabi ngaphesheya kwejordani ngase-geriko. ubalaki indodana kasipori wabona konke akwenzile u-israyeli kuwo ama-amori. umowabi wayesesaba kakhulu abantu, ngokuba babebaningi; umowabi waba nosizi ngenxa yabantwana bakwa-israyeli. umowabi wathi kumalunga akwamidiyani: "manje leli bandla liyakukhotha konke okungakithi nxazonke, njengalokhu inkabi ikhotha utshani bedlelo." ubalaki indodana kasipori wayeyinkosi

yakwamowabi ngaleso sikhathi. wathuma izithunywa kubileyamu indodana kabeyori epethori elingasemfuleni ezweni labantwana babantu bakhe ukumbiza ngokuthi: "bheka, nampa abantu abaphumile egibithe; bheka, basibekela ubuso bomhlaba; sebehlela malungana nami; ngalokho ake uze manje, ungqalekisele laba bantu, ngokuba bayangahlula; mhlawumbe ngingaze ngibe namandla ukuba sibanoqobe, ngibaxoshe ezweni, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi ombusisayo ubusisiwe, nomqalekisayo uqalekisiwe." amalunga akwamowabi namalunga akwamidiyani asuka enenkokhelo yokubhula esandleni sawo; ayesefika kubileyamu, akhuluma kuye amazwi kabalaki. wathi-ke kuwo: "hlalani lapha lobu busuku, nginibuyisele izwi, njengalokhu ujejhova eyakukhuluma kimi." izikhulu zakwamowabi zahlala-ke kubileyamu. unkulunkulu wafika kubileyamu, wathi: "ngobani lawa madoda akuwe na?" ubileyamu wathi kunkulunkulu: "ubalaki indodana kasipori, inkosi yakwamowabi, uthumile kimi wathi: 'bheka, abantu abaphumile egibithe basibekela ubuso bomhlaba; woza kalokhu, ungqalekisele bona; mhlawumbe ngingaze ngibe namandla ukulwa nabo, ngibaxoshe.'" unkulunkulu wathi kubileyamu: "awuyikuhamba nawo; awuyikuqalekisa abantu, ngokuba babusisiwe." ubileyamu wavuka ekuseni, wathi kuzo izikhulu zikabalaki: "buyelani ezweni lakini, ngokuba ujejhova uyangalela ukuba ngihambe nani." izikhulu zakwamowabi zasuka, zaya kubalaki, zathi: "ubileyamu uyala ukufika nathi." ubalaki wabuye wathuma izikhulu, ziningi, zidumile kunezokuqala. zafika kubileyamu, zathi kuye: "usho kanje ubalaki indodana kasipori, uthi: 'ake ungavinjwa lutho ukuza kimi, ngokuba ngiyakukunika udumo olukhulu, nakho konke ongitshele khona ngiyakukwenza; ake uze ngalokho manje, ungqalekisele laba bantu.'" ubileyamu waphendula wathi kuzo izinceku zikabalaki: "noma ubalaki ebeyakunginika indlu yakhe igcwele isiliva negolide, anginakulidlula izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wami ukwenza okuncane nokukhulu. ngalokho ake nihlale nani lapha lobu busuku, ukuze ngazi ukuthi ujejhova useyakukhulumaneni kimi futhi." unkulunkulu weza kubileyamu ebusuku, wathi kuye: "uma amadoda efika ukukubiza, vuka uhambe nawo; kepha lelo zwi kuphela engilikhuluma kuwe uyakulenza." ubileyamu wavuka ekuseni, wabophela imbongolo yakhe, wahamba nezikhulu zakwamowabi. intukuthelo kankulunkulu yavutha ngokuba wahamba; ingelosi kankulunkulu yema endleni ukuba imelane naye. wayekhwele imbongolo yakhe, izinceku zakhe ezimbili zinaye. imbongolo yabona ingelosi kajehova imi endleni, inenkemba yayo ehoshiweyo esandleni sayo; imbongolo yachezuka endleni, yaya ensimini, kepha ubileyamu wayishaya imbongolo ukuyibuyisela endleni. ingelosi kajehova yayisima endleni engumngcingo phakathi kwezivini, kwaba ludonga ngalapha nodonga ngalapha. imbongolo yayibona ingelosi kajehova, yazigqula odongeni, yalimaza unyawo lukubileyamu ngasodongeni; wabuye wayishaya. ingelosi kajehova yaqhubeka yema endaweni eminyeneyo, lapho kwakungekho khona indlela yokujika ngakwesokunene noma ngakwe-

sokhohlo. imbongolo yayibona ingelosi kajehova, yalala phansi kukubileyamu; intukuthelo kabileyamu yavutha, wayishaya imbongolo ngenduku yakhe. ujeheva wavula umlomo wembongolo, yathi kubileyamu: “ngenzeni kuwe ukuba ungishaye kathathu na?” ubileyamu wathi embongolweni: “ngokuba ungiswabulele; sengathi ngabe kukhona inkemba esandleni sami, ngokuba ngabe sengikubulele.” kepha imbongolo yathi kubileyamu: “angisiyo imbongolo yakho oyikhwele konke ukuhamba kwakho kuze kube manje na? ngangivama ukwenza kanjalo kuwe na?” wathi: “qha.” ujeheva wayesevula-ke amehlo kabileyamu, wayibona ingelosi kajehova imi endleleni, inkemba yayo ehoshiweyo esandleni sayo; wagoba ikhanda, wawa ngobuso bakhe. ingelosi kajehova yathi kuye: “uyishayeleni imbongolo yakho kathathu na? bheka, ngiphumele ukumelana nawe, ngokuba indlela yakho iyingozi phambi kwami; imbongolo yangibona, yachezuka phambi kwami kathathu; uma ibingachezuka kimi, ngabe sengikubulele, ngayisindisa yona.” wathi ubileyamu kuyo ingelosi kajehova: “ngonile; ngokuba bengingazi ukuthi umi endleleni umelene nami; ngalokho uma kukubi emehlweni akho, ngiyakubuyela emuva.” yayisithi ingelosi kajehova kubileyamu: “hamba nalawa madoda, kepha lelo zwi kuphela engiyakulikhuluma kuwe uyakulikhuluma.” ubileyamu wayesehamba nezikhulu zikabalaki. ubalaki esezwa ukuthi ubileyamu uyeza, waphuma ukumhlalangebeza e-irini mowabi elisemkhawulweni wase-arinoni, liseceleni komkhawulo. ubalaki wathi kubileyamu: “angithumanga nokuthuma kuwe ukukubiza na? awufikanga ngani kimi? anginamandla yini okukunika udumo na?” ubileyamu wathi kubalaki: “bheka, sengifikile kuwe, anginamandla nokho manje okukhuluma utho. izwi unkulunkulu alifaka emlonyeni wami, ngiyakukhuluma lona.” ubileyamu wahamba nobalaki, bafika ekiriyati husoti. ubalaki wanikela ngezinkabi nangezimvu, wazithuma kubileyamu nakuzo izikhulu ezinaye. kwathi ekuseni ubalaki wamthatha ubileyamu, wamyisa ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zikabali, wabona elapho inxenye yabantu.

23

ubileyamu wathi kubalaki: “ngakhele lapha ama-altare ayisikhombisa, ungilungisele lapha izinkunzi eziyisikhombisa nezinqama eziyisikhombisa.” ubalaki wenza-ke njengalokho ubileyamu ekhulumile; obalaki nobileyamu banikela kulelo nalelo altare inkunzi nenqama. ubileyamu wathi kubalaki: “yima ngasemnikelweni wakho wokushiswa, mina ngihambe; mhlawumbe ujeheva angafika ukungihlangabeza; konke angitshengisa khona ngiyakukutshela.” waya edulini elingenalutho. unkulunkulu wahlangana nobileyamu; yena wathi kuye: “sengilungisele ama-altare ayisikhombisa, nganikela ngenkunzi nangenqama kulelo nalelo altare.” ujeheva wafaka izwi emlonyeni kabileyamu, wathi: “buyela kubalaki, ukhulume kanje.” wayesebuyela kuye; bheka, wayemi ngasemnikelweni wokushiswa, yena nazo zonke izikhulu zakwamowabi. wayesethatha

isisho sakhe, wathi: “e-aramu ubalaki ungilandile, inkosi yakwamowabi ezintabeni zasempumalanga: woza ungiqalekisele ujakobe; woza umdlelelele u-israyeli. ngingamqalekisa kanjani ongaqalek-iswanga ngunkulunkulu na? ngingamdlelelelelelelelswanga ngunkulunkulu na? ngokuba ngisesiqongweni samadwala ngiyambona, ngisemadulini ngiyambuka; bheka, kungabantu abahlala bodwa, abangayikubalwa phakathi kwezizwe. ngubani ongabala uthuli lukajakobe, abale okwesine kuka-israyeli, na? mangife ukufa kolungileyo, nokuphela kwami makube njengokwakhe.” ubalaki wathumela kubileyamu, wathi: “wenzeni kimi na? ngakuthatha ukuba uqalekise izitha zami; bheka, uzibusisile nokuzibusisa.” waphendula wathi: “angiyikuqaphela ukukhuluma lokhu unkulunkulu akufakile emlonyeni wami na?” ubalaki wayesethi kuye: “ake uze nami, siye kwenye indawo, lapho ungababona khona; uyakubona inxenye yabo kuphela, ungaboni bonke; ungiqalekisele bona uselapho.” wamyisa ensimini yasesofimu esiqongweni sasesipisa, wakha ama-altare ayisikhombisa, wanikela ngenkunzi nangenqama kulelo nalelo altare. wathi kubalaki: “yima lapha ngasemnikelweni wakho wokushiswa, mina ngilinde laphaya.” ujeheva wayesehlanga nobileyamu, wafaka izwi emlonyeni wakhe, wathi: “buyela kubalaki, ukhulume kanje.” wayesefika kuye; bheka, wayemi ngasemnikelweni wakhe wokushiswa, izikhulu zakwamowabi zinaye. ubalaki wathi kuye: “ujeheva ukhulume ngokuthini na?” wayesethatha isisho sakhe, wathi: “vuka, balaki, uzwe; ngilalele, wena ndodana kasipori: unkulunkulu akasiye umuntu ukuba aqambe amanga, nandodana yomuntu ukuba azisole; ushilo, angayikukwenza, na? ukhulumile, angayikukuphelelisa, na? bheka, ngiyaliwe ukubusisa; yena ubusisile, anginakubuyisa. akabonanga ingozi kujakobe, akabukanga namkathazo kwa-israyeli. ujeheva unkulunkulu wakhe unaye, nesenanelo senkosi siphakathi kwabo. unkulunkulu wabakhipha egibithe; unjengezimpondo zenyathi kubo. ayikho imilingo engamelana nojakobe; akukho ukubhula okungamelana no-israyeli; manje sekuyashiwo ngojakobe nango-israyeli ukuthi unkulunkulu wenzeni. bheka, abantu bavuka njengengonyama-kazi, nanjengengonyama bayaziphakamisa; abayikulala phansi, bengakayidli impango, baphuze igazi lababuleweyo.” ubalaki wayesethi kubileyamu: “ungabaqalekisi nokubaqalekisa, futhi ungababusisi nokubabusisa.” kepha ubileyamu waphendula, wathi kubalaki: “angikutshelanga yini ukuthi konke unkulunkulu akukhululuma ngiyakukwenza na?” wathi ubalaki kubileyamu: “ake uze, ngikuyise kwenye indawo; mhlawumbe ungabuka kule emehlweni kankulunkulu ukuba ungiqalekisele bona uselapho.” ubalaki wamyisa ubileyamu esiqongweni sasesipori elibheke ngenzansi ngasehlane. ubileyamu wayesethi kubalaki: “ngakhele lapha ama-altare ayisikhombisa, ungilungisele izinkunzi eziyisikhombisa nezinqama eziyisikhombisa.” ubalaki wenza-ke njengalokho eshilo ubileyamu; wanikela ngenkunzi nangenqama kulelo nalelo altare.

ubileyamu esebonile ukuthi kwakukuhle kuje-hova ukubusisa u-israyeli, akayanga njengakuqala ukulindela imilingo, kepha wabhekisa ubuso bakhe ngasehlane. ubileyamu waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona u-israyeli ehlezi ngokwezizwe zakhe; umoya kajehova wehlela phezu kwakhe. wayesethatha isisho sakhe, wathi: "ubileyamu indodana kabeyori uthi, umuntu omehlo akhe avuliwe uthi, ozwileyo amazwi kankulunkulu, obonile umbono kasomandla uthi, ewela phansi, kuvulwe amehlo akhe: "mahle kangaka amatende akho, jakobe, namatabernakele akho, israyeli. elulekile njegezizigodi, njengamasimu ngasemfuleni, njengemihlaba ayitshalile uje-hova, njengemisedari ngaseceleni kwanzi. amanzi ayakuqobhoza, aphume ezimbizeni zakhe, imbewu yakhe ibe semanzini amaningi, inkosi yakhe ibe nkulu kuno-agagi, umbuso wakhe uphakame. "unkulunkulu wamkipha egibithe, unjengezimpondo zenyathi kubo; uyakuqeda izizwe, izitha zakhe, aphule amathambo azo, azigwaze ngemicibisholo yakhe. wabuthalala, walala phansi njengengonyama, nanjengengonyamakazi, ngubani oyakumvusa na? "mababusiswe bonke abakubusisayo, baqalek-iswe bonke abakuqalekisayo." ulaka lukabalaki lwamvuthela ubileyamu, washaya izandla zakhe; ubalaki wathi kubileyamu: "ngakubiza ukuba uqalekise izitha zami; bheka, ubabusisile nokubabusisa kathathu. ngalokho baleka uye endaweni yakho; bengithi ngiyakunikula udumo olukhulu; kepha bheka, uje-hova ugodlile udumo kuwe." ubileyamu wathi kubalaki: "angikhulumanga yini kuzo izithunywa zakho owazithuma kimi ukuthi: 'noma ubalaki ebeyakunginika indlu yakhe igcwele isiliva negolide, anginakulidlula izwi likajehova ngenhliziyo yami ukwenza okuhle noma okubi; akukhulumayo uje-hova lokhu ngiyakukhuluma,' na? bheka manje, ngibuyela kubantu bakithi; woza ngikumemezelele ukuthi laba bantu bayakwenzani kubantu bakini ngezinsuku ezizayo." wayesethatha isisho sakhe, wathi: "ubileyamu indodana kabeyori uthi, umuntu oso lakhe livuliwe uthi, ozwileyo amazwi kankulunkulu, owazi ukwazi kophezukonke, obonile umbono kasomandla, ewela phansi, kuvulwe amehlo akhe, uthi: "ngiyam-bona, kepha kungemanje; ngiyambheka, kodwa kungeseduze; kuyakuvela inkanyezi kujakobe, nentonga yobukhosi iyakuvuka kwa-israyeli, ishaye umowabi emaceleni, ichithe onke amadodana kasheti. u-edomi uyakuba yifa; useyiri uyakuba yifa naye, owayengowezitha zakhe, u-israyeli esenza okubugqhawe. uyakuvela kujakobe, achithe insali emzini." wayesembuka u-amaleki, wathatha isisho sakhe, wathi: "u-amaleki wayengesokuqala sezizwe, kepha ukugcina kwakhe kungukubhubha." wayese-wabuka amakhani, wathatha isisho sakhe, wathi: "inamandla indawo yakho yokuhlala; isidleke sakho simisiwe edwaleni. nokho ukayini uyakuchithwa uze uthunjwe ngu-ashuri." wathatha isisho sakhe, wathi: "maye, ngubani oyakuphila, lapho unkulunkulu ekwenza lokhu, na? imikhumbi iyakuvela ogwini lwasekitimi, imhluphe u-ashuri, imhluphe u-ebere,

naye aye ekubhujisweni." ubileyamu wayesesuka, wahamba, wabuyela endaweni yakhe; ubalaki wahamba ngeyakhe indlela.

25

u-israyeli wahlala eshithimi; abantu baqala ukuphinga namadodakazi akwamowabi, ngokuba babiza abantu ukuba beze emihlatshelweni ya-wonkulunkulu babo; abantu badla, bakhothamela onkulunkulu babo. u-israyeli wazihlanganisa nobali peyori. intukuthelo kajehova yayisimvuthela u-israyeli. uje-hova wathi kumose: "thabatha zonke izinhloko zabantu, uziphanyekele uje-hova elan-geni, ukuze intukuthelo evuthayo kajehova ibuye ku-israyeli." umose wathi kubo abahluleli bakwa-israyeli: "bulalani, kube yilowo nalowo abantu bakhe abazihlanganisile nobali peyori." bheka, umuntu wa-bantwana bakwa-israyeli wafika eletha kubafowabo owesifazane wakwamidiyani emehlweni kamose nasemehlweni enhlangano yonke yabantwana bakwa-israyeli, besakhala ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. esekubona ufinehasi ka-eleyazare ka-aroni umpristi wavuka ephakathi kwenhlangano, wathatha umkhonto ngesandla sakhe, wamlan-dela umuntu wakwa-israyeli, wangena etendeni, wabagwaza bobabili, indoda yakwa-israyeli nowe-sifazane esiswini sakhe. sanqamuka-ke kanjalo isifo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli. abafayo ngaleso sifo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. uje-hova wayesekhuluma kumose, wathi: "ufinehasi ka-eleyazare ka-aroni umpristi ukhalim-ile intukuthelo yami kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngokuba wayehawuka ngomhawu wami phakathi kwabo, ukuze ngingaqothuli abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngomhawu wami. ngalokho yisho ukuthi: 'bheka, ngiyamnika isivumelwano sami sokuthula; siyakuba kuye nakuyo inzalo yakhe emva kwakhe isivumelwano sobupristi obuphakade, ngokuba wayenomhawu ngonkulunkulu wakhe, wabenzela abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukubuyisana.' igama lendoda yakwa-israyeli eyabulawa, eyabulawa kanye nowesifazane wakwamidiyani, lalinguzimiri indodana kasalu, isikhulu sendlu kayise phakathi kwabakwasimeyoni. igama lowesifazane wakwamidiyani owabulawa lalingukozibi indodakazi kasuri owayeyinhloko yabantu bendlu kayise kwamidiyani. uje-hova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "khathaza abakwamidiyani, ubashaye, ngokuba bayanikhathaza nina ngamacebo abanikhohlise ngawo endabeni ka-peyori nangendaba kakozibi indodakazi yesikhulu sakwamidiyani, udadewabo, owabulawa ngosuku lwesifo ngendaba ka-peyori."

26

kwathi emva kwaleso sifo uje-hova wakhuluma kumose naku-eleyazare indodana ka-aroni umpristi, wathi: "balani umumo wenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakwa-israyeli kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, ngezindlu zawoyise, bonke abakwa-israyeli abangaphuma

impi.” omose no-eleyazare umpristi bakhuluma nabo emathafeni akwamowabi ngasejordani ngasejeriko, bathi: “yebo, bona abaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, njengalokho uJehova eyalile umose nabantwana bakwa-israyeli abaphuma ezweni lasegibithe.” urubeni, izibulo lika-israyeli: amadodana karubeni: kwahanoki: ngumndeni wakwahanoki; kwaphalu: ngumndeni wakwaphalu; kwaheironi: ngumndeni wakwaheironi; kwakarmi: ngumndeni wakwakarmi. yileyo eyimindeni yabakwarubeni; ababalwayo kuyo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nantathu namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amathathu. amadodana kaphalu: ngu-eliyabe. amadodana ka-eliyabe: ngonemuweli, nodathani, no-abiramu. laba bangodathani no-abiramu labo ababizwa yinhlango ukuba balwe nomose no-aroni bekulo iviyo likakora, lilwa noJehova; umhlaba wavula umlomo wawo, wabagwinya kanye nokora ekufeni kwalelo viyo, lapho umlilo waqeda amadoda angamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, aba yisixwayiso. kepha amadodana kakora awafanga. amadodana kasimeyoni ngemindeni yawo: kwane-muweli: ngumndeni wakwanemuweli; kwajamini: ngumndeni wakwajamini; kwajakini: ngumndeni wakwajakini; kwazera: ngumndeni wakwazera; kwashawule: ngumndeni wakwashawule. yileyo eyimindeni yabakwasimeyoni, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili namakhulu amabili. amadodana kadagi ngemindeni yawo: kwasefoni: ngumndeni wakwasefoni; kwahagi: ngumndeni wakwahagi; kwashuni: ngumndeni wakwashuni; kwa-ozini: ngumndeni wakwa-ozini; kwa-eri: ngumndeni wakwa-eri; kwa-erodi: ngumndeni wakwa-erodi; kwa-areli: ngumndeni wakwa-areli. yileyo eyimindeni yamadodana kadagi ngokwabalwayo kubo, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane namakhulu ayisihlanu. amadodana kajuda: ngo-eri no-onani; o-eri no-onani bafela ezweni lasekhanani. amadodana kajuda ngemindeni yawo: kwashela: ngumndeni wakwashela; kwapheresi: ngumndeni wakwapheresi; kwazera: ngumndeni wakwazera. amadodana kapheresi: kwaheironi: ngumndeni wakwaheironi; kwahamule: ngumndeni wakwahamule. yileyo eyimindeni kajuda ngokwabalwayo kubo, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha namakhulu ayisihlanu. amadodana ka-isakare ngemindeni yawo: kwathola: ngumndeni wakwathola; kwaphuva: ngumndeni wakwaphuva; kwajashubi: ngumndeni wakwajashubi; kwashimroni: ngumndeni wakwashimroni. yileyo eyimindeni ka-isakare ngokwabalwayo kubo, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nane namakhulu amathathu. amadodana kaze-buloni ngemindeni yawo: kwaseredi: ngumndeni wakwaseredi; kwa-eloni: ngumndeni wakwa-eloni; kwajaleli: ngumndeni wakwajaleli. yileyo eyimindeni yabakwazebuloni ngokwabalwayo kubo, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha namakhulu ayisihlanu. amadodana kaJosefa ngemindeni yawo: ngomanase no-efrayimi. amadodana kamanase: kwamakiri: ngumndeni wakwamakiri; umakiri wazala ugileyadi; kwagileyadi: ngumndeni

wakwagileyadi. lawa angamadodana kaGileyadi: kwa-iyezeri: ngumndeni wakwa-iyezeri; kwaheleki: ngumndeni wakwaheleki; kwa-asiriyeli: ngumndeni wakwa-asiriyeli; kwashekemi: ngumndeni wakwashekemi; kwashemida: ngumndeni wakwashemida; kwaheferi: ngumndeni wakwaheferi. uselofehadi indodana kaheferi wayengenamadodana enamadodakazi odwa; amagama amadodakazi kaselofehadi ayengomahela, nohogila, nomilka, notirisa. yileyo eyimindeni kamanase; ababalwayo kubo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nambili namakhulu ayisikhombisa. lawa angamadodana ka-efrayimi ngemindeni yawo: kwashuthela: ngumndeni wakwashuthela; kwabekeri: ngumndeni wakwabekeri; kwathahani: ngumndeni wakwathahani. lawa angamadodana kashuthela: kwa-eranu: ngumndeni wakwa-eranu. yileyo eyimindeni yamadodana ka-efrayimi ngokwabalwayo kubo, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nambili namakhulu ayisihlanu. lawo angamadodana kaJosefa ngemindeni yawo. amadodana kabenjamine ngemindeni yawo: kwabela: ngumndeni wakwabela; kwa-ashibeli: ngumndeni wakwa-ashibeli; kwa-ahiramu: ngumndeni wakwa-ahiramu; kwashefufamu: ngumndeni wakwafufamu; kwahufamu: ngumndeni wakwafufamu. amadodana kabela ayengo-arida nonahamani; kwa-arida: ngumndeni wakwa-arida; kwanahamani: ngumndeni wakwanahamani. yilawo angamadodana kabenjamine ngemindeni yawo; ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nanhlano namakhulu ayisithupha. lawa angamadodana kadani ngemindeni yawo: kwashuhamu: ngumndeni wakwashuhamu. yileyo eyimindeni kadani ngemindeni yawo. yonke imindeni yabakwashuhamu ngokwabalwayo kubo yayiyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nane namakhulu amane. amadodana ka-asheri ngemindeni yawo: kwajimna: ngumndeni wakwajimna; kwajishiwi: ngumndeni wakwajishiwi; kwaberiya: ngumndeni wakwaberiya. kumadodana kaberiya: kwahebere: ngumndeni wakwahebere; kwamalikiyeli: ngumndeni wakwamalikiyeli. igama lendodakazi ka-asheri lalingusera. yileyo eyimindeni yamadodana ka-asheri ngokwabalwayo kubo, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nantathu namakhulu amane. amadodana kanafetali ngemindeni yawo: kwajasele: ngumndeni wakwajasele; kwaguni: ngumndeni wakwaguni; kwajeseri: ngumndeni wakwajeseri; kwashilemi: ngumndeni wakwashilemi. yileyo eyimindeni kanafetali ngemindeni yawo; ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nanhlano namakhulu amane. yilabo ababalwayo babantwana bakwa-israyeli, izinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha nanye namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amathathu. uJehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “izwe liyakwahlukaniselwa bona labo, libe yifa labo njengokomumo wamagama. abaningi uyakubanika ifa elikhulu, abayingcosana uyakubanika ifa elincane, yilowo nalowo anikwe ifa ngokwabalwayo kuye. izwe liyakwahlukaniswa nokho ngenkatho; bayakulidla ifa ngokwa-

magama ezizwe zawoyise. ngokwenkatho izwe liyakwahlukaniswa phakathi kwabaningi nabaying-cosana.” nampa ababalwayo babalevi ngemindeni yawo: kwagereshoni: ngumndeni wakwagereshoni; kwakohati: ngumndeni wakwakohati; kwamerari: ngumndeni wakwamerari. nansi imindeni yamalevi: ngumndeni wakwalibini, nomndeni wakwahebroni, nomndeni wakwamaheli, nomndeni wakwamushi, nomndeni wakwakora. ukohati wazala u-amramu. igama lomka-amramu lalingujokebedi indodakazi kalevi, owazalelwa ulevi egibithe; wazalela u-amramu o-aroni nomose nomiriyamu udadewabo. u-aroni wazala onadabi, no-abihu, no-eleyazare, no-itamari. onadabi no-abihu bafa, lapho benikela ngomlilo ongafanele phambi kukajehova. ababalwayo kubo babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nantathu, bonke abesilisa kusukela kwabanenyanaga kuya phezulu; ngokuba ababalwanga phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, lokhu abanikwanga ifa phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. yilabo ababalwa ngumose nangu-eleyazare umpriisti ababala abantwana bakwa-israyeli emathafeni akwamowabi ngasejordani ngasejeriko. kepha phakathi kwalabo kwakungekho muntu wababebaliwe ngumose nangu-aroni umpriisti, ababala abantwana bakwa-israyeli ehlane lasesinayi. ngokuba ujejhova wayeshilo ngabo wathi: “bayakufa nokufa ehlane.” akusalanga muntu kubo ngaphandle kukakalebi indodana kajefune nojoshuwa indodana kanuni.

27

kwase kusondela amadodakazi kaselofehadi ka-heferi kagileyadi kamakiri kamanase, awemindeni kamanase indodana kasejosefa; lawa angamagama amadodakazi akhe: omahela, nonowa, nohogila, nomilka, notirisa. ema phambi kukamose naphambi kuka-eleyazare umpriisti, naphambi kwezikhulu, naphambi kwayo yonke inhlangano ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana, athi: “ubaba wafela ehlane; wayengekho phakathi kweviyo labahlanganyela ujejhova kulo iviyo likakora; kepha wafa ngesakhe isono engenamadodana. igama likababa liyakusulelwani emndenini wakhe, lokhu engenandodana na? siphe ifa phakathi kwabafowabo bakababa.” umose wayiletha indaba yawo phambi kukajehova. ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “amadodakazi kaselofehadi akhulume kahle; uyakuwanika nokuwanika izwe eliyifa phakathi kwabafowabo bakayise ngokulidlulisela kuwo ifa likayise. ‘wokhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ngokuthi: ‘uma umuntu efa engenandodana, wolidlulisela ifa lakhe kuyo indodakazi yakhe. uma engenandodakazi, niyakunika abafowabo ifa lakhe. uma engenabafowabo, niyakunika abafowabo bakayise ifa lakhe. uma uyise engenabafowabo, niyakunika isihlobo sakhe esiseduze naye emndenini wabo ifa lakhe, alidle. lokhu kuyakuba yisimiso sesahlulelo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, njengalokho ujejhova emyalile umose.’ ” ujejhova wathi kumose: “khuphukela entabeni yase-abarimi, ubheke izwe engibanikile lona abantwana bakwa-israyeli. lapho ulibonile,

nawe uyakubuthelwa kubantu bakini, njengalokho wabuthwa u-aroni, ngokuba ehlane lasesini ekulweni kwenhlangano nahlubuka ezwini lami lokungingcwelisa ngasemanzini phambi kwamehlo abo.” lawa angamanzi asemeriba lasekadeshi ehlane lasesini. umose wayesekhuluma kujehova, wathi: “ujejhova unkulunkulu wemimoya yenyama yonke makamise umuntu phezu kwenhlangano, ongapumba phambi kwabo, angene phambi kwabo, abakhiphe, abangenise, ukuze inhlangano kajehova ingabi njengezimvu ezingenamalusi.” ujejhova wathi kumose: “zithabathele uJoshuwa indodana kanuni, umuntu onomoya, ubeke isandla sakho phezu kwakhe, ummise ngaphambi kuka-eleyazare umpriisti naphambi kwayo yonke inhlangano, umnike isikhundla emehlweni abo. uyakubeka udumo lwakho phezu kwakhe ukuba yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ilalele. uyakuma phambi kuka-eleyazare umpriisti oyakumbuzela ngokunquma kwe-urimi phambi kukajehova; ngezwi lakhe bayakuphuma nangezwi lakhe bayakungena, yena nabo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli kanye naye, yebo, yonke inhlangano.” umose wenza-ke njengalokho ujejhova emyalile; wamthatha uJoshuwa, wambeka phambi kuka-eleyazare umpriisti naphambi kwenhlangano yonke, wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe, wamnika isikhundla, njengalokho ujejhova ekhulumile ngesandla sikamose.

28

ujejhova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “yala abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘umnikelo wami, isinkwa sami seminikelo yami yomlilo yephunga elimnandi kimi, niyakuphela ukunikela ngawo kimi ngesikhathi sawo.’ wothi kubo: ‘lo ungnnikelo womlilo eniyakunikela ngawo kujehova: izimvu zamaduna ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, zibe zimbili njalo ngosuku, zibe ngumnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke. enye imvu uyakunikela ngayo ekuseni, enye imvu unikele ngayo kusihlwa, kanye nokweshumi kwe-efa lempuphu ecolekileyo ibe ngumnikelo wempuphu, exovwe nokwesine kwehini lamafutha agxotshelweyo. kungumnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke, owamiswa entabeni yasesinayi ube yiphunga elimnandi, umnikelo womlilo kujehova. umnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa uyakuba ngokwesine kwehini ngemvu inye; endaweni engcwele yakuthululela ujejhova umnikelo wokuphuzwa wophuzo olunamandla. enye imvu uyakunikela ngayo kusihlwa, unikele ngayo ibe njengomnikelo wempuphu wasekuseni nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa, umnikelo womlilo wephunga elimnandi kujehova. “ ‘ngosuku lwesabatha izimvu zamaduna ezimbili ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, nokweshumi okubili kwempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo wempuphu exovwe namafutha kanye nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa: lokhu kungumnikelo oshiswa amasabatha onke ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ekwethwaseni kwenyanaga niyakunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa kujehova: amaduna amabili, nenqama ibe nye,

nezimvu zamaduna eziyisikhombisa ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nokweshumi okuthathu kwempuphu ecolekileyo ibe ngumnikelo wempuphu exovwe namafutha ngaleyo naleyo nkunzi, kanye nokweshumi okubili kwempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo wempuphu exovwe namafutha ngenqama inye, nokweshumi kwempuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha kube ngumnikelo wempuphu ngaleyo naleyo mvu, umnikelo wokushiswa wephunga elimnandi, umnikelo womlilo kujehova. umnikelo wabo wokuphuzwa uyakuba yinxenye yehini lewayini ngenkunzi, nokwesithathu kwehini ngenqama, nokwesine kwehini ngemvu; lokhu kungumnikelo wokushiswa wezinyanga zonke kuzo zonke izinyanga zomnyaka. nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono kujehova; kuyakunikelwa ngayo kanye nomnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lweshumi nane lwenyanga kuyiphasika likajehova. ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwaleyo nyanga kuyakuba ngumkhosi, kudliwe isinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ngosuku lokuqala kuyakuba khona umhlango ongcewele; ningasebenzi msebenzi, kepha ninikele ngomnikelo womlilo, umnikelo wokushiswa kujehova, amaduna amabili, nenqama ibe nye, nezimvu zamaduna eziyisikhombisa ezinomnyaka munye, zibe ngezingenasici kini, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, ninikele ngokweshumi okuthathu ngenkunzi nangokweshumi okubili ngenqama, unikele ngokweshumi ngaleyo naleyo mvu yezimvana eziyisikhombisa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ukunenzela ukubuyisana; ninikele ngalokho kanye nomnikelo oshiswa ekuseni, ngumnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke. niyakunikela kanjalo imihla yonke kube yizinsuku eziyisikhombisa, isinkwa somnikelo womlilo wephunga elimnandi kujehova; kuyakunikelwa ngakho kanye nomnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. ngosuku lwesikhombisa niyakuba nomhlangano ongcewele; ningasebenzi msebenzi. “ ‘ngosuku lolibo, lapho ninikela ngomnikelo omusha wempuphu kujehova emkhosini wenu wamasonto, niyakuba nomhlangano ongcewele; ningasebenzi msebenzi, kepha ninikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa wephunga elimnandi: amaduna amabili, nenqama ibe nye, nezimvu zamaduna eziyisikhombisa ezinomnyaka munye, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, impuphu exovwe namafutha, okweshumi okuthathu ngaleyo naleyo nkunzi, nokweshumi okubili ngenqama inye, nokweshumi ngaleyo naleyo mvu yezimvana eziyisikhombisa, nempongo ibe nye ukunenzela ukubuyisana. niyakunikela ngazo ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu, zibe ngezingenasici kini, kanye neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa.

29

“ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngolokuqala lwenyanga niyakuba nomhlangano ongcewele; ningasebenzi msebenzi; kulusuku lokubetha amacilongo kini.

niyakunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa ube yiphunga elimnandi kujehova: iduna, nenqama, nezimvu zamaduna eziyisikhombisa ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, okweshumi okuthathu ngenkunzi, nokweshumi okubili ngenqama, nokweshumi ngaleyo naleyo mvu yezimvana eziyisikhombisa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ukunenzela ukubuyisana, ngaphandle komnikelo wokushiswa wenyanga eyethwesayo nomnikelo wawo wempuphu, nomnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngokwesimiso sayo, kube yiphunga elimnandi, umnikelo womlilo kujehova. “ ‘ngolweshumi lwaleyo nyanga yesikhombisa niyakuba nomhlangano ongcewele, nithobise imiphefumulo yenu; ningasebenzi msebenzi, kepha ninikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa kujehova ube yiphunga elimnandi: iduna, nenqama, nezimvu zamaduna eziyisikhombisa ezinomnyaka munye, zibe ngezingenasici kini, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, okweshumi okuthathu ngenkunzi, nokweshumi okubili ngenqama, nokweshumi ngaleyo naleyo mvu yezimvana eziyisikhombisa, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wesono wokubuyisana, nomnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwenyanga yesikhombisa niyakuba nomhlangano ongcewele; ningasebenzi msebenzi, nimgcinele ujele umkhosi izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, ninikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa, umnikelo womlilo wephunga elimnandi kujehova: amaduna ayishumi nantathu, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye, zibe ngezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, impuphu ecolekileyo exovwe namafutha, okweshumi okuthathu ngaleyo naleyo nkunzi yezinkunzi eziyishumi nantathu, nokweshumi okubili ngaleyo naleyo nqama yezinqama ezimbili, nokweshumi ngaleyo naleyo mvu yezimvana eziyishumi nane, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesibili: amaduna ayishumi nambili, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngezinkunzi nangezinqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesithathu: izinkunzi eziyishumi nanye, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngezinkunzi nangezinqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu nomnikelo

wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesine: izinkunzi eziyishumi, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngezinkunzi nangezinqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesihlanu: izinkunzi eziyishiyagalolunye, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngezinkunzi nangezinqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesithupha: izinkunzi eziyishiyagalombili, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngezinkunzi nangezinqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu neminikelo wawo yokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesikhombisa: izinkunzi eziyisikhombisa, nezinqama ezimbili, nezimvu zamaduna eziyishumi nane ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu, neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngezinkunzi nangezinqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili niyakuba ngemhlangano ozothileyo; ningasebenzi msebenzi, kepha ninikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa, umnikelo womlilo wephunga elimnandi kujehova: inkunzi ibe nye, nenqama ibe nye, nezimvu zamaduna eziyisikhombisa ezinomnyaka munye ezingenasici, kanye nomnikelo wazo wempuphu neminikelo yazo yokuphuzwa ngenkunzi nangenqama nangezimvu, njengokomumo wazo ngokwesimiso, nempongo ibe nye, ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke nomnikelo wawo wempuphu nomnikelo wawo wokuphuzwa. “ ‘lokho niyakunikela ngakho kujehova ngemikhosi yenu emisiweyo, ngaphandle kwezithembiso zenu neminikelo yenu yesihle, kube yiminikelo yenu yokushiswa, neminikelo yenu yempuphu, neminikelo yenu yokuphuzwa, neminikelo yenu yokuthula.’ ” umose wabatshela abantwana bakwa-israyeli njengakho konke ujevova amayale ngakho umose.

30

umose wayesekhuluma kuzo izinhloko zezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ethi: “yilokhu ujevova ayale ngakho ukuthi: ‘nxa umuntu enza isithembiso kujehova, noma efunga isifungo ukubopha umphe-

fumulo wakhe ngesibopho esithile, akayikwaphula izwi lakhe; uyakwenza njengakho konke okuphuma emlonyeni wakhe. “ ‘uma owesifazane enza isithembiso kujehova, azibophe ngesibopho esithile esendlini kayise, esemusha, uyise esizwa isithembiso sakhe nesibopho sakhe abophe ngaso umphefumulo wakhe, engasho lutho kuye, izithembiso zakhe zonke ziyakuma, nazo zonke izibopho abophe ngazo umphefumulo wakhe ziyakuma; kepha uma uyise emalela ngosuku akuzwa ngalo, akuyikuma nesisodwa sezithembiso zakhe nesezibopho zakhe abophe ngazo umphefumulo wakhe; ujevova uyakumthethelela, ngokuba uyise umalele. “ ‘uma engowendoda, izithembiso zakhe zisephezu kwakhe noma okuphahlukiwe ngumlo wakhe abophe ngakho umphefumulo wakhe, indoda yakhe bese ikuzwa, ingasho lutho kuye ngosuku ekuzwa ngalo, izithembiso zakhe ziyakuma, nezibopho zakhe abophe ngazo umphefumulo wakhe ziyakuma; kepha uma indoda yakhe imalela ngosuku ekuzwa ngalo, iyakwenza ize isithembiso sakhe esiphezu kwakhe nokuphahlukiwe ngumlo wakhe abophe ngakho umphefumulo wakhe, ujevova amthethelele. “ ‘kepha isithembiso somfelokazi noma esolahlileyo, konke abophe ngakho umphefumulo wakhe kuyakuma kuye. “ ‘uma enzile isithembiso endlini yendoda yakhe, noma ebophe ngesibopho umphefumulo wakhe ngesifungo, indoda yakhe bese ikuzwa, ingasho lutho kuye, ingamalelanga, zonke izithembiso zakhe ziyakuma, nazo zonke izibopho abophe ngazo umphefumulo wakhe ziyakuma; kepha uma indoda yakhe izenza ize ngosuku ezizwa ngalo, konke okuphuma emlonyeni wakhe mayelana nezithembiso zakhe namayelana nesibopho somphefumulo wakhe akuyikuma; indoda yakhe ikwenzile ize; ujevova uyakumthethelela. zonke izithembiso nazo zonke izifungo ezibophayo zokuthobisa umphefumulo, indoda yakhe ingaziqinisa, noma indoda yakhe izenze ize. kepha uma indoda yakhe ithula nokuthula kuye izinsuku ngezinsuku, iyagqinisa zonke izithembiso zakhe nazo zonke izibopho zakhe eziphezu kwakhe; iziqinisele, ngokuba ithulile kuye ngosuku eyazizwa ngalo; kepha uma izenza ize lapho isizizwile, iyakuthwala ububi bakhe.’ ” yilezo izimiso ujevova ayala ngazo umose phakathi kwendoda nomkayo, naphakathi kukayise nendodakazi yakhe isentsha endlini kayise.

31

ujehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: “baphindisele abantwana bakwa-israyeli kwabakwamidinyani, andukuba ubuthelwe kubantu bakini.” umose wayesekhuluma kubantu, wathi: “hlomiselani impi amadoda phakathi kwenu ukuba ahlasele abakwamidinyani, aphindisele ujevova kwabakwamidinyani; kuleso naleso sizwe njalo anyithuma empini inkulungwane ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli.” kwase kunikelwa ezinkulungwaneni zakwa-israyeli inkulungwane kuleso naleso sizwe, izinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, zihlonisele impi. umose wabathuma empini, kwaba yinkulungwane kuleso naleso sizwe, bona nofinehasi indodana

ka-eleyazare umpristi, baye naye empini ephephe impahla yendlu engcwele namacilongo okuhlaba umkhosi esandleni sakhe. balwa nomidiyani, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose, babulala abesilisa bonke. babulala amakhosi akwamidiyani kanye nabanye ababulawayo: o-evi, norekemi, nosuri, nohure, noreba, amakhosi ayisihlanu akwamidiyani; nobileyamu indodana kabeyori bambulala ngemkamba. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathumba abesifazane bakwamidiyani nabancane babo; nazo zonke izinkomo zabo, nazo zonke izimvu zabo, nayo yonke impahla yabo bakuthatha kwaba yimpango yabo. yonke imizi yabo yasezindaweni, lapho bebehla khona, nabo onke amakamu abo bakushisa ngomlilo. bathatha yonke impango nayo yonke impahla edliweyo, abantu nezilwane. baletha abathunjwa, nempango, nempahla edliweyo kumose naku-eleyazare umpristi, nakuyo inhlango yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ekumathafeni akwamowabi angasejordani ngasejeriko. omose, no-eleyazare umpristi, nazo zonke izikhulu zomhlango baphuma ukubahlangebeza ngaphandle kwekamu. umose wazithukuthela iziphathimandla zebandla, izinduna zezinkulungwane nezinduna zamakhulu ezazibuya empini. umose wathi kuzo: "nisindisile bonke abesifazane na? bhekani, laba benza ukuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngesiluleko sikabileyamu baphambeke kujehova ngendaba yasepeyori, kwaba khona isifo phakathi kwenhlangano kajehova. ngalokho bulalini manje bonke abesilisa phakathi kwabantwana, nibulale nabo bonke abesifazane abayazi indoda ngokulala nayo. kepha onke amantombazana angazanga ndoda ngokulala nayo, nizisindisele wona. "misani ngaphandle kwekamu izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; yilowo nalowo obulele umuntu, nalowo othintile obuleweyo, makaziphothule ngosuku lwesithathu nangosuku lwesikhombisa, nina nabathunjwa benu. nazo zonke izingubo, nakho konke okwenziwe ngesikhumba, nayo yonke imisebenzi yoboya bezimbuzi, nazo zonke izinto ezenziwe ngomuthi, niyakuziphothula mayelana nakho." umpristi u-eleyazare wathi kumadoda empi ayeyile ekulweni: "lokhu kuyisimiso somthetho ujevova ayale ngaso umose: kuphela igolide, nesiliva, nethusi, nensimbi, nethini, nomthofu, konke okungahlala emlilweni, niyakukudabulisa emlilweni, kuhlambuluke; kodwa kuyakuhlanelulwa ngamanzi okuphothula, kepha konke okungenakuhlala emlilweni niyakukudabulisa emanzini. niyakuhlana izingubo zenu ngosuku lwesikhombisa, nihlambuluke, andukuba ningene ekamu." ujevova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "balani impango yonke ethathiweyo, abantu nezilwane, wena no-eleyazare umpristi, nezinhloko zezindlu zawoyise benhlangano, wena wahlukanisele impango kabili phakathi kwamadoda empi aya ekulweni nenhlangano yonke, uthelisele ujevova amadoda empi aya ekulweni, kube kunye emakhulwini ayisihlanu, awabantu, nawezinkomo, nawezimbongolo, nawezimvu, nikuthathe enxenyeni yabo, nikunike u-eleyazare umpristi, kube ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa kajehova. enxenyeni yabantwana bakwa-israyeli wothabatha kube kunye emashumini

ayisihlanu, awabantu, nawezinkomo, nawezimbongolo, nawezimvu, yebo, awezilwane zonke, ukunike amalevi agcina inkonzo yetabernakele likajehova." omose no-eleyazare umpristi benza njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. impango-ke eyayisele kwethathiwe ngamadoda empi yayiyizimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlanu, nezinkomo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa nambili, nezimbongolo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nanye, nabantu, abesifazane abangazangandoda ngokulala nayo, abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nambili, bebonke. nenxenyeyayiyisabelo sabaphuma impi umumo wayo wawuyizimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa namakhulu ayisihlanu, nentela kajehova yezimvu yayingamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlanu. izinkomo zaziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nesithupha, intela kajehova kuzo ingamashumi ayisikhombisa nambili. izimbongolo zaziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu namakhulu ayisihlanu, intela kajehova kuzo ingamashumi ayisithupha nanye. abantu babe yizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesithupha, intela kajehova kubo ingamashumi amathathu nambili. umose wamnika u-eleyazare umpristi intela eyayingumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa kajehova, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. enxenyeni yabantwana bakwa-israyeli umose ayahlukanisa neyamadoda ayelelele enxenyeyenhlangano yayiyizimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa namakhulu ayisihlanu, nezinkomo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nesithupha, nezimbongolo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu namakhulu ayisihlanu, nabantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesithupha yebo, kule nxenyeyabantwana bakwa-israyeli umose wathatha kube kunye emashumini ayisihlanu, awabantu nawezilwane, wakunika amalevi agcina inkonzo yetabernakele likajehova, njengalokho ujevova emyalile umose. iziphathimandla ezaziphezu kwezinkulungwane zebandla, izinduna zezinkulungwane nezinduna zamakhulu, zasondela kumose, zathi kumose: "izinceku zakho zibale onke amadoda empi asesandleni sethu, akwasala neyodwa yethu. silethile umnikelo kajehova, kwaba yilowo nalowo lokho akutholileyo, izinto zegolide, nezizigizo, namasongo, nezindandatho, namaci, nemigexo ukuyenzela imiphefumulo yethu ukubuyisana phambi kukajehova." omose no-eleyazare bamukela igolide kubo, namagugu asetshenziweyo. lonke igolide lomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa abanikela ngalo kujehova, elezinduna zezinkulungwane nelezinduna zamakhulu, lalingamashekeli eziyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesithupha namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisihlanu. ngokuba amadoda empi ayezithathele impango, kwaba yileyo naleyo ngokwayo. omose no-eleyazare umpristi bamukela igolide kuzo izinduna zezinkulungwane nakwezamakhulu, baliletha etendeni lokuhlangana, laba yisikhumbuzo sabantwana bakwa-israyeli

abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi babenemfuyo eningi, nalapho belibona izwe lasejazeri nezwe lakwagileyadi ukuthi leyo ndawo iyindawo yezinkomo, abantwana bakwagadi nabantwana bakwarubeni beza bakhuluma kumose, naku-eleyazare umpristi, nakuzo izikhulu zenhlangano, bathi: “i-atharoti, nediboni, nejazeri, nenimra, neheshiboni, ne-elehole, nesebamu, nenebo, nebhoni, izwe alinqoba ujevova phambi kwenhlangano ka-israyeli liyizwe lezinkomo, futhi izinceku zakho zinezinkomo.” bathi futhi: “uma sifumene umusa emehlweni akho, leli zwe malinikwe izinceku zakho libe yifa lazo; ungasiwelisi ijordani.” umose wayesethi kubantwana bakwagadi nakubantwana bakwarubeni: “abafowenu bayakuphuma impi, nina nihlale lapha, na? niqedelani inhliziyi yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bangaweli ukuya ezweni ujevova abanike lona na? benze njalo oyihlo mhlala ngibathuma besuka ekadeshi barineya ukubona izwe. ngokuba ekukhuphukeni kwabo ukuya esigodini sase-eshekilo balibona izwe, baqeda inhliziyi yabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba bangangeni ezweni ujevova abanike lona. intukuthelo kajehova yavutha ngalolo suku, wafunga wathi: ‘impela kulaba bantu abaphuma egibithe, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, akayikubona noyedwa izwe engalifungela u-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe, ngokuba abangilandelanga ngokuphelelyo, ngaphandle kukakalebi indodana kajefune, umkhenizi, nojoshuwa indodana kanuni, ngokuba bamlandele ujevova ngokupheleleyo.’ intukuthelo kajehova yavavuthela abakwa-israyeli, wabazulisa ehlane iminyaka engamashumi amane, saze saphela sonke leso sizukulwane esasenzile okubi emehlweni kajehova. “bhekani, senivukile nina esikhundleni sawoyihlo, inzalo yabantu abonayo, ukwandisa futhi intukuthelo kajehova evuthela u-israyeli. ngokuba uma nibuyela emuva ekumlandeleni, uyakubuye abashiye ehlane, nize nibhubhise laba bantu.” basondela kuye, bathi: “siyakwakhela lapha izinkomo zethu izibaya nabancane bethu imizi; kepha thina uqobo lwethu siyakushesha sihlome, sihambe phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, size sibafinyelelise endaweni yabo, abancane bethu bahlale emizini ebiyelweyo ngenxa yabakhileyo ezweni. asiya kubuyela ezindlini zethu, abantwana bakwa-israyeli bengakalidli ifa labo, kube yilowo nalowo wabo. ngokuba asiya kulidla ifa nabo ngaphesheya kwejordani nangaphambili, lokhu silidlile elethu nganeno kwejordani ngasempumalanga.” umose wayesethi kubo: “uma nenza lokhu, uma nihloma ukuba nihambe phambi kukajehova, niphume impi, kuwele ijordani onke amadoda enu ahlomileyo phambi kukajehova, aze axeshe izitha zakhe phambi kwakhe, izwe linqotshwe phambi kukajehova, khona ngasemva niyakubuya, nibe ngabengacala kujehova naku-israyeli, leli zwe libe yifa lenu phambi kukajehova. “kepha uma ningenzi njalo, bhekani, nonile kujehova;

yazini ukuthi isono senu siyakunifumana. zakheleni imizi yabancane benu nezibaya zezimvu zenu, nikwenze lokho okuphumileyo emlonyeni wenu.” abantwana bakwagadi nabantwana bakwarubeni bakhuluma kumose, bathi: “izinceku zakho ziyakwenza njengalokhu inkosi yami iyala. abancane bethu, nawomkethu, nezimvu zethu, nazo zonke izinkomo zethu kuyakuba lapho emizini yakwagileyadi, kepha izinceku zakho ziyakuwela, kube yilowo nalowo ohlomele ukulwa, phambi kukajehova, ziphume impi, njengalokhu isho inkosi yami.” umose wayeseyala u-eleyazare umpristi, nojoshuwa indodana kanuni, nezinhloko zezindlu zawoyise bezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli ngabo. umose wathi kubo: “uma abantwana bakwagadi nabantwana bakwarubeni bewela nani ijordani, bonke abahlomele ukulwa, phambi kukajehova, izwe linqotshwe phambi kwenu, niyakubanika izwe lakwagileyadi libe yifa labo; kepha uma bengaweli nani behlomile, bayakunikwa ifa phakathi kwenu ezweni lasekhanani.” abantwana bakwagadi nabantwana bakwarubeni baphendula bathi: “njengalokho ujevova eshilo kuzo izinceku zakho, siyakwenze njalo. siyakuwela, siye ezweni lasekhanani phambi kukajehova sihlomile, izwe lefa lethu lisele nokho ngaphesheya kwejordani.” umose wayesebanika abantwana bakwagadi nabantwana bakwarubeni nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase indodana kajosefa umbuso kasihoni inkosi yama-amori nombuso ka-ogi inkosi yasebeshani, izwe nemizi yalo namaphethelo ayo, imizi yezwe nxazonke. abantwana bakwagadi bakha idiboni, ne-athoriti, ne-aroweri, ne-athiroti shofanu, nejazeri, nejogibeha, nebeti nimra, nebeti harana, imizi ebiyelweyo nezibaya zezimvu. abantwana bakwarubeni babuye bakha iheshiboni, ne-elehole, nekiriya yayimi, nenebo, nebuli mehani iphendulwe ngamagama nesibima; banika imizi abayakhayo amanye amagama. abantwana bakwamakiri indodana kamanase baya kwagileyadi, balithatha, baxosha ama-amori ayekulo. umose wanika umakiri indodana kamanase elakwagileyadi, wahlala kulo. ujayire indodana kamanase wahamba wathatha imizana yalo, wayibiza ngokuthi ihawoti jayire. unoba wahamba wathatha ikhenati nemizana yalo, walibiza ngokuthi inoba ngegama lakhe.

33

nanka amabanga ohambo lwabantwana bakwa-israyeli abaphuma ngawo ezweni lasegibithe ngamabandla abo phansi kwesandla sikamose nesika-aroni. umose waloba ngokuhamba kwabo ngamabanga abo ngesiyalezo sikajehova; nanka amabanga abo njengokuhamba kwabo. basuka eramsezi ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwenyanga yokuqala; ngolwangukusasa emva kwephasika abantwana bakwa-israyeli baphuma ngesandla esiphakemeyo emehlweni abo bonke abasegibithe, abasegibithe besembela onke amazibulo abo abulawa kubo ngujehova, ujevova ebahlulele nawonkukulunkulu babo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli basuka-ke eramsezi, bamisa esukoti. basuka esukoti, bamisa

e-etamu eliseceleni kwehlane. basuka e-etamu, babuyela ephi hahiroti elingaphambi kwebali sefoni; bamisa phambi kwemigidoli. basuka ehahiroti, badabula phakathi kolwandle, baya ehlane, bahamba ibanga lezinsuku ezintathu ehlane lase-etamu, bamisa emara. basuka emara, bafika e-elimi; e-elimi kwakukhona imithombo eyishumi nambili yamanzi namasundu angamashumi ayisikhombisa; bamisa khona. basuka e-elimi, bamisa ngaselwandle olubomvu. basuka elwandle olubomvu, bamisa ehlane lasesini. basuka ehlane lasesini, bamisa edofika. basuka edofika, bamisa e-alushi. basuka e-alushi, bamisa erefidimi, lapho kwakungekho manzi khona ukuba abantu baphuze. basuka erefidimi, bamisa ehlane lasesinayi. basuka ehlane lasesinayi, bamisa ekibiroti hathawa. basuka ekibiroti hathawa, bamisa ehaseroti. basuka ehaseroti, bamisa eritima. basuka eritima, bamisa erimoni pheresi. basuka erimoni pheresi, bamisa elibina. basuka elibina, bamisa erisa. basuka erisa, bamisa ekehelatha. basuka ekehelatha, bamisa entabeni yasesheferi. basuka entabeni yasesheferi, bamisa eharada. basuka eharada, bamisa emakeloti. basuka emakeloti, bamisa etahati. basuka etahati, bamisa ethera. basuka ethera, bamisa emitika. basuka emitika, bamisa ehashimona. basuka ehashimona, bamisa emoseroti. basuka emoseroti, bamisa ebene jahakani. basuka ebene jahakani, bamisa ehozi hagidigadi. basuka ehozi hagidigadi, bamisa ejothabata. basuka ejothabata, bamisa e-abrona. basuka e-abrona, bamisa e-esiyoni geberi. basuka e-esiyoni geberi, bamisa ehlane lasesini eliyikadeshi. basuka ekadeshi, bamisa entabeni yasehozi eceleni kwezwe lakwa-edomi. u-aroni umpristi wakhuphukela entabeni yasehozi ngesiyalezo sikajehova, wafela khona ngomnyaka wamashumi amane emva kokuphuma kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe, ngenyanga yesihlanu ngolokuqala lwenyanga. u-aroni wayeneminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amabili nantathu mhla efela entabeni yasehozi. umkhanani, inkosi yase-aradi, owahlala eningizimu ezweni lasekhanani, wezwa ngokufika kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. basuka entabeni yasehozi, bamisa esalimona. basuka esalimona, bamisa epunoni. basuka epunoni, bamisa e-oboti. basuka e-oboti, bamisa e-iyi abarimi emkhawulweni wakwamowabi. basuka e-iyimi, bamisa edibonigadi. basuka ediboni gadi, bamisa e-alimoni dibilatayimi. basuka e-alimoni dibilatayimi, bamisa ezintabeni zase-abarimi ngaphambi kwenebo. basuka ezintabeni zase-abarimi, bamisa emathafeni akwamowabi ngasejordani ngasejeriko. bamisa ngasejordani kusukela ebeti jeshimoti kuze kufike e-abela shithimi emathafeni akwamowabi. u-jehova wakhuluma kumose emathafeni akwamowabi ngasejordani ngasejeriko, wathi: "yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: 'nxa niwela ijordani ukuba ningene ezweni lasekhanani, niyakuxosha bonke abakhileyo ezweni phambi kwenu, nichithe yonke imifanekiso yabo, nibulale zonke izithombe zabo ezibunjiweyo, nibhidlize zonke izindawo zabo eziphakemeyo, nidle ifa lezwe, nihlale kulo, ngokuba ngininikile izwe ukuba nilidle. niyakulidla

izwe ngenkatho ngokwemindeni yakini, abaningi nibanike ifa elikhulu, nabayingcosana nibanike ifa elincane, nakuphi lapho inkatho imudla khona umuntu, kuzakuba ngelakhe; niyakulidla ifa ngokwezizwe zawoyihlo. "kep'ha uma ningaxoshi abantu bezwe phambi kwenu, labo enibashiyayo bayakuba njengezinkandi emehlweni enu nanjengameva ezinhlangothini zenu, banikhathaze ezweni enihlala kulo. kuyakuthi njengalokho bengithi ngiyakwenza kubo, ngenze njalo nakini."

34

u-jehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "yala abantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: 'nxa nifika ezweni lasekhanani lokhu kuyizwe eliyakuba yifa lenu, izwe lasekhanani ngokwemikhawulo yalo - uhlangothi lwaseningizimu luyakusuka ehlane lasesini, lugudle elakwa-edomi, umkhawulo wenu waseningizimu usuke ekugcineni kolwandle lukasawoti ngasempumalanga, umkhawulo wenu ujike ngaseningizimu kokhalo lwe-akarabimi, uze ufike esini, uphume eningizimu kwasekadeshi barineya, uze ehasari adari, uze ufike e-asimoni, umkhawulo ujike ngase-asimoni, uye emfuleni wasegibithe, uphume elwandle. "umkhawulo wasentshonalanga uyakuba lulwandle olukhulu, lona lube ngumkhawulo wenu wasentshonalanga. "lokhu kuyakuba ngumkhawulo wenu wasenyakatho: kusukela elwandle olukhulu anoziphawulela intaba yasehozi; kusukela entabeni yasehozi anoziphawulela indlela eya ehamati, umkhawulo uphume esedadi, andukuba umkhawulo uye ezifroni, uphume ehasari enani; lokho kuyakuba ngumkhawulo wenu wasenyakatho. "anoziphawulela umkhawulo wenu wasempumalanga, usukela ehasari enani uze ufike eshefamu; umkhawulo wehle eshefamu, uye eribila ngasempumalanga kwase-ayini, umkhawulo wehle njalo, uze ufinyelele emmangweni wangaselwandle lwasekinereti ngasempumalanga, umkhawulo wehlele ejordani, uphume ngaselwandle lukasawoti; lokho kuyakuba yizwe lakini ngokwemikhawulo yalo nxazonke." umose wayala abantwana bakwa-israyeli, wathi: "lelo liyizwe eniyakulidla ngenkatho, u-jehova ayale ngalo ukuba linike izizwe eziyisishiyagalolunye nenxenye, ngokuba isizwe sabantwana bakwarubeni njengezindlu zawoyise nesizwe sabantwana bakwagadi njengezindlu zawoyise sezilitholile, nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase isilitholile ifa layo; lezi zizwe ezimbili nenxenye zathola ifa lazo ngaphesheya kwejordani ngasejeriko ngasempumalanga, lapho kuphuma khona ilanga." u-jehova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "lawa angamagama amadoda ayakwahlukanisela izwe libe yifa lenu: u-eleyazare umpristi nojoshuwa indodana kanuni. niyakuthabatha isikhulu sibe sinye kuleso naleso sizwe ukwahlukanisa izwe libe yifa lenu. "yilawa-ke amagama amadoda: esizweni sakwajuda: ngukalebi indodana ka-jefune. esizweni sabantwana bakwasimeyoni: ngushemuweli indodana ka-amihudi. esizweni sakwabenjamini: ngu-elidadi indodana kakisiloni. esizweni sabantwana bakwadani: yisikhulu ubuki

indodana kajogili. kubantwana bakwajosefa: esizweni sabantwana bakwamanase: yisikhulu uhaniyeli indodana ka-efodi. esizweni sabantwana bakwa-efrayimi: yisikhulu ukemuweli indodana kashifethani. esizweni sabantwana bakwazebuloni: yisikhulu u-elisafani indodana kaparinaki. esizweni sabantwana bakwa-isakare: yisikhulu upalityeli indodana ka-azani. esizweni sabantwana bakwa asheri: yisikhulu u-ahihudi indodana kashelomi. esizweni sabantwana bakwanafetali: yisikhulu upedaheli indodana ka-amihudi." yilabo ujevova abayala ukwahlukanisela abantwana bakwa-israyeli ifa ezweni lasekhanani.

35

ujevova wakhuluma kumose emathafeni akwamowabi ngasejordani ngasejeriko, wathi: "yala abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba banike amalevi kulo izwe eliyifa labo imizi ukuba ahlale kuyo; niyakunika amalevi namadlelo emizi nxazonke. imizi ayakuhlala kuyo, amadlelo awo abe ngawezinkomo zawo, nawempahla yawo, nawezilwane zonke zawo. "amadlelo emizi eniyakunika wona amalevi ayakusuka ogangeni lomuzi izingalo eziyinkulungwane nxazonke. niyakulinganisa ngaphandle komuzi izingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ngasempumalanga, nezingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ngaseningizimu, nezingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ngasentshonalanga, nezingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ngasenyakatho, umuzi ube phakathi. lokho kuyakuba ngamadlelo emizi yawo. "imizi eniyakuyinika amalevi iyakuba yimizi eyisithupha yokuphephela, eniyakuyinika umbulali ukuba abalekele kuyo; ngaphandle kwayo niyakuwanika imizi engamashumi amane nambili. yonke imizi eniyakuyinika amalevi iyakuba ngamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili, yona kanye namadlelo ayo. mayelana nemizi eniyakuyinika nithathe kulo izwe labantwana bakwa-israyeli, kwabaningi nithathe eminingi, kwabayingcosana nithathe eyingcosana, yilowo nalowo anike amalevi ngokuthatha kuyo imizi yakhe njengefa lakhe alidlayo." ujevova wakhuluma kumose, wathi: "yisho kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: 'nxa niwela ijordani ningeni ezweni lasekhanani, niyakumisela imizi ibe yimizi yokuphephela ukuba umbulali obulala umuntu kungengamabomu abalekele khona. iyakuba yimizi yenu yokuphepha kumphindiseli, ukuze umbulali angafi engakemi phambi kwenhlangano, ahlulelwe. imizi eniyakuwanika yona iyakuba yimizi yenu eyisithupha yokuphephela. niyakunikela imizi emithathu ngaphesheya kwejordani, ninikele imizi emithathu ezweni lasekhanani ibe yimizi yokuphephela. kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, nakumfokazi, nakogogobeleyo phakathi kwabo lemizi iyakuba ngeyokuphephela ukuba yilowo nalowo obulala umuntu kungengamabomu abalekele khona. "kepha uma umuntu eshaya omunye ngento yensimbi aze afe, ungumbulali; umbulali wobulawa nokubulawa. uma emshaya ngetshe esisesandleni sakhe, umuntu angafa ngalo, aze afe, ungumbulali; umbulali wobu-

lawa nokubulawa. uma emshaya ngesikhali somuthi esisesandleni sakhe, umuntu angafa ngaso, aze afe, ungumbulali; umbulali wobulawa nokubulawa. umphindiseli wegazi uyakumbulala umbulali uqobo lwakhe; lapho ehlangana naye, uyakumbulala. uma emgqula ngenzondo noma emphonsa emqamekele aze afe, noma emshaya ngesandla sakhe ngobutha aze afe, omshayileyo wobulawa nokubulawa; ungumbulali; umphindiseli wegazi uyakumbulala umbulali, lapho ehlangana naye. "kepha uma emgqula engazelele kungengabutha, noma emphonsa ngento engamqamekelanga, noma ngetshe umuntu angafa ngalo, engamboni, amphonse ngalo aze afe, engeyiso isitha sakhe, ebengafuni futhi ukumona, khona inhlangano iyakwahlulela phakathi koshayileyo nomphindiseli wegazi ngokwalezi zahlulelo; inhlangano imophule umbulali esandleni somphindiseli wegazi, inhlangano imbuyisele emzini wakhe wokuphephela lapho ebalekele khona, ahlale kuwo aze afe umpristi omkhulu owayegcotshiwe ngamafutha angcwele. "kepha uma umbulali edlula ngesikhathi esithile umkhawulo womuzi wakhe wokuphephela lapho ebalekele khona, umphindiseli wegazi emfica ngaphandle komkhawulo womuzi wakhe wokuphephela, umphindiseli wegazi embulala umbulali, akayikuba nacala legazi, ngokuba nga ehlahile emzini wakhe wokuphephela waze wafa umpristi omkhulu; kepha emva kokufa kompristi omkhulu umbulali uyakubuyela ezweni eliyifa lakhe. "lezi zinto ziyakuba yisimiso sesahlulelo kini ezizukulwaneni zenu kuzo zonke izindlu zenu. "noma ubani obulala umuntu, umbulali uyakubulawa ngemilomo yawofakazi; kepha ufakazi oyedwa akayikufakazela muntu aze afe. "futhi aniyikuthatha ihlawulo lokuphila kombulali onecala lokubulala, kodwa wobulawa nokubulawa. "aniyikuthatha ihlawulo lobalekele emzini wakhe wokuphephela ukuba abuye ahlale ezweni, engakafi umpristi. "aniyikungcolisa izwe enikulo, ngokuba igazi liyalingcolisa izwe; alikho ihlawulo lezwe ngegazi elichithakele kulo, kuphela ngegazi lolichithile. aniyikungcolisa izwe enakhe kulo, ngokuba mina jehova ngihlala phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli."

36

izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise bomndeni wabantwana bakwagileyadi kamakiri kamanase, abemindeni yamadodana kajosefa, zasondela, zakhuluma phambi kukamose naphambi kwezikhulu, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise abantwana bakwa-israyeli, zathi: ujevova wayiyala inkosi yami ukubanika abantwana bakwa-israyeli izwe libe yifa labo ngenkatho; inkosi yami yayalwa futhi ngujevova ukuba ifa likaselo fethadi umfowethu iwanike lona amadodakazi akhe. uma egana amadodana ezinye izizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ifa lawo liyakususwa efeni lawobaba, lithasiselwe efeni laleso sizwe ayakuba ngawaso, kususwe efeni lezwe lethu. lapho liyakuba khona ijubili labantwana bakwa-israyeli, ifa lawo liyakuthasiselwa efeni lalesosizwe ayakuba ngawaso, ifa lawo lisuswe efeni

lesizwe sawobaba. umose wabayala abantwana bakwa-israyeli njengezwi likajehova, wathi: isizwe samadodana kajosefa sikhulume kahle. yilokho ayala ngakho ujahova ngamadodakazi kaselofehadi, ethi: mawagane njengokuhle emehlweni awo, kodwa agane nokho emndenini wesizwe sikayise. ifa labantwana bakwa-israyeli aliyikuhamba izizwe ngezizwe, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakunamathela, kube yilowo nalowo efeni lesizwe sawoyise. yileyo naleyo ndodakazi enefa esizweni esithile sabantwana bakwa-israyeli iyakuba ngumfazi womndenini wesizwe sikayise, ukuze yilowo nalowo wabantwana bakwa-israyeli abe nefa lawoyise. ifa aliyikuhamba izizwe ngezizwe, ngokuba izizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli ziyakunamathela, kube yilesi naleso efeni laso. njengalokho ujahova emyalile umose, enze njalo-ke amadodakazi kaselofehadi, ngokuba omahela, notirisa, nohogila, nomilka, nonowa, amadodakazi kaselofehadi, agana amadodana awoyisekazi. agana emindenini yamadodana kamanase indodana kajosefa, nefa lawo lahlala esizweni somndenini kayise. leyo yimiyalo nezahlulelo ujahova ayala ngakho ngesandla sikamose abantwana bakwa-israyeli emathafeni akwamowabi ngasejordani ngasejeriko.

lawa angamazwi umose awakhuluma kubo bonke abakwa-israyeli ngaphesheya kwejordani ehlane e-araba, malungana nesufi, phakathi kwepharanu, nethofeli, nelabani, nehaseroti, nedi zahabi, kuyizinsuku eziyishumi nanye ukusuka ehorebe ngendlela yasentabeni yaseseyiri ukuya ekadeshi barineya. kwathi ngomnyaka wamashumi amane ngenyanga yeshumi nanye ngolokuqala lwenyanga umose wakhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli njengakho konke ujevova amyle ngakho ukuba akukhulume kubo, esenqobile usihoni inkosi yama-amori, owahlala eheshiboni, no-ogi inkosi yasebashani, owahlala e-ashtaroti ngase-edireyi. ngaphesheya kwejordani ezweni lakwamowabi umose waqala ukuchasela lo mthetho ngokuthi: "ujevova unkulunkulu wethu wakhuluma kithi ehorebe, wathi: 'sekuyisikhathi eside nihlale kule ntaba; phendukani nihambe, niye entabeni yama-amori nasezindaweni zonke esedubele nakhona e-araba, ezintabeni, nangenzansi, naseningizimu, ngasogwini lolwandle, ezweni lamakhanani, naselebanoni, kuze kude semfuleni omkhulu, umfula u-ewufrathe. bhekani, ngilibekile izwe phambi kwenu; ngenani nilidle izwe ujevova alifungela oyihlo, o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe ukulinka bona nenzalo yabo emva kwabo.' "ngakhuluma kini ngaleso sikhathi, ngathi: 'anginakunithwala mina ngedwa; ujevova unkulunkulu wenu unandisile; bhekani, namuhla ningangezinkanyezi zezulu ngobuningi. ujevova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo makathasisela kulokhu eniyikho kayinkulungwane, anibusise, njengalokho wakhuluma kini. mina ngedwa ngingathwala kanjani izinhlupeko zenu, nemithwalo yenu, nokuxabana kwenu na? nizithathele amadoda ahlakaniiphileyo, aqondileyo, aziwayo ezizweni zenu, ngiwenze abe yizinhloko phezu kwenu.' "nangiphendula nathi: 'okukhulumileyo kühle kithi ukukwenza.' "ngase ngithatha izinhloko zezizwe zenu, amadoda ahlakaniiphileyo naziwayo, ngawenza aba yizinhloko phezu kwenu: izinduna zezinkulungwane, nezinduna zamakhulu, nezinduna zamashumi ayisihlunu, nezinduna zamashumi, neziphathamandla ezizweni zenu. ngabayala abahluleli benu ngaleso sikhathi, ngathi: 'zwanini okuphakathi kwabafowenu, nahlulele ngokulungileyo phakathi komuntu nombowabo, nomfokazi okuye. maningakhethi abantu ekwahluleleni, nimuzwe omncane njengomkhulu, ningesabi ubuso bamuntu, ngokuba ukwahlulela kungokukankulunkulu; indaba elukhuni kini niyilethe kimi, ngiyizwe.' nganiyala ngaleso sikhathi ngakho konke ebeniyakukwenza. "sasuka ehorebe, sadabula lelo hlane elikhulu nelesabekayo enalibonayo ngasendleleni yasentabeni yama-amori, njengalokho ujevova unkulunkulu wethu wasiyala, saze safika ekadeshi barineya. ngase ngithi kini: 'senifikile entabeni yama-amori ujevova unkulunkulu wethu asinika yona. bhekani, ujevova unkulunkulu wenu ulibekile izwe phambi kwenu: khuphukani nilidle, njengalokho ujevova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo akhuluma kini; ningesabi, ningapheli amandla.'

"nasondela kimi nina nonke, nathi: 'masithume amadoda phambi kwethu ukuba asihlolele izwe, asibuyisele izwi ngendlela esimelwe ukukhuphuka ngayo, nangemizi esiyakufika kuyo.' "leyo nto yaba nhle emehlweni ami, ngathatha kini amadoda ayishumi nambili, kwaba yindoda inye kuleso naleso sizwe. wona ayesephenduka, akhuphukela entabeni, afika esigodini sase-eshikoli, asihlola. athatha ngezandla zawo ezithelweni zezwe, azehlisela kithi, asibuyisela izwi, athi: 'yizwe elihle ujevova unkulunkulu wethu asinika lona.' "nokho anithandanga ukukhuphuka, kepha nahlubuka esiyalezweni sikajehova unkulunkulu wenu; nakhonona ematendeni enu, nathi: 'ngokuba ujevova wasizonda, wasikhipha ezweni lasegibithe ukuba asinikele esandleni sama-amori, sichithwe. siyakukhuphukelaphi na? abafowethu benzile izinhliziyi zethu ziphele amandla ngokusho ukuthi: 'bantu bakhulu, bade kunathi; imizi mikhulu, ibiyelwe kuze kube sezulwini; futhi sibonile amadodana ama-anaki khona.' "ngase ngithi kini: 'ningashaywa luvalo, ningabesabi. ujevova unkulunkulu wenu ohamba phambi kwenu uyakunilwela njengakho konke anenzela khona egibithe emehlweni enu, nasehlane lapho ubone khona ukuthi ujevova unkulunkulu wakho wakuthwala njengendoda ithwala indodana yayo, endleleni yonke enahamba ngayo, naze nafika kule ndawo.' "noma kunjalo, anikholwanga nokho ngujevova unkulunkulu wenu owahamba phambi kwenu endleleni ukunifunela indawo ukuba nimise kuyo amatende enu, ngomlilo ebusuku ukunibonisa indlela ebeniyakuhamba ngayo, nangefu emini. "ujevova wezwa izwi lokukhuluma kwenu, wathukuthela, wafunga wathi: 'impela akuyikubona noyedwa walaba bantu balesi sizukulwane esibi izwe elihle engafunga ukubanika lona oyihlo, ngaphandle kukakalebi indodana kafefune; yena uyakulibona; ngiyakumnika yena nabantwana bakhe izwe alinyatheleyo, ngokuba umlandele ujevova wakhe ngokupheleleyo.' "futhi ujevova wangithukuthela ngenxa yenu, wathi: 'nawe awuyikubona khona; uJoshua indodana kanuni omi phambi kwakho uyakubona khona; mqinise wena, ngokuba uyakumenza u-israyeli adle ifa lalo. abancane benu enasho ukuthi bayakuba yimpango, nabantwana benu abangakwazi namuhla okuhle nokubi bayakubona khona, ngibanike lona, balidle. kepha nina anophenduka, nihambe, niye ehlane ngendlela eya elwandle olubomvu.' "nase niphen-dula, nithi kimi: 'sonile kujehova; siyakukhuphuka silwe njengakho konke asiyala ngakho ujevova unkulunkulu wethu. nabhincisa, kwaba yilowo nalowo izikhali zakhe zokulwa; kwase kuba lula kini ukuba nikhuphukele entabeni.' "ujevova wayesethi kimi: 'yisho kubo ukuthi: "ningakhuphuki, ningalwi, ngokuba angikho phakathi kwenu, ukuze ningabulawa phambi kwezitha zenu.' "ngakhuluma-ke kanjalo kini, analalela, kepha nahlubuka ezweni likajehova, naziqhenya, nakhuphukela entabeni. ama-amori ayehlala kuleyo ntaba aphuma anihlasela, anixosha njengokwenza kwezinyosi, aninqoba eseyiri, kwaze kwaba sehora. nabuye nakhala phambi kukajehova, kepha ujevova akalalelanga izwi

lenu, kanizwanga. nase nihlala ekadeshi izinsuku eziningi njengezinsuku enazihlala khona.

2

“sase siphenduka sahamba, saya ehlane ngendlela eya elwandle olubomvu, njengalokho ebeshilo kimi ujevova. sazuzeza intaba yaseseyiri izinsuku eziningi. ‘ujehova wakhuluma kimi, wathi: ‘sekuyisikhathi niyizungeza le ntaba; phendukani, niye ngasenyakatho. yala abantu ngokuthi: ‘niyakudabula umkhawulo wabafowenu, abantwana bakwa-esawu abahlala eseyiri; bayakunesaba, kepha maniqahele nokho, ningalwi nabo, ngokuba angiyikunika izwe labo, ngisho nendawo yamathe onyawo, lokhu ngimnikile u-esawu intaba yaseseyiri ibe yifa lakhe. niyakuthenga kubo ukudla ngemali ukuba nidle, nithenge kubo futhi amanzi ngemali ukuba niphuze.’ ” ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ukubusisile emsebenzini wonke wesandla sakho; ukwazile ukumakha kwakho kuleli hlane elikhulu; nakule minyaka engamashumi amane ujevova unkulunkulu wakho waba nawe, awuswelanga lutho. “sase sidlula sisuka kubafowethu, abantwana bakwa-esawu abahlala eseyiri, sashiya indlela yase-araba, ne-elati, ne-esiyoni geberi. saphenduka sadlula ngendlela yasehlane lakwamowabi. “ujehova wayesethi kimi: ‘ungakhathazi umowabi, ungaliw nabo ekulweni, ngokuba angiyikukunika izwe lakhe libe yifa, lokhu ngibanikile abantwana bakwaloti i-ari libe yifa labo.’ ” kwakuhlala khona kuqala ama-emi, abantu abakhulu, abaningi, abade njengama-anaki; laba bathiwa namarefa njengama-anaki, kepha abakwamowabi bababiza ngokuthi ama-emi. amahori nawo ayehlala eseyiri kuqala, kepha abantwana bakwa-esawu bawaxosha, bawachitha phambi kwabo, bakha esikhundleni sawo njengalokho u-israyeli enza kulo izwe elaliyifa lakhe, aphiwe lona ngujevova. “ ‘sukani kalokhu, niwele umfula izeredi.’ sase siwela-ke umfula izeredi. “izinsuku esahamba ngazo sisuka ekadeshi barineya saze sawela umfula izeredi zaziyminyaka engamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili, kwaze kwaphela isizukulwane samadoda empi phakathi kwekamu, njengalokho ujevova afunga kuwo. futhi isandla sikajehova sasimelene nawo ukuwachitha phakathi kwekamu, aze aphela. “kwathi onke amadoda empi esephelile afa phakathi kwabantu, ujevova wakhuluma kimi, wathi: ‘wena uyakuwela i-ari, umkhawulo wakwamowabi; lapho ususondela malungana nabantwana bakwa-amoni, ungabakhathazi, ungaliw nabo, ngokuba angiyikukunika izwe labantwana bakwa-amoni libe yifa lenu, lokhu ngibanikile lona abantwana bakwaloti libe yifa labo.’ ” nalelo lithiwa izwe lamarefa; amarefa ahlala khona kuqala; kepha abakwa-amoni babawiza ngokuthi amazamuzumi, abantu abakhulu, abaningi, abade njengama-anaki; kepha ujevova wabachitha phambi kwabo; babaxosha, bakha esikhundleni sabo, njengalokho ebenzela abantwana bakwa-esawu ababahlala eseyiri, lapho ewachitha amahori phambi kwabo, bawaxosha, bahlala esikhundleni sawo kuze kube namuhla; kanjalo nama-avi ayehlala emizaneni kwaze

kwaba segaza, anqoba amakafitori ayevela ekafitori, akha esikhundleni sawo. “ ‘sukani nihambe, niwele umfula i-arinoni; bhekani, nginikele esandleni sakho usihoni umamori, inkosi yaseheshiboni, nezwe lakhe: qala ukulidla, ulwe naye ekulweni. namuhla ngiyakuqala ukubeka uvalo nokukwesaba phezu kwezizwe zonke eziphansi kwezulu, eziyakuzwa indaba yakho, zithuthumele, ziqhaqhazele ngenxa yakho.’ ” ngase ngithuma izithunywa kusihoni inkosi yaseheshiboni, zisuka ehlane lasekedemoti, zinamazwi okuthula, ngokuthi: ‘mangidabule izwe lakho; ngiyakuhamba ngomgwaqo, ngingajiki ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo. uyakuthengisa kimi ukudla ngemali ukuba ngidle, ningiphe amanzi ngemali ukuba ngiphuze; mangidabule kuphela ngezinyawo, njengalokho bangenzela abantwana bakwa-esawu ababahlala eseyiri nabakwamowabi ababahlala e-ari, ngize ngiwele ijordani, ngingene ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wethu asinika lona.’ kepha usihoni inkosi yaseheshiboni akasivumelanga ukuba sidlule kuye, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho wenza lukhuni umoya wakhe, wenza ukuba ibe nenkani inhliziyi yakhe, ukuze amnikele esandleni sakho njenganamuhla. “ujehova wayesethi kimi: ‘bheka, ngiqalile ukunikela usihoni nezwe lakhe phambi kwakho: qala ukulidla ukuba udle ifa lezwe lakhe.’ ” usihoni waphuma wasihlasela, yena nabo bonke abantu bakhe, ukuzokulwa ejahasi. ujevova unkulunkulu wethu wamnika phambi kwethu, samnqoba yena namadodana akhe nabantu bakhe bonke. sathatha yonke imizi yakhe ngaleso sikhathi, sachitha saqeda yonke imizi enamadoda nabesifazane nezingane; asishiyanga muntu; izinkomo kuphela sazithathela zona zaba yimpango yethu kanye nempango yemizi esasiyithathile. kusukela e-aroweri elisosebeni lomfula i-arinoni nasemzini osesigodini kuze kube kwagileyadi akubangakho muzi owasahlula ngokuphakama; ujevova unkulunkulu wethu wayinikela yonke phambi kwethu; izwe labantwana bakwa-amoni nokho awusondelanga kulo, uhlangothi lomfula ijakobi, nemizi esezintabeni, nakuphi lapho unkulunkulu wasenqabela khona.

3

“sase siphenduka sakhuphuka ngendlela eya ebashani; u-ogi inkosi yasebashani waphuma wasihlasela, yena nabo bonke abantu bakhe, ukuzokulwa ngase-edireyi. ujevova wayesethi kimi: ‘ungamesabi, ngokuba ngimnikile yena nabo bonke abantu bakhe nezwe lakhe esandleni sakho, wena wenze kuye, njengalokho wenza kusihoni inkosi yama-amori, owahlala eheshiboni.’ ” ujevova unkulunkulu wethu wayesenikela esandleni sethu naye u-ogi inkosi yasebashani nabantu bakhe bonke; samnqoba, akwaze kwasala muntu kuye. sathatha yonke imizi yakhe ngaleso sikhathi; akubangakho muzi esingawuthathanga kubo: imizi engamashumi ayisithupha, sonke isifunda sase-arigobi, umbuso ka-ogi ebashani. yonke lena yayiyimizi ebizelwe ngezingange eziphakemeyo, namasango, nemigoqo, ngaphandle kwemizana eminingi kakhulu. sayi-

chitha sayiqeda, njengalokho senza kusihoni inkosi yaseheshiboni, sichitha siqeda yonke imizi enamadoda nabesifazane nezingane. kepha izinkomo nempango yemizi sakuthatha kwaba yimpango yethu. 'salithatha ngaleso sikhathi izwe esandleni samakhosi ama-amori aphešheya kwejordani, kusukela esigodini sase-arinoni kuze kube sentabeni yasehermoni eliyihermoni elibizwa ngamasidoni ngokuthi isiriyoni nama-amori alibiza ngokuthi iseniri yonke imizi yasethafeni, nalo lonke elakwagileyadi, nalo lonke ibashani kuze kube sesaleka nase-edireyi, imizi yasembusweni ka-ogi ebashani. ngokuba u-ogi kuphela, inkosi yasebashani, wasala ensalini yamarefa; bheka, ibhokisi lakhe laliyibhokisi lensimbi; angithi liseraba kubantwana bakwa-amoni; ubude balo babuyizingalo eziyisishiyagalolunye, nobubanzi balo buyizingalo ezine, ngokwengalo yomuntu. 'lelo zwe salidla ngaleso sikhathi; izwe elisukela e-aroweri elisesigodini sase-arinoni, nenxenyane yezintaba zakwagileyadi, nemizi yalo, sabanika khona abakwarubeni nabakwagadi; insali yakwagileyadi, nalo lonke ibashani, umbuso ka-ogi, nganika lokho inxenyane yesizwe sakwamanase, sonke isifunda sase-arigobi nebashani lonke elibizwa ngokuthi izwe lamarefa. uyajire indodana kamanase wathatha sonke isifunda sase-arigobi kuze kube semkhawulweni wamageshuri nowamamahakhathi, wasibiza - lona ibashani - ngegama lakhe ngokuthi ihawoti jayire kuze kube namuhla. ngamnika ukakiri elakwagileyadi. abakwarubeni nabakwagadi ngabanika okusukela kwagileyadi kuze kube sesigodini sase-arinoni phakathi nesigodi kwaba ngumkhawulo nasemfuleni ijakobi elingumkhawulo wabantwana bakwa-amoni, ne-araba futhi, nejordani elingumkhawulo, kusukela ekinereti kuze kube selwandle lwase-araba, ulwandle lukasawoti, phansi kwemithambeka yasepisiga ngasempumalanga. 'ngaleso sikhathi nganiyala ngathi: 'ujehova unkulunkulu wenu uninikile leli zwe ukuba nilidle; niyakuwela nihlomile phambi kwabafowenu, abantwana bakwa-israyeli, nonke eningamadoda anesibindi. kepha omkenu, nabancane benu, nezinkomo zenu - ngiyazi ukuthi ninezinkomo eziningi - bayakuhlala emizini yenu engininike njona, ujejhova aze aphe abafowenu ukuphumula njengani, nabo balidle izwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu ayakubanika lona ngaphešheya kwejordani, andukuba nibuyele, kube yilowo nalowo ezweni lakhe engininike lona.' 'ngamalya ujoshuwa ngaleso sikhathi, ngathi: 'amehlo akho abonile konke ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu akwenzile kulawo makhosi amabili: kanjalo ujejhova uyakwenza kuyo yonke imibuso eniyidabulayo. aniyikubesaba, ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu nguyena onilwelayo.' 'ngaleso sikhathi ngacela kujehova, ngathi: 'nkosi jehova, uqalile ukubonisa inceku yakho ubukhulu bakho nesandla sakho esinamandla, ngokuba ngumuphi unkulunkulu ezulwini nasemhlabeni ongenza njengemisebenzi yakho nanjengezenzo zakho zamandla? ake ngiwele, ngilibone izwe elihle elingaphešheya kwejordani, leyo ntaba enhle, nelebanoni.' 'kepha ujejhova wangithukuthelela ngenxa yenu, a kangizwanga; ujejhova wayesethi kimi:

4

'mawudele; ungabe usakhuluma nami ngale ndaba. khuphukela esiqongweni sasepisiga, uphakamisele amehlo akho ngasentshonalanga, nangasenyakatho, nangaseningizimu, nangasempumalanga, ulibheke ngamehlo akho, ngokuba awuyikuliwela leli jordani. kepha yala ujoshuwa, umqunge isibindi, umqinise, ngokuba uyakuwela phambi kwalaba bantu, abenze ukuba balidle izwe oyakulibona.' sahlala-ke esigodini esimalungana nebeti peyori.

'manje-ke, israyeli, yizwa izimiso nezahlulelo enginifundisa zona ukuba nizenze, nize niphile, ningeni nilidle izwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo aninika lona. aniyikuthasilela ezweni enginyala ngalo, ninganciphisi futhi kulo, ukuba nigcine imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu enginyala ngayo. 'amehlo enu abonile okwenziwa ngujejhova ngenxa kabali peyori ukuthi ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho wabachitha phakathi kwakho bonke abantu ababemlandela ubali peyori. kodwa nina enanamathela kujehova unkulunkulu wenu nisekhona nonke nanamuhla. 'bhekani, nginifundisile izimiso nezahlulelo njengokungiyala kukajehova unkulunkulu wami ukuthi niyakwenza kanjalo phakathi kwezwe eningena kulo ukulidla. ngalokho manizigcine, nizenze, ngokuba lokhu kungukuhlakanipha kwenu nokuqonda kwenu emehlweni ezizwe eziyakuzizwa zonke lezi zimiso, zithi: 'impela lesi sizwe esikhulu singabantu abahlakaniphileyo nabaqondileyo.' ngokuba yisiphi isizwe esikhulu esinonkulunkulu oseduze naso njengejejhova unkulunkulu wethu, enjalo nanini lapho simbiza, na? yisiphi isizwe esikhulu esinezimiso nezahlulelo ezilungile njengawo wonke lo mthetho engiwubeka phambi kwenu namuhla na? 'kepha xwaya, ugcine kahle umphefumulo wakho, funa ukhohlwe izinto azibonayo amehlo akho, zimuke enhliziyweni yakho izinsuku zonke zokuhamba kwakho; bazise zona abantwana bakho nabantwana babantwana bakho: usuku owema ngalo phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho ehorebe, lapho ujejhova wathi kimi: 'ngibuthele abantu, ngibezwise amazwi ami ukuba bafunde ukungesaba zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwabo emhlabeni, bafundise nabantwana babo.' nase nisondelela, nema phansi kwentaba; intaba yavutha umlilo kwaze kwaba phakathi kwezulu, inobumnyama, namafu, nesigayegaye. ujejhova wayesekhuluma kini ephakathi komlilo; nezwa izwi likhuluma, kepha anibonanga simo, kwakuyizwi kuphela. wanimezelela isivumelwano sakhe aniyala ngaso ukuba nizenze, imiyalelo eyishumi; wayiloba ezibhebheni ezimbili zamatshe. ujejhova wanginika ngaleso sikhathi ukunifundisa izimiso nezahlulelo ukuba nizenze ezweni eningena kulo ukulidla. 'gcinani kahle imiphefumulo yenu, lokhu ningabonanga simo ngalolo suku ujejhova akhuluma ngalo kini ehorebe ephakathi komlilo, funa none, nizenzele izithombe ezibaziweyo, isimo somfanekiso wowselisa noma owowsesifazane, noma umfanekiso wesilwane esisemhlabeni, noma umfanekiso wenyoni enamaphiko, endizayo

emkhathini, noma umfanekiso wesilwanyana esinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, noma umfanekiso wenhlanzi esemanzini phansi komhlaba, funa uphakamisele amehlo akho ezulwini, nalapho ubona ilanga nenyanga nezinkanyezi, lonke ibandla lezulu, uyengwe, uze ukhulele kukho, ukukhonze, okwabelwe izizwe zonke eziphansi kwezulu ngujehova unkulunkulu wakho. kepha ujeheva wakuthatha, wakukhipha esithandweni sensimbi, igibithe, ube ngabantu befa kuye njenganamuhla. “futhi ujeheva wangithukuthela ngenxa yenu, wafunga ukuthi angiyikuwela ijordani nokuthi angiyikungena kulelo zwe elihle ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona libe yifa lakho, kepha ngimelwe ukufa mina kulelizwe, ngingaweli ijordani; kodwa nina niyakuwela, nilidle lelo zwe elihle. xwayani, funa nikhohlwe isivumelwano sikajehova unkulunkulu wenu owasenza nani ngokuzenzela izithombe ezibaziweyo ngomfanekiso wento ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho akwenqabela yona. ngokuba ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho ungumililo oqothulayo, ungunkulunkulu onomhawu. “nxa uyakuzala abantwana nabantwana babantwana, nana senihlale isikhathi eside ezweni, none, nenze izithombe ezibaziweyo ngomfanekiso wento ethile, nenze okubi emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakho, nimthukuthelise, ngifakazisa namuhla izulu nomhlaba ngani ukuthi niyakuphela nokuphela masinyane ezweni eniwela ijordani ukuya kulo ukuba nilidle; ngiyikwandisa izinsuku zenu kulo: niyakuqothulwa nokuqothulwa. ujeheva uyakunihlakazela ezizweni, nisa le niyingcosana phakathi kwabezizwe, lapho ujeheva eyakuniholela khona. lapho niyakukhonza onkulunkulu, umsebenzi wezandla zabantu, imithi namatshe, abangaboni, abangezwa, abangahogeli. uma nina niselapho nimfuna ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu, niyakumfumana, uma nimfuna ngayo yonke inhliziyu yenu nangawo wonke umphefumulo wenu. uma usekuhluphekeni, zikwehlela zonke lezi zinto, uyakuphendukela kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ngezinsuku zokugcina, ulalele izwi lakhe, ngokuba ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho ungunkulunkulu onomusa; akayikukushiya, angakubhubhisi, angakhohlwa isivumelwano sawoyihlo asifungela bona. “ngokuba ake ubuze izinsuku ezidlulileyo ezaziphambi kwakho, kusukela osukwini unkulunkulu adala ngalo umuntu emhlabeni, kusukela kolunye uhlangothi lwezulu kuze kufike kolunye, uma kwake kwaba khona into engaka nokuba kwake kwezwakala okungangayo na? abantu bake balizwa yini izwi likankulunkulu likhuluma livela phakathi komlilo, njengalokho wena uzwile, baphile, na? unkulunkulu wake walinga yini ukuhamba eyozithathela isizwe phakathi kwesinye isizwe ngezilingo, nangezibonakaliso, nangezimangaliso, nangempi, nangesandla esinamandla, nangengalo eyelulweyo, nangegebhe njengakho konke ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu anenzela khona egibithe phambi kwamehlo enu, na? “wena waboniswa lokho ukuba wazi ukuthi ujeheva ungunkulunkulu, akakho omunye ngaphandle kwakhe. esezulwini wakuzwisa izwi lakhe ukuba akufundise; emhlabeni wakubonisa umlilo wakhe omkhulu; wena

wezwa amazwi akhe evela phakathi komlilo. lokhu ebethanda oyihlo wakhetha inzalo yabo emva kwabo, wakukhipha yena uqobo ngamandla akhe amakhulu egibithe ukuba axeshe izizwe ezinkulu nezina-mandla kunawe phambi kwakho, angenise wena, akunike izwe labo libe yifa lakho njenganamuhla. “yazi namuhla, ukungenise enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi ujeheva ungunkulunkulu ezulwini phezu nasemhlabeni phansi; akakho omunye. wogcina izimiso zakhe nemiyalo yakhe engikuyala ngakho namuhla ukuba kube kuhle kuwe, nakubantwana bakho emva kwakho, wandise izinsuku zakho ezweni ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona kuze kube phakade.” khona umose wahlukanisa imizi emithathu ngaphesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga ukuba umbulali abalekele khona, obulala umakhelwane wakhe kungengamabomu, ebekade engamzondi, wothi aphile uma ebalekela komunye waleyo mizi: ibeseri elisehlane ezweni lethafa libe ngowabakwarubeni, neramoti elikwagileyadi libe ngowabakwagadi, negolanu elisebashani libe ngowabakwamanase. yiwo umthetho umose awubeka phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; yibo ubufakazi, nezimiso, nezahlelelo umose akukhumayo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ekuphumeni kwabo egibithe, ngaphesheya kwejordani esigodini malungana nebeti peyori ezweni likasihoni inkosi yama-amori, owahlala ehesiboni, owanqotshwa ngumose nabantwana bakwa-israyeli ekuphumeni kwabo egibithe. balithatha izwe lakhe, balidla kanye nezwe lika-ogi inkosi yasebashani, amakhosi amabili ama-amori ayengaphesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga, kusukela e-aroweri eliseceleni kwesigodi sase-arinoni kuze kube sentabeni yasesiyoni eyihermoni, nalo lonke i-araba ngaphesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga, kuze kube selwandle lwase-araba phansi kwemithambeka yasepisiga.

5

umose wayesebiza wonke u-israyeli, wathi kuye: “yizwa, israyeli, izimiso nezahlelelo engizikhuluma ezindlebeni zakho namuhla ukuba uzifunde, uqaphele ukuzenza. ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu wenza isivumelwano nathi ehorebe. ujeheva akasenzanga lesi sivumelwano nawobaba, wasenza nathi, yebo, thina esikhona lapha sonke namuhla siphilile. ujeheva wakhuluma kinina ubuso nobuso entabeni ephakathi komlilo. mina ngema phakathi kukajehova nani ngaleso sikhathi ukunazisa izwi likajehova, ngokuba nesaba ngenxa yomlilo, anakhuphukela entabeni. wathi: “ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho owakukhipha ezweni lasegibithe, indlu yobugqila. “ungabi nabanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami. “ungazenzeli izithombe ezibaziweyo zomfanekiso wokusezulwini phezu, nokusemhlabeni phansi, nokusemanzini phansi komhlaba; ungazikhothameli, ungazikhonzi, ngokuba mina jehova unkulunkulu wakho ngingunkulunkulu onomhawu, ngihambela ububi bawoyise kubantwana kuso isizukulwane sesithathu nesesine sabangizondayo, kepha ngibenzela umusa abayizinkulungwane abangithandayo, bagcine imiyalelo yami. “ungaliphathi ngeze

igama likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba ujejhova akayikumyeka oliphatha ngeze igama lakhe. “gcina usuku lwesabatha, ulungcwelise, njengalokho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ekuyalile. izinsuku eziyisithupha uyakusebenza, uwenze wonke umsebenzi wakho, kepha usuku lwesikhombisa luyisabatha likajehova unkulunkulu wakho; awuyikusebenza msebenzi ngalo, wena nendodana yakho, nendodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, nencekukazi yakho, nenkabi yakho, nembongolo yakho, nezinkomo zakho, nomfokazi wakho ophakathi kwamasango akho, ukuba inceku yakho nencekukazi yakho ziphumule njengawe. wokhum-bula ukuthi wawuyinceku ezweni lasegibithe nokuthi ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho wakhupha khona ngesandla esinamandla nangengalo eyeluliweyo; ngalokho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho wakuyala ukugcina usuku lwesabatha. “‘yazisa uyihlo nonyoko, njengalokho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho wakuyala, ukuze izinsuku zakho zibe zinde, kube kuhle kuwe ezweni ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona. “‘ungabulali. “‘ungaphingi. “‘ungebi. “‘ungafakazi amanga ngomakhelwane wakho. “‘ungafisi umfazi womakhelwane wakho; ungafisi indlu yomakhelwane wakho, nensimu yakhe, nenceku yakhe, nencekukazi yakhe, nenkabi yakhe, nembongolo yakhe, nokunye okomakhelwane wakho.’ ‘lawo mazwi ujejhova wawakhuluma kuyo yonke inhlangano yenu entabeni, evela phakathi komlilo, nefu, nesigayegaye, ngezwi elikhulu, akathasiselanga lutho. wawaloba ezibhebheni ezimbili zamatshe, wanginika zona. “kwathi lapho nilizwa izwi elivela phakathi kobumnyama, intaba ivutha umlilo, nasondela kimi, zonke izinhloko zenu zezizwe zenu namalunga enu, nathi: ‘bheka, ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu usibonisile inkazimulo yakhe nobukhulu bakhe, salizwa izwi lakhe livela phakathi komlilo; sibonile namuhla ukuthi unkulunkulu uyakhuluma nomuntu, adlule aphile. ngalokho siyakufelani na? ngokuba lo mlilo omkhulu uyakusiqeda; uma silizwa futhi izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wethu, siyakufa. ngokuba ngubani enyameni yonke ozwile njengathi izwi likankulunkulu ophilayo livela phakathi komlilo, waphila, na? sondela wena, uzwe konke ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu ayakukhuluma, usitshale konke ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu ayakukhuluma kuwe, sikuzwe, sikwenze.’ ‘ujejhova wawezwa amazwi enu ekukhulumeni kwenu kimi; ujejhova wayesethi kimi: ‘ngiwezile amazwi alaba bantu abawakhulume kuwe; basho kahle konke abakukhulumile. sengathi kungaba khona kubo inhliziy o njalo ukuba bangesabe, bagcine njalo yonke imiyalelo yami, kube kuhle kubo nakubantwana babo kuze kube phakade. “‘hamba, usho kubo ukuthi: ‘buyelani ematendeni enu.’ kepha wena, yima lapha ngakimi, ngikhulume kuwe yonke imiyalo, nezimiso, nezahlelo oyakubafundisa khona ukuba bakwenze ezweni engibanika lona ukuba balidle.’ “niyakuqaphela ukwenza njengalokho ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu eniyalile, ningaphenduki ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo. niyakuhamba njalo endleleni ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu niyale ngayo, ukuze

niphile, kube kuhle kini, nandise izinsuku zenu ezweni eniyakulidla.

6

“nansi imiyalo, nezimiso, nezahlelo ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu ayala ukuba nifundiswe khona, nikwenze ezweni eniya kulo ukulidla, ukuze umesabe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, ugcine zonke izimiso zakhe nemiyalo yakhe engikuyala ngakho, wena nendodana yakho nendodana yendodana yakho zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakho, kwandise imihla yakho. yizwa-ke, israyeli, uqaphele ukukwenza ukuba kube kuhle kuwe, nande ngamandla, njengalokho ujejhova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo wakuthe mbisa khona ezweni elivame ubisi nezinyosi. “yizwa, israyeli: ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu, ujejhova, munye; wothanda ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziy o yakho, nangawo wonke umphefumulo wakho, nangawo onke amandla akho. lawa mazwi engikuyala ngawo namuhla ayakuba senhliziyweni yakho, ubafundise impela wona abantwana bakho, uwakhulume lapho uhlezi endlini yakho, nalapho uhamba endleleni, nalapho ulala, nalapho uvuka. uyakuwabopha abe luphawu esandleni sakho, abe yisikhumbuzo phakathi kwamehl o akho. wowaloba ezinsikeni zomnyango wendlu yakho nasemasangweni akho. “kuyakuthi lapho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho eyakukungenisa ezweni alifungela oyihlo, o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe, ukunikela lona kanye nemizi emikhulu nemihle ongayakhanga, nezindlu ezigcwele zonke izinto ezinhl e ngazigcwalisanga, nemithombo embiweyo ongayimbanga, nezivini neminqumo ongakutshalanga, nalapho udla usuthe, xwaya ukuba ungakhohlwa ujejhova owakukhipha ezweni lasegibithe, indlu yobugqila. “womesaba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho; wokhonza yena, ufunge igama lakhe. aniye kulandela abanye onkulunkulu, onkulunkulu babantu abanizungezayo ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ophakathi kwakho ungunkulunkulu onomhawu funa intukuthelo kajehova unkulunkulu wakho ikuvuthele, ikuchithe ebusweni bomhlaba. “aniyikulminga ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu, njengalokho namlinga emasa. niyakugcina nokugcina imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu, nobufakazi bakhe, nezimiso zakhe akuyale ngakho. wokwenza okungilele nokuhle emehlweni kajehova ukuba kube kuhle kuwe, ungene ulidle lelo zwe elihle ujejhova alifungela oyihlo ukuxosha zonke izitha zakho phambi kwakho, njengalokho ekhulumile ujejhova. “lapho indodana yakho ikubiza ngesikhathi esizayo, ithi: ‘buyini ubufakazi, nezimiso, nezahlelo ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu niyale ngakho na?’ uyakusho kuyo indodana yakho ukuthi: ‘sasiyizigqila zikafaro egibithe; ujejhova wasikhipha egibithe ngesandla esinamandla; ujejhova wenza izibonakaliso nezimangaliso ezinkulu nezesabekayo phezu kwegibithe, naphezu kukafaro, naphezu kwayo yonke indlu yakhe phambi kwamehl o ethu, wasikhipha lapho ukuba asingenise ukusinika izwe alifungela obaba. ujejhova wasiyala ukwenza

zonke lezo zimiso, simesabe ujeхова unkulunkulu wethu, kube kühle kithi njalo, ukuba asiphe siphile njenganamuhla. kuyakuba ngukulunga kithi, uma sigcina ukwenza yonke le miyalo phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wethu, njengalokho esiyalile.’

7

“lapho ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho eyakungenisa ezweni oya kulo ukulidla, axoshe izizwe eziningi phambi kwakho, amaheti, namagirigashi, nama-amori, namakhanani, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi, izizwe eziyisikhombisa ezinkulu nezinamandla kunawe, nalapho ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho ezinikela phambi kwakho, uzingqobe, wozichitha nokuzichitha, ungenzi isivumelwano nazo, ungabi namusa kuzo, ungaganiselani nazo, ungayiniki indodana yakhe indodakazi yakho, ungathatheli indodana yakho indodakazi yakhe. ngokuba uyakuphambukisa indodana yakho ekungilandeleni ukuba bakhonze abanye onkulunkulu, intukuthelo kajehova ikuvuthele, akuchithe masinyane. niyakubaphatha kanje: niyakudliza ama-altare abo, niphohloze izinsika zabo, ninqume o-ashera babo, nishise ngomlilo izithombe zabo ezibaziweyo. ngokuba uyisizwe esingcwele kujehova unkulunkulu wakho: ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho ukukhethile ukuba ube yisizwe senzuzo yakhe phezu kwezizwe zonke ezisebusweni bomhlaba. “ujeхова akanamathelanga kini, kanikhethanga ngokuba nanibaningi kunezinye izizwe, ngokuba naniyingcosana kunezizwe zonke, kepha ngokuba ujeхова enithanda nangokuba ebeyakugcina isifungo asifungela oyihlo ujeхова unikhophile ngesandla esinamandla, wanihlenga endlini yezigqila esandleni sikafaro inkosi yasegibithe. yazi-ke ukuthi ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho ungukulunkulu, unkulunkulu othembekileyo, ogcina isivumelwano nomusa nabamthandayo abagcina imiyalo yakhe kuze kube sezizukulwaneni eziyinkulungwane, abaphindisele abamazondayo ebusweni babo, ababhuhise; akayikulibala kuyena omzondayo, uyakumphindisele ebusweni bakhe. ngalokho uyakugcina imiyalo, nezimiso, nezahlulelo engikuyala ngakho namuhla ukukwenza. “kuyakuthi ngokuba nilalela lezi zahlulelo, nizigcine, nizenze, ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho uyakugcina isivumelwano nawe nomusa awufungela oyihlo, akuthande, akubusise, akwandise, abusise nenzalo yesisu sakho, nesithole somhlabathi wakho, namabele akho, newayini lakho, namafutha akho, nenzalo yezinkomo zakho, nokwanda kwezimvu zakho ezweni alifungela oyihlo ukuninika lona. uyakubusiswa ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke, kungabikho mliisa nowesifazane oyinyumba phakathi kwenu noma phakathi kwezinkomo zenu. ujeхова uyakususa kuwe zonke izifo, angabeki kuwe izifo ezimbi zasegibithe ozaziyo, kepha azifake phezu kwabo bonke abakuzondayo. uyakuqeda zonke izizwe ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho ayakuzinikela kuwe; iso lakho lingazihawukeli, ungakhonzi onkulunkulu bazo, ngokuba lokho kuyakuba lugibe kuwe. “uma uyakuthi enhliziyweni yakho: ‘lezi zizwe ziningi kunami; ngingazixosha kanjani?’

ungazesabi, kodwa ukhumbule kahle lokho ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho akwenza kufaro nakulo lonke igibithe: izilingo ezinkulu azibonayo amehlo akho, nezibonakaliso, nezimangaliso, nesandla esinamandla, nengalo eyeluliweyo ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho akukhipha ngakho; uyakwenza kanje ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho kuzo zonke izizwe ozesabayo. futhi ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho uyakuthuma iminyovu phakathi kwazo, kuze kuthi bona abaseleyo abazithukusayo baphele phambi kwakho. ngalokho awuyikuzesaba, ngokuba ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho uphakathi kwakho, unkulunkulu omkhulu nowesabekayo. ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho uyakuxosha lezo zizwe phambi kwakho kancane kancane, ungaziqedi masinyane, funa izilwane zasendle zande ngaphezu kwakho. kepha ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho uyakuzinikela phambi kwakho, azingquzule ngokungquzula okukhulu, zize zichithwe. uyakuwanikela amakhosi ayo esandleni sakho, wena uqede igama lawo phansi kwezulu; akuyikubakho muntu ongema phambi kwakho, uze uzichithe. izithombe ezibaziweyo zawonkulunkulu bazo niyakuzishisa ngomlilo; awuyikufisa isiliva noma igolide elikuzo, ungazithatheli lona, funa ucushwe ngalo, ngokuba kuyisinengiso kujehova unkulunkulu wakho; awuyikungenisa isinengiso endlini yakho, ube yinto eqalekisiweyo njen-gaso; uyakusenyanya nokusenyanya, unengwe nokunengwa yiso, ngokuba kuyinto eqalekisiweyo.

8

“yonke imiyalo engikuyala ngayo namuhla niyakuyigcina niyenze ukuba niphile, nande, ningene ukulidla izwe ujeхова alifungela oyihlo. woyikhumbula yonke indlela ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho akuholele ngayo le minyaka engamashumi amane ehlane ukuba akuthobise, akuvivinye, azi okusenziliziyweni yakho, uma ubuyakuyigcina imiyalo yakhe noma qha. wauthobisa-ke, wakulambisa, wakupha ukuba udle imana obungalazi, bebengalazi futhi oyihlo, ukuba akwazise ukuthi umuntu akaphili ngesinkwa sodwa; kepha ngakho konke okuphuma emlonyeni kajehova, yikho umuntu aphila ngakho. izingubo zakho azikugugelanga, nonyawo lwakho aluvuvukalanga le minyaka engamashumi amane. wokwazi enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi njengalokhu umuntu elaya indodana yakhe, kanjalo ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho uyakulaya wena. “woyigcina imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wakho, uhambe ezindleni zakhe, umesabe. ngokuba ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho useyakungenisa ezweni elihle, izwe elinemifudlana yamanzi, nemithombo, nezinzulu eziphuphuma ezigodini nasezintabeni, izwe likakolweni, nelebhali, nelelmivini, nelelmikhiwane, nelamapomegranati, izwe leminqomo enamafutha, neleziyosyi, izwe lapho uyakudla khona isinkwa kungekho kuswela; awuyikudinga lutho; izwe elimatshe alo ayinsimbi, nelizintaba zalo ungema kuzo ithusi. “uyakudla usuthe, umbongo ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho ngezwe elihle akunike lona. xwaya, funa ukhohlwe ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho ngokungagcini

imiyalo yakhe, nezahlelelo zakhe, nezimiso zakhe engikuyala ngakho namuhla, funa lapho usudlile wasutha, nalapho usuwakhile izindlu ezinhle, wahlala kuzo, kwandile izinkomo zakho nezimvu zakho, kwandile nesiliva lakho negolide lakho, kwandile konke onakho, inhliziyi yakho bese yiphakama, ukhohlwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho owakukhipha ezweni lasegibithe, indlu yobugqila, wakhuhla ehlane elikhulu nelesabekayo elinezinyoka ezinesihlungu nawofezela nomhlabathi owomileyo, lapho kwakungekho manzi khona; wakuvazela amanzi edwaleni lensengetsha; wakupha imana ehlane, oyihlo ababengalazi, ukuba akuthobise, akuvivinye, akwenzele okuhle ngasekugcineni, uze uthi enhliziyweni yakho: 'amandla ami nezikhwepha zesandla sami kunginike le mfuyo.' kepha womkhumbula ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba nguyena okupha amandla okuzuzisa imfuyo ukuba amise isivumelwano sakhe asifungela oyihlo njen-ganamuhla. "kuyakuthi uma ukhohlwa ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, ulandele abanye onkulunkulu, ubakhonze, ukhuleke kubo, ngiyanixwayisa namuhla ukuthi niyakubhubha nokubhubha. njengezizwe ujejhova azenza ukuba zibhubhe phambi kwenu, kanjalo niyakubhubha nani, ngokuba nangingalilaleli izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wenu.

9

"yizwa, israyeli: wena uyakuwela ijordani namuhla, ungene udle izizwe ezinkulu nezinamandla kunawe, imizi emikhulu nebiyelwe kuze kube sezulwini, abantu abakhulu nabade, amadodana ama-anaki owaziyo, ozwile ngawo ukuthi: 'ngubani ongema phambi kwamadodana ka-anaki na?' yazi-ke namuhla ukuthi ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho unguye owela ngaphambi kwakho njengomlilo oqedayo; uyakubachitha, abanqobe, wena ubaxoshe, ubabhuhise masinyane, njengalokho ebekhu-luma kuwe ujejhova. "ungakhulumi enhliziyweni yakho, ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho esebaxoshile ngaphambi kwakho, ngokuthi: 'ngenxa yokulunga kwami ujejhova ungingenisile ukuba ngidle leli zwe,' ingani kungenxa yobubi balezo zizwe ujejhova azixosha phambi kwakho. akungokulunga kwakho noma ngobuqotho benhliziyo yakho ungena ulidle izwe lazo, kepha kungobubi balezo zizwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho azixosha phambi kwakho nangokuba eyakulinqisa izwi ujejhova alifungela oyihlo, o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe. yazi-ke ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akakuniki leli zwe elihle ukuba ulidle ngenxa yokulunga kwakho, ngokuba uyisizwe esintamo ilukhuni. "khumbula, ungakhohlwa ukuthi wamthukuthelisa ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ehlane; kusukela osukwini owaphuma ngalo ezweni lasegibithe waze wafika kule ndawo nanizinge nihlubuka kujehova. nasehorebe namthukuthelisa ujejhova, ujejhova wanithukuthelisa ukuba anibhuhise. lapho sengikhuphukele entabeni ukuba ngamukele izibhebhe zamatshe, izibhebhe zesivumelwano ujejhova asenza nani, ngahlala entabeni izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi

amane; angidlanga sinkwa, angiphuzanga manzi. ujejhova wanginika lezo zibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe, zilotshwe ngomunwe kankulunkulu; kwakulotshwe kuzona njengamazwi onke ujejhova awakhuluma kini entabeni, ephakathi komlilo ngosuku lokuhlangana. "kwathi ngasekupheleni kwezinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane ujejhova wanginika izibhebhe zombili zamatshe, izibhebhe zesivumelwano. ujejhova wathi kimi: 'vuka wehle lapha masinyane, ngokuba abantu bakho owabakhipha egibithe bonile, baphambukile masinyane endleleni engabayala ngayo; bazenzele isithombe esibunjweyo.' "ujejhova wabuye wakhuluma kimi, wathi: 'ngibabonile laba bantu; bheka, bangabantu abantamo ilukhuni; ngiyeka ukuba ngibabhuhise, ngesule igama labo phansi kwezulu, ngenze wena ube yisizwe esinamandla nesikhulu kunabo.' "ngase ngiphenduka ngehla entabeni, intaba yavutha umlilo; izibhebhe zombili zesivumelwano zazisezandleni zami zombili. ngase ngibheka, ngabona ukuthi nanonile kujehova; nanizenzele ithole elibunjiweyo; naniphambukile masinyane endleleni ujejhova abeniya ngayo. ngathatha-ke izibhebhe zombili, ngazilahla ezandleni zami zombili, ngazaphula phambi kwamehlo enu. "ngawela phansi phambi kukajehova njengakuqala izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane; angidlanga sinkwa, angiphuzanga manzi ngenxa yaso sonke isono senu enona ngaso ngokwenza okubi emehlweni kajehova ukuba nimthukuthelise. ngokuba ngangesaba intukuthelo nolaka ujejhova anithukuthelisa ngakho ukuba anibhuhise, kepha ujejhova wangizwa nangaleso sikhathi. ujejhova wathukuthelisa kakhulu u-aroni ukuba ambhuhise; ngamkhulekela u-aroni ngaleso sikhathi. ngase ngithatha isono senu, ithole enanilenzile, ngalishisa ngomlilo, ngaligxoba, ngaligayisisa laze laba njengothuli, ngaphonsa uthuli lwalo emfulaneni owehla entabeni. "ethabehera nasemasa nasekibiroti hathawa namthukuthelisa ujejhova. "nalapho ujejhova enithuma, nisuka ekadeshi barineya, ngokuthi: 'khu-phukani, nilidle izwe engininike lona,' nahlubuka ezweni likajehova unkulunkulu wenu, anikholwanga nguyi, analalela izwi lakhe. nimhlubukile ujejhova kusukela osukwini enganiqabuka ngalo. "ngawela phansi phambi kukajehova lezo zinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane engawa ngazo, ngokuba ujejhova wayeshilo ukuthi uyakunibhuhisa. ngakhuleka kujehova, ngathi: 'jejhova nkulunkulu, ungabhuhisi abantu bakho nefa lakho olihlengile ngobukhulu bakho, walikhipha egibithe ngesandla esinamandla. khumbula izinceku zakho o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe, ungabheki inkani yalaba bantu, nabubi babo, nasono sabo, funa izwe owasikhipha kulo lithi: 'lokhu ujejhova wayengenamandla okubangenisa ezweni abathembise lona nangokuba wabazonda, ubakhiphile ukuba ababulale ehlane.'" nokho bangabantu bakho nefa lakho owalikhipha ngamandla akho amakhulu nangengalo yakho eyeluliweyo.'

“ngaleso sikhathi ujejhova wathi kimi: ‘zibazele izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe njengezokuqala, ukhuphukele kimi entabeni, uzenzele umphongolo womuthi. ngiyakuloba ezibhebheni amazwi ayesezibhebheni zokuqala owazaphula, uzifake emphongolweni.’ “ngase ngenza-ke umphongolo womuthi womtholo, ngabaza izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe njengezokuqala, ngakhuphukela entabeni nginezibhebhe zombili esandleni sami. waloba ezibhebheni njengokulotshwa kokuqala imiyalelo eyishumi ujejhova ayikhulumayo kini entabeni, ephakathi komlilo ngosuku lokuhlangana; ujejhova wanginika zona. ngase ngiphenduka ngehla entabeni, ngazifaka izibhebhe emphongolweni engiwenzile; zikhona lapho, njengalokho olwaha ebengiyala.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli basuka ebeyeroti bene jahakani, bafika emosera; u-aroni wafela khona, wembelwa khona; u-eleyazare indodana yakhe wakhonza ebupristini esikhundleni sakhe. basuka lapho, baya egudigoda; basuka egudigoda baya ejothabata, izwe lemfudlana yamanzi. ngaleso sikhathi ujejhova wahlukanisa isizwe sakwalevi ukuba sitwale umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova, sime phambi kuka-jejhova ukumkhonza nokubusisa egameni lakhe, kuze kube namuhla. ngalokho ulevi akanasabelo noma ifa kanye nabafowabo; ujejhova uyifa lakhe njengokukhuluma kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho kuye. “ngahlala entabeni njengakuqala izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane; ujejhova wangilalela nangaleso sikhathi, akanibhubhisanga. ujejhova wayesethi kimi: ‘vuka uhambe phambi kwabantu; bayakungena, balidle izwe engalifungela oyise ukubanika lona.’ “manje-ke, israyeli, ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ufunani kuwe ngaphandle kokuba umesabe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, uhambe ngezindlela zakhe zonke, umthande, umkhonze ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho, nangawo wonke umphefumulo wakho, ugcine imiyalo kajehova nezimiso zakhe engakuyala ngakho ngalolo suku ukuba kube kühle kuwe, na? “bheka, izulu nezulu lamazulu lingelikajehova unkulunkulu wakho, nomhlaba nakho konke okukuwo. nokho ujejhova wanamathele koyihlo, wabathanda, wakhetha inzalo yakho emva kwabo, yebo, nina ngaphezu kwabantu bonke, njenganamuhla. ngalokho sokani ijwabu lezinhliziyo zenu, ningabe nisaba ntamo ilukhuni. ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu ungunkulunkulu wawonkulunkulu, nenkosi yamakhosi, unkulunkulu omkhulu onamandla nowesabekayo, ongakhethi buso bamuntu, nongamukeli mvuzo. uyenza ukwahlulela kwezintandane nokomfelokazi, uyathanda umfokazi ngokumnika ukudla nezingubo. thandani-ke umfokazi, ngokuba naningabafokazi ezweni lasegibithe. womesaba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, umkhonze, unamathele kuye, ufunge igama lakhe. uludumo lwakho, ungunkulunkulu wakho okwenzele lezi zinto ezinkulu nezesabekayo azibonileyo amehlo akho. oyihlo behla, baya egibithe bengabantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa;

manje ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ukwenzile ube ngangezinkanyezi zezulu ngobuningi.

11

“ngalokho wothanda ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, ugcine imfanelo yakhe, nezimiso zakhe, nezahlulelo zakhe, nemiyalo yakhe izinsuku zonke. yazini namuhla ngokuba angikhulumi kubantwana benu abangazanga nabangabonanga ukulaya kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu ubukhulu bakhe, nesandla sakhe esinamandla, nengalo yakhe eyeluliweyo, nezibonakaliso zakhe, nezenzo zakhe owenza phakathi kwegibithe kufaro inkosi yasegibithe nakulo lonke izwe lakhe, nowakwenzayo kuyo impi yasegibithe, nakuwo amahhashi abo, nakuzo izingola zabo, nokwenza kwakhe ukuba amanzi olwandle olubomvu abaminzise ekunioxsheni kwabo, nokubabhubhisa kukajehova kuze kube namuhla, nowakwenzayo kuwe ehlane naze nafika kule ndawo, nowakwenzayo kudathani naku-abiramu amadodana ka-eliyabe karubeni ukuthi umhlaba wavula umlomo wawo, wabagwinya nabendlu yabo, namatende abo, nayo yonke imfuyo eyabalandelayo phakathi kwabo bonke abakwa-israyeli. ngokuba amehlo enu abonile zonke izenzo ezinkulu zikajehova azenzileyo. “ngalokho niyakugcina yonke imiyalo engikuyala ngayo namuhla ukuba nibe namandla, ningene nilidle izwe eniwela ukuya kulo ukulidla, nokuba nandise izinsuku zenu ezweni ujejhova alifungela oyihlo ukubanika lona nenzalo yabo, izwe elivame ubisi nezinyosi. ngokuba izwe ongena kulo ukulidla alinjengezwe lasegibithe enaphuma kulo, lapho wahlwanyela khona imbewu yakho, wayinisele ngonyawo lwakho njengesivande semifino, kepha izwe eniya kulo ukulidla liyizwe lezintaba nelezigodi, liphuza amanzi emvula yezulu, izwe elinakekelwa ngujejhova unkulunkulu wakho; amehlo kajehova unkulunkulu wakho akulo njalo, kusukela ekuqaleni komnyaka kuze kube sekupheleni komnyaka. “kuyakuthi uma nilalela nokulalela imiyalo yami enginiyala ngayo namuhla ukuba nimthande ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu, nimkhonze ngayo yonke inhliziyi yenu nangawo wonke umphefumulo wenu, ngiyakunika imvula yezwe lakini ngesikhathi sayo, imvula yokuqala nemvula yamuva, ukuba ubuthe amabele akho, newayini lakho, namafutha akho. ngiyakunika izinkomo zakho utshani emadloleni akho; uyakudla, usuthe. “xwayini funa inhliziyi ikhohliswe, niphambuke, nikhonze abanye onkulunkulu, nikhuleke kubo, intukuthelo kajehova inivuthele, avale izulu, ukuze kungabikho mvula, izwe lingabe lisathela izithelo zalo, nipele masinyane ezweni elihle ujejhova aninika lona. niyakuwabeka lawa mazwi ami enhliziyweni yenu nasemphefumulweni wenu, niwabophe abe luphawu esandleni senu, abe yisikhumbuzo phakathi kwamehlo enu. niyakuwafundisa abantwana benu, ukhulume ngawo, lapho uhlezi endlini yakho, nalapho uhamba endleleni, nalapho ulala, nalapho uvuka. uyakuwaloba ezinsikeni zomnyango wendlu yakho nasemasangweni akho ukuba zandiswe izinsuku zakho nezinsuku zabantwana benu ezweni

ujehova alifungela oyihlo ukubanika lona, njengezin-suku zezulu phezu komhlaba. “ngokuba uma nigcina nokugcina yonke le miyalo enginyala uyo ukuba niyenze, nimthande ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu, nihambe ngazo zonke izindlela zakhe, ninamathele kuye, ujeheva uyakuzixosha zonke lezi zizwe phambi kwenu, nizidle izizwe ezinkulu nezina-mandla kunani. yonke indawo lapho amathe onyawo lwakho eyakunyathela khona iyakuba ngeyenu, kusukela ehlane naselebanoni nasemfuleni, umfula u-ewufathe, kuze kube selwandle olungasemuva, lube ngumkhawulo wenu. akuyikubakho muntu ongema phambi kwenu; ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu uyakubeka ingebhe novalo ngani ezweni lonke eyakunyathela kulo, njengalokho akhuluma kini. “bheka, ngibeka phambi kwakho namuhla isibusiso nesiqaqekiso, isibusiso, uma niyilalela imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu enginyala ngayo namuhla, nesiqaqekiso, uma ngayilaleli imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu, kepha niphambuka endleleni enginyala ngayo namuhla, ukulandela abanye onkulunkulu eningabaziyo. “kuyakuthi lapho ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho eyakukungenisa ezweni oya kulo ukulidla, usibeke isibusiso entabeni yasegerizimu nesiqaqekiso entabeni yase-ebali. angithi ziphesheya kwejordani ngalaphaya kwendlela yaseontholanga ezweni lamakhonani ahlala e-araba, malungana negiligali ngaseceleni kwama-oki asemore na? ngokuba niyakuwela ijordani, ningene ukulidla izwe ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu aninika lona, nilidle, nihlale kulo. niyakugcina ukuzenza zonke izimiso nezahluhle engizibeka phambi kwenu namuhla.

12

“lezi ziyizimiso nezahluhle eniyakugcina ukuzenza ezweni ujeheva unkulunkulu wawoyihlo akunike lona ukuba ulidle zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwenu emhlabeni. niyakuchitha nokuchitha zonke izindawo, lapho izizwe eniyakuzidla zazikhonza khona onkulunkulu bazo ezintabeni eziphakemeyo, nase-madulini, naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza, niwadiilize ama-altare azo, niziphohlize izinsika zazo, nibashise o-ashera bazo ngomlilo, nizinqume izithombe ezibaziweyo zawonkulunkulu bazo, nesule igama lazo kuleyo ndawo. “nina aniyikwenze njalo kujehova unkulunkulu wenu. kodwa indawo ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu ayakuyiketha kuzo zonke izizwe zenu ukuba abeke igama lakhe kuyo, leyo ndlu yakhe niyakuyifuna, nize kuyo, nilethe khona iminikelo yenu yokushiswa, nemihlatshelo yenu, nokweshumi kwenu, nomnikelo wenu wokuphakanyiswa wesandla senu, nezithembiso zenu, neminikelo yenu yesihle, namazibulo ezinkomo zenu nawezimvu zenu, nidle khona phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu, nename kukho konke enibeka kukho isandla senu, nina nabendul yenu, ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho akubusise ngakho. “anuyikwenza njengezinto zonke esizenzayo lapha namuhla, kube yilowo nalowo njengokulungile emehlweni akhe, ngokuba anikafiki ekuphumeleni nasefeni ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho

akunika lona. kepha lapho niwela ijordani, nihlale ezweni ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu aninika lona libe yifa lenu, aniphumuze ezitheni zenu zonke nxazonke ukuba nihlale nilondekile, kuyakuthi kuleyo ndawo ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu ayakuyiketha ukuba kuhlale khona igama lakhe, niyise lapho konke enginyala ngakho: iminikelo yenu yokushiswa, nemihlatshelo yenu, nokweshumi kwenu, nomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa wesandla senu, nezithembiso zenu ezikhethiweyo enizithembisa kujehova; niyakwenama phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu, nina namadodana enu, namadodakazi enu, nezinceku zenu, nezincekukazi zenu, nomlevi ophakathi kwamasango enu, lokhu engenasobale nafa kini. xwaya ukuba unganikeli ngeminikelo yakho yokushiswa ezindaweni zonke ozibonayo, kepha kuleyo ndawo ujeheva ayakuyiketha kwesinye sezizwe zakho, uyakunikela lapho ngeminikelo yakho yokushiswa, wenze khona konke engikuyala ngakho. “nokho ungahlaba, udle inyama ngaphakathi kwawo onke amasango akho njengesifiso somphefumulo wakho nanjengesibusiso sikajehova unkulunkulu wakho akuphe sona; ongcolileyo nohlambulukileyo bangadla kukho njengokwensephe nokwend-luzele. kuphela igazi aniyikulidla; uyakulithulula emhlabeni njengamanzi. ungekudle ngaphakathi kwamasango akho okweshumi kwamabele akho, noma okwewayini lakho, noma okwamafutha akho, noma okwamazibulo ezinkomo zakho, noma awezimvu zakho, noma izithembiso zakho ozenzayo, noma iminikelo yakho yesihle, noma umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa wesandla sakho, kepha ukudle phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho kuleyo ndawo ayakuyiketha ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho, wena nendodana yakho, nendodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, nencekukazi yakho, nomlevi ophakathi kwamasango akho, wenama phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho kukho konke obeka kukho isandla sakho. xwaya ukuba ungameyisi umlevi isikhathi sonke sokuhlala kwakho ezweni lakho. “lapho ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho eyakwandisa umkhawulo wakho njengokuk-wethembisa kwakhe, uze uthi: ‘ngiyakudla inyama,’ lokhu umphefumulo wakho ufisa ukudla inyama, ungayidla inyama njengesifiso sonke somphefumulo wakho. uma indawo ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyiketha ukuba abeke kuyo igama lakhe ikude nawe, uyakuhlala emhlambini wakho nasezimvini zakho akunike khona ujeheva, njengalokho ngakuyala, udle phakathi kwamasango akho njengesifiso somphefumulo wakho. njengalokhu kudliwa insephe nendluzele, uyakukudla kanjalo; ongcolileyo nohlambulukileyo bayakudla ngokufanayo. qaphela kuphela ukuba ungalingidi igazi, ngokuba igazi lingumphefumulo; awuyikuwudla umphefumulo kanye nenyama. ungalingidi; lithulule emhlabeni njengamanzi. ungalingidi ukuba kube kuhle nakubantwana bakho emva kwakho, lapho wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova. “izinto zakho ezingcwele onazo nezithembiso zakho wozithatha, uye endaweni ayakuyiketha ujeheva, unikele ngeminikelo yakho yokushiswa, inyama negazi, e-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, igazi

lemihlatshelo yakho lithululwe phezu kwe-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, wena uyidle inyama. qaphela, uzwe onke lawa mazwi engikuyala ngawo ukuba kube kuhle kuwe nakubantwana bakho emva kwakho kuze kube phakade, lapho wenza okuhle nokulungile emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakho. “nxa ujevova unkulunkulu wakho eyakuzinquma izizwe ngaphambi kwakho, lapho ungena khona ukuzidla, nanxa usuzidlile wahlala ezweni lakubo, xwaya ukuba ungacushwa ukuzilandela sezichithiwe phambi kwakho, ungabuzi ngawonkulunkulu bazo, uthi: ‘lezi zizwe zikhonza kanjani onkulunkulu bazo na? nami ngiyakwenza kanjalo.’ awuyikwenze njalo kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba zenzile konkulunkulu bazo konke okuyisinengiso kujehova akuzondayo, lokhu ziwashisele ngomlilo onkulunkulu bazo amadodana azo namadodakazi azo. “konke enginiyala ngakho, anoqaphela ukuba nikwenze; awuyikuthasisela kukho, futhi ungakunciphi.

13

“uma kuvuka phakathi kwakho umprofethi, noma umphuphi wamaphupho, akunike isibonakaliso nesimangaliso, isibonakaliso noma isimangaliso akhulume ngaso kuwe besesenzeka, athi: ‘masilande abanye onkulunkulu ongabaziyo, sibakhonze,’ awuyikulalela amazwi alowo mprofethi, noma lowo mphuphi wamaphupho, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyakulinga ukuba azi ukuthi uyathanda yini ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyo yakho nangawo wonke umphefumulo wakho na? niyakhamba emva kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu, nimesabe, niyigcine imiyalo yakhe, nililalele izwi lakhe, nimkhonze, ninamathela kuye. lowo mprofethi noma lowo mphuphi wamaphupho wobulawa, ngokuba ukhulumile okunihlubukisa ujevova unkulunkulu wenu owanikhipha ezweni lasegibithe, wakhulenga endlini yobugqila, ukuba akuphambukise endleni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akuyala ukuba uhambe ngayo. uyakukhipha kanjalo ububi phakathi kwakho. “uma umfowenu, indodana yakho, noma indodakazi yakho, noma umakho osesifubeni sakho, noma umngane wakho onjengomphefumulo wakho ekuyenga ngasese, ethi: ‘masiye ukukhonza abanye onkulunkulu ongabaziyo,’ wena nawoyihlo, onkulunkulu babantu abakuzungezayo, besede nawe noma bekude nawe, kusukela kolunye uhlangothi lomhlaba kuze kufike kolunye uhlangothi lomhlaba, awuyikumvumela, ungamlaleli; iso lakho alyikumhawukela, ungamyeki, ungamfihli, kepha wombulala impela; isandla sakho siyakuba phezu kwakhe kuqala ukumbulala, ngasemva isandla sabantu bonke. uyakumkhanda ngamatshe ukuba afe, ngokuba uzamile ukukhulubukisa ujevova unkulunkulu wakho owakukhipha ezweni lasegibithe, indlu yobugqila. u-israyeli wonke uyakuzwa, esabe, angabe esabenza ububi obunjalo njengalobo obuphakathi kwakho. “uma uyakuzwa ngomunye wemizi yakho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akupha wona ukuba wakhe kuwo, kuthiwa:

abantu abathile abonakeleyo baphumile phakathi kwakho, bahlubukisile abomuzi wabo ngokuthi: ‘masiye sikhonze abanye onkulunkulu eningabaziyo,’ wobuza, uphenye, ubuzisise; bheka, uma kuyiqiniso, leyo nto iqinisekile ukuthi isinengiso esinjalo senziwe phakathi kwakho, woshaya nokushaya abantu balowo muzi ngosiko lwenkamba, uwuchithe impela, nakho konke okuphakathi kwawo, nezinkomo zawo, ngosiko lwenkamba. uyakuyibuthela yonke impango yawo phakathi nesigcawu sawo, uwushise umuzi ngomlilo, nayo yonke impango yawo, ibe ngumnikelo oshiswa wonke kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, ube yinxwa njalo, ungabe usakhiwa futhi. akuyikunamathela lutho lokuqalekisiweyo esandleni sakho ukuba ujevova aphenduke entukuthelweni yakhe evuthayo, akuphathe ngomusa, abe nesihe kuwe, akwandise, njengalokho afunga koyihlo, nxa ulalela izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba ugcine yonke imiyalo yakhe engikuyala ngayo namuhla, wenze okulungile emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakho.

14

“ningabantwana bakajehova unkulunkulu wenu; anyikuzisika, ningaziphuculi phezu kwamehlho enu ngenxa yabafileyo. ngokuba ningabantu abangcwele kujehova unkulunkulu wenu; ujevova unikhethile nibe yisizwe senzuzo yakhe ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke ezisebusweni bomhlaba. “ungadli into enengekayo. nazi izilwane eningazidla: inkomo, nemvu, nembuzi, nendluzele, nensephe, nenxala, nempala, nempalampala, newula, negogo. ningadla nezilwane ezahlukenisa inselo, ezidabula inselo kabili, ezetshisayo kuzo izilwane. nokho lezi anyikuzidla kwezetshisayo nakuzo ezidabula inselo: ikamela, nonogwaja, nembila, ngokuba zizetshisa, zingahlukenisa kodwa inselo; zingcolile kini; nengulube, ngokuba iyahlukenisa inselo, ingetshisi kodwa; ingcolile kini; anyikuyidla inyama yazo, ningathinti izidumbu zazo. “lezi ningazidla kuzo zonke ezisemanzini: zonke ezinamaphiko nezingcwece; zonke ezingenamaphiko nazingcwece ningezidle; zingcolile kini. “ningadla kuzo zonke izinyoni ezihlambulukileyo. kodwa yilezi eningayikudla kuzo: ukhozi, nenqe, nengqungqulu, nesiphungumangathi, noheshe, nonhloyile ngezinhlobo zakhe, nawo onke amagwababa ngezinhlobo zawo, nentshe, nenkovana, nenkanku, noklebe ngezinhlobo zakhe, nesikhova, nomxwagele, nefukezi, nevuba, nohalane, nomphishamanzi, nonogolantethe, nonozalizingwenya ngezinhlobo zakhe, nozinengweni, nelulwane. “nezilwanyana zonke ezinamaphiko zingcolile kini: azinakudliwa. kepha ezinyonini zonke ezihlambulukileyo ningadla. “anyikudla lutho lwengcuba; ungamnika umfokazi ophakathi kwamasango akho ukuba akudle, noma uthengise ngakho kowezizwe, ngokuba wena uyisizwe esingcwele kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. awuyikupheka izinyane lembuzi obisini lukanina. “uyakunikela ngokweshumi kwazo zonke izithelo zembewu yakho, lokho okuvela ensimini iminyaka ngeminyaka, ukudle phambi kukajehova

unkulunkulu wakho endaweni ayakuyikhetha yena ukuba igama lakhe lihlale kuyo, okweshumi kwamabele akho, nokweyayini lakho, nokwamafutha akho, nokwamazibulo ezinkomo zakho, nokwawezimvu zakho, ukuba ufunde ukumesaba ujhova unkulunkulu wakho njalo. uma indlela ikude nawe, ungenamandla okukuthwala, ngokuba ikude kakhulu nawe indawo ujhova unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyikhetha ukuba alibeke kuyo igama lakhe, lapho ujhova unkulunkulu wakho ekubusisa, uyakukwenana ngemali, uyisonge imali esandleni sakho, uye endaweni ujhova unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyikhetha, uthenge ngaleyo mali noma intoni umphefumulo wakho oyithandayo, izinkabi, noma izimvu, noma iwayini, noma uphuzo olunamandla, noma intoni umphefumulo wakho oyifunayo, udlle khona phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho, wename, wena nabendlu yakho; nomlevi ophakathi kwamasango akho awuyikumeyisa, ngokuba akanasabelo nafa nawe. “ngasekugcineni kweminyaka emithathu njalo uyakukhipha konke okweshumi kwezithelo zakho ngawona lowo mnyaka, ukubekelele phakathi kwamasango akho; nomlevi, lokhu engenasabelo nafa nawe, nomfokazi, nentandane, nomfelokazi, abangaphakathi kwamasango akho, bayakuza, badle, basuthe ukuba ujhova unkulunkulu wakho akubusise emsebenzini wonke wesandla sakho owenzayo.

15

“ngasekugcineni kweminyaka eyisikhombisa njalo uyakwenza uyekelo. nansi indlela yoyekelo: yilowo nalowo otshlekileyo uyakuyekela lokho akutshlekile umakhelwane wakhe; ayakuyikubiza kumakhelwane wakhe nakumfowabo, ngokuba uyekelo lukajehova lumenyezelve. koweziwe ungakubiza, kepha noma yikuphi okwakho okukumfowenu, lokho isandla sakho siyakuyekela. nokho ngabe kungabikho abampofu kuwe, ngokuba ujhova uyakukubusisa nokukubusisa ezweni ujhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona libe yifa lakho ukuba ulidle, uma ulalela nokulalela izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho kuphela, ugcine ukwenza yonke le mnyaka engikuyala ngayo namuhla. ngokuba ujhova unkulunkulu wakho uyakukubusisa njengokukwethembisa kwakhe, utsheleke izizwe eziningi, kepha ungatsheleki lutho kuzo; uyakubusa izizwe eziningi, kepha zona aziyikukubusa wena. “uma kukhona kuwe ompofu, omunye wabafowenu, phakathi kwelithile lamasango ezweni lakini ujhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, awuyikuyenza lukhuni inhliziyi yakho, ungamvaleli umfowenu ompofu isandla sakho, kepha umvulele nokumvulela isandla sakho, umtsheleke impela okwanele ukudinga kwakhe akuswelayo. xwaya ukuba kungabikho mabango omubi enhliziyweni yakho ngokuthi: ‘umnyaka wesikhombisa, umnyaka woyekelo, ususeduze,’ iso lakho beseliba libi kumfowenu ompofu, ungamniki lutho, abesekhala kujehova ngawe, kube yisono sakho. womnika nokumnika, inhliziyi yakho ingakhathazeki lapho umnika, ngokuba ngenxa yalokho ujhova unku-

lunkulu wakho uyakukubusisa emsebenzini wakho wonke nakukho konke obeka kukho isandla sakho. ngokuba ompofu akasoze aphela ezweni; ngakho-ke ngiyakuyala ngithi: ‘womvulela nokumvulela umfowenu isandla sakho, abaswelayo bakho nabampofu bakho ezweni lakini.’ “uma umfowenu, umheberu noma umheberukazi, ethengiswa kuwe, akukhonze iminyaka eyisithupha, ngomnyaka wesikhombisa uyakumyekela ukuba ahambe. nxa umyekela ukuba ahambe, awuyikummukisa ze. uyakumthwesa nokumthwesa ngezimvu zakho, nangokwesibuya sakho, nangokwesikhamo sakho sewayini; njengalokho ujhova unkulunkulu wakho ekubusisile, kanjalo womnika yena. uyakukhumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqila ezweni lasegibithe nokuthi ujhova unkulunkulu wakho wakuhlenga; ngalokho ngiyakuyala ngale nto namuhla. “kuyakuthi uma ethi kuwe: ‘angiyikusuka kuwe,’ lokhu ekuthanda wena endlu yakho, ngokuba ehlala kahle kuwe, uyakuthatha usungulo, ubhobozele indlebe yakhe emnyango, abeseba yinceku yakho kuze kube phakade. nakuyo incekekazi yakho uyakwenze njalo. “makungabi lukhuni emehlweni akho lapho umyekela ukuba ahambe, ngokuba ukukhonzile iminyaka eyisithupha ngenxenyi yemali yomqashwa; ujhova unkulunkulu wakho uyakukubusisa kukho konke okwenzayo. “onke amazibulo amaduna azalwa ezinkomeni zakho nasezimvini zakho wowangcweliselisa ujhova unkulunkulu wakho; awuyikusebenza ngezibulo lezinkomo zakho, ungalingundi izibulo lezimvu zakho. uyakulidla phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho iminyaka ngeminyaka endaweni ujhova ayakuyikhetha, wena nabendlu yakho. uma linesici, liqhuga, noma liyim-pumputhe, noma yisiphi isici, awuyikunikela ngalo kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. uyakulidla phakathi kwamasango akho, ongcolileyo nohlambulukileyo ngokufananayo, njengensephe nendluzele. kuphela igazi lalo awuyikulidla; lithululele emhlabathini njengamanzi.

16

“gcina inyanga ka-abibi, nilenze iphasika likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba ngenyanga ka-abibi ujhova unkulunkulu wakho wakukhipha egibithe ebusuku. uyakunikela ngephasika kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ezimvini nasezinkomeni endaweni ujhova ayakuyikhetha ukuba kuhlale igama lakhe kuyo. awuyikudla sinkwa esivutshelweyo kanye nalo; izinsuku eziyisikhombisa uyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo kanye nalo, isinkwa senhlupheko, ngokuba waphuma ezweni lasegibithe ngokunonopha ukuba ulukhumbule usuku owaphuma ngalo ezweni lasegibithe zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakho. akuyikubonakala mvubelo kuwe emikhawulweni yakho yonke izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; futhi akuyikusala nyama oyihlabile ngosuku lokuqala kushlwa ubusuku bonke kuze kuse. “awunakuhlaba iphasika phakathi kwamasango akho ujhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika wona; kepha endaweni ayakuyikhetha ujhova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba igama lakhe lihlale kuyo,

lapho uyakuhlaba iphasika kusihlwa ekushoneni kwelanga, ngesikhathi owaphuma ngaso egibithe. uyakulipheka, ulidle endaweni ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyikhetha, uphenduke ekuseni, uye ematendeni akho. izinsuku eziyisithupha uyakudla isinkwa esingenamvubelo, ngosuku lwesikhombisa kabe ngumhlangano ozothileyo kujehova unkulunkulu wakho; ungasebenzi msebenzi. “wobizalela amasonto ayisikhombisa; kususela esikhathini oqala ngaso ukubeka isikela ezinhlangeni zamabele woqala ukubala amasonto ayisikhombisa. uyakugcina umkhosi wamasonto kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ngesipho somnikelo wesihle wesandla sakho, oyakusinika njengokubusisa kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho, wename phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho, wena nendodana yakho, nendodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, nencekukazi yakho, nomlevi ophakathi kwamasango akho, nomfokazi, nentandane, nomfelokazi abaphakathi kwakho endaweni ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyikhetha ukuba igama lakhe lihlale kuyo. wokhumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqila egibithe, ugcine, uzenze lezi zimiso. “wogcina umkhosi wamadokodo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa emva kokuba usubuthile okwesibuya sakho nokwesikhamo sakho sewayini, wename ngomkhosi wakho, wena nendodana yakho, nendodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, nencekukazi yakho, nomlevi, nomfokazi, nentandane, nomfelokazi abaphakathi kwamasango akho. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa uyakumgcinela ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho umkhosi endaweni ujejhova ayakuyikhetha, ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho uyakukubusisa kuzo zonke izithelo zakho nasemsebenzini wonke wezandla zakho, uthokoze kakhulu. “kathathu ngomnyaka bonke abesilisa bakho bayakubonakala phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho endaweni ayakuyikhetha: ngomkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo, nangomkhosi wamasonto, nangomkhosi wamadokodo; bangabonakali phambi kukajehova bengenalutho; yilowo nalowo uyakunika njengamandla akhe, ngokwesibusiso ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunike sona. “uyakuzikhethela abahluleli nezinduna emasangweni akho onke ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika wona njengezizwe zakho; bayakwahlulela abantu babo ngokwahlulela okulungileyo. awuyikuphendukezela isahlulelo, ungakhethi ubuso bamuntu, ungafunjathiswa isipho, ngokuba isipho siphuphuthekisa amehlo ohlakaniphileyo, siphendukezela amazwi olungileyo. uyakulandela ukulunga okuyikho ukuba uphile, ulidle izwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona. “ungazitshaleli u-ashera womuthi noma owaluphi uhlobo ngaseceleni kwe-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wakho oyakuzenzela lona. ungazimiseli nansika ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ayizondayo.

17

“ungahlabei ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho inkomo, noma imvu enesici, enokubi okuthile, ngokuba kuyisinengiso kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. uma kutholakala phakathi kwakho, ngaphakathi

kwelithile lamasango akho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika wona, owesilisa noma owesifazane owenza okubi emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakho ngokweqa isivumelwano sakhe, wahamba, wakhonza abanye onkulunkulu, wakhuleka kubo, noma ilanga, noma inyanga, noma ibandla lezulu, engingayalanga ngakho, besewubikelwa khona, ukuzwe, wokubuzisa; bheka, uma kuqinisele, leyo nto iqinisekile yokuthi isinengiso esinjalo senziwe kwa-israyeli, uyakukhiphela lowo wesilisa noma lowo wesifazane owenze leyo nto embi emasangweni akho, lowo wesilisa noma lowo wesifazane umkhande ngamatshe ukuba afe. ngomlomo wawofakazi ababili noma ngowawofakazi abathathu uyakubulawa lowo ofanele ukufa; ngomlomo wofakazi munye akayikubulawa. isandla sawofakazi siyakuba ngesokuqala kuye ukumbulala, ngasemuva izandla zabantu bonke. kanjalo uyakukhipha ububi phakathi kwakho. “uma kuvela indaba ekwahlulayo, ekwahluleleni phakathi kwegazi negazi, naphakathi kwecala necala, naphakathi kokushaya nokushaya, kuyizindaba zokuphikisana phakathi kwamasango akho, wosuka, uye endaweni ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyikhetha, uye kubapristi bamalevi, nakumahluleli oyakuba khona ngalezo zinsuku, ukuze bakutshele isinqumo sokwahlulela, wenze njengezwi lesinqumo abayakukwazisa lona kuleyo ndawo ayakuyikhetha ujejhova, uqaphele ukwenza njengakho konke abakufundisa khona; njengezwi lomthetho abayakufundisa lona nanjengesahlulelo abayakukutshela sona uyakwenza, ungachezekuli ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo ekwahluleleni kwabo. umuntu oziqhenya ngokungalaleli umpristi omiyo ukukhonza phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho noma umahluleli, lowo muntu makafe, wena ukhiphe ububi kwa-israyeli. bonke abantu bayakuzwa, besabe, bangabe besenza ngokuziqhenya. “nxa ufikile ezweni ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, ulidle, uhlale kulo, uthi: ‘ngiyakubeka inkosi phezu kwami njengazo zonke izizwe ezizingungezayo,’ uyakubeka nokumbeka abe yinkosi phezu kwakho yena ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ayakumkhetha; uyakubeka omunye wabafowenu inkosi phezu kwakho, ungabeki phezu kwakho owezizwe, ongesiywe umfowenu. kepha akayikuzandisa amahhashi, angabuyiseli abantu egibithe, ukuze andise amahhashi, ngokuba ujejhova ushilo kini, wathi: ‘anisayikubuyela ngaleyo ndlela.’ akayikuzandisa abafazi, ukuze inhliziyo yakhe ihlubuke, angazandiseli isiliva negolide. “kuyakuthi nxa ehlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso wakhe, uyakuzilobela impinda yalo mthetho encwadini ngokuthatha kuleyo ekubapristi bamalevi; iyakuba kuye, ayifunde zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe ukuba afunde ukumesaba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakhe, agcine onke amazwi omthetho wakhe nalezi zimiso ukuba azenze, inhliziyo yakhe ingaphakami ngaphezu kwabafowabo, angaphambuki emiyalweni, aye ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo, ukuze azandise izinsuku zakhe embusweni wakhe, yena nabantwana bakhe phakathi kuka-israyeli.

"abapristi bamalevi, yebo, sonke isizwe sakwalevi asiyikuba nasabelo nafa kanye no-israyeli; siyakudla iminikelo yomlilo kajehova nefa lakhe. asiyikuba nafa phakathi kwabafowabo; ujevova uyifa laso, njengalokho ekhulumile kuso. 'lokhu kuyakuba yimfanelo yabapristi ephuma kubantu abanikela ngomhlatselo, noma inkomo noma imvu, ukuba bamnike umprii umkhono, nemihlathi yombili, nenanzi. ulibo lwamabele akho, nolwewayini lakho, nolwamafutha akho, nezandulela zoboya bezimvu zakho uyakumnika khona. ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho umkhethele kuzo zonke izizwe zakho ukuba eme, akhonze egameni likajehova, yena namadodana akhe, kuze kube phakade. 'uma umlevi evela noma kuliphi isango kwa-israyeli wonke, lapho egogobele khona, afike ngaso sonke isifiso somphefumulo wakhe endaweni ujevova ayakuyikhethe, uyakukhonza egameni likajehova unkulunkulu wakhe njengokwenza kwabo bonke abafowabo amalevi emiyo khona phambi kukajehova. ayakuphiwa izabelo ezilengenyayo ngaphandle kwalokho okuvela ngokuthengisa ngefa likayise. 'nxa usufike ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, awuyikufunda ukwenza izinengiso zalezo zizwe. makungafunyanwa kuwe umuntu odabulisa indodana yakhe noma indodakazi yakhe emlilweni, noma umbhuli, noma ohlola imihlola, noma owenza imilingo, noma umlumbi, noma owenza iziphonso, noma obhula emadlozini, noma umthakathi, noma umlozikazana. ngokuba yilowo nalowo ozenza lezi zinto uysisinengiso kujehova; ngenxa yalezi zinengiso ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyabaxosha phambi kwakho. mawuphelele kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. 'ngokuba lezi zizwe oyakuzidla ziyabalalela abahlola imihlola nabana-madlozi; kepha wena ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akakuvumelanga ukwenza kanjalo. ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyakukuvusela umprofethi phakathi kwakho kubafowenu onjengami; nimlalele yena njengakho konke owakufisa kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ehorebe ngosuku lomhlangano ngokuthi: 'mangingabe ngisalizwa izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wami, ngingabe ngisawubona lomlilo omkhulu futhi, funa ngife.' 'ujevova wayesethi kimi: 'basho kahle lokho abakukhulumile. ngiyakubavusela umprofethi onjengawe phakathi kwabafowabo, ngibeke amazwi ami emlonyeni wakhe, akhulume kubo konke engimyala ngakho. kuyakuthi yilowo nalowo ongayikulalela amazwi ami ayakuwakhuluma egameni lami, mina ngikufune kuye. kepha umprofethi oyakukhuluma izwi ngokuziqhenya egameni lami engingamyalanga ukulikhuluma, noma ekhuluma egameni labanye onkulunkulu, lowo mprofethi uyakufa.' 'uma uthi enhliziyweni yakho: 'singalazi kanjani izwi ujevova angalikhulumanga na?' yazi-ke ukuthi lokhu umprofethi akukhulumayo egameni likajehova, bese ingenzeki leyo nto, ingaveli iyiyi leyo nto, akusiye ujevova oyikhulumile; umprofethi uyikhulumile ngokuziqhenya; ungamesabi.

"lapho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho eyakunquma izizwe ezizwe lazo ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, bese wuzixosha, wakhe emizini yazo nasezindlini zazo, uyakuzahlukanisela imizi emithathu phakathi kwezwe lakho akunika lona ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba ulidle. uyakuyilungisa indlela, wahlukanise kathathu imikhawulo yezwe lakho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona ukuba ulidle, ukuze bonke ababulali babalekele khona. 'nansi indaba yombulali oyakubalekela khona aze aphile: yilowo nalowo obulala umakhelwane wakhe kungengamabomu, ebekade engamzondi, njengomuntu oya elhathini nomakhelwane wakhe ukugawula imithi, isandla sakhe bese sigalela ngezembe ukunquma umuthi, insimbi iphunyuke emphinini, imshaye umakhelwane wakhe aze afe, lowo uyakubalekela komunye wale mizi aze aphile, funa umphindiseli wegazi amxoshe umbulali isashisa inhliziyi yakhe, amfice, ngokuba indlela inde, amshaye aze afe, noma ebengafanele ukufa, lokhu ebekade engamzondi. ngalokho ngiyakuyala ngokuthi: 'uyakuzahlukanisela imizi emithathu.' 'uma ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ewandisa umkhawulo wakho njengokufunga kwakhe koyihlo, akunike lonke izwe athembisa ukubanika lona oyihlo, uma ugcina yonke le miyalo ukuba uyenze, engikuyala ngakho namuhla, umthande ujevova unkulunkulu wakho, uhambe njalo ngezindlela zakhe, wozithasisela eminye imizi emithathu ngaphandle kwaleyo emithathu ukuba igazi elingenacala lingachithwa phakathi kwezwe lakini akunika lona ujevova unkulunkulu wakho libe yifa lakho, bese kuba yigazi phezu kwakho. 'kepha uma umuntu emzonda umakhelwane wakhe, emqamekela, amvukele, amshaye aze afe, abalekele komunye wale mizi, amalunga alowo muzi ayakuthuma amlande lapho, amnikele esandleni somphindiseli wegazi ukuba afe. iso lakho aliyikumhawukela, kepha wolikhapha igazi elingenacala kwa-israyeli ukuba kube kuhle kuwe. 'awuyikususa umncele womakhelwane wakho ababewubeka abadala efeni lakho oyakulidla ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika ukuba ulidle. 'ufakazi oyedwa nje akayikumvukela umuntu ngobubi, noma ngesono, noma kuyisiphi isono ona ngaso; ngomlomo wawofakazi ababili noma ngomlomo wawofakazi abathathu indaba iyakuqiniswa. 'uma ufakazi wamanga emvukela umuntu, afakaze ngaye ngokubi, amadoda omabili axabeneyo ayakuma phambi kukajehova, phambi kwabapristi nabahluleli abayakuba khona ngaleso sikhathi, abahluleli baphenyisise; bheka, uma ufakazi engufakazi wamanga ofakazile amanga ngomfowabo, niyakwenza kuye njengalokho ebecabange ukwenza kumfowabo; kanjalo uyakukhipha ububi phakathi kwakho. abaseleyo bayakuzwa, besabe, bangabe besabenza ububi obunjalo phakathi kwakho. iso lakho aliyikuhawukela; makube ngukuphila ngokuphila, iso ngeso, izinyo ngezinyo, isandla ngesandla, unyawo ngonyawo.

“nxa uphuma impi ukuhlaselele izitha zakho, bese wubona amahhashi, nezinqola, nabantu abaningi kunawe, ungabesabi, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho unawe, yena owakukhuphula ezweni lasag-ibithe. kuyakuthi lapho nisondele empini, afike umpri, akhulume kubantu, athi kubo: ‘yizwa, israyeli! nisondele namuhla empini ukuhlaselele izitha zenu; inhliziyo yenu mayingadangali, ningesabi, ningaqhaqhazeli, ningashaywa luvalo phambi kwazo, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho nguye ohamba nani, anilwele nezitha zenu ukuba anisindise.’ ‘izinduna ziyakukhuluma kubantu, zithi: ‘ngumuphi umuntu owakhile indlu entsha engayivulanga na? makahambe, abuyele endlini yakhe, funa afele empini, omunye umuntu ayivule. ngumuphi umuntu otshalele isivini engadanga izithelo zaso na? makahambe, abuyele endlini yakhe, funa afele empini, omunye umuntu asidle. ngumuphi umuntu onengoduso engayithathanga na? makahambe, abuyele endlini yakhe, funa afele empini, omunye umuntu ayithathe.’ izinduna ziyakukhuluma futhi kubantu, zithi: ‘ngumuphi umuntu owesabayo onenhliziyo edangeleyo na? makahambe, abuyele endlini yakhe, funa izinhliziyo zabafowabo zin-cibilike njengenhliziyo yakhe.’ kuyakuthi lapho izinduna seziqedile ukukhuluma, zikhethe izinduna zamabandla eziyakubahola abantu. “nxa usondela emzini ukulwa nawo, mawumemezele ukuthula kuwo. kuyakuthi uma ukuphendula ngezwi lokuthula, uzivulele kuwe, abantu bonke abafunyaniswa phakathi kwawo baba yizinceku zempoqo, bakukhonze. uma ungenzi ukuthula kuwe kepha ukuhlaselele, uyakuwuvimbezela, nalapho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ewunikela esandleni sakho, uyakushaya bonke abesilisa bawo ngosiko lwenkamba, kepha abesifazane, nabantwana, nezinkomo, nakho konke okusemzini, yebo, yonke impango yawo, uyakukuthatha kube yimpango yakho, uyidle impango yezitha zakho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunike yona. uyakwenze njalo kuyo yonke imizi ekude kakhulu nawe, engesiyo imizi yalezi zizwe. “kodwa emizini yalaba bantu ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika bona babe yifa lakho awuyikusindisa lutho oluphefumulayo, kepha uyakubabhubhisa nokubabhubhisa: amaheti, nama-amori, namakanani, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi njengokukuyala kukajehova unku-lunkulu wakho, ukuze banganifundisi ukuba nenze zonke izinengiso zabo abazenzile konkulunkulu babo, none kujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “nxa uvim-bezela umuzi isikhathi eside ngokulwa nawo ukuba uwuthathe, awuyikuyichitha imithi ngokuyigalela ngezembe, ngokuba ungadla kuyo; ungayigawuli, ngokuba umuthi wasendle ungumuntu yini ukuba uvinjazelwe nguwe na? imithi oyaziyo ukuthi ayisiyo imithi yokudla, yiyona kuphela oyakuyichitha, uyigawule, wakhe izinqaba ngasemzini olwa nawe, uze uwe.

“uma kufunyaniswa obuleweyo ezweni akunika lona ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba ulidle, elele endle, kungaziwa ukuthi ngubani ombuleweyo, kuyaku-fika amalunga akho nabahluleli bakho, balinganise amabanga okuya emizini emungezayo obuleweyo, kuze kuthi umuzi oseduze nobuleweyo, amalunga alowo muzi athathe isithokazi ezinkomeni okun-gasetshenzwanga ngaso, singadonsanga ejokeni, amalunga alowo muzi asehlisele leso sithokazi es-igodini esinamanzi ampompozayo, esingalinywanga, singatshalwanga, ayaphule intamo yesithokazi lapho esigodini; abapristi, amadodana kalevi, bayakusondela, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ubakhethile ukuba bamkhonze, babusise egameni likajehova; ngezwi labo konke ukuxabana nokushaya kuyakunqunywa; onke amalunga alowo muzi oseduze nobuleweyo ayakuhlamba izandla zawo phezu kwesithokazi esaphulelwe intamo es-igodini, aphendule athi: ‘izandla zethu azichithanga leli gazi, namehlo ethu awakubonanga. thethelela, jehova, abantwana bakho u-israyeli obahlengileyo, ungavumeli igazi elingenacala phakathi kwabantu bakho u-israyeli,’ bese bethethelela igazi lelo. kanjalo uyakukhipha igazi elingenacala phakathi kwakho, ngokuba uyakwenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova. “lapho uphuma impi ukuhlaselele izitha zakho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho azinikela ezandleni zakho, uzithumbe, ubone phakathi kwabathunjwa owesifazane omuhle onamathela kuye, uthanda ukumthatha abe ngumkakho, myise ekhaya, aphucule ikhanda lakhe, asike izinzipho zakhe, akhumule izingubo zokuthunjwa kwakhe, ahlale endlini yakho, akhalele uyise nonina inyanga yonke, andukuba ungene kuye, ube yindoda yakhe, yena abe ngumkakho. kepha uma ungathokozi ngaye, womyeka ukuba ahambe, aye lapho ethanda khona; kodwa awuyikuthengisa ngaye neze ngemali, ungamphathi njengesigqila, ngokuba usumonile. “uma umuntu enabafazi ababili, omunye ethandeka omunye aliwa, bamzalele abantwana, othandekayo nowalwayo, bese kuthi indodana eyizibulo ingeyowalwayo, kuyakuthi mhla ewahlukanisela amadodana akhe ifa analo, makangayenzi indodana yentandokazi izibulo phambi kwendodana yesali-wakazi okuyiyona eyizibulo, kepha avume ukuba indodana yowalwayo ibe yizibulo ngokuyinika is-abelo esiphindiweyo sakho konke anakho, ngokuba yona ingukuqala kwamandla akhe; ilungelo lezibulo lingelayo. “uma umuntu enendodana enenkani nengezwayo, engalaleli izwi likayise noma izwi likanina, engalaleli noma beyilaya, uyise nonina bayakuyibamba, bayiyise kumalunga omuzi wakubo nasesangweni lendawo yakubo, bathi kumalunga omuzi: ‘le ndodana yethu inenkani, ayizwa, ayilaleli izwi lethu; iyisishingi nesidakwa.’ onke amadoda omuzi wakubo ayakumkhanda ngamatshe aze afe; kanjalo uyakukhipha ububi phakathi kwakho, wonke u-israyeli ezwe, esabe. “uma umuntu en-zile isono esifanele ukufa, abulawe, umphanyeke emthini, isidumbu sakhe asiyikuhlala bonke ubusuku emthini, kepha wommbela nokummibela ngalona

lolo suku, ngokuba ophanyekiweyo uqalekisiwe ngunkulunkulu, ukuba ungalingcolisi izwe lakini akunika lona ujhova unkulunkulu wakho libe yifa lakho.

22

“awuyikubona inkabi yomfowenu noma imvu yakhe iduka, ucashe kuzo; wozibuyisela nokuzibuyisela kumfowenu. uma umfowenu engeseduze nawe noma ungamazi, woziyisa endlini yakho zibe nawe, aze azifune umfowenu, uzibuyisele kuye. uyakwenza kanjalo nangembongo yakhe, wenze njalo nangezingubo zakhe, wenze njalo ngazo zonke izinto ezilahlekileyo zomfowenu alahlekelwa yizo, wazithola, uze ungacashi. “awuyikubona imbongolo yomfowenu noma inkabi yakhe iwile endleleni, ucashe kuzo; womsiza nokumsiza ukuzivusa. “owesifazane makangagqoki okwendoda, nendoda mayingembathi ingubo yowesifazane, ngokuba yilowo nalowo okwenza lokho uysisengiso kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. “uma uhlangana nesidleke senyoni endleleni phambi kwakho emthini noma siphansi, sinamazinyane noma sinamaqanda, unina efukamele amazinyane noma amaqanda, ungathathi unina kanye namazinyane, kepha uvumele unina ukuba asuke, wena uzithathele amazinyane ukuba kube kuhle kuwe, uzandise izinsuku zakho. “nxa wakha indlu entsha, uyakwenza uthango ophahleni lwakho ukuba ungayehliseli indlu yakho igazi, uma umuntu ewa khona. “awuyikutshala isivini sakho ngezinhlobo ezimbili zembewu, funa zonke izithelo zibe ngezindlu engcwele, imbewu owayitshalayazo nezithelo zesivini. “awuyikulima ngenkabi iboshelwe kanye nembongolo. “awuyikugqoka ingubo eyizinhlobonhlobo zezintanjana, uboya bezimvu buhlanganisiwe neleni. “uyakuzenzela izinsephe emiphethweni yomine yesambatho sakho osembathayo. “uma umuntu ethatha umfazi, angene kuye, amale, amkheshe ngezinto eziyihlazo, amenzele igama elibi, athi: ‘nganthatha lo wesifazane; kwathi sengisondele kuye, angifumanisa iziqiniseko zobuntombi kuye,’ uyise nonina bentombi bayakuthatha iziqiniseko zobuntombi bentombi, baziye kumalunga omuzi esangweni, uyise wentombi athi kumalunga: ‘ngamnika lowo muntu indodakazi yami ibe ngumkakhe, useyayala; bhekani, umkheshe ngezinto eziyihlazo ngokuthi: ‘angifumanisa iziqiniseko zobuntombi endodakazi yakho,’ nokho nazi iziqiniseko zobuntombi bendodakazi yami.’ bayakuyeneka ingubo phambi kwamalunga omuzi. amalunga alowo muzi ayakumthatha lowo muntu, amlaye, amhlawulise ngamashekeli esiliva ayikhulu, amnike wona uyise wentombi, ngokuba uveze igama elibi phezu kwentombi yakwa-israyeli, yona ibe ngumkakhe; angeyilahle zonke izinsuku zakhe. “kepha-ke uma le nto iqinisile yokuthi iziqiniseko zobuntombi azifunyaniswanga entombini, bayakuyikhiphela intombi ngasemnyango wendlu kayise, amadoda omuzi ayikhande ngamatshe ize ife, ngokuba yenzile ubuwula kwa-israyeli, ifeba endlini kayise; kanjalo uyakukhipha ububi phakathi kwakho. “uma indoda

ifunyanwa ilele nowesifazane ogane enye indoda, bayakufa bobabili, indoda ebilele nowesifazane nowesifazane uqobo; kanjalo uyakukhipha ububi kwa-israyeli. “uma ikhona intombazane eyintombi iyingoduso yendoda, umuntu ayifumane emzini, alale nayo, niyakubakhiphela bobabili ngasesangweni lalowo muzi, nibakhande ngamatshe baze bafe, intombi, ngokuba ayikhalanga ingani isemzini, nendoda, ngokuba imonile umkamakhelwane wakhe; kanjalo uyakukhipha ububi phakathi kwakho. “kepha uma indoda ifumana endle intombi eyingoduso, indoda iyiphoqe, ilale nayo, indoda ebilala nayo kuphela iyakufa, ungenzi lutho kuyo intombi, ngokuba asikho entombini isono esifanele ukufa, lokhu le ndaba injengokuba umuntu evukela umakhelwane wakhe, ambulale, ngokuba wayifumana isendle; noma intombi eyingoduso yakhala, akwabakho muntu wokuyisindisa. “uma indoda ifumana intombi engesiyo ingoduso, iyibambe, ilale nayo, baficwe, indoda ebilala nayo iyakunika uyise wentombi amashekeli angamashumi ayisihlanu esiliva, ibe ngumkayo, ngokuba iyonile; ingeyilahle zonke izinsuku zayo. “umuntu angathathi umkayise, ambule umphetho wengubo yakhe.

23

“olimele emasendeni noma enqunyiwe umphambili akanakungena ebandleni likajehova. “umntwana wesihlahla akanakungena ebandleni likajehova, yebo, ongowakhe akayikungena ebandleni likajehova kuze kube nasesizukulwaneni seshumi. “owakwa-amoni nowakwamowabi abanakungena ebandleni likajehova, yebo, ongowabo akayikungena kuze kube nasesizukulwaneni seshumi ebandleni likajehova kuze kube phakade, ngokuba abanilahlabangabanga ngesinkwa nangamanzi endleleni ekuphumeni kwenu egibithe, nangokuba baqasha ukuba kumelane nawe ubileyamu indodana kabeyori wasepethori lasemesopotamiya ukuba akuqalekise. ujhova unkulunkulu wakho akamlalelanga nokho ubileyamu, kepha ujhova unkulunkulu wakho waphendula isiqalekiso saba yisibusiso kuwe, ngokuba ujhova unkulunkulu wakho wakuthanda. awuyikufuna ukuthula kwabo nenhlanhla yabo zonke izinsuku zakho kuze kube phakade. “unganengwa ngowakwa-edomi, ngokuba ungumfowenu; awuyikunengwa ngowasegibithe, ngokuba wawungumfokazi ezweni lakubo. abantwana besizukulwane sesithathu abazalwa yibo bayakungena ebandleni likajehova. “lapho usekamu ukuba ulwe nezitha zakho, wozigcina kukho konke okubi. uma ekhona phakathi kwenu umuntu ongahlambulukile ngenxa yokumehleleyo ebusuku, uyakuphumela ngaphandle kwekamu, angangeni phakathi kwekamu, kepha ngakusihlwa uyakugeza ngamanzi, nanxa selishonile ilanga, uyakungena ekamu. “makube khona indawo ngaphandle kwekamu, lapho uyakuphumela khona ukuya ngaphandle, ube nesimbo ezikhalini zakho; kuyakuthi lapho uya ngaphandle, umbe ngaso, ubuye usibekele okuphumile kuwe, ngokuba ujhova unkulunkulu wakho uyahamba phakathi kwekamu ukukuphula

nokunikela izitha zakho phambi kwakho; ngalokho ikamu lakho liyakuba ngcwele ukuba angaboni into engcolileyo kuwe, akufulathele. “unganikeli kumniniso isigqila esibalekile kumniniso seza kuwe. siyakuhlala kuwe phakathi kwakho endaweni esiyakuyikhetha phakathi kwelinye lamasango akho, lapho sithanda khona; ungacindezeli. “makungabikho isifebe sethempeli emadodakazini akwa-israyeli nasemadodaneni akwa-israyeli. ungayingenisi inkokhelo yesifebe nemali yenja endlini kajejehova unkulunkulu wakho ukugcwalisa isithembiso; kokubili kuyisinengiso kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. “awuyikutshaleka umfowenu ngenzalo, inzalo yemali, nenzalo yokudla, nenzalo yento etshalekwa ngenzalo. umfokazi ungamtshaleka ngenzalo, kepha umfowenu awuyikumtshaleka ngenzalo ukuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akubusise kukho konke obeka isandla sakho kukho ezweni ongena kulo ukulidla. “nxa wenza isithembiso kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, ungalibali ukusigcwalisa, ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho uyakusibiza nokusibiza kuwe, kube yisono kuwe. kepha uma uyeka ukwethembisa, akuyikuba yisono kuwe. lokho okuphume emlonyeni wakho uyakukugcina, ukwenze, njengokwethembisa kwakho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho isithembiso sesihle owasethembisa ngomlomo wakho. “lapho ungena esivini somakhelwane wakho, ungadla izithelo zomvini, usuthe ngokuthanda kwakho, kepha ungafaki lutho esitsheni sakho. “lapho ungena ezinhlangeni zamabele omakhelwane wakho, ungazikha izikhwebu ngesandla sakho, kepha ungabeki isikela ezinhlangeni zamabele omakhelwane wakho.

24

“lapho umuntu ethatha umfazi, aganwe nguye, engasathandeki emehlweni akhe kodwa, lokhu efumanisile kuye okuthile okwenyanyekayo, uyakumlubela incwadi yesahlukaniso, amnike yona esandleni sakhe, amkhiphe endlini yakhe. nxa esephumile endlini yakhe, angahamba abe ngowomunye umuntu. uma indoda yesibili imala, imlobele incwadi yesahlukaniso, imnike yona esandleni sakhe, imkhiphe endlini yayo, noma le ndoda yesibili eyay-imthathe abe ngumkayo ifa, indoda yakhe yokuqala eyamxoshayo mayingabuyi imthathe abe ngumkayo emva kokuba esoniwe, ngokuba lokho kuyisinengiso phambi kukajehova; awuyikwenza ukuba izwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona libe yifa lakho lonakale. “nxa umuntu ethatha umfazi omusha, akayikuphuma impi, anganikwa futhi umsebenzi noma yimuphi; uyakuhlala ekhululekile ekhaya umnyaka, athokoze umkakhe amthathileyo. “akuyikubakho muntu oyakuthatha itshe lokugaya noma imbokodwe kube yisibambiso, ngokuba yena uthatha konke okuphilwa ngakho kube yisibambiso. “uma umuntu efunyanwa eba omunye wabafowabo babantwana bakwa-israyeli, amphathe njengesigqila, noma athengise ngaye, lelo sela liyakufa, ukhiphe kanjalo ububi phakathi kwakho. “xwaya esifweni sochoko ukuba uqaphelise, wenze njengakho

konke abapristi bamalevi abayakukufundisa khona; njengokubayala kwami anoqaphela ukwenze njalo. khumbula akwenzayo ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho kumiriyamu endleleni ekuphumeni kwenu egibithe. “nxa utshaleka umakhelwane wakho utho, awuyikungena endlini yakhe ukulanda isibambiso sakhe. uyakuma ngaphandle, umuntu omtshalekayo uyakukukhiphela isibambiso phandle. uma engumuntu ompofu, ungalali nalokhu okuyisibambiso sakhe, kepha uyakubuyisela nokukubuyisela kuye ukushona kwelanga ukuba alale ngengubo yakhe, akubusise; lokho kuyakuba kuwe ukulunga phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho. “awuyikucindezela inceku eqashiweyo empofu neswelayo, noma ingowabafowenu noma ingowabafokazi abasezweni lakini phakathi kwamasango akho; uyakuyinika inkokhelo yayo ngosuku lwayo, ilanga lingakashoni phezu kwayo, ngokuba impofu, ibeka inhliziyayo kuyo kuyo, funa ikhale ngawe kujehova, kube yisono kuwe. “oyise abayikubulawa ngenxa yabantwana, nabantwana abayikubulawa ngenxa yawoyise; yilowo nalowo uyakubulawa ngesakhe isono. “awuyikuphendukezela ukwahlulelwa komfokazi noma okwentandane, ungathathi ingubo yomfelokazi ibe yisibambiso, kepha ukhumbule ukuthi wawuyisigqila egibithe nokuthi ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho wakhulanga khona; ngalokho ngiyakuyala ukwenza le nto. “nxa uvuna isivuno sakho ensimini, ukhohliwe isithungu ensimini yakho, ungabuyeli ukusilanda, kepha asibe ngesomfokazi, nesentandane, nesomfelokazi ukuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akubusise emsebenzini wonke wezandla zakho. lapho uvuthuza umnqomo wakho, awuyikubukeza amatatsha, kepha akube ngokomfokazi, nokwentandane, nokomfelokazi. nxa ubutha okwesivini sakho, awuyikukhothoza ngasemuva, kepha akube ngokomfokazi, nokwentandane, nokomfelokazi. wokhumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqila ezweni lasegibithe; ngalokho ngiyakuyala ukwenza le nto.

25

“uma kukhona ukuxabana phakathi kwabantu, baye ukwahlulelwa, kuthethwe icala labo, bayakuyekela olungileyo, balahle onecala, kuze kuthi uma onecala efanele ukushaywa, umahluleli amenze alale phansi, ashaywe phambi kwakhe, ubuningi bemivimbo bube njengokwecala lakhe. angamshaya imivimbo engamashumi amane, angadluli, funa uma ebeyakudlula, amshaye imivimbo eminingi phezu kwaleyo, kuze kuthi umfowenu ahlawze emehlweni akho. “ungayifaki inkabi isifonyo, nxa ibhula. “uma abazalwane behlala ndawonye omunye wabo afe engenandodana, umfazi wofileyo akayikugana umfokazi ongaphandle; kepha umfowabo wendoda yakhe uyakungena kuye, amthathe abe ngumkakhe, amngene. kuyakuthi izibulo alizalayo lilandele egameni lomfowabo ofileyo ukuba igama lakhe lingesulwa kwa-israyeli. “uma umuntu engathandi ukumthatha umkamfowabo, umkamfowabo uyakukhuphukela kumalunga esangweni, athi: ‘umfowabo wendoda yami uyala ukuvusela umfowabo igama kwa-israyeli;

akathandi ukungingena.’ amalunga omuzi wakhe ayakumbiza, akhulume naye; uma emi eqinisa ngokuthi: ‘angithandi ukumthatha,’ umkamfowabo uyakufika kuye phambi kwamalunga, akhumule isicathulo onyaweni lwakhe, amkhafulele ebusweni bakhe, aphendule athi: ‘kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kumuntu ongayakhi indlu yomfowabo.’ igama lakhe liyakuthiwa kwa-israyeli ‘indlu yosicathulo sakhe sikhunyuliwe.’ “nxa amadoda amabili elwa, umfazi wenye abesondela ukuyophula indoda yakhe esandleni saleyo eyishayayo, aselule isandla sakhe, ayibambe ngomphambili, womnquma isandla, iso lakho lingabi namhawu. “makungabikho esikhwameni sakho izisindo ezahlukeneyo, esikhulu nesincane. makungabikho endlini yakho izilinganiso ezahlukeneyo, esikhulu nesincane. woba nesisindo esipheleleyo nesilungileyo, futhi ube nesilinganiso esipheleleyo nesilungileyo ukuba zinsuku zakho zibe zinde ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona. ngokuba bonke abenza kanjalo, bonke abenza ukungalingi, bayisinengiso kujehova unkulunkulu wakho. “khumbula akwenzayo kuwe u-amaleki endleleni ekuphumeni kwenu egibithe ukuthi wakuhlangebeza endleleni, washaya abasemva kwakho, bonke ababebuthakathaka emva kwakho, lapho usukhathele, uphilele amandla; kamesabanga ujevova. kuyakuthi lapho ujevova unkulunkulu wakho esekuphumuzile kuzo zonke izitha zakho nxazonke ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona libe yifa lakho ukuba ulidle, wesule inkumbulo ka-amaleki phansi kwezulu; awuyikukhohlwa lokho.

26

“kuyakuthi lapho usufikile ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona libe yifa lakho ukuba ulidle, wakhe kulo, uthathe ulibo lwezithelo zonke zomhlaba olubuthayo ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, ulufake eqomeni, uye endaweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho ayakuyikhetha ukuba igama lakhe lihlale kuyo. uyakuya kumpristi oyakuba khona ngalezo zinsuku, uthi kuye: ‘ngiyabika namuhla kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ukuthi sengifikile ezweni ujevova alifungela obaba ukusinika lona.’ umpristi uyakuthatha iqoma esandleni sakho, alibeke phansi phambi kwe-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wakho. wena uyakuphendula, uthi phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho: ‘ubaba wayengumaramu ozulayo, wehlela egibithe, wagogobala khona nabantu abayingcosana; waba yiziswe khona, esikhulu, nesinamandla, nesiningi; abasegibithe basiphatha kabi, basihlupha, basithwesa ubugqili obulukhuni; sase sikhala kujehova unkulunkulu wawobaba, ujevova walizwa izwi lethu, wabona ukuhlupheka kwethu, nomshikashika wethu, nokucindezelwa kwethu; ujevova wasikhipha egibithe ngesandla esinamandla nangengalo eyeluliweyo, nangezzenzo ezesabekayo nezinkulu, nangezibonakalisio, nangezimangalisio, wasiletha kule ndawo, wasinika leli zwe, izwe elivame ubisi nezinyosi. manje-ke, bheka, sengilethile ulibo lwezithelo zomhlaba onginike wona wena jehova;’

bese wukubeka phansi phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ukhuleke phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho, wename ngakho konke okuhle ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunikile khona wena nendlu yakho, wena nomlevi, nomfokazi ophakathi kwakho. “lapho uqedile ukuthatha okweshumi kwezithelo zakho ngomnyaka wesithathu ongumnyaka wokweshumi, usumnike ulevi khona, nomfokazi, nentandane, nomfelokazi ukuba badle phakathi kwamasango akho, basuthe, uyakuthi phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho: ‘ngikhiphile izinto ezingcwele endlini yami, ngamnika zona ulevi, nomfokazi, nentandane, nomfelokazi njengayo yonke imiyalo ongiyale ngayo; angieweqanga nowodwa wemiyo yakho, futhi angiyikhoahlwanga. angikudlanga ekulileni kwami, angisusanga lutho ngingcolile, anginikelanga ngakho kofileyo; ngilalele izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wami, ngenzile njengakho konke ongiyale ngakho. bheka phansi usezindlini zakho ezingcwele ezulwini, ubusise abantu bakho u-israyeli nomhlaba osinike wona njengokufunga kwakho kobaba, izwe elivame ubisi nezinyosi.’ ‘namuhla ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyakuyala ukwenza lezi zimiso nezahluhle; ngalokho wozigcina, uzenze ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho. umqinisele namuhla ujevova ukuthi uyakuba ngukulunkulu wakho, uhambe ezindleleni zakhe, ugcine izimiso zakhe, nemiyo yakhe, nezahluhle zakhe, lililalele izwi lakhe; ujevova ukuqinisele namuhla ukuthi uyakuba yiziswe senzuzo yakhe njengokukwethembisa kwakhe, ugcine yonke imiyalo yakhe, ukuze akuphakamise phezu kwazo zonke izizwe azenzileyo ngokubongwa, nangagama, nangodumo, ube yiziswe esingcwele kujehova unkulunkulu wakho njengokusho kwakhe.”

27

umose namalunga akwa-israyeli bayala abantu, bathi: “gcinani yonke imiyalo esiniyala ngayo namuhla. kuyakuthi mhlalwa niwela ijordani ukuya ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, uzimisele amatshe amakhulu, uwanameke ngodaka, ulobe kuwo amazwi onke alo mthetho, nxa usuwelile ukuba ungene ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona, izwe elivame ubisi nezinyosi njengokukwethembisa kukajehova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo. kuyakuthi lapho seniliwelile ijordani, nimise lawa matshe enginiyala ngawo namuhla entabeni yasebali, uwanameke ngodaka. uyakumakhela khona ujevova unkulunkulu wakho i-altare, i-altare lamatshe, ungawaphakamiseli into yensimi. uyakwakha i-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wakho ngamatshe apheleleyo, unikele kulo ngeminikelo yokushiswa kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, uhlabale iminikelo yokuthula, udle khona, wename phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho. uyakuloba ematsheni onke amazwi alo mthetho, uwaqophisise kahle.” umose nabapristi bamalevi bakhuluma kuwo wonke u-israyeli, bathi: “thula, ulalele, israyeli: namuhla sewuyiziswe sikajehova unkulunkulu wakho. ngalokho wolilalele izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, wenze imiyalo yakhe nezimiso zakhe en-

gikuyala ngakho namuhla.” umose wayala abantu ngalona lolu suku, wathi: “lababayakuma entabeni yasegerizimu ukubusisa abantu, lapho seniwelile ijordani: osimeyoni, nolevi, nojuda, no-isakare, no-josefa, nobenjamini; laba bayakuma entabeni yase-bali babe ngabokuqalekisa: orubeni, nogadi, no-asheri, nozebuloni, nodani, nonafetali. “amalevi ayakuphendula, athi kuwo onke amadoda akwa-israyeli ngezwi elikhulu: “‘makaqalekiswe umuntu owenza isithombe ezibaziweyo nesibunjiweyo, isingeniso kujehova, umsebenzi wezandla zengcweti, asimise ngasese.’ “bonke abantu bayakuphendula bathi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe odelala uyise noma unina.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe osusa isikhonkwane somakhelwane wakhe.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe ophundula impumputhe endleleni.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe ophendukezela isahlulelo somfokazi, nesentandane, nesomfelokazi.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe olala nomkayise, ngokuba wambulile umphetho wengubo kayise.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe olala nesilwane.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe olala nodadewabo, indodakazi kayise noma indodakazi kanina.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe olala nomkhwekazi.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe obulala umakhelwane wakhe ngasese.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe owamukela umvuzo ukuba abulale ongenacala, achithe igazi lakhe.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’ “‘makaqalekiswe ongawaqinisi amazwi alo mthetho ukuba awenze.’ “bonke abantu bayakusho ukuthi: ‘amen.’

28

“kuyakuthi uma ulalela nokulalela izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, uqaphele ukuyenza yonke imiyalo yakhe engikuyala ngayo namuhla, ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akuphakamise phezu kwazo zonke izizwe zomhlaba. zonke lezi zibusiso ziyakufika phezu kwakho, zikufice, uma ulalalela izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho. “uyakubusiswa emzini, ubusiswe nasensimini. “iyakubusiswa inzalo yesisu sakho, nezithelo zomhlaba wakho, nenzalo yezilwane zakho, nesanda sezinkomo zakho, namazinyane ezimvu zakho. “kuyakubusiswa iqoma lakho, nomkhombe wakho wokuxova isinkwa. “uyakubusiswa ekungeneni kwakho, ubusiswe nasekuphumeni kwakho. “ujehova uyakwenza ukuba izitha zakho ezikuvukelayo zibulawe phambi kwakho; ziyakukuhlasele ngandlelanye, zikubalekele ngezindlela eziyisikhombisa. “ujehova uyakuyala isibusiso sibe phezu kwakho ezinqolobaneni zakho nakukho konke obeka kukho isandla sakho, akubusise ezweni ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona. “ujehova uyakukumisa ube yizizwe esingcwele kuye njengokufunga kwakhe kuwe, uma uyigcina imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wakho, uhambe ezindleleni zakhe. bonke abantu bomhlaba

bayakubona ukuthi ubizwe ngegama likajehova, bakwesabe. ujevova uyakukwandisela okuhle: inzalo yesisu sakho, nenzalo yezinkomo zakho, nezithelo zomhlaba wakho ezweni ujevova alifungela oyihlo ukukunika lona. “ujehova uyakukuvulela indlu yakhe yengeco, izulu, anise imvula yezwe lakho ngesikhathi sayo, abusise wonke umsebenzi wesandla sakho; uyakutsheleka izizwe eziningi, kepha ungasheleki lutho kuzo. ujevova uyakukwenza ube yinhloko, ungabi ngumsila; woba phezu kuvela, ungabi ngaphansi, uma uyilalela imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wakho engikuyala ngayo namuhla ukuba uyigcine, uyenze, nalapho ungaphambuki nakulo elilodwa lamazwi engikuyala ngawo namuhla ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo ukulandela abanye onkulunkulu ukuba ubakhonze. “kuyakuthi uma ungalilaleli izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba uqaphele ukwenza yonke imiyalo yakhe nezimiso zakhe engikuyala ngakho namuhla, zonke lezi ziqalekiso zikwehlele, zikufice. “uyakuqalekiswa emzini, uqalekiswe nasensimini. “iqoma lakho liyakuqalekiswa, kuqalekiswe nomkhombe wakho wokuxova isinkwa. “inzalo yesisu sakho iyakuqalekiswa, nezithelo zomhlaba wakho, nesanda sezinkomo zakho, namazinyane ezimvu zakho. “uyakuqalekiswa ekungeneni kwakho, uqalekiswe nasekuphumeni kwakho. “ujehova uyakukwehlisa isiqalekiso, nokuphaphatheka, nokusolwa, kukho konke obeka isandla sakho kukho ukuba ukwenze, uze uchithwe, ubhubhe ngokushe-sha ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zakho ongidelele ngazo. ujevova uyakunamathelisa kuwe isifo, aze akuqede ezweni ongena kulo ukulidla. ujevova uyakukushaya ngesifuba, nangomkhuhlane, nangesivuvushisa somzimba, nangokushisa okukhulu, nangenkamba, nangokuhamuka, nangesikhutha; kuyakukuxosha uze uphele. izulu lakho eliphezu kwakho liyakuba yithusi, umhlaba ophansi kwakho ube yinsimbi. ujevova uyakwenza imvula yezwe lakho ibe ngumsizi nothuli; kuyakwehla ezulwini, kufike phezu kwakho, uze ubhujiswe. “ujehova uyakwenza ukuba ubulawe phambi kwezitha zakho, uzihlasele ngandlelanye, uzibalekele ngezindlela eziyisikhombisa phambi kwazo, ube yingebhe emibusweni yonke yomhlaba. isidumbu sakho siyakuba ngukudla kwezinyoni zonke zezulu nokwezilwane zomhlaba; akuyikubakho ozihebezayo. ujevova uyakukushaya ngamathumba asegithe, nangamaqhubu, nangomuna, nangokhwekhe ngenakuphululukiwa kukho. ujevova uyakukushaya ngobuhlanya, nangobumpumputhe, nangokugcwaneke, uphumpumputhe emini njengempumputhe iphuphutha ebunyamini; awuyikuphumelela ezindleleni zakho, uyakucindezela kuphela, uphangwe; akuyikubakho muntu wokukusindisa. “uyakuganwa ngumfazi, omunye umuntu alale naye; uyakwakha indlu, ungahlali kuyo; uyakutshala isivini, ungazikhi izithelo zaso. inkabi yakho iyakuhlathsha emehlweni akho, ungayidli; imbongolo yakho iyakuhlwithwa ebusweni bakho, ingabuyiselwa kuwe; izimvu zakho ziyakunikwa izitha zakho, kungabikho okusindisayo. amadodana akho namadodakazi akho ayakunikwa ezinye izizwe, amehlo akho

abheke, aphele ngokuwalangazelela lonke usuku, kungabikho lutho emandleni esandla sakho. izithelo zomhlabathi wakho nayo yonke imisebenzi yakho kuyakudliwa yisizwe ongasaziyo, wena ucindezelwe kuphela, uchotshozwe ukuba ugchwaneke ngokubonwa ngamekho akho oyakukubona. ujejhova uyakukushaya emadolweni akho nasemilenzeni ngamathumba amabi ongenakuphulukiswa kuwo, kusukela ematheni onyawa lwakho kuze kufike okhakhayini lwakho. “ujejhova uyakuyisa wena nenkosi oyibeke phezu kwakho kuso isizwe ongasazi, wena nawoyihlo, ukhonze lapho abanye onkulunkulu, imithi namatshe. uyakuba yisimangalis, nesaga, nesifengo phakathi kwezizwe zonke lapho ujejhova eyakukuyisa khona. “uyakuphuma nembewu eningi, uye ensimini, ubuthe okuyingcosana, ngokuba kuyakudliwa yisikhonyane. uyakutshala izivini, uzisebenze, kepha awayikuhliphuza iwayini, ungabuthi izithelo zomvini, ngokuba umswenya uyakuzidla. uyakuba neminqumo phakathi kwemikhawulo yakho yonke, ungazigcobi nokho ngamafutha, ngokuba izithelo zeminqumo yakho ziyakuvuthuluka. uyakuzala amadodana namadodakazi, kepha awayikuba ngawakho, ngokuba ayakuthunjwa. yonke imithi yakho nezithelo zomhlabathi wakho kuyakudliwa yisikhonyane. “umfokazi ophakathi kwakho uyakuphakama phezu kwakho njalonzalo, wena wehle njalonzalo. uyakutshaleka wena, awayikumtsheleka yena; yena uyakuba yinhloko, wena ube ngumsila. “zonke lezi ziqalekiso ziyakukwehlela, zikuxoshe, zikufice, uze ubhujiswe, ngokuba awulilalelanga izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba ugcine imiyalo yakhe nezimiso zakhe abekuyala ngakho, zibe phezu kwakho isibonakalisi nesimangalis, naphezu kwenzalo yakho kuze kube phakade. lokhu ungamkhonzanga ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ngokujabula nangokwenama kwenhliziyo ngenxa yobuningi bezinto, uyakuzikhonza izitha zakho ujejhova ayakuzithuma kuwe ngokulamba, nangokoma, nangobunqunu, nangokuswela izinto zonke, abeke ijoka lensimbi entanyeni yakho, aze akubhubhise. “ujejhova uyakukuthumela isizwe esivela kude ekugcineni komhlaba njengokundiza kokhozi, isizwe ongayikuqonda ulimi lwaso, isizwe esinobuso obujamayo, esingayikunakekela ubuso bomdala, singabi namusa komusha. siyakuyidla inzalo yezinkomo zakho, nezithelo zomhlabathi wakho, uze ubhujiswe, singakushiyele amabele, noma iwayini, noma amafutha, noma insali zezinkomo zakho, noma amazinyane ezimvu zakho, aze akuqede. siyakukuvimbezela kuwo onke amasango akho, zize ziwe izingange zakho owazethembayo ezweni lakho lonke, sikuvimbezela kuwo onke amasango akho ezweni lakho lonke ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunike lona. “uyakudla inzalo yesakho isisu, inyama yamadodana akho nenyamadodakazi akho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akunike wona ekuvinjezelweni nasekuxinekeni izitha zakho ziyakukuxina ngakho. umuntu othambileyo notetemayo phakathi kwenu, iso lakhe liyakuba libi kumfowabo, nakumkakhe osesifubeni sakhe, nakuyo insali yabantwana bakhe abaseleyo, ukuba angabaniki inyama yabantwana

bakhe abadlayo ngokuba engasalelwanga lutho olunye ekuvinjezelweni nasekuxinekeni ziyakukuxina ngakho izitha zakho kuwo onke amasango akho. owesifazane othambileyo notetemayo phakathi kwenu obengenasibindi sokubeka amathe onyawa lwakhe emhlabathini ngenxa yokutetema nokuthambeka, iso lakhe liyakuba libi endodeni esesifubeni sakhe, nasendodaneni yakhe, nasendodakazini yakhe, nakumzanyama wakhe ophuma phakathi kwezinyawo zakhe, nakubantwana bakhe ayakubazala, ngokuba uyakubadla ngasese ekusweleni kwakhe ekuvinjezelweni nasekuxinekeni ziyakukuxina ngakho izitha zakho kuwo onke amasango akho. “uma ungaqapheli ukukwenza onke amazwi alo mthetho alotshiwe kule ncwadi ukuba ulesabe igama lakhe elidumisekayo nelesabekayo elithi ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, ujejhova uyakwenza izifo zakho ukuba zimangalise, kanye nezifo zenzalo zakho, izifo ezinkulu ezihlala isikhathi eside nokugula okubi okuhlala isikhathi eside. uyakubuyisela phezu kwakho zonke izifo zasegibithe owazesabayo, zinamatehe kuwe. konke ukugula nazo zonke izifo okungalotshiwe encwadini yalo mthetho, lokho ujejhova uyakukukhweza phezu kwakho, uze ubhujiswe. niyakushiya nibe yingcosana, ingani nangingangezinkanyezi zezulu ngobuningi, ngokuba awulilalelanga izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wakho. kuyakuthi njengalokho ujejhova wayejabula ngani ukunenzela okuhle nokunandisa, kanjalo ujejhova ajabule nani ukwenza ukuba nibhubhe, niqothulwe, nishulwe ezweni eningena kulo ukulidla. “ujejhova uyakukuhlakazela phakathi kwabantu bonke, kusukela kolunye uhlangothi lomhlaba kuze kufike kolunye uhlangothi lomhlaba, ukhonze lapho abanye onkulunkulu ongabaziyo, wena nawoyihlo, imithi namatshe. phakathi kwalezo zizwe awayikuthola ukuthula, kungabikho kuphumula ematheni onyawa lwakho, kepha ujejhova uyakunikela khona inhliziyi eqhaqhayelayo, nokuphela kwamehlo, nokudangala komphfumulo, ukuphila kwakho kujikiswa phambi kwakho, wesabe ubusuku nemini, ungabe usaba nethemba ngokuphila kwakho; ekuseni uyakuthi: ‘sengathi ngabe kukusihlwa,’ nakusihlwa uyakuthi: ‘sengathi ngabe kusekuseni,’ ngenxa yengebhe yenhliziyo yakho oyakuba nayo ngenxa yokubonwa ngamehlo akho oyakukubona. ujejhova uyakukubuyisela egibithe ngemikhumbi ngendlela engasho ngayo kuwe ukuthi: ‘awusayikuyibona futhi.’ lapho niyakuzithengisa ezitheni zenu nibe yizigqila nezigqilakazi, ningathengwa muntu kodwa.”

29

nanka amazwi esivumelwano ujejhova amyala ngaso umose ukuba asenze nabantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lakwamowabi ngaphandle kwesivumelwano asenza nabo ehorebe. umose wabiza bonke abakwa-israyeli, wathi kubo: “nibonile konke ujejhova akwenzayo phambi kwamehlo enu ezweni lasegibithe kufaro, nakuzo zonke izinceku zakhe, nakulo lonke izwe lakhe: izinhlupeko ezinkulu

azibonayo amehlo akho, nezibonakalisio, neziman-
galisio lezo ezinkulu; kepha ujejhova akaninikanga
inhliziyi yokwazi, namehlo okubona, nezindlebe
zokuzwa kuze kube namuhla. nganihola iminyaka
engamashumi amane ehlane; izingubo zenu azigu-
ganga kini, nescithulo asiguganga onyaweni
lweni. anidlanga isinkwa, aniphuzanga iwayini
noma uphuzo olunamandla, ukuze nazi ukuthi
ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu. “ekufikeni
kwenu kule ndawo usihoni inkosi yaseheshiboni
no-ogi inkosi yasebashi baphumela ukulwa,
sabanqoba, sathatha izwe lakubo, salinika laba yifa
labakwarubeni, nelabakwagadi, nelenxenyi yesizwe
sabakwamanase. “ngalokho gcinani amazwi alesi
sivumelwano, niwenze ukuba niphumelele kukho
konke enikwenzayo. “nimi namuhla nonke phambi
kukajehova unkulunkulu wenu: izinhloko zenu,
nezizwe zenu, namalunga enu, nezinduna zenu,
bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli, nezingane zenu, na-
womkeni, nomfokazi ophakathi kwamakamu akho,
kusukela kumgawuli wemithi kuze kufike kumukhi
wamanzi, ukuba ungene esivumelwaneni sikajehova
unkulunkulu wakho, nasesifungweni sakhe asenzayo
nawe namuhla ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, ukuze
azimisele wena namuhla ube yisizwe sakhe, yena
abe ngunkulunkulu wakho, njengalokho akhuluma
kuwe, nanjengalokho afunga koyihlo, o-abrahama,
no-isaka, nojakobe. akenzi lesi sivumelwano nalesi
sifungo nani nodwa, kepha nanomiyi nathi lapha
namuhla phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wethu,
nanongekho nathi namuhla ngokuba nina niyazi
ukuthi sahlala ezweni lasegibithe nokuthi sadlula
phakathi kwezizwe enadabala kuzo, nizibonile
izinengiso zazo, nezithombe zazo, imithi, namatshe,
neziliva, negolide, okwakuphakathi kwazo funa kube
khona phakathi kwenu indoda, noma umfazi, noma
umndeni, noma isizwe esinhliziyi yaso ifulatela
namuhla ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu ukuyokhonz-
a onkulunkulu balezwe zizwe, kube phakathi kwenu im-
pande ethela inhlungunyembe nomhlonyane; kuze
kuthi, lapho ezwa amazwi alesi sifungo, azibuse
enhliziyweni yakhe ngokuthi: ‘ngiyakuba nokuthula,
noma ngihamba ngenkani yenhliziyi yami,’ ukuze
kuqedwe okuswakemeyo kanye nokomileyo, uje-
hova angamthetheleli, kepha intukuthelo kajehova
nomhawu wakhe kumvuthele lowo muntu, kuze
kuthi zonke iziqalekiso ezilotshwe kule ncwadi zibe
phezu kwakhe, ujejhova alesule igama lakhe phansi
kwezulu. ujejhova uyakumahlukanisela ububi kuzo
zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli njengeziqalekiso zonke
zesivumelwano ezilotshwe kule ncwadi yomthetho.
“isizukulwane esizayo, abantwana benu abayakuv-
ela emva kwenu, nomfokazi oyakuphuma ezweni
elikude bayakusho, lapho bebona izinhlupeko
zaleso sizwe, nezifo ujejhova aligulise ngazo, nezwe
lonke langakhona ukuthi lishisiwe, liyisibabule
nosawoti, lingenakutshalwa, lingenakho okumilayo,
lingenambali ekhahlelayo, linjengokuchithwa kwe-
sodoma negomora neseboyimi achithwa ngujejhova
ngentukuthelo yakhe nangolaka lwakhe; yebo, bonke
abantu bayakuthi: ‘ujejhova wenzeleni kanje kuleli
zwe na? kuthini ukuvutha kwalolu laka olukhulu na?’
“bese kuthiwa: ‘ngokuba basishiya isivumelwano

sikajehova unkulunkulu wawoyise asenzayo nabo
ekubakhpheni kwakhe ezweni lasegibithe, baya
bakhonza abanye unkulunkulu, bakhuleka kubo,
onkulunkulu abangabaziyo, angabahlukaniselanga
bona, ngalokho intukuthelo kajehova yavuthela leli
zwe ukuba alehlisele zonke iziqalekiso ezilotshwe
kule ncwadi; ujejhova wabasiphula ezweni lakubo
ngolaka nangokufutheka nangentukuthelo enkulu,
wabaphonsa kwelinye izwe njenganamuhla.’ “izim-
fihlakalo zingezikajehova unkulunkulu wethu, kepha
okwambuliweyo kungokwethu nokwabantwana
bethu kuze kube phakade ukuba siwenze onke
amazwi alo mthetho.

30

“kuyakuthi lapho zonke lezi zinto sezikwehlele,
isibusiso nesiqalekiso, engizibekile phambi kwakho,
uzindle ngazo enhliziyweni yakho phakathi kwez-
izwe lapho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho ekuxoshele
khona, ubuyele kujehova unkulunkulu wakho,
ulilalele izwi lakhe njengakho konke engikuyala
ngakho namuhla, wena nabantwana bakho, ngayo
yonke inhliziyi yakho nangawo wonke umphefu-
mulo wakho, khona ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho
uyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwakho, akuhawukele,
abuye akubuthe ezizweni zonke, lapho ujejhova
unkulunkulu wakho ekhulakazele khona. uma
ekhona oxoshelwe nasekugcineni kwezulu, ujejhova
unkulunkulu wakho uyakukubutha khona, akulande
khona, ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho akungenise
ezweni oyihlo abalidlayo, ulidle; uyakukwenzela
okuhle, akwandise ngaphezu kwawoyihlo. ujejhova
unkulunkulu wakho uyakusoka inhliziyi yakho
nenhliziyi yenzalo yakho ukumthanda ujejhova
unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho
nangawo wonke umphefumulo wakho ukuba uphile.
ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho uyakuzibeka zonke
lezi ziqalekiso phezu kwezitha zakho naphezu
kwabakuzondayo ababekuzingela. uyakubuya,
ulilalele izwi likajehova, uyenze yonke imiyalo yakhe
engikuyala ngayo namuhla. ujejhova unkulunkulu
wakho uyakukwandisa emisebenzini yonke yesandla
sakho, nasenzalweni yesisu sakho, nasenzalweni
yezinkomo zakho, nasezithelweni zomhlabathi
wakho, kube kuhle, ngokuba ujejhova uyakubuy-
e athokoze ngawe ukuba kube kuhle njengokuthokoza
kwakhe ngawoyihlo, uma ulalela izwi likajehova
unkulunkulu wakho, ugcinie imiyalo yakhe nezimiso
zakhe ezilotshwe kule ncwadi yomthetho, uma
ubuyela kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke
inhliziyi yakho nangawo wonke umphefumulo
wakho. “ngokuba lo myalo engikuyala ngawo
namuhla awulukhuni kuwe, awukude. awusezul-
wini ukuba uthi: ‘ngubani oyakusiikhuphukelela
ezulwini, asilethele wona, siwuzwe, siwenze, na?’
futhi awuphesheya kolwandle ukuba uthi: ‘ngubani
oyakusiwelela ulwandle, asilethele wona, siwuzwe,
siwenze, na?’ cha, izwi liseduze kakhulu nawe,
lisemlonyeni wakho nasenhliziyweni yakho ukuba
ulenze. “bhaka, ngibeke namuhla phambi kwakho
ukuphila nokuhle, ukufa nokubi, ngokukuyala
namuhla ukuba umthande ujejhova unkulunkulu

wakho, uhambe ngezindlela zakhe, ugcine imiyalo yakhe, nezimiso zakhe, nezahlelo zakhe, ukuze uphile, wande, ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akubusise ezweni ongena kulo ukulidla. “kepha uma inhliziyo yakho iphenduka ukuze ungezwa, kepha uyengwe, ukhuleke kwabanye onkulunkulu, ubakhonze, ngiyanimemezela namuhla ukuthi niyakubhubha nokubhubha; aniyikuzandisa izinsuku zenu ezweni eniwela ijordani ukuba ningene kulo ukulidla. “ngifakazisa namuhla izulu nomhlaba ngani ukuthi ngibeke phambi kwenu ukuphila nokufa, isibusiso nesiqalekiso; ngalokho khethani ukuphila ukuba niphile, wena nenzalo yakho, ukuba umthande ujevova unkulunkulu wakho, ulilalele izwi lakhe, unamathele kuye, ngokuba lokho kungukuphila kwakho nobude bezinsuku zakho, ukuze uhlale ezweni ujevova alifungela oyihlo, o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe, ukubanika lona.”

31

umose waya ukukhuluma lawa mazwi kubo bonke abakwa-israyeli, wathi kubo: “ngineminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amabili namuhla; angisenamandla okuphuma nokungena; ujevova ushilo kimi ukuthi: ‘awuyikuliwela leli jordani.’ kepha ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyakuwela phambi kwakho, achithe lezi zizwe phambi kwakho, uzidle; uJoshuwa uyakuwela phambi kwakho njengokukhuluma kukajehova. ujevova uyakwenza kuzo njengokwenza kwakhe kusihoni naku-ogi amakhosi ama-amori nakulo izwe lakubo ababulalayo. ujevova uyakuzinikela phambi kwenu, nenze kuzo njengemiyalo yonke enginyale ngayo. qinani, nime isibindi, ningesabi, ningashaywa luvalo ngabo, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wakho nguyena ohamba nawe; akayikukuyeka, akushiye.” umose wambiza uJoshuwa, wathi kuye emehlweni abantu bonke bakwa-israyeli: “qina, ume isibindi, ngokuba uyakuhamba nalaba bantu, uye ezweni ujevova afunga koyise ukubanika lona; wena uyakwenza ukuba balidle ifa lalo. ujevova nguye ohamba phambi kwakho; uyakuba nawe; akayikukuyeka, akushiye; ungesabi, ungabi nangebhe.” umose waloba lowo mthetho, wabanika wona abapristi, amadodana kalevi, ababethwala umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova namalunga onke akwa-israyeli. umose wabayala wathi: “ngasekugcineni kweminyaka eyisikhombisa njalo, ngesikhathi esinqunyweyo somnyaka woyekelo ngomkhosi wamadokodo, lapho wonke u-israyeli efike ukubonakala phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho endaweni ayayukikhetha, wofunda lo mthetho phambi kuka-israyeli wonke ezindlebeni zakhe. butha abantu, amadoda, nabesifazane, nabantwana, nomfokazi wakho ophakathi kwamasango akho ukuba bezwe, bafunde, bamesabe ujevova unkulunkulu wakho, baqaphele ukuwenza onke amazwi alo mthetho, nokuba abantwana babo abangawaziyo bezwe, bafunde ukumesaba ujevova unkulunkulu wenu isikhathi sonke sokuhlala kwenu ezweni eniwela ijordani ukuba ningene kulo ukulidla.” ujevova wathi kumose: “bheka, izinsuku zakho sezisondele zokuba ufe; mbize uJoshuwa,

nime etendeni lokuhlangana ukuba ngimyale.” omose noJoshuwa base bebamba, bema etendeni lokuhlangana. ujevova wabonakala etendeni esensikeni yefu, insika yema ngasemnyango wetende. ujevova wathi kumose: “bheka, wolala koyihlo; laba bantu bayakusuka, baye ukuphinga nawonkulunkulu babezizwe abasezweni abaya kulo ukuba bahlale phakathi kwabo, bangishiye, basaphule isivumelwano engisenzile nabo. intukuthelo yami iyakubavuthela ngalolo suku, ngibashiye, ngifihle ubuso bami kubo; bayakudliwa, behlelwe ngokubi nezinhlopheko eziningi, baze bathi ngalolo suku: ‘lokhu okubi akusehlelanga yini ngokuba unkulunkulu wethu engekho phakathi kwethu na?’ mina ngiyakufihla nokufihla ubuso bami ngalolo suku ngenxa yakho konke okubi abayakube bekwenzile, lokhu bephendukele kwabanye onkulunkulu. “ngalokho zilobeleni leli hubo, ulifundise abantwana bakwa-israyeli, ulibeke emilonyeni yabo ukuba leli hubo libe ngufakazi wami ukumelana nabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ngokuba lapho sengibangenisile ezweni engalifungela oyise, elivame ubisi nezinyosi, badle, basuthe, bakhuluphale, bayakuphendukela kwabanye onkulunkulu, babakhonze, bangidelele, basaphule isivumelwano sami. kuyakuthi lapho sebehlelwe ngokubi nezinhlopheko eziningi, leli hubo lifakaze phambi kwabo njengofakazi, ngokuba aliyikukhohlakala emilonyeni yenzalo yabo, lokhu ngiyazi imicabango yabo abayicabangayo namanje, ngingakabangenisile ezweni engalifungela bona.” umose wayeseloba leli hubo ngalona lolo suku, walifundisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli. wamyala uJoshuwa indodana kanuni, wathi: “qina, ume isibindi, ngokuba wena uyakubangenisa abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni engalifungela bona; mina ngiyakuba nawe.” kwathi lapho umose eseqedile ukuloba amazwi alo mthetho encwadini aze aphela, umose wawayala amalevi ayethwala umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova, wathi: “thathani le ncwadi yomthetho, niyibeke ngaseceleni komphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova unkulunkulu wenu, ibe khona, ibe ngufakazi, imelane nani. ngokuba mina ngiyakwazi ukwambuka kwakho nentamo yakho elukhuni; bheka, ngisekhona nani namuhla niyahlubuka ujevova; kuyakuba kakhulu kangakanani emva kokufa kwami na? ngibuthele onke amalunga ezizwe zenu nezinduna zenu ukuba ngikhulume lawa mazwi ezindlebeni zazo, ngifakazise izulu nomhlaba ngazo. ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi emva kokufa kwami niyakona nokona, niphambuke endleleni enginyale ngayo, ububi bunehlele ngezinsuku ezizayo, ngokuba niyakwenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, nimthukethise ngemisebenzi yezandla zenu.” umose wayesekhuluma ezindlebeni zebandla lonke lakwa-israyeli amazwi ehubo lakhe, aze aphela.

32

“bekani indlebe nina mazulu, ngiyakukhuluma; umhlaba mawuzwe amazwi omlomo wami. imfundiso yami iyakuconsa njengemvula, inkulumbo yami ichiche njengamazolo, njengomkhizo ohlazen, nan-

jengezihlambi etshanini, ngokuba ngiyakumemezela igama likajehova: mnikeni unkulunkulu wethu ubukhulu. “uyidwala, umsebenzi wakhe uphelele, ngokuba zonke izindlela zakhe zingukulunga; ungunkulunkulu wokuthembeka ongenakonakala; ulungile, uqotho yena. “bonile kuye; abasibo abantwana bakhe, kuyisici sabo; bayisizukulwane esiphambeneyo nesiysisigwegwe. ujevova nimvuza kanjalo nina bantu abayiziwula nabangahlakaniphile na? akasiye uyihlo owakudala na? wakwenza, wakubumba. “khumbula izinsuku zasendulo, ubheke iminyaka yezizukulwane ngezizukulwane; buza kuyihlo, uyakukulandisa, nasemalungeni akho, akutshale. lapho ophezukonke wazinika izizwe ifa lazo, lapho wahlukanisa abantwana babantu, wamisa imikhawulo yezizwe njengokomumo wabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ngokuba isabelo sikajehova singabantu bakhe; yjakobe uyisiqephu sefa lakhe. “wamfumana ezweni eliyihlane, nasoqwatheini lomkhulungwane kwahlongasibi, wamzungenza, wamnakelala, wamcina njengenhlamu yeso lakhe. njengokhozi olunyakazisa isidlele salo, lubhakuza phezu kwamazinyane alo, wawelula amaphiko akhe, wabathatha, wabathwala ngezimpaphe zakhe. ujevova yedwa wamhola, akwabakho unkulunkulu wabazizwe naye. “wamkhwelisa ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zomhlaba, wadla izithelo zamasisimu, wammuncisa izinyosi edwaleni, namafutha eweni lensengetsha, namangqanga ezinkomo, nobisi lwezimvu, namafutha amawundlu, nezinqama zohlobo lwasebashani, nezimbuzi, namanoni omongo kakolweni; egazini lezithelo zomvini waphuza iwayini. “ujeshuruni wayeseckhuluphala, wakhaba; usukhuluphele, uzimukile, uchachambile; wayesemshiya unkulunkulu owamenza, walidelela idwala lensindiso yakhe. bamvusela umhawu ngawonkulunkulu babezizwe, bamthukuthelisa ngezinzengiso. “bahlabela amademoni angesibo onkulunkulu, onkulunkulu ababengabazi, onkulunkulu abasha, abasand’ukuqhamuka, ababengesatshwa ngoyihlo. idwala elakuzalayo awusalinakelali, ukhohlwe unkulunkulu owakudalayo. “ujevova wakubona, wanengwa yibo, ngenxa yokuncokoloza kwamadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe. wayesethi: ‘ngiyakubafihlela ubuso bami, ngibone ukugcina kwabo ukuthi kuyakuba yini; ngokuba bayisizwe esiphambeneyo, abantwana okungekho kubo ukukholwa. bangivusele umhawu ngokungenise unkulunkulu, bangithukuthelisele ngamazwe abo; ngiyakubavusele umhawu ngabangesiso isizwe, ngibathukuthelise ngesizwe esiyisiwula. ngokuba umlilo uphenjiwe entukuthelweni yami; uyasha kuze kube sendaweni yabafileyo engaphansi, uqede umhlaba nezithelo zawo, wokhele izisekelo zezintaba. “ ‘ngiyakubangqabelela izinhlupeko, ngiqedele imicibisholo yami phezu kwabo. bayakuphela indlala, baqedele ngukushisa komzimba, nayisifo esibuhlungu, ngibathumele amazinyane ezilwane, kanye nesihlungu sezikhasayo othulini. ngaphandle inkemba iyakwaphuca, ingebhe phakathi emakamelweni: izinsizwa nezintombi, oncelayo kanye nempunga. bengiyakuthi: “ngiyakubaphelula, ngiqede inkumbulo yabo kubantu,” uma

bengingesabi ukuncokoloza kwezitha, funa abamelelene nabo baduke, funa bathi: “isandla sethu siphakeme, ujevova akenzanga konke lokhu.” ‘ “ngokuba bayisizwe esimasu aso aphelile, akukho ukuqonda kubo. sengathi nga behlakaniphile ukuba bakuqonde lokho, bazindle ngokugcina kwabo. emunye angaxosha kanjani inkulungwane; ababili bangabhengula kanjani izinkulungwane eziyishumi, uma idwala labo lingathengisanga ngabo, ujevova ebengabkapheli, na? ngokuba idwala labo alinjengedwala lethu; nezitha zethu ziyakubona. ngokuba umvini wabo ungumvini wasesodoma nowamasimu asegomora; izithelo zabo ziyizithelo zenyongo, amahlukuzo abo amunye; iwayini labo liyisihlungu sawodrako, lingubuthi obesabekayo bamabululu. lokho akubekelwe kimina, kunamathelisiwe engebene yami na? ngeyami impindiso nembuyisele ngesikhathi sokushelala konyawo lwabo, ngokuba usuku lwengozi selusondele, izinto abazilungiselweyo ziyakuphuthuma. “ngokuba ujevova uyakubahlulela abantu bakhe, azihawukele izinceku zakhe, lapho ebona ukuthi amandla abo aphelile, kungekho omunye ovalelweyo noma okhululekileyo. uyakuthi: ‘baphi onkulunkulu babo, idwala ababephelula kulo, ababedla amanoni emihlatshelo yabo, beliphuza iwayini lomnikelo wabo wokuphuzwa, na? mabavuke, banisize, babe yisivikelo senu. “ ‘bonani manje ukuthi mina, yebo, mina nginguye, akakho unkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami; mina ngiyabulala, besengiphilisa, ngilimazile, kepha ngiyakupholisa; akakho ongophula esandleni sami. ngokuba ngiyaphakamisela isandla sami ezulwini, ngithi: mina ngiyaphila kuze kube phakade: uma ngilola inkemba yami ebeneyezelayo, nesandla sami sibambelela ekwahluleni, ngiyakubuyisela impindiso kwabamelene nami, ngibaphindisele abangizondayo.’ “ngiyakudakisa imicibisholo yami ngegazi, inkemba yami idle inyama, ngegazi lababuleweyo nelabathunjwa, kuqala kuwo amakhanda abaholi bezitha. yenanelani abantu bakhe nina zizwe, ngokuba uyakuphindisa igazi lezinceku zakhe, abuyisele impindiso kwabamelene naye, enzele izwi lakhe nabantu bakhe ukubuyisana.” umose wafika wakhuluma onke amazwi aleli hubo ezindlebeni zabantu, yena nojoshuwa indodana kanuni. umose eseqedile ukukhuluma onke lawa mazwi kubo bonke abakwa-israyeli wathi kubo: “bekani inhliziyu yenu kuwo onke amazwi engiwafakazela kini namuhla, eniyakuyala ngawo abantwana benu ukuba baqaphele ukuwenza amazwi onke alo mthetho. ngokuba akusiyi into eyize kini; lokho kungukuphila kwenu, nangale nto niyakuzandisa izinsuku zenu ezweni eniwela ijordani ukuba ningene kulo ukulidla.” ujevova wayeseckhuluma kumose ngalona lolo suku, ethi: “khuphukela entabeni yase-abarimi, intaba yasenebo esezweni lakwamowabi, emalungana nejeriko, ulibheke izwe lasekhanani engibanika lona abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba libe yifa labo, ufele kuleyo ntaba okhuphukela kuyo, ubuthelwe kubantu bakini, njengalokho u-aroni umfowene wafela entabeni yasehori, wabuthelwa kubantu bakubo, ngokuba

naphambuka kimi phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli ngasemanzini asemeriba lasekadeshi ehlane lasesini, lokhu ningangcwelelisa phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. uyakulibona izwe phambi kwakho, kepha awuyikungena khona, izwe engibanika lona abantwana bakwa-israyeli."

33

nasi isibusiso umose, umuntu kankulunkulu, abusisa ngaso abantwana bakwa-israyeli, engakafi; wathi: "ujehova wavela esinayi, wabaphumela evela eseyiri, wanyampuza entabeni yasepharanu, weza ephuma ezigidini zendawo engcwele; ngakwesokunene sakhe kwavutha umlilo. yebo, uyazithanda izizwe, bonke abangcwele bakhe basesandleni sakho; bahlala ngasezinyaweni zakho, bamukele okwamazwi akho. umose wasiyaleza umthetho, ifa lenhlangano kakakobe. waba yinkosi ejeshuruni, lapho izinhloko zabantu zazibuthene, zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli zindawonye. "makaphile urubeni, angafi; amadoda akhe abe ngumumo omkhulu." nalokhu wathi ngojuda: "yizwa, jehova, izwi likajuda, umlethe kubantu bakubo; izandla zakho mazimlwele, ube lusizo kwabamelene naye." ngolevi wathi: "amathumimi nama-urimi akho akuye othembekileyo wakho, owamvivinya emasa, owaphikisana naye ngasemanzini asemeriba, owathi ngoyise nanganina: 'angibabonanga,' angabavuma futhi abafowabo, angabazi abantwana bakhe, ngokuba baliqaphele izwi lakho, bagcina isivumelwano sakho. bafundisa ujakobe izahlulelo zakho, no-israyeli umthetho wakho; babeka impepho phambi kwamakhala akho, nomnikelo oshiswa wonke e-altare lakho. busisa, jehova, amandla akhe, uyamukele imisebenzi yezandla zakhe; sicila ukhalo lwabo abamvukelayo, nolwabamzondayo, ukuba bangaphindi bavuke." ngobenjamini wathi: "othandiweyo kajehova uyakuhlala elondwa nguye; uyamsibekela usuku lonke, ahlale phakathi kwamahlombe akhe." ngo-josefa wathi: "izwe lakhe malibusiswe ngu-jehova ngamagugu asezulwini, nangamazolo, nangotwa olwenabileyo phansi, nangamagugu ezithelo zelanga, nangamagugu ezinhlamvu zenyanga, nangezinto ezinqabileyo zezintaba zamandulo, nangamagugu amagquma angunaphakade, nangamagugu omhlaba nokugcwala kwawo, nangantando enhle yowahlala esihlahleni; isibusiso masifike ekhanda likajosefa nasokhakhayini lowahlukaniswa nabafowabo. izibulo lenkunzi yakhe liludumo lwakhe, nezimpondo zenyathi ziyizimpondo zakhe; uyakuqhubukusha ngazo izizwe zonke ekugcineni komhlaba; zinjalo izigidi zakwa-efrayimi, zinjalo izinkulungwane zakwamanase." ngozebuloni wathi: "yenama, zebuloni, ekuphumeni kwakho, nawe isakare, ematendeni akho. bayakubizela izizwe entabeni, bahlabele khona imihlatshelo yokulunga; ngokuba bayakumunca inala yezilwandle, nengecbe ethukusiweyo yesihlabathi." ngogadi wathi: "makabusiswe owandisa ugadi: uhlezi njengengonyamakazi, udwengula ingalo nokhakhayi. wazikhethele isabelo sokuqala, ngokuba sasigodliwe lapho isabelo somahluleli; wahamba nezinhloko zabantu, wafeza ukulunga

kukajehova, nezahlulelo zakhe kanye no-israyeli." ngodani wathi: "udani uyibhongo lengonyama, elixhumayo, liphuma ebashani." ngonafetali wathi: "nafetali, wanelisiwe ngomusa, ugcwele isibusiso sikajehova: yidla wena intshonalanga neningizimu." ngo-asherhi wathi: "u-asherhi makabusiswe phezu kwabantwana, amukelele kubafowabo, acwilese unyawo lwakhe emafutheni. imigoqo yakho iyakuba ngeyensimbi neyethusi, nanjengezinsuku zakho oba njalo amandla akho. "akakho ofana nonkulunkulu, jeshuruni, okhwela izulu ukuyokusiza, nomkhathi ngokuphakama kwakhe. unkulunkulu wasendulo uyisiphephelo, nangaphansi zikhona izingalo ezin-gunaphakade; wazixosha izitha phambi kwakho, wathi: 'chitha.' u-israyeli usehlezi elondakile; umthombo kakakobe wahlukene wodwa ezweni lamabele nelewanyini; yebo, amazulu akhe aconsisa amazolo. ubusisiwe wena israyeli; ngubani ofana nawe, isizwe esisindisiwe ngu-jehova oyisihlangu sosizo lwakho, oyinkemba yakho ephakanyisiweyo. izitha zakho ziyakuzithobela wena, unyathele izindawo zabo eziphakemeyo."

34

umose wakhuphuka emathafeni akwamowabi, waya entabeni yasenebo esiqongweni sasepisiga esimalungana nejeriko. u-jehova wamtshengisa izwe lonke lakwagileyadi kwaze kwaba kwadani, nonafetali wonke, nezwe lakwa-efrayimi, nelakwamanase, nezwe lonke lakwajuda kwaze kwaba selwandle lwaseshonalanga, neningizimu, nethafa lesigodi sasejeriko umuzi wamasundu kwaze kwabasesowari. u-jehova wathi kuye: "nanti izwe engalifungela o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe, ngathi: 'ngiyakunika lona inzalo yakho.' ngikubonise lona ngamehlo akho, kepha awuyikwela khona." wayesefela khona ezweni lakwamowabi umose inceku kajehova njengezwi likajehova. wambela esigodini sasezweni lakwamowabi malungana nebeti peyori, kepha akukho muntu olaziyo ithuna lakhe kuze kube namuhla. umose wayeneminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amabili ekufeni kwakhe; iso lakhe lalingafiphele, amandla akhe ayengakanciphi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamkhalela umose emathafeni akwamowabi izinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu; zaphela-ke izinsuku zokukhala ekumlileleni umose. u-joshuwa indodana kanani wayegcwele umoya nokuhlakanipha, ngokuba umose wayebekile izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamlalela-ke, benza njengalokho u-jehova emyalile umose. akuvelanga ngasemuva kwa-israyeli umprofethi onjengomose, owazana no-jehova ubuso nobuso ngezibonakaliso nangezimangaliso zonke amthumela u-jehova ukuba azenze ezweni lasegibithe kufaro, nakuzo zonke izinceku zakhe, nakulo lonke izwe lakubo, nangesandla sonke esinamandla nangayo yonke ingebhe enkulu akwenza umose emehlweni abo bonke abakwa-israyeli.

kwathi emva kokufa kukamose inceku kajehova, ujejhova wakhuluma kujoshuwa indodana kanuni, isikhonzi sikamose, wathi: "umose inceku yami ufile; ngalokho suka uwele leli jordani, wena nalaba bantu bonke, niye ezweni engibanika lona abantwana bakwa-israyeli. zonke izindawo ayakunyathela kuzo amathe onyawo lwenu ngininikile zona, njengalokho ngakhuluma kumose. kusukela ehlane nakuleli lebanoni kuze kufike emfuleni omkhulu, umfula u-ewufrathe, lonke izwe lamaheti, nakuze kube selwandle olukhulu ngasentshonalanga, kuyakuba ngumkhawulo wenu. akuyikubakho muntu ongema phambi kwakho zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakho; njengalokho nganginaye umose, kanjalo ngiyakuba nawe; angiyikukuyeka, angiyikukushiya. "qina, ume isibindi, ngokuba uyakwenza ukuba laba bantu badle izwe engalifungela oyise ukubanika lona. qina kuphela, ume isibindi kakhulu, uqaphele ukwenza ngokomthetho wonke akuyala ngawo umose inceku yami, ungaphambuki kuwo ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo ukuba ube nempumelelo nomaphi lapho uya khona. le ncwadi yomthetho mayingasuki emlonyeni wakho, kepha wozindla ngayo imini nobusuku ukuba uqaphele ukwenza njengakho konke okulotshwe kuyo, ngokuba lapho uyakuhlalamelisa indlela yakho, uphumelele kahle. angikuyalile na? qina, ume isibindi, ungesabi, ungabi naluvala, ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho unawe nomaphi lapho uya khona." uJoshuwa wayeseyala izinduna zabantu, ethi: "dabulani phakathi kwekamu, niyale abantu, nithi: 'zilungiseleni umphako, ngokuba emva kwezinsuku ezintathu niyakuwela leli jordani, ningene ukuba nilidle izwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu aninika lona ukuba nilizuze.' " uJoshuwa wakhuluma kwabakwarubeni, nabakwagadi, nakuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase, wathi: "khumbulani izwi anyala ngalo umose inceku kajehova, ethi: 'ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu uyakuniphumiza, aninike leli zwe.' omkenu, nabantwana benu, nezinkomo zenu bayakuhlala ezweni umose aninika lona ngaphesheya kwejordani; kepha nina niyakuwela phambi kwabafowenu nihlomile, nonke nina maqhawe anamandla, nibasize, ujejhova aze aphumuze abafowenu njengani, nabo badle izwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu abanika lona, andukuba nibuyele ezweni lefa lenu aninika lona umose inceku kajehova ngaphesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga, nilidle." bamphendula uJoshuwa, bathi: "konke osiyale ngakho siyakukwenza; nomaphi lapho usithuma khona, siyakuya khona. njengalokho samlelela kukho konke, kanjalo siyakulalela wena; kepha, kuphela ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, makabe kube njengalokho wayenomose. yilowo nalowo oyakuhlubuka ezwini lakhe, angalaleli amazwi akho kukho konke omyala ngakho, uyakubulawa; qina kuphela, ume isibindi."

ujoshuwa indodana kanuni wathuma ngasese eseshithimi amadoda amabili abe yizinhlozi, wathi: "hambani nibone izwe nejeriko." basuka, bafika endlini yesifebe esigama laso lingurahabi, balala khona. inkosi yasejeriko yatshelelwa; kwathiwa: "bheka, kwafika lapha ebusuku amadoda abantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba ahlole izwe." inkosi yasejeriko yathumela kurahabi, yathi: "khipha lawo madoda afikile kuwe, angena endlini yakho, ngokuba ezile ukuzohlola izwe lonke." owesifazane wayesethatha lawo madoda omabili, wawathukusa, wathi: "kun-jalo; amadoda afika kimi, kepha ngangingazi ukuthi avelaphi; kwathi ngesikhathi sokuvalwa kwesango lapho sekumnyama, amadoda aphuma; angazi ukuthi ayaphi lawo madoda; sheshani niwaxoshe, ngokuba niyakuwafika." kepha wayewenyusele ophahleni, wawashumeka ezinhlangeni zefilakisi abezihlelele ophahleni. abantu bawaxosha endleleni eya ejordani emazibukweni; sebhuphumile abawaxosha, bavalala isango. engakalali, wenyukela kuwo ophahleni; wathi kumadoda: "ngiyazi ukuthi ujejhova uninikile izwe, nokuthi sehllelwe ngukunesaba, nokuthi bonke abakhileyo ezweni baphela amandla phambi kwenu. ngokuba sizwile ukuthi ujejhova womisa amanzi olwandle olubomvu phambi kwenu ekuphumeni kwenu egibithe nokuthi wenzani kuwo amakhosi ababili ama-amori ayengaphesheya kwejordani, osihoni no-ogi, enawaqothulayo. sathi sikuzwa lokho, izinhliziyi zethu zaphela amandla, akwabe kusabakho sibindi kumuntu phambi kwenu, ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu ungunkulunkulu ezulwini phezulu nasemhlabeni phansi. ngalokho ake nifunge manje ujejhova kimi, njengokuba nginenzelele umusa, ukuba nani niyenzele indlu kababa umusa, ningiphe uphawu oluqiniseleyo, nisinidise ubaba, nomame, nabafowethu, nawodadewethu, nabo bonke abanabo, nophule imiphefumulo yethu ekufeni." athi amadoda kuye: "mayifile imiphefumulo yethu esikhundleni senu; uma ningavezi obala le ndaba yethu, siyakunenzela umusa neqiniso lapho ujejhova esinika izwe." wayesewehlisa ngentambo ngasefasiteleni, ngokuba indlu yakhe yayingasogangeni lomuzi, wahlala ngasogangeni. wathi kuwo: "khuphukelani entabeni, funa abanixoshayo banifike, nicashe khona izinsuku ezintathu, ukuze abanixoshayo babuye, andukuba nihambe indlela yenu." ayesethi amadoda kuye: "thina asinacala ngaleso sifungo sakho osifungise sona, uma ekufikeni kwethu ezweni ungabophi le ntambo ebomvu efasiteleni osehlise ngalo, uzibuthele endlini yakho uyihlo, nonyoko, nabafowenu, nabendlu bonke bakayihlo. kuyakuthi yilowo nalowo ophumela ngaphandle kweminyango yendlu yakho, igazi lakhe libe sekhandla lakhe, thina singabi nacala; kodwa lowo okuwe endlini, igazi lakhe liyakuba sekhandla lethu, uma sibekwa isandla kuye. kepha uma uveza obala le ndaba yethu, asiyyikuba nacala ngesifungo sakho osifungise sona." wathi: "makube njengamazwi enu." wayesewamukisa ahamba; wabopha intambo ebomvu efasiteleni. asuka aya entabeni, ahlala khona izinsuku ezintathu, baze babuya

abawaxoshayo; abaxoshayo babewafuna indlela yonke, abaze bawafumana. ayesebuya lawo madoda omabili, ehla entabeni, awela, afika kujoshuwa indodana kanuni, amtshele konke okuwehleleyo. athi kujoshuwa: “ujehova unikile ezandleni zethu izwe lonke; bonke abakhileyo ezweni baphela amandla phambi kwethu.”

3

ujoshuwa wavuka ekuseni kakhulu, basuka esithimi, bafika ejordani, yena nabo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, balala khona ebusuku bengakaweli. kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezintathu izinduna zadabula phakathi kwekamu. zayala abantu, zathi: “nxa nibona umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova unkulunkulu wenu nabapristi bamalevi bewuthwala, niyakusuka endaweni yenu, niwulandele. nokho kuyakuba khona ibanga phakathi kwenu nawo, lingangezingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ngokulinganisa, ningasondeli kuwo, ukuba nazi indlela eniyakuhamba ngayo, ngokuba anidlulanga ngale ndlela phambili.” ujoshuwa wathi kubantu: “zingcweliseni, ngokuba kusasa ujeahova uyakwenza izimangaliso phakathi kwenu.” ujoshuwa wakhuluma kubapristi, wathi: “phakamisani umphongolo wesivumelwano, niwele phambi kwabantu.” baphakamisa-ke umphongolo wesivumelwano, bahamba phambi kwabantu. ujeahova wathi kujoshuwa: “namuhla ngizakuqala ukukukhulisa emehlweni abo bonke abakwa-israyeli ukuba bazi ukuthi njengalokho nganginomose, kanjalo ngiyakuba nawe. wobayala abapristi abathwala umphongolo wesivumelwano, uthi: ‘nxa senifikile onqenqemeni lwamanzi asejordani, niyakuma ngasejordani.’ ” ujoshuwa wathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: “sondelani lapha, nizwe amazwi kajehova unkulunkulu wenu.” wathi ujoshuwa: “niyakwazi ngalokhu ukuthi unkulunkulu ophilayo uphakathi kwenu nokuthi uyakuxosha nokuxosha phambi kwenu amakhanani, namahehi, namahivi, namapherizi, namagirigashi, nama-amori, namajobusi. bhekani, umphongolo wesivumelwano senkosi yomhlaba wonke uwele ijordani phambi kwenu. ngalokho zithatheleni manje amadoda ayishumi nambili ezizweni zakwa-israyeli, indoda ibenye ngesizwe. kuyakuthi lapho amathe ezinyawo zabapristi abathwala umphongolo kajehova, inkosi yomhlaba wonke, eyakuma emanzini asejordani, amanzi asejordani anqamuke, amanzi avela ngenhla, eme nqwabanye.” kwathi lapho abantu besuka ematendeni abo ukuba bawele ijordani, abapristi abathwala umphongolo wesivumelwano bephambi kwabantu, nalapho abathwala umphongolo sebefikile ejordani, ezinyawo zabapristi abathwala umphongolo zicwilile onqenqemeni lwamanzi asejordani eligcwele phezu kwalo lonke ugu lwalo izinsuku zonke zokuvuna, ayesema amanzi avela ngenhla, afukuka aba nqwabanye kude kakhulu ngase-adamu, umuzi oseceleni kwesaretani; lawo ewoka eya ngaselwandle lwase-araba, ulwandle lukasawoti, anqamuka impela; abantu base bewela maqondana nejeriko. abapristi abathwala umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova bema baqina

emhlabathini owomileyo ngaphakathi nejordani, abantu bonke bawela emhlabathini owomileyo, saze sawela ijordani isizwe sonke saphlela.

4

kwathi lapho isizwe sonke sesiwele ijordani saphlela, ujeahova wakhuluma kujoshuwa, wathi: “zithatheleni amadoda ayishumi nambili, indoda ibenye ngesizwe, niwayale nithi: ‘zikhipheleni lapha phakathi kweejordani, endaweni lapho ezinyawo zabapristi zazimi khona ziqinile, amatshe ayishumi nambili, niwele nawo, niwabeke endaweni eniyakulala kuyo ebusuku.’ ” ujoshuwa wayesebiza lawo madoda ayishumi nambili ayewakhethile kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, indoda inye ngesizwe. ujoshuwa wathi kuwo: “welani phambi komphongolo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu, niye phakathi kweejordani, netshathe, kube yilowo nalowo itshe ehlonbe lakhe njengokomumo wezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli ukuba lokho kube yisikhumbuzo phakathi kwenu, kuze kuthi lapho abantwana benu bebuza ngesikhathi esizayo, bethi: ‘ayini lawa matshe kini na?’ anothi kubo: ‘kungokuba amanzi asejordani anqamuka phambi komphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova; ekuweleni kwawo ijordani amanzi asejordani anqamuka; lawa matshe ayakuba yisikhumbuzo kubantwana bakwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade.’ ” abantwana bakwa-israyeli benza-ke njengalokho ujoshuwa ebayalile, bakhipha amatshe ayishumi nambili phakathi kweejordani, njengalokho ujeahova ekhulumile kujoshuwa, njengokomumo wezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli; bawela nawo, baya endaweni yokulala, bawabeka khona. ujoshuwa wamisa amatshe ayishumi nambili phakathi nejordani, endaweni lapho ezinyawo zabapristi abathwala umphongolo zazimi khona; akhona kuze kube namuhla. abapristi abathwala umphongolo babemi phakathi nejordani, kwaze kwaphlela konke ujeahova amyale ngakho ujoshuwa ukuba akukhulume kubantu njengakho konke umose abemyle ngakho ujoshuwa; abantu bashesha bawela. kwathi lapho bonke abantu sebewelile baphelela, umphongolo kajehova wawela kanye nabapristi emehlweni abantu. abantwana bakwarubeni, nabantwana bakwagadi, nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase bawela behlomile phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, njengalokho umose ebekhulumile kubo; kwawela phambi kukajehova kungathi abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane behlomele ukulwa ukuba baphume impi, baye emathafeni asejeriko. ngalolo suku ujeahova wamkhulisa ujoshuwa emehlweni abo bonke abakwa-israyeli; bamesaba njengalokho babemesaba umose izinsuku zonke zokuhamba kwakhe. ujeahova wakhuluma kujoshuwa, wathi: “yala abapristi abathwala umphongolo wesivumelwano ukuba benyuke ejordani.” ujoshuwa wayala-ke abapristi, wathi: “yenyukani ejordani.” kwathi lapho abapristi abathwala umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova sebenyuke phakathi kweejordani, amathe ezinyawo zabapristi esefike emhlabathini owomileyo, amanzi asejordani abuyela endaweni yawo, aphuphuma lonke ugu njengakuqala. abantu benyuke ejordani

ngolweshumi lwenyanga yokuqala, bamisa egiligali emkhawulweni wangasempumalanga kwasejeriko. lawo matshe ayishumi nambili abawakhipha ejordani wawamisa egiligali. wakhuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, wathi: “nxa abantwana benu beyakubuza oyise ngesikhathi esizayo, bethi: ‘ayini lawa matshe na?’ anobazisa abantwana benu, nithi: ‘u-israyeli wawela leli jordani emhlabathini owomileyo,’ ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu wawamisa amanzi asejordani phambi kwenu, naze nawela, njengalokho ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu wenza elwandle olubomvu, alomisa phambi kwethu, saze sawela, ukuba abantu bonke bomhlaba bazi isandla sikajehova ukuthi sinamandla, nesabe ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu kuze kube phakade.”

5

kwathi onke amakhosi ama-amori ayengaphesheya kwejordani ngasentshonalanga, nawo onke amakhosi amakhanani ayengasawandle esezwa ukuthi ujejhova womise amanzi asejordani phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli saze sawela, izinhliziyi zabo zaphela amandla, kungabe kusaba khona sibindi ngenxa yabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ngaleso sikhathi ujejhova wathi kujoshuwa: “zenzele omese bensengetsha, ubuye usoke abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngokwesibili.” uJoshuwa wazenzela omese bensengetsha, wabasika abantwana bakwa-israyeli edulini lamajwabu. nasi isizathu uJoshuwa abasoka ngaso: bonke abantu abaphuma egibithe ababengabesilisa, onke amadoda empi, bafa ehlane ngasendleleni, sebhaphumile egibithe. ngokuba bonke abantu abaphuma babesokike, kepha bonke abantu abazalwa ehlane ngasendleleni ekuphumeni kwabo egibithe babengabasokanga. ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba iminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane, saze saphela isizwe sonke, yiwo amadoda empi aphuma egibithe, lokhu engalalelanga izwi likajehova, afunga kuwo ujejhova ukuthi akayikwabonisa izwe ujejhova alifungela oyise ethi uyakusinika lona, izwe elivame ubisi nezinyosi. abantwana bawo abavusa esikhundleni sawo bona uJoshuwa wabasoka, ngokuba babengabangasokile, lokhu bengabasokanga endleleni. kwathi sebeqedele ukusoka abantu bonke, bahlala ezindaweni zabo ekamu, baze baphola. ujejhova wayesethi kujoshuwa: “namuhla ngilethulile kini ihlazo lasegibithe.” ngalokho igama laleylo ndawo lathiwa igiligali kuze kube namuhla. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamisa egiligali, bagcina iphasika ngosuku lweshumi nane lwenyanga ngakusihlwa emathafeni asejeriko. badla ezithelweni zezwe ngolwangakusasa emva kwephasika, amaqebelengwane angenamvubelo notshwele ngalona lolu suku. imana lanqamuka ngangomuso, nxa sebedla ezithelweni zezwe; abakwa-israyeli ababe besaba nemana futhi, kepha base bedla ezithelweni zezwe lasekhanani ngalowo mnyaka. kwathi uJoshuwa esengasejeriko, waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona, bheka, nanso indoda malungana naye enenkemba yayo ihoshiwe esandleni sayo; uJoshuwa waya kuyo, wathi kuyo: “uvuna thina noma izitha zethu na?” yathi: “qha, ngifikile njengesikhulu sebandla likaje-

hova.” uJoshuwa wayesewa ngobuso emhlabathini, wakhuleka, wathi kuyo: “ithini inkosi yami encek-wini yayo na?” isikhulu sebandla likajehova sathi kujoshuwa: “khumula isicathulo sakho onyaweni lwakho, ngokuba indawo omi kuyo ingcwele.” uJoshuwa wenze njalo-ke.

6

ijeriko lalivalile amasango alo ngenxa yabantwana bakwa-israyeli; kwakungaphumi muntu, kungangeni muntu. ujejhova wathi kujoshuwa: “bheka, nginikele esandleni sakho ijeriko, nenkosi yalo, namaqhawe anamandla. niyakuhaqa umuzi, onke amadoda empi, niwuzungeze umuzi kanye. uyakwenze njalo izinsuku eziyisithupha. abapristi abayisikhombisa bayakuthwala amacilongo ayisikhombisa ejubili phambi komphongolo; ngosuku lwesikhombisa niyakuwuzungeza umuzi kasikhombisa, abapristi babethe amacilongo. kuyakuthi lapho bekhalisa kade uphondo lwejubili nalapho nilizwa izwi lecilongo, bonke abantu bakhamuluke ngokukhamuluka okukhulu, uganqe lomuzi luwele phansi endaweni yalo, abantu bakhuphuke, yilowo nalowo aqonde phambili nje.” uJoshuwa indodana kanuni wabiza abapristi, wathi kubo: “phakamisani umphongolo wesivumelwano, abapristi abayisikhombisa bathwale amacilongo ayisikhombisa ejubili phambi komphongolo kajehova.” kubantu wathi: “dlulani, niwuzungeze umuzi, abahlomileyo badlule phambi komphongolo kajehova.” kwathi lapho uJoshuwa esekhulumile kubantu, abapristi abayisikhombisa bethwale amacilongo ayisikhombisa ejubili phambi kukajehova badlula, babetha amacilongo, umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova wabalandela. abahlomileyo bahamba phambi kwabapristi ababetha amacilongo, nesigaba sasemva sawulandela umphongolo, bebetha amacilongo besahamba. uJoshuwa wayala abantu, wathi: “aniyikukhamuluka; ningalizwakalisi izwi lenu, kungaphumi gama emlonyeni wenu, kuze kufike usuku engiyakuthi ngalo kini: ‘khamulukani!’ bese nikhamuluka.” wayesenza ukuba umphongolo kajehova uzungeze umuzi, wawuhaqa kanye; base befika ekamu, balala ubusuku ekamu. uJoshuwa wavuka ekuseni kakhulu, abapristi bathatha umphongolo kajehova. abapristi abayisikhombisa, bethwale amacilongo ayisikhombisa ejubili phambi komphongolo kajehova, bahamba njalo bewabetha amacilongo; abahlomileyo bahamba phambi kwabo, nesigaba sasemva sawulandela umphongolo kajehova, bebetha amacilongo besahamba. ngosuku lwesibili bawuzungeza umuzi kanye, babuyela ekamu; benze njalo izinsuku eziyisithupha. kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa bavuka ukuntwela kokusa, bawuzungeza umuzi ngandlelanye kasikhombisa; ngalolo suku kuphela bawuzungeza umuzi kasikhombisa. kwathi ngokwesikhombisa abapristi sebethile amacilongo, uJoshuwa wathi kubantu: “khamulukani, ngokuba ujejhova uninikile umuzi. umuzi uyakwahlukaniselwa ujejhova, wona nakho konke okukuwo; urahabi isifebe kuphela uyakusinda, yena nabo bonke abakuye endlini, ngokuba wazithukusa

izithunywa esazithumayo. kodwa zigcineni nina kukho okuqalekisiweyo, funa lapho senikuqalekisiile nithathe kukho okuqalekisiweyo, nilenze ikamu libe ngeliqalekisiweyo, nilihluphe. kepha lonke isiliva, negolide, nezitsha zethusi nezensimbi kungcwele kujehova; kuyakungena endlini yengcebo kajehova.” abantu base bekhambuluka, amacilongo abethwa; kwathi lapho abantu bezwe ukukhala kwecilongo, abantu bakhamuluka ngokukhamuluka okukhulu, ugame lwawela phansi endaweni yalo, abantu benyukela emzini, yilowo nalowo waqonda phambili nje, bawuthatha umuzi. baqalekisa konke okusemzini, isilisa nesifazane, abasha nabadala, nezinkabi, nezimvu, nezimbongolo, ngosiko lwenkamba. uJoshuwa wathi kulawo madoda amabili ayelihlile izwe: “ngenani endlini yesifebe, nikhipe kuyo owesifazane nabo bonke anabo, njengalokho namfungela.” izinsizwa ezaziyizinhlozi zangena, zamkipha urahabi, noyise, nonina, nabafowabo, nabo bonke anabo, zakhipha bonke abomuzi wakhe, zababeka ngaphandle kwekamu lakwa-israyeli. bawushisa umuzi ngomlilo, nakho konke okukuwo; isiliva kuphela, negolide, nezitsha zethusi nezensimbi bakufaka endlini yengcebo endlini kajehova. kepha urahabi isifebe, nabendlu kayise, nabo bonke anabo, uJoshuwa wabasindisa; uhlala phakathi kuka-israyeli kuze kube namuhla, lokhu wathukusa izithunywa uJoshuwa azithuma ukuba zihlale ijeriko. uJoshuwa wabafungisa ngaleso sikhathi, wathi: “makaqalekisiwe phambi ukajehova umuntu osuka akhe lo muzi wasejeriko; uyakubeka isisekelo sawo ngokulahlekelwa yizibulo lakhe, amise amasango awo ngokulahlekelwa ngomncinyane wakhe.” uJoshuwa wayenaye uJoshuwa; udumo lwakhe lwalukhona ezweni lonke.

7

kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli beqa ngokuqalekisiweyo, lokhu u-akani kakarmi kazabidi kazera, owesizwe sakwajuda, ethatha kukho okuqalekisiweyo; intukuthelo kajehova yabavuthela abantwana bakwa-israyeli. uJoshuwa wathuma amadoda, asuka ejeriko aya e-ayi eliseceleni kwebeti aveni ngasempumalanga kwasebethele, wakhuluma kuwo, wathi: “khuphukani, nilihlale izwe.” amadoda akhuphuka ahlola i-ayi. abuyela kujoshuwa, athi kuye: “mabangakhuphuki bonke abantu; makuhambe amadoda kungathi zinkulungwane ezimbili noma ezintathu, alichithe i-ayi; ungabakhathazi bonke abantu ngokuya khona, ngokuba bayingcosana nje.” kwase kukhuphukela khona abantu abayizinkulungwane ezintathu, kepha babaleka phambi kwamadoda ase-ayi. amadoda ase-ayi abulala abantu abangamashumi amathathu nesithupha, abaxosha esuka phambi kwesango aze afika eshebarimi, ababulala emthambekeni; azinhlizyo zabantu zaphela amandla, zaba njengamanzi. uJoshuwa waziklebhula izingubo zakhe, wawa ngobuso emhlabathini phambi komphongolo kajehova kwaze kwahlwa, yena namalunga akwa-israyeli; bathela uthuli emakhanda abo. uJoshuwa wathi: “maye, nkosi nkulunkulu! ubaweliseleni ijordani nakanye

laba bantu ukuba usinikele esandleni sama-amori, usibhubbise, na? sengathi nga saneliswa ukuhlala ngaphesheya kweJordan! o nkosi, ngiyakuthini, lapha abakwa-israyeli sebefulathele izitha zabo na? ngokuba amakhanani nabo bonke abakhileyo ezweni bayakukuzwa, basihaqe, banqume igama lethu emhlabeni; uyakwenzela ntoni igama lakho elikhulu na?” uJoshuwa wathi kujoshuwa: “sukuma; uweleni kanje ngobuso bakho na? u-israyeli wonile, yebo, beqile isivumelwano sami engabayala ngaso, yebo, bathathile nakukho okuqalekisiweyo, futhi bebile, baqambile amanga, bakubeka kweyabo impahla. ngalokho abantwana bakwa-israyeli abanakuma phambi kwezitha zabo, bayafuthelela izitha zabo, ngokuba sebeqalekisiwe; angisayikuba nani, uma ningachithi okuqalekisiweyo phakathi kwenu. “suka ungwelise abantu, uthi: ‘zingcweliseleni ingomuso, ngokuba uJoshuwa unkulunkulu ka-israyeli usho kanje, uthi: kukhona okuqalekisiweyo phakathi kwakho, israyeli; awunakuma phambi kwezitha zakho, ningakakusisi okuqalekisiweyo phakathi kwenu. “kusasa niyakusondezwa ngezizwe zakini; kuyakuthi isizwe asithathayo uJoshuwa sisondele ngemindeni; umndeni awuthathayo uJoshuwa uyakusondela ngezindlu; indlu ayithathayo uJoshuwa iyakusondela ngabantu. kuyakuthi othathwayo enokuqalekisiweyo ashiswe ngomlilo, yena nakho konke anakho, ngokuba eqile isivumelwano sikajehova nangokuba esebenzile ubuwula kwa-israyeli.” uJoshuwa wayesevuka ekuseni kakhulu, wasondeza u-israyeli ngezizwe zakubo; isizwe sakwajuda sathathwa. wayesondeza imindeni yakwajuda; wathatha umndeni wakwazera, wawusondeza umndeni wakwazera ngabantu, kwathathwa uzabidi. wayisondeza indlu yakhe ngabantu; u-akani kakarmi kazabidi kazera, owesizwe sakwajuda, wathathwa. uJoshuwa wayesethi ku-akani: “ndodana yami, ake umnike uJoshuwa unkulunkulu ka-israyeli inkazimulo, uvume kuye, ungitshele okwenzileyo, ungangifihleli.” u-akani wamphendula uJoshuwa, wathi: “kuyiqiniso, ngonile kujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ngenza ukuthi nokuthi. ngabona empangweni ingubo enhle yaseshineyari, namashekeli angamakhulu amabili esiliva, nesigaxa segolide esinesisindo esingamashekeli angamashumi ayisihlanu, ngakufisa, ngakuthatha; bhaka, kuthukusiwe emhlabathini phakathi kwetende lami, nesiliva liphansi kwakho.” uJoshuwa wayesethuma izithunywa, zagijimela etendeni; bheka kwakuthukusiwe etendeni lakhe, isiliva liphansi. zakukhipha phakathi kwetende, zakuyisa kujoshuwa nakubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, bakubeka phansi phambi kukajehova. uJoshuwa nabo bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye bamthatha u-akani indodana kazera, nesiliva, nengubo, nesigaxa segolide, namadodana akhe, namadodakazi akhe, nezinkabi zakhe, nezimbongolo zakhe, nezimvu zakhe, netende lakhe, nakho konke anakho, bakukhuphulela esigodini sase-akori. uJoshuwa wayesethi: “usihlupheleni na? uJoshuwa uzakukuhlupha namuhla.” bonke abakwa-israyeli bamkhanda ngamatshe; babashisa ngomlilo, babakhanda ngamatshe. bamisa phezu kwakhe inqwaba yamatshe; isekhona nanamuhla;

ujehova waphenduka entukuthelweni yake enkulu. ngalokho igama laleyo ndawo laqanjwa ngokuthi isigodi sase-akori kuze kube namuhla.

8

ujehova wathi kujoshuwa: “ungesabi, ungabi nalu-
valo; suka nabo bonke abantu bempi, ukhuphuke
uye e-ayi; bheka, nginikele esandleni sakho inkosi
yase-ayi, nabantu bayo, nomuzi wayo, nezwe layo;
uyakwenza kulo i-ayi nenkosi yalo njengalokho
wenza kulo ijeriko nenkosi yalo; impango yalo
kuphela nezinkomo zalo niyakuziphangela khona.
wuqamekele umuzi emva kwawo.” ujoshuwa
wasuka kanye nabo bonke abantu bempi ukuba
akhuphukele e-ayi; ujoshuwa wakhetha amadoda
ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu
amaqhawe anamandla, wawathuma ebusuku.
wawayala ngokuthi: “bhekani, niyakuwuqamekela
umuzi, emva komuzi, ningayi kude kakhulu nomuzi,
nihlale nilungele nonke. mina nabantu bonke
abanami siyakusondela emzini; kuyakuthi lapho
bephuma ukusihlasela njengakuqala, sibaleke
phambi kwabo. bayakuphuma, basilandle, size
sibasuse emzini, ngokuba bayakusho ukuthi:
‘babaleka phambi kwethu njengakuqala,’ bese
sibaleka phambi kwabo; niyakusuka ekuqamekeleni,
niwudle umuzi, ngokuba ujeheva unkulunkulu
wenu uyakuwunikele esandleni senu. kuyakuthi
lapho seniwuthathile umuzi, nithungele umuzi
ngomlilo, nenze njengezwi likajehova; bhekani,
senginyalile.” ujoshuwa wayesebathuma, baya
ukuyiqamekela, bahlala phakathi kwebethele ne-ayi
ngasentshonalanga kwase-ayi; ujoshuwa walala
lobo busuku phakathi kwabantu. ujoshuwa wavuka
ekuseni kakhulu, wabutha abantu, wakhuphuka,
yena namalunga akwa-israyeli, phambi kwabantu,
waya e-ayi. bonke abantu bempi ayenabo bakhu-
phuka, basondela, baya phambi komuzi, bamisa
ngasenyakatho kwase-ayi; kwakukhona isigodi
phakathi kwakhe ne-ayi. wathatha amadoda kun-
gathi izinkulungwane eziyisihlanu, wawaqamekelisa
phakathi kwebethele ne-ayi ngasentshonalanga
komuzi. sebheliwe abantu, lonke ibandla elalin-
gasenyakatho komuzi nabaqamekeleyo babo
ababengasentshonalanga komuzi, ujoshuwa waya
ngalobo busuku phakathi kwesigodi. kwathi inkosi
yase-ayi ikubona lokho, ashesha avuka ekuseni
amadoda omuzi, aphuma ukuhlasele u-israyeli, yona
nabantu bayo, endaweni enqunyiweyo ngaphambi
kwehlane; yayingazi nokho ukuthi babekhona
abayiqamekeleyo ngasemva komuzi. ujoshuwa
nabo bonke abakwa-israyeli benza kungathi
bahluliwe phambi kwabo, babaleka ngendlela eya
ehlane. bonke abantu basemzini babizwa ukuba
babaxoshe; bamxosha ujoshuwa, basuswa emzini.
akusalanga muntu e-ayi nasebethele ongaphumanga
ukubaxosha abakwa-israyeli, bawushiya umuzi
ugegelezile, babaxosha abakwa-israyeli. ujeheva
wathi kujoshuwa: “yelulela umkhonto osesan-
dleni sakho ngase-ayi, ngokuba ngiyakulinikela
esandleni sakho.” ujoshuwa welulela-ke umkhonto
osesandleni sakhe ngasemzini. abaqamekeleyo

bashesha basuka endaweni yabo, bagijima lapho
eselula isandla sakhe, bangena emzini, bawuthatha;
bawuthungela ngomlilo masinyane. lapho amadoda
ase-ayi ebheka emva kwabo, abona, bheka, umusi
womuzi wenyukela ngasezulwini; ayengena-
mandla ukubaleka ngalapha noma ngalapha, lapho
abantu ababebalekele ngasehlane sebhendukela
ababaxoshayo. ngokuba nxa ujoshuwa nabo bonke
abakwa-israyeli bebona ukuthi abaqamekeleyo
bawuthathile umuzi nokuthi umusi womuzi
wenyuka, base bebuyela emuva, bawabulala
amadoda ase-ayi. labo abanye baphuma emzini
ukuba babahlasele baze babe phakathi kuka-israyeli,
abanye ngalapha, abanye ngalapha, bababulala,
kwaze kwangasala muntu owaphunyuka, wabaleka.
inkosi yase-ayi bayibamba isaphila, bayiyisa ku-
joshuwa. kwathi lapho u-israyeli eseqedile ukubulala
bonke abakhileyo e-ayi endle ehlane, lapho ebexax-
oshele khona, bese bawe bonke ngosiko lwenkamba
baze baqedwa, bonke abakwa-israyeli babuyela e-ayi,
balichitha ngosiko lwenkamba. bonke abawa ngalolo
suku, abesilisa nabesifazane, babeyizinkulung-
wane eziyishumi nambili, abantu bonke base-ayi.
ujoshuwa akabuyisanga isandla sakhe awelula
ngaso umkhonto, engakaqothuli bonke abakhileyo
e-ayi. izinkomo kuphela nempango yalowo muzi
u-israyeli waziphangela khona, njengezwi likajehova
amyala ngalo ujoshuwa. ujoshuwa wayeselishisa
i-ayi, walenza laba yiduma lenxiwa kuze kube
phakade; liyincithakalo kuze kube namuhla. inkosi
yase-ayi wayiphanyeka emthini kwaze kwahlwa;
ukushona kwelanga ujoshuwa wabayala ukuba
behlise isidumbu sayo emthini, basintshe ngas-
esikhaleni sesango lomuzi, wamisa phezu kwaso
inqwaba enkulu yamatsho ekhona nanamuhla.
khona ujoshuwa wamakhele ujeheva unkulunkulu
ka-israyeli i-altare entabeni yase-ebali, njenga-
lokho umose incekujehova wayala abantwana
bakwa-israyeli, njengokulotshiweyo encwadini
yomthetho kamose, i-altare lamatshe angabaziwe,
angaphakanyiselwanga muntu insimbi; banikela
phezu kwalo ngeminikelo yokushiswa kujehova,
banikela ngeminikelo yokuthula. waloba khona
ematsheni impinda yomthetho kamose ayilobayo
phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. bonke
abakwa-israyeli namalunga abo, nezinduna zabo,
nabahluleli babo babemi ngalapha nangalapha kom-
phongolo phambi kwabapristi bamalevi abathwala
umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova, abafokazi
nabokuzalwa ekhaya, inxenye yabo ibhekene
nentaba yasegerizimu, inxenye yabo ibhekene
nentaba yase-ebali, njengalokho umose incekujehova
ebeyalile, ukuba babusise abantu bakwa-
israyeli kuqala. ngasemva wafunda onke amazwi
omthetho, isibusiso nesiqalekiso, njengakho konke
okulotshiwe encwadini yomthetho. akwabakho
zwi kukho konke akuyalayo umose, angalifundanga
ujoshuwa phambi kwebandla lonke lakwa-israyeli,
nabesifazane, nabantwana, nabafokazi ababehamba
phakathi kwabo.

kwathi lapho onke amakhosi ayengaphesheya kwe-jordani, ezintabeni, nasemathafeni, nasogwini lonke lowandle olukhulu olubhekene nelebanoni, amaheti, nama-amori, namakhanani, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi, esezwa lokho, abuthana ndawonye ukuba alwe nojoshuwa no-israyeli nganhliziyonye. kepha bathi ukuba abakhileyo egibeyoni bezwa lokho uJoshuwa ayekwenzile kulo ijeriko ne-ayi, nabo benza ubuqili, bahamba bazenzisa kwangathi bayizithunywa, babeka amasaka agugileyo ezimbongolweni zabo, nezimvaba zewayini ezigugileyo neziklebhukileyo, ebesezithungiwe, nezicathulo ezigugileyo eziciciyelweyo zizezinyaweni zabo, bembethe nezingubo ezigugileyo; isinkwa sonke somphako wabo sasomile, sikhuntile. baya kujoshuwa ekamu lasegiligali, bathi kuye nakumadoda akwa-israyeli: “sivela ezweni elikude; ngalokho manenze manje isivumelwano nathi.” amadoda akwa-israyeli athi kumahivi: “mhlawumbe nakhile phakathi kwethu; singenza kanjani isivumelwano nani na?” bathi kujoshuwa: “siyizinceku zakho.” uJoshuwa wathi kubo: “ningobani, futhi nivelaphi na?” bathi kuye: “izinceku zakho zivela ezweni elikude kakhulu ngenxa yegama likajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ngokuba siluzwile udumo lwakhe, nakho konke akwenzayo egibithe, nakho konke akwenza kuwo amakhosi omabili ama-amori ayengaphesheya kwe-jordani, usihoni inkosi yaseheshiboni no-ogi inkosi yasebeshani, eyayise-ashitaroti. amalunga ethu nabo bonke abakhileyo ezweni lakithi bakhuluma kithi, bathi: ‘phathani ezandleni zenu umphako wendlela, niye nibahlangabeze, nithi kubo: ‘siyizinceku zenu; manenze isivumelwano nathi.’” lesi sinkwa somphako wethu sasithatha sisashisa ezindlini zethu ngosuku esaphuma ngalo ukuba siye kini; kepha manje, bhekani, sesomile, sikhuntile; lezi zimvaba zewayini esazigcwalisa zazizintsha; bhekani, seziklebhukile; lezi zingubo zethu nezicathulo zethu sezigugile ngenxa yendlela ende kakhulu.” amadoda ayesethatha emphakweni wabo engabuzanga umlomo kajehova. uJoshuwa wabethembisa ukuthula, wenza isivumelwano nabo ukuba baphile; izikhulu zenhlangano zafunga kubo. kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezintathu sebesenzile isivumelwano nabo, bezwa ukuthi bangabakhelwane babo nokuthi bahlala phakathi kwabo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli base besuka, bafika emizini yabo ngosuku lwesithathu; imizi yabo yayiyigibeyoni, nekefira, neberoti, nekiriya yeharimi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababachithanga, ngokuba izikhulu zenhlangano zazifungile kubo uJehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. yonke inhlangano yakhonona ngezikhulu. zonke izikhulu zase zithi kuyo yonke inhlangano: “sifungile kubo uJehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli; ngalokho asinakubathinta manje. siyakwenza lokho kubo, sibayeke baphile, funa shehlwe lulaka ngenxa yesifungo esasifunga kubo.” izikhulu zase zithi kubo: “mabayekwe baphile; baba ngabagawuli bemithi nabakhi bamanzi kuyo yonke inhlangano njengalokho izikhulu zazibatshelile.” uJoshuwa wababiza, wakhuluma kubo,

wathi: “nisikhohliseleni ngokuthi: ‘sikude kakhulu nani,’ lokhu nakhile phakathi kwethu, na? ngalokho seniqalekisiwe, akuyikunqamuka ukwela kini izigqila, abagawuli bemithi nabakhi bamanzi kuyo indlu kankulunkulu wami.” bamphendula uJoshuwa, bathi: “kungokuba izinceku zakho zatshelwa nokutshelwa ukuthi uJehova unkulunkulu kubo wayala inceku yakhe umose ukuba aninike izwe lonke, achithe bonke abakhileyo ezweni phambi kwenu; ngalokho sesaba kakhulu ngokuphila kwethu ngenxa yenu, sakwenza lokho. bheka, manje sesisesandleni sakho; okuhle nokulungile emehlweni akho ukuba ukwenze kithi, kwenze.” wayesenze njalo kubo, wabophula esandleni sabantwana bakwa-israyeli, baze bangababulali. uJoshuwa wabenza ngalolo suku abagawuli bemithi nabakhi bamanzi kuyo inhlangano nakulo i-altare likajehova kuze kube namuhla endaweni abeyakuyikhetha.

10

kwathi lapho u-adoni sedeki inkosi yasejerusalem esezwile ukuthi uJoshuwa uthathile i-ayi, waliqeda nya njengalokho ebenzile kulo ijeriko nenkosi yalo, wayenze njalo kulo i-ayi nenkosi yalo nokuthi abakhileyo egibeyoni benzile ukuthula no-israyeli, baba phakathi kwabo, besaba kakhulu, ngokuba igibeyoni lalingumuzi omkhulu njengomunye wemizi yamakhosi nangokuba lalilikhulu kune-ayi, onke amadoda alo engamaqhawe. ngalokho u-adoni sedeki inkosi yasejerusalem wathumela kuhohamu inkosi yasehebroni, nakupiramu inkosi yasejarimuthi, nakujafiya inkosi yaselekishi, nakudebiri inkosi yase-egiloni, wathi: “khuphukelani kimi, ningisize sichithe igibeyoni, ngokuba lenzile ukuthula noJoshuwa nabantwana bakwa-israyeli.” ngalokho amakhosi ayisihlana ama-amori, inkosi yasejerusalem, nenkosi yasehebroni, nenkosi yasejarimuthi, nenkosi yaselekishi, nenkosi yase-egiloni, ahlangu, akhuphuka, wona nawo onke amabandla awo, amisa malungana negibeyoni, alwa nalo. amadoda aseigibeyoni athumela kujoshuwa ekamu lasegiligali, athi: “ungayekethisi isandla sakho ezincekweni zakho; shesha ukhuphukele kithi usisindise, usisize, ngokuba onke amakhosi ama-amori akhile ezintabeni asihlanganye.” uJoshuwa wayese khuphuka egiligali, yena nabo bonke abantu bemp kanye naye, nawo onke amaqhawe anamandla. uJehova wathi kujoshuwa: “ungabesabi, ngokuba ngibanikele ezandleni zakho; akuyikubakho muntu wabo ongema phambi kwakho.” uJoshuwa wabafikela ngokuzumayo; wakhuphuka egiligali ubusuku bonke. uJehova wabangquzula ngaphambi kuka-israyeli, wabaceka ngokuceka okukhulu ngaseigibeyoni, wabaxosha ngendlela ekhuphukela ebeti horoni, wababulala kwaze kwaba se-azeka nasemakheda. kwathi besabalekela u-israyeli behla ebeti horoni, uJehova wawisa phezu kwabo amatshe amakhulu, ehla ezulwini, baze bafika e-azeka, bafa; babe baningi abafa ngesichotho kunababulawa ngu-israyeli ngenkomba. uJoshuwa wayese khuluma kujehova mhla uJehova enikela ama-amori phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli,

wathi ebusweni babakwa-israyeli: “langa, yima egibeyoni, nawe nyanga, esigodini sase-ajaloni.” lase lima ilanga, nenyanga yahlala, abantu baze baziphindisela ezitheni zabo. akulotshiwe yini lokho encwadini yolungileyo na? ilanga lema phakathi nomkhathi, alisheshanga ukushona kungathi usuku lonke. aluzange lube khona usuku olunjengalo ngaphambi kwalo noma ngasemva kwalo lokuba ujevova alilalele izwi lomuntu, ngokuba ujevova wamlwela u-israyeli. uJoshuwa wabuyela ekamu lasegiligali, bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye. lawo makhosi omahlanu abaleka, acasha emhumeni wasemakheda. kwabikwa kujoshuwa ukuthi: “lawo makhosi omahlanu afunyanisiwe ecashile emhumeni wasemakheda.” uJoshuwa wathi: “gingqelani amatshane amakhulu emlonyeni womhume, nibeke amadoda ngakuwo ukuba awalinde; kepha ningemi nina; xoshani izitha zenu, nibulale ezingasemva, ningazivumeli ukuba zingene emizini zalo, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wenu uzinikele esandleni sentu.” kwathi lapho uJoshuwa nabantwana bakwa-israyeli sebeqedile ukubaceka ngokuceka okukhulu kakhulu baze baqedwa, insali yabo nokho isingenile emizini ebiyelweyo, bonke abantu babuyela ekamu kujoshuwa emakheda ngokuthula, akwabakho onyakazisa ulimi lwakhe ngomuntu wabantwana bakwa-israyeli. wayesethi uJoshuwa: “vulani umlomo womhume, nikhiphele kimi lawo makhosi omahlanu emhumeni.” benze njalo-ke; bawakhiphela kuye lawo makhosi omahlanu emhumeni: inkosi yasejerusalema, nenkosi yasehebroni, nenkosi yase-jarimuthi, nenkosi yase-lakishi, nenkosi yase-egiloni. kwathi lapho bekhaphela kujoshuwa lawo makhosi, uJoshuwa wabiza onke amadoda akwa-israyeli, wathi ezinduneni zamadoda empi ezazihamba naye: “sondelani, nibeke izinyawo zenu ezintanyeni zalawa makhosi.” zasondela-ke, zabeka izinyawo zazo ezintanyeni zawo. uJoshuwa wathi kuzo: “ningesabi, ningabi naluvalo; qinani, nime isibindi, ngokuba ujevova uyakwenza kanjalo kuzo zonke izitha zenu enilwa nazo.” ngasemuva uJoshuwa wawagcisa, wawabulala, wawaphanyeka emithini eyisihlanu, alenga emithini kwaze kwahlwa. kwathi ngesikhathi sokushona kwelanga uJoshuwa wayala, bawehlisa emithini, bawaphonsa emhumeni lapho ebecashe khona, babeka amatshane amakhulu emlonyeni womhume; akhona nanamuhla. uJoshuwa wathatha imakheda ngalolo suku, walichitha ngosiko lwenkemba kanye nenkosi yalo, wabaqothula nabo bonke abakulo, akashiyanga noyedwa owasalayo; wenza-ke kuyo inkosi yasemakheda njengalokho ebenezile kuyo inkosi yasejeriko. uJoshuwa wasuka emakheda nabo bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye, waya elibina, walwa nelibina; ujevova walinikela nalo nenkosi yalo esandleni sakwa-israyeli, walichitha ngosiko lwenkemba nabo bonke abakulo, akashiyanga noyedwa owasala phakathi kwalo; wenza-ke kuyo inkosi yalo njengalokho ebenezile kuyo inkosi yasejeriko. uJoshuwa wasuka elibina nabo bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye, waya elakishi, wamisa malungana nalo, walwa nalo; ujevova wanikela ilakishi esandleni sakwa-israyeli, walithatha ngosuku lwesibili, walichitha ngosiko

lwenkemba kanye nabo bonke ababekulo njengakho konke abekwenzile kulo ilibina. khona kwakhu-phuka uhoramu inkosi yasegezeri ukuba asize ilakishi; kepha uJoshuwa wambulala nabantu bakhe, akaze amshiyela noyedwa owasalayo. uJoshuwa wasuka elakishi, bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye, waya e-egiloni; bamisa malungana nalo, balwa nalo. balithatha ngalolo suku, balichitha ngosiko lwenkemba; nabo bonke ababekulo wabaqothula ngalolo suku njengakho konke abekwenzile kulo ilakishi. uJoshuwa wakhuphuka e-egiloni, bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye, waya ehebroni, balwa nalo. balithatha, balichitha ngosiko lwenkemba kanye nenkosi yalo, nayo yonke imizi yalo, nabo bonke ababekulo; akashiyanga noyedwa owasalayo njengakho konke abekwenzile kulo i-egiloni, waliqothula nabo bonke abakulo. uJoshuwa wabuyela nabo bonke abakwa-israyeli edebiri, walwa nalo; walithatha kanye nenkosi yalo nayo yonke imizi yalo, bayichitha ngosiko lwenkemba. baqothula bonke ababekulo, akashiyanga noyedwa owasalayo; njengalokho ebenezile kulo ihebroni, wenza njalo kulo idebiri nakuyo inkosi yalo, njengalokho ebenezile nakulo ilibina nakuyo inkosi yalo. wachitha-ke uJoshuwa izwe lonke, izintaba, neningizimu, namathafa, nemithambeka, namakhosi onke alo; akashiyanga noyedwa owasalayo, kepha wabaqothula konke okuphefumulayo njengokuyala kukajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. uJoshuwa wabachitha kusukela ekadeshi barineya kuze kufike egaza, nezwe lonke lasegosheni kuze kufike egibeyoni. onke lawo makhosi nezwe lawo uJoshuwa wakuthatha ngasikhathi sinye, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli walwela u-israyeli. uJoshuwa wabuyela ekamu lasegiligali, bonke abakwa-israyeli benaye.

11

kwathi lapho ujabini inkosi yasehasori ekuzwa lokho, wathumela kujobabi inkosi yasamadoni, nakuyo inkosi yaseshimroni, nakuyo inkosi yase-akishafu, nakuwo amakhosi angasenyakatho ezintabeni, nase-araba ngaseningizimu kwasekinereti, nasemathafeni, nasezintabeni zasedori ngasentshonalanga, nakuwo amakanani ngasempumalanga nangasentshonalanga, nakuwo ama-amori, namaheti, namapherizi, namajebusi ezintabeni, namahivi ngaphansi kwehermoni ezweni lasemispa. aphuma wona nawo onke amabandla awo enawo, abantu abaningi, bengangesihlabathi esisogwini lolwandle ngobuningi, namahhashi nezinqola eziningi kakhulu. onke lawo makhosi ahlangu, eza amisa ndawonye ngasemanzini asemerone ukuba alwe no-israyeli. ujevova wathi kujoshuwa: “ungesabi ngenxa yabo, ngokuba kusasa ngalesi sikhathi ngizakubanikela bonke bebulewe ngaphambi kuka-israyeli; wena uyakunquma amahhashi abo imisipha, uzishise izinqola zabo ngomlilo.” wayesefika uJoshuwa nabo bonke abantu bemp benaye, babazuma ngasemanzini asemerone, babadumela. ujevova wabanikela esandleni sakwa-israyeli, babanqoba, babaxosha kwaze kwaba sesidoni elikhulu, nasemisirefoti mayimi, nasesigodini sasemispa

ngasempumalanga, bababulala, abaze bamshiyela noyedwa owasalayo. uJoshuwa wenza kubo njen-gokumyala kukajehova: wanquma amahhashi abo imisipha, wazishisa izinqola zabo ngomlilo. uJoshuwa wabuya ngaleso sikhathi, wathatha ihasori, wabulala inkosi yalo ngenkamba, ngokuba ihasori laliyinhloko yayo yonke leyo mibuso kuqala. bachitha bonke ababekulo ngosiko lwenkamba, babaqothula, akusalanga noyedwa ophefumulayo; walishisa ihasori ngomlilo. yonke imizi yalawo makhosi nawo onke amakhosi ayo uJoshuwa wakuthatha, wakuchitha ngosiko lwenkamba, wakuqothula njengokuyala kukamose inceku kajehova. kepha imizi eyayimi emagqumeni ayo u-israyeli akashisanga namunye kuyo ngaphandle kwehasori kuphela; lowo uJoshuwa wawushisa. impango yonke yale mizi nezinkomo abantwana bakwa-israyeli baziphangela khona; kepha bachitha bonke abantu ngosiko lwenkamba baze babaqeda; abashiyanga noyedwa ophefumulayo. njenga-lokho uJehova ebemyalile umose inceku yakhe, kanjalo umose wamala uJoshuwa; noJoshuwa wenze njalo; akayekanga into noyedwa kukho konke uJehova amyala ngakho umose. uJoshuwa wathatha-ke lonke lelo zwe, izintaba, neningizimu yonke, nalo lonke izwe lasegosheni, namathafa, ne-araba, nezintaba zakwa-israyeli, namathafa akhe, kusukela entabeni yasehalaki kwenyukela eseyiri, yebo, nasebali gadi esigodini saselebanoni ngaphansi kwentaba yasehermoni; onke amakhosi abo wawathatha, wawagena, wawabulala. uJoshuwa walwa isikhathi eside nawo onke lawo makhosi. akwabakho muzi owenza ukuthula nabantwana bakwa-israyeli ngaphandle kwamahivi akhileyo egibeyoni; bayinqoba yonke ngokulwa. ngokuba kwavela kujehova ukwenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ukuba bahlangebezane no-israyeli ngokulwa, ukuze abaqothule, angabahawukeli, kepha abachithe, njen-galokho uJehova ebemyalile umose. uJoshuwa wafika ngaleso sikhathi, wanquma ama-anaki ezintabeni ehebroni, nasedebiri, nase-anabi, nasezintabeni ebaqothula, nasezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, uJoshuwa wawaqothula kanye nemizi yawo. akusalanga noyedwa kuwo ama-anaki ezweni labantwana bakwa-israyeli; asala egaza kuphela, nasegati, nase-ashidodi. wathatha-ke uJoshuwa izwe lonke njengakho konke uJehova abekukhulumile kumose; uJoshuwa walinika u-israyeli libe yifa lakhe ngok-wezabelo zabo nezizwe zabo. izwe lase liphumula ekulweni.

12

lawa angamakhosi ezwe anqotshwa ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli, belidla izwe lawo ngaphesheya kweJordan ngasempumalanga, kusukela esigodini sase-arinoni kuze kube sentabeni yasehermoni, nalo lonke i-araba ngasempumalanga: usihoni inkosi yama-amori owayehlala eheshiboni, ebusa kusukela e-aroweri eliseceleni kwesigodi sase-arinoni, naphakathi nesigodi, nenxeny yakwagileyadi, kuze kube semfuleni ijaboki, umkhawulo wa-bantwana bakwa-amoni, ne-araba kuze kufike

elwandle lwasekinereti ngasempumalanga, kuze kube selwandle lwase-araba, ulwandle lukasawoti, ngasempumalanga endleleni eya ebeti jeshimoti nangaseningizimu ngaphansi kwemithambeka yasepisiga; futhi izwe lika-ogi inkosi yasebeshani, owensali yamarefa, owahlala e-ashitaroti nase-edireyi, ebusa entabeni yasehermoni, nasesaleka, nakulo lonke ibashani kuze kube semkhawulweni wamageshuri nowamamahakhati, nenxeny yakwagileyadi, umkhawulo kashihoni inkosi yase-heshiboni. umose inceku kajehova nabantwana bakwa-israyeli babebabulele; umose inceku kaje-hova wabanika lona abakwarubeni, nabakwagadi, nenxeny yesizwe sakwamanase, laba yifa labo. lawa angamakhosi ezwe anqotshwa ngJoshuwa nanga-bantwana bakwa-israyeli ngaphesheya kweJordan ngasentshonalanga, kusukela ebali gadi esigodini saselebanoni kuze kufike entabeni yasehalaki eyenyukela eseyiri, uJoshuwa walinika izizwe zakwa-israyeli libe yifa ngokwezabelo zabo ezintabeni, nasemathafeni, nase-araba, nasemithambekeni, nasehlane, naseningizimu: amaheti, nama-amori, namakhanani, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi: inkosi yasejeriko: inye; inkosi yase-ayi elingaseceleni kwebethele: inye; inkosi yasejerusalem: inye; inkosi yasehebroni: inye; inkosi yasejarimuthi: inye; inkosi yasealakishi: inye; inkosi yase-egiloni: inye; inkosi yasegezeri: inye; inkosi yasedebiri: inye; inkosi yasegederi: inye; inkosi yasehorma: inye; inkosi yase-ardi: inye; inkosi yaselibina: inye; inkosi yase-adulamu: inye; inkosi yasemakheda: inye; inkosi yasebethele: inye; inkosi yasetaphuwa: inye; inkosi yaseheferi: inye; inkosi yase-afeki: inye; inkosi yaselasharoni: inye; inkosi yaseamdoni: inye; inkosi yasehasori: inye; inkosi yaseshimroni meroni: inye; inkosi yase-akishafu: inye; inkosi yase thahanaki: inye; inkosi yasemegido: inye; inkosi yasekedeshi: inye; inkosi yasejokineyamu ekarneli: inye; inkosi yasedori egqumeni lasedori: inye; inkosi yasegoyimi egilgali: inye; inkosi yasetirisa: inye; onke amakhosi ayengamashumi amathathu nanye.

13

uJoshuwa wayesemdala eneminyaka eminingi; uJehova wathi kuye: “usumdala uneminyaka eminingi, kepha kusasele izwe elikhulu kakhulu eliyakudliwa. “Ieli liyizwe elisasele: amazwe onke amafilisti nawo onke amageshuri, kusukela esihori elingaphambi kwegibithe kuze kube semkhawulweni wase-ekroni ngasenyakatho, elibalelwa kumakhanani, amakhosi ayisihlanu amafilisti: amagaza, nama-ashidodi, nama-ashikeloni, namagiti, nama-ekroni, nama-avi, lonke izwe lamakhanani ngaseningizimu nemehara elingelamasidoni kuze kufike e-afeki nasemkhawulweni wama-amori, nezwe lamagebali nalo lonke ilebanoni ngasempumalanga, kusukela ebali gadi ngaphansi kwentaba yasehermoni kuze kufike ekuyeni ehamati, bonke abakhileyo ezintabeni, kusukela elebanoni kuze kube semisirefoti mayimi, onke amasidoni; mina ngiyakuwaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, wena-ke ulabele abakwa-israyeli ngenkatho, libe yifa

njengokukuyala kwami. ngalokho yahlukanisa leli zwe libe yifa lezizwe eziyisishiyagalolunye nelenxenywe yesizwe sakwamanase.” kanye naye abakwarubeni nabakwagadi balamukela ifa abanika lona umose ngaphesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga, njengalokho inceku kajehova umose yabanika: kusukela e-aroweri eliseceleni kwesigodi sase-arinoni, nomuzi ophakathi nesigodi, nalo lonke ithafa lasemedeba kuze kufike ediboni, nayo yonke imizi kasihoni inkosi yama-amori owabusa eheshiboni, kuze kube semkhawulweni wabantwana bakwa-amoni, negileyadi nomkhawulo wamageshuri nowamamahakhathi, nayo yonke intaba yasehermoni, nalo lonke ibashani kuze kufike esaleka, nawo wonke umbuso ka-ogi ebashani owayebusa e-ashitaroti nase-edireyi, owayesele kuyo insali yamarefa; umose wabanqoba, wabaxosha. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli abawaxoshanga amageshuri namamahakhathi, kodwa ogeshuri nomahakha bahlala phakathi kuka-israyeli kuze kube namuhla. isizwe sakwalevi kuphela akasinikanga fa; iminikelo kajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli yomlilo iyifa lakhe njengokukhuluma kwakhe kuye. umose wanika isizwe sabantwana bakwarubeni ngemindeni yabo. umkhawulo wabo wasuka e-aroweri eliseceleni kwesigodi sase-arinoni, nomuzi ophakathi nesigodi, nalo lonke ithafa ngasemedeba, neheshiboni nayo yonke imizi yalo yasethafeni, idiboni, nebamoti bali, nebeti bali mehoni, nejahasi, nekedemoti, nemefahati, nekiriayayimi, nesibima, nesereti shahari entabeni yasesigodini, nebeti peyori, nemithambeka yasepisiga, nebeti jeshimoti, nayo yonke imizi yasethafeni, nawo wonke umbuso kasihoni inkosi yama-amori owayebusa eheshiboni, ambalalayo umose kanye nezikhulu zakwamidiyani, o-evi, norekemi, nosuri, nohure, noreba, izikhulu zikasihoni ezazakhe kulelo zwe. ubileyamu indodana kabeyori, umbhuli, naye bambulala abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngenkemba phakathi kwabanye ababulawa yibo. umkhawulo wabantwana bakwarubeni wawuyijordani nogu lwalo. lelo laliyifa labantwana bakwarubeni ngemindeni yabo, imizi nemizana yabo. umose wanika isizwe sakwagadi, abantwana bakwagadi, ngemindeni yaso. umkhawulo wabo wawuyijazeri, nayo yonke imizi yakwagileyadi, nenxenye yezwe labantwana bakwa-amoni, kuze kufike e-aroweri elingaphambi kweraba, kusukela eheshiboni kuze kufike eramati mispa nasebethonimi, kusukela emahanayimi kuze kufike emkhawulweni wedebiri; nasesigodini: ibeti haramu, nebeti nimra, nesukoti, nesafoni, insali yombuso kasihoni inkosi yaseheshiboni, ijordani nogu lwalo, kuze kufike ekupheleni kolwandle lwasekinereti phesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga. lelo laliyifa labantwana bakwagadi ngemindeni yabo, imizi nemizana yabo. umose wanika inxenywe yesizwe sakwamanase: kwaba ngokwenxenywe yesizwe sabantwana bakwamanase ngemindeni yabo. umkhawulo wabo wasuka emahanayimi: lonke ibashani, wonke umbuso ka-ogi inkosi yasebashani, nayo yonke imizi yejayire esebashani, imizi engamashumi ayisithupha, nenxenywe yakwagileyadi, ne-ashitaroti, ne-edireyi,

imizi yombuso ka-ogi ebashani; lokho kwaba ngokwabantwana bakwamakiri indodana kamanase, inxenywe yabantwana bakwamakiri ngemindeni yabo. lawo angamafa umose awabela emathafeni akwamowabi phesheya kwejordani, ngasejeriko ngasempumalanga. kepha isizwe sakwalevi umose akasinikanga fa; ujeihova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli uyifa labo njengokukhuluma kwakhe kubo.

14

lawa angamafa abawathathayo abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasekhanani abababela wona u-eleyazare umpristi, nojoshuwa indodana kanuni, nezinhloko zawoyise bezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngenkatho yefa labo, njengalokho ujeihova ebeyalile ngesandla sikamose ngizwe eziyisishiyagalolunye nangenxenywe yesizwe. ngokuba umose wayezinikile izizwe ezimbili nenxenywe yesizwe ifa ngaphesheya kwejordani, kepha amalevi akawanikazi ifa phakathi kwabo. ngokuba abantwana bakwajosefa babe yizizwe ezimbili, omanase no-efrayimi; abawanikanga amalevi isabelo ezweni, kuphela imizi ukhulula kuyo, namadlalo ayo ezinkomo zawo, neyemfuyo yawo. njengalokho ujeihova amayala umose, benze njalo abantwana bakwa-israyeli, bahlukanisa izwe. abakwajuda basondela kujoshuwa egiligali; ukalebi indodana kajefune, umkhenizi, wathi kuye: “uyalazi wena izwi ujeihova alikhuluma kumose umuntu kankulunkulu ngami nangawe ekadeshi barineya. ngangineminyaka engamashumi amane lapho umose, inceku kajehova, wangithuma ngisuka ekadeshi barineya ukuba ngihlole izwe, ngabuyisela izwi kuye njengokusenhliziyweni yami. kepha abafowethu abakhuphuka nami baqeda amandla enhliziyu yabantu, kodwa mina ngamlandela ujeihova unkulunkulu wami ngokupheleleyo. umose wafunga ngalolo suku, wathi: ‘impela izwe unyawo lwakho olunyathele kulo liyakuba yifa lakho nelabantwana bakho kuze kufike phakade, ngokuba umlandele ujeihova unkulunkulu wami ngokupheleleyo.’ ‘manje bheka, ujeihova ungisindisile njengokusho kwakhe le minyaka engamashumi amane nanhlano, selokhu ujeihova akhuluma leli zwi kumose, u-israyeli esahamba ehlane; bheka, manje sengineminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nanhlano namuhla. ngisenamandla namuhla njengasosukwini umose angithuma ngalo; njengamandla ami ngaleso sikhathi anjalo amandla ami manje ekulweni, ekuphumeni nasekungeneni. ngalokho nginike manje le ntaba yehova akhuluma ngayo ngalolo suku, ngokuba wezuka wena ngalolo suku ukuthi ama-anaki ayelapho enemizi emikhulu ebizelweyo; mhlawumbe ujeihova uyakuba nami, ngiwxoshe njengokukhuluma kukajehova.” ujoshuwa wambusisa, wamnika ukalebi indodana kajefune ihebroni libe yifa lakhe. ngalokho ihebroni laba yifa likalebi indodana kajefuni, umkhenizi, kuze kube namuhla, ngokuba wamlandela ujeihova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngokupheleleyo. igama lehebroni laliyikiriyaati araba kuqala ngomuntu owayemkhulu kuwo ama-anaki. izwe lase liphumula ekulweni.

isabelo sesizwe sabantwana bakwajuda ngemindeni yabo sasingasemkhawulweni wakwa-edomi nasehlane lasesini ngaseningizimu, ngasekupheleni kweningizimu. umkhawulo wabo waseningizimu wasuka ekupheleni kolwandle lukasawoti, ethekwini elibheka ngaseningizimu, waphuma waya ngaseningizimu kommango wase-akarabimi, wadlula waya esini, wakhuphuka ngaseningizimu kwasekadeshi barineya, wadlula ngasehesironi, wenyukela e-adari, wajika waya ekaraka; wadlula waya e-asimoni, waya emfuleni wasegibithe; ukuphuma komkhawulo kwakungaselwandle; lowo uyakuba ngumkhawulo wenu waseningizimu. umkhawulo wasempumalanga wawulwandle lukasawoti kuze kufike ekugcineni kwejordani. umkhawulo wasohlangothini lwasenyakatho wasuka ethekwini lolwandle ngasekugcineni kwejordani; umkhawulo wenyukela ebeti hogila, wadlula ngasenyakatho kwebeti araba; umkhawulo wakhuphuka etsheni likabohanu indodana karubeni; umkhawulo wenyukela edebiri usuka esigodini sase-akori ngasenyakatho, ubheka ngasegiligali elibhekana nommango wase-adumimi elingaseningizimu komfula; umkhawulo wawusudlula, waya emanzini asemthonjeni waseshemeshi; ukuphuma kwawo kwakungasemthonjeni waserogeli; wawusukhuphuka umkhawulo esigodini sendodana kahinomu ngaseceleni kwejobusi ngaseningizimu, eliyijerusalem; umkhawulo wenyukela esiqongweni sentaba engaphambi kwesigodi sikahinomu ngasentshonalanga ngasekugcineni kwesigodi samarefa ngasenyakatho; umkhawulo wawususuka esiqongweni sentaba, waya emthonjeni wamanzi asenefitowa, waphuma waya emizini yasentabeni yase-efroni; umkhawulo wasuka waya ebahala eliyikiryati jeharimi; umkhawulo wajika usuka ebahala ngasentshonalanga, waya entabeni yaseseyiri, wadlula waya eceleni kwentaba yasejeharimi ngasenyakatho, eliyikesaloni, wehla ebeti shemeshi, wadlula ngasethimna; umkhawulo wawusuphuma, waya eceleni kwe-ekroni ngasenyakatho; umkhawulo wasuka waya eshikeroni, wadlula waya entabeni yasebahala, waphuma ejabineyeli; ukuphuma komkhawulo kwakuselwandle. umkhawulo wasentshonalanga wawulwandle olukhulu nogu lwalo. lokho kungumkhawulo wabantwana bakwajuda nxazonke ngemindeni yabo. wamnika ukalebi indodana kafefune isabelo phakathi kwabantwana bakwajuda njengesiyalezo sikajehova kujoshuwa, umuzi ka-araba uyise ka-anaki, oyihebron. ukalebi waxosha khona amadodana amathathu ka-anaki, osheshayi, no-ahimani, notalimayi, abantwana bakwa-anaki. wasuka lapho, wenyukela kwabakhi-leyo edebiri; igama ledebiri laliyikiryati seferi kuqala. ukalebi wathi: “onqoba ikiryati seferi, alithathe, yena ngiyakumnika u-akisa indodakazi yami abe ngumkakhe.” u-theniyeli indodana kakenazi umfowabo kakalebi walithatha; wayesemnika u-akisa indodakazi yakhe abe ngumkakhe. kwathi ekufikeni kwakhe wamnxusa ukuba acele insimu kuyise; wehla embongolweni yakhe; ukalebi

wathi kuye: “ukhala ngani?” wathi: “ngiphe isipho; lokhu unginike izwe laseningizimu, ngiphe nemithombo yamanzi.” wamupha imithombo yasenihla nemithombo yasenzansi. leli liyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwajuda ngemindeni yabo. imizi esekupheleni kwesizwe sabantwana bakwajuda ngasemkhawulweni wakwa-edomi ngaseningizimu yayiyikabiseyeli, ne-edere, nejaguri, nekina, nedimona, ne-adada, nekedeshi, nehasori, ne-itinani, nezifi, neteleme, nebehaloti, nehasori hadatha, nekeryote hesironi eliyahasori, ne-amamu, neshema, nemolada, nehasari gada, neheshimoni, nebeti pheleti, nehasari shuwali, neberi sheba, nebiziyotiya, nebahala, ne-jjimi, ne-eseme, ne-elitoladi, neklesili, nehorma, nesikilagi, nemadimana, nesanisana, nelebawoti, neshilehimi, ne-ayini, nerimoni, yonke imizi ingamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye nemizana yayo. emathafeni: i-eshitawoli, nesora, ne-ashina, nezanowa, ne-eni ganimi, netaphuwa, ne-enamu, nejarimuthi, ne-adulamu, nesoko, ne-azeka, neshaharayimi, ne-aditayimi, negedera, negederotayimi, imizi iyishumi nane nemizana yayo. isenani, nehadasa, nemigidali gadi, nedilani, nemispa, nejokiteyeli, nelakishi, nebosikati, ne-egiloni, ne-aboni, nelahimamu, nekitilishi, negederoti, nebeti dagoni, nenahama, nemakheba, imizi iyishumi nesithupha nemizana yayo. ilibina, ne-etere, ne-ashani, nejifita, ne-ashina, nenesibe, nekeyila, ne-akizibi, nemaresha, imizi iyisishiyagalolunye nemizana yayo. i-ekroni nemizi yalo nemizana yalo; kusukela e-ekroni kuze kufike elwandle, yonke eyayiseceleni kwe-ashidodi nemizana yayo. i-ashidodi nemizi yalo nemizana yalo; igaza nemizi yalo nemizana yalo, kuze kufike emfuleni wasegibithe, naselwandle olukhulu nogu lwalo. ezintabeni: ishamiri, nejatiri, nesoko, nedana, nekiryati sana eliyidebiri, ne-anabi, ne-esहितo, ne-animi, negosheni, neholoni, negilo, imizi iyishumi nanye nemizana yayo. i-araba, neduma, ne-eshani, nejanimi, nebeti taphuwa, ne-afeka, nehumitha, nekiryati araba eliyihebron, nesiyori, imizi iyisishiyagalolunye nemizana yayo. imahoni, nekarmeli, nezifi, nejutha, nejizreyeli, nejokideyam, nezanowa, nekeyini, negibeya, nethimna, imizi iyishumi nemizana yayo. ihalihuli, nebeti suri, negedori, nemaharati, nebeti anoti, ne-elitekon, imizi iyisithupha nemizana yayo. ikiryati bali eliyikiryati jeharimi, neraba, imizi mibili nemizana yayo. ehlane: ibeti araba, nemidini, nesekaka, nenibishani, nomuzi kasawoti, ne-eni gedi, imizi iyisithupha nemizana yayo. amajebusi ayakhe ejerusalem abantwana bakwajuda babenge-nakuwaxosha, kepha amajebusi ahlala nabantwana bakwajuda ejerusalem kuze kube namuhla.

16

isabelo sabantwana bakwajosefa sasuka ejordani ngasejeriko emanzini asejeriko ngasempumalanga, ihlane elenyuka ejeriko ezintabeni ukuya ebethele; saphuma ebethele, saya eluze, sadlula saya emkhawulweni wama-araki ngase-atharoti; sehlela ngasentshonalanga emkhawulweni wamajafeleti kuze kube semkhawulweni webeti

horoni lasenzansi nasegezeri; ukuphuma kwaso kwakuselwandle. abantwana bakwajosefa, omanase no-efrayimi, base belidla ifa labo. umkhawulo wabantwana bakwa-efrayimi ngemindeni yabo wawunje; umkhawulo wefa labo ngasempumalanga wawuyi-atharoti adari kuze kube sebeti horoni lasenhla; umkhawulo waphuma ngasentshonalanga ngasemikemetha ngasenyakatho; umkhawulo wawusujika ngasempumalanga, waya etawanati shilo, walidlula ngasempumalanga kwasejanowa; wehla ejanowa, waya e-atharoti nasenahara, wafika ejeriko, waphumela ejordani. kusukela etaphuwa umkhawulo waya ngasentshonalanga, wafika emfudlaneni ikhana; ukuphuma kwawo kwakuselwandle. lelo liyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwa-efrayimi ngemindeni yabo kanye nemizi eyahlukaniselwa abantwana bakwa-efrayimi phakathi kwefa labantwana bakwamanase, yonke imizi nemizana yayo. kodwa abawaxoshanga amakhanani ahlala egezeri, kepha amakhanani ahlala phakathi kuka-efrayimi kuze kube namuhla, aba yizinceku zokusebenza.

17

lesi siyisabelo sesizwe sakwamanase, ngokuba wayeyizibulo likajosefa. umakiri-ke, izibulo likamanase, uyise kagileyadi, wathola elakwagileyadi nebashani, lokhu eyindoda yempi. abanye abantwana bakwamanase babelwa nabo ngemindeni yabo: abantwana bakwa-abiyezeri, nabantwana bakwa-heleki, nabantwana bakwa-asiriyeli, nabantwana bakwashekemi, nabantwana bakwaheferi, nabantwana bakwashehida; labo babe ngabantwana besilisa bakwamanase indodana kajosefa ngemindeni yabo. kepha uselofehadi kaheferi kagileyadi kamakiri kamanase wayengenamadodana, enamadodakazi odwa; lawa angamagama amadodakazi: omahela, nonowa, nohogila, nomilka, notirisa. asondela phambi kuka-eleyazare umpri, naphambi kuka-joshuwa indodana kanuni, naphambi kwazikhulu, athi: “ujehova wamyla umose ukuba asinike ifa phakathi kwabafowethu.” wayesewanika ifa phakathi kwabafowabo bakayise njengesiyalezo sikajehova. umanase wabelwa izabelo eziyishumi ngaphandle kwelakwagileyadi nebashani ngaphesheya kwejordani, ngokuba amadodakazi kamanase aba nefa phakathi kwamadodana akhe; izwe lakwagileyadi laba ngelamanye amadodana kamanase. umkhawulo kamanase wasuka kwa-asher, waya emikemetha elingaphambi kweshekemi; umkhawulo wawusuya ngakwesokunene kwabakhileyo e-eni taphuwa. izwe lasetaphuwa lalingelikamanase, kepha itaphuwa elisemkhawulweni kamanase lalingelabantwana bakwa-efrayimi. umkhawulo wehlela emfudlaneni ikhana ngaseningizimu komfula; leyo mizi yayingeka-efrayimi phakathi kwemizi kamanase; umkhawulo kamanase wawungasenyakatho komfula; ukuphuma kwawo kwakuselwandle; okwaseningizimu kwakungokuka-efrayimi, okwasenyakatho kwakungokukamanase, ulwandle lwalungumkhawulo wakhe; bafinyelela kwa-asher ngasenyakatho nakwa-isakare ngasempumalanga. kwa-isakare nakwa-asher umanase wabelwa ibeti

sheyani kanye nemizana yalo, nejibileyamu kanye nemizana yalo, nabakhileyo edori kanye nemizana yalo, nabakhileyo e-eni dori kanye nemizana yalo, nabakhileyo ethahanaki kanye nemizana yalo, nabakhileyo emegido kanye nemizana yalo eyizimpakama ezintathu. kodwa abantwana bakwamanase babengenakunqoba leyo mizi; kepha amakhanani ayethanda ukuhlala kulelo zwe. kwathi lapho abantwana bakwa-israyeli sebeqinile, bawasebenzisa amakhanani, abawaxoshanga ngokupheleleyo. abantwana bakwajosefa bakhuluma kujoshuwa, bathi: “unginikeleni isabelo sibe sinye nje nesinqamu sibe sinye kuphela, kube yifa lami, lokhu ngiyisizwe esikhulu, njengokuba ujevova ungibusisile kuze kube manje, na?” uJoshuwa wathi kubo: “uma uyisizwe esikhulu, khuphukela ehlathini, uzicabele khona ezweni lamapherizi nakwelamarefa, lokhu izintaba zakwa-efrayimi ziminyene kuwe.” bathi abantwana bakwajosefa: “izintaba azisanele; onke amakhanani ahlala ezweni lesigodi anezinqola zensimbi, wona asebeti sheyani kanye nemizana yalo nawo as-esigodini sasejizreyeli.” uJoshuwa wayesekhuluma kuyo indlu kajosefa, naku-efrayimi, nakumanase, ethi: “uyisizwe esikhulu, unamandla amakhulu; awuyikuba nasabelo esisodwa nje; kepha izintaba ziyakuba ngezakho; noma ziyihlati, woligawula; namaphethelo alo mawabe ngawakho, ngokuba uyakuwaxosha amakhanani, nakuba enezinqola zensimbi nakuba enamandla.”

18

yonke inhlango yabantwana bakwa-israyeli yabuthana eshilo, yamisa khona itende lokuhlangana; izwe lanqotshwa phambi kwabo. kwasala phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli izizwe eziyisikhombisa ezingakabela ifa lazo. uJoshuwa wathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: “niyakuyekethisa kuze kube nini ukuya ukulidla izwe ujevova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo aninike lona na?” zimiseleni amadoda amathathu izizwe ngezizwe; ngiyakuwathuma ukuba asuke ahambe ezweni, alilobe njengamafa azo, aze afike kimi. ayakwahlukanisa izabelo eziyisikhombisa: ujoda uyakuhlala emkhawulweni wakhe ngaseningizimu, indlu kajosefa ihlale emkhawulweni wayo ngasenyakatho. anoloba izwe kube yizabelo eziyisikhombisa, nikulethe lapha kimi, nginenzele inkatho lapha phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wethu. ngokuba amalevi awanasabelo phakathi kwenu, lokhu ubupristi bukajehova buyifa lawo; ogadi norubeni nenxeny yezizwe sakwamanase seabumukela ifa labo ngaphesheya kwejordani ngasempumalanga abanika lona umose inceku kajehova.” amadoda ayesesuka, ahamba; uJoshuwa wayala abahambayo ukuba balobe izwe, wathi: “sukani nihambe ezweni, nililobe, nibuyele kimi, nginenzele inkatho phambi kukajehova eshilo.” ayesehamba amadoda, adabula izwe, aliloba ngemizi, kwaba yizabelo eziyisikhombisa encwadini; afika kujoshuwa ekamu laseshilo. uJoshuwa wawenzela inkatho eshilo phambi kukajehova; uJoshuwa wababela khona abantwana bakwa-israyeli izwe njengezabelo zalo. inkatho yadla isizwe

sabantwana bakwabenjamini ngeminden i yabo; umkhawulo wesabelo sabo waphuma phakathi kwabantwana bakwajuda nabantwana bakwajosefa. umkhawulo wabo ngasohlangothini lwasenyakatho waphuma ejordani; umkhawulo wenyuka eceleni kwejeriko ngasenyakatho, wakuphukela ezintabeni ngasentshonalanga; ukuphuma kwawo kwakungasehlane lasebeti aveni. umkhawulo wasuka lapho, waya eluze eceleni kweluze eliyibethele ngaseningizimu; umkhawulo wawusehlela e-atharoti adari ngasentabeni engaseningizimu kwasebeti horoni lasenzansi. umkhawulo wasuka, wajika ngasohlangothini lwasentshonalanga ngaseningizimu, kusukela entabeni ephambi kwebeti horoni ngaseningizimu; ukuphuma kwawo kwakungasekiriya bali eliyikiriya jeharimi, umuzi wabantwana bakwajuda; lokho kwakuluhlangothi lwasentshonalanga. uhlangothi lwaseningizimu lwasuka ekupheleni kwekiriya jeharimi, umkhawulo waphuma waya ngasentshonalanga emthonjeni wamanzi asenefitowa; umkhawulo wawusehlela ngasekupheleni kwentaba engaphambi kwe-sigodi sendodana kahinomu esiyisigodi samarefa ngasenyakatho; wehlela esigodini sikahinomu eceleni kwamajebusi ngaseningizimu, wehlela e-eni rogeli; wasuka enyakatho, waphuma e-eni shemeshi, waya egeliloti elibhekene nommango wase-adumimi, wehlela etsheni likabohanu indodana karubeni; wadlula waya eceleni elibhekene ne-araba ngasenyakatho, wehlela e-araba; umkhawulo wadlula, waya eceleni kwebeti hogila ngasenyakatho, ukuphuma komkhawulo kwakungasethekweni lasenyakatho kolwandle lukasawoti ngasekugcineni kwejordani ngaseningizimu; lokho kwakungumkhawulo waseningizimu. ijordani lalingumkhawulo walo ngasohlangothini lwasempumalanga. lokho kwakuyifa labantwana bakwabenjamini njengemikhawulo yabo nxazonke ngeminden i yabo. imizi yesizwe sabantwana bakwabenjamini ngeminden i yabo yayiyijeriko, nebeti hogila, ne-emeki kesisi, nebeti araba, nesemarayimi, nebethela, ne-avimi, nephara, ne-ofira, nekefari amoni, ne-ofini, negeba, imizi iyishumi nambili nemizana yayo; igibeyoni, nerama, nebeyerothi, nemispa, nekefira, nemosa, nerekekimi, ne-iripeyli, netaula, nesela, ne-elefi, nejebusi eliyijerusalema, negibeyati, nekiriya, imizi iyishumi nane nemizana yayo. lokho kwakuyifa labantwana bakwabenjamini ngeminden i yabo.

19

inkatho yesibili yadla usimeyoni, isizwe sabantwana bakwasimeyoni ngeminden i yabo; ifa labo laliphakathi kwefa labantwana bakwajuda. ifa labo laliyiberi sheba, nesheba, nemolada, nehasari shuwalli, nebala, ne-eseme, ne-elitoladi, nebethuli, neharma, nesikilagi, nebeti marikaboti, nehasari susa, nebeti lebawoti, nesharuheni, imizi iyishumi nantathu nemizana yayo; i-ayini, nerimoni, ne-eteri, ne-ashani, imizi mine nemizana yayo, nayo yonke imizana eyayinxazonke zaleyo mizi kuze kube sebalati beri, irama laseningizimu. lokho

kwakuyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwasimeyoni ngeminden i yabo. ifa labantwana bakwasimeyoni lavela esabelweni sabantwana bakwajuda, ngokuba isabelo sabantwana bakwajuda sasisikhulu kubo; ngalokho abantwana bakwasimeyoni babenefa phakathi kwefa labo. inkatho yesithathu yadla abantwana bakwazebuloni ngeminden i yabo; umkhawulo wefa labo wafika esaridi; umkhawulo wabo wenyukela ngasentshonalanga kuze kube semarala, wafinyelela nasedabesheti, wafinyelela nasemfuleni ongasepumalanga kwasejokineyamu, wajika wasuka esaridi ngasepumalanga, lapho kuphuma khona ilanga, kuze kube semkhawulweni wasekisoloti thabori, waphuma waya edaberati, wenyukela ejafiya; kusukela lapho wadlula waya ngasepumalanga egati heferi, nase-eti kasini, waphuma waya erimoni elifika naseneya; umkhawulo wawusujika ngasenyakatho kwalo, waya ehanathoni; ukuphuma kwawo kwakungasesigodini sasejifitayeli; nekathati, nenahalali, neshimroni, nejidala, nebethelama, imizi iyishumi nambili nemizana yayo. lokho kwakuyifa labantwana bakwazebuloni ngeminden i yabo, leyo mizi kanye nemizana yayo. inkatho yesine yadla u-isakare, abantwana bakwa-isakare ngeminden i yabo. umkhawulo wabo wawuyijizreyeli, nekesuloti, neshuneni, nehafaroyimi, neshiyoni, ne-anaharati, nerabiti, nekishiyoni, ne-ebesi, neremeti, ne-eni ganimi, ne-enihada, nebeti phasesi; umkhawulo wafinyelela ethabori, nasesahasuma, nasebeti shemeshi; ukuphuma komkhawulo wabo kwakusejordani, imizi iyishumi nesithupha nemizana yayo. lokho kwakuyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwa-isakare ngeminden i yabo, imizi kanye nemizana yabo. inkatho yesihlanu yadla isizwe sabantwana bakwa-asheri ngeminden i yabo. umkhawulo wabo wawuyihelikati, nehali, nebetheni, ne-akishafu, ne-alameleki, ne-amadi, nemishali; wafinyelela ekarneli ngasentshonalanga, nasesihori libinati; wajika ngasepumalanga, waya ebeti dagoni, wafinyelela kwazebuloni nasesigodini sasejifitayeli ngasenyakatho ukuya ebeti emeki naseneyayeli, waphumela ekabuli ngakwesokholo; ne-ebironi, nerehobi, nehamoni, nekhaba, nesidoni elikhulu; umkhawulo wajika waya erama, nasemzini obiyelweyo wasetire; umkhawulo wajika waya ehosa; ukuphuma kwawo kwakuselwandle ngasezweni lase-akizibi; ne-uma, ne-afeki, nerehobi, imizi ingamashumi amabili nemizana yayo. lokho kwakuyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwa-asheri ngeminden i yabo, leyo mizi kanye nemizana yabo. inkatho yesithupha yadla abantwana bakwanafetali, abantwana bakwanafetali ngeminden i yabo. umkhawulo wabo wasuka ehlefifi, kulo i-oki lasasahanani, nase-adami nekebi, nasejabineyli, waze wafika elakumi; ukuphuma kwawo kwakungasejordani; umkhawulo wawusujika ngasentshonalanga, waya e-azinoti thabori; waphuma lapho, waya ehukoki; wafinyelela kwazebuloni ngaseningizimu, wafinyelela kwa-asheri ngasentshonalanga nakwajuda ngasejordani ngasepumalanga. imizi ebiyelweyo yayiyisidimi, neseri, nehamati, nerakati, nekinereti, ne-adama, nerama, nehasori, nekedeshi, ne-edireyi, ne-enihasori, nejireyoni, nemigidaliyli,

nehoremi, nebeti anati, nebeti shemeshi, imizi iyishumi nesishiyagalolunye nemizana yayo. lokho kwakuyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwanafetali ngemindeni yabo, imizi kanye nemizana yayo. inkatho yesikhombisa yadla abantwana bakwadani ngemindeni yabo. umkhawulo wefa labo wawuyisora, ne-eshitawoli, ne-iri shemeshi, neshahalabini, ne-ajaloni, nejtila, ne-eloni, nethimna, ne-ekroni, ne-elitike, negibethoni, nebalati, nejejudi, nebene beraki, negati rimoni, neme jarikhoni, nerakhoni, kanye nomkhawulo malungana nejafo. umkhawulo wabantwana bakwadani waphuma kuwo; kepha abantwana bakwadani bakhuphuka balwa neleshemu, balithatha, balichitha ngosiko lwenkamba, balidla, bakha kulo, baliqamba ileshe mu ngokuthi idani ngegama likadani uyise. lokho kwakuyifa lesizwe sabantwana bakwadani ngemindeni yabo, leyo mizi kanye nemizana yayo. base beqeda ukwabelana izwe libe yifa ngemikhawulo yalo; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamnika uJoshuwa indodana kanuni ifa phakathi kwabo; ngesiyalezo sikajehova bamnika umuzi awucelayo, ithimnati sera, ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi; wakha umuzi, wahlala kuwo. lawo angamafa abawabela ngenkatho u-eleyazare umpristi, noJoshuwa indodana kanuni, nezinhlalo zawoyise bezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli eshilo phambi kukajehova ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlangana. baqeda-ke ukwabela izwe.

20

ujehova wakhuluma kuJoshuwa, wathi: "khuluma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli ngokuthi: 'zimiseleni imizi yokuphephela engakhuluma ngayo kini ngesandla sikamose ukuba umbulali obulala umuntu ngesiphosiso kungengamabomu abalekele khona, yona ibe yisiphephelo kumphindiseli wegazi. " 'obalekelayo komunye waleyo mizi uyakuma ngasesikhaleni sesango lomuzi, akhulume indaba yakhe ezindlebeni zamalunga alowo muzi, angene naye emzini, amuphe indawo ukuba ahlale phakathi kwabo. uma umphindiseli wegazi emxosha, awayikumnikela umbulali esandleni sakhe, ngokuba wambulala umakhelwane wakhe kungengamabomu ebekade engamzondi. uyakuhlala kulowo muzi aze eme phambi kwenhlangano ukuba kuthethwe icala, kuze kufe umpristi omkhulu okhona ngalezo zinsuku, andukuba umbulali abuye, afike kowakhe umuzi, nakweyakhe indlu, yebo, kulowo muzi abaleka kuwo.' " bangcwelisa ikedeshi lasegalile ezintabeni zakwanafetali, neshekemi ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, nekiriya araba eliyihebroni ezintabeni zakwajuda. phesheya kwejordani ngasejeriko ngasempumalanga bamisa ibeseri ehlane ethafeni esizweni sakwarubeni, neramoti kwagileyadi esizweni sakwagadi, negolanu ebashani esizweni sakwamanase. leyo yayiyimizi emiselwe bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli nabafokazi ababegobele phakathi kwabo, ukuze yilowo nalowo obulele umuntu ngesiphosiso abalekele khona, angafi ngesandla somphindiseli wegazi, aze eme phambi kwenhlangano.

kwasondela izinhloko zawoyise bamalevi u-eleyazare umpristi, nakujoshuwa indodana kanuni, nakuzo izinhloko zawoyise bezizwe zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, bakhuluma kubo eshilo ezweni lasekhanani, bathi: "ujehova wayala ngesandla sikamose ukuba siphiwe imizi ukuhlala kuyo kanye namadlelo ayo, abe ngawezinkomo zethu." abantwana bakwa-israyeli base bewanika amalevi efeni labo njengesiyalezo sikajehova le mizi kanye namadlelo ayo. inkatho yadla imindeni yamakohati; abantwana bakwa-aroni umpristi ababe ngamalevi babelwa esizweni sakwajuda, nasesizweni sakwasimeyoni, nasesizweni sakwabenjamini imizi eyishumi nantathu. abantwana abaseleyo bamakohati babelwa emindenini yesizwe sakwa-efrayimi, nasesizweni sakwadani, nakuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase imizi eyishumi. abantwana bakwagereshoni babelwa emindenini yesizwe sakwa-isakare, nasesizweni sakwa-asheri, nasesizweni sakwanafetali, nakuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase ebashani imizi eyishumi nantathu. abantwana bakwamerari ngemindeni yabo babelwa esizweni sakwarubeni, nasesizweni sakwagadi, nasesizweni sakwazebuloni imizi eyishumi namibili. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bawanika amalevi ngenkatho leyo mizi kanye namadlelo ayo, njen-galokho ujeheva ebeyalile ngesandla sikamose. abelwa esizweni sabantwana bakwajuda nasesizweni sabantwana bakwasimeyoni lemizi eshiwo lapha ngamagama yaba ngeyabantwana bakwa-aroni bemindenini yamakohati ayengamalevi; ngokuba inkatho yokuqala yaba ngeyabo. bawanika umuzi ka-araba owayenguyise ka-anaki, oyihebroni, ezintabeni zakwajuda, kanye namadlelo awo nxa zonke zawo. kepha amasimu omuzi nemizana yawo bamnika khona ukalebi indodana kajefune kube yifa lakhe. abantwana bakwa-aroni, umpristi, babanika ihebroni kanye namadlelo alo, umuzi wokuphephela wombulali, nelibina kanye namadlelo alo, nejatiri namadlelo alo, ne-eshitemowa namadlelo alo, neholoni namadlelo alo, nedebiri namadlelo alo, ne-ayini namadlelo alo, nejutha namadlelo alo, nebeti shemeshi namadlelo alo, imizi eyisishiyagalolunye kulezo zizwe zombili. esizweni sakwabenjamini: igibeyoni namadlelo alo, negeba namadlelo alo, ne-anathoti namadlelo alo, ne-alimoni namadlelo alo, imizi mine. yonke imizi yabantwana bakwa-aroni, abapristi, yayiyimizi eyishumi nantathu namadlelo ayo. imindenini yabantwana bamakohati amalevi, abantwana abaseleyo bamakohati, yabelwa ngenkatho imizi yabo esizweni sakwa-efrayimi. bayinika ishekemi namadlelo alo ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, umuzi wokuphephela wombulali, negezeri namadlelo alo, nekibisayimi namadlelo alo, nebeti-horoni namadlelo alo, imizi mine. esizweni sakwadani: i-elitike namadlelo alo, negibethoni namadlelo alo, ne-ajaloni namadlelo alo, negati rimoni namadlelo alo, imizi mine. kuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase: ithahanaki namadlelo alo, negati rimoni namadlelo alo, imizi mibili. yonke imizi yemindenini yabantwana abaseleyo bamakohati yayiyishumi namadlelo ayo.

abantwana bakwagereshoni bemindeni yamalevi babelwa kuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase igolanu ebashani namadlalo alo, umuzi wokuphephela wombulali, nebeyeshitera namadlalo alo, imizi mibili. esizweni sakwa-isakare: ikishiyoni namadlalo alo, nedaberati namadlalo alo, nejarimuthi namadlalo alo, ne-eni ganimi namadlalo alo, imizi mine. esizweni sakwa-asheri: imishali namadlalo alo, ne-abidoni namadlalo alo, nehelikati namadlalo alo, nerekhobe namadlalo alo, imizi mine. esizweni sakwanafetali: ikedeshi lasegalile namadlalo alo, umuzi wokuphephela wombulali, nehamoti dori namadlalo alo, nekaritani namadlalo alo, imizi mithathu. yonke imizi yamagereshoni ngemindeni yawo yayiyimizi eyishumi nantathu namadlalo ayo. imindeni yabantwana bakwamerari, abaseleyo kumalevi, yabelwa esizweni sakwazebuloni ijokineyamu namadlalo alo, nekarita namadlalo alo, nedimina namadlalo alo, nenahalali namadlalo alo, imizi mine. esizweni sakwarubeni: ibeseri namadlalo alo, nejahasi namadlalo alo, nekedemoti namadlalo alo, nemefahati namadlalo alo, imizi mine. esizweni sakwagadi: iramoti kwagileyadi namadlalo alo, umuzi wokuphephela wombulali, nemahanayimi namadlalo alo, neheshiboni namadlalo alo, nejazeri namadlalo alo, yonke iyimizi emine. yonke imizi yabantwana bakwamerari ngemindeni yabo, imindeni eseleyo yamalevi, isabelo sabo sasiyimizi eyishumi nambili. yonke imizi yamalevi phakathi kwefa labantwana bakwa-israyeli yayiyimizi engamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili namadlalo ayo. leyo mizi yonke yayinamadlalo ayo nxazonke zayo; kwakunjalo kuyo yonke leyo mizi. ujejhova wamnika-ke u-israyeli lonke izwe afunga ukubanika lona oyise, balidla, bakha kulo. ujejhova wabanika ukuphumula nxazonke njengakho konke ayekufungile koyise; kwakungekho muntu kuzo zonke izitha zabo owema phambi kwabo; ujejhova wanikela zonke izitha zabo esandleni sabo. akuphuthanga lutho kukho konke okuhle ujejhova akukhuluma khona kuyo indlu ka-israyeli; kwenziwa konke.

22

ujoshuwa wababiza abakwarubeni, nabakwagadi, nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase, wathi kubo: "nigcinile konke umose inceku kajehova aniyala ngakho, nalalela izwi lami kukho konke enganiyala ngakho; anishiyanga abafowenu lezi zinsuku eziningi kuze kube namuhla, kepha nigcinile imfanelo yomyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu. manje ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu ubanikile abafowenu ukuphumula njengalokho ebekhuluma kubo; ngalokho buyani, niye ematendeni enu ezweni lefa lenu aninika lona umose inceku kajehova ngaphesheya kwejordani. qaphelisani kuphela ukwenza imiyalo nomthetho aniyala ngakho umose inceku kajehova ukuba nimthande ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu, nihambe kuzo zonke izindlela zakhe, nigcine imiyalo yakhe, ninamathele kuye, nimkhonze ngayo yonke inhliziyu yenu nangawo wonke umphfumulo wenu." ujoshuwa wayesebabusisa, wabamukisa; baya ematendeni abo. inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase

umose wayeyabele izwe ebashani, kepha inxenye ujoshuwa wayinika izwe phakathi kwabafowabo phesheya kwejordani ngasentshonalanga. lapho ujoshuwa esebamukisa ukuba baye ematendeni abo, wababusisa, wakhuluma kubo, wathi: "buyelani ematendeni enu nemfuyo eningi: izinkomo eziningi kakhulu, nesiliva, negolide, nethusi, nensimbi, nezingubo eziningi, nabelane impango yezitha zenu nabafowenu." abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase babuya, bamuka kubantwana bakwa-israyeli eshilo eliyizwe lasekhanani ukuba baye ezweni lakwagileyadi, izwe lefa labo, ababelwa lona njengesiyalezo sikajehova ngesandla sikamose; sebefike eziyingeni zamatshe ngasejordani ezisezweni lasekhanani abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase bakha khona i-altare ngasejordani, liyi-altare elikhulu ukubonakala kwalo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bezwa kuthiwa: "bhekani, abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase bakhile i-altare malungana nezwe lasekhanani eziyingeni zamatshe ngasejordani ngaphesheya kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli." abantwana bakwa-israyeli sebezile lokho, yonke inhlangano yabantwana bakwa-israyeli yabuthana ngaseshilo ukuba ikhuphuke ilwe nabo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathuma kubantwana bakwarubeni nakubantwana bakwagadi nakuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase ezweni lakwagileyadi ufinehasi indodana ka-elyazare umpri, nezikhulu eziyishumi kanye naye, isikhulu sibe sinye ngendlu kayise ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli, yileso naleso siyinhloko yendlu kayise phakathi kwemindeni yakwa-israyeli. bafika kubantwana bakwarubeni nakubantwana bakwagadi nakuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase ezweni lakwagileyadi, bakhuluma kubo, bathi: "isho kanje yonke inhlangano kajehova, ithi: 'isiphambeko sini enisenzile kunkulunkulu ka-israyeli ukuba nibuye namuhla ekumlandeleni ujejhova ngokuzakhela i-altare, nihlubuke namuhla ujejhova. ububi basepeyori buncane yini kithi esingakazihlabululi kubo kuze kube namuhla, noma inhlangano kajehova yehlelwa yisifo, ukuba nibuye namuhla ekumlandeleni ujejhova na? kuzakuthi uma nihlubuka namuhla ujejhova, athukutehelele yonke inhlangano ka-israyeli kusasa. kepha uma izwe lefa lenu lingcolile, welani, niye ezweni lefa likajehova, lapho lihlahla khona itabernakele likajehova, nibe nefa phakathi kwethu; kepha ningahlubuki ujejhova, ningahlubuki futhi kithi ngokuzakhela i-altare ngaphandle kwe-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wethu. u-akani indodana kazera akenzanga yini isiphambeko kukho okuqalekisiweyo, yonke inhlangano yakwa-israyeli yehlelwa yintukuthelo na? futhi akafanga yedwa lowo muntu ebubini bakhe." abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi nenxenye yesizwe sakwamanase baphendula, bakhuluma kuzo izinhloko zemindeni yakwa-israyeli, bathi: "unkulunkulu, ujejhova unkulunkulu, yebo, unkulunkulu, ujejhova unkulunkulu, uyakwazi, no-israyeli futhi uyakukwazi ukuthi uma kwakungokuhlubuka noma kungokuphambuka kujehova, ungasisindisi namuhla ngokuthi sizakhele

i-altare, sabuya ekumlandeleni ujevova; futhi uma kwakungukuba sinikele phezu kwalo ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yempuphu, nokuba sinikele ngemihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula phezu kwalo, ujevova uqobo makakubize. “qha, impela senzile lokho ngokunakekela nangesizathu, sathi: ngesikhathi esizayo abantwana benu bangakhuluma kubantwana bethu ngokuthi: ‘ninamsebenzi muni nojevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli na?’ ujevova wenzile ejordani umkhawulo phakathi kwethu nani, nina bantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi; aninasabelo kujehova;’ abantwana benu bese bebuyisela emuva abantwana bethu ukuba bangabe besamesaba ujevova. “sase sithi-ke: ‘masenze silakhe i-altare, lingabi ngelomnikelo wokushiswa nelomhlatshelo,’ kepha libe ngufakazi phakathi kwethu nani naphakathi kwezizukulwane zethu emva kwethu, ukuze senze inkonzo kajejehova phambi kwakhe ngeminikelo yethu yokushiswa, nangemihlatshelo yethu, nangeminikelo yethu yokuthula, ukuba abantwana benu bangasho kubantwana bethu ngesikhathi esizayo ukuthi: ‘aninasabelo kujehova.’ “sathi-ke: ‘kuyakuthi lapho besho kanjalo kithi nakuzo izizukulwane zethu ngesikhathi esizayo, sisho ukuthi: “bhekani isifanekiso se-altare lika-jehova abalenzayo obaba, lingabi ngeminikelo yokushiswa nelemihlatshelo; lingufakazi phakathi kwethu nani.” “makube kude nathi ukuba sihlubuke ujevova, sibuye namuhla ekumlandeleni ujevova ngokwakha i-altare leminikelo yokushiswa, nelemnikelo yempuphu, nelemihlatshelo, ngaphandle kwe-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wethu eliphambi kwetabernakele lakhe.” kuthe ufinehasi umpristi, nezikhulu zenhlango, izinhloko zemindeni yakwa-israyeli ezazinaye sezizwile amazwi akhulunyuwa ngabantwana bakwarubeni, nangabantwana bakwagadi, nangabantwana bakwamanase, kwaba kuhle emehlweni abo. ufinehasi indodana ka-eleyazare umpristi wathi kubantwana bakwarubeni nakubantwana bakwagadi nakubantwana bakwamanase: “namuhla siyazi ukuthi ujevova uphakathi kwethu, ngokuba anenzanga lesi siphambeko kujehova; manje senophulile abantwana bakwa-israyeli esandleni sikajehova.” ufinehasi indodana ka-eleyazare umpristi nezikhulu babuya kubantwana bakwarubeni nakubantwana bakwagadi ezweni lakwagileyadi, bebuyela ezweni lasekhanani kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, bababuyisela izwi. leyo nto yaba nhle emehlweni abantwana bakwa-israyeli; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bambonga unkulunkulu, ababe besasho ukuthi bayakukhuphuka babahlasele, bachithe izwe ababehlala kulo abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi. abantwana bakwarubeni nabantwana bakwagadi balibiza i-altare ngokuthi: “lingufakazi phakathi kwethu wokuthi ujevova ungunkulunkulu.”

23

kwathi emva kwezinsuku eziningi, lapho ujevova esephumzile u-israyeli ezitheni zabo zonke nxazonke, ujosuwa esemdala eneminyaka eminingi, ujosuwa wabiza wonke u-israyeli, amalunga akhe,

nezinhloko zakhe, nabahluleli bakhe, nezinduna zakhe, wathi kubo: “sengimdala ngineminyaka eminingi; nibonile konke ujevova unkulunkulu wenu akwenzile kuzo zonke lezi zizwe ngenxa yenu, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wenu nguye onilweleyo. bhekani, nginabele lezi zizwe eziseleyo zibe yifa lezizwe zenu, kusukela ejordani, kanye nezizwe zonke engizinqumileyo, kuze kufike elwandle olukhulu ngasentshonalanga. ujevova unkulunkulu wenu uyakuzixosha ngaphambi kwenu, azidungule ebusweni benu, nilidle izwe lazo, njengalokho ebekhuluma ujevova unkulunkulu wenu kini. “yimani kakhulu isibindi ukugcina nokwenza konke okulotshiwe encwadini yomthetho kamose, ukuze ningachezuki kukho ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo, ukuba ningangeni kulezo zizwe ezisele phakathi kwenu, ningabizi amagama awonkulunkulu bazo, ningabafuzi, ningabakhonzi, ningabakhothameli, kepha ninamathele kujehova unkulunkulu wenu, njengalokho nenziwe kube namuhla. “ngokuba ujevova uxoshile ngaphambi kwenu izizwe ezinkulu ezinamandla, kepha nina, akukho muntu omile phambi kwenu kuze kube namuhla. umuntu oyedwa uxoshile inkulungwane, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wenu nguye onilweleyo, njengalokho ebekhuluma kini. qaphelisani ukuba nimthande ujevova unkulunkulu wenu. “ngokuba uma nibuyela emuva, ninamathele ensalini yalezo zizwe, zona lezi ezisele phakathi kwenu, niganiselane nazo, ningene kuzo, nazo kini, yazini nokwazi ukuthi ujevova unkulunkulu akasayikuzixosha lezo zizwe phambi kwenu, kepha zoba lugibe nesihlabe kini, nenkalivasi ezinhlangathini zenu, nameva emehlweni enu, nize nibhubhe kuleli zwe elihle ujevova unkulunkulu wenu aninike lona. “bhekani, namuhla ngiyahamba indlela yomhlaba wonke; niyazi ezinhliziyweni zenu zonke nasemiphefumulweni yenu yonke ukuthi akuphuthanga nento eyodwa kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle azikhuluma ujevova unkulunkulu wenu ngani; kwenziwa konke kini, akuphuthanga nento eyodwa kukho. kuyakuthi njengalokho zonke izinto ezinhle zenziwe kini akhuluma ngazo ujevova unkulunkulu wenu kini, kanjalo ujevova ehlisele phezu kwenu zonke izinto ezimbi, aze anibhubhise kuleli zwe elihle ujevova unkulunkulu wenu aninike lona. uma neqa isivumelwano sikajehova unkulunkulu wenu akuyala ngaso, niye nikhonze abanye onkulunkulu, nibakhothamele, intukuthelo kajejehova iyakunivuthela, nibhubhe masinyane ezweni elihle aninike lona.”

24

ujoshuwa wabutha zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli eshekemi, wabiza amalunga akwa-israyeli, nezinhloko zakhe, nabahluleli bakhe, nezinduna zakhe, bema phambi kukankulunkulu. ujosuwa wathi kubantu bonke: “usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘oyihlo bahlala endulo ngaphesheya komfula, uthera uyise ka-abrahama noyise kanahori, bakhonza abanye onkulunkulu. ngamthatha uyihlo u-abrahama ngaphesheya komfula, ngamhambisa

ezweni lonke lasekhanani, ngayandisa inzalo yakhe, ngamupha u-isaka. ngamupha u-isaka ojakobe no-esawu; ngamnika u-esawu intaba yaseseyiri ukuba ayidle; ujakobe nabantwana bakhe behlela egibithe. “ngathuma omose no-aroni, ngahlupha igibithe ngalokho engakwenza phakathi kwalo; ngasemuva nganikhipha. ngakhipha oyihlo egibithe; nafika elwandle; abasegibithe babaxosha oyihlo ngezingqola nangabamahashi, baze bafika elwandle olubomvu. lapho bekhala kujehova, wabeka ubumnyama phakathi kwenu nabasegibithe, waluhambisa ulwandle phezu kwabo, wabasibekela; amehlo enu abona engakwenzayo egibithe; nahlala ehlane izinsuku eziningi. “nganingenisa ezweni lama-amori ahlala ngaphesheya kwejordani, alwa nani; ngawanikela esandleni senu, nadla izwe lawo; ngawachitha phambi kwenu. kwase kuvuka ubalaki indodana kasipori, inkosi yakwamowabi, walwa no-israyeli; wathuma wabiza ubileyamu indodana kabeyori ukuba aniqalekise, kepha angithandanga ukumlalela ubileyamu, kodwa kakhulu wanibusisa, nganophula esandleni sakhe. “nase niwela ijordani, nafika ejeriko; amadoda asejeriko alwa nani, nama-amori, namapherizi, namakhanani, namaheti, namagirigashi, namahivi, namajebusi, ngawanikela esandleni senu. ngathuma iminyovu phambi kwenu eyawaxosha phambi kwenu amakhosi omabili ama-amori, kungengankemba yakho noma ngomnsalo wakho. nganinika izwe eningakhandlekanga kulo, nemizi eningayakhanga nihlala nokho kuyo; niyadla ezivini naseminqumeni eningakutshalanga.” “manje yesabani ujeheva, nimkhonze ngobuqotho nangeqiniso, nisuse onkulunkulu ababakhonzayo oyihlo phesheya komfula nasegibithe, nimkhonze ujeheva. uma kukubi emehlweni enu ukumkhonza ujeheva, khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani eniyakumkhonza, noma onkulunkulu ababakhonzayo oyihlo besengaphesheya komfula, noma onkulunkulu bama-amori enihlala ezweni lawo; kepha mina nendlu yami siyakumkhonza ujeheva.” abantu baphendula bathi: “makube kude nathi ukumshiya ujeheva ukuba sikhonze abanye onkulunkulu, ngokuba ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu nguye owasikhuphula thina nawobaba ezweni lasegibithe, indlu yobugqila, nowazenza lezo zibonakaliso emehlweni ethu, wasilondoloza endleleni yonke esahamba ngayo, naphakathi kwabo bonke abantu esadlula phakathi kwabo. ujeheva waxosha phambi kwethu bonke abantu, nama-amori futhi ayehlala ezweni; ngalokho nathi siyakumkhonza ujeheva, ngokuba ungunkulunkulu wethu.” uJoshuwa wathi kubantu: “aninakumkhonza ujeheva, ngokuba ungunkulunkulu ongcwelwe; ungunkulunkulu onomhawu, akayikuthethelela iziphambeko zenu nezono zenu. uma nimshiya ujeheva, nikhonze onkulunkulu babezizwe, uyakuphenduka, anenzele okubi, aniqede esenzenzele okuhle.” kepha abantu bathi kujoshuwa: “qha, ngokuba siyakumkhonza ujeheva.” wayesethi uJoshuwa kubantu: “nina ningofakazi benu bokuthi nizikhethele ujeheva ukuba nimkhonze yena.” bathi: “singofakazi.” wathi: “susani manje onkulunkulu babezizwe abaphakathi kwenu, nithobele izinhliziyi zenu kujehova unkulunkulu

ka-israyeli.” abantu bathi kujoshuwa: “ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu siyakumkhonza, sililalele izwi lakhe.” uJoshuwa wayesenza isivumelwano nabantu ngalolo suku, wabamisela isimiso nomthetho eshekemi. uJoshuwa waloba lawo mazwi encwadini yomthetho kankulunkulu, wathatha itshe elikhulu, walimisa lapho phansi kwe-oki elingasendlini engcwelwe kajehova. wayesethi uJoshuwa kubo abantu bonke: “bhlekani, leli tshe liyakuba ngufakazi ngathi, ngokuba lizwile onke amazwi kajehova awakhuluma kithi; ngalokho liyakuba ngufakazi ngani, funa nimphike unkulunkulu wenu.” uJoshuwa wayesebamukisa abantu, yilowo nalowo waya efeni lakhe. kwathi emva kwalezo zinto uJoshuwa indodana kanuni, inceku kajehova, wafa eneminyaka eyikhulu neshumi. bammela emkhawulweni wefa lakhe ethimnati sera elisezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi ngasenyakatho kwentaba yakwaghashi. u-israyeli wamkhonza ujeheva zonke izinsuku zikajoshuwa nazo zonke izinsuku zamalunga ayekhona izinsuku ezithile emva kukajoshuwa, ayeyazi yonke imisebenzi kajehova ayeyenzele u-israyeli. amathambo kajosefa akhushulwa egibithe ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli, bawembela eshekemi esiqeshini sezwe asithengayo ujakobe kumadodana kahamori uyise kashekemi ngamakesita ayikhulu, laba ifa labantwana bakwajosefa. u-eleyazare indodana ka-aroni wafa; bammela egqumeni likafinehasi indodana yakhe, abenikiwe lona ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi.

kwathi emva kokufa kukajoshuwa abantwana bakwa-israyeli bambuza ujejhova, bathi: "ngubani phakathi kwethu oyakusikhuphulela kuwo amakhanani kuqala ukulwa nawo na?" ujejhova wathi: "kuyakukhuphuka ujudah; bheka, ngilnikele izwe esandleni sakhe." ujudah wayesethi kusimeyoni umfowabo: "khuphuka nami, siye esabelweni sami, silwe namakhanani, nami ngiye esabelweni sakho." usimeyoni wayesehamba naye. ujudah wakhuphuka; ujejhova wanikela esandleni sabo amakhanani nama-pherizi, babulala kuwo abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi ebezeki. ebezeki bafumana u-adoni bezeki, balwa naye, bawabulala amakhanani nama-pherizi. kepha u-adoni bezeki wabaleka; bamxosha, bambamba, bamnquma izithupha nawoqukula. wayesethi u-adoni bezeki: "amakhosi angamashumi ayisikhombisa enqunyiwe izithupha nawoqukula acosha ukudla kwawo phansi kwetafula lami; njen-galokho ngenzile, kanjalo unkulunkulu uphindisele kimi." bamyisa ejerusalem, wafela khona. abantwana bakwajuda balwa nejerusalem, balithatha, balichitha ngosiko lwenkamba, bathungela umuzi ngomlilo. ngasemuva behla abantwana bakwajuda ukuba balwe namakhanani ayakhe ezintabeni, nangaseningizimu, nasenzansi. ujudah wayesehlasele amakhanani ayakhe ehebroni igama lehebroni laliyikiryati araba kuqala babulala osheshayi, no-ahimani, notalimayi. wasuka lapho, waya kwabakhe edebiri; igama ledebiri laliyikiryati seferi kuqala. ukalebi wathi: "onqoba ikiryati seferi, alithathe, yena ngiyakumnika u-akisa indodakazi yami abe ngumkakhe." u-otheniye indodana kakenazi, umnawe kakalebi, walithatha; wayesemnika u-akisa indodakazi yakhe abe ngumkakhe. kwathi ekufikeni kwakhe wamnxa ukuba acele insimu kuyise; wehla embongolweni yakhe; ukalebi wathi kuye: "ukhala ngani?" wathi kuye: "ngiphe isipho; lokhu unginike izwe laseningizimu ngiphe nemithombo yamanzi." ukalebi wamupha imithombo yasenhla nemithombo yasenzansi. abantwana bomkheni umukhwe kamose benyuka emzini wamasundu nabantwana bakwajuda, baya ehlane lakwajuda elingaseningizimu kwase-aradi; baya bakha nabantu bakhona. ujudah wahamba nosimeyoni umfowabo, bachitha amakhanani ayakhe esefati, baliqothula. igama lomuzi laliyihorma. ujudah wathatha igaza nomkhawulo walo, ne-ashikeloni nomkhawulo walo, ne-ekroni nomkhawulo walo. ujejhova wayenaye ujudah, waxosha abasezintabeni; wayengenakuxosha kodwa abakhe esigodini, lokhu bebenezinqola zensimbi. bamnika ukalebi ihebroni, njengalokho ebekhumile umose; waxosha khona amadodana amathathu ka-anaki. abantwana bakwabenjamini abawaxoshanga amajebusi ayakhe ejerusalem, kepha amajebusi ahlala nabantwana bakwabenjamini ejerusalem kuze kube namuhla. kwenyukela ebethle nabendlu kajosefa; ujejhova wayenabok. abendlu kajosefa bathuma bahlala ibethele; igama lomuzi laliyiluze kuqala. zase zibona izinhlozi umuntu ephuma emzini, zathi kuye: "ake usikhombise intuba yokungena emzini, siyakuk-

wenzela umusa." wazikhombisa intuba yokungena emzini, zawuchitha umuzi ngosiko lwenkamba; kepha bamvumela lowo muntu nomndeni wakhe ukuba bahambe. lowo muntu wayesengena ezweni lamahe, wakha umuzi, waqamba igama lawo ngokuthi iluze okuyigama lawo kuze kube namuhla. umanase akaxoshanga abasebeti sheyani nemizana yalo, nabasethahanaki nemizana yalo, nabakhe edori nemizana yalo, nabakhe ejibileyamu nemizana yalo, nabakhe emegido nemizana yalo; amakhanani aphumelela ukuhlala kulelo zwe. kwathi u-israyeli esenamandla, bawasebenzisa amakhanani, kepha abawaxoshanga nokuwaxosha. naye u-efrayimi akaxoshanga amakhanani ayakhe egezeri; kepha amakhanani ahlala phakathi kwabo egezeri. uzebuloni akaxoshanga abakhe ekitroni, nabakhe enahaloli; kepha amakhanani ahlala phakathi kwabo, asetshenziwa. u-asheri akaxoshanga abakhe e-ako, nabakhe esidoni, nase-ahlabi, nase-akizibi, nasehelba, nase-afiki, naserehobe; kepha ama-asheri ahlala phakathi kwamakhanani ayakhe kulelo zwe, ngokuba abawaxoshanga. unafetoli akaxoshanga abakhe ebeti shemeshi nabakhe ebeti anati, kepha wahlala phakathi kwamakhanani ayakhe kulelo zwe; kodwa abakhe ebeti shemeshi nasebeti anati basetshenziwa yibo. ama-amori adudulela abantwana bakwadani ezintabeni, ngokuba awabavumelanga ukwehlela esigodini. kepha ama-amori aphumelela ukuhlala entabeni yaseheresi, nase-ajaloni, nasesha-halabimi; kodwa isandla sendlu kajosefa sahlula, aze asetshenziwa. umkhawulo wama-amori wasukela ekwenyukeni kwe-akarabimi nasesela, waya ngenhla njalo.

2

ingelosi kajehova yakhuphuka egiligali, yaya ebokimi. yathi: "nganikhuphula egibithe, nginilethile ezweni engalifungela oyihlo; ngathi: 'angisoze ngaphula kuze kube phakade isivumelwano sami nani, kepha aniyikwenza sivumelwano nabakhe kuleli zwe; niyakudiliza ama-altare abo.' kodwa anililalelanga izwi lami. nenzeleni lokho na? ngalokho ngithi manje: angiyikubaxosha phambi kwenu, kepha bayakuba sezinhlangothini zenu, onkulunkulu babo babe lugibe kini." kwathi ingelosi kajehova isikhulumile lawo mazwi kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, abantu badazuluka, bakhala. baqamba igama laleyo ndawo ngokuthi ibokimi, bahlabela ujejhova khona. uJoshuwa esemukisile abantu, abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba, yilowo nalowo waya efeni lakhe ukuba balidle izwe. abantu bamkhonza ujejhova izinsuku zonke zikajoshuwa nezinsuku zonke zamalunga asalayo emva kukajoshuwa, ayebonile wonke umsebenzi omkhulu ayewenzele u-israyeli. uJoshuwa indodana kanuni, inceku kajehova, wafa eneminyaka eyikhulu neshumi. bammabela emkhawulweni wefa lakhe ethimnati heresi ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi ngasenyakatho kwentaba yakwagahashi. naso sonke leso sizukulwane sabuthelwa koyise; savele esinye isizukulwane emva kwaso esasingamazi ujejhova nomsebenzi ayewenzele u-israyeli. abantwana

bakwa-israyeli benza okubi emehlweni kajehova, bakhonza obali; bamshiya ujejhova unkulunkulu wayoyise owabakhipha ezweni lasegibithe, balandela abanye onkulunkulu, onkulunkulu babantu ababebazungeza, babakhothamela, bamcunula ujejhova. bamshiya-ke ujejhova, bakhonza obali no-ashitaroti. intukuthelo kajehova yavuthela abakwa-israyeli, wabanikela esandleni sabaphangi ababaphanga, wathengisa ngabo esandleni sezitha zabo nxazonke. ababe besaba nakuma phambi kwezitha zabo. nomaphi lapho bephumela khona, isandla sikajehova sasimelene nabo sibenzela okubi njengokukhuluma kukajehova nanjengokufunga kukajehova kubo; bantula kakhulu. ujejhova wavusa abahluleli ababasindisa esandleni sababaphangayo. nabahluleli ababalalelanga, ngokuba baya baphinga nabanye onkulunkulu, babakhothamela; baphambuka masinyane endleni abahamba ngayo oyise, belalela imiyalo kajehova; bona abenzanga njalo. lapho ujejhova ebavusela abahluleli, ujejhova wayenaye umahluleli, wasasindisa esandleni sezitha zabo izinsuku zonke zomahluleli, ngokuba ujejhova waba nesihle ngokubulawa kwabo ngenxa yababacindezelayo nababakhathazayo. kepha kwathi ekufeni komahluleli babuyela emuva, bona kakhulu kunawoyise, ngokulandela abanye onkulunkulu ukuba babakhonze, babakhothamela; abayekanga izenzo zabo nendlela yabo yenkani. intukuthelo kajehova yavuthela u-israyeli, wathi: “ngokuba lesi sizwe seqile isivumelwano sami engabayala ngaso oyise, singalalelanga izwi lami, angiyikuphinda ngxoshe phambi kwabo noyedwa walezo zizwe azishiyayo uJoshua ekufeni kwakhe, ukuze ngivivinye ngazo u-israyeli, uma beyakugcina indlela kajehova ukuba bahambe ngayo njengalokho oyise bebeyigcina, noma qha.” ujejhova wayeseyeka lezo zizwe zingaxoshwa masinyane, futhi kazinikelanga esandleni sikajoshuwa.

3

lezi ziyizizwe aziyekile ujejhova ukuze amvivinye ngazo u-israyeli, bonke abakwa-israyeli ababengazi mpi ekhanani, kuphela ukuba izizukulwane zabantwana bakwa-israyeli zazi, zifundiswe impi, ikakhulu labo ababengayazi ngaphambili. amakhosi ayisihlanu amafilisti, nawo onke amakhanani, namasidoni, namahivi ahlala entabeni yaselebanoni, kusukela entabeni yasebali hermoni kuzo kube sekuyeni ehamati. zazingezokuba u-israyeli avivinywe ngazo, kwazeke uma beyakulalela imiyalo kajehova abayala ngayo oyise ngesandla sikamose. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahlala phakathi kwamakhanani, namahezi, nama-amori, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi, bathatha amadodakazi awo aba ngomkabo, banika amadodana awo amadodakazi abo, bakhonza onkulunkulu bawo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli benza okubi emehlweni kajehova, bamkhohlwa ujejhova unkulunkulu wabo, bakhonza obali no-ashitaroti. ngalokho intukuthelo kajehova yavuthela u-israyeli, wathengisa ngabo esandleni sikakushani rishatayimi inkosi yase-aramu naharayimi; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamkhonza ukushani rishatayimi iminyaka

eyisishiyagalombili. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhala kujehova; ujejhova wabavusela abantwana bakwa-israyeli umsindisi owabasindisa, u-otheniyele indodana kakenazi, umnawe kakalebi. umoya kajehova wayephezu kwakhe, wahlulela u-israyeli, waphuma impi, ujejhova wanikela ukushani rishatayimi inkosi yase-aramu naharayimi esandleni sakhe; isandla sakhe samahlula ukushani rishatayimi. izwe lase liba nokuthula iminyaka engamashumi amane. wafa u-otheniyele indodana kakenazi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuye benza okubi emehlweni kajehova; ujejhova wamnika u-egiloni inkosi yakwamowabi amandla phezu kuka-israyeli, lokhu benze okubi emehlweni kajehova. wazibuthela abantwana bakwa-amoni nabakwa-amaleki, waya wachitha u-israyeli, badla umuzi wamasundu. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamkhonza u-egiloni inkosi yakwamowabi iminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalombili. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhala kujehova, ujejhova wabavusela umsindisi, u-ehudi indodana kagera, umbenjamine, umuntu oyinxele; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathuma isipho ngaye ku-egiloni inkosi yakwamowabi. u-ehudi wazenze inkemba ebukhali izinsiko zombili, ubude bayo buyingalo, wayibhinca phansi kwengubo yakhe ethangeni lokunene. wamnika u-egiloni inkosi yakwamowabi isipho, kepha u-egiloni wayengumuntu okhuluphelelo kakhulu. kwathi eseqedile ukumnika isipho, wamukisa abantu ababesithwele isipho. kepha yena wabuya endaweni yezithombe ezibaziweyo engasegilali, wathi: “nginendaba eyisifuba kuwe nkosi.” wathi: “thulani.” base bephuma bonke ababemi ngakuye. u-ehudi wasondela kuye; wayehlezi ekamelweni eliphezulu elipholileyo; wayesethi u-ehudi: “nginodaba olulela kunkulunkulu kuwe.” wasukuma esihlalweni sakhe. u-ehudi wayeselula isandla sakhe sokhohlo, wabamba inkemba ethangeni lakhe lokunene, wangwaza esiswini sakhe; kwangena nesibambo emva kwenkemba, amanoni azungeza inkemba, ngokuba akayikhiphanga inkemba esiswini sakhe; yaphumela emuva. u-ehudi wayesephumela ekamelweni eliphambili, wazivalela iminyango yekamelo eliphezulu, wayihluthulela. nxa esephumile yena, kwafika izinceku zakhe; zabona, bheka, iminyango yekamelo eliphezulu yayihluthulele; zathi: “mhlawumbe uyembesa ezinyawo zakhe ekamelweni lakhe elipholileyo.” zalinda zaze zajabha; bheka, akayivulanga iminyango yekamelo eliphezulu; ngalokho zathatha ukhiye, zayivula; bheka, inkosi yazo yayiwele phansi ifile. u-ehudi waphunyuka zisalinda, wadlula endaweni yezithombe ezibaziweyo, wabalekela eseyiri. kwathi esefikile, wabetha icilongo ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, abantwana bakwa-israyeli behla naye ezintabeni, yena ephambi kwabo. wathi kubo: “ngilandeleni, ngokuba ujejhova unikele izitha zenu abakwamowabi esandleni senuti” behla emva kwakhe, bavimba amazibuko asejorani ababewela ngawo abakwamowabi, abavumanga ukuba kuwele muntu. babulala kwabakwamowabi ngaleso sikhathi kungathi abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi abayizidlakela namajaha, akwaphunyuka muntu. umowabi watshotshiswa kan-

4

wafika etendeni likajayeli umkahebere umkheni, ngokuba kwakukhona ukuthula phakathi kukajabini inkosi yasehasori nendlu kahebere umkheni. uyajeli waphuma ukumhlangebeza usisera, wathi kuye: “phambuka, nkosi yami; phambukela kimi, ungesabi.” waphambukela kuye etendeni, wamembesa ingubo. wayesethi kuye: “ake ungiphuzise ingcosana yamanzi, ngokuba ngomile.” wavumbulula igabha lobisi, wamphuzisa, wamembesa. wathi kuye: “yima emnyango wetende; kuyakuthi nxa kufika umuntu abuze kuwe athi: ‘kukhona muntu lapha na?’ uthi: ‘qha.’ ” uyajeli umkahebere wayesethatha isikhonkwane setende, waphatha isando ngesandla, wanyonyobela kuye, wambethela isikhaleni sendlebe ngesikhonkwane, sagqobhoza, saphumela emlabathini, ngokuba wayelele ubuthongo obukhulu ediniwe; wafa kanjalo. bheka, ubarakhi esamxosha usisera, uyajeli waphuma ukumhlangebeza, wathi kuye: “woza, ngikubonise omfunayo.” waya kuye; bheka, usisera wayelele efile, isikhonkwane sisikhaleni sendlebe yakhe. ngalolo suku unkulunkulu wamnqoba ujabini inkosi yasekhanani phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. isandla sabantwana bakwa-israyeli saqhubeka saba namandla njalo phezu kukajabini inkosi yasekhanani, baze bamqeda ujabini inkosi yasekhanani.

5

base behlabelela odebora nobaraki indodana ka-abinohama ngalolo suku, bethi: “ngokuba abaholi beholile kwa-israyeli, ngokuba abantu bezinikela ngenhliziyo, bongani ujevova. “yizwani nina makhosi; bekani indlebe nina zikhulu; mina, yebo, mina ngiyakuhlabelela kujehova, ngihubele kujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. “jevova, eku-phumeni kwakho eseyiri, ekusukeni kwakho ezweni lakwa-edomi umhlaba wamazama, namazulu aconsa, yebo, amafu aconsa amanzi. izintaba zathuthumela ebusweni bujakajehova, yebo, nalo isinayi lelo, ebusweni bujakajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. “ezinsukwini zikasham-gari indodana ka-anati, ezinsukwini zikajayeli imendo yayishiyiwe; ababeyakumba ngemendo bahamba ngemikhondo. abaholi baphela kwa-israyeli, banqamuka, ngaze ngavuka mina debora, ngavuka ngingunina kwa-israyeli. bakhetha onku-lunkulu abasha; lapho kwafika impi emasangweni; kwabonwa isihlangu noma umkhonto yini phakathi kwezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane kwa-israyeli na? inhliziyo yami ikubabusi bakwa-israyeli abazinikelayo ngenhliziyo phakathi kwabantu; bongani ujevova. “nina enigibela izimbongolo ez-ihlomphe, nina enihlezi ecamhansini, nani enihamba ngendlela, kulandeni. ekwahlukaniseni impango phakathi kwemiqengqe yamanzi balanda khona izezizo ezilungileyo zikajehova, ukulunga kokubusa kwakhe kwa-israyeli; khona abantu bakajehova behlela emasangweni. “ ‘vuka, vuka, debora! vuka, vuka, uhube ihubo! vuka, baraki, uthumbe abathun-jwa bakho, wena ndodana ka-abinohama!’ “khona wayenza insali ukuba ibuse abakhulu; abantu baka-jehova bangibeka ukuba ngibuse iziqhwaga. kwavela

kwa-efrayimi abampande yabo ikuma-amaleki; emva kwakho ngubenjamini phakathi kwabantu bakho. kwamakiri kwavala ababusi, kwazebuloni abaphethe intonga yomholi. izikhulu zakwa-isakare zazinaye udebora; njengo-isakare, kanjalo nobaraki; behlela ngokushesha esigodini ezinyathelweni zakhe. ngaseminonjaneni yakwarubeni kwakukhona ukululekana okukhulu kwenhliziyo. wahlalalani ezibayeni zezimvu ukuzwa ikhwelo lemihlambi na? ngaseminonjaneni yakwarubeni kwakukhona ukululekana okukhulu kwenhliziyo. ugileyadi wahlala phesheya kwejordani; udani walibalelani emikhunjini na? u-asheru wahlala ngasogwini lolwandle, wasala ngasemathekwini akhe. uzebuloni wayengabantu abazidela kwaze kwaba sekufeni, unafetali kanjalo ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zezwe. "amakhosi afika alwa, alwa amakhosi asekanani ethahanaki ngasemanzini asemegidi; awathathanga nuzo yamali. kwaliwa ezulwini; izinkanyezi ezindleleni zazo zalwa nosisera. umfudlana ikishoni wabakhukhula, umfudlana wamandulo, umfudlana ikishoni. awu, mphefumulo wami, nyathela ngamandla. khona zadubuzza izinselo zamahhashi ngokugadula, ukugadula kwezinkweli zawo. 'qalek-isani imerozi,' kwasho ingelosi kajehova; 'qalek-isani nokuqaleka abantu balo, ngokuba abezanga ukumsiza ujelelwa ukuba bamsize ujelelwa ukulwa neziqhwaga.' 'uyakubusiswa phezu kwabesifazane ujayeli umkahebere umkheni, abusiswe phezu kwabesifazane basematendeni. wacela amanzi, wamupha ubisi, wamlethela amangqana ngesitsha samakhosi. wafaka isandla sakhe esikhonkwani, esokunene sakhe esandleni sezisebenzi; ngesando wamshaya usisera, wadebeza ikhanda lakhe, yebo, wamgqobhoza, wambhoboza esikhaleni sendlebe. wakhothama ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wawa, walala; ngasezinyaweni zakhe wafola, wawa; lapho wakhothama khona, wawela khona efule. 'wabheka efasiteleni, wamemeza, unina kasisera wathi eheleni: 'ingqola yakhe ilibalelani ukufika na?' zilibaziselwani izinyawo zezingqola zakhe na?' amakhosazana akhe ahlakaniphileyo amphenula, yebo, wazibuyisela yena uqobo impendulo ngokuthi: 'angithi batholile babelana impango? intombi, yebo, izintombi ezimbili endodeni ngayinye; kususisa impango yezingubo ezinemibala, impango yezingubo ezinemibala ezifekethisiweyo; izingubo ezimbili ezinemibala ezifekethisiweyo zezintamo zaba yimpango.' 'mazibubhe kanjalo zonke izitha zakho, jehova; kepha abamthandayo mababe njengeganga, lapho liphuma ngamandla alo." izwe selaba nokuthula iminyaka engamashumi amane.

6

kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli benza okubi emehlweni kajehova; ujelelwa wabanikela esandleni sakwamidiyani iminyaka eyisikhombisa. isandla sakwamidiyani samahlula u-israyeli; ngenxa yakwamidiyani abantwana bakwa-israyeli bazenzela imihume yasezintabeni, nemigede, nezinqaba. kwathi nxa abakwa-israyeli sebelimile, abakwamidiyani benyuka nama-amaleki nabasempumalanga, bakhu-

phukela kubo, bamisa mayelana nabo, bachitha izithelo zomhlaba kwaze kwaba segaza, abashiyanga kudla kwa-israyeli, nazimvu, nazinkomo, nazimbongolo. ngokuba benyuka nezinkomo zabo namatende abo, bafika njengesikhonyane ngobuningi; babengenakubalwa bona namakamela abo; bafika ezweni ukuba baliqede. abakwa-israyeli baphela amandla ngenxa yakwamidiyani; base bekhalabantwana bakwa-israyeli kujehova. kwathi lapho abantwana bakwa-israyeli besakhala kujehova ngenxa yakwamidiyani, ujelelwa wathuma umprofethi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, wathi kubo: "usho kanje ujelelwa unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'ngakukhuphula egibithe, ngakukhipha endlini yobugqila, nganophula esandleni sabasegibithe nas-esandleni sabo bonke abanincindezelayo, ngabaxosha phambi kwenu, nganinika izwe labo, ngathi kini: 'ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu; aniyikwesaba onkulunkulu bama-amori enihlala ezweni lawo,' kepha kanilalelanga izwi lami.' " kwafika ingelosi kajehova, yahlala phansi kwe-oki lase-ofira likajowashi umabiyezeri; indodana yakhe ugideyoni yayibhula ukolweni esikhamweni sewayini ukuba amthukusele abakwamidiyani. ingelosi kajehova yabonakala kuye, yathi kuye: "ujelelwa unawe wena qhawe elinamandla." ugideyoni wathi kuyo: "o nkosi yami, uma ujelelwa enathi, konke lokhu kusehlele ngani na? ziphi izimangaliso zakhe abasitshela ngazo obaba, bathi: 'ujelelwa akasikhuphulanga egibithe na?' kepha manje ujelelwa usilahlile, wasinikela esandleni sakwamidiyani." ujelelwa wambheka, wathi: "hamba ngalawa mandla akho, umsindise u-israyeli esandleni sakwamidiyani; angikuthumanga na?" wathi kuye: "o nkosi, ngiyakumsindisa u-israyeli ngantoni na? bheka, umndeni wami umpofu kwamanase, mina ngingomncinyane endlini kababa." ujelelwa wathi kuye: "impela ngiyakuba nawe; uyakubabulala abakwamidiyani kungathi bangumuntu munye." wathi kuye: "uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, unginike isibonakaliso ukuthi nguwe okhuluma nami. ake ungamuki lapha, ngize ngibuyele kuwe, ngilethe isipho sami, ngisibeke phambi kwakho." wayesethi: "ngiyakuhlala uze ubuye." ugideyoni wangena, walungisa izinyane lembuzi namaqebelengwane angenamvubelo e-efale lempuphu; wayibeka inyama eqomeni, wawuthela umhluzi ekhazini, wakukhiphela kuye phansi kwe-oki, wakunikela. ingelosi kankulunkulu yathi kuye: "thatha inyama namaqebelengwane angenamvubelo, ukubeke edwaleni leli, uwuthule umhluzi." wenze njalo. ingelosi kajehova yase yelula isihloko sentonga esesandleni sayo, yathinta inyama namaqebelengwane angenamvubelo; kwenyuka umlilo edwaleni, wadla waqeda inyama namaqebelengwane angenamvubelo; ingelosi kajehova yayisimuka emehlweni akhe. wayesebona ugideyoni ukuthi iyingelosi kajehova; ugideyoni wathi: "maye, nkosi nkulunkulu! ngokuba ngibonile ingelosi kajehova ubuso nobuso." ujelelwa wathi kuye: "ukuthula makube kuwe; ungesabi, awuyikufa." ugideyoni wamakhela ujelelwa i-altare khona, waliqamba igama lokuthi jehova shalomi; kuze kube namuhla lisekhona e-ofira lama-abiyezeri. kwathi ngalobob

busuku ujeхова wathi kuye: “thatha iduna likayihlo nenyе inkunzi eneminyaka eyisikhombisa, ubhidlize i-altare likabali uyihlo analo, ugawule u-ashera ongakulo, umakhele ujeхова unkulunkulu wakho i-altare esiqongweni sale nqaba ngokuhlekileyo, uyithathe inkunzi yesibili, unikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa ngezinkuni zika-ashera ozakum-gawula.” ugideyoni wayesethatha amadoda ayishumi ezincekweni zakhe, wenza njengalokho ujeхова ekhulumile kuye; kwathi lokhu ebesaba abendlu kayise nabantu bomuzi ukuba angakwenzi emini, wakwenza ebusuku. lapho abantu bomuzi bevuka ekuseni kakhulu, bheka, i-altare likabali lase libhidliziwe, no-ashera owayengakulo wayegawuliwe, nenkunzi yesibili yayinikelwe phezu kwe-altare elalaxhiwe. bakhuluma omunye komunye, bathi: “kwenziwe ngubani lokhu na?” lapho becinga bebuza, bathi: “ngugideyoni indodana kajowashi owenze lokhu.” base bethi abantu bomuzi kujowashi: “khipha indodana yakho ukuba ife, ngokuba libhidliziwe i-altare likabali nangokuba imgawuliwe u-ashera owayengakulo.” ujoyashi wathi kubo bonke ababemi ngakuye: “niyakumlwela ubali, nimsindise yena, na? oyakumlwela ubali, makabulawe kusasa ekuseni; uma engunkulunkulu, makazilwele yena, lokhu kukhona olibhidliziwe i-altare lakhe.” ngalokho ngalolo suku wambiza ngokuthi ujerubali, ethi: “ubali makalwe naye ngokuba elibhidliziwe i-altare lakhe.” kwabuthana bonke abakwamidiyani, nama-amaleki, nasesempumalanga, bawela, bamisa esigodini sasejizreyeli. kepha umoya kajehova wamamboza ugideyoni, wabetha icilongo, kwabuthana ama-abiyezeri, amlandela. wathuma izithunywa kulo lonke lakwamanase, nabo babuthana, bamlandela; wathuma izithunywa ku-asheri, nakuzebuloni, nakunafetali, bakhuphuka ukuba babahlangabeze. ugideyoni wathi kunkulunkulu: “uma uzakusindisa u-israyeli ngesandla sami, njengalokho ukhulumile, bheka, ngiyakubeka uboya obugundiweyo esibuyeni; uma kukhona amazolo ebonyeni bodwa komile emhlabathini wonke, ngiyakwazi ukuthi uzakusindisa u-israyeli ngesandla sami, njengalokho ukhulumile.” kwaba njalo, ngokuba wavuka ekuseni ngangomuso, wabucindezela uboya, wakhama amazolo ebonyeni, kwagcwala isitsha amanzi. ugideyoni wathi kunkulunkulu: “intukuthelo yakho mayingangivutheli, ngizakukhuluma kanye kuphela: ake ngilinge kanye kuphela ngoboya; makube komile ebonyeni bodwa, kube khona amazolo emhlabathini wonke.” wenze njalo unkulunkulu ngalobo busuku, ngokuba kwakomile ebonyeni bodwa, kepha emhlabathini wonke kwakukhona amazolo.

7

ujerubali ongugideyoni nabantu bonke ababenaye bavuka ekuseni, bamisa ngasemthonjeni waseharodi; ikamu lakwamidiyani lalingasenyakatho kwabo ngasegumeni lasemore esigodini. ujeхова wathi kugideyoni: “abantu abanawe baningi kakhulu ukuba nginikele abakwamidiyani esandleni sabo, funa u-israyeli aziqhenye ngakimi ngokuthi: ‘isandla sami singisindisile.’ ngalokho memeza ezindlebeni

zabantu, uthi: ‘owesabayo ethuthumela makabuye, amuke entabeni yakwagileyadi!’ ” kwabuya abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili, kwasala abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi. ujeхова wathi kugideyoni: “abantu base baningi; behlisele ngasemanzini, ngikulingele bona khona; kuyakuthi lowo engizakusho ngaye kuwe ukuthi: ‘lo uzakuhamba nawe,’ yena ahambe nawe; nalowo engizakusho ngaye kuwe ukuthi: ‘lo akayikuhamba nawe,’ yena akayikuhamba.” wayesebhelisela abantu ngasemanzini; ujeхова wathi kugideyoni: “bonke abaxhapha amanzi ngolimi lwabo njengokuxhapha kwenja babeke bodwa, kanjalo nabo bonke abaguqa ngamadolo ukuba baphuze.” umumo wabaxhaphayo bebeka isandla emlonyeni wawungamadoda angamakhulu amathathu, kepha bonke abanye abantu baguqa ngamadolo ukuba baphuze amanzi. wayesethi ujeхова kugideyoni: “ngalowo madoda amakhulu amathathu axhaphayo ngizakunisindisa, ngibanikele abakwamidiyani esandleni sakho; bonke abanye abantu mabahambe, yilowo nalowo aye endaweni yakhe.” abantu base bethatha umphako ngesandla sabo namacilongo abo; bonke abanye abakwa-israyeli wabathuma, kwabayilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe, wagcina lawo madoda amakhulu amathathu; ikamu lakwamidiyani laliphansi kwakhe esigodini. kwathi ngalobo busuku ujeхова wathi kuye: “vuka wehlele ekamu, ngokuba sengilunikele esandleni sakho. kepha uma wesaba ukwehla, yehla nophura udibi lwakho, niye ekamu; uzakuzwa ukuthi bathini, andukuba kuqiniswe izandla zakho ukuba wehlele ekamu.” khona wehla nophura udibi lwakhe emaphethelweni abahlomileyo abasekamu. abakwamidiyani nama-amaleki nabo bonke abasempumalanga bahlala esigodini njengesikhonyane ngobuningi; amakamela abo ayengenakubalwa, engangesihlabathi esisogwini lolwandle ngobuningi. lapho efika ugideyoni, bheka, umuntu woyelandisa umngane wakhe iphupho, wathi: “ngaphupha iphupho; bheka, iqebelengwane lesinkwa sebhali lagingqikela ekamu lakwamidiyani, lafika etendeni, lalishaya laze lawa, laligumbuqela, labhadalala.” umngane wakhe waphendula wathi: “lokhu akulutho ngaphandle kwenkamba kagideyoni indodana kajowashi, umuntu wakwa-israyeli; unkulunkulu unikele esandleni sakhe umidiyani nempu yonke.” kwathi ugideyoni ekuzwa ukulandwa kwephupho nokuchazwa kwalo, wakhuleka; wabuyela ekamu lakwa-israyeli, wathi: “vukani, ngokuba ujeхова unikele esandleni senu impi yakwamidiyani.” wahlukanisela amadoda angamakhulu amathathu izigaba ezintathu, wawanika, kwaba yileyo naleyo amacilongo ezandleni zawo, nezitsha ezingenalutho, nezimbqa zisezitsheni. wathi kuwo: “ngibukeni, nenze kanjalo; bhekani, nxa nifika emaphethelweni ekamu, kuyakuthi njengalokho kwenza mina, nenze nani. nxa ngibetha icilongo, mina nabo bonke abanami, bethani nani amacilongo nxa-zonke zekamu, nithi: ‘ekajehova nekagideyoni!’ ” ugideyoni namadoda ayikhulu ayenaye base befika emaphethelweni ekamu ngasekuqaleni komlando ophakathi, besand’ ukubeka abalindi; wabetha amacilongo, baphohloza izitsha abaziphetheyo

ngezandla. izigaba zontathu zabetha amacilongo, zaphohloza izitsha, zaphatha izimbaqa ngezandla zokhohlo namacilongo ngezandla zokunene ukuba ziwabethe; zamemeza zathi: “inkemba kajehova nekagideyoni” onke amadoda ayemi, kwaba yileyo naleyo, ahaqa ikamu; bonke abasekamu bagijima bamemeza. abetha amacilongo angamakhulu amathathu, ujejhova wabhekisa inkemba yalowo nalowo ngakumngane wakhe nakulo ikamu lonke; ikamu labaleka kwaze kwaba sebeti shitha ngaseserera, laze lafika emkhawulweni we-alaba mehola ngasethabati. amadoda akwa-israyeli ayebuthene evela kwanafetali, nakwa-asher, nakulo lonke lakwamanase, abaxosha abakwamidiyani. ugideyoni wayesethuma izithunywa ezintabeni zonke zakwa-efrayimi, wathi: “yehlani, nihlangebezane nabakwamidiyani, nibavimbe emanzini kuze kube sebetha bara nasejordani.” onke amadoda akwa-efrayimi ayesebuthana, abavimbela emanzini kwaze kwaba sebetha bara nasejordani. abamba izikhulu ezimbili zakwamidiyani, o-orebi nozebi, ambulula u-orebi ngasedwaleni lika-orebi, nozebi bambulula ngasesikhamweni sewayini sikazebi, abaxosha abakwamidiyani; aletha ikhanda lika-orebi nelikazebi kugideyoni phesheya kwejordani.

8

abantu bakwa-efrayimi bathi kuye: “ukwenzeleni lokhu kithina ukuthi awusibizanga lapho uyakulwa nabakwamidiyani na?” bamkhankatha kakhulu. wathi kubo: “ngenzeni mina, uma kulinganiswa nokweni na? ukukhothoza kwabakwa-efrayimi akukuhle yini kunokuvuna umvini kwama-abiyezeri na? unkulunkulu unikele esandleni senu izikhulu zakwamidiyani, o-orebi nozebi; mina benginamandla okwenzani, uma kulinganiswa nokweni na?” kwase kubohla ukuthukuthela kwabo ngaye, eseshilo lokho. ugideyoni wafika ejordani, wawela, yena namadoda angamakhulu amathathu ayenaye, eyethile, esaxosha nokho. wayesethi kubantu basesukoti: “ake niphe abantu abangilandelayo izinkwa, ngokuba bayethile, ngisaxosha ozeba nosalimuna amakhosi akwamidiyani.” izikhulu zasusukoti zathi: “izandla zikazeba nosalimuna sezisesandleni sakho ukuba siphe impi yakho isinkwa na?” ugideyoni wathi: “ngalokho nxa ujejhova enikele ozeba nosalimuna esandleni sami, ngiyakuklebhula inyama yenu ngameva asehlane nangamazinyo ezinqola zokubhula.” wenyuka lapho, waya ephenuweli, wakhuluma kubo ngokunjalo; abantu basephenuweli bamphendula njengabantu basesukoti bebephendulile. wakhuluma nakubo abantu basephenuweli, wathi: “ekubuyeni kwami ngiphilile ngizakubhidliza lo mbhoshongo.” ozeba nosalimuna babesekarkori, izimpi zabo zinabo kungathi abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nanhlano, bonke ababesele empini yonke yabasempumalanga, ngokuba kwakuwile abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amabili abahloma inkemba. ugideyoni wenyuka ngendlela yabahlala ematendeni ngasempumalanga kwasenoba nejogibeha, wanqoba impi, impi yayithi ilondekile. ozeba nosalimuna babaleka, wabaxosha; wawabamba

amakhosi omabili akwamidiyani, ozeba nosalimuna, wachitha impi yonke. ugideyoni indodana kajowashi wabuya empini ngasekwenyukeni kweheresi. wabamba insizwa yabantu basesukoti, wabuza kuyo; yona yamlobela izikhulu zasusukoti namalunga alo, abantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa. wayesefika kubantu basesukoti, wathi: “bhekani ozeba nosalimuna enangiswabulela ngabo, nathi: ‘izandla zikazeba nosalimuna sezisesandleni sakho ukuba siphe amadoda akho ayethileyo isinkwa na?’” wayesebamba amalunga omuzi, nameva asehlane, namazinyo ezinqola zokubhula, wagalela ngawo abantu basesukoti. wawubhidliza umbhoshongo wasephenuweli, wabulala abantu bomuzi. wayesesho kozeba nosalimuna, ethi: “babe njani labo bantu enababulala ethabori na?” bathi: “babe njengawe; yilowo nalowo wafana nabantwana benkosi.” wathi: “babe ngabafowethu, amadodana kamame. kuphila kukajehova, uma benibayekile baphila, bengingayikunibulala.” wayesethi kujetheri izibulo lakhe: “suka ububulale.” kepha umfana kahoshanga inkemba yakhe, ngokuba wesaba lokhu engumfana. base bethi ozeba nosalimuna: “suka wena, usihlasele, ngokuba njengendoda anjalo amandla ayo.” wayesesuka ugideyoni, wababulala ozeba nosalimuna, wathatha izimbedu ezinjengenyanga ezazisezintanyeni zamakamela abo. abantu bakwa-israyeli bathi kugideyoni: “sibuse, wena nendodana yakho, nendodana yendodana yakho futhi, ngokuba usisindisile esandleni sakwamidiyani.” ugideyoni wathi kubo: “angiyikunibusa, nendodana yami ayiyikunibusa; ngujejhova oyakunibusa.” ugideyoni wathi kubo: “mangicele okuthile kini ukuba ninginike, kube yilowo nalowo amacici empango yakhe.” babenamacici egolide, lokhu bebengabakw-ismayeli. bathi: “siyakukunika wona impela.” beneka ingubo, baphonsa khona, kwaba yilowo nalowo amacici empango yakhe. isisindo samacici egolide awacelayo sasingamashekeli ayinkulungwane namakhulu ayisikhombisa egolide, ngaphandle kwezimbedu ezinjengenyanga, neziqhaza, nezingubo ezibubende ezazembethwe ngamakhosi akwamidiyani, nangaphandle kwamaketanga ayesezintanyeni zamakamela awo. ugideyoni wenza ingubo yamahlombe ngakho, wayibeka emzini wakhe e-ofira; bonke abakwa-israyeli baya baphinga nayo khona; yaba lugibe kugideyoni nendlu yakhe. abakwamidiyani bathotshiswa kanjalo phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ababe besaphakamisa amakhanda abo. izwe lathula iminyaka engamashumi amane ezinsukwini zikagideyoni. ujerubali indodana kajowashi waya wahlala endlini yakhe. ugideyoni wayenamadodana angamashumi ayisikhombisa aphuma okhalweni lwakhe, ngokuba wayenabafazi abaningi. isancinza sakhe esasisehekemi naso samzalela indodana, sayiqamba igama lokuthi u-abimeleki. ugideyoni indodana kajowashi wafa esemdala, wembelwa ethuneli likajowashi uyise e-ofira lama-abiyezeri. kwathi esefile ugideyoni, abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuye baphinga nawobali, bamenza ubali beriti unkulunkulu wabo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babengakhumbuli ujejhova unkulunkulu wabo owabophula esandleni

sezitha zonke zabo nxazonke. abenzanga umusa kuyo indlu kajerubali ongugideyoni njengakho konke okuhle ayekwenzile ku-israyeli.

9

u-abimeleki indodana kajerubali waya kubafowabo bakanina, wakhuluma kubo nomndeni wonke wendlu kayise kanina, wathi: “ake nikhulume ezindlebeni zabo bonke abantu baseshekemi, nithi: ‘yikuphi okuhle kini ukuba onke amadodana kajerubali angabantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa anibuse nokuba nibuswe ngumuntu munye na?’ khumbulani ukuthi mina ngiyithambo lenu nenyama yenu.” abafowabo bakanina base bekhuluma ngaye ezindlebeni zabo bonke abantu baseshekemi onke lawo mazwi; izinhliziyi zabo zathanda ukumlandela u-abimeleki, ngokuba bathi: “ungumfowethu.” bannika amashekeli angamashumi ayisikhombisa esiliva endlini kabali beriti, u-abimeleki aqasha ngawo izidanga namayiyane, bamlandela. waya endlini kayise e-ofira, wabulala abafowabo, amadodana kajerubali, abantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa etsheni linye, kepha kwasala ujothamu indodana encinyane kajerubali, ngokuba wacasha. bonke abantu baseshekemi bahlangana nabo bonke abasebeti milo, baya bambeka u-abimeleki inkosi ngase-okini letshe lesikhumbuzo elalishekemi. lapho kubikwa lokho kujothamu, waya wema esiqongweni sentaba yasegerizimu, waphakamisa izwi lakhe, wamemeza, wathi kubo: “ngilaleleni nina bantu baseshekemi ukuba unkulunkulu anilalele nina. imithi yake yaya ukuzigcobela inkosi, yathi kuwo umnqumo: ‘yiba yinkosi yethu.’” kepha umnqumo wathi kuyo: ‘ngiyakuwayeka yini amafutha ami abadunyiswa ngawo onkulunkulu nabantu, ngiye ngintengantenge phezu kwemithi, na?’ “imithi yayisithi kuwo umkhiwane: ‘woza wena, ube yinkosi yethu.’” kepha umkhiwane wathi kuyo: ‘ngiyakubuyeka yini ubumnandi bami nezithle zami ezinhle, ngiye ngintengantenge phezu kwemithi, na?’ “yayisithi imithi kuwo umvini: ‘woza wena, ube yinkosi yethu.’” umvini wathi kuyo: ‘ngiyakuliyeka yini iwayini lami elithokozisa onkulunkulu nabantu, ngiye ngintengantenge phezu kwemithi, na?’ “yonke imithi yayisithi kuso isihlahla somkhaya: ‘woza wena, ube yinkosi yethu.’” isihlahla somkhaya sathi kuyo imithi: ‘uma ningigcoba impela ngibe yinkosi yenu, wozani niphphele emthunzini wami; uma kungenjalo, makuphume umlilo kuso isihlahla somkhaya, uqede imisedari yaselebanoni.’ “ngalokho uma nenzile ngeqiniso nangobuqotho lapho nimbeka u-abimeleki inkosi, uma nimphathile kahle ujerubali nendlu yakhe, nenza kuye njengokufanele izandla zakhe ngokuba ubaba wanilwela wazidela, wanophula esandleni sabakwamidiyani; kepha niyivukele namuhla indlu kababa, nibulele amadodana akhe, abantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa etsheni linye, nimbekile u-abimeleki indodana yesigqilakazi sakhe inkosi yabaseshekemi ngokuba engumfowenu; uma nimphathile kahle ujerubali nendlu yakhe namuhla, thokozani ngo-abimeleki, naye athokoze ngani; kepha uma

kungenjalo, makuphume umlilo ku-abimeleki, uqede abantu baseshekemi nebeti milo, umlilo uphume nakubantu baseshekemi nasebeti milo, umqede u-abimeleki.” ujothamu wayesebaleka, weqa, waya eberi, wahlala khona ngenxa ka-abimeleki umfowabo. u-abimeleki wayeyisikhulu phezu kuka-israyeli iminyaka emithathu. unkulunkulu wathuma umoya omubi phakathi kuka-abimeleki nabantu baseshekemi; abaseshekemi bambhumbuluza u-abimeleki ukuba ubudlova obenziwe kuwo amadodana angamashumi ayisikhombisa kajerubali bufike, negazi labo libekwe phezu kuka-abimeleki umfowabo owababulala, naphezu kwabaseshekemi abaqinisa izandla zakhe ukuba abulale abafowabo. abaseshekemi bambekela abaqamekeli eziqongweni zezintaba, baphanga bonke ababedlula kubo ngaleyo ndlela; kwabikwa ku-abimeleki. kwafika ugali indodana ka-ebedi nabafowabo, waya eshekemi; abaseshekemi bamethemba. baya endle, bavuna izivini zabo, banyathela imivini, bagubha umkhosi, bangena endlini kankulunkulu wabo, badla, baphuza, bamqalekisa u-abimeleki. ugali indodana ka-ebedi wathi: “ngubani u-abimeleki, ngubani ushekemi, ukuba simkhonze, na? akasiyo indodana kajerubali, nozebule yinduna yakhe na? khonzani abantu bakahamori uyise kasheskemi. thina siyakumkhonzelani yena na? sengathi laba bantu nga besesandleni sami; bengiyakumsusa u-abimeleki.” wathi ku-abimeleki: “yandisa impi yakho, uphume.” lapha uzebule umphathi womuzi ezwa amazwi kagali indodana ka-ebedi, kwavutha ulaka lwakhe. wathuma izithunywa ku-abimeleki ngobuqili, wathi: “bheka, ugali indodana ka-ebedi nabafowabo bafikile eshekemi; bheka, bakuvusela umuzi. ngalokho vukani ebusuku, wena nabantu abanawe, niqamekele endle; kuyakuthi ekuseni lisaphuma ilanga, uvuke, uhlaselwe umuzi; bheka, lapho yena nabantu abanye bephuma ukuba balwe nawe, wenze kubo njen-gokubona kwakho.” u-abimeleki nabo bonke abantu ababenaye basuka ebusuku, baqamekela ishekemi ngezigaba ezine. ugali indodana ka-ebedi waphuma, wema esikheleni sesango lomuzi; u-abimeleki wayeseqhamuka nabantu ababenaye ekuqamekeleni. lapho ugali ebona abantu, wathi kuzebule: “bheka, kwehla abantu eziqongweni zezintaba.” uzebule wathi kuye: “uyabona amathunzi ezintaba kungathi ngabantu.” ugali wabuye wakhuluma, wathi: “bheka, kwehla abantu enkabeni yezwe, esinye isigaba sifika ngendlela ye-oki lokuhlola imihlola.” uzebule wayesethi kuye: “uphi manje umlomo wakho ukuba uthi: ‘ngubani u-abimeleki ukuba simkhonze na?’ akusibo labo bantu obadeleleyo na? ake uphume manje, ulwe nabo.” ugali waphuma phambi kwabantu baseshekemi, walwa no-abimeleki. u-abimeleki wamxosha, wabaleka phambi kwakhe, kwawa abanengi bekhutshaziwe kwaze kwaba sesikheleni sesango. u-abimeleki wahlala e-aruma; uzebule wamxosha ugali nabafowabo ukuba bangahlali eshekemi. kwathi ngangomuso abantu baya endle, bamtshele u-abimeleki. wathatha abantu, wabahlukanisela izigaba ezintathu, waqamekela endle; wabheka, nampa abantu bephuma emzini; wabavukela, wababulala. u-abimeleki nezigaba ezaz-

inaye zadumela, zema esikhaleni sesango lomuzi; izigaba zombili zadumela bonke abasendle, zababulala. u-abimeleki walwa nomuzi lonke lolo suku; wawuthatha umuzi, wabulala abantu ababekuwu, wawubhidliza umuzi, wahlwanyela usawoti kuwo. lapho bezwa lokho bonke abasembhoshongweni waseshekemi, bangena enqabeni yendlu yase-eli beriti. kwabikwa ku-abimeleki ukuthi bonke abasembhoshongweni waseshekemi babehlangene ndawonye. u-abimeleki wenyukela entabeni yasesalimoni, yena nabantu bonke ababenaye; u-abimeleki wathatha izembe ngesandla, wagawula igatsha emithini, walithatha, walibeka ehloombe, wathi kubantu ababenaye: "lokho eningibone ngikwenza, sheshani nikwenze njengami." bonke abantu bagawula, kwaba yilowo nalowo igatsha lakhe kanjalo, bamlandela u-abimeleki, bawabeka enqabeni, bayithungela inqaba ngomlilo phezu kwabo; bafa bonke abantu abasembhoshongweni waseshekemi, kungathi abayinkulungwane, abesilisa nabesifazane. u-abimeleki wayeseya ethebesi, wamisa malunga nethebesi, walithatha. kepha phakathi komuzi wawukhona umbhoshongo oqinileyo; babalekela khona bonke abesilisa nabesifazane, nabo bonke abomuzi, bazivalela phakathi, benyukela ophahleni lombhoshongo. u-abimeleki wafika embhoshongweni, walwa nawo, wasondela emnyango wombhoshongo ukuba awushise ngomlilo. owesifazane othile waphonsa imbokodwe ekhanda lika-abimeleki, wachimiza ikhanda lakhe. wayeshesha ebiza udibi olwaluphethe izikhali zakhe, wathi kulo: "hosha inkemba yakho, ungibulale ukuba abantu bangasho ngami ukuthi: 'wabulawa ngowesifazane.' " udibi lwakhe lwase lungwaza, wafa. kwathi abantu bakwa-israyeli bebonile ukuthi u-abimeleki ufile, bamuka baya, kwaba yilowo nalowo endaweni yakhe. kanjalo unkulunkulu wabuyisela ububi buka-abimeleki abebenzile kuyise ngokubulala abafowabo abangamashumi ayisikhombisa. unkulunkulu wabuyisela bonke ububi babantu baseshekemi emakhanda abo, behlelwa yisiqualekiso sikajothamu indodana kajerubali.

10

emva kuka-abimeleki kwavela uthola indodana kaphuwa kadodo, umuntu wakwa-isakare, ukuba asindise u-israyeli; wayehlala eshamiri ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi. wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka engamashumi amabili nantathu, wafa, wembelwa eshamiri. emva kwakhe kwavela uyajire wakwagileyadi, wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka engamashumi amabili nabili. wayenamadodana angamashumi amathathu agibela amathole ezimbongolo angamashumi amathathu; ayenemizi engamashumi amathathu ethiwa ihavoti jajire kuze kube namuhla, esezweni lakwagileyadi. uyajire wafa, wembelwa ekhamoni. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuye benza okubi emehlweni kajehova, babakhonza obali, no-ashtaroti, nawonkulunkulu base-aramu, nawonkulunkulu basesidoni, nawonkulunkulu bakwamowabi, nawonkulunkulu babantwana bakwa-amoni, nawonkulunkulu bamafilisti,

bamshiya ujeхова, kabamkhonza. intukuthelo kajehova yamvuthela u-israyeli, wathengisa ngabo esandleni samafilisti nasesandleni sabantwana bakwa-amoni. bakhathaza, bacindezela abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngalowo mnyaka; iminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalombili babacindezela bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababengaphesha kwejordani ezweni lama-amori elikwagileyadi. abantwana bakwa-amoni bawela ijordani ukuba balwe nojuda nobenjamini nendlu yakwa-efrayimi; u-israyeli wantula kakhulu. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhala kujehova, bathi: "sonile kuwe, ngokuba simshiyile unkulunkulu wethu, sakhonza obali." ujeхова wathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: "anginisindisanga yini kubo abasegibithe, nakuwo ama-amori, nakubo abantwana bakwa-amoni, nakuwo amafilisti, na? nacindezela ngamasidoni, nama-amaleki, namamahoni, nakhala kimi, nganisindisa esandleni sawo. nokho ningishiyile, nakhonza abanye onkulunkulu; ngalokho angisayikunisindisa. hambani nikhale konkulunkulu enibakhethileyo; mabanisindise ngesikhathi sosizi lwenu." abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathi kujehova: "sonile; yenza kithi okuthandayo; kepha ake usophule kuphela namuhla." base besusa onkulunkulu babezizwe phakathi kwabo, bamkhonza ujeхова; umphefumulo wakhe wakhathazeka ngokuhlupheka kwabakwa-israyeli. kwabuthwa abantwana bakwa-amoni, bamisa kwagileyadi. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuthana, bamisa emispa. abantu, izikhulu zakwagileyadi, bathi omunye komunye: "ngumuphi umuntu oyakuqala ukulwa nabantwana bakwa-amoni na? yena uyakuba yinhloko yabo bonke abakhe kwagileyadi."

11

ujefta wakwagileyadi wayeyiqhawe elinamandla; wayeyindodana yesifebe; ugileyadi wamzala ujefta. umkagileyadi wamazela amadodana; esekhulile amadodana omkakhe amxosha ujefta, athi kuye: "awuyikudila ifa endlini kababa, ngokuba uyindodana yomunye owesifazane." ujefta wabalekela abafowabo, wahlala ezweni lasethobi; kwabuthana kujefta amayiyane, aphuma naye. kwathi emva kwesikhashana abantwana bakwa-amoni balwa no-israyeli. bathi abantwana bakwa-amoni belwa no-israyeli, amalunga akwagileyadi aya amlanda ujefta ezweni lasethobi. athi kujefta: "woza ube ngumholi wethu, silwe nabantwana bakwa-amoni." ujefta wathi kumalunga akwagileyadi: "aningizondanga yini, nangixosha endlini kababa na? nizelani kimi manje nisekuhluphekeni na?" amalunga akwagileyadi athi kujefta: "sibuyele kuwe manje ngalokhu ukuba uhambe nathi, ulwe nabantwana bakwa-amoni, ube yinhloko phezu kwabo bonke abakhe kwagileyadi." wayesethi ujefta kumalunga akwagileyadi: "uma ningibuyisa ukulwa nabantwana bakwa-amoni, ujeхова abanikele phambi kwami, ngiyakuba yinhloko yenu." amalunga akwagileyadi athi kujefta: "ujeхова makabe ngufakazi wethu; impela siyakwenza njengezwi lakho." ujefta wayesehamba namalunga akwagileyadi; abantu bamenza inhloko nomholi phezu kwabo; ujefta wakhuluma

onke amazwi akhe phambi kukajehova emispa. ujefta wathuma izithunywa enkosini yabantwana bakwa-amoni, wathi: “unamsebenzi muni nami ukuba uze kimi ukulwa nezwe lakithi na?” inkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni yathi kuzo izithunywa zikajeftha: “ngokuba u-israyeli walithatha izwe lakithi ekukhuphukeni kwakhe egibithe, kusukela e-arinoni kuze kube sejaboki nasejordan, buyisani lawo mazwe ngokuthula.” ujefta wabuyi wathuma izithunywa enkosini yabantwana bakwa-amoni, wathi kuyo: “usho kanje ujefta, uthi: u-israyeli akathathanga izwe lakwamowabi nezwe labantwana bakwa-amoni. ngokuba ekukhuphukeni kwabo egibithe, u-israyeli ehamba ehlane waze wafika elwandle olubomvu, wafika nasekadeshi, u-israyeli wathuma izithunywa enkosini yakwa-edomi, wathi: ‘ake ngidabule izwe lakho,’ kepha inkosi yakwa-edomi ayilalelanga; nasenkosini yakwamowabi wathuma kanjalo; kepha ayivumanga; u-israyeli wayesehlala ekadeshi. “wayesehamba ehlane, wazungeza izwe lakwa-edomi nezwe lakwamowabi, weza ngasempumalanga kwezwe lakwamowabi, wamisa ngaphesheya kwe-arinoni; kepha abangenanga emkhawulweni wakwamowabi, ngokuba i-arinoni lalingumkhawulo wakwamowabi. :18 num. 21:13. “u-israyeli wayesethuma izithunywa kusihoni inkosi yama-amori, inkosi yaseheshiboni; u-israyeli wathi kuye: ‘ake sidabule izwe lakho, siye endaweni yethu.’ kodwa usihoni akamethemba u-israyeli ukuba adabule emkhawulweni wakhe; kepha usihoni wabutha bonke abantu bakhe, wamisa ejahasi, walwa no-israyeli. “ujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli wanikela usihoni nabo bonke abantu bakhe esandleni sakwa-israyeli, bababulala; u-israyeli wadla izwe lonke lama-amori, abantu balelo zwe. badla izwe lonke lama-amori, kusukela e-arinoni kuze kube sejaboki, kusukela ehlane kuze kube sejordan. “manje ujefta unkulunkulu ka-israyeli uwaxoshile ama-amori phambi kwabantu bakhe u-israyeli; wena uyakulidla izwe na? awuyikudla lelo ukemoshi unkulunkulu wakho akunika lona ukuba ulidle na? kanjalo bonke ujefta, unkulunkulu wethu, abaxosha phambi kwethu, siyalidla elabo. pho, ungcono yini kunobalaki indodana kasipori, inkosi yakwamowabi, na? wake waphikisana no-israyeli, wake walwa nabo na? u-israyeli esahlala eheshiboni nasemizaneni yalo, nase-aroweri nasemizaneni yalo, nasemizini yonke engaseceleni kwe-arinoni iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, anisaphucanga ngani yona ngaleso sikhathi na? mina angikonganga, kepha wena wenza okubi kimi ngokulwa nami; ujefta umahluleli makahlulele namuhla phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli nabantwana bakwa-amoni.” kodwa inkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni ayilalelanga amazwi kajefta awathuma kuyo. khona umoya kajehova wafika kujefta, wadlula kwagileyadi nakwamanase, wadlula nasemispa lakwagileyadi; esuka emispa lakwagileyadi wadlulela kubantwana bakwa-amoni. ujefta wenza isithembiso kujehova, wathi: “uma uyakunikela impela abantwana bakwa-amoni esandleni sami, kuyakuthi noma yikuphi okuphuma eminyango yendlu yami ukungihlangabeza, lapho ngibuya ngokuthula

kubantwana bakwa-amoni, kube ngokukajehova, nginikele ngakho kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa.” ujefta wayesedlulela kubantwana bakwa-amoni ukulwa nabo; ujefta wabanikela esandleni sakhe. wababulala kusukela e-aroweri kuze kufike eminiti, imizi engamashumi amabili, nase-abela keramimi ngokuceka okukhulu kakhulu. kanjalo abantwana bakwa-amoni banqotshwa phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ujefta weza emispa endlini yakhe; bheka, indokakazi yakhe yaphuma ukumhlangebeza, iza nezigubhu nokusina; yayingumntwana oyedwa; ngaphandle kwakhe wayengenandodana nandodakazi. kwathi lapho eyibona, waklebhula izingubo zakhe, wathi: “hawu, mntanami, ungithobisile kakhulu, ungumunye wabangihluphayo, ngokuba ngivulile umlomo kujehova, angisenakubuya.” wathi kuye: “baba, uvulile umlomo wakho kujehova; yenza kimi njengokuphumileyo emlonyeni wakho, lokhu ujefta ekuphindisele ezitheni zakho, abantwana bakwa-amoni.” yathi kuyise: “mangelzelwe lokhu: ngiyeke izinyanga ezimbili ukuba ngiye, ngehlele ezintabeni, ngililele ubuntombi bami, mina nabangane bami.” wathi: “hamba.” wayimukisa izinyanga ezimbili; yamuka yona nabangane bayo, yalilela ubuntombi bayo ezintabeni. kwathi ngasekupheleni kwezinyanga ezimbili, yabuyela kuyise owenza kuyo njengokwesithembiso sakhe asethembisileyo; ayiyazanga indoda. kwaba yisimiso kwa-israyeli ukuba amadodakazi akwa-israyeli aye yonke iminyaka ukuyitisa indodakazi kajefta wakwagileyadi izinsuku ezine ngomnyaka.

12

amadoda akwa-efrayimi abuthana, aya ngasenyakatho; athi kujefta: “uwelelani ukulwa nabantwana bakwa-amoni, ungasibizanga ukuba sihambe nawe, na? siyakushisa ngomlilo indlu yakho phezu kwakho.” ujefta wathi kubo: “mina nabantu bami sasilwa kakhulu nabantwana bakwa-amoni; nganibiza, aningisindisanga esandleni sabo. nxa sengibonile ukuthi aningisindisanga, ngabeka ukuphila kwami esandleni sami, ngadlulela kubantwana bakwa-amoni, ujefta wabanikela esandleni sami; ngalokho nikhuphukeleni kimi namuhla ukulwa nami na?” ujefta wayesebutha bonke abantu bakwagileyadi, walwa no-efrayimi; abantu bakwagileyadi bamahlula u-efrayimi, ngokuba bathi: “ningabalekileyo bakwa-efrayimi nina bakwagileyadi phakathi kwabakwa-efrayimi naphakathi kwabakwamanase.” abakwagileyadi bavimba amazibuko asejordan phambi kwabakwa-efrayimi; kwathi lapho ababalekileyo bakwa-efrayimi bethi: “mangiwele,” abantu bakwagileyadi bathi kuye: “ungowakwa-efrayimi na?” uma ethi: “cha,” bathi kuye: “shono uthi: ‘shiboleti,’ abesethi: ‘shiboleti,’ ngokuba engaqaphelanga ukuliphimisa kahle; base bembamba, bambulala ngasemazibukweni asejordan; kwawa ngaleso sikhathi abakwa-efrayimi abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nambili. ujefta wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka eyisithupha. wafa ujefta wakwagileyadi, wambelwa komunye wemizi yakwagileyadi.

emva kwakhe u-ibisani wasebetlehema wahlulela u-israyeli. wayenamadodana angamashumi amathathu; amadodakazi angamashumi amathathu wawendisa, wathathela amadodana akhe izintombi ezingamashumi amathathu. wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka eyisikhombisa. u-ibisani wafa, wembelwa ebetlehema. emva kwakhe u-eloni wakwazebuloni wahlulela u-israyeli; wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka eyishumi. u-eloni wakwazebuloni wafa, wembelwa e-ajaloni ezweni lakwazebuloni. emva kwakhe u-abidoni indodana kahileli wasepirathoni wahlulela u-israyeli. wayenamadodana angamashumi amane namadodana amadodana akhe angamashumi amathathu agibela amathole ezimbongolo angamashumi ayisikhombisa; wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili. u-abidoni indodana kahileli wasepirathoni wafa, wembelwa epirathoni ezweni lakwa-efrayimi ezintabeni zama-amaleki.

13

abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuye benza okubi emehlweni kajehova; ujejhova wabanikela esandleni samafilisti iminyaka engamashumi amane. kwakukhona umuntu othile wasesora womndeni wakwadani ogama lakhe lalingumanowa; umkakhe wayeyinyumba engazali. ingelosi kajehova yabonakala kowesifazane, yathi kuye: "bheka-ke, uyinyumba, awuzali, kepha uyakukhulelwa, uzale indodana. ngalokho ake uxwaye ungaphuzi wayini naluphuzo olunamandla, ungadli lutho olungcolileyo, ngokuba bheka, uyakukhulelwa, uzale indodana, impuco ayiyikuthinta ekhanda layo, ngokuba umntwana uyakuba ngumnaziri kankulunkulu kwasesizalweni; uyakuqala ukusindisa u-israyeli esandleni samafilisti." owesifazane wayeseya ukubika endodeni yakhe, ethi: "kufikile kimi umuntu kankulunkulu, isimo sakhe sasinjengesimo sengelosi kankulunkulu, sesabeka kakhulu; angimbuzanga ukuthi uvelaphi, naye akangitshelanga igama lakhe. kepha wathi kimi: 'bheka, uyakukhulelwa, uzale indodana; ngakho ungaphuzi wayini naluphuzo olunamandla, ungadli lutho olungcolileyo, ngokuba umntwana uyakuba ngumnaziri kankulunkulu kwasesizalweni kuze kube sosukwini lokufa kwakhe.'" umanowa wayesemncenga ujejhova, wathi: "o nkosi, umuntu kankulunkulu owamthumayo ake abuyele kithi, asifundise ukuthi siyakwenzani kumntwana ozakuzalwa." unkulunkulu walalela izwi likamanowa; ingelosi kankulunkulu yabuyela kowesifazane ehlezi endle; kepha umanowa indoda yakhe wayengenaye. owesifazane washesha, wagijima, wayitshela indoda yakhe, wathi kuyo: "bheka, ubonakele kimi lowo muntu owafika kimi ngolunye usuku." umanowa wasukuma wamlandela umkakhe, wafika kulowo muntu, wathi kuye: "wena ungumuntu lowo owakhuluma kowesifazane na?" wathi: "nginguye." wayesethi umanowa: "nxa esenzekile amazwi akho, iyakuba yini indlela yomntwana, kuyakwenzani na?" ingelosi kajehova yathi kumanowa: "konke engakushoyo kowesifazane makakuxwaye.

kangadli lutho oluvela ezithelweni zomvini, kangaphuzi wayini naluphuzo olunamandla, kangadli lutho olungcolileyo; konke engamyaleza ngakho kakugcine." umanowa wayesethi engelosini kajehova: "ake sikulibazise, sikulungisele izinyane lembuzi." ingelosi kajehova yathi kumanowa: "noma ungilibazisa, angiyikudla ukudla kwakho; uma ulungisa umnikelo wokushiswa, uyakunikela ngawo kujehova." ngokuba umanowa wayengazi ukuthi uyingelosi kajehova. umanowa wathi engelosini kajehova: "ngubani igama lakho ukuba, lapho esenzekile amazwi akho, sikudumise?" ingelosi kajehova yathi kuye: "ubuzelani igama lami, lokhu liyimfihlakalo, na?" umanowa walithatha izinyane lembuzi kanye nomnikelo wempuphu, wanikela ngakho kujehova edwaleni. yase yenza okumangalisayo, umanowa nomkakhe bebukela. kwathi ilangabi lisaphuma e-altare lenyukela ngasezulwini, ingelosi kajehova yenyuka elangabini le-altare; umanowa nomkakhe babukela; bawa ngobuso emhlabathini. kepha ingelosi kajehova ayiphindanga ukubonakala kumanowa nomkakhe. khona umanowa waqonda ukuthi yingelosi kajehova. umanowa wathi kumkakhe: "siyakufa nokufa, ngokuba simbonile unkulunkulu." kepha umkakhe wathi kuye: "uma unkulunkulu ebethanda ukusibulala, nga engamukelanga esandleni sethu umnikelo wokushiswa nomnikelo wempuphu, futhi nga engasibonisanga konke lokho, nga engasitshelanga izinto njengalezi." owesifazane wazala indodana, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi usamsoni; umntwana wakhula, ujejhova wambusisa. umoya kajehova waqala ukumqhuba emahane dani phakathi kwesora ne-eshitawoli.

14

usamsoni wehlela ethimna; wabona owesifazane ethimna wamadodakazi amafilisti. wakhuphuka, wabathshela uyise nonina, wathi: "ngibonile owesifazane ethimna wamadodakazi amafilisti; ngalokho ngithatheleni yena abe ngumkami." uyise nonina base bethi kuye: "akakho yini owesifazane phakathi kwamadodakazi abafowenu noma phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami, ukuze uye kuthatha umfazi kumafilisti angasokile, na?" usamsoni wathi kuyise: "ngithathele yena, ngokuba uyathandeka kimi." kepha uyise nonina babengazi ukuthi lokho kwavela kujehova, ngokuba wayefuna ithuba lokulwa namafilisti. ngaleso sikhathi amafilisti ayebusa phezu kuka-israyeli. usamsoni wayesehla noyise nonina, baya ethimna, bafika ezivini zasethimna; bheka, ibhongo lengonyama lamhlangabeza libhoda. umoya kajehova wafika phezu kwakhe ngamandla, walidwengula kungathi udwengula izinyane lembuzi, engaphethe lutho esandleni sakhe: kepha akabatsbelanga uyise nonina abekwenzile. wehla, wakhuluma nowesifazane; wathandeka kusamsoni. emva kwesikhathi wabuya ukuba amthathe, waphambuka ukuyobona isidumbu sengonyama; bheka, kwakukhona iqulo lezinyosi esidumbini sengonyama kanye noju. wazitapa ngezandla zakhe, wahamba, wahamba edla, wafika kuyise nonina, wabapha, badla nabo; kepha akabatsbelanga ukuthi

wayetape izinyosi esidumbini sengonyama. uyise wehla, waya kulowo wesefazane, usamsoni wenza idili khona, ngokuba zazenze njalo izinsizwa. kwathi lapho bembona, baletha abayeni abangamashumi amathathu ukuba babe naye. usamsoni wathi kubo: “ake ngininike imfumbe; uma ningitshela yona kahle ngezinsuku eziyisikhombisa zedili, niyiqande, ngiyakuninika amayembe angamashumi amathathu nezingubo zokuphendulela ezingamashumi amathathu; kepha uma ningenakuyiqandela kimi, niyakuninika amayembe angamashumi amathathu nezingubo zokuphendulela ezingamashumi amathathu.” bathi kuye: “yisho imfumbe yakho ukuba siyizwe.” wayesethi kubo: “kodlayo kwaphuma ukudla, konamandla kwavela okumnandi.” babengenakuyiqandela imfumbe ngezinsuku ezintathu. kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa bathi kumkasamsoni: “yenza umyeni wakho ukuba asichisele imfumbe, funa sikushise wena nendlu kayihlo ngomlilo; nisimemele ukuba nisidle na? akunjalo na?” umkasamsoni wakhala phambi kwakhe, wathi: “uyangizonda kuphela, awungithandi; unikile abakithi imfumbe, awungitshelanga yona.” wathi kuye: “bheka, angibatshelanga ubaba nomame, ngiyakukutshela wena na?” wakhala phambi kwakhe izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, lisekhona idili labo; kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa wayesemtshela, ngokuba wamcindezela kakhulu; wayisho imfumbe kwabakubo. abantu bomuzi bathi kuye ngosuku lwesikhombisa, lingakashoni ilanga: “kuyini okumnandi kunezinyosi? kuyini okunamandla kunengonyama na?” wathi kubo: “uma beningalimanga ngesithokazi sami, ngabe ningayiqandelanga imfumbe yami.” umoya kajehova wafika kuye ngamandla, wehlela e-ashikeloni, wabulala abantu abangamashumi amathathu kubo, wathatha isambatho sabo, wabanika abayiqandele imfumbe izingubo zokuphendulela. intukuthelo yakhe yavutha, wenyukela endlini kayise. kepha umkasamsoni wanikwa kumngane wakhe owabe ngomunye wabayeni bakhe.

15

kodwa kwathi emva kwesikhathi, ngesikhathi sokuvuna ukolweni, usamsoni wahambela umkakhe enezinyane lembuzi; wathi: “ngiyakungena kumkami ekamelweni.” kepha uyise kavumanga ukuba angene. uyise wathi: “bengithi impela umalile nokumala; ngalokho ngamnika umngane wakho; udadewabo omelamayo kamuhle kunaye na? ake umthathe esikhundleni sakhe.” usamsoni wathi kubo: “okwalesi sikhathi anginacala kumafilisti, uma ngiwenzela okubi.” usamsoni wahamba, wabamba izimpungushe ezingamakhulu amathathu, wathatha izikhuni, wazibhekisana ngemisila, wafaka isikhuni phakathi kwemisila ngamibili. wazithungela izikhuni ngomlilo, wazivumela ukuba zingene phakathi kwamabele amafilisti engakavunwa, washisa amaqhinqa nezinhlanga zayebekela kanye nezivini neminqumo. amafilisti ayasesethi: “ngubani okwenzile lokho na?” bathi: “ngusamsoni, umkhwenyana wowasethimna, ngokuba yena uthathe umkakhe, wamnika umngane

wakhe.” amafilisti akhuphuka, amshisa yena noyise ngomlilo. usamsoni wathi kubo: “uma nenze njalo, impela ngiyakuphindisela kini, andukuba ngiyeke.” wababulala ithebe nethanga ngokubulala okukhulu; wehla, wahlala ofantwini lwedwala lase-etamu. amafilisti akhuphuka, amisa kwajuda, ahlakazeka elehi. abantu bakwajuda bathi: “nisikhuphukeleleni na?” bathi: “sikhuphukele ukuba simbophe usamsoni, senze kuye njengalokho enze kithina.” abantu abayizinkulungwane ezintathu bakwajuda behlela ofantwini lwedwala lase-etamu, bathi kusamsoni: “awukwazi yini ukuthi amafilisti abusa phezu kwethu na? kuyini, pho, lokho okwenzile kithina na?” wathi kubo: “njengalokho benza kimi, ngenze njalo kubo.” base bethi kuye: “sehlele ukuba sikubophe, ukuze sikunikele esandleni samafilisti.” usamsoni wathi kubo: “fungani kimi ukuthi nina anyikungisukela.” basho kuye, bathi: “qha, kepha siyakukubopha nokukubopha, sikunikele esandleni sawo, kodwa impela asiyikukubulala.” bambopha ngezintambo ezimbili ezintsha, bamkhu-phulela edwaleni. lapho efika elehi, amafilisti amhlangabeza ekhamuluka; umoya kajehova wafika kuye ngamandla, izintambo ezazisezingalweni zakhe zaba njengefilakisi elishiswe ngomlilo, nezibopho zakhe zancibilika, zasuka ezandleni zakhe. wafumana umhlathi wembongolo osemusha, welula isandla sakhe, wawuthatha, wabulala ngawo abantu abayinkulungwane. wathi usamsoni: “ngomhlathi wembongolo ngibulele inqwaba, yebo, izinqwaba ezimbili, ngomhlathi wembongolo abantu abayinkulungwane.” kwathi eseqedile ukukhuluma, wawulahla umhlathi esandleni sakhe; leyo ndawo yathiwa iramati lehi. wayesomile kakhulu, wakhala kujehova, wathi: “wenzile lokhu kukhululeka okukhulu ngesandla senceku yakho; kepha manje sengiyakufa ukoma, ngiwele esandleni sabangasokile.” kodwa unkulunkulu wadabula isigoxi esiseleli, kwaphuma amanzi kuso; lapho esephuzile, umoya wakhe wabuya, wahlumeleleka; ngalokho igama laso labizwa ngokuthi i-eni hakore eliseleli kuze kube namuhla. wahlulela u-israyeli ngezinsuku zamafilisti iminyaka engamashumi amabili.

16

usamsoni waya egaza; wabona lapho isifebe, wangena kuso. kwathiwa kumagaza: “usamsoni ufikile lapha.” bamhaqa, bamqamekela ubusuku bonke esangweni lomuzi; bathula ubusuku bonke, bathi: “makube sekukhanyeni kokusa; khona siyakumbulala.” usamsoni walala kwaze kwaba phakathi kwamabili; wavuka phakathi kobusuku, wabamba izivalo zesango lomuzi nezinsika zombili, wazincothula kanye nomgoqo, wazibeka emahlombe akhe, wazikhuphulela esiqongweni sentaba ephambi kwehebroni. kwathi ngasemuva wathanda owesifazane esigodini sasoreki ogama lakhe lalingudelila. amakhosi amafilisti enyukela kuye, athi kuye: “myenge, ubone ukuthi amandla akhe amakhulu aphi nokuthi singamahlula ngani ukuba simbophe, simnqobe; siyakukunika, kube yilowo nalowo, izinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane nekhulu zesiliva.”

udelila wathi kusamsoni: “ake ungitshele ukuthi amandla akho amakhulu apho nokuthi ungaboshwa ngani, unqotshe.” usamsoni wathi kuye: “uma bengibopha ngezinsinga eziyisikhombisa ezimanzi ezingakomi, ngiyakuba buthakathaka, ngibe njengomunye umuntu.” amakhosi amafilisti ayeseletha kuye izinsinga eziyisikhombisa ezimanzi ezingakomi, wambopha ngazo. wayenabaqamekeli behlezi ekamelweni eliphakathi. wayesethi kuye: “amafilisti aphezu kwakho, samsoni.” wayesegqabula izinsinga njengentambo yefilakisi igqatshulwa, lapho izwa umlilo. ngalokho amandla akhe awaziwanga. wayesethi udelila kusamsoni: “bheka, udlale ngami, wangitshela amanga; ake ungitshele manje ukuthi ungaboshwa ngani.” wathi kuye: “uma bengibopha ngamagoda amasha okungasetshenziwanga ngawo, ngiyakuba buthakathaka, ngibe njengomunye umuntu.” udelila wayesethatha amagoda amasha, wambopha ngawo, wathi kuye: “amafilisti aphezu kwakho, samsoni.” abaqamekeli babehlezi ekamelweni eliphakathi. wawagqabula ezingalweni zakhe njengomucwana. udelila wayesethi kusamsoni: “kuze kube manje udlale ngami, wangitshela amanga; ngitshele ukuthi ungaboshwa ngani.” wathi kuye: “uma weluka amagoda ayisikhombisa ekhanda lami nezintambo zakho zokwelukwa.” wawabethela-ke ngesikhonkwane, wathi kuye: “amafilisti aphezu kwakho, samsoni.” wavuka ebuthongweni, wasincothula isikhonkwane sokweluka nezintambo zokwelukwa. wayesethi kuye: “ungasho kanjani ukuthi uyangithanda, nxa inhliziy o yakho ingenami na? usudlale ngami kathathu, awungitshelanga ukuthi amandla akho apho.” kwathi lapho emcindezelwa yonke imihla ngamazwi akhe, emgquguza, wakhathazeka umphefumulo wakhe kwaze kwaba sekufeni. wamtshela inhliziy o yakhe yonke, wathi kuye: “akuthintanga mpoco ekhanda lami, ngokuba bengingumnaziri kankulunkulu kwasesizalweni sikamame; uma ngiphuculwa, amandla ami ayakumuka kimi, ngiyakuba buthakathaka, ngibe njengomunye umuntu.” udelila wabona ukuthi wayemtshelele yonke inhliziy o yakhe; wathuma wawabiza amakhosi amafilisti, wathi: “yenyukani kalokhu, ngokuba ungitshelele yonke inhliziy o yakhe.” ayesenyukela kuye amakhosi amafilisti, aletha imali esandleni sawo. wamlalisa ubuthongo emathangeni akhe, wabiza umuntu, waphucula amagoda ayisikhombisa ekhanda lakhe; waqala ukumhlupha, amandla akhe amuka kuye. wathi: “amafilisti aphezu kwakho, samsoni.” wavuka ebuthongweni, wathi: “ngiyakuphuma njengangezinye izikhathi, ngizithintile.” kepha wayengazi ukuthi ujejhova wayemukile kuye. amafilisti ambamba, awakhipha amehlo akhe; amehlisele egaza, ambopha ngamaketanga; wasila etilongweni. nokho izinwele zekhanda lakhe zaqala ukhuluma futhi esephuculiwe. amakhosi amafilisti abuthana ukuba ahlabele udaguni unkulunkulu wawo umhlatshelelo omkhulu, athokoze, ngokuba athi: “unkulunkulu wethu unikele usamsoni isitha sethu esandleni sethu.” abantu bambona, bamtusa unkulunkulu wabo, ngokuba bathi: “unkulunkulu wethu unikele esandleni sethu isitha sethu nomchithi

wezwe lakithi obulele abaningi phakathi kwethu.” kwathi lapho izinhliziy o zabo sezesasile, bathi: “mbizeni usamsoni ukuba asidlalele.” bambiza usamsoni esetilongweni, wadlala phambi kwabo, bambeka phakathi kwezinsika. usamsoni wathi kumfana owayembambele ngesandla: “ngivumele ukuphatha izinsika indlu emi ngazo ukuba ngencike kuzo.” indlu yayigcwele abesilisa nabesifazane; namakhosi onke amafilisti ayelapho; ophahleni kwakukhona abantu kungathi abayizinkulungwane ezintathu, abesilisa nabesifazane, ababebukela ukudlala kukasamsoni. usamsoni wakhala kujehova, wathi: “nkosi nkulunkulu, ake ungikhumbule, unginqinise kube nanye kuphela, nkulunkulu, ukuba ngiphindise kumafilisti ngempindiselo ibenye ngenxa yamehlo ami omabili.” usamsoni wayesebamba izinsika ezimbili eziphakathi eyayimi ngazo indlu, wencia kuzo, kwenye ngesandla sokunene, kwenye ngesokhohlo. usamsoni wathi: “mangife namafilisti.” wakhothama ngamandla akhe onke, indlu yawela phezu kwamakhosi napezu kwabo bonke abantu ababe buyo. abafileyo ababulalayo ekufeni kwakhe babebaningi kunabo ababulalayo ekuhambeni kwakhe. base behla abafowabo nayo yonke indlu kayise, bamthatha, bamenyusa, bambabela phakathi kwesora ne-esitaweli ethuneni likamanowa uyise. wamahlulela u-israyeli iminyaka engamashumi amabili.

17

kwakukhona umuntu wasezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi ogama lakhe lalingumika. yena wathi kunina: “lezo zinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane nekhulu zesiliva ezathathwa kuwe, owaziqalekisa, wakhuluma ngazo ezindlebeni zami, bheka, leyo mali ikimi; ngayithatha.” unina wathi: “mayibusise ngujehova indodana yami.” wabuyisela kunina lezo zinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane nekhulu zesiliva; unina wathi: “ngiyangcwelisa impela leli siliva kujehova esandleni sami, libe ngelendodana yami ukuba kwenziwe isithombe esibaziweyo nesibunjiweyo; manje ngiyakulibuyisela kuwe.” kepha walibuyisela isiliva kunina, unina wathatha izinhlamvu ezingamakhulu amabili zesiliva, wazinika ukhamdi wesiliva owenza ngazo isithombe esibaziweyo nesibunjiweyo; zase zihlala endlini kamika. lowo muntu umika wayenendlu enawonkulunkulu, wenza ingubo yamahlombe namathafu, wahlukanisela enye indodana yakhe ibe ngumpristi wakhe. ngalezo zinsuku kwakungekho nkosi kwa-israyeli; yilowo nalowo wenza okungile emehlweni akhe. kwakukhona isizwa yasebetlehema juda yomndeni wakwajuda eyayingumlevi; yayigogobele khona. lowo muntu wamuka emzini, ibetlehema juda, ukuyobona lapho engathola khona indawo; ekuhambeni kwakhe wafika ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi endlini kamika. umika wathi kuye: “uvelaphi na?” wathi kuye: “ngingumlevi wasebetlehema juda; ngiyahamba ukubona lapho ngingathola khona indawo.” umika wayesethi kuye: “hlala kimi, ube ngubaba nompristi wami, ngiyakukunika izinhlamvu eziyishumi zesiliva ngomnyaka, nesambatho, nokudla kwakho.”

umlevi wangena. umlevi wavuma ukuhlala kulowo muntu; nesiswiza yaba kuye njengendodana yakhe. umika wayesahlukanisela umlevi, leyo nsiwiza yaba ngumpristi wakhe, yahlala endlini kamika. wayesethi umika: “manje sengiyazi ukuthi ujhova uyakungenzela okuhle, lokhu nginomlevi ongumpristi wami.”

18

ngalezo zinsuku kwakungekho nkosi kwa-israyeli; ngalezo zinsuku isizwe sakwadani sazifunela ifa lokuhlala, ngokuba kuze kube ngalolo suku babangelwanga ifa phakathi kwezizwe zakwa-israyeli. abantwana bakwadani bathuma abantu abayisihlanu bomndeni wabo, bephuma kuso sonke isizwe sabo, amaqhawe, besesora nase-eshitawoli, ukuba bahlale izwe, balicinge; bathi kubo: “hambani, nilicinge izwe,” bafika ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi endlini kamika, bahlala khona. lapha besengasendlini kamika, balazi izwi lensizwa engumlevi, baphambukela khona, bathi kuye: “walethwa ngubani lapha? wenzani kule ndawo? ufunani lapha?” wathi kubo: “umika ungenzele ukuthi nokuthi; ungiqashile ngaba ngumpristi wakhe.” base bethi kuye: “ake umbuze unkulunkulu ukuze sazi uma indlela yethu esiyihambayo iyakuba nempumelelo.” umpristi wathi kubo: “hambani nokuthula; indlela eniyihambayo iphambi kukajehova.” base bemuka labo bantu abayisihlanu, bafika elayishi, babona abantu abakulo ukuthi basahlala belondekile ngendlela yamasidoni, benokuthula, bengenaluvulo, ngokuba kwakungekho ezweni onamandla ukuba abajabise ngalutho; babekude namasidoni, bengenandaba nabanye abantu. babuye bafika kubafowabo esora nase-eshitawoli; abafowabo bathi kubo: “nithini na?” bathi: “sukani, senyukele kubo, ngokuba silibonile izwe; bhekani, lihle kakhulu; niyathula yini? ningenqeni ukuhamba, ningene ukuba nilidle izwe. nxa nihamba, niyakufika kubantu abalondekileyo, izwe libanzi, ngokuba unkulunkulu ulinikele esandleni senu, indawo lapho kungekho khona ukuswela lutho olusemhlabeni.” kwase kuphuma lapho kumndeni wakwadani esora nase-eshitawoli abantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha bebhincile izikhali zokulwa. benyuka, bamisa ekiriyati jeharimi kwajuda; ngalokho bayibiza leyo ndawo ngokuthi imahane dani kuze kube namuhla; bheka, lingasemva kwekiriyati jeharimi. basuka khona, baya ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, bafika endlini kamika. abantu abayisihlanu ababeyile ukuhlola izwe laselayishi base bephendula, bathi kubafowabo: “niyazi yini ukuthi kukhona kulezi zindlu ingubo yamahlombe, namatherafi, nesithombe esibaziweyo, nesithombe esibunjiweyo na? ngalokho cabangani manje ukuthi niyakwenzani.” baphambuka khona, bafika endlini yensizwa yomlevi, endlini kamika, bayibiza impilo. abantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha bebhince izikhali zokulwa abangabantwana bakwadani bema ngasesikheleni sesango. abantu abayisihlanu ababeyile ukuhlola izwe benyuka, bafika lapho, basithatha isithombe esibaziweyo, nengubo yamahlombe, namatherafi, nesithombe esibunjiweyo; umpristi

wema ngasesikheleni sesango kanye nabantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha bebhince izikhali zokulwa. labo sebenenge endlini kamika basithatha isithombe esibaziweyo, nengubo yamahlombe, namatherafi, nesithombe esibunjiweyo; umpristi wathi kubo: “nenzani na?” bathi kuye: “thula, ubeke isandla sakho emlonyeni wakho, uhambe nathi, ube ngubaba nompristi wethu; kuhle yini ukuba ube ngumpristi wendlu yomuntu munye kunokuba ube ngumpristi wesizwe nomndeni kwa-israyeli na?” yayisithokoza inhliziyu yompristi, wayithatha ingubo yamahlombe, namatherafi, nesithombe esibaziweyo, wangena phakathi kwabantu. baphenduka, bamuka, babeka izingane, nezinkomo, nempahla phambi kwabo. sebekude nendlu kamika abantu abasezindlini eziseduze nendlu kamika babuthana, babafica abantwana bakwadani. bamemeza kubantwana bakwadani, baphenduka, bathi kumika: “yini ukuba ufike nesixuku na?” wathi: “nithathile unkulunkulu bami engabenzayo, nompristi, namuka; ngisenani na? nisholoni kimi ukuthi: ‘yini na?’ ” abantwana bakwadani base bethi kuye: “izwi lakho malingezwakali phakathi kwethu, funa abantu bathukuthele, banehlele, ulahlekelwe ngukuphila kwakho kanye nabendlu yakho.” bahamba abantwana bakwadani; umika esebonile ukuthi banamandla kunaye, waphenduka, wabuyela endlini yakhe. bathatha abekwenzile umika nompristi wakhe, bafika elayishi kubantu abanokuthula belondekile, bababulala ngosiko lwenkamba; bashisa umuzi ngomlilo. kwakungekho owophulayo, ngokuba wawukude nesidoni; babengenandaba nabanye abantu; wawusesigodini esingasebeti rehobe. bawakha umuzi, bahlala kuwo. baqamba igama lomuzi ngokuthi udani ngegama likadani uyise owazalelwa u-israyeli; kepha igama lomuzi lalilyayishi kuqala. abantwana bakwadani bazimisela isithombe esibaziweyo; ujonathani indodana kagereshomu kamose yena namadodana akhe babe ngabapristi besizwe sakwadani kwaze kwaba ngosuku lokuthunjwa kwezwe. base bemisa isithombe esibaziweyo sikamika abesenzile sonke isikhathi indlu kankulunkulu iseshilo.

19

kwathi ngalezo zinsuku kungekho inkosi kwa-israyeli, kwakukhona umlevi othile owayegogobele ohlangothini olungasemva kwezintaba zakwa-efrayimi, owazithathela isancinza ebethlehele juda. isancinza sakhe sangilela ubufebe, sasuka kuye, saya endlini kayise ebethlehele juda, sahlala khona isikhathi esiyizinyanga ezine. umyeni waso wasuka, wasilandela ukuba akhulume kuyo inhliziyu yaso, asibuyise, enenceku yakhe nezimbongolo ezimbili; samngenisela endlini kayise; lapho uyise wentombi embona, wathokoza ukuhlungana naye. umukhwe wakhe, uyise wentombi, wambambezela, wahlala kuye izinsuku ezintathu; badla, baphuza, bahlala khona. kwathi ngosuku lwesine bavuka ekuseni kakhulu, wasuka ukuba ahambe; uyise wentombi wathi kumkhwenyana wakhe: “hlumelela inhliziyu yakho ngocezu lwesinkwa, andukuba nihambe.”

bahlala phansi, badla, baphuza bobabili kanyekanye; uyise wentombi wathi kuyo indoda: “ake udele, ulale ubusuku, ithokoze inhliziyi yakho.” kepha lowo muntu wasukuma nokho ukuba ahambe; wayesemncengisisa umukhwe wakhe, wabuye walala khona. wavuka ekuseni kakhulu ngosuku lwesihlanu ukuba ahambe; uyise wentombi wathi: “ake uhlumelele inhliziyi yakho, nihlale lize lithambame ilanga.” badla-ke bobabili. lapho umuntu esesukuma ukuba ahambe, yena nesancinza sakhe nenceku yakhe, umukhwe wakhe, uyise wentombi, wathi kuye: “bheka, ilanga seliyathambama, sekuza-kuhlwa; ake uhlale ubusuku bonke; yebo, ilanga seliyakuphela; hlala lapha ukuba inhliziyi yakho ithokoze, nivuke kusasa ekuseni kakhulu, nihambe indlela yenu ukuba ufike etendeni lakho.” kepha akavumanga lowo muntu ukuhlala lobo busuku, kodwa wavuka wahamba, wafika malungana nejobusi eliyijerusalema; kwakukhona naye izimbongolo ezimbili ziboshelwe izihlalo; nesancinza sakhe sasinaye. sebgasegebusi, ilanga lase lidlulile kakhulu; inceku yathi emkosini yayo: “ake uze, siphambukele kulo muzi wamajebusi, sihlale kuwo.” inkosi yayo yathi kuyo: “asiyikuphambukela emzini wabafokazi ongesiwo owabantwana bakwa-israyeli, kepha siyakudlulela egibeya.” yayisithi encekwini: “woza, sisondele kwenye yalezi zindawo; siyakulala egibeya noma erama.” base bethula bahamba; ilanga lashona bengasegebeya elingelakwabenjamini. baphambukela lapho ukuba bangene, balale egibeya; wangena, wahlala phansi esigcawini somuzi; ngokuba kwakungekho muntu owabamukela endlini yakhe ukuba balale khona. bheka, kwafika ixhegu livela emsebenzini walo ensimini kusihlwa; lalingu-muntu wasezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, lagogobala egibeya; kepha abantu baleyo ndawo babe ngabakwabenjamini. waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona isihambi esigcawini somuzi; ixhegu lase lithi: “uyan-gaphi na? uvelaphi na?” wathi kulo: “siyadlula sivela ebethlehem juda, siya ohlangothini olungasemuva kwezintaba zakwa-efrayimi; ngivela khona; ngaya ebethlehem juda; sengiya endlini kajehova, kepha akukho muntu ongamukela endlini yakhe. kukhona nokho utshani nefoliji lezimibongolo zethu; mina-ke nginesinkwa newayini, kancalo nencekukazi yakho nensizwa enathi, izinceku zakho; akusweleke lutho.” lase lithi ixhegu: “ukuthula makube kuwe; kepha konke okuswelayo makube phezu kwami; kepha ungakali esigcawini.” lase limngenisa endlini yalo, lazinika izimbongolo ifoliji; bageza izinyawo zabo, badla, baphuza. besajabulisa izinhliziyi zabo, bheka, abantu bomuzi, abantu ababi, bahaqa indlu nxazonke, bangqongqotha emnyango; basho kumninindlu, ixhegu, bathi: “khipha lowo muntu owangena endlini yakho ukuba simazi.” ixhegu, umninindlu, laphumela kubo, lathi kubo: “hhayi, bafowethu, ngiyanicela, ningenzi okubi okungako; lokhu lu muntu engenile endlini yami, ningenzi lobu buwula. bhekani, nansi indodakazi yami, intombi, nesancinza sakhe; ngiyakubakhipha bona manje, nibone, nenze kubo njengokuthanda kwenu; kepha kulo muntu ningenzi ubuwula obunjalo.” kepha abantu kabavumanga ukumlalela; khona lowo

muntu wasibamba isancinza sakhe, wasikhiphela kubo; basazi, basona ubusuku bonke kwaze kwaba sekuseni; ekuthatheni kokusa basiyeka. owesifazane wayesefika ngovivi lokusa, wawa ngasemnyango wendlu yomuntu, lapho yayikhona inkosi yakhe, kwaze kwakhanya. inkosi yakhe yavuka ekuseni, yavula iminyango yendlu, yaphuma ukuba ihambe indlela yayo; bheka, owesifazane, isancinza sakhe, wayewile ngasemnyango wendlu, izandla zakhe ziphezu kombundu. yathi kuye: “vuka sihambе,” kepha akuphendulanga muntu. yayisimbeka embongolweni yayo; wasuka lowo muntu, waya endaweni yakhe. lapho esengenile endlini yakhe, wathatha umese, wabamba isancinza sakhe, wasihlalela ithambo ngethambo, kwaba yizinqamu eziyishumi nambili, wasithuma emikhawulweni yonke yakwa-israyeli. kwathi bonke abakubonayo bathi: “akuzange kwenziwe okunjalo, akuzange kubonwe kusukela osukwini abantwana bakwa-israyeli abakhuphuka ngalo ezweni lasegibithe kuze kube namuhla; zindlani ngalokho, nilulekane, nikhulume.”

20

base bephuma bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, inhlango yahlango njengomuntu munye, kusukela kwadani kwaze kwaba seberi sheba kanye nezwe lakwagileyadi kujehova emispa. izinhloko zabantu bonke, izizwe zonke zakwa-israyeli, zafika ebandleni labantu bakankulunkulu, abantu abayimigundatshani; abayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane, abahlome inkemba. abantwana bakwabenjamini bezwa ukuthi abantwana bakwa-israyeli babenyukele emispa. bathi abantwana bakwa-israyeli: “sitheleni ukuthi lobu bubi benziwa kanjani na?” umlevi, umyeni wovesifazane owayebulewe, waphendula wathi: “ngafika egibeya lakwabenjamini, mina nesancinza sami, ukulala khona. abantu basegibeya bangivukela, bahaqa indlu nxazonke zami ebusuku; bacabanga ukungibulala mina, nesancinza sami basona; sesifile. ngase ngithatha isancinza sami, ngasihlalela, ngasithuma ezweni lonke lefa lakwa-israyeli, ngokuba babesebenzile ukona nobuwula kwa-israyeli. bhekani nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli, nina nonke; qondisani, niluleke lapha.” bonke abantu bavuka njengomuntu munye, bathi: “asiyikuya, sisho namunye etendeni lakhe; asiyikuphambukela sisho namunye endlini yakhe. kepha naku esiyakukwenza egibeya: siyakulihlasela ngenkatho, sithathe abantu abayishumi ekhulwini kuzo zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli, nabayikhulu enkulungwaneni, nabayinkulungwane ezinkulungwaneni eziyishumi, ukuba balande ukudla kwabantu, nalapho sebefike egibeya lakwabenjamini benze ngokobuwula ababenzile kwa-israyeli.” abantu bonke bakwa-israyeli babehlanganyele umuzi, bebumbene kungathi ngumuntu munye. izizwe zakwa-israyeli zathuma abantu emindenini yonke yakwabenjamini, zathi: “ububi buni lobu obenziwe phakathi kwenu na? ngalokho khiphani labo bantu, abantu ababi, abasegibeya, ukuba sibabulale, sixoshe ububi kwa-israyeli.” kepha ubenjamini kavumanga ukulalela izwi labafowabo, abantwana bakwa-israyeli.

abantwana bakwabenjamini babuthana egibeya, bevela emizini, ukuba baphume balwe nabantwana bakwa-israyeli. abantwana bakwabenjamini abavela emizini babalwa ngalolo suku baba ngamadoda ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nesithupha ahlole inkemba ngaphandle kwabakhileyo egibeya ababalwa baba ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa, amadoda akhethiweyo. phakathi kwabo bonke labo bantu kwakukhona amadoda angamakhulu ayisikhombisa akhethiweyo angamanxele; onke ayekwazi ukuphonsa amatshe ngisho nasonweleni, engageji. abantu bakwa-israyeli ngaphandle kukabenjamini babalwa baba yizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane, amadoda ahlole inkemba; bonke labo babe ngamadoda empi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bavuka, bakhuphukela ebethale, babuza kunkulunkulu, bathi: “ngubani oyakusikhuphukelela kuqala ukulwa nabantwana bakwabenjamini na?” ujejhova wathi: “ngujuda kuqala.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli bavuka ekuseni, bamisa malungana negibeya. abantu bakwa-israyeli baphuma ukuba balwe nobenjamini; abantu bakwa-israyeli bazihlelela ukulwa nabo egibeya. abantwana bakwabenjamini baphuma egibeya, babulala kwabakwa-israyeli ngalolo suku amadoda ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili. abantu, amadoda akwa-israyeli, baziqinisa, babuye bahlale impi endaweni abazihlela kuyo ngosuku lokuqala. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhuphuka, bakhala phambi kukankulunkulu kwaze kwahlwa; babuza kujehova, bathi: “siyakuphinda sisondele ukulwa nabantwana bakwabenjamini umfowethu na?” ujejhova wathi: “yenyukelani kuye.” abantwana bakwa-israyeli basondela kubantwana bakwabenjamini ngosuku lwesibili. ubenjamini waphuma egibeya ukuhlangabezana nabo ngosuku lwesibili, wabuye wabulala kubantwana bakwa-israyeli amadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili; bonke labo babehlome inkemba. base bekhuphuka bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, abantu bonke, bafika ebethale, bakhala, bahlala khona phambi kukajehova, bazila ukudla ngalolo suku kwaze kwahlwa; banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula phambi kukajehova. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuza kujehova ngokuba umphongolo wesivumelwano sikankulunkulu wawulapho ngalezo zinsuku; ufinehasi indodana ka-eleyazare ka-aroni wema phambi kwawo ngalezo zinsuku bathi: “siyakuphinda siphume ukuba silwe nabantwana bakwabenjamini umfowethu, nokuba siyike na?” ujejhova wathi: “khuphukani, ngokuba kusasa ngiyakubanikela esandleni sakho.” u-israyeli wabeka abaqamekeli kulo igibeya nxazonke. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bakhuphuka ukulwa nabantwana bakwabenjamini ngosuku lwesithathu, bazihlelela ukulwa negibeya njengakwezinye izikhathi. abantwana bakwabenjamini baphuma ukulwa nabantu, badonswa, baphuma emzini; baqala ukubulala nokuca abantu njengakwezinye izikhathi emendweni, omunye okhuphukela ebethale, omunye oya egibeya ensimini, kungathi amadoda angamashumi amathathu kwa-israyeli. abantwana bakwabenjamini bathi: “babulewe phambi kwethu njengakuqala.” kepha

abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathi: “masibaleke, sibadonse, baphume emzini, baye emendweni.” bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli basuka endaweni yabo, bazihlela ebali tamari; abaqamekeli bakwa-israyeli bavumbuluka endaweni yabo emare geba. kweza malungana negibeya abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi abakhethiweyo kuye wonke u-israyeli; ukulwa kwakunzima, kepha babengazi ukuthi ingozi isifikile kubo. ujejhova wanqoba ubenjamini phambi kuka-israyeli; abantwana bakwa-israyeli babulala ngalolo suku kwabenjamini abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano nekhulu; bonke labo babehlome inkemba. base bebona abantwana bakwabenjamini ukuthi banqotshiwe; abantu bakwa-israyeli bamdela ubenjamini lokhu bebetthemba abaqamekeli ababebabekile ngasegibeya. abaqamekeli bashesha badumela egibeya; abaqamekeli basuka bachitha umuzi wonke ngosiko lwenkempa. isiboniso esinqunyweyo phakathi kwabantu bakwa-israyeli nabaqamekeli sasiyilesi sokuba bathunqise umusi omkhulu wenyuke emzini. abantu bakwa-israyeli babuyela emuva empini; ubenjamini wayeseqalile ukubulala nokuca kubantu bakwa-israyeli kungathi abantu abangamashumi amathathu, ngokuba bathi: “impela babulewe phambi kwethu njengasekulweni kwakuqala.” kepha lapho sekuqale ukuthunqisa insika yomusi emzini, abakwabenjamini babheka emuva, nanko umuzi wonke uthunqela ngasezulwini. base bephenduka abantu bakwa-israyeli, nabantu bakwabenjamini bashaywa luvalo, ngokuba babona ukuthi behlelwe ngububi. ngalokho bafulathela phambi kwabantu bakwa-israyeli, bahamba ngendlela yeshalane, kepha ukulwa kwabalandela; abaphuma emizini bababulala phakathi kwayo. babahqa abakwabenjamini nxazonke, babaxosha, babanyathela phansi endaweni yabo yokuphumula, baze bafika malungana negibeya ngasempumalanga. kwawa abantu bakwabenjamini abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili; bonke labo babe ngamaqhawe. baphenduka babalekela ehlane edwaleni lakwarimoni; bakhotozwa kubo emendweni abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu, babaxosha kwaze kwabasegideyomu, babulala kubo abantu abayizinkulungwane ezimbili. bonke abawa ngalolo suku kwabenjamini babe ngabantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano abahlome inkemba; bonke labo babe ngamaqhawe. kepha abantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha baphenduka, babalekela ehlane edwaleni lakwarimoni, bahlala edwaleni lakwarimoni izinyanga ezine. abantu bakwa-israyeli babuyela kubantwana bakwabenjamini, bababulala ngosiko lwenkempa ababesaphila emzini, nezinkomo, yebo, konke okwafunyaniswayo; futhi yonke imizi abayifumanisayo bayithungela ngomlilo.

21

abantu bakwa-israyeli babefungile emispa, bethi: “akuyikubakho muntu oyakunika owakwabenjamini indodakazi yakhe ibe ngumkakhe.” abantu base befika ebethale, bahlala khona kwaze kwahlwa phambi kukankulunkulu, baphakamisa izwi labo, bakhala

kakhulu. bathi: "jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, lokhu kwenzelweni kwa-israyeli ukuba kusilale namuhla esinye isizwe sakwa-israyeli na?" kwathi ngakusasa abantu bavuka ekuseni, bakha khona i-altare, banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa neminikelo yokuthula. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathi: "yisiphi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli esingakhuphukelanga ebandleni kujehova na?" ngokuba bebefungile isifungo esikhulu ngaye ongakhuphukeli kujehova emispa ukuthi wobulawa nokubulawa. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamhawukela ubenjamini umfowabo, bathi: "kunqunyiwe namuhla esinye isizwe kwa-israyeli. siyakwenze njani ukuba abaseleyo babe nabafazi, lokhu sifungile ujeahova ukuthi asiyikubanika amadodakazi ethu abe ngomkabo, na?" bathi: "yisiphi kuzo izizwe zakwa-israyeli esingakhuphukelanga kujehova emispa na?" bheka, akufikanga muntu ekamu ovela ejabeshi gileyadi ukuya ebandleni. sebebalwa abantu; bheka, kwakungekho muntu kwabakhile ejabeshi gileyadi lapho. inhlangano yathuma khona abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili abangamaqhawe amakhulu, yabayala yathi: "ham-bani nibabulale abakhe ejabeshi gileyadi ngosiko lwenkamba kanye nabesifazane nezingane. yilokhu eniyakukwenza: niyakuchitha nokuchitha bonke abesilisa nabo bonke abesifazane abake balala nendoda." bafumana phakathi kwabakhileyo ejabeshi gileyadi izintombi ezintsha ezingamakhulu amane ezingazanga ndoda ngokulala nayo; baziya ekamu eshilo elisezweni lasekhanani. yonke inhlangano yathuma yakhuluma kubantwana bakwabenjamini ababesedwaleni lakwarimoni, yamemezela ukuthula kubo. ubenjamini wabuya ngaleso sikhathi; babanika abesifazane ababebasindisile kwabesifazane basejabeshi gileyadi; kepha ababanelanga. abantu bamhawukela ubenjamini, ngokuba ujeahova wayenze ukwahlukana ezizweni zakwa-israyeli. amalunga enhlangano ayesethi: "siyakwenze njani ukuba abaseleyo babe nabafazi, lokhu abesifazane bechithiwe kwabenjamini, na?" athi: "nga liba khona ifa labaphunyukileyo bakwabenjamini, ukuze kungesulwa sizwe kwa-israyeli. kepha asinakubanika nokho amadodakazi ethu abe ngomkabo, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli babefungile bethi: 'makaqalekise onika owakwabenjamini umfazi.' " athi: "bheka, kukhona umkhosi kajehova iminyaka ngeminyaka eshilo elingasenyakatho kwasebethele ngasempumalanga komendo okhuphuka ebethele uya eshekemi nangaseningizimu kwaselebona." abayala abantwana bakwabenjamini, athi: "ham-bani niqamekele ezivinini, nibone: bhekani, uma amadodakazi aseshilo ephuma ukusina lapho kusinwa khona, anophuma ezivinini, nizibambele, kube yilowo nalowo umkakhe kuwo amadodakazi aseshilo, niye ezweni lakwabenjamini. kuyakuthi lapho oyise noma abanewabo befika ukuphikisana nathi, sithi kubo: 'sinikeni wona ngomusa, ngokuba asithathanga, kwaba yilowo nalowo umkakhe empini, futhi anibanikanga wona; khona ngabe nitholile icala.' " abantwana bakwabenjamini benze njalo, bazithathela abafazi njengenani labo kwabasi-nayo, ababagchwagayo; bahamba, babuyela efeni labo,

bakha imizi, bahlala kuyo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamuka khona ngaleso sikhathi, yilowo nalowo waya esizweni sakhe nasemndenini wakhe, baphuma lapho, yilowo nalowo waya efeni lakhe. ngalezo zinsuku kwakungekho nkosi kwa-israyeli; yilowo nalowo wenza okulungile emehlweni akhe.

kwakukhona umuntu waseramatayimi sofinu lasezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi ogama lakhe lalingu-
elkana indodana kajerohamu ka-eliu katholu kasufi wakwa-efrayimi; wayenabafazi ababili, igama lomunye lalinguhana, igama lomunye lalin-
guphenina; uphenina wayenabantwana, kepha uhana wayengenabantwana. lowo muntu wenyuka emzini wakhe iminyaka ngeminyaka ukukhonza nokuhlabela ujejhova sebawoti eshilo. kwakukhona lapho amadodana amabili ka-eli, ohofini nofine-
hali, gabapristi bakajehova. kwathi ngosuku u-elkana ahlaba ngalo, wanika uphenina umkakhe nawo onke amadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe izabelo; kepha wanika uhana isabelo siphindwa kabili, ngokuba wayemthanda uhana, kepha ujejhova wayesivalile isizalo sakhe. isitha sakhe samn-
cokoloza kakhulu ukuba amthukuthelise, ngokuba ujejhova wayesivalile isizalo sakhe. kwathi ukuba u-elkana enze njalo iminyaka ngeminyaka, lapho enyukela endlini kajehova, wamncokoloza kanjalo; ngalokho wakhala, akadlanga lutho. wayesethi u-elkana umyeni wakhe kuye: “hana, ukhalelani na? awudli ngani? inhliziyi ngokuba idabukeleni na? angidluli yini amadodana ayishumi kuwe na?” uhana wasukuma, nxa sebedlile eshilo, bephuzile. u-eli umpristi wayehlezi esihlalweni sakhe ngasensikeni yomnyango wethempeli likajehova. umphefumulo wakhe wawunomunyu, wakhuleka kujehova, wakhala kakhulu. wenza isithembiso, wathi: “je-
hova sebawoti, ubheke nokubheka ukuhlupheka kwencekukazi yakho, ungikhumbule, ungakhohlwa incekekazi yakho, unike incekekazi yakho umntwana wesilisa, bese ngimnika ujejhova zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe, kungathinti mpuco ekhanda lakhe.” kwathi esaghubeka ukukhuleka phambi kukajehova, u-eli waqaphela umlomo wakhe. uhana wayekhuluma enhliziyweni yakhe, kwabikizela izindebe zakhe zomlomo kuphela, kepha izwi lakhe lalingezwakali; ngalokho u-eli wacabanga ukuthi udakiwe. u-eli wathi kuye: “uyakudakwa kuze kube nini na? susa iwayini lakho kuwe.” uhana waphendula wathi: “hhayi, nkosi, ngingowesifazane ohluphekileyo; angiphuzanga iwayini naphuzo olunamandla, kepha bengithulula umphefumulo wami phambi kukajehova. ungasho ukuthi incekekazi yakho ingowesifazane omubi, ngokuba kungobuningi bosizi lwami nangokuncokolozwa kwami ngikhululile kuze kube manje.” wayesephendula u-eli ethi: “hamba ngokuthula; unkulunkulu wakwa-israyeli makakunike okucelileyo kuye.” wathi: “incekekazi yakho mayifumane umusa emehlweni akho.” owesifazane wayesechamba, wadla, ubuso bakhe ababe busanyukumala. bavuka ekuseni kakhulu, bakhuleka phambi kukajehova, babuya, bafika endlini yabo erama; u-elkana wamazi uhana umkakhe, ujejhova wamkhumbula. kwathi sesiphelele isikhathi, uhana wakhulelwa, wazala indodana, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi usamuweli, ethi: “ngimcelile kujehova.” lowo muntu u-elkana wenyuka kanye nendlu yakhe ukuyonikela kujehova umhlathshelo weminyaka nesithembiso

sakhe. kepha uhana akenyukanga, ngokuba wathi kumyeni wakhe: “hhayi aze alunyulwe umntwana; khona ngiyakumyisa ukuba abonakale phambi kukajehova, ahlale khona njalo.” wayesethi u-elkana umyeni wakhe kuye: “yenza okuhle emehlweni akho; hlala uze umlumle; ujejhova makaqinise izwi lakhe kuphela.” owesifazane wayesehlala, wancelisa indodana yakhe waze wayilumula. eseyilumulile wenyuka nayo enezinkunzi ezintathu, ne-efa lempuphu, nemvaba yewayini, wakuyisa endlini kajehova eshilo; umntwana wayesemncane. bahlaba inkunzi, bamyisa umntwana ku-eli. wathi: “e nkosi, kuphila komphefumulo wakho, nkosi yami, ngingowesifazane owayemi kuwe lapha, ekhuleka kujehova. ngamkhuleka lo mntwana; ujejhova unginkile lokho engakucela kuye; ngalokho nami ngimnikele kujehova; zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwakhe unikelwe kujehova.” bakhuleka kujehova khona.

2

uhana wakhuleka wathi: “inhliziyi yami iyethaba kujehova, uphondo lwami luphakeme kujehova; umlomo wami ukhamisile phezu kwezitha zami, ngokuba ngenama ngensindiso yakho. “akakho ongcewele njengejejhova, ngokuba akakho noyedwa ngaphandle kwakho; futhi alikho idwala elin-jengonkulunkulu wethu. ningabe nisakuhluma ngokuzidla kangaka, kungaphumi ukuqhosha emlonyeni wenu, ngokuba ujejhova ungunkulunkulu wokwazi; izenzo zilinganiswa nguye. “iminsalo yamaqhawe yaphuliwe, kepha abakhubekayo babhinciswa amandla. ababesuthile baqashelwa isinkwa; ababelambile sebeyekile ukulamba; yebo, oyinyumba uzele abayisikhombisa; onabantwana abaningi uyawuma. “ujehova uyabulala, abesephilisa; uyehlisela endaweni yabafileyo, abesenyusa. ujejhova uyaphofisa, abesecebisa; uyathobisa, abesephakamisa. uyamvusa ompofu othulini, uyaphakamisa impabanga ezaleni, abahlalise nezikhulu, badle ifa lesihlalo sobukhosi, ngokuba izinsika zomhlaba zingezikajehova; ubekile izwe phezu kwazo. “uyakugcina izinyawo zabath-
embekileyo bakhe, kepha ababi bayakuthuliswa ebunmyameni, ngokuba akukho muntu oyakwahlula ngamandla. abalwa nojejhova bayakuphahlazwa; uyakuduma ezulwini phezu kwabo; ujejhova uyakwahlulela amajukujuku omhlaba, anike inkosi yakhe amandla, aphakamise uphondo logcotshiweyo wakhe.” u-elkana waya erama endlini yakhe. umntwana wakhonza ujejhova phambi kuka-eli umpristi. amadodana ka-eli ayengabantu ababi; ayengamazi ujejhova. kwakungumthetho wabapristi kubantu ukuba, nxa umuntu enikela ngomhlathshelo, kufike inceku yompristi inyama isibala, iphethe ngesandla ingwegwe emazinyo mathathu, ihlabe ngayo emcengezini, noma esocweni, noma ebhodweni, noma ekhanzini; konke ekwenusayo ingwegwe, umpristi yakuthatha. benze njalo eshilo kubo bonke abakwa-israyeli ababefika khona. yebo, bengakashisi amanoni, yafika inceku yompristi, yathi kumuntu ohlabayo: “letha inyama yokoselwa

umpristi, ngokuba akayikuthatha kuwe inyama ephekiweyo kepha eluhlaza." uma lowo muntu wathi kuye: "bayakushisa nokushisa amanoni kuqala, besewuthatha njengokuthanda kwakho," yathi: "hhayi, woyiletha manje; uma ungayilethi, ngiyakuyithatha ngamandla." isono sezinsizwa sasisikhulu kakhulu phambi kukajehova, ngokuba abantu bawudelela umnikelo kajehova. usamuweli wakhonza phambi kukajehova esengumntwana, egqoke ingubo yamahlonbe yelineni. futhi unina wamenzela ijazana, waliyisa kuye iminyaka ngeminyaka esenyuka nomyeni wakhe ukuyonikela ngomhlatshelelo weminyaka yonke. u-eli wabusisa u-elkana nomkakhe, wathi: "ujehova makakunike inzalo ngalo wesifazane ngenxa yalokho ujeheva atshelekwa khona." base bebuyela ekhaya. ujeheva wamhambela uhana; wakhulelwa, wazala amadodana amathathu namadodakazi amabili. umntwana usamuweli wakhula phambi kukajehova. u-eli wayesemdala kakhulu, wezwa konke amadodana akhe akwenzayo ku-israyeli wonke, nokuthi ayelala nabesifazane ababekhonza ngasemnyango wetende lokuhlalanga. wathi kuwo: "nenzelani izinto ezinjalo na? ngokuba ngiyezwa imisebenzi yenu emibi kubo bonke laba bantu. hhayi, madodana ami, akusilo izwi elihle engilizwayo lenekwa ngabantu bakajehova. uma umuntu ona kumuntu, unkulunkulu uyakumahlulela, kepha uma umuntu ona kujehova, uyakulanyulelwa ngubani na?" kodwa awalalelanga izwi likayise, ngokuba ujeheva wayethanda ukuwabulala. umntwana usamuweli waqhubeka wakhula, waba muhle kujehova nakubantu. kwafika umuntu kankulunkulu ku-eli, wathi kuye: "ujehova usho kanje, uthi: 'angithi ngazibonakalisa kuyo indlu kayihlo, besesegibithe besendlini kafaro. ngamkhethe kuzo zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli ukuba abe ngumpristi wami, inikele e-altare lami, ashise impepho, afake ingubo yamahlonbe phambi kwami, nganika indlu kayihlo yonke iminikelo yomlilo yabantwana bakwa-israyeli. niwukhahlelani umhlatshelelo wami nomnikelo wami engiyale ngakho endlini yami, udumise amadodana akho phezu kwami, nizikhuluphalise ngeminikelo emihle kunayo yonke yakwa-israyeli, abantu bami, na?' ngalokho ujeheva unkulunkulu ka-israyeli uthi: 'ngasho nokusho ukuthi indlu yakho nendlu kayihlo yohamba phambi kwami kuze kube phakade.' kepha manje ujeheva uthi: 'makube kude nami, ngokuba abangidumisa ngiyakubadumisa; abangidelelayo bayakweyisa. bheka, izinsuku ziyeza engiyakunquma ngazo ingalo yakho nengalo yendlu kayihlo ukuba kungabikho xhegu endlini yakho. uyakubona ukhulupheka kwendlu yami kukho konke okuhle ayakwenzelwa khona u-israyeli; akuyikubakho xhegu endlini yakho kuze kube phakade. kepha angiyikumnquma umuntu wakho e-altare lami ukuba aqede amehlo akho, abangele usizi umphefumlo wakho; yonke inzalo yendlu yakho iyakufa isebudodeni bayo. " lokhu kuyakuba yisiboniso kuwe esiyakwehlela amadodana akho amabili, ohofini nofineshazi; ngalusuku lunye bayakufa bobabili. ngiyakuzivusela umpristi othembekileyo oyakwenza njengokusenhliziyweni

yami nasengqondweni yami; ngiyakumakhela indlu eqinileyo; uyakuhamba phambi kogcotshiweyo wami kuze kube phakade. kuyakuthi bonke abasele endlini yakho bafike bamkthothamele ngohlamvu lwesiliva neqebelengwane lesinkwa, bathi: "ake ungibeke kwesinye sezikhundla zompristi ukuba ngidle ucezu lwesinkwa." "

3

umntwana usamuweli wamkhonza ujeheva phambi kuka-eli. izwi likajehova lalingavamile ngalezo zinsuku; nombono wawuyivelakancane. kwathi ngaleso sikhathi u-eli elele endaweni yakhe - amehlo akhe ayeqale ukufiphala waze wangaba nakho ukubona - isibani sikankulunkulu sasingakacimi, usamuweli elele ethempeleni likajehova, lapho kwakukhona umphongolo kankulunkulu, ujeheva wambiza usamuweli; wathi yena: "ngilapha." wagijimela ku-eli, wathi: "ngilapha, njengokuba ungibizile." wathi: "angikubizanga; buya ulale." wahamba, walala. ujeheva waphinda wambiza usamuweli. usamuweli wavuka, waya ku-eli, wathi: "ngilapha, njengokuba ungibizile." wathi: "angikubizanga, ndodana yami; buya ulale." kepha usamuweli wayengakamazi ujeheva, nezwi likajehova lalingakambulelwa kuye. ujeheva wambiza usamuweli ngokwesithathu. wavuka, waya ku-eli, wathi: "ngilapha, njengokuba ungibizile." u-eli wayeseqonda ukuthi ngujeheva ombizile umntwana. u-eli wathi kusamuweli: "hamba, ulale; kuyakuthi uma ekubiza, usho ukuthi: 'khuluma, jehova, ngokuba inceku yakho iyezwa.' " wayesehamba usamuweli, walala endaweni yakhe. ujeheva wafika, wema, wambiza njengakwezinye izikhathi: "samuweli, samuweli!" usamuweli wathi: "khuluma, ngokuba inceku yakho iyezwa." ujeheva wathi kusamuweli: "bheka, ngiyakwenza into kwa-israyeli eziyakunkeneneza ngayo izindlebe zombili zabo bonke abayizwayo. ngalolo suku ngiyakumehlisa u-eli konke engikukhulume ngendlu yakhe, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekugcineni. ngokuba ngimtshelile ukuthi ngiyakwahlulela indlu yakhe kuze kube phakade ngobubi abaziyo, lokhu amadodana akhe ayezehlisa isiqalekiso, engawakhuzanga. ngalokho ngifungile ngendlu ka-eli ukuthi ububi bendlu ka-eli abuyikuhlangulwa ngomhlatshelelo nangomnikelo kuze kube phakade." usamuweli walala kwaze kwasa, wavula iminyango yendlu kajehova. usamuweli wesaba ukumtshela u-eli umbono. u-eli wayesembiza usamuweli, wathi: "samuweli, ndodana yami!" wathi: "ngilapha." wathi: "yintoni owayikhuluma kuwe na? ake ungayifihli kimi; unkulunkulu makenze njalo kuwe, enezele futhi, uma ungifihlela izwi elilodwa lakho konke lokho owakukhuluma kuwe." usamuweli wayesemtshela konke, akamfihlelanga lutho. wathi: "ngujeheva; makenze okuhle emehlweni akhe." usamuweli wakhula; ujeheva wayenaye; akawisanga phansi nelilodwa lamazwi akhe. wonke u-israyeli kusukela kwadani kuze kube seberi sheba wazi ukuthi usamuweli uqinisiwe ukuba abe ngumprofethi kajehova. ujeheva waphinda wabonakala eshilo,

ngokuba ujevova wazibonakalisa kusamuweli eshilo ngezwi likajehova.

4

izwi likasamuweli lafika kuye wonke u-israyeli. u-israyeli waphuma ukulwa namafilisti, wamisa ngase-ebeni ezeri; amafilisti amisa e-afeki. amafilisti azihlala ukuhlangana no-israyeli; impi yaqhubeka, u-israyeli wahlulwa phambi kwamafilisti abulala empini ngasendle kungathi abantu abayizinkulungwane ezine. kwathi abantu bengena ekamu, amalungu akwa-israyeli athi: “ujehova usibulaleleni phambi kwamafilisti na? masithathe umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova eshilo, siwulethe kithi, ufike phakathi kwethu, usisindise esandleni sezitha zethu.” abantu base bethumela eshilo, bathatha khona umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova sebawoti ohlezi phezu kwamakherubi; amadodana amabili ka-eli, ohofini nofinehasi, ayelapho nomphongolo wesivumelwano sikankulunkulu. kwathi umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova ufika ekamu, wonke u-israyeli wakhamuluka ngokukhamuluka okukhulu, kwaze kwaduma umhlaba. amafilisti esezwa umsindo wokukhamuluka athi: “uthini umsindo walokhu kukhamuluka okukhulu ekamu lamaheberu na?” aqonda ukuthi umphongolo kajehova ufikile ekamu. amafilisti esaba, ngokuba athi: “unkulunkulu ufikile ekamu.” athi-ke: “maye kithina! ngokuba akuzange kube khona okunje ngaphambili. maye kithina! ngubani oyakusophula esandleni salaba onkulunkulu abanamandla na? yilaba onkulunkulu abashaya abasegibithe ngazo zonke izifo ehlane. qinani nibe ngamadoda nina mafilisti ukuba ningabi yizigqila zamaheberu, njengalokho ebeyizigqila zenu. yibani ngamadoda, nilwe!” amafilisti alwa, u-israyeli wachithwa, babaleka, kwaba yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe; kwaba khona ukuceka okukhulu, ngokuba kwawa ku-israyeli abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu aba yimigundatshani. umphongolo kankulunkulu wathathwa; amadodana omabili ka-eli, ohofini nofinehasi, abulawa. kwaphuma umuntu wakwabenjani empini, wagijima waya eshilo ngalolo suku, izingubo zakhe ziklebhukile, enomhlabathi ekhanda. ekufikeni kwakhe, bheka, u-eli wayehlezi esihlalweni sakhe ngaseceleni komgwaqo, ngokuba inhlizyo yakhe yayithuthumela ngomphongolo kankulunkulu. esengeni emzini lowo muntu, wakubika, wakhala umuzi wonke. lapho u-eli ezwa umsindo wokukhala, wathi: “uthini umsindo walokhu kumemeza na?” lowo muntu washesha waya wamtshela u-eli. u-eli wayeneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalombili; amehlo akhe ayequndekile, engenakubona. lowo muntu wathi ku-eli: “nginguye owaphuma empini, ngibaleke empini namuhla.” wathi: “bekunjani, ndodana yami, na?” owaletsha umbiko waphendula wathi: “u-israyeli ubalekile phambi kwamafilisti; kwakukhona ukubulawa okukhulu phakathi kwabantu; amadodana akho omabili ohofini nofinehasi afile, nomphongolo kankulunkulu uthathiwe.” kwathi esaphatha umphongolo kankulunkulu,

wawa nyovane esihlalweni sakhe ngaseceleni kwesango, kwaphuka intamo yakhe, wafa, ngokuba wayengumuntu omdala, esinda. wayebahlulele abakwa-israyeli iminyaka engamashumi amane. umalokazana wakhe, umkafinehasi, wayekhulelwe esezakubeletha; esezwile umbiko wokuthi umphongolo kankulunkulu uthathiwe nokuthi kufile uyisezala nomyeni wakhe, wakhonkobala, wabeletha, ngokuba wafikelwa yimihelo. ngesikhathi sokufa kwakhe abesifazane ababemi kuye bathi kuye: “ungesabi, ngokuba ubelethe indodana.” kepha akaphendulanga, akakunakanga. wamqamba umntwana ngokuthi u-ikabodi, ethi: “inkazimulo isukile kwa-israyeli,” ngokuba umphongolo kankulunkulu uthathiwe, nangenxa kayisezala wakhe nomyeni wakhe. wathi: “inkazimulo isukile kwa-israyeli, ngokuba umphongolo kankulunkulu uthathiwe.”

5

amafilisti athatha umphongolo kankulunkulu, awususa e-ebeni ezeri, awuyisa e-ashidodi. amafilisti awuthatha umphongolo kankulunkulu, awungenisa endlini kadagoni, awubeka ngakuye udagoni. abase-ashidodi sebevukile kusasa ekuseni, bheka, udagoni wayewile phansi ngobuso phambi komphongolo kajehova. bamthatha udagoni, bambuyisela endaweni yakhe. sebevukile kusasa ekuseni, bheka, udagoni wayewile phansi ngobuso phambi komphongolo kajehova; ikhanda likadagoni nezimpama zombili zezandla zakhe zazingamukile zisembundwini; kwasala isidumbu sakhe kuphela. ngalokho abapristi bakadagoni nabo bonke abangena endlini kadagoni abanyatheli embundwini kadagoni e-ashidodi kuze kube namuhla. kepha isandla sikajehova sasinzima phezu kwabase-ashidodi, wabachitha, wababulala ngamathumba, i-ashidodi nemikhawulo yalo. abantu base-ashidodi sebebona ukuthi kunjalo bathi: “umphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli awuyikuhlala kithi, ngokuba isandla sakhe silukhuni phezu kwethu naphezu kukadagoni unkulunkulu wethu.” bathuma babuthela kubo onke amakhosi amafilisti, bathi: “siyakwenzani ngomphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli na?” athi: “umphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli mawususelwe egati.” bawususela umphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli khona. kwathi sebewusulele khona, isandla sikajehova sasiphezu kwalowo muzi ngokungquzula okukhulu, wabulala abantu bomuzi abancane nabakhulu; kwaqhamuka amathumba kubo. base bethuma umphongolo kankulunkulu e-ekroni. kwathi ekufikeni komphongolo kankulunkulu e-ekroni abase-ekroni bakhala bathi: “balethile umphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli kithi ukuba usibulale thina nabantu bakithi.” bathuma babutha onke amakhosi amafilisti, bathi: “wususeni umphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli, ubuyele endlini yawo, ukuba ungasibulali thina nabantu bakithi,” ngokuba kwakukhona ukungquzula okokufa emzini wonke; isandla sikankulunkulu sasinzima kakhulu khona. abantu abangafanga bashaywa ngamathumba; ukukhala komuzi kwenyukela ezulwini.

umphongolo kajehova wawusezweni lamafilelisti izinyanga eziyisikhombisa. amafilelisti abiza abapristi nababhuli, athi: “siyakwenze njani ngomphongolo kajehova na? saziseni ukuthi singawubuyisela kanjani endaweni yawo.” bathi: “uma nimukisa umphongolo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli, ningawumukisi ze, kepha anobuyisela nokubuyisela kuye umnikelo wecala; khona niyakuphiliswa, kwazeke kini ukuthi isandla sakhe asisuswa ngani kini.” athi: “uyakuba yini umnikelo wecala esiyakwubuyisela kuye na?” bathi: “amathumba ayisihlanu egolide namagundane ayisihlanu egolide njengomumo wamakhosi amafilelisti, ngokuba kuyisifo sinye esikubo bonke nakuwo amakhosi enu. niyakwenza imifanekiso yamathumba enu nemifanekiso yamagundane enu alonayo izwe, nimnike unkulunkulu ka-israyeli udumo; mhlawumbe uyakusenza lula isandla sakhe phezu kwenu, naphezu kwawonkulunkulu benu, naphezu kwezwe lakini. nenzeleni zibe lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu, njengalokho abasegibithe no-faro bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyu zabo na? laphe esebenzile phakathi kwabo, ababavumelanga yini ukuba bahambe na?” manje thathani nilungise inqola entsha nezinkomo ezimbili ezincelisayo okungafikanga joku phezu kwazo, nizibophele izinkomo enqoleni, nibuyisele ekhaya amankonyane azo, nithathe umphongolo kajehova, niwubeke enqoleni, nifake impahla yegolide eniyibuyisela kuye ibe ngumnikelo wecala ebhokisini eliseceleni kwawo, niyimukise, ihambe. anobona, uma yenyuka ngendlela yasemkhawulweni wayo ukuya ebethi shemeshi, nguye osenzele lobo bubi obukhulu; kepha uma kungenjalo, siyakwazi ukuthi akusiso isandla sakhe esisishayileyo; sehlelwa ingozi nje.” abantu benze njalo; bathatha izinkomo ezimbili ezincelisayo, bazibophela enqoleni, bazivalela amankonyane azo ekhaya, bawubeka umphongolo kajehova enqoleni kanye nebhokisi lamagundane egolide nemifanekiso yamathumba abo. izinkomo zaqonda endleleni, zaya ngasebethi shemeshi, zahamba ngomendo, zihamba zikhala, zingaphambukeli ngakwesokunene noma ngakwesokhohlo; amakhosi amafilelisti azilandela, aze afika emkhawulweni wasebethi shemeshi. abasebethi shemeshi babevuna ukolweni esigodini, baphakamisa amehlo abo, bawubona umphongolo, bathokozela ukuwubona. inqola yangena ensimini kajoshuwa wasebethi shemeshi, yema khona, laphe kwakukhona itshe elikhulu; babanda inqola yaba yizinkuni, banikela ngezinkomo zaba ngumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova. amalevi ayethulile umphongolo kajehova nebhokisi elalinalo, okwakukulo impahla yegolide, akubeka etsheni elikhulu; abantu basebethi shemeshi banikela ngemnikelo yokushiswa, bahlabela ujeheva imihlatshelo ngalolo suku. amakhosi ayisihlanu amafilelisti esekubonile abuyela e-ekroni ngalolo suku. lawa angamathumba egolide amafilelisti awabuyisa abe ngumnikelo wecala kujehova: elinye ngele-ashidodi, nelinye ngelegaza, nelinye ngele-ashikeloni, nelinye ngelegati, nelinye ngele-ekroni; namagundane egolide ayenjengomumo wemizi yonke yamafilelisti

yamakhosi ayisihlanu, imizi ebijelweyo nemizana yasemaphandleni, okubufakazi bakho kuyitshe elikhulu abawubeka kang umphongolo kajehova, elikhona nanamuhla ensimini kajoshuwa wasebethi shemeshi. wabulala abantu basebethi shemeshi, ngokuba babebukile umphongolo kajehova; wabulala kubantu amadoda angamashumi ayisikhombisa emadodeni ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu; abantu balila, ngokuba ujeheva wabulala abantu ngokubukile okukhulu. abantu basebethi shemeshi base bethi: “ngubani ongama phambi kukajehova, lo nkulunkulu ongcwele, na? uyakwenyukela kubani esuka kithina na?” bathuma izithunywa kwabakhileyo ekiriyati jeharimi, bathi: “amafilelisti awubuyisele umphongolo kajehova; yehlani, niwukhuphulele kini.”

7

abantu basekiriyati jeharimi bafika, bakhuphula umphongolo kajehova, bawungenisa endlini ka-abinadaba entabeni, bamngcwelisa u-eleyazare indodana yakhe ukuba agcine umphongolo kajehova. kwathi kusukela osukwini umphongolo owahlala ngalo ekiriyati jeharimi, kwaba yisikhathi eside, ngokuba saba yiminyaka engamashumi amabili; yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli yakhalela ujeheva. usamuweli wakhuluma kuyo yonke indlu ka-israyeli, wathi: “uma nibuyela kujehova ngayo yonke inhliziyu yenu, susani kini onkulunkulu babezizwe no-ashitaroti, nibhekise izinhliziyu zenu kujehova, nimkhonze yena yedwa; uyakunophula esandleni samafilisti.” abakwa-israyeli base besusa obali no-ashitaroti, bamkhonza ujeheva yedwa. usamuweli wathi: “buthani wonke u-israyeli emispa; ngiyakunikhulekela kujehova.” babuthana emispa, bakha amanzi, bawathulula phambi kukajehova, bazila ngalolo suku, bathi khona: “sonile kujehova.” usamuweli wahlulela abantwana bakwa-israyeli emispa. amafilelisti esezwile ukuthi abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuthene emispa, amakhosi amafilelisti akhuphuka ukulwa no-israyeli. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bekuzwile lokho bawesaba amafilelisti. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathi kusamuweli: “ungaphezi ukusikhalela kujehova unkulunkulu wethu ukuba asisindise esandleni samafilisti.” usamuweli wathatha iwindu elincelayo, wanikela ngalo libe ngumnikelo oshiswa wonke kujehova; usamuweli wamkhalela u-israyeli kujehova; ujeheva wamphendula. usamuweli esanikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa, amafilelisti asondela ukulwa no-israyeli; kepha ujeheva waduma ngokuduma okukhulu phezu kwamafilelisti ngalolo suku, wawangquzula, abulawa phambi kuka-israyeli. abantu bakwa-israyeli baphuma emispa, bawaxosha amafilelisti, bawabulala, baze bafika ngaphansi ebethi kari. usamuweli wathatha itshe, walimisa phakathi kwemispa nesheni, waqamba igama lalo ngokuthi i-ebeni ezeri, ethi: “kuze kube manje ujeheva usisizile.” ayesahlulwa amafilelisti, awabe esaphinda ukungena emikhawulweni ka-israyeli; isandla sikajehova sasimelene namafilelisti zonke izinsuku zikasamuweli. imizi amafilelisti ayeyithathile ku-israyeli yabuyiselwa

ku-israyeli, kusukela e-ekroni kuze kube segati; umkhawulo wayo u-israyeli wawophula esandleni samafilisti. kwaba khona ukuthula phakathi kuka-israyeli nama-amori. usamuweli wahlulela u-israyeli zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe. wahamba iminyaka ngeminyaka ezunga, waya ebethele, nasengilali, nasemisa; wahlulela u-israyeli kuzo zonke lezo zindawo. wayebuyela erama, ngokuba indlu yakhe yayilapho; wahlulela u-israyeli khona, wamakhela lapho ujezova i-altare.

8

kwathi usamuweli esemdala, wabeka amadodana akhe abe ngabahluleli phezu kuka-israyeli. igama lendodana yakhe eyizibulo lalingujoweli; igama leyesibili lalingu-abiya; babe ngabahluleli eberi sheba. amadodana akhe ayengahambi ngezindlela zakhe, kepha aphambukela inzuzo embi, athengwa ngemivuzo, aphendukezela izahlulelo. kwabuthana onke amalunga akwa-israyeli, aya kusamuweli erama; athi kuye: “bheka, usumdala, amadodana akho awahambi ngezindlela zakho; sibekela inkosi ukuba isahlulele njengezizwe zonke.” kepha leyo nto yaba mbi emehlweni kasamuweli, lapho bethi: “siphe inkosi ukuba isahlulele.” usamuweli wayesekehuleka kujehova. ujezova wathi kusamuweli: “lalela izwi labantu kukho konke abakushoyo kuwe, ngokuba akuswe abakuhlalelo, kepha balahle mina, ukuze ngingabi yinkosi phezu kwabo. njengemisebenzi yonke abayenzileyo, kusukela osukwini engabakhu-phula ngalo egibithe kuze kube namuhla, bangishiya bekhonza abanye onkulunkulu, benze njalo nakuwe. manje lalela izwi labo, ugamele nokugamela kubo kuphela, ubatshela amalungelo enkosi eyakubusa phezu kwabo.” usamuweli wabatshela abantu abacela kuye inkosi onke amazwi kajehova. wathi: “nanka amalungelo enkosi eyakubusa phezu kwenu: iyakuthatha amadodana enu, izibekele wona ezinqoleni zayo nasemahhashini ayo, agijime phambi kwezinqola zayo; iyakuzibekela wona abe yizinduna zezinkulungwane nezinduna zamashumi ayisihlanu, alime umhlabathi wayo, avune isivuno sayo, enze izikhali zayo zokulwa nempahla yezinqola zayo. iyakuthatha amadodakazi enu abe ngabathaki, nabapheki, nabaphekizinkwa. iyakuthatha amasimu enu, nezivini zenu, neminqomo yenu emihle, ikunike izinceku zayo. iyakuthatha okweshumi kwebewu yenu nokwesivini senu, ikunike izinduna zayo nezinceku zayo. iyakuthatha izinceku zenu, nezincekukazi zenu, nezinsizwa zenu ezinhle, nezimbongolo zenu, izenze ukuba zisebenze imisebenzi zayo. iyakuthatha okweshumi kwezimzu zenu, nibe yizinceku zayo. niyakukhala ngalolo suku ngenxa yenkosi yenu, eniyakube nizikhethele yona; kepha ujezova akayikuniphendula ngalolo suku.” kepha abantu bala ukulalela izwi likasamuweli, bathi: “hhayi, sifuna ukuba kube khona inkosi phezu kwethu, ukuze nathi sibe njengezizwe zonke, inkosi yethu isahlulele, iphume phambi kwethu, ilwe izimpi zethu.” usamuweli wezwa onke amazwi abantu, wawalanda ezindlebeni zikajehova. ujezova wathi kusamuweli: “lalela izwi labo, ubanike inkosi.”

usamuweli wathi kubantu bakwa-israyeli: “hambani niye, kube yilowo nalowo emzini wakini.”

9

kwakukhona umuntu wakwabenjimini ogama lakhe lalingukishi indodana ka-abiyele kaserori kabekhorati ka-afiya, indodana yowakwabenjimini, iqhawe elinamandla. wayenendodana egama layo lalingusawule, insizwa enhle; kwakungekho muntu omuhle kunaye phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli; kusukela emahlombe akhe kuya phezu wayemude kunabo bonke abantu. izimbongolo zikakishi uyise kasawule zalahleka. ukishi wathi kusawule indodana yakhe: “thatha enye yezinceku, usuke, uye kufuna izimbongolo.” wadabula izintaba zakwa-efrayimi, wadabula izwe laseshalisha, kepha abazifumananga; base bedabula izwe lasesahalimi, nalapho zazingekho; wadabula izwe labakwabenjimini, kepha kabazifumana. se-befikile ezweni lasesufi, usawule wathi kuyo inceku yakhe eyayinaye: “woza sibuye, funa ubaba aziyeke izimbongolo, enqene ngathi.” yathi kuye: “bheka, kukhona kulo muzi umuntu kankulunkulu, umuntu ohloniphekayo; konke akushoyo kuyakwenzeka impela; masiye khona, mhlawumbe angasitshela indlela esihamba ngayo.” wayesethi usawule kuyo inceku yakhe: “kepha bheka, uma siya khona, siyakulethani kulowo muntu na? ngokuba isinkwa siphelile ezitsheeni zethu; akukho nto esingayiyisa kulowo muntu kankulunkulu; sinani, pho, na?” inceku yabuye yamphendula usawule, yathi: “ngiphethe esandleni sami okwesine kweshekeli lesiliva; lokhu ngiyakumnika khona lowo muntu kankulunkulu ukuba asitshela indlela yethu.” endulo kwa-israyeli, lapho umuntu ebeyakubusa kankulunkulu, washo wathi: “woza siye kumboni;” ngokuba lo othiwa umprofethi manje wabizwa kuqala ngokuthi umboni. usawule wayesethi kuyo inceku yakhe: “lihle izwi lakho; woza sihambe.” base beya emzini lapho lowo muntu kankulunkulu wayekhona. besakhuphuka ummango womuzi bafumana amantombazana eyakukha amanzi; bathi kuwo: “umboni ukhona na?” abaphendula athi: “ukhona; nangu ngaphambi kwakho; shesha kodwa, ngokuba ufikile namuhla emzini, lokhu abantu benomhlatshelelo namuhla endaweni ephakemeyo; ekungeneni kwenu emzini niyakumfumana, engakenyukeli endaweni ephakemeyo ukuyokudla; ngokuba abantu abayikudla engakafiki, lokhu nguyebusisa umhlatshelelo, andukuba abamenyiweyo badle. ngalokho-ke, khuphukani manje, ngokuba niyakumfumana ngalesi sikhathi.” benyukela emzini; besangena emzini, bheka, usamuweli waphumela kubo ukuyakwenyukela endaweni ephakemeyo. ujezova wayemambulele usamuweli ngayizolo, usawule engakafiki, ethi: “kusasa ngalesi sikhathi ngiyakuthuma kuwe umuntu wasezweni lakwabenjimini; uyakumgoba abe ngumholi wabantu bami u-israyeli, asindise abantu bami esandleni samafilisti, ngokuba ngibonile abantu bami, lokhu ukukhala kwabo kufikile kimi.” usamuweli esembonile usawule, ujezova wathi kuye: “nangu umuntu

engakhuluma ngaye kuwe, ngathi: 'lo uyakubusa abantu bami.' usawule wayesondela kusamuweli esangweni, wathi: "ake ungitshele ukuthi iphi indlu yomboni." usamuweli wamphendula usawule, wathi: "yimi engingumboni; khuphuka phambi kwami, uye endaweni ephakemeyo, ngokuba niyakudla nami namuhla; ekuseni ngiyakukumukisa, ngikutshela konke okusenzisiyweni yakho. izimbongolo zakho esezinezinsuku ezintathu zilahlekile, ungabeki inhliziyo yakho kuzo, ngokuba zitholiwe. ngokukabani konke okunxanelakayo kwa-israyeli na? akusikho okwakho nokwendlu yonke kayihlo na?" usawule waphendula wathi: "angisiye owakwabenjamini yini, owesincane sezizwe zakwa-israyeli, na? nomnden wakathi awumncane yini kuyo yonke imindeni yesizwe sakwabenjamini na? ukhulumelani kimi ngale ndlela na?" usamuweli wamthatha usawule nenceku yakhe, wabangena endlini yokudlela, wabahlalisa endaweni engumqoka phakathi kwabameniyewo, kungathi abangamashumi amathathu. usamuweli wathi kumpheki: "letha isabelo engakunika sona engasho kuwe ngaso ukuthi: sibeke ngakuwe." umpheki waphakamisa umlenze nokwakuphezu kwawo, wawubeka phambi kukasawule. usamuweli wathi: "nakhu ohlinzekwe ngakho. kubeke phambi kwakho, udle, ngokuba ngucinelwe wena kuze kufike lesi sikhathi, njengalokho ngithe ngimemile abantu." usawule wayesedla nosamuweli ngalolo suku. sebhilele endaweni ephakemeyo bangena emzini; wakhuluma nosawule opahlani lwendlu. bavuka ekuseni; kwathi kusantwela, usamuweli wabiza usawule esophahleni lwendlu, wathi: "vuka ukuba ngikumukise." wayesevuka usawule, baphuma bobabili, baya phandle, yena nosamuweli. besehlela ngasekugcineni komuzi, usamuweli wathi kusawule: "yisho kuyo inceku ukuba idlule phambi kwethu — yadlula-ke — kuze yima wena manje ukuba ngikuzwise izwi likankulunkulu."

10

usamuweli wayesethatha umfuma wamafutha, wawathela ekhanda lakhe, wamanga, wathi: "angithi ujejhova ukugcobile ukuba ube ngumholi wefa lakhe na? nxa usumukile kimi namuhla, uyakufumana abantu ababili ngasethuneni likaraheli emkhawulweni wakwabenjamini eselisa; bayakuthi kuwe: 'izimbongolo owawuye ukuzifuna zitholiwe; bheka, uyihlo uyekile izimbongolo, uyengqena ngani, ethi: 'ngiyakwenze njani ngomntanami na?' 'nxa usukile khona uye phambili, uyakufika kulo i-oki lasethabori; kuyakuhlangua nawe khona abantu abathathu bekhuphukela kunkulunkulu ebethele, omunye epethe amazinyane amathathu ezimbuzi, omunye epethe izinkwa ezintathu, omunye epethe imvaba yewayini; bayakukubingelela, bakunike izinkwa ezimbili oyakuzamukela ezandleni zabo. "emva kwalokho uyakufika entabeni kankulunkulu, lapho likhona ikhanda lamafilisti; kuyakuthi nxa usufikile khona emzini, uhlangane neviyo labaprofethi behla endaweni ephakemeyo benogubhu, nesigubhu, negenkle, nehabhu phambi kwabo,

beprofetha; umoya kajehova uyakwehlela phezu kwakho, uyakuprofetha kanye nabo, uphenduke omunye umuntu. kuyakuthi lapho lezo zibonakalisosezifikile kuwe, wenze esikufumanayo isandla sakho, ngokuba unkulunkulu unawe. "uyakwehla phambi kwami ukuya egilgali; bheka, ngiyakwehlela kuwe ukuba nginikele ngeminikelo yokushiswa, ngihlabane imihlatshelo yokuthula; uyakuhlala izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, ngize ngifike kuwe, ngikutshela oyakukwenza." kwathi esefuthele emuka kusamuweli, unkulunkulu waphendukisa inhliziyo yakhe yaba ngenye; zonke lezo zibonakalisozafika ngalona lolo suku. lapho sebefike khona entabeni, bheka, iviyo labaprofethi lahlangua naye; umoya kankulunkulu wehlela phezu kwakhe, waprofetha phakathi kwabo. kwathi bonke ababemazi kuqala sebebona ukuthi waprofetha nabaprofethi, abantu bathi omunye komunye: "kuyini lokhu okwehlele indodana kakishi na? kanti naye usawule uphakathi kwabaprofethi na?" kwaphendula umuntu wakhona, wathi: "ngubani uyise na?" ngalokho kwaba yisaga ukuthi: "naye usawule uphakathi kwabaprofethi na?" eseqedile ukuprofetha wafika endaweni ephakemeyo. uyisekazi kasawule wathi kuye nasencekweni yakhe: "nike naya ngaphi na?" wathi: "besiye kufuna izimbongolo; lapho sesibonile ukuthi azikho, sase siya kusamuweli." uyisekazi kasawule wathi: "ake ningitshele: utheni kini usamuweli na?" usawule wathi kuyisekazi: "usitshele impela ukuthi izimbongolo zitholiwe." kepha indaba yombuso akhuluma ngayo usamuweli akamtshelelanga yona. usamuweli wabizela abantu kujehova emisipa; wathi kubantu bakwa-israyeli: "ujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli usho kanje, uthi: 'ngenyusa u-israyeli egibithe, nganophula esandleni sabasegibithe nasesandleni sayo yonke imibuso eyancindezelayo; kepha namuhla nimlahlele unkulunkulu wenu, yena owanisindisa ezingozini zenu zonke nasezinsizini zenu, nishilo nathi: 'hhayi, kepha beka inkosi phezu kwethu.' ngalokho yimani phambi kukajehova ngezizwe zenu nangezinkulungwane zenu." usamuweli wayesondeza zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli, kwadliwa isizwe sakwabenjamini. wayesondeza isizwe sakwabenjamini ngemindeni yabo, kwadliwa umnden wakwamatri; kwadliwa usawule indodana kakishi; kepha lapho bebemfuna, akafunyanwanga. babuye babuza ujejhova ukuthi: "usezakufika lowo muntu na?" ujejhova waphendula wathi: "bheka, ucashile empahleni." bagijima, bamlanda khona; wema phakathi kwabantu, wayemdele kunabo bonke abantu kusukela emahlombe kuya phezulu. usamuweli wathi kubo bonke abantu: "mbhekeni amkethileyo ujejhova ukuthi akakho onjengaye kubantu bonke." base bekhاملuka abantu bonke, bathi: "mayime njalo inkosi." usamuweli wayesebatshela abantu amalungelo ombuso, wawaloba encwadini, wayibeka phambi kukajehova. usamuweli wamukisa bonke abantu, yilowo nalowo waya ekhaya lakubo. naye usawule waya ekhaya lakhe egibeya; kwahamba naye impi ezinhliziyo zayo unkulunkulu azithintile. kepha abantu ababi bathi: "uyakusindisa kanjani lowo na?" bamdelela, abamnikanga isipho. kepha wathula.

kwenyuka unahashi wakwa-amoni, wamisa ejabeshi gileyadi; bonke abantu basejabeshi bathi kunahashi: "yenza isivumelwano nathi, siyakukukhonza." unahashi wakwa-amoni wathi kubo: "ngiyakusenza nani ngalokhu ukuba kukhishwe onke amehlo enu okunene, ngikubeke kube yihlazo kuye wonke u-israyeli." amalunga asejabeshi athi kuye: "siyeke izinsuku eziyisikhombisa ukuba sithume izithunyuwa emikhawulweni yonke yakwa-israyeli; uma kungekho osisindisayo, siyakuphumela kuwe." izithunyuwa zafika egibeya likasawule, zakhuluma lawo mazwi ezindlebeni zabantu; bonke abantu badazuluka, bakhala. bheka, usawule weza elandela izinkabi, evela ensimini; usawule wathi: "yini ukuba abantu bakhale na?" bamshela amazwi abantu basejabeshi. umoya kankulunkulu wehlela phezu kukasawule esezwile lawo mazwi; intukuthelo yakhe yavutha kakhulu. wathatha izinkabi ezimbili, wazihlalela, wazithuma emikhawulweni yonke yakwa-israyeli ngesandla sezithunyuwa, ethi: "ongaphumi emva kukasawule nosamuweli kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kuzo izinkabi zakhe." ingebhe ngojehova yehlela phezu kwabantu, baphuma njengomuntu munye. wababala ebezeki; abantwana bakwa-israyeli babe yizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu, nabantu bakwajuda babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu. bathi kuzo izithunyuwa ezazifikile: "niyakusho kanje kubantu basejabeshi gileyadi, nithi: 'kusasa lapho ilanga libalele niyakukhululwa.' " izithunyuwa zafika, zabatshela abantu basejabeshi; bathokoza. ngalokho abantu basejabeshi bathi: "kusasa siyakuphumela kini, nenze kithi konke okuhle emehlweni enu." kwathi ngangomuso usawule waviva abantu ngezigaba ezintathu; bafika phakathi kwekamu ngomlindo wokusa, babulala abakwa-amoni, laze lashisa ilanga; kwathi abaseleyo bahlakazeka, akusalanga kubo ababili bendawonye. abantu bathi kusawule: "ngubani oshilo ukuthi usawule uyakuba yinkosi phezu kwethu na? lehani labo bantu ukuba sibabulale." usawule wathi: "akuyikubulawa muntu namuhla, ngokuba namuhla ujechova usebenzile ukusindiswa kwa-israyeli." usamuweli wayesethi kubantu: "wozani siye egiligali, sibuye sivuse umbuso khona." bonke abantu baya egiligali, bambeka khona usawule waba yinkosi phambi kukajehova egiligali; bahlaba khona imihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula phambi kukajehova; usawule nabo bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli bathokoza kakhulu khona.

12

usamuweli wathi kuye wonke u-israyeli: "bhekani, ngilalele izwi lenu kukho konke enikushiloyo kimi, ngibekile inkosi phezu kwenu. manje bhekani, inkosi iyahamba phambi kwenu; mina sengim-dala, ngiyimpunga; nanka amadodana ami akini; ngihambile phambi kwenu kwasebusheeni bami kuze kube namuhla. bhekani, ngilapha: fakazani ngami phambi kukajehova naphambi kogcotshiweyo wakhe ukuthi ngithathe inkabi kabani, ngithathe

imbongolo kabani, ngikhohlisile ubani, ngicindezele ubani, ngamukele umvuzo esandleni sikabani ukuba ngifihle amehlo ami ngawo na? ngiyakukubuyisela kini." bathi: "awusikhohlisanga, awusicindezelanga, awamukelanga lutho esandleni samuntu." wayesethi kubo: "ujechova ungufakazi ngani, nogcotshiweyo wakhe ungufakazi namuhla ukuthi anifumananga lutho esandleni sami." bathi: "ungufakazi." usamuweli wathi kubantu: "ngujechova, yena owabeka omose no-aroni nowakhuphula oyihlo ezweni lasengibithe. kalokhu yimani ukuba ngiphendulane nani phambi kukajehova ngezenzo zonke ezilungileyo zikajehova azenza kini nakoyihlo. "lapho ujechova wathuma omose no-aroni abakhipha oyihlo egibithe, babahlalisa kule ndawo. "kepha bakhohlwa ujechova unkulunkulu wabo, wathengisa ngabo esandleni sikasiera induna yempi yasehasori, nasesandleni samafilisti, nasesandleni senkosi yakwamowabi, balwa nabo. bakhala kujehova, bathi: 'sonile, ngokuba simshiyele ujechova, sakhonza obali no-ashtaroti; kodwa kalokhu sophule esandleni sezitha zethu, siyakukukhonza.' ujechova wayesethuma ojerubali, nobedani, nojefta, nosamuweli, wano-phula esandleni sezitha zenu nxazonke, nahlala nalondeka. "kepha lapho nabona unahashi inkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni ephuma ukulwa nani, nathi kimi: 'hhayi, kepha masibuswe yinkosi,' ingani ujechova unkulunkulu wenu wayeyinkosi yenu. manje nansi inkosi eniyikhethelelo neniyicelileyo; bhekani, ujechova ubekile inkosi phezu kwenu. uma nimesaba ujechova, nimkhonze, nilalele izwi lakhe, ningahlubuki esiyalezweni sakhe, khona nina nenkosi yenu ebusa phezu kwenu niyakulandela ujechova unkulunkulu wenu; kepha uma ningalaleli izwi likajehova, nihlubuke esiyalezweni sikajehova, khona isandla sikajehova siyakumelana nani, njengalokho samelana nawoyihlo. "ngalokho yimani nibone le nto enkulu ayakuyenza ujechova phambi kwamehlo enu. angithi kuyisikhathi sokuvuna ukolweni namuhla na? ngiyakukhuleka kujehova ukuba athume ukuduma nemvula, nazi, nibone ukuthi okubi kwenu enikwenzile emehlweni kajehova ngokucela inkosi kukhulu." usamuweli wayesekhuleka kujehova; ujechova wathuma ukuduma nemvula ngalolo suku; bonke abantu besaba kakhulu ujechova nosamuweli. bonke abantu bathi kusamuweli: "khulekela izinceku zakho kujehova unkulunkulu wakho ukuba singafi, ngokuba senezele kuzo zonke izono zethu ububi bokuzicelela inkosi." usamuweli wathi kubantu: "ningesabi; impela nenzile konke lokho okubi; kepha ningaphambuki ekumlandeleni ujechova, kodwa mkhonzeni ujechova ngayo yonke inhlizyo yenu; yebo, ningaphambuki ukuba nilandele izinto eziyize ezingenakusiza nezingenakophula, ngokuba ziyize. ngokuba ujechova akayikushiya abantu bakhe ngexa yegama lakhe elikhulu, lokhu kwakukuhle kujehova ukukenzela nina nibe ngabantu bakhe. futhi nami, makube kude nami ukuba ngone kujehova ngokuyeka ukunikhulekela; kakhulu ngiyakunifundisa indlela enhle nelungileyo. yesabani ujechova kuphela, nimkhonze ngeqiniso ngenhliziyo yenu yonke, ngokuba bhekani okukhulu anenzele khona.

kodwa uma nisenza okubi, niyakubhubha nina nenkosi yenu.”

13

usawule wabusa umnyaka; esebusile iminyaka emibili kwa-israyeli. usawule wazikhethela abantu abayizinkulungwane ezintathu kwa-israyeli; izinkulungwane ezimbili zazinosawule emikimashi nasentabeni yasebetlehema, nenkulungwane yayinojonathani egibeya lakwabenjamini; abanye abantu wabamukisa, kwaba yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe. ujonathani wachitha ikhanda lamafilisti elalisegeba, amafilesti akuzwa. usawule wabetha icilongo ezweni lonke, wathi: “makezwe amaheberu.” wonke u-israyeli wezwa kuthiwa usawule uchithile ikhanda lamafilesti nokuthi u-israyeli uyanengeka kuwo amafilesti. abantu babuthwa ukuba bamlandele usawule, baye egiligali. amafilesti abuthana ukuba alwe no-israyeli: izinqola eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu, nabamahashi abayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha, nabantu abangangesihlabathi esisogwini lolwandle ngobuningi; benyuka bamisa emikimashi ngasempumalanga kwasebeti aveni. lapho abantu bakwa-israyeli bebona ukuthi basengcingweni, ngokuba bacindezelwa kakhulu, abantu bacasha emihumeni, nasemahlozini, nasemaweni, nasezingqabeni, nasemigodini. namaheberu ayewilele ijordani ukuya ezweni lakwagadi nakwelakwagileyadi; kepha usawule wayesegiligali; abantu bonke bamlandela bethuthumela. wahlala izinsuku eziyisikhombisa njengesikhathi esimisiwe ngusamuweli, kepha usamuweli akafikanga egiligali; abantu bahlakazeka kuye. usawule wayesethi: “lethani kimi umnikelo wokushiswa neminikelo yokuthula.” wanikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa. kwathi eseqedile ukunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa, bheka, usamuweli wafika; usawule waphuma ukumhlangebeza ukuba ambingelele. usamuweli wathi: “wenzeni na?” usawule wathi: “njengokuba ngabona ukuthi abantu bahlakazekile kimi, nokuthi awufikanga ngesikhathi esimisiweyo, nokuthi amafilesti abuthene emikimashi, ngathi: ‘manje amafilesti ayakwehlela kimi egiligali ngingakhulekanga,’ ngase ngiziphoka, nganikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa.” usamuweli wathi kusawule: “wenze ngobuwula, awugcinanga umyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wakho akuyala ngawo, ngokuba ujejhova ubeseyakuqinisa umbuso wakho kwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade. kepha manje umbuso wakho awuyikuqhubeka; ujejhova usezifunele umuntu ngokwenhliziyo yakhe; ujejhova ummisile abe ngumholi wabantu bakhe, ngokuba ungagcinanga lokho ujejhova akuyala ngakho.” usamuweli wayesesuka, wakhuphuka egiligali, waya egibeya lakwabenjamini. usawule wabala abantu abafumaniseka bekuye, kungathi abantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha. osawule nojonathani indodana yakhe nabantu ababe naye bahlala egeba lakwabenjamini, kepha amafilesti amisa emikimashi. abaphangi baphuma ekamu lamafilesti ngezigaba ezintathu; esinye isigaba sahamba ngendlela eya e-ofira ezweni laseshuhali; esinye isigaba sahamba

ngendlela eya ebeti horoni; esinye isigaba sahamba ngendlela eya emkhawulweni obheka esigodini saseseboyimi ngasehlane. kwakungekho mkhandi ezweni lonke lakwa-israyeli, ngokuba amafilesti athi: “funa amaheberu azenzele izinkemba nemikhonto.” bonke abakwa-israyeli behlela kuwo amafilesti, kwaba yilowo nalowo ukuba alose umese wakhe, nempumulo yakhe, nembazo yakhe, nesikela lakhe; imali yayiyipimi ngezimpumulo nangezimpfokolo, nenxenye yesithathu yeshekeli ngezimbazo nangokulungisa izincinjo zezinkabi. kwathi ngosuku lokulwa akwabakho nkemba namkhonto esandleni samuntu owayenosawule nojonathani; kodwa kosawule nojonathani indodana yakhe kwakukhona. ikhanda lamafilesti laphuma, laya ngasentabeni yasemikimashi.

14

kwathi ngosuku oluthile ujonathani indodana kasawule wathi odibini oluphethe izikhali zakhe: “woza siwele, siye ekhandeni lamafilesti elingaphesheya.” kepha akamtshelanga uyise. usawule wahlala emaphethelweni asegebeya phansi kompomegranati osemigroni; abantu ababe naye babe ngamakhulu ayisithupha; u-ahiya indodana ka-ahithubi, umfowabo ka-ikabodi indodana kafinehasi ka-eli, umpristi kajehova eshilo, wayembethe ingubo yamahlombe. abantu babengazi ukuthi ujonathani uhambile. phakathi kwezintuba ujonathani afuna ukuwela ngazo ukuya ekhandeni lamafilesti kwakukhona ugedla lwesiwa ngalapha nokedla lwesiwa ngalapha; igama lolunye laliyibosesi, negama lolunye laliyisene. olunye ugedla lwaluphakeme ngasenyakatho phambi kwemikimashi, nolunye ngaseningizimu phambi kwegeba. ujonathani wathi odibini lwakhe oluphethe izikhali zakhe: “woza siwele, siye ekhandeni uhambile abangasokile; ingabe ujejhova uyakusisebenzela, ngokuba akukho okumthiyayo ujejhova ukuba asindise ngabani noma ngabayincosana.” ophethe izikhali zakhe wathi kuye: “yenza konke okusenhliziweni yakho: hamba, bheka, nginawe njengenhliziyo yakho.” wayesethi ujonathani kuye: “bheka, siyakuwela, siye kulabo bantu, sizibonakalise kubo. uma bethi kithi: ‘hlalani size sifike kini,’ khona siyakuma endaweni yethu, singenyukeli kubo. kepha uma bethi: ‘yenyukelani kithi,’ siyakwenyuka, ngokuba ujejhova ubanikele esandleni sethu; lokhu kuyakuba yisibonakaliso kithi.” bobabili bazibonakalisa kulo ikhanda lamafilesti; amafilesti ayesethi: “bhekani, amaheberu aphuma emigodini acashe kuyo.” abantu basekhandeni bamphukela ujonathani nodibi lwakhe, bathi: “khuphukelani kithi, siyakunifundisa indaba.” ujonathani wayesethi odibini oluphethe izikhali zakhe: “khuphuka emva kwami, ngokuba ujejhova ubanikele esandleni sakwa-israyeli.” ujonathani wakhuphuka ngezandla zakhe nangezinyawo zakhe, nodibi lwakhe emva kwakhe; bawaphambi kukajonathani, nodibi lwezikhali zakhe lwababulala emva kwakhe. lokho kuceka kokuqala abakwenzayo ujonathani nodibi lwezikhali zakhe kwakungabantu kungathi amashumi amabili ebangeni elingathi inxenye ye-eka lensimu. kwaba

khona ukuthuthumela ekamu, nasendle, naphakathi kwabantu bonke; ikhanda nabaphangi bathuthumela nabo, nomhlaba wazamazama, kwaze kwaba ngukuthuthumela okukhulu. abalindi bakasawule egibeya lakwabenjimini babona, bheka, isixuku sahlakazeka, saya ngalapha nangalapha. usawule wayesethi kubantu ababe naye: “balani manje, nibone ukuthi ngubani omukile kithi.” babala, bheka, ujonathani nodibi lwezikhali zakhe babengekho. usawule wathi ku-ahiyi: “letha umphongolo kankulunkulu.” ngokuba umphongolo kankulunkulu wawukhona ngaleso sikhathi kwabakwa-israyeli. kwathi usawule esakhuluma kumpristi, umsindo owawusekamu lamafilisti wahuqubeka, wanda; usawule wathi kumpristi: “susa isandla sakho.” usawule nabo bonke abantu ababe naye babuthana, baya ekulweni; bheka, yilowo nalowo washaya omunye ngenkamba, kwaba khona ukungquzuka okukhulu kakhulu. amabeberu ayenamafilisti kuqala nawo akhuphukela ekamu nxazonke, aphendukela kwabakwa-israyeli ababe nosawule nojonathani. abantu bonke bakwa-israyeli ababecashile ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi sebezile ukuthi amafilisti abaleka, nabo bawaxosha ekulweni. ujejhova wasindisa u-israyeli ngalolo suku; ukulwa kwadlulela ebeti aveni. abantu bakwa-israyeli babecindezelwa ngalolo suku, kepha usawule wafungisa abantu, wathi: “makaqalekisiwe umuntu odla ukudla kungakahlwi, ngingakaziphindiseli ezitheni zami.” akwabakho muntu owezwa ukudla. abantu bonke beza ehlathini; kwakukhona izinyosi phansi. abantu sebengenile ehlathini, bheka, izinyosi zaconsa, kepha akwabakho muntu obeka isandla emlonyeni, ngokuba abantu besaba isifungo. kepha ujonathani akezwanga lapho uyise efungisa abantu; ngalokho welula isihloko senduku esesandleni sakhe, wasicwilisa ezinyosini, wabeka isandla emlonyeni; ayeseqabuka amehlo akhe. kwase kuthathani omunye wabantu, wathi: “uyihlo wabafungisa nokubafungisa abantu, ethi: ‘makaqalekisiwe umuntu odla ukudla namuhla.’ abantu babephelile amandla.” wayesethi ujonathani: “ubaba uhluphile izwe; ake nibone ukuthi amehlo ami aseqabukile, ngokuba ngizwe ingcosana yalezi zinyosi. kakhulu kangakanani, uma abantu bebedlile impela impango yezitha zabo abayifumanayo, ngokuba nga engabulawanga kakhulu amafilisti na?” babulala amafilisti ngalolo suku kusukela emikimashi kuze kube se-ajaloni; abantu baphela amandla kakhulu. abantu batheleka empangweni, bathatha izimvu, nezinkabi, namankonyane, bakubulalela phansi; abantu bakudla kanye negazi. base bemtshela usawule, bethi: “bheka, abantu bayona kujehova ngokudla okunegazi.” wathi: “nenze kabi; gingqelani kimi itshe elikhulu namuhla.” wathi usawule: “hlakazekelani phakathi kwabantu, nithi kubo: ‘lethani kimi, kube yilowo nalowo inkabi yakhe, nalowo imvu yakhe, nizihlabe lapha, nidle, ningoni kujehova ngokudla okunegazi.’” bonke abantu baletha, kwaba yilowo nalowo inkabi yakhe ngalobo busuku ngesandla sakhe, bazihlaba khona. usawule wamakhela ujejhova i-altare; kwakuyi-altare lokuqala amakhela lona ujejhova. usawule wathi: “masehle, silandele amafilisti ebusuku, siwaphange

kuze kuse, singashiya noyedwa kuwo.” bathi: “yenza konke okuhle emehlweni akho.” umpristi wayesethi: “masisondele lapha kunkulunkulu.” usawule wabuza kunkulunkulu wathi: “ngehle ngilandele amafilisti na? uyakuwanikela esandleni sakwa-israyeli na?” kepha akamphendulanga ngalolo suku. usawule wathi: “sondelani lapha nina nonke zinhloko zabantu, nazi, nibone ukuthi bekuyisiphi lesi sono sanamuhla. ngokuba, kuphila kukajehova osindisa u-israyeli, nokuba sikujonathani indodana yami, uyakufa nokufa.” kepha akwabakho noyedwa owamphendulayo. wayesethi ku-israyeli wonke: “buyelani nganhlaye nina, mina nojonathani indodana yami siyakubuyela nganhlaye.” abantu bathi kusawule: “yenza okuhle emehlweni akho.” ngalokho usawule wathi kujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli: “malivele iqiniso.” ojonathani nosawule badliwa yinkotha, kepha abantu baphnyuka. usawule wathi: “yenzani inkotha phakathi kwami nojonathani indodana yami.” wadliwa ujonathani. usawule wayesethi kujonathani: “ngitshele okwenzileyo.” ujonathani wamtshela wathi: “impela ngezwa ingcosana yezinyosi sengisihloko senduku eyayisesandleni sami; bheka, sengizakufa.” usawule wathi: “makenze njalo unkulunkulu, enezele futhi, ngokuba uyakufa nokufa, jonathani!” abantu bathi kusawule: “uyakufa yini ujonathani okwenzile lokho kusindisa okukhulu kwa-israyeli na? makube kude; kuphila kukajehova, akuyikwela phansi nolulodwa unwele lukhanda lakhe, ngokuba usebenzile nonkulunkulu namuhla.” abantu bamhlenga ukuba angafi. usawule wayesenyuka ebuya ekulandeleni amafilisti; aya endaweni yawo. usawule esethathile umbuso wakwa-israyeli walwa nazo zonke izitha zakhe nxazonke, nomowabi, nabantwana bakwamoni, no-edomi, namakhosi asesoba, namaafilisti; nomaphi lapho ebheka khona, wayehlula. wenza okobuqhawe, wanqoba ama-amaleki, wamophula u-israyeli esandleni sabaphangi. amadodana kasawule ayengojonathani, no-ishivi, nomaliki shuwa; amagama amadodakazi akhe amabili yilawa: igama lenkulu lalingumerabi, igama lencane lalingumikhali. igama lomkasawule lalingu-ahinohama indodakazi ka-ahimahazi; igama lenduna yempi yakhe lalingu-abineri indodana kaneri uyisekazi kasawule. ukushi uyise kasawule noneri uyise ka-abineri babe ngamadodana ka-abiyeli. kwakukhona ukulwa okunzima namafilisti zonke izinsuku zikasawule; lapho usawule ebona iqhawe nendoda enamandla wazithathela bona.

15

usamuweli wathi kusawule: “ujejhova wangithuma ukuba ngikugcobe ube yinkosi phezu kwabantu bakhe u-israyeli; ngalokho lalala amazwi kajehova. usho kanje ujejhova seabawoti, uthi: ‘ngiyakuhambela umamaleki ngalokho akwenzayo ku-israyeli wamelana naye endleleni ekukhuphukeni kwakhe egibithe. hamba manje, unqobe u-amaleki, uthithe impela konke anakho, ungamhawukeli, kepha bulala abesilisa, nabesifazane, nezingane, nabancelayo, nezinkabi, nezimvu, namakamela, nezimbongolo.’

"usawule wayesebiza abantu, wababala ethelayimi, izinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili zemigundatshani nezinkulungwane eziyishumi zabantu bakwajuda. usawule wafika emzini ka-amaleki, waqamekela esigidini. usawule wathi kumakheni: "hambani nimuke, nehle kuwo ama-amaleki, funa nginichithe kanye nawo, ngokuba nabenzela umusa bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli ekukhuphukeni kwabo egibithe." ayesesuka amakheni phakathi kwama-amaleki. usawule wahlula ama-amaleki kusukela ehavila kuya ngaseshuri elingaphambi kwasegibithe. wabamba u-agagi inkosi yama-amaleki esaphilile, wachitha impela bonke abantu ngosiko lwenkempa. kepha usawule nabantu bayeka u-agagi nezinhle nezikhulupheleyo zezimvu nezezinkabi, namawundlu, nakho konke okuhle; babengavumi ukukuqeda lokho; kodwa zonke izinto ezidelekileyo nezondileyo baziqeda nya. lase lifika izwi likajehova kusamuweli, lithi: "ngiyazisola ukuthi ngibekile usawule inkosi, ngokuba ubuyile ekungilandeleni, kafezanga amazwi ami." usamuweli wathukuthela, wakhala kujehova ubusuku bonke. usamuweli wavuka kusasa ukuba amhlangabeze usawule ekuseni; kwabikwa kusamuweli ukuthi: "usawule wafika ekarmeli; bheka, wazimisela insika, wasuka, wadlula, wehla waya egiligali." usamuweli wafika kusawule; usawule wathi kuye: "mawubusiswe ngujehova; sengifezile izwi likajehova." usamuweli wayesethi: "kuthini, pho, lokhu kukhala kwezimvu ezindlebeni zami, nokukhala kwezinkabi engikuzwayo, na?" usawule wathi: "babuye nazo kuma-amaleki, ngokuba abantu bayeka ezinhle zezimvu nezezinkabi ukuba bahlabele ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho; ezinye siziqedile nya." usamuweli wayesethi kusawule: "kahle, ngikutshele lokho ujeheva akukhulumile kimi kulobu busuku." wathi kuye: "khuluma." wathi usamuweli: "nakuba wawumncane emehlweni akho, awenzizwanga yini waba yinhloko yezizwe zakwa-israyeli na? ujeheva wakugcoba, waba yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli. ujeheva wakuthuma indlela, wathi: 'hamba uqede nya izoni, ama-amaleki, ulwe nawo aze aphele.' awulalelanga ngani izwi likajehova, kepha wathelaka phakathi kwempango, wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, na?" usawule wathi kusamuweli: "ngilialele izwi likajehova, ngihambile indlela ujeheva owangithuma yona, ngimlethile u-agagi inkosi yama-amaleki, ngachitha impela ama-amaleki. kepha abantu bathatha kuyo impango, izimvu nezinkabi, okuhle kokuqalekisiweyo, ukuba bahlabele ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho egiligali." usamuweli wathi: "ujeheva uye-namela yini iminikelo yokushiswa nemihlatshelo, njengalokhu enamele ukulalelwa kwezwi likajehova, na? bheka, ukulalela kuhle kunomhlatshelo, nokuqaphela kuhle kunamanoni ezinqama. ngokuba ukwambuka kunjengesono sokubhula, nenkani ifana nokukhonza izithombe namatherafi. ngokuba ulilahlile izwi likajehova, naye ukulahlile wena ukuba ungabe usaba yinkosi." usawule wayesethi kusamuweli: "ngonile, ngokuba ngeqile isiyalezo sikajehova namazwi akho, lokhu ngesaba abantu, ngalalela izwi labo. ngalokho ake uthethelele isono

sami, ubuye nami ukuba ngikhuleke kujehova." usamuweli wathi kusawule: "angiyikubuya nawe, ngokuba ulilahlile izwi likajehova, naye ujeheva ukulahlile wena ukuba ungabe usaba yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli." usamuweli esephenduka ukuhamba, wabamba umphetho wengubo yakhe, yaklebhuka. usamuweli wathi kuye: "ujeheva uklebhulile umbuso ka-israyeli kuwe namuhla, uwunikile umngane wakho omuhle kunawe. ithemba lika-israyeli aliyikuqamba amanga, lizisole, ngokuba alisiye umuntu ukuba lizisole." wayesethi: "ngonile, kepha ake ungituse manje phambi kwamalunga abantu bami naphambi kuka-israyeli, ubuye nami ukuba ngikhuleke kujehova unkulunkulu wakho." usamuweli wabuya, wamlandela usawule; usawule wakhuleka kujehova. usamuweli wayesethi: "lethani kimi u-agagi inkosi yama-amaleki." u-agagi wafika kuye esasile. u-agagi wathi: "impela umnyu wokufa udlulile." usamuweli wathi: "njengalokho inkempa yakho ibaphucile abesifazane abantwana, kanjalo unyoko uyakwaphucwa abantwana kunabanye." usamuweli wayesehlalela u-agagi phambi kuka-jehova egiligali. usamuweli waya erama, kepha usawule wakhuphukela ekhaya egibeya likasawule. usamuweli akaphindanga ukumbona usawule waze wafa, kepha usamuweli wamkhalela usawule; ujeheva wazisola ukuthi wayembekile usawule inkosi phezu kuka-israyeli.

16

ujeheva wathi kusamuweli: "uyakumkhalela kuze kube nini na? ngokuba ngimhlalele ukuba angabe esaba yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli. gcwalisa uphondo lwakho ngamafutha, uhambe; ngiyakukuthuma kujese wasebetlehem, ngokuba ngizibonele inkosi phakathi kwamadodana akhe." wathi usamuweli: "ngingahamba kanjani? uma usawule ekuzwa, uyakungibulala." ujeheva wathi: "hamba nesithokazi, uthi: 'ngize ukuhlalela ujeheva.' mbize ujese ekuhlabeni; ngiyakukwazisa ukuthi uyakwenzani: uyakungigcoba lowo engiyakumusho kuwe." usamuweli wenza lokho akushoyo ujeheva, waya ebetlehem. amalunga omuzi amhlangabeza ethuthumela, athi: "ukufika kwakho kunokuthula na?" wathi: "yebo, kunokuthula; ngize ukuhlalela ujeheva; zingcweliseni, nize nami ekuhlabeni." wabangcwelisa ujese namadodana akhe, wababiza ukuba beze ekuhlabeni. kwathi sebefikile, wabhaka u-eliyabe, wathi: "impela ogcotshiweyo kajehova uphambi kwakhe." kepha ujeheva wathi kusamuweli: "ungabhekisi isimo sakhe nobude bomzimba wakhe, ngokuba ngimalele, lokhu ujeheva engabukisi okomuntu; umuntu ubheka okusemehlweni, kepha ujeheva ubheka okusenhliziyweni." ujese wayesebiza u-abinadaba, wamdulisa phambi kukasamuweli. wathi: "nalona ujeheva akamkhethanga." ujese wayesedlulisa ushama. wathi: "nalona ujeheva akamkhethanga." ujese wadlulisa ayisikhombisa kumadodana akhe phambi kukasamuweli. usamuweli wathi kujese: "ujeheva akawakhethanga nalawa." usamuweli wathi kujese: "sebethelile abafana na?" wathi: "kusasele omncane; bheka,

uyalusa izimvu.” usamuweli wathi kujese: “thumela umlande, ngokuba asiyikubuya, engakafiki lapha.” wathumela, wamngenisa. wayebomvana enamehlo amahle, emuhle ngokubukwa. ujevova wathi: “suka umgcoke, ngokuba lona nguye.” usamuweli wayesethatha uphondo lwamafutha, wamgcoba phakathi kwabafowabo; umoya kajehova wehela phezu kukadavide ngamandla, kusukela kulolo suku kuya phambili. wayesesuka usamuweli, waya erama. umoya kajehova wamuka kusawule, nomoya omubi owavela kujehova wamzuma. izinceku zikasawule zathi kuye: “bheka-ke, umoya omubi ovela kunkulunkulu ukuzumile. mayisho inkosi yethu ukuba izinceku eziphambi kwakho zifune umuntu owazi ukubetha ihabh; kuyakuthi lapho ufikelwa ngumoya omubi ovela kunkulunkulu, abethe ngesandla sakhe, kube kuhle kuwe.” usawule wayesethi kuzo izinceku zakhe: “ngiboneleni umuntu owazi ukubetha kahle, nimlethe kimi.” kwaphendula enye insizwa, yathi: “bheka, ngibonile indodana kajese wasebetlelema eyazi ukubetha, eyiqhawe elinamandla, eyindoda yempi nehlakaniphile ekukhulumeni, ebukeka, emuhle futhi; ujevova unayo.” ngalokho usawule wathuma izithunywa kujese, wathi: “thuma kimi udavide indodana yakho osezimvini.” ujese wathatha imbongolo ithwele isinkwa, nemvaba yewayini, nezinyane lembuzi, wakuthuma kusawule ngesandla sikadavide indodana yakhe. udavide wafika kusawule, wema phambi kwakhe; wamthanda kakhulu, waba ludubi lwezikhali zakhe. usawule wathumela kujese, wathi: “akeme phambi kwami udavide, ngokuba ufumene umusa emehlweni ami.” kwathi nxa umoya owavela kunkulunkulu emehlela usawule, udavide wathatha ihabh, walibetha ngesandla sakhe; wayesekhuleleka usawule, waba ngcono, umoya omubi wamuka kuye.

17

amafilisti abutha izimpi zawo ukuba alwe; abuthana esoko lakwajuda, amisa phakathi kwesoko ne-azeka e-efesi damimi. usawule nabantu bakwa-israyeli babuthana, bamisa esigodini sase-ela, bahlela impi ukuhlangabezana namafilisti. amafilisti ayemi entabeni ngalapha, u-israyeli wayemi entabeni ngalapha; kwakukhona isigodi phakathi kwabo. kwaphuma iqhawe elikhulu ekamu lamafilisti, igama lalo lingugoliyati wasegati, obude bakhe buyizingalo eziyisithupha nesandla. wayenesigqoko sethushi ekhanda, egqoke ibhantshi lensimbi; isisindo sebhantshi sasingamashekele ayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu ethusi. wayenezivikelo zethusi emilenzeni, nengcula yethusi phakathi kwamahlombe. uthi lomkhonto wakhe lwalunjengogongolo lomaluki; isihloko somkhonto sasingamashekele angamakhulu ayisithupha ensimbi; ophethe isihlangu wahamba phambi kwakhe. wema, wamezeza ezinhleni zakwa-israyeli, wathi kuzo: “niphumelani ukuhlela impi na? angisiye umfilisti, nina niyizinceku zikasawule, na? zikhetheleni umuntu, ehle eze kimi. uma enamandla okulwa nami, angibulale, siyakuba yizigqila zenu; kepha uma ngimahlula, ngimbulale, niyakuba yizigqila zethu, nisikhonze.”

umfilisti wathi: “ngiyazeyisa namuhla izinhla zakwa-israyeli; nginikeni umuntu, silwe naye.” lapho usawule naye wonke u-israyeli bezwa lawo mazwi omfilisti, bashaywa luvalo, besaba kakhulu. udavide wayeyindodana yalowo mefrati wasebetlelema juda ogama lakhe lalingujese; wayenamadodana ayisishiyagalombili; lowo muntu wayemdala ezinsukwini zikasawule phakathi kwabantu. amadodana amathathu amakhulu kajese ayemlandele usawule ukuya empini; amagama amadodana akhe amathathu ayeyle empini ayengu-eliyabe izibulo, emelamayo ngu-abinadaba, neyesithathu ngushama. udavide nguye owayengomncinyane; amathathu amakhulu amlandela usawule. udavide wahamba wabuya ukuyakwalusa izimvu zikayise ebetlelema. umfilisti wasondela ekuseni nakusihlwa, wema khona zinsuku ezingamashumi amane. ujese wathi kudavide indodana yakhe: “ake uthathele abafowenu i-efa lalolu tshwele nalezi zinkwa eziyishumi, usheshe uye ekamu labafowenu, uphatelele induna yenkulungwane lawa makhekheba kashizi, ubheke impilo yabafowenu, uthathe isibambiso kubo.” usawule nabo bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli base besesigodini sase-ela, belwa namafilisti. udavide wavuka ekuseni kakhulu, washiya izimvu kumlindi, wathatha, wahamba, njengalokho ujese amayele ngakho; wafika enqabeni yezinqola, impi isaphuma ukuyakuhlelwa, yahlaba umkhosi. u-israyeli namafilisti bahlela impi, babhekana. udavide washiya impahla yakhe esandleni somlindi wempahla, wagijimela empini, wabangelela abafowabo. kepha esakhuluma nabo, bheka, kwenyuka iqhawe elikhulu, umfilisti wasegati, ngugoliyati igama lalo, ephuma ezinhleni zamafilisti, wakhuluma wona lawo mazwi; udavide wawezwa. bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli sebebonile lo muntu bambalekela, besaba kakhulu. abantu bakwa-israyeli bathi: “nimbonile lowo muntu owenyukile na? ngokuba wenyukile ukuyakweyisa u-israyeli; kuyakuthi umuntu ombulalayo, inkosi imcebise ngengebo enkulu, imnike indodakazi yayo, iyenze indlu kayise ibe ngekhululekile kwa-israyeli.” udavide wakhuluma kubantu abawemi naye, wathi: “kuyakwenziwa ntoni kumuntu obulala lowo mfilisti, asuse ihlazo kwa-israyeli, na? ngokuba ngubani lowo mfilisti ongasokile ukuba ayeeyise impi kankulunkulu ophilayo na?” abantu bamphendula ngalona lelo zwi; bathi-ke: “kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kumuntu ombulalayo.” u-eliyabe umfowabo omkhulu wezwa lapho ekhuluma kubantu; intukuthelo ka-eliyabe yamvuthela udavide, wathi: “wehleleni na? uzishiye kubani leziya zimvu ezingengakanani ehlane na? mina ngiyakwazi ukuziphakamisa kwakho nobubi benhliziyo yakho, ngokuba wehlele ukuba ubuke impi.” kepha udavide wathi: “ngenzeni na? bekungumbuzo nje.” wamfuthela, wabheka komunye, wakhuluma lona lelo zwi; abantu bamphendula njengakuqala. esezwakele amazwi abewakhulumele udavide alandwa phambi kukasawule; wambiza. udavide wayesethi kusawule: “makungaqedwa nhliziyi yamuntu ngalowo; inceku yakho iyakuhamba ilwe nalowo mfilisti.” usawule wathi kudavide: “awunamandla okuya kulowo mfilisti, ulwe naye, ngokuba ungumfana nje, yena

eyindoda yempi kwasebusheni bakhe.” udavide wathi kusawule: “incek u yakho yayizalusa izimvu zikayise; lapho kwafika ingonyama nebhre kwathatha imvu emhlambini, ngaphuma ngakulandela, ngakubulala, ngayophula emlonyeni wakho; lapho kwangivukela, ngakubamba ngesilevu, ngakwahlula, ngakubulala. incek u yakho yahlula ingonyama nebhre, nalowo mfilisti ongasokile uyakuba njengenyayo, lokhu eyeyisile impi kankulunkulu ophilayo.” udavide wathi: “ujehova owangophula ozisheni lwengonyama nasozisheni lwebhere uyakungophula nasesandleni salowo mfilisti.” usawule wathi kudavide: “hamba, ujele u yakho uyakuba nawe.” usawule wamambathisa ezakhe izingubo, wamfaka isigqoko sethisi ekhanda, wamgqokisa ibhantshi lensimbi. udavide wabhinca inkemba yakhe phezu kwezambatho zakhe, wazama ukuhamba, ngokuba wayengakazilingi. udavide wathi kusawule: “anginakuhamba nalezi, angikazilingi.” udavide wayesezikhumula. wathatha induku yakhe ngesandla, wazikhethela amatshe ayisihlanu abushelazi emfudlaneni, wawafaka esikhwameni somalusi ayenaso, eyikeni lakhe, indwayimana yakhe isesandleni sakhe; wayesondela kumfilisti. weza umfilisti, wafaka wasondela kudavide; umuntu ophethe isihlangu wahamba phambi kwakhe. umfilisti esabuka wambona udavide, wameyisa, ngokuba wayengumfana nje, ebonvana, ebukeka emuhle. umfilisti wathi kudavide: “ngiyinja yini ukuba uze kimi unezinduku na?” umfilisti wamthuka udavide ngawonkulunkulu bakhe. umfilisti wathi kudavide: “woza kimi, nginike izinyoni zezulu nezilwane zasendle inyama yakho.” udavide wayesethi kumfilisti: “wena uza kimi nenkemba, nomkhonto, nengcula, kepha mina ngiza kuwe ngegama lika-jele u hova sebawoti, unkulunkulu wempi ka-israyeli oyeyisile. namuhla ujele u hova uyakunikela esandleni sami; ngiyakubulala, ngisuse ikhanda lakho kuwe, nginike namuhla izinyoni zezulu nezilwane zomhlaba izidumbu zempi yamafilisti, ukuze umhlaba wonke wazi ukuthi kukhona unkulunkulu kwa-israyeli, yazi yonke le nhlango ukuthi ujele u hova akasindisi ngenkemba nangomkhonto; ngokuba ukulwa kungokukajehova; uyakunikela esandleni sethu.” kwathi lapho esuka umfilisti weza wasondela ukuhlangabezana nodavide, udavide washesha wagijimela ngasempini ukuhlangana nomfilisti. udavide wafaka isandla sakhe esikhwameni sakhe, wakhapha khona itshe, waliphonsa, wamshaya umfilisti ebunzini, itshe lashona ebunzini, wawela phansi ngobuso. udavide wamahlula umfilisti ngendwayimana nangetshe, wamshaya umfilisti, wambulala; kodwa kwakungekho nkemba esandleni sikadavide. wayesegijima udavide, wema phezu komfilisti, wathatha inkemba yakhe, wayihosha emgodleni wayo, wambulala, wamnquma ikhanda ngayo. lapho amafilisti ebona ukuthi iqhawe lawo lifile, abaleka. abantu bakwa-israyeli nabakwajuda basuka bakhamuluka, bawaxosha amafilisti kwaze kwaba segayi nasemasangweni ase-ekroni. abalimeleyo bamafilisti bawo ngasendleni eya esahararayo, kwaze kwaba segati nase-ekroni. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuya ekuxosheni

amafilisti, baphanga ikamu lawo. udavide wathatha ikhanda lomfilisti, waliyisa ejerusalem; kepha wafaka izikhali zakhe etendeni lakhe. lapho usawule embona udavide ephuma ukuhlangabezana nomfilisti, wathi ku-abineri induna yempi: “abineri, yindodana kabani lo mfana na?” u-abineri wathi: “kuphila kwakho, nkosi, angazi.” yayisithi inkosi: “buza wena ukuthi iyindodana kabani le nsizwa.” udavide esabuya ekubulaleni umfilisti, u-abineri wamthatha wameyisa phambi kukasawule, ephethe ikhanda lomfilisti esandleni sakhe. usawule wathi kuye: “uyindodana kabani wena mfana na?” udavide waphendula wathi: “ngiyindodana yenceku yakho ujese wasebetlehem.”

18

kwathi eseqedile ukukhuluma kusawule, inhliziyu kajonathani yanamathela enhliziyweni kadavide, ujonathani wamthanda njengenhliziyu yakhe. usawule wamthatha ngalolo suku, akabe esamvumela ukubuyela endlini kayise. ojonathani nodavide benza isivumelwano, ngokuba wamthanda njengenhliziyu yakhe. ujonathani wakhumula ingubo ayenayo, wayinika udavide, nezinye izambatho zakhe kwaze kwaba nenkemba yakhe, nomnsalo wakhe, nehande lakhe. udavide waphuma, waya nomaphi lapho usawule emthuma khona, waziphatha ngokuhlakanipha; usawule wambeka phezu kwamadoda empi; wayemuhle emehlweni abantu bonke nase-mehlweni ezinceku zikasawule. kwathi ekufikeni kwabo, udavide esebuya ekubulaleni umfilisti, abesifazane baphuma emizini yonke yakwa-israyeli, behlabelela besina, ukuba bamhlangabeze usawule inkosi ngezigubhu, nangokuthokoza, nangezinkenenezo. abesifazane bavumelana ngokudlala, bathi: “usawule ubulele izinkulungwane zakhe, kepha udavide izinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi.” usawule wathukuthela kakhulu, laba libi lelo zwi emehlweni akhe; wathi: “bamnike udavide izinkulungwane eziyishumi, kepha mina banginike izinkulungwane nje; sekumsalele umbuso kuphela.” usawule wambhaka udavide kusukela kulolo suku kuya phambili. kwathi ngangomuso umoya omubi owavale kunkulunkulu wamhlela usawule, wabheva phakathi kwendlu; udavide wayebetha ngesandla sakhe njengokwenza kwakhe izinsuku ngezinsuku; usawule wayenomkhonto wakhe esandleni sakhe. usawule wawuciba umkhonto, ngokuba wathi: “ngiyakumbhujela udavide odongeni.” kepha udavide washalaza phambi kwakhe kabili. usawule wamesaba udavide, ngokuba ujele u hova wayenaye, kepha wayesukile kusawule. ngalokho usawule wamsusa kuye, wambeka abe yinduna yakhe yenkulungwane; wayephuma engena phambi kwabantu. udavide waziphatha ngokuhlakanipha kuzo zonke izindlela zakhe; ujele u hova wayenaye. lapho usawule ebona ukuthi waziphatha ngokuhlakanipha, wamesaba. kepha wonke u-israyeli nojuda bamthanda udavide, ngokuba wayephuma engena phambi kwabo. usawule wathi kudavide: “bhaka, indodakazi yami enkulu umerabi ngiyakunikela yona ibe ngumkakho; yiba yiqhawe lami kuphela,

ulwe izimpi zikajehova.” ngokuba usawule wathi: “isandla sami masingabi phezu kwakhe, kepha isandla samafilisti masibe phezu kwakhe.” udavide wathi kusawule: “mina ngingubani, kuyini ukuphila kwami, nomndeni kababa uyini kwa-israyeli ukuba ngibe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi?” kepha kwathi ngesikhathi umerabi indodakazi kasawule ebeyakunikwa udavide, wanikwa ku-adriyeli wasemehola abe ngumkakhe. umikhali indodakazi kasawule wamthanda udavide; bamtshelela usawule, kwaba kuhle emehlweni akhe. wayesethi usawule: “ngiyakumnika yena ukuba abe lugibe kuye, isandla samafilisti sibe phezu kwakhe.” ngalokho usawule wathi kudavide: “uyakuba ngumkhwenyana wami ngokwesibili namuhla.” usawule wayaleza izinceku zakhe ngokuthi: “khulumani nodavide ngasese, nithi: ‘bheka, inkosi yenamile ngawe, nazo zonke izinceku zayo ziyakuthanda; ngalokho yiba ngumkhwenyana wenkosi.’ ” izinceku zikasawule zakhuluma lawo mazwi ezindlebeni zikadavide. udavide wathi: “kuyinto elula emehlweni enu ukuba ngibe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi, lokhu ngingumuntu ompofu nodelelikileyo na?” izinceku zikasawule wamtshelela zathi: “wakhuluma kanjalo udavide.” usawule wathi: “niyakusho kanje kudavide, nithi: ‘inkosi ayifuni ilobolo, kuphela amajwabu ayikhulu amafilisti ukuba kuphindiswe ezitheni zenkosi.’ ” usawule wacabanga ukumwisa udavide ngesandla samafilisti. izinceku zakhe wamtshelela udavide lawo mazwi, kwaba kuhle emehlweni kadavide ukuba abe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi, kepha izinsuku zazingakapheleli; udavide wasuka waya, yena nabantu bakhe, wabulala kuwo amafilisti abantu abangamakhulu amabili; udavide waletha amajwabu abo, bawayisa enkosini ephelele ukuba abe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi. usawule wayesemnika umikhali indodakazi yakhe abe ngumkakhe. usawule wabona, wazi ukuthi ujhova unodavide; umikhali indodakazi kasawule wamthanda. usawule wayesemesaba udavide kakhulu; usawule wayeyisitha sikadavide sonke isikhathi. kwase kuphuma izikhulu zamafilisti; kwathi njalo uma zisaphuma, udavide waziphatha ngokuhlakanipha kakhulu kunazo zonke izinceku zikasawule, laze laduma kakhulu igama lakhe.

19

usawule wakhuluma kujonathani indodana yakhe nakuzo zonke izinceku zakhe ngokubulala udavide. kepha ujonathani indodana kasawule wamenamela kakhulu udavide. ujonathani wamtshelela udavide, wathi: “usawule ubaba ufuna ukukubulala; ngalokho ake uxwaye kusasa, uhlale isitha, ucashe; ngiyakuphuma ngime ngakubaba endle lapho ukhona, ngikhulume ngawe nobaba; uma ngibona okuthile, ngiyakukutshela.” ujonathani wakhuluma okuhle ngodavide kusawule uyise, wathi kuye: “inkosi mayingayoni inceku yayo udavide, ngokuba akakona, nemisebenzi yakhe kuwe ilungile kakhulu; wabeka ukuphila kwakhe esandleni sakhe, wabulala umfilisti, ujhova wamenzela wonke u-israyeli insindiso enkulu, wakubona wena, wathokoza;

pho, uyakulonelani igazi elingenacala, umbulale udavide engone lutho na?” usawule walilalela izwi likajonathani; usawule wafunga wathi: “kuphila kukajehova, akayikubulawa.” ujonathani wambiza udavide; ujonathani wamtshelela konke lokho. ujonathani wamya udavide kusawule, waba khona ebusweni bakhe njengakuqala. kwabuye kwaba khona impi futhi; udavide waphuma walwa namafilisti, wayaceka ngokuceka okukhulu; ambalekela. umoya omubi owalela kujehova wamehlela usawule ehlezi endlini yakhe, ephethe umkhonto esandleni sakhe; udavide wayebetha ngesandla. usawule wafuna ukumbhujela udavide ngomkhonto odongeni, kepha wanyelela ebusweni bukasawule, wagwaza ngomkhonto odongeni; udavide wabaleka, waphunyuka ngalobo busuku. usawule wathuma izithunywa endlini kadavide ukuba zimlinde, zimbulale ekuseni; umikhali umkadavide wamtshelela wathi: “uma ungasindisi ukuphila kwakho ngalobo busuku, uyakubulawa kusasa.” umikhali wamehlela udavide ngefasitele, wahamba, wabaleka, waphunyuka. umikhali wathatha itherafi, walibeka embhedeni, wabeka isicamelo soboya bezimbuzi ngasekhanda lalo, walembesa izingubo. lapho usawule esethuma izithunywa ukumthatha udavide, wathi: “uyaqula.” usawule wathuma izithunywa ukumbona udavide, ethi: “mkhuphuleni kimi ngombhede ukuba ngimbulale.” lapho izithunywa zingena, bheka, itherafi lalisembhedeni, isicamelo soboya bezimbuzi singasekhanda lalo. usawule wathi kumikhali: “ungikho hliseni kanje, uvumele isitha sami ukuba sihambe, siphunyuke, na?” umikhali wamphendula usawule ngokuthi: “wathi kimi: ‘ngivumele ukuba ngihambe; ngiyakukubalalelani na?’ ” wayesebaleka udavide, waphunyuka, waya kusamuweli erama, wamtshelela konke usawule abekwenzile kuye. yena nosamuweli baya bahlala enayoti. kwabikwa kusawule, kwathiwa: “bheka, udavide usenayoti erama.” usawule wathuma izithunywa ukumthatha udavide; lapho zibona iviyo labaprofethi beprofetha, usamuweli emi engumholi wabo, umoya kankulunkulu wazehlela izithunywa zikasawule, nazo zaprofetha. kwabikwa kusawule; wathuma ezinye izithunywa; nazo zaprofetha. usawule wayesephinda wathuma izithunywa ngokwesithathu; nazo zaprofetha. wayeseya naye erama, wafika emthonjeni osesuku, wabuza ukuthi: “baphi osamuweli nodavide na?” kwathiwa: “bheka, basenayoti erama.” wayeseya khona enayoti erama; umoya kankulunkulu wehlela naphezu kwakhe, wahambahamba waprofetha, waze wafika enayoti erama. naye wakhumula izingubo zakhe, waprofetha naye phambi kukasamuweli, walala phansi enqunu lonke lolo suku nabo bonke lobo busuku. ngalokho kwathiwa: “naye usawule uphakathi kwabaprofethi na?”

20

udavide wabaleka enayoti erama, weza, wathi phambi kukajonathani: “ngenzeni na? liyini icala lami na? siyini isono sami phambi kukayihlo ukuba afune ukuphila kwami na?” wathi kuye: “makube kude lokho; awuyikufa; bheka, ubaba akenzi lutho

olukhulu noma oluncane engakwambuleli kimi; pho, ubaba ubeyakungifihlela le nto na? akuyikuba njalo.” udavide wabuye wafunga, wathi: “uyihlo uyazi kahle ukuthi ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho; uthi: ‘makangazi lokhu ujonathani, funa abe nosizi.’ kepha, kuphila kukajehova nokuphila kwakho, kukhona isinyathelo esisodwa nje phakathi kwami nokufa.” ujonathani wayesethi kudavide: “noma kuyini inhliziyi yakho ekushoyo, ngiyakukwenzela khona.” udavide wathi kujonathani: “bheka, kusasa iyakwethwasa inyanga; angifanele ukuphutha ukuhlala nenkosi ekudleni, kepha ngivumele ukuba ngihambe, ngicashe endle kuze kube sosukwini lwesithathu ngakusihlwa. uma uyihlo engifica ngingekho, wothi: ‘udavide wacela nokucela ukuba agijimele ebetleHEMA umuzi wakhe, ngokuba kukhona lapho umhlatshelelo weminyaka ngeminyaka owenzelwa wonke umndeneni wakubo.’ uma esho ukuthi: ‘kulungile,’ inceku yakho iyakuba nokuthula; kepha uma ethukuthela, yazi-ke ukuthi unqume okubi. ngalokho yenzela inceku yakho isihawu, ngokuba ungenisile inceku yakho esivumelwaneni sikajehova nawe; kepha uma kukhona ububi kimi, ngibulale wena, ngokuba ubuyakungiyiselani kuyihlo na?” ujonathani wathi: “makube kude nawe, ngokuba uma bengazi nakanci ukuthi kunqunywe okubi ngubaba ukuba wehlelewe yikho, bengin-gayikukutshela na?” udavide wayesethi kujonathani: “ngubani oyakungitshela, uma mhlawumbe uyihlo ekuphendula kabi na?” ujonathani wathi kudavide: “woza siye endle.” baphuma bobabili, baya endle. ujonathani wathi kudavide: “Jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, nxa ngimphenya ubaba ngalesi sikhathi kusasa noma ngomhlomunye, bheka, uma kukuhle kudavide, ngiyakuthumela kuwe, ngikwambulele kuwe. uJehova makenze njalo kujonathani, enezele futhi, uma kukuhle kubaba ukukwenzela okubi, ngingakwambuleli kuwe, ngikuvumele ukuba uhambe kahle; uJehova makabe nawe, njengalokho ayenobaba. awuyikungenzela umusa kajehova ukuba ngingafi ngisekhona kuphela, kepha futhi mawungamkuni isihawu sakho endlini yami kuze kube phakade, hhayi nalapho uJehova esenqumile zonke izitha zikadavide ebusweni bomhlaba.” ujonathani wayesenza isivumelwano nendlu kadavide; futhi uJehova wakubiza esandleni sezitha zikadavide. ujonathani waphinda wamfungisa ukumthanda kwakhe, ngokuba wamthanda njengokuba ethanda umphfumulo wakhe. ujonathani wayesethi kuye: “kusasa iyakwethwasa inyanga; uyakufika ungekho, ngokuba isihlalo sakho siyakuba ze. usuhlalile izinsuku ezintathu; yehla masinyane, uye kuleyo ndawo owacasha kuyo ngosuku lwesenzo leso, uhlele ngasentsheni las-ezeli. ngiyakucibishela imicibisholo emithathu ngaseceleni kwalo, kungathi ngicibishela isigcibisholo. bheka, ngiyakuthuma umfana ngokuthi: ‘hamba ufune imicibisholo.’ uma ngithi kumfana: ‘bheka, imicibisholo inganeno kwakho, yithathe,’ woza wena, ngokuba ungaba nokuthula, akukho lutho, kuphila kukajehova. kepha uma ngithi kanje kumfana: ‘bheka, imicibisholo ingalaphaya kwakho,’ hamba, ngokuba uJehova ukumkhisile. namaqondana nendaba esikhulume ngayo mina

nawe, bheka, uJehova uphakathi kwakho nami kuze kube phakade.” udavide wacasha masinyane endle; isethwasile inyanga, inkosi yahlala ekudleni ukuba idle. inkosi yahlala esihlalweni sayo njengakwezinye izikhathi, isihlalo esingasodongeni; ujonathani wema, u-abineri wahlala ngaseceleni kukasawule; kepha indawo kadavide yayiyize. kodwa usawule akakhulumanga lutho ngalolo suku, ngokuba wacabanga ukuthi: “okuthile kumehlele; akahlambulukile, impela akahlambulukile.” kwathi ngangomso emva kokwethwasa kwenyanga ngolwesibili indawo kadavide yayiyize; usawule wathi kujonathani indodana yakhe: “indodana kajese ayifikanga ngani ekudleni nayizolo nanamuhla na?” ujonathani wamphendula usawule, wathi: “udavide wangicela nokungicela ukuba aye ebetleHEMA, wathi: ‘ake ungivumele ukuba ngihambe, ngokuba umndeneni wakithi unomhlatshelelo emzini; umfowethu ungiyalile; manje-ke, uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, mangihambe ngibone abafowethu.’ ngalokho akafikanga etafuleni lenkosi.” intukuthelo kasawule yayisimvuthela ujonathani, wathi kuye: “wena ndodana yowesifazane owonakeleyo nohlubukileyo, angazi yini ukuthi ukhethile indodana kajese kube yihlazo lakho nehlazo lobunqunu bukanyoko, na? ngokuba izinsuku zonke indodana kajese isekhona emhlabeni awuyikuzinza nombuso wakho. ngalokho thumela umlethe kimi, ngokuba ungowokufa yena.” ujonathani wamphendula usawule uyise, wathi kuye: “uyakubulalelwani? wenzeni na?” usawule wamgema ngomkhonto ukuba amgwaze; wayesekwazi ujonathani ukuthi uyise unqume ukumbulala udavide. ujonathani wasuka etafuleni evutha ulaka, akadlanga kudla ngosuku lwesibili lwenyanga, ngokuba wayenosizi ngenxa kadavide, lokhu uyise emhlazisile. kwathi ekuseni ujonathani waphuma, waya endle ngesikhathi abasimisile nodavide, umfana omncane enaye. wathi kumfana wakhe: “gijima, ufune imicibisholo engiyicibishelayo.” esagijima umfana, wacibishela umcibisholo ngaphambi kwakhe. umfana esefikile endaweni yomcibisholo ujonathani ayicibisholeyo, ujonathani wamemeza emva komfana, wathi: “umcibisholo awungaphambi kwakho na?” ujonathani wamemeza emva komfana, wathi: “shesha, ukhawuleze, ungemi.” umfana kajonathani waqoqa imicibisholo, wafika enkosini yakhe. kepha umfana wayengazi lutho; ujonathani nodavide kuphela babeyazi le ndaba. ujonathani wanika umfana wakhe izikhali zakhe, wathi kuye: “hamba, uzizise emzini.” esehambile umfana, udavide wavuka ngaseningizimu, wawa phansi ngobuso bakhe, wakhothama kathathu; bangana, bakhalelana, waze wakhala kakhulu udavide. ujonathani wathi kudavide: “hamba kahle, lokhu sifungile sobabili igama likajehova ngokuthi: ‘uJehova uyakuba phakathi kwami nawe naphakathi kwenzalo yami nenzalo yakho kuze kube phakade.’” wavuka, wahamba; ujonathani wangena emzini.

21

udavide wayeseya enobi ku-ahimeleki umpri; u-ahimeleki waya ukumhlangabeza udavide

ethuthumela, wathi kuye: “yini ukuba uwedwa, kungekho muntu nawe, na?” udavide wathi ku-ahimeleki umpri: “inkosi ingiyalezile udaba, yathi kimi: ‘makungazi muntu ngalolu daba engikuthuma ngalo nengikuyale ngalo.’ izinsizwa zama ngizazisile indawo ethile. manje kuyini okuphansi kwesandla sakho na? nginike esandleni sami izinkwa eziyisihlanu noma kuyini okukhona.” umpri wamphendula udavide, wathi: “asikho isinkwa esivamileyo nje phansi kwesandla sami, kepha kukhona isinkwa esingcwele, uma izinsizwa zizigcinile esifazaneni kuphela.” udavide wamphendula umpri, wathi: “impela abesifazane bavinjelwe kithina ngalezi zinsuku; izinto zezinsizwa zaz-ingcwele ekuphumeni kwami; noma kuyindlela evamileyo nje, izinto zazo zisengcwele nanamuhla.” umpri wayesemnika isinkwa esingcwele, ngokuba kwakungekho sinkwa lapho, isinkwa sokubukwa kuphela, ebesisusiwe phambi kukajehova ukuba kubekwe isinkwa esisashisayo mhla sisuswa. kepha umuntu othile wezinceku zikasawule wayelapho ngalolo suku, ebambekile phambi kukajehova, ogama lakhe lalingudowegi wabakwa-edomi, omkhulu wabelusi bakasawule. udavide wathi ku-ahimeleki: “akukho lapho phansi kwesandla sakho umkhonto noma inkemba na? ngokuba angifikanga nenkemba yami nezikhali zami, ngokuba udaba lwenkosi lwalusheshisa.” wayesethi umpri: “inkemba kagoliyati umfilisti owambulala esigodini sase-ela, bheka, ilapho, isongiwe ngengubo emva kwengubo yamahlombe. uma uthanda ukuyithatha, yithathe, ngokuba ayikho lapha enye ngaphandle kwayo.” udavide wathi: “ayikho enjengayo; nginike yona.” wayesesuka udavide, wabaleka ngalolo suku ngokwesaba usawule, waya ku-akhishi inkosi yasegati. izinceku zika-akhishi zathi kuye: “lo akasiye udavide, inkosi yezwe, na? abavumelananga yini ngaye omunye nomunye, besina bethi: ‘usawule ubulele izinkulungwane zakhe, kepha udavide izinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; na?’ udavide wabeka lawo mazwi enhliziyweni yakhe, wamesaba kakhulu u-akhishi inkosi yasegati. waguquka ingqondo phambi kwabo, wawenza ohlanayo ezandleni zabo, wadweba ezivalweni zamasango, wehlisela amathe esilevini. u-akhishi wayesethi ezincekweni zakhe: “bheka, uyabona ukuthi lo muntu uyahlanya; nimletheleni kimi na? ngiswele izinhlanga yini ukuba nimlethe lo muntu ukuzenza uhlanya ebusweni bami na? angene endlini yami lona na?”

22

udavide wayesesuka khona, wabaleka, waya emhumeni wase-adulamu; lapho abafowabo nabo bonke abendlu kayise bekuzwa, behlela khona kuye. kwabuthana kuye bonke abanosizi, nabo bonke abanesikwenetu, nabo bonke abanenhliziyo enomunyu, waba yinduna phezu kwabo; kwakukhona naye kungathi abantu abangamakhulu amane. udavide wasuka khona, waya emispa lakwamowabi, wathi enkosini yakwamowabi: “ake beze ubaba nomame, bahlale kini, ngize ngazi ukuthi unkulunkulu

uyakwenzani kimi.” wabaletha phambi kwenkosi yakwamowabi, bahlala kuye zonke izinsuku udavide esenqabeni. umprofethi ugadi wathi kudavide: “ungahlali enqabeni; hamba uye ezweni lakwajuda.” wayesesuka udavide, wafika ehlahthini lasehereti. usawule wezwa ukuthi udavide uyaziwa nabantu ababe naye; usawule wayehlezi egibeya phansi komtamariske egqumeni ephethe umkhonto esandleni sakhe, zonke izinceku zimi ngakuye. usawule wathi ezincekweni zakhe ezazimi ngakuye: “yizwani nina bakwabenjamine; indodana kajese iyakuninika nonke amasimu nezivini, inenze nonke nibe yizinduna zezinkulungwane nezinduna zamakhulu, ngokuba ningenzele nonke ugobe, akwababikho ongishelileyo lapho indodana yami yenza isivumelwano nendodana kajese, akwababikho kini ongidabukelayo nongishelayo ukuthi indodana yami ingivusele inceku yami ukuba ingiqamekele njenganamuhla.” udowegi wakwa-edomi owayemi ngakuzo izinceku zikasawule waphendula wathi: “ngabona indodana kajese iza enobi ku-ahimeleki indodana ka-ahithubi. wambuzela kujehova, wamnika umphako, wamnika nenkemba kagoliyati umfilisti.” inkosi yayisithumela ukubiza u-ahimeleki umpri, indodana ka-ahithubi, nendlu yonke kayise, abapristi ababesenobi; beza bonke enkosini. usawule wathi: “yizwa-ke, wena ndodana ka-ahithubi.” waphendula wathi: “ngilapha, nkosi.” usawule wathi kuye: “ningenzeleleni ugobe, wena nendodana kajese, ngokuyinika isinkwa nenkemba, uyibuzele kunkulunkulu ukuba ingivukele, ingiqamekele njenganamuhla, na?” u-ahimeleki waphendula inkosi, wathi: “ngubani kuzo zonke izinceku zakho othembekile njengodavide, umkhwenyana wenkosi, nenduna yabalindi bakho, nodumileyo endlini yakho, na? ngiqale namuhla yini ukumbuzela kujehova na? makube kude nami; inkosi mayingabeki cala encekweni yayo, nakuyo yonke indlu kababa, ngokuba inceku yakho ayazi lutho lwayo yonke le ndaba, oluncane noma olukhulu.” inkosi yayisithi: “uyakufa nokufa, ahimeleki, wena nayo yonke indlu kayihlo.” inkosi yathi kuzo izigijimi ezazimi ngakuyo: “sondelani, nibulale abapristi bakajehova, ngokuba nesandla sabo sinaye udavide nangokuba bazi ukuthi udavide wabaleka, bengakwambulelanga kimi.” kepha izinceku zenkosi azivumanga ukwelula isandla sazo ukuba zisukele abapristi bakajehova. inkosi yathi kudowegi: “sondela wena, usukele abapristi.” udowegi wabakwa-edomi wasondela, wabasukela abapristi, wabulala ngalolo suku abantu abangamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nanhlanu, abembethe ingubo yamahlombe yelineni. inobi, umuzi wabapristi, walichitha ngosiko lwenkemba, abesilisa nabesifazane, izingane nabancelayo, izinkabi nezimbongolo nezimvu, ngosiko lwenkemba. omunye wamadodana ka-ahimeleki indodana ka-ahithubi ogama lakhe lingu-abiyathara wabaleka, wamlandela udavide. u-abiyathara wamtshela udavide ukuthi usawule ubulele abapristi bakajehova. udavide wathi ku-abiyathara: “ngazi ngalolo suku mhla udowegi wakwa-edomi elapho ukuthi uyakumtshela nokumtshela usawule; yimi engibangele ukuba bafe abantu bonke bendlu kayihlo. hlala kimi, ungesabi,

ngokuba ofuna ukuphila kwami ufuna ukuphila kwakho, kepha uyakulondolozeka kimi."

23

kwabikwa kudavide ukuthi: "bheka, amafilisti ayalwa nekeyila, aphanga izibuya." ngalokho udavide wabuza kujehova, wathi: "ngiye ngibulale lawo mafilisti na?" ujhova wathi kudavide: "hamba uwabulale amafilisti, usindise ikeyila." abantu bakadavide bathi kuye: "bheka, siyesaba lapha kwajuda; kakhulu kangakanani, uma siya ekeyila, silwe nezimpi zamafilisti na?" udavide waphinda wabuza kujehova. ujhova wamphendula wathi: "suka wehlele ekeyila, ngokuba ngiyakunikela amafilisti esandleni sakho." udavide nabantu bakhe baya ekeyila, balwa namafilisti, bathumba izinkomo zawo, bawaceka ngokuceka okukhulu. wayesebasindisa udavide abasekeyila. kwathi lapho u-abiyathara indodana ka-ahimeleki ebaleka eya kudavide ekeyila, wehla, ingubo yamahombe isesandleni sakhe. kwabikwa kusawule ukuthi udavide ufikile ekeyila. wayesethi usawule: "unkulunkulu umkhaphele esandleni sami, ngokuba uzivalele ngokungena emzini onamasango nemigoqo." usawule wabiza abantu bonke, baye empini, behlele ekeyila, bavimbezele udavide nabantu bakhe. udavide wazi ukuthi usawule uceba okubi ngaye; wathi ku-abiyathara umpristi: "letha ingubo yamahombe." wayesethi udavide: "jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, inceku yakho izwile nokuzwa ukuthi usawule ufuna ukuza ekeyila ukuba achithe umuzi ngenxa yami. abantu basekeyila bayakungikhaphela yini esandleni sakhe na? usawule uyakwehla njengalokho inceku yakho izwile na? jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ake uyitshale inceku yakho." wathi ujhova: "uyakwehla." wayesethi udavide: "abantu basekeyila bayakungikhaphela mina nabantu bami esandleni sikasawule na?" wathi ujhova: "bayakukhaphela." wayesesuka udavide nabantu bakhe kungathi abangamakhulu ayisithupa, baphuma ekeyila, bahamba lapho bebenokuhamba khona. kwabikwa kusawule ukuthi udavide ubalekile ekeyila; wayeseyeka ukuphuma. udavide wahlala ehlane ezinqabeni, wahlala ezintabeni ezisehlane lasezifi. usawule wamfuna zonke izinsuku, kepha unkulunkulu akamnikelanga esandleni sakhe. udavide wabona ukuthi usawule uphumele ukufuna ukuphila kwakhe; udavide wayesehlane lasezifi ehoreshi. kwasuka ujonathani indodana kasawule, waya kudavide ehoreshi, waqinisa isandla sakhe kunkulunkulu. wathi kuye: "ungesabi, ngokuba isandla sikasawule ubaba asiyikukufumana; wena uyakuba yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli, mina ngikwelame; nosawule ubaba uyakwazi lokho." benza isivumelwano bobabili phambi kukajehova; udavide wahlala ehoreshi, ujonathani waya endlini yakhe. kwase kwenyuka abasezifi, baya kusawule egibeya, bathi: "udavide akacashi yini kithi ezinqabeni zasehoreshi entabeni yasehakhala elingaseningizimu kwasehlane na? ngalokho yehla, nkosi, uma kuyisifiso senhliziyo yakho ukwehla, thina simkhaphele esandleni senkosi." usawule wathi: "manibusiswe, ngokuba

ningihawukele. manihambe, niqinise, nazi, nibone indawo yakhe lapho kukhona unyawo lwakhe nokuthi ubonwe ngubani khona, ngokuba ngitsheliwe ukuthi unobuqili impela. bhekani, nizazi zonke izindawo zokucasha, lapho ecasha khona, nibuyele kimi nineqiniso; ngiyakuhamba nani; kuyakuthi uma ekhona ezweni, ngimfice phakathi kwayo yonke imindeni yakwajuda." base besuka, baya ezifi phambi kukasawule; kepha udavide nabantu bakhe babesehlane lasemahoni e-araba ngaseningizimu kwasehlane. usawule nabantu bakhe baya ukumfuna. udavide watshelwa; wehlele-ke eweni, wahlala ehlane lasemahoni. usawule ekuzwa, wamxosha udavide ehlane lasemahoni. usawule wahamba ngalapha kwentaba, udavide nabantu bakhe bahamba ngale kwentaba; udavide washesha wahamba ngokumesaba usawule, ngokuba usawule nabantu bakhe bahaqa udavide nabantu bakhe ukuba bababambe. kepha kwafika isithunywa kusawule, sithi: "shesha ufike, ngokuba amafilisti angenele izwe." wayesebuya usawule ekumxosheni udavide, wahamba ukulangabezana namafilisti; ngalokho babiza leyo ndawo ngokuthi isela hamalekoti. udavide wakhuphuka lapho, wahlala ezinqabeni zase-eni gedi.

24

kwathi usawule esebuyile ekuxosheni amafilisti, kwabikwa kuye ukuthi: "bheka, udavide usehlane lase-eni gedi." usawule wayesethatha abantu abayizinkulungwane ezintathu abakhethiweyo kuye wonke u-israyeli, wahamba ukumfuna udavide nabantu bakhe emadwaleni amagogo. wafika ezibayeni zezimvu ngasendleleni, lapho kukhona umhume; usawule wangena khona ukuba embese izinyawo zakhe. udavide nabantu bakhe babhelezi emuva emhumeni. abantu bakadavide bathi kuye: "bheka, nantu usuku ujhova asho ngalo kuwe ukuthi: 'bheka, ngiyakunikela isitha sakho esandleni sakho, wenze kuso okuhle emehlweni akho.' " wayesesuka udavide, wasika ngasese umphetho wengubo kasawule. kwathi ngasemuva udavide wahlabeleka enhliziyweni, ngokuba wayesikile umphetho wengubo kasawule. wathi kubantu bakhe: "makube kude nami, jehova, ukuba ngenze okunjalo kuyo inkosi yami, ogcotshiweyo kajehova, ngelulele isandla sami kuye, lokhu engogcotshiweyo kajehova." udavide wabathiya ngalawo mazwi, akabavumelanga ukuba bamvukele usawule. usawule wasuka emhumeni, wahamba. naye udavide wasuka ngasemuva, waphuma emhumeni, wamemeza emva kukasawule, ethi: "nkosi yami, nkosi!" usawule wabhaka emuva, udavide wakhathamela phansi ngobuso, wakhuleka. udavide wathi kusawule: "ulalelani amazwi abantu abathi: 'bheka, udavide ufuna ukukulimaza?' bheka, namuhla amehlo akho abonile ukuthi ujhova wayekunikele esandleni sami emhumeni; abanye bathi mangikubulale, kepha ngakuhawukela, ngathi: 'angiyikwelulela isandla sami kuyo inkosi yami, ngokuba ingogcotshiweyo kajehova.' futhi, baba, bheka, yebo, bheka, umphetho wengubo yakho usesandleni sami, ngokuba lokhu ngasika umphetho

wengubo yakho ngingakubulalanga, yazi, ubone ukuthi akukho bubi nasiphambeko esandleni sami, angonanga kuwe, noma uqamekela ukuphila kwami ukuba ukuthathe. ujevova makahlulele phakathi kwami nawe, ujevova angiphindisele kuwe, kepha isandla sami asiyikuba phezu kwakho. kunjengesaga sasendulo esithi: 'kwababi kuvela okubi,' ngalokho isandla sami asiyikuba phezu kwakho. "inkosi yakwa-israyeli iphumele ukulandela bani na? uxosha bani na? uxoshainja efileyo, intwakumba eyodwa nje. ujevova makabe ngumahluleli, ahlulele phakathi kwami nawe, abheke, angimele, angikhulule esandleni sakho." kwathi udavide eseqedile ukukhuluma lawo mazwi kusawule, usawule wathi: "yizwi lakho leli, ndodana yami davide, na?" usawule wadazuluka, wakhala. wayesethi kudavide: "ulungile kunami, ngokuba wena ungiphindisele ngokuhle, kepha mina ngikuphindisele ngokubi. ulandile namuhla ukuthi ungenzele okuhle, njengokuba, lapho ujevova ebenginikele esandleni sakho, awungibulalanga. ngokuba uma umuntu efica isitha sakhe, uyasivumela ukuba sihambe ngendlela enhle na? ujevova makakuphindisele ngokuhle ngokwenzi-leyo kimi namuhla. manje bheka, ngiyazi ukuthi uyakuba yinkosi impela, nombuso wakwa-israyeli uyakuqiniswa esandleni sakho. ngalokho ngifungele ujevova ukuthi awuyikunquma inzalo yami emva kwami nokuthi awuyikwesula igama lami endlini kababa." udavide wafunga kusawule; usawule wago-duka, kepha udavide nabantu bakhe bakhuphukela enqabeni.

25

usamuweli wafa; wahlangana wonke u-israyeli, wamlilela, wambela ngasendlini yakhe erama. udavide wasuka, wehlela ehlane lasepharanu. kwakukhona umuntu emahoni onemfuyo yakhe ekarmeli; lowo muntu wayemkhulu kakhulu, wayenezimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezintathu nezimbuzi eziyinkulungwane; wayezigunda izimvu zakhe ekarmeli. igama lalowo muntu lalingunabali; igama lomkakhe lalingu-abigayili; owesifazane wayehlakaniphile, ebukena emuhle, kepha indoda yayilukhuni inobubi emisebenzini yayo; yayingekakalebi. udavide wezwa ehlane ukuthi unabali ugunda izimvu zakhe. udavide wathuma izinsizwa eziyishumi; udavide wathi kuzo izinsizwa: "khuphukelani ekarmeli, niye kunabali, nimbengelele egameni lami, nithi kumfowethu: 'ukuthula makube kuwe, ukuthula nakube kuyo indlu yakho, ukuthula makube kukho konke onakho. " 'manje sengizwile ukuthi unabagundi; abelusi bakho babe nathi, asibalimazanga, abalahlekelwa lutho zonke izinsuku besekarmeli. buza izinsizwa zakho, ziyakukutshela; ngalokho izinsizwa mazithole umusa emehlweni akho, ngokuba sifikile ngosuku oluhle; ake unike izinceku zakho nendodana yakho udavide okungafunyanwa esandleni sakho.' " sezifikile izinsizwa zikadavide zakhuluma kunabali njengawo onke lawo mazwi egameni likadavide, bese zilinda. unabali waziphendula izinceku zikadavide, wathi: "ngubani udavide na? ngubani indodana kajese na? namuhla

kukhona izinceku eziningi ezeqa emakhosini azo. ngithathe yini isinkwa sami, namanzi ami, ngengikuhlabele abagundi bami, ngikuphe abantu engingabazi ukuthi bavelaphi, na?" zase ziphenduka izinsizwa zikadavide endleleni yazo, zabuyela, zamtshelela onke lawo mazwi. udavide wathi kubantu bakhe: "bhincani, kube yilowo nalowo inkemba yakhe." zabhinca-ke, kwaba yilowo nalowo inkemba yakhe; naye udavide wabhinca inkemba yakhe; kwakhuphuka emva kukadavide abantu kungathi abangamakhulu amane, kepha abangamakhulu amabili bahlala empahleni. kodwa enye yezinsizwa yamtshelela u-abigayili umkanabali, yathi: "bheka, udavide wathuma izithunywa zivela ehlane ukuba zibengelele inkosi yethu, kepha yazithukuthelela. nokho labo bantu basiphatha kahle, asilimalanga, asilahlekelwanga lutho zonke izinsuku sisahambisana nabo sisindle; babe lungane kithi ubusuku nemini, sonke isikhathi sinabo salusa izimvu. ngalokho yazi, ubone ukuthi uyakwenzani, ngokuba okubi sekunqunyelwe inkosi yethu nendlu yayo yonke, lokhu engumuntu omubi kangaka, ukuze umuntu angekhulume naye." u-abigayili wayeseshe, wathatha izinkwa ezingamakhulu amabili, nezimvaba ezimbili zewayini, nezimvu eziyisihlanu ezilungisiweyo, namaseya ayisihlanu otshwele, nezigaxa eziyikhulu zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo, nezigaxa ezingamakhulu amabili zamakhiwane, wakubeka ezimbongolweni. wathi kuzo izinsizwa: "hambani phambi kwami; bhekani, ngiyilandela." kepha akayitshelanga indoda yakhe unabali. kwathi esakhwele imbongolo, esehla endaweni esithekileyo yentaba, bheka, kwehlela kuye udavide nabantu bakhe, wahlangana nabo. udavide wayeshilo ukuthi: "impela ngikugcinele ize konke lowo muntu anakho ehlane ukuba angalahlekelwa lutho lwakho konke okwakhe, ngokuba ungibuyisele okubi ngokuhle. unkulunkulu makenze njalo kuzo izitha zikadavide, enezele futhi, uma ngizuya ngasekuseni kusasa kukho konke okungokwakhe nokukodwa okungokwesilisa." lapho u-abigayili embona udavide, washesha wehlika embongolweni yakhe, wawa ngobuso phambi kukadavide, wakhothamela phansi. wawa ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wathi: "lobo bubi mabube phezu kwami, nkosi; incekuazi yakho mayikhulume ezindlebeni zakho, uzwe amazwi incekuazi yakho. inkosi yami mayinganakekeli lowo muntu omubi unabali, ngokuba unjengegama lakhe, unjalo yena; ngunabali igama lakhe, nobuwula bukuye; kepha mina incekuazi yakho angizibonganga izinsizwa zenkosi yami owazithumayo. " ngalokho, nkosi, kuphila kukajehova nokuphila kompefumulo wakho, njengokuba ujevova ekuvimbele ukungena ecaleni legazi nokuzisindisa ngesandla sakho, ngalokho-ke mazibe njengonabali izitha zakho nabayifunela inkosi yami ububi. manje-ke, lesi siphosilethwa yincekuazi yakho enkosini yami, masinikwe izinsizwa ezilandela inkosi yami. ake uthethelele icala lencekuazi yakho, ngokuba ujevova uyakuyenzela nokuyenzela inkosi yami indlu eqinileyo impela, lokhu inkosi yami ilwa izimpi zikajehova; ububi abuyikufunyanwa kuwe zonke izinsuku zakho. noma kusukuma

umuntu ukukuxosha nokufuna ukuphila kwakho, umphefumulo wenkosi yami uyakube uboshiwe emshuqulwini wabaphilayo kujehova unkulunkulu wakho; imiphefumulo yezitha zakho uyakuyijikijela kungathi iphakathi kwendwayimana. kuyakuthi lapho ujejhova esekwenzile enkosini yami njengakho konke okuhle akukhulumileyo ngawe, akubeke ube ngumbusi kwa-israyeli, akuyikuba yisikhubekiso kuwe, kungabi nesanya enhliziyweni yenkosi yami ukuthi uchithile igazi ngeze nokuthi inkosi yami izisindisile; kepha lapho ujejhova eseyenzele inkosi yami okuhle, khumbula incekkakazi yakho.” udavide wayesethi ku-abigayili: “makabusiwe ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli okuthume namuhla ukungihlangabeza. futhi makubusiwe ukuhlakanipha kwakho, ubusiwe nawe ongivimbele namuhla ukungena ecaleni legazi nokuzisindisa ngesandla sami. ngokuba impela, kuphila kukajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ongivimbele ukuze ngingakulimazi, uma ungasheshanga ukuza ukuba ungihlangebeze, impela nga kungasalanga kunabali ngasekuseni kusasa nokukodwa okungokwesilisa.” udavide wayesamukela esandleni sakhe lokho amlethele khona; wathi kuye: “khuphukela endlini yakho ngokuthula; bheka, ngililalele izwi lakho, ngibuvumile ubuso bakho.” u-abigayili wafika kunabali; bheka, wayenedili endlini yakhe, linjengedili lenkosi; inhliziyo kanabali yayithokoza phakathi kwakhe, ngokuba wayephuze kakhulu; ngalokho akamtshelanga lutho oluncane noluhlu kwaze kwaba sekuseni. kwathi ekuseni, lapho iwayini seliphumile kunabali, umkakhe wamtshela lezo zinto, inhliziyo yakhe yafa phakathi kwakhe, waba njengetshe. kwathi emva kwezinsuku ziyishumi ujejhova wamshaya unabali, wafa. udavide esezwile ukuthi unabali ufile, wathi: “makabusiwe ujejhova omele indaba yehlazo lami esandleni sikanabali, ovimbele inceku yakhe ebubini, wabuyisela ububi bukanabali ekhanda lakhe.” udavide wathumela wakhuluma ku-abigayili ukuba amthathe abe ngumkakhe. izinceku zikadavide sezifikile ku-abigayili ekarmeli, zakhuluma kuye, zathi: “udavide usithumile kuwe ukuba akuthathe, ube ngumkakhe.” wasukuma, wakhothama, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi, wathi: “bheka, incekkakazi yakho mayibe yisigqilakazi sokugeza izinyawo zezinceku zenkosi yami.” u-abigayili washesha wasuka, wakhwela imbongolo kanye nezintombi zakhe ezazihamba naye; wazilandela izithunywa zikadavide, waba ngumkakhe. udavide wathatha no-ahinohama wasejizreyeli; baba ngomkakhe bobabili. kepha usawule wayesemnike upaliti indodana kalayishi wasegalimi umikhali indodakazi yakhe.

26

abasezifi beza kusawule egibeya, bathi: “udavide akacashi yini entabeni yasehakhila engaphambi kwehlane na?” usawule wasuka, wehlela ehlane lasezifi enabantu abakhethiweyo bakwa-israyeli abayizinkulungwane ezintathu ukuba amfune udavide ehlane. usawule wamisa entabeni yasehakhila engaphambi kwehlane ngasendleleni. kepha udavide

wahlala ehlane, wabona ukuthi usawule uyamlandela ehlane. udavide wayesethuma izinhlozi, wazi ukuthi usawule ufikile impela. udavide wasuka, weza endaweni usawule amise kuyo; udavide wabona indawo usawule ahlala kuyo, eno-abineri indodana kaneri, induna yempi yakhe; usawule wayelele ezinqoleni, abantu bemise ngakuye nxazonke. udavide wayesethatha washo ku-ahimeleki umheti naku-abishayi indodana kaseruya, umfowabo kajowabe, ethi: “ngubani oyakwehla nami ukuya kusawule ekamu na?” u-abishayi wathi: “ngiyakwehla nawe.” odavide no-abishayi bafika kubantu ebusuku; bheka, usawule wayelele ubuthongo ezinqoleni, umkhonto wakhe ugxunyekiwe emhlabathini ngasekhanda lakhe; u-abineri nabantu bakhe babelele ngakuye nxazonke. u-abishayi wathi kudavide: “unkulunkulu unikele isitha sakho esandleni sakho namuhla; ngalokho mangingwaze kanye ngomkhonto uze udle umhlabathi, uzingamphindi.” udavide wathi ku-abishayi: “ungambulali, ngokuba ngubani ongelulela isandla sakhe kogcotshiweyo kajehova, angabi nacala, na?” udavide wathi: “kuphila kukajehova, ujejhova uyakumshaya, noma kufika nje usuku lwakhe lokufa, noma ehlela empini, abhubhe. ujejhova makhakele ukuba ngelulele isandla sami kogcotshiweyo kajehova; ake utathe umkhonto ongasekhanda lakhe nesigubhu samanzi, sihambe.” udavide wayesethatha umkhonto nesigubhu samanzi ngasekhanda likasawule, bahamba, kungaboni muntu, kungazi muntu, kungavuki muntu, ngokuba babelele bonke, lokhu bebehlele ngubuthongo obunzima obuvela kujehova. udavide wayesewelela phesheya, wema esiqongweni sentaba ekude, isikhala esikhulu siphakathi kwabo. udavide wabiza abantu no-abineri indodana kaneri, ethi: “awusabeli, abineri, na?” u-abineri wayesesabela ethi: “ungubani wena obiza inkosi na?” udavide wathi ku-abineri: “awusiye umuntu okungekho onjengawe kwa-israyeli na? awulindanga ngani inkosi yakho, inkosi? ngokuba kwafika omunye wabantu ukuyobulala inkosi yakho, inkosi. akukuhle okwenzileyo. kuphila kukajehova, nimelwe ukufa, ngokuba anilindanga inkosi yenu, ogcotshiweyo kajehova. manje bhekani ukuthi umkhonto wenkosi uphi nesigubhu samanzi esasingasekhanda lakhe.” usawule walazi izwi likadavide, wathi: “yizwi lakho leli, ndodana yami davide, na?” udavide wathi: “yizwi lami, nkosi yami, nkosi.” wathi: “inkosi yami iyixoshelani inceku yayo na? ngokuba ngenzeni na? ngububi buni obusesandleni sami na? ngalokho mayize inkosi yami, inkosi, amazwi encekulo yayo. uma ngujejhova okuncokoloza ngami, makamukele umnikelo, kepha uma kungabantwana babantu, mabaqalekise phambi kukajehova, ngokuba bangixoshile namuhla ukuba ngingazihlanganisi nefa likajehova, bethi: ‘hamba ukhonze abanye onkulunkulu.’ ngalokho igazi lami malingaweli emhlabathini ngikude nojejhova, ngokuba inkosi yakwa-israyeli iphumele ukufuna intwakumba eyodwa, njengalokhu kuzingelwa intendele ezintabeni.” usawule wathi: “ngonile; buya, ndodana yami davide, ngokuba angisayikukulimaza, lokhu ukuphila kwami bekuyigugu emehlweni akho namuhla; bheka, ngenze okwesiwula, ngidukile

kakhulu.” udavide waphendula wathi: “bheka, umkhonto, nkosi! makuwele enye yezinsizwa, iwulande. ujejhova uyakuphindisela, kube yilowo nalowo ngokulunga kwakhe nangokuthembeka kwakhe, lokhu ujejhova ekunikela esandleni sami namuhla, angavuma ukwelulela isandla sami kogcotshiweyo kajehova. futhi bheka, njengalokho ukuphila kwakho kwakukukhulu ngalolo suku emehlweni ami, ukuphila kwami makube kukhulu emehlweni kajehova, yena anophule ekhuphekeni konke.” usawule wathi kudavide: “mawubusiswe wena ndodana yami davide; uyakwenza izinto ezinkulu, uphumelele kahle.” wayesehamba udavide ngendlela yakhe, usawule wabuyela endaweni yakhe.

27

udavide wathi enhliziyweni yakhe: “ngiyakubhubha ngelinye ilanga ngesandla sikasawule; akukho okungecono kimi kunokuba ngibaleke, ngiye ezweni lamafilisti; usawule uyakungiyeka, angabe esangifuna emikhawulweni yonke yakwa-israyeli, ngiphunyuke esandleni sakhe.” wayesesuka udavide, wawela, yena nabantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha ababe naye, waya ku-akhishi indodana kamahoki, inkosi yasegati. udavide wahlala no-akhishi egati, yena nabantu bakhe, kwaba yilowo nalowo nomuzi wakhe, udavide enawomkakhe bobabili, o-ahinohama wasejizreyeli no-abigayili wasekarmeli umkanabali. kwabikwa kusawule ukuthi udavide ubalekele egati; akabe esamfuna futhi. udavide wathi ku-akhishi: “uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, mabanginike indawo komunye wemizi yasemaphandleni ukuba ngihlale khona, ngokuba inceku yakho izakuhlalelani nawe emzini wenkosi na?” u-akhishi wamnika isikilagi ngalolo suku; ngalokho isikilagi lingelamakhosi kuze kube namuhla. umumo wezinsuku zokuhlala kukadavide ezweni lamafilisti wawungumnyaka nezinyanga ezine. udavide nabantu bakhe benyuka, bangenela amageshuri, namagirizi, nama-amaleki, ngokuba lawo ayakhe kulelo zwe kwasendulo ekuyiweni eshuri kuze kube sezweni lasegibithe. udavide walichitha izwe, akashiyanga muntu ephilile, owesilisa nowesifazane, wathatha izimvu, nezinkabi, nezimbongolo, namakamela, nezingubo, wabuya, wafika ku-akhishi. u-akhishi wathi: “ningenelephi namuhla na?” udavide wathi: “bekusenizingizimu kwajuda, naseningizimu kwamajerameli, naseningizimu kwamakheni.” udavide akashiyanga owesilisa nowesifazane ephilile ukubayisa egati, ethi: “funa basicebe ngokuthi: ‘wenze njalo udavide.’ ” yayinjalo indlela yakhe zonke izinsuku ehlezi ezweni lamafilisti. u-akhishi wakholwa ngudavide, wathi: “wenze ukuba anengwe nokunengwa ngabantu bakhe abakwa-israyeli; ngalokho uyakuba yinceku yami kuze kube nini.”

28

kwathi ngalezo zinsuku amafilisti abutha amabutho awo ukuba aphume impi no-israyeli. u-akhishi

wathi kudavide: “yazi nokwazi ukuthi uyakuphuma impi nami, wena nabantu bakho.” udavide wathi ku-akhishi: “ngalokho uyakwazi ukuthi inceku yakho iyakwenzani.” u-akhishi wathi kudavide: “ngalokho ngiyakukubeka ube ngumlindi wekhanda lami kuze kube nini.” usamuweli wayesefile; wonke u-israyeli wamkhalela, wambela erama umuzi wakhe. usawule wayexoshile ezweni abanamadlozi phakathi kwabo nabathakathi. amafilisti abuthana afika, amisa eshunemi; usawule wabutha wonke u-israyeli, wamisa egilibowa. lapho usawule ebona impi yamafilisti, wesaba, inhliziyi yakhe yathuthumela kakhulu. usawule wabuzwa kujejhova; ujejhova akamphendulanga nangamaphupho, nange-urimi, nangabaprofethi. wayesethi usawule kuzo izinceku zakhe: “ngifuneleni owesifazane onedlozi ukuba ngiye kuye, ngibuze kuye.” izinceku zakhe zathi kuye: “bheka, kukhona owesifazane onedlozi e-eni dori.” usawule waziguqula, wembatha ezinye izingubo, wahamba yena nabantu ababili benaye, bafika kowesifazane ebusuku, wathi: “ake ungibhulele ngedlozi, ugenyusele engiyakumusho kuwe.” owesifazane wathi kuye: “bheka, uyazi ukuthi usawule wenzeni, ukuba unqumile ezweni abanamadlozi phakathi kwabo nabathakathi; ngalokho ungibekelani ugibe kuye ungibulale na?” usawule wafelanga ujejhova kuwe owesifazane, wathi: “kuphila kukajehova, awuyikwehllelwa cala ngalokho.” wayesethi owesifazane: “ngiyakukwenyusela bani na?” wathi: “ngeniyusele usamuweli.” lapho owesifazane embona usamuweli, wamezeza ngezwi elikhulu; owesifazane wakhuluma nosawule, wathi: “ungikho hliseni na? ngokuba ungasawule.” inkosi yayisithi kuye: “ungesabi; ubonani na?” owesifazane wathi kusawule: “ngibona unkulunkulu epuma emhlabathini.” wathi kuye: “unesimo sini na?” wathi: “kukhuphuka ixhegu limboziwe ngengubo.” usawule wabona ukuthi kungusamuweli, wakhothamela phansi ngobuso, wakhuleka. usamuweli wathi kusawule: “unginyakaziselani ukuba ungenyuse na?” usawule waphendula wathi: “ngihluphekile kakhulu, ngokuba amafilisti ayalwa nami; unkulunkulu ungishiyile, akasangiphenduli nangabaprofethi nangamaphupho; ngalokho ngikubizele ukuba ungazise ukuthi ngiyakwenze njani.” usamuweli wathi: “pho, ubuzelani kimi, lokhu ujejhova esesukile kuwe, waba yisitha sakho, na? ujejhova wenzile ngokwakhe, njengalokho akhuluma ngami: ujejhova ukwaphucile umbuso esandleni sakho, wawunika umahelwane wakho udavide. ngokuba awulalelanga izwi likajehova, awenzanga ulaka lwakhe olushisayo phezu kwama-amaleki; ngalokho ujejhova wenzile lokhu kuwe namuhla. futhi ujejhova uyakunikela u-israyeli kanye naye esandleni samafilisti; kusasa wena namadodana akho niyakuba nami; ujejhova uyakunikela nempi yabakwa-israyeli esandleni samafilisti.” usawule wayesewela phansi ngekhandla, wesaba kakhulu ngenxa yamazwi kasamuweli, akwabakho mandla kuye, ngokuba akadlanga lutho ngosuku lonke nobusuku bonke. owesifazane wafika kusawule, wabona ukuthi wesaba kakhulu, wathi kuye: “bheka, inceku kazi yakho lilalele izwi lakho, ngibekile ukuphila kwami esandleni sami; ngalalela

amazwi akho owawakhuluma kimi. ngalokho mawulilalele izwi lencekukazi yakho, ngibeke ucezu lwesinkwa phambi kwakho; yidla ukuba uthole amandla, nxa uhamba indlela yakho.” kepha wala wathi: “angiyikudla.” kodwa zamcindezela izinceku zakhe kanye nowesifazane, walilalela izwi labo. wayesevuka emhlabathini, wahlala embhedeni. owesifazane wayenethole elikhuluphalisiweyo endlini; washesha walibulala; wathatha impuphu, wayixova, wenza isinkwa esingenamvubelo ngayo, wasiletha phambi kukasawule naphambi kwezinceku zakhe, badla. base besuka bahamba ngalobo busuku.

29

amafilisti abutha zonke izimpi zawo e-afeki; abakwa-israyeli bamisa ngasemthonjeni osejizreyeli. amakhosi amafilisti adlula ngamakhulu nangezinkulungwane; udavide nabantu bakhe badlula emuva kanye no-akhishi. zase zithi izikhulu zamafilisti: “ayini lawa maheberu na?” u-akhishi wathi kuzo izikhulu zamafilisti: “akusiye udavide inceku kasawule inkosi yakwa-israyeli okade enami kulezi zinsuku nakule minyaka na? angifumananga lutho kuye selokhu ahlubuka weza kimi kuze kube namuhla.” kepha izikhulu zamafilisti zamthukuthelela; izikhulu zamafilisti zathi kuye: “buyisa lowo muntu ukuba abuyele endaweni yakhe omise kuyo, angheleli nathi empini, funa abe yisitha sethu empini, ngokuba lona ubeyakuyigculisa ngani inkosi yakhe kungengamakhanda alawo madoda na?” lona akasiye udavide ababehlabelela ngaye, besina bethi: “usawule ubulele izinkulungwane zakhe, kepha udavide izinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi na?” u-akhishi wambiza udavide, wathi kuye: “kuphila kukajehova, wena uqotho; uphuma kwakho nokungena kwakho nami empini kuhle emehlweni ami, ngokuba angifumananaga bubi kuwe kusukela osukwini lokufika kwakho kimi kuze kube namuhla; nokho emehlweni amakhosi awumuhle. ngalokho buya, uhambe ngokuthula, ungenzi okubi emehlweni amakhosi amafilisti.” udavide wathi ku-akhishi: “kepha ngenzeni na? ufumeneni incekwini yakho, kusukela osukwini engaba phambi kwakho ngalo kuze kube namuhla, ukuba ngingayi ukulwa nezitha zenkosi yami, inkosi, na?” u-akhishi waphendula, wathi kudavide: “ngiyazi ukuthi umhle emehlweni ami njengengelosi kankulunkulu, nokho izikhulu zamafilisti zishilo ukuthi: ‘akayikukhuphuka, aye nathi empini.’ ngalokho vuka ekuseni kusasa kanye nezinceku zenkosi yakho ezifike nawe; senivukile ekuseni kusasa, sekukhanya, hambani.” udavide wavuka ekuseni, yena nabantu bakhe, ukuba bahambe ekuseni, babuyele ezweni lamafilisti. amafilisti enyukela ejizreyeli.

30

kwathi udavide nabantu bakhe sebefikile esikilagi ngosuku lwesithathu, ama-amaleki ayengenele eningizimu nasesikilagi, alichitha isikilagi, alishisa ngomlilo, athumba abesifazane ababe phakathi,

abancane nabakhulu engabulalanga muntu, abamukisa, ahamba indlela yawo. lapho udavide nabantu bakhe befica emzini, bheka, wawushisiwe ngomlilo; omkabo, namadodana abo, namadodakazi abo babethunjiwe. udavide nabantu ababe naye base bedazuluka, bekhala, baze bangabe besaba namandla okukhala. nawomkadavide bobabili babethunjiwe, o-ahinohama wasejizreyeli no-abigayili umkanabali wasekarmeli. udavide wayehlupheka kakhulu, ngokuba abantu bekhuluma ngokumkhanda ngamatshe, lokhu izinhliziyzo zabo bonke abantu zazinomunyu, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngenxa yamadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe; kepha udavide waziqinisa kujehova unkulunkulu wakhe. udavide wathi ku-abiyathara umpristi, indodana ka-ahimeleki: “ake ulethe kimi ingubo yamahlombe.” u-abiyathara wayiletha ingubo yamahlombe kudavide. udavide wabuza kujehova, wathi: “ngixoshe lelo viyo na? nginalifica na?” wamphendula wathi: “xosha, ngokuba uyakulifica impela, ukhulule konke.” wayesehamba udavide, yena nabantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha ababe naye, wafika emfudlaneni ibesori, lapho kwahlala khona amasalela. kodwa udavide waxosha, yena nabantu abangamakhulu amane, ngokuba abangamakhulu amabili basala emuva, bezukekile ukuze bangaweli umfudlana ibesori. bafumana owasegibithe endle, bamyisa kudavide, bamnika isinkwa, wadla; bamphuzisa amanzi; bamnika nocezu lwesigaxa samakhiwane, nezigaxa ezimbili zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo; esedlile kwabuyela kuye umoya wakhe, ngokuba wayengadlanga sinkwa, engaphuzanga manzi, izinsuku ezintathu nobusuku obuthathu. udavide wathi kuye: “ungokabani na? uvelaphi na?” wathi: “ngiyinsizwa yasegibithe, inceku yomamaleki, kepha inkosi yami yangishiya, ngokuba sekuyizinsuku ezintathu ngigula. sangenela ngaseningizimu yamakhereti, nakwelakwajuda, naseningizimu kakalebi, salishisa isikilagi ngomlilo.” udavide wathi kuye: “ungangehlisela kulelo viyo na?” wathi: “funga kimi unkulunkulu ukuthi awuyikungibulala, ungangingikeli ezandleni zenkosi yami, ngiyakukwehlisela kulelo viyo.” wayesemehlisa; bheka, babehlakazekile endaweni yonke, bedla, bephuzisa, besina phakathi kwayo yonke impango ababeyithathile ezweni lamafilisti nasezweni lakwajuda. udavide wababulala kusukela ekuhweleleni kuze kuhlwe ngangomuso, akwaphunyuka muntu kubo, kuphela izinsizwa ezingamakhulu amane ezazikhwela amakamela, zabaleka. udavide wakhulula konke okwakuthathwe ngama-amaleki, udavide wakhulula nawomkakhe bobabili. akwasilala muntu, omncane noma omkhulu, namadodana noma amadodakazi, nem-pango noma okunye ababezithathele khona; udavide wabuyisa konke. udavide wathatha zonke izimvu nezinkomo; baziqhuba phambi kwakhe, bathi: “yimpango kadavide le.” udavide wafika kulabo bantu abangamakhulu amabili ababezukekile, bengenakumlandela udavide, ababahlalisile ngasemfudlaneni ibesori; baphuma ukumhlangebeza udavide nokuhlangabeza abantu ababenaye; udavide esesondela kubantu wababingelela. base

bethatha bonke abantu ababi nabonakeleyo kulabo ababehamba nodavide, bathi: “njengokuba bengahambanga nathi, asiyikubanika lutho empangweni esiyikhululile, kuphela ukuba yileyo naleyo ndoda inikwe umkayo nabantwana bayo, bamuke nabo, bahambe.” wayesethi udavide: “aniyikwenza kanjalo, bafowethu, ngalokho esikuphiwe ngu Jehova osilondolozile, wanikela esandleni sethu iviyo elasihlasela. ngubani oyakunilalela kule ndaba na? ngokuba njengesabelo sowehlele empini siyakuba njalo isabelo salowo owasala nempahla; bayakwabelwa ngokulingeneyo.” kwaba njalo kusukela kulolo suku kuya phambili; wamisa isimiso nomthetho kwa-israyeli kuze kube namuhla. udavide esefike esikilagi wathuma enye impango kumalunga akawajuda nakubo abangane bakhe, ethi: “bhekani, naso isipho senu sempango yezitha zikajehova.” kwabasebethele, nakwabaseramoti laseningizimu, nakwabasejatiri, nakwabase-aroweri, nakwabasesifimoti, nakwabase-eshitemowa, nakwabaserakali, nakwabasemizini yamajerameli, nakwabasemizini yamakheni, nakwabasehorma, nakwabasebori ashani, nakwabase-athaki, nakwabasehebroni, nasezindaweni zonke lapho udavide uqobo nabantu bakhe bebewayele ukuhamba khona.

phansi komtamariske ejabeshi, azila ukudla izinsuku eziyisikhombisa.

31

amafilisti alwa no-israyeli; abantu bakwa-israyeli babaleka phambi kwamafilisti, bawa begwaziwe entabeni yasegilibowa. amafilisti axosha usawule namadodana akhe; amafilisti abulala ojonathani, noabinadaba, nomaliki shuwa, amadodana kasawule. impi yaba nzima kusawule; abacibishelayo bamfica, wakhathazeka kakhulu ngenxa yabacibishelayo. usawule wayesethi odibini lwezikhali zakhe: “hosha inkemba yakho, ungigwaze ngayo, funa labo abangasokile bafike, bangigwaze, bangone.” kepha aluvumanga udibi lwezikhali zakhe, ngokuba lwesaba kakhulu. ngalokho usawule wayithatha inkemba, wawela phezu kwayo. udibi lwezikhali zakhe selubonile ukuthi usawule ufile, lwawela nalo phezu kwenkemba yalo, lwafa kanye naye. wafa-ke usawule namadodana akhe omathathu, nodibi lwakhe, nabo bonke abantu bakhe ngalolo suku kanyekanye. lapho abantu bakwa-israyeli ababe ngaphesheya kwesigodi nalabo ababe ngaphesheya kweJordan bebona ukuthi abantu bakwa-israyeli babaleka nokuthi usawule namadodana akhe bafike, bashiya imizi, babaleka; amafilisti afika, ahlala kuyo. kwathi ngangomuso, lapho amafilisti efika ukuphanga ababuleweyo, afumana usawule namadodana akhe omathathu bewile entabeni yasegilibowa. amnquma ikhanda, athatha izikhali zakhe, azithuma ezweni lamafilisti nxazonke ukukumemezela endlini yezithombe zawo nakubantu. azibeka izikhali zakhe endlini ka-ashitaroti, abethela isidumbu sakhe ogangeni lwasebeti shani. sebezwile abakhe ejabeshi gileyadi lokho amafilisti ayekwenzile kusawule, kwasuka onke amadoda anamandla, ahamba ubusuku bonke, asithatha isidumbu sikasawule, nezidumbu zamadodana akhe ogangeni lwasebeti shani, afika ejabeshi, azishisa khona. athatha amathambo abo, awembela

kwathi emva kokufa kukasawule, udavide esebuyile ekubulaleni ama-amaleki, futhi udavide esehlale izinsuku ezimbili esikilagi, kwathi-ke ngosuku lwesithathu, bheka, kwaphuma umuntu ekamu likasawule, izingubo zakhe ziklebhukile, enomhlabathi ekhanda, wawa phansi ekufikeni kwakhe kudavide, wakhuleka. udavide wathi kuye: "uvelaphi na?" wathi kuye: "ngibalekile ekamu lakwa-israyeli." udavide wayesethi kuye: "bekunjani na? ake ungitshele." wathi: "abantu babalekile empini, nabantu abanengi bawile, bafa; osawule nojonathani indodana yakhe bafile nabo." udavide wathi kuleyo nsizwa eyamtshelayo: "wazi kanjani ukuthi osawule nojonathani indodana yakhe bafile na?" insizwa eyamtshelayo yathi: "ngithe ngisentaneni yasegilibowa, bheka, usawule wencika emkhontweni, kwamjonga kakhulu izingqola nabamahashi. lapho ebheka emuva, wangi-bona, wangibiza. ngaphendula ngokuthi: 'ngilapha.' "wathi kimi: 'wena ungubani na?' ngathi kuye: 'ngingumamaleki.' "wathi kimi: 'ake ume ngakimi, ungibulale, ngokuba ngishaywe yisiyezi, nokuphila kusekhona kimi.' "ngase ngima ngakuye, ngambu-lala, ngokuba ngakwazi ukuthi anephile esewile, ngathatha umqhele owawusekhanda lakhe, nesongo elalisengalweni yakhe, ngikulethile lapha enkosini yami." udavide wayesebamba izingubo zakhe, waziklebhula kanye nawo onke amadoda ayenaye. balila, bakhala, bazila ukudla kwaze kwahlwa ngenxa kasawule, nojonathani indodana yakhe, nabantu bakajehova, nendlu ka-israyeli, ngokuba bebewile ngenkamba. wathi udavide kuyo insizwa eyayimtshelile: "ungowaphi na?" wathi: "ngiyindodana yomuntu ogogobele nje, umamaleki." udavide wathi kuye: "yini ukuba ungesabanga ukwelula isandla sakho, ubhubhise ogcotshiweyo kajehova, na?" udavide wayesebiza enye yezinsizwa, wathi: "sondela, umsukele." yamshaya waze wafa. udavide wathi kuye: "igazi lakho malibe phezu kwekhanda lakho, ngokuba umlomo wakho ufakazile ngawe, lapho uthi: 'ngibulele ogcotshiweyo kajehova.' " udavide walila ngalesi sililo ngosawule nojonathani indodana yakhe, wathi mabafundiswe abantwana bakwajuda eyomnsalo; bheka, silotshiwe encwadini yoqotho. "udumo lwakho, israyeli, lubulewe ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. yeka ukuwa kwamaqhawe! "ningakusho egati, ningakumemezeli ezitaladini zase-ashikeloni, funa amadodakazi amafilisti ajabule, namadodakazi abangasokile athokoze. "nina zintaba zasegilibowa, makungabikho mazo lo namvula phezu kwenu, nokugubha kotwa, ngokuba isihlangu samaqhawe santshingwa, isihlangu sikasawule, singagcotshwanga ngamafutha. egazini lababuleweyo nasemanonini amaqhawe umnsalo kajonathani awuphindelanga emuva, nenkamba kasawule ayibuyelanga ize. "osawule nojonathani babethandeka, bemnandi; ekuphileni nasekufeni kwabo kabahlukaniswanga; babenejubane kunezinkozi, babenamandla kunezin-gonyama. "nina madodakazi akwa-israyeli, mkhaleleni usawule owanigqokisa kamnandi ngokubomvu, owavunulisa izambatho zenu ngezivunulo zegolide.

"yeka ukuwa kwamaqhawe phakathi kokulwa! ujonathani ubulewe ezindaweni zakho eziphakemeyo. "ngidabukile ngawe mfowethu jonathani; wawumnandi kakhulu kimi; lwaluyisimangaliso kimi uthando lwakho, ludlula uthando lwabesifazane. "yeka ukuwa kwamaqhawe, nokuphela kwezikhali zokulwa!"

2

kwathi emva kwalokho udavide wabuza kujehova, wathi: "ngenyukele yini komunye wemizi yakwajuda na?" ujeхова wathi kuye: "yenyuka." wathi udavide: "ngenyukelephi na?" wathi: "ehebroni." wayesenyukela khona udavide nabafazi bakhe ababili, o-ahinohama wasejizreyeli no-abigayili umkanabali wasekarmeli. abantu bakhe ababe nodavide wabeniyusa, kwaba yilowo nalowo nomuzi wakhe; bahlala emizaneni yasehebroni. bafika abantu bakwajuda, bamgcoba khona udavide abe yinkosi yendlu yakwajuda. bamtshela udavide ukuthi: "abantu basejabeshi gileyadi yibo abambela usawule." udavide wayesethuma izithunywa kubantu basejabeshi gileyadi, wathi kubo: "manibusiswe ngujeхова, ngokuba nenzile lowo musa kuyo inkosi yenu, usawule, nammbela. manje ujeхова makanenzele umusa neqiniso, nami nginibuyisele lowo musa, ngokuba niyenzile leyo nto. ngalokho maziqine izandla zenu, nibe nesibindi, ngokuba usawule inkosi yenu ufile; indlu yakwajuda ingigcobile ngibe yinkosi yayo." u-abineri indodana kaneri induna yempi kasawule wayethathile u-ishi bosheti indodana kasawule, wamwelisela emahanayimi, wambeka inkosi kwagileyadi, nakuma-ashurimi, nasejizreyeli, nakwa-efrayimi nobenjamini, nakwa-israyeli wonke. u-ishi bosheti indodana kasawule wayeneminyaka engamashumi amane ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa phezu kuka-israyeli; wabusa iminyaka emibili. kepha indlu yakwajuda yamlandela udavide. isikhathi udavide eyinkosi ngaso ehebroni phezu kwendlu yakwajuda sasiyiminyaka eyisikhombisa nezinyanga eziyisithupha. u-abineri indodana kaneri nezinceku zika-ishi bosheti indodana kasawule baphuma emahanayimi, baya egibeyoni. ujoyabe indodana kaseruya nezinceku zikadavide baphuma bahlangana ngasechibini lasegibeyoni; bahlala phansi, abanye ngalapha kwechibi, abanye ngalapho kwechibi. u-abineri wathi kujowabe: "ake zisuke izinsizwa, ziqakulizane phambi kwethu." ujoyabe wathi: "mazisuke." zase zisuka, zawela ngamanani, eziyishumi nambili kwabenjamini naku-ishi bosheti indodana kasawule, neziyishumi nambili ziyizinceku zikadavide. zabambana ngekhandla, zagwaza ngenkamba ohlangothini lwezimelene nazo, zawa kanyekanye; ngalokho leyo ndawo yabizwa ngokuthi ihelikati hasurimi elisegibeyoni. kwakuyimpi enzima ngalolo suku; u-abineri wahlulwa kanye nabantu bakwa-israyeli phambi kwezinceku zikadavide. amadodana amathathu kaseruya ayelalayo, ojoyabe, no-abishayi, no-asaheli; u-asaheli wayenezinyawo ezilula njengensephe. u-asaheli wamxosha u-abineri; ekuhambeni kwakhe akachezuka ngakwesokunene nangakwe-

sokhohlo ekumlandeleni u-abineri. u-abineri wabheka emuva, wathi: “ungu-asaheli na?” wathi: “yimi.” u-abineri wayesethi kuye: “chezuka ngakwesokhohlo, ubambe enye yezinsizwa, uthathe izikhali zakhe.” kepha u-asaheli akawumanga ukuchezuka ekumlandeleni. u-abineri abuywe wathi ku-asaheli: “chezuka ekungilandeleni; yini ukuba ngikucekele phansi na? ngingaphakamisa kanjani ubuso bami ngakujowabe umfowenu na?” wala nokho ukuchezuka; ngalokho u-abineri wangwaza esiswini ngesidunu somkhonto, waze waphuma emuva umkhonto; wawela khona, wafela khona lapho; kwathi bonke abafika endaweni u-asaheli awele kuyo wafa, bema. kepha ojowabe no-abishayi bamxosha u-abineri; ilanga lashona befike ngasequmeni lase-ama elingaphambi kwegiya ngasendleleni yasehlane lasigibeyoni. abantwana bakwabenjimini babuthana emva kuka-abineri, baba yiviyo linye, bema esiqongweni segquma elithile. u-abineri wayesememeza kujowabe, wathi: “inkemba iyakudla njalonzalo na? awazi yini ukuthi kuyakuba khona umunyu ekugcineni na? koze kube nini ungabayali abantu ukuba babuye ekubalandeleni abafowabo na?” u-jowabe wathi: “kuphila kukankulunkulu, uma ubungakhulumanga, ngempela abantu bonke bebeyakume sebenyukile kusasa ekuxosheni abafowabo.” u-jowabe wayesebetha icilongo; bonke abantu bema, ababe besamxosha u-israyeli, futhi ababe besawu. u-abineri nabantu bakhe badabula i-araba bonke lobo busuku, bawela ijordani, badabula lonke ibitroni, bafika emahanayimi. u-jowabe wabuya ekumxosheni u-abineri; lapho esebuthile bonke abantu, kwasilala kuzo izinceku zikadavide abantu abayishumi nesishiyagalolunye no-asaheli. kepha izinceku zikadavide zazibulele abakwabenjimini nabaka-abineri, kwafa abantu abangamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha. bamthatha u-asaheli, bambela ethuneni likayise elalisebethlehma. u-jowabe nabantu bakhe bahamba ubusuku bonke, kwasa besehebroni.

3

kwakukhona ukulwa isikhathi eside phakathi kwendlu kasawule nendlu kadavide; udavide waqhubeka ngokuqina njalo, kepha indlu kasawule yaqhubeka ngokuncipha njalo. kwazalelwa udavide amadodana ehebroni; izibulo lakhe laba ngumnoni ku-ahinohama wasejizreyeli; eyesibili yaba ngukileyabi ku-abigayili umkanabali wasekarmeli; eyesithathu yayingu-abisalomu indodana kama-hakha indodakazi katalimyi inkosi yasegeshuri; eyesine yayingu-adoniya indodana kahagiti; eyesihlanu yayingushefathiya indodana ka-abithali; eyesithupha yayingu-itereyamu ku-egila umkadavide. lawo azalelwa udavide ehebroni. kwathi kusekhona ukulwa phakathi kwendlu kasawule nendlu kadavide, u-abineri wamela indlu kasawule ngamandla. kepha usawule wayenesancinza esigama laso lalingurisa indodakazi ka-aya. u-ishi bosheti wayesethi ku-abineri: “ungeneleni kuso isancinza sikababa na?” u-abineri wathukuthela kakhulu ngenxa yalawo mazwi ka-ishi bosheti,

wathi: “ngiyikhanda lenja engeyakwajuda na? namuhla ngiyayenzela indlu kasawule uyihlo umusa, abafowabo nabangane bayo, angikunikelanga esandleni sikadavide; nokho ungibeka icala namuhla ngalowo wesifazane. unkulunkulu mackenze njalo ku-abineri, enezele futhi, uma ngingenzi kudavide njengalokho ujevova efungile kuye, kudluliswe umbuso endlini kasawule, kumiswe isihlalo sobukhosi sikadavide phezu kuka-israyeli naphezu kukajuda, kusukela kwadani kuze kufike eberi sheba.” wayengenakumphendula u-abineri ngezwi futhi, ngokuba wayemesaba. u-abineri wayesethuma izithunywa kudavide esikhundleni sakhe ngokuthi: “ngelikabani izwe na?” ethi futhi: “yenza isivumelwano nami; bheka, isandla sami siyakuba nawe ukubuyisela kuwe wonke u-israyeli.” wathi: “kuhle; ngiyakwenza isivumelwano nawe, kepha yinto inye engiyifuna kuwe, ngeyokuthi awuyikubona ubuso bami, uma ungalothi kuqala phambi kwami umikhali indodakazi kasawule, lapho uzayo ukubona ubuso bami.” udavide wayesethuma izithunywa ku-ishi bosheti indodana kasawule, ethi: “nginike umkami umkhali engamisela ngamajwabu ayikhulu amafilisti.” wayesethumela u-ishi bosheti, wamthatha endodeni yakhe upalitiyeli indodana kalayishi. indoda yakhe yahamba naye, ikhala isahamba, yamlandela kwaze kwaba sebahurimi. u-abineri wayesethi kuyo: “buya.” yabuya-ke. u-abineri waba nezwi namalunga akwa-israyeli, ethi: “ngezikhathi ezidlulileyo nafuna udavide abe yinkosi phezu kwenu; kwenzeni lokho manje, ngokuba ujevova ukhulumile ngodavide ukuthi: ‘ngesandla sencku yami udavide ngiyakusindisa abantu bami u-israyeli esandleni samafilisti nasesandleni sazo zonke izitha zabo.’ ” u-abineri wakhuluma futhi ezindlebeni zakwabenjimini; u-abineri waya futhi ukukhuluma ezindlebeni zikadavide ehebroni konke okwakukuhle ku-israyeli nakuyo yonke indlu yakwabenjimini. wayesefika u-abineri kudavide ehebroni nabantu abangamashumi amabili bekanye naye. udavide wamenzela u-abineri nabantu ababe naye idili. u-abineri wayesethi kudavide: “ngiyakusuka ngihambe ngiqoqele wonke u-israyeli enkosini yami, inkosi, ukuba benze isivumelwano nawe nokuba ubuse phezu kwakho konke ekufisayo inhliziyo yakho.” udavide wammukisa u-abineri, wahamba ngokuthula. bheka, izinceku zikadavide nezikajowabe zabuya eviyweni, zaletsa impango enkulu; kepha u-abineri wayengekho kudavide ehebroni, ngokuba wayemmukisile, wahamba ngokuthula. esefikile u-jowabe nempi yonke eyayinaye, bamtshelela u-jowabe ukuthi: “u-abineri indodana kaneri wafika enkosini; immukisile, wahamba ngokuthula.” u-jowabe wayeseya enkosini, wathi: “wenzeni na? bheka, u-abineri wafika kuwe; ummukiseleni wahamba nokuhamba na? uyamazi u-abineri indodana kaneri ukuthi wafika ukukukhohla nokwazi ukuphuma kwakho nokungenakwakhohla, nokwazi konke okwenzayo.” u-jowabe esephumile kudavide wathuma izithunywa ukulandela u-abineri, zambuyisa emthonjeni wasesira, kepha udavide wayengakwazi lokho. u-abineri esebuyele ehebroni, u-jowabe wamchezukisela

phakathi kwesango ukuba akhulume naye bebodwa, wamgwaza lapho esiswini waze wafa ngenxa yegazi lika-asaheli umfowabo. esekuzwa lokho ngasemuva udavide wathi: “mina nombuso wami asinacala phambi kukajehova kuze kube phakade ngegazi lika-abineri indodana kaneri; maliwele ekhanda likajowabe nakuyo yonke indlu kayise. makungaphuthi endlini kajowabe ukuba kube khona ocucuzayo, nonochoko, nozimelayo ngodondolo, nowayo ngenkamba, noswele isinkwa.” ojowabe no-abishayi umfowabo base bembulele u-abineri, ngokuba wayebulele umfowabo u-asaheli egibeyoni empini. udavide wathi kujowabe nakubantu bonke ababe naye: “klebhulani izingubo zenu, nibhince indwangu yamasaka, nilile phambi kuka-abineri.” inkosi udavide yalandela uhlaka. bammela u-abineri ehebroni; inkosi yadazuluka, yakhala ngasethuneni lika-abineri; nabantu bonke bakhala. inkosi yamlilela u-abineri, yathi: “afe u-abineri njengokufa kwesiwula na? izandla zakho zazingaboshiwe, nezinyawo zakho zazingafakwanga emaketangeni; wawa njengomuntu owayo phambi kwabantu ababi.” bonke abantu baphinda bemkhalela. bonke abantu bafika ukuba bamdlise udavide isinkwa kusesemini; kepha udavide wafunga wathi: “makenze njalo kimi unkulunkulu, enezele futhi, uma ngidla isinkwa noma okunye lingakashoni ilanga.” bonke abantu bakubona, kwaba kuhle emehlweni abo, njengalokho konke eyakwenza inkosi kwaba kuhle emehlweni abantu bonke. base beqonda bonke abantu naye wonke u-israyeli ngalolo suku ukuthi kwakungesikho okwenkosi ukubulala u-abineri indodana kaneri. inkosi yathi ezincekweni zayo: “anazi yini ukuthi kufile umbusi nomuntu omkhulu kwa-israyeli namuhla na? nami ngibuthakathaka namuhla noma ngigcotshiwe ngibe yinkosi; laba bantu, amadodana kaseruya, balukhuni kunami; ujevova makaphindisele owenza okubi njengobubi bakhe.”

4

lapho isizwile indodana kasawule ukuthi u-abineri ufile ehebroni, izandla zayo zaba buthakathaka, nabo bonke abakwa-israyeli bakhathazeka. indodana kasawule yayinamadoda amabili ayeyizinduna zamaviyo; igama lenye lalingubahana negama lenye lalingurekabi, amadodana karimoni wasebeyeroti wabantwana bakwabenjani, ngokuba ibeyeroti libalelwa kubenjani. abasebeyeroti babalekela egitayimi, bagogobala khona kuze kube namuhla. ujonathani indodana kasawule wayenendodana elunyonga ngezinyawo. yayinemyaka eyisihlanu ekufikeni kombiko ngosawule nojonathani uvela ejizreyeli; umzanyana wayo wayithatha, wabaleka; kwathi eseshesha ukubaleka, yawa, yaba lunyonga. igama layo lalingumefibosheti. amadodana karimoni wasebeyeroti orekabi nobahana ahamba, afika selishisa ilanga endlini ka-ishi bosheti ephumula embhedeni emini. bangena khona phakathi kwendlu kungathi bayakulanda ukolweni; bamgwaza esiswini; orekabi nobahana umfowabo babaleka. babengenile-ke endlini

esalele embhedeni ekamelweni lakhe, bamgwaza, bambulala, bamnquma ikhanda, bathatha ikhanda lakhe, bahamba ngendlela yase-araba ubusuku bonke. baliyisa ikhanda lika-ishi boshethi kudavide ehebroni, bathi enkosini: “nanti ikhanda lika-ishi bosheti indodana kasawule; isitha sakho ebesifuna ukuphila kwakho; ujevova uphindisele namuhla inkosi yami, inkosi, kasawule nakuyo inzalo yakhe.” udavide waphendula orekabi nobahana umfowabo amadodana karimoni wasebeyeroti, wathi kubo: “kuphila kukajehova ohlengi umphefumulo wami osizini lonke, umuntu owangitshela ukuthi: ‘bheka, usawule ufile,’ ecabanga ukuthi ulethile izindaba ezinhle, ngambamba, ngambulala esikilagi, ethi ngangiyakumnika umvuzo wezindaba zakhe; kakhulu kangakanani, lapho abantu ababi bebolele umuntu olungileyo endlini yakhe embhedeni wakhe, angiyikubiza igazi lakhe esandleni senu, nginisuse emhlabeni, na?” udavide wayeseyaleza izinsizwa zakhe, zababulala, zabanquma izandla nezinyawo, zabaphanyeka ngaseceleni kwechibi lasehebroni. kepha bathatha ikhanda lika-ishi bosheti, balimbela ethuneni lika-abineri ehebroni.

5

izizwe zonke zakwa-israyeli zafika kudavide ehebroni, zasho zathi: “bheka, thina siyithambo lakho nenyama yakho. ngesikhathi esidlulileyo, usawule eseyinkosi phezu kwethu, nguwe owakhipha nowangenisa u-israyeli; ujevova wathi kuwe: ‘wena uyakwalusa abantu bami u-israyeli, wena uyakuba ngumbusi wakwa-israyeli.’” kwase kufika onke amalunga akwa-israyeli enkosini ehebroni; inkosi udavide yenza isivumelwano nawo ehebroni phambi kukajehova; amgcoba udavide abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli. udavide wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa; wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane. ehebroni wabusa kwajuda iminyaka eyisikhombisa nezinyanga eziyisithupha; ejerusalem wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nantathu kwa-israyeli wonke nakwajuda. inkosi nabantu bayo baya ejerusalem ukulwa namajebusi ayakhe kulelo zwe; asho kudavide, athi: “awuyikungena lapha; uyakusuya yizimpumputhe nezinyonga,” ecabanga ukuthi udavide angengene lapha. udavide wathatha nokho inqaba yasesiyo- oni engumuzi kadavide. udavide wathi ngalolo suku: “yilowo nalowo ochitha amajebusi makasukele emseleni wamanzi izinyonga nezimpumputhe lezo ezizondwa ngumphefumulo kadavide; ngalokho kuthiwa: ‘izimpumputhe nezinyonga azinakungena endlini.’” udavide wahlala enqabeni, wayibiza ngokuthi umuzi kadavide. udavide wakha nxazonke kusukela emilo kuya ngaphakathi. udavide waqhubeka njalo ngokukhula, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu sebawoti wayenaye. uhiramu inkosi yasetire wathuma izithunywa kudavide, nemisedari, nababazi bemithi, nabakhi; bamakhela udavide indlu. udavide waqonda ukuthi ujevova wayemmisile impela ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli nokuthi uphakamisile umbuso wakhe ngenxa yabantu bakhe u-israyeli. udavide wazithathela ezinye

izancinza nabafazi ejerusalem, esefikile evela ehebroni; udavide wayesazalelwa amadodana namadodakazi. nanka amagama abazalelwa ejerusalem: os-hamuwa, noshobabi, nonathani, nosolomoni, no-jibari, no-elishuwa, nonefegi, nojafiya, no-elishama, no-eliyada, no-elifeleti. lapho amafilisti esezwile ukuthi bamgobele udavide ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli, onke amafilisti enyuka ukumfuna udavide; udavide wakuzwa, wehlela enqabeni. amafilisti esefikile ahlakazeka esigodini samarefa. udavide wabaza kujehova, wathi: “ngiyakwenyuka, ngihlasele amafilisti na? uyakuwanikela esandleni sami na?” ujeheva wathi kudavide: “yenyuka, ngokuba ngiyakuwanikela impela amafilisti esandleni sakho.” udavide wafika ebali pherasimi, udavide wawachitha khona; wathi: “ujeheva ufohlile ezitheni zami phambi kwami njengokufohla kwamanzi.” ngalokho waqamba igama lalayo ndawo ngokuthi ibali pherasimi. ashiya izithombe zawo lapho; udavide nabantu bakhe bahamba nazo. amafilisti abuye enyuka, ahlakazeka esigodini samarefa. lapho udavide ebuza kujehova, wathi yena: “awuyikwenyuka; gwegwesa emva kwawo, uwafikele malungana namajikijolo. kuyakuthi lapho usuzwa umsindo wokuhamba ezihlokwini zamajikijolo, usheshe, ngokuba kuyilapho ujeheva eyakube ephumile ngaphambi kwakho ukuchitha impi yamafilisti.” udavide wenze njalo njengalokho ujeheva emyalile, wachitha amafilisti kusukela egeba kuze kufike egezeri.

6

udavide wabuye wabutha bonke abakhethiweyo bakwa-israyeli, izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu. udavide wahamba nabo bonke abantu ababe naye, besuka ebali juda ukwenyusa khona umphongolo kankulunkulu obizwa ngegama, lona igama likajehova sebawoti ohlala phezu kwamakherubi. bawuhambisa umphongolo kankulunkulu ngengqumbane entsha, bewukhipha endlini ka-abinadaba eyayiseqgumeni; o-za no-ahiyo amadodana ka-abinadaba bashayela leyo ngqumbane entsha. bayikhipha-ke endlini ka-abinadaba eyayiseqgumeni kanye nomphongolo; u-ahiyo wahamba phambi komphongolo. udavide kanye nendlu yonke ka-israyeli bathokoza ebusweni bujakajehova benezinto zonke zokubetha zomsayipuresi, namahabhu, nezigubhu, nobuxhaka, namasimbali. ekufeni kwabo esibuyeni sikanakoni u-za welulela isandla emphongolweni kankulunkulu, wawubamba, ngokuba izinkabi zashelale. intukuthelo kajehova yamvuthela u-za, unkulunkulu wamshaya lapho ngenxa yesiphosiso sakhe; wafela khona ngasemphongolweni kankulunkulu. udavide wadabuka ngokuba ujeheva emhlasele u-za, wayibiza leyo ndawo ngokuthi ipheresi-u-za kube namuhla. udavide wamesaba ujeheva ngalolo suku. wathi: “umphongolo kajehova uyakuza kanjani kimi na?” ngalokho udavide akavumanga ukwuletha umphongolo kajehova kuye emzini kadavide, kepha udavide wawubuyisela eceleni endlini ka-obede edomi umgiti. umphongolo kajehova wahlala endlini ka-obede edomi umgiti

izinyanga ezintathu; ujeheva wambusisa u-obede edomi nendlu yakhe yonke. kwatshelwa inkosi udavide ukuthi ujeheva ubusile indlu ka-obede edomi nakho konke okwakhe ngenxa yomphongolo kankulunkulu. udavide wahamba wenyusa umphongolo kankulunkulu endlini ka-obede edomi, wawuyisa emzini kadavide ngokujabula. kwakuthi ababethwele umphongolo kajehova sebehambile izinyathelo eziyisithupha, wahlaba inkabi nethole elikhuluphalisiweyo. udavide wasina phambi kuka-jeheva ngamandla akhe onke; udavide wayebhince ingubo yamahlonbe yelineni. kanjalo udavide nayo yonke indlu ka-israyeli benyusa umphongolo kajehova ngokukhamuluka nangokukhala kwecilogno. kwathi umphongolo kajehova ugena nje emzini kadavide, umikhali indodakazi kasawule walunguza efasiteleni, wabona inkosi udavide itshekula, isina phambi kukajehova; wayidelela enhliziyweni yakhe. bawungenisa umphongolo kajehova, bawubeka endaweni yawo phakathi kwetende udavide alimisele wona; udavide wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula phambi kukajehova. udavide eseqedile ukunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula wabusisa abantu egameni likajehova sebawoti. wababela bonke abantu esixukwini sonke sakwa-israyeli, abesilisa nabesifazane, kwaba yilowo nalowo ucezu lwesinkwa, nesicubu senyama, nesigaxa sezithelo zomvini ezomileyo. base behamba abantu bonke, baya, kwaba yilowo nalowo ekhaya lakubo. udavide wayesebuya ukubusisa indlu yakhe. umikhali indodakazi kasawule waphuma ukumhlangeba udavide, wathi: “yeka udumo lwenkosi ka-israyeli namuhla, ezambulile namuhla emehlweni ezincekukazi zezinceku zakhe njengomunye wamayiyan, ezambula nokuzambula.” wayesethi udavide kumikhali: “ngaphambi kukajehova owangikhetha phezu kukayihlo naphezu kwayo yonke indlu yakhe ukungimisa ukuba ngibe ngumbusi wabantu bakajehova kwa-israyeli, yebo, ngaphambi kukajehova ngathokoza. ngiyakudeleleka kakhulu kunalokho, ngithotshiswe nasamehlweni ami, kodwa izincekukazi okhulume ngazo ngiyakudunyiswa yizo.” umikhali indodakazi kasawule akazalanga mntwana kwaze kwaba lusuku lokufa kwakhe.

7

kwathi lapho inkosi ihlala endlini yayo, ujeheva eseyiphumuzile ezitheni zayo zonke, nxazonke, inkosi yathi kunathani umprofethi: “bheka, mina ngihlala endlini yemisedari, kepha umphongolo kankulunkulu uhlala phakathi kwezilenge.” unathani wathi enkosini: “hamba wenze konke okusenzisiyweni yakho, ngokuba ujeheva unawe.” kepha kwathi ngalobo busuku izwi likajehova lafika kunathani, lathi: “hamba uyitshelwe incekulo yami udavide ukuthi: ‘usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: uyakungakhela indlu ukuba ngihlale kuyo na?’ ngokuba angihlalanga ndlu kusukela osukwini engakhuphula ngalo abantwana bakwa-israyeli egibithe kuze kube namuhla, kepha ngangilokhu ngihamba etendeni nasetabernakele. ezindaweni zonke engihambahambe kuzo nakubo

bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngake ngakhuluma yini izwi noma kusiphi isizwe sakwa-israyeli engasiyaleza ukwalusa abantu bami u-israyeli ukuthi: “aningakhelanga ngani indlu yemisedari na?” “ngalokho uyakusho kanje encekwini yami udavide, uthi: ‘usho kanje ujeхова sebawoti, uthi: mina ngakuthatha edlelweni ekwaluseni izimvu ukuba ube ngumbusi wabantu bami kwa-israyeli; nganginawe nomaphi lapho wawuya khona, nganquma zonke izitha zakho ngaphambi kwakho; ngiyakukwenza igama elikhulu njengegama labakhulu abasemhlabeni. ngiyakumisela abantu bami u-israyeli indawo, ngibatshale ukuba bahlale endaweni yabo, bangabe besanyakaziswa; futhi abantu ababi abasayikubahlupha njengakuqala, kusukela osukwini engayaleza ngalo abahluleli ukuba babe phezu kwabantu bami u-israyeli, ngikuphumela ezitheni zakho zonke. futhi ujeхова uyakuthela ukuthi ujeхова uyakukwenzela wena indlu. kuyakuthi lapho izinsuku zakho seziphelile, ube usulele koyihlo, ngiyakumisela inzalo yakho emva kwakho eyakuphuma ezibilini zakho, ngiqinise umbuso wayo. yiyo eyakwakhela igama lami indlu; ngiyakuqinisa isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso wayo kuze kube phakade. mina ngiyakuba nguyise, yona ibe yindodana yami; uma yenza okubi, ngiyakuyilaya ngenduku yabantu nangemvimbo yabantwana babantu, kepha umusa wami awuyikusuka kuyo, njengalokho ngawususa kusawule engamsusa ngaphambi kwakho. indlu yakho nombuso wakho kuyakuqiniswa njalo phambi kwakho; isihlalo sakho sobukhosi siyakumiswa kuze kube phakade.’ ” njengawo onke lawo mazwi nanjengawo wonke lowo mbono unathani wakhuluma kudavide. udavide inkosi wayesengena, wahlala phambi kukajeхова, wathi: “ngingubani, nkosi jeхова, nendlu yami iyini, ukuze ungilethe kuze kube lapha, na? lokho kwakuyinto encane nje nokho emehlweni akho, nkosi jeхова, kepha ukhulumile futhi ngendlu yenceku yakho isekude, ukukhulume futhi ngendlela yabantu, nkosi jeхова. “udavide angenezela ngokuthini kuwe na? wena uyayazi inceku yakho, nkosi jeхова. ngenxa yezwi lakho nanjengokwenhliziyo yakho wenzile konke lokho okukhulu ukuba ukwazise inceku yakho. “ngalokho okukhulu, nkosi jeхова, ngokuba akakho onjengawe, akukho unkulunkulu ngaphandle kwakho njengakho konke esikuzwileyo ngezindlebe zethu. yisiphi isizwe nesisodwa emhlabeni esinjengabantu bakho u-israyeli, unkulunkulu ayakuzihlengela bona ukuba babe ngabantu bakhe, azenzele igama, anenzele nina izinto ezinkulu, alenzele izwe lakini izinto ezesabekayo phambi kwabantu bakho owazihlengela bona egibithe ezizweni nakubo onkulunkulu bazo, na? wazimisela ukuba abantu bakho u-israyeli babe ngabantu bakho kuze kube phakade, wena jeхова ube ngunkulunkulu wabo. “manje, jeхова nkulunkulu, izwi olikhulumile ngenceku yakho nangendlu yayo, liqinise kuze kube phakade, wenze njengokukhuluma kwakho. malibe likhulu igama lakho kuze kube phakade ukuze kuthiwe: ‘uje-hova sebawoti ungunkulunkulu ka-israyeli,’ indlu yenceku yakho udavide imiswe ngaphambi kwakho.

“ngokuba wena jeхова sebawoti, nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, wambulele endlebeni yenceku yakho ukuthi: ‘ngiyakukwakhela indlu,’ ngalokho inceku yakho ithole isibindi sokukhuleka lo mkhuleko kuwe. manje, nkosi jeхова, wena ungunkulunkulu, namazwi akho ayiqiniso, uthembisile inceku yakho lokhu okuhle; ngalokho-ke mawuvume ukubusisa indlu yenceku yakho ukuba ibe sebusweni bakho kuze kube phakade, ngokuba wena nkosi, jeхова, ukukhulumile; ngesibusiso sakho mayibusiwe indlu yenceku yakho kuze kube phakade.”

8

kwathi emva kwalokho udavide wawashaya amafil-isti, wawahlala, wathatha itomu lomzimkhulu esandleni samafilisti. washaya nabakwamowabi, wabalinganisa ngentambo, wabalalisa emhlabathini, wabalinganisa ngezintambo ezimbili abayakubulawa nangentambo epheleleyo abayakusindiswa. abakwamowabi base beba yizinceku zikadavide, bathela intela. udavide wamshaya uhadadezeri indodana karehobe, inkosi yasesoba, ekuhambeni kwakhe ukubuyisa umbuso wakhe ngasemfuleni. udavide wamaphuca abamahhashi abayinkulungwane namakhulu ayisikhombisa nemigundatshani eyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili; udavide wanquma imisipha yawo onke amahhashi ezingqola, washiya awezingqola eziyikhulu kodwa. ama-aramu asedamaseku esefika ukumsiza uhadadezeri inkosi yasesoba, udavide wabulala abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili kuma-aramu. udavide wamisa amakhanda e-aramu lasedamaseku, ama-aramu aba yizinceku zikadavide, athela intela. ujeхова wamnqobisa udavide nomaphi lapho eya khona. udavide wathatha izihlangu zegolide ezazisezincekwini zikahadadezeri, waziletha ejerusalem. emizini kahadadezeri ibetha neberothayi inkosi udavide yathatha ithusi eliningi kakhulu. lapho uthoyi inkosi yasehamati ezwa ukuthi udavide ushayile yonke impi kahadadezeri, uthoyi wathuma ujoram indodana yakhe enkosini udavide ukuyibingelela nokuyibusisa, ngokuba yayilwile nohadadezeri, yamnqoba, ngokuba uhadadezeri wayelokhu elwa nothoyi; esandleni sakhe wayenezitsha zesiliva, nezitsha zegolide, nezitsha zethusi. nalezo inkosi udavide yazingcwelisa ujeхова kanye nesiliva negolide eyayilingcwelisa livela ezizweni zonke eyayizahlulile: e-aramu, nakwamowabi, nakubantwana bakwa-amoni, nakumafilisti, naku-amaleki, nasempangweni kahadadezeri indodana karehobe, inkosi yasesoba. udavide wazenzela igama ekubuyeni kwakhe esebulele ama-aramu ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili esigodini sikasawoti. wamisa amakhanda kwa-edomi; kulo lonke lakwa-edomi wamisa amakhanda, nabo bonke abakwa-edomi baba yizinceku zikadavide. ujeхова wamnqobisa udavide nomaphi lapho eya khona. udavide wabusa phezu kuka-israyeli wonke, udavide waphatha ukwahlulela nokulunga kubo bonke abantu bakhe. ujoyabe indodana kaseruya wayephezu kwempi, ujehoshafati indodana ka-ahiludi wayengumabha-

lana; usadoki indodana ka-ahithubi no-ahimeleki indodana ka-abiyathara babe ngabapristi; useraya wayengumbhali; ubenaya indodana kajehoyada wayephezu kwamakhereti namapheleti; amadodana kadavide ayengabapristi.

9

udavide wathi: “usekhona yini osele endlini kasawule ukuba ngimenzele umusa ngenxa kajonathani na?” kwakukhona endlini kasawule inceku egama layo lingusiba; bambizela kudavide; inkosi yathi kuye: “ungusiba na?” wathi: “inceku yakho inguye.” inkosi yayisithi: “akusekho endlini kasawule noyedwa engingamenzela umusa kankulunkulu na?” usiba wathi enkosini: “ujonathani usenendodana elunyonga ngezinyawo.” yathi inkosi kuye: “iphi na?” usiba wathi enkosini: “bhaka, isendlini kamakiri indodana ka-amiyeli elo debari.” inkosi udavide yayisithuma yamlanda endlini kamakiri indodana ka-amiyeli waselo debari. umefibosheti indodana kajonathani kasawule wafika kudavide, wawa ngobuso, wakhuleka. udavide wathi: “mefibosheti.” wathi: “nansi inceku yakho.” udavide wayesethi kuye: “ungesabi, ngokuba impela ngiyakukwenza umusa ngenxa kajonathani uyihlo, ngikubuyisele lonke izwe likayihlo usawule, udle njalo etafuleni lami.” wakhuleka wathi: “iyini inceku yakho ukuba ubhekeinja efileyo njengami na?” inkosi yayisimbiza usiba inceku kasawule, yathi kuye: “konke okukasawule nokwendlu yakhe yonke ngikunike indodana yenkosi yakho. uyakumlimele umhlabathi, wena namadodana akho nezinceku zakho, uvune ukuba indodana yenkosi yakho ibe nokudla, kepha umefibosheti indodana yenkosi yakho uyakudla njalo etafuleni lami.” usiba wayenamadodana ayishumi nanhlanu nezinceku ezingamashumi amabili. usiba wathi enkosini: “njengakho konke inkosi yami, inkosi, eyale ngakho inceku yayo, iyakwenze njalo inceku yakho.” umefibosheti uyakudla etafuleni lenkosi njengene yamadodana enkosi. umefibosheti wayenendodana encane egama layo lingumika. bonke ababehlala endlini kasiba babe yizinceku zikamefibosheti. umefibosheti wayesehlala ejerusalem, ngokuba wadla njalo etafuleni lenkosi; wayelunyonga ngezinyawo zakhe zombili.

10

kwathi emva kwalokho inkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni yafa, uhanuni indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sayo. udavide wathi: “ngiyakumenzela umusa uhanuni indodana kanahashi, njengalokho uyise angenzela umusa.” udavide wayesethuma ngesandla sezinceku zakhe ukumduduzi ngoyise. zafika-ke yizinceku zikadavide ezweni labantwana bakwa-amoni. kepha izikhulu zabantwana bakwa-amoni zathi kuhanuni inkosi yazo: “imbala ngokubona kwakho udavide uthume abaduduzi kuwe ukuba atuse uyihlo na? udavide akazithumanga yini yizinceku zakhe kuwe ukuba ziphenye umuzi, ziwuhlole, ziwuchithe, na?” uhanuni wayese-

bamba yizinceku zikadavide, waphucula inxenye yezilevu zazo, wahina izingubo zazo phakathi kwaze kwaba sezingeni zazo, wazimukisa. lapho sebemshela udavide lokho, wathumela ukuzihlangabeza, ngokuba ayenamahloni kakhulu lawo madoda. yathi inkosi: “hlalani ejeriko, zize zihlume izilevu zenu, bese nibuya.” abantwana bakwa-amoni sebebene ukuthi banengekile kudavide, abakwa-amoni bathuma baqasha ama-aramu asebeti rehobe nama-aramu asesoba, imigundatshani eyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili, nenkosi yasemahakha inabantu abayinkulungwane, nabantu basethobi beyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili. udavide esezwile lokho wamthuma ujoyabwe nempu yonke yamaqhawe. abantwana bakwa-amoni baphuma, bahlela impi ngasesikhaleni sesango; ama-aramu asesoba naserehobe, nabantu basethobi, nabasemahakha babebodwa endle. kepha ujoyabwe esebona ukuthi izimpondo zempi zimhaqile ngaphambili nangasemuva wakhetha kwabakhethekileyo bakwa-israyeli, wabahlala ukuba balwe nama-aramu; abantu abaseleyo wababeka esandleni sika-abishayi umfowabo, wabahlala ukuba balwe nabantwana bakwa-amoni. wathi: “uma ama-aramu engahlula, uyakungisiza; kepha uma abantwana bakwa-amoni bekwahlula, ngiyakufika ngikusize. qinani, masiziqinise ngenxa yabantu bakithi nangenxa yemizi kankulunkulu wethu; ujevova makenze okuhle emehlweni akhe.” ujoyabwe nabantu ababe naye base besondela ukuba balwe nama-aramu; kepha abaleka phambi kwakhe. lapho abantwana bakwa-amoni bebona ukuthi ama-aramu abalekile, babaleka nabo phambi kuka-abishayi, bangena emzini. ujoyabwe wayesebuya kubantwana bakwa-amoni, weza ejerusalem. ama-aramu esebonile ukuthi anqotshiwe phambi kuka-israyeli, abuthana ndawonye. uhadadezeri wathuma wakhhipha ama-aramu ayephesheya komfula; afika ehelamu, ushobaki induna yempi kahadadezeri ephambi kwawo. udavide watshelwa, wabutha wonke u-israyeli, wawela ijordani, wafika ehelamu. ama-aramu azihlela ukuhlangabezana nodavide, alwa naye. ama-aramu abaleka phambi kuka-israyeli; udavide wabulala kuma-aramu izinqola ezingamakhulu ayisikhombisa nabamahhashi abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane, wamshaya ushobaki induna yempi yabo, wafela khona lapho. lapho onke amakhosi ayeyizinceku zikahadadezeri ebonile ukuthi anqotshiwe phambi kuka-israyeli, enza ukuthula no-israyeli, abakhonza. ama-aramu ayesesaba ukusiza abantwana bakwa-amoni futhi.

11

emva komnyaka ngesikhathi sokuhlasela kwamakhosi udavide wamthuma ujoyabwe nezinceku zakhe zinaye kanye no-israyeli wonke, babachitha abantwana bakwa-amoni, bavimbezela iraba; kepha udavide wahlala ejerusalem. kwathi kusihlwa udavide wawela embhedeni, wahamba ophahleni lwendlu yenkosi, wabona esesophahleni owesifazane egeza; owesifazane wayemuhle kakhulu, ebukeya. udavide wathuma wabuza ngalowo wesifazane.

omunye wathi: "lowo akasiye ubati sheba yini, indodakazi ka-eliamu, umka-uriya umheti, na?" udavide wathuma izithunywa, wamthatha; wangena kuye, walala naye, ngokuba wayesehlambulukile yena ekungcoleni kwakhe; wabuyela ekhaya. owe-sifazane wamitha, wathuma wamtshela udavide, wathi: "ngikhulelwe." udavide wayesethumela kujowabe ngokuthi: "thuma kimi u-uriya umheti." ujowabe wamthuma u-uriya kudavide. esefikile kuye u-uriya, udavide wabuza kuye impilo yakhe, nempilo yabantu, nokuthi impi ihamba kanjani. udavide wayesethi ku-uriya: "yehla uye endlini yakho, ugeze izinyawo zakho." u-uriya waphuma endlini yenkosi, kwamlandela isipho sokudla esivela enkosini. kepha u-uriya wala ngasemnyango wendlu yenkosi kanye nazo zonke izinceku zenkosi yakhe, akehlengela endlini yakhe. udavide esetsheliwe ukuthi u-uriya akehlengela endlini yakhe, udavide wathi ku-uriya: "awubuyi ekuhambeni yini? awehlengela ngani endlini yakho na?" u-uriya wathi kudavide: "umphongolo, no-israyeli, nojuda bahlezi emadokodweni; inkosi yami, ujowabe nezinceku zenkosi yami zimisile endle; mina-ke, pho, ngingene endlini yami, ngidle, ngiphuze, ngilale nomkabi na? kuphila kwakho nokuphila komphefumlo wakho, angiyikuyenza leyo nto." wayesethi udavide ku-uriya: "hlala lapha nanamuhla; kusasa ngiyakukuvumela ukuba uhambe." u-uriya wayesehlala ejerusalemela lolu suku nolulandelayo. esebiziwe ngudavide wadla waphuza phambi kwakhe; wamadakisa; kusihlwa waphuma ukuyolala embhedeni wakhe kanye nezinceku zenkosi, kepha akehlengela endlini yakhe. kwathi ekuseni udavide wamlabela ujowabe incwadi, wayithuma ngesandla sika-uriya. waloba encwadini ukuthi: "misani u-uriya ngaphambili, lapho impi ishisa khona, nihlehle kuye ukuba ashaywe, afe." kwathi ujowabe esahlozinga umuzi, wammisa u-uriya endaweni lapho azi ukuthi kukhona amadoda anamandla. abantu bomuzi baphuma balwa nojowabe; kwawa abantu abathile ezincekweni zikadavide; wafa naye u-uriya umheti. ujowabe wayesethuma wamtshela udavide zonke izindaba zempi; wasiyala isithunywa ngokuthi: "lapho uqedile ukuyitshela inkosi zonke izindaba zempi, kuyakuthi uma kuvuka intukuthelo yenkosi, ithi kuye: 'nisondeleleni kangako emzini ukulwa na? beningazi yini ukuthi bebeyakucibishela besogangeni na? ngubani owabulala u-abimeleki indodana kajerubeshethi na? angithi owesifazane esogangeni wamphonsa ngembokodwe, wafa ethebesi, na? nisondeleleni kangako ogangeni na?' uthi: 'inceku yakho u-uriya umheti ifile nayo.'" sase sihamba isithunywa, safika samtshela udavide konke esasikuthunyelwe ngu-jowabe. isithunywa sathi kudavide: "amadoda ayesehlula, asiphumela endle, kepha sawaficezela kwaze kwaba sesikhaleni sesango. abacibishelayo bacibishela izinceku zakho besogangeni; ezinye izinceku zenkosi zifile, neneku yakho u-uriya umheti ifile nayo." udavide wayesethi kuso isithunywa: "uyakusho kanje kujowabe, uthi: 'le nto mayingabi mbi emehlweni akho, ngokuba inkemba idla omunye njengomunye; qinisa impi yakho ngasemzini, uwuchithe;' bese wumqunga

isibindi." umka-uriya esezwa ukuthi u-uriya indoda yakhe ufile wayililela indoda yakhe. sekuphelile ukulila, udavide wathuma wamletha endlini yakhe; waba ngumkakhe, wamzalela indodana. kepha leyo nto eyenziwe ngudavide yayimbi emehlweni kajejova.

12

ujehova wayesethuma unathani kudavide. wafika kuye, wathi kuye: "kwakukhona amadoda amabili emzini munye, enye icebile, enye impofu. ecebileyo yayinezimvu nezinkomo eziningi kakhulu, kepha empofu yayingenalutho, inexhukazana linye elincane nje kuphela, eyayilithengile yalondla; lakhulela kuyo nakubantwana bayo; ladla ucezu lwayo, laphuza esitsheni sayo, lalala esifubeni sayo, lalinjengendodakazi kuyo. "kwase kufika isihambi endodeni ecebileyo, yayeka ukuthatha ezimvini nasezinkomeni zayo ukusilungisela lesi sihambi esasifike kuyo, kepha yathatha ixhukazana lendoda empofu, yalilungisela umuntu owayefike kuyo." intukuthelo kadavide yavutha kakhulu ngalowo muntu, wathi kunathani: "kuphila kukajejova, umuntu owenze lokho ufanele ukufa; uyakulibuyisa ixhukazana, liphindwe kane, ngokuba enze lokho nangokuba wayengenasihawu." unathani wathi kudavide: "nguwe lowo muntu. usho kanje ujejova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'ngakugcoba ube yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli, ngakophula esandleni sikasawule, ngakunika indlu yenkosi yakho, nabafazi benkosi yakho esifubeni sakho, ngakupha indlu yakwa-israyeli neyakwajuda; uma lokho bekukuncane, ngangiyakukwenezela lokhu nalokho. emdeleleni izwi likajejova ukuba wenze okubi emehlweni akhe na? ubulele u-uriya umheti ngenkemba, wathatha umkakhe abe ngumkakho, wambulala ngenkemba yabantwana bakwa-amoni. ngalokho inkemba ayiyikusuka endlini yakho, ngokuba ungidelele, wathatha umka-uriya umheti ukuba abe ngumkakho.' "usho kanje ujejova, uthi: 'bhaka, ngiyakukuvusela okubi okuvela endlini yakho, ngithathe abafazi bakho phambi kwamehlo akho, ngibanike umakhelwane wakho, alale nabafazi bakho ekukhanyeni kwaleli langa. ngokuba wena wakwenza ngasese, kepha mina ngiyakukwenza lokhu phambi kuka-israyeli wonke naphambi kwelanga.'" udavide wathi kunathani: "ngonile kujehova." unathani wathi kudavide: "nojejova ususile isono sakho; awuyikufa. nokho, ngokuba ngaleso senzo waveza ithuba elikhulu lokuba izitha zikajejova zihlambalaze, umntwana omzalelweyo uyakufa nokufa." unathani wayesebuyela endlini yakhe. ujejova washaya ngesifo umntwana owazalelwa udavide kumka-uriya, wagula kakhulu. udavide wamncenga unkulunkulu ngomntwana; udavide wazila ukudla, wangena, walala emhlabathini ubusuku bonke. amalunga endlu yakhe asuka aya kuye ukumvusa emhlabathini, kepha akavumanga, futhi kadlanga kudla nawo. kwathi ngosuku lwe-sikhombisa umntwana wafa. izinceku zikadavide zesaba ukumtshela ukuthi umntwana ufile, ngokuba zathi: "bhakani, umntwana esezwa sakhuluma kuye,

akalalelanga izwi lethu; pho, singamtshele kanjani ukuthi umntwana ufile? angenza ingozi.” kepha udavide ebona ukuthi izinceku zakhe ziyanyenzelana, udavide waqonda ukuthi umntwana ufile; udavide wayesethi ezincekwini zakhe: “usefile umntwana na?” zathi: “ufile.” udavide wayesevuka emhlabathini, wageza, wazigcoba, waphendulela izingubo zakhe, wangena endlini kajehova, wakhuleka; wayeseya endlini yakhe; lapho esecela ukudla, bakubeka phambi kwakhe, wadla. zase zithi izinceku zakhe kuye: “yintoni le oyenzileyo na? wazila ukudla, wakhala ngomntwana esekhona, kepha lapho esefile, uvukile wadla.” wathi-ke yena: “umntwana esekhona ngazila ukudla, ngakhala, ngokuba ngathi: ngubani owaziyo ingabe ujeheva uyakuba nomusa kimi ukuba umntwana aphile na? manje usefile; ngiyakuzilelani na? ngingambuyisa yini? ngiyakuya kuye, kepha yena akayikubuyela kimi.” udavide wamdudiza ubati sheba umakhe, wangena kuye, walala naye; wazala indodana, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi usolomoni. ujeheva wamthanda. wathuma ngesandla sikanathani umprofethi, wambiza ngokuthi ujedidiya ngenxa kajehova. ujoyabe walwa neraba labantwana bakwa-amoni, wathatha umuzi wenkosi. ujoyabe wathuma izithunywa kudavide, wathi: “ngilwe neraba, yebo, ngathatha umuzi wamanzi. ngalokho butha abantu abaseleyo, umise ngakuwo umuzi, uwuthathe, funa mina ngiwuthathe umuzi, ubizwe ngegama lami.” udavide wayesebutha bonke abantu, waya eraba, walwa nalo, walithatha. wathatha umqhele wenkosi yabo ekhanda layo; isisindo sawo sasiyitalenta legolide, itshe eliyigugu likuwo; wabekwa ekhanda likadavide; wakhapha emzini impango eningi kakhulu. wakhapha nabantu ababe phakathi kwawo, wababeka emasaheni, nasezibhuqweni zensimbi, nasemazembeni ensimbi, wabasebenzisa kohonela; wenze njalo kuyo yonke imizi yakwa-amoni. udavide nabo bonke abantu babuyela ejerusalem.

13

kwathi emva kwalokho u-abisalomu indodana kadavide wayenodadewabo obukekayo ogama lakhe lingutamari; u-amnoni indodana kadavide wamthanda. u-amnoni wajilajileka waze wagula ngenxa kadadewabo utamari, ngokuba wayeyintombi; kwakungenakwenzeka emehlweni ka-amnoni ukwenza lutho kuye. kepha u-amnoni wayenomngane ogama lakhe lingujonadaba indodana kashimeya umfowabo kadavide; ujonadaba wayengumuntu onobuqili kakhulu. wathi kuye: “uzacelani kanjalo wena ndodana yenkosi imihla ngemihla na? ungengitshele na?” wathi u-amnoni kuye: “ngithanda utamari udadewabo ka-abisalomu umfowethu.” wayesethi ujonadaba kuye: “lala embhedeni wakho, uzishaye ogulayo; lapho eseza uyihlo ukukubona, uthi kuye: ‘ake kuze utamari udadewethu, angiphe ukudla, akulungise ukudla emehlweni ami ukuba ngikubone, ngikudle esandleni sakhe.’ ” wayeselala phansi u-amnoni, wazishaya ogulayo; isifikile inkosi ukumbona, u-amnoni wathi enkosini: “ake kuze

utamari udadewethu, enze amaqebelengwane amabili phambi kwami ukuba ngidle esandleni sakhe.” udavide wayesethumela endlini katamari ngokuthi: “hamba manje, uye endlini ka-amnoni umnewentu, umlungisele ukudla.” wayesehamba utamari, waya endlini ka-amnoni umnewabo; wayelele phansi. wathatha inhlama, wayixova, wenza amaqebelengwane phambi kwakhe, wapheka amaqebelengwane. wayesethatha ikhanzi, wawathulula phambi kwakhe; kepha wala ukudla. u-amnoni wathi: “khipha bonke abantu kimi.” baphuma bonke kuye. wayesethi u-amnoni kutamari: “letha ukudla ekamelweni lami ukuba ngidle esandleni sakho.” utamari wawathatha amaqebelengwane awenzileyo, wawangenisa ekamelweni ku-amnoni umnewabo. lapho ewasondeza kuye ukuba awadile, wambamba, wathi kuye: “woza ulale nami, dadewethu.” yena wathi kuye: “qha, mnewethu, ungangiphoqi, ngokuba akufanele ukuba kwenziwe kanjalo kwa-israyeli; ungenzi lobu buwula. mina-ke ngingayaphi nehlozo lami na? nawe uyakuba njengomunye weziwula zakwa-israyeli. ngalokho ake ukhulume nenkosi, ngokuba ayiyikungqabela nawe.” akavumanga nokho ukulalela izwi lakhe, kepha ngokuba wayenamandla kunaye, wamphoqa, walala naye. u-amnoni wayesemzonda ngenzondo enkulu kakhulu, ngokuba inzondo amzonda ngayo yaba nkulu kunothando akade emthanda ngalo. u-amnoni wathi kuye: “vuka uhambe.” yena wayesethi kuye: “lobu bubi bokungixosha bukhulu kunalokho okunye okwenze kimi.” kepha akavumanga ukumlalela. wayesebiza inceku yakhe eyayisebenza kuye, wathi: “khiphela phandle lo wesifazane, asuke kimi, uhluhlulele emnyango emva kwakhe.” wayenengubo enemibala, ngokuba amadodakazi enkosi ayeyizintombi ayegqoka izingubo ezinjalo. leyo nceku yayisimkhiphela phandle, yahluthulele emnyango emva kwakhe. utamari wayesezithela ngomlotha ekhanda, wayiklebhula ingubo yakhe enemibala owayeyigqokile, wathwala izandla ekhanda, wamuka, ehamba ekliwula. u-abisalomu umnewabo wathi kuye: “umnewenu u-amnoni kade enawe na? thula, dadewethu; ungumnewenu, ungabeki inhliziyi yakho kule nto.” utamari wahlala eyisikhwebu nje endlini ka-abisalomu umnewabo. isizwile inkosi udavide zonke lezo zinto yathukuthela kakhulu. u-abisalomu akakhulumanga okuhle noma okubi, ngokuba u-abisalomu wamzonda u-amnoni, lokhu emphoqile udadewabo utamari. kwathi emva kweminyaka emibili epheleleyo u-abisalomu wayenabagundi bezimvu ebali hasori eliseduze no-efrayimi; u-abisalomu wamema onke amadodana enkosi. u-abisalomu waya enkosini, wathi: “bhaka, inceku yakho inabagundi; mayihambe inkosi nezinceku zayo nenceku yakho.” inkosi yathi ku-abisalomu: “qha, ndodana yami, masingahambi sonke, funa sikusinde.” wayicindezela; nokho ayivumanga ukuhamba, kodwa yambusisa. u-abisalomu wayesethi: “uma kunjalo, makahambe nathi umfowethu u-amnoni.” inkosi yathi: “uyakuhambelani nawe na?” u-abisalomu wayicindezela, yaze yavuma ukuba u-amnoni nawo onke amadodana ahambe naye. u-abisalomu wayala

izinceku zakhe ngokuthi: “bhekani, lapho inhliziyo ka-amnoni ithokoza ngewayini nalapho ngithi kini: ‘bulalani u-amnoni,’ nimbulale ningesabi; angithi mina nginiyalile na? yimani isibindi, nibe ngamaqhawe.” izinceku zika-abisalomu zenza ku-amnoni njengokuyala kuka-abisalomu. amadodana onke enkosi ayasesuka, yileyo naleyo yakhwela umnyuzi wayo, abaleka. kwathi besesendleleni, kwafika izwi kudavide, lithi: “u-abisalomu ubulele onke amadodana enkosi, akusalanga neyodwa yawo.” inkosi yayisisuka, yaklebhula izingubo zayo, yalala emhlabathini, nazo zonke izinceku zema lapho, izingubo zazo ziklebhukile. ujonadaba indodana kashimeya umfowabo kadavide waphendula wathi: “inkosi yami mayingathi babulele izinsizwa zonke, amadodana enkosi, lokhu ngu-amnoni yedwa ofileyo; ngokuba lokho kwakunqunywe ngomlomo ka-abisalomu kusukela kulolo suku aphoqa ngalo udadewabo utamari. ngalokho inkosi yami, inkosi, mayingabeki le nto enhliziyweni yayo yokuthi onke amadodana enkosi afile, ngokuba ngu-amnoni yedwa ofileyo.” kepha u-abisalomu wabaleka. insizwa elindayo yaphakamisa amehlo ayo, yabuka; bheka, kwaqhamuka abantu abanengi ngasendleleni yentaba emva kwayo. ujonadaba wathi enkosini: “bheka, amadodana enkosi ayeza; kunjalo njengokusho kwenceku yakho.” kwathi eseqedile ukukhuluma, bheka, afika amadodana enkosi, adazuluka, akhala; nenkosi nazo zonke izinceku zayo zakhala ngokukhala okukhulu kakhulu. kepha u-abisalomu wabaleka, waya kutsalimayi indodana ka-amihudi, inkosi yasegeshuri. udavide walilela indodana yakhe zonke izinsuku. wabaleka ke u-abisalomu, waya egeshuri, wahlala khona iminyaka emithathu. inkosi udavide yalagazelela ukuya ku-abisalomu, ngokuba yayisiduduzekile ngo-amnoni ibona ukuthi sewafa.

14

ujowabe indodana kaseruya wayeseqonda ukuthi inhliziyo yenkosi iku-abisalomu. ujawabe wayesethumela ethekhowa, walanda khona owesifazane ohlakaniphileyo, wathi kuye: “ake uzishaye oilayo, ugqoke izingubo zokulila, ungazigcobi ngamafutha, kepha ube njengowesifazane oselilele ofileyo izinsuku eziningi, ugene enkosini, ukhulume kuyo ngalendlela.” ujawabe wayesemfunza amazwi emlonyeni wakhe. lapho owesifazane wasethekhowa ekhuluma enkosini, wawa ngobuso emhlabathini, wakhuleka, wathi: “siza, nkosi.” inkosi yathi kuye: “unani na?” wathi: “maye, ngingumfelo-kazi! indoda yami sefafa. inceku-kazi yakho yayinamadodana amabili; alwa odwa endle, akwabakho muntu wokulamula, kepha enye yashaya enye, yayibulala. bheka, umndeni wonke usuvukele inceku-kazi yakho; bathi: ‘sinike yena owashaya umfowabo ukuba simbulale ngenxa yomphefumulo womfowabo, sichithe indlalifa.’ bayakucima kanjalo ilahle lami eliseleyo, bangabe besashiyela indoda yami igama nensali ebusweni bomhlaba.” inkosi yayisithi kowesifazane: “yiya endlini yakho; mina ngiyakuyaleza ngawe.” owesifazane wasethekhowa

wathi enkosini: “nkosi yami, nkosi, icala malibe phezu kwami naphezu kwendlu kababa, inkosi neshlalo saba sobukhosi kube mswla.” yathi inkosi: “oshoyo utho kuwe, mlethe kimi; akayikuphinda akuthinte.” wayesethi yena: “inkosi ake ikhumbule ujevova unkulunkulu wayo ukuba umphindiseli wegazi angaqhubeki ukuchitha nokuba bangayibulali indodana yami.” yathi: “kuphila kukajehova, akuyikuwela phansi nolulodwa unwele lwendodana yakho.” wayesethi owesifazane: “inceku-kazi yakho mayikhulume izwi enkosini yami, inkosi.” yathi: “khuluma.” wathi-ke owesifazane: “uqambeleni okunjalo ngabantu bakankulunkulu na? ngokukhuluma leli zwi inkosi injengonecala, lokhu inkosi ingabuyisi oxoshiweyo wayo. ngokuba simelwe ukufa, sinjengamanzi achithwa emhlabathini, angenakuqoqwa futhi; unkulunkulu akasusi ukuphila, kepha uqamba amasu ukuba oxoshiweyo angabi ngumxoshwa kuye. “ngalokho-ke lokhu ngize ukukhuluma leli zwi enkosini yami, inkosi, kungokuba abantu bengesabisile; inceku-kazi yakho yayisithi: ‘mangikhulume enkosini; mhlawumbe inkosi iyakwenza izwi lenceku-kazi yayo. ngokuba inkosi iyakuzwa, yophule inceku-kazi yayo esandleni somuntu oyakungichitha mina nendodana yami efeni likankulunkulu.” ‘yayisithi inceku-kazi yakho: ‘izwi lenkosi yami, inkosi, malibe ngelokuthula, ngokuba inkosi yami, inkosi, injengengelosi kankulunkulu ekuzweni okuhle nokubi; ujevova unkulunkulu wakho makabe nawe.’ ” yayisiphendula inkosi, yathi kowesifazane: “ake ungafihli lutho kimi engiyakulubuzwa mina kuwe.” wathi owesifazane: “mayikhulume inkosi yami, inkosi.” yathi-ke inkosi: “isandla sikajowabe sinawe yini kekhonke lokhu na?” owesifazane waphendula wathi: “kuphila kwakho, nkosi yami, nkosi, akukho muntu ongaphendukela ngakwesokunene ngakwesokhohlo kukho konke okukhulunywe yinkosi yami, inkosi, ngokuba inceku yakho ujawabe yangiyaleza, yafunza onke lawo mazwi emlonyeni wenceku-kazi yakho; ujawabe inceku yakho wenzile lokho ukuba aphendukezele ubuso bendaba; inkosi yami ihlakaniphile njengokuhlakanipha kwengelosi kankulunkulu ukwazi konke okusemhlabeni.” inkosi yayisithi kujowabe: “bheka-ke, yenza lokhu: hamba ubuyise umfana u-abisalomu.” ujawabe wawa phansi ngobuso, wakhuleka, wayibusisa inkosi; ujawabe wathi: “namuhla inceku yakho iyazi ukuthi ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, nkosi yami, nkosi, lokhu inkosi ilenzile izwi lenceku yayo.” wayesuka ujawabe wahamba, waya egeshuri, wamletha u-abisalomu ejerusalem. inkosi yathi: “makaye endlini yakhe, angaboni nokho ubuso bami.” wayeseya u-abisalomu endlini yakhe, akabubona ubuso benkosi. kwa-israyeli wonke kwakungekho muntu omuhle njengo-abisalomu owababazeka kakhulu, kungekho sici kuye kusukela ematheni onyawo kuze kube sokhakhayini. nxa ephucula ikhanda lakhe ngokuba wayelokhu eliphucula njalo ngasekupheleni komnyaka, lokhu izinwele zakhe zamsinda; ngalokho waziphucula wazilinganisa izinwele zekhanda lakhe, zalingana namashekeli angamakhulu amabili ngesisindo senkosi. u-abisalomu wazalelwa

amadodana amathathu nendodakazi inye egama layo lingutamari; yayingowesifazane obukeka emuhle. u-abisalomu wahlala ngokusalema iminyaka emibili epheleleyo, engabuboni ubuso benkosi. u-abisalomu wayesethumela kujowabe ukuba amthume enkosini, kepha akavumanga ukuza kuye; waphinda wathumela ngokwesibili, kepha akavumanga ukuza. wayesethi ezincekwini zakhe: “bhekani, insimu kajowabe iseduze neyami, unebhali khona; hambani niyithungele ngomlilo.” izinceku zika-abisalomu zayithungela-ke insimu ngomlilo. wayesesuka ujoyabe, waya ku-abisalomu endlini yakhe, wathi kuye: “izinceku zakho ziyithungeleleni insimu yami ngomlilo na?” u-abisalomu wathi kujowabe: “bheka, ngithumele kuwe, ngithi: ‘woza lapha ukuba ngikuthume enkosini ukuyothi: ‘ngisukeleni egeshuri na? ngabe kungcono kimi ukuba bengisekhona lapho.’ ” ngalokho mangibone ubuso benkosi; uma kukhona icala kimi, mayingibulale.” wayeseya ujoyabe enkosini, wayitshele; isimbizile u-abisalomu, weza enkosini, wakhothamela kuyo, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi, phambi kwenkosi; inkosi yamanga u-abisalomu.

15

kwathi emva kwalokho u-abisalomu wazilungiselela inqola, namahhashi, nabantu abangamashumi ayisihlanu ukuba bagijime phambi kwakhe. u-abisalomu wavuka ekuseni, wema ngaseceleni kwendlela yesango; kwakuthi wonke umuntu onecala eliya enkosini ukuba lithethwe, u-abisalomu wambiza wathi: “ungowamuphi umuzi na?” athi: “inceku yakho ingowesinye sezizwe zakwa-israyeli.” wathi u-abisalomu kuye: “bheka, izindaba zakho zinhle, zilungile, kepha akukho muntu obekwe yinkosi ukuba akuzwe.” u-abisalomu wathi futhi: “sengathi ngingenziwa umahluleli ezweni, kuze kimi wonke umuntu onecala nendaba, ngimenzele ukulunga.” kwathi lapho kusondela umuntu ukuba akhuleke kuye, waselula isandla sakhe, wambamba, wamanga. wenze njalo u-abisalomu kubo bonke abakwa-israyeli abeza enkosini ngamacala; u-abisalomu weba izinhliziyi zabantu bakwa-israyeli. kwathi ngasekupheleni kweminyaka engamashumi amane u-abisalomu wathi enkosini: “mangihambe ukugcwalisa isithembiso sami engasethembisa kujehova ehebroni. ngokuba inceku yakho yenze isithembiso ngisahlezi egeshuri lase-aramu sokuthi: ‘uma ujeheva engibuyisela impela ejerusalem, ngiyakumkhonza ujeheva.’ ” inkosi yathi kuye: “hamba ngokuthula.” wayesesuka, waya ehebroni. kepha u-abisalomu wathuma izinhlozi ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ngokuthi: “lapho nizwa ukukhala kweclongo, anothi: ‘u-abisalomu uyinkosi ehebroni.’ ” kwahamba no-abisalomu abantu abangamakhulu amabili, bebiziwe bephuma ejerusalem; bahamba bemsulwa, bengazi lutho nakani. u-abisalomu wathuma walanda u-ahithofeli umgiloni, umluleki kadavide, emzini wakubo wasegilo, esanikela ngemihlatshe. uzungu lwaqina, abantu banda njalo ku-abisalomu. kwafika umbiki kudavide, wathi: “izinhliziyi zabantu bakwa-israyeli

zilandela u-abisalomu.” udavide wayesethi ezincekwini zakhe zonke ezazinaye ejerusalem: “sukani, sibaleke, ngokuba, uma singenzi njalo, akuyikuphunyuka muntu kithi phambi kuka-abisalomu; sheshani, nimuke, funa asifice masinyane, asehlisele okubi, awuchithe umuzi ngosiko lwenkomba.” izinceku zenkosi zathi enkosini: “noma yintoni engayiketha inkosi yethu, inkosi bheka, nazi izinceku zakho.” yayisiphuma inkosi, bonke abendlu bayo beyilandela. inkosi yashiya abesifazane abayishumi abayizancinza ukuba balinde indlu. yaphuma-ke inkosi, bonke abantu beyilandela; bahlala ebeti hamerhaki. zonke izinceku zadlula eceleni kwakhe kanye nawo onke amakhereti nawo onke amapeleti; nawo onke amagithi, abantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha, ayeyilandela esuka egati, adlula phambi kwenkosi. inkosi yayisithi ku-ithayi umgiti: “nawe uhambelani nathi na? buya uhlele nenkosi, ngokuba ungumfokazi nomxosha endaweni yakho. ufikile izolo nje; ngikuzulazulise nathi yini namuhla, ngisahamba lapho ngiya khona, na? buya wena, ubuyise nabafowenu; umusa neqiniso makube nawe.” u-ithayi wayiphendula inkosi, wathi: “kuphila kukajehova nokuphila kwenkosi yami, inkosi, impela kuleyo ndawo eyakuba kuyo inkosi yami, inkosi, noma kusekufeni noma kusekuphileni, lapho iyakuba khona nenceku yakho.” udavide wathi ku-ithayi: “hamba, uwele.” u-ithayi umgiti wawela kanye nabo bonke abantu bakhe nazo zonke izingane ezazinaye. izwe lonke lakhala ngewzi elikhulu, nabantu bonke bawela; nenkosi futhi yawela umfudlana ikidroni, nabantu bonke bawela ngasendleleni yasehlane. bheka, kwafika nosadoki nawo onke amalevi enaye, ethwele umphongolo wesivumelwano sikankulunkulu; abeka phansi umphongolo kankulunkulu, u-abiyathara wenyuka, baze baphuma bonke abantu emzini. inkosi yathi kusadoki: “buyisela emzini umphongolo kankulunkulu; uma ngiyakufumana umusa emehlweni kajehova, uyakungibuyisa, angibonise wona nendlu yawo; kepha uma esho kanje, ethi: ‘angithokozi ngawe,’ bheka, ngilapha, makenze kimi okuhle emehlweni akhe.” yathi inkosi kusadoki umpristi: “ungumboni; buyela emzini ngokuthula, namadodana enu amabili enani, o-ahimhasi indodana yakho nojonathani indodana ka-abiyathara. bheka, mina ngiyakulibala ngasemazibukweni asehlane, kuze kufike izwi elivela kini lokungibikela.” ngalokho osadoki no-abiyathara babubuyisela umphongolo kankulunkulu ejerusalem, bahlala khona. udavide wenyuka ngomango wentaba yeminqomo, enyuka ekhala, egubuzele ikhanda, engenazicathulo; bonke abantu ababenaye bagubuzela, kwabayilowo nalowo ikhanda lakhe, benyuka, benyuka bekhala. kwabikwa kudavide ukuthi: “u-ahithofeli uphakathi kwabozungu luka-abisalomu.” wayesethi udavide: “jehova, mawuntumazelize amasu ka-ahithofeli.” kwathi ukuba udavide adundubale esiqongweni, lapho kukhulekwa khona kunkulunkulu, bheka, kwamhlangabeza uhushayi umarki, ibhantshi lakhe liklebhukile, enomhlabathi ekhanda lakhe. udavide wathi kuye: “uma uhamba nami, uyakuba ngumthwalo kimi; kepha uma ubuyela emzini, uthi ku-abisalomu: ‘ngiyakuba yinceku yakho,

nkosi; kade ngiyinceku kayihlo, manje ngiyakuba yinceku yakho,' khona uyakungishafisela amasu ka-ahithofeli. abakho lapho nawe osadoki no-abiyathara abapristi na? kuyakuthi konke okuzwayo endlini yenkosi ukutshela osadoki no-abiyathara abapristi. bheka, kukhona lapho nabo amadodana abo amabili, o-ahimahasi indodana kasadoki nojonathani indodana ka-abiyathara; niyakuthuma kimi ngesandla sabo konke eniyakukuzwa." u-hushayi, umngane kadavide, wayesengena emzini; u-abisalomu wangena ejerusalem.

16

udavide esedlulile kancane isiqongo sentaba, bheka, kwamhlangebeza usiba inceku kamefibosheti enezimbongo ezimbili eziboshelweyo, zithwele izinkwa ezingamakhulu amabili, nezigaxa eziyikhulu zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo, nezigaxa eziyikhulu zamakhiwane, nemvaba yewayini. inkosi yathi kusiba: "uthini ngalezi zinto na?" wathi usiba: "izimbongo zingezokukhwelwa ngabantu bendlu yenkosi, izinkwa nezithelo zingezokudliwa, newayini lingelokuphuzwa ngabayethileyo ehlane." yayisithi inkosi: "iphi indodana yenkosi yakho na?" usiba wathi enkosini: "bheka, ihlezi ejerusalem, ngokuba yathi: 'namuhla indlu ka-israyeli iyakubuyisela kimi umbuso kababa.'" yayisithi-ke inkosi kusiba: "bheka, kungokwakho konke okwakungokukamefibosheti." wathi usiba: "ngiyakhuleka: mangifumane umusa emehlweni akho, nkosi yami, nkosi." kwathi lapho inkosi udavide ifika ebahurimi, bheka, kwaphuma khona umuntu womndeni wendlu kasawule ogama lakhe lingushimeyi indodana kagera; waphuma, wahamba ethuka. wamphonsa udavide ngamatshe kanye nezinceku zonke zenkosi udavide, bonke abantu nawo onke amaqhawe bengasesandleni sakhe sokunene nangakwesokhohlo. ushimeyi washo kanje ekuthukeni kwakhe, wathi: "suka, suka wena muntu wegazi, muntu omubi! ujevova ubuyisele phezu kwakho lonke igazi lendlu kasawule okade ubusa esikhundleni sakhe; ujevova unikele umbuso esandleni sika-abisalomu indodana yakho; bheka, usubhajiwe ehubini bakho, ngokuba ungumuntu wegazi." u-abishayi indodana kaseruya wayesethi enkosini: "le nja efileyo ingayithukelani inkosi yami, inkosi, na? mangiye ngiyinqume ikhanda." yathi inkosi: "nginamsebenzi muni nani madodana kaseruya. njengokuba ethuka, lokhu ujevova eshilo futhi kuye ukuthi: 'thuka udavide,' ngubani ongasho ukuthi: 'ukwenzeleni lokho na?' udavide wayesethi ku-abishayi nakuzo zonke izinceku zakhe: "bhekani, indodana yami eyaphuma ezibilini zami ifuna ukuphila kwami; kakhulu kangakanani lo mbenjamini na? myekeni, athuke, ngokuba ujevova ukhulumile kuye. mhlawumbe ujevova uyakubheka usizi lwami, angibuyisele okuhle ngokungithuka namuhla." udavide nabantu bakhe bahamba ngendlela; ushimeyi wahamba eceleni kwentaba malungana naye, wahamba ethuka, wamphonsa ngamatshe, wamthela ngothuli. inkosi nabo bonke abantu ababenayo bafika beyethile; wahlunyelelwa khona. u-abisalomu nabantu bonke, amadoda akwa-israyeli,

bafika ejerusalem, u-ahithofeli enabo. kwathi lapho uhushayi umarki umngane kadavide esefikile ku-abisalomu, uhushayi wathi ku-abisalomu: "mana njalo, nkosi; mana njalo, nkosi." u-abisalomu wayesethi kuhushayi: "lokhu kungukuthembeka kwakho kumngane wakho na? awuhambanga ngani nomngane wakho na?" wayesethi uhushayi ku-abisalomu: "qha, lo okhethwe ngujevova, wailaba bantu, nangabantu bonke bakwa-israyeli, ngiyakuba ngowakhe, ngihlale naye. futhi ngikhonze bani na? kungabi phambi kwendodana yakhe na? njengalokho ngakhonza phambi kukayihlo, kanjalo ngiyakuba phambi kwakho." wayesethi u-abisalomu ku-ahithofeli: "sipheni isiluleko sokuthi siyakwenze njani." wathi-ke u-ahithofeli ku-abisalomu: "ngena kuzo izancinza zikayihlo azishiyile ukuba zilinde indlu; u-israyeli wonke uyakuzwa ukuba ungewa nguyihlo, ziqine izandla zabo bonke abanawe." bammisela u-abisalomu itende ophahleni lwendlu; u-abisalomu wangena kuzo izancinza zikayise emehlweni abo bonke abakwa-israyeli. isiluleko sika-ahithofeli aluleka ngaso ngaluzo zinsuku sasingokungathi bekubuzwe kunkulunkulu; zazinjalo iziluleko zika-ahithofeli kudavide naku-abisalomu.

17

u-ahithofeli wathi futhi ku-abisalomu: "mangikhethe manje abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi namabili, ngisuke ngimxoshe udavide ngalobu busuku, ngimfikele ekhathele, eyethile, ngimesabise; bonke abantu abanye bayakubaleka, ngibulale inkosi kuphela, ngibuyisele kuwe bonke abantu; umuntu omfunayo unjengokungathi bonke babuyile; bonke abantu bayakuba nokuthula." leli zwi lamjabulisa u-abisalomu nawo onke amalunga akwa-israyeli. wayesethi u-abisalomu: "mawumbize nohushayi umarki, sizwe okusemlonyeni wakhe naye." uhushayi esefikile ku-abisalomu, u-abisalomu wakhuluma kuye, wathi: "u-ahithofeli ukhulume kanjalo; siyakwenza njengokusho kwakhe na? uma kungenjalo, khuluma wena." uhushayi wathi ku-abisalomu: "isiluleko u-ahithofeli eluleke ngaso manje asisihle." wathi futhi uhushayi: "uyamazi uyihlo nabantu bakhe ukuthi bangamaqhawe nokuthi basakule ezinhliziyweni zabo njengebhene elaphucwe amazinyane alo endle; uyihlo uyindoda yempi, akayikuhlala nabantu. bheka, manje ucashile emgodini noma kwenye indawo; kuyakuthi lapho esebafikela ekuqaleni nje, okuzwayo athi: 'abantu abalandela u-abisalomu banqotshiwe,' naye onesibindi, onhliziyo yakhe injengenhliziyoyengonyama, uyakuphela amandla, ngokuba wonke u-israyeli uyazi ukuthi uyihlo uyiqhawe, nabanaye bangamadoda anamandla. "ngalokho ngiyaluleka ukuba wonke u-israyeli abuthane kuwe, kusukela kwadani kuze kufike eberi sheba, ngangesihlabathi esingasolwandle ngobuningi, wena uqobo lwakho uye empini. sesiyakumfikela endaweni ethile lapho engatholakala khona, simehlele njengokuwela kwamazolo emhlabathini; kuyena nabantu bonke abanaye asiyikushiya noyedwa. noma engena emzini, wonke u-israyeli uyakuyisa amagoda kulowo muzi,

siwuhudulele emfuleni, kungabe kusafunyanwa khona netshana elilodwa.” u-abisalomu nabantu bonke bakwa-israyeli bathi: “isiluleko sikahushayi umarki singcono kunesiluleko sika-ahithofeli.” ngokuba ujejhova wayenqumile ukuba kushafiswe isiluleko esihle sika-ahithofeli, ukuze ujejhova amehlisele u-abisalomu okubi. uhashayi wayesethi kusadoki naku-abiyaithara abapristi: “u-ahithofeli weluleka u-abisalomu namalunga akwa-israyeli kanje nakanje; mina ngeluleke kanje nakanje. ngalokho thumelani masinyane nimshele udavide ukuthi: ‘ungahlali ngasemazibukweni asehlane ngalobu busuku, kepha uwele nokuwela, funa inkosi igwinywe kanye nabantu bonke abanayo.’” ojonathani no-ahimahasi babehlala e-eni rogeli; incekuazi yayizinge ibatshela; bona bahamba bayibikela inkosi udavide ukuba bangabonwa behamba beya emzini. kepha umfana wababona, wamtshela u-abisalomu; base beshesha, bahamba bobabili, bafika endlini yomuntu wasebahurimi owayenomthombo egcekeni lakhe; behlala khona. owesifazane wathatha isimbozo, wasendlala phezu komlomo womthombo, weneka umqhazulo kuso, kungaziwa lutho. zase zifika izinceku zika-abisalomu kowesifazane endlini, zathi: “baphi o-ahimahasi nojonathani na?” owesifazane wathi kuzo: “bawuwele umfudlana.” zezibafunile zingabatholanga, zabuyela ejerusalema. kwathi sezimukile, baphuma emthonjeni, baya bayitshela inkosi udavide, bathi kudavide: “sukani, nisheshe niwele amanzi, ngokuba u-ahithofeli weluleke kanjalo ngani.” udavide wayesesuka nabo bonke abantu ababe naye, bawela ijordani; ngasekuseni akusalanga noyedwa ongaliwelanga ijordani. lapho u-ahithofeli ebona ukuthi isiluleko sakhe asilandelwanga, wayibophela imbongolo yakhe, wasuka, waya ekhaya emzini wakhe, wayala ngendlu yakhe, waziphanyeka, wafa, wembelwa ethuneni likayise, udavide wayesefika emahanayimi. u-abisalomu waliwela ijordani, yena nabo bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli kanye naye. u-abisalomu wabeka u-amasa phezu kwempi esikhundleni sikajowabe. u-amasa wayeyindodana yomuntu ogama lakhe lalingu-itura umisrayeli, owangena ku-abigali indodakazi kanahashi, udadewabo kaseruya unina kajowabe. o-israyeli no-abisalomu bamisa ezweni lakwagileyadi. kwathi udavide esefikile emahanayimi, ushobi indodana kanahashi waseraba labantwana bakwa-amon, nomakiri indodana ka-amiyeli waselo debari, nobarizilayi wakwagileyadi waserogelimi baletha amacansi, nemicengezi, nezitsha zebumba, nokolweni, nebhalli, nempuphu notshwele, nobhontshisi, nembumba, nenhlhosa, nezinyosi, namangqanga, nezimvu, noshizi wezinkomo kudavide nabantu ababe naye ukuba badle, ngokuba bathi: “abantu balambile, bakhathele, bomile ehlane.”

18

udavide wabala abantu ababe naye, wabeka phezu kwabo izinduna zezinkulungwane nezinduna zamakhulu. udavide wamukisa abantu, inxenye yesithathu iphansi kwesandla sikajowabe, nenx-

enye yesithathu iphansi kwesandla sika-abishayi indodana kaseruya, umfowabo kajowabe, nenxenye yesithathu iphansi kwesandla sika-ithayi umgiti. inkosi yathi kubantu: “nami ngiyakuphuma noku-phuma nani.” kepha abantu bathi: “awuyikuphuma, ngokuba uma sibaleka, abayikusinakekela; noma kufa inxenye yethu, abayikusikhathalela, kepha wena unjengezinkulungwane eziyishumi zethu; ngalokho kuhle ukuba usizize usemzini.” yayisithi inkosi kubo: “okuhle emehlweni enu ngiyakukwenza.” inkosi yema ngaseceleni kwesango, bonke abantu baphuma ngamakhulu nangezinkulungwane. inkosi yabayaleza ojowabe no-abishayi no-ithayi, yathi: “anoyiphatha kahle insizwa ngenxa yami, ngisho u-abisalomu.” bonke abantu bezwa, lapho inkosi iyaleza zonke izinduna ngo-abisalomu. base bephumela endle ukulwa no-israyeli, kwaliwa ehlathini lakwa-efrayimi. abantu bakwa-israyeli banqotshwa lapho phambi kwezinceku zikadavide, kwakukhona ukubulalana okukhulu ngalolo suku, abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili. ngokuba impi yahlakazeka khona ezweni lonke, ihlathi laqeda abantu abanengi ngalolo suku kunabadliwa yinkemba. u-abisalomu wasuka wahlangana nezinceku zikadavide. u-abisalomu wayekhwele umnyuzi wakhe, umnyuzi wangena phansi kwehlozi le-oki, ikhanda lakhe labambelela e-okini, waphakanyiselwa emkhathini wezulu nomhlaba; umnyuzi obuphansi kwakhe wadlula. umuntu othile wakubona, wamtshela ujojabe, wathi: “bhaka, ngibone u-abisalomu ephanyekile e-okini.” ujojabe wathi kumuntu omtshelileyo: “bhaka, ukubonile, awumjuqanga ngani khona, awele phansi, na? nga ngikunikile izinhlamvu eziyishumi zesiliva nebhande.” wathi-ke umuntu kujowabe: “noma bengiyakukhokhelwa izinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane zesiliva esandleni sami, nokho bengingayikuselelula isandla sami endodaneni yenkosi, ngokuba ezindlebeni zethu inkosi yakuyala wena no-abishayi no-ithayi ukuthi: ‘yilondeni insizwa u-abisalomu.’” uma bengisebenzile inkohliso ngokuphila kwakhe, njengokuba kungekho nto efihlwa enkosini, nawe uqobo ngabe umelene nami.” wayesethi ujojabe: “anginakulibala kanje nawe.” wathatha imikhonto emithathu ngesandla sakhe, wambhokoda u-abisalomu enhliziyweni esezwa, ephakathi kwe-oki. izinsizwa eziyishumi ezaziphethe izikhali zikajowabe zamzunga, zamshaya u-abisalomu, zambulala. ujojabe wayesebethe icilongo, abantu babuya ekumxosheni u-israyeli, ngokuba ujojabe wabagodla abantu. bamthatha u-abisalomu, bamhlala emgodini omkhulu ehlathini, babeka phezu kwakhe inqwaba enkulu kakhulu yamatsho; bonke abakwa-israyeli, kwaba yilowo nalowo, babalekela ematendeni abo. u-abisalomu esekhona wayethathe insika, wazimisela yona esigodini senkosi, ngokuba wathi: “anginandodana yokukhumbuzela igama lami.” wayiqamba insika ngegama lakhe; ithiwa isikhumbuzo sika-abisalomu kuze kube namuhla. u-ahimahasi indodana kasadoki wayesethi: “ake ngigijime, ngiyibikele inkosi ukuthi ujejhova uyiphindisele ezitheni zayo.” ujojabe wathi kuye: “awuyikuba ngumbiki

wendaba namuhla, kepha uyakubika ngolunye usuku; namuhla awuyikubika lutho, ngokuba indodana yenkosi ifile.” wayesethi ujoywabe kumkushe: “hamba, uyitshale inkosi okubonileyo.” umkushe wamkhotamela ujoywabe, wagijima. u-ahimahasi indodana kasadoki wabuye wathi kujowabe: “noma kanjani, ake ngigijime nami, ngimlandele umkushe.” kepha ujoywabe wathi: “uyakugijimelani wena mntanami, lokhu kungekho mvuzo wombiko kuwe, na?” wathi: “noma kanjani, ake ngigijime.” wathi kuye: “gijima.” wayesegijima u-ahimahasi ngendlela yasethafeni, wamdudula umkushe. udavide wayehlezi emkhathini wamasango omabili; umlindi wakhuphukela ophahleni lwesango ngasogangeni, waphakamisa amehlo akhe, wabheka, nanguya umuntu egijima eyedwa. umlindi wamemeza, wayitshela inkosi. yathi inkosi: “uma eyedwa, unombiko emlonjeni wakhe.” wayelokhu esondela njalo. umlindi wayesebona omunye umuntu egijima; umlindi wabiza umlindisango, wathi: “bheka, omunye umuntu ugijima eyedwa.” inkosi yathi: “naye uletha umbiko.” umlindi wayesethi: “ngibona kungathi ukugijima kowokuqala kunjengokugijima kuka-ahimahasi indodana kasadoki.” yathi inkosi: “ngumuntu omuhle yena; uletha umbiko omuhle.” wayesemeza u-ahimahasi, wathi enkosini: “bayede!” wakhotama phambi kwenkosi ebhekise phansi ubuso bakhe, wathi: “makabongwe ujoywaba unkulunkulu wakho, onikele abantu abaphakamisela isandla sabo enkosini yami, inkosi.” inkosi yathi: “isahlezi kahle insizwa u-abisalomu na?” u-ahimahasi wathi: “ngabona isixuku sabantu, lapho ujoywabe inceku yenkosi ethuma inceku yakho, kepha angazanga ukuthi kuyini.” inkosi yathi: “gudluka, ume lapho.” wagudluka, wema. bheka, wayesefika umkushe; umkushe wathi: “ngumbiko, nkosi yami, nkosi, ngokuba ujoywaba ukuphindisele namuhla kubo bonke abakuvukelayo.” inkosi yathi kumkushe: “isahlezi kahle insizwa u-abisalomu na?” umkushe wathi: “izitha zenkosi yami, inkosi, nabo bonke abakuvukelayo ukukulimaza mababe njengaleyo nsizwa.” yayisidabuka kakhulu inkosi, yakhuphukela ekamelweni elingaphezu kwesango, yakhala; isahamba yathi: “hhawu, ndodana yami abisalomu, ndodana yami, ndodana yami abisalomu! sengathi nga ngifile esikhundleni sakho, abisalomu, ndodana yami, ndodana yami!”

19

kwabikelwa ujoywabe ukuthi: “bheka, inkosi iyakhala, imlilela u-abisalomu.” ukunqoba ngalolo suku kwaphenduka isililo kubantu bonke, ngokuba abantu bezwa kwathiwa ngalolo suku: “inkosi idabukile ngendodana yayo.” abantu bangena emzini ngalolo suku ngokunyenya njengabantu abanamahloni benyenya, bebalekela impi. inkosi yamboza ubuso bayo, inkosi yakhala ngezwi elikhulu, yathi: “hhawu, ndodana yami abisalomu, abisalomu, ndodana yami, ndodana yami!” ujoywabe wangena endlini enkosini, wathi: “udumazile namuhla ubuso bazo zonke izinceku zakho ezisindisile ukuphila kwakho namuhla, nokuphila kwamadodana akho

namadodakazi akho, nokuphila kwabafazi bakho, nokuphila kwezancinza zakho ngokubathanda abakuzondayo nangokubazonda abakuthandayo. ngokuba umemezele namuhla ukuthi izikhulu nezinceku azilutho kuwe, lokhu ngibona namuhla ukuthi uma ebephilele u-abisalomu thina sonke besifile namuhla, ngabe kulungile emehlweni akho. ngalokho suka, ukhulume kahle ezincekwini zakho, ngokuba ngifunga ujoywaba ngithi, uma ungaphumi, akuyikusala muntu kuwe ngalobu busuku; lokhu kuyakuba kubi kuwe kunakho konke okubi okukwehlele kwasebusheni bakho kuze kube namuhla.” yayisisuka inkosi, yahlala esangweni. kwathiwa kubo bonke abantu: “bhekani, inkosi ihlezi esangweni.” base befika abantu bonke phambi kwenkosi. kepha abakwa-israyeli babebalekele, kwaba yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe. bonke abantu babephikisana ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli, bethi: “inkosi yasophula esandleni sezitha zethu, yasikhulula esandleni samafilisti; manje isibalekile ezweni, imbalekele u-abisalomu. u-abisalomu esamgcoba ukuba abephezu kwethu usefife emпин. manje nithuleleni, ningayibuyisi inkosi na?” inkosi udavide yathumela kusadoki naku-abiyathara abapristi, yathi: “khulumani kumalunga akwajuda, nithi: ‘kungani ukuba nibe ngabokugcina ukuyibuyisa inkosi endlini yayo, lokhu kufinyelele enkosini nasendlini yayo konke ukukhuluma kuka-israyeli, na? ningabafowethu, niyithambo lami nenyama yami; ngalokho kungani ukuba nibe ngabokugcina ukuyibuyisa inkosi na?’ yishoni ku-amasa ukuthi: ‘angithi uyithambo lami nenyama yami na? makenze njalo kimi unkulunkulu, enezele futhi, uma ungayikuba yinduna yempi ngaphambi kwami njalo esikhundleni sikajowabe.’” wathobisa izinhliziyi zabantu bonke bakwajuda njengomuntu munye, baze bathuma enkosini, bathi: “buya wena nazo zonke izinceku zakho.” yayisibuya inkosi, yafika ejordani; ujoywaba wafika egiligali ukuba ayihlangabeze inkosi, ayiwelise inkosi ijordani. ushimeyi indodana kagera umbenjamini wasebahurimi washesha wehla nabantu bakwajuda ukuyihlangabeza inkosi. kweza naye abantu abayinkulungwane bakwabenjamini, nosiba inceku yendlu kasawule, namadodana akhe ayishumi namhlanu, nezinceku zakhe ezingamashumi amabili zinaye; bawela ijordani phambi kwenkosi. kwawela isikebhe sokuwelisa abendlu yenkosi nokwenza okwakukuhle emehlweni ayo. ushimeyi indodana kagera wawela phansi phambi kwenkosi isiyakuliwela ijordani. wathi enkosini: “inkosi yami mayingangibaleli icala, futhi ungakhumbuli okubi okwenziwa yinceku yakho mhla inkosi yami, inkosi, iphuma ejerusalem, ukuba inkosi ikubeke enhliziyweni yayo. ngokuba inceku yakho iyazi ukuthi yonile; bheka, ngifikile namuhla ngingowokuqala wendlu yonke kajosefa, ngehle ukhlangabeza inkosi yami, inkosi.” kepha u-abishayi indodana kaseruya waphendula wathi: “ushimeyi akayikubulawa yini ngalokho, njengokuba wathuka ogcotshiweyo kaje-hova, na?” udavide wathi: “nginamsebenzi muni nani madodana kaseruya ukuba nimelane nami namuhla na? kuzakubulawa umuntu namuhla kwa-israyeli na? angazi yini mina ukuthi namuhla ngiyinkosi

phezu kuka-israyeli na?" inkosi yayisithi kushimeyi: "awuyikufa." inkosi yafunga kuye. naye umefibosheti indodana kasawule wehla ukuhlangebeza inkosi; wayengalungisanga izinyawo zakhe, engalungisanga nesilevu sakhe, engahlanzanga futhi izingubo zakhe, kwasukela osukwini inkosi eyamuka ngalo kwaze kwaba lusuku owabuya ngalo ngokuthula. kwathi esefike ejerusalem ukuyihlangabeza inkosi, inkosi yathi kuye: "awuhambanga ngani nami, mefibosheti, na?" wathi: "nkosi yami, nkosi, inceku yami yangikhohlisa, ngokuba inceku yakho yathi: 'ngiyakuzibophelela imbongolo ukuba ngiyikhwele, ngihambe nenkosi, ngokuba inceku yakho ilunyonga.' ihlebile inceku yakho enkosini yami, inkosi, kepha inkosi yami, inkosi, injengengelosi kankulunkulu; ngalokho yenza okuhle emehlweni akho. ngokuba yonke indlu kababa yayinjengabantu abafuleyo phambi kwenkosi yami, inkosi; kepha wayibeka inceku yakho phakathi kwabadla etafuleni lakho. ngisenalungelo lini ukuba ngibuye ngikhale enkosini na?" inkosi yathi kuye: "usakhulumelani ngezindaba zakho na? ngithi: wena nosiba, yahlukaniselani izwe." wayesethi umefibosheti enkosini: "makathathe konke, njengokuba inkosi yami, inkosi, isibuyele endlini yayo ngokuthula." ubarizilayi wakwagileyadi wehla erogelimi; wawela ijordani kanye nenkosi ukuyiwelisa ijordani. ubarizilayi wayengumuntu omdala kakhulu, eneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili; wayekade eyipha inkosi ukudla isahlezi emahanayimi, ngokuba wayengumuntu omkhulu kakhulu. inkosi yathi kubarizilayi: "wela nami wena, ngikondle kanye nami ejerusalem." wayesethi ubarizilayi enkosini: "zingaki izinsuku zeminyaka yokuhamba kwami ukuba ngenyukele ejerusalem nenkosi na? namuhla ngineminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili; ngingahlukanisa okuhle nokubi yini? inceku yakho ingezwa ekudlayo nekuphuzayo na? ngingabe ngisalizwa izwi lamadoda ahlabelelayo nabesifazane abahlabelelayo na? inceku yakho isezakuba ngumthwalo wenkosi yami, inkosi, ngani na? inceku yakho iyakusimze iwele nje ijordani nenkosi; pho, inkosi iyakungivuzelani ngomvuzo ongaka na? mayibuyele emuva inceku yakho ukuba ngifele emzini wami ngasethuneni likababa nelikamame. kepha bheka, inceku yakho ukimihamu mayiwale nenkosi yami, inkosi, wenze kuyo okuhle emehlweni akho." inkosi yathi: "ukimihamu angawela nami, mina ngenze kuye okuhle emehlweni akho; konke okufunayo kimi ngiyakukwenzela khona." bonke abantu bawela ijordani, nenkosi yawela; inkosi yamanga ubarizilayi, yambusisa; wabuyela endaweni yakhe. yayisiwela inkosi, yaya egiligali, nokimihamu wawela nayo; bonke abantu bakwajuda bayiwelisa inkosi kanye nenxenye yabantu bakwa-israyeli. bheka, base befika bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli enkosini, bathi enkosini: "abafowethu amadoda akwajuda bakwebeleni, bawelisa inkosi nabendlu yayo ijordani kanye nabo bonke abantu bakwadavide benaye, na?" bonke abantu bakwajuda baphendula abantu bakwa-israyeli, bathi: "ngokuba inkosi iyisihlobo sethu impela; kungani ukuba nithukuthele ngale nto na? sike sadla ntoni engeyenkosi na? isixoshisile

ngamaxosho na?" abantu bakwa-israyeli baphendula abantu bakwajuda, bathi: "sinezinxenye eziyishumi kunani enkosini, yebo, nakudavide; nisdleleni na? izwi lethu lokubuyisa inkosi lalingesilo elokuqala na?" kepha amazwi abantu bakwajuda ayelukhuni kunamazwi abantu bakwa-israyeli.

20

kwakukhona umuntu omubi ogama lakhe lalingusheba indodana kabikri umbenjamini; wabetha icilongo, wathi: "asinasabelo kudavide, asinafana endodaneni kajese; yiyani nonke ematendeni enu, israyeli." bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli base benyuka bengasamlandeli udavide, bamlandela usheba indodana kabikri; kepha abantu bakwajuda babambelela enkosini yabo kusukela ejordani kuze kube sejerusalem. udavide wafika endlini yakhe ejerusalem; inkosi yathatha abesifazane abayishumi, inzancina zayo, eyayibashiyele ukuba bayilinde indlu, yababeka endlini yokulindela, yabapha ukudla, kepha ayingenanga kubo. base bevalelwe kwaze kwaba sosukwini lokufa kwabo, behlezi njengabafelokazi. yayisithi inkosi ku-amasa: "ngibuthele abantu bakwajuda ngezinsuku ezintathu, ube khona nawe." wayesehamba u-amasa ukubutha ujuda, kepha walibala phezu kwesikhathi asinqunyelweyo. wayesethi udavide ku-abishayi: "manje usheba indodana kabikri uyakwenza okubi kakhulu kithi kuno-abisalomu; thatha wena izinceku zenkosi yakho, umxoshe, funa azitholele imizi ebizelweyo, asiphunyuke." emva kwakhe kwaphuma amadoda kajowabe, namakhereti namapheleti, namaqhawe onke; baphuma ejerusalem ukuba bamxoshe usheba indodana kabikri. besesetsheeni elikhulu elisegibeyoni, u-amasa wafika ukubahlangeba. ujawobe wayebhince isambatho sakhe sokulwa ayelokhu esigqoka; kusona lalikhona ibhande elinenkamba emgodleni wayo elaligaxwe okhalweni lwakhe; yawa esehamba. ujawobe wayesethi ku-amasa: "usaphila, mfowethu, na?" ujawobe wambamba u-amasa ngesilevu ngesandla sakhe sokunene ukuba amange. kodwa u-amasa akayinakanga inkemba eyayisesandleni sikajowabe; wamgwaza ngayo esiswini, wachithela izibilini zakhe emhlabathini; wafa engamphindanga. ojawobe no-abishayi umfowabo bamxosha usheba indodana kabikri. kwema ngakuye enye yezinsizwa zikajowabe, yathi: "omthanda ujawobe nongokadavide mabamlandele ujawobe." u-amasa wahuquzela egazini lakhe phakathi nomendo. lapho lo muntu ebona ukuthi bonke abantu bema, wamgudluzisa u-amasa emendweni, wamvusa ensimini, waphonsa ingubo phezu kwakhe, lapho ebona ukuthi bonke abadlula ngakuye bema. esesusiwe emendweni, abantu bonke badlula bamlandela ujawobe ukuba bamxoshe usheba indodana kabikri. wadabula izizwe zonke zakwa-israyeli, waze wafika e-abela, nasebethi mahakha, nakuwo onke amaberi; babuthana bamxosha nakhona. bafika bamvimbela e-abela lasebethi mahakha, banqwabela iduli ngasemzini elema ngasodongeni; abantu bonke ababe nojawobe babhidliza ugame ukuba luwe. kwase kumemeza

owesifazane ohlakaniphileyo esemzini, wathi: "zwanini! zwanini! ake nithi kujowabe: 'sondela lapho ukuba ngikhuluma nawe.'" wasondela kuye; owesifazane wayesethi: "wena ungujowabe na?" wathi: "nginguye." wayesethi kuye: "yizwa amazwi encekukazi yakho." wathi: "ngiyezwa." wathi-ke: "endulo babevama ukukhuluma ngokuthi: 'kuyakubuzwa nokubuzwa e-abela.' base beqeda. mina ngingowokuthula nothembekileyo kwa-israyeli; wena ufuna ukuchitha umuzi nonina kwa-israyeli; uyakuligwinyelani ifa likajehova na?" ujojwabe waphendula wathi: "makube kude, makube kude nami ukuba ngigwinye noma ngichithe. akunjalo, kepha umuntu wasezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, ngusheba indodana kabikri igama lakhe, uphakamisele isandla sakhe ngasenkosini, kudavide; nginikeni yena kuphela, khona ngiyakusuka emzini." wayesethi owesifazane kujowabe: "bhaka, ikhanda lakhe liyakuphonsa kuwe ngaphandle kodge." owesifazane wayeseya ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe kubantu bonke. bamnquma usheba indodana kabikri ikhanda, baliphonsa kujowabe. yena wabetha icilongo, bahlakazeka kulowo muzi, baya, kwaba yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe. ujojwabe wabuyela ejerusalema enkosini. ujojwabe wayesephezu kwempi yonke yakwa-israyeli; ubenaya indodana kajehoyada wayephuzi kwamakhereti namapeleti; u-adoramu wayephethe imali; ujeoshafati indodana ka-ahiludi wayengumabhalana. usheva wayengumbhali; osadoki no-abiaythara babe ngabapristi; u-ira umjayiri wayengumpristi kadavide.

21

kwaba khona indlala ezinsukwini zikadavide iminyaka emithathu ngokulandelana; udavide wafuna ubuso bukajehova. ujejhova wathi: "kungxa kasawule nangenxa yendlu yakhe yegazi, ngokuba wabulala abasegibeyoni." inkosi yayisibiza abasegibeyoni, yakhuluma kubo, abasegibeyoni babengesibo abantwana bakwa-israyeli, beyinsali yama-amori; abantwana bakwa-israyeli babefungile kubo; usawule wafuna ukubabulala ngokushisekela kwakhe abantwana bakwa-israyeli nabakwajuda; wathi-ke udavide kwabasegibeyoni: "nginenzele ntoni na? ngingenza ukubuyisana ngantoni ukuba nibusise ifa likajehova na?" abasegibeyoni bathi kuye: "akundaba yesiliva negolide nosawule nendlu yakhe, futhi akundaba yokubulala umuntu kwa-israyeli." wathi: "enikushoyo ngiyakunenzela khona." bathi enkosini: "umuntu owasibulalayo waceba ngathi ukuba sichithwe singasali phakathi kwemikhawulo yakwa-israyeli, masinikwe abantu abayisikhombisa bamadodana akhe, sibaphanyeke kujehova egibeya likasawule, okhethiweyo kajehova." inkosi yathi: "ngiyakuninika bona." kepha inkosi yamyeke umefibosheti indodana kajonathani kasawule ngenxa yesifungo sikajehova esasiphakathi kwabo, phakathi kukadavide nojonathani indodana kasawule. kepha inkosi yathatha amadodana karisa indodakazi ka-aya ayewazalele usawule, o-arimoni nomefibosheti; namadodana ayisihlanu kamikhali indodakazi kasawule ayewazalele u-adriyeli in-

dodana kabarizilayi ummeholati; wabanikela ezandleni zabasegibeyoni, babaphanyeka entabeni phambi kukajehova, bawo labo abayisikhombisa kanyekanye; babulawa ngesikhathi sokuvuna ezinsukwini zokuqala ngasekuqaleni kokuvunwa kwebhali. urispa indodakazi ka-aya wathatha indwangu yamasaka, wazendlela yona edwaleni, kusukela ekuqaleni kokuvuna kuze kuthelwe phezu kwabo amanzi asezulwini; akavumelanga izinyoni zezulu ukuba zihlale phezu kwabo emini, nezilwane zasendle ebusuku. kwabikelwa udavide ukuthi urispa indodakazi ka-aya, isancinza sikasawule, wenzeni. udavide waya wathatha amathambo kasawule namathambo kajonathani indodana yakhe kubantu basejabeshi gileyadi ababewebile esigawini sasebeti shani, lapho, amafilisti ayebaphanyeke khona, mhla amafilisti embulala usawule egilibowa. wenyusa lapho amathambo kasawule namathambo kajonathani indodana yakhe; baqoqa amathambo ababephanyekiwe. bawembela amathambo kasawule nojonathani indodana yakhe ezweni lakwabenjamini esela ethuneni likakishi uyise; benza konke okuyalezwe yinkosi. ngasemva unkulunkulu wancengwa ngenxa yezwe. amafilisti abuye aphaka impi no-israyeli; udavide wehla, izinceku zakhe zinaye, balwa namafilisti; udavide waphela amandla. u-isibili benobi wabantwana bamarefa osisindo somkhonto wakhe sasingamashekeli angamakhulu amathathu ethusi, ebhince inkemba entsha, wathi uyakumbulala udavide. kepha u-abishayi indodana kaseruya wamsiza, wamshaya umfilisti wambulala. base befunga kuye abantu bakadavide, bathi: "awusayikuphuma impi nathi, funa ucime isibani sakwa-israyeli." kwathi emva kwalokho kwabuye kwavuka impi namafilisti egobi; khona usibekayi umhushati wabulala usafi owayengowamadodana amarefa. kwabuye kwaba khona impi namafilisti egobi; u-elihanani indodana kajahari oregimi wasebetlehem wabulala ugoliyati umgithi oluthi lomkhonto wakhe lwalunjengogongolo lomaluki. kwabuye kwaba khona impi egati, lapho kwakukhona umuntu omude owayeneminwe eyisithupha esandleni nezinzwani eziyisthupha onyaweni, kungamashumi amabili nane kukonke; naye wazalwa yirefa. wameyisa u-israyeli; ngalokho ujonathani indodana kashimeyi umfowabo kadavide wambulala. labo bobane bazalwa ngamarefa egati; bawo ngesandla sikadavide nangesandla sezinceku zakhe.

22

udavide wakhuluma kujehova amazwi aleli hubo mhla ujejhova emophula esandleni sezitha zakhe zonke nasesandleni sikasawule, wathi: "ujehova uyidwala lami, nenqaba yami, nomkhulu wami; unkulunkulu uyidwala lami engiphephela kulo, nesihlangu sami, nophondo lokusindiswa kwami, inqaba yami ephakemayo nesiphephelo sami; msindisi wami, uyangisindisa ebuloveni. ngiyamemeza kujehova odumisekayo, ngisindiswe ezitheni zami. "ngokuba amaza okufa angihlaka; izikhukhula zokona zangethusa. izintambo za-

sendaweni yabafileyo zangizungeza, izihibe zokufa zangehlela. ekuhluphekeni kwami ngambiza ujevova, ngakhala kunkulunkulu wami; walizwa izwi lami esethempelini lakhe; ukukhala kwami kwangena ezindlebeni zakhe. “umhlaba wawusuzamazama, wadikizela; izisekelo zezulu zathuthumela, zaqhaqhazela ngokuba ethukethele. kwenyuka umusi emakheleni akhe, nomlilo odlayo emlonyeni wakhe; amalahle avutha kuye. wathobisa izulu, wehla; ubumnyama baphuphansi kwezinyawo zakhe. wakhwela phezu kwekherubi, wandiza; wabonwa emaphikweni omoya. wenza ubumnyama bube ngamadokodo amphahlayo, amanzi aqoqane, amafu abe nzima. ekukhazimuleni okuphambi kwakhe kwavuthiswa amalahle omlilo. ujevova waduma ezulwini; ophezukonke walizwakalisa izwi lakhe. wathuma imicibisholo, wabangquzula, yebo, nonyazi, wabadidizelisa. kwase kubonakala imisinga yamanzi; izisekelo zomhlaba zambulwa ngesijeziro sikajehova, ngokufutha komoya wamakhala akhe. waselula isandla sakhe ephezulu, wangibamba; wangikhipha emanzini amaningi. wangophula esitheni sami esinamandla nakubo abangizondayo, ngokuba base bengahlulile. bangihlasela ngosuku lwesigemege me sami, kepha ujevova waba yinsika yami. wangiphumisa endaweni ebanzi: wangikhulula, ngokuba ebethokoza ngami. “ujehova wangivuza ngokokulunga kwami; wangibuyisela njengokuhlazeka kwezandla zami. ngokuba ngizigcinile izindlela zikajehova; angimukanga kunkulunkulu wami ngokushinga. ngokuba yonke imithetho yakhe yayiphambi kwami, nezimiso zakhe angizivumanga ukuba zisuke kimi. ngangiphelele kuye; ngabuxwaya ububi. ujevova wayesebuyisela kimi njengokulunga kwami, njengokuhlazeka kwami phambi kwamehlo akhe. “kothembekileyo uyazibonakalisa ethembekile; kumuntu oqotho uyazibonakalisa eqotho; kohlanzekileyo uyazibonakalisa ehlanzekile; koyisigwegwe uyazibonakalisa enenkani. uyasindisa abantu abathobekileyo, kepha amehlo akho aphezu kwabakhoshileyo ukuba ubathobise. ngokuba wena uyisibani sami, jehova; ujevova uyakhanyisa ubumnyama bami. ngokuba ngawe ngingahlasela impi; ngonkulunkulu wami ngingeqa ugame. indlela kankulunkulu iphelele; izwi likajehova lihlanzekile; yena uyisihlangu kubo bonke abaphephela kuye. “ngokuba ngubani ongunkulunkulu ngaphandle kukajehova, ngubani oyidwala ngaphandle kukankulunkulu wethu na? unkulunkulu uyangibhincisa amandla; uyenza indlela yami ilunge, yena owenza izinyawo zami zibe njengezendluzelekazi, angimise emagqumeni ami; ofundisa izandla zami ukulwa, ukuze izingalo zami zinsale umnsalo wethusi. wena unginkile isihlangu sensindiso yakho; ubumnene bakho bungikhulisile. amabanga okunyatshela kwami uwandisile; amaqakala ami awaxegi. “ngazixosha izitha zami, ngazifika; angibuyanga ngingakaziqedi. ngaziqeda, ngaziphahlaza, zaze zahluleka ukuvuka; zawa phansi kwezinyawo zami. wangibhincisa amandla okulwa; ababengivukele wabathobisa phansi kwami. wangifulathelisela izitha zami, nabangizondayo ngabaqothula. bakhala, kepha akubangakho osindisayo, nakujehova, kodwa akaze

aphendula. ngabacolisisa njengothuli lomhlabathi; ngabaxoxa, ngabalaha njengensila ezitaladini. “wangikhulula ezimpini zabantu bami; wangilodina ngaba yinhloko yabezizwe; abantu engingabaziyo bangikhonza. abafu bazithoba phansi kwami; banele ukungizwa nje ngendlebe, base bengilalela. abafu babuna, baphuma ezinqabeni zabo bethuthumela. “ujehova usekhona malidunyiswe idwala lami; makaphakanyiswe unkulunkulu wensindiso yami, unkulunkulu onginkile impindiso, wathobisa izizwe phansi kwami; ongikhiphile ezitheni zami, wangiphakamisa phezu kwabangivukelayo, wangikhulula kumuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu. ngalokho-ke ngizakukubonga phakathi kwabezizwe, jehova, ngilhubele igama lakho. uyenza insindiso ibe nkulu enkosini yakhe; uyenza umusa kogcotshiweyo wakhe udavide nasenzalweni yakhe kuze kube phakade.”

23

lawa angamazwi okugcina kadavide. “udavide indodana kajese uthi, umuntu owaphakanyiselwa phezu uthi, ogcotshiweyo kankulunkulu ka-jakobe nomhlabeleli omandni wakwa-israyeli usho ukuthi: “umoya kajehova wakhuluma ngami; izwi lakhe lalisolimini lwami. unkulunkulu ka-israyeli wathi, idwala lika-israyeli lakhuluma kimi ukuthi: ‘obusa abantu ngokulunga, abuse ngokumesaba unkulunkulu, unjengokukhanya kwasekuseni eku-phumeni kwelanga, isasa elingenamafu, lapho kuvela ekukhanyeni uhlaza emhlabathini emva kwemvula.’ “ayinjalo indlu yami kunkulunkulu na? ngokuba wenzile nami isivumelwano esiphakade; sihleliwe ezintweni zonke, sigcinekile, ngokuba yonke insindiso yami nokwenama kwami akayikukhuluma na? kepha onke amashinga ayakuba njengameva alahlwayo, ngokuba angephathwe ngesandla. kodwa umuntu owathintayo wohloniswa ngensimbi nangothi lomkhonto, aze ashiswe nokushiswa ngomlilo kuleyo ndawo.” lawa angamagama amaqhawe kadavide: ujoshebi bashebeti wasetahekemoni, inhloko yabathathu; nguyena owaphakamisa umkhonto wakhe, walwa nabantu abangamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili abagwazwa ngasikhathi sinye. emva kwakhe kwakungu-eleyazare indodana kadodayi indodana yomahohi, omunye wamaqhawe amathathu ayenodavide mhla edelela amafilisti ayebothene lapho ukulwa, abantu bakwa-israyeli sebhambile; wasuka wabulala amafilisti saze sakhathala isandla sakhe, isandla sakhe sanamathela enkenbeni; ujevova wenza insindiso enkulu ngalolo suku; abantu babuya emva kwakhe ukuba baphange kuphela. emva kwakhe kwakungushama indodana ka-age umharari. amafilisti ayebothene elehi, lapho kwakukhona isiqephu sezwe esigcwele imbumba; abantu babaleka ebusweni bamafilisti. kepha wayemi phakathi nesiqephu, wasivikela, wabulala amafilisti; ujevova wenza insindiso enkulu. kwehla abathathu kwaba yizinhloko ezingamashumi amathathu, bafika kudavide ngesikhathi sokuvuna emhumeni wase-adulamu; impi yamafilisti yayimise esigodini samarefa.

udavide wayesesenqabeni; ikhanda lamafilisti lalisebetlehema. udavide wanxanela, wathi: "hawu, sengathi ngingaphuziswa amanzi asemthonjeni wasebetlehema ongasangweni." lawo maqhawe amathathu afohla ikamu lamafilisti, akha amanzi emthonjeni wasebetlehema owawungasesangweni, awathatha, awaletha kudavide; kepha akavumanga ukuwaphuza, kodwa wawathululela ujevova. wathi: "makube kude nami, jehova, ukuba ngenze lokhu; kuyigazi labalo bantu ababesuka besengozini." akavumanga ukuwaphuza. lezo zinto zenziwa yilawa maqhawe amathathu. u-abishayi umfowabo kajowabe indodana kaseruya wayeyinhloko yabathathu. waphakamisela abangamakhulu amathathu umkhonto wakhe, wababulala, waba negama phakathi kwalabo abathathu. wayengengotusekayo phakathi kwamashumi amathathu na? ngalokho waba yisikhulu sabo, kepha akafinyelelanga nokho kwabathathu bokuqala. ubenaya indodana kaje-hoyada, indodana yendoda enamandla, owayenze imisebenzi emikhulu, owasekabiseyeli, wabulala amaqhawe amabili akwamowabi; futhi wehla, wabulala ingonyama phakathi komgodi ngosuku lwe-qhwa, wabulala nowasegibithe, umuntu owabukeka emuhle; owasegibithe wayephethe umkhonto esandleni sakhe, kepha wehlela kuye ephethe induku nje, wawuhlwitha umkhonto esandleni sowasegibithe, wabulala ngomkhonto wakhe. lezo zinto wazenza ubenaya indodana kaje-hoyada, waba negama phakathi kwalawo maqhawe amathathu. wayetuseka kunabangamashumi amathathu, kepha akafinyelelanga kwabathathu bokuqala. udavide wambeka phezu kwabalindi bakhe. phakathi kwabangamashumi amathathu kwakukhona u-asaheli umfowabo kajowabe, no-elihanani indodana kadodo wasebetlehema, noshama waseharodi, no-elika waseharodi, nohelesi wasepaliti, no-ira indodana kakheshi wasehekhowa, no-abiyezeri wase-anathoti, nomebunayi umhushati, nosalimoni umahohi, nomaharayi wasenethofa, nohelevi indodana kabahana wasenethofa, no-ithayi indodana karibayi wasegibeya labantwana bakwabenjimini, nobenaya wasepirathoni, nohidiyari wangasemifudlaneni yakwaghashi, no-abi aliboni wase-araba, no-azimaveti wasebarhumi, no-eliyaba wasehahiliboni, nobene jasheni, nojonathani, noshama waseharari, no-ahiyamu indodana kasharari wase-arari, no-elifeleti indodana ka-ahashibayi indodana yommahakha, no-eliyamu indodana ka-ahithofeli wasegilo, noheserayi wasekarmeli, nophaharayi wase-arabi, no-igali indodana kanathani wasesoba, nobani wakwagadi, noseleki wakwa-amoni, nonaharayi waseberoti, izindibi zezikhali zikajowabe indodana kaseruya, no-ira wasejetheri, nogarebi wasejetheri, no-uriri umheti, bengamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa bebonke.

24

intukuthelo kajehova yabuye yavuthela u-israyeli, wamvusa udavide ngabo ngokuthi: "hamba ubale u-israyeli nojuda." inkosi yathi kujowabe induna yempi eyayinaye: "hamba ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli

kusukela kwadani kuze kube seberi sheba, nibale abantu ukuba ngiwazi umumo wabantu." wayesethi ujevova enkosini: "ujevova unkulunkulu wakho makenezele kubantu kuphindwe kayikhulu phezu kwalokhu abayikho, kubonwe ngamekho enkosi yami, inkosi; kepha inkosi yami, inkosi, yenameleni le nto na?" nokho izwi lenkosi lamahlula ujevobe nezinduna zempi. ujevobe nezinduna zempi baphuma ebusweni benkosi ukuba babale abantu bakwa-israyeli. bawela ijordani, bamisa e-aroweri ngakwesokunene komuzi ophakathi nesigodi sakwagadi ngasejazeri; base befika kwagileyadi nasezweni lasetahetimi hodishi; bafika nasedani jahani nangasesidoni, bafika enqabeni yasetire, nasemizini yonke yamahivi namakhanani; baphuma baya nangaseningizimu kwajuda eberi sheba. sebedabule izwe lonke bafika ejerusalemangasekupheleni kwezinyanga eziyisishiyagalolunye nezinsuku ezingamashumi amabili. ujevobe wayesenika inkosi umumo wabantu ababaliweyo; kwaba khona kwa-israyeli amadoda anamandla ayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili ahloma inkemba; amadoda akwajuda ayeyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu. udavide wahlabeke enhliziyweni emva kokuba esebabalile abantu. udavide wathi kujehova: "ngonile kakhulu ngalokho engikwenzileyo; kepha manje, jehova, mawuthethelele ububi benceku yakho, ngokuba ngintumazele kakhulu." wathi ukuba udavide avuke ekuseni, kwafika izwi likajehova kumprofethi ugadi umboni kadavide lokuthi: "hamba ukhulume kudavide ngokuthi: 'ujevova usho kanje, uthi: ngiyakubekela izinto ezintathu; khetha enye kuzo ukuba ngikwenzele yona.'" ugadi wayesefika kudavide, wamtshela, wathi kuye: "kufike kuwe yini iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala ezweni lakini, noma ubalekele izitha zakho zinyanga ezintathu zisakuxosha, noma kube khona izinsuku ezintathu zesifo ezweni lakini na? manje cabanga, ubone ukuthi yiliphi izwi engiyakulibuyisela kongithumileyo." wayesethi udavide kugadi: "nginosizi masiwele; masiwele esandleni sikajehova, ngokuba umusa wakhe mkhulu; kepha esandleni somuntu mangingaweli kuso." ujevova wayesethuma isifo phezu kuka-israyeli kusukela ekuseni kuze kube sesikhathini esinqunyweyo; kwafa abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa kusukela kwadani kuze kube seberi sheba. lapho ingelosi yelula isandla sayo kulo ijerusalem ukulichitha, ujevova wazisola ngalobu bubi, wathi engelosini eyachitha abantu: "sekwanele; buyisa isandla sakho." ingelosi kajehova yayisesibuyeni sika-arawuna umjebusi. udavide wathi kujehova, lapho eyibona ingelosi eyayibulala abantu: "bheka, mina ngonile, ngenzile okubi; kepha lezi zimvu zenzeni na? isandla sakho masibe phezu kwami naphezu kwendlu kababa." ugadi wafika ngalolo suku kudavide, wathi kuye: "yenyuka, ummisele ujevova i-altare esibuyeni sika-arawuna umjebusi." udavide wenyuka njengokusho kukagadi nanjengokuyala kukajehova. u-arawuna walunguza, wabona inkosi nezinceku zayo beza kuye; u-arawuna waphuma, wakhothama phambi kwenkosi, ubuso

bakhe bubheke phansi. wathi u-arawuna: “kungani ukuba inkosi yami, inkosi, ifikile encekwini yayo na?” udavide wathi: “ukuba ngithenge kuwe isibuya, ngimakhele uJehova i-altare, ukuze lesi sifo sinqamuke kubantu.” wayesethi u-arawuna kudavide: “inkosi yami, inkosi, mayithathe, inikele ngokuhle emehlweni ayo; bheka, nazi izinkabi zomnikelo wokushiswa, nezibhulo, nezinto zokubophela izinkabi zibe yizinkuni; konke, nkosi, u-arawuna uyakunika inkosi.” u-arawuna wayesethi enkosini: “uJehova unkulunkulu wakho makakwamukele.” inkosi yathi ku-arawuna: “qha, ngiyakukuthenga nokukuthenga ngenani elithile; angiyikunikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa kuJehova unkulunkulu wami engeyesihle.” udavide wayesethenga isibuya nezinkabi ngamashekeli angamashumi ayisihlanu esiliva. udavide wamakhela khona uJehova i-altare, wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula. uJehova wancengwa ngenxa yezwe, isifo sanqamuka kwa-israyeli.

inkosi udavide yayisindala, ineminyaka eminingi; bayembesa ngezingubo, kepha ayifudumalanga. zase zithi kuyo izinceku zayo: "inkosi yami, inkosi, mayifunelwe intombi esentsha ukuba ime phambi kwenkosi, iyiphathe, ilale ngasesifubeni sayo ukuba inkosi yami, inkosi, ifudumale." base befuna intombi enhle phakathi kwemikhawulo yonke yakwa-israyeli, bathola u-abishagi wase-shunemi, bamletha enkosini. intombi yayiyinhle kakhulu, yayiphatha inkosi, yayikhonza, kepha inkosi ayiyazanga. u-adoniya indodana kahagiti waziphakamisa, wathi: "mina ngiyakuba yinkosi." wazilungiselela izinqola, nabamahhashi, nabantu abangamashumi ayisihlanu ukugijima phambi kwakhe. uyise wayengamdabukisanga nakanye ngokuthi: "wenzeleni lokhu na?" futhi wayebukeka emuhle kakhulu, wayelama u-abisalomu. wace-bisana nojowabe indodana kaseruya no-abiyathara umpristi; bamsiza u-adoniya, bamlandela. kepha usadoki umpristi, nobenaya indodana kajehoyada, nonathani umprofethi, noshimeyi, noreyi, namaqhawe kadavide abamlandelanga u-adoniya. u-adoniya wahlabisa izimvu, nezinkabi, namathole akhuluphalisiweyo ngasetsheni lasezohleti elise-celeni kwe-eni rogeli; wamema bonke abafowabo, amadodana enkosi, nabantu bonke bakwajuda, izinceku zenkosi; kepha unathani umprofethi, nobenaya, namaqhawe, nosolomoni umfowabo, kabamemanga. unathani wathi kubati sheba unina kasolomoni: "awuzwanga yini ukuthi u-adoniya indodana kahagiti uyabusa, udavide inkosi yethu engakwazi, na? ngalokho woza ngikululeke ukuba usindise ukuphila kwakho nokuphila kwendodana yakho usolomoni. hamba ungene enkosini udavide, uthi kuyo: 'wena nkosi yami, nkosi, awufunganga yini kuyo incekkuzi yakho ngokuthi: "usolomoni indodana yakho uyakuba yinkosi emva kwami, ahlale esihlalweni sami sobukhosi," na? pho, kungani ukuba kubuse u-adoniya na?' bheka, usakhluma lapho nenkosi, nami ngiyakungena emva kwakho, ngiqinise amazwi akho." ubati sheba wayesengena enkosini ekamelweni; inkosi yayisindala; u-abishagi wase-shunemi wayikhonza inkosi. ubati sheba wakhothama, wakhuleka enkosini. yathi inkosi: "ubabeleni na?" wathi kuyo: "nkosi yami, wafunga ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho kuyo incekkuzi yakho ngokuthi: 'ngempela usolomoni indodana yakho uyakuba yinkosi emva kwami, ahlale esihlalweni sami sobukhosi.' bheka, manje kubusa u-adoniya; wena nkosi yami, nkosi, awukwazi; usehlabile izinkabi, namathole akhuluphalisiweyo, nezimvu eziningi, umemile onke amadodana enkosi, no-abiyathara umpristi, nojowabe induna yempi; kepha usolomoni inceku yakho kammemanga. wena nkosi yami, nkosi, amehlo abo bonke abakwa-israyeli akuwe ukuba ubatshela ukuthi ngubani ozakuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi senkosi yami, inkosi, emva kwayo, funa, lapho inkosi yami, inkosi, isilele koyise, mina nendodana yami usolomoni kuthiwe sinecala." bheka, esakhluma nenkosi, wangena unathani umprofethi. bayitshela inkosi, bathi: "bheka, nangu unathani

umprofethi." lapho esengene enkosini wakhothama phambi kwenkosi, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi. unathani wathi: "nkosi yami, nkosi, wena ushilo yini ukuthi: 'u-adoniya uyakuba yinkosi emva kwami, ahlale esihlalweni sami sobukhosi,' na?" ngokuba wehlile namuhla; uhlabile izinkabi, namathole akhuluphalisiweyo, nezimvu eziningi, umemile onke amadodana enkosi, nezinduna zempi, no-abiyathara umpristi; bheka, bayadla, bephuza phambi kwakhe, bathi: 'mana njalo, nkosi adoniya.' kodwa mina, mina neku yakho, nosadoki umpristi, nobenaya indodana kajehoyada, nenceku yakho usolomoni, kasimemanga. le nto yenziwe yini yinkosi yami, inkosi, ungazazisanga izinceku zakho ukuthi ngubani oyakuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi senkosi yami, inkosi, emva kwayo, na?" yayisiphendula inkosi udavide, yathi: "ngibizele ubati sheba." wafika ebusweni benkosi, wema phambi kwenkosi. inkosi yayisifunga ngokuthi: "kuphila kukajehova ohlengile umphefumulo wami ekuhluphekeni kwami konke, njengalokho ngafunga kuwe ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ngathi: usolomoni indodana yakho uyakuba yinkosi emva kwami, ahlale esihlalweni sami sobukhosi esikhundleni sami, ngiyakwenze njalo impela namuhla." wayesekhothama ubati sheba, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi, wakhuluma enkosini, wathi: "mana njalo, nkosi yami, nkosi davide." inkosi udavide yayisithi: "ngibizele usadoki umpristi, nonathani umprofethi, nobenaya indodana kajehoyada." bafika phambi kwenkosi. inkosi yathi kubo: "thathani izinceku zenkosi yenu, nimkhwelise usolomoni indodana yami kuwo umnyuzi wami, nimehlisele egihoni, usadoki umpristi nonathani umprofethi bamgcobe khona abe yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli; bese nibetha amacilongo, nithi: 'mana njalo, nkosi solomoni.' bese nenyuka emva kwakhe, afike ahlale esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, ngokuba uyakuba yinkosi esikhundleni sami; ngimbekile ukuba abe ngumbusi phezu kuka-israyeli nojuda." ubenaya indodana kajehoyada wayiphendula inkosi, wathi: "amen; ujejhova unkulunkulu wenkosi yami, inkosi, makasho njalo naye. njengalokho ujejhova waba nenkosi yami, inkosi, makabe naye usolomoni, asenze isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sibe sikhulu kunesihlalo sobukhosi senkosi yami, inkosi udavide." base behla usadoki umpristi, nonathani umprofethi, nobenaya indodana kajehoyada, namakhereti namapheleti, bamkhwelisa usolomoni kuwo umnyuzi wenkosi udavide, bamyisa egihoni. usadoki umpristi wathatha uphondo lwamafutha etendeni, wamgcoba usolomoni. babetha amacilongo, bonke abantu bathi: "mana njalo, nkosi solomoni." bonke abantu benyuka emva kwakhe, abantu babetha imitshingo. bathokozza ngokuthokoza okukhulu, kwaze kwangathi kuqhekezeke umhlaba ngomsindo wabo. u-adoniya nabo bonke abamenyiweyo ababe naye bawuzwa sebeqedile ukudla. ujojwabe esezwa ukukhala kwecilongo wathi: "ngowani lo msindo wokuxokozela emzini na?" esakhluma, bheka, kwafika ujonathani indodana ka-abiyathara umpristi; u-adoniya wathi: "ngena, ngokuba wena uyindoda enamandla; uze nodaba oluhle." ujonathani waphendula, wathi ku-adoniya: "qha, inkosi yethu,

inkosi udavide, imbekile usolomoni inkosi; inkosi ithumle naye usadoki umpristi, nonathani umprofethi, nobenaya indodana kajehoyada, namakhereti namapheleti, bamkhwelisa kuwo umnyuzi wenkosi; usadoki umpristi nonathani umprofethi bamgobile egihoni abe yinkosi; sebenyukile khona bejabula, ngangokuba kwakhamuluka umuzi. yiwo umsindo eniwuzwile. futhi usolomoni usehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso. nezinceku zenkosi zafika ukuyibusisa inkosi yethu, inkosi udavide, ngokuthi: 'unkulunkulu wakho makenze igama likasolomoni libe lihle kunegama lakho, asenze isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sibe sikhulu kunesihlalo sakho sobukhosi; inkosi yakhothama embhedeni wayo.' futhi yasho kanje inkosi, yathi: 'makabisuswe ujejhova unku-lunkulu ka-israyeli omisile namuhla oyakuhlala esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, ekubona amehlo ami.' abamenyiwayo bonke baka-adoniya besaba, basuka, bahamba bonke, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngendlela yakhe. u-adoniya wesaba ngenxa kasolomoni; wasuka wahamba, wabamba izimpondo ze-altare. kwabikwa kusolomoni ukuthi: 'bheka, u-adoniya uyayesaba inkosi usolomoni; ngalokho ubambile izimpondo ze-altare, ethi: 'inkosi usolomoni mayifunge kimi namuhla ukuthi ayiyikubulala inceku yayo ngenkamba.' " wathi usolomoni: "uma eyakuba yindoda enamandla, akuyikuwela emhlabathini nolulodwa unwele lwakhe, kepha uma okubi kufumaniseka kuye, uyakufa." yayisithumela inkosi usolomoni, bamehlisa e-altare. wafika, wakhuleka enkosini usolomoni; usolomoni wathi kuye: "hamba, uye endlini yakho."

2

izinsuku zikadavide zasondelela ekufeni; wayesemiyala usolomoni indodana yakhe, ethi: "mina sengihamba indlela yawo wonke umhlaba; ngalokho qina, ube yindoda, ugcinwe isiyalezo sikajehova unku-lunkulu wakho ukuba uhambe ezindleni zakhe, ugcinwe izimiso zakhe, nemiyalo yakhe, nezahluulo zakhe, nobufakazi bakhe njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni kamose, ukuze uphumelele kukho konke okwenzayo nakukho konke okubhekayo, ukuze ujejhova aqinise izwi lakhe alikhuluma ngami ngokuthi: 'uma abantwana bakho begcina indlela yabo ukuba bahambe phambi kwami eqinisweni ngayo yonke inhliziyi yabo nangawo wonke umphfumulo wabo, awuyikuntula muntu - washo njalo - esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli.' " futhi wena uyazi okwenziwayo kimi ngujowabe indodana kaseruya, nalokho akwenzayo kuzo izinduna ezimbili zezimpi zakwa-israyeli, o-abineri indodana kaneri no-amasa indodana kajetheri, owababulala, wachitha igazi lokulwa ngesikhathi sokuthula, wabeka igazi lokulwa kulo ibhanda lakhe elalisokhalweni lwakhe nasezicathulweni zakhe ezazisezinyaweni zakhe. yenza njengokuhlakanipha kwakho, ungayehlisi impunga ngokuthula endaweni yabafileyo. "kepha yiba nomusa kumadodana kabarizilayi wakwagileyadi, abe khona phakathi kwabadla ngasetafuleni lakho, ngokuba enza kanjalo kimi mhla ngabalekela u-abisalomu umfowenu. "bheka, ukhona naye

ushimeyi indodana kagera wakwabenjamini wasebahurimi, owangithuka ngokuthuka okwesabekayo mhla ngiya emahanayimi; kepha wehla ukungihlangabeza ngasejordani, ngafunga kuye ujejhova ngokuthi: 'angiyikubulala ngenkamba.' ngalokho ungamyeki abe ngongenacala, ngokuba wena ungumuntu ohlakaniphileyo, uyakwazi okufanele ukuba ukwenze kuye, wehlise impunga endaweni yabafileyo inegazi." udavide wayeselala koyise, wembelwa emzini kadavide. izinsuku udavide abusa ngazo phezu kuka-israyeli zaziyiminyaka engamashumi amane; iminyaka eyisikhombisa wabusa ehebroni, iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nantathu wabusa ejerusalema. usolomoni wayesehlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide uyise; umbuso wakhe waqiniswa kakhulu. wayesefika u-adoniya indodana kahagiti kubati sheba unina kasolomoni. wathi: "uze nokuthula na?" wathi yena: "yebo, ngize nokuthula." wayesethi: "nginendaba kuwe." wathi: "khuluma." wathi-ke: "uyazi wena ukuthi umbuso wawungowami nokuthi wonke u-israyeli wabhekisa kimi ubuso bakhe ukuba ngibuse; kepha umbuso usuguquliwe, sewaba ngowomfowethu, ngokuba wawuthola kujehova. sengicela into inye kuwe, ungangifulatheli." wathi kuye: "khuluma." wayesethi: "ake ukhulume kusolomoni inkosi, ngokuba akayikukufulathela wena, ukuba anginike u-abishagi waseshunemi abe ngumkami." ubatishaba wathi: "kulungile; ngizakukukhulumele enkosini." wayesehamba ubati sheba, waya enkosini usolomoni ukuba amkhulumele u-adoniya kuyo. inkosi yasukuma ukumhlangabeza, yamkhothamela, yahlala esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, yambekela unina wenkosi isihlalo, wahlala ngakwesokunene sayo. wayesethi kuyo: "nginesicelo sinye nje esincane kuwe; ungangifulatheli." inkosi yathi kuye: "cela-ke, mame ngokuba angiyikukufulathela." wathi-ke: "u-abishagi waseshunemi makanikwe ku-adoniya umfowenu, abe ngumkakhe." inkosi usolomoni yaphendula, yathi kunina: "umcelelelani u-adoniya u-abishagi waseshunemi na? mcelele nombuso futhi, ngokuba ungumnewethu; yebo, mcelele yena no-abiyathara umpristi, nojowabe indodana kaseruya." inkosi usolomoni yayisifunga ujejhova ngokuthi: "unkulunkulu makenze njalo kimi, enezele futhi, uma u-adoniya engakhulumanga leli zwi libe ngelokufa kwakhe. ngalokho, kuphila kukajehova ongiqinisileyo, wangibeka esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide ubaba, wangenza indlu njengokukhuluma kwakhe; namhla nje uyakubulawa u-adoniya." inkosi usolomoni yayisithumela ngesandla sikabenaya indodana kajehoyada: wamsukela; wafa. inkosi yathi ku-abiyathara umpristi: "hamba uye e-anathoti emasimini akho, lokhu ungowokufa, kepha angiyikubulala namuhla, ngokuba wawuwuthwala umphongolo wenkosi ujejhova phambi kukadavide ubaba, wahlupheka ngakho konke ubaba ahlupheka ngakho." usolomoni wayesemxosha u-abiyathara, angabe esaba ngumpristi kujehova, ukuba agcwalise izwi likajehova alikhuluma ngendlu ka-eli eshilo. lapho kufika umbiko kujowabe ngokuba ujoyabe - wayemlandelete u-adoniya noma engamlandelanga u-abisalomu ujoyabe - wabaleka, waya

etendeni likajehova, wabamba izimpondo ze-altare. inkosi usolomoni yatshelwa ukuthi: "ujowabe ubalekele etendeni likajehova; bheka, ungase-altare." usolomoni wayesethuma ubenaya indodana ka-jehoyada ngokuthi: "hamba, umsukele." ubenaya wafika etendeni likajehova, wathi kuye: "isho kanje inkosi, ithi: 'phuma.'" wathi: "qha, ngiyakufela lapha." ubenaya wabuyisela enkosini izwi lokuthi: "washo njalo ujowabe, wangiphendula kanjalo." inkosi yathi kuye: "yenza njengokusho kwakhe, umsukele, ummbele, ukuba ususe kimi nakuyo indlu kababa igazi elachithwa ngeze ngujowabe. ujejhova uyakulibuyisela igazi lakhe ekhanda lakhe, ngokuba wasukela amadoda amabili alungileyo amahle kunaye, wawabulala ngenkomba, ubaba udavide engazi: u-abineri indodana kaneri, induna yempi yakwa-israyeli, no-amasa indodana kajetheri, induna yempi yakwajuda. igazi labo liyakubuyela ekhanda likajowabe nasekhanda lenzalo yakhe kuze kube phakade; kepha kudavide, nakuyo inzalo yakhe, nakuyo indlu yakhe, nakuso isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi kuyakuba ngukuthula kuze kube phakade, kuvela kujehova." wayesenyuka ubenaya indodana ka-jehoyada, wamsukela, wambulala; wembelwa endlini yakhe ehlane. inkosi yayisimbeka ubenaya indodana ka-jehoyada phezu kwempi esikhundleni sakhe; usadoki umpri inkosi yambeka esikhundleni sika-abiyathara. inkosi yathuma yambiza ushimeyi, yathi kuye: "zakhele indlu ejerusalem, uhlale khona, ungaphumi lapho ukuya ndawo. ngokuba mhla uphuma, uwele umfudlana ikidroni, yazisisa ukuthi uyakufa nokufa; igazi lakho liyakuba sekhandla lakho." wayesethi ushimeyi enkosini: "lelo zwi lilungile; inceku yakho iyakwenza njengokusho kwenkosi yami, inkosi." ushimeyi wahlala ejerusalem izinsuku eziningi. kwathi ngasekupheleni kweminyaka emithathu izinceku ezimbili zikashimayi zabaleka, zaya ku-akhishi indodana kamahakha inkosi yasegati. ushimeyi watshelwa ukuthi: "bheka, izinceku zakho zisegati." wayesesuka ushimeyi, wabophela imbongolo yakhe, waya egati ku-akhishi ukuba afune izinceku zakhe; wahamba ushimeyi, wazibuyisa izinceku zakhe egati. kwabikelwa usolomoni ukuthi ushimeyi wayesukile ejerusalem ukuya egati nokuthi ubuyile. inkosi yayisithuma yambiza ushimeyi, yathi kuye: "angithi ngikufungisile ujejhova, ngaqinisa kuwe ukuthi: 'mhla uphuma uye nomaphi, yazisisa ukuthi uyakufa nokufa,' na? wathi kimi: 'izwi engilizwileyo lihle.' pho, awugcinanga ngani isifundo sikajehova nomyalo engakuyala ngakho na?" inkosi yathi futhi kushimeyi: "wena uyazi konke okubi okwaziwa yinhliziyi yakho, owakwenza kudavide ubaba; ngalokho ujejhova uyakubuyisela ububi bakho ekhanda lakho. kepha inkosi usolomoni iyakubusiswa, nesihlalo sobukhosi sikadavide siyakuqiniswa phambi kukajehova kuze kube phakade." ngokuyala kwenkosi ubenaya indodana ka-jehoyada waphuma wamsukela; wafa. umbuso wawusulokhu uqiniswa njalo esandleni sikasolomoni.

3

usolomoni wahlangana ngobuhlobo nofaro inkosi yasegibithe, wathatha indodakazi kafaro, wayin-genisa emzini kadavide, waze waqeda ukwakha indlu yakhe, nendlu ka-jehova, nogange lwasejerusalem nxa zonke. nokho abantu babehlaba ezindaweni eziphakemeyo, ngokuba kwangakhelwanga igama likajehova indlu kwaze kwaba yilezo zinsuku. usolomoni wamthanda ujejhova, wahamba ngez-imiso zikadavide uyise; kepha wahlaba, washisa impepho ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. inkosi yaya egibeyoni ukhlabela khona, ngokuba kwakuyin-dawo ephakemeyo enkulu; usolomoni wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa eyinkulungwane e-altare lelo. egibeyoni ujejhova wabonakala kusolomoni ngephupho ebusuku; unkulunkulu wathi: "cela lokhu othanda ukuba ngikunike khona." usolomoni wathi: "wenzele inceku yakho udavide ubaba umusa omkhulu njengokuhamba kwakhe phambi kwakho ngeqiniso, nangokulunga, nangobuqotho benhliziyo kuwe, wamgcinela futhi lowo musa omkhulu, wamnika indodana ukuba ihlale esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, njengokuba kunjalo namuhla. "manje, jehova nkulunkulu wami, ubekile inceku yakho inkosi esikhundleni sikadavide ubaba; ngingumntwana omncane nje, angikwazi nokungena nokuphuma. inceku yakho iphakathi kwabantu bakho obakhethileyo, isizwe esikhulu, esingenakubalwa, esingenakuthathwa umumo waso ngobuningi. ngalokho yiphe inceku yakho inhliziyi elalelayo ukwahlulela abantu bakho ukuba ngahlukanise okuhle nokubi, ngokuba ngubani ongahlulela laba bantu bakho abakhulu kangaka na?" leyo nkulomo yaba nhle emehlweni enkosi ukuba usolomoni wayecele leyo nto. wathi unkulunkulu kuye: "ngokuba ucele leyo nto, ungazicelanga izinsuku eziningi, ungazicelanga namfuyo, ungacelanga futhi ukufa kwezitha zakho, uzicelele ukwahlukanisa lokho okuzwayo ekwahluleni, bheka, ngenzile njengezwi lakho: nakhu, ngiku-nika inhliziyi enokuhlakanipha nokuqonda, okungazange kube khona okunjengakho ngaphambi kwakho nokungayikubela futhi okunjengakho nangasemva kwakho. ngikunika futhi nalokho ongakucelanga, imfuyo nodumo, ngangokuba kungayikubakho onjengawe phakathi kwamakhosi zonke izinsuku zakho. uma uhamba ngezindlela zami, ugcine izimiso zami nemiyalo yami, njen-galokho uyihlo udavide wahamba, ngiyakwandisa izinsuku zakho." usolomoni wayesephaphama; bheka, kwakuyiphupho; waya ejerusalem, wema phambi komphongo wesivumelwano sikaje-hova, wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa, wanikela ngeminikelo yokuthula, wazenzela izinceku zakhe zonke idili. khona kwafika enkosini abesifazane ababili abayizifebe, bema phambi kwayo. omunye owesifazane wathi: "e nkosi, mina nalo wesifazane sihlala ndlininye; ngabeletha nginaye endlini. kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu sengibelethile, lo wesifazane wabeletha naye; sasindawonye, kwangukheko mfokazi nathi endlini, kuyithina sobabili kuphela. "umfana walo wesifazane wafa ebusuku, ngokuba

walala phezu kwakhe. wavuka phakathi kwamabili, wathatha umfana wami eceleni kwami, incekekazi yakho ilele ubuthongo, wambeka esifubeni sakhe, wabeka umfana wakhe ofileyo esifubeni sami. lapho sengivuka ekuseni ukuba ngimncelise umfana wami, bheka, wayesefile; kepha sengimbhekisisa ekuseni, bheka, kwakungesiye umfana wami engimzeleyo." wayesethi omunye owesifazane: "qha, ophilayo ungumfana wami, ofileyo ngumfana wakho." kepha yena wathi: "qhabo, ofileyo ungumfana wakho, ophilayo ngumfana wami." bakhuluma kanjalo phambi kwenkosi. yayisithi inkosi: "omunye uthi: 'ngowami lo mfana ophilayo, ngumfana wakho ofileyo;' omunye uthi: 'qha, ngumfana wakho ofileyo, ngumfana wami ophilayo.'" yathi inkosi: "ngiletheleni inkemba." baletha inkemba enkosini. yathi-ke inkosi: "mdabuleni kabili umntwana ophilayo, ninike omunye inxenye nomunye inxenye." wayesekhuluma enkosini owesifazane ongawakhe umntwana ophilayo, ngokuba izibilini zakhe zavutha ngomntanakhe, wathi: "e nkosi, mnike yena umntwana ophilayo, ungambulali nakanye," kepha omunye wathi: "makangabi ngowami nangowakho; mdabuleni." yayisithatha inkosi, yathi: "mnikeni lowo umntwana ophilayo, ningamdabuli nakanye; nguye ongunina." u-israyeli wonke wezwa lesa sahlulelo esenziwe yinkosi; bayesaba inkosi, ngokuba babona ukuthi ukuhlakanipha kukankulunkulu kwakukuyo ekwahluleleni kwayo.

4

inkosi usolomoni yabusa u-israyeli wonke. yilezi izikhulu eyayinazo: u-azariya indodana kasadoki wayengumpristi; o-elihorefi no-ahiya amadodana kashisha babe ngababhali, nojehoshafati indodana ka-ahiludi wayengumabhalana; ubenaya indodana kajehoyada wayephezu kwempi; osadoki no-abiathara babe ngabapristi; u-azariya indodana kanathani wayephezu kwezinduna; uzabudi indodana kanathani wayengumpristi nomngane wenkosi; u-ahishari wayephezu kwabendlu; u-adoniramu indodana ka-abida wayephephe ezemali. usolomoni wayenezinduna eziyishumi nambili phezu kwabo bonke abakwa-israyeli ezazifunela inkosi nabendlu yayo ukudla; yileyo naleyo yayifuna ukudla inyanga inye ngomnyaka. nanka amagama azo: obeni-huri ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, nobeni-dekeri emakhasi, nasesahalabimi, nasebeti shemeshi, nase-eloni beti hanani, nobeni hesedi e-aruboti, okwakungelakhe isoko nalo lonke izwe laseheferi, nobeni abinadaba kulo lonke inafati dori; uthafati indodakazi kasolomoni wayengumkakhe; ubahana indodana ka-ahiludi ethahanaki, nasemegido, nakulo lonke ibeti sheyani elingaseceleni kwesaretani, ngenzansi kwasejizreyeli, kusukela ebeti sheyani kude kube se-abela meholo nangaphesheya kwejikimeyamu, nobeni geberi eramoti gileyadi, okwakungeyakhe imizi kajayire indodana kamanase ekwagileyadi, nezwe lase-arigobi elisebhashani, imizi engamashumi ayisithupha ezingange nemigoqo yethusi, no-ahinadaba indodana ka-ido emahanayimi, no-ahimahasi kwanafetali, yena owathatha ubasemati

indodakazi kasolomoni abe ngumkakhe, nobahana indodana kahushayi kwa-asheri nase-aloti, nojehoshafati indodana kapharuwa kwa-isakare, noshimeyi indodana ka-ela kwabenjamini, no-geberi indodana ka-uri ezweni lakwagileyadi, izwe likasihoni inkosi yama-amori no-ogi inkosi yasebhashani, ngokuba kwakuyinduna eyodwa kulelo zwe. ojuda no-israyeli babe baningi ngangesihlabathi solwandle ngobuningi, bedla, bephuza, bejabula. usolomoni wabusa phezu kwemibuso yonke kusukela emfuleni kuze kube sezweni lamafilisti nasemkhawulweni wasegibithe; bathela intela, bamkhonza usolomoni zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe. ukudla kukasolomoni ngosuku olulodwa kwakungamakhora angamashumi amathathu empuphu ecolekileyo, namakhora angamashumi ayisithupha empuphu, nezinkabi eziyishumi ezikhuluphalisiweyo, nezinkabi ezingamashumi amabili zasemadlweni, nezimvu eziyikhulu ngaphandle kwezindluzele, namanxala, nezinsophe, nezinkuku ezikhuluphalisiweyo. wabusa ezweni lonke ngaphesheya komfula kusukela ethifisa kuze kube segaza phezu kwawo onke amakhosi ngaphesheya komfula; wayenokuthula nxazonke zakhe. ojuda no-israyeli bahlala belondekile, kwaba yilowo nalowo phansi komvini wakhe nomkhwane wakhe, kusukela kwadani kuze kube seberi sheba, zonke izinsuku zikasolomoni. usolomoni wayenezipani eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane zamahhashi ezingqola zakhe nabamahhashi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili. izinduna lezo zafunela ukudla inkosi usolomoni nabo bonke abasondela etafuleni lenkosi usolomoni, kwaba yileyo naleyo ngenyanga yayo; kwakungasweleki lutho. nebhali, nefoliji lamahhashi, namahhashi anejubane zakuletha endaweni lapho zikhona, kwaba yileyo naleyo njengokunqunyelwe yona. unkulunkulu wamnika usolomoni ukuhlakanipha nengqondo ebanzi kakhulu, nenhliziyo enkulu ngangesihlabathi esisogwini lolwandle. ukuhlakanipha kukasolomoni kwadlula ukuhlakanipha kwabantu bonke basempumalanga nakho konke ukuhlakanipha kwasegibithe. ngokuba wayehlakaniphile kunabo bonke abantu: kuno-ethani umezra, nohemani, nokalikoli, nodarda amadodana kamaholi, negama lakhe lalisezizweni kuze nxazonke. waqamba izaga eziyizinkulungwane ezintathu; amaculo akhe ayeyinkulungwane nannhlanu. wakhuluma ngemithi kusukela kuwo umsedari oselebanoni kuze kube kulo ihisopi elimila odongeni; wakhuluma nangezinkomo, nangezinyoni, nangezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nangezinhlanzi. kwafika abantu basezizweni zonke ukuzwa ukuhlakanipha kukasolomoni bevela emakhosini onke abezwile ukuhlakanipha kwakhe.

5

uhiramu inkosi yasetire wathuma izinceku zakhe kasolomoni, ngokuba wayezwile ukuthi ugcotshiwe abe yinkosi esikhundleni sikayise, ngokuba uhiramu wayengumngane kadavide njalo. usolomoni wathumela kuhiramu, wathi: "wena uyazi ukuthi

udavide ubaba wayengenakwakhela igama likajehova unkulunkulu wakhe indlu ngenxa yezimpi ezazimzungeza nxazonke, ujevova waze wazibeka phansi kwamathe ezinyawo zakhe. kepha manje ujevova unkulunkulu wami unginike ukuphumula nxazonke; kakho omelana nami, akukho ngozi. bheka, sengicabanga ukwakhela igama likajehova unkulunkulu wami indlu, njengalokho ujevova akhuluma kudavide ubaba, ethi: 'indodana yakho, engiyakuyibeka esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi esikhundleni sakho, yona iyakwakhela igama lami indlu.' "ngalokho yaleza ukuba bangigawulele imisedari elebanoni, izinceku zami zibe nezakho; ngiyakukunika inkokhelo yezinceku zakho njen-gakho konke ongakusho, ngokuba wena uyazi ukuthi akukho muntu kithi ongagawula imithi njengamasidoni." kwathi uhiramu ezwile amazwi kasolomoni wathokosa kakhulu, wathi: "makabusiswe ujevova namuhla omnikele udavide indodana ehlakaniphileyo phezu kwalabo bantu abakhulu." uhiramu wayesethumela kusolomoni, wathi: "ngizwile lokho okuthume kimi; mina ngiyakwenza konke okufunayo ngemisedari ngemisayipuresi. izinceku zami ziyakuyehlisa elebanoni, ziyiyise elwandle, mina ngiyenze ibe yizihlenga ezihamba elwandle, ziye endaweni oyakungiyalela yona, zihlakazwe khona; wena wozithatha khona, ufeze engikufunayo ngokubapha abendlu yami ukudla." uhiramu wayesenika usolomoni imisedari nemisayipuresi njengakho konke ukufuna kwakhe. usolomoni wamnika uhiramu amakhora ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili kakolweni, ukudla kwabendlu yakhe, namakhora angamashumi amabili amafutha akhanyileyo; usolomoni wamnika kanjalo uhiramu iminyaka ngeminyaka. ujevova wamnika usolomoni ukuhlakanipha njengokusho kwakhe kuye; kwakukhona ukuthula phakathi kukahiramu nosolomoni; benza isivumelwano bobabili. inkosi usolomoni yabiza izisebenzi kubo bonke abakwa-israyeli; izisebenzi zaba ngabantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu. wabathuma elebanoni, beyizinkulungwane eziyishumi ngenyanga, bededelana; babe selebanoni inyang, babe sekhaya izinyanga ezimbili; u-adoniram wayephezu kwezisebenzi. usolomoni wayenabathwalayo imithwalo abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa, nababazi bamatshe ezintabeni abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalombili, ngaphandle kwezinduna ezinkulu zikasolomoni ezaziphethe umsebenzi, izinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu amathathu, ezazibusa abantu ababewenza umsebenzi. inkosi yayala, baqopha amatshe amakhulu, amatshe anenani elikhulu, ukuba babeke isisekelo sendlu ngamatshe abaziweyo. abakhi bakasolomoni nabakhi bakahiramu nabasegebbali bababaza, balungisa imithi namatshe ukwakha indlu.

6

kwathi ngomnyaka wamakhulu amane namashumi ayisishiyagalombili emva kokuphuma kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe, ngomnyaka

wesine wokubusa kukasolomoni phezu kwabakwa-israyeli, ngenyanga kazivi eyinyanga yesibili, waqala ukwakha indlu kajehova. indlu inkosi usolomoni eyayakhela ujevova, ubude bayo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisithupha, nobubanzi bayo babungezingamashumi amabili, nokuphakama kwayo kwakuyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu. umpheme ngaphambili kwendlu yethempeli wawuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili ubude bawo maqondana nobubanzi bendlu; ububanzi bawo babuyizingalo eziyishumi ngaphambi kwendlu. wenzela indlu amafasitele anamahele angenakuswa. ngasodongeni lwendlu wakha izimpondo nxazonke ngasezindongeni zendlu nxazonke, ethempelini nasegumbini; wenza amakamelo asezinhlangothini nxazonke; uphondo lwangaphansi lwaluyizingalo eziyisihlanu ububanzi balo, noluphakathi lwaluyizingalo eziyisithupha ububanzi balo, nolwesithathu lwaluyizingalo eziyisikhombisa ububanzi balo; ngokuba ngaphandle wenza uqaqa endlini nxazonke, ukuze imishayo ingangeni ezindongeni zendlu. indlu isakhiwa yakhiwa ngamatshe alungiswa enkwalini; akuzwakalanga sando nazezwe naphiki nanto yensimbi, isakhiwa. umnyango wekamelo lohlangothi eliphakathi wawuseceleni lokunene lendlu; kwakhushukwa ngezikhwelo ezishwilayo ukuya ophondweni olungaphakathi, kuphunywe kolungaphakathi kuyiwe kolwesithathu. wakha-ke kanjalo indlu, wayiqeda, wayifulela indlu ngemishayo nangamapulungwe emisedari. wakha izimpondo zangasendlini yonke, yilolo nalolo lwaba yizingalo eziyisihlanu ukuphakama kwalo; zanamathela endlini ngemithi yemisedari. izwi likajehova lafika kusolomoni, lathi: "kumi kanje maqondana nale ndlu oyakhayo: uma uyakuhamba ngezimiselo zami, wenze izahlulelo zami, ugcinwe yonke imiyalo yami ukuba uhambe ngayo, ngiyakugcwalisa kuwe izwi engalikhuluma kudavide uyihlo: ngiyakuhlala phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngingabashiyi abantu bami u-israyeli." wakha-ke usolomoni indlu, wayiqeda. wakha izindonga zendlu ngaphakathi ngamapulungwe emisedari; kusukela phansi endlini kuze kufike emishayweni yophahla wembesa ngamapulungwe ngaphakathi, wendlala phansi endlini ngamapulungwe emisayipuresi. wakha futhi izingalo ezingamashumi amabili ngaseceleni lendlu lasemuva ngamapulungwe emisedari kusukela phansi kuze kufike emishayweni, wazakhela phakathi okwaba yigumbi, okuyindawo engcwele ngcwele. indlu yangaphambili yethempeli yayiyizingalo ezingamashumi amane. kwakungumsedari ngaphakathi endlini, kubaziwe ngezintangazane nangezimbali eziqhakazileyo; konke kwakungumsedari, akubonakalanga tshe khona. walungisa igumbi phakathi endlini ukuba kubekwe khona umphon-golo wesivumelwano sikajehova. phambi kwegumbi kwakuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili ubude, nezingalo ezingamashumi amabili ngobubanzi, nezingalo ezingamashumi amabili ngokuphakama; wakunamakeka ngegolide elicwengekileyo, walem-besa i-altare imisedari. usolomoni wayinamakeka indlu phakathi ngegolide elicwengekileyo, walivalela

igumbi ngamaketanga egolide; walinameka nalo ngegolide. wanameka-ke yonke indlu ngegolide, yaze yaphelela indlu yonke; ne-altare lonke elalisegumbini walinameka ngegolide. egumbini wenza amakherubi amabili ngomnqumo, yilelo nalelo liyizingalo eziyishumi ukuphakama kwalo. elinye iphiko lekherubi laliyizingalo eziyisihlanu, nelinye iphiko lekherubi laliyizingalo eziyisihlanu; kusukela esihlokweni selinye iphiko kuze kufike esihlokweni selinye kwakuyizingalo eziyishumi. elinye ikherubi laliyizingalo eziyishumi nalo; amakherubi omabili ayeyisilinganiso sinye nesimo sinye. ukuphakama kwelinye ikherubi kwakuyizingalo eziyishumi, nelinye ikherubi lalinjalo. wawabeka amakherubi phakathi nendlu engaphakathi; amakherubi awelula amaphiko, iphiko lelinye lathinta odongeni, nephiko lelinye ikherubi lathinta odongeni olunye; amaphiko awo athintana phakathi nendlu. wawanameka amakherubi ngegolide. wafekethisa zonke izindonga zendlu nxazonke ngezithombe ezibaziweyo zamakherubi, nangamasundu, nangezimbali eziqhakazileyo ngaphakathi nangaphandle. naphansi endlini wanameka ngegolide, ngaphakathi nangaphandle. wenzela umnyango wegumbi izivalo zomnqumo; ikhothamo nezinsika zomnyango kwakuyizinhlangothi eziyisihlanu. wenza-ke izivalo ezimbili ngomnqumo, wazifekethisa ngamakherubi abaziweyo, nangamasundu, nangezimbali eziqhakazileyo, wazinameka ngegolide, wembesa amakherubi namasundu igolide. wenzela futhi umnyango wethempeli izinsika zomnyango ngomnqumo, ziyizinhlangothi ezine, nezivalo ezimbili ngomsayipuresi; izinxenye zombili zaleso naleso sivalo zasongwa. wazifekethisa ngamakherubi, nangamasundu, nangezimbali eziqhakazileyo, wazinameka ngegolide kukho okubaziweyo, wakha igceke elingaphakathi ngezinhla ezintathu zamatshe abaziweyo, nohla lwemishayo yemisedari. ngomnyaka wesine isisekelo sendlu kajehova sase sibekiwe ngenyanga kazivi. ngomnyaka weshumi nanye ngenyanga kabuli eyinyanga yesishiyagalombili indlu yaqedwa kukho konke okwayo ngayo yonke imithetho yayo. wayelokhu akha iminyaka eyisikhombisa.

7

kepha usolomoni wakha indlu yakhe iminyaka eyishumi nantathu, wayiqeda indlu yakhe yonke. wakha nendlu yehlathi laselebanoni; ubude bayo babuyizingalo eziyikhulu, nobubanzi bayo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nokuphakama kwayo kwakuyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu phezu kwezinhla ezine zezinsika zemisedari, imishayo yemisedari iphezu kwezinsika. yafulelwa ngemisedari phezu kwemishayo engamashumi amane nanhlano eyayiphezu kwezinsika eziyishumi nanhlano, uhla lulunye. kwakukhona amahle ayizinhla ezintathu; ifasitele lalibhekene nefasitele izinhla ezintathu. yonke iminyango nezinsika kwakuyizinhlangothi ezine ngemishayo; ifasitele lalibhekene nefasitele izinhla ezintathu. wenza indlu yezinsika; ubude bayo babuyizingalo ezinga-

mashumi ayisihlanu; nobubanzi bayo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu, inomphe nezinsika phambi kwayo, naphambi kwazo yisikhwelo. wenza umpheme wesihlalo sobukhosi lapho ebeyakwahlulela khona, umpheme wokwahlulela; wawembeswe imisedari kusukela phansi kuze kufike phezu. indlu yakhe lapho ebeyakuhlala khona kwelinye igceke phakathi kompheme yayenziwe kanjalo. wenzela nendodakazi kafaro abeyithathile usolomoni indlu eyafana nalwo mphe. konke lokho kwakhiwa ngamatshe anenani elikhulu, amatshe abaziwe ngezilinganiso, asahwe ngamasaha, ngaphakathi nangaphandle, kusukela esisekelweni kuze kufike phezu, nangaphandle kuze kube segekeni elikhulu. nesisekelo sasingamatshe anenani elikhulu, amatshe amakhulu, amatshe ayizingalo eziyishumi, namatshe ayizingalo eziyisishiyagalombili. naphezu kwakungamatshe anenani elikhulu, amatshe abaziweyo ngezilinganiso, nemisedari. igceke elikhulu nxazonke lalinezinhla ezintathu zamatshe abaziweyo nohla lwemisedari njengegeceke elingaphakathi lendlu kajehova nomphe wendlu. inkosi usolomoni yathumela yamlanda uhiramu etire. wayeyindodana yomfelokazi wesizwe sakwanafetali; uyise wayengumuntu ogcwele ukuhlakanipha, nengqondo, nokwazi ukwenza yonke imisebenzi yethusi. wafika enkosini usolomoni, wasebenza wonke umsebenzi wayo. wakhanda izinsika ezimbili zethusi, yileyo naleyo iyizingalo eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili ubude bayo, nomucu oyizingalo eziyishumi nambili wazungeza enye insika. wenza izihloko ezimbili ngethushi elibunjiweyo ukuba zibekwe phezu kwezinsika; ubude besinye isihloko babuyizingalo eziyisihlanu, nobude besinye isihloko babuyizingalo eziyisihlanu. kwakukhona ezihlokweni ezaziphezu kwezinsika imihlobiso yamanetha amahle, nezinsophe ezenziwe njengamaketanga, kuyisikhombisa kwesinye isihloko, nesikhombisa kwesinye. wenza amapomegranati; kwakuyizinhla ezimbili nxazonke kwelinye inetha ukwembesa izihloko ezaziphezu kwezinsika; wenze njalo nakwesinye isihloko. izihloko ezaziphezu kwezinsika zasemphezeni zafaniswa neminduze; zaziyingalo ezine. kwakukhona izihloko naphezu kwezinsika zombili eduze nesisu esasiseceleni kwenetha; amapomegranati ayengamakhulu amabili, eyizinhla nxazonke phezu kwesinye isihloko. wazimisa izinsika ngasemphezeni wethempeli; wayimisa insika yokunene, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi ujakini, wayimisa nensika yasokhohlo, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi ubowazi. ezihlokweni zezinsika kwakukhona okufanisiwe neminduze; kwaphela kanjalo umsebenzi wezinsika. wenza nolwandle olubunjiweyo; lwaluyizingalo eziyishumi kusukela kolunye udini kuze kufike kolunye, lwaluyisiyingelezi; ukuphakama kwalo kwakuyizingalo eziyisihlanu; umucu oyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu waluzungeza nxazonke. phansi kodini lwalo nxazonke kwakukhona izintangazane ezaluzungezayo izingalo eziyishumi, zizungeza ulwandle nxazonke; izintangazane zazisezinhleni ezimbili, zibunjiwe ekubunjweni kwalo. lwalumi phezu kwezinkabi eziyishumi

nambili, ezintathu zibheke ngasenyakatho, ezintathu zibheke ngasentshonalanga, ezintathu zibheke ngaseningizimu, ezintathu zibheke ngasempumalanga; ulwandle lwalumiswe phezu kwazo, zonke zifulathelene. uhlonze lwalo lwalungangobubanzi besandla; udini lwalo lwalwenziwe njengodini lwendebe lunjengembali yomnduze; lwalulingene namabhathi ayizinkulungwane ezimbili. wenza izinqe eziyishumi zethusi; ubude besinqe sisinye babuyizingalo ezine, nobubanzi baso babuyizingalo ezine, nokuphakama kwaso kwabuyizingalo ezintathu. lezo zinqe zazenziwe kanje: zazinezindini; izindini zaziphakathi kwezinsiko; kuzo izindini ezaziphakathi kwezinsiko kwakukhona izingonyama, nezinkabi, namakherubi; kwakunjalo nakuzo izinsiko phezu; phansi kwezingonyama nezinkabi kwakukhona imigexo elengayo yezimbali. yilesa naleso sinqe sasinamasondo amane ethusi, nama-asi ethusi; lezi zinyawo ezine zazinamahlombe okuthwala; lawo mahlombe ayebunjiwe phansi komcengezi, enemigexo yezimbali ebhekene nawo onke. umlomo waso wawuphakathi kwesihloko; ukuphakama kwawo kwakuyingalo; umlomo wawo wawuyisiyingelezi njengokwenziwa kwesinqe, uyisingalo nenxenye; nasemlonyeni kwakukhona okubaziweyo; izindini zawo zaziyizinhlangothi ezine, zingesiso isiyingelezi. lawo masondo amane ayephansi kwezindini; imbambeleva yama-asi amasondo yayisesinqeni; ukuphakama kwesondo kwakuyingalo nenxenye. amasondo ayeziwe njengesondo lenqola; izimbambeleva zawo zama-asi, namabhande awo, nezipokwe zawo, namamfu awo kwakubunjiwe konke. kwakukhona amahlombe okuthwala emagumbini omane aleso naleso sinqe, izingalo zihlangene nesinqe. phezu kwesinqe kwakukhona okuyisiyingelezi nxazonke; ukuphakama kwakho kwakuyinxenye yengalo, nezimbambeleva zakho nezindini zakho zazihlangene nakho. ezibhebheni zezimbambeleva zakho nasezindini zakho waqopha amakherubi, nezingonyama, namasundo njengendawo yakho konke ngakunye, kanye nemigexo yezimbali nxazonke. wenza kanjalo izinqe eziyishumi; zonke zazikubunjwa kunye, nesilinganiso sinye, nesimo sinye. wenza imicengezi eyishumi ngethusi; umcengezi munye wawulingene namabhathi angamashumi amane; yilowo nalowo mcengezi wawuyizingalo ezine, naphezu kwezinqe eziyishumi ngazinye kwakukhona umcengezi munye. wazibeka izinqe eziyisihlanu ngaseceleni lokunene lendlu neziyisihlanu ngaseceleni lasokhohlo lendlu; walubeka ulwandle ngaseceleni lokunene lendlu ngasempumalanga yangaseningizimu. uhiramu wayenza leyo micengezi, namafosholo, nezitsha. uhiramu wayeseqeda ukwenza wonke umsebenzi abewenzela inkosi usolomoni endlini kankulunkulu: izinsika ezimbili, nezihloko ezimbili ezinjengezinkamba ezaziphezu kwezinsika, namanetha amabili okwembesa izihloko ezimbili ezinjengezinkamba ezaziphezu kwezinsika, namapomegranati angamakhulu amane amanetha omabili, izinhla ezimbili zamapomegranati kulelo nalelo netha, okwembesa izihloko zombili ezazinjengezinkamba ezaziphezu kwezinsika, nezinqe

eziyishumi, nemicengezi eyishumi ezinqeni, nolwandle lunye, nezinkabi eziyishumi nambili phansi kolwandle, namakhanzi, namafosholo, nezitsha; zonke lezo zinto uhiramu azenzela inkosi usolomoni endlini kajehova zaziithusi eliphucuziweyo. inkosi yazibumba ethafeni lasejordan emhlabathini webumba phakathi kwesukoti nesaretani. usolomoni waziyeke zonke izinto zingalinganiswanga ngenxa yobuningi bazo obukhulu kakhulu; nesisindo sethusi sasingenakutholwa. usolomoni wenza-ke zonke izinto ezazisendlini kajehova: i-altare legolide, netafula legolide okwakukhona kulo izinkwa zokubukwa, nezinti zezibani zegolide elicwengekileyo eziyisihlanu ngakwesokunene neziyisihlanu ngakwesokhohlo phambi kwegumbi, nezimbali, nezibani, nezindlawu, ngegolide, nezindebe, nezizenze, nezitsha, nezinkezo, nemicengezi yomlilo, ngegolide elicwengekileyo, nezingibe zegolide zezivalo zendlu engaphakathi, indawo engcwelengcwele, nezivalo zendlu yethempeli. sekuphelile wonke umsebenzi inkosi usolomoni eyawenzayo endlini kajehova, usolomoni wangenisa izinto uyise udavide ayezingcweliselile, isiliva, negolide, nezitsha, wakubeka engcebeni yendlu kajehova.

8

khona usolomoni wabutha amalunga akwa-israyeli nezinhloko zezizwe, izikhulu zawoyise babantwana bakwa-israyeli enkosini usolomoni ejerusalem, ukuba bakhuphule umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova emzini kadavide oyisiyoni. onke amadoda akwa-israyeli abuthana enkosini usolomoni emkhosini wasenyangeni ka-ethanimi eyinyanga yesikhombisa. esefikile onke amalunga akwa-israyeli, abapristi baphakamisa umphongolo. bakhuphula umphongolo kajehova, netende lokuhlangana, nazo zonke izinto ezingcwele ezazisendleni, kwakhushulwa ngabapristi namalevi. inkosi usolomoni nayo yonke inhlangano yakwa-israyeli eyayihlangene kuyo babenayo phambi komphongolo, behlaba izimvu nezinkabi ezingenakulotshwa, zingenakubalwa ngobuningi bazo. abapristi bawungenisa umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova endaweni yawo egumbini lendlu, indawo engcwelengcwele, phansi kwamaphiko amakherubi. ngokuba amakherubi ayewelula amaphiko awo phezu kwendawo yomphongolo, amakherubi asibekela umphongolo nezinti zawo ngaphezulu. izinti zazizinde kangako ukuba izihloko zezinti zibonakale endaweni engcwele phambi kwegumbi; kepha zazingabonakali ngaphandle; zisekhona lapho kuze kube namuhla. kwawungekho lutho umphongolweni, kuphela izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe ezabekwa khona ngumose ehorebe, lapho ujezova enza isivumelwano nabantwana bakwa-israyeli ekuphumeni kwabo egibithe. kwathi lapho abapristi sebebhumile endaweni engcwele, ifu lagcwalisa indlu kajehova, abapristi baze bangama ukukhonza ngenxa yefu, ngokuba inkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa indlu kajehova. khona wakhuluma usolomoni, wathi: "ujehova ushilo ukuthi uyakuhlala esigayegayeni. ngikwakhele nokukwakhela indlu

yokuhlala, indawo yokuhlala kwakho kuze kube phakade.” inkosi yayisiphenduka, yalibusisa lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli, lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli, lalimi. yathi: “makabongwe uJehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli owakhuluma ngomlomo wakhe kudavide ubaba, ukugcwalisile ngesandla sakhe, ethi: ‘kusukela osukwini engakhipha indlu abantu bami u-israyeli egibithe angikhethanga muzi ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ukwakha indlu ukuba igama lami libe khona lapho, kepha ngamketha udavide abe phezu kwabantu bami u-israyeli.’” kwakusenhliziyweni kadavide ubaba ukwakhela igama likajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli indlu. kepha uJehova wathi kudavide ubaba: ‘njengokuba kwakusenhliziyweni yakho ukwakhela igama lami indlu, wenza kahle, ngokuba kwakusenhliziyweni yakho lokho; kepha wena awuyikuyakha indlu, kodwa indodana yakho eyakuphuma okhalweni lwakho yiyona eyakwakhela igama lami indlu.’ “uJehova uliqinisile izwi alikhulumayo, ngokuba mina ngivelile esikhundleni sikadavide ubaba, ngihlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli njengokusho kukajehova, ngakhele igama likajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli indlu. ngimisile lapho indawo yomphongolo okukuwo isivumelwano sikajehova asenza nawobaba ekubakhipheni ezweni lasegibithe.” usolomoni wema phambi kwe-altare likajehova ebusweni balo lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli, welulela izandla zakhe ngasezulwini, wathi: “Jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, akakho unkulunkulu onjengawe phezu ezulwini nasemhlabeni phansi, ogcina isivumelwano nomusa nezinceku zakho ezihamba phambi kwakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yazo, ogcine nenceku yakho udavide ubaba lokho owakusho kuyo; yebo, owakukhuluma ngomlomo wakho ukugcwalisile ngesandla sakho njengokuba kunjalo namuhla. “ngalokho, jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, gcina nenceku yakho udavide ubaba lokho owakusho kuyo ukuthi: ‘akuyikunqunywa muntu kuwe emehlweni ami ukuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli, uma kuphela abantwana bakho beqaphela indlela yabo ukuba bahambe phambi kwami, njengalokho wena uhambe phambi kwami.’ ngalokho, nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, maliqiniseke izwi lakho owalikhuluma encekwini yakho udavide ubaba. “kepha unkulunkulu uyakuhlala impela emhlabeni na? bheka, izulu nezulu lamazulu alinakukwanela; pho, kakhulu kangakanani le ndlu encane engiyakhileyo na? mawubheke umkhuleko wenceku yakho nokunxusa kwayo, jehova nkulunkulu wami, uzwe ukukhala nokukhuleka inceku yakho ekukhuleka phambi kwakho namuhla ukuba amehlo akho avulekele le ndlu ubusuku nemini, indawo owathi ngayo: ‘igama lami liyakuba khona lapho,’ uze ualele umkhuleko inceku yakho eyakwukhuleka ibhekene nale ndawo. kulalele ukunxusa kwenceku yakho nokwabantu bakho u-israyeli abayakukhuleka bebhakene nale ndawo, ukuzwe usendaweni yakho yokuhlala ezulwini, nalapho usuzwile, uthethelele. “uma umuntu ona umakhelwane wakhe, athweswe isifungo sokumfungisa, abeseza ukufunga phambi kwe-altare lakho kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, wenze, wahlulele izinceku zakho, kulahlwe

oncala, ubeke indlela yakhe phezu kwekhanda lakhe, uthethelele olungileyo, umnike njengokulunga kwakhe. “lapho abantu bakho u-israyeli benqotshwa yisitha, ngokuba bonile kuwe, kepha bese bebuya bephindela kuwe, balivume igama lakho, bakhuleke, banxuse kuwe kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, uthethelele isono sabantu bakho u-israyeli, ubabuyisele ezweni owalinika oyise. “lapho izulu livaliwe, imvula ingekho, ngokuba bonile kuwe, kepha bese bekhuleka bebhakene nale ndawo, balivume igama lakho, baphenduke esonweni sabo, ngokuba uyabajezisa, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, uthethelele isono sezinceku zakho nesabantu bakho u-israyeli, lapho ubafundisa indlela enhle abayakuhamba ngayo, uthume imvula ezweni lakho obanike abantu bakho libe yifa labo. “uma kukhona indlela ezweni, noma kukhona isifo, noma kukhona ukuhamuka, nesikhutha, nesikhonyane, nemiswenya, noma isitha sabo sibavimbekela ezweni lemizi yabo, noma kuyiphi inhlopheko nasiphi isifo, bese kuzwakala namuphi umkhuleko nakuphi ukunxusa noma ngumuphi umuntu noma yibo bonke abantu bakho u-israyeli abayakwazi, kube yilowo nalowo inhlopheko yasenhliziyweni yakhe, elulele izandla zakhe kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala, uthethelele, wenze, unike yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe, wena owaziyo inhliziyi yakhe ngokuba wena kuphela uyazi izinhliziyi zabo bonke abantwana babantu ukuba bakwesabe zonke izinsuku zokuhlala kwabo ezweni owalinika obaba. “futhi owezizwe ongesiye owabantu bakho u-israyeli, lapho evela ezweni elikude ngenxa yegama lakho ngokuba bayakuzwa ngegama lakho elikhulu, nangesandla sakho esinamandla, nangengalo yakho eyeluliweyo lapho ebeseza ukukhuleka kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala, wenze njengakho konke lo wezizwe akhala ngakho kuwe, ukuze bonke abantu bomhlaba bazi igama lakho, bakwesabe wena njengabantu bakho u-israyeli nokuze bazi ukuthi le ndlu engiyakhileyo ibiziwe ngegama lakho. “uma abantu bakho bephuma impi ukulwa nesitha sabo ngendlela obathuma ngayo, bese bekhuleka kujehova bebhakene nalo muzi owukhethileyo nale ndlu engiyakhele igama lakho, mawuzwe wena ezulwini umkhuleko wabo nokunxusa kwabo, ubavume. “uma bona kuwe — ngokuba akukho muntu ongoniyo — bese wubathukuthelela wena, ubanikeke esitheni, ukuze ababathumbayo babamukisele ezweni lesitha, likude noma liseduze, kepha bese becabanga ezweni lapho bethunjelwe khona, baphenduke, banxuse kuwe ezweni lababathumbayo ngokuthi: ‘sonile, senzile ngokuphambeneyo, saziphatha kabi; uma bephen-dukela kuwe ngayo yonke inhliziyi yabo nangawo wonke umphefumulo wabo ezweni lezitha zabo ezabathumba, bakhuleke kuwe bebhakene nezwe lakubo owalinika oyise, umuzi owukhethileyo, nendlu engiyakhele igama lakho, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala, umkhuleko wabo nokunxusa kwabo, ubavume, uthethelele abantu bakho abonile kuwe nazo zonke iziphambeko zabo abaphambeke kuwe ngazo, ubanike ukuba bathole

isihe phambi kwababathumbayo ukuba babaphathe ngesihe. ngokuba bangabantu bakho nefa lakho owalikhapha ezweni lasegibithe nasesithandweni sensimbi, ukuba amehlo akho avulekele ukunxusa kwenceku yakho nokunxusa kwabantu bakho u-israyeli ukubezwa kukho konke abakhala ngakho kuwe. ngokuba wena wabahlukanisa nabantu bonke bomhlaba, babe yifa lakho, njengalokho wakhuluma ngesandla sikamose inceku yakho ekukhipheni obaba egibithe, nkosi jehova." kwathi usolomoni eseqedile ukukhuleka wonke lo mkhuleko nalokho kunxusa kujehova, wasuka e-altare likajehova ekuguqeni ngamadolo akhe, izandla zakhe zelulelwe ngasezulwini. wema, wabusisa lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: "makabongwe ujeheva onike abantu bakhe u-israyeli ukuphumula njengakho konke akushiloyo; akuwanga izwi elilodwa lakho konke ukukhuluma kwakhe okuhle akusho ngesandla sikamose inceku yakhe. ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu makabe nathi njengalokho ayenawobaba; makangasishiyi, angasilahli, ukuze adonsele izinhliziyi zethu kuye ukuba sihambe ngezindlela zakhe zonke, sigcine imiyalo yakhe, nezimiso zakhe, nezahlulelo zakhe ayala ngakho obaba. lawo mazwi ami enginxuse ngawo phambi kukajehova mawabe seduze nojeheva unkulunkulu wethu imini nobusuku ukuba avume inceku yakhe, avume nabantu bakhe u-israyeli njengokudingeka kwemihla ngemihla, ukuba abantu bonke bomhlaba bazi ukuthi ujeheva nguye ongunkulunkulu; akakho omunye. inhliziyi mayibe kujehova unkulunkulu wethu ngokupheleleyo, nihambe ngezimiso zakhe, ngcine imiyalo yakhe njenganamuhla." inkosi naye wonke u-israyeli enayo banikela ngomhlatshe phambi kukajehova. usolomoni wanikela kube ngumhlatshe weminikelo yokuthula, owanikela ngawo kujehova, izinkunzi eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amabili. inkosi nabo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahlambulula-ke indlu kajehova. ngalona lolo suku inkosi yangcwelisa ingaphakathi legeceke elalingaphambi kwendlu kajehova, ngokuba wanikela lapho ngomnikelo wokushiswa, nangomnikelo wempuphu, nangamanoni eminikelo yokuthula, lokhu i-altare lethusi elaliphambi kukajehova lalilincane ukuba liwamukele umnikelo wokushiswa, nomnikelo wempuphu, namanoni eminikelo yokuthula. usolomoni wagubha-ke umkhosi ngaleso sikhathi naye wonke u-israyeli enaye, ibandla elikhulu, kusukela ekuyeni ehamati kuze semfuleni wasegibithe, ngaphambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wethu izinsuku eziyisikhombisa nezinsuku eziyisikhombisa, okungukuthi izinsuku eziyishumi nane. ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili wabamukisa abantu, bayibusisa inkosi, baya ematendeni abo bejabula, bethokoza ngenhliziyo ngakho konke okuhle ujeheva akwenzile kudavide inceku yakhe naku-israyeli abantu bakhe.

kwathi usolomoni eseqedile ukwakha indlu kajehova, ndndlu yenkosi, nakho konke ukufisa kukasolomoni ayefune ukukwenza, ujeheva wabonakala kusolomoni ngokwesibili, njengalokho ayebonakele kuye egibeyoni. ujeheva wathi kuye: "ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho nokunxusa kwakho onxuse ngakho phambi kwami; ngiyingcwelisele le ndlu oyakhileyo ukuba ngibeke khona igama lami kuze kube phakade; amehlo ami nenhliziyo yami kuyakuba khona izinsuku zonke. "wena-ke, uma uyakuhamba phambi kwami njengokuhamba kukadavide uyihlo, ngenhliziyo engenacala nangobuqotho, ukuba wenze konke engikuyale ngakho, ugcine izimiso zami nezahlulelo zami, ngiyakusimisa isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso wakho kwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade, njengalokho ngasho kudavide uyihlo ukuthi: 'akuyikunqunywa muntu kuwe esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli.' "kodwa uma nibuya ekungilandeleni, nina noma abantwana benu, ningagcini imiyalo yami nezimiso zami engikubeke phambi kwenu, kepha nihambe nikhonze abanye onkulunkulu, nikhuleke kubo, ngiyakumnquma u-israyeli ezweni enginnike lona; nale ndlu engiyingcwelisele igama lami ngiyakuyilahla ebusweni bami, u-israyeli abe yisaga nesifeno phakathi kwabantu bonke. noma le ndlu iphakeme kangaka, bonke abadlula kuyo bayakumangala, banximfe, bathi: 'ujeheva wenzeleni kanje kuleli zwe nakule ndlu na?' bayakuphendula ngokuthi: 'kungokuba bamshiya ujeheva unkulunkulu wabo owakhipha oyise ezweni lasegibithe, banamathela kwabanye onkulunkulu, bakhuleka kubo, babakhonza; ngalokho ujeheva ubehlisele konke lokho okubi.' "kwathi ngasekupheleni kweminyaka engamashumi amabili usolomoni akhe ngayo izindlu zombili, indlu kajehova ndndlu yenkosi, uhiramu inkosi yasetire owayemsizile usolomoni ngemisedari nangemisayipuresi nange-golide njengokufisa kwakhe konke wanikwa yinkosi usolomoni imizi engamashumi amabili ezweni lasegalile. uhiramu waphuma etire ukuyobona imizi usolomoni amnike yona, ayimthokozisanga. wathi: "iyini le mizi onginike yona, mfowethu, na?" wayibiza ngokuthi izwe lasekabuli kuze kube namuhla. uhiramu wayesethuma enkosini amatalenta ayikhulu namashumi amabili egolide. indaba yezisebenzi ezabizwa yinkosi usolomoni ukwakha indlu kajehova, ndndlu yakhe, nemilo, nogange lwasejerusalema, nehasori, nemegido, negezeri inje: ufaro inkosi yasegibithe wayenyukile wathatha igezeri, walishisa ngomlilo, wabulala amakanani ayehlezi emzini, walinika umkasolomoni indodakazi yakhe, libe yisipho sakhe. usolomoni wakha igezeri nebeti horoni lasenzansi, nebalati, netamari lasehlane lalelo zwe, nayo yonke imizi yokubekelela usolomoni ayenayo, nemizi yezinqola zakhe, nemizi yabamahhashi bakhe, nalokhu usolomoni ayefisa ukwakha khona ejerusalema, naselebanoni, nasezweni lonke lapho ebusa khona. abantu bonke abaseleyo kuma amori, namaheti, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi, abangesibo abantwana bakwa-israyeli, abantwana babo abasala ezweni emva kwabo,

abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababengenamandla okubaqeda, kubona usolomoni wabiza izisebenzi eziyiziqila kuze kube namuhla. kodwa kubantwana bakwa-israyeli usolomoni akakhiphanga izigqila ngokuba bona babe ngamadoda empi, nezinceku zakhe, nezikhulu zakhe, nezinduna zakhe, nabaphathi bezinqola zakhe, nabamahashi bakhe. izinduna ezinkulu ezaziphethe umsebenzi kasolomoni zazingamakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi ayisihlanu; zaziphethe abantu ababesebenza emsebenzini. kodwa indodakazi kafaro yenyuka emzini kadavide, yaya endlini yayo ayakhele yona; wayeselakha imilo. kathathu ngomnyaka usolomoni wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula e-altare ayelakhele ujevova, eshisa impepho kanye nayo phambi kukajehova. wayeseyiqedile indlu. inkosi usolomoni yenza imikhumbi e-esiyoni geberi elingaseceleni kwe-eloti ogwini lolwandle olubomvu ezweni lakwa-edomi. uhiramu wathuma ngale mikhumbi izinceku zakhe, amadoda emikhumbi ayelwazi ulwandle, kanye nezinceku zikasolomoni. zafika e-ofiri, zalanda khona igolide, amatalenta angamakhulu amane namashumi amabili, zaliletha enkosini usolomoni.

10

inkosikazi yasesheba isizwile udumo lukasolomoni ngegama likajehova yeza ukumvivinya ngezimfombe. yeza ejerusalem inehlelikhulu kakhulu, namakamela ethwele amakha, negolide eliningi kakhulu, namatshe ayigugu; isifikile kusolomoni yakhuluma naye ngakho konke okusenhliziyweni yayo. usolomoni wayiphendula ezindabeni zayo zonke. kwakungekho nto eyayifihlelwe inkosi, engayitshelanga yona. inkosikazi yasesheba isibonile konke ukuhlakanipha kukasolomoni, nendlu ayakhileyo, nokudla kwasetafuleni lakhe, nokuhlala kwezinceku zakhe, nokuma kwezikhonzi zakhe, nezambatho zazo, nabaphathizitsha bakhe, nomnikelo wakhe wokushiswa owanikela ngawo endlini kajehova, akwabe kusabakho moya kuyo. yathi enkosini: "yayiqinisile indaba engayizwa ezweni lami ngamazwi akho nangokuhlakanipha kwakho. kepha angikholwanga ngamazwi ngaze ngafika, kwabona amehlo ami; bheka, angitshelwanga nanxenye; udlula ngokuhlakanipha nenhlalhlaludumo engaluzwa. babusisiwe abantu bakho, zibusisiwe lezi zinceku zakho ezimi njalo phambi kwakho, zizwa ukuhlakanipha kwakho. makabongwe ujevova unkulunkulu wakho owenamele wena ukuba akubeke esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli; ngokuba ujevova wamthanda u-israyeli kuze kube phakade, ngalokho wakubeka inkosi ukuba wenze ukwahlulela nokulunga." yanika inkosi amatalenta ayikhulu namashumi amabili egolide, namakha amaningi kakhulu, namatshe ayigugu; akuzange kusafika amakha amaningi kangaka njengalawo inkosi usolomoni eyaphiwa wona yinkosikazi yasesheba. nemikhumbi kahiramu eyathwala igolide livela e-ofiri yathutha futhi e-ofiri imi-alimugi namatshe ayigugu. ngemi-alimugi inkosi yenzela indlu kajehova nendlu yenkosi izinsika kanye

namahabhu nezingubhu zabahlabeleli; imi-alimugi eminingi kangaka ayizange isafika, kayibonwanga futhi, kuze kube namuhla. inkosi usolomoni yanika inkosikazi yasesheba konke ekufunayo nekucelayo ngaphandle kwalokho usolomoni ayinika khona ngokuphanga kwenkosi. yayisibuya, yaya ezweni layo, yona nezinceku zayo. isisindo segolide elalifika kusolomoni iminyaka yonke sasingamatalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisithupha nesithupha egolide ngaphandle kokucela kubahwebi, nasenzuzweni yabathengisi, nasemakhosini ase-arabiya, nakubabusi bezwe. inkosi usolomoni yenza izihlangu ezingamakhulu amabili zegolide elikhandiweyo, kwaba ngamashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha egolide elikhandiweyo kuso isihlangu sisinye, kanjalo namahawu angamakhulu amathathu egolide elikhandiweyo, amamane amathathu egolide kulo ihawu lilinye; inkosi yawabeka endlini yehlathi laselebanoni. inkosi yenza nesihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu sezimpondo zendlovu, yasinameka negolide elicwengekileyo. isihlalo sobukhosi sasinezikhwelo eziyisithupha, isihloko saso sasiyisiyingelezi emuva; kwakukhona imikhono ngalapha nangalapha kwendawo yokuhlala, kumi izingonyama ezimbili ngaseceleni kwemikhono. kwakumi izingonyama eziyishumi nambili ngalapha nangalapha ezikhwelweni eziyisithupha. okunjalo akwenziwanga komunye umbuso. zonke izitsha zokuphuza zenkosi usolomoni zaziygolide, nazo zonke izitsha zendlu yehlathi laselebanoni zaziygolide elicwengekileyo, kungekho ezesiliva, lona lingo yalutho emihleni kasolomoni. ngokuba inkosi yayinemikhumbi yasetharishishi elwandle kanye nemikhumbi kahiramu; kanye ngeminyaka emithathu yafika imikhumbi yasetharishishi iletha igolide, nesiliva, nezimpondo zendlovu, nezimfene, namapikoko. inkosi usolomoni yaba nkulu kunawo onke amakhosi omhlaba ngengebo nangokuhlakanipha. wonke umhlaba wafuna ukubona ubuso bukasolomoni ukuba uzwe ukuhlakanipha kwakhe, unkulunkulu akubekile enhliziyweni yakhe. baletha, kwaba yilowo nalowo isipho sakhe, izitsha zesiliva, nezitsha zegolide, nezingubo, nezikhali, namakha, namahashi, neminyuzi, okwenziwa iminyaka ngeminyaka. usolomoni wabutha izinqola nabamahashi; wayenezinqola eziyinkulungwane namakhulu amane nabamahashi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili owakubeka emizini yezinqola nasenkosini ejerusalem. inkosi yenza isiliva livame ejerusalem njengamatshe, nemisedari yayenza ibe njengemithombe esigodini ngobuningi. amahashi usolomoni ayenawo ayekekhiswe egibithe nasekuwe; abathengi benkosi bawamukela ekuwe ngemali yawo. inqola yenyuka yaphuma egibithe ngamashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha esiliva nehashi ngayikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu; bawakhiphela kanjalo onke amakhosi amaheti namakhosi ase-aramu ngezandla zabo.

11

inkosi usolomoni yathanda abesifazane abaningi bezizwe kanye nendodakazi kafaro, abanga-

mamowabikazi, nama-amonikazi, nama-edomikazi, namasidonikazi, namahetikazi, abazizwe uje-hova ayesihlo ngabo kwabakwa-israyeli ukuthi: “aniyikungena kubo, nabo bangangeni kini, ngokuba impela bayakuziphambukisa izinhliziyu zenu, zize zilande onkulunkulu babo.” kulabo usolomoni wanamathela ngothando. wayenabafazi abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa abangamadodakazi amakhosi, nezancinza ezingamakhulu amathathu; omakhe bayiphambukisa inhliziyu yakhe. kwathi usolomoni esemdala, omakhe bayiphambukisa inhliziyu yakhe ukuba ilande abanye onkulunkulu; inhliziyu yakhe yayingekho kujehova onkulunkulu wakhe ngokuphelelyo njengenhliziyu kadavide uyise. usolomoni walandela u-ashtaroti unku-lunkulukazi wamasidoni nomilkomu isinengiso sabakwa-amoni. usolomoni wenza okubi emehlweni kaje-hova, kamlandelanga uje-hova ngokuphelelyo njengodavide uyise. usolomoni wakhela ukemoshi isinengiso sakwamowabi indawo ephakemeyo entabeni engaphambi kwejerusalema, nomoloki isinengiso sabantwana bakwa-amoni. waben-zela kanjalo bonke omakhe bezizwe abashisa impepho, bahlabela onkulunkulu babo. uje-hova wamthukuthela usolomoni, ngokuba inhliziyu yakhe yayiphambukile kujehova onkulunkulu ka-israyeli owayebonakele kuye kabili, wamala ngale nto yokuthi akayikulandela abanye onku-lunkulu; kepha akagcinanga lokho uje-hova amayele ngakho. ngalokho uje-hova wathi kusolomoni: “njengokuba wenzile lokho wena, ungagcinanga isivumelwano sami nezimiso zami engikuyale ngakho, ngiyakuwuhlwitha nokuhlwitha umbuso naye, ngiwunike inceku yakho. kepha angiyikuk-wenza emihleni yakho ngenxa kadavide uyihlo, kodwa ngiyakuwuhlwitha esandleni sendodana yakho. nokho wonke umbuso angiyikuwuhlwitha, kepha ngiyakunika indodana yakho isizwe sibe sinye ngenxa kadavide inceku yami nangenxa yejerusalema engilikhethileyo.” uje-hova wamvuse-la usolomoni omelana naye, uhadadi wakwa-edomi; wayengowozalo lwenkosi yakwa-edomi. kwathi udavide ekwa-edomi, nojowabe induna yempi enyukele ukumbela ababuleweyo, ebacekile bonke abesilisa kwa-edomi ngokuba ujoyabe naye wonke u-israyeli bahlala khona izinyanga eziyisithupa, waze waqeda bonke abesilisa kwa-edomi uhadadi wabaleka, yena nabakwa-edomi abathile bezinceku zikayise benaye, ukuya egibithe, uhadadi esen-gumntwana omncane. basuka kwamidiyani, beza epharanu; bathatha amadoda epharanu, baya nawo egibithe kufaro inkosi yasegibithe; yena wamnika indlu, wamnqumela ukudla, wamnika nezwe. uhadadi wafumana umusa omkhulu emehlweni ka-faro, waze wamnika umlamu wakhe abe ngumkakhe, udadewabo wenkosikazi uthahipenesi. udadewabo kathahipenesi wamzalela ugenubati, indodana yakhe, uthahipenesi amlumula endlini kafaro; ugenubati wayesendlini kafaro phakathi kwamado-dana kafaro. uhadadi esezwile egibithe ukuthi udavide ulele koyise nokuthi ujoyabe induna yempi ufile, uhadadi wathi kufaro: “ngivumele ukuba ngihambe ngiye ezweni lakithi.” ufaro wathi kuye:

“uswele ntoni lapha kimi ukuba ufune ukuya ezweni lakini na?” wathi: “lutho, kepha mangivunyelwe impela ukuba ngihambe.” unkulunkulu wamvuse-la omunye omelana naye, urezoni indodana ka-eliyada owayebalekele inkosi yakhe uhadadezeri inkosi yasesoba. lapho udavide ebabulala, wazibuthela abantu, waba yinduna yejiyo; baya edamaseku, bahlala khona, babusa edamaseku. wamelana no-israyeli zonke izinsuku zikasolomoni phezu kokubi akwenzayo uhadadi, wanengwa ngu-israyeli, wabusa e-aramu. ujerobowamu indodana kanebati wakwa-efrayimi wasesereda, inceku kasolomoni, ogama likanina lalinguseruya, umfelo-kazi, naye waphakamisele enkosini isandla sakhe. isizathu sokuba apha-kamisele isandla sakhe enkosini sasiy-ilesi: usolomoni wayelakha imilo, wavala isikhala emzini kadavide uyise. leyo ndoda ujerobowamu yayiyiqhawe elinamandla; usolomoni wayibona leyo nsizwa ukuthi ikhuthile emsebenzini wayo, way-ibeka phezu kwawo wonke umsebenzi wendlu ka-josefa. kwathi ngaleso sikhathi, lapho ujerobowamu ephumile ejerusalema, umprofethi u-ahiya waseshilo wamfumana endleleni, embethe ingubo entsha; labo bobabili babebodwa endle. u-ahiya wayibamba leyo ngubo entsha eyayikuye, wayiklebhula imidweshu eyishumi nambili. wayesethi kujerobowamu: “zithathele imidweshu eyishumi, ngokuba uje-hova onkulunkulu ka-israyeli usho kanje, uthi: ‘bhaka, ngiyakuhlwitha umbuso esandleni sika-solomoni, nginike wena izizwe eziyishumi kodwa yena uyakuba nesizwe sibe sinye ngenxa yenceku yami udavide nangenxa yejerusalema, umuzi engiwukhethileyo ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ngokuba bangishiyile, bakhuleka ku-ashtaroti unkulunkulukazi wamasidoni, nakukemoshi unku-lunkulu wakwamowabi, nakumilkomu unkulunkulu wakwa-amoni, abahambanga ngezindlela zami ukwenza okulungile emehlweni ami, nezimiso zami, nezahulelo zami njengodavide uyise. “ ‘nokho angiyikususa wonke umbuso esandleni sakhe, kepha ngiyakumenza abe yisikhulu zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe ngenxa kadavide inceku yami engamkhethayo, owagcina imiyalo yami nezimiso zami; kodwa ngiyakuwukhipha umbuso esandleni sendodana yakhe, ngiwunike wena, izizwe eziyishumi. indodana yakhe ngiyakuyinika isizwe sibe sinye, ukuze udavide inceku yami abe nesibani izinsuku zonke phambi kwami ejerusalema, umuzi engiwukhethileyo ukuba ngibeke khona igama lami. ngiyakuthatha wena, ubuse phezu kwakho konke okuthandwa yinhliziyu yakho, ube yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli. kuyakuthi uma ulalela konke engikuyala ngakho, uhambe ngezindlela zami, wenze okulungile emehlweni ami ukugcina izimiso zami nemiyalo yami njengalokho akwenza udavide inceku yami, ngiyakuba naye, ngikwakhele indlu eyiyo njengalokho ngamakhela udavide, ngikunike u-israyeli. ngenxa yalokho ngiyakuyithobisa inzalo kadavide, kodwa akuyikuba njalonzalo.” usolomoni wayesefuna ukumbulala ujerobowamu, kepha ujer-obowamu wasuka, wabalekela egibithe kushishaki inkosi yasegibithe, wahlala egibithe waze wafa usolomoni. ezinye izindaba zikasolomoni, nakho

konke akwenzayo, nokuhlakanipha kwakhe, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zikasolomoni. isikhathi usolomoni abusa ngaso ejerusalemaphu phezukuka-israyeli wonke sasiyiminyaka engamashumi amane. usolomoni wayeselala koyise, wembelwa emzini kadavide uyise; urehobowamu indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

12

urehobowamu waya eshekemi, ngokuba wonke u-israyeli wayefikile eshekemi ukumbeka inkosi. kwathi lapho ujerobowamu indodana kanebati ekuzwile — ngokuba wayesegibithe, lapho ayebalekele khona, ebalekele ubuso benkosi usolomoni; wahlala-ke ujerobowamu egibithe, kepha bathuma bambiza — ujerobowamu nebanda lonke lakwa-israyeli beza, bakhuluma kurehobowamu, bathi: “uyihlo wenza ijoka lethu laba lukhuni; ngalokho yenza wena ube lula umsebenzi olukhuni kayihlo nejoka lakhe elisindayo owalibeka phezukwethu, siyakukukhonza.” wathi kubo: “hambani izinsuku zibe zintathu, bese nibuyela kimi.” basuka-ke abantu. inkosi urehobowamu yelulekana namalunga ayemile phambi kukasolomoni uyise, esekhona, yathi: “nina ningeluleka ukubuyisela mpendloni kulaba bantu na?” akhuluma kuye, athi: “uma uyakuba yinceku yalaba bantu namhla nje, ubakhonze, ubaphendule, ukhulume amazwi amahle kubo, bayakuba yizinceku zakho izinsuku zonke.” kepha walahla isiluleko samalunga ameluleke ngaso, welulekana nezinsizwa eziyintanga yakhe, ezazimi phambi kwakhe. wathi kuzo: “nina ningeluleka ukuba sibuyisele mpendloni kulaba bantu abakhulume kimi ngokuthi: ‘yenza ijoka uyihlo alibeka phezukwethu libe lula,’ na?” zase zikhuluma kuye izinsizwa eziyintanga yakhe, zithi: “uyakusho kanje kulaba bantu abakhulume kuwe ngokuthi: ‘uyihlo walenza ijoka lethu lasinda, kepha wena ulenze libe lula kithina,’ uyakukhuluma kanje kubo, uthi: ‘ucikicane wami mkhulu kunokhala lukababa. manje ubaba wanithwesa ijoka elisindayo, mina ngiyakwenezela ejokeni lenu; ubaba wanishaya ngeziswebhu, mina ngiyakunishaya ngawofezela.’” ujerobowamu nabantu bonke bese befika kurehobowamu ngosuku lwesithathu njengokusho kwenkosi, ithi: “buyelani kimi ngosuku lwesithathu.” inkosi yaphendula abantu kalukhuni, yalahla isiluleko samalunga ameluleke ngaso, yakhuluma kubo njengesiluleko sezinsizwa ngokuthi: “ubaba walenza ijoka lenu lasinda, mina ngiyakwenezela ejokeni lenu; ubaba wanishaya ngeziswebhu, mina ngiyakunishaya ngawofezela.” inkosi ayilalelanga abantu, ngokuba kwakuyisiyiba esivela kujehova, ukuze amise izwi lakhe ujejhova alikhulumayo ngesandla sika-ahiya waseshilo kujerobowamu indodana kanebati. wonke u-israyeli esebonile ukuthi inkosi ayibalalelanga, abantu babuyisela izwi enkosini, bathi: “sinasabelo sini kudavide na? ifa asinalo endodaneni kajese. yana ematendeni akho, israyeli, zibhekele indlu yakho manje, davide.” wayesesuka u-israyeli, waya ematendeni akhe. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli abakhe

emizini yakwajuda, urehobowamu wabusa phezukwabo. inkosi urehobowamu yathuma u-adoramu owayephezu kwezisebenzi; u-israyeli wonke wamkhanda ngamatshe, wafa. inkosi urehobowamu yashesha ukukhwela inqola yayo ukuba ibalekele ejerusalemaphu. u-israyeli wayeseyihlubuka-ke indlu kadavide kuze kube namuhla. kwathi wonke u-israyeli esezwile ukuthi ujerobowamu ubuyile, bathuma bambizela emhlanganweni, bambeka inkosi phezukuka-israyeli wonke; akubangakho muntu olandela indlu kadavide, isizwe sakwajuda kuphela. urehobowamu esefikile ejerusalemaphu wabutha yonke indlu yakwajuda nesizwe sakwabenjamine, abantu abakhethiweyo abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili, amabutho, ukuba balwe nendlu yakwa-israyeli, bawubuyisele umbuso kurehobowamu indodana kasolomoni. lase lifika izwi likankulunkulu kushemaya umuntu kankulunkulu, lathi: “khuluma kurehobowamu indodana kasolomoni inkosi yakwajuda, nakuyo yonke indlu yakwajuda neyakwabenjamine, nakubantu abaseleyo, ngokuthi: ‘usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: aniyikukhuphuka, ningalwi nabafowenu abantwana bakwa-israyeli; buyelani, kube yilowo nalowo endlini yakhe, ngokuba le nto ivela kimi.’” balalela izwi likajehova, babuya, bahamba njengokusho kukajehova. ujerobowamu waqinisa ishekemi ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, wahlala khona; waphuma lapho, waqinisa iphenuweli. ujerobowamu wathi enhliziyweni yakhe: “manje umbuso uyakubuyela endlini kadavide. uma laba bantu benyuka ukunikela ngemihlatshelo endlini kajehova ejerusalemaphu, inhliziyi yalaba bantu iyakuphindela enkosini yabo, kurehobowamu inkosi yakwajuda, bangibulale mina, babuyele kurehobowamu inkosi yakwajuda.” inkosi isithathe isiluleko, wenza amathole amabili egolide, yathi kubo: “sekwanenze ukuba nikhuphukele ejerusalemaphu; bheka onkulunkulu bakho, israyeli, abakukhuphula ezweni lasegibithe.” wabeka elinye ebethele, elinye walibeka kwadani. leyo nto yaba yisono, ngokuba abantu baya phambi kwelinye nakwadani. wakha nezindlu zezindawo eziphakemeyo, wenza abapristi ngeningi labantu abangesiwo amadodana kalevi. ujerobowamu wagubha umkhosi ngenyanga yesishiyagalombili ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwenyanga njengomkhosi wakwajuda, wenyukela e-altare; wenze njalo ebethele ukuba ahlabele amathole awenzileyo; wabeka ebethele abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo azenzileyo. wayesenikela e-altare alenzileyo ngosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwenyanga yesishiyagalombili, inyanga abeyinqumile ngokwakhe nje; wenzela abantwana bakwa-israyeli umkhosi, wenyukela e-altare ukushisa impepho.

13

bheka, kwavela kwajuda umuntu kankulunkulu ngezwi likajehova, weza ebethele; ujerobowamu wayemi e-altare ukushisa impepho, walibiza i-altare ngezwi likajehova, wathi: “altare, altare, usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: ‘bheka, kuzakuzalwa umntwana kuyo indlu kadavide, ngujosiya igama lakhe;

uyakunikela phezu kwakho ngabapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo abashisa impepho phezu kwakho, bashisa namathambo abantu phezu kwakho.” wabanika isiboniso ngalolo suku, wathi: “yilesi esiyisiboniso ujevova akhulume ngaso sokuthi: bheka, i-altare liyakudatshulwa, umlotha ophezu kwalo uchithwe.” kwathi inkosi isizwile izwi lakowo muntu kankulunkulu alibiza ngalo i-altare lasebethele, ujerobowamu waselula isandla sakhe ese-altare, wathi: “mbambeni.” kepha isandla sakhe aselulela kuye sashwabana, akaba namandla okusibuyisela kuye. i-altare ladabuka, umlotha we-altare wachitheka e-altare njengesiboniso asinikile lowo muntu kankulunkulu ngezwi likajehova. inkosi yayisithatha yathi kulowo muntu kankulunkulu: “ake unxuse phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakho, ungikhulekele ukuba isandla sami siphilise.” lowo muntu kankulunkulu wanxusa kujehova, saphiliswa isandla sakhe, saba njengakuqala. yayisithi inkosi kulowo muntu kankulunkulu: “woza siye ekhaya, uzihlumelele, ngikuphe isipho.” kepha lowo muntu kankulunkulu wathi enkosini: “noma unginika inxenye yendlu yakho, angiyikuya khona nawe; futhi angiyikudla isinkwa, ngiphuze amanzi kuleyo ndawo; ngokuba ngayalwa kanjalo ngezwi likajehova ngokuthi: ‘awuyikudla sinkwa, ungaphuzi manzi, ungabuyi ngendlela oze ngayo.’ ” wayesehamba ngenye indlela, kabuyanga ngendlela abeze ngayo ebethele. kwakuhlala ebethele umprofethi omdala. amadodana akhe afika amtshelela yonke imisebenzi lowo muntu kankulunkulu abeyenzile ngalolo suku ebethele, namazwi abewakhulumile enkosini. uyise esetsheliwe, uyise wathi kuwo: “uhambe ngayiphi indlela na?” amadodana ayebonile ukuthi uhambe ngayiphi indlela lowo muntu kankulunkulu owavela kwajuda. wayesethi kumadodana akhe: “ngibopheleni imbongolo.” ambophela-ke imbongolo, wayikhwela. wamlandela lowo muntu kankulunkulu, wamfumana ehlezi phansi kwe-oki; wathi kuye: “wena ungumuntu kankulunkulu lowo owavela kwajuda na?” wathi: “nginguye.” wayesethi kuye: “woza siye ekhaya, uthole ukudla.” kepha wathi: “anginakubuya nawe, anginakungena kwakho nawe; futhi anginakudla isinkwa, ngiphuze amanzi nawe kuleyo ndawo, ngokuba kwathiwa kimi ngayikuba likajehova: ‘awuyikudla sinkwa, ungaphuzi manzi khona, ungabuyi ngendlela oze ngayo.’ ” wayesethi kuye: “nami ngingumprofethi njengawe; kwakhuluma kimi ingelosi ngezwi likajehova ngokuthi: ‘mbuyise, uye naye endlini yakho ukuba athole ukudla, aphuze amanzi.’ ” kodwa waqamba amanga kuye. wayesebuya-ke naye, wadla endlini yakhe, waphuza amanzi. kwathi besahlezi etafuleni, izwi likajehova lafika kumprofethi owambuyisa; wamemeza kulowo muntu kankulunkulu owavela kwajuda, wathi: “usho kanje ujevova, uthi: ‘njengokuba ungalingalelanga izwi likajehova, ungagcinanga umyalo ujevova unkulunkulu wakho akuyala ngawo, kepha ubuyile, wadla, waphuza amanzi endaweni athi ngayo kuwe ungadli sinkwa, ungaphuzi manzi, isidumbu sakho asiyikungeniswa ethuneni lawoyihlo.’ ” kwathi esedlile, esephuzile, wambophelela imbongolo yena lowo mprofethi

abembuyisile. esehambile waficwa yingonyama endleni, yambulala; isidumbu sakhe santshingwa endleni, imbongolo yena eceleni kwaso, nengonyama yema ngasesidunjini. bheka, abantu badlula, babona isidumbu sintshingwe endleni nengonyama imi eceleni kwesidumbu, bafika bakhuluma ngakho emzini ayehlala kuwo lowo mprofethi omdala. esezwile lokho umprofethi obembuyisile endleni wathi: “ngumuntu kankulunkulu lowo owayengalaleli izwi likajehova; ngalokho ujevova umnikele kuyo ingonyama, yamdwengula; yambulala njengezwi likajehova alikhuluma kuye.” wayesekhuluma kumadodana akhe, ethi: “ngibopheleni imbongolo.” ayibophela. wahamba, wafumana isidumbu sakhe sintshingwe endleni, imbongolo nengonyama zimi eceleni kwesidumbu; ingonyama ayidlanga isidumbu, ayidwengulanga nembongolo. umprofethi wasiphakamisa isidumbu salowo muntu kankulunkulu, wasibeka embongolweni, wasibuyisa; wafika emzini womprofethi omdala ukuba alile, ammele. wasibeka isidumbu ethuneni lakhe; bamilela bathi: “maye, mfowethu!” kwathi esembele, wakhuluma kumadodana akhe, wathi: “lapho sengifile, ngimbeleni ethuneni embelwe kulo lowo muntu kankulunkulu, nibeke amathambo ami eceleni kwamathambo akhe. ngokuba izwi alimemezayo ngokusho kukajehova kulo i-altare lasebethele nakuzo zonke izindlu zezindawo eziphakemeyo ezisemizini yasesamariya liyakwenzeka nokwenzeka.” emva kwalokho ujerobowamu akaphendukanga nokho endleni yakhe embi, kepha wabuye wenza abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo ngeningi labantu; othandayo wahlukaniselwa, wabangumpristi wendawo ephakemeyo. leyo nto yaba yisono kuyo indlu kajerobowamu ngangkuba inqunywe, ichithwe ebusweni bomhlaba.

14

ngaleso sikhathi u-abiya indodana kajerobowamu wagula. ujerobowamu wathi kumkakhe: “ake usuke uzifihle, ukuze kungaziwa ukuthi wena ungumkajerobowamu, uye eshilo; bheka, u-ahiya umprofethi ulapho, yena owakhuluma ngami ukuthi ngiyakuba yinkosi phezu kwalaba bantu. uphathe ngesandla sakho izinkwa eziyishumi, nemiqathane, nophiso lwezinyosi, uye kuye; uyakukutshela ukuthi kuzakuba njani kumntwana.” umkajerobowamu wenze njalo; wasuka, waya eshilo, wafika endlini ka-ahiya. u-ahiya wayengenakubona, ngokuba amehlo akhe ayequndekile ngenxa yobudala bakhe. ujevova wayeshilo ku-ahiya, ethi: “bheka, umkajerobowamu uyeza ukubuzwa kuwe ngendodana yakhe, ngokuba iyagula; womphendula ngokuthi nangokuthi, ngokuba kuyakuthi ekungeneni kwakhe azishaye omunye umuntu.” kwathi lapho u-ahiya ezwa izigqi zezinyawo zakhe ekungeneni kwakhe emnyango, wathi: “ngena, mkajerobowamu; uzishayelani omunye; mina ngithunye kuwe nginendaba elukhuni. hamba umtshele ujerobowamu ukuthi: ‘ujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli usho kanje, uthi: njengokuba ngakuphakamisa phakathi kwabantu, ngakubeka ube ngumbusi wabantu bami u-israyeli,

ngawuhlwitha umbuso endlini kadavide, ngawunika wena, kepha awubanga njengenceku yami udavide owagcina imiyalo yami nowangilandela ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakhe ukwenza okulungile emehlweni ami kuphela, kodwa wenzile okubi kunabo bonke ababe phambi kwakho, wahamba wazenzela abanye onkulunkulu nezithombe ezibunjiweyo ukungivusa ukuba ngithukuthele, wangilahla nyovane, bheka, ngalokho ngiyakwehlisela indlu kajerobowamu okubi, ngingume kujerobowamu wonke umlisa, omncane nomkhulu kwa-israyeli, ngikhukhule indlu kajerobowamu njengokukhukhulwa komquba, uze uphele. yena wakwajerobowamu ofela emzini uyakudliwa yizinja, nofela endle uyakudliwa yizinyoni zezulu, ngokuba ujele ukuhulumele.’ “ngalokho suka uye endlini yakho; ekungeneni kwezinyawo zakho emzini uyakufa umntwana. wonke u-israyeli uyakumlilela, ambele, ngokuba nguyena yedwa wakwajerobowamu oyakuya ethuneni, lokhu kufunyanwa kuye okuhle kujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli endlini kajerobowamu. “futhi ujele uyakuzivusela inkosi phezu kuka-israyeli eyakunquma indlu kajerobowamu ngalolo suku. kepha ngithini? yebo, namanje. ngokuba ujele uyakushaya u-israyeli njengohlangu oluzanyanzaniswa emanzini, asiphule u-israyeli kuleli zwe elihle alinika oyise, abahlakazele ngaphesheya komfula, lokhu benzile o-ashera babo, bathukuthelisa ujele. uyakulahla u-israyeli ngenxa yezono zikajerobowamu one ngazo, futhi on-isa ngazo u-israyeli.” umkajerobowamu wayesesuka wahamba, wafika etirisa; esefike embundwini wendlu, umntwana wafa. wonke u-israyeli wamm-bela, wamlilela njegezwi likajehova alikhulumayo ngesandla senceku yakhe u-ahiya umprofethi. ezinye izindaba zikajerobowamu, ukuthi walwa kanjani nokuthi wabusa kanjani, bheka, zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli. izinsuku zokubusa kukajerobowamu zaziyiminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili; wayeselala koyise; unadabi indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. urehobowamu indodana kasolomoni wabusa kwajuda. urehobowamu wayen- eminyaka engamashumi amane nanye ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa ejerusalem, umuzi awukhethileyo ujele ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ukuba abeke khona igama lakhe; igama likanina lalingunahama wabakwa-amoni. ujuda wenza okubi emehlweni ka- jele, bamvusela umhawu naphezu kwakho konke ababekwenzile oyise ngezono zabo abazenzayo. nabo bazakhela izindawo eziphakemeyo, nezinsika, nawo-ashera emagqumeni onke aphakemeyo naphansi kwemithi yonke eluhlaza. kwakukhona nezifefe zethempeli kuleli zwe; benza njengazo zonke izinengiso zabezizwe ujele abaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. kwathi ngomnyaka wesihlanu wenkosi urehobowamu, uushishiki inkosi yasegibithe wenyukela ejerusalem. wathatha ingcebo yendlu ka- jele nengebo yendlu yenkosi, yebo, wathatha konke, wathatha zonke izihlangu zegolide ezenziwe ngusolomoni. inkosi urehobowamu yenza izihlangu zethusi esikhundleni

sazo, yazinikela ezandleni zezinduna zabalindi abagcina umnyango wendlu yenkosi. kwathi njalo uma inkosi ingena endlini ka- jele, izigijimi zazith- wala, zazibuyisela ekamelweni labalindi. ezinye izindaba zikarehobowamu nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? kwakukhona njalo ukulwa phakathi kukarehobowamu no- jerobowamu. urehobowamu wayeselala koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide; igama likan- ina lalingunahama wabakwa-amoni. u-abiyamu indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

15

ngomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wenkosi ujerobowamu indodana kanebani u-abiyamu waba yinkosi kwajuda. wabusa iminyaka emithathu ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingumahakha, indodakazi ka-abisalomu. wahamba ezonweni zonke zikayise ayezenzile ngaphambi kwakhe; inhliziyi yakhe yayingekho kunkulunkulu wakhe ngokupheleleyo njengenhliziyi kadavide uyise. nokho ngenxa kadavide ujele unkulunkulu wakhe wamnika isibani ejerusalem ngokuvusa in- dodana yakhe emva kwakhe nokumisa ijerusalem, ngokuba udavide wenza okulungile emehlweni ka- jele, kaphambukanga ngalutho amala ngalo zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe, kuphela endabeni ka-uriya umheti. kwakukhona ukulwa phakathi kukarehobowamu nojerobowamu zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe. ezinye izindaba zika-abiyamu nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? kwakukhona ukulwa phakathi kuka-abiyamu nojerobowamu. u-abiyamu wayeselala koyise; bambelwa emzini kadavide; u-asa indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili kajerobowamu, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, u-asa waqala ukubusa phezu kwajuda. wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane nanye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingumahakha indodakazi ka-abisalomu. u-asa wenza okulungile emehlweni ka- jele njengodavide uyise. waxosha izifebe zethempeli ezweni, wasusa nezithombe ayezenzile uyise. wamsusa umahakha unina ebukhosikazini, ngokuba wayenzela u-ashera isithombe esinengekayo; u-asa wanquma isithombe sakhe, wasishisa ngasemfuldaneni ikidroni. kodwa izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; nokho inhliziyi ka-asa yayikujehova ngokupheleleyo zonke izinsuku zakhe. wangenisa endlini ka- jele izinto ezingcwele zikayise nezinto zakhe ezingcwele: isiliva, negolide, nezitsha. kwakukhona ukulwa phakathi kuka-asa nobahasha inkosi yakwa-israyeli zonke izinsuku zabo. ubahasha inkosi yakwa- israyeli wenyuka ukuhlalala ujuda, wakha irama, ukuze angavumeli muntu ukuphuma nokungena ku-asa inkosi kwajuda. u-asa wayesethatha lonke isiliva negolide elalisele engebeni yendlu ka- jele nengebo yendlu yenkosi, wawunikela ezandleni zezinceku zakhe; inkosi u-asa yazithuma kubeni hadadi indodana katabirmoni kaheziyoni, inkosi

yase-aramu, owayehlala edamaseku, yathi: “kukhona isivumelwano phakathi kwami nawe naphakathi kukababa noyihlo; bheka, ngithuma kuwe isipho sesiliva negolide; hamba waphule isivumelwano sakho nobabasha inkosi yakwa-israyeli ukuba asuke kimi.” ubeni hadadi wayilalela inkosi u-asa, wathuma izinduna zempi yakhe ukuba zihlasele imizi yakwa-israyeli, wanqoba i-jioni, nedani, nebelabeti mahakha, nalo lonke ikineroti, kanye nalo lonke izwe lakwanafatehi. kwathi lapho ubabasha esekuzwile lokho, wayeka ukwakha irama, wahlala etirisa. inkosi u-asa yayisibiza wonke ujudah, akwababikho owayenokuzilandulela, basusa amatsheserama nemithi yalo ubabasha ayakhe ngakho; inkosi u-asa yakha ngakho igeba lakwabenjamini nemispa. zonke ezinye izindaba zika-asa, nawo onke amandla akhe, nakho konke akwenzayo, nemizi ayakhayo, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? ngesikhathi sobudala bakhe wayenesifo ezinyaweni zakhe. wayeselala u-asa koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide uyise; ujezhoshafati indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. unadabi indodana kajerobowamu waqala ukubusa phezu kuka-israyeli ngomnyaka wesibili ka-asa inkosi yakwajuda, wabusa phezu kuka-israyeli iminyaka emibili. wenza okubi emehlweni kajejova, wahamba endleleni kayise nasesonweni sakhe onisa ngaso u-israyeli. ubabasha indodana ka-ahiya wendlu ka-isakare wamenzela ugobe; ubabasha wamngquba egibethoni elingelamafilisti, ngokuba unadabi naye wonke u-israyeli babelivimbezela igibethoni. ngomnyaka wesithathu ka-asa inkosi yakwajuda ubabasha wambulala, wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. kwathi eseyinkosi, wambulala yonke indlu kajerobowamu, kashiyelanga ujerobowamu noyedwa ophefumulayo, waze wamqothula njengezwi ujejova alikhulumile ngesandla sencku yakhe u-ahiya waseshilo, ngenxa yezono zikajerobowamu ona ngazo, futhi onisa ngazo u-israyeli, ngokucunula kwakhe acunula ngakho ujejova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. ezinye izindaba zikanadabi nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? kwakukhona ukulwa phakathi kuka-asa nobabasha inkosi yakwa-israyeli zonke izinsuku zabo. ngomnyaka wesithathu ka-asa inkosi yakwajuda ubabasha indodana ka-ahiya waqala ukubusa phezu kuka-israyeli wonke etirisa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nane. wenza okubi emehlweni kajejova, wahamba endleleni kajerobowamu nasesonweni sakhe onisa ngaso u-israyeli.

16

izwi likajejova lafika kujehu indodana kahanani ngobabasha, lathi: “njengokuba ngakuphakamisa othulini, ngakubeka umbusi wabantu bami u-israyeli, kepha uhambe endleleni kajerobowamu, wonisa abantu bami u-israyeli ukuba bangicunule ngezono zabo, bheka, ngiyakukhukhula nokukhukhula ubabasha nendlu yakhe, ngenze indlu yakho ibe njengendlu kajerobowamu indodana kanebati.

yena wakwababasha ofela emzini uyakudliwa yizinja, nalowo wakwakhe ofela endle uyakudliwa yizinyoni zezulu.” ezinye izindaba zikababasha, nakwenzayo, namandla akhe, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ubabasha wayeselala koyise, wembelwa etirisa; u-ela indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. kwafika ngesandla somprofethi ujeju indodana kahanani izwi likajejova ngobabasha nendlu yakhe ngenxa yakho konke okubi akwenza emehlweni kajejova ukuthi wamcunula ngomsebenzi wezandla zakhe, waba njengendlu kajerobowamu, nangenxa yokuba wayiqothula. ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha ka-asa, inkosi yakwajuda, u-ela, indodana kababasha, waqala ukubusa phezu kuka-israyeli etirisa, wabusa iminyaka emibili. inceku yakhe uzimri, induna yenxenywe yezinqola zakhe, yamenzela ugobe; esetirisa ephuzile waze wadakwa endlini ka-arisah owayephezu kwabendlu yasetirisa, uzimri wangena, wamshaya, wambulala ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa ka-asa inkosi yakwajuda, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. kwathi esaqala nje ukubusa, esehlazi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, wambulala yonke indlu kababasha, kamshiyelanga nomntwana oyedwa owesilisa kwabazalana naye nakubo abangane bakhe. uzimri waqeda kanjalo yonke indlu kababasha, njengezwi likajejova alikhuluma ngobabasha ngesandla sikajehu umprofethi, ngenxa yezono zonke zikababasha nezono zika-ela indodana yakhe one ngazo, futhi onise ngazo u-israyeli, baze bacunula ujejova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngezithombe zabo. ezinye izindaba zika-ela nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa ka-asa inkosi yakwajuda, uzimri waba yinkosi izinsuku ziyisikhombisa etirisa. abantu base bemisile ngasegibethoni elalingelamafilisti. abantu ababemisile bezwa kuthiwa: “uzimri wenziwe ugobe, ubulele nenkosi;” ngalokho wonke u-israyeli wambeka u-omri induna yempi abe yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli ngalolo suku ekamu. u-omri wenyuka egibethoni wonke u-israyeli enaye, bavimbezela itirisa. kwathi uzimri esebonile ukuthi umuzi uthathiwe, wangena enqabeni yendlu yenkosi, wayishisa indlu yenkosi phezu kwakhe ngomlilo, wafa ngenxa yezono zakhe one ngazo ngokwenza okubi emehlweni kajejova, ngokuhamba endleleni kajerobowamu nasesonweni sakhe asenzayo ukuba onise u-israyeli. ezinye izindaba zikazimri nogobe alwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? khona abantu bakwa-israyeli bahlukana kabili; inxenywe yabantu yalandela uthibini, indodana kaginathi, ukuba bambeke inkosi, inxenywe yalandela u-omri. kepha abantu ababemlandela u-omri bahlala abantu ababemlandela uthibini indodana kaginathi; wayesefa uthibini, u-omri waba yinkosi. ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye ka-asa inkosi yakwajuda u-omri waba yinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nambili; wabusa iminyaka eyisithupha etirisa. wathenga intaba

yasesamariya kushemere ngamatalenta amabili esiliva, wakha entabeni, waqamba igama lomuzi awakhileyo ngegama likashemere umninintaba ngokuthi isamariya. kepha u-omri wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, wenza kabi kunabo bonke ababe ngaphambi kwakhe. ngokuba wahamba ezindleleni zonke zikajerobowamu, indodana kanebati, nasezonweni zakhe onisa ngazo u-israyeli, baze bacunula ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngezithombe zabo. ezinye izindaba zika-omri azenzayo namandla awabonakalisayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? u-omri wayeselala koyise, wembelwa esamariya; u-ahabi, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. u-ahabi, indodana ka-omri, waqala ukubusa phezu kuka-israyeli ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiya-galombili ka-asa; u-ahabi, indodana ka-omri, wabusa phezu kuka-israyeli esamariya iminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili. kepha u-ahabi, indodana ka-omri, wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova kunabo bonke ababe ngaphambi kwakhe. kwathi lapho kuyinto elula kuye ukuhamba ezonweni zikajerobowamu, indodana kanebati, wathatha u-izebeli, indodakazi ka-etibali inkosi yamasidoni, abe ngumkakhe, waya wakhonza ubali, wakhuleka kuye. wamiselala ubali i-altare endlini kabali abeyakhile esamariya. u-ahabi wamenza u-ashera; u-ahabi wenezela waze wacunula ujejhova, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, kunawo onke amakhosi akwa-israyeli ayengaphambi kwakhe. ezinsukwini zakhe uhiyeli wasebethele wabuye wakha ijeriko; wabeka isisekelo salo ngokulahlekela ngu-abiramu izibulo lakhe, wamisa amasango alo ngokulahlekela yithunjana lakhe usegubi, njengezwi likajehova owalikhuluma ngesandla sikajoshuwa indodana kanuni.

17

u-eliya wasethishibi, owayengowabagobeleyo kwagileyadi, wathi ku-ahabi: “kuphila kukajehova, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, engimi phambi kwakhe, akuyikubakho mazolo namvula kule minyaka, kuphela ngesiyalezo sezwi lami.” izwi likajehova lafika kuye, lathi: “suka lapha, uye ngasempumalanga, ucashe ngasemfudlaneni ikeriti ongaphambi kwejordani. kuyakuthi uphuze emfudlaneni; ngiyalile amagwababa ukuba akondle khona.” wahamba wenza njengezwi likajehova, ngokuba wahamba wahlala ngasemfudlaneni ikeriti ongaphambi kwejordani. amagwababa amlethela isinkwa nenyama ekuseni, nesinkwa nenyama kusihlwa, waphuza emfudlaneni. kwathi ekupheleni kwezinsuku umfudlana washa, ngokuba yayingekho invula ezweni. kwase kufika izwi likajehova kuye, lathi: “suka uye esarefati elingeesidoni, uhlale khona; bheka, ngiyalile lapho umfelokazi ukuba akondle.” wayesesuka waya esarefati; esefikile esangweni lomuzi, bheka, umfelokazi wayecakasha khona; wambiza wathi: “ake ungilethele ingcosana yamanzi esitsheni, ngiphuze.” esasuka ukuwalanda, wambiza wathi: “ake ungilethele nocezu lwesinkwa esandleni sakho.” kepha wathi: “kuphila kukajehova

unkulunkulu wakho, anginalo neqebelengwane, kukhona kuphela ukhweshe lwempuphu embizeni nengcosana yamafutha ophisweni; bheka, sen-gicakashile izinkuni ezimbili, ukuze ngingene ngizilungiselele khona nendodana yami ukuba sikudle, sife.” wayesethi u-eliya kuye: “ungesabi; hamba wenze njengokusho kwakho, kepha ngenzele mina kuqala iqebelengwane elincane ngakho, ulilethe kimi, andukuba uzilungiselele wena nendodana yakho. ngokuba usho kanje ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘imbiza yempuphu ayikuphela, nophiso lwamafutha aluyikuswela kuze kufike lolo suku ujejhova anisa ngalo invula emhlabeni.’” wayesehamba, wenza njengokusho kuka-eliya: kwadla yena, no-eliya, nendlu yakhe izinsuku eziningi. imbiza yempuphu ayiphelanga, nophiso lwamafutha aluswelanga njengezwi lika-jejhova alikhulumile ngesandla sika-eliya. kwathi emva kwalokho indodana yalowo mfelokazi, umnikazindlu, yagula; ukugula kwayo kwaba namandla kangaka ngangokuba yayingasenakho ukuphefumula. wayesethi ku-eliya: “nginamsebenzi muni nawe muntu kankulunkulu na? uze kimi ukuba kukhumbuleke isono sami nokuba kubulawe indodana yami.” kepha wathi kuye: “nginike indodana yakho.” wayithatha esifubeni sakhe, wayikhuphulela ekamelweni eliphezulu lapho ehlala khona, wayibeka embhedeni wakhe. wayesekhala kujehova, wathi: “jejhova nkulunkulu wami, uswehlelise nalo mfelokazi engigogobeke kwakhe okubi okungaka uze ubulale indodana yakhe na?” wazelula phezu komntwana kathathu, wakhala kujehova, wathi: “jejhova nkulunkulu wami, umphefumulo walo mntwana mawubuyele kuye.” ujejhova walizwa izwi lika-eliya; umphefumulo womntwana wabuyela kuye, waphila. u-eliya wayesethatha umntwana, wamehlisa ekamelweni eliphezulu, wamngenisa endlini, wamnika unina; wathi u-eliya: “bheka, indodana yakho isiyaphila.” owesifazane wathi ku-eliya: “manje sengiyazi ukuthi wena ungumuntu kankulunkulu nokuthi izwi likajehova elisemlonyeni wakho liyiqiniso.”

18

kwathi emva kwezinsuku eziningi izwi likajehova lafika ku-eliya ngomnyaka wesithathu, lathi: “hamba uzibonakalise ku-ahabi; ngiyakunisa invula emhlabeni.” wayesehamba u-eliya ukuzibonakalisa ku-ahabi. indlala yayinamandla esamariya. u-ahabi wabiza u-obadiya owayephezu kwendlu yakhe. u-obadiya wayemesaba kakhulu unkulunkulu, ngokuba kwathi lapho u-izebeli ebulala abaprofethi bakajehova, u-obadiya wathatha abaprofethi abayikhulu, wabafihla emhumeni ngamashumi ayisihlanu, wabondla ngesinkwa ngamanzi. u-ahabi wathi ku-obadiya: “hamba ezweni, uye emithonjaneni yonke yamanzi nasemifudlaneni yonke; mhlawumbe singafumana utshani, sisindise amahhushi neminyuzi, izilwane zingabhubhi.” base bahlukaniselana izwe ukuba balidabule: u-ahabi wahamba ngenye indlela eyedwa, u-obadiya naye wahamba ngenye indlela eyedwa. u-obadiya

esendleleni, bheka, kwahlangu naye u-eliya, wambona, wawa ngobuso, wathi: “wena uyinkosi yami u-eliya na?” wathi kuye: “yimi; hamba utshale inkosi yakho ukuthi: ‘nangu u-eliya.’ ” wayesethi kuye: “ngoneni ukuba unikele inceku yakho esandleni sika-ahabi ukungibulala na? kuphila kukajehova, unkulunkulu wakho, akukho sizwe nambuso lapho inkosi yami ingathumanga khona ukukufuna, nanxa bethi akakho lapha, yafungisa umbuso nesizwe ukuthi abakufumananga. manje usuthi wena: ‘hamba utshale inkosi yakho ukuthi: nangu u-eliya.’ kuyakuthi sengisukile kuwe, umoya kajehova akuyise lapho ngingazi khona, nanxa sengifika ukuba ngimtshele u-ahabi, enye angakufumani, uyakungibulala; kepha mina nceku yakho ngiyamesaba ukehova kwasebusheni bami. inkosi yami ayitshelwanga yini lokho engakwenzayo lapho u-izebeli ebulala abaprofethi bakajehova, ukuthi ngafihla abantu abayikhulu kubaprofethi bakajehova ngamashumi ayisihlanu emhumeni, ngabondla ngesinkwa nangamanzi, na? usuthi manje: ‘hamba utshale inkosi yakho ukuthi: nangu u-eliya,’ bese yingibulala.” kepha u-eliya wathi: “kuphila kukajehova sebawoti engimi phambi kwakhe namuhla, ngizakuzibonakalisa kuye.” u-obadiya wayesehamba ukumhlalanga u-ahabi, wamtshela lokho; wayesehamba u-ahabi ukumhlalanga u-eliya. kwathi u-ahabi esembonile u-eliya, u-ahabi wathi kuye: “nguwe ongumhluphi wakwa-israyeli na?” kodwa wathi: “mina angimhluphanga u-israyeli, kepha nguwe nendlu kayihlo, ngokuyilahla imiyalo kajehova, uze ulandele obali. ngalokho thumela ubuthe kimi u-israyeli wonke entabeni yasekarmeli, nabaprofethi bakabali abangamakhulu amane namashumi ayisihlanu, nabaprofethi baka-ashera abangamakhulu amane abadla etafuleni lika-izebeli.” u-ahabi wayesethumela kubo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, wabutha abaprofethi entabeni yasekarmeli. u-eliya wasondela kubo bonke abantu, wathi: “koze kube nini nimanqikanqika phakathi kwezinhlangathi ezimbili na? uma ukehova engunkulunkulu, mlandeleni ena, kepha uma kungubali, mlandeleni yena.” kodwa abantu kabamphendulanga ngazwi. wayesethi u-eliya kubantu: “yimi ngedwa oseleyo engumprofethi kajehova, kepha abaprofethi bakabali bangabantu abangamakhulu amane namashumi ayisihlanu. mabasinike izinkunzi ezimbili, bazikhethele inkunzi ibenye, bayihlahlele, bayibeke phezu kwezinkunzi, bangafaki umlilo; mina ngiyakuyilungisa enye inkunzi, ngiyibeke phezu kwezinkunzi, ngangafaki umlilo. libizeni igama likankulunkulu wenu, mina ngibize igama likajehova; bese kuthi unkulunkulu ophendula ngomlilo abe nguye ongunkulunkulu.” bonke abantu bathi: “lihle leli zwi.” u-eliya wayesethi kubaprofethi bakabali: “zikhetheleni inkunzi, niyilungise kuqala, ngokuba nibanengi, nibize igama likankulunkulu wenu, ningafaki umlilo nokho.” bayithatha inkunzi abayinikwayo, bayilungisa, balibiza igama likabali kwasekuseni kwaze kwaba semini ngokuthi: “bali, siphenduleni;” kepha akubangakho zwi, nophendulayo wayengekho. baxhuma ngase-altare ebelenziwe. kwathi ngasemini u-eliya wadlala ngabo, wathi:

“memezani ngezwi elikhulu; noma engunkulunkulu, mhlawumbe uyazindla, noma echezukile nje, noma esohambeni, noma elele edinga ukuvuswa.” bese bememeza ngezwi elikhulu, bazisika ngawomese nangemikhonto ngomthetho wabo, kwaze kwatshaza igazi kubo. kwathi lapho isidlulile imini, baprofetha kwaze kwanikela ngomnikelo wempuphu, kepha akubangakho zwi, nophendulayo, nonakekelayo. u-eliya wayesethi kubantu bonke: “sondelani kimi.” bonke abantu basondela kuye. wayeselungisa i-altare likajehova elalidiliziwe. u-eliya wathatha amatshe ayishumi nambili njen-gomomo wezizwe zamadodana kakakobe okweza kuye izwi likajehova, lathi: “igama lakho lizakuba ngu-israyeli.” wakha i-altare ngamatshe egameni likajehova, wenza umsele ngase-altare nxazonke olingene namaseya amabili embewu. wahlela izinkunzi, wayihlahlela inkunzi, wayibeka phezu kwezinkunzi. wathi: “gcwalisani izimbiza ezine ngamanzi, niwathale emnikelweni wokushiswa naphezu kwezinkunzi.” wathi: “kwenzeni ngokwesibili.” wayesethi: “kwenzeni nangokwesithathu.” baphinda ngokwesithathu. amanzi agobhoza ngase-altare nxazonke; wagcwalisa nomsele ngamanzi. kwathi ngesikhathi sokunikela ngomnikelo wempuphu u-eliya umprofethi wasondela, wathi: “jehova nkulunkulu ka-abraham noka-isaka noka-israyeli, makwazake namuhla ukuthi wena ungunkulunkulu kwa-israyeli, nokuthi mina ngiyinceku yakho, nokuthi ngenzile konke lokhu ngezwi lakho. ngiphendule, jehova, ngiphendule ukuba laba bantu bazi ukuthi wena jehova ungunkulunkulu nokuthi uphendukisela kuwe izinhliziyi.” wawuswehla umlilo kajehova, wawuqeda umnikelo wokushiswa, nezinkunzi, namatshe, nothuli, wakhotha amanzi asemiseleni. abantu bonke sebekubonile lokho bawa ngobuso babo, bathi: “ujehova nguye ongunkulunkulu; ukehova nguye ongunkulunkulu.” u-eliya wathi kubo: “bambani abaprofethi bakabali, kungabaleki noyedwa kubo.” bababamba, u-eliya wabehlisela emfulaneni ikishoni, wababulala khona. wayesethi u-eliya ku-ahabi: “khuphuka, udle, uphuze, ngokuba kukhona umdumo wemvula enkulu.” wayesekhuphuka u-ahabi ukuba adle, aphuze. u-eliya wakhuphukela esiqongweni sasekarmeli, wakhothamela phansi, wabeka ubuso bakhe phakathi kwamadolo akhe. wathi encekwini yakhe: “khuphuka, ubheke ngaselwandle.” yakhuphuka, yabheka, yathi: “akukho lutho.” wayesethi: “phinda kasikhombisa.” kwathi ngokwesikhombisa yathi: “bheka, kukhuphuka ifu elwandle, lingangesandla somuntu.” wayesethi: “khuphuka, umtshele u-ahabi ukuthi: ‘bophela, wehle, funa uvinjelwe yimvula.’ ” kwathi ngesikheshana nje izulu laguqubala ngamafu nangomoya, lana imvula enkulu. u-ahabi wakhwela inqola, waya ejizreyeli. isandla sikajehova sasiku-eliya; wabopha ukhalo lwakhe, wagijima phambi kuka-ahabi, waze wafika ekungeneni kwasejizreyeli.

u-ahabi wamtshela u-izebeli konke akwenzile u-eliya, naphakathi kwalokho ukuthi ubulele bonke abaprofethi ngenkamba. u-izebeli wayesethuma isithunywa ku-eliya ngokuthi: “mabenze njalo kimi onkulunkulu, benezele futhi, uma ngingakwenzi wena ube njengomunye wabo ngalesi sikhathi kusasa.” esezwile lokho wasuka, wahamba ukuba asinde, waya eberi sheba elingelakwajuda, washiya khona inceku yakhe. kodwa yena wahamba ibanga losuku ehlane, waya wahlala phansi konwele, wacela enhliziyweni yakhe ukuba afe, wathi: “sek-wanele; manje, jehova, sale usuthatha umphefumulo wami, ngokuba angilungile kunawobaba.” walala ubuthongo phansi konwele; bheka, kwamthinta ingelosi, yathi kuye: “vuka udle.” wabheka, nanto iqebelengwane ngasekhanda lakhe elenziwe ematsheni ashisayo, nophiso lwamanzi. wadla, waphuza; wayesebuye walala phansi. ingelosi kajehova yabuye yamthinta ngokwesibili, yathi: “vuka udle, ngokuba indlela yakho inde.” wavuka, wadla, waphuza, wahamba ngamandla alokho kudla izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane, waya entabeni kankulunkulu ihorebe. wangena khona emhumeni, walala khona. bheka, kwafika kuye izwi likajehova; wathi kuye: “wenzani lapha, eliya, na?” wathi: “ngishisekele nokushisekela ujejhova unkulunkulu sebawoti, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli balahlile isivumelwano sakho, badlilizile ama-altare akho, babulele abaprofethi bakho ngenkamba, kusele mina ngedwa; sebefuna umphefumulo wami ukuba bawususe.” wathi: “phuma, ume entabeni phambi kukajehova.” bheka, ujejhova wadlula, umoya omkhulu onamandla wadabula izintaba, waphahlaza amadwala phambi kukajehova; kepha ujejhova wayengekho emoyeni; emva komoya kwazamazama umhlaba; kepha ujejhova wayengekho ekuzamazameni komhlaba; emva kokuzamazama komhlaba ngumliro; kepha ujejhova wayengekho emlilweni; emva komliro yizwi elincane elishazayo. u-eliya esezwile lokho wagubuzela ubuso bakhe ngengubo yakhe, waphuma, wema emnyango womhume. bheka, kwafika kuye izwi, lathi: “wenzani lapha, eliya, na?” wathi: “ngishisekele nokushisekela ujejhova unkulunkulu sebawoti, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli balahlile isivumelwano sakho, badlilizile ama-altare akho, babulele abaprofethi bakho ngenkamba, kusele mina ngedwa; sebefuna umphefumulo wami ukuba bawususe.” wayesethi ujejhova kuye: “hamba, ubuye ngendlela yakho, uye ehlane lasedamaseku; usufikile khona uyakumboba uhazayeli abe yinkosi yase-aramu; uyakumboba ujeju indodana kanimishi abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli, umgcobe u-elisha indodana kashafati wase-abela mehola abe ngumprofethi esikhundleni sakho. kuyakuthi obalekela inkemba kahazayeli abulawe ngujeju; obalekela inkemba kajehu uyakubulawa ngu-elisha. kepha ngiyakushiya kwa-israyeli izinkulungwane ziyisikhombisa, onke amadololo anganguqanga kubali nayo yonke imilomo engamanganga.” wayesesuka lapho, wamfumana u-elisha indodana kashafati; wayelima ngezink-

abi ezingamabhangqa ayishumi nambili phambi kwakhe, yena esebhangqeni leshumi nambili; u-eliya wadlulela kuye, waphonsa ingubo yakhe kuye. wayeseshiya izinkabi, wagijima wamlandela u-eliya, wathi: “ake ngange ubaba nomame, bese ngikulandela.” wathi kuye: “hamba, ubuyele emuva, ngokuba ngenzeni kuwe na?” wabuya ekuumlendleni, wathatha izinkabi zombili, wazihlaba, wapheka inyama yazo ngempahla yezinkabi, wabapha abantu, badla. wayesesuka, wamlandela u-eliya, wamkhonza.

20

ubeni hadadi inkosi yase-aramu wabutha yonke impi yakhe; wayenamakhosi angamashumi amathathu nambili, namahhashi, nezinqola; wenyuka, wavimbezela isamariya, walwa nalo, wathuma izithunywa ku-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli emzini, wathi kuye: “usho kanje ubeni hadadi, uthi: ‘isiliva lakho negolide lakho lingelami, nawomkakho nabantwana bakho abahle bangabami.’” inkosi yakwa-israyeli yaphendula yathi: “kunjengokusho kwakho, nkosi yami, nkosi: ngingowakho nakho konke enginakho.” kepha izithunywa zabuya, zathi: “usho kanje ubeni hadadi, uthi: ‘ngathumela kuwe, ngathi: uyakunikela kimi isiliva lakho negolide lakho, nawomkakho, nabantwana bakho, kepha ngalesi sikhathi kusasa ngiyakuthuma izinceku zami kuwe, ziyalele indlu yakho nezindlu zezinceku zakho; kuyakuthi konke okuhle emehlweni akho zikufake esandleni sazo, zikususe.’” inkosi yakwa-israyeli yayisibiza onke amalunga ezwe, yathi: “ake niqaphele, nibone ukuthi lowo muntu ufuna okubi, ngokuba wathumela kimi ngawomkami, nangabantwana bami, nangesiliva lami, nangegolide lami, angimnqabelanga.” amalunga onke nabantu bonke bathi kuye: “ungalaleli, ungavumi.” wayesethi kuzo izithunywa zikabeni hadadi: “yitsheleni inkosi yami, inkosi, ukuthi: ‘konke owathumela ngakho encekwini yakho kuqala ngiyakukwenza, kepha le nto anginakuyenza.’” zase zihamba izithunywa, zambuyisela izwi. ubeni hadadi wayesethumela kuye, wathi: “onkulunkulu mabenze njalo kimi, benezele futhi, uma uthuli lwasesamariya luyakwanela abantu bonke abasezinyathelweni zami ukuba babe nokhweshe.” yayisiphendula inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ithi: “khulumani kuye, nithi: ‘obhinca izikhali makangazigabisi njengokhumulayo.’” kwathi esezwa leli zwi, ephuza kanye namakhosi emadokodweni, wathi ezincekwini zakhe: “mayiphume.” yayisiphuma ukulwa nomuzi. bheka, kwasondela umprofethi ku-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wathi: “usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: ‘uyasibona sonke lesi sixuku na?’ bheka, ngiyakunikela esandleni sakho namuhla, uze wazi ukuthi mina ngingujejhova.” wayesethi u-ahabi: “ngobani na?” wathi: “usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: ‘ngezinsizwa zezikhulu zezifunda.’” wayesethi: “ngubani oyakokha impi?” wathi: “nguwe.” wayesebala izinsizwa zezikhulu zezifunda, zazingamakhulu amabili namashumi amathathu nambili; emva kwazo wabala abantu bonke, bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, beyizinkulungwane ziyisikhombisa. baphuma emini. kepha ubeni hadadi wayephuza waze wadakwa

emadokodweni, yena namakhosi, amakhosi angamashumi amathathu nabili amsizayo. izinsizwa zezikhulu zezifunda zaphuma kuqala; ubeni hadadi wathumela, bamtshele ukuthi kuphume abantu esamariya. wathi: "noma bephumele ukuthula, babambeni besaphila, noma bephumele ukuthula, babambeni besaphila." zaphuma-ke emzini izinsizwa lezo zezikhulu zezifunda kanye nempi eyazilandela. babulala, kwaba yilowo nalowo umuntu wakhe; ama-aramu abaleka, u-israyeli wawaxosha; ubeni hadadi inkosi yama-aramu waphunyuka ngeghashi kanye nabamahhashi. inkosi yakwa-israyeli yaphuma, yagena amahhashi nezinqola, yabulala ama-aramu ngokuceka okukhulu. umprofethi wasondele enkosini yakwa-israyeli, wathi kuyo: "hamba uziqinise, uqaphele, ubone oyakukwenza, ngokuba emva komnyaka inkosi yama-aramu iyakwenyuka ukulwa nawe." izinceku zenkosi yama-aramu zathi kuyo: "unkulunkulu wabo ungunkulunkulu wezintaba, ngalokho basahlula; kepha masilwe nabo ethafeni, impela siyakubahlula. futhi yenza lokhu: susa amakhosi onke, kube yileyo nawo endaweni yayo, ubeke ababusi ezikhundleni zayo, uzibalele impi njengaleyo mpi olahlekelwe yiyo, ihhashi ngeghashi, inqola ngenqola, silwe nabo ethafeni, sibahlule impela." yalalela izwi labo, yenze njalo. kwathi emva komnyaka ubeni hadadi wabala ama-aramu, wenyukela e-afeki ukuba alwe no-israyeli. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babalwa, baphiwa ukudla, bahamba ukuhlangabezana nabo; abakwa-israyeli bamisa phambi kwabo njengemihlanjana emibili yamazinyane ezimbuzi, kepha ama-aramu agcwalisa izwe. wayesesondela umuntu kankulunkulu, wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: "usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: 'ngokuba ama-aramu eshilo ukuthi ujejhova ungunkulunkulu wezintaba, kasiye unkulunkulu wezigodi, ngiyakusinikela sonke lesi sixuku esikhulu esandleni sakho, nize nazi ukuthi ngingujehova.' " base bemisile bebhokana izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa kwaqala ukuliwa; abantwana bakwa-israyeli babulala ama-aramu ayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu ayimigundathani ngalusuku lunye. abaseleyo babalekela emzini wase-afeki; ugame lwawela phezu kwabantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nesikhombisa abaseleyo. naye ubeni hadadi wabaleka, wangena emzini amakamelo ngamakamelo. kepha izinceku zakhe zathi kuye: "bheka, sizwile ukuthi amakhosi endlu yakwa-israyeli angamakhosi anomusa; ake sembathe izindwangu zamasaka ezinkalweni zethu nezintambo emakhanda ethu, siphume, siye enkosini yakwa-israyeli; mhlawumbe iyakusindisa ukuphila kwakho." zaze zibhinka izindwangu zamasaka ezinkalweni zazo, nezintambo emakhanda azo, zaya enkosini yakwa-israyeli, zathi: "ithi inceku yakho ubeni hadadi: 'ake ungiyeke, ngiphile.' " yayisithi: "usekhona na? ungumfowethu yena." amadoda aqaphele lokho, ashesha ukuqinisa okuvela kuye, athi: "ngumfowethu ubeni hadadi" wathi: "hambani, ninlande" ubeni hadadi wayesephumela kuye; wamkhwelisa inqola yakhe. ubeni hadadi wayesethi kuye: "imizi ubaba ayithatha kuyihlo ngiyakuyibuyisa, uzenzele izitaladi

edamaseku njengokwenza kukababa esamariya." u-ahabi wathi: "ngalesi sivumelwano ngiyakukuvumela ukuba uhambe." wayesethi isivumelwano naye, wamvumela ukuba ahambe. umuntu othile wamadodana abaprofethi wathi kumngane wakhe ngezwi likajehova: "ake ungishaye." kepha lowo muntu wala ukushaya. wayesethi kuye: "ngokuba ungalelenga izwi likajehova, bheka, uyakwanele ukusuka nje kimi, ingonyama ikubulale." wanele wasuka nje kuye, ingonyama yamfumana, yambulala. wayesefumana omunye umuntu, wathi: "ake ungishaye." lowo muntu wamshaya; wamshaya, wamlimaza. wayesesuka umprofethi, walindela inkosi endleleni, waziguquela ngeqhele elalise-mehlweni akhe. kwathi inkosi isidlula, wamezeza enkosini, wathi: "inceku yakho yaphumela phakathi kokulwa; bheka, kwabuya umuntu owaletsha kimi omunye, wathi: 'linda lo muntu; uma elahleka, ukuphila kwakho kuyakuba sesikhundleni sokuphila kwakhe, noma uyakukhokha italenta lesiliva.' kwathi lapho inceku yakho isasebenza ngalapha nangalapha, kanti wayesehambile." yayisithi kuye inkosi yakwa-israyeli: "kunjalo ukwahlulelwa kwakho; nguwe onqumile." washesha wasusa iqhele emehlweni akhe; yayisimbona inkosi yakwa-israyeli ukuthi ungowabaprofethi. wathi kuyo: "usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: 'ngokuba umyekile ukuba aphume esandleni sakho umuntu engangimqalekisiile, ukuphila kwakho kuyakuba sesikhundleni sokuphila kwakhe, nabantu bakho babe sesikhundleni sabantu bakhe.' " inkosi yakwa-israyeli yaya endlini yayo ihluneme, ithukuthele, yeza esamariya.

21

kwathi emva kwalezo zinto unaboti wasejizreyeli wayenesivini esasisejizreyeli eceleni kwendlu yenkosi u-ahabi, inkosi yasesamariya. u-ahabi wakhuluma kunaboti, wathi: "ngiphe isivini sakho ukuba sibe yisivande sami semifino, ngokuba siseduze nendlu yami, ngikunike isivini esihle kunaso esikhundleni saso; kepha uma kukuhle emehlweni akho, ngiyakukunika isiliva libe yintengo yaso." wayesethi unaboti ku-ahabi: "makube kude nami ngexxa kajehova ukuba ngikunike ifa lawobaba." u-ahabi wangena endlini yakhe ehlueme, ethukuthele ngexxa yezwi abelikhulume kuye unaboti wasejizreyeli; ngokuba wayeshilo ukuthi: "angiyikukunika ifa lawobaba." walala embhedeni, waphendula ubuso, akadlanga lutho. kepha kwase kufika kuye u-izebeli umkakhe, wakhuluma kuye, wathi: "uhlunameleni umoya wakho ukuba ungadli lutho na?" wathi kuye: "ngokuba ngakhuluma kunaboti wasejizreyeli, ngathi kuye: 'ngiphe isivini sakho ngesiliva; kepha uma uthanda, ngiyakukunika esinye isivini esikhundleni saso;' kodwa wathi: 'angiyikukunika isivini sami.' " wayesethi kuye u-izebeli umkakhe: "manje, nguwe ophethe umbuso wakwa-israyeli na? vuka udle, inhliziyo yakho ithokoze; mina ngiyakukunika isivini sikanaboti wasejizreyeli." wayeseloba izincwadi egameni lika-ahabi, wazinamathelisa ngophawu lwakhe, wazithuma izincwadi kumalunga nakwabakhulu

ababesemzini wakhe, abakhe kanye nonaboti. waloba ezincwadini ukuthi: "memezalani ukuzila ukudla, nimbeke unaboti emqoka wakubantu, nibeke amadoda amabili, abantu ababi, phambi kwakhe, afakaze ngaye ngokuthi: 'uthukile unkulunkulu nenkosi, bese nimkiphela ngaphandle, nimkhande ngamatshe, afe.'" amadoda omuzi wakubo, amalunga nabakhulu ababehlala emzini wakubo, enza njen-gokuthumela kuka-izebeli kuwo nanjengokulotshi-weyo ezincwadini ayezithume kuwo. amemezela ukuzila ukudla, ambeka unaboti emqoka kubantu. lawo madoda amabili, abantu ababi, angena, ahlala phambi kwakhe; bafakaza labo bantu ababi ngaye, bathi: "yena unaboti uthukile unkulunkulu nenkosi." base bemkiphela ngaphandle komuzi, bamkhanda ngamatshe, wafa. base bethumela ku-izebeli, bethi: "unaboti ukhandiwe ngamatshe, wafa." kwathi u-izebeli esezwile ukuthi unaboti ukhandiwe nga-matshe, wafa, u-izebeli wathi ku-ahabi: "suka udle isivini sikanaboti wasejizreyeli, enqaba ukukunika sona ngesiliva, ngokuba unaboti kasekho, ufile." kwathi u-ahabi esezwile ukuthi unaboti ufile, u-ahabi wasuka ukuba ehlele esivini sikanaboti wasejizreyeli ukusidla. izwi likajehova lase lifika ku-elija wasethishibi, lathi: "suka wehle, umhlangebeze u-ahabi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, osesamariya; bheka, usesivini sikanaboti, lapho ehlele khona ukusidla. uyakukhuluma kuye ngokuthi: 'usho kanje ujevova, uthi: usubulele, wadla isizi na?' bese wukhuluma kuye ngokuthi: 'usho kanje ujevova, uthi: endaweni lapho izinja zaxhapha khona igazi likanaboti, izinja ziyakuxhapha negazi lakho, yebo, elakho.'" wayesethi u-ahabi ku-elija: "usungitholile wena sizha sami na?" wathi: "ngikutholile, ngokuba uzithengisile ukwenza okubi emehlweni kajehova. bheka, ngiyakukwehlisela okubi, ngikukhukhule, nginqume ku-ahabi wonke umlisa, omncane nomkhulu kwa-israyeli; ngiyakwenza indlu yakho ibe njengendlu kajerobowamu indodana kanebati nanjengendlu kabahasha indodana ka-ahiya ngenxa yesicunulo ongicunule ngaso, wonisa futhi ngaso u-israyeli." "nango-izebeli ujevova wakhuluma, wathi: 'izinja ziyakumudla u-izebeli ngasogan-geni lwasejizreyeli.'" "owakwa-ahabi ofela emzini izinja ziyakumudla, nofela endle izinyoni zezulu ziyakumudla." kepha akubangakho onjengo-ahabi owazithengisa ukwenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, edudwa ngu-izebeli umkakhe. wenza isinengiso esikhulu ngokulandela izithombe njengakho konke ukwenza kwama-amori axoshwa ngujevova ngaphambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. kwathi u-ahabi esezwile lawo mazwi, waklebhula izingubo zakhe, wembatha indwangu yamasaka emzimbeni wakhe, wazila ukudla, walala endwangwini ya-masaka, wahambahamba kancane. izwi likajehova lafika ku-elija wasethishibi, lathi: "ubonile yini ukuthi u-ahabi uyazithoba phambi kwami na? ngokuba ezithoba phambi kwami angiyikwehlisa okubi emihleni yakhe; kepha emihleni yendodana yakhe ngiyakwehlisela indlu yakhe okubi."

bahlala iminyaka emithathu kungekho ukulwa phakathi kwe-aramu no-israyeli. kwathi ngomnyaka wesithathu ujevoshafati inkosi yakwajuda wehlela enkosini yakwa-israyeli. inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi ezincekweni zayo: "niyazi ukuthi iramoti gileyadi lingeluthu na? kepha siyathula, asilikhiphi esandleni senkosi yase-aramu." yathi kujehoshafati: "uyakuhamba nami ukulwa neramoti gileyadi na?" ujevoshafati wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: "mina nginjengawe, abantu bami banjengabantu bakho, amahhashi ami anjengamahhashi akho?" kepha ujevoshafati wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: "ake ubuze namuhla izwi likajehova." inkosi yakwa-israyeli yayisibutha abaprofethi kungathi abantu abangamakhulu amane, yathi kubo: "ngihambe ngilwe neramoti gileyadi, noma ngiliyeke na?" bathi: "yenyuka, ngokuba ujevova uyakulinikela esandleni senkosi." kepha ujevoshafati wathi: "akusekho mpro-fethi kajehova lapha ukuba sibuze kuye na?" inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi kujehoshafati: "kusekhona umuntu munye, umikhaya, indodana kajimila, esingabaza ngaye kujehova, kodwa ngiyamzonda, ngokuba akaprofethi okuhle ngami kepha okubi." wathi ujevoshafati: "inkosi mayingasho njalo." inkosi yakwa-israyeli yayisibiza induna, yathi: "landa masinyane umikhaya indodana kajimila." inkosi yakwa-israyeli nojevoshafati inkosi yakwajuda babehlezi, kwaba yilowo nalowo esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, bembethe izambatho zabo, esibuyeni ngasesikhaleni sesango lasesamariya; bonke abapro-fethi baprofetha phambi kwabo. usedeiya indodana kakhenahana wazenzela izimpondo zensimbi, wathi: "usho kanje ujevova, uthi: 'ngalezi uyakuqhubukusha ama-aramu aze aphele.'" bonke abaprofethi bapro-fetha kanje, bathi: "yenyukela eramoti gileyadi, ube nempumelelo, ngokuba ujevova uyakulinikela esan-dleni senkosi." isithunywa ebeshambile ukumbiza umikhaya sakhuluma kuye, sathi: "bheka, amazwi abaprofethi mahle enkosini ngamlomo munye; ngalokho izwi lakho malibe njengezwi lomunye wabo, ukhulume okuhle." kepha umikhaya wathi: "kuphila kukajehova, lokhu ujevova akushoyo kimi, lokhu ngiyakukhuluma khona." esefikile enkosini, inkosi yathi kuye: "mikhaya, sihambe silwe neramoti gileyadi, noma siliyeke, na?" wathi kuyo: "yenyuka, ube nempumelelo; ujevova uyakulinikela esandleni senkosi." yayisithi kuye inkosi: "ngiyakukufungisa izikhathi ezingaki ukuba ungakhulumi lutho kimi ngaphandle kweqiniso egameni likajehova na?" wayesethi: "ngabona wonke u-israyeli ehlekazekile ezintabeni njengezimvu ezingenamalus; ujevova wathi: 'labo abasenankosi; mababuyele, kube yilowo nalowo endlini yakhe ngokuthula.'" yayisithi inkosi yakwa-israyeli kujehoshafati: "angishongo yini kuwe ukuthi akayikuprofetha okuhle ngami, okubi kuphela." umikhaya wathi: "ngalokho yizwa izwi likajehova lokuthi: ngambona ujevova ehlezi esihlal-weni sakhe sobukhosi, nebandla lonke laseluzwini limi ngakuye ngakwesokunene sakhe nangakwe-sokhohlo sakhe. ujevova wathi: 'ngubani oyakuyenga u-ahabi ukuba enyuke afele eramoti gileyadi na?'

“omunye washo ukuthi nomunye ukuthi. kwavela umoya, wema phambi kukajehova, wathi: ‘mina ngiyakumyenga.’” uJehova wathi kuye: ‘ngantoni na?’

“wathi: ‘ngiyakuphuma ngibe ngumoya wamanga emilonyeni yabaprofethi bakhe bonke.’” wayesethi: ‘uyakumyenga, futhi uyakumahlula; hamba, wenze njalo.’

“bheka, ngalokho uJehova ubekile umoya wamanga emilonyeni yalaba baprofethi bakho bonke; uJehova ukhulumile okubi ngawe.” usedekiya indodana kakhenahana wayesesondela, wamshaya umikhaya esihlathini, wathi: “umoya kajehova wasuka kimi ngaphi ukuba akhulume kuwe na?” wathi umikhaya: “bheka, uyakukubona ngalolo suku oyakungena ngalo emakamelweni ngamakamelo ukuba ucashe.” inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi: “mthathe umikhaya, umbuyisele ku-amoni, umbusi womuzi, nakujowashi indodana yenkosi, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi, ithi: fakani lona etilongweni, nimuphe isinkwa sokuhlupheka namanzi okuhlupheka, ngize ngibuye ngokuphila.’” wayesethi umikhaya: “uma ubuya impela ngokuphila, uyakube engakhumanga ngami uJehova.” wathi futhi: “yizwani nina bantu bonke.” inkosi yakwa-israyeli, noJehoshafati, inkosi yakwajuda, base benyukela eramoti gileyadi. inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi kuJehoshafati: “ngiyakuziguqula, ngingene ekulweni, kepha wena wembathe izambatho zakho.” yayisiziguqula inkosi yakwa-israyeli, yangena ekulweni. kepha inkosi yase-aramu ibiyalile izinduna ezingamashumi amathathu nambili zezinqola zayo ngokuthi: “ningalwi namuntu, omncane noma omkhulu, kuphela nenkosi yakwa-israyeli yodwa.” kwathi lapho izinduna zezinqola sezibonile uJehoshafati, zathi: “impela lo uyinkosi yakwa-israyeli.” zase ziphambuka ukuba zilwe nayo, kepha uJehoshafati wamemeza. kwathi sezibonile izinduna zezinqola ukuthi yena akasiyo inkosi yakwa-israyeli, zabuya ekumlandeleni. kepha umuntu othile wansala umnsalo wakhe ngokungazeleli nje, wayihlaba inkosi yakwa-israyeli enhlanganisweni yebhantshi lensimbi, yathi kumshayeli: “phenduka, ungikhiphe empini, ngokuba ngikhutshaziwe.” ukulwa kwaqina ngalolo suku; inkosi yasekelwa enqoleni yayo malungana nama-aramu, yafa ngakusihlwa; igazi lenxeba laphalazeka phansi enqoleni. ekushoneni kwelanga kwadlula ekamu lonke isimemo sokuthi: “yilowo nalowo makaye emzini wakubo, yilowo nalowo ezweni lakubo.” yafa-ke inkosi, yayiswa esamariya; bayimbela inkosi esamariya. sebeyihlanza inqola echibini lasesamariya, izinja zaxhapha igazi lakhe, nezifebe zageza khona njengezwi likajehova abelikhulumile. ezinye izindaba zika-ahabi, nakho konke akwenzayo, nendlu yezimpondo zendlovu ayakhayo, nayo yonke imizi ayakhayo, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? u-ahabi wayeselala koyise; u-ahaziya waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. uJehoshafati indodana ka-asa waqala ukubusa kwajuda ngomnyaka wesine ka-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli. uJehoshafati wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa; wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu ejerusalem. igama likanina

lalingu-azuba indodakazi kashilehi. wahamba ngezindlela zonke zika-asa uyise, kaphambukanga kuzo, enza okulungile emehlweni kajehova. kepha izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; abantu babesanikela, babesashisa impepho ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. uJehoshafati wenza ukuthula nenkosi yakwa-israyeli. ezinye izindaba zikajehoshafati, namandla awabonakalisayo, nokulwa kwakhe, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? insali yezifebe zethempeli ezazisasele emihleni kayise u-asa wayixosha ezweni. kwakungekho nkosi kwa-edomi; kwabusa umbambeli. uJehoshafati walungisa imikhumbi yasetharishishi ukuba iye e-ofiri ukulanda igolide, kepha ayihambanga, ngokuba imikhumbi yaphuka e-esiyoni geberi. khona u-ahaziya indodana ka-ahabi wathi kuJehoshafati: “izincku zami mazihambe nezinceku zakho emikhunjini.” kepha uJehoshafati akavumanga. uJehoshafati wayeselala koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide uyise; uJehoram indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. u-ahaziya indodana ka-ahabi waqala ukubusa kwa-israyeli esamariya ngomnyaka weshumi nesikhombisa kajehoshafati inkosi yakwajuda, wabusa iminyaka emibili kwa-israyeli. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, wahamba ngendlela kayise, nangendlela kanina, nangendlela kajerobowamu indodana kanebati ayonisiile u-israyeli. wakhonza ubali, wakhuleka kuye, wacunula uJehova, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, njengakho konke akwenzileyo uyise.

umowabi wahlubuka kwa-israyeli emva kokufa kuka-ahabi. u-ahaziya wawa eheleni lekamelo lakhe eliphezulu lasesamariya, wagula, wathuma izithunywa, wathi kuzo: “hambani nibuze kubali zebubi unkulunkulu wase-ekroni, uma ngiyakusinda kulokhu kugula kwami.” kepha ingelosi kajehova yathi ku-eliya wasethishibi: “suka ukhuphuke ukhlangabeza izithunywa zenkosi yasesamariya, uthi kuzo: ‘kungokuba kungekho nkulunkulu kwa-israyeli ukuba niye nibuze kubali zebubi unkulunkulu wase-ekroni na?’ ngalokho ujeheva usho kanje, uthi: “umbhede okhuphukele kuwo awuyikwehlika kuwo, kepha uyakufa nokufa.” wayesesuka u-eliya. izithunywa zabuyela kuye; wathi kuzo: “nibuyeleni na?” zathi kuye: “kwakhuphuka umuntu ukuba asihlangabeze, wathi kithi: ‘hambani, nibuyele enkosini enithumileyo, nithi kuyo: “usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: kungokuba kungekho nkulunkulu kwa-israyeli ukuba uthume ukubuzwa kubali zebubi unkulunkulu wase-ekroni na? ngalokho umbhede okhuphukele kuwo awuyikwehlika kuwo, kepha uyakufa nokufa.” ’ wathi kuzo: “bekungumuntu onjani owakhuphuka ukunihlangabeza, wanitshela lawo mazwi na?” zathi kuye: “umuntu wayenengubo yoboya, ebhince ibhinde lesikhumba okhalweni lwakhe.” wathi: “bekungu-eliya wasethishibi.” wayesethuma kuye induna yamashumi ayisihlanu inamashumi ayisihlanu ayo. yakhuphukela kuye; bheka, wayehlezi esiqongweni sentaba. yakhuluma kuye, yathi: “we muntu kankulunkulu, inkosi ishilo ukuthi: ‘yehla.’ ” u-eliya waphendula, wathi enduneni yamashumi ayisihlanu: “uma ngingumuntu kankulunkulu, makwehle umlilo ezulwini, ukuqede wena namashumi ayisihlanu akho.” wehla-ke umlilo ezulwini, wayiqeda yona namashumi ayisihlanu ayo. wabuye wathuma kuye enye induna yamashumi ayisihlanu inamashumi ayisihlanu ayo. yathatha yathi kuye: “we muntu kankulunkulu, isho kanje inkosi, ithi: ‘shesha wehle.’ ” wayesephendula u-eliya, wathi kubo: “uma ngingumuntu kankulunkulu, makwehle umlilo ezulwini, ukuqede wena namashumi ayisihlanu akho.” wehla-ke umlilo kankulunkulu ezulwini, wayiqeda yona namashumi ayisihlanu ayo. wabuye wathuma induna yesithathu yamashumi ayisihlanu inamashumi ayisihlanu ayo. yakhuphuka le nduna yesithathu yamashumi ayisihlanu, yafika yaguqa ngamadolo phambi kuka-eliya, yamnxusa, yathi kuye: “we muntu kankulunkulu, ukuphila kwami nokuphila kwalezi zinceku zakho ezingamashumi ayisihlanu makube yigugu emehlweni akho. bheka, kwehle umlilo ezulwini, wanda izinduna zamashumi ayisihlanu ezimbili zokuqala zinamashumi ayisihlanu azo; kepha manje makube yigugu emehlweni akho ukuphila kwami.” ingelosi kajehova yathi ku-eliya: “yehla naye, ungamesabi.” wasuka wehla naye, waya enkosini. wayesethi kuyo: “usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: ‘lokhu uthume izithunywa ukubuzwa kubali zebubi unkulunkulu wase-ekroni kungokuba kungekho nkulunkulu kwa-israyeli ukuba kubuzwe ngezwi lakhe na? ngalokho awuyikwehlika embhedeni okhuphukele kuwo, kepha

uyakufa nokufa.’ ” yayisifa njengezwi likajehova alikhulumileyo u-eliya. ujehoramu waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sakhe ngomyaka wesibili kajehoram indodana kajehoshafati, inkosi yakwajuda, ngokuba wayengenandodana. ezinye izindaba zika-ahaziya azenzayo angithi zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na?

2

kwathi lapho ujeheva ebeyakumkhuphula u-eliya aye ezulwini ngesivunguvungu, u-eliya wasuka egiligali no-elisha. u-eliya wathi ku-elisha: “ake uhlale lapha, ngokuba ujeheva ungithumile ebethele.” kepha u-elisha wathi: “kuphila kukajehova nokuphila komphfumulo wakho, angiyikukushiya.” behlela-ke ebethele. amadodana abaprofethi ayesebethele aphuma, aya ku-elisha, athi kuye: “uyazi yini ukuthi ujeheva uyakususa inkosi yakho kuwe namuhla na?” wathi: “yebo, ngiyakwazi; thulani.” u-eliya wathi kuye: “elisha, ake uhlale lapha, ngokuba ujeheva ungithumile ejeriko.” kepha wathi: “kuphila kukajehova nokuphila kwakho, angiyikukushiya.” bafika-ke ejeriko. amadodana abaprofethi ayesejeriko asondela ku-elisha, athi kuye: “uyazi yini ukuthi ujeheva uyakususa inkosi yakho kuwe namuhla na?” wathi: “yebo, ngiyakwazi; thulani.” u-eliya wathi kuye: “ake uhlale lapha, ngokuba ujeheva ungithumile ejordani.” kepha wathi: “kuphila kukajehova nokuphila kwakho, angiyikukushiya.” bahamba-ke bobabili. abantu abangamashumi ayisihlanu bamadodana abaprofethi baya bema khashana maqondana nabo; bona bobabili bema ngasejordani. u-eliya wathatha ingubo yakhe, wayisonga, washaya amanzi, ahlukana ngalapha nangalapha, bawela bobabili emhlabathini owomileyo. kwathi besewelile, u-eliya wathi ku-elisha: “cela angiyakukwenzela khona ngingakususwa kuwe.” wathi u-elisha: “makuphindwe kabili umoya wakho phezu kwami.” kepha wathi: “ucele into elukhuni; nokho, uma ungibona lapha ngisuswa kuwe, kuyakuba njalo kuwe; kodwa uma ungangiboni, akuyikuba njalo.” kwathi beselokhu behamba bekhuluma, bheka, nanso inqola yomlilo namahhashi omililo, kwabahlukanisa bobabili; u-eliya wakhuphukela ezulwini ngesivunguvungu. u-elisha wakubona, wamemeza wathi: “baba, baba, nqola ka-israyeli nabamahhashi bakhe!” akabe esambona futhi; wabamba izingubo zakhe, wazik-lebhula kabili. wacosha ingubo ka-eliya ebiwile kuye, wabuya, wema ngasogwini lwasejordani. wayithatha ingubo ka-eliya ebiwile kuye, washaya amanzi, wathi: “uphi ujeheva unkulunkulu ka-eliya na?” esewashayile amanzi, ahlukana ngalapha nangalapha; u-elisha wawela. esembonile amadodana abaprofethi asejeriko ayemalungana naye, athi: “umoya ka-eliya uhlezi phezu kuka-elisha.” afika ukumhlangabeza, akhothamela phansi phambi kwakhe. athi kuye: “bheka, kukhona phakathi kwezinceku zakho amadoda angamashumi ayisihlanu anamandla; mawahambe, afune inkosi yakho; kumbe umoya kajehova umkhuphulile, wamlahla entabeni ethile noma esigodini esithile.” kepha wathi: “ningawathumi.” amncengisisa waze

waba namahloni; wayesethi: “thumani.” ayesethuma abantu abangamashumi ayisihlanu; bamfuna izin-suku ezintathu, kepha abamtholanga. babuyela kuye esahlezi ejeriko; wathi kubo: “angishongo yini kini ukuthi: ‘ningahambi,’ na?” kepha abantu bomuzi bathi ku-elisha: “bheka, isiza somuzi sihle, njengokuba inkosi ibona, kepha amanzi mabi, izwe liyabhlubusa.” wathi: “ngiletheleni isitsha esisha, nibeke usawoti kuso.” basiletha kuye. waphuma, waya emthonjeni wamanzi, waphonsa kuwo usawoti, wathi: “usho kanje ujevova, uthi: ‘ngelaphile lawa manzi; akusayikuvela ukufa kuwo nokubhuluba.’ ” elashwa-ke amanzi kuze kube namuhla njengezwi lika-elisha alikhulumayo. wenyuka lapho, waya ebethele; esenyuka endleini, kwaphuma abafana emzini, bamklolodela, bathi kuye: “yenyuka wena mpandlandini! yenyuka wena mpandlandini!” wabheka emva kwakhe, wababona, wabaqalekisa egameni likajehova. kwase kuphuma elhathini amabhere amabili ezinsikazi, adwengula abafana abangamashumi amane nambili kubo. wasuka khona, waya entabeni yasekarmeli; esuka lapho wabuyela esamariya.

3

ujehoramu indodana ka-ahabi waba yinkosi kwa-israyeli esamariya ngomnyaka weshumi nesisihyagalombili kajehoshafati inkosi yakwajuda, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nambili. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova kepha kungenjengoyise nonina, ngokuba wasusa insika kabali abeyenzile uyise. nokho wanamathela ezonweni zikajerobowamu indodana kanebati onisa ngazo u-israyeli, kasukanga kuzo. umesha inkosi yakwamowabi owayefuyile kakhulu izimvu wathela enkosini yakwa-israyeli uboya bamawundlu ayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu nobezinqama eziyizinkulungwane eziyikhulu. kwathi lapho esefile u-ahabi, inkosi yakwamowabi yahlubuka inkosi yakwa-israyeli. inkosi ujehoramu yaphuma esamariya ngaleso sikhathi, yabala wonke u-israyeli. yaya yathumela kujehoshafati inkosi yakwajuda, yathi: “inkosi yakwamowabi ingihlubukile; ungahamba nami, silwe nomowabi, na?” wathi: “ngiyakwenyuka, mina njengawe, abantu bami njengabantu bakho, amahhashi ami njengamahhashi akho.” wathi futhi: “siyakwenyuka ngayiphi indlela na?” yathi: “ngendlela yasehlane lakwa-edomi.” yayisihamba inkosi yakwa-israyeli, nenkosi yakwajuda, nenkosi yakwa-edomi; azungeza indlela yezinsuku eziyisikhombisa; kwakungekho manzi empi nawezinkomo ezibalandelayo. yayisithi inkosi yakwa-israyeli: “maye, ngokuba ujevova ubuthile lawa makhosi amathathu ukuwanikela esandleni sakwamowabi!” kepha ujevoshafati wathi: “akakho lapha umprofethi kajehova ukuba sibuze kujehova ngaye na?” enye yezinceku zenkosi yakwa-israyeli yaphendula yathi: “ukhona u-elisha indodana kashafati owathela amanzi ezandleni zika-eliya.” wayesethi ujevoshafati: “izwi likajehova likuye.” base behlela kuye inkosi yakwa-israyeli, nojevoshafati, nenkosi yakwa-edomi. kepha u-elisha wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: “nginamsebenzi muni nawe na?

hamba uye kubaprofethi bakayihlo nakubaprofethi bakanyoko.” kepha inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi kuye: “hhayi, ngokuba ujevova ubizile lawo makhosi amathathu ukuwanikela esandleni sakwamowabi.” wayesethi u-elisha: “kuphila kukajehova sebawoti engimi phambi kwakhe, uma bengingamazisi ujevoshafati inkosi yakwajuda, ngempela ngingeze ngakubheka, ngingeze ngakubona. kepha manje ngiletheleni umbethi wogubhu.” kwathi umbethi wogubhu esabetha, isandla sikajehova saba kuye. wathi: “usho kanje ujevova, uthi: ‘yenza lo mfula ube nemigodi ngemigodi.’ ” ngokuba ujevova usho kanje, uthi: ‘aniyikubona umoya, aniyikubona imvula, kepha lo mfula uyakugcwala amanzi; niyakuphuza nina, nezinkomo zenu, nezinye izilwane zenu.’ ” lokhu kulula emehlweni kajehova; uyakunikela abakwamowabi esandleni senu. niyakuchitha yonke imizi ebizileyo nayo yonke imizi ekhethekileyo; niyakuwisa yonke imithi emihle, nimvime yonke imithombo yamanzi, none zonke iziqephu zomhlaba ngamatshe.” kwathi ekuseni ngesikhathi sokunikela ngomnikelo wempuphu, bheka, kwafika amanzi ngasendleleni yakwa-edomi, izwe lagcwala amanzi. sebezile bonke abakwamowabi ukuthi amakhosi enyukile ukulwa nabo, babuthana bonke abaqale ukubhina izikhali kuya phezu, bema emkhawulweni. bavuka ekuseni, ilanga lakhanya emanzini, abakwamowabi bawabona amanzi malungana nabo ebomvu njengegazi; bathi: “lokhu kuyigazi; ngempela amakhosi alwile, abulalene enye nentye; ngalokho ekuphangeni-ke, mowabi!” sebefike ekamu lika-israyeli, abakwa-israyeli basuka bashaya abakwamowabi, baze babaleka ebusweni babo; banga ezweni labo bechitha abakwamowabi. bachitha imizi, naseziqeshini zonke ezinhle zomhlaba baphonsa, kwaba yilowo nalowo itshe lakhe, bazigcwalisa; bavimba yonke imithombo yamanzi, bawisa yonke imithi emihle, kwaze kwasala amatshe asekhiri haresheti kuphela; kepha abezindwayimana bazungeza, balishaya. yathi ibona inkosi yakwamowabi ukuthi ukulwa kuyayahlula, yathatha abantu abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa abahosha inkemba ukufohlela enkosini yakwa-edomi, kepha bahluleka. yayisithatha izibulo layo ebeliyakubusa esikhundleni sayo, yanikela ngalo lile ngumnikelo wokushiswa phezu kogange. abakwa-israyeli behlelwa yintukuthelo enkulu, basuka kuyo, babuyela ezweni lakubo.

4

kwakhala ku-elisha owesifazane othile wabafazi bamadodana abaprofethi, wathi: “inceku yakho, indoda yami, ifile; wena uyazi ukuthi inceku yakho yayimesaba ujevova; sekufike umtshelekisi ukuzithathela abafana bami ababili babe yizigqila.” u-elisha wathi kuye: “ngikwenzele ntoni na? ngitshela. unantoni endlini?” wathi: “incekukazi yakho ayinalutho endlini ngaphandle komfuma wamafutha.” wayesethi: “hamba utsheleke izitsha ngaphandle kubo bonke abakhelwane bakho, izitsha ezingenalutho, zingabi yingcosana. wongena, uzivalele ngesivalo, wena namadodana akho,

uthele ezitheni zonke lezo, ubeke ezigcwelelo eceleni." wasuka kuye, wazivalela yena namadodana akhe ngesivalo; wona alektha kuye, yena wathela. kwathi izitsha sezigcwele, wathi endodaneni yakhe: "sondeza kimi nesinye isitsha." kepha yathi kuye: "akusekho sitsha." amafutha anquma-ke. wayeseya ukumshela lowo muntu kankulunkulu. wathi yena: "hamba uthengise ngamafutha, ukhokhe isikwenetu sakho, uzondle wena namadodana akho ngaseleyo." kwathi ngelinye ilanga u-elisha wadlulela eshunemi lapho kwakukhona owesifazane ocebileyo, wamcindezela ukuba adle isinkwa. kwakuthi njalo nxa edlula, waphambukela khona ukuba adle. wathi endodeni yakhe: "bhaka, manje sengiyazi ukuthi ungumuntu ongcwele kankulunkulu, odlula kithi njalonzalo. ake sixhume odongeni ikamelo phezulu, simbekele khona umbhede, netafula, nesihlalo, nothi lwesibani; kuyakuthi lapho eza kithi, aphambukele khona." kwathi ngelinye ilanga wafika khona, waphambukela ekamelweni, walala khona. wathi kugehazi inceku yakhe: "mbize lo mshunemikazi," wema phambi kwakhe. wathi kuye: "ake usho kuye ukuthi: 'bhaka, usinakekele ngakho konke lokhu kunakekela; ungenzelwa ntoni na? uthanda ukukhulunyelwa enkosini noma enduneni yempi na?' " wathi: "ngihlezi phakathi kwabantu bakithi." wayesethi: "angenzelwa ntoni na?" ugehazi wathi: "impela akanandodana, nendoda yakhe isindala." wayesethi: "mbize." wambiza; wema emnyango. wathi: "ngalesi sikhathi ngomnyaka ozayo uyakusingatha indodana." wathi: "hhayi, nkosi, wena muntu kankulunkulu, ungaqambi amanga encekukazini yakho." kepha owesifazane wakhulwela, wazala indodana ngaleso sikhathi ngomnyaka olandelayo njengokusho kuka-elisha kuye. kwathi umfana esekhulile, waphuma ngelinye ilanga, waya kuyise kubavuni. wathi kuyise: "ngafa ikhanda! ngafa ikhanda!" wayesethi encekwini yakhe: "myise kunina." yamthatha, yamyisa kunina; wahlala emathangeni akhe kwaze kwaba semini, wafa. wakhuphuka, wambeka embhedeni womuntu kankulunkulu, wamvalela, waphuma. wabiza indoda yakhe, wathi: "ake ungithumele enye yezinceku nenye yezimbongolo ukuba ngigijimele kulowo muntu kankulunkulu, bese ngibuya." kepha wathi: "uyelani kuye namuhla na? akusilo olokwethwasa kwenyanga, akusilo isabatha." wathi: "kahle." wayesebophela imbongolo, wathi encekwini yakhe: "qhuba, uhambe njalo, ungangimisi ekuhambeni, uma ngin-gakutsheli." wayesehamba-ke, wafika kulowo muntu kankulunkulu entabeni yasekarmeli. kwathi lapho lowo muntu kankulunkulu embona esekude, wathi kugehazi inceku yakhe: "bhaka, nanguya umshunemikazi; ake ugijime, umhlangabeze, uthi kuye: 'usahlezi kahle na? indoda yakho isahlezi kahle na? umntanakhosahlezi kahle na?' " wathi: "sisahlezi kahle." wafika kumuntu kankulunkulu entabeni, wabamba izinyawo zakhe. ugehazi wasondela ukuba amxoshe, kepha umuntu kankulunkulu wathi: "myeke, ngokuba inhliziyoyakhe imunyu phakathi kwakhe; ujevova ungifihlele lokho, kangitshelanga." wayesethi: "ngake ngacela yini indodana enkosini yami na? angishongo yini ukuthi: 'ungangikhohlisi,

na?" wayesethi kugehazi: "bhinca izikhali zakho, uthathe udondolo lwami ngesandla sakho, uhambe; uma uhlangana nomuntu, ungambengeleli; uma umuntu ekubingelela, ungamphenduli, ubeke udondolo lwami ebusweni bomntwana." unina womntwana wathi: "kuphila kukajehova nokuphila kwakho, angiyikukushiya." wayesesuka wamlandela. ugehazi wadlulela ngaphambi kwabo, walubeka udondolo ebusweni bomntwana; akwabakho zwi nakunaka. ngalokho wabuya ukumhlangabeza, wamshela ukuthi: "umntwana akavukanga." u-elisha esengene endlini, bhaka, umntwana wayefile elele embhedeni wakhe. wangena, wabavalela bobabili isivalo, wakhuleka kujehova. wakhuphuka, walala phezu komntwana, wabeka umlomo wakhe phezu komlomo wakhe, namehlo akhe phezu kwamehlo akhe, nezandla zakhe phezu kwezandla zakhe; lapho esekhothama phezu kwakhe, inyama yomntwana yafudumala. wayesebuya, wahambahamba khona endlini, waya emuva, waya phambili; wakhuphuka, wakhothama phezu kwakhe; umntwana wathimula kasikhombisa; umntwana wavula amehlo akhe. wayesebiza ugehazi, wathi: "mbize lowo mshunemikazi." wambiza. esengene kuye, wathi: "thatha indodana yakho." wayesefika, wawa ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wakhothama phansi; wayithatha indodana yakhe, waphuma. u-elisha wabuyela egiligali; kwakukhona indlala kulelo zwe; amadodana abaprofethi ayehelezi phambi kwakhe; wathi encekwini yakhe: "bhaka ikhanzi elikhulu, uphekele amadodana abaprofethi ukudla." kwaphuma omunye, waya endle ukukha imifino, wafumana intandela yasendle, wabutha kuyo izintangazane; yagcwala ingubo yakhe; wafika, waziklabelela ekhanzini lokudla, ngokuba babengazazi. base bethululela abantu ukuba badle. kwathi besadla lokho kudla, bakhala bathi: "we muntu kankulunkulu, kukhona ukufa ekhanzini." babengasenakudla. kepha wathi: "lethani impuphu." wayiphonsa ekhanzini, wathi: "thululela abantu ukuba badle." kwakungasekho okubi ekhanzini. kwavela umuntu wasebali shalisha, walethela lo muntu kankulunkulu ukudla kolibo, izinkwa zebhali ezingamashumi amabili nezikhwebu ezintsha zamabele enqalathini yakhe. wathi: "banike abantu ukuba badle." kepha isikhonzi sakhe sathi: "uthini? ngibeke lokhu phambi kwabantu abayikhulu na?" wathi: "banike ukuba badle, ngokuba usho kanje ujevova, uthi: 'bayakudla, kusale.' " sase sikubeka phambi kwabo; badla, kwasala njengezwi likajehova.

5

unahamani induna yempi yenkosi yase-aramu wayengumuntu omkhulu phambi kwenkosi yakhe, otusekayo, ngokuba ujevova wayenikile i-aramu ukunqoba ngaye; futhi wayeyiqhawelelinamandla, kepha wayenochoko. ama-aramu ayephumile ngamaviyo, abuya ezweni lakwa-israyeli enentombazana encane; yayiyincekukazi yomkanahamani. yathi enkosikazini yayo: "sengathi inkosi yami ingaba phambi komprofethi osesamariya; khona ibiyakuphiliswa ochokweni lwayo." yangena, yatshela inkosi yayo, yathi: "intombazana

yasezweni lakwa-israyeli yasho ukuthi nokuthi.” inkosi yase-aramu yayisithi: “yiya khona; ngizakuthuma incwadi enkosini yakwa-israyeli.” wasuka, wahamba namatalenta ayishumi esiliva nezinhlamvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha zegolide, nezingubo eziyishumi zokuphendulela. waletsha incwadi enkosini yakwa-israyeli, ethi: “manje, lapho le ncwadi ifika kuwe, bheka, ngithumile unahamani inceku yami kuwe ukuba umphilise ochokweni lwakhe.” kwathi inkosi yakwa-israyeli isiyifundile incwadi, yakehlula izingubo zayo, yathi: “mina ngingunkulunkulu yini ukuba ngibulale, ngiphilise, ukuze lo athumele kimi umuntu ukumphilisa ochokweni lwakhe, na? ake niqonde, nibone ukufuna kwakhe ithuba lokulwa nami.” kwathi u-elisha umuntu kankulunkulu esezwile ukuthi inkosi yakwa-israyeli iklebhulile izingubo zayo, wathumela enkosini, wathi: “uklebhuleni izingubo zakho na? makeze kimi, aze azi ukuthi kukhona umprofethi kwa-israyeli.” wayesefika unahamani namahashi akhe nezinqola zakhe, wema ngasemnyango wendlu ka-elisha. u-elisha wathuma isithunywa kuye ngokuthi: “hamba ugeze kasikhombisa ejordani; kuyakuthi inyama ibuyele kuwe, uhlambuluke.” kepha unahamani wathukuthela, wahamba, wathi: “bheka, bengithi uyakuphumela nokuphumela kimi, eme abize igama likajehova unkulunkulu wakhe, aphunge ngesandla sakhe phezu kwaleyo ndawo, aphilise onochoko. o-abana nofariphari, imifula yasedamaseku, abangcono kunawo onke amanzi akwa-israyeli na? ngingegeze kuyo yini, ngihlambuluke, na?” wayesephenduka, wahamba ethukuthela. kepha izinceku zasondela, zakhuluma kuye, zathi: “baba, uma umprofethi ebekhulume kuwe into enkulu, ngabe ungayenzanga na? kakhulu kangakanani, uma ethi kuwe: ‘geza, uhlambuluke,’ na?” wayesehla, wazicwilisa kasikhombisa ejordani njegezwi lomuntu kankulunkulu; inyama yakhe yabuya yaba njengenyama yomntwana omncane, wahlambuluka. wayesebuyela kulowo muntu kankulunkulu, yena nabantu bakhe bonke, weza, wema phambi kwakhe, wathi: “bheka, sengiyazi ukuthi akakho unkulunkulu emhlabeni wonke, kwa-israyeli kuphela; ngakho ake wamukele isipho encekwini yakho.” kepha wathi: “kuphila kukajehova engami phambi kwakhe, angiyikwamukela lutho.” wamncengisisa ukuba asamukele, wenqaba kodwa. wayesethi unahamani: “uma kunjalo, inceku yakho mayinikwe umthwalo weminyuzi emibili womhlathathi, ngokuba inceku yakho ayisayikunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa nomhlathshelo kwabanye onkulunkulu, kujehova kuphela. kule nto uje-hova makayithethelele inceku yakho: ekungeneni kwenkosi yami endlini karimoni ukukhuleka khona, isencika esandleni sami, ngiguqe nami endlini karimoni, lapho ngiguqa endlini karimoni, uje-hova makayithethelele inceku yakho le nto.” wathi kuye: “hamba ngokuthula” wahamba, wasuka kuye ibangana. kepha ugehazi inceku ka-elisha umuntu kankulunkulu wathi: “bheka, inkosi yami imyekile unahamani lo wase-aramu ngokungamukeli ezandleni zakhe akulethayo; kuphila kukajehova, ngiyakugijima, ngimlandle, ngithathe into kuye.”

ugehazi wamlandela-ke unahamani. unahamani wathi ukumbona umuntu egijima emva kwakhe, wehlika enqoleni ukumhlangebeza, wathi: “nisahelezi kahle na?” wathi: “sisahlezi kahle. inkosi yami ingithumile ngokuthi: ‘bheka, manje kufike kimi izinsizwa ezimbili zamadodana abaprofethi zivela ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi; ake uzinike italenta lesiliva nezingubo ezimbili zokuphendulela.’ ” unahamani wathi: “vuma, wamukele amatalanta amabili.” wamncengisisa, wabopha amatalanta amabili esiliva ezingqalathini ezimbili kanye nezingubo ezimbili zokuphendulela, wakunikela ezincekwini zakhe ezimbili; zakuthwala phambi kwakhe. esefike egqumeni wakuthatha esandleni sazo, wakubeka endlini, wavumela abantu ukuba bahambe; basuka. kepha yena wangena, wema phambi kwenkosi yakhe. u-elisha wathi kuye: “uvelaphi, gehazi?” wathi: “inceku yakho ayiyanga ndawo.” wayesethi: “ayiyanga yini inhliziyi yami, lapho lowo muntu ephenduka enqoleni yakhe ukukuhlangabeza, na? sekuyisikhathi sokwamukela izingubo, nem-inqumo, nezivini, nezimvu, nezinkabi, nezinceku, nezincekukazi, na? uchoko lukanahamani luyakunamathele kuwe nasenzalweni yakho kuze kube phakade.” wayesephuma yena ebusweni bakhe enochoko, emhlophe njengeqhwa.

6

amadodana abaprofethi athi ku-elisha: “bheka, indawo esihlezi kuyo phambi kwakho, siminyene kuyo. masihambe siye ejordani, sithathe khona, kube yilowo nalowo umshayo ube munye, senzele khona indawo esingahlala kuyo.” wathi: “hambani.” kepha omunye wathi: “vuma uhambe nezinceku zakho.” wathi: “ngiyakuhamba.” wayesehamba nabo. sebefike ejordani bagawula imithi. kwathi lapho omunye esegawula umshayo, insimbi yawela emanzini; wakhala wathi: “maye, nkosi! ibitshelekiwe!” wathi lowo muntu kankulunkulu: “iwelephi na?” wamkhombisa indawo. wayesenquma uthi, waluphonsa khona, insimbi yantanta. wayesethi: “yikhuphule.” welula isandla sakhe, wayithatha. inkosi yase-aramu yayisilokhu ilwa no-israyeli; yelulekana nezinceku zayo ngokuthi: “ukumisa kwami kuyakuba sekuthinithini.” umuntu lowo kankulunkulu wathumela enkosini yakwa-israyeli, wathi: “qaphela ukuba ungadluli kuleyo ndawo, ngokuba ama-aramu aseayaphumula khona.” inkosi yakwa-israyeli yayisithuma umuntu kankulunkulu kuleyo ndawo ayishoyo, wayixwayisa ngayo, yaqaphela kungekanye, kungekabili kuphela. inhliziyi yenkosi yase-aramu yayiphethwe yitwetwe ngale ndaba, yabiza izinceku zayo, yathi kuzo: “niningitshele yini ukuthi ngobani abakithi abavuma inkosi yakwa-israyeli na?” enye yezinceku zayo yathi: “hhayi, nkosi yami, nkosi, kodwa u-elisha, umprofethi wakwa-israyeli, uyayitshela inkosi yakwa-israyeli amazwi owakhlumayo ekamelweni lakho lokulala.” yayisithi: “hamba ubone ukuthi uphi ukuba ngithumele ngimlandle.” watshelwa ukuthi: “bheka, usedothani.” wathuma khona amahashi, nezinqola, nempi enkulu; bafika ebusuku,

bakaka umuzi nxazonke. isikhonzi somuntu kankulunkulu sesivukile ekuseni, saphuma, bheka, impi enamahhashi nezingqola yayiwukakile umuzi. yayisithi inceku kuye: “maye, nkosi! sesiyakwenze njani?” wathi: “ungesabi, ngokuba abanathi baningi kunabano.” u-elisha wakhuleka, wathi: “jehova, ake uvule amehlo ayo ukuba ibone.” u-jehova wavula-ke amehlo aleyo nceku, yabona; bheka, intaba yayigcwele amahhashi nezingqola zomlilo nxazonke zakhe u-elisha. sebehlela kuye, u-elisha wakhuleka kujehova, wathi: “mawushaye lesi sizwe ngobumpumputhe.” wasishaya ngobumpumputhe njengezwi lika-elisha. wayesethi u-elisha kubo: “le akusiyo indlela, nalona akusiwo umuzi; ngilandeleni, nginiyise kumuntu nimfunayo.” wabayisa esamariya. kwathi sebefike esamariya, u-elisha wathi: “jehova, vula amehlo alaba bantu ukuba babone.” u-jehova wavula amehlo abo, babona; bheka, base bephakathi kwesamariya. inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi ku-elisha, isibabonile: “baba, ngibabulale na? ngibabulale na?” kepha wathi: “awuyikubabulala; ungababulala yini labo obathumbile ngenkamba yakho nangomnsalo wakho na? beka isinkwa namanzi phambi kwabo ukuba badle, baphuze, baye enkosini yabo.” yayisibalungisela idili, badla, baphuza; yabavumela ukuba bahambe, baya enkosini yabo. amaviyo ama-aramu awabe esaphinda ukungena ezweni lakwa-israyeli. kwathi emva kwalokho ubeni hadadi, inkosi yase-aramu, wabutha yonke impi yakhe, wenyuka, wambezela isamariya. kwaba khona indlala enkulu esamariya; bheka, balivimbezela kwaze kwathengiswa ngekhandla lembongolo ngezinhlamvu ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalombili zesiliva nokwesine kwesigaxa somswani wejuba ngezinhlamvu eziyisihlanu zesiliva. kwathi inkosi yakwa-israyeli idlula phezu kogange, kwamemeza kuyo owesifazane, wathi: “siza, nkosi yami, nkosi.” kepha yathi: “uma u-jehova engakusizi, mina ngingatholaphi usizo na? esi-buyeni noma esikhamweni sewayini na?” yayisithi inkosi kuye: “unani na?” wathi: “lo wesifazane wathi kimi: ‘letha indodana yakho ukuba siyidle namuhla, sidle indodana yami kusasa.’ sase siyipheka indodana yami, sayidla; ngase ngithi kuye ngosuku olulandelayo: ‘letha indodana yakho ukuba siyidle,’ wayeseyifihlile indodana yakhe.” kwathi inkosi isizwile amazwi alo wesifazane, yaklebhula izingubo zayo isadlula phezu kogange; abantu babuka, bheka, yayinendwangu yamasaka phansi emzimbeni wayo. yathi: “unkulunkulu makenze njalo, enezele futhi, uma ikhanda lika-elisha, indodana kashafati, liyakube lisekuye namuhla.” yayisithuma umuntu phambi kwayo, u-elisha esahlezi endlini yakhe, namalunga ehlezi naye; kepha, singakafiki kuye isithunywa, wathi emalungeni: “niyabona yini ukuthi le ndodana yombulali ithumele ukunquma ikhanda lami na? bhekani, ekufikeni kwesithunywa manivale isivalo, nisibuyisele emuva isithunywa ngesivalo; angithi izigqi zezinyawo zenkosi yaso zisemva kwaso na?” esakhluma nawo, bheka, inkosi yehlela kuye; yathi: “bheka, lobu bubu buvela kujehova; ngisamlalelani u-jehova na?”

wayesethi u-elisha: “zwanini izwi likajehova; usho kanje u-jehova, uthi: ‘kusasa ngalesi sikhathi iseya lempuphu ecekileyo liyakuthengiswa ngeshekeli, namaseya amabili ebhali ngeshekeli esangweni lasesamariya.’ ” induna inkosi eyencika esandleni sayo yaphendula umuntu kankulunkulu, yathi: “bheka, uma u-jehova enza amafasitele ezulwini, le nto ingenzeka kanjani na?” wathi: “bheka, uyakukubona ngamehlo akho, ungadli kukho kodwa.” kwakukhona esikheleni sesango abantu abane abanochoko; bathi omunye komunye: “sihlalelani lapha size sife na? uma sithi: ‘siyakungena emzini,’ indlala isemzini, siyakufela khona; uma sihlezi lapha, siyakufa futhi. ngalokho masihambe sisukele ikamu lama-aramu; uma esiyeka, siyakuphila; uma esibulala, siyakufa.” basuka kuhwelela, baya ekamu lama-aramu; sebefike emaphethelweni ekamu lama-aramu, bheka, kwakungekho muntu lapho. inkosi ibiyizwisile impi yama-aramu umsindo wezingqola, nomsindo wamahhashi, nomsindo wempi enkulu aze akhuluma omunye komunye ngokuthi: “bheka, inkosi yakwa-israyeli isiqashele amakhosi amaheti namakhosi asegebithu ukuba asifikele.” ayesesuka, abaleka kuhwelela, ashiya amatende awo, namahhashi awo, nezimbongolo zawo, nekamu linjengalokhu linjala, abaleka ukuba asinde. labo abanochoko sebefike emaphethelweni ekamu, bangena kwelinye itende, badla, baphuza, basusa khona isiliva, negolide, nezingubo, baya bakuthukusa; babuya, bangena kwelinye itende, basusa nakhona, baya bakuthukusa. base bethi omunye komunye: “asenzi kahle. lolu suku lwanamuhla lungusuku lwentokozo; uma sithula nje silinda kuze kube sekuntweleni kokusa, siyakuficwa yicala; ngalokho masihambe, sitshele indlu yenkosi.” base behamba, babiza abalindisango bomuzi, babatshela ukuthi: “sike safika ekamu lama-aramu; bheka, kwakungekho muntu lapho, nazwi lomuntu, kuphela ngamahhashi aboshiweyo, nezimbongolo eziboshiweyo, namatende enjengalokhu enjalo.” abalindisango bamemeza, babikela indlu yenkosi ngaphakathi. inkosi yavuka phakathi kobusuku, yathi ezincekweni zayo: “ake nginitshele lokhu ama-aramu asenzela khona. ayazi ukuthi silambile; ngalokho aphumile ekamu ukuba acashe, ethi: ‘lapho bephuma emzini, siyakubabamba besezwa, singene emzini.’ ” enye yezinceku zayo yaphendula yathi: “makuthathwe amahhashi ayisihlanu aseleyo, asele lapha bheka, anjengesixuku sonke sakwa-israyeli esisele lapha, anjengesixuku sonke sakwa-israyeli esisephelile sithumele, sibone.” bathatha izingqola ezimibili namahhashi; inkosi yathumela emva kwempi yama-aramu ngokuthi: “hambani nibone.” bawalandela baze bafika ejordani; bheka, yonke indlela yayigcwele izingubo nezimpahla ama-aramu ayezilahilele ekubalekeni kwawo. izithunywa zabuya, zayitshela inkosi. abantu baphuma, baphanga ikamu lama-aramu. iseya lempuphu ecekileyo lathengiswa ngeshekeli, namaseya amabili ebhali ngeshekeli njengezwi lika-jehova. inkosi yabeka esangweni induna eyencika esandleni sayo; abantu bayinyathela esangweni,

yafa njengokusho kwalowo muntu kankulunkulu akukhuluma ekwehleleni kwenkosi kuye. kwathi lowo muntu kankulunkulu esekhulumele enkosini ngokuthi: “kuyakuba ngamaseya amabili ebhali ngeshekeli neseya lempuphu ecolekileyo ngeshekeli ngalesi sikhathi kusasa esangweni lasesamariya,” induna yaphendula umuntu kankulunkulu, yathi: “bhaka, noma ujhova ewenza amafasitele ezulwini, le nto ingenzeka na?” wathi: “bhaka, uyakukubona ngamehlo akho, ungadli kukho kodwa.” kwaba njalo kuyo: abantu bayinyathela esangweni, yafa.

8

u-elisha wayekhulumele nowesifazane ondodana yakhe ayivusile ngokuthi: “suka uhambe wena nabendlu yakho, uhlafe lapho ungahlala khona, ngokuba ujhova umemezele indlala, futhi iyakufika ezweni iminyaka eyisikhombisa.” wasuka lowo wesifazane, wenza njengezwi lomuntu kankulunkulu; wahamba nabendlu yakhe, wagogobala ezweni lamafilisti iminyaka eyisikhombisa. kwathi ngasekupheleni kweminyaka eyisikhombisa lowo wesifazane wabuya ezweni lamafilisti; waphuma, wazikhalela enkosini ngendlu yakhe nangezwe lakhe. inkosi yayisilokhu ikhuluma nogehazi incek yomuntu kankulunkulu ukuthi: “ake ungilandise zonke izinto ezinkulu azenzileyo u-elisha.” kwathi esayilandisa inkosi ukuthi uvusile ofileyo, bhaka, owesifazane ondodana yakhe ayivusileyo wakhala enkosini ngendlu yakhe nangezwe lakhe. wayesethi ugehazi: “nkosi yami, nkosi, yilo owesifazane, yile indodana yakhe u-elisha ayivusileyo.” inkosi yayisimbuza owesifazane, wayilandisa. inkosi yammisela induna ethile ngokuthi: “buyisa konke okwakungokwakhe nazo zonke izithelo zensimu, kusukela osukwini owasuka ngalo ezweni kuze kube manje.” wayesefika u-elisha edamaseku; ubeni hadadi inkosi yase-aramu wayegula; watshelela ukuthi: “umuntu kankulunkulu ufikile lapha.” inkosi yayisithi kuhazayeli: “zithathele ngesandla sakho izipho, uhambe umhlangabeze lowo muntu kankulunkulu, ubuze kujehova ngaye ukuthi: ‘ngiyakusinda kulesi sifo na?’ ” wayesehamba uhazayeli ukumhlangabeza, wazithathela ngesandla sakhe izipho ezintweni zonke ezinhle zasedamaseku, imithwalo yamakamela angamashumi amane, weza wema phambi kwakhe, wathi: “indodana yakho ubeni hadadi, inkosi yase-aramu, ingithumile kuwe ngokuthi: ‘ngiyakusinda kulesi sifo na?’ ” u-elisha wathi kuye: “hamba, uthi kuye: ‘uyakusinda nokusinda,’ kodwa ujhova ungibonisile ukuthi ngempela uyakufa nokufa.” u-elisha wayesemgqolozela, uhazayeli waze waba namahloni. wayeseqhumuka ekhala umuntu kankulunkulu. uhazayeli wathi: “inkosi yami ikhalelani na?” yathi: “ngokuba ngiyazi okubi oyakukwenza kubantwana bakwa-israyeli; uyakuthungela izingqaba zabo ngomlilo, ubulale izinsizwa zabo ngenkemba, uphahlaze izingane zabo, uyaqeqesha abesifazane babo abakhulelweyo.” kepha uhazayeli wathi: “kodwa iyini incek yakho eyinja nje ukuba yenze le nto enkulu na?” wathi u-elisha: “ujehova ungibonisile ukuthi

uyakuba yinkosi e-aramu.” wayesesuka ku-elisha, weza enkosini yakhe; yathi kuye: “utheni kuwe na?” wathi: “uthe kimi uyakusinda nokusinda.” kepha kwathi ngangomuso wathatha indwangu embozayo, wayicwilisa emanzi, wayimboza ubuso ngayo, yafa; uhazayeli waba yinkosi esikhundleni sayo. ngomnyaka wesihlanu kajoramu indodana ka-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ujhoshafati eyinkosi kwajuda, ujehoramu, indodana kajehoshafati, inkosi yakwajuda, waba yinkosi. wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa; wabusa iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ejerusalem. wahamba ngendlela yamakhozi akwa-israyeli njengokwenza kwendlu ka-ahabi, ngokuba indodakazi ka-ahabi yayingumkakhe; wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova. kepha ujhova akathandanga ukuchitha ujuda ngenxa kadavide incek yakhe njengokusho kwakhe kuye ukuthi uyakumnika yena nabantwana bakhe isibani izin-suku zonke. emihleni yakhe u-edomi wahlubuka phansi kwesandla sakwajuda, wazibekela inkosi. ujehoramu wayeswelela esayiri, nazo zonke izingqola zakhe zinaye; wavuka ebusuku, wamchitha u-edomi omhaqileyo nxazonke, nezinduna zezinqola, kepha abantu babalekela ematendeni abo. wahlubuka-ke u-edomi phansi kwesandla sakwajuda kuze kube namuhla. khona lahlubuka nelibina ngasona lesi sikhathi. ezinye izindaba zikajoramu nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhozi akwajuda na? ujehoramu wayeselala koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide; u-ahaziya indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ngomnyaka weshumi nambili kajoramu indodana ka-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli u-ahaziya indodana kajehoramamu inkosi yakwajuda waba yinkosi. u-ahaziya waba yinkosi eneminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili, wabusa umnyaka ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingu-athaliya, indodakazi ka-omri inkosi yakwa-israyeli. wahamba ngendlela yendlu ka-ahabi, wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengokwenza kwendlu ka-ahabi, ngokuba wayengumkhwenyana wendlu ka-ahabi. wahamba nojehoramu, indodana ka-ahabi, ukuba alwe nohazayeli inkosi yase-aramu eramoti gileyadi; ama-aramu amlimaza ujehoramu. inkosi ujehoramu yabuyela ukwelashwa ejizreyeli emanxebeni ayo ayemlimaze wona ama-aramu erama ekulweni kwayo nohazayeli inkosi yase-aramu. u-ahaziya, indodana kajehoramamu, inkosi yakwajuda, wehlela ukumbona ujehoramu, indodana ka-ahabi ejizreyeli, ngokuba wayegula.

9

u-elisha umprofethi wabiza enye yamadodana abaprofethi, wathi kuyo: “khwica, uphathe lo mfuma wamafutha esandleni sakho, uye eramoti gileyadi. ekufikeni kwakho khona, wofuna ujehu indodana kajehoshafati kanimishi, ungene, umsumkumise phakathi kwabafowabo, umyise ekamelweni elingaphakathi. bese wuthatha umfuma wamafutha, uwathele ekhanda lakhe, uthi: ‘usho kanje ujhova, uthi: “ngikugcobile ube yinkosi kwa-israyeli.”

' bese wuvula umnyango, ubaleke, ungalibali." yayisihamba leyo nsizwa, insizwa engumphofethi, yaya eramoti gileyadi. ekufikeni kwayo, bheka, izinduna zempi zazihlezi; yathi: "nginendaba kuwe nduna." wathi ujeihu: "kubani phakathi kwethu sonke na?" yathi-ke: "kuwena nduna." yasukuma, yangena endlini; yathela amafutha ekhanda lakhe, yathi kuye: "usho kanje ujeihova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'ngikugobile ube yinkosi yabantu bakajehova kwa-israyeli. uyakuchitha indlu ka-ahabi inkosi yakho ukuba ngiphindisele igazi lezinceku zami abaprofethi negazi lezinceku zonke zikajehova esandleni sika-izebeli. yonke indlu ka-ahabi iyakubhubha; ngiyakunquma ku-ahabi wonke umlisa, omncane nomkhulu. ngiyakwenza indlu ka-ahabi ibe njengendlu kajerobowamu indodana kanebati nanjengendlu kabahasha indodana ka-ahiya. izinja ziyakumudla u-izebeli esiqeshini sezwe lasejizreyeli; akuyikubakho muntu wokummbela.'" yayisivula umnyango, yabaleka. ujeihu waphumela ezincekweni zenkosi yakhe; enye yathi kuye: "konke kusalungile na? luzeleni lolu hlanya kuwe na?" wathi kuzo: "nina niyamazi lowo muntu nakukhulumileyo." kepha zathi: "amanga; ake usitshele." wayesethi: "wakhuluma kimi ukuthi nokuthi, ethi: 'usho kanje ujeihova, uthi: sengikugobile ube yinkosi kwa-israyeli.'" zase zishesha, zathatha, kwaba yileyo naleyo ingubo yayo, zazibeka phansi kwakhe esikhwelweni, zabetha icilongo, zathi: "ujeihu uyinkosi." ujeihu, indodana kajehoshafati, kanimishi, wamenzela ugobe ujeioramu — ujeioramu wayelinda eramoti gileyadi, yena naye wonke u-israyeli ngenxa kahazayeli, inkosi yase-aramu; kepha inkosi ujeioramu yayibuyele ejizreyeli ukuba yelashwe emanxebeni ayo eyayilinyazwe wona ngama-aramu ekulweni kwayo nohazayeli, inkosi yase-aramu, ujeihu wathi: "uma kungumqondo wenu lokhu, makungabaleki muntu, aphume emzini, aye ukubika ejizreyeli." ujeihu wayesekhwela inqola, waya ejizreyeli, ngokuba ujeioramu wayelele lapho. u-ahaziya, inkosi yakwajuda, wayehlele ukumbona ujeioramu. umlindi owayemi embhoshongweni wasejizreyeli wabona iviyo likajehu lisafika, wathi: "ngibona iviyo." ujeioramu wathi: "zithathele owehashi umthume ukubahlangeba ngokuthi: 'kusahleziwe kahle na?' " owehashi wayesehamba ukumhlangeba, wathi: "isho kanje inkosi, ithi: 'kusahleziwe kahle na?' " ujeihu wathi: "unandabani nokuhlala kahle na? buyela emva kwami." wayesebika umlindi, ethi: "isithunywa safika kubo, kepha asibuyanga." wayesethuma owehashi wesibili owaya kubo, wathi: "isho kanje inkosi, ithi: 'kusahleziwe kahle na?' " wathi ujeihu: "unandabani nokuhlala kahle na? buyela emva kwami." umlindi wabika wathi: "sifikile kubo, kepha asibuyi; ukuqhuba kufana nokuqhuba kukajehu indodana kanimishi; ngokuba uqhuba kungathi uyahlanya." wayesethi ujeioramu: "bophela." babophela-ke inqola yakhe. ujeioramu inkosi yakwa-israyeli no-ahaziya inkosi yakwajuda baphuma, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngenqola yakhe, baphuma ukumhlangeba ujeihu, bamfumana esiqeshini sezwe likanaboti wasejizreyeli. kwathi ujeioramu esembonile ujeihu, wathi: "kusahleziwe

kahle, jehu, na?" wathi: "ukuhlala kahle kuni, kuse kuningi ukufeba nokulumba kukanyoko u-izebeli, na?" ujeioramu wayesephenduka wabaleka, wathi ku-ahaziya: "ngugobe, ahaziya!" ujeihu wayesensala umnsalo ngamandla akhe onke, wamcibishela ujeioramu phakathi kwamahlombe akhe, umcibisholo waphuma ngasenhliziyweni yakhe, wawela phansi enqoleni yakhe. wayesethi kubidikari, induna yakhe: "mthathe, umntshinge esiqeshini sezwe likanaboti wasejizreyeli, ngokuba khumbula ukuthi, lapho mina nawe sasigibela sobalili emva kuka-ahabi uyise, ujeihova wamthwesa lolu daba lokuthi: 'impela ngibone izolo igazi likanaboti negazi lamadodana akhe, usho ujeihova; ngiyakukuphindisela kulesi siqephu, usho ujeihova.' ngalokho mthathe, umntshinge kulesi siqephu njengezwi likajehova." u-ahaziya, inkosi yakwajuda, esebone lokho wabaleka ngendlela yendlu yasezemini. kepha ujeihu wamlandela, wathi: "mbulaleni naye enqoleni yakhe." benze njalo-ke ngasemangweni waseguri ongasajibileyamu. wabalekela emegido, wafela khona. izinceku zakhe zamayisa ngenqola ejerusalem, zammbele ethuneni lakhe kanye nawoyise emzini kadavide. ngomnyaka weshumi nanye kajoramu indodana ka-ahabi u-ahaziya waba yinkosi kwajuda. ujeihu esefikile ejizreyeli, u-izebeli wakuzwa, wagqaba amehlo akhe, wahlobisa ikhanda lakhe, walunguza efasiteleni. ujeihu esengena esangweni wathi: "kusahleziwe kahle wena zimri, mbulali wenkosi yakho, na?" waphakamisela ubuso bakhe ngasefasiteleni, wathi: "ubani onami na? ngubani?" kwase kulunguza kuye izinduna ezimbili noma ezintathu. wathi: "mphon-seni phansi." zamphonsa; igazi lakhe lasaphazeka odongeni nasemahhashini; wamnyathela phansi kwezinyawo zakhe. wangenwa, wadla, waphuza; wayesethi: "mbhekani lo mqalekisiwakazi, nimbebe, ngokuba uyindodakazi yenkosi." baya ukumbela, kepha abafumananga lutho kuye, kuphela inhloko, nezinyawo, nezintende zezandla. babuya, bamtshela. wathi: "nanti izwi likajehova owalikhuluma ngesandla senceku yakhe u-eliya wasethishibi, ethi: esiqeshini sezwe lasejizreyeli izinja ziyakuyidla inyama ka-izebeli; isidumbu sika-izebeli siyakuba njengomquba ebusweni bomhlaba esiqeshini sezwe lasejizreyeli ukuba bangasho ukuthi: 'nangu u-izebeli.'"

10

u-ahabi wayenamadodana angamashumi ayisikhom-bisa esamariya. ujeihu waloba izincwadi, wazithuma esamariya ezinduneni zasejizreyeli kumalunga nakubondli bakwa-ahabi, wathi: "manje njenga-lokhu le ncwadi ifika kinina, lokhu amadodana enkosi yenu ekini, kukhona futhi kini izinqola namahhashi, kanye nomuzi obiyelweyo, nezikhali, ziboneleni enhle nefaneleyo kumadodana enkosi yenu, niyibeke esihlalweni sobukhosi sikayise, nilwele indlu yenkosi yenu." kepha besaba kakhulu impela, bathi: "bheka, amakhosi amabili awemanga phambi kwakhe; pho, thina singema kanjani na?" umphathi wendlu nomphathi womuzi kanye namalunga nabondli bathumela kujehu, bathi:

“siyizinceku zakho, siyakwenza konke oyakusitshela khona; asiyikwenza muntu abe yinkosi; yenza okuhle emehlweni akho.” wayeseloba incwadi yesibili kubo, ethi: “uma ninami, nilalela izwi lami, thathani amakhanda alaba bantu, amadodana enkosi yenu, nize kimi ejizreyeli ngalesi sikhathi kusasa.” amadodana enkosi engabantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa ayekwabakhulu bomuzi ababewondla. kwathi incwadi isifikile kubo, bawathatha amadodana enkosi, bawabulala, abantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, babeka amakhanda awo emaqomeni, bawathuma kuye ejizreyeli. kwafika isithunywa, samtshela ukuthi: “balethile amakhanda amadodana enkosi.” wathi: “wabekeni abe yizingqaba ezimbili ngasesikhaleni sesango kuze kube sekuseni.” kwathi ekuseni waphuma, wema, wathi kubantu bonke: “nina nilungile; bhekani, mina ngenzele inkosi yami uboge, ngayibulala, kepha ngubani ogence bonke laba na? qaphelani manje ukuthi akuyikuwela phansi lutho lwezwi likajehova alikhulumayo ujejhova ngendlu ka-ahabi; ujejhova wenzile lokho akukhuluma ngesandla senceku yakhe u-eliya.” ujejhova wayesebulala bonke abaseleyo bendlu ka-ahabi ejizreyeli, nabo bonke abakhulu bakhe, nabazana naye, nabapristi bakhe, waze wangamshiyela noyedwa owasalayo. wayesesuka, wahamba waya esamariya; kwathi esendlini yokugunda kwabelusi endleleni, ujejhova wafumana abafowabo baka-ahaziya inkosi yakwajuda, wathi: “nina ningobani na?” bathi: “singabafowabo baka-ahaziya; siyehla ukubingelela abantwana benkosi nabantwana benkosikazi.” wathi: “babambeni besaphila.” babathatha besaphila, bababulala ngasengodini wendlu yokugunda, abantu abangamashumi amane namibili; kashiyanga muntu kubo. esesukile khona wafumana ujejhona-daba indodana karekabi eza ukumhlangebeza; wambingelela, wathi kuye: “inhliziyi yakho ilungelene nenhliziyi yami njegeyami ilungelene neyakhona na?” wathi ujejhona-daba: “yebo.” wathi ujejhova: “uma kunjalo, nginike isandla sakho.” wamnika isandla sakhe, wamkhwelisa enqoleni yakhe. wayesethi: “hamba nami, ubone ukushisekela kwami ujejhova.” base bemkhwelisa enqoleni yakhe. esefike esamariya wabulala bonke abaseleyo baka-ahabi esamariya, waze wamqeda njengezwi likajehova alikhuluma ku-eliya. ujejhova wabutha bonke abantu, wathi kubo: “u-ahabi wamkhonza ubali kancane, kepha ujejhova uyakumkhonza kakhulu. ngalokho ngibizele bonke abaprofethi bakabali, zonke izinceku zakhe, nabo bonke abapristi bakhe, kungasali muntu, ngokuba nginomhlatshelelo omkhulu kubali; bonke abafunyaniswa bengekho abayikuphila.” kepha ujejhova wakwenza ngobuqili ukuba abubhwise izinceku zikabali. wayesethi ujejhova: “mngcweliselani ubali umhlangothi womkhosi.” bawumemezela-ke. ujejhova wathumela ku-israyeli wonke; zonke izinceku zikabali zafika, akwaze kwasala muntu ongafikanga; zangena endlini kabali, indlu kabali yagcwala yathi swi, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekugcineni. wathi kumphathi wekamelo lezambatho: “zikhipele zonke izinceku zikabali izambatho.” wazikhiphela izambatho. wayesengena ujejhova nojejhona-daba indodana karekabi endlini kabali;

wathi ezincekwini zikabali: “cingani, nibone ukuba kungabikho kini lapha noyedwa wezinceku zikajehova, izinceku zikabali kuphela.” bangena ukunikela ngemihlatshelo nangeminikelo yokushiswa. ujejhova wayezimisele ngaphandle abantu abangamashumi ayisishiyagalombili, wathi: “uma kuphunyuka umuntu walaba bantu engibaletsha ezandleni zenu, kuyakuba ngokuphila ngokuphila.” kwathi eseqedile ukunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa, ujejhova wathi kubalindi nasezinduneni: “ngenani, nibabulale, kungaphumi muntu.” bababulala ngosiko lwenkamba. abalindi nezinduna babantshinga phandle, bangena ekamelweni eliphakathi lendlu kabali. bakhhipha izinsika ezazisendlini kabali, bazishisa. babhidliza insika kabali, badiliza indlu kabali, bazenza izindlu zendle kuze kube namuhla. ujejhova wamchitha-ke ubali kwa-israyeli. kepha akasukanga ekulandeleni izono zikajerobowamu indodana kanebati onisa ngazo u-israyeli, namathole egolide ayesebethelele nakwadani. ujejhova wathi kujehu: “ngenxa yokuba wenze kahle ngokufeza okulungile emehlweni ami, futhi wenze kuyo indlu ka-ahabi njengakho konke okwakusenhliziyweni yami, amadodana akho ezizukulwane ezine ayakuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sika-israyeli.” kodwa ujejhova akagcinanga ukuhamba emthethweni kajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakhe, kasukanga ezonweni zikajerobowamu onisa ngazo u-israyeli. ngalezo zinsuku ujejhova waqala ukunqinda elakwa-israyeli; uhazayeli wabachitha emikhawulweni yonke yakwa-israyeli, kusukela ejordani ngasempumalanga, lonke izwe lakwagileyadi, abakwagadi, nabakwarubeni, nabakwamanase, kusukela e-aroweri elingasemfuleni i-arinoni, elakwagileyadi nebashani. ezinye izindaba zikajehova, nakho konke akwenzayo, nawo onke amandla akhe, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ujejhova wayeselala koyise, bambbela esamariya. ujejhovahazi, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. isikhathi ujejhova abusa ngaso kwa-israyeli, esamariya saba yiminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili.

11

u-athaliya unina ka-ahaziya esebonile ukuthi indodana yakhe ifile, wasuka wachitha yonke imbewu yenkosi. kepha ujejhovsheba indodakazi yenkosi ujouramu, udadewabo ka-ahaziya, wamthatha ujourashi indodana ka-ahaziya, wameba phakathi kwamadodana enkosi abulawayo, yena nomzanyana wakhe, ekamelweni lokulala; bamfihla ebusweni buka-athaliya, waze wababulawa. wayenaye ethukusiwe endlini kajehova iminyaka eyisithupha; u-athaliya wabusa ezweni. ngomnyaka wesikhombisa ujejhoyada wathumela walanda izinduna zamakhulu zamakhari nezabalindi, wazingenisa kuye endlini kajehova, wenza isivumelwano nazo, wazifungisa endlini kajehova, wazibonisa indodana yenkosi. waziyalwa into: “nansi into eniyakuyenza: abesithathu kini abangena ngesabatha bayakuba ngabalindi bendlu yenkosi, abesithathu babe sesangweni lasesuri, abesithathu babe sesangweni

emva kwabalindi, niyilinde nokuyilinda indlu, nidedelane. amaviyo enu amabili, bonke abaphuma ngesabatha, ayakulinda indlu kajehova enkosini. niyakuyizungeza inkosi nxazonke, yilowo nalowo abe nezikhali zakhe esandleni sakhe; ongena phakathi kwezinhla makabulawe; yibani nenkosi ekuphumeni kwayo nasekungeneni kwayo.” izinduna zamakhulu zenza njengakho konke ukuyala kukajehoyada umpristi, zathatha, kwaba yileyo naleyobantu bayo ababeyakungena ngesabatha kanye nababeyakuphuma ngesabatha, zezakajehoyada umpristi. umpristi wanikela ezinduneni zamakhulu imikhonto nezihlangu okwakungokwenkosi udavide, kusendlini kajehova. abalindi bema, kwaba yilowo nalowo enezikhali zakhe esandleni sakhe, kusukela ohlangothini lokunene lwendlu kuze kube sohlangothini lwesokhohlo lwendlu, ngase-altare nasendlini nxazonke zenkosi. wayeseyikhipha indodana yenkosi, wayifaka umqhele, wayinika ubufakazi, bayibeka inkosi, bayigcoba; bashaya ihlombe, bathi: “mana njalo, nkosi.” u-athaliya esezwa ukumemeza kwabalindi nokwabantu waya kubantu endlini kajehova, wabuka, bheka, inkosi yayimi ngasensikeni njengomthetho, izikhulu nabamakilongo bengasenkosini; bonke abantu bezwe bathokoza, bakhalisa amacilongo. u-athaliya wayeseklebhula izingubo zakhe, wamemeza ngokuthi: “ngugobe! ngugobe!” ujezhoyada, umpristi, wayala izinduna zamakhulu ezazibekwe phezu kwempi, wathi kuzo: “mkhipheni endlini, nimngenise phakathi kwezinhla; omlandelayo nimbulale ngenkamba; ngokuba umpristi wathi: ‘makangabulawa endlini kajehova.’” base bemedelela nxazombili, wahamba ngendlela yokungena kwamahhashi endlini yenkosi; wabulawa khona. ujezhoyada wenza isivumelwano phakathi kukajehova nenkosi nabantu ukuba babe ngabantu bakajehova, naphakathi kwabantu nenkosi. bonke abantu bezwe baya endlini kabali, bayibhidliza; ama-altare akhe nezithombe zakhe bakuphahlaza kakhulu, babulala umathani, umpristi kabali, phambi kwama-altare. umpristi wamiselwa indlu kajehova ababonisi. wayesethatha izinduna zamakhulu, namakhari, nabalindi, nabo bonke abantu bezwe; bayehlisa inkosi endlini kajehova, baya endlini yenkosi ngendlela yesango labalindi. yahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi. bonke abantu bezwe bathokoza, umuzi wazola; bambulala u-athaliya ngenkamba endlini yenkosi. ujezhowashi wayeneminyaka eyisikhombisa ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa.

12

ngomnyaka wesikhombisa kajehu ujezhowashi waba yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingusibiya waseberi sheba. ujezhowashi wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova izinsuku zakhe zonke ujezhoyada umpristi amfundisa ngazo. nokho izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; abantu babesahlaba, besashisa imphepo ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. ujezhowashi wathi kubapristi: “lonke isiliva lezinto ezingcwele elingeniswa endlini kajehova, imali eyamukelekayo,

imali yilowo nalowo muntu alinganiselwe yona, nemali yonke okuvela enhliziyweni yomuntu ukuba ayilethe endlini kajehova, makuthathwe ngabapristi, kube yilowo nalowo kumngane wakhe, balungise izimfa zendlu, yonke indawo lapho kungafumaniseka khona ufa.” kwathi ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu wenkosi ujezhowashi abapristi babengakazilungisi izimfa zendlu. inkosi ujezhowashi yayisibiza ujezhoyada umpristi nabanye abapristi, yathi kubo: “anilungisi ngani izimfa zendlu na? ngalokho ningabe nisathatha imali yabangane benu, kepha niyinkelele izimfa zendlu.” abapristi bavuma ukuba bangabe besamukela imali kubantu, futhi bangazilungisi izimfa zendlu. ujezhoyada, umpristi, wayesethatha umphongolo, wabhobozwa imbobo esivalweni sawo, wawubeka eceleni kwe-altare ngakwesokunene lapho umuntu engena endlini kajehova; abapristi abalinda umbundu bafaka khona yonke imali eyalethwa endlini kajehova. kwathi lapho bebona ukuthi ikhona imali eningi emphongolweni, umbhali wenkosi nompristi omkhulu benyuka, bayibopha, bayibala imali eyafunyanwa endlini kajehova. banika imali elinganisiweyo ezandleni zabasebenzayo, bengababonisi bendlu kajehova, bakhokhela ababazi nabakhi ababesebenza endlini kajehova, nabakha ngamatshe, nabazama amatshe, nokuthenga imithi namatshe abaziweyo ukulungisa izimfa zendlu kajehova, yebo, konke okwakhishelwa indlu ukuyilungisa. kodwa indlu kajehova ayenzelwanga izindebe zesiliva, nezizene, nezitsha, namacilongo, nazo zonke izinto zegolide, nezinto zesiliva ngemali eyalethwa endlini kajehova, ngokuba bayinika abasebenzayo, balungisa ngayo indlu kajehova. ababalelananga nabantu imali abayibeka ezandleni zabo ukunika abasebenzayo, ngokuba babethembekile ekuphatheni kwabo. imali yeminikelo yamacala, nemali yeminikelo yezono yayingangeniswa endlini kajehova, yayingeyabapristi. khona uhazayeli inkosi yase-aramu wenyuka walwa negati, walithatha; uhazayeli wabhekisa ubuso bakhe ukwenyukela ejerusalem. ujezhowashi, inkosi yakwajuda, wathatha zonke izinto ezingcwele, ezingcwelisiwe ngojezhoshafati nojehoramu no-ahaziya oyise, amakhosi akwajuda, nezinto zakhe ezingcwelisiwe, nalo lonke igolide elafunyanwa engebeni endlini kajehova nasendlini yenkosi, wakuthuma kuhazayeli inkosi yase-aramu; wayesesuka ejerusalem. ezinye izindaba zikajowashi nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? izinceku zakhe zasuka, zenza ugobe, zambulala ujezhowashi endlini yasemilo ekwehleleni esila. ujozakari, indodana kashimeyati, nojezhobadi indodana kashomeri, izinceku zakhe, bambulala, wafa; bambela koyise emzini kadavide. u-amasiya, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

13

ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu kajowashi indodana ka-ahaziya inkosi yakwajuda ujezhowashi indodana kajehu waba yinkosi kwa-israyeli esamariya, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesikhom-

bisa. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, walandela izono zikajerobowamu, indodana kanebati, onisa ngazo u-israyeli, kasukanga kuzo. intukuthelo kajehova yavuthela u-israyeli, wabanikela esandleni sikahazayeli inkosi yase-aramu nasesandleni sikabeni hadadi indodana kahazayeli sonke lesi sikhathi. ujehowahazi wakhuleka kujehova, ujehowa wamuzwa, ngokuba wabona ukucindezelwa kuka-israyeli ukuthi inkosi yase-aramu yayibacindezela. ujehowa wanika u-israyeli umsindisi, baphuma phansi kwesandla sama-aramu; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahlala ematendeni abo njengakuqala. nokho abasukanga ezonweni zendlu kajerobowamu onisa ngazo u-israyeli, kepha bahamba kuzo; naye u-ashera wasala esamariya. ngokuba akashiyanga abantu kujehowahazi, kuphela abamahhashi abangamashumi ayisihlanu, nezinqola eziyishumi, nemigundatshani eyizinkulungwane eziyishumi, ngokuba inkosi yase-aramu yabachitha, yabenza baba njengothuli ekubhuleni. ezinye izindaba zikajehowahazi, nakho konke akwenzayo, namandla akhe, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ujehowahazi wayeselala koyise; bammela esamariya; ujowashi indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa kajowashi, inkosi yakwajuda, ujehowashi, indodana kajehowahazi, waba yinkosi kwa-israyeli esamariya, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesithupha. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, kasukanga kuzo zonke izono zikajerobowamu indodana kanebati onisa ngazo u-israyeli, kodwa wahamba kuzo. ezinye izindaba zikajowashi, nakho konke akwenzayo, namandla akhe alwa ngawo no-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ujowashi wayeselala koyise; ujerobowamu wahlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi; ujowashi wembelwa esamariya namakhosi akwa-israyeli. u-elisha esegula ngesifo afa ngaso, ujowashi inkosi yakwa-israyeli wehlela kuye, wamkhalela wathi: "baba, baba, nqola ka-israyeli nabamahhashi bakhe!" u-elisha wathi kuye: "thatha umnsalo nemicibisholo." wathatha-ke umnsalo nemicibisholo. wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: "beka isandla sakho emnsalweni." yabeka-ke isandla sayo. u-elisha wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwezandla zenkosi. wathi: "vula ifasitele ngasempumalanga." yalivula. wayesethi u-elisha: "cibishela." yacibishela-ke. wathi: "ngumcibisholo kajehova wokusindisa, umcibisholo wokusindiswa kuma-aramu, ngokuba uyakubulala ama-aramu e-afeki, uwaqede." wayesethi: "thatha imicibisholo." yayithatha-ke. wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: "shaya emhlabathini" yashaya kathathu, yayeke. lowo muntu kankulunkulu wayithukuthelela, wathi: "uma ubushaye kahlanu noma kayisithupha, wawuhlulile i-aramu waze waliqede, kepha manje uyakuhlulula i-aramu kathathu kuphela." wayesefa u-elisha, bammela. amaviyo akwamowabi an-genela izwe ngasekwethwaseni komnyaka. kwathi lapho besammela umuntu othile, bheka, babona iviyi; bamhlala umuntu ethuneni lika-elisha. lowo muntu wanele ukuthinta nje amathambo ka-elisha,

waphila, wema ngezinyawo zakhe. uhazayeli inkosi yase-aramu wayecindezele u-israyeli zonke izinsuku zikajehowahazi. kodwa ujehowa wayenomusa kubo, wayenesihe kubo, wabanakekela ngenxa yesivumelwano sakhe no-abrahama no-isaka nojakobe, akathandanga ukubachitha, futhi wayengakabalahl ebususweni bakhe. uhazayeli inkosi yase-aramu wafa; ubeni hadadi indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ujehowashi indodana kajehowahazi wabuye waphuca esandleni sikabeni hadadi indodana kahazayeli leyo mizi ayaphucile esandleni sikajehowahazi uyise ngokulwa. ujowashi wamahlula kathathu, wabuyisa imizi yakwa-israyeli.

14

ngomnyaka wesibili kajowashi indodana kajehowahazi inkosi yakwa-israyeli u-amasiya indodana kajowashi inkosi yakwajuda waba yinkosi. wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujehohadini wasejerusalem. wenza okungile emehlweni kajehova, kungenjengodavide uyise kodwa; wenza njengakho konke ujowashi uyise akwenzileyo. kepha izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; abantu babesahlaba, besashisa impepho ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. kwathi lapho umbuso usuqinisiwe esandleni sakhe, wazibulala izinceku zakhe ezaziyele inkosi uyise. kepha abantwana bababulali akababulalanga njengokulotshiweyo encwadini yomthetho kamose njengokuyala kuka-je-hova ngokuthi: "oyise abayikubulawa ngenxa yabantwana, nabantwana abayikubulawa ngenxa yawoyise, kepha yilowo nalowo uyakufa ngesakhe isono." wabulala ku-edomi esigodini sikasawoti abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, wathatha isela ngokulwa, waliqamba igama lokuthi ijokiteyeli kuze kube namuhla. khona u-amasiya wathuma izithunywa kujehowashi indodana kajehowahazi kajuhi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wathi: "woza sibhekane ubuso nobuso." ujehowashi inkosi yakwa-israyeli wathumela ku-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda, wathi: "isihlahla somkhaya saselebanoni sathumela kumsedari waselebanoni, sathi: 'nika indodana yami indodakazi yakho ibe ngumkayo.'" kwadlula isilo sasendle saselebanoni, sanyathela phansi isihlahla somkhaya. umchithile impela u-edomi; inhliziyi yakho ikuphakamisile; dumsika ngakho, uhlale ekhaya; uzilebelani ukuba uwe wena, nojuda ekanye nawe, na?" kepha u-amasiya akalalelanga. wayesenyuka ujehowashi inkosi yakwa-israyeli; yena no-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda babhekana ubuso nobuso ebeti shemeshi elingelakwajuda. ujuda wahlulwa phambi kuka-israyeli; babaleka, kwaba yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe. ujehowashi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wambamba u-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda, indodana kajehowashi, ka-ahaziya, ebeti shemeshi, wafika ejerusalem, wadliza ugame lwasejerusalem, kusukela esangweni lakwa-efrayimi kuze kube sesangweni lasegumbini, izingalo ezingamakhulu amane. wathatha lonke igolide nesiliva, nazo zonke izitsha ezafunyanwa

endlini kajehova nasengcebini endlini yenkosi, nabayisibambiso, wabuyela esamariya. ezinye izindaba zikajehowashi azenzayo, namandla akhe, nempu yakhe no-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ujehowashi wayeselala koyise, wembelwa esamariya namakhosi akwa-israyeli; ujerobowamu indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. u-amasiya, indodana kajowashi, inkosi yakwajuda, wayesekhona emva kokufa kukajehowashi indodana kajehowahazi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, iminyaka eyishumi nanhlano. ezinye izindaba zika-amasiya angithi zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? bamenzela ugobe ejerusalem; wabalekela elakishi, kepha bathumela bamlandla elakishi, bambulala khona. bamthwala ngamahhashi; wembelwa ejerusalem koyise emzini kadavide. bonke abantu bakwajuda bathatha u-azariya owayeneminyaka eyishumi nesithupha, bambeka inkosi esikhundleni sikayise u-amasiya. wakha i-elati, walibuyisela kujuda, inkosi isilele koyise. ngomnyaka weshumi nanhlano ka-amasiya indodana kajowashi, inkosi yakwajuda, ujerobowamu indodana kajowashi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, waba yinkosi esamariya, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane nanye. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, kasukanga ezonweni zonke zikajerobowamu, indodana kanebati, onisa ngazo u-israyeli. wabuyisa umkhawulo wakwa-israyeli kusukela ekuyeni ehamati kuze kube selwandle lwase-araba; njengezwi likajehova, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, alikhulumayo ngesandla senceku yakhe ujona indodana ka-amithayi, umprofethi wasegati heferi. ngokuba ujehowa wabona ukuhlupheka kuka-israyeli ukuthi kwakumnyu kakhulu, abancane nabakhulu baphela amandla, kungekho omsizayo u-israyeli. ujehowa akashongo ukuthi uyakwesula igama lika-israyeli phansi kwezulu, kepha wabasindisa ngesandla sikajerobowamu indodana kajowashi. ezinye izindaba zikajerobowamu, nakho konke akwenzayo, namandla akhe, nokulwa kwakhe, nokubuyisela kwakhe ku-israyeli idamaseku nehamati elalingelakwajuda, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? ujerobowamu wayeselala koyise, amakhosi abakwa-israyeli; uzakariya waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

15

ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa kajerobowamu inkosi ka-israyeli u-azariya indodana ka-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda waba yinkosi. wayeneminyaka eyishumi nesithupha ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu nabumali ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujekoliya wasejerusalem. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo uyise u-amasiya. nokho izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; abantu babesahlaba, besashisa impepho ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. ujehowa wayishaya inkosi, yaba ngonochoko kwaze kwafika usuku lokufa kwayo,

yahlala endlini eyahlukanisiweyo. ujothamu, indodana yenkosi, wayephezu kwendlu ahluhla abantu bezwe. ezinye izindaba zika-azariya nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? u-azariya wayeselala koyise; bambela koyise emzini kadavide; ujothamu, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili ka-azariya inkosi yakwajuda, uzakariya, indodana kajerobowamu, wayeyinkosi kwa-israyeli esamariya izinyanga eziyisithupha. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengalokho benzile oyise, kasukanga ezonweni zikajerobowamu, indodana kanebati, onisa ngazo u-israyeli. ushalumi, indodana kajabeshi, wamenzela ugobe, wamgenca phambi kwabantu, wambulala, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ezinye izindaba zikazakariya, bheka, zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli. yilelo izwi likajehova alikhulumela kujehu ngokuthi: “amadodana akho kuze kube sezizukulwaneni sesine ayakuhlala esihlalweni sakwa-israyeli.” kwaba njalo. ushalumi indodana kajabeshi waba yinkosi ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye ka-uziya inkosi yakwajuda, wabusa inyanga esamariya. umenahemu, indodana kagadi, wenyuka etirisa, wafika esamariya, wagenca ushalumi, indodana kajabeshi, esamariya, wambulala, wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. ezinye izindaba zikashalumi nogobe lwakhe alwenzayo, bheka, kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli. ngaleso sikhathi umenahemu wachitha ithifisa, nakho konke okwakukulo, nemikhawulo yalo, kusukela etirisa; ngokuba bengamvulelanga, ngalokho walichitha; nabo bonke abesifazane abakhulelweyo abakulo wabaqaga. ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye ka-azariya inkosi yakwajuda umenahemu indodana kagadi waba yinkosi kwa-israyeli, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi esamariya. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, kasukanga zonke izinsuku zakhe ezonweni zikajerobowamu indodana kanebati onisa ngazo u-israyeli. kwafika ukuhlalasa izwe uphuli inkosi yase-asiriya; umenahemu wamnika uphuli amatalenta ayinkulungwane esiliva ukuba isandla sakhe siye naye ukuwuninisa umbuso esandleni sakhe. umenahemu wakhiphisa u-israyeli imali, bonke abantu abacebileyo, kwaba yilowo nalowo amashekeli angamashumi ayisihlanu esiliva ukuwanika inkosi yase-asiriya. yayisibuyela emuva inkosi yase-asiriya, ayihlalanga khona ezweni. ezinye izindaba zikamenahemu nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli na? umenahemu wayeselala koyise; uphekaya waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ngomnyaka wamashumi ayisihlanu ka-azariya inkosi yakwajuda, uphekaya, indodana kamenahemu, waba yinkosi kwa-israyeli esamariya, wabusa iminyaka emibili. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, kasukanga ezonweni zikajerobowamu indodana kanebati onisa ngazo u-israyeli. upheka, indodana karemalia, induna yakhe wamenzela ugobe, wamgenca esamariya enqabeni

yendlu yenkosi kanye no-arigobi no-ariye; wayen-abantu bakwagileyadi abangamashumi ayisihlanu; wambulala, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ezinye izindaba zikaphekaya nakho konke akwenzayo, bheka, kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli. ngomnyaka wamashumi ayisihlanu nambili ka-azariya inkosi yakwajuda upheka indodana karemalia waba yinkosi kwa-israyeli esamariya, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, kasukanga ezonweni zikajerobowamu indodana kanebati onisa ngazo u-israyeli. emihleni kapheka inkosi yakwa-israyeli kwafika uthigilati phileseri inkosi yase-asiriya, wathatha i-ijoni, ne-bela beti mahakha, nejanowa, nekedeshi, nehasori, negileyadi, negalile, lonke izwe lakwanafetali, wabathumbela e-asiriya. uhosheya, indodana ka-ela, wamenzela ugabe upheka indodana karemalia, wamgenga, wambulala, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili kajothamu indodana ka-uziya. ezinye izindaba zikapheka nakho konke akwenzayo, bheka, kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwa-israyeli. ngomnyaka wesibili kapheka indodana karemalia, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ujothamu indodana ka-uziya, inkosi yakwajuda, waba yinkosi. wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesithupha ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujerusha, indodakazi kasadoki. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova, wenza njengakho konke akwenzileyo uyise u-uziya. nokho izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; abantu babesahlaba, besashisa imphepo ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. wakha isango lasenhla endlini kajehova. ezinye izindaba zikajothamu nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? ngalezo zinsuku ujeхова waqala ukuthuma kujuda uresini, inkosi yase-aramu nopheka indodana karemalia. ujothamu wayeselala koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide; u-ahazi, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

16

ngomnyaka weshumi nesikhombisa kapheka indodana karemalia u-ahazi indodana kajothamu, inkosi yakwajuda, waba yinkosi. :1 2 izikr. 28:1. u-ahazi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesithupha ejerusalem; akenzanga okulungile emehlweni kajehova, unkulunkulu wakhe, njengodavide uyise. kepha wahamba ngendlela yamakhosi akwa-israyeli, yebo, wadabulisa nendodana yakhe emlilweni njengezinengiso zabezizwe ujeхова abaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. :3 lev. 18:21; dut. 18:10; 2 amakh. 8:18. wahlaba, washisa imphepo ezindaweni eziphakemeyo, nasemagqumeni, naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza. ngaleso sikhathi uresini, inkosi yase-aramu, nopheka indodana karemalia, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, benyukela ejerusalem ukulwa nalo; bamvimbezela u-ahazi, kepha baben-

genakumahlula. ngaleso sikhathi uresini inkosi yase-aramu wabuyisela i-elati e-aramu, waxosha abajuda e-elati; ama-aramu afika e-elati, ahlala khona kuze kube namuhla. u-ahazi wathuma izithunywa kuthigilati phileseri inkosi yase-asiriya ngokuthi: “mina ngiyecekuk yakho nendodana yakho: yenyuka, ungisindise esandleni senkosi yase-aramu nasesandleni senkosi yakwa-israyeli angivukelayo.” u-ahazi wathatha isiliva negolide elafunyanwa endlini kajehova nasengcebani endlini yenkosi, walithuma enkosini yase-asiriya laba yisipho. inkosi yase-asiriya yamlalela; inkosi yase-asiriya yenyuka ukuhlasele idamaseku, yalithatha, yathumbela abantu balo ekhiri, yambulala uresini. inkosi u-ahazi yaya edamaseku ukumhlangebeza uthigilati phileseri inkosi yase-asiriya, yabona i-altare elalisedamaseku; inkosi u-ahazi yathumela ku-uruya, umpristi, isimo se-altare nesifanekiso salo njengokwenziwa kwalo konke. u-uruya, umpristi, wayesakha i-altare: njengakho konke inkosi u-ahazi ebikuthumile isedamaseku walenze njalo u-uruya umpristi, yaze yabuya inkosi u-ahazi edamaseku. inkosi isibuyile edamaseku, inkosi yalibona i-altare; inkosi yasondela e-altare, yenyukela kulo. yashisa umnikelo wayo wokushiswa nomnikelo wayo wempuphu, yathulula umnikelo wayo wokuphuzwa, yafafaza igazi leminikelo yokuthula e-altare. kepha i-altare lethusi elaliphambi kukajehova, yalisusa ngaphambi kwendlu phakathi kwe-altare nendlu kajehova, yalibeka ohlangothini lwasenyakatho lwe-altare layo. inkosi u-ahazi yamyala u-uruya umpristi ngokuthi: “shisa e-altare elikhulu umnikelo wokushiswa wasekuseni, nomnikelo wempuphu wakushilwa, nomnikelo wokushiswa wenkosi, nomnikelo wayo wempuphu kanye nomnikelo wokushiswa wabo bonke abantu bezwe, nomnikelo wabo wempuphu, neminikelo yabo yokuphuzwa, ulifafaze ngalo lonke igazi lomnikelo wokushiswa nalo lonke igazi lomhlatshe; kodwa i-altare lethusi liyakuba ngelami ukubuza ngalo.” u-uruya umpristi wenza njengakho konke inkosi u-ahazi eyale ngakho. inkosi u-ahazi yanquma izindini zezinqe, yasusa kuzo umcengezi wokugeza, yehlisa ulwandle ezinkabini zethusi ezaziphansi kwawo, yawubeka endaweni egandayiwe ngamatshe. indlela esibekelweyo yesabatha ababeyakhe endlini nendawo yokungena yenkosi engaphandle yakuphambukisela endlini kajehova ngenxa yenkosi yase-asiriya. ezinye izindaba zika-ahazi azenzayo angithi zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? u-ahazi wayeselala koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide; uhezekiya indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

17

ngomnyaka weshumi nambili ka-ahazi inkosi yakwajuda uhosheya indodana ka-ela waba yinkosi esamariya kwa-israyeli, wabusa iminyaka eyisihlayagalolunye. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova, nokho kungenjengamakhosi akwa-israyeli ayeqhambi kwakhe. kwenyuka ukulwa naye ushalimaneseri inkosi yase-asiriya; uhosheya waba yisikhonzi

sakhe, wathela intela kuye. inkosi yase-asiriya yafumana ugobe kuhosheya, ngokuba wayethume izithunywa kuso inkosi yasegibithe, engasenyusi ntela enkosini yase-asiriya njengokwenza kwakhe imihla ngemihla; ngalokho inkosi yase-asiriya yamvalela, yambopha etilongweni. inkosi yase-asiriya yayisenyuka, yadabula izwe lonke, yenyukela esamariya, yalivimbezela iminyaka emithathu. ngomnyaka wesishiyagalolunye kahosheya, inkosi yase-asiriya yalithatha isamariya, yathumbela u-israyeli e-asiriya, yababeka ehala, nasehabori ngasemfuleni wasegozani, nasemizini yamamede. kwaba njalo, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli babonile kujehova unkulunkulu wabo owabakhuphula ezweni lasegibithe esandleni sikafaro inkosi yasegibithe, besaba abanye onkulunkulu, bahamba ngezimiso zabezizwe ujevova abaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli nezamakhosi akwa-israyeli azenzileyo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli benza ngasese izinto ezingalungile kujehova unkulunkulu, bazakhela izindawo eziphakemeyo emizini yabo yonke ngasemibhoshongweni yabalindi nasemizini ebiyelweyo. bazimisela izinsika nawo-ashera emagqumeni onke aphakemeyo naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza, bashisa khona imphepo ezindaweni zonke eziphakemeyo njengokwenza kwabezizwe ujevova abaxosha phambi kwabo, benza izinto ezimbi ukumcunula ujevova, bakhonza izithombe ujevova ashilo ngazo kubo ukuthi: “anikwenza le nto.” nokho ujevova wayexwayisile o-israyeli nojuda ngesandla sabo bonke abaprofethi nababoni ukuthi: “phendukani ezindleleni zenu ezimbi, nigcine imiyalo yami nezimiso zami njengawo wonke umthetho engayala ngawo oyihlo nengawuthuma kini ngesandla sezincedo zami abaprofethi.” kepha abalalelanga; benza lukhuni intamo yabo njengentamo yawoyise abangakholwanga ngujevova unkulunkulu wabo. badelela izimiso zakhe, nesivumelwano sakhe asenzayo nawoyise, nezixwayiso abaxwayisa ngazo, balandela okuyize, benza okuyize, balandela abezizwe abababazungeza, ujevova abayale ngabo ukuthi abayikwenza njengabo. bashiya yonke imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wabo, bazenzela izithombe ezibunjiweyo, amathole amabili, nabo-ashera, bakhuleka kulo lonke ibandla lasezulwini, bakhonza ubali. badabulisa amadodana abo namadodakazi abo emlilweni, babhula, benza imilingo, bazithengisela ukwenza okubi emehlweni kajehova ukumcunula. ngalokho ujevova wathukuthela u-israyeli, wabasaba ebusweni bakhe; akusalanga muntu, isizwe sakwajuda kuphela. naye ujuda akagcinanga imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wabo, kepha wahamba ngezimiso zakwa-israyeli azenzileyo. ujevova wala yonke inzalo ka-israyeli, wayihlupha, wayinikela esandleni sabaphangi, waze wayilahla ebusweni bakhe. ngokuba wahlwitha u-israyeli endlini ka-davide; bambeka ujerobowamu indodana kanebati inkosi; ujerobowamu wamqubula u-israyeli ukuba angamlandelu ujevova, wamonisa ngesono esikhulu. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahamba ezonweni zonke zikajerobowamu aenzayo, abasukanga kuzo, ujevova waze wamsusa u-israyeli ebusweni bakhe

njengokukhuluma kwakhe ngesandla sazo zonke izinceku zakhe abaprofethi. wayesethunjwa u-israyeli ezweni lakubo, wayiswa e-asiriya kuze kube namuhla. inkosi yase-asiriya yalanda abantu ebabele, nasekhutha, nase-ava, nasehamati, nasesefarivayimi, yabahlalisa emizini yasesamariya esikhundleni sabantwana bakwa-israyeli; badla isamariya, bahlala emizini yalo. kwathi ekuqaleni kokuhlala kwabo khona abamesabanga ujevova; ngalokho ujevova wathuma izingonyama phakathi kwabo, zabulala abanye kubo. base bekhuluma enkosini yase-asiriya, bethi: “abezizwe obasusileyo wabahlalisa emizini yasesamariya abawazi umthetho kankulunkulu wezwe; ngalokho uthumile izingonyama phakathi kwabo; bheka, ziyababulala, ngokuba abawazi umthetho kankulunkulu wezwe.” inkosi yase-asiriya yayisibala ngokuthi: “yisani khona omunye wabapristi enibathumbile lapho, ahambe ahlele khona, abafundise umthetho kankulunkulu wezwe.” wayesefika omunye wabapristi ababebathumbile esamariya, wahlala ebethele, wabafundisa ukumesaba ujevova. kodwa zonke izizwe zazenzela onkulunkulu bazo, zababeka ezindlini zezindawo eziphakemeyo ezazenziwe ngamasamariya, kwaba yileso naleso sizwe emizini esasihlezi kuyo. abantu basebabele benza usukoti benoti, abantu basekhuti benza unerigali, abantu basehamati benza u-ashima, ama-avi enza onibihazi notharithaki, amasefarivayimi ashisa abantwana bawo ngomlilo ko-adirameleki no-anameleki, onkulunkulu bamasefarivayimi. kepha babemkhonza nojevova, bazenzela phakathi kwabo abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo ababahlabela ezindlini zezindawo eziphakemeyo. bamesaba ujevova, bakhonza nawonkulunkulu babo njengomthetho wezizwe ababesuse phakathi kwazo. kuze kube namuhla benza njengemithetho yakuqala: abamesabi ujevova, abenzi njengezimiso, nezimemezelo zabo, nomthetho wabo, nemiyalo yabo ujevova ayala ngayo abantwana bakwajakobe amutha u-israyeli, ujevova enza nabo isivumelwano, wabayala wathi: “anikwesaba abanye onkulunkulu, ningakhothameli kubo, ningabakhonzi, ningabahlabei; kepha ujevova owanikhuphula ezweni lasegibithe ngamandla amakhulu nangengalo eyelulweyo yena niyakumesaba, kuyena niyakukhothamela, nimhlabele yena; izimiso nezimemezelo nomthetho nemiyalo anilobela khona yikho eniyakukugcina ukuba nikwenze; ningesabi abanye onkulunkulu; aniyikukhohlwa isivumelwano engisenzile nani, ningesabi abanye onkulunkulu; kepha niyakwesaba ujevova unkulunkulu wenu; yena uyakunophula esandleni sazo zonke izitha zenu.” nokho abalalelanga, kodwa benza njengemithetho yabo yakuqala. zesaba-ke lezo zizwe ujevova, kepha zakhonza izithombe zazo ezibaziweyo, kanjalo nabantwana bazo nabantwana babantwana bazo; njengalokho benzile oyise, benze njalo nabo kuze kube namuhla.

indodana ka-ahazi inkosi yakwajuda waba yinkosi. wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingu-abi indodakazi kazakariya. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo udavide uyise. wasusa izindawo eziphakemeyo, wadiliza izinsika, wanquma o-ashera, wachitha inyoka yethusi ayeyenzile umose, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli babeshisa imphepo kuyo kwaze kwaba ngalezo zinsuku; yabizwa ngokuthi unehushitani. wamethemba ujeheva unkulunkulu kwakwa-israyeli kwaze kwangabakho onjengaye phakathi kwawo onke amakhosi akwajuda nakuwo ayengaphambi kwakhe. ngokuba wabambelela kujehova, akasukanga ekumlandeleni, kepha wagcina imiyalo yakhe ujeheva ayala ngayo umose. ujeheva wayenaye; nomaphi laphe eya khona, waphumelela; wayihlubuka inkosi yase-asiriya, kayikhonzanga. wachitha amafilisti kwaze kwaba segaza nemikhawulo yalo, imibhoshongo yabalindi nemizi ebiyelweyo. kwathi ngomnyaka wesine wenkosi uhezekiya owawungumnyaka wesikhombisa kahosheya indodana ka-ela, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ushalimaneseri inkosi yase-asiriya wenyuka walivimbizela isamariya. ngasekupheleni kweminyaka emithathu balithatha; ngomnyaka wesithupha kahezekiya owawungumnyaka wesishiyagalolunye kahosheya inkosi yakwa-israyeli usamariya lathathwa. inkosi yase-asiriya yathumbela u-israyeli e-asiriya, yababeka ehala nasehabori ngasemfuleni wasegozani nasemizini yamamede, ngokuba abalalelanga izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wabo, kepha beqa isivumelwano sakhe; konke ayala ngakho umose inceku kajehova kabavumanga ukukulalela nokukwenza. ngomnyaka weshumi nane wenkosi uhezekiya, usaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya wenyuka wahlasela yonke imizi ebiyelweyo yakwajuda, wayithatha. uhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda wathumela enkosini yase-asiriya elakishi, wathi: “ngonile; buya kimi; okubeka kimi ngiyakukwenza.” inkosi yase-asiriya yamngumela uhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda amatalenta angamakhulu amathathu esiliva namatalenta angamashumi amathathu egolide. uhezekiya wamnika lonke esiliva elalifunyanwa endlini kajehova nasengebeni endlini yenkosi. ngaleso sikhathi uhezekiya wanquma izivalo zethempeli likajehova nezinsika uhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda ayezinamekile, wakunika inkosi yase-asiriya. inkosi yase-asiriya yathuma otharhitani, norabi sarisi, norabi shake ukuba basuke elakishi, baye enkosini uhezekiya ejerusalem, benempi enkulu. benyuka bafika ejerusalem. sebenyukile bafika, bema ngasemeleni wechibi lasenhla elingasendleleni yensimu yomhlanzi. bayibiza inkosi, kwaphumela kubo u-eliyakimi indodana kahilikiya owayephezu kwendlu, noshebina umbhali, nojowa indodana ka-asafa, umabhalana. wathi kubo urabi shake: “ake nisho kuhezekiya, nithi: ‘isho kanje inkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-asiriya, ithi: yithemba lini leli othembayo na? wena uyakhuluma, kepha kungamazwi angawomlo nje lana ngesu nangamandla okulwa. pho, wethemba bani, lokhu

ungihlubukile, na? manje bheka, wethemba udondolo lwalo mhlanga ofekekileyo oyigibithe; kepha uma umuntu ezimelela ngalo, luyakungena esandleni sakhe, lusihlabe; unjalo ufaro inkosi yasegibithe kubo bonke abamethembayo. kepha uma nithi kimi: ‘siyamethemba ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu,’ akusiye yini ozindawo zakhe eziphakemeyo nama-altare akhe akususe uhezekiya, wathi kujuda nakulo ijerusalem: ‘niyakukhuleka phambi kwaleli altare ejerusalem,’ na? ‘ngalokho ake uvumelane nenkosi yami, inkosi yase-asiriya, ngiyakukunika amahashi ayizinkulungwane ezimbili, uma ungabeka izinkweli kuwo. pho, ungaphindisela emuva kanjani nenduna eyodwa ezincekweni ezincane zenkosi yami na? nokho wethemba igibithe ukuthola khona izingqola nabamahashi. manje ngenyukele yini ngaphandle kukajehova kule ndawo ukuba ngiyichithe na? ujeheva wathi kimi: ‘yenyukela kulelo zwe, ulichithe.’ ” base bethi u-eliyakimi indodana kahilikiya noshebina nojowa kurabi shake: “ake ukhulume ezincekweni zakho ngesi-aramu, ngokuba siyaluzwa, ngokhulumi kithi ngolimi lwabajuda ezindlebeni zabantu abasogangeni.” kepha urabi shake wathi kubo: “inkosi yami ingithumile yini enkosini yakho nakuwena ukukhuluma lawa mazwi na? hhayi kulaba bantu yini abahlezi ogangeni ukuba badle amasimba abo, baphuze umshobingo wabo kanye nani, na?” wayesema urabi shake, wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu ngolimi lwabajuda, wakhuluma wathi: “zwani amazwi enkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-asiriya. isho kanje inkosi, ithi: ‘maningakhohliswa nguhezekiya, ngokuba akayikuba namandla okunophula esandleni sami; futhi uhezekiya makanganenzi nethembe ujeheva ngokuthi: ‘ujeheva uyakusophula nokusophula, nalo muzi awuyikunikela esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya.’ ” ningamlaleli uhezekiya, ngokuba inkosi yase-asiriya isho kanje, ithi: ‘yenzani ukuthula nami, niphumele kimi, nidle, kube yilowo nalowo emvinini wakhe, kube yilowo nalowo emkhiwaneni wakhe, niphuze, kube yilowo nalowo amanzi omthombo wakhe, ngize ngifike, nginiyise ezweni elinjengezwe lakini, izwe lamabele nlewayini, izwe lesinkwa nelezivini, izwe leminqumo nezinyosi, ukuba niphile, ningafi.’ futhi ningamlaleli uhezekiya, lapho eniyenga ngokuthi: ‘ujeheva uyakusophula.’ abanye onkulunkulu bezizwe bake bophula nokophula yini izwe lakubo esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya na? baphi onkulunkulu basehamati nase-aripadi na? baphi onkulunkulu basesefarivayimi, nabasehena, nabase-iva, na? balophulile isamariya esandleni sami na? ngobani phakathi kwabo bonke onkulunkulu bamazwe abophule izwe lakubo esandleni sami ukuba ujeheva alophule ijerusalem esandleni sami na?” kepha abantu bathula, abamphendulanga ngazwi, ngokuba umyalo wenkosi wathi: “ningamphenduli.” base befika u-eliyakimi indodana kahilikiya owayephezu kwendlu, noshebina umlobi, nojowa indodana ka-asafa, umabhalana, kuhezekiya, izingubo zabo ziklebhukile, bamlandisa amazwi karabi shake.

kwathi inkosi uhezekiya ikuzwile lokho, yaklebhula izingubo zayo, yazembesa indwangu yamasaka, yangena endlini kajehova. yathuma u-eliyakimi owayephezu kwendlu, noshebina umbhali, namalunga abapristi, bembeswe izindwangu zamasaka, ku-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose. bathi kuye: "usho kanje uhezekiya, uthi: 'lo! suku lungusuku losizi nolokusolwa nolokudelelwa, ngokuba abantwana sebefikile ekuzalweni, kepha amandla okubeletha awakho. mhlawumbe ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyakuzwa onke amazwi karabi shake othunywe yinkosi yase-asiriya, inkosi yakhe, ukweyisa unkulunkulu ophilayo, asole amazwi ujevova unkulunkulu wakho awezwileyo; ngalokho phakamisa insali esafunyanwayo umkhuleko wakho.' " izinceku zenkosi uhezekiya sezifikile ku-isaya, u-isaya wathi kuzo: "niyakusho kanje enkosini yenu, nithi: 'usho kanje ujevova, uthi: ungesabi lawo mazwi owezwileyo, izinceku zenkosi yase-asiriya ezingithuke ngawo. bhekani, ngiyakubeka umoya kuyo, izwe amahemuhemu, ibuyele ezweni lakubo, ngiyiwise ngenkomba ezweni lakubo.' " wayesebuya urabi shake, wafumana inkosi yase-asiriya ilwa nelibina, ngokuba wayezwile ukuthi isukile elakishi. kepha isizwile ngotirahaka inkosi yasekushe ukuthi: "bheka, uphumile ukulwa nawe, yabuye yathuma izithunywa kuhezekiya, yathi: 'niyakukhuluma kanje kuhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda, nithi: "unkulunkulu wakho omethembayo makangakukhohlisi ngokuthi ijerusalema aliyikunikela esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya." bheka, wena uzwile okwenziwe ngamakhosi ase-asiriya kuwo onke amazwe ngokuwachitha; pho, wena uyakophulwa na? onkulunkulu bazezo zizwe ezachithwa ngobaba, igozani, neharana, nerefesi, nabantwana base-edene abasethelasari, bazophula na? iphi inkosi yasehamati, nenkosi yase-aripadi, nenkosi yomuzi wase-sefarivayimi, nashehena, nase-iva, na? " uhezekiya wayamukela in-cwadi esandleni sezithunywa, wayifunda; uhezekiya wayesenyukela endlini kajehova, wayeneka phambi kukajehova. uhezekiya wakhuleka phambi kukajehova, wathi: "jevova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli ohlezi phezulu kwamakherubi, wena ungunkulunkulu, wena wedwa, wemibuso yonke yomhlaba, wena wenzile izulu nomhlaba. beka, jehova, indlebe yakho, uzwe; vula amehlo akho, jehova, ubone, uzwe amazwi kasaneheribi athume ukweyisa ngawo unkulunkulu ophilayo. "iyiqiniso, jehova; amakhosi ase-asiriya achithile izizwe namazwe azo, alahlile onkulunkulu bawo emlilweni, ngokuba babengesibo onkulunkulu, babe ngumsebenzi wezandla zomuntu kuphela, umuthi namatshe; ngalokho abachithile. manje, jehova nkulunkulu wethu, ake usisindise esandleni sakhe ukuba yonke imibuso yomhlaba yazi ukuthi wena jehova ungunkulunkulu, yebo, wena wedwa." u-isaya indodana ka-amose wathumela kuhezekiya, wathi: "usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'lokho okukhuleke kimi ngosaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya ngikuzwile.' nanti izwi ujevova alikhulumile ngaye: " 'ikudelele yakuhleka usulu intombi, indodakazi yasesiyoni; ikunikinele

ikhanda indodakazi yasejerusalema. weyise bani, wathuka bani, na? uphakamisele bani izwi lakho, wabhekisa phezulu amehlo akho, na? ngongcwele ka-israyeli! ngesandla sezithunywa zakho uyijivazile inkosi, wathi: "ngobuningi bezingqola zami ngenyuke mina phezulu ezintabeni ngaphakathi kwelebanoni; ngigawula imisedari yalo emide nemi-sayipuresi yalo ekhethekileyo ngangena endaweni yalo yokugcina nasehlathini lalo eliminyeneyo. ngemba, ngaphuza amanzi angaziwayo; ngomisa ngamathe onyawa lwami yonke imifula yasegibithe." " 'awuzwanga ukuthi kade ngakuhlela na? emihleni yasendulo ngakunquma; manje sengikulethile ukuba uchithe imizi ebiyelweyo, ibe yizinqwaba. abakhe kuyo babe namandla amancane, besaba, bajabha; baba njengotshani basendle, nembali notshani obuluhlaza, nokuluhlaza ezimpahleni zezindlu, namabele ahamukile engakakhuli. " 'kepha ukuhlala kwakho, nokuphuma kwakho, nokungena kwakho ngiyakwazi, nokubhuvumula kwakho ngami. ngenxa yokubhuvumula kwakho ngami, nangokuba ukuzidla kwakho kwenyukele ezindlebeni zami, ngiyakubeka ingwegwe yami emakhaleni akho ne-tomu lami emlonyeni wakho, ngikubuyise ngendlela oweza ngayo.' "lokhu kuyakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe: niyakudla ngalo mnyaka okuzikhulelayo, nangomnyaka wesibili isihlabane, nangomnyaka wesithathu hlwanyelani, nivune, nitshale izivini, nidle izithelo zazo. abasindileyo bendlu yakwajuda abaseleyo bayakubuye bagxile phansi, bathele izithelo phezulu. ngokuba kuyakuphuma ejerusalema insali nasentabeni yasesiyoni abayakusinda; ukushisekela kukajehova kuyakufeza lokho. "ngalokho usho kanje ujevova ngenkosi yase-asiriya, uthi: " 'ayiyikungena kulo muzi, ayiyikucibishela mcibisholo khona; ayiyikubhekisa kuwo isihlangu, ayiyikunqwabela iduli ngakuwo. indlela eyafika ngayo, iyakubuya ngayo; ayiyikungena kulo muzi, usho ujevova. ngiyakuwuvikela lo muzi ukuba ngiwusindise ngenxa yami nangenxa yenceku yami udavide.' " kwathi ngalobo busuku kwaphuma ingelosi kajehova, yabulala ekamu labase-asiriya abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayishiyagalombili nanhlangu; sekuvukwa ngakusasa, bheka, kwakuyizidumbu zodwa ezifileyo. wayesesuka usaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya, wahamba, wabuya, wahlala enineve. kwathi ekhuleka endlini kanisiroki unkulunkulu wakhe, o-adirameleki nosareseri bambulala ngenkomba, babalekela ezweni lase-ararati. u-esari hadoni indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

20

ngalezo zinsuku uhezekiya wagula, wayephansi kokufa. kwafika kuye u-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose, wathi kuye: "usho kanje ujevova, uthi: yalela indlu yakho, ngokuba uyakufa, awuyikusinda." wayesephendulela ubuso bakhe odongeni, wakhuleka kujehova, wathi: "ngiyacela, jehova: ake ukhumbule ukuthi ngihambile phambi kwakho ngeqiniso nangenhliziyo epheleleyo, ngenzile okuhle emehlweni akho." wayesekhala uhezekiya

ngokukhala okukhulu. kwathi u-isaya engakaphumi emzini ongapakathi, izwi likajehova lafika kuye, lathi: "buya, uthi kuhezekiya umholi wabantu bami: 'usho kanje ukehova unkulunkulu kadavide uyihlo, uthi: ngizwile umkhuleko wakho, ngibonile izinyembezi zakho; bheka, ngiyakukuphilisa; ngosuku lwesithathu uyakwenyukela endlini kajehova. ngiyakwenezela ezinsukwini zakho iminyaka eyishumi nanhlanu, ngikophule wena nalo muzi esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya; ngiyakuwuvikela lo muzi ngenxa yami nangenxa yenceku yami udavide.' " wathi u-isaya: "landani isigaxa samakhiwane." basilanda, basibeka ethumbeni, wasinda. wayesethi uhezekiya ku-isaya: "siyakuba yini isibonakaliso sokuthi ukehova uyangiphilisa nokuthi ngiyakwenyukela endlini kajehova ngosuku lwesithathu na?" wathi u-isaya: "lesi siyakuba yisibonakaliso kuse esivela kujehova sokuthi ukehova uyakukwenza lokho akukhululekile: isithunzi siyakuya phambili izinyathelo eziyishumi, noma siyakubuya izinyathelo eziyishumi na?" uhezekiya wathi: "kulula kuso isithunzi ukuba selule izinyathelo eziyishumi; qha, isithunzi masibuye izinyathelo eziyishumi." u-isaya umprofethi wakhala kujehova, wasibuyisa isithunzi izinyathelo eziyishumi ebesizehlile ezinyathelweni zika-ahazi. ngaleso sikhathi umrodaki baladani indodana kabaladani, inkosi yasebabele, wathuma abanezincwadi nesipho kuhezekiya, ngokuba wayezwile ukuthi uhezekiya kade egula. uhezekiya wabalalela, wabonisa yonke indlu yengecebo yakhe, isiliva, negolide, namakha, nama-futha amahle, nendlu yezikhali zakhe, nakho konke okwafunyanwa engebeni yakhe; akubangakho nto endlini yakhe nasembusweni wakhe wonke angababonisa yona. wayesefika u-isaya umprofethi enkosini uhezekiya, wathi kuye: "batheni labo bantu; beze kuwe bevelaphi na?" wathi uhezekiya: "bavela ezweni elikude ebabele." wayesethi: "baboneni endlini yakho na?" uhezekiya wathi: "babone konke okusendlini yami; akukho nto phakathi kwengecebo yami engingababonisa yona." u-isaya wathi kuhezekiya: "yizwa izwi likajehova: bheka, izinsuku ziyeza, lapho konke okusendlini yakho nalokho oyihlo abakubekelile khona kuze kube namuhla kuyakuyiswa ebabele; akuyikusala lutho, usho ukehova. nasemadodaneni akho ayakuphuma kuwe, oyakuwazala, bayakuwathatha abe yizinceku endlini yobukhosi yenkosi yasebabele." wayesethi uhezekiya ku-isaya: "lihle izwi likajehova olikhululekileyo." wathi futhi: "akunjalo, uma kuyakuba khona ukuthula nokulondeka emihleni yami, na?" ezinye izindaba zikahezekiya, nawo onke amandla akhe, nokwenza kwakhe ichibi nomsele, nokunengenisa kwakhe amanzi emzini, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? uhezekiya wayeselala koyise. umanase indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

21

umanase wayeneminyaka eyishumi nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu nanhlanu ejerusalem; igama

likanina lalinguhefisiba. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengezinengiso zabezizwe ukehova abaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. wabuye wakha izindawo eziphakemayo uhezekiya uyise azichithile; wamisela ubali ama-altare, wenza u-ashera njengokwenza kuka-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wakhuluma kulo lonke ibandla lasezulwini, walikhonza. wakha ama-altare endlini kajehova, ukehova asho ngayo ukuthi: "ngiyakubeka igama lami ejerusalem." wakhela nalo lonke ibandla lasezulwini ama-altare emagcekeni omabili endlu kajehova. wadabulisa indodana yakhe emlilweni, wahlola imihlola, wenza imilingo, wamisa abanamadlozi, nabathakathi, wenza okubi okuningi emehlweni kajehova, waze wamcunula. wabeka isithombe esi-baziweyo sika-ashera asenzileyo endlini asho ngayo ukehova kudavide nakusolomoni indodana yakhe ukuthi: "kule ndlu nasejerusalem engilikhethile ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ngiyakubeka igama lami kuze kube phakade; futhi angisayikuzulisa izinyawo zika-israyeli, zisuke ezweni engalinika oyise, uma beyakugcina kuphela ukwenza njengakho konke engibayale ngakho nanjengawo wonke umthetho eyabayala ngawo inceku yami umose." kepha abalalelanga; umanase wabaphambukisa baze benza okubi kunabezizwe abachithayo ukehova phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ukehova wayeseckhuluma ngezinceku zakhe abaprofethi, wathi: "ngokuba umanase inkosi yakwajuda enzile lezi zingengiso, enze kabi kunakho konke ukwenza kwama-amori ayephambi kwakhe, wonisa nojuda ngezithombe zakhe, ngalokho usho kanje ukehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'bheka, ngiletha okubi phezu kwejerusalem naphezu kukajuda ngangokuthi bonke abakuzwayo, izindlebe zabo zombili ziyakunkeneza ngakho. ngiyakwelula phezu kwejerusalem umucu wokulinganisa wasesamariya, nomthofu wokumisa indlu ka-ahabi; ngiyakwesula ijerusalem njengalokho umuntu esula isitsha, esesula asigumbuqe. ngiyakushiya insali yefa lami, ngiyinikele esandleni sezitha zayo, ibe yimpango nento ebanjiweyo yazo zonke izitha zayo; ngokuba yenzile okubi emehlweni ami, ingicunulile kusukela osukwini oyise abaphuma ngalo egibithe kuze kube namuhla.' " futhi umanase wachitha kakhulu igazi elingenacala, waze wagcwalisa ijerusalem kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekugcineni, ngaphandle kwesono sakhe onisa ngaso ujuda ngokwenza okubi emehlweni kajehova. ezinye izindaba zika-manase, nakho konke akwenzayo, nesono sakhe ona ngaso, angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? umanase wayeselala koyise, wembelwa ensimini yendlu yakhe, insimu ka-uzi; u-amoni indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. u-amoni wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka emibili ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingumeshulemeti, indodakazi kaharusi wasejothiba. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengalokho enzile umanase uyise. wahamba ngezindlela zonke uyise ahamba ngazo, wakhonza azithonzo azikhonzayo uyise, wakhuleka kuzo; washiya ukehova unkulunkulu

wawoyise, kahambanga ngendlela kajehova. izinceku zika-amoni zamenzela ugobe, zayibulala inkosi endlini yayo. kepha abantu bezwe bababulala bonke ababeyenzela inkosi u-amoni ugobe; abantu bezwe bambeka ujosiya indodana yakhe inkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ezinye izindaba zika-amoni azenzayo angithi zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? wembelwa ethuneni lakhe ensimini ka-uzza; ujosiya indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

22

ujosiya wayeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nanye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujedida indodakazi ka-adaya wasebosikati. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova, wahamba ngendlela yonke kadavide uyise, kachezukulanga ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo. kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wenkosi ujosiya inkosi yathuma ushafani indodana ka-asaliya kameshulamu, umbhali, endlini kajehova, yathi: “enyukela kuhilikiya umpristi omkhulu ukuba abale imali eyiswe endlini kajehova, iqoqwe ngabalindimnyango kubantu, bayibeke esandleni sezisebenzi eziphethe indlu kajehova, bakhokhele ngayo abasebenza umsebenzi wasendlini kajehova ukulungisa izimfa zendlu, ababazi, nabakhi, nabakha ngamatshe, nokuthenga imithi namatshe abaziweyo ukulungisa indlu. nokho akubalelwananga nabo ngemali eyabekwa esandleni sabo, ngokuba babethembekile ekuphatheni kwabo.” uhilikiya, umpristi omkhulu, wathi kushafani umbhali: “ngifumene incwadi yomthetho endlini kajehova.” uhilikiya wanika ushafani leyo ncwadi, wayifunda. ushafani umbhali waya enkosini, waletsha umbiko enkosini, wathi: “izinceku zakho zithululile imali eyafunyanwa endlini, zayibeka esandleni sezisebenzi eziphethe indlu kajehova.” ushafani umbhali wayitshela inkosi, wathi: “uhilikiya umpristi unginike incwadi.” ushafani wayifunda phambi kwenkosi. kwathi lapho inkosi isizwile amazwi encwadi yomthetho, yaziklebhula izingubo zayo. inkosi yayala uhilikiya umpristi, no-ahikamu indodana kashafani, no-akibori indodana kamikhaya, noshafani umbhali, no-asaya inceku yenkosi, ithi: “hambani ningibuzele kujehova, mina nabantu, naye wonke ujuda ngamazwi ale ncwadi efundenweyo, ngokuba inkulu intukuthelo kajehova esivuthelayo, ngokuba obaba abalalelanga amazwi ale ncwadi ukwenza njengakho konke okulotshiwe ngathi.” base behamba uhilikiya umpristi, no-ahikamu, no-akibori, noshafani, no-asaya, baya kuhulida umprofethakazi, umkashalumi, indodana kathikiva kahariyasi, umgcinizingubo — wahlala ejerusalem enxenyeni yesibili — bakhuluma kuye. wathi kubo: “usho kanje ujeahova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘tshelani umuntu onithume kimi ukuthi: usho kanje ujeahova, uthi: bhekani, ngiyakwehlisela okubi phezu kwale ndawo naphezu kwabakhileyo kuyo, onke amazwi aleyo ncwadi eyifundile inkosi yakwajuda, ngokuba bangishiyile, bashisela abanye onkulunkulu

impepho baze bangicunula ngawo wonke umsebenzi wezandla zabo; intukuthelo yami iyakuvuthela le ndawo, ayiyikucinywa.’ kepha enkosini yakwajuda eyanithuma ukubuza kujehova niyakusho kuyo kanje, nithi: ‘usho kanje ujeahova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: maqondana namazwi owezwiweyo, ngenxa yokuba inhliziyayo kanje yayithambile wazithoba phambi kukajehova, lapho wezwa lokho engakukhuluma ngale ndawo nangabakhileyo kuyo ukuthi kuyakuba yincithakalo nesiqalekiso, waklebhula izingubo zakho, wakhala phambi kwami, mina ngikuzwile, usho ujeahova. ngalokho bheka, ngiyakukubuthela koyihlo ubuthelwe ethuneni lakho ngokuthula, angaboni amehlo akho konke okubi engiyakwehlisela phezu kwale ndawo.’ ” babuyisela enkosini lelizwi.

23

inkosi yathumela, babuthela kuyo onke amalunga akwajuda nawasejerusalem. inkosi yenyukela endlini kajehova, bonke abantu bakwajuda nabo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem benayo, kanye nabapristi nabaprofethi, yebo, abantu bonke, abancane nabakhulu, yafunda ezindlebeni zabo onke amazwi encwadi yesivumelwano ebifunyenwe endlini kajehova. inkosi yema ngasensikeni, yenza isivumelwano phambi kukajehova ukumlandela ujeahova nokugcina imiyalo yakhe, nobufakazi bakhe, nezimiso zakhe ngenhliziyayo yonke nangomphefumulo wonke ukuqinisa amazwi alesi sivumelwano alotshwe kule ncwadi; bonke abantu basivuma isivumelwano. inkosi yayisiyala uhilikiya umpristi omkhulu, nabapristi besigaba sesibili, nabalindimnyango ukukhipha ethempelini likajehova zonke izinto ezazenzelwe obali, no-ashera, nebandla lonke lasezulwini, yazishisa ngaphandle kwejerusalem emasimini askidroni, yayisa umlotha wazo ebethele. yabasusa abapristi bezithombe amakhosi akwajuda abamisele ukushisa impepho ezindaweni eziphakemayo emizini yakwajuda nanxazonke zejerusalem, kanye nabashisa impepho kubali nakulo ilanga nenyanga nezinkanyezi nalo lonke ibandla lasezulwini. yakhhipha u-ashera endlini kajehova, yamkhiphela phandle kwejerusalem, yamyisa ngasemfudlaneni ikidroni, yamshisa ngasemfudlaneni ikidroni, yamcolisa waba yincushuncushu, yayiphonsa incushuncushu yakhe emathuneni abantu nje. yadiliza izindlu zezifebe zethempeli ezazisendlini kajehova, lapho abesifazane bemelukela khona u-ashera amatende. yakhhipha bonke abapristi emizini yakwajuda, yamcolisa izindawo eziphakemayo, lapho abapristi bebeshise khona impepho, kusukela egeba kuze kube seberi sheba; yadiliza izindawo eziphakemayo zasemangweni asesikheleni sesango likajoshuwa umphathimuzi, ezazingakwesokhohlo somuntu ngasesangweni lomuzi. kodwa abapristi basezindaweni eziphakemayo babengenyukeli e-altare likajehova ejerusalem, kepha badla isinkwa esingenamvubelo phakathi kwabafowabo. yamcolisa ithofeti elisesigodini sabantwana bakwahinomu ukuba kungabikho muntu odabulisa indodana

yakhe noma indodakazi yakhe emlilweni kumoloki. yasusa namahashi amakhosi akwajuda anikele ngawo kulo ilanga ngasendleleni yokungena endlini kajehova ngasekamelweni likanathani meleki induna yasepariwarimi, yashisa izinqola zelanga ngomlilo. ama-altare ayesophahleni lwekamelu eliphezulu lika-ahazi, elenziwe ngamakhosi akwajuda, nama-altare enziwe ngumanase emagcekeni omabili endlu kajehova inkosi yawadiliza, yasuka yagi-jima, yalahla uthuli emfundlaneni ikidroni. izindawo eziphakemeyo ezaziphambi kwejerusalema, ngakwesokunene kwentaba yokonakala, usolomoni inkosi yakwa-israyeli ayezakhele u-ashitaroti isinengiso samasidoni, nokemoshi isinengiso sakwamowabi, nomilikomu isinengiso sabantwana bakwa-amoni, inkosi yazingcolisa. yaphahlaza izinsika, yanquma o-ashera, yagcwalisa izindawo zabo ngamathambo abantu. i-altare elalisebethele, nendawo ephakemeyo eyenziwe ngujerobowamu indodana kanebati owonisa u-israyeli, nalelo altare kanye nendawo ephakemeyo yakudiliza, yayishisa indawo ephakemeyo, yayicolisa yaba yincushuncushu, yashisa no-ashera. ujosiya waphenduka, wabona amathuna ayelapho entabeni; wathumela wakhhipha amathambo emathuneni, wawashisa e-altare, walingcolisa njengezwi likajehova alimemeza lowo muntu kankulunkulu owamemezela lezi zinto. wayesethi: “yitshe lini leli engilibonayo na?” abantu bomuzi bamtshela bathi: “yithuna lalowo muntu kankulunkulu owavela kwajuda, wamemezela lezi zindaba osuzenzile nge-altare lasebethele.” wathi: “myekeni; mawanganyakaziswa muntu amathambo akhe.” base beyeka amathambo akhe kanye namathambo alowo mprofethi owavela esamariya. nazo zonke izindlu zezindawo eziphakemeyo ezazisemizini yasesamariya, ezenziwa ngamakhosi akwa-israyeli acunula ngazo, ujosiya wazisusa, wenza kuzona njengazo zonke izenzo azenzileyo ebethele. wabulala ema-altare bonke abapristi basezindaweni eziphakemeyo ababe lapho, washisa amathambo abantu phezu kwawo, wabuyela ejerusalema. inkosi yayisiyala bonke abantu ngokuthi: “yenzelani ukehova unkulunkulu wenu iphasika njengokulotshiwe kule ncwadi yesivumelwano.” ngokuba iphasika elinjalo lalingagcinwanga kusukela emihleni yabahluleli abahlulela u-israyeli, nasemihleni yonke yamakhosi akwa-israyeli, nakweyakwajuda. kepha ngomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wenkosi ujosiya leli phasika lenzelwa ukehova ejerusalema. futhi abanamadlozi, nabathakathi, namatherafi, nezithombe, nazo zonke izinengiso ezazibonwa ezweni lakwajuda nasejerusalema ujosiya wakuqeda ukuba afeze amazwi omthetho alotshiwe encwadini uhilikiya umpristi ayifumanayo endlini kajehova. kwakungekho nkosi phambi kwakhe eyaphendukela kujehova ngayo yonke inhliziyi yayo nangawo onke amandla ayo njengawo wonke omthetho kamose, nangasemva kwakhe akuvonela enjengaye. nokho ukehova akabuyanga ekuvutheni kwentukuthelo yakhe enkulu, intukuthelo yakhe eyavuthela ngakho ujuda, ngenxa yakho konke ukucunula umanase ayemcunule ngakho. ukehova wathi: “naye ujuda ngiyakumsusa ebusweni bami, njengalokho ngisuse

u-israyeli, ngiwulahle lo muzi engawukhethayo, nendlu engasho ngayo ukuthi igama lami liyakuba khona lapho.” ezinye izindaba zikajosiya nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? emihleni yakhe uforo nekho inkosi yasegibithe wenyukela enkosini yase-asiriya ngasemfuleni u-ewufathe; inkosi ujosiya yaya ukuhlangabezana naye; wayibulala emegido, isanele ukumbona nje. izinceku zayo zayisusa ngenqola emegido ifile, zayiyisa ejerusalema, zayimbela ethumeni layo. abantu bezwe bamthatha ukehovahazi indodana kajosiya, bamgoba, bambeka inkosi esikhundleni sikayise. ukehovahazi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nantathu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa izinyanga ezintathu ejerusalema; igama likanina lalinguhamuthali, indodakazi kajeremiya waselibina. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke abakwenzileyo oyise. uforo nekho wambopha eribila ezweni lasehamati ukuba angabe esabusa ejerusalema, wathelisa izwe amatelenta ayikhulu esiliva netelenta legolide. uforo nekho wambeka u-eliyakimi indodana kajosiya inkosi esikhundleni sikajosiya uyise, waguqula igama lakhe laba ngu-jehoyakimi, kepha wamsusa ukehovahazi, waze waya egibithe, wafela khona. ukehoyakimi wamnika uforo isiliva negolide, kepha wathelisa izwe ukuba anike imali njengezwi likafaro. wakhiphisa abantu bezwe isiliva negolide, kwaba yilowo nalowo njengetela yakhe ukunika uforo nekho. ukehoyakimi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlano ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nanye ejerusalema; igama likanina lalinguzebida, indodakazi kaphedaya waseruma. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke abakwenzileyo oyise.

24

emihleni yakhe kwenyuka unebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele; ukehoyakimi wayeyinceku yakhe iminyaka emithathu; wayesebuya, wamhlubuka. ukehova wathuma kuye amaviyo amakaledi, namaviyo ama-aramu, namaviyo abakwamowabi, namaviyo abantwana bakwa-amoni, wawathuma kujuda ukumchitha njengezwi likajehova alikhulumayo ngesandla sezinceku zakhe abaprofethi. impela kwaba khona lokho kwajuda ngezwi likajehova ukubasusa ebusweni bakhe ngenxa yezono zikamanase njengakho konke akwenzileyo, nangenxa yegazi elingenacala alichithayo, ngokuba wagcwalisa ijerusalema ngegazi elingenacala, lokhu ukehova akavumanga ukukuthethelela. ezinye izindaba zikajehoyakimi nakho konke akwenzayo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi akwajuda na? ukehoyakimi wayeselala koyise; ukehoyakini indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. inkosi yasegibithe ayiphindanga futhi ukuphuma ezweni lakubo, ngokuba inkosi yasebabele yayithathile konke okwangukwenkosi yasegibithe, kusukela emfuleni wasegibithe kuze kube semfuleni u-ewufathe. ukehoyakini wayeneminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalombili ekuqaleni

kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa izinyanga ezintathu ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingunehushita indodakazi ka-elinathani wasejerusalem. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo uyise. ngaleso sikhathi izinceku zikanebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele zenyukela ejerusalem, umuzi wavinjezelwa. nebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele weza emzini, izinceku zakhe zisawuvimbezele. ujezhoyakini inkosi yakwajuda waphuma, waya enkosini yasebabele, yena nonina, nezinceku zakhe, nezikhulu zakhe, nezinduna zakhe; inkosi yasebabele yamthatha ngomnyaka wesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwakhe. yakhipha khona yenke ingcebo yendlu kajehova nengcebo yendlu yenkosi, yahlalela zonke izinto zegolide usolomoni inkosi yakwa-israyeli azenzileyo ethempelini likajehova njengokukhuluma kukajehova. yathumba lonke ijerusalem, nazo zonke izikhulu, nawo onke amaghave anamandla, abathunjwa abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, nezinyanga zonke zemisebenzi, nabakhandi; akushiywanga muntu ngaphandle kwabantu abayizimpofana bezwe. yathumba ujezhoyakini, yamyisa ebabele; nonina wenkosi, nabafazi benkosi, nezinduna zayo, nabakhulu bezwe yabamukisa ngokubathumba ejerusalem, yabayisa ebabele. onke amadoda anamandla, ayizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, nezinyanga, nabakhandi, abayinkulungwane, bonke bengamaghave azilungiselele ukulwa, nabo inkosi yasebabele yabayisa ebabele ngokubathumba. inkosi yasebabele yambeka umathaniya, uyisekazi, inkosi esikhundleni sakhe, yaguqula igama lakhe laba ngusedekiya. usedekiya wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanye ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nanye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalinguhamithali, indodakazi kajeremiya waselibina. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo ujezhoyakini. ngokuba kwenzeka lokho ejerusalem nakwajuda ngexa yentukuthelo kajehova, waze wabalahla ebusweni bakhe; usedekiya wayihlubuka inkosi yasebabele.

25

kwathi ngomnyaka wesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwakhe, ngenyanga yeshumi ngolweshumi lwenyanga, nebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele wafika, yena nayo yenke impi yakhe, ejerusalem, wamisa malungana nalo; bakha inqaba ngakulo nxazonke. wawusuvinjezelwa umuzi kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka weshumi nanye wenkosi usedekiya. ngosuku lwesishiyagalolunye lwenyanga indlala yaba namandla emzini, akubangakho kudla kubantu bezwe. kepha wawusufohlwa umuzi, onke amadoda empi abaleka ebusuku ngendlela yesango phakathi kwezingange zombili ezazingasensimini yenkosi amakaledi ayeikhona nxazonke zomuzi ahaba ngendlela yase-araba. kodwa impi yamakaledi yayixosha inkosi, yayifika emathafeni asejeriko, yenke impi yayo yahlakazeka. ayeseyibamba inkosi, ayenyusela enkosini yasebabele eribila; ayahlulela. abulala amadodana kasedekiya phambi kwamehlo akhe, akhipha amehlo kasedekiya, ambopha nga-

maketanga, amyisa ebabele. ngenyanga yesihlanu ngolwesikhombisa lwenyanga okwakungumnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wenkosi nebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, kwafika nebezazaradani induna yabalindi, inceku yenkosi yasebabele, ejerusalem. washisa indlu kajehova nendlu yenkosi; nazo zonke izindlu zasejerusalem, zonke izindlu ezinkulu, wazishisa ngomlilo. yenke impi yamakaledi induna yabalindi eyayinayo yadiliza izingange zasejerusalem nxazonke. abanye abantu ababesele emzini, nabahlubukileyo behlubukela enkosini yasebabele, nesixuku esiseleyo nebezazaradani induna yabalindi wabathumba. kepha induna yabalindi yashiya abantu bezwe abayizimpofana ukuba baphathe izivini namasimu. izinsika zethusi ezazisendlini yenkosi, nezinqe, nolwandle lwethusi okwakusendlini kajehova amakaledi akhulephula, athuthela ithusi lakho ebabele. amakhanzi, namafosholo, nezizenze, nezinkezo, nazo zonke izitsha zethusi ababekhonza ngazo akuthatha. nemicengezi yomlilo, nezitsha, okwegolide lodwa nesiliva lodwa, nalokho induna yabalindi yakuthatha. izinsika zombili, nolwandle olwalulunye nje, nezinqe usolomoni ayekwenzele indlu kajehova, ithusi lazo zonke lezi zinto lalingenakulinganiswa. ukuphakama kwensika eyodwa kwakuyizingalo eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili; phezu kwayo kwakukhona isihloko sethusi; ukuphakama kwesihloko esisodwa kwakuyizingalo ezintathu; kwakukhona nenetha namapomegranati phezu kwesihloko nxazonke, konke kwakungokwethusi; kwakunjalo nasensikeni yesibili enetheni. induna yabalindi yathatha useraya umpristi omkhulu, nozefaniya umpristi wesibili, nabalandimnyango abathathu; yathatha emzini induna eyayimiswe phezu kwamadoda empi, nabantu abayisihlanu kwababesebusweni benkosi abafunyanwa emzini, nombhali wenduna yempi eyayibala abantu bezwe, nabantu bezwe abangamashumi ayisithupha abafunyanwa emzini. nebezazaradani induna yabalindi wabathatha, wabayisa enkosini yasebabele eribila. inkosi yasebabele yabashaya, yababulala eribila ezweni lasehamati. wathunjwa kanjalo ujuda ezweni lakubo. abantu abaseleyo ezweni lakwajuda abashiywe ngunebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, phezu kwabo wenza ugadaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani abe ngumbusi. zonke izinduna zempi, zona nabantu bazo, sezizwile ukuthi inkosi yasebabele imenzile ugadaliya umbusi ezweni, zaya kugadaliya emispa: u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya, nojohanani indodana kakhareya, noseraya indodana kathanihumeti wasenethofa, nojahazaniya indodana yommahakha, bona nabantu babo. ugadaliya wafunga kubo nakubantu babo, wathi kubo: “ningesabi izinceku zamakaledi; hlalani ezweni, niyikhonze inkosi yasebabele, kuyakuba kuhle kini.” kepha kwathi ngenyanga yesikhombisa wafika u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya ka-elishama wozalo lwenkosi, abantu abayishumi benaye, wamshaya ugadaliya waze wafa, kanye nabajuda namakaledi ayenaye emispa. abantu bonke, abancane nabakhulu, nezinduna zempi basuka baya egibithe, ngokuba besaba amakaledi. kwathi

ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa
wokuthunjwa kukajehoyakini inkosi yakwajuda
ngenyanga yeshumi nambili ngolwamashumi
amabili nesikhombisa lwenyanga, u-evili merodaki
inkosi yasebabele, ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa
kwakhe, waphakamisa ikhanda likajehoyakini inkosi
yakwajuda, wamkhipha etilongweni, wakhuluma
kahle kuye, wabeka isihlalo sakhe phezu kwezihlalo
zamakhosi ayenaye ebabele. waguqula izingubo
zakhe zasetilongweni; wadla njalo phambi kwakhe
zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe. isabelo sakhe
sasiyisabelo esimiyo semihla ngemihla, asiphiwa
yinkosi zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe.

umbono ka-isaya, indodana ka-amose, awubonayo ngojuda nejerusalema emihleni ka-uziya, no-jothamu, no-ahazi, nohezekiya, amakhosi akwajuda. yizwani, mazulu, ubeke indlebe, mhlaba, ngokuba ujejhova ukhuluma uthi: “ngikhulisile ngiphakamisile abantwana, kepha bangihlubukile. inkabi iyamazi umninayo membongolo umkhombe womnikaziyo; u-israyeli akazi, isizwe sami asiqondi.” hawu, sizwe esonayo, bantu abasindwe ngububi, nzalo yababi, bantwana abonakeleyo! bamshiyile ujejhova, bamdelele ongwele ka-israyeli, babuyele emuva. ningabe nisashaywa kuphi, nisaqhubeka ukwambuka, na? lonke ikhanda liyagula, nayo yonke inhliziyu ibuthakathaka. kusukela ematheni onyawo kuze kube sekhanda akukho okuphelele, ngamanxeba nje, nemivimbo, nemidwa emisha; akukhanywanga ubovu, akuboshwanga, akuthanjiswanga ngamafutha. izwe lakini liyihlane, imizi yenu ishisiwe ngomlilo, umhlabathi wenu udlwa ngabafokazi phambi kwenu, kuyihlane njengokuchitha kwabafokazi. indodakazi yasesiyoni isele njengexhiba esivini, nanjengedladla ensimini yamaselwa, nanjengomuzi ovinjezweyo. uma ujejhova sebawoti ebengasishiyelanga insali, besiyakuba njengesodoma, sifane negomora. yizwani izwi likajejhova nina babusi basesodoma, nibeke indlebe ekufundiseni kukankulunkulu wethu nina bantu basegomora. “iyini kimi imihlatshelo yenu eminingi na?” usho ujejhova; “ngisuthile ngeminikelo yokushiswa yezinqama nangeyamanoni amathole akhuluphalisiweyo; negazi lezinkunzi nalamawundlu nelezimpongo angithokozi ngalo. lapho nifika ukubona ubuso bami, ngubani okubize lokhu esandleni zenu ukuba ninyathale amagceke ami na? ningabe nisaletsha iminikelo eyize yempuphu; imphepo iyisinengiso kimi; ezokwethwasa kwenyanga namasabatha nokubiza imihlangano angivumi ububi kanye nemikhosi. ezokwethwasa zenu kwenyanga nemikhosi yenu emisiweyo kuyazondwa ngumphefumulo wami; kungumthwalo phezu kwami, ngikhathele ngukukuthwala. lapho nelula izandla zenu, ngiyakufihla kini amehlo ami; yebo, lapho nenza imikhuleko eminingi, angiyikuzwa; izandla zenu zigcwele igazi. gezani, nihlanzeke, nisuse ububi bezenzo zenu phambi kwamehlo ami, niyeke ukwenza okubi. fundani ukwenza okuhle, nifune ukwahlulela, niqondise abacindezeli, nahluhle izintandane, nimele umfelokazi. “wozani-ke, sithethe indaba,” usho ujejhova; “noma izono zenu zibomvu kakhulu, ziyakuba mhlophe njengeqhwa; noma zibomvu njengokububende, ziyakuba njengoboya bezimvu. uma nivuma, nilalela, niyakudla okuhle kwezwe; kepha uma nala, nihlubuka, niyakudliwa yinkemba,” ngokuba umlomo kajejhova ukhulumile. yeka umuzi othembekileyo waphenduka, waba yisifebe, wena owawugcwele ukwahlulela! ukulunga kwakuhlezi khona, kepha manje ababulali. isiliva lakho seliphendukile amanyela; iwayini lakho lixubene namanzi. izikhulu zakho ziyizihlubuki nabangane bamasela; bonke bathanda izipho, balandela imivuzo; abahluleli izintandane, nendaba

yomfelokazi ayifinyeleli kubo. ngalokho ithi inkosi ujejhova sebawoti, umninimandla ka-israyeli: “e, ngiyakuzikhulula kwabamelene nami, ngiziphindisele ezitheni zami, ngibuyisele isandla sami kuwe, ngicwengisisa impela amanyela akho, ngisuse lonke ithini lakho, ngibuyisele abahluleli bakho njengakuqala, nabeluleki bakho njengasekuqaleni, andukuba ubizwe ngokuthi umuzi wokulunga, umuzi othembekileyo.” isiyoni iyakuhlengwa ngokwahlulela nabaphendukayo kulo ngokulunga. izihlubuki nezoni ziyakubhujiswa kanyekanye, nabamshiyayo ujejhova bayakuqedwa. “yebo, bayakuba namahloni ngama-oki enawanxanelayo, niyangaze ngamasimu enawakhethayo. ngokuba niyakuba njenge-oki elimabunga alo abunile, nanjengensimu engenamanzi. abanamandla bayakuba njengefilakisi, nemisebenzi yabo njengenhlangisi; bayakusha bobabili kanyekanye, akuyikubakho ocimayo.”

2

indaba ayibonayo u-isaya indodana ka-amose ngojuda nejerusalema. kuyakuthi ngezinsuku ezizayo intaba yendlu kajejhova iqiniswe esiqongweni sezintaba, iphakame kunamagquma, nezizwe zonke ziyakugobhozela khona. abantu abaningi bayakuhamba, bathi: “wozani sikhuphukele etabeni kajejhova endlini kankulunkulu kajakobe; uyakusifundisa izindlela zakhe, sihambe emikhondweni yakhe,” ngokuba umthetho uyakuvela esiyoni, nezwi likajejhova ejerusalema. uyakwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe, anqume phakathi kwabantu abaningi; bayakukhanda izinkemba zabo zibe ngamakhuba, nemikhonto yabo ibe ngocelumba; isizwe asiyikuphakamisela isizwe inkemba, zingabe zisafunda ukulwa. wena ndlu kajakobe, woza sihambe ekukhanyeni kujakhe. ngokuba ushiyile abantu bakho, indlu kajakobe, lokhu begcwele ezasempumalanga, behlola imihlola njengamafilisti, bekhawulana nabantwana babezizwe. izwe lakubo ligcwele isiliva negolide, akukho ukuphela kwengcebo yabo; izwe lakubo ligcwele futhi namahashi, nokuphela kwezinqola akukho. izwe lakubo ligcwele futhi nezithombe; bakhuleka kokwenziwa yizandla zabo nakwekwenzileyo iminwe yabo. kepha abantu bayakufoliswa, namadoda ayakuthotshiswa; abayikuthethelelwa. ngena edwaleni, ucashe othulini ngokwesabeka kujakhe nangothando lobukhosi bakhe. amehlo omuntu aziphakamisileyo ayakuthotshiswa, nokuzikhukhumeza kwamadoda kuyakufola, kuphakame ujejhova kuphela ngalolo suku. ngokuba ujejhova sebawoti unosuku oluyakuba phezu kwakho konke okuzidlayo nokuzikhukhumezayo, naphezu kwakho konke okuphakemeyo, kuthotshiswe, naphezu kwayo yonke imisedari yaselebanoni, emide nephakemeyo, naphezu kwawo onke ama-oki asebashani, naphezu kwazo zonke izintaba ezinde, naphezu kwawo onke amagquma aphakemeyo, naphezu kwayo yonke imibhoshongo ephakemeyo, naphezu kwazo zonke izingange eziqinisiweyo, naphezu kwayo yonke imikhumbi yasetharishishi, naphezu kwayo yonke

imikhunjana enxanelekayo. ukuzikhukhumeza kwabantu kuyakufoliswa, nokuziphakamisa kwamadoda kuyakuthotshiswa, kuphakame ujejhova kuphela ngalolo suku, ziphele izithombe, zithi nya. bayakungena emihumeni yamadwala nasemigodini yomhlaba ngokwesabeka kukajehova nangodumo lobukhosi bakhe, lapho evuka ukushaya umhlaba ngovalo. ngalolo suku abantu bayakulahlala kuwo amavukuzi nakuwo amalulwane izithombe zabo zesiliva nezithombe zabo zegolide, abazenzele zona ukuba bakhuleke kuzo, ukuze bangene emihumeni yamadwala nasemifantwini yeziwa ngokwesabeka kukajehova nangodumo lobukhosi bakhe, lapho evuka ukushaya umhlaba ngovalo. bayekeni abantu okusemakhaleni abo kukhona ukuphefumula nje, ngokuba babalwa njengantoni na?

3

ngokuba bheka, inkosi ujejhova sebawoti iyasusa ejerusalem nakwajuda uzime nodondolo, lonke uzime lwesinkwa nalo lonke uzime lwamanzi: amaqhawe namadoda empi, abahluleli nabaprofethi, ababhuli namalunga, izinduna zamashumi ayisihlanu nabantu abanodumo, abeluleki nez-ingcweti ezihlakaniphileyo, nabanolwazi lokulumba. ngiyakubanika abafana babe yizikhulu zabo, nezingane ziyakubabusa. abantu bayakucindezelana, kube yilowo nalowo, yebo, yilowo nalowo nomakhelwane wakhe; abantwana bayakubhensela abadala, nabadelekileyo abanodumo. lapho umuntu eyakubamba umfowabo endlini kayise ethi: “wena unengubo, yiba ngumbusi wethu, le ncithakalo ibe phansi kwesandla sakho,” ngalona lolo suku uyakudazuluka athi: “angiyikuba ngumelaphi, ngokuba endlini yami akukho sinkwa, akukho ngubo; ningangibeki umbusi wabantu.” ngokuba ijerusalema likhubekile, nojuda uwile, lokhu izilimi zabo nezenzo zabo ziphambene nojejhova ukucunula amehlo enkazimulo yakhe. ukukhetha kwabo ubuso kuyafakaza ngabo; benza izono zabo obala njengesodoma, abazifihli. maye kuyo imiphefumulo yabo! ngokuba bazenzele okubi. yishoni kolungileyo ukuthi kuyakuba kuhle kuye, ngokuba bayakudla izithelo zezenzo zabo. maye komubi kuyakuba kubi kuye, ngokuba uyakubuyiselwa izenzo zezandla zakhe. abantu bami-ke izingane ziyabacindezela, nabesifazane bayababusa. o bantu bami, abanolwayo bayanidukisa; bachitha indlela yemikhondo yakho. ujejhova usesukumile ukuyokulwa, umi ukuthetha amacala ezizwe. ujejhova uyakungena ekwahluleleni namalunga abantu bakhe nezikhulu zabo ngokuthi: “yinin eniqedile isivini, impango yabampofu isezindlini zenu. nichobozeleni abantu bami, nigaye ubuso babampofu, na?” isho inkosi ujejhova sebawoti. wathi futhi ujejhova: “ngenxa yokuba amadodakazi asesiyoni eziphakamisa, ehamba elula izintamo, eqhikiza amehlo, ehamba ecokama ekuhambeni kwawo, ekhenceza ngezinyawo zawo, ngalokho inkosi iyakuzenza izimpandla izinkakhayi zamadodakazi asesiyoni, ujejhova awanqunise,” ngalolo suku inkosi iyakususa imihlobiso yawo: izigqizo, nemiqhele, nezimbedu ezinjengenyanga, neziqhaza,

namasongo, nezimvakazi, nezigqoko, nemihlobiso yemilenze, nezibhamba, nemifuma, neziq, nezin-dandatho, namacici ekhala, nezambatho zemikhosi, nezangaphezulu, namatshali, nezinqalathi, nezibuko, neleni elicolekileyo, nemishuqulo, nezilembu. kuyakuthi esikhundleni samakha kube ngukubola, nasesikhundleni sebhande igoda, nasesikhundleni sezinwele ezilungisiweyo impandla, nasesikhundleni sesidiya isibhamba sendwangu yamasaka, nas-esikhundleni sobuhle isishada. amadoda akho ayakuwa ngenkema namaqhawe akho ngokulwa. amasango alo ayakukhala, alile; liyakuba yize, lihlale emhlabathini.

4

ngalolo suku abesifazane abayisikhombisa bayakubamba indoda inye, bathi: “siyakudla isinkwa sethu, sembathe izingubo zethu. masibizwe kuphela ngegama lakho, ususe ihlazo lethu.” ngalolo suku ihlumela likajehova liyakuba lihle, libe nenkazimulo, nezithelo zomhlaba ziyakuba nodumo nobuhle kwabaphunyukileyo bakwa-israyeli. kuyakuthi yena oshiyiwe esiyoni naye osele ejerusalem, bathiwe bangcwele, bonke abalotshelwe ukuphila ejerusalem, lapho inkosi igezile insila yamadodakazi asejerusalem, nalapho isihlanzile igazi lasejerusalem phakathi kwalo ngomoya wokwahlulela nangomoya wokushisa. ujejhova uyakudala phezu kwayo yonke indawo yentaba yasesiyoni naphezu kwemihlangano yayo ifu nomusi emini nokukhanya kwelangabi lomlilo ebusuku, ngokuba phezu kwayo yonke inkazimulo kuyakuba khona isivikelo. kuyakuba khona idokodo, libe ngumthunzi ekushiseni kwemini nesiphephelo nesivikelo esivunguvungwini nasemvuleni.

5

mangihlabelele ngothandiweyo wami, isihlabelele sothandiweyo wami ngesivini sakhe. othandiweyo wami wayenesivini egqumeni elivundile kakhulu; wasimba, wakhapha amatshe aso, wasitshala ngomvini omuhle, wakha isiqongo sokulinda phakathi kwaso, waqopha isikhomo kuso, wethemba ukuthi siyakuthela izithelo zomvini, kepha saveza izithelo zasendle. “manje nina enakhileyo ejerusalem namadoda akwajuda, ake nahluhle phakathi kwami nesivini sami. nga kwenziwani futhi esivini sami engingakwenzanga kuso na? kungani ukuba lapho ngithembe ukuthi siyakuthela izithelo zomvini, saveza izithelo zasendle, na? sengiyakunitshela engiyakukwenza kuso isivini sami: ngiyakususa uthango lwaso, ukuze sidliwe, ngidilize ugange lwaso, ukuze sinyathelwe. ngiyakusenza sibe yincithakalo; asiyikuthenwa, asiyikulinywa, kepha kuyakuvela amakhakhasi nameva; futhi ngiyakuyala amafu ukuba anganisi imvula phezu kwaso.” ngokuba isivini sikajehova sebawoti siyindlu ka-israyeli, namadoda akwajuda ayisithombo sakhe esithandekayo; wabheka ukwahlulela, kepha bheka, ngukucindezela, yebo, ukulunga, kepha bheka,

ngokukhala. wo kubona abahlanganisa indlu nendlu, besondeza insimu nensimu, kuze kungabe kusaba khona indawo, kwakhe nina nodwa emhlabeni! ujevova sebawoti wathi ezindlebeni zami: “impela izindlu eziningi ziyakuba yincithakalo, nezinkulu nezinhle zingabi namuntu ohlala kuzo. ngokuba ama-eka ayishumi esivini ayakuthela ibhati elilodwa, nehomere lembewu liyakuthela i-efa nje.” wo kubona abavuka ekuseni, ukuze balandele uphuzo olunamandla, balibale kuze kuhlwe, bashe iwayini! ihabu nogubhu, isigubhu negenkle, newayini kukhona emadilini abo, kepha abanakekeli imisebenzi kaje-hova, nezono zezandla zakhe abaziboni. ngalokho abantu bami bayathunjwa bengazi, nabadumileyo babo bayalamba, nezixuku zabo zigangathakile ngokoma. ngalokho indawo yabafileyo yandisile isifiso sayo, yavula umlomo wayo ngokungalinganiswayo; kwehlela kuyo amakhosi abo, nesixuku sabo esixokozelayo, kanye nabajabulayo phakathi kwabo. abantu bayafoliswa, namadoda ayathotshiswa, namehlo abaziphakamisayo ayathotshiswa, kepha ujevova sebawoti uphakeme ekwahluleleni, unkulunkulu ongcewele ungcewelisiwe ngokulunga. amawundlu ayakuklaba njengasemadlweni awo, nasezincithakalweni zabacebileyo kuyakuklaba amazinyane. wo kubona abadonsa ukona ngezintambo zamanga, nezono kungathi ngamagoda ezinqola, abasho ukuthi: “makaphuthume, asheshise umsebenzi wakhe ukuba siwubone, kusondele isiluleko songcewele ka-israyeli, sifike ukuba sisazi!” wo kubona abasho okubi ukuthi kungokuhle, nokuhle ukuthi kungububi, ababeka ubumnyama bube ngokukhanya, nokukhanya kube ngubumnyama, babeke nokubabayo kube ngubumtoti, nobumtoti bube ngokubabayo! wo kubona abahlakaniphile emehlweni abo nabaqondile ekuboneni kwabo! wo kubona abangamaqhawe ngokuphuzwa iwayini namadoda anamandla ngokuxibanisa uphuzo olunamandla, abathetha ababi ngenxa yemivuzo, basuse ukulunga kwabalungileyo! ngalokho njengolimi lomlilo ludla amabibi, nezikhotha ezomileyo zizika elangabini, impande yabo iyakuba njengokubola, nembali yabo iyakuthuquka njengebhuku, ngokuba balahlile umthetho kaje-hova sebawoti, balidelela izwi longcewele ka-israyeli. ngalokho intukuthelo kaje-hova iyavuthela isizwe sakhe; welulela isandla sakhe kuso, uyasishaya; izintaba ziyathuthumela, nezidumbu zabo ziyimfucumfucu phakathi ezitaladini; kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayibuyi, isandla sakhe siseluliwe. uyakuphakamisela isizwe esikude ibhandela, asihlabele ikhwelo ekugcineni komhlaba; bheka, uyeza masinyane ngejubane. akakho oyakukhathala, akhubeke kuso; akakho oyakozela, alale; ibhande lezinkalo zabo aliyikuthukuluka, nomchilo wezicathulo zabo awuyikugqabuka, bona abamicibisholo yabo ibukhali, nayo yonke iminsalo yabo insaliwe; izinyawo zamahhashi abo ziyakubalwa njengensengetsha, namasondo abo njengesivunguvungu. ukubhonga kwabo kunjengokwengonyamakazi, bayakubhonga njengamabhongo ebhubesi, yebo, bayakugwavuma, bamambe impango yabo, bamuke nayo, kungekho oyophulayo. bayakugwavuma phezu

kwabo ngalolo suku njengokuduma kolwandle; uma umuntu ebuka umhlaba, bheka, naso isigayegaye sobumnyama, nokukhanya kwenziwe mnyama ngamafu awo.

6

ngomnyaka wokufa kwenkosi u-uziya ngabona ujevova ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi esiphezulu nesiphakemeyo, umsila wengubo yakhe ugcewalisa ithempeli. ngaphezu kwakhe kwakumi amaserafi; yilelo nalelo lalinamaphiko ayisithupha; ngamabili lamboza ubuso, nangamabili lamboza izinyawo, nangamabili landiza. elinye lamemeza kwelinye, lathi: “ungcewele, ungcewele, ungcewele ujevova sebawoti, wonke umhlaba ugcewele inkazimulo yakhe.” izinsika zomnyango zathuthumela ngezwi lomemezayo, indlu yagcwala umusi. ngase ngithi: “maye kimi! ngokuba ngiphilele, lokhu ngingumuntu ozindebe zakhe zingcolile, futhi ngihlezi phakathi kwabantu abazindebe zabo zingcolile, ngokuba amehlo ami abonile inkosi ujevova sebawoti.” kepha landizela kimi elinye lamaserafi liphethe ilahle elivuthayo esandleni salo, elalilithathe ngodlawu e-altare, lathinta umlomo wami, lathi: “bheka, lokhu kuthintile izindebe zakho; ububi bakho sebususiwe, nezono zakho zihlanguliwe.” futhi ngezwa izwi lenkosi lithi: “ngiyakuthuma bani, ngubani oyakusiyela na?” ngase ngithi: “bheka, nangubani mina; ngithume mina.” yathi: “hamba usho kulaba bantu ukuthi: ‘yizwani, yizwani, kepha ningaqondi; bonani, bonani, kepha ningazi.’ yenza inhliziyo yalaba bantu ukuba ikhuluphale, nezindlebe zabo zibe buthuntu, ufiphaze amehlo abo, funa babone ngamehlo abo, bezwe ngezindlebe zabo, baqonde ngenhliziyo yabo, babuye, baphiliswe.” ngase ngithi: “nkosi, keze kube nini na?” yathi: “kuze kuchithwe imizi, kungabe kusaba khona ohlala kuyo, nezindlu zingabe zisaba namuntu, nomhlaba uchitheke ube yize, ujevova aze adedisele kude abantu, nencithakalo ibe nkulu ezweni. yebo, noma kusekhona inxenye yeshumi kulo, yona iyakubuye ishiswe njengomtherebinte ne-oki okusiqu sakho simi lapho kugawulwa khona; inzalo engcewele iyisiqu sakho.”

7

kwathi ezinsukwini zika-ahazi indodana ka-jothamu ka-uziya, inkosi yakwajuda, uresini inkosi yase-aramu nopheka indodana karemalia, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, bakhuphukela ejerusalema ukulwa nalo, kepha babengenakulingqoba. kwatshelwa indlu kadavide ukuthi: “i-aramu limise kwa-efrayimi.” yayisiquhaqhazela inhliziyo yakhe nenhliziyoyabantu bakhe njengemithi yasehlathini ithuthumela ngomoya. kepha ujevova wathi ku-isaya: “mawuphume ukuhlangabeza u-ahazi, wena nosheyari jashubi indodana yakho, ngasekugcineni komsele wechibi lasenhla elingasendleleni yensimu yomhlanzi, uku kuye ukuthi: ‘xwaya, uthule; ungesabi, nenhliziyoyakho mayingadangali ngemisila emibili yalezi

zikhuni ezithunqayo, ngokuvutha kolaka lukaresini ne-aramu nolwendodana karemalia. ngokuba i-aramu no-efrayimi nendodana karemalia bacebile okubi ngawe, bathi: “masikhuphukele kwelakwa-juda, silikhathaze, sizinqobele lona, sibeke inkosi phakathi kwalo, indodana kathabeyeli,” ngalokho isho inkosi unkulunkulu, ithi: “‘akuyikuma, futhi akuyikwenzeka. ngokuba inhloko yase-aramu iyidamaseku, nenhloko yedamaseku inguresini; phakathi kweminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanzlanu u-efrayimi uyakwaphulwa angabe esaba yisizwe. inhloko yakwa-efrayimi iyisamariya, inhloko yesamariya iyindodana karemalia. uma ningakholwa, impela aniyikuma.’ ” ujeheva waqhubeke ukukhuluma ku-ahazi, wathi: “zicelele isibonakaliso kujheva unkulunkulu wakho, kujule endaweni yabafileyo, noma kuphakame phezulu.” kepha u-ahazi wathi: “angiyikucela, futhi angiyikumlanga ujeheva.” wayesethi: “ake uzwe wena ndlu kadavide! kuncane kuwe ukukhathaza abantu, ukuze nimkhathaze nonkulunkulu wami futhi na? ngalokho inkosi uqobo iyakunikisa isibonakaliso: bheka, intombi iyakukhulelwa, izale indodana, ibize igama layo ngokuthi u-imanuweli. uyakudla amangqanga nezinyosi aze azi ukwala okubi, akhethe okuhle. ngokuba umntwana engakazi ukwala okubi nokukhethe okuhle, izwe okhathazwa ngamakhosi omabili alo liyakushiywa. ujeheva uyakuletha phezu kwakho, naphezu kwabantu bakho, naphezu kwendlu kayihlo zinsuku ezin-gafikanga kusukela osukwini u-efrayimi asuka ngalo kwajuda — yinkosi yase-asiriya.” kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ujeheva ahlabele ikhwelo izimpukane ezingasekugcineni kwemifula yasegibithe nezinyosi ezisezweni lase-asiriya. ziyakufika, ziphumule zonke ezigodini ezineziwa, nasemifantwini yamadwala, nasemahlanzeni onke, nasemadelweni onke. ngalolo suku inkosi iyakuphucula ngensingo eqashweyo ngaphesheya komfula yinkosi yase-asiriya ikhanda noboya bezinyawo, futhi iyakuqeda nesilevu. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku indoda yondle isithole nezimvu ezimbili, bese kuthi ngobuningi bobisi ezilwehlisayo idle amangqanga, ngokuba amangqanga nezinyosi bayakukudla bonke abasele ezweni. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku yonke indawo lapho kukhona imivini eyinkulungwane, elingene nezinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane zesiliva, ibe ngeyamakhakhasi nameva. kuyakuyiwa khona nemicibisholo nomnsalo, ngokuba izwe lonke liyakuba ngamakhakhasi nameva. ezintabeni zonke ezilinywa ngegeja akuyikuyiwa khona ngokwesaba amakhakhasi nameva, kepha ziyakuba ngezokuqhubela izinkabi nezokunyathela kwezimvu.

8

ujeheva wathi kimi: “zithathele isibhebhe esikhulu, ubhale kuso ngokwendlela yomuntu ngokuthi umahere shalali hashi bazi. ngazifakazisela ofakazi abaqinisileyo, u-urayi umpristi nozakariya indodana kajeberekiya.” ngase ngiya kumprofethakazi; wakhulelwa, wazala indodana. wayesethi uje-

heva kimi: “biza igama layo ngokuthi umahere shalali hashi bazi. ngokuba umntwana engakazi ukumemeza ngokuthi baba nomame, kuyakususwa ingcebo yasedamaseku nempango yasesamariya phambi kwenkosi yase-asiriya.” ujeheva wabuye wakhuluma kimi, wathi: “ngenxa yokuba laba bantu badelela amanzi aseshilowa ahamba kancane, bathokoza ngoresini nendodana karemalia, ngalokho bheka, inkosi iyabakhuphulela amanzi omfula anamandla namaningi — yinkosi yase-asiriya nabo bonke ubukhosi bayo — ukhuphuke phezu kwazo zonke izingu zawo, weqe nazo zonke izindonga zawo, utheleke kwajuda, ukhukhule, udluke, ufinyelele entanyeni, besewugcwalisa ngamaphiko awo elulwiweyo ububanzi bezwe lakho, imanuveli.” bhevani nina zizwe, niyakuphela amandla nokho; bekani indlebe nina mazwe onke akude: zibhinceni, kepha niyakudangala, yebo, zibhinceni, niyakuphela amandla nokho. lulekanani nokululekana, kepha kuyakuchithwa; khulumani izwi, kodwa aliyikuma, ngokuba unkulunkulu unathi. ngokuba unkulunkulu ukhulumile kanjalo kimi ngesandla esinamandla, wangiya ukuba ngingahambi ngendlela yalaba bantu, wathi: “ningasho ukuthi kuluzungu konke abakushoyo laba bantu ukuthi kuluzungu, ningesabi abakwesiboyi, nibe novalo ngakho. ujeheva sebawoti, mngcweliseni yena, kube nguye enimesabayi, yebo, kube nguye eninvali ngaye. uyakuba ngokungcwele, futhi abe yitshe lokukhubekisa, nedwala lokuwisa kuzo izindlu zombili zakwa-israyeli, abe lugibe nesihle kwabakhileyo ejerusalem. abanengi phakathi kwabo bayakukhubeka, bawe, baphuke, bacushwe, babanjwe.” bopha ubufakazi, unwanathelise emthetho phakathi kwabafundi bami. ngiyakumlindela ujeheva ositheza ubuso bakhe kuyo indlu kakakobe, ngethembe kuye. bheka, mina, nabantwana ujeheva anginike bona, siyizibonakaliso nezimangaloso kwa-israyeli, ezivela kujheva sebawoti ohlezi entabeni yasesiyoni. lapho bethi kini: “funani kwabanamadlozi naku-bathakathi” ababetha imilozi, banyenyeze pho, abantu abayikufuna unkulunkulu wabo yini? kuyiwe kwabafileyo ngabaphilayo na? emthethweni-ke nasebufakazini! impela leli zwi abalikhulumayo alinako ukusa. bayakudabula izwe bexinekile, belambile; kuyakuthi lapho belamba, bavuke ulaka, bathuke inkosi yabo nonkulunkulu wabo, babheke phezulu. bayakubheka nasemhlabeni; bheka, nakho ukhulupheka, nobumnyama, nokuhwelela kosizi; yebo, bayakuxoshelwa esigayegayeni.

9

kepha ukuhwelela akuyikuba khona kohluphekayo. njengesikhathi esidlule senza ukuba kufilise izwe lakwazebuloni nezwe lakwanafetali, isikhathi esizayo siyakwenza ukuba ikhazimule indlela yolwandle ngaphesheya kweJordan, isifunda sabezizwe. abantu abahamba ebunymameni babona ukukhanya okukhulu; abahlezi ezweni lethunzi lokufa ukukhanya kuyabakhanyisela. uyakwandisa isizwe, ukhulise intokozo yaso; bathokoza phambi kwakho njengokuthokoza ekuvuneni, njengalokhu abantu

bethokoza ekwabeleni kwabo impango. ngokuba ijoka lomthwalo wabo, nenduku yamahlonbe abo, noswazi lomhluphi wabo uyakwaphuka njengasokwini lukamidiyani. ngokuba zonke izicathulo ezifakiweyo esiyaluyalwini sokulwa nezingubo ezingingqwe egazini ziyakuba ngezokushiswa, zidlile ngumilo. :5 amah. 46:9. ngokuba sizalelwa umntwana, siphiwa indodana; umbuso uyakuba semahlonbe akhe, negama lakhe liyakuthiwa umluleki omangalisayo, unkulunkulu onamandla, uyise ongunaphakade, inkosi yokuthula. umbuso uyakuba mkhulu, ukuthula kungabi nakuphela esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide nasembusweni wakhe, ukuze uqiniseke, usekelwe ngokwahlulela nangokulunga, kusukela manje kuze kube phakade. ukushisekela kukajehova sebawoti kuyakwenza lokhu. inkosi ithume izwi kujakobe, lehlela kwa-israyeli. bonke abantu bayakwazi, u-efrayimi nabakhe esamariya, abasho ekuziphakamiseni kwabo nasekuziqhenyeni kwenhliziyo ukuthi: “izitini ziwile, kepha siyakwakha ngamatshe abaziweyo; imithombe igawuliwe, kepha siyakutshala imisedari ezikhundleni zayo.” ujevova uyabaphakamisela izitha zikaresini, ahlomise abamelene nabo, i-aramu ngaphambili namafilisti ngasemuva, bamudle u-israyeli ngomlomo okhamisiweyo; kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayibuyi, isandla sakhe siseluliwe. abantu ababuyelanga nokho kobashayileyo, futhi abamfunanga ujevova sebawoti. ngalokho ujevova uyanquma kwa-israyeli ikhanda nomsila, igatsha lesundu nomhlanga, ngalusuku lunye. ilunga nophakemeyo bayikhanda, nomprofethi ofundisa amanga ungumsila. ngokuba abahola laba bantu bayabadukisa, nabaholwa yiyo bayagwinywa. ngalokho inkosi ayithokozi ngezinsizwa zabo, ayihawukeli izintandane nabafelokazi babo, ngokuba bonke bangabangenankulunkulu nabenza okubi, nayo yonke imilomo ikhuluma ubuwula; kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayibuyi, isandla sakhe siseluliwe. ngokuba ububi bushisa njengomlilo, buqeda amakhakhasi nameva, buthungela ezihlahleni zamahlathi, zize zifuquke insika yomusi. ngentukuthelo kajehova sebawoti izwe lishisiwe; abantu bangukudla komlilo, akakho osindisa umfowabo. umuntu uyahlawitha ngakwesokunene, abe esalambile nokho, adle ngakwesokunene, kepha angasuthi; bayakudla, kube yilowo nalowo inyama yengalo yakhe, umanase u-efrayimi, no-efrayimi umanase, bobabili basukele kanyekanye ujuda; kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayibuyi, isandla sakhe siseluliwe.

10

wo kubona abamisa izimiso ezimbi, nakubabhali ababhalisisa okuyingozi, ukuchezukisa abampofu ekwahluleleni, nokwaphuca abaswelayo babantu bami umthetho, ukuze abafelokazi babe yimpango yabo, baqhwaqe izintandane. niyakwenze njani ngosuku lokuhanjelwa nasekuchithakaleni okuvela kude na? niyakubalekela kubani ukuba nisizwe na? niyakushiya kubani imfuyo yenu na? uma ningaguqi phakathi kwababoshiweyo,

niyakuwa phakathi kwababuleweyo; kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayibuyi, isandla sakhe siseluliwe. “wo kulo i-asiriya, intonga yentukuthelo yami, nokusesandleni salo ukufutheka kwami kuyinduku. ngiyalithuma esizweni esingenankulunkulu, ngiliyaleze ngabantu bentukuthelo yami ukuba liphange impango, liqhwaqe, libenze okun-yathelwayo njengodaka lwasezitaladini. nokho akusiwo umqondo walo, inhliziyo yalo ayicabangi kanjalo, kepha kusenhliziweni yalo ukuchitha nokunquma izizwe ezingeyingcosana. ngokuba lithi: ‘izikhulu zami zonke azisiwo amakhosi na? ikalino alinjengekharikemishi na? ihamati alinjenge-aripadi na? isamariya alinjengedamaseku na? njengalokhu isandla sami siyitholile imibuso yezithombe ezimifanekiso yazo ebaziweyo yahlula eyasejerusalema neyesamariya, anginakwenza yini kulo ijerusalema nezithombe zalo, njengalokhu ngenzile kulo isamariya nezithombe zalo, na?’ ” kuyakuthi lapho inkosi isiqedile wonke umsebenzi wayo entabeni yasesiyoni nasejerusalema, ijize isithelo senhliziyo ezidlale yenkosi yase-asiriya nokuzikhukhumeza kwamahlo ayo aziphakamisayo. ngokuba uthi: “ngamandla esandla sami ngikwenzile, nangokuhlakanipha kwami, ngokuba nginokunqonda; ngusisile imikhawulo yezizwe, ngiphangile ingcebo yazo, njengesiqhwaga ngawisa phansi abakhileyo khona. isandla sami sifumene imfuyo yabantu njengesidleke, nanjengalokhu umuntu ebutha amaqanda ashiyiweyo ngibuthile wonke umhlaba, akwababikho oshaya phiko, novula mlomo, notshiyozayo.” izembe liyakuzikhukhumeza kuye ogawula ngalo na? isaha liyakuzikhulisa kuye oliqhubayo, njengokungathi induku izamazamisa abayiphakamisayo, nodondolo luphakamisa ongesiwo umuthi, na? ngalokho inkosi ujevova sebawoti iyakuthuma ukonda phakathi kwabakhuluphelelyo bakhe, nangaphansi kodumo lwakhe kuyakuphambeka ukushisa njengokushisa komlilo. ukukhanya kuka-israyeli kuyakuba ngumilo, ongwele wakhe abe yilangabi; kuyakushisa kuqede ameva akhe namakhakhasi akhe ngalusuku lunye. iyakuqeda udumo lwehlathi lakhe nensimu yakhe, umzimba nomphefumulo, kube njengesiguli esinyamalalayo. insali yemithi yakhe iyakuba yingcosana, ukuze ibhalwe ngumntwana. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku insali yakwa-israyeli nabasindileyo bendlu kakakobe bangasenciki kobashayileyo, kepha bencike ngeqiniso kujehova ongwele ka-israyeli. insali iyakubuya, insali kakakobe, ibuyele kunkulunkulu onamandla. ngokuba noma abantu bakho, israyeli, bengangesihlabathi solwandle, kuyakubuya phakathi kwabo insali nje; ukuchithwa kunquniwe, okuchichima ukulunga. ngokuba inkosi ujevova sebawoti iyakwenza ukubhujiswa okunquniweyo phakathi kwawo wonke umhlaba. ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujevova sebawoti, ithi: “we bantu bami, enakhe esiyoni, ningalabiki i-asiriya, lapho likushaya ngentonga yalo, liphakamisele kuwe udondolo lwalo ngendlela yasegibithe. ngokuba kusezakuba yisikhashana nje kuze kuphele ukufutheka kwami, intukuthelo yami ibe sekuchithweni kwalo.” ujevova sebawoti uyakulivusela isiswebhu njengasekubulaweni

kwabakwamidiyani ngasedwaleni lika-orebi, nen-tonga yakhe iyakuba phezu kolwandle, ayiphakamise ngendlela yasegibithe. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku umthwalo walo ususwe emahlombe akho nejoka lalo entanyeni yakho. Iiyakhuphuka erimoni, liyeza e-ayati, lidlula emigroni; lethula impahla yalo emikimashi; badlula esikhaleni, ebusuku bahlala egeba; irama liyaqhaqhazela, igibeya likasawule liyabaleka. zamuluka ngezwi lakho, ndodakazi yasegalimi; qaphela, layishi, yiphendule, anathoti. imadimena selibalekile, abakhileyo egebimi bathutha impahla. namhla nje liyema ngasenobi, linikinele isandla salo intaba yendodakazi yasesiyoni, intaba yasejerusalema. bheka, inkosi ujejhova sebawoti iyanquma amatatsha ngokwesabekayo, kugawulwe abaphakemeyo, nabazikhukhumezayo behliswe. izihlahla zehlathi ziyacatshwa ngensimbi, nelebenoni liyawa ngonamandla.

11

kuyakuvela ihlumela esiqwini sikajese, kuphume igatsha ezimpandeni zakhe. umoya kajehova uyakuhlala phezu kwakhe, umoya wokuhlakanipha nowokwanda, umoya wamasu nowamandla, umoya wokwazi nowokumesaba ujejhova. intokozo yakhe iyakuba sekumesabeni ujejhova; akayikwahlulela ngokubona kwamehlo akhe, anganqumi ngokuzwa kwezindlebe zakhe. kepha uyakwahlulela abampofu ngokulunga, anqume ngokufaneleyo abathobileyo bomhlaba, awushaye umhlaba ngentonga yomlomo wakhe, abulale ababi ngokuphefumula kwezindebe zakhe. ukulunga kuyakuba yibhande lezinkalo zakhe, ukuthembeka kube yibhande lamanyonga akhe. impi iyakuhlala newundlu, ingwe ibuthise ndawonye nezinyane lembuzi, ithole nebhongo lengonyama kukhuluphaliswe kanyekanye, nomntwana omncane uyakukuqhuba. inkomo nebhene kuyakuklaba, amazinyane akho abuthise ndawonye, ingonyama idle utshani njengenkabi. umntwana oncelayo uyakudlala ngasengadini webululu, olunyuliweyo elulele isandla sakhe esiseleni sika-mantshingeyana. abayikwenza okubi, bangachithi entabeni yonke yami engcwele, ngokuba umhlaba uyakugcwala ukumazi ujejhova njengamanzi asibekela ulwandle. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku impande kajese ime iyibhanela lezizwe; abezizwe bayakuyifuna, nendawo yayo iyakuba nodumo. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku inkosi ibuye yelule isandla sayo ngokwesibili ukuzuza insali yabantu bayo eyakusala e-asiriya, nasegibithe, nasephatirosi, nasekushe, nase-elamu, naseshineyari, nasehamati, nasezizhingini zolwandle. iyakuphakamisela abezizwe ibhanela, ibuthe abaxoshiweyo bakwa-israyeli, iyoqo abahlakazekileyo bakwajuda emagumbini omane omhlaba. umhawu ka-efrayimi uyakusuka, nabacindezela ujuda bayakunqunywa; u-efrayimi akayikuba namhawu ngojuda, nojuda kayikucin-dezela u-efrayimi. kepha bayakundizela ehlo mbe lamafilisti ngasentshonalanga, baphange kanyekanye abantu basempumalanga, belulele izandla zabo ngaku-edomi nomowabi, abakwa-amoni balalalele. ujejhova uyakuqalekisa itheku lolwandle

lwasegibithe, anikine isandla sakhe phezu komfula ngokuhwamula komoya wakhe, awushaye ube yiminonjana eyisikhombisa, ukuze kuhanjwe ngezi-cathulo. kuyakuba khona umgwaqo wensali yabantu bakhe, eyakusala e-asiriya, njengalokho kwakunjalo ku-israyeli ngosuku lokukhuphuka kwakhe ezweni lasegibithe.

12

uyakusho ngalolo suku ukuthi: “ngiyakubonga, jehova, ngokuba wangithukuthelela, kepha intukuthelo yakho isibuyile, uyangiduduza. bheka, unklunkulu uyinsindiso yami; nginethemba, angesabi, ngokuba ujejhova, ujejhova ungamandla ami nehubo lami, waba yinsindiso yami.” ngalokho niyakukha amanzi ngokujabula emithonjeni yensindiso. niyakusho ngalolo suku ukuthi: “bon-gani ujejhova, nibize igama lakhe, nizazise izenzo zakhe phakathi kwezizwe, nimemezele ukuthi igama lakhe liphakeme. hlabeleni kujehova, ngokuba wenzile izinto ezinkulu; lokhu makwazeke emh-labeni wonke. memeza, ujabule wena ohlezi esiyoni, ngokuba mkhulu ongcwele ka-israyeli phakathi kwakho.”

13

isiprofetho ngebabele asibonayo u-isaya indodana ka-amose. misani ibhanela entabeni elucwatha, nibaphakamisele izwi, nibaqhwebe ngezandla ukuba bangene emasangweni abakhulu. mina uqobo ngibayalile abangcwele bami, yebo, ngibizele amaqhawe ami okwentukuthelo yami, bona labo abami abajabula ngokuziqhenya. umsindo we-sixuku ezintabeni kungathi ngowabantu abaningi! umsindo wokuxokozela kwemibuso yabezizwe ihlangene! ujejhova sebawoti uyabutha impi yakhe. bavela ezweni elikude nasekugcineni kwezulu ujejhova nezikhali zentukuthelo yakhe, ukuba bachithe umhlaba wonke. klewulani, ngokuba usuku lukajehova lusondele; njengencithakalo evela kusomandla luyafika. ngalokho izandla zonke ziyadangala, nezinhlizyo zonke ziyaphela amandla. bayashaqeka, babanjwa yiminjunju nobuhlungu, bazibinya njengababelethayo. babhekana omunye nomunye bemangala. ubuso babo bungubuso bamalanga. bheka, usuku lukajehova luyeza, lunonya, lunokufutheka, lunokuvutha kolaka, ukuba lwenzize umhlaba, luchithe izoni zawo kuwo. ngokuba izinkanyezi zezulu nawondwenjana bazo akuyikukhanya; ilanga iyakuba mnyama ekuphu-meni kwalo, nenyanga ayisayikukhipa ukukhanya kwayo. ngiyakulijezisa izwe ngobubi balo, nababi ngezono zabo, ngenze ukuba kuphele ukuzidla kwabaziqhenyayo, ngithobise ukuziphakamisa kwabacindezeli. ngiyakwenza umuntu abe yigugu kunegolide elihle, yebo, umuntukazana kunegolide elicwengekileyo. ngalokho ngiyakuza-mazamisa izulu, umhlaba unyakaziswe endaweni yawo, ngentukuthelo kajehova sebawoti ngosuku lokuvutha kwentukuthelo yakhe. kuyakuthi

njengensephe exoshwayo nezimvu ezingaqoqwa muntu, baphendukele, kube yilowo nalowo kubantu bakubo, babalekele, kube yilowo ezweni lakubo. bonke abatholwayo bayakugwazwa, nabo bonke ababanjwayo bayakuwa ngenkamba. izingane zabo ziyakuchotshozwa emehlweni abo, izingindlu zabo ziphangwe, omkabo bayophqwe. bhekani, ngiyakubavusela amamede angayikunaka isiliva, negolide angathokozi ngalo. iminsalo iyakuwisa phansi izinsizwa zabo; abayikuhawukela isithelo esisesizalweni, amehlo abo angabi nasihe kubantwana. ibabele, umhlobiso wemibuso, isivunulo sokuzikhukhumeza kwamakaledi, liyakuba njen-gokuchitha kukankulunkulu isodoma negomora. alisoze labuye lakhiwa, akusayikuhlalwa kulo ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane; umarabiya akayikumisa khona, nabelusi abayikulala lapho nemihlambi yabo. kepha izilwane zasehlane ziyakubuthisa khona, nezindlu zalo ziyakugcwa izikhova; kuyakuhlala lapho izintshe, namademoni ayakungqabashiya khona. izimpungushe ziyakukhala ezingqabeni zalo, namakhanka ezindlini zamakhosi; siseduze ukufika isikhathi salo, nezinsuku zalo aziyikwandiswa.

14

ngokuba ujejhova uyakumhawukela ujakobe, abuye amkhethe u-israyeli, ababeke ezweni lakubo; nabafokazi bayakuzihlanganisa nabo, banamath-ele endlini kakakobe. abantu bayakubathatha, babayise ezindaweni zabo; indlu yakwa-israyeli iyakubenza ifa ezweni likajejhova, babe yizinceku nezincekukazi, babathumbe labo abakade bethunjiwe yibo, babuse phezu kwabacindezeli babo. kuyakuthi ngosuku ujejhova akuphumuza ngalo ebuhlungwini bakho, nasekuhluphekeni kwakho, nasembenzini olukhuni obusetshenziswa ngawo, uphakamise lesi saga ngenkosi yasebabele, uthi: "yeka ukuphela komcindezeli nokugcina kokubehensa! ujejhova waphulile udondolo lwababi nentonga yababusi eyashaya abantu ngentukuthelo ngokushaya okunganqamukiyo, eyabusa izizwe ngolaka ngokuzingela okunganqandwanga. wonke umhlaba uyaphumula, usenokuthula; baqhumuka ngokuhlabelela. yebo, nemisiyapuresi ithokoza ngawe, kanye nemisedari yaselebanoni, ngokuthi: 'selokhu walaliswa phansi, akakho umgawuli okhuphukela kithina.' indawo yabafileyo ngaphansi inyakazisiwe ukuba ikuhlangabeze ekufikeni kwakho, ikuvusele izithunzi, zonke izikhulu zomhlaba, isukumise onke amakhosi ezizwe ezihlalweni zawo zobukhosi. onke ayakuthatha athi kuwe: nawe usubuthakatha njengathi, usufana nathi, na? ubukhosi bakho sebheliselwe endaweni yabafileyo, umsindo wezingubhu zenu; izimpethu zenekiwe ngaphansi kwakho, nezibungu ziyakusibekela. "yeka ukuwa kwakho ezulwini, kwezi elikhanyayo, ndodana yokusa, nokunqunyelwa kwakho phansi, wena owawuthobisa izizwe. wena wathi enhliziyweni yakho: 'ngiyakukhuphukela ezulwini, ngiphakamise isihlalo sami sobukhosi phezu kwezinkanyezi zikankulunkulu, ngihlale entabeni yomhlangano ngasekugcineni kwasenyakatho.

ngiyakukhuphuka phezu kwezindawo eziphake-meyo zama, ngizenze ngibe ngangophezikonke.' kepha uyakwehliselwa endaweni yabafileyo, ekugcineni komgodi. "abakubonayo bayakugqolozela, bakuqaphele, bathi: 'nguye lo muntu owawuzamazamisa umhlaba, wanyakazisa imibuso, owenza izwe laba yihlane, wayichitha imizi yalo, akavumela iziboshwa zakhe ukuba zigoduke, na?' onke amakhosi ezizwe, onke alala ngodumo, yileyo naleyo endlini yayo. kepha wena ulahlwe ngaphandle kwethuna lakho njengegathisa elinengekayo, ligokwe ngab-uleweyo, abahlatshwe yinkemba, abehlela ematsheni omgodi njengesidumbu esinyathelweyo. awuyikuhlanganiswa nabo ekumbelweni, ngokuba uchithile izwe lakho, wabulala abantu bakho; inzalo yababi ayisayikubizwa ngegama naphakade. lungiselani abantwana bakhe ukubulawa ngobubi bawoyise, ukuze bangavuki, badle ifa lomhlaba, bagcwalise ubuso bezwe ngemizi." "ngiyakubavukela," usho ujejhova sebwoti, "nginqume ebabele igama, nensali, nendodana, nomzukulwana," usho ujejhova. "ngiyakulenza libe yifa likanondwebu namachibi amanzi, ngilishanele ngomshanelo wencithakalo," usho ujejhova sebwoti. ujejhova sebwoti ufungile, wathi: "impela njengokulinganisa kwami kuyakuba njalo, nanjengokunquma kwami kuyakuma kanjalo ukuthi ngiyakumaphula owase-asiriyi ezweni lami, ngimnyathele phansi ezintabeni zami; bese lisuka kubo ijoka lakhe, nomthwalo wakhe usuke emhlabeni wonke." yilesi esiyisinqumo esinquniwe emhlabeni wonke; yilesi esiyisandla eseluliwe phezu kwezizwe zonke. ngokuba ujejhova sebwoti unqumile; ngubani ongakuchitha na? isandla sakhe singeseluliweyo; ngubani ongasibuyisa na? ngomnyaka wokufa kwenkosi u-ahazi kwavela lesi siprofetho. ungathokozi wena filistiya lonke ngokuthi intonga ekushayileyo yaphukile, ngokuba empandeni yenyoka kuyakuphuma ibululu, nenzalo yalo iyakuba yinyoka endizayo. amazibulo abampofu ayakuklaba, nabaswelayo bayakulala belondekile; ngiyakubulala impande yakho ngendlala, nensali yakho iyakubhujiswa. klewula wena sango, dazuluka wena muzi, phela amandla wena filistiya lonke! ngokuba enyakatho kuvela umusi; akakho oyakwahlukana nebutho lakhe. izithunywa sesizwe ziyakuphendulwa ngokuthini na? ukuthi ngujehova obeke isisekelo esiyoni; abahluphekayo babantu bakhe bayakuphephela kulo.

15

isiprofetho ngomowabi. impela ebusuku bunye i-ari mowabi linqotshiwe, lichithekile; impela ebusuku bunye ikhiri mowabi linqotshiwe, lichithekile. bayakhuphukela ethempelini; idiboni lenyukela ezindaweni eziphakemeyo ukuyokhala; umowabi uyaklewula enebo nasemedeba; onke amakhanda ayizimpandlana, zonke izilevu ziphuculiwe. ezitaladini zabo bayabhinca indwangu yamasaka, nasophahleni lwabo nasezigcawini zabo bayaklewula bonke, bamuleleka izinyembezi. iheshiboni liyadazuluka kanye ne-elehole; izwi labo lizwakala kuze kube nasejahasi; ngalokho amabutho ak-

wamowabi ayakhamuluka, umphefumulo wakhe uyathuthumela phakathi kwakhe. inhliziyi yami ikhalela umowabi; ababalekileyo bakhe bayabalekela esora, nase egila shelishiya; yebo, nasegqumeni laseluhithe bakhuphukela bekhala, nasendleleni eya ehonorayimi, bephakamisa izwi lokudazuluka. ngokuba amanzi asenimrimi ayincithakalo, notshani buyoma, uhlaza luyaphela, akusekho okuluhlaza. ngalokho okuseleyo abakutholileyo, nemfuyo yabo, bakuwelisa umfala weminyezane. ngokuba ukukhala kuzungeze imikhawulo yakwamowabi, nokuklewula kwakhe kuze kube se-egelayimi, nokububula kwakhe kuze kube seberi elimi. ngokuba amanzi asedimoni agcwele igazi; yebo, ngiyakwehlisela idimoni nokunye: ingonyama phezu kwabasindileyo bakwamowabi, insali yezwe.

16

thumani amawundlu ombusi wezwe aphume esela ngasehlane, aye entabeni yendodakazi yase-siyoni. kuyakuthi njengezinyoni ezizulazulayo, njengamaphuphu ahlakazekileyo, abe njalo amadodakazi akwamowabi emazibukweni ase-arinoni. "tulekanani, nenze izinqumo, ubeki isithunzi sakho njengobusuku phakathi kwemini, nithukuse abaxoshiweyo, ningadaluli ababalekileyo. abaxoshiweyo bakwamowabi mabahlale kuwe; mawube yisivikelo kubo ebusweni bomchithi." lapho umcindezeli esephelile, nokuchitha sekuyekiwe, nabanyathelayo sebeqediwe ezweni, kuyakumiswa isihlalo sobukhosi ngomusa, kuhlale kuso ngeqiniso etendeni likadavide umahluleli ofuna ukwahlulela esheshisa ukulunga. sizwile ngokuziphakamisa kukamowabi ukuthi uphakeme kakhulu, nangokuzidla kwakhe nokuziqhenya kwakhe nentukuthelo yakhe nokuphafuza kwakhe okuzenzisayo. ngalokho umowabi uyaklewula ngomowabi; bonke bayakuklewula. niyakukhala ngezixaxa zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo zasekhiri haresheti nidabukile kakhulu. ngokuba amasimu aseheshiboni abunile kanye nomvini wasesibima; amakhosi ezizwe achithile amagatsha awo; afinyelela nasejazeri, edukela nasehlane; amahlumela awo elulwa, awela ulwandle. ngalokho ngiyakukhalela umvini wasesibima njengokukhala kwejazeri, ngikumanzise, heshiboni, ngezinyembezi zakhi, nawe elehale, ngokuba phezu kwezithelo zakho nokuvuna kwakho kuwile ukumemeza kwempi. ukuthokoza kususiwe kanye nokujabula ensimini; nasezivinini akhulathelelwa, akujatshulwa; abanyathelayo abalinyatheli iwayini ezikhamweni; ngenze ukuba kuphele ukumemeza. ngalokho inhliziyi yami iyakhala njengehabhu ngomowabi, nokuphakathi kwami ngekhi heresi. kuyakuthi lapho umowabi esebonakala, azikhat-haze endaweni ephakemeyo, aye endlini yakhe engcwele ukuba athandaze, angaphumeleli. yileli izwi ujevova alikhulumayo ngomowabi ngaleso sikhathi. kepha manje ujevova ukhulumile ukuthi: "phakathi kweminyaka emithathu njengeminyaka yomqashwa udumo lukamowabi luyakudelelwa, noma enezixuku eziningi; insali iyakuba ncane kakhulu, ingabi namandla."

17

isiprofetho ngedamaseku. "idamaseku liyakusiswa, lingabe lisaba ngumuzi, libe yinxixa nencithakalo eshiyiwe kuze kube phakade, neyakuba ngeyemihlambi ebuthisa khona, ingesatshiswa muntu. inqaba iyakuphela kwa-efrayimi, nombuso edamaseku, nensali e-aramu, kube njengodumo lwabantwana bakwa-israyeli," usho ujevova sebawoti. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku udumo luka jakobe lube buthakathaka, kuzace ukukhuluphala kwenyama yakhe. kuyakuba njengomvuni ovuna amabele asemini nengalo yakhe evuna izikhwebu, kube njengokukha izikhwebu esigodini samarefa. kepha umkhothozo uyakusala khona njengokushaywa kweminqumo: izithelo ezimbili noma ezintathu enhlokwini phezu, ezine noma eziyisihlanu emagatsheni omuthi," usho ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. ngalolo suku abantu bayakumbheka umenzi wabo, namehlo abo ayakumbuka ongcwele ka-israyeli. abayikubheka ama-altare abo, umsebenzi wezandla zabo, bangabuki okwenziwe yiminwe yabo, o-ashera nama-altare empepho. ngalolo suku imizi yabo enamandla iyakuba njengezindawo ezishiyiweyo zasehlathini nezaseziqongweni zezintaba abazishiya phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli zibe yincithakalo. ngokuba ukhohliwe unkulunkulu wokusindiswa kwakho, awukhumbulanga idwala lamandla akho; ngalokho noma utshala izithombo ezimnandi, uhlwanyele amahlumela angaziwayo, ngosuku lokutshala kwakho, lapho ubiyela, nangokusa kokuhlwanyela kwakho, lapho wenza ukuba kuqhakaze, ukuvuna kuyakubaleka ngosuku losizi nolobuhlungu obungenakupholiswa. wo kukho ukuhloloma kwezizwe eziningi ezihlokom njengokuhloloma kwezilwandle, nomsindo wokuxokozela kwabezizwe abaxokozela njengokuxokozela kwamanzi amaningi. izizwe ziyaxokozela njengokuxokozela kwamanzi amaningi, kodwa uyakuzisola, zibalekele kude, zixoshwe njengamakhoba asezingqumeni phambi komoya, nothuli olushwileyo phambi kwesiphepho. ngesikhathi sokuhlwa, bheka, yingebhe; kungakasi azisekho. yilesi esiyisabelo sabasiphangayo, nenkatho yabasamukayo.

18

wo kuwena lizwe lokuhashaza kwamaphiko eliphesheya komfula wasekushe, elithuma izigijimi ngolwandle nangemikhumbi yemihlanga phezu kwamanzi. hambani nina zithunywa ezinejubane, niye esizweni esidephileyo nesikhazimulayo, kubantu abesabekayo lapha nasekudeni, isizwe esinamandla amakhulu nesinyathelayo, esilizwe laso lidatshulwe yimifala. nonke nina enakhileyo ezweni nani nonke enihlezi emhlabeni bhekani, lapho ibhanela liphakanyiswa ezintabeni; zwanini, lapho icilongo libethwa. ngokuba ujevova ushilo kimi kanje, wathi: "ngiyakubheka ngithule, ngisendaweni yami, njengokubaleka okukhazimula ekukhanyeni kwelanga, njengefu lamazolo ekufudumaleni ngesikhathi sokuvuna." ngokuba kungakafiki

ukuvuna, nokukhahlela sekuphelile, nembali isiphenduka isithelo esivuthiweyo, uyakunquma amahlumela ngawocelebha, awasike amagatsha, awasuse. ayakushiya ndawonye abe ngawamanqe asezintabeni nawezilwane zasemhlabeni; amanje ayakuhlala ehlobo phezu kwawo, nazo zonke izilwane zomhlaba ziyakuhlala ebusika phezu kwawo. ngaleso sikhathi kuyakulethwa isipho kujehova sebawoti yibo abantu abadephileyo nabakhazimulayo, sivele kubantu abesabekayo lapha nasekudeni, isizwe esinamandla amakhulu nesinyathelayo, esilizwe laso lidatshulwe yimifula, endaweni yegama likajehova sebawoti, intaba yasesiyoni.

19

isiprofetho ngegibithe. bheka, ujevova ukhwele phezu kwefu elinejubane, uyeza egibithe; onkulunkulu basegibithe bayathuthumela ebusweni bakhe, nezinhliziyi zabasegibithe ziphela amandla phakathi kwabo. “ngiyakuvusa abasegibithe ukuba bamelane nabasegibithe, balwe, kube yilowo nalowo nomfowabo, kube yilowo nalowo nomakhelwane wakhe, umuzi nomuzi, umbuso nombuso. umoya wasegibithe uyakuba yize ngaphakathi kwalo; ngiyakuchitha amasu alo; bayakufuna onkulunkulu, nezinyanga, nabanamadlozi, nabathakathi. ngiyakubanikeza abasegibithe esandleni senkosi elukhuni, nenkosi enamandla iyakubusa phezu kwabo,” isho inkosi ujevova sebawoti. amanzi ayakuphela elwandle, umfula wome, ushe. imifula iyakunuka, imifudlana yasegibithe iyakuncipha, yome, kubone umhlanga nebungu. kuyakuba khona uqwatshule ngasenayile, ngasogwini lwenayile, nakho konke okutshaliwe ngasenayile kuyakoma, kuhlakazwe, kungabe kusababikho. abadobi bayakukhala, balile, bonke abaphonsa udobo enayile; nabeneka amanetha emanzini bayakudabuka. bayakujabha abasebenza ngefiflakisi eliklayiweyo kanye nabaluki belineni. izisekelo zalo ziyakwaphulwa, bonke abasebenza ngokushusha badabuke ngenhliziyo. izikhulu zasesowani ziyiziwula impela, nesiluleko sabaluleki abahlakaniphileyo bakafaro siphendukile ubuwula; ningasho kanjani kufaro ukuthi: “mina ngiyindodana yabahlakaniphileyo, ngiyindodana yamakhosi asendulo,” na? pho, baphi abahlakaniphileyo bakho na? mabakutshale, bakwazise lokhu akucebile ujevova sebawoti ngegibithe. izikhulu zasesowani ziphendukile iziwula, izikhulu zasenofu zikhohlisiwe; balidukisile igibithe abangamatshe amagumbi ezizwe zalo. ujevova uthulule umoya ophambeneyo phakathi kwabo, baze balintengantengise igibithe kuyo yonke imisebenzi yalo njengesidakwa sintengantenga ebuhlanzweni baso. igibithe aliyikuba namebenzi oyakwenziwa yikhanda nomsila, negatsha lesundu nomhlanga. ngalolo suku igibithe liyakuba njengabesifazane, lithuthumele, lesabe ukunikina kwesandla sika-jehova sebawoti asinikina phezu kwalo. izwe lakwajuda liyakuba yingebhe yegibithe; njalo lapho likhunjuzwa ngalo, liyakwesaba icebo ujevova sebawoti alicebe ngalo. ngalolo suku kuyakuba yimizi eyisihlanu ezweni lasegibithe eyakukhuluma

ulimi lwasekhanani, ifunge ujevova sebawoti; omunye uyakuthiwa umuzi welanga. ngalolo suku kuyakuba khona i-altare kujehova phakathi kwezwe lasegibithe, nensika kujehova emkhawulweni walo. liyakuba yisibonakaliso nobufakazi kujehova sebawoti ezweni lasegibithe, ngokuba bayakukhala kujehova ngabacindezeli; yena uyakubathumela umsindisi nomvikeli, abophule. ujevova uyakuzazisa egibithe, nabasegibithe bayakumazi ujevova ngalolo suku, bamkhonze ngomhlatshelel nomnikelo, benze izithembiso kujehova, bazigcwalise. ujevova uyakulishaya igibithe, elishaya, abesiliphulukisa; bayakubuyela kujehova, bamncenge, abaphulukise. ngalolo suku kuyakuba khona umendo ophuma egibithe uye e-asiriya; i-asiriya liyakungena egibithe, igibithe lingene e-asiriya, igibithe likhuleke kanye ne-asiriya. ngalolo suku u-israyeli uyakuba ngowesithathu kanye negibithe ne-asiriya, babe yisibusiso phakathi komhlaba, ujevova sebawoti ababusisa ngaso, ethi: “malibusiswe igibithe abantu bami, ne-asiriya umsebenzi wezandla zami, no-israyeli ifa lami.”

20

ngomnyaka wokufika kukatharithani e-ashidodi, ethunywe ngusarigoni, inkosi yase-asiriya, walwa ne-ashidodi, walithatha, ngaleso sikhathi ujevova wakhuluma ngesandla sika-isaya indodana ka-amose, wathi: “hamba uthukulele indwangu yamasaka okhalweni lwakho, ukhumule izicathulo zakho ezinyaweni zakho.” wenze njalo, wahamba ze, akafakanga nazicathulo. ujevova wathi: “njengalokhu inceku yami u-isaya isihambe ze ingafakile nazicathulo iminyaka emithathu, iyisibonakaliso nesimangaliso egibithe nasekushe, kanjalo inkosi yase-asiriya iyakumukisa abathunjwa basegibithe nabaxoshiweyo basekushe, abasha nabadala, behamba ze, bengafakile nazicathulo, izinqe zabo zihlubiwe, kube yihlazo lasegibithe. bayakuphela amandla, babe namahloni ngekushe ithemba labo nangegibithe udumo lwabo. abakhileyo kuleli elingasogwini bayakuthi ngalolo suku: ‘bheka, linjalo ithemba lethu esabalekela kulo ukuba sisizwe, sophulwe enkosini yase-asiriya; pho-ke, thina siyakuphunyuka kanjani na?’ ”

21

isiprofetho ngehlane lolwandle. njengokudlula kwezivunguvungu eningizimu kuvela ehlane ezweni elesabekayo. ngitshelwe umbono olukhuni: umphangi uyaphanga, umchithi uyachitha. yenyuka, elamu, vimbezela, mediya; konke ukukhala kwalo ngikwenza kuphele. ngalokho ukhalo lwami lugcwele imihelo; inkwantshu ingibambile njengenkwantshu yobelethayo; ngikhonkobeke ukuba ngingezwa, ngiphele amandla ukuba ngingaboni. ngadukelwa yingqondo, ngashaywa luvalo; ukuhwelela engakulanga zelela kwaphenduka ukuthuthumela kimi. ngukulungisa itafula yini? ngukwendlala izindwangu, ukudla nokuphuza, na?

hhayi, sukumani, zikhulu, nicobe izihlangu. ngokuba ishilo kanje inkosi, yathi: “hamba umise umlindi ozakubika akubonayo. lapho ebona abamahashi, amahashi amabili ngamabili, nezinkweli zezimbongolo, nezinkweli zamakamela, uyakuqaphela nokuqaphela ngesineke esikhulu.” obonayo wayesememeza, wathi: “nkosi yami, ngimi njalo emini embhoshongweni wami, ngihlezi ngisemlindelweni nasebusuku bonke. bheka, kuyeza isigaba samadoda, amahashi amabili ngamabili. wathatha wathi: ‘liwile, liwile ibabele, nazo zonke izithombe ezibaziweyo zawonkulunkulu balo zidilizwe phansi.’” wena ongokubhuliweyo kwami kwesibuya sami, engikuzwileyo kujehova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, khona nginyanazisa. isiprofetho ngeduma. ukhona ongimemeza ngiseseyiri, ethi: “mlindi, yisikhathi sini sobusuku na? mlindi, yisikhathi sini sobusuku na?” umlindi wathi: “kuyeza ukusa, kepha kuse sebusuku. uma nithanda ukubuza, buzani; buyani nize.” isiprofetho nge-arabiya. hlalani ebusuku ehlatini lase-arabiya nina mahele aseddanimi. owomileyo bamlethela amanzi abakhileyo ezweni lasethema, bahlangeba ababalekayo nesinkwa. ngokuba babalekela izinkemba, izinkemba ezihoshiweyo, neminsalo ensaliweyo, nobunzima bempi. ngokuba inkosi ishilo kimi kanje, yathi: “phakathi komnyaka, njengeminyaka yomqashwa, udumo lonke lwasekedari luyakuphela, nensali yenani leminsalo yamaqhawe abasekedari iyakuba ncane,” ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ukhulumile.

22

isiprofetho ngesigodi sombono. yini, pho, ukuba ukhuphukele wonke ophahleni lwezindlu wena muzi ogcwele ukumemeza, oxokozelayo, muzi othokozayo, na? ababuleweyo bakho ababulawanga ngenkemba, kabafelanga empini. zonke izinduna zakho zibalekile kanyekanye, zaboshwa ngaphandle kweminsalo; zonke ezakho ezafunyanwayo zaboshwa kanyekanye, noma zazibalekele kude. ngalokho ngathi: “ningangibheki, ngiyakukhala ngomunyu; ningazami ukungiduduzi ngenxa yokuchithwa kwendodakazi yabantu bami.” ngokuba kulusuku lokukhathazeka, nolokunyathelwa phansi, nolokukhungatheka, oluvela enkosini ujejhova sebawoti esigodini sombono kanye nokudilizwa kwezingange nokumemeza ezintabeni. i-elamu lathwala isambo phakathi kwezingqola, nabantu, namahashi, nekhiri lambula isihlangu. kwathi izigodi zakho ezikhethekileyo zagcwala izinqola, nabamahashi bazihlela nokuzihlela ngasesangweni. wasisusa isimbozo kwajuda; wena wabhaka ngalolo suku izikhali zasendlini yehlathi. nabona imifantu emzini kadavide ukuthi yayiminingi, nawaqoqa amanzi asechibini lasenzansi. nazibala izindlu zasejerusalema, nazidiliza izindlu ukuba niluqinise uqange. futhi nenzela amanzi echibi elidala umgodi phakathi kwezingange zombili, kepha anibhekanga kumenzi walokho, animnkanga okade wakunquma. ngalolo suku inkosi ujejhova sebawoti yabizela ukukhala, nokulila, nobumpandla, nokubhinka

indwangu yamasaka, kepha bheka, naku ukujabula, nokuthokoza, nokubulala izinkabi, nokuhlaba izimvu, ukudla inyama nokuphuza iwayini, ngokuthi: “masidle, siphuze, ngokuba ngomuso sizakufa.” kepha ujejhova sebawoti wazibonakalisa ezindlebeni zami, wathi: “impela lesi sono asiyikuhlangulwa kini nize nife,” isho inkosi ujejhova sebawoti. isho kanje inkosi ujejhova sebawoti, ithi: “hamba uye kuleyo nduna ushebinia ophezu kwendlu, uthi: ‘wenzani lapha, futhi unobani lapha ukuba uziqophele lapha ithuna na?’ uziqophele ithuna lakhe phezu, uziqophililela indawo yokuhlala edwaleni!” “bheka, ujejhova uyakukulahla njengalokhu umuntu elahla, abambe nokubamba. uyakukuthandela nokukuthandela njengokuthandelweyo, akulahle njengegabade ezweni elibanzi. uyakufela khona, lapho kuyakuba khona nezingqola zodumo lwakho wena hlazo lendlu yenkosi yakho. ngiyakukuhlohloloza esikhundleni sakho, ngikuwise endaweni yakho. “kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ngiyibize inceku yami u-eliyakimi indodana kahilikayi; ngiyakumemathisa ingubo yakho, ngimqinise ngebhande lakho, nginikeze ukubusa kwakho esandleni sakhe, abe nguyise kwabakhileyo ejerusalema nakuyo indlu yakwajuda. ngiyakubeka isihluthelole sendlu kadavide ehlombelakhe; uyakuvula kungavali muntu, avale kungavali muntu. ngiyakumbethela okwesipikili endaweni eqinileyo, abe yisihlalo sobukhosi esikhazimulayo endlini kayise. bayakuphanyeka phezu kwakhe lonke udumo lwendlu kayise, inzalo nabantwana, zonke izitsha ezincane, imicengezi nezinkamba. “ngalolo suku,” usho ujejhova sebawoti, “isipikili esabethelwa endaweni eqinileyo siyakukhumuka, siqanyulwe, siwe, nomthwalo obukuso unqunywe,” ngokuba ujejhova ukhulumile.

23

isiprofetho ngetire. klewulani nina, mikhumbi yasetharishishi, ngokuba lichithekile; indlu ayisekho, nokungena akusenakwenzeka; kwambulelwe kubo kuvela ezweni lasekitimi. thulani nina enakhileyo ngasogwini, nina abathengisi basesidini abanigcwalisile bedabala elwandle. emanzini amaningi imbewu yasesihori nokuvuna kwenayile kwakuyinzuzo yalo; laliyindawo yokuthenga kuzo izizwe. yiba namahloni wena sidoni, ngokuba lukhulumile ulwandle, inqaba yolwandle, ngokuthi: “angabanga namihelo, angizalanga, angikhulisanga izinsizwa, angondlanga izintombi.” lapho kubikwa egibithe, bayakuthuthumela ngokuzwa ngetire. welani niye etharishishi; klewulani nina enakhileyo ngasogwini. yilowo ongumzusi wenu ojabulayo, ubudala bawo busukela ezinsukwini zasendulo, owayiswa kude yizinyawo zawo ukuba ulhale khona, na? ngubani ocele lokhu ngetire eliqhelisayo, elibathengi balo bayizikhulu, nabahwebi balo bangabadumileyo bomhlaba, na? ngujejhova sebawoti okucebileyo ukuba konakaliswe ukuziphakamisa kwabo bonke ubukhosi, badeleleke bonke abadumileyo bomhlaba. dabula izwe lakho njengenayile, ndodakazi yasetharishishi; akusekho bhande. welulile isandla sakhe phezu kolwandle, wamazamisa imibuso;

ujehova uyalezile ngekhanani ukuba kuchithwe izingaba zalo. wathi: "awusayikujabula wena ntombi ehlazisiweyo, ndodakazi yasesidoni; vuka, uwelele ekitimi; nalapho awuyikuthola ukuphumula." bheka, izwe lamakaledi, leso sizwe esingasekho, esanqunyelwa yi-asiriya izilwane zasehlane, limisa imibhoshongo, lizenza ize izindlu zaso zamakhosi, lenza laba yincithakalo. klewulani nina mikhumbi yasetharishishi, ngokuba inqaba yenu ichithekile. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku itire likhohlakale iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa njengezin-suku zankosinye. ngasekupheleni kweminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa kuyakuba khona kulo itire njengasesihlabelelweni sesifebe: "thatha ihabhu, uhambahambe emzini wena sifebe esikhohlakeleyo, ubethe kamnandi, uhlabelele izihlabelelo eziningi, ukuze ukhunjulwe." kuyakuthi ngasekupheleni kweminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa ujele hova ahambele itire, lona libuyele enzuweni yalo, lifebe nayo yonke imibuso yezwe ebusweni bomhlaba. intengo yalo nenzuzo yalo iyakuba ngcwele kujehova; ayiyikunqwabelwa, ilondolozwe, ngokuba intengo yalo iyakuba ngeyabahlala phambi kukajehova, ukuze badle basuthe, babe nezingubo ezinhle.

24

bhaka, ujele hova wenza ize umhlaba, awuchithe, agambuqe ubuso bawo, ahlakaze abakhileyo kuwo. kuyakuthi njengakubantu kube njalo kumpristi, nanjengasencekwini kube njalo enkosini yayo, nanjengasencekukazini kube njalo enkosikazini yayo, nanjengakumthengi kube njalo kumthengi, nanjengakotshalekayo kube njalo kobolekayo, nanjengakobiza inzalo kube njalo kokhokha inzalo. umhlaba uyakuba yize leze, uphangwe nokuphangwa, ngokuba ujele hova ukhulumile izwi lakhe. umhlaba uyalila, ubune; izwe liyaphela amandla, linyamalale, abaphakemeyo bomhlaba badangale. umhlaba wonakalisiwe phansi kwabakhileyo kuwo, ngokuba begile imithetho, badlulile ezimisweni, baphulile isivumelwano esiphakade. ngalokho isiqalekiso sidlile umhlaba, nabakhileyo kuwo batholiswa icala; ngalokho abakhileyo emhlabeni bayashiswa, kusale abantu abayingcosana nje. iwayini elisha liyalila, umvini uyahhuma, bonke ababethokoza ngenhliziyo bayabubula. ukujabula kwezigubhu kunqamukile, ukuxokozela kwaba-jabulayo kuphelile, nenjabulo yehabhu ikhawukile. abasayikuphuza iwayini ngesihlabelelo; uphuza olunamandla luyakubaba kubo abaluphuzayo. umuzi oyihlane ubhidliziwe; zonke izindlu zivaliwe ukuba kungangeni muntu. kukhalwa ngewayini ezitaladini; yonke intokozo inyamalele; injabulo yezwe idlulile. emzini kusele incithakalo; isango livithiziwe, lachithwa. ngokuba kuyakuba njalo emhlabeni phakathi kwabantu, njengokushaywa kweminqumo nanjengokukhothoza, lapho sekuvuniwe. laba bayaphakamisa izwi labo, bamemeze; bajabula ngobukhosi bukajehova entshonalanga. ngalokho mdumiseni ujele hova empumalanga, nasogwini lolwandle igama likajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. siyezwa amahubo avela emikhawulweni

yomhlaba, athi: "udumo malube kolungileyo!" kepha mina ngithi: "ngifile, ngifile! maye kimi!" abakhohlisi bakhohlisile, yebo, abakhohlisi bakhohlisile nokukhohlisa. ukwesaba, nomgodi, nogibe kuphezu kwakho wena owakhileyo emhlabeni. kuyakuthi obalekela umsindo wokwesaba awele emgodini; okuphuka emgodini uyakubanjwa lugibe, ngokuba amafasitele aphezulu avuliwe, nezisekelo zomhlaba ziyazamazama. umhlaba uyaphuka nokwaphuka, umhlaba uyavithizwa nokuvithizwa, umhlaba uyazanyazanyiswa nokuzanyazanyiswa. umhlaba uyatengezela nokutengezela njengesidakwa, uyan-tengantenga njengexhiba; isiphambeko siyakuba nzima phezu kwawo, uwe, ungabe asavuka futhi. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ujele hova ahambele ibandla lasezulwini phezulu, namakhosi omhlaba emhlabeni. bayakubuthelwa ndawonye njengeziboshwa zibuthelwa emgodini, bavaluwe etilongweni, bajesizwe emva kwezinsuku eziningi. inyanga ekhazimulayo isiyakuyangaza, nelanga elinkemuzelayo liyakujabha, ngokuba ujele hova sawotwi uyakuba yinkosi entabeni yasesiyoni nasejerusalem, abe yinkazimulo phambi kwamalunga akhe.

25

jele hova, ungunkulunkulu wami; ngiyakukuphakamisa, ngidumise igama lakho, ngokuba wenzile izimangaliso, namasu asendulo, nokuthembeka, neqiniso. ngokuba wenzile umuzi waba yinqwaba, nomuzi obiyelweyo waba yincithakalo; indlu yamakhosi abafokazi ayiseyiwo umuzi, ayisayikwakhiwa futhi kuze kube phakade. ngalokho abantu abanamandla bayakukudumisa, imizi yezizwe ezinonya zikwesabe. ngokuba ubuyinqaba kwabampofu, inqaba kwabaswelayo ekucindezelweni kwabo, isiphephelo esivunguvungwini, umthunzi ekubaloleni, ngokuba umoya waba nonya, unjengesivunguvungu odongeni, nanjengokushisa endaweni eyomileyo. uyathobisa umsindo wabafokazi; njengokubalela ngomthunzi wefu, kanjalo ihubo labanonya liyakudanjiswa. ujele hova sawotwi uyakwenzela abantu bonke idili lokukhuluphelelo kule ntaba, idili lewayini elinenhlese, okukhuluphelelo okunomkantsa, iwayini elinenhlese elicwengekileyo. uyakuchitha kule ntaba ingaphandle lesimbozo esimboza abantu bonke, nomgubuzelo ogubuzela zonke izizwe. uyakugwinya ukufa kuze kube phakade; inkosi ujele hova iyakwesula izinyembezi ebusweni bonke, isuse amahloni abantu bakhe emhlabeni wonke, ngokuba ujele hova ukhulumile. kuyakuthiwa ngalolo suku: "bhaka, lo ungunkulunkulu wethu; simhlalele, uyakusisindisa; lo ungujehova; simhlalele; siyaku-jabula, sithokoze ngensindiso yakhe." ngokuba kule ntaba isandla sikajehova siyakuphumula, nomowabi uyakunyatshelwa phansi endaweni yakhe njengotshani bunyatshelwa emgodini womquba. noma elula izandla zakhe phakathi kwawo njengohlambayo elula ukuba ahlambe, uyakuthobisa ukuziphakamisa kwakhe kanye nobuhlakani bezandla zakhe. izingaba eziphakemeyo zezingange zakho uyakuzibhidliza, azithobise, azenze ukuba zithintane nomhlabathi

nothuli.

26

ngalolo suku lesi sihlabelelo siyakuhlatshelelwa ezweni lakwajuda sokuthi: umuzi onamandla sinawo; uyasimisela insindiso ibe yizingange nezindonga. vulani amasango ukuba isizwe esilungileyo esigcina iqiniso singene. inhlayitho eqinileyo uyayilinda ngokuthula okupheleleyo, ngokuba yethemba kuwe. thembani kujehova kuze kube phakade, ngokuba ujeheva, yebo, ujeheva uyidwala elingunaphakade. ngokuba uthobisile abahlelezi phezulu, umuzi ophakemeyo; uyawubhidliza, uyawubhidliza kuze kube semhlabathini, awu-sondeze nasothulini. unyawo luyakuwunyatshela phansi, izinyawo zabasweleni, izinyathelo zabam-pofu. indlela yabalungileyo iqondile, umkhondo wabaqotho ulungile, uyawenza ukuba ulingane. yebo, ezindleleni zezahlulelo zakho, jehova, sikuh-lalele. umphefumulo uyalangazelela igama lakho nesikhumbuzo sakho. ngomphefumulo wami ngikulangazelela ebusuku, yebo, ngomoya wami ophakathi kwami ngiyakufunisisa, ngokuba lapho izahlulelo zakho zisemhlabeni, abakhileyo bezwe bafunda ukulunga. uma omubi ephiwa umusa, akafundi ukulunga; ezweni lobuqotho uyakwenza ukonakala, angaboni ukuphakama kukajehova. jehova, isandla sakho siphakeme, kepha kababoni; kodwa mababone ukushisekela kwakho abantu, babe namahloni; yebo, umlilo uyakuqeda izitha zakho. jehova, uyakusimisela ukuthula; ngokuba nayo yonke imisebenzi yethu senzwelelwa yona nguwe. jehova nkulunkulu wethu, amanye amakhosi angaphandle kwakho asibusile, kepha kuwena wedwa siyadumisa igama lakho. abafileyo ababuyi baphile, izithunzi azibuyi zivuke; ngalokho wabahambela, wabachitha, wenza ukuba konke ukukhunjulwa kwabo kuphele. wandisa isizwe, jehova, wandisa isizwe, wadunyiswa, wavula yonke imikhawulo yezwe. jehova, besekuhluphekeni bakuhambela, bazethula ngemikhuleko lapho belaywa nguwe. njengokhulelweyo osondela ukuba abelethe ezwiswa ubuhlungu, saba njalo phambi kobuso bakho, jehova. sasikhulelwe, sasinobuhlungu, sabeletha kungathi umoya nje; asenzanga insindiso emhlabeni, nabayakwakha ezweni abasazalwa. kepha abafileyo bakho bayakubuye baphile, izidumbu zabo zivuke. phaphamani, nijabule nina enihlala othulini, ngokuba amazolo akho angamazolo okukhanya, nomhlaba uyakubakhipha abafileyo. wozani, bantu bami, ningene emakamelweni enu, nizivalele iminyango, nicashe ngokuphazima kweso, kuze kudlule ulaka. ngokuba bhekani, ujeheva uyaphuma endaweni yakhe ukuba ahambele ububi babakhileyo emhlabeni; umhlaba uyakubonakalisa igazi lawo, ungabe usabasibekela ababulelweyo babo.

27

ngalolo suku ujeheva uyakuhambela ngenkomba yakhe elukhuni enkulu nenamandla uleviyathani,

inyoka esheshayo, uleviyathani, inyoka ethandelayo, abulale udrako oselwandle. ngalolo suku kuyakuba khona isivini esinxanelekayo. "hlabelelani ngaso. mina jehova ngingumlindi waso, ngiyakusinisela njalo; funa soniwe, ngiyakusilinda ubusuku nemi-ni. ukufutheka akukho kimi; sengathi kungaba khona amakhakhasi nameva! bengiyakuwasukela ngokulwa, ngiwashise kanyekanye, noma abam-bebelele emandleni ami ukuba enze ukuthula nami, enzelane ukuthula nami." ngezinsuku ezizayo ujakobe uyakugxila, u-israyeli akhahlele, aqhakaze, bagcwalise ubuso bomhlaba ngezithelo. ubashayile njengalokho ebashayile ababashayayo na? bab-ulewe njengokubulawa kwababulewe nguyena? ngokubamukisa nangokubaxosha uyabajezisa; wabasusa ngomoya wakhe olukhuni ngosuku lo-moya wasempumalanga. ngakho ububi bukajakobe buyakuhlangulwa ngalokhu, lokhu kube yisithelo sonke sokususa isono sakhe, lapho enza ukuba onke amatshe e-altare avithizeke njengamatshe omcako, kungabe kusamiswa o-asheba nama-altare em-pepho. ngokuba umuzi obijelweyo uyize, nekhaya limukelwe, lishiyiwe njengehlane; ithole liyakuklaba khona, libuthise khona, lidle, liqede amahlamvu awo. lapho amagatsha awo esebunile, ayakwa-phulwa, kufike abesifazane, bapheme umlilo kuwo, ngokuba bangabantu abangenakuqonda; ngalokho owabenzayo akayikubahawukela, nowababumbayo akayikuba namusa kubo. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ujeheva avuthuze ezikhwetshini zasemfuleni kuze kube semfuleni wasegibithe, nibuthwe abanye ngabanye nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku libethwe icilongo elikhulu, kufike ababelahlekile ezweni lase-asiriya nabaxoshiweyo ezweni lasegibithe, bakhuleke kujehova entabeni engcwele ejerusalem.

28

wo kuwo umqhele wokuziphakamisa wezidakwa zakwa-efrayimi, nakuyo imbali ebuyayo yobuhle bakhe obukhazimulayo, esenhloko yesigodi es-ivundileyo sabanqotshwe yiyayini. bheka, inkosi inaye oqinileyo nonamandla; uyakuwisa phansi ngamandla njengesivunguvungu esinesichotho, nesiphepho esichithayo, nesiphihli samanzi esina-mandla esikhukhulayo. umqhele wokuziphakamisa wezidakwa zakwa-efrayimi uyakunyathelwa ngezinyawo, imbali ebuyayo yobuhle bakhe obuk-hazimulayo, esenhloko yesigodi esivundileyo, ibe njengekhiwane elivuthiwe kungakafiki ukuvuna; olibonayo uyalibuka, aligwinye, lize sesandleni sakhe. ngalolo suku ujeheva seabwoti uyakuba ngumqhele wobukhosi, nesicoco esihle kuyo insali yabantu bakhe, nomoya wokwahlulela kohlazi ekwahluleleni, namandla kubo ababuyisa impi esangweni. nalabo baduka ngewayini; ngophuzo olunamandla bayatengezela; abapristi nabaprofethi bayaduka ngophuzo olunamandla, bayatengezela ngophuzo olunamandla; bayaduka ekuboneni, bakhubeka ekwahluleleni. yebo, onke amatafula agcwele ubuhlanzo nokungcola, kungabe kusabakho ndawo. "ngubani ayakumfundisa ukwazi, aqondise

bani umbiko, na? yibo abalunyuliweyo obisini, basuswa emabeleni, na? ngokuba kuyisiyalezelo phezu kwesiyalezelo, isiyalezelo bantu phezu kwesiyalezelo, umthetho phezu komthetho, umthetho phezu komthetho, lapha ingcosana, nalapho ingcosana.” yebo, ngezindebe ezingingizayo nangolunye ulimi uyakukhuluma kulaba bantu akade esho kubo ukuthi: “lokhu kungukuphumula; phumuzani abayethileyo; lokhu kungukuhlunyelelwa,” kepha abathandanga ukuzwa. ngalokho izwi likajehova liyakuba kubona isiyalezelo phezu kwesiyalezelo, isiyalezelo phezu kwesiyalezelo, umthetho phezu komthetho, umthetho phezu komthetho, lapha ingcosana, nalapho ingcosana, ukuze bahambe, bawe nyovane, baphuke, bacushwe, babanjwe. ngalokho yizwani izwi likajehova nina bantu abadelelayo, enibusa laba bantu basejerusalema. ngokuba nithe: “senzile isivumelwano nokufa, sivumelene nendawo yabafileyo; lapho isiswebhu esikhukhulayo sidlula, asiyyikusehlela thina, ngokuba senzile amanga abe yisiphephelo sethu, sicashile phansi kwenkohliso.” ngalokho ithi inkosi ujejhova: “bheka, ngibeka esiyoni itshe lesisekelo, itshe elivinyekileyo, itshe legumbi elinqabileyo lesisekelo esiyiso; okholkwaye kayikubaleka. ngiyakwenza ukwahlulela kubo ngumucu wokulinganisa, nokulunga kube ngumthofu wokumisa, isichotho sihlwithe isiphephelo samanga, amanzi akhukhule indawo yokucasha. futhi isivumelwano senu nokufa siyakuchithwa, nokuvumelana kwenu nendawo yabafileyo akuyikuma; lapho isiswebhu esikhukhulayo sidlula, niyakunyathelwa phansi yiso. njalo lapho sidabula, siyakunibamba, ngokuba siyakudabula ukusa ngokusa imini nobusuku,” kube ngukwesaba kuphela, lapho umbiko uqondwa. ngokuba umbhede uyakuba mfushane kunokuba umuntu enabe kuwo, nengubo ibe ncane kunokuba umuntu azisonge ngayo. ngokuba ujejhova uyakusukuma njengasentabeni sasepherasimi, athukuthele njengasesigodini sasegibeyoni, ukuze enze umsebenzi wakhe, umsebenzi wakhe ongavamile, afeze isenzo sakhe, isenzo sakhe esimangalisayo. ngalokho ningadeleli, funa izibopho zenu ziqinise, ngokuba ngizwile enkosini ujejhova sebawoti ukuthi ukuphela kunqunywe phezu kwawo wonke umhlaba. bekani indlebe, nizwe izwi lami; lalalani, nizwe ukukhuluma kwami. umlimi, eyakutshala, ulima lonke usuku na? uyaduba abhuqe umhlabathi wakhe njalo na? lapho esehlembile ubuso bawo, angithi uhlwanyela amafitshizi, asakaze ikumini, atshale ukolweni ngezinhla, nebhali ezindaweni zalo, nokolweni ocolekileyo eceleni, na? unkulunkulu wakhe uyamhlakhlisa ngendlela eyiyo, amfundise. ngokuba amafitshizi awabulwa ngesibhulo esibukhali, nesondo lengqukumbane kaliphendulwa phezu kwekumini, kepha amafitshizi ayavuthuzwa ngenduku nekumini ngothi. amabele esinkwa ayacolwa na? cha, ngokuba awabulwa nokubhulwa njalo; nakuba eqhuba isondo lengqukumbane namahhashi alo phezu kwawo, awacolisiswa. nalokho kuvela kujehova sebawoti oyisimangaliso ekululekeni nomkhulu emaswini.

wo kuwe ariyeli, ariyeli, umuzi lapho amisa khona udavide. yengezelani umnyaka emnyakeni, imikhosi iyingilize, ngize ngilcindezele i-ariyeli, kube khona ukukhala nokububula, libe njenge-ariyeli kimi. ngiyakumisa, ngikuhage nxazonke zakho, ngikuvimbezele ngezinqaba, ngikumisele izindonga. uyakubhidizela phansi, ukhulume usemhlabathini; ukukhuluma kwakho kuyakuthotshiselwa phansi, kuphume othulini, izwi lakho libe njengelonedlozi livela emhlabathini, ukukhuluma kwakho kubethe imilozi othulini. kodwa isixuku sezitha zakho siyakuba njengebhuqu elicolekileyo, noquqaba lwabacindezele njengamakhoba adlulayo, yebo, kuyakwenzakala ngokuzumayo ngokuphazima kweso. uyakuhanjelwa ngujehova sebawoti ngokuduma nangokuzamazama, nangomsindo omkhulu, nangesivunguvungu, nangesiphepho, nangelangabi lomlilo oqothulayo. isixuku sezizwe zonke ezisukela i-ariyeli, ezisukela lona kanye ninqaba yalo, nezilicindezelayo, siyakuba njengephupho nombono wasebusuku. kuyakuba njengolambileyo ephupha ukuthi uyadla, kepha evuka usenephango, noma njengowomileyo ephupha ukuthi uyaphuza, kepha evuka uyethile, womile; siyakuba njalo isixuku sezizwe zonke ezisukela intaba yasesiyoni. zimangaliseni, nimangale; ziphuphuthiseni, niphuphuthike; badakiwe, kepha kungengawinyi, bayatengezela, kodwa kungengaphuzo olunamandla. ngokuba ujejhova uthulule phezu kwenu umoya wobuthongo obunzima; uwavalile amehlo enu, usibekele abaprofethi benu nezinhloko zenu ababoni. umbono wakho konke lokho wawusuba kini njengamazwi encwadi enamathelisiweyo enikwa owazi incwadi ngokuthi: “ake ufunde lokhu,” abesethi yena: “angikwazi, ngokuba inamathelisiwe,” incwadi bese yinikwa ongayazi incwadi ngokuthi: “ake ufunde lokhu,” abesethi yena: “angiyazi incwadi.” yathi inkosi: “ngenxa yokuba laba bantu besondela, bangidumise ngemilomo yabo nangezindebe zabo, kodwa bazidedisele kude nami izinhliziyi zabo, nokungesaba kwabo kungumyalo wabantu abawufundisiweyo nje, ngalokho ngiyakubuye ngenzele laba bantu izenzo ezimangalisayo, izimangaliso impela; ukuhlakanipha kwabahlakaniphileyo babo kuyakuphela, nokuqonda kwabaqondileyo babo kuyakusitheka.” wo kubona abajula ukuba basithezele ujejhova isu labo, abamisebenzi yabo isebumnyameni, nabasho ukuthi: “ngubani osibonayo, ngubani osaziyo, na?” o ukuphendukezela kwenu! ibumba liyakulinganiswa nombumbi yini, ukuze okwenziweyo kusho ngokwenzileyo ukuthi: “yena akangenzanga,” na? noma okubunjweyo kusho ngokubumbileyo ukuthi: “akanakuqonda,” na? akuseyisikhashana nje ilebanoni lize liphenduke insimu, nensimu ithiwe ilhathi, na? ngalolo suku izithulu ziyakuzwa amazwi encwadi, namehlo ezimpumputhe ayakubona, engasenakufiphala ngesigayegaye abumnyama. abathobekileyo bayakwandisa intokozo yabo kujehova, nabam-pofu kubantu bayakujabula kongcwele ka-israyeli. ngokuba umcindeleli akasayikuba khona, nesideleli

siyakube singasekho, nabo bonke abazulumba ububi bayakube beqothuliwe, ababemtholisa umuntu icala ngezwi nje, bambekela ugibe yena owa-thetha amacala esangweni, bachezuka olungileyo ngento engelutho. ngalokho ngendlu kakakobe usho kanje ujevova owamhlenga u-abrahama, uthi: “ujakobe akasayikuba namahloni, nobuso bakhe abusayikuphaphatheka. ngokuba lapho ebona abantwana bakhe, umsebenzi wezandla zami phakathi kwakhe, bayakungcwelisa igama lami, yabo, bayakungcwelisa ongcwele kakakobe, bamesabe unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. abaduka emoyeni bayakwazi, baqonde, nabakhononayo bayakufunda, bakwamukele.”

30

“wo kubantwana abahlubukileyo,” usho ujevova, “abenza iziluleko, kungengezami nokho, nabenza isivumelwano, kungengesomoya wami kodwa, ukuze bengeze isono esonweni, abahamba ukuba behlele egibithe, bengacelanga emlonyeni wami, baziqinise emandleni kafaro, baphephele emthunzini wasegibithe! ngalokho amandla kafaro ayakuba ngamahloni kini, ukuphepha kwenu emthunzini wasegibithe kube ngukudumala kini. ngokuba noma izikhulu zakhe zisesowani, nezithunywa zakhe zifinyelela ehanesi, bonke bayakuba namahloni ngabantu abangenakubasiza, abangensizakalo nanzuzo, kepha bengamahloni nehlazo kuphela.” isiprofetho ngezilwane zaseningizimu. badabula izwe losizi nelokuhlupheka, lapha kuvela khona ibhubesi nebhubesikazi, ibululu nenyoka endizayo, bethwala imfuyo yabo emihlane yezimbongolo nengebo yabo phezu kwamalunda amakamela bakuyise kubantu abangansizakalo. igibithe lisiza ngeze nangento engelutho; ngalokho ngilbize ngokuthi irahabi elihlezi lithule. manje hamba ukulobe phambi kwabo esibhebheni, ukubhale encwadini ukuba kube ngubufakazi besikhathi esizayo kuze kube phakade. bangabantwana abahlubukileyo, abantwana abaqamba amanga, abantwana abangathandi ukuzwa umthetho ka-jehova, abathi kubaboni: “ningabe nisabona,” nakubaprofethi: “ningasiprofetheli okuqinisileyo, kepha khulumani kithina okuthophayo, niprofethe inkohliso; phambukani endleleni, nichezuke emkhondweni, nimdedisele kithi ongcwele ka-israyeli.” ngalokho usho kanje ongcwele ka-israyeli, uthi: “njengokuba nilidelela leli zwi, nethemba kukho ukucindezela nakukho okuphambeneyo, nencike kukho, ngalokho lobu bubi buyakuba njengokomfantu lapho sekuzakuwa, kuvokomele ogangeni oluphakemeyo, ukudilika kwalo kufike ngokuzumayo ngokuphazima kweso. luyabhidl-izwa njengokuphahlazwa kwesitsha sombumbi, esichotshozwa singahawukelwa, kungabe kusatho-lakala phakathi kwezihlephu nodengezi lokuthatha umlilo eziko, nolokucakula amanzi emgodini.” ngokuba yasho njalo inkosi ujevova, ongcwele ka-israyeli, yathi: “niyakusindiswa ngokuphenduka nangokuphumula, amandla enu abe ngukuthula nangokwethemba; kepha anithandanga. kodwa

nasho nathi: ‘qha, siyakubaleka ngamahhashi,’ ngalokho niyakubaleka: ‘sikhwele anejubane,’ ngalokho abanixoshayo bayakuba nejubane. inkulungwane iyakubaleka ngokusongela koyedwa; ngokusongela kwaba yisihlanu niyakubaleka, nize nishiywe njengensika esiqongweni sentaba nanjengebhanela phezu kwegquma.” ngalokho ujevova uyakulindela ukuba abe nomusa kini; nangalokhu uyakuphakama ukuba abe nesihe kini, ngokuba ujevova ungunkulunkulu wokwahlulela; babusiwe bonke abamhlalayo. ngokuba wena sizwe esakhe esiyoni ejerusalem ungabe usakhala nokukhala; uyakuba nomusa impela kuwe ngezwi lokudazuluka kwakho; lapho elizwa, uyakuphendula. noma inkosi iyakunikisa isinkwa sosizi namanzi okuhlupheka, abafundisi bakho abasayikucasha, kodwa amehlo akho ayakubabona abafundisi bakho, nezindlebe zakho ziyakuzwa izwi emva kwakho, lithi: “nansi indlela; hambani ngayo,” noma niphambuka ngakwesokunene, noma niphambuka ngakwesokhohlo. niyakujivaza okunamekiweyo kwezithombe zenu ezibizisweyo zesiliva nesimbozo sezithombe zenu ezibunjiweyo zegolide; uyakuzihlaka njengokungcolileyo, uthi kukho: “suka lapha.” uyakunika imbewu yakho oyakuyihlwanyela emhlabathini imvula, aveze nesinkwa ezithelweni zomhlabathi oyakuvunda, uthlele kakhulu; ngalolo suku izinkomo zakho ziyakukhala emadloleni abanzi. izinkabi nezimbongolo ezilima umhlabathi ziyakudla ukudla okuyolisweyo, okweliweyo ngefosholo nangembenge. kuzo zonke izintaba eziphakemeyo nakuwo onke amagquma amade kuyakuba khona imifula nemifudlana yamanzi ngosuku lokuhlaba okukhulu, lapho kuyakuwa imibhoshongo. futhi ukukhanya kwenyanga kuyakuba njengokukhanya kwelanga, nokukhanya kwelanga kuyakuphindwa kasikhombisa njengokukhanya kwezimini eziyisikhombisa ngosuku ujevova abopha ngalo amanxeba abantu bakhe, aphulukise izilonda zemvimbo yabo. bheka, igama likajehova livela kude, livutha ngolaka lwakhe, linzima ngamafu; izindebe zakhe zigcwele intukuthelo, nolimi lwakhe lungengomlilo oqothulayo; ukuphefumula kwakhe kunjengomfula okhukhulayo, uze ufinyelele entanyeni, ukuhlunga izizwe ngesihlungo sokubhubhisa; itomu elidukisayo liyakuba semihlabathini yezizwe. niyakuhlabelela njengasebusuku lapho kugujwa umkhosi, nithokoze ngenhliziyo njengalokhu kuhanjwa ngemitshingo kuyiwe entabeni kajehova kulo idwala lika-israyeli. ujevova uyakulizwakalisa izwi lakhe elidukisileyo, abonakalise ukwehla kwengalo yakhe ngokuvutha kolaka lwakhe, nangelangabi lomlilo oqothulayo, ngesivunguvungu, nangesiphepho, nangesichotho. ngokuba ngezwi likajehova i-asiriya liyakushaywa luvalo, lapho elishaya ngenduku. kuyakuthi njalo lapho induku enquyiweyo idlula, ujevova ayibeka phezu kwalo, kube ngezigubhu nangamahabhu, alwe nalo ngengalo enikiniweyo. indawo yokushisela kade yahlwela, yebo, yalungiselwa nenkosi; uyenze yajula, yaba banzi; igogo layo lungumlilo nezinkuni eziningi, nokuphefumula kukajehova kunjengomfula wesibabule; kuyayokhela.

wo kubona abehlala egibithe ukuba basizwe khona, bencike emahhashini, bethemba ezingqoleni, ngokuba ziningi, nakubo abamahhashi, ngokuba benamandla; kepha ababheki kongcwele ka-israyeli, nojehova abamfuni. nokho naye uhlakaniphile, uyakuletha okubi; akayikubuyisa amazwi akhe, kepha uyakuvukela indlu yababi nosizo lwabenza okubi. abasegibithe bangabantu, abasiye unkulunkulu, amahhashi abo ayinyama, awasiwo umoya, nalapho ujeheva eyakwelula isandla sakhe uyakukhubeka naye osizayo, kuwe naye osizwayo, baphele bonke kanyekanye. ngokuba usho kanje kimi ujeheva, uthi: “njengengonyama ebhongayo, ibhongo lengonyama phezu kwempango yalo, lapho abelusi abanengi belibizelwe, aliyikwesaba izwi labo, lingazithobi ngomsindo wabo, kanjalo ujeheva sebawoti uyakwehla ukuba alwe entabeni yasesiyoni nasegqumeni layo. njengezinyoni ezindizayo kanjalo ujeheva, ujeheva sebawoti, uyakulivikela ijerusalem; uyakulivikela, alophule, alidlule, alikhulule.” buyelani kuye enimhlubukile ngokujulileyo kangako nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli. ngokuba ngalolo suku bayakuhlala, kube yilowo nalowo izithombe zakhe zesiliva nezithombe zakhe zegolide, ezizenzile izandla zenu zaba yisono senu. “i-asiriya liyakuwa ngenkamba, kungengamuntu, nenkamba enge-siyo eyomuntu iyakulinqeda; liyakubalekela usiko lwenkamba, kepha izinsizwa zalo ziyakuba yizinceku zempopo. idwala lakhe liyakunyamalala ngovalo, nezikhulu zalo ziyakuphela amandla ngebhanela,” usho ujeheva omlilo wakhe usesiyoni, nosithando sakhe sisejerusalem.

32

bheka, kuyakuba khona inkosi ebusa ngokulunga, izikhulu zibuse ngokwahlulela. umuntu uyakuba yindawo yokucashela umoya nesivikelo esivunguvunini njengemifala yamanzi endaweni eyomileyo, njengomthunzi wedwala ezweni eliyethileyo. amehlo ababonayo awayikuphuphutheka; izindlebe zabezwayo ziyakulalela. inhliziyi yephulukundlu iyakuqonda, ize ikwazi, nolimi lwezizingingini luyakushesha lukhulume kahle. isiwula asisayikubizwa ngokuthi shiloniphekile, nomkhohlisi akasayikuthiwa inkosi. ngokuba isiwula siyakukhuluma ubuwula, nenhliziyo yaso iyakusebenza ububi, yenze ukungamesabi unkulunkulu, ikhulume okuphambene nonkulunkulu, yenze ukuba olambileyo abe nephango, nonomileyo ukuba aswele uphuzo lwakhe. izikhali zomkhohlisi zimbi; uhlela amacebo amabi, ukuze achithe izihlupheki ngamazwi amanga, nalapho ompofu ekhuluma ngokufanele. onesizotha uceba okuzothileyo, nangokuzotha kwakhe uyakuma. vukani nina besifazane abazinzileyo, nizwe izwi lami; nina madodakazi azethembayo nibeke indlebe ekukhulumeni kwami. ezinsukwini ezidlula umnyaka niyakuhlushwa nina besifazane abazethembayo, ngokuba ukuvuna kwemivini kuyakuphela, nokubutha akuyikufika. qhaq hazelani

nina besifazane abazinzileyo, nihlupheke nina enizethembayo; khumulani nizenze nqunu, nibhince indwangu yamasaka ezinkalweni zenu. zishayeni esifubeni ngenxa yamasimu amahle nemivini ethelayo. emhlabathini wabantu bami kuyakumila amakhakhasi nameva, yebo, kuzo zonke izindlu zokujabula emzini ojabulayo, ngokuba izindlu zamakhosi zilahlile, nomuzi onabantu abanengi ushiyiwe; igquma nombhoshongo kuyakuba yimihume kuze kube phakade, nenjabulo yezimbongo zasendle, nedlelo lemihlambi, umoya aze athululwe phezu kwethu evela phezulu, nehlane liphenduke insimu, nensimu ithiwe ihlathi. ukwahlulela kuyakwakha ehlane, ukulunga kuhlale ensimini. umsebenzi wokulunga uyakuba ngokuthula, impumelelo yokulunga ibe ngukulondeka kuze kube phakade. abantu bami bayakuhlala ematendeni okuthula, nasezindlini ezilondekayo, nasezindaweni zokuphumla ezinokuthula. liyakuwisa isichotho, lize liwe ihlathi, nomuzi uyakuthotshiswa nokuthotshiswa. nibusisiwe nina enitshala ngasemanzini onke; nikhulula izinyawo zezinkabi nezezimbongolo.

33

wo kuwena ochithayo, kungachithwanga wena, nakuwe okhohlisayo, kungakhohliswanga wena! lapho uqede ukuchitha uyakuchitha, nalapho usugcine ukukhohlisa, uyakukhohliswa nawe. jeheva, yiba nomusa kithi, sihlalela wena. yiba yingalo yethu ekuseni njalo, nokusindiswa kwethu ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka. ngezwi lokuhlukoma abantu bayabaleka; ngokuphakama kwakho izizwe ziyahlakazeka. impango iyakubuthwa njengokubutha kwecimbi, nanjengokuhlalela kwezinkumbi iyakuhlalelwa. ujeheva uphakeme, ngokuba uhlala phezulu; uligcwalisile isiyoni ngokwahlulela nangokulunga. kuyakuba khona ukuqiniseka ngesikhathi sakho, ubuningi bokusindiswa nokuhlakanipha nokwazi; ukumesaba ujeheva kuyingcebo yakhe. bheka, amaqhawe abo akhala ngaphandle; izithunywa zokuthula zikhala ngomunyu. imigwaqo iyize, izihambi seziphelle; isivumelwano saphuliwe; imizi idelelwe; umuntu akanakekelewa. izwe liyalila, lidangele; ilebanoni linamahloni, liyabuna; isharoni linjengehlane, ibashani nekarmeli kuyavuthulukisa. “sengiyakuvuka,” usho ujeheva; “sengiyakuphakama; sengiyakuphakanyiswa. niyakukhulelwa yizikhotha ezomileyo, nizale amabibi; ukuphefumula kwenu kungumliho oniqothulayo. abantu bayakushiswa njengokushiswa komkaco, njengameva anqunyweyo ashiswa ngomliho.” yizwani nina enikude engikwenzileyo; nani eniseduze, vumani amandla ami. izoni zasesiyoni ziyesaba, ukuthuthumela kubambile abangenankulunkulu. “ngubani phakathi kwethu ongahlala nomliho oqothulayo; ngubani phakathi kwethu ongahlala nokunkewuzela okuphakade na?” yena ohamba ngokulunga, okhuluma ngobuqotho, odelela inzuzo yokucindezela, othintitha izandla zakhe ukuze angamukeli imivuzo, ovala izindlebe zakhe ukuze angezwa ngegazi, ocimeza amehlo akhe

ukuze angaboni okubi, yena uyakuhlala ekuphakameni, izingqaba zamadwala zibe yisivivilelo sakhe, aphiwé isinkwa sakhe, amanzi akhe athembeké. amehlo akho ayakuyibona inkosi ebuhleni bayo, ayakubona izwe elelulekele kude. inhliziyó yakho iyakucabanga ngovalo, ithi: “uphi umbhali, uphi olinganisile intela, uphi obalile imibhoshongo na?” awuyikubona abantu abanobudlova, abantu abanokukhuluma okujulileyo ongenakukuzwa, nabalulami lwabo olukwizizayo kungekho ongaluqonda. kepha bheka isiyoni, umuzi wemikhosi yethu; amehlo akho mawabuke ijerusalema, indlu yokuthula, itende elingayikususwa, elizikhonkwane zalo aziyikusishulwa nanini, nelizintambo zalo aziyikugqashulwa neyodwa. kunalokho ujejhova uyakuba nathi khona ebukhosini esikhundleni semifula nemifudlana ebanzi, lapho kungayikuhamba khona izikebhe ezinamaphini, nomkhumbi omkhulu ungadluli kuyo. ngokuba ujejhova ungumahluleli wethu, ujejhova ungumenzi wemithetho yethu, ujejhova uyinkosi yethu; uyakusisindisa. izintambo zakho ziyaxega, azinakusiqinisa isiqu sensika yabo, azinakumeneka useyili; khona iyakwabelwa impango enkulu ephangiweyo; nezinyonga ziyakuthatha impango. abakhe khona abayikusho ukuthi: “ngiyagula” abantu abahlala khona bayakuthethelelwa ububi babo.

34

sondelani nina zizwe, nizwe, nilalele nina bantu: makuzwe umhlaba nokugcwala kwawo, nezwe nakho konke okuvela kulo. ngokuba ujejhova uthukuthela izizwe zonke, ufuthekela yonke impi yazo; uzizalekile, uzinikele ekubulaweni. abalulekileyo bazo balahlwe, nokunika kuyenyuka ezidunjini zabo; izintaba zinciphile ngegazi labo. ibandla lonke lasezulwini liyaphela, izulu lisongwe njengomqulu; ibandla lonke liyawa njengokuwa kweqabunga emvinini nanjengokubunileyo emkhiwaneni. ngokuba inkemba yami izanelisile ngegazi ezulwini; bheka, iyakwehlela phezu kuka-edomi naphezu kwabantu besiqalekiso sami ukuba ibahlulele. ujejhova unenkemba; igcwele igazi, inonile ngamanoni nangezazi lamawundlu nelezimbuzi, nangamanoni ezinso zezinqama, ngokuba ujejhova uyanikela ebosira, unokuhlaba okukhulu ezweni lakwa-edomi. izinyathi ziwa kanye nazo, nezinkonzana kanye nezinkunzi; izwe labo liyakugcwala igazi, nothuli lwabo luyakunona ngamanoni. ngokuba kulusuku lokuphindisa kukajehova; ngumnyaka wokubuyisela ngendaba yasesiyoni. imifudlana yakhona iyakuphenduka ikolitayi, uthuli lwakhona lube yisibabule, nezwe langakhona libe yikolitayi elivuthayo. aliyikucinywa ubusuku nemini; umusi walo uyakukhuphuka kuze kube phakade; izizukulwane ngezizukulwane liyakuba yize, akuyikulidabula muntu nanini nanini. liyakuba yifa levuba neliakanondwebu, kwakhe kulo isikhono negwababa; uyakwelula phezu kwalo intambo yencithakalo, nothofu wokumisa wokuyize. phakathi kwabakhulu balo akakho oyakumemezela umbuso, nazo zonke izikhulu zalo ziyakuba yinto

engelutho. ameva ayakukhuphukela ezindlini zamakhosi, izimbabazane namakhakhasi ezinqabeni zalo, libe yikhaya lamakhanka negceke lezintshe. izilwane zasehlane ziyakuhlangana nezimpungushe, nedemoni liyakukhala kumngane walo, kwakhe khona umkhovu, uzitholele indawo yokuphumula. lapho umantsingeyana uyakwakha ikhaya lakhe, azalele, achamisele, afukame ngomthunzi wakhe, kubuthane khona nawonhloyile, kube yilowo nalowo nomngane wakhe. funani encwadini kajehova, nifunde; ayiyikusilala nento eyodwa kulokhu, ayikho eyakuswela umngane wayo, ngokuba ngumlomo wakhe okuyalezile, nomoya wakhe okuhlanganisile. nguye okwenzele inkatho; yisandla sakhe esikwabele ngentambo; kuyakudla ifa lalo kuze kube phakade, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kuyakuhlala kulo.

35

kuyakujabula ihlane nogwadule, kuthokoze uqwathule, lukhahlele njengentebe. luyakukhahlela kahle, luthokoze, yebo, luthokoze, luhube; luyakuphiwa udumo lwelebanoni, nobukhosi bekarmeli nobesharoni, lubone inkazimulo kajehova, nobukhosi bukankulunkulu wethu. qinisani izandla ezibuthakathaka, nimise amadolo axegayo. yishoni kwabanenhliziyó eyesabayó ukuthi: “qinani, ningesabi; bhekani, unkulunkulu wenu uyeza ngokuphindisela, impindiselo ivela kunkulunkulu; nguye oza ukunisindisa.” khona amehlo ezipumputhe ayakuvulwa, zivuleke nezindlebe zezithulu. khona unyonga luyakutshekula njengendlele, nolimi lwesimungulu luyakuhuba, ngokuba ehlane kuyakubhoboka amanzi, nemifudlana kwahlongasibi. isihlabathi esibengezelayo siyakuba yichibi, isigagadu sibe yimithombo yamanzi; ekhaya lamakhanka lapho ayebothisa khona kuyakuba khona igceke lomhlango nekhwani. kuyakuba khona umendo nendlela eyakuthiwa indlela yobungcwele; ongcolileyo akayikuhamba ngayo, kepha iyakuba ngeyabantu bakhe; abahamba ngayo, noma beyiziwula, abayikuduka kuyo. akuyikuba khona lapho ingonyama, nesilwane esihahayo asiyikukhuphukela khona; lokho akuyikufunyanwa khona, kepha abakhululiweyo bayakuhamba ngayo. abahlengiweyo bakajehova bayakubuya baye esiyoni ngokwethaba, intokozo engunaphakade ibe phezu kwamakhanda abo; bayakuthola ukujabula nokuthokoza, kubaleke usizi nokububala.

36

kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nane wenkosi uhezekiya, usaneheribi, inkosi yase-asiriya, wenyuka wahlasela yonke imizi ebijelweyo yakwajuda, wayithatha. inkosi yase-asiriya yathuma urabi shake, asuke elakishi, aye ejerusalem enkosini uhezekiya, enempi enkulu, wema ngasemeleni wechibi lasenhla, elingasendleleni yensimu yomhlalazi. kwase kuphumela kuye u-eliyakimi indodana kahilikiya owayephezu kwendlu, noshebina umbhali, nojowa indodana ka-asafa, umabhalana. wathi

kubo urabi shake: “ake nisho kuhezekiya, nithi: ‘isho kanje inkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-asiriya, ithi: yithemba lini leli othembayo na? wena uyakhuluma, kepha kungamazwi angawomlomo nje lana ngesu nangamandla okulwa. pho, wethemba bani, lokhu ungihlubukile na? bheka, wethemba udondolo lwalo mhlango ofcekileyo oyigibithe; kepha uma umuntu ezimelela ngalo, luyangena esandleni sakhe, lusihlabi; unjalo ufaro inkosi yasegibithe kubo bonke abamethembayo. kepha uma nithi kimi: “siyamethemba ujevova unkulunkulu wethu,” akusiye yini ozindawo zakhe eziphakemeyo nama-altare akhe akusisile uhezekiya, wathi kujuda nakalo ijerusalema: “niyakukhuleka phambi kwaleli altare,” na? “ngalokho ake uvumelane nenkosi yami, inkosi yase-asiriya, ngiyakukunika amahhashi ayizinkulungwane ezimbili, uma ungabeka izinkweli zoda. pho, ungaphindisela emuva kanjani nenduna eyodwa ezincekweni ezincane zenkosi yami na? nokho wethemba igibithe ukuthola khona izingqola nabamahhashi. manje ngenyukele yini ngaphandle kukajehova kuleli zwe ukuba ngilichithe, na? ujevova wathi kimi: “yenyukela kulelo zwe, ulichithe.”” base bethi o-eliyakimi noshebina nojowa kurabi shake: “ake ukhulume ezincekweni zakho ngesi-aramu, ngokuba siyaluzwa, ungakhulumi kithi ngolimi lwabajuda ezindlebeni zabantu abasogangeni.” kepha urabi shake wathi: “inkosi yami ingithumile yini enkosini yakho nakuwena ukukhuluma lawamazwi na? hhayi kulaba bantu yini abahlezi ogangeni ukuba badle amasimba abo, baphuze umshobingo wabo kanye nani, na?” wayesema urabi shake, wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu ngolimi lwabajuda, wathi: “zwanini amazwi enkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-asiriya. isho kanje inkosi, ithi: maningakhohliswa nguhezekiya, ngokuba akayikuba namandla okunophula; futhi uhezekiya makanganenzi nethembe ujevova ngokuthi: ‘ujehova uyakusophula nokusophula, nalo muzi awuyikunikelwa esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya.’” ningamlaleli uhezekiya, ngokuba inkosi yase-asiriya isho kanje, ithi: yenzani ukuthula nami, niphumele kimi, nidle, kube yilowo nalowo emvinini wakhe, kube yilowo nalowo emkhiwaneni wakhe, niphuze, kube yilowo nalowo amanzi omthombo wakhe, ngize ngifike, nginiyise ezweni elinjengezwe lakini, izwe lamabele nelewayini, izwe lesinkwa nelezivini. “xwayani ukuba uhezekiya anganiyengi ngokuthi: ‘ujehova uyakusophula.’ abanye onkulunkulu bezizwe baka bophula nokophula yini izwe lakubo esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya na? baphi onkulunkulu basehamati nase-aripadi; baphi onkulunkulu basesefarivayimi na? balophulile isamariya esandleni sami na? ngobani phakathi kubo bonke onkulunkulu balawa mazwe abophule izwe lakubo esandleni sami ukuba ujevova alophule ijerusalema esandleni sami na?” kepha bathula, abamphendulanga ngazwi, ngokuba umyalo wenkosi wathi: “ningamphenduli.” base befika u-eliyakimi indodana kahilikiya owayephezu kwendlu, noshebina umbhali, nojowa indodana ka-asafa, umabhalana, kuhezekiya, izingubo zabo ziklebhukile, bamlandisa amazwi karabi shake.

kwathi inkosi uhezekiya ikuzwile lokho, yaklebhula izingubo zayo, yazembesa indwangu yamasaka, yangena endlini kajehova. yathuma u-eliyakimi owayephezu kwendlu, noshebina umbhali, namalunga abapristi, bembeswe izindwangu zamasaka, ku-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose. bathi kuye: “usho kanje uhezekiya, uthi: lolu suku lungusuku losizi nolokusolwa nolokudelelwa, ngokuba abantwana sebefikile ekuzalweni, kepha amandla okubeletha awakho. mhlawumbe ujevova unkulunkulu wakho uyakuzwa amazwi karabi shake othunywe yinkosi yase-asiriya, inkosi yakhe, ukweyisa unkulunkulu ophilayo, asole amazwi ujevova unkulunkulu wakho awezwileyo; ngalokho phakamisela insali esafunyanwayo umkhuleko wakho.” izingceku zenkosi uhezekiya sezifikile ku-isaya, u-isaya wathi kuzo: “niyakusho kanje enkosini yenu, nithi: ‘usho kanje ujevova, uthi: ungesabi lawo mazwi owezileyo, izingceku zenkosi yase-asiriya ezingithuke ngawo. bhekani, ngiyakubeka umoya kuyo, izwe amahemuhemu, ibuyele ezweni lakubo, ngiyiwe ngenkamba ezweni lakubo.’” wayesebuya urabi shake, wafumana inkosi yase-asiriya ilwa nelibina, ngokuba wayezwile ukuthi isukile elakishi. kepha isizwile ngotirahaka, inkosi yasekushe, ukuthi: “uphumile ukulwa nawe,” lapho ikuzwa lokho, yathuma izithunywa kuhezekiya, yathi: “niyakukhuluma kanje kuhezekiya, inkosi yakwajuda, nithi: unkulunkulu wakho omethembayo makangakukhohlisi ngokuthi ijerusalema aliyukunikelwa esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya. bheka, wena uzwile okwenziwa ngamakhosi ase-asiriya kuwo onke amazwe ngokuwachitha; pho, wena uyakophulwa na? onkulunkulu balezo zizwe ezachithwa ngobaba, igozani, neharana, neresefi, nabantwana base-edene ababesethelasari bazophula na? iphi inkosi yasehamati, nenkosi yase-aripadi, nenkosi yomuzi wasesefarivayimi, nasehena, nase-iva na?” uhezekiya wayamukela incwadi esandleni sezithunywa, wayifunda; uhezekiya wayesenyukela endlini kajehova, wayeneka phambi kukajehova. uhezekiya wakhuleka phambi kukajehova, wathi: “jevova seabwoti, nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ohlezi phezu kwamakherubi, wena ungunkulunkulu, wena wedwa, wemibuso yonke yomhlaba, wena wenzile izulu nomhlaba. beka indlebe yakho, jehova, uzwe; vula amehlo akho, jehova, ubone, uzwe onke amazwi kasaneheribi athume ukweyisa ngawo unkulunkulu ophilayo. “yiqiniso, jehova; amakhosi ase-asiriya achithile izizwe zonke namazwe azo, alahlile onkulunkulu bawo emliweni, ngokuba babengesibo onkulunkulu, babe ngumsebenzi wezandla zomuntu kuphela, umuthi namatshu; ngalokho abachithile. manje, jehova nkulunkulu wethu, sisindise esandleni sakhe ukuba yonke imibuso yomhlaba yazi ukuthi wena ungujevova, wena wedwa.” u-isaya indodana ka-amose wathumela kuhezekiya, wathi: “usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: njengalokhu ukhuleke kimi ngosaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya, nanti izwi ujevova alikhulume ngaye ukuthi: “ikudelele, yakuhleka

usulu intombi, indodakazi yasesiyoni; ikunikinele ikhanda indodakazi yasejerusalema. weyise bani, wethuka bani, na? uphakamisela bani izwi lakho, wabhekisa phezulu amehlo akho, na? ngongcwele ka-israyeli! ngesandla sezinceku zakho uyijivazile inkosi, wathi: 'ngobuningi bezinqola zami ngenyuke mina phezulu ezintabeni ngaphakathi kwelebanoni; ngigawula imisedari yalo emide nemisayipuresi yalo ekhethekileyo ngangena ekuphakameni kwalo kokugcina nasehlathini lalo eliminyeneyo. ngemba, ngaphuza amanzi; ngomisa ngamathe onyawo lwami yonke imifula yasegibithe.' "awuzwanga ukuthi kade ngakwenza na? emihleni yasendulo ngakunquma; manje sengikulethile ukuba uchithe imizi ebizelweyo ibe yizingqaba. abakhe kuyo babe namandla aman-cane, besaba, bajabha; baba njengotshani basendle, nembali notshani obuluhlaza, nokuluhlaza ezimpahleni zezindlu, namabele ahamukile engakakhuli. "kepha ukuhlala kwakho, nokuphuma kwakho, nokungena kwakho ngiyakwazi, nokubhovumula kwakho ngami. ngenxa yokubhovumula kwakho ngami, nangokuba ukuzidla kwakho kwenyukele ezindlebeni zami, ngiyakufaka ingwegwe yami emakhaleni akho netomu lami emloniyeni wakho, ngikubuyise ngendlela oweza ngayo. "lokhu kuyakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe: "niyakudla ngalo mnyaka okuzikhulelayo, nangomnyaka wesibili isihlabane, nangomnyaka wesithathu hlwanyelani, nivune, nitshale izivini, nidle izithelo zazo. abasindileyo bendlu yakwajuda abaseleyo bayakubuye bagxile phansi, bathele izithelo phezulu. ngokuba kuyakuphuma ejerusalema insali nasentabeni yasesiyoni abayakusinda; ukushisekela kukajehova sebawothi kuyakufeza lokho. "ngalokho usho kanje ujhova ngenkosi yase-asiriya, uthi: "ayiyikungena kulo muzi, ayiyikucibishela mcibisholo khona; ayiyikubhekisa kuwo isihlangu, ayiyikunqwabela iduli ngakuwo. indlela eyafika ngayo iyakubuya ngayo; ayiyikungena kulo muzi," usho ujhova. "ngiyakuwuvikela lo muzi ukuba ngiwusindise ngenxa yami nangenxa yenceku yami udavide." kwaphuma ingelosi kajehova, yabalala ekamu labase-asiriya abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nanhlanu; sekuvukwa ngakusasa, bheka, kwakuyizidumbu ezifileyo zodwa. wayesesuka usaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya, wahamba, wabuya, wahlala enineve. kwathi ekhuleka endlini kanisiroki unkulunkulu wakhe, o-adirameleki nosareseri amadodana akhe bambulala ngenkemba, babalekela ezweni lase-ararati. u-esari hadoni indodana yakhe wankosi esikhundleni sakhe.

38

ngalezo zinsuku uhezekiya wagula, wayephansi kokufa. kwafika kuye u-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose, wathi kuye: "usho kanje ujhova, uthi: yalela indlu yakho, ngokuba uyakufa, awuyikusinda." uhezekiya wayesephendulela ubuso bakhe odongeni, wakhuleka kujehova, wathi: "ngiyacela, jehova: ake ukhumbule ukuthi ngihambile phambi kwakho ngeqiniso nangenhliziyo epheleleyo, ngenzile

okuhle emehlweni akho." wayesekhala uhezekiya ngokukhala okukhulu. lafika ku-isaya izwi lika-jehova, lathi: "hamba, uthi kuhezekiya: 'usho kanje ujhova unkulunkulu kadavide uyihlo, uthi: ngizwile umkhuleko wakho, ngibonile izinyembezi zakho; ngiyakwenezela ezinsukwini zakho iminyaka eyishumi nanhlanu. ngiyakophula wena nalo muzi esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya, ngiwuvikele lo muzi. "lesi siyakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe esivela kujehova sokuthi ujhova uyakukwenza lokho akukhulumileyo: bheka, isithunzi sezinyathelo ilanga elizehlile ezinyathelweni zelanga zika-ahazi ngiyakusibuyisa izinyathelo eziyishumi." ilanga labuya-ke izinyathelo eziyishumi ezinyathelweni elizehlileyo. ihubo likahezekiya inkosi yakwajuda lapho wayekade egula, wasinda ekuguleni kwakhe: ngathi: "ngiphakathi nezinsuku zami ngiyakungena emasangweni endawo yabafileyo, ngaphucise inxenye yeminyaka yami." ngathi: "angiyikumbona ujhova, ujhova ezweni labaphilayo; angisayikubuka muntu nginabakhileyo bezwe. idodoko lami lisishuliwe, lasuswa kimi njengetende lomalus; ngisongile ukuphila kwami njengomaluki; uyanginquma esalukweni; kusukela emini kuze kube sebusuku uyangiqeda. ngakhala kwaze kwaba sekuseni; njengengonyama uyaphula onke amathambo ami; kusukela emini kuze kube sebusuku uyangiqeda. ngatshiyozisa okwenkonjane, ngaliliselisa okwejoba; amehlo ami aphela ngokubheka phezulu; nkosi, ngiyacindezelwa; yiba yisibambiso sami." ngingakhuluma ngithini na? ukhulumile kimi, ukwenzile yena. ngiyakubinyabinyeka yonke iminyaka ngomunye womphfumulo wami. nkosi, abantu baphila ngalokho, nokuphila komoya wami kukulokho kuphelele; ngalokho mawungiphulukise, ungiphilise. bheka, kwakungokuhle kimi ukuthi nganginomunye; wena wawuthanda umphefumulo wami, waze waphuma egodini lokubhujiswa, ngokuba uzilahle nyovane zonke izono zami. ngokuba indawo yabafileyo ayikubongi, nokufa akukudumisi; abehlela egodini ababheki ukuthembeka kwakho. abaphilayo, abaphilayo bayakubonga njengami namuhla; uyise uyabazisa abantwana ukuthembeka kwakho. ujhova uyakungisindisa; ngalokho siyakubetha ngezingubhu ezinezintambo zinsuku zokuhamba kwethu endlini kajehova. u-isaya wathi: "mabathathe isigaxa samakhiwane, basibeke ethumbeni, uyakusinda." kepha uhezekiya wathi: "yisibonakaliso sini sokuba ngiyakwenyukela endlini kajehova na?"

39

ngaleso sikhathi umerodaki baladani indodana ka-baladani inkosi yasebabele wathuma abanezincwadi nesipho kuhezekiya, lapho ezwile ukuthi kade egula, kepha usesimamile. uhezekiya wathokoza ngabo, wababonisa indlu yengcebo yakhe, isiliva, negolide, namakha, namafutha amahle, nayo yonke indlu yezikhali zakhe, nakho konke okufunyanwa engcebani yakhe; akubangakho nto endlini yakhe nasembusweni wakhe wonke uhezekiya angababonisa yona. wayesefika u-isaya, umprofethi,

enkosini uhezekiya, wathi kuye: "batheni labo bantu; beze kuwe bevelaphi na?" wathi uhezekiya: "bavela ezweni elikude, ibabele, beze kimi." wayesethi: "baboneni endlini yakho na?" uhezekiya wathi: "babone konke okusendlini yami; akukho nto phakathi kwengecebo yami engingababonisa ngayona." u-isaya wathi kuhezekiya: "yizwa izwi likajehova sebawoti. bheka, izinsuku ziyeza, lapho konke okusendlini yakho nalokho oyihlo abakubekelele khona kube kube namuhla kuyakuyiswa ebelele; akuyikusala lutho, usho ujejhova. nasemadodaneni akho ayakuphuma kuwe, oyakuwazala, bayakuwathatha abe yizinceku endlini yobukhosi yenkosi yasebabele." wayesethi uhezekiya ku-isaya: "lihle izwi likajehova olikhulumileyo." wathi futhi: "ngokuba kuyakuba khona ukuthula nokulondeka emihleni yami."

40

duduzani, nibaduduze abantu bami, usho unkulunkulu wenu. qungani ijerusalema isibindi, nimemeze kulo ukuthi ukulwa kwalo sekuphelile nokuthi buhlanguliwe ububi balo, ngokuba lamuke-liswe esandleni sikajehova ngokuphindiweyo ngazo zonke izono zalo. izwi liyamemeza lithi: "lungisani ehlane indlela kajehova, nihlelemba oqwathuleni umgwaqo kankulunkulu wethu. zonke izigodi ziyakuphakanyiswa, zonke izintaba namagquma kuyakwehliswa; amagebhugebhu ayakuhlolenjwa, nemigoxigoxi iyakuba yithafa. inkazimulo kajehova iyakubonakaliswa, yonke inyama ikubone kanyekanye, ngokuba umlomo kajehova ukhulumile." izwi liyakhuluma lithi: "memeza!" ngathi: "ngiyakumemezani na?" inyama yonke ingutshani, bonke ubuhle bayo bunjengembali yasendle. utshani buyabuna, imbali iyavuthuluka, ngokuba umoya kajehova uyaphephetha kukho. impela abantu bangutshani. utshani buyabuna, imbali iyavuthuluka, kepha izwi likankulunkulu wethu limi kuze kube phakade. khuphukela entabeni ende, wena, siyoni, obika okujabulisayo, uphakamise ngamandla izwi lakho, wena jerusalema obika okujabulisayo, uliphakamise ungesabi, usho emizini yakwajuda ukuthi: "bhekani, nangu unkulunkulu wenu." bhekani, inkosi ujejhova iyeza ngamandla; ingalo yayo iyakumbusela; bhekani, umvuzo wayo inawo, inkokhelo yayo iphambi kwayo. iyakwalusa umhlambi wayo njengomalusi, ibuthe amawundlu ngemikhono yayo, iwagone esifubeni sayo, ihole kahle izindlezane. ngubani olinganise amanzi ngen-tende yesandla sakhe, walinganisa izulu ngeminwe eyelulwile, wahlanganisa uthuli esilinganisweni, walinganisa izintaba ngezikalolo namagquma ngezisindo, na? ngubani oqondisile umoya kajehova, wamfundisa engumluleki wakhe, na? walulekana nobani waze wamqondisa, wamfundisa indlela yokwahlulela, wamnika ukwazi, wamazisa indlela yokuthanda, na? bheka, izizwe zinjengethonsi kwas-esitheni, zibalwa njengothuli lwesilinganiso; bheka, iziqhingi uyaziphakamisa njengothuli oluculekileyo. ilebanoni alanele ukubaswa, nezilwane zalo azanele ukuba zibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa. zonke izizwe

zinjengento engelutho phambi kwakhe, zibalwa njengokungelutho nokuyize kuye. niyakumfanisa unkulunkulu nobani, nimlinganise namuphi umfanekiso, na? yisithombe yini esibunjiwe yisisebenzi, sanamekwa ngegolide ngumkhandi, sancibilikiselwa amaketanga esiliva, na? ompofu kunokuba anikele ngomnikelo onjalo uyakhetha umuthi ongaboliyo, azifunele isisebenzi esihlakaniphileyo ukuba simise isithombe esibaziweyo esingenakuzanyazanyiswa. anazi yini? anizwa yini? anitshelwanga yini kwasekuqaleni, aniqondanga kwasekusekelweni komhlaba, na? nguye ohlezi esiyingelezini somhlaba — abakhile kuwo banjengezintethe — noweneka izulu njengendwangu, alulele njengetende ukuba kuhlalwe kulo, nowenza izikhulu zibe yinto enge-lutho, nabahluleli ukuba babe yize. yebo, banele ukutshalwa nje, yebo, banele ukuhlwanyelwa nje, yebo, isiqu sanelle ukugxila emhlabathini, abesephephetha kubo, babune, isivunguvungu sibasuse njengamabibi. "niyakungifanisa nobani ukuba ngifane naye?" usho ongwele. phakamiselani amehlo enu phezulw, nibone. ngubani odalile lezo zinto na? nguye okhipha ibandla lazo ngezibalo, abize zonke ngamagama; ngobuningi bamandla akhe nangobukhulu bezikhwepha zakhe ayisilali neyodwa. ushoni wena jakobe, ukhulumelani wena israyeli, ukuthi: "indlela yami isithekile kujehova, ilungelo lami lidlulile kunkulunkulu wami," na? awazi yini? awuzwanga na? ujejhova ungunkulunkulu ongunaphakade; udalile imikhawulo yomhlaba; akapheli amandla, akakhathali, nokuqonda kwakhe akunakuphenywa. nguye omupha oyethileyo amandla, nakongenamandla uyandisa izikhwepha. izinsizwa ziyaphela amandla, zikhathale, nabasha bawa nokuwa, kepha abamethembayo ujejhova bayathola amandla amasha, bayakhuphuka ngamaphiko njengezinkozi, bagijime bengakhathali, bahambe bengapheli amandla.

41

"thulani phambi kwami nina ziqhingi, izizwe zithole amandla amasha. mazisondele, andukuba zikhulume, sisondelele ekwahluleni." ngubani ovusile ukulunga kuphume empumalanga, akubize ukuba kumlandele, anikele izizwe phambi kwakhe, amenze ukuba abuse amakhosi, abenze babe njengothuli ngenkamba yakhe, nanjengamabibi aphephezelisayo ngomnsalo wakhe, na? uyabax-oshia, adlule kahle ngezindlela angazihambanga ngezinyawo. ngubani okusebenzileyo, wakwenza, na? nguye owazibiza izizukulwane kwasekuqaleni: mina jehova engingowokuqala nenginguye nakwabokuphela." iziqhingi ziyakubona, ziyesaba; imikhawulo yomhlaba iyathuthumela; isondele, isifikile. yilowo nalowo usiza umakhelwane wakhe; uthi komfowabo: "yiba nesibindi." umbazi uqunga umkhandi isibindi, nololonga ngesando uqunga oshaya isikhandelo isibindi, ethi ngokunamathelisa: "kuhle," ekubethela ngezikipiki, fuma kunyakaziswe. "kepha wena israyeli, neku yami, wena jakobe engikukhethileyo, nzalo ka-abrahama othandiweyo wami, wena engikuthathile emikhawulweni

yomhlaba, ngakubiza emagumbini awo, ngathi kuwe: 'wena uyinceku yami,' ngikukhethile, angikulahlanga; ungesabi, ngokuba mina ngenawe; ungapheli amandla, ngokuba mina ngingunkulunkulu wakho; ngiyakuqinisa, futhi ngiyakusiza, yebo, ngiyakusekela ngesandla sokunene sokulunga kwami. "bheka, bonke abafuthekela wena bayakuba namahloni, bajabhe; abamelene nawe bayakuba njengento engelutho, babhubhe. uyakubafuna, ungabafumani kodwa, labo bantu abaxabana nawe; abalwa nawe bayakuba njengento engelutho nanjengeze. ngokuba yimina jehova unkulunkulu wakho obamba isandla sakho sokunene, nothi kuwe: ungesabi, mina ngiyakusiza. ungesabi wena mpethu, jakobe, nani bantu bakwa-israyeli; mina ngiyakukusiza," usho ujeheva; umhlengi wakho ungongcwele ka-israyeli. "bheka, ngiyakukwenza ukuba ube yisibhulo esisha esibukhali esinamazinyo; uyakubhula izintaba, uzicolisise, wenze amagquma abe njengamakhoba. uyakuwahlakaza, umoya uwasuse, isivunguvungu siwacithe; wena uyakuthokozisa ngojeheva, uzibonge ngongcwele ka-israyeli. "abampofu nabaswelayo bafuna amanzi, kepha awakho, nolimi lwabo luphele ukoma; mina jehova ngiyakubaphendula, mina nkulunkulu ka-israyeli angiyikubashiya. ngiyakuvula imifula emadulini angenalutho nemithombo phakathi kwezigodi; ngiyakwenza ihlane libe yichibi lamanzi, nomhlabathi owomileyo ube yiziphethu zamanzi. ngiyakutshala umsedari ehlane, umtholo, nom-bomvana, nomnqumo, ngibeke kwahlongasibi umsayipuresi, nomthidari, nomkhoba kanyekanye, ukuze babone, bazi, baqaphele, baqonde kanyekanye ukuthi isandla sikajehova sikwenzile lokhu nokuthi ongacwele ka-israyeli wakudala. "lethani indaba yenu," usho ujeheva, "nisondeze izizathu zenu," isho inkosi kakakobe. "mabazisondeze, basitshale okuyakwenzeke; izinto zakuqala ziyini na? mabasitshale zona ukuba sizibeke ezinhliziyweni zethu, sazi ukuphela kwazo, noma nisiswize okuzayo. sitsheleni okuzayo ngesikhathi esizayo, sazi ukuthi ningonkulunkulu; yebo, yenzani okuhle noma okubi, simangale, sikubone kanyekanye. bhekani, nivela kokungekho, nemisebenzi yenu ayiyinto yalutho; uyisinengiso onikhethileyo. "ukhona engimvusile esenyakatho, wafika, nasempumalanga, ukuba abize igama lami; uyakwehlela phezu kwezikhulu njengaphezu kodaka, njengombumbi exova ibumba. ngubani owakushoyo kwasekuqaleni ukuba sazi, nangaphambili ukuba sisizo sithi: 'uqinisele,' na? cha, akakho okumemezileyo, akakho nokuzwisileyo, akakho nozwayo amazwi enu. ngingowokuqala othi kulo isiyoni: 'bheka, babheke,' nginike ijerusalem umbiki wendaba ethokozisayo. kepha lapho ngibheka, akukho muntu, akakho phakathi kwabo umluleki ongaphendula ngazwi, lapho ngibabuzayo. bheka, bayize bonke; imisebenzi yabo ayiyinto yalutho, nezithombe zabo ezibunjweyo zingumoya nokuyize.

"bheka inceku yami engiyisekelayo, okhethiweyo wami othokoza ngaye umphefumulo wami; nginikele umoya wami phezu kwakhe, uyakukhiphela izizwe ukwahlulela. akayikukhala, adazuluke, angezwakalisi izwi lakhe ezitaladini. umhlanga ofecekileyo akayikuwaphula, umongo othunqayo akayikuwucima; uyakukhipha ukwahlulela ngeqiniso. akayikudangala, aphele amandla, aze amise ukwahlulela emhlabeni; neziqhingi ziyakuhlalela umthetho wakhe." usho kanje unkulunkulu ujeheva owadala izulu, waleneka, nowawendlala umhlaba nokuvela kuwo, nowanika abantu abakuwo ukuphefumula nomoya kwabahamba kuwo, uthi: "mina jehova ngikubizile ngokulunga, ngiyakubamba isandla sakho, ngikugcine, ngikubeke ube yisivumelwano sabantu nokukhanya kwabezizwe, ukuze uvule amehlo ezimpumputhe, ukhiphe iziboshwa etilongweni nabahlezi ebunyaneni etilongweni. "ngingujehova; yilo igama lami; angiyikunika omunye inkazimulo yami, nezithombe ezibaziweyo udumo lwami. izinto zakuqala zifikile, sengimemezela izinto ezintsha; zingakaqhamuki, ngiyanziswa zona." mhubeleni ujeheva ihubo elisha, nodumo lwakhe, kusukela emikhawulweni yomhlaba, nina enehlala elwandle nakho konke okukulo, nina ziqhingi nabakhileyo kuzo. ihlane nemizi yalo makujabule nemizana abakhileyo kuyo abakwakedari, bahube abakhile emadwaleni, benanele beseziqongweni zezintaba. mabanike ujeheva udumo, bamamezele udumo lwakhe eziqhingini. ujeheva uyaphuma njengeqhawe; njengendoda yempi uyavusa ukushisekela kwakhe; uyakhala, yebo, uyabangalasa, enze ubuqhawe phezu kwezitha zakhe. "sekyisikhathi eside ngithulile, ngathula ngazibamba; sengiyakukhala njengobeletshayo, ngiphefuzele, ngibitoze kanyekanye. ngiyakwenza ize izintaba namagquma, ngomise yonke imifino yawo, ngenze imifula ibe yiziqhingi, ngenze amachibi ukuba ashe. ngiyakuhambisa izimpumputhe ngendlela ezingayaziyo; emikhondweni ezingayaziyo ngiyakuzihola; ngiyakwenza ubumnyama bube ngukukhanya phambi kwazo, namagebhugebhu ukuba ahlalenjwe; ngiyakwenza lezi zinto ngingazishiyi. bayakubuyiselwa emuva, bajabhe nokujabha labo abethemba ezithombeni ezibaziweyo, abasho ezithombeni ezibunjiweyo ukuthi: 'ningonkulunkulu bethu.' "yizwani nina zithulu; bhekani nina zimpumputhe, ukuze nibone. ngubani oyimpumputhe ngaphandle kwenceku yami, nesithulu njengesithunywa sami engisithumayo, na? ngubani oyimpumputhe njengopheleleyo, oyimpumputhe njengenceku kajehova, na? ubona izinto eziningi, kepha awuqapheli; izindlebe zakhe zivulekile, kepha akezwazwa." kwaba kuhle kujehova ngenxa yokulunga kwakhe ukuba akhulise umthetho, awudumise. kepha laba bangabantu abaphangiweyo nabamukiweyo; bonke bacushiwe emigodini, bafihliwe ematlongweni; bangabokuphangwa, akakho obophulayo, yebo, bayimpango, kungekho oshoyo ukuthi: "buyisa." ngubani phakathi kwenu obeka indlebe kukhulu,

aqaphele, ezwele isikhathi esizayo, na? ngubani owanikela ujakobe ukuba aphantwe, no-israyeli kubo abaphangi, na? angithi nguJehova, esonile kuye, nabangavumanga ukuhamba ngezindlela zakhe, nabangawulalelanga umthetho wakhe? wayesethela phezu kwakhe ukufuthela kwentukuthelo yakhe, namandla empi; kwamvuthela nxazonke, kepha akakwazanga; kwamshisa, kepha akakubekanga enhliziyweni yakhe.

43

kepha manje usho kanje uJehova owakudalayo wena jakobe, nowakubumba wena israyeli, uthi: “ungesabi ngokuba ngikuhlangile, ngikubizile ngegama lakho; ngowami. lapho udabula emanzini, mina nginawe; nasemifuleni, ayiyikukhukhula; lapho uhamba emlilweni, awuyikusha, nelangabi aliyikukushisa. ngokuba nginguJehova unkulunkulu wakho, ongcwele ka-israyeli, umsindisi wakho; ngiyanika igibithe libe yihlawulo lakho, ikushe nesheba esikhundleni sakho. ngenxa yokuba ubuyigugu emehlweni ami, futhi ubudumile, uthandekile kimi, ngiyakunika abantu esikhundleni sakho, nezizwe esikhundleni sokuphila kwakho. ungesabi, ngokuba nginawe; ngiyakuyiletha inzalo yakho iphume empumalanga, ngikubuthe nasentshonalanga. ngiyakusho kuyo inyatho, ngithi: ‘balethe,’ nakuyo iningizimu: ‘ungabagodi.’ lethani amadodana ami akude, namadodakazi ami ukuba aphume emikhawulweni yomhlaba, onke abizwe ngegama lami, nengiwadalele inkazimulo yami, ngiwabumbile nengiwenzile.” lethani abantu abayizimpumputhe abanamehlo nezithulu ezinezindlebe. izizwe zonke mazibuthelwe ndawonye, abantu bonke babuthane; ngubani phakathi kwabo ongamemezela lokhu, asizwise izinto zakuhlala; mabalethe ofakazi babo ukuba balungisiswe, bezwe, bathi: “kuyiqiniso.” ningofakazi bami, usho uJehova, “nenceku yami engiyikhetheleyo ukuba nazi, ningethembe, niqonde ukuthi nginguye; ngaphambi kwami akwenziwanga unkulunkulu, nangasemva kwami akayikuba khona. mina, mina nginguJehova, ngaphandle kwami akakho umsindisi. ngimemezele, ngisindisile, ngizwisile, kungakabikho unkulunkulu wabazizwe phakathi kwenu; yebo, ningofakazi bami, usho uJehova, “mina ngingunkulunkulu. yebo, kwasendulo nginguye; akakho ongophula esandleni sami; lapho ngisebenza, ngubani ongakuvimbela na?” usho kanje uJehova, umhlengi wenu, ongwele ka-israyeli, uthi: “ngenxa yenu ngithumele ebabele, ngiyakwehlisa bonke njengababaleki, namakaledi ngemikhumbi yokujabula kwawo. nginguJehova ongwele wenu, umdali ka-israyeli, inkosi yenu.” usho kanje uJehova owenza indlela elwandle, nomkhondo emanzini anamandla, okhipha izinqola namahashi, impi namandla; kuyalala kanyekanye, akusenakuvuka; kucishile, kucinyiwe njengomongo. “ningakhumbuli izinto zakuqala, ningazindli ngezindaba zasendulo. bhekani, ngiyakwenza okusha; kuyakuqhamuka manje, angithi niyakwazi na? yebo, ngiyakwenza indlela ehlane nemifula kwahlongasibi. izilwane zasendle ziyakungidumisa,

amakhanka nezintshe, ngokuba ngiveza amanzi ehlane nemifula kwahlongasibi ukuphuzisa abantu bami abakhethiweyo, laba bantu engenzelwe bona ukuba bashumayeke udumo lwami. “kepha awungibizanga, jakobe, ngokuba wadinwa yimi, israyeli. awulethanga kimi izimvu zakho zomnikelo wokushiswa, awungidumisanga ngemihlatshelo yakho; angikukhonzisanga ngeminikelo, angikudinisa ngenhlaka. awungithengelanga umhlanga othaphukayo ngemali, awungisuthisanga ngamanoni emihlatshelo yakho, kepha ungisebenzisile ngezono zakho, ungidinisile ngobubi bakho. “mina, mina nginguye owesula iziphambeko zakho ngenxa yami; angiyikukhumbula izono zakho. ngikhumbuze, masahlulane; yisho wena ukuba ulungisiwe. uyihlo wokuqala wona, abahumushi bakho bangihlubukile. ngidumazile izikhulu zendlu engcwele, ngimenzile ujakobe abe yisiqalekiso, no-israyeli abe yisithuko.

44

“kepha yizwa manje, jakobe, nceku yami, wena israyeli engikukhetheleyo. usho kanje uJehova owakudalayo, wakubumba kwasesiwi, oyakukusiza, uthi: ungesabi, jakobe, nceku yami, wena jeshuruni engikukhetheleyo. ngokuba ngiyakuthela amanzi phezu kokomileyo, nezikhukhula phezu kokushileyo, ngithulule umoya wami phezu kwenzalo yakho, nesibusiso sami phezu kwabantwana bakho; bayakuhluma phakathi kotshani njengeminyezane ngasemifulaneni yamanzi. omunye uyakuthi: ‘ngingokajehova,’ omunye uyakuzibiza ngegama likajakobe, omunye azilobele uJehova esandleni sakhe, azidumise ngegama lika-israyeli.” usho kanje uJehova, inkosi ka-israyeli, nomhlengi wakhe, uJehova sabawoti, uthi: ngingowokuqala, ngingowokugcina, ngaphandle kwami akakho unkulunkulu. ngubani ongabiza njengami, akumemezele, akubeke phambi kwami, kusukela ekusekeleni kwami abantu basendulo, na? yebo, okuzayo nokuyakwenzeka mabakumemezele. ningesabi, ningabi naluvalo; angithi ngikuzwisile kusukela endulo, ngakumemezele, na? nina ningofakazi bami. kukhona unkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami na? cha, alikho idwala; angilazi.” abenza isithombe esibaziweyo bayize bonke; izinto zabo ezithandekayo aziyikusiza; ofakazi babo ababoni, futhi abazi; bayakujabhiswa. ngubani owenzile unkulunkulu, ngubani obumbile isithombe esibaziweyo esingesokusiza na? bheka, bonke abangane bakhe bayakujabha, nezisebenzi zingabantu nje. mabahlangele bonke, beme; bayakwesaba, bajabhe kanyekanye. umkhandi wensimbi wenza imbazo, asebenze emalahleni, ayibumbe ngezando, ayisebenze ngamandla ezingalo zakhe; uyalamba, angabikho amandla; akaphuzi amanzi, uyadandala. umbazi uyelula intambo, adwebe umuthi ngokubomvu, awenze ngezibazo, adwebe ngekom-pasi, awenze ngomfanekiso womuntu, ngobuhle bomuntu, ukuba uhale endlini. uyazigawulela imisedari, athathe imikhoba nama-oki, awaqinise phakathi kwemithi yehlathi; uyatshala umfire, imvula iwukhulise. bese kuba ngokomuntu ukuba

abase ngakho; uthatha kuwo, othe; uyawuphemba, enze isinkwa; wenza unkulunkulu, akhuleke kuye, enze nesithombe esibaziweyo, akhothambele kuso. ushisa inxenye yawo emlilweni; phezu kwale nxenye uyadla inyama, ose izoso, asuthe; yebo, uyotha athi: 'halala! sengifudumele, ngibonile umlilo.' ngokuseleyo kuwo uyakwenza unkulunkulu nesithombe; uyakhothamela kuso, akhuleke kuso, athandaze kuso, athi: 'ngophule; ungunkulunkulu wami.' abazi, abaqondi, ngokuba unamekile amehlo abo ukuze bangaboni, nezinhliziyi zabo ukuze bangaqondi. akakho okhumbulayo, nokwazi nokuqonda akukho kokuba kuthiwe: 'ngishisile inxenye yawo ngomlilo, ngenzile isinkwa phezu kwamalahle awo, ngosile inyama, ngayidla; ngingenza okuseleyo kuwo kube yisinengiso, ngikhothamele umbhuku womuthi,' na? udla umlotha; inhliziyi ekhohlisiweyo imdukisile; akanakophula umphefumulo wakhe nokuba athi: 'akukho yini amanga kwesokunene sami na?' "khumbula lezi zinto, jakobe, wena israyeli, ngokuba uyinceku yami; ngikubumbile, uyinceku yami; israyeli, angiyikukhohlwa. ngesulile iziphambeko zakho njengefu, nezono zakho njengemilaza; buyela kimi, ngokuba ngikuhlelile." thokozani, mazulu, ngokuba ujejhova ukwenzile, nijabule nina zindawo eziphansi zomhlaba, niqhumeke ngokuhlebelela nina zintaba, nawe hlathi nayo yonke imithi ekuwe, ngokuba ujejhova umhlangile ujakobe, ngokuhlebelela wazidumisa ngo-israyeli. usho kanje ujejhova umhlangi wakho nowakubumba kwasesiswini, uthi: 'ngingujehova owenza konke, oweneka izulu yedwa, nowendlala umhlaba ngokwakhe, oshafisa izibonakaliso zabaprofethi bamanga, enze ababhuli ukuba bahlanze, obuyisela emuva abahlakaniphileyo, enze ukwazi kwabo kube ngubuwula; ogcwalisa izwi lenceku yakhe, afeze ukululekana kwezithunywa zakhe, oshoyo ngalo ijerusalema, athi: 'liyakuba nabantu,' nangemizi yakwajuda ukuthi: 'iyakwakhiwa, ngibuye ngivuse incithakalo yakhona,' oshoyo kuwo umsinga ukuthi: 'yisha, ngiyakomisa imifula yakho,' oshoyo ngokoresi ukuthi: 'ungumalusi wami, uyakufeza konke okwentando yami, athi ngejerusalema: liyakwakhiwa, nakulo ithempeli: isisekelo sakho siyakubekwa.' "

45

"usho kanje ujejhova kogcotshiweyo wakhe, kukoresi, osandla sakhe sokunene ngisibambile ukuba ngahlule izizwe phambi kwakhe, ngithukulule izinkalo zamakhosi, ngivule iminyango phambi kwakhe, amasango angabe esawalwa. mina ngiyakuhamba phambi kwakho, ngihlelemba amagebhugebhu, ngaphule izivalo zethusi, nginqume imigoqo yensimbi. ngiyakukunika ingcebo yobumnyama, nemfuyo ethukusiweyo ezindaweni ezisithilekileyo, ukuba wazi ukuthi ngingujehova okubiza ngegama lakho, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. ngenxa yenceku yami ujakobe, u-israyeli okhethiweyo wami, ngikubizile ngegama lakho, ngikunikile igama lodumo, ungakangazi. mina ngingujehova, akakho omunye; ngaphandle kwami akakho unkulunkulu; ngiyakubhincisa ungakangazi, ukuze bazi

kusukela empumalanga nasentshonalanga ukuthi akakho ngaphandle kwami; mina ngingujehova, akakho omunye; yimi engenza ukukhanya nengidala ubumnyama, ngenza ukuthula, ngidala okubi; ngingujehova owenza konke lokho. "consani, mazulu, phezu, amafu athuntulule ukulunga; umhlaba mawuvuleke, kuthelwe ukusindiswa, kumile nokulunga; mina jehova ngikudalile. "wo kuye olwa nomenzi, udengezi phakathi kwezindengezi zomhlaba! ibumba liyakusho kolibumbayo ukuthi: 'wenzani na?' nomsebenzi wakho ukuthi: 'akanazo izandla,' na? wo kuye osho kuyise ukuthi: 'uzalani na?' nakowesifazane ukuthi: 'unemihele ngani na?' "usho kanje ujejhova, ongcewele ka-israyeli nomenzi wakhe, uthi: ningibuza ngezinto ezizayo, ngabantwana bami, ningiyaleze ngomsebenzi wezandla zami, na? yimi engiwenzile umhlaba, ngadala abantu phezu kwawo; mina ngezandla zami ngeneka izulu, nebandla lalo lonke ngiliyalezile. mina ngimvusile lona ngokulunga; ngiyakuhlelemba zonke izindlela zakhe; yena uyakuwakha umuzi wami, avumele abathunjwa bami ukuba bahambe, kungabi ngenkokhelo nangesipho, usho ujejhova sebawoti." usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: "okukhandlekileweyo kwasegibithe nokuzuziweyo kwasekushe, nangamasheba, abantu abade, kuyakungena kuwe, kube ngokwakho; bayakukulandela, bafike beboshwe ngamaketanga, bakhothamele kuwe, bakhuleke kuwe, bathi: 'unkulunkulu ukuwe kuphela, akakho omunye, akakho ngaphandle kukankulunkulu.' " impela ungunkulunkulu ozifihlayo, wena nkulunkulu, msindisi. bayakujabha, babe namahloni bonke kanyekanye; bayakuhamba benamahloni bonke abenza izithombe. kepha u-israyeli uyakusindiswa ngujehova ngokusindiswa okuphakade; anyikujabha, anyikuba namahloni kuze kube phakade. ngokuba usho kanje ujejhova, owalidala izulu, ongunkulunkulu, owawubumba umhlaba, wawenza, wawumisa, engawudalelanga ize, wawubumba ukuba kuhlalwe kuwo, uthi: "ngingujehova, akakho omunye. angikhulumanga ekusitheni, endaweni emnyama emhlabeni; angishongo enzalweni kajakobe ukuthi: 'ngifuneni ngeze.' mina jehova ngikhuluma ukulunga, ngimemezela okuqotho. "buthanani nize, nisondelane ndawonye nina bakhulelekileyo bezizwe; abawuthwala umuthi wezithombe zabo ezibaziweyo abanakwazi, bakhuleka kunkulunkulu ongenakusindisa. kumemezelani, nikuveze; yebo, balulekane kanyekanye. ngubani owakuzwisa lokhu endulo, wakumemezela kwasesikhathini samandulo na? akusimina jehova na? akakho unkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, unkulunkulu olungileyo nomsindisi, akakho ngaphandle kwami. "phendukelani kini, nisindiswe, nonke nina majukujuku omhlaba, ngokuba ngingunkulunkulu, akakho omunye. ngizifungile mina, kuphumile izwi emlonyeni wami ngokulunga, alyikubuya, lokuthi: kimina ayakuguqa onke amadolo, nezilimi zonke ziyakufunga. kuyakuthiwa: 'kujehova kuphela nginokulunga namandla.' " bayakufika kuye, bajabhe bonke abamvuthelayo. kujehova yonke inzalo kajakobe yakwa-israyeli iyakulungisiswa, ibe

46

ubeli uyaguqa, unebo uyakhothama; izithombe zabo zingezezilwane nezezinkomo; enibathweleyo bangumthwalo, banzima ezilwaneni eziyithileyo. ziyakhothama, ziguqa kanyekanye, azinakuwukhulula umthwalo; nabo uqobo baya ekuthunjweni. “ngilalele wena ndlu kakakobe, yonke insali yendlu yakwa-israyeli engiyithwesiweyo kwasesiswini, yabekwa phezu kwami kwasesizalweni. noze niguge, nginguye, yebo, noze nibe yizimpunga, ngiyakunithwala; ngikwenzile lokhu, futhi ngiyakunethatha, yebo, ngiyakunithwala, nginikhulule. “niyakungifanisa, ningilinganise nobani, ningiqathanise nobani ukuba sifanane na? abathulula igolide esikhwameni yini, balinganise isiliva esilinganisweni, baqashe umkhandi wesiliva ukuba enze unkulunkulu, bese bekhothama, bakhuleke, na? bamthwala ehlombe, bametshathe, bambeke endaweni yakhe ukuba eme khona, angabe esasuka endaweni yakhe; kepha uma umuntu ekhala kuye, akayikumpendula, angamsindisi osizini lwakhe. “khumbulani lokhu, nime ninqinile, nibuye nicabange ezinhliziyweni zenu nina benzi bokubi. khumbulani izinto zakuhlala zamandulo, ngokuba ngingunkulunkulu, akakho omunye, yebo, ngingunkulunkulu, akakho onjengami, engimemezela ngaphambili okuyakuza, nasendulo izinto ezingakenziwa, ngokuthi: icebo lami liyakuma, ngiyakwenza yonke intando yami, mina engibiza inqe empumalanga nomuntu we-cebo lami ezweni elikude; yebo, ngikhulumile, ngiyakukufikisa; nginqumile, ngiyakukwenza. ngilaleleni nina enilukhuni ngenhliziyo, enikude nokulunga. ngiyakusondeza ukulunga kwami, akukude, insindiso yami ayiyikulibala; ngibeka insindiso esiyoni nodumo lwami kwa-israyeli.

47

“yehla, uhlahle othulini wena ntombi, ndodakazi yasebabele, uhlahle emhlabathini, kungekho sihlalo sobukhosi, wena ndodakazi yamakaledi, ngokuba awusayikubizwa ngokuthi uthambile nokuthi uyatetema. thatha amatshe okugaya, ugame impuphu, uyisuse imvakazi yakho, uwukhumule umhushuzo wakho, wambule umlenze, uwele imifuna. ubuze bakho buyakwambulwa, yebo, ubunqunu bakho buyakubonakala; ngiyakuphindisa, ngingayeki muntu. igama lomhlengi wethu lingujehova sebawoti, ongcwele ka-israyeli. “hlala uzithulele, ungene ebumnyameni, wena ndodakazi yamakaledi, ngokuba awusayikubizwa ngokuthi inkosikazi yemibuso. ngabathukuthelela abantu bami, ngalingcolisa ifa lami, ngalinikela esandleni sakho; awubahawukelanga, walenza ijoka lakho ukuba lisinde kakhulu phezu kwabadala. wathi wena: ‘ngiyakuba yinkosikazi njalunjalo.’ ngalokho awubekanga lezi zinto enhliziyweni yakho, awukhumbulanga ukugcina kwazo. “manje yizwa lokhu wena ozijabulisayo, ohlala ulondekile,

othi enhliziyweni yakho: yimi, akakho omunye; angiyikuhlalisa okomfelokazi, nokufelwa abantwana angiyikukwazi. kodwa lokhu kokubili kuyakufika kuwe ngokuphazima kweso ngalusuku lunye, ukufelwa, kwabantwana nobufelokazi kufike phezu kwakho ngokugcweleyo phakathi kobuningi bamalumbo akho, nobuningi beziphonso zakho. wethembile ebubini bakho, wathi: ‘akakho ongi-bonayo.’ ukuhlakanipha kwakho nokwazi kwakho kukudukisile; wathi enhliziyweni yakho: ‘yimi, akakho omunye.’ kepha ububi buyakukwehla, awuyikwazi lapho buvela khona; nengozi iyakuwela phezu kwakho, awuyikuba namandla okuyichezuka, incithakalo ifike phezu kwakho ngokuzumayo, ungazi. “yima manje neziphonso zakho nobuningi bamalumbo akho okhandlekile kukho kwasebusheni bakho; mhlawumbe uyakusizakala, mhlawumbe uyakubanga uvalo. ukhathale ngobuningi bamacebo akho; mabasukume, bakusindise abadabula izulu, nababheka izinkanyezi, nabazisa ngezinyanga ezintsha ukuthi kuphi lapho kuzakuvela khona lokhu okuzakukwehlela. bheka, bayakuba njengamabibi ashiswa ngumlilo, abayikuzophula emandleni elangabi; akusilo ilahle lotho, akusiwo umlilo wokuba kuhlalwe phambi kwawo. ziyakuba njalo kuwe izinto okhandleke kuzo, zihambisene nawe kwasebusheni bakho; seziyakuzulazula, kube yileyo naleyo ngendlela yayo, ekusindisayo ingabikho.

48

“yizwa lokhu wena ndlu kakakobe obiziwe ngegama lika-israyeli, waphuma emanzini akwajuda, ofunga igama likajehova, odumisa unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, kungengaqiniso nakulunga kodwa. ngokuba bazibiza ngomuzi ongcwele, bencika kunkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ngujehova sebawoti igama lakhe. ngimemezele izinto zakuhlala zamandulo, zaphuma emlonyeni wami, ngazizwakalisa; ngazenza ngokuzumayo, zenzeka. ngokuba bengazi ukuthi nokani, nentamo yakho ingumsipha wensimbi, nebusi lakho liyithusi, ngazimemezela kwasendulo, ngazizwisa kungakenzeki, funa usho uthi: ‘isithombe sami sizenzile, isithombe sami esibaziweyo, nesithombe sami esibunjweyo siziyalezele.’ wawukuzwile konke lokho; wakubona; awuyikukumemezela na? “ngikuzwisile okusha kusukela namuhla, yebo, nokusithekileyo ongakwazanga. kudaliwe manje, kungesendulo; awukuzwanga ngaphambi kwalolu suku, funa uthi: ‘bheka, bengikwazi.’ yebo, awuzwanga, awazanga, kwasendulo indlebe yakho ayivulwanga, ngokuba bengazi ukuthi wawukhohlisa nokukhohlisa, wabizwa ngokuthi umhlubuki kwasekuzalweni. ngenxa yegama lami ngiyakulibazisa intukuthelo yami, ngizibambele wena ngodumo lwami ukuba ngingakunqumi. bheka, ngikucwengisisile, kungavelanga isiliva kodwa; ngikuvivinyile esithandweni sezinhlopheko. ngenxa yami, ngenxa yami ngiyakwenza, ngokuba igama lami lingcoliselwani na? anginiki omunye inkazimulo yami. “ngilalele, jakobe, wena israyeli, obiziweyo wami; ngisenguye, ngingowokuqala, futhi ngingowokugcina. yebo, isandla

sami sisibekile isisekelo somhlaba, nesokunene sami silenekile izulu; lapho ngikubizayo, kuma ndawonye. "buthanani nina nonke, nizwe; ngubani phakathi kwabo omemezela lezi zinto na? amthandayo ujhova uyakuyifeza intando yakhe ngebabele, ngengalo yakhe iyakuba phezu kwamakaledi. mina, mina ngikhulumile, yebo, ngimbizile, ngimlithile, uyakuphumelela endleleni yakhe. "sondelani kimi, nizwe lokhu; angikhuluma ekusithakeni kwasekuqaleni; kusukela esikhathini sokuba kwenzeke, ngangikhona." manje ujhova unkulunkulu ungithumile kanye nomoya wakhe. usho kanje ujhova umhlengi wakho, ongwele ka-israyeli, uthi: "ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho okufundisile okukusizayo, okuholile ngendlela omelwe ukuhamba ngayo. sengathi nga ulalele imiyalo yami! khona ukuthula kwakho kwakuyakuba njengomfula, nokulunga kwakho njengamaza olwandle; nenzalo yakho yayiyakuba ngangesihlabathi, nabantwana bezibilini zakho njengezinhlamvu zaso; igama lakhe nga linganqunyanga, lachithwa ngaphambi kwami." phumani ebabele, nibalekele amakaledi, nimemezele lokhu ngezwi lokujabula, nikuzwakalise lokhu, nikuphumisele nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba, ngokuthi: "ujehova uhlangile inceku yakhe ujakobe." kabomanga lapho ebahola emahlane, wenza ukuba amanzi abagobhozele edwaleni; futhi waliqhekeza idwala, amanzi ampompoza. "akukho ukuthula kwababi," usho ujhova.

49

ngilaleleni nina ziqhingi, niqaphele nina bantu abakude; ujhova ungibizile kwasekuzalweni, waqamba igama lami kwasezibilinini zikamame. wawenza umlomo wami njengenkemba ebukhali, wangithukusa ethunzini lesandla sakhe, wangenza umcibisholo ophucuziweyo, wangithukusa esambweni sakhe. wathi kimi: "uyinceku yami, u-israyeli, engiyakuzidumisa kuye." kepha ngase ngithi mina: "ngikhandlekele ize, amandla ami ngiwachithele okuyize nokungelutho; nokho ilungelo lami likujehova, nomvuzo wami unkulunkulu wami." manje uthi ujhova owangibumba kwasekuzalweni ukuba ngibe yinceku yakhe yokubuyisela kuye ujakobe, kubuthelwe kuye no-israyeli futhi ngidunyisiwe emehlweni kajehova, unkulunkulu wami waba ngamandla ami yebo, uthi: "kuyinto elula ukuba ube yinceku yami ukuvusa izizwe zakwajakobe, nokubuyisa abaseleyo bakwa-israyeli; ngalokho ngiyakukubeka ube ngukukhanya kwabezizwe, ube yinsindiso yami kuze kube semkhawulweni womhlaba." usho kanje ujhova, umhlengi ka-israyeli nongwele wakhe, kodelelwa nokudelelwa noyisinengiso esizweni, koyinceku yababusi, uthi: "amakhosi ayakubona, asukume, izikhulu zibone, zikhothame ngenxa kajehova othembekile, ongwele ka-israyeli okukhethileyo." usho kanje ujhova, uthi: "ngiyakuphendula ngesikhathi somusa, ngosuku lokusindiswa ngiyakusiza; ngiyakukulondoloza, ngikubeke ube yisivumelwano sabantu sokubuyisa izwe nokubenza badle amafa achithekileyo, uthi kwababoshiweyo: 'phumani,' nakwabasebum-

nyameni: 'velani.' "bayakuklaba ngasezindleleni, amadlelo abo abe semagqumeni onke. abayikulamba, abayikoma, abayikushaywa yisifudumezi nelanga, ngokuba yena onomusa kubo uyakubahola, abayise emithonjeni yamanzi. ngiyakuzenza zonke izintaba zami zibe yizindlela, imendo yami iphakame. bheka, laba bayakuvula kude; bheka, laba bayakuvula enyakatho nasentshonalanga, nalaba ezweni lasesinimi." jabulani nina mazulu, uthokoze nawe mhlaba, niqhumeke ngokuhlabelela nina zintaba, ngokuba ujhova ududuzza abantu bakhe, abe nomusa kwabahluphekileyo bakhe. kepha isiyoni lithi: "ujehova ungishiyile, inkosi ingikhohliwe." "owesifazane angakhohlwa umntwana wakhe oncelayo ukuba angabi namusa kuyo indodana yesizalo sakhe na? yebo, bona bangakhohlwa, kodwa mina anginakukukhohlwa wena. bheka, ezandleni zami ngikubhalile, izingange zakho ziphambi kwami njalo. abantwana bakho bayashesha; abakuchithayo nabakwenza ize baphuma kuwe. phakamisa amehlo akho nxazonke, ubone: bonke bayabuthana, bafika kuwe. kuphila kwami," usho ujhova, "impela uyakubembatha bonke njengemvunulo, uzibhince ngabo njengomakoti. "ngokuba izindawo zakho ezichithekileyo neziyize nezwe lakho eliqothulileyo kukuminyana ngabakhileyo khona, nabakugwinyileyo bayakuba kude. abantwana bokuswezelwa kwakho basayakusho ezindlebeni zakho ukuthi: indawo ingumcingo kimi; sukani kimi ukuba ngihlale. bese wusho enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi: 'ngubani ongizalele laba, lokhu ngaphucwiwe abantwana bami, ngingenalutho, ngingumthunjwa, ngingozulazulayo, na? ngubani okhulise laba na? bheka, ngasala ngedwa; laba babephi na?' " isho kanje inkosi unkulunkulu, ithi: "bheka, ngiyakuphakamisela izizwe izandla zami, ngimisele abantu ibhanelani lami; bayakuletha amadodana akho esifubeni sabo, namadodakazi akho ayakuthwalwa emahlombe. amakhosi ayakuba ngabazanyana bakho, namakhosikazi awo ayakuba ngabancelisi bakho; bayakukukhothamela ubuso bubheke phansi, bakhotha uthuli lwezinyawo zakho; uyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, abethemba kimi abayikujabha." impango ingasuswa kuwo amaqhawe, nabathunjwa bangophulwa kubacindezeli, na? noma kunjalo, ujhova uthi: "yebo, abathunjwa bamaqhawe bangasuswa, nempango yabacindezeli iyakophulwa, kepha mina ngiyakulwa naye olwa nawe, ngisindise abantwana bakho. ngiyakudlisa abacindezeli bakho inyama yabo, badakwe yigazi labo njengangewayini elimnandi; inyama yonke iyakwazi ukuthi mina jehova ngingumsindisi wakho, nomhlengi wakho, umninimandla kajakobe."

50

usho kanje ujhova, uthi: "iphi incwadi yesahlukaniso engimlahile ngayo, noma ngumuphi enginesikwenetu kuye engithengisile ngani kuye na? bhekani, nathengiswa ngobubi benu, nangeziphambeko zenu, unyoko walahlwa. ngalokho ekufikeni kwami kwaba ngani ukuba kungabikho muntu, nasekubizeni kungabikho ophendulayo, na? isandla

sami sifinyeziwe nokufinyezwa, ukuze singahlengi na? noma angisenamandla okophula na? bheka, ngokukhuza kwami ngiyomisa ulwandle, ngenze imifula ibe yihlane; izinhlanzi zalo ziyanuka, ngokuba awakho amanzi, ziyafa ukoma. ngiyem-bathisa amazulu ubumnyama, ngenze indwangu yamasaka ibe yisimbozo sawo.” inkosi ujeхова inginikile ulimi lwabafundi ukuba ngazi ukuvuselela oyethileyo ngamazwi ahlumelelayo; ivusa njalo indlebe yami ekuseni imihla ngemihla ukuba ngizwe njengabafundi. inkosi ujeхова iyivulile indlebe yami, mina angihlubukanga, angihlehlanga nyovane. nganika abashayi umhlane, nezihlathi zami kubo abahluthula isilevu; angibusithelisanga ubuso bami ekulhazisweni nasekufelweni amathe. ngokuba inkosi ujeхова iyakungisiza; ngalokho angijabhangana, ngalokho ngibumisile ubuso bami ngenghengengetsha; ngiyazi ukuthi angiyikujabha. ongithethayo useduze; ngubani omangalelana nami na? masivuke kanyekanye; ngubani omangalelana nami na? makasondele kimi. bheka, inkosi ujeхова iyakungisiza; ngubani oyakungilahla na? bheka, bonke bayakugaga njengengubo, badliwe njengezinundu. ngubani phakathi kwenu omesabayo ujeхова? makalilalele izwi lenceku yakhe ehambile ebumnyameni, ethembile egameni likajehova, noma ingenakukhanya, yencika kunkulunkulu wakhe. bhokani nina nonke eniphemba umlilo, enibhina izikhuni, manihambe ekukhanyeni komlilo wenu naphakathi kwezikhuni engizihembileyo. lokhu kuyakuba phezu kwenu kuvela esandleni sami; niyakulala phansi ngobuhlungu.

51

“ngilaleleni nina enilandela ukulunga, nina enimfunayo ujeхова; bhokani kulo idwala eniqhezulwe kulo, nakuyo imibhobo yomgodi enakhishwa kuyo. bhokani ku-abrahama uyihlo, nakusara owanizalayo, ngokuba eseyedwa ngambiza, ngambusisa, ngamandisa. ngokuba ujeхова uyakulidudza isiyoni, aziduduze zonke izindawo zalo ezichithekileyo, enze ihlane lalo libe njenge-edene, noqwathule lwalo lube njengensimu kajehova; injabulo nentokozi kuyakufunyanwa khona, ukubonga nezwi lokuhlabelela. “ngizweni, bantu bami, ningibekele indlebe nina sizwe sami, ngokuba kuyakuphuma kimi umthetho, ngibeke ukwahlulela kwami kube ngukukhanya kwabantu. ukulunga kwami kuseduze, insindiso yami iphumile, izingalo zami ziyakubahlulela abantu; iziqhingi ziyangihlalela, zilindela umkhono wami. phakamiselani amehlo enu ezulwini, niwubheke umhlaba phansi, ngokuba izulu liyakunyamalala njengomusi, umhlaba ugege njengengubo, nabakhileyo kuwo bafe njengezinsensane, kepha insindiso yami iyakuma kuze kube phakade, nokulunga kwami akuyikuphela. “ngilaleleni nina enazi ukulunga, abantu abamthetho wami usezinhliziyweni zabo; ningesabi ukusolwa ngabantu, ningapheli amandla ngezithuko zabo. ngokuba inundu iyakubadla njengengubo, nebu libadla njengoboya bezimvu, kodwa ukulunga kwami kuyakuma kuze kube phakade, nensindiso yami ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane.”

vuka, vuka, wembathe amandla wena mkhono kajehova, vuka njengasezinsukwini zasendulo, ezizukulwaneni zamandulo. akusuwe owamnquma kabili urahabi, wamgwaza udrako, na? akusuwe owomisa ulwandle, amanzi asotweni olujulileyo, owenza izinzulu zolwandle zaba yindlela yokuba kuwele abahlangiweyo, na? abahlawulelweyo bakajehova bayakubuya, bafike esiyoni bejabula; intokozi engapheliyo iyakuba semakhanda abo, bathole injabulo nentokozi, usizi nokububula kubaleke. “yimina, yimi enginguye onidukuzayo; ungubani wena ukuba wesabe umuntu ofayo, nendodana yomuntu eyakwenziwa ibe njengotshani, na? ukhohliwe ujeхова umenzi wakho owaleneka izulu nowasibeka isisekelo somhlaba; uthuthumele njalo izinsuku zonke ngokufutheka komcindezeli njengokungathi ozilungiselela ukuchitha; kuphi ukufutheka komcindezeli na? othotshisiweyo uyakushesha ukukhululwa; kayikufa, kayikwehlela egodini, kayikuswela isinkwa sakhe. ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho ovusa ulwandle, ukuze amaza alo ahlokombe; ngujehova sebawoti igama lakhe. ngiwebekile amazwi ami emlonjeni wakho, ngikusibekele emthunzini wesandla sami, ukuze ngiwatshale amazulu, ngisibeke isisekelo somhlaba, ngithi kulo isiyoni: ‘wena uyisizwe sami.’” vuka, vuka, usukume wena jerusalema ophuzile esandleni sikajehova indebe yokufutheka kwakhe; uphuzile isitsha sendebe yokutengezela, wasiminyana. akakho ongalihola phakathi kwawo onke amadodana eliwazalileyo. akakho ongalibamba ngesandla kuwo onke amadodana eliwakhulisileyo. lokhu kokubili kukwehlele; ngubani okukhalelayo na? lapho kukhona incithakalo nokubhujiswa, ukulamba nenkamba, ngubani ongakududza na? amadodana akho adangele, alala ezihlokwini zezitaladi zonke, njengewula esihibeni; agcwele ukufutheka kukajehova nokukhuza kukankulunkulu wakho. ngalokho ake uzwe lokhu wena ohluphekayo nodakimweyo, kungengawayini kodwa; isho kanje inkosi yakho ujeхова nonkulunkulu wakho emela indaba yabantu, ithi: “bhoka, ngiyithathile esandleni sakho indebe yokutengezela; yebo, isitsha sendebe yokufutheka kwami awusayikusiphuza. ngiyakusibeka esandleni sabakuhluphayo, abashoyo emphefumulweni wakho ukuthi: ‘k’hothama, sidlule phezu kwakho;’ wawusuwubeka umhlane wakho waba njengomhlabathi nesitaladi kwabadlulayo.”

52

vuka, vuka, wembathe amandla akho, siyoni, uzigqoke izingubo zakho ezinhle, jerusalema, muzi ongawele, ngokuba akusayikungena kuwe ongasokile nongcolileyo. zithintithe uthuli, usukume, uhlale, jerusalema elithunjweyo; zikhulule eziboshweni zentamo yakho wena ndodakazi yasesiyoni ethunjweyo. ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “nathengiswa ngento engelutho; niyakuhlengwa ngaphandle kwemali.” ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: bantu bami behlela kuqala egibithe ukuba bagogobale khona; i-asiriya lamcindezela ngaphandle kwesizathu. “manje nginantonini lapha,” usho ujeхова, “lapho abantu bami besusiwe ngeze

na? ababusa phezu kwabo bayaklabalasa,” usho ujejhova, “negama lami liyahlanjalazwa njalo usuku lonke. ngalokho abantu bami bayakulazi igama lami; ngalokho bayakuqonda ngalolo suku ukuthi yimi engikhulumileyo; bhekani, ngilapha.” zimmnandi kangakanani ezintabeni izinyawo zoletsha izindaba ezinhle, nomemezela ukuthula, obika izindaba ezinhle, ezwakalise ukusindiswa, oshoyo kulo isiyoni ukuthi: “unkulunkulu wakho uyinkosi.” izwi labalindi bakho, bayaliphakamisa izwi, bajabule kanyekanye, ngokuba bayakubona iso neso, lapho ujejhova ebuyela esiyoni. qhumukani ngokuhlabelela, nihlabelele kanyekanye, nina zindawo ezichitheki-leyo zasejerusalem, ngokuba ujejhova ubaduduzile abantu bakhe, ulihlengile ijerusalem. ujejhova wambulile ingalo yakhe engcwele emehlweni ezizwe zonke, namajukujuku onke omhlaba ayakubona insindiso kankulunkulu wethu. mukani, mukani, niphume lapha, ningathinti okungcolileyo, niphume phakathi kwalo, nizihlambulule nina eniphatha izitsha zikajehova. ngokuba anyikuphuma ngokushesha, ningahambi ngokubaleka, ngokuba ujejhova uyakuhamba phambi kwenu, nonkulunkulu ka-israyeli uyakuba semva kwenu. bheka, incekuni yami iyakuphumelela kahle; iyakukhuliswa, iphakanyiswe, iphakame kakhulu. njengalokhu abaningi bamangala ngayo ubuso bayo babonakele kunobabantu, nesimo sayo kunesamadodana abantu kanjalo iyakwethusa izizwe eziningi; amakhosi ayakuvala imilomo yawo ngenxa yayo, ngokuba lokho angatshelwanga khona ayakubona, nalokho angakuzwanga ayakuqonda.

53

ngubani owakholwa ngesikuzwileyo; ingalo kajehova yambulelwa bani na? ngokuba yakhula njengehlumela phambi kwakhe, nanjengempande emhlabathini owomileyo; yayingenasimo nabuhle ukuba siyibuke, yayingabukeki ukuba siyifune. yayideleliwe, yashiywa ngabantu, umuntu wobuhlungu owazi ukugula; yeyiswa injengosithelwa ubuso ngabantu, asiyishayanga nto yalutho. kepha yazithwala izifo zethu, yabetsathala ubuhlungu bethu, kodwa thina sathi ijezisiwe, ishaywe ngunkulunkulu, ihlushiwe. yebo, yalinyazwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu, yachotshozwa ngobubi bethu; isijeziso sasiphezu kwayo ukuba sibe nokuthula, nangemivimbo yayo siphilisiwe thina. thina sonke sidukile njengezimvu; yilowo nalowo uphendukele endleleni yakhe; ujejhova wehlisela phezu kwayo ububi bethu sonke. yacindezelwa, kepha noma yathotshiswa, ayivulanga umlomo wayo; njengewundlu eliyiswa ekuhlathweni, nanjengemu ethule phambi kwabagundi bayo, ayiwuvulanga umlomo wayo. yasuswa ekucindezelweni nasekwahlulweni; ngubani esizukulwaneni sayo owacabanga ukuthi yahlwithwa ezweni labaphilayo, ishaywa ngesiphambeko sabantu bami, na? babeka ithuna layo kanye nababi; ekufeni yayinabenza okubi, noma ingenzanga indluzula, kungekho nankohliso emlonyeni wayo. nokho ujejhova wathanda ukuyishaya ngezifo; lapho

wenza umphefumulo wayo ube ngumnikelo wecala, iyakubona inzalo yayo, yenze izinsuku zayo zibe ziningi, nentando kajehova iyakuphumelela esandleni sayo. ngokuhlupheka komphefumulo wayo iyakukubona, yaneliswe. ngokwazi kwayo incekuni yami, elungileyo, iyakulungisa abanengi, ithwale izono zabo. ngalokho ngiyakuyabela kanye nabakhulu, yahlukanise impango nabanamandla, ngokuba yawuthulula umphefumulo wayo ekufeni, yabalwa kanye nezelelesi; yathwala nokho izono zabaningi, yakhulekela aboni.

54

“jabula wena nyumba, wena ongazalanga, uqhumeke ngokuhlabelela, ememeze wena ongabanga namihelo, ngokuba abantwana boyisikhwebu baningi kunabantwana bonendoda,” usho ujejhova. “yenza ibe banzi indawo yetende lakho; mabazelule izindwangu zamakhaya akho, ungazibambezeli, welule izintambo zakho, uziziqinise izikhonkwane zakho. ngokuba uyakusabalala ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo, nengalo yakho iyakuqeda abezizwe, yakhe imizi echithekileyo. “ungesabi, ngokuba awuyikujabha, ungabi namahloni, ngokuba awuyikujabhiswa, ngokuba uyakukhohlwa ihlazo lobusha bakho, ungabe usawakhumbula amahloni obufelokazi bakho. ngokuba umenzi wakho ungumyeni wakho, ujejhova seabwoti igama lakhe; ongcwele ka-israyeli ungumhlengi wakho, uyakubizwa ngokuthi unkulunkulu womhlaba wonke. ngokuba ujejhova ukubizile njengomfazi oshiyweyo nodabukileyo emoyeni; umfazi wobusha ukhona omalayo na?” usho unkulunkulu wakho. “umzuzwana omncane ngakushiya, kepha ngobumnene obukhulu ngiyakukubutha. ngen-tukuthelo echichimayo ngabusitheza ubuso bami kuwe isikhashana, kepha ngomusa ongapheliyo ngiyakukuhawukela,” usho ujejhova umhlengi wakho. “ngokuba lokhu kunjengezinsuku zikanowa kimi, ngokuba njengalokho ngafunga ukuthi amanzi kanowa awayikube esadlula emhlabeni, kanjalo sengifungile ukuthi angisayikukuthukuthela, ngikusole. yebo, izintaba zingamuka, namagquma angasuswa, kepha umusa wami awuyikumuka kuwe, nesivumelwano sami sokuthula asiyikususwa,” usho ujejhova okuhawukelayo. “wena ohluphekayo, ohlukunyeziwe ungaduduzwanga, bheka, ngiyakufaka amateze akho abe mahle, ngizibeke izisekelo zakho ngamasafire. ngiyakwenza imibhoshongo yakho ngamarubi, namasango akho ngekristalo, nayo yonke imikhawulo yakho ngamatshe amahle. bonke abantwana bakho bayakuba ngabafundi bakajehova, nokuthula kwabantwana bakho kuyakuba kukhulu. uyakumiswa ngokulunga; uyakuba kude nokucindezelwa, ngokuba awuyikwesaba, nanovalo, ngokuba aluyikusondela kuwe. bheka, uma bebuthana, kungaphandle kwami, noma ngubani obuthanela wena, uyakuwa ngenxa yakho. “bheka, mina ngidalile umkhandi ofutha umlilo wamalalele, azikhiphele isikhali somsebenzi wakhe; mina ngidalile futhi umchithi wokuba abhubhise. asikho isikhali esenzelwa wena esiyakuphumelela,

nalo lonke ulimi olukuvukelayo luyakwahlulelwa; lokhu kuyifa lezincedu zikajehova nokulunga kwazo okuvela kimi, usho ujevova.

55

“we nina nonke enomileyo, wozani emanzini; nani eningenamali wozani nithenge, nidle; wozani nithenge ngaphandle kwemali, yebo, iwayini nobisi, kungabizwa lutho. niyichithelani imali kukho okungesiso isinkwa, nenzuzo yenu kukho okunganelisiyo, na? ngilaleleni nokungilalela, nidle okuhle, umphefumulo wenu ubajule ngamanoni. bekani izindlebe, nize kimi, nizwe, uyakuphila umphefumulo wenu; ngiyakwenza nani isivumelwano esiphakade, izenzo zomusa oqinisekileyo zikadavide. bheka, ngimnike abe ngufakazi kubantu, umholi nomyali kubantu. bheka, uyakubiza izizwe ongazaziyo, nezizwe ebezingakwazi ziyakugijimela kuwe ngenxa kajehova unkulunkulu wakho nanenge yongcwele ka-israyeli, ngokuba ukudumisile.” mfuneni ujevova esenokutholwa, nimbize eseseduze. omubi makashiye indlela yakhe, nomuntu owenza okubi imicabango yakhe, abuyele kujehova, uyakuba nomusa kuye, yebo, abuyele kunkulunkulu wethu, ngokuba uyakwenza ukuthethelela kube kukhulu. “ngokuba imicabango yami ayisiyo imicabango yenu, nezindlela zenu azisizo izindlela zami,” usho ujevova. “ngokuba njengamazulu ephakeme kunomhlaba, kanjalo izindlela zami ziphakeme kunezindlela zenu, nemicabango yami kunemicabango yenu. ngokuba njengokwehla kwemvula neqhwa ezulwini, kungabuyeli khona, kepha kuwunethisa umhlaba, kuwenze ukuba uthele, uhlume, unike ohlwanyelayo inhlwanyelo nodlayo isinkwa, iyakuba njalo izwi lami eliphuma emlonyeni wami: aliyikubuyela ze kimi, lingakafezi lokhu engikufunayo, liphumelele kulokhu engilithumele kukho. ngokuba niyakuphuma ngokuthokoza, niholwe ngokuthula; izintaba namagquma kuyakuqhumuka ngokuhlabelela phambi kwenu, nemithi yonke yasendle iyakushaya ihlombe. esikhundleni sogagane kuyakumila umsayingupresi, nasesikhundleni samakhakhasi kuyakumila umbomvana. kuyakuba yigama kujehova, nesibonakaliso esingapheliyo esingayikunqunywa.”

56

usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “gcinani ukwahlulela, nenze ukulunga, ngokuba insindiso yami iseduze ukuba ifike, nokulunga kwam i ukuba kwambulwe. ubusisiwe umuntu owenza lokhu, nendodana yomuntu ebanbelela kukho, ogcina isabatha engaloni, osibamba isandla sakhe ukuba singenzi nakuphi okubi.” indodana yowezizwe ezihlanganise nojevova mayingasho ukuthi: “impela ujevova uyakungahlukanisa nabantu bakhe,” nomthenwa angathi: “bheka, ngingumuthi owomileyo.” ngokuba usho kanje ujevova ngabathenwa, uthi: “abagcina amasabatha ami, nabakhetha engikuthandayo, nababambebelela esivumelwaneni

sami bona ngiyakubanika endlini yami naphakathi kwezingange zami isikhumbuzo negama elihle kunamadodana namadodakazi; ngiyakubanika igama eliphakade, elingayikunqunywa. nabezizwe abazihlanganisa nojevova ukumkhonza ujevova nokulithanda igama likajehova ukuba babe yizinceku zakhe bonke abaligcina isabatha, bangaloni, nababambebelela esivumelwaneni sami, yebo, nabo ngiyakubayisa entabeni yami engcwele, ngibathokozise endlini yami yokukhuleka; iminikelo yabo yokushiswa nemihlatshelo yabo iyakwamukeleka e-altare lami, ngokuba indlu yami iyakubizwa ngokuthi indlu yokukhuleka phakathi kwabantu bonke.” inkosi ujevova ebutha abaxoshiweyo bakwa-israyeli ithi: “ngisezakubuthela kuye nabanye ngaphandle kwabase bebuthiwe.” nonke nina zilwane zasendle, wozani nidle, nonke nina zilwane zasehlathini. bonke abalandi bayizimpupthe, abanakwazi; bonke bayizinja eziyizimungulu, abakwazi ukukhonkotha, balala bephupha, bathanda ukozela. yebo, bayizinja ezihahayo, abakwazi ukusutha; yebo, laba bangabelisi abangenakuqonda, baphendukela bonke ezindleleni zabo, kube yilowo nalowo enzuzweni yakhe, bonke kanyekanye. wozani, ngiyakuletha iwayini, sizakuzigcwalisa ngophuzo olunamandla; ngomuso liyakuba njenganamuhla, libe likhulu kakhulu.

57

olungileyo uyabhubha, akakho okubeka enhliziyweni; abantu abanomusa bayasuswa, kungaqondi muntu. olungileyo uyasuswa ebubini, angene ekuthuleni; abahambe ngobuqotho bayakuphumula emibhedeni yabo. “kepha sondelani nina madodana abahlola imihlola, inzalo yomphingi nyesifebe. nidlala nobani, nikhamisela bani umlomo, ninyalizela bani, na? anisibo abantwana beziphambeko, inzalo yamanga yini, nina enisha phakathi kwama-oki phansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza, enibulala abantwana ezigodini phansi emifantwini yamadlala, na? isabelo sakho siphakathi kwamatshe abushelezi asesigodini; wona yiwo angawenkatho yakho; nakuwona utshululele umnikelo wokuphuzwa, wenza umnikelo wempuphu. ngiyakwaneliswa ngalokhu na? entabeni ende nephakemeyo uwubekile umbhede wakho; futhi wakhuphukela khona ukunikela ngomhlathshelo. wabeka isithombe sakho emva kwezicabha nezinsika, wazambulela omunye kunami, wakhwela embhedeni, wawandisa, wawumelana nabo, wayithanda imibhede yabo, wazi-bonelela indawo. waya kumoloki uphethe amafutha, wawandisa amakha akho; wathumela kude izithunywa zakho, wazehlisele nasendaweni yabafileyo. wakhathala ngobude bendlela, kepha awushongo ukuthi: ‘kuyize.’ wathola amandla aneleyo, ngalokho awuphelanga amandla. “washaywa luvalo ngobani, wamesaba, waze waqamba amanga, awangikhum-bula, futhi ungakubekanga enhliziyweni yakho, na? angithi njengokuba ngithulile kwasendulo, awungesabi, na? mina ngiyakumemezela ukulunga kwakho nemisebenzi yakho; kepha akuyikukusiza. ekukhaleni kwakho izixuku zezithombe zakho

mazikophule, kepha umoya uzakuzisusa zonke, ukuphefumula kuzithathe; kodwa othemba kimi uzakudla ifa lezwe, adle nefa lentaba yami engcwele.” kuyakuthiwa: “hlelani, hlelani, nilungise indlela, nisisuse isikhubekiso endleleni yabantu bami.” ngokuba usho kanje ophakamileyo nophezulu, ohlala kuzube phakade, ogama lakhe lingongcwele, uthi: “ngihlala endaweni ephakemeyo nengcwele, kepha nakuye onomoya ochotshoziweyo nothobekileyo, ukuvuselela umoya wabathobekileyo nokuphilisa izinhliziyi zabachotshoziweyo. ngokuba angiyikuhlwa kuze kube phakade, angiyikuthukuthela njalonzalo, ngokuba umoya ubuyakuphela phambi kwami, leyo miphefumulo engiyenzileyo. ngenxa yobubi bokuhaha kwakhe ngathukuthela, ngamshaya, ngazisitheza ngisathukuthela, kepha waqhubeka wahlubuka ngendlela yenhliziyi yakhe. ngizibonile izindlela zakhe, ngiyakuphilisa; ngiyakumhola, ngimduduze yena nabamlilelayo, ngidla izithelo zezindebe zomlomo ngokuthi: ukuthula, ukuthula kuye okude nakuye oseduze,” usho ujevova; “ngiyakuphilisa.” ababi banjengolwandle olunyakazisiweyo, ngokuba alunakuphumula, namanzi alo akhipha udaka nobishi. “akukho ukuthula kwababi,” usho unkulunkulu wami.

58

“memeza ngezwi elikhulu, ungazibambi, uliphakamise izwi njengecilongo, utshele abantu bami iziphambeko zabo, indlu kakakobe izono zayo. nokho bangifuna izinsuku zonke, bathanda ukwazi izindlela zami; njengesizwe esenza ukulunga, singashiyi ukwahlulela kukankulunkulu waso, babuza kimi izahlulelo zokulunga, bathanda ukusondela kunkulunkulu. bathi: ‘sizileleni ukudla, ungaboni, na?’ ‘sizihlupheleni izinhliziyi zethu, ungakwazi, na?’ “bhekani, ngosuku lokuzila kwenu niyaqhuba umsebenzi, nicindezele zonke izisebenzi zenu. bhekani, nizilela ukulwa nokuphikisana nokushaya ngenqindi yobubi. anisazili namuhla ukuze nilizwakalise izwi lenu phezu. yikhona lokhu kuzila engikukhethileyo yini nosuku lokuba umuntu awuhluphe umphefumulo wakhe; ukuthi umuntu uwoba ikhanda lakhe njengomhlango, endlale indwangu yamasaka nomlotha phansi kwakhe, na? lokhu kambe ungakubiza ngokuthi ukuzila nosuku olwamukelekayo kujehova na? “akusikho lokhu kuzila engikukhethileyo yini: ukuthukulula izibopho zobubi nokuxegisa imichilo yejoka; ukukhulula abacindezelwayo nokwaphula onke amajoka na? akusikho ukwabela abalambileyo isinkwa sakho, nokuyisa abampofu nemihambima ekhaya lakho, nokwembesa ohamba ze, lapho umbonayo, nokungazisithezi kwaba yinyama yakho, na? khona ukukhanya kwakho kuyakuqhamuka njengokusa, nokuphuluka kwakho kuyakuvula masinyane, ukulunga kwakho kuhambe phambi kwakho, inkazimulo kajehova ibe semva kwakho. khona wena uyakubiza, kusabele ujevova; uyakuhlala, abesethi: bheka, ngilapha. “uma ususa phakathi kwakho ijoka, nokukhomba ngomunwe, nokukhuluma okubi, umnike olambileyo isinkwa

sakho, usuthise othotshisiweyo, khona ukukhanya kwakho kuyakuphuma ebumnyameni, ukuhlwa kwakho kube ngjengemi. ujevova uyakukuhla njalo, asuthise umphefumulo wakho ezindaweni ezomileyo, aqinise amathambo akho; uyakuba njengensimu eniselweyo nanjengomthombo wamanzi, omanzi awo angaphuthi. abavela kuwe bayakuhla izincithakalo ezindala, ubuye wakhe izisekelo zezizukulwane ezidlulileyo, ubizwe ngokuthi umvalisikhala nomlungisi wemikhondo ukuba kuhlalwe khona. “uma ulubuyisa yawo lwakho kulo isabatha, ukuze ungenzi umsebenzi wakho ngosuku lwami olungcwele, ulibize isabatha ngokuthi into kozo, nolungcwele lukajehova ngokuthi lunodumo, uludumise, ungahambi ngezindlela zakho, ungawuqhubi umsebenzi wakho, ukhulume ize, khona uyakuzijabulisa kujehova, ngikukhweze ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zomhlaba, ngikuphe ukuba ulidle ifa likajakobe uyihlo,” ngokuba umlomo kajehova ukukhulumele.

59

bheka, isandla sikajehova asifinyeziwe ukuba singasindisi, nendlebe yakhe ayinziwa ukuba ingezwa. kepha ububi benu bunahlukanisile nonkulunkulu, nezono zenu zibusithile ubuso bakhe kini ukuba angezwa. .3 ngokuba izandla zenu zingcolile igazi, nemiwe yenu ububi; izindebe zenu zomlomo zikhuluma amanga, nezilimi zenu zinyenyeza okubi. akakho omemeza ngokulunga, akakho owahlulela ngeqiniso; bethemba kokuyize, bakhuluma amanga; bakhulelwe yingozi, bazala ububi. bachamisela amaqanda ebululu, baluka ubulembu bolwembu; odlayo amaqanda abo uyafa, okuchotshozwayo kuqhamuka kuyibululu. ubulembu babo abuyikuba yizingubo, futhi abanakuzimboza ngemisebenzi yabo; isenzo sendluzula sisezandleni zabo. izinyawo zabo zigijimela ebubini, bashesha ukuchitha igazi elingenacala; imicabango yabo iyimicabango yobubi; incithakalo nokubhujiswa kusezindleleni zabo. indlela yokuthula abayazi, nokwahlulela akukho emikhondweni yabo; bazenzele izindlela eziyisigwegwe, bonke abahamba ngazo abazi ukuthula. ngalokho ukwahlulela kukude nathi, nokulunga akusifumani; sihlalela ukukhanya, kepha bheka, ubumnyama; silindela imini, kepha sihamba ekuhlweni. siphuthaza udonga njengempumputhe, yebo, siphumputha njengabangenamhelo; sikhubeka emini njengasekuhweleleni; phakathi kwabaphilayo sinjengabafileyo. siyagwavuma sonke njengamabhere, siyalilisele nokulilisele njengamajuba; silindela ukwahlulela, kepha akukho, nokusindiswa, kepha kukude nathi. ngokuba iziphambeko zethu zandle phambi kwakho, nezono zethu ziyafakaza ngathi; ngokuba iziphambeko zethu zikithi, nokona kwethu siyakwazi: ukuphambuka nokumphiha ujevova, nokumhlubuka unkulunkulu wethu, nokukhuluma ukucindezela nokwambuka, nokucabanga nokukhuluma amazwi amanga aphuma enhliziyweni. ukwahlulela kubuyiselwa emuva, nokulunga kumi kude, ngokuba iqiniso liyakhubeka esigcawini, nobuqotho abunakungena. iqiniso lisilele; osuka

ebubini uzenza impango; uJehova wakubona lokho, kwaba kubi emehlweni akhe ukuthi ukwahlulela akukho. wabona ukuthi akukho muntu, wamangala ukuthi wayengekho omelayo; yayisimsindisa ingalo yakhe, nokulunga kwakhe kwamphasa. wafaka ukulunga nengebhantsi lensimbi, nesigqoko sensindiso ekhanda lakhe; wagqoka izingubo zokuphindisela zaba ngezokwembatha, wazembesa ukushisekela njengengubo. njengokwenza kwabo, kanusho uyakubaphindisela: ukufutheka kuzo izitha zakhe, nokwenza kwabo kwabamelene naye, abuyisele eziqhingini izenzo zazo. bayakulesaba igama likaJehova entshonalinga, nenkazimulo yakhe empumalanga, ngokuba uyakufika njengomfula okhahlamezayo, oqhutshwa ngumoya kaJehova. “kepha uyakufika esiyoni engumhlengi, nakulabo abakwajakobe ababuya eziphambekweni,” usho uJehova. “mina-ke, lokhu kuyisivumelwano sami nabo,” usho uJehova, “sokuthi umoya wami ophezu kwakho namazwi ami engiwabeke emlonyeni wakho akuyikusuka emlonyeni wakho, nasemlonyeni wenzalo yakho, nasemlonyeni wenzalo yenzalo yakho,” usho uJehova, “kusukela manje kuze kube phakade.”

60

“vuka ukhanye, ngokuba ukukhanya kwakho kuyeza; inkazimulo kaJehova iphumela phezu kwakho. ngokuba bheka, ubumnyama buyasibekela umhlaba, nesigayegaye abantu; kepha uJehova uyaphuma phezu kwakho, nenkazimulo yakhe iyakubonakala phezu kwakho. izizwe ziyakuhamba ekukhanyeni kwakho, namakhosi ekukhazimuleni kokuphuma kwakho. “phakamisa amehlo akho nxazonke, ubone; babuthana bonke, beza kuwe; amadodana akho ayakuvula kude, namadodakazi akho ayakuphathwa ngezingalo. khona uyakubona, ukhazimule; inhliziyo yakho iyakugqama, yanuleke, ngokuba ingcebo yolwandle iyakuphendulelwa kuwe, nemfuyo yezizwe iyakuza kuwe. ubuningi bamakamela buyakukusibekela, amakamela amasha akwamidiyani nase-efa; bonke abasesheba bayakuza, balethe igolide nenhlaka, bamamezele izindumiso zikaJehova. yonke imihlambi yasekedari iyakubuthelwa kuwe, nezinqama zakwanebay-oti ziyakukukhonza, zikhuphukele e-altare lami ngokuthanda kwami, ngiyidumise indlu yodumo lwami. “ngobani laba abandiza njengefu, nan-jengamajuba aya ezidlekeni zawo, na? iziqhingi ziyangihlalela, imikhumbi yasetharishishi kuqala, ukuletha amadodana akho evela kude, enesiliva negolide lawo kulo igama likaJehova unkulunkulu wakho nakongcwele ka-israyeli, ngokuba uyakudumisa. “abezizwe bayakuzakha izingange zakho, amakhosi abo akukhonze; noma ngakushaya ngen-tukuthelo yami, sengiyakuhawukela ngomusa wami. amasango akho ayakuvuleka njalo, awayikuvalwa imini nobusuku, ukuze imfuyo yezizwe ilethwe kuwe, amakhosi azo eqhutshwa eboshiwe. ngokuba isizwe nombuso ongakukhonzi uyakuphela; yebo, lezo zizwe ziyakuqedwa impela. “inkazimulo yase-lebanoni iyakuza kuwe, umsayingepuresi, nomthidari,

nomkhoba kanyekanye, ukuyihlobisa indawo yendlu yami engcwele, ngiyikhazimulise indawo yezinyawo zami. amadodana abakucindezelayo ayakufika kuwe efolile, nabo bonke abakudelelayo bayakukhothama ngasematheni ezinyawo zakho, bakubize ngokuthi umuzi kaJehova nesiyoni longcwele ka-israyeli. “esikhundleni sokuba ushiywe, uzondwe, kungabe kusabakho muntu odabulayo, ngiyakwenza isivunulo esiphakade nentokozo yezizukulwane ngezizukulwane. uyakuncela ubisi lwezizwe, uncele namabele amakhosi; uyakwazi ukuthi mina jehova ngingumsindisi wakho, nomhlengi wakho, umninimandla kaJakobe. esikhundleni sethusi ngiyakuletha igolide, nasesikhundleni sensimbi ngiyakuletha isiliva; esikhundleni somuthi ithusi, nasesikhundleni samatshe insimbi, ngibeke ukuthula kube ngababonisi bakho, nokulunga kube ngababusi bakho. indluzila ayisayikuzwakala ezweni lakho, nencithakalo nokubhubhisa phakathi kwemikhawulo yakho, kepha uyakubiza izingange zakho ngokuthi insindiso, namasango akho ngokuthi indumiso. ilanga alisayikuba ngukukhanya kuwe emini, nenyanga ayisayikukhanyisele ngokuk-hazimula ebusuku; uJehova uyakuba ngukukhanya okuphakade kuwe, unkulunkulu wakho abe ludumo lwakho. ilanga lakho alisayikushona, nenyanga yakho ayisayikuncipha, ngokuba uJehova uyakuba ngukukhanya okuphakade kuwe, nezinsuku zokulila kwakho ziyakuphela. abantu bakho bayakuba ngabalungileyo bonke, badle ifa lezwe kuze kube phakade, igatsha lokutshala kwami, umsebenzi wezandla zami, ukuba ngidunyiswe. omncane uyakuba yinkulungwane, ophansi abe yisizwe esina-mandla; mina nginguJehova, ngiyakukushesha ngesikhathi sakho.”

61

umoya wenkosi uJehova uphezu kwami, ngokuba uJehova ungigcobile ukuba ngishumayele izindaba ezinhlw kwabathotshisiweyo; ungithumele ukubopha abanhliziyo eziphukileyo, nokumemezela ukukhu-lulwa kwabathunjwa nokuvulelwa kweziboshwa itilongo, ngimemezele umnyaka womusa kaJehova nosuku lokuphindisela lukankulunkulu wethu, ngiduduze bonke abalilayo, ngenze ukuba abalilayo esiyoni baphiwe amaqhele esikhundleni somlotha, amafutha enjabulo esikhundleni sokulila, ingubo yokudumisa esikhundleni somoya odingeayo, ukuze babizwe ngokuthi imithi yokulunga nokut-shaliwe nguJehova ukuba adunyiswe. bayakwakha izincithakalo ezindala, bavuse izindawo ezichithe-ileyo zakuqala, balungise imizi ebhujisiweyo, izindawo eziyihlane izizukulwane ngezizukul-wane. abezizwe bayakumela ukwalusa imihlambi yenu, abafokazi babe ngabalimi benu nabaphathi bezivini zenu. kepha nina niyakuthiwa abapristi baJehova, niyakubizwa ngokuthi izikhonzi zikankulunkulu wethu; niyakudla imfuyo yezizwe, nizibonge ngodumo lwazo. esikhundleni sehlozo lenu niyakuphiwa ngokuphindweyo; abadumeleyo, ukujabula kuyakuba yisabelo sabo; ngalokho ezweni lakubo bayakudla ifa ngokuphindiweyo, intokozo

engapheliyo ibe ngeyabo. “ngokuba mina jehova ngithanda ukulunga, ngizonda ukuphanga kanye nokubi; ngiyakubanika umvuzo wabo ngeqiniso, ngenze isivumelwano esiphakade nabo. inzalo yabo iyakwaziwa phakathi kwezizwe, nabantwana babo phakathi kwabantu; bonke abababonayo bayakubavuma okuthi bayinzalo ujeheva ayibusisile.” ngiyathokoza nokuthokoza ngojehova, umphefumulo wami wenama ngonkulunkulu wami, ngokuba ungembathisile izingubo zensindiso, wangisisibekela ngesambatho sokulunga, njengomyeni efaka iqhele ngokompristi, nanjengomakoti ezihlobisa ngezimvunulo zakhe. ngokuba njengokuba umhlaba uveza ihlumela lawo, nanjengensimu ehlumisa okutshalwe kuyo, kanjalo inkosi ujeheva iyakuveza ukulunga nodumo phambi kwezizwe zonke.

62

ngenxa yesiyoni angiyikuthula, nangenxa yejerusalema angiyikuphumula, ukulunga kwalo kungakaphumi njengokukhanya nokusindiswa kwalo njengesibani esivuthayo. izizwe ziyakubona ukulunga kwakho, namakhosi onke inkazimulo yakho; uyakubizwa ngegama elisha eliyakunqunywa ngumlomo kajeheva. uyakuba ngumqhele wodumo esandleni sikajeheva, neqhele lobukhosi esandleni sikankulunkulu wakho. awusayikuthiwa oshiyiweyo, nezwe lakini alisayikuthiwa incithakalo, kepha uyakubizwa ngokuthi ontokoza yami ikuye, nezwe lakini ngokuthi oganileyo, ngokuba ujeheva uyathokoza ngawe, ngimisile abalindi phezu kwezingange zakho, jerusalema; abayikuthula nakanye imini nobusuku; nina eningabakhumbuzi ngojehova maningaphumuli, futhi ningamniki ukuphumula, aze akhe jerusalema, alibeke libe yindumiso emhlabeni. ujeheva ufungile ngesandla sakhe sokunene nangengalo yamandla akhe, wathi: “impela angisayikuzinika izitha zakho amabele akho abe ngukudla kwazo; abeizizwe abayikuliphuza iwayini lakho olikhandlekeleyo, kodwa abawaqoqileyo bayakuwadla, bamdumise ujeheva, nabalioqoqileyo bayakuliphuza emagcekeni endlu yami engcwele.” phumani, niphume ngamasango, niyilungise indlela yabantu; hlalani, niwuhlele umendo, niwakhipe amatsho; niphakamisele izizwe ibhanela. bhekani, ujeheva uyewzakala kuze kube sekugcineni komhlaba, ethi: “yishoni kuyo indodakazi yasesiyoni ukuthi: ‘bheka, insindiso yakho iyeza, umvuzo wakhe nawo, nenkokhelo yakhe iphambi kobuso bakhe.’ ” bayakubizwa ngokuthi abantu abangcwele, abahlangiweyo bakajeheva; wena uyakuthiwa ofuniweyo, umuzi ongashiyiwe.

63

ngubani lona ovela kwa-edomi enezingubo ezibomvu zakwabosira, lona ohlobile ngezambatho zakhe ehamba ngobukhulu bamandla akhe, na? “yimi engikhuluma ngokulunga nenginamandla okusindisa.” kungani ukuba izambatho zakho zibomvu, nezingubo zakho zinjengezonyathela esikhamweni sewayini, na? “isikhamo sewayini ngisinyathela ngingedwa; kwakungekho nami noyedwa kubantu; ngabanyathela ngentukuthelo yami, ngabaciphiza ngokufutheka kwami, negazi labo lasaphazeka ezingutsheni zami, ngazingcolisa zonke izambatho zami. ngokuba usuku lokuphindisela lwalusenhliziyweni yami; umnyaka wokuhlenga kwami usufikile. ngabheka, kepha kwakungekho osizayo; ngamangala, kepha kwakungekho osekelayo; yayisingisindisa ingalo yami, nokufutheka kwami kwangisekela. ngase nginyathela abantu ngentukuthelo yami, ngabachoboza ngokufutheka kwami, ngathulela phansi igazi labo.” ngiyakubonga umusa kajeheva, ngimdumise ujeheva ngakho konke ujeheva asenzele khona, nokuhle okuningi phezu kwendlu ka-israyeli ayisebenzele khona ngobubele bakhe nangobuningi bomusa wakhe. wathi: “nempela bangabantu bami, abantwana abangakhohlisi,” waba ngumsindisi wabo. ezinhlupekweni zabo zonke wahlupheka naye, ingelosi yobuso bakhe yabasindisa; ngothando lwakhe bangokuhawukela kwakhe wabahlenga, wabanqukula, wabathwala zonke izinsuku zakuqala. kepha bahlubuka, badabukisa umoya wakhe ongwele, waphenduka isitha sabo, walwa nabo. abantu bakhe base bekhumbula izinsuku zakuqala zikamose, bathi: uphi yena owabakhipha elwandle kanye nabelusi bomhlambi wakhe, na? uphi yena owabeka umoya wakhe ongwele phakathi kwabo, owenza ukuba ingalo yakhe emangalisayo ihambe ngakwesokunene sikamose, owahlukanisa amanzi phambi kwabo ukuba azenzele igama eliphakade; owabadabulisa elwandle njengegashashi ehlane, ukuze bangakhubeki, na? njengezinkomo ezehlele esigodini umoya kajeheva wabaphumiza. wahola kanjalo abantu bakho ukuba uzenzele igama elimangalisayo. bheka usezulwini, ubone usendaweni yobukhosi bakho neyodumo lwakho: kuphi ukushisekela kwakho nemisebenzi yakho yamandla na? ukuvutha kwesihe sakho nobumnene bakho kugodliwe kimi. ngokuba wena ungubaba; ngokuba u-abrahama akasazi, no-israyeli akasivumi. wena jehova ungubaba; igama lakho lingumhlengi wethu waphakade. jehova, usidukiselani ezindloleni zakho, uzenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zethu zingakwesabi, na? buya ngenxa yezinceku zakho, izizwe zefa lakho. abantu bakho abangcwele balidla ifa isikhashana nje; izitha zethu zinyathele phansi indlu yakho engcwele. sinjengalabo ongazange ubuse phezu kwabo, nabangabizwanga ngegama lakho.

64

sengathi ungadabula amazulu, wehle, zizamazame izintaba phambi kwakho njengokuphenjwa

komlilo ezinsabeni, nalapho umlilo ubilisa amanzi, ukuze wazise izitha zakho igama lakho, izizwe zithuthumele phambi kwakho. ekwenzeni kwakho okwesabekayo esingakubhekanga wehla; izintaba zathuthumela phambi kwakho. kusukela endulo abantu abezwanga, abacoshanga nangendlebe, futhi iso alibonanga unkulunkulu ngaphandle kwakho osebenzela omhlalelayo. wahlangabeza labo ababethokoza ngokwenza ukulunga, labo abakukhumbulayo ezindleleni zakho. wena wathukuthela, thina sona; sahlala kukho nasendulo; siyakusindiswa na? sonke saba njengongcolileyo, nokulunga kwethu konke kwakunjengengubo enindiweyo; sabuna sonke njengeqabunga, nobubi bethu basisusa njengomoya. kwakungekho owalibiza igama lakho, owazivusela ukubambeleva kuwe, ngokuba wabusitheza ubuso bakho kithi, wasiqeda ngenxa yobubi bethu. kepha manje, jehova, ungubaba; thina siyibumba, wena ungumbumbi wethu, singumsebenzi wesandla sakho sonke. ungathukutheli kakhulu, jehova, ungakhumbuli njalo ububi. bheka, mawubone ukuthi sonke singabantu bakho. imizi yakho engcwele iphendukile ihlane; isiyoni liphendukile ihlane, nejerusalema liyincithakalo. indlu yethu engcwele nemangalisayo, lapho obaba babekudumisa khona, ishiswe ngomlilo, nazo zonke izindawo zethu ezithandekayo ziphendukile izincithakalo. ungazibamba kukho konke lokhu, jehova? ungathula, uze usihluphe kangaka, na?

65

“ngafunwa ngabangangelanga, ngafunyanwa ngabangangifunanga, ngathi: ‘ngibhekeni, ngibhekeni,’ kuso isizwe esingabizwanga ngegama lami. ngizelulile izandla zami usuku lonke kubantu abahlubukayo, abahamba ngendlela engenhle nangokwemicabango yabo, abantu abangithukuthelisa ebusweni bami njalo, behlabela ezivandeni, beshisa imphepo phezu kwezitini, abahlala emathuneni, balale ezindaweni ezisithekileyo, badle inyama yezingulube, benomhluzi wezinto ezinengekayo ezitsheni zabo, abathi: ‘hlehla, ungasondeli kimi, ngokuba ngingcwele kuwe;’ banjengomusi emakhaleni ami, umlilo ovutha usuku lonke. “bheka, kulotshiwe phambi kwami ukuthi: angiyikuthula, ngiyakuphindise, yebo, ngiphindisele ezifubeni zabo ububi babo nobubi bawoyise kanyekanye,” usho ujeheva, “abashisa imphepo ezintabeni, bangihlambalaza emagqumeni; ngiyakulinganisa kuqala umvuzo wabo ezifubeni zabo.” usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: “njengalokhu iwayini litholwa ehlukeni, bese kuthiwa: ‘malingachithwa, ngokuba isibusiso sikulo,’ kanjalo ngiyakwenza ngenxa yenceku yami: angiyikubabulala bonke. ngiyakuveza inzalo kujakobe, nendlalifa yezintaba zami kujuda; abakhethiweyo bami bayakulidla, nezinceku zami ziyakwakha khona. isharoni liyakuba yisibaya sezimvu, nesigodi sase-akori indawo yokubuthisa kwezinkomo kubantu bami bangifunayo. “kepha nina enimshiya ujeheva, nikhothwe intaba yami engcwele, nihlelele inhlanhla itafula, nigcwalisele

isimiso iwayini elixutshanisiweyo, ngiyakunin-qumela inkemba, nikhothamele nonke ukukhatshwa, ngokuba lapho nganibiza, aniphendulanga, nalapho ngakhuluma, anizwanga, kepha nenza okubi emehlweni ami, nakhetha lokhu engingathokozanga ngakho.” ngalokho isho kanje inkosi unkulunkulu, uthi: “bhekani, izinceku zami ziyakudla, kepha nina niyakulamba; bhekani, izinceku zami ziyakuphuza, kepha nina niyakoma; bhekani, izinceku zami ziyakuthokoza, kepha nina niyakujabha; bhekani, izinceku zami ziyakujabula ngokwenama kwenhliziyo, kepha nina niyakuklewula ngokwaphuka komoya, nikhale ngobuhlungu benhliziyo. niyakulishiya igama lenu libe yisiqalekiso kwabakhethiweyo bami, inkosi ujeheva inibulale, izibize izinceku zayo ngelinye igama, ukuze kuthi ozibusisa emhlabeni azibusise kunkulunkulu weqiniso, nofunga emhlabeni, afunge unkulunkulu weqiniso, ngokuba izinhlupeko zakuqala zikhohlakele nangokuba zisithele emehlweni ami.” “ngokuba bheka, ngiyadala izulu elisha nomhlaba omusha; izinto zakuqala aziyikukhunjulwa, zingene enhliziyweni. kepha jabulani, nethabe kuze kube phakade ngengikudalayo, ngokuba bheka, ngilidala ijerusalema libe ngukwethaba, nabantu balo babe yinjabulo. ngiyakwethaba nejerusalema, ngijabule ngabantu bami, kungabe kusezwakala izwi lokulila nezwi lokukhala. “kusukela lapho akusayikuba khona ingane yezinsuku nje nexhego elingazigcwalisanga izinsuku zalo, ngokuba omusha uyakufa eneminyaka eyikhulu yobudala, isoni siqalekise sineminyaka eyikhulu. bayakwakha izindlu, bahlale kuzo; bayakutshala izivini, badle izithelo zazo. abayikwakha, kuhlale omunye; abayikutshala, kudle omunye, ngokuba izinsuku zabantu bami ziyakuba njengezinsuku zomuthi, nomsebenzi wezandla zabakhethiweyo bami uyakugugela kubo. abayikushakashikela ize, bazalele izinhlupeko, ngokuba bayinzalo yabubusiweyo bakajehova, nabantwana babo bayakuba nabo. kuyakuthi bengakangibizi, mina ngiphendule; besakhuluma, mina ngiyakuzwa. impi siyakudla ndawonye newundlu, ingonyama idle utshani njengenkomo, uthuli lube ngukudla kwenyoka; aziyikulimaza, zingachithi kuyo yonke intaba yami engcwele,” usho ujeheva.

66

usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: “izulu liyisihlalo sami sobukhosi, umhlaba uyisenabelo sezinyawo zami; iphi leyo ndlu ebeniyakungakhela yona, iphi indawo yami yokuphumala, na? zonke lezi zinto zenziwe yisandla sami, kwavela kanjalo konke lokhu,” usho ujeheva. “kepha yilowo engiyakubheka kuye: ohlupekayo nonomoya ochobozekileyo, othuthumela ngezwi lami. ohlaba inkunzi ebulala nomuntu, nohlaba iwundlu eyaphula nentamo yenja, nonikela ngomnikelo wempuphu, kepha enikela nangezazi lezingulube, noshisa inhlanga, ebonga nesithombe, yebo, laba bakhethile izindlela zabo, nemiphefumulo yabo iyathokoza ngezengiso zabo. ngalokho ngiyakubakhethela izinhlupeko, ngibehlele abakwesabayo, ngokuba ekubizeni

kwami kwakungekho ophendulayo, nasekukhulumeni kwami abezwanga, kepha benza okubi emehlweni ami, bakhetha lokhu engingathokozanga ngakho.” yizwani izwi likajehova nina enithuthumela ngezwi lakhe. “abafowenu abanizondayo, abanixosha ngenxa yegama lami, bashilo bathi: ‘makazidumise ujevova ukuba sibone intokozo yenu,’ kepha bona bayakujabha. yizwi lomsindo elivela emzini, yizwi lasethempelini! yizwi likajehova ephindisela izezenzo zezitha zakhe. “isiyoni lingakabi namihelo lazala; lingakehlelwa ngubuhlungu labeletha umntwana wesilisa. ngubani ozwile okunjalo na? ngubani obonile okunjengalokhu na? izwe lingazalwa ngosuku olulodwa na? isizwe singabelethwa kanyekanye na? ngokuba isiyoni lithe lisenemihelo, lazala abantwana balo. mina ngiyakusondeza ekuzalweni ngingazalisi na?” usho ujevova. “mina engingozalisayo bengiyakuvala na?” usho unkulunkulu wakho. “thokozani kanye nejerusalema, nilethabele nina nonke enilithandayo; jabulani ngenjabulo kanye nalo nina nonke enilililelayo, ukuze nincele, naneliswe ngamabele ezinduduzo zalo, nenyiselwe, nename ngokugcwala kwenkazimulo yalo.” ngokuba usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakwelulela kulo ukuthula njengomfula, nenkazimulo yezizwe njengomfulana okhukhulayo, nincele, niphathwe ngezingalo zalo, niwothwe nise mathangeni. njengoduduzwa ngunina, kanjalo ngiyakuniduduzwa nina, niduduzeke ejerusalema.” niyakukubona, izinhliziyozenu zizabule, amathambo enu ahlume njengohlaza; isandla sikajehova siyakwaziwa ukuthi sisezincekweni zakhe, athukuthelele izitha zakhe. ngokuba bheka, ujevova uyakufika ngomlilo, izinqola zakhe zibe njengesivunguvungu, ukubuyisela intukuthelo yakhe ngokufutheka nokukhuza kwakhe ngamalangabi omlilo. ngokuba ujevova uyakwahlulela inyama yonke ngomlilo nangenkamba; ababulawayo ngujevova bayakuba baningi. “abazingcwelisa, bazihlambululele ukungena ezivandeni belandela omiyo egcekeni, bedla inyama yezingulube, nezinenengiso, nezimpuku, bayakuphela kanyekanye,” usho ujevova. “ngiyazi imisebenzi yabo nemicabango yabo; ngiyeza ukubutha zonke izizwe nezilimi, zifike, zibone inkazimulo yami. “ngiyakubeka isibonakaliso phakathi kwazo, ngithume ababalekileyo babo kwabezizwe, etharishishi, nasephuli, naseludi, abagoba umnsalo, nakuthubali nasejavani, eziqhingini ezikude, ezingezwanga umbiko ngami, zingabonanga inkazimulo yami, baze balande ngenkazimulo yami ezizweni. bayakuletha bonke abafowenu bebakhipha ezizweni zonke ngamahashi, nangezinqola, nangezinhlaka, nangeminyuzi, nangamakamela, babe ngumnikelo kajehova, beze entabeni yami engcwele ejerusalema,” usho ujevova, “njengalokhu abantwana bakwa-israyeli bewuletha umnikelo wabo ngesitsha esihlambulukileyo endlini kajehova. nakubona ngiyakuthatha abapristi namailevi,” usho ujevova. “ngokuba njengokuba izulu elisha nomhlaba omusha engiyakukwenza kuyakuma phambi kwami,” usho ujevova, “kanjalo kuyakuma inzalo yakho negama lakho. kusukela ekwethwaseni kwenyanga kuye kwenye, kusukela kwelinye isabatha kuye kwelinye yonke inyama

iyakufika ukukhuleka phambi kwami,” usho ujevova. “bayakuphuma, babone izidumbu zabantu abaphambukile kimi, ngokuba impethu yabo ayiyikufa nomlilo wabo awuyikucima, babe yisinenengiso kuyo yonke inyama.”

amazwi kajeremiya, indodana kahilikiya, wabapristi ababe se-anathoti ezweni lakwabenjamini, okwafika kuye izwi likajehova ezinsukwini zikajosiya indodana ka-amoni, inkosi yakwajuda, ngomnyaka weshumi nantathu wokubusa kwakhe; lafika futhi ezinsukwini zikajehoyakimi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, kuze kube sekupheleni komnyaka weshumi nanye kasedekiya indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, kuze kube sekuthunjweni kwejerusalem ngenyanga yesihlanu. kwafika kimi izwi likajehova, lathi: “ngingakubumbi esiswini ngakwazi; ungakaphumi esizalweni ngakungcwelisa, ngakubeka umprofethi ezizweni.” kepha ngathi: “awu, nkosi jehova! bheka, angikwazi ukukhuluma, ngokuba ngingumntwana.” kepha ujejhova wathi kimi: “ungasho ukuthi ungumntwana, ngokuba uyakuya kubo bonke engikuthuma kubo, nakho konke engikuyala ngakho uyakukhuluma. ungabesabi, ngokuba nginawe ukuba ngikophule,” usho ujejhova. ujejhova wayeselula isandla sakhe, wawuthinta umlomo wami; ujejhova wathi kimi: “bheka, ngibekile amazwi ami emlonyeni wakho. bona, ngiyakubeka namuhla phezu kwezizwe naphezu kwemibuso ukusiphula nokudiliza, ukuchitha nokubhubhisa, ukwakha nokutshala.” izwi likajehova lafika kimi futhi, lathi: “jeremiya, ubonani na?” ngathi: “ngibona igatsha lomalimondi.” wayesethi ujejhova kimi: “ubone kahle, ngokuba ngiyakulilinda izwi lami ukuba ngilenze.” lase lifika kimi izwi likajehova ngokwesibili, lathi: “ubonani na?” ngathi: “ngibona ikhanzi elibilayo. ubuso balo bungasenyakatho.” wayesethi kimi ujejhova: “okubi kuyakuqhambuka ngasenyakatho, kubehlele bonke abakhileyo bomhlaba. ngokuba bheka, ngiyakubiza yonke imindeni yemibuso yasenyakatho,” usho ujejhova. “iyakufika, yilowo nalowo ubeke isihlalo sawo sobukhosi ezikheleni zamasango asejerusalem, nakuzo zonke izingange zalo nxazonke, nakuyo yonke imizi yakwajuda. ngiyakukhipha ukwahlulela kwami phezu kwabo ngenxa yabo bonke ububi babo, ngokuba bangihlubukile, bashisela abanye onkulunkulu impepho, bakhuleka kuyo imisebenzi yezandla zabo. “ngalokho bopha izinkalo zakho, usuke, ukhulume kubo bonke engikuyala ngabo; ungapheli amandla ngabo, funa ngiqede amandla akho ebusweni babo. ngokuba bheka, ngikubekile namuhla ube ngumuzi obiyelweyo, nensika yensimbi, nezingange zethusi ngakulo izwe lonke, nangawo amakhosi akwajuda nezikhulu zalo, nangakubo abapristi balo nabantu bezwe. bayakulwa nawe, kepha abayikukwahlula, ngokuba nginawe,” usho ujejhova, “ukuba ngikophule.”

lase lifika izwi likajehova, lathi: “hamba umemeze ezindlebeni zecerusalem, uthi: usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: “ngikukhumbulela umusa wobusha bakho, nothando lwakho, usengumakoti, nokungilandela kwakho ehlane, izwe elingatshalwanga. u-israyeli ungcwelwe kujehova, ululibo lwezithelo zakhe; bonke abazidlayo bayathola icala, okubi kuyakubehlela,

” usho ujejhova. zwanini izwi likajehova nina ndlu kakakobe, nani mindingi yonke yendlu ka-israyeli. usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: “ububi buni oyihlo ababufumene kimi, baze badede kude nami, balandela okuyize, baba yize, na? abashongo ukuthi: ‘uphi ujejhova owasikhuphula ezweni lasegibithi, washola ehlane ezweni lezingwadule nelemigodi, ezweni elomileyo nelethunzi lokufa, ezweni elingadathulwa muntu, nalapho kungahlali muntu khona, na?’ nnganigenisa ezweni elivundileyo ukuba nidle izithelo zalo nokuhle kwalo, kepha lapho seningenile, nalingcolisa izwe lami, nenza ifa lami laba yisinenigiso. abapristi abashongo ukuthi: ‘uphi ujejhova?’ abaphethe umthetho babengazi, ababusi baphambuka kimi, abaprofethi baprofetha ngobali, balandela okungenakusiza. “ngalokho ngiyakuphikisana nani,” usho ujejhova, “ngiphikisane nabantwana babantwana benu. dlulani eziqhingini zasekitimi, nibone, nithume ekedari, niqunde kahle, nibone uma yake yaba khona into enjengalena na? isizwe sike senana ngawonkulunkulu abangesibo onkulunkulu na? kepha abantu bami benanile udumo lwabo ngokungenakusiza. mangalani ngalokho, mazulu, nithuthumele, nichitheke impela,” usho ujejhova. “ngokuba abantu bami benzile okubi okubili: bangishiyile, umthombo wamanzi aphilileyo, bazigubhele imithombo, imithombo evuzayo, amanzi angenakuhlala kuyo. u-israyeli uyisigqila yini, uyisigqila esazalelwa ekhaya na? waba kanjani impango na? amabhongo ezingonyama abhongiwe phezu kwakhe, akhonya, alenza izwe lakhe laba yincithakalo; imizi yakhe ishiisiwe, kungekho owakhe kuyo. nabantwana basenofi nasethahipanesi baphuca ukhakhayi lwakho. awuzenzeli lokhu wena ngokushiya kwakho ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho, lapho ekuhola endleleni, na? manje unani endleleni eya egibithe ukuba uphuze amanzi asesihori, na? unani endleleni eya e-asiriya ukuba uwaphuze amanzi omfula na? ububi bakho buyakukulaya, nokuhlehla kwakho kuyakukusola; yazi, ubone ukuthi kuyinto embi nebabayo yokuthi umhlubukile ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho nokuthi ukungesaba akukho kuwe,” isho inkosi ujejhova sebwoti. “ngokuba walaphula ijoka lakho endulo, wazigqabula izibopho zakho, wathi: ‘angiyikukhonza.’ ngokuba kuwo onke amagama aphakemeyo naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza walala njengesifebe. mina ngakutshala ungumvini omuhle, imbewu elungileyo yodwa; pho, uphenduke kanjani waba yigatsha elonakeleyo kimi, elomvini wabezizwe, na? ngokuba noma ugeza ngesoda, uzithathele insipho eningi, ububi bakho bulotshiwe phambi kwami,” isho inkosi ujejhova. “ungasho kanjani ukuthi: ‘angingcolile, angilandelanga obali,’ na? bheka indlela yakho esigodini, wazi ukuthi wenzeni: uyikamela lensikazi elinejubane, elizulazula ezindleleni zalo, nembongolo yasendle ejwayele ihlane, esezela umoya ngokukhanuka kwayo; ngubani ongavimbela inkano yayo na? bonke abayifunayo abayikukhathala, bayakuyifumana ngenyanga yayo. nqanda unyawo lwakho lungabi olungenasichathulo, nophimbo wakho ukuba ungomi; kepha wathi: ‘kuyize; cha, ngithandile abafokazi,

ngiyakubalandela.’ “njengesela linamahloni, lapho selifunyenwe, kanjalo indlu yakwa-israyeli iyakuba namahloni, bona kanye namakhosi abo, nezikhulu zabo, nabapristi babo, nabaprofethi babo abathi emthini: ‘ungubaba,’ nasetshe: ‘wena wangizala.’ ngokuba bangifulathele, abangibheki; kepha ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwabo bayakusho ukuthi: ‘vuka, usisindise.’ baphi onkulunkulu bakho ozenzele bona na? mabavuke, uma bengakusindisa ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwakho, ngokuba njengomumo wemizi yakho, banjalo onkulunkulu bakho, juda. “niphikisanelani nami na? niphambukile kimi nonke,” usho ujeheva. “ngibashaye ize abantwana benu, abakwamukelanga ukulaywa; inkemba yenu ibadlile abaprofethi benu njengengonyama echithayo. “wena sizukulwane, bheka izwi likajehova. “bengiyihlane ku-israyeli, noma izwe lesigayegaye, na? basholoni abantu bami ukuthi: ‘sesidlubulundile, asisayikubuyela kuwe,’ na? intombi ingakhohlwa yini izivunulo zayo, nomakoti ixhama lakhe, na? nokho abantu bami bangikhothile izinsuku ezingenakubalwa. ulungisa kahle kanjani indlela yakho ukufuna uthando! ngalokho nabesifazane ababi ubafundisile izindlela zakho. nasemiphethweni yakho kufunyenwe igazi labampofu abangenacala, kungabi ngukuthi ubafumene befohla. kepha kukho konke lokhu uthi: ‘anginacala.’ nempela intukuthelo yakhe ibuyile kimi. bheka, ngiyakwahlulelana nawe, ngokuba uthi: ‘angonanga.’ usheshelelani kangaka ukuyigquqa indlela yakho na? uyakujabha nangegebitho, njengalokho wajabhiswa yi-asiriya. uyakuphuma nalapho, izandla zakho zisekhanda, ngokuba ujeheva uyabalahla obethembayo, awuyikuphumelela kubo.

3

“kuthiwa uma indoda ilahla umkayo, abesemuka abe ngowenye indoda, isayakubuyela kuye na? lelo zwe belingayikungcoliswa kakhulu na? kepha wena ofebile nezithandwa eziningi ubuyela kimi,” usho ujeheva. “phakamisela amehlo akho emadulini angenalutho, ubone; kuphi lapho ongalalwanga khona na? ngasezindleleni ubahlalele njengomarabiya ehlane, walingcolisa izwe ngobufefe nangobubi bakho. ngalokho izihlambi zinqandiwe, nemvula yamuva ayibangakho. nokho wawunibunzi lesifebe, wala ukuba namahloni. awusand’ ukukhala kimi ukuthi: ‘baba, wena ungumngane wobusha bami, na? uyakuhlala enentukuthelo njalonzalo, ayigcine kuze kube nini na?’ bheka, ukhuluma kanjalo; uyenza okubi, uyaphumelela.” ujeheva wathi kimi emihleni kajosiya inkosi: “ubonile okwenziwe ngu-israyeli ohlehlayo na? ukhuphukele kuzo zonke izintaba eziphakemeyo naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza, wafeba khona. ngathi uzakubuyela kimi esekwenzile konke lokhu, kodwa akabuyanga; udadewabo okhohlisayo, ujuda, wakubona. ngabona ukuthi noma ngangimlahlile u-israyeli ohlehlayo ngalesi sizathu sokuthi uphingile, ngamnika incwadi yesahlukaniso, udadewabo okhohlisayo, ujuda, akesabanga nokho, kepha waya wafeba naye, nangokuzwakala kokufeba kwakhe langcoliswa

izwe, waphinga nemithi namatshe. kepha kukho konke lokhu udadewabo okhohlisayo, ujuda, akabuyelanga kimi ngenhliziyo yonke, kuphela ngokuzenzisa nje,” usho ujeheva. wayesethi ujeheva kimi: “u-israyeli ohlehlayo ubonakele elungile kunojuda okhohlisayo. hamba umemezele lawa mazwi ngasenyakatho, uthi: “‘buya wena israyeli ohlehlayo,’ usho ujeheva; ‘angiyikuninyakamela, ngokuba nginomusa,’ usho ujeheva; ‘angiyakugcina intukuthelo kuze kube phakade. yazi kuphela ububi bakho ukuthi uphambukile kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, wazihlakaza izindlela zakho kubo abezizwe phansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza; anililalelanga izwi lami,” usho ujeheva. “buyani, bantwana abahlehlayo,” usho ujeheva. “ngokuba ngingumyeni wenu, nginithabathe, abe munye emzini, babe babili emndenini, nginyise esiyo, ngininike abelusi ngokwenhliziyo yami, abayakunalusa ngokwazi nangokuhlakanipha. kuyakuthi lapho nanda, nichume ezweni, ngalezo zinsuku,” usho ujeheva, “bangasayikusho ukuthi: ‘umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova;’ awuyikungena enhliziyweni, abayikuwukhumbula; abayikuwuswela, akusayikwenziwa omusha. ngalolo suku bayakulibiza ijerusalem ngokuthi isihlalo sobukhosi sikajehova; izizwe zonke ziyakubuthana kulo, kulo igama likajehova ejerusalem; azisayikhamba ngenkani yezinhliziyi zazo ezimbi. ngalezo zinsuku indlu yakwajuda iyakuya endlini yakwa-israyeli, ziphume kanyekanye ezweni lasenyakatho, ziye ezweni engalinika oyihlo libe yifa labo. “mina bengithi: “‘ngiyakubeka kanjani phakathi kwabantwana, ngikuphe izwe elinxanelekayo, ifa elihle kakhulu ezizweni!’ ngathi: niyakungibiza ngokuthi ‘baba,’ ningabuyi ekungilandeleni. impela njengomfazi emkhohlisa umyeni, kanjalo ningikhohlisile nina ndlu ka-israyeli,” usho ujeheva. izwi liyezwakala emadulini angenalutho, ukukhala nokukhuleka kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngokuba bayihlanekezele indlela yabo, bakhohlwa ujeheva unkulunkulu wabo. “buyani nina bantwana abahlehlayo, ngikuphulukise ukulehla kwenu.” “bheka, sesifikile kuwe, ngokuba unguehova unkulunkulu wethu. impela amagquma ayize kanye nomsindo wasezintabeni. ngokwempela ukusindiswa kuka-israyeli kukujehova unkulunkulu wethu. ubosheti uqedile umshikashika wawobaba kwasebusheni bethu, izimvu zabo, nezinkomo zabo, namadodana abo, namadodakazi abo. masilale phansi namahloni, ihlazo lethu lisisibekele, ngokuba sonile kujehova unkulunkulu wethu, thina nawobaba, kusukela ebusheni bethu kuze kube namuhla, asililalelanga izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wethu.”

4

“uma uphenduka, israyeli,” usho ujeheva, “uyakuphendukela kimi; uma ususa ebusweni bami izinengiso zakho, awuyikuntengantenga. uyakufunga ngeqiniso, nangokwahlulela, nangokulunga, ngokuthi: ‘kuphila kukajehova,’ izizwe ziyakuzibusisa kuye, zizibonge kuye.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeheva kubantu bakwajuda nabasejerusalem, uthi: “qathani umqatho wenu, ningatshali phakathi

kwameva. zisokeleni kujehova, nisuse amajwabu ezinhliziyi zenu nina bantu bakwajuda nabakhileyo ejerusalem, funa ukufutheka kwami kuphume njengomlilo, kuvuthe, kungabikho ongakucima, ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zenu. "khulumani kwajuda, nizwakalise ejerusalem, nithi: 'bethani amacilongo ezweni, nimemeze nithi: 'buthanani, singene emizini ebizelweyo.' misani ibhanela elibheka ngasesiyoni, nibaleke ningemi, ngokuba ngiyakuletha okubi kuvele ngasenyakatho nokubhujiswa okukhulu." ingonyama ikhuphukile esihlahleni sayo, umchithi wezizwe uyeza; uphumile endaweni yakhe ukuba ulenze izwe lakho libe yincithakalo, ichithwe imizi yakho, kungabikho ohlala kuyo. ngalokho bhincani izindwangu zamasaka, nikhale, nihewule, ngokuba ulaka oluvuthayo lukajehova alubuyanga kithi. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku," usho ujeheva, "inhliziyi yenkosi iphele kanye nezinhliziyi zezikhulu; abapristi bayakumangala, abaprofethi bethuke." ngase ngithi: "awu, nkosi jehova, ubakhohlisile nokubakhohlisa laba bantu nejerusalem ngokuthi: 'niyakuba nokuthula;' nokho inkemba ifinyelele emphfumulweni." ngaleso sikhathi kuyakuthiwa kulaba bantu nakulo ijerusalem: "ishisandlu elivela emadulini angenalutho liya endodakazini yabantu bami, lingayikubahlakaza, lingayikubahlunga. umoya omkhulu kunokuba kwenziwe lokhu uyakuphuma kimi. manje sengiyakukhuluma nami ukwahlulela kubo." bhekani, uyakhuphuka njengamafu, izinqola zakhe zinjengesivunguvungu, amahhashi akhe ajebane kunezinkosi. maye kithina, ngokuba sichithiwe! jerusalem, hlanza inhliziyi yakho, kuphume ububi, ukuze usindiswe. koze kube nini imicabango yakho emibi ihlala phakathi kwakho na? ngokuba izwi liyamezeza li-phuma kwadani; lizwakalisa okubi kuvela ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi. "khumbuzani izizwe; bhekani, nizwakalise ejerusalem ukuthi kufika abavimbezeli abaphuma ezweni elikude; baliphakamisa izwi labo ngakuyo imizi yakwajuda. njengabalinda insimu baphezu kwalo nxazonke, ngokuba lingihlulukile," usho ujeheva. "ukuhamba kwakho nezenzo zakho kukwenzele lokhu; lokhu kuyingozi yakho ngokuba imunyo; ifinyelele enhliziyweni yakho." zibilini zami, zibilini zami, nginobuhlungu enhliziyweni yami; inhliziyi yami ikhala phakathi kwami, anginakuthula, ngokuba ulizwile, mphefumulo wami, izwi lecilongo, ukuhlathwa komkhosi wempi. kuyamenyenzelwa ukubhujiswa phezu kokubhujiswa, ngokuba izwe lonke liyachithwa. amatende ami ayachithwa masinyane, nezilenge zami ngokuphazima kweso. koze kube nini ngibona ibhandela, ngizwe izwi lecilongo, na? "yebo, abantu bami bayiziwula, abangazi; bangabantwana abayiziphukuphuku, abanakuqonda; bahlakaniphele ukwenza okubi, kepha ukwenza okuhle kabakwazi." ngabuka umhlaba; bheka, wawuyize, wawungenalutho, nezulu lalingenakukhanya. ngabuka izintaba; bheka, zazamazama; onke amagquma anyakaza. ngabuka; bheka, kwakungekho muntu; izinyoni zonke zezulu zazibalekile. ngabuka; bheka, izwe elivundileyo lalijihlale, nemizi yalo yonke yayidizizwe ebusweni bukajehova naphambi kolaka lwakhe

oluvuthayo. ngokuba ujeheva usho kanje, uthi: "izwe lonke liyakuba yincithakalo, kepha angiyikuliqeda ngokupheleleyo. umhlaba uyakhala ngalokho, izulu phezu limnyama, ngokuba ngikukhulumele, ngikuhlosile, ngingazisolanga; futhi angiyikubuya kukho." umuzi wonke uyabaleka ngenxa yomsindo wabamahhashi nobabemibicisholo; bayangena ezihlahleni, bakhuphukele emadwaleni; imizi yonke ishiyiwe, akakho ohlala kuyo. lapho usuchithiwe, uyakwenzani na? noma wembatha okobomvu, noma uzivunulisa ngezivunulo zegolide, noma ugqaba amehlo akho ngomuthi, uzenza muhle ngeze; izithandwa zakho ziyakudelela, zifuna ukukubulala. ngizwile izwi njengokungathi elonemihelo, usizi lozibulayo, izwi lendodakazi yasesiyoni eheheza, ezelula izandla zayo, ithi: "maye kimina! ngokuba umphefumulo wami uphele amandla ngababulali."

5

"yehlani ninyuke ezitaladini zasejerusalem, ni-bone nazi, nicinge ezigcawini, uma ningafumana umuntu, uma kukhona owenza ukwahlulela, ofuna iqiniso; bese ngilithethelela. noma bethi: 'kuphila kukajehova,' nokho bafunga amanga." jehova, amehlo akho awaseqinisweni na? ubashayile, kepha abadabukanga; ubaqedile, kepha balile ukwamukela ukulaywa; benza lukhuni ubuso babo kunetshe, bala ukuphenduka. ngase ngithi mina: "laba bayizimpofana nje, bayiziwula, ngokuba abayazi indlela kajehova, ukwahlulela kukankulunkulu wabo. sengiyakuya kwabakhulu, ngikhulume nabo, ngokuba bona bayayazi indlela kajehova nokwahlulela kukankulunkulu wabo;" kepha bona babelaphulile ijoka kanyekanye, baziqqabulile izibopho. ngalokho ingonyama yasehlathini iyakubashaya, babhujiswe yimpizi yasehlane, ingwe iyiqamekele imizi yabo, badatshulwe bonke abaphuma kuyo, ngokuba iziphambeko zabo ziningi, nokuhlehla kwabo kwandile. "ngingakuthethelela kanjani na? abantwana bakho bangishiyile, bafunga okungesibo onkulunkulu. ngabafungisa, kepha baphinga, babuthana endlini yezifebe. banjengamahhashi akhuluphelelyo andindayo; yilowo nalowo uyizilela umfazi womakhelwane wakhe. angiyikubahambela ngalokho na?" usho ujeheva. "umphefumulo wami awuyikuphindisa esizweni esinjengalesi na? "khuphukelani ezinganeni zalo, nilichithe, ningaliquedi ngokupheleleyo nokho; susani amagatsha alo, ngokuba awasiwo akankulunkulu. ngokuba indlu ka-israyeli nendlu kajuda zingikhozhile nokungikhozhile," usho ujeheva. zimphelele ujeheva, zathi: "hhayi yena! okubi akuyikusehlela, asiyikubona inkemba nendlala. abaprofethi bayakuba ngumoya, akakho okhulumayo kubo; kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kubo." ngalokho usho kanje ujeheva ukulunkulu seabwoti, uthi: "ngokuba nikhuluma leli zwi, bhekani, ngiyakwenza amazwi ami abe ngumlilo emlonjeni wakho, nalaba bantu babe yizinkuni, ubadle. bhekani, ngiyakwehlisa phezu kwenu isizwe esivela kude nina ndlu ka-israyeli," usho ujeheva; "yisizwe esinamandla, yisizwe esidala, yisizwe ongazi ulimi

lwaso, nongezwa lokhu abakukhulumayo. isambo sabo sinjengethuna elivulekileyo, bangamaqhawe bonke. bayakudla okuvuniweyo kwakho nesinkwa sakho, badle amadodana akho namadodakazi akho, badle izimvu zakho nezinkomo zakho, badle imivini yakho nemikhiwane yakho, bachithe ngenkamba imizi yakho ebiyelweyo othamba kuyo. “kepha nangalezo zinsuku,” usho ujezova, “angiyikuniquda ngokupheleleyo. kuyakuthi lapho nisho nithi: ‘ujehova unkulunkulu wenu wenzeneleni kithi konke lokhu na?’ usho kubo ukuthi: ‘njengalokho ningishiyile, nakhonza onkulunkulu babezizwe ezweni lakini, kanjalo niyakukhonza abezizwe ezweni elingisilo elenu.’ “memezani lokhu endlini kakakobe, nikuzwakalise kwajuda ngokuthi: yizwani lokhu nina bantu eniyiziwula neningenakuqonda, eninamehlo, ningaboni kodwa, eninezindlebe, ningezw kodwa. aningesabi yini,” usho ujezova, “anithuthumeli phambi kwami, mina engibeke isihlabathi sibe ngumkhawulo wolwandle, umncele ophakade olungenakudlula kuwo, na? noma lugubha, alunakuwahlula; noma luduma, alunakudlula kuwo. kepha laba bantu banenhliziyo eyambukileyo nehlubukileyo; bambuka, bahamba. futhi abasho ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi: ‘ake sesabe ujezova unkulunkulu wethu onika imvula eyokuqala neyamuva ngesikhathi sayo, asigcinele amasonto anqunyiweyo akuvuna.’ ububi benu buchezukisile lokhu, nezono zenu zinenqabele okuhle. “ngokuba phakathi kwabantu bami kufunyanwa ababi, baqamekela njengabacuphayo nabalinda izinyoni, babeke ugibe, babambe abantu. njengendlwana yezinyoni igcwele zona, kanjalo izindlu zabo zigcwele inkohliso; ngalokho bakhulile, bacebile. bakhuluphele, bayacebezela; yebo, bayadlula ezintweni zobubi; abameli ukulunga, abameli izintandane ukuba zihlahlemele, nemfanelo yabampofu abayahluleli. angiyikubahambela ngalokho na?” usho ujezova. “umphefumulo wami awuyikuphindisa esizweni esinjengalesi na? “okumangalisayo nokwesabekayo kuyenziwa ezweni. abaprofetha babamba amanga, abapristi babusa eceleni kwabo; abantu bami bayakuthanda kanjalo, kepha niyakwenze njani ekupheleni na?

6

“thuthani impahla ejerusalem nina bantwana bakwabenjimini, nibethe amacilongo ethekhowa, niphakamise insika yomusi ebeti hakeremi, ngokuba ububi bulunguza ngasenyakatho nokuchitha okukhulu. indodakazi yasesiyoni etotosiweyo nethambileyo ngiyakuyinquma. abelusi bayakufika kuyo benemihlambi yabo, bamise amatende abo ngakuyo nxazonke, baluse, kube yilowo nalowo endaweni yakhe.” “zingcweliseleni ukulwa nayo; vukani, sikhuphuke emini. maye kithina! ngokuba ilanga liyaphenduka, namathunzi okuhlwa aselulekile. vukani, sikhuphuke ebusuku, sichithe izindlu zabo zamakhosi.” ngokuba usho kanje ujezova sebawoti, uthi: “gawulani imithi yayo, ninqwabele iduli ngakulo ijerusalem. yiwo umuzi oyakuhanjelwa, ungukucindezela kuphela

phakathi kwawo. njengomthombo umpompoza amanzi awo, kanjalo umpompoza ububi bawo; ubudlova nokubhubhisa kuzwakele phakathi kwawo; ukugula namanxeba kukhona phambi kwami njalo. mawuxwayiswe, jerusalem, funa umphefumulo wami wahlukane nawe, funa ngikwenze incithakalo, izwe elingahlalwa.” usho kanje ujezova sebawoti, uthi: “bayakuyikhothoza nokuyikhothoza insali yakwa-israyeli njengomvini; buyisela isandla sakho emaqomeni njengobutha izithelo zomvini.” ngiyakukhuluma kubani, ngifakaze ukuba bezwe, na? bheka, izindlebe zabo azisokile, abanakulalela; bheka, izwi likankulunkulu seliyihlazo kubo, abathokozi ngalo. ngalokho ngigcwele ukufutheka kukajehova, ngikhathele ukunyamezela. “kuthululele phezu kwabantwana ezitaladini, nasemihlanganweni yezinsizwa kanyekanye, ngokuba nendoda iyakuthathwa nomkayo, ogugileyo kanye nozinsuku zakhe zigcwele. izindlu zabo ziyakunikelwa kwabanye, amasimu abo nawomkabo kanyekanye, ngokuba ngiyakwelulela isandla sami kwabakhileyo ezweni,” usho ujezova. “ngokuba kusukela kwabancane babo kuya kwabakhulu babo bayaphanga impango bonke, nabaprofethi nabapristi bonke baqamba amanga. bapholisa kalula ukulimala kwabantu bami, bathi: ‘ngukuthula, ngukuthula,’ kepha akukho ukuthula. bayakuba namahloni, ngokuba benza izinengiso; nokho abanamahloni nakanye, abakhophozi; ngalokho bayakuwa phakathi kwabayayo; ngesikhathi sokubahambela kwami bayakukhubeka,” usho ujezova. usho kanje ujezova, uthi: “yimani ezindleleni, nibone, nibuze imikhondo yasendulo ukuthi iphi indlela enhle, nihambe ngayo, niyakufumana ukuphumula kwemphefumulo yenu; kepha bathi: ‘asiyikhumba ngayo.’ ngase ngibeka abalindi phezu kwenu, ngithi: ‘qaphelani ukukhala kwecilongo,’ kepha bathi: ‘asiyikukuqaphela.’ ngalokho zwamani nina zizwe, wazi wena bandla ukuthi yintoni ephakathi kwabo. yizwa wena mhlaba ukuthi: bheka, ngiyakwehlisela okubi phezu kwalaba bantu, izithelo zemicabango yabo, ngokuba abaqaqangelanga amazwi ami, nomthetho wami bawulahlile. ifikelani kimi inhlaka evela esheba, nomhlanga othaphukayo ovela ezweni elikude, na? iminikelo yenu yokushiswa ayamukeleki, nemihlatshelo yenu ayimnandi kimi.” ngalokho usho kanje ujezova, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakubekela laba bantu izikhubeke, oyise namadodana bakhubeke kanyekanye kuzo, umakhelwane abhubhe kanye nomngane wakhe.” usho kanje ujezova, uthi: “bheka, kuvela abantu ezweni elisenyakatho; isizwe esikhulu siyakuvuswa ekugcineni komhlaba. babamba umnsalo nomkhonto; banonya, abanamusa, izwi labo liduma njengolwandle, bakhwele amahhashi, behleliwe njengabantu abayakulwa, behlelelwe ukulwa nawe ndodakazi yasesiyoni.” sizwile imibiko yalokho: izandla zethu ziyadangala; usizi lusibambile, imihelo njengeyobelethayo. ningaphumeli endle, ningahambi endleleni, ngokuba isitha sinenkemba, navalo nxazonke. ndodakazi yabantu bami, bhinca indwangu yamasaka, uhuquzele emlotheni, wenze isililo njengesendodana eyodwa, ukukhala oku-

munyu, ngokuba umphangi uyakusehlela masinyane. “ngikubekile ukuba ube ngumhloli nenqaba phakathi kwabantu bami, wazi, uhlole indlela yabo. bahlubukile bonke nokuhlubuka, behamba behleba; bayithusi nensimbi, bangabachithi bonke. izifutho ziyafutha, kepha emlilweni kuphuma umthofu kuphela; impela bancibilikisela ize nje, ngokuba ababi abakhishwa. bayakuthiwa isiliva elilahlwayo, ngokuba ujevova ubalahlile.”

7

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, lithi: “yima esangweni lendlu kajehova, umemeze lapho leli zwi, uthi: “zwanini izwi likajehova nina nonke bakwajuda eningena ngalawa masango ukukhuleka kujehova. usho kanje ujevova sewawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: lungisani izindlela zenu nezenzo zenu, khona ngiyakunakhisa kule ndawo. ningethembi emazwini amanga, lapho kuthiwa: “nanti ithempeli likajehova, ithempeli likajehova, ithempeli likajehova.” ngokuba uma nizilungisa nokuzilungisa izindlela zenu nezenzo zenu, uma nenza ukwahlulela impela phakathi komuntu nomakhelwane wakhe, uma ningacingedezi umfokazi, nentandane, nomfelokazi, ningachithi igazi elingenacala kule ndawo, futhi ningalandeli abanye onkulunkulu ukuba nilimale, ngiyakunakhisa kule ndawo ezweni engalinika oyihlo kusukela endulo kuze kube phakade. bhekani, niyethemba emazwini amanga angenakusiza. “niyakweba yini, nibulale, niphinge, nifunge amanga, nimshisele ubali impepho, nilandele abanye onkulunkulu eningabazanga, bese nifika nime ngaphambi kwami kule ndlu ebizwe ngegama lami, niithi: “sophuliwe” — nize nenze zonke lezi zinengiso, na? le ndlu ebizwe ngegama lami isiphenduke umhume wabaphangi emehlweni enu na? bhekani, nami ngiyakubona, usho ujevova. “kepha hambani niye endaweni yami eshilo, lapho ngalibeka khona igama lami kuqala, nibone engakwenzayo kuyo ngenxa yobubi babantu bami u-israyeli. manje ngokuba niyenzile yonke le misebenzi, usho ujevova, ningalalelanga, noma ngakuluma njalonjalo, nganibiza, ningaphendulanga, ngiyakwenza kule ndlu ebizwe ngegama lami nenithemba kuyo, nakule ndawo enganinika yona nina nawoyihlo, njengalokho ngenza kulo ishilo. ngiyakunilahla ebusweni bami, njengalokho ngabalaha bonke abafowenu, yonke inzalo yakwa-efrayimi.” wena-ke ungakhulekeli laba bantu, ungabaphakamiseli ukukhala nomkhuleko, ungabangxuseli kimi, ngokuba angiyikuzwa. awuboni ukuthi benzani emizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema na? abantwana batheza izinkuni, oyise baphemba umlilo, abesifazane baxova inhlama ukuba benzele inkosikazi yezulu amaqebelengwane, bathululele abanye onkulunkulu umnikelo wokuphuzwa ukuba bangicunule. kepha yimi abangicunulayo yini, usho ujevova: akusibo, buze bujabhe ubuso babo, na? “ngalokho isho njalo inkosi unkulunkulu, ithi: bheka, intukuthelo yami nokufutheka kwami kuyakuthululwa kule ndawo phezu kwabantu, naphezu kwezinkomo, naphezu

kwemithi yasendle, naphezu kwezithelo zomhlaba, kuvuthe kungacimi. “ushe kanje ujevova sewawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli: thasiselani iminikelo yenu yokushiswa emihlatshelweni yenu, nidle inyama. ngokuba angikhululuma koyihlo, angibayalelanga ngezindaba zemini nemi-hlatshelo mhla ngibakhipha ezweni lasegibithe, kepha ngabayala kuphela le nto yokuthi: lalalani izwi lami, ngiyakuba ngunkulunkulu wenu, nina nibe ngabantu bami, nihambe ngezindlela zonke enganyala ngazo ukuba kube kuhle kini. kepha abalalelanga, ababekanga izindlebe zabo, kepha bahamba ngamacebo abo nangenkani yezinhliziyi zabo ezimbi; bahlehla, abayanga phambili. kusukela osukwini oyihlo abaphuma ngalo ezweni lasegibithe kuze kube namuhla ngithumile kini zonke izinceku zami abaprofethi, ngibathuma imihla ngemihla njalonjalo. nokho abangilalelanga, ababekanga izindlebe zabo, kepha benza lukhuni izintamo zabo; benza kabi kunawoyise.” “uyakukhuluma onke lawo mazwi kubo, kepha abayikukhuluma; uyakubazisa, kepha abayikukhuphenda. ukuthuthi kubo: ‘yilesi sizwe esingalalelanga izwi likajehova unkulunkulu waso, singamukelanga ukulaywa; iqiniso libhubhile, linqunywe emlonyeni waso. gunda izinwele zakho, jerusalema, uzilahle, wenze isililo emadulini angenalutho, ngokuba ujevova usalile, wasilahla isizukulwane sentukuthelo yakhe. “ngokuba abantwana bakwajuda benzile okubi emehlweni ami, usho ujevova; bazibekile izinengiso zabo endlini ebizwe ngegama lami zokuba bayingcolise. bakhile izindawo eziphakemeyo zasethofeti ezisesigodini sendodana kahunomu ukuba bashise amadodana abo namadodakazi abo ngomlilo, engingakuyalelanga nokungangenanga enhliziyweni yami. ngalokho bheka, izinsuku ziyeza, usho ujevova, elingasayikubizwa ngazo ngokuthi ithofeti nesigodi sendodana kahunomu kepha isigodi sokubulala, ngokuba bayakumbela ethofeti, lokhu ingekho enye indawo. izidumbu zalaba bantu ziyakuba ngukudla kwezinyoni zezulu nokwezilwane zomhlaba; akakho oyakuzesabisa. ngiyakuthulisa emizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema izwi lokujabula nezwi lokuthokoza, izwi lomnyeni nezwi lomakoti, ngokuba izwe liyakuba yincithakalo.

8

“ngaleso sikhathi, usho ujevova, bayakuwakhipha amathambo amakhosi akwajuda, namathambo ezikhulu zakhe, namathambo abapristi namathambo abaprofethi, namathambo abakhileyo ejerusalema emathuneni abo, bawenke elangeni nasenyangeni nakulo lonke ibandla lasezulwini, abakuthandle, bakukhonzana, bakulandela, bakufuna, bakhuleka kukho; awayikubuthwa, awayikumbelwa, ayakuba ngumquba ebusweni bomhlabathi. ukufa kuyakukhethwa kunokuphila yinsali yonke esele kulowo mndeni omubi, esele ezindaweni zonke, lapho ngiyoxshele khona, usho ujevova sewawoti.” futhi uyakusho kubo, uthi: ‘ushe kanje ujevova, uthi: “abantu bayakuwa, bangabuyi basukume, na? umuntu uyaphambuka, angabuyi aphenduke, na?

bahlehlalani laba bantu basejerusalema ngokuhlehla njalonzalo na? babambelela enkokhlesweni, bala ukubuya. ngaqaphela, ngezwa; abakhulumanga kahle; akakho ozisola ngobubi bakhe, ethi: “ngenzi na?” bonke baphendukela emisebenzini yabo njengamathashi aphulukundlela empini. nono- ngamathele emkhathini uyazazi izikhathi zakhe ezimiswayo, ihobhe, nenkonjane, nonohemu bagcina isikhathi sokufika kwabo, kepha abantu bami abazazi izahlulelo zikajehova. “ningasho kanjani, nithi: ‘sihlakaniphile, umthetho kajehova unathi,’ na? impela bheka, uthi lokuloba lwamanga lwababhali lusebenzile okwamanga. abahlakaniphileyo bayakujabha, besabe, babhajwe; bheka, balilahile izwi likajehova, banokuhlakanipha kuni na? ngalokho abafazi babo ngiyakubanika abanye, namasimu abo kwabayakuwadda, ngokuba kusukela kwabancane kuya kwabakhulu bayaphanga impango bonke, nabaprofethi nabapristi bonke baqamba amanga. bapholisa kalula ukulimala kwendodakazi yabantu bami, bathi: ‘ngukuthula, ngukuthula,’ kepha akukho ukuthula. bayakuba namahloni, ngokuba benza izinengiso; nokho abanamahloni nakanye, abakhophozi; ngalokho bayakuwa phakathi kwabawayo, ngesikhathi sokubahambela kwami bayakukhubeka, usho ujeheva. ‘b’ngiyakubutha nokubutha,’ usho ujeheva, ‘kepha azikho izithelo zomvini emvinini, namakhiwane emkhiwaneni; namaqamba abonile; engibanikile khona kusukile kubo.’ ” ‘sihlalelani na? buthanani, singene emizini ebiyelweyo, sibhubhe khona, ngokuba ujeheva unkulunkulu wethu usibhubhisile, wasiphuzisa amanzi enyongo, ngokuba sonile kujehova. silindela ukuthula, kepha okuhle akukho, nesikhathi sokuphulukiswa, kepha bheka, luvalo. ukuthim- ula kwamathashi akhe kuyezwakala kwadani; ngezwi lokuyizisa kwanamandla akhe izwe lonke liyathuthumela, ngokuba afike, alidile izwe nakho konke okukulo, umuzi nabakhe kuwo.” “ngokuba ngiyathuma kini izinyoka nawomantsingeyana abangenakulunjwa, bayakuniluma,” usho ujeheva. alunakududuzeka kimi usizi oluphezu kwami, inhliziyi yami idangele. bheka, izwi lokukhala kwendodakazi yabantu bami livela ezweni elikude, lithi: “akakho ujeheva esiyoni na? ayikho inkosi yalo kulo na?” “bangicunuleleni ngezithombe zabo ezibaziweyo nangokuyize kwabezizwe na?” “ukuvuna kudlulile, ihlobo liphelile, kepha thina asisindiswanga.” ngokulimala kwendodakazi ya- bantu bami ngilimele; ngidabukile, ukumangala kungibambile. ibhalisamu alikho kwagileyadi na? inyanga ayikho lapho na? pho, ayipheleliswa ngani impilo yendodakazi yabantu bami na?

9

sengathi ikhanda lami nga lingamanzi, namehlo ami umthombo wezinymbi ukuba ngikhalele ababuleweyo bendodakazi yabantu bami imini nobusuku. sengathi nga nginendawo yokulala kwez- ihambi ehlane ukuba ngishiye abantu bami, ngisuke kubo, ngokuba bangabaphingi bonke, umhlango- wobakhohlisi. “bagobela umnsalo wolimi lwabo

amanga, abaqinela iqiniso ezweni; kepha basuka kokubi, baya kokubi; mina-ke abangazi,” usho ujeheva. “yilowo nalowo makaxwaye umakhelwane wakhe, ningethembi nakumfowenu, ngokuba abafowenu bonke bayaqinela, nabo bonke abakhel- wane bayahambahamba behleba. yilowo nalowo uyakhohlisa umakhelwane wakhe, abakhulami iqin- iso; bazifundisile izilimi zabo ukukhuluma amanga, bazikhathaza ngokwenza okubi. uhlala phakathi kwenkohliso; ngenkohliso bayala ukungazi,” usho ujeheva. ngalokho ujeheva seabwoti usho kanje, uthi: “ngiyakubancibilikisa, ngibavinye, ngokuba ngingenze njani ngenxa yendodakazi yabantu bami na? ulimi lwabo lungumcibisholo obulalayo, lukhuluma inkohliso; bakhuluma kahle ngomlomo wabo kumakhelwane wabo, kepha ezinhliziyweni bayamqamekela. angiyikubaham- bela ngalokhu na?” usho ujeheva. “umphefumulo wami awuyikuphindisa esizweni esinjengalesi na?” ngiyakuphakamisela izintaba ukukhala nokulila, namadlelo asehlane ukulilisa, ngokuba ashisiwe kungekho muntu odlula kuwo, kungezwakali ukukhonya kwezinkomo; izinyoni zezulu nezilwane zibalekile, zahamba. “ngiyakulenza ijerusalema libe yizinqwaba nekhaya lamakhanka, ngenze imizi yakawajuda incithakalo, lapho kungahlali muntu khona.” ngubani umuntu ohlakaniphileyo ongakuqonda lokhu, okhulumile kuye umlomo kajehova, akumemezele, na? izwe lichithelweni, lasha njengehlane, kungekho odabulayo, na? ujeheva wathi: “ngokuba bewushiyele umthetho wami engawubeka phambi kwabo, bengalilalelanga izwi lami, bengahambanga ngalo, kepha belandela inkani yezinhliziyi zabo nawobali abakufundiswa ngoyise.” ngalokho usho kanje ujeheva seabwoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakubanika laba bantu ukuba badle umhlonyane, baphuze amanzi enyongo. ngiyakubahlakazela ezizweni abangazazanga bona nawoyise, ngithume emva kwabo inkemba, ngize ngibaqede.” usho kanje ujeheva seabwoti, uthi: “qaphelani, nibize abesifazane besililo ukuba bafike, nithumele kwabesifazane abahlakaniphileyo ukuba bafike, basheshe basikhihlele isililo, ukuze amehlo ethu amululeke izinyembezi, nezinkophe zethu ziphophoze amanzi. ngokuba izwi lokukhala lizwakala livela esiyoni, lithi: ‘yeka ukuphangwa kwethu! sijabhile kakhulu, ngokuba silishiyile izwe, ngokuba badilile izindlu zethu.’ ” yebo, zwani izwi likajehova nina besifazane, inzindlebe zenu zilamukele izwi lomlomo wakhe, nifundise amadodakazi enu ukukhala, kube yilowo nalowo umakhelwane wakhe ukulila. ngokuba ukufa kwenyukele emafasiteni ethu, kungene ezindlini zethu zamakhosi ukunquma abantwana ezitaladini, nezinsizwa ezigcawini. khuluma! “usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: “izidumbu zabantu ziyakuwa njen- gomquba endle, nanjengesithonto emva komvuni, kungekho okubuthayo.” usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: “ohlakaniphileyo makangazibongi ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, neqhawe malingazibongi ngobuqhawe balo, nobecileyo makangazibongi ngengcebo yakhe, kepha ozibongayo makazibonge ngalokhu ukuthi uyangiqonda, angazi ukuthi ngingujehova

owenza umusa nokwahlulela nokulunga emhlabeni, ngokuba ngiyathokoza ngokunjalo,” usho uJehova. “bheka, izinsuku ziyenza,” usho uJehova, “lapho ngiyakuhambela bonke abasokileyo ekungasokini kwabo, igibithe, nojuda, no-edomi, nabantwana bakwa-amoni, nomowabi, nabo bonke abadilingiwe emaceleni amakhanda abo abakhe ehlane, ngokuba zonke izizwe azisokile, nendlu yonke yakwa-israyeli ayisokile enhliziyweni.”

10

zwanini izwi uJehova alikhuluma kini nina ndlu ka-israyeli. usho kanje uJehova, uthi: “ningayifundi indlela yabebizwe, ningashaywa luvalo ngezibonakalisio zasezulwini, ngokuba abebizwe bezesaba. ngokuba imikhuba yabantu iyize, lokhu kugawulwa umuthi ehlathini; ngumsebenzi wesandla sesisebenzi ngembazo. bawenza ube muhle ngesiliva nangegolide, bawubethela ngezipikili nangezando ukuba ungazamazami. ungumsebenzi okhandiweyo, awukhulumi; uyathwalwa nokuthwalwa, ngokuba awuhambi. ungawesabi, ngokuba awenzi okubi, nokuhle awunakukwenza.” akakho onjengawe Jehova; umkhulu, igama lakho likhulu ngobuqhawe. ngubani ongekwesabe, nkosi yezizwe, ngokuba uyimfanelo yakho, ngokuba phakathi kwabo bonke abahlakaniphileyo bezizwe nakuyo konke imibuso yabo akakho onjengawe. bayiziphukuphuku, bayiziwula bonke; ngukulaya kwezithombe; kungumuthi nje, nezingcwecwe zesiliva ezilethe zivela etharishishi ngolide lase-ofiri, umsebenzi wesisebenzi nowezandla zomkhandi, kugqokiswe okuluhlaza nokububende, kungumsebenzi wabahlakaniphileyo konke. kepha uJehova ungunkulunkulu weqiniso, ungunkulunkulu ophilileyo nenkosi yaphakade; ngentukuthelo yakhe umhlaba uyazamazama, izizwe azinakuma ngokufutheka kwakhe. “niyakusho kanje kubo, nithi: ‘onkulunkulu abangenzanga izulu nomhlaba, labo bayakubhubha emhlabeni nangaphansi kwezulu.’ ” wawenza umhlaba ngamandla akhe, walimisa izwe ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, ngokuqonda kwakhe waleneka izulu. lapho elizwakalisa izwi lakhe, kungukuhlokomela kwamanzi ezulwini; uzikhuphula izinkungu emikhawulweni yomhlaba, enzele invula unyazi, awukhiphe umoya endlini yengebo. bonke abantu bayiziphukuphuku, abanakwazi; bonke abakhandi bajabhiswa nezithombe zabo ezibaziweyo, ngokuba izithombe zabo ezibunjiweyo zingamanga, nomoya awukho kuzo. ziyize, umsebenzi wenkohliso; ngesikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwabo ziyakubhubha. oyisabelo sikajakobe akanjengalezo, ngokuba nguye obumbile konke; u-israyeli uyisizwe sefa lakhe, nguJehova sebawoti igama lakhe. qoqa umshuqulo wakho ezweni wena ohlezi ekujinjezelweni. ngokuba usho kanje uJehova, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakubazwiba abakhileyo ezweni ngalo mzuzwana, ngibacindezele ukuze bakuzwe.” maye kumina ngenxa yokulimala kwami! ukushaywa kwami kunzima. kepha ngithi mina: “nempela lokhu kulusizi lwami, ngiyakuluthwala.” itende lami lichithakele, zonke izintambo zami ziqqabukile;

abantwana bami basukile kimi, kabasekho; kasekho owokwelula itende lami nowokumisa izilenge zami. ngokuba abelusi bayiziphukuphuku, abamfunanga uJehova; ngalokho abaphumelelanga, nomhlambi wabo wonke uhlakazekile. bheka, kusondela izwi lombiko, nokuzamazama okukhulu okuvela ezweni lasenyakatho, ukuba kwenze imizi yakwajuda ibe yincithakalo, indawo yokuhlala kwamakhanka. ngiyazi, Jehova, ukuthi indlela yomuntu ayikuye uqobo; akukuyo indoda ukuba ihambe, iqondise izinyathelo zayo. ngilaye, Jehova, kepha ngokwahlulela, kungabi ngentukuthelo yakho, funa ungenze into engelutho. thulula ukufutheka kwakho phezu kwabebizwe abangakwaziyo naphezu kwe-mindeni engalibizi igama lakho, ngokuba bamdlile uJakobe; yebo, bamdlile bamqeda, balichitha ikhaya lakhe.

11

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kuJehova, lithi: “zwanini amazwi alesi sivumelwano, nikhulume kubantu bakwajuda nakwabakhileyo ejerusalem, uthi kubo: usho kanje uJehova, ungunkulunkulu ka-israyeli: ‘makaqalekisiwe umuntu ongezwa amazwi alesi sivumelwano, engayala ngawo oyihlo mhlal ngibakhapha ezweni lasegibithe, isithando sensimbi,’ ngokuthi: ‘zwanini izwi lami, nilenze njengakho konke enginiyala ngakho, nibe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu, ukuba ngisiqinise isifungo engasifunga koyihlo ukubanika izwe elichichima ubisi nezinyosi’ — njenganamuhla.” ngase ngiphendula ngithi: “amen, Jehova.” wayesethi uJehova kimi: “memeza onke lawa mazwi emizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalem, uthi: ‘zwanini amazwi alesi sivumelwano, niwenze. ngokuba ngibayalile nokubayala oyihlo osukwini engabakhuphula ngalo ezweni lasegibithe kuze kube namuhla, ngibayalile, ngathi: ‘yizwani izwi lami.’ kepha abalalela, ababekanga izindlebe zabo, kepha bahamba, kwaba yilowo nalowo ngobulukhuni behliziyo yakhe embi; ngase ngehlisela phezu kwabo onke amazwi alesi sivumelwano engabayala ukuwenza, kepha kabawenzanga.’ ” wayesethi uJehova kimi: “kufunyenwe uzungu phakathi kwabantu bakwajuda naphakathi kwabakhileyo ejerusalem. babuyele ebubini bawoyise bokuqala abala ukuzwa amazwi ami, balandela abanye onkulunkulu ukuba bakahonze: indlu ka-israyeli nendlu kajuda zisaphulile isivumelwano sami engasenza nawoyise. ngalokho usho kanje uJehova, uthi: ‘bheka, ngiyakwehlisela okubi phezu kwabo abangayikuba nakuphuma kukho; bayakukhala kimi, kepha angiyikubezwa. imizi yakwajuda nabakhileyo ejerusalem bayakukhala konkulunkulu ababashisela impepho, kepha abayikubasindisa neze ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwabo. ngokuba njengomummo wemizi yakho, banjalo onkulunkulu bakho, juda, nanjengomumo wezitaladi zasejerusalem nimisele ubosheti ama-altare, ama-altare okushisela ubali impepho.’ ” ngalokhu ungabakhulekeli laba bantu, ungabaphakamisi ukukhala nokuthandaza, ngokuba angiyikubezwa mhlal bekhalal kimi

ngokuhlupheka kwabo. “othandiweyo wami unani endlini yami lapho enza amacebo nabaningi na? inyama engcwele ingavela kuwe, lokhu ujabula ngokwenza okubi, na?” ujeхова wabiza igama lakho ngokuthi umnqomo oluhlaza obukekayo, onezithelo ezinhle; ngomsindo wesidumo esikhulu uyakuphema umlilo kuwo, kwaphuke amagatsha awo. ujeхова seabawoti owakutshala ukhulumile okubi phezu kwakho ngenxa yokubi kwendlu yakwa-israyeli nokwendlu yakwajuda abakwenzile ukuba bangicunule ngokushisela ubali impepho. ujeхова wangazisa, ngakwazi; khona wangibonisa izenzo zabo. kepha mina nganginjengewundlu eliyiswa ekulathshweni; ngangigazi ukuthi bangicebela amacebo, bethi: “masiwucithe umuthi kanye nezithelo zawo, simnqume ezweni labaphilayo, igama lakhe lingabe lisakhunjulwa.” jehova seabawoti, mahluleli olungileyo, ovivinya iziso nenhliziyo, mangibone ukuphindisela kwakho kubo, ngokuba ngibonakalisile indaba yami kuwe. “ngalokho usho kanje ujeхова ngabantu base-anathoti abafuna ukuphila kwakho, bathi: ‘awuyikuprofetha ngegama likajehova, ukuze ungafi ngesandla sethu,’ ngalokho usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, uthi: ‘bheka, ngiyakubahambela; izinsizwa ziyakufa ngenkamba; amadodana abo namadodakazi abo ayakufa ngendlala, nensali ayiyikuba khona kubo, ngokuba ngiyakubehlisela abantu base-anathoti okubi ngomnyaka wokuhanjelwa kwabo.’”

12

ulungile wena jehova, noma ngimelana nawe; ngiyakukhuluma nawe ngokwahlulela: iphumelelani indlela yababi, kungani ukuba babe nokuthula abakhohlisa nokukhohlisa, na? ubatshalile, futhi bagxili; bayakhula, bathela izithelo; useduze nomlomo wabo, kepha ukude nezinhliziyo zabo. kepha wena jehova uyangazi, uyangibona, uvivinya inhliziyoyami ukuthi injani kuwe; bakhiphene njengezimvu zokuhlathsha, ubalungisele usuku lokuhlathsha. koze kube nini izwe lidabuka, nemifino yonke yasendle ibuna, na? ngobubi babakhileyo khona izinkomo nezinyoni ziyabhuhba, ngokuba bathi: “akayikubona ukugcina kwethu.” “uma ugijimile nemigundatshani, yakukhathaza, ungancintisana kanjani namahhashi na? uma wethemba ezweni lokuthula kuphela, uyakwenze njani ekuhkhumaleni kwejordani na? ngokuba nabafowenu nendlu kayihlo nabo bakukhohlisile, nabo bamemeza kakhulu emva kwakho; unga-bethemi, noma bekhuluma okuhle kuwe.” “ngiyishiyile indlu yami, ngililahlele ifa lami, nginikele othandiweyo womphfumulo wami esandleni sezitha zakhe. ifa lami likimi njengengonyama elhathini; lingiphumisele izwi; ngalokho ngiyalizona. ifa lami liyinqe elimanakanaka kimi, amanqe angakulo alihaqile nxazonke; hambani, nibuthe zonke izilwane zasendle, nizilethe, zidle. abelusi abaningi basichithile isivini sami, basinyathele phansi isabelo sami, benze ifa lami elinxanelekayo ihlane elichithakeleyo. basenze incithakalo; siyincithakalo, sikhala kimi; izwe lonke lichithiwe, kepha akakho

okubeka enhliziyweni. abaphangi bafikele onke amaduli angenalutho, ngokuba inkemba kajehova iyadla, kusukela komunye umkhawulo womhlaba kuze kufike komunye, nenyama enokuthula ayikho. bahlwanyele ukolweni, bavuna ameva, bakhandlekile bengasizakalanga; yebo, niyakuba namahloni ngezithelo zenu ngenxa yokufutheka okuvuthayo kukajehova.” usho kanje ujeхова ngabakhelwane bonke bami ababi, abalithinta ifa lami engabanika lona abantu bami u-israyeli, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakubasiphula ezweni lakubo, ngiyisiphule indlu yakwajuda phakathi kwabo. kepha kuyakuthi lapho ngibasiphulile, ngibuye ngibahawukele, ngibabuyisele, kube yilowo nalowo efeni lakhe, kube yilowo nalowo ezweni lakubo. kuyakuthi uma beyakuzifunda nokuzifunda izindlela zabantu bami ukuba bafunge igama lami ngokuthi: ‘kuphila kukajehova,’ njengalokhu kade befundisa abantu bami ukufunga ubali, bakhive phakathi kwabantu bami. kepha uma bengalaleli, ngiyakusisiphula nokusisiphula lesi sizwe, ngisichithe,” usho ujeхова.

13

usho kanje ujeхова kimi, uthi: “hamba uzithengele ibhinde lelineni, ulibeke ezinkalweni zakho, ungalingenisi emanzini.” ngalithenga ibhinde njengezwi likajehova, ngalibeka ezinkalweni zami. lase lifika izwi likajehova ngokwesibili, lithi: “thatha ibhinde olithengileyo, elisezinkalweni zakho, uvuke uhambe, uye e-ewufrathe, ulifihle emfantwini wesiwa.” ngase ngihamba, ngalifihla ngase-ewufrathe njengokungiyala kukajehova. kwathi ngasekugcineni kwezinsuku eziningi uje-hova wathi kimi: “suka uye e-ewufrathe, ulilande khona ibhinde engakuyala ngalo ukuba ulifihle khona.” ngaya e-ewufrathe, ngemba, ngalilanda ibhinde, lapho ngangilifihle khona; bheka, ibhinde lalonakele, lalingasenamsebenzi. lase lifika izwi likajehova, lithi: “usho kanje ujeхова: ‘ngale ndlela ngiyakukuchitha ukuziqhenya kukajuda nokuziphakamisa okukhulu kwejerusalem. laba bantu ababi abala ukuzwa amazwi ami, abahamba ngobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, balandela abanye onkulunkulu ukuba babakhonze, bakhuleke kubo, bayakuba njengaleli bhande elingasenamsebenzi. ngokuba njengalokhu ibhinde linamathela okhalweni lomuntu, kanjalo ngiyinamathelisile kimi yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli nayo yonke indlu yakwajuda,’ usho ujeхова, ‘ukuba babe ngabantu bami, negama, nodumo, nendumiso, kepha kabalalelanga.’ ‘uyakukhuluma kubo leli zwi lokuthi: ‘usho kanje ujeхова unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: zonke izimvaba ziyagcwaliswa ngewayini.’ bayakusho kuwe ukuthi: ‘impela asazi yini ukuthi zonke izimvaba zigcwaliswa ngewayini na?’ uyakusho kubo, uthi: ‘usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: bheka, ngiyakugcwalisa ngokudakwa bonke abakhileyo kuleli zwe, namakhosi ahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide, nabapristi, nabaprofethi, nabo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem. ngiyakubaphahlaza omunye komunye, oyise nabantwana ndawonye, usho ujeхова; angiyikubahawukela, angiyikubasindisa,

angiyikuba nasihe kubo sokuba ngingabachithi.’ ” zwanini, nibeke indlebe; ningaziqhenyi, ngokuba ujevova ukhulumile. mnikeni ujevova unkulunkulu wenu udumo, engakalhlwisi, futhi zingakakhubeki izinyawo zenu ezintabeni zokuhwelela, nothi nisabheka ukukhanya, akuphendule ithunzi lokufa, akwenze kube yisigayegaye. kepha uma ningalaleli, umphefumulo wami uyakukhala ngasese ngokuzidla kwenu; iso lami liyakukhala nokukhala, limululeka izinyembezi, ngokuba umhlambi kajehova uthunjiwe. yisho kuyo inkosi nakuyo indlovukazi ukuthi: “hlalani phansi ngokuzithoba, ngokuba izigqoko zenu ziwile phansi, umqhele wodumo lwenu.” imizi yaseningizimu ivaliwe, akakho ovulayo; wonke ujuda uthunjiwe, uthunjiwe ngokupheleleyo. phakamisani amehlo enu, nibone abavela enyakatho; uphi umhlambi owaphiwa wona, izimvu zakho ezinhle, na? uyakuthini lapho emisa phezu kwakho labo okade ubafundisile ukuba babe ngabangane bakho, babe yinhloko, na? awuyikubanjwa lusizi njengowesifazane obelethayo na? uma uthi enhliziyweni yakho: ngehlelelweni yilezi zinto na? ngobukhulu bokona kwakho imiphetho yakho iphakanyisiwe, nezithende zakho ziyadlovulwa. umkushe angasiguqula isikhumba sakhe, nengwe amabala ayo, na? khona ningenza okuhle nina enifundisiwe ukwenza okubi. “ngalokho ngiyakubasakaza njengamabibi adlula ngomoya wasehlane. lokhu kungokwenkatho yakho, isabelo osilinganiselse yimi,” usho ujevova, “ngokuba wangikohlwa, wethemba emangeni. ngiyakuphakamisa imiphetho yakho ebusweni bakho, kubonakale ihlazo lakho. ukuphinga kwakho nokuyiyiza kwakho, ukukhanuka kobufebe bakho nezinengiso zakho, ngikubonile emagumeni asendle. maye kuwe jerusalema! awuyikuhlambuluka koze kube nini na?”

14

izwi likajehova elafika kujeremiya ngesigagadu. “ujuda uyayila, amasango akhe adangele, ahlezi emhlabathini edabukile, nokukhala kwejerusalema kwenyukile. abakhulu babo bathuma abancane babo emanzini; bafika emigodini, kepha abafumani manzi, babuya, izitsha zabo zingenalutho; banamahloni, bajabhile, bamboza amakhanda abo. ngenxa yomhlabathi odabukileyo, ngokuba akubangakho mvula ezweni, abalimi banamahloni, bamboza amakhanda abo. yebo, nendluzele izalela endle, ilishiye izinyane, ngokuba utshani abukho. izimbongolo zasendle ziyema emadulini angenalutho, zihogela umoya njengamakhanka; amehlo azo ayaphela, ngokuba kungekho tshani.” noma izono zethu zifakaza ngathi, sebenza, jehova, ngenxa yegama lakho; ngokuba ukuhlelela kwethu kuningi, sonile kuwe. themba lika-israyeli, msindisi wakhe ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka, yini ukuba ube njengomfokazi ezweni nanjengesihambi esingenisayo ukuba silale ubusuku nje na? yini ukuba ube ngumuntu odidekileyo, njengeqhawe elingenakusindisa, na? nokho uphakathi kwethu, jehova, sibiziwe ngegama lakho; ungasishiyi. usho kanje ujevova ngalaba bantu, uthi: “bathanda ukuzula kanjalo, abazibambi

izinyawo zabo; ujevova akathokozi ngabo; manje uyakubukhumbula ububi babo, azihambele izono zabo.” ujevova wathi kimi: “ungabakhulekeli laba bantu ukuba baphiwe okuhle. noma bezila ukudla, angiyikuzwa ukumemeza kwabo; noma benikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa nangowempuphu, angiyikuthokoza ngabo, kepha ngiyakubakha ngenkamba, nangendlala, nangesifo.” ngase ngithi: “e, nkosi jehova, bheka, abaprofethi bathi kubo: ‘aniyikubona inkemba, nendlala ayiyikunehlela, kepha ngiyakuninika ukuthula okuqiniseleyo kule ndawo.’ ” wayesethi ujevova kimi: “abaprofethi baprofetha amanga egameni lami; angibathumanga, angibayalanga, angikhululuma kubo; baprofetha imibono yamanga, nokubhula, nokuyize, nenkohliso yenhliziyi yabo. ngalokho usho kanje ujevova ngabaprofethi abaprofetha ngegama lami, ngingabathumanga, bathi: ‘akuyikubakho inkemba nendlala kuleli zwe,’ uthi: ngenkamba nangendlala bayakuphela laba baprofethi. abantu abaprofetha kubo bayakuphonswa ezitaladini zasejerusalema ngenxa yendlala nenkamba; abayikuba namuntu wokubembela, bona nawomkabo, namadodana abo, namadodakazi abo; ngiyakuthela okubi kwabo phezu kwabo. “kepha uyakusho leli zwi kubo lokuthi: “ ‘amehlo ami mahlengezele izinyembezi imini nobusuku, zinganqamuli, ngokuba intombi, indodakazi yabantu bami, ilimele ngokulimala okukhulu, ngokushaywa okunzima kakhulu. uma ngiphumela endle, bheka, nampo ababuleweyo ngenkamba, nalapho ngingena emzini, bheka, nampo abaphethwe yindlala, ngokuba umprofethi nompristi bahamba izwe bengazi lutho.’ ” umhlalile nokumlalha ujuda na? umphefumulo wakho unenguiwe yisiyoni na? usishayeleni, singabi nakuphulukiswa, na? sihlalela ukuthula, kepha okuhle akukho; nesikhathi sokuphulukiswa, kepha luvalo. jehova, siyazi ububi bethu nokona kwawobaba, ngokuba sonile kuwe. ungasideleli ngenxa yegama lakho, ungaseyisi isihlalo sobukhosi sodumo lwakho; sikhumbule, ungasaphuli isivumelwano sakho nathi. kukhona yini phakathi kwawonkulunkulu babezizwe abayize onganisa imvula? amazulu angaletha izihlambi na? akuswe jehova esiyakukhalela na? ngokuba wena wenzile konke lokhu.

15

wayesethi ujevova kimi: “noma bekumi phambi kwami omose nosamuweli, inhliziyi yami ibingebe kulaba bantu; balahle ebusweni bami, baphume. kuyakuthi lapho bethi kuwe: ‘siyakuphuma siyephi na?’ usho kubo ukuthi: ‘usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “ ‘abokufa, mabaye ekufeni, nabenkamba, enkembeni, nabendlala, endlaleni, nabokuthunjwa, ekuthunjweni.’ ” ngiyakubamisa izinhlobo ezine,” usho ujevova: “inkemba yokubulala, nezinja zokudonsa, nezinyoni zezulu nezilwane zomhlaba zokudla nezokuchitha. ngiyakubenza ukuba bahlupheke emibusweni yonke yomhlaba ngenxa kamanase indodana kahezekiya, inkosi yakwajuda, ngalokho akwenza ejerusalema. “ngokuba ngubani oyakukuhawukela wena jerusalema na? ngubani

oyakukukhalela? ngubani oyakuphambukela ukubuzisa ngempilo yakho na? wena ungishiyile,” usho uJehova, “wabuyela emuva; ngiselulele isandla sami kuwe, ngakuchitha; sengikhathele ukuhawukela. ngibelle ngembenge emasangweni ezwe, ngabaphuca abantwana, ngachitha abantu bami; ababuyanga ezindleni zabo. abafelokazi babo bandile kimi kunesihlabathi solwandle, ngehlixe phezu kwawonina bezinsizwa umchithi emini, ngehlixe ukwesaba nengebhe phezu kwabo. owazala abayisikhombisa usedangele, waphuma umoya; ilanga lakhe lishonile kuse semini; ujabhile, wayangaza; insali yabo ngiyakuyinikela enkembeni ngaphambi kwezitha zabo,” usho uJehova. maye kimina, mame, ukuthi ungizalile, ngibe ngumuntu wokuphikisana nokuxabana emhlabeni wonke! angibizanga inzalo, futhi akubizwanga inzalo kimi, nokho bayangiqalekisa bonke. wathi uJehova: “ngiyakukukhulula kube kühle; impela ngiyakwenza ukuba isitha sikunxuse ngesikhathi esibi nangesikhathi sokuhlupheka. “umuntu angaphula insimbi yini, insimbi yasenyakatho, nethusi, na? ngiyakunikela imfuyo yakho nengebo yakho kube yimpango kungengantengo, ngazo zonke izono zakho emikhawulweni yakho yonke. ngiyakwenza ukuba uzikhonze izitha zakho ezweni ongazaziyo, ngokuba kuphenjiwe umlilo olakeni lwami oyakuvutha kini.” uyazi wena jehova; ngikhumbule, ngihambe, ungiphindisele kwabangizingelayo; ungangisusi ngokubekela kwakho; yazi ukuthi ngenxa yakho ngithwale ihlazo. amazwi akho afunyanwa, ngawadla; amazwi akho aba ngukujabula kimi nokuthokoza kwenhliziyo yami, ngokuba ngibizwa ngegama lakho, jehova nkulunkulu sebwoti. angihlalanga emhlanganweni wabahlekayo, angithokozanga; ngahlala ngedwa ngenxa yesandla sakho, ngokuba ungicwalisile ngokufutheka. yini ukuba ubuhlungu bami bube khona njalongo, nesilonda sami singapholiswa, sala ukuphulukiswa, na? impela uyakuba ngamanzi aphuthayo kimi, amanzi angathembekile, na? ngalokho usho kanje uJehova, uthi: “uma ubuya, ngiyakukubuyisa, ume phambi kwami; uma ukhipha okuyigugu kokungamanyala, uyakuba ngumlomo wami; laba bayakubuyela kuwe, kepha wena awuyikubuyela kubo. ngiyakukwenza ukuba ube lugange lwethusi oluqinileyo kulaba bantu; bayakulwa nawe, kepha abayikukwahlula, ngokuba mina nginawe ukukusindisa nokukophula,” usho uJehova. “ngiyakukophula esandleni sababi, ngikuhlenge esandleni sabacindezeli.”

16

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “awuyikuzithathela umfazi, ungabi namadodana namadodakazi kule ndawo.” ngokuba usho kanje uJehova ngamadodana namamadodakazi azalwa kule ndawo, nangawonina abawabelethayo, nangawoyise abawazalayo kuleli zwe, uthi: “bayakuba nokufa okwesabekayo, abayikulilelwa, abayikumbelwa; bayakuba ngumquba emhlabathini, baqedwe ngenkomba nangendlala, izidumbu zabo zibe ngukudla kwezinyoni zezulu nokwezilwane zasemhlabeni.” ngokuba

usho kanje uJehova, uthi: “ungangeni endlini yesililo, ungayi ukulila, ungabakhaleli, ngokuba ngikususile ukuthula kwami kulaba bantu,” usho uJehova, “kanye nomusa nobumnene. abakhulu nabancane bayakufela kuleli zwe, abayikumbelwa, abayikulilelwa; abantu abayikuzisika, abayikuziphucula ngenxa yabo; abayikubahlephulela isinkwa sokulila ukuba babaduduze ngabafileyo, bangabaphuzisi indebe yokududuzisa ngoyise nangonina. “awuyikungena endlini yedili ukuba uhlele nabo, udle, uphuzze. ngokuba usho kanje uJehova sebwoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: bheka, ngiyakulenza ukuba liphele kule ndawo phambi kwamehlo enu nasezinsukwini zenu izwi lokujabula nezwi lokuthokoza, izwi lo myeni nezwi lomakoti. “kuyakuthi lapho ubatshela laba bantu onke lawa mazwi, basho kuwe ukuthi: ‘ujehova ukhulumeleni phezu kwethu konke lokhu okubi na? ububi bethu buyini? yisiphi isono esone ngazo kujehova unkulunkulu wethu na?’ usuyakusho kubo ukuthi: ‘ngenxa yokuba oyihlo bangishiyele,’ usho uJehova, ‘balandela abanye onkulunkulu, babakhonza, bakhuleka kubo, bangishiya, abagcinanga umthetho wami, nani nenza okubi kunawoyihlo, ngokuba bhekani, niyalandela, kube yilowo nalowo inkani yenhliziyoyakhe embi, ningangilaleli, ngalokho ngiyakunizwiba nisuke kuleli zwe, niye ezweni eningalaziyo, nina nawoyihlo; niyakukhonza khona abanye onkulunkulu imini nobusuku, ngokuba angiyikuniphatha ngesihle. “ngalokho bheka, izinsuku ziyeza, lapho kungasayikuthiwa: ‘kuphila kuka-Jehova owabakhuphula abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe,’ kepha: ‘kuphila kukajehova owabakhuphula abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasenyakatho nasemazweni onke lapho ebexoshele khona,’ kepha ngiyakubabuyisela ezweni lakubo engalinika oyise. “bheka, ngiyakuthumela kubadobi abaningi,” usho uJehova, “babadobe; besengithumela kubazingeli abaningi, babazingele kuzo zonke izintaba, nakuwo onke amagquma, nakuyo imifantu yeziwa. ngokuba amehlo ami akuzo zonke izindlela zabo; abasithele ebusweni bami, nobubi babo abufihlekile emehlweni ami. kuqala ngiyakuphindisele ngokuphindiweyo ububi babo nezono zabo, ngokuba balingcolisile izwe lami ngezidumbu zezinto zabo ezizondakayo, baligcwalisa izwi lami ngezinengiso zabo.” jehova, mandla ami nenqaba yami, siphephelo sami ngosuku lokuhlupheka, bayakuza kuwe abezizwe, bevela emajukujukwini omhlaba, bathi: “obaba badlile ila lamanga kuphela, okuyize, engekho kukho insizakalo. umuntu angazenzela onkulunkulu na? labo abasibo onkulunkulu.” ngalokho bheka, ngiyakubazisa, ngibazise ngalesi sikhathi isandla sami namandla ami, baze bazi ukuthi igama lami lingujehova.

17

“isono sakwajuda silotshiwe ngothi lwensimbi lokuloba; ngesihloko sedayimani siqoshiwe ezibhebheni zezinhliziyoyakhe nasezimpondweni zama-altare enu, abantwana babo besakhumbula ama-altare abo nawo-ashera babo ngasemithini

eluhlaza emagqumeni aphakemeyo. intaba yami yasendle, impahla yakho nengcebo yakho yonke ngiyakunikela kube yimpango kanye nezindawo zakho eziphakemeyo ngenxa yezono emikhawulweni yakho yonke. uyakuyeka ngokwakho ifa lakho engakunika lona, ngikwenze ukuba ukhonze izitha zakho ezweni ongalezayo, ngokuba niphembile umlilo olakeni lwami oyakuvutha kuze kube phakade.” usho kanje uJehova, uthi: “uqalekisiwe umuntu othemba kubantu, ayenze inyama ibe yingalo yakhe, nonhliziyo yakhe isuka kuJehova. uyakuba njengesihlahla esiyize ehlane, angaboni ukuthi kuyeza okuhle, uyakuhlala ezindaweni ezishileyo ehlane, ezweni likasawoti elingahlalwa muntu. “ubusisiwe umuntu othemba kuJehova, nothemba lakhe linguJehova. ngokuba uyakuba njengomuthi otshalwe ngasemanzini, ozenabisa izimpande zawo ngasemfuleni, ongesabi lapho kufika ukushisa, amaqabunga awo abe luhlaza, angabi nalualo ngomnyaka wesigagadu, anganqamuki ukuthela izithelo.” inhliziyo iyakhohlisa ngaphezu kwakho konke, futhi imbi; ngubani ongayazi na? “mina Jehova ngivivinyi inhliziyo, ngihlola izinsu ukuba nginike, kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe, njengezithelo zezenzo zakhe.” intende efukamela ingazalanga, unjalo owenza ingcebo ngokungalingi; iyakumshiya phakathi nezinsuku zakhe, abe yisiwula ngasekugcineni. indawo yendlu yethu engcwele iyisihlahla sobukhosi esinenkazimulo esiphakemeyo. o, themba lika-israyeli, Jehova, bonke abakushiyayo bayakujabha; abachezuka kimi bayakulotshwa emhlabathini, ngokuba bamshiyile uJehova, umthombo wamanzi aphilayo. ngiphulukise, Jehova, ngiphuluke; ngisindise, ngisindise, ngokuba uludumo lwami. bheka, bathi kimi: “lithi izwi likajehova na? malize phela.” mina-ke angiyekanga ukwalusa ngokukulandela, futhi angilufisanga usuku olwesabekayo; wena uyazi; okwaphuma emlonyeni wami kwakuphambi kobuso bakho. ungabi luvalo kimi; uyisiphephelo sami ngosuku lobubi. mababe namahloni abangizelayo, kepha mina mangingabi nawo; baphele amandla bona, mina ngingapheli wona kodwa; behlisele usuku lobubi, ubaphule ngokwaphula okuphindiweyo. usho kanje kimi uJehova, uthi: “hamba uma esangweni lamadodana abantu, angena ngalo amakhosi akwajuda, aphuma ngalo futhi, nasemasangweni onke asejerusalem, uthi kuwo: ‘zwani izwi likajehova nina makhosi akwajuda, nojuda wonke, nani nonke enakhileyo ejerusalem eningena ngalawa masango; usho kanje uJehova, uthi: xwayani ngenxa yemiphefumulo yenu ukuba ningathwali mthwalo ngosuku lwesabatha, ningawungenisi ngamasango asejerusalem; futhi ningakhuphi mthwalo ezindlini zenu ngosuku lwesabatha, ningasebenzi msebenzi, kepha lungcweliseni usuku lwesabatha njengokuyala kwami oyihlo, nakuba bengalalelanga, bengabekanga izindlebe, kepha benza lukhuni intamo yabo, ukuze bangezwa, balaywe. kuyakuthi uma ningilalela nokungilalela, usho uJehova, ukuba ningangenisi mthwalo ngamasango alo muzi ngosuku lwesabatha, nilungcwelise usuku lwesabatha ukuze ningenzi ngalo umsebenzi, kungene ngamasango alo muzi

amakhosi nezikhulu abahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide bekhwele izingqola namahhashi, bona nezikhulu zabo, abantu bakwajuda nabakhileyo ejerusalem, nalo muzi uyakuhlala kuze kube phakade. bayakufika bephuma emizini yakwajuda, nasemaphandleni asejerusalem, nasezweni lakwabenjamini, nasehlanzeni, nasezintabeni, naseningizimu, beletha iminikelo yokushiswa, nemihlatshelo, neminikelo yempuphu, nenhlaka, befika neminikelo yokubonga endlini kajehova. kepha uma ningalaleli ukuba nilungcwelise usuku lwesabatha, ningathwali mthwalo lapho ningena ngamasango asejerusalem ngosuku lwesabatha, ngiyakuphamba umlilo emasangweni alo, uqede izindlu zamakhosi zasejerusalem, ungacinywa.’ ”

18

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kuJehova, lithi: “suka wehlele endlini yombumbi, ngikuzwize khona amazwi ami.” ngehlela endlini yombumbi; bheka, wasebenza umsebenzi wakhe esondweni lokubumba. kepha isitsha asenza ngebumba sonakala esandleni sombumbi; wabuye wenza esinye isitsha njen-gokuhle emehlweni ombumbi ukuba asenze. lase lifika izwi likajehova kimi, lithi: “bengingenze kinina ndlu ka-israyeli njengalo mbumbi na?” usho uJehova. “bhekani, njengebumba esandleni sombumbi, ninjalo esandleni sami nina ndlu ka-israyeli. ngesikhathi esithile, lapho ngikhuluma ngesizwe nangombuso ukuwusiphula, nokuwudiliza, nokuwuchitha, lesi sizwe engikhulumile ngaso bese siphenduka ebubini baso, ngiyakubuya kukho okubi ebengcabanga ukukwenza kuso. ngesinye isikhathi ngikhuluma ngesizwe nangombuso ukuwakha nokuwutshala; uma senza okubi emehlweni ami, singalaleli izwi lami, ngiyakubuya kukho okuhle ebengisho ukuthi ngiyakusenzela khona. “manje yisho kubantu bakwajuda nakwabakhileyo ejerusalem, uthi: ‘usho kanje uJehova, uthi: bhekani, nginibumbela okubi, ngiceba icebo ngani; buyani, kube yilowo nalowo endleleni yakhe embi, nizenze izindlela zenu nezenzo zenu zibe zinhle.’ kepha bathi: ‘kuyize, ngokuba siyakulandela amacebo ethu, senze, kube yilowo nalowo ngankani yenhliziyo yakhe embi.’ ” ngalokho usho kanje uJehova, uthi: “buzani phakathi kwabezizwe ukuthi ngubani owake wezwa okunjengalokho na? intombi yakwa-israyeli yenzile into eyesabekayo kakhulu. ungqogwane waselebanoni uyashiya yini amadwala asendle, namanzi aqandayo agobhoza kude ayakusha, na? ngokuba abantu bami bangikhohliwe, bashisela okuyize impepho, bakhubeka ezindleleni zabo, emendweni yasendulo ukuba bahambe ngemikhondo, ngezindlela ezingahlelwayo, benze izwe labo libe yisimangalisano nento encimfelwayo njalo; bonke abadlula khona bayakumangala, banikane ikhanda. njengomoya wasempumalanga ngiyakubahlakaza phambi kwezitha zabo, ngibabonise umhlane kungabi ngubuso ngosuku lwengozi yabo.” base bethi: “wzani simcebele ujeremiya amacebo, ngokuba umthetho awuyikuphela kumpristi, nesu kohlakani niphileyo, nezwi kumprofethi, sihambe simshaye

ngolimi, singaqapheli nelilodwa lamazwi akhe.” nginake, jehova, uzwe izwi labamelene nami. okuhle kuyakuphindisela ngokubi na? lokhu bembele umphefumulo wami umgodi. khumbula ukuthi ngema phambi kobuso bakho ukukhuluma okuhle ngabo nokukubuyisa ukufutheka kwakho kubo. ngalokho nikela abantwana babo endlalani, ubakhaphele osikweni lwenkempa, abafazi babo baphucwe abantwana, babe ngabafelokazi, amadoda abo abulawe ngukufa, izinsizwa zabo zishaywe ngenkempa emпини. makuzwakale ukukhala ezindlini zabo, lapho ubehlisele impi ngokuzumayo, ngokuba bembile umgodi wokungibamba, bafihlela izinyawo zami izingibe. kepha wena jehova uyawazi onke amasu abo okungibulala; ungathetheleli ububi babo, nezono zabo ungazesuli emehlweni akho, kepha mabakhubekiswe phambi kwakho, ubavukele ngesikhathi sentukuthelo yakho.

19

washo kanje ujeheva, wathi: “hamba uzithengele uphiso lwebumba lombumbi, uthathe amanye amalunga abantu namanye amalunga abapristi, uphume, uye esigodini sendodana kahinomu esingasesikhaleni sesango lezindengezi, umemezele khona amazwi engiyakuwasha kuwe, uthi: ‘zwanini izwi likajehova nina makhosi akwajuda nabakhileyo ejerusalem; usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: bhekani, ngiyakwehlisele okubi phezu kwale ndawo, nabo bonke abakuzwayo, izindlebe zabo ziyakuneneneka ngakho. ngokuba bangishiyile, benze le ndawo ukuba ibe ngeyabezizwe, bashisele abanye onkulunkulu impepho kuyo, abangabazanga, bona nawoyise namakhosi akwajuda, bagcwalisa le ndawo ngegazi labangacala, bakha izindawo eziphakemayo zikabali ukushisa amadodana abo ngomlilo, abe yiminikelo yokushiswa kubali, engingakuyalanga, nengingakukhuluma, nokungangenanga enhliziyweni yami, ngalokho bhekani, izinsuku zizeza, usho ujeheva, lapho le ndawo ayisayikubizwa ngokuthi ithofeti noma isigodi sendodana kahinomu kepha isigodi sokubulala. “ ngiyakuchitha kule ndawo amasu akwajuda nasejerusalem, ngibawise ngenkempa phambi kwezitha zabo, nangesandla sabafuna ukuphila kwabo, nginike izidumbu zabo zibe ngukudla kwezinyoni zezulu nokwezilwane zomhlaba. ngiyakwenza lo muzi ukuba ube yisimangalisento encimfelwayo; bonke abadlula khona bayakumangala, bancimfe ngenxa yazo zonke izinhlopheko zawo. ngiyakubadlisa inyama yamadodana abo neyamadodakazi abo, badle, kube yilowo nalowo inyama yomngane wakhe, ekuvinjezelweni nasekuxineni eziyakubaxina ngakho izitha zabo nabafuna ukuphila kwabo.” “bese waphula uphiso phambi kwamadoda ahaba nawe, uthi kuwo: ‘usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: ngiyakubulala kanjalo laba bantu nalo muzi njengokwaphulwa kwesitha sombumbi esingasezokubuyi sihlange-iswe; bayakumbela ethofeti, ngokuba akuyikubakho ndawo yokumbela. ngiyakwenze njalo kule ndawo, usho ujeheva, nakwabakhileyo kuyo, ngenze lo

muzi ube njengethofeti: izindlu zasejerusalem nezinindlu zamakhosi akwajuda, ezoniweyo, ziyakuba njengethofeti, yebo, zonke izindlu, abashisele ibandla lasezulwini impepho phezu kwezimpahla zazo, bathululela abanye onkulunkulu iminikelo yokuphuzwa.” wayesebuya ujeremiya ethofeti lapho unkulunkulu ayemthume khona ukuba aprofethe; wema agekeni lendlu kajehova, wathi kubantu bonke: “usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘bhekani, ngiyakwehlisele phezu kwalo muzi nemizana yawo konke okubi engikushilo ngawo, ngokuba benze lukhuni intamo yabo, ukuze bangezwa amazwi ami.’ ”

20

uphashuri indodana ka-imeri umpristi owayengumbonisi omkhulu endlini kajehova wamuzwa ujeremiya eprofetha ngalezo zinto. uphashuri wamshaya ujeremiya umprofethi, wamfaka esitokisini esingasengweni lasenhlalakwabenjamini elalingasendlini kajehova. kwathi ngakusasa uphashuri wamkhapha ujeremiya esitokisini. ujeremiya wayesethi kuye: “ujeheva akabizanga igama lakho ngokuthi uphashuri kepha umagori misabibi. ngokuba usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: ‘bheka, ngiyakukwenza ukuba ube luvalo kuwe uqobo nakubo bonke abangane bakho; bayakuwa ngenkempa yezitha zabo, amehlo akho akubone; ngiyakunikela wonke ujuda esandleni senkosi yasebabele, ibathumbele ebabele, ibabulale ngenkempa. futhi ngiyakunikela yonke imfuyo yalo muzi, nayo yonke imisebenzi yawo, nakho konke kwawo okuyigugu, yebo, yonke ingcebo yamakhosi akwajuda esandleni sezitha zabo, ziyiphange, ziyithathe, ziyiyise ebabele. nawe phashuri nabo bonke abahlala endlini yakho niyakuthunjwa; uyakufika ebabele, kepha uyakufela khona, umbelwe khona, wena nabo bonke abangane bakho oprofethe kubo amanga.’ ” wangiye, jehova, ngayengeka; wawunamandla kunami, wangahlala. ngibe yinhlekiso usuku lonke, bonke bangiklolodela. njalo lapho ngikhuluma, ngiyakhala, ngimemeza ngobudlova nokubhubhisa, lokhu izwi likankulunkulu lenziwa ihlazo nenhlelo kimi usuku lonke. lapho ngithi: “angisayikumhumbula, ngingasakhulumi egameni lakhe,” kusenhliziyweni yami njengomlilo oshisayo, uvalelwe emathanjani ami; ngikhathele ukubekezelela, angikwazi. ngizwile ukhuleba kwabaningi: “luvalo nxazonke. mmangalele! masimmangalele!” bonke abangane bami bayalinda ukuwa kwami. “mhlawumbe angayengwa, simahlule, siziphindisele kuye.” kepha ujeheva unami njengeqhawe elesabisayo; ngalokho abangizingelayo bayakukhubeka, bangangahluli; bayakuba namahloni kakhulu, ngokuba abenzanga ngokuhlakanipha, nehlozo labo eliphakade aliyikukhohlakala. kepha, jehova sebawoti, ovivinya olungileyo, obona izinso nenhliziyo, mangibone ukuphindisela kwakho kubo, ngokuba ngikwambulele indaba yami. hlabelelani kujehova, nimdumise ujeheva, ngokuba wophula umphefumulo wompopu esandleni sababi. maluqalekiswe usuku engazalwa ngalo; usuku umame angizala

ngalo malungabusiwa. makaqalekiswe umuntu owabika kubaba, ethi: “uzalelwe umntwana wesilisa,” emthokozisa nokumthokozisa. lowo muntu makabe njengemizi ujevova ayigumbuqela engazisoli, ezwe ukukhala ekuseni nokumemeza ngesikhathi sasemini, ngokuba akangibulalanga esiswini, umame waze waba yithuna lami, nesisu sakhe saba sikhulelwe njalo. ngaphumelani esiswini ukuba ngibone umshikashika nosizi, ukuze izinsuku zami ziphele ngamahloni na?

21

izwi elafika kujeremiya, livela kujehova, ekuthumeni kwenkosi usedekiya uphaphuri indodana kamalikhaya nozefaniya indodana kamahaseya, umpri, kuye ethi: “ake usibuzele kujehova, ngokuba unebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele usihlasele; mhlawumbe ujevova angenza kithi njengazo zonke izimangaliso zakhe ukuba akhuphuke, asuke kithi.” ujeremiya wathi kubo: “niyakusho kanje kusedekiya, nithi: ‘usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: bheka, ngiyakubuyisa izikhali zokulwa ezizezandleni zenu, enilwa ngazo nenkosi yasebabele namakaledi anivimbezelayo ngaphandle kogange, ngizibuthe phakathi nalo muzi. mina ngiyakulwa nani ngesandla eseluliweyo, nangengalo enamandla, nangentukuthelo, nangokufutheka, nangolaka olukhulu. ngiyakubashaya abakhileyo kulo muzi, abantu nezilwane; bayakufa ngesifo esikhulu. ngasemuva, usho ujevova, ngiyakunikela usedekiya inkosi yakwajuda, nezinceku zakhe, nabantu abasele kulo muzi esifweni, nasenkembeni, nasendlaleni, nasesandleni sikanebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, nasesandleni sezitha zabo, nasesandleni sabafuna ukuphila kwabo, abashaye ngosiko lwenkamba, angabasindisi, angabahawukeli, angabi namusa kubo.” “uyakusho kulaba bantu, uthi: ‘usho kanje ujevova, uthi: bheka, ngibeka phambi kwakho indlela yokuphila nendlela yokufa. osala kulo muzi uyakufa ngenkamba, nangendlala, nangesifo, kepha ophumayo, aye kumakaledi anivimbezelayo, uyakuphila, ukuphila kwakhe kube yimpango yakhe. ngokuba ngibhekise ubuso bami kulo muzi kube kubi, kungabi kuhle, usho ujevova; uyakunikelwa esandleni senkosi yasebabele, iwushise ngomlilo.’ “yisho endlini yenkosi yakwajuda, uthi: ‘zwanini izwi likajehova lokuthi: o, ndlu kadavide, usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “yenzani izahlulelo ekuseni, nophule ophangiweyo esandleni somcindezeli, funa ukufutheka kwami kuphume njengomlilo, kushise, kuze kungabikho owucimayo ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zenu. bheka, ngimelene nawe, wena owakhileyo esigodini, wena litshe lasethafeni, usho ujevova, nina enithi: “ngubani oyakushela, ngubani oyakungena ezindlini zethu, na?” ngiyakunihambela njengezithelo zezenzo zenu, usho ujevova, ngiphembe umlilo ehlathini labo, uqede konke okungakhona.”

22

usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “yehlela endlini yenkosi yakwajuda, ukhulume khona leli zwi, uthi: ‘yizwa izwi likajehova, nkosi yakwajuda, ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide, wena nezinceku zakho nabantu bakho abangena ngalawa masango. usho kanje ujevova, uthi: yenzani izahlulelo nokulunga, nophule ophangiweyo esandleni somcindezeli, ningoni, ningadluzuli abafokazi, nezintandane, nabafelokazi, ningachithi igazi elingenacala kule ndawo. ngokuba uma nenza lokhu impela, kuyakungena ngamasango ale ndlu amakhosi ahlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide, ekhwele izinqola namahhashi, wona nezinceku zawo nabantu bawo. kepha uma ningalaleli lawa mazwi, ngiyazifunga, usho ujevova, ukuthi le ndlu iyakuba yincithakalo.’ ” ngokuba usho kanje ujevova ngendlu yenkosi yakwajuda, uthi: “uyigileyadi kimi, nekhandla laselebanoni; impela ngiyakukwenza ube yihlane nemizi engahlalwa muntu. ngiyakukulungisela abachithi, yilowo nalowo abe nezikhali zakhe, bagawule imisedari yakho ekhethekileyo, bayiphonse emlilweni. “izizwe eziningi ziyakudlula kulo muzi, zisho, kube yileso naleso kwesinye, ukuthi: ‘ujevova wenzenleni okunje kulo muzi omkhulu na?’ bayakuthi: ‘ngokuba basishiya isivumelwano sikajehova unkulunkulu wabo, bakhuleka kwabanye onkulunkulu, babakhonza.’ ” ningakhaleli ofileyo, ningamileli, kepha nimkhalele nokumkhalela omukayo, ngokuba akasayikubuya, kasayikubona izwe lokuzalwa kwakhe. ngokuba usho kanje ujevova ngosahlumi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, owaba yinkosi esikhundleni sikajosiya uyise, waphuma kule ndawo, ukuthi: “akasayikubuyela lapha, kepha uyakufela kuleyo ndawo lapho bemthumbele khona; naleli zwe kasayikubona.” “wo koyakha indlu yakhe ngokungalungi, namakamelo akhe ngokungafanele, osebenzisa umakhelwane wakhe engamholeli, angamniki lutho ngomsebenzi wakhe, othi: ‘ngiyakuzakhela indlu enkulu namakamelo abanzi,’ ayibhobozele amafasitele, bese yembeswa ngemisedari, ibhewce ngebomvu! “uyinkosi ngokuba ushisekela imisedari na? angithi uyihlo wadla, waphuza, wenza ukwahlulela nokulunga, kwaba kuhle kuye, na? wahlulela abaswelayo nabampofu, kwaba kuhle; angithi lokhu kungukungazi mina na?” usho ujevova. “amehlo akho nenhliziyo yakho kusekuphangeni kuphela, nasekuchitheni igazi elingenacala, nasekucindezeleni, nasekudloveni ukuba ukwenze.” ngalokho usho kanje ujevova ngojehoyakimi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, uthi: “abayikumkhalela ngokuthi: ‘hhawu, mfowethu,’ noma, ‘hhawu, dadewethu!’ futhi bangamkhaleli ngokuthi: ‘hhawu, nkosi,’ noma, ‘hhawu, bukhosi bakhe!’ uyakumbelwa ngokumbelwa kwembongolo, ahudulwe alahlwe ngale kwamasango asejerusalema. “khuphukela elebanoni, ukhale; phakamisa izwi lakho ebashani, ukhale use-abarimi, ngokuba zonke izithandwa zakho zibulewe. ngakhluma kuwe usenenhlanhla, kepha wathi: ‘angizwa.’ lokhu kuyindlela yakho kwasebusheni bakho ukuthi awulizwa izwi lami. umoya uyakubalusa bonke

abelusi bakho, nezithandwa zakho ziyakuthunjwa; impela uyakuba namahloni, ujabhe ngabo bonke ububi bakho. wena ohlala elebanoni, owakha isidleke sakho kuyo imisedari, uyakuhawukelwa kangakanani ngokufikelwa kwakho yimihelo, imihelo enjengeyobeethayo! “kuphila kwami,” usho ujezhova, “noma ukhoniya indodana kajehoyakimi, inkosi yakwajuda, ebe yindandatho esandleni sami sokunene, nokho bengiyakukuhluthula khona, ngikunikele esandleni sabafana ukuphila kwakho nasesandleni salabo obesabona, ngithi esandleni sikanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, nasesandleni samakaledi. ngiyakukuzwibela kwelinye izwe, wena nonyoko owakuzalayo, lapho ningazalelwanga khona; niyakufela khona. kepha abayikubuyela ezweni abalangazelela ukubuyela kulo.” lo muntu ukhoniya uyisitsha esidelelweyo nesaphukileyo na? uyindebe okungekho kuyo intokozo na? uzwitshelweni yena nenzalo yakhe, balahlelwa ezweni abangalaziyo, na? lizwe, lizwe, lizwe, yizwa izwi likajehova. usho kanje ujezhova, uthi: “lobani lo muntu ukuthi akanamntwana, umuntu ongayikuba nampumelelo ezinsukwini zakhe, ngokuba umuntu ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide akayikuba nampumelelo yokuba abe esabusa kwajuda.”

23

“wo kubo abelusi abachitha, bazihlakaze izimvu zedlelo lami” usho ujezhova. :1 jer. 10:21; hez. 34:2. ngalokho usho kanje ujezhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngabelusi abelusa abantu bami, uthi: “nihlakazile izimvu zami, nazixosha, anizihambelanga. bhekani, ngiyakuhambela ububi bezenzo zenu kini,” usho ujezhova. “ngiyakubutha insali yezimvu zami emazweni onke, lapho ngiyixoshele khona, ngiyibuyisele ezibayeni zayo; iyakuchuma, yande. ngiyakumisa phezu kwayo abelusi abayakuyalusa; ayisayikwesaba, ayiyikuphela amandla, ayisayikujeziswa,” usho ujezhova. “bheka, izinsuku zizeza,” usho ujezhova, “lapho ngiyakumisela udavide ihlumela elilungileyo; liyakubusa njengenkosi, libe nokuhlakanipha, lenze ukwahlulela nokulunga ezweni. ezinsukwini zalo ujuda uyakusindiswa, u-israyeli ahlahe elondekile; nanti igama eliyakubizwa ngalo lokuthi: ujezhova ungukulunga kwethu. “ngalokho bheka, izinsuku zizeza,” usho ujezhova, “abangasayikusho ngazo ukuthi: ‘kuphila kukajehova owabakhuphula abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe,’ kepha ukuthi: ‘kuphila kukajehova owayikhuphula, wayihola inzalo yendlu ka-israyeli ezweni lasenyakatho nasemazweni onke lapho ngangibaxoshele khona.’ iyakwakha ezweni lakubo,” ngabaprofethi. inhliziyo yami yaphukile phakathi kwami, amathambo onke ami ayathuthumela; nginjengomuntu odakiweyo, njengomuntu owahlulwe yiwayini ngenxa kajehova nangenxa yamazwi akhe angcwele. ngokuba izwe ligcwele iziphingi; izwe liyadabuka ngenxa yesiqalekiso; amadlelo asehlane omile. ukuhamba kwabo kubi, namandla abawalungile. “ngokuba nabaprofethi nabapristi abanankulunkulu; nasendlini ngifumene okubi kwabo,” usho ujezhova. “ngalokho indlela yabo

iyakuba yizindawo ezibushelelezi; bayakusunduzwa ebumnyameni, bawe kubo, ngokuba ngiyakubehlisa okubi ngomnyaka wokuhanjelwa kwabo,” usho ujezhova. “kubaprofethi basesamariya ngibonile ubuwula: baprofetha ngobali, bedukisa abantu bami u-israyeli. nakubaprofethi base-jerusalem ngibonile okwesabekayo: bayaphinga, bahamba ngamanga, baqinisa izandla zababi, ukuze kungabuyi muntu ebubini bakhe; bonke banjengesodoma kimi, nabakhileyo kulo banjengegomora.” ngalokho usho kanje ujezhova sebawoti ngabaprofethi, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakubanika ukuba badle umhlonyane, baphuze amanzi enyongu, ngokuba ukungabi nankulunkulu kuphume kubaprofethi, kwaya ezweni lonke.” usho kanje ujezhova sebawoti, uthi: “ningawalaleli amazwi abaprofethi abaprofetha kini; banifundisa okuyize, bakhuluma umbono wenhliziyo yabo, kungengokuvela emlonyeni kajehova. bazinge bethi kwabangidelelayo: ujezhova ukhulumile uthi: ‘niyakuba nokuthula.’ kubo bonke abahamba ngenkani yenhliziyo yabo bathi: ‘aniyikwehlelwa ngokubi.’ ngokuba ngubani owake wema emkhandlwini kajehova ukuba abone, ezwe izwi lakhe na? ngubani oqaphele izwi lakhe, walizwa, na? bheka, isivunguvungu sikajehova esinokufutheka siphumile; isivunguvungu esiyisikhwishikhwishi sehlele phezu kwamakhanda ababi. intukuthelo kajehova ayiyikubuya aze enze, aze afeze umgomo wenhliziyo yakhe; ezinsukwini ezizayo niyakukuqonda nokukuqonda. mina angibathumanga abaprofethi, nokho bagijima; bengingakhulumile kubo, nokho baprofetha. uma bebemi emkhandlwini wami, nga bezwisile abantu bami amazwi ami, bababuyise endleleni yabo embi, nasebubini bezenzo zabo. “ngingunkulunkulu eduze yini,” usho ujezhova, “ngingesiyi unkulunkulu kude na? ukhona ongacasha ezindaweni ezisithekileyo ukuze ngingamboni na?” usho ujezhova. “angithi ngiyagcwalisa izulu nomhlaba na?” usho ujezhova. “ngizwile ukuthi bathini abaprofethi abaprofetha amanga egameni lami, bethi: ‘ngiphuphile, ngiphuphile.’ lokhu koze kube nini ezinhliziyweni zabaprofethi abaprofetha amanga, bengabaprofethi benkohliso yenhliziyo yabo, abacabanga ukwenza ukuba abantu bami bakhohlwe igama lami ngamaphupho abo abawalandisa, kube yilowo nalowo kumakhelwane wakhe, njengalokho oyise bakhohlwa igama lami ngenxa kabali, na? umprofethi onephupho makalilandise iphupho, kepha onezwi lami makalikhulume izwi lami ngeqiniso. amakhoba ayini kukolweni na?” usho ujezhova. “izwi lami alinjengomlilo yini,” usho ujezhova, “nanjengesando esaphula itshe na? “ngalokho bheka, ngimelene nabaprofethi,” usho ujezhova, “abeba amazwi ami, kube yilowo nalowo kumakhelwane wakhe. bheka, ngimelene nabaprofethi,” usho ujezhova, “abasebenzisa izilimi zabo, bathi: ‘uthi yena.’ bheka, ngimelene nabaprofetha amaphupho amanga,” usho ujezhova, “bawalandise, badukise abantu bami ngamanga abo nangokuwawaza kwabo; mina-ke angibathumanga nokho, angibayalanga, futhi abazisanga laba bantu,” usho ujezhova. “nxa laba bantu, noma umprofethi, noma umpri, bekubuza

bethi: 'iyini indaba kajehova?' uyakubatshelela ukuthi: 'iyini eniyindaba,' nokuthi: 'ngiyakunilahla, usho ujejhova.' nomprofethi-ke, nompristi, nabantu abayakusho ukuthi: 'indaba kajehova,' ngiyakuham-bela lowo muntu nendlu yakhe. niyakusho kanje, kube yilowo nalowo kumakhelwane wakhe, kube yilowo nalowo kumfowabo, nithi: 'ujejhova uphend-ule wathini?' nokuthi: 'ujejhova ukhulumeni?' indaba kajehova anisayikuyikhumbula, ngokuba izwi lalowo nalowo muntu liyakuba yindaba yakhe, lokhu niwahlanekezele amazwi kankulunkulu ophilayo, ujejhova sebawoti, unkulunkulu wethu. uyakusho kanje kumprofethi, uthi: 'ujejhova ukuphendule wathini?' nokuthi: 'ujejhova ukhulumeni?' kepha uma nithi: 'indaba kajehova,' khona ujejhova usho kanje, uthi: ngenxa yokuba nithi leli zwi lokuthi 'indaba kajehova,' noma mina ngathumela kini, ngathi: aniyikuthi: 'indaba kajehova,' ngalokho ngiyakuniphakamisa nokuniphakamisa, nganilahle ebusweni bami, nina nomuzi enganinika wona, nina nawoyihlo, nginehlisele ihlazo eliphakade namahloni emiyo njalo okungayikukhohlakala."

24

ujejhova wangibonisa amaqoma amabili amakhi-wane ebekwe phambi kwethempeli likajehova, unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, esethumbile ujekoniya indodana kajehoyakimi, inkosi yakwajuda, nezikhulu zakwajuda, nezinyanga zomsebenzi, nabakhandi, wabasusa ejerusalem, wabayisa ebabele. elinye iqoma lalinamakhiwane amahle kakhulu, enjengamakhiwane ayingqalabutho; elinye iqoma lalinamakhiwane amabi kakhulu, engenakudliwa ngobubi bawo. wayesethi ujejhova kimi: "ubonani, jeremiya, na?" ngathi: "amakhi-wane; amahle, ngamahle kakhulu, namabi ngamabi kakhulu, enganakudliwa ngobubi bawo." izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "usho kanje ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'njengalawa makhi-wane amahle ngiyakubheka kanjalo abathunjweyo bakwajuda, engibamukisile kule ndawo baya ezweni lamakaledi, kube kühle. ngiyakuwabhakisa amehlo ami kubo, kube kühle, ngibabuyisele kuleli zwe, ngibakhe ngingabadilizi, ngibathale ngingabasi-phuli. ngiyakubanika inhlizyo yokungazi ukuthi ngingujejhova; bayakuba ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo, ngokuba bayakubuyela kimi ngenhliziyo yabo yonke." 'kepha njengamakhiwane amabi engenakudliwa ngobubi bawo, impela kan-jalo,' usho kanje ujejhova, 'ngiyakwenza kusedekiya inkosi yakwajuda, nasezikhulwini zakhe, nakuyo insali yasejerusalem, abasele kuleli zwe nabakhile ezweni lasegibithe. ngiyakubenza babe yingebhe nokubi emibusweni yonke yomhlaba, babe yihlazo nesaga, isifengo nesiqalekiso ezindaweni zonke engiyakubaxoshela kuzo. ngiyakuthuma kubo inkemba, nendlala, nesifo, baze baphele ezweni engalinika bona nawoyise.'"

25

izwi elafika kujeremiya ngabantu bonke bakwa-juda ngomnyaka wesine kajehoyakimi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, ongumnyaka wokuqala kanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, alikhulumayo ujeremiya umprofethi kubo bonke abantu bakwa-juda nakubo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem, ethi: "kusukela emnyakeni weshumi nantathu kajosiya indodana ka-amoni, inkosi yakwajuda, kuze kube namuhla, le minyaka engamashumi amabili nantathu izwi likajehova lifikile kimi, ngalikhuluma, ngilisho kini njalonjalo, kepha kanilalelanga." ujejhova uthumile kini zonke izinceku zakhe abaprofethi, ebathuma njalonjalo, kepha anilalelanga, anibekanga indlebe ukuba nizwe lapho kwathiwa: "ake nibuye, kube yilowo nalowo endleleni yakhe embi, nase-bubini bezenzo zenu, nihlale ezweni ujejhova alinike nina nawoyihlo, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade, ningalandeli abanye onkulunkulu ukuba nikhonzwe, nikhuleke kubo, ningangcunuli ngemisebenzi yezandla zenu; khona angiyikunen-zela okubi. "kepha aningilalelanga," usho ujejhova, "naze nangicunula ngemisebenzi yezandla zenu, kwaba kubi kini." ngalokho usho kanje ujejhova sebawoti, uthi: "ngenxa yokuba ningawalalelanga amazwi ami, bheka, ngiyakuthumela, ngilande yonke imindeni yasenyakatho," usho ujejhova, "nonebukadi-nesari, inkosi yasebabele, inceku yami, ngibehlisele phezu kwaleli zwe nabakhileyo kulo, naphezu kwazo zonke lezi zizwe nxazonke, ngibaqalekise, ngibenze babe yisimangalisento encimfelwayo, nencithakalo ephakade. futhi ngiyakususa kubo izwi lokujabula nezwi lokuthokoza, izwi lomyeni nezwi lomakoti, nomsindo wamatsho okugaya nokukhanya kwesibani. izwe lonke leli liyakuba yincithakalo nesimangalisento, nalezi zizwe ziyakuyikhonza inkosi yasebabele iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa. "kuyakuthi lapho iminyaka engamashumi ay-isikhombisa isigcwalisekile, ngihambe inkosi yase-babele nesizwe lesa," usho ujejhova, "ngobubi babo, kanye nezwe lamakaledi, ngilenze libe yincithakalo ephakade. ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwalelo zwe onke amazwi ami engiwakhulume phezu kwalo, konke okulotshwe kule ncwadi, ujeremiya akuprofeithile ngazo zonke izizwe. ngokuba bayakukhonzi-swa nabo yizizwe eziningi nangamakhozi amakhulu, ngiphindise kubo ngezenzo zabo nangemisebenzi yezandla zabo." ngokuba washo kanje ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli kimi, wathi: "thatha le ndebe yewayini lokufutheka esandleni sami, uphuzise kuyo zonke izizwe engikuthuma kuzo. ziyakuphuza, zintengange, zihlanye ngaphambi kwenkemba engiyakuyithuma phakathi kwazo." ngase ngiyithatha indebe esandleni sikajehova, ngaziphuzisa zonke izizwe ujejhova angithuma kuzo: ijerusalem nemizi yakwajuda, namakhosi alo, nezikhulu zalo, ukuba ngikwenze kube yincithakalo, nesimangalisento, nento encimfelwayo, nesiqalekiso njengamuhla; kanye nofaro inkosi yasegibithe, nezinceku zakhe, nezikhulu zakhe, nabantu bakhe bonke, nayo yonke ingxubevange yabantu; onke amakhosi ase-uzi, nawo onke amakhosi asezweni

lamafilisti e-ashikeloni, nasegaza, nase-ekroni, nensali yase-ashidodi; o-edomi, nomowabi, nabantwana bakwa-amoni, nawo onke amakhosi asetire, nawo onke amakhosi asesidoni, namakhosi aseziqhingini ezingaphesheya kolwandle; idedani, nethema, nebuzi, nabo bonke abadilingiwe emaceleni amakhanda abo, nawo onke amakhosi ase-arabiya, nawo onke amakhosi engxubevange yabantu ehlala ehlane, nawo onke amakhosi asezimiri, nawo onke amakhosi ase-elamu, nawo onke amakhosi asemediya, nawo onke amakhosi asenyakatho, akude naseduze, yileyo naleyo, nayo yonke imibuso yezwe esebusweni bomhlaba; nenkosi yasesheshaki iyakuphuza emva kwabo. "uyakusho kubo ukuthi: 'usho kanje ujevova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: phuzani, nidakwe, nihlanze, niwe, ningabe nisasukuma ngenxa yenkomba engiyakuyithuma phakathi kwenu.' kuyakuthi lapho laba ukuthatha indebe esandleni sakho ukuba bayiphuze, usho kubo ukuthi: 'usho kanje ujevova sebawoti, uthi: impela niyakuphuza. ngokuba bheka, ngiyaqala ukwenza okubi emzini obizwe ngegama lami; nina beniyakuba ngabangenacala na? anyikuba ngabangenacala, ngokuba ngiyakubiza bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni beze enkembeni, usho ujevova sebawoti, "manje, profetha kubo onke lawa mazwi, uthi kubo: " 'ujevova uyakuduma ephezulu, aliphumise izwi lakhe esendaweni yakhe engcwele; uyakuduma nokuduma phezu kwekhaya lakhe, amemeze njengabanyathela iwayini kubo bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni. umsindo uyakufinyelela emkhawulweni womhlaba, ngokuba ujevova uyamelana nezizwe; uyahlulela inyama yonke, kepha ababi uyakubanikela enkembeni," usho ujevova. usho kanje ujevova sebawoti, uthi: "bheka, okubi kuyaphuma kwesinye isizwe kuye kwesinye, nesivunguvungu siyavuswa emikhawulweni womhlaba." ngalolo suku ababuleweyo bakajehova bayakusukela komunye umkhawulo womhlaba, baze bafike komunye; abayikukhalelwa, abayikubuthwa, abayikumbelwa, bayakuba ngumquba ebusweni bomhlaba. hhewulani nina belusi, nihkale, nihuquzele emlotheni nina zikhulu zomhlambi, ngokuba seziphelile izinsuku zenu zokuba nihlatshwe, nginihlakaze, niwe njengesitsha esihle. abelusi abayikuba nandawo ukubalekela kuyo, izikhulu zomhlambi zingabi nasiphephelo. yizwi lokukhala kwabelusi, nokuhhewula kwezikhulu zomhlambi, ngokuba ujevova uyachitha idlelo labo, nezibaya ezithuleyo ziqedwe ngenxa yokufutheka kolaka oluvuthayo lukajehova. uwushiyele umphandu wakhe njengengonyama, ngokuba izwe labo seliyincithakalo ngenxa yokufutheka kwenkomba ecindezelayo nangenxa yokufutheka kolaka lwalo.

26

ekuqaleni kokubusa kukajehoyakimi indodana ka-josiya, inkosi yakwajuda, kwafika leli zwi livela kujehova, lathi: "usho kanje ujevova, uthi: yima egcekeni lendlu kajehova, ukhulume kuyo yonke imizi yakwajuda efika ukukhuleka endlini kajehova onke amazwi engikuyala ukuwakhuluma kubo, un-

gagodli zwi. mhlawumbe bayakulalela, baphen-duke, kube yilowo nalowo endleni yakhe embi, ngibuye kukho okubi ebengicabanga ukukwenza kubo ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zabo. uyakuthi kubo: 'usho kanje ujevova, uthi: uma ningangilaleli ukuba nihambe emthethweni wami engiwubeke phambi kobuso benu, niwalele amazwi ezinceku zami abaprofethi engibathumile kini, ngibathuma njalon-jalo, nina ningalalelanga, ngiyakwenza le ndlu ibe njengeshilo, nalo muzi ngiyakwenza ube yisiqalekiso ezizweni zonke zomhlaba.' " abapristi, nabaprofethi, nabo bonke abantu bezwa ujeremiya ekhuluma lawo mazwi endlini kajehova. kwathi lapho ujeremiya eseqedile ukukhuluma konke ujevova amayale ngakho ukuba akukhulume kubo bonke abantu, abapristi, nabaprofethi, nabantu bonke, bambamba, bathi: "uyakufa nokufa. uprofetheleni egameni likajehova ukuthi: 'le ndlu iyakuba njengeshilo, nalo muzi uyakuchithwa kungeba kusaba khona owuhlalayo,' na?" bonke abantu babebuthene kujeremiya endlini kajehova. izikhulu zakwajuda zazizwa lezo zinto, zakhuphuka endlini yenkosi, zaya endlini kajehova, zahlala esikheleni sesango elisha lendlu kajehova. base bethi abapristi nabaprofethi ezikhulwini nakubo bonke abantu, bathi: "lo muntu ufanele ukufa, ngokuba uprofethile ngalo muzi, njengalokho nizwile ngezindlebe zenu." wayese-sho ujeremiya kuzo zonke izikhulu nakubo bonke abantu, ethi: "ujevova wangithuma ukuprofetha ngale ndlu nangalo muzi onke amazwi eniwezwiyele. ngalokho lungisani izindlela zenu nezenu zenu, nilalele izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wenu, ujevova abuye kukho okubi akukhulume kini. kepha mina, bhekani, ngisesandleni senu; yenzani kimi okuhle nokulungile emehlweni enu. yazini nokwazi kuphela ukuthi uma ningibulala, niyakwehlisela igazi elingenacala phezu kwenu, naphezu kwalo muzi, naphezu kwabakhileyo kuwo, ngokuba ngeqiniso ujevova ungithume kini ukuba ngikhulume onke lawa mazwi ezindlebeni zenu." zase zithi izikhulu nabo bonke abantu kubo abapristi nakubo abaprofethi: "lo muntu akafanele ukufa, ngokuba ukhulume kithi egameni likajehova unkulunkulu wethu." kwase kusukuma amanye amalunga ezwe, ashokulo lonke ibandla labantu, athi: "umika wasemoresethi waprofetha ezinsukwini zikahezekiya inkosi yakwajuda, washo kubo bonke abantu bakwajuda, wathi: 'usho kanje ujevova sebawoti, uthi: " 'isiyoni liyakulinywa njengensimu, ijerusalema libe yincithakalo, intaba yendlu ibe yizindawo eziphakemayo zamahlathi.' " uhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda naye wonke ujuda bambulala impela na? angithi bamesaba ujevova, bamncenga ujevova, ujevova wabuya kukho okubi ayekukhulume kubo, na? besiyakwenza okubi okukhulu kuyo imiphfumulo yethu." kwakukhona nomunye umuntu owaprofetha egameni likajehova, u-uririya indodana kashemaya wasekiriyathi jeharimi; waprofetha ngalo muzi nangaleli zwi njengawo onke amazwi kajeremiya. inkosi ujevohayakimi, nawo onke amaqhawe ayo, nazo zonke izikhulu bezwa amazwi akhe; inkosi yafuna ukumbulala; kepha u-uririya wakuzwa, wesaba, wabaleka, waya egibithe. inkosi ujevohayakimi yayisithuma amadoda egibithe, u-elinathani indodana ka-akibori

enamadoda, baye egibithe. bamkhipha u-uruya egibithe, bamyisa enkosini ujebohoyakimi eyambulala ngenkamba, yasilahla isidumbu sakhe emathuneni abantukazana. kepha isandla sika-ahikamu, indodana kashafani, sasinojeremiya ukuba bangamniki esandleni sabantu ukumbulala.

27

ekuqaleni kokubusa kukasedekiya indodana kajoziya, inkosi yakwajuda, kwafika leli zwi kujeremiya livela kujehova, lathi: usho kanje ujebova kimi, uthi: “zenzele izintambo namajoka, ukubeke entanyeni yakho, ukuthume enkosini yakwa-edomi, nasenkosini yakwamowabi, nasenkosini yabantwana bakwa-amoni, nasenkosini yasetire, nasenkosini yasidisoni ngesandla sezithunywa ezifika ejerusalem kusedekiya inkosi yakwajuda, uziyale ukuba zithi emakhosini azo: ‘usho kanje ujebova sebwoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “niyakusho kanje emakhosini enu, nithi: mina ngenzile umhlaba, nomuntu, nesilwane okukhona emhlabeni ngamandla ami amakhulu nangengalo yami eyeluliweyo, ngiwnika lowo ofanele emehlweni ami. manje senginikele onke lawa mazwe esandleni sikanebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, inceku yami; futhi ngiyakumnika izilwane zasendle ukuba zimkhonze. zonke izizwe ziyakumkhonza, yena nendodana yakhe, nendodana yendodana yakhe, kuze kufike isikhathi sezwe lakhe, izizwe eziningi namakhosi amakhulu babakhonzise. “ ‘ “kuyakuthi isizwe nombuso okungayikumkhonza yena, unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, kungabeki intamo yakho phansi kwejoka lenkosi yasebabele, leso sizwe ngisijezise, usho ujebova, ngenkamba, nangendlala, nangesifo, ngize ngisiqede ngesandla sakhe. kepha nina ningabalaleli abaprofethi benu, nababhuli benu, namaphupho enu, nabahlola imihlola phakathi kwenu, nabalumbi benu abakhuluma kini, bethi: ‘aniyikuyikhonza inkosi yasebabele,’ ngokuba baprofetha amanga kini ukuba nisuuswe kule nezwe lakini, nginixoshe, niphele. kepha isizwe esiyakuyibeka intamo yaso phansi kwejoka lenkosi yasebabele, siyikhonze, leso ngiyakusiphumula ezweni laso, usho ujebova, sililime, sihlale kulo.” ’ ” ngakhuluma kusedekiya inkosi yakwajuda njengawo onke lawa mazwi, ngathi: “bekani izintamo zenu phansi kwejoka lenkosi yasebabele, niyikhonze, yona nabantu bayo, niphile. niyakufelani wena nabantu bakho ngenkamba, nangendlala, nangesifo, njengalokho ujebova ekhulumile ngesizwe esingayikuyikhonza inkosi yasebabele, na? ningawalaleli amazwi abaprofethi ababesho kini ukuthi: ‘aniyikuyikhonza inkosi yasebabele,’ ngokuba baprofetha amanga kini. ‘ngokuba angibathumanga,’ usho ujebova; ‘baprofetha amanga ngegama lami kuze nginixoshe, niphele, nina nabaprofethi abaprofetha kini.” ngase ngikhuluma kubapristi nakubo bonke laba bantu, ngithi: “usho kanje ujebova, uthi: ningawalaleli amazwi abaprofethi benu abaprofetha kini ukuthi: ‘bhokani, izitsha zendlu kajehova ziyakubuyiswa ebabele masinyane.’ ngokuba baprofetha amanga kini. ningabalaleli; khonzani inkosi yasebabele nize

niphile; ubuyakuchithelwani lo muzi na? kepha uma bengabaprofethi, uma izwi likankulunkulu likubo, mabamnxe ujebova sebwoti, ukuba izitsha ezisele endlini kajehova, nasendlini yenkosi yakwajuda, nasejerusalem zingayi ebabele. ngokuba usho kanje ujebova sebwoti ngezinsika, nangolwandle, nangezinze, nangensali yezitsha ezisele kulo muzi, angazithathanga unebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele ekuthumbeni kwakhe ujekoniya indodana kajehoyakimi, inkosi yakwajuda, ejerusalem, wamisa ebabele nabakhulu bonke bakwajuda nabasejerusalem; yebo, usho kanje ujebova sebwoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ngezitsha ezisele endlini kajehova, nasendlini yenkosi yakwajuda, nasejerusalem, uthi: ‘ziyakuyiswa ebabele, zibe khona, kuze kufike usuku lokuzihambela kwami,’ usho ujebova. ‘bese ngizikhuphula, ngizibuyisele kule ndawo.” ’

28

kwathi ngawona lowo mnyaka ekuqaleni kokubusa kukasedekiya inkosi yakwajuda ngomnyaka wesine, ngenyanga yesihlanu, uhananiya indodana ka-azuri, umprofethi wasegibeyoni, wakhuluma kimi endlini kajehova phambi kwabapristi nabantu bonke, wathi: “usho kanje ujebova sebwoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘ngilaphulile ijoka lenkosi yasebabele. ingakapheli iminyaka embili ngiyakubuyisele kule ndawo zonke izitsha zendlu kajehova azithatha kule ndawo unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, waziya ebabele, ngibuyisele kule ndawo futhi ujekoniya indodana kajehoyakimi, inkosi yakwajuda, nabo bonke abathunjwa bakwajuda abaya ebabele,’ usho ujebova, ‘ngokuba ngiyakulaphula ijoka lenkosi yasebabele.’ ” kepha umprofethi ujeremiya wathi kumprofethi uhananiya phambi kwabapristi, nabantu bonke ababemi endaweni kajehova, yebo, umprofethi ujeremiya wathi: “amen, makenze njalo ujebova, awaqinise amazwi akho owaprofethayo, kubuyiswe izitsha zendlu kajehova nabo bonke abathunjwa ebabele, kulethwe kule ndawo. kepha mawuzwe leli zwi engilikhuluma ezindlebeni zakho nasezindlebeni zabantu bonke ngokuthi: abaprofethi ababengaphambi kwami nangaphambi kwakho kusukela endulo baprofetha ngamazwe amaningi nangemibuso eminingi, ngezimpi, nangokubi, nangesifo. umprofethi oprofetha ngokuthula uyakwaziwa, lapho seligcwalisiwe izwi lomprofethi, uma engumprofethi ujebova amthumileyo impela.” umprofethi uhananiya wayeselusisa ijoka entanyeni yomprofethi ujeremiya, walaphula. uhananiya wayesesho phambi kwabo bonke abantu, wathi: “usho kanje ujebova, uthi: ‘kanjalo ngiyakulaphula ijoka likanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele ingakapheli iminyaka embili entanyeni yezizwe zonke.’ ” kepha umprofethi ujeremiya wahamba indlela yakhe. lase lifika izwi likajehova kujeremiya, uhananiya umprofethi eselaphulile ijoka entanyeni yomprofethi ujeremiya, lithi: “hamba usho kuhananiya, uthi: ‘usho kanje ujebova, uthi: uwaphulile amajoka omuthi, kepha uyakwenza amajoka ensimbi esikhundleni sawo. ngokuba usho kanje ujebova sebwoti, unkulunkulu

ka-israyeli, uthi: ngibeke ijoka lensimbi entanyeni yazo zonke lezi zizwe ukuba zimkhonze unebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele; yebo, ziyakumkhonza; futhi ngimnike nezilwane zasendle.” wayesethi umprofethi ujeremiya kuhananiya umprofethi: “mawuzwe, hananiya; ujeхова kakuthumanga, kepha wena wenza laba bantu ukuba bethembe amanga. ngalokho usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: ‘bheka, ngiyakukuxosha ebusweni bomhlaba, ufe nonyaka, ngokuba ukhulume ukhulubuka kujehova.” wafa-ke uhananiya umprofethi ngawona lowo mnyaka ngenyanga yesikhombisa.

29

nanka amazwi encwadi ujeremiya, umprofethi, ayithumayo esejerusalem kuyo insali yamalunga athunjweyo, nakubapristi, nakubaprofethi, nakubo bonke abantu ayebathumbile unebukadinesari ejerusalem, wabayisa ebabele, sebesukile ujekoniya inkosi, nendlovukazi, nabathenwa, nezikhulu zakwajuda nezasejerusalem, nezinyanga zomsebenzi, nabakhandi ejerusalem, ngesandla sika-eleyasa indodana kashafani nogemariya indodana kahilikiya abathunywa ngusedekiya, inkosi yakwajuda, ebabele kunebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, athi: usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, kubo bonke abathunjwa engibenzile ukuba bathunjwe ejerusalem, bayiswe ebabele, uthi: “yakhani izindlu, nihlale kuzo; tshalani amasimu, nidle izithelo zawo; thathani abafazi, nizale amadodana namadodakazi; thathelani amadodana enu abafazi, nendise amadodakazi enu emadodeni ukuba azale amadodana namadodakazi, nande khona, ninganciphi. funani ukuthula komuzi lapho nginithumbele khona, niwukhulekele kujehova, ngokuba ekuthuleni kwawo niyakuba nokuthula.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “maningakhohlisiwa ngabaprofethi abaphakathi kwenu nababhuli benu, ningawalaleli amaphupho enu eniwaphuphayo. ngokuba baprofetha amanga egameni lami; angibathumanga,” usho ujeхова. ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “lapho iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa isiphelile ebabele, ngiyakunihambela, ngiqinise phezu kwenu izwi lami elihle ngokunibuyisela kule ndawo. ngokuba ngiyazi mina imicabango engiyicabanga ngani,” usho ujeхова, “imicabango yokuthula kungengeyobubi ukuba ngininike isikhathi esizayo nethemba. niyakungibiza, niye ukukhuleka kimi, ngiyakunizwa. niyakungifuna, ningifumane, lapho ningifunisisa ngenhliziyo yenu yonke. ngiyakufunyanwa yinina,” usho ujeхова, “ngibuyise ukuthunjwa kwenu, nginibuthe ezizweni zonke nasezindaweni zonke lapho nginxoshele khona,” usho ujeхова, “nginibuyisele endaweni enganenza ukuba nithunjwe kuyo.” ngokuba nishilo ukuthi: “ujeхова usivusele abaprofethi ebabele.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова ngenkosi ehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide nangabo bonke abantu abahlala kulo muzi, abafowenu abangayanga nani ekuthunjweni, yebo, usho ujeхова seabawoti, uthi: “bhekani, ngiyakuthuma kubo inkemba, nendlala,

nesifo, ngibenze babe njengamakhiwane amabi angenakudliwa ngobubi bawo. ngiyakubalandela ngenkemba, nangendlala, nangesifo, ngibenze babe yingebhe emibusweni yonke yomhlaba, babe yisiqalekiso, nesimangaliso, nento encimfelwayo, nehlahlo ezizweni zonke engibaxoshele kuzo, ngokuba abawalalelanga amazwi ami,” usho ujeхова, “engawathuma kubo ngezinceku zami abaprofethi, ngibathuma njalonzalo; yebo, kanilalelanga,” usho ujeхова. kepha yizwani manje izwi likajehova nina nonke bathunjwa, enginithumile ebabele niphuma ejerusalem. usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ngo-ahabi indodana kakhohlaya nangosedekiya indodana kamahaseya abaprofetha amanga kini egameni lami, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakubanikela esandleni sikanebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele; uyakubabulala phambi kwamehlolo enu. kubona kuyakuthathwa isiqalekiso yiyo bonke abathunjwa bakwajuda abasebabele ngokuthi: ‘ujeхова makakwenze ukuba ube njengosedekiya no-ahabi abosiwa ngomlilo yinkosi yasebabele,’ ngokuba benzile ubuwala kwa-israyeli, baphinga nabafazi babakhelwane babo, bakhuluma amazwi amanga egameni lami engingabayalanga ngawo; yimi engikwaziyo, ngingufakazi,” usho ujeхова. kushemaya wasenehelamu uyakusho ukuthi: “usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ngenxa yokuba uthumile egameni lakho izincwadi kubo bonke abantu basejerusalem, nakuzefaniya indodana kamahaseya, umpri, nakubo bonke abapristi, ngokuthi: ‘ujeхова ukubeke umpri esikhundleni sikajehoyada umpri ukuba nibe yizinduna zabo bonke abantu abahlanayo nabaprofethi endlini kajehova ukuze ubafake esitokisini nasemaketangeni; manje awumsolanga ngani ujeremiya wase-anathoti, oprofetha kini na? ngokuba ngalokho uthumile kithi ebabele, wathi: kuse kude; yakhani izindlu, nihlale kuzo; tshalani amasimu, nidle izithelo zawo.” uzefaniya umpri wayifunda le ncwadi ezindlebeni zikajeremiya umprofethi. lase lifika izwi likajehova kujeremiya, lithi: “thuma kubo bonke abathunjwa, uthi: bhekani, ngiyakumhambela ushemaya wasenehelamu nenzalo yakhe; akayikuba namuntu oyakuhlala phakathi kwalaba bantu, angaboni okuhle engiyakwenzela khona abantu bami, usho ujeхова, ngokuba ukhulume ukhulubuka kujehova.”

30

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, lathi: “usho kanje ujeхова unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘loba encwadini onke amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe. ngokuba bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,’ usho ujeхова, ‘lapho ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantu bami o-israyeli nojuda,’ usho ujeхова, ‘ngibabuyisele ezweni engalinika oyise ukuba balidle.’ ” nanka amazwi ujeхова awakhulumayo ngo-israyeli nangojuda. “ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “

'sizwile izwi lokuthuthumela, elokwesaba kungen-gelokuthula. ake nibuze, nibone, uma owesilisa wake wabeletha na? ngibonelani onke amadoda enezandla zawo ezinkalweni njengobelethayo, ubuso bonke buphaphathekile, na? maye, lukhulu lolu suku, alukho olunjengalo! kuyisikhathi sokuhlupheka kukajakobe, kepha uyakusindiswa kukho. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku, usho ujeheva se-bawoti, 'ngilaphule ijoka entanyeni yabo, ngigqabule izibopho zabo, abafokazi bangabe besabakhonzisa, kepha bakhonze ujeheva unkulunkulu wabo, noda- vide inkosi yabo engiyakubavusela yena. "ungesabi wena jakobe, nceku yami, usho ujeheva, 'ungapheli amandla, israyeli, ngokuba bheka, ngiyakusindisa usekude, nenzalo yakho ezweni lokuthunjwa kwayo; ujakobe uyakubuya, aphumule, agcineke, angesatshiswa muntu. ngokuba mina nginawe, usho ujeheva, 'ukuba ngikusindise, ngokuba ngiyakuqeda ngokupheleleyo zonke izizwe engikhulakazele kuzo, kepha wena angiyikukuqeda, kodwa ngiyakukulaya ngokwahlulela, ngingakwenzi ube ngongenacala.' "ngokuba usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: " 'ukulimala kwakho akunakuphulukiswa, nesilonda sakho sinzima. akakho omela icala lakho ukuba uboshwe; umuthi wokuphilisa awunawo. zonke izithandwa zakho kukhohlwe, azisakufuni, ngokuba ngikushayile ngokushaywa kwezitha, ngokulaywa kononya, ngenxa yobuningi bokona kwakho, nan- gokuba izono zakho zandile. ukhalelani ngokulimala kwakho ukuthi ubuhlungu bakho abunakuphu- lukiswa na? ngenxa yobuningi bokona kwakho nangokuba izono zakho zandile ngenze lokho kuwe. " 'ngalokho bonke abakudlayo bayakudliwa, nabo bonke abamelene nawe bayakuthunjwa bonkana, nabakuphangayo bayakuphangwa, nabo bonke abakwamukayo ngiyakubanikela ukuba bamukwe. ngokuba ngiyakubuyisela ukuphila kuwe, ngelaphe izilonda zakho,' usho ujeheva, 'ngokuba bakubize ngokuthi oxoshiweyo nesiyoni elingafunwa muntu.' "ushe kanje ujeheva, uthi: " 'bheka, ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwamatende kakakobe, ngiwahawukele amakhaya akhe; umuzi uyakwakhiwa edumeni lawo, indlu yamakhosi ihlale njengokufaneleyo. kuyakuphuma kubo udumiso nezwi labathokozayo; ngiyakubenza babe baningi, bangabi ngabaying- cosana, ngibadumise, bangeyiswa. abantwana bakhe bayakuba njengakuqala, ibandla lakhe lime phambi kwami, ngijezise bonke abamcindezelayo. isikhulu sakhe siyakuba ngesiphuma kuye, nombusi wakhe uyakuvela phakathi kwakhe; ngiyakumsondeza, asondele kimi, ngokuba ngubani oke waba nesibindi sokusondela kimi na?' usho ujeheva. " 'niyakuba ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu.' " bheka, isivunguvungu sikajehova! ukufutheka kwakhe kuphumile, isivunguvungu esichithayo; siyakwehlela phezu kwamakhanda ababi. uku- futheka okuvuthayo kukajehova akuyikubuya, aze enze, aze afeze umgomo wenhliziyo yakhe; ezinsukwini zokugcina niyakukuqonda.

"ngaleso sikhathi," usho ujeheva, "ngiyakuba ngunkulunkulu wemindeni yonke yakwa-israyeli, yona ibe ngabantu bami." usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: "abantu abasele enkembeni bafumana umusa ehlane, lapho u-israyeli eya khona ukuthola uku- phumula kwakhe." ujeheva wabonakala kimi ekude, wathi: "ngikuthandle ngothando oluphakade; ngalokho ngikudonsile ngomusa. ngiyakubuye ngikwakhe, wakheke wena ntombi ka-israyeli; uyakubuye uvunuliswe ngezigubhu zakho, up- humele ekusineni kwabathokozayo. uyakubuye utshale izivini ezintabeni zasesamariya; abatshali bayakuzitshala, badle izithelo zazo. ngokuba kuyakuba khona usuku abayakumemeza ngalo abalandi entabeni yakwa-efrayimi ukuthi: 'sukani, sikhuphukele esiyoni kujehova unkulunkulu wethu.' " ngokuba usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: "hlabele- lani kujakobe ngokujabula, nimemezele inhloko yezizwe, nizwakalise, nidumise nithi: 'jeheva, sindisa abantu bakho, insali yakwa-israyeli.' bheka, ngiyakubabuyisa ezweni lasenyakatho, ngibabuthe emikhawulweni yomhlaba, okuphakathi kwabo kuyizimpumputhe nezinyonga, abakhulelweyo nababelethayo kanyekanye, babuyele lapha bey- ibandla elikhulu. bayakufika bekhala, ngibahambise bekhuleka, ngibuyise emifuleni yamanzi ngendlela eqondileyo abangayikukhubeka kuyo, ngokuba nginguyise ka-israyeli, no-efrayimi uyizibulo lami. "zwanini izwi likajehova nina zizwe, nilimeze eziqhingini ezikude, nithi: 'owamhlakaza u-israyeli uyakumbutha amlondolozo njengomalusi umh- lambi wakhe.' ngokuba ujeheva umhlawulele ujakobe, wamlenga esandleni sonamandla kunaye. bayakufika, bahlabelele ngokujabula ekuphaka- meni kwasesiyoni, bagobhozele kukho okuhle kukajehova, yebo, emabeleni, nasewayinini, nasema- futheni, nakuwo amazinyane ezimvu nawezinkomo, umphefumulo wabo ube njengensimu eniselweyo, bangabe besaba nosizi futhi. khona intombi iyakuthokoza ekusineni, nezinsizwa nabadala kanyekanye; ngiyakuphendula ukukhala kwabo kube ngukujabula, ngibaduduze, ngibathokozise, bangabe besaba nosizi. ngiyakudelisa umphefu- mulo wabapristi ngamanoni, abantu bami basuthe ngokuhle kwami," usho ujeheva. usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: "izwi liyewakala erama, ukulila nokukhala okumunyu, uraheli ekhalela abantwana bakhe; uyala ukududuzwa ngabantwana bakhe, ngokuba abasekho." usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: "bamba izwi lakho, ungakhali, amehlo akho angabi nazinyembezi, ngokuba umsebenzi wakho uyakuba nomvuzo," usho ujeheva, "babuyele ezweni lesitha. kukhona ithemba lokugcina kwakho," usho ujeheva; "abantwana bayakubuyela emikhawulweni yabo. "ngimzwile nokumuzwa u-efrayimi ezidabukela, ethi: 'ungishay- ile, ngashaywa njengethole elingajwayele ijoka; ngibuyise ukuba ngibuye, ngokuba wena ungajehova unkulunkulu wami. impela lapho sengibuyisiwe, ngazisola, nalapho ngifundisiwe, ngashaya ithanga lami, ngaba namahloni, yebo, ngajabha, ngokuba ngathwala ihlazo lobusha bami.' u-efrayimi uyin-

dodana yami yini eyigugu kimi, ungumntwana othandekayo na? ngokuba njalo lapho ngikhuluma okubi ngaye, ngisamkhumbula nokumkhumbula; ngalokho izibilini zami ziyamhawukela; ngiyakuba nesihe impela kuye,” usho ujeхова. “zibekele amatshhe, zimisele iziqondiso zendlela; yibeke inhliziyoyakho emendweni, indlela owahamba ngayo; buya, ntombi yakwa-israyeli, ubuye kule mizi yakho. koze kube nini uhambahamba wena ndodakazi ehlubukayo na? ngokuba ujeхова udalile into entsha emhlabeni: owesifazane uyakuyihaqa indoda.” usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “bayakubuye basho leli zwi ezweni lakwajuda nasemizini yalo, lapho ngibuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabo, lokuthi: ‘ujeхова makakubuyise wena khaya lokulunga, ntaba yobungcwele.’ ujuda nayo yonke imizi yakhe bayakuhlala kulo ndawonye, abalimi nabahamba nemihlambi. ngokuba nganelisile imiphefumulo eyethileyo, ngigcwalisile yonke imiphefumulo enosizi.” kulokhu ngase ngivuka, ngabheka; ubuthongo bami babumnandi kimi. “bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeхова, “lapho ngiyakuhlwanjela indlu ka-israyeli nendlu kajuda ngembewu yabantu nangembewu yezinkomo. kuyakuthi njengalokhu ngibalindle ukuba ngibasiphule, ngibadilize, ngibahidlize, ngibachithe, ngibahluphe, kanjalo ngiyakubalinda ukuba ngibakhe, ngibatshale,” usho ujeхова. “ngalezo zinsuku abasayikusho ukuthi: “‘oyise badlile izithelo zomvini ezimuncu, amazinyo abantwana aba bushelezi.’ “ngokuba yilowo nalowo uyakufa ngobubi bakhe; bonke abantu abazidla izithelo zomvini ezimuncu amazinyo abo ayakuba buthuntu. “bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeхова, “lapho ngiyakwenza isivumelwano esisha nendlu ka-israyeli nendlu kajuda, kungenjengesivumelwano engasenzayo nawoyise mhla ngibabamba ngesandla ukubakhapha ezweni lasagibitha, isivumelwano sami abasaphula noma ngangiyinkosi yabo,” usho ujeхова. “kepha yilesi esiyisivumelwano engizakusenza nendlu ka-israyeli emva kwalezo zinsuku,” usho ujeхова: “ngiyakufaka umthetho wami ezibilinini zabo, ngiwulobe ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo, bona babe ngabantu bami; abasayikufundisana, kube yilowo nalowo umakhelwane wakhe, kube yilowo nalowo umfowabo, ngokuthi: ‘yazi ujeхова,’ ngokuba bonke bayakungazi, kusukela kwabancane kuya kwabakhulu babo,” usho ujeхова, “ngokuba ngiyakuthethela ububi babo, nesono sabo angisayikusikhumbula,” usho kanje ujeхова obeka ilanga libe ngukukhanya emini, nezimiso zenyanga nezezinkanyezi zokuba zibe ngukukhanya ebusuku, ovusa ulwandle ukuba khulokome amaza alo, ogama lakhe lingujeхова seabawoti, uthi: “uma lezi zimiso zisuka ebusweni bami,” usho ujeхова, “yilapho inzalo yakwa-israyeli iyakuphela, ingabe isaba yizizwe phambi kwami kuze kube nanini.” usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “uma izulu lilinganiswa phezulu, nezisekelo zomhlaba zivivinywa ngaphansi, khona mina ngiyakuyilahla yonke inzalo yakwa-israyeli ngakho konke abakwenzileyo,” usho ujeхова. “bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeхова, “lapho ujeхова eyakwakhelwa umuzi, kusukela

embhoshongweni kahananeli kuze kube sesangweni lasegumbini. umucu wokulinganisa usezakuphuma, ufinyeleliswe uze uqondane negquma lasegarebi, ujike uze ufike egowa. sonke isigodi sezidumbu, nesomlotha, nawo onke amasimu kuze kube semfuldaneni ikidroni, kuze kufike egumbini lesango lehhashi ngasempumalanga kuyakuba ngcwele kujehova, kungabe kusasishulwa, kubhidlizwe kuze kube phakade.”

32

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova ngomnyaka weshumi kasedekiya inkosi yakwajuda, owawungumnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili kanebukadinesari. ngaleso sikhathi impi yenkosi yasebabele yalivimbezela ijerusalem; ujeremiya umprofethi wayevalelwe egcekeni letilongo elalisendlini yenkosi yakwajuda, lapho usedekiya inkosi yakwajuda ebemvalele khona ngokuthi: “uprofethelani uthi: ‘usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: bheka, ngiyakuwunikela lo muzi esandleni senkosi yasebabele, iwuthathe, usedekiya inkosi yakwajuda angaphunyuki esandleni samakaledi, kepha anikelwe nokunikelwa esandleni senkosi yasebabele, akhulume nayo umlomo nomlomo, amehlo akhe awabone amehlo ayo, yona imyise usedekiya ebabele, abe khona lapho ngize ngimhambele, usho ujeхова; noma nilwa namakaledi, aniyikuphumelela na?’ ” ujeremiya wathi: “izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: bheka, uhanameli indodana kashalumi uyihlokazi uyakufika kuwe, athi: ‘zithengele insimu yami esenathoti, ngokuba ilungelo lokuyihlenga lingelakho ukuba uyithenge.’ “wayesefika kimi uhanameli indodana kababekazi egcekeni letilongo njengezwi likajehova, wathi kimi: ‘ake uyithenge insimu yami esenathoti elisezweni lakwabajamini, ngokuba ilungelo lefa lingelakho, nokuhlenga kungokwakho; zithengele lona.’ “ngase ngazi ukuthi leli zwi lavela kujehova. ngayithenga insimu esenathoti kuanameli indodana kababekazi, ngamlinganisela imali, amashekeli ayishumi nesikhombisa esiliva. ngaloba incwadi, ngayinamathelela, ngazifakazisela, ngamlinganisela imali ngesilinganiso. ngayithatha incwadi yokuthenga, enamathelisiweyo enemithetho nezimiso, nevulekileyo, nganikela incwadi yokuthenga kubaruli indodana kaneriyakamahaseya ngaphambi kukahanameli indodana kababekazi naphambi kofakazi ababelobe incwadi yokuthenga naphambi kwabo bonke abajuda ababehlala egcekeni letilongo. “ngamyalaba ubaruli phambi kwabo, ngathi: ‘usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: thatha lezi zincwadi, le ncwadi yokuthenga enamathelisiweyo nale ncwadi evulekileyo, uzifake ezitsheni zebumba ukuba zihlale izinsuku eziningi. ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: kuyakubuye kuthengwe izindlu namasimu nezivini kuleli zwi.’ “sengiyinike ubaruli indodana kaneriyakwincwadi yokuthenga ngakhuleka kujehova, ngathi: “e, nkosi jehova, bheka, wena wenzile izulu nomhlaba ngamandla akho amakhulu nangengalo yakho eyeluliweyo; akukho lutho olukwahlulayo wena

owenza umusa kubo abayizinkulungwane, ophindisela ububi bawoyise esifubeni sabantwana babo emva kwabo, ogama lakho lingunkulunkulu omkhulu oyiqhawe, ujevova sebawoti, omkhulu emaswini, onamandla ezenzweni, omehlo akho avulekele zonke izindlela zabantu ukuba unike, kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe nanjengezithelo zemisebenzi yakhe; owamisa izibonakaliso nezimangaliso ezweni lasegibithe kuze kube namuhla nakwa-israyeli naphakathi kwabanye abantu, wazenzela igama njenganamuhla, wabakhupha abantu bakho u-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe ngezibonakaliso nangeziman-galiso, nangesandla esinamandla, nangengalo eyeluliweyo, nangengebhe enkulu, wabanika leli zwe, njengalokho afunga koyise ukubanika lona, izwe elichichima ubisi nezinyosi; bangena balidla, kepha kabalalilelanga izwi lakho, abahambanga emthethweni wakho, abenzanga lutho lwakho konke owabayala ngakho ukuba bakwenze; ngalokho ubehlisele konke lokhu okubi. "bheka, amaduli asefike emzini ukuba umuzi uthathwe; ngenxa yenkomba nendala nesifo umuzi unikelwe esandleni samakaledi alwa nawo; kwenzekile owakukhu-lumayo; bheka, usuyakubona. wena nkosi jehova, noma umuzi unikelwe esandleni samakaledi, washo kimi, wathi: 'zithengele insimu ngemali, uzi-fakazisele.' " lase lifika izwi likajehova kujeremiya, lithi: "bheka, ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenyama yonke, kukhona okungahlulayo na? ngalokho usho kanje ujevova, uthi: bheka, ngiyakuwunikela lo muzi esandleni samakaledi nasesandleni sikanebukadi-nesari, inkosi yasebabele, awuthathe. amakaledi alwa nalo muzi ayakufika, awuthungele lo muzi ngomlilo, awushise kanye nalezo zindlu abashisele ubali impepho phezu kwezimpahla zazo, bathululela abanye onkulunkulu iminikelo yokuphuzwa ukuba bangicunule. "ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli nabantwana bakwajuda benzile okubi kuphela emehlweni ami kwasebuntwaneni babo, ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli bangicunulile kuphela ngemisebenzi yezandla zabo, usho ujevova. ngokuba lo muzi uvuse intukuthelo yami nokufutheka kwami, kusukela osukwini abawakha ngalo kuze kube namuhla, ukuba ngiwususe ebusweni bami, ngenxa yakho konke okubi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli nabantwana bakwajuda abakwenzileyo ukuba bangicunule, bona namakhosi abo, nezikhulu zabo, nabapristi babo, nabaprofethi babo, namadoda akwajuda, nabakhileyo ejerusalema. bangifulathele, abangibhekanga; noma ngabafundisa ngibaxwayisa njalondlalo, abalalelanga ukuba bamukele uku-laywa. kepha bazibeka izinengiso zabo endlini ebizwa ngegama lami ukuba bayingcolise. bazakha izindawo eziphakemeyo zikabali ezisesigodini sendodana kahinomu ukuba badabulise amado-dana abo namadodakazi abo emilweni kumoloki, engingabayalanga ngakho, nokungangenanga enhliziyweni ukuthi bayakusenza lesi sinengiso ukuze bamonise ujuda. "ngalokho manje usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngalo muzi enithi ngawo: 'unikelwe esandleni senkosi yasebabele nenkomba, nangendlala, nangesifo,' uthi: bheka, ngiyakubabutha emazweni onke lapho ngibaxoshele

khona ngentukuthelo yami, nangokufutheka kwami, nangolaka olukhulu, ngibabuyisele kule ndawo, ngibenze ukuba bahlale belondekile, babe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo, ngibanike inhliziyonye nendlelaneyo ukuba bangesabe zonke izinsuku, kube kühle kubo nakubantwana babo emva kwabo. ngiyakwenza nabo isivumelwano esiphakade, ukuze ngingabuyi ekubalandeleni, ngibenzele okuhle, ngibeke ezinhliziyweni zabo ukungesaba, ukuze bangasuki kimi. ngiyakuthokoza ngabo, ngibenzele okuhle, ngibatshale ngeqiniso kuleli zwe ngayo yonke inhliziyoyi yami nangawo wonke umphefumulo wami. "ngokuba usho kanje ujevova, uthi: njengalokhu ngehlixele phezu kwalaba bantu konke lokhu okubi, kanjalo ngiyakubehlisele konke okuhle engikukhulume kubo. amasimu ayakuthengwa kuleli zwe enisho ngalo ukuthi liyincithakalo, lapho kungekho muntu nazilwane khona, nokuthi linikelwe esandleni samakaledi. amasimu ayakuthengwa ngemali, kulotshwe encwadini, kunamatheliswa, kufakazelwe ngo-fakazi ezweni lakwabhamini, nasemaphethelweni asejerusalema, nasemizini yakwajuda, nasemizini yasezintabeni, nasemizini yasehlanzeni, nasemizini yaseningizimu, ngokuba ngiyakukubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabo, usho ujevova."

33

izwi likajehova lafika kujeremiya ngokwesibili, esavalelwe egcekeni letilongo, lathi: "usho kanje ujevova okwenzayo, ujevova okubumbayo ukuba akuqinise, ngujehova igama lakhe, uthi: 'ngibize, ngiyakukuphendula, ngikutshale izinto ezinkulu nezifihlekileyo ongazaziyo.' ngokuba usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngezindlu zalo muzi nangezindlu zamakhosi akwajuda ezidizilelwe ukuzivikela kuwo amaduli nenkomba, uthi: 'bafika ukulwa namakaledi, bazigcwalisa ngezidumbu zabantu engibabulele ngentukuthelo yami nangokufutheka kwami, nengifihlele lo muzi ubuso bami ngenxa yabo bonke ububi babo. " 'bheka, ngiyakuwulethela impilo nokuphulukiswa, ngibelaphe, ngibambulele ukuthula nokulondeka okuningi. ngiyakukubuyisa ukuthunjwa kukajuda nokuthunjwa kuka-israyeli, ngibakhe njengakuqala. ngiyakubahlambulula kubo bonke ububi babo abone ngabo kimi, ngithethelele zonke izono zabo abone ngazo kimi nabaphambuke kimi ngazo. umuzi uyakuba yigama lokujabula kimi, nelo-dumo, nelendumiso ngaphambi kwezizwe zonke zomhlaba eziyakuzwa konke okuhle engibenzela khona, zesabe, zithuthumele ngakho konke okuhle nangakho konke ukuthula engiwenzela khona.' "usho kanje ujevova, uthi: 'kuyakubuye kuzwakale kule ndawo enithi ngayo ichithekile, ayinamuntu nazilwane, nasemizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema ezichithekileyo ezingenamuntu nazilwane, izwi lokujabula nezwi lokuthokoza, izwi lomyeni nezwi lomakoti, izwi labathi: " ' "bongani ujevova sebawoti, ngokuba ujevova muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade," " 'nelabaletha iminikelo yokubonga endlini kajehova.

ngokuba ngiyakukubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwezwe njengakuqala,' usho ujeхова. "usho kanje ujeхова sebawoti, uthi: 'kuyakubuye kube khona kule ndawo echithekileyo, engenamuntu nazilwane, nakuyo yonke imizi yayo ikhaya labelusi abenza ukuba izimvu zabo zibuthise. emizini yasezintabeni, nasemizini yasehlanzeni, nasemizini yasezingizimu, nasezweni lakwabenjamini, nasemaphethelweni asejerusalema, nasemizini yakwajuda izimvu ziyakubuye zidlule phansi kwezandla zozibhalayo,' usho ujeхова. "bheka, izinsuku zizeya,' usho ujeхова, 'engiyakuliqinisa ngazo izwi elihle engikhulume ngendlu ka-israyeli nangendlu kajuda. "ngalezo zinsuku nangaleso sikhathi ngiyakuhlumisele udavide ihlumela lokulunga; liyakwenza ukwahlulela nokulunga emhlabeni. ngalezo zinsuku ujuda uyakusindiswa, nejerusalema liyakuhlala lilondekile; yileli gama eliyakubizwa ngalo, elithi: ujeхова ungukulunga kwethu." "ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: 'akuyikunqunywa kudavide umuntu oyakuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sendlu ka-israyeli, kunganqunywa futhi kobapristi amalevi umuntu phambi kwami oyakunikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa, ashise iminikelo yempuphu, anikele ngemihlatshelo izinsuku zonke." "izwi likajehova lafika kujeremiya, lathi: "usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: 'uma naphula isivumelwano sami semini nesivumelwano sami sobusuku, kuze kungabikho imini nobusuku ngesikhathi sakho, khona isivumelwano sami nodavide inceku yami siyakwaphulwa ukuze angabi nandodana yokubusa esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, kanye namalevi abapristi, izikhonzi zami. njenjebandla lasezulwini lingenakubalwa, nesihlabathi solwandle singenakulinganiswa, kanjalo ngiyakwandisa inzalo kadavide inceku yami namalevi angikhonzayo.' "izwi likajehova labuye lafika kujeremiya, lathi: "awunakanga yini abakukhulumileyo laba bantu, bethi: 'imindeni yomibili ayikhethayo uyilahlile' na? base bebadelela abantu bami, baze bangabe besaba yisizwe ngaphambi kwabo. usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: 'uma isivumelwano sami semini nesobusuku singemi, ngingamisanga izimiso zezulu nomhlaba, ngiyakulahla inzalo ka-jakobe nekadavide inceku yami, ukuze ngingathathi enzalweni yakhe ababusi benzalo ka-abrahama, neka-isaka, nejakobhe, ngokuba ngiyakukubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabo, ngibhawukele.' "

34

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, lapho unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, nayo yonke impi yakhe, nayo yonke imibuso yomhlaba ebuswa yisandla sakhe, nabantu bonke belwa nejerusalema nayo yonke imizi yalo, lathi: "usho kanje ujeхова unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: hamba usho kusedekiya inkosi yakwajuda, uthi kuye: 'usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: bheka, ngiyakuwunikela lo muzi esandleni senkosi yasebabele, iwushise ngomlilo. awuyikuphunyuka esandleni sayo; uyakubanjwa nokubanjwa, unikelwe esandleni sayo; amehlo akho ayakubheka amehlo enkosi yasebabele, ikhulume nawe umlomo nomlomo; uyakuya ebelele. "kepha

izwi likajehova, sedekiya, nkosi yakwajuda. usho kanje ujeхова ngawe, uthi: awuyikufa ngenkamba; uyakufa ngokuthula; njengokushiselwa kwawoyihlo, amakhosi okuqala ayengaphambi kwakho, kanjalo bayakukushiselela wena, bakulilele, bathi: "maye, nkosi!" ngokuba ngilikhulumele izwi, usho ujeхова." ujeremiya umprofethi wayesekhuluma onke lawo mazwi kusedekiya inkosi yakwajuda ejerusalema, lapho impi yenkosi yasebabele ilwa nejerusalema nayo yonke imizi yakwajuda eseleyo, ilakishi ne-azeka, ngokuba yiyo eyayisele phakathi kwemizi yakwajuda iyimizi ebiyelweyo. izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, lapho inkosi usedekiya isenzile isivumelwano nabo bonke abantu basejerusalema ukubamemezela ukukhululeka, ukuba yilowo nalowo akhulule isigqila sakhe, yilowo nalowo isigqilakazi sakhe, umheberu nomheberukazi, ukuze kungabikho muntu okhonzisa umfowabo kwajuda. zalalela zonke izikhulu, nabo bonke abantu ababengene esivumelwaneni ukuba bavumele, kube yilowo nalowo isigqila sakhe, yilowo nalowo isigqilakazi sakhe, ukuba zihambe, zikhululeke, kungabe kusaba khona okhonzisayo; bezwa, bavuma ukuba bahambe. kepha emva kwalokho baphenduka, bazibuyisa izigqila nezigqilakazi ababezivumele ukuba zihambe, zikhululeke, bazithobisa zaba yizigqila nezigqilakazi. ngalokho izwi likajehova lafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, lathi: "usho kanje ujeхова unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: mina ngenza isivumelwano nawoyihlo mhlal ngibakhipha ezweni lasegibithe endlini yeziboshwa, ngathi: 'ngasekugcineni kweminyaka eyisikhombisa niyakuvumela, kube yilowo nalowo umfowabo ongumheberu othengisiwe kuwe, wakukhonza iminyaka eyisithupha, ukuba ahambe, nimdedele, akhululeke kini.' kepha oyihlo abangilalelanga, ababekanga izindlebe. nina-ke seniphendukile namuhla, nenza okungulunge emehlweni ami ngokumemezela ukukhululeka, kube yilowo nalowo kumakhelwane wakhe, nenza isivumelwano ngaphambi kwami endlini ebizwa ngegama lami. kepha seniphendukile futhi, nalihlambalaza igama lami, nabuyisa, kwaba yilowo nalowo isigqila sakhe, yilowo nalowo isigqilakazi sakhe, enanizivumele ukuba zihambe, zikhululeke ngokuthanda kwazo, nazithobisa ukuba zibe yizigqila zenu nezigqilakazi zenu. "ngalokho usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: nina aningilalelanga ukuba nimemezele ukukhululeka, kube yilowo nalowo kumfowabo, yilowo nalowo kumakhelwane wakhe; bhekani, sengiyanimezele ukukhululeka, usho ujeхова, nginikhululele inkemba, nesifo, nendlala, ngingenze ukuba nihlupheke emibusweni yonke yomhlaba. ngiyakunikela abantu abeqile isivumelwano sami, abangawaqinisanga amazwi esivumelwano abasenzile ngaphambi kwami mhlal bedabula kabili ithole, bedlula phakathi kwezinhlangothi zalo, ngisho izikhulu zakwajuda, nezikhulu zasejerusalema, nabathenwa, nabapristi, nabo bonke abantu bezwe ababedlula phakathi kwezinhlangothi zethole, yebo, ngiyakubanikela esandleni sezitha zabo nasesandleni sabafuna ukuphila kwabo, izidumbu zabo zibe ngukudla kwezinyoni zezulu nokwezilwane

zomhlaba. “usedekiya, inkosi yakwajuda, nezikhulu zakhe, ngiyakubanikela esandleni sezitha zabo, nasandleni sabafuna ukuphila kwabo, nasesandleni sempi yenkosi yasebabele, asebenyukile kini. bheka, ngiyakubayala, usho ujeheva, ngibabuyisele kulo muzi; bayakulwa nawo, bawuthathe, bawushise ngomlilo, ngenze imizi yakwajuda ibe yincithakalo ingahlalwa muntu.”

35

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova ezinsukwini zikajehoyakimi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, lathi: “yiya endlini yamarekabi, ukhulume kuwo, uwangenise endlini kajeheva kwelinye lamakamelo ayo, uwaphuzise iwayini.” ngase ngithatha ujahazaniya indodana kajeremiya kahabasiniya nabafowabo, nawo onke amadodana akhe, nayo yonke indlu yamarekabi, ngabangenisa endlini kajeheva ekamelweni lamadodana kahanani indodana ka-igidaliya, umuntu kankulunkulu owayeseceleni kwekamelo lezikhulu elaliphezu kwekamelo likamahaseya indodana kashalumi, umlindisango. ngabeka phambi kwamadodana endlu yamarekabi izimbizana ezigcwele iwayini nezindebe, ngathi kubo: “phuzani iwayini.” kepha bathi: “asiyikuphuza iwayini, ngokuba ujonadaba, indodana karekabi ubaba, wasiyala wathi: ‘aniyikuphuza iwayini, nina namadodana enu, kuze kube nini, futhi ningakhi indlu, ningahlwanyeli imbewu, ningatshali isivini, ningabi naso, ngokuba niyakuhlala ematendeni zonke izinsuku zenu ukuba nihlale izinsuku eziningi lapho nigogobele khona.’ sililalele izwi likajonadaba indodana karekabi ubaba kukho konke asiyala ngakho ukuba singaphuzi iwayini zonke izinsuku zethu, thina nawomkethu, namadodana ethu, namadodakazi ethu, singakhi izindlu ukuba sihlale kuzo; futhi isivini, nensimu, nembewu asinakho. kepha sihlale ematendeni, salalela, senza njengakho konke ujonadaba ubaba asiyala ngakho. kwathi lapho unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, enyukele ezweni, sathi: ‘siyakuya nokuya ejerusalem, sisuke empini yamakaledi nasempini yama-aramu.’ sase sakha-ke ejerusalem.” izwi likajehova lafika kujeremiya, lathi: “usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: hamba usho kumadoda akwajuda nakwabakhileyo ejerusalem, uthi: ‘aniyikwamukela ukulaywa ukuba niwalalele amazwi ami na?’ usho ujeheva. ‘agciniwe amazwi kajonadaba indodana karekabi ayala ngawo amadodana akhe okuba angaphuzi iwayini; kuze kube namuhla awaliphuzanga, ngokuba alalela umyalo kayise. nami ngikhulume kini, ngikhuluma njalonzalo, kepha kaningilalelanga. futhi ngithume kini zonke izinceku zami abaprofethi, ngibathuma njalonzalo, ngokuthi: “ake nibuye, kube yilowo nalowo endleleni yakhe embi, nenze imisebenzi yenu ibe mihle, ningalandeli abanye onkulunkulu ukuba nibakhonze; khona niyakuhlala ezweni engilinike nina nawoyihlo.” kepha anibekanga izindlebe zenu, aningizwanga. njengokuba amadodana kajonadaba indodana karekabi egcinile umyalo kayise awayala ngawo, kepha laba bantu

bengangilalelanga.” “ngalokho usho kanje ujeheva unkulunkulu sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘bheka, ngiyakwehlisela phezu kukajuda naphezu kwabo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem konke okubi engikukhulume kubo, ngokuba ngikhulumele kubo kepha kabalalelanga, ngibabizile kepha kabaphendulanga.’ ” ujeremiya wathi kuyo indlu yamarekabi: “usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘ngenxa yokuba niwalalele umyalo kajonadaba uyihlo, naginga yonke imiyalo yakhe, nenza ngakho konke anyala ngakho’, ngalokho usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: ‘ujonadaba indodana karekabi akayikunqonyelwa muntu wokuma phambi kwami kuze kube phakade.’ ”

36

kwathi ngomnyaka wesine kajeheya yakimi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, leli zwi lafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, lathi: “zithathele umqulu wencwadi, ulobe kuwo onke amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe ngo-israyeli nangojuda, nangazo zonke izizwe, kusukela osukwini engakhuluma ngalo kuwe, kusukela ezinsukwini zikajosiya kuze kube namuhla. mhlawumbe indlu yakwajuda iyakuzwa konke okubi engicabanga ukukwenza kuyo ukuba ibuye, kube yilowo nalowo endleleni yakhe embi, ngiyithethelele amacala ayo nezono zayo.” ujeremiya wayesebiza ubaruki indodana kaneriyi; ubaruki waloba emqulwini wencwadi onke amazwi kajeheva ayewakhulume kuye, ewathatha emlonyeni kajeremiya. ujeremiya wamyinga ubaruki ngokuthi: “ngivalelwe, anginakungena endlini kajeheva. hamba wena, ufunde emqulwini owulobileyo, uthathe emlonyeni wami, amazwi kajeheva ezindlebeni zabantu endlini kajeheva ngosuku lokuzila ukudla, uwafunde nasezindlebeni zabo bonke abakwajuda abavela emizini yakubo. mhlawumbe ukunxusa kwabo kuyakufika phambi kukajehova, babuye, kube yilowo nalowo endleleni yakhe embi, ngokuba inkulu intukuthelo nokufutheka akukhulumileyo ujeheva ngalaba bantu.” ubaruki indodana kaneriyi wenza njengakho konke ujeremiya umprofethi amala ngakho, efunda encwadini amazwi kajeheva endlini kajeheva. kwathi ngomnyaka wesihlanu kajeheya yakimi indodana kajosiya, inkosi yakwajuda, ngenyanga yesishiyagalolunye bonke bantu basejerusalem nabo bonke bantu ababavela emizini yakwajuda beza ejerusalem, bamemezela ukuzila ukudla phambi kukajehova. ubaruki wayesefunda encwadini amazwi kajeremiya endlini kajeheva ekamelweni likajeremiya indodana kashafani umbhali egcekeni lasenhla ngasesikheleni sesango elisha lendlu kajeheva ezindlebeni zabantu bonke. umikhaya indodana kagemariya kashafani wezwa onke amazwi kule ncwadi, wehlela endlini yenkosi ekamelweni lombhali; bheka, kwakuhlezi khona zonke izikhulu, u-elishama umbhali, nodelaya indodana kashemariya, no-elinathani indodana ka-akibori, nogemariya indodana kashafani, nosedekiya indodana kahananiya, zonke izikhulu. umikhaya wazitshela onke amazwi ayewezwile,

lapho ubaruki eyifunda incwadi ezindlebeni zabantu. ngalokho zonke izikhulu zathuma uje-hudi indodana kanethaniya kashelemya kakushi kubaruki, zathi: “umqulu owufundileyo ezindlebeni zabantu wuthathe ngesandla sakho, uze nawo.” ubaruki indodana kaneriywa wawuthatha umqulu ngesandla sakhe, weza kuzo. zathi kuye: “ake uhlale phansi, ufunde ezindlebeni zethu.” ubaruki wayesefunda ezindlebeni zazo. kwathi lapho sez-izwile onke amazwi, zaphendukelana ngokwesaba, kwaba yileso naleso kumakhelwane waso, zathi kubaruki: “siyakuyitshela nokuyitshela inkosi lawa mazwi.” zambuzwa ubaruki, zathi: “ake usitshela ukuthi wawaloba kanjani onke lawa mazwi, uwathatha emlonyeni wakhe, na?” ubaruki wathi kuzo: “wawaphumisa onke lawa mazwi kimi ngomlomo wakhe, ngawaloba encwadini ngoyinki.” zase zithi izikhulu kubaruki: “hamba ucashe, wena nojeremiya, kungazi muntu lapho nikhona.” zase zingena enkosini egcekeni; sezibeke umqulu ekamelweni lika-elishama umbhali zalanda onke amazwi ezindlebeni zenkosi. inkosi yayisimthuma uje-hudi ukuba awulande umqulu; wawukhipha ekamelweni lika-elishama umbhali. uje-hudi wawufunda ezindlebeni zenkosi nasezindlebeni zazo zonke izikhulu ezazimi ngasenkosini. inkosi yayihlezi endlini yobusika ngenyanga yesishiyaga-lolunye, iziko elivuthayo liphambi kwayo. kwathi lapho uje-hudi esefundile amakhasi amathathu noma amane, yawasika ngommese womlobi, yawaphonsa emlilweni osezikho, waze waphela wonke umqulu emlilweni osezikho. azesabanga, aziklebhlulanga izingubo zazo, inkosi nezinceku zayo ezaziwezwa onke lawa mazwi. o-elinathani nodelaya nogemariya babekhulekile enkosini ukuba ingashisi umqulu, kepha ayibezwanga. inkosi yayala ujerameli indodana yenkosi, noseraya indodana ka-aziriyeli, noshelemya indodana ka-abideyeli ukuba babambe ubaruki umbhali nojeremiya umprofethi, kepha uje-hova wabafihla. lase lifika izwi likajehova kujeremiya, inkosi isishisile umqulu namazwi awaloba ubaruki, ewathatha emlonyeni kajeremiya, lithi: “buya, uzithathele omunye umqulu, ulobe kuwo onke amazwi okuqala ayesemqulwini wokuqala, awushisa uje-hoyakimi inkosi yakwa-juda. ngoje-hoyakimi inkosi yakwajuda uyakusho uthi: ‘usho kanje uje-hova, uthi: uwushisile lo mqulu ngokuthi: “ulobeleni kuwo ukuthi inkosi yasebabele iyakufika nokufika ukuchitha leli zwe, yenze ukuba kuphele kulo abantu nezilwane, na?” ngalokho usho kanje uje-hova ngoje-hoyakimi inkosi yakwajuda, uthi: akayikuba namuntu wokuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikadavide; isidumbu sakhe siyakuntshingwa ekushiseni kwasemini nasesith-wathweni sasebusuku. ngiyakumjezisa yena nenzalo yakhe nezinceku zakhe ngokona kwabo, ngehlisele phezu kwabo, naphezu kwabakhileyo ejerusalem, naphezu kwabantu bakwajuda konke okubi engikukhulume ngabo, bengalalelanga kodwa.” ujeremiya wayesethatha omunye umqulu, wawunika ubaruki umbhali, indodana kaneriywa, owaloba kuwo, ewathatha emlonyeni kajeremiya onke amazwi encwadi uje-hoyakimi inkosi yakwajuda ayeiyishisile

ngomlilo; kwathasiselwa kuwo amanye amazwi amaningi anjengawo.

37

usedekiya, indodana kajosiya, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sikakhoniya, indodana kajehoyakimi, wabekwa inkosi ezweni lakwajuda ngunebukadi-nesari, inkosi yasebabele. kepha yena nezinceku zakhe nabantu bezwe abawalalelanga amazwi kajehova awakhulumayo ngesandla sikajeremiya umprofethi. usedekiya inkosi wathuma uje-hukali, indodana kashelemya, nozefaniya, indodana kama-haseya, umpri, kumprofethi ujeremiya, wathi: “ake usikhulekele kujehova unkulunkulu wethu.” ujeremiya wangena, waphuma phakathi kwabantu, ngokuba babengakamfaki etilongweni. impi kafaro yayisiphumile egibithe; lapho amakaledi avimbezela ijerusalem ekuzwa, akhuphuka ejerusalem. lase lifika izwi likajehova kumprofethi ujeremiya, lithi: “usho kanje uje-hova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: niyakusho kanje enkosini yakwajuda eyanithuma kimi ukubuza kimi, nithi: ‘bheka, impi kafaro ephume ukunisiza iyakubuyela egibithe, izwe lakubo. amakaledi ayakubuya, alwe nalo muzi, awuthathe, awushise ngomlilo.’ “usho kanje uje-hova, uthi: ningazikhohlisi ngokuthi: ‘amakaledi ayakusuka nokusuka kithi;’ ngokuba awayikusuka. ngokuba noma benichithile impi yonke yamakaledi elwa nani, kwaze kwasala abantu abagwaziweyo bodwa phakathi kwabo, bona bebeyakuvuka, kube yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe, bawushise lo muzi ngomlilo.” kwathi lapho impi yamakaledi isikhuphukile ejerusalem ngokwesaba impi ka-faro, ujeremiya waphuma ejerusalem ukuba aye ezweni lakwabenjamini ukuthola khona isabelo sakhe phakathi kwabantu. lapho esesangweni lakwabenjamini, kwakukhona lapho inkosi yabalindi egama layo lalingu-iriyi indodana kashelemya kahananiya; yambamba ujeremiya umprofethi, yathi: “uyahlubukela kumakaledi.” kepha ujeremiya wathi: “amanga. angihlubukeli kumakaledi.” kepha ayimlalelanga; u-iriyi wayesembamba ujeremiya, wamyisa ezikhulwini. izikhulu zamthukuthelela ujeremiya, zamshaya, zamfaka etilongweni endlini kajonathani umbhali, ngokuba zaziyenze itilongo. lapho ujeremiya esengene endlini yomgodi ezindlwani ezingaphansi, ujeremiya esehlale khona izinsuku eziningi, usedekiya inkosi wathumela wamlanda; inkosi yambuzwa ngasese endlini yayo, yathi: “kukhona izwi elivela kujehova na?” ujeremiya wathi: “likhona.” wathi futhi: “uyakunikelwa esandleni senkosi yasebabele.” ujeremiya wathi futhi enkosini usedekiya: “ngoneni kuwe, nasezincekwini zakho, nakulaba bantu ukuba ningifake etilongweni na? baphi manje abaprofethi benu ababeprofetha kini ngokuthi: ‘inkosi yasebabele ayiyikunehlela nina naleli zwe,’ na? ake uzwe manje, nkosi yami, nkosi; ukunxusa kwami makufike phambi kwakho ukuba ungangibuyiseli endlini kajonathani umbhali, funa ngifele khona.” usedekiya inkosi wayeseyala ukuba bambeke ujeremiya egcekeni letilongo, bamnika imihla ngemihla iqebelengwane lesinkwa livela esi-

taladini sabaphekizinkwa, kwaze kwaphela isinkwa sonke emzini. ujeremiya wahlala-ke egcekeni letilongo.

38

ushefathiya indodana kamathani, nokedaliya indodana kaphashuri, nojukali indodana kashelemya, nophashuri indodana kamalikiya bawezwa amazwi ujeremiya awakhulumayo kubo bonke abantu ukuthi: "usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: 'osele kulo muzi uyakufa ngenkamba, nangendlala, nangesifo, kepha ophumela kumakaledi uyakuphila, nokuphila kwakhe kuyakuba yimpango kuye, aphile.' usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: 'lo muzi uyakunikelwa nokunikelwa esandleni sempi yenkosi yasebabele, iwuthathe.' " zase zithi izikhulu enkosini: "makabulawe lo muntu, njengokuba edangalisa izandla zamadoda empi asele kulo muzi nezandla zabantu bonke ngokukhuluma amazwi anjalo kuba, ngokuba lo muntu akafuni ukuthula kwalaba bantu, ubafunela okubi." usedekeya inkosi wayesethi: "bhekali, usesandleni sentu, ngokuba inkosi ayinamandla okuphambana nani ngalutho." zase zithatha ujeremiya, zamphonsa emgodini kamalikiya indodana yenkosi owawusegcekeni letilongo, bamehlisa ujeremiya ngezintambo. emgodini kwakungekho manzi, udaka lodwa; ujeremiya washona odakeni. u-ebedi meleki umkushe, umthenwa, owayesendlini yenkosi, esezwile ukuthi bamfake ujeremiya emgodini, inkosi ihlezi esangweni lakwabenjamini, u-ebedi meleki waphuma endlini yenkosi, wakhuluma enkosini, wathi: "nkosi yami, nkosi, laba bantu benzile okubi ngakho konke abakwenzile kujeremiya umprofethi, abamphonsile emgodini; uyakufela endaweni lapho ekhona ngokulamba, ngokuba akusekho ukudla emzini." inkosi yayisimiyala u-ebedi meleki umkushe, ithi: "thatha lapha abantu abangamashumi amathathu, uhambe nabo, umkhiphe ujeremiya umprofethi emgodini, engakafi." u-ebedi meleki wabathatha abantu, wahamba nabo, waya endlini yenkosi phansi kwendlu yengcebo, wakhipha khona amadlephudlephu amadala namanikiniki abolileyo, wawehlela kujeremiya emgodini ngezintambo. u-ebedi meleki umkushe wathi kujeremiya: "faka lawa madlephudlephu amadala namanikiniki abolileyo emakhwapheni phansi kwezintambo." ujeremiya wenze njalo. base bemdonsa ujeremiya ngezintambo, bamkhipha emgodini; ujeremiya wahlala egcekeni letilongo. usedekeya inkosi wathumela wamthatha ujeremiya umprofethi, wamzisa kuye esikheleni sesithathu esisendlini kajeheva; inkosi yathi kujeremiya: "ngithanda ukubuza into kuwe, ungangifihleli lutho." ujeremiya wathi kusedekiya: "uma ngikutshela, awuyikungibulala nokungibulala na? uma ngikululeka, awuyikungilalela." inkosi usedekeya yayisifunga ngasase kujeremiya, yathi: "kuphila kukajeheva owasenzela lo mphefumulo, angiyikukubulala, futhi angiyikunikela esandleni salawa madoda afuna ukuphila kwakho." wayesethi ujeremiya kusedekiya: "usho kanje ujeheva unkulunkulu sebawoti, unkulunkulu

ka-israyeli, uthi: 'uma uphuma nokuphuma, uye ezikhulwini zenkosi yasebabele, umphefumulo wakho uyakuphila, futhi lo muzi awuyikushiswa ngomlilo, uphile wena nendlu yakho; kepha uma ungaphumi uye ezikhulwini zenkosi yasebabele, lo muzi uyakunikelwa esandleni samakaledi, awushise ngomlilo, ungaphunyuki esandleni sabo.' " inkosi usedekeya yathi kujeremiya: "ngiyesaba abajuda abahlubukele kumakaledi, funa nginikelwe esandleni sabo, bangiklolodele." kepha ujeremiya wathi: "abayikunikela. ake ulilalele izwi likajeheva kulokhu engikukhulumayo kuwe; kuyakuba kuhle kuwe, umphefumulo wakho uphile. kepha uma wala ukuphuma, yileli zwi ujeheva angibonise lona lokuthi: bheka, bonke abesifazane abasele endlini yenkosi yakwajuda bayakukhishelwa izikhulu zenkosi yasebabele; bheka, bayakuthi: ' abahlobo bakho abakhulu bakududile, bakwahluli; kepha lapho izinyawo zakhe zishone exhaphozini, babuyele emuva.' " bayakukhiphela amakaledi bonke abafazi bakho nabantwana bakho; awuyikuphunyuka esandleni sabo, kepha uyakubanjwa ngesandla senkosi yasebabele, wenze ukuba lo muzi ushiswe ngomlilo." usedekeya wayesethi kujeremiya: "makungabikho muntu owazi lawa mazwi, funa ufe. uma izikhulu zizwa ukuthi ngikhulumile nawe, bese zifika kuwe, zithi kuwe: 'ake usitshela okukhulumile enkosini, ungasifihleli khona, asiyikukubulala, nalokho inkosi eyakukhuluma kuwe,' uyakuthi kubo: 'nganxusa enkosini ukuba ingangibuyiseli endlini kajonathani, funa ngifele khona.' " zonke izikhulu zafika kujeremiya, zambuzwa. wazitshela onke lawa mazwi inkosi emyale ngawo. zathula, zasuka kuye, ngokuba indaba ayizwakalanga. kepha ujeremiya wasala egcekeni letilongo, kwaze kwafika usuku elanqotshwa ngalo ijerusalema.

39

kwathi lapho ijerusalema selinqotshiwe ngomnyaka wesishiyagalolunye kasedekiya, inkosi yakwajuda, ngenyanga yeshumi kwafika unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, nempu yakhe yonke ejerusalema, walivimbela; ngomnyaka wesumi nanye kasedekiya ngenyanga yesine ngolwesishiyagalolunye lwenyanga umuzi wafohlwa kwangena zonke izikhulu zenkosi yasebabele, zahlala esangweni eliphakathi, onerigali sareseri, nosamigari nebo, nosaresekimi induna yezinceku, nonerigali sareseri induna yabapristi, kanye nazo zonke ezinye izikhulu zenkosi yasebabele. kwathi lapho usedekeya inkosi yakwajuda nawo onke amadoda empi bezibona, babaleka, bephuma emzini ebusuku ngendlela yensimu yenkosi ngesango phakathi kwezingange zombili; waphuma ngendlela yase-araba. kepha impi yamakaledi yabaxosha, yamfika usedekeya emahlane asejeriko, yambamba, yamkhiphulela kunebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, eribila ezweni lasehamati, wamahlulela. inkosi yasebabele yabulala amadodana kasedekiya eribila phambi kwamehlo akhe; futhi inkosi yasebabele yabulala bonke abakhulu bakwajuda. yakhapha namehlo kasedekiya, yambopha ngamaketanga ukuba imyise ebabele. amakaledi

ashisa indlu yenkosi nezindlu zabantu ngomlilo, azidiliza izingange zasejerusalem. insali yabantu ababesala emzini, nabahlubuki ababehlubukela kuye, nensali yabantu abaseleyo unebuzaradani induna yabalindi wabathumbela ebabele. kepha unebuzaradani induna yabalindi wabashiya abantu abampofu ababengalutho ezweni lakwajuda, wabanika izivini namasimu ngasikhathi sinye. unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, wamyala unebuzaradani, induna yabalindi, ngojeremiya, wathi: "mthathe, umbheke, ungamenzeli lutho olubi, kepha wenze kuye njengokusho kwakhe kuwe." unebuzaradani induna yabalindi kanye nonebushazibani induna yezinceku, nonerigali sareseri induna yabapristi, nezikhulu zonke zenkosi yasebabele base bethumela, bathuma bamkhipha ujeremiya egcekeni letilongo, bamnikeza kugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani ukuba amiyise ekhaya; wayesehlala phakathi kwabantu. lase lifika izwi likajehova kujeremiya esavalelwe egcekeni letilongo, lithi: "hamba ukhulume ku-ebedi meleki umkushe, uthi: 'usho kanje ujechova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: bheka, ngiyakwehlisela amazwi ami kulo muzi kube kubi, kungabi kuhle, abe ngaphambi kwakho ngalolo suku. kepha ngiyakukophula ngalolo suku, usho ujechova, unganikelwa esandleni sabantu obesabayo. ngokuba ngiyakukukhulula nokukukhulula, awuyikuwa ngenkomba, kepha ukuphila kwakho kuyakuba yimpango kuwe, ngokuba ungethembile, usho ujechova.'"

40

izwi elafika kujeremiya livela kujehova, unebuzaradani induna yabalindi esemvumele ukuba asuke erama ngokumthatha eboshiwe ngamaketanga phakathi kwabo bonke abathunjwa basejerusalem nakwajuda ababeyakuthunjelwa ebabele. induna yabalindi yamthatha ujeremiya, yathi kuye: "ujechova unkulunkulu wakho wakhuluma lokhu okubi kule ndawo; usekulethile ujechova, wakwenza njengokukhuluma kwakhe, ngokuba nonile kujehova, kanililalelanga izwi lakhe; ngalokho le nto inehlele. bheka, manje sengiyakukhulula namuhla emaketanjeni asezandleni zakho. uma kukuhle emehlweni akho ukuya nami ebabele, woza ngiyakukubheka; kepha uma kukubi emehlweni akho ukuya nami ebabele, kuyeke; bheka, izwe lonke libebusweni bakho; lapho kukuhle nalapho kulungile emehlweni akho ukuya khona, yiya lapho." engakabuyi, yathi: "buyela kugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani, inkosi yasebabele emenze abe ngumbusi phezu kwemizi yakwajuda, uhlale naye phakathi kwabantu; noma lapho kulungile emehlweni akho ukuya khona, yiya lapho." induna yabalindi yayisimnika umphako nesipho, yamvumela ukuba ahambe. wayesehamba ujeremiya, waya kugedaliya, indodana ka-ahikamu, emispa, wahlala naye phakathi kwabantu ababesele ezweni. zonke izinduna zempi ezazisendle, zona nabantu bazo, sezizwile ukuthi inkosi yasebabele imenzile ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu umbusi ezweni nokuthi inikele kuye abesilisa, nabesifazane, nabantwana, nabayizimpofana bezwe abangath-

unjelwanga ebabele, zaya kugedaliya emispa: u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya, nojohanani nojonathani amadodana kakhareya, noseraya indodana kathanihumeti, namadodana ka-efayi wasenethofa, nojahazaniya indodana yommahakha, bona nabantu babo. ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani wafunga kubo nakubantu babo, wathi: "ningesabi ukukhonza amakaledi: hlalani ezweni, niyikhonze inkosi yasebabele, kuyakuba kuhle kini. bhekani, mina ngiyakuhlala emispa, ngiwakhonze lawo makaledi ayakufika kithina, kepha nina, buthani iwiyini, nezithelo, namafutha, nikubeke ezitsheni zenu, nihlale emizini yenu eniyithathileyo." futhi lapho bonke abajuda ababekwamowabi, naphakathi kwabantwana bakwa-amoni, nakwadedomi, nababeseamazweni onke sebezizwile ukuthi inkosi yasebabele ishiyile insali kwajuda nokuthi ibeke phezu kwabo ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani ukuba abe ngumbusi phezu kwabo, bonke abajuda babuya ezindaweni zonke ababexoshelwe kuzo, bafika ezweni lakwajuda kugedaliya emispa, babutha kakhulu iwiyini nezithelo. ujojanani indodana kakhareya nazo zonke izinduna zempi ezazisendle beza kugedaliya emispa, bathi kuye: "uyazi yini ukuthi ubahalisi inkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni uthume u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya ukuba akubulale na?" kepha ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu akabakhohlwanga. ujojanani indodana kakhareya wakhuluma kugedaliya emispa ngasese, wathi: "mangihambe ngimbulale u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya, kungaziwa muntu; ubeyakukubulalelani, ukuze bonke abajuda ababuthene kuwe bahlakazake, insali yakwajuda ichithwe, na?" kepha ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu wathi kujohanani indodana kakhareya: "awuyikwenza le nto, ngokuba ukhuluma amanga ngo-ishmayeli."

41

kwathi ngenyanga yesikhombisa u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya ka-elishama, wozalo lwenkosi nowezikhulu zenkosi, wafika namadoda ayishumi kugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu emispa, badla khona isinkwa kanyekanye emispa. wayesesuka u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya namadoda ayishumi ayenaye, bamshaya ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani ngenkomba, bambalala, yena inkosi yasebabele ebimenze umbusi ezweni. u-ishmayeli wabulala nabo bonke abajuda ababe naye ugedaliya emispa, namakaledi, amadoda empi ayefunyanwa khona. kwathi ngosuku lwesibili esembulele ugedaliya, kungaziwa muntu, kwafika amadoda angamashumi ayisishiyagalombili evela eshekemi, naseshilo, nasesamariya, izilevu zawo ziphuculiwe nezingubo ziklejuliwe, bezisikile, bephethe iminikelo yempuphu nempepho ezandleni zabo ukuba bakulethe endlini kajehova. u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya waphuma emispa ukubahlangebeza, chamba ekhala. kwathi lapho esehlalana nabo, wathi kubo: "ngenani kugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu." kwathi sebengenile phakathi komuzi, u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya wabab-

ulala, wabalahlala emgodini, yena namadoda ayenaye. kepha kwafunyanwa amadoda ayishumi phakathi kwabo asho ku-ishmayeli, athi: "ungasibulali, ngokuba sinokolweni, nebhalli, namafutha, nezinyosi okubekelelwe endle." wayesebayeka, akababulalanga kanye nabafowabo. umgodi u-ishmayeli alahla kuwo zonke izidumbu zabantu ayebabulele wawungumgodi omkhulu owenziwa yinkosi u-asa ngenxa kabahasha inkosi ka-israyeli; u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya wawugcwalisa ngababuleweyo. u-ishmayeli wayesethumba bonke abantu abaseleyo emispa, amadodakazi enkosi nabo bonke abantu ababesele emispa, unebuzaradani induna yabalindi ayebanikele kugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu, yebo, u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya wabathumba, wahamba ukuba adlulele kubantwana bakwamoni. kepha lapho ujoohanani indodana kakhareya nazo zonke izinduna zempi ezazinaye sebezile konke okubi u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya abekwenzile, bathathaba bonke abantu, baya ukulwa no-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya, bamfumana ngasemanzini amaningi asegebeyoni. kwathi lapho bonke abantu ababe no-ishmayeli bembona ujoohanani indodana kakhareya nazo zonke izinduna zempi ezazinaye, bathokoza. base bephenduka bonke abantu u-ishmayeli ayeabathumbile emispa, babuya, baya kujohanani indodana kakhareya. kepha u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya waphunyuka kujohanani enamadoda ayisishiyagalombili, waya kubantwana bakwa-amoni. ujoohanani indodana kakhareya nazo zonke izinduna zempi ezazinaye base bethatha yonke insali yabantu ayeyibuyisile ku-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya emispa, yena esembulele ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu, amadoda empi, nabesifazane, nabantwana, nabathenwa ayebabuyisile egibeyoni. bahamba, bahlala endaweni yokuphumula ekimihamu elingasebetlehelema ukuba bahambe, bangane egibithe ngenxa yamakaledi, ngokuba babewesaba, lokhu u-ishmayeli indodana kanethaniya ebembulele ugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu, inkosi yasebabele eyamenza umbusi ezweni.

42

zase zisondela zonke izinduna zempi, nojoohanani indodana kakhareya, nojezaniya indodana kahoshaya, nabantu bonke abancane nabakhulu, zathi kujeremiya umprofethi: "ukunxusa kwethu makwamukeleke ngaphambi kwakho, usikhulekele kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, unxusele yonke le nsali, ngokuba sisele singaba yingcosana kwabaningi, njengalokhu amhelo akho ekubona nje, ukuba ujeahova unkulunkulu wakho asibonise indlela esiyakuhamba ngayo, nalokhu esiyakukwenza." wayesethi kubo ujeremiya umprofethi: "nginizwile; bhekani, ngiyakukhuleka kujehova unkulunkulu wenu njengamazwi enu; kuyakuthi noma yintoni ujeahova ayakuniphendula ngayo, nginitshele yona, nginganigodlile lutho." bathi kujeremiya: "ujeahova makabe ngufakazi oqinisileyo nothembekileyo ngathi, uma singenzi njengamazwi onke ujeahova unkulunkulu wakho ayakukuthuma nawo kithi.

noma lilihle, noma libibi, siyakulilandela izwi likajeahova unkulunkulu wethu esikuthuma kuye ukuba kube kuhle kithi, lapho sililalela izwi likajeahova unkulunkulu wethu." kwathi emva kwezinsuku eziyishumi izwi likajeahova lafika kujeremiya. wayesebiza ujoohanani indodana kakhareya, nazo zonke izinduna zempi ezazinaye, nabo bonke abantu abancane nabakhulu, wathi kubo: "usho kanje ujeahova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli eningithume kuye ukubeka ukunxusa kwenu phambi kwakhe, uthi: 'uma nihlala nokuhlala kuleli zwe, ngiyakunakha nginganidilizi, nginitshele nginganisiphuli, ngokuba ngiyazisola ngokubi engikwenzile kini. ningayesabi inkosi yasebabele eniyesabayo; ningayesabi, usho ujeahova, ngokuba nginani ukuba nginisindise, nginophule esandleni sayo. ngiyakuniphatha ngobubele ukuba inihawukele, inibuyisele ezweni lakini.' "kepha uma nithi: 'asiyikuhlala kuleli zwe,' nize ngingalilaleli izwi likajeahova unkulunkulu wenu, nithi: 'qha, ngokuba siyakuya ezweni lasegibithe, lapho singayikubona khona impi, singezwa ukukhala kwecilongo, singalambeli ukudla, sihlale khona,' yizwa manje izwi likajeahova wena nsali yakwajuda; usho kanje ujeahova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'uma nibhekisa nokubhekisa ubuso benu ukuya egibithe, nihambe ukuba nigogobale khona, inkemba eniyesabayo iyakunifika khona ezweni lasegibithe, indlela eninowalo ngayo inamathalele kini lapho egibithe, nifele khona. kuyakuba njalo bonke abantu ababhekisa ubuso babo ukuya egibithe ukuba bagogobale khona; bayakufa ngenkempa, nangendlela, nangesifo, kungabikho kubo oyakusala, aphunyuke ebubini engiyakubehlisela phezu kwabo.' ngokuba usho kanje ujeahova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: 'njengalokhu intukuthelo yami nokufutheka kwami kuthululelwe phezu kwabakhileyo ejerusalem, kanjalo ukufutheka kwami kuyakuthululelwa phezu kwenu, nxa ningenaga egibithe, nibe yisithuko, nesimangaliso nesiqailekiso, nehlozo, ningabe nisyibona le ndawo.' "ujeahova ukhulumile ngani ukuthi: 'wena nsali yakwajuda, ungayi egibithe,' yazi nokwazi ukuthi ngifakazile kini namuhla. ngokuba nazidukisa, lapho nangithuma kujehova unkulunkulu wenu ukuthi: 'sinxusele kujehova unkulunkulu wethu, usitshele konke ayakukusho ujeahova unkulunkulu wethu, siyakukwenza.' namuhla senginitsheleli, kepha anililalelanga izwi likajeahova unkulunkulu wenu nakokukodwa angithume ngakho kini. ngalokho yazini nokwazi ukuthi niyakufa ngenkempa, nangendlela, nangesifo endaweni enifisa ukuya kuyo ukuba nigogobale khona."

43

kwathi lapho ujeremiya eseqedile ukukhuluma kubantu bonke onke amazwi kajeahova unkulunkulu wabo, ujeahova unkulunkulu wabo amthume nawo kubo, onke lawa mazwi, kwakhuluma u-azariya indodana kahoshaya, nojoohanani indodana kakhareya, nabantu bonke abaziqhenyayo, bathi kujeremiya: "ukhuluma amanga; ujeahova unkulunkulu wethu akakuthumanga ukuba uthi: 'aniyikuya egibithe

ukuba nigogobale khona,' kepha ubaruki indodana kaneriya ukuqhathanisa nathi ukuba sinikelwe esandleni samakaledi, ukuze asibulale, asithumbele ebabele." ujothanani indodana kakhareya, nazo zonke izinduma zempi, nabantu bonke abalilalelanga izwi likajehova lokuba bahlale ezweni lakwajuda. kepha ujothanani indodana kakhareya nazo zonke izinduna zempi bayithatha yonke insali yakwajuda eyay-ibuye ezizweni zonke eyayixoshelwe kuzo ukuba igogobale ezweni lakwajuda, abesilisa, nabesifazane, nabantwana, namadodakazi enkosi, nabo bonke abantu unebuzaradani induna yabalindi ayebashiyile kugedaliya indodana ka-ahikamu kashafani, nojeremiya umprofethi, nobaruki indodana kaneriya, bafika ezweni lasegibithe, ngokuba babengalilaleli izwi likajehova; bafika ethahipanesi. lase lifika izwi likajehova kujeremiya ethahipanesi, lithi: "thatha ngasandla sakho amatshe amakhulu, uwashiqele odakeni kuhonela ongasemnyango wendlu kafaro ethahipanesi emehlweni abantu bakwajuda, uthi kubo: 'usho kanje ujezova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: bheka, ngiyakuthumela ukuba ngimbambe unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, inceku yami, ngibeke isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi phezu kwalawa matshe engiwashiqeleyo, uyakweneka isivikelo sakhe phezu kwawo. uyakufika, ashaye izwe lasegibithe, abokufa babe ngabokufa, abokuthunjwa babe ngabokuthunjwa, abenkemba babe ngabenkemba. ngiyakuphema umlilo uyakuzishisa, athumbe onkulunkulu, embathe izwe lasegibithe njengomalusi embatha ingubo yakhe, aphume egibithe ngokuthula. uyakwaphula izinsika zasebeti shemeshi elizezweni lasegibithe; izindlu zawonkulunkulu basegibithe uyakuzishisa ngomlilo.'"

44

izwi elafika kujeremiya ngabajuda bonke ababehlala ezweni lasegibithe, ababehlala emigidoli, nasethahipanesi, nasenofi, nasezweni lasephatirosi, lathi: "usho kanje ujezova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: nikubonile konke okubi engikwehlisele phezu kwejerusalema naphezu kwayo yonke imizi yakwajuda; bhekani, namuhla y-inciphithakalo, akakho ohlala kuyo ngenxa yobubi babo ababenzileyo ukuba bangicunule, behamba beshisa impepho, bekhonza abanye onkulunkulu abangabazanga bona, nani, nawoyihlo. kepha ngathuma kini zonke izinceku zami abaprofethi, ngizithuma njalunjalo, ngathi: 'maningenzi le nto enengekayo engiyizondayo.' kepha abalalelanga, ababekanga izindlebe zabo ukuba babuye ebubini babo, bangashiseli abanye onkulunkulu impepho. kwase kuthululwa ukufutheka kwami nentkuthelo yami, kwavutha emizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema, kwaba yinciphithakalo nokuchitheka njenganamuhla. "manje usho kanje ujezova unkulunkulu sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: nenzelani lokhu okubi okukhulu kuyo imiphefumulo yenu, ninqume kini abesilisa nabesifazane, izingane nabancelayo phakathi kukajuda, nize ningashiyelwa nsali, ngokungicunula ngemisebenzi

yezandla zenu, nishisela abanye onkulunkulu impepho ezweni lasegibithe, lapho niyile khona ukugogobala, ukuba ninqunywe, nibe yisiqalekiso nehlazo phakathi kwezizwe zonke zomhlaba, na? nikhohliwe yini ububi bukayihlo, nobubi bamakhosi akwajuda, nobubi bamakhosikazi awo, nobubi benu, nobubi bawomkeni ababenza ezweni lakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema, na? abazithobanga kuze kube namuhla, abesabanga, abahambanga ngomthetho wami nangezimiselo zami engikubeke phambi kwenu naphambi kwawoyihlo. "ngalokho usho kanje ujezova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: bheka, ngiyakubhekisa ubuso bami kini kube kubi, ngunqunywe ujuda wonke. ngiyakuthatha insali yakwajuda ebhekise ubuso bayo ukuba ingene ezweni lasegibithe ukuba igogobale khona, baphele bonke, bawe ezweni lasegibithe, baphele ngenkemba nangendlala, abakhulu nabancane bafe ngenkemba nangendlala, babe yisithuko, nesimangaliso, nesiqalekiso, nehlazo. ngiyakubajezisa abahlala ezweni lasegibithe, njengalokho ngilijezisile ijerusalema, ngenkemba, nangendlala, nangesifo, kungaphunyuki, kungasali muntu ensalini yakwajuda eye ezweni lasegibithe ukuba igogobale khona ukubuyela ezweni lakwajuda, efisa ukubuyela kulo ukuba ihlale khona, ngokuba akuyikubuya muntu, kungaphunyukileyo bodwa." ayeseiphendula ujeremiya onke amadoda ayekwazi ukuthi omkawo bashisela abanye onkulunkulu impepho nabo bonke abesifazane ababemi khona, ibandla elikhulu, bonke abantu ababehlala ezweni lasegibithe ephatirosi; bathi: "izwi olikhulume kithi egameni likajehova asiyikulilalela. kepha siyakwenza nokwenza onke amazwi aphumile emilonyeni yethu, sishisele inkosikazi yezulu impepho, siyithululele iminikelo yokuphuzwa, njengalokho senzile, thina nawobaba, namakhosi ethu, nezikhulu zethu emizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema, ngokuba sasisuthi isinkwa, sahla kahle, asabona okubi. kepha selokhu sayeka ukushisela inkosikazi yezulu impepho nokuyithululela iminikelo yokuphuzwa, siswele konke, siqedwe ngenkemba nangendlala. "lapho sesishisela inkosikazi yezulu impepho, siyithululele iminikelo yokuphuzwa, siyenzela amaqebelengwane anesithombe sayo, siyithululelele iminikelo yokuphuzwa ngaphandle kwamadoda ethu, na?" ujeremiya washo kubantu bonke, kwabesilisa nakwabesifazane, kubo bonke abantu abamphen-dule kanjalo, wathi: "impepho enayishisa emizini yakwajuda nasezitaladini zasejerusalema nina nawoyihlo, namakhosi enu, nezikhulu zenu, nabantu bezwe, ujezova akayikhumbulanga, ayingenanga enhliziyweni yakhe, na? ujezova wayengasenakuth-wala okubi kwemisebenzi yenu nezengiselo zenu enizenzileyo; ngalokho izwe lakini seliyinciphithakalo, nesimangaliso, nesiqalekiso, kungekho owakhile kulo njenganamuhla. ngokuba niyishisile impepho nangokuba nonile kujehova, ningalilalelanga izwi likajehova, ningahambanga ngomthetho wakhe, nangezimiselo zakhe, nangobufakazi bakhe, ngalokho le ngozi ihlangabezane nani njenganamuhla." ujeremiya wathi futhi kubantu bonke nakubo bonke abesifazane: "yizwani izwi likajehova nina nonke

bakwajuda enisezwani lasegibithe. usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: nina nawomkenu nikhulumile ngemilomo yenu, nakugcwalisa ngezandla zenu, nathi: 'siyakugcwalisa nokugcwalisa izithembiso zethu esizenzileyo zokushisela inkosikazi yezulu impepho nokuyithululela iminikelo yokuphuzwa.' qinisani nokuqinisa izithembiso zenu, nigcwalise nokugcwalisa izithembiso zenu. ngalokho yizwani izwi likajehova nina nonke bakwajuda enihlala ezweni lasegibithe: 'bhokani, ngifungile igama lami elikhulu,' usho ujeхова, 'ukuthi igama lami alisayikubizwa mlomo wamuntu wakwajuda ezweni lonke lasegibithe ukuthi: "kuphila kukajehova." bheka, ngiyabalinda kube kubi, kungabi kuhl; bonke abantu bakwajuda abasezweni lasegibithe bayakuphela ngenkamba nangendla, baze baqedwe. abaphunyuka enkembeni bayakubuya ezweni lasegibithe, babuysile ezweni lakwajuda, bengaba yingcosana ngomumo; yonke insali yakwajuda eye ezweni lasegibithe ukuba igogobale khona iyakwazi ukuthi yiliphi izwi eliyakuma, elami noma elabo. " 'lesi siyakuba yisibonakalisile kini,' usho ujeхова, 'ukuthi ngiyakunijezisa kule ndawo ukuba nazi ukuthi amazwi ami ayakuma amelane nani kube kubi.' usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: 'bhokani, ngiyakunikela ufaro uhofari inkosi yasegibithe esandleni sezitha zakhe nasasandleni sabafuna ukuphila kwakhe, njengalokho nganikela usedekeya inkosi yakwajuda esandleni sikanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, isitha sakhe esasifuna ukuphila kwakhe.' "

45

izwi ujeremiya, umprofethi, alikhuluma kubaruki, indodana kaneriyi, ekulobeni kwakhe lawa mazwi encwadini, ewathatha emlonyeni kajeremiya, ngomnyaka wesine kajehoyakimi, indodana kajoziya, inkosi yakwajuda, lokuthi: "ushe kanje ujeхова unkulunkulu ka-israyeli kuwe baruki: uthi wena: 'maye kimina! ngokuba ujeхова wenezile usizi ebuhlungwini bami, ngikhathele ukukhala, nokuthula angikufumani.' "uyakusho kanje kuye, uthi: 'ushe kanje ujeхова, uthi: bheka, lokho engikwakhileyo ngiyakukudiliza, nalokho engikutshaleleyo ngiyakukusiphula, yebo, ezweni lonke. uyazifunela izinto ezinkulu na? ungazifuni, ngokuba bheka, ngiyakwehliselile inyama yonke okubi, ushe ujeхова, ngikunike ukuphila kwakho kube yimpango ezindaweni zonke lapho uya khona.' "

46

izwi likajehova elafika kujeremiya umprofethi ngezizwe. ngegibithe ngempi kafaro nekho inkosi yasegibithe eyayingasemfuleni u-ewufathe ekharikemishi, owayinqoba unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, ngomnyaka wesine kajehoyakimi indodana kajoziya, inkosi yakwajuda. "lungisani amahawu nezihlangu, nisondele empini. bophelani amahhashi, nikhwele nina bamahhashi, niseke

nime ninezigqoko zempi, niphucuze imikhonto, nembathe amabhantshi ensimbi. ngikuboneleni na? baphelile amandla, babuysile emuva. amaqhawe abo anqotshiwe, ayabaleka nokubaleka engabheki emuva; luvalo nxazonke," ushe ujeхова. "onejubane makangabaleki naye, kungaphunyuqi neqhawe; ngasenyakatho eceleni komfula u-ewufathe bayakhubeka, bawe. "ngubani lo owenyuka njengenayile, omanzi akhe agubha njengemifula. igibithe lenyuka njengenayile, amanzi alo agubha njengemifula. lithi: 'ngiyakwenyuka, ngisibekele umhlaba; ngiyakuchitha umuzi nabahlala kuwo.' yenyukani, mahhashi, nihlanye, zinqola, aphume amaqhawe: okushe nophuthi ababambe izihlangu, namaludi abambe ensala umnsalo. lolu suku lungusuku lwenkosi ujeхова seabawoti, usuku lokuphindisela lokuba aziphindisele kwabamelene naye. inkemba iyakudla isuthe, izanelise ngezazi labo, ngokuba inkosi ujeхова seabawoti inomhlatshelelo ezweni lasenyakatho ngasemfuleni u-ewufathe. "khu-phukela kwagileyadi, uthathe ibhalisamu, wena ntombi, ndodakazi yasegibithe; usebenzisela ize imithi eminingi, ukuphuluka akukho kuwe. izizwe zizwile ngehlozo lakho, umhlaba ugwele ukukhala kwakho; ngokuba iqhawe likhubeka ngelinye, awa omabili kanyekanye." izwi ujeхова alikhuluma kujeremiya umprofethi ngokuba kukanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, ukuchitha izwe lasegibithe. "yazisani egibithe, nizwakalise emigidoli, nizwakalise nasenofi nasethapanesi, nithi: 'suka ume, uzilungise, ngokuba inkemba iyadla nxazonke zakho.' abanamandla bakho bakhukhulelweni na? abemanga, ngokuba ujeхова wabahlololoza. wakhubekisa abaningi, yebo, bawo omunye phezu komunye, bathi: 'sukani, sibuyele kubantu bakithi nasezweni lokuzalwa kwethu, sisuke enkembeni ecindezelayo.' bamemeza khona, bathi: 'ufaro inkosi yasegibithe ungumisindo, udulisile isikhathi esimisiweyo.' "kuphila kwami," isho inkosi egama layo lingujeхова seabawoti, "impela njengethabori phakathi kwezintaba, nanjengekarmeli ngaselwandle, kanjalo uyakufika. zenzele izinto zokuthunjwa, ndodakazi, ohlala egibithe, ngokuba inofu liyakuba yincithakalo, lishiswe kuzabe kusabakho ohlala kulo. "igibithe liyisithokazi esihle kakhulu, kepha kuvela isibawu enyakatho, sesifikele. abaqashwa balo phakathi kwalo banjengamathole akhuluphalisiweyo; nabo babuysile emuva, babaleka kanyekanye, abemanga, ngokuba usuku lwengozi yabo lubhelele, isikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwabo. ukuhashaza kokuhamba kwalo kunjengokwenyoka; ngokuba bahamba nempu, balifikele bephethe amazembe njengabagawuli bemithi. bagawula ihlati lalo," ushe ujeхова, "ngokuba alinakuhanjwa, lokhu bebaningi kunesikhonyane, bengenakubalwa. indodakazi yasegibithe iyakujabhiswa, inikelwe esandleni sabantu basenyakatho." ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: "bheka, ngiyakujezisa u-amoni waseno, nofaro, negibithe, nawonkulunkulu balo, namakhosi alo, yebo, ufaro nabamethembayo, ngibanikela esandleni sabafuna ukuphila kwabo, nasesandleni sikanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, nasesandleni sezinceku

zakhe, andukuba lakhiwe njengasezinsukwini zasendulo,” usho ujeхова. “kepha ungesabi wena jakobe, ncek u yami, ungapheli amandla, israyeli, ngokuba bheka, ngiyakukusindisa usekude, nenzalo yakho ezweni lokuthunjwa kwayo; ujakobe uyakubuya, aphumule, agcineke, angesatshiswa muntu. ungesabi wena jakobe, ncek u yami,” usho ujeхова, “ngokuba nginawe, ngokuba ngiyakuqeda ngokupheleleyo zonke izizwe engikuxoshele kuzo, kepha wena angiyikukuqeda; kodwa ngiyakukulaya ngokwahlulela, ningakwenzi ube ngongenacala.”

47

izwi likajehova elafika kujeremiya umprofethi ngamafilisti, ufaro engakanqobi igaza. usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “bheka, amanzi ayenyuka enyakatho, abe ngumfula okhukhulayo, akhukhule izwe nokugcwala kwalo, umuzi nabakhileyo kuwo; abantu bayakukhala, bonke abakhileyo ezweni bahhewule. ngomsindo wokudubhuza kwezinselo zamahhashi akhe anamandla, nangokuduma kwezingqola zakhe, nangodumo lwamasondo akhe oyise ababheki emuva kubantwana ngenxa yobuthakathaka bezandla zabo ngenxa yosuku olufika ukuchitha onke amafilisti nokunquma etire nasesidoni bonke abasizi abaseleyo, ngokuba ujeхова uyakuwachitha amafilisti, insali yesiqhingi sasekafitori. ubumpandla buhlelele igaza; i-ashikeloni liphelile, insali yesigodi sabo; uyakuzisika kuze kube nini na? “awu wena nkemba kajehova, koze kube nini ungathuli na? buyela emgodleni wakho, uthule, uzole. ingathula kanjani, lapho iyalezwe ngujeхова, na? uyingqumele i-ashikeloni nogu lolwandle.”

48

ngomowabi. usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “wo kulo inebo, ngokuba lichithekile, ikiriyatayimi lijabhile, linqothliwe; imisigabi lijabhile, liphelile amandla. udumo lukamowabi alusekho; eheshiboni bacebe okubi ngaye ngokuthi: wozani simnqume, angabe esaba yizizwe. nawe madimeni uyakuthuliswa, inkemba ikulandele. izwi lokukhala livela ehoranayimi, ukuchithwa nokuqothulwa okukhulu. umowabi uchithekile; abancane bakhe bezwakalisa ukukhala. ngokuba bakhuphuka egqumeni laseluthite, bekhala njalo, nasekwehleni ukuya ehoranayimi bezwile usizi lokukhala kwencithakalo. balekani, ninsindise ukuphila kwenu, nibe njengesihlahla esiyize ehlane. ngokuba ngenxa yokwethemba kwakho imisebenzi yakho nengekho yakho nawe uyakubanjwa, ukemoshi aye ekuthunjweni, abapristi bakhe nezikhulu zakhe kanyekanye. umchithi uyakufikela yonke imizi, akuyikuphunyuka muzi; isigodi siyakuchithwa, ithafa liqothulwe, njengalokho ujeхова eshilo. nikani umowabi amaphiko, ngokuba uyakundiza, apume; imizi yakhe iyakuba yincithakalo, kungabikho osahlala kuyo. “makaqalekiswe owenza umsebenzi kajehova ngokunganakekeli, aqalekiswe naye ogodla inkemba yakhe egazini. “umowabi

ugciniwe kwasebusheni bakhe, uphumilele enhliseni yakhe, kathululwanga ezitsheni ngezitsha, akayanga ekuthunjweni; ngalokho ukuzwakala kwakhe kuhlala kuye, nephunga lakhe aliguquki. ngalokho bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeхова, “engiyakuthuma ngazo kuye abathambekayo abayakumthambeka, bazithulele izitsha zakhe, baziphohloze izimvaba zakhe. umowabi uyakujabha ngokemoshi, njengalokhu indlu ka-israyeli yajabha ngebethele, ithemba labo. “ningasho kanjani ukuthi: ‘singamaqhawe namadoda anamandla okulwa’ na? umchithi kamowabi nemizi yakhe bakhuphukile, izinsizwa zakhe ezikhethekileyo zehlele ukuyobulawa,” isho inkosi egama layo lingujehova seabawoti. “ingozi kamowabi iseduze ukufika, usizi lwakhe lusesha kakhulu. nina nonke enimzungezayo manimkhalele; nani nonke enilaziyo igama lakhe anothi: ‘yeka ukwaphuka kwenduku enamandla, udondolo oluhle!’ ‘yehla ebukhosini bakho, uh-lale womile, ndodakazi, ohlala ediboni, ngokuba umchithi kamowabi ukhuphukela kuwe, achithe izingqaba zakho. yima endleleni, uqaphele wena ohlezi e-aroweri, ubuze obalekayo nowesifazane ophunyukayo ukuthi: ‘kwenze njani na?’ umowabi ujabhile, uphelile amandla; hhewulani, nikhale, nikwazise e-arinoni ukuthi umowabi uchithiwe. ukwahlulela kwehlele izwe lethafa: iholoni, nejahasi, nemefahati, nediboni, nenebo, nebeti dibilatayimi, nekiriyatayimi, nebeti gamuli, nebeti mehoni, nekeriyote, nebosira, nemizi yonke yezwe lakwamowabi ekude noma eseduze. uphondo lukamowabi lunquniwe, ingalo yakhe yaphukile,” usho ujeхова. “mdakiseni, ngokuba uzikhukhumezile kujehova; umowabi makahuquzele ebuhlanzwani bakhe, abe ngohlekwayo naye. u-israyeli wayengahlekwa nguwe na? wafunyanwa phakathi kwamasele, njengokuba, lapho ukhuluma ngaye, uninika ikhanda, na? shiyani imizi, nihlale esiwini nina enakhileyo kwamowabi, nibe njengejuba elakha emaceleni omlomo wesiba. sizwile ngokuzidla kukamowabi okukhulu kakhulu, ukuziphakamisa kwakhe, nokuzidla kwakhe, nokuziqhenya kwakhe, nokuzikhukhumeza kwenhliziyo yakhe. ngiyazi intukuthelo yakhe,” usho ujeхова; “amacebo akhe ayinkohliso, nalokhu akwenzayo kuyinkohliso. ngalokho ngiyakuhhewula ngomowabi, ngikhale ngaye wonke umowabi, ballisele amadoda asekhiri heresi. ngiyakukhalela wena mvini wasesibima kunokukhala kukajazeri; amatatsha akho adlulile ulwandle, afineyela elwandle lwakwajazeri; umchithi uthelekele phezu kwezithelo zenu namavini enu. ukuthokoza nokujabula kususiwe ensimini nasezweni lakwamowabi; ngenze ukuba kuphele iwayini ezikhawweni; akusayikunyathelwa ngokujabula, ukumemeza akuseyikho ukumemeza. “kusukela eheshiboni elikhelayo liyezwakalisa ukukhala kwalo kuze kube se-elehlale nasejahasi, kusukela esowari kuze kube sehoronayimi nase-egilati shelishiya, ngokuba amanzi asenimrini ayakuba yincithakalo. ngiyakwenza ukuba kuphele kwamowabi,” usho ujeхова, “yena onikela ezindaweni eziphakemeyo noshiselwa onkulunkulu bakhe imphelo. “ngalokho inhliziyo yami ikhalela umowabi njengemitshingo, futhi inhliziyo yami

ikhalela amadoda asekhiri heresi njengemitshingo, ngokuba okuseleyo abakuzuzileyo kuyachitheka. ngokuba onke amakhanda ayizimpandla, nazo zonke izilevu zigundiwe; zonke izandla zisikiwe, nasezinkalweni zonke kukhona indwangu yamasaka. phezu kwazo zonke izindlu zakwamowabi nasezitaladini zakhe kukhona isililo kuphela, ngokuba ngimaphulile umowabi njengesitsha okungathokozi muntu ngaso,” usho ujeхова. “yeka ukuphela kwakhe amandla. hhewulani! yeka ukufuhlathela kukamowabi ngamahloni, umowabi abe ngohlek-wayo noqeda amandla kubo bonke abamzungezayo.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “bheka, uyandiza njengokhozi, elulele amaphiko akhe kumowabi. imizi inqotshiwe, nezinqaba zithathiwe; izinhliziyi zamaqhawe akwamowabi ziyakuba njengenhliziyi yowesifazane onemihelo. umowabi uyakuchithwa, angabe esaba yisizwe, ngokuba uzikhukhumezile kujehova. ukwesaba, nomgodi, nogibe kuphezu kwabakhileyo kwamowabi,” usho ujeхова. “obalekela ukwesaba uyakuwela emgodini, okhuphuka emgodini uyakubanjwa ogibeni, ngokuba ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwabo, phezu kukamowabi, umnyaka wokujeziswa kwabo,” usho ujeхова. “emthunzini waseheshiboni ababalekileyo bayama bephelile amandla, ngokuba umlilo uphumile eheshiboni, nelangabi phakathi kwesihoni; udlile amacele akwamowabi, nokhakhayi lwamadoda omsindo okulwa. maye kuwena mowabi! abantu bakakemoshi baphelile, ngokuba amadodana akho athunjwe, namadodakazi akho ayiswe ekuthunjweni. kepha ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kukamowabi ngezinsuku ezizayo,” usho ujeхова. kuphela lapha ukwahlulelwa kukamowabi.

49

ngabantwana bakwa-amoni. usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “u-israyeli kanamadodana, kanandlalifa, na? umilkomu udleleni ifa likagadi, abantu bakhe bahlale emizini yakhe, na? ngalokho bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeхова, “lapho ngiyakwenza ukuba kuhlathwe umkhosi wempi ngeraba labantwana bakwa-amoni; liyakuba yincithakalo, imizi yalo ishiswe ngomlilo, u-israyeli abeselidla ifa lowalidla elakhe,” usho ujeхова. “hhewula, heshiboni, ngokuba i-ayi lichithekile, nikhale, madodakazi aseraba, nibhince izindwangu yamasaka, nilile, nigijime phakathi kwezintango, ngokuba umilkomu uyakuya ekuthunjweni, abapristi bakhe nezikhulu zakhe kanyekanye. uzidumiselani ngezigodi, isigodi sakho esichichimayo, wena ndodakazi ehlubukayo, othemba engcebani yakho ngokuthi: ‘ngubani ongehlela mina, na?’ bheka, ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwakho uvalo,” isho inkosi ujeхова sawoti, “luvela kubo bonke abakuzungezayo, ninxoshe, kube yilowo nalowo ngendlela yakhe, kungabikho obutha ababalekileyo. “kepha ngasemuva ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantwana bakwa-amoni,” usho ujeхова. ngo-edoni. usho kanje ujeхова sawoti, uthi: “akusekho ukuhlakanipha ethemani na? amasu aphelile kwabaqondileyo, ukuhlakanipha kwabo kunyamalele, na? balekani, nibuye, nihlale ezigoxini

nina bakhileyo ededani, ngokuba ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwakhe ingozi ka-esawu ngesikhathi sokumhambela kwami. uma bekufika kuwe abavuna izithelo zomvini, abayikushiya umkthothozo; namasela ebusuku abeyakuchitha aze aneliswa. kepha mina ngiyakumhlubula u-esawu, ngambule izindawo zakhe ezichithekileyo, kanakusha; inzalo yakhe ichithekile, nabafowabo, nabakhelwane bakhe, yena abe engasekho. shiya izintandane zakho, mina ngiyakuziphilisa, abafelokazi bakho bethembe kimi.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “bheka, labo okwakungesibo okwabo ukuphuza indebe bayakuyiphuza nokuyiphuza; ubuyakuba ngongenacala na? awuyikuba ngongenacala, ngokuba uyakuyiphuza nokuyiphuza. ngokuba ngizifungile,” usho ujeхова, “ukuthi ibosira liyakuba yisimangalisalo, nehlahlo, nencithakalo, nesiqalekiso, yonke imizi yalo ibe yizincithakalo eziphakade.” ngizwile imibiko evela kujehova; kuthunyiwe isithun-ywa phakathi kwezizwe ngokuthi: “buthanani, nilihlasele, nisukele ukulwa.” “ngokuba bheka, ngiyakukwenza ube mncane phakathi kwezizwe, udelelwe phakathi kwabantu. ukwesabeka kwakho kukudukisile, ukuziqhenya kwenhliziyi yakho, wena ohlezi emifantwini yamawa ubambe isiqongo sentaba; noma wakha isidleke sakho njengokhozi, ngiyakukwehlisa khona,” usho ujeхова. “u-edomi uyakuba yisimangalisalo, kumangale yilowo nalowo odlula kuye, ancimfe ngenxa yezinhlupeko zakhe. njengasekuchithweni kwesodoma negomora nemizi yangakhona,” usho ujeхова, “akuyikuhlala muntu khona, nendodana yomuntu ayiyikugobala khona. “bheka, njengengonyama ekhuphuka ezihlahleni zasejordani, iye endaweni eyinqaba, ngiyakubazuma, ngibagijimise, basuke kuyo; nobani okhethwayo ngiyakumbeka phezu kwabo, ngokuba ngubani onjengami, ngubani ongingumelayo, ngumuphi umalusi oyakuma phambi kwami, na?” ngalokho yizwani isiluleko sikajehova asinike ngo-edomi namacebo awacebile ngabakhileyo ethemani ukuthi: abancinyane bomhlambi bayakudonswa, basuswe, ikhaya labo limangale ngabo. ngomsindo wokuba kwabo umhlaba uyazamazama; ngukukhala okum-sindo wakho uzwakele ngaselwandle olubomvu. bheka, onjengokhozi uyakhuphuka, andize, elulele amaphiko akhe kulo ibosira; izinhliziyi zamaqhawe akwa-edomi ziyakuba njengenhliziyi yowesifazane onemihelo. ngedamaseku. “ihamati ne-aripadi kujabhile, ngokuba kuzwile imibiko emibi, kuphela amandla. kuayahlupheka njengolwandle, akunakuthula. idamaseku selibuthakathaka, liyaphenduka ukuba libaleke; ingebhe ilibambile, ukudabuka nosizi kulibambile njengowesifazane obelethayo. yeka ukushiya komuzi wodumo, umuzi wokuthokoza kwami! ngalokho izinsizwa zawo ziyakuwa ezitaladini zalo, nawo onke amadoda empi ayakuthuliswa ngalolo suku,” usho ujeхова sawoti. “ngiyakuphamba umlilo ogangeni lwasedamaseku, uqede izindlu zobukhosi zik-abeni hadadi.” ngededari, nangemibuso yasehasori ayinqobayo unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele. usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “sukani, nikhuphukele ekedari, nichithe abantwana basempumalanga.

amatende abo nemihlambi yabo niyakukuthatha, bazithuthele izilenge zabo, nazo zonke izimpahla zabo, namakamela abo, bamemeze kubo, bathi: 'luvalo nxazonke.' "balekani, nizulazulele kude, nihlale ezigoxini nina bakhileyo ehasori," usho ujejhova, "ngokuba unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebale wenze amasu ngani, waceba amacebo ngani. "sukani, nikhuphukele kuso isizwe esizinziweyo, esihlale ngokulondeka," usho ujejhova, "esingenazicabha nemigoqo, sakhe sodwa. amakamela aso ayakuba yimpango, nezinkomo zaso eziningi ziyakuphangwa. ngiyakubahlakazela emimoyeni yonke, bonke abadilingiwe emaceleni amakhanda abo, ngehlixele phezu kwabo izingozi ezivela nxazonke," usho ujejhova. "ihasori liyakuba yindawo yokuhlala kwamakhanka nencithakalo kuze kube phakade; ayikuhlala muntu khona, nendodana yomuntu ayiyikugobala khona." izwi elafika ku-jeremiya umprofethi nge-elamu ekuqaleni kokubusa kukasedekiya inkosi yakwajuda, ngokuthi: usho kanje ujejhova seabwoti, uthi: "bheka, ngiyakwaphula umnsalo we-elamu, okokuqala kwamandla abo. ngiyakwehlisele phezu kwe-elamu imimoya emine emikhawulweni yomine yezulu, ngibahlakazele kuyo yonke leyo mimoya, kungabe kusabakho sizwe lapho abaxoshiweyo base-elamu bengayikufika khona. ngiyakwenza ukuba i-elamu liphele amandla ngaphambi kwezitha zalo naphambi kwabafuna ukuphila kwabo, ngibehlixele okubi, ukufutheka kwentuthelo yami," usho ujejhova, "ngithume inkemba emva kwabo, ngize ngibaqede. ngiyakubeka isihlalo sami sobukhosi e-elamu, ngichithe khona inkosi nezikhulu," usho ujejhova. "kepha kuyakuthi ezinsukwini zokugcina ngibuyise ukuthunjwa kwe-elamu," usho ujejhova.

50

izwi ujejhova alikhuluma ngebabele, izwe lamakaledi, ngesandla sikajeremiya umprofethi. "memezani phakathi kwezizwe, nikuzwakalise, nimise ibhaneli, nikuzwakalise, ningakufihli, nithi: 'ibabele lingqothiwe, ubeli ujabhile, umerodaki uphelile amandla; izithombe zalo zijabhile, imifanekiso yalo iphelile amandla.' ngokuba kukhuphukela kulo isizwe sivele enyakatho, esiyakwenza izwe lalo libe yincithakalo, kungabikho ohlala kulo; abantu nezilwane kuyakubaleka, kuhambe. "ngalezo zinsuku nangaleso sikhathi," usho ujejhova, "bayakufika abantwana bakwa-israyeli, bona nabantwana bakwajuda kanyekanye, behamba bekhala, befuna ujejhova unkulunkulu yabo. bayakubuza indlela yasesiyoni, ubuso babo bubhekene nalo, bethi: wozani nizihlanganise nojejhova ngesivumelwano esiphakade esingenakukhohlakala. "abantu bami babe yizimvu ezilahlekileyo; abelusi babo babadukisile, babazululisa ezintabeni, basuka entabeni, baya egqumeni, bakhohlwa indawo yabo yokuphumula. bonke ababafumanayo babaqeda; abamelene nabo bathi: 'asitholi icala; ngokuba bonile kujehova, ikhaya loku-lunga, ithemba lawoyise, ujejhova.' "balekani ebabele, niphume ezweni lamakaledi, nibe njengezimpongo phambi kwezimvu. ngokuba bheka, ngiyakuvusa,

ngenyusele ebabele ibandla lezizwe ezinkulu, livela ezweni lasenyakatho, lizihlelele lona, lingqothiwe lapho; imicibisholo yalo iyakuba njengeyehawe eliphumelelayo, elingabuyi ze. ikalideya liyakuba yimpango; bonke abaliphangayo bayakusutha," usho ujejhova. "noma nithokoza, noma nijabula nina baphangi befa lami, noma nixhuma njengesithokazi etshanini obuluhlaza, niyiyizela njengamahhashi anamandla, unyoko uyakujabha kakhulu, owangizalayo ayangaze; bheka, uyakuba ngesokugcina sezizwe, ihlane, nomhlabathi owomileyo, nogwadule. ngenxa yentukuthelo kajehova aliyikuhlalwa muntu, kepha liyakuba yincithakalo lonke; bonke abadlula ebabele bayakumangala, bancimfe ngenxa yazo zonke izinhlupekho zalo. "zihleleleni ibabele nxazonke nina nonke eninsala umnsalo, nicibishele kulo, ninganqandi imicibisholo, ngokuba lonile kujehova. memezani kulo nxazonke; lizinkile, izisekelo zalo ziwile, izingange zalo zidilizwe, ngokuba kuyimpindiselo kajehova; phindiselani kulo, nenze kulo njengokwenza kwalo. nqamani umhlwanyeli ebabele nobamba isikela ngesikhathi sokuvuna; ngenxa yenkamba ecindezelayo yilowo nalowo uyakubheka abantu bakhe, yilowo nalowo abalekele ezweni lakubo. "u-israyeli uyimvu zingelwayo; izingonyama zimxoshile. kuqala wadliwa yinkosi yase-asiriya, nangasemva unebukadinesari lo, inkosi yasebabele, ugedile amathambo akhe." ngalokho usho kanje ujejhova seabwoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: "bheka, ngiyakujezi inkosi yasebabele nezwe layo, njengalokho ngijezisile inkosi yase-asiriya. ngiyakumbuyisela u-israyeli ekhaya lakhe, akhale ekarmeli nasebhashani, umphefumulo wakhe waneliswe ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi nezakwagileyadi. ngalezo zinsuku nangaleso sikhathi," usho ujejhova, "kuyakufunwa ukona kukaisrayeli, ayikubakho, nezono zakwajuda, kepha aziyikufunyanwa, ngokuba ngiyakubathethelela engibashiya ukuba babe yinsali. "khuphukela ezweni lasemeratayimi, kulona nakwabakhileyo ephekodi, uchithe, uqede nya emva kwabo," usho ujejhova, wenze konke engikuyiwe ngakho. kukhona umsindo wokulwa ezweni nowencithakalo enkulu. yeka ukunqunywa nokuchithwa kwesando somhlaba wonke, yeka ukwenziwa kwebabele incithakalo phakathi kwezizwe! ngakucupha, wabanjwa, babele, ungakwazi; wafunyanwa, wabanjwa, ngokuba ulwile nonkulunkulu. ujejhova uvulile indlu yakhe yezikhali, ukhiphile izikhali zokufutheka kwakhe, ngokuba inkosi ujejhova seabwoti inomsebenzi ezweni lamakaledi. lifikeleni nivele emkhawulweni, nivule izingqolobane zalo, nilingqabele libe yizinqwaba, niliqede nya, kungasali lutho kulo. hlalani zonke izinkunzi zalo; mazelhele ekulhatshweni; wo kuzona! ngokuba usuku lwazo lufikile, isikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwazo. yizwi lababalekayo nabaphunyuka ezweni lasebabele ukuba bamemeze esiyoni impindiselo kajehova unkulunkulu wethu, impindiselo ngethempeli lakhe! "bizani abacibishelayo, balwe nebabele, bonke abansala umnsalo, nimise nxazonke zalo, lingabi nophunyukayo, niliphindisele njengezenzo zalo, nenze kulo njengakho konke elikwenzileyo, ngokuba lizikhukhumezile kujehova,

ongcwele ka-israyeli. ngalokho izinsizwa zalo ziyakuwa ezitaladini zalo, nawo onke amadoda alo empi ayakunqunywa ngalolo suku," usho ujeхова. "bheka, ngimelene nawe ozikhukhumezileyo," isho inkosi ujeхова sebwoti, "ngokuba usuku lwakho lufike, isikhathi sokuhanjwelwa kwakho. ozikhukhumezayo uyakukhubeka, awe, angabi naye omvusayo; ngiyakuphemba umlilo emizini yakhe, udlle konke okumzungezayo." usho kanje ujeхова sebwoti, uthi: "abantwana bakwa-israyeli nabantwana bakwajuda bacindezelwe kanyekanye; bonke ababathumbileyo bababamba, abavumi ukuba bahambe. kepha umkhululi wabo unamandla, ngujeхова sebwoti igama lakhe; uyakumela nokumela indaba yabo ukuba aphumuze umhlaba, anyakazise abakhileyo ebabele. "makufike inkemba phezu kwamakaledi," usho ujeхова, naphezu kwabakhileyo ebabele, naphezu kwezikhulu zalo, naphezu kwezihlakaniphi zalo. inkemba ifike phezu kwabaprofethi bamanga, babe yiziwula, inkemba ifike phezu kwamaghave alo, aphele amandla. inkemba ifike phezu kwamahashi alo, naphezu kwezinqola zalo, naphezu kwawo yonke ingxubevange yabantu ephakathi kwalo, babe njengabesifazane; inkemba ifike phezu kwengecebo yalo, ize iphangwe. makufike ukusha phezu kwamanzi alo, aze ome, ngokuba yizwe elinezithombe ezibaziweyo, bahlanya ngemifanekiso yabo. "ngalokho izilwane zasehlane ziyakuhlala nezimpungusha, kuhlale khona nezintshe; alisayikuhlalwa kuze kube phakade, lingabe lisakhiwa izizukulwane ngezizukulwane. njengalokho unkulunkulu wachitha isodoma negomora nemizi yawo eyakheleneyo," usho ujeхова, "kanjalo akuyikuhlala yomtu khona, kungagogobali khona indodana yomuntu. "bheka, kuvela abantu enyakatho, isizwe esikhulu namakhosi amaningi, kuvuswe ekugcineni komhlaba. babamba umnsalo nomkhonto; banonya, abanamusa; izwi labo liduma njengolwandle; bakhwele amahashi, behleliwe njengabantu abayakulwa nawe ndodakazi yasebabele. inkosi yasebabele izwile udumo lwabo, izandla zayo zaba buthakathaka; usizi luyibambile, nemihlelo njengeyobeletshayo. bheka, njengengonyama ekhuphuka ezihlahleni zasejordani, iye endaweni eyinqaba, ngiyakubazuma, ngibagijimise, basuke kuyo; nobani okhethwayo ngiyakumbeka phezu kwabo, ngokuba ngubani onjengami, ngubani onginqumelayo, ngumuphi umalusi oyakuma phambi kwami, na?" ngalokho yizwani isiluleko sikajehova asinike ngebabele namacebo awacebe ngezwe lamakaledi ukuthi: abancinyane bomhlambi bayakudonswa, basuswe impela, ikhaya labo limangale ngabo. ngomsindo wokuthathwa kwebabele umhlaba uyazamazama, ukukhala kuzwakale phakathi kwezizwe.

51

ushe kanje ujeхова, uthi: "ngiyakuvusela ibabele nabakhileyo elebi khamayi umoya womchithi. ngiyakuthuma abelayo ebabele, balele, balithulule, ngokuba ngosuku lobubi bayakuba kulo nxazonke. ocibishelayo uyakunsala umnsalo kogoba umnsalo khona, nakuye oziphakamisa ngebhantshi lakhe

lensimbi; ningasindisi izinsizwa zalo, niqede nya impi yalo yonke. bayakuwa bebulele ezweni lamakaledi, begwaziwe ezitaladini zalo. ngokuba o-israyeli nojuda abashiywanga ngunkulunkulu wabo, ujeхова sebwoti, noma izwe labo ligcwele icala kongcwele ka-israyeli. "balekani ebabele, yilowo nalowo akhulule ukuphila kwakhe, ninganqunywa ngokona kwalo, ngokuba kuyisikhathi sempindiselo kajehova, uyakuliphindisela. ibabele belyindebe yegolide esandleni sikajehova eyadakisa umhlaba wonke; izizwe zaliphuza iwayini zalo, ngalokho izizwe ziyahlanya. ibabele seliwire ngokuzumayo, lachithwa; hhewulani ngalo, nithathele ubuhlungu balo ibhalisamu; mhlawumbe lingaphiliswa. "besiyakuliphilisa ibabele, kepha aliphiliswa; lishiyeni, masihambe siye, kube yilowo nalowo ezweni lakubo, ngokuba ukwahlulelwa kwalo kufinyelela ezulwini, kuphakanyisiwe nasemafwini. "ujeхова uvezile imfanelo yethu; wozani silande esiyoni umsebenzi kajehova unkulunkulu wethu. "lolani imicibisholo, nibambe izihlangu. ujeхова uvusile umoya wamakhosi asemediya, ngokuba icebo lakhe ngebabele lingokuba alichithe, ngokuba lokhu kuyimpindiselo kajehova, impindiselo ngethempeli lakhe. misani ibhaneli ngasezingangeni zasebabele, niqinise umlindo, nimise abalindi, nihlele abaqamekeli, ngokuba ujeхова ukuhlolile, futhi wakwenza lokho owakukhuluma kwabakhileyo ebabele. wena ohlala ngasemanzini amakhulu, nonengecebo eningi, sekufike ukugcina kwakho, isilinganiso sokuhaha kwakho. ujeхова sebwoti uzifungile wathi: noma ngikugcwalisile ngabantu njengangezinkumbi, bayakuhlalalisa nokho ngawe. "wawenza umhlaba ngamandla akhe, walimisa izwe ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, ngokuqonda kwakhe waleneka izulu. lapho elizwakalisa izwi lakhe, kungukuhlokoma kwamanzi ezulwini; uzikhu-phula izinkungu emikhawulweni yomhlaba, enzele imvula unyazi, awukhiphe umoya endlini yengcebo. "bonke abantu bayiziphukuphuku, abanakwazi, bonke abakhandi bajabhiswa nezithombe zabo ezibaziweyo, ngokuba izithombe zabo ezibunjweyo zingamanga, nomoya awukho kuzo. ziyize, zingumsebenzi wenkohliso; ngesikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwabo ziyakubhubha. oyisabelo sikajakobe akanjengalezo, ngokuba nguye obumbile konke, yebo, nesizwe sefa lakhe; ngujeхова sebwoti igama lakhe. "uyizembe lami nezikhali zokulwa; ngiyaphahlaza izizwe ngawe, ngawe ngiyachitha imibuso, ngiphahlaze ngawe ihashi nenkweli yalo, ngiphahlaze ngawe inqola nohamba ngayo; ngiphahlaze ngawe abesilisa nabesifazane, ngiphahlaze ngawe abadala nabasha, ngiphahlaze ngawe izinsizwa nezintombi; ngiphahlaze ngawe umalusi nomhlambi wakhe, ngiphahlaze ngawe umlimi namabhanga akhe, ngiphahlaze ngawe izinduna nababusi. "ngiyakuphindisela ibabele nabo bonke abakhileyo ekalideya konke okubi kwabo abakwenzile esiyoni emehlweni enu," usho ujeхова. "bheka, ngimelene nawe ntaba echithayo," usho uje-hova, "wena ochitha wonke umhlaba; ngiyakwelulela isandla sami kuwe, ngikugingqe emadwaleni, ngikwenze intaba eshisiweyo. abayikuthatha kuwe

itshe legumbi netshe lesisekelo, ngokuba uyakuba yincithakalo kuze kube phakade,” usho ujeхова. “misani ibhanela ezweni, nibethe amacilongo phakathi kwezizwe, ningcwelise izizwe ukuba zilwe nalo, nilibizele imibuso yase-ararati, nasemini, nase-ashenaze, nibeke phezu kwalo umphathi wempi, nikhuphuke namahashi anjengezinkumbi ezimahaye. lingcweliseleni izizwe, amakhosi asemediya, nezinduna zalo, nababusi balo, nalo lonke izwe elibuswa yibo. umhlaba uyathuthumela, uqhahazele, ngokuba amacebo kajehova ngebabele emi okuba enze izwe lasebabele libe yincithakalo, kuze kungabikho ohlala khona. amaqhawe ase-babele ayekile ukulwa, ahlala ezingqabeni zawo; amandla awo aphelle, anjengabesifazane; izindlu zalo zishisiwe, imigoqo yalo yaphuliwe. isigijimi siyagijma, sihlangeane nesinye, umbiki uhlangana nombiki ukushela inkosi yasebabele ukuthi umuzi wayo unqotshiwe nxazonke. amazibuko avinjwe, umhlanga ushisiwe ngomlilo, amadoda empi ayesaba.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “indodakazi yase-babele injengesibuya ngesikhathi sokunyathelwa kwaso; kuse yisikhashana, sizakufika kuyo isikhathi sokuvuna.” unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele ungidlile wangqeda; ungenze isitsha esingenalutho, wangigwinya njengodroko; ugqwalisile isisu sakhe ngokumnandi kwami, wangixosha. “ubudlova engenzelwe bona mina nabayinyama yami mabube phezu kwebabele,” makasho njalo owakhileyo esiyoni. “igazi lami malibe phezu kwabakhileyo ekalideya,” malisho njalo ijerusalema. ngalokho usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “bheka, ngiyakumela indaba yakho, ngikuphindisele, ngishise ulwandle lwalo, ngomise umthombo walo. ibabele liyakuba yizingqaba, ndawo yokuhlala kwamakhanka, nencithakalo, nento encimfelwayo, kungabikho ohlala khona. bayabhonga kanyekanye njengezingonyama, bakhale njengamabhongo ezingonyama. sebevuthile, ngiyakubenzela idili, ngibadakise ukuze baqukele, balale ubuthongo obuphakade, bangavuki,” usho ujeхова. “ngiyakubehlisela ekuhlathweni njengamawundlu, njengezingqama nezimpongo. “yeka unqotshwa kwesheshaki nokubanjwa kwelaliludumo lwawo wonke umhlaba! yeka ukwenziwa kwebabele isimangaliso phakathi kwezizwe! ulwandle lukhuphukele ibabele, lisibekelwe ngamaza alo ahlokomayo. imizi yalo ichithekile; yizwe elomileyo, nehlane, izwe elingahlalwa muntu, kungadluli kulo indodana yomuntu. ngiyakuhambela ubeli ebabele, ngikhiphe emlonyeni wakhe lokhu akugwinyileyo; izizwe azisayikugobhozela kuye, ugange lwasebabele luyakuwa. “phumani phakathi kwalo, bantu bami, nizikhulule, kube yilowo nalowo ekufuthekeni kwentukuthelo kajehova. izinhliziyi zenu mazingadangi, ningesabi imibiko ezwakalayo ezweni, lapho kufika umbiko othile ngomunye umnyaka, bese kufika emva kwawo omunye ngomnyaka olan-delayo, kube ngubudlova ezweni, umbusi avukele umbusi. ngalokho bheka, izinsuku ziyeza, lapho ngiyakujezisa izithombe ezibaziweyo zasebabele, izwe lonke lalo lijabhe, bonke ababulewelo balo bawe phakathi kwalo. bese kuqhuma izulu

nomhlaba, nakho konke okukukho, ngokuhlabelela ngebabele, ngokuba abachithi bayakumfikela bevela enyakatho,” usho ujeхова. “yobo, nebabele limelwe ukuwa, nina babuleweyo bakwa-israyeli, njengalokho ibabele laliwelwa ngababuleweyo bomhlaba wonke. nina eniphunyukile enkembeni hambani, ningemi; khumbulani ujeхова nisekude, ijerusalema lingene ezinhliziyweni zenu. “sijabhile, ngokuba sizwe inhlabathi; amahloni asibekela ubuso bethu, ngokuba abafokazi bangenile ezindaweni ezingcwele endlini kajehova.” ngalokho bheka, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeхова, “lapho ngiyakuzihambela izithombe zalo ezibaziweyo, ababulawayo babubule ezweni lonke lalo. noma ibabele likhuphukela ezulwini, yobo, noma liqinisa inqaba yalo enamandla, kuyakuvela nokho kimi abachithi, balehlele,” usho ujeхова. “ngumsindo wokukhala ovela ebabele, nowencithakalo enkulu ophuma ezweni lamakaleli, ngokuba ujeхова uyalichitha ibabele, aqede phakathi kwalo umsindo omkhulu; amaza alo ayahlakoma njengamanzi amakhulu, nomsindo wokuhlokomama kwawo uyezwakala, ngokuba umchithi uyalehlele, alehlele ibabele, amaqhawe alo ayabanjwa, neminsalo yawo iyaphulwa, ngokuba ujeхова ungunkulunkulu wemivuzo, uyakhokha nokukhokha. ngiyakudakisa izikhulu zalo nezihlakaniphi zalo, nezinduna zalo, nababusi balo, amaqhawe alo; bayakulala ubuthongo obuphakade, bangavuki,” isho inkosi egama layo lingujeхова seabawoti. usho kanje ujeхова seabawoti, uthi: “ugange olubanzi lwasebabele luyakubhidliza nokubhidliza, namasango alo aphakemeyo ayakushiswa ngomlilo; abantu bakhandlekela ize nezizwe okomlilo, zikhathale.” izwi ujeremiya umprofethi ayala ngalo useraya indodana kaneriyi kamakhaseya ekuhambeni kwakhe nosedekiya inkosi yakwajuda eya ebabele ngomnyaka wesine wokubusa kwakhe. useraya wayeyisikhulu sezindawo zokuphumala. ujeremiya waloba encwadini konke okubi obekuyakwehlela ibabele, onke lawa mazwi alotshiwe ngebabele. ujeremiya wathi kuseraya: “ekufikeni kwakho ebabele bhekisisa ukuba ufunde onke lawa mazwi, uthi: ‘jeхова, wena ukhulumile ngale ndawo ukuba uyinqume ukuze kungabikho muntu ohlala kuyo, umuntu nasilwane, ngokuba iyakuba yihlane kuze kube phakade.’ lapho usudekile ukuyifunda le ncwadi, uyakubopha itshe kuyo, uyiphonse ewufrathe, uthi: ‘kanjalo ibabele liyakushona, lingabe lisavuka ngenxa yokubi engiyakulehlisa khona, lidangale.’” kuphela lapha amazwi kajeremiya.

52

usedekiya wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanye ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nanye ejerusalema; igama likanina lalinguhamuthali indodakazi kajeremiya waselibina. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo ujehowakimi. ngokuba kwenzeka lokho ejerusalema nakwajuda ngenxa yentukuthelo kajehova, waze wabalahlala ebusweni bakhe; usedekiya wayihlubuka inkosi yasebabele. kwathi ngomnyaka wesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwakhe ngenyanga

yeshumi, ngolweshumi lwenyanga, kwafika unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, yena nayo yonke impi yakhe, ejerusalem, wamisa malungana nalo, bakha inqaba ngakulo nxazonke. wawusuvinjezelwa umuzi kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka weshumi nanye wenkosi usedekiya. ngenyanga yesine ngolweshishiyagalolunye lwenyanga indlala yaba namandla emzini, akubangakho kudla kubantu bezwe. kepha wawusufohlwa umuzi, onke amadoda empi abaleka, aphuma emzini ebusuku ngendlela yesango phakathi kwezizingange zombili ezazingasensimini yenkosi — amakaledi ayekhona nxazonke zomuzi — ahamba ngendlela yase-araba. kodwa impi yamakaledi yayixosha inkosi, yamfika usedekiya emathafeni ase-jeriko, yonke impi yakhe yahlakazeka. ayeseyibamba inkosi, ayenyusela enkosini yasebabele eribila ezweni lasehamati, ayahlulela. inkosi yasebabele yabulala amadodana kasedekiya phambi kwamehlo akhe; yabulala nazo zonke izikhulu zakwajuda eribila. yakhipha namehlo kasedekiya; inkosi yasebabele yabombopa ngamaketanga, yamisa ebabele, yamfaka etilongweni kwaze kwaba sosukwini lokufa kwakhe. ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngolweshumi lwenyanga okwakungumnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wenkosi unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, kepha unebuzaradani induna yabalindi, inceku yenkosi yasebabele, ejerusalem. washisa indlu kajehova nendlu yenkosi; nazo zonke izindlu zasejerusalem, zonke izindlu ezinkulu, wazishisa ngomlilo. yonke impi yamakaledi induna yabalindi eyayinayo yadiliza izingange zasejerusalem nxazonke. abantu abathile abayizimpofana, nabantu abaseleyo ababesele emzini, nabahlubukileyo behlubukela enkosini yasebabele, nesixuku esiseleyo unebuzaradani induna yabalindi wabathumba. kepha unebuzaradani induna yabalindi washiya abantu abathile bezwe abayizimpofana ukuba baphathe izivini namasimu. izinsika zethusi ezazisendlini yenkosi, nezinqe, nolwandle lwethusi okwakusendlini kajehova amakaledi akuhlephula, athuthela lonke ithusi lakho ebabele. amakhanzi, namafosholo, nezizenze, nemicakulo, nezinkezo, nazo zonke izitsha zethusi ababekhonza ngazo akuthatha. izindebe, nemicengezi yomlilo, nezitsha, namakhanzi, nezinti zezibani, nezinkezo, nezinkamba, okwegolide lodwa nesiliva lodwa, nalokho induna yabalindi yakuthatha. izinsika zombili, nolwandle olwalulunye nje, nezinkabi eziyishumi nambili zethusi ezaziphansi kwezinye, inkosi usolomoni eyayikwenzele indlu kajehova, ithusi lazo zonke lezi zinto lalingenakulinganiswa. izinsika-ke, ukuphakama kwensika eyodwa kwakuyizingalo eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili; umucu oyizingalo eziyishumi nambili wawuyizungeza; uhlonze lwayo lwaluyiminwe emine, yayiyigobongo. kwakukhona isihloko sethusi; ukuphakama kwe-sihloko esisodwa kwakuyizingalo eziyisihlanu; kwakukhona nenetha namapomegranati phezu kwesihloko nxazonke, konke kwakungokwethusi; njengangale kwakunjalo nasensikeni yesibili enamapomegranati. kwakukhona amapomegranati angamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesithupha ngasemoyeni; onke amapomegranati asenetheni

nxazonke ayeyikhulu. induna yabalindi yathatha useraya, umpristi omkhulu, nozefaniya, umpristi wesibili, nabalindimnyango abathathu; yathatha emzini induna eyayimiswe phezu kwamadoda empi, nabantu abayisikhombisa kwaba besebusweni benkosi abafunyanwa emzini, nombhali wenduna yempi eyayibala abantu bezwe, nabantu bezwe abangamashumi ayisithupha abafunyanwa phakathi komuzi. unebuzaradani, induna yabalindi, wabathatha, wabayisa enkosini yasebabele eribila. inkosi yasebabele yabashaya, yababulala eribila ezweni lasehamati. wathunjwa kanjalo ujuda ezweni lakubo. nampa abantu unebukadinesari abathumbayo: ngomnyaka wesikhombisa abajuda abayizinkulungwane ezintathu namashumi amabili nantathu, nangomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili kanebukadinesari wathumba ejerusalem abantu abangamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu nambili. ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu kanebukadinesari unebuzaradani induna yabalindi wathumba abajuda, abantu abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amane nanhlano. bonke abantu babe yizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisithupha. kwathi ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa wokuthunjwa kukajehoyakini, inkosi yakwajuda, ngenyanga yeshumi nambili, ngolwamashumi amabili nanhlano lwenyanga, u-evili merodaki inkosi yasebabele ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwakhe waphakamisa ikhanda likajehoyakini inkosi yakwajuda, wamkhipha etilongweni, wakhuluma kahle kuye, wabeka isihlalo sakhe phezu kwezihlalo zamakhosi ayenaye ebabele. waguqula izingubo zakhe zasetilongweni; wadla njalo phambi kwakhe zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe. isabelo sakhe sasiyisabelo esimiyi semihla ngemihla, asiphiwa yinkosi yasebabele zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe kwaze kwaba sosukwini lokufa kwakhe.

kwathi ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu ngenyanga yesine ngolwesihlanu, ngiphakathi kwabathunjwa ngasemfuleni ikhebari, lavuleka izulu, ngabona imibono ngonkulunkulu. ngolwesihlanu lwenyanga ngomnyaka wesihlanu wokuthunjwa kukajehoyakini izwi likajehova lafika kuhezekeli umpristi, indodana kabuzi, ezweni lamakaledi ngasemfuleni ikhebari. isandla sikajehova sasiphezu kwakhe lapho. ngabona, bheka, kwavela umoya wesivunguvungu enyakatho, ifu elikhulu elinomlilo ovuthayo nokukhanya nxazonke zalo, kuphuma phakathi kwalo kungathi ithusi elikhazimulayo, kuvela emlilweni. phakathi kwakho kwaphuma umfanekiso wezidalwa ezine, nesimo sazo sasiyilesi: zafana nabantu, kepha yileso naleso sasinobuso obune, futhi sasinamaphiko amane; imilenze yazo yayiqondile, amathe ezinyawo zazo ayenjengamathe ezinyawo zethole; zazimenezela njengethusi eliphucuziweyo. zazinezandla zomuntu phansi kwamaphiko azo ezinhlangothini zazo zozine. ubuso namaphiko alezi ezine kwakunje: amaphiko azo ayeihlangene, elinye nelinye; aziphendukanga ekuhambeni kwazo, yileso naleso sahamba ngokuqonda kobuso baso. isimo sobuso bazo sasinobuso bomuntu, zozine zinobuso bengonyama ngakwesokunene, zozine zinobuso benkomo ngakwesokholo, zozine zinobuso bokhosi futhi. babunjalo ubuso bazo. amaphiko azo ayahlukene phezulu; kuleso naleso amabili ayeihlangene, elinye nelinye; amabili ayembesa imizimba yazo. zahamba zonke ngokuqonda kobuso bazo, zaya khona, lapho umoya wayethanda ukuya khona, aziphendukanga ekuhambeni kwazo. isimo sezidalwa sasinjengamalale omlilo avutha njengezibani, ahambahamba phakathi kwezidalwa; umlilo wamenezela, nasemlilweni kwaphuma unyazi. izidalwa zagijima, zabuya njengombani. ngisabuka izidalwa, bheka, nanto isondo emhlabathini eceleni kwezidalwa, kuleso naleso sazo zozine. ukubonakala kwamasondo nokwenziwa kwawo kwakunjengekrisolithe, nezimo zawo omane zaziintonye. ukubonakala kwawo nokwenziwa kwawo kwakunjengokuba kukhona isondo phakathi kwesondo. ekuhambeni kwawo aya ezinhlangothini zozine; awaphendukanga ekuhambeni kwawo. amafelange awo ayephakeme, ayesabeka; amafelange omane ayegcwele amehlo nxazonke. ekuhambeni kwezidalwa amasondo ahamba eceleni kwazo, nasekuphakanyisweni kwezidalwa emhlabeni namasondo aphakanyiswa. lapho umoya wayethanda ukuya khona, aya khona, yebo, lapho umoya wayethanda khona; namasondo aphakanyiswa kanye nazo, ngokuba umoya wezidalwa wayesemasondweni. ekuhambeni kwazo nawo ahamba; ekumeni kwazo nawo ema; ekuphakanyisweni kwazo emhlabeni aphakanyiswa namasondo kanye nazo, ngokuba umoya wezidalwa wayesemasondweni. phezu kwamakhanda ezidalwa kwakukhona kungathi umkhathi unjengekristalu elimangalisayo, owenekwe phezu kwamakhanda azo phezulu. phansi komkhathi amaphiko azo ayeqondene, elinye nelinye, yileso

naleso sinamabili embesa imizimba yazo ngalapha, sinamabili embesa ngalapha. ekuhambeni kwazo ngezwa umsindo wamaphiko azo njengomsindo wamanzi amaningi njengezwi likasomandla, nom-sindo wesidumo njengomsindo wempi; ekumeni kwazo zawehlisa amaphiko azo. kwavela izwi phezu komkhathi owawuphezu kwamakhanda azo; ekumeni kwazo zawehlisa amaphiko azo. phezu komkhathi owawuphezu kwamakhanda azo kwakunjengokungathi isihlalo sobukhosi, isimo saso sinjengeshe lesafire. phezu kokwakunjengesihlalo sobukhosi kwakukhona okufana nomuntu phezu kwaso ngaphezulu. ngase ngibona okunjengethusi elikhazimulayo, kufana nomlilo phakathi kwakho nxazonke, kusukela kokungathi ukhalo lwakhe kuya phezulu; kusukela kokungathi ukhalo lwakhe kuya ngaphansi ngabona okufana nomlilo; kwamenezela nxazonke kwawo. njengothingo olusemafwinini ngosuku lwemvula kwabonakala kanjalo ukumenezela nxazonke. kwakunjengesimo senkazimulo kajehova. lapho ngiyibona, ngawa ngobuso, ngezwa izwi lokhulumayo.

2

wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, yima ngezinyawo zakho, ngiyakukhuluma nawe.” kwangena kimi umoya esakhuluma kimi, wangimisa ngezinyawo zami, ngamuzwa owakhuluma kimi. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, ngiyakuthuma kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, izizwe ezambukayo ezingihlubukile; bona nawoyise baphambukile kimi kuze kube namuhla. bangabantwana abanobuso obulukhuni nenhliziyo enqala; ngiyakuthuma kubo; uyakuthi kubo: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi.’ bona-ke, noma bezwa noma benganaki, ngokuba bayindlu ehlubukayo, bayakwazi nokho ukuthi kade ekhona umprofethi phakathi kwabo. wena ndodana yomuntu, ungabesabi, ungesabi namazwi abo, noma amakhakhasi nameva kukuwe, uhlezi phakathi kwawofezela; ungawesabi amazwi abo, ungapheli amandla ngobuso babo, ngokuba bayindlu ehlubukayo. uyakukhuluma amazwi ami kubo, noma bezwa noma benganaki, ngokuba bangabahlubuki. kepha wena ndodana yomuntu, yizwa engikukhulumayo kuwe, ungabi ngumhlubuki njengale ndlu ehlubukayo; vula umlomo wakho, udle engikunika khona.” ngase ngibheka, naso isandla saselulelwe kimi, naphakathi kwaso, bheka, ngumqulu wencwadi. waweneka phambi kwami; wawulotshiwe ngaphakathi nangaphandle, kubhaliwe kuwo izililo nezililiso, nokuthi: “maye!”

3

wayesethi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, yidla okufumanayo, udle lo mqulu, uye ukhulume kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli.” ngavula umlomo wami, wangidlisa umqulu. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, sidlise isisu sakho, ugcwalise izibilini zakho ngalo mqulu engikunika wona.” ngase ngiwudla, wawumnandi emlonyeni wami njengezinyosi. wayesethi kimi:

“ndodana yomuntu, hamba uye endlini yakwa-israyeli, ukhulume kuyo ngamazwi ami. ngokuba awuthunywa kubantu abankulumo yabo ilukhuni nolimi lwabo lungaqondakali, kepha endlini yakwa-israyeli, kungekubantu abaningi abankulumo yabo ilukhuni nolimi lwabo lungaqondakali, ongawezwa amazwi abo. impela uma bengikuthume kubo, bona babeyakukuzwa. kepha indlu yakwa-israyeli kayiyikukuzwa, ngokuba ayingizwa mina, lokhu indlu yakwa-israyeli inebunzi elilukhuni nenhliziyo enqala. bheka, ngenze ubuso bakho bube lukhuni njengobuso babo, nebunzi lakho libe nqala njengam-abunzi abo. ngenze ibunzi lakho njengedayimani, elilukhuni kunensengetsha; ungabesabi, ungapheli amandla ngobuso babo, noma beyindlu ehlobukayo.” futhi wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, onke amazwi ami engiyakuwakhuluma kuwe wamukele enhliziyweni yakho, uzwe ngezindlebe zakho. hamba uye kubathunjwa, kubantwana babantu bakho, ukhulume kubo, uthi kubo: ‘isho njalo inkosi uje-hova,’ noma bezwa noma benganaki.” wayesen-giphakamisa umoya, ngezwa enwa kwami izwi lokuduma okukhulu, lathi: “mayibiswe inkazimulo kajehova endaweni yakhe;” nomsindo wamaphiko ezidalwa athintanayo, nomsindo wamasondo ece-leneni kwazo, umsindo wokukhulu ukuduma. umoya wayesengiphakamisa, wangisusa; ngahamba ngino-munyonyo ngokufutheka komoya wami; isandla sika-jehova saba namandla phezu kwami. ngafika ku-bathunjwa ngasetheli abibi ababhelezi ngasemfuleni ikehebari, lapho babehlala khona; ngahlala khona phakathi kwabo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa ngiman-gele. kwathi ekugcineni kwezinsuku eziyisikhom-bisa izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, ngikwenze umlindi kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli; ngalokho yizwa izwi emlonyneni wami, ungixwayisele bona. lapho ngithi komubi: ‘uyak-ufa nokufa,’ bese wungamxwayisi, ungakhulumi ukumxwayisa omubi ngendlela yakhe ukuba um-sindise, yena lowo omubi uyakufela ezonweni za-khe, kepha igazi lakhe ngiyakulibiza esandleni sakho. kepha wena, uma umxwayisa omubi, angaze abuya ebubini bakhe nasendleleni yakhe embi, uyakufela ezonweni zakhe, kepha wena uwophulile umphe-fumulo wakho. “lapho olungileyo ephenduka eku-lungeni kwakhe, enze okubi, ngibeke isikhubekiso phambi kwakhe, uyakufa. uma ungamxwayisanga, uyakufela ezonweni zakhe, nezenzo zakhe ezilungile-yo azenzileyo aziyikukhunjulwa, kepha igazi lakhe ngiyakulibiza esandleni sakho. kepha uma umxway-isa olungileyo ukuba olungileyo angoni, abese en-goni, uyakuphila nokuphila, ngokuba exwayile; wena-ke uwophulile umphefumulo wakho.” isandla sikajehova saba phezu kwami lapho, wathi kimi: “suka, uphume uye ethafeni, ngiyakukhuluma nawe khona.” ngasuka, ngaphuma ngaya ethafeni; bheka, inkazimulo kajehova yayimi khona njengenkazimulo engayibona ngasemfuleni ikehebari, ngawa ngob-uso bami. umoya wayesengena kimi, wangimisa ngezinyawo zami, wakhuluma kimi, wathi kimi: “hamba uzivalele endlini yakho. kepha wena ndodana yomuntu, bheka, bayakufaka amagoda kuwe, bakubophe ngawo; awuyikuphumela phakathi

kwabo. ngiyakunamathelisa ulimi lwakho olwan-geni lwakho ukuba uye yisimungulu, ungabi ngu-muntu obayalayo, ngokuba bayindlu ehlobukayo. kepha lapho ngikhuluma nawe, ngiyakuwuvula um-lomo wakho, wena uthi kubo: ‘isho njalo inkosi uje-hova.’ ozwayo makezwe, onganakiyo kayeke, ngokuba bayindlu ehlobukayo.

4

“wena ndodana yomuntu, zithathele isitini, usibeke phambi kwakho, uqophe kuso umuzi, ijerusalema, uwuvimbezele, wakhe inqaba ngakuwo, uwun-qwabele iduli, umise amakamu ngakuwo, ubeke ngakuwo nxazonke izinqama zokungqubuzwa. zithathele ucwecwe lwensimbi, lubeke lube ludonga lwensimbi phakathi kwakho nomuzi, uqondise ubuso bakho kuwo, wona uvinjezelwe, uvinjezelwe nguwe. lokhu kuyakuba yisibonakaliso kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli. “futhi lala ngohlangothi lwakho lwasokhohlo, ubeke ukona kuka-israyeli phezu kwalo; ngokomumo wezinsuku zokulala kwakho ngalo uyakuthwala ukona kwabo. ngokuba ngikunqumele iminyaka yokona kwabo ukuba ibe ngumumo wezinsuku, zingamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye, bese wuthwala ukona kwendlu yakwa-israyeli. “nxa usuziqedile lezi, uyakulala ngohlangothi lwakho lokunene, uthwale ukona kwendlu yakwajuda, ngikunqumele izinsuku ezingamashumi amane, yilolo nalolo suku lube ngumnyaka. uyakubhekisa ubuso bakho kukho ukuvinjezelwa kwejerusalema, ingalo yakho yambuliwe, uprofete ngalo. bheka, ngifaka ama-goda phezu kwakho, awuyikuphenduka uhlangothi ngohlangothi, uze uqedle izinsuku zokuvimbezele kwakho. “futhi zithathele ukolweni, nebhali, nobhontshisi, nembumba, nonyaluthi, nesipilele, ukubeke esitsheni sibe sinye, uzenzele isinkwa ngakho ngokomumo wezinsuku oyakulala ngazo ngohlangothi lwakho, izinsuku ezingamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye, usidle. ukudla kwakho oyakukudla kuyakuba ngesilini-gano, amashekeli angamashumi amabili ngosuku, ukudle izikhathi ngezikhathi. namanzi uyakuwa-phuza ngesilinganisano, inxenye yesithupa yehini, uphuze izikhathi ngezikhathi. uyakukudla kungathi amaqebelengwane ebhali, uwenze phambi kwabo ngendle ephuma kumuntu.” wathi uje-hova: “kanjalo nabantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakusidla isinkwa sabo singcolile phakathi kwezizwe engiyakubax-oshela kuzo.” ngase ngithi: “o nkosi jehova, bheka, umphefumulo wami awuzange ungcoliswe, ngokuba kusukela ebusheni bami kuze kube manje angid-langa okuzifelelo nokudweshuliweyo, nenyama enengekayo ayingenanga emlonyneni wami.” wathi kimi: “bheka, ngikunike umquba esikhundleni sendle yomuntu; uyakusenza isinkwa sakho phezu kwawo.” wathi futhi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, bheka, ngiyakwaphula uzime lwesinkwa ejerusalema, ba-dle isinkwa ngesilinganisano ngokwesaba, baphuze amanzi ngesilinganisano ngokumangala ukuba baswele isinkwa namanzi, bamangale omunye nomunye, babune ebubini babo.

“wena ndodana yomuntu, zithathele inkemba ebukhali, uzithathele yona njengempuco yomgundi, uyihambise ekhanda lakho nasesilevini sakho, uzithathele isilinganiso sokulinganisa, wahlukanise izinwele. inxenye yesithathu uyakuyishisa ngomlilo phakathi komuzi, seziphelile izinsuku zokuvinjezelwa, uthathe enye inxenye yesithathu, ugahele ngenkemba nxazonke zayo, nenye inxenye yesithathu uyihlakaze emoyeni, ngihoshe inkemba emva kwazo. uyakuthatha khona eziyingcosana, uzibophele emiphethweni yengubo yakho. futhi kuzona uyakuthatha, uziphonse phakathi komlilo, uzishise ngomlilo; kuyakuvela lapho umlilo, ungene endlini yonke yakwa-israyeli. “isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: lokhu kuyijerusalem; ngilibekele phakathi kwezizwe, namazwe ayalihaqa. uhlabukile izahlulelo zami ngokwenza okubi ngezizwe, nezimiso zami kunamazwe alihaqayo, ngokuba balahlile izahlulelo zami nezimiso zami, abahambanga ngazo. “ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: ngokuba nibanga umlando kunezizwe ezinihaqayo, ningahambi ngezimiso zami, ningazigcinanga izahlulelo zami, ningenzanga ngemithetho yezizwe ezinihaqayo, ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, mina, yebo, mina ngimelene nawe; ngiyakwenza izahlulelo phakathi kwakho emehlweni ezizwe. ngiyakwenza kuwe lokho engingazange ngikwenze, nengingasayikukwenza okunjengakho ngenxa yazo zonke izinengiso zakho. ngalokho oyise bayakudla abantwana babo phakathi kwakho, abantwana badle oyise, ngenze izahlulelo phakathi kwakho, ngihlakaze kuyo yonke imimoya yonke insali yakho. ngalokho, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uJehova, ngokuba uyingcolisile indlu yami engcwele ngakho konke okuzondekayo kwakho nangazo zonke izinengiso zakho, ngalokho ngiyakukunciphisa impela, iso lami lingahawukeli, ngingabi nabubele. inxenye yesithathu yakho iyakufa ngesifo, baphele nangendlala phakathi kwakho; inxenye yesithathu iyakuwa ngenkemba nxazonke zakho, nenxenye yesithathu iyakuhlakazwa kuyo yonke imimoya, ngihoshe inkemba emva kwabo. “isiyakuphela intukuthelo yami, nganelise ukufutheka kwami ngabo, ngiduduze; bayakwazi ukuthi mina jehova ngikhulumile ngomhawu wami, lapho sengifezile ukufutheka kwami ngabo. “ngiyakukwenza ube yincithakalo nehlaho phakathi kwezizwe ezikuhaqayo emehlweni abo bonke abadlulayo. kuyakuba yihlaho, nesaga, nesifundiso, nesimangaliso kuzo izizwe ezikuhaqayo, lapho ngenza izahlulelo phakathi kwakho ngentukuthelo nangokufutheka nangezizwe ezifuthayo. mina jehova ngikhulumile. lapho ngithuma kuni imicibisholo emibi yendla eyakuba ngukuchitheka kwabo, engiyakuyithuma ukunichitha, ngiyakukhulisa indlala phezu kwenu, ngaphule uzime lwenu lwesinkwa, ngithumele kuni indlala nezilwane ezimbi, zikwaphuce abantwana, kudlule phezu kwakho isifo negazi, ngehlisele inkemba phezu kwakho. mina jehova ngikhulumile.”

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, bhakisa ubuso bakho ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, uprofethe ngazo, uthi: ‘nina zintaba zakwa-israyeli, yizwani izwi lenkosi uJehova kuzo izintaba nakuwo amaguma, kuyo imifula yamanzi nakuzo izigodi, lithi: bhekani, ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwenu inkemba, ngichithe izindawo zenu eziphakemeyo. ama-altare enu ayakuba yincithakalo, kwaphulwe ama-altare enu empepho, ngilahle ababuleweyo benu phambi kwezithombe zenu. ngiyakubeka izidumbu zabantwana bakwa-israyeli phambi kwezithombe zabo, ngihlakaze amathambo enu nxazonke zama-altare enu. kuzo zonke izindawo zokuhlala kwenu imizi iyakuchithwa, izindawo eziphakemeyo zibe yincithakalo ukuba kuchithwe ama-altare enu, achitheke, kwaphulwe izithombe zenu ziphele, ama-altare enu empepho abhidlizwe, imisebenzi yenu ihlangulwe. ababulawayo bayakuwa phakathi kwenu, nazi ukuthi mina ngingujehova. “kepha ngiyakushiya insali, nibe nabayakuphepha enkembeni phakathi kwezizwe, lapho nihlakazeka emazweni. abaphephayo benu bayakungikhumbula phakathi kwezizwe abayakuthunjelwa kubo, lapho ngaphula izinhlizyo zabo eziphingayo, ezichezukele kimi, namehlo abo alandela izithombe zabo ukuba baphinge nazo, banengwe emehlweni abo ngokubi abakwenzileyo ezinengisweni zabo zonke. bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova; angishongo ngeze ukuthi ngiyakwenza lokhu okubi kubo. “isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: shaya ngesandla sakho, udubhuze ngonyawo lwakho, uthi: “maye, ngenxa yazo zonke izinengiso ezimbi zendlu yakwa-israyeli!” ngokuba bayakuwa ngenkemba, nangendlala, nangesifo. okude uyakufa ngesifo, oseduze uyakuwa ngenkemba, oseleyo evinjezelwe uyakufa ngendlala, ngifeze kungalokho ukufutheka kwami kubo. niyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho ababuleweyo babo beyakuba phakathi kwezithombe zabo nxazonke zama-altare abo kuwo onke amaguma aphakemeyo, nakuzo zonke iziqongo zezintaba, naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza, naphansi kwawo onke ama-oki adumbileyo, izindawo lapho bebenikela khona ngephunga elimnandi kuzo zonke izithombe zabo. ngiyakuselulela kubo isandla sami, ngenze izwe libe yincithakalo nokuyize kunehlane lasedibila kuzo zonke izindawo zabo zokuhlala, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova.”

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “wena ndodana yomuntu, isho kanje inkosi uJehova kulo izwe lakwa-israyeli, ithi: ukuphela! ukuphela kufikile emagumbini omane ezwe. ukuphela sekuphezu kwakho; ngiyakuthuma ukufutheka kwami, ngikwahlulele njengezindlela zakho, ngehlisele phezu kwakho zonke izinengiso zakho. iso lami aliyikukuhawukela, ngingabi nabubele; ngiyakwehlisela izindlela zakho phezu kwakho, izinengiso zakho zibe phakathi kwakho; niyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova. “isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi:

ingozi! ingozi inye nje! bheka, iyeza. ukuphela kuyeza; ukuphela kuyeza, kuyakwehlela; bheka, kuyeza! sekufikile kuwe ohlala ezweni; isikhathi sesifikile, usuku lusondele, olokukhathazeka, kungesilo olokujabula ezintabeni. manje sengiyakuthulula masinyane ukufutheka kwami phezu kwakho, ngifeze intukuthelo yami kuwe, ngikwahlulele njengezindlela zakho, ngehlisele phezu kwakho zonke izinengiso zakho. iso lami aliyikuhawukela, ngingabi nabubele, ngehlisele phezu kwakho njengezindlela zakho, izinengiso zakho zibe phakathi kwakho, nazi ukuthi mina jehova ngiyashaya. “bhekani usuku! bhekani luyeza, sekuphezu kwakho; induku iyaqhakaza; ukuzidla kuyahluma. ubudlova buyavuka, bube yintonga yokubi, kungasali muntu kubo nas-esixukwini sabo, kungasali lutho emfuyweni yabo nasebushosini babo. isikhathi sesifikile, usuku lusondele; umthengi makangathokozi, nomthengisi makangalili, ngokuba ukufutheka kuphezu kwaso sonke isixuku sabo. ngokuba umthengisi akayikubuyela kokuthengisiweyo, nakuba esekhona phakathi kwabaphilayo, ngokuba umbono wesixuku sonke awuyikubuya, futhi akuyikubakho muntu ongabambebelela ekuphileni ngenxa yobubi bakhe. babethile icilongo, balungisiile konke, kepha akakho ophuma impi, ngokuba ukufutheka kwami kuphezu kwaso sonke isixuku sabo. “yinkemba ngaphandle, yisifo nendla ngaphakathi; osensimini uyakufa ngenkamba, osemzini uyakuqeda yindla nesifo. abaphunyukileyo babo bayakuphunyuka, babe sezintabeni njengamajuba asezigodini, bakhale bonke, kube yilowo nalowo ngezono zakhe. zonke izandla ziyakudangala, nawo onke amadololo abe buthakathaka njengamanzi. bayakubhinca izindwangu zamasaka, uvalo lubasibekela, amahloni abe sebusweni bonke, nobumpandla kuwo onke amakhanda abo. bayakuphonsa isiliva labo ezitaladini, igolide labo libe yinto engcolileyo, isiliva labo negolide labo kungabi namandla okubophula ngosuku lwentukuthelo kajehova; abayikusuthisa imiphfumulo yabo, bangagcwalis izibilini zabo, ngokuba kade kuyisikhubekiso sobubi babo. ukukhazimula kwezimvunulo zakho bakubeka kwaba ngukuziqhenya, benza ngakho izithombe ezinengekayo nezizondakayo; ngalokho ngikwenzile kwaba yinto engcolileyo kubo. ngiyakunikela esandleni sabafokazi, kudliwe, nakwababi bomhlaba, kube yimpango, bakungcolise. ngiyakufulathelisa ubuso bami kubo, balingcolise igugu lami, kungene kulo abaphangi, balingcolise. “yenza iketanga, ngokuba izwe ligcwele amacala egazi, nomuzi ugcwele ubudlova. ngiyakuletha izizwe ezimbi khahlu, zidle izindlu zabo, ngiqede ukuzidla kwabanamandla, izindawo zabo ezingcwele zingcoliswe. ukunqunywa kuyeza; bayakufuna ukuthula, kepha akuyikuba khona. ingozi iyakwelanywa yingozi, umbiko ulandele umbiko; bayakufuna umbono womprofethi, kepha umthetho uyakuphela kumpristi nesiluleko kuwo amalunga. inkosi iyakulila, isikhulu siyakwembatha incithakalo, nezandla zabantu bezwe ziyakuhlushwa; ngiyakwenza kubo njengezindlela zabo, ngibahlulele

njengezimfanelo zabo, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova.”

8

kwathi ngomnyaka wesithupha ngenyanga yesithupha ngolwesihlanu lwenyanga lapho ngihlezi endlini yami, amalunga akwajuda ehlezi ngaphambi kwami, isandla senkosi ujejhova sawela lapho phezu kwami. ngase ngibona, bheka, kwakunjengokubonakala komlilo; kusukela kokungathi ukhalo kuya phansi kwakungumlilo, kusukela okhalweni kuya phezu kwakunjengokukhazimula nanjengethusi elimeneyelayo. wayeselula kungathi isandla, wangibamba ngesihluthu sekhanda lami; umoya wangiphakamisa phakathi komhlaba nezulu, wangiya ngemibono kankulunkulu ejerusalem esivalweni sesango legecke elingaphakathi elibheke ngasenyakatho, lapho kwakukhona isihlalo sesithombe somhawu, esibanga umhawu. bheka, inkazimulo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli yayilapho njengokuyibona kwami esigodini. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, ake uphakamise amehlo akho ngendlela yasenyakatho.” ngase ngiwaphakamisa amehlo ami ngendlela yasenyakatho; bheka, ngasenyakatho kwesango lase-altare lesi sithombe somhawu sasisentubeni. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, uyabona yini abakwenzayo, izinengiso ezinkulu indlu yakwa-israyeli ezenzayo lapha ukuba ngidede kude nendlu yami engcwele na? kepha uyakubuye ubone ezinye izinengiso ezinkulu.” wayesengiye esangweni legecke. ngabona, bheka, nanso imbobo ogangeni. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, gebhula ogangeni.” nanxa sengigebhulile ogangeni, bheka, nanko umnyango. wayesethi kimi: “ngena ubone izinengiso ezimbi abazenzayo lapha.” ngangena, ngabona; bheka, zonke izimo zezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nezilwane ezinengekayo, nazo zonke izithombe zendlu ka-israyeli kudwetshiwe odongeni nxazonke. kwakumi phambi kwabo abantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa bamalunga endlu yakwa-israyeli, naphakathi kwabo ujahazaniya indodana kashafani, kwaba yilowo nalowo enomcengezi wakhe womlilo esandleni sakhe, nephunga lefu lempepho lenyuka. wayesethi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, uyabona yini akwenzayo amalunga endlu yakwa-israyeli ebumnyameni, kube yilelo nalelo ekamelweni lalo lezithombe na? ngokuba athi: ‘ujehova akasiboni, ujejhova ulishiyile izwe.’” futhi wathi kimi: “uyakubuye ubone ezinye izinengiso ezinkulu abazenzayo.” wayesengiye esivalweni sesango lendlu kajehova elingasenyakatho; bheka, nampo abesifazane behlezi belilela utamuzi. wathi kimi: “uyakubona lokho wena ndodana yomuntu na? uyakubuye ubone izinengiso ezinkulu kunalezi.” wayesengingenisa egekeni elingaphakathi lendlu kajehova; bheka, ngasemnyango wethempeli likajehova phakathi kompheme ne-altare kwakukhona kungathi amadoda angamashumi amabili nanhlano efulathele ithempeli likajehova, ubuso bawo bubhekene nempumalanga, ekhonza ilanga ngasempumalanga. wathi kimi: “uyakubona lokhu wena ndodana yomuntu na? kuyinto elula kuyo indlu yakwajuda ukwenza izinengiso abazenzayo lapho

na? ngokuba sebeligcwalisile izwe ngobudlova, babuye bangicunula. bhekani, babeka amatatsha emakheleni abo. ngalokho ngiyakusebenza ngokufutheka; iso lami aliyikubahawukela, ngingabi nabubele; noma bememeza ezindlebeni zami ngezwi elikhulu, angiyikubezwa.”

9

wayesememeza ezindlebeni zami ngezwi elikhulu, ethi: “mazisondele izijeziso zomuzi, kube yilowo nalowo abe nezikhali zokubulala esandleni sakhe.” bheka, kwafika amadoda ayisithupha evela endleleni yasesangweni lasenhla, elingasenyakatho, yileyo naleyo inesikhali sokubulala esandleni sayo, enye phakathi kwawo yembethe ilineni, inophondo lukayinki womlobi ngasokhalweni lwayo. angena, ema ngaseceleni le-altare lethusi. inkazimulo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli yayenyukile ekherubini eyayiphezu kwalo, yaya embundwini wendlu, wayibiza indoda eyembethe ilineni, eyayinophondo lukayinki womlobi ngasokhalweni lwayo. ujezova wathi kuyo: “dabula emzini, phakathi kwejerusalema, ubeke uphawu emabunzini abantu ababubala bekhala ngazo zonke izinengiso ezenziwa phakathi kwalo.” kwamanye washo ezindlebeni zami, wathi: “dabulani emzini emva kwayo, nibulale, iso lenu lingahawukeli, ningabi nabubele, nibulale nichithe amaxhegu, nezinsizwa, kezintombi, nezingane, nabesifazane, ningasondeli kodwa kumuntu okukuye uphawu, niqale endlini yami engcwele.” ayeseqala ngamadoda amadala ayephambi kwendlu. wathi kuwo: “ngcolisani indlu, nigcwalise amagceke ngababuleweyo. phumani!” aphuma, abulala emzini. kwathi esabulala, kwasala mina; ngawa ngobuso, ngakhala ngathi: “maye, nkosi jezova! uyakubulala yonke insali yakwa-israyeli ekutheleni kwakho ukufutheka kwakho phezu kwejerusalema na?” wathi kimi: “ububi bendlu yakwa-israyeli neyakwajuda bukhulu kakhulu impela, nezwe ligcwele igazi, nomuzi ugcwele ukuhlanekizela, ngokuba bathi: ‘ujezova ulishiyile izwe, ujezova akakuboni.’ nami-ke, iso lami aliyikubahawukela, ngingabi nabubele, kepha ngiyakwehlisela indlela yabo phezu kwekhanda labo.” bheka, indoda eyembethe ilineni, inophondo lukayinki ngasokhalweni lwayo, yabuyisa izwi, yathi: “ngenzile njengokungiyala kwakho.”

10

ngase ngibona, bheka, emkhathini owawuphezu kwamakhanda amakherubi kwabonakala okunjengetshe lesafire, kufana kungathi nesihlalo sobukhosi. wakhuluma kuyo indoda eyembethe ilineni, wathi: “ngena phakathi kwamasondo ayingilizayo phansi kwekherubi, ugcwalise izandla zakho zombili ngamalahle omlilo ophakathi kwamakherubi, uwahlakaze phezu komuzi.” yangena phambi kwamehlami. amakherubi ayemi ngakwesekunene kwendlu ekungeneni kwendoda, ifu lagcwalisa igceke elingaphakathi. inkazimulo kajejova yenyuka ekherubini, yaya embundwini

wendlu; indlu yagcwala ifu, igceke lagcwala ukumenyezela kwenkazimulo kajejova. umsindo wamaphiko amakherubi wezwakala kwaze kwaba segcekeni elingaphandle njengezwi likankulunkulu usomandla, lapho ekhuluma. kwathi lapho eyala indoda eyembethe ilineni, ethi: “thatha umlilo phakathi kwamasondo ayingilizayo phakathi kwamakherubi,” yangena, eceleni kwesondo. ikherubi lelulela isandla salo liphakathi kwamakherubi kuwo umlilo owawuphakathi kwamakherubi, lawuthatha, lawubeka ezandleni zakhe owembethe ilineni; wawuthatha, waphuma. kwabonakala kuwo amakherubi isimo sesandla somuntu phansi kwamaphiko awo. ngabona, bheka, nanko amasondo amane eceleni kwamakherubi, elinye isondo eceleni kwelinye ikherubi nelinye isondo eceleni kwelinye ikherubi; ukubonakala kwamasondo kwakunjengetshe lekrisolithe. kungathi omane ayenesimo sinye, njengalokho kwakukhona isondo phakathi kwesondo. ekuhambeni kwawo aya ezinhlangothini zozine, awaphendukanga ekuhambeni kwawo, kepha lapho ikhanda lalibhekisa khona alilandela; awaphendukanga ekuhambeni kwawo. wonke umzimba wawo, nemihlane yawo, nezandla zawo, namaphiko awo, namasondo kwakugcwele amehlho nxazonke; yebo, amasondo lawa omane ayenawo. amasondo ayebizwa ezindlebeni zami ngokuthi ayingilizayo. yilelo nalelo lalinobuso obune; ubuso bokuqala babungubuso bekherubi, ubuso besibili babungubuso bomuntu, obesithathu babungubuso bengonyama, nobesine babungubuso bokhozi. amakherubi aziphakamisa; yilezi zidalwa engazibona ngasemfuleni ikhebari. ekuhambeni kwamakherubi amasondo ahamba eceleni kwawo, nalapho amakherubi ephakamisa amaphiko awo ukwenyuka emhlabathini, amasondo awaphendukanga eceleni kwawo. ekumeni kwawo nalawa ema; ekwenyukeni kwawo enyuka nawo, ngokuba umoya wezidalwa wayekuyo. inkazimulo kajejova yaphuma phezu kombundu wendlu, yema phezu kwamakherubi. amakherubi aphakamisa amaphiko awo, enyuka emhlabathini phambi kwamehlho ami ekuphumeni kwawo, amasondo eseceleni kwawo; ema ngasesivalweni sesango lasempumalanga lendlu kajejova; inkazimulo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli yayiphezu kwawo. yilezi zidalwa engazibona phansi kukankulunkulu ngasemfuleni ikhebari, ngazi ukuthi zazingamakherubi. yilelo nalelo lalinobuso obune, yilelo lalinamaphiko amane, nesimo sezandla zomuntu sasiphansi kwamaphiko awo. isimo sobuso bawo, bona babungubuso engabubona ngasemfuleni ikhebari, ukubonakala kwabo, yebo, bona uqobo lwabo; yilelo nalelo lahamba ngokuqonda kobuso balo.

11

umoya wangiphakamisa, wangiya esangweni lendlu kajejova lasempumalanga, elibhekene nempumalanga; bheka, ngasesivalweni sesango kwakukhona amadoda angamashumi amabili nanhlano; ngabona phakathi kwawo ujahazaniya indodana ka-azuri nophelathiya indodana kabenaya,

izikhulu zabantu. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, yilawa madoda aceba okubi, anika iziluleko ezimbi kulo muzi, aathi: ‘akuseduze yini ukuba kwakhiwe izindlu? lo muzi uyikhanzi, thina siyinyama.’ ngalokho profetha ngabo, uprofethe, ndodana yomuntu.” umoya kajehova wehlela phezu kwami, wathi kimi: “yisho uthi: usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: nisho njalo nina ndlu ka-israyeli; ngiyazi mina okungena emoyeni wenu. nandisile ababuleweyo benu kulo muzi, ngicwalisile izitaladi zawo ngababuleweyo. “ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ababuleweyo benu enibabekile phakathi kwawo bayinyama, nawo uqobo uyikhanzi, kepha nina ngiyakunikhipha phakathi kwawo. niyesabile inkemba; ngiyakunehlisela inkemba, isho inkosi ujejhova. ngiyakunikhipha phakathi kwawo, ngininikele esandleni sabafokazi, ngahlulele phakathi kwenu. niyakuwa ngenkemba, nginahlulele emkhawulweni yakwa-israyeli; nazi ukuthi ngingujejhova. lo muzi awuyikuba yikhanzi, nani aniyikuba yinyama phakathi kwalo; ngiyakunahlulela emkhawulweni yakwa-israyeli, nazi ukuthi ngingujejhova, ngokuba anihambanga ngezimiso zami, nezahlulelo zami anizenzanga, kepha nenze njengezhlulelo zezizwe ezinihaqayo.” kwathi lapho ngiprofetha, uphelathiya indodana kabenaya wafa. ngase ngiwa ngobuso, ngakhala ngezwi elikhulu, ngathi: “o nkosi jehova, uyakwenza ukuba iphele insali yakwa-israyeli na?” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, abafowenu, yebo, abafowenu abayizihlobo zakho nayo yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli, bonke abakhileyo ejerusalemaba abashilo kubo ukuthi: ‘dedani kujehova; leli zwe linikiwe thina libe yifa.’ “thana ngabo: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: noma ngibadedisele kude phakathi kwezizwe, ngabahlakazela emazweni, ngaba yindlu engeweke nokho kubo isikhashana emazweni ababehlakazelwe kuwo.” ngalokho thana: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngiyakunibutha ezizweni, nginiqoke emazweni enihlakazelwe kuwo, ngininike izwe lakwa-israyeli.’ “bayakufika khona, basuse lapho konke okuzondekayo kwalo nazo zonke izinengiso zalo. ngiyakubanika inhliziyi ibe nye, ngibeke umoya omusha phakathi kwabo, ngikhiphe inhliziyi yetsheni enyameni yabo, ngibanike inhliziyi yenyama ukuba bahambe ngezimiso zami, bagcine izahlulelo zami, bazenze, babe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo. kepha labo abanhliziyi zabo zilandela izinhliziyi zokuzondekayo kwabo nezinengiso zabo, ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwamakhanda abo indlela yabo, isho inkosi ujejhova.” amakherubi ayesebhakamisa amaphiko awo namasondo ayesecceleni kwawo; inkazimulo kankulunkulu ka-israyeli yayiphezu kwawo. inkazimulo kajehova yakhuphuka phakathi komuzi, yema entabeni engasempumalanga komuzi. umoya wayesengiphakamisa, wangiya ngombono ngomoya kankulunkulu ekalidaya kubathunjwa. wase wenyuka kimi umbono engiwunonileyo. ngase ngikhuluma kubathunjwa zonke izinto ujejhova angibonisile zona.

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, wena uhlala phakathi kwendlu ehlubukayo nabanamehlo okubona bengaboni kodwa, abanezindlebe zokuzwa bengezwa nokho, ngokuba bayindlu ehlobukayo. “wena ndodana yomuntu, zenzele impahla yokuhamba, usuke emini emehlweni abo, umuke endaweni yakho emehlweni abo, uye kwenye; mhlawumbe bayakubona ukuthi bayindlu ehlobukayo. uyakukhipha impahla yakho emini emehlweni abo njengempahla yokuhamba, wena uphume kusihlwa yokuhlweni abo njengokuphuma ukuya ekuthunjweni. gebhula ogangeni emehlweni abo, uyikhiphe impahla khona. uyakuyithwala ehloombe emehlweni abo, uyikhiphe sekumnyama, usibekele ubuso bakho, ukuze ungaboni izwe, ngokuba ngikubeke ukuba ube yisibonakalisio kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli.” ngenza njengokungiyala kwakhe; ngayikhipha impahla yami emini njengempahla yokuhlweni, kusihlwa ngagebhula ogangeni ngesandla, nanxa sekumnyama ngayikhipha, ngayithwala ehloombe emehlweni abo. lase lifika izwi likajehova ekuseni, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, ayishongo kuwe yini indlu yakwa-israyeli, indlu ehlobukayo, yathi: ‘wenzani na?’ “thana kubo: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: lesi siprofetho ngesesikhulu sasejerusalemaba nesabo bonke abendlu yakwa-israyeli abaphakathi kwalo.’ thana: ‘ngiyisibonakalisio senu,’ njengalokho ngenzile, kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kubo; bayakuya ekuthunjweni, baboshwe. “isikhulu esiphakathi kwabo siyakuthwala ehloombe sekumnyama, siphume, bagebhule ogangeni ukuba bakhiphe khona, sisibekele ubuso baso, ngokuba asiyakubona izwe ngamehlo aso. ngiyakuleneke inetha lami phezu kwaso, sibanjwe ogibeni lwami; ngiyakusiya ebabele ezweni lamakaledi. kepha asiyakulibona, noma sifela khona. bonke abasizungezayo ukusisiza namaviyo aso ngiyakubahlakazela kuyo yonke imimoya, ngihoshe inkemba emva kwabo. “bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujejhova, lapho ngibahlakazela ezizweni, ngibasabalalisele emazweni. kepha ngiyakushiya kubo abantu abayingcosana besala enkembeni, nasendaleni, nasesifweni, ukuba balande ngazo zonke izinengiso zabo phakathi kwezizwe lapho befika khona, bazi ukuthi ngingujejhova.” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, yidla isinkwa sakho ngokuqhazazela, uphuze amanzi akho ngokuthuthumela nangokwesaba, uthi kubantu bezwe: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova ngabakhileyo ejerusalemaba ezweni lakwa-israyeli, ithi: bayakudla isinkwa sabo ngokwesaba, baphuze amanzi abo ngokumangala, ngokuba izwe lalo liyakuchithwa, laphucwe konke ukugcwala kwalo ngenxa yobudlova babo bonke abahlala kulo. imizi ehlalwayo iyakuchithwa, izwe libe yincithakalo, nazi ukuthi ngingujejhova.” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, siyini leso saga eninaso ezweni lakwa-israyeli sokuthi: ‘izinsuku ziyajobeleleka, nayo yonke imibono iphuthile,’ na? ngalokho thana kubo: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngiyakwenza ukuba siphele leso saga, bangabe

besafanisa ngaso kwa-israyeli, kepha khuluma kubo ngokuthi: 'izinsuku sezisondele nokugcwaliseka kwemibono yonke. ngokuba akusayikuba khona umbono oyize nokubhula okuthophayo endlini yakwa-israyeli. ngokuba mina jehova ngiyakukhuluma izwi engiyakulikhuluma, lenzeke, lingabe lisalitshaziswa, ngokuba ezinsukwini zenu nina ndlu ehlobukayo ngiyakukhuluma izwi, ngilenze, isho inkosi ujeheva.' " izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: 'ndodana yomuntu, bheka, abendlu ka-israyeli bathi: 'umbono awubonayo ungowezinsuku ezizayo, uprofetha ngezikhathi ezisekude.' " ngalokho thana kubo: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: akusayikulisitshaziswa zwi, kepha izwi engiyakulikhuluma liyakwenzeka, isho inkosi ujeheva.' "

13

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, profetha ngabaprofethi bakwa-israyeli abaprofethayo, uthi kwabaprofethi okwenhliziyo yabo: 'zwanini izwi likajehova. isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: wo kubaprofethi abayiziwula, abalandela umoya wabo nabangakubonanga! o israyeli, abaprofethi bakho banjengezimpongushe ezindaweni ezichithekileyo. anenyukelanga ezikhaleni, anibiyelanga nokubiyela indlu yakwa-israyeli ukuba ime ekulweni ngosuku lukajehova. babonile okuyize nokubhula kwamanga abathi: "kusho ujeheva," kepha ujeheva kabathumanga, kodwa bethemba ukuthi ubeyakuqinisa izwi labo. abanabona umbono oyize, anikhuluma ukubhula kwamanga, lapho nithi: "kusho ujeheva," mina ngingakhulumanga, na? " 'ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: ngokuba nikhulumile okuyize, nibonile amanga, ngalokho bhekani, ngimelene nani, isho inkosi ujeheva. isandla sami siyakumelana nabaprofethi ababona okuyize nababhula amanga; abayikuba semkhandlwini wabantu bami, bangalotshwa encwadini yendlu yakwa-israyeli, bangangeni ezweni lakwa-israyeli, nazi ukuthi nginyinkosi ujeheva. " 'ngokuba, yebo, ngokuba bedukisile abantu bami ngokuthi: "ngokuthula," kungekho ukuthula, nangokuba lapho kwakhiwa ugame, bheka, balunameka ngodaka olungavuthiwe, yisho kwabanamekayo ukuthi luyakuwa; kuyakuwa imvula ekhukhulayo; nina matshe esichotho niyakuwa, nomoya wesivunguvungu uyakuludabula. bheka, lapho ugame seluwile, akuyikushiwo kini ukuthi: 'luphi udaka enanameka ngalo na?' " 'ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: ngiyakuludabula ngomoya wesivunguvungu ngokufutheka kwami, kube yimvula ekhukhulayo ngentukuthelo yami, namatshe esichotho ngokufutheka ukuba aluqede. ngiyakulubhidliza ugame enalunameka ngodaka olungavuthiwe, ngiludilizele phansi, lunamathele emhlabathini, kwambulwe isisekelo salo; yebo, luyakuwa, nina niphile phakathi kwalo, nazi ukuthi ngingujehova. ngiyakufeza ukufutheka kwami ogangeni nakubo abalunameka ngodaka olungavuthiwe, ngithi kini: "alusekho ugame, abasekho abalunamekayo, abaprofethi bakwa-israyeli abaprofetha ngejerusalem, ababona imibono yokuthula ngalo, ukuthula kungekho,

isho inkosi ujeheva." ' "wena ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho kuwo amadodakazi abantu bakho aprofetha okwenhliziyo yawo, uprofetha ngawo, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: wo kwabesifazane abathungela zonke izindololwane izicamelu, benze imigubuzelo yamakhanda ezimo zonke ukuba bazingele imiphefumulo. niyakuzingela yini imiphefumulo yabantu bami, nisindise imiphefumulo yenu, nina eningingcolisa phakathi kwabantu bami ngezinkweshe zebhali nangezingcezu zesinkwa ngokubulala imiphefumulo ebingayikufa nokusindisa imiphefumulo ebingayikuphila ngokuqamba kwenu amanga kubantu bami abalalela amanga, na? " 'qha! ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: bheka, ngimelene nezicamelu zenu enizingela ngazo lapha imiphefumulo njengezinyoni; ngiyakuzihlwatha ezingalweni zenu, ngivumele imiphefumulo ukuba ihambe, le miphefumulo eniyizingelayo njengezinyoni. ngiyakuklebhula nemigubuzelo yenu, ngibophule abantu bami esandleni senu, bangabe besababikho esandleni senu ukuba bazingelwe, nazi ukuthi ngingujehova. ngokuba nidabukisile inhliziyo yolungileyo ngamanga, engingamdbukisanga mina, naqinisa izandla zababi ukuba bangabuyi endleleni yabo embi, basindise, ngalokho anisayikubona okuyize, ningabe nisabhula ukubhula; ngiyakubophula abantu bami esandleni senu, nazi ukuthi ngingujehova.' "

14

kwafika kimi amadoda amalunga akwa-israyeli, ahlala phambi kwami. izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, lawa madoda angenisile izithombe zawo ezinhliziyweni zawo, abeka isikhubekiso sokona kwawo phambi kobuso bawo. impela ngiyakubuzwa yiwo na? qha! ngalokho khuluma kuwona, uthi kuwo: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: yilowo nalowo muntu wakwa-israyeli ongenisa izithombe zakhe enhliziyweni yakhe, abeke isikhubekiso sokona kwakhe phambi kobuso bakhe, eze kumprofethi, mina jehova ngiyakumphendula ngokobuningi bezithombe zakhe, ukuze ngibambe indlu yakwa-israyeli ngenhliziyo yabo, ngokuba bonke bazahlukanisile nami ngezithombe zabo.' "ngalokho yisho kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: phendukani, nibuye ezithombeni zenu, nifulathele zonke izinengiso zenu. " 'ngokuba yilowo nalowo muntu wendlu ka-israyeli nomfokazi ogogobele kwa-israyeli, ozahlukanisa nami, angenise izithombe zakhe enhliziyweni yakhe, abeke isikhubekiso sokona kwakhe phambi kobuso bakhe, eze kumprofethi ukuba azibuzele kimi, mina jehova ngiyakumphendula ngokwami, ngibhekise ubuso bami bumelane nalowo muntu, ngimbeke abe yisibonakaliso nesaga, ngimqume, asuke phakathi kwabantu bami, nazi ukuthi ngingujehova. " 'uma umprofethi eyengwa akhulume izwi, mina jehova ngimpyengile lowo mprofethi; ngiyakwelulela isandla sami phezu kwakhe, ngimchithe phakathi kwabantu bami u-israyeli. bayakuthwala ukona kwabo, ukona kobuzayo kube njengokona komprofethi, ukuze

indlu yakwa-israyeli ingabe isaduka kimi, ingabe isazingcolisa ngeziphambeko zayo zonke, kepha ibe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo, isho inkosi uJehova.” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, lapho izwe lona kimi ngokwenza iziphambeko, ngelulele isandla sami phezu kwalo, ngaphule uzime lwalo lwesinkwa, ngithume indlala kulo, ngingume kulo abantu nezilwane, noma ebekhona phakathi kwalo lawa madoda amathathu, onowa, nodaniyeli, nojobe, wona ayeyakophula imiphefumulo yawo kuphela ngokulunga kwawo, isho inkosi uJehova. “uma ngidabulisa izilwane ezimbi ezweni, ziliphange libe yincithakalo, ukuze kungadluli muntu ngenxa yezilwane, noma ebekhona lawo madoda amathathu phakathi kwalo, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uJehova, ayengayikophula amadodana noma amadodakazi, ophulwe wona odwa, izwe libe yincithakalo. “nokuba bengiyakwehlisela inkemba phezu kwalelo zwe, ngithi: ‘inkemba mayidabule ezweni,’ ukuze ngingume kulo abantu nezilwane, noma ebekhona lawo madoda amathathu phakathi kwalo, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uJehova, ayengayikophula amadodana noma amadodakazi, ophulwe wona odwa. “nokuba bengiyakuthuma isifo kulelo zwe, ngithele ukufuthela kwami phezu kwalo ngegazi ukuba ngingume kulo abantu nezilwane, noma ebekhona onowa, nodaniyeli, nojobe phakathi kwalo, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uJehova, bebengayikophula amadodana noma amadodakazi, bophule imiphefumulo yabo kuphela ngokulunga kwabo. “ngokuba isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: kakhulu kangakanani, lapho ngithuma eJerusalem izahlulelo zami ezine ezimbi, inkemba, nendlala, nezilwane zesabekayo, nesifo ukuba ngingume kulo abantu nezilwane, na? kepha bheka, kuyakushiya kulo ababalekileyo abayakukhishwa, amadodana namadodakazi; bheka, ayakuphumela kini, nibone indlela yawo nemisebenzi yawo, niduduzwe ngokubi engehlisele khona phezu kweJerusalem, yebo, ngakho konke engehlisele khona phezu kwalo. ayakuniduduzwa, lapho nibona indlela yawo nemisebenzi yawo, nazi ukuthi angenzanga ngaphandle kwesizathu konke engikwenzileyo phakathi kwalo, isho inkosi uJehova.”

15

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, umuthi womvini udlula ngani imithi yonke, igatsha lomvini eliphakathi kwemithi yasehlathini, na? kuyakuthathwa kuwo umuthi wokwenza umsebenzi, noma kuthathwe kuwo isikhonkwane ukuphanyeka isitsha, na? bheka, uyafakwa emlilweni ukuba udlwiwe, ziqedwe ngumlilo izihloko zawo zombili, kuhanguke okuphakathi kwazo; usulungele umsebenzi na? bheka, usaphelele awenziwanga waba ngokomsebenzi; kakhulu kangakanani, lapho umlilo uwuqedile wahanguka, uyobe usenziwa ube ngokomsebenzi, na? ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: njengomuthi womvini phakathi kwemithi yasehlathini engiwunike umlilo ukuba uqedwe, kanjalo ngiyakunikela abakhileyo eJerusalem.

ngiyakubhekisa ubuso bami bumelane nabo; baphumile emlilweni, kepha umlilo uyakubaqeda; niyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho ngibhekisa ubuso bami bumelane nabo. ngiyakwenza izwe libe yincithakalo, ngokuba benze isiphambeko, isho inkosi uJehova.”

16

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, yazisa iJerusalem izinengiso zalo, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi uJehova kulo iJerusalem, ithi: ukudabuka kwakho nokuzalwa kwakho kungokwezwe lasekhanani; uyihlo wayengumamori, nonyoko wayengumhetikazi. ekuzalweni kwakho inkaba yakho ayinqunyanga ngosuku lokuzalwa kwakho, awugezwanga ngamanzi ukuba uhlabuluke, awuhlikihlwanga nakanye ngosawoti, awusongwanga nokusongwa. awuhawukelwanga yiso ukuba kwenziwe lokhu kuwe, uphathwe ngobubele, kepha waphonsa endle, lokhu wanengka ngosuku lokuzalwa kwakho. “lapho ngidlula kuwe, ngikubona ungqasha egazini lakho, ngathi kuwe: wena osegazini lakho: ‘phila!’ yebo, ngathi kuwe, wena osegazini lakho: ‘phila!’ wande njengehlumela lasandle; wanda, wakhula, wabukeka nokubukeka; amabele akho aphuhla, izinwele zakho zazimilile, kepha wawunqunu, wawuze. “lapho ngidlula kuwe, ngikubona, bheka, kwakuyisikhathi sakho, isikhathi sokuthanda; ngeneka ingubo yami phezu kwakho, ngembathisa ubunqunu bakho; yebo, ngafunga kuwe, ngangena esivumelwaneni nawe, isho inkosi uJehova, waba ngowami. “ngakugeza ngamanzi, ngahlanzisa igazi lakho kuwe, ngakugcoba ngamafutha. ngakwembathisa imifekethiso, ngakufaka izicathulo zesikhumba samatahasi, ngakubhincisa ilineni elicolekileyo, ngakusibekela ngosilika. ngakuvunulisa ngezivunulo, ngafaka amasongo ezandleni zakho nomnaka entanyeni yakho. ngafaka icici emakhaleni akho, namagenqeza ezindlebeni zakho, nomqhele omuhle ekhanda lakho. wawusuhlotsisiwe ngegolide nangesiliva, isambatho sakho sasiyileneni elicolekileyo, nosilika, nemifekethiso; wadla impuphu elicolekileyo, nezinyosi, namafutha; wawumuhle kakhulu impela, wahlahlamela, waze wathola ubukhosikazi. igama lakho laphumela ezizweni ngobuhle bakho, ngokuba laliphelele ngemihlobiso engangiyibeke kuwe, isho inkosi uJehova. “kepha wethemba ebuhleni bakho, wafebela igama lakho, wathululela bonke abadlulayo ubufebe bakho, baba ngobakhe. wathatha ezingutsheni zakho, wazenzela izindawo eziphakemeyo ezingamagqabghaqaba, wafeba kuzo, okungazange kwenzeke nokungasoze kwenziwa. wathatha izinto zakho ezinhle, egolideni lami nasesiliveni lami engangikunike khona, wazenzela izithombe zabesiliva, wafeba nazo. wathatha izingubo zakho ezifekethisiweyo, wazisibekela, wabeka amafutha ami nempepho yami phambi kwazo. nesinkwa sami engangikunike sona, impuphu elicolekileyo, nama-futha, nezinyosi engangikudlise khona, wakubeka phambi kwazo, kwaba yiphunga elimnandi; kwaba njalo, isho inkosi uJehova. “wawathatha amadodana

akho namadodakazi akho owangizalela wona, wawahlabela zona ukuba adliwe. babubuncane ubufebe bakho ukuba ubulale abantwana bami, unikele ngabo kuzo ngokubadabulisa emlilweni, na? kuzo zonke izinengiso zakho nakubo bonke ubufebe bakho awukhumbulanga izinsuku zobusha bakho, lapho wawunqunu, wawuze, wangqasha egazini lakho. “kwathi emva kwabo bonke ububi bakho — maye, maye kuwe! isho inkosi ujejhova — wazakhela iqhugwane, wazenzela indawo ephakemeyo ezigcawini zonke. ezingosini zonke zezitaladi wakha izindawo zakho eziphakemeyo, wenza ubuhle bakho baba yisinengiso, wenekela bonke abadlulayo imilenze yakho, wandisa ubufebe bakho. wafeba nabasegibithe, abakhelwane bakho, abanyama inkulu, wandisa ubufebe ukungicunula. bheka, ngase ngelulela isandla sami kuwe, nganciphisa ukudla owakunqunyelwayo, ngakunikela entandweni yabakuzondayo, amadodakazi amafilisti, ayenamahloni ngendlela yakho yokukhanuka. wafeba nama-asiriya ngokuba wawungakadeli; yebo wafeba nawo, kepha namanje wawungakadeli. wandisa ubufebe bakho kuze kubesezeweni labathengi, ikalideya, kepha nangalokho awudelanga. “yeka ubuthakathaka benhliziyo yakho, isho inkosi ujejhova, lokhu wenza zonke lezi zinto, izenzo zowesifazane oyisifebe esingazibambiyo. wakha iqhugwane lakho ezingosini zezitaladi, wenza indawo yakho ephakemeyo kuzo zonke izigcawu, ungaba nganjengezifebe ngokudelela inkokhelo, wena mfazi ophingayo, othatha abafokazi esikhundleni sendoda yakhe. zonke izifebe ziphiwa imivuzo, kepha wena unika zonke izithandwa zakho imivuzo, uziqashe ukuba zifike kuwe nxazonke ekufebeni kwakho. wahlukene nabanye abesifazane ekufebeni kwakho ngalokho ukuthi akakho olandela wena ukuyofeba; ngokunika kwakho imivuzo, ungaphiwa imivuzo kodwa wena, ngalokho wahlukene. “ngalokho yizwa, sifebe, izwi likajehova. isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngokuba uthululile amahloni akho, nobunqunu bakho bambulwa ngobufebe bakho nezithandwa zakho, nangenxa yazo zonke izithombe zezinengiso zakho, nangegazi labantwana bakho owabantu lona, ngalokho bheka, ngiyakubutha zonke izithandwa zakho ozenamisile nazo, nazo zonke ozithandileyo, nazo zonke ozizondileyo, ngizibuthe ngakuwe zivela nxazonke, ngizambulele ubunqunu bakho ukuba zibone bonke ubunqunu bakho. ngiyakukwahlulela ngesahlulelo seziphingikazi nesabachithi begazi, ngehlise phezu kwakho igazi lokufutheka nomhawu. ngiyakunikela esandleni sazo, zilibhidlize iqhugwane lakho, zizidizile izindawo zakho eziphakemeyo, zikhululele izingubo zakho, zithathe izinto zakho ezinhle, zikushiye unqunu, uze. ziyakukwenyusela isixuku, zikukhanda ngamatshe, zikhulahlele ngezinkemba zazo. ziyakushisa izindlu zakho ngomlilo, zikwahlulele emehlweni abesifazane abaningi, ngenze ukuba uyeke ukufeba, wena ungabe usanika umvuzo. ngiyakuqeda ukufutheka kwami kuwe, umhawu wami usuke kuwe, ngibe nokuthula, ngingabe ngisacunuka. “ngokuba awukhumbulanga izinsuku zobusha bakho, kepha ungikhathazile

kukho konke lokhu, ngiyakwehlisela indlela yakho phezu kwekhanda lakho, isho inkosi ujejhova, ungenzi ukukhanuka phezu kwazo zonke ezinye izinengiso. “bonke abalinganisa ngezaga bayakulinganisa ngalesi kuwe, bathi: “njengonina, injalo indodakazi.” uyindodakazi kanyoko owanengwa yindoda yakhe nabantwana bakhe; ungadade wawodadewenu abanengwa ngamadoda abo nabantwana babo; unyoko wayengumhetikazi, uyihlo wayengumamori. udadewenu omkhulu uyisamariya elihlezi namadodakazi alo ngakwesokhohlo sakho; udadewenu omncane ohlezi ngakwesokunene sakho uyisodoma namadodakazi alo. awuhambanga ngezindlela zabo, awenzanga ngezinengiso zabo, kepha njengokuba lokho kwakuyinto encane nje, wonakala kuzo zonke izindlela zakho kunabo. kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujejhova, isodoma udadewenu alenzanga lona namadodakazi alo njengalokho wenzile wena namadodakazi akho. “bheka, nakhu ukona kukadadewenu isodoma; ukuzidla, nokusutha ukudla, nokuzinza okuthuleyo kwakukhona kulo nakuwo amadodakazi alo, kepha aliqinisa isandla sabampofu nabaswelayo. babeziphakamisa, benza izinengiso phambi kwami; ngase ngibasusa njengokubona kwami. isamariya alenzanga inxanye yezono zakho; kepha wandisile izinengiso zakho kunabo, wathetha odadewenu ngazo zonke izinengiso ozenzileyo. thwala wena ihlazo lakho, lokhu wathetha odadewenu; ngezonzo zakho ozenzileyo ezinengekayo balungile kunawe; yebo, mawujabhe, uthwale ihlazo lakho ngokuthetha odadewenu. “ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabo, ukuthunjwa kwesodoma nokwamadodakazi alo, nokuthunjwa kwesamariya nokwamadodakazi alo, nokuthunjwa kwabathunjwa bakho phakathi kwawo ukuba uthwale ihlazo lakho, ujabhe ngenxa yakho konke okwenzileyo, ube yinduduzo kubo. odadewenu, isodoma namadodakazi alo, bayakubuyela esimweni sabo sokuqala, nesamariya namadodakazi alo bayakubuyela esimweni sabo sokuqala, wena namadodakazi akho nibuyele esimweni senu sokuqala. ngokuba udadewenu isodoma akaphathwanga ngomlomo wakho ngosuku lokuzidla kwakho, bungakambulwa ububi bakho, njengasesikhathini sehlahlo lamadodakazi ase-aramu nawo onke amadodakazi amafilisti alihaqayo, akudumaza nxazonke. usuyathwala ukukhanuka kwakho nezinengiso zakho, usho ujejhova. “ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngiyakwenza kuwe njengalokho okwenzileyo, udelele isifungo, waphula isivumelwano. kepha mina ngiyakusikhumbula isivumelwano sami nawe ebusheni bakho, ngikumisele isivumelwano esiphakade. usuyakuzikhumbula izindlela zakho, ujabhe, lapho uyakubamukela odadewenu, omkhulu nomncane, ngikunike wona abe ngamadodakazi, kungabi ngesivumelwano sakho kodwa. sen-giyakumisa isivumelwano sami nawe, wazi ukuthi ngingujehova ukuba ukhumbule, ube namahloni, ungabe usavula umlomo wakho ngenxa yehlazo lakho, lapho ngikuthethelele konke okwenzileyo, isho inkosi ujejhova.”

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, yisho imfembe, ukhulume ngomfanekiso kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ukhozi olukhulu olunamaphiko amakhulu noluzimpaphe zalo zinkulu, lugcwele izimpaphe ezinemibala eyahlukeneyo, lweza elebanoni, lwathatha isihloko somedari, lwanquma amagatsha awo ukuba eliphhezulu, lwaliyisa ezweni labahwebi, lwalibeka emzini waba-thengi. “lwathatha nasembewini yezwe, lwayitshala emhlabathini othelayo, lwayibeka ngasemanzini amaningi, lwayifaka njengomnyezone. yamila, yaba ngumvini owenabayo, omfushane ngesimo, ukuze amagatsha awo abhekane nalo, nezimpande zawo zibe phansi kwalo; waba ngumvini-ke, waweza amagatsha, wakhipha amahlumela. “kepha kwakukhona nolunye ukhozi olukhulu olunamaphiko amakhulu nezimpaphe eziningi; bheka, lo mvini wabhekisa izimpande zawo kulo, waphumisele kulo amagatsha awo ukuba luvunisele kunemisele lapho wawutshalwe khona. wawusemhlabathini omuhle ngasemanzini amaningi ukuba uveze amagatsha, uthethe izithelo, ube ngumvini omuhle.’ “thana: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: uyakuphumelela na? aluyikusiphula izimpande zawo, lunqume izithelo zawo, ukuze ubune, kubone onke amaqabunga ahlumelaleyo, bese kungafuneki amandla amakhulu nabantu abaningi ukuwusiphula ngezimpande zawo, na? bheka, lapho usutshaliwe, uyakuphumelela na? awuyikubona nokubona, lapho umoya wasempumalanga uwuthinta, ubone emiseni lapho uhlumele khona, na?’ ” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “thana kuyo indlu ehlubukayo: ‘anazi ukuthi lezi zinto ziyini?’ yisho ukuthi: ‘bheka, inkosi yasebabele yafika ejerusalem, yathatha inkosi yalo nezikhulu zalo, yabayisa kuyo ebabele. yayisithatha owenzalo yobukhosi, yenza isivumelwano naye, yamgenisa phansi kwesifungo, yasusa abakhulu bezwe, ukuze umbuso uthotshiswe, ungaziphakamisi, kepha ume ngokugcina isivumelwano sakhe. kepha wahlubuka kuyo ngokuthuma izithunywa zakhe egibithe ukuba aphiwe amahhashi nabantu abaningi. uyakuphumelela, uyakubaleka yini owenzayo lokho, uyakusaphula isivumelwano, aphunyuke, na? “kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujejhova, impela endaweni yenkosi eyambeka inkosi, esifungo sayo wasidelela, nesivumelwano sayo wasaphula, uyakufa naye phakathi kwebabele. ufaro akayikumenzela impi enkulu nebandla elikhulu empini, lapho benqwabela iduli, bakhe izinqaba, ukuze banqume abantu abaningi. ngokuba udelele isifungo ngokusaphula isivumelwano, wakwenza konke lokhu, noma enikile isithembiso sakhe; bheka, kayikuphunyuka. “ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: kuphila kwami, impela isifungo sami asideleleyo nesivumelwano sami asaphulileyo ngiyakukwehlisela phezu kwekhanda lakhe. ngiyakweneka inetha lami, abanjwe ogibeni lwami, ngimiyise ebabele, ngimahlulele khona ngeseqo sakhe ege ngaso kimi. bonke ababalekayo bakhe kuwo onke amaviyo akhe bayakuwa ngenkamba, nabaseleyo bayakuhlakazelwa kuyo imimoya yonke,

nazi ukuthi mina jehova ngikukhulumile. “‘isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: nami ngiyakuthatha esihlokeni somsedari omude, ngisitshale, ngisithumele emagatsheni amasha aphezulu elithambileyo, ngilitshale entabeni ende ephakemeyo, ngilitshale empakameni yentaba yakwa-israyeli, liveze amagatsha, lithele izithelo, libe ngumsedari omuhle, kuhlale phansi kwamagatsha onke izinyoni zezinhlobo zonke, zihlale ethunzini lamagatsha alo. yonke imithi yasendle iyakwazi ukuthi mina jehova ngiwisile umuthi omude, ngiphakamile umuthi omfushane; ngomisile umuthi oluhlaza, ngihlumisile umuthi owomileyo. “‘mina jehova ngikukhulumile, ngakwenza.’ ”

18

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “kuyini kuni ukuba nilinganise ngalesi saga ezweni lakwa-israyeli sokuthi: “oyise badlile izithelo zomvini ezimuncu, amazinzo abantwana aba bushelezi, na? “kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujejhova, akusayikubakho ukulinganisa ngalesi saga kwa-israyeli. bheka, yonke imiphfumulo ingeyami, umphefumulo kayise njengomphefumulo womntwana; ingeyami; umphefumulo owonayo uyakufa. “kepha uma umuntu olungileyo enza ukwahlulela nokulunga, engadli ezintabeni, engaphakamisi amehlo akhe ezithombeni zendlu yakwa-israyeli, engangcolisi umkamakhelwane wakhe, engasondeli kowesifazane ekungcoleni kwakhe; engacindezeli muntu, ebuyisela kotshelekayo isibambiso sakhe, engaphangi nokuphanga, kepha enika abalambileyo isinkwa sakhe, embathisa abanqunu izingubo; enganiki ngenzalo, engamukeli inzuzo, ebuyisa isandla sakhe ebubini, enza ukwahlulela okuqiniseleyo phakathi komuntu nomuntu; ehamba ngezimiso zami, egcina izahlulelo zami ukuba enze iqiniso, ulungile, uyakuphila nokuphila, isho inkosi ujejhova. “uma ezala indodana engumphangi nomchithi wegazi, ikwenza okunye kwalokho, yena engakwenzanga kodwa: idla ezintabeni, ingcolisa umkamakhelwane wayo, icindezela abampofu nabaswelayo, iphanga nokuphanga, ingabuyisi isibambiso, iphakamisa amehlo ayo ezithombeni, yenza izinengiso; inika ngenzalo, yamukela inzuzo. iyakuphila na? cha, ayiyikuphila. yenzile zonke lezi zinengiso; iyakubulawa nokubulawa, igazi layo libe phezu kwayo. “bheka, uma ezala indodana ebona zonke izono zikayise azenzileyo, ibone ingenzi njengazo: ingadli ezintabeni, ingaphakamisi amehlo ayo ezithombeni zendlu yakwa-israyeli, ingangcolisi umkamakhelwane wayo; ingacindezeli muntu, ingamukeli isibambiso, ingaphangi nokuphanga, kepha inika abampofu isinkwa sayo, yembathisa abanqunu izingubo. ibuyisa isandla sayo kwabampofu, ingamukeli inzalo nenzuzo, yenza izahlulelo zami, ihamba ngezimiso zami. yona ayiyikufa ngokona kukayise, iyakuphila nokuphila. uyise, ngokuba wacindezela nokucindezela, waphanga nokuphanga umfowabo, wenza okungekuhle phakathi kwabantu bakhe, bheka, yena uyakufa ngokona kwakhe. “kepha nithi: ‘indodana ayithwali ngani ukona

kukayise na’ indodana isikwenzile ukwahlulela nokulunga, yagcina zonke izimiso zami, yazenza, iyakuphila nokuphila. umphefumulo owonayo uyakufa; indodana ayiyikuthwala ukona kukayise, uyise angathwali ukona kwendodana; ukulunga kolungileyo kuyakuba phezu kwakhe, nobubi bomubi buyakuba phezu kwakhe. “Kepha uma omubi ebuya kuzo zonke izono zakhe azenzileyo, agcine zonke izimiso zami, enze ukwahlulela nokulunga, uyakuphila nokuphila; kayikufa. iziphambeko zakhe, nesisodwa asenzileyo asiyikukhunjulelwa kuye, aphile ngokulunga akwenzileyo. ngiyenamela nokwenamela ukufa komubi yini, isho inkosi uje-hova, kungabi ukuba abuye endleleni yakhe, aphile, na? “Kepha lapho olungileyo ephenduka ekulungeni kwakhe, enze okubi, enze zonke izinengiso azenzayo omubi, uyakuphila na? izenzo zakhe ezilungileyo, nesisodwa asenzileyo asiyikukhunjulwa, afele ezeqweni eke ngazo nasezonweni one ngazo. “kodwa nithi: ‘indlela yenkosi ayilingani.’ yizwani nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli: indlela yami ayilingani na? angithi yizindlela zenu ezingalingani na? lapho olungileyo ephenduka ekulungeni kwakhe, enze okubi, uyakufa ngakho, afe ngenxa yokubi akwenzileyo. lapho omubi ephenduka ebubini bakhe abenzileyo, enze ukwahlulela nokulunga, uyakusindisa umphefumulo wakhe. ngokuba ebona, abuye ezeqweni zakhe zonke azenzileyo, uyakuphila nokuphila, angafi. kepha indlu yakwa-israyeli ithi: ‘indlela yenkosi ayilingani.’ wena ndlu yakwa-israyeli, yizindlela zami azilingani na? angithi yizindlela zenu ezingalingani na? “ngalokho ngiyakunahlulela nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe, isho inkosi uje-hova. phendukani, nibuye ezeqweni zenu zonke, ububi bungabi yisikhubekiso senu. lahlani kini zonke izeqo zenu eneqe ngazo, nizenzele inhliziyo entsha nomoya omusha, ngokuba uyakufelani wena ndlu yakwa-israyeli na? ngokuba angenameli ukufa kofayo, isho inkosi uje-hova; ngalokho buyani, niphile.”

19

“phakamisa wena isililo ngezikhulu zakwa-israyeli, uthi: “unyoko wayeyingonyamakazi enjani phakathi kwezingonyama! yabuthisa phakathi kwamabhongo, yondla amawundlu ayo. yakhulisa elinye lamawundlu ayo, laba yibhongo; lafunda ukubamba impango, ladla abantu. izizwe zezwa ngalo, labanjwa emgodini wazo; zaliyisa ngezingwegwe ezweni lasegibithe. “nxá isilindile, yabona ukuthi ithemba layo liphelile; yathatha elinye lamawundlu ayo, yalenza ibhongo. lahambahamba phakathi kwezingonyama, liyibhongo; lafunda ukubamba impango, ladla abantu. labhidliza izinqaba zazo, lachitha imizi yabo, izwe lachitheka nokugcwala kwalo ngom-sindo wokubhonga kwalo. izizwe zase zilihlelela nxazonke, zivela emazweni, zeneka phezu kwalo inetha, labanjwa emgodini wazo. zalifaka endlwani evaliweyo ngezingwegwe, zaliyisa enkosini yasebabele, zalingenisa ezingqabeni ukuba izwi lalo lingabe lisezakala ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli. “unyoko wayenjengomvini, usahlezi ngokuthula, ut-

shalwe ngasemanzini; wawunezithelo namahlumela ngenxa yamanzi amaningi. wawunezingatsha ezi-namandla ezaba yizintonga zababusayo; isiqu sawo sasiphakeme phakathi kwamabhunga amaningi, waze wabonakala phezulu phakathi kwamahlumela awo amaningi. kepha wasishulwa ngokufutheka, waphonselwa phansi, umoya wasempumalanga womisa izithelo zawo; isiqu sawo esiqinileyo sap-hulwa, sabuna, umlilo wasiqeda. manje usutshaliwe ehlane ezweni elishileyo nelomileyo. umlilo uphu-mile esiqinini sawo, wadla amagatsha awo nezithelo zawo, kwaze kwangabe kusaba khona kuwo igatsha eliqinileyo, nantonga yokubusa.’ lokhu kuyisililo; makube yisililo.”

20

kwathi ngomnyaka wesikhombisa, ngenyanga yesih-lanu, ngolweshumi lwenyanga kwafika amadoda athile amalunga akwa-israyeli ukuba abuze ku-je-hova; ahlala phambi kwami. izwi likaje-hova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, khuluma emalungeni akwa-israyeli, uthi kuwo: ‘isho kanje inkosi uje-hova, ithi: nifike ukubuza kimi na? kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uje-hova, angiyikubuzwa yinina.’ “uma ubahlulela, uma ubahlulela, ndo-dana yomuntu, bazise izinengiso zawoyise, uthi kubo: ‘isho kanje inkosi uje-hova, ithi: ngosuku engakhetha ngalo u-israyeli ngaphakamisela inzalo yendlu yakwajakobe isandla sami, ngazazisa kubo ezweni lasegibithe, ngabaphakamisela isandla sami, ngathi: “ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.” ngalolo suku ngabaphakamisela isandla sami ukuba ngibakhiphe ezweni lasegibithe, ngibayise ezweni engangibafunele lona, lichichima ubisi nezinyosi, elihle kunawo onke amazwe. ngathi kubo: “lahlani, kube yilowo nalowo okuzondekayo kwamehllo akhe, ningazingcolisi ngezithombe zasegibithe. ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.” “kepha bangihlubuka, abangilalelanga, abalahlanga, kwaba yilowo nalowo okuzondekayo kwamehllo akhe, abazishiyanga izithombe zasegibithe; ngase ngithi ngiyakuthulula ukufutheka kwami phezu kwabo, ngifeze intukuthelo yami kubo phakathi kwezwe lasegibithe. ngakwenza ngenxa yegama lami ukuba lingangcoliswa emehlweni ezizwe ababephakathi kwazo, nengazazisa emehlweni azo kubo ngokubakhipha ezweni lasegibithe. ngase ngibakhipha ezweni lasegibithe, ngabangenisa ehlane. ngabanika izimiso zami, ngabazisa izahlulelo zami umuntu ayakuphila ngazo uma ezenza. nga-banika futhi amasabatha ami abe yisibonakaliso phakathi kwami nabo, ukuze bazi ukuthi ngingu-je-hova obangcwelisayo. “kepha indlu yakwa-israyeli yangihlubuka ehlane; abahambanga ngezimiso zami, balahla izahlulelo zami umuntu ayakuphila ngazo uma ezenza; amasabatha ami bawona kakhulu; ngase ngithi ngiyakuthulula ukufutheka kwami phezu kwabo ehlane ukuba kubaqede. ngakwenza ngenxa yegama lami ukuba lingangcol-iswa emehlweni ezizwe engabakhipha emehlweni azo. yebo, ngabaphakamisela isandla sami ehlane ukuba ngingabangenisi ezweni engangibanike lona,

lichichima ubisi nezinyosi, elihle kunawo onke amazwe, ngokuba balahla izahlulelo zani, abahambanga ngezimiso zami, bawona amasabatha ami, ngokuba izinhliziyi zabo zalandela izithombe zabo. nokho iso lami labahawukela ukuze bangachithwa, angabaqedanga ngokupheleleyo ehlane. ngathi kubantwana babo ehlane: “ningahambi ngezimiso zawoyihlo, ningagcini izahlulelo zabo, ningazingcolisi ngezithombe zabo. ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu: hambani ngezimiso zami, ngicene izahlulelo zami, nizenze, ngingcwele amasabatha ami, abe yisibonakaliso phakathi kwami nani, ukuze nazi ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu.” “kepha abantwana bangihlubuka, abahambanga ngezimiso zami, abagcinanga izahlulelo zami ukuba bazenze, umuntu ayakuphila ngazo uma ezenza; bawona amasabatha ami; ngase ngithi ngiyakuthulula ukufutheka kwami phezu kwabo, ngifize intukuthelo yami kubo ehlane. nokho ngabuyisa isandla sami, ngakwenza ngenxa yegama lami ukuba lingangcoliswa emehlweni ezizwe engabakhipha emehlweni azo. futhi ngabaphakamisela isandla sami ehlane ukuba ngibahlakazele phakathi kwezizwe, ngibasabalalisele emazweni, ngenxa yokuba bengenxanga izahlulelo zami, belahla izimiso zami, bewona amasabatha ami, amehlo abo elandela izithombe zawoyise. nami ngabanika izimiso ezazingezinhle nezahlulelo ababengayikuphila ngazo. ngabangcolisa eminikelweni yabo ngokudabulisa emlilweni konke okuvula izizalo, ukuze ngibachithe, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova.” ngalokho, ndodana yomuntu, khuluma kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi kubo: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, uthi: kulokho oyihlo bangihlambalazile ngokwenza isiphambeko kimi. lapho ngangibangenise ezweni engaphakamisela isandla sami ukubanika lona, bebona amagquma onke aphakemayo nayo yonke imithi edumbileyo, bese benikela khona ngemihlatshelo yabo, banika khona isicunulo somnikelo wabo, babeka lapho iphunga labo elimnandi, bathulula khona iminikelo yabo yokuphuzwa. ngase ngithi kubo: iyini indawo ephakemayo eniya kuyo na?’ ” lase libizwa igama layo ngokuthi indawo ephakemayo kuze kube namuhla. “ngalokho thana kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: niyakuzingcolisa ngendlela yawoyihlo, nilandele ngokuphinga okuzondekayo kwabo, na? ekuletheni iminikelo yenu nasekudabuliseni amadodana enu emlilweni niyazingcolisa ngazo zonke izithombe zenu kuze kube namuhla. mina ngiyakubuzwa yinina, nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, na? qha, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujeheva, angiyikubuzwa yinina. “okungenayo ezinhliziyweni zenu akuyikuba khona impela, lokhu enikushoyo ukuthi: ‘siyakuba njengezizwe, njengemindeni yamazwe, ukuba sikhonze umuthi namatshe.” kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujeheva, impela ngesandla esinamandla, nangengalo eyeluliweyo, nangokufutheka okuthululiweyo ngiyakuba yinkosi phezu kwenu. ngiyakunikhipha phakathi kwabantu, nginibuthe emazweni lapho nihlakazekele khona ngesandla esinamandla, nangengalo eyeluliweyo, nangokufutheka okuthululiweyo, nginiyise ehlane labantu,

ngahlulelane nani khona ubuso nobuso. njengalokho ngahlulelane nawoyihlo ehlane lezwe lasegibithe, kanjalo ngiyakwahlulelane nani, isho inkosi ujeheva. ngiyakunidlulisa phansi kwentonga, ngingenise phansi kwesibopho sesivumelwano, ngihlunge kimi abahlubuki nabeqayo kimi, ngibakhiphe ezweni lapho begogobele khona, bangangeni ezweni lakwa-israyeli kodwa, nazi ukuthi ngingujehova. “nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: hambani nikhonze, kubo yilowo isithombe sakhe, kepha impela ngasemuva niyakungilalela, ningabe nisingcolisa igama lami elingcwele ngeminikelo yenu nangezithombe zenu. ngokuba entabeni yami engcwele, empakameni yentaba yakwa-israyeli, isho inkosi ujeheva, indlu yonke yakwa-israyeli, yonke yayo, iyakungikhonza ezweni; ngiyakubamukela khona, ngibize iminikelo yenu, nolibo lweminikelo yenu, nakhonke okungcwele kwenu. ngephunga elimnandi ngiyakunamukela, lapho nginikhipha kubantu, nginibuthe emazweni lapho nihlakazekele khona, ngingcwele kimi emehlweni ezizwe. niyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho ngingenisa ezweni lakwa-israyeli, izwe engaliphakamisela isandla sami ukuba ngilininke oyihlo. niyakukhumbula khona izindlela zenu, nazo zonke izenzo zenu enizingcolise ngazo, ninengeke emehlweni enu ngakho konke okubi enikwenzileyo. niyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho ngisebenza kini ngokwegama lami kungengokwezindlela zenu ezimbi nezenzo zenu ezonakeleyo nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, isho inkosi ujeheva.’ ” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho ngaseningizimu, izwi liconsele ngenzansi, uprofethe ngehlathi lasendle eningizimu, uthi kulo ihlathi laseningizimu: ‘yizwa izwi likajehova elithi: isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: bheka, ngiyakuphemba umlilo kuwe, udle yonke imithi eluhlaza kuwe nayo yonke imithi eyomileyo, ilangabi elivuthayo lingacimeki, kuhwamuke ngalo bonke ubuso kusukela eningizimu kuye enyakatho. inyama yonke iyakubona ukuthi mina jehova ngiwuphembele, awuyikucimeka.’ ” ngathi: “awu, nkosi jehova! bathi ngami: ‘asithi uyalinganisa ngezaga na?’ ”

21

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho ngasejerusalema, izwi lakho liconsele ngasendingaweni ezingcwele, uprofethe ngezwe lakwa-israyeli, uthi kulo izwe lakwa-israyeli: ‘usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: bheka, ngimelene nawe; ngiyakuhosha inkemba yami emgodleni wayo, nginqume abalungileyo nababi. ngenxa yokuba ngiyakunquma kuwe abalungileyo nababi, ngalokho inkemba yami iyakuphuma emgodleni wayo, iphumele inyama yonke kusukela eningizimu kuye enyakatho. yonke inyama iyakwazi ukuthi mina jehova ngihoshile inkemba emgodleni wayo, ayisayikubuya.’ ” kepha wena ndodana yomuntu, bubula, ububule ngomunye emehlweni abo ngokwaphuka kokhalo lwakho. kuyakuthi lapho besho kuwe ukuthi: ‘ububulelani wena na?’ uthi: ‘ngenxa yombiko, ngokuba lapho ufika,

izinhliziyi zonke ziyakuphela amandla, izandla zonke zidangale, kuhlwe emimoyeni yonke, amadolo onke abe buthakathaka njengamanzi.' bheka, kuyeza, futhi kuyakwenzeka, isho inkosi uJehova." :7 hez. 7:17. izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, profetha uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi, ithi: thana: "inkemba, inkemba iloliwe, futhi iphucuziwe. ilolelwe ukubulala nokubulala, iphucuziwe ukuba ibe njengonyazi. "besiyakujabula na? le ntonga, ndodana yami, idelela konke okomuthi. "uyinikele ukuphucuzwa ukuba ibanjwe ngesandla; yebo, isiloliwe inkemba, isiphucuziwe ukuba inikelwe esandleni sombulali. khala, uhewule, ndodana yomuntu, ngokuba iyakuba phezu kwabantu bami, ibe phezu kwazo zonke izikhulu zakwa-israyeli, zinikelwe enkembeni kanye nabantu bami; ngalokho shaya ithanga lakho. "sekuyalingwa; kunjani uma intonga edelela manje ayisayikubakho na? isho inkosi uJehova." wena ndodana yomuntu, profetha, ushayanise izandla, inkemba iphindwe kathathu, ibe ngeyababulawayo nenkemba yokubulawa komkhulu, ibahaqe. ukuba izinhliziyi zabo ziphele amandla, nezikhubekiso zabo zande, ngiyakubeka inkemba ekhazimulayo kuwo onke amasango abo; awu, yenziwe njengonyazi, ihoshelwe ukubulala! nquma ngakwesokunene, usukele ngakwesokhohlo, lapho ubuso bakho bubheka khona. ngiyakushayana izandla zami, ngiphumuze ukufutheka kwami; mina jehova ngikhulumile." izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "wena ndodana yomuntu, zibekele izindlela ezimbili zokufika kwenkemba yenkosi yasebabele, zombili ziphume ezweni linye, wenze isiqondiso sendlela, usibeke engosini yezindlela zomuzi. misa indlela yokufika kwenkemba eraba labantwana bakwa-amoni nakwajuda ejerusalem elibiyel-weyo. ngokuba inkosi yasebabele isimi egumbini lezindlela engosini yezindlela zombili ukuba ibhule; ixhakazisa imicibisholo, ibayo amatherafi, ibheka esibindini. kwesokunene isho kukhona inkatho ijerusalem ukuba kubekwe izinqama zokungqubuza, kuvulwe umlomo ngokumemeza, kuphakanyiswe izwi ngokukhala, ukuze kubekwe izinqama zokungqubuza emasangweni, kunqwatshelwe amaduli, kwakhiwe izinqaba. kukubo njengokubhala kwamanga emehlweni abo, njen-galokho bekhona abafunge izifungo kubo. kepha iyakhumbuza ukona, ukuze babanjwe. "ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: 'ngokuba nikhumbuzile ukona kwenu ekwambulweni kwezeqo zenu, ukuze izono zenu zibonakale kuzo zonke izenzo zenu, yebo, ngokuba senikhunjulwa, niyakubanjwa ngesandla. "wena sikhulu sakwa-israyeli, shinga elibalawayo, elilusuku lwakho lufika ngesikhathi sokuphela kobubi, isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: susa isigqoko, wethule umqhele; lokhu akuyikuba yikho; phakamisa okuthobekileyo, uthobise okuphakemayo. kuyakugumbugelwa, kugumbugelwe, kugumbugelwe yimi; nalokhu akuyikuba khona, aze afike yena omfanelo ingeyakhe, ngimnike khona." wena ndodana yomuntu, profetha uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi unkulunkulu ngabantwana bakwa-amoni nangelazo labo, ithi: thana wena: "inkemba, inkemba ihoshiwe, iphucuzelwe ukubu-

lala nokuqothula, ibe njengonyazi, besakubonisa amanga, bekubhulela inkohliso yokuthi uyakubekwa ezintanyeni zababi ababulawayo, abalusuku lwabo lufika ngesikhathi sokuphela kokubi. mayibuyiselwe emgodleni. endaweni lapho wadalwa khona, ezweni lokudabuka kwakho, lapho ngiyakukwahlulela khona. ngiyakuthulula phezu kwakho intukuthelo yami, ngikufuthe ngomlilo wolaka lwami, ngikunikele ezandleni zabantu abanony, abayizingcweti zokuchitha. uyakuba ngukudla komlilo, igazi lakho libe phakathi kwezwe; awusayikukhunjulwa, ngokuba mina jehova ngikhulumile."

22

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "wena ndodana yomuntu uyakuwahlulela, uyakuwahlulela umuzi wegazi na? uyakuwazisa-ke zonke izinengiso zawo, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: wena muzi ochitha igazi phakathi kwakho, ukuze isikhathi sakho sifike, nowenza izithombe kuwe ukuzingcolisa, ngegazi olichithileyo unecala, nangezithombe zakho ozenzileyo ungcolile; usondezile izinsuku zakho, ufikile eminyakeni yakho; ngalokho ngikwenzile ihlazo ezizweni nenhekiso emazweni onke. abaseduze nabakude nawe bayakukuhleka wena onegama elingcolileyo, ogcwele isiphithiphithi. "bheka, izikhulu zakwa-israyeli, kwaba yileso naleso njengamandla aso, zaziphakathi kwakho ukuchitha igazi. bathukile kuwe uyise nonina, bacindezela abezizwe phakathi kwakho, bona phakathi kwakho izintandane nabafelokazi. okungcwele kwami ukudelele, wawona amasabatha ami. abantu abahlebayo babekwe ukuchitha igazi, badla kuwe ezintabeni, benza ubufebe phakathi kwakho. bahlubulile kuwe ubunqunu bukayise, bamona yena owayahlukene ekungcoleni kwakhe. omunye wenzile isinengiso nomkamakhelwane wakhe; omunye ungcolisile ngobufebe umalokazana wakhe; omunye wonile phakathi kwakho udadewabo, indodakazi kayise. bamukele imivuzo phakathi kwakho ukuba bachithe igazi; wena uthathe inzalo nenzuzo, waphanga abakhelwane bakho ngokubacindezela, wangikhoohlwa mina, isho inkosi uJehova. "bheka, ngishayile isandla sami ngokuphanga kwakho okwenzileyo nangenxa yegazi lakho elaliphakathi kwakho. inhliziyi yakho iyakuma yini, izandla zakho ziqine ezinsukwini ngiyakuphathana nawe ngazo, na? mina jehova ngikhulumile, ngiyakukwenza. ngiyakukuhlakazela ezizweni, ngikusabalalisele emazweni, ngiqede ukungcola kwakho kuwe. uyakungcolisa phakathi kwakho emehlweni ezizwe; uyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova." izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, indlu yakwa-israyeli isingamanyela kimi; bonke babo bayithusi nethini nensimbi nomthofu phakathi kwesithando; bangamanyela esiliva. ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: 'ngenxa yokuba seningamanyela nonke, ngalokho bhekani, ngiyakunibuthela phakathi kwejerusalem. njengokuqoqwa kwesiliva nethusi nensimbi nomthofu nethini phakathi kwesithando ukuba kufuthe umlilo phezu kwakho ukukuncibilikisa, kanjalo ngiyaku-

nibutha ngentukuthelo yami nangokufutheka kwami, nginibeke khona, nginincibilikise. yebo, ngiyakunibutha, nginifuthe ngomlilo wentukuthelo yami, nincibilikiswe phakathi kwawo. njen-gokuncibilikiswa kwesiliva phakathi kwesithando, kanjalo niyakuncibilikiswa phakathi kwaso, nazi ukuthi mina jehova ngithululele ukufutheka kwami phezu kwenu.’ ” izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, yisho kuwo ukuthi: ‘uyizwe elingahlanjululwanga, elinganelwanga ngosuku lokufutheka.’ kukhona uzungu lwabaprofethi bawo phakathi kwawo njengengonyama ebhongayo edwengula impango; badlile imiphefumulo, bathatha ingcebo nokuyigugu; benzile abafelokazi babo babe baningi phakathi kwawo. abapristi bawo badloville umthetho wami; bangcolisile izinto zami ezingcwele, abahlukanisanga okungcwele nokuyichilo, abafundisanga abantu ukwahlukanisa okungcolileyo nokuhlambulukileyo, bafihlele amasabatha ami amehlo abo; sengidumazekile phakathi kwabo. izikhulu zawo phakathi kwawo zinjengezimpi ezidwengula impango ukuchitha igazi nokuqeda imiphefumulo ukuba ziphange nokuphanga. abaprofethi bawo babanamekele ngodaka olungavuthiwe, bebona okuyize, bebabhulela amanga, bethi: ‘isho kanje inkosi uje-hova,’ noma uje-hova engakhulumanga. abantu bezwe bacindezele nokucindezela, baphangile nokuphanga, yebo, bakhathazile abampofu nabaswelayo, bacindezele abafokazi ngokungengamthetho. “ngafuna kubo umuntu wokubuya uthango, eme esikhaleni ngaphambi kwami ngenxa yezwe ukuba ngingalichithi, kepha angimfumananga. ngase ngithulula ukufutheka kwami phezu kwabo; ngibaqedile ngomlilo wentukuthelo yami, ngehlisela indlela yabo phezu kwamakhanda abo, isho inkosi uje-hova.”

23

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, kwakukhona abesifazane ababili, amadodakazi omfazi munye. babefeba egibithe, bafeba ebusheni babo; bapotozwa khona amabele abo, zacindezelwa khona izingono zobuntombi babo. amagama abo ayengu-ohola, omkhulu, no-oholiba udadewabo; baba ngabami, bazala amadodana namadodakazi. amagama abo: isamariya lingu-ohola, nejerusalema lingu-oholiba. “u-ohola wafeba esengowami, wakanukela izithandwa zakhe, abase-asiriya, abakhelwane bakhe, ababembethe okuluhlaza, izinduna nababusi, izinsizwa ezinxanelekayo zonke, izinkweli ezikhwele amahhashi. wabanika ubufebe bakhe, bengamadoda akhethekileyo ase-asiriya; bonke abakhanukelayo, wangcoliswa ngazo zonke izithombe zabo. kepha akashiyanga ubufebe bakhe basegibithe, ngokuba balala naye ebusheni bakhe, bacindezela izingono zobuntombi bakhe, bathulula ubufebe babo phezu kwakhe. “ngalokho ngamnikela esandleni sezithandwa zakhe, isandla sabase-asiriya abakhanukelayo. bona bambula ubunqunu bakhe, bathatha amadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe; yena bambulala ngenkemba, waba yisaga phakathi kwabesifazane, lapho kwenziwa ukwahlulelwa

kuye. “udadewabo u-oholiba wakubona, kepha wonakala ekukhanukeni kwakhe kunaye, nase-bufebeni bakhe obadlula ubufebe bukadadewabo. wakanukela abase-asiriya, izinduna nababusi, abakhelwane, ababembethe kahle kakhulu, bey-izinkweli ezikhwele amahhashi, zonke ziyizinsizwa ezinxanelekayo. ngabona ukuthi wangcoliswa; bobabili bahamba ngandlelanye. “wengezela ebufebeni bakhe, ngokuba wabona amadoda ayedwetshwe odongeni, imifanekiso yamakaledi eyayilotshwe ngebomvu, ebhince amabhande okhal-weni lwawo, enemishuqulo ebanzi emakhanda, onke ebonakala njengezikhulu ngokwesimo sabasebabele ababezwe ezweni lasekalideya. ekubaboneni kwamehlo akhe wabakhanukela, wathuma kubo izithunywa ekalideya. amadodana asebabele afika kuye embhedeni wothondo, amngcolisa ngob-ufebe bawo; esengcolisiwe yiwo umphefumulo wakhe wahlukana nawo. wambula ubufebe bakhe, wambula ubunqunu bakhe. wase wahlukana naye umphefumulo wami, njengalokho umphefumulo wami wahlukana nodadewabo. kepha wandisa ubufebe bakhe, ekhumbula izinsuku zobusha bakhe afebe ngazo ezweni lasegibithe. wakanukela amashende akhona, anyama yawo injengenyama yezimbongolo, namaphambili awo anjengawamah-hashhi. walangazelela ukukhanuka kobusha bakho ekucindezelweni kwezingono zakho ngabasegibithe ngenxa yobusha bamabele akho. “ngalokho-ke, oholiba, isho kanje inkosi uje-hova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakukuvusela izithandwa zakho, umphefumulo wakho osahlukene nazo, ngiziyise kuwe nxazonke, abasebabele, nawo onke amakaledi, iphekodi, neshowa, nekhowa, nabo bonke abase-asiriya kanye nabo, izinsizwa ezinxanelekayo, izinduna, nababusi, nabakhulu, nezikhulu, nabadumileyo, bonke bekhwele amahhashi. bayakufika kuwe benezikhali, nezingola, nomanasondo, nesixuku sabantu, baz-ihlelele wena benamahawu, nezihlangu, nezigqoko nxazonke, nginikele kubo ukwahlulela, bakwahlulele njengezahlulelo zabo. ngiyakubeka kuwe umhawu wami, bakuphathe ngokufutheka, basuse ikhala lakho nezindlebe zakho, abaseleyo bakho bawe ngenkemba; bayakuthatha amadodana akho amado-dakazi akho, abaseleyo bakho badliwe ngumlilo. bayakukhulubula izingubo zakho, basuse izivunulo zakho ezinhle. ngiyakuqeda kuwe ukukhanuka kwakho nobufebe bakho basezweni lasegibithe, ungabe usaphakamisa amehlo akho kubo, ungabe usalikhumbula igibithe. “ngokuba isho kanje inkosi uje-hova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakunikela esandleni sabo obazondayo, esandleni sabo umphefumulo wakho owahlukene nabo, bakuphathe ngenzondo, basuse yonke inzuzo yakho, bakushiye uze, un-qunu, kwambulwe ubunqunu bobufebe bakho, kanye nokungcola kwakho nobufebe bakho. lokhu kuyakwenziwa kuwe ngokuba ulandele abezizwe ngokufeba, wangcoliswa ngezithombe zabo. uham-bile ngendlela kadadewenu; ngalokho ngiyakunikela indebe yakhe esandleni sakho. “isho kanje inkosi uje-hova, ithi: “uyakuphuzela indebe kadadewenu ejulileyo, ebanzi, ube yinhlekiso nosulu; ifumbethe okuningi. uyakugcwaliswa ngokudakwa nosizi:

ngendebe yesimangaliso neyencithakalo, indebe kadadewenu isamariya. uyakuyiphuza, uyikhame, ugedle izindengezi zayo, uklebhule amabele akho, ngokuba mina ngikukhulumile, isho inkosi ujevova. "ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: ngokuba ungikhohliwe, wangelahla nyovane, uyakuthwala ukungcola kwakho nobufebe bakho." wayesethi ujevova kimi: "ndodana yomuntu, uyakwahlulela o-ohola no-oholiba na? batshela-ke izinengiso zabo. ngokuba baphingile, negazi lisezandleni zabo; baphingile nezithombe zabo, badabulise emlilweni amadodana abo abangizalela wona, abe ngukudla kwazo. futhi benza lokhu kimi: ngalona lolu suku abangcolisa ngalo indlu yami engcwele bawona namasabatha ami. ekubulaleni kwabo izithombe zabo amadodana abo bangena, ngalona lolu suku, endlini yami engcwele ukuyingcolisa. bheka, benza kanjalo phakathi kwendlu yami. "futhi nithumele amadoda avela kude, okwathunywa kuwo isithunywya; bheka, afika; wazihlanzela wona, wawagqabela amehlo akho, wazivunulisa ngezivunulo, wahlala embhedeni omuhle, itafula elilungisiwyo liphambi kwawo, owabeka kulo impepho yami namafutha ami. "umsindo wesixuku esihlezi kahle wawulapho; kwangeniswa kanye nabantukazana izidakwa zasehlane; bafaka amasongo ezandleni zabo nemiqhele emihle emakhanda abo. ngase ngithi ngaye ophelile ekufebeni: 'impela bayakufeba naye, yebo, naye,' na? bangena kuye njengalokhu kungenwa esifebeni; bangena kanjalo ko-ohola no-oholiba, abesifazane abakhanukayo. abantu abalungileyo bayakubahlulela ngokwahlulelwa kweziphingikazi nangokwahlulelwa kwabesifazane abachitha igazi, ngokuba bayiziphingikazi, negazi lisezandleni zabo. "ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: ngiyakubenysela isixuku, ngibanikele ukuba babe yingebhe nempango. isixuku siyakubakhanda ngamatshe sibahlalele ngezinkemba zaso, sibulale amadodana abo namadodakazi abo, sishise izindlu zabo ngomlilo. "ngiyakuqeda ukukhanuka ezweni, baxwayiswe bonke abesifazane ukuba bangenzi njengokukhanuka kwenu. bayakwehlisela ukukhanuka kwenu phezu kwenu, nithwale izono zezithombe zenu, nazi ukuthi ngiyinkosi ujevova."

24

izwi likajehova lafika kimi ngomnyaka wesishiya-galolunye, ngenyanga yeshumi ngolweshumi lwenyanga, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, zilobe igama losuku, lona lolu suku; inkosi yasebabele ihlasele ijerusalema ngalolu suku. fanekisa ngomfanekiso kuyo indlu ehlobukayo, uthi kubo: 'isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: 'beka ikhanzi, libeke, uthele amanzi kulo, uqoqe kulo izinqamu zalo, zonke izinqamu ezinhle, ithanga nehlo, uligcwalise ngamathambo akhethekileyo. thatha okukhethekileyo komhlambi, ubungele izinkuni phansi kwalo, ulibilise nokulibilisa, kuphekwe namathambo phakathi kwalo. " 'ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: 'maye kumuzi wezingazi, kulo ikhanzi elinokugqwala, nokugqwala kwalo kungaphumanga kulo! khipha kulo izinqamu ngezinqamu; alidli-

wanga yinkatho. " 'ngokuba izingazi zawo ziphakathi kwawo; wazibeka edwaleni eliyinyabule; akazithe-linga emhlabathini ukuzisibekela ngothuli. ukuze kuvuswe ukufutheka kube yimpindiselo, ngabeka izingazi zawo edwaleni eliyinyabule ukuba zingasitshekela. " 'ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: " 'maye kumuzi wezingazi! nami ngiyakwandisa ukubungela izinkuni. fumbela izinkuni, ukhwezele umlilo, uqede inyanja, wome umhluzi, amathambo ashiswe. besewulibeka emalahleni awo lingenalutho, ukuze lishise, kushe ithusi lalo, kun- cibilikiswe ukungcola kwalo phakathi kwalo ukuba kuqede ukugqwala kwalo. ngizikhathazile ngeze, nokho ukugqwala kwalo okuningi akuphumanga kulo; ukugqwala kwalo kumelwe kube semlilweni. " 'ngokungcola kobufebe bakho nangokuba ngikuhlambulule umgahlanjululwanga kodwa awusayikuhlanjululwa ekungcoleni kwakho, ngize nganelise ukufutheka kwami kuwe. " 'mina jehova ngikukhulumile; kuyakwenzeka, ngiyakukwenza; angiyikuyekela, angiyikuhawukela, angiyikuzisola; bayakukwahlulela njengezindlela zakho nezenzo zakho, isho inkosi ujevova.' " izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, bheka, ngiyasusa okunxanelekayo emehlweni akho ngesishayo, kepha awuyikudabuka, awuyikukhala, nezinyembezi aziyikwehla. bubula, uthule; ungenzi isililo sabafileyo, uzibophele isigqoko sakho, ufake izicathulo zakho ezinyaweni zakho, ungambozi amadevu akho, ungadli isinkwa sabantu." ngase ngikhuluma kubantu ekuseni; kusihlwa wafa umkami; kusasa ngenza njengalokho ngiyaliwe. abantu bathi kimi: "ungesitshele yini ukuthi lezi zinto ziyini kithina, njengokuba wenze njalo, na?" ngathi kubo: "izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: yisho kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakuyingcolisa indlu yami engcwele, ukuziqhenya kwamandla enu, okunxanelekayo emehlweni enu, okuhawukelwa ngumphefumulo wenu; amadodakazi enu eniwashiyele ayakuwa ngenkemba. niyakwenza njengami: aniyyikumboza amadevu enu, ningadli isinkwa sabantu. izigqoko zenu ziyakuba semakhanda enu nezicathulo ezinyaweni zenu; aniyyikudabuka, ningakhali, kepha niyakonda ebubini benu, nibubulelane omunye nomunye. uhezekeli uyakuba yisibonakaliso kini; niyakwenza njengakho konke ukwenza kwakhe; lapho kufikile lokhu, niyakwazi ukuthi ngiyinkosi ujevova.' "wena ndodana yomuntu, angithi kuyakwenzeka mhla ngisusa inqaba yabo, intokozo nobuhle babo, okunxanelekayo emehlweni abo, nababeke umphefumulo wabo kukho, amadodana abo namadodakazi abo, ngalolu suku obalekayo uyakufika kuwe, akuzwise lokhu ngezindlebe zakho, na? ngalolu suku umlomo wakho uyakuvulwa kobalekileyo; wena uyakukhuluma, ungabe usaba yisimungulu; uyakuba yisibonakaliso kubo, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova."

25

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho kwabakwa-amoni, uprofethe

ngabo, uthi kubantwana bakwa-amoni: 'zwanini izwi lenkosi ujejhova; isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngokuba wathi ashila ngendlu yami engcwele lapho yangcoliswa, nangezwe lapho lachithwa, nangendlu yakwajuda lapho beya ekuthunjweni, bheka, ngalokho ngiyakunikela kwabasempumalanga, ube yifa labo, bamise amakamu abo phakathi kwakho, babeke amakhaya abo kuwe, badle isithelo sakho, baphuze ubisi lwakho. ngiyakwenza iraba libe yindawo yokuhlala amakamela, abantwana bakwa-amoni babe yindawo yokubuthisa kwezimvu, nazi ukuthi ngingujejhova. ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngokuba ushaye ihlombe, wadubhuza ngezinyawo, wathokozela izwe lakwa-israyeli ngawo onke amafundululo akho emphefumulweni, bheka, ngalokho ngiyakwelulela isandla sami kuwe, ngikunikele ukuba ube yimpango yezizwe, ngikunqume kubantu, ngikuchithe emazweni, ngikuqothule, wazi ukuthi ngingujejhova.' " "isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: 'ngenxa yokuba omowabi noseyiri besho ukuthi: "bheka, indlu yakwajuda injengazo zonke izizwe," bheka, ngalokho ngiyakuvula umthambeka kamowabi angabe esaba nemizi, kusukela emizini yasemikhawulweni, ubukhosi bezwe: ibeti jeshimoti, nebali mehoni, nekiryatayimi, ngiwnike abasempumalanga kanye nabantwana bakwa-amoni, ube yifa labo, ukuze abantwana bakwa-amoni bangabe besakhunjulwa phakathi kwezizwe, ngenze ukwahlulela kumowabi, bazi ukuthi ngingujejhova.' " "isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: 'ngenxa yokuba u-edomi ephathe indlu yakwajuda ngokuphindisela, wacunula nokucunula, waziphindisela kubo, ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngiyakwelulela isandla sami ku-edomi, nginqume kuye abantu nezilwane, ngimenze ize kusukela ethemani, bawe ngenkamba kuze kube sededani. ngiyakubeka impindiselo yami phezu kuka-edomi ngesandla sabantu bami u-israyeli, benze kwa-edomi njengentukuthelo yami nokufutheka kwami, bazi impindiselo yami, isho inkosi ujejhova.' " "isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: 'ngenxa yokuba amafilisti enze impindiselo, ephindisele nokuphindisela ngamafundululo emphefumulweni ukuchitha ngobutha obungapheliyo, ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakwelulela isandla sami kumafilisti, nginqume amakhereti, ngichithe insali yasogwini lolwandle. ngiyakwenza impindiselo enkulu kubo ngezizezo ezifuthayo, bazi ukuthi ngingujejhova, lapho ngibeka impindiselo yami kubo.' "

26

kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nanye ngolokuqala lwenyanga izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, ngenxa yokuba itire lishilo ngerusalema ukuthi: 'ashila; laphukile ebe liyisango labantu; seliphendukele kimi; ngiyakugcwala lapho selichithekile,' ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: bheka, ngiphezu kwakho, tire; ngiyakwusela kuwe izizwe eziningi njengolwandle lukhuphula amaza alo. ziyakuchitha izingange zasethi, zibhidlize imibhoshongo yalo; ngiyakukhukhuza umhlabathi walo kulo, ngilenze idwala eliyinyabule.

liyakuba yindawo yokweneka amanetha phakathi kolwandle, ngokuba mina ngikukhulumile, isho inkosi ujejhova; liyakuba yimpango yezizwe. amadodakazi alo asendle ayakubulawa ngenkamba, bazi ukuthi ngingujejhova. "ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakuyisa etire unebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, evela enyakatho, eyinkosi yamakhosi, enamahhashi, nezinqola, nabamahhashi, nesixuku sabantu abanengi. uyakubulala amadodakazi akho endle ngenkamba, enze inqaba ngakuwe, akunqwebele idili, akumisele ihawu. uyakubekisa izingqama zakhe zokungqubusa ezizingeni zakho, abhidlize imibhoshongo yakho ngamazembe akhe. ngenxa yobuningi bamahhashi akhe ibhuqu lawo liyakukusibekela, izingange zakho zizamazame ngomdumo wabamahhashi, nowokunamasondo, nowezinqola, lapho engena esangweni lakho njengalokhu kungenwa emzini ofohliweyo. ngezinselo zamahhashi akhe uyakunyathela zonke izitaladi zakho, abulale abantu bakho ngenkamba, kuwe phansi izinsika zemandla akho. bayakuphanga imfuyo yakho, bagcugce impahla yakho ethengiswayo, babbhidlize izingange zakho, badlize izindlu zakho ezinhle, babeke amatshe akho nemithi yakho nesihlabathi sakho phakathi kwamanzi. ngiyakwenza ukuba isho sezihlabelelo zakho siphele, nezwi lamahabhu akho alisayikwazakala. ngiyakukwenza idwala eliyinyabule, ube yindawo yokweneka amanetha; awusayikwakiwa, ngokuba mina jehova ngikukhulumile, isho inkosi ujejhova. "isho kanje inkosi ujejhova kulo itire, ithi: ngomdumo wokuwa kwakho, lapho abagaziweyo bebubula nabafayo bebulawa phakathi kwakho, iziqhingi ziyakuzamazama. zonke izikhulu zolwandle ziyakwehla ezihlalweni zazo zobukhosi, zikhumule izingubo zazo, zihlulube izambatho zazo ezifekethisiweyo, zembathe ukuthuthumela, zihlale emhlabathini, zithuthumele njalonyalo, zimangale ngawe. ziyakwenza isililiseliso ngawe, zithi kuwe: "yeka ukuchitheka kwakho, wena owahlalwa ngabasolwandle, muzi odumileyo, owawunamandla olwandle, wena nabakhileyo kuwe, owenza ukuba besatshwe bonke abakhileyo kuwe. manje iziqhingi ziyakuzamazama ngosuku lokuwa kwakho; iziqhingi ezisolwandle ziyakuphela amandla ngokumuka kwakho. "ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: lapho ngiyakukwenza umuzi ochithekileyo njengemizi engahlalwayo, nalapho ngiyakukhuphulela utwa phezu kwakho, amanzi amaningi akusibekele, ngiyakukwehlisa nabehlela egodini, kubantu basendulo, ngikuhlalise ekujuleni komhlaba kanye nabehlela egodini njen-gasezindaweni ezichithekileyo kwasendulo, ukuze engahlalwa, ngisabeka udumo kwenzi labaphilayo. ngiyakukwenza incithakalo, ungabe usabakho; uyakufunwa, kepha awusayikufunyanwa kuze kube phakade, isho inkosi ujejhova."

27

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "wena ndodana yomuntu, yenza isililiseliso ngetire, uthi kulo itire: wena ohlala ekungeneni kolwandle, ongumthengi

wabantu eziqingini eziningi, inkosi ujeleho isho kanje, ithi: “tire, wena ushilo ukuthi: ‘ngiphelele ebuhleni.’ imikhawulo yakho isenhliziweni yolwandle; abakhi bakho baphelelisile ubuhle bakho. ngemisayipuresi yaseiseniri benzile onke amapulangwe akho; balandele umsedari elebanoni ukwenza insika yakho. ngama-oki asebashani benzile amaphini akho; indeki yakho bayenzile ngophondo lwendlovu, lufakelwe emthini womkhoba ovela eziqingini zasekitimi. ilineni elicolekileyo elifekethisiweyo elivela egibithe lalinguseyili yakho, laze laba yibhanela kuwe; isimbozo sakho sasiluhlaza sibubende, sivela eziqingini zase-elisha. abakhileyo esidoni nase-arvadi babe ngabagwedli bakho; izihlakaniphi zakho, tire, zazikuwe, zazingabashayeli bakho. amalunga asegebalu nezihlakaniphi zalo babe ngabavimbi zimfa bakho kuwe. yonke imikhumbi ngabandele namatilos ayo babe kuwe ukuba bathengise ngempahla yakho. “ ‘abasepheresiya nolude nophuthi babe sempini yakho, amadoda empi yakho; baphanyeka izihlangu nezigqoko kuwe; baveza ubuhle bakho. abantu base-arvadi kanye nempini yakho babe sezingangeni zakho nxazonke, nabasegamadi babe semibhoshongweni yakho; baphanyeka izihlangu zabo ezingangeni zakho nxazonke; baphelelisa ubuhle bakho. “ ‘itharishishi lalingumthengi wakho ngenxa yobuningi bayo yonke ingcebo yakho; benana impahla yakho ngesiliva nangensimbi nangethini nangomthofu. “ ‘ijavani nothubali nomesheke bona babe ngabathengi bakho, benana abantu boqobo nezitsha zethusi ngempahla yakho. “ ‘abendlu yasethogarma benana impahla yakho ngamahhashi nangamahhashi empi nangeminyuzi. “ ‘abantu basesedani babe ngabathengi bakho, iziqhingi eziningi zaziyizindawo zokuthengela zesandla sakho; babuyisela kuwe uphondo lwendlovu ne-eboni, kwaba yisipho sakho. “ ‘i-aramu lalingumthengi wakho ngenxa yobuningi bemisebenzi yakho; benana impahla yakho ngama-emeralidu, nangokububende, nangokufekethisiweyo, nangeleni elicolekileyo, nangekorali, nangamarubi. “ ‘ujuda nezwe lakwa-israyeli babe ngabathengi bakho; benana impahla yakho ngokolweni waseminiti, nangawojeqe, nangazyinoyi, nangamafutha, nangebhalisamu. “ ‘idamaseku lalingumthengi wakho ngenxa yobuningi bemisebenzi yakho, ngobuningi bayo yonke ingcebo, linwayini laseheliboni noboya obumhlophe bezimvu. “ ‘ivedani nejavani enana impahla yakho ngotwayibana; insimbi ekhandiweyo, nekasiya, nomhlanga kwakuphakathi kwempahla yakho. “ ‘idedani lalingumthengi wakho ngezindawu ezinhle zokugibela. “ ‘i-arabiya nazo zonke izikhulu zasekadari zazingabathengi besandla sakho; zazingabathengi bakho ngamawundlu, nangezinqama, nangezimpongo. “ ‘abathengi basesheba naserama babe ngabathengi bakho, benana impahla yakho ngawo onke amakha aphambili, nangawo onke amatshe anqabileyo, nangegolide. “ ‘iharana nekhane ne-edene, abathengi basesheba, ne-asiriya, nekilimadi babe ngabathengi bakho. bona babe ngabathengi bakho ngempahla enhle, ngezambatho eziluhlaza nezifekethisiweyo, nangezindawu

ezimibalabala, nangezintambo ezalukiweyo ezinqinileyo, ezindaweni zakho zokuthengela. “ ‘imikhumbi yasetharishishi yayihambisa impahla yakho. wagcwaliswa, wadunyiswa kakhulu enhliziyweni yolwandle. abagwedli bakho bakuyisa emanzini amaningi; umoya wasempumalanga wawusukwaphula usenhliziweni yolwandle. ingcebo yakho, nempahla yakho, nentutho yakho, amatilos akho, nabashayeli bakho, abavimbi zimfa bakho, nabaphathi bakho bokuthenga, nawo onke amadoda akho empi akuwe, naso sonke isixuku esiphakathi kwakho kuyakuwela enhliziyweni yolwandle ngosuku lokuwa kwakho. ngezwi lokukhala kwabashayeli bakho amaza ayamazama. bonke ababambe amaphini, amatilos nabo bonke abashayeli baselwandle, bayakwehla emikhunjini yabo, beme emhlabathini, bezwakalise izwi labo phezu kwakho, bakhale ngomunye, bathele utuli emkhanda abo, bahuquzele emlotheni, baziphucule izimpandla ngenxa yakho, babhince izindwangu zamasaka, bakukhalele izinyembezi ngomunye womphufumulo. ekuleni kwabo bayakwenza isililisele ngawe, bakulilele, bathi: “ngubani onjenge-tire, njengalo eselithulisiwe phakathi kolwandle, na?” ekuphumeni kwempahla yakho elwandle wasuthisa abantu abaningi; ngobuningi bengcebo yakho nempahla yakho wacabisa amakhosi omhlaba. ngesikhathi sokwaphulwa kwakho ngamanzi ekujuleni kolwandle impahla yakho naso sonke isixuku sakho kwawela phakathi kwakho. bonke abakhileyo eziqingini bamangala ngawe; amakhosi azo ayaqhakanyeka, aphaphatheke ebusweni. abathengi phakathi kwabantu bayakuncimfela; usuyincithakalo; awusayikubakho kuze kube phakade.”

28

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, thana kuso isikhulu sasitire: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujeleho, ithi: “ngokuba inhliziyo yakho iziphakamisile, wathi: “ngingunkulunkulu, ngihlala esihlalweni sikankulunkulu enhliziyweni yolwandle,” ingani ungumuntu, ungesiye unkulunkulu, noma umise inhliziyo yakho njengenhliziyo kankulunkulu bheka, uhlakaniphile kunodaniyeli, ayikho imfihlakalo abangakufihlela yona; ngokuhlakanipha kwakho nangokuqonda kwakho uzuzulele imfuyo, wafaka igolide nesiliva engcebeni yakho; ngokuhlakanipha kwakho okukhulu kokuthenga wandisile imfuyo yakho; inhliziyo yakho iziphakamisile ngenxa yengcebo yakho. “ ‘ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeleho, ithi: “ngenxa yokuba umisile inhliziyo yakho njengenhliziyo kankulunkulu, ngalokho bheka, ngiyakukwehlisela abafokazi, abesabekayo bezizwe; bayakuhoshela ubuhle bokuhlakanipha kwakho zinkemba zabo, bangcolise ukukhazimula kwakho. bayakukwehlisela egodini, ufe ukufa kwabagwaziweyo enhliziyweni yolwandle. usasho phambi kokubalalayo ukuthi: “ngingunkulunkulu mina,” ingani ungumuntu, ungesiye unkulunkulu, esandleni sokugwazayo, na? uyakufa ukufa kwabangasokile ngesandla

sabafokazi, ngokuba mina ngikhulumile, isho inkosi ujeхова. " izwi likankulunkulu lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, yenza isiliseliso ngenkosi yasetire, uthi kuyo: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: "wawuluphawu lokupheleleyo; wawugcwele ukulakanipha, wawuphelele ngobuhle. wawuse-edene, insimu kankulunkulu; onke amatshe anqabileyo ayezisibekelo sakho, isardiyo, netopazi, nedayimani, neshohamu, nejasp, nesafire, nesimaragidu, nekrisoloti; nezivunulo zakho nezisekelo zamatshe ziyizigolide, zilungisiwe ngosuku lokudalwa kwakho. wawuyikherubi eligcotshiweyo elisibekelayo; ngakubeka, waba sentabeni engcwele kankulunkulu, wahamba phakathi kwamatshe omilo. wawuphelele ezindleleni zakho kusukela osukwini lokudalwa kwakho kwaze kwafumaniseka ukungalingi kuwe. ngobuningi bokuthenga kwakho wagcwaliswa ngobudlova, wonile; ngalokho ngakulahlala ungcolile entabeni kankulunkulu, ngakuchitha wena kherubi elisibekelayo, ungabikho phakathi kwamatshe omilo. inhlizyo yakho yakhukhulama ngobuhle bakho, wonakalisa ukuhlakanipha kwakho ngokukhazimula kwakho; ngikulahlele phansi, ngikubeke phambi kwamakhosi ukuba akubone. ngobuningi bobubi bakho ekuthengeni kwakho okungalingile ungcolisile izindlu zakho ezingcwele; ngase ngiphumisa umlilo phakathi kwakho, wakuqeda; ngakwenza umlotha emhlabeni emehlweni abo bonke abakubonayo. bonke abakubonayo phakathi kwabantu bamangala ngawe; usuluvalo, awusayikubakho kuze kube phakade." izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho kulo isidoni, uprofethe ngalo, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: "bheka, ngimelene nawe sidoni; ngiyakudunyiswa phakathi kwakho, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho ngenza ukwahlulela kulo, ngingcwalise phakathi kwalo. ngiyakuthuma kulo isifo negazi ezitaladini zalo; abagwaziweyo bayakuwa phakathi kwalo ngenkamba ephezu kwalo nxazonke, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova. " 'akusayikubakho ikhakhasi elihlabayo neva elimazayo kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli kubo ababahaqayo nababenza okwamafundululu kubo, bazi ukuthi ngiyinkosi ujeхова. " 'isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: lapho ngibutha indlu yakwa-israyeli ezizweni abahlakazele phakathi kwazo, ngingcwalise kubo emehlweni ezizwe, bayakuhlala ezweni labo engalinika inceku yami yajobek. bayakuhlala kubo belondekile, bakhe izindlu, batshale izivini, yebo, bahale ngokulondeka, lapho ngenza ukwahlulela kubo bonke abanamafundululu kubo phakathi kwababahaqayo, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo.'"

29

ngomnyaka weshumi, ngenyanga yeshumi, ngolweshumi nambili lwenyanga lafika kimi izwi likajehova, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho kufaro inkosi yasegibithe, uprofethe ngaye nangalo lonke igibithe, ukhulume uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: "bheka, ngimelene nawe faro, nkosi yasegibithe, drako omkhulu,

obuthisa phakathi kwemifula yakho uthi: "umfula ungowami, mina ngiwenzile." ngiyakufaka izindobo emihlathini yakho, nginamathelise izinhlanzi zemifula yakho ezingcwecweni zakho, ngikukhuphule phakathi kwemifula yakho kanye nazo zonke izinhlanzi zemifula yakho ezinamathela ezingcwecweni zakho. ngiyakukulahlala ehlane, wena nazo zonke izinhlanzi zemifula yakho, uwe ebusweni bomhlambathi; awuyikubuthwa, ulandwe; ngiyakukunika ube ngukudla kwezilwane zomhlaba nokwezinyoni zezulu. bonke abakhileyo egibithe bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, ngokuba bebedondolo lohlanga kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli. lapho bekubamba ngesandla, uyaphuka, uklehula zonke izinhlangothi zabo; nalapho bencika kuwe, uyaphuka, untengantengise zonke izinkalo zabo. " ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: bheka, ngiyakwehlisela phezu kwakho inkamba, nginqume kuwe abantu nezilwane. izwe lasegibithe liyakuba yincithakalo nehlane, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova, ngokuba wathi: "umfula ungowami, mina ngiwenzile." bheka, ngalokho ngimelene nawe nemifula yakho; ngiyakwenza izwe lasegibithe libe yihlane lamahlane nencithakalo, kusukela emigidoli kuze kube sesevene, kuze kube semkhawulweni wasekushe. akuyikudabula kulo unyawo lomuntu, akuyikudabula kulo unyawo lwesilwane, aliyikuhlalwa iminyaka engamashumi amane. ngiyakwenza izwe lasegibithe libe yincithakalo phakathi kwamazwe ayincithakalo, imizi yalo phakathi kwemizi echithekileyo ibe yincithakalo iminyaka engamashumi amane, ngihlakazele abasegibithe ezizweni, ngibasabalalisele emazweni. " ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: ngasekupheleni kweminyaka engamashumi amane ngiyakubabutha abasegibithe kubantu abahlakazekele kubo, ngibuyise ukuthunjwa kwasegibithe, ngibabuyisele ezweni lasephatrosi, izwe lokudabuka kwabo, babe ngumbuso ophansi khona. liyakuba phansi emibusweni, alisayikuziphakamisa phezu kwezizwe; futhi ngizakubanciphisa ukuba bangabusi izizwe. alisayikuba yithemba kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, likhumbuza ngokona lapho bebaphendukela, bazi ukuthi ngiyinkosi ujeхова." kwathi ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa ngenyanga yokuala, ngolokuqala lwenyanga, lafika kimi izwi likajehova, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, nebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele wasebenzisa impi yakhe umsebenzi omkhulu ngtire; onke amakhanda aphuculwa, onke amahlombe acothulwa, nokho yena nempi yakhe babengenankokhelo evela etire ngomsebenzi abalenzela wona. ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: bheka, ngizakunika nebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, izwe lasegibithe; uyakuyisusa ingcebo yalo, aphange impango yalo, agcuge ingcugco yalo, kube yinkokhelo yempi yakhe. ngiyamnika izwe lasegibithe ngomsebenzi owakhonza ngawo, abawenza kimi, isho inkosi ujeхова. "ngalolo suku ngiyakuhlumisa uphondo endlini ka-israyeli, ngikuvumele ukuba uvule umlomo phakathi kwabo, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova."

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, profetha uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: ‘hewulani, nithi: ‘wo ngalolo suku!’ ngokuba usuku luseduze, usuku lukajehova luseduze; luyakuba lusuku lwamafu nesikhathi sabezizwe. inkemba iyakulehla igibithe, kube yimihelo ekushe, lapho abagwaziweyo bewa egibithe; bayakususa ingcebo yalo, kudilizwe izisekelo zalo. ikushe, nophuthi, nolude, nayo yonke ingxubevange yezizwe, nekhubi, nabamazwe ahlangeneyo bayakuwa nabo ngenkamba. “‘usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “‘nabo abaliphasa igibithe bayakuwa, ukukhukhumala kwamandla alo kuyakwehla; kusukela emigidoli kuze kube sesevene bayakuwa kulo ngenkamba, isho inkosi ujevova. “‘bayakuchithakala phakathi kwamazwe achithekileyo, imizi yalo ibe phakathi kwemizi echithekileyo. bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho sengiphembe umlilo egibithe, bachotshozwe bonke abazisi balo. “‘ngalolo suku kuyakuphuma izithunywa phambi kwami ngemikhumbi ukwesabisa amakushe anokwethemba, kube yimihelo phezu kwawo ngosuku lwegibithe, ngokuba bheka, luyeza. “‘isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: “‘ngiyakuqeda isixuku sasegibithe ngesandla sikanebukadinesari, inkosi yasebalele. yena nabantu bakhe kanye naye, abesabekayo bezizwe, bayakulethwa ukuba bachithe izwe, bahoshele igibithe izinkemba zabo, bagcwalise izwe ngabagwaziweyo. ngiyakwenza imifula ishe, ngithengise ngezwe esandleni sababi, ngichithe izwe nokugcwala kwalo ngesandla sabafokazi; mina jehova ngikukhulumele. “‘isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: “‘ngiyakuzichitha izithombe, ngiqede onkulunkulu enofi; akusayikubakho sikhulu esivela ezweni lasegibithe, ngibeke ukwesaba ezweni lasegibithe. ngiyakwenza ize iphatirosi, ngiphembe umlilo esowani, ngenze ukwahlulela eno. ngiyakuthulula ukufutheka kwami phezu kwesini, inqaba yasegibithe, ngingume isixuku saseno. ngiyakuphamba umlilo egibithe, isini libe nemihelo emikhulu, ino lifohlwe, inofi lihlaselwe emini. izinsizwa zase-aveni nasephi beseti ziyakuwa ngenkamba, imizi iye ekuthunjweni. ethehahenehesi usuku luyakuba mnyama, lapho ngaphula khona amajoka asegibithe, nokukhukhumala kwamandla kuyakuphela kulo; lona-ke, iye liyakulisibekela, namadodakazi alo ayakuya ekuthunjweni. ngiyakwenza-ke izahlulelo egibithe, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova.” kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nanye ngenyanga yokuqala ngolwesikhombisa lwenyanga lafika kimi izwi likajehova, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, ngaphulile ingalo kafaro inkosi yasegibithe; bheka, ayiboshiwe ukuba kuthelwe imithi, kufakwe umzongolozelo wokubopha, ukuze iqiniselwe ukubamba inkemba. ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: bheka, ngimelene nofaro inkosi yasegibithe; ngiyakwaphula izingalo zakhe, eqinileyo nenyaphukileyo, ngenze ukuba inkemba iye esandleni sakhe. ngiyakubahlakazela abasegibithe ezizweni, ngibasabalalisele emazweni. ngiyakuqinisa izingalo zenkosi yasebabele, ngibeke

inkemba yami esandleni sayo; kepha ngiyakwaphula izingalo zikafaro, abubule phambi kwami ngokububula kogwaziweyo. yebo, ngiyakuqinisa izingalo zenkosi yasebabele, izingalo zikafaro ziwe, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho ngibeka inkemba yami esandleni senkosi yasebabele; yona iyakuyelula phezu kwezwe lasegibithe. ngiyakubahlakazela abasegibithe ezizweni, ngibasabalalisele emazweni, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova.”

31

kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nanye ngenyanga yesithathu ngolokuqala lwenyanga lafika kimi izwi likajehova, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, thana kufaro inkosi yasegibithe nasesixukwini sakhe: “‘ufana nobani ebukhulwini bakho na? bheka, ungumkhoba, ungumsedari waselebanoni; unamagatsha amahle, namaqabunga anomthunzi, nesiqu esiphakemeyo; isihloko sawo siphakathi kwamafu. amanzi awukhulisa, utwa lwawuphakamisa; imifula yawo yahamba yazungeza indawo yokutshalwa kwawo; yayisithuma imisele yayo kuyo yonke imithi yasendle. ngalokho isiqu sawo sasiphakeme kunayo yonke imithi yasendle; izingatsha zawo zandiswa, namagatsha awo elulwa ngamanzi amaningi ekuwaxhantiseni kwawo. zonke izinyoni zezulu zakha emagatsheni awo, zonke izilwane zasendle zazalela phansi kwezingatsha zawo; emthunzini wawo zahlala zonke izizwe ezinkulu. wawusumuhle ebukhulwini bawo, ngobude bamagatsha awo, ngokuba impande yawo yayingasemanzini amaningi. imisedari yasensimini kankulunkulu yayingenakuwusitha, imisayipuresi yayingafani nezingatsha zawo, nemipelatani yayingenjengamagatsha awo, futhi kwakungekho nowodwa umuthi ensimini kankulunkulu ofana nabo ngobuhle. ngawenza waba muhle ngobuningi bamagatsha awo, imithi yonke yase-edene eyayisensimini kankulunkulu yaze yaba nomhawu. “‘ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: ngenxa yokuba uphakeme ngobude, wabeka isihloko sawo phakathi kwamafu, nenhliziyo yakhukhumala ngokuphakama kwawo, ngiyakuwunikela esandleni sonamandla wezizwe uyakwenza nokwenza kuye njengobubi bawo ngiwuxoshe. abafokazi, abesabekayo bezizwe, bawunqumile, bawushiya. amagatsha awo awele ezintabeni nasezigodini, nezingatsha zawo zaphukile kuyo yonke imifudlana yezwe, nabo bonke abantu behlile emthunzini wawo, bawushiya. encithakalweni yawo kuyakuhlala zonke izinyoni zezulu, zonke izilwane zasendle zibe semagatsheni awo ukuba kungabikho muthi ngasemanzini okhukhumala ngokuphakama kwawo, ungabeki isihloko sawo emafwini, yebo, nenamandla ingemi ngokuziphakamisa, yonke ephuze amanzi; ngokuba yonke inikelwe ekufeni kokuphansi komhlaba phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kwabehlelayo egodini. “‘isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: ngosuku owehlela ngalo endaweni yabafileyo ngalwenza utwa ukuba lulile, ngalusibekela, ngavimba imifula yalo, namanzi amaningi avalelwa; ngalenza ilebanoni libe mnyama ngenxa yawo; imithi yonke yasendle

yadangala ngenxa yawo. ngomdumo wokuwa kwawo ngathuthumelisa izizwe, lapho ngiwehlisela endaweni yabafileyo kanye nabelehla egodini; yonke imithi yase-edene ekhethekileyo nemihle yaselebanoni, yonke ephuze amanzi, yaduduzwa kokuphansi komhlaba. nayo yehlela kanye nayo endaweni yabafileyo kwabagwaziweyo ngenkamba, ababe yingalo yawo, ababelehla emthunzini wawo phakathi kwezizwe. “pho, ufana nobani ngodumo nangobukhulu phakathi kwemithi yase-edene na? nokho uyakwehliselwa kokuphansi komhlaba kanye nemithi yase-edene, ulale phakathi kwabangasokile nabagwazwe ngenkamba. lo ungafaro nesixuku sakhe sonke, isho inkosi uJehova.”

32

kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nambili, ngenyanga yeshumi nambili, ngolokuqala lwenyanga lafika kimi izwi likajehova, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, yenza isililisele ngofaro inkosi yasegibithe, uthi kuye: “wazifanisa nebhongo lengonyama phakathi kwezizwe, kepha unjengodrakho elwandle, lapho ufohlela emifudlaneni yakho, unyakazisa amanzi ngasezinyaweni zakho, udunga izikhukhula zawo. “‘isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: “ngiyakweneka inetha lami phezu kwakho ngesixuku sabantu abaningi, bakukhuphule ngenetha lami. ngiyakukuphonsa emlabathini, ngikuntshinge endle, ngihlalise phezu kwakho zonke izinyoni zezulu, ngisuthise zonke izilwane zomhlaba ngawe. ngiyakubeka inyama yakho ezintabeni, ngigcwalise izigodi ngezidumbu zakho. ngiyakuliminzisa izwe lokukhukhula kwakho ngegazi lakho kuze kube sezintabeni, imifudlana igcwale ngawe. lapho ngikucisha, ngiyakusibekela izulu, ngenze mnyama izinkanyezi, ngimboze ilanga ngefu, inyanga ingakhanyisi ngokukhanya kwayo. ngiyakwenza mnyama phezu kwakho zonke izinkanyiso zezulu ezikhanyayo, ngibeke ubumnyama ezweni lakho, isho inkosi uJehova. ngiyakukhathaza izinhlizyo zabantu abaningi, lapho sengiletha ukwaphulwa kwakho ezizweni emazweni ongawazanga. ngiyakwenza ukuba abantu abaningi bamangale ngawe, amakhosi abo aqhakanyeke, lapho ngisikaza ngenkamba phambi kwawo, aqhaqhazele imizuzwana yonke, kube yileyo naleyo ngokuphila kwayo ngosuku lokuwa kwakho. “ngokuba isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: “inkemba yenkosi yasebabele iyakukwehlela. ngezinkemba zamaqhawe ngiyakuwisa isixuku sakho, bonke bengabesabekayo bezizwe; bayakuchitha ukuziphakamisa kwegibithe, sonke isixuku salo sichitheke. ngiyakuqothula zonke izinkomo zalo ezingasemanzini amaningi, angabe esanyakaziswa lunyawo lomuntu, anganyakaziswa yizinselo zezinkomo. ngiyakwenza ukuba amanzi abo ahle, ngihambise imifula yabo njengamafutha, isho inkosi uJehova. lapho ngiyakwenza izwe lasegibithe libe yincithakalo nehlane, izwe elingasenokugcwalisa kwalo, lapho ngibulala bonke abakhe loko, khona bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova.” lokhu kuyisililo abayakulila ngaso; amadodakazi ezizwe ayakulilisele ngaso, alilele igibithe nesixuku salo ngaso, isho inkosi uJehova.” kwathi ngom-

nyaka weshumi nambili, ngolweshumi nanhlano lwenyanga, izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, khalela isixuku sasegibithe, usehlisele ezindaweni eziphansi komhlaba, sona namadodakazi ezizwe ezidumileyo, kanye nabelehla egodini. udula bani ngobuhle na? yehla, ulaliswe phakathi kwabangasokile. bayakuwa phakathi kwabagwazwe ngenkamba; linikelwe enkembeni; lihuduleni nazo zonke izixuku zalo. abanamandla bamaqhawe bayakukhuluma ngalo nangabasizi balo, bephakathi kwendawo yabafileyo, bathi: ‘sebehlile, sebelele abangasokile, bebulewe ngenkamba.’ “lapho kukhona i-asiriya neviyo lalo lonke, amathuna alo engakulo nxazonke, bonke bebulewe bewenkenkamba, amathuna alo engaphakathi kwegodi, iviyo lalo lizungeza ithuna nxazonke, bonke balo bebulewe bewenkenkamba, labo ababebanga ukuba besatshwe ezweni labaphilayo. “lapho kukhona i-elamu nesixuku sonke salo nxazonke zethuna, bebulewe bonke bewenkenkamba, abehlele ezindaweni eziphansi komhlaba bengasokile, ababebanga ukuba besatshwe ezweni labaphilayo; sebethwala amahloni abo kanye nabelehla egodini. phakathi kwabagwaziweyo balibekela umbhede kanye naso sonke isixuku salo, amathuna alo engakulo nxazonke, bonke balo bengabangasokile, bebulewe ngenkamba, ngokuba kwabangwa ukuba besatshwe ezweni labaphilayo; sebethwala amahloni abo kanye nabelehla egodini; yebo, libekiwe phakathi kwababuleweyo. “lapho kukhona omesheke nothubali naso sonke isixuku sabo, amathuna abo engakubo nxazonke, bonke babo bengabangasokile, bebulewe ngenkamba, ngokuba babebanga ukuba besatshwe ezweni labaphilayo. laba babangasokile abawileyo abayikulala namaqhawe ehlela endaweni yabafileyo enezikhali zawo zokulwa, abekwa izinkemba zawo phansi kwamakhanda, nezihlangu zawo ziphezu kwamathambo awo, ngokuba besabisa amaqhawe ezweni labaphilayo. “nawe uyakwaphulwa phakathi kwabangasokile, ulale nababulewe ngenkamba. “lapho kukhona u-edomi, amakhosi akhe nazo zonke izikhulu zakhe, abathe nakuba bebe nobuqhawe babekwa nababulewe ngenkamba; bayakulala nabangasokile nabelehla egodini. “lapho kukhona izikhulu zasenyakatho, zonke zazo, nabo bonke abasesidoni, abehlele nabagwaziweyo; nakuba bebesatshwa ngenxa yobuqhawe babo, sebejabhile, balele bengasokile nababulewe ngenkamba, bethwala amahloni kanye nabelehla egodini. “ufaro uyakubabona, aduduzeke ngaso sonke isixuku sakhe; ubulewe ngenkamba ufaro nayo yonke impi yakhe, isho inkosi uJehova. ngenxa ukuba esatshwe ezweni labaphilayo, kepha useyakulaliswa ufaro naso sonke isixuku sakhe phakathi kwabangasokile nababulewe ngenkamba, isho inkosi uJehova.”

33

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, khuluma kubantwana babantu bakho, uthi kubo: ‘lapho ngehliwela phezu kwezwe inkemba, abantu bezwe bese bethatha umuntu phakathi kwabo, bambeke umlindi wabo, nalapho yena esebona

inkemba yehla phezu kwezwe, abethe icilongo, axwayise abantu, okuzwayo ukukhala kwecilongo angaxwayi kodwa, bese yehla inkemba, imuse, igazi lakhe liyakuba sekhanda lakhe. ukukhala kwecilongo wakuzwa, kepha akaxwayanga; igazi lakhe liyakuba kuye; uma exwayile, nga ezophulile. kepha uma umlindi ebona inkemba yehla, angabethi icilongo, abantu bangaxwayi, bese yehla inkemba, isuse umuntu kubo, uyasuswa ngenxa yobubi bakhe kepha igazi lakhe ngiyakulibiza esandleni somlindi. “wena-ke, ndodana yomuntu, ngikubeke umlindi kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli; yizwa izwi lomlomo wami, ubaxwayise, kuvela kimi. lapho ngithi komubi: ‘muntu omubi, uyakufa nokufa,’ bese wungakhulumi ukuba uxwayise omubi ashiye indlela yakhe, lowo muntu omubi uyakufa ngenxa yobubi bakhe, kepha igazi lakhe ngiyakulibiza esandleni sakho. kepha uma umxwayisa omubi ukuba ashiye indlela yakhe, abuye kuyo, angabuyi kodwa endleleni yakhe, uyakufa ngenxa yobubi bakhe, kepha wena uzikhulule. “wena ndodana yomuntu, yisho kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘nisho kanje, nithi: ‘impela iziphambeko zethu nezono zethu ziphezu kwethu, siyonda ngenxa yazo; pho, siyakuphila kanjani na?’ ‘yisho kubo, uthi: ‘kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujezova, angithokozi ngokufa komubi, kuphela ngokubuya komubi endleleni yakhe aze aphile. buyani, buyani ezindleleni zenu ezimbi; niyakufelani nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli na?’ “kepha wena ndodana yomuntu, yisho kubantwana babantu bakho, uthi: ‘ukulunga kolungileyo akuyikumophula ngosuku lwesiphambeko sakhe, nobubi-ke bomubi akayikuwa ngabo ngosuku lokubuya kwakhe eubini bakhe, nolungileyo akanakuphila ngakho ngosuku lokona kwakhe.’ lapho ngisho kolungileyo ukuthi uyakuphila nokuphila, yena abesethemba ekulungeni kwakhe kodwa, enze okubi, akuyikukhunjulwa nesisodwa sezenzo zakhe ezilungileyo, kepha uyakufela kokubi akwenzileyo. lapho ngithi komubi: ‘uyakufa nokufa,’ yena abesephenduka kodwa esonweni sakhe, enze okufaneleyo nokulungileyo, yena lo mubi abuyise isibambiso, akhokhe ayekuthathile, ahambe ngezimiso zokuphila, angenzi okubi, uyakuphila nokuphila, angafi. akayikukhunjulelwa nesisodwa sezono zakhe azenzileyo; wenzile okufaneleyo nokulungileyo; uyakuphila nokuphila. ‘kodwa abantwana babantu bakho bathi: ‘indlela yenkosi ayilngani.’ kepha ngeyabo indlela engalingani. lapho olungileyo ebuya ekulungeni kwakhe, enze okubi, uyakufa ngakho. nalapho omubi ebuya eubini bakhe, enze okufaneleyo nokulungileyo, uyakuphila ngakho. nokho nisho nithi: ‘indlela yenkosi ayilngani.’ ngiyakunahlela nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, kube yilowo nalowo ngendlela yakhe.” kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nambili wokuthunjwa kwethu, ngenyanga yeshumi, ngolwesihlanu lwenyanga, kwafika kimi ophunyukileyo ejerusalema, wathi: “umuzi unqotshiwe.” isandla sikajehova sasiphezu kwami kusihlwa, engakafiki ophunyukileyo, kepha wavula umlomo wami engakafiki kimi ekuseni; wavulwa umlomo wami, angabe ngisaba yisimungulu. izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu,

abakhe ezincithakalweni ezweni lakwa-israyeli basho bathi: ‘u-abraham wayemunye, wadla ifa lezwe; kepha thina sibaningi, siphiwe lona libe yifa lethu.’ ngalokho thana kubo: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujezova, ithi: nidla okunegazi, niphakamisa amehlo enu ezithombeni zenu, nichitha igazi. pho, niyakudla ifa lezwe na? niyethemba enkembeni yenu, nenza izinengiso, ningcolisa, kube yilowo nalowo umkamakhelwane wakhe. pho, niyakudla ifa lezwe na?’ “uyakusho kanje kubo, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujezova, ithi: kuphila kwami, abasezincithakalweni, ngempela, bayakuwa ngenkemba, nosendle ngiyakumnika izilwane ukuba adliwe, nabasezinqabeni nasemihumeni bayakufa ngesifo. ngiyakwenza izwe libe yincithakalo nokuyize, kuphele ukuzidla kwamandla alo; izintaba zakwa-israyeli ziyakucithwa ukuze kungabikho odlulayo. bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujezova, lapho ngenzile izwe libe yincithakalo nokuyize ngenxa yazo zonke izinengiso zabo abazenzileyo.’ “wena-ke, ndodana yomuntu, abantwana babantu bakho bakhuluma ngawe ngasezindongeni naseminyango yezindlu, basho omunye komunye, omunye kumfowabo, bathi: ‘woza uzwe ukuthi yizwi lini eliphuma kujehova.’ bafika kuwe njengokufika kwabantu, bahlala phambi kwakho njengabantu bami, bezwa amazwi akho, abawenzi kodwa, ngokuba ngomlomo wabo babonakalisa uthando olukhulu, kepha inhliziyi yabo ilandela inzuzo yabo. bheka, uyisihlabelelo esithandekayo sonephimbo elimnandi kubo, obetha kahle ngogubhu, ngokuba bezwa amazwi akho, abawenzi kodwa. “lapho lokhu kufika — bheka, kuyeza! — bayakwazi ukuthi kwakukhona umprofethi phakathi kwabo.”

34

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, profetha ngabelusi bakwa-israyeli; profetha uthi kubo, kubelusi: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujezova, ithi: wo kubelusi bakwa-israyeli abazibonelela bona! abelusi bebengayikuzalusa izimvu na? niyadla amanoni, nembatha uboya, nihlaba ezikhulupheleyo, kepha izimvu anizalusi. ezibuthakathaka aniziqinisanga, negulayo aniyiphilisa, nenyaphukileyo aniyibophanga, nexoshiweyo aniyibuyisanga, nelahlekileyo aniyifunanga, kepha nizibusile ngamandla alukhuni. zazihlakazekile, ngokuba umalusi wayengekho; zaba ngukudla kwazo zonke izilwane zasendle, zahlakazeka. izimvu zami zazulazula kuzo zonke izintaba nakuwo onke amagquma aphakemeyo, yebo, izimvu zami zazihlakazekile ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, akwabakho ozifunayo nozizingayo. “ngalokho, belusi, zwanini izwi likajehova lokuthi: kuphila kwami, isho inkosi ujezova, impela ngenxa yokuba izimvu zami zaba yimpango, nangokuba izimvu zami zaba ngukudla kwazo zonke izilwane zasendle, lokhu umalusi engekho, nangokuba abelusi bami bengafunanga izimvu zami, abelusi bezibonelela bona, bengazalusi izimvu zami, ngalokho, belusi, zwanini izwi likajehova lokuthi: isho kanje inkosi ujezova, ithi: bhekani, ngimelene nabelusi, ngiyakuzibiza izimvu zami esandleni sabo,

ngenze ukuba bangabe besazalusa izimvu, abelusi bangabe besazibonelela bona, ngophule izimvu zami emlonyeni wabo, zingabi ngukudla kwabo. “ ‘ngokuba isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bhekani, mina ngiyakuzifuna izimvu zami, ngizicinge. njen-gomalusi efuna umhlambi wakhe mhla ephakathi kwezimvu zakhe ezilahlekileyo, kanjalo ngiyakufuna izimvu zami, ngizophule kuzo zonke izindawo ezih-lakazekele kuzo ngosuku lwamafu nolobumnyama. ngiyakuzikhipha kubantu, ngiziqoqe emazweni, ngiziyise ezweni lazo, ngizaluse ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, ngasemifuleni, nasezindaweni zonke ezakhiweyo zezwe. ngiyakuzalusa emadlelweni amahle, isibaya sazo sibe sezintabeni zempakama yakwa-israyeli; ziyakubuthisa khona esibayeni esihle, ziklabhe emadlelweni aluhlaza ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli. mina ngiyakuzalusa izimvu zami, ngenze ukuba zibuthise, isho inkosi uJehova. ngiyakufuna ezilahlekileyo, ngibuyise ezixoshiweyo, ngibophe eziphakileyo, ngiqinise ezigulayo; kepha ezikhulupheleyo nezinamandla ngiyakuzichitha, ngizaluse ngokwahlulela. “ ‘nina-ke, zimvu zami, isho inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakwahlulela phakathi kwemvu nemvu naphakathi kwezimpongo. kuncane kini yini ukuklaba edlelweni elihle nize ninyathele ngezinyawo zenu okuseleyo kwedlelo lenu, noku-phuza amanzi acwebileyo nize nidunge aseleyo ngezinyawo zenu na? izimvu zami ziyadla okun-yathelwe ngezinyawo zenu, ziphuza okudungive ngezinyawo zenu. “ ‘ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova kuzo, ithi: bhekani, mina ngiyakwahlulela phakathi kwezimvu ezikhulupheleyo nezimvu ezondileyo. ngokuba nisunduza ngohlangothi nangehlombe, niquhubukusha zonke ezigulayo ngezimpondo zenu, nize nizihlakazele ngaphandle, ngiyakusindisa izimvu zami, azisayikuba yim-pango, ngahlulele phakathi kwezimvu nezimvu. ngiyakumisa umalusi phezu kwazo, azaluse: inceku yami udavide; uyakuzalusa, abe ngumalusi wazo. mina jehova ngiyakuba ngunkulunkulu wazo, inceku yami udavide ibe yisikhulu phakathi kwazo; mina jehova ngikhulumile. “ ‘ngiyakwenza nazo isivumelwano sokuthula, ngiqede izilwane ezimbi ezweni, zihlale zilondekile ehlane, zilale emahlathini. ngiyakuzenza zona nezindawo ezizungeza intaba yami zibe yisibusiso, ngehlise imvula ngesikhathi sayo, ibe yizihlambi zesisibusiso. umuthi osendle uyakuthela izithelo zawo, umhlalathi uthele ukudla kwawo, zihlale zilondekile ezweni lazo, zazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho sengaphulile izikeyi zejoka lazo, ngazophula esandleni salabo ezenziwa izikhonzi yibo. azisayikuba yimpango yabezizwe, nesilwane somhlaba asiyikuzidla, kepha ziyakuhlala zilon-dekile, zingesatshiswa muntu. ngiyakuzivusela insimu edumileyo; azisayikususwa yindlala ezweni, zingasalithwali ihlazo labezizwe. ziyakwazi ukuthi mina jehova unkulunkulu wazo nginazo nokuthi zona, indlu yakwa-israyeli, zingabantu bami, isho inkosi uJehova. nina niyizimvu zami, niyizimvu zedlelo lami; ningabantu, mina ngingunkulunkulu wenu, isho inkosi uJehova.’ ”

35

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: “ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho ngasentabeni yaseseyiri, upro-fethe ngayo, uthi kuyo: ‘isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, ngimelene nawe ntaba yaseseyiri; ngiyakwelulela kuwe isandla sami, ngikwenze incithakalo nokuyize. ngiyakwenza imizi yakho ibe yihlane, wena ube yincithakalo, wazi ukuthi ngingujehova. “ ‘ngokuba unobutha obuphakade, futhi unikele abantwana bakwa-israyeli osikweni lwenkamba ngesikhathi sesigemegegeme sabo, nge-sikhathi sokuphela kokubi, ngalokho, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uJehova, ngiyakwenza ube yigazi, igazi likuxoshe; ngokuba ungazondanga igazi, igazi liyakukulandela. ngiyakwenza intaba yaseseyiri ibe yincithakalo nokuyize, ngingume kuyo odlulayo nobuyayo. ngiyakugcwalisa izintaba zayo ngababuleweyo bayo, abagawaze ngenkamba bawa emagqumeni akho, nasezigodini zakho, nakuyo yonke imifula yakho. ngiyakukwenza incithakalo ephakade, imizi yakho ingabe isahlwala, nazi ukuthi ngingujehova. “ ‘ngokuba wathi: ‘lezi zizwe ezimbili nalawa mazwe amabili kuyakuba ngokwami, sidle ifa lakho,’ noma uJehova ebelapho, ngalokho, kuphila kwami, isho inkosi uJehova, ngiyakwenza njengolaka lwakho nanjengomhawu wakho obafele wona ngokubazonda kwakho, ngizazise kubo, lapho ngikwahlulela. uyakwazi ukuthi nginguje-hova; ngizwile zonke izithuko zakho ozikhulume ngezintaba zakwa-israyeli ngokuthi: ‘yincithakalo; siphilwe zona ukuba sizidle.’ nizikhulisile kimi ngomlomo wenu, nandisile amazwi enu kimi; mina ngiwezile. isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: lapho uthokoza umhlaba wonke, ngiyakukwenza incithakalo. njengokuthokoza kwakho ngefa lendlu yakwa-israyeli, ngokuba ibiyincithakalo, kanjalo ngiyakwenza kuwe: uyakuba yincithakalo, ntaba yaseseyiri, naye wonke u-edomi, yebo, wonke wakhe, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova.’ ”

36

“wena ndodana yomuntu, profetha ngezintaba zakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘nina zintaba zakwa-israyeli, zwanini izwi likajehova. isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: ngokuba isitha sisho kuwe, sithi: ‘ashila,’ nokuthi: ‘izindawo eziphakemeyo zamandulo sezizifa lethu,’ ” ngalokho profetha, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: ngokuba, yebo, ngokuba banenza incithakalo, banigwinya nxazonke ukuba nibe yifa lezizwe eziseleyo, futhi niphatha ngezin-debe zezideleli nangokuhleba kwabantu, ngalokho, zintaba zakwa-israyeli, zwanini izwi lenkosi uJehova lokuthi: isho kanje inkosi uJehova kuzo zintaba nakuwo amagquma, kuyo imifula nakuzo izigodi, nakuzo izindawo ezichithekileyo, nakuyo imizi eshiyiweyo, osekiyimpango nenhleliso yezizwe eziseleyo ezikhona nxazonke, yebo, ngalokho isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: impela ngomlilo womhawu wami ngikhulumile ngensali yezizwe nangawo wonke u-edomi, ababeke izwe lami libe yifa labo ngentokozo yenhliziyi yabo yonke

nangamafundululu omphefumulo, ukuze lilahlwe libe yimpango; ngalokho profetha ngezwe lakwa-israyeli, uthi kuzo izintaba nakuwo amagquma, kuyo imifula nakuzo izigodi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: bhekani, ngikhulume ngomhawu wami nangokufutheka kwami, ngokuba nithwele ihlazo labezizwe. ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngiphakamisile isandla sami ngokuthi: impela abezizwe abakini nxazonke bayakuthwala ihlazo labo. " 'kepha nina zintaba zakwa-israyeli niyakuveza amagatsha enu, nithelale abantu bami izithelo zenu, ngokuba sebeseduze ukubuya. ngokuba bhekani, nginani; ngiyakuphendukela kini, niyakulinywa, nihlwanyelwe. ngiyakwandisa abantu phezu kwenu, yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli, yonke yayo; imizi iyakuhlalwa, nezindawo ezichithekileyo ziyakwakhiwa. ngiyakwandisa phezu kwenu abantu nezilwane; kuyakwanda, kuzale; ngiyakwenza ukuba nihlalwe njengakuqala, kube kühle kini kunakuqala, nazi ukuthi ngingujejhova. ngiyakuhambisa abantu phezu kwenu, abantu bami u-israyeli; bayakukuzuzwa, ube yifa labo; awusayikubaphuca abantwana. " 'isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: ngokuba bathi kuwe: "wena ungodlayo abantu, waphucile abantwana besizwe sakini," ngalokho awusayikudla abantu, ungasaphuci abantwana besizwe sakini, isho inkosi ujejhova. angisayikukuzwisa ihlazo labezizwe, ungasathwali amahloni abantu, ungasakhubekisi isizwe sakini, isho inkosi ujejhova." ' izwi likajejhova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, indlu yakwa-israyeli isahlala ezweni layo balingcolisa ngezindlela zabo nangezenzo zabo; indlela yabo yayingcolile phambi kwami njengowesifazane ekungcoleni kwakhe. ngase ngithulula ukufutheka kwami phezu kwabo ngenxa yegazi ababelichithe ezweni, ngokuba babelingcolisile ngezithombe zabo. ngabahlakazela phakathi kwezizwe, basabalaliselwa emazweni; ngabahlulela njengendlela yabo nezenzo zabo. nxa sebefika ezizweni lapho beya khona, balihlambalaza igama lami elingcwele, lapho kwakuthiwa ngabo: 'laba bangabantu bakajejhova, kepha nokho baphumile ezweni lakubo.' kodwa ngalihawukela igama lami elingcwele eyayilingcolisile indlu yakwa-israyeli phakathi kwezizwe, lapho yaya khona. "ngalokho yisho kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: angikwenzi lokho ngenxa yenu nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, kepha ngenxa yegama lami elingcwele enilahlambalazile phakathi kwezizwe, lapho yaya khona. ngiyakulingcwelisa igama lami elikhulu elihlanjaziwe phakathi kwezizwe, enilahlambalazile phakathi kwazo, izizwe zazi ukuthi ngingujejhova, isho inkosi ujejhova, lapho ngiyakungcweliseka ngani emehlweni abo. " 'ngiyakunithabatha ezizweni, nginibuthe emazweni onke, nginiyise ezweni lakini. ngiyakunifafaza ngamanzi ahlambulukileyo, nihlambuluke, nginihlambulule kukho konke ukungcola kwenu nakuzo zonke izithombe zenu. ngiyakuninika inhliziyi entsha, ngifake phakathi kwenu umoya omusha, ngikhiphe inhliziyi yetsheni enyameni yenu, ngininike inhliziyi yenyama. ngiyakufaka umoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngenze ukuba nihambe ngezimiso zami; niyakugcina izahlulelo zami,

nizenze. niyakuhlala ezweni engalinika oyihlo, nibe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wenu. ngiyakuninika kukho konke ukungcola kwenu, ngibize amabele, ngiwandise, ngingabeki indlela phezu kwenu. ngiyakwandisa izithelo zomuthi nokudla komhlalathi, ningabe nisamukeliswa ihlazo lendlela phakathi kwezizwe. seniyakukhumbula izindlela zenu ezimbi nezenzo zenu ezingezinhle, ninengeke emehlweni enu ngenxa yobubi benu nangenxa yezinengiso zenu. angikwenzi lokhu ngenxa yenu, isho inkosi ujejhova; makwaziwe kini; jabhani, nibe namahloni ngenxa yezindlela zenu nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli. " 'isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: mhla nginihlambulula ebubini benu bonke, ngiyakwenza ukuba imizi ihlalwe, zakhiwe izindawo ezichithekileyo. izwe elaliyize liyakulinywa esikhundleni sokuba yincithakalo emehlweni abo bonke abadlulayo. bayakuthi: "leli zwe ekade laliyize selinjengensimu yase-edene, nemizi echithekileyo neyayiyincithakalo nedilizweyo isibiyelwe, iyahlalwa." seziyakwazi izizwe ezisele nxazonke zenu ukuthi mina jehova ngakhile izindawo ezidilizweyo, ngatshala lokhu okukade kwakuyincithakalo; mina jehova ngikhulumile, ngiyakukwenza." 'isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: nangalokhu ngiyakucelwa yindlu yakwa-israyeli ukuba ngiyenzele: ngiyakuyandisela abantu njengezimvu. njengomhlambi ongcweliweyo, njengomhlambi wasejerusalema emikhosini yalo emisiweyo, kancalo imizile echithekileyo iyakugcwala imihlambi yabantu, bazi ukuthi ngingujejhova."

37

isandla sikajehova sasiphezu kwami, sangikhipha ngomoya kajejhova, sangibeka phakathi kwezizwe; sasigcwele amathambo. wangidlulisa kuwo, ngawazungeza; bheka, ayemangingi kakhulu ebusweni besigodi, futhi bheka, ayomile kakhulu. wayesethi kimi: "ndodana yomuntu, lawa mathambo angaphila na?" ngathi: "nkosi jehova, wena uyazi." wayesethi kimi: "profetha phezu kwalawa mathambo, uthi kuwo: 'nina mathambo omileyo, zwanini izwi likajejhova. isho kanje inkosi ujejhova kulawa mathambo, ithi: bhekani, ngiyakungenisa kini umoya, niphile. ngiyakubeka imisipha phezu kwenu, ngihlume isinyama phezu kwenu, nginimboze ngesikhumba, nginike umoya, niphile, nazi ukuthi ngingujejhova." ' ngaprofetha njengalokho ngiyaliwe, nalapho ngiprofetha kwaba khona umsindo nokungunquza; amathambo asondelana, ithambo kulo ithambo. ngase ngibona; bheka, kwakukhona imisipha phezu kwawo, kwahluma nenyama, nesikhumba sawasibekela ngaphezulu, kepha umoya wawungekho kuwo. wayesethi kimi: "profetha kuwo umoya, profetha, ndodana yomuntu, uthi kuwo umoya: 'isho kanje inkosi ujejhova, ithi: woza, moya, uvele emimoyeni yomine, uphefumulele laba ababuleweyo ukuba baphile." ' ngaprofetha njengalokho ngiyaliwe; umoya wangena kuwo, aphila, ema ngezinyawo zawo, impi enkulu kakhulu impela. wayesethi kimi: "ndodana yomuntu, lawa mathambo ayindlu yonke yakwa-israyeli; bathi:

'bheka, amathambo ethu omile, ithemba lethu liphelile, sinqunywe.' ngalokho profetha, uthi kubo: 'isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakuvula amathuna enu, nginikhuphule emathuneni enu nina bantu bami, nginiyise ezweni lakwa-israyeli. niyakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova, lapho sengiwafulile amathuna enu, nganikhuphula emathuneni enu nina bantu bami. ngiyakuwufaka umoya wami kini, nize niphile, nginibeke ezweni lakini, nazi ukuthi mina jehova ngikhulumile, ngakwenza, usho uJehova.' " izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "wena ndodana yomuntu, zithathele induku, ulobe kuyo ngokuthi: 'ekajuda neyabantwana bakwa-israyeli, abangane bakhe.' thatha enye induku, ulobe kuyo ngokuthi: 'ekajosefa, induku ka-efrayimi neyendlu yonke yakwa-israyeli, abangane bakhe,' uzisondeze enye kwenye, zibe yinduku inye, zibe nye esandleni sakho. "lapho abantu bakho bekhuluma kuwe, bathi: 'ungesitshale ukuthi lezi ziyini kuwe na?' khuluma kubo, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakuyithatha induku kajosefa esesandleni sika-efrayimi nezizwe zakwa-israyeli, abangane bakhe, ngiyibeke endukwini kajuda, ngizenze zibe yinduku inye, babe munye esandleni sami.' izinduku oloba kuzo ziyakuba sesandleni sakho phambi kwamahlo abo. khuluma kubo, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, ngiyakuthabatha abantwana bakwa-israyeli ezizweni lapho baya khona, ngibabathe nxazonke, ngibayise ezweni lakubo, ngibenze isizwe sinye ezweni, ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, kube yinkosi inye kubo bonke, bangabe besaba yizizwe ezimbili, bangabe besahlukaniselwa imibuso emibili. abasayikuzingcolisa ngezithombe zabo, nangokuzondekayo kwabo, nangesisodwa seziphambeko zabo, kepha ngiyakubasindisa kukho konke ukuhlelela kwabo abone ngakho, ngibahlambulule, baze babe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo. "incek yami udavide iyakuba yinkosi phezu kwabo, kube ngumalusi munye kubo bonke; bayakuhamba ezahlulweni zami, bagcine izimiso zami, bazenze. bayakuhlala ezweni engilini incek yami uJakobe, ababehlala kulo oyihlo; bayakuhlala kulo, bona nabantwana babo, nabantwana babantwana babo kuze kube phakade, udavide incek yami abe yisikhulu sabo kuze kube phakade. ngiyakwenza isivumelwano sokuthula nabo, sibe yisivumelwano esiphakade nabo; ngiyakubamisa, ngibandise, ngibeke indlu yami engwele phakathi kwabo kuze kube phakade. itabernakale lami iyakuba phezu kwabo; ngiyakuba ngunkulunkulu wabo, bona babe ngabantu bami. izizwe ziyakwazi ukuthi mina jehova ngiyangcwelisa u-israyeli, lapho indlu yami engwele ikhona phakathi kwabo kuze kube phakade."

38

izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "ndodana yomuntu, bhekisa ubuso bakho kugogi, izwe likam-agogi, isikhulu sakwaroshe nomesheke nothubali, uprofethe ngaye, uthi: 'isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: bheka, ngimelene nawe gogi, isikhulu sakwaroshe nomesheke nothubali; ngiyakukugququla, ngifake

izingwegwe emihlathini yakho, ngikukhiphe kanye nayo yonke impi yakho, amahashi nabamahashi, bonke bembethe kahle kakhulu, iviyo elikhulu elinamawu nezihlangu, bonke bephethe izinkemba, ipheresiya, nekushu, nophuthi kukanye nabo, bonke benezihlangu nezigqoko zensimbi, igomere nawo onke amaviyo alo, indlu kathogama ngasekugcineni kwasenyakatho nawo onke amaviyo akhe, abantu abanengi kanye nawe. "l'ungela, yebo, uzilungisele, wena nawo onke amaviyo akho abathene kuwe, ube ngumgcinu wawo. emva kwezinsuku eziningi uyakubuthwa; ngeminyaka yokugcina uyakungena ezweni elibuyiswe enkembeni, liqoqwe ezizweni eziningi, ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli ezaziincithakalo njalo, eselikhishiwe kubantu, bahlale belondekile bonke. uyakukhuphuka, ufike njengesivunguvungu, usibekele izwe njengefu, wena nawo onke amaviyo akho, nabantu abanengi kanye nawe. "isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: kuyakuthi ngalolo suku kuvele izinto enhliziyweni yakho, ucebe amacebo amabi. uyakuthi: 'ngiyakwenyukela ezweni elisobala, ngiye kwabazinzileyo abahlala belondekile, bonke abahlala bengenalugane, kungekho kubo imigogo nezi-cabha, ukuze uphange impango, ubamuke impahla, bese wuphendulela isandla sakho ezindaweni ezichithekileyo esezakhiwe nakubantu asebebutiwe ezizweni, bezuza imfuyo nempahla, behlala enkabeni yezwe." isheba, nededani, nabathengi basetharishishi kanye nazo zonke izingonyama zakho kuyakusho kuwe, kuthi: 'ufikele ukuphanga na? ubuthile iviyo lakho ukuba wamuke impahla, ususe isiliva negolide, uthathe imfuyo nempahla, uphange impango enkulu, na?' "ngalokho profetha, ndodana yomuntu, uthi kugogi: 'isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: ngalolo suku, lapho abantu bami u-israyeli behlala belondekile, angithi uyakukwazi na? uyakuvela endaweni yakho ekugcineni kwasenyakatho, wena nabantu abanengi kanye nawe, bonke bekhwele amahashi, iviyo elikhulu nempi enamandla, ukhuphukele ukulwa nabantu bami u-israyeli njengefu lokusibekela izwe; kuyakuthi ngezinsuku ezizayo ngikuyise kubantu bami ukuze izizwe zingazi, lapho ngizingcwelisa ngawe gogi emehlweni azo. "isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: wena unguye engakhuluma ngaye ngezinsuku zamandulo ngezandla zezinceku zami abaprofethi bakwa-israyeli abaprofetha ngalezo zinsuku iminyaka eminingi ukuthi ngiyakukuyisa kubo na? kuyakuthi ngalolo suku lapho ugogi efika ezweni lakwa-israyeli, isho inkosi uJehova, ukufutheka kwami kukhuphukele emakheleni ami. ngomhawu wami nangomlilo wolaka lwami ngikhulumile, ngathi: impela ngalolo suku kuyakuba ngukuthuthumela okukhulu ezweni lakwa-israyeli ukuba kuthuthumele phambi kwami izinhlanzi zolwandle, nezinyoni zezulu, nezilwane zasendle, nazo zonke izilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, nabo bonke abantu abasebusweni bomhlaba, izintaba zidilizelwe phansi, amawa awe, nezingange zonke ziwele phansi. ngiyakumbizela inkemba kuzo zonke izintaba zami, isho inkosi uJehova, inkemba yalowo nalowo imelane nomfowabo. ngiyakumahlulela ngesifo nangegazi, nginise phezu kwakhe, namaviyo akhe, nabantu abanengi abanaye,

imvula ekhukhulayo, namatshe esichotho, nomlilo, nesibabule. ngiyakuzenza mkhulu, ngizingcwelise, ngizazise emehlweni ezizwe eziningi, zazi ukuthi ngingujehova.’

39

“wena ndodana yomuntu, profetha ngogogi, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi ujeihova, ithi: bheka, ngimelene nawe gogi, isikhulu sakwaroshe nomesheke nothubali. ngiyakukugqula, ngikuhole, ngikwenyuse ekugcineni komhlaba, ngikuyise ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, ngishaye phansi umnsalo esandleni sakho sokhohlo, ngiwise imicibisholo yakho esandleni sakho sokunene. uyakuwa ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, wena namaviyo akho onke, nabantu abanawe, ngikunikele ezinyonini eziyoculayo zezinhlobo zonke nasezilwaneni zasendle ukuba udiwe. uyakuwa ebusweni bomhlaba, ngokuba mina ngikhulumile, isho inkosi ujeihova. ngiyakuthuma umkilo kumagoti nakwabahlala belondekile eziqhingini, bazi ukuthi ngingujehova. “ngiyakwenza ukuba laziwe igama lami elingcwele phakathi kwabantu bami u-israyeli, ngingabe ngisavuma ukuba igama lami elingcwele lingcoliswe, izizwe zazi ukuthi ngingujehova, ongcwele wakwa-israyeli. bheka, kuyeza, kuyakwenzeka, isho inkosi ujeihova; yilolo suku engikhulume ngalo. “abahlala emizini yakwa-israyeli bayakuphuma, baphempe umlilo ngezikhali, bazishise, izihlangu namahawu, iminsalo nemicibisholo, nezinduku, nemikhonto, benze umlilo ngakho iminyaka eyisikhombisa. abayikuthatha muthi endle, bangagawuli emahlathini, ngokuba bayakuphemba umlilo ngezikhali, baphange ababaphangayo, bamuke ababamukileyo, isho inkosi ujeihova. “kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ngimnike ugesi lapho indawo yethuna, kwa-israyeli, isigodi sabadlulayo ngasempumalanga kolwandle, ivimbe abadlulayo, bembele khona ugesi naso sonke isixuku sakhe, bayibize ngokuthi isigodi sasehamoni gogi. “indlu yakwa-israyeli iyakubembela izinyanga eziyisikhombisa, ukuze ihlambulule izwe. bonke abantu bezwe bayakubembela, kube ludumo lwabo ngosuku engiyakukhazimuliswa ngalo, isho inkosi ujeihova. “bayakwahlukanisa njalo abantu abayakudabula izwe, bembele ababadabula besasele ebusweni bomhlaba, baze balihlambulule; bayakucinga ngasekugcineni kwezinyanga eziyisikhombisa. lapho abadlula ezweni bedlula babone ithambo lomuntu, bayakumisa isiboniso eceleni kwalo, abemvelayo baze balimbele esigodini sasehamoni gogi. kuyakuba khona futhi nomuzi ogama lawo liyakuba yihamoni. bayakuhlambulula kanjalo izwe. “wena ndodana yomuntu, isho kanje inkosi ujeihova, ithi: yisho ezinyonini zezinhlobo zonke nasezilwaneni zasendle, uthi: ‘buthani, nifike, nihlanganyele umhlathshelo wami nxazonke engiwuhlaba ngenxa yenu, umhlathshelo omkhulu ezintabeni zakwa-israyeli, ukuba nidle inyama, niphuze igazi. niyakudla inyama yamaqhawe, niphuze igazi lezikhulu zomhlaba, elezingama, nelamawundlu, nelezimbu, nelezikunzi, ezikhulupheleyo zasebeshani zonke. niyakudla amanoni nize nisuthe, niphuze igazi nize

nidakwe emhlathshelweni wami engiwuhlaba ngenxa yenu. niyakusutha etafuleni lami ngamahashi, nangezingqola, nangamaqhawe, nangawo onke amadoda empi,’ isho inkosi ujeihova. “ngiyakubeka inkazimulo yami phakathi kwezizwe, zonke izizwe zibone isahlululo sami engisenzileyo, nesandla sami engisibeke kuzo. isiyakwazi indlu yakwa-israyeli ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo, kusukela kulolo suku kuya phambili. izizwe ziyakwazi ukuthi indlu yakwa-israyeli yathunjwa ngenxa yobubi bayo, ngokuba baphambuka kimi, ngasitheza ubuso bami kubo; ngabanikela esandleni sezitha zabo, bawa bonke ngenkamba. ngenza kubo njengokungcola kwabo nanjengezeqo zabo, ngasitheza ubuso bami kubo. “ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeihova, ithi: ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kukajakobe, ngihawukele yonke indlu yakwa-israyeli, ngibe nomhawu ngegama lami elingcwele. bayakuthwala ihlazo labo nazo zonke izeqo zabo abekwe ngazo kimi, lapho beyakuhlala belondekile ezweni lakubo, kungabikho obesabisayo, lapho ngibabuyisile kubantu, ngibabuthile emazweni ezitha zabo, ngingcwelisiwe emehlweni ezizwe eziningi. bayakwazi ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo ngokubathumba kwami phakathi kwezizwe, ngokuba ngababutha ezweni lakubo; ngasiyakushiya muntu wabo khona; ngasayikusitheza ubuso bami kubo, ngokuba ngiyakuthulula umoya wami phezu kwendlu yakwa-israyeli, isho inkosi ujeihova.”

40

ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlano, wokuthunjwa kwethu ekuqaleni komnyaka, ngolweshumi lwenyanga, ngomnyaka weshumi nane, emva kokunqotshwa komuzi, ngalona lolo suku, isandla sikajehova sasiphezu kwami, wangiyisa khona. ngemibono kankulunkulu wangiyisa ezweni lakwa-israyeli, wangibeka entabeni ephakeme kakhulu, okwakuphezu kwayo kungathi isakihiwosomuzi ngasengizimu. wangiyisa khona; bheka, umuntu osimo sakhe sasinjengesimo sethusi, ephethe intambo yefilakisi esandleni sakhe, nohlanga lokulinganisa, wayemi esangweni. lo muntu wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, bheka ngamehlo akho, uzwe ngezindlebe zakho, ubeke inhliziyi yakho kukho konke engiyakubonisa khona, ngokuba ulethiwe ukuba ngikubonise; yitshale indlu yakwa-israyeli konke okubonayo.” bheka, kwakukhona ugange ngaphandle kwendlu nxazonke, nasesandleni somuntu kwakukhona uhlanga lokulinganisa, luyizingalo eziyisithupa, vileyo naleyo iyingalo nobubanzi besandla; walinganisa ububanzi besakihiwo: luhlanga lunye; nokuphakama: luhlanga lunye. wayeseya esangweni elalibheke empumalanga, wakhuphuka ngezinyathelo zalo, walinganisa umbundu wesango; ububanzi bawo babuluhlanga lunye. ubude bekamelo labalindi babuluhlanga lunye, nobubanzi balo buluhlanga lunye; okwakuphakathi kwamakamelo kwakuyizingalo eziyisihlanu; umbundu wesango eceleni kompheme wesango ngasendlini wawuluhlanga lunye. walinganisa nompheme wesango ngasendlini: luhlanga

lunye. wayeselinganisa umpheme wesango: yizingalo eziyisishiyagalombili; nezinsika zalo: yizingalo ezimbili; umpheme wesango wawungasendlini. amakamelo abalindi asesangweni ngasempumalanga ayemathathu ngalapha, emathathu nangalapha, eyisilinganiso sinye; nezinsika zaziyisilinganiso sinye ngalapha nangalapha. walinganisa ububanzi besikhala sesango: yizingalo eziyishumi; nobude besango: yizingalo eziyishumi nantathu; nomkhawulo ngaphambi kwamakamelo abalindi: yingalo inye; nomkhawulo ngalapha: yingalo inye; namakamelo abalindi: yizingalo eziyisithupha ngalapha nezingalo eziyisithupha ngalapha. walinganisa isango kusukela ophahleni lwelinye ikamelo kuze kube sophahleni lwelinye, ububanzi buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano, umnyango ubhekene nomnyango. wenza nezinsika: yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisithupha, isango lifinyelela ensikeni yegceke nxazonke. kusukela phambi kwesango ngasekungeneni kuze kube phambi kompheme wesango elingaphakathi kwakuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu. kwakukhona amafasitele aaliweyo, kuwo amakamelo nakuzo izinsika ngaphakathi kwesango nxazonke, kanjalo nakuyo imengamo; kwakukhona amafasitele nxazonke ngaphakathi namasundu ezinsikeni. wayesengingenisa egcekeni elingaphandle; bheka, lapho kwakukhona amakamelo nendawo egandayiweyo eyenzelwe igceke nxazonke; kwakukhona amakamelo angamashumi amathathu endaweni egandayiweyo. indawo egandayiweyo yayiseceleni kwamasango, ilingene nobude bamasango; lokhu kwakuyindawo egandayiweyo ephansi. wayeselinganisa ububanzi kusukela phambi kwesango elingenazinsika kuze kube phambi kwegceke elingaphakathi ngaphandle: yizingalo eziyikhulu ngasempumalanga ngasenyakatho. wayeselinganisa ubude nobubanzi besango legeke elingaphandle elibheke ngasenyakatho. amakamelo alo abalindi ayemathathu ngalapha, emathathu nangalapha; izinsika zalo nemengamo yalo kwakunjengesilinganiso sesango sokuqala; ubude balo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nobubanzi buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano. amafasitele alo, nemengamo yalo, namasundu alo kwakunjengesilinganiso sesango elibheke ngasempumalanga; bakhuphukela kulo ngezinyathelo eziyisikhombisa; imengamo yalo yayiphambi kwalezi. kwakukhona isango legeke elingaphakathi malungana naleli sango ngasenyakatho ngasempumalanga; walinganisa, kusukela esangweni kuze kube sesangweni, izingalo eziyikhulu. wayesengiyisa ngaseningizimu; bheka, isango lingaseningizimu; walinganisa izinsika zalo nemengamo yalo njengezilinganiso zasenhla. kwakukhona amafasitele kulo nakuyo imengamo yalo nxazonke njengamafasitele angenhla; ubude babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nobubanzi buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano. kwakukhona izinyathelo eziyisikhombisa zokukhuphukela kulo, imengamo iphambi kwazo; lalinamasundu, lilinye ngalapha nelinye ngalapha ezinsikeni zalo. kwakukhona isango legeke elingaphakathi ngaseningizimu; walinganisa, kusukela esangweni kuze kube sesangweni ngaseningizimu,

izingalo eziyikhulu. wayesengingenisa egcekeni elingaphakathi ngesango laseningizimu; walilinganisa isango laseningizimu njengezilinganiso zasenhla. amakamelo alo abalindi, nezinsika zalo, nemengamo yalo kwakunjengezilinganiso zasenhla; kwakukhona amafasitele kulo nakuyo imengamo nxazonke; ubude balo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nobubanzi balo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano. kwakukhona imengamo nxazonke, ubude bayo buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano, nobubanzi bayo buyizingalo eziyisihlanu. imengamo yalo yayibheke egcekeni elingaphandle; amasundu ayekhona ezinsikeni zalo; kwakhushukelwa kulo ngezinyathelo eziyisishiyagalombili. wayesengingenisa egcekeni elingaphakathi ngasempumalanga, walilinganisa isango njengezilinganiso zasenhla, namakamelo alo abalindi, nezinsika zalo, nemengamo yalo njengezilinganiso zasenhla; kwakukhona amafasitele kulo nakuyo imengamo yalo nxazonke; ubude babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nobubanzi buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano. imengamo yalo yayibheke egcekeni elingaphandle; amasundu ayekhona ezinsikeni zalo ngalapha nangalapha; kwakhushukelwa kulo ngezinyathelo eziyisishiyagalombili. wayesengiyisa esangweni lasenyakatho, walilinganisa njengezilinganiso zasenhla, namakamelo alo abalindi, nezinsika zalo, nemengamo yalo; kwakukhona amafasitele kulo nxazonke; ubude babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nobubanzi buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano. izinsika zalo zazibheke egcekeni elingaphandle; amasundu ayekhona ezinsikeni zalo ngalapha nangalapha; kwakhushukelwa kulo ngezinyathelo eziyisishiyagalombili. kwakukhona ikamelo nomnyango walo ngasezinsikeni emasangweni; bahlanza khona umnikelo wokushiswa. emphemeni wesango kwakukhona amatafula amabili ngalapha namatafula amabili ngalapha ukuba kuhlatshelwe kuwo umnikelo wokushiswa nomnikelo wesono nomnikelo wecala. eceleni ngaphandle lapho kukhushukelwa esivalweni sesango ngasenyakatho kwakukhona amatafula amabili, nakolunye uhlangothi olungasemphemeni wesango amatafula amabili. amatafula amane ayengalapha, namatafula amane ayengalapha eceleni kwesango, amatafula ayisishiyagalombili ababelhabela kuwo. kwakungamatafula amane omnikelo wokushiswa amatshe abaziweyo, ubude buyigalo nenxenye, nobubanzi buyigalo nenzenye, nokuphakama kuyingalo, ababeka phezu kwawo izinto abahlaba ngazo umnikelo wokushiswa nomhlatshelo. izingwegwe, ubude bazo bungububanzi besandla, zazifakiwe ngaphakathi nxazonke; ematafuleni kwakukhona inyama yomnikelo. ngaphandle kwesango elingaphakathi kwakukhona amakamelo abahlabeleli egcekeni elingaphakathi, eliseceleni kwesango lasenyakatho, libheke ngaseningizimu, elinye eliseceleni kwesango lasempumalanga, libheke ngasenyakatho. wathi kimi: "leli kamelo elibheke ngaseningizimu nge-labapristi abagcina inkonzo yasendlini. ikamelo elibheke ngasenyakatho ngelabapristi abagcina

inkonzo yase-altare; bangamadodana kasadoki aphakathi kwamadodana kalevi, asondela kujehova ukumkhonza.” wayeselinganisa igceke, ubude balo buyizingalo eziyikhulu, nobubanzi buyizingalo eziyikhulu, yizinhlangothi ezine; i-altare laliphambi kwendlu. wayesengingenisa empheneni wendlu, walinganisa izinsika zomphe: yizingalo eziyisihlanu ngalapha nezingalo eziyisihlanu ngalapha; ububanzi besango babuyizingalo ezintathu ngalapha nezingalo ezintathu ngalapha. ubude bompheme babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nobubanzi buyizingalo eziyishumi nanye ngasezinyathelweni okwakukhushukelwa ngazo kulo; kwakukhona nezibonda ngasezinsikeni, esinye ngalapha nesinye ngalapha.

41

wayesengingenisa ethempelini, walinganisa izinsika, ububanzi buyizingalo eziyisithupha ngalapha, ububanzi buyizingalo eziyisithupha nangalapha, ububanzi betabernakele. ububanzi bomnyango babuyizingalo eziyishumi; amacele omnyango ayeyizingalo eziyisihlanu ngalapha nezingalo eziyisihlanu ngalapha; walinganisa ubude balo: yizingalo ezingamashumi amane; nobubanzi balo: yizingalo ezingamashumi amabili. wayesengena phakathi, walinganisa izinsika zomnyango: yizingalo ezimbili; nomnyango: yizingalo eziyisithupha; nobubanzi bomnyango: yizingalo eziyisikhombisa. walinganisa ubude bokuphakathi: yizingalo ezingamashumi amabili; nobubanzi: yizingalo ezingamashumi amabili phambi kwethempeli; wathi kimi: “lokhu kuyindawo engcwele kakhulu.” wayeselinganisa udonga lwendlu: yizingalo eziyisithupha; nobubanzi bamakamelo ezinhlangothi: yizingalo ezine nxazonke zendlu emaceleni onke. amakamelo ezinhlangothi ayemathathu elakanyene elinye phezu kwelinye, engamashumi amathathu ngomumo. angena odongeni olwalungolwendlu lwamakamelo ezinhlangothi nxazonke ukuba abambelele kulo, angabambeleli odongeni lwendlu. amakamelo ezinhlangothi aba banzi ekukhuphukeni njalo nxazonke, ngokuba okuzungeza indlu kwakhuphuka njalo nxazonke zendlu; ngalokho indlu yaba banzi ekukhuphukeni njalo; kwakhushukwa ekamelweni eliphansi kwaze kwaba kweliphezulu ngeliphakathi. ngabona ukuthi indlu yayinendunduma nxazonke; izisekelo zamakamelo ezinhlangothi zaziluhlanga olupheleleyo lwezingalo eziyisithupha kuze kube sekuhlanganisweni phezulu. uhlonze lodonga olwalungolwamakamelo ezinhlangothi ngaphandle lwaluyizingalo eziyisihlanu; indawo eseleyo yayingeyamakamelo ezinhlangothi endlu. phakathi kwamakamelo kwakukhona ububanzi obuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili nxazonke zendlu emaceleni onke. iminyango yamakamelo ezinhlangothi yayibheke endaweni eseleyo, omunye umnyango ngasenyakatho nomunye umnyango ngaseningizimu; ububanzi bendawo eseleyo babuyizingalo eziyisihlanu nxazonke. isakhiwo esasiphambi kwendawo eyahlukanisiweyo ngasentshonalanga, ububanzi baso babuyizingalo ezingamashumi

ayisikhombisa; uhlonze lodonga lwendlu lwaluyizingalo eziyisihlanu nxazonke, nobude balo buyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye. wayeselinganisa indlu, ubude bayo buyizingalo eziyikhulu; indawo eyahlukanisiweyo nesakhiwo kanye nezingodwa zaso, ubude bakho babuyizingalo eziyikhulu, nobubanzi bobuso bendlu kanye nendawo eyahlukanisiweyo ngasempumalanga: yizingalo eziyikhulu. wayeselinganisa ubude besakhiwo phambi kwendawo eyahlukanisiweyo eyayisemva kwaso nemipheme yayo ngalapha nangalapha: yizingalo eziyikhulu, nethempeli elingaphakathi, nemipheme yegceke, imibundu, namafasitele avariweyo, nemipheme nxazonke eyelakanyene kathathu malungana nombundu, kwembeswe umuthi nxazonke, kusukela phansi kuze kube semafasiteleni; amafasitele ayemboziwe; kuze kube phezu komnyango nasendlu ingaphakathi, nangaphandle, nakulo lonke udonga nxazonke ngaphakathi nangaphandle kwakulinganisiwe, kwenziwe ngamakherubi nangamasundu; isundu laliphakathi kwekherubi nekherubi, ikerubi lilinye linobuso obubili; kwakungubuso bomuntu bubheke isundu ngalapha, nobuso bebhongo lengonyama bubheke isundu ngalapha; kwakwenziwe kanjalo kuyo yonke indlu nxazonke. kusukela phansi kuze kube phezu komnyango kwakwenziwe amakherubi nangamasundu, kanjalo nasodongeni lwethempeli. ithempeli-ke, izinsika zomnyango zazinezhlangothi ezine, nobuso bendawo engcwelengcwele, isimo sabo sasinjengesimo sethempeli. i-altare lalingumuthi, ukuphakama kwalo kuyizingalo ezintathu, nobude balo buyizingalo ezimbili; lalinamagumbi; ubude balo nezingodwa zalo kwakungumuthi; wathi kimi: “lokhu kuyitafula eliyakuba ngaphambi kukajehova.” ithempeli nendawo engcwelengcwele kwakunezivalo ezimbili. izivalo zazinezicabha ezimbili, izicabha ezimbili eziphendukayo, ezimbili ngezesinye isivalo, nezicabha ezimbili ngezesinye. kwakwenziwe kuzo, ezivalweni zethempeli, amakherubi namasundu njengokwenziwe ezindongeni; kwakukhona isivikelo somuthi phezu kompheme ngaphandle. kwakukhona amafasitele avariweyo namasundu ngalapha nangalapha emaceleni ompheme, nasemakamelweni ezinhlangothi zendlu, nasesivikelweni.

42

wayesengiphumisela egcekeni elingaphandle ngasenyakatho, wangingenisa ekamelweni elibhekene nendawo eyahlukanisiweyo, elimalungana nesakhiwo ngasenyakatho, ohlangothini olude, ubude balo buyizingalo eziyikhulu, umnyango ungasenyakatho; ububanzi babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu. malungana nezingalo ezingamashumi amabili ezazingegekeke elingaphakathi, namalungana nendawo egandayiweyo eyayingegekeke elingaphandle kwakukhona umpheme malungana nompheme eyelakanyene kathathu. ngaphambi kwamakamelo kwakukhona indlela yokuhamba, ububanzi bayo buyizingalo eziyishumi ngaphakathi, nobude bayo buyizingalo

eziyikhulu; iminyango yawo yayingasenyakatho. amakamelo aphezulu ayemafushane, ngokuba imipheme yanciphisa kulawa kunakwaphansi naphakathi esakhiweni. ngokuba ayelakanyene kathathu; ayengenazinsika njengezinsika zamagceke; ngalokho angaphezulu ayelehlile kunaphansi naphakathi kusukela emhlabathini. ugange olwalungaphandle eceleni kwamakamelo ngasegcekeni elingaphandle babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu. ngokuba ubude bamakamelo ayesegekeni elingaphandle babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, kepha bheka, ngaphambi kwethempeli kwakuyizingalo eziyikhulu. kusukela phansi kwalawa makamelo kwakukhona ukungena ngasempumalanga, lapho kwangenwa kuwo kuvelwa egcekeni elingaphandle. lapho ugange lwegceke lwaludumbile khona ngasempumalanga, ngaphambi kwendawo eyahlukanisiweyo naphambi kwe-sakhiwo, kwakukhona amakamelo nalapho. indlela phambi kwawo yayinjengesimo seyamakamelo angasenyakatho; ububanzi babunjengobude; izindawo zawo zokuphuma zazinjengemithetho yazo nanjengeminyango yazo. njengeminyango yamakamelo aseningizimu kwakukhona umnyango esihlokweni sendlela, indlela malungana nogange ngasempumalanga, lapho kungenwa kuwo. wayesethi kimi: “amakamelo asenyakatho namakamelo aseningizimu aphantsi kwendawo eyahlukanisiweyo mawabe ngamakamelo angcwele, lapho abapristi abaseduze nojehova beyakudla khona okungcwelengcwele, babeke khona okungcwelengcwele, nomnikelo wempuphu, nomnikelo wesono, nomnikelo wecala, ngokuba indawo ingcwele. lapho abapristi bengena, abayikuphuma endaweni engcwele ukuya egcekeni elingaphandle, kepha bayakubeka lapho izambatho zabo abakhonze ngazo, ngokuba bayingcwele; bayakwembatha ezinye izingubo, basondele kulokhu okungokwabantu.” lapho eseqede ukulinganisa indlu engaphakathi, wangiphumisa ngendlela yesango elingasempumalanga, walinganisa ukuzungeza. walinganisa uhlangothi lwasempumalanga ngohlanga lokulinganisa: yizinhlanga ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu ngohlanga lokulinganisa nxazonke. walinganisa uhlangothi lwasenyakatho: yizinhlanga ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu ngohlanga lokulinganisa nxazonke. walinganisa uhlangothi lwaseningizimu: yizinhlanga ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu ngohlanga lokulinganisa. wayesepondukela ohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, walinganisa izinhlanga ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu ngohlanga lokulinganisa. wayilinganisa ezinhlangothini zozine; yayinogange nxazonke, ubude balo buyizingalo ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu, nobubanzi buyizingalo ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu ukwahlukanisa phakathi kokungcwele nokungengcwele.

43

wayesengiisa esangweni, isango elibheke ngasempumalanga; bheka, inkazimulo kajehova ka-israyeli yavela ngasempumalanga, izwi lakhe lalinjengokuholoba kwamanzi amaningi, umhlaba wakhanya ngenkazimulo yakhe. kwaba njengesimo

sombono engawubonayo, yebo, njengombono engawubona lapho ngeza ukuwuchitha umuzi; imibono yayinjengombono engawubona ngasemfuleni ikhebari; ngawa ngobuso bami. inkazimulo kajehova yangena endlini ngendlela yesango elibheke ngasempumalanga. umoya wangiphakamisa, wangingenisa egcekeni elingaphakathi; bheka, inkazimulo kajehova yayigcwalisa indlu. ngase ngizwa okhuluma kimi ephakathi kwendlu; kwakumi umuntu eceleni kwami. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, lokhu kuyindawo yesihlalo sami sobukhosi, nendawo yamathe ezinyawo zami, lapho ngiyakuhlala khona phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli kuzo kube phakade; indlu yakwa-israyeli ayisayikulingcolisa igama lami elingcwele, yona namakhosi ayo, ngokuphinga kwayo nangezidumbu zamakhosi ayo ezindaweni zayo eziphakemeyo, bebeka umbundu wabo ngasembundwini wami, nensika yabo yomnyango eceleni kwensika yami, kube ludonga kuphela phakathi kwami nabo, belingcolisa igama lami elingcwele ngezinengiso zabo abazenzileyo, okungalokho ngabaqeda ngolaka lwami. manje mabadedisele kude nami ukuphinga kwabo, nezidumbu zamakhosi abo, ngihlale phakathi kwabo kuze kube phakade. “wena ndodana yomuntu, bonisa abendlu yakwa-israyeli le ndlu ukuba babe namahloni ngobubi babo, baliganise isimo sayo. uma benamahloni ngakho konke abakwenzileyo, mawubazise isimo sendlu, nokubonakala kwayo, nezindawo zayo zokuphuma, nezindawo zayo zokungena, yebo, sonke isimo sayo kanye nazo zonke izimiso zayo, nazo zonke izimo zazo kanye nayo yonke imithetho yayo, ukulobe emehlweni abo ukuba bagcine sonke isimo sayo nazo zonke izimiso zayo, bazenze. “nanku umthetho wendlu: esiqongweni sentaba wonke umkhawulo wayo nxazonke uyakuba ngcwele kakhulu. bheka, lokhu kunemithetho wendlu. “lezi zaziyizilinganiso ze-altare ngezingalo, ingalo iyingalo nobubanzi besandla: isinqe sasiyingalo ukuphakama kwaso, nobubanzi buyingalo; umncele walo ngaseceleni kwalo nxazonke wawunjengokudazuluka kweminwe; lokhu kwakungukuphakama kwe-altare; kusukela esinqeni emhlabathini kuze kube sonqenqemeni oluphansi kwakuyizingalo ezimbili, ububanzi buyingalo; kusukela onqenqemeni oluncane kuze kube sonqenqemeni olukhulu kwakuyizingalo ezine, ububanzi buyingalo. i-altare laliyingalo ezine; kusukela e-altare kuya phezu kwakukhona izimpondo ezine. i-altare, ubude balo babuyizingalo eziyishumi nambili, ububanzi balo buyizingalo eziyishumi nambili, linezinhlangothi ezine ezilingeneyo. unqenqema, ubude balo, babuyizingalo eziyishumi nane, ububanzi balo bungeziyishumi nane ezinhlangothini zalo zozine; umncele nxazonke kwalo wawuyinxenye yengalo; isinqe salo sasiyingalo nxazonke, izinyathelo zalo zibheke ngasempumalanga.” wayesethi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: nazi izimiso ze-altare mhlaba beyakulenza ukuba bashise umnikelo wokushiswa phezu kwalo, balifazeza ngegazi. uyakunika abapristi bamalevi abozalo lukasadoki, abaseduze kimi, isho inkosi ujeheva, ukuba bangikhonze, iduna libe

ngumnikelo wesono. uyakuthatha okwegazi layo, ulibhece ezimpondweni zalo zozine, nasemagumbini omane onqenqema, nasemnceleni nxazonke, ulihlambulule, ulenzele ukubuyisana. uyakuthatha inkunzi yomnikelo wesono, ishiswe endaweni yendlu emiselweyo ngaphandle kwendlu engcwele. “ngosuku lwesibili uyakunikela ngempongo engenasi, ibe ngumnikelo wesono; bayakuhlambulula i-altare njengokulihlambulula ngenkunzi. lapho usaqede ukulihlambulula, uyakunikela ngeduna elingenasi nangenqama yezimvu engenasi. uyakukusondeza phambi kukajehova, abapristi bathele usawoti kukho, banikele ngakho, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova. “izinsuku eziyisikhombisa uyakulungisa imihla yonke impongo ibe ngumnikelo wesono, kulungiswe neduna nenqama yezimvu, okungenasi. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa bayakwenzela i-altare ukubuyisana, balihlambulule, balingcwelise. lapho seziphelile izinsuku, kuyakuba ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili naphambili ukuba abapristi bayilungise iminikelo yenu yokushiswa e-altare neminikelo yenu yokuthula, nginamukele, isho inkosi uJehova.”

44

wayesengibuyisa ngendlela yesango elingaphandle lendlu engcwele, elibheke ngasempumalanga. uJehova wathi kimi: “leli sango liyakuvalwa, alyikuvulwa, akuyikungena muntu ngalo, ngokuba uJehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ungenile ngalo; liyakuhlala livaliwe. kepha isikhulu, siyisikhulu, siyakuhlala kulo, sidle phambi kukajehova; siyakungena ngendlela yomphele wesango, siphume ngendlela yawo futhi.” wayesengiyisa ngaphambi kwendlu ngendlela yesango lasenyakatho; ngabuka, bheka, inkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa indlu kajehova, ngawa ngobuso bami. uJehova wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, beka inhliziyu yakho, ubone ngamehlo akho, uzwe ngezindlebe zakho konke engikukhuluma kuwe ngazo zonke izimiso zendlu kajehova nangayo yonke imithetho yayo, uqaphele indawo yendlu yokungena nazo zonke izindawo zokuphuma zendlu engcwele. uyakusho kuyo indlu elhubukileyo yakwa-israyeli, uthi: ‘isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: nina ndlu yakwa-israyeli, mazanele kini zonke izinengiso zenu, lokhu ningenisile abezizwe abangasokile ngenhliziyo nabangasokile ngenyama ukuba babe sendlini yami engcwele, bayingcolise indlu yami, lapho ninikela ngesinkwa sami, nangamanoni, nangegazi, naphula isivumelwano sami ngazo zonke izinengiso zenu. anigcinanga inkonzo yezinto zami ezingcwele, kepha nibeke abayakungicelina inkonzo endlini yami engcwele. isho kanje inkosi uJehova, ithi: akuyikungena endlini yami engcwele owezizwe ongasokile ngenhliziyo nongasokile ngenyama kubo bonke abezizwe abaphakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. “kepha amalevi adeda kude nami lapho u-israyeli eduka, eduka elandela izithombe zawo, ayakuthwala ububi bawo, abe yizikhonzi endlini yami engcwele, abonise amasango endlu, akhonze endlini, ahlale iminikelo yokushiswa nemihlatshelo yabantu, eme phambi kwabo ukuba abakhonze.

ngokuba ebebakhonza phambi kwezithombe zabo, aba yisikhubekiso sobubi kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, ngalokho ngiphakamisile isandla sami kuwo, isho inkosi uJehova, athwale ububi bawo. awayikusondela kimi abe ngabapristi kimi, angasondeli nasezintweni zami ezingcwele, izinto ezingcwele kakhulu, kepha ayakuthwala ihlazo lawo nezinengiso zawo azenzileyo. yebo, ngiyakuwabeka abagcini benkonzo yendlu emsebenzini wonke wayo kukho konke okuyakwenziwa kuyo. “kepha abapristi bamalevi, amadodana kasadoki, ababegcina inkonzo yendlu yami engcwele lapho abantwana bakwa-israyeli beduka kimi, bayakusondela kimi, bangikhonze, beme phambi kwami, banikele kimi ngamanoni nangegazi, isho inkosi uJehova; bayakungena endlini yami engcwele, basondele etafuleni lami ukuba bangikhonze, bagcine inkonzo yami. “kuyakuthi lapho bengena emasangweni egceke elingaphakathi, bembathiswe izambatho zelineni, uboya bezimvu bungabathinti, lapho bekhonza emasangweni egceke elingaphakathi nasendlini. bayakuba nezigqoko zelineni emakhanda abo, babe namabhubhukwe elineni okhalweni lwabo, bangabhinci okujulukisayo. lapho bephumela egcekeni elingaphandle, igceke elingaphandle labantu, bayakukhumula izambatho zabo abakhonza ngazo, bazibeke emakamelweni engcwele, bembathe ezinye izingubo, funa bangcwelise abantu ngezambatho zabo. “abayikuphucula amakhanda abo, bangavumi izihluthu zabo zibe zide, kepha bayakugunda amakhanda abo. akuyikuphuza iwayini noyedwa umpristi, lapho bengena egcekeni elingaphakathi. abayikuthatha umfelokazi nolahlweyo babe ngabafazi babo, kepha bathathe izintombi zozalo lwendlu yakwa-israyeli, noma umfelokazi ongumfelokazi wompristi. bayakufundisa abantu bami ukwahlukanisa okungcwele nokuyichilo, benze umahluko phakathi kokungcolileyo nokuhlambululileyo. “ekuphikisaneni bayakuma ukwahlulela, bakwahlulele njengezahlulelo zami, bagcine imithetho yami nezimiso zami emikhosini yonke yami, balingcwelise isabatha lami. “abayikuthinta ofileyo, funa bazingcolise, kepha ngoyise, nangonina, nangendodana, nangendodakazi, nangomfowabo, nangodadewabo ongenandoda bangazingcolisa. nxa esehlambululile, uyakubalelwa izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ngosuku angena ngalo endlini engcwele egcekeni elingaphakathi ukuyokhonza endlini engcwele, uyakunikela ngomnikelo wakhe wesono, isho inkosi uJehova. “bayakuba nefa; mina ngiyifa labo; anyikubanika imfuyo kwa-israyeli; mina ngiyimfuyo yabo. bayakudla umnikelo wempuphu, nomnikelo wesono, nomnikelo wecala, konke okwahlukanisiweyo kwa-israyeli kube ngokwabo. lonke ulibo lokuqala lwakho konke nayo yonke iminikelo yakho konke eminikelweni yenu yonke kuyakuba ngokwabapristi, nimnike umpristi ulibo lomgqakazo wenu ukuhlalisa isibusiso phezu kwendlu yakho. abapristi abayikudla okuzifeleyo nokudweshuliweyo, noma ezinyonini noma ezinkomeni.

"kuyakuthi ekwahlukanisweni kwezwe ngenkatho libe ngamafa, ninikele kujehova ngomnikelo, okungcwele kwezwe, ubude bube ngubude bezinhlanga eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlanu, ububanzi bube yizinkulungwane eziyishumi, kube ngcwele emikhawulweni yonke nxazonke. kulokhu kuyakuba ngokwendlu engcwele okubude bakho bungamakhulu ayisihlanu nokobubanzi bakho bungamakhulu ayisihlanu, kunezinhlangothi ezine nxazonke, nezingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu zibe ngezamadlelo akho nxazonke. kuso lesi silinganiso uyakulinganisa ubude obuyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlanu nobubanzi obuyizinkulungwane eziyishumi, kube yindawo engcwele kakhulu. kungokungcwele kwezwe, kungokwabapristi, izikhonzi zendlu engcwele ezisondele ukumkhonza ujevova, kube yindawo yezindlu zabo nendawo engcwele yendlu engcwele. izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlanu ubude nezinkulungwane eziyishumi ububanzi ziyakuba ngezamalevi, izikhonzi zendlu, zibe yifa lawo lemizi ukuhlala kuyo. " 'niyakumika umuzi ifa lezinkulungwane eziyisihlanu ububanzi nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlanu ubude eceleni komnikelo wokungcwele, libe ngendlu yonke yakwa-israyeli. " 'okungokwesikhulu kuyakuba ngalapha nangalapha komnikelo wokungcwele nefa lomuzi, phambi komnikelo wokungcwele naphambi kwefa lomuzi, ngasohlangothini lwaseshonalanga kubheke entshonalanga, nangasohlangothini lwasesumpumalanga kubheke empumalanga, ngobude kulingane nesinye sezabelo zezizwe, kusukela emkhawulweni wasentshonalanga kuze kube semkhawulweni wasempumalanga. kuyakuba yifa laso ezweni lakwa-israyeli, izikhulu zami zingasacindezeli abantu bami, kepha zinike indlu yakwa-israyeli njengezizwe zayo. " 'isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: makwanele kini nina zikhulu zakwa-israyeli; susani ubudlova nokuphanga, nenze ukwahlulela nokulunga, niyeke ukuxosha abantu bami, isho inkosi ujevova. niyakuba nezilinganiso ezilungileyo, ne-efa elilungileyo, nebhati elilungileyo. i-efa nebhati kuyakuba yisilinganiso sinye, ukuze ibhati lifumbathe okweshumi kwehomere, ne-efa okweshumi kwehomere, isilinganiso salo sibe ngokweshomere. ishekeli liyakuba ngamagera angamashumi amabili; amashekeli angamashumi amabili, amashekeli angamashumi amabili nanhlanu, amashekeli ayishumi nanhlanu ayakuba yimane kini. " 'lokhu kungumnikelo eniyakunikela ngawo: inxenye yesithupha ye-efa lehomere likakolweni nenxenye yesithupha ye-efa lehomere lebhali, namafutha anqunyiweyo, ibhati lamafutha: inxenye yeshumi yebhati lekhorri elingamabhathi ayishumi njengehomere, ngokuba amabhathi ayishumi ayihomere, newundlu linye ezimvini ezingamakhulu amabili zasemadlelweni anamanzi akwa-israyeli, libe ngumnikelo wempuphu, nomnikelo wokushiswa, nomnikelo wokuthula ukubenzela ukubuyisana, isho inkosi ujevova. bonke abantu bezwe bayakuba kulo

mnikelo wesikhulu sakwa-israyeli. kuyakuba phezu kwesikhulu ukunikela ngemnikelo yokushiswa, nangemnikelo wempuphu, nangemnikelo yokuphuzwa emikhosini, nasekwehwaseni kwenyanga, nangamasabatha emikhosini yonke emisiweyo yendlu yakwa-israyeli, silungise umnikelo wesono, nomnikelo wempuphu, nomnikelo wokushiswa, nemnikelo yokuthula ukwenzela indlu yakwa-israyeli ukubuyisana. " 'isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: ngenyanga yokuqala, ngolokuqala lwenyanga, uyakuthatha inkunzi, iduna elingenasici, uhlambulule indlu engcwele. umpristi uyakuthatha kulo igazi lomnikelo wesono, alibhece ezinsikeni zendlu, nasemagumbini omane onqenqema lwe-altare, nasezinsikeni zesango legceke elingaphakathi. uyakwenze njalo ngolwesikhombisa lwenyanga ngaye wonke umuntu odukayo nongenalwazi, nenzele indlu ukubuyisana. " 'ngenyanga yokuqala, ngosuku lweshumi nane lwenyanga, niyakuba nephasika, umkhosi wezinsuku eziyisikhombisa, kudliwe isinkwa esingenamvubelo. ngalolo suku isikhulu siyakuzilungisela sona nabantu bonke bezwe inkunzi ibe ngumnikelo wesono. izinsuku eziyisikhombisa zomkhosi siyakulungisela ujevova umnikelo wokushiswa, izinkunzi eziyisikhombisa nezingama eziyisikhombisa ezingenasici imihla ngemihla ngalezo zinsuku eziyisikhombisa, kanye nempongo imihla ngemihla ibe ngumnikelo wesono. siyakulungisela inkunzi umnikelo wempuphu, i-efa, ne-efa ngenqama, nehini lamafutha nge-efa. " 'ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngosuku lweshumi nanhlanu lwenyanga emkhosini siyakwenza okunjengalezo zinsuku eziyisikhombisa, kungjommnikelo wesono, nomnikelo wokushiswa, nomnikelo wempuphu, namafutha.

46

"isho kanje inkosi ujevova, ithi: isango legceke elingaphakathi, elibheke ngasempumalanga liyakualwa izinsuku eziyisithupha zokusebenza, kepha ngosuku lwesabatha liyakuvulwa, livulwe futhi nangosuku lokwehwaswa kwenyanga. isikhulu siyakungena ngendlela yomphele wesango ngaphandle, sime ngasensikeni yesango, abapristi balungise umnikelo waso wokushiswa nemnikelo yaso yokuthula, sikhuleke ngasembundwini wesango; bese siphuma, kepha isango aliyikuvalwa kuze kube kusihlwa. abantu bayakukhuleka esivalweni salelo sango phambi kukajehova ngamasabatha nangokwehwaswa kwenyanga. umnikelo wokushiswa isikhulu esiyakunikela ngawo kujehova ngosuku lwesabatha uyakuba ngamawundlu ayisithupha engenasici nenqama engenasici; umnikelo wempuphu uyakuba yi-efa ngenqama, umnikelo wempuphu owamawundlu ube njengamandla aso, kube yihini lamafutha nge-efa. ngosuku lokwehwaswa kwenyanga kube yiduna elingenasici, namawundlu ayisithupha, nenqama, okungenasici. siyakulungisa umnikelo wempuphu: i-efa ngenkunzi ne-efa ngenqama, ngamawundlu kube njengamandla aso, kube yihini lamafutha nge-efa. lapho isikhulu singena, siyakungena ngendlela yomphele wesango, siphume futhi

ngendlela yawo. kepha lapho abantu bezwe bengena phambi kukajehova emikhosini emisiweyo, ongena ngendlela yesango lasenyakatho ukuyokhuleka uyakuphuma ngendlela yesango laseningizimu; ongena ngendlela yesango laseningizimu uyakuphuma ngendlela yesango lasenyakatho; kayikubuya ngendlela yesango angene ngalo, kepha kuyakuphunywa kwelimalungana nalo. ekungeneni kwabo isikhulu siyakhamba phakathi kwabo; ekuphumeni bayakuphuma kanyekanye. “emikhosini nasemihlanganweni umnikelo wempuphu uyakuba yi-efa ngenkunzi ne-efa ngenqama, ngamawundlu ube njengamandla aso, kube yihini lamafutha nge-efa. lapho isikhulu siyakulungisa umnikelo wesihle, umnikelo wokushiswa neminikelo yokuthula ibe ngumnikelo wesihle kujehova, siyakuvulelwa isango elibheke ngasempumalanga, silungise umnikelo waso wokushiswa neminikelo yaso yokuthula njengokwenza kwaso ngosuku lwesabatha, bese siphuma; nalapho sesiphumile, isango liyakuvalwa. “ ‘uyakulungisa iwundlu elinomnyaka munye elingenasici libe ngumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova imihla ngemihla, ulilungise ekuseni njalo. uyakuwulungisela umnikelo wempuphu ekuseni njalo, inxenye yesithupha ye-efa nenxenye yesithathu yehini lamafutha ukugcoba impuphu ecolékileyo, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu kujehova njalonjalo ngesimiso esiphakade. bayakulungisa-ke iwundlu, nomnikelo wempuphu, namafutha ekuseni njalo, kube ngumnikelo wokushiswa imihla yonke. “ ‘isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: uma isikhulu sinika enye yamadodana aso isipho, kuyifa layo, yimfuyo yayo ngokobufa. kepha uma sinika enye yezinceku zaso isipho sasefeni laso, siyakuba ngesayo kuze kube semnyakeni wokukhululeka, bese sibuyela esikhulwini; kepha ifa laso liyakuba ngelamadodana abo. isikhulu asiyikuthatha efeni labantu ukubaphuca imfuyo yabo; sithatha emfuyweni yaso siyakuwanika amadodana aso ifa ukuze abantu bami bangahlukani, kube yilowo nalowo nemfuyo yakhe.’ ” wayesengingenisa ngendawo yokungena eseceleni kwesango emakamelweni angcwele abapristi, abheke ngasenyakatho; bheka, kwakukhona lapho indawo ngasemuva ngasentshonalanga. wathi kimi: “nansi indawo lapho abapristi beyakuphekela khona umnikelo wecala nomnikelo wesono, nalapho beyakwenza khona umnikelo wempuphu, ukuze bangawuphumiseli egcekeni elingaphandle, bangcwelise abantu.” wayesengiphumisela egcekeni elingaphandle, wangidululisa ezingosini zozine zegceke; bheka, ezingosini zonke zegceke kwakukhona ibala. ezingosini zozine zegceke kwakukhona amabala ahlukani siweyo, ubude buyizingalo ezingamashumi amane, nobubanzi bungezingamashumi amathathu; lawa omane asezingosini ayeyisilinganisano sinye. phakathi kwazo nxazonke, nxazonke zawo omane, kwakukhona ugame olwenziwe lunamaziko phansi ogame nxazonke. wathi kimi: “nazi izindlu zokuphekela izikhonzi zendlu eziyakuphekela kuzo imihlatshelo yabantu.”

wayesengibuyisela emnyango wendlu; bheka, amanzi aphuma phansi kombundu wendlu ngasempumalanga, ngokuba ubuso bendlu babungasempumalanga; amanzi ehla evela phansi, ohlangothini lokunene lwendlu, ngaseningizimu kwe-altare. wayesengiphumisa ngendlela yesango ngasenyakatho, wangizungezisa ngendlela engaphandle esangweni elingaphandle, elibheke endleleni yasempumalanga; bheka, kwampompoza amanzi ohlangothini lokunene. lapho umuntu esephuma, eya ngasempumalanga, enomucu wokulinganisa esandleni sakhe, walinganisa izingalo eziyinkulungwane, wangidabulisa emanzi, amanzi efinyelela emaqakaleni. wabuye walinganisa inkulungwane, wangidabulisa emanzi, amanzi efinyelela emadolweni. walinganisa futhi inkulungwane, wangidabulisa, amanzi efinyelela okhalweni. wayesebuye walinganisa inkulungwane; kwakungumfala engingenakuwudabula, ngokuba amanzi ayekhulile, angamanzi okuhlamba, angumfala ongenakudatsulwa. wathi kimi: “ndodana yomuntu, usubonile na?” wayesingibabisa, wangibuyisela osebeni lomfala. sengibuyile, bheka, kwakukhona imithi eminingi kakhulu osebeni lomfala, ngalapha nangalapha. wayesethi kimi: “lawa manzi aphumela esifundeni sasempumalanga, ehlele e-araba, aye elwandle, aye elwandle lana aphunyisiweyo, kuphiliswe amanzi alo. kuyakuthi konke okuphilayo okuswebezelayo kuphile ezindaweni zonke lapho ifika khona leyo mifula emibili, kube yizinhlanzi eziningi kakhulu, ngokuba esefike khona lawa manzi, awolwandle ayakuphiliswa, kuphile konke, lapho umfala ufika khona. kuyakuthi kume kuwo abadobi kusukela e-eni gedi kuze kube se-engelayimi, kube ngokokwenekwa kwamanetha; kuyakuba khona izinhlanzi ngezinhlobo zazo njengezinhlanzi zolwandle olukhulu, zibe ziningi kakhulu. kepha amaxhaphozi alo nezimbuku zalo akuyikuphiliswa; kuyakunikelwa kube ngusawoti. ngasemfuleni osebeni lwawo ngalapha nangalapha kuyakumfala yonke imithi edliwayo emaqabunga ayo angayikubona, nezithelo zayo zingayikuphela; iyakuthela ezintsha izinyanga zonke, ngokuba amanzi ayo avela endlini engcwele; izithelo zayo ziyakuba ngukudla, amaqabunga ayo abe ngawokuphilisa.” isho kanje inkosi ujeheva, ithi: “nanku umkhawulo eniyakwahlukanisa ngawo ifa lezwe ngokwezizwe eziyishumi nambili zakwa-israyeli, uJosefa abe nezabelo ezimbili. niyakulidla, kube yilowo nalowo, ngokuba ngasiphakamisa isandla sami ukulinka oyihlo; leli zwe liyakuba yifa lenu. “nanku umkhawulo wezwe: ohlangothini lwasenyakatho, kusukela elwandle olukhulu ngendlela yasehetiloni kuze kube sekuyeni esedadi, nasehamati, naseberothena, nasesibirayimi eliphakathi komkhawulo wasedamaseku nomkhawulo wasehamati, nasehaseri eliphakathi elingasemkhawulweni wasehawurana. umkhawulo osuka elwandle uyakuba yihasaki enani ngasemkhawulweni wasedamaseku, nasenyakatho ngasenyakatho umkhawulo uyihamati. lolu

luluhlangothi lwasenyakatho. “uhlangothi lwasempumalanga, kusukela phakathi kwehawurana nedamaseku, naphakathi kwelakwagileyadi nezwe lakwa-israyeli, luyakuba yijordani; lusukela kulo mkhawulo, luze lube selwandle lwasempumalanga mkhetamari. lolu luhlangothi lwasempumalanga. “uhlangothi lwaseningizimu ngaseningizimu luyakusukela etamari, luze lube semanzini asemeribati kadeshi nasemfudlaneni ngaselwandle olukhulu. lolu luhlangothi lwaseningizimu ngaseningizimu. “uhlangothi lwasentshonalanga luyakuba lulwandle olukhulu, kusukela emkhawulweni kuze kuqondane nokuya ehamati. lolu luhlangothi lwasentshonalanga. “niyakuzahlukanisela leli zwe ngokwezizwe zakwa-israyeli. kuyakuthi nilahlukanise ngenkatho, libe yifa lenu nelabafokazi abagobala phakathi kwenu nabazele abantwana phakathi kwenu. bona bayakuba njengabokuzalwa ekhaya phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, badle kanye nani ifa phakathi kwezizwe zakwa-israyeli. kuyakuthi esizweni lapho umfokazi egogobele khona, nimnike lapho ifa lakhe, isho inkosi ujhova.

48

“nanka amagama ezizwe. kusukela ekugcineni kwasenyakatho eceleni kwendlela yasehetiloni kuze kube sekuyeni ehamati nasehasari enani, emkhawulweni wasedamaseku ngasenyakatho, eceleni kwehamati, udani uyakuba nesabelo, abe nohlangothi lwasempumalanga kuze kube sentshonalanga. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwadani, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, u-asheri uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwa-asheri, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, unafetali uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwanafetali, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, umanase uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwamanase, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, u-efrayimi uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwa-efrayimi, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, urubeni uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwarubeni, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, ujuda uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwajuda, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, kuyakuba ngumnikelo eniyakunikela ngawo, ububanzi bube yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano, ubude bube njengesinye sezabelo, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, indlu engcwele ibe phakathi naso. “umnikelo eniyakunikela ngawo kujehova uyakuba yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano ubude, ububanzi bube yizinkulungwane eziyishumi. nanku umnikelo ongcwele: owabapristi uyakuba yizinkulungwane

ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano ngasenyakatho, nangasentshonalanga izinkulungwane eziyishumi ububanzi, nangasempumalanga izinkulungwane eziyishumi ububanzi, nangaseningizimu izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano ubude, indlu engcwele kajehova ibe phakathi nawo. uyakuba ngowabapristi, abangcweleliweyo bamadodana kasadoki, abagcine inkonzo yami; abadukanga lapho beduka abantwana bakwa-israyeli, njengalokho aduka amalevi. uyakuba kubo umnikelo womnikelo wezwe, into engcwelelengcwele, ngasemkhawulweni wamalevi. “maqondana nomkhawulo wabapristi amalevi ayakuba nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano ubude nezinkulungwane eziyishumi ububanzi, bonke ubude bube yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano, ububanzi bube yizinkulungwane eziyishumi. abayikuthengisa ngawo, bangenani ngawo, bangahlukaniseli abanye ulibo lwezwe, ngokuba lingcwele kujehova. “izinkulungwane eziyisihlanu ezisele ebubanzini nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano zasebudeni ziyakuba ngezokungengcwele, zibe ngezomuzi, ezokwakha nezamadlo, umuzi ube phakathi nazo. nazi izilinganiso zalo: uhlangothi lwasenyakatho yizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu, nohlangothi lwaseningizimu izinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu, nasohlangothini lwasempumalanga izinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu, nohlangothi lwasentshonalanga izinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu. umuzi uyakuba namadlo: ngasenyakatho ngamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, nangaseningizimu amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, nangasempumalanga amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, nangasentshonalanga amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu. okusele ebudeni maqondana nomnikelo ongcwele kuyakuba yizinkulungwane eziyishumi ngasempumalanga, nezinkulungwane eziyishumi ngasentshonalanga, kuqondane nomnikelo ongcwele, izithelo zawo zibe ngukudla kwabasebenza emzini. abasebenza emzini bayakwulima, bevela ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli. wonke umnikelo uyakuba yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano, ninikele ngomnikelo ongcwele, nezinhlangothi ezine kanye nefa lomuzi. “okuseleyo kuyakuba ngokwesikhulu ngalapha nangalapha komnikelo ongcwele nefa lomuzi maqondana nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano zomnikelo ngasemkhawulweni wasempumalanga, nasentshonalanga maqondana nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nanhlano ngasemkhawulweni wasentshonalanga, kuqondane nezabelo, kube ngokwesikhulu; umnikelo ongcwele nendlu engcwele kube phakathi nakho. okusukela efeni lamalevi nasefeni lomuzi kuyakuba phakathi kokwesikhulu, okwesikhulu kube phakathi komkhawulo wakwajuda nomkhawulo wakwabenjamini. “izizwe eziseleyo-ke: kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga ubenjamini uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwabenjamini, kusukela ohlangothini lwasempumalanga

kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, usimeyoni uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwasimeyoni, kusukela ohlangothini lwasepumpalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, u-isakare uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwa-isakare, kusukela ohlangothini lwasepumpalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga, uzebuloni uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwazebuloni, kusukela ohlangothi lwasepumpalanga kuze kube sohlangothini lwasentshonalanga ugadi uyakuba nesabelo. “ngasemkhawulweni wakwagadi, ohlangothini lwaseningizimu ngaseningizimu, umkhawulo uyakusuka etamari kuze kube semanzini asemeribati kadeshi nasemfudlaneni, ngaselwandle olukhulu. “yilo leli zwe eniyakuhlukanisa ngenkatho, libe yifa lezizwe zakwa-israyeli; yilezi izabelo zazo, isho inkosi uJehova. “nanka amacele omuzi: kusukela ohlangothini lwaseenyakatho yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu ngokulinganisa. amasango omuzi ayakubizwa ngamagama ezizwe zakwa-israyeli, amasango amathathu abe ngaseenyakatho: elinye yisango lakwarubeni, elinye yisango lakwajuda, elinye yisango lakwalevi. “nasohlangothini lwasepumpalanga yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu, namasango amathathu: elinye yisango lakwajosefa, elinye yisango lakwabenjamini, elinye yisango lakwadani. “nasohlangothini lwaseningizimu yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu ngokulinganisa, namasango, amathathu: elinye yisango lakwasimeyoni, elinye yisango lakwa-isakare, elinye yisango lakwazebuloni. “ohlangothini lwasentshonalanga yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisihlanu, namasango azo amathathu: elinye yisango lakwagadi, elinye yisango lakwa-asheri, elinye yisango lakwanafetali. “nxa-azonke kuyakuba yizingalo eziyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili. “igama lomuzi kusukela kulolu suku liyakuthiwa uJehova ulapha.”

1

izwi likajehova elafika kuhoseya indodana kaberi ezinsukwini zawo-uziye, nojothamu, no-ahazi, nohezekiya, amakhosi akwajuda, nasezinsukwini zikajerobowamu indodana kajowashi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli. lapho ujeahova eqala ukukhuluma ngohoseya, ujeahova wathi kuhoseya: "hamba uzithathele umfazi ophingayo nabantwana bophingayo, ngokuba izwe liyaphinga nokuphinga ngokungamlandeli ujeahova." wayesehamba, wathatha ugomere indodakazi kadibilayimi; wakhulelwa, wamazalela indodana. ujeahova wathi kuye: "qamba igama layo ngokuthi ujizreyeli, ngokuba kusezakuba yisikhashana ngize ngiphindisile igazi likajizreyeli phezu kwendlu kajeju, ngigede umbuso wendlu ka-israyeli. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ngaphule umnsalo ka-israyeli esigodini sasejizreyeli." wabuye wakhulelwa, wazala indodakazi. wayesethi ujeahova kuye: "qamba igama layo ngokuthi ulu ruhama, ngokuba angisayikuyihawukela indlu yakwa-israyeli ukuba ngibathethelele. kepha indlu yakwajuda ngiyakuyihawukela, ngibasindise ngojehova unkulunkulu wabo, ngingabasindisi ngomnsalo, nangenkamba, nangokulwa, nangamahashi, nangabamahashi." esemulumile ulu ruhama, wakhulelwa, wazala indodana. wayesethi ujeahova: "qamba igama layo ngokuthi ulu-ami, ngokuba anisibo abantu bami, mina angiyikuba ngunkulunkulu wenu. 'nokho umumo wabantwana bakwa-israyeli uyakuba ngangesihlabathi solwandle esingenakulinganiswa, singenakubalwa; kuyakuthi esikhundleni sokuba kuthiwe kubo: 'anisibo abantu bami,' kuthiwe kubo: 'ningamadodana kankulunkulu ophilayo.' abantwana bakwajuda nabantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakubuthana ndawonye, bazimisele inhloko ibe nye, bakhuphuke ezweni, ngokuba luyakuba lukhulu usuku lukajizreyeli."

2

"bese nibiza abafowenu ngokuthi u-ami, nawodadewenu ngokuthi uruhama. "phikisanani nonyoko, niphikisane, ngokuba akasiye umkami, nami angisiyo indoda yakhe; makasuse ubufebe bakhe ebusweni bakhe, nokuphinga kwakhe phakathi kwamabele akhe, funa ngimhlubule abe nqunu, ngimenze njengasosukwini lokuzalwa kwakhe, ngimenze ihlane, ngimbeke abe njengezwe elomileyo, ngimbulale ngokoma. angiyikuhawukela abantwana bakhe, ngokuba bangabantwana bobufebe. ngokuba unina ufebele, ngokuba wathi: 'ngiyakulandela izithandwa zami ezinginika isinkwa sami namanzi ami, uboya bami bezimvu nefilakisi lami, amafutha ami nokuphuza kwami.' ngalokho bhokani, ngiyakuvimbela indlela yakho ngameva, ngakhe ugame ngakuye, ukuze angafumani imikhondo yakhe. uyakulandela izithandwa zakhe, kepha akayikuzifika; uyakuzifuna, kepha akayikuzifumana; abesethi: 'ngiyakuhamba ngibuyele endodeni yami yokuqala, ngokuba kwakukhule kimi lapho kunamanje.' kepha akazanga ukuthi yimina engamnika amabele, newayini elisha, namafutha, ngamandisela isiliva negolide abenza ngakho ubali."

"ngalokho ngiyakubuye ngithabathe amabele ami ngesikhathi sawo, newayini lami elisha ngenkathi yalo, ngisuse uboya bami bezimvu nefilakisi lami lokusibekela ubunqunu bakhe. sengiyakwambula ihlazo lakhe emehlweni ezithandwa zakhe; akuyikubakho omophula esandleni sami. ngiyakwenza ukuba iphele yonke intozozo yakhe, imikhosi yakhe, nokwethwasa kwenyanga, namasabatha akhe, nayo yonke imikhosi yakhe emisiweyo. ngiyakuchitha imivini yakhe nemikhiwane yakhe ashilo ngakho, wathi: 'kuyinkokhelo yami ezinginikile yona izithandwa zami;' ngiyakukwenza kube yihlathi, izilwane zasendle zikudle. ngiyakumhambela ngenxa yezinsuku zawobali owabashisela ngazo impepho, wahloba ngamacici akhe nangezinto zakhe ezinhle, wazilandela izithandwa zakhe, wangikohlwa, usho ujeahova. "ngalokho bhokani, ngiyakumyenga, ngimise ehlane, ngimqunge isibindi. lapho ngiyakumnika izivini zakhe, nesigodi sase-akori sibe ngumnyango wethemba; uyakuphendula lapho njengasezinsukwini zobusha bakhe nasosukwini lokukhuphuka kwakhe ezweni lasegibithe. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku," usho ujeahova, "ungibize ngokuthi: 'yindoda yami,' ungasangibizi ngokuthi: 'ngubali wami.' ngiyakususa amagama awobali emlonjeni wakhe, bangabe besakhunjulwa ngamagama abo. ngalolo suku ngiyakubenzela isivumelwano nezilwane zasendle, nezinyoni zezulu nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni, ngaphule umnsalo nenkamba nokulwa ukuba kusuke ezweni, ngibalalise belondekile. ngiyakuzimisela wena ube ngumkami kuze kube phakade, ngizimisele wena ngokulunga, nangokwahlulela, nangomusa, nangobubele. ngiyakuzimisela wena ngokuthembeka ube ngumkami; uyakumazi ujeahova. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ngiphendule," usho ujeahova, "ngiphendule amazulu, wona aphendule umhlaba. umhlaba uyakuphendula amabele, newayini elisha, namafutha, khona kuphendule ujizreyeli. ngiyakuzitshalela yena ezweni, ngihawukele ongahawukelwanga, ngithi kwababengesibo abantu bami: 'ningabantu bami,' bona bathi: 'ungunkulunkulu wethu.'"

3

ujeahova wathi kimi: "hamba futhi, umthandwe owesifazane othandwa ngumngane wakhe, eyisiphingakazi, njengalokho ujeahova ethanda abantwana bakwa-israyeli, noma bephendukela kwabanye onkulunkulu, bethanda izigaga zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo." ngase ngizithengela yena ngezinhlamvu eziyishumi nahlanu zesiliva, nangehomere lebhalali, nangenxanye yehomere lebhalali, ngathi kuye: "uyakuhlala kimi izinsuku eziningi, ungafebi, ungabi ngowomunye, nami ngibe njalo kuwe." ngokuba izinsuku eziningi abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakuhlala bengenankosi, bengenasikhulu, bengenamhlathshelo, bengenansika, bengenangubo yamahlombe namatherafi. ngasemuva abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakubuya, bamfune ujeahova unkulunkulu wabo nodavide inkosi yabo, babuyele kujehova benovalo nakukho okuhle kwakhe ngezinsuku ezizayo."

yizwani izwi likajehova nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngokuba ujevova unokuphikisana nabakhileyo ezweni, lokhu kungekho qiniso, namusa, nakumazi unkulunkulu ezweni. “kukhona ukufunga nokuqamba amanga, nokubulala, nokweba, nokuphinga; bayafohla, izingazi zilandlele izingazi. ngalokho izwe liyakudabuka, bonke abakhe kulo badangale kanye nezilwane zasendle nezinyoni zezulu; yebo, nezinhlanzi zolwandle ziyakususwa. “makungabikho ophikisana nomunye, asole omunye; nokho abantu bakho bayakuphikisana nabapristi. mpri, uyakukhubeka emini, kukhubeka umprofethi kanye nawe ebusuku; nonyoko ngiyakumbhubhisa. abantu bami babhujiswa ngokuswela ukwazi; ngokuba ukulahlile ukwazi nami ngiyakukulahla wena, ungabi ngumpristi wami; lokhu ukhohliwe umthetho kankulunkulu wakho nami ngiyakukhohlwa abantwana bakho. njengokwanda kwabo, kanjalo bona kimi; udumo lwabo ngiyakulwenana ngehlozo. badla izono zabantu bami, babhekisa umphefumulo wabo ebubini babo. kuyakuthi njengabantu abe njalo umpristi: ngiyakubahambela ngenxa yezindlela zabo, ngibuyisele kubo izenzo zabo. “bayakudla, bangasuthi kodwa; bayakufeba, bangandi kodwa, ngokuba bayekile ukumnaekela ujevova. ubufebe newayini newayini elisha kususa umqondo. abantu bami babuza emthini, induku yabo ibatshela, ngokuba umoya wobufebe ubadukisile, basuka phansi kukankulunkulu wabo ngokufeba. bayahlabala eziqongweni zezintaba, bashisa imphepo emagumeni, phansi kwama-oki nemipopula nemitherebinte, ngokuba umthunzi wakho muhle; kungalokho amadodakazi enu ayafeba, nawomakoti benu bayaphinga. “angiyikujajezisa amadodakazi enu, lapho efeba, nawomakoti benu lapho bephinga, ngokuba namadoda achezukela iziphingi, ahlaba kanye nezifebe zethempeli. kanjalo abantu abangenangqondo bayakuwiswa. “noma wena israyeli efeba, ujuda makangazitholeli icala; ningayi egilgali, ningenyukeli ebeti aveni, ningafungi ngokuthi: ‘kuphila kukajehova.’ ngokuba u-israyeli unenkani njengesithole; ujevova angabelusa njengemvana endaweni ebanzi na? u-efrayimi uhlangene nezithombe; myeke. ukuphuza kwabo sekuphellile; bayafeba nokufeba; izikhulu zabo zithandisisa ihlazo. umoya ubasongile ngamaphiko awo; bayakujabha ngemihlatshelo yabo.

“yizwani lokhu nina bapristi, nalalele nina ndlu ka-israyeli, nibeke indlebe nina ndlu yenkosi, ngokuba ukwahlulela kukinina, lokhu nanilugibe emispa nenetha elenekwe ethabori. abahlubuki bashone phansi ngokuhlaba kwabo, kepha ngingumlayi wabo bonke. ngiyamazi mina u-efrayimi, u-israyeli akafihlekile kimi, ngokuba manje, efrayimi, ufebile, u-israyeli izingcolisile. “abenzi izenzo zokuba babuyele kunkulunkulu, ngokuba umoya wobufebe uphakathi kwabo, nojevova abamazi. ukuzidla

kuka-israyeli kuyafakaza ebusweni bakhe; o-israyeli no-efrayimi bayakukhubeka ngobubi babo; naye ujuda uyakukhubeka kanye nabo. bayakuhamba nezimvu zabo nezinkomo zabo ukuyofuna ujevova; kepha abayikumfumana; umonyukile kubo. bamkhohlisile ujevova, ngokuba bazalile abantwana abangabafokazi; manje inyanga eyethwasayo iyakubadla kanye nezabelo zabo. “bethani umtshingo egibeya necilongo erama; hlabani umkhosi ebeti aveni: basemva kwakho, benjamini! u-efrayimi uyakuba yincithakalo ngosuku lokujeziswa, ngazisile izizwe zakwa-israyeli okuqinisekileyo. izikhulu zakwajuda zinjengabasusa imincele; ngiyakuthulula phezu kwazo intukuthelo yami njengamanzi. u-efrayimi ucindezelekile, uchotshoziwe ekwahlulelweni, ngokuba wavuma ukulandela umyalo oyize. mina-ke senginjengundu ku-efrayimi, nanjengokubola kuyo indlu yakwajuda. “lapho u-efrayimi abona isifo sakhe nojuda isilonda sakhe, u-efrayimi waya e-asiriya, wathumela enkosini ujabebi; kepha ingeniphulukise, ayinakusipholisa isilonda senu. ngokuba ngiyakuba njengengonyama ku-efrayimi, nebhongo lengonyama kuyo indlu yakwajuda; mina yebo, mina ngiyakudwengula, besengimuka; ngiyakususa, kungekho owophulayo. ngiyakuhamba, ngibuyele endaweni yami, baze bazithwese icala labo, bafune ubuso bami; osizini lwabo bayakungifunisisa.”

“wozani sibuyele kujehova, ngokuba yena usidwen-gulile; uyakusiphulukisa; usishayile, uyakusibopha. uyakusiphilisa ngezinsuku ezimbili, asivuse ngosuku lwesithathu, siphile phambi kwakhe. masimazi, sijonge ukumazi ujevova; ukuphuma kwakhe kuqinisekile njengokusa; uyakufika kithi njengemvula, njengemvula yamuva enethisa umhlaba. “ngiyakwenzani kuwe efrayimi, ngiyakwenzani kuwe juda, na? uthando lwenu lunjengefu lokusa nanjengamazolo amuka ekuseni. ngalokho ngiyabashaya ngabaprofethi, ngibabulale ngamazwi omlomo wami, ukwahlulelwa kwakho kuqhamke ekukhanyeni. ngokuba ngifuna uthando, hhayi umhlathelo; ngifuma ukumazi unkulunkulu kune-minikelo yokushiswa. kepha baseqile isivumelwano njengo-adamu; bangikhoohlisa ngalokho. igileyadi lingumuzi wabenza okubi, linemikhondo yegazi. njengabapristi beqamekela umuntu, isigaba sabapristi siyabulala endleleni eya eshekemi, yebo, benza okunengekayo. endlini yakwa-israyeli ngibonile into eyesabekayo: kukhona ubufebe kwa-efrayimi, u-israyeli ungcolile. “nawe juda ulungiselwe ukuvunwa, lapho ngibuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantu bami.

“lapho bengiyakumphulukisa u-israyeli, bambulelwa ububi buka-efrayimi nokubi kwesamariya, ngokuba benza inkohliso, amasela ayafohla, nabaphangi baphanga ngaphandle. abacabangi ezinhliziy-

weni zabo ukuthi ngiyakhumbula konke okubi kwabo; sebezungeziwe yizenzo zabo, ziphambi kobuso bami. “ngobubi babo bayathokozisa inkosi, nezikhulu ngamanga abo. bayiziphingi bonke; banjengeziko elishiswa ngumpheksinkwa oyeka ukukhwezela kusukela ekuxovweni kwenhlama kuze kube sekubileni kwayo. ngosuku lwenkosi yethu izikhulu zazigulisa ngokushisa kwewayini; yona yayiselulela izideleli isandla. lapho sebeshisile izinhlizyo zabo ngamacebo zibe njengeziko, umpheksinkwa wabo ulala ubusuku bonke; ekuseni liyavutha njengomlilo wamalangabi. bonke bashisa njengeziko, badla abahluleli babo; onke amakhosi abo ayawa, kungekho phakathi kwabo ongibizayo. “u-efrayimi uyazihlanganisa nabanye abantu: u-efrayimi uyiqebelengwane elingaphendulwanga. abafokazi badlile amandla akhe, kepha yena akazi; izimvi zikhahlele kuye, kepha yena akazi. ukuzidla kuka-israyeli kuyafakaza ebusweni bakhe, nokho ababuyelanga kujehova unkulunkulu wabo, abamfuna kukho konke lokhu. “u-efrayimi unjengejuba elidukiswayo lingenangqondo; bayabiza igibithe, baya e-asiriya. lapho sebebamba, ngiyabenekela inetha lami, ngibehlise njengezinyoni zezulu, ngibajezise njengokuzwakeleyo ebandleni labo. maye kubo, ngokuba bangibalekele! makube ngukuchithwa kubo, ngokuba baphambukile kimi! bengiyakubahlenga mina labo abakhulume amanga ngami na? abakhalanga kimi ngezinhlizyo zabo, kepha bahlawula emibhedeni yabo; banovalo ngamabele abo nangewayini labo, kepha mina bayangihlubuka. mina-ke ngafundisa, ngaqinisa izingalo zabo, nokho baceba okubi ngami. bayabuyela, kepha hhayi kongaphezulu, bafana nomnsalo ogejajo; izikhulu ziyakuwa ngenkamba ngenxa yolaka lolimi lwabo. lokhu kuyakuba yinhlekiso yabo ezweni lasegibithe.

8

“beka icilongo emlonyeni wakho; onjengokhozi wehlela indlu kajehova; ngokuba beqile isivumelwano sami, baphambuka emthethweni wami. bakhala kimi ngokuthi: ‘nkulunkulu wethu, thina israyeli siyakwazi.’ u-israyeli ukulahlele okuhle; isitha siyakumxosha. bona bazibekela amakhosi engavelanga kimi; bamisa izikhulu, ngingazi; isiliva labo negolide labo bakwenza kwaba yizithombe zabo, ukuze banqunywe. ithole lakho, samariya, linengekile; intukuthelo yami iyabavuthela; koze kube nini bengakwazi ukuba msulwa na? ngokuba livela ku-israyeli; umkhandi walenza, alisiye unkulunkulu; yebo, ithole lasesamariya liyakuba yizihlephu. “ngokuba bahlwanyele umoya, bayakuvuna isivunguvungu; izele alinahlumela, alivezi impuphu; uma liyiveza, iyakuqedwa ngabafokazi. u-israyeli uyagwinywa; manje sebhaphakathi kwabezizwe njengesitsha okungekho intokozo kuso. ngokuba benyukele e-asiriya bezihambe njengezimbongo zasendle; u-efrayimi uyaqasha ngenkokhelo yothando. noma beqasha phakathi kwabezizwe, manje sengiyakubabutha, bakhululwe kancane emthwalweni wenkosi yezikhulu. “ngokuba

u-efrayimi wandisile ama-altare aba ngukona; ama-altare ayakuba ngukona kuye. noma ngimlobela imithetho yami kaningi, iyashaywa okungaziwayo. imihlatshelo yeminikelo yami bayihlaba, bayidle inyama, kepha ujevova akayenamel. useyakhumbula ububi babo, abahambe ngezono zabo, babuyele egibithe. ngokuba u-israyeli ukhohliwe umdali wakhe, wakha izindlu zamakhosi, nojuda wandisile imizi ebiyelweyo, ngiyakuthuma umlilo emizini yakhe, uqede izindlu zayo zobukhosi.”

9

ungajabuli, israyeli, kube ngukuthokoza njengokwabezizwe, ngokuba umukile kunkulunkulu wakho ngokufeba, wathanda inkokhelo kuzo zonke izibuya zamabele. isibuya nesikhamo sewayini akuyikubafunza, iwayini elisha liyakumkhohlisa. abayikuhlala ezweni likajehova; u-efrayimi uyakubuyela egibithe, nase-asiriya bayakudla okungcolileyo. abayikuthululela ujevova iwayini; imihlatshelo yabo ayiyikuba mihle kuye, isinkwa sabo sibe njengesinkwa sabalilayo; bonke abasidlayo bayakungcola, ngokuba isinkwa sabo siyakuba ngesephango, singageni endlini kajehova. niyakwenze njani ngosuku lomhlangano nangosuku lomkhosi kajehova na? bhekani, ngokuba bemukile ekuchithweni igibithe liyakubabutha, imofi libembele; izinto zabo zamagugu zesiliva ziyakudliwa yizimbabazane, kube ngameva ematendeni abo. ziyafika izinsuku zokuhanjelwa, izinsuku zempindiselo zisondele; u-israyeli uyakukwazi. umprofethi uyakuba njenge-siwula, umuntu onomoya ahlanye ngenxa yobuningi bobubi bakho nangobutha obukhulu; umprofethi engumlinde ka-efrayimi kanye nonkulunkulu wami, ugibe lomthiyi wezinyoni lukuzo zonke izindlela zakhe, nobutha busendlini kankulunkulu wakhe. bazonakalisile ngokujulileyo njengasezin-sukwini zasegibeya; uyakhumbula ububi babo, uyabahambela ngezono zabo. “ngamfumana u-israyeli njengezithelo zomvini ehlane, ngabona oyihlo njengolibo emkhiwaneni ngesikhathi sawo sokuqala. kepha bafika ebal peyori, bazahlukanisela okunezinhloni, baba yizinengi njengalokho abakuthandayo. udumo luka-efrayimi luyakundiza, lumuke njengenyoni, kungabikho ukuzala, none-sisu, nokukhulelwa. noma bekhulisa abantwana babo, nokho ngiyakubaphuca bona kungasali muntu; yebo, maye kubo, lapho ngimuka kubo! u-efrayimi, njengalokho ngibone etire, utshalwe endaweni emnandi, kepha u-efrayimi uyakukhiphela umbulali abantwana bakhe. “banike, jehova uyakunikani? banike isisu esiphuphumayo namabele omileyo. “bonke ububi babo busegiligali; ngalokho ngabazonda khona; ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zabo ngiyakubaxosha endlini yami, angisayikubathanda; zonke izikhulu zabo zingabahlubuki. u-efrayimi ushayiwe, impande yabo yomile, abayikuthela izithelo. noma bezala, ngiyakubulala okuthandekayo kwesisu sabo.” unkulunkulu wami uyakubalaha, ngokuba abamlalelanga, babe ngabazulazulayo phakathi kwabezizwe.

u-israyeli wayengumvini owenabileyo, ngokobuningi bezithelo zakhe wandisa ama-altare akhe; ngokobuhle bezwe lakhe wenza izinsuku ezinhle. inhliziyu yabo yayahlukena; uyakuwaphula ama-altare abo, achithe izinsika zabo. yebo, manje bayakuthi: “asinankosi, ngokuba asimesabanga ujevova; kepha inkosi ingasenzelani na?” bakhuluma amazwi nje, befunga amanga, benza isivumelwano; bese kumila ukwahlulela njengehlungunyembe emiseleni yamasimu. abakhileyo esamariya bayakuba novalo ngenxa yamathole asebeti aveni, ngokuba abantu bala bayakulila ngawo, abapristi bezithombe bakhale ngawo ngenxa yodumo lwawo ukuthi lumukile kuwo. iyakuyiswa e-asiriya ibe yisipho kuyo inkosi ujevovi; u-efrayimi uyakwamukela ihlazo, u-israyeli ajabhe ngeziluleko zakhe. inyamalele inkosi yasesamariya njengebazelo ebusweni bamanzi. izindawo eziphakemeyo zase-aveni, isono sakwa-israyeli, ziyakuchithwa; ameva namakhakhasi ayakukhuphukela alo-altare abo; bayakuthi kuzo izintaba: “sisibekeleni,” nakuwo amagquma: “welani phezu kwethu.” “kwasezin-sukwini zasegibeya wonile, israyeli; bema khona; impi nabo abobubi ayiyikubafica egibeya na? lapho ngithanda, ngiyabajezisa; abantu babahlanganyele ekubabopheleni ebubini obubili. u-efrayimi uyisithole esifundisiweyo, esithanda ukubhala amabele; kepha mina ngiyekile intamo yaso enhle; sengiyakumbophela u-efrayimi, ujevova alime, ujakobe azidubele. zihlwanyeleleni ngokulunga, niyakuvuna ngomusa; qathani umqatho wenu; sekuyisikhathi sokumfuna ujevova, aze afike, anise ukulunga phezu kwenu. nilime ububi, navuna okubi; nidlile izithelo zamanga, ngokuba nethemba endleleni yenu nakubo ubuningi bamaqhawe enu. kuyakuvula ukuxokozela phakathi kwabantu bakho, zichithwe zonke izinqaba zakho, njengalokho ushalimani achitha ibeti aribeli ngosuku lokulwa, unina echotshozwa phezu kwabantwana. kanjalo ibethele liyakwenza kuni ngenxa yobubi benu obukhulu; ekuseni inkosi yakwa-israyeli iyakunqunywa nokunqunywa.

11

“lapho u-israyeli esengumntwana ngamthanda, ngayibiza indodana yami iphume egibithe. lapho bebabiza, kwaba yilokhu besuka kubo; babahlabela obali, bashisela izithombe ezibaziweyo impepho. nokho mina ngamcathulisa u-efrayimi; ngabaphatha ngezizingalo zami, kepha abazanga ukuthi ngabaphulukisa. ngabadonsa ngezintambo zomuntu, ngamagoda othando; ngaba kubo njengophakamisa ijoka entanyeni yabo, ngagobela kubo, ngabanika ukudla. “abayikubuyela ezweni lasegibithe, owase-asiriya abe yinkosi yabo, ngokuba benqaba ukubuya, na? inkemba iyakuthleka emizini yabo, iqede imigoqo yayo, ibadle ngenxa yeziluleko zabo. abantu bami bahlose ukulehla kimi; noma bebabizela kongaphezulu kangakanani, akakho oziphakamisayo. “ngingakunikela kanjani, efrayimi, ngikukhaphela, israyeli, na? ngingakwenza kanjani ube njenge-

adima, ngikubeke ufane neseboyimi, na? inhliziyu iyaphenduka phakathi kwami, sonke isihawu sami sivusiwe. angiyikwenza ukufutheka kwentukuthelo yami, ngingabuyeli ukumchitha u-efrayimi, ngokuba ngingunkulunkulu, angisiye umuntu; ngingongcwele phakathi kwenu, angiyikufika ngolaka. bayakulandela ujevova oyakubhonga njengengonyama, ngokuba uyakubhonga, abantwana bakhe bavele entshonangala ngokuthuthumela. bayakuvula ngokuthuthumela egibithe njengezinyoni, nanjengejuba ezweni lase-asiriya, ngibahlalise ezindlini zabo,” usho ujevova. u-efrayimi ungizungezile ngamanga, nendlu yakwa-israyeli ngenkohliso; ujevova usazulazula kunkulunkulu nakongcwele othembekileyo.

12

u-efrayimi uyadla umoya, ulandela umoya wasempumalanga; uyandisa imihla yonke amanga nencithakalo; benza isivumelwano ne-asiriya, namafutha ayiswa egibithe. ujevova unokuphikisana nojevova futhi; uyakuhambela ujakobe ngenxa yezindlela zakhe, ambuyisele ngokwezenzo zakhe. esiswini wabamba umfowabo ngesithende, nasebudodeni bakhe walwa nonkulunkulu; walwa nengolosi, wanqoba; wakhala, wanxusa kuyo; yamfumana ebethele, yakhuluma naye lapho. ngujehova unkulunkulu sewawoti, ngujehova igama lakhe lodumo. ngalokho buyela wena kunkulunkulu wakho, ugcine umusa nokulunga, ulindele unkulunkulu wakho njalonzalo. ikhanani linesilinganiso esikhohlisayo esandleni salo, lithanda ukukhahlameza. u-efrayimi uthi: “impela ngicebile, ngithole imfuyo; kukho konke ukuzuza kwami abayikufumana bubi obuyisono.” “kepha mina ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho kwasezweni lasegibithe; ngisezakukuhlalisa ematendeni njengasezinsukwini zemikhosi emisiweyo. ngikhulume kubaprofethi, ngandisile imibono, ngifanekisile ngesandla sabaprofethi.” uma igileyadi linobubi, impela bayakuba ngabachithiwe; uma behlabela izinkunzi egiligali, ama-altare abo ayakuba njengezinqwaba ngasemiseleni yamasimu. ujakobe wabalekela ezweni lase-aramu, u-israyeli wakhonzela umfazi, walusa umhlambi ngenxa yomfazi. ujevova wakhuphula u-israyeli egibithe ngomprofethi, wagcinwa ngomprofethi. u-efrayimi ucinulile ngokubabisayo; icala lakhe legazi liyakuphonswa phezu kwakhe; inkosi yakhe ibuyisele kuye ihlazo lakhe.

13

lapho u-efrayimi ekhuluma, kwavela ukuthuthumela; wayephakeme kwa-israyeli, kepha wazitholela icala ngobali, wafa. manje benzelela ekoneni, bazenzele imifanekiso ebunjiweyo ngesiliva labo nezithombe ngokuqonda kwabo, zonke ziyimisebenzi yezinyanga; bakhuluma ngabo, bathi: “bahlala abantu, kepha banga amathole.” ngalokho bayakuba njengamafu okusa, nanjengamazolo amuka ekuseni, nanjengamakhoba aphephethwa

esibuyeni nomusi ophuma ngefasitele. “nokho ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho kwasezweni lasegibithe; ngaphandle kwami awazi nkulunkulu, nomsindisi akakho ngaphandle kwami. mina ngakwazi ehlane ezweni lokoma. basutha njengamadlelo abo; basutha, nenhliziyo yabo yaphakama; ngalokho bangikhohliwe. ngase ngiba njengengonyama kubo, ngiqamekela endleleni njengengwe. ngitheleka phezu kwabo njengebhere elaphuciwe amawundlu alo, ngidwengula ubhedu lwenhliziyo, ngibadle njengengonyamakazi, isilwane sasendle sibaqaqe. “ngukuchithwa kwakho, israyeli, ngokuba uphambene nami, usizo lwakho. iphi inkosi yakho manje ukuba ikusindise emizini yakho yonke; nabahluleli bakho, wena owathi: ‘ngiphe inkosi nezikhulu?’ ngikunike inkosi ngentukuthelo yami, ngayisusa ngolaka lwami. ububi buka-efrayimi buboshiwe, isono sakhe sibekelwe. imihelo yobelethayo iyakumehlela; uyindodana engahlakaniphile, ngokuba kuyisikhathi sokuba angemi lapho kuqhakama abantwana. “ngiyakubahlenga esandleni sendawo yabafileyo, ngibahlawulele ekufeni; ziphi izifo zakho, kufa, kuphi ukuchitha kwakho, ndawo yabafileyo, na? ukuguquka kufihlekile emehlweni ami. “noma enezithelo phakathi kwabafowabo, kuyakufika umoya wasempumalanga, umoya kajehova ovela ehlane; besewujabha umthombo, isiphethu sishe; uyakuphanga ingcebo yakhe, zonke izinto ezinxanelekayo. isamariya liyakuthwala icala lalo, ngokuba lihlubukile unkulunkulu walo; bayakuwa ngenkemba, izingane zabo zichotshozwe, abakhulelweyo babo baqaqwe.”

14

buyela kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, israyeli, ngokuba ukhubekile ngobubi bakho. thabathani amazwi, nibuyele kujehova, nithi kuye: “susa konke okubi, wamukele okuhle, sinikele ngemilomo yethu njengangezinkunzi. i-asiriya aliyikusisindisa, asisayikukhwela amahhashi, singasasho kuyo imisebenzi yezandla zethu ukuthi ngonkulunkulu bethu, ngokuba intandane iphiwa umusa kuwe.” “ngiyakuphulukisa ukuhlelela kwabo, ngibathande ngesihle, ngokuba intukuthelo yami ibuyile kubo. ngiyakuba njengamazolo ku-israyeli; uyakukhahlela njengomnduze, enabise izimpande zakhe njengelebanoni. imixhantela yakhe iyakuxhantela, ubuhle bakhe bube njengomnqumo, iphunga lakhe libe njengelebanoni. bayakubuya, bahlale emthunzini wakhe, babuye baphile njengamabele, bakhahlele njengomvini, igama lakhe lodumo libe njengomvini waselebanoni. efrayimi, ngisenendabani nezithombe na? mina ngiyakumphendula, ngimbheke; nginjengomsayipuresi oluhlaza, kimina izithelo zakho ziyafunyanwa.” .9 ngubani ohlakaniphile, aqonde lezi zinto; ngubani onomqondo, azazi, na? ngokuba izindlela zikajehova zilungile; abalungileyo bayakuhamba ngazo, kepha abaphambukayo bayakukhubeka ngazo.

izwi likajehova elafika kujoweli indodana kaphethuweli. yizwani lokhu nina badala, nibeke indlebe nina nonke enihlezi ezweni. kwake kwaba khona emihleni yenu noma emihleni yawobaba na? kutsheleni abantwana benu, nabantwana benu abantwana babo, nabantwana babo esinye isizukulwane. okushiyywe yisibotho kudliwe yisikhonyane, nokushiyywe yisikhonyane kudliwe yizinkumbi, nokushiyywe yizinkumbi kudliwe yinkasa. phaphamani, zidakwa, nikhale, nihhewule nonke eniphuza iwayini ukuthi iwayini linqanyulelwe emlonyeni wenu. ngokuba kwenyukele ezweni lami isizwe esinamandla nesingenakubalwa; amazinyo aso angamazinyo engonyama, namazinyo aso emihlathi angawengonyamakazi. sichithile umvini wami, saxebula umkhumbi wami; siwuxhazile nokuwuxhaza, sawulahlala, amatatsha awo sawenza aba mhlophe. khala njengentombi ebhince indwangu yamasaka ngomyeni wobusha bayo. iminikelo yempuphu neminikelo yokuphuzwa inqamukile endlini kajehova; abapristi, izikhonzi zikajehova, bayalila. amasimu achithekile, umhlabathi uyalila, ngokuba amabele achithiwe; iwayini elisha lishile, amafutha ayawuma. jabhani, balimi, nihhewule nina baphathi bezivini ngokolweni nangebhali, ngokuba isivuno samasimu sichithakele. umvini ubunile, imikhwiwane iwumile; imipomegranati, namasundu, nemi-apula, nemithi yonke yasendle kubunile, ngokuba intokozo ibunile phakathi kwamadodana abantu. bhincani, nikhale, bapristi, nihhewule, nina zikhonzi ze-altare; wozani nilale bonke ubusuku ezindwangwini zamasaka, zikhonzi zikankulunkulu wami, ngokuba iminikelo yempuphu neminikelo yokuphuzwa kugodliwe endlini kankulunkulu wenu. ngcwelisani ukuzila ukudla, nibize umhlangano; buthani amalunga, yebo, bonke abakhe ezweni, endlini kajehova unkulunkulu wenu, nikhale kujehova. hawu lolu suku! ngokuba usuku lukajehova lusondele, lufika njengokuchitha kuvela kusomandla. akunqunywanga ukudla kwethu phambi kwamehlolo ethu, intokozo nenjabulo endlini kankulunkulu wethu, na? imbewu iyabola phansi kwamagade ayo; izingobo zichithakele, izingqolobane zidlizile, ngokuba amabele omile. yeka, ukububula kwezilwane! imihlambi yezinkomo ikhungathekile, ngokuba ayinadlelo, yebo, nemihlambi yezimvu izithwese icala. ngikhala kuwe jehova, ngokuba amadlelo asehlane adliwe ngumililo, nelangabi lishisile yonke imithi yasendle. yebo, nezilwane zasendle ziyakulangazelela, ngokuba imifula yamanzi ishile, nomlilo udlile amadlelo asehlane.

bethani icilongo esiyoni, nihlabe umkhosi entabeni yami engcwele; mabathuthumele bonke abakhe ezweni, ngokuba luyeza usuku lukajehova, ngokuba lusondele; usuku lobumnyama nolwesigayegaye, usuku lwamafu nolobumnyama obukhulu, njengokusa kwenekwe ezintabeni, abantu abaningi abanamandla abangazange babe ngabanjalo

kwase ndulo, nabangasoze baba ngabanjalo emva kwabo kuze kube naseminyakeni yezizukulwane ngezizukulwane. phambi kwabo kuyadla umlilo, nasemva kwabo kushisa ilangabi; izwe liphambi kwabo njengensimu yase-edene, nangasemva kwabo kuyihlane lencithakalo, akukho okubabalekelayo. isimo sabo sinjengesimo samahhashi, bagijima njengabamahhashi. bangqabashiya ngomsindo wezinqola eziqongweni zezintaba, njengokuchochiza kwelangabi lomlilo elidla amabibi nanjengabantu abanamandla, abahlelelwe ukulwa. phambi kwabo abantu bayathuthumela, bonke ubuso buyaphaphatheka. bagijima njengamaqhawe, bakhwela ezingangeni njengamadoda empi; bahamba, kube yilowo nalowo ngendlela yakhe, abaphambanisi izindlela zabo. abahlolohlozani omunye nomunye; bahamba, kube yilowo nalowo ngendlela yakhe; baziphonsa phakathi kwezikhali, abakhawuli. batheleka emzini, bagijima ogangeni; bakhuphukela ezindlini, bangena ngamafasitele njengesela. umhlaba uyazamazama phambi kwabo, amazulu ayathuthumela; ilanga nenyanga kuphenduka ubumnyama, nezinkanyezi zisusa ukukhanya kwazo. uje hova uzwakalisa izwi lakhe phambi kwempi yakhe, ngokuba ibandla lakhe likhulu kakhulu, nowenza izwi lakhe unamandla; yebo, usuku lukajehova lukhulu, luyesabeka kakhulu; ngubani ongaluthwala na? “kepha manje,” usho uje hova, “phendukelani kimi ngenhliziyo yenu yonke, nangokuzila ukudla, nangokukhala, nangokulila.” niklebhule inhliziyo yenu, hhayi izingubo zenu, niphendukele kujehova unkulunkulu wenu, ngokuba yena unomusa, unobumnene, wephuza ukuthukuthela, unesihe esikhulu, uhawukela nomubi. ngubani owaziyo uma engayikubuya, ahawukele, ashiye isibusiso emva kwakhe, kube ngumnikelo wempuphu nomnikelo wokuphuzwa kujehova unkulunkulu wenu, na? bethani icilongo esiyoni, ningcwelise ukuzila ukudla, nibize umhlangano; buthani abantu, ningcwelise ibandla, niqoqe abadala, nibuthe izingane nabancelayo; umyeni nangokuphume ekamelweni lakhe, nomakoti emgonqweni wakhe. abapristi, izikhonzi zikajehova, mabakhale phakathi kompheme ne-altare, bathi: “hawukela abantu bakho, jehova, unganikeli isabelo sakho sibe yinhlabamba, ukuze abezizwe babahinqe; yini ukuba basho phakathi kwabantu, bathi: ‘uphi unkulunkulu wabo na?’ ” uje hova wayesehawukela izwe lakhe, wabawawukela abantu bakhe. uje hova waphendula, wathi kubantu bakhe: “bhekani, ngiyakunithumela amabele, newayini, nama futha, nisuthe ngakho, ngingabe ngisandenza inhlabamba phakathi kwabezizwe. “ngiyakudedisela kude nani owasenyakatho, ngimxoshele ezweni elomileyo nelichithakeleyo, ubuso bakhe bube ngaselwandle lwasempumalanga, umuva wakhe ube ngaselwandle lwasentshonalanga, kukhuphuke ukunuka kwakhe, kwenyuke iphunga lakhe elibi;” ngokuba wenzile izinto ezinkulu. ungesabi, lizwe; jabula, uthokoze, ngokuba uje hova wenzile izinto ezinkulu. ningesabi, zilwane zasendle, ngokuba amadlelo asehlane ayahluma, nemithi ithela izithelo, umkhumbi nomvini kuveza amandla akho. jabulani, bantwana

basesiyoni, nithokoze kujehova unkulunkulu wenu, ngokuba uninika imvula yokuqala ngokulunga, unehlisela imvula, eyokuqala neyamvula, njengasekuqaleni. izibuya ziyakugcwala amabele, nezikhongozelo ziyakuchichima iwayini namafutha. “ngiyakubuyisela kini iminyaka eyadliwa yisikhonyane, nezinkumbi, nenkasa, nesibotho, impi yami enkulu engayithuma phakathi kwenu. niyakudla nokudla, nisuthe, nilidumise igama likajehova unkulunkulu wenu oniphathe ngokumangalisayo; abantu bami abayikujabha kuze kube phakade. niyakwazi ukuthi ngiphakathi kuka-israyeli nokuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu, akakho omunye; abantu bami abayikujabha kuze kube phakade. “kuyakuthi ngasemuva ngithulule umoya wami phezu kwayo yonke inyama; amadodana enu namadodakazi enu ayakuprofetha, abadala benu baphuphe amaphupho, izinsizwa zenu zibone imibono; naphezu kwezinceku nezincekukazi ngalezo zinsuku ngiyakuthulula umoya wami. ngiyakuveza izimangaliso ezulwini nasemhlabeni, igazi, nomlilo, nezinsika zomsi. ilanga liyakuphenduka ubumnyama, inyanga ibe yigazi, lungakafiki usuku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lukajehova. kuyakuthi bonke ababiza igama likajehova bakhululwe, ngokuba entabeni yasesiyoni nasejerusalema kuyakuba ngabasindileyo, njengalokho eshilo ujahova, naphakathi kwabaseleyo kube ngababizwa ngujehova.

3

“ngokuba ngalezo zinsuku nangaleso sikhathi, laphe ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kukajuda nejerusalema, ngiyakubutha zonke izizwe, ngizehlisele esigodini sikajehoshafati, ngahlulelane nazo khona ngenxa yabantu bami nesabelo sami u-israyeli, ezibahlakazile phakathi kwezizwe, zabela izwe lami. zenza inkatho ngabantu bami, zanika umfana ngesifebe, zathengisa ngentombazana ngenxa yewayini, zaliphuza. “niyini kimi, nina tire nesidoni, nayo yonke imikhawulo yasefilistiya na? niyakungibuyisela utho na? uma ningibuyisela utho ngiyakushesha ngibuyisele masinyane phezu kwekhanda lenu izenzo zenu, njengalokho nithathile isiliva lami negolide lami, nangenisa izinto zami ezinhle emathempelini enu, nathengisa ngabantwana bakwajuda nangabantwana basejerusalema kumadodana asejavani ukuba nibadedisele kude nemikhawulo yabo. “bhekani, ngiyakubavusa endaweni enithengisile kuyo ngabo, ngibuyisele ekhanda lenu isenzo senu. ngiyakuthengisa ngamadodana enu nangamadodakazi enu esandleni sabantwana bakwajuda, bona bathengise ngabo kumasheba, isizwe esikude,” ngokuba ujahova ukhulumile. memezelani lokhu phakathi kwabezizwe, ningcwelise impi, niwavuse amaqhawe; mawasondele, enyuke onke amadoda empi. khandani amakhuba enu abe yizinkemba, ocelemba benu babe yimikhonto, obuthakathaka asho ukuthi ngiyiqhawe. sheshani nifike nina bezizwe zonke nxazonke, nibuthane, wehlisele khona amaqhawe akho, jehova. “mabazivuse abezizwe, benyukele esigodini sikajehoshafati, ngokuba

ngahlulele bonke abezizwe nxazonke. fakani isikela, ngokuba okuzakuvunwa sekuvuthiwe; ngokuba isikhomo sewayini sigcwele, nezikhongozelo ziyachichima, ngokuba ububi babo bukhulu.” yizixuku ngezixuku esigodini sokwahlulela, ngokuba usuku lukajehova lusondele esigodini sokwahlulela. ilanga nenyanga kuba mnyama, izinkanyezi zisusa ukukhanya kwazo. ujahova uyaduma esesiyoni, ezwakalise izwi lakhe esejerusalema; izulu nomhlaba kuyazamazama, kepha ujahova uyisiphephelo sabantu bakhe, nenqaba yabantwana bakwa-israyeli. bese nikwazi ukuthi ngingujehova unkulunkulu wenu engihlala esiyoni, intaba yami engcwele; ijerusalema liyakuba ngcwele, abafokazi abasayikulidabula. “kuyakuthi ngalolo suku izintaba ziconse iwayini elimnandi, amagquma agobhoze ubisi, yonke imifula yakwajuda igobhoze amanzi; kuyakuvela umthombo endlini kajehova oyakunisele isigodi sasesithimi. igibithe liyakuba yincithakalo, u-edomi abe yihlane lencithakalo ngenxa yendluzula eyenziwe kubantwana bakwajuda, ngokuba bachithile igazi elingenacala ezweni labo. kepha ujuda uyakuhlala kuze kube phakade, nejerusalema ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. ngiyakuphindisela igazi labo engingakaliphindiseli,” ngokuba ujahova wakhile esiyoni.

amazwi ka-amose owayephakathi kwabelusi basethekhowa, owabonayo ngo-israyeli emihleni ka-uziya, inkosi yakwajuda, nasemihleni kajerobowamu indodana kajowashi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, iminyaka emibili ngaphambi kokuzamazama komhlaba. wathi: "ujehova uyaduma esesiyoni, ezwakalise izwi lakhe esejerusalem; amadlelo abelusi ayakulila, nesiqongo sasekarmeli siyakubona." usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: "ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zasedamaseku, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba babhula igileyadi ngezibhulo ezibukhali zensimbi. kepha ngiyakuthuma umlilo endlini kahazayeli, uqede izindlu zobukhosi zikabeni hadadi. ngiyakwaphula imigoqo yasedamaseku, ngingume abakhileyo ebikati aveni, nophethe intonga ebeti edene, abantu base-aramu bathunjelwe ekhiri," usho ujejhova. usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: "ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zasegaza, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba bathumba abantu ngokuthumba okupheleleyo ukuba babakhaphela ku-edomi. kepha ngiyakuthuma umlilo ogangeni lwasegaza, uqede izindlu zalo zamakhosi. ngiyakunquma abakhileyo e-ashidodi, nophethe intonga e-ashikeloni, ngiphendulele isandla sami e-ekroni; nensali yamafilisti iyakuphela," isho inkosi ujejhova. usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: "ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zasetire, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba wamxosha umfowabo ngenkamba, walahla isihe sakhe, wagcina ulaka lwakhe, wayilondoloza intukuthelo yakhe. kepha ngiyakuthuma umlilo ethemani, uqede izindlu zamakhosi zasebosira." usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: "ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zabantwana bakwa-amoni, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba baqaqile abakhulelweyo kwagileyadi ukuba bayenze banzi imikhawulo yabo. kepha ngiyakuphema umlilo ogangeni lwaseraba, uqede izindlu zalo zamakhosi ngokumemeza ngosuku lokulwa, nangesiphepho ngosuku lwesivunguvungu. inkosi yabo iyakuya ekuthunjweni, yona nezikhulu zayo kanyekanye," usho ujejhova.

ushe kanje ujejhova, uthi: "ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zakwamowabi, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba washisa amathambo enkosi yakwa-edomi aba ngumcako. kepha ngiyakuthuma umlilo kwamowabi, uqede izindlu zamakhosi zasekeriyote, umowabi afe ngokuxokozela, nangokumemeza, nangokukhala kwecilongo. ngiyakunquma umahluleli phakathi kwakhe, ngibulale zonke izikhulu zakhe kanye naye," usho ujejhova. usho kanje ujejhova, uthi:

"ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zakwajuda, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba bawulahlile umthetho kajehova, abagcinanga izimiso zakhe, namanga abo abadukisile, abawalandelayo nawoyise. kepha ngiyakuthuma umlilo kwajuda, uqede izindlu zamakhosi zasejerusalem." usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: "ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zakwa-israyeli, yebo, ngenxa yezine, angiyikuguquka, ngokuba bathengisile olungileyo ngesiliva, nompofu ngamabhanga ezicathulo. bazondelela amakhanda abampofu ukuba abe sothulini lomhlabathi, bachezuka indlela yabathobileyo; indoda noyise baya entombininye, ukuze balihlambalaze igama lami elingcwele, bacambalale ezingutsheni ezithathwe zaba yisibambiso eceleni kwawo onke ama-altare, baphuze iwayini labahlawulisiweyo endlini kankulunkulu wabo. "nokho mina ngachitha ama-amori ebusweni babo, akuphakama kwawo kwakunjengokuphakama kwemisedari, ayenamandla njengama-oki; kepha ngachitha nokho izithelo zawo phezulu nezimpande zawo phansi. "futhi mina nganikhuphula ezweni lasegibithe, nganihambisa iminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane ukuba nidle ifa lezwe lama-amori. ngavusa kumadodana enu abaprofethi nasezinsizweni zenu amanaziri. akunjalo, nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli, na?" usho ujejhova. "kepha naphuzisa amanaziri iwayini, ngokuthi: 'ningaprofethi.' "bhekani, ngiyakuncindezela endaweni yenu njengengqukumbane incindezela, igcwele izithungu. onejubane uyakuswela ukubaleka; onamandla akayikuqinisa amandla akhe, neqhawe aliyikuzikhulula. obambe umnsalo akayikuma; onejubane ngezinyawo zakhe kayikuzikhulula, nokhwele ihhashi akayikuzikhulula; onesibindi phakathi kwamaqhawe uyakubaleka ze ngalolo suku," usho ujejhova.

yizwani leli zwi ujejhova alikhulumile ngani bantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngawo wonke umndeni engawukhuphula ezweni lasegibithe, ngokuthi: "nginazile nina kuphela emindenini yonke yomhlaba; ngalokho ngiyakunihambela ngabo bonke ububi benu." kuhamba ababili kanyekanye, uma bengavumelananga, na? ingonyama iyabhodla ehlathini, ingenampango, na? ibongo lengonyama liyezwakalisa izwi lalo emphandwini walo, uma lingabambanga lutho, na? inyani iwela ogibeni emhlabathini, ingenasihibe, na? ugibe luyaxhuma emhlabathini, lungabambanga nokubamba, na? kungabethwa icilongo emzini, bangesabi abantu, na? umuzi ungehlelwa ngokubi, engakwenzamga ujejhova, na? ngokuba inkosi ujejhova ayenzi lutho, ingayambulanga imfihlakalo yayo ezincekweni zayo abaprofethi. ingonyama ibhongile, ngubani ongayikwesaba na? inkosi ujejhova ikhulumile, ngubani ongayikuprofetha na? zwakalisani ezindlini zamakhosi zase-ashidodi, nasezindlini zamakhosi zasezweni lasegibithe, nithi: "buthanani ezintabeni zasesamariya, nibone izidumo ezinkulu eziphakathi kwalo, nokucindezelwa okukulo." "ngokuba

abakwazi ukwenza okulungileyo,” usho ujeхова; “babekelela ubudlova nokuphanga ezindlini zabo zamakhosi.” ngalokho isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: “isitha siyakulihaka izwe, sehlise kini izingqaba zenu, ziphangwe izindlu zenu zamakhosi.” usho kanje ujeхова, uthi: “njengalokhu umalusi ophula emlonyeni wengonyama imilenze emibili noma inxenye yendlebe, kanjalo abantwana bakwa-israyeli bayakophulwa, abahlala esamariya ezingosini zezihlalo naphezu kwezingubo zikasilika zemibhede.” “yizwani, nifakaze ngendlu kakakobe, isho inkosi ujeхова, unklunkulu sebawoti. “ngokuba mhla ngiyakumhambela u-israyeli ngeziphambeko zakhe, ngiyakumhambela nama-altare asebethela, kunqunye izimpondo ze-altare, ziwe phansi. ngiyakushaya indlu yasebusika kanye nendlu yasehlobo, kuphele izindlu zophondo lwendlovu, yebo, izindlu eziningi ziyakuphela,” usho ujeхова.

4

yizwani leli zwi, nina zinkomo zasebashani enisentabeni yasesamariya, enicindezela abaphansi, enichoboza abampofu, enithi emakhosini enu: “lethani, siphuze,” inkosi ujeхова ifungile ubungcwele bayo ukuthi: “bhokani, izinsuku ziyakunhlela lapho niyakususwa ngezingwegwe, nabaseleyo kini ngezindobo. niyakuphuma emifantwini, kube yilowo nalowo ngoqondene naye, nilahlwe ehermoni,” usho ujeхова. “wozani ebethela, niphambeke, nasegiligali, nandise iziphambeko, nilethe imihlatshelo yenu ekuseni njalo, nokwehumi kweni kanye ngezinuku ezintathu, nishise umnikelo wokubonga ngokuvutshelweyo, nimemezele iminikelo yesihle, niyizwakalise, ngokuba nithanda kanjalo, bantwana bakwa-israyeli,” isho inkosi ujeхова. “mina nganinika ukuhlanzeka kwamazinyo emizini yenu yonke nokuswela isinkwa kuzo zonke izindawo zenu, kepha anibuyelanga kimi,” usho ujeхова. “futhi ngagodla kini imvula, kusasele izinyanga ezintathu ukuba kuvunwe, ngalinisa phezu komunye umuzi, komunye umuzi angilinisanga; esinye isiqephu saniselwa, nesiqephu esinganiselwanga sasha. kwase kuhamba imizi emibili noma emithathu, yaya komunye umuzi ukuyophuza amanzi, kodwa ayaneliswanga; kepha nokho anibuyelanga kimi,” usho ujeхова. “nganishaya ngokuhamuka nesikhutha; izivande zenu, nezinyi zenu, nemikhiwane yenu, neminqumo yenu eminingi kwadliwa yisibotho, kepha nokho anibuyelanga kimi,” usho ujeхова. “nganithumela isifo ngendlela yasegibithe, ngazibulala izinsizwa zenu ngenkamba, ngathumba amahhashi enu, ngenza ukuba ukunuka kwekamu lenu kukhuphukele nasemakheleni enu, kepha nokho anibuyelanga kimi,” usho ujeхова. “nganichitha njengalokho unklunkulu achitha isodoma negomora; naninjengesikhuni esophulwe emlilweni, kepha nokho anibuyelanga kimi,” usho ujeхова. “ngalokho ngiyakwenze njalo kuwe israyeli; njengokuba ngiyakwenza lokhu kuwe, zilungiselele ukuhlangana nonklunkulu wakho, israyeli.” ngokuba bhoka, owabumba izintaba, nowawudala

umoya, otshela umuntu umqondo wakhe, owenza ukusa kube ngubumnyama, onyathela ezindaweni eziphakemayo zomhlaba, igama lakhe lingujehova, unklunkulu sebawoti.

5

zwanini leli zwi engiliphakamisa phezu kwenu libe yisililo ngendlu ka-israyeli. “iwile intombi yakwa-israyeli, ayisayikuvuka; iphonsiwe phansi, akakho ongayivusa.” ngokuba isho kanje inkosi ujeхова, ithi: “umuzi owaphuma uyinkulungwane uyakushiya ikhulu, nowaphuma uyikhulu uyakushiya ishumi kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeхова kuyo indlu yakwa-israyeli, uthi: “ngifuneni, niphile. kepha ngingalifuni ibethele, ngingangeni egiligi, ningadluleli eberi sheba, ngokuba igiligali liyakuthunjwa nokuthunjwa, nebethele liyakuba yize.” funani ujeхова, niphile, funa afikele indlu kaJosefa njengomlilo, udle, kungekho owucimayo ebethele. nina enihlanekizela ukwahlulela kube ngumhlonyane, nilahle phansi ukulunga; nimpfene owenza isilimela nempambano, ophendula ithunzi lokufa libe ngukusa, ayenze imini ibe mnyama njengobusuku, obiza amanzi olwandle, awathululele ebusweni bomhlaba ngujehova igama lakhe owenza ukuchitha ukuba kunyazime phezu kwabanamandla, nencithakalo ukuba yehlele izingqaba. bayamzonda ofakazela ukulunga esangweni; okhuluma ubuqotho banengwa nguye. ngalokho, ngokuba ninyathela abampofu, namukele kuye isipho samabele, noma nakha izindlu ngamatshe abaziweyo aniyikuhlala kuzo, nokuba nitshala izivini ezinhle aniyikuphuza iwayini lazo. ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi iziphambeko zenu ziningi nokuthi izono zenu zinkulu, nina enicindezela abalungileyo, namukela umvuzo, nenichezuka abampofu esangweni. ngalokho ohlakaniphileyo uyakuthula ngaleso sikhathi, ngokuba kuyisikhathi esibi lesi. funani okuhle, hhayi okubi, ukuze niphile, abe nani ujeхова unklunkulu sebawoti kanjalo, njengalokho nisho. zondani okubi, nithande okuhle, nimise ukwahlulela esangweni; mhlawumbe ujeхова unklunkulu sebawoti uyakuba nomusa kuyo insali yakwajosefa. ngalokho usho kanje ujeхова unklunkulu sebawoti, inkosi, uthi: “ezigcawini zonke kuyakuba khona ukukhala, nakuzo zonke izitaladi bayakusho ukuthi: ‘maye, maye!’ babize umlimi ukuba akhale, nabaziyo izililo ukuba balile; nakuzo zonke izivini kuyakuba khona ukukhala, ngokuba ngiyakudlula phakathi kwakho,” usho ujeхова. wo kinina enifisa usuku lukajehova! luyakunisizani usuku lukajehova? lungubumnyama, alusikho ukukhanya. kunjengalokhu umuntu ebalekela ingonyama, kuhlangane naye ibhere, noma engena endlini encike ngesandla odongeni, alunye yinyoka. lungubumnyama usuku lukajehova, alusikho ukukhanya, nesigayegaye okungekho kuso ukukhazimula. “ngiyayizonda, ngiyayidelela imikhosi yenu, anganemeli imihlangano yenu. noma ninikela kimi ngeminikelo yenu yokushiswa kanye neminikelo yenu yempuphu, angienyameli, futhi angibheki iminikelo yenu yokubonga yamathole akhuluphalisiweyo. susa kimi umsindo wezihlabelelo zakho,

angyikuzwa imvunge yezingubhu zakho. kepha ukwahlulela makugobhoze njengamanzi, nokulunga njengomfula onganqamukiyo. “naletha kimi imihlatshelo neminikelo yempuphu ehlane iminyaka engamashumi amane, nina ndlu ka-israyeli, na? seniyakuthwala usakuti inkosi yenu nokhewani inkonyezi kankulunkulu wenu, izithombe zenu enizenzele zona. ngiyakunenza ukuba nithunjelwe ngaphesheya kwedamaseku,” usho ujeheva ogama lakhe lingunkulunkulu sebawoti.

6

wo kwabazinzileyo esiyoni, nabalondekile entabeni yasesamariya, abaqhamileyo besokuqala seziwe, efika kubo indlu yakwa-israyeli! dlulelani ekaline, nibone; nisque lapho, niye ehamati elikhulu, bese nehlela egati lamafilisti; bahle kunale mibuso yini, umkhawulo wabo mkhulu kunomkhawulo wenu na? nina enidedisela kude usuku olubi, kepha nisondezele isihlalo sobudlova. balele embhedeni yophondo lwendlovu, bacambalala ezinkukhweni zabo; badla amawundlu omhlambi namathole avela phakathi kwesibaya. bahaya ngomsindo wogubhu, baziqambela izinto zokubethwa njengodavide. baphuza imikhele yewayini, bazigcoba ngamafutha amahle, kepha abadabuki ngokuchithwa kukajosefa. ngalokho sebakuthunjwa phakathi kwabokuqala abathunjwayo, kusuke ukuxokozela kwabacambalalayo. inkosi ujeheva izifungile, usho ujeheva unkulunkulu sebawoti, yathi: “ngiyanengwa ngukuzidla kukajakobe, ngizonda izindlu zakhe zamakhosi; ngiyakukhaphela umuzi nokugcwala kwawo.” kuyakuthi uma kusele amadoda ayishumi endlini inye, afe. lapho umngane womuntu emphakamisa kanye noshisayo ukuba bakhiphe amathambo endlini, abesho kophakathi kwendlu impela ukuthi: “kusekhona muntu kuwe na?” yena esephendula athi: “akusekho,” khona wothi: “thula, ngokuba asinakuthinta igama likajehova.” ngokuba bhekani, ujeheva uyayaleza: uyakushaya indlu enkulu ibe yizihlephu, nendlu encane ibe yizingcezu. amahhashi ayagijima emadwaleni, kulinywa elwandle ngezinkabi, na? ngokuba niphendulile ukwahlulela kwaba yisihlungu, nezithelo zokulunga zaba ngumhlonyane, nina enithokoza ngento engelutho, nithi: “asizithathelanga izimpondo ngamandla ethu na?” ngokuba bhekani, ngiyakunivusele isizwe nina ndlu ka-israyeli,” usho ujeheva unkulunkulu sebawoti: “bayakuncindezela kusukela ekuyeni ehamati kuze kube semfuleni wase-araba.”

7

inkosi ujeheva yangibonisa kanje: bheka, yayenza isikhonyane ekuqaleni kokumila kotshani bamuva; bheka, kwakungutshani bamuva emva kokusika kwenkosi. kwathi lapho sesidile utshani bezwe, ngathi: “nkosi jehova, ake uthethelele; ujakobe uyakuma kanjani, ngokuba mncane.” ujeheva wazisola ngalokhu. “akuyikubakho,” usho ujeheva. yayisingibonisa kanje inkosi ujeheva: bheka, inkosi

ujeheva yabiza ukulwa ngomlilo; wadla utwa olukhulu, wawusuyakudla futhi isabelo sikajehova. ngase ngithi: “nkosi jehova, mawuyeke; ujakobe uyakuma kanjani, ngokuba mncane.” ujeheva wazisola ngalokhu. “akuyikubakho,” isho inkosi ujeheva. wayesengibonisa kanje: bheka, inkosi yayimi ngasogangeni olwakhiwe ngentambo yomthofu wokumisa, enentambo yomthofu woku-misa esandleni sakhe. ujeheva wathi kimi: “amose, ubonani na?” ngathi: “intambo yomthofu wokumisa.” yayisithi inkosi: “bhekani, ngiyakubeka intambo yomthofu wokumisa phakathi kwabantu bami u-israyeli; angisayikubadlula. “izindawo eziphakemeyo zika-isaka ziyakuchithwa, nezindlu ezingcwele zakwa-israyeli ziyakuqothulwa, ngivukele indlu kajerobowamu ngenkemba.” u-amasiya umpri- st wasebethele wayesethumela kujerobowamu inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wathi: “u-amose ukwenzele ugobe phakathi kwendlu yakwa-israyeli; izwe alinakuthwala onke amazwi akhe. ngokuba u-amose ushilo kanje, wathi: “ujerobowamu uyakufa ngenkemba, u-israyeli athunjwe nokuthunjwa ezweni lakhe.” u-amasiya wayesethi ku-amose: “wena mboni, hamba, ubalekele ezweni lakwajuda, udle khona isinkwa, uprofethe khona; ungabe usaqhubeka kodwa ukuprofetha ebethele, ngokuba liyindlu engcwele yenkosi nendlu yombuso.” wayesephendula u-amose, wathi ku-amasiya: “angisiye umprofethi mina, nendodana yomprofethi angisiyo, kepha ngangingumalusi, ngangitshala imithombe. kepha ujeheva wangisusa ekulandeleni umhlambi; ujeheva wathi kimi: ‘hamba uprofethe kubantu bami u-israyeli.’ manje yizwa izwi likajehova lokuthi: wena uthi: “ungaprofethi ngo-israyeli, ungaconsisi izwi lakho phezu kwendlu ka-isaka.” ngalokho usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: “umkakho uyakufeba emzini, namadodana akho namadodakazi akho ayakuwa ngenkemba, nezwe liyakudatshulwa ngentambo; wena uyakufela ezweni elingcolileyo, u-israyeli athunjwe nokuthunjwa ezweni lakhe.”

8

inkosi ujeheva yayisingibonisa kanje: bheka, nanto iqoma lezithelo zasehlobo. yathi: “amose, ubonani na?” ngathi: “iqoma lezithelo zasehlobo.” wayesethi ujeheva kimi: “ukuphela sekufikile kubantu bami u-israyeli; angisayikumdlula. “izihlabelelo zethempeli ziyakuba ngukuhewula ngalolo suku,” isho inkosi ujeheva; “izidumbu ziyakuba ziningi, zilahlwe ezindaweni zonke. thulani!” yizwani lokhu nina enigwinya abampofu, nenichitha abaswelayo bezwe, nithi: “kuyakudlula nini ukwethwasa kwenyanga ukuba sithengise ngamabele, nesabatha ukuba sikhuphe ukolweni, senze i-efa lile lincane, senze ishekele lile likhulu, senze izilinganiselo ukuba zikhohlise, uke sithenge abampofu ngesiliva nabaswelayo ngamabhangqa ezicathulo, sithengise ngamahlunge kakolweni.” ujeheva ufungile ukuziqhenya kukajakobe ngokuthi: “impela angiyikukhohlwa kuze kube phakade nesisodwa sezenzo zabo. “umhlaba awuyikuqhahazela ngalokho, balile bonke abakhileyo kuwo, na? yebo,

uyakukhukhumala wonke njengenayile, unyakaze, ubuye ubohle njengomfula wasegibithe. “kuyakuthi ngalolo suku,” isho inkosi ujeheva, “ngilishonise ilanga emini, ngenze ukuba kube mnyama emhlabeni emini ekhanyayo. ngiyakuphendula imikhosi yenu ibe ngukukhala, nezihlabelelo zenu zonke zibe yizililo, ngibeke izindwangu zamasaka ezinkalweni zonke, nobumpandla kuwo onke amakhanda, ngikwenze kube njengokulilela indodana eyodwa, ukuphela kwakho kube njengosuku olumunyu.” “bhekani, izinsuku ziyeza,” isho inkosi ujeheva, “lapho ngiyakuthuma indlala ezweni, kungabi yindlala yezinkwa, kungabi ngukomela amanzi, kepha kube ngeyokuzwa amazwi kajehova. bayakuzulazula kusukela elwandle kuze kube selwandle, kusukela enyakatho kuze kube sempumalanga, bahambahambe ukufuna izwi likajehova, kepha abayikulifumana. “ngalolo suku izintombi ezinhle nezinsizwa ziyakudangala ukoma. abafunga icala lasesamariya, bathi: ‘kuphila kukankulunkulu wakho, dani,’ nokuthi: ‘kuphila kothandiweyo wakho, beri sheba,’ bayakuwa, bangabe besavuka.”

9

ngayibona inkosi imi ngase-altare, yathi: “shaya izihloko zezinsika, ukuze imigulugulu izamazame, uzaphule phezu kwamakhanda abo bonke; abaseleyo babo ngiyakubabulala ngenkamba; obalekayo kubo akayikubaleka, nophunyukayo kubo akayikuphunyuka. noma befohla endaweni yabafileyo, isandla sami siyakubakhipha khona; noma bekhuphukela ezulwini, ngiyakubehlisa khona. noma be-casha esiqongweni sasekarmeli, ngiyakubafunisisa, ngibakhiphe khona; nakuba befihlekile emehlweni ami phakathi kolwandle, ngiyakuyala inyoka ukuba iphume khona, ibalume. noma beya ekuthunjweni phambi kwezitha zabo, ngiyakubiza inkemba ukuba iphume khona, ibabulale, ngibeke amehlo ami kubo kube kubi, kungabi kuhle.” inkosi unkulunkulu sebawoti yiyo ethinta umhlaba, uncibilike, bakhale bonke abakhileyo kuwo; uyakukhukhumala wonke njengenayile, ubuye ubohle njengomfula wasegibithe; ziyona ewakhayo amakamelo ayo aphezulu ezulwini, isekele igobela lawo emhlabeni; ziyona ewabizayo amanzi olwandle, iwathululele ebusweni bomhlaba; ngujeheva igama layo. “aninjengabantwana bakwakushe kimi, nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli, na?” usho ujeheva. “angikhuphulanga u-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe, namafileli ekafitori, nama-aramu ekhiri, na?” “bhekani, amehlo enkosi ujeheva akuwo umbuso owonayo; ngiyakuwuchitha ebusweni bomhlaba, ngingachithi nokho ngokupheleleyo indlu kakakobe,” usho ujeheva. “ngokuba bheka, ngiyakuyaleza, ngizulazulise indlu yakwa-israyeli phakathi kwabo bonke abezizwe, njengalokhu kuhlungwa ngesihlungo, kepha akuyikuwela nembewu eyodwa emhlabathini. zonke izoni zabantu bami ziyakufa ngenkamba, zona ezithi: ‘okubi akuyikusondela kithina, kusehle.’ ” “ngalolo suku ngiyakumisa idokodo likadavide eliwileyo, ngivale imifantu yalo; ngiyakumisa izihlephu zalo, ngilakhe njengasezin-sukwini zasendulo, ukuze badle ifa lensali yakwa-

edomi nelezizwe zonke ezabizwa ngegama lami,” usho ujeheva okwenza lokhu. “bhekani, izinsuku ziyeza,” usho ujeheva, “lapho olimayo eyakufica ovunayo, nonyathela izithelo zomvini ohlwanyela imbewu; izintaba ziyakuconsa iwayini, amagquma onke ancibilike. ngiyakubuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantu bami u-israyeli, bakhe imizi echithekileyo, bahlale kuyo; bayakutshala izivini, baphuze iwayini lazo; bayakwenza nezivande, badle izithelo zazo. ngiyakubatsala ezweni labo, bangabe besasishulwa ezweni labo engibanike lona,” usho ujeheva unkulunkulu wakho.

umbono ka-obadiya. isho kanje inkosi ujeheva ngo-edomi, ithi: sizwile imibiko evela kujehova, kuthunyiwe isithunywa phakathi kwabezizwe ngokuthi: “vukani, simvukele ngokulwa.” “bheka, ngiyakukwenza ube mncane phakathi kwabezizwe; udeleleke kakhulu. ukuzidla kwenhliziyo yakho kukukhohlisile wena ohlezi emifantwini yamawa, ondawo yakho yokuhlala iphakeme, othi enhliziyweni yakho: ngubani ongangehlisela phansi na? noma uphakama njengokhozi, kubekwe isidleke sakho phakathi kwezinkanyezi, ngiyakukwehlisa khona,” usho ujeheva. “uma amasela efika kuwe, nabaphangi ebusuku yeka ukuchithwa kwakho bebengayikweba baze baneliswe na? uma abavuna izithelo zomvini befika kuwe, bebengayikushiya umkthotho na? yeka ukufunisiwa kuka-esawu, yeka ukuphenywa kwamagugu akhe afihliweyo! bonke abantu besivumelwano sakho bayakukuxosha emkhawulweni; abantu ababehlalisanawo ngokuthula bayakukukhohlisa, bakwahlule; abadla isinkwa sakho bayakubeka ugibe phansi kwakho; akakho oluqondayo. “angithi ngiyakuchitha abahlakaniphileyo kwa-edomi ngalolo suku,” usho ujeheva, “nokuqonda entabeni yakwa-esawu, na? amaqhawe akho, themani, ayakuphela amandla, ukuze yilowo nalowo anqunywe entabeni yakwa-esawu ngokubulawa. ngenxa yendlulula eyenziwa kumfowenu ujakobe, amahloni ayakukusibekela, unqunywe kuze kube phakade. ngosuku owema kude ngalo, ngosuku abafokazi abasusa ngalo imfuyo yakhe, nabezizwe bangena ngamasango akhe, benza inkatho ngejerusalema, nawe wawunjengomunye wabo. kepha ungabheki usuku lomfowenu ngosuku lobufokazi bakhe, ungathokozi ngabantwana bakwajuda ngosuku lokuchithwa kwabo, ungaqhazazi ngosuku losizi. ungangeni ngesango labantu bami ngosuku lwesigemegeme sabo, ungabheki ukuhlupheka kwabo ngosuku lwesigemegeme sabo, ningabeki sandla emfuyweni yabo ngosuku lwesigemegeme sabo. ungemi enhlanganweni yezindlela ukunquma abaphunyukileyo bakhe, ungakhapheli ubaseleyo bakhe ngosuku losizi. “ngokuba usuku lukajehova lusondele ezizweni zonke; njengokwenza kwakho kuyakwenziwa kanjalo kuwe; izenzo zakho ziyakubuyela ekhanda lakho. ngokuba njengalokho niphuzile entabeni yami engcwele, bayakuphuza kanjalo bonke abezizwe, baphuze, bagwinye, babe njengokungathi abazange babe khona. kepha entabeni yasesiyoni kuyakuba khona abasindayo, ibe ngcwele, nendlu yakwajakobe iyakudla ifa layo. indlu yakwajakobe iyakuba ngumlilo, indlu kajosefa ibe yilangabi, indlu ka-esawu ibe ngamabibi, bawashise, bawaqede; akuyikubakho oseleyo endlini ka-esawu,” ngokuba ujeheva ukhulumile. abaseningizimu bayakudla ifa lentaba yakwa-esawu, nabasehlanzeni ifa lamafilisti, badle ifa lezwe lakwa-efrayimi nezwe lasesamariya, ubenjamini adle igileyadi. abathunjwa bale mpi yabantwana bakwa-israyeli abaphakathi kwamakhanani kuze kube sesarefati nabathunjwa basejerusalema abasesefaradi bayakudla ifa lemizi yaseningizimu. abasindisi bayakukhuphukela

1

izwi likajehova lafika kujona indodana ka-amithayi, lathi: "suka uye enineve, umuzi omkhulu, umemeze phezu kwalo, ngokuba ububi balo benyukele ebusweni bami." kepha ujona wasuka ebusweni bukahova ukuba abalekele etharishishi, wehlela ejopha, wafumana umkhumbi obuyakuya etharishishi; wakhokha imali yawo, wakhwela kuwo, ukuba ahambe nawo, aye etharishishi, asuke ebusweni bukahova. kodwa ujejhova waphonsa umoya omkhulu elwandle, kwaba yisiphepho esikhulu elwandle; kwacatshangwa ukuthi umkhumbi uyakwaphulwa. khona amatilosi esaba, akhala, kwaba yilelo nalelo kunkulunkulu walo, aphantsa elwandle impahla ebisemkhunjini ukuba ube lula kubo. kepha ujona wayehlele phakathi komkhumbi, wayeselele ubuthongo. kwase kusondela kuye induna yomkhumbi, yathi: "unani wena olele ubuthongo na? vuka, ubize unkulunkulu wakho; mhlawumbe lo nkulunkulu uyakusikhumbula ukuba singabhubhi." bathi, kwaba yilowo nalowo kumngane wakhe: "wzani senze inkatho, sazi ukuthi kungenxa kabani lobu bubi buphezu kwethu." base benza inkatho; inkatho yamudla ujona. base bethi kuye: "ake usitshale ukuthi kungenxa kabani lobu bubi buphezu kwethu. umsebenzi wakho uyini? uvelaphi? liphi izwe lakini, ngowasiphi isizwe na?" wathi kubo: "ngingumheberu; ngiyamesaba ujejhova, unkulunkulu wasezulwini, owenzile ulwandle nomhlabathi owomileyo." base besaba abantu ngokwesaba okukhulu, bathi kuye: "kuyini lokhu okwenzileyo na?" ngokuba base bazi ukuthi ubalekile ebusweni bukahova, lokhu ebatshelele. base bethi kuye: "siyakwenze njani kuwe, ukuze ulwandle luthule kithina," ngokuba ulwandle luyaqhubeka lube nesivunguvungu. wathi kubo: "ngiphakamiseni, ningiphonse elwandle, bese luthula kini ulwandle, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi lesi siphepho esikhulu siphezu kweni ngenxa yami." kepha amadoda agwedla ukuba abuyele emhlabathini, kepha ahleleka, ngokuba ulwandle lwaqhubeka lwaba nesiphepho kuwo. ayesekhala kujehova, athi: "siyakuncenga: masingabhubhi ngenxa yalo muntu, ungabeki phezu kwethu igazi elingenacala, ngokuba wena jehova wenzile njengokuhlosa kwakho." amphakamisa ujona, aphantsa elwandle; ulwandle lwase lupheza ukufutha. amadoda ayesebaba ujejhova ngokwesaba okukhulu; ahlabela ujejhova umhlathshelo, enza izithembiso. ujejhova wamisela inhlanzi enkulu ukuba imgwinye ujona; ujona wayesezibilinini zenhlazi izinsuku ezintathu nobusuku obuthathu.

2

ujona wakhuleka kujehova unkulunkulu wakhe esezibilinini zenhlazi, wathi: "ekuhluphekeni kwami ngakhala kujehova, wangiphendula; ngisesiswini sendawo yabafileyo ngamemeza, wezwa izwi lami. wangiphonsa ekujuleni, enhliziyweni yolwandle, umfola wangihaqa; onke amadlambi akho namaza akho adlula phezu kwami. ngathi mina: 'ngixoshiwe emehlweni akho,' nokho ngiyakubuye ngibheke

ithempeli lakho elingcwele. amanzi angihlaka kwaze kwaba nasekuphileni kwami, utwa lwangikaka. umhlanga wathandela ekhanda lami. ngehla ngasemikhawulweni yezintaba; imigoqo yomhlaba yayisemva kwami kuze kube phakade. kepha wakhuphula ukuphila kwami egodini, jehova nkulunkulu wami. 'lapho umphefumulo wami waphela amandla phakathi kwami, ngamkhumbula ujejhova; umkhuleko wami wangena kuwe ethempelini lakho elingcwele. "abagcina okungumoya nokuyize nje bashiya othembekile kubo. kepha mina ngiyakukhulabela ngezwi lokudumisa, ngigcwalise engikuthembisileyo. ukusindiswa kukuye ujejhova." ujejhova wakhuluma kuyo inhlanzi, yamhlanzela ujona emhlabathini owomileyo.

3

izwi likajehova lafika kujona ngokwesibili, lathi: "suka uye enineve, umuzi omkhulu, umemeze kulo isimemezelo esikhulu engasikhuluma kuwe." wayesesuka ujona, waya enineve njengezwi likajehova. inineve lalingumuzi omkhulu kakhulu, uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu. ujona waqala ukungena emzini, uhambo losuku lwaba lunye, wamemeza wathi: "kusezakuba yizinsuku ezingamashumi amane, bese lichithwa inineve." abantu basenineve bakholwa ngunkulunkulu; bamemezela ukuzila ukudla, bambatha izindwangu zamasaka, kusukela kwabakhulu babo kwaze kwaba kwabancane. kepha izwi lafinyelela enkosini yasenineve; yasukuma esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, yakhumula ingubo yayo, yazimboza ngendwangu yamasaka, yahlala phansi emlotheni. yamemezela, yasho enineve ngomthetho wenkosi nabakhulu bayo, yathi: "makungabikho muntu onambitha utho, nasilwane, nankomo, namvu, bangadli, bangaphuzi manzi, kepha bambozwe ngendwangu yamasaka, umuntu nesilwane, kukhalwe kunkulunkulu ngamandla, yebo, kubuyiswe yilowo nalowo endleleni yakhe embi nasebudloveni obusezandleni zakhe. ngubani owaziyo uma unkulunkulu engayikubuya, azisole, abuye ekufutheni kwentukuthelo yakhe, size singabhubhi, na?" lapho unkulunkulu esebona izenzo zabo ukuthi babuya endleleni yabo embi, unkulunkulu wazisola ngokubi owayeshilo ukuthi uyakukwenza kubo, akakwenzanga.

4

kepha lokho kwaba kubi kakhulu kujona, wathukuthela. wakhuleka kujehova, wathi: "ngiyakuncenga, jehova; lokho kwakungesilo izwi lami ngisekhona ezweni lakithi na? ngalokho ngakwandulela ngokubalekela etharishishi, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi unkulunkulu onomusa nobumnene, wephuza ukuthukuthela, unesihe esikhulu, uzisola ngokubi; ngalokho, jehova, ake ususe kimi ukuphila kwami, ngokuba kungcono kimi ukufa kunokuphila." wayesethi ujejhova: "wenza kahle ngokuthukuthela na?" ujona wayese-phuma emzini, wahlala ngasempumalanga komuzi,

wazenzela idokodo khona, wahlala phansi kwalo emthunzini, ukuze abone ukuthi kuyakwenziwa njani kuwo umuzi. ujejhova unkulunkulu walungisela umhlakuva, wawukhulisa phezu kukajona ukuba ube ngumthunzi phezu kwekhanda lakhe ukumophula kokubi kwakhe. ujona wathokoza ngomhlakuva ngokuthokoza okukhulu. kepha sekuzakuvela ukusa ngangomuso unkulunkulu walungisela impehlwa; yawuphehla umhlakuva, wabuna. kwathi ekuphumeni kwelanga unkulunkulu walungisela umoya oshisayo wasempumalanga; ilanga lashaya ekhanda likajona, waba nesiyezi, wazicelela ukuba afe, wathi: “kungcono kimi ukufa kunokuphila.” wayesethi unkulunkulu kujona: “wenza kahle ngokuthukuthela ngenxa yomhlakuva na?” wathi: “ngenza kahle ngokuthukuthela kuze kube sekufeni.” wayesethi ujejhova: “vena wawuhawukela umhlakuva ongawukhandlekelanga nongawukhulisanga, owamila ebusuku bunye, wabhubha ebusuku bunye; mina-ke bengingayikulihawukela inineve, umuzi omkhulu, okukuwo abantu abangaphezu kwezinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amabili abangakwazi ukwahlukanisa isandla sokunene nesokhohlo, kanye nezinkomo eziningi, na?”

izwi likajehova elafika kumika wasemoresheti ezinsukwini zikajothamu, no-ahazi, nohezekiya, amakhosi akwajuda, owalibona ngesamariya nejerusalema. zwanini, bantu bonke, uqaphela, mhlaba nokugcwala kwakho, inkosi ujevova ibe ngufakazi ngani, inkosi isethempelini layo elingcwele. ngokuba bhekali, ujevova uphuma endaweni yakhe, ehle, anyathele ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zomhlaba. izintaba ziyakuncibilika phansi kwakhe, nezigodi ziyakuqhekezeka njengengcina phambi komlilo, njengamanzi athululwe emaweni. konke lokhu kungenxa yesiphambekayo kuyakakho nangezono zendlu yakwa-israyeli. siyini isiphambeko sika-jakobe? asiyo isamariya na? ziyini izindawo eziphakemeyo zakwajuda? aziyo ijerusalema na? “ngiyakwenza isamariya libe yizihlephu zasendle nendawo yokutshala izivini, ngiqulele amatshe alo esigodini, ngambule isisekelo salo. zonke izithombe zalo ezibaziweyo ziyakwaphulwa, nakho konke elikukhokhelweyo kuyakushiba ngomlilo, nayo yonke imifanekiso ngiyakuyenza ukuba ibe yincithakalo, ngokuba likuqoqile ngenkokhelo yobufefe; kuyakubuyele kube yinkokhelo yobufefe.” ngenxa yalokho ngiyakukhala, ngihwebule, ngihambe ngihluthuliwe, ngihamba ze; ngenze isililo njengamakhanka, ngikhale njengezintshe. ngokuba amaxeba alo awanakuphulukiswa, lokhu sekufikile nankajuda, kufinyelela esangweni labantu bami nasejerusalema. ningakulandisi egati, ningakhali e-akha; ebeti afera huquzelani othulini. dlulani nina enakhileyo eshafiri ngobunqunu nangehlazo; abakhe esawanani abaphumi; ukukhala kwasebeti eseli akunivumeli ukuhlala khona. ngokuba abakhe emaroti banemihelo ngokuhle, lokhu okubi kwehlile kuvela kujehova, kwafika esangweni lasejerusalema. bophelani enqoleni ihhashi elinejubane, nina enakhileyo elakishi; lona lalingukuqala kwezono kuyo indodakazi yasesiyoni, ngokuba iziphambeko zakwa-israyeli zafunyanwa kuwe. ngalokho uyakupha imoresheti gati isipho sokuvalelisana; izindlu zase-akizibi ziyakuba yinkohliso kuwo amakhosi akwa-israyeli. ngisezakwehlisa phezu kwenu enakhileyo emaresha oyakunidla: udumo luka-israyeli luyakufika e-adulamu. ziphucule, zigunde ngenxa yabantwana bokwenama kwakho, wandise ubumpandla bakho njengenqe, ngokuba bayakuthunjwa kuwe.

wo! kwabaceba ububi, benze okubi emibhedeni yabo! ekukhanyeni kokusa bayakwenza, ngokuba kusemandleni ezandla zabo. bafisa amasimu, bawadluzule, nezindlu, bazisuse; bacindezela indoda nendlu yayo, umuntu nefa lakhe. ngalokho usho kanje ujevova, uthi: “bhekali, ngiceba okubi ngalo mndeni, eningayikukhipha kukho izintamo zenu; futhi ningahambi ngokuzidla, ngokuba lokhu kuyisikhathi esibi. ngalolo suku bayakuphakamisa umfanekiso ngani, bakhale isililo, bathi: ‘sichithiwe nokuchithwa; isabelo sabantu bami sinikwa omunye;

yeka ukubuya kwakhe kimi; abahlubuki babelwa amasimu ethu.’ ” ngalokho akuyikubakho ophonsa intambo ngenkatho ebandleni likajehova. “ningaprofethi,” baprofetha, basho njalo, “ningaprofethi ngalokho; ihlazo aliyikusifika.” kuyakushiwo, nina ndlu kajakobe, ukuthi umoya kajehova unyinyekile; yizenzo zakhe lezi na? “awamahle yini amazwi ami kohamba ngobuqotho? kepha kade bevukile abantu bami baba yizitha; nihlubula ingubo esambathweni sabadlula ngethemba, befualathele ukulwa. niyaxosha abesifazane babantu bami ezindlini zokuthokoza kwabo, nisisa ezinganeni zabo ubukhosi bami kuze kube phakade. sukumani nihambe, ngokuba lokhu akusikho ukuphumula kwenu; ngenxa yabayingcosana niyachitha ngokuchitha okunamandla. uma bekuhambahamba umuntu okhuluma umoya nje namanga, athi: ‘ngiyakuprofetha kuwe ngewayini nangophuzo olunamandla,’ ubeyakuba ngumprofethi walaba bantu. “ngiyakukubutha, jakobe, wonke wakho; ngiyakuqoqa nokuqoqa insali yakwa-israyeli; ngiyakubabeka ndawonye njengezimvo zasebosira, njengomhlambi phakathi kwehlelo lawo, kwenziwe ukukhamuluka okuvela kubantu. umfohli ukhuphuka ngaphambi kwabo; sebefohlile, badlulela esangweni, baphuma ngalo; inkosi yabo idlulile phambi kwabo, nojevova usesihlokweni sabo.”

ngathi: “zwanini nina zinhloko zakwajakobe, nani zikhulu zendlu yakwa-israyeli ukuthi: akusikho okweni ukwazi ukulunga nina enizonda okuhle, nithanda okubi, enebula kubo isikhumba sabo, nenyama yabo emathanjeni abo, enidla inyama yabantu bami, nihliza kubo isikhumba sabo, naphula amathambo abo, yebo, nibaqoba njengokwasekhanzini nanjengenama phakathi kwebhodwe.” khona bayakukhala kujehova, kepha akayikubaphendula; uyakusitheza ubuso bakhe kubo ngaleso sikhathi ngenxa yokwenza kwabo izenzo zabo zibe zimbi. usho kanje ujevova: “ngabprofethi abadukisa abantu bami, abathi, bese nakho okokuhlafuna ngamazinyo abo, bamemeze bathi: ‘ukuthula,’ nongabeki lutho emlonyeni wabo bamlungisele ukulwa. ngalokho ubusuku buyakunehlela ukuze ningabi nambono, kuhlwe kini, ningabe nisabhula; ilanga liyakushonela abaprofethi, usuku lube mnyama phezu kwabo. ababoni bayakuba namahloni, ababhuli bayangaze; bayakumboza amadevu abo bonke, ngokuba akuveli mpendulo kunkulunkulu.” kepha mina ngigcwele amandla ngomoya kajehova ngokulunga nangobuqhawe ukuba ngimtshele ujakobe iziphambeko zakhe, u-israyeli izono zakhe. ake nizwe lokhu nina zinhloko zendlu kajakobe nani zikhulu zendlu yakwa-israyeli eninengwa ngukwahlulelwa, nihlanekezela konke ukulunga, enakha isiyoni ngegazi nejerusalema ngobubi, elizinhloko zalo zahlulela ngemivuzo, nelibapristi bala bafundisa ngenkokhelo, nelibaprofethi bala babhula ngemali, bencike nokho kujehova, bethi: “ujehova akaphakathi kwethu na?” asiyyikwehlile ngokubi. ngalokho ngenxa yenu isiyoni liyakulinywa njengensimu, ijerusalema

libe yincithakalo, intaba yendlu ibe yizindawo eziphakemeyo zamahlathi.

4

kepha kuyakuthi ngezinsuku ezizayo intaba yendlu kajehova iqiniswe esiqongweni sezintaba, iphakame kunamagquma, nabantu bayakugobhozela khona. izizwe eziningi ziyakuhamba, zithi: “wozani sikhuphukele entabeni kajehova nasendlini kankulunkulu kajakobe; uyakusifundisa izindlela zakhe, sihambe emikhondweni yakhe, ngokuba umthetho uyakuvela esiyoni, nezwi likajehova ejerusalem. uyakwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe eziningi, anqume phakathi kwezizwe ezinamandla ezikude; ziyakukhanda izinkemba zazo zibe ngamakhuba, imikhonto yazo ibe ngocelemba; isizwe asiypuphakamisela isizwe inkemba, zingabe zisafuna ukulwa. bayakuhlala, kube yilowo nalowo phansi komvini wakhe naphansi komkhiwane wakhe; akakho oyakubesabisa, ngokuba umlomo kajehova sebawoti ukhulumile. ngokuba bonke abantu bahamba, kube yilowo nalowo ngegama likankulunkulu wakhe, kepha thina siyakuhamba ngegama likajehova unkulunkulu wethu kuze kube phakade naphakade. “ngalolo suku,” usho ujejhova, “ngiyakubutha abahugayo, ngiqoqe abaxoshiweyo nengenze okubi kubo, ngenze abahugayo babe yinsali, abadediselwe kude babe yisizwe esinamandla; ujejhova uyakubusa phezu kwabo entabeni yasesiyoni kusukela manje kuze kube phakade. wena mbhoshongo womhlambi, negquma lendodakazi yasesiyoni kuyakufika kuwe, yebo, ukubusa kokuqala kuyakufika, umbuso wendodakazi yasejerusalem.” umemezeleni manje ngokumemeza okungakho na? ayikho inkosi kuwe, ubhuhile umluleki wakho, lokhu ubanjwe yimihelo njengobeethayo. yiba nemihelo, uzale, ndodakazi yasesiyoni njengobeethayo, ngokuba manje uyakuphuma emzini, uhla endle, ufike nasebabele, lapho uzakophulwa khona; lapho ujejhova uyakukhulula esandleni sezitha zakho. manje izizwe eziningi zikubuthanele; zithi: “malingcoliswe, amehlo ethu alibuke isiyoni.” kepha azazi imicabango kajehova, aziqondi amasu akhe, ngokuba uzibuthile njengezithungu esibuyeni. “suka ubhule, ndodakazi yasesiyoni, ngokuba ngiyakwenza uphondo lwakho lube yinsimbi, nezinselo zakho ngizenze insimbi; uyakubobza abantu abaningi,” kwahlukaniselwe ujejhova inzuzo yabo, nemfuyo yabo kuyo inkosi yomhlaba wonke.

5

buthana ngamaviyo, ndodakazi yamaviyo; usivimbezele, bayakumshaya umahluleli wakwa-israyeli ngenduku esihlathini. “kepha wena btlehema efratha, omncane ukuba ube phakathi kwemindeni yakwajuda, ngiyakuphunyelwa ngovela kuwe, ozakuba ngumbusi kwa-israyeli, okuvela kwakhe kusukela endulo ezinsukwini zaphakade.” ngalokho bayakukhashelwa, bese yibuyela insali yabafawabo

kubantwana bakwa-israyeli. uyakuma, aluse ngamandla kajehova nangokuphakama kwegama likajehova unkulunkulu wakhe; sebeyakuhlala, ngokuba uzakuba mkhulu kuze kube semajukujukwini omhlaba. ukuthula kuyakuba yilokhu: lapho umasiriya engena ezweni lakithi, anyathele ezindlini zethu zobukhosi, siyakumvusele abelusi abayisikhombisa nezikhulu zabantu eziyisishiyagalombili. bayakuchitha izwe lase-asiriya ngenkemba, nezwe lakwanimrode ezintubeni zalo, asophule kumasiriya, lapho engena ezweni lakithi, nalapho enyathela emikhawulweni yethu. insali yakwajakobe iyakuba phakathi kwabantu abaningi njengamazolo avela kujehova, ngengezihlambi otshanini ezingahlaleli muntu, zingahlaleli abantwana babantu. insali yakwajakobe iyakuba phakathi kwezizwe, phakathi kwabantu abaningi, njengengonyama phakathi kwezilwane zasehlathini, njengebhongo lengonyama phakathi kwemihlambi yezimvu, elithi lapho lidabula, linyathele, lidwengule, kungekho owophulayo. masiphakanyiswe isandla sakho phezu kwezitha zakho, zinqunywe zonke izitha zakho. “kuyakuthi ngalolo suku,” usho ujejhova, “nginqume amahhashi akho phakathi kwakho, ngichithe izinqola zakho, ngiyinqume imizi yasezweni lakho, ngizidilize zonke izinqaba zakho. ngiyakunquma ukulumba esandleni sakho, kungabe kusabakho kuwe abahlola imihlola. ngiyakunquma izithombe zakho ezibaziweyo nezinsika zakho phakathi kwakho, ungabe usakhonza imisebenzi yezandla zakho. ngiyakubasiphula o-ashe bakho phakathi kwakho, ngiyichithe imizi yakho. ngiyakwenza impindiselo ngentukuthelo nangokufutheka kuzo izizwe ezingalalelanga.”

6

ake nizwe akushoyo ujejhova, ethi: “suka ulwe phambi kwezintaba, uzwise amagquma izwi lakho. zwanini, zintaba, ukuphikisana kukajehova, nani zisekelo zomhlaba eziqinileyo, ngokuba ujejhova unokuphikisana nabantu bakhe, uyakumelana nabo. “bantu bami, ngenzeni kini; kuyini enginikhatheze ngakho na? ngiphenduleni. nganikhuphula ezweni lasegibithe, nganihlenga endlini yezigqila, ngathuma phambi kwenu omose, no-aroni, nomiriyamu. bantu bami, ake nikhumbule okwacethsha ngubalaki inkosi yakwamowabi, nalokho amphendula ngakho ubileyamu indodana kabeyori, nokwakuphakathi kweshithimi negiligali, nize nazi izenzo ezilungileyo zikajehova.” ngiyakusondela kujehova nginantonini, ngikhothame kunkulunkulu ophuzulu, na? ngiyakufika ngiphethe iminikelo yokushiswa, nginamathole amnyaka munye, na? ujejhova uyakwenamela izinkulungwane zezinqama nezinkulungwane eziyishumi zemifuta yamafutha na? ngiyakunika izibulo lami ngenxa yesiphambeko sami, isithelo sesisu sami ngenxa yesono senhliziyo yami, na? ukutshelile, muntu, okuhle; ujejhova ufunani kuwe, kungabi ngukwenza ukulunga kuphela nokuthanda umusa, uhambe nonkulunkulu wakho ngokuthobeka, na? izwi likajehova liyamemeza kuwo umuzi. ukwesaba igama lakho ngukusindiswa;

zwanini induku noyimisileyo. kusekhona inzuzo embi endlini yababi, ne-efa elincane eliqalekiswayo, na? "ukhona ohlanzekile onesilinganiso esibi nesikhwama sezisindo ezikhohlisayo na? "abacebileyo bawo bagcwele ubudlova, nabakhileyo kuwo bakhuluma amanga, nolimi lwabo lunenkohliso emlonyeni wabo. ngalokho mina ngiyakugulisa ngokushaya, ngikuchithe ngenxa yezono zakho. laphe udlayo, awuyikusutha, kube khona ukulamba phakathi kwakho; uyakususa, ungakhululi kodwa, nokukhululayo ngiyakukukhaphela enkembeni. "uyakutshala, ungavuni kodwa; uyakunyathela iminqumo, ungazigcobi kodwa ngamafutha, nezithelo zomvini, ungaphuzi nokho iwayini. izimiso zika-omri ziyagcinwa, nazo zonke izenzo zendlu ka-ahabi; nihamba ngamacebo abo; ngalokho ngiyakunenza incithakalo nabakhileyo khona into encimfelwayo; niyakuthwala ihlazo labantu bami."

7

maye kimi! ngokuba nginjengokuvunwa kwezithelo zasehlobo, njengokukhothozwa komvini; akukho hlukuzo lokudliwa; umphefumulo wami uyafisa ikhiwane eliyingqalabutho. abathembekileyo babhubhile emhlabeni, akakho oqotho phakathi kwabantu; bonke baqamekela igazi; bayazingelana, kube yilowo nalowo umfowabo ngenetha. izandla zabo ziphezu kokubi ukukuthuthukisa; isikhulu sinesicelo, umahluleli ubheka umvuzo; omkhulu ukhuluma ngesifiso somphefumulo wakhe; bayakwalukanisa. omuhle wabo unjengobobe, olungileyo mubi kunothango lwameva; usuku lwabalindi bakho nolokuhanjelwa kwakho lufikile; sekuyakuba ngukukhungatheka kubo. ningamethembi umngane, ningakholwa ngumhlobo; gcina iminyango yomlomo wakho kuye olala ngasesifubeni sakho. ngokuba indodana idelela uyise; indodakazi ivukela unina; umalokazana uvukela uninazala, nezitha zomuntu ngamadoda endlu yakhe. kepha mina ngiyakumbheka ujevova; ngiyakulindela unkulunkulu wokusindiswa kwami; unkulunkulu wami uyakungizwa. ungathokozi ngami, sitha sami; ngokuba uma ngiwile, ngiyakuvuka; laphe ngihlezi ebumnyameni, ujevova uzakuba ngukukhanya kwami. ngiyakuthwala ulaka lukajehova, ngokuba ngonile kuye, aze amele indaba yami, angenzele ukwahlulelwa, angiphumisele ekukhanyeni, ngibone ukulunga kwakhe. isitha sami siyakukubona, sisitshekelwe ngamahloni, esona besithi kimi: "uphi ujevova unkulunkulu wakho?" amehlo ami ayakusibona; manje siyakunyathelwa njengodaka lwasezitaladini. kuyakufika usuku lokwakha izingange zakho; ngalolo suku umkhawulo wakho uyakudediselwa kude. ngalolo suku bayakufika kuwe bevela e-asiriya nasemizini yasegibithe, kusukela egibithe kuze kube semfuleni, kusukela elwandle kuze kube selwandle, kusukela entabeni kuze kube sentabeni. kepha izwe liyakuba yincithakalo ngenxa yabakhileyo kulo ngezenzo zabo. yalusa abantu bakho ngentonga yakho, izimvu zefa lakho ezihlala zodwa ehlathini phakathi kwekarmeli; mazaluke ebashani nakwagileyadi njengasezinsukwini za-

sendulo. "njengasezinsukwini zokuphuma kwakho ezweni lasegibithe ngiyakubabonisa izimangaliso." abezizwe bayakubona, babe namahloni ngamandla abo onke, babeke isandla sabo emlonyeni wabo, izindlebe zabo zibe yizithulu. bayakukhotha uthuli njengenyoka, baphume bethuthumela njengezinto ezinabuzelayo emhlabathini ezindaweni zazo ezivalelweyo, bafike ngokuqhaqhazela kujehova unkulunkulu wethu, besabe ngenxa yakho. ngubani ongunkulunkulu onjengawe othethelela insali yefa lakho ububi bayo, uyikelele isiphambeko sayo, na? akabambeleli entukuthelweni yakhe kuze kube phakade, ngokuba wenamela umusa. uyakubuye asibekezelele, anyathele phansi ububi bethu; yebo, uyakuphonsa zonke izono zabo ekujuleni kolwandle. uyakunika ujakobe ukuthembeka no-abrahama umusa owakufungela obaba kwasezinsukwini zasendulo.

isiprofetho ngenineve, incwadi yombono kanahume wase-elikoshi. ujeheva ungunkulunkulu oshisekelayo nophindiselayo; ujeheva uyaphindisela, ugwele ukufutheka; ujeheva uphindisela kwabamelene naye, ugcinela izitha zakhe intukuthelo. ujeheva wephuza ukuthukuthela, mkhulu ngamandla, akenzi onecala abe msulwa; ujeheva unendlela yakhe esivunguvungwini nasesiphephweni, namafu ayibhuqu leziyawo zakhe. uyakhuza ulwandle, alomise, ashise nemifula yonke; ibashani liyawuma kanye nekarmeli, nezimbali zaselebanoni ziyabuna. izintaba ziyathuthumela phambi kwakhe, amagquma ayancibilika; umhlaba uyaphakama ebusweni bakhe, yebo, nakho konke okuhlala kuwo. ngubani ongema ebusweni bentukuthelo yakhe na? ngubani ongema ekufuthekeni kolaka lwakhe na? ukufutheka kwakhe kuthululiwe njengomlilo, namadwala ayaqhekezeka phambi kwakhe. ujeheva muhle, uyingqaba ngosuku lwenhlopheko, uyabazi abaphephela kuye. kepha ngesikhukhula esiphuphumayo uyakuqeda indawo yakhona, axoshele izitha zakhe ebumnyameni. enikecebayo ngojeheva uyakuqeda yena; ukhulupheka akuyikuvela ngokwesibili. lapho bethandela njengevula, benjengabaminzileyo ophuzweni lwabo, bayakuqedwa nokuqedwa njengamabibi omileyo. kuphume kuwe owamcebela ujeheva okubi, wanika isiluleko esibi. usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: "noma benamandla, futhi bebaningi, nokho bayakuqedwa, banyamalale; noma ngikuhluphile, angisayikukuhlupha. sengiyakulaphula ijoka eliphezu kwakho, ngigqabule izibopho zakho." kepha ujeheva uyalezile ngawe ukuthi akusayikuhlwaneyelwa okwegama lakho; endlini yawonkulunkulu bakho ngiyakunquma izithombe ezibaziweyo nezibunjiweyo; ngiyakulungisa ithuna lakho, ngokuba awuyinto yalutho. bheka ezintabeni izinyawo zoletha izindaba ezinhle, omemezela ukuthula. gubha imikhosi yakho, juda, ugqwalise izithembiso zakho, ngokuba omubi akasayikudabula kuwe; unquniye ngokupheleleyo.

kukhuphukela umchithi kuwe; gcina inqaba, ulinde indlela, uqinise izinkalo zakho, uwenze amandla akho ukuba aqine. ngokuba ujeheva uyabuyisa ukuphakama kukajakobe njengokuphakama kukaisrayeli, lokhu abathululayo bebatululile, bachitha amagatsha emivini yabo. izihlangu zamaqhawe akhe zibomvu, amadoda amandla embethe okubomvu; izinqola zibengezela umlilo ensimbini ngosuku lokuzilungisela kwakhe; imikhonto iyaveva. izinqola ziyahlanya ezitaladini, ziyaficana ezigcawini; ukubonakala kwazo kunjengezimbaqa, zigijima njengemibani. useyakhumbula izikhulu zakhe, ziyakhubeka ekuhambeni kwazo; zisheshela izingange zakhona, izivikelo ziyalungiswa. amasango emifula ayavulwa, indlu yamakhozi iyancibilika. kunquniye: liyambulwa, lisuswe; izincekukazi zalo zibubula ngezwi lamajuba, zibetha phezu kwezinhliziyi zazo. kepha inineve linjengechibi

lamanzi kwasendulo, nokho bayabaleka. "yimani, yimani!" kepha akakho ophendukayo. phangani isiliva! phangani igolide! ngokuba akukho ukuphela kokunqwatshelweyo nokukhazimula kwazo zonke izinto ezinxanelekayo. liyize, alisenalutho, lichithekile; inhliziyi iyancibilika, amadolo ayashayana, imihlelo isezinkalweni zonke, nobuso babo bonke buphaphathekile. uphi umphandu wezingonyama, nedlelo lamabhongo ezingonyama, lapho kwahamba ingonyama nengonyamakazi nebhongo lengonyama, kungekho okwesabisayo na? ingonyama yadwengula okwanele amabhongo ayo, yabindela izingonyamakazi zayo; yagqwalisa imiphandu yayo ngempango nemigede yayo ngengucgo. "bheka, ngimelene nawe," usho ujeheva sebawoti; "ngiyakushisa izinqola zakho emsini, inkemba idle amabhongo akho ezingonyama; ngiyakunquma impango yakho emhlabeni, nezwi lezithunyuwa zakho alisayikuzwakala."

wo kumuzi wezingazi! wonke ugwele amanga nempango, ukuphanga akupheli. ngukuqhuma kwesiswebhu, nomsindo wokugodlozela kwamasondo, namahhashi agadulayo, nezingqola ezixhumayo; ngabamahhashi abasukelayo, nenkemba enjengelangabi, nomkhonto onyazimayo, abanengi ababuleweyo nenqwaba yezidumbu, kungekho ukuphela kwezidikadika; bakhubeka ngezidikadika zabo, ngenxa yobuningi bobufefe besifebe esibukekayo, umnikazi wokulumba, esithengisa izizwe ngobufefe baso, nemindeni ngamalumbo aso. "bheka, ngimelene nawe," usho ujeheva sebawoti; "ngiyakuphakamisa imiphetho yakho ebusweni bakho, ngibonise izizwe ubunqunu bakho, nemibuso ihlazo lakho. ngiyakuphonsa okunengakayo phezu kwakho, ngikuhlazise, ngikubeke ube yinto ebukwayo. kuyakuthi bonke abakubonayo bakubalekele, bathi: 'inineve lichithekile, ngubani oyakulililela na?' ngiyakufunelaphi abaduzi na?" umhle wena kuneno amoni elaliphakathi kwemifula, elalizungezwe ngamanzi, elilugange lwalo lwalululwandle, nelidonga lwalo lungamanzi, na? ikushe negibithe kwakungamandla alo angenakuphela; uphuthi namalubi babe ngabasizi bakho. nalo lamukiswa, laya ekuthunjweni, nezingane zalo zachotshozwa ezingosini zazo zonke izitaladi; benza inkatho ngezikhulu zalo, nabo bonke abakhulu balo baboshwa ngamaketanga. uyakudakwa nawe, ufihlwe; futhi uyakufuna inqaba yokubalekela izitha. zonke izinqaba zakho ziyimikhiwane enamakhiwane ayingqalabutho; uma inyakaziwisa, awela emlonyeni wodlayo. bheka, abantu bakho phakathi kwakho bangabesifazane nje; amasango ezwe lakho avulekele impela izitha zakho, umlilo udlike imigoqo yakho. zikhelele amanzi okuvinjzelwa, uqinise izinqaba zakho; ngena odakeni, uxove ibumba, uqinise uhonela. lapho umlilo uyakukuqeda, inkemba ikunqume, ikudle njengenkasa; zandise njengenkasa, zandise njengesikhonyane! wandisile abathengisi bakho kunezinkanyezi zezulu; inkasa iyakhula, indize imuke. izikhulu zakho zinjengezinkumbi, nezin-

duna zakho zinjengamaqulo esikhonyane esihlezi phakathi kwezingange ngosuku olumakhaza, kepha lapho liphuma ilanga, sindize simuke, ingabe isaziwa indawo yaso ukuthi iphi. abelusi bakho balele, nkosi yase-asiriya; abakhulu bakho bayaphumula; abantu bakho bahlakazekile ezintabeni, akakho obabuthayo. akukho ukupholiswa kokwaphulwa kwakho; umvimbo wakho unzima; bonke abezwa umbiko ngawe bashaya izandla ngawe, ngokuba ngubani ububi bakho obungadlulelanga njalo phezu kwakhe na?

isiprofetho owasibonayo uhabakuki umprofethi. ngiyakukuncenga kuze kube nini, jehova, ungezwa, ngikhala ngendluzula, ungasindisi, na? ungibonise-lani ububi, ungibhekise ukukhathazeka na? ngokuba ukuchitheka nendluzula kuphambi kwami; kukhona ukulwa, ukuxabana kuyaqhamuka. ngalokho umthetho uba buthakathaka, nokwahlulela akuphumi kuze kube nini, ngokuba omubi uhaqa olungileyo; ngalokho ukwahlulela kuphuma kuhlalanekezelwe. “bonani phakathi kwabezizwe, nibheke, nimangale nokumangala, ngokuba wenza isenzo ezinsukwini zenu eningayikukholwa yiso, lapho silandwa. ngokuba bhekani, ngiyavusa amakaledi, isizwe esibabayo nesiphulukundelayo, esidabula ehubanzini bomhlaba ukuyokudla izindawo zokuhlala ezingeyizo ezaso. siyethusa, siyesabeka; kuphuma kuso ukwahlulela kwaso nesithunzi saso. amahashi aso anejubane kunezingwe, anonya kunezimpisi zakusihlwa; abamahashi baso bayaqinisela; yebo, bavela kude abamahashi baso, bandiza njengokhozi oluphuthuma ukudla. zonke zifikela indluzula, ubuso bazo bujonga phambili; zibutha abathunjwa njengesihlabathi. yebo, sibhinqa amakhosi, nababusi balusulu kuso; sihleka zonke izinqaba, sinqwabela uthuli, sizithathe. bese sikhukhula njengomoya, sidlule, sizitholele icala, sona esimandla aso angunkulunkulu waso.” wena jehova nkulunkulu wami, ongcewele, awungowasendulo na? asiyikufa; jehova, usinqumele ukwahlulelwa; wena dwala, usimisele ukujeziwa. wena omehlo akho ahlambulukile ukuba ungaboni okubi, ungenakubheka ukuhlalanekezelwa, ubhekeleni abakhohlisayo, uthulelani lapho omubi egwinya olungileyo kunaye, wenze abantu babe njengezinhlazi zaselwandle, njengezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo ezingenambusi phezu kwazo na? uyabakhipha bonke ngodobo, abadonse ngenetha, ababutha ngenetha lakhe elihudulwayo; ngalokho uyathokoza, uyajabula. ngalokho uyahlabela inetha lakhe, ashisele inetha lakhe elihudulwayo imphepo, ngokuba isabelo sakhe siyanona ngakho, kube mnandi ukudla kwakhe. ngalokho uyakuthulula inetha lakhe, abulale njalo izizwe ngokunganqamukiyo, na?

ngiyakuma endaweni yami yokulinda, ngigcule enqabeni, ngikhangele ukubona ukuthi uyakukhulumanani kimi nokuthi ngiyakuphendulani ngokusola kwami. ujevova wangiphendula wathi: “wulobe umbono, uwuqophe eziphebeni ukuba kufundwe kalula. ngokuba umbono usengowesikhathi esimisiweyo; uphuthuma ekupheleni, awuyikukhohlisa; noma ulibala, wulindele, ngokuba uyakufika nokufika, awuyikwephuza. “bheka, umphefumulo wakhe uziphakamisile, awuqotho phakathi kwakhe, kepha olungileyo uzakuphila ngokukholwa kwakhe. yebo, iwayini liyakhohlisa, lingumuntu okhukhumeleyo ongayikuma, owandisa ukufisa kwakhe njengendawo yabafileyo; unjengokufa: akasuthi; uyazibuthela zonke izizwe, uziqoqela bonke abantu.

“bona abayikuphakamisa isaga nomfanekiso wemfumbe ngaye, bathi: “‘wo kuyena owandisa okungesikho okwakhe koze kube nini na? — nozindisa ngezibambiso!’ abayikuvuka ngokuzumayo abakulumayo, bavuke abakuthuthumelisa, ube yimpango yabo, na? ngokuba wena uphangile izizwe eziningi, bonke abanye abantu bayakuphangisa wena, ngenxa yezingazi zabantu nendluzula eyenziwe ezweni, nasemzini, nakubo bonke abakhe kuwo. “wo kozulela indlu yakhe inzuzo embi ukuba abeke isidleke sakhe phezu ukuyophulwa esandleni sobubi! ucebele indlu yakho okubi ngokuchitha abantu abanengi, wona kuwo umphefumulo wakho. ngokuba amatshe ayakukhala esodongeni, nomshayo uyakuwaphendula usemithini. “wo kowakha umuzi ngezizingazi, aqinise idolobha ngobubi! bheka, akuveli kujehova sebwoti ukuthi abantu bakhandlekela umlilo, izizwe zizikhathaze ngokuyize, na? ngokuba umhlaba uyakugcwala ukwazi inkazimulo kajehova, njengamanzi asibekela ulwandle. “wo komphuzisa umngane wakhe, axube nokufutheka, amdakise, ukuze abuke ubunqunu bakhe! uyakusuthiswa ngehlozo esikhundleni senkazimulo, uphuze nawe, wambule ijwabu, indebe yesandla sokunene sikajehova siphendulelwe kuwe, kuba yihlazo phezu kodumo lwakho. ngokuba indluzula eyenziwe elebonani iyakukusibekela, ukuchithwa kwezilwane kukwesabise, ngenxa yezingazi zabantu nendluzula eyenziwe ezweni, nasemzini, nakubo bonke abakhe kuwo. “sisizani isithombe esibaziweyo, lokhu umbumbi waso esibaza, nesithombe esibunjiweyo nomfundisi wamanga, lokhu umbumbi waso ethemba kuso, ukuze enze izithombe eziyizimungulu, na? wo koshoyo kumuthi ukuthi: ‘vuka!’ nakulo itshe eliyisimungulu: ‘phaphama!’ lokhu kunqafundisa na? bheka, kunamekwe ngegolide nangesiliva, kungekho neze umoya phakathi kwakho. kepha ujevova usethempeleni lakhe elingcwele; thula phambi kwakhe, mhlaba wonke.”

umkhuleko kahabakuki umprofethi; ngeshigiyonoti. jehova, ngizwile umbiko ngawe, ngiyesaba izenzo zakho; zivuselele phakathi kwale minyaka, wenze ukuba zaziwe kule minyaka, ukhumbule umasa nasolakeni. unkulunkulu uvela ethemani, ongcewele uphuma entabeni yasepharanu. sela udumo lwakhe lusibekela amazulu, nomhlaba ugcewele indumiso yakhe. kuqhamuka ukubengezela kunjengokukhanya; imisebe ivela esandleni sakhe, efihla lapho amandla akhe. ngaphambi kwakhe kuhamba isifo, amalangabi aphuma ezinyathelweni zakhe. uyema, uzamazamisa umhlaba; ubuka, uthuthumelisa izizwe; izintaba zaphakade ziyahlakazwa, namagquma amandulo akhothama yizindlela zakhe zaphakade. ngibona amatende asekhushani ephansi kosizi, izilenge zezwe lakwamidiyani ziyathuthumela. ujevova uyathukuthelela imifula na? ulaka lwakho luvuthela imifula, nentukuthelo yakho ulwandle, lokhu ukhwele amahashi akho, nezinqola zakho zokunqoba, na? umnsalo wakho uvele obala,

wambuliwe, usuthile ngemicibisholo yesambo sakho. sela uqhekeza umhlaba ube yimifula. izintaba ziyakubona, zithuthumele; isikhukhula samanzi siyadlula; utwa luzwakalisa izwi lalo, luphakamisela phezu izandla zalo. ilanga nenyanga kwema endaweni yakho ngokukhanya kwemicibisholo yakho egijimayo nangokubengezela kwemikhonto yakho ecwebezelayo. udabula umhlaba ngokuthukuthela, ubhula izizwe ngolaka. uphumela ukusindiswa kwabantu bakho, yebo, ukusindiswa kgcotshiweyo wakho; uphohloza uphahla endlini yababi, wambula isisekelo kuze kube sentanyeni. sela ugwaza ikhanda lomholi wabo ngeyakhe imicibisholo, lapho besondela njengesivunguvungu ukungihlakaza, bejabula njengabayakudla ompofu ngasese. unyathela ulwandle ngamahhashi akho, inqaba yamanzi amaningi. ngiyezwa, kuyathuthumela okuphakathi kwami, izindebe zami ziyaqhaqhazela ngenhloko; ukubola kungena emathanjeni ami, ngithuthumela endaweni lapha ngimi khona, ngilindela usuku lokuhlupheka ukuze kukhuphuke lokhu okuyakucindezela abantu. noma umkhiwane ungakhaleli, kungabikho izithelo emvinini, umsebenzi womnqumo uphutha, amasimu angavezi ukudla, izimvu zinqunywe esibayeni, kungabikho nkomo ezibayeni, nokho mina ngiyakuthokoza ngojehova, ngijabulele unkulunkulu wokusindiswa kwami. ujeхова, inkosi yami, ungamandla ami, wenza izinyawo zami zibe njengezezindluzelekazi, angenze ukuba ngihambe ezindaweni zami eziphakemeyo. kumholi wokuhlabelela. ngogubhu.

izwi likajehova elafika kuzefaniya indodana kakushi kagedaliya ka-amariya kahezekiya ezinsukwini zikajosiya indodana ka-amoni, inkosi yakwajuda. “ngiyakuqothula nokuqothula konke, kusuke ebusweni bomhlaba,” usho ujejhova. “ngiyakuqothula abantu nezilwane, ngiqothule izinyoni zezulu nezinhlanzi zaselwandle, ngikhubekise ababi, nginqume abantu ebusweni bomhlaba,” usho ujejhova. “ngiyakwelula isandla sami phezu kukajuda naphezu kwabo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem, nginqume insali kabali kule ndawo, negama labapristi bezithixo kanye nabapristi, nabakhuleka kulo ibandla lasezulwini phezu kwezindlu, nabakhuleka kujehova bemfunga, befunga futhi umilkomu, nababuyile ekumlandeleni ujejhova, nabangamfunanga ujejhova bengabuzanga ngaye. thula phambi kobuso benkosi ujejhova, ngokuba usuku lukajehova luseduze; ujejhova ulungisile umhlatshele, ungcwelile abamenyiweyo bakhe. kuyakuthi ngosuku lomhlatshele kajehova, ngihambe izikhulu, namadodana enkosi, nabo bonke abembethe isambatho sazezizwe. ngalolo suku ngiyakuhambela bonke abeqa umbundu, begcwalis indlu yamakhosi abo ngobudlova nangenkohliso. “ngalolo suku,” usho ujejhova, “kuyakuba khona izwi lokukhala, livela esangweni lezinhlanzi, nokuhhewula, kuvela enxenyeni yesibili, noku-fahlezake okukhulu, kuvela emagqumeni. hhewulani nina enake esigqulweni, ngokuba bonke abantu abathengisayo bachithikele, bonke abathweswe isiliva banqunywe. kuyakuthi ngaleso sikhathi ngicwaninge ejerusalem ngezibani, ngihambe abantu abajiyile ehleseni yabo, abathi ezinhliziyweni yabo: ujejhova akenzi okuhle, akenzi nokubi. ingcebo yabo iyakuba yimpango, nezindlu yabo incithakalo; bayakwakha izindlu, kepha abayikuhlala kuzo, batshale izivini, bangaliphuzi kodwa iwayini lazo. “usuku olukhulu lukajehova luseduze; luseduze, lushesha kakhulu; umsindo wosuku lukajehova uyababa, neqhawe liyahhewula khona. lolo suku lun-gusuku lola, usuku lokuhlupheka nolosizi, usuku lwencithakalo nolokuyize, usuku lobumnyama nolwesigayegaye, usuku lwamafu nolobumnyama obukhulu, usuku lwecilongo nolokuhlaba umkhosi ngasemizini ebizelweyo nasemibhoshongweni yasezingosini. ngiyakucindezela abantu, bahambe njengezimpumpu, ngokuba bonile kujehova; igazi labo liyakuthululwa njengothuli, nenyama yabo njengomquba. nasiliva labo nagolide labo akuyikuba namandla okubophula ngosuku lwentukuthelo luka-jehova, kepha umhlaba wonke uyakudliwa ngumlilo womhawu wakhe, ngokuba uyakuqeda, yabo, aqede ngokuzumayo bonke abakhileyo ezweni.”

buthanani, yebo, buthana, sizwe esingenamahloni, isimiso singakazali lolo suku ludlula njengamakhoba lungakanehleli ulaka oluvuthayo lukajehova, lungakafiki phezu kwenu usuku lola lukajehova. funani ujejhova nina nonke bathobekileyo bomhlaba enisebenzile ukwahlulela kwakhe; fu-

nani ukulunga; funani ukuthobeka; mhlawumbe niyakusitshelwa ngosuku lola lukajehova. ngokuba igaza liyakushiywa, i-ashikeloni libe yincithakalo; bayakulixosha i-ashidodi emini, i-ekroni lisishulwe. wo kwabakhileyo ngasogwini lolwandle, isizwe samakhereti! izwi likajehova liphezu kwakho, khanani, lizwe lamafilisiti. “ngiyakukuchitha ukuze kungabikho ohlala khona.” ugu lolwandle luyakuba ngamadlelo, lube nemigodi yabelusi nezibaya zezimvu. ugu luyakuba ngol-wensali yendlu yakwajuda, yaluse kulo; ezindlini zase-ashikeloni bayakubuthisa kusihlwa, ngokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wabo uyakubahambela, abuyise ukuthunjwa kwabo. “ngiyizwile inhamba yakwamowabi nezithuko zabantwana bakwa-amoni abathuke ngazo abantu bami, bazikhulisela imikhawulo yabo. ngalokho, kuphila kwami,” usho ujejhova sebawoti, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: “impela umowabi uyakuba njengesodoma, nabantwana bakwa-amoni njengegomora, izwe lezimbabazane nelemigodi kasawoti nencithakalo yaphakade; insali yabantu bami iyakubaphanga, nabaseleyo besizwe sami bayakudla ifa labo.” lokhu kuyakuba sesikhundleni sokuziphakamisa kwabo, ngokuba bathukile, bazikhulisela abantu bakajehova sebawoti. ujejhova uyakwesabeka phezu kwabo, ngokuba uyakuzacisa bonke onkulunkulu bomhlaba, bakhuleke kuye, kube yilowo nalowo endaweni yakhe, zonke iziqhingi zezizwe. “nani makushe niyakubulawa ngenkamba yami.” uyakwelula isandla sakhe ngasenyakatho, achithe i-asiriya, alenze inineve libe yincithakalo, lome njengehlane. imihlambi iyakubuthisa phakathi kwalo, zonke izizwane zezizwe, ivuba nonondwebu kuhlale ebusuku ezihlokweni zezinsika zalo, isikhova sikhale emafasiteleni, kube khona incithakalo emigulugulwini, ngokuba wambulile okwemisedari. yiwo umuzi owajabula wahlala ulondekile, owathi enhliziyweni yawo: mina ngikhona, akakho omunye; yeka ukuphenduka kwawo incithakalo nendawo yokubuthisa kwezilwane! bonke abadlula kuwo bayakuncimfa, banikine isandla sabo.

wo kohlubukileyo nongcolileyo, muzi ocindezelayo! awuzwa zwi, awamukeli ukulaywa, awumethembi ujejhova, awusondelanga kunkulunkulu wawo. izikhulu zawo phakathi kwawo ziyizingonyama ezibhongayo; abahluleli bawo bayizimpisi zokuhlwa; abashiyeli lutho ingomuso. abaprofethi bawo bangamayiyane nabakhohlisi; labapristi bawo bayingcolisile indlu engcwele, bawudlovulile um-thetho. ujejhova ulungile phakathi kwawo, akenzi okubi; ekuseni njalo uveza ukwahlulela kwakhe ekukhanyeni, akuphuthi; kepha abangalungile abazi amahloni. “nginqumile izizwe, imibhoshongo yazo yasezingosini ichithekile; ngichithile izitaladi zazo ukuze kungadluli muntu; imizi yawo iqothuliwe ukuze kungabikho muntu, kungabikho ohlala kuyo. ngathi: ‘nokho uyakungesaba, wamukele ukulaywa.’ indawo yawo yokuhlala ayiyikunqunywa, kungen-zeki konke engiwumisele khona; kepha bavuka

ekuseni, benza okubi. ngalokho, ngilindeleni,” usho uJehova, “kuze kube lusuku engivuka ngalo ukuba ngiphange, ngokuba kuyisinqumo sami ukubutha izizwe ukuba ngiqoqe imibuso, ukuze ngithulule phezu kwabo intukuthelo yami, lonke ulaka lwami oluvuthayo, ngokuba wonke umhlaba uyakudliwa ngumlilo womhawu wami. “ngokuba lapho ngiyakunika abantu izindebe ezihlanzekileyo, ukuze bonke babize igama likaJehova, bamkhonze nganhliziyonye. kusukela phesheya kwemifula yasekushe abanxusa kimi, indodakazi yabahlakazekileyo bami, bayakuletha umnikelo wami. ngalolo suku awusayikuba namahloni ngazo zonke izenzo zakho ophambuke ngazo kimi, ngokuba khona ngiyakususa phakathi kwakho abazidla ngokujabula, awusayikuziphakamisa entabeni yami engcwele. kepha ngiyakushiya phakathi kwakho abantu abahluphekayo nabampofu; bayakwethemba igama likaJehova. insali yakwa-israyeli ayisayikwenza okubi, ingakhulumi amanga, kungafunyanwa emlonyeni wabo ulimi olukhohlisayo; yebo, bayakwaluka, babuthise, kungekho obesabisayo.” hlabelela ngokujabula, ndodakazi yasesiyoni, umemeze, israyeli, uthokoze, wethabe ngenhliziyo yonke, ndodakazi yasejerusalema. uJehova ususile ukwahlulelwa kwakho, uxoshile izitha zakho. inkosi yakwa-israyeli, uJehova, iphakathi kwakho; awusayikwesaba okubi. ngalolo suku kuyakuthiwa kulo iJerusalema: “ungesabi, siyoni! izandla zakho mazingadangali. uJehova unkulunkulu wakho uphakathi kwakho, iqhawe eliyakukusindisa; uyakujabula ngawe ngentokozo, athule othandweni lwakhe, ethabe ngawe ngokuhlabelela.” “abad-abuka ngemikhosi ngiyakubabutha, ababahlukene nawe, usathwele ihlazo. bhekani, ngaleso sikhathi ngiyakuphatha bonke abakuhluphayo, ngisindise abaqhugayo, ngibuthe abaxoshiweyo, ngibenze indumiso negama abahlazo labo lalisemhlabeni wonke. ngaleso sikhathi ngiyakuningenisa, ngaleso sikhathi ngiyakunibutha, ngokuba ngiyakunenza igama nendumiso phakathi kwabantu bonke bomhlaba, lapho ngibuyisa ukuthunjwa kwenu phambi kwamehlo enu,” usho uJehova.

ngomnyaka wesibili kadariyu inkosi ngenyanga yesithupha ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga lafika izwi likajehova ngesandla sikahagayi umprofethi kuzerubabele indodana kasheyalityeli, umbusi wakwajuda, nakujoshuwa indodana kajehosadaki, umpristi omkhulu, ngokuthi: usho kanje ujejhova seabawoti, uthi: "laba bantu bathi: 'akukabi yisikhathi sokuzi, isikhathi sokwakha indlu kajehova.' " kwase kufika izwi likajehova ngohagayi umprofethi, lathi: "kuyisikhathi sokuba nihlale ezindlini zenu ezem-besiweyo, le ndlu iseyize, na?" ngalokho usho kanje ujejhova seabawoti, uthi: "bekani ezinhliziyweni zenu izindlela zenu. nihlwanya okuningi, ningenisa okuyingcosana; niyadla, kepha anisuthi; niyaphuza, kepha ananeliswa; niyembatha, kepha akakho ofudumalayo; ozuza imali uyizuzela isikhwama esibhobokileyo." usho kanje ujejhova seabawoti, uthi: "bekani ezinhliziyweni zenu izindlela zenu. khuphukelani entabeni, nilethe imithi, nakhe indlu; ngiyakuyenamela, ngikhazimulise," usho ujejhova. "nabheka okuningi; bhekani, kwaphenduka okuncane; lapho nakuletha ekhaya, ngakuphephetha. ngani na?" usho ujejhova seabawoti. "ngexa yendlu yami eyize, nina nisagijimela, kube yilowo nalowo endlini yakhe. ngalokho izulu livinjelwe kungabe kusabakho mazolo, nomhlaba uvinjelwe ungabe usaba nazithelo. ngase ngibiza ukoma phezu kwezwe, naphezu kwezintaba, naphezu kwamabele, naphezu kwewayini elisha, naphezu kwamafutha, naphezu kokuvezwa ngumhlaba, naphezu kwabantu, naphezu kwezinkomo, naphezu kwayo yonke imisebenzi yezandla," uzerubabele indodana kasheyalityeli no-joshuwa indodana kajehosadaki, umpristi omkhulu, nayo yonke insali yabantu balalela izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wabo namazwi kahagayi umprofethi, njengokuba ujejhova unkulunkulu wabo emthumile; abantu besaba phambi kukajehova. wayesekehluma uhagayi, isithunywa sikajehova, ngesimemezele sikajehova kubantu, wathi: "nginani," usho ujejhova. ujejhova wavuselela umoya kazerubabele indodana kasheyalityeli, umbusi wakwajuda, nomoya ka-joshuwa indodana kajehosadaki, umpristi omkhulu, nomoya wensali yonke yabantu, bafika, benza umsebenzi endlini kajehova seabawoti, unkulunkulu wabo, ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nane ngenyanga yesithupha ngomnyaka wesibili kadariyu inkosi.

ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngolwamashumi amabili nanye lwenyanga izwi likajehova lafika ngesandla sikahagayi umprofethi, lathi: "ake ukhulume kuzerubabele indodana kasheyalityeli, umbusi wakwajuda, nakujoshuwa indodana kajehosadaki, umpristi omkhulu, nakuyo insali yabantu, uthi: 'ngubani oseleyo phakathi kwenu owayibona le ndlu ekukhazimuleni kwayo kokuqala? niyayibona injani manje na? ayinjengento yalutho emehlweni enu na? kepha qina manje, zerubabele,' usho ujejhova, 'ube namandla, joshuwa, ndodana kajehosadaki, mpristi omkhulu, niqine nonke nina bantu bezwe,' usho

ujejhova, 'nisebenze ngokuba nginani,' usho ujejhova seabawoti. 'isithembiso enganinika sona ekuphu-meni kwenu egibthe nomoya wami kuyakuhlala phakathi kwenu; ningesabi.' "ngokuba usho kanje ujejhova seabawoti, uthi: 'kusezakuba yisikhashana nje ngizamamazisa amazulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, nomhlabathi owomileyo, ngizamamazise nabo bonke abezizwe, kufike okunxanelekayo kwabo bonke abezizwe, ngiyigcwalise le ndlu ngenkaz-imulo,' usho ujejhova seabawoti. 'ngelami isiliva, ngelami igolide,' usho ujejhova seabawoti. 'inkazimulo yokucina yale ndlu iyakuba nkulu kuneyokuqala,' usho ujejhova seabawoti, 'nginike ukuthula kule ndawo,' usho ujejhova seabawoti. 'ngolwamashumi amabili nane lwenyanga yesishiyagalolunye ngomnyaka wesibili kadariyu izwi likajehova lafika kuhagayi umprofethi, lathi: " usho kanje ujejhova seabawoti, uthi: 'ake ubabuze abapristi ngomthetho, uthi: uma umuntu ephethe inyama engcwele emphethweni wengubo yakhe, ethinta ngomphetho wakhe isinkwa, noma ukudla, noma iwayini, noma amafutha, noma yikuphi ukudla, kuyakuba ngcwele na?' " abapristi baphendula bathi: "qha." wayesethi uhagayi: "uma ongcolile ngesidumbu ethinta noma yikuphi kulokhu, kuyakungcola na?" abapristi baphendula bathi: "kuyakungcola." wayesetha uhagayi, wathi: " 'banjalo laba bantu, sinjalo lesi sizwe ngaphambi kwami,' usho ujejhova; 'injalo futhi yonke imisebenzi yezandla zabo; nalokhu abakusondeza khona kungcolile. " 'ake nibeke ezinhliziyweni zenu manje, kusukela kulolu suku nangaphambili, ukuthi kungakabekwa itshe phezu kwetshe ethempelini likajehova, kusukela kulezo, lapho kwayiwa enqwabeni yezilinganiso ezingamashumi amabili, kwakuyishumi nje, nalapho kwayiwa ezikhamweni zewayini ukukha izitsha ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, kwakungamashumi amabili nje. nganishaya ngokuhamuka, nangesikhutha, nangesichotho kuyo yonke imisebenzi yezandla zenu, kepha nokho anibuyelanga kimi,' usho ujejhova. 'ake nikubeke ezinhliziyweni zenu, kusukela kulolu suku nangaphambili, kwasosukwini lwamashumi amabili nane lwenyanga yesishiyagalolunye, kwasosukwini okwabekwa ngalo isisekhe sethempelelikajehova, yebo, nikubeke ezinhliziyweni zenu. imbewu isesibuyeni na? qha, imivini, nemikhiwane, namapomegranati, neminqumo akuthelanga; kepha kusukela kulolu suku ngiyakukubusisa.' " izwi likajehova lafika ngokwesibili kuhagayi ngolwamashumi amabili nane lwenyanga, lathi: "yisho kuzerubabele umbusi wakwajuda, uthi: 'ngiyakuza-mamazisa amazulu nomhlaba, ngigumbuqele isihlalo sobukhosi semibuso, ngichithe amandla emibuso yabezizwe, ngigumbuqele izinqola nabakhwela kuzo; namahhashi ayakuwa nezinkweli zawo, kube yileyo naleyo ngenkamba yomfowabo. " 'ngalolo suku,' usho ujejhova seabawoti, 'ngiyakukuthatha, zerubabele, ncek u yami, ndodana kasheyalityeli,' usho ujejhova, 'ngikwenze indandatho, ngokuba ngikukhethile,' usho ujejhova seabawoti."

ngenyanga yesishiyagalombili ngomnyaka wesibili kadariyu izwi likajehova lafika kuzakariya indodana kaberekiya ka-ido, umprofethi, lathi: “ujehova wathukuthelela nokuthukuthelela oyihlo. kepha yisho wena kubo, uthi: usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: ‘buyelani kimi,’ usho ujeheva sebawoti, ‘ngiyakubuyela kini,’ usho ujeheva sebawoti. nginabi njengawoyihlo abaprofethi bokuqala abamemeza kubo, bathi: usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: ‘ake nibuye ezindleleni zenu ezimbi nasezenzweni zenu ezimbi,’ kepha kabalalelanga, kabangiqaphelanga, usho ujeheva. oyihlo baphi na? nabaprofethi bakhona kuze kube phakade na? kanti amazwi ami nezimiso zami engayala ngakho izinceku zami nabaprofethi akubaficanga yini oyihlo, baze baphenduka, bathi: ‘njengalo ujeheva sebawoti ebhelesa ukwenza kithi njengezindlela zethu nemisebenzi yethu, wenze kanjalo kithina, na?’ ” ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nane lwenyanga yeshumi nanye eyinyanga kashehati ngomnyaka wesibili kadariyu izwi likajehova lafika kuzakariya indodana kaberekiya ka-ido, umprofethi, lathi: ngabona ebusuku; bheka, nango umuntu ekhwele ihhashi elibomvu, wema phakathi kwemibomvana eyayisesigodini, nasemva kwakhe kwakukhona amahhashi abomvu, nalufipha, namhlophe. ngase ngithi: “bayini laba?” ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami yathi kimi: “ngiyakukubonisa ukuthi bayini laba.” umuntu owayemi phakathi kwemibomvana wathatha wathi: “laba yibo ujeheva abathumile ukuba bahambahambe emhlabeni.” base bethatha, bathi kuyo ingelosi kajehova eyayimi phakathi kwemibomvana: “sihambahambile emhlabeni; bheka, wonke umhlaba uhlezi uthule.” yayisithatha ingelosi kajehova, yathi: “jeheva sebawoti, koze kube nini ungabi nasihe kulo ijerusalema nakuyo imizi yakwajuda oyithukuthelele le minyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa na?” ujeheva wayesephendula ingelosi eyayikhuluma kimi ngamazwi amahle, amazwi amnandi. yayisithi kimi ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami: “memeza uthi: usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: ‘ngihawukela ijerusalema nesiyoni ngokuhawukela okukhulu. ngentukuthelo enkulu ngiyathukuthelela izizwe ezizinzileyo, ngokuba lapho ngithukuthele kancane nje, zandisa okubi.” “ngalokho usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: ‘ngiyakubuyela ejerusalema ngomusa, indlu yami yakhiwe kulo,’ usho ujeheva sebawoti, ‘kwelulwe umucu wokulinganisa phezu kwejerusalema.’ ” “phinda umemeze, uthi: usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: ‘imizi yami isayakuchichima okuhle, ujeheva abuye aliduduze isiyoni, abuye alikhethe ijerusalema.’ ” ngase ngiphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, nazo izimpondo ezine. ngathi kuyo ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami: “ziyini lezi?” yathi kimi: “lezi ziyizimpondo ezihlakazile ojuda, no-israyeli, nejerusalema.” ujeheva wayesengibonisa abakhandi abane bensimbi. ngathi: “laba bafike ukwenzani na?” wakhuluma wathi: “leziya ziyizimpondo ezazimhlakaza ujuda ngangokuba kungabangakho muntu ophakamisa ikhanda lakhe, kepha laba bafikile ukubashaya ngovalo, bawise

phansi izimpondo zabezizwe ezaziphakamisa uphondo ngezwe lakwajuda ukuba lihlakazwe.”

2

ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, nango umuntu enentambo yokulinganisa esandleni sakhe. ngathi: “uya ngaphi?” wathi kimi: “ngiya ukulinganisa ijerusalema, ngibone ukuthi bungakanani ububanzi balo, bungakanani nobude balo.” bheka, ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami yayisiphuma, nenye ingelosi yaphuma ukuyihlangabeza, yathi kuyo: “gijima ukhulume kule nsizewa ukuthi ijerusalema liyakwakhiwa njengemizi engenanzingange ngenxa yobuningi babantu nezinkomo okuphakathi kwalo. ‘kepha mina,’ usho ujeheva, ‘ngiyakuba lugange lomlilo kulo nxazonke, futhi ngibe yinkazimulo phakathi kwalo.’ ” “hheyi, hheyi, balekelani izwe lasenyakatho!” usho ujeheva, “ngokuba nginihlakazile njengemimoya yomine yezulu,” usho ujeheva. “hheyi, zikhulule, uye esiyoni, wena ohlezi nendodakazi yasebabele!” ngokuba usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti ongithumile ukulanda inkazimulo yakhe ezizweni ezaziniphanga ngokuba othinta nina uthinta inhlamvu yeso lakhe uthi: “bhekani, ngiyakuqhweba ngesandla phezu kwabo, babe yimpango yababebakhonza, nazi ukuthi ngujeheva sebawoti ongithumileyo. “hlabelela ngokujabula, uthokoze, ndodakazi yasesiyoni, ngokuba bhekani, ngiyeza, ngiyakuhlala phakathi kwakho,” usho ujeheva. “izizwe eziningi ziyakuzihlanganisa nojeheva ngalolo suku, zibe ngabantu bami; ngiyakuhlala phakathi kwakho, wazi ukuthi ngujeheva sebawoti ongithumile kuwe. ujeheva uyakudla ifa lakwajuda, libe yisabelo sakhe ezweni elingcwele, abuye akhethe ijerusalema. thula, nyama yonke, phambi kukajehova, ngokuba uvukile, waphuma endaweni yakhe engcwele.”

3

wayesengibonisa uJoshuwa umpristi omkhulu emi phambi kwengelosi kajehova, nosathane emi ngakwesokunene sakhe ukumelana naye. ujeheva wathi kusathane: “ujeheva uyakukukhuza, sathane, yebo, ujeheva olikhethile ijerusalema uyakukukhuza; lo akasiso isikhuni esophulwe emlilweni na?” uJoshuwa wayembethe izingubo ezingcolileyo; wayemi phambi kwengelosi. yathatha yasho kwababemi phambi kwayo, yathi: “mkhumuleni izingubo ezingcolileyo.” kuyena yathi: “bheka, ngidedisile kuwe ububi bakho; ngiyakukwembathisa ezobukhosi.” ngase ngithi: “mababeke isigqoko esihlanzekileyo ekhanda lakhe.” base bebeka isigqoko esihlanzekileyo ekhanda lakhe, bamembathisa izingubo, ingelosi kajehova isemi khona. ingelosi kajehova yagomela kujoshuwa, yathi: “usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: ‘uma uhamba ngezindlela zami, ugcinke inkonzo yami, uyakwahlulela endlini yami, ugcinke namageceke ami; ngiyakukunika ukuba uhambe phakathi kwalaba abemi lapha. ‘ake uzwe, joshuwa, mpristi omkhulu, wena nabangane bakho abahlala phambi kwakho,

ngokuba bangabantu abayisibonakalis: bhekani, ngiyakuveza inceku yami, uhlumela. ngokuba bheka, itshe engilibeke phambi kukajoshuwa kukhona amehlo ayisikhombisa etsheni lilodwa ngiyakuqopha ukuqoshwa kwalo," usho ujejhova sebawoti, "ngidedisele kude ububi balelo zwe ngalusuku lunye. " ngalolo suku," usho ujejhova sebawoti, 'niyakumema, kube yilowo nalowo umngane wakhe phansi komvini naphansi komkhawane. "

4

ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami yabuya, yangivusa njengomuntu evuswa ebuthongweni bakhe. yathi kimi: "ubonani na?" ngathi: "ngibona, bheka, uthi lwezibani luyigolide lonke, lunembizana yalo phezu kwalo, nezibani zalo eziyisikhombisa zikulo; kukhona imibhobho eyisikhombisa kuleso naleso sibani esiphezu kwalo, neminqumo emibili eseceleni kwalo, omunye ungakwesokunene sembizana, nomunye ungakwesokhohlo sayo." ngathatha ngasho kuyo ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami, ngathi: "ziyini lezi, nkosi?" ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami yaphendula, yathi kimi: "awazi yini ukuthi ziyini lezi?" ngathi: "qha, nkosi." yayisithatha isho kimi, ithi: "lokhu kuyizwi likajehova kazerubabele lokuthi: 'kungabi ngempi, kungabi ngamandla, kepha kube ngomoya wami kuphela,' usho ujejhova sebawoti. "ungubani wena ntaba enkulu? phambi kukazerubabele uyakuba yithafa; uyakukhipha itshe eliyinhloko ngokumemeza ukuthi: 'umusa, mawube kulo!' " izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: "izandla zikazerubabele zibeke isisekelo sale ndlu, futhi izandla zakhe ziyakuyiqeda, wazi ukuthi ngujejhova sebawoti ongithumile kini. "ngokuba ngubani oyakudelela usuku lwezinto ezincane, lapho ethokoza lawa mehlo ayisikhombisa kajehova aqalaza emhlabeni wonke ukubona umthofu wokumisa esandleni sikazerubabele, na?" ngase ngithatha, ngithi kuyo: "iyini le minqumo emibili ngakwesokunene sothi lwezibani nangakwesokhohlo salo na?" ngathatha ngokwesibili, ngathi kuyo: "ayini lawa magatsha amabili eminqumo aseceleni kwemibhobho emibili yegolide, athululwa ngayo amafutha egolide na?" yangiphendula yathi: "awazi ukuthi ayini?" ngathi: "qha, nkosi." yayisithi: "lawo angabagcotshiweyo ababili abemi ngasenkosini yomhlaba wonke."

5

ngabuye ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, nanko umqulu wencwadi ondzayo. yathi kimi: "ubonani na?" ngathi: "ngibona umqulu wencwadi ondzayo, ubude bawo buyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nobunzani bawo buyizingalo eziyishumi." yayisithi kimi: "nasi isigalekiso esiphumela ebusweni bomhlaba wonke, ngokuba ngokusho kwaso bonke abebayo bayakunqunywa lapha, nabo bonke abafungayo bayakunqunywa lapha ngokusho kwaso. 'ngiyakusiphumisa,' usho ujejhova sebawoti, 'singene endlini yesela nasendlini yofunga amanga ngegama lami, sihlale phakathi kwendlu yakhe, siyiqede kanye

nemithi yayo namatshe ayo.' " yayisiphuma ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami, yathi kimi: "ake uphakamise amehlo akho, ubone ukuthi kuyini lokhu okuphumayo." ngathi: "kuyini?" yathi: "lokhu kuyi-efa eliphumayo." yabuye yathi: "lokhu kungububi babo ezweni lonke." bheka, isisibekelo somthofu saziphakamisa, kwakungowesifazane owahlala phakathi kwe-efa. yathi: "lokhu kungububi." wamphonsa phakathi kwe-efa, waphonsa isisindo somthofu emlonyeni walo. ngase ngiphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, kwaphuma abesifazane ababili, umoya usemaphikweni abo; babe namaphiko njengamaphiko kanogolantethe, baliphakamisa i-efa emkhathini wezulu nomhlaba. ngase ngithi kuyo ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami: "laba baliyisaphi i-efa na?" yathi kimi: "ukulakhela indlu ezweni laseshinyari; isilungisiwe liyakubekwa khona endaweni yalo."

6

ngabuye ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, kwaphuma izingqola ezine phakathi kwezintaba ezimbili; izintaba zaziyizintaba zethusi. enqoleni yokuqala kwakukhona amahhashi abomvu, nasenqoleni yesibili amahhashi amnyama, nasenqoleni yesithathu amahhashi amhlophe, nasenqoleni yesine amahhashi anala alufipha. ngase ngithatha, ngithi kuyo ingelosi eyayikhuluma nami: "ayini lana, nkosi?" ingelosi yaphendula, yathi kimi: "lana ayimimoya yomine yezulu ephuma ekumeni phambi kwenkosi yomhlaba wonke. enamahhashi amnyama iphumela ezweni lasenyakatho; amhlophe ayawalan-dela; anala aphumela ezweni laseningizimu." alufipha aphuma, afuna ukuhambahamba emhlabeni; yathi: "hambani, nihambahambe emhlabeni." ayesehambahamba emhlabeni. yayisimemeza kimi, yakhuluma kimi, yathi: "bheka, aphumela ezweni lasenyakatho, ayakuthulisa umoya wami ezweni lasenyakatho." lase lifika izwi likajehova, lathi; "yamukela kubathungu, kuhelidayi, nakuthobiya, nakujedaya izipho, uhambe wena ngalona lolo suku, ungene endlini kajosiya indodana kazefaniya, lapho befike khona bevela ebabele. lapho wamukele isiliva negolide, yenza umqhele, uwubeke ekhanda likajoshuwa indodana kajehosadaki, umpristi omkhulu, usho kuye, uthi: 'usho kanje ujejhova sebawoti, uthi: bheka, kukhona indoda egama layo linguhlumela; uyakumila endaweni yakhe, akhe ithempeli likajehova. yebo, yena uyakulakha ithempeli likajehova, athwale ubukhosi, ahlale, abuse esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, kube khona nompristi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, kube khona ukululekana ngokuthula phakathi kwabo bobabili." imiqhele iyakuba yisikhumbuzo sikahlele, nesikathobiya, nesikajedaya, nesikaheni, indodana kazefaniya, ethempelini likajehova. abakude bayakufika, bakhe ithempeli likajehova, nazi ukuthi ngujejhova sebawoti ongithumile kini. kuyakwenzeka, uma nilalela nokulalela izwi likajehova unklunkulu wenu."

kwathi ngomnyaka wesine wenkosi udariyu izwi likajehova lafika kuzakariya ngolwesine lwenyanga eyisishiyagalolunye, ekakhisilevi. ibethele lalithume osaseseri noregemi meleki namadoda abo ukunxusa kujehova nokukhuluma kubapristi abasendlini kajehova sebawoti nakubaprofethi ngokuthi: “ngikhale ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngizile, njengalokho ngenzile le minyaka eminingi, na?” lase lifika izwi likajehova sebawoti kimi, lathi: “khuluma kubo bonke abantu bezwe nakubo abapristi, uthi: ‘ekuzileni kwenu nasekulileni ngenyanga yesihlanu nangeyesikhombisa le minyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa nangizilela nokungizilela mina na? lapho nidlayo nalapho niphuzayo, anizidleli, niziphuzela nina, na? akusiwo lawa mazwi ujeheva awamemezayo ngesandla sabaprofethi bokuqala, lapho ijerusalema lakahiwe lisabusa, nalapho imizi yalo nxazonke zalo nelaseningizimu nehlanze kwakwakhiwe, na?’” izwi likajehova lafika kuzakariya, lathi: “washo kanje ujeheva sebawoti, wathi: ‘yahhlulelani izahlulelo eziqiniseleyo, nenze umusa nobubele, kube yilowo nalowo kumfowabo, ningacindezeli abafelokazi, nezintandane, nabafokazi, nabampofu, kungabi ngoceba okubi ngomfowabo enhliziyweni yakhe.’” “kepha bala ukulalela, baphekula ihlombe, benza izindlebe zabo zaba buthuntu ukuba bangezwa. benza izinhliziyi zabo zaba yidayimani, funa bezwe umthetho namazwi ayewathume ujeheva sebawoti ngomoya wakhe ngesandla sabaprofethi bokuqala; ngalokho kwavela intukuthelo enkulu ivela kujehova sebawoti. “kwathi njengalokho wameza, bona bengezanga, kanjalo,” usho ujeheva sebawoti, ‘bayakumemeza bona, ngingezwa mina. ngiyakubahlakazela phakathi kwezizwe zonke abangazanga. izwe selichithekile emva kwabo, ukuze kungabikho muntu odlulayo nobuyayo, ngokuba benza izwe elihle laba yincithakalo.”

8

izwi likajehova sebawoti lafika lathi: usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “ngihawukela ijerusalema ngokuhawukela okukhulu, yebona, ngilihawukela ngokufutheka okukhulu.” usho kanje ujeheva, uthi: “ngiyakubuyela esiyoni, ngihlale phakathi kwejerusalema; ijerusalema liyakuthiwa umuzi weqiniso nentaba kajehova sebawoti intaba engcwele.” usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “kusazakuhlala amaxhegu nezalukazi ezitaladini zasejerusalema, yilowo nalowo abe nodondolo esandleni sakhe ngenxa yobuningi bezinsuku zakhe. izitaladi zasemzini ziyakugcwa abafana namantombazana bedlala ezitaladini zawo.” usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “uma kuyisimangalisano emehlweni ensali yalaba bantu ngalezo zinsuku, kuyakuba yisimangalisano emehlweni ami na?” usho ujeheva sebawoti. usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “bhekani, ngiyakusindisa abantu bami ezweni lasempumalanga nasezweni lasentshonalanga, ngibahambise, bakhe phakathi kwejerusalema, babe ngabantu bami, mina ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo ngeqiniso nangokulunga.”

usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “maziqine izandla zenu nina enizwa kulezi zinsuku lawa mazwi avela emlonjeni wabaprofethi ababe khona mhla sibekwa isisekelo sendlu kajehova sebawoti, ithempeli, ukuba yakhiwe. ngokuba ngaphambi kwalezo zinsuku kwakungekho nokkelo yomuntu nanzuzo yenkomo, nakophumayo nakongenayo kwakungekho ukuthula ngenxa yesitha, ngokuba ngakhulula bonke abantu, kwaba yilowo nalowo wamelana nomfowabo. kepha angasayikuba njalo kuyo insali yalaba bantu njengasezinsukwini zakuhlala,” usho ujeheva sebawoti. “ngokuba kuyakuba khona imbewu yokuthula; umvini uyakuthela izithelo zawo, umhlabathi uveze ukudla kwawo, amazulu anike amazolo awo, ngenze ukuba insali yalaba bantu idle ifa lazo zonke lezi zinto. kuyakuthi, njengalokho wawuyisigalekiso phakathi kwabezizwe wena ndlu yakwajuda nawe ndlu yakwa-israyeli, kanjalo nginisindise, nibe yisibusiso; ningesabi, kepha maziqine izandla zenu.” ngokuba usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “njengalokho ngahlosa ukwenza okubi kini, lapho oyihlo babengithukuthelisa,” usho ujeheva sebawoti, “ngingazisolanga, kanjalo ngibuyele ngahlosa kulezi zinsuku ukwenza ijerusalema nendlu yakwajuda okuhle; ningesabi. yilezi zinto eniyakuzenza: khulumani iqiniso, kube yilowo nalowo nomfowabo, nahlulele izahlulelo zeqiniso nezokuthula emasangweni enu, ningacebi okubi ezinhliziyweni zenu, kube yilowo nalowo ngomakhelwane wakhe, ningathandi izifungo zamanga, ngokuba lezo zinto yilezo engizizondayo,” usho ujeheva. izwi likajehova sebawoti lafika kimi, lathi: usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “ukuzila kwenyanga yesine, nokuzila kweyesihlanu, nokuzila kweyesikhombisa, nokuzila kweyesihumi kuyakuba ngokujabula nokuthokoza nemikhosi emihle kuyo indlu yakwajuda; thandani iqiniso nokuthula.” usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “kusazakufika izizwe nabakhe emizini eminingi, bahambe abakhileyo komunye, baye komunye, bathi: ‘masiye impela ukunxusa ebusweni bukajehova, simfune ujeheva sebawoti; nami ngiyakuhamba.’ kuyakufika abantu abanengi nezizwe ezinamandla ukufuna ujeheva sebawoti ejerusalema nokunxusa ebusweni bukajehova.” usho kanje ujeheva sebawoti, uthi: “ngalezo zinsuku amadoda ayishumi azo zonke izilimi zabezizwe ayakubamba umphetho womuntu wakwajuda ngokuthi: ‘siyakuhaba nani, ngokuba sizwile ukuthi unkulunkulu unani.’”

9

isiprofetho sezwi likajehova phezu kwezwe lakwahadiraki; nalo idamaseku liyakuba yindawo yokuhlala kwaso, ngokuba ujeheva uneso kubantu, ikakhulu kuzo zonke izizwe zakwa-israyeli, kanye nehamati elikhawula kulo, netire nesidoni, ngokuba kuhlakaniphile kakhulu. itire lazakhela inqaba, lanqwabela isiliva njengothuli, nengolide elicwengekileyo njengodaka lwasezitaladini. bheka, inkosi iyakulaphuca, iphone imfu yo yalo elwandle, lona lidliwe ngumlilo. i-ashikeloni liyakukubona, lesabe, negaza futhi, bese lithuthumela kakhulu, kanye ne-

ekroni, ngokuba ukwethemba kwalo kuyakujabha; inkosi iyakubhubha egaza, ne-ashikeloni aliyikuhlalwa. e-ashedodi kuyakuhlala umntwana wesihlahla; ngiyakunquma ukuziphakamisa kwamafilisti. ngiyakukhipha igazi labo emlonyeni wabo, nezinengiso zabo phakathi kwamazinyo abo, nabo uqobo babe yinsali kunkulunkulu wethu, babe ngababusi kwajuda nase-ekroni njengamajebusi. ngiyakumisa ngibe yinqaba yendlu yami, ukuze kungabikho odlulayo nobuyayo; akusayikudlula mcindezi kubo, ngokuba sengibonile ngawami amehlo. thokoza kakhulu, ndodakazi yasesiyoni; jabula nokujabula, ndodakazi yasejerusalem; bheka, inkosi yakho iza kuwe, ilungile, inensindiso, ithobekile, ikhwele imbongolo, ithole, inkonyane yembongolokazi. ngiyakunquma inqola kwa-efrayimi nehhashi ejerusalem, nomnsalo wokulwa uyakunqunywa; iyakukhuluma ukuthula kwabezizwe, nokubusa kwayo kuyakusukela elwandle kuze kufike elwandle, kusukela emfuleni kuze kufike emajukujukwini omhlaba. nawe, ngenxa yegazi lesivumelwano sakho, ngikhiphile iziboshwa lakho emgodini okungekho kuwo amanzi. buyelani enqabeni, ziboshwa esezinethemba; namuhla ngiyanitshela ukuthi ngiyakubuyisela kini okuphindwe kabili. ngokuba ngizigobela ujuda njengomnsalo, ngibeka u-efrayimi kuwo, ngivusele amadodana akho, siyoni, kumadodana akho, javani, ngikwenze inkemba yeqhawe. ujejhova abesebonakala phezu kwabo, umcibisholo wakhe uphume njengonyazi; inkosi ujejhova iyakubetha icilongo, ihambe ngezivunguvungu zaseningizimu. ujejhova seabwoti uyakubavikela, badle, banyathele phansi amatshe endwayimana; bayakuphuzisa igazi labo njengewayini, bagcwale njengemikhele, njengamagumbi e-altare. ujejhova unkulunkulu wabo uyakubasindisa ngalolo suku njengomhlambi wabantu bakhe, ngokuba bangamatshe omhlele abengezela phezu kwezwe lakhe. yeka ubuhle balo! yeka ukubukeka kwalo! amabele abo ayakuhlumisa izinsizwa zalo, nwayini elisha izintombi zalo.

10

celani kujehova imvula ngesikhathi semvula yamuva, ujejhova owenza imibani, abesebanika izihlambi zemvula, yilowo nalowo aphike utshani ezweni lakhe. ngokuba amatheraphi akhulumile okuyize, nababhuli babone okungamanga; bakhuluma amaphupho angelutho, baduduza neze; ngalokho bayasuka njengezimvu, bathotshisiwe, ngokuba kungekho umalusi. "intukuthelo yami ivuthele abelusi; ngiyakujezisa izimpungo, ngokuba ujejhova seabwoti uyakuhambela umhlambi wakhe, indlu yakwajuda, abenze babe njengehashi elinobukhosi ekulweni. kuyena kuyakuphuma itshale legumbi, kuyena isikhonkwane, kuyena umnsalo wempi, kuyena bonke ababusi kanyekanye. bayakuba njengamaqhawe anyathela udaka ezitaladini ekulweni; bayakulwa, ngokuba ujejhova unabo, nezinkweli zamahhashi ziyakujabha. "ngiyakuqinisa indlu yakwajuda, ngisindise indlu yakwajosefa, ngigabuyise, ngokuba nginomusa kubo, babe kun-

gathi angizange ngibalahle, ngokuba ngingujehova unkulunkulu wabo; ngiyakubezwa. u-efrayimi uyakuba njengeqhawe; inhliziyo yabo iyakuthokoza njengangewayini; abantwana babo bayakukubona, bathokoze; inhliziyo yabo iyakujabula kujehova. ngiyakubahlalela ikhwelo, ngigabuthe, ngokuba ngibahlengile; bayakwanda njengalokho kade banda. nalapho ngibahlwanyela phakathi kwabantu, bayakungikhumbula ezindaweni ezikude, baphile kanye nabantwana babo, babuye. ngiyakubabuyisa ezweni lasegibithe, ngigabuthe e-asiriya, ngibangenise ezweni lakwagileyadi naselebanoni, abayikutholelwa indawo. bayakudabula elwandle lokuhlupheka, kushaywe amaza olwandle, nezintwa zonke zenayile ziyakoma, kwelisiwe ukuziphakamisa kwe-asiriya, isuke intonga yasegibithe. ngiyakubaqinisa kujehova, bahambe egameni lakhe," usho ujejhova.

11

vula iminyango yakho, lebanoni, ukuba umlilo udle imisedari yakho. hhewula, msayipuresi, ngokuba umsedari uyawa, ngokuba emihle iyachithwa; hewulani nina ma-oki asebashani, ngokuba ilhathi elingenakudatshulwa liyawa. izwi lokukhala kwabelusi! ngokuba udumo lwabo luyachithwa; izwi lokubhonga kwamabhongo ezingonyama! ngokuba ubuhle bejordan buyaqothulwa. usho kanje ujejhova unkulunkulu wami, uthi: "yalusa izimvu zokuhlathiswa, ezibathengi bazo bazihlaba, bengazithwesi icala bona kodwa, nezibathengisi bazo bathi: 'makabongwe ujejhova, ngokuba ngiceba njalo,' nezibeliza bazo bangazihawukeli. ngokuba angisayikubahawukela abakhileyo ezweni," usho ujejhova, "kepha bheka, ngiyakunikela abantu, kube yilowo nalowo esandleni somakhelwane wakhe nasesandleni senkosi yakhe; bona bayakushaya izwe labo, kepha angiyikubophula esandleni sabo." ngase ngalusa izimvu zokuhlathiswa, izimvu ezihluphekayo. ngazithathela izintonga ezimbili, enye ngayibiza ngokuthi umusa, nenye ngayibiza ngokuthi uzi-bopho; ngalusa-ke izimvu. ngabanquma abelusi bobathathu ngenyanga inye, ngokuba umphefumulo wami wadinwa yibo, ngangwama ngumphumulo wabo. ngase ngithi: "angisayikunalusa; efayo mayife, eyakuchithwa mayichithwe, neziseleyo mazidle, kube yileyo naleyo inyama yenye." ngase ngithatha induku yami umusa, ngayinqamula, ukuze ngaphule isivumelwano sami engangisenzile nabantu bonke. saphulwa ngalona lolo suku, bese zazi izimvu ezihluphekayo ezangilalela ukuthi kwakuyizwi lika-jejhova. ngase ngithi kuzo: "uma kukuhle emehlweni enu, ngipheni inkokhelo yami, kepha uma kungenjalo, yekani." zase zilinganisele inkokhelo yami izinhlamvu ezingamashumi amathathu zesiliva. wathi kimi ujejhova: "ziphonse kumbumbi," inani elikhulu engilinganisiwe nalo yibo. ngazamukela izinhlamvu ezingamashumi amathathu zesiliva, ngaziphonsa kumbumbi endlini kajejhova. ngase ngiyinqamula intonga yami yesibili, uzibopho, ukuba ngaphule ubuzalwane phakathi kukajuda no-israyeli. ujejhova wayesethi kimi: "zithathele izikhali

zomalusi oyisiwula. ngokuba bheka, ngiyakuvusa umalusi ezweni ongayikuhambela ezilahlekileyo, angafuni ezihlakazekileyo, angazelaphi ezaphukileyo, angaboneleli eziphilayo, kepha adle inyama yezikhuluphelelyo, adwebule izinselo zazo. "maye kumalusi oyisiwula oshiya izimvu! inkemba iyakuba sengalweni yakhe nasesweni lakhe lokunene; ingalo yakhe iyakubuna nokubuna, neso lakhe lokunene liyakufiphala nokufiphala."

12

isiprofetho. izwi likajehova ngo-israyeli. ujevova oweneka amazulu, wabeka isisekelo somhlaba, wabumba umoya womuntu phakathi kwakhe, uthi: "bheka, ngiyakwenza ijerusalema libe yindebe yokutengezela kubo bonke abantu nxazonke nakulo ijuda ekuvinjezelweni kwejerusalema. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ngenze ijerusalema libe yitshe elisindayo kuzo zonke izizwe; zonke ezizithwesa lona ziyakusikwa nokusikwa; zonke izizwe zomhlaba ziyakulihlanganyela. ngalolo suku," usho ujevova, "ngiyakushaya onke amahhashi ngokugcwaneka nezinkweli zawo ngobuhlanya; ngiyakuvula amehlo ami phezu kwendlu yakwajuda, ngishaye onke amahhashi abezizwe ngobumpumputhi. ababusi bakwajuda bayakusho ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi: 'abakhileyo ejerusalema bangamandla ami kujehova sebawoti, unkulunkulu wabo.'" ngalolo suku ngiyakwenza ababusi bakwajuda babe ngumcengezi womlilo phakathi kwemithi nobhaqa lomlilo phakathi kwezithungu; bayakuqeda bonke abantu nxazonke ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo, ijerusalema libe lisahlala endaweni yalo ejerusalema. "ujevova uyakusindisa amatende akwajuda kuqala, ukuze udumo lwendlu yakwadavide nodumo lwabakhileyo ejerusalema lungakhuliswa phezu kukajuda. ngalolo suku ujevova uyakulondoloza abakhileyo ejerusalema; okhubekayo phakathi kwabo ngalolo suku uyakuba njengodavide, indlu kadavide ibe njengonkulunkulu, njengengosi kajehova ngaphambi kwabo. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku ngifune ukuchitha bonke abezizwe abahlasela ijerusalema. "ngiyakuthululela phezu kwendlu kadavide naphezu kwabakhileyo ejerusalema umoya womusa nowokunxusa, bambheke abamgwazileyo, bamlilele njengokulilela ozelwe yedwa, babe nomunyo ngaye njengonomunyo ngezibulo lakhe. ngalolo suku kuyakuba khona ukulila okukhulu ejerusalema njengokulila kwehadadi rimoni esigodini sasemegidoni. izwe liyakulila imindeni ngemindeni ngokwayo: umndeni wendlu yakwadavide ngokwawo nabesifazane bawo ngokwabo; umndeni wendlu yakwanathani ngokwawo nabesifazane bawo ngokwabo; umndeni wendlu yakwalevi ngokwawo nabesifazane bawo ngokwabo; umndeni kashimeyi ngokwawo nabesifazane bawo ngokwabo, nayo yonke imindeni eseleyo, imindeni ngemindeni ngokwayo nabesifazane bayo ngokwabo.

13

"ngalolo suku kuyakuba khona umthombo ovulelwa izono nokungcola kwendlu kadavide nabakhileyo ejerusalema. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku," usho ujevova sebawoti, "nginqume amagama ezithombe ezweni, zingabe zisakhunjulwa, ngidlulise abaprofethi nawomoya abangcolileyo ezweni. kuyakuthi uma kusaprofetha umuntu, uyise nonina abamzalayo basho kuye ukuthi: 'awuyikuphila, ngokuba ukhuluma amanga egameni likajehova,' uyise nonina abamzalayo bamgwaze esaprofetha. "kuyakuthi ngalolo suku abaprofethi babe namahloni, kube yilowo nalowo ngombono wakhe ekuprofetheni kwakhe, bangembathi ingubo yoboya ukuyokhohlisa; kepha uyakuthi: 'angisiye umprofethi, ngingumlimi womhlabathi, ngokuba umuntu wangithenga ebusheni bami.' uma sekuthiwa kuye: 'iyini leyo mimbo esezandleni zakho na?' uyakuthi: 'engashaywa ngayo endlini yabathandiweyo bami.' "vuka, nkemba, uvukele umalusi wami, uvukele umuntu ongumngane wami," usho ujevova sebawoti. "shaya umalusi, zize zihlakazeke izimvu, bese ngiphendulela abancane isandla sami. kuyakuthi ezweni lonke," usho ujevova, "kunqunywe izinxenye ezimbili kulo, zibhubhe, kusale eyesithathu kulo. ngiyakungenisia inxenye yesithathu emlilweni, ngibacwengisisa njengokucwengisiswa kwesiliva, ngibavivinye njengokuvivinywa kwegolide; bayakubiza igama lami, ngibaphendule, ngithi: 'bangabantu bami; base bethi: 'ujevova ungunkulunkulu wami.' "

14

bheka, luyeza usuku lukajehova, lapho impango yakho iyakwahlukaniswa phakathi kwakho. ngiyakubuthela ijerusalema bonke abezizwe ukuba balwe nalo; umuzi uyakuthathwa, izindlu ziphangwe, kuphoqwe abesifazane; inxenye yomuzi iyakumuka, iye ekuthunjweni, kepha abantu abaseleyo abayikunqunywa emzini. ujevova uyakuphuma, alwe nalabo bezizwe njengasosukwini lwempi yakhe ngosuku lokulwa. izinyawo zakhe ziyakuma ngalolo suku entabeni yeminqomo ephambi kwejerusalema ngasempumalanga, intaba yeminqomo iqhekezeke phakathi ngasempumalanga nangasentshonalanga, kube yisigodi esikhulu kakhulu; inxenye yentaba iyakuqhekezekela ngasenyakatho nenxenyengaseningizimu. niyakubalekela esigidini sezintaba zami, ngokuba isigodi sezintaba siyakufinyelela e-aseli, yebo, niyakubalekela njengalokho nabalekela ukuzamazama komhlaba ngezinsuku zika-uziye inkosi yakwajuda; lapho kuzakufika ujevova unkulunkulu wami nabo bonke abangcwele kanye nawe. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku kungabikho ukukhanya, amakhaza nesithathwa kuphela. kuyakuba lusuku ngokwalo olwaziwa ngujevova, kungabi yimini, kungabi ngubusuku, kepha kube ngukukhanya ngesikhathi sokuhlwa. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku kuphume amanzi aphilayo ejerusalema, inxenye yawo ngaselwandle lwasempumalanga, inxenye yawo ngaselwandle lwasentshonalanga, kube sehlobo nasebusika. ujevova uyakuba yinkosi emhlabeni

wonke; ngalolo suku ujevova uyakuba munye, negama lakhe libe linye. lonke izwe liyakuphenduka ithafa kusukela egeba kuze kube serimoni ngaseningizimu kwasejerusalema; liyakuphakanyiswa, lihlale endaweni yalo, kusukela esangweni likabenjamini kuze kube sendaweni yesango lakuqala, kuze kube sesangweni lasegumbini, kusukela embhoshongweni kahananeli kuze kube sesikhamweni sewayini senkosi. kuyakuhlalwa kulo, kungabe kusabakho siqalekiso, kepha ijerusalema liyakuhlala ngokulondeka. yikho okuyakuba ngukushaya ujevova ayakushaya ngakho bonke abantu abalwe nejerusalema: inyama yabo iyakudleka besemi ngezinyawo zabo, namehlo abo ayakuphelela ezikhoxeni zawo, ulimi lwabo ludleke emlonyeni wabo. kuyakuthi ngalolo suku kube phakathi kwabo isidumo esikhulu esivela kujehova, babambe, kube yilowo nalowo isandla somakhelwane wakhe, isandla sakhe sivukele isandla somakhelwane wakhe. nojuda uyakulwa ejerusalema, kubuthwe ingcebo yazo zonke izizwe ezizungezileyo, igolide, nesiliva, nezambatho, kube kuningi kakhulu. kuyakuba njalo ukushaywa kwamahhashi, neminyuzi, namakamela nezimbongolo, nazo zonke izilwane, okuyakuba khona kulawo makamu, njengalokho kushaywa. kuyakuthi bonke abaseleyo ezizweni zonke ezazilifikela ijerusalema bakhuphuke iminyaka ngeminyaka ukukhuleka enkosini ujevova sebwoti nokugubha umkhosi wamadokodo. kuyakuthi abangakhuphuki emindenini yomhlaba, baye ejerusalema ukukhuleka enkosini ujevova sebwoti, phezu kwabo kungabi yimvula. uma umndeni wasegibithe ungakhuphuki uze ufike, ayiyikuba naphezu kwawo; kepha kuyakuba khona ukushaywa ujevova ayakushaya ngakho izizwe ezingakhuphuki ukugubha umkhosi wamadokodo. lokhu kuyakuba yisijeziso segibithe nesijeziso sazo zonke izizwe ezingakhuphuki ukugubha umkhosi wamadokodo. ngalolo suku kuyakulotshwa ezikhencezweni zamahhashi ukuthi: “zahlukaniselwe ujevova,” amakhanzi asendlini kajejova abe njengemikhele phambi kwe-altare. onke amakhanzi ejerusalema nakwajuda ayakwahlukaniselwa ujevova sebwoti; bonke abahlabayo bayakufika, bathathe kuwo, bapheke kuwo, kungabe kusabakho mthengisi ngalolo suku endlini kajejova sebwoti.

isiprofetho. izwi likajehova ku-israyeli ngesandla sikamalaki. “nginithandle,” usho ujevova. “nokho nithi: ‘usithande kanjani na?’ “u-esawu akasiye umfowabo kajakobe na?” usho ujevova. “ngamthanda ujakobe, kepha u-esawu ngamzonda, ngenza izintaba zakhe incithakalo, nefa lakhe ngalinika amakhanka asehlane,” uma u-edomi ethi: “sichithiwe, kepha siyakubuyise sakhe izincithakalo,” usho kanje ujevova sebawoti, uthi: “bayakwakha bona, kepha mina ngiyakudiliza, babizwe ngokuthi umkhawulo wobubi, nabantu ujevova abathukuthelelayo kuze kube phakade. amehlo enu ayakukubona, bese nithi: ‘ujehova uyakuba mkhulu, kudlule nasemkhawulweni ka-israyeli.’ “indodana idumisa uyise, nenceku inkosi yayo; uma nginguyise, kuphi ukudunyiswa kwami? uma ngiyinkosi, kuphi ukwesatshwa kwami?” usho ujevova sebawoti, “kinina bapristi enilidelela igama lami,” nokho nithi: “silidelela kanjani igama lakho na?” “ngokunikela ngesinkwa esingcolileyo e-altare lami,” bese nithi: “sikungcolise ngani na?” “ngokusho kwenu ukuthi: ‘itafula likajehova lidelelekile.’ lapho ninikela ngesilwane esiyimpupthe sibe ngumhlatshe, akukubi na? lapho ninikela ngesilwane esiqhugayo nesigulayo, akukubi na? mawusisondeze kumbusi wakho; uyakuba nomusa kuwe na? uyakukwamukela na?” usho ujevova sebawoti. “manje ake ninxuse kunkulunkulu ukuba abe nomusa kithi; njengokuba ninokunjalo ezandleni zenu, uyakunamukela na?” usho ujevova sebawoti. “sengathi kungaba khona phakathi kwenu ongavala izicabha, ukuze ningabasi ize e-altare lami! angithokozi ngani,” usho ujevova sebawoti, “angiyikwamukela iminikelo ezandleni zenu. ngokuba kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kuze kube sekushoneni kwalo igama lami likhulu phakathi kwezizwe; ezindaweni zonke igama lami lishiselwa imphepo kanye neminikelo ehlabululekileyo, ngokuba igama lami likhulu phakathi kwezizwe,” usho ujevova sebawoti. “kepha nyalihlambalaza ngokusho kwenu ukuthi: ‘itafula lenkosi lingcolile lona, nesithelo salo, ukudla kwalo, sidelelekile.’ nisho futhi ukuthi: ‘bheka ukuhlupheka!’ bese nilincimfela,” usho ujevova sebawoti, “niletha okuthathwe ngobudlova, nokuqhugayo, nokugulayo, niletha kanjalo umnikelo; bengiyakwamukela lokhu esandleni senu na?” usho ujevova. “makaqalek-iswe okhohlisayo, okukhona emhlambini wakhe iduna, kanti athenbise, ahlabele inkosi okonakeleyo; ngokuba ngiyinkosi enkulu,” usho ujevova sebawoti, “negama lami liyesabeka phakathi kwezizwe.”

“manje lo myalo ungowenu bapristi. uma ningezwama, uma ningakubeki enhliziyweni ukunika igama lami udumo,” usho ujevova sebawoti, “ngiyakuthuma kini isiqalekiso, ngiqalekise izibusiso zenu, yebo, sengiziqalekise, ngokuba anikubeki enhliziyweni. “bhekani, ngiyakusongela inzalo yenu ngenxa yenu, ngithele umquba ebusweni benu, umquba wemikhosi yenu, nisiselwe kuwo. niyakwazi

ukuthi ngithumile kini lo myalo ukuba isivumelwano sami nolevi sime,” usho ujevova sebawoti. “isivumelwano sami naye sasingukuphila nokuthula, ngamnika khona ukuba esabe; wangesaba, waphela amandla phambi kwegama lami. umthetho weqiniso wawusemlonyeni wakhe, nobubi babungatholwa ezindebeni zakhe; wahamba nami ngokuthula nangobuqotho, wabuyisa abanengi ebubini. “ngokuba izindebe zompristi ziyakugcina ukwazi, kufunwe umthetho emlonyeni wakhe, ngokuba uyisithunywa sikajehova sebawoti. kepha nichezukele endleni, nikhubekisile abanengi emthethweni; nisonakalisile isivumelwano sikalevi,” usho ujevova sebawoti. “ngalokho mina ngingenzile naba ngabadelelekileyo nabathotshisiweyo phambi kwabantu bonke njengokuba ningazigcinanga izindlela zami, kepha nikhetha ubuso emthethweni. “asinaye ubaba munye thina sonke? asidawanga ngunkulunkulu munye na? sikhohlisanelani, kube yilowo nomfowabo, sisingcolisa isivumelwano sawobaba na? “ujada ukhohlisile, isinengiso senziwe kwa-israyeli nasejerusalema, ngokuba ujada uyingcolisile indlu engcwele kajehova ayithandayo, waganwa yindodakazi kankulunkulu wabezizwe. ujevova makanqume kumuntu owenza lokhu ufakazi nophendulayo ematendeni akwajakobe kanye noletha umnikelo kujehova sebawoti. “ngokwesibili niyakwenza nalokhu: nisibekela i-altare likajehova ngezinyembezi, nangokuhlala, nangokububula, angabe esayinakelwa iminikelo, ingabe isamukeleka esandleni senu. bese nithi-ke: ‘ngani na?’ ngokuba ujevova wayengufakazi phakathi kwakho nomfazi wobusha bakho omkhohlisile wena, noma engumngane wakho nomfazi wesivumelwano sakho. “akusimunye osenzileyo, okusele kuye umoya wethu na? ufunani lo munye? inzalo kankulunkulu. ngalokho qaphelani umoya wenu ukuba ningamkhohlisi umfazi wobusha benu. “ngokuba ngiyazonda ukwahlukana,” usho ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, “nozisibekelayo ngobudlova njengesambatho,” usho ujevova sebawoti. ngalokho qaphelani umoya wenu ukuba ningakhohlisi. nimkhathazile ujevova ngamazwi enu. nokho nithi: “simkhathaze kanjani?” ngokusho ukuthi: “bonke abenza okubi bahle emehlweni kajehova; yena uthokoza ngabo,” noma: “uphi unkulunkulu wokwahlulela na?”

“bhekani, ngiyathuma isithunywa sami; siyakulungisa indlela phambi kwami. inkosi eniyifunayo iyakufika ngokuzumayo ethempelini layo; nesiithunywa sesivumelwano enithokoza ngaso, bheka, siyeza,” usho ujevova sebawoti. ngubani ongathwala usuku lokufika kwaso? ngubani oyakuma ekubonakaleni kwaso na? ngokuba sinjengomlilo wocwengisayo nensipho yomhlanzi. siyakuhlala sicwengisisa sihlanza isiliva, sihlambulule amadodana kalevi, siwahlule njengegolide nesiliva, aze anikele ngeminikelo kujehova ngokulunga. siyakuba mihle kujehova iminikelo yakwajada neyerusalema njengasezinsukwini zasendulo naseminyakeni yakuqala. “ngiyakusondela kini ukwahlulela, ngibe

ngufakazi osheshayo ngabalumbi, nangeziphingi, nangabafunga amanga, nangabacindezela abaqashwa ngenkokhelo yabo, nabafelokazi, nezintandane, nabachezuka abafokazi, bengangesabi mina,” usho ujeheva sebawoti. “ngokuba mina jehova angiguquki; ngalokho nina madodana kakakobe aniqedwa. kusukela emihleni yawoyihlo nichezuka ezimisweni zami, anizigcinanga. buyelani kimi, ngiyakubuyela kini,” usho ujeheva sebawoti. “nokho nithi: ‘siyakubuyela kanjani?’ ‘umuntu angaphanga unkulunkulu na? nokho niyangiphanga. ‘bese nithi: ‘sikuphange kanjani na?’ ‘ngokweshumi nangeminikelo. niqalekisiwe ngesiqalekiso, nokho niyangiphanga, sizwe sonke. ngenisani konke okweshumi endlini yengcebo ukuba kube ngukudla endlini yami, ningivinye ngalokhu,” usho ujeheva sebawoti, “uma ngingayikunivulela amafasitele asezulwini, nginithululele isibusiso kunokwaneleyo. ngenxa yenu ngiyakukhuza okudlayo, kungachithi izithelo zomhlabathi wenu, nemivini yenu ayiyikuphutha endle,” usho ujeheva sebawoti. “zonke izizwe ziyakuthi nibusiswe, ngokuba niyakuba yizwe elithokozisayo,” usho ujeheva sebawoti. “amazwi enu ayelukhuni kimi,” usho ujeheva. “nokho nithi: ‘sikhulumeni ngawe na?’ ‘nithi: ‘kuyize ukukhonza unkulunkulu; kuyinzuzoni ukuthi sigcinile imfanelo yakhe nokuthi sihambe ngokukhedamisa phambi kukajehova sebawoti na? kepha manje siyakuthi babusisiwe abaziqhenyayo; yebo, abenza okubi bayakhiwa; noma bemlinga unkulunkulu, bayakhululwa.’ ” khona abamesabayo ujeheva bakhuluma bodwa omunye nomunye; ujeheva waqaphela, wezwa, kwalotshwa phambi kwakhe incwadi yokukhumbula ababemesaba ujeheva, bezindla ngegama lakhe. “bayakuba ngabami,” usho ujeheva sebawoti, “babe yimfuyo yami ngosuku engiyakulwenza, ngibahawukele, njengalokhu umuntu ehawukela indodana yakhe emkhonzayo. bese nibuya, nahlukanise abalungileyo nababi, abamkhonza unkulunkulu nabangamkhonziyo.

4

“ngokuba bheka, luyeza usuku, luvutha njengeziko; bonke abaziqhenyayo nabo bonke abenza okubi bayakuba ngamabibi; luyakubashisa lolo suku oluzayo,” usho ujeheva sebawoti, “lungabashiyeli mpande nagatsha. kepha kinina enilesabayo igama lami kuyakuphuma ilanga lokulunga, linokuphilisa emaphikweni alo; niyakuphuma, nitshekule njengamathole esibaya. niyakunyathela phansi ababi, ngokuba bayakuba luthuli phansi kwamathe ezinyawo zenu ngosuku engilwenzayo,” usho ujeheva sebawoti. “khumbulani umthetho kamose inceku yami engamjala ngawo ehorebe ngaye wonke u-israyeli, waba yizimiso nezahluhle. “bhekani, ngiyakuthuma kini u-eliya umprofethi, lungakafiki usuku lukajehova olukhulu nolwesabekayo. uyakuphendulela izinhliziyi zawoyise kubantwana nezinhliziyi zabantwana koyise, funa ngifike, ngishaye izwe ngesiqalekiso.”

1

ubusisiwe umuntu ongahambi ngeziluleko zababi, ongemi endleleni yezoni, ongahlali enkundleni yabaklolodayo, kepha okuthokoza kwakhe kusemthethweni kajejehova, ozindla ngomthetho wakhe imini nobusuku. njengomuthi otshaliwe ngasemifuleni yamanzi, othela isithelo sawo ngesikhathi sawo, oqabunga lawo lingabuni, nakho konke akwenzayo uyakuba nenhlanhla kukho. ababi abanjalo, kepha banjengamakhoba aphephethwa ngumoya. ngalokho ababi abayikuma ekwahlulelweni, nezoni ebandleni labalungileyo. ngokuba ujejhova uyayazi indlela yabalungileyo, kodwa indlela yababi yobhubha.

2

kungani ukuba abezizwe baxokozele, nabantu bazindle ngokuyize na? amakhosi omhlaba ayazihlanganisa, nababusi baceba icebo ngojehova nangocotshweyo wakhe ngokuthi: “masiqabule izibopho zabo, silahle izintambo zabo, zisuke kithina.” yena ohlezi ezulwini uyahleka, inkosi iyabadelela. ibisikhuluma kubo ngentukuthelo yayo, ibethuse ngolaka lwayo, ithi: “nokho ngibekile inkosi yami esiyoni, intaba yami engcwele.” ngizakulanda ngesinqumo: ujejhova wathi kimi: “uyindodana yami wena; namuhla ngikuzele. cela kimi, ngikunike abezizwe babe yifa lakho, nemikhawulo yomhlaba ibe yimfuyo yakho. uzakubaphula ngen-tonga yensimbi, ubaphahlaze njengesitsha som-bumbi.” ngakho hlakaniphani nina makhosi; yalekani nina bahluleli bomhlaba. mkhonzeni ujejhova ngokwesaba, nethabe ngokuthuthumela. yangeni indodana, ingaze ithukuthele, nibhubhe endleleni, ngokuba ulaka lwayo luyakuvutha masinyane. babusisiwe bonke abaphephela kuyo.

3

ihubo likadavide ebalekela u-abisalomu indodana yakhe. hhawu, jehova, ziningi izitha zami. baningi abangivukelayo. baningi abathi emphefumulweni wami: “akukho ukusinda kwakhe kunkulunkulu.” sela kepha wena jehova uyisihlangu kimi, uludumo lwami nophakamisa ikhanda lami. ngezwi lami ngiyakhala kujehova; yena uyangiphendula esentabeni yakhe engcwele. sela ngalala phansi, ngazunywa ngubuthongo; ngavuka, ngokuba ujejhova ungiphasile. angesabi amashumi ezinkulungwane zabantu abangihaqile nxazonke. vuka, jehova, ungisindise, nkulunkulu wami, ngokuba zonke izitha zami uzishayile emhlathini, amazinyo ababi uwaphulile. insindiso ingekajehova; isibusiso sakho masibe kubantu bakho. sela

4

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ngogubhu. ihubo likadavide. ngiphendule ekukhaleni kwami, nkulunkulu

wokulunga kwami. ekucindezelweni wangenzela indawo; yiba nomusa kimi, uzwe umkhuleko wami. madodana abantu, koze kube nini ubukhosi bami budunyazwa na? koze kube nini nithanda okuyize, nifuna amanga, na? sela yazini ukuthi ujejhova uzahlukanisele omesabayo; ujejhova uyezwa lapha ngikhala kuye. thukuthelani ningoni; zindlani enhliziyweni yenu okhukhweni lwenu, nithule. sela nikelani iminikelo yokulunga, nethembe ujejhova. baningi abathi: “ngubani oyakusibonisa okuhle na?” jehova, phakamisa ukukhanya kobuso bakho phezu kwethu. ubeke injabulo enhliziyweni yami edlula eyamabele abo newayini labo sekuvamile. ngizakucambalala ngokuthula, ngilale ubuthongo, ngokuba wena jehova wedwa ungihlalisa ngokulondeka.

5

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ngenehiloti. ihubo likadavide. yizwa amazwi ami, jehova, uqaphele ukuzindla kwami. yizwa izwi lokukhala kwami, nkosi yami, nkulunkulu wami, ngokuba ngithandaza kuwe. jehova, ekuseni uyalizwa izwi lami; ekuseni ngiyakuzibika kuwe, ngilinde. ngokuba wena awusiye unkulunkulu othanda okubi; omubi akanakuhlala kuwe. abazidlayo abayikuma phambi kwamehlo akho; uyabazonda bonke abenza okubi. uyabhubhisa abakhuluma amanga; ujejhova uyamenyanya umuntu wegazi nowenkohliso. kepha mina ngiyakungena endlini yakho ngobuningi bomusa wakho, ngikhothame ngokukuhlonipha, ngibhekene nendawo yakho engcwele. jehova, ngihole ngokulunga kwakho ngenxa yezitha zami, ulungise indlela yakho phambi kobuso bami. ngokuba alikho iqiniso emlonyeni wabo; izibilini zabo zingukonakala: umphimbo wabo uyithuna elivulekileyo; bayathopha ngolimi lwabo. balahle ngecala, nkulunkulu. mabawe ngenxa yamacebo abo, ubawise ngobuningi beziphambeko zabo, ngokuba bahlubukile kuwe. kepha mabajabule bonke abathema kuwe, bahalalise kuze kwe phakade, abathanda igama lakho bethabela kuwe. ngokuba wena jehova uyambusisa olungileyo; umphahla ngomusa njengesihlangu.

6

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ngogubhu. ngesheminti. ihubo likadavide. jehova, ungangijezisi ngentukuthelo yakho, ungangishayi ngolaka lwakho. yiba nomusa kimi, jehova, ngokuba ngidangele; ngiphilise, jehova, ngokuba amathambo ami ayathuthumela, nomphefumulo wami uyathuthumela, kepha wena jehova, koze kube nini na? buya, jehova, ukhulule umphefumulo wami, ungisindise ngenxa yesihawu sakho. ngokuba akukho ukukhumbula wena ekufeni; ngubani oyakukubonga endaweni yabafileyo na? ngikhathele ukububula kwami; ngimanzisa icansi lami njalo ebusuku, ngimanzisa ukhukho lwami ngezinyembezi zami. iso lami liyafiphala ngokudabuka; liyaguga ngenxa yezitha zami zonke. dedani kimi nina nonke enenza okubi, ngokuba uje-

hova ulizwile izwi lokukhala kwami; ujeхова uzwile ukunxusa kwami, ujeхова uyamukela umkhuleko wami. zonke izitha zami ziyakujabha, zishaywe luvalo; ziyakuhlehla, zijabhe ngokuphazima kweso.

7

ishigayoni likadavide alihubela ujeхова ngenxa yamazwi kakushe wakwabenjimini. jeхова, nkulunkulu wami, ngiyaphephela kuwe; ngisindise kubo bonke abangizingelayo, ungikhulule, bangaze bawudwengule umphefumulo wami njengonyama eklebhula, kungekho okhululayo. jeхова nkulunkulu wami, uma ngikwenzile lokho, uma kukhona okubi ezandleni zami, uma ngiphindise okubi kohlalisene nami ngokuthula, ngaphanga isitha sami kungekho kwi, isitha masiwuzingele umphefumulo wami, siwufice, sikunyathele phansi ukuphila kwami, nesithunzi sami sisilahle phansi othulini. sela sukuma, jeхова, ngentukuthelo yakho, uvuke ngenxa yolaka lwezitha zami, ungimele; ngokuba uyalezile ukwahlulela. umhlango wezizwe mawukuphahle, ubuyle phezu ngaphezu kwawo. ujeхова uyahlulela izizwe; ngahlulele, jeхова, ngokulunga kwami nangobuqotho bami obukimi. makuphele ukonakala kwababi, kepha olungileyo mawumqinise. nguwe phela ohlola izinhliziyi nezinso, nkulunkulu olungileyo. isihlangu sami sikulunkulu osindisa abaqotho ngenhliziyi. unkulunkulu ungumahluleli olungileyo; ungunkulunkulu othukuthela imihla yonke. uma umuntu engaphenduki, uyakulola inkemba yakhe, ansale umnsalo wakhe, awulungisele, izikhali zokubulala azibhekisele kuye; imicibisholo uyenza ishise. unemihelo ngobubi; ukhulelwe ngukona, uzala amanga. umgodi uwumba, uwugubha, kepha ukhalakathela egebeni alenzileyo. ukwelelesa kwakhe kubuyela ekhanda lakhe; ubudlwangudlwangu bakhe behlela okhakhayini lwakhe. ngizakumbonga ujeхова ngokokulunga kwakhe, ngihubele igama likajeхова ophezukonke.

8

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngegititi. ihubo likadavide. jeхова nkosi yethu, igama lakho liyababazeka kangaka emhlabeni wonke! wena owabeka inkazimulo yakho ezulwini. ngomlomo wezingane nowabanceleyo wagxilisa amandla ngenxa yabamelene nawe ukuba uthulise isitha nophindisayo. lapha ngibuka izulu lakho, umsebenzi weminwe yakho, inyanga nezinkanyezi ozimisileyo, umuntu uyini ukuba umkhumbule, nedodana yomuntu ukuba uyinake na? wamenza waba ngaphansana kukankulunkulu, wamqhelisa ngenkazimulo nangobukhosi. wamenza abe ngumbusi phezu kwemisebenzi yezandla zakho; konke wakubeka phansi kwezinyawo zakhe: izimvu, nezinkomo zonke, yebo, nezilwane zasendle, nezinyoni zezulu, nezinhlanzi zolwandle, nakho konke okuhamba ezindleleni zolwandle. jeхова nkosi yethu, igama lakho liyababazeka kangaka emhlabeni wonke!

9

kumholi wokuhlabela. indlela: ukufa kwendo-dana. ihubo likadavide. ngiyakumbonga ujeхова ngayo yonke inhliziyi yami; ngiyakulanda zonke izimangaliso zakho. ngiyakujabula, ngethabe kuwe; ngiyakudumisa igama lakho wena ophezukonke, ngokuba izitha zami zibuyela emuva, ziwa, zibhubha ebusweni bakho, ngokuba ulimelele ilungelo lami nendaba yami, uhlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, ungumahluleli olungileyo. ujezisile abezizwe, wabhuhisa ababi; igama labo ulesulile kuze kube phakade naphakade. izitha ziphelele, zachitheka kuze kube phakade; imizi wayisimbula, ukukhunjulwa kwayo kwaphela nya. ujeхова uyabusa kuze kube phakade; isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi usimisela ukwahlulela; umhlaba uyakuwahlulela ngokulunga, athe the amacala ezizwe ngobuqotho. ujeхова uyingqaba yocindezelweyo, uyingqaba ezikhathini zokuhlupheka. nabalaziyo igama lakho bayakwethemba wena; ngokuba wena jeхова awubashiyi abakufunayo. hubani nimdumise ujeхова ohlezi esiyoni; memezelani ezizweni izenzo zakhe ezinkulu. ngokuba yena ophindisela igazi uyabakhumbula abahluphekayo; akakhohlwa ukukhala kwabo. yiba nomusa kimi, jeхова; kubone engihlupheka ngakho ngabangizondayo wena ongiphakamisa emasangweni okufa, ukuze ngilande ngalo lonke udumo lwakho, ngethabe ngokusindisa kwakho emasangweni endodakazi yasesiyoni. abezizwe bashone phansi egebeni abalenzileyo; unyawo lwabo lubhajwe esihlambi abasifihlileyo. ujeхова uzazisile, wahlulela; umcuphile omubi emsebenzini wezandla zakhe. higayoni. sela ababi bayakubuyela endaweni yabafileyo, bonke abezizwe abakhohlwa unkulunkulu. ngokuba ompofu kayikukhohlakala njalo; ithemba labahluphekayo aliyikunyamalala kuze kube phakade. vuka, jeхова! mawungavumi ukuba abantu bahlule; abezizwe mabahlulelwe ebusweni bakho. mabashaywe luvalo, jeхова; abezizwe mabazazi ukuthi bangabantu nje. sela

10

jeхова, umeleni kude na? uzifihlelani ubuso ezikhathini zokuhlupheka na? ngokuqhosha komubi ompofu uyahlupheka; mababanjwe ngamacebo abawacebileyo. ngokuba omubi uyazigabisa ngokufisa komphefumulo wakhe, nohulazayo uyamvalelisa, amdelele ujeхова. omubi ngokuzikhukhumeza kobuso bakhe uthi: “akanaki lutho; akakho unkulunkulu,” injalo imicabango yakhe yonke. izindlela zakhe zithembekile izikhathi zonke; izahlulelo zakho ziphakeme kakhulu kunokubona kwakhe; zonke izitha zakhe uyazidelela. uthi enhliziyweni yakhe: “angiyikuzanyazanyiswa; izizukulwane nezizukulwane angisoze ngehlelwa ngozi.” umlomo wakhe ugcwele isiqalekiso nenkohliso nobudlova; ngaphansi kolimi lwakhe kukhona ukwelelesa nokonakala. uhlezi ezindaweni zokuqamekela zemizi; ezindaweni ezisithekileyo uyambulala ongenacala; amehlo akhe ayamhlwaya othithibeleyo. endaweni esithekileyo

uqamekela njengengonyama emphandwini wayo; uhlomele ukumbamba ohluphekileyo; uyambamba ohluphekileyo ngokumngenisisa esihibeni sakhe. uyanyonyoba, uyakhothama, abathithi-beleyo bawe ngamazipho akhe. uthi enhliziyweni yakhe: “unkulunkulu ukhohliwe, ubusithezile ubuso bakhe; akasoze wakubona nanini.” vuka, jehova! nkulunkulu, phakamisa isandla sakho, ungakhohlwa abahluphekileyo. kungani ukuba omubi adelele unkulunkulu, athi enhliziyweni yakhe: “awuyikukunaka,” na? ubonile wena; ngokuba ukukhathazeka nokuhlupheka uyakubona wena ukuze ukubeke esandleni sakho; othithibeleyo uyazinikela kuwe; wena ungumsizi wentandane. yaphula ingalo yomubi; buphenyise ububi besoni, ukuze ungabe usabufumana. ujeheva uyinkosi kuze kube phakade naphakade; abezizwe bayachithwa emhlabeni wakhe. jehova, uyakuzwa ukulangazela kwabamnene; uyaqinisa inhliziyoyi yabo, indlebe yakho uyibeka kubo ukuba wahlulele intandane nocindezelweyo, ukuze umuntu wasemhlabeni angabe esabanga uvalo.

11

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. ngiyaphephela kujehova; nisho kanjani kuwo umphefumulo wami ukuthi: “balekela entabeni yenu njengenyoni, na? ngokuba bhakani, ababi bawunsala umnsalo wabo, babeka imicibisholo yabo entanjeni ukuba bacibishele ebunnyameni abaqotho ngenhliziyo. nxa izisekelo zidilizwa, olungileyo angenzani na?” ujeheva usethempelini lakhe elingcwele, ujeheva, isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sisezulwini; amehlo akhe ayabuka, izinkophe zakhe ziyahlola abantwana babantu. ujeheva uyamhlola olungileyo; kepha omubi nothanda ubudlwangu umphefumulo wakhe uyamzonda. unisa izihibe phezu kwababi; umlilo nesibabule nomoya oshisayo kuyisabelo sendebe yabo. ngokuba ujeheva ulunge, uyathanda ukulunga; oqotho uyakubheka ubuso bakhe.

12

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ngesheminiti. ihubo likadavide. siza, jehova, ngokuba owesaba unkulunkulu akasekho, ngokuba banyamalele abathembekileyo kubantwana babantu. bakhuluma amanga, kwaba yilowo nalowo kumakhelwane wakhe; ngezindebe ezithophayo bakhuluma nganhliziyombili. ujeheva uyakunquma zonke izindebe ezithophayo, ulimi olukhuluma amazwi amakhulu, abathi: “siyakunqoba ngolimi lwethu; izindebe zethu zinathi; ngubani oyinkosi phezu kwethu na?” “ngenxa yokubandezeka kwabahluphekileyo nangokububula kwabampofu ngizakuvuka kalokhu,” usho ujeheva, “ngimbeke ekusindisweni akulangazelayelo,” amazwi kajeheva angamazwi ahlanzekileyo, anjengesiliva elihlanjulele esithandweni emhlabathini, lihlanjulele kasikhombisa. wena jehova uyakubagcina, ubavikele kulesi sizukulwane kuze kube phakade.

abangamesabi unkulunkulu bayashanguza nxazonke, lapho amanyala ephakeme kubantwana babantu.

13

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. koze kube nini, jehova, ungikhohlwa njalonzalo na? koze kube nini usitheza ubuso bakho kimi na? koze kube nini ngikhathazeka emphefumulweni wami, nginosizi enhliziyweni yami usuku lonke, na? koze kube nini isitha sami siziphakamisa phezu kwami na? bheka neno, ungiphendule, jehova nkulunkulu wami; khanyisa amehlo ami, ngize ngingalali ubuthongo bokufa, ukuze isitha sami singasho ukuthi: “ngimahlulele,” funa abamelene nami bethabe lapha ngintengayo. kepha ngiwuthembile umusa wakho; inhliziyoyi yami izakwethaba ngensindiso yakho; ngizakuhlabelela kujehova, ngokuba ungenzele okuhle.

14

kumholi wokuhlabelela. elikadavide. isiwula sithi enhliziyweni yaso: “akakho unkulunkulu.” yonakele, iyanengeka imisebenzi yabo; akakho owenza okuhle. ujeheva uyabuka esezulwini abantwana babantu ukucinga ukuba ukhona yini oqondayo, ofuna unkulunkulu. baphambukile bonke, bonakele bonke; akakho owenza okuhle, akakho noyedwa. abaqondi lutho yini bonke abenza okubi, abadla abantu bami, njengokuba bedla isinkwa, bangakhuleki kujehova, na? khona besaba nokwesaba, ngokuba unkulunkulu ukuso isizukulwane sabalungileyo. icebo lohluphekileyo niyalijabhisa, kepha ujeheva uyisiphephelo sakhe. sengathi ukusindiswa kuka-israyeli kungavela esiyoni. mhla ujeheva ebuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantu bakhe ujakobe uyakwethaba, u-israyeli ajabule.

15

jehova, ngubani oyakuhlala etendeni lakho na? ngubani oyakwakha entabeni yakho engcwele na? yilowo ohamba ngobuqotho nowenza ukulunga, okhuluma iqiniso enhliziyweni yakhe, ongahlebi ngolimi lwakhe, ongamoni umngane wakhe, nongamhlazi umakhelwane wakhe; obuka onengekayo ngokuzakumenyanya, kepha ebazisa abamesabayo unkulunkulu; ofunga ngokuzakumlama, nokho angalaphuli izwi lakhe; ongatshaleki muntu imali yakhe ukuba izale, nongamukeli umvuzo ngongenacala; owenza lokhu akayikuzanyazanyiswa naphakade.

16

imiktamu likadavide. ngilondolozwe, nkulunkulu, ngokuba ngiyaphephela kuwe. ngithi kujehova: “wena uyinkosi yami; anginako okuhle ngaphandle kwakho.” abangcwele abasemhlabeni, abayizikhulu, yonke intokozo yami ikubona. ziningi izinhlopheko zabazizuzela omunye unkulunkulu; angiyikunikela

ngeminikelo yabo yegazi; angiyikuwaphatha amagama abo ngezindebe zami. ujeхова uyisabelo esahlukaniselwe mina, nendebе yami; wena uqinisa ifa lami. izabelo zingehlele ezindaweni ezinhle, yebo, nginalo ifa elihle. ngiyakumbonga ujeхова ongilulekayo; nasebusuku izinsо zami ziyangiyala. ngimbeke ujeхова njalo phambi kwami, ngokuba ungakwesokunene sami, angiyikuzanyazanyiswa. ngakho-ke inhliziyо yami iyajabula, nomphefumulo wami uyethaba, nenyama yami iyakuhlala ngokwethemba. ngokuba awuyikunikela umphefumulo wami endaweni yabafileyo; awuyikuvuma ukuba ongcwele wakho abone ukubola. uyakungazisa indlela yokuphila; ukugcwala kwenjabulo kusebusweni bakho; intokozo isesandleni sakho sokunene kuze kube phakade.

17

umkhuleko kadavide. yizwa ukulunga, jehova, ulalele ukukhala kwami, ubeke indlebe emkhulekweni wami ophuma ezindebeni ezingenankohliso. ukwahlulelwa kwami makuvele ebusweni bakho; amehlo akho mawabheke okulungileyo. uyalinga inhliziyо yami; ungihambele ebusuku, uyangihlolisisa, awufumani lutho; ngiyahlosa ukuba umlomo wami ungaphambuki. emisebenzini yabantu ngiyazilinda, ezindleleni zezidlova ngezwi lezindebe zakho. izinyathelo zami zinamathela ezinyaweni zakho, izinyawo zami azisheleli. ngikhala kuwe, ngokuba uyangizwa, nkulunkulu; beka indlebe yakho kimi, uzwe izwi lami. bonakalisa isihle sakho esimangalisayo wena osindisa ngesandla sakho sokunene labo abaphephela kuwe kwababahlaselayo. ngigcine njengenhlamvu yeso, ungisithe ethunzini lamaphiko akho kubo ababi abangilimazayo, kuzo izitha zokuphila kwami ezingihaqileyo. bavaletwe ngamanoni abo, bakhuluma ngokuzidla ngomlomo wabo. noma siyaphi, bayangizungeza; amehlo abo bawabhekisa kukho ukungiwisa phansi emhlabathini. unjengengonyama ehahela ukubamba, njengebhongo lengonyama elilele ezindaweni ezisithekileyo. vuka, jehova, umhlangabeze, umwise phansi; sindisa umphefumulo wami komubi ngenkamba yakho, nakubantu ngesandla sakho, jehova, abantu baleli zwe abasabelo sabo sikulokhu kuphila, nabasisu sabo usigcwalisa ngengcebo yakho, nabashiyela izingane zabo okusele kubo. kepha mina ngiyakubuka ubuso bakho ekulungeni, ngisuthe ngesimo sakho ekuvukeni kwami.

18

kumholi wokuhlebelela. elikadavide, inceku kaje-hova, owakhuluma amazwi alesi hubo kujehova mhla ujeхова emsindisile esandleni sezitha zakhe zonke nasesandleni sikasawule. wathi: ngiyakuthanda, jehova, mandla ami. jehova uyidwala lami, nenqaba yami, nomkhululi wami; unkulunkulu wami uyidwala lami engiphephela kulo, nesihlangu sami, nophondo lokusindiswa kwami, inqaba yami ephakemeyo. ngiyamemeza kujehova odumisekayo,

ngisindiswe ezitheni zami. izintambo zokufa zangizungelezela, izikhukhula zokona zangethusa. izintambo zasendaweni yabafileyo zangizungeza, izihibe zokufa zangehlela. ekuhluphekeni kwami ngambiza ujeхова, ngakhala kunkulunkulu wami; walizwa izwi lami esethempelini lakhe; ukukhala kwami phambi kwakhe kwangena ezindlebeni zakhe. umhlaba wawusuzamazama, wadikizela; izisekelo zezintaba zathuthumela, zagubhuzela ngokuba ethukuthele. kwenyuka umusi emakhaleni akhe, nomlilo odlayo emlonyeni wakhe; amalale avutha kuye. wathobisa izulu, wehla; ubumnyama babuphansi kwezinyawo zakhe. wakhwela phezu kwekherubi, wandiza; washweza ngamaphiko omoya. ubumnyama wabenza isisibekelo, idokodo lakhe elimphahlayo; amanzi amnyama, amafu anzima. ekukhazimuleni okuphambi kwakhe amafu akhe abanga phambili, isichotho namalahle avuthayo. ujeхова waduma ezulwini; opezukonke walizwakalisa izwi lakhe: isichotho namalahle avuthayo. wathuma imicibisholo yakhe, wabanguzula, nemibani eminingi, wabadidizela. kwase kubonakala imisinga yamanzi; izisekelo zomhlaba zambulwa ngesijezi sakho, jehova, ngokufutha komoya wamakhala akho. waselula isandla sakhe ephezulu, wangibamba; wangikhipha emanzini amaningi. wangophula esitheni sami esinamandla nakubo abangizondayo, ngokuba base bengahlulile. bangihlasela ngosuku lwesigemege mege sami, kepha ujeхова waba yinsika yami. wangiphumisa endaweni ebanzi; wangikhulula, ngokuba ebethokoza ngami. ujeхова wangivuzela ngokokulunga kwami; wangibuyisela njengokuhlazeka kwezandla zami. ngokuba ngizigcinile izindlela zikajehova, angimukanga kunkulunkulu wami ngokushinga. ngokuba yonke imithetho yakhe yayiphambi kwami, nezimiso zakhe angivumanga ukuba zisuke kimi. ngangiphelele kuye; ngabuxwaya ububi. ujeхова wayesebuyisela kimi njengokulunga kwami, njengokuhlazeka kwezandla zami phambi kwamehlo akhe. kothembekileyo uyazibonakalisa uthembekile; kumuntu oqotho uzibonakalisa uqotho; kohlanzekileyo uyazibonakalisa uhlanzekile; koyisigwegwe uyazibonakalisa unenkani. ngokuba wena uyabasindisa abantu abathobekileyo, kepha amehlo abaqhoshileyo uyawathobisa. ngokuba wena uyokhela isibani sami; ujeхова unkulunkulu wami uyakhanyisa ubumnyama bami. ngokuba ngawe ngingahlasela impi; ngonkulunkulu wami ngingeqa ugange. indlela kankulunkulu iphelele; izwi likajehova lihlanzekile; yena uyisihlangu kubo bonke abaphephela kuye. ngokuba ngubani ongunkulunkulu ngaphandle kukajehova, ngubani oyidwala ngaphandle kukankulunkulu wethu na? unkulunkulu ongibhincisa amandla, owenza indlela yami ilunge; owenza izinyawo zami zibe njengezendluzelekazi, angimise emagqumeni ami; ofundisa izandla zami ukulwa, ukuze izingalo zami zinsale umnsalo wethusi. wena unginikile isihlangu sensindiso yakho, isandla sakho sokunene singisekele, nobumene bakho bungikhulisile. amabanga okunyatshela kwami uwandisile; amaqakala ami awaxegi. ngazixosha izitha zami, ngazifiza;

angibuyanga ngingakaziqedi. ngaziphahlaza, zase zahluleka ukuvuka; zawa phansi kwezinyawo zami. wangibhincisa amandla okulwa; abasegivukele wabathobisa phansi kwami. wangifulathelisela izitha zami, nabangizondayo ngabaqothula. bakhala, kepha akubangakho osindisayo, nakujele, kodwa akaze aphendula. ngabacolisisa njengothuli emoyeni; ngabalahlala njengensila ezitaladini. wangikhulula ezimpini zabantu; wangimisa ngaba yinhloko yabezizwe; abantu engingabaziyo bangikhonza. banele ukungizwa nje ngendlebe, base bengilalela; abafo bazithoba phansi kwami. abafo babuna, baphuma ezinqabeni zabo bethuthumele. ujele usekhona, malidunyiswe idwala lami; makaphakanyiswe unkulunkulu wensindiso yami, unkulunkulu onginikile impindiselo, wathobisa izizwe phansi kwami; ongikhulule ezitheni zami, yebo, ongiphakamisile phezu kwabangivukelayo, wangikhulula kumuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu. ngalokho-ke ngizakukubonga phakathi kwabezizwe, jele, ngilihubele igama lakho. uyenza insindiso ibe nkulu enkosini yakhe; uyenza umusa kogcotshiweyo wakhe udavide nasenzalweni yakhe kuze kube phakade.

19

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. amazulu ayalanda ngenkazimulo kajele, nomkhathi ushumayela umsebenzi wezandla zakhe. usuku luyalandisa usuku inkulomo, nobusuku bushumayeza ubusuku ukwazi. akukho ukukhuluma, awakho amazwi, lapho izwi lingezwakali khona. isilinganiso sawo siphumele emhlabeni wonke namazwi awo emkhawulweni womhlaba. ulimisele ilanga itende kulo. lona linjengomoyeni ephuma ekamelweni lakhe; lijabulisa okweqhawe ukugijima endleleni yalo. ukuphuma kwalo kusemkhawulweni wezulu; ukuzungeza kwalo kuya ekugcineni kwalo; akukho okufihlelwe ukushisa kwalo. umthetho kajele uphelele, uvusa umphefumulo; ukufakaza kukajele kuqinisele, kuhlakaniphisa oyisiwula. imiyalo kajele ilungile, ijabulisa inhliziyi; umyalezo kajele uhlanzekile, ukhanyisa amehlo. ukumesaba ujele kuhlanzekile, kumi kuze kube phakade; imithetho kajele iyiqiniso, ilungile yonke. inxanelekile kunegolide, kunegolide elihlanzekileyo eliningi; innandi kunezinyosi, kunoku lwamakhekheba. neneku yakho iyayalwa ngayo; oyigcinayo uyakuba nomvuzo omkhulu. ngubani owazi iziphosiso zakhe na? ngithethelele kwezisithekileyo. yilonde ineku yakho nasezonweni ezihlazisayo; mazingabusi phezu kwami. yikhona ngiyakube ngiphelele, ngingabe ngisaba necala eziphambekweni ezinkulu. amazwi omlomo wami nokuzindla kwenhliziyo yami makuthandeke ebusweni bakho, jele, dwala lami nomhleli wami.

20

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. ujele hova makakuphendule ngosuku lokuhlupheka;

igama likankulunkulu kakakobe malikuvikele. makakuthumele usizo lwasendlini engcwele, akusekele ngamandla asesiyoni. makakhumbule yonke iminikelo yakho yokudliwa, awamukele umnikelo wakho wokushiswa. sela makakunike njengokwenhliziyo yakho, afeze icebo lakho lonke. siyahalalisa ngensindiso yakho, siphakamise ibandela egameni likankulunkulu wethu; ujele hova makagcwalise zonke izicelo zakho. kalokhu ngiyazi ukuthi ujele uyamsindisa ogcotshiweyo wakhe: esezulwini lakhe elingcwele uyamphendula ngamandla okusindisa esandla sakhe sokunene. abanye izinqola, abanye amahhashi, kepha thina sibonga igama likajele unkulunkulu wethu. bayathoba, bawe; kepha thina siyavuka, sime. sindisa, jele! inkosi mayisiphendule ngosuku lokukhala kwethu.

21

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. jele hova, inkosi iyajabula ngamandla akho; iyethaba kangakanani ngensindiso yakho. uyinikile njengokwenhliziyo yayo, nesicelo sezindebe zayo awusinqabanga. sela ngokuba wayihlangabeza ngezibusiso zokuhle; wafaka umqhele wegolide elihle ekhanda layo. yacela ukuphila kuwe, wayinika khona, izinsuku ezinde kuze kube phakade naphakade. inkulu inkazimulo yakho ngenxa yensindiso yakho; udumo nobukhosi ukubeka phezu kwayo. ngokuba uyibeka ukuba ibe yisibusiso kuze kube phakade; uyithokozisa ngenjabulo ebusweni bakho. ngokuba inkosi iyethemba ujele, nangenxa yesihawu sophezukonke ayiyikuzanyazanyiswa. isandla sakho siyakufumana zonke izitha zakho; esokunene sakho siyakubafumana abakuzondayo. uyakubenza babe njengesithando somlilo, nxa ubonakalisa ubuso bakho; ujele uyakubagwinya ngentukuthelo yakhe, umlilo uyakubaqeda. isithelo sabo uyakusichitha emhlabeni kanye nenzalo yabo phakathi kwabantwanaabantu. ngokuba babehlosa okubi, baceba icebo; kepha bayahluleka. ngokuba uyakubafulathelisa; ngosinga lomnsalo wakho uyakukhomba ebusweni babo. mawuphakame, jele, emandleni akho; thina siyakuhlabelela, sidumise amandla akho.

22

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: indluzelekazi yokusa. ihubo likadavide. nkulunkulu wami, nkulunkulu wami, ngishiyeleni na? ukude namazwi okubububula kwami nokusindiswa kwami. nkulunkulu wami, ngikhala emini, kepha awuphenduli, nasebusuku, ngingabi nakuthula. kepha wena ungongcwele ohlezi ezibongweni zika-israyeli. obaba bethu babekwethemba; babethemba, wena wabakhulula. bakhala kuwe, bakhululwa; bethemba wena, abaze bajabha. kepha mina ngiyimphethu, angisiye umuntu; ngiyisithuko sabantu, ngiyindlelo yabantu. bonke abangibonayo bayangikolodela, baphukule imilomo, banikine amakhanda, bathi: “zinikele kujele; makamsindise, amkhulule, njen-

gokuba emthanda.” impela nguwe owangikhipha esizalweni, wangikhoselisa ngasemabeleni kamame. ngaphonswa phezu kwakho kwasesizalweni; ungunkulunkulu wami kwasesizalweni sikamame. ungabi kude nami, ngokuba inhlupeko iseduze, nosizayo akakho. izinkunzi eziningi zingibunganyele, ezinamandla zasebashani zingizungezile. zingikhamisele umlomo wazo njengengonyama edwengulayo nebhodlayo. ngichithiwe njengamanzi; onke amathambo ami enyele; inhliziyo yami injengencina, incibilikile phakathi kwezibilini zami. amandla ami omile njengodengezi; ulimi lwami lunamathela olwangeneni lwami; ungibeka othulini lokufa. ngokuba izinja ziyangibungayela; umbonda wababi uzizungezile; izandla zami nezinyawo zami bazibhobozile. ngingabala onke amathambo ami; bayabukela, bangibuke bengiklibhizela. babelana izingubo zami, benzelana inkatho ngesambatho sami. kepha wena jehova mawungabi kude, wena mandla ami, shesha ungisize. sindisa umphefumulo wami enkembeni, ukuphila kwami emandleni ezinja. ngisindise emlonjeni wengonyama; nasezimpodweni zezinyathi uyangizwa. ngiyakushumayeza abafowethu igama lakho, ngikudumise phakathi kwebandla. nina enesaba ujeheva, mbongeni; nina nonke nzalo kakakobe, mduiseni, nimesabe nina nonke nzalo ka-israyeli. ngokuba akadelelanga, akanengwanga yinhlupeko yohluphekayo; akamfihlelanga ubuso bakhe, kepha nalapha ekhala kuye, wezwa. kuyakuvela kuwe ukudumisa kwami ebandleni elikhulu; izithembiso zami ngiyakuzigcwalisa phambi kwabamesabayo. abamnene bayakudla, basuthe; abafuna ujeheva bayakumdumisa; inhliziyo yenu mayiphile kuze kube phakade. imikhawulo yonke yomhlaba iyakukhumbula, iphendukele kujeheva, nezizukulwane zonke zezizwe ziyakuhuleka ebusweni bakho. ngokuba umbuso ungokajeheva; nguye obusa izizwe. bonke abacebileyo bomhlaba bayakudla, bakhuleke; bonke abehlela othulini bayakukhothama phambi kwakhe, naye ongenakugcina umphefumulo wakhe ekuphileni. inzalo iyakumkhonza; isizukulwane esizayo siyakulandiswa ngayo inkosi. bayakuza bashumayele ukulunga kwayo kuso isizwe esiyakuzalwa ngokuthi ikwenzile.

23

ihubo likadavide. ujeheva ungumalusi wami, angiyikuswela. uyangilalisa emadleweni aluhlaza; uyangiyisa ngasemanzini okuphumula. ubuyisa umphefumulo wami; uyangihola ezindleleni zokulunga ngenxa yegama lakhe. noma ngihamba esigodini sethunzi lokufa, angesabi okubi, ngokuba wena unami, intonga yakho nodondolo lwakho ziyangiduduzwa. ulungisa itafula phambi kwami ebusweni bezitha zami; ugoba ikhanda lami ngamafutha; indebe yami iyachichima. impela okuhle nomusa kuyakungilandela imihla yonke yokuphila kwami; ngiyakuhlala endlini kajehova kuze kube phakade.

24

elikadavide. ihubo. umhlaba ungokajehova nokugcwala kwawo, izwe nabakhileyo kulo. ngokuba yena wawusekela phezu kwezilwandle, wawumisa phezu kwemifula. ngubani oyakukhuphukela entabeni kajehova, ngubani oyakuma endaweni yakhe engcwele na? yilowo onezandla ezingenacala nenhliziyo ehlanzekileyo, ongaphenduleli umphefumulo wakhe emangeni nongafungi ngenkohliso. uyakwamukela isibusiso kujehova nokulunga kunkulunkulu wensindiso yakhe. yilesi esiyisizukulwane sabamfunayo; bona abasinga ubuso bakho bangabantwana bakajakobe. sela phakamisani, masango, izinhloko zenu; nani minyango yaphakade, phakamani ukuba inkosi yenkazimulo ingene. ingubani le nkosi yenkazimulo na? ingujehova onamandla, oyiqhawe, ujeheva oyiqhawe lokulwa. phakamisani, masango, izinhloko zenu; nani minyango yaphakade, phakamani ukuba inkosi yenkazimulo ingene. ingubani le nkosi yenkazimulo na? ujeheva sebawoti nguyena oyinkosi yenkazimulo. sela

25

elikadavide. jehova, ngiphakamisela kuwena umphefumulo wami. nkulunkulu wami, ngiyethemba kuwe; mawungangijabhi; izitha zami mazingethabi ngami. yebo, akuyikujabha noyedwa kwabakulindelayo; bayakujabha abaphambuka ngeze. ngazise imendo yakho, jehova; ngifundise izindlela zakho. ngihambise eqinisweni lakho, ungifundise, ngokuba wena ungunkulunkulu wensindiso yami; ngilindela wena usuku lonke. khumbula, jehova, ububele bakho nomusa wakho, ngokuba kukhona kwaphakade. ungazikhumbuli izonzo zobusha bami neziphambeko zami; ngikhumbule ngokomusa wakho ngenxa yobubele bakho, jehova. ujeheva muhle, ulungile; ngalokho ufundisa izoni indlela. abathobekileyo ubaholela kokulungileyo, abathobekileyo ubafundisa indlela yakhe. zonke izindlela zikajehova zingububele neqiniso kulabo abagcina isivumelwano sakhe nezifakazelo zakhe. ngenxa yegama lakho, jehova, ngithethelele ukona kwami, ngokuba kukhulu. ngumuphi umuntu omesaba ujeheva na? nguyena oyakufundiswa nguye indlela ayakuyikhetha. umphefumulo wakhe uzakuhlala ngokwenama, inzalo yakhe iyakuza izwe. ubuhlobo bukajehova bukubo abamesabayo; uyakubazisa isivumelwano sakhe. amehlo ami akuye ujeheva njalo, ngokuba nguyena okhipha izinyawo zami enetheni. phendukela kimi, ube nomusa kimi, ngokuba nginesizungu, ngihlupekile. izinsizi zenzhliziyo yami zikhulile; ngikhiphe ezinhlupekweni zami. bheka ukuhlupheka kwami nosizi lwami, ungithethelele zonke izonzo zami. bheka izitha zami, ngokuba ziningi; ziyangizonda ngenzondo yonya. londoloza umphefumulo wami, ungikhulule; mawungangijabhi, ngokuba ngiphephela kuwe. ukulunga nobuqotho makungilondoloze, ngokuba ngilindele wena. nkulunkulu, hlenga u-israyeli kuzo zonke izinkathazo zakhe.

elikadavide. ngahlulele, jehova, ngokuba ngihamba ekulungeni kwami; ngithemba ujeheva, angiyikuntenga. ngivivinye, jehova, ungilinge; hlolisisa izinso zami nenhliziyo yami. ngokuba ububele bakho buphambi kwamehlo ami; ngihamba eqinisweni lakho. anghlali nabantu bamanga, anghambelani nezimbulu. ngiyawuzonda umhlango wabenza okubi, anghlali nababi. ngiyahlamba izandla zami ngingenacala, ngizungeza i-altare lakho, jehova, ukuba ngizwakalise izwi lokudumisa, ngilande ngazo zonke izimangaliso zakho. jehova, ngiyayithanda inkundla yendlu yakho nendawo lapho kuhlezi khona inkazimulo yakho. ungamukisi umphefumulo wami kanye nezoni nokuphila kwami kanye nabantu begazi abanehlazo ezandleni zabo, nesokunene sabo sigcwele izipho zenkohliso. kepha mina ngihamba ekulungeni kwami; ngihlengi, ube nomusa kimi. unyawo lwami lumi ebaleni; ngizakudumisa ujeheva emihlanganweni.

elikadavide. ujeheva ungukukhanya kwami nensindiso yami; ngizakwesaba bani na? ujeheva uyinqaba yokuphila kwami; ngizakuba novalo ngobani na? ekusondeleni kwababi ukuba badle inyama yami abamelene nami nezitha zami bayakhubeka, bawe. noma impi imisa ngakimi, inhliziyo yami ayesabi; noma ngivukelwa ngukulwa, nokho nginethemba. kunye engikucele kujehova, ngiyakufuna khona: ukuba ngihlale endlini kajehova izinsuku zonke zokuphila kwami ukubona ubuhle bukajehova, ngibuke ithempeli lakhe. ngokuba uyangithukusa edokodweni lakhe ngosuku lokuhlupheka, angicasihle ekusithakeni kwetende lakhe, anghaphakamisele edwaleni. nakalokhu ikhanda lami lizakuphakama ngaphezu kwezitha zami ezingihaqileyo; ngizakunikela iminikelo yokwethaba etendeni lakhe, ngihlabelele, ngidumise ujeheva ngogubhu. yizwa, jehova, ngikhala ngezwi elikhulu; yiba nomusa kimi, ungiphendule. kuwena othi: “funani ubuso bami,” inhliziyo yami ithi: “ubuso bakho, jehova, ngiyabufuna.” ungafihli ubuso bakho kimi, ungaxoshi inceku yakho ngokuthukuthela; wena ulusizo lwami, ungangilahli, ungangishiyi, nkulunkulu wensindiso yami. ngokuba ubaba nomame bangishiyile, kodwa ujeheva uzakungamukela. ngifundise indlela yakho, jehova, ungihole endleleni ekhanyayo ngenxa yezitha zami. unganginikeli etandweni yezitha zami; ngokuba ofakazi bamanga bangivukele kanye nabafutha ukudlozomela. yeka, uma bengingathembanga ukubona okuhle kukajehova ezweni labaphilayo! lindela ujeheva, uqine, inhliziyo yakho ime isibindi; yebo, lindela ujeheva.

elikadavide. ngikhala kuwe jehova; dwala lami, ungabi yisithulu kimi, funa kuthi, uma uthula kimi, ngifane nabashona emgodini. yizwa izwi lokunxusa

kwami, nxa ngikhala kuwe, ngiphakamisela izandla zami endaweni yakho engcwele ngcwele. ungangimukisi kanye nababi nabenza okubi abakhuluma ukuthula nabakhelwane babo, kanti kukhona okubi ezinhliziyweni zabo. banike njengokwenza kwabo nanjengobubi bemisebenzi yabo; banike njengokwenza kwezandla zabo, baphindisele abakwenzileyo. ngokuba abayinaki imisebenzi ka-jehova nokwenza kwezandla zakhe; uyakubadiliza, angabakhi. makabongwe ujeheva, ngokuba ulizwile izwi lokunxusa kwami. ujeheva ungamandla ami nesihlangu sami; inhliziyo yami ithembe kuye, ngasizwa; ngakho-ke inhliziyo yami iyethaba; ngizakudumisa ngesihlabelelo sami. ujeheva ungamandla abantu bakhe; uyinqaba yensindiso yogcotshiweyo wakhe. sindisa abantu bakho, ubusise ifa lakho, ubaluse, ubathwale kuze kube phakade.

ihubo likadavide. mnikeni ujeheva, nina madodana kankulunkulu, mnikeni ujeheva udumo namandla. mnikeni ujeheva udumo lwegama lakhe, nikhuleke kujehova emvunulweni engcwele. izwi likajehova liphezu kwamanzi, unkulunkulu wenkazimulo uyaduma; ujeheva uphezu kwamanzi amakhulu. izwi likajehova linamandla; izwi likajehova linenkazimulo. izwi likajehova liyaphula imisedari; ujeheva waphula imisedari yaselebanoni. ilebanoni ulitshakulisa okwenkonyane, nesiriyoni njengethole lenyathi. izwi likajehova lidabula amalangabi omililo. izwi likajehova lizamazamisa ihlane; ujeheva uzamazamisa ihlane lasekadeshi. izwi likajehova liphunzisa izimbabala; lihluba amahlathi; nasethempelini lakhe konke kuthi: “udumo!” ujeheva wayehlezi ebusa phezu kukazamcolo; ujeheva uhlezi eyinkosi kuze kube phakade. ujeheva uzakunika abantu bakhe amandla; ujeheva uzakubusisa abantu bakhe ngokuthula.

ihubo. igama lokuvula indlu. elikadavide. ngiyakuphakamisa, jehova, ngokuba ungikhuphulile; awuvumanga ukuba izitha zami zijabule phezu kwami. jehova nkulunkulu wami, ngakhala kuwe, wangiphilisa. jehova, umphefumulo wami uwukhuphulile endaweni yabafuleyo, wangiphilisa phakathi kwabashona emgodini. dumisani ujeheva nina enimkhonzayo, nibonge igama lakhe elingcwele. ngokuba ukuthukuthela kwakhe kuba ngokomzuzwana nje, umusa wakhe uba ngowokuphila konke; kusihlwa kungena ukukhala, ekuseni ukujabula. mina ngithe ekubuseni kwami: angisoze nganyakaziswa naphakade. jehova, ngomusa wakho ubuwezile ukuba iqine intaba yami; wabufihla ubuso bakho, ngase ngithuthumela. ngakhala kuwe jehova; nganxusa kujehova, ngathi: “kukhona nzuzoni egazini lami nasekushoneni kwami egebeni na? uthuli luzakudumisa yini, lushumayele iqiniso lakho, na? yizwa, jehova, ube nomusa kimi; jehova, yiba ngumsizi wami.”

waphendula ukukhala kwami kwaba ngukusina; wangikhumala izingubo zami zokulila, wangembathisa ukujabula, ukuze umphefumulo wami ukudumise, ungathuli; jehova nkulunkulu wami, ngizakukubonga kuze kube phakade.

31

kumholi wokuhlabela. ihubo likadavide. ithemba lami ngilibeka kuwe jehova; mawungangijabhi naphakade; ngikhulule ngokulunga kwakho. :1 amah. 25:2; 71:1. beka kimi indlebe yakho, ungophule masinyane, ube yidwala eliqinileyo kimi, indlu yezinqaba yokungisindisa. ngokuba wena uyidwala lami nenqaba yami; ngenxa yegama lakho uyakungihola, ungiqondise. :3 amah. 23:3; iza. 18:10. uyakungikhipha enetheni abangicuphe ngalo, ngokuba wena uyingqaba yami. ngibeka umoya wami esandleni sakho; uyangihlenga, jehova nkulunkulu othembekayo. :5 luk. 23:46; ize. 7:59. ngiyabazonda abakhonza onkulunkulu abayize, kepha mina ngithemba ujeheva. ngizakwethaba, ngijabule ngomusa wakho, ngokuba ukubonile ukhulupheka kwami, wazinaka izinsizi zomphefumulo wami; :7 amah. 9:2. awunginikelanga esandleni sesitha, wazimisa izinyawo zami endaweni ebanzi. yiba nomusa kimi, jehova, ngokuba ngiyahlupheka; iso lami liyafa usizi, nomphefumulo wami nomzimba wami. :9 amah. 6:7. ngokuba ukuphila kwami kuphelela osizini, neminyaka yami ekububuleni; amandla ami aphelile ngokona kwami, namathambo ami ancunzekile. :10 amah. 40:12; 102:3. ngenxa yezitha zami zonke sengaba yisihlamba, ikakhulu kubakhelwane bami ngaba ngobesabisayo abangane bami; abangibona endleni bayangibalekela. sengakhohlakala enhliziyweni njengofileyo; nginjengesitha esifileyo. ngokuba ngikuzwile ukhuleba kwabaningi ngokwesabisayo nxazonke; besenza icebo ngami bahlosa ukubulala umphefumulo wami. :13 jer. 20:10. kepha mina ngithemba wena jehova; ngithi: "ungunkulunkulu wami." izikhathi zami zisesandleni sakho; ngikhulule esandleni sezitha zami nakwabangizingelayo. :15 amah. 139:16. khanyisa ubuso bakho phezu kwenceku yakho; ngisindise ngomusa wakho. :16 num. 6:25; amah. 80:3. jehova, mawungangijabhi, ngokuba ngiyakubiza; mababhi swa ababi, bathuliswe endaweni yabafileyo. mazithuliswe izindebe zamanga ezijivaza olungileyo ngokuzidla nangokweyisa. yeka ubukhulu bomusa wakho obagoddele wona abakwesabayu, owenzele bona ababalekela kuwe, phambi kwabantwana babantu. ubafihla ekusitheni kobuso bakho ngenxa yezigungu zabantu; ubalondoloza edokodweni ekuxabaneni kwezilimi. :20 amah. 27:5; jer. 36:26. makabongwe ujeheva, ngokuba ungenzele umusa wakhe omangalisayo emzini oqinileyo. :21 amah. 144:1. mina-ke ngithe ovalweni lwami: ngixoshiwe emehlweni akho; nokho walizwa izwi lokunxusa kwami ekukhaleni kwami kuwe. mthandeni ujeheva nina nonke enimkhonzayo; ujeheva uyabalondoloza abakholekileyo, amphindisele kakhulu ozidlayo. qinani, inhliziyo yenu ibe nesibindi, nina nonke enithemba ujeheva.

32

elikadavide. imaskili. ubusisiwe osiphambeko sakhe sithethelelwe, osono sakhe sisibekelwe. :1 rom. 4:6. ubusisiwe umuntu ujeheva angambaleli isiphambeko, kungekho nkohliso emoyeni wakhe. kwathi ngithule, amathambo ami aguga ngokububula kwami usuku lonke. :3 iza. 28:13. ngokuba imini nobusuku isandla sakho sasinzima phezu kwami, uloya lwami loma njengokomisa kwehlobo. sela :4 amah. 38:2,4. ngasivuma isono sami kuwe, angisifihlanga isiphambeko sami; ngathi: "ngizakuzivuma izono zami kujehova," wena wathethelela icala lesono sami. sela :5 2 sam. 12:13; 1 joh. 1:9. ngakho-ke yilowo nalowo olungileyo makakhuleke kuwe ngesikhathi sokukufumana; impela kuyakuthi lapho amanzi amakhulu ekhukhula, angafinyeleli kuye. :6 isaya 49:8; 55:6; 2 kor. 6:2. wena uyindawo yami yokucasha; uyangilondoloza ngingahlupheki; ungiaphahla ngenjabulo yokukhululwa. sela :7 amah. 27:5. ngizakukufundisa, ngikubonise indlela ozakuhamba ngayo; ngizakukululeka ngeso lami. :8 amah. 25:12. ningabi njengehashi nembongolo engenangqondo; umkhala netomu yimvunulo yayo yokuyiqondisa, uma ingasondeli kuwe. :9 2 amakh. 19:28; iza. 26:3. omubi unezinhlupeko eziningi, kepha othemba ujeheva umusa uyakumphahla. :10 iza. 12:21. jabulani kujehova, nethabe nina balungileyo, nethabe nina nonke baqotho ngenhliziyo.

33

yethabani kujehova nina balungileyo; ukudumisa kubafanele abaqotho. bongani ujeheva ngehabhu; mdu miseni ngogubhu oluzintambo ziyishumi. :2 amah. 92:3. mhubeleni ihubo elisha, nibethe kahle ngenhloko. ngokuba izwi likajehova lilungile; zonke izenzo zakhe ziyakholeka. :4 num. 23:19; 1 sam. 15:29. uthanda ukulunga nokwahlulela; umhlaba ugcelele umusa kajehova. :5 amah. 119:64. ngezwi likajehova izulu lenziwa, namabandla onke ngomoya womlomo wakhe. :6 gen. 1:2. ubuthela ndawonye amanzi olwandle njengenqwaba; uwabeka ajulileyo ezingolobaneni. :7 gen. 1:9; jobe 38:8. umhlaba wonke mawumesabe ujeheva; bonke abakhileyo ezweni mabathuthumele phambi kwakhe. ngokuba wakhuluma, kwaba khona; wayaleza, kwema khona. :9 amah. 148:5. ujeheva uchitha icebo labezizwe; uphuthisa imicabango yabantu. :10 jobe 5:12; iza. 21:30. icebo likajehova limi phakade, nemicabango yenhliziyu yakhe ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. :11 iza. 19:21; isaya 46:10. sibusisiwe isizwe esinkulunkulu waso ngujehova, isizwe asikethileyo sibe yifa lakhe. :12 amah. 144:15. ujeheva uyabheka esezulwini; uyababona bonke abantwana babantu. esendaweni lapho ehla khona uyababuka bonke abakhileyo ezweni; :14 amah. 11:4. yena owadala izinhliziyu zabo bonke, oqaphela zonke izenzo zabo. :15 iza. 16:1,2,9; 21:1. ayikho inkosi esindiswa ngobuningi bempyi yayo; isiqhwaga asikhululwa ngobukhulu bamandla aso. :16 2 izikr. 14:11. ihhashi liyize ekusindiseni, alihlangulisi ngobukhulu bamandla alo. :17 amah. 147:10; iza. 21:31. bheka, iso lika-

jehova liphezu kwabamesabayo, abathemba umusa wakhe, ukuba akhulule umphefumulo wabo ekufeni, abaphilise endlaleni. :19 jobe 5:20; amah. 34:9; 37:19. umphefumulo wethu ulindela ujeheva; ungukusiza kwethu nesihlangu sethu. :20 dut. 33:29. ngalokho inhliziyo yethu ithokoza ngaye, ngokuba sithemba igama lakhe elingcwele. umusa wakho, jehova, mawube phezu kwethu, njengalokhu sithemba wena.

34

elikadavide mhla ezishaya uhlanya phambi kuka-abimeleki owamxosha waze wamuka. ngiyakumbonga ujeheva ngezikhathi zonke; ukudunyiswa kwakhe kuyakuba semlonyeni wami njalonzalo. :1 amah. 146:2. umphefumulo wami uyakuzibonga ngojeheva; abathobekileyo bayakukuzwa, bajabule. mtuseni ujeheva kanye nami, siphakamise igama lakhe kanyekanye. ngamfuna ujeheva, wangiphen-dula; wangikhulula kulo lonke uvalo lwami. babheka kuye phezulu, bakhanya; ubuso babo abusoze bajabha. nasi isihlupheki esakhala, ujeheva wezwa, wasikhulula kuzo zonke izinhlupheko zaso. ingelosi kajehova iyamisa nxazonke kubo abamesabayo, ibakhulule. :7 gen. 32:1; 2 amakh. 6:17. yizwani nibone ukuthi ujeheva muhle; ubusisiwe lowo muntu ophephela kuye. :8 1 pet. 2:3. mesabeni ujeheva nina bangcwele bakhe, ngokuba abasweli lutho abamesabayo. :9 amah. 33:19; 37:19. amabhongo ezingonyama ayaswela, alambe, kepha abafuna ujeheva abayikuswela lutho oluhle. :10 luk. 1:53. zanini, bantwana, ningilalele; ngizakunifundisa ukumesaba ujeheva. ngumuphi umuntu othanda ukuphila, ofisa izinsuku zokuba abone okuhle na? :12 1 pet. 3:10. londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, nezindebe zakho kukho ukukhuluma inkohliso. :13 ef. 4:29; 5:4; kol. 4:6. deda kukho okubi, wenze okuhle; funa ukuthula, ukujonge. :14 amah. 37:27; rom. 12:18; heb. 12:14. amehlo kajehova akubo abalungileyo; izindlebe zakhe zikukho ukukhala kwabo. :15 2 izikr. 16:9. ubuso bukajehova bumelene nabenza okubi ukuba achithe ukukhunjulwa kwabo emhlabeni. :16 amah. 73:20. labo bayakhala, ujeheva uyezwa; uyabakhulula kuzo zonke izinhlupheko zabo. :17 amah. 145:18. ujeheva useduze nabo abanhliziyo eyaphukileyo; uyabasindisa abanomoya odabukileyo. :18 isaya 57:15; 66:2; luk. 18:13. ziningi izinhlupheko zolungileyo, kepha ujeheva uyamkhulula kuzo zonke. uyawagcina onke amathambo akhe; alaphulwa nelilodwa kuwo. :20 eks. 12:46; math. 10:30; joh. 19:36. okubi kuyakumbulala omubi; abazonda olungileyo bayakulahlwa ngecala. ujeheva ukhulula umphefumulo wezinceku zakhe; akakho kwabamethembayo oyakuba necala.

35

elikadavide. phikisana, jehova, nabaphikisana nami, ulwe nabo abalwa nami. thatha ihawu nesihlangu, uvuke, ungisize. hosha umkhonto, uvimbe indlela kwabangizingelayo; yisho kuwo umphefumulo

wami, uthi: “mina ngiyinsindiso yakho.” maba-jabhe, bahlazeke abafuna umphefumulo wami; mababuyiselwe emuva, bajabhiswe abangisongelayo. :4 amah. 40:14. mababe njengamakhoba emoyeni, ingelosi kajehova ibadudule. :5 hos. 13:3. indlela yabo mayibe mnyama, ibebushelezi, ingelosi kaje-hova ibaxoshe. :6 josh. 10:10. ngokuba bangenzele ngasesitha igebe lenetha labo, kungekho sici, bembela umphefumulo wami umgodi, kungekho cala. :7 math. 22:15. ukubhujiswa makumehlele engazezele; inetha lakhe alibeke ngasesitha malimbambe yena; makawele kulo kube ngukubhujiswa kwakhe. :8 amah. 141:10. khona umphefumulo wami uzakwethaba kujehova, uthokoze ngokusindisa kwakhe. onke amathambo ami azakuthi: “jeheva, ngubani onjengawe, wena okhulula ohluphekayo, yebo, ohluphekayo nompofu komphangayo, na?” ofakazi abangalungile bayasukuma, babuza kimi engakakwaziyo. :11 math. 26:60; luk. 23:2,10; joh. 18:30. bangiphindisela okubi ngokuhle; umphefu-mulo wami bawusozisele. :12 amah. 109:5. kanti ekuguleni kwabo mina ngangembethe ezokuzila; umphefumulo wami ngawuhlupha ngokuzila ukudla; umkhuleko wami wabuyela esifubeni sami. :13 1 amakh. 18:42. ngahamba kangathi bekungum-ngane wami nomfowethu; njengokhalela unina ngakhothama ngokulila. kepha ekuweni kwami bahlekisa ngami, babuthana ndawonye; abashayi en-gingabaziyo bangibunganyela; badumaza bengayeki. :15 math. 26:3. njengezinteli ezikhonzela ucezu lwesinkwa bangigedlela amazinyo. nkosi, lokho uzakukubukela kuze kube nini na? sindisa umphefu-mulo wami ekubhubhiseni kwabo, ukuphila kwami ezingonyameni ezingamabhongo. :17 amah. 22:20. ngizakukubonga ebandleni elikhulu, ngikudumise phakathi kwabantu abaningi. :18 amah. 22:22. mabangajabuli ngami abayizitha zami bengenasizathu; mabangaqwayizi amehlo abangizonda ngeze. :19 joh. 15:25. ngokuba abakhulumi ukuthula, kepha baqamba amazwi enkohliso ngabazithuleleyo emhlabeni. yebo, bangikhamisela kakhulu umlomo wabo, bathi: “ashila, ashila, iso lethu liyabona!” :21 jobe 16:10. uyakubona, jehova; mawungathuli; nkosi, mawungabi kude nami. vuka, usukumele ukwahlulelwa kwami, nkulunkulu wami, nkosi yami, umele icala lami. ngahlule ngokulunga kwakho, jehova nkulunkulu wami; mabangajabuli ngami. :24 amah. 7:8. mabangasho enhliziyweni yabo ukuthi: “he, kwaya ngesifiso sethu!” mabangasho ukuthi: “simgwinyile.” mabababhe, babe namahloni bonke abajabula ngokuhlupheka kwami; abazikhukhumeza ngami mabembathiswe ukujabha nendumazo. :26 amah. 40:14; 109:29. mabethabe, bajabule abathokoza ngokulunga kwami; mabathi njalonzalo: “makadunyiswe ujeheva othokoza ngenhlanhla yenceku yakhe.” :27 amah. 40:16. ulimi lwami luzakushumayela ngokulunga kwakho, usuku lonke ngodumo lwakho.

36

kumholi wokuhlabelela. elikadavide, inceku ka-jehova. inkulumo yesiphambeko komubi, iseku-

juleni kwenhliziyo yami, ithi: akukho ukumesaba unkulunkulu phambi kwamehlo akhe. :1 rom. 3:18. ngokuba ukonakala kwakhe kuyamthopha emehlweni akhe, ukuze kungafunyanwa, azondeke ngakho. :2 amah. 10:3. amazwi omlobo wakhe angukona nenkohliso; ukuyekile ukuhlakanipha nokwenza okulungileyo. uceba okubi ecansini lakhe, uzimisa endleleni engalungile; okubi kakwenyanyi. :4 iza. 4:16; mika 2:1. jehova, ububele bakho bufinyelela ezulwini, nokuthembeka kwakho kuze kube semafwini. :5 amah. 57:10; 108:4. ukulunga kwakho kunjengezintaba ezinkulukazi, ukwahlulela kwakho kulutwa olukhulu; usindisa abantu nezilwane, jehova. :6 amah. 145:15; rom. 11:33. ububele bakho, nkulunkulu, buyigugu elingaka; abantwana babantu bakhosela ethunzini lamaphiko akho. :7 amah. 17:8. bayakusutha ngamanoni endlu yakho, ubaphuzise okomfula wokuthokozisa kwakho. :8 amah. 65:4. ngokuba ukuwe umthombo wokuphila; ekukhanyeni kwakho siyakubona ukukhanya. :9 amah. 49:19; jer. 2:13; 17:13. mawume umusa wakho kubo abakwaziyo, nokulunga kwakho kubo abaqotho ngenhliziyo. unyawo loziqhenyayo malungangifikeli; nesandla somubi masingangixoshi. bheka, bawile abenza okubi; bawiswe phansi, abasenakuvuka.

37

elikadavide. ungazikhathazi ngababi, ungabi namhawu ngabenza okungalungile. ngokuba bayakusikwa masinyane njengotshani, babune njengemithana eluhlaza. themba kujehova, wenze okulungileyo; hlala ezweni, uzondle ngokukholeka; zithokozise ngojehova, yikhona ezakunikuka okufiswa yinhliziyi yakho. nikela indlela yakho esandleni sikajehova, umethembe; yena uzakukwenza. uzakuhlalukisa ukulunga kwakho njen-gokukhanya, nokufanele wena njengemini. thula phambi kukajehova, ulindele yena; ungakhathazeki ngonenhlanhla endleleni yakhe, ngomuntu osongoza amacebo amabi. pheza ukuthukuthela; yeka ulaka, ungakhathazeki; kubanga ukona nje. ngokuba ababi bazakuchithwa, kepha abalindela uje-hova bazakudla ifa lomhlaba. kuse ngumzuzwana, omubi angabe esabakho; kuyakuthi lapho uhlole indawo yakhe, uyakube engasekho. kepha abathobekileyo bazakulidla ifa lomhlaba, bathokoze ngokuthula okukhulu. omubi uyamsongela olungileyo ngokubi, amgedlele amazinyo. inkosi iyakumhleka, ngokuba iyabona ukuthi usuku lwakhe luyeza. ababi bahosha inkemba, bansale umnsalo wabo ukuba bamwise phansi ohluphekileyo nompofo, babulale abandlela ilungile. inkemba yabo izakungena kweyabo inhliziyi, iminsalo yabo yaphulwe. okuncane anakho olungileyo kungcono kunemfuyo yababi abanangi. ngokuba izingalo zababi ziyakwaphulwa, kepha uje-hova uyabaphasa abalungileyo. uje-hova uyazazi izinsuku zabaqotho; ifa labo liyakuma kuze kube phakade. abayikujabha esikhathini esibi; bayakusutha ezinsukwini zendlala. ngokuba ababi bayakubhubha; izitha zikajehova zinjengobuhle bamadlelo: ziyakunyamalala, zinyamalale njengentuthu. omubi uyatshela, angabuyiseli;

kepha olungileyo unesihawu, aphone. ngokuba ababusiweyo bakhe bazakulidla ifa lomhlaba, kepha abaqalekiswa nguye bazakuchithwa. iziny-athelo zomuntu ziqiniswa nguje-hova; uyayithanda indlela yakhe. noma ekhubeka, akayikuwa phansi, ngokuba uje-hova uphasa isandla sakhe. kade ngimusha, manje sengimdala; angizange ngibone olungileyo eshiyiwe nenzalo yakhe iphanza ukudla. usuku lonke uyahawukela, atsheleke, nenzalo yakhe iyisibusiso. deda kokubi, wenze okuhle, uyakuhlala kuze kube phakade. ngokuba uje-hova uthanda ukulunga, akabashiya abangcwele bakhe; bayalondolozwa kuze kube phakade, kepha inzalo yababi iyachithwa. abalungileyo bazakudla ifa lomhlaba, bahlale kuwo njalonyalo. umlobo wol-ungileyo ushumayela ukuhlakanipha; ulimi lwakhe lukhuluma ukulunga. umthetho kankulunkulu wakhe usenhliziweni yakhe; izinyathelo zakhe azisheleli. omubi uqaphela olungileyo, ufuna ukumbulala. uje-hova akayikumnikela esandleni sakhe; akayikumlala lapho ahluhlulwa khona. lindela uje-hova, ulonde indlela yakhe; uzakukuphakamisa, udle ifa lomhlaba, ubukele lapho ababi bechithwa khona. ngambona omubi oyisidlova ezenabisile njengomuthi oluhlaza ogxilileyo; kwathi lapho umuntu edlula, bheka, wayengasekho; ngamfuna, kepha akabe esafunyanwa. mbhekisise ongasolekiyo, umbone oqotho; ngokuba umuntu wokuthula, ukugcina kwakhe kule. kepha abaphambukayo bayakubhujiswa bonke; isikhathi sababi siyakun-qunywa. ukusindiswa kwabalungileyo kuvela kujehova; uyingqaba yabo esikhathini sokuhlupheka. uje-hova uyabasiza, abakhulule; ubakhulula kwababi, abasindise, ngokuba bayamethemba.

38

ihubo likadavide. elokukhumbuza. jehova, un-gangijezisi ngentukuthelo yakho, ungangishayi ngolaka lwakho. :1 amah. 6:1; jer. 10:24. ngokuba imicibisholo yakho ingihlabile; isandla sakho singcindezele kanzima. :2 dut. 32:23; jobe 6:4. akukho ukuphila enyameni yami ngenxa yen-tukuthelo yakho; akukho ukuthula emathanjeni ami ngenxa yesono sami. ngokuba iziphambeko zami zeqile phezu kwekhanda lami; njengomthwalo osindayo ziyangisinda. izilonda zami ziyanuka, zichicha ubovu ngenxa yobuwula bami. :5 amah. 40:12. ngikhonkobeke, ngithotshisiwe kakhulu; usuku lonke ngihamba ngilila. ngokuba ukhalo lwami lutshutshumba kakhulu; akukho ukuphila enyameni yami. ngibuthakathaka, ngidubekile kabi; ngiyakhala ngenxa yokugqiha kwenhliziyo yami. nkosi, ukufisa kwami konke kuphambi kwakho; ukububula kwami akufihlekile kuwe. inhliziyi yami iyagquma kakhulu; amandla ami angishiyile, ngisho nokukhanya kwamehlo ami akusekho kimi. abathandekayo bami nabahlobo bami bemi kude nokuhlupheka kwami; abakwethu bemi kude laphaya. :11 jobe 19:13; amah. 27:10. abafuna umphefumlo wami bayangicupha; abafuna ukungilimaza bakhuluma okubi, bazindla inkohliso usuku lonke. mina kodwa nginjengesithulu, angizwa;

nginjengesimungulu esingavuli umlomo waso. :13 isaya 53:7. yebo, nginjengomuntu ongezwayo; akukho ukuphikisa emlonyeni wakhe. ngokuba ngithemba wena jehova; wena nkosi nkulunkulu wami uzakuphendula. ngokuba ngithe: "funa bajabule ngami, ekusheleleni konyawo lwami bazikhukhumeze ngami." ngokuba ngiseduze kokuwa, nobuhlungu bami buphambi kwami ngezikhathi zonke. ngokuba ngiyabika ukona kwami; ngiyadabuka ngesono sami. kepha izitha zami ziphilile, zinamandla; baningi abangizonda ngeze. :19 amah. 3:1. abaphindisela okubi ngokuhle bamelene nami, ngokuba ngilandela okulungileyo. :20 amah. 119:95. ungangishiyi, jehova; nkulunkulu wami, ungabi kude nami. phuthuma, ungisize, nkosi, nsindiso yami.

39

kumholi wokuhlabelela; kujeduthuni. ihubo likadavide. ngithe: "ngizakulinda izindlela zami ukuba ngingoni ngolimi lwami; ngizakugcina umlomo wami ngesifonyo, omubi esekhona phambi kwamehlo ami." :1 amah. 17:3. ngabindela impela, ngathula nakukho okuhle; kwavuswa ubuhlungu bami. :2 amah. 38:13,17. inhliziyo yami yavutha phakathi kwami; kwaphembeka umlilo ngisazindla; ngakhuluma ngolimi lwami. :3 amah. 119:53. "jehova, ngazise ukuphela kwami, nesilinganiso sezinsuku zami ukuba siyini; mangazi ukuthi ngingodlulayo. :4 amah. 90:12. bheka, izinsuku zami wazena zaba ngangobubanzi besandla; imihla yokuphila kwami ayilutho kuwe; impela yilowo nalowo muntu ungumoya nje, noma eqine kangakanani. sela :5 amah. 90:5. "impela umuntu uhamba njengesithunzi nje; impela uzikhathaza ngokuyize nje; unqwabela imfuyo, kepha akazi ukuthi ngubani ozakuyibutha. :6 jobe 8:9; shum. 2:18,21; 5:13,15. "kalokhu-ke, nkosi, ngilindele ntoni na? ithemba lami likuwe. ngisindise kuzo iziphambeko zami, ungangenzi isithuko sesiwula. ngiyathula, angivuli umlomo wami; ngokuba nguwe okwenzileyo. :9 amah. 38:13. susa kimi ukushaya kwakho, ngokuba ngiyaqedwa ngukushaywa yisandla sakho. nxa ulaya umuntu ngesijeziso ngenxa yeziphambeko, ubuhle bakhe ubenza buphele njengenundu; yilowo nalowo muntu ungumoya nje. sela :11 amah. 6:7. "yizwa umkhuleko wami, jehova, ulalele ukumemeza kwami; ungathuli ngezinyembezi zami, ngokuba ngingumfokazi kuwe; ngiyisihambi njengokhokho bami bonke. :12 gen. 47:9; lev. 25:23; 1 izikr. 29:15; heb. 11:13; 1 pet. 2:11. yeka ukungibuka, ngize ngincibilike, ngingakamuki lapha, ngingabe ngisabakho."

40

kumholi wokuhlabelela. elikadavide. ihubo. bengilindela ujeheva; wayesezikhothamisela kimi, wezwa ukukhala kwami. :1 amah. 18:6. wangikhipha emgodini wokubhujiswa odakeni lobishi, wamisa izinyawo zami edwaleni, waqinisa

izinyathelo zami. :2 amah. 31:8; 69:14. wabeka igama elisha emlonyeni wami, igama lokubonga unkulunkulu wethu; abaningi bayakukubona, besabe, bamethembe ujeheva. ubusisiwe umuntu obeka ithemba lakhe kujehova, ongaphendukeli kwabazidlayo nakwabaphambukela emangeni. jehova nkulunkulu wami, ziningi izimangaliso zakho ozenzileyo, nezizindlo zakho ngathi; akukho okungafaniswa nawe; uma ngiyilanda, ngiyisho, miningi kunokuba ibalwe. :5 eks. 15:11. umhlathshelo nomnikelo wokudla awuwuthandi; izindlebe zami uzibhobozile; umnikelo wokushiswa nomnikelo wesono awuwubizi. :6 isaya 1:11; mika 6:7; heb. 10:5. ngase ngithi: "bheka, ngiyeza; encwadini esongwayo kulotshiwe ngami ukuthi: :7 joh. 5:39,46; heb. 10:7. ngiyathanda ukwenza intando yakho, nkulunkulu wami, nomthetho wakho usenhliziweni yami." :8 amah. 37:31. ngishumayelele ukulunga ebandleni elikhulu; bheka, angizivalanga izindebe zami; jehova, wena uyakwazi. :9 amah. 22:22,25. ukulunga kwakho angikuthukusanga enhliziweni yami; ngashumayela ukukholeka kwakho nensindiso yakho; umusa wakho neqiniso lakho angikufihlelanga ibandla elikhulu. wena jehova ungangigodleli ububele bakho; umusa wakho neqiniso lakho makungilonde njalo. :11 amah. 61:7. ngokuba izinhlopheko ezingenakubalwa zingihaqile, iziphambeko zami zingificile, angaze ngaba nakubona; ziningi kunezinwele zekhanda lami; inhliziyo yami ingishiyile. :12 amah. 38:10. makuthandeke kuwe jehova ukuba ungikhulule; jehova, mawuphuthume ungisize. mabajabhe, babe namahloni bonke abafuna umphefumulo wami ukuba bawuhlwithe; abafisa ukulimala kwami mababuyiselwe emuva, bajabhiswe. :14 amah. 35:4; 70:2. mabashaqeke ngenxa yehlazo labo abathi kimi: "ashila, ashila!" mabethabe, bajabule kuwe bonke abakufunayo; abathanda insindiso yakho mabasho njalo, bathi: "makadunyiswe ujeheva." :16 amah. 34:2; 35:27. noma ngihlupheka, ngimpofu, inkosi iyanginaka; wena ungumsizi wami nomsindiso wami; nkulunkulu wami, mawungalibali.

41

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. ubusisiwe onakekela ohluphekayo; ujeheva uyakumsindisa osukwini olubi. :1 amah. 112:5,9; iza. 19:17; isaya 58:7. ujeheva uyakumlondoloza, amphilise; uyakubusiswa emhlabeni; awuyikumnikela entandweni yezitha zakhe. :2 dan. 4:24. ujeheva uyakumphasa ecansini egula; wena uyakuguqula ukhukho lwakhe ekuguleni kwakhe. :3 2 amah. 20:7. mina ngithi: "jehova, ngihawukele, uphulukise umphefumulo wami, ngokuba ngonile kuwe." izitha zami zikhuluma okubi ngami, zithi: "uza-kufa nini, igama lakhe lichitheke, na?" nalapho kuza ozongibona, ukhuluma amanga; inhliziyo yakhe izibuthela ukonakala, abesephuma akhulume ngakho. bonke abangizondayo banyenyezela ngami: bangisongozela okubi, bathi: :7 luk. 11:54. "into embi inamathele kuye; olele phansi kasayikuhlulama." yebo, nomhlobo wami ebengimethemba,

obedla isinkwa sami, ungiphakamisele isithende sakhe. :9 math. 26:14; mark. 14:10; luk. 22:4; joh. 13:18; ize. 1:16. kepha wena jehova, ngihawukele, ungilulamise, ukuze ngibaphindisele. ngalokho ngiyazi ukuthi uyangithanda, ngokuba isitha sami asihalalisi phezu kwami. mina uyangimisa ebuqothweni bami; uyangibeka phambi kobuso bakho kuze kube phakade. :12 amah. 18:20. makabongwe ujhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade. amen, amen.

42

kumholi wokuhlabelela. imaskili lamadodana kakora. njengendluzele ilangazelela amanzi emifula, kanjalo umphefumulo wami ulangazelela wena nkulunkulu. umphefumulo wami womela unkulunkulu, unkulunkulu ophilayo; ngiyakufika nini, ngibonakale phambi kukankulunkulu, na? :2 amah. 63:1; 84:2. izinyembezi zami zingukudla kwami imini nobusuku, ngokuba usuku lonke bathi kimi: “uphi unkulunkulu wakho na?” :3 amah. 80:5. ngiyakukhumbula lokhu, ngithulule umphefumulo wami phakathi kwami, njengalokho ngangihamba esixukwini ngiya naso endlini kankulunkulu ngenhlokomo yokwethaba nokubonga, ibandla ligubha umkhosi. yini ukuba udangale, mphefumulo wami, uyaluze phakathi kwami, na? methembe unkulunkulu, ngokuba ngisezakumdumisa ngokusindisa kobuso bakhe. nkulunkulu wami, umphefumulo wami udangele phakathi kwami; ngakho-ke ngikhumbula wena ezweni lasejordani, nakwelamahermoni, nasentabeni yasemisari. :6 dut. 3:8. utwa lubizana notwa ekuhlakomeni kwezimpophoma zakho; onke amadlambi akho namaza akho eqile phezu kwami. :7 amah. 69:2. emini ujhova uyaluze umusa wakhe; ebusuku isihlabelelo sakhe sikimi, ngikhuleke kunkulunkulu wokuphila kwami. :8 amah. 92:2. ngizakuthi kunkulunkulu, idwala lami: “ngikhohlweleni na? ngihambelani ngilila, ngcindezelwe yisitha, na?” :9 amah. 13:1; 43:2. kunjengokuphohlozwa kwamathambo ami, nxa izitha zami zingiklolodela, zithi kimi usuku lonke: “uphi unkulunkulu wakho na?” :10 amah. 115:2. yini ukuba udangale, mphefumulo wami, uyaluze phakathi kwami, na? methembe unkulunkulu, ngokuba ngisezakumdumisa yena oyinsindiso yobuso bami nonkulunkulu wami.

43

ngahlulele, nkulunkulu ungimele endabeni yami esizweni esingenamusa, ngikhulule kumuntu wenkohliso nongenakulunga. :1 amah. 26:1. ngokuba wena nkulunkulu uyisiphephelo sami; ungikhuleleni na? ngihambelani ngilila, ngcindezelwe yisitha, na? :2 amah. 42:9. thuma ukukhanya kwakho neqiniso lakho, kungihole, kungiyise entabeni yakho engcwele nasezindlini kuzi. :3 2 sam. 6:17. ngize ngifike kulo i-altare likankulunkulu, kunkulunkulu wenjabulo yokwethaba kwami, ngikudumise ngehabhu,

nkulunkulu, nkulunkulu wami. :4 amah. 26:6. yini ukuba udangale, mphefumulo wami, uyaluze phakathi kwami, na? ngisezakumdumisa yena oyinsindiso yobuso bami nonkulunkulu wami.

44

kumholi wokuhlabelela. elamadodana kakora. imaskili. nkulunkulu, sizwile ngezindlebe zethu, okhokho besilandisa ngesenzo owasenzayo emihleni yabo, emihleni yasendulo. :1 dut. 6:20; amah. 78:3. nguwe owabaxosha abezizwe ngesandla sakho, kepha bona wabatsala; wazichitha izizwe, kepha bona wabandisa. :2 eks. 15:17; amah. 9:5. ngokuba abalidlanga izwe ngenkamba yabo, nengalo yabo ayibasindisanga; kepha kwaba yisandla sakho sokunene, nengalo yakho, nokukhanya kobuso bakho, ngokuba wawubathanda. :3 eks. 33:14; num. 6:25; josh. 24:12. wena nkulunkulu uyinkosi yami; yaleza ukusindiswa kukajakobe. ngawe sizakulaha phansi izitha zethu; ngegama lakho sizakunyathela abasivukelayo. :5 amah. 18:38. ngokuba angiwethembi umnsalo wami, nenkamba yami ayingisindisi; :6 1 sam. 17:39. kepha nguwe owasisindisa ezitheni zethu, wajabhanya abasizondayo. sizincoma ngonkulunkulu usuku lonke; igama lakho siyalibonga kuze kube phakade. sela :8 amah. 54:6. nokho ususilahlele, wasijabhisa; awusaphumi nezimpi zethu. :9 amah. 60:10. usihlehlisela emuva esitheni; abasizondayo bayaziphangela. usinikezele ukudliwa njegezimvu, wasihlakaza phakathi kwabezizwe. uthengisa ngesizwe sakho ngokuyize; awuzuzi lutho ngokubiza ngaso. :12 dut. 32:30; abahl. 2:14; hez. 30:12. usenza isihlamba kubakhelwane bethu, inhlekiso nendumazo kwabasiphahlileyo. :13 amah. 79:4. usenza isaga kwabezizwe, banikine ikhanda phakathi kwabantu. usuku lonke ukudunyazwa kwami kuphambi kwami, namahloni amboza ubuso bami :15 amah. 69:19. ngenxa yoklolodayo nojivazayo, ngenxa yesitha nomphindiseli. :16 amah. 74:10. konke lokho kusehlele, kodwa asikukhohlwanga wena; asisaphulanga isivumelwano sakho. inhliziyi yethu ayibuyelanga emuva; izinyathelo zethu aziphambukanga endleleni yakho, uze usiphahlaze endaweni yezimpungushe, usimboze ngethunzi lokufa. uma ngabe sikhohliwe igama likankulunkulu wethu, sazulelela izandla zethu kunkulunkulu mumbé, unkulunkulu ubengayikukhlola na? ngokuba yena uyazazi izimfihlakalo zenhliziyi. :21 amah. 7:9. yebo, ngenxa yakho sibulawa usuku lonke, siphathiswa okwezimvu zokuhlathswa. :22 rom. 8:36. vuka, nkosi! ulaleleni na? vuka, ungasilahli njalonzalo. :23 math. 8:24. ubufihleleni ubuso bakho, ukhohlwe ukhulupheka nokucindezelwa kwethu, na? :24 amah. 69:17. ngokuba umphefumulo wethu ukhothamele othulini; umzimba wethu unamathele emhlabathini. sukuma, usisize, usihlengi ngenxa yomusa wakho.

kumholi wokuhlabela. indlela: iminduze. elamadodana kakora. imaskili. igama lothando. inhliziyi yami iyachichima ngendaba enhle; ngikhuluma igama engilqambe ngenkosi; ulimi lwami lulusiba loloba ngokushesha. :1 amah. 2:6. umuhle wena kunabantwana babantu; ubuhle buthululelwe ezindebeni zakho; ngakho-ke unkulunkulu ukubusile kuze kube phakade. :2 isihlab. 5:10; luk. 4:22. bophela inkemba yakho okhalweni lwakho wena qhawwe, kube ngukuphakama kwakho nobukhosi bakho. hlahlameleka ebukhosini bakho, uqhubeke ngenxa yeqiniso nokuthobeka nokulunga; isandla sakho sokunene siyakukufundisa izinto ezesabekayo. :4 amah. 72:4. imicibisholo yakho ibukhali, izizwe ziyawa phansi kwakho; isenhliziyweni yezitha zenkosi. isihlalo sakho sobukhosi, nkulunkulu, singesaphakade naphakade; intonga yobuqotho iyingantonga yombuso wakho. :6 2 sam. 7:13,16; amah. 89:4; heb. 1:8. ukuthandile ukulunga, waku-zonda okubi: ngakho-ke unkulunkulu, unkulunkulu wakho, ukugcobile ngamafutha enjabulo ngokungaphezu kwabangane bakho. zonke izingubo zakho ziqhohliwe ngenhlaka, nenhlaba, nekasiya; ezindlini zobukhosi zophondo lwendlu ukubethwa kwezingubhu zezintambo kukujabulisile. amadodakazi amakhosi aphakathi kwabesifazane bakho abadumileyo; inkosikazi imi ngakwesokunene sakho, ihlobo igolide lase-ofiri. mawuzwe-ke, ndodakazi, uqaphele, ubeke indlebe yakho, ukhohlwe isizwe sakini nendlu kayihlo, :10 gen. 12:1. yikhona inkosi izakubuthanda ubuhle bakho, ngokuba yona iyinkosi yakho, woyikhothamela. indodakazi yasetime, yebo, nabacebileyo babantu bancenga umusa wakho ngesipho. :12 amah. 68:29; isaya 23:18; 60:6. indodakazi yenkosi inhle kakhulu, ilapho phakathi; ingubo yayo yalukiwe ngegolide. iyiswa enkosini igqoke izingubo ezifekethisiweyo; izintombi ezingabangane bayo ziyayilandela; ziyiswa kuwe. ziyiswa ngokujabula nangokwethaba, zingena endlini yenkosi. amadodana akho ayakuba sesikhundleni sawoyihlo; uyakuwabeka abe yizikhulu emhlabeni wonke. :16 math. 19:28; isamb. 1:6; 5:10. igama lakho ngiyakulenza likhunjulwe ezizukulwaneni zonke; ngakho-ke izizwe ziyakukubonga kuze kube phakade naphakade.

46

kumholi wokuhlabela. elamadodana kakora. nge-alamoti. igama. unkulunkulu uyisiphephelo sethu namandla ethu; ufanyaniswa elusizo impela ekuhluphekeni. ngakho-ke asiyyikwesaba nokuba kuguquka umhlaba, nezintaba zidilikela ekujuleni kolwandle, nokuba amanzi alo ehlokoma, ekhephuzwa, nezintaba zizamazama ngokukhukhumala kwalo. sela :3 amah. 65:7; isaya 17:12. ukhona umfula omanzi awo athokozisa umuzi kankulunkulu, indlu engcwele yophezukonke. :4 amah. 48:1. unkulunkulu uphakathi kwawo, awuyikuzanyazanyiswa; unkulunkulu uyakuwusiza ngovivi lokusa. :5 amah. 30:5. izizwe ziyaxokozela; imibuso iyazamazama;

uphumisela izwi lakhe, umhlaba uncibilike. ujevova sebawoti unathi; unkulunkulu kajakobe uyingqaba yethu. sela :7 rom. 8:31. wozani nibone izenzo zikajehova, izincithakalo azenzileyo emhlabeni. :8 amah. 66:5. uphelisa ukulwa kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba; uyaphula umnsalo, anqume umkhonto, izingqola zempi azishise ngomlilo. :9 amah. 76:3. thulani, niqonde ukuthi mina ngingunkulunkulu; ngiyakuphakama phakathi kwabezizwe, ngiphakame emhlabeni. :10 isaya 30:15. ujevova sebawoti unathi; unkulunkulu kajakobe uyingqaba yethu. sela

47

kumholi wokuhlabela. elamadodana kakora. ihubo. shayani izandla, zizwe zonke; hlokomani kunkulunkulu ngezwi lokuhlalisa. :1 amah. 66:1. ngokuba ujevova ophezukonke uyesabeka; uyinkosi enkulu phezu komhlaba wonke. :2 zak. 14:9; mal. 1:14. wathobisa abantu phansi kwethu, nezizwe phansi kwezinyawo zethu. :3 amah. 18:48. wasikhethelelwa ifa lethu, udumo lukajakobe amthan-dayo. sela unkulunkulu wenyukile ngokuhlokoma, ujevova ngokukhala kwecilongo. :5 amah. 68:18. hubelani unkulunkulu, hubani! hubelani inkosi yethu, hubani! ngokuba unkulunkulu uyinkosi yomhlaba wonke; hubani ihubo! unkulunkulu uyabusa izizwe; unkulunkulu uhlezi esihlalweni sakhe esingcwele sobukhosi. :8 amah. 22:28. izikhulu zabantu zibuthene, zibe yisizwe sikankulunkulu ka-abraham, ngokuba izihlangu zomhlaba zingezikankulunkulu; uphakeme kakhulu.

48

igama. ihubo lamadodana kakora. mkhulu ujevova, udunyiswa kakhulu emzini kankulunkulu wethu entabeni yakhe engcwele. :1 amah. 76:1. inhle ngokuphakama, ingukuthokoza komhlaba wonke intaba yasesiyoni emaceleni asenyakatho, umuzi wenkosi enkulu. :2 math. 5:35. unkulunkulu uyaziwa ezindlini zawo zobukhosi ukuthi uyinqaba. :3 amah. 46:5. ngokuba bheka, amakhosi abuthana; aqhubeke kanyekanye. :4 2 izikr. 20:1. abona, ayesemangala; ashaywa luvalo, aphaphatheka. ehlelwa lapho ngukuthuthumela, yivuso njengakobe-lethayo. ngomoya wasempumalanga waphula imikhumbi yasetharishishi. :7 isaya 33:23. njengalokho sizwile, kanjalo sikubonile emzini kajehova sebawoti, emzini kankulunkulu wethu; unkulunkulu uyakuwumisa kuze kube phakade. sela siyazindla ngomusa wakho, jehova, siphakathi ethempelini lakho. njengalo igama lakho, nkulunkulu, kunjalo ukubongwa kwakho kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba; isandla sakho sokunene sigcwele ukulunga. mayijabule intaba yasesiyoni, kwethabe amadodakazi akwajuda ngenxa yezahlulelo zakho. zungezani isiyoni, nilikake, nibale imibhoshongo yalo. qaphelani izindonga zalo, nidabule izindlu zalo zobukhosi, ukuze nilandisele isizukulwane esizayo. ngokuba lo nkulunkulu, ungunkulunkulu wethu phakade naphakade; uzakusihlala kuze kube

49

kumholi wokuhlabela. elamadodana kakora. ihubo. yizwani lokhu nonke nina bantu; bekani indlebe nina nonke enakhileyo ezweni, abantukazana nezikhulu, abacebileyo nabampofu. umlomo wami uzakuhluluma ukhulakanipha, ukuzindla kwenhliziyo yami kuzakuba ngokokuqonda. ngizakubeka indlebe yami kuso isaga, ngiphenye imfembe yami ngehabhu. :4 amah. 78:2. bengizakwesabelani ezinsukwini ezimbi, lapha imfubi babangizingelayo bungihaka, labo abathemba imfuyo yabo bezigabisa ngomcebo wabo omkhulu, na? umuntu angemh-
lenge umfowabo, angemnike unkulunkulu ihlawulo ngaye. ngokuba ukuhlangwa komphfumulo wabo kubiza kakhulu; akunakuphela nanini ukuba aphile njalo, angaboni ukubola. qha, uyakubona ukuthi abahlakaniphileyo bayafa nokuthi isiwula kanye ne-siphukuphuku ziyabhubha, imfuyo yabo bayishiyele abanye. :10 shum. 2:16,18; jer. 17:11. ukucabanga kwabo kuthi izindlu zabo zizakuma kuze kube phakade, nemizi yabo ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane; amazwe abo bawabiza ngamagama abo. kepha umuntu, nokuba enodumo, akayikuma; ufana nezilwane ezibhubhayo. :12 shum. 3:19. le ndlela yabo ingubuwula babo, balandelwa ngabavumela umlomo wabo. sela baqhutshelwa endaweni yabaf-
ileyo njengezimvu; ukufa kuyakubalisa, abaqotho babuse phezu kwabo ngakusasa, isimo sabo siqedwe yindawo yabafileyo, bangabe besaba nandlu. kepha unkulunkulu uyakuwukhulula umphefumulo wami esandleni sendawo yabafileyo, ngokuba uyakungamukela. sela ungesabi, nxa umuntu eceba, nxa ubukhosi bendlu yakhe banda. :16 amah. 37:1,7. ngokuba ekufeni kwakhe akayikuphatha lutho; ubukhosi bakhe abuyikwehla naye. :17 jobe 27:16; amah. 39:6; luk. 12:15. noma ebusisa umphefumulo wakhe esaphila, futhi abantu bekudumisa, ngokuba uzondle kahle, nokho uyakuya esizukulwaneni sawoyise; abayikukubona ukukhanya naphakade. umuntu onodumo engenakuqonda unjengezilwane ezibhubhayo.

50

ihubo lika-asafa. unkulunkulu umninimandla onke, ujeleho, uyakhuluma, ubiza umhlaba kusukela eku-phumeni kwelanga kuze kube sekushoneni kwalo. esiyoni eliphelele ebuhleni unkulunkulu uqhamele ekukhanyeni. :2 amah. 48:2. unkulunkulu wethu uyeza, akayikuthula; umlilo udla phambi kwakhe; uphahlwe yisivunguvungu esikhulu. :3 amah. 97:3. ubiza izulu ngaphezulu kanye nomhlaba ukuba ahlulele isizwe sakhe. :4 dut. 31:28. "buthe-lani kimi abangcwele bami abenza isivumelwano nami ngomhlathshelo." izulu lishumayela ukulunga kwakhe, ngokuba unkulunkulu ungumahluleli. sela "yizwa, sizwe sami, ngiyakukhuluma; israyeli, ngiza-kufakaza kuwe ukuthi: ngingunkulunkulu, unku-lunkulu wakho. angiyikukujezisa ngenxa yemihlat-

shelo yakho; iminikelo yakho yokushiswa iphambi kwami njalo. angiyikuthatha nkunzi endlini yakho nampongo ezibayeni zakho. ngokuba zingezami zonke izilwane zehlathi, nezinkomo zasezintabeni eziyizinkulungwane. ngiyazazi zonke izinyoni zasezintabeni, nezilwane zasendle zaziwa yimi. uma bengilambile, bengingekutshele wena, ngokuba ungowami umhlaba wonke nokugcwala kwawo. :12 amah. 24:1. ngiyakudla yini inyama yezinkunzi, ngiphuze igazi lezimpongo, na? :13 isaya 1:11; mika 6:7. nikela kunkulunkulu umnikelo wokubonga, uzicwalise izithembiso zakho kophezukonke; :14 heb. 13:15. ngibize ngosuku lwenhlupheko; ngiyakukukhulula, wena uyakungidumisa." :15 amah. 13:5; math. 7:7. kepha komubi unkulunkulu uthi: "yini ukuba ushumayele izimiso zami, up-hathe isivumelwano sami ngomlomo wakho, :16 rom. 2:17. ingani uyazonda ukuqondiswa, amazwi ami uwalahla emva kwakho, na? uma ubona isela, uvumelana nalo; neziphingi uhlanganyela nazo. :18 iza. 29:24. umlomo wakho uwuyekela ebubini; ulimi lwakho luqamba inkohliso. uhlahla uhleba umfowuni; unyevuza indodana kanyoko. lokho ukwenzile, ngathula; ushaye sengathi nginjengawe; ngizakukula, ngikubeke phambi kwamehlolo akho. "qaphelani lokho nina enikhohlwa unkulunkulu, funa nginid-wengule, kungabikho osindisayo. onikela ngom-nikelo wokubonga uyangidumisa; oqaphela indlela yakhe ngiyakumbonisa insindiso kankulunkulu."

51

kumholi wokuhlabela. ihubo likadavide ekufikeni komprofethi unathani kuye emva kokuya kwakhe kubati sheba. ngihawukele, nkulunkulu, ngokomusa wakho; yesula iziphambeko zami ngokobubele bakho obukhulu. ngigezise ebubini bami, ngihlanze esonweni sami. ngokuba ngiyazazi iziphambeko zami; isono sami siphambi kwami njalo. ngonile kuwe wena wedwa, ngakwenza okubi emehlweni akho, ukuze uthiwe ulungile ekukhulumeni kwakho, uchache ekwahluleleni kwakho. :4 rom. 3:4. bheka, ngazalelwa ebubini, umame wangithabatha esonweni. :5 gen. 8:21; jobe 14:4; 25:4; joh. 3:6. bheka, uthanda iqiniso ngaphakathi enhliziyweni; wongifundisa ukuhlakanipha ekujuleni kwenhliziyo. ngihlanze ngehisopi, ngihlambuluke; ngigeze, ngibe mhlophe kuneqhwa. :7 lev. 14:6; num. 19:18; isaya 1:18. ngizwise intokozo nenjabulo, ukuze ethabe amathambo owachobozileyo. fihla ubuso bakho ezonweni zami, wesule zonke izenzo zami ezimbi. nkulunkulu, dala kimi inhliziyu ehlanzekileyo, uvuse umoya oqinileyo phakathi kwami. :10 hez. 11:19; 36:26. ungangilahli ebusweni bakho, ungangemuki umoya wakho ongwele. buyisela kimi ukuthokoza kwensindiso yakho, ungiphase ngomoya ovumayo. :12 rom. 8:15. khona ngiyakufundisa abaphambukayo izindlela zakho; nezoni ziyakuphendukela kuwe. ngikhulule ecaleni legazi, nkulunkulu, nkulunkulu wensindiso yami. khona ulimi lwami luyakuhubela ukulunga kwakho. :14 2 sam. 11:17. nkosi, vula izindebe zami, ukuze umlomo wami ulande ngodumo lwakho. ngokuba

awuwuthandi umhlatshele; noma bengizakunikula umnikelo wokushiswa, ubungayikuthokoza ngawo. :16 amah. 40:6; hos. 6:6. iminikelo kankulunkulu ingumoya owaphukileyo; inhliziyi eyaphukileyo nedabukileyo, nkulunkulu, awuyikuyidelela. :17 isaya 66:2. lenzele isiyoni okuhle ngokomusa wakho, uzakhe izingange zasejerusalema. khona uyakuyijabulela iminikelo yokulunga eshiswayo neshiswa yonke; khona bayakunikela ngezinkunzi phezu kwe-altare lakho.

52

kumholi wokuhlabela. imaskili likadavide ekufikeni kukadowngi wakwa-edomi emazisa usawule, ethi kuye: “udavide ufikile endlini ka-ahimeleki.” uzigabiselani ngokubi wena siqhanga na? umusa kankulunkulu umi njalo. ulimi lwakho lusongoza okubi njengempuco eloliweyo, wena owenza amacebo. :2 amah. 57:4. uthanda okubi kunokuhle, namanga kunokukhuluma ukulunga. sela uthanda onke amazwi okubhubhisa wena lulimi lwenkohliso. ngakho-ke unkulunkulu uyakubhidliza kuze kube phakade; uyakukubamba, akukhiphe etendeni lakho, akusiphule ezweni labaphilayo. sela abalungileyo bayakukubona, besabe; bayakumhleka, bathi: :6 amah. 58:10. “bheka, nasi isiqhwaga esingamenzanga unkulunkulu abe yinqaba yaso, kepha sethemba ingcebo yaso enkulu, siqizinisa ebubini baso.” :7 amah. 62:10. kepha mina nginjengomqumo oluhlaza endlini kankulunkulu; ngithemba umusa kankulunkulu njalonzalo kuze kube phakade naphakade. :8 amah. 92:12. ngizakukudumisa kuze kube phakade, ngokuba ukwenzile; ngizakulindela igama lakho, ngokuba lihle phambi kwabangcwele bakho.

53

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngemahlati. imaskili likadavide. isiwula sithi enhliziyweni yaso: “akakho unkulunkulu,” iziphambeko zabo zimbi, ziyanengeka; akakho owenza okuhle. :1 amah. 10:4; 14:1. unkulunkulu esezulwini uyababheka abantwana babantu ukubona uma kukhona yini onokuqonda, ofuna unkulunkulu. :2 rom. 3:10. baphambukile bonke, bonakele bonke; akakho owenza okuhle, akakho noyedwa. abanakwazi yini abenza okubi, abadla abantu bami njengalokhu bedla isinkwa, bengakhuleki kunkulunkulu. besaba nokwesaba, lapho kungekho okwesabisayo; ngokuba unkulunkulu wasakaza amathambo akhe owamisa ngakulule; wena ubajabhisile, ngokuba unkulunkulu ubalahle. sengathi kungavela ukusindiswa kuka-israyeli esiyoni. kuyakuthi lapho unkulunkulu eguqula ukuthunjwa kwabantu bakhe, ujakobe ethabe, u-israyeli ajabule.

54

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngogubhu. imaskili likadavide ekufikeni kwabasezifi bethi kusawule: “udavide

ucashile kithina.” nkulunkulu, ngisindise ngegama lakho, ngahlulele ngamandla akho. :1 amah. 20:1; 31:3. nkulunkulu, yizwa umkhuleko wami, ubeke indlebe emazwini omlomo wami. ngokuba abafobangivukele; izidlovu zifuna umphefumulo wami; azimbekile unkulunkulu phambi kwazo. sela :3 amah. 10:4. bheka, unkulunkulu ungumsizi wami; inkosi ikubo abaphasa umphefumulo wami. uyabuyisela okubi ezitheni zami; zibhubhise ngokweqiniso lakho. ngizakunikela kuwe ngesihle; ngizakulibonga igama lakho, jehova, ngokuba lihle. ngokuba ungikhululele ekhuluphekeni konke; neso lami libuka izitha zami, lidele.

55

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngogubhu. imaskili likadavide. lalela, nkulunkulu, umkhuleko wami, ungazifihli ekunxuseni kwami. ngizwele, ungiphen-dule; ngiyayalaza ekukhaleni kwami, ngiyabubula ngexxa yezwi lesitha, ngenxa yokucindezela komubi; ngokuba bagingqela okubi phezu kwami; bangizingela bethukuthele. inhliziyi yami iyathuthumela phakathi kwami; amavuso okufa angehelele. :4 amah. 18:4. ngifikelwe luvalo nokugqahazela; ngikhwelwe ngukwesaba okukhulu. besengithi: “sengathi ngingaba namaphiko njengejuba; ngabe ngindizela ekudeni, ngihlale khona.” :6 jer. 9:2. bheka, bengiyakubaleka, ngiye kude, ngingenise ehlane. sela ngabe ngiphuthuma indawo yokuphepha emoyeni ovunguzayo nasesiphephweni. bachithe, nkosi, uphambanise ulimi lwabo, ngokuba ngibonile ubudlwangudlwangu nokuxabana emzini. :9 gen. 11:9. imini nobusuku bahamba bezungeza phezu kwezingange zawo; okubi nokushinga kuphakathi kwawo. ububi buphakathi kwawo; imbandezelo nenkohliso akusuki esigcawini sawo. ngokuba akusiso isitha esingiklodelayo; ngabe ngiyakuthwala; akusiye ongizondayo oziphakamise phezu kwami; ngabe ngamcashela; kepha nguwe ntanga yami, mhlobo wami nomngane wami. :13 2 sam. 16:23. sasihlalisa kamnandi; sasiya endlini kankulunkulu kanye nebandla elithokozayo. ukufa makubazume, bashonele endaweni yabafileyo besezwa, ngokuba ububi busezindini zabo nasezinhliziyweni zabo. :15 num. 16:23. mina ngizakukhala kunkulunkulu; ujelelwa uzakungisinda. kusihlwa nasekuseni nasemini ngizakuzikhalela, ngibubule, abeselizwa izwi lami. :17 dan. 6:10. uyawuhlenga umphefumulo wami ngokuthula, bangasondeli kimi, ngokuba baningi abamelene nami. :18 amah. 56:2. unkulunkulu uzakuzibala, abaphendule, yena okhona kwaphakade. sela yibona kambe okungekho kubo ukuphenduka, nabangamesabiyo unkulunkulu. ubeka isandla ngakuye ohlalisene kahle naye; udumazile isivumelwano sakhe. umlomo wakhe ubushelezi kunephehlwa, kepha inhliziyi yakhe iyimpi; amazwi akhe athambile kunamafutha; nokho ayizinkemba ezikhokhiweyo. :21 amah. 57:4; 59:7. phonsa phezu kukajehova umthwalo wakho, uzakukuphasa; akayikuvuma naphakade ukuba olungileyo azanyazanyiswe. :22 math. 6:25; luk. 12:22; 1 pet. 5:7. wena nkulunkulu uyakubaphonsa

egodini lokubhubhisa; abantu begazi nenkohliso abayikufinyelela nasenxenyeni yezinsuku zabo; kepha mina ngizakwethemba wena.

56

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: ijuba elithulayo emajukujukwini. elikadavide. imiktamu, ekubanjweni kwakhe ngamafilisti egati. yiba nomusa kimi, nkulunkulu, ngokuba abantu bafuna ukungigwinya; usuku lonke bayangicindezela belwa. izitha zami zifuna ukungigwinya usuku lonke; ngokuba baningi abalwa nami ngokuzidla. :2 amah. 3:1. mhla ngesabayo ngiyakwethemba wena. kunkulunkulu ngiyakudumisa izwi lakhe; ngithemba unkulunkulu, angiyikwesaba; inyama ingangenzani na? :4 2 izikr. 32:8; jer. 17:5; heb. 13:6. amazwi ami bawahlanekezela usuku lonke; yonke imicabango yabo iqonde ukungona. bayabuthana, baqamekele, baqaphele izinyathelo zami, njengokuba beqamekela umphefumulo wami. bayakuphunyuka yini ebubini babo na? diliza izizwe ngentukuthelo, nkulunkulu. :7 amah. 59:5,13. ukuzula kwami ukubalile wena; yetha izinyembezi zami egabheni lakho; azikho encwadini yakho na? :8 mal. 3:16. khona izitha zami ziyakubuyela emuva mhla ngikhalayo; ngiyakwazi lokhu ukuthi unkulunkulu unami. kunkulunkulu ngiyakulidumisa izwi; kujehova ngiyakulidumisa izwi. ngiyethemba kunkulunkulu, angiyikwesaba; umuntu angangenzani na? :11 amah. 118:6. nkulunkulu, izithembiso zami kuwe ziphezu kwami; ngiyakunikela kuwe iminikelo yokubonga. :12 amah. 66:12. ngokuba uwukhululile umphefumulo wami ekufeni nezinyawo zami ekuweni, ukuze ngihambe ebusweni bukankulunkulu ekukhanyeni kwabaphilayo.

57

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: ungachithi. elikadavide. imiktamu, mhla ebalekela usawule emphandwini. yiba nomusa kimi, nkulunkulu; yiba nomusa kimi. ngokuba umphefumulo wami uphephela kuwe; ngifuna ukukhosela ethunzini lamaphiko akho, zize zidlule izinhlapheko. :1 amah. 17:8; 36:7; 91:4. ngizakukhala kunkulunkulu ophezukonke, kunkulunkulu ongifezelayo. uyakuthumela esezulwini, angisindise mhla ofuna ukungigwinya ekoloda. sela unkulunkulu uyakuthuma umusa wakhe neqiniso lakhe. umphefumulo wami uphakathi kwezinyonyama; ngilala kwabavutha umlilo, abantwana babantu abamazinyo abo ayimikhonto nemicibisholo, abalulimi lwabo luyinkemba ebukhali. :4 amah. 55:21; 59:7. phakama, nkulunkulu, phezu kwezulu, inkazimulo ibe phezu komhlaba wonke. izinyathelo zami bazibekele ugibe; umphefumulo wami ugoibile; bembile igebe phambi kwami, kwakhalakathela bona kuloo. sela :6 amah. 7:15; 9:15. inhliziyi yami iduduzekile, nkulunkulu; inhliziyi yami iduduzekile; ngizakuhlabelela, ngihube. :7 amah. 108:1. vuka, mphefumulo wami; vukani, lugubhu nehabhu! ngizakuvusa ukusa. :8 amah. 30:12. ngiza-

kukubonga, nkosi, phakathi kwabantu, ngikudumise phakathi kwezizwe. ngokuba umusa wakho mkhulu kuze kube sezulwini, nokuthembeka kwakho kuze kube semafwini. :10 amah. 36:5. phakama, nkulunkulu, phezu kwezulu, inkazimulo yakho ibe phezu komhlaba wonke.

58

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: ungachithi. elikadavide. imiktamu. imbala nikhuluma ukulunga ngokuthula na? madodana abantu, nahlulela ngobuqotho na? :1 isaya 56:10. ingani enhliziyweni niphehla imisebenzi emibi; ezweni nilinganisa ngesilinganiso ukudluzula kwezandla zenu. ababi bahlubuka kwasesizalweni, abaqamba amanga baduka kwasesiswini. :3 isaya 48:8. isihlungu sabo sinjengesihlungu senyoka; banjengebululu eliyisithulu, elivimba indlebe yalo, :4 jer. 17:23; hez. 12:2; ize. 7:57. lingalaleli izwi lezinyanga ezilumba amalumbo ngokuhlakanipha. yaphula amazinyo abo emlonyeni wabo, nkulunkulu! phohloza amazinyo omhlathi ezingonyama ezingamabhongo, jehova! :6 amah. 3:7. mabaphele njengamanzi agobhozayo; nxa ekhomba ngemicibisholo yakhe, mayibe sengathi iqundekile. :7 jobe 14:10. mababe njengomnenke oncibilika, uphele, njengokuphuphume kowesifazane okungalibonanga ilanga. :8 jobe 3:16. amabhodwe enu engakazizwa izinkuni zameva, uyakuziphephula, noma ziluhlaza noma zivutha. olungileyo uyakujabula ngokuba ebona impindiselo; uyakugeza izinyawo zakhe egazini lababi, :10 amah. 54:7. abantu baze bathi: "impela ukhona umvuzo wolungileyo; impela ukhona unkulunkulu owahlulelayo emhlabeni."

59

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: ungachithi. elikadavide. imiktamu, mhla usawule ethumela, ethi mabayilinde indlu ukuba bambulale. ngikhulule ezitheni zami, nkulunkulu wami, ngivikele kwaban-givukelayo; ngikhulule kwabenza okubi, ngisindise kubantu begazi. ngokuba bheka, baqamekela umphefumulo wami; iziqhwaga ziyangihlanganela, kungekho siphambeko, kungekho sono kimi, jehova. ziyagijima, zizilungisele, kungekho cala kimi; vuka, ungihlangabeze, ubone. wena kambe, jehova nkulunkulu sebawoti, nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, vuka uphindisele bonke abezizwe, unghawukeli namunye kwabahlubukileyo. sela bayabuya kusihlwa, bahlaba umkhulungwane njengenja, bezula emzini. bheka, bayampompa ngomlomo wabo, kukhona izinkemba ezindebeni zabo, ngokuba bathi: "ngubani ozwayo na?" :7 amah. 55:21; 57:4. kepha wena jehova uyabahlakele; uyabaklolodela bonke abezizwe. :8 amah. 2:4. mandla ami, ngiyakulindela wena, ngokuba unkulunkulu uyinqaba yami. unkulunkulu wami uyakunghlangabeza ngomusa wakhe; unkulunkulu uyakungibonisa izitha zami ngokwethaba. ungazibulali, funa abantu bami bakhohlwe; zizulise ngamandla akho, uzilahle phansi, nkosi, sihlangu sethu. :11 gen. 4:12. izwi lezindebe zazo liyisono

somlomo wazo; mazibanjwe ekuzidleni kwazo nangenxa yesiqalekiso namanga eziwakhulumayo. ziqede ngokuthukuthela, ziqede zingabe zisabakho; mazazi ukuba ngunkulunkulu obusa kwajakobe, kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba. sela ziyabuya kusihlwa; zihlaba umkhulungwane njengenja, zizula emzini. zizulazulela ukudla; uma zingasuthi, zihlala nasebusuku. :15 isaya 8:21. kepha mina ngizakuhlabela ngamandla akho, ngethabele umusa wakho ekuseni, ngokuba uyingqaba yami, nesiphephelo ngosuku lokuhlupheka kwami. mandla ami, ngizakuhubela wena; ngokuba unkulunkulu uyingqaba yami, ungunkulunkulu wami womusa.

60

kumholi wokuhlabela. indlela; umnduze; ubufakazi. imiktamu likadavide, ekulweni kwakhe nama-aramu naharayimi nama-aramu soba, uyowabe ebuya, enqoba abakwa-edomi esigodini sikasawoti abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili. nkulunkulu usilahlile, usichithile; mawubuye usilulamise. uzamazamisile umhlaba, wawudabula izimfa; zivale izimfa zawo, ngokuba uyamazama. izizwe sakho usibonisile izinto ezinzima; usiphuzisile iwayini, sabhuyazela. :3 amah. 75:8; isaya 51:17,22; jer. 25:15. abakwesabayo ubanike ibhanela ukuba liphakanyiswe ngenxa yeqiniso. sela ukuze abathandekayo bakho bakhululwe, sindisa ngesandla sakho sokunene, ungizwele. :5 amah. 108:6. unkulunkulu ukhulumile ebungcweleni bakhe, wathi: “ngiyakwethaba; ngiyakulidabula ishekemi, ngisilinganise isigodi sasesukoti. ngowami ugileyadi, ngowami umanase; u-efrayimi uyisivikelo sekhandla lami, ujuda uyintonga yami yokubusa. :7 gen. 49:10. umowabi uyisitsha sami sokuhlambela; phezu kuka-edomi ngiphonsa isicathulo sami; yethaba ngami, filistiya.” :8 num. 24:17; 2 sam. 8:1,2,13,14. ngubani oyakungiyisa emzini oqinileyo na? ngubani oyakungiholela kwa-edomi na? akusiwena nkulunkulu osilahlileyo na? nkulunkulu, awusaphumi nezimpi zethu. :10 amah. 44:9. siphe ukuba sisizakale ekuhluphekeni, ngokuba ukusiza komuntu kuyize. :11 jer. 17:5. ngonkulunkulu siyakwenza izenzo zamandla; yena uyakunyathela phansi izitha zethu.

61

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngogubhu. elikadavide. yizwa, nkulunkulu, ukukhala kwami, ulalele umkhuleko wami. ngikhala kuwe ngisemkhawulweni womhlaba, lapho inhliziyi yami isebuthakathakeni; ngiholele edwaleni eliphakeme kunami. ngokuba ubuyisiphephelo sami, inqaba eqinileyo ngakuso isitha. ngiyakuhlala etendeni lakho kuze kube phakade; ngiyakukhosela ekusithakeni kwamaphiko akho. sela ngokuba wena nkulunkulu uzizwile izithembiso zami, wabanika ifa abalesaba igama lakho. uyakweleka izinsuku ezinsukwini zenkosi; iminyaka yayo iyakuba njengezizukulwane nezizukulwane. iyakuhlala

phambi kukankulunkulu kuze kube phakade; yimisele umusa neqiniso ukuba kuyilondoloze. khona ngiyakulidumisa igama lakho kuze kube phakade, ukuze ngigcwalise izithembiso zami imihla ngemihla.

62

kumholi wokuhlabela. kujeduthuni. ihubo likadavide. umphefumulo wami uzithulele kunkulunkulu kuphela; insindiso yami ivala kuye. nguye kuphela oyidwala lami nensindiso yami, inqaba yami; angiyikunyakaziswa kakhulu. koze kube nini nisukela umuntu ukuba nimbulale nonke njengodonga olwengemeyo nothango oludilikayo na? yebo, bathunga icebo lokumwisa ekuphakameni kwakhe, bathanda amanga; bayabusisa ngomlomo wabo, kepha ezibilinini zabo bayaqalekisa. sela mphefumulo wami, zithulisele kunkulunkulu kuphela, ngokuba ithemba lami livela kuye. nguye kuphela oyidwala lami nensindiso yami, inqaba yami; angiyikunyakaziswa. insindiso yami nodumo lwami kukunkulunkulu; idwala lami eliqinileyo nesiphephelo sami kukunkulunkulu. thembani kuye ngezikhathi zonke nina bantu, nithulule inhliziyi yenu phambi kwakhe; unkulunkulu uyisiphephelo sethu. sela abantwana babantu bangumoya nje, abantwana bezikhulu bangamanga; esilinganisweni bayakhuphuka, balula kunomoya bonke. maningakwethembi ukuqhwaga, ningazigabisi ngokuphangiyweyo; uma imfuyo yanda, ningayibeki inhliziyi kuyo. unkulunkulu ukhulumile kanye, ngikuzwe kabili ukuthi amandla angakankulunkulu. nomusa ungowakho, nkosi; ngokuba wena umphindisela umuntu njengokwenza kwakhe.

63

ihubo likadavide esehlane lakwajuda. nkulunkulu, wena ungunkulunkulu wami, ngiyakufuna ekuseni; umphefumulo wami womele wena; inyama yami ilangazelela wena ezweni elomileyo eligagadekileyo, lapho amanzi engekho khona. kanjalo ngikubheka endlini engcwele, ngibone amandla akho nenkazimulo yakho. ngokuba umusa wakho umnandi kunokuphila; izindebe zami ziyakukudumisa. ngiyakukubonga ngisaphila; ngiyakuphakamisa izandla zami egameni lakho. umphefumulo wami uyakusutha kungathi ngamanoni namafutha; umlomo wami uyakudumisa ngezindebe ezethabayo, nxa ngikukhumbula ecansini lami, ngizindla ngawe emilindweni yasebusuku. ngokuba ungisizile; ngiyakwethaba ethunzini lamaphiko akho. umphefumulo wami ubambelele kuwe; esokunene sakho siyangaphasa. kepha abafuna umphefumulo wami ukuwubulala bayakwehlela ezindaweni zomhlaba eziphansi. bayakunikelwa esandleni senkomba, babe yisabelo sezimpungushu. kepha inkosi iyakuthokoza ngonkulunkulu; bonke abafunga yena bayakuzibonga; ngokuba umlomo wabakhuluma amanga uyakuvalwa.

kumholi wokuhlabela. ihubo likadavide. yizwa, nkulunkulu, izwi lami ekukhaleni kwami, ulondolozo ukuphila kwami evusweni lesitha. ngisithe esingqweni sababi nasesixukwini sabenza okubi, abalola ulimi lwabo njengenkemba, bakhombe imicibisholo yabo engamazwi ababayo ukuba bamdubule ongenacala ngasesitha, bamdubule ngokuzuma bengesabi. baqinela icebo elibi; bakhuluma ngokufihla izingibe; bathi: “ngubani oyakusibona na?” basongoza izenzo ezimbi, bathi: “siliqedile icebo elisongoziweyo,” izibilini nenhliziyo yomuntu kujulile. kepha unkulunkulu uyakubadubula ngomicibisholo; bagwazwe ngokuzunywa. bayakuwiswa, baficwe lulimi lwabo; bonke abababonayo bayonikina ikhanda. bonke abantu bayashaywa luvalo; bayakushumayela izenzo zikankulunkulu, baqonde akwenzileyo. olungileyo uyakujabula kujehova, aphephele kuye; bonke abaqotho ngenhliziyo bayakuzibonga.

65

kumholi wokuhlabela. ihubo likadavide. igama. udumiso luhlalela wena nkulunkulu esiyoni, nesithembiso siyakugcwaliswa kuwe. wena ozwayo imikhuleko, beza kuwe bonke abantu. izenzo ezimbi zangahlula; iziphambeko zethu uyaziyekela. ubusisiwe omkhetthayo wena, omsondezayo ukuba ahlale emagcekeni akho; siyakusutha ngokuhle kwendlu yakho, ithempeli lakho elingcwele. uyakusiphendula ngezenzo ezesabekayo ekulungeni, nkulunkulu wensindiso yethu, wena oyithemba lemikhawulo yonke yomhlaba nelolwandle olukude; yena omisa izintaba ngamandla akhe, obhince amandla; othulisa ukuduma kwezilwandle, inhloko yamazaza nomsindo wabantu. abakhile emikhawulweni yomhlaba bayesaba ngezibonakalisio zakho; uyethabisa impumalanga nentshonalanga. uhambela umhlaba, unisa imvula, uwuvundisa kakhulu; umfula kankulunkulu ugwele amanzi; ubalungisela abantu ukudla, ngokuba uwulungisa kanjalo umhlaba. umatisa imisele yawo, ulalisa amasoyi awo; uwuthambisa ngezihlambi, ubusise okumila kuwo. umnyaka uyawuhlobisa ngobumnene bakho, nemikhondo yakho iconsa amafutha. amadlelo asehlane ayaconsa; amagquma abhinca injabulo. amadlelo embethe izimvu, nezigodi zisibekelwe ngamabele; konke kuyajabula, kuhlabelele.

66

kumholi wokuhlabela. igama. ihubo. mhubeleli ngenjabulo unkulunkulu, mhlaba wonke. hlabelelelani inkazimulo yegama lakhe, niabaze ukudunyiswa kwakhe. yishoni kunkulunkulu, nithi: “yeka ukwesabeka kwemisebenzi yakho. ngenxa yobukhulu bamandla akho izitha zakho ziyakuzithoba phansi kwakho. umhlaba wonke uyakukhuleka kuwe, ukudumise; bayakuhubela igama lakho.” sela wozani nibone izenzo zikanku-

lunkulu; uyesabeka ekwenzeni kwakhe kubantwana babantu. ulwandle waluguqula lwaba yizwe elomileyo; bawela umfula ngezinyawo; lapho sathokoza kuye. ubusa ngamandla akhe kuze kube phakade; amehlo akhe ayahlozinga izizwe; abanenkani mabangaziphakamisi. sela bongani unkulunkulu wethu nina zizwe, nizwakalise izwi lokudunyiswa kwakhe ogcina umphefumulo wethu ekuphileni, engaluvumeli unyawo lwethu lushelele. ngokuba wena nkulunkulu usilingile, wasihlanza njengokuhlazwa kwesiliva. wasingenisa enetheni; wabeka umthwalo onzima ezinkalweni zethu. wavumela abantu ukuba bakhwele phezu kwamakhanda ethu; sangena emlilweni nasemanzini; kepha wasikhiphela ekubuseni. ngiyakungena endlini yakho ngineminkelo yokushiswa; ngizakugcwalisa kuwe izithembiso zami ezaphinyiselwa yizindebe zami, zakhulunywa ngumlo wami ngisekukhuphekeni. ngiyakunikela kuwe iminkelo yokushiswa yezi-nonileyo kanye nephunga lezinqama; ngiyakunikela ngezinkunzi nangezimpongo. sela wozani nizwe nina nonke enesaba unkulunkulu; ngizakulandisa akwenzele umphefumulo wami. ngakhala kuye ngomlo wami; ukudumisa kwakuphansi kolimi lwami. uma bengiqonde ububi enhliziyweni yami, ibingayikungizwa inkosi. ngempela unkulunkulu uzwiwe, walalela izwi lomkhuleko wami. makabongwe unkulunkulu ongalahlanga umkhuleko wami nomusa wakhe kimi.

67

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngogubhu. ihubo. igama. unkulunkulu makabe nomusa kithina, asibusise; makakhanyise ubuso bakhe phezu kwethu, sela ukuze indlela yakho yaziwe emhlabeni, insindiso yakho kubo bonke abezizwe. abantu mabakubonge, nkulunkulu; mabakubonge abantu bonke. izizwe mazijabule, zethabe; ngokuba izizwe uzahlulela ngokulunga, uzihola izizwe emhlabeni. sela abantu mabakubonge, nkulunkulu; mabakubonge abantu bonke. umhlaba uthelile izithelo zawo; unkulunkulu, unkulunkulu wethu, uyasibusisa. unkulunkulu uyasibusisa; imikhawulo yonke yomhlaba iyakumesaba.

68

kumholi wokuhlabela. elikadavide. ihubo. igama. makavuke unkulunkulu, zihlakazeke izitha zakhe; abamzondayo babaleka phambi kwakhe. bamukiswa njengokumukiswa komusi; njengokuncibilika kwengcina phambi komlilo ababi bachithwa phambi kukankulunkulu. kepha abalungileyo bayajabula; bayethaba phambi kukankulunkulu bethokoza nokuthokoza. hlabelelani kunkulunkulu, nidumise igama lakhe; menzeleni umendo lowo odabula amahlane; igama lakhe lingujehova; yethabani phambi kwakhe, uyise wezintandane, umahluleli wabafelokazi, unkulunkulu endlini yakhe engcwele, unkulunkulu ohlalisa imihlalagha ezindlini, akhiphele iziboshwa ekubuseni; ngabahlubukileyo bodwa abakhe ezweni elomileyo. nkulunkulu,

ekuphumeni kwakho phambi kwabantu bakho, ekudabuleni kwakho ihlane, sela umhlaba wamazama, izulu laconsa phambi kukankulunkulu, nesinayi lazamazama phambi kukankulunkulu, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. wanisa imvula enkulu, nkulunkulu; ifa lakho selahlulekile, waliqinisa. ibandla lakho lakha kulo; ngobuhle bakho wabalungisela abahluphekayo, nkulunkulu. inkosi iphumisa izwi; abesifazane ababika indaba ejabulisayo bayisixuku esikhulu. amakhosi ezimpi ayabaleka; ayabaleka wona; isifazane esihlezi ekhaya sabela impango. nxa nilala phakathi kwezibaya, kunjengamaphiko ejuba asibekelwa ngesiliva, izimpaphe zamaphiko alo ngegolide elikhazimulayo. nxa usomandla ehlekaza amakhosi kulo, likhithika iqhwa esalimoni. intaba yasebashani iyintaba kankulunkulu; intaba yasebashani iyintaba eneziqongo. nina zintaba ezineziqongo, yini ukuba niyibuke ngomhawu intaba unkulunkulu athanda ukhlala kuyo na? yebo, ujevova uyakuhlala kuyo kuze kube phakade. izinqola zikankulunkulu ziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili, izinkulungwane nezinkulungwane; inkosi iphakathi kwazo; isinayi lisendaweni engcwele. wena wenyukela phezulu, wathumba izithunjwa, wamukela izipho kubantu nakwabahlubukileyo, ukuze ujevova unkulunkulu ahlale khona. mayibongwe inkosi. iyasithwala imihla ngemihla; unkulunkulu uyisindiso yethu. sela kithina unkulunkulu ungunkulunkulu wezinkulu; ukukhipha ekufeni kungokukajehova inkosi. impela unkulunkulu uyakuliphohloza ikhanda lezitha zakhe, ukhakhayi olunesihluthu lwalowo osahamba ezonweni zakhe. inkosi yathi: "ngiyakubabuyisa ebashani, ngiabuyise ekujuleni kolwandle ukuba unyawo lwakho ulucwilise egazini, ulimi lwezinja zakho lube nesabelo salo ezitheni." bayazibona izindwendwe zakho, nkulunkulu, izindwendwe zikankulunkulu wami, inkosi yami, ziya endlini engcwele. ngaphambili kuhamba abahlabeleli, ngasemuva abashaya ugubhu, ngaphakathi izintombi ezishaya izingubhu. bongani unkulunkulu emihlanganweni; bongani inkosi, nina bomthombo ka-israyeli. nango ubenjamini, omncane, umbusi wabo, neviyo lezikhulu zakwajuda, izikhulu zakwazebuloni nezikhulu zakwanafetali. unkulunkulu wakho ukumisele amandla akho; qinisa, nkulunkulu, lokho ozenzela khona. ngenxa yethempeli lakho ejerusalem amakhosi ayakukulethela izipho. zikhuze izilwane zasemhlangeni, umhlambi wezinkunzi kanye namankonyane abantu, azithobise phansi ngezinqamu zesiliva; uyazihlekaza izizwe ezithanda ukulwa. izikhulu ziyakuvula egibithe; amakushe ayakwelulela ngokushesha indaba zawo kunkulunkulu. nina mibuso yomhlaba mhubeleni unkulunkulu, nidumise inkosi, sela yona ekhwela phezulu kwamazulu ezulu asendulo; bhekani, iyezwakalisa izwi layo, izwi elinamandla. nikani unkulunkulu amandla; ubukhosi bakhe buphezu kuka-israyeli; amandla akhe asemafwini. nkulunkulu, uyesabeka ezindaweni zakho ezingcwele; unkulunkulu ka-israyeli nguyena owenzela abantu amandla nokuqina; makadunyiswe unkulunkulu.

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: iminduze. elikadavide, ngisindise, nkulunkulu, ngokuba amanzi afikile emphefumulweni. ngishone odakeni lobishi olujulileyo, kungekho kuma; ngingene emanzini alutwa; imisinga iyangicwilisa. ngikhathele ukukhala kwami, umphimbo wami ushile; amehlo ami ayafiphala ekulindeleni unkulunkulu wami. abangizona ngeze baningi kunezinwele zekhanda lami; baningi abafuna ukungiqeda beyizitha zami kungekho sici; nengingakuphanganga ngakubuyisela. nkulunkulu, wena uyabazi ubuwula bami, nezono zami azifihlakele kuwe. mabangajabhiswa ngami abakulindleleyo, nkosi jehova seabawoti; mabangahlazeki ngami abakufunayo, nkulunkulu ka-israyeli. ngokuba ngithwele isihlamba ngenxa yakho; ihlazo lisibekela ubuso bami. sengaba ngumfokazi kubafowethu, nowezizwe kubantwana bakamame. ngokuba ukushisekela indlu yakho kungidliile; izithuko zabakuthukayo zingehlele. ngakhala, umphfumulo wami wazila; kwaba ngukudunyazwa kwami. isaka ngalenza isambatho sami; ngaba yisaga kubo. abahlezi esangweni bakhuluma ngami; izidakwa ziyangihaya. kodwa mina, umkhuleko wami ukuwe jehova esikhathini sokuzwelwa, nkulunkulu; ngenxa yomusa wakho omkhulu ngiphendule eqinisweni lensindiso yakho. ngikhiphe odakeni, mangingashoni; mangisindiswe kubo abangizondayo, nasemanzini alutwa. isikhukhula samanzi masingangicwilisi, utwa lungangigwinyi, umgodi ungangivaleli emlonyeni wawo. ngiphendule, jehova, ngokuba umusa wakho ulungile; uphendulele kimi ngokobubele bakho obukhulu. ungayifihleli inceku yakho ubuso bakho, ngokuba ngiyahlupheka; shesha ngiphendule. sondela kuwo umphfumulo wami, uwuhlenge, ngikhulele ngenxa yezitha zami. wena uyakwazi ukuthukwa kwami, namahloni ami nokudunyazwa kwami; zonke izitha zami ziphambi kwakho. ukuthukwa kuyaphulile inhliziyo yami, ngigula kakhulu; bengibheka ukuhawukelwa, kepha akwabakho, nabaduduzayo, kepha angibatholanga. banginika inyongo ibe ngukudla kwami; ekomeni kwami bangiphuzisa uviniga. itafula labo malibe yisihibe phambi kwabo, libe lugibe kwabahlazi bezithulele. amehlo abo mawafiphale, ukuze bangaboni; izinkalo zabo zintengezele njalo. thela phezulu kwabo ukunengwa kwakho; intukuthelo yakho evuthayo mayibafice. umuzi wabo mawuchitheke; makungabikho ohlala ematendeni abo. ngokuba oshaywe nguwe bayamzingela, baxoxa ngobuhlungu bezinkubela zakho. yengezela ukona ekoneni kwabo; mabangezi ekulungeni kwakho. mabesulwe encwadini yabaphilayo, bangalotshwa kanye nabalungileyo. mina kodwa ngihluphekile, ngibuhlungu; insindiso yakho, nkulunkulu mayingilondoloze. ngiyakulibonga ngehubo igama likankulunkulu, ngimphakamise ngokubonga. kuyakuthandeka kujehova kunenkomo, kunenkunzi enezimpondo nezinselo. kuyakuthi abayizivi bekubona, bajabule; nina enifuna unkulunkulu, inhliziyo yenu mayiphile. ngokuba ujevova uyabalalela abampofu, neziboshwa zakhe akazideleli.

uyakubongwa yizulu nomhlaba, yizilwandle nakho konke okuphila kuzo. ngokuba unkulunkulu uzakulisindisa isiyoni, akhe imizi yakwajuda; baza-kuhlala khona, ibe yifa labo. inzalo yezinceku zakhe iyakulidla ifa; abathanda igama lakhe bayakuhlala kuyo.

70

kumholi wokuhlabela. elikadavide. elokukhum-buza. nkulunkulu, phuthuma ungikhulule. jehova, phuthuma ungisize. mabababhe, bayangaze abafuna umphefumulo wami. mababuyiselwe emuva, bajabhiswe abangifisela umonakalo. abathi ashila, ashila mababuyele emuva ngenxa yokuhlazeka kwabo. mabethabe, bajabule kuwe bonke abakufunayo; abathanda insindiso yakho mabasho njalonjalo; bathi: “makabe mkhulu unkulunkulu.” ngokuba mina ngihluphekile, ngimpofu; nkulunkulu, ngiphuthumele. wena uyinsizakalo yami nomkhulu wami; jehova, ungalibali.

71

jehova, ngiyethemba wena; mangingajabhi naphakade. ngikhulule ngokulunga kwakho, ungihlangulise; beka indlebe yakho kimi, ungisindise. yiba kimi idwala lokuhlala, ukuze ngiye kulo njalonjalo; ukuyalezile ukusindiswa kwami, ngokuba uyidwala lami nenqaba yami. nkulunkulu wami, ngikhulule esandleni somubi, esandleni songalungile nesonakeleyo. ngokuba wena uyithemba lami, nkosi jehova, ithemba lami kwasebusheni bami. ngencike kuwe kwasesiswini; nguwe owangikhipha ezibilinini zikamame; ukudumisa kwami kuyakuba ngawe njalo. nginjengesimangaliso kwabaningi, kepha wena uyisiphephelo sami esinamandla. umlomo wami uzakugcwalala ukubonga wena, nalo udumo lwakho usuku lonke. ungangilahli esikhathini sobudala, ungangishiyi ekupheleni kwamandla ami, ngokuba izitha zami zikhuluma ngami, nabawuhlomele umphefumulo wami bayahlebelana, bathi: “unkulunkulu umshiyile; zingelani nimbambe, ngokuba akakho osindisayo.” nkulunkulu, ungabi kude nami; nkulunkulu, phuthuma ungisize. abamelene nomphefumulo wami mabababhe, baphele; abangifunela umonakalo mabembathe amahloni nenhlamba. mina kodwa ngiyakwethemba njalo, ngengeze ukudumisa ekudunyisweni kwakho. umlomo wami uyakulanda ukulunga kwakho, nensindiso yakho lonke usuku; ngokuba anginakukubala. ngiyakuletha izenzo ezinqabileyo zenkosi ujjehova; ngiyakubonga ukulunga kwakho, okwakho kuphela. nkulunkulu, ungifundisile kwasebusheni bami; ngizilandile izimangalis zakho kuze kube manje. futhi mawungangishiyi, nxa ngimdala, ngiyimpunga, ngize ngishumaye ingalo yakho kuso isizukulwane, amandla akho kubo bonke abezayo. ukulunga kwakho, nkulunkulu, kufinyelele ezulwini; wena owenza izinto ezinkulu, nkulunkulu, ngubani onjengawe na? wena owasizwisa izinhlupheko eziningi ezimbi, uyakubuyela usiphilise, usikhuphule ezinzulwini zomhlaba.

yandisa udumo lwami, ubuye ungiduduze. yikhona nami ngizakubonga ubuqotho bakho, nkulunkulu wami, ngogubhu lwezintambo; ngizakukudumisa ngehabhu wena ongcwele ka-israyeli. izindebe zami zizakujabula, ngokuba ngizakukudumisa wena, nomphefumulo wami owuhlangileyo. ulimi lwami futhi luzakukhuluma lonke usuku ngokulunga; ngokuba badunyaziwe, bajabhiswe abangifunela umonakalo.

72

eliasolomoni. nkulunkulu, nika inkosi izahlulelo zakho nendodana yenkosi ukulunga kwakho. iyakwahlulela isizwe sakho ngeqiniso nezihlupheki zakho ngemfanelo. izintaba ziyakuletha ukuthula kubantu; kanjalo namagquma, ngokulunga. izakubahlulela abahluphekileyo kubantu, isindise abantwana babampofu, imphohloze onokhahlo. bayakwesaba wena, kusekhona ilanga nenyanga, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane. iyakwehla njengemvula edlelweni, njengesihlambi esimatisa umhlaba. ezinsukwini zayo olungileyo uyakuqhakaza, kuvame ukuthula, ize ingabikho inyanga. iyakubusa kusukela elwandle kuze kube selwandle, kusukela emfuleni kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba. abakhe ehlane bayakukhothama phambi kwayo; izitha zayo zizakukhutha uthuli. amakhosi asetharishishi naweseziqhingini ayakuletha izipho; amakhosi asesheba naseseba ayakwethula izipho. onke amakhosi ayakuziwa phambi kwayo; zonke izizwe ziyakuyikhonza. ngokuba iyakukhulula ompofu ozikhalela kuyo, nohluphekayo ongenamsizi. iyakuhawukela odangeleyo nompofu; iyakusindisa imiphefumulo yabampofu. iyakukhulula umphefumulo wabo okhahlweni nasendluzuleni; igazi labo liyakuba yigugu emehlweni ayo. iyakuphila, bayinike igolide lasesheba, bayithandazele njalo, bayibusise lonke usuku. kuyakuba khona inala kakolweni ezweni esiqongweni sezintaba; ukudla kwalo kuyakuhashazela njengelebanoni; abemizi bayakukhahlela njengotshani bomhlaba. igama layo liyakuma kuze kube phakade; igama layo liyakuxhanta, lisekhona ilanga; bayakuzibusisa ngayo; bonke abezizwe bayakuthi ibusisiwe. makabongwe ujjehova unkulunkulu, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, onguye yedwa owenza izimangalis. malibongwe igama lakhe lenkazimulo kuze kube phakade, umhlaba wonke ugswale inkazimulo yakhe. amen, amen. imikhuleko kadavide indodana kajese isaphelile.

73

ihubo lika-asafa. impela unkulunkulu umnene ku-israyeli, kubo abanenhliziyi ehlanzekileyo. kepha mina, izinyawo zami zicishe zakhubeka; kwaba kancane ukuba izinyathelo zami zishelele. ngokuba ngaba nomhawu ngabazidlayo, laphe ngibona ukubusa kwababi. ngokuba abanabuhlungu kuze kube sekufeni kwabo, namandla abo aqinile. abahlupheki njengabanye abantu; abahlushwa

njengabanye abantu. ngakho-ke iqholo lingumnaka wabo; indluzula ibembesa njengengubo. amehlo abo aphinquekile ngokunona; imicabango yenhliziyoyachichima. bayaklolodela; ebubini bakhuluma ngokukhahla; bakhuluma besekuphakamemi. umlomo wabo bawuphakamisela ezulwini; ulimi lwabo luhambela emhlabeni. ngakho-ke isizwe sakhe sibuyela lapha; amanzi amaningi bazimuncela wona. bathi: “unkulunkulu wazi kanjani na? imbala kukhona ukwazi kophezukonke na?” bheka, laba bayibo ababi; bazinza njalo; bandisa imfuyo. impela ngiyihlanzele ize inhliziyoyami, ngahlamba izandla zami ngingenacala, ngokuba ngahlushwa usuku lonke; kwasa ngijeziwa. uma bengithe, ngizakukhuluma kanjalo, bheka, ngabe ngisikhohlisile isizukulwane sabantwana bakho. kwathi ngicabanga ukuba ngikuqonde lokho, kwaba luhlupho emehlweni ami, ngaze ngangena endlini engcwele kankulunkulu, ngaqaphelisisa ukugcina kwabo. impela ubabeka ezindaweni ezibushelezi; ubawisa babe yincithakalo. maye, bachithwa ngokuphazima kweso! bashona, babhubha benoval. njengephupho ekuphaphameni, nkosi, uyakudelela umfanekiso wabo ekuvukeni kwakho. kwathi inhliziyoyami yaba nomunyu, kuhlaba ezinsweni zami, ngaba yisiphukuphuku, angaqonda lutho; ngaba yisilwane kuwe. kepha mina ngiyakube ngikuwe njalo; ungibambile ngesandla sami sokunene. uyakungihola ngesiluleko sakho, andukuba ungamukele enkazimulweni. nginobani ezulwini na? uma nginawe, angifuni lutho emhlabeni. inyama yami nenhliziyoyami iyaphela; nokho unkulunkulu uyidwala lenhliziyoyami nesabelo sami kuze kube phakade. ngokuba bheka, abakude nawe bayakubhubha; uyabachitha bonke abahlubukayo kuwe ngokuphinga. kepha mina kungilungele ukusondela kunkulunkulu; ngenzile inkosi uJehova ibe yisiphephelo sami, ukuze ngishumayele zonke izenzo zakho.

74

imaskili lika-asafa. nkulunkulu, usilahleleni kuze kube phakade na? intukuthelo yakho ithunqealani izimvu zedlelo lakho na? khumbula ibandla lakho owalizuzwa endulo, owalikhulula ukuba libe yisifunda sefa lakho, nentaba yasesiyoni ohlala kuyo. lulamisela izinyawo zakho emidilikweni yaphakade; isitha sone konke endlini engcwele. izitha zakho zibhongile phakathi kwendlu yakho yokubuthana, zamisa izimpawu zazo zaba yizimpawu. zaba sengathi abantu baphakamisa amazembe emithini eminyeneyo. konke okubaziweyo kwayo sezikuphohloze ngembazo nangesando. zayokhela indlu yakho engcwele; indlu yegama lakho zayidumaza kwaze kwaba phansi emhlabathini. zathi enhliziyweni yazo: “masibachithe kanyekanye,” zashisa zonke izindlu zokubuthana zikankulunkulu ezweni. izimpawu zethu asiziboni; akusekho mprofethi; akakho kithina owaziyo ukuthi koze kube nini. nkulunkulu, koze kube nini umcindezi ethuka, isitha sihlambalaza igama lakho njalo, na? usihoshelani isandla sakho, isandla sakho

sokunene, na? sihoshe esifubeni sakho, uzichithe. nokho unkulunkulu uyinkosi yami kwaphakade eyenza insindiso emhlabeni. nguweni owahlukakade ulwandle ngamandla akho, wachofozo amakhanda ezilo ezesabekayo emanizini. nguweni owaphohloza amakhanda kaleviyathani, wamnika abe ngukudla kwezidalwa zasehlane. nguweni owaqhamukisa isiphethu nomfudlana; nguwe owomisa imifula egobhoza njalo. usuku ngolwakho, nobusuku ngobakho; nguweni owenza ukukhanya nelanga. nguweni owamisa yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba; nguwe owenza ihlobo nobusika. khumbula lokhu, jehova, ukuthi isitha sithukile, nesizwe esinobuwala silihlabalazile igama lakho. ungawunikeli umphefumulo wejuba lakho esilwaneni; ungakhohlwa ukuphila kwezihlupheki zakho njalo. khumbula isivumelwano, ngokuba izindawo ezimnyama zezwe zigcwele izindlu zobudlova. ocindezelweyo makangabuyi ejabhile; ohluphekayo nempofu mababonge igama lakho. vuka, nkulunkulu, uyimele indaba yakho; khumbula ukuthi ukololodelwa yiziwula usuku lonke. ungakhohlwa izwi lezitha zakho, ukuxokozela kwabakuvukelayo okwenyukela njalonnjalo.

75

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: ungachithi. ihubo lika-asafa. igama. siyakubonga, nkulunkulu, siyabonga; igama lakho liseduze; balanda izimangaliso zakho. lapho ngiyakugcina isikhathi esimisiweyo, ngiyakwahlulela ngokulunga. umhlaba uyancibilika nabo bonke abakhe kuwo; mina ngimisile izinsika zawo. sela ngithe kwabazidlayo: “ningazidli,” nakwababi: “ningaphakamisi uphondo. ningaluphakamiseli phezu uphondo lweni, ningajoqi ngentamo elukhuni.” ngokuba ukuphakanyiswa akuveli empumalanga nasentshonalanga nasehlane lasezintabeni, kepha unkulunkulu ungumahluleli; omunye uyamehlisa, omunye amphakamise. ngokuba esandleni senkosi kukhona isitha; iwayini liyakhephuza; sigcwele ngeliqunguweyo, yona iyathulula ngaso; impela bonke ababi emhlabeni bayakuyimunca inhleze yalo, bayiphuze. kepha mina ngiyakumemezela ngakho kuze kube phakade, ngidumise unkulunkulu kajakobe. zonke izimpondo zababi ngiyakuzinquma; kepha izimpondo zolungileyo ziyakuphakanyiswa.

76

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ngogubhu. ihubo lika-asafa. igama. unkulunkulu uyaziwa kwajuda, igama lakhe likhulu kwa-israyeli. itabernakele lakhe lisesalema, nendlu yakhe isesiyoni. waphula lapho imicibisholo yomnsalo, nesihlangu, nenkamba, nempi. sela uyakhazimula ngobukhosi, lapho uvela ezintabeni zempango. bachithekile abaqinile ngenhliziyoyale ubuthongo babo; amaqhawe awafumanisanga izandla zawo. ngokusola kwakho, nkulunkulu kajakobe, kwehlelwa ngubuthongo inqola kanye nehhashi. wena, yebo, wena uyesabeka; ngubani

ongema ebusweni bakho ngesikhathi solaka lwakho na? wezwakalisa ukwahlulela kuvela ezulwini; umhlaba wesaba, wathula mhla evuka unkulunkulu ukuba ahlulele, asindise bonke abathobekileyo bomhlaba. sela ngokuba ulaka lomuntu luyakukudumisa; insalelo yolaka uyakuyibhinca. thembisani, nigcwalise izithembiso kujehova unkulunkulu wenu. bonke abamzungezileyo mabalethe izipho kuye owesabekayo. uyanquma umoya wezikhulu, wesabeka kuwo amakhosi omhlaba.

77

kumholi wokuhlabelela. kujeduthuni. elika-asafa. ihubo. izwi lami ngiyakuliphakamisela kunkulunkulu, ngikhale kunkulunkulu ukuba angibekele indlebe. osukwini losizi lwami ngiyayifuna inkosi; ebusuku isandla sami seluliwe, asidangali; umphefumulo wami wala ukududuzwa. ngiyamkhumbula unkulunkulu ngibubula; ngiyazindla, umoya wami uyaphela amandla. sela uzibambile izinkophe zamehlo ami, angavaleki; ngikhathazekile, angisakwazi ukukhuluma. ngiyazindla ngezinsuku zasendulo, ngeminyaka yaphakade. ebusuku ngiyakhumbula ukubetha kwami ugubhu, ngizindla enhliziyweni yami; nomoya wami uyahlolisisa. inkosi iyakulahlala kuze kube phakade na? ayisenakuphinda ibe nomusa na? umusa wayo unqamukile njalo yini na? isithembiso siphilele yini ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane na? unkulunkulu ukhohliwe ukuba abe nomusa na? uvalele ububele bakhe ngolaka na? sela ngase ngithi: "yilokhu ukhulupheka kwami, ngokuba isandla sokunene sophezukonke siphendukile." ngiyakukhumbula izenzo zikajehova, yebo, ngikhumbule izimangaliso zasendulo, ngicabange ngawo wonke umsebenzi wakho, ngizindle ngezenzo zakho. indlela yakho, nkulunkulu, isebungcweleni; ngubani ongunkulunkulu omkhulu njengonkulunkulu na? wena ungunkulunkulu owenza izimangaliso; amandla akho uwazisile ezizweni. ngengalo yamandla wasindisa abantu bakho, amadodana kajakobe nojosefa. sela amanzi akubona, nkulunkulu, amanzi akubona, athuthumela, nezintwa zazamazama. amafu athela amanzi, izulu laduma, imicibisholo yakho yaphuma. izwi lokuduma kwakho lalisesivunguvungwini; imibani yakhanyisa izwe; umhlaba wadikizela, wazamazama. indlela yakho yayiselwandle, nomendo wakho wawusemanzini amaningi, kodwa izinyathelo zakho zazingaziwa. wahola abantu bakho njengezimvu ngesandla sikamose no-aroni.

78

imaskili lika-asafa. zwanini, bantu bami, umthetho wami, nibeke izindlebe zenu emazwini omlomo wami. ngizakuvula umlomo wami ngomfanekiso, ngibonakalise izimfihlakalo zasendulo. esikuzwileyo sakwazi, nawobaba abasithlela khona, asinakufihla kubantwana babo, izindumiso zikajehova zisitshela kuso isizukulwane esizayo, namandla akhe nezimangaliso zakhe azenzileyo. ngokuba

wamisa ubufakazi kwajakobe, wabeka umthetho kwa-israyeli, ayala ngawo obaba ukuba bafundise abantwana babo, ukuze isizukulwane esilandelayo sazi, abantwana abayakuzalwa, bavuke, batshele abantwana babo, babeke ithemba labo kunkulunkulu, bangakhohlwa imisebenzi kankulunkulu, kepha bagcine imiyalo yakhe. bangabi njengawoyise, isizukulwane esiphambeneyo nesihlubukayo, isizukulwane esingaqinisa inhliziyi yaso, nesimoya waso wawungathembekile kunkulunkulu. abantu bakwa-efrayimi, sebhilomile bephethe iminsalo, babuyela emuva ngosuku lokulwa. abasigcinanga isivumelwano sikankulunkulu, benqaba ukuhamba emthethweni wakhe, bakhohlwa imisebenzi yakhe nezimangaliso zakhe abebabonile zona. wazenza izimangaliso emehlweni awoyise ezweni lasegibithe endaweni yasesowani. wahlukanisa ulwandle, wabawelisa; wamisa amanzi njengodonga. wabahola ngefu emini, nobusuku bonke ngokukhanya komlilo. waqhekeza amadwala ehlane, wabaphuzisa njengasotweni olulujileyo. waphumisa edwaleni izifula, wehlisa amanzi njengemifula. nokho baqhubeka benza ukona kuye, baphambana nophezukonke ehlane. bamlinga unkulunkulu enhliziyweni yabo ngokucela ukudla abakufisayo. bakhuluma kabi ngonkulunkulu, bathi: "unkulunkulu angalungisa isithebe ehlane na? bhekani, washaya idwala, kwaphuma amanzi, nemifula yampompoza; kepha angabanika nesinkwa, alungisele abantu bakhe inyama, na?" ngalokho uje-hova ekuzwa lokho wathukuthela, kwavutha umlilo ngojakobe, ulaka lwavuka ngo-israyeli; ngokuba abakhohlwanga ngunkulunkulu, abathembanga ensindisweni yakhe. nokho wayala amafu phezulu, wavula iminyango yezulu, wanisa phezu kwabo imana kube ngokudla, wabapha amabele ezulu; abantu badla isinkwa sezingelosi, bathunyelwa ukudla ngokugcwele. waphumisa umoya wasempumalanga ezulwini; ngamandla akhe waqhuba umoya waseningizimu. wawisa phezu kwabo inyama njengothuli, nezinyoni ezinamaphiko njengesihlabathi solwandle. wakwehlisa phakathi kwekamu labo naphakathi kwezindlu zabo. badla, basuthiswa kakhulu; baphiwa abakufisayo. bebengakahlukani nokufisa kwabo, ukudla kwabo kusesemlonyeni wabo, intukuthelo kankulunkulu yabavukela, wabulala abakhuluphelelo babo, wawisa phansi izinsizwa zakwa-israyeli. nokho bona njalo, abakhohlwanga yizimangaliso zakhe. ngakho waqedela izinsuku zabo ezeni neminyaka yabo ovalweni. lapho ebavulala, bamfuna; babuye bamfunisisa unkulunkulu. base bekhumbula ukuthi unkulunkulu uyidwala labo; unkulunkulu ophezukonke ungumkhululi wabo. kepha bamthopha ngomlomo wabo, baqamba amanga kuye ngolimi lwabo; ngokuba inhliziyi yabo yayingabambeleli kuye, bengathembekile esivumelwaneni sakhe. kepha yena enesihawu wathethelela ububi babo, akabhubhisa; yebo, wabamba kaningi intukuthelo yakhe, akavusanga lonke ulaka lwakhe. wakhumbula ukuthi bayinyama, bangumoya odlulayo ongabuyiyo. kwaba kaningi kangakanani bephambana naye ehlane, bemdabukisa kwahlongasibi. babuye bamlinga unkulunkulu,

bamdabukisa ongcwele ka-israyeli. abakhumbulanga isandla sakhe nosuku abahlenga ngalo ezitheni, lapho ezenza izibonakaliso zakhe egibithe neziman-galis zakhe endaweni yasesowani. waphendula lapho imifula yabo nemifudlana yabo yaba yigazi, ukuze bangabi nakuphuza. wathumela phakathi kwabo izibawu ezabadlayo namasele ababhuhisayo. wanika imiswenya ukudla kwabo, nomsebenzi wabo isikhonyane. wabulala imivini yabo ngesichotho, nemikhiwano yabo ngesangquma. wanikela izinkomo zabo esichothweni nezimvu zabo kuyo imibani. waphonsa kubo ukuvutha kwentukuthelo yakhe, nolaka, nokufutheka, nokuhlupheka, ngokuthuma izithunywa zobubi. walungisela intukuthelo yakhe indlela; akaphephisana umphefumulo wabo ekufeni, kepha wanikela ukuphila kwabo ezifweni. washaya amazibulo onke asegithe, okokuqala kwamandla abo ematendeni kahamu. kepha waphu-kwisa abantu bakhe njengezimvu; wabahola ehlane njengomhlambi. wabahola kahle, abaze besaba; kepha ulwandle lwasibekela izitha zabo. wabayisa emnceleni wakhe ongcwele, etabeni esasiyizule isandla sakhe sokunene. waxosha abezizwe phambi kwabo; edabula izwe wababela ifa, wahlalisa izizwe zakwa-israyeli ematendeni azo. nokho bamlinga, baphambana nonkulunkulu ophezukonke, abaze bagcina imiyalo yakhe. bahoshekela emuva, bakhohlisa njengawoyise, baphenduka njengomn-salo ogejayo. bamthukuthelisa ngezindawo zabo eziphakemeyo, bamcunula ngezithombe zabo. unkulunkulu ekuzwa lokho wathukuthela, wamlahla impela u-israyeli. walishiya itebernakele laseshilo, itende abelimisile phakathi kwabantu. wanikela amandla akhe ekuthunjweni, nenkazimulo yakhe esandleni sesitha. wanikela abantu bakhe enkem-beni, wathukuthelisa ifa lakhe. izinsizwa zabo zadliwa ngumilo; izintombi zabo azihutshelwanga. abapristi babo bawo ngenkamba; abafelokazi babo abaze balila. yayisivuka inkosi njengokade elele, njengesiqhwaga esikade sahlulwa yiwayini, yazishayela emuva izitha zayo, yazithela ngehlozo eliphakade. yalahla indlu kajosefa, ayikhetanga isizwe sakwa-efrayimi. kepha yakhetha isizwe sakwajuda, intaba yasesiyoni eyithandayo. yayakha indlu yayo engcwele njengezintaba nanjengomhlaba ewusekeleyo kuze kube phakade. yakhetha udavide inceku yayo, yamthabatha ezibayeni zezimvu. esalandele izimvukazi ezenyisayo, yamthabatha ukuba abeluse abantu bayo ujakobe, nefa layo u-israyeli. njalo wabelusa ngobuqotho behliziyo yakhe, wabahola ngenhlanipho yesandla sakhe.

79

ihubo lika-asafa. nkulunkulu, abezizwe bange-nile efeni lakho; bangcolisile ithempeli lakho elingcwele; benze ijerusalema libe yincithakalo. bazinikile izidumbu zezinceku zakho zibe ngukudla kwezinyoni zezulu, inyama yabakwesabayo kuzo izilo zomhlaba. bachithile igazi labo njengamanzi nxakozwe zejerusalema, akwababikho obembelayo. sesiyisihlamba kubakhelwane bethu, umbhinqo nenhleliko kwabasiphahlileyo. koze kube nini,

jehova, uthukuthela njalo, ukushisekela kwakho kuvutha njengomilo, na? thela ulaka lwakho phezu kwabezizwe abangakwaziyo naphezu kwemibuso engakhulekeli igama lakho. ngokuba seabemdlile ujakobe, umuzi wakhe seabewuchithile. mawungasi-baleli amacala akuqala; umusa wakho mawusheshe usihlangabeze, ngokuba sesibuthakathaka kakhulu. sisize, nkulunkulu wensindiso yethu, ngenxa yenkazimulo yegama lakho; usikhulule, usi-thethelele izono zethu ngenxa yegama lakho. bangasholoni abezizwe ukuthi: “uphi unkulunkulu wabo na?” makwazeke kwabezizwe emehlweni ethu ukuphindiselwa kwegazi lezincedu zakho elichithi-weyo. ukububula kwesiboshwa makuze phambi kwakho; londoloza ngobukhulu bengalo yakho asebangabantwana bokufa. buyisela kubakhel-wane bethu, kuphindwe kasikhombisa esifubeni sabo inhlamba abakuhlambalaza ngayo, nkosi. khona thina bantu bakho, izimvu zedlelo lakho, siyakukubonga kuze kube phakade, sishumayele udumo lwakho ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane.

80

kumholi wokuhlabelela. indlela: iminduze; ubu-fakazi. elika-asafa. ihubo. yizwa, malusi ka-israyeli, ohola ujosefa njengomhlambi, ohlezi phezu kwa-makherubi; mawubonakale ngokukhazimula. vusa amandla akho phambi kuka-efrayimi nobenjamini nomanase, uze ukusindisa. sibuyise, nkulunkulu, ukhanyise ubuso bakho, khona siyakusindiswa. jehova nkulunkulu seabwoti, koze kube nini uthunqela ngolaka umkhuleko wabantu bakho na? wabapha isinkwa sezinyembezi, wabaphuzisa izinyembezi ngesilinganiso esikhulu. usenza sibe yinto ebangwa ngabakhelwane bethu, nezitha zethu zisihleka usulu. sibuyise, nkulunkulu seabwoti, ukhanyise ubuso bakho, khona siyakusindiswa. wakhupha umvini egibithe, waxosha abezizwe, watshala wona. wawulungisela indawo phambi kwawo, wagxila, wagcwalisa umhlaba. izintaba zambozwa ngumthunzi wawo, nemisedari kanku-lunkulu ngamatatsha awo. wenabisa amatatsha awo, aze afika elwandle, namaxhantela awo, aze afika emfuleni. uzidilizeleni izintango zawo, baze bawukhe bonke abadlula ngendlela, na? ingu-lube yasehlathini iyawudla, nezilwane zasendle ziyawuqothula. nkulunkulu seabwoti, mawubuyi; bheka usezulwini, ubone, unakekele lo mvini, yebo, lo mvini otshalwe ngesokunene sakho, nendodana ozikhulisele yona. ushiswe ngumilo, unqunyiwe; bayakubhubha ngokukhuzwa kobuso bakho. isandla sakho masibe phezu kwendoda yesokunene sakho, phezu kwendodana yomuntu ozikhulisele yona; khona asisayikuhoshekela emuva kuwe; siphilise, khona siyakukhuleka egameni lakho. sibuyise, jehova nkulunkulu seabwoti; ukhanyise ubuso bakho, khona siyakusindiswa.

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngegititi. elika-asafa. halalisani unkulunkulu amandla ethu, nimemeze ngokujabula kunkulunkulu kakakobe. hlabani ihubo, nithathe isigubhu nehlabu elihle nogubhu. bethani icilongo ekwethwaseni kwenyanga nasekuhlalanga-neni kwenyanga ngosuku lomkhosi wethu. ngokuba kuyisimiso kwa-israyeli nomthetho kankulunkulu kakakobe. kungubufakazi abumisayo kwajosefa mhla ephuma ezweni lasegibithe. ngizwa ulimi ebengingalwazi luthi: “ngasusa ihlombe lakhe emthwalweni, izandla zakhe zakhululeka eqomeni lokuthwala. wakhuleka usosizini, ngakukhulula; ngakuphendula ngisekusithekeni kokuduma, ngakuvivinya ngasemanzini asemeriba. sela “zwanini, bantu bami, ngizakufakaza kini ukuthi: o israyeli, sengathi ungangilalela! makungabikho kuwe unkulunkulu omunye, ungakhuleki kunkulunkulu wabezizwe. mina ngingujehova unkulunkulu wakho owakukhuphula ezweni lasegibithe; khamisa umlomo wakho, ngiwugcwalise. “kepha abantu bami abalalelanga izwi lami, u-israyeli akanginakanga. ngase ngibayeka enkanini yenhliziyi yabo ukuba bahambe ngokuthanda kwabo. “sengathi abantu bami bangangizwa, u-israyeli ahambe ezindleleni zami. bengiyakuthobisa masinyane izitha zabo, ngiselulele isandla sami kwabamelene nabo. abazondi bakajehova bebeyakuzithobela kuye, kepha isikhathi sabantu bami besiyakuba khona kuze kube phakade. ubeyakubapha ukolweni omuhle; yebo, bengiyakubasuthisa ngezinyosi zasesiwini.”

82

ihubo lika-asafa. unkulunkulu umi emhlanganweni wawonkulunkulu; uyahlulela phakathi kwawonkulunkulu. kuze kube nini nahlulela ngokungalungile nikhetha ubuso bababi na? sela yahlulelani ompofu nentandane, nimenzelele okufaneleyo olusizi noswelayo. khululani oswelayo nompofu, nibophule esandleni sababi. abanakwazi, abanakuqonda, bahamba ebumnyameni; izisekelo zonke zomhlaba ziyazamazama. mina ngathi: “ningonkulunkulu nina,” nonke ningamadodana ophezukonke. kanti nokho niyakufa njengabantu nje, niwe njengesinye sezikhulu. vuka, nkulunkulu, wahlulele umhlaba, ngokuba wena uyindlalifa yezizwe zonke.

83

igama. ihubo lika-asafa. nkulunkulu, ungathuli, ungalingali, ungali ukukhuluma, nkulunkulu. ngokuba bheka, izitha zakho ziyaxokozela, nabakuzondayo baphakamisa ikhanda. ngobuqili benza uzungu ngabantu bakho, bacebisana ukulwa nabathukusiweyo bakho. bathi: “wozani sibaqothule, bangabe besaba yisizwe, negama lika-israyeli lingabe lisakhunjulwa.” baceba nganhliziyonye, benza isivumelwano ngawe: amatende ka-edomi naka-ishmayeli, nakamowabi nakahagari, nogebali, no-amoni, no-amaleki, nefilistiya nabakhile etire. ne-asiriya lahlalanga

nabo, laba yingalo yabantwana bakaloti. sela yenza kubo njengakumidiyani, nakusisera, nakujabini ngasemfuleni ikishoni, ababhubhela e-eni dori, baba ngumquba womhlabathi. amakhosana abo wenze abe njengo-orebi nozebi, nabakhulu babo bonke njengezeba nosalimuna ababethi: “masizithabathele amadlelo kankulunkulu.” nkulunkulu wami, benze babe njengezibi ezikhwishizayo, njengamakhoba amuka nomoya. njengomlilo oshisa ihlathi, njengelangabi elithungela izintaba, baxoshe kanjalo ngesivunguvungu sakho, ubethuse ngesiphepho sakho. thela ubuso babo ngehlo, baze bafune igama lakho, jehova. mabahlazeke, baphele amandla kuze kube phakade; mabahluleke, babhubhe, bazi ukuthi nguwe wedwa ogama lakho lingujehova; ungophezikonke emhlabeni wonke.

84

kumholi wokuhlabela. ngegititi. elamadodana kakora. ihubo. zithandeka kangaka izindlu zakho, jehova sebawoti. umphefumulo wami ulangazelela, womela amagceke kajehova; inhliziyi yami nomzimba wami kuyahaba ngokwethaba kunkulunkulu ophilayo. ngokuba umzwili ufumene indlu, nenkonjane isidleke sayo, lapho ibeka khona amazinyane ayo, ngisho ama-altare akho, jehova sebawoti, nkosi yami, nkulunkulu wami. babusisiwe abahlala endlini yakho; bayakuhlala bebonga wena. sela ubusisiwe umuntu omandla akhe akuwe, abazindlela zakho zisezinhliziyweni zabo. bedabula imfunda yezinyembezi bayenza ibe yindawo yeziphethu; yebo, nemvula yokuqala iyayisibekela ngezibusiso. baqhubeka emandleni, baze babonakale phambi kukankulunkulu esiyoni. jehova nkulunkulu sebawoti, yizwa umkhuleko wami, ubeke indlebe, nkulunkulu kakakobe. sela wena nkulunkulu, sihlangu sethu, bheka, ubuke ubuso bogcotshiweyo wakho. ngokuba usuku lunye emagcekeni akho luhle kunezinye eziyizinkulungwane. ngiyakhetha ukulinda emnyango wendlu kankulunkulu wami kunokuhlala ematendeni ababi. ngokuba uje-hova unkulunkulu uyilanga nesihlangu; uje-hova uyakupha umusa nodumo; akayikubenqabela okuhle abahamba ngobuqotho. jehova sebawoti, ubusisiwe umuntu okwethembayo.

85

kumholi wokuhlabela. elamadodana kakora; ihubo. jehova, wabusisa izwe lakho, wambuyisa ujakobe ekuthunjweni. wasusa icala labantu bakho, wasibekela zonke izono zabo. sela wamukisa yonke intukuthelo yakho, waphenduka ekuvutheni kolaka lwakho. sibuyise, nkulunkulu wensindiso yethu, ulahle ukusikanukela kwakho. uyakusithukuthela njalonjalo na? uyakwelulela ulaka lwakho ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane na? awuzikusivusa, sibuyise siphile, ukuze abantu bakho bathokozise ngawe, na? sitshengise umusa wakho, jehova, usiphe insindiso yakho. mangizwe lokho unkulunkulu uje-hova azakukhuluma; uyakhuluma ukuthula kubantu

bakhe nakubo abamesabayo; mabangabuyeli ebuwuleni. impela insindiso yakhe iseduze nabamesabayo, ukuze kuhlale udumo ezweni lethu. kuyakuhlangabezana umusa neqiniso, kwangane ukulunga nokuthula. kuyakuhluma iqiniso emhlabeni, kulunguzele phansi nokulunga kwasezulwini. yebo, uje-hova uyakuveza okuhle; izwe lethu liyakuthela izithelo zalo. ukulunga kuyakuhamba phambi kwakhe, kwenzele izinyawo zakhe indlela.

86

umkhuleko kadavide. beka indlebe yakho, jehova, ungi-phendule, ngokuba ngilusizi, ngimpofu. londoloza umphefumulo wami, ngokuba ngingoqotho; wena nkulunkulu wami, sindisa inceku yakho ekwethembayo. yiba nomusa kimi, nkosi, ngokuba ngikhala kuwe usuku lonke. thokozisa umphefumulo wenceku yakho, ngokuba kuwena, nkosi, ngiyawuphakamisela umphefumulo wami. ngokuba wena, nkosi, umuhle, ungothethelelayo, unomusa omkhulu kubo bonke abakhala kuwe. jehova, beka indlebe ekukhulekeni kwami, ulalele izwi lokunxusa kwami. ngosuku losizi lwami ngikhala kuwe, ngokuba uzakungiphendula. phakathi kwonkulunkulu akakho onjengawe nkosi; akukho okunjengemisebenzi yakho. izizwe ozenzileyo ziyakufika zonke, zikhuleke phambi kwakho, nkosi, zidumise igama lakho. ngokuba umkhulu wena, uyenza izimangaliso, ungunkulunkulu wena wedwa. ngifundise, jehova, indlela yakho; ngiyakuhamba eqinisweni lakho; yenza inhliziyi yami iqonde ntonye, yesabe igama lakho. ngiyakukubonga, nkosi nkulunkulu wami, ngenhliziyi yonke yami, ngidumise igama lakho kuze kube phakade. ngokuba umusa wakho mkhulu phezu kwami, ukhululile umphefumulo wami endaweni yabafileyo ephansi. nkulunkulu, izideleli zingivukele, ibandla lezidlwangu, izideleli zingivukele, ibandla lezidlwangu lifuna umphefumulo wami; azibekanga wena phambi kwazo. kepha wena nkosi ungunkulunkulu ohawukelayo, onomusa nokubekezela, uvame ubumnene nokuthembeka. phendukela kimi, ube nomusa kimi, uyiphe inceku yakho amandla akho, usindise indodana yencekukazi yakho. ngenzele isiboniselo sokuhle, ukuze abangizondayo babone, bajabhe, ngokuba wena jehova uyangisiza, uyangidudusa.

87

elamadodana kakora. ihubo. igama. isisekelo asibekileyo sisezintabeni ezingcwele. uje-hova uyawathanda amasango asesiyoni kunazo zonke izindlu zikajakobe. okudumisekayo kukhulunywa ngawe, muzi kankulunkulu. sela ngiyakubala urahabi nabebale kulabo abangaziyo; yebo, ifilistiya nethire kanye nekushe azalelwa khona. kuyakuthiwa ngesiyoni: “yilo nalo wazalelwa khona; ophezukonke uyalinqisa.” mhla uje-hova eloba izizwe uyakubala ukuthi lo wazalelwa khona. sela abahubayo nabasinayo bathi: “imithombo yami yonke ikuwe.”

88

igama. ihubo lamadodana kakora. kumholi wokuhlabela. ngemahalati leyanoti. imaskili likahemani umezra. jehova nkulunkulu wensindiso yami, ngikhala imini nobusuku phambi kwakho. umkhuleko wami mawufike ebusweni bakho, indlebe yakho uyibeke ekunxuseni kwami. ngokuba umphefumulo wami ugcwele izinsizi, ukuphila kwami kusondele endaweni yabafileyo. ngibalwa kanye nabashona emgodini, nginjengomuntu ofileyo. icansi lami liphakathi kwabafileyo; nginjengababuleweyo abalele ethuneni, ongasabakhumbuli, benquniwe esandleni sakho. ungibekile emgodini ojulile kunayo yonke, ebumnyameni, otweni. kuyangisinda ukuthukuthela kwakho; amadlambi akho onke ayangicindezela phansi. sela engikade ngazana nabo ubaxoshele kude, wangenza ngibe yisinengiso kubo; ngivalelwe, ngingephume. iso lami liyafa ngosizi; ngikhala kuwe jehova imihla yonke, ngizelulela izandla zami kuwe. abafileyo uyakubenzela isimangaliso na? ziyakuvuka yini izithunzi, zikubonge, na? sela kuyalandiswa yini ethuneni ngomusa wakho, nangokuthembeka kwakho endaweni yokubhujiswa na? izimangaliso zakho ziyaziwa yini ebumnyameni, nokulunga kwakho ezweni lokukhohlwa na? kepha mina, jehova, ngikhala kuwe; ekuseni umkhuleko wami uyenyuka phambi kwakho. jehova, ulahlelani umphefumulo wami, ungifihlelelani ubuso bakho na? ngihluphekile, ngingofayo kusukela ebusheni bami; ngithwele ukwesabeka kwakho, ngiphilele. ulaka lwakho olushisayo lungehele; ukwesabisa kwakho kungiqedile. kungizungeza njengamanzi imihla yonke, kungikaka kanyekanye. isihlobo nomngane ubaxoshele kude; ubumnyama bungumhlobo wami.

89

imaskili lika-ethani umezra. ngiyakuhlabela ngomusa kajehova kuze kube phakade, ngomlomo wami ngazise izizukulwane ngezizukulwane ukuthembeka kwakho. ngokuba ngithe: “umusa uyakwakhiwa kuze kube phakade; ezulwini uyaqinisa ukuthembeka kwakho.” ngenzile isivumelwano nokhethiweyo wami, ngifungile kuye udavide inceku yami ukuthi: “ngiyakuqinisa inzalo yakho kuze kube phakade, ngisakhe isihlalo sobukhosi ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane.” sela izimangaliso zakho, jehova, ziyadunyiswa ngamazulu, ukuthembeka kwakho ebandleni labangcwele. ngokuba ngubani osemafwini ongalinganiswa nejehova na? ngubani phakathi kwamadodana kankulunkulu onganiswisa nejehova na? unkulunkulu uyesabeka kakhulu emhlanganweni wabangcwele; umelwe ukhulonishwa yibo bonke abangakuye. jehova nkulunkulu sebawoti, ngubani onjengawe na? unamandla, jehova, nokuthembeka kwakho kuyakuhaqqa. wena uyabusa ukukhukhumala kolwandle; wena kuphakama amadlambi alo, uyawathulisa. wena uchobozile urahabi njengobuleweyo; uhlakazile izitha zakho ngengalo yakho enamandla. ngelakho izulu, ngowakho umh-

laba; izwe nokugcwala kwalo, kukho konke ubeke isisekole. inyakatho neningizimu wakudala wena; ithaboni nehermoni kuyajabula egameni lakho. ingalo yakho inobuqhawe, isandla sakho sinamandla, esokunene sakho siphakeme. ukulunga nokwahlulela kuyisisekole sesihlalo sakho sobukhosi; umusa neqiniso kuyahamba phambi kobuso bakho. sibusisiwe isizwe esikwazi ukuhlabelela ngenjabulo; siyahamba, jehova, ekukhanyeni kobuso bakho. egameni lakho siyathokoza usuku lonke; ngokulunga kwakho siyaphakanyiswa. ngokuba wena uyinkazimulo yamandla abo; ngomusa wakho uphondo lwethu luyaphakama. ngokuba isihlangu sethu singesikajehova; inkosi yethu ingeyongcwele ka-israyeli. ngalesi sikhathi wakhuluma ngombono kubo abakholwayo bakho, wathi: “ngibekile usizo eqhaweni, ngiphakamisile okhethiwe phakathi kwabantu. ngifumene inceku yami udavide, ngimgcobile ngamafutha ami angcwele. isandla sami siyakuba naye siqinile, ingalo yami iyakumqinisa. isitha asiyikumahlula, nendodana yobubi ayiyikumhlupha. ngiyakuchoboza izitha zakhe ebusweni bakhe, ngihluphe abamzondayo. ukuthembeka kwami nomusa wami kuyakuba naye; egameni lami luyakuphakama uphondo lwakhe. ngiyakubeka isandla sakhe phezu kolwandle, esokunene sakhe phezu kwemifula. uyakungibiza ngokuthi: ‘ungubaba, ungunkulunkulu wami nedwala lensindiso yami.’ ngiyakumenza abe yizibulo nophakamileyo kunamakhosi omhlaba. ngiyakumcinelela umusa wami kuze kube phakade; isivumelwano sami soba siqinile kuye. ngiyakwenza inzalo yakhe ime kuze kube phakade, isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sibe njengezinsuku zezulu. “uma abantwana bakhe beshiya umthetho wami bengahambi ngezahluhlelo zami, uma bephula izimiso zami bengagcini imiyalo yami, ngiyakuambela izono zabo ngenduku, namacala abo ngemvimbo. kepha umusa wami angiyikuwususa kuye, ngingaphikisi ukuthembeka kwami. angiyikwaphula isivumelwano sami, noku-phumileyo ezindebeni zami angiyikukuguqula. ngafunga kanye ubungcwele bami, angiyikuqamba amanga kudavide. inzalo yakhe iyakuma phakade, isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sibe njengelanga phambi kwami. iyakuma phakade njengenyanga nanjengogakazi othembekileyo osemafwini” sela kepha usumahlile, wamala, wamthukuthela ogcotshiweyo wakho. uchithile isivumelwano senceku yakho, wadumaza umqhele wayo, wawuphonsa emhlabathini. udilizile zonke izindonga zakhe, wazenza izinqaba zakhe zaba yincithakalo. bonke abadlula ngendlela bayamphanga; waba yihlazo kwabakhelene naye. uphakamisile esokunene sabamelene naye, wajabulisa zonke izitha zakhe. futhi ubuyisele emuva usiko lwenkemba yakhe, awumvumelanga ukuma ekulweni. ususile inkazimulo yakhe, wawisa phansi emhlabathini isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi. ufinyezile izinsuku zobusha bakhe, wamthela ngamahloni. sela kuze kube nini uyakuzisitha, jehova, nentukuthelo yakho ivutha njengomlilo, na? khumbula ukuthi isikhathi sami singakanani nokuthi wadalela ize bonke abantwana babantu. ngubani oyakuphila engayikubona ukufa,

akhulule umphefumulo wakhe emandleni endawo yabafileyo, na? sela nkosi, uphi umusa wakho wakuqala owawufungela kudavide ngokuthembeka kwakho na? khumbula, nkosi, ihlazo lezincedu zakho nokuthi ngithwele esifubeni sami ihlazo lezizwe eziningi kakhulu, ezisola ngalo izitha zakho, jehova, ezisola ngalo ukuhamba wogcotshiweyo wakho. makabongwe ujezova kuze kube phakade. amen, amen.

90

umkhuleko kamose, umuntu kankulunkulu. nkosi, wena uyisiphaphelo sethu ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. kungakaveli izintaba, ungakawenzi umhlaba nezwe, kuthi kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade wena nkulunkulu ukhona. uyabuyiselela umuntu othulini, uthi: “buyani, bantwana babantu.” ngokuba iminyaka eyinkulungwane emehlweni akho injengezolo selidlulile, nanjengomlindo ebusuku. uyabamkusa njengesikhukhula, banjengobuthongo; ekuseni banjengotshani obuhlumayo; ekuseni buyakhahlela, buhlume; kusihlwa bunqunywe, bubune. ngokuba siyaqedwa yintukuthelo yakho, nangolaka lwakho siyabhubha. ubekile amacala ethu phambi kwakho, izono zethu ezifihliweyo ekukhanyeni kobuso bakho. ngokuba izinsuku zethu ziyadlula ngentukuthelo yakho; siyafeza iminyaka yethu njengephefu. izinsuku zeminyaka yethu zineminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa; kuthi uma ziziningi, zineminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili; nokho ukuvama kwazo kungukuhlupheka nelize, ngokuba zidlula masinyane, thina siyandiza, simuke. ngubani owaziyo amandla entukuthelo yakho nolaka lwakho olunjengakho ukwesabeka kwakho na? sifundise, nkosi, ukubala izinsuku zethu, sizuze inhliziyo enokuhlakanipha. buya, jehova! kuze kube nini na? hawukela izinceku zakho. sisuthise ngomusa wakho, kuse sekuseni, ukuze sithokoze, sijabule izinsuku zethu zonke. sithokoze ngangezinsuku owasihlupha ngazo, nangangeminyaka esabona okubi ngayo. izenzo zakho mazibonakale kuzo izinceku zakho, nenkazimulo yakho kubantwana bazo. yebo, ubuhle benkosi unkulunkulu wethu abube phezu kwethu, umise umsebenzi wezandla zethu phezu kwethu; yebo, umsebenzi wezandla zethu uwumise.

91

yena owakhile ekusithekeni kophezukonke nohlezi emthunzini kasomandla uthi kujehova: “uyisiphaphelo sami nenqaba yami nonkulunkulu wami engimethembayo.” ngokuba yena uyakukhipha ogibeni lomcuphi nasobhadaneni olubhubhisayo. ngezimpaphe zakhe uyakukusibekela, uphephele phansi kwamaphiko akhe; ukuthembeka kwakhe kuyisihlangu nehawu. awuyikwesaba ivuso lasebusuku, nomcibisholo ondzayo emini, nobhadane oluhamba ebumnyameni, nesifo esibhubhisayo emini enkulu. bayakuwa abayizinkulungwane ngaseceleni kwakho, nabayizinkulungwane eziyishumi ngak-

wesokunene sakho, kepha akuyikufinyelela kuwe. uyakubuka nje ngamehlo akho, ubone ukuphindiselwa kwababi, ngokuba uthi: jehova, uyisiphephelo sami; ophazukonke umenzile abe yinqaba yakho. awuyikwehlelwa ngokubi, nesifo asiyikusondela etendeni lakho. ngokuba uyakuyaleza izingelosi zakhe ngawe, zikulondolozelwe ezindleleni zakho zonke. ziyakukuthwala ngezandla, ungaqhuzuki ngonyawo lwakho etsheni. uyakunyathela ingonyama nebululu, nyathele phansi ibhongo lengonyama nodrako. ngenxa yokuba enamathele kimi, ngakho ngiyamkhulula; ngiyamphakamisa ngokuba elazi igama lami. uyakungibiza, ngimphendule; ngiyakuba naye esosizini, ngimkhulule, ngimdimise. ngiyakumsuthisa ngobude bezinsuku, ngimbonise insindiso yami.

92

ihubo. igama losuku lwesabatha. kuhle ukumbonga jehova nokuhubela igama lakho wena ophazukonke; ukushumayela umusa wakho ekuseni nokuthembeka kwakho ebusuku, ngokubetha ugubhu olunezintambo eziyishumi, nomqangala, kanye nehahlu elizwakala kamnandi. ngokuba ungithokozisile, jehova, ngenzezo zakho; ngiyakumemeza ngokujabula. yeka ubukhulu bezenzo zakho, jehova. imicabango yakho ijulile kakhulu. umuntu oyisilima angekucabange, nesiwula asikuboni. noma ababi behluma njengotshani, nezigangi noma ziqhakaza zonke, kuyenzeka ukuba babhujiswe kuze kube phakade. kepha wena jehova uphakeme kuze kube phakade. ngokuba bheka, izitha zakho, jehova, bheka, izitha zakho, ziyakubhubha; bonke abenza okubi bayakuhlakazwa. kepha uphondo lwami uyaluphakamisa njengolwenyathi, ngigcotshwa ngamafutha amasha. iso lami liyakubona ngokujabula izitha zami, nezindlebe zami ziyakuzwa ngokuthokoza ngababi abangivukelayo. olungileyo uyahluma njengesundu, uyakhula njengomsdari elebanoni. batshaliwe endlini kajejehova, bamila emagcekeni kankulunkulu wethu. nasebudaleni bayakuthela izithelo, bahlume babe luhlaza, ukuze bashumayeke ukuthi ujejhova ulungile; uyidwala lami okungekho kuye ukungalingi.

93

ujehova uyinkosi, wembethe ubukhosi; ujejhova wembethe, ubhince amandla. nezwe limi liqinile, lingazanyazanyiswa. isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi simi siqinile kwasendulo; wena ukhona kwaphakade. imifula iphakamisile, jehova, imifula iphakamisile ukuholoba kwayo; imifula iphakamisa ukuduma kwayo. ujejhova ophakeme unamandla kunokuholoba kwamaningi, kunokuduma kwamadlambi olwandle. ukufakaza kwakho kuqinisekile kakhulu. ubungcwele buyifanele indlu yakho, jehova, kuze kube phakade.

94

nkulunkulu wempindiselo, jehova, nkulunkulu wempindiselo, vela ukhanye. phakama, mahluleli womhlaba, uphindisela kwabazidlayo izenzo zabo. jehova, koze kube nini ababi, koze kube nini ababi bethaba na? bayampompoza, bakhuluma amagangangozi; bayazidla bonke abenza okubi. isizwe sakho, jehova, bayasiphohloza, nefa lakho balinyathela phansi. bayabhubhisa umfelo kazi nomfokazi, nezintandane bayazibulala. bathi: “ujehova akaboni, unkulunkulu kajakobe akanaki.” qaphelani nina zithutha phakathi kwabantu; nani ziwula, niyakuqonda nini na? owenza indlebe kanakuzwa na? owadala iso kanakubona na? othethisa abezizwe, yena ofundisa abantu ukwazi, kanakujezisa na? ujejhova uyayazi imicabango yabantu ukuba ingumoya nje. jehova, ubusisiwe lowo muntu omyalayo, omfundisayo ngomthetho wakho, wenzela ukuba umphumuze ezinsukwini ezimbi, aze ambelwe umgodi lowo ongenamthetho. ngokuba ujejhova akayikulahlala abantu bakhe, nefa lakhe akayikulishiya. ngokuba ukulunga kuyakubuyela ekwahluleleni, bonke abaqotho ngenhliziyo bakulandele. ngubani oyakungimela phambi kwababi na? ngubani oyakungelekelela kwabenza okubi na? uma ujejhova ebengesilo usizo lwami, umphefumulo wami ubuyakushesha ukuhlala ekuthuleni kokufa. lapho ngithe unyawo lwami luyashelela, umusa wakho, jehova, wangiphasa. kubo ubuninginingi bemicabango yenhliziyoyami ukududuzwa kwakho kwathokozisa umphefumulo wami. isihlalo sobubi singahlanganyela nawe yini, leso esisebenza okubi kungathi ngomthetho na? bahlangana ukuvukela umphefumulo wolungileyo; igazi elingenacala bayalilahlala. kepha ujejhova waba yinqaba yami, unkulunkulu wami waba yiwa engiphaphela kulo. uyaphindisela kubo ukushinga kwabo, abaqede ngobubi babo; ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu uyakubaqeda.

95

wozani simhubele ujejhova, sihlabelele ngenjabulo kulo idwala lensindiso yethu. masize phambi kobuso bakhe ngokubonga, sihlabelele kuye ngamahubo. ngokuba ujejhova ungunkulunkulu omkhulu, uyinkosi enkulu phezu kwawonkulunkulu bonke. esandleni sakhe kukhona ukujula komhlaba; iziqongo zezintaba ngezakhe nazo. ulwandle ngolwakhe, walwenza; nomhlabathi owomileyo izandla zakhe zawubumba. wozani; masikhuleke, sikhothame, siguqe phambi kukajejehova, umenzi wethu. ngokuba yena ungunkulunkulu wethu, thina singabantu bedlelo lakhe nezimvu zesandla sakhe. namuhla, uma nilizwa izwi lakhe, ningayenzi lukhuni inhliziyo yenu njengasemeriba, njengasosukwini lwasesama ehlane, lapho oyihlo bangilinga khona, bangivivinyi, babona umsebenzi wami. iminyaka engamashumi amane nganengwa yileso sizukulwane, nguze ngathi: “bangabantu abanhliziyoyabo zidukile, abazazanga izindlela zami,” engafunga ngabo olakeni lwami, ngathi: “abasozwe bangena

96

hlabelelani kujehova ihubo elisha, nihlabelele kujehova, mhlaba wonke. hlabelelani kujehova, nibonge igama lakhe, nimemeze insindiso yakhe imihla ngemihla. landani inkazimulo yakhe phakathi kwabezizwe, izimangaliso zakhe phakathi kwabantu bonke. ngokuba mkhulu ujejhova, udu-misekile kakhulu; uyesabeka phezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu. ngokuba bonke onkulunkulu babezizwe bayizithombe, kepha ujejhova walenza izulu. udumo nobukhosi kusebusweni bakhe; amandla nenkazimulo kusendlini yakhe engcwele. mnikeni ujejhova nina mindeni yabantu, mnikeni ujejhova inkazimulo namandla. mnikeni ujejhova inkazimulo yegama lakhe, nilethe umnikelo, ningene emagcekeni akhe. khulekani kujehova, nihlobe ubungcwele; thuthumele ebusweni bakhe, mhlaba wonke. thanini phakathi kwabezizwe: “ujejhova uyinkosi,” izwe lihlala liqinile, lingenakushukunyiswa; uthetha amacala ezizwe ngobuqotho. mali-jabule izulu, umhlaba uthokoze; maluhlokomelwandle nokugcwalala kwalo. mawenama amasimu nakho konke okukuwo, ijabule imithi yonke yehlathi ebusweni bukajehova, ngokuba uyeza, yebo, uyeza ukwahlulela umhlaba; uyakwahlulela izwe ngokulunga, nezizwe ngokuthembeka kwakhe.

97

ujejhova uyinkosi; umhlaba mawethabe, zijabule iziqhingi eziningi. :1 isaya 60:9; zak. 9:9. amafu nobumnyama kuyamphahla; ukulunga nokwahlulela kuyisisekelo sesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi. :2 eks. 19:16. umlilo uyahamba phambi kwakhe, udla izitha zakhe nxazonke. :3 isamb. 4:5. imibani yakhe ikhanyisa izwe; umhlaba uyakubona, uthuthumele. izintaba zincibilika njengengcina phambi kukajehova, phambi kwenkosi yomhlaba wonke. :5 mika 1:4. amazulu ashumayela ukulunga kwakhe; izizwe zonke zibona inkazimulo yakhe. :6 amah. 8:1. mabababhe bonke abakhonza izithombe ezibaziweyo, abazigabisa ngezithombe. mkhonzeni nina nonke bonkulunkulu. :7 eks. 20:3; isaya 42:17; heb. 1:6. isiyoni liyezwa, liyajabula; ngenxa yezahlulelo zakho, jehova. :8 isaya 12:6. ngokuba wena jehova uphezu komhlaba wonke, uphakeme kakhulu phezu kwawonkulunkulu bonke. :9 amah. 83:18. nina enithanda ujejhova zondani okubi; uyagcina imiphefumulo yabamkhonzayo; uyabasindisa ezandleni zababi. :10 am. 5:14; joh. 10:28; rom. 12:9. ukukhanya kuhlwanyelelwe olungileyo, ukujabula kuhlwanyelelwe abanhliziyo ziqotho. :11 amah. 112:4. jabulani kujehova nina balungileyo, nibonge igama lakhe elingcwele.

98

ihubo. mhobelani ujejhova igama elisha, ngokuba wenze izimangaliso; esokunene sakhe nengalo

yakhe engcwele kumtholele ukunqoba. ujejhova wazisile insindiso yakhe; ukulunga kwakhe ukwambulile emehlweni abezizwe. ukhumbulile umusa wakhe nokuthembeka kwakhe kuyo indlu ka-israyeli; imikhawulo yonke yomhlaba ibonile insindiso kankulunkulu wethu. hlokomani kujehova ngezwi lokuhlalalisa, nihlabelele ngenjabulo, nihube. mhobelani ujejhova ngehabhu, ngehabhu nangezwi lehubo. ngamacilongo nangokukhala komtshingo hlokomani ngezwi lokuhlalalisa phambi kwenkosi ujejhova. maludume ulwandle nogugcwalala kwalo, izwe nabakhileyo kulo. imifula mayishaye ihlombe, izintaba zihlalalise kanyekanye ebusweni bukajehova, ngokuba uyeza ukwahlulela umhlaba. uyakwahlulela izwe ngokulunga nezizwe ngobuqotho.

99

ujejhova uyinkosi; mabathuthumele abantu; uhlezi phezu kwamakherubi; mawuzamazame umhlaba. ujejhova mkhulu esiyoni, uphakeme phezu kwezizwe zonke. mababonge igama lakho elikhulu neli-sabekayo; ungwele yena. amandla enkosi athanda okulungileyo, umisile ubuqotho; ukwahlulela nokulunga ukwenzile kwajakobe. mphakamisi ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu, nikhuleke ngasesanabelweni sezinyawo zakhe; ungwele yena. omose no-aroni babe phakathi kwabapristi bakhe; usamuweli wayephakathi kwabakhulekayo egameni lakhe. bakhuleka kujehova, yena waphendula. wakhuluma kubo esensikeni yefu; bagcina ubufakazi bakhe nezimiso abanika zona. jehova nkulunkulu wethu, wena ubaphendulile, waba kubo unkulunkulu othethelayo nophindiselayo ngezenzo zabo. mphakamisi ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu, nikhuleke ngasentabeni yakhe engcwele, ngokuba ungwele ujejhova unkulunkulu wethu.

100

ihubo lokudumisa. hlokomani kujehova ngezwi lokuhlalalisa, mhlaba wonke. mkhonzeni ujejhova ngokujabula, nisondele ebusweni bakhe ngokuhamba kwentokozi. yazini ukuthi ujejhova ungunkulunkulu; nguye osenzini, akuthina, sibe ngabantu bakhe nezimvu zedlelo lakhe. ngenani emasangweni akhe ngokubonga, nasemagcekeni akhe ngokudumisa; mbongeni, nibusise igama lakhe. ngokuba muhle ujejhova; umusa wakhe umi phakade, nokuthembeka kwakhe ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane.

101

elikadavide. ihubo. ngizakuhlabelela ngomusa nokwahlulela, ngikudumise wena jehova. ngizakuqaphelisisa indlela engenacala. uyakuza nini kimi na? ngizakuhamba endlini yami ngenhliziyo engenacala. angizukubeka phambi kwamehlo ami into embi; ukwenza kwabahlubukayo ngiyakuzonda; akuyikunamathela kimi. inhliziyo ephambeneyo iyakusuka kimi; omubi angiyikumazi.

omhlebayo umakhelwane wakhe ngase ngizakumqeda; onamehlo aqhoshayo nenhliziyo ezidlalayo angiyikumvumela. amehlo ami akwabathembekileyo bomhlaba ukuba bahlale nami; ohamba endleleni engenacala uyakungikhonza. osebenza ukukhohlisa akayikuhlala endlini yami; okhuluma amanga akayikuma phambi kwamehlo ami. ekuseni imihla ngemihla ngiyakubaqeda bonke ababi bomhlaba, ukuze nginqume emzini kajehova bonke abenzi bokubi.

102

umkhuleko wohluphekayo, nxa ephela amandla, ethulula isikhalo sakhe phambi kukajehova. jehova, yizwa umkhuleko wami; ukukhala kwami makufinyelele kuwe. ungafihli ubuso bakho kimi ngosuku losizi lwami; beka indlebe yakho kimi, ngosuku engimemeza ngalo usheshe ungiphendule. ngokuba izinsuku zami ziphelile njengomusi; amathambo ashile njengezinkuni. inhliziyo yami ishayiwe, ibunile njengotshani, ngokuba ngiyakhohlwa ukudla isinkwa sami. ngenxa yezwi lokububula kwami amathambo ami anamathele enyameni yami. ngiyafana nevuba ehlane, nginjengesikhova kwahlongasibi. ngiyaqwasha, nginjengenyoni eyodwa ophahleni lwendlu. izitha zami ziyangithuka usuku lonke; abahlanya ngami bayangiqalekisa. ngokuba ngidlile umlotha njengesinkwa, nophuzo lwami ngiluxubanisile nezinyembezi. ngenxa yentukuthelo nolaka lwakho ungifukulile, wangilahla. izinsuku zami zinjengethunzi elandayo; mina uqobo ngiyabuna njengotshani. kepha wena jehova uyakuhlala kuze kube phakade, nesikhumbuzo sakho ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. uyakuvuka, uhawukele isiyoni; sekuyisikhathi sokuliphatha ngomusa, yebo, isikhathi esimisiweyo sesifikile. ngokuba izinceku zalo ziyathokoza ngamatshe alo, zihawukele uthuli lwalo. khona abezizwe bayakulesaba igama likajehova, amakhosi onke omhlaba inkazimulo yakho. ngokuba ujeheva ulakhile isiyoni, ubonakele enkazimulweni yakhe; wanaka umkhuleko wabangenalutho, engawudeleli umthandazo wabo. lokhu kuyakulotshelwa isizukulwane esizayo; abantu abayakudalwa bayakudumisa ujeheva. ngokuba ubheke phansi esekuphakameni kwakhe okungcwele, wabuka umhlaba esezulwini ukuba ezwe ukububula kwesiboshwa, akhulule abantwana bokufa, ukuze kumenyezelwe esiyoni igama likajehova nodumo lwakhe ejerusalem, nxa izizwe zibuthana ndawonye kanye nemibuso ukumkhonza ujeheva. wanciphisa amandla ami endleleni, wafinyeza izinsuku zami. ngithi: “nkulunkulu wami, ungangisuzi enxenyeni yezinsuku zami; iminyaka yakho isezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. endulo wawusekela umhlaba, izulu lingumsebenzi wezandla zakho. kuyakubhubha lokhu, kepha uyakuma; yebo, kuyakuguga konke njengengubo; njengesambatho uyakukuguqula, kuguqulwe. kepha ungwe njalo, iminyaka yakho ayiyikuphela. abantwana bezinceku zakho bayakuhlala; inzalo yabo iyakuma phambi kwakho.”

103

mbonge ujeheva, mphefumulo wami; konke okuphakathi kwami makubonge igama lakhe elingcwele. mbonge ujeheva, mphefumulo wami, ungakhohlwa imisebenzi yonke yakhe yomusa, yena othethelela zonke izono zakho, owelapha zonke izifo zakho; okhulula ukuphila kwakho ekubhujisweni, okuqhelisa ngomusa nangobubele; osuthisa ukulungazela kwakho ngokuhle, ubusha bakho bubuyise njengokhozi. ujeheva ubenzela bonke abacindezelwayo ukulunga nokwahlulela. wamazisa umose izindlela zakhe, nabantwana bakwa-israyeli izenzo zakhe. ujeheva unobubele nesihawu; wephuza ukuthukuthela, kuvama umusa. akathethi njalonyalo; akagcini intukuthelo yakhe kuze kube phakade. akasiphathi njengokufanele izono zethu, akasivuzi njengokwamacala ethu. ngokuba njengokuphakama kwezulu phezu konhlaba njalo umusa wakhe phezu kwabamesabayo. njengokuba impumalanga yahlukene nentshonatala, udedisile kangaka kithi ziphambeko zethu. njengoyise ehawukela abantwana bakhe, kanjalo ujeheva uyabahawukela abamesabayo. ngokuba uyakwazi ukubunjwa kwethu; uyakhumbula ukuthi siluthuli. izinsuku zomuntu zinjengotshani; uyakhahlela njengembali yasendle. ngokuba umoya uyadlula phezu kwayo, bese yinyamalala, nendawo yayo ingabe isayazi. kepha umusa kajehova uphezu kwabamesabayo kwaphakade kuze kube phakade, nokulunga kwakhe kubantwana babantwana, kubo abagcina isivumelwano sakhe bekhumbula iziyalezo zakhe ukuba bazenze. ujeheva umisile isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi ezulwini; nombuso wakhe ubusa phezu kwakho konke. bongani ujeheva nina zingelosi zakhe, nina maqhawe anamandla enenza okwezwi lakhe nilalela ukukhuluma kwezwi lakhe. bongani ujeheva nina mabandla onke akhe, nina zinceku zakhe enenza intando yakhe. bongani ujeheva nina misebenzi yakhe yonke ezindaweni zonke zombuso wakhe. mbonge ujeheva, mphefumulo wami.

104

mbonge ujeheva, mphefumulo wami; jehova nkulunkulu wami, umkhulu, wembethe udumo nobukhosi; ogqoka ukukhanya njengengubo, oweneka izulu njengendwango; obeka imishayo zezindlu zakhe emanzini, owenza amafu abe yinqola yakhe, ohamba ngamaphiko omoya; owenza izingelosi zibe yimimoya, izikhonzi zakhe zibe yilangabi lomlilo. umisile umhlaba phezu kwezisekelo zawo, ukuze ungazanyanyiswa kuze kube phakade naphakade. wawumboza ngolwandle njengengubo; amanzi ema phezu kwezintaba. ngokukhuza kwakho abaleka, ngezwi lokuduma kwakho ashesha asuka. enyuka izintaba, ehla izigodi, aze afika endaweni owawuyimisele wona. umisile umncele ukuba angaweqi, angabuyi ukusibekela umhlaba. uthumela imithombo ezigodini; yona igijima phakathi kwezintaba. iyaphuzisa izilwane zonke zasendle, izimbongolo zasendle zicime ukoma kwazo. izinyoni zezulu zakhile ngakuyo, zizwakalisa izwi lazo

phakathi kwamagatsha. uphuzisa izintaba okuvela emakamelweni akhe; umhlaba uyaneliswa yisithelo semisebenzi yakho. uhlumisa izinkomo utshani nemifino yokusiza umuntu, ukuze aveze ukudla emhlabeni, newayini elijabulisa inhliziyoyomuntu, namafutha okukhazimulisa ubuso, nesinkwa esiqinisa inhliziyoyomuntu. iyasutha imithi kajehova, imisedari yaselebanoni ayitshalileyo, okwakhele kuyo izinyoni; ugotantethe unendlu yakhe kuyo imisayipuresi. izintaba eziphakemeyo ngezezimbuzi zasendle; amawa ayisiphelo sezimbila. wenza inyanga ibe ngeyokwahlukanisa izikhathi; ilanga liyazi ukushona kwalo. wenza ubumnyama kube ngubusuku; phakathi kwabo kuphuma izilo zonke zasehlathini. izingonyama ezintsha zibhongela impango, zifuna ukudla kwazo kunkulunkulu. liphuma ilanga, bese zibuyela phansi zilale emihumeni yazo. bese kuphuma umuntu, aye emsebenzini wakhe nasekukhandlekeni kwakhe kuze kuhlwe. jehova, yeka ubuningi bemisebenzi yakho; yonke uyenzile ngokuhlakanipha; umhlaba ugwele izidalwa zakho. nantu ulwandle, lukhulu, lubanzi; lapho kukhona izilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo ezinganakubalwa, izilwane ezincane nezinkulu. kuhamba khona imikhumbi, uleviyathani lowo omenzile ukuba adlale kulo. zonke lezi zidalwa zibheka wena, ukuze uzinike ukudla kwazo ngesikhathi esiyiso. uyazinika ukudla, zibuthe; uvula isandla sakho, zisuthe ngokuhle. uyasitheza ubuso bakho, zethuke; uyasusa umphefumulo wazo, zife, zibuyele othulini lwazo. uyathumela umoya wakho, zidalwe; wenza bube busha ubuso bomhlaba. inkazimulo kajehova mayime kuze kube phakade; ujeheva kathokoze ngemisebenzi yakhe, yena obheka umhlaba, besewuthuthumela, othinta izintaba, zithunqe. ngiyakumhubela ujeheva kukho konke ukuphila kwami; ngiyakuhlabelela kunkulunkulu wami ngisekhona. ukuzindla kwami makube mnandi kuye; mina mangithokoze kujehova. izoni maziphele emhlabeni, kungabe kusaba khona ababi. mbonge ujeheva, mphefumulo wami. haleluya!

105

bongani ujeheva, nibize igama lakhe, nizazise phakathi kwabantu izenzo zakhe. hlabelalani kuye, nimhubele, nikhulume ngezimangaliso zakhe zonke. zibongeni egameni lakhe elingcwele; mazithokoze izinhliziyoyabamfunayo ujeheva. funani ujeheva namandla akhe, nifunise ubuso bakhe njalo. khumbulani izimangaliso zakhe azenzileyo, nezibonakaliso zakhe, nezahlulelo zomlomo wakhe, nina nzalo ka-abrahamaneceku yakhe, nina bantwana bakajakobe, abakhethiweyo bakhe. yena ungujehova unkulunkulu wethu; izahlulelo zakhe zisemhlabeni wonke. ukhumbulile isivumelwano sakhe kuze kube phakade, izwi ayala ngalo izizukulwane eziyinkulungwane, avumelana kuso no-abrahamane, nesifundo sakhe ku-isaka; wasiqinisa kujakobe, saba ngumthetho, naku-israyeli, saba yisivumelwano esiphakade, ethi: “ngizakukunika izwe lasekhanani libe yisabelo sefa lakho,” lapho babe yingcosana ngomumo, yebo,

lapho babe yingcosana, futhi babe yizihambi kulo. bazulazula ezizweni ngezizwe, besuka kulo mbuso, beya kwabanye abantu. akavumelanga muntu ukubahlupha, wajezisa amakhosi ngenxa yabo, ethi: “ningathinti abagcotshiweyo bami, ningoni abaprofethi bami.” futhi wathuma indlala phezu kwezwe, walwaphula uzime lwesinkwa. wathuma indoda phambi kwabo: ujosefa wathengiswa abe yisigqila. balimaza izinyawo zakhe ngamaketanga, waboshwa ngensimbi. kwaze kwaba yisikhathi elagcwaliseka ngaso izwi lakhe, izwi likajehova lamhola. inkosi yathuma yamthukulula, umbusi wabantu wamkhulula. wamenza umphathi wendlu yakhe nenduna yezinto zakhe zonke, ukuze abophe izikhulu zakhe ngokuthanda kwakhe, afundise amalunga akhe ukuhlakanipha. u-israyeli wayesefika egibithe, ujakobe wagogobala ezweni likahamu. wandisa ukahlula abantu bakhe; wabenza babe namandla kunezitha zabo. wayiguqula inhliziyoyabo ukuba bazonde abantu bakhe, baphathe izinceku zakhe ngobuqili. wathuma umose inceku yakhe, u-aroni abemkethile. benza phakathi kwabo izibonakaliso zakhe nezimangaliso ezweni likahamu. wathuma ubumnyama, wenza kwaba mnyama, kepha baphambana namazwi akhe. waphendula amanzi abo aba yigazi; wabuhubisa izinhlanzi zabo. izwe labo lagcwala amasele nasezindlini zamakhosi abo. wakhuluma, kwavela izibawu nezinsensane eminceleni yabo yonke. wabanika isichotho saba yimvula yabo, amalangabi omilole ezweni labo. washaya nemivini yabo nemikhiwane yabo; waphula imithi yasezweni labo. wakhuluma, kwavela isikhonyane nezinkumbi ezinganakubalwa. zona zadla imifino yonke yezwe lakubo, zaqothula nezithelo zomhlabathi wabo. washaya namazibulo onke ezweni lakubo, okokuqala kwamandla abo. wayesebakhipha benesiliva negolide, kungekho ontengezelayo emindenini yakubo, igibithe lajabula ekuphumeni kwabo, ngokuba ukwesaba kwabehlela. wendlala ifu lokubasibekela, nomlilo wokukhanyisa ebusuku. bacela, waletsha izigwaca, wabasuthisa ngesinkwa sasezulwini. wavula idwala, kwampompoza amanzi, agobhoza emahlane njengomfula. ngokuba wakhumbula izwi lakhe elingcwele no-abrahamaneceku yakhe. wayesebakhipha abantu bakhe ngokujabula, abakhethiweyo bakhe ngokuthokoza. wabapha amazwe abezizwe, badla isithelo somsebenzi wabantu ukuba baqaphele izimiso zakhe, bagcine imithetho yakhe. haleluya!

106

haleluya! bongani ujeheva, ngokuba muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. ngubani ongalanda izenzo zamandla zikajehova, azwakalise lonke udumo lwakhe, na? babusisiwe abaqaphela ukwahlulela kwakhe, owenza ukulunga ngezikhathi zonke. ngikhumbule, jehova, ngomusa onawo kubantu bakho, ungihambele ngensindiso yakho, ukuze ngibone inhlankhla yabakhethiweyo bakho, ngithokoze ngentokoza yesizwe sakho, ngizibonge kanye nefa lakho. sonile kanye nawobaba; senzile okubi, sonakala. obaba abaqondanga izibonakaliso

zakho egibithe, abakhumbulanga ubuningi bezenzo zakho zomusa; bahlubuka ngaselwandle, ulwandle olubomvu. nokho wabasindisa ngenxa yegama lakhe, ukuze abonakalise amandla akhe. wakuza ulwandle olubomvu, lwasha; wabaholela ekujuleni njengasehlane. wabasindisa esandleni sababazon-dayo, wabakhulula esandleni sesitha. amanzi asibekela izitha zabo; akwasala noyedwa kubo. khona bakholwa ngamazwi akhe, bahlabelela udumo lwakhe. bashesha bakhohlwa imisebenzi yakhe, abalindelanga isiluleko sakhe. bahaha nokuhaha ehlane, bamlinga unkulunkulu kwahlongasibi. wabanika abakufisayo, kepha wathuma ukonda emiphefumulweni yabo. baba nomhawu ngomose ekamu, nango-aroni ongcewele kajehova. umhlaba wavuleka, wamgwinya udathani, wagqiba iviyo lika-abiramu. kokheleka umlilo eviyyeni labo; ilangabi lasha laqeda ababi. esiba ithole ehorebe; bakhuleka kuso isithombe esibunjiweyo. baguqula kanjalo inkazimulo yabo, yaba njengenkabi edla utshani. bakhohlwa unkulunkulu umsindisi wabo owayezenzele izinto ezinkulu egibithe, izimangaliso ezweni likahamu nokwesabekayo ngaselwandle olubomvu. wathi ubezakubabhubhisa, uma umose okhethiweyo wakhe ebengemanga ebusweni bakhe ukubakhuluma, ukuze amyekise intukuthelo yakhe, funa ababhubhise. badelela izwe elihle, babengakholwa yizwi lakhe. bakhonona besematendeni abo; babengalaleli izwi likajehova. ngalokho waphakamisa isandla sakhe ngakubo ukuba abawise ehlane, awise nenzalo yabo phakathi kwabezizwe, abahlakaze emazweni. bazihlanganisa nobali peyori, badla okuhlatshele abafileyo. bamcunula ngezenzo zabo; kwabhuboka isifo phakathi kwabo. wayesesuka ufinehasi, wahlulela; saphela isifo; lokhu wakubalelwa njengokulunga ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane kuze kube phakade. bamcunula ngasemanzini asemeriba; kwaba kubi kumose ngenxa yabo. ngokuba baphambana nomoya wakhe; wakhuluma ngamawala ngomlomo wakhe. abababhubhisanga abantu ujevova abayaleza ngabo, kepha bahlangana nabezizwe, bafunda imisebenzi yabo. bakhonza izithombe zabo, zaba lugibe kubo. amadodana namadodakazi abo bawahlabela amademoni. bachitha igazi elingenacala, igazi lamadodana abo namadodakazi abo abawahlabela izithombe zasekhanani; izwe langcoliswa yigazi. bangcola kanjalo ngemisebenzi yabo, baphinga ezenzweni zabo. intukuthelo kajehova yokheleka ngakubantu bakhe; ifa lakhe laba yisinengiso kuye. wabanikela esandleni sabezizwe; ababazondayo bababusa. izitha zabo zabacindezela, bathotshiswa phansi kwesandla sazo. kaningi wabakhulula; kepha bahlubuka ngecebo labo, bawiswa phansi ngobubi babo. nokho wanaka ukuhlupheka kwabo, esezwile ukukhala kwabo. wabakhumbulela isivumelwano sakhe; waphenduka ngokobuningi bomusa wakhe. wabatholisa ububele ebusweni babo bonke ababebathumbele. sisindise, jehova nkulunkulu wethu, sibuthe kwabezizwe ukuba sidumise igama lakho elingcwele, sethabe ekukudumiseni. makabongwe ujevova unkulunkulu ka-izrayeli kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade. abantu bonke mathathi: "amen." haleluya!

bongani ujevova, ngokuba muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. mabasho njalo abahlangiweyo bakajehova, abahlangileyo esandleni sesitha; wababutha emazweni, empumalanga nasentshonalanga, enyakatho naselwandle. bazulazula ehlane ngendlela yakwahlongasibi, abafumananga umuzi wokuhlala. belambile, bomile, umphefumulo wabo waphela amandla phakathi kwabo. base bekhala kujehova ekuhluphekeni kwabo; wabakhulula ezinsizini zabo. wabahlala ngendlela elungileyo ukuba baye emzini wokuhlala. mababonge ujevova ngomusa wakhe nezimangaliso zakhe kubo abantwana babantu. ngokuba usuthisa umphefumulo olangazelayo; umphefumulo olambayo uyawugcalisa ngokuhle. babehlezi ebumnyameni nasethunzini lokufa beboshiwe osizini nasensimbini, ngokuba babephambene namazwi kankulunkulu, babesidelele isiluleko sophezukonke. wathobisa inhlizyo yabo ngokuhlupheka; bawa kungekho osizayo. base bekhala kujehova ekuhluphekeni kwabo, wabakhulula ezinsizini zabo. wabakhipha ebumnyameni nasethunzini lokufa, wagqabula izibopho zabo. mababonge ujevova ngomusa wakhe nangezimangaliso zakhe kubo abantwana babantu. ngokuba waphulile amasango ethusi, wanquma imigoqo yensimbi. babe yizithutha ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo; ngenxa yobubi babo babehlulwa. umphefumulo wabo wenyanya konke ukudla; basondela emasangweni okufa. base bekhala kujehova ekuhluphekeni kwabo; wabakhulula ezinsizini zabo. wathuma izwi lakhe, wabaphilisa, wabakhulula emathuneni abo. mababonge ujevova ngomusa wakhe, nezimangaliso zakhe kubo abantwana babantu. mabanikele iminikelo yokubonga, balande imisebenzi yakhe ngokwethaba. behlela elwandle ngemikhumbi, bathengiselana emanzini amakhulu. laba babona imisebenzi kajehova nezimangaliso zakhe ekujuleni. ngokuba wakhuluma, wavusa umoya wesiphepho owaphakamisa amadlambi olwandle. bakhuphukela ezulwini, babuye behlela kuzo izintwa; umphefumulo wancibilika ngosizi. bayendayenda, bantengezela njengodakiweyo; konke ukuhlakanipha kwabo kwagwinywa. base bekhala kujehova ekuhluphekeni kwabo, wabakhulula ezinsizini zabo. wathulisa isiphepho, kwaze kwaba ngukuthula, kwathula namadlambi olwandle. base bethokoza, ngokuba kwaba ngukuthula; wabaholela ethekweni lokufisa kwabo. mababonge ujevova ngomusa wakhe nangezimangaliso zakhe kubo abantwana babantu. mabamphakamise ebandleni labantu, bamdumise emhlanganweni wamalunga. imifula wayiphendula ihlane, nemithombo yamanzi isigagadu, nomhlabathi ovundileyo waba lugwadule lukasawoti ngenxa yobubi babahlezi khona. ihlane waliphendula amachibi amanzi, nomhlabathi owomileyo imithombo yamanzi. wabahlalisa khona abalambileyo, bakha khona umuzi wokuhlala. balima amasimu, batshala isivini, kwabathelela izithelo. wababusisa, banda kakhulu, akanciphisa izinkomo zabo. babuye banciapha, bathotshiswa

ngokucindezelwa, nangobubi, nangosizi. wathela ukudelelwa phezu kwezikhulu, wabazulazulisa ehlane elingenandlela. nokho waphakamisa ompofu, wamkhipha osizini, enza imindeneni njengomhlambi. olungileyo uyakukubona, ajabule; ububi bonke bumelwe ukuvala umlomo. ohlakaniphileyo makaqaphele lokhu; bayakuqonda umusa kajehova.

108

igama. ihubo likadavide. inhliziyo yami iduduzekile, nkulunkulu; ngizakuhlabelela, ngihube, ngisho nomphfumulo wami. vukani, lugubhu nehahlu! ngizakuvusa ukusa. ngizakukubonga phakathi kwabantu, jehova, ngikudumise phakathi kwezizwe. ngokuba umusa wakho mkhulu phezu kwezulu, nokuthembeka kwakho kuze kube semafwini. phakama, nkulunkulu, phezu kwezulu, inkazimulo yakho ibe phezu komhlaba wonke. ukuze abathandekayo bakho bakhululwe, sindisa ngesandla sakho sokunene, ungizwele. unkulunkulu ukhulumile ebungcweleni bakhe, wathi: “ngiyakwethaba; ngiyakulidabula ishekemi, ngisilinganise isigodi sasesukoti. ngowami ugileyadi, ngowami umanase; u-efrayimi uyisivikelo sekhandla lam, ujuda uyintonga yami yokubusa. umowabi uyisitsha sami sokuhlambela; phezu kuka-edomi ngiphonsa isicathulo sami; phezu kweafilistiya ngiyethaba.” ngubani oyakungiyisa emzini oyinqaba na? ngubani oyakungiholela kwa-edomi na? akusiwena nkulunkulu osilahlileyo na? nkulunkulu, awusaphumi nezimpi zethu. siphe ukuba sisizakale ekuhluphekeni, ngokuba ukusiza komuntu kuyize. ngokulunkulu siyakwenza izenzo zamandla; yena uyakunyathela phansi izitha zethu.

109

kumholi wokuhlabelela. elikadavide. ihubo. ungathuli, nkulunkulu wokubonga kwami. ngokuba umlomo womubi nomlomo wenkohliso bawuvulile ngakimi; bakhulumile ngami ngolimi lwamanga. bangizungeza ngamazwi enzondo; balwa nami, kungekho sizathu. ngenxa yothando lwami bayangizonda, mina ngisemkhulekeni njalo. bangibuyisele okubi ngokuhle, nenzondo ngothando lwami. beka omubi phezu kwakhe; makume omelene naye ngasandleni sakhe sokunene. ekwahlulweni kwakhe makahlulwe yicala; umkhuleko wakhe mawube yisono. izinsuku zakhe mazibe yingcosana, omunye athathe isikhundla sakhe. abantwana bakhe mababe yizintandane, umakhe abe ngumfelokazi. abantwana bakhe mababe yizintandane, baphanze, bacele bekude nezindawo zabo ezichithekileyo. umtshaleki makabambe konke anakho, abafu baphange izithelo zomsebenzi wakhe. makungabikho omenzela umusa, futhi kungabikho ohawukela izintandane zakhe. inzalo yakhe mayinqunywe; igama layo malesulwe esizukulwaneni esilandelayo. ububi bawoyise mabukhumbuleke kujehova; masingesulwa isono sikanina. mabeme phambi kukajehova njalo, kunqunywe isikhumbuzo sabo emhlabeni. ngokuba wayengakhumbuli ukwenza umusa, kepha

wazingela umuntu odingayo nompofu nodabukile ngenhliziyo ukuba ababulale. wathanda ukuthuka, kweza phezu kwakhe; wayengathokozi ngesibusiso, sahlala kude naye. wagqoka ukuthuka njengesambatho, kwangena ezibilinini zakhe njengamanzi, nasemathanjeni akhe njengamafutha. makube kuye njengesambatho asembathayo nebhande azibopha ngalo isikhathi sonke. lokhu makube ngumvuzo wezitha, uvela kujehova, nowabakhuluma kabi ngomphfumulo wami. kepha wena jehova, nkosi yami, ngiphathe ngokwegama lakho; njengokuba umusa wakho ulungile, ngisindise. ngokuba ngingodingayo nompofu; inhliziyo yami ilimele phakathi kwami. njengethunzi eselilide ngiyamuka; njengesikhonyane ngiyapheshulwa. amadololo ami abuthakathaka ngokuzila ukudla, nomzimba wami uwele ukukhuluphala. futhi ngaba yisihlamba kubona; bengibheka banikina amakhanda abo. ngisize, jehova nkulunkulu wami, ngisindise ngokomusa wakho, ukuze bazi ukuthi lokhu kuyisandla sakho; wena jehova ukwenzile. mabathuke bona, wena ubusise; nxa bevuka, mabajabhe; kepha inceku yakho mayithokoze. abamelene nami mabembeswe amahloni, bagqoke ukujabha njengesambatho. ngiyakubonga ujevova ngomlomo wami, ngimdumise esixukwini. ngokuba uyakuma ngakwesokunene sompofu ukumsindisa kulabo abalahlala umphefumulo wakhe.

110

elikadavide. ihubo. ujevova wathi enkosini yami: “hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngenze izitha zakho zibe yisenabelo sezinyawo zakho.” intonga yamandla akho ujevova uyakuyelula esesiyoni; busa wena phakathi kwezitha zakho. abantu bakho bayazinikela ngenjabulo ngosuku lwempi yakho; ebuhleni bobungcwele abasha bakho bavela njengamazolo esizalweni sokusa. ujevova ufungile engayikuguquka, wathi: “wena ungumpristi kuze kube phakade ngendlela kamelkisedeki” inkosi ingakwesokunene sakho; iyakuchoboza amakhosi ngosuku lwentukuthelo yayo. iyakwahlulela phakathi kwabezizwe, kugcwalile izidumbu, ichoboze amakhanda ezizweni eziningi. iyakuphuza emfuleni ngasendleleni; ngalokho iyakuphakamisa ikhanda.

111

haleluya! ngiyakubonga ujevova ngenhliziyo yami yonke emhlanganweni nasebandleni labaqotho. mikhulu imisebenzi kajehova, iphenywa yiyo bonke abathokoza ngayo. umsebenzi wakhe ungubukhosi nodumo, nokulunga kwakhe kumi phakade. wenzele izimangaliso zakhe isikhumbuzo; ujevova unomusa nobubele. abamesabayo ubapha ukudla; ukhumbula njalo isivumelwano sakhe. ubonisile abantu bakhe amandla emisebenzi yakhe ngokubapha ifa labezizwe. imisebenzi yezandla zakhe iyiqiniso nokwahlulela; imithetho yonke yakhe iqinile; imisiwe ngeqiniso nangobuqotho. wabathumela abantu bakhe ukukhululwa; uyalezile isivumelwano sakhe

kuze kube phakade; lingcwele, liyesabeka igama lakhe. ukumesaba ujeхова kungokuqala kokuhlakani; banengqondo enhle bonke abakwenzayo. udumo lwakhe lumi kuze kube phakade.

112

haleluya! ubusisiwe umuntu omesabayo ujeхова, othokoza kakhulu ngemithetho yakhe. inzalo yakhe iyakuba namandla emhlabeni; isizukulwane sabaqotho siyakubusiswa. ingcebo nemfuyo kusendlini yakhe; ukulunga kwakhe kumi phakade. kuyabaphumela abalungileyo ukukhanya ebunyamini: umusa, nobubele, nokulunga. umuntu omuhle nguye onomusa, otselekayo, esekela izindaba zakhe ngokulunga. ngokuba akayikugudluka kuze kube phakade; olungileyo uyakukhunjulwa kuze kube phakade. akesabi imibiko emibi; inhliziyo yakhe iqinile, iyethemba ujeхова. imisekile inhliziyo yakhe, ayesabi, aze azibuke izitha zakhe ziphansi. uyaphana, uyabnika abampofu; ukulunga kwakhe kumi kuze kube phakade; uphondo lwakhe luyakuphakama ngodumo. omubi uyakukubona, acunuke, agedle amazinyo akhe, abesephela; isifiso sababi siyakubhubha.

113

haleluya! dumisani nina zinceku zikajehova, nidumise igama likajehova. malibongwe igama likajehova kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuze kube phakade. kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kuze kube sekushoneni kwalo igama likajehova malidunywisiwe. ujeхова uphakeme phezu kwezizwe zonke, inkazimulo yakhe iphezu kwezulu. ngubani onjengejeхова unkulunkulu wethu, ohlezi phezulu, ozithoba ukubona ezulwini nasemhlabeni, na? uyavusa odingayo othulini, aphakamise ompofu ezaleni, ukuze amhlalise nezikhulu, yebo, izikhulu zabantu bakhe. inyumba uyayipha ukuphatha umuzi, ibe ngunina othokozayo wabantwana. haleluya!

114

kwathi ukuba u-israyeli aphume egibithe, indlu kakakobe kubantu bolunye ulimi, khona ujuda waba yindlu yakhe engcwele, u-israyeli waba ngumbuso wakhe. ulwandle lwakubona, lwabaleka, ijordani labuyiselwa emuva. izintaba zatshekula njengezinqama, amagquma njengamawundlu. unani wena lulwandle ukuba ubaleke, nawe jordani ukuba ubuyiselwe emuva, nani zintaba ukuba nintshekule njengezinqama, nani magquma eninjengamawundlu, na? thuthumela, mhlaba, ebusweni benkosi, ebusweni bukankulunkulu kakakobe, yena ophendula idwala libe yichibi lamanzi, insengetsha ibe ngumthombo wamanzi.

115

ungasiphi thina, jehova, ungasiphi thina, kepha uliphe igama lakho inkazimulo ngenxa yomusa wakho nangenxa yeqiniso lakho. abezizwe bayakusho ngani ukuthi: “uphi manje unkulunkulu wabo na?” kepha unkulunkulu wethu usezulwini; wenza konke akuthandayo. izithombe zabo ziyisiliva negolide, umsebenzi wezandla zomuntu. umlomo zinawo, kepha azikhulumi; amehlo zinawo, kepha aziboni. izindlebe zinazo, kepha azizwa; zinamakhala, kepha azihogeli. zinezandla, kepha aziphathi; zinezinyawo, kepha azihambi; azikhulumi ngomphimbo wazo. abazenzayo bayafana nazo, bonke abazethembayo. israyeli, themba kujehova; yena ulusizo lwabo nesihlangu sabo. o wena ndlu ka-aroni, themba kujehova; yena ulusizo lwabo nesihlangu sabo. nina enimesabayo ujeхова thembani kujehova; yena ulusizo lwabo nesihlangu sabo. ujeхова usikhumbulile; uyakubusisa, abusise indlu ka-israyeli, abusise indlu ka-aroni. uyakubusisa abamesabayo ujeхова, abancane nabakhulu. ujeхова uyakunandisa, nina nabantwana benu. manibe ngababusiwiyo bakajehova owenzile izulu nomhlaba. izulu liyizulu likajehova, kepha umhlaba wawunika abantwana babantu. abafileyo abamdu-nisi ujeхова, qha, noyedwa kwabehlelayo ekuthuleni. kepha thina siyakumbonga ujeхова kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuze kube phakade. haleluya!

116

ngiyamthanda ujeхова, ngokuba uyezwa izwi lokukhuleka kwami. ngokuba ubekile indlebe kimi ngiyakukhuleka kuye zonke izinsuku zami. izintambo zokufa zangizungeza, nobuhlungu bendawo yabafileyo bangibamba; ngafumana ukhulupheka nosizi. kepha ngabiza igama likajehova, ngathi: “ngiyakuncenga, jehova, khulula umphefumulo wami.” unomusa ujeхова, ulungile; unkulunkulu wethu unobubele. ujeхова uyalandolozela ongenabuqili; ngithotshisiwe phansi wangisindisa. buyela ekuphumuleni kwakho, mphefumulo wami, ngokuba ujeхова ukuphathe ngomusa. yebo, ukhulule umphefumulo wami ekufeni, amehlo ami ezinyembezi, nezinyawo zami ekuweni. ngiyakuhamba ebusweni bukajehova ezweni labaphilayo. ngiyakholwa, ngalokho ngiyakhuluma; ngahlushwa kakhulu. ngathi osizini lwami: “bonke abantu banamanga.” ngiyakubuyiselani kujehova ngazo zonke izenzo zakhe ezinhle kimina na? ngiyakuthatha indebe yensindiso, ngibize igama likajehova. izithembiso zami kujehova ngiyakuzigcwalisa, yebo, nasebusweni babantu bakhe bonke. kuyigu emehlweni kajehova ukufa kwabangcwele bakhe. ngiyinceku yakho impela, jehova; ngiyinceku yakho, indodana yencekukazi yakho; uthukululile izintambo zami. ngiyakunikela kuwe umnikelo wokubonga, ngibize igama likajehova. izithembiso zami kujehova ngiyakuzigcwalisa yebo, nasebusweni babantu bakhe bonke, emagekeni endlu kajehova, phakathi kwakho, jerusalema. haleluya!

dumisani ujeхова nina bezizwe zonke, nimbabaze nina bantu bonke. ngokuba umusa wakhe mkhulu kithina; iqiniso likajehova limi phakade. haleluya!

bongani ujeхова, ngokuba muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. makathi u-israyeli: "yebo, umusa wakhe umi phakade." mayithi indlu kaaroni: "yebo, umusa wakhe umi phakade." mabathi abamesabayo ujeхова: "yebo, umusa wakhe umi phakade." engcingweni yami ngakhuleka kujehova, ujeхова wangiphendula endaweni ebanzi. ujeхова ungakimi, angiyikwesaba; umuntu angangenzeni na? ujeхова ungakimi ekanye nabangisizayo; ngalokho ngiyakubuka bephansi abangizondayo. kuhle ukuphephela kujehova kunokwethemba umuntu. kuhle ukuphephela kujehova kunokwethemba izikhulu, umusa abezizwe bayangizungeza; egameni likajehova ngiyakubachitha. bayangikaka, yebo, bayangizungeza; egameni likajehova ngiyakubachitha. bayangibunganyela njegezinyosi, bacimeka njengomlilo wameva; egameni likajehova ngiyakubachitha. bayangihlohloloza ukuba ngiwe, kepha ujeхова uyangisiza. ujeхова ungamandla ami nesihlabelelo sami, waba yinsindiso yami. izwi lokwethaba nelokusindiswa lisezindlini zabalungileyo; esokunene sijakehova senza okwamandla. esokunene sijakehova siphakeme, esokunene sijakehova sisebenza ngamandla. angiyikufa, kepha ngiyakuphila, ngishumayele imisebenzi kajeхова. ujeхова wangilaya nokungilaya, kodwa akanginikelanga ekufeni. ngivuleleni amasango okulunga, ngingene ngawo, ngimdumise ujeхова. yileli isango likajehova; olungileyo uyakungena ngalo. ngiyakudumisa, ngokuba ungizwile, waba yinsindiso yami. itshe abalingqabay abakhi selaba yinhloko yegumbi. lona lavela kujehova; liyisimangaliso emehlweni ethu. yilolu usuku alwenzileyo ujeхова; siyakwethaba, sithokoze ngalo. sindisa, jehova! ngiyakuncenga; hlahlamelisa, jehova! ngiyakucela. makabusiwe ozayo egameni likajehova; siyanibusisa sisendlini kajeхова. ujeхова ungunkulunkulu, usikhanyisele; hlobisani umkhosi ngamahlamvu kuze kube sezimpondweni ze-altare. wena ungunkulunkulu wami, ngiyakukubonga; nkulunkulu wami, ngiyakukuphakamisa. bongani ujeхова, ngokuba muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade.

babusiwe abaqotho endleni, abahamba ngemithetho kajeхова. babusiwe abagcina ubufakazi bakhe, abamfuna ngenhliziyo yonke, abangenzi ukungalungi, kepha behamba ezindleleni zakhe; wena usiyalezile ukuba sizigcine ngokwempela. sengathi zingaqondiswa izindlela zami ukuba ngigcine izimiso zakho. khona angiyikubajha; ngiyakuhlonipha iziyalezo zonke zakho.

ngiyakukubonga ngobuqotho benhliziyo, lapho ngifunda izahlulelo zakho ezilungileyo. izimiso zakho ngiyakuzigcina; ungangishiya nakanci. insizwa iyakuyihlanza kanjani indlela yayo na? ngokuqaphela okwezwi lakho. ngikufunile ngenhliziyo yami yonke; mangingaphambuki emiyalweni yakho. enhliziyweni yami ngiyalonda izwi lakho, ukuze ngingoni kuwe. mawubongwe wena jehova, ungifundise izimiso zakho. ngomlomo wami ngimemezele zonke izahlulelo zomlomo wakho. ngithokoza ngendlela yobufakazi bakho njengefumyo. ngiyakuzindla ngeziyalezo zakho, ngihloniphe izindlela zakho. ngiyakuthokoza ngezimiso zakho; angiyikukhohlwa izwi lakho. yenzele okuhle inceku yakho ukuba ngiphile, ngigcine izwi lakho. vula amehlo ami ukuba ngibone izimangaliso zasemthethweni wakho. ngingumfokazi emhlabeni; ungangifihleli imiyalo yakho. umphefumulo wami waphukisa ngokulangazelela njalo izahlulelo zakho. uyakhuza abazidlayo, abaqalekisiweyo, abaduka emiyalweni yakho. susa kimi isihlamba nokudelelwa, ngokuba ngiyaqaphela ubufakazi bakho. yebo, izikhulu zihlezi zikhuluma ngami; inceku yakho iyazindla ngezimiso zakho. ubufakazi bakho buyintokozo yami, bungumuleki wami. umphefumulo wami unamathela othulini; ngiphilise ngokwezwi lakho. ngimemezele izindlela zami, wena wangizwa; ngifundise izimiso zakho. ngiqondise indlela yeziyalezo zakho ukuba ngikhulume ngezimangaliso zakho. umphefumulo wami uyakhala ngosizi, ngivuse ngokwezwi lakho. susa kimi indlela yamanga, ungiphe ngomusa umthetho wakho. ngikhethile indlela yeqiniso; izahlulelo zakho ngizibekile phambi kwami. ngibambebele ubufakazi bakho; ungangijabhisi, jehova. ngiyakugijima ngendlela yemiyalo yakho, ngokuba uyakwandisa inhliziyo yami. ngitshengise, jehova, indlela yezimiso zakho; ngiyakuyigcina kuze kube sekupheleni. ngiphe ingqondo, ukuze ngiqaphele umthetho wakho, ngiwugcine ngenhliziyo yami yonke. ngihambise endleni yemiyalo yakho, ngokuba ngiyathokoza ngayo. thobisela inhliziyo yami ebufakazini bakho, kungabi sekukaheni. phendula amehlo ami, angaboni okuyize, ungiphilise endleni yakho. yigcwalise encekweni yakho inkulomo yakho eyenza ukuba wesatshwe. dlulisa isihlamba engisesabayo, ngokuba izahlulelo zakho zinhle. bheka, ngiyalangazelela iziyalezo zakho; ngiphilise ngokulunga kwakho. mawuze kimi umusa wakho, jehova, insindiso yakho ngokwezwi lakho. khona ngiyakuphendula ongithukayo, ngokuba ngiyaletumba izwi lakho. ungalisusi emlonyeni wami ngokupheleleyo izwi leqiniso, ngokuba ngiyethemba izahlulelo zakho. khona ngiyakuwugcina njalo umthetho wakho, yebo, kuze kube phakade. ngiyakuhamba endaweni ebanzi, ngokuba iziyalezo zakho ngiyazifuna. ngiyakukhuluma ngobufakazi bakho phambi kwamakho, ngingajabhi. ngiyakuthokoza ngemiyalo yakho engiyithandileyo. ngiyakuphakamisela izandla zami kuyo imiyalo yakho engiyithandileyo, ngizindle ngezimiso zakho. khumbula izwi encekweni yakho owangipha itumba ngalo. lokhu kuyinduduzo ekuhluphekeni kwami, ngokuba izwi

lakho lingiphilisile. abazidlayo bangihleka usulu kakhulu, kepha emthethweni wakho angichezuki. ngiyakhumbula izahlulelo zakho zasendulo, jehova; ngiyaduduzeka. ukuvutha kolaka kungibambile ngenxa yababi abashiya umthetho wakho. zaba yizihlabelelo kimina izimiso zakho endlini yokugobala kwami. ebusuku ngikhumbula igama lakho, jehova, ngigcina umthetho wakho. lokhu kwaba ngokwami, ngokuba ngagcina iziyalezo zakho. ujejehova uyisabelo sami; ngithi ngiyakugcina amazwi akho. ngincenga ubuso bakho ngenhliziyo yami yonke; yiba nomusa kimi ngokwezwi lakho. ngizindla ngezindlela zami, ngiqondisa izinyawo zami ebufakazini bakho. ngiyashesha, angilibali ukugcina imiyalo yakho. izintambo zababi ziyangizungeza, kepha angikhohlwa umthetho wakho. phakathi kobusuku ngiyakuvuka ngikubonge ngenxa yezahlulelo zakho ezilungileyo. ngingumn-gane wabo bonke abakwesabayo, abagcina iziyalezo zakho. umhlaba ugwele umusa wakho, jehova; ngifundise izimiso zakho. uyenzele inceku yakho okuhle, jehova, ngokwezwi lakho. ngifundise ukuqonda okuhle nokwazi, ngokuba ngikholwa yimiyalo yakho. ngingakahlupheki ngaduka, kepha manje sengiyaligcina izwi lakho. umuhle wena, futhi wenza okuhle; ngifundise izimiso zakho. abazidlayo baqamba amanga ngami; ngenhliziyo yonke yami ngiyakugcina iziyalezo zakho. inhliziyo yabo injengamafutha ingezwa lutho; kepha mina ngithokoza ngomthetho wakho. kwangilungela ukuba ngoihlushwe, ukuze ngifunde izimiso zakho. umthetho womlomo wakho muhle kunezinkulungwane zegolide nezesiliva. izandla zakho zingenzile, zangibumba; ngiphe ingqondo, ukuze ngifunde imiyalo yakho. abakwesabayo bayakujabula lapho bengibona, ngokuba ngethemba izwi lakho. ngiyazi ukuthi izahlulelo zakho zilungile nokuthi wangilaya ngokuthembeka. umusa wakho mawube yinduduzo encekwini yakho ngokwezwi lakho. ububele bakho mabuze kimi, ukuze ngiphile, ngokuba umthetho wakho uyintokozo yami. abazidlayo mabababhe, ngokuba bangicindezele, kungekho sizathu; kepha mina ngiyakuzindla ngeziyalezo zakho. mabaphen-dukele kimi abakwesabayo nabaziyo ubufakazi bakho. inhliziyo yami mayiphelele ezimisweni zakho, ukuze ngingajabhi. umphefumulo wami ulangazelela insindiso yakho; ngialetthemba izwi lakho. amehlo ami alangazelela izwi lakho, ngithi: “uyakungiduduzi nini na?” nginjengemvaba emsini; izimiso zakho angizikhohlwa. zingaki izinsuku zenceku yakho? uzakubahlulela nini abangizingelayo na? abazidlayo bangimbela imigodi, bona abaphambene nomthetho wakho. yonke imiyalo yakho ithembekile; bayangizingela ngamanga; ngisize. bacishe bangiqeda emhlabeni, kepha angishiyanga iziyalezo zakho. ngiphilise ngokomusa wakho, ukuze ngigcine ubufakazi bomlomo wakho. kuze kube phakade, jehova, izwi lakho limi liqinile ezulwini. ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane ukuthembeka kwakho kukhona; wamisa umhlaba; usemi. ngokwezahlulelo zakho kusekhona nanamuhla, ngokuba konke kuyizinceku zakho. uma umthetho wakho ubungesiyi

intokozo yami, ngabe ngihhubhele ekhuluphekeni kwami. angiyikukhohlwa kuze kube phakade iziyalezo zakho, ngokuba ungiphilisile ngazo. ngingowakho, ngisindise, ngokuba ngiyafuna iziyalezo zakho. ababi bahlalele ukungibhubhisa, kepha ngiyaqaphela ubufakazi bakho. ngibonile ukugcina kokuphelelyo konke, kepha umthetho wakho ubanzi kakhulu. ngiyawuthanda umthetho wakho kangaka. usuku lonke ngizindla ngawo. ngemiyalo yakho ngiyahlakanipha kunezitha zami, ngokuba inami kuze kube phakade. ngiyaqonda kunabo bonke abangifundisayo, ngokuba ngizindla ngobufakazi bakho. nginokuqonda kunabadala, ngokuba ngigcina iziyalezo zakho. ngiyazinqanda izinyawo zami ezindleleni zonke zokubi, ukuze ngigcine izwi lakho. ezahlulelweni zakho angichezuki, ngokuba wena uyangifundisa. amnandi kangaka amazwi akho ekunambitheni kwami; adlula izinyosi emlonyeni wami. ngeziyalezo zakho ngiyathola ukuqonda; ngalokho ngiyazonda zonke izindlela zamanga. izwi lakho liyisibani ezinyaweni zami nokukhanya endleleni yami. ngifungile; ukulonda izahlulelo zakho ezilungileyo ngakugcina. ngiyahlupheka kakhulu; jehova, ngiphilise ngokwezwi lakho. jehova, yamukela iminikelo yesihle yomlomo wami, ungifundise izahlulelo zakho: umphefumulo wami usesandleni sami njalo; nokho umthetho wakho angiwukhohlwa. ababi bangibekele ugibe, kepha angiduki eziyalelweni zakho. ngidlile ifa lobufakazi bakho kuze kube phakade, ngokuba kuyintokozo yenhliziyoyami. ngithobisile inhliziyo yami ukwenza izimiso zakho njalo, yebo, kuze kube sekupheleni. ngiyabazonda abanhliziyo mbili, kepha umthetho wakho ngiyawuthanda. wena uyisiphophelo sami nesihlangu sami; ngiyethemba izwi lakho. sukani kimi nina enenza okubi, ngokuba ngiyakugcina imiyalo kankulunkulu wami. ngiphase ngokwezwi lakho, ukuze ngiphile, ngingajabhi ngethemba lami. ngisekele, ngize ngisindiswe, ngibheke njalo izimiso zakho. uyabadelela bonke abaduka ezimisweni zakho, ngokuba ubuqili babo buyize. uyabalahla bonke ababi bomhlaba njengendiva; ngalokho ngiyathanda ubufakazi bakho. inyama yami iyathuthumela ngovalo ngawe, ngiyesaba izahlulelo zakho. ngiyenza ukwahlulela nokulunga; unganginikeli kubo abahluphi bami. mela inceku yakho kube kuhle; abazidlayo mabangangicindezeli. amehlo ami ayalangazelela insindiso yakho nezwi lokulunga kwakho. yenza encekwini yakho ngokomusa wakho, ungifundise izimiso zakho. ngiyinceku yakho; ngiphe ingqondo ukuba ngazi ubufakazi bakho. kuyisikhathi sikajehova sokusebenza, ngokuba bawenz’ ize umthetho wakho. ngalokho ngiyathanda imiyalo yakho kunegolide, yebo, kunegolide elicwengekileyo. ngalokho ngiyavuma ukuthi imiyalo yakho yonke ilungile; ngiyazonda zonke izindlela zamanga. ubufakazi bakho buyisimangalis; ngalokho umphefumulo wami uyabugcina. ukwambulwa kwamazwi akho kuyakhanyisa, yebo, kuyabaqondisa abangenalwazi. ngivula umlomo wami, ngikhefuzela, ngokuba ngiyalangelela imiyalo yakho. bheka kimi, ube nomusa kimi njengokufanele abathanda igama

lakho. qinisa izinyathelo zami ezwini lakho; makungangibusi nobubodwa ububi. ngihlenge ekuhlupheni kwabantu, ukuze ngigcine iziyalezo zakho. yikhanyisele incekulo yakho ubuso bakho, ngifundise izimiso zakho. imifula yamanzi iyehlela emehlweni ami, ngokuba abagcini umthetho wakho. wena jehova ulungile; izahlulelo zakho ziqotho. uyalezile ubufakazi bakho ngokulunga ngokuthembeka okukhulu. ukushisekela kwami kungidlile, ngokuba izitha zami zikhohlile amazwi akho. izwi lakho licwebile kakhulu; ngalokho incekulo yakho iyalithanda. ngimncane, ngidelekile; iziyalezo zakho angizikhohlwa. ukulunga kwakho kungukulunga okuphakade; umthetho wakho uyiqiniso. ukuhlupheka nosizi kungehle; imiyalo yakho iyintokozo yami. ukulunga kobufakazi bakho kumi phakade; ngiphe ukuqonda ukuba ngiphile. ngikhala ngenhliziyo yami yonke; ngizwe, jehova; izimiso zakho ngiyakuzigcina. ngikhala kuwe, ngisindise; ngiyakugcina ubufakazi bakho. ngiyandulela uvivi lokusa ngikhala; ngiyethemba amazwi akho. amehlo ami ayandulela imilindo yobusuku ukuba ngizindle ngezwi lakho. yizwa izwi lami ngokomusa wakho, jehova, ungiphilise ngokwezahluhlelo zakho. bayasondela abalandela ukonakala; bakude nomthetho wakho. wena jehova useduze; imiyalo yakho yonke iyiqiniso. kudala ngazile ngobufakazi bakho ukuthi ubusekele kuze kube phakade. bheka ukuhlupheka kwami, ungikhulule, ngokuba angikhohlwa umthetho wakho. mela indaba yami, ungihlenge, ungiphilise ngokwezwi lakho. ukusindiswa kukude nababi, ngokuba abafuni izimiso zakho. ububele bakho, jehova, bukhulu; ngiphilise ngokwezahluhlelo zakho. abangizingelayo nabayizitha kimi baningi; kepha ebufakazini bakho angichezuki. lapho ngibona amambuka, ngiyadikibala, ngokuba awagcini izwi lakho. bheka ukuthi ngithanda kangaka iziyalezo zakho, jehova; ngiphilise ngokomusa wakho. amazwi akho onke ayiqiniso; zonke izahlulelo zakho ezilungileyo zimi kuze kube phakade. izikhulu ziyangizingela, kungekho sizathu, kepha inhliziyo yami iyasaba izwi lakho. ngithokoza ngezwi lakho njengozozu impango enkulu. amanga ngiyawazonda, ngiyawenyanya; umthetho wakho ngiyawuthanda. kasikhombisa ngosuku ngiyakudumisa ngezahluhlelo zokulunga kwakho. abathanda umthetho wakho banokuthula okukhulu; akukho sikhubekiso kubo. ngiyethemba insindiso yakho, jehova; imiyalo yakho ngiyayenza. umphefumulo wami uyagcina ubufakazi bakho; ngiyabuthanda kakhulu. ngiyagcina iziyalezo zakho nobufakazi bakho, ngokuba izindlela zami zonke ziphambi kwakho. ukukhala kwami makusondele ebusweni bakho, jehova; ngiqondise ngokwezwi lakho. ukuncenga kwami makuze ebusweni bakho; ngihlenge ngokwezwi lakho. umlomo wami mawuchichime indumiso, ngokuba uyangifundisa izimiso zakho. ulimi lwami malukhulume izwi lakho, ngokuba imiyalo yakho yonke ilungile. isandla sakho masibe lusizo kimi, ngokuba ngikhethile iziyalezo zakho. ngiyalangazelela insindiso yakho, jehova; umthetho wakho uyintokozo yami. umphefumulo wami mawuphile, ukudumise; izahlulelo zakho mazingi-

size. ngiyaduka njengemvu elahlekileyo; funa incekulo yakho, ngokuba angikhohlwa imiyalo yakho.

120

igama lokukhuphuka. ekuhluphekeni kwami ngakhala kujehova, wangiphendula. jehova, hlenga umphefumulo wami emlonyeni wamanga nasolimini lwenkohliso. uyakuvuzwa ngani, uyakwenezelwani wena lumini lwenkohliso, na? imicibisholo ebukhali yeqhawe namalahle omililo. maye kimi! ngokuba ngigogobele kwamesheke, ngihlezi ematendeni akwadedani. umphefumulo wami sekukade wahlala naye ozonda ukuthula. ngingowokuthula; kepha uma ngikhuluma, bangabalwayo.

121

igama lokukhuphuka. ngiphakamisela amehlo ami ezintabeni; usizo lwami luvelaphi na? usizo lwami luvela kujehova owenzile izulu nomhlaba. akayikuvuma ukuba unyawo lwakho lusehele; okulondolozayo akayikozela. bheka, olonda u-israyeli akozeli, akalali. uje-hova ungumloni wakho; uje-hova ungumthunzi wakho ngasesandleni sakho sokunene. ilanga aliyikukushaya emini nenyanga ebusuku. uje-hova uyakukulondolozela ebubini bonke; uyakulonda umphefumulo wakho. uje-hova uyakulondolozela ukuphuma kwakho nokungena kwakho kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuze kube phakade.

122

igama lokukhuphuka. elikadavide. ngajabula lapho bethi kimi: "masiye endlini kajehova." izinyawo zethu sezimi emasangweni akho, jerusalema, jerusalema, wena owakhiwe njengomuzi ohlanganisiwe ngokuqinileyo, lapho imindeni ikhuphukela khona, imindeni kajehova, ngokomthetho ka-israyeli ukuba idumise igama likajehova. ngokuba kumisiwe khona izihlalo zokwahlulela, izihlalo zobukhosi zendlu kadavide. khulekelani ukuthula kwasejerusalema: "abakuthandayo bayakuphumelela kahle. makube khona ukuthula phakathi kwezingange zakho, nenhlahlala ezindlini zakho zobukhosi." ngexxa yabafowethu nabangane bethu ngzakuthi manje: "makube khona ukuthula kuwe." ngexxa yendlu kajehova unkulunkulu wethu ngiyakukufunela okuhle.

123

igama lokukhuphuka. ngiyaphakamisela kuwe amehlo ami, wena ohlezi ezulwini. bheka, njengamehlo ezinceku ekuzo izandla zamakhosi azo, namehlo encekukazi ekuso isandla senkosikazi yayo, kanjalo amehlo ethu akuye uje-hova unkulunkulu wethu, aze abe nomusa kithi. sihawukele, jehova sihawukele, ngokuba sesidiniwe kakhulu ngokudelelwa. umphefumulo wethu uduiniwe

kakhulu ngukweyisa kwabaziqhenyayo nokudelela kwabazidlayo.

124

igama lokukhuphuka. elikadavide. uma ujeхова ebengenathi, makasho njalo manje u-israyeli, uma ujeхова ebengenathi, lapho abantu besivukela, ngabe sebesigwinyile ekuvutheni kolaka lwabo kithina; amanzi ngabe asewale phezu kwethu, kudlule isikhukhula phezu komphefumulo wethu, kudlule phezu komphefumulo wethu amanzi akhukhumelelo. makabongwe ujeхова ongasinikelanga ukuba sibe yimpango yamazinyo abo. umphefumulo wethu uphunyukile njengenyoni ogibeni lwabacuphi; ugibe lwaphukile, thina saphunyuka. usizo lwethu lusegameni likajehova owenzile izulu nomhlaba.

125

igama lokukhuphuka. abamethembayo ujeхова bafana nentaba yasesiyoni engenakunyakaziswa kepha imi phakade. njengalokhu izintaba zihaqa ijerusalema, kanjalo ujeхова uhaqa abantu bakhe kalokhu kuze kube phakade. ngokuba intonga yababi ayinakuhlala phezu kwesabelo sabalungileyo, funa abalungileyo belulele izandla zabo kokubi. jehova, yenza okuhle kubo abalungileyo nabaqotho ezinhliziyweni zabo. kepha abaphambukela ezindleleni zabo eziyizinsongensonge ujeхова uzakubahambisa kanye nabenza okubi. ukuthula makube phezu kuka-israyeli.

126

igama lokukhuphuka. lapho ujeхова abuyisa ukuthunjwa kwesiyoni, sasinjengabaphuphayo. umlomo wethu wawusugcwalala ukuhleka nolimi lwethu ukuhuba; bathi phakathi kwabezizwe: ujeхова ubenzele izinto ezinkulu. ujeхова usenzele izinto ezinkulu, sababula. buyisa, jehova, ukuthunjwa kwethu njengemifula yaseningizimu. abahlwanyela ngezinyembezi bayakuvuna ngokuthokoza. ohamba ekhala izinyembezi, ephethe imbewu yokuhlwanyela, uyakubuya ngokuthokoza, ephethe izinyanda zakhe.

127

igama lokukhuphuka. elikasolomoni. uma ujeхова engayakhi indlu, basebenzela ize abayakhayo; uma ujeхова engalondolozi umuzi, umlindi wawo ulindlela ize. kuyize kini ukuba nivuke ekuseni, nephuze ukuphumula, nidle isinkwa sezinhlupheko, ngokuba uyamupha othandileyo wakhe esalele. bheka, abantwana bayifa elivela kujehova, isithelo sesisu singumvuzo. njengemicibisholo esandeni seqhawe banjalo abantwana bobusha. ibusiswe indoda emgodla wayo ugwele bona; abayikujabha lapho bekhuluma nezitha zabo esangweni.

128

igama lokukhuphuka. babusisiwe bonke abamesabayo ujeхова, abahamba ngezindlela zakhe. ngokuba uyakudla umsebenzi wezandla zakho; uyakuba nenhlamba nempumelelo. umkakho uyakuba njengomnqomo othelayo phakathi kwendlu yakho, abantwana bakho babe njengezithombo zomnqomo, bezungeza itafula lakho. ngokuba bheka, kanjalo iyakubusiswa indoda emesabayo ujeхова. ujeхова makakubusise esesiyoni; uyakubona inhlanhla yasejerusalema zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwakho. uyakubona abantwana babantwana bakho. ukuthula makube phezu kuka-israyeli.

129

igama lokukhuphuka. bangihluphile kaningi kwasebusheni bami, makasho njalo u-israyeli. bangihluphile kakhulu, nokho abangahlulanga. abalimi balima emhlangeni wami, benza ibe mide imisele yabo. ujeхова ulungile; unqumile izintambo zababi. mabababhiswe, babuyiselwe emuva bonke abazonda isiyoni. mababe njengotshani ophahleni, obubuna bungakakhuli. ovunayo akagcwalisile ngabo isandla sakhe, nobopha izinyanda izingalo zakhe. abadlulayo abasho ukuthi: "isibusiso sikajehova masibe phezu kwenu; siyanibusisa egameni likajehova."

130

igama lokukhuphuka. ngikhala kuwe jehova ngisotweni phansi. nkosi, yizwa izwi lami; izindlebe zakho mazilalele izwi lokuncenga kwami. uma wena jehova uqaphela iziphambeko, nkosi, ngubani ongema na? kepha ukuthethelela kukuwe, ukuze wesatshwe. ngiyalindela ujeхова, umphefumulo wami uyalandi; ngiyalethemba izwi lakhe. umphefumulo wami uyalandela inkosi kunabalindi belindela ukusa. u-israyeli makamethembe ujeхова, ngokuba umusa ukujehova, nokukhulula okuningi kukuye. uyakumhlenga u-israyeli eziphambekweni zakhe zonke.

131

igama lokukhuphuka. elikadavide. jehova, inhliziyoyami ayikhukhumali, amehlo ami awaziphakamisi; angeningi ezindabeni ezinkulu nasezintweni ezinahlulayo. ngiduduzile, ngawuthulisa umphefumulo wami; njengomntwana olunyulileyo kunina, njengolumulekileyo, unjalo umphefumulo wami phakathi kwami. israyeli, yethemba ujeхова kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuze kube phakade

132

igama lokukhuphuka. jehova, mkhumbulele udavide zonke ezinhlupheko zakhe ukuthi wafunga kujehova, wenza isithembiso kuye ongumninimandla kakakobe, ethi: "angiyikungena etendeni lendlu yami;

angiyikwenyukela embhedeni wami; angiyikunika amehlo ami ubuthongo, nezinkophe zami ukozela ngingakatholeli ujejhova indawo, indlu yongumninimandla kakakobe.” bheka, sizwile ngakho e-efratha, sakufumana ezweni lasejari. “masingene endlini yakhe, sikhuleke ngasesenabelweni sezinyawo zakhe. vuka, jehova, uye ekuphumleni kwakho, wena nomphongolo wamandla akho. abapristi bakho mabembeswe ukulunga, abangcwele bakho bethabe.” ngenxa yenceku yakho udavide mawungaphenduli ubuso bogcotshiweyo wakho. ujejhova ufungile kudavide ngeqiniso, akabuyi kukho, ethi: “owenzalo yomzimba wakho ngiyakumbeka esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi. uma abantwana bakho begcina isivumelwano sami nobufakazi bami engiyakubafundisa bona, khona abantwana babo bayakuhlala esihlalweni sakho kuze kube phakade.” ngokuba ujejhova ukhethile isiyoni; ulithandile libe yindawo yakhe yokuhlala: “yona ingeyokuphumula kwami kuze kube phakade; lapha ngiyakuhlala khona, ngokuba ngiyifunile. ngiyakubusisa kakhulu ukudla kwalo; abampofu balo ngiyakubasuthisa ngesinkwa. abapristi balo ngiyakubembesa insindiso; abangcwele balo bayakumemeza nokumemeza ngenjabulo. “ngiyakuhlumisa uphondo lukadavide, ogcotshiweyo wami ngimlungisele isibani. izitha zalo ngiyakuzemba ihlazo, kepha kuyena uqobo umqhele wakhe uyakukhazimula.”

133

igama lokukhuphuka. elikadavide. bheka, kule, kumnandi kangaka ukuba abazalwane bahlalisane ndawonye bemunye. kufana namafutha amahle ekhanda ehlela esilevini, isilevu sika-aroni, ehlela nasemphethweni wezambatho zakhe. kufana namazolo asehermoni ehlela ezintabeni zasesiyoni. ngokuba ujejhova wayaleza khona isibusiso, yebo, ukuphila kuze kube phakade.

134

igama lokukhuphuka. bhekani, nibonge ujejhova nina nonke zinceku zikajehova enimi endlini kajehova ebusuku. phakamiseleni izandla zenu endlini engcwele, nimbonge ujejhova. ujejhova makakubusise esesiyoni, yena owenzile izulu nomhlaba.

135

haleluya! dumisani igama likajehova; mdumiseni nina zinceku zikajehova enimi endlini kajehova emagcekeni endlu kankulunkulu wethu. dumisani ujejhova, ngokuba ujejhova muhle; hubelani igama lakhe, ngokuba limnandi. ngokuba ujejhova uzikhethela uyakobe, no-israyeli ukuba abe yimfuyo yakhe. impela ngiyazi ukuthi ujejhova mkhulu nokuthi inkosi yethu iphezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu. konke ujejhova akuthandayo uyakwenza ezulwini nasemhlabeni, emanzini nasezinzulwini zonke. ukhuphula izinkungu emikhawulweni yomhlaba, wenza imibani kube yimvula; ukhipha

umoya ezingotsheni zakhe. washaya amazibulo asegithe, awabantu kanye nawezilwane. wathuma izibonakaliso nezimangaliso phakathi kwakho, gibithe, phezu kukafaro nezinceku zakhe zonke. washaya izizwe ezinkulu, wabulala amakhosi anamandla: usihoni inkosi yama-amori, no-ogi inkosi yasebashi, nemibuso yonke yasekhanani. wanika izwe labo laba yifa, laba yifa lika-israyeli, isizwe sakhe. jehova, igama lakho limi phakade; isikhumbuzo sakho, jehova, sisezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. ngokuba ujejhova uyakwahlulela abantu bakhe, ahawukele izinceku zakhe. izithombe zabezizwe ziyisiliva negolide, umsebenzi wezandla zomuntu. umlomo zinawo, kepha azikhulumi; amehlo zinawo, kodwa aziboni. izindlebe zinazo, kepha azizwa, nomoya awukho emlonyeni wazo. abazenzayo bayafana nazo, bonke abazethembayo. wena ndlu ka-israyeli, mbonge ujejhova; wena ndlu ka-aroni, mbonge ujejhova. wena ndlu kalevi, mbonge ujejhova; nina enimesabayo ujejhova, mbonengi ujejhova. ujejhova makabongwe esiyoni, yena owakhe ejerusalem. haleluya!

136

bongani ujejhova, ngokuba muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. bongani unkulunkulu wawonkulunkulu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. bongani inkosi yamakhosi, ngokuba umusa wayo umi phakade; yona engoyedwa owenza izimangaliso ezinkulu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owenzile izulu ngokuhlakanipha, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owendlala umhlaba phezu kwamanzi, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owenza izinkanyiso ezinkulu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; ilanga ukuba libuse emini, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; inyanga nezinkanyezi ukuba zibuse ebusuku, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owalishaya igibithe, amazibulo alo, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owamkhipha u-israyeli phakathi kwabo, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; ngesandla esinamandla nangengalo eyeluliweyo, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owahlukanisa kabili ulwandle olubomvu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owawelisa u-israyeli phakathi kwalo, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owachitha ufaro nempi yakhe elwandle olubomvu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owahola abantu bakhe ehlane, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owashaya amakhosi amakhulu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owabulala amakhosi adumileyo, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; usihoni inkosi yama-amori, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; no-ogi inkosi yasebashi, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owanika izwe labo laba yifa, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; laba yifa lika-israyeli inceku yakhe, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owasikhumbula sisephansi, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; owasikhulula ezitheni zethu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; onika inyama yonke ukudla, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. bongani unkulunkulu wezulu, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade.

ngasemifuleni yasebabele sahlala khona, sakhalala, lapho sikhumbula isiyoni. amahabhu ethu sawaphanyeka eminyezaneni ephakathi kwalo. ngokuba abasithumbileyo bacela ukuba sihlabelele igama, nabahluphi bethu bafuna injabulo, bethi: "sihlabeleleni elinye lamagama asesiya." siyakhulabelela kanjani ihubo likajehova kwelinye izwe na? uma ngikhohlwa wena jerusalema, masizikhohlwe isandla sami sokunene. ulimi lwami malunamath-ele olwangeneni lwami, uma ngingakukhumbuli, uma ngingaphakamisi ijerusalema phezu kwen-tokozo yami enkulu. khumbula, jehova, usuku lwejerusalema, ngenxa yabantwana bakwa-edomi abathi: "dilizani, dilizani, kuze kube sesisekelweni salo." ndodakazi yasebabele, wena oyakubhujiswa, ubusisiwe oyakuphindisela kuwe izenzo zakho owazenza kithina. ubusisiwe oyakubamba abancane bakho, abaphahlaze edwaleni.

138

elikadavide. ngiyakukubonga ngenhliziyo yami yonke; phambi kwawonkulunkulu ngiyakukuhubela. ngiyakukhuleka phambi kwethempeli lakho el-ingcwele, ngibonge igama lakho ngenxa yomusa wakho neqiniso lakho, ngokuba phezu kwakho konke uphakamisile igama lakho nezwi lakho. ngosuku engakhala ngalo wangiphendula; wangiunga isibindi, wangipha amandla emphefumulweni wami. onke amakhosi omhlaba ayakukubonga, jehova, lapho ezwile amazwi omlomo wakho. yebo, ayakuhlabelela ngezindlela zikajehova, ngokuba inkulu inkazimulo kajehova. ngokuba noma ujejhova ephakeme, uyanakekela nokho ophansi; uyamazazi ozidlayo ekude. noma ngihamba phakathi kwenhlupheko, uyakungiphilisa; uyakwelulela isandla sakho olakeni lwezitha zami, esokunene sakho singisindise. ujejhova uyakufeza okwami; jehova, umusa wakho umi phakade; ungashiyi imisebenzi yezandla zakho.

139

kumholi wokuhlabelela. elikadavide. ihubo. jehova, uyangihlolisisa, uyangazi. uyakwazi ukuhlala kwami nokuvuka kwami, uqonda umcabango wami ukude. uyaphenya ukuhamba kwami nokulala kwami, wazana nezindlela zonke zami. ngokuba alikho izwi olimini lwami, jehova, ongalaziyo ngokupheleleyo. ungizungezile ngasemuva nangaphambili, wabeka isandla sakho phezu kwami. ukwazi okunjalo kuyangimangalisa; kuphakeme, anginakufinyelela kukho. ngiyakuyaphi, ngisuke emoyeni wakho, na? ngiyakubalekelaphi, ngimuke ebusweni bakho, na? uma ngikhuphukela ezulwini, wena ulapho; uma ngendlala icansi lami endaweni yabafileyo, nangu wena. uma ngithabatha amaphiko okusa, ngiye ngihlale emikhawulweni yolwandle, nalapho isandla sakho siyakungihola, esokunene sakho singibambe. uma bengithi: "ubumnyama mabungehele,

ukukhanya kube ngubusuku kimi," ubumnyama bebungayikuba mnyama kuwe, ngokuba ubusuku bebuyakukhanya njengemini, ubumnyama bufane nokukhanya. ngokuba wena uzenzile izinsu zami, wangeluka esiswini sikamame. ngiyakukubonga, ngokuba ngenziwa ngokwesabekayo nangokumangalisayo; umsebenzi yakho iyamangalisa; umphefumulo wami uyakwazi kahle. amathambo ami ayengafihlekile kuwe, lapho ngenziwa ekusithakeni, ngibunjwa ezindaweni ezijulileyo zomhlaba. amehlo akho angibona ngiseyihlule; zonke izinsuku zami zalotshwa encwadini yakho, zangunywa, lungakafiki nolulodwa kuzo. imicabango yakho, nkulunkulu, ingamagugu kimi; bukhulu kangaka ubuningi bayo. uma bengiyakuyibala, miningi kunesihlabathi; lapho ngivuka, bengiyakuba nawe. sengathi ungabulala ababi, nkulunkulu; ngalokho sukani kimi nina bantu begazi. bakhuluma ngamacebo ngawe, baliphatha neze igama lakho. jehova, angibazondi abakuzondayo na? anginengwa ngabakuvukelayo na? ngiyabazonda ngenzondo epheleleyo; bayizitha kimi. ngihole, nkulunkulu, wazi inhliziyo yami; ngilinge, wazi imicabango yami, ubone, uma kukhona indlela yosizi kimi, ungiholele endleleni yaphakade.

140

kumholi wokuhlabelela. ihubo likadavide. ngikhulule, jehova, kumuntu omubi, ngilondoloze kumuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu. baceba okubi enhliziyweni yabo; izinsuku zonke baviva impi. bayalola ulimi lwabo njengenyoka; isihlungu samabululu siphansi kwezindebe zabo. sela ngilondoloze ezandleni zomubi, ngilinde kumuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu, oceleba ukukhuba izinyawo zami. abazidlayo bangifihlela ugibe; ngezintambo bendlala inetha; eceleni kwendlela bangibekela izihibe. sela ngathi kujehova: ungunkulunkulu wami wena. yizwa, jehova, izwi lokunxusa kwami. jehova nkosi yami, mandla ensindiso yami, uvikela ikhanda lami ngosuku lokulwa. ungazivumeli, jehova, izifiso zababi; ungaphumelelisi amacebo abo, funa baziphakamise. sela maqondana nesihlungu sabangizungezayo mabamqonde ngububi bomlomo wabo. amalale ashisayo mawawele phezu kwabo; mabaphonswe emlilweni nasemigodini ejulileyo, bangabe besavuka. umuntu wamanga makangamiswa emhlabeni; ububi mabuzingele umuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu, abhujiswe. ngiyazi ukuthi ujejhova uyakumela udaba lohlupekayo nokufaneleyo kwabampofu. impela abalungileyo bayakubonga igama lakho; abaqotho bayakuhlala ebusweni bakho.

141

ihubo likadavide. jehova, ngiyakhala kuwe, ngiphuthume; lalala izwi lami, nxa ngikhuleka kuwe. umkhuleka wami mawube njengemphepo ebusweni bakho, nokuphakanyiswa kwezandla zami njen-gomnikelo wakusihlwa. jehova, bekela umlomo wami umlindi, ugcinde umnyango wezindebe zami.

ungaphenduleli inhliziyi yami entweni embi ukuba ngenze imisebenzi yobubi kanye nabantu abenza okubi, ngingadli izibilebile zabo. olungileyo makangishaye, kungumusa kimi; angisole, kungamafutha ekhanda; ikhanda lami malingawenqabi, ngokuba nasebubini babo umkhuleko wami uyobe usekhona. abahluleli babo bayakuphonswa eweni; bayakuzwa ukuthi amazwi ami amnandi. njengaloku umuntu elima, eklaya umhlabathi, amathambo ethu ahlakazekile ngasemlonyeni wendawo yabafuleyo. kepha amehlho ami akuwe jehova nkosi yami; ngiyakwethemba wena; ungathululi umphefumulo wami. ngihlenge ogibeni abangibekele lona, nasezihibeni zabenza okubi. ababi mabawele emanetheni abo, mina ngidlule kuwo.

142

imaskili likadavide esemhumeni. umkhuleko. ngiyakhala kujehova ngezwi lami, sincenga uje-hova ngezwi lami. ngiyathulula ebusweni bakhe isikhalo sami, ngibonakalisa kuye inhlupeko yami. lapho umoya wami udangala phakathi kwami, wena uyawazi umkhondo wami; endleleni engihamba ngayo bafihlele ugibe. bheka ngakwesokunene sami, ubone ukuthi akakho onginakekelayo; isiphephelo singiphuthule, akakho okhathalela umphefumulo wami. ngikhala kuwe jehova, ngithi: “wena uyisiphephelo sami nesabole sami ezweni labaphilayo.” lalala ukukhala kwami, ngokuba ngcindezekile kakhulu; ngikhulule kubo abangizingelayo, ngokuba banamandla kunami. khapha umphefumulo wami etilongweni ukuba ngibonge igama lakho; abalungileyo bayakungizungeza, ngokuba uyakungiphatha kahle.

143

ihubo likadavide. jehova, yizwa umkhuleko wami, ubeke indlebe ekuncengeni kwami; ungiphendule ngokuthembeka kwakho nokulunga kwakho. ungangeni ekwahluleleni nenceku yakho, ngokuba akukho muntu okhona olungile emehlweni akho. ngokuba isitha siyazingela umphefumulo wami, sicindezela phansi emhlabathini ukuphila kwami; singihlalisile ebumnyameni njengabakade bafa. umoya wami uphelile kimi; inhliziyi yami igongo-bele phakathi kwami. ngiyakhumbula izinsuku zasendulo, ngizindla ngemisebenzi yakho yonke, ngicabange ngezenzo zezandla zakho. ngiyazululela izandla zami kuwe; umphefumulo wami womela wena njengomhlaba owomileyo. sela shesha ungiphendule, jehova; umoya wami uyaphela; ungangifihleli ubuso bakho, funa ngifane nabashona egodini. ngizwise umusa wakho ekuseni, ngokuba ngiyethemba kuwe; ngazise indlela engifanele ukuhamba ngayo, ngokuba ngiphakamisela kuwe umphefumulo wami. ngikhulule ezitheni zami; jehova, ngicashe kuwe. ngifundise ukwenza intando yakho, ngokuba wena ungunkulunkulu wami; umoya wakho omuhle mawungihole emhlabathini olelezekileyo. jehova, ngiphilise ngenxa yegama

lakho, ngokulunga kwakho uwukhiphe umphefumulo wami ekuhluphekeni. zinqume izitha zami ngomusa bakho, ubabhubhise bonke abahlupha umphefumulo wami, ngokuba ngiyinceku yakho.

144

elikadavide. makabongwe uje-hova, idwala lami, ofundisa izandla zami ukuhlaselela neminwe yami ukulwa, umusa wami nenqaba yami, umbhoshongo wami ophakemeyo nomkhululi wami, isihlangu sami, nengiphephela kuye, nothobisa abantu bami phansi kwami. jehova, uyini umuntu ukuba umazi, nendodana yomuntu ukuba uyikhumbule, na? umuntu ufana nomoya; izinsuku zakhe zinjengethunzi elidlulayo. thobisa amazulu akho, jehova, wehle; thinta izintaba, zithunqe. imibani mayinyazime, ubahlakaze; thuma imicibisholo yakho, ubaphithizise. yelula isandla sakho phezu, ungikhulule, ungophule emanzini amakhulu nas-esandleni sabafokazi abamlomo wabo ukhuluma inkohliso, nesandla sabo sokunene singesokunene samanga. ngiyakuhlabelela kuwe nkulunkulu isihlabelelo esisha; ngogubhu olunezintambo eziyishumi ngiyakukuhubela. nguye onika amakhosi insindiso, okhulula inceku yakhe udavide enkembeni elimazayo. ngikhulule, ungophule esandleni sabafokazi abamlomo wabo ukhuluma inkohliso, nesandla sabo sokunene singesokunene samanga. lapho amadodana ethu enjengezithombo ezikhulileyo ebusweni bazo, namadodakazi ethu enjengamatshe amagumbi abaziwe ngendlela yokwakiwa kwezindlu zamakhosi; lapho izingobo zethu zigcwele, ziveza izinhlobo ngezinhlobo, nezimvu zethu zizala ngezinkulungwane, yebo, ngezinkulungwane eziyishumi emadelweni ethu; lapho izinkabi zethu zithweswe kakhulu, nalapho kungekho ukufohla kwesitha nokungena empini nezikhalo ezitaladini zethu, babusisiwe abantu abanjalo; babusisiwe abantu abankulunkulu wabo unguje-hova.

145

indumiso kadavide. ngiyakukuphakamisa wena nku-lunkulu wami, nkosi, ngilituse igama lakho phakade naphakade. imihla yonke ngiyakukubonga, ngilidumise igama lakho phakade naphakade. mkhulu uje-hova, umelwe ukudunyiswa kakhulu; ubukhulu bakhe abuphenyisiseki. isizukulwane siyakubabaza kwesinye imisebenzi yakho, simezezele izenzo zakho zamandla. ngiyakuzindla ngenkazimulo nodumo lobukhosi bakho nangezimizaliso zakho. abantu bayakukhuluma ngamandla ezenzo zakho ezesabekayo; ubukhulu bakho ngiyakubumemezela. bayakweneka kakhulu inkumbulo yobuhle bakho obukhulu, babube ngokulunga kwakho. uje-hova unesithe nobumnene; uyephuza ukuthukuthela, mkhulu ngomusa. uje-hova muhle kubo bonke; uyayihawukela imisebenzi yakhe yonke. yonke imisebenzi yakho iyakukudumisa, abangcwele bakho bakubonge. ngenkazimulo yombuso wakho bayakukhuluma, bashumayele ngamandla akho

ukuba babazise abantwana babantu izenzo zakho zamandla nenkazimulo yobukhosi bombuso wakho. umbuso wakho ungumbuso kuze kube phakade; ubukhosi bakho busezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. ujejhova uyaphasa bonke abawayo, abavuse bonke abathotshisiweyo. amehlo abo bonke alinda wena; uyabonika ukudla ngesikhathi esiyiso. uyavula isandla sakho, usuthise ukufisa kwakho konke okuphilayo. ujejhova ulungile ezindleleni zakhe zonke, unomusa emisebenzini yakhe yonke. ujejhova useduze nabo bonke abambizayo, bonke abambizayo ngeqiniso. uyasuthisa ukufisa kwabamesabayo; uyezwa ukukhala kwabo, abasindise. ujejhova uyalondoloza bonke abamthandayo, kepha ababi bonke uyakubabhubhisa. umlomo wami uyakukhuluma udumo lukajehova, inyama yonke ibonge igama lakhe elingcwele kuze kube phakade.

146

haleluya! dumisa ujejhova, mphefumulo wami. ngisaphila ngiyakumdumisa ujejhova, ngihube kunkulunkulu wami ngisekhona. ningethembi ezikhulwini nasendodaneni yomuntu okungekho kuyo ukusiza. umoya wakhe uyaphuma, yena abuyele emhlabathini wakhe; ngalona lolo suku amacebo akhe ayaphela. ubusisiwe yena omsizi wakhe ungunkulunkulu kajakobe, othemba lakhe likujehova unkulunkulu wakhe owenzile izulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, nakho konke okuphakathi kwakho, ogcina iqiniso kuze kube phakade; obenzela abacindezelweyo ukwahlulela, obapha abalambileyo ukudla; ujejhova uyakhulula iziboshwa. ujejhova uyenza ukuba izimpumputhe zibone; ujejhova uyavusa abathotshisiweyo; ujejhova uyathanda abalungileyo. ujejhova uyalondoloza abafokazi; uyaphasa intandane nomfelokazi; kepha indlela yababi uyayiphambanisa. ujejhova uyabusa kuze kube phakade, unkulunkulu wakho, siyoni, ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. haleluya!

147

haleluya! ngokuba kühle ukuhlabelela kunkulunkulu wethu, yebo, kumnandi; ukudumisa kufanele. ujejhova uyalakha ijerusalema; abaxoshiweyo bakwa-israyeli uyababutha. uyaphilisa abenhliziyi echobozekileyo; izilonda zabo uyazibopha. uyabala inani lezinkanyezi, azibize zonke ngamagama. inkosi yethu inkulu, makhulu amandla ayo; ukuqonda kwakhe akunakulinganiswa. ujejhova uyaphakamisa abathobekileyo; ababi uyabawasa phansi emhlabathini. hubelani ujejhova ngokubonga, nimdumise unkulunkulu wethu ngehabhu, osibekela izulu ngamafu, olungisela umhlaba invula, oluhlumisa utshani ezintabeni. unika izinkomo ukudla kwazo, namazinyane egwababa akhalayo. akathokozi ngamandla ehhashi, akajabuleli imilenze yomuntu. ujejhova uyathokoza ngabamesabayo, abathemba umusa wakhe. jerusalema, mbabaze ujejhova; siyoni, mdumise unkulunkulu wakho. ngokuba uqinisele imigoqo yamasango; ubusile abantwana bakho

phakathi kwakho. uyenza ukuthula emikhawulweni yakho; uyakusuthisa ngokolweni omuhle. uyathumela umyalo wakhe emhlabeni; izwi lakhe ligijima ngejubane elikhulu. uyanika iqhwa njengoboya; uhlakaza isithwathwa njengomlotha. uyaphonsa isichotho sakhe njengezinhlamvu; ngubani ongema phambi kwamakhaza akhe na? uyathuma izwi lakhe, likuncibilikise; uyavusa umoya wakhe, amanzi agobhoze. uyatshengisa izwi lakhe kujakobe, izimiso zakhe nezahluhle zakhe ku-israyeli. akenzanga njalo kwesinye isizwe nesisodwa: izahluhlelo zakhe asizazi. haleluya!

148

haleluya! dumisani ujejhova ezulwini, nimdumise kweliphezulu. mdumiseni nina zingelosi zakhe zonke, nimdumise nina mabandla akhe onke. mdumiseni nina langa nenyanga, nimdumise nina zinkanyezi zonke ezikhanyayo. mdumiseni nina mazulu amazulu, nina manzi aphezu kwezulu. makuthathe kudumise igama likajehova, ngokuba wayaleza, kwadaleka. futhi wakumisa kuze kube phakade; washaya umthetho ongenakweqiwa. mdumiseni ujejhova emhlabeni nina mikhomo nezintwa zonke, nawe mlilo nesichotho, liqhwa nenkwezane, nawe siphepo esenza okwezwi lakhe, nani zintaba namaguma onke, nani mithi ethelayo nayo yonke imisedari, nani zilwane nezinkomo zonke, nani eninwabuzelayo nezinyoni ezindizayo, nani makhosi omhlaba nabantu bonke, nani zikhulu nabahluleli bonke bomhlaba, nani zinsizwa nezintombi, nani maxhegu nabafana. mabadumise igama likajehova, ngokuba ngelakhe igama lodwa eliphakeme; inkazimulo yakhe iphezu komhlaba nezulu. usephakamisile uphondo lwabantu bakhe; ngalokho bayamdumisa abangcwele bakhe, abantwana bakwa-israyeli, abantu abaseduze naye. haleluya!

149

haleluya! hlabelelani kujehova igama elisha, indumiso yakhe emhlanganweni wabangcwele. u-israyeli makathokoze ngowamenzayo, abantwana basesiyoni bethabele inkosi yabo. mabadumise igama lakhe ngokusina, bamhubele ngesigubhu nehabhu. ngokuba ujejhova uyathokoza ngabantu bakhe; abathobekileyo uyabahllobisa ngensindiso. abalungileyo mabethabe ngobukhosi, ukuphakamisa unkulunkulu makube semlonyeni wabo, nenkemba esika nhlangothi zombili esandleni sabo, ukuba benze impindiselo kubo abezizwe nezijeziso kubantu, babophe amakhosi abo ngamaketanga nabadumileyo babo ngezibopho zensimbi, bafeze phezu kwabo isahlulelo esilotshiweyo; kuludumo kubo bonke abangcwele bakhe. haleluya!

150

haleluya! dumisani unkulunkulu endlini yakhe engcwele, nimdumise emkhathini wakhe wamandla.

mdumiseni ngenxa yezenzo zakhe zamandla, nim-
dumise ngenxa yobukhosi bakhe obukhulu. mdu-
miseni ngezwi lecilongo, nimdumise ngogubhu ne-
habhu. mdumiseni ngesigubhu nokusina, nimdu-
mise ngezingubhu ezinezintambo eziyishumi nemit-
shingo. mdumiseni ngamasimbali ancencethayo,
nimdumise ngezinsimbi ezikhencezayo. konke
okuphefumulayo makudumise uJehova. haleluya!

nazi izaga zika solomoni indodana kadavide, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, zokwazi ukuhlakanipha nokulaywa, nokwahlukanisa amazwi okuqonda, nokwamukela nokwakhuluma kube ngukuhlakanipha, nokulunga, nokwahlulela, neqiniso, nokunika abangenalwazi ukuhlakanipha, nezinsizwa ukwazi namasu, ukuze ohlakaniphileyo ezwe, aqhubeke ekufundeni, noqondileyo athole iziluleko ezinhlle ukuba aqonde izaga nezimfihlakalo, namazwi abahlakaniphileyo nezimfumbe zabo, ukumesaba ujevova kungukuqala kokuhlakanipha; iziwula ziyadelela ukuhlakanipha nokulaywa. ndodana yami, yizwa ukulaya kukayihlo, ungawushiyi umthetho kanyoko, ngokuba kuyakuba ngumqhele omuhle wekhanda lakho, nemigexo entanyeni yakho. ndodana yami, uma izoni zikuyenga, ungavumi. uma zithi: "hamba nathi, siqamekele igazi, sibhacele ngeze ongenacala, sibagwinye besezwa njengendawo yabafileyo, besaphilile njengabehlela egodini; yonke impahla eyigugu siyakuyifumana, sigcwalise izindlu zethu ngempango; yenza inkatho yakho phakathi kwethu, sibe nesikhwama sinye sonke," ndodana yami, ungahambi nazo endleleni, unqande unyawo lwakho emikhondweni yazo, ngokuba izinyawo zazo zigijimela ebubini, zishe-sha ukuchitha igazi. ngokuba inetha lenekelwe ize emehlweni azo zonke izinyoni. kepha laba baqamekela elabo igazi, babhacela okwabo ukuphila. zinjalo izindlela zabo bonke abaphanga impango; iyasusa ukuphila komniniyo. ukuhlakanipha kuyamemeza emigwaqweni, kuyezwakalisa izwi lakho ezigcawini; emashashalazini emigwaqo kuyaduma; ngasezikhaleni zamasango omuzi kuyakhuluma amazwi akho okuthi: "koze kube nini iziwula zithanda ubuwula, nezideleli zizabula ukudelela, neziwula zizona ukwazi, na? buyani ngokusola kwami; bhekani, ngiyakuthulula umoya wami phezu kwenu, nginazise amazwi ami. ngokuba ngibizile, nala nina; ngelula isandla sami, akubangakho onakayo; kepha nichithile konke ukululeka kwami, anivumanga ukusola kwami; nami ngiyakuhleka ingozi yenu, ngiklolodele ukufika kwenikwesabayo, lapho kufika njengesivunguvungu lokho enikwesabayo, nengozi yenu iza njenge-sikhwishikhwishi, lapho nehlelwa ngukuhlupheka nosizi. "khona bayakungibiza, kepha angiyikuphendula; bayakungifunisa, kepha abayikungifumana ngexxa yokuba babezonda ukwazi, kabakhethanga ukwesaba ujevova, bengavumanga ukululeka kwami, bedelela konke ukusola kwami. ngalokho bayakudla izithelo zendlela yabo, basuthe ngamacebo abo. ngokuba ukuhlela kwabangenalwazi kuyakubabulala, nokunganaki kweziwula kuyakubabhubhisa. kepha ongilalelayo uyakuhlala elondekile, agcineke, angabi naluvalo ngokubi."

ndodana yami, uma wamukela amazwi ami, uzibekela imiyalo yami, ukuze ubeke indlebe yakho ekuhlakanipheni, uthobisele ekuqondeni inhliziyi yakho, yebo, uma ukhala ngengqondo,

uzwakalisa izwi lakho ngokuqonda, uma ukufuna njengesiliva, ukuphenya njengamagugu afihliweyo, khona uyakuqonda ukumesaba ujevova, ufumane ukumazi unkulunkulu. ngokuba ujevova uyanika ukuhlakanipha; emlonjeni wakhe kuphuma ukwazi nokuqonda. uyabekela abaqotho isibusiso, uyihawu kwabahamba bengenacala, egcina izindlela zokulunga, elondoloza imikhondo yabathembekileyo bakhe. khona uyakuqonda ukulunga nokwahlulela, neqiniso, yebo, nezindlela zonke ezinhlle. ngokuba ukuhlakanipha kuyakungena enhliziyweni yakho, ukwazi kube mnandi emphefumulweni wakho. amasu ayakukulinda, ukuqonda kukugcine, ukuze wophulwe endleleni yobubi nakubantu abakhuluma okuphambeneyo, abashiya imikhondo yobuqotho, ukuze bahambe ngezindlela zobumnyama; abathokoza ngokwenza okubi, bajabalele ukuphambana kobubi; abazindlela zabo ziyisigwegwe, nemikhondo yabo iphambene, ukuba wophulwe kowesifazane ondindayo nakuye owezizwe onamazwi athophayo, oshiya umngane wobusha bakhe, akhoihle isivumelwano sikankulunkulu wakhe, ngokuba indlu yakhe ishonela ekufeni, nasezithunzini izindlela zakhe. bonke abangena kuye ababuyi, bangafinyeleli ezindleleni zokuphila. kanjalo uyakuhamba ezindleleni zabahle, ugcinie imikhondo yabalungileyo. ngokuba abaqotho bayakuhlala ezweni, abapheleleyo basale kulo. kepha ababi bayakunqunywa ezweni, nabambuluzayo bayakusishulwa kulo.

ndodana yami, ungakhohlwa umthetho wami, kepha inhliziyi yakho mayigcine imiyalo yami, ngokuba iyakwenezela kuwe ubude bezinsuku, neminyaka yokuphila, nokuthula. isihle neqiniso makungakushiya; kubophe entanyeni yakho, ukulobe esibhebheni senhliziyo yakho, ukuze uthole umusa nodumo oluhle emehlweni kankulunkulu nabantu. themba kujehova ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho, ungenciki kokwakho ukuqonda. mazise yena ezindleleni zakho zonke, uyakuqondisa imikhondo yakho. ungabi ngohlakaniphileyo emehlweni akho; mesabe ujevova, udede ebubini. lokho kuyakuba yimpilo emzimbeni wakho nokuhlunyelelwa kwamathambo akho. dumisa ujevova ngempahla yakho, nangolibo lwazo zonke izithelo zakho, izinqolobane zakho zigcwalise ngobuningi, nezikhomo zakho zichichime ngewayini elisha. ndodana yami, ungadeleli ukulaya kukajehova, ungakhathazeki ngokusola kwakhe. ngokuba ujevova uyamlaya amthandayo, njen-goyise indodana ayithandayo. ubusisiwe umuntu othola ukuhlakanipha nomuntu ozuza ingqondo, ngokuba inzuzo yakho inhle kunenzuzo yesiliva, nokutholalayo kukho kunegolide. kuyigugu kunamarubi, nakho konke ongakufisa akunakulinganiswa nakho. ubude bezinsuku busesandleni sakho sokunene, nakwesokhohlo kukhona ingcebo nodumo. izindlela zakho ziyizindlela zokumnandi; yonke imikhondo yakho ingukuthula. kungumuthi wokuphila kwabakubambayo, nababambelela kukho babusisiwe. ujevova wasekela umhlaba

ngokuhlakanipha; wamisa amazulu ngokuqonda. ngokwazi kwakhe izintwa zaqhekezwa, namafu aconsa amazolo. ndodana yami, lokho makungasuki emehlweni akho, ugcine ukuhlakanipha namasu, kube ngukuphila emphfumulweni wakho nomusa entanyeni yakho. khona uyakuhamba indlela yakho ngokulondeka, ungaqhuzuli unyawo lwakho. lapho ulala phansi, awuyikwesaba lutho; nanxa usulale phansi, ubuthongo bakho buyakuba mnandi. ungethuswa luvalo oluzumayo noku-chithwa kwababi, lapho kufika, ngokuba ujelelwa uyakuba yithemba lakho, agcine unyawo lwakho ukuba lungabhajwa. ungagodlali abaninikho okuhle, lapho kusemandleni esandla sakho ukukwenza. ungasho kumakhelwane wakho ukuthi: “hamba, ubuye, ngiyakunikuna kusasa,” lapho kukhona kuwe. ungacebi okubi ngomakhelwane wakho, lapho ehlezi nawe elondekile. ungaphikisani namuntu neze, uma engakonganga ngalutho. ungabi namhawu ngomuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu, ungakhethi neyodwa yezindlela zakhe, ngokuba ophambeneyo uyisinengiso kujehova. kepha abaqotho bayisifuba sakhe. isiqalekiso sikajehova sisendlini yababi, kepha uyabusisa ikhaya labalungileyo. izideleli uyazidelele, kepha abathobekileyo ubapha umusa. abahlakaniphileyo bayakudla ifa lodumo, kepha iziwlula ziyakuphiwa ihlazo.

4

zwanini, madodana ami, ukulaya kukayise, nilalele, ukuze nazi ukuqonda. ngokuba ngiyaninika izifundiso ezinhle; ningawushiyi umthetho wami. ngokuba ngangiyindodana kubaba, ethambileyo neyodwa emehlweni kamame. wangifundisa, wathi kimi: “inhliziyi yakho mayibambe amazwi ami; gcina imiyalo yami, uphile. zuza ukuhlakanipha, zuza ukuqonda; ungakhohlwa, ungachezuki emazwini omlobo wami; ungakushiya, kuyakukugcina; kuthande, kuyakukulondoloza. ukuqala kokuhlakanipha yilokhu: zuza ukuhlakanipha; yebo, ngakho konke okutholileyo zuza ukuhlakanipha. kukhulise, kuyakukuphakamisa; kuyakukudumisa, lapho ukugona. kuyakunika ikhanda lakho umxeko womusa, kunikeze kuwe umqhele wodumo.” yizwa, ndodana yami, wamukele izwi lami; kuyakuthi iminyaka yokuphila kwakho ibe miningi. ngikufundisa ngendlela yokuhlakanipha; ngikuhola emikhondweni yobuqotho. ekuhambeni kwakho isinyathelo asiyikuvinjelwa, nasekugijimeni kwakho awuyikukhubeka. bambelela ekulayweni, ungakuyeki; kulonde, ngokuba kungukuphila kwakho. ungangeni emkhondweni wababi, ungahambi endleleni yabonakeleyo. yixwaye, ungadluli ngayo; chezuka kuyo, udlule. ngokuba abalali, uma bengenzanga okubi; ubuthongo buyasuswa, uma bengakhubekisanga muntu. ngokuba badla isinkwa sobubi, baphuza iwayini lobudlwangu. umkhondo wabalungileyo unjengokukhanya kokusa okuqhubeka ngokukhanya njalo kuze kube semini. indlela yababi injengobumnyama; abazi ukuthi bakhubeka ngani. ndodana yami, lalela amazwi ami, ubeke indlebe yakho kukho ukukhuluma

kwami. makungachezuki emehlweni akho, ukugcine phakathi kwenhliziyi yakho, ngokuba kungukuphila kwabakufumanayo nempilo yomzimba wonke wabo. phezu kwakho konke okugcinayo, gcina inhliziyi yakho, ngokuba kuyilapho kuvela khona ukuphila. susa kuwe ukuphambana komlobo, nezindebe eziyisigwegwe uzidedisele kude nawe. amehlo akho mawabheke phambili, nezinkophe zakho maziqonde phambi kwakho. yenza umkhondo wonyawo lwakho ukuba ulingane, ziqine zonke izindlela zakho. ungaphambuki ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo; chezikisa unyawo lwakho ebubini.

5

ndodana yami, lalela ukuhlakanipha kwami, ubeke indlebe yakho ekuqondeni kwami ukuba ugcine amasu, nezindebe zakho zilonde ukwazi. ngokuba izindebe zowesifazane ondindayo ziconsa izinyosi; umlobo wakhe ubushelezi kunamafutha. kepha ekugcineni umunyu njengomhlonyane, ubukhali njengenkemba enezinhlangothi ezimbili. izinyawo zakhe ziyehlela ekufeni; izinyathelo zakhe zibambelela endaweni yabafileyo. akanaki umkhondo wokuphila; imikhondo yakhe iyaguquguquka, engazi. ngalokho, madodana ami, ngizweni, ningachezuki emazwini omlobo wami. disidela kude naye indlela yakho, ungasondeli emnyango wendlu yakhe, funa unike abanye udumo lwakho, naye ononya iminyaka yakho, funa abezizwe basuthe ngamandla akho, umshikashika wakho ube sendlini yomfokazi, uze ububule ekugcineni, lapho umkhondo wakho nenyama yakho kuqediwe, ngokuthi: “yeka ukuzonda kwami ukulaywa nokudelela kwenhliziyi yami ukusolwa! angilalelanga izwi labafundisi bami, angibekanga indlebe yami kubo abangifundisayo. ngacishe ngaba sebubini bonke phakathi kwebandla nasemhlanganweni.” phuza amanzi engodini wakho, amanzi agobhozayo emthonjeni wakho. imithombo iyaphalala ngaphandle yini, nemifula yamanzi ezigcawini, na? mayibe ngeyakho wena wedwa, ingabi ngeyabafokazi kanye nawe. mawubusiswe umthombo wakho, uthokoze ngomfazi wobusha bakho. uyindlulelekazi ethandayo negogokazi elihle; amabele akhe mawakudelise ngesikhathi sonke, weqiwe njalo luthando lwakhe. ubuyakweqelwani ngowesifazane ondindayo, ndodana yami, ugone isifuba somfokazi, na? ngokuba izindlela zomuntu ziphambi kwamehlo kankulunkulu; uyenza yonke imikhondo yakhe ukuba ilingane. omubi uyakubanjwa ngububi bakhe, abhajwe ngezintambo zezono zakhe. uyakufa yena ngokuswela ukulaywa, nangobuningi bobuwula bakhe uyakuduka.

6

ndodana yami, uma uyisibambiso somakhelwane wakho, uma uxhawulene nomfokazi, ucushiwe ngamazwi omlobo wakho, ubanjwe ngamazwi omlobo wakho, yenza lokhu phela, ndodana yami, uzophule, lokhu ungene esandleni somakhelwane

wakho: kothama phambi kwakhe, umncengisise. unganiki amehlo akho ubuthongo, nezinkophe zakho ukozela. zophule njengsephe kumzingeli nanjengenyoni esandleni somthiyi wezinyoni. yana entuthwaneni, vilandini, ubone izindlela zayo, uhla kaniphe, yona ethi ingenamahluleli, nambonisi, nambusi, ilungisa nokhela isinkwa sayo, ibuthe ngesikhathi sokuvuna ukudla kwayo. uyakulala kuze kube nini, vilandini? uyakuvuka nini ebuthongweni bakho na? ubuthongo obuncane, ukozela okuncane, ukusonga izandla kancane kuze kulalwe, bese kuthi ubumpofu bakho bufike njen- gomhambuma, nokuswela kwakho njengomuntu wesihlangu. umuntu omubi, umuntu wokona, nguye ohamba nomlomo ophambeneyo, oqwayiza amehlo, eshudula ngezinyawo zakhe, ekhomba ngeminwe. ubuphoxo busenhliziyweni yakhe; uceba okubi ngesikhathi sonke; ususa ukuxabana. ngalokho ingozi yakhe iyakufika ngokuzumayo; ngokuphazima kweso uyakwaphulwa, kungabikho ukuphiliswa. kukhona izinto eziyisithupha azizon- dayo ujevova, yebo, eziyisikhombisa eziyizinengiso emphefumulweni wakhe: amehlo azidlalo, nolimi lwamanga, nezandla ezichitha igazi elingenacala, nenhliziyo eceba imicabango emibi, nezinyawo eziphesha ukugijimela ebubini, nofakazi wamanga ophafuza inkohliso, obanga ukuxabana phakathi kwabazalwane. ndodana yami, gcina umyalo kayihlo, ungawushiya umthetho kanyoko. yibophe enhliziyweni yakho njalo, uyitheleze entanyeni yakho. mayikuhole ekuhambeni kwakho, ikulon- doloze ekulaleni kwakho, ikhulume kuwe ekuvukeni kwakho. ngokuba imiyalo iyisibani, nomthetho yokukhanya, nokusola ngokulaya kuyindlela yokuphila, ukuze ugcinwe kowesifazane omubi, nasekuthopheni kolimi lowesifazane ondindayo. ungakhanuki ubuhle bakhe enhliziyweni yakho, angakubambi ngezinkophe zakhe. ngokuba intengo yowesifazane oyisiphingi iyiqebelengwane lesinkwa, kepha umfazi womuntu uzingela umphefumulo onqabileyo. umuntu angaphatha umlilo esifubeni sakhe, izingubo zakhe zingashi, na? umuntu an- gahamba phezu kwamalahle avuthayo, izinyawo zakhe zingahanguki, na? unjalo yena ongena kumkamakhelwane: akuyikuthiwa ongenacala noma yimuphi omthintileyo. abamdeleli yini oyesila ukuthi uyeba ukuba azisuthise lapho elambile na? uma efunyanwa, uyakubuyisa kasikhombisa, anikeze yonke impahla yendlu yakhe. ophinga nowesifazane akanakuba ukuqonda; wenza lokho okuchitha umphefumulo wakhe. uyakuthola imivimbo nehlozo, nenhlamba yakhe ayiyikwesulwa. ngokuba isikhwele sendoda singukufutheka; ayiyikuyeka ngosuku lokuphindisela. ayiyikunaka neze ihlawulo; ayaneliswa, noma uphana ngezipo eziningi.

7

ndodana yami, gcina amazwi ami, uzibekelele imiyalo yami. gcina imiyalo yami, uphile, nomthetho wami njengenhlamvu yeso lakho. yibophe eminweni yakho, uyilobe esibhebheni senhliziyo yakho. yisho kukho ukuhlakanipha: “ungudadewethu,”

ubize ukuqonda ngokuthi owazana nawe, ukuze bakugcine kowesifazane ondindayo, kumfokazi owenza bushelezi amazwi akhe. ngokuba efasiteleni lendlu yami ngalunguza eheleni lami, ngabheka phakathi kwabangenalwazi, ngabona phakathi kwabasha insizwa engenakuqonda, edlula esitaladini eduze negumbi lakhe. iya endleleni yendlu yakhe, sekuhwelela kusihlwa, esigayegayeni sobusuku nobumnyama. bheka, isihlangabezwa ngowesi- fazane; izingubo zakhe zingezesifebe, enobuqili enhliziyweni. uyanyakaza engenakuthula; izinyawo zakhe azihlali endlini yakhe; manje usemigwaqweni, nangu usezigcawini, uqamekela emagumbini onke. useyayibamba, uyayanga; uthwala amehlo, uthi kuyo: “imihlatshelelo yeminikelo yokuthula yayingifanele; namuhla sengigcwalisile izithembiso zami. ngalokho ngiphumile ukukuhlangabeza ukuba ngufunise ubuso bakho; sengikutholile. ngendlele umbhede wami ngezindwangu zokumboza, nelinei eline- mishwe lasegibithe. ngifafazile umbhede wami ngemure, nangomhlaba, nangokinamona. woza sizanelise ngothando kuze kuse, sijabule ngokuthan- dana. ngokuba indoda yami ayikho ekhaya; ihambile uhambo olude; yaphatha isikhwama semali ngesandla sayo; iyakubuyela ekhaya ngosuku lokuh- langana kwenyanga.” uyamphambisa ngamazwi akhe amaningi amahle; ngokuthopho kwezindebe zakhe uyamyinga. uyamlandela masinyane njen- genkabi iya ekuhlathshweni nanjengamaketanga ehlela isiboshwa esiyiswila, umcibisholo uze uhlabe isibindi sakhe njengenyoni isheshele ogibeni, ingazi ukuthi lubekelwe ukuphila kwayo. ngalokho, bantwana, ngizweni, nilalele amazwi omlomo wami. inhliziyo yakho mayingaphambukeli ezindleleni zakhe, ungahambi emikhondweni yakhe. ngokuba uwisile phansi abaningi abalimeleyo; ababuleweyo bakhe bayisixuku esikhulu. indlu yakhe iyindlela eya endawemi yabafileyo, yehlela emakamelweni okufa.

8

ukuhlakanipha akumemezi yini, nokuqonda akukhiphi izwi lakho na? kumi esiqongweni sezindawo eziphakemeyo, ngasendleleni phakathi kwemikhondo. ngaseceleni kwamasango, ngasekun- geneni komuzi, lapho kungenwa ngeminyango, kuyameza ngokuthi: “ngiyani biza nina madoda; izwi lami likumadodana abantu. qondani ukuh- lakanipha nina eningenalwazi; nani ziwula, manibe nenhliziyo eqondileyo. zwanini, ngokuba ngiyaku- landa okukhulu; ukukhamisa kwezindebe zami kuyakuba ngokulungileyo. ngokuba umlomo wami uyakukhuluma iqiniso; ububi buyisinengiso ezindebeni zami. onke amazwi omlomo wami asekulungeni; akukho okuyisigwegwe nokupham- beneyo kuwo. aqondile onke koqondayo; alungile kothola ukwazi. yamukelani ukufundisa kwami kunesiliva, nokwazi kunegolide elikhethekileyo. ngokuba ukuhlakanipha kuhle kunamarubi, nakho konke okungafiswa akunakulinganiswa nakho. mina ukuhlakanipha ngakhile ekuqondeni, ngithola ukwazi namasu. ukumesaba ujevova kunguku- zonda okubi; ukuzidla, nokuzikhukhumeza,

nendlela embi, nomlomo wobuphoxo, ngiyakuzonda. kimina kukhona ukululeka nempumelelo; ngingukuqonda, ngingamandla. amakhosi abusa ngami, nababusi bamisa ukulunga. izikhulu zibusa ngami, namakhosana, bonke abahluleli bomhlaba. ngiyathanda abangithandayo; abangifunayo bayakungifumana. ingcebo nodumo kukimi, ukunotha okumiyo nokulunga. isithelo sami sihle kunegolide, kunegolide elicwengekileyo, nenzuzo yami kunesiliva elikhethekileyo. ngiyahamba endleleni yokulunga, phakathi kwemikhondo yokwahlulela, ukuze ngenze abangithandayo badle ifa lemfuyo, ngicwalise izindlu zabo zengcebo. "ujehova wangidala ngingukuqala kwendlela yakhe ngaphambi kwemisebenzi yamandulo. ngamiswa kwaphakade kwasekuqaleni, umhlaba ungakabikho. lungakabikho utwa ngazalwa, ingakabikho imithombo egcwele amanzi. zingakasekelwa izintaba, namagquma engakabikho, ngazalwa, engakawenzi umhlaba namasimu, nokuqala kothuli lwezwe. ekulungiseni kwakhe izulu ngangikhona, nasekudwebeni kwakhe umkhathi ebusweni botwa. lapho enza ukuba isibhakabhaka phezulu siqine, nemithombo yotwa iphuphume ngamandla, lapho emisela ulwandle umncele, ukuze amanzi angeqi izwi lakhe, nalapho emisa izisekelo zomhlaba, khona nganginaye ngiyincweti yomsebenzi, ngiyintokozo yakhe imihla ngemihla, ngijabula phambi kwakhe isikhathi sonke, ngijabula ezweni lomhlaba wakhe, intokozo yami ikanye namadodana abantu. "ngalokho, bantwana, ngizweni, ngokuba babusisiwe abagcina izindlela zami. yizwani ukulaya, nihlakaniphe, ningakwenqabi. ubusisiwe umuntu ongizwani, elinda imihla ngemihla ngasemasangweni ami, ehlala ngasezinsikeni zeminyango yami. ngokuba ongifumanayo, ufumana ukuphila, azuze umusa kujehova. ongangifumani uyona umphefumulo wakhe; bonke abangizondayo bathanda ukufa."

9

ukuhlakanipha kwakhile indlu yakho; kuzibazile izinsika zakho eziyisikhombisa. kuhlalile umhlathelo, kuvubele iwayini lakho; futhi kulungisile itafula lakho. kuthumile izintombi zakho, kuyamema emagqumeni aphakemeyo omuzi, kuthi: "ongenalwazi makaphambukele lapha," kongenangqondo kuthi: "wozani nidle isinkwa sami, niphiluze iwayini engilivubeleyo. yekani ubuwula, niphile, nihambe ngendlela yokuqonda. "osola isideleli uzithathela inhlamba; othethisa omubi uzitholela isisihla. ungathethisi isideleli, funa sikuzonde; thethisa isihlakaniphi, siyakukuthanda. siphe isihlakaniphi, siyakwanda ngokuhlakanipha; fundisa olungileyo, uyakwenezela emfundweni. "ukuqala kokuhlakanipha kungakumesaba ujejhova, nokumazi ongcwele kungukuqonda. ngokuba ngami izinsuku zakho ziyakuba ziningi, neminyaka yokuphila kwakho iyakwenezelwa kuwe. uma uhlakaniphele, uzihlakaniphele; uma udelela, uyakukuthwala wena wedwa." ubuwula bungowesifazane oyisithutha onomsindo, ongazi lutho. uhlezi ngasemnyango wendlu yakhe

esihlalweni ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zomuzi ukuba ameme abadlula endleleni, abaqonda emikhondweni yabo, ngokuthi: "ongenalwazi makaphambukele lapha," kongenangqondo uthi: "amanzi ebiweyo amnandi, nesinkwa sentukuso singesenamiso." kepha akazi ukuthi kuyizithunzi ezilapho nokuthi izimenywa zakhe zisezigodini zendawo yabafileyo.

10

nazi izaga zikasolomoni: indodana ehlakaniphileyo ithokozisa uyise, kepha indodana eyisiwula ilusizi kunina. ingcebo yobubi ayisizi lutho, kepha ukulunga kophula ekufeni. ujejhova akavumi ukuba olungileyo alambe, kepha isifiso somubi uyasihlohlozo. isandla esinobudenge siveza ubumpofu, kepha isandla sokukhuthala siyacebisa. obutha ehlobo uyindodana ehlakaniphileyo; olele ubuthongo ngesikhathi sokuvuna uyindodana ehlazisayo. izibusiso zisekhanda lolungileyo, kepha umlomo wababi uyafihla ubudlwangudlwangu. ukukhunjulwa kolungileyo kubusisekile, kepha igama lababi liyabola. ohlakaniphe ngenhliziyo uyakwamukela imiyalo, kepha isiwula esiphoshozayo siyakuwiswa. ohamba ngobugqotho uhamba ngokulondeka, kepha ohlanekezela izindlela zakhe uyakwaziwa. oqwayiza iso ubanga usizi, kepha osola ubuso nobuso uveza ukuthula. umlomo wolungileyo ungumthombo wokuphila, kepha umlomo wababi ufihla ubudlwangudlwangu. inzondo iyabanga ukuxabana, kepha uthando luyasibekela iziphambeko zonke. ezindebeni zoqondileyo kufunyanwa ukuhlakanipha, kepha uswazi lungolomhlane wongenangqondo. abahlakaniphileyo bayabekelela ukwazi, kepha umlomo wesiwula uyincithakalo eseduze. imfuyo yesicebi ingumuzi waso onamandla; incithakalo yabampofu ingubumpofu babo. umsebenzi wolungileyo ungowokuphila; inzuzo yababi ingeyokona. onaka ukulaywa usendleleni yokuphila, kepha owenqaba ukusolwa uyaduka. ofihla inzondo unezindebe zamanga; ophumisa inhlebo uyisiwula. lapho amazwi emaningi khona, akuphuthi ukuphambeka; obamba umlomo wakhe uhlakaniphele. ulimi lolungileyo luyisiliva elikhethekileyo; ingqondo yababi iyinto encane. izindebe zolungileyo ziyondla abaningi, kepha iziwula ziyafa ngokuswela ingqondo. isibusiso sikajehova siyacebisa; akenezeli usizi kuso. ukwenza okubi kunjengokudlala kuso isiwula; kunjalo ukuhlakanipha kumuntu onengqondo. akwesabayo omubi kuyamehlela, nabakufisayo abalungileyo bayakuphiwa. lapho sidlula isivunguvungu, akasekho omubi, kepha olungileyo uyisisekelo esingaphakade. njengoviniga emazinyweni nomusi emehlweni, linjalo ivila kwabalithumileyo. ukumesaba ujejhova kuyandisa izinsuku, kepha iminyaka yababi iyancishiswa. ithemba labalungileyo liyakuba yintokozo, kepha abakwethembayo ababi kuyakubhubha. indlela kajehova iyingqaba kopheleleyo, kepha incithakalo ikubenzi bokona. olungileyo akayikunyakaziswa kuze kube phakade, kepha ababi abayikuhlala ezweni. umlomo wolungileyo uyathela ukuhlakanipha, kepha ulimi oluphambeneyo luyakunqunywa.

izindebe zolungileyo ziyakwazi okuhle, kepha umlomo wababi okuphambeneyo.

11

isilinganiso esikhohlisayo siyisinengiso kujehova, kepha isisindo esiyiso siyintokozo yakhe. lapho kufika ukuziqhenya, kufika nehlazo; kepha kwabathobekileyo kukhona ukuhlakanipha. ukuphelela kwabaqotho kuyabahola, kepha ukuphambanisa kwabambuluzayo kuyabachitha. ingcebo ayisizi ngosuku lolaka, kepha ukulunga kophula ekufeni. ukulunga kopheleleyo kuqondisa indlela yakhe, kepha omubi uyakuwa ngobubi bakhe. ukulunga kwabaqotho kuyabophula, kepha abambuluzayo babanjwa ezifisweni zabo. akwethembayo umuntu omubi kuyaphela ekufeni kwakhe, nethemba lobubi liyabhubha. olungileyo uyakhululwa osizini, kepha omubi ugena esikhundleni sakhe. ngomlomo umuntu ongenankulunkulu ubulala umakhelwane wakhe, kepha abalungileyo bayakhululwa ngokwazi. nxa abalungileyo behlezi kahle, umuzi uyathokoza; lapho bebhubha, kukhona ukwenabela. ngesibusiso sabaqotho umuzi uyaphakanyiswa, kepha ngomlomo wababi uyachithwa. odelela umakhelwane wakhe akanakuhlakanipha, kepha umuntu onengqondo uyazithulela. ohamba encetheza uyambula izimfihlakalo, kepha othembekile emoyeni uyayisibekela indaba. lapho kungekho iziluleko, abantu bayawa, kepha lapho kukhona abeluleki abaningi, lapho kukhona ukuphumelela. uyahlupheka nokuhlupheka omela umfokazi, kepha ozonda ukunika isibambiso ulondekile. owesifazane onomusa uzuza udumo, nezidlwangudlwangu zizuza ingcebo. umuntu onesihawu wenzela okuhle umphefumulo wakhe, kepha ononya uhlupha inyama yakhe. omubi uthola inzuzo yenkohliso, kepha ohlwanyela ukulunga unomvuzo oqinisekileyo. oqinile ekulungeni uyakuphila, kepha olandela okubi, uyakuba ngukufa kwakhe. abanhlizyo ephambeneyo bayisinengiso kujehova. kepha abapheleleyo endleleni yabo bayintokozo kuye. impela omubi ayakekwa, kepha inzalo yabalungileyo iyakhululwa. njen-gendandatho yegolide empumulweni yengulube, unjalo owesifazane omuhle ongenangqondo. isifiso sabalungileyo singokuhle kuphela; ithemba lababi lilulaka. ukhona ohlakazayo; nokho uyenezelwa kakhulu; kepha ogodla kunokufaneleyo ubangelwa ukuswela kuphela. umphefumulo ophanayo uyakukhuluphaliswa; ophuzisayo uyakuphuziswa naye. ogodla amabele, abantu bayamqalekisa, kepha isibusiso siyakuba sekhandla lothengisa ngawo. ofuna okuhle ufuna okwamukelekayo, kepha ofuna okubi, kuyakumehlela. owethemba ingcebo yakhe uyakuwa, kepha abalungileyo bayakuhluma njengamaqabunga aluhlaza. okhathaza indlu yakhe uyakudla ifa lomoya, nesiwula siyakuba yinceku yonenhlizyo ehlananiphileyo. isithelo solungileyo singumuthi wokuphila, nohlananiphileyo uyazuza imiphefumulo. bheka, olungileyo uyavuzwa emhlabeni; kakhulu kangakanani omubi nesoni.

12

othanda ukulaywa uthanda ukwazi; ozonda ukusolwa uyisiwula. omuhle uthola umusa kujehova, kepha umuntu wamacebo uyamlahla. umuntu akanakuma ngobubi, kepha impande yabalungileyo ayiyikunyakaziswa. owesifazane okhuthaleyo ungumqhele kuyo indoda yakhe, kepha ohlazisayo unjengokubola kwamathambo ayo. imicabango yabalungileyo ingeyokwahlulela, kepha iziluleko zababi ziyinkohliso. amazwi ababi aqamekela igazi, kepha umlomo wabaqotho uyabophula. ababi bayachithwa, bangabikho, kepha indlu yabalungileyo iyakuma. umuntu uyadunyiswa ngokokuhlakanipha kwakhe, kepha ophambene ngenhliziyo uyadelelwa. odelelwayo eyinceku udlula ozidumisayo eswele ukudla. olungileyo uyakunaka ukuphila kwesilwane sakhe, kepha isihle sababi silunya. olima insimu yakhe uyakusutha ngokudla, kepha olandela amayiyane akanangqondo. ishingalifisa impango yababi, kepha impande yabalungileyo iyathela. ngokuphambeka kwezindebe kukhona ugibe lomubi, kepha olungileyo uyaphuma ekhuluphekeni. umuntu uyasutha ngokuhle ngesithelo somlomo wakhe, nemisebenzi yezandla zomuntu iyabuyela kuye. indlela yesiwula ilungile emehlweni aso, kepha ohlananiphileyo ulalela iziluleko. ukukhathazeka kwesiwula kuyaziwa ngosuku, kepha oqondileyo uyasibekela ihlazo. ophefumula iqiniso ulanda ngokulunga, kepha ufakazi wamanga ngenkohliso. bakhona abaphahluka njengokuhlaba kwenkemba, kepha izilimi zabahlakaniphileyo ziyimpiliso. indebe yeqiniso iyakuma kuze kube phakade, kepha ulimi lwamanga lungolomzuzwana nje. inkohliso isezinhliziyweni zabaceba okubi, kepha abaluleka ukuthula, kubona kukhona intokozo. olungileyo akayikwehlelwa nangokukodwa okubi, kepha ababi bayakugcwalu ububi. izindebe zamanga ziyisinengiso kujehova, kepha abenza iqiniso bayintokozo yakhe. umuntu oqondileyo uyafihla ukwazi, kepha izinhlizyo zeziwula zimemeza ubuwula. isandla sabakhuthaleyo siyakubusa, kepha izidenge ziyakuphoqelwa umsebenzi. ukukhathazeka enhliziyweni yomuntu kuyayithobisa, kepha izwi elihle liyayithokozisa. olungileyo ungumholi womakhelwane wakhe, kepha indlela yababi iyabadukisa. isidenge asiyesi inyamazane yaso, kepha imfuyo enqabileyo ingeyokhuthaleyo. endleleni yokulunga kukhona ukuphila, nalapho umkhondo wakho udlula khona, akukho ukufa.

13

indodana ehlananiphileyo iyalaywa nguyise, kepha isideleli asilaleli ukukhuzwa. umuntu uyadla okuhle ngesithelo somlomo wakhe, kepha umphefumulo wabambuluzayo uyadla ubudlwangudlwangu. olinda umlomo wakhe ugcina ukuphila kwakhe; okhamisa izindebe zakhe uyakuba nencithakalo. umphefumulo wevila uyafisa, ungatholi lutho, kepha imiphefumulo yabakhuthaleyo iyakhuluphaliswa. olungileyo uyazonda amazwi amanga, kepha omubi ubanga amahloni, ahlazise. ukulunga kuyam-

londoloza ondlela yakhe iphelele, kepha ububi buyachitha isoni. kukhona ozishaya ocebileyo, engenalutho kodwa; kukhona ozishaya ompofu, enemfuyo enkulu. ihlawulo lokuphila komuntu liyingcebo yakhe, kepha ompofu akezza ukukhuzwa. ukukhanya kwabalungileyo kuyathokoza, kepha izibani zababi ziyacimeka. ngokuziqhenya kuvela ukuxabana kuphela, kepha kwabalulekwayo kukhona ukuhlakanipha. imfuyo etholakala kalula iyancipha, kepha obutha kancane kancane uyandiselwa. ithemba elilithazisiweyo ligilisa inhliziyo; isifiso esigcwalisiweyo singumuthi wokuphila. odelela izwi uzehlisela ukubhujiswa, kepha owesaba imiyalo uyakuvuzwa. ukufundisa kohlakaniphileyo kungumthombo wokuphila, ukuze kududwe ezihibeni zokufa. ukuqonda kahle kuveza umusa, kepha indlela yabambuluzayo ilukhuni. bonke abaqondileyo basebenza ngokwazi, kepha isiwula sihlakaza ubuwula. isithunywa esibi siwela ebubini, kepha isigijimi esithembekileyo siyimpiliso. ubumpofu nehlozo kukuye onqaba ukulaywa, kepha onaka ukusolwa uyadunyiswa. isifiso esigcwalisiweyo simnandi emphfumulweni, kepha ukudeda ebubini kuyisinengiso kuzo iziwula. ohamba nabahlakaniphileyo uyakuhlakanipha, kepha umngane weziwula uyakushoshelwa yizo. ububi bulandela izoni, kepha abalungileyo bavuzwa ngokuhle. olungileyo ushiyela abantwana babantwana bakhe ifa, kepha ingcebo yesoni ibekelelwa olungileyo. emqathweni wabampofu kukhona ukudla okuningi, kepha kukhona okuchithwa ngenxa yokungalungi. oyeka uswazi uyazonda indodana yakhe, kepha oyithandayo uyayilaya ngesineke. olungileyo uyadla uze usithe umpfumulo wakhe, kepha isisu sababi siyaswela.

14

owesifazane ohlakaniphileyo uyakha indlu yakhe, kepha oyisiwula uyayidiliza ngezandla zakhe. ohamba ngobuqotho uyamesaba ujevova, kepha ophambanisa izindlela zakhe uyamdelela. emlonyeni wesiwula kukhona induku yokuziqhenya kwaso, kepha izindebe zabahlakaniphileyo ziyabalondoloza. lapho kungekho khona izinkomo, umkhombe awunalutho, kepha inzuzo inkulu ngamandla ezinkabi. ufakazi oqinisileyo akaqambi amanga, kepha ufakazi ongaqinisile uyaphafuza amanga. isideleli siyafuna ukuhlakanipha singakutholi, kepha ukwazi kulula koqondayo. suka phambi komuntu oyisiwula, ngokuba lapho awuboni izindebe zokwazi. ukuhlakanipha koqondileyo kunguqonda indlela yakhe, kepha ubuwula beziwula buyinkohliso. iziwula ziyadelela umnikelo wecala, kepha phakathi kwabaqotho wamukelekile. inhliziyo iyazi ubumunyo bayo; umfokazi akahlanganyeli intokozo yayo. indlu yababi iyachithwa, kepha itende labaqotho liyahluma. kukhona indlela ebonakala sengathi ilungile kumuntu, kepha ukuphela kwayo kuyindlela yokufa. nasekhuleni inhliziyo inobuhlungu, nokuphela kwentokozo kulusizi. ohlehla ngenhliziyo uyasutha ngezindlela zakhe, nomuntu omuhle ngemisebenzi yakhe. ongenalwazi

uyakholwa ngamazwi onke, kepha oqondileyo uyaqaphela ukunyathela kwakhe. ohlakaniphileyo uyesaba, udeda ebubini, kepha isiwula siyaqhosha, singanaki lutho. isififane siyenza ubuwula, kepha umuntu wamasu unokuthula. abangenalwazi badla ifa lobuwula, kepha abaqondileyo baqheliswa ngokwazi. ababi bakhothama phambi kwabalungileyo, namashinga ngasemasangweni abalungileyo. ompofu uyazondwa nangumakhelwane wakhe, kepha ocebileyo unabaningi abamthandayo. odelela umakhelwane wakhe uyona, kepha onomusa kwabampofu ubusisiwe. angithi bayaduka abaceba okubi na? umusa neqinisio kuyakuba ngokwabaqamba okuhle. wonke umshikashika unenzuzo, kepha amazwi omlomo abanga ukuswela kuphela. umqhele wabahlakaniphileyo uyingcebo yabo, umgxexo weziwula ungubuwula. ufakazi oqinisileyo uyophula imiphefumulo, kepha ophafuza amanga unenkohliso. ekumesabeni ujevova kukhona ithemba elinamandla; abantwana bakhe bayakuba nesiphephelo. ukumesaba ujevova kungumthombo wokuphila, ukuze kududwe ezingibeni zokufa. udumo lwenkosi lungobuningi babantu, kepha ukuswela abantu kungukuchithwa kwesikhulu. owephuza ukuthukuthela unokuqonda okuningi, kepha isififane siyaphakamisa ubuwula. inhliziyo ezolileyo ingukuphila kwenyama, kepha umhawu ungukubola kwamathambo. ocindezela ompofu usola umenzi wakhe, kepha onomusa koswelayo uyamdumisa. omubi uwiswa phansi ngobubi bakhe, kepha olungileyo unethemba ekufeni kwakhe. ukuhlakanipha kuhlezi enhliziyweni yonokuqonda, kepha phakathi kweziwula akwaziwa. ukulunga kuyaphakamisa isizwe, kepha ukona kuyihlozo kubantu. isisa senkosi sikuyo inceku enokuqonda, kepha intukuthelo yayo iyakuba kwehlazisayo.

15

impendulo ethambileyo iyabuyisa ukufutheka, kepha izwi elilukhuni livusa ulaka. ulimi lwabahlakaniphileyo luveza kahle ukwazi, kepha umloko weziwula uphafuza ubuwula. amehlo kajehova asezingaweni zonke; aqaphela ababi nabahle. ulimi oluluthalo lungumuthi wokuphila, kepha ukuphambanisa kwalo kungukuchotshozwa komoya. isiwula siyadelela ukulaya kukayise, kepha onaka ukusolwa uyathola ukuqonda. endlini yolungileyo kukhona ingcebo eningi, kepha enzuzweni yababi kukhona ukuhlupheka. izindebe zabahlakaniphileyo ziyasakaza ukwazi, kepha izinhliziyo zeziwula azinjalo. umhlathshelo wababi uyisinengiso kujehova, kepha umkhuleko wabaqotho uyintokozo yakhe. indlela yababi iyisinengiso kujehova, kepha uyamthanda olandela ukulunga. ukulaywa kukhulu koyishiya indlela; ozonda ukusolwa uyakufa. indawo yabafileyo nokubhubha kuphambi kukajehova; kakhulu kangakanani izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu. isideleli asithandi ukusolwa; asiya kwabahlakaniphileyo. inhliziyo ethokozayo yenza ubuso bube buhle, kepha ngosizi lwenhliziyo uyachotshozwa umoya. inhliziyo yoqondileyo iyafuna ukwazi, kepha umloko weziwula uyadla

ubuwula. zonke izinsuku zohluphekayo zimbi, kepha onhliziyo yakhe yenamile unedili njalo. okuncane kanye nokumesaba ujevova kungcono kunengcebo eningi kanye nokukhathazeka. isidlo semifino lapho kukhona uthando singcono kunenkabi ekhuluphalisiweyo kanye nenzondo. umuntu ufuthayo uyavusa ukuxabana, kepha owephuzwa ukuthukuthela uthulisa ingxabano. indlela yevila injengothango lobobe, kepha umkhondo wabakhutheleyo ungumendo. indodana ehlananiphileyo iyajabulisa uyise, kepha umuntu oyisiwula uyadelela unina. ubuwula buyintokozo kongenangqondo, kepha umuntu oqondileyo uyaqondisa ukuhamba kwakhe. lapho kungekho khona ukuleleka, amasu ayachitheka, kepha ngobuningi babeluleki ayakuma. umuntu uyathokoza ngokuphendula komlomo wakhe, nezwi ngesikhathi salo lihle kangakanani! kohlananiphileyo indlela yokuphila iya phezuza ukuba adede endaweni yabafileyo phansi. indlu yabaziqhenyayo ujevova uyayisiphula, kepha uyamisa umkhawulo womfelokazi. amacebo amabi ayisinengiso kujehova, kepha amazwi acwebileyo ayamenamisa. olahela inzuzo uhlupha indlu yakhe, kepha ozonda imivuzo uyakuphila. inhliziyo yolungileyo iyacabanga ukuphendula, kepha imilomo yababi iyaphafuza izinto ezimbi. ujevova ukude nababi, kepha uyezwa imikhuleko yabalungileyo. ukukhanya kwamehlho kuyathokozisa inhliziyo, nezindaba ezinhle ziyanonisa amathambo. indlebe elalela ukusola kokuphila iyakuhlala phakathi kwabahlakaniphileyo. onqaba ukulaywa udelela umphefumulo wakhe, kepha olalela ukusolwa uzuzwa ingqondo. ukumesaba ujevova kungukulaywa kokuhlakanipha; ukuthobeka kuyandulela udumo.

16

umuntu unamasu enhliziyweni, kepha impendulo yolimi ivela kujehova. zonke izindlela zomuntu zimhlophe emehlweni akhe, kepha ujevova uyalinganisa imimoya. gingqela kujehova imisebenzi yakho, ukuze kuqiniseke amasu akho. ujevova wenzile konke kube nomgomo wakho; yebo, nomubi umenzele usuku olubi. bonke abazidlayo ngenhliziyo bayisinengiso kujehova; impela abayikuyekwa. ngomusa neqiniso ukona kuyahlangukwa, nangokumesaba ujevova kudledwa ebubini. lapho izindlela zomuntu zimthokozisa ujevova, uzenza nezitha zakhe ukuba zihlalisane kahle naye. okuncane kanye nokulunga kungcono kunenzuzo enkulu kanye nokungalungi. inhliziyo yomuntu iceba indlela, kepha ujevova uyaqondisa izinyathelo zakhe. izimpendulo zikankulunkulu zisezindebeni zenkosi; umlomo wayo awuyikuphambuka ekwahluleni. ukulinganisa nesilinganiso esilungileyo kungokukajehova; zonke izisindo zasexikhwameni zingumsebenzi wakhe. ukwenza okubi kuyisinengiso emakhosini, ngokuba isihlalo sobukhosi simiswa ngokulunga. izindebe ezilungileyo ziyintokozo yamakhosi; amazwi abaqotho ayawathanda. intukuthelo yenkosi injengezithunywa zokufa, kepha umuntu ohlananiphileyo uyayidambisa. ekukhanyeni kobuso benkosi kukhona ukuphila,

nesisa sayo sinjengefu lemvula yamuva. kungcono kangakanani ukuzuzwa ukuhlakanipha kunegolide; yebo, ukuzuzwa ukuqonda nga kukhethwa kunesiliva. umendo wabaqotho ungukudeda ebubini; oqaphela indlela yakhe ulondoloza umphefumulo wakhe. ukuzidla kuyandulela ukubhujiswa, nomoya oziqhenyayo wandulela ukuwa. kungcono ukuba nomoya othobekileyo kanye nabathobekileyo, kunokwabelana impango nabazidlayo. onakekela izwi uyakufumana okuhle, nowethembayo kujehova ubusise. ohlananiphile ngenhliziyo uyakubizwa ngokuthi oqondileyo, nobumnandi bezindebe buyandisa imfundiso. ukuqonda kungumthombo wokuphila konakho, kepha ubuwula bungukulaywa kweziwula. inhliziyo yohlakaniphileyo iyafundisa umlomo wakhe, yenezele imfundiso ezindebeni zakhe. amazwi amahle anjengamakhekheba oju; amnandi emphefumulweni, ayimpiliso emathanjeni. kukhona indlela eqondile phambi komuntu, kepha ukuphela kwayo kuyizindlela zokufa. iphango lesisebenzi liyasisebenzela, ngokuba umlomo waso uyasiqhuba. umuntu omubi uphanda okubi, nasezindebeni zakhe kunjengomlilo ohlangulayo. umuntu ophambeneyo usakaza ukuxabana, nomncethezi wahlukanisa abahlobo. umuntu oyisidlwangudlwangu uyenga umakhelwane wakhe, amhambise endleleni engenhle. ocimeza amehlho akhe uceba okuphambanisayo, noluma izindebe zakhe ufeza okubi. ubumpunga bungumqhele wodumo; bufumaniswa endleleni yokulunga. owephuzwa ukuthukuthela muhle kuneqhawe, nobusa umoya wakhe kunonqoba umuzi. inkatho yenzelwa emathangeni, kepha ukwahlulela kwayo kungokukajehova.

17

umthamo owomileyo kanye nokuthula ungcono kunendlu egcwele okuhlathsiweyo kanye nokuxabana. inceku eqondileyo iyabusa phezu kwendodana ehlaizisayo; iyakudla ifa phakathi kwezelamani. ukhamba lokuncibilikisela lungolwesiliva, nesiithando ngesegolide, kepha ovivinya izinhliziyo ngujehova. owenza okubi uqaphela izindebe zokona, nomqambimanga ubeka indlebe olimini olubi. oklolodela ompofu usola umenzi wakhe, nothokoza ngengozi akayikuyekwa. abantwana babantwana bangumqhele wabadala, nodumo lwabantwana lungoyise. izindebe ezinobungcweti azifanele isiwula; kakhulu kangakanani umlomo wamanga isikhulu. isipho sinjengezithu elinqabileyo emehlweni omninilo: noma ebhekaphi, uyaphumelela. osibekela isiphambeko ufuna uthando, kepha onokondisa indaba wahlukanisa abahlobo. insolo ingena koqondileyo kunemivimbo eyikhulu koyisiwula. omubi ufuna ukuhlubuka kuphela; ngalokho kuyakuthunyelwa kuye isithunywa esinonya. umuntu makahlangane nebhene elaphucwe amawundlu alo kunesiwula ebuwuleni baso. ophindisela okuhle ngokubi, ububi abuyikusuka endlini yakhe. ukuqala kokuxabana kunjengokuvula amanzi; ngalokho yeka inkani, ingakashisi. othetha omubi nolahla olungileyo bayisinengiso

kujehova bobabili. yini ukuba kube yimali esandleni sesiwula ukuthenga ukhulakanipha, kungekho ukuqonda, na? umngane uthanda ngezikhathi zonke, nomzawane uzalwa ekhuluphekeni. umuntu oswela ingqondo unikana nomunye izandla, abe yisibambiso phambi komakhelwane wakhe. othanda ukuxabana uthanda isiphambeko; owenza umnyango wakhe ukuba uphakame ufuna ukubhujiswa. onenhliziyi ephambeneyo akafumani okuhle; onolimi oluyisigwegwe uwela engozini. ozala isiwula kulusizi kuye; uyise wesiwula akathokozi. inhliziyi eyenamileyo iyikhambi elihle, kepha umoya owaphukileyo uyomisa amathambo. omubi uyamukela umvuzo okhishwa esifubeni ukuba aphambukise izindlela zokwahlulela. ukhulakanipha kuphambi koqondileyo, kepha amehlo esiwula asemikhawulweni yomhlaba. indodana eyisiwula ilusizi kuyise nokubaba kowayizalayo. ukhulawulisa olungileyo akukuhle, nokushaya abaqotho akulungile. obamba amazwi akhe unokwazi; onomoya opholileyo ungumuntu oqondileyo. nesiwula lapho sithule kuthiwa isihlakaniphi; ovala umlomo wakhe ungoqondileyo.

18

ozahlukanisayo ufuna esakhe isifiso, uphika konke ukhulakanipha. isiwula asithokozi ngokuqonda, kuphela ngokuveza okusenhliziweni yakhe. lapho kufika omubi, kufika nokudelela; kanye nehlazo kukhona inhamba. amazwi omlomo womuntu anjengamanzi ajulileyo, nomfula ogobhozayo, nomthombo wokhulakanipha. ukukhetha ubuso bomubi ukuba olungileyo aphambukiswe ekwahlulelweni akukuhle. izindebe zesiwula ziletha ukuxabana, nomlomo waso ubiza imivimbo. umlomo wesiwula ungukubhujiswa kwaso, nezindebe zaso zilugibe lomphfumulo waso. amazwi omncethezi anjengezibiliboco; ayelehle kokuphakathi komuntu. ovilapha emsebenzini wakhe yena ungumfowabo wochithayo. igama likajehova lingumbhoshongo onamandla; olungileyo ugijimela kuwo, alondeke. imfuyo yesicebi ingumuzi waso onamandla; injengogange oluphakemeyo emicabangweni yaso. ngaphambi kokubhujiswa inhliziyi yomuntu iyaziqhanya; ukuthobeka kwandulela udumo. obuyisa izwi engakezwa, kungubuwula nehlazo kuye. umoya womuntu uyasekela ubuthakathaka bakhe, kepha ngubani ongathwala umoya owaphukileyo na? inhliziyi yoqondileyo iyazuza ukwazi, nezindebe zabalungileyo ziyafuna ukwazi. isipho somuntu siyamenzelela indawo, simholele kwabakhulu. ongowokuqala ecaleni lakhe usengathi ulungile, kepha umakhelwane wakhe ufika, amphenye. inkatho iyaqeda ukuxabana, yahlukanise phakathi kwabana-mandla. umzalwane owoniweyo ulukhuni kunomuzi onamandla, nokuxabana kunjengemigogo yenqaba. isisu somuntu siyasutha ngesithelo somlomo wakhe, saneliswe ngokuthela kwezindebe zakhe. ukufa nokuphila kusemandleni olimi, nabaluthandayo bayakudla izithelo zalo. ofumana umfazi uthola okuhle; uzuzile isisa kujehova. ompofu ukhuluma ngokuncenga, kepha isicebi siphendula kalukhuni.

umuntu wabangane uyazilimaza, kepha kukhona abangane ababambeleva kuneselamani.

19

ungcono ompofu ohamba ekupheleleni kwakhe kunophambene ngezindebe zakhe eyisiwula. futhi akulungile ukuba umphefumulo ungabi nakwazi; oshesha ngezinyawo uyaduka. ubuwula bomuntu buchitha indlela yakhe, kepha inhliziyi yakhe iyamthukuthelela ujevova. imfuyo iyenezela abangane abaningi, kepha ompofu uyashiywa ngumngane wakhe. ufakazi wamanga akayekwa, nophafuza amanga akayikusinda. baningi abancenga izikhulu; bonke bangabangane bomuntu wezipho. bonke abazalwane bompofu bayamzonda; kakhulu kangakanani abangane badelela kude naye; uyabaxosha ngamazwi, kepha awasekho. ozuza ukuqonda uthanda umphefumulo wakhe; ogcina ingqondo uyakufumana okuhle. ufakazi wamanga akayekwa, nophafuza amanga uyakubhubha. ukutamasa akufanele isiwula; kakhulu kangakanani akufanele ukuba inceku ibuse phezu kwezikhulu. ukhulakanipha komuntu kubambezela intukuthelo yakhe; kuludlula lwakhe ukudlula esiphambekweni. ukufutheka kwenkosi kunjengokubhonga kwengonyama, kepha isihhe sayo sinjengamazolo etshanini. indodana eyisiwula iyinhlapheko kayise, nokuxabana komfazi kungukuconsa njalonjalo. indlu nemfuyo kuyifa elivela koyise, kepha umfazi ohlakaniphileyo uvela kujehova. ubuvila bushonisa ebuthongweni obunzima, nesidenge siyalamba. ogcina umyalo ulonda umphefumulo wakhe, kepha onganaki izindlela zakhe uyakufa. onomusa kompofo utsheleka ujevova, nomsebenzi wakhe uyawubuyisela kuye. iyilaye indodana yakho, lisekhona ithemba; ungabhekisi inhliziyi yakho ukuyibulala. onolaka olukhulu uyathweswa ihlawulo, ngokuba uma umophula, umelwe ukukuphinda. yizwa isiluleko, wamukele ukulaywa, ukuze uhlakani phe ekugcineni. kukhona amacebo amaningi enhliziyweni yomuntu, kepha isiluleko sikajehova siyakuma. ukuthandwa komuntu kubangwa ngumusa wakhe; ompofu ungcono kunomuntu wamanga. ukumesaba ujevova kungokokuphila; onakho uhlezi anelisiwe, akahanjelwa ngububi. ivila liyafaka isandla salo esitsheni; alisibuyiseli nasemlonyeni walo. shaya isideleli, ongenalwazi uyakuthola ukuqonda; sola oqondileyo, uyakuqonda ukwazi. ochitha uyise noxosha unina uyindodana ehlasizayo nebanga amahloni. yeka, indodana yami, ukulalela ukulaywa, uyakuduka emazwini okwazi. ufakazi omubi uyadelela ukwahlulela; umlomo wababi uyagwinya ukona. izahlulelo zilungiselwa izideleli, nemivimbo umhlane weziwula.

20

iwayini liyisideleli, uphuzo olunamandla lungumx-okozeli; bonke abaduka ngalo abahlakaniphile. ingebhe ngenkosi injengokubhonga kwengonyama;

oyithukuthelisayo wona umphefumulo wakhe. kuludumo kumuntu ukuhlala kude nokuxabana, kepha zonke iziwula ziyaphikisana. ngenxa yobusika ivila aliyikulima; ngalokho uyakuthekela ngesikhathi sokuvuna, kungekho lutho. isiluleko enhliziyweni yomuntu sinjengamanzi ajulileyo, kepha umuntu oqondileyo uyakusikhipha. abantu abanengi bayamemezela, kube yilowo nalowo umusa wakhe, kepha ngubani ongefumana umuntu othembekileyo na? olungileyo ohamba ekupheleleni kwakhe, babusisiwe abantwana bakhe emva kwakhe. inkosi ehlezi esihlalweni sokwahlulela ihlakaza konke okubi ngamhlo ayo. ngubani ongasho ukuthi: “ngihlanzele inhliziyo yami, sengihlambulukile ezonweni zami, na?” izisindo ezimbili nama-efa amabili, kokubili kuyisinengiso kujehova. naye umntwana uyaziwa ngezenzo zakhe, uma isenzo sakhe sihlanzekile, noma siqotho. indlebe ezwayo neso elibonayo, ujevova wenzile kokubili. ungathandi ubuthongo, funa ufikelwe ngubumpofu; vula amehlo akho, uyakusutha ngesinkwa. “kubi, kubi,” kusho umthengi; kepha esehambile uyazigabisa. kukhona igolide namarubi amaningi, kepha ukwazi kwezindebe kuyigugu elinqabileyo. thatha ingubo yoyisibambiso somfokazi, umbambe abe yisibambiso omela abezizwe. isinkwa samanga simnandi kumuntu, kepha ngasemva umlomo wakhe uyakugcwaliswa ngoahlalwane. amacebo onke ayaqiniswa ngokululekana; yilwa impi ngamasu. ohamba encetheza uyambula izimfihlakalo; ngalokho ungahlangani naye ovula kakhulu umlomo wakhe. oqalekisa uyise nonina, isibani sakhe siyakucimeka esigayegayeni. imfuyo ingatholwa ngokushesha ekuqaleni, kepha ukuphela kwayo akuyikubusiswa. ungasho ukuthi: “ngiyakuphindisela okubi,” yethemba kujehova, uyakukusindisa. izisindo ezimbili ziyisinengiso kujehova, nesilinganiso senkohliso asilungile. izinyathelo zomuntu zingezikajehova; pho, umuntu angaqonda kanjani indlela yakhe na? kulugibe ukusho ngamawala ukuthi: “kungcwele,” abesebuya acabange emva kwezithembiso zakhe. inkosi ehlaniphipheyo iyahlakaza ababi, iphindisele phezu kwabo ukushinga kwabo. umoya womuntu uyisibani sikajehova, siphanya konke okuphakathi komuntu. umusa neqiniso kuyalonda inkosi; isihlalo sayo sobukhosi sisekelwa ngomusa. udumo lwabasha lungamandla abo, nesivunulo sabadala singubumpunga. imivimbo elimazayo ihlanza ububi, nezishayo okuphakathi komuntu.

11

inhliziyo yenkosi isesandleni sikajehova njengemifula yamanzi; uyayiphendulela lapho ethanda khona. zonke izindlela zomuntu zilungile emehlweni akhe, kepha ujevova ulinganisa inhliziyo. ukwenza ukulunga nokwahlulela kukhethekile kujehova kunemihlatshelo. ukuzidla kwamhlo nokuziqhena kwenhliziyo, isibani sababi, kuyisono. imicabango yokhuthelweyo isenzuzweni, kepha eyabo bonke abaphangisayo isekusweleni kuphela. ukuthola ingcebo ngolimi lwamanga kuyize elizu-

lazuliswa, nezingibe zokufa. ukuchitha kwababi kuyabaqothula, ngokuba benqaba ukwenza ukulunga. indlela yothweswe icala iynsongensongo, kepha ohlanzekileyo, isenzo sakhe silungile. kungcono ukuhlala egumbini lophahla kunokuhlala nowesifazane oxabanayo endlini ehlanganyelweyo. umphefumulo womubi ufisa okubi; umakhelwane wakhe kafumani isisa emehlweni akhe. lapho isideleli sihlawuliswa, ongenalwazi uyahlakanipha, nalapho ohlakaniphipheyo efundiswa, uyathola ukwazi. olungileyo uyaqaphela indlu yomubi; ababi bayachithelwa ebubini. ovala indlebe yakhe ngokukhala kompofu naye uyakukhala angaphendulwa. isipho ekusithekeni siyadambisa ulaka, nomvuzo esifubeni ukufutheka okunamandla. kuyintokozo kolungileyo ukwenza ukwahlulela, kepha kwabenza ukona kuyincithakalo. umuntu oduka endleleni yokuhlakanipha uyakuphumula ebandleni lezithunzi. othanda injabulo uyakuba mpofu, nothanda iwayini namafutha kayikuceba. omubi uyihlawulo lolungileyo, nombuluzayo usisikhundleni sabaqotho. kungcono ukuhlala ezweni lasehlane kunokuhlala nowesifazane oxabanayo nothethayo. kukhona ingcebo enxanekelayo namafutha endlini yohlakaniphipheyo, kepha umuntu oyisiwula uyakugwinya. olandela ukulunga nomusa uyafumana ukuphila, nokulunga, nodumo. ohlakaniphipheyo angenyukela emzini wamaqhawe, awise phansi inqaba ayethembayo wona. ogcina umlomo wakhe nolimi lwakhe ulonda umphefumulo wakhe ezinsizini. ozidlayo nozigabisayo, yisideleli igama lakhe, yena osebenza ngokuziphakamisa okukhulu. isifiso sevila siyalibulala, ngokuba izandla zalo ziyenqaba ukusebenza. kuyafiswa nokufiswa usuku lonke, kepha olungileyo uyaphana engancishi. umhlatshe wababi uyisinengiso; kakhulu kangakanani uma uthetha ngomgomo omubi. ufakazi wamanga uyabuhjiswa, kepha umuntu ozwileyo angakhuluma njalo. umuntu omubi uyenza lukhuni ubuso bakhe, kepha oqotho uyanaka indlela yakhe. akukho ukuhlakanipha, akukho ukuqonda, nesiluleko, okungamelana nojevova. ihhashi lilungiselwa usuku lokulwa, kepha ukusindiswa kungokukajehova.

22

igama elihle likhethekile kunengcebo enkulu, nomusa kunesiliva negolide. abacebileyo nabampofu bahlangene; ujevova ungenenzi wabo bonke. qondileyo uyabona ububi, acashe, kepha abangelalwazi badlula nje, bahlupheke ngakho. umvuzo wokuthobeka kokumesaba ujevova uyingcebo, nodumo, nokuphila. ameva nezingibe kusendleleni yabaphambeneyo, kepha ogcina umphefumulo wakhe uyakudedela kude nakho. khulisa umntwana ngendlela eyakuba ngeyakhe; kuyakuthi lapho esekhulile, angasuki kuyo. isicibi sibusa phezu kwabampofu, nobolekayo uyisigqila somshalekileyo. ohlwanyela ububi uyakuvuna usizi, nenduku yolaka lwakhe iyakuphela. oneso elimnene uyakubusiswa, ngokuba uyapha ompofu okwesinkwa sakhe. xosha isideleli, besekuphuma ukuxabana, kuphele ukuphikisana nehlazo. othanda

inhlanzeko ngenhliziyo nonomusa emlonyeni wakhe ungumngane wenkosi. amehlo kajehova anaka onokwazi, kepha uyachitha amazwi ombuluzayo. ivila lithi: “kukhona ingonyama ngaphandle; ngiyakubulawa phandle esigcawini.” umlomo wowesifazane ondindayo ungumgodi ojulileyo; othukuthelwayo nguvehova uyakuwela kuwo. ubuwula buboshelwe enhliziyweni yomntwana, kepha induku yokulaya iyabudedisela kude naye. ocindezela ompofu ukuba azandisele nophayo isicibi bayakuba ngabokuswela kuphela. beka indlebe yakho, uzwe amazwi ezihlakaniphi, ubeke ukufundisa kwami enhliziyweni yakho. ngokuba kumnandi, uma ukugcina phakathi kwakho, kubekwe kanyekanye ezindebeni zakho. ukuba ithemba lakho libe kujehova, ngikwazisile khona namuhla, yebo, wena. angithi ngilobele kuwe nangaphambili ngeziluleko nangokwazi, ukuze ngikwazise ukuthembeka kwamazwi eqiniso ukuba ubuyisele kwabakuthumileyo amazwi eqiniso, na? ungamphangi ompofu ngokuba empofu, ungamchobozi oswelayo esangweni, ngokuba uvehova uyakumela indaba yabo, aphuce ababaphucayo umphefumulo wabo. ungabi ngumngane womuntu onolaka, ungahambi nomuntu onokufutheka, funa ufunde izindlela zakhe, uthole ugibe lomphefumulo wakho. ungabi ngowabaxhawulanyayo, nowabayizibambiso zezikwenetu; uma kungekho ongakhokha ngakho, ubuyakususelwani umbhede wakho phansi kwakho na? ungasusi isikhonkwane esidala oyihlo abasimisileyo, uyambona umuntu ehlaniphihle emsebenzini wakhe na? uyakuma phambi kwamakhosi, akayikuma phambi kwabantukazana nje.

23

lapho uhlezi ekudleni nombusi, qonda nokuqonda ophambi kwakho, ubeke umese emphinjani wakho, uma ungumuntu wephango. unganxaneli izilovela zakhe, lokhu zingukudla okukhohlisayo. ungakhandleki ukuceba; kuyeke ngokuqonda kwakho. amehlo akho ayandizela kulokho, kepha akusekho, ngokuba kuyazenzela impela amaphiko njengokhozi olundizela ezulwini. ungadli ukudla koneso elibi, ungafisi izilovela zakhe, ngokuba unjengozi-cabangelayo; uthi kuwe: “yidla uphuzi,” kepha inhliziyi yakhe ayikho kuwe. umthamo owudlileyo uyakuwuhlanza, uchithe amazwi akho amnandi. ungakhulumi ezindlebeni zesiwula, ngokuba siyakudelela ukuhlakanipha kwamazwi akho. ungasusi isikhonkwane esidala, ungangeni emasimini ezintandane, ngokuba umhlengi wazo unamandla; uyakumela indaba yazo kuwe. beka inhliziyi yakho ekulaweni, nezindlebe zakho emazwini okwazi. ungayeki ukumlaya umntwana, ngokuba uma umshaya ngoswazi akayikufa. uyakumshaya ngoswazi, wophule umphefumulo wakhe endaweni yabafileyo. ndodana yami, uma inhliziyi yakho ihlakanipha, inhliziyi yami iyakuthokoza, yebo, eyami. izinsiza zami ziyakujabula, lapho izindebe zakho zikhuluma okungileyo. inhliziyi yakho mayingabi namhawu ngezoni, kepha mawube sekumesabeni uvehova usuku lonke. ngokuba impela umvuzo ukhona, nethemba lakho aliyikunqunywa. yizwa wena

ndodana yami, uhlakaniphe, uhole inhliziyi yakho ngendlela. ungabi phakathi kwezinseli zewayini nabayiziminzi zenyama. ngokuba inseli noyisiminzi bayakuba mpofu; ukoze kuyakwembathisa umuntu amanikini. lalela uyihlo owakuzalayo, ungamdeleli unyoko lapho esemdala. thenga iqiniso, ungathengisi ngalo, nokuhlakanipha, nokulaywa, nokuqonda. uyise wolungileyo uyakwethaba nokwethaba, nozala ohlakaniphileyo uyathokoza ngaye. mabathokoze uyihlo nonyoko, ethabe owakubelethayo. ndodana yami, ngiphe inhliziyi yakho, amehlo akho enamele izindlela zami. ngokuba isifebe singumgodi ojulileyo, nowesifazane ondindayo ungumhlo onyinyeneyo. uqamekela njengomphangi; uyandisa abambuluzayo phakathi kwabantu. ngubani othi: “maye!” ngubani othi: “wo!” ngubani oxabanayo? ngubani okhalayo, ngubani onezilonda ngeze, na? ngubani onamehlo akhlwelayo na? yibo abalibala ngasewayinini, abaya ukunambitha iwayini elixutshaniweyo. ungabiki iwayini ukuthi libomvu, nokuthi liyacwebezela endebeni, ukuba lehle kalula. ngasekugcineni liyaluma njengenyoka, lihlabane njengebululu. amehlo akho ayakubona imihlola, inhliziyi yakho ikhulume okuphambeneyo. uyakuba njengolele ekujuleni kolwandle nohlezi esihlokweni sensika yomkhumbi. uyakuthi: “bangishayile, angilimalanga; bangigalele, angikwazanga. lapho ngivuka, ngiyakubuye ngilifune.”

24

ungabi namhawu ngabantu ababi, ungafisi ukuba nabo. ngokuba izinhliziyi zabo ziceba ukuchitha, nezindebe zabo zikhuluma ngengozi. indlu iyakhiwa ngokuhlakanipha, iqinisiwe ngokuqonda. amakamelo agcwaliswa ngokwazi, ngayo yonke ingcebo enqobileyo nemnandi. umuntu ohlakaniphileyo udlula onamandla, nomuntu onokwazi onezikhwepha. ngokuba ngokucabanga ungaphaka impi yakho, nokusinda kumi ngobuningi babeluleki. ukuhlakanipha kuphakeme kunesiwula; esangweni asivuli umlomo waso. ocabanga ukwenza okubi uyakubizwa ngokuthi owenza amacebo. ukuceba ubuwula kuyisono, nesideleli siyisinengiso kubantu. uma udangala ngosuku lokuhlupheka, amandla akho mancane. bophule abayiswa ekufeni; abakhubekiselwa ekubulaweni ubagodle. uma uthi: “bheka, besingakwazi,” akakuqondi yini olinganisa izinhliziyi, nolonda umphefumulo wakho akakwazi, na? futhi akayikuphindisela bonke abantu ngokwemisebenzi yabo na? ndodana yami, yidla izinyosi, ngokuba zimnandi, noju uluhle emlonyeni wakho. yazi ukuthi kunjalo ukuhlakanipha emphefumulweni wakho; uma ukutholile, kuyakuba khona isikhathi esizayo, nethemba lakho aliyikunqunywa. wena omubi ungaqameleli indlu yolungileyo, ungachithi indawo yakhe yokuphuma. ngokuba olungileyo angawa kasikhombisa, abesebuye avuke, kepha ababi bayakukhubeka ngobubi. ungathokozi ngokuwa kwesitha sakho, nenhliziyo yakho mayingajabuli ngokukhubeka kwaso, funa uvehova akubone, kube kubi emehlweni akhe, asuse intukuthelo yakhe kuso. ungazikhathazi

ngabenza okubi, ungabi namhawu ngamashinga. ngokuba omubi akayikuba namvuzo, nesibani samashinga siyakucima. ndodana yami, yesaba ujeхова nenkosi, unghlangani nabahlubukayo. ngokuba ingozi yabo iyakuvuka masinyane; ngubani owazi ukuchithwa kweminyaka yabo na? nalawa angamazwi ahlaakaniphileyo: ukukhetha ubuso ekwahluleleni akukuhle. oshoyo komubi ukuthi: “ulungile,” lowo abantu bayakumqalekisa, nezizwe ziyakumthukuthela. kwabamthethisayo kuyakuba mmandi, kufike phezu kwabo isibusiso esihle. njengokwanga kwezindebe, injalo impendulo eqinisileyo. qeda umsebenzi wakho ngaphandle, uzilungiselele wona ensimini, wakhe ngasemuva indlu yakho. ungabi ngufakazi ngomakhelwane wakho kungekho sizathu; wothi ukhohlise ngezindebe zakho na? ungasho ukuthi: “njengalokho ekwenzile kimi, kanjalo ngiyakwenza kuye, ngimphindisele umuntu njengesenzo sakhe.” ngadlula ensimini yomuntu oyivila, nasesivini somuntu ongenangqondo; bhaka, kuso sonke kwakukhona izimbathi, sisi-bekelwe phezu ngezimbabazane, nogange lwaso lwamatshe lwaludilizelwe phansi. ngabuka-ke mina, ngacabanga; ngabona, ngathola ukulaywa: ubuthongo obuncane, ukozela okuncane, ukusonga izandla kancane kuze kulalwe, besekuthi ubumpofu bakho bufike njengomhambuma, nokuswela kwakho njengomuntu wesihlangu.

25

nalezi ziyizaga zikasolomoni ezaphindwa ngamadoda kahezekiya inkosi yakwajuda. kuludumo lukankulunkulu ukusitha into, kepha udumo lwamakhosi lungukuphenya indaba. njengezulu ngokuphakama nomhlaba ngokujala, injalo inhliziyoyomuntu ngokuphenywa. susa amanyela esiliveni, bese kuthi kuphumele umkhandi isitsha. susa omubi phambi kwenkosi, bese kuthi isihlalo sayo sobukhosi siqinise ngokulunga. ungaziphakamisi phambi kwenkosi, ungemi endaweni yabakhulu. ngokuba kungcono ukuba kuthiwe kuwe: “yenyuka lapha,” kunokuba wehliswe phambi kwesikhulu asesibonile amehlo akho. ungasheshi ukuphuma ukuyophikisana ukuba ungazi ukuthi uyakwenze njani ekugcineni, lapho umakhelwane wakho ekuhlazisile. mela indaba yakho nomakhelwane wakho, ungambuli imfihlakalo yomunye, funa okuzwayo akuhlazise, nodumo lwakho lungabuyi. izwi elikhulanywayo ngesikhathi esiyiso linjengama-apula aseztsheni zesiliva. njengecici legolide nesivunulo segolide elicwengekileyo, unjalo umsohi ohlaakaniphileyo endlebeni elalelayo. njengokubanda kweqhwa ngosuku lokuvuna, sinjalo isithunywa esithembekileyo kosithumileyo, ngokuba siyahumelela inkosi yaso. njengamafu nomoya ngaphandle kwemvula kodwa, unjalo umuntu ozidumisa ngesipho angasiphuyo. ngokubekezela kade isikhulu singavunyiswa, nolimi oluthambileyo luyaphula amathambo. uma uthole izinyosi, yidla okwanele wena, funa udinwe, ubuye uhlanze. unyawo lwakho malungavami endlini yomakhelwane wakho, funa adinwe nguwe, abuye akuzonde. umuntu ofakazela amanga ngomakhel-

wane wakhe uyisando, nenkomba, nomcibisholo obukhali. ukwethemba ombuluzayo ngosuku lokuhlupheka kunjengezinyo elaphukileyo nonyawo olwenyeleyo. oyihlabelela inhliziyoyedabukileyo izihlabelelo unjengokhumula ibhantsi ngosuku lwamakhaza, nanjengovinaga esilondeni. uma okuzondayo elambile, mnike ukudla, adle; uma omile, muphe amanzi, aphuze. ngokuba uyakubuthela amalahl omlilo ekhanda lakhe, besekuthi ujeхова akuvuze. umoya wasenyakatho uyaethla imvula, nolimi olunyenayo ubuso obuthukuthelayo. kungcono ukuhlala egumbini lophahla kunokuhlala nowesifazane oxabanayo endlini ehlanganyelweyo. njengamanzi aqandayo emphefumulweni owomileyo, unjalo umbiko omuhle ovela ezweni elikude. njengomthombo odungekileyo nesiphethu esonakaleyo, unjalo olungileyo ozanyazanyiswa phambi komubi. ukudla izinyosi eziningi akukuhle, nokuzifunela udumo kakusilo udumo. njengomuzi odilizweyo ungenalugange, unjalo umuntu omoya wakhe ungenakubanjwa.

26

njengeqhwa ehlobo nemvula ngesikhathi sokuvuna, kanjalo udumo alufanele isiwula. njengomzwilili ekuhambeni kwawo nanjengenkonjane ekundizeni kwayo, kanjalo isiqalekiso esingenasizathu asizi. isiswebhu singesehashi, netomu lingeembongolo, noswazi lungolomhlane weziwula. ungasiphen-duli isiwula njengobuwula baso, funa ufane naso. phendula isiwula njengobuwula baso, funa sibe ngohlakaniphileyo emehlweni aso. othuma izwi ngesandla sesiwula unquma izinyawo zakhe, uphuza ingozi. imilenze yonyonga iyalengalenga; zinjalo izaga emilonyeni yeziwula. njengobopha itsho endway- imaneni, unjalo onika isiwula udumo. njengeva elingena esandleni sesidakwa, sinjalo isaga emlonyeni weziwula. ingqongqo yenza konke yodwa; oqasha isiwula uqasha abadlulayo nje. njengenja ebuyela ebuhlangweni bayo, kanjalo isiwula siphinda ubuwula baso. uyabona umuntu ohlaakaniphile emehlweni akhe na? kukhona ithemba ngesiwula kunaye. ivila lithi: “kukhona ingonyama endlebeni nebhubesi esigcawini.” isicabha siphenduka ngezingebe zaso, nevila ecansini lalo. ivila liyafaka isandla salo esitsheni; kuyamkhathaza ukusibuyisela emlonyeni walo. ivila lihlaakaniphile emehlweni alo kunabay-isikhombisa abaphendula ngokuhlakanipha. odlula nje ehlanganyela ukuxabana okungesikho okwakhe unjengobambainja ngezindebe zayo. njengohlanya oluphonsa izikhuni nemicibisholo ebulalayo, unjalo umuntu okhohlisa umakhelwane wakhe, ethi: “angithi ngintelile nje na?” ngokuphela kwezinkuni umlilo uyacimeka, nalapho kungekho abancethezi, kuyabodla ukuxabana. njengamalahl othuthwini nezinkuni emlilweni, unjalo umuntu ophikisa ukuyavusa inkani. amazwi omncethezi anjengesibiliboco: ayelela kokuphakathi komuntu. izindebe ezishisayo nenhliziyoyembi kunjengesitsha sebumba esinamekwe ngamanyela esiliva. ozondayo uyazenzisa ngezindebe zakhe, ubekelela inkohliso enhliziyweni yakhe. lapho enza izwi lakhe libe mmandi, un-

gakholwa nguye, ngokuba kukhona izinengiso eziyisikhombisa enhliziyweni yakhe. noma inzondo yakhe isibekelwa ngenzondo, ububi bakhe buyakwambulwa ebandleni. omba umgodi uyakuwela kuwo, nangingqa itshe, liyakubuyela phezu kwakhe. ulimi lwamanga luyazonda olubachobozileyo, nomlomo othophayo usebenza incithakalo.

27

ungazigabisi ngolwakusasa, ngokuba awukwazi okungavela ngosuku. makakudumise omunye, kungabi ngumlomo wakho, kube ngumfokazi, kungabi yizindebe zakho. itshe liyasinda nesihlabathi sinzima, kepha ukukhathaza kwesiwula kuyasinda kunakho kokubili. ulaka lulunya nentukuthelo iyisikhukhula, kepha ngubani ongema phambi komhawu na? ukusola okusobala kungcono kunothando olufihliweyo. amanxeba othandayo athenbekile, kepha ukwanga kwesitha kuyachichima. umphefumulo osuthiyo uyanengwa yizinyosi, kepha emphefumulweni olambileyo konke okubabayo kumnandi. njengenyoni esuka ibaleka esidlekeni sayo, unjalo umuntu obalekele indawo yakhe. amafutha nempepho kuyathokozisa inhliziyi; bunjalo bumnandi bumuntu ngokululeka ngenhliziyo. ungashiyi umngane wakho nomngane kayihlo, ungangeni endlini yomfowenu ngosuku lwengozi yakho; ungcono umakhelwane oseduze kunomfowenu okude. ndodana yami, hlanipha, uthokozise inhliziyi yami ukuba ngiphendule ongisolayo. oqondileyo uyabona ububi, acashe, kepha abangenalwazi badlula nje, bahlupheke ngakho. thatha ingubo yoyisibambiso somfokazi, umbambe abe yisibambiso omela abezizwe. obusisa umngane wakhe ngezwi elikhulu, evuka ekuseni, kuyakubalelwa kuye ukuthi kuyisiqalekiso. ukuconsa okunganqamukio ngosuku lwemvula nowesifazane oxabanayo kuyafana. omvimbela yena uvimbela umoya; isandla sakhe sokunene sihlalanga namafutha nje. insimbi ilola insimbi, nomuntu ubuso bomunye. olonda umkhiwane uyakudla izithelo zawo, nolinda inkosi yakhe uyakudunyiswa. njengasemanzini ubuso bubhekana nobuso, injalo inhliziyi yomuntu kumuntu. indawo yabafileyo nokubhubha akusuthi, namehlo omuntu awasuthi. ukhamba lokuncibilikisela lungolwesiliva, nesithando ngesegolide, nomuntu unjengodumo lwakhe. noma ugqula isiwula ngembokodwe etsheni lokusila phakathi komqhaazulo, ubuwula baso abuyikusuka kuso. yazi nokwazi ukuma kwezimvu zakho, ubeke inhliziyi yakho emihlambini yakho. ngokuba ingcebo ayiyikuhlala kuze kube phakade; umqhele uyahlala izizukulwane ngezizukulwane na? lapho utshani bumuka, nohlaza lubonakala, nemifino yezintaba ibuthwa, kukhona izimvu zokuba wembathe, nezimpongo ukuba zibe yintengo yomhlaba. kuyakuba khona ubisi lwezimbuzi olwanele ukudla kwakho nokudla kwendlu yakho, nokuphila kwamantombazana akho.

28

ababi bayabaleka, noma kungekho obaxoshayo, kepha abalungileyo banesibindi njengengonyama. ngesiphambeko salo izwe linezikhulu eziningi, kepha ngabantu abaqondileyo nabanokwazi liyakuma. umuntu oswelayo ocindezela abampofu unjengemvula ekhukhulayo engashiyi ukudla. abashiya umthetho badumisa ababi, kepha abagcina umthetho balwa nabo. abantu ababi abaqondi ukwahlulela, kepha abafuna ujevova baqonda konke. ungcono ompofu ohamba ekupheleleni kwakhe kunocebileyo ophambene ngezindlela zakhe. ogcina umthetho uyindodana eqondileyo, kepha ongumngane weziminzi uhlasiza uyise. owandisa imfuyo yakhe ngenzalo nangenzenzo uyibuthela onomusa kwabampofu. ophendula indlebe yakhe ekuzweni umthetho, nomkhuleko wakhe uyisineniso. odukisela abaqotho endleleni embi uyakuwela emgodini wakhe, kepha abapheleleyo bayakudla ifa lokuhle. isicebi sihlakaniphile emehlweni aso, kepha ompofu oqondileyo uyakusifika. lapho abalungileyo bethokoza, udumo lukhulu, kepha ekuvukeni kwababi abantu bamelwe ukufunwa. ofihla iziphambeko zakhe akayikuphumelela, kepha ozivumayo azishiye uyakuthola umusa. ubusisiwe umuntu owesaba njalo, kepha oyenza lukhuni inhliziyi yakhe uyakuwela ebubini. njengengonyama ebhongayo nebhere elihahayo, unjalo umbusi omubi phezu kwabantu abampofu. wena sikhulu esingenakuqonda nesicindezelayo, ozonda inzuzo engalungile uyakwandiza izinsuku zakhe. umuntu osindwa yigazi lomunye uyakubalekela egodini; makangasizwa muntu. ohamba ekupheleleni uyakusinda, kepha ophambene ngezindlela zakhe uyakuwa kwenye yazo. olima insimu yakhe uyakusutha ngokudla, kepha olandela amayiyane uyakusutha ngobumpofu. umuntu othembekileyo uyakuvama izibusiso, kepha oshesha ukuceba akayikuyekwa. ukukhetha ubuso akukuhle; ngomthamo wesinkwa umuntu angenza isiphambeko. umuntu oneso elibi ushesha ukuba athole imfuyo; akazi ukuthi ukuswela kuyakumehlale. osola umuntu uyakuthola ngasemvula isisa kunothopha ngolimi lwakhe. ophanga uyise nonina, ethi: “akusiso isiphambeko,” yena ungumngane wochithayo. onomoya ohahayo uyavusa ukuxabana, kepha owethemba kujehova uyakukhuluphaliswa. owethemba enhliziyweni yakhe uyisiwula; kepha ohamba ngokuhlakanipha uyakhlulwa. opha ompofu akayikuswela, kepha ositheza amehlo akhe uyakuba neziqalekiso eziningi. lapho ababi bevuka, umuntu uyacasha, kepha ngokubhubha kwabo abalungileyo bayanda.

29

umuntu osolwayo, onentamo elukhuni kodwa, uyakwaphulwa ngokuphazima kweso, engenakuphulukiswa. abantu bayathokoza ngokwanda kwabalungileyo, kepha ngokubusa kwababi abantu bayabubula. umuntu othanda ukuhlakanipha uthokozisa uyise, kepha umngane wezifebe uchitha imfuyo yakhe. inkosi iqinisa izwe ngokwahlulela,

kepha umuntu olithelisayo uyalichitha. umuntu othopha umakhelwane wakhe wenekela izinyawo zakhe inetha. esiphambekweni somuntu omubi kukhona ugibe, kepha olungileyo uyenanela, athokoze. olungileyo uyazi indaba yabampofu, kepha omubi akayiqondi. abantu abayizideleli bavusa umuzi, kepha abahlakaniphileyo babuyisa ulaka. uma ohlakaniphileyo ephikisene nesiwula, siyadlovla siheleke, nokuthula akukho. abantu begazi bayazonka opheleleyo, kepha abaqotho banaka umphefumulo wakhe. isiwula sikhapha lonke ulaka lwaso, kepha ohlakaniphileyo uyalugodla ekugcineni. uma umbusi elalela indaba yamanga, zonke izinceku zakhe zimbi. ompofu nocindezelayo bandawonye; ujevova ukhanyisa amehlo abo bobabili. inkosi eyahlulela abampofu ngeqiniso, isihlalo sayo sobukhosi siyakuma phakade. uswazi nokusola kuyanika ukuhlakanipha, kepha umntwana oyekeyayo uyahlazisa unina. ngokwanda kwababi kuyanda iziphambeko, kepha abalungileyo bayakubuka ukuwa kwabo. yilaye indodana yakho, iyakukuphuma, yebo, iyakuthokoza umphefumulo wakho. lapho kungekho mbono khona, abantu bayadlubulunda, kepha ogcina umthetho ubusisiwe. inceku ayisolwa ngamazwi, ngokuba noma iqonda ayilaleli. uyabona umuntu oshesha ngamazwi na? kukhona ithemba ngesiwula kunangaye. inceku ekhuliswa kahle kwasebuntwaneni iyakuba yindodana ekugcineni. umuntu onolaka uvusa ukuxabana, nomuntu ofuthekayo uvama ukuphambeka. ukuzidla komuntu kuyamthobisa, kepha onomoya othobekileyo uyazuza udumo. ohlanganyela nesela uzonda umphefumulo wakhe; uyezwa isifungo, kepha akasidaluli. ukwesaba abantu kubeka ugibe, kepha owethemba ujevova uyalongdeka. abaningi bafuna ubuso bombusi, kepha ukwahlulelwa komuntu kuvela kujehova. umuntu owonakeleyo uyisiningiso kwabalungileyo, noqotho endleleni uyisiningiso komubi.

30

amazwi ka-aguri, indodana kakakhe wasemasa. yathi indoda ku-ithiyeli, ko-ithiyeli no-ukhali: "impela ngiyisiwula kunabanye abantu, anginakuqonda komuntu. angifundanga ukuhlakanipha, ukuze ngazi ongcwele. ngubani owenyukele ezulwini, wabuye wehla na? ngubani oqoqele umoya ezandleni zakhe na? ngubani obophile amanzi engutsheni yakhe na? ngubani omisile yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba na? ngubani igama lakhe, ngubani igama lendodana yakhe, uma ulazi, na? "onke amazwi kankulunkulu acwebile; uyisihlangu kwabaphephela kuye. ungenezeli emazwini akhe, funa akusole, ufunyanwe ungumqambimanga. "yizinto ezimbili engizicela kuwe: ungangingqabeli nazo, ngingakafi. dedisela kude nami okuyize namanga, ungangingi ubumpofu nengebo, kepha ngiphe isinkwa engisimisileweyo, funa ngisuthe, ngikuphike ngithi: 'ujehova ungubani na?' funa ngibe mpofu, ngebe, ngilone igama likankulunkulu wami. "ungahlebi inceku enkosini yayo, funa ikuthuke, ube necala. "kukhona isizukulwane esithuka uyise, esingabusisi unina.

kukhona isizukulwane esimhlophe emehlweni aso, esingahlanzwanga ensileni yaso. kukhona isizukulwane yeka ukuzidla kwaso! nezinkophe zaso ziphakanyisiwe. kukhona isizukulwane esimazinyo aso ayizinkemba namazinyo emihlathi angomese bokuqeda abampofu emhlabeni, nabaswelayo phakathi kwabantu. "umnyundo unamadodakazi amabili athi: 'siphe, siphe.' "kukhona izinto ezintathu ezingasuthi, nezine ezingasho ukuthi: 'kwanele!': indawo yabafuleyo, nesizalo esiyinyumba, nomhlaba ongasuthi ngamanzi, nomlilo ongasasho ukuthi: 'kwanele!' "iso elikololodela uyise nelidelela ukalalela unina liyakukhishwa ngamagwababa angasemfuleni, lidliwe ngamazinyane okhozi. "kukhona izinto ezintathu ezingahlula ngokumangalisa, yebo, ezine engingazaziyo: indlela yokhozi emoyeni, nendlela yenyoka edwaleni, nendlela yomkhumbi phakathi kolwandle, nendlela yendoda entombini. "inje indlela yowesifazane ophingayo: uyadla, abesela umlomo wakhe, athi: 'angenzanga isono.' "phansi kwezinto ezintathu umhlaba uyazamazama, yebo, phansi kwezine ongezithwale: phansi kwenceku ekubekweni kwayo inkosi, nesiwula uma sisuthile ngokudla, naphansi kwesaliwakazi ekuganeni kwaso, nencekukazi ekulidleni ifa lenkosikazi yayo. "kukhona izinto ezine ezincane emhlabeni, kepha zihlakaniphile kakhulu: izintuthwane ziyisizwe esingenamandla, kanti ziyalungisa ukudla kwazo ehlobo; izimbila ziyisizwe esibuthakathaka, kanti ziyakha izindlu zazo edwaleni; izinkumbi azinankosi, kanti ziyaphuma zonke ngamaviyo; isibankwa ungasibamba ngezandla zombili, kanti sisendlini yenkosi. "kukhona izinto ezintathu ezinyathela ngesizotha, yebo, ezine ezihamba ngesithunzi: ingonyama, iqhawe ezilwaneni; ayihlehli nakusiphi; nehashi lempi kanye nempongo, nenkosi phambi kwempi yayo. "uma wenzile ubuwula ngokuziphakamisa. wacabanga okubi, beka isandla emlonjeni wakho. ngokuba ukuphehla ubisi kuveza iphehlwa, nokucindezelwa kwempumulo kuveza igazi; kanjalo ukucindezela ulaka kuveza ukuxabana."

31

amazwi kalemuweli, inkosi yasemasa, awafundiswa ngunina. "yini, ndodana yami, yini, ndodana yesizalo sami, yini, ndodana yezithembiso zami, na? unganiki abesifazane amandla akho, nezindlela zakho kwababhubhisa amakhosi. "akusikho okwamakhosi, lemuweli, akusikho okwamakhosi ukuphuza iwayini, nokwababusi ukufisa uphuzo olunamandla, funa baphuze, bakhohlwe izimiso, bagqule ukwahlulelwa kwabantwana bokuhlupheka. mnike obhubhayo uphuzo olunamandla nomunye enhliziyweni iwayini. makaphuze akhohlwe ubumpofu bakhe, angabe esakhumbula usizi lwakhe. "sivulele isimungulu umlomo wakho, umele bonke abantwana abayizintandane. vula umlomo wakho, wahlulele ngokulunga, umele abahluphekayo nabampofu." ngubani ongathola umfazi okhuthuleyo na? ngokuba inani lakhe lidlula kakhulu amarubi. inhliziyo yendoda yakhe iyethemba kuye; ayiyikuswela inzuzo.

uyayenzela okuhle, kungabi ngokubi, zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwakhe. ufuna uboya bezimvu nefilakisi; usebenza ngezandla ezivumayo. unjengemikhumbi yabathengi; ulanda kude ukudla kwakhe. uyavuka kuse sebusuku, aphe abendlu yakhe ukudla naman-tombazana akhe imisebenzi yawo. ucabanga ngen-simu, ayithenge; ngesithelo sezandla zakhe utshala isivini, uyabhinca okhalweni amandla; uyaqinisa izingalo zakhe. uyabona ukuthi ukuphattha kwakhe kunenzuzo; isibani sakhe asicimeki nasebusuku. uyabeka izandla zakhe othini lokuphatha izintambo, neminwe yakhe ibamba insimbi. ohluphekayo uyamvulela isandla sakhe, yebo, uzelulela abam-pofu izandla zakhe. akesatshiswa ngabendlu yakhe ngungqoqwane; ngokuba bonke abendlu yakhe be-mbathiswa okubomvu. uyazenzela izindwangu ez-imbozayo; izambatho zakhe ziyilineni elicolekileyo nokububende. indoda yakhe iyaziwa emasang-weni, lapho ihlezi namalunga ezwe. wenza izin-gubo zelineni, athengise ngazo, anikele kubathengi amabhande. amandla nesithunzi kungukwembatha kwakhe; uhleka usuku oluzayo. uyawuvula um-lomo wakhe ngokuhlakanipha, nomthetho womusa usolimini lwakhe. uyaqaphela okwenziwayo endlini yakhe, akadli isinkwa sobuvila. abantwana bakhe bayasukuma, bambusise; nendoda yakhe iyamdu-misa ngokuthi: "baningi abafazi abakhutheleyo, kepha wena ubadlula bonke." ubuhle buyinkohliso, nokubukeka kuyize, kepha owesifazane owesaba uje-hova uyakudunyiswa. muphe ezithelweni zezandla zakhe, izenzo zakhe zimdumise emasangweni.

kwakukhona umuntu ezweni lase-uzi ogama lakhe lalingujobe; lowo muntu wayengenasici elungile, wayemesaba unkulunkulu, wabalekela okubi. wazala amadodana ayisikhombisa namadodakazi amathathu. impahla yakhe yayiyizimvu eziyinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, namakamela ayizinkulungwane ezintathu, namabhangqa angamakhulu ayisihlanu ezinkabi, nezimbongolo zezinsikazi ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu, nezinceku eziningi kakhulu; wayemkhulu lowo muntu kunabonke abantu basempumalanga. amadodana akhe ayeqhamba enza idili endlini yaleyo naleyo ngosuku lwayo; ayesethuma ebiza odadewabo abathathu ukuba badle, baphuze nawo. kwathi lapho seziphelile izinsuku zedili lawo, ujobe wathuma wawangcwelisa, wavuka ekuseni, wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa njengomumo wawo onke; ngokuba ujobe wathi: "mhlawumbe amadodana ami onile, amthukile unkulunkulu ezinhliziyweni zawo." wenze njalo ujobe imihla yonke. kwathi ngelinye ilanga kwafika amadodana kankulunkulu ema phambi kukajehova, kwafika nosathane phakathi kwawo. ujobe wayesethi kusathane: "uvelaphi na?" usathane wamphendula ujobe, wathi: "ekuzuleni emhlabeni nasekuhambahambeni kuwo." wayesethi ujobe kusathane: "inhliziy yakho iyiqaphele inceku yami ujobe na? ngokuba akakho onjengaye emhlabeni, umuntu ongenasici nolungileyo, omesaba unkulunkulu, obalekela okubi." usathane wamphendula ujobe, wathi: "ujobe uyamesaba unkulunkulu ngeze na? wena awumbiyelanga yini yena nendlu yakhe nakho konke okwakhe nxazonke, wabusisa umsebenzi wezandla zakhe na? impahla yakhe yandile emhlabeni. kepha ake welule isandla sakho, uthinte konke anakho, impela uyakukuthuka ebusweni bakho." wathi ujobe kusathane: "bheka, konke anakho kusesandleni sakho; kuphela kuyena uqobo ungabeki isandla sakho." wayesephuma usathane ebusweni bukajehova. kwathi ngolunye usuku lapho amadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe edla, ephuza iwayini endlini yomfowabo oyizibulo, kwafika isithunywa kujobe, sathi: "izinkabi bezilima, izimbongolo ziklabile eceleni kwazo, lapho amasheba etheleka, azithatha; izinceku azibulele ngosiko lwenkamba; mina ngedwa kuphela ngisindile, ukuze ngikubikele." esakhluma lowo, kwafika nomunye, wathi: "umlilo kankulunkulu uwile ezulwini, washisa izimvu nezinceku, waziqeda; mina ngedwa kuphela ngisindile, ukuze ngikubikele." esakhluma lowo, kwafika nomunye, wathi: "amakaledi enza amaviyo amathathu, ahlasele amakamela, awathatha, azibulala izinceku ngosiko lwenkamba; mina ngedwa kuphela ngisindile, ukuze ngikubikele." esakhluma lowo, kwafika nomunye, wathi: "amadodana akho namadodakazi akho ayedla, ephuza iwayini endlini yomfowabo oyizibulo; bheka, kwafika, kwadabula ihlane umoya omkhulu, washaya amagumbi omane endlu, yawa phezu kwezinsizwa, zafa; mina ngedwa kuphela ngisindile, ukuze ngikubikele." wayesesukuma ujobe, waklebhula ingubo yakhe, waphucula ikhanda lakhe,

wawela emhlabathini, wakhuleka, wathi: "ngaphuma ngize esizalweni sikamame; ngiyakubuyela khona ngize; ujobe wapha, ujobe uthathile; mali-bongwe igama likajehova." kukho konke lokho ujobe akonanga, akamthelanga unkulunkulu okubi.

2

kwathi futhi ngelinye ilanga afika amadodana kankulunkulu, ema phambi kukajehova; nosathane wafika phakathi kwawo ukuba eme phambi kukajehova. ujobe wathi kusathane: "uvelaphi na?" usathane wamphendula ujobe, wathi: "ekuzuleni emhlabeni nasekuhambahambeni kuwo." wayesethi ujobe kusathane: "inhliziy yakho iyiqaphele inceku yami ujobe na? ngokuba akakho onjengaye emhlabeni, umuntu ongenasici nolungileyo, omesaba unkulunkulu, obalekela okubi; usabambelela ekupheleleni kwakhe, noma ungivusele ukumchitha engenacala." usathane wamphendula ujobe, wathi: "isikhumba ngesikhumba, yebo, konke umuntu anakho uyabonika ngokuphila kwakhe. kepha ake welule isandla sakho, uthinte amathambo akhe nenyama yakhe, impela uyakukuthuka ebusweni bakho." ujobe wayesethi kusathane: "bheka, usesandleni sakho; gcina ukuphila kwakhe kodwa." wayesephuma usathane ebusweni bukajehova, wamshaya ujobe ngamathumba amabi, kusukela ematheni onyawo kuze kufike okhakhayini. wathatha udegezi ukuzozenwaya ngalo; wayehlezi phakathi komlotha. wayesethi umkakhe kuye: "usabambelela ekupheleleni kwakho na? thuka unkulunkulu, ufe." kepha wathi kuye: "ukhuluma njengalokhu owesifazane oyisiwula ekhuluma. siyakwamukela okuhle kuphela kunkulunkulu, singamukeli nokubi, na?" kukho konke lokho ujobe akonanga ngomlomo wakhe. lapho abangane abathathu bakajobe sebezwe ngakho konke lokho okubi okumehleleyo, bafika kuye bevela, kwaba yilowo nalowo endaweni yakhe: ngu-elifazi umthemani, nobilidadi umshuhi, nosofari umnahama; bavumelana ukuba baye bamkhalele, bamduduze. lapho bephakamisa amehlo abo besekude, abamazanga; badazuluka bakhala, baklebhula, kwaba yilowo nalowo ingubo yakhe, bafaza amakhanda abo ngothuli beluphonsa phezu. bahlala phansi naye emhlabathini izinsuku eziyisikhombisa nobusuku obuyisikhombisa, akukhuluma muntu kuye, ngokuba babona ukuthi usizi lwakhe lwalulukhulu kakhulu.

3

emva kwalokho ujobe wavula umlomo wakhe, waqalekisa usuku lwakhe. ujobe wathatha wathi: "makubhubhe usuku engazalwa ngalo, nobusuku obathi: 'ukhulelwe umntwana wesilisa.' lolo suku malube ngubumnyama; unkulunkulu makangalunaki ephuzulu, ukukhanya makungakhanyiswa kulo. ubumnyama nethunzi lokufa maluphiwe khona, kuhlale ifu phezu kwalo; okwenza mnyama usuku makulwesabise. ubusuku lobo isigayegaye masibubambe; mabungajabuli

phakathi kwezinsuku zomnyaka, bungangeni phakathi komumo wezinyanga. bheka, lobo busuku mabungabi nalutho, kungangeni ukujabula kubo. mababuqalekise abathuka amalanga, abalungele ukuvusa uleviyathani. izinkanyezi zokuhwelela kwabo maziphenduke ubumnyama; mabulinde ukukhanya kungabikho, bungaboni izinkophe zokusa, ngokuba abualanga izivalo zesizalo sika-mame, abufihlanga ukhulupheka emehlweni ami. “angifanga ngani esizalweni na? angibhuhanga ngani ekuphumeni kwami esiswini na? amadolo angamukeleleni, namabele ukuba ngincele, na? ngokuba kalokhu ngakube ngilele, ngithule; khona ngakube ngilele ubuthongo nginokuphumula kanye namakhosi nabeluleki bomhlaba abazakhela izinqaba zamathuna, noma kanye nezikhulu ezinegolide ezazigcwalisa izindlu zazo ngesiliva, noma ngangin-gekho njengokuphuphumileyo okuthukusiweyo, njengezingane ezingazange zibone ukukhanya. lapho amashinga ayekile ukudlova; lapho baphumule abaphelile amandla. lapho iziboshwa ziyatabhaya kanyekanye; azizwa izwi labazincidezelayo. lapho nabancane nabakhulu bayafanana; isigqila sikhululekile enkosini yaso. “odiniweyo unikelwani ukukhanya nabanomunyo emphefumulweni ukuphila; abalinda ukufa kungafiki, abakumba kunengecebo; abathokoza baze bethabe, bajabule, uma belithola ithuna, nomuntu ondlela yakhe isithekile, unkulunkulu ambiyelelo nxazonke zakhe, na? ukugquma kwami kufika phambi kwesinkwa sami, nokububala kwami kuthululwa njengamanzi, ngokuba engikwesabayu sekuyangifikela, nenginovala ngakho sekuyangehlela. anginakuthula, angizolile, anginakuphumula; kepha ukuyalulwa kuyafika.”

4

wayesethatha u-elifazi, umthemani, wathi: “uma kulingwa ukukhulunywa kuwe, uyakukhathazeka na? kepha ngubani ongazibamba, angakhlumi, na? bheka, uqondisile abaningi; uqinisile izandla ezibuthakathaka. amazwi akho amisile okhubekeyo; usimamile amadolo athuthumelayo. “kepha sekufikile kuwe, uyakhathazeka; kuyakuthinta wena, uyashaywa luvalo. ukumesaba kwakho unkulunkulu akusilo ithemba lakho yini, nokuphelela kwezindlela zakho akusiso isisekelo sakho na? ake ukhumbule ukuthi ngubani owake wachithwa engenacala na? babhujiswaphi abalungileyo na? njengokubona kwami abalima okubi bahlwanyele ukona, bayakuvuna. babhubha ngokuphephetha kukankulunkulu; ngomoya wentukuthelo yakhe bayaphela. ukubhonga kwengonyama nezwi lebhubesi kuyaphela, namazinyo amabhongo ayaphuka. ibhubesi elinamandla liyabhubha ngokuswela impango; amawundlu ebhubesikazi ayahlakazeka. “kwanyenyiselwa kimi izwi, indlebe yami yabamba ukunyenyezwa kwalo. ngokudlala kwemicabango ivuswe yimibono yasebusuku, lapho abantu se-behlelwe ngubuthongo obunzima, ngafikelwa yingebhe nokuthuthumela okwaqhaqhaazelisa onke amathambo ami. kwadlula umoya ebusweni bami;

uboya bomzimba wami bavuka. kwema okuthile, kepha angaqonda ukubonakala kwakho; isimo sasiphambi kwamehlo ami; kwathula; ngase ngizwa izwi, lathi: ‘umuntu ulungile kunonkulunkulu na? umuntukazana uhlambulule kunomenzi na? bheka, nasezincekweni zakhe akethembi, nezingelosi zakhe uyazibeka icala; kakhulu kangakanani abahlezi ezindlini zodaka, abazisekelo zabo zisothulini, abachotshozwa njengenundu. bagxotshwa kusukela ekuseni kuze kube kusihlwa; babhubha kuze kube phakade benganakwa muntu. intambo yetende labo ayisishulwa yini phakathi kwabo, bafe bengazelele, na?’

5

“ake umemeze; ukhona okuphendulayo na? uyakuphendukela kumuphi kwabangcwele na? ngokuba isiwula siyabulawa ngukukhathazeka, nomhawu uyachitha oyisiphukuphuku. mina ngibonile isiwula sigxilile, kepha nqaqalekisa indlu yaso ngokuzumayo. abantwana baso bakude nokusindiswa, bachotshozwa esangweni; akakho obophulayo, abakuvuna kwabo kudliwa ngabalambileyo, bakukhipha nasemveni; abanxanelayo basezela impahla yabo. ngokuba usizi aluveli othulini, nokhulupheka akuphumi emhlabathini, ngokuba umuntu uzalelwa ukhulupheka, njengokuba izinhlanga ziqhashela phezulu. “kodwa mina bengiyakumfuna unkulunkulu; kunkulunkulu bengiyakubeka indaba yami, yena owenza izinto ezinkulu ezingaphenyekiyo, izimangaliso ezingenakubalwa, yena onisa imvula emhlabeni, athume amanzi ebusweni bamasimu, ukuze aphakamise abayizimpofana nabadabukileyo baphakanyiselwe ukusindiswa. uyachitha amacebo abanobuqili, ukuze izandla zabo zingabi nakufeza umgomo wabo. uyabamba abahlakaniphileyo ebuqilini babo; isiluleko soyisigwegwe siyachithwa ngokuphuthuma. emini bahlangana nobumnyama, baphumputha emini njengasebusuku. uyasindisa enkembeni yemilomo yabo, yebo, abampofu esandleni sonamandla. ompofu usenethemba; ububi buvala umlomo wabo. “bheka, ubusisiwe lowo muntu unkulunkulu amlayayo; ngalokho ungadeleli ukukhuzwa ngusomandla. ngokuba uma ezwisa ubuhlungu, ubuye abophe; uyelimaza, kepha izandla zakhe zibuye zelaphe. uyakophula ezinhlophekweni eziyisithupha; yebo, nakwezizisikhombisa awuyikuthintwa ngokubi. endlaleni uyakukuhlenga ekufeni nasempini emandleni enkemba. uyakufihlwa enkalisivini yolimi; awuyikwesaba lapho kufika ukuchitha. uyakuhleka incithakalo nendala, nezilo zomhlaba awuyikuzesaba. ngokuba unesivumelwano namatshe asendle; izilo zasendle zihlalisa kahle nawe. uyakwazi ukuthi itende lakho linokuthula; uyakuhambela indlu yakho, awuyikusalalelwa lutho. uyakwazi ukuthi inzalo yakho iyakuba nkulu, abantwana bakho babe njengotshani bomhlaba. uyakufika ethuneni usuthi ngobudala njengeqhinqa lamabele ngesikhathi salo. bheka, lokho sikuphenyile; kunjalo; kuzwe, uzazele khona.”

wayesehendula ujobe ethi: “sengathi ukuncokolozwa kwami ngabe kulinganiswe nokulinganiswa, inhlupheko yami ibekwe esilinganisweni kanyekanye. ngokuba manje iyasinda kunesihlabathi solwandle; ngalokho amazwi ami ayengukubhedha. ngokuba imicibisholo kasomandla ikimi; isihlungu sayo siphuzwa ngumoya wami; izesabiso zikankulunkulu ziyangehlela. imbongolo yasendle iyakhala yini inotshani na? inkabi iyakhonyisekudleni kwayo na? okudumayo kungadliwa ngaphandle kukasawoti na? kukhona ukukwabusa kokumhlophe kweqanda na? umphefumulo wami uyala ukukuthinta, kungukudla okunengekayo kimi. “sengathi isicelo sami singenziwa, unkulunkulu angiphe lokhu engikubhekayo. yebo, sengathi unkulunkulu angangichobaza, athukulule isandla sakhe, anginqume. lokho ngakube kuhlale kube yinduduzo yami, yebo, ngabe ngijabule ebuhlungwini obungahawukeliyo ukuthi angigodlanga amazwi ongewele. ayini amandla ami ukuba ngingaze ngethembe na? ukuphela kwami kuyini ukuba ngingaze ngibekezele na? pho, amandla ami angamandla amatsheni yini? inyama yami iyithusi na? akusikho yini ukuthi alukho usizo kimi; ukusindiswa kususwa kimi. “odangeleyo nga ehawukelwa ngumngane wakhe; kepha ukumesaba usomandla kuyayekwa. abafowethu bambuluzile njengomfula, njengemithonjana yemifula eshayo, emnyama ngeqhwa, lapho ungqoqwane ezisitheza khona, kepha ngesikhathi sokufudumala inyamalale, ishe endaweni yayo, lapho libalele. abahamba ngezindlela zayo bayaphambuka, benyukela oqwathuleni, babhubhe. izihambi zakwathema zabheka; izindwendwe zakwasheba zazihlalela. zajabha, ngokuba zazibhekile; sezifike khona zadana. ngokuba kalokhu seniyize nje; nibona okwesabisayo niyesaba. ngasho yini ukuthi: ‘ngipheni, ninginike isipho empahleni yenu,’ na? noma: ‘ngikhululeni esandleni sesitha, ningihlenge esandleni sezidlova,’ na? “ngifundiseni, khona ngiyakuthula mina, ningiqondise lapho ngiduke khona. ukukhuluma okuqotho kunamandla, kepha ukusolwa nokusolwa yinina kusizani na? nicabanga yini ukusola amazwi, lokhu ukukhuluma kophelelwa ithemba kungumoya nje na? yebo, nenza inkatho ngentandane, nithengisa ngomngane wenu. manje, qalani ukungibuka; kuyakuba sobala, uma ngiqamba amanga. ake niphenduke, kungabikho ukungalungi, nibuye niphenduke; indaba yami ulungile. kukhona ukungalungi olimini lwami yini, ulwanga lwami alunakuqonda okubi na?

“umuntu akasempini yini emhlabeni, imihla yakhe ayinjengemihla yomqashwa na? njengenceku ekhefuzelela ithunzi, nanjengomqashwa obheka umvuzo wakhe, kanjalo ngithole ifa lezinyanga zokubi; ngimiselwe ubusuku bezinhlupheko. lapho ngilala phansi, ngisho ngithi: ‘ngingavuka nini,’ ngokuba ubusuku bude; ngigcwele ukubinyabinyeka kuze kuse. inyama yami yembesive izimpethu

namagade othuli; isikhumba sami siyaphola, sibuye sibhikeke. “imihla yami iyashesha kunosalukho, iphela ingenathemba. khumbula ukuthi ukuphila kwami kungumoya; iso lami aliyikubuye libone okuhle. iso longibonayo alisayikungibuka; amehlo akho esekimi, angisekho. ifu liphela lihamba; kanjalo owehlele endaweni yabafileyo akasayikukhuphuka. kasayikubuyela endlini yakhe; indawo yakhe ayisayikumazi. “ngalokho nami angiyikubamba umlomo wami; ngiyakukhuluma osizini lomoya wami, ngikhale ngomunyo womphefumulo wami. ngilulwandle yini, ngingumkhomo yini, ukuze ungibekele abalindi? lapho ngithi umbhede wami uyakungiduduzwa, ukukho lwami lungithwalise ukukhala kwami, uyangesabisa ngamaphupho, ungethusa ngemibono, ukuze umphefumulo wami ukhethe ukuklinywa nokufa kunalawa mathambo ami. ngiyanengwa yiwo; mangingahlali njalo; ngiyeke, ngokuba imihla yami iyize. uyini umuntu ukuba umkhulise, nokuba ubeke inhliziyi yakho kuye, nokuba umhambele ekuseni njalo, umhlole njalonjalo, na? koze kube nini uyeka ukungibheka na? ngiyeke, ngize ngiminze amathe ami. noma ngonile, ngenzeni kuwe mlindi wabantu na? ungimiseleni ngibe yisigcibisholo sakho, ngize ngibe ngumthwalwa nakimi, na? awuthetheleli ngani isiphambeko sami, ususe isono sami, na? ngokuba manje ngiyakulala phansi othulini; uyakungifunisisa, kepha angiyikubakho.”

wayesethatha ubilidadi umshuhi, wathi: “koze kube nini ukhuluma lezi zinto, amazwi akho abe ngumoya onamandla, na? unkulunkulu uhlanekezela ukwahlulela yini? usomandla uphendukezela ukulunga na? uma abantwana bakho bonile kuye, yena wabanikela emandleni ezono zabo, khona, uma wena ufunisisa unkulunkulu, unxuse kuye usomandla, uma uhlambulukile, futhi ulungile, khona yena uyakuvuka ngenxa yakho, aphumelelise ikhaya lokulunga kwakho. ukuqala kwakho sekuyakuba ngokuncane, nokugcina kwakho kube ngokukhulu kakhulu. ake ubuze ezizukulwaneni zakuqala, uzibhekise lokho abakuphenyileyo oyise bazo, ngokuba thina singabezolo nje, asinalwazi, lokhu imihla yethu emhlabeni iyithunzi; bona abayikufundisa yini, bakutshela, bakhiphe amazwi ezinhliziyweni zabo, na? umhlanga uqhuluma lapho kungekho xhaphozi na? incema ingamila kungekho manzi na? uma iseluhlaza, ingakakhiwa, iyabuna phambi kwabo bonke utshani. “zinjalo izindlela zabo bonke abakhohlwa unkulunkulu: ithemba longenankulunkulu liyakuchitheka; ithemba lakhe liyakunqunywa, nesisekelo sakhe siyindlu yolwembu. uyakwencika endlini yakhe, kepha ayiyikuma; uyakubambeela kuyo, kepha ayiyikuqina. yena uluhlaza phambi kwelanga; imixhantela yakhe iyaxhantela ensimini yakhe. izimpande zakhe ziyathandela enqwabeni yamatshela, aqhekeze indawo yamatshela. uma echithwa endaweni yakhe, iyakumala ngokuthi: ‘angizange ngikubone.’ bheka, injalo indlela yokuthokoza kwakhe; kuyakuvela abanye othulini. “unkulunkulu

akamlahli opheleleyo, kabambi isandla sababi, aze agcwalise umlomo wakho ngokuhleka, nezindebe zakho ngokumemeza. abakuzondayo bayakwembeswa amahloni; itende lababi aliyohe lisabakho.”

9

wayesephendula ujobe ethi: “ngeqiniso ngiyazi ukuthi kunjalo, kepha umuntu angaba elungile phambi kukankulunkulu na? uma efuna ukuthetha amacala naye, angemphelele nakwelilodwa kwayinkulungwane. ehla kaniphile enhliziyweni, eqinile emandleni, ngubani oziqinisele kuye, waphumelela, yena ogudluzo izintaba ngokungazeleli, ezigumbuqela ngentukuthelo yakhe; ozamazamisa umhlaba usuke endaweni yawo, kuthuthumele izinsika zawo; oyala ilanga lingaphumi, avalele izinkanyezi; oweneka izulu yedwa, ahambe emazeni olwandle; owenza ibhere, nempambano, nesilimela, namakamelo aseningizimu; owenza izinto ezinkulu ezingenakuhlolwa, yebo, izimangaliso ezingenakubalwa. bheka, uyangidlula, ngingaboni; uyagudla, ngingezwa. bheka, uyabamba; ngubani ongamkhalima na? ngubani ongasho kuye ukuthi: ‘wenzani na?’ ‘unkulunkulu akayikubuyisa intukuthelo yakhe; phansi kwakhe bayakhothama abasizi bakarahabi. pho, mina ngingamphendula ngithini, ngikhethe amazwi ami aqondene naye, na? noma bengilungile, bengenakumphendula, kepha nginxuse umahluleli wami. uma bengimbizile abesengiphendula, bengangikukholwa nokho ukuthi ubekile indlebe ezwini lami. uyangilimaza ngesiphepho; uyandisa amaxeba ami ngeze. kavumi ukuba ngiphefumule, kepha uyangigcwalisa ngomunyo. uma kuyindaba yamandla, nangu onawo; uma yindaba yokwahlulela, ngubani ongimemayo na? noma ngilungile, umlomo wami uyakungilahla; noma ngingenacala, uyakuthi ngonakele. anginasici; anginakekeli umphefumulo wami; anginanzi ukuphila kwami. ukuphela kanye nje; ngalokho ngithi: ‘uyaqeda ongenasici kanye nomubi.’ uma isiswebhu sibulala ngokuzumayo, uyahleka ingozi yabangenacala. umhlaba unikezwe esandleni sababi; uyasibekela ubuso babahluleli bawo; uma kungesiye, pho, ngubani na? ‘imihla yami iyashesha kunesigijimi; iyabaleka ingabonanga okuhle. itshuza njengomkhunjana womhlanga, njengokhozi oluthleka empangweni. noma ngithi ngiyakukhohlwa ukukhala kwami, ngiyeke ukun-yukubala kwami, ngincibilike, ngiyesaba nokho bonke ubuhlungu bami, ngiyazi ukuthi awuyikungibheka nginjengongenacala. ngiyakulahlwa mina; ngikhandlekelani ize na? noma ngizigeza ngamanzi eqhwa, ngihlambe izandla zami ngensipho, uyakungicwilisa nokho emgodini, izingubo zami zinengwe yimi. ngokuba akasiye umuntu onjengami ukuba ngingase ngimphendule, siye kanyekanye ekwahlulelweni. akukho mngamulaqu phakathi kwethu ongabeka isandla sakhe phezu kwethu sobabili. makayisuse induku yakhe kimi; ingebhe ngaye mayingangesabisi. khona ngiyakukhuluma, ngingamesabi, ngokuba anginjalo ngokwami.”

10

“umphefumulo wami ukhathele ukuhamba kwami; ngiyazinkela ekukhaleni, ngikhulume ngomunyo womphefumulo wami. ngiyakusho kunkulunkulu ukuthi: ‘ungangilahli; ngazise ukuthi uphikisanelani nami na?’ kuhle yini kuwe ukuba ucindezele, ulahle umsebenzi wezandla zakho, ukhanye phezu kwamasu ababi, na? amehlho enyama unawo na? uyabona njengabantu na? imihla yakho injengeimhla yomuntu na? neminyaka yakho injengezinsuku zabantu na? lokhu ufuna ukona kimi, ufunisisa isono sami, noma ukwazi ukuthi angimubi nokuthi akakho ongophula esandleni sakho. izandla zakho zingibumbile, zangenza ngokupheleleyo nxazonke; nokho uyangichitha. ake ukhumbule ukuthi ungenzile njengebumba; pho, uyakungibuyisela othulini na? awungithululanga njengobisi, wangiijiyisa njengoshizi, na? awungembathisanga isikhumba nenyama, wangiphica ngamathambo nangemisipha, na? ungenzele ukuphila nomusa; ukungihambela kwakho kulondile umoya wami. kepha ufihlile enhliziyweni yakho lokhu; ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kukuwe kokuthi: uma ngona, uyangiqaphela; awuyikuthethelela ukona kwami. uma nginecala, maye kimi! noma bengilungile, bengangayikuphakamisa ikhanda lami, lokhu ngisuthi ngehlazo, ngibona ukuhlupheka kwami. nokuba bengiziphakamisa, ubuyakungizingela njengengonyama, ubuye uzenze omangalisayo kimi. ubuyakuletha kimi ofakazi abasha, wandise intukuthelo yakho kimi, amabandla ngamabandla angisukele. “ ‘ungikhipheleni esizalweni na? ngangiyakugqibuka lingakangiboni iso, ngibe njengokungathi ngingekho, ngiyiswe ethuneni ngisaphuma esiswini. imihla yami ayiyingcosana na? makapheze, angieyke ukuba ngithokoze kancane, ngingakayi lapho ngingasayikubuya khona, izwe lobumnyama nelomthunzi wokufa, izwe lobumnyama obunjengesigayegaye nelomthunzi wokufa nelesiphithiphithi, lapho ukukhanya kunjengobumnyama.”

11

wayesethatha usofari wasenahama, wathi: “awayikuphendulwa amazwi amaningi kangaka na? umuntu oliphoshophosho angathethelelwa na? ukugavuzwa kwakho kuthulisa abantu na? nalapho ukulodla, akakho ngakuhlaza na? ngokuba uthi: ‘ukufundisa kwami kulungile; ngimhlophe emehlweni akho.’ sengathi unkulunkulu angakuhluma, akuvulele izindebe zakhe, akwazise izimfihlakalo zokuhlakanipha, ngokuba ukuqonda kwakhe kuninginingi, uze wazi ukuthi unkulunkulu, ukuba kube kuhle kuwe, wenza ukuba ikhohlakale inxenye yecala lakho. “ungathola imfihlakalo kankulunkulu na? ungamfumana usomandla kuze kube sekupheleleni kwake na? kuphakeme njengezulu — ungenzani na? kujulile kunendawo yabafileyo — ungazini na? isilinganiso sakho side kunomhlaba, sibanzi kunolwandle. uma edlula, avalele, abizele ekwahluleleni, ngubani ongamkhalima

na? ngokuba uyabazi abantu ababi; lapho ebona ukona, akayikukunaka na? umuntu oyize uyakuba nengqondo, nxa ithole lembongolo yasendle lizalwa libe ngumuntu. “uma ulungisa inhliziyi yakho, welulele izandla zakho kuye; uma udedisele kude ukona okusesandleni sakho, ungahlalisi ububi ematendeni akho, khona uyakuphakamisa ubuso bakho ungenamahloni, uqine, ungesabi. ngokuba uyakukhohlwa ukhulupheka kwakho, ukukhumbule kunjengamanzi adlulileyo. ukuphila kwakho kuyakusa kunemini; noma kuhlwa, kuyakuba njengokusa nje. uyakuba nokwethemba, ngokuba ithemba likhona; uyakuphendla, ulale ngokulondeka. uyakulala, ungethuswa muntu; abaningi bayakuzincengela kuwe. kepha amehlo ababi ayakufiphala; abayikuba nandawo yokuphephela; ithemba labo liyakuba ngukuphuma komphefumulo.”

12

wayesephendula ujobe, wathi: “impela yinina eningabantu; ukuhlakanipha kuyakufa nani. kodwa nami nginengqondo njengani, angahlulwa yinina; ngubani ongazazi izinto ezinje na? ngiyisigcono somngane wami, ngowambiza unkulunkulu, waphendula; olungileyo nongenasici uyisigcono. emcabangweni wohlezi kahle ingozi iyadeleleka; kulungiselwe abazinyawo zabo zishelela. amatende abacindezelayo anokuthula; abathukuthelisayo unkulunkulu bayalondeka, abaletha unkulunkulu wabo ngezandla zabo. kepha mawubuze izinkomo, ziyakukufundisa, nezinyoni zezulu, ziyakukutshela. khuluma kuwo umhlaba, uyakukufundisa, nezinhlanzi zolwandle ziyakukulandisa. ngubani ongaziyo ngakho konke lokho ukuthi isandla sikajehova sikwenzile lokho na? esandleni sakhe akhona umphefumulo wakho konke okuphilayo, nomoya wenyama yabantu bonke. indlebe ayivivinyi yini amazwi, njengolwanga lunambitha ukudla, na? ezimpungeni kukhona ukuhlakanipha, nasebudeni bezinsuku ukuqonda. “kuyena kukhona ukuhlakanipha namandla; unesu nokuqonda. bheka, uyadiliza, kungabe kusakhiwa; uyavalela umuntu, kungabe kusavulwa. bheka, uyavimba amanzi, ashe; uyawathumela agumbuqeke umhlaba. kuye kukhona amandla nokusizwa; odukisiweyo nodukileyo bakuye. umukisa abaluleki bephangiwe; uyenza abahluleli babe yiziwula. uthukulula izibopho zamakhosi, awabophe ezinkalweni ngamakhetanga. umukisa abapristi bephangiwe, aphehule abemiyo njalo. uyasusa ulimi lwabathembekileyo, aphehule amalunga ukuqonda. uthela izikhulu ngehlazo, akhumule imbonya yonamandla. uyambula izinto ezijulileyo ebumnyameni, akhiphele ekukhanyeni ithunzi lokufa. uyandisa izizwe, abesezibhubhisa; ukhulisa izizwe, abesezisusa. uyamuka izinhloko zezizwe ezweni ingqondo yazo, azidukise ehlane elingenandla. ziyaphumputha ebumnyameni zingenakukhanya, uyazintengantengisa njengesidakwa.

13

“bheka, iso lami libone konke; indlebe yami ikuzwile, yakuqonda. enikwaziyo ngiyakwazi nami; angahlulwa yinina. kepha ngiyakukhuluma kusomandla; ngifuna ukuphikisana nonkulunkulu. kepha ningabaqambimanga; niyizinyanga ezin-gelutho nonke. sengathi ningathula nokuthula, lokho kube ngukuhlakanipha kini. ake nizwe uku-thetha kwami, niqaphele ukuzivikela kwezindebe zami. niyakumkhulumela unkulunkulu ngokubi, nimkhulumele ngenkohliso, na? niyakubuvuma ubuso bakhe, nimmele unkulunkulu, na? kuhle yini, lapho eniphendla? njengalokhu umuntu ekhohliswa niyakumkhohlisa na? uyakunisola nokunisola, uma nivuna ubuso ngasese. ubukhulu bakhe abuyikunethusa, nengebhe ngaye in-ehlele, na? izikhumbuzo zenu ziyizaga zomlutha; izivikelo zenu ziyizivikelo zebumba. “thulani, ningiyeke ukuba ngikhulume, kungehlele noma yini. bengiyakuyithathelani inyama yami ngamazingo ami, ngibeke ukuphila kwami esandleni sami, na? bheka, uyakungibulala, anginathemba; nokho ngiyakuvikela izindlela zami ebusweni bakhe. lokhu kuyakuba yinsindiso yami ukuthi ongenankulunkulu akezi phambi kwakhe. zwisisani amazwi ami, ukusho kwami kube sezindlebeni zenu. bhekani-ke, sengilungisile ukwahlulelwa kwami; ngiyazi ukuthi ngiyakuthetha mina. ngubani oyakuphikisana nami na? ngokuba lapho bengiyakuthula, ngigqabuke. izinto ezimbili kuphela ungazenzi kimi, ngize ngingacasheli ubuso bakho: masingasondeli kimi isandla sakho, ngingethuswa yingebhe ngawe. khona mawubize, mina ngiyakuphendula, noma kukhulume mina, wena ungiphendule. iziphambeko zami nezono zami zingakanani na? ngazise izeqo zami nezono zami. usithelani ubuso bakho, ungishaye isitha, na? uyakwethusa iqabunga eliphephethwayo, uxoshe amabibi awomileyo, na? ngokuba uloba okumunyu ngami, ungidlisa ifa lobubi bobusha bami; ufaka izinyawo zami ezingongolweni, uqaphela zonke izindlela zami, uzidwebela umudwa ngasematheni ezinyawo zami, noma nginyamalala njengokubolayo, njengengubo edliwe yizinundu.

14

“umuntu ozelwe ngowesifazane imihla yakhe mifushane, igcwele ukuyalaza. uyavela njengembali, abune; ubaleka njengethunzi, angemi. konje uvulela onjalo amehlo akho, ungenise ekwahluleweni nawe, na? ngubani ongaveza okuhlambulekileyo kukho okungcolileyo na? kakho noyedwa. uma imihla yakhe inqunye, umumo wezinsuku zakhe ukuwe, ubekile umkhawulo wakhe, aze angadluli, ungambheki, aphumule, ukuze athokoze ngo-suku lwakhe njengomqashwa. “ngokuba kukhona ithemba emthini: uma unqunywa, ungabuye uh-lume, nehulumela lawo aliyikuphela. noma im-pande yawo iguga emhlabathini, nesiphunzi sawo sifela othulini, ngephunga lamanzi uyakuhluma, uveze izingatsha njengesithombo. kepha umuntu

ofileyo uphelile; umuntu ogqabukileyo uphi na? njengamanzi anyamalele elwandle, nomfula oshileyo ome, kanjalo umuntu ulala phansi, angabe esavuka; lize lingabikho izulu abayikuvuka, bangaphaphanyiswa ebuthongweni babo. sengathi ungangifihla endaweni yabafileyo, ungisithe kuze kudlule intukuthelo yakho, unginqumele isikhathi, ungikhumbule. uma umuntu efa, uyakubuye aphile na? bengiyakulinda zonke izinsuku zomshikashika wami, kuze kufike ukumuka kwami. ubuyakubiza, mina ngiphendule; ubuyakulangazelela umsebenzi wezandla zakho, yebo, khona ubuyakubala izinyathelo zami, ungaqapheli isono sami. isiphambeko besiyakuvalelwa esikhwameni, besewusibekela ukona kwami. “impela intaba iyawa, idilike; idwala liyasuswa endaweni yalo; amanzi ayagubha amatshe; ukuphuphuma kwawo kuyakhukhula uthuli lomhlaba; kanjalo uyachitha nethemba lomuntu. uyamsukela kuze kube phakade, amuke; uyaguqula ubuso bakhe, ummukise. amadodana akhe ayadunyiswa, engazi yena; ayeziyiswa, engakuqondi. inyama yakhe iyezwa ubuhlungu bayo kuphela; umphefumulo wakhe uzidabukela wona kuphela.”

15

wayesethatha u-elifazi umthemani, wathi: “ohlakanipheyo uyakuphendula ngokwazi okungumoya nje, agcwalise isisu ngomoya wasempumalanga, na? aphikisane ngamazwi angasizi lutho nangezinkulumo ezingenalusizo na? yebo, uyachitha ukwesaba, unciphisa ukuzindla phambi kukankulunkulu. ngokuba ububi bakho buyafundisa umlomo wakho; ukhetha ulimi lwabanobuqili. ngumlomo wakho okulahlayo, akusimi; izindebe zakho ziyafakaza ngawe. ungumuntu wokuqala owazalwayo na? wavela ngaphambi kwezintaba na? uzwile imfihlakalo kankulunkulu, wazigodlela wedwa ukuhlakanipha na? wazini esingayazi thina na? uqonda ntoni engekho kithina na? kithina kukhona izimpunga namakhehla amadala konyohlo. zincane yini kuwe izinduduzo zikankulunkulu, nezwi elikhulunywa kahle kuwe na? umukiselwani yinhliziyi yakho na? kungani ukuba amehlo akho aphyazele, uphendulele kunkulunkulu ukufutheka kwakho, ukhiphe amazwi emlonyeni wakho na? uyini umuntu ukuba abe ngohlambulukileyo, nozelwe ngowesifazane ukuba alungisiswe, na? bheka, nabangcwele bakhe akabethembi, nezulu alihlambulukile emehlweni akhe; kakhulu kangakanani onengekayo nowonakeleyo, umuntu ophuza ukona njengamanzi, na? “ngiyakukwazisa, ungilalele; ngiyakukulandisa engikubonileyo lokho izihlakaniphi ezikubonakalisile, zikuthathe koyise, zingakufihlanga, zona ezaphiwa zodwa izwe, kungadabulanga kuzo umfokazi ngokuthi: umuntu omubi uyazibinya imihla yonke, umumo weminyaka othukuselwe isidlwangudlwangu. izwi lengebhe lisezindlebeni zakhe; lapho ehlezi kahle, uyakufikelwa ngumphangi. akethembi ukuthi uyakubuya ebunmyameni; uyalandela yinkemba. uyazululela ukudla: kuphi na? uyazi ukuthi usuku lobumnyama selungasesandleni sakhe. ukuhlupheka nosizi kuyamethusa; kuyamahlula njengenkosini

ezilungiselele impi, ngokuba waselulela isandla sakhe kunkulunkulu, wazigabisa kusomandla. wamdumela ngentamo elukhuni, nangamaqhubu adumbileyo amahawu akhe, ngokuba wasibekela ubuso bakhe ngamafutha akhe, wenza umvingqi okhalweni lwakhe. wahlala emizini ebiyakuchithwa, nasezindlini ebezingahlalwa, ezaziyakuba ngamanxiwa nje. akayikuceba, nemfuyo yakhe ayiyikuma, nokudla kwakhe akuyikukhothamela phansi. akayikusuka ebunmyameni; ilangabi liyakushisa amagatsha akhe, amuke ngokuphefumula komlomo kankulunkulu. makangethembi ezeni, ezikhohlisa, ngokuba ize liyakuba ngumvuzo wakhe. kuyakufezwa kungakabi yisikhathi, negatsha lakhe alisayikuba luhlaza. uyakuvuthulula igwanya lakhe njengomvini, alahle imbali yakhe njengomngumo. ngokuba ibandla labangenankulunkulu liyakuba yinyumba, umlilo uqede amatende abathenga ngemivuzo. bakhulelwe ingozi, bazala ukona; isisu sabo silungisele inkohliso.”

16

wayesephendula ujobe, wathi: “ngizwile izinto eziningi ezinjalo; nina nonke ningabaduduzi ababi. amazwi angumoya nje awayikuphela yini? ucuulwa yintoni ukuba uphendule na? nami ngingakhuluma njengani; uma imiphefumulo yenu ibisesikhundleni somphefumulo wami, bengiyakuhlanganisa amazwi ngani, ngininikinele ikhanda lami. benginganiginisa ngomlomo, induduzo yezindebe zami inidambise. “noma ngikhuluma, ubuhlungu bami abudanjiswanga; noma ngiyeka, kuyini okumuka kimi na? kepha manje ungikhathazile, uyichithile yonke indlu yami. ungicindezele, kungubufakazi; ukonda kwami kuyangivukela, kufakaze ebusweni bami. ulaka lwakhe luyangidwengula, lungizingele; uyangigedlela amazinyo; isitha sami singicijisela amehlo aso. bangikhamisela imilomo yabo, bangimukula esihlathini ngenhlamba, bangihlanganyela. unkulunkulu uyanginikela kubantu abonakeleyo, angiphonse esandleni sababi. ngangihlezi kahle, wangichoboza; wangibamba ngentamo, wangiphahlaza; wangimisa ngibe yisigcibisholo. abacibishelayo bakhe bangihlaka; uyaqhekeza izinso zami engenasihawu; uchithela inyongo yami emhlabathini. uyangidiliza nokudliza futhifuthi, angidumele njengeqhawe. “ngithungile indwangu yamasaka phezu kwesikhumba sami. ngingcolisile uphondo lwami othulini. ubuso bami bubomvu ngokukhala; ezinkosheni zami kukhona ithunzi lokufa, noma kungekho ubudlova ezandleni zami nokukhuleka kwami kulungile. mhlaba, ungathukusi igazi lami; ukukhala kwami makungabi nandawo. namanje bheka, ufakazi wami usezulwini; ummeli wami usezindaweni eziphakemeyo. abangane bami bayangiklodela; iso lami liphophoza izinyembezi kunkulunkulu ukuba amphikele umuntu kunkulunkulu nendodana yomuntu kumakhelwane wayo. ngokuba iyingcosana iminyaka eyakubalwa, ngingakahambi indlela engingayikubuya kuyo.

“umoya wami usuchithekile, imihla yami iyacimeka; okwami sekuyithuna nje. impela kukhona abangik-lolodelayo, iso lami lisekucunuleni kwabo. ake unginike isibambiso, ungimele; ngubani oyakuxhawulana nami na? ngokuba uvalile izinhliziyi zabo zingaqondi; ngalokho awuyikubaphakamisa. ochaka abangane bakhe ngenxa yesabelo, amehlo abantwana bakhe ayakufiphala. ungibeke isaga sabantu, ngibe ngokhafulelwa ebusweni. iso lami lifiphele ngosizi; onke amalungu ami anjengeth-unzi. abaqotho bayethuswa yilokho; ongenacala uyavukela ongenankulunkulu. kepha olungileyo ubambelela endleleni yakhe; onezandla ezihlanzekileyo ude eqina njalo. nokho buyani nonke phela, nize; kodwa angiyikuthola phakathi kwenu ohlakaniphileyo. imihla yami isidlulile, amasu ami anqun-yiwe kanye nemicabango yami yenhliziyi. ubusuku babenza imini, bathi: ‘ukukhanya kuseduze nobumnyama.’ uma ngithemba ukuthi indawo yabafileyo iyindlu yami, ngendlelele ukhukho lwami ebumnyameni, ngibize ukubola ngokuthi ubaba nezimpethu ngokuthi umame nodadewethu, liphi, pho, ithemba lami na? yebo, ithemba lami, ngubani oyakulibona na? liyakwehlela emigoqweni yendawo yabafileyo, lapho kuyakuba khona ukuphumula othulini kanyekanye.”

18

wayesethatha ubilidadi umshuhi, wathi: “koze kube nini nibekela amazwi ami izingibe na? qondani, andukuba sikhulume. kungani ukuba sithiwe siyizilwane, singcolile emehlweni enu, na? wena ozidwengula olakeni lwakho, umhlaba uyakushiywa ngenxa yakho, nedwala lisuswe endaweni yalo, na? yebo, nokukhanya komubi kuyakucimeka, nelangabi lomlilo wakhe aliyikukhanya. ukukhanya kuyakufiphala etendeni lakhe, nesibani sakhe phezulu kwakhe siyakucimeka. izinyathelo zakhe ezinamandla ziyakufinyezwa; amasu akhe ayamlahla phansi. ngokuba uyaphonswa yizinyawo zakhe enetheni, uhamba phezulu kweveku. isicupho siyakumbamba ngesithende; ifolo liyakumbamba. uthukuselve inkintshela emhlabathini, nesihibe emgwaqweni. ingebhe iyakumethusa nxazonke; iyamzingela ezinyathelweni zakhe. ububi buyakumlambela, ulungiselwe ingozi eceleni kwakhe. amalungu omzimba wakhe ayakudliwa, yebo, ukufa okwesabekayo kuyakudla amalungu akhe. uyakuhlwithwa etendeni lakhe alethembayo, ayiswe enkosini yengebhe. etendeni lakhe bayakuhlala abangesibo abakhe, kuvumvuzelwe isibabule ekhaya lakhe. izimpande zakhe ziyakoma ngaphansi; phezulu kuyabona amagatsha akhe. ukukhunjulwa kwakhe kuyakuphela emhlabeni, angabi negama ezweni. uyakukhishwa ekukhanyeni, aqhutshelwe ebumnyameni, axoshe ezweni. akayikuba nandodana namzukulwana phakathi kwabantu bakhe; akuyikuba khona lapho egogobala khona. abasentshonalanga bayethuswa lusuku lwakhe, nabasempumalanga babanjwa ngukwesaba. impela zinjalo izindlu zaboni; injalo

indawo engamazwi unkulunkulu.”

19

wayesephendula ujobe, wathi: “koze kube nini nihlupha umphefumulo wami, ningiphohloze ngamazwi, na? seningihlaziisile kayishumi; aninamahloni okuthi ningiphathe kabi na? uma impela ngidukile, ukuduka kwami kukimi ngedwa. uma impela niyazikhukhumezela kimi, niphikisane nami ngehlozo lami, yazini-ke ukuthi unkulunkulu ungihlanekezele, ungihaye ngenetha. bheka, ngikhala ngithi: ‘ngubudlova!’ kepha angiphendulwa; ngicela ukusizwa, kodwa akukho ukwahlulelwa. uvalile indlela yami ukuze ngingabi nakudlula; ubeka ubumnyama emikhondweni yami. ungikhumulile udumo lwami; ususile umqhele ekhanda lami. ungidilizile nxazonke, sengimukile; usiphulile ithemba lami njengomuthi. ungivuthisele intukuthelo yakhe, wangishaya njengezitha kuye. amabutho akhe afika kanyekanye, alungise indlela ukuba angisukele; amisa nxazonke zetende lami. “udedisile kimi abafowethu, nabazana nami se-bahlukene impela nami. izihlobo zami zingishiyile, negazana nabo bangikhohliwe. abagogo bele endlini yami nezincekukazi zami bangishaya umfokazi; ngingowezizwe emehlweni abo. ngibiza inceku yami, kayingiphenduli; ngiyayinxusa ngomlomo wami. umoya wami mubi kumkami, ngiyanuka kubantwana besisu sikamame. yebo, nezingane ziyangidelela; uma ngivuka, zikhuluma ngami. ababeyizifuba zami bayanengwa yimi; labo ababengithanda sebengifulathele. amathambo ami anamathela esikhumbeni sami nasenyameni yami; ngisinde ngokulambisa kuphela. ngihawukeleni, ngihawukeleni, nina bangane bami, ngokuba isandla sikankulunkulu singithintile. ningizingelani njengonkulunkulu, ningasuthi ngenyama yami na? “sengathi amazwi ami angalotshwa! sengathi angabhalwa encwadini, aqoshwe edwaleni ngepeni lensimbi nangomthofu, kuze kube phakade! kepha mina ngiyazi ukuthi umhlengi wami ukhona; ekupheleni uyakuma othulini. nalapho sesishabalele isikhumba sami, ngiyakumbuka unkulunkulu ngikhuleleki enyameni yami, ngiyakumbona uqobo lwami; amehlo ami ayakumbona, kungabi njengomfokazi; okuphakathi kwami kuyaphela esifubeni sami. uma nithi: ‘siyakumxosha yini pho!’ njengokuba impande yendaba ifumaniseka kimi,’ yesabani inkemba, ngokuba ulaka lungolwezono ezifanele inkemba, ukuze nazi ukuthi ukwahlulelwa kukhona.”

20

wayesethatha usofari umnahama, wathi: “ngalokho imicabango yami iyangiphendula ngenxa yokushesha okuphakathi kwami. ngiyezwa insolo engihlaziisayo, kepha umoya wasengqondweni yami uyangiphendula. “awukwazi yini ukuba lokhu kungokwasendulo, selokhu abantu babekwa emhlabeni, ukuthi ukujabula kwababi kufushane, nokuthokoza

kwabangenankulunkulu kungokokuphazima kweso nje, na? noma ubukhulu bakhe bukhuphukela ezulwini, nekhandla lakhe lifinyelela emafwini, uyakubhubha kuze kube phakade njengamasimba akhe; abambonayo bayakuthi: 'uphi na?' uyakundiza njengephupho, angabe esafunyanwa; uyakuxoshwa njengombono wasebusuku. iso elalingqolozela alisamboni, nendawo yakhe ayisamboni. abantwana bakhe bayakuzincengela kwabampofu, izandla zakhe zibuyise impahla yakhe. amathambo akhe agcwele ubusha, kepha buyakulala phansi kanye naye othulini. "noma ububi bumnandi emlonyeni wakhe, noma ebufihla phansi kolimi lwakhe, noma ebugodla engabushiyi, kepha ebugcina emlonyeni wakhe, kuyaguquka nokho ukudlala kwakhe phakathi kwakhe, kube yinyongo yamabululu ezibilinini zakhe. ugwinyile ingcebo; uyakubuyi ayihlanze; unkulunkulu uyakuyikhipha esiswini sakhe. uyakumunca isihlungu samabululu; ulimi lwenyoka luyakumbulala. akayikubuka imifula, iminonjana nemifudlana yezinyosi namangqanga. lokho owakukhandlekelayo uyakukubuyisa, angakugwinyi; ngempahla ayitholileyo akayikujabula. ngokuba ucindezele, washiya abampofu; uhlwithile indlu, angabuye ayakhe. "ngokuba wayengazi ukuthula esiswini sakhe; kayikuphepha nalutho kulokho akufisayo. akusalanga lutho angaludlana; ngalokho inhlanhla yakhe ayiyikuma. ekusutheni kokuvama kwakhe uyaminywa; izandla zakho konke ukhulupheka ziyakumfikela. kuyakuthi lapho eyakugcwalisa isisu sakhe, unkulunkulu aphonse kuye ukuvutha kwentukuthelo yakhe, akunise phezu kwakhe esekudleni. uyabalekela isikhali sensimbi, kepha ubhotshozwa ngumnalo wethusi. uyawukhipha uphume emzimbeni wakhe; nxa uphuma unyampuza enyongweni, abesehllelwa yingebhe. ubumnyama bonke bubekelelwe ingcebo yakhe; umlilo ongavuthelwanga uyakuyidla, uchithe okusele etendeni lakhe. izulu liyakwambula ububi bakhe, umhlaba umvukele. imfuyo yendlu yakhe iyakumuka, inyamalale ngomuhla wentukuthelo. lesi siyisabelo somuntu omubi esivela kunkulunkulu, nefa alinqunyelweyo ngunkulunkulu."

21

wayesephendula ujobe, wathi: "yizwani nokuzwa amazwi ami; lokhu makube yinduduzo evela kini. ngivumeleni ukuba nami ngikhulume; nalapho sengikhulumile, kholodani. "mina-ke, ukukhala kwami kungomuntu na? ngingekhathazeke na? ngibukeni, nimangale, nibeke izandla emlonyeni yenu. lapho ngikhumbula nje, ngishaywa luvalo; ukwesaba kubamba inyama yami. ababi baphilelani, baze babe badala, yebo, bakhule emandleni, na? inzalo yabo iyema phambi kwabo kanye nabo, nabantwana babo phambi kwamehlo abo. izindlu zabo zinokuthula, azinangebhe; uswazi lukankulunkulu aluphezu kwabo. inkunzi yabo iyakhwela, kayiphuthi; inkomo yabo iyazala, kayiphunzi. bakhhipha izingane zabo njengomhlambi; abantwana babo bayagida. bahlabelela ngesigubhu nangehabhu, bathokoza ngezwi lomtshingo. baqeda imihla yabo

ngokuhle, behlela endaweni yabafileyo ngokuthula. nokho bathi kunkulunkulu: 'suka kithi, asifuni ukwazi izindlela zakho. usomandla uyini ukuba simkhonze na? siyakuzuzani, uma sikhuleka kuye, na?' bhekani, inhlanhla yabo ayisesandleni sabo; icebo lababi malibe kude nami. "kukangaki isibani sababi sicimeka, ngozizi ibhelela, babelwe izabelo ngentukuthelo, na? babeyakuba njengezibi phambi komoya, nanjengamakhoba aphaphethwa yisiphapho. unkulunkulu ubekela abantwana babo ububi babo; yebo, kodwa makabuphindisele kubu uqobo ukuba babazi. awabo amehlo mawabone ukuchithwa kwabo, bona baphuze ukufutheka kukasomandla. banokujabula kuni endlini yabo emva kwabo, lapho umumo wezinyanga zabo usunquniwe, na? unkulunkulu uyakufundiswa ukwazi, yena owahlulela abaphakemeyo, na? "omunye ufa esemi kahle kukho konke, ezinzile, enokuthula. izinhlangothi zakhe zigcwele amafutha; umnkantsha wamathambo akhe umanzi. omunye ufa enomphfumulo onomunyo, engazange adle okuhle. balala phansi othulini kanyekanye; izimpethu ziyabasibekela. bhekani, ngiyazi imicabango yenu, namacebo enu eniyakungona ngawo. nithi: 'iphi indlu yezikhulu, liphi itende lokuhlala kwababi, na?' anibuzanga abadlula endleleni, nibazi ubufakazi babo bokuthi omubi ugodlelwa usuku lokubhujiswa nokuthi bayamukiswa ngosuku lwentukuthelo, na? ngubani oyakumtshela indlela yakhe ebusweni bakhe? ngubani oyakumphindisela ngalokho akwenzileyo na? uyayiswa ethuneni, kulindwe elibeni. amagabade asesigodini ayakuba mnandi kuye; bonke abantu bayakudonswa emva kwakhe, njengokuba bengenakubalwa nababe phambi kwakhe. "pho, ningiduduzelani ngeze, lokhu ezimpendulweni zenu kusele inkohliso nje, na?"

22

wayesethatha u-elifazi umthemani, wathi: "umuntu angaba yinsizakalo kunkulunkulu ukuba ohlaka-niphileyo abe nosizo kuye na? kuyintokozo yini kusomandla, uma ulungile, kuyinzuzo kuye, uma wenza izindlela zakho ziphelele, na? "kungokumesaba kwakho akusolayo, angene nawe ekwahlulelweni, na? ububi bakho abubukhulu yini? izono zakho azinakuphela. ngokuba uthathe ngeze izibambiso kumfowenu, wahlubala abampofu izingubo zabo. awumphuzisanga owomileyo amanzi, wamgodlela olambileyo ukudla. umuntu onamandla, izwe lingelakhe; onodumo uyahlala kulo. umuk-isile abafelokazi bengenalutho; izingalo zezintandane zaphuliwe. ngalokho izingibge ziyakuhaqa; uvalo oluzumayo luyakwethusa. ukukhanya kwakho kuphenduke ubumnyama, ukuze ungaboni, nesikhukhula samanzi siyakusibekela. "unkulunkulu akakho ekuphakameni kwezulu na? bheka inhloko yezinkanyezi ukuthi iphakeme kangaka. uthi wena: 'unkulunkulu wazini na? angahlulela engale kwesigayegaye na? amafu ayamsibekela ukuze angaboni; uyahamba esiyingelezini sezulu.' uyakugcina indlela yamandulo eyahanjwa yizoni na? yizo ezahlwitha kungakabi yisikhathi, ezisisekelo sazo sathululwa

njengomfula, nezathi kunkulunkulu: 'suka kithina, ngokuba usomandla ubeyakwenzani kubo na?' kepha nguye owayegcwalisa izindlu zabo ngokuhle. amasu ababi akude nami. "abalungileyo bayakukubona, bathokoze; abangenasici bayabaklododela ngokuthi: 'impela ababesivukela sebecithiwe, nabakushiyelelo umlilo ukuqedile.' "mawujwayelane naye, ube nokuthula; ngalokho okuhle kuyakufika kuwe. mawamukele umthetho emlonyeni wakhe, ubeke amazwi akhe enhliziyweni yakho. uma ubuyela kusomandla, uyakwakiwa, uma udedisa okubi kude etendeni lakho, ubeke igolide lakho othulini, nelase-ofiri phakathi kwamatshe emimonjana. usomandla uyakuba yigugu lakho, nesiliva elikhazimulayo kuwe, ngokuba lapho uyakuthokoza ngosomandla, uphakamisele kunkulunkulu ubuso bakho. uyakukhuleka kuye, akuzwe, wena ugcwalise izithembiso zakho. uma unquma indaba, uyakuyenzela, ukukhanya kukhanye ezindleni zakho. uma zehla, uyakuthi: 'phezulu!' abesephakanyiswa ozithobileyo. abantu abangensulwa uyakubakhlulula nabo, bakhululwe ngobumhlophe bezandla zakho."

23

wayesephendula ujobe, wathi: "nanamuhla ukukhala kwami kumunyu; isandla sami siyasinda ngokububula kwami. sengathi ngingazi ukuthi ngiyakumtholaphi, ngize ngifike endlini yakhe, ngilungise ukwahlulelwa kwami phambi kwakhe, ngigcwalise umlomo wami ngezimpendolo. bengiyakuwazi amazwi abeyakungiphendula ngawo, ngiqonde ukuthi ubeyakuthini kimi. ubeyakuphikisana nami ngamandla akhe amakhulu na? cha, ubeyakubhekisa kimi. lapho olungileyo ubeyakuphikisana naye, mina ngikhululwe kumahluleli wami kuze kube phakade. kodwa bheka, ngiya empumalanga, kepha akakho, nasentshonalanga, kepha angimboni, nangesenyakatho ekusebenzeni kwakhe, kepha akabonwa; ujikela ngaseningizimu, kepha akabonakali. ngokuba uyayazi indlela yami; esengivivinyile, ngiyakuphuma njengegolide. unyawo lwami lunamathele ezinyathelweni zakhe; ngigcinile indlela yakhe, angiphambukanga. angichezuka ngamahluleli wezindebe zakhe; ngizibekela amazwi akhe kunezimiso zami. "kodwa uyinto inye, ngubani ongambuyisa na? okufisayo umphefumulo wakhe, lokho uyakwenza. uyakufeza engikumiselweyo; izinto eziningi ezinjalo zikuye. ngalokho ngishaywa luvalo ebusweni bakhe; lapho ngikuqaphela, ngiyamesaba. ngunkulunkulu odangalisileyo inhliziyweni yami, usomandla ungethusile, ngokuba anginqunywana, bungakafiki ubumnyama; wangifihlela ukuhlwa."

24

"kungani ukuba usomandla angazibekeli izikhathi zokwahlulela, abamaziyo babone imihla yakhe, na? imincele iyasuswa; bahlwitha imihlambi, bayiklabise. bamukisa imbongolo yezintandane,

nenkomo yomfelokazi bayayithatha ibe yisibambiso. bafuzula abaswelayo endleni; abampofu bomhlaba bacasha ndawonye. bheka, njengezimbongolo ehlane bayaphumela emisebenzini yabo befunisisa ukudla; ihlane lingukudla kwabo abakunika abantwana babo. emasimini bavuna ifoliji; bakhothoza esivini somubi. ebusuku balala nqunu bengenangubo, bengenanto yokuzisibekela emakhazeni. bamanzi ngezihlambi zasezintabeni; basingatha idwala bengenasiphephelo. intandane ihlwethwa ebeleni, nengane yompofu ithatha ibe yisibambiso, bahambe nqunu bengenangubo, bethwele izithungu, belambile. benza amafutha phakathi kwezingange zabahluphi; banyathela izikhomo zewayini, kepha bayoma. bexoshe emzini abafayo bayabubula; imiphefumulo yabalimeleyo iyakhala, kepha unkulunkulu akanaki lokho okubi. "bakhona abakuhlubukile ukukhanya; abazi indlela yakho, abanamatheli emikhondweni yakho. umbulali uvuka ekuseni, abulale ompofu noswelayo; ebusuku unjengesela. iso lesiphingi libheka ukuhlwa ngokuthi: 'malingangiboni iso,' sisithe ubuso baso. bafohla izindlu sekumnyama; emini bayazivalela; ukukhanya abakwazi. ngokuba ithunzi lokufa kubo bonke labo linjengokusa, lokhu beyazi ingebhe yethunzi lokufa. "banejubane ebusweni bamanzi; izabelo zabo ziqalekisiwe emhlabeni; abasayikuphendukela endleni yezivini. ukoma nokushisa kuyaqeda amanzi eqhwa; kanjalo indawo yabafileyo labo abonileyo. isizalo siyamkhohlwa; izimpethu ziyamsobozela; akasayikukhunjulwa; ukungalungi kuyaphulwa njengomuthi. uyayidla inyumba engazaliyo; akenzeli umfelokazi okuhle. uyadonsa namaqhawe ngamandla akhe; uyavuka; akakho osenethemba lokuphila. unkulunkulu uyamnika ukuba alondeke, asekelwe; kepha amehlo akhe aphezu kwezindlela zabo. bayaphakanyiswa; emva kwesikhhashana abasekho; bayaphela njengabanye, bafe; babuna njengezihloko zezikhwebu. "uma kungenjalo, ngubani onganzena onamanga, awenze ize amazwi ami, na?"

25

wayesethatha ubilidadi umshuhi, wathi: "ukubusa nokwesabeka kukuye owenza ukuthula ezindaweni zakhe eziphakemeyo. ukhona yini ongabala izimpi zakhe, nokukhanya kwakhe akuphumeli bani na? pho, umuntu angalunga kanjani kunkulunkulu, nozelwe ngowesifazane angahlambuluka kanjani, na? bheka, nenyanga ayinankazimulo, nezinkanyezi azihlambulukile emehlweni akhe. pho, kakhulu kangakanani umuntu oyimpethu, nendodana yomuntu eyisibungu, na?"

26

wayesephendula ujobe, wathi: "usizile kanjani ongenamandla! usindisile kanjani ingalo engenamandla! umlulekile kanjani ongenakuhlakanipha! umemezile kangakanani ukuqonda! utshelwe ngubani lawo mazwi, nomoya kabani waphuma kuwe, na? "izithunzi ziyathuthumela phansi kwamanzi kanye

nabakhelwane bawo. indawo yabafileyo ize phambi kwakhe, nendawo yokubhubha ayinasisibekelo. welula inyakatho phezu kwendawo engenalutho; uphanyeka umhlaba phezu kweze. ubopha amanzi emafwini akhe; ifu alidabuki phansi kwawo. uya-sibekela ubuso besihlalo sakhe sobukhosi; uyeneka ifu lakhe phezu kwaso. uyingiliza ngomudwa phezu kobuso bamanzi, kuze kuphele ukukhanya ebumnyameni. izinsika zezulu ziyathuthumela; ziyethuswa ngokukhuza kwakhe. ngamandla akhe uyanyakazisa amanzi; ngokuqonda kwakhe uyachitha urahabi. ngokuphefumula kwakhe izulu liyakhazimula; isandla sakhe sigwazile inyoka eshe-shayo. bheka, lokhu kungamaphethelo nje ezindlela zakhe, izwi lokunyenyeza nje elizwakalayo ngaye; indumo yamandla akhe, ngubani obeyakuyiqonda na?"

27

ujobe wabuye waphakamisa izwi lakhe, wathi: "kuphila kukankulunkulu osusile ukwahlulelwa kwami, nosomandla owenze munyu umphefumulo wami, kusekhona ukuphefumula kimi, nomoya kankulunkulu usemakhaleni ami, izindebe zami aziyikukhuluma okubi, nolimi lwami aluyikukhipha inkohliso. makube kude nami ukuba nginivumele; angiyikuzaphuca ukuphelela kwami ngize ngife. ngibambelela ekulungeni kwami, angikuyeki; inhliziyi yami ayisoli nowodwa wemihla yami. "isitha sami masibe njengomubi, nongisukelayo njengowonileyo. liyini ithemba longenankulunkulu, nxa enqunywa, lapho unkulunkulu esusa umphefumulo wakhe, na? unkulunkulu uyakuzwa ukukhala kwakhe, lapho ehlelwa lusizi, na? uyakuthokoza ngosomandla, ambize unkulunkulu ngezikhathi zonke, na? "ngiyakunifundisa ngesandla sikankulunkulu; okukusomandla angiyikukufihla. bhekani, nina nonke nikubonile; kungani ukuba nizenze ize na? "lokhu kuyisabelo somuntu omubi kunkulunkulu, nefa lezidlwangudlwango ezilamukela kusomandla. uma abantwana bakhe banda, bandela inkemba; inzalo yakhe ayiyikusutha ngokudla. abasele kuye bayakumbelwa ekufeni, abafelokazi babo bangalili. noma enqwabela isiliva njengothuli, alungise izambatho njengodaka, makakulungise, kepha kuyakwembathwa ngolungileyo, ongenacala abele isiliva. uyakha indlu yakhe njengenundu, ibe njengedlangala elakhiwa nguumlindi. uyalala enothile, angakuphindi kodwa; uyavula amehlo akhe, abe engasekho. ingebhe iyamehlela njengamanzi; isivunguvungu siyamphephula ebusuku. umoya wasempumalanga uyamthatha, amuke; uyambhengula endaweni yakhe. uyacibishelwa engahawukelwa; uyabaleka nokubaleka esandleni sakhe. abantu bayakumshayela ihlombe, bamncimfele ukuba asuke endaweni yakhe.

28

"impela ukhona umthapho wesiliva, nendawo yegolide abalicwengayo. insimbi iyakhishwa emh-

labathini; amatshe ayancibilikiswa abe yithusi. ubumnyama bubekelwa umkhawulo; kuyacingwa kuze kube sekupheleni konke amatshe esigayegaye nethunzi lokufa. baqhekeza umgodi kude nalapho behlala khona abantu, lapho bekhohlakele khona lunyawo; bayalanga, bajikajika kude nabantu. umhlaba-ke, kuwona kuvela ukudla, kepha ngaphansi kwawo uyaphendukezelwa njengangomlilo. amatshe awo ayindawo yamasafire; inothuli lwegolide. lowo mgudu awaziwa yinqe, neso loheshe aliwubonanga. izilwane ezinkulu azihambanga ngawo, nengonyama ayidlulanga ngawo. uyelulela isandla sakhe etsheni lensengetsha, agumbuqele izintaba kwasezimpendeni zazo. uqhekeza imihohoba emadwaleni; iso lakhe liyabona konke okuyigugu. uyavimba imifula ukuba ingaconsi; imfihlakalo uyayikhiphela ekukhanyeni. "kepha ukuhlakanipha kufumanisekaphi? iphi indawo yokuqonda na? umuntu kalazi inani lakho; akutholakali ezweni labaphilayo. utwa luthi: 'akukho kimi;' ulwandle luthi: 'akukho kimi.' akunakuzuzwa ngegolide; intengo yakho ayinakulinganiswa nesiliva. kungelingane negolide lase-ofiri, neshohamu eliyigugu, nesafire. igolide nengilazi kungelingane nakho; akunakwenaniswa ngezinto zegolide elicwengekileyo. akunakukhulunywa ngekorali nangekristalu; intengo yakho iphezu kwamarubi. itopazi lasekushe alinakulinganiswa nakho, kungelingane negolide elicwengekileyo. "ukuhlakanipha kuvelaphi na? indawo yokuqonda iphi na? kusithekile emehlweni abo bonke abaphilayo, kufihliwe ezinyonini zezulu. ukubhujiswa nokufa kuthi: 'ngezindlebe zethu sizwile amahemuhemu akho.' unkulunkulu uyaqonda indlela yakho; yena uyazi indawo yakho. ngokuba uyabeka imikhawulo yomhlaba, abone konke okuphansi kwezulu. lapho emisela umoya ukusinda kwawo, elinganisa amanzi ngezilinganiso, lapho enzela imvula isimiso, nonyazi lokuduma indlela, khona wakubona, walanda ngakho, wakhulela, wakuphenya. wathi kubantu: 'bhekani, ukwesaba inkosi lokhu kungukuhlakanipha; ukusuka ebubini kungukuqonda.' "

29

ujobe wabuye waphakamisa izwi lakhe, wathi: "sengathi nga nginjengaseziyangeni zakuqala, njen-gasemihleni unkulunkulu angcina ngayo, lapho isibani sakhe sasikhanya phezu kwekhanda lami, ngihamba ebumnyameni ngokukhanya kwakhe, yebo, njengasezinsukwini zokuvuthwa kwami, lapho ubuhlobo bukankulunkulu babuphezu kwetende lami; lapho usomandla wabe esenami, nabantwana bami babe besangizungeza; lapho izinyathelo zami zagezwa ngamangqanga, nedwala elalingakimi langithelela imifula yamafutha. "lapho ngaphuma ngaya esangweni ngasemzini, ngalungisa isihlalo sami esigcawini, izinsizwa zangibona, zacasha, nezimpunga zasuka zema, izikhulu zayeka ukukhuluma, zabeka izandla emilonyeni yazo; izwi labakhulu lathuliswa; izilimi zabo zanamathela olwangeni lwabo. lapho indlebe yangizwa, yangibusisa, nalapho iso langibona, langifakazela. ngokuba ngakhulula

abampofu abakhalayo kanye nentandane engenam-sizi. isibusiso sobezakubhubha safika phezu kwami; ngenza inhliziyi yomfelokazi ukuba ihube ngoku-jabula. ngembatha ukulunga, kwaba yisambatho kimi; ukwahlulelwa kwami kwakunjengengubo nomqhele kimi. ngaba ngamehlo ezimpumputhe nezinyawo zezinyawo. nganginguyise wabampofu; indaba yengingamaziyi ngayiphenya. ngaphula imihlathi yowonayo, ngahlwitha impango emaziny-weni akhe. "ngase ngithi: 'ngiyakufa esidlekeni sami, ngandise izinsuku zami zibe ngangesilabathi. impande yami iyazivulela amanzi; amazolo alala ubusuku bonke egatsheni lami; udumo lwami lusha njalo kimi, umnsalo wami wenziwa musha esandleni sami." "abantu bangilalela belinda; bathula ngesiluleko sami. emva kwamazwi ami ababe besakhuluma; amazwi ami aconsela phezu kwabo. bangilindela njengemvula; bangikhamisela im- ilomo yabo njengokukhamisela imvula yamva. ngabahlalela bengenakukholwa; ukukhanya kobuso bami kabakufiphazanga. uma ngangikhethile izindlela zabo, ngangiyakuhlala emqoka, ngahlalisa okwenkosi empini, njengoduduzo abalilayo.

30

"kepha manje abancane ngeminyaka kunami bayangihleka, oyise babo engangibadelela ukuba ngingababeki naphakathi kwezinja zezimvu zami. yebo, namandla ezandla zabo angangisiza kanjani, abantu abaphelile iziphika, na? bondile ngokuswela nangendlala; baquqada ugwadule oluyize, ol-waluyilohle nakuqala. bayakha imifino kasawoti ezihlahleni; izimpande zezinwele zingukudla kwabo. bayaxoshwa phakathi kwabantu; bamemeza emva kwabo njengasemva kwamasele. bahlala ezigodini ezesabekayo, nesemihumeni yomhlaba, naseziweni. bayakhonya phakathi kwezihlahla; phansi kwezimbabazane bayabuthana, bengabant-wana beziwula, abantwana babangenamagama, beshaywa, bexoshwa ezweni. "manje sengihaywa yibo, yebo, sengiyisaga sabo. bayanengwa yimi, bemi kude nami; abayeki ukungikhafulela ngamathe. bakhululile imichilo yabo, bangithobisa; balahlile itomu phambi kwami. ngakwesokunene kuvuka amachwensa; agudlumeza izinyawo zami, anginqwa-belela izindlela zokubhubhisa. achitha umkhondo wami; asebenzela ukubhujiswa kwami engazibambi. angena kungathi ngesikhala esibanzi; phakathi kwencithakalo atheleka phezu kwami. ingebhe ithululwa phezu kwami; njengomoya luyaxoshwa udumo lwami; inhlalakahle yami iyadlula njengefu. "manje umphefumulo wami uthululwe phakathi kwami; izinsuku zosizi zingibambile. ebusuku am-athambo ami ayabhotshozwa, asuke kimi; ubuhlungu obungigedlayo abuphumuli. ngamandla amakhulu umzimba wami wonakele; unamathelela kimi njen-gentamo yesambatho sami. ungiphonsile odakeni; sengifana nothuli nomlotha. "ngikhala kuwe, kepha awungiphenduli; ngimi lapha, uyangibuka nje. uyaguquka ukuze ungiphathe ngonyo; ngamandla esandla sakho uyangizingela. uyangiphakamisela emoyeni, ungikhwelisa kuwo, wenze ukuba

ngincibilike ngokuhloka kwesivunguvungu. ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi ungiyisa ekufeni nasendlini yokubuthana kwabaphilayo bonke. "kepha umuntu angelule isandla sakhe encithakalweni, akhale uma esengozini, na? angimkhalelanga yini ozin-suku zakhe zazilukhuni na? umphefumulo wami awuhawukelanga abampofu na? lapho ngabheka okuhle, kwafika okubi; ngalindela ukukhanya, kwafika ubumnyama. izibilini zami ziyaxhuxhuzela, aziphumuli; izinsuku zosizi zingehlele. ngihamba ngimnyama, kungenziwanga yilanga; ngisukuma ebandleni ngikhala. ngingumfowabo wamakhanka, nomngane wezintshe. isikhumba sami simnyama, siyebuza kimi; amathambo ami ashile ngokushisa. ihabhu lami seliphenduke isililo, nomtshingo wami uyizwi labakhalayo.

31

"ngenza isivumelwano namehlo ami: ngingabuka kanjani intombi na? ngokuba siyini isabelo ebesiyakuvela kunkulunkulu phezulu, nefa likaso-mandla ebelyakuvela ekuphakameni, na? akusikho ukubhubha kwabangalungile nengozi kwabenza okubi na? yena akaboni izindlela zami, abale izinyathelo zami zonke, na? "uma ngihambile nga-manga, nonyawo lwami luphuthume enkohlisweni, mangilinganiswe ngesilinganiso esilungileyo, ukuze unkulunkulu azi ukuphelela kwami. uma izinyathelo zami zichezuke endleleni, inhliziyi yami yalandela amehlo ami, uma kunamathelela isisihla ezandleni zami, mangihlwanyele, kudle omunye, yebo, zisishulwe izithelo zami. "uma inhliziyi yami iyengwe ngowesifazane, nqaqamekela ngasemnyango womakhelwane wami, umkami makasilele omunye, kuguqe abanye phezu kwakhe. ngokuba lokho ngabe kuyicala, ngabe kungububi bokujeziswa. ngokuba kungumlilo odlayo kuze kube sekubhujisweni, kusishulwe yonke inzuzo yami. "uma ngidelele ukwahlulelwa kwenceku yami noma okwencekukazi yami, lapho bebhikisana nami, ngiyakwenze njani, lapho unkulunkulu evuka, nalapho engiphenya, ngingaphendula ngokuthini na? owangenza mina esiswini, wabenza nabo; owasibumba esizalweni munye. "uma nginqabele abampofu abakufisayo, ngenza amehlo omfelokazi ukuba afiphale, ngadla ucezu lwami lwesinkwa ngingedwa, ingadlulanga nentandane hhayi, ikhulele kimi kwasebusheni bami njengakuyise; kwasesizalweni sikamame ngangingumholi wabafelokazi uma ngi-bone obhubhile ngokuswela isambatho, kungekho okokuzimboza komfopo; uma ukhalo lwakhe lungangibisisanga, uma engafudunyezanga nguboya bezimvu zami; uma ngiphakamisele intandane isandla sami, ngokuba ngabona usizo lwami esang-weni, maliwe ihlombe lami esiphangeni, nengalo yami yaphulwe enkokhweni yayo. ngokuba ngesaba ukubhujiswa ngunkulunkulu; ngenxa yokuphakama kwakhe bengenakwenza lutho. "uma ngibeke igolide libe yithemba lami, ngathi egolideni elihle: 'ngithemba wena,' uma ngithokozile, ngokuba imfuyo yami inkulu nangokuba isandla sami sithole okuningi; uma ngibone ukukhanya ukuthi kuyak-

hazimula, nenyanga ukuthi ihamba ngencwazimulo, kwayengwa inhliziyi yami esitha, nomlomo wanga isandla sami, nalokho kwakungububi bokujeziswa, ngokuba ngangimpikile unklunkulu phezu. "uma ngithokozile ngengozi yongizondayo, ngaxhuma lapho eficwa ngokubi kepha angivumelanga ulimi lwami ukuba lone ngokucela ukuphila kwakhe ngesifungo uma abantu betende lami bengashongo ukuthi: 'ngubani ongathola umuntu ongasuthanga ngenyama yakhe na?' — abafokazi kabalalanga phandle, ngavulela izihambi iminyango yami — uma ngisibekela iziphambeko zami njengo-adamu ngokufihla ububi bami esifubeni sami, ngokuba ngesaba isixuku esikhulu, ngaba novalo lokudelelwa ngabomndeni, ngaze ngathula, angaphuma emnyango — sengathi angaba khona ongizwayo nantu uphawu lwami, makangiphendule usomandla — ngibe nencwadi ayilobileyo omlana nami! ngangiyakuyithwala emahlombe ami, ngiyibophe ibe ngumqhele kimi, ngimlandise ngomumo wezinyathelo zami, ngisondele kuye njengesikhulu. "uma umhlaba wami ukhalile ngami, nemisele yawo ilile kanyekanye; uma ngidlile izithelo zawo ngingena-mali, ngenza ukuba bafe abaniniwo, makuhlume ikhakhasi esikhundleni sikakolweni, kuvele ukhula endaweni yebhali." amazwi kajobe asephelile.

32

lawo madoda amathathu ayeseyeka ukumphendula ujobe, ngokuba wayelungile emehlweni akhe. lwase luvutha ulaka luka-elihu, indodana kabarakeli, umbuzi womndeni karamu; ulaka lwakhe lwavuthela ujobe, ngokuba wazithetha yena kunonklunkulu. ulaka lwakhe lwavuthela nabangane bakhe abathathu, ngokuba noma bengafumananga impendulo, bamhlala nokho ujobe. u-elihu wayelindele ukukhuluma kujobe, ngokuba bona babebadala kunaye. lapho u-elihu esebona ukuthi ayikho impendulo emilonyeni yalawo madoda amathathu, lwavutha ulaka lwakhe. u-elihu, indodana kabarakeli, umbuzi, wayesethatha-ke, wathi: "mina ngisemusha ngeminyaka, nina nibadala; ngalokho nganginamahloni, ngesaba ukunithshela umqondo wami. ngathi: 'makuhlume izinsuku, ubuningi beminyaka bazise ukhulakanipha.' nokho kukhona umoya kumuntu; ukuphefumula kukasomandla kuyabaqondisa. abakhulu abahlakaniphile, nabadala abaqondi ukwahlulela. "ngalokho ngithi: ngizweni; nami ngiyakusho umqondo wami. bhekani, ngilindele amazwi enu, ngabeka indlebe emiqondweni yenu, nisaphanya eniyakusho. nganilalela nina; bhekani, kwakungekho noyedwa owamahlula ujobe nowaphendula amazwi akhe phakathi kwenu. maningasho ukuthi: 'sifumene ukhulakanipha; unklunkulu angamphengulula, hhayi umuntu.' akahlelelanga mina amazwi akhe; angiyikumphendula ngezinkulumbo zenu. "bayakhungatheka, abasaphenduli; baphelelwa ngamazwi. ngibalindele yini, uma bengakhulami, na? ngokuba bemi bengasaphenduli. nami ngiyakuphendula okwami, ngitshengise nami umqondo wami. ngokuba ngigcwele amazwi; umoya phakathi kwami

uyangiqhubezela. bhekani, okuphakathi kwami kunjengewayini elingenambobo; kucishe ukuqhuma njengezimvaba ezintsha. ngiyakukhuluma ukuba ngikhululeke; ngiyakuvula izindebe zami ukuba ngiphendule. mangingakhethi ubuso bamuntu, ngingathophi nobani. ngokuba angikwazi ukuthopha; uma kunjalo, umenzi wami angangisusa masinyane.

33

"kepha manje, jobe mawuzwe amazwi ami, bheka-ke, sengivula umlomo wami; ulimi lwami lukhuluma emlonyeni wami. amazwi ami avela enhliziyweni yami eqotho; okwaziwa yizindebe zami ziyakukhuluma ngesiminye. umoya kankulunkulu ungenzile, nokuphefumula kukasomandla kunginika ukuphila. uma ukwazi, ngiphendule; zihlele phambi kwami, ume. bheka, nginjengawe maqondana nonklunkulu: ngibunjiwe nami ngebumba. bheka, ingebele ngami ayiyikukugebhezisa, nesandla sami esiphezu kwakho asiyikukusinda. "impela wakhuluma ezindlebeni zami, ngezwa izwi lokukhuluma kwakho ukuthi: ngimsulwa, anginasiphambeko; ngimhlophe, akukho okubi kimi. bheka, uthola amathaba ngami, ungishaya isitha sakhe. ufaka izinyawo zami ezingongolweni, aqaphele zonke izindlela zami. "bheka, ngiyakuphendula ukuthi awuthethanga kahle lokho, ngokuba unklunkulu mkhulu kunomuntu. umphikiselani ngokuthi: akaphenduli nelilodwa lamazwi ami. ngokuba unklunkulu ukhuluma kanye, yebo, nakabili, umuntu engakunaki. ephusheni nasembonweni wasebusuku, lapho abantu behlelwe ngubuthongo obunzima, bozela emacansini, khona uyavula izindlebe zabantu, abeke uphawu ekufundisweni kwabo, ukuze aphambukise umuntu ekwenzeni kwakhe, anqume ukuzidla kumuntu; unqanda umphefumulo wakhe ekubhujisweni, nokuphila kwakhe ukuba kungachithwa ngomkhonto. uyajeziswa ngobuhlungu nasecansini lakhe, nangokulwa okungapheliyo emathanjeni akhe. inhliziyi iyanengwa ngokudla, nomphefumulo wakhe uzonda ukudla okade ukufisa. inyama yakhe iyadliwa, ingabe isabonwile; amathambo akhe akade engabonakali aseqhamukile. umphefumulo wakhe uyasondele egodini, nokuphila kwakhe kubabulali. "uma kukhona ingelosi kuye, nehumusha noma yiliphi enkulungwaneni lokuba litshele umuntu okumlunguleyo, unklunkulu abeseba nomusa kuye, athi: 'mkhulule ukuba angehleli egodini, sengitholile ihlawulo,' inyama yakhe ibe ntsha kuneyomntwana, abuyele emihleni yobusha bakhe, khona uyakunxusa unklunkulu ukuba abe nomusa kuye, abone ubuso bakhe ngokujabula, abesebuyisela kumuntu ukulunga kwakhe. usehlabelela phambi kwabantu, uthi: 'ngonile, ngahlanekezela ukulunga, kepha akwenziwanga kimi njengokufaneleyo: uhlengile umphefumulo wami ukuba ungadluleli egodini; ngiyakubona ukukhanya ngiphila.' "bhekani, konke lokhu unklunkulu uyakwenza kabili, yebo, kathathu kumuntu ukuba abuyise umphefumulo wakhe egodini, akhanyiselwe ngokukhanya kwabaphilayo. yizwa, jobe, ungilalele; thula, mina ngizakukhuluma. uma

unamazwi, ngiphendule; khuluma, ngokuba ngifisa ukukuthethelela. uma ungenawo, ngilale wena; thula, ngiyakukufundisa ukuhlakanipha.”

34

u-elihu wathatha wathi: “yizwani amazwi ami, nina zihlakaniphi, nibeke indlebe kimi nina zazi. ngokuba indlebe iyavivinya amazwi, njengokuba ulwanga luzwa ukudla. masizikhethele okulungileyo, sazi phakathi kwethu okuhle. ngokuba ujobe uthe: ‘ngilungile; unkulunkulu ususile ukwahlulelwa kwami. phezu kokwahlulelwa kwami ngishaywa onamanga; inxeba lami alinakupholiswa, noma ngingenasiphambeko.’ ngumuphi umuntu onjengojobe ophuza usulu njengamanzi, ohamba ngokwazana nabenza okubi, ahambisane nabantu ababi, na? ngokuba uthi: ‘akunalusizo kumuntu ukuba azane nonkulunkulu.’ ‘ngalokho ngizweni nina bantu abanokuqonda; makube kude nonkulunkulu ukuba enze okubi, nakusomandla ukuba enze ukona. ngokuba uyabuyisela kumuntu njen-gokwenza kwakhe, atholise kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe. impela unkulunkulu akenzi okubi; usomandla kahlanekezelel ukwahlulela. ngubani owambeka phezu komhlaba na? ngubani owamisa izwe lonke na? uma ebeyakuzibheka yena, azibuyisele umoya wakhe nomphefumulo wakhe, inyama yonke ibiyakufa kanyekanye, umuntu abuyele othulini. ‘uma unengqondo, yizwa lokhu, ulalele izwi lokukhuluma kwami. imbala ozonda ukwahlulela uyakubusa na? uyakumlala olungileyo nonamandla oshoyo enkosini ukuthi: ‘muntu omubi,’ nasezikhulwini: ‘mashinga,’ ongakhethi ubuso bezikhulu, onganaki ocebileyo kunompofu, na? ngokuba bonke bangumsebenzi wezandla zakhe. bayafa ngokuphazima kweso; phakathi kwamabili abantu bayathuthumela, banyamalale; amaqhawe ayasuswa, kepha kungengasandla. “ngokuba amehlo akhe akuzo izindlela zomuntu; ubona zonke izinyathelo zakhe. abukho ubumnyama, nethunzi lokufa alikho, lapho abenza okubi bengacasha khona. ngokuba akadingi ukuba abelokhu ebheka umuntu ukuba aye kunkulunkulu ukwahlulelwa. uyaphahlaza abanamandla, kungahlolwanga, amise abanye ezikhundleni zabo. ngalokho uyazi imisebenzi yabo; uyabagumbuqela ebusuku, bachotshozwe. uyabashaya njengababi endaweni lapho bebonwa khona, ngokuba bachezuka ekumlandeleni, abanakanga neyodwa yezindlela zakhe, baze benza ukuba ukukhala kwabampofu kufike kuye, wezwa ukukhala kwabahluphekayo. lapho yena ethula, ngubani ongalahla, nalapho ethukusa ubuso bakhe, ngubani ongambona na? ubusa ngokufananayo, noma kuyisizwe noma kungumuntu, ukuba kungabusi muntu ongenankulunkulu, abantu bacushwe. “ngokuba ukhona oke wathi kunkulunkulu: ‘ngithweswe icala noma ngingonanga, na? lokhu engingakuboni, ngifundise khona; uma ngenzile okubi, angisayikukuphinda.’ uyakuphindisela njengokuthanda kwakho, lokhu ukwenqaba, na? ngokuba nguwe ozakukhetha, akusimina; khuluma okwaziyo. “abantu abanokuqonda bayakusho kimi,

yebona, nezihlakaniphi, lapho zingizwa, ziyakuthi: ‘ujobe ukhuluma engenalwazi; amazwi akhe awanangqondo.’ sengathi ujobe angavivinywa kuze kube sekupheleni, ngokuba uphendula njengabantu ababi. ngokuba uyenezela ukukhulubeka esonweni sakhe; ushaya ihlombe phakathi kwethu, andise amazwi akhe kunkulunkulu.”

35

u-elihu wathatha wathi: “usho uthi lokhu kulungile na? okuthi: ‘yilungelo lami kunkulunkulu yini; njengokuba uthi: ‘kungisiza ngani?’ nokuthi: ‘ngizuzeni kunalokho ebengiyakukuzuzwa, uma ngonile, na?’ “ngizakukuphendula mina ngamazwi, wena nabangane bakho. bheka ngasezulwini, ubone, uqaphele amafu aphakeme kunawe. uma wona, wenzani kuye na? uma iziphambeko zakho ziziningi, wenzani kuyena na? uma ulungile, umnikani yena, noma umukelani esandleni sakho na? ububi bakho buqondene nomuntu onjengawe, nokulunga kwakho kuthintana nendodana yomuntu. “abantu bakhala ngobuningi bezinkahlo; bakhala ngokusizwa ngenxa yengalo yabanamandla. kepha akakho othi: ‘uphi unkulunkulu, umenzi wami, ozwakalisa amahubo ebusuku, osifundisa phezu kwezilwane zomhlaba, asenze sihlakaniphe phezu kwezinyoni zezulu.’ lapho bayakhala ngokuzidla kwababi, kepha akaphenduli. impela unkulunkulu akezwa okuyize, usomandla akayikukunakekela; kakhulu kangakanani, lapho uthi awumboni nokuthi, noma icala liphambi kwakhe, usamhlalela, na? kepha manje, ngokuba intukuthelo yakhe ingajezisi, anganaki kakhulu iziphambeko, ujobe uvulela ize umlomo wakhe; uyandisa amazwi engenalwazi.”

36

u-elihu waqhubeka wathi: “ngihlalele kancane, ngiyakukubonisa, ngokuba ngisenamazwi okum-mela unkulunkulu. ngiyakulanda kude ulwazi lwami, nginike umenzi wami ukulunga. impela amazwi ami awasiwo amanga; unawe ophelele ekwazini. “bheka, unkulunkulu unamandla, kepha kadeleli muntu; mkhulu emandleni okuqonda. akenzi ukuba omubi aphile, kepha abampofu uyabani ukwahlulelwa. akabuyisi amehlo akhe kwabalungileyo, kepha ubahlalisa namakhosi ezihlalweni zobukhosi, baphakame kuze kube phakade. uma beboshwa ngamaketanga, babanjwe ngezintambo zokuhlupheka, uyababonisa izenzo zabo neziphambeko zabo zokuthi baziphakamisile. uyavulela izindlebe zabo ukulaywa, asho ukuba babuye ebubini. uma belalela, bamkhonze, bayakuqeda imihla yabo ebuhleni neminyaka yabo kukho okumnandi. kepha uma bengalaleli, bayakuphela ngenkamba, bafe bengenalwazi. “abangesabi ngenhliziyo baqongelela ulaka; abakhali lapho ebabopha. bafa besebasha, ukuphila kwabo kube njengokwezifibe zethemple. ukhulula ompofu ngobumpofu bakhe, avule indlebe yabo ngokuhlupheka. “yebona, nga ekuvusa ukuba uphume emlonyeni wosizi, uye endaweni ebanzi, lapho

kungekho kunyinyeka khona, kunone okubekwa etafuleni lakho. kepha ugcwele ukwahlulelwa kwababi; ukwahlulela nokulunga kuyakubamba. xwaya ukuba ulaka lungakuvusi usashaywa, ungachezukele ngobuningi bamahlawulo. ukukhala kwakho kungakusiza ukuba ungahlali osizini, nazo zonke izikhwepha zamandla akho, na? ungafisi ubusuku, lapho abantu beyakususwa ezindaweni zabo. xwaya ukuba ungabhekisi ubuso bakho ebubini, ngokuba ukhethile lokho kunokuhlupheka. "bheka, unkulunkulu uphakeme ngamandla akhe; ngubani ofundisa njengaye na? ngubani om-misele indlela yakhe na? ngubani ongasho ukuthi: 'wenzile okubi,' na? khumbula ukukhulisa izenzo zakhe abahlabelela ngazo abantu. bonke abantu bayazibona; abokufa bayazibuka besekude. bheka, unkulunkulu uphakeme, asimqondi; umumo weminyaka yakhe ayinakuphenywa. "wenyusa amathonsi amanzi, abuye awathulule njengemvula enkungwini yakhe; amafu awenza ukuba aconse, awathele phezu kwabantu abaningi. ukhona ongaqonda ukwenekeka kwamafu nokuduma kwedokodo lakhe na? bheka, uyasakaza ukukhanya kwakhe ngakuye; uyasibekela ubuphansi bolwandle. ngokuba ngalokho uyabahlulela abantu, aplane kakhulu ngokudla. uyasibekela izandla zakhe ngokukhanya, akuyale ukuba kushaye isigcibisholo. umsindo wakhe ulanda ngaye oshisekela ububi ngentukuthelo.

37

"yebo, ngenxa yalokho iyathuthumela inhliziyi yami, isuke endaweni yayo. yizwani, nizwe indumo yezwi lakhe, nemvunge ephuma emlonyeni wakhe. uyakukhipha phansi kwalo lonke izulu, nonyazi lwakhe luya emagumbini omhlaba. emva kwalo kuduma izwi; uduma ngezwi lobukhosi bakhe; kalumisi unyazi, lapho lizwakala izwi lakhe. unkulunkulu uyaduma ngezwi lakhe ngokumangal-isayo; wenza izinto ezinkulu esingaziqondi. ngokuba uthi eqhweni: 'khithika emhlabeni;' kanjalo nas-esihlambini semvula, yebo, ezihlambini zemvula zakhe ezinamandla. uyanamathelisa izandla za-bantu bonke ukuba bonke abantu bazi imisebenzi yakhe. seziya izilwane ezikhundleni zazo, zih-lale emihumeni yazo. isikhwishikhwishi siphuma ekamelweni laso, namakhaza emimoyeni ehlakazayo. ngokuphefumula kukankulunkulu kuvela unggo-qwane, ububanzi bamanzi buqine. yebo, uyath-wesa amafu ngokuswakama; uyeneka amafu onyazi lwakhe. ayajika, aphenduke njengokunquma kwakhe ukuba enze konke awayalayalo ebusweni bomhlaba owakhiweyo, awafikise abe luswazi, afike ngenxa yomhlaba noma ngenxa yomusa. "beka indlebe ku-lokhu, jobe; yima, uqonde izimangaliso zikanku-lunkulu. uyazi yini ukuthi unkulunkulu uwayala kanjani, enze ukuba unyazi lwamafu akhe lukhanye na? uyaqonda yini ukulinganiswa kwamafu, iz-imangaliso zophelele olwazini, wena ozingubo zakho zifudumala, lapho ethulisa umhlaba ngeshisandlu, na? ungeneka isibhakabhaka njengaye, esiqinile njengesibuko esibunjiweyo, na? sifundise ukuthi

siyakuthini kuye; asinakuhlela indaba yethu ngenxa yobumnyama. uyakutshelwa ukuthi ngiyakhuluma na? ukhona yini oshoyo ukuthi makabhubhe na? manje, abantu abanakukubona ukukhanya okukhaz-imula esibhakabhakeni, ngasenyakatho kuvela inkaz-imulo yegolide; unkulunkulu wembethe ubukhosi obesabekayo. usomandla singemqonde; mkhulu ngamandla nangokwahlulela; ngokulunga kwakhe okukhulu akoni lutho. ngalokho abantu bayamesaba; kepha akanaki abazishaya izihlakani ngenhliziyo."

38

ujehova wayesemphendula ujobe es-esikhwishikhwishini, ethi: "ngubani lo owenza mnyama isiluleko ngamazwi angenalwazi na? bopha izinkalo zakho njengendoda; ngizakukubaza, wena ungazise. wawukuphi, lapho ngasekela umhlaba, na? ngitshele, uma ukwazi ukuqonda. ngubani owanquma izilinganiso zawo, ngokuba uyakwazi phela! ngubani owelula umucu wokulinganisa phezu kwawo na? izisekelo zawo zabekwa phezu kwani na? ngubani owabeka itshe lawo legumbi, lapho izinkanyezi zokusa zahlabelela kanyekanye, nawo onke amadodana kankulunkulu ajabula, na? "ngubani owavalela ulwandle ngezicabha, lapha lwabhoboka kungathi lwaphuma esiswini, lapho ngabeka amafu aba yisambatho salo, nesigayegaye saba yimbeleko yalo, nalapho ngalumisela um-ncele wami, ngamisa imigoqo nezicabha, ngathi: 'uyakufika lapha, kepha ungadluli; lapha amaza akho aziphenyayo ayakumiswa,' na? "emihleni yakho uyalile ukusa, wazisa umthende wokusa indawo yawo ukuba ubambe amagumbi omhlaba, ababi bathintithe kuwo, na? uguquka njengebumba lohawu lokunamathelisa; konke kuqhamuka kungathi kwembesise. ababi sebenqatshelwe ukukhanya kwabo, nengalo ephakemeyo yaphuliwe. "wake wangena emithonjeni yolwandle, wahamba phansi otweni, na? amasango okufa uwavulelwe, wabona amasango ethunzi lokufa, na? uqondile ububanzi bomhlaba na? yisho, uma ukwazi konke. "iphi indlela eya lapho kuhlala khona ukukhanya, nobumnyama-ke, iphi indawo yabo, ukuze ukuyise emkhawulweni wakho, uqonde imikhondo yendlu yakho, na? angithi uyakwazi, ngokuba wawusuzelwe, nomumo wemihla yakho mkhulu, na? "wake wan-gena ezingqobaneni zeqhwa, wabona izinqwaba zesichotho, engiziqongelele isikhathi sokuhlupheka nosuku lokulwa nolwempi, na? iphi indlela eya lapho ukukhanya kwahlukaniselwa khona, nalapho umoya wasempumalanga uhla kazelekela khona emh-labeni, na? ngubani ovulele ukuchichima kwamanzi umsele nonyazi lokuduma indlela, ukunisa imvula emhlabeni lapho kungekho muntu khona, nasehlane elingenamuntu, ukusuthisa ihlane kwahlongasibi, nokuhlumisa uhlanga, na? kukhona uyise wemvula na? ngubani owazala amathonsi amazolo na? iqhwa lavela esiswini sikabani, nesithwathwa sazalwa ngubani, na? amanzi ayacasha kungathi ayitshe; ubuso botwa buhlange. "ungabopha amaketanga esilimela, uthukulule izintambo zempambano, na? ungakhipha izinkanyezi ngesikhathi sazo,

uhole ibhere nabantwana balo, na? uyazazi izimiso zasezulwini, umise ukumisa kwazo emhlabeni, na? “ungaphakamisela izwi lakho emafwini, ukuze amanzi amaningi akusibekele, na? ungathuma imibani ukuba ihambe, isho kuwe, ithi: ‘bheka, silapha?’ ngubani obeke ukuhlakanipha phakathi komuntu, ngubani onika ukuqonda enhliziyweni na? ngubani ongabala amafu ngokuhlakanipha, ngubani ongathulula izimvaba zasezulwini, lapho uthuli luphenduka isigaxa, namagabade amathelane, na? “uyazingelela ibhubesikazi impango, usuthise iphango lamabhongo, lapho elala emihumeni yawo, ehlezi esikhundleni eqamekele, na? ngubani olungisela igwababa ukudla kwalo, lapho amaphuphu alo ekhala kunkulunkulu, ezulazula ngokuswela ukudla, na?

39

“uyazi yini isikhathi sokuzala kwamagogo, uqaphela ukuzala kwezindluzelekazi, na? ungazibala izinyanga eziziqedayo, uyasazi isikhathi ezizala ngaso, na? ziyakhonkobala, zizala amazinyane azo, zikhiphe okwemihlelo yazo. amazinyane azo aquina, akhulela endle; ayahamba, angabe esabuyela kuzo futhi. “ngubani ovumele imbongolo yasendle ukuba ihambe; ngubani owathukulula izintambo zayo, engenza ihlane libe yindlu yayo, nezwe likasawoti libe yindawo yayo yokuhlala, na? ihleka umsindo wedolobha, ingezwa ukumemeza komshayeli. okufunyanwa ezintabeni kuyidlelo layo: ifuna zonke izinto eziluhlaza. “inyathi iyakuthanda ukukhonza, ihlale ebukuku emkhombeni wakho, na? ungayibophela inyathi ngentambo emseleni, ibhuqe izigodi emva kwakho, na? ungayethemba, ngokuba amandla ayo makhulu, ushiye umshikashika wakho kuyo, na? ungakhohla yiyo ukuba ibuyise imbewu yakho, iyibuthele esibuyeni sakho, na? “amaphiko entshe ayaphaphaza, kepha angamakhombe nezimpaphe zothando na? ngokuba iyashiya amaqanda ayo emhlabathini, iwafudumeze othulini. iyakhohlwa ukuthi unyawo lungawachoboza nokuthi isilwane sasendle singawanyathela. iphatha kalukhuni amazinyane ayo, kungathi awasiwo awayo; ayinangebhe yokuthi umshikashika wayo ungaba yize. ngokuba unkulunkulu wayenza ukuba ikhohlwe ukuhlakanipha, akayabelanga ukuqonda. lapho indizela phezu, ihleka amahhashi nabagibeli bawo. “nguwe onika ihhashi amandla alo, wembathisile intamo yalo umhlwenga oyephuzelayo, na? ulenze ukuba lixhume njengenkumbi na? indumo yokuthimula kwalo iyesabeka. liyaphanda ezigidini, liyesasa ngamandla alo, liyaphuma ukuhlangana nezimpi. liyahleka ingebhe, alesabi, alibuyi phambi kwenkomba. isambo siyalikhehlezele nomkhonto okhazimulayo, nengcula. ngolaka lwalo nangokufutheka kwalo liyagwinya umhlabathi; alimi ngokukhala kwecilongo. ekuzwakaleni kwecilongo lithi: ‘nakho-ke;’ lihogela ukulwa kusekude, nendumo yezinduna nokumemeza kwazo. “uklebe uyandiza ngokuqonda kwakho, awelulele ngaseningizimu amaphiko akhe, na? ukhozi lwenyukela phezu ngezwi lakho, lwakhe isidleke salo phezu,

na? luhlala esiweni, lwakha khona, eweni ledwala eliyinqaba yalo. lulapho luhlala ukudla kwalo; amehlo alo akubona kusekude. amazinyane alo amunca igazi; lapho kukhona abagwaziweyo, lukhona nalo.”

40

ujehova wayesemphendula ujobe, wathi: “osolayo uyakuphikisana nosomandla na? omkhuza unkulunkulu makaphendule.” ujobe wamphendula ujejoba, wathi: “bheka, angiyinto yalutho; ngingakuphendula ngokuthini na? ngibeka isandla sami emlonyeni wami. ngikhulume kanye, angisayikuphendula, yebo, kabili, kepha angiqhubeki.” ujejoba wayesemphendula ujobe esesikhwikhwishini, wathi: “bopha izinkalo zakho njengendoda; ngizakukubuza, wena ungazise. imbala uyachitha ukwahlulela kwami, ungilahle ukuba ube ngolungileyo, na? unengalo njengonkulunkulu, ungaduma ngezwi elinjengelakhe, na? zihlobise ngobukhosi nangokuphakama, wembathe udumo nenkazimulo. thulula ukuphuphuma kwentukuthelo yakho, ubheke bonke abazidlayo, ubathobise. bheka bonke abaziphakamisayo, ubehlise phansi, unyathele ababi ezindaweni zabo. bafihle othulini kanyekanye, ubophe ubuso babo endaweni ethukusiweyo. khona ngiyakukudumisa nami ngokuthi isandla sakho sokunene singakusinda. “ake ubheke ubehemoti engamenza kanye nawe; uyadla utshani njengenkabi. bheka-ke, amandla akhe asenzinkalweni zakhe, nezikhwepha zakhe zisemisipheni yesisu sakhe. uqinisa umsila wakhe njengomsedari; imisipha yamathanga akhe yalukene. amathambo akhe anjengemibhobo yethusi; izimbambo zakhe zinjengemigoqo yensimbi. ungowokuqala wezidalwa zikankulunkulu; ekwenziweni waphiwa inkemba yakhe. izintaba ziyamvezela ukudla, lapho kudlala khona izilwane zonke zasendle. ulala phansi kwezihlahla ezinomthunzi ekusitheni kwemihlanga nasemakhaphozini. izihlahla ezinomthunzi ziyamsibekela ngomthunzi wazo; iminyezane yasemfuleni iyamphahla. bheka, noma kuphuphuma umfola, akethuki; uyaqalaba, noma ijordani ligijijimela emlonyeni wakhe. angabanjwa ebhekile, liqhunjuzelwe ikhala lakhe umkhala, na?

41

“ungakhipha uleviyathani ngodobo, ucindezele phansi ulimi lwakhe ngentambo, na? ungafaka igoda lomhlango ekhaleni lakhe, ubhoboze umhlathi wakhe ngodobo, na? uyakwenza imikhuleko eminingi kuwe, akhulume kuwe amazwi athambileyo, na? uyakwenza isivumelwano nawe ukuba umlathathe abe yinceku kuze kube phakade na? ungadlala naye njengenyoni, umbophele amantombazana akho, na? abathengi bangathengiselana ngaye, bamahlukanise phakathi kwabawebi, na? ungagcwalisa isikhumba sakhe ngezinhlelndla, nekhandla lakhe ngamathatha ezinhlanzi, na? beka isandla sakho kuye; khumbula ukulwa; awusayikukuphinda. bheka, ithemba lakho

liyakhohlisa; nangokumbona nje uyawiswa phansi. akakho onesibindi sokumvusa. ngubani, pho, ongama phambi kwami na? ngubani ngandulele ukuba ngimbuyisele na? konke okuphansi kwezulu kungokwami. "angiyikuthula ngezitho zakhe, nangendaba yamandla akhe, nangesimo sakhe esihle. ngubani ongakhumula isambatho sakhe esingaphandle; ngubani ongangena phakathi kwemihlathi yakhe emibili na? izicabha zobuso bakhe ngubani ongazivula na? amazinyo akhe ayesabeka nxazonke. umhlane wakhe uyizinhla zezihlangu; zinamathelisiwe njengangophawu. zisondelene esinye kwesinye, kungangeni moya phakathi kwazo. zinamathelene; zibabelene, azinakwahlukaniswa. ukuthimula kwakhe kubengezela ngokukhanya; amehlo akhe anjengezinkophe zokusa. emlonyeni wakhe kuphuma izihlanti, nezinhlansi zomlilo ziyaqhasa. emakhaleni akhe kuphuma umusi njengasesocweni esibilayo nasemihlangeni eshayo. ukuphefumula kwakhe kokhela amalahle, nelangabi liphuma emlonyeni wakhe. entanyeni yakhe kuhlala amandla, nengebhe iyaxhuma phambi kwakhe. amanya enyama yakhe anamathelene; abunjiwe kuye, awanakususwa. inhliziyo yakhe iqinile njengetshe, yebo, iqinile njengetshe lokusila elingaphansi. ekuvukeni kwakhe abanamandla bayesaba; ngenxa yevuso baphela amandla. noma inkemba ifinyelela kuye, ayinakusiza, noma umkhonto nomcibisholo nengcula. insimbi uyishaya utshani, nethusi ibunga. umcibisholo awunakumxosha; amatshe endwayimana aphenduka amabibi kuye. izagila uzishaya amabibi; uyahleka ukugunquza kwengcula. ingaphansi lakhe linjengezindengezi ezibukhali; uyenaba njengesibhuqo odakeni. wenza inzulu ibile njengekhanzi; wenza ulwandle lufane nomfuma wamafutha. wenza umgudu ukhazimule emva kwakhe; kungathi utwa lungwevu. emhlabeni akukho okufana naye owenziwa abe ngongesabiyo. ubona konke okuphakemeyo; uyinkosi phezu kwabo bonke abantwana bokuzikhukhumeza."

yami ujobe." base behamba u-elifazi umthemani, nobilidadi umshuhi, nosofari umnahama, benza njengokukhuluma kukajehova kubo; ujevova wavuma-ke ubuso bukajobe. ujevova wambuyisa ujobe ekuhluphekeni, lapho ekhulekela abangane bakhe; wenezela kukho konke ujobe ayenakho ngokukuphinda kabili. kwase kufika kuye bonke abafowabo, nabo bonke odadewabo, nabo bonke ababazana naye ngaphambili, badla endlini yakhe; bamkhalela, bamduduzisa ngakho konke okubi ujevova amehlisele khona, yilowo nalowo wamnika uhlamvu lwemali necici legolide. kanjalo ujevova wabusisa ukugcina kukajobe kunokuqala kwakhe; waba nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nane, namakamela ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha, namabhangqa ayinkulungwane ezinkabi, nezimbongolo zezinsikazi eziyinkulungwane. wayenamadodana ayisikhombisa namadodakazi amathathu. wabiza igama leyokuqala ngokuthi ujemima, negama leyesibili ngokuthi ukesiya, negama leyesithathu ngokuthi ukereni haphuki. ezweni lonke akufunyanwanga abesifazane abahle njengamadodakazi kajobe; uyise wabanika ifa phakathi kwabanewabo. emva kwalokho ujobe wayesekhona iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amane, wabona amadodana akhe namadodana amadodana akhe kwaze kwaba yizizukulwane ezine. wafa-ke ujobe esemdala, esanelisiwe yizinsuku.

42

ujobe wayesemphendula ujevova, wathi: "ngiyazi ukuthi ungenza konke; alinakuvinjwa icebo lakho. ngubani ositheza iziluleko engenakwazi na? ngikhulumile lokho ngingakuqondanga, izimangaliso ezinkulu kunami ebengingazazi. "ake ungizwe, kukhulume mina; ngiyakukubuza, wena ungazise. ngangizwile ngawe ngokuzwa kwezindlebe, kepha manje iso lami liyakubona. ngalokho ngiyazinenga, ngizisole othulini nasemlotheni." kwathi lapho ujevova esekhulumile lawo mazwi kujobe, ujevova wathi ku-elifazi umthemani: "intukuthelo yami iyavuthela wena nabangane bakho ababili, ngokuba anikhulumanga okulungileyo ngami njengenceku yami ujobe. ngalokho zithatheleni izinkunzi eziyisikhombisa nezinqama eziyisikhombisa, niye encekweni yami ujobe, nizinikelele ngazo zibe ngumnikelo wokushiswa; ujobe inceku yami uyakunikhulekela, ngokuba uma ngivuma ubuso bakhe, angiyikwenza kini njengobuwula benu, lokhu ningakhulumanga okulungileyo ngami njengenceku

1

isihlabelelo sezihlabelelo esingesikasolomoni. makangange ngokwanga komlomo wakhe! ngokuba uthando lwakho lumnandi kunewayini. amafutha akho anephunga elimnandi; igama lakho linjengamafutha athululweyo; ngalokho izintombi ziyakuthanda. ngidonse emva kwakho, sigijime; inkosi isingenisile emakamelweni ayo. siyakujabula, sithokoze ngawe, sikhulume ngothando lwakho kunewayini. kufanele ukuba bakuthande. ngimnyama, kepha ngimuhle, madodakazi asejerusalema, njengamatende akwakedari, njengezilenge zikasolomoni. ningangibuki ukuthi ngimnyamana, ngokuba ilanga lingifusile. amadodana kamame angifutha, angenza umlindizivini, kepha isivini esingesami angisilindanga. ngitshele wena othandwa ngumphefumulo wami ukuthi waluselaphi, uphumuzaphi umhlambi emini, ngokuba yini ukuba ngibe njengowesifazane odukileyo ngasemihlambini yabangane bakho na? uma ungakwazi wena muhle kazi phakathi kwabesifazane, phuma uhambe ezinyathelweni zomhlambi, waluse amazinyane akho ngasematendeni abelusi. ngikufanisa nehashi lensikazi lezinqola zikafaro, sithandwa sami. izihlathi zakho zinhle kangakanani zinezintambo zobuhlalu, nentamo yakho ineminaka. siyakukwenzela izintambo zobuhlalu begolide, namqhosha esiliva. inkosi isahlezi ngasetafuleni layo inadi lami lathaphuka iphunga lalo. othandiweyo wami ungumshuqulu wemure kimi, olele phakathi kwamabele ami. othandiweyo wami uyihlukuzo lezimbalu zehena ezivinini zase-eni gedi. bheka, umuhle, sithandwa sami! bheka, umuhle! unamhlo amajuba. bheka, umuhle, othandiweyo wami! yebo, umnandi, nesilili sethu siluhlaza. imishayo yendlu yethu iyimisedari, nemiqhadi iyimisayipuresi.

2

ngiyintebe yasesharoni, nomnduze wezigodi. njengomnduze phakathi kwameva, sinjalo isithandwa sami phakathi kwezintombi. njengomapula phakathi kwemithi yasehlathini, unjalo othandiweyo wami phakathi kwamadodana. ngahlala phansi emthunzini wakhe ngokwenama okukhulu, nesithelo sakhe sasimnandi emlonyeni wami. ungingenisile endlini yewayini, nebandla lakhe phezu kwami liluthando. ngiphaseni ngezigaxa zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo, ngihlumelele ngama-apula, ngokuba ngiyafa uthando. isandla sakhe sokhohlo siphansi kwekhanda lami, nesokunene siyangigona. ngiyangifungisa, madodakazi asejerusalema, ngezinsephe nangezindluzelekazi zasendle ukuba ningalunyakazisi, ningaluvusi uthando, lungakavumi. nanto izwi lothandiweyo wami! bheka, uyeza eqa ezintabeni, etshekula emagqumeni. othandiweyo wami unjengensephe noma njengesixhumu sendluzele; bheka, umi emva kodonga lwakwethu; uyalunguza emafasiteleni, ubonakala ngaseheleni. othandiweyo wami wakhuluma, wathi kimi: "vuka, sithandwa sami, muhle kazi wami; woza sihambe, ngokuba bheka, ubusika budlulile; imvula isiphelile, ya-

muka; izimbali ziyabonakala emhlabeni, nesikhathi sokuthena imivini sesisondele, nezwi lehobhe liyezwakala ezweni lakithi. umkhiwane uthela amakhiwane awo aluhlaza, imivini inezimbali, ithaphuka iphunga layo; vuka, sithandwa sami, muhle kazi wami; woza sihambe." juba lami elisemifantwini yamadwala nasekusithekeni kweziwa, mangibone ubuso bakho, ngizwe izwi lakho, ngokuba izwi lakho limnandi, nobuso bakho buhle. sibabeleni izimpungushe, izimpungushe ezincane ezichitha izivini, ngokuba izivini zethu zinezimbali. othandiweyo wami ungowami, mina ngingowakhe; uyalusa phakathi kweminduze. kuze kuphole ilanga, namathunzi abaleke, mawube njengensephe, wena othandiweyo wami, nanjengesixhumu sendluzele ezintabeni eziqhekezekileyo.

3

ebusuku embhedeni wami ngamfuna othandwa ngumphefumulo wami; ngamfuna, kepha angimtholanga. ngiyakuvuka, ngihambahambe emzini, ezitaladini nasezigcawini; ngiyakufuna othandwa ngumphefumulo wami; ngamfuna, kepha angimtholanga. abalindi bangifumana behambahamba emzini: "nimbonile othandwa ngumphefumulo wami na?" ngangidlule kancane nje kubo; ngase ngimthola othandwa ngumphefumulo wami; ngambamba, angivumanga ukuba ahambe, ngaze ngamngenisia endlini kamame nasekamelweni lowangikhulisayo. ngiyangifungisa, madodakazi asejerusalema, ngezinsephe nangezindluzelekazi zasendle ukuba ningalunyakazisi, ningaluvusi uthando, lungakavumi. ngubani owenyuka ehlane njengezinsika zomusi, eqhole ngemure nangenhlaka, nangawo onke amakha omthengi, na? bheka, luhlaka lukasolomoni! amaqhawe angamashumi ayisithupha aluzungezile emaqhaweni akwa-israyeli. onke apethe izinkemba, afundile ukulwa; yilowo nalowo muntu unenkemba yakhe okhalweni lwakhe ngokwesaba ebusuku. inkosi usolomoni izenzele uhlaka ngemithi yaselebanoni. yenza izinsika zalo ngesiliva, nephansi lalo ngegolide, nesihlalo salo ngokububende, ubuphakathi balo bugandaywe ngothando lwamadodakazi asejerusalema. phumani nina madodakazi asejerusalema, nibone inkosi usolomoni, inomqhele eyawuqheliswa ngunina ngosuku lokugcagca kwayo nangomhla wokuthokoza kwenhliziyi yayo.

4

bheka, umuhle, sithandwa sami! bheka, umuhle! unamhlo amajuba emva kwemvakazi yakho; izinwele zakho zinjengomhlambi wezimbuzi owehla entabeni yakwagileyadi. amazinyo akho anjengomhlambi wezimvukazi ezisand' ukugundwa, ezikhuphuka zigeziwe, zinamawele zonke, kungekho neyodwa phakathi kwazo efelweyo. izindebe zakho zinjengomucu obomvu, umlomo wakho muhle; izihlathi zakho zinjengenxenyepomegranati emva kwemvakazi yakho. intamo yakho injengombhoshongo

kadavide owakhiwe ngemihlobiso, okuphanyekwa kuwo amahawu ayinkulungwane, onke eyizihlangu zamaqhawe. amabele akho amabili anjengezixhumu ezimbili ezingamawele ensephe, ezidla phakathi kweminduze. lize liphole ilanga namathunzi abaleke, ngiyakuya entabeni yemure nasegqumeni lenhlaka. umuhle wonke, sithandwa sami, akukho sisihla kuwe. woza umuke nami elebanoni, makoti wami, umuke nami elebanoni, wehle esiqongweni sase-amana, nasesiqongweni saseseniri nasehermoni, simuke emihumeni yezingonyama, nasezintabeni zezingwe. ungaphucile inhliziyi yami, dadewethu, makoti wami; ungaphucile inhliziyi yami ngelinye lamehlo akho, ngomgexo munye wentamo yakho. lumnandi kangakanani uthando lwakho, dadewethu, makoti wami! luhle kangakanani uthando lwakho, kunewayini, nephunga lamafutha akho kunamakha onke! izindebe zakho, makoti wami, ziyaconsa izinyosi; uju nobisi kukhona phansi kolimi lwakho, nephunga lezambatho zakho linjengephunga laselebanoni. uyin-simu ehluthulelweyo, dadewethu, makoti wami, umthombo ohluthulelweyo nesiphethu esibekwe uphawu. amahlumela akho ayihlathi lamapomegranati anezithelo ezingqibileyo, ihena kanye nenadi, inadi nesafroni, nomhlanga nokinamona, kanye nemithi yonke yenhlaka, nemure nomhlaba, nawo onke amakha amahle. siphethu sensimu, mthombo wamanzi aphilayo, sifulula saselebanoni! vuka, moya wasenyakatho, uze wena ningizimu, uphephethe ensimini yami, ukuze amakha ayo athaphuke; othandiweyo wami makangene ensimini yakhe, adle izithelo zayo ezingqibileyo.

5

sengingenile ensimini yami, dadewethu, makoti wami; ngiyabutha imure lami namakha ami, ngiyadla amakhekheba ami kanye nezinyosi zami, ngiyaphuza iwayini lami kanye nobisi lwami. yidlani, bangane, niphuze, nisuthe ngothando. bengilele, kepha inhliziyi yami ibiphaphume; kuyizwi lothandiweyo wami elingqongqotha lithi: “ngivulele, dadewethu, sithandwa sami, juba lami, opheleleyo wami, ngokuba ikhanda lami ligcwele amazolo, nesihluthu sami amaconsi asebusuku.” ngikhumulile isambatho sami, ngingasifaka kanjani? ngigezile izinyawo zami, ngingazingcoliselani na? othandiweyo wayesengenisa isandla sakhe embotsheni, izibilini zami zamhawukela. ngavuka ukumvulela othandiweyo wami; izandla zami zaconsa imure, neminwe yami imure elimanzi phezu kwezibambo zeshluthulelo. ngamvulela-ke othandiweyo wami, kepha othandiweyo wami ubephendukile, wamuka; umphefumulo wami wawuphela ngokukhuluma kwakhe, ngamfuna, kepha angamthola; ngambiza, kodwa akaphendula. abalindi bangifumana behambahamba emzini, bangishaya, bangilimaza; abalindi bezingange bangaphuca imvakazi yami. ngiyani-fungisa, madodakazi asejerusalem, uma nimfumana othandiweyo wami, ukuba nimtshele ukuthi ngiyafa uthando. othandiweyo wakho udlula ngani omunye, wena muhle kazi phakathi kwabesifazane, na? othandiweyo wakho udlula kuphi omunye ukuba

usifungise kanjalo na? othandiweyo wami uyak-hazimula ngobumhlophe, ubomvu, uyabonakala phakathi kwezigid. ikhanda lakhe liyigolide elihle elicwengekileyo; isihluthu sakhe sinententezo, simnyama njengegwababa. amehlo akhe anjengamajuba ngasemifuleni yamanzi, ageziwe ngobisi ehlezi ngasemifulaneni egcweleyo. izihlathi zakhe ziyizindima zamakha ezithaphuka iphunga, nezindebe zakhe ziyiminduze econsa imure elimanzi. izingalo zakhe ziyizindilinga zegolide, okufakwe kuzo amakrisolithe; isidumbu sakhe sinjengokwenziwe ngophondo lwendlovu, sembesiwe ngamasafire. imilenze yakhe iyizinsika zetshe elimhlophe ezisekelwe ezinyaweni zegolide elihle; ukubukeka kwakhe kunjengelebanoni, kukhethekile njengemisadari. umlomo wakhe umnandi, uyanxaneleka wonke; yilowo ongothandiweyo wami, yilowo ongumngane wami, nina madodakazi asejerusalem.

6

othandiweyo wakho uyephi, wena muhle kazi phakathi kwabesifazane; ushonesthi othandiweyo wakho ukuba simfunke kanye nawe na? othandiweyo wami wehlele ensimini yakhe, ezindimeni zamakha, ukuba aluse ensimini, akhe iminduze. mina ngingowothandiweyo wami, nothandiweyo wami ungowami, lapho alusa phakathi kweminduze. umuhle, sithandwa sami, njegetirisa, umnandi njengejerusalem, kepha wesabeka njengezimpi. susa amehlo akho kimi, ngokuba ayangiphaphathekisa; izinwele zakho zinjengomhlambi wezimbuzi owehla entabeni yakwagileyadi. amazinyo akho anjengomhlambi wezimvukazi ezikhuphuka zigeziwe, zinamawele zonke, kungekho neyodwa phakathi kwazo efelweyo. izihlathi zakho zinjengenxenyi yepomegranati emva kwemvakazi yakho. amakhosikazi angamashumi ayisithupha, nezancinza zingamashumi ayisishiyagalombili, nezintombi azinakubalwa. kepha ijuba lami, opheleleyo wami munye nje; ungoyedwa kunina, ungokhethiweyo wakhe owamzalayo. amantombazana ayambona, athi ubusisiwe; amakhosikazi nezancinza bayamdumisa. ngubani lo olunguza njengokusa, emuhle njengenyanza, ecwebile njengelanga, ungokhethiweyo njengezimpi, na? ngehlela ensimini yamantongomane ukuyobona uhlaza lwesigodi, nokubona uma imivini iqhakazile, namapomegranati uma ekhahlele. ngingakakwazi ukulangazela kwami kwangibeka enqoleni yabantu benkosana yami. phenduka, phenduka, mshulamiti! phenduka, phenduka ukuba sikubuke! nibonani kumshulamiti? kunjengokusina kwasemahanayimi.

7

zinhle kangakanani izinyawo zakho ezicathulweni zazo, wena ndodakazi yesikhulu! amathanga akho ayizindilinga anjengemihlobiso, umsebenzi wezandla zengcweti. inkaba yakho ingumkhele oncweliweyo, ongasweli iwayini elixutshanisiweyo; isisu sakho siyinqwaba kakolweni, ibiyelwe nge-

minduze. amabele akho amabili anjengezixhumu ezimbili ezingamawele ensephe. intamo yakho injengombhoshongo wophondo lwendllovu; amehlo akho angamachibi aseheshiboni ngasesangweni lasebati rabimi; impumulo yakho injengombhoshongo waselebanoni obhekene nedamaseku. ikhanda lakho kuwe linjengekarmeli, nomyeko wekhanda lakho unjengokububende; kuboshiwe inkosi ngesiyendane. umuhle, umnandi kangakanani wena othandwa ngenjabulo! isimo sakho siyisundu, namabele akho omabili anjengamahlukuzo. ngathi: “ngiyakukhwela esundwini, ngibambe amagatsha alo.” amabele akho mawabe ngamahlukuzo omvini, nephunga lokuphefumula kwakho njengama-apula, nomlomo wakho njengewayini elihle elihamba lehle kamnandi, lewuka ngezindebe nangamazinyo. mina ngingowothandiweyo wami, uyanginxanela. woza wena othandiweyo wami, siye endle, silale emizaneni. masivuke ekuseni, siye ezivinini, sibone uma umvini uqhakazile, nezimbali zawo uma zivulekile, namapomegranati uma ekhahlele. lapho ngiyakunikisa uthando lwami. amamandragora athaphuka iphunga, nangaseminyango yethu kukhona izinhlobo zonke zezithelo ezinqabileyo, ezintsha nezindala, engizibekela wena othandiweyo wami.

8

sengathi nga unjengomfowethu owancela amabele kamame! uma bengikufumana phandle, bengiyakukwanga ngingadelelwa muntu. bengiyakukuhola, ngikuyise endlini kamame; ubuyakungifundisa; bengiyakukuphuzisa iwayini eliyolisiweyo, amanzi ompomegranati wami. isandla sakhe sokhohlo besiyakubaphansi kwekhanda lami, nesokunene sakhe besiyakungigona. ngiyanifungisa, madodakazi asejerusalema, ukuba ningalunyakazisi, ningaluvusi uthando, lungakavumi. ngubani owenyuka ehlane encike kothandiweyo wakhe na? phansi komapula ngakuvusa; lapho unyoko wayenemihelo ngawe, khona lapho wayenemihelo owakuzalayo. ngifake njengophawu enhliziyweni yakho, njengophawu engalweni yakho, ngokuba uthando lunamandla njengokufa; isikhwele silukhuni njengendawo yabafileyo; amalangabi alo angamalangabi omlilo, ilangabi likajehova. amanzi amaningi awanaku-lucima uthando, nemifula ayinakuluminzisa; uma umuntu ebeyakunika yonke impahla yendlu yakhe ngothando, nokho ubeyakwaliwa nokwaliwa. sinodadewethu omncane, kanawo amabele; siyakwenza njani ngodadewethu ecelwa na? uma elugange, siyakwakha phezu kwakhe umbhoshongwana wesiliva; uma eyisicabha, siyakumvalela ngama-pulangwe omsedari. ngilugange, namabele ami anjengemibhoshongo; khona ngaba semehlweni akhe njengofumene ukuthula. usolomoni wayenesivini ebali hamoni; wasinika isivini kubaphathi; baletha, kwaba yilowo nalowo, izinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane zesiliva ngezithelo zaso. isivini esingesami siphambi kwami; inkulungwane mayibe ngeyakho, solomoni, namakhulu amabili abe ngawabaphathi bezithelo zaso. wena ohlala emasimini, abangane

balalela izwi lakho; ake ungizwise lona. shesha, othandiweyo wami, ufane nensephe nesixhumo sendluzele ezintabeni zamakha.

kwathi emihleni abahlulela ngayo abahluleli kwaba khona indlala ezweni. umuntu othile wasebetlehema juda waya ukuyohlala ezweni lakwamowabi, yena nomkakhe, namadodana akhe amabili. igama lalowo muntu lalingu-elimleleki, igama lomkakhe lalingunawomi, amagama amadodana akhe amabili ayengomahaloni nokiliyoni; babe ngama-efratha asebetlehema juda. bafika ezweni lakwamowabi, bahlala khona. u-elimleleki umyeni kanawomi wafa; kepha yena wasala namadodana akhe amabili. azithathela abafazi kwabesifazane bakwamowabi; igama lomunye lalingu-orpa, igama lomunye lalinguruthi; bahlala khona kwangathi iminyaka eyishumi. omahaloni nokiliyoni bafa bobabili; owe-sifazane washywa-ke ngabantwana bakhe ababili nangumyeni wakhe. wayesesuka nawomalokazana bakhe ukuba abuye ezweni lakwamowabi, ngokuba wayezwile ezweni lakwamowabi ukuthi ujejhova uhambele abantu bakhe ukuba abaphe ukudla. waphuma endaweni lapho wayekhona, omalokazana bakhe benaye; bahamba ngendlela yokubuyela ezweni lakwajuda. unawomi wathi komalokazana bakhe ababili: "hambani nibuyele, kube yilowo nalowo endlini kanina; ujejhova makanenzele umusa, njengalokho nanenza kwabafileyo nakimi. ujejhova makaninike ukuba nifumane ukuphumula, kube yilowo nalowo endlini yomyeni wakhe." wayesebanga, badazuluka, bakhala. bathi kuye: "hhayi! kepha sobuyela nawe kubantu bakini!" wayesethi unawomi: "buyani, madodakazi ami; nohambelani nami na? ngisenamadodana ezibilinini zami ukuba abe ngabayeni benu na? buyani, mado-dakazi ami, nihambe, ngokuba sengimdala ukuba ngibe nomyeni. noma nangathi nginethemba, noma ngingaba nendoda kulobu busuku, ngizale amadodana, beningawahlalela aze abe ngakhulileyo na? beniyakuzivimbela ningabi namadoda na? hhayi, madodakazi ami, kumunye kimi ngenxa yenu, ngokuba isandla sikajehova siphumele kimi." badazu-luka, baphinda bakhala; u-orpa wamanga uninazala, kepha uruthe wanamathela kuye. wathi: "bheka, umnakwenu usebuyele kwabakubo nakunkulunkulu wakhe; buya nawe, umlandele umnakwenu." kepha uruthe wathi: "ungangincengi ukuba ngikushiye, ngibuyele, ngingakulandeli, ngokuba lapho uya khona, ngiyakuya khona nami, nalapho uhlala khona, ngiyakuhlala khona nami; abantu bakho bayakuba ngabantu bami, unkulunkulu wakho abe ngunkulunkulu wami. lapho ufela khona, ngiyakufela khona nami, ngimbelwe khona; ujejhova akenze njalo kimi, enezele futhi, ngokuba ngukufa kuphela okuyakusahlukanisa." esebonile ukuthi uzimisele ukuhamba naye, wayeka ukukhuluma kuye. base behamba bobabili baze bafika ebetle-hema. kwathi sebefikile ebetlehema, wonke umuzi wanyakaziswa, bathi: "lo ungunawomi na?" wathi kubo: "ningangibizi ngokuthi unawomi; ngibizeni ngokuthi umara, ngokuba usomandla ungiphathe ngomunye omkhulu. ngahamba ngigcwele, ujejhova ungibuyise ngize; ningibizelani ngokuthi unawomi, lokhu ujejhova efakazile ngami, usomandla engenzele

okubi, na?" wabuya-ke unawomi kanye noruthe wakwamowabi umalokazana wakhe owabuya ezweni lakwamowabi, bafika ebetlehema ekuqaleni kokuvunwa kwebhali.

2

unawomi wayenesihlobo somyeni wakhe, umuntu ocebileyo, owomndeni ka-elimleleki, igama lakhe lingubowazi. uruthe wakwamowabi wathi kuna-womi: "mangihambe, ngiye ensimini, ngikhothoze ezikhwetshini emva kwalowo engiyakufumana umusa emehlweni akhe." wathi kuye: "hamba, ndodakazi yami." wahamba, waya wakhotozoza ensimini emva kwabavuni; kwase kwenzeka ukuba afike esiqeshini sensimu sikabowazi womndeni ka-elimleleki. bheka, ubowazi wafika evela ebetle-hema, wathi kwabavunayo: "ujejhova makabe nani." bathi kuye: "ujejhova makakubusise." wayesethi ubowazi encekwini yakhe eyayibekwe phezu kwabavuni: "ngekabani le ntombazana na?" incek eyayibekwe phezu kwabavuni yaphendula yathi: "kuyintombazana yakwamowabi ebuye nonawomi ezweni lakwamowabi; ithuba: 'ake ngikhothoze, ngibuthe ezithungwini emva kwabavuni.' selokhu ifikile, iqhubekile kusukela ekuseni kuze kube manje, ihlale kancane endlini kuphela." ubowazi wayesethi kuruthe: "angithi uyezwa, ndodakazi yami? ungayi ukukhothoza kwenye insimu, futhi ungasuki lapha, kepha namathela kuwo amantombazana ami lapha. amehlo akho mawabe sensimini ayivunayo, uwalan-dele; angithi ngiyalile abafana ukuba bangakuthinti na? nxa womile, yana ezitsheni, uphuze lokho abakukhileyo abafana." wayesewa ngobuso bakhe, wakhothamela emhlabathini, wathi kuye: "ngifu-maneleni umusa emehlweni akho ukuba unginake, lokhu ngingowezizwe, na?" ubowazi waphendula, wathi kuye: "kubikiwe kimi konke omenzele khona unyokozala selokhu afa umyeni wakho nokuthi ushiyile uyihlo nonyoko nezwe lokuzalwa kwakho, weza kubantu ongabazanga ngaphambili. ujejhova makakuvuze ngomsebenzi wakho, uphiwe umvuzo opheleleyo ngujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli oze ukuba uphephele phansi kwamaphiko akhe." wathi: "mangifumane umusa emehlweni akho, nkosi, ngokuba ungiduduzile nangokuba ukhulume kahle kuyo incekukazi yakho, noma ngingenjengeny yezincekukazi zakho." ngesikhathi sokudla ubowazi wathi kuye: "woza lapha, udle isinkwa, ugcobhoze ucezu lwakho kuviniga." wahlala eceleni kwabavuni, wamnika utshwele, wadla wasutha, washiya phansi. esesukile ekukhothozeni ubowazi wayala abafana bakhe, wathi: "makakhotoze nasezithungwini, ningamkhathazi. anoke nimkhiphele nokuthile ezithungwini, nikushiye ukuba akukhothoze, ningamsoli." wakhothoza-ke ensimini kwaze kwahlwa; wakubhala lokho abekukhothozile, kwakungathi i-efa lebhali. wakuthatha, wangena emzini; uninazala wabona lokho abekukhothozile; wakhipha, wamnika lokho akushiyile esesuthile. uninazala wathi kuye: "ukhothozephi namuhla na? usebenzephi? makabusiwe lowo okunakileyo." wamtshela uninazala ukuthi ubesebenza kubani,

wathi: "igama lomuntu engisebenzile kuye namuhla lingubowazi." unawomi wathi kumalokazana wakhe: "makabusiswe ngujehova ongayekanga umusa wakhe kwabaphilileyo nakwabafileyo." unawomi wathi kuye: "lowo muntu uyisihlobo sethu, ungowabahlengi bethu." uruthe wakwamowabi wathi: "yeho, wathi kimi: 'wonamathela kubafana bami, baze baqede konke ukuvuna kwami.' " unawomi wayesethi kuruthe umalokazana wakhe: "kuhle, ndodakazi yami, ukuba uphume namantombazana akhe, ungafikelwa kwenye insimu." wayesenamathela-ke kuwo amantombazana kabowazi ukukhothoza kwaze kwaba sekugcineni kokuvunwa kwebhali nokukakolweni; wahlala-ke noninazala.

3

unawomi uninazala wathi kuye: "ndodakazi yami, angiyikukufunela ukuphumula ukuba kube kühle kuwe na? angithi ubowazi owawunamantombazana akhe uyisihlobo sethu na? bheka, uyela ibhali kusihlwa esibuyeni. ngakho-ke geza, ugcoke, ugqoke isambatho sakho, wehlele esibuyeni, kepha ungazazisi kulowo muntu, aze aqede ukudla noku-phuza. kuyakuthi nxa eselala, uqaphele indawo ayakulala kuyo, ungene, wambule izinyawo zakhe, ulale; uyakukutshela lokhu oyakukwenza." wathi kuye: "konke okushoyo ngiyakukwenza." wehlele esibuyeni, wenza njengakho konke amyale ngakho uninazala. ubowazi wadla waphuza, inhliziyo yakhe yathokoza, waya ukulala ngasekugcineni kwenqwaba yamabele; wafika kahle, wambula izinyawo zakhe, walala. kwathi phakathi kwamabili yethuka leyo ndoda, yaphenduka; bheka, kwakulele owesifazane ngasezinyaweni zayo. yathi: "ungubani?" wathi: "nginguruthe incekkuzi yakho; yembesa incekkuzi yakho umphetho wengubo yakho, ngokuba ungumhlengi." yathi: "mawubusiswe ngujehova, ndodakazi yami; ubonakalisile umusa ekugcineni kakhulu kunasekuqaleni, ngokuba awulandelanga izinsizwa, noma zimpofu noma zicebile. manje, ndodakazi yami, ungesabi; ngiyakukwenzela konke okushoyo, ngokuba wonke umuzi wabantu bakithi uyazi ukuthi ungwesifazane olungileyo. yeho, kuqinisele ukuthi ngingumhlengi, kepha kukhona umhlengi omkhulu kunami. hlala lobu busuku; kuyakuthi ekuseni, uma ekuhlenga, kulungile, makakuhlenge; kepha uma engathandi ukukuhlenga, mina ngiyakukuhlenga, kuphila kukajehova; lala kuze kuse." walala ngasezinyaweni zakhe kwaze kwasa, wavuka bengakazani. ngokuba yathi: "makungaziwa ukuthi owesifazane wafika esibuyeni." yayisithi: "letha ingubo ephezu kwakho, uyibambe." wayibamba, yalinganisa kasithupha ibhali, yamthwesa lona, wangena emzini. wafika uninazala; wathi yena: "ungubani, ndodakazi yami?" wamthshela konke leyo ndoda ebimenzele khona. wathi: "ingiphile lezi zilinganiso eziyisithupha zebhali, ngokuba yathi kimi: 'ungayi kunyokozala ungaphethe lutho.' " wathi: "hlala, ndodakazi yami, uze wazi ukuba le ndaba iyakuphetelaphi, ngokuba leyo ndoda ayiyikuphumula ingakaqedi indaba namuhla."

4

ubowazi wenyukela esangweni, wahlala phansi khona; bheka, umhlengi akhuluma ngaye ubowazi, wadlula; wathi kuye: "we wena sibanibani, phambuka, uhlele lapha." waphambuka, wahlala phansi. wathatha amadoda ayishumi kuwo amalunga omuzi, wathi: "hlalani phansi lapha." ahlala. wayesethi kuye umhlengi: "unawomi obuyile ezweni lakwamowabi uyathengisa ngesiqephu sezwe esasingesika-elimleki; bengithi ngiyakukwambulela kuwe, ngithi: lithenge phambi kwabahlengiyo lapha naphambi kwamalunga abantu bakithi; uma ulithenga, lihlenge; kepha uma ungalithengi, ngitshela ukuba ngazi, ngokuba akakho ongalihlenga ngaphandle kwakho, mina ngisemva kwakho." wayesethi: "ngiyakulihlenga." wathi ubowazi: "msukwana ulithenga izwe esandleni sikanawomi, ulithenga nakuruthe wakwamowabi umkamufi ukuba ulivuse igama lofileyo efeni lakhe." umhlengi wathi: "anginakuzihlengela lona, funa ngone ifa lami; zihlenge wena, ngokuba anginakukuhlenga." lokhu kwakunje ngokuhlenga nokwenana endulo kwa-israyeli ukuba kuqiniseke izindaba zonke: umuntu wakhumula isicathulo sakhe, wasinika umakhelwane wakhe; lokhu kwakungubufakazi kwa-israyeli. umhlengi wayesethi kubowazi: "zithengele." wakhumula isicathulo sakhe. ubowazi wayesethi kumalunga nakubantu bonke: "ningofakazi namuhla ukuthi ngithengile konke okwakungokuka-elimleki, nakho konke okwakungokukakiliyoni nokukamahalani esandleni sikanawomi. noruthe wakwamowabi umkamahalani ngithengile abe ngumkami ukuvusa igama lofileyo efeni lakhe ukuba igama lofileyo linganqunywa phakathi kwabafowabo nasesangweni lendawo yakhe; nina ningofakazi namuhla." bonke abantu ababesangweni namalunga bathi: "singofakazi; ujejhova makenze lowo wesifazane ongene endlini yakho abe njengoraheli noleya abakha bobabili indlu yakwa-israyeli, ucebe e-e-fratha, uze nodumo ebethelama; indlu yakho mayibe njengendlu kapheresi utamari amzalela ujuda ngenzalo ujejhova ayakukunika yona ngale ntombazana." ubowazi wayesemthatha uruthe, waba ngumkakhe; wangena kuye; ujejhova wamnika ukuba akhulelwe; wazala indodana. abesifazane bathi kunawomi: "makabusiswe ujejhova ongakushiyanga namuhla ungenamhlengi; igama lakhe malidume kwa-israyeli. uyakuba ngumbuyisi wokuphila kuwe, nomondli ebudaleni bakho, ngokuba umalokazana wakho okuthandayo, omuhle kuwe kunamadodana ayisikhombisa umzele." unawomi wamthatha umntwana, wamgona esifubeni sakhe, waba ngumzanyana wakhe. abesifazane abakhelene naye bametha igama, bathi: "kuzelwe indodana kunawomi." baqamba igama lakhe ngokuthi u-obede; yena unguyise kajese, uyise kadavide. nazi izizukulwane zikapheresi: upheresi wazala uhesironi; uhesironi wazala uramu; uramu wazala u-aminadaba; u-aminadaba wazala unaheshoni; unaheshoni wazala usalimoni; usalimoni wazala ubowazi; ubowazi wazala u-obede; u-obede wazala ujese; ujese wazala udavide.

yeka ukuhlala kodwa komuzi owawunabantu abaningi! usungumfelokazi owawunezizwe eziningi. owawuyinkosikazi phakathi kwezifunda usungobuswayo. uyakhala nokukhala ebusuku, izinyembezi zawo zisezihlathini zawo; kawunamduduzi phakathi kwazo zonke izithandwa zawo; bonke abangane bawo bawuphathe ngenkohliso, sebe yizitha zawo. ujuda uthunjiwe ngenxa yokuhlupheka nobugqila obuningi; uhlala phakathi kwabezizwe, katholi ukuphumla; bonke abamzingelayo bamfika ephakathi kobuhlungu. izindlela zasesiyoni ziyalila ngokuba kungeziwa emikhosini emisiweyo; onke amasango achithekile, abapristi balo bayabubula; izintombi zalo ziyahlupheka, nalo linomunyo. abamelene nalo sebe yinhloko, izitha zalo zinokuthula, ngokuba ujhova ulihluphile ngenxa yobuningi beziphambeko zalo; izingane zalo ziye ekuthunjweni ebusweni bezitha. bonke ubukhosi bumukile endodakazini yasesiyoni; izikhulu zalo sezinjengezindluzele ezingafumani idlelo, zihambile zingenamandla ebusweni babaxoshayo. ijerusalema liyakhumbula ezinsukwini zokuhlupheka kwalo nezinsizi zalo konke okuhle okwakukhona ezinsukwini zasendulo; lapho abantu balo bewela esandleni sezitha, kungekho olisizayo, abamelene nalo balibona, bahleka ukuchithwa kwalo. ijerusalema lalonile kakhulu; ngalokho seliyisinengiso; bonke ababelidumisa sebelidelela ngokuba bebone ubunqunu balo; seliyabubula nalo, libuyela emuva. ukungcola kwalo kwakusemaphethelweni alo, alikhumbulanga ukuphela kwalo; lehlile ngokumangalisayo, alinamduduzi. bheka, jehova, ukuhlupheka kwami, ngokuba isitha sizikhulisile. isitha selulile isandla saso phezu kwakho konke okumnandi kwalo, ngokuba sibonile ukuthi abezizwe bangene endlini yalo engcwele, owabayala ukuthi abayikungena ebandleni lakho. bonke abantu balo bayabubula, befuna isinkwa sabo; banika okumnandi kwabo ngokudla ukuba babuyise umphefumulo. bheka, jehova, ubhekisise, ngokuba ngiyadelelwa. “akulutho kinina nonke enidlula ngendlela na? bhekani, nibone ukuba kukhona yini ubuhlungu obunjengobuhlungu bami engchlelwe yibo, ujhova angihluphe ngabo ngosuku lokufutheka kwentukuthelo yakhe. “ephezulu ungithumele umlilo emathanjeni ami, wawahlula; wenেকেle izinyawo zami inetha, wanigibuyisela emuva. ungenze incithakalo, ngiphele amandla usuku lonke. “iziphambeko zami zaboshwa ngesandla sakhe, zaba yijoka; zalukwa, sezisen-tanyeni yami; wakhubekisa amandla ami. inkosi inginikele esandleni sabo engingenakumelana nabo. “inkosi ilahlile onke amaqhawe ami phakathi kwami; ingibizele umhlangano ukuphahlaza izinsizwa zami; inkosi inyathelile njengasesikhawweni sewayini izintombi eyindodakazi yakwajuda. “ngiyakhala ngalokhu; iso lami, iso lami liyamululeka izinyembezi, ngokuba umduduzi wami obeyakubuyisa umphefumulo wami ukude nami. abantwana bami bachithekile, ngokuba isitha sahlulile.” isiyoni liyelula izandla zalo, akakho oliduduzayo. ujhova uyahlile ngojakobe ukuba abamzungezayo

babe yizitha zakhe. ijerusalema linjengesinengiso phakathi kwabo. “ujhova ulungile, ngokuba ngihlubukile izwi lakhe. ake nizwe, bantu bonke, nibone ubuhlungu bami. izintombi zami nezinsizwa zami ziye ekuthunjweni. “ngazibiza izithandwa zami, zangikhozhisa. abapristi bami namalunga ami bafela emzini, besafuna ukudla ukuba babuyise umphefumulo wabo. “bheka, jehova, ngokuba nginosisi; izibilini zami ziyaxhaphazela. inhliziyoyami iphendukile phakathi kwami, ngokuba ngihlubukile nokuhlubuka. endle yinkemba eyaphucayo, ekhaya ngukufa. “bezwile ukuthi ngiyabubula, kepha anginamduduzi. zonke izitha zami zizwile ukuhlupheka kwami; ziyathokoza ukuthi nguwe okwenzileyo. ululethile usuku olumemezileyo, kepha ziyakuba njengami. “mabufike bonke ububi bazo ebusweni bakho, wenze kuzo njengokwenza kwakho kimi ngenxa yazo zonke iziphambeko zami, ngokuba ukububula kwami kukhulu, nenhliziyoyi idangele.”

2

yeka ukwembesa kwenkosi indodakazi yasesiyoni amafu ngentukuthelo yayo. uphonsile ubuhle buka-israyeli emhlabeni busuke ezulwini, angasikhumbulanga isenabelo sezinyawo zayo ngosuku lwentukuthelo yayo. inkosi igwinyile onke amakhaya kakobe ingahawukelanga. ngentukuthelo yayo, ibhidlizele izinqaba zendodakazi yakwajuda, yazidilizela emhlabathini, yangcolisa umbuso nezikhulu zawo. yanquma ngokufutheka kolaka lwayo zonke izimpondo zakwa-israyeli, yabuyisela emuva isandla sayo sokunene ebusweni bezitha, yashisa ujakobe ngomlilo wamalangabi odla nxazonke. yansala umnsalo wayo njengesitha, yema njengomelene nathi ngesokunene sayo, yabalala konke okwakumnandi emehlweni ethu. etendeni lendodakazi yasesiyoni yathulula ukufutheka kwayo njengomlilo. inkosi isinjengesitha, imgwinyile u-israyeli; yagwinya zonke izindlu zakhe zobukhosi, yachitha izinqaba zakhe; yandisile endodakazini yakwajuda ukukhala nokulila. yachitha idokodo layo njengelensimu, yaqeda indawo yayo yokuhlangana. ujhova wenza ukuba kukhohlakale imikhosi emisiweyo namasabatha esiyoni, wadelela ngokufutheka kolaka lwakhe inkosi nompristi. inkosi yalilahla i-altare layo, yanengwa yindlu yayo engcwele, yanikela izingange zezindlu zayo zamakhosi esandleni sesitha. ziphakamise izwi endlini kajejehova njengasokuwini lomkhosi omisiweyo. ujhova wayecebile ukuchitha ugange lwendodakazi yasesiyoni; wawelula umucu wokulinganisa, akabuyisanga isandla sakhe ekuchitheni; wenza ukuba kukhale ugange nodonga, kudangale kanyekanye. amasango alo ashona emhlabathini; wachitha, wayaphula imigoqo yalo. inkosi nezikhulu zalo baphakathi kwezizwe, lapho kungekho khona umthetho. nabaprofethi balo abatholi mbono kujehova. amalunga endodakazi yasesiyoni ahlezi emhlabathini, athule; athele uthuli emakhanda awo, abhince indwangu yamasaka. izintombi zasejerusalema zithobisela phansi amakhanda azo. amehlo ami ayaphela izinyembezi, izibilini zami ziyaxhaphazela; isibindi sami

sithululelwe emhlabathini ngenxa yokuchitheka kwendodakazi yabantu bami, ngokuba izingane nabandelayo bayadangala ezigcawini zomuzi. bathi konina: “aphi amabele newayini?” lapho bedangala njengababulawayo ezigcawini zomuzi, imiphefumulo yabo ithululelwe ezifubeni zawonina. ngingafakaza ngokuthini ngawe, ngikufanise nani, ndodakazi yasesiyoni, na? ngingakulinganisa nani ukuba ngikududuze, ntombi eyindodakazi yasesiyoni na? ngokuba ukuchitheka kwakho kukhulu njengolwandle. ngubani ongakuphulukisa na? abaprofethi bakho bakubonele imibono eyize nobuwula; abambulanga ukona kwakho ukuba babuyise ukuthunjwa kwakho. kepha bakubonele iziprofetho eziyize nezikhohlisayo. bonke abadlala ngendlela bakushayela ihlombe, bancimfe, banikine amakhanda abo ngenxa yendodakazi yasejerusalema ngokuthi: “yiwo lo muzi owawubizwa ngokuthi ubuhle obupheleleyo nentokozo yomhlaba wonke na?” zonke izitha zikukhamisela umlomo wazo, zincipha, zigedla amazinyo, zithi: “siwugwinyile, imiphefumulo yabo esilulindlele; sesilufumene, silubonile.” uJehova wenzile lokhu abekucebile; uligcwalisile izwi lakhe, ayeyale ngalo ezinsukwini zasendulo; ubhidlilize engenasihawu, wenza ukuba isitha sithokoze phezu kwakho, waphakamisa uphondo lwabamelene nawe. izinhliziyi zabo zikhala enkosini; wena lugange lwendodakazi yasesiyoni, izinyembezi mazehle njengemifula imini nobusuku. mawungazivumeli ukuphumula, inhlamvu yeso lakho ingayeki. vuka ukhale ebusuku ekuqaleni kwemilindo, uthulule inhliziyi yakho njengamanzi phambi kobuso benkosi; phakamisa izandla zakho kuyo ngenxa yokuphila kwezingane ezidangala ngendlela ezingosini zezitaladi zonke. “bheka, jehova, ubone ukuthi wenzile kanjalo kubani. abesifazane bayakudla yini izithelo zabo, izingane eziphathiweyo kahle, na? abaprofethi nabapristi bayakubulawa endlini engcwele yenkosi, na? “balele phansi ezitaladini, abasha nabadala. izintombi zami nezinsizwa zami ziwile ngenkomba. wababulala ngosuku lwentukuthelo yakho, wabulala ungasawukelanga. “wabiza njengasosukwini lomhlalanga izesabiso zami nxazonke; akubangakho ngosuku lwentukuthelo kajejehova owasindayo nowasalayo. labo engangibaphathile, ngabondla, izitha zami zibaqedile.”

3

ngingumuntu obone ukuhlupheka ngentonga yentukuthelo yakhe. ungiholile, wangiambisa ebunmyameni, kungesikho ekukhanyeni. impela uyangiphendulela isandla sakhe ephinda njalo zonke izinsuku. ugugisile inyama yami nesikhumba sami, waphula amathambo ami. ungakhele, wangihaqa ngenyongo nangokushikashikeka. ungihlalisile ebunmyameni njengabakade bafa. ungibiyele ukuze ingingaphumi, wenza amaketanga ami ukuba asinde. nalapho ngikhala ngicela ukusindiswa, uyavalela umkhuleko wami. ubiyele izindlela zami ngamatshe abaziweyo, wagwegwisa imikhondo yami. ukimi njengebhere eliqamekelayo nengonyama ezin-

daweni ezisithekileyo. wachezuka izindlela zami, wangiandwendwela, wangenxa incithakalo. wansala umnsalo wakhe, wangimisa ngibe yisigcibisholo somcibisholo. wahlaba izinso zami ngemicibisholo yesambo sakhe. sengingohlekwayo kubantu bonke, ngihaywa usuku lonke. wangisuthisa ngokubabayo, wangigcwalisa ngomhlonyane. waphula amazinyo ami ngoahlalwane, wangembesa umlotha. walahla kude nokuthula umphefumulo wami, ngakhohlwa inhlanhla. ngathi: “amandla ami nethemba lami kujehova kuphelile.” khumbula ukuhlupheka kwami nosizi lwami, umhlonyane nenyongo. umphefumulo wami uyakukhumbula nokukhumbula, uthobile phakathi kwami. kepha yilokhu engiyakubuyisela enhliziyweni yami, ngalokho nginethemba: ngumusa kajejehova ukuthi asiqediwe, ngokuba ububele bakhe abupheli. busha ekuseni njalo; ukuthembeka kwakho kukhulu. uJehova uyisabelo sami, usho umphefumulo wami; ngakho ngiyakwethemba kuye. uJehova muhle kwabamethembayo, kumphefumulo omfunayo. kuhle ukumethemba nokulindela ngokuthula ukusindisa kukajejehova. kuhle kumuntu ukuba athwale ijoka ebusheni bakhe. makahlale yedwa, athule, lapho emthwesa lona. makabeke umlomo wakhe othulini; mhlawumbe kungaba khona ithemba. makanike isihlati sakhe komshayayo, asuthe ngenhlamba. ngokuba uJehova akayikulahla kuze kube phakade. ngokuba noma edabukisile, uyakuhawukela nokho ngokobukhulu bomusa wakhe. ngokuba akahluphi, angadabukisi abantwana babantu ngenxa yokuba ekuthanda. ukuphahlaza phansi kwezinyawo zonke iziboshwa zasemhlabeni, nokuhezuka imfanelo yomuntu phambi kobuso bophezukonke, nokona umuntu ecaleni lakhe, inkosi ayikuboni lokhu na? kwasho ubani, kwenzakala, inkosi ingakuyalelanga, na? akuphumi okuhle nokubi emlonyeni wophezukonke na? ukhononelanisa umuntu ophilayo, umuntu ojeziswa ngezono zakhe, na? masiphenye, sicinge izindlela zethu, sibuyele kujehova. masiphakamise izinhliziyi zethu kanye nezandla zethu kunkulunkulu ezulwini. siphambukile, sahlubuka; wena awukuyekelanga. wazembesa ulaka, wasixosha, wabulala, ungasawukelanga. wazembesa ifu, ukuze imikhuleko yethu ingafinyeleli. usenze umphucuzo nemfucumfucu phakathi kwabantu. zonke izitha zethu zisikhamisele imilomo yazo. uvalo nomgodi kusehlele, ukubhujiswa nokuchithwa. iso lami liyamululeka imifula yamanzi ngenxa yokuchithwa kwendodakazi yabantu bami. iso lami liyamululeka, alinqamuki; akukho ukukhawuka, aze abheke uJehova, abone esezulwini. iso lami lenza umphefumulo wami ube buhlungu ngenxa yawo onke amadodakazi omuzi wakithi. abayizitha zami ngeze bangizingele nokungizingela njengenyoni. banqume ukuphila kwami emgodini, bangiphonsa ngetshe. amanzi aminzisa ikhanda lami. ngathi: “nginqunywe.” ngalibiza igama lakho, jehova, ngisemgodini phansi. wezwa izwi lami; ungasithezi indlebe yakho lapho ngikhalela ukusizwa. wasondela ngosuku lokubiza kwami, wathi: “ungesabi.” nkosi, umela indaba yomphefumulo wami, uyahlenga ukuphila kwami. jehova, uyabona ukoniwa kwami; thetha indaba

yami. uyabona konke ukuphindisa kwabo nawo onke amacebo abo ngami. uyezwa inhlabha yabo, jehova, nawo onke amacebo abo ngami, izindebe zabangivukeleyo nemicabango yabo ngami izinsuku zonke. bheka ukuhlala kwabo nokuvuka kwabo; ngihaywa yibo. uyakubaphindisele, jehova, ngokwemisebenzi yezandla zabo. uyakubanika isimbozo senhliziyo, isiqalekiso sakho sibe phezu kwabo. uyakubaxosha ngentukuthelo, ubabhuhise, bangabe besaba khona phansi kwezulu likajehova.

4

yeka ukufiphala kwegolide nokuguquka kwegolide elihle! amatshe endlu engcwele ahlakazekile ezingosini zazo zonke izitaladi. amadodana anqabileyo asesiyoni, elingene negolide elihle, yeka ukuthiwa kwawo ayizitsha zebumba, imisebenzi yezandla zombumbi! namakhanka ehlisa, ancilise amazinyane awo. indodakazi yabantu bami isinyona, njengezintshe zasehlane. ulimi loncelayo lunamathela olwangenjani lwakhe ngokoma. izingane zicela isinkwa, kepha akakho ozihlephulelayo. abakade bedla okumnandi sebecithakele ezitaladini. ababekhuliswa ngokububende sebesingatha izala. ukona kwendodakazi yabantu bami kukhulu kunesono sasesodoma elachithwa ngokuphazima kweso, kungasondelanga zandla kulo. abakhulu balo babehlambulukile kunongoqowane, babe mhlophe kunobisi; imizimba yabo yayibomvana kunekorali, isimo sabo sasinjengesafire. ubuso babo sebumnyama kunelahlle, abaziwa ezitaladini. isikhumba sabo sinamathela emathanjeni abo, sishwabene, saba njengomuthi. babe ngcono ababebulawa ngenkamba kunababebulawa ngendlala, ababuna behlatshiwe ngokuswela ukudla kwensimu. izandla zabesifazane abahawukelayo zapheka izingane zabo; zazingukudla kwabo ngokuchithwa kwendodakazi yabantu bami. ujeheva ufezile ukufutheka kwakhe, uthululile ukufutheka kwentukuthelo yakhe; uphembile umlilo esiyoni oqedile izisekelo zalo. amakhosi omhlaba ayengakholwa kanye nabo bonke abakhileyo ezweni ukuthi abamelene nabo nezitha zabo babeyakungena emasangweni asejerusalema. kungenxa yezono zabaprofethi balo nobubi babapristi balo ababechitha igazi labalungileyo phakathi kwalo. bazulazula njengezimpumputhe ezitaladini, bengcolile ngegazi ngangokuba zazingenakuthintwa izingubo zabo. “chezukani, ningcolile!” bamemeza kubo: “chezukani, chezukani, ningathinti!” lapho bebaleka bezulazula, bathi phakathi kwabemizwe: “abasayikugogobala lapha.” ubuso bukajehova buyabahlakaza, akasayikubanakekela. abahloniphi ubuso babapristi, kababanga namusa kumalunga. amehlo ethu ayaphela ukubheka usizo lwethu oluyize; ekulindeni kwethu silindela isizwe esingenakusindisa. bazingela izinyathelo zethu ukuba singahambi ezigcawini zethu. ukugcina kwethu kuseduze, izinsuku zethu zigcwele, yebo, ukugcina kwethu kufikile. abasixoshayo babenejubane kunezinkozi zezulu; basizingela ezintabeni, basiqamekela ehlane. umoya wamakhala ethu, ogcotshiweyo kajehova, wabanjwa emigodini yabo,

esathi ngaye: “phansi kwethunzi lakhe siyakuphila phakathi kwezizwe.” jabula, uthokoze, ndodakazi yakwa-edomi, ohlala ezweni lase-uzi. indebe iyakudlulela nakuwena; uyakudakwa, uzenze nqunu. ububi bakho sebuphelile, ndodakazi yasesiyoni, kasayikukuthumba. ububi bakho, ndodakazi yakwa-edomi, uyakubuhambela, azambule izono zakho.

5

khumbula, jehova, esehlelwe yikho; bheka, ubone ihlazo lethu. ifa lethu seliphendulelwe abafokazi, nezindlu zethu kwabemizwe. siyizintandane, asinababa; omame banjengabafelokazi. amanzi ethu siyawaphuza ngemali, ngokhuni zethu ziza ngentengo. abasixoshayo basezintayeni zethu; sikhathale, asinakuphumula. sinike isandla sethu kulo igibithe nakulo i-asiriya ukuba sisuthe isinkwa. obaba bona abasekho; thina sithwala ububi babo. izigqila ziyasibusa; akakho osikhulula esandleni sabo. sithola ukudla kwethu ngokuzidela amathambo ngenxa yenkamba yasehlane. isikhumba sethu siyasha njengeziko ngokushisa kwendlala. balala nabesifazane esiyoni, izintombi zasemizini yakwajuda. izikhulu zaphanyekwa ngezandla zabo; ubuso babadala ababuhloniphanga. izinsizwa zathwala amatshe okugaya, abantwana bakhubeka phansi kwezinkuni. abadala baphelile esangweni, nezinsizwa ekuhlabeleleni kwazo. intokozo yenhliziyo yethu iphelile; ukusina kwethu kuphenduqe ukulila. umqhele uwile ekhanda lethu. maye kithina, ngokuba sonile! ngalokho inhliziyo yethu idangele; ngalezi zinto amehlo ethu afiphele, ngenxa yentaba yasesiyoni echithekile, zize zihambe kuyo izimpungushe. wena jehova umi phakade; isihlalo sakho sobukhosi sikhona ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane. usikholelwani kuze kube phakade, usishiye izinsuku eziningi, na? sibuyisele kuwe jehova, siyakubuya; yenza izinsuku zethu zibe zintsha njengasendulo, ngokuba usilahlile nokusilahlile, wasithukuthelela kakhulu.

amazwi omshumayeli indodana kadavide, inkosi yasejerusalema. “ize leze,” usho umshumayeli, “ize leze, konke kuyize.” kuyinzuzoni kumuntu ngawo wonke umshikashika wakhe awushikashikayo phansi kwelanga na? isizukulwane siyamuka, isizukulwane siyeza, kepha umhlaba umi phakade. ilanga liyaphuma, ilanga liyashona, lishesha ukuya endaweni yalo lapho liphuma khona. umoya uya ngaseningizimu, uzungeze, uye ngasenyakatho; uzungazungeza njalo ekuhambeni kwawo, nasekuzungezeni kwawo umoya uyabuyela. yonke imifula iyangena elwandle, kepha ulwandle alugcwalile; endaweni eya kuyo imifula, ibuye iye khona njalo. zonke izinto ziyakhandleka, akakho ongakuphimisa; iso alisuthi ngokubona, nendlebe ayigcwalile ngokuzwa. okwake kwaba khona yikho okuyakuba khona, nokwake kwenziwa yikho okuyakwenziwa; akukho okusha phansi kwelanga. kukhona yini into okuthiwa ngayo: “bheka, intshale” yayikhona nasemandulo ayengaphambi kwethu. akukho ukukhunjulwa kwase bephelile, nabalandelayo abayakufika abayikukhunjulwa nabo phakathi kwabalandela bona. mina mshumayeli ngangiyinkosi phezu kuka-israyeli ejerusalema. nganikela inhliziyoyami ukufuna nokuvivinyana ngokuhlakanipha konke okwenziwa phansi kwezulu; kungumshikashika omubi unkulunkulu awunikile amadodana abantu ukuba awushikashike. ngibyonile yonke imisebenzi eyenziwayo phansi kwelanga; bheka, konke kuyize nokufuna umoya. okuyisigwegwe akunakuqondiswa, nokungekho akunakubalwa. ngakhuluma mina nenhliziyoyami, ngathi: “bheka, ngenzile ukuhlakanipha kube kukhulu, ngikwandisile kunabo bonke phambi kwami ejerusalema, yebo, inhliziyoyami ibonile kakhulu ukuhlakanipha nokwazi.” nganikela inhliziyoyami ukwazi ukuhlakanipha nokwazi ubuhlanya nobuwula. ngase ngibona ukuthi nalokho kwakungukufuna umoya. ngokuba ekuhlakanipheni okuningi kukhona ukukhathazeka okuningi; owandisa ukwazi wandisa usizi.

ngase ngithi mina enhliziyweni yami: “woza, ngizakukulinga ngentokozo; mawubone okuhle nje.” kepha nalokho kwakuyize. ngathi ngokuhleka: “ngubuhlanya,” nangentokozo: “yenzani na?” ngaphenya enhliziyweni yami ukuba ngiyakuthokozisa kanjani umzimba wami nge-wayini, inhliziyoyingihole nokho ngokuhlakanipha, nokuba ngibambe ubuwula, ngize ngibone ukuthi kuyini okuhle kumadodana abantu ukuba akwenze phansi kwezulu ezinsukwini zonke zokuphila kwawo. ngazenza imisebenzi emikhulu, ngazakhela izindlu, ngazitshalela izivini, ngazenzela izivande namahlathi, ngatshala khona imithi enezithelo zezinhlobo zonke, ngazenza amachibi amanzi ukuba kuniselwe ngawo ihlathi lemithi emilayo. ngathenga izinceku nezincekukazi, nganginazo ezazalwa endlini; yebo, nganginemfuyo

enkulu yezinkomo neyezimvu phezu kwakho konke okwakuphambi kwami ejerusalema. ngazibuthela futhi isiliva negolide, nemfuyo yamakhosi, nezi-funda; ngathola abahlabeleli, abesilisa nabesifazane, nalokho athokoza ngakho amadodana abantu: isancinza, yebo, izancinza eziningi. ngase ngikhula ngaba mkhulu kunabo bonke ababe phambi kwami ejerusalema. nokuhlakanipha kwami kwakumi ngakimi. konke amehlolo amakufisayo angikugodlanga kuwo; angenqabelanga inhliziyoyami neyodwa intokozo, ngokuba inhliziyoyami yathokoza ngawo wonke umshikashika wami; lokho kwakuyisabelo sami kuwo wonke umshikashika wami. ngase ngibhekana nemisebenzi yonke ezaziyezile izandla zami, nomshikashika engangishikashikile ukuwenza; bheka, konke kwakuyize nokufuna umoya, akukho nzuzo phansi kwelanga. ngase ngiphenduka ukuba ngibone ukuhlakanipha, nokuhlanya, nobuwula, ngokuba angenzani umuntu olandela inkosi ngaphandle kwalokho okwenziwayo ngaphambili na? ngase ngibona ukuthi ukuhlakanipha kudlula ubuwula njengalokhu ukukhanya kudlula ubumnyama. ohlakaniphileyo unamehlolo ekhanda lakhe, kepha isiwula sihamba ebumnyameni; nokho ngabona ukuthi umehlolo munye wehlela bonke. ngase ngithi enhliziyweni yami: “njengokwehlelwa kwesiwula ngiyakwehlelwa nami; ngisidluleleni ngokuhlakanipha na?” ngathi-ke enhliziyweni yami ukuba nalokho kwakuyize. ngokuba akukho ukukhunjulwa kohlakaniphileyo nokwesiwula kuze kube phakade, lokhu ezinsukwini ezizayo konke kuyakube sekukhohlakele. nohlakaniphileyo akafi njengesiwula na? ngase ngizonda ukuphila, ngokuba umsebenzi owenziwa phansi kwelanga mubi kimi, lokhu konke kuyize nokufuna umoya nje. yebo, ngazonda wonke umshikashika wami engangiwushikashika phansi kwelanga, lokhu ngabona ukuthi ngizakuwushiya kumuntu ofika emva kwami. ngubani owaziyo, uma eyakuba ngumuntu ohlakaniphileyo noma isiwula na? nokho uyakubusa phezu kwawo wonke umshikashika wami engiwushikashikile nengihlakaniphele kuwo phansi kwelanga. nalokho kuyize. ngase ngibuye ngaphela ithemba ngawo wonke umshikashika engangiwushikashikile phansi kwelanga. ngokuba kukhona umuntu omshikashika wakhe wenziwe ngokuhlakanipha, nangokwazi, nangekhono, kepha nokho uyakuwunikeza kumuntu ongawushikashikanga kube yisabelo sakhe. nalokho kuyize nobubi obukhulu. ngokuba umuntu unanzuzoni yawo wonke umshikashika wakhe nokukhandleka kwenhliziyoyakhe akushikashikile phansi kwelanga na? ngokuba zonke ezinsuku zakhe zinobuhlungu, nomsebenzi wakhe ulusizi; yebo, nasebusuku inhliziyoyakhe ayiphumuli; nalokho kuyize. akukho okuhle kumuntu kunalokho kokuba adle, aphuze, abonise umphefumulo wakhe okuhle emshikashikeni wakhe, kepha nalokho ngakubona ukuthi kuvela esandleni sikankulunkulu. ngokuba ngubani ongadla, ngubani ongajabula ngaphandle kwakhe na? ngokuba umuntu omuhle kunkulunkulu uyamnika ukuhlakanipha, nokwazi, nentokozo, kepha isoni usinika usizi lokuba sibuthe, siqongelele,

ukuze simnike yena omuhle kunkulunkulu. nalokho kuyize nokufuna umoya.

3

konke kunesikhathi sakho, yonke indaba inomzuzu wayo phansi kwezulu. kukhona isikhathi sokuzalwa nesikhathi sokufa, isikhathi sokutshala nesikhathi sokusiphula okutshaliweyo; isikhathi sokubulala nesikhathi sokuphilisa, isikhathi sokudliza nesikhathi sokwakha; isikhathi sokukhala nesikhathi sokuhleka, isikhathi sokulila nesikhathi sokusina; isikhathi sokuphonsa amatshe nesikhathi sokuqoqa amatshe, isikhathi sokugona nesikhathi sokungagani; isikhathi sokufuna nesikhathi sokulahlekelwa, isikhathi sokugcina nesikhathi sokuhlala; isikhathi sokulebhula nesikhathi sokuthunga, isikhathi sokuthula nesikhathi sokukhuluma; isikhathi sokuthanda nesikhathi sokuzonda, isikhathi sokulwa nesikhathi sokuzola. unanzuzoni osebenzayo ngalokho akushikashikayo na? ngibonile umshikashika unkulunkulu awunike amadodana abantu ukuba awushikashike. wenzile konke kube kuhle esikhathini sakho, ubekile nokuphakade ezinhliziyweni zabo; nokho umuntu angefumane umsebenzi awenzile unkulunkulu kwasekuqaleni kuze kube sekupheleni. ngiyazi ukuthi akukho okuhle kubo kunokuba bathokoze, bazenzele okumnandi besekhona. kepha futhi ukuba abantu bonke badle, baphuze, babone okuhle kuwo wonke umshikashika wabo kuyisipho sikankulunkulu nalokho. ngiyazi ukuthi konke akwenzayo unkulunkulu kuyakuba khona kuze kube phakade; akukho okungezelwa kukho, futhi akukho okungasuswa kukho. unkulunkulu ukwenzile ukuba abantu besabe phambi kwakhe. lokhu okukhona yikho okwakukhona, nalokhu okuyakuba khona kade kwakukhona; unkulunkulu ufuna okudlulileyo. futhi ngabona phansi kwelanga ukuthi kukhona okubi endaweni yokwahlulela nokuthi kukhona ukushinga endaweni yokulunga. ngase ngithi enhliziyweni yami: “unkulunkulu uyakwahlulela nolungileyo nomubi, ngokuba kukhona lapha isikhathi sezindaba zonke nesemisebenzi yonke.” ngathi enhliziyweni yami: “kungenxa yamadodana abantu ukuze unkulunkulu awavinye, wona azibonele ukuthi anjengezilwane nje. ngokuba okwehlela amadodana abantu kwehlela nezilwane, into inye ikwehlela kokubili: njengalokhu kufa lokho, kuyafa nalokhu; kunomphefumano munye, umuntu akazidluli ngalutho izilwane, ngokuba konke kuyize. konke kuya endaweni inye; konke kuvela othulini, konke kubuyela othulini. ngubani owaziyo ukuthi umoya wamadodana abantu ukhuphukela phezulu, nomoya wezilwane ukuthi wehlela phansi emhlabathini, na?” ngase ngibona-ke ukuthi akukho okungcono kunokuba umuntu athokoze ngemisebenzi yakhe, lokhu kuyisabelo sakhe, ngokuba ngubani ongambuyisa ukuba abone okuyakuba semva kwakhe na?

4

ngase ngibuye ngabona konke ukucindezela okwenziwa phansi kwelanga; bheka izinyembezi zabacindezelwayo; babengenamduduzi. ohlangothini lwabacindezelayo kwakukhona amandla, kepha bona babengenamduduzi. ngase ngibusisa abafileyo asebafa kunabaphilayo abasekhona, kepha badlulwa bobabili nguye ongakabikho, ongabonanga umsebenzi omubi owenziwa phansi kwelanga. futhi ngabona wonke umshikashika nakho konke okwenziwe ngekho ukuthi kungumhawu womuntu ngomakhelwane wakhe. nalokho kuyize nokufuna umoya. isiwula siyasonga izandla zaso, sidle umzimba waso. kungcono ukhweshe lokuthula kunezandla zombili zigcwele umshikashika kanye nokufuna umoya. ngase ngibuye ngabona okunye okuyize phansi kwelanga: kukhona oyedwa, kanaye owesibili, yebo, akanamntwana, kanamfowabo, nokho ukuphela komshikashika wakhe akukho, namehlo akhe awasuthi ngengcebo. uthi: “ngishikashikela-bani, ngiswezisela umphfumulo wami ngokuhle, na?” nalokho kuyize nenhlupheko embi. kungcono ababili kunoyedwa, ngokuba banomvuzo omkhulu ngomshikashika wabo. ngokuba uma bewa, omunye uyavusa umngane wakhe; kepha maye kuye oyedwa lapho ewa, engenawesibili wokumvusa! futhi uma ababili belele ndawonye, banokufudumala, kepha oyedwa angafudumala kanjani na? nakuba umuntu ahluha oyedwa, ababili bayakuma phambi kwakhe, nentambo emicu mithathu ayisheshi ukugqashuka. kungcono umfana ompofu ohlakaniphileyo kunenkosi egugileyo eyisiwula, engasakwazi ukuxwayiswa, ngokuba waphuma etilongweni ukuba abe yinkosi, yebo, wazalwa embusweni wayo ompofu. ngabona bonke abaphilayo ababehamba phansi kwelanga bekanye nalowo mfana obeyakuma esikhundleni sakhe; kwakungekho ukuphela kwabantu bonke, bonke ayephambi kwabo; nokho abafika emuva abayikuthokoza ngaye. impela nalokho kuyize nokufuna umoya.

5

gcina unyawo lwakho, lapho uya endlini kankulunkulu, ngokuba ukusondela ukuyokuzwa kungcono kunokunikela ngomhlatshelelo weziwula, ngokuba azazi ukuthi zenza okubi. ungabi namawula ngomlomo wakho, nenhliziyo yakho mayingasheshi ukukhipha izwi phambi kukankulunkulu, ngokuba unkulunkulu usezulwini, wena usemhlabeni; ngalokho amazwi akho mawabe yingcosana. ngokuba iphupho livela ngemisebenzi eminingi nephimbo lesiwula ngobuningi bamazwi. lapho wenza isithembiso phambi kukankulunkulu, ungabalali ukusifeza, ngokuba akathokozi ngeziwula: feza lokhu okwethembisayo. kungcono ukuba ungenzi isithembiso kunokuba uthembisa ungafezi. ungavumeli umlomo wakho ukuba wonise inyama yakho, futhi ungasho phambi kwesithunywa sikankulunkulu ukuthi kuyiphutha; yini ukuba unkulunkulu athukuthelele izwi lakho, achithe umsebenzi

wezandla zakho, na? ngokuba lapho kukhona amaphupho amaningi, kukhona nokuyize namazwi amaningi, kepha wena yababa unkulunkulu. uma ubona ukudlovelwa kwabampofu nokuphangwa kokwahlulela nokokulunga ezweni, ungamangali ngakho, ngokuba omkhulu uqaphela omkhulu kunaye, futhi kukhona nabakhulu kunabo. inkosi esebenzela amasimu iyinsizakalo yezwe kukho konke. othanda imali akayikusutha ngemali, nothanda okuningi akaneliswa yizithelo; nalokho kuyize. lapho okuhle kwanda, nabakudlalya bayanda; kulusizo luni kumninikho ngaphandle kokuba akubone ngamehlo akhe na? ubuthongo besisebenzi bumnandi, noma sidla okuyingcosana noma okuningi, kepha ukusutha kocebileyo akumvumeli ukuba alale. kukhona ububi obudabukisayo engibubonile phansi kwelanga: ingcebo egcinelwe umninio ukuba imlimaze; futhi uma ingcebo ichithwa ngengozi embi, indodana ayizalileyo ayinalutho esandleni sayo. njengalokho aphuma esizalweni sikanina, uyakubuye amuke, ahambe ze njengasekufikeni kwakhe, engatholi lutho ngomshikashika wakhe, ahambe nalo esandleni sakhe. nalokho kungububi obudabukisayo ukuthi uyamuka kukho konke njengokufika kwakhe; unanzuzoni ukuthi ushikashikele umoya na? yebo, zonke izinsuku zakhe zisebumnyameni nasozizini, nasekukhathazekeni okuningi, nasekuguleni, nasekuthukutheleni. bheka, engikubonile mina ukuthi kuhle nokumandi kumuntu kungukudla, nokuphuzwa, nokubona okuhle kuwo wonke umshikashika wakhe awushikashikayo phansi kwelanga zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwakhe unkulunkulu amnika zona; ngokuba lokhu kuyisabelo sakhe. futhi bonke abantu unkulunkulu abaphe ingcebo nemfuyo, abanike futhi namandla okudla kukho ukuba bathathe izabelo zabo, bathokoze ngomshikashika wabo lokho kuyisipho sikankulunkulu. ngokuba akakhumbuli kakhulu izinsuku zokuphila kwakhe, lokhu unkulunkulu emnika intokozo enhliziyweni yakhe.

6

kukhona ububi engibubonile phansi kwelanga ukuthi bunzima phezu kwabantu: umuntu unkulunkulu amnika ingcebo, nemfuyo, nodumo, aze angasweli lutho lomphfumulo wakhe kukho konke akufisayo, unkulunkulu angamniki nokho amandla okudla kukho, kepha kudliwa ngumfokazi; lokho kuyize, kuyisifo esibi. uma umuntu ezala abantwana abayikhulu, ehamba iminyaka eminingi, zibe ziningi izinsuku zeminyaka yakhe, kodwa umphefumulo wakhe ungasuthi ngokuhle, futhi angabi nakumbelwa, ngithi okuphuphumileyo kungcono kunaye, ngokuba kufika ngeze, kumuke ebumnyameni, igama lakho lisitshelwa ngubumnyama. nelanga akulibonanga, akwazi lutho; khona kunokuphumula kunaye. yebo, noma ephila iminyaka eyinkulungwane ephindwa kabili, engaboni okuhle, abayi bonke endaweni inye na? wonke umshikashika womuntu wenzelwa umlomo wakhe, nokho iphangalo alaneliswa. ngokuba ohlakaniphileyo udluleleni isiwula, nompofu okwazi ukuhamba phambi

kwabaphilelelo unantoni na? kungcono ukubona kwamehlo kunokuzalulaza kwesifiso; nalokho kuyize nokufuna umoya. okukhona kwake kwabizwa ngegama; kwaziwa ukuthi umuntu uyakuba yini; akanakwahlulelana nonamandla kunaye. lokhu kukhona amazwi amaningi akwandisa okuyize, umuntu unanzuzoni na? ngokuba ngubani okwaziyo okuhle okuyakuba ngokomuntu ekuhambeni kwakhe zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwakhe okuyize aziqedayo njengesithunzi na? ngubani ongatshela umuntu okuyakuba semva kwakhe phansi kwelanga na?

7

igama elihle lingcono kunamafutha amahle, nosuku lokufa lungcono kunosuku lokuzalwa. kungcono ukuya endlini yokulila kunokuya endlini yedili, ngokuba lokho kungukuphela kwabantu bonke; nophilayo makakubeke enhliziyweni yakhe. usizi lungcono kunokuhleka, ngokuba ngokudabuka kobuso inhliziyi yenzelwa okuhle. inhliziyi yabahlakaniphileyo isendlini yokulila, kepha inhliziyi yeziwula isendlini yentokozo. kungcono ukuzwa ukukhuzwa kohlakaniphileyo kunokuba umuntu ezwe ukuhlabelela kweziwula. njengokucacamba kwezintathwe eziphansi kwekhanzi, kunjalo ukuhleka kweziwula. nalokho kuyize. impela ukucindezela kuyamhlanyisa ohlakaniphileyo, nokuthengwa ngomvuzo kuchitha ingqondo. kungcono ukuphela kwendaba kunokuqala kwayo; onomoya obekezelayo ungcono kunoziphakamisayo. ungasheshi ukuthukuthela emoyeni wakho, ngokuba ulaka luhlala ezifubeni zeziwula. ungasho ukuthi: “kwenziwa kanjani ukuba izinsuku zokuqala zazizinhle kunalezi na?” ngokuba awubuzi kanjalo ngokuhlakanipha. ukuhlakanipha kuhle njengefa, yebo, kunenzuzo kwabalibonayo ilanga, ngokuba kusemthunzini wokuhlakanipha njengasemthunzini wemali, kepha inzuzo yokwazi ingeyokuba ukuhlakanipha kulondoloza ukuphila kwalowo onakho. bona umsebenzi kankulunkulu, ngokuba ngubani ongelula lokho akugobileyo na? yenama ngosuku lwenhlanhla, kepha ngosuku olubi qonda ukuthi nalolu unkulunkulu ulwenzile njengalolo, ukuze umuntu angafumani lutho oluyakuba khona emva kwakhe. konke ngikubonile emihleni yami eyize: kukhona olungileyo obuhhile ekulungeni kwakhe, kukhona nomubi owelula ukuphila kwakhe ebubini bakhe. ungabi ngolungileyo ngokudluleleyo, ungazeni ohlakaniphileyo kakhulu; uzichithelani na? ungabi mubi ngokudluleleyo, ungabi yisiwula; uyakufelani kungakabi yisikhathi na? kuhle ukuba ubambelele kulokhu, yebo, ungabuyisi isandla sakho nakulokho, ngokuba owesaba unkulunkulu uyakuphumelela kukho konke. ukuhlakanipha kumenza ohlakaniphileyo ukuba abe namandla kunababusi abayishumi abasemzini. ngokuba akukho muntu emhlabeni olungileyo kangaka ukuba enze okuhle, angoni. ungabeki inhliziyi yakho emazwini onke akhulunywayo, funa uzwe inceku yakho ikuthuka, ngokuba kaninginingi inhliziyi yakho iyazi ukuba nawe ubathukile abanye.

konke lokho ngikuvivinyile ngokuhlakanipha, ngathi: “ngiyakuhlakanipha,” kepha kwakusala kude nami. okude nokujulile kakhulu, ngubani ongakufumana na? ngase ngiphenduka ukuba inhliziyi yami yazi, ihlole, ifune ukuhlakanipha nendikimba yezindaba ukuyokwazi ububi ukuthi bungubuwula, nobuwula ukuthi bungubuhlanya. ngase ngifumana okubaba kunokufa: owesifazane onhliziyo yakhe iyizingibe namanetha, nezandla zakhe ziyizibopho; omuhle phambi kukankulunkulu uyakuphunyuka kuye, kepha isoni siyakubanjwa nguye. “bheka, nakhu engikufumene,” uthi umshu-mayeli: “ngibeka okunye kokunye ukuba ngithole indikimba yezindaba, nokusafunwa ngumphefu-mulo wami, ngingakakufumani kodwa: indoda inye phakathi kwenkulungwane ngiyifumene, kepha owesifazane phakathi kwabo bonke labo angim-fumananga. bheka, lokhu kuphela ngikufumene ukuthi unkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waba qotho, kepha bona bafunile amacebo amaningi.”

8

ngubani onjengohlakaniphileyo na? ngubani owazi ukuchasela indaba na? ukuhlakanipha komuntu kuyakhanyisa ubuso bakhe, nobulukhuni bobuso bakhe buyaguqulwa. ngithi: gcina izwi lenkosi ngenxa yesifungo ngonkulunkulu. ungasheshi ukusuka ebusweni bayo, ungemi endabeni embi, ngokuba yenza konke ekuthandayo. ngokuba izwi lenkosi liyabusa; ngubani ongasho kuyo ukuthi: “wenzani na?” ogcina umyalo akayikwazi okubi: nenhliziyo yohlakaniphileyo iyakwazi isikhathi nokwahlulela, ngokuba kukhona isikhathi nokwahlulela ezindabeni zonke; nokho ububi bomuntu bukhulu phezu kwakhe, lokhu engazi okuyakuba khona, ngokuba ngubani ongamtshela ukuthi kuyakuba kanjani na? akukho muntu onamandla phezu komoya ukuba awuthiye, futhi akakho obusa phezu kosuku lokufa; ukukhululwa akukho empini, nobubi abunakukhulula umninibo. ngabona konke lokho, ngabeka inhliziyi yami kuyo yonke imisebenzi eyenziwa phansi kwelanga ngesikhathi lapho umuntu ebusa omunye ke ngukulimala kwakhe. kanjalo ngabona ukuthi ababi bembelwa, ababengenile bephuma endaweni engcwele, bababazeka emzini lapho kade benza okunjalo; nalokho kuyize. ngenxa yokuba ububi obenziwayo bungahlulelwa masinyane, ngalokho izinhliziyi zamadodana abantu phakathi kwawo zigcwele ukwenza okubi, ngangokuba isoni, noma senza okubi kayikhulu, kuyandiswa nokho zinsuku zaso. kanti nokho ngiyazi ukuthi kuzakuba kuhle kwabamesabayo unkulunkulu, lokhu besaba phambi kobuso bakhe; kodwa akuyikuba kuhle kwababi, nemiha yabo ayiyikwandiswa njengesithunzi, lokhu abesabi phambi kukankulunkulu. kukhona okuyize okwenziwa emhlabeni kokuthi kukhona abalungileyo abehlelwa ngokomsebenzi wababi, nokuthi kukhona ababi abehlelwa ngokomsebenzi wabalungileyo; ngathi: “nalokho kuyize,” ngase ngibabaza intokozo, ngokuba umuntu akanakho okuhle phansi kwelanga kunokudla, nokuphuza, nokujabula; lokhu

kuyakuhlala kuye emshikashikeni wakhe ezinsukwini zokuphila kwakhe aziphiweyo ngunkulunkulu phansi kwelanga. lapho ngibeka inhliziyi yami ukukwazi ukuhlakanipha nokubona umshikashika owenziwa emhlabeni, ngokuba akakho obona ubuthongo ngamehlo akhe imini nobusuku, ngase ngiqonda wonke umsebenzi kankulunkulu ukuthi umuntu akanakuwubamba umsebenzi owenziwa phansi kwelanga, ngokuba noma umuntu eshikashikeka kangakanani ukuwuhlola, angewuthole, yebo, nakuba ohlakaniphileyo ecabanga ukuthi uyawazi, akanakuwuthola.

9

ngokuba konke lokho ngakubeka enhliziyweni yami ukuhlola konke lokho ukuthi abalungileyo nabahlakaniphileyo nemisebenzi yabo kusesandleni sikankulunkulu; noma kuluthando noma kuyinzondo, akukho muntu okwaziyo; konke kusebusweni babo. konke kungabhelela bonke, olungileyo nomubi, omuhle nohlambulukileyo nongcolileyo, onikela ngomhlatshelelo nongenawo umhlatshelelo, omuhle abe njengesoni, ofungayo njengowesaba isifungo. kubi lokhu kukho konke okwenziwa phansi kwelanga ukuthi bonke behlelwa yinto inye; ngalokho izinhliziyi zamadodana abantu zigcwele ububi, nobuhlanya busezinhliziyweni zabo besekhona, andukuba baye kwabafileyo. ohlangene nabo bonke abaphilayo kukhona ithemba kuye, ngokubainja ephilayo ingcono kunengonyama efileyo. ngokuba abaphilayo bayazi ukuthi bayakufa, kepha abafileyo abazi lutho, futhi abasenawo umvuzo, ngokuba ukukhunjulwa kwabo sekukhohlakele. uthando lwabo, nokuzonda kwabo, nomhawu wabo sekuphelile, futhi abasenaso isabelo nanini kukho konke okwenziwa phansi kwelanga. hamba udle isinkwa sakho ngentokozo, uphuze iwayini ngenhliziyo enhle, ngokuba unkulunkulu usevumile imisebenzi yakho. izingubo zakho mazibe mhlophe ngezikhathi zonke, nekhandla lakho malingasweli amafutha. thokoza ngokuphila nomkakho omthandayo zonke zinsuku zokuphila kwakho okuyize, oziphiwayo phansi kwelanga zonke zinsuku zakho ziyize, ngokuba lokhu kuyisabelo sakho kulokho kuphila ngomshikashika wakho owushikashikayo phansi kwelanga. konke isandla sakho esikufumanayo ukukwenza, kwenze ngamandla akho, ngokuba akukho msebenzi, namcabango, nakwazi, nakuhlakanipha endaweni yabafileyo, lapho uya khona. ngabuye ngabona phansi kwelanga ukuthi ukujaha akuyi ngabanejubane, nokulwa ngamaqhawe, nesinkwa ngabahlakaniphileyo, nengcebo ngabaqondileyo, nomusa ngabanokwazi, ngokuba bonke bahlangabezana nesikhathi nethuba. ngokuba umuntu akasazi isikhathi sakhe; njengezinhlanzi ezibanjwa enetheni elibi nezinyoni ezibanjwa ogibeni, kanjalo amadodana abantu abekelwa isihibi ngesikhathi esibi, lapho siwehla ngokuzumayo. ngabona futhi ukuhlakanipha ndlela phansi kwelanga, kwaba kukhulu kimi: kwakukhona umuzi omncane, unabantu abayingcosana phakathi kwawo;

kwafika inkosi enkulu kuwo, yawuvimbezela, yakha izingaba ezinkulu ngakuwo; kepha kwafunyanwa kuwo indoda empofu ehlakaniphileyo; yawukhulula umuzi ngokuhlakanipha kwayo, kodwa nokho akakho okhumbula leyo ndoda empofu. ngase ngithi: “ukuhlakanipha kuhle kunamandla,” kepha ukuhlakanipha kompofu kuyadelelwa, namazwi akhe awezwakali. amazwi abahlakaniphileyo ezwakalayo ekuthuleni mahle kunokumemeza kobusa phakathi kwezwiwula. ukuhlakanipha kungcono kunezikhali zokulwa, ngokuba oyedwa owonayo angachitha okuhle okuningi.

10

izimpukane ezifileyo zenza amafutha omthaki ukuba anuke, abile; kanjalo ubuwula obuncane bulingana nokuhlakanipha nodumo. inhliziyo yohlakaniphileyo ingakwesokunene sakhe, kepha inhliziyo yesiwula ingakwesokhohlo. yebo, nasendleleni esihamba ngayo isiwula, siyaphela ingqondo, sisho kubo bonke ukuthi siyisiwula. uma umoya wombusi ukuvukela, ungashiya indawo yakho, ngokuba ukubekezela kuvimba izono ezinkulu. kukhona ububi engibubonile phansi kwelanga, bunjengephutha elivela kumbusi: ubuwula bubekwa ezindaweni eziningi eziphakemeyo, kepha abacebileyo bahlala kweziphansi. ngibonile izinceku zikhwele amahhashi, nezikhulu zihamba phansi ngengeinceku. omba umgodi uyakuwela kuwo, nodiliza ugange uyakulunywa yinyoka. okhipha amatshe uyakulinyazwa yiwo, nobanda izinkuni uyakuba sengozini ngazo. uma insimbi ibuthuntu, umuntu engaloli usiko, uyakhamelela ngamandla; kepha okusizayo ukuphumelelisa kungukuhlakanipha. uma inyoka iluma ingakalunjwa, umlumbi akasizi lutho. amazwi omlomo wohlakaniphileyo anomusa, kepha izindebe zesiwula ziyasigwinya sona. ukuqala kwamazwi omlomo waso angubuwula, nokugcina kokukhuluma kwaso kungubuhlanya obubi. isiwula siyandisa amazwi, nokho umuntu akazi okuyakuba khona; nalokho okuyakuba ngasemva kwakhe, ngubani ongamtshela lokho na? umshikashika weziwula uyaziqoba, ukuze zingazi nokuya emzini. maye kuwe lizwe onkosi yakho ingumntwana, nezikhulu zakho zinedili ekuseni! ubusisiwe wena lizwe onkosi yakho iyindodana yabakhulu, nezikhulu zakho zinedili ngesikhathi, ziziqinise, zingadakwa. ngobuvula obukhulu indlu iyabola, nangokwenqena kwezandla iyavuzwa. idili lenzelwa ukuhleka, newayini liyenamisa ukuphila, kepha imali iyimpendulo yakho konke. ungayiqalekisi inkosi nasemikabangweni yakho, ungabathuki abacebileyo nasekamelweni lakho lokulala, ngokuba inyani yezulu iyakulihambisa izwi, nokunamaphiko kuyakuyilanda indaba.

11

thuma isinkwa sakho ebusweni bamanzi, ngokuba uyakusifumana emva kwezinsuku eziningi. yabela abayisikhombisa nabayisishiyagalombili, ngokuba

awukwazi okubi okuyakuba semhlabeni. uma amafu egcwele imvula, ayayithulula emhlabeni; futhi uma kuwa umuthi ngaseningizimu noma ngasenyakatho, endaweni lapho uwa khona umuthi, uyakuba lapho. oqaphela umoya ayakayikuhlwaneyela; obheka amafu kayikuvuna. njengalokhu ungazi indlela yomoya ukuthi iphi, nokubunjwa kwamathambo esizalweni sokhulelweyo, kanjalo awuyazi nemisebenzi kankulunkulu owenza konke. hlwanyela imbewu yakho kusasa, ungaphumuzi isandla sakho nakusihlwa, ngokuba awazi ukuthi yiyiphi eyakuphumelela, yilena noma yileyo, noma ziyakuba zinhle zombili ngokufanayo. ukukhanya kummandi, yebo, kuhle emehlweni ukubona ilanga. noma umuntu ekhona iminyaka eminingi, makathokoze ngayo yonke, akhumbule nokho nezinsuku zobumnyama ukuthi njengokuba zizingi, konke okufikayo kuyize. thokoza, nsizwa, ebusheni bakho, inhliziyo yakho ikuphe ukwenama emihleni yobunsizwa bakho, uhambe ngezindlela zenhliziyo yakho njengokubona kwamehlo akho, kepha yazi ukuthi ngakho konke lokho unkulunkulu uyakukungenisa ekwahlulelweni. khipha usizi enhliziyweni yakho, udlulise okubi emzimbeni wakho, ngokuba ubusha nobunsizwa buyize.

12

futhi khumbula umdali wakho emihleni yobusha bakho, zingakafiki izinsuku ezimbi, ingakasondeli iminyaka osho ngayo ukuthi: “angithokozi ngayo,” yebo, lingakabi mnyama ilanga, nokukhanya, nenyanga, nezinkanyezi, namafu engakabuyi emva kwemvula, ngalolo suku lapho abalindi bendlu beyakuthuthumela, amadoda anamandla agobe, abasilikazi bayeke ngokuba beyingcosana, abalunguza emafasiteleni bafiphazelwe, iminyango ivalwe esitaladini, lapho umsindo wokusila uncipha, umuntu avuke ngezwi lenyoni, izintombi zonke zokuhlabelela zithuliswe; nalapho abantu besaba imimango izesabiso zibe sendleleni, umalimondi ukhahlele, intethe itotobe, izithelo zesihlahlala sekaphari zingabe zisaba namandla, ngokuba umuntu useya endlini yakhe ephakade, nabalilayo bazulazula esitaladini; yebo, lingakagqabuki igoda lesiliva, nokhamba lwegolide lungakaphahlazwa, nembiza ingakafi ngasemthonjeni, nesondo lingakaphuki ngasemgodini wamanzi, uthuli lubuyele emhlabathini, njengokuba lwalunjalo, umoya ubuyele kunkulunkulu owawunikayo. “ize leze,” usho umshumayeli, “konke kuyize.” futhi ngokuba umshumayeli wayehlakaniphile, wayefundisa abantu ukwazi, wazindla, waphenya walungisa izaga eziningi. umshumayeli wafuna ukuthola amazwi anamisayo afelele ukulotshwa, amazwi eqiniso. amazwi abahlakaniphileyo anjengezincijo, nezigaba zawo zinjengezipikili ezinamatheleyo, ephiwe ngumalusi munye. kepha phezu kwalana, ndodana yami, mawuxwaye; ukwenza izincwadi eziningi akunakuphela, nokufunda okuningi kukhathaza umzimba. naku ukuphela kwendaba, lapho sekuzwakele konke: mesabe unkulunkulu, ugcine imiyalo yakhe, ngokuba lokho kungokwabantu

bonke. ngokuba unkulunkulu uyakuyisa uyakuyisa
yonke imisebenzi ekwahlulelweni kanye nakho
konke okufihliweyo, noma kuhle noma kubi.

kwathi emihleni ka-ahashiveroshi yena ungu-ahashiveroshi lowo owabusa kusukela e-indiya kuze kube sekushe phezu kwezifunda eziyikhulu namashumi amabili nesikhombisa yebo, ngaleyo mihla lapho inkosi u-ahashiveroshi ihlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso wayo, esasiseshushani endlini yenkosi, ngomnyaka wesezithathu wokubusa kwayo, yenzela izikhulu zayo zonke nezinceku zayo idili, amaqhawe asepheresiya nasemediya, nabakhulu nezikhulu zezifunda bephambi kwayo, lapho iyibonakalisa ingcebo yombuso wayo odumileyo, nobukhosi nobuhle bobukhulu bayo izinsuku eziningi, izinsuku eziyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili. seziphelile lezo zinsuku, inkosi yenzela abantu bonke ababe khona eshushani endlini yenkosi, abakhulu nabancane, idili izinsuku eziyisikhombisa egcekeni lensimu yendlu yenkosi. kwakukhona izilenge ezimhlophe neziluhlaza, ziboshelwe ngezintambo zelineni elicolekileyo nezibubende emasongweni esiliva nasezinsikeni zamatshe amhlophe; imibhede yayiyigolide nesiliva phezu kwendawo egandaywe ngamatshwe abomvu, nangamaparele, nangamatshwe amnyama. baphuziswa ngezitsha zegolide, izitsha zahlukeni, ezinye nezinye, iwayini lamakhosi eliningi njengokwesandla senkosi. ukuphuza kwaya ngomthetho wokuba kungacindezelwa muntu, ngokuba inkosi yayiyalile zonke izinduna zendlu yayo ukuba zenze njengokuthanda kwabantu abanye ngabanye. naye uvashiti, inkosikazi, wenzela abesifazane idili endlini yenkosi u-ahashiveroshi. ngosuku lwesikhombisa, lapho inhlizyo yenkosi isithokozisa ngewayini, yayala omehumani, nobizitha, noharibona, nobigitha, no-abagitha, nozethari, nokarikasi, izinduna eziyisikhombisa ezazikhonza ebusweni buka-ahashiveroshi inkosi ukuba zimlethe uvashiti inkosikazi phambi kwenkosi, abe nomqhele wobukhosi ukuba abonise abantu nezikhulu ubuhle bakhe, ngokuba wayebukeka kahle. kepha inkosikazi uvashiti yenqaba ukuza ngesiyalezo senkosi ngesandla sezinduna; ngalokho inkosi yathukuthela kakhulu, ulaka lwayo lwashisa phakathi kwayo. yayisisho inkosi kwabahlakaniphileyo abazazi izikhathi ngokuba yayinendlela enjalo inkosi phambi kwabo bonke ababewazi umthetho nokwahlulela; abase seduze naye kwakungokarisena, nosethari, no-adimatha, notharishishi, nomeresi, nomarisena, nomemukhani, izikhulu eziyisikhombisa zasepheresiya nasemediya ezaziphambi kobuso benkosi, zihlala emqoka embusweni yathi: “siyakwenze njani kuyo inkosikazi uvashiti njengomthetho, ngokuba ayenzanga izwi lenkosi u-ahashiveroshi ngesandla sezinduna, na?” umemukhani wathi phambi kwenkosi nezikhulu: “uvashiti, inkosikazi, akonanga enkosini kuphela, kepha nakuzo zonke izikhulu nakubantu bonke abasezifundeni zenkosi u-ahashiveroshi. ngokuba le ndaba yenkosikazi iyakuphumela kubo bonke abesifazane ukuba amadoda abo adeleleke emehlweni abo, lapho kuthiwa inkosi u-ahashiveroshi yamyala uvashiti, inkosikazi, ukuba alethwe phambi kwayo, kepha akafikanga. namuhla

amakhosikazi asepheresiya nasemediya ayizwile le ndaba yenkosikazi ayakukusho ezikhulwini zenkosi, kube ngokudelela nentukuthelo enkulu. “uma kukuhle enkosini, makuphume izwi lobukhosi, lilotshwe phakathi kwemithetho yamapheresiya namamede, lingalahlwa, lokuba uvashiti angabe esangana phambi kwenkosi u-ahashiveroshi, inkosi inike omunye omuhle kunaye ubukhosikazi bakhe. lapho isimemezelo senkosi eyakusenza sesiyakuzwakala embusweni wayo wonke, ngokuba mkhulu bonke abafazi bayakuwahlonipha amadoda abo, amakhulu namancane.” laba lihle lelo zwi emehlweni enkosi nasezikhulwini; yenza-ke inkosi njengezwi likamemukhani; yathuma izincwadi ezifundeni zonke zenkosi, ezifundeni ngezifunda njengokubhala kwazo nasezizweni ngezizwe njengezilimi zazo ukuba yilowo nalowo muntu abuse endlini yakhe, akhulume ngolimi lwesizwe sakubo.

2

emva kwalokho lapho ulaka lwenkosi u-ahashiveroshi selubohlile, yamkhumbula uvashiti nalokho akwenzileyo, nalokho okumenyezelle ngaye. zase zithi izinceku zenkosi ezaziyikhonza: “inkosi mayifunelwe izintombi ezibukekayo, inkosi imise ababonisi ezifundeni zonke zombuso wakho ukuba bathuthe ndawonye zonke izintombi ezibukekayo eshushani endlini yenkosi endlini yabesifazane phansi kwesandla sikahegayi induna yenkosi, umgcini wabesifazane, zinikwe izinto zazo zokuqhola. intombi enhle emehlweni enkosi mayibe yinkosikazi esikhundleni sikavashiti.” yaba nhle leyo nto emehlweni enkosi, yenze njalo. kwakukhona umuntu womjuda eshushani endlini yenkosi ogama lakhe lalingumoridekayi kajayire kashimeyi kakishi wakwabenjamini, owayethunjwe ejerusalem kanye nabathunjwa ababethunjwe nojekoniya, inkosi yakwajuda, owathunjwa ngunebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele. wayelokhu emondla uhadasa ongu-esteri, indodakazi kayisekazi, ngokuba wayengenayise, engenanina; intombi yayiyinhle, yayibukeka; sebefile uyise nonina, umoridekayi wayithatha yaba yindodakazi yakhe. kwathi lapho izwi lenkosi nesimemezelo sayo sekuzwakele, nalapho izintombi eziningi zibuthene eshushani endlini yenkosi phansi kwesandla sikahegayi, u-esteri wangeniswa endlini yenkosi phansi kwesandla sikahegayi, umgcini wabesifazane. intombi yayiyinhle emehlweni akhe, yafumana umusa kuye; washesha wayinika izinto zokuqhola, nezabelo zayo, nezintombi eziyisikhombisa ezazikhethele yona zivela endlini yenkosi, wayiyisa yona nezintombi zayo endaweni enhle yendlu yabesifazane. kepha u-esteri wayengakuhlumanga ngabantu bakubo nangezihlobo zakhe, ngokuba umoridekayi wayeyiyalile ukuba ingakusho. umoridekayi wayehamba zonke izinsuku phambi kwegceke lendlu yabesifazane ukuba azi mpilo ka-esteri nokuthi kwenziwe njani kuye. lapho kufika isikhathi sezintombi ngezintombi sokuba zingene enkosini u-ahashiveroshi emva kokuba kwenziwe kuzo

njengomthetho wabesifazane izinyanga eziyishumi nambili ngokuba zagcwaliswa kanjalo izinsuku zokuqholwa kwazo, izinyanga eziyisithupha ngamafutha emure nezinyanga eziyisithupha ngamakha nangezinto zokuqhola abesifazane intombi yangena ngaleyo ndlela enkosini, nakho konke eyakushoyo yakunikwa ukuba iphume nakho endlini yabesifazane, iye endlini yenkosi. yangena khona kusihlwa; ekuseni yabuyela endlini yesibili yabesifazane phansi kwesandla sikashashigazi, induna yenkosi, umgcin wezancinza, ingaphindi ingene enkosini, uma inkosi ingathokozanga ngayo, ibizwe ngegama. lapho sesifikile isikhathi sika-esteri, indodakazi kababihayili, uyisekazi kumoridekayi omthathe ukuba abe yindodakazi yakhe sokuba angene enkosini, akafunanga lutho, kuphela lokho akushoyo uhegayi induna yenkosi, umgcin wabesifazane. u-esteri wafumana umusa emehlweni abo bonke abambonayo. u-esteri wayeseyiswa enkosini u-ahashiveroshi endlini yakhe yobukhosi ngenyanga yeshumi, eyinyanga kathebeti, ngomnyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa kwayo. inkosi yamthanda u-esteri phezu kwabo bonke abesifazane, wafumana umusa nesihe emehlweni ayo kunazo zonke izintombi, wamfaka umqhele wobukhosi, wamenza inkosikazi esikhundleni sikavashiti. inkosi yayisizenzela zonke izikhulu zayo nezinceku zayo idili elikhulu, idili lika-esteri, wanika izifunda ukuphumula, waphana ngeziphu njengokupha kwenkosi. lapho izintombi sezibuthwa ngokwesibili, umoridekayi wahlala esangweni lenkosi. u-esteri wayengakalandi lutho ngezihlobo zakhe nangabantu bakhe, njengalokho umoridekayi amyala ngakho, ngokuba u-esteri wenza okushiwo ngumoridekayi njengalapho esondliwa nguye. ngalezo zinsuku umoridekayi esahlezi esangweni lenkosi, izinduna ezimbili zenkosi obigithani nothereshi kubalindisango zazithukuthele, zafuna ukubeka izandla enkosini u-ahashiveroshi. leyo ndaba yaziwa ngumoridekayi, wayitshela u-esteri inkosikazi; u-esteri wayisho enkosini egameni likamoridekayi. lapho indaba iphenywa, kufunyanwa ukuthi injalo, zaphanyekwa zombili emthini; kwalotshwa encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla phambi kwenkosi.

3

emva kwalezo zinto inkosi, u-ahashiveroshi, yamenza mkhulu uhamani indodana kahamedatha umagagi, yamphakamisa, yamisa isihlalo sakhe phezu kwazo zonke izikhulu ezazinayo. zonke izinceku zenkosi ezazisesangweni lenkosi zakhothama, zakhuleka kuhamani, ngokuba inkosi iyale kanjalo ngaye. kepha umoridekayi akakhothamanga, kakhulekanga kuye. zase zithi izinceku zenkosi ezazisesangweni lenkosi kumoridekayi: “weqelani isiyalezo senkosi na?” kwathi zikhuluma kuye imihla ngemihla, engazilaleli, zamtshela uhamani ukuba zibone ukuthi amazwi kamoridekayi ayakuma yini, ngokuba wayezitshelile ukuthi ungumjuda. lapho uhamani ebona ukuthi umoridekayi akakhothamanga, kakhulekanga kuye, uhamani wagcwala ulaka.

kwakudelelekile emehlweni akhe ukubeka izandla kumoridekayi yedwa, ngokuba zase zimtshelile abantu bakamoridekayi; ngalokho uhamani wafuna ukubulala bonke abajuda ababe sembusweni wonke ka-ahashiveroshi, isizwe sikamoridekayi. ngenyanga yokuqala eyinyanga kanisani ngomnyaka weshumi nambili wenkosi u-ahashiveroshi benza iphure eliyinkatho phambi kukahamani imihla ngemihla izinyanga ngezinyanga, kwaze kwaba ngeyeshumi nambili eyinyanga ka-adari. uhamani wathi enkosini u-ahashiveroshi: “kukhona isizwe esithile esihlakazekile, sisakazekile phakathi kwabantu bezifunda zonke zombuso wakho; nemithetho yaso yahlukene neyezizwe zonke; futhi asigcini imithetho yenkosi; ngalokho akufanele ukuba inkosi isiyeke. uma kukuhle enkosini, makulotshwe ukuba sichithwe; ngiyakukhokhela amatalanta ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi esiliva ezandleni zabenza umsebenzi wenkosi, ayiswe esikhwameni senkosi.” inkosi yakhumula indandatho yayo esandleni sayo, yayinika uhamani indodana kahamedatha umagagi litha sabajuda. inkosi yathi kuhamani: “isiliva liyanikwa wena, nesizwe futhi, ukuba wenze kuso okuhle emehlweni akho.” kwase kubizwa abalobi benkosi ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lweshumi nantathu lwayo, kwalotshwa njengakho konke uhamani ayala angakho othulasizwe benkosi, nababusi ababepethe izifunda ngezifunda, nezikhulu zezizwe ngezizwe, izifunda ngezifunda njengokubhala kwazo, nezizwe ngezizwe njengolimi lwazo; kwalotshwa egameni lenkosi u-ahashiveroshi, kwanamathiselwa ngendandatho yenkosi. izincwadi zathunywa ngesandla sezigijimi ezifundeni zonke zenkosi ukuba kuchithwe, kubulawe, kubhujiswe abajuda bonke, abasha nabadala, izingane nabesifazane, ngalusuku lunye, ngolweshumi nantathu lwenyanga yeshumi nambili eyinyanga ka-adari, impahla yabo ibe yimpango. impinda yokulotshiweyo yanikwa ukuba ibe yisimemezero ezifundeni zonke, kumenyezwe kubantu bonke ukuba bazilungiselele lolo suku. izigijimi zashesha zahamba ngezwi lenkosi. umthetho wayshaya eshushani endlini yenkosi; inkosi nohamani bahlala phansi, baphuza, kepha umuzi waseshushani wakhungatheka.

4

umoridekayi esekwazi konke okwenziweyo, umoridekayi waziklebhula izingubo zakhe, wembatha indwangu yamasaka nomlotha, waphumela phakathi komuzi, wakhala ngokukhala okukhulu okumnyu; waya naphambi kwesango lenkosi, ngokuba kwakungekho ongangena esangweni lenkosi embethe indwangu yamasaka. kuzo zonke izifunda lapho kwafika khona izwi lenkosi nomthetho wayo, kwaba khona ukulila okukhulu phakathi kwabajuda, nokuziza ukudla nokukhala ngezinyembezi, nokulila; abaningi balala phansi bembethe izindwangu zamasaka nomlotha. izintombi zika-esteri nezinduna zakhe zafika zamtshela lokho; inkosikazi yazwiswa kakhulu ubuhlungu; yathuma izingubo zokumembathisa umoridekayi, yasusa kuye ingubo yakhe yamasaka; kepha akaza-

mukelanga. u-esteri wayesebiza uhatthaki wezinduna zenkosi eyayimisele ukuba amkhonze, wamala ukuba aye kumoridekayi, ukuze akwazi ukuthi kuyini nokuthi kungani na? uhatthaki wayesehamba, waya kumoridekayi esigcawini somuzi esasiphambi kwesango lenkosi. umoridekayi wamshela konke okumehleleyo nenani lemali uhamani ayethembisile ukulikhokhela esikhwameni senkosi ngabajuda ukuba babhujiswe. wamnika futhi impinda yomthetho olotshiweyo owashaywa eshushani wokuba babhujiswe, ukuze amthengise yona u-esteri, amtshele ngayo, amyale ukuba angene enkosini ukunxusa ukuya, acelele abantu bakhe phambi kwayo. wafika uhatthaki, wamshela u-esteri amazwi kamoridekayi. wayesethi u-esteri kuhathaki, wayala ukuba kuthiwe kumoridekayi: zonke izinceku zenkosi nabantu bezifunda zenkosi bayazi ukuthi bonke abesilisa nabesifazane abeza enkosini egcekeni elingaphakathi bengabizwanga, kukhona umthetho munye ngabo wokuba babulawe, ngaphandle kwalowo inkosi eyakwelulela kuye intonga yegolide ukuba aphile; kodwa mina angibizwanga ukuba ngingene enkosini ngalezi zinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu. bamtshela umoridekayi amazwi ka-esteri. wayesesho umoridekayi ukuba babuyisele impendulo ku-esteri ngokuthi: “ungacabangi enhliziweni yakho ukuthi wena uyakusinda endlini yenkosi kunabajuda bonke. ngokuba uma uthula nokuthula ngalesi sikhathi, ukukhululwa nokophulwa kwabajuda kuyakuvula kwenye indawo, wena nendlu kayihlo nibhubhe. ngubani okwaziyo, uma ungafikanga embusweni ngexxa yesikhathi esinjengalesi na?” u-esteri wayesesho ukuba kubuyiselwe impendulo kumoridekayi yokuthi: “hambani nibuthe bonke abajuda abakhona eshushani, ningizilele ukudla, ningadli, ningaphuzi izinsuku ezintathu ubusuku nemini; nami nezintombi zami siyakuzila kanjalo, ngingene enkosini noma kungengamthetho; uma ngibhubha, mangibhubhe.” wayesehamba umoridekayi, wenza njengakho konke u-esteri amyale ngakho.

5

kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu u-esteri wembatha ingubo yobukhosi, wema egcekeni elingaphakathi lendlu yenkosi malungana nendlu yenkosi; inkosi yayihlezi esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi endlini yobukhosi malungana nomnyango wendlu. kwathi lapho inkosi ibona u-esteri inkosikazi emi egcekeni, wafumana umusa emehlweni ayo; inkosi yamelulela u-esteri intonga yegolide esesandleni sayo. wayesondela u-esteri, wasithinta isihloko sentonga. yayisithi inkosi kuye: “ukhala ngani, nkosikazi esteri, na? yini oyifunayo na? uyakunikwa kuze kube nenxenye yombuso.” wathi u-esteri: “uma kukuhle enkosini, inkosi nohamani mabeze namuhla edilini engiyilungisele lona.” yathi inkosi: “msheshiseni uhamani ukuba kwenziwe njengezwi lika-esteri.” base beya inkosi nohamani edilini alilungisileyo u-esteri. inkosi yathi ku-esteri ngasedilini lewayini: “isicelo sakho siyini na? uyakusenzelwa. yini oyifunayo na? kuyakwenziwa

kuze kube nenxenye yombuso.” wayesephendula u-esteri, ethi: “isicelo sami ngikufunayo nakhu: uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni enkosini noma kukuhle enkosini ukunginika lokho engikucelayo nokwenza lokho engikufunayo, makuze inkosi nohamani edilini engiyakubalungisele lona; ngiyakwenza kusasa njengezwi lenkosi.” uhamani waphuma khona ngalolo suku, ethokoza enenhliziyi enhle; kepha lapho uhamani embona umoridekayi esangweni lenkosi ukuthi akasukumanga, kanyakazanga ngaye, uhamani wagcwala ulaka ngomoridekayi. kepha uhamani wazibamba, waya ekhaya; wayesethuma, walanda abangane bakhe nozereshi umkakhe. uhamani wabalandisa udumo lwengecebo yakhe, nobuningi babantwana bakhe, nakho konke inkosi emkhulisile kukho, nalokho emphakamisile kukho phezu kwezikhulu nezinceku zenkosi. uhamani wathi futhi: “u-esteri, inkosikazi, akangenisanga muntu kanye nenkosi edilini alilungisileyo ngaphandle kwami; nakusasa mina ngimeniye nguye kanye nenkosi. kepha konke lokho akunganelisi ngalutho kuso sonke isikhathi engilokhu ngibona ngaso umoridekayi, umjuda, ehlezi esangweni lenkosi.” wayesethi uzereshi umkakhe nabo bonke abangane bakhe kuye: “yenza umuthi, ukuphakama kwawo kube yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, ukhulume ekuseni enkosini ukuba umoridekayi aphyanyekwe kuwo, besewungena ngokuthokoza kanye nenkosi edilini.” laba lihle lelo zwi kuhamani, wenza umuthi.

6

ngalobo busuku ubuthongo babaleka enkosini, yayala ukuba kulethwe incwadi yezikhumbuzo zezindaba zemihla ngemihla, zafundwa phambi kwenkosi. kwafumaniseka kulotshiwe ukuthi umoridekayi wayelandile ngobigithani nothereshi izinduna ezimbili zenkosi, abalindisango, ukuthi babefunile ukubeka isandla enkosini u-ahashiveroshi. inkosi yathi: “ludumo luni nobukhulu buni okwenzelwe umoridekayi ngalokho na?” zase zithi izinceku zenkosi ezaziyyikhonza: “akenzelwanga lutho.” yayisithi inkosi: “ngubani osegcekeni na?” uhamani wayesand’ukungena nje egcekeni elingaphandle lendlu yenkosi ukuba akhulume enkosini ngokuphanyekwa kukamoridekayi emthini abemlungisele wona. zathi-ke izinceku zenkosi kuyo: “bheka, uhamani umi egcekeni.” yathi inkosi: “makangene.” yayisithi inkosi kuye: “umuntu inkosi ethanda ukumdimisa wenzelwani na?” uhamani wathi enhliziweni yakhe: “ngubani inkosi ebiyakuthanda ukumenzela udumo ngaphandle kwami na?” wayesethi enkosini: “umuntu inkosi ethanda ukumenzela udumo makaethelwe isambatho sobukhosi ekade isembetha inkosi, kanye nehhashi inkosi ekade ikhwela kulo nelifakwe enhloko yalo umqhele wobukhosi; isambatho nehhashi makunikezwe esandleni sesinye sezikhulu ezidumileyo ukuba zimembathise lowo muntu inkosi ethanda ukumdimisa, zimkhwelise ehhashini esigcawini somuzi, zimemeze phambi kwakhe ngokuthi: ‘uyakwenzelwa kanjalo umuntu inkosi

ethanda ukumdumisa.’ ” yayisithi inkosi kuhamani: “shesha, uthathe isambatho nehhashi njengokusho kwakho, wenze njalo kumoridekayi, umjuda, ohlezi esangweni lenkosi. makungaphuthi lutho lwakho konke okukhulumileyo.” uhamani wathatha-ke isambatho nehhashi, wamembathisa umoridekayi, wamkhwelisa esigcawini somuzi, wamemeza phambi kwakhe ngokuthi: “uyakwenzelwa kanjalo umuntu inkosi ethanda ukumdumisa.” umoridekayi wabuyela esangweni, kepha uhamani waphuthuma ekhaya ekhala, embozile ikhanda. uhamani walandisa uzereshi umkakhe nabo bonke abangane bakhe konke okumehleleyo. zase zithi kuye izihlakaniphi zakhe nozereshi umkakhe: “uma umoridekayi oqale ukuwa phambi kwakhe engowenzalo yabajuda, awuyikumahlula, kepha uyakuwa nokuwa phambi kwakhe.” besakhuluma naye, zafika izinduna zenkosi, zashesha ukumyisa uhamani edilini u-esteri alilungisileyo.

7

yafika-ke inkosi nohamani edilini lika-esteri inkosikazi. inkosi yabuye yathi ku-esteri ngosuku lwesibili lwedili lewayini: “isicelo sakho siyini, nkosikazi esteri, na? uyakusenzelwa. yini oyifunayo na? kuyakwenziwa kuze kube nenxenye yombuso.” wayesephendula u-esteri inkosikazi, ethi: “uma ngifumene umusa emehlweni akho, nkosi, noma kukuhle enkosini, mangiphiwe ukuphila kwami ngesicelo sami nokwesizwe sakithi ngokufuna kwami, ngokuba kuthengisiwe ngathi, mina nesizwe sakithi, ukuba sichithwe, sibulawe, sibhubhe. uma bekuthengisiwe ngathi sibe yizigqila nezigqilakazi kuphela, ngabe ngithulile, ngokuba usizi lwethu alwanele ukuba sisinde inkosi.” yayisisho inkosi u-ahashiveroshi, ithi ku-esteri inkosikazi: “ngubani lo, uphi yena onesibindi sokwenza lokho na?” u-esteri wathi: “ngumuntu omelene nathi, oyisitha, uhamani lo omubi.” uhamani wayeseshaywa luvalo phambi kwenkosi nenkosikazi. yayisisukuma inkosi ngolaka lwayo edilini lewayini, yaya ensimini yendlu yenkosi; uhamani wasukuma ukunxusa u-esteri inkosikazi ngokuphila kwakhe, ngokuba wabona ukuthi usenqunyelwe okubi yinkosi. inkosi isibuya ensimini yendlu yenkosi, ingene endlini yedili lewayini, uhamani wayesewele embhedeni u-esteri eyakuwo. yayisithi inkosi: “uyakuyiphoka inkosikazi phambi kwami lapha endlini na?” lapho liphuma leli zwi emlonyeni wenkosi, bamboza ubuso bukahamani. wayesethi uharibona, enye yezinduna ezaziphambi kwenkosi: “bheka, umuthi okuphakama kwawo kuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, uhamani ayewenzele umoridekayi owakhuluma kahle ngenkosi, umi endlini kahamani.” inkosi yathi: “mphanyekeni kuwo.” base bemphanyeka-ke uhamani emthini ayewulungisele umoridekayi. yayisibohla intukuthelo yenkosi.

8

ngalolo suku inkosi u-ahashiveroshi yanika u-esteri, inkosikazi, indlu kahamani isitha sabajuda. umoridekayi weza phambi kwenkosi, ngokuba u-esteri wayeselandile ukuthi uyini naye. inkosi yakhumula indandatho yayo ebijisusile kuhamani, yayinika umoridekayi. u-esteri wambeka umoridekayi phezu kwendlu kahamani. u-esteri waqhubeka wakhuluma phambi kwenkosi, wawa ngasezinyaweni zayo, wakhala, wayinxusa ukuba ibususe ububi bukahamani umagagi necebo lakhe ayelicebe ngabajuda. inkosi yamelulela u-esteri intonga yegolide. wayesesukuma u-esteri, wema phambi kwenkosi. wathi: “uma kukuhle enkosini, noma ngifumene umusa phambi kwayo, noma le nto ilungile phambi kwenkosi, uma ngithandeka emehlweni ayo, makulotshwe ukuba zibuyiswe izincwadi zamacebo kahamani indodana kahamedatha umagagi azilobayo ukuba bachithwe abajuda abasezifundeni zenkosi; ngokuba ngingakubuka kanjani okubi okuyakufica isizwe sakithi, noma ngingakubuka kanjani ukuchithwa kwezihlobo zami na?” inkosi u-ahashiveroshi yathi ku-esteri, inkosikazi, nakumoridekayi, umjuda: “bhekani, nginike u-esteri indlu kahamani; yena bamphanyekile emthini, ngokuba wabeka isandla sakhe kubajuda. kepha lobani nani ngabajuda njengokuhle emehlweni enu egameni lenkosi, nikunamathelise ngendandatho yenkosi, ngokuba umbhalo obhalwe egameni lenkosi wanamatheliswa ngendandatho yenkosi awunakubuyiswa muntu.” abalobi benkosi babizwa ngaleso sikhathi ngenyanga yesithathu, eyinyanga kasivani, ngolwamashumi amabili nantathu lwayo; kwalotshwa njengakho konke umoridekayi ayala ngakho abajuda, nawothulasizwe, nababusi, nezikhulu zezifunda, kusukela e-indiya kuze kufike ekushe, izifunda eziyikhulu namashumi amabili nesikhombisa, izifunda ngezifunda njengokubhala kwazo, nezizwe ngezizwe njengolimi lwazo, nabajuda njengokubhala kwabo nanjengolimi lwabo. waloba egameni lenkosi u-ahashiveroshi, wakunamathelisa ngendandatho yenkosi, wazithuma izincwadi ngesandla sezigijimi zamahhashi, zigibela amahhashi anejubane, amahhashi enkosi akhethekileyo, inkosi eyavumela ngakho abajuda ababesemizini ngemizi ukuba babuthane, bamele ukuphila kwabo, bachithe, babulale, babhubhise onke amabutho abantu nawesifunda abahlaselayo, izingane nabesifazane, impahla yabo ibe yimpango, ngosuku oluthile ezifundeni zonke zenkosi u-ahashiveroshi, ngolweshumi nantathu lwenyanga yeshumi namibili eyinyanga ka-adari. impinda yokulotshiweyo yanikwa ukuba ibe yisimemezelolo ezifundeni zonke, kumenyazelwe kubantu bonke ukuba abajuda bazilungiselele lolo suku, baziphindisele ezitheni zabo. zase ziphuma izigijimi zigibele amahhashi anejubane, amahhashi enkosi, zisheshiswa ziqhutshwa yizwi lenkosi; umthetho washaywa eshushani endlini yenkosi. wayesephuma umoridekayi ebusweni benkosi embethe isambatho sobukhosi esiluhlaza nesimhlophe, enomqhele omkhulu wegolide nengubo yelineni

elicollekileyo nebubende; umuzi waseshushani wajabula, wathokoza. abajuda base benakho ukukhanya, nokuthokoza, nokujabula, nodumo. ezifundeni zonke nasemizini yonke lapho kufika khona izwi lenkosi nomthetho wayo, abajuda babe nokuthokoza nokujabula, nedili, nosuku oluhle. abezizwe abaningi baphenduka abajuda, ngokuba babehlelwe yingebhe ngabajuda.

9

ngenyanga yeshumi nambili eyinyanga ka-adari ngosuku lweshumi nantathu lwayo, lapho kusondela izwi lenkosi nomthetho wayo ukuba kwenziwe, ngosuku izitha zabajuda ezazethembile ngalo ukubusa phezu kwabo nokho kwaguqulwa ukuze abajuda babuse phezu kwababazondayo. abajuda babuthana emizini yabo ezifundeni zonke zenkosi u-ahashiveroshi ukuba babeke izandla kulabo ababefuna ukubalimaza; akubangakho ongamelana nabo, ngokuba abantu bonke babehlelwe yingebhe ngabo. zonke izikhulu zezifunda, nawothulasizwe, nababusi, nabenza umsebenzi wenkosi, babasiza abajuda, ngokuba babehlelwe yingebhe ngomoridekayi. ngokuba umoridekayi wayemkhulu endlini yenkosi, nodumo lwakhe lwahamba ezifundeni zonke, ngokuba lowo muntu umoridekayi wayelokhu ekhula njalo. abajuda baseka zonke izitha zabo ngokuceka kwenkomba, nangokubulala, nangokuchitha, benza kwababazondayo njen-gokuthanda kwabo. eshushani endlini yenkosi abajuda babulala, bachitha abantu abangamakhulu ayisihlanu. babulala nopharishanidatha, nodalifoni, no-asiphatha, nophoratha, no-adaliya, no-aridatha, nopharimashita, no-arisayi, no-aridayi, novayizatha, amadodana ayishumi kahamani indodana kahamedatha, isitha sabajuda, kepha ababekanga izandla zabo empangweni. ngalolo suku inani lababulelweyo eshushani endlini yenkosi lalethwa phambi kwenkosi. inkosi yayisithi ku-esteri inkosikazi: “abajuda babulele bachitha abantu abangamakhulu ayisihlanu eshushani endlini yenkosi namadodana ayishumi kahamani; pho, benzeni kwezinye izifunda zenkosi? isicelo sakho siyini? uyakusenzelwa. yini oyifunayo na? kuyakwenziwa.” u-esteri wathi: “uma kukuhle enkosini, abajuda abaseshushani mabavunyelwe nakusasa ukwenza njengomthetho wanamuhla, aphyanyekwe amadodana ayishumi kahamani emthini.” inkosi yasho ukuba kwenziwe kanjalo; umthetho washaywa eshushani; bawaphanyeka amadodana ayishumi kahamani. abajuda ababe seshushani babuthana nangosuku lweshumi nane lwenyanga ka-adari, babulala abantu abangamakhulu amathathu eshushani, kepha ababekanga izandla zabo empangweni. abanye abajuda ababe sezifundeni zenkosi babuthana, bamela ukuphila kwabo, baphumula ezitheni zabo, babulala abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano ababazondayo, kepha ababekanga izandla zabo empangweni. lokho kwakungosuku lweshumi nantathu lwenyanga ka-adari; ngosuku lweshumi nane lwayo baphumula, balwenza lwaba lusuku lwedili nolokuthokoza.

kepha abajuda ababe seshushani babuthana ngolweshumi nantathu lwayo nangolweshumi nane lwayo; ngolweshumi nanhlano lwayo baphumula, balwenza lwaba lusuku lwedili nolokuthokoza. ngalokho abajuda basemaphandleni ababehlezi emizaneni engabiyelwe benza usuku lweshumi nane lwenyanga ka-adari lube ngolokuthokoza nolwedili nosuku oluhle nolokuthumelana izipho omunye komunye. umoridekayi waziloba lezo zindaba, wathuma izincwadi kubo bonke abajuda ababe sezifundeni zonke zenkosi u-ahashiveroshi, abaseduze nabakude, ukumisa ukuba bagcine usuku lweshumi nane lwenyanga ka-adari nosuku lweshumi nanhlano lwayo iminyaka yonke njengezinsuku abajuda abathola ngazo ukuphumula ezitheni zabo nenyanga eyaguqulwa kubo osizini yaba ngeyokuthokoza nasekulileni kwaba lusuku oluhle, bazenze zibe yizinsuku zedili nezokuthokoza nezokuthumelana izipho omunye komunye, kanye nezipho kwabampofu. abajuda bakwamukela ukwenza lokho abakuqalileyo, nalokho ayekulobe kubo umoridekayi, ngokuba uhamani indodana kahamedatha umagazi, isitha sabo bonke abajuda, wayecebile ngabajuda ukuba abachithe, waphonsa iphure elinyikatho ukuba abangqobe, abachithe; kepha lapho lokho kwafika phambi kwenkosi, yasho ngencwadi ukuba lelo cebo elibi ayelicebe ngabajuda libuyele ekhanda lakhe, yena namadodana akhe baphanyekwe emthini. ngalokho babiza lezo zinsuku ngokuthi iphurimi ngegama lephure. ngalokho ngenxa yawo onke amazwi aleyo ncwadi, nangenxa yalokho abebekubonile ngale ndaba, nalokho okubehleleyo, abajuda banquma bamukela, bona nenzalo yabo, nabo bonke ababezihlanganisa nabo, ukuthi bayakugcina lezo zinsuku zombili njengokubhalwa kwazo nanjengesikhathi sazo esinquniweyo iminyaka yonke, bangaphuthi, zikhunjulwe lezo zinsuku, zigcinwe ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwane, emindenini ngemindenini, ezifundeni ngezifunda, emizini ngemizi, lezo zinsuku zephurimi, zingaphuthi phakathi kwabajuda, nesikhumbuzo sazo singapheli enzalweni yabo. u-esteri inkosikazi, indodakazi ka-abihayili, nomoridekayi umjuda base beloba ngamandla onke ukuba baqinise le ncwadi yesibili yephurimi. wathuma izincwadi kubo bonke abajuda ezifundeni eziyikhulu namashumi amabili nesikhombisa zombuso ka-ahashiveroshi, zinamazwi okuthula neqiniso, ukuba aqinise lezo zinsuku zephurimi ngezikhathi zazo ezinquniweyo njengokuzimisa kukamoridekayi umjuda no-esteri inkosikazi, nanjengalokho bezimisele bona nenzalo yabo ngendaba yokuzila ukudla nokukhala kwabo. izwi lika-esteri laqinisa lezo zindaba zephurimi, kwalotshwa encwadini.

10

inkosi u-ahashiveroshi yathelisa izwe neziqhingi zolwandle. zonke izenzo zegunya lakhe namandla akhe, nayo yonke indaba yobukhulu bukamoridekayi inkosi eyayimkhulisela kubo angithi kulotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yamakhosi asemediya nasepheresiya na? ngokuba umoridekayi,

umjuda, wayelama inkosi u-ahashiveroshi ngob-
ukhulu, emkhulu phakathi kwabajuda, ethokozelwa
ngabafowabo abaningi, efuna okuhle kwesizwe
sakubo, ekhuluma ukuthula kuyo yonke inzalo yabo.

ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kukajehoyakimi, inkosi yakwajuda, kwafika unebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, ejerusalema, walivimbizela. inkosi yanikela esandleni sakhe ujahoyakimi, inkosi yakwajuda, nenkenye yezitsha zendlu kankulunkulu, waziya ezweni laseshinyari endlini kankulunkulu wakhe, waziya izitsha endlini yengcobe kankulunkulu wakhe. inkosi yakhuluma ku-ashipenazi, induna yabathenwa bayo, ukuba athathe kubantwana bakwa-israyeli abozalo lwenkosi nezikhulu, abalethe, abafana abangenasici, ababukeka kahle, abanengqondo ekuhlakanipheni konke, abanolwazi ekwazini, abanokuqonda ekwazini, abanamandla ukukhonzisa endlini yenkosi, abafundise izincwadi nolimi lwamakaledi. inkosi yabamisa isabelo semihla ngemihla sokudla kwenkosi nesewayini eliphuzayo, bondliwe iminyaka emithathu; kuyakuthi ngasekugcineni kwayo beme phambi kwenkosi. kulabo kwakukhona kubantwana bakwajuda odaniyeli, nohananiya, nomishayeli, no-azariya. induna yabathenwa yabetha amagama; udaniyeli yametha ngokuthi ubeliteshasari, nohananiya ushadiraki, nomishayeli umeshaki, no-azariya u-abedi nego. kepha udaniyeli wazimisela enhliziyweni yakhe ukuba angazingcolisi ngesabelo sokudla kwenkosi nangewayini eliphuzayo; wayesecela enduneni yabathenwa ukuba angazingcolisi. unkulunkulu wamnika udaniyeli ukuba athole umusa nobumnene emehlweni enduna yabathenwa. induna yabathenwa yathi kudaniyeli: “mina ngiyesaba ukuthi inkosi yami, inkosi, emisile ukudla kwenu nokuphuza kwenu, iyakubona ubuso benu ukuba buxhozekile kunabafana abayintanga yenu, nilifake engozini ikhanda lami enkosini.” wayesethi udaniyeli ecekweni, induna yabathenwa ebijibeke phezu kudaniyeli, nohananiya, nomishayeli, no-azariya: “ake ulinge izinceku zakho izinsuku eziyishumi, basiphe imifino yokudla namanzi okuphuza. bese bubekwa ubuso bethu phambi kwakho kanye nobuso babafana abadla isabelo sokudla kwenkosi, wenze ezincekweni zakho njengokubona kwakho.” yabalalela kule nto, yabalinga izinsuku eziyishumi. ngasekugcineni kwezinsuku eziyishumi ubuso babo babonakala bubuhle, babekhuluphele emzimbeni kunabo bonke abafana ababedla isabelo sokudla kwenkosi. inceku yayisisusa isabelo sokudla newayini lokuphuza, yabapha imifino. laba bafana abane unkulunkulu wabanika ukwazi nokuqonda encwadini nasekuhlakanipheni; udaniyeli wayenengqondo kuyo yonke imibono namaphupho. ngasekugcineni kwezinsuku inkosi eyayishilo ukuthi bazakungeniswa ngazo, induna yabathenwa yabangenisa phambi kukanebukadinesari. inkosi yakhuluma nabo; phakathi kwabo bonke akufunyaniswanga muntu onjengodaniyeli, nohananiya, nomishayeli, no-azariya; base bemi ngaphambi kwenkosi. ezintweni zonke zokuhlakanipha nezokuqonda inkosi eyayibazusa ngazo yabafumanisa bedlula kayishumi zonke izanusi nabathwebulayo ababesembusweni wayo wonke. udaniyeli wayekhona kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wokuqala kakoresi inkosi.

ngomnyaka wesibili wokubusa kukanebukadinesari unebukadinesari waphupha amaphupho; umoya wakhe kwathazeka, nobuthongo bakhe bambalekela. yayisiyaleza inkosi ukuba kubizwe izanusi, nabathwebulayo, nabalumbi, namakaledi ukuba bachazele inkosi amaphupho ayo. bangana, bema phambi kwenkosi. inkosi yayisithi kubo: “ngiphuphe iphupho, umoya wami ukhathazekile ukulazi iphupho.” ayesekhuluma amakaledi enkosini ngesi-aramu, athi: “mana njalo, nkosi; yisho ezincekweni zakho iphupho, thina sibonise incazelo.” inkosi yaphendula, yathi kumakaledi: “izwi liphumile kimi lokuthi uma ningazisi iphupho nencazo yalo, niyakuhlalelwa, izindlu zenu zibe yiquba. kepha uma nibonisa iphupho nencazo yalo, niyakwamukela kimi izipho nemivuzo nodumo olukhulu; ngalokho ngiboniseni iphupho nencazo yalo.” abuye aphenndula, athi: “inkosi mayisho iphupho ezincekweni zayo, thina sibonise incazelo.” inkosi-ke yaphendula yathi: “ngiyazi impela ukuthi niyazenzela isikhathi, ngokuba nibona ukuthi izwi liphumile kimi lokuthi uma ningangazisi iphupho, umthetho munye nje ngani, ngokuba nilungisile amazwi amanga nawonakeleyo okukhuluma phambi kwami, kuze kuguquke isikhathi: ngalokho ngitheleni iphupho, ngize ngazi ukuthi ningangibonisa incazelo yalo.” amakaledi aphenndula phambi kwenkosi, athi: “akukho muntu emhlabeni ongabonisa indaba yenkosi, ngokuba akukho nkosi, nanduna, nambusi owake wabuzisa indaba enjalo nakwesodwa isanusi, nothwebulayo, nakaledi. futhi kuyinto elukhuni eyifunayo inkosi, kakho omunye ongayibonisa phambi kwenkosi ngaphandle kwawonkulunkulu abangahlali nabasenyameni.” ngalokho inkosi yathukuthela, yafutheka kakhulu, yayaleza ukuba kubhujiswe bonke abahlakaniphileyo basebabele. isimemezero saphuma sokuthi abahlakaniphileyo babeyakubulawa; bamfuna udaniyeli nabangane bakhe ukuba babulawe. khona udaniyeli wabuyisela impendulo ngokuhlakanipha nangokuqonda ku-ariyoki induna yemilindankosi owayephumile ukubulala abahlakaniphileyo basebabele; wathatha wathi ku-ariyoki induna yenkosi: “siphumeleni enkosini lesi simemezero esicindezelayo na?” u-ariyoki wayesemazisa udaniyeli indaba. udaniyeli wayesengena, wacela enkosini ukuba imnike isikhathi kuze abonise inkosi incazelo. udaniyeli wayeseya endlini yakhe, wazisa ohananiya, nomishayeli, no-azariya, abangane bakhe, le ndaba ukuba bacele umusa kunkulunkulu wasezulwini ngale mfihlakalo, kuze udaniyeli nabangane bakhe bangabhubhi kanye nabanye abahlakaniphileyo basebabele. khona yabonakaliswa imfihlakalo kudaniyeli ngombono ebusuku. udaniyeli wambonga unkulunkulu wasezulwini. udaniyeli wathatha wathi: “malibongwe igama likankulunkulu kusukela kwaphakade kuze kube phakade, ngokuba ukuhlakanipha namandla kungokwakhe; uyaguqula izikhathi nezinkathi; uyasusa amakhosi, abeke amakhosi; unika abahlakaniphileyo ukuhlakanipha, nokwazi kwabaqonda ukwazi; uyambula

okujulileyo nokufihlakeleyo; uyazi okusebumnyameni, nokukhanya kuhlazi kuye. ngiyakubonga, ngikudumise wena nkulunkulu wawobaba ongiphile ukuhlakanipha namandla, wangazisa esasikucela kuwe, ngokuba usazisile indaba yenkosi.” ngalokho udaniyeli wangena ku-ariyoki obemiswe yinkosi ukuba abhubhise abahlakaniphileyo basebabele. wahamba, washo kanje kuye, wathi: “ungababhubhisi abahlakaniphileyo basebabele; ngingenise phambi kwenkosi, ngibonise inkosi incazelo.” u-ariyoki wayeseshesha ukumngenisisa udaniyeli phambi kwenkosi, washo kanje kuyo, wathi: “ngifumene umuntu wabathunjwa bakwajuda oyakwazisa inkosi incazelo.” inkosi yaphendula, yathi kudaniyeli, ogama lakhe lalingubeliteshasari: “ungangazisa iphupho engilibonileyo nencazo yalo na?” udaniyeli waphendula phambi kwenkosi, wathi: “imfihlakalo eyibuzayo inkosi, abahlakaniphileyo, nabathwebu-layo, nezanusi, nabahlola imihlola, bangeyibonise yona inkosi. kepha kukhona unkulunkulu ezulwini owambula izimfihlakalo; wazisile inkosi unebukadinesari okuyakuba khona ngezinsuku ezizayo. iphupho lakho nemibono yekhanda lakho embhedeni wakho nakhu: “wena-ke, nkosi, imicabango yakho yokuyakuba khona emva kwalokhu yafika kuwe usembhedeni wakho; owambula izimfihlakalo ukwazisile okuyakuba khona. mina-ke, akungokuhlakanipha enginakho kunabanye abakhona ukuthi le mfihlakalo yambuliwe kimi, kepha kungukuba inkosi yaziswe incazelo nokuba wazi imicabango yenhlizayo yakho. “wena nkosi wabona, bheka, isithombe esikhulu. lesi sithombe esasisikhulu nesikucwebezela kwaso kwakukuhle sema phambi kwakho, nesimo saso sasesabeka. lesi sithombe-ke, ikhanda laso liyigolide elihle, isifuba saso nezingalo zaso kuyisiliva, isisu saso namathanga aso kuyithusi, imilenze yaso iyinsimbi, izinyawo zaso inxenye yinsimbi, inxenye iyibumba. wawusubona ukuthi kwaqheshulwa itshe kungengazandla, lashaya isithombe ezinyaweni zaso eziyinsimbi nebumba, lazichoboza. kwase kuchotshozwa kanyekanye insimbi, nebumba, nethusi, nesiliva, negolide, kwaba njengamakhoba ezibuya zasehlobo, kwasuswa ngumoya, akutholwanga ndawo; itshe elalisishaya isithombe laba yintaba enkulu, lawgcwaliswa umhlaba wonke. “yilelo iphupho; nencazo siyakuyisho phambi kwenkosi. wena nkosi uyinkosi yamakhosi onikwe umbuso, namandla, nodumo ngunkulunkulu wasezulwini. ezindaweni zonke lapho abantwana babantu behlezi khona, izilwane zasendle nezinyoni zezulu uzinikele esandleni sakho, wenze ukuba ubuse phezu kwazo zonke. wena uyikhanda legolide. “emva kwakho kuyakuvuka omunye umbuso omncane kunawe, nomunye umbuso wesithathu wethusi oyakubusa emhlabeni wonke. umbuso wesine uyakuqina njengensimbi, ngokuba insimbi ichoboza, igxobe konke; nanjengensimbi ekwaphula konke lokhu, uyakugxoba, waphule. njengalokho wabona izinyawo nezinzwani, inxenye iyibumba lombumbi, inxenye insimbi, uyakuba ngumbuso owahlukeneyo; kepha kuyakuba kuwo amandla ensimbi, njengokuba wabona insimbi ixubene nebumba lodaka. njengalokho izinzwani zezinyawo zaziinsimbi inxenye,

nenxeny eibumba, umbuso uyakuba namandla nganxanye, ngakwenye inxenye ube buthakathaka. njengalokho wabona insimbi ixubene nebumba lodaka, bayakuzixubanisa nenzalo yabantu, kepha abayikunamathelelana omunye nomunye, njengokuba insimbi ingahlangani nebumba. “ezinsukwini zalawo makhosi unkulunkulu wasezulwini uyakumisa umbuso ongasoze wachithwa nobukhosi bawo bungayikushiyelelwa kwabanye abantu, kepha uyakuchoboza, uqede yonke le mibuso, wona uqobo ume phakade. njengalokho wabona itshe ukuthi laqheshulwa entabeni kungengazandla, nokuthi lachoboza insimbi, nethusi, nebumba, nesiliva, negolide, unkulunkulu omkhulu uyazisile inkosi okuyakuba khona emva kwalokhu; iphupho liqinisile, nencazo yalo iyiqiniso.” inkosi unebukadinesari yayisiwa ngobuso, yakhuleka kudaniyeli, yayaleza ukuba banikele ngomnikelo nangemphepo kuye. inkosi yaphendula udaniyeli, yathi: “ngempela unkulunkulu wakho ungunkulunkulu wawonkulunkulu, nenkosi yamakhosi, umambuli wezimfihlakalo, lokhu ubunamandla okubonakalisa le mfihlakalo.” inkosi yamkhulisa udaniyeli, yamupha izipho eziningi ezinkulu, yamenza ukuba abuse sonke isifunda sasebabele, abe ngumholi wababusi babahlakaniphileyo basebabele. udaniyeli wacela enkosini, yabeka oshadiri, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego phezu kwezindaba zesifunda sasebabele, kepha udaniyeli wayesesangweni lenkosi.

3

unebukadinesari, inkosi, wenza isithombe segolide, ubude baso buyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisithupha, ububanzi baso buyizingalo eziyisithupha, wasibeka ethafeni lasedura esifundeni sasebabele. unebukadinesari inkosi wayesethumela ukubutha izikhulu, nababusi, nezinduna, nabahluleli, nabaphathizikhwama, nabomkhandlu, nabameli, nabo bonke abaphathizifunda ukuba beze ekwahlukaniselweni kwesithombe unebukadinesari inkosi asimisileyo. khona izikhulu, nababusi, nezinduna, nabahluleli, nabaphathizikhwama, nabomkhandlu, nabameli, nabo bonke abaphathizifunda babuthelwa ukwahlukaniselwa kwesithombe unebukadinesari inkosi abesimisile, bema phambi kwesithombe unebukadinesari asimisileyo. kwase kumemeza ummemezeli ngamandla, wathi: “we nina bantu nezizwe, nezilimi, niyayalwa ukuba ngesikhathi enizwa ngaso ukukhala kwecilongo, negenkle, nehabhu, nomqangala, nogubhu, negemfe, nazo zonke izinhlobo zokubethwa, niwe phansi, nikhuleke esithombeni segolide unebukadinesari inkosi asimisileyo. ongawi phansi, akhuleke, uyakuphonswa ngasona lesi sikhathi phakathi kwesithando somlilo ovuthayo.” ngalokho lapho abantu bezwa ukukhala kwecilongo, negenkle, nehabhu, nomqangala, nogubhu, nazo zonke izinhlobo zokubethwa, bonke abantu, nezizwe, nezilimi bawaphansi, bakhuleka esithombeni segolide asimisileyo unebukadinesari inkosi. ngalokho kwasondela ngaleso sikhathi amadoda amakaledi, ahleba abajuda. athatha athi kunebukadinesari inkosi: “mana

njalo, nkosi. wena nkosi ukhiphe isimemezele sokuba bonke abantu abezwa ukukhala kwecilongo, negenkle, nehahlu, nomqangala, nogubhu, negemfe, nazo zonke izinhlobo zokubethwa bawe phansi, bakhuleke esithombeni segolide, nokuba ongawi phansi, akhuleke, aphonswa phakathi kwesithando somlilo ovuthayo. kukhona amadoda abajuda owabeke phezu kwezindaba zesifunda sasebabele, oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego; lawa madoda, nkosi, awakunakanga; awakhonzi onkulunkulu bakho, awakhuleki esithombeni segolide osimisileyo.” khona unebukadinesari wayaleza ngolaka nangokufutheka ukuba kulethwe oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego. base beletha lawo madoda phambi kwenkosi. unebukadinesari wathatha wathi kuwo: “kungamabomu yini, shadiraki, meshaki, no-abedi nego ningakhonzi unkulunkulu wami, ningakhuleki esithombeni segolide engisimisileyo, na? manje uma nilungele ukuba ngesikhathi enizwa ngaso ukukhala kwecilongo, negenkle, nehahlu, nomqangala, nogubhu, negemfe, nazo zonke izinhlobo zokubethwa, niwe phansi, nikhuleke esithombeni engisenzileyo, kühle; kepha uma ningakhuleki, niyakuphonswa ngasona lesi sikhathi phakathi kwesithando somlilo ovuthayo; ngumuphi lowo nkulunkulu oyakunikhulula ezandleni zami na?” oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego baphendula, bathi enkosini: “nebukadinesari, thina asidingi ukukuphendula kule ndaba. uma kunjalo, unkulunkulu wethu esikhonzayo unamandla okusikhulula esithandweni somlilo ovuthayo; yebo, uyakusikhulula esandleni sakho, nkosi. kepha noma kungenjalo, makwazeke kuwe nkosi ukuthi asiyyikhonza onkulunkulu bakho, ngeke sakhuleke esithombeni segolide osimisileyo.” khona unebukadinesari wagcwala ukufutheka, nesimo sobuso bakhe saguquka ngenxa yoshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego; wakhuluma wayaleza ukuba isithando somlilo sishiswe kasikhombisa ngaphezu kwalokho okuke kwabonwa sishiswa ngakho. wayeseyaleza amadoda anamandla asempini yakhe ukuba abophe oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego, abaphonse esithandweni somlilo ovuthayo. aboshwa-ke lawa madoda egqoke amayembe, namabhulukwe, nezigqoko, nezinye izingubo, aphonswa phakathi kwesithando somlilo ovuthayo. ngalokho ngokuba isiyalezele senkosi sasicindezele, nesithando somlilo sasishisa kakhulu, ilangabi lomlilo lawabulala lawo madoda abakhuphula oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego. kepha lawa madoda amathathu, oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego, awela phansi eboshiwe phakathi nesithando somlilo ovuthayo. khona unebukadinesari inkosi wethuka, wasuka wakhuluma, wathi kwabomkhandlu wakhe: “angithi siphonse amadoda amathathu eboshiwe phakathi komlilo na?” baphendula, bathi enkosini: “uqinisile, nkosi.” yaphendula yathi: “bhekani, ngibona amadoda amane akhulekileyo ehamba phakathi komlilo, awachithwanga; ukubonakala kweyesine kunjengendodana yawonkulunkulu.” wayesondela unebukadinesari emnyango wesithando somlilo ovuthayo; wakhuluma wathi: “shadiraki, meshaki, no-abedi nego, nina zinceku

zikankulunkulu ophezukonke, phumani nize lapha.” base bephuma oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego phakathi komlilo. izikhulu, nababusi, nezinduna, nabomkhandlu wenkosi babuthana, babona lawo madoda ukuthi umlilo awubanga namandla emizimbeni yawo, kungahamukanga lunwele olulodwa emakhanda awo, engaguqukanga amayembe awo, lingasondelanga kuwo nephunga lomlilo. unebukadinesari wakhuluma wathi: “makabongwe unkulunkulu wawoshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego, othumile ingelosi yakhe, wakhulula izinceku zakhe ebezimethemba, zaze zaguqula izwi lenkosi, zanikela imizimba yazo ukuba zingakhonzi, zingakhuleki kunkulunkulu noyedwa, unkulunkulu wabo kuphela. ngalokho ngikhupha isimemezele sokuba bonke abantu, nezizwe, nezilimi ezikhuluma okungafanele ngonkulunkulu wawoshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego ziyakhulahlalelwa, izindlu zazo zenziwe iquba, ngokuba akakho umyene unkulunkulu ongophula ngale ndlela.” inkosi yabaphakamisa oshadiraki, nomeshaki, no-abedi nego esifundeni sasebabele.

4

nebukadinesari inkosi kubo bonke abantu, nezizwe, nezilimi ezakhe emhlabeni wonke: ukuthula maku-vame kinina. bekukuhle kimi ukwazisa izibonakaliso nezimangaliso unkulunkulu ophezukonke azenzile kimi. yeka ubuningi bezibonakaliso zakhe, namandla ezimangaliso zakhe! umbuso wakhe ungumbuso ongunaphakade, nokubusa kwakhe kungokwezizukulwane. mina nebukadinesari ngangihlezi ngokuthula, ngatamasa endlini yami yobukhosi. ngase ngibona iphupho, langethusa; imicabango embhedeni wami nemibono yekhanda lami yangesabisa. ngalokho ngakhupha isimemezele sokuba kulethwe bonke abahlakaniphileyo basebabele phambi kwami, ukuze bangazise incazelo yephupho. zase zifika izanusi, nabathwebulayo, namakaledi, nabahlola imihlola, ngabathshela iphupho, kepha abangazisanga incazelo yalo. kodwa ngasekugcineni kwangena udaniyeli phambi kwami ogama lakhe lingubeliteshasari njengegama likankulunkulu wami, okuye umoya wawonkulunkulu abangcwele; ngamtshela iphupho, ngathi: “beliteshasari, wena nduna yezanusi, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi umoya wawonkulunkulu abangcwele ukuwe nokuthi awukhathazwa mfilhalako, ngitshele imibono yephupho lami engilibonileyo nencazo yalo. yayinje imibono yekhanda lami ngisembhedeni wami: ngabona, bhaka, nanko umuthi phakathi nomhlaba, nokuphakama kwawo kwakukhulu. umuthi wakhula, waqina, ubude bawo bafinyelela ezulwini nokubonakala kwawo kwaze kwaba sekugcineni komhlaba. amaqabunga awo ayemahle, nezithole zawo zaziziningi, kukhona kuwo ukudla kubo bonke; izilwane zasendle zazinomthunzi phansi kwawo, izinyoni zezulu zazihlala emagatsheni awo, nenyama yonke yondliwa kuwo. “ngabona emibonweni yekhanda lami ngisembhedeni wami, bhaka, nango umlindi ongwele ehla ezulwini. wamezeza ngamandla, washo kanje, wathi: ‘gawula umuthi,

unqume amatgasha awo, uvuthulule amaqabunga awo, uhlakaze izithelo zawo; izilwane mazisuke phansi kwawo, nezinyoni emagatsheni awo. nokho shiya isiqu sezimpande zawo emhlabathini, sine-sibopho sensimbi nesethusi, ohlazenilwasendle, simanziswe ngamazolo ezulu, isabelo saso sibe nezilwane zasethanini bomhlaba; inhliziyoyakhe iyakuguqulwa ingabi ngeyomuntu, aphiwe inhliziyoyesilwane, kudlule izikhathi eziyisikhombisa phezu kwakhe. “kunqunywe ngesimezelo sabalindinangesiyalezo sezwi labangcwele ukuba abaphilayo bazi ukuthi ophezukonke ubusa imibusoyabantu, ayinike amthandayo, amise phezu kwayo ophansi phakathi kwabantu.” Ieli phupho ngalibona mina nebukadinesari; wena beliteshasari, yisho incazelo, njengokuba bonke abahlakaniphileyo bombusowami bengazi ukungazisa incazelo; kepha wena ungakwenza, ngokuba umoya wawonkulunkulu abangcwele ukuwe.” khona udaniyeli ogama lakhe lalingubeliteshasari wamangala isikhashana, imicabango yakhe yamesabisa. inkosi yathatha yathi: “beliteshasari, iphupho nencazo makungakwesabisi.” ubeliteshasari waphendula wathi: “nkosi, iphupho malibe kwabakuzondayo, nencazo yalo kuzo izitha zakho. umuthi owawubonayo, owakhula, waqina, obude bawo bafinyelela ezulwini nokubonakala kwawo kwaze kwaba sekugcineni komhlaba; omaqabunga awo ayemahle, nezithelo zawo zaziziningi, kukhona ukudla kuwo kubo bonke; ozilwane zasendle zahla phansi kwawo, nezinyoni zezulu zakha emagatsheni awo: nguwenkosi okhulile waqina, ngokuba ubukhulu bakho bukhulile bufinyelele ezulwini nokubusa kwakho kuze kube sekugcineni komhlaba.” njengalokho inkosi yabona umlindi ongwele ehla ezulwini, ethi: ‘gawula umuthi, uwuchithe, kepha shiya isiqu sezimpande zawo emhlabathini, sinesibopho sensimbi nesethusi, ohlazenilwasendle, simanziswe ngamazolo ezulu, isabelo saso sibe nezilwane zasendle, kuze kudlule izikhathi eziyisikhombisa phezu kwaso,’ nansi incazelo, nkosi: kuyisimezelo sophezukonke esiyehlele inkosi yami, inkosi, sokuthi uyakuxoshwa kubantu, inhlo yakho ibe nezilwane zasendle, udliswe utshani njengezinkabi, umanziswe ngamazolo ezulu, kudlule izikhathi eziyisikhombisa phezu kwakho, uze wazi ukuthi ophezukonke ubusa imibusoyabantu, ayinike amthandayo. njengalokho bayaleza ukuba kushiye isiqu sezimpande zomuthi, umbuso wakho uyakuqina kuwe, lapho usufundile ukuthi izulu liyabusa. ngalokho, nkosi, masamukeleke kuwe isiluleko sami, unqamule izono zakho ngokulunga, nobubi bakho ngokubanomusa kwabampofu; mhlawumbe kungelulwa ukuthula kwakho.” konke lokho kwamehlela nebukadinesari. ngasekugcineni kwezinyanga eziyishumi nambili wayehamba endlini yamakhosibebale. inkosi yathatha yathi: “angithi yileli babele elikhulu engilakhile libe yindlu yobukhosi ngezikhwepha zamandla ami, libe ludumo lobukhosi bami, na?” izwi lisesemlonyeni wenkosi, kwehla ezulwini izwi, lithi: “we nkosi nebukadinesari, kukhuluniwe kuwe ukuthi: umbuso usukile kuwe; uyakuxoshwa kubantu, inhlo yakho ibe

nezilwane zasendle, udliswe utshani njengezinkabi, kudlule phezu kwakho izikhathi eziyisikhombisa, uze wazi ukuthi ophezukonke ubusa imibusoyabantu, ayinike amthandayo.” ngasona lesosikhathi le nto yagcwaliseka phezu kukanebukadinesari: waxoshwa kubantu, wadliswa utshani njengezinkabi, umzimba wakhe wamanziswa ngamazolo ezulu, zaze zakhula izinwele zakhe njengezimphaphezinkozi nezinzipho zakhe njengamazipho ezinyoni. ngasekugcineni kwezinsuku mina nebukadinesari ngaphakamisa amehlo ami ezulwini, nomqondo wami wabuyela kimi, ngambonga ophezukonke, ngamdumisa, ngamtusa yena ohlezi phakade. ngokuba ukubusa kwakhe kungukubusa okuphakade, nombuso wakhe ungoweziukulwane ngezizukulwane; bonke abakhe emhlabeni bashaywa ize; uyenza njengentando yakhe empini yasezulwini naphakathi kwabakhileyo emhlabeni; akakho on-gavimbela isandla sakhe, noma aithi kuye: “wenzani na?” ngasona lesosikhathi wabuyela kimi umqondo wami, nobukhosi bami nokucwebezela kwami kwabuyela kimi, kwaba ludumo lombuso wami; abomkhandlu bami nezinduna zami bangifuna; ngase ngibekwa embusweni wami, ngenezelwa ubukhulu obudluleleyo. kalokhu-ke mina nebukadinesari ngiyatasa, ngiyaphakamisa, ngiyidumisa inkosi yezulu, ngokuba yonke imisebenzi yayo iyiqiniso, nezindlela zayo zingukwahlulela; abahamba ngokuzidla inamandla okubathobisa.

5

ubelishasari inkosi wenzela izinduna zakhe eziyinkulungwane idili, waphuza iwayini ngaphambi kwaleyo nkulungwane. ubelishasari esalinambitha iwayini wayaleza ukuba kulethwe izitsha zegolide nezesisiliva, nebukadinesari uyise ayezikhiphe ethempelini lasejerusalema, ukuba inkosi nezikhulu zayo, nawomkayo, nezancinza zayo baphuze ngazo. base beletha izitsha zegolide ezazikhishwe ethempelini lendlu kankulunkulu yasejerusalema, inkosi, nezikhulu zayo, nawomkayo, nezancinza zayo baphuza ngazo. baphuza iwayini, batasa onkulunkulu begolide, nabesisiliva, nabethusi, nabensimbi, nabomuthi, nabetshe. ngasona lesosikhathi kwavela iminwe yesandla somuntu, yaloba maqondana nothi lwezibani kokunamekiweyo kodonga lwendlu yenkosi; inkosi yabona inxenye yesandla esalobayo. kwase kuguquka ukucwebezela kwayo, nemicabango yayo yayasabisa, zaxhega izinyonga zokhalo lwayo, namadolo ayo ashayana. inkosi yamezeza ngamandla ukuba kulethwe abathwebulayo, namakaledi, nabahlola imihlo. yayisikhuluma inkosi, yathi kwabahlakaniphileyo basebabele: “ongafunda lo mbhalo, angitshele incazelo yawo uyakwembathiswa okububende, abe nomgexo wegolide entanyeni yakhe, abuse engowesithathu embusweni.” base bengenabonke abahlakaniphileyo benkosi, kepha behluleka ukufundisa umbhalo nokwazisa inkosi incazelo. khona inkosi ubelishasari yesaba kakhulu, nokucwebezela kwayo kwaguquka kuyo, nezinduna zayo zamangala. ngenxa yamazwi enkosi nawezinduna zayo kwase kungena inkosikazi endlini yedili;

inkosikazi yakhuluma yathi: “mana njalo, nkosi; imicabango yakho mayingakwesabisi, kungaguquki ukungwebezela kwakho. kukhona embusweni wakho umuntu okukuye umoya wawonkulunkulu abangcwele; ezinsukwini zikayihlo kwafunyanwa kuye ukukhanya nokuqonda nokuhlakanipha njengokuhlakanipha kwawonkulunkulu; inkosi unebukadinesari, uyihlo yambeka induna yezanusi, neyabathwebulayo, neyamakaledi, neyabahlola imihlola, yebo, nkosi, uyihlo, ngokuba kwafunyanwa umoya odluleleyo, nokwazi, nokuqonda ukuchaza amaphupho, nokubonakalisa izimfembe, nokuthukulula amafundo kuye udaniyeli lowo inkosi eyambiza ngokuthi ubeliteshasari; kalokhu makabizwe udaniyeli, uyakubonakalisa incazelo.” khona udaniyeli wangeniswa phambi kwenkosi. inkosi yakhuluma, yathi kudaniyeli: “wena ungudaniyeli lowo ongowabathunjwa bakwajuda, abalethwa yinkosi ubaba, bevela kwajuda na? ngizwile ngawe ukuthi umoya wawonkulunkulu ukuwe nokuthi kufunyenwe kuwe ukukhanya nokuqonda nokuhlakanipha okudluleleyo. manje-ke kungeniswe phambi kwami abahlakaniphileyo nabathwebulayo ukuba bafunde lo mbhalo, bangazise incazelo yawo, kepha behluleka ukubonakalisa incazelo yale ndaba. kutha ngizwe ngawe ukuthi ungaveza izincazelo, uthekulule amafundo; manje-ke uma ungafunda lo mbhalo, ungazise incazelo yawo, uyakwembathiswa okububende, ube nomgexo wegolide entanyeni yakho, ubuse ube ngowesithathu embusweni.” wayesephendula udaniyeli, wathi phambi kwenkosi: “izipho zakho mazibe kuwe, umuphe omunye imivuzo yakho; nokho ngiyakufundela inkosi umbhalo, ngiyazise incazelo. “e nkosi, unkulunkulu ophezukonke wanika unebukadinesari uyihlo umbuso, nobukhulu, nodumo, nobukhosi; ngenxa yobukhulu owamnika bona, bonke abantu, nezizwe, nezilimi bathuthumela, besaba phambi kwakhe; athanda ukumbulala wambulala, athanda ukumyeka wamyeka; athanda ukumphakamisa wamphakamisa, athanda ukumthobisa wamthobisa. kepha lapho inhliziyi yakhe yaziphakamisa, nomoya wakhe waba lukhuni waze wazidla, wehliswa esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, balususa udumo lwakhe kuye; waxoshwa kubantwana babantu; inhliziyi yakhe yaba njengeyezilwane, nenhlalo yakhe yayinezimbongo zasendle; wadliswa utshani njengezinkabi, nomzimba wakhe wamanzi swa ngamazolo ezulu, waze wazi ukuthi unkulunkulu ophezukonke ubusa imibuso yabantu, ubeka phezu kwayo amthandayo. “nawe ndodana yakhe, belishasari, awuthobanga inhliziyi yakho, noma wazi konke lokho, kepha uziphakamisile enkosini yasezulwini; balethe izitsha zendlu yakhe phambi kwakho; wena nezinduna zakho, nawomkakho, nezancinza zakho niphuzile iwayini ngazo, utusile wena onkulunkulu besiliva, nabegolide, nabethusi, nabensimbi, nabomuthi, nabetshe abangaboni, abangezwa, abangazi; kodwa unkulunkulu omphefumulo wakho usesandleni sakhe, nokungezakhe zonke izindlela zakho awumdimisanga. yayisithunywa le nxenye yesandla ivela kuye, walotshwa lo mbhalo. “yilo umbhalo owalotshwa: mene, mene tekell, ufarsin. “nansi

incazelo yale nto: mene: unkulunkulu ubalile umbuso wakho, uwuqedile. tekell: ulinganisiwe esilinganiseni, ufunyenwe ulula. peres: umbuso wakho wahlukene, unikelwe kumamede namapheresiya.” khona ubelishasari wayaleza, bamambathisa udaniyeli okububende, bafaka umgexo wegolide entanyeni yakhe, benza isimemezelo ngaye ukuthi ubeyakubusa engowesithathu embusweni. ngalobo busuku ubelishasari inkosi yamakaledi wabulawa. udariyu ummede wamukela umbuso eneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nambili.

6

kwaba kühle kudariyu ukubeka phezu kombuso izikhulu eziyikhulu namashumi amabili ebeziyakuba sembusweni wonke. phezu kwazo wamisa abongameli abathathu, udaniyeli engomunye wabo, ukuba izikhulu zibike kubo, ukuze inkosi ingalimali ngalutho. khona udaniyeli lo wabadlula abongameli nezikhulu, ngokuba umoya ophakemeyo wawukuye; inkosi yayicabanga ukumisa phezu kombuso wonke. khona abongameli nezikhulu base befuna ukuthola utho ngodaniyeli oluqondene nombuso, kepha abatholanga lutho nacala kuye, ngokuba wayethembekile; akutholwanga siphosiso nacala kuye. ayesethi lawa madoda: “asiyikuthola lutho ngodaniyeli, uma singalutholi kokuqondene nomthetho kankulunkulu wakhe.” base bebuthana labo bongameli nezikhulu enkosini, basho kanje kuyo, bathi: “mana njalo, nkosi dariyu. bonke abongameli bombuso, nababusi, nezikhulu, nabomkhandlu, nezinduna balulekene kanyekanye ukuba kumiswe isimiso senkosi, kumenyezwele isiyalezo esiqinileyo sokuthi yilowo nalowo ocela isicelo nakumuphi unkulunkulu noma kumuntu ngezinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu, kuphela kuwe nkosi, uyakuphonswa emphandwini wezinyonyama. kalokhu, nkosi, simemezele isiyalezo, ulobe umbhalo ukuba ungaguqulwa ngokomthetho wamamede namapheresiya ongenakuguquka.” ngokunjalo inkosi udariyu yayisiloba umbhalo nesiyalezo. udaniyeli esekwazi ukuthi umbhalo ulotshiwe, wangena endlini yakhe amafasitele ekamelo lakhe ayevulekile ebhekisa ejerusalem waguqa ngamadolo kathathu ngosuku, wakhuleka, wabonga unkulunkulu wakhe, njengalokho enzile kuqala. ayesebuthana lawo madoda, amfumana udaniyeli ekhuleka, enxusa kunkulunkulu wakhe. asondela, akhuluma phambi kwenkosi ngesiyalezo senkosi, athi: “asithi ulobile isiyalezo sokuthi yilowo nalowo ocela nakumuphi unkulunkulu noma kumuntu ngezinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu, kuphela kuwe nkosi, uyakuphonswa emphandwini wezinyonyama na?” inkosi yaphendula yathi: “iqinisele leyo nto ngokomthetho wamamede namapheresiya ongenakuguquka.” ayesebhendula ethi phambi kwenkosi: “udaniyeli lowo ongowabathunjwa bakwajuda akakunaki wena nkosi, nesiyalezo osilobileyo, kepha uyacela isicelo sakhe kathathu ngosuku.” lapho inkosi isizwile lawa mazwi, yadabuka kakhulu, yayibeka inhliziyi yayo kudaniyeli ukuba imkhulule, yazama ukumophula kwaze kwaba sekushoneni

kwelanga. ayesebuthana lawo madoda enkosini, athi enkosini: “yazi, nkosi, ukuthi kungumthetho wamamede namapheresiya ukuba kungaguqulwa isiyalezo nesimiso esimiswa yinkosi.” yayisiyaleza inkosi, walethwa udaniyeli, waphonswa emphandwini wezingonyama. inkosi yakhuluma, yathi kudaniyeli: “unkulunkulu wakho omkhonza njalo uyakukukhulula.” kwase kulethwa itshe, labekwa emlonyeni womphandu, inkosi yalinamathelisa ngendandatho yayo nangendandatho yizikhulu zayo, ukuze kungaguqulwa lutho maqondana nodaniyeli. inkosi yase iya endlini yayo yobukhosi, yadlulisa ubusuku izila; izinkenezo zokubethwa azilethwanga kuyo, nobuthongo bayibalekela. inkosi yavuka ekuseni kakhulu, yashesha yaya emphandwini wezingonyama. kwathi isisondele emphandwini kudaniyeli, yamezeza ngezwi elikhalayo; inkosi yakhuluma, yathi kudaniyeli: “daniyeli, wena nceku kankulunkulu ophilayo, unkulunkulu wakho omkhonza njalo angakukhulula kuzo izingonyama na?” udaniyeli wathi enkosini: “mana njalo, nkosi. unkulunkulu uthumile ingelosi yakhe, wavimba imilomo yezingonyama, azingilimazanga, ngokuba kwafunyanwa kimi ukungabi nacala phambi kwakhe; naphambi kwakho, nkosi, angenzanga okubi.” yayisijabula kakhulu inkosi, yayaleza ukuba udaniyeli akhushulwe emphandwini. udaniyeli wayeseekhushulwa emphandwini, akufunyanwanga mcothu kuye, ngokuba wayemethembile unkulunkulu wakhe. inkosi yayaleza, alethwa lawo madoda ayemangalele udaniyeli, aponswa emphandwini wezingonyama, wona nabantwana bawo, nawomkawo; izingonyama zatheleka phezu kwabo, zachobozela amathambo abo, bengakafinyeleli phansi emphandwini. udayari inkosi wayeselobela bonke abantu, nezizwe, nezilimi ezikhona emhlabeni wonke ukuthi: “ukuthula makwande kinina. “ngenza isiyalezo ukuba ekubuseni konke kombuso wami abantu bathuthumele, besabe phambi kukankulunkulu kadaniyeli, “ngokuba “ungunkulunkulu ophilayo, umi kuze kube phakade, nombuso wakhe yiwo ongayikuchithwa, nokubusa kwakhe kuyakuma kuze kube sekupheleni. uyakhulula, ophule; uyenza izibonakaliso nezimangaliso ezulwini nasemhlabeni, yena omkhululile udaniyeli emandleni ezingonyama.” udaniyeli wayeseqhubeka ngesineke ekubuseni kukadariyu, nasekubuseni kukakoresi umpheresiya.

7

ngomnyaka wokuqala kabelishasari, inkosi yasebabele, udaniyeli wabona iphupho nemibono yekhanda lakhe embhedeni wakhe, waliloba iphupho, walanda inhloko yezindaba. udaniyeli wathatha wathi: “ngabona embonweni wami ebusuku; bheka, imimoya yomine yezulu yavumbuluka elwandle olukhulu. izilo ezine ezinkulu zakhuphuka elwandle, zahlukile esinye kwesinye. “esokuqala sasinjengengonyama, sinamaphiko okhozi; ngabheka aze ahluthwa amaphiko aso, saphakanyiswa emhlabeni, samiswa ngezinyawo ezimbili njengomuntu, sanikwa inhliziyi yomuntu. “bheka, esinye isilo, es-

esibili, sinjengebhene, samiswa ngolunye uhlangothi, izimbambo ezintathu zisemlonyeni waso phakathi kwamazinyo aso; kwathiwa kuso: ‘vuka, udle inyama eningi.’ “emva kwalokho ngabona; bheka, esinye, sinjengengwe, sinamaphiko amane enyoni emhlabeni; isilo sasinamakhanda amane, sanikwa ukubusa. “emva kwalokho ngabona emibonweni ebusuku; bheka, isilo sesine, esesabekayo, sinamandla, siqinile kakhulu; sasinamazinyo amakhulu ensimbi, sadla, saphula, sanyathela okuseyela ngezinyawo zaso; sahlukile kuzo zonke izilo ezazingaphambi kwaso; sasinezimpondo eziyishumi. “ngabuka izimpondo; bheka, kwavela phakathi kwazo olunye uphondo, oluncane, okungaphambi kwalo ezintathu zezimpondo zokuqala zasimbulwa; futhi bheka, kulolo phondo kwakukhona amehlo anjengamehlo omuntu, nomlomo okhuluma izinto ezinkulu. “ngisabheka, kwabekwa izihlalo zobukhosi, kwahlala omdala wezinsuku; izambatho zakhe zazimhlophe njengeqhwa, izinwele zekhanda lakhe zinjengoboya bezimvu obuhlanzekileyo; isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sasingamalangabi omililo, amasondo aso engumililo ovuthayo. umonjana womlilo wavela, waphuma phambi kwakhe; izinkulungwane zenkulungwane zazimkhonza, nezinkulungwane eziyishumi zezinkulungwane eziyishumi zazimi ngaphambi kwakhe; kwahlala abahluleli, izincwadi zavulwa. “ngabheka ngaleso sikhathi ngenxa yenhloko yamazwi amakhulu akhulunywa luphondo; ngabheka saze sahlathswa isilo, wachithwa umzimba waso, sanikelwa ukuba sishiswe ngomlilo. kepha ezinye izilo, ukubusa kwazo kwasuswa, kodwa ukuphila kwazo kwelulwa isikhathi nenkathi. “ngabona emibonweni ebusuku; bheka, kwafika namafu ezulu onjengendodana yomuntu; yafika komdala wezinsuku, yasondezwa phambi kwakhe. yanikwa ukubusa, nobukhosi, nombuso, ukuze bonke abantu, nezizwe, nezilimi bayikhonze; ukubusa kwayo kungukubusa okuphakade okungayikudlula, nombuso wayo yiwo ongayikuchithwa. “mina daniyeli, umoya wami wakhathazeka edokodweni lawo, nemibono yekhanda lami yangihlupha. ngasondele komunye wababemi khona, ngabuza kuye iqiniso lakho konke lokhu. wangitshela, wangazisa incazelo yezindaba. ‘lezo zilo ezinkulu ezine zingamakhosi amane ayakulula emhlabeni. kepha abangcwele bophezikonke bayakwamukeliswa umbuso, umbuso ube ngowabo kuze kube phakade, yebo, kuze kube phakade naphakade.’ “ngase ngifuna ukwazi iqiniso ngesilo sesine esahlukile kuzo zonke zazo, esesabekayo kakhulu, esimazinyo aso ayeyinsimbi, nezinzipho zaso ziyithusi, esasidla, saphula, sanyathela okuseleyo ngezinyawo; nangezimpondo eziyishumi ezazisekhanda laso, nolunye olwavela, ezawa phambi kwalo ezintathu, lolo phondo olwalunamhlo nomlomo owawukhuluma izinto ezinkulu, olukubonakala kwalo kwakukhulu kunezinye. ngisabheka, lolo phondo lwalwa nabangcwele, lwabahlula, waze wafika omdala wezinsuku, abangcwele bophezikonke banikwa ukwahlulelwa, kwafika isikhathi sokuba umbuso ube ngowabangcwele. “wayesethi: ‘isilo sesine siyakuba ngumbuso wesine emhlabeni, oyakwahluka kuyo

yonke imibuso, udle wonke umhlaba, uwunyathela, uwaphule. izimpondo eziyishumi-ke, kulowo ubelushasari kwabonakala kimi mina daniyeli umbuso emva kwawo; iyakwahluka kwawokuqala, ithobise amakhosi amathathu. iyakukhuluma amazwi ngophezikonke, ikhathaze abangcwele bophezikonke; iyakuhlola ukuguqula izikhathi nomthetho; bayakukhashelwa esandleni sayo kuze kube yisikhathi nezikhathi nenxenye yesikhathi. “kepha abahluleli bayakuhlala, basuse ukubusa kwayo kudliwe, kuchithwa kuze kube sekupheleni. umbuso nokubusa nobukhulu bemibuso phansi kwalo lonke izulu kuyakunikwa isizwe sabangcwele bophezikonke; umbuso wakhe ungumbuso ongunapakade; yonke imibuso iyakumkhonza, imlalele.” “nakhu ukuphela kwendaba. mina daniyeli, imicabango yami yangikhathaza kakhulu, nokucwebezela kwami kwaguquka kimi, kepha ngayigcina indaba enhliziyweni yami.”

8

ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kwenkosi ubelushasari kwabonakala kimi mina daniyeli umbuso emva kwalokho okwabonakala kimi kuqala. ngabona embonweni; kwase kuthi ekuboneni kwami ngangiseshushani endlini yenkosi esifundeni sase-elamu; ngabona-ke embonweni, ngangisemfuleni i-ulayi. ngase ngiphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, kwakumi phambi komfula inqama inezimpondo ezimbili; lezo zimpondo ezimbili zazithaphile, kepha olunye lwaluthaphe kunolunye, oluthaphileyo lwavela muva. ngabona inqama iqhubukusha ngasentshonalanga, nangesenyakatho, nangeseningizimu; kwakungekho silo esbinokuma phambi kwayo, kwakungekho ongophula esandleni sayo, kepha yenza njengentando yayo, yazikhulisa. ngisacabanga, bheka, kwavela impongo ngasentshonalanga ebusweni bawo wonke umhlaba, ingawuthinti umhlaba kodwa; impongo yayinophondo oluqhamileyo emkhathini wamehlo ayo. yafika enqameni eyayinezimpondo ezimbili, engayibona imi phambi komfula, yatheleka kuyo ngokufutheka kwayo okunamandla. ngayibona isondela kakhulu enqameni, yababa ngayo, yayishaya inqama, yazaphula izimpondo zayo ezimbili; kwakungekho mandla enqameni okuma phambi kwayo, kepha yayiphonsa phansi, yayinyathela, kwakungekho ongayophula inqama esandleni sayo. impongo yayisizikhulisa kakhulu; kwathi lapho isinamandla, uphondo olukhulu lwaphuka; esikhundleni salo kwamila ezine ziqhamela ngasemiyoyeni yomine yezulu. kolunye lwazo kwamila uphondo oluncane olwakhula kakhulu ngaseningizimu, nangesempumalanga, nangasezweni elihle. lwakhula kwaze kwaba nasebandleni lasezulwini, lwaphonsa phansi okunye kwebandla, okwezinkanyezi, lwakunyathela. yebo, lwazikhulisa kwaze kwaba nasesikhulwini sebandla, lwasaphuca umnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke, nendawo yendlu yaso engcwele yaphonswa phansi. kwabekwa impi yokulwa kanye nomnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke ngesiphambeko: lwaphonsa phansi iqiniso, lwenza

njengentando yalo, lwaba nempumelelo. ngase ngizwa ongcwele ekhuluma, nomunye ongcwele wathi kulowo owakhuluma: “uyakuba khona kuze kube nini lo mbono womnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke, nesiphambeko esichithayo sokuba kukhashelwe indlu engcwele nempi, kunyathelwe phansi, na?” wathi kimi: “koze kube yizikhathi zokuhlwa nezokusa eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amathathu; bese yihlanjululwa indlu engcwele.” kwathi sengiwubonile umbono mina daniyeli, ngafuna ukuwuqonda; bheka, kwase kumi phambi kwami kungathi isimo somuntu. ngezwa izwi lomuntu phakathi kwe-ulayi elalimezeza lathi: “gabriyeli, menze lo ukuba aqonde umbono.” wayesesondela lapho ngimi khona; lapho esefika, ngashaywa luvalo, ngawa ngobuso bami; kepha wathi kimi: “qonda, ndodana yomuntu, ngokuba umbono ungowesikhathi sokuphela.” esakhuluma nami, ngalala ubuthongo obukhulu, ubuso bami bubheke phansi; kepha wangithinta, wangimisa lapho kade ngimi khona. wathi: “bheka, ngiyakukwazisa okuyakwenzeka ngasekupheleni kwentukuthelo, ngokuba kungokwesikhathi sokuphela. inqama oyibonileyo inezimpondo ezimbili, zingamakhosi asemidiya nasepheresiya. impongo iyinkosi yasejavini; uphondo olukhulu olusemkhathini wamehlo ayo luyinkosi yokuqala. kepha olwaphukileyo, esikhundleni salo okwavela ezine, kuyakuvela imibuso emine esizweni salo, ingenamandla alo kodwa. “ekugcineni kokubusa kwayo, lapho izihlubuki sezipehele, inkosi elukhuni ngobuso, eqonda izimfumbe, iyakuvela. iyakuba namandla amakhulu, ingenamandla eyokuqala kodwa; iyakuchitha ngokumangalisayo, iphumelele ukukwenza; iyakuchitha abanamandla nabantu abangcwele. ngokuhlakanipha kwayo iyakuphumelelisa inkohliso esandleni sayo, izikhulise enhliziyweni yayo, ichithe abaningi ekuthuleni; iyakumelana nesikhulu sezikhulu, ichotshozwe kungengasandla. “imibono yakusihlwa neyasekuseni esilandawe iqinisele, kepha gcina wena umbono, ngokuba ungowezinsuku eziningi.” mina daniyeli ngase ngiphela amandla, ngagula izinsuku ezithile; ngavuka, ngenza umsebenzi wenkosi; ngamangala ngombono, kwakungekho owuqondayo.

9

ngomnyaka wokuqala kadariyu indodana ka-ahashiveroshi, wozalo lwamamede, owabekwa inkosi phezu kombuso wamakaledi, ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwakhe mina daniyeli ngaqonda ngezincwadi umumo weminyaka elakhluma ngawo izwi likajehova kujeremiya umprofethi ukuba kupheleliswe ukuchithwa kwejerusalem, iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa. ngase ngibhekisa ubuso bami kuyo inkosi unkulunkulu ukuba ngikhuleke, nginxuse ngokuzila ukudla, nangendwangu yamasaka, nangomlotha. ngakhuleka kujehova unkulunkulu wami, ngavuma ngathi: “o nkosi, nkulunkulu omkhulu nowesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano nomusa kwabamthandayo nabagcina imiyalo yakhe, sonile, siziphathe kabi,

senzile okubi, sihlubukile, sachezuka emiyalweni yakho nasezuhlulweni zakho; asilalelanga izinceku zakho abaprofethi ezazikhuluma egameni lakho emakhosini ethu, nasezikhulwini zethu, nakobaba, nakubo bonke abantu bezwe. “kuwena nkosi kukhona ukulunga, kepha kithina amahloni ubuso njenganamuhla: kubantu bakwajuda, nakwabakhileyo ejerusalem, nakuye wonke u-israyeli, abaseduze nabakude, kuwo onke amazwe obahlakazele kuwo ngenxa yezeqo zabo abeqe ngazo kuwe. jehova, kithina kukhona amahloni ubuso: kuwo amakhosi ethu, nakuzo izikhulu zethu, nakobaba, ngokuba sonile kuwe. kepha kuyo inkosi, unkulunkulu wethu, kukhona umusa nokuthethela; ngokuba simhlubukile, asilalelanga izwi likajehova unkulunkulu wethu ukuba sihambe ngemithetho yakhe ayibeka phambi kwethu ngezincedu zakhe abaprofethi. wonke u-israyeli weqile umthetho wakho, echezuka ukuze bangalilaleli izwi lakho; ngalokho isiqalekiso sithululwe phezu kwethu kanye nesifundo esilotshiwe emthethweni kamose incedu kankulunkulu, ngokuba sonile kuye. uqinisile amazwi akhe awakhuluma ngathi nangabahluleli bethu abasahlulelayo ngokusehlisela okubi okukhulu, ngokuba phansi kwazulu lonke akwenziwanga njengokwenziwe kulo jerusalem. njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni kamose konke lokhu okubi kusehlele, nokho asincenganga ebusweni bukajehova unkulunkulu wethu ukuba sibhindeke ebubini bethu, siqonde iqiniso lakho. ujjehova wayesebulinda ububi, wasehlisa bona, ngokuba ujjehova unkulunkulu wethu ulungile emisebenzini yakhe yonke ayenzayo, kepha asilalelanga izwi lakhe. “manje, nkosi, unkulunkulu wethu, wena owakhipha abantu bakho ezweni lasegibithe ngesandla esinamandla, wazenzela igama njenganamuhla, sonile, senzile okubi. nkosi, ngakho konke ukulunga kwakho mawubuyise intukuthelo yakho nokufutheka kwakho emzini wasejerusalem, intaba yakho engcwele, ngokuba ngenxa yezono zethu nangobubi babobaba jjerusalem nabantu bakho sebe yihlazo kubo bonke abasungezayo. “kalokhu, unkulunkulu wethu, yizwa umkhuleko wenceku yakho nokunxusa kwayo, ukhanyise ubuso bakho phezu kwendlu yakho engcwele, echithakele ngenxa yenkosi. unkulunkulu wami, beka indlebe yakho, uzwe; vula amehlo akho, ubheke izincithakalo zethu nomuzi obizwe ngegama lakho, ngokuba asilethi ukunxusa kwethu phambi kwakho ngenxa yokulunga kwethu kepha ngomusa wakho omkhulu. nkosi, yizwa; nkosi, thethelela; nkosi, lalela, wenze; ungalibali ngenxa yakho, unkulunkulu wami, ngokuba umuzi nabantu bakho babizwe ngegama lakho.” ngisakhuluma ngikhuleka, ngivuma izono zami nezono zabantu bakithi u-israyeli, ngiletha ukunxusa kwami phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wami ngentaba engcwele kankulunkulu wami, yebo, ngisakhuluma ngomkhuleko, lowo muntu ugabiyile engambona embonweni kuqala, endiziswa ngokushesha, wangithinta ngesikhathi somnikelo wakusihlwa. wangiqondisa, wakhuluma nami, wathi: “daniyeli, sengiphumile ukukhulakaniphisa nokukuqondisa. ekuqaleni kokunxusa kwakho izwi

lavela; sengifikile ukukutshela, ngokuba uthandekile; ngalokho qonda leli zwi, uqonde nombono. “amasonto angamashumi ayisikhombisa anqunyelwe abantu bakho nomuzi wakho ongcwele ukuqeda iziphambeko, nokukhawula izono, nokwenza ukubuyisana ngobubi, nokungenisa ukulunga okuphakade, nokunamathelisa umbono nesiprofetho, nokugcoba indlu engcwelengcwele. “ngalokho yazi, uqonde ukuthi, kusukela ekuphumeni kwezwi lokubuyisa nokwakha ijerusalem kuze kufike ogcotshiweyo, umbusi, kuyakuba ngamasonto ayisikhombisa, lihlale lakhiwe, izitaladi zalo nogange lwalo, amasonto angamashumi ayisithupha nambili nasesikhathini sokuhlupheka. emva kwalawo masonto angamashumi ayisithupha nambili ogcotshiweyo uyakunqunywa angabi namuntu; umuzi nendlu engcwele kuyakuchithwa ngabantu bombusi ozayo, ukuphela kwakho kube sesikhukhuleni, kube ngukulwa kuze kube sekugcineni; incithakalo inqunywe. uyakuqinisa isivumelwano nabaningi isonto libe linye, imihlatshelo neminkelo ikhawuke phakathi kwesonto, kufike incithakalo ngephiko lesinengiso, kuze kuphele okunqunyweyo, kuthululelwe phezu komchithi.”

10

ngomnyaka wesithathu kakoresi, inkosi yasephersiya, udaniyeli ogama lakhe labizwa ngokuthi ubeliteshasari wambulelwa izwi; izwi laliqinisele, lalingukulwa okukhulu; waliqonda izwi, waqonda nombono. ngalazo zinsuku mina, daniyeli, ngangilala amasonto amathathu apheleleyo. ngangingadli isinkwa esithandiweyo, nenyama newayini akungenanga emlonyeni wami, futhi angizigobanga nakanye kwaze kwaphelela amasonto amathathu. ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nane lwenyanga yokuqala, ngiseceleni komfula omkhulu ihidekeli, ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona; bheka, nango umuntu embethe ilineni, ebhince okhalweni igolide elicwengekileyo lase-ufazi. umzimba wakhe wawunjengekrisolithe, nobuso bakhe bunjengokubonakala konyazi, namehlo akhe enjengezibani zomlilo, izingalo zakhe nezinyawo zakhe zinjengokubengezela kwethusi eliphucuziweyo, nezwi lamazwi akhe linjengezwi lesixuku. mina, daniyeli, kuphela ngawubona umbono, ngokuba abantu ababe nami abawubonanga umbono, kepha behlelwa ngukuthuthumela okukhulu, babaleka ukuba bacashe. ngashiywa ngedwa; ngawubona lombono omkhulu, akusalanga mandla kimi, ngokuba ubuhle bami baphenduka ukonakala kimi, angaba namandla. ngase ngizwa izwi lamazwi akhe; lapho ngezwa izwi lamazwi akhe, ngase ngilele ubuthongo obukhulu, ubuso bami bubheke phansi. bheka-ke, kwangithinta isandla, sangimisa ukuba ngitotobe ngamadolo ami nangezingtende zezandla zami. wathi kimi: “daniyeli, wena muntu othandekayo, qonda amazwi engiwakhuluma kuwe, ume nokuma, ngokuba ngithunywe kuwe;” lapho esekhulumile leli zwi kimi, ngema ngithuthumela. wayesethi kimi: “ungesabi, daniyeli, ngokuba kusukela osukwini lokuqala owabeka ngalo inhliziyi yakho

ukuqonda nokuzithoba phambi kukankulunkulu wakho amazwi akho ezwiwa; mina ngifikile ngenxa yamazwi akho. Kepha isikhulu sasembusweni wasepheresiya samelana nami izinsuku ezingamashumi amabili nanye, kepha bheka, umikayeli, omunye wezikhulu zokuqala, weza ukungisiza, mina kade ngishiyiwe ngedwa khona namakhosi asepheresiya. sengifikile ukuba ngikuqondise okuyakwehlela abantu bakho ngezinsuku ezizayo, ngokuba umbono usenezinsuku.” esekhulumile kimi lawo mazwi, ngabhekisa ubuso bami phansi, ngathula. bheka, onesimo samadodana abantu wathinta izindebe zami; ngase ngiwuvula umlomo wami, ngakhuluma, ngathi komi phambi kwami: “nkosi yami, ngenxa yombono imihelo ingehlele, angisenamandla. inceku enje yenkosi yami ingakhuluma kanjani nenkosi yami enje na? ngokuba mina, khona lapho akusalanga mandla kimi, nokuphefumula bekungasekho kimi.” wabuye wangithinta obonakala njengomuntu, wangiqinisa. wathi: “ungesabi, muntu othandekayo; ukuthula makube kuwe; qina, yebo, mawuqine.” lapho ekhuluma kimi, ngaqiniswa, ngathi: “mayikhulume inkosi yami, ngokuba ungiqinisele.” wayesethi kimi: “uyazi ukuthi ngifikeleni kuwe na? kepha manje ngiyakubuya ukuba ngilwe nesikhulu sasepheresiya; lapho ngiphumile kuso, siyakufika isikhulu sasejavani. kepha ngiyakutshela okulotshwe embhalweni weqiniso. akakho noyedwa ozihlanganisa nami ukulwa nalaba ngaphandle kukamikayeli, isikhulu senu.

11

mina-ke, ngomnyaka wokuqala kadariyu ummede, ngema ukumqinisa ukuba abe namandla. “kalokhu ngiyakukutshela iqiniso. bheka, kusezakuvela amakhosi amathathu epheresiya; eyesine iyakunotha kunawo onke; isiqinile ngengcebo yayo iyakuvusa bonke ukulwa nombuso wasejavani. kuyakuvela inkosi enamandla eyakubusa ngokubusa okukhulu, yenze njengentando yayo. iyakwanele ukuvela nje, umbuso wayo uyakufohlozwa, wahlukaniselwe emimoyeni yomine yezulu, ungabi ngowenzalo yayo, ungabi njengasekubuseni kwayo eyabusa ngakho, ngokuba umbuso wayo iyakusishulwa, ube ngowabanye ngaphandle kwalaba. “inkosi yasenengizimu iyakuba namandla, kanjalo esinye sezikhulu zayo, yebo, sibe namandla kunayo, sibuse, nokubusa kwaso kuyakuba ngokubusa okukhulu. ngasekupheleni kweminyaka bayakuhlangana, kufike indodakazi yenkosi yasenengizimu enkosini yasenyakatho ukwenza isivumelwano; kepha ayiyikugcina amandla engalo, nayo inkosi ayiyikuma nengalo yayo, kodwa iyakunikelwa nabayilethayo, nowayizalayo, nowayisizayo ngalezo zikhathi. “kepha ehlumeleni lezimpane zayo kuyakuvela omunye esikhundleni sazo oyakuya empini, angene enqabeni yenkosi yasenyakatho, amelane nabo, ahlule. nawonkulunkulu babo kanye nezithombe zabo ezibunjiweyo nezitsha zabo ezinxanelekayo zesiliva nezegolide uyakukuthumba, akuyise egibithe, ayiyeke inkosi yasenyakatho iminyaka ethile. kepha yona iyakungena embusweni wenkosi

yasenengizimu, kodwa iyakubuyela ezweni lakubo. amadodana ayo ayakuhloma, abuthe isixuku sezimpi eziningi; ziyakufika nokufika, zikhukhule, zidlule; ziyakubuya, zilwe kuze kube senqabeni yayo. “inkosi yasenengizimu iyakubaba, iphume, ilwe nenkosi yasenyakatho; iyakuveza isixuku esikhulu, isixuku sinikelwe esandleni sayo. kepha isixuku sesisusiwe, inhliziyo yayo iyakuziphakamisa, iwise phansi izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amaningi, kepha ayiyikuba namandla. inkosi yasenyakatho iyakubuya, iverze isixuku esikhulu kunesokuqala, ifike nokufika ngasekupheleni kwezikhathi eziyiminyaka nempi enkulu nempahla eningi. “ngalezo zikhathi abaningi bayakuyisukela inkosi yasenengizimu, nabaphangi babantu bakho bayakuziphakamisa ukuwuqinisa umbono, kepha bayakuwa. iyakufika inkosi yasenyakatho, inqwabele iduli, ithathe umuzi obiyelweyo; izingalo zaseningizimu aziyikuma, nabantu bayo abakhethiweyo abayikuba namandla okuma. kepha omsukelayo uyakwenza njengentando yakhe, akakho oyakuma phambi kwakhe; uyakuma ezweni elihle, abhubhise ngesandla sakhe. uyakubhekisa ubuso bakhe ukufika namandla ombuso wakhe wonke kanye nezivumelwano, azenze; uyakumnika indodakazi yabesifazane, ayonakalise, kepha ayiyikuma, ingabi ngowakhe. useyakubuphendulela ubuso bakhe eziqhingini, athathe eziningi, kepha isikhulu siyakuqeda ihlazo elenziwa nguye, futhi sibuyisele ihlazo lakhe kuye. useyakubuphendulela ubuso bakhe eziinqabeni zezwe lakubo, kepha uyakukhubeka, awe, angabe esafunyanwa. “bese kuvela esikhundleni sakhe oyakudlulisa umthelisi emhlobisweni wombuso, kepha ngezinsuku eziyingcosana uyakubhujiswa, kungabi ngolaka nangokulwa kodwa. “esikhundleni sakhe kuyakuvula odelelekileyo abangannikanga udumo lobukhosi; uyakufika ngesikhathi sokuthula, athathe umbuso ngobushlezi. ngalo yesifufu bayakukhukhulwa ebusweni bakhe, babhujiswe, yebo, nesikhulu sesivumelwano. emva kokuvumelana naye uyakusebenza ngenkohliso, ngokuba uyakukhuphuka, abe namandla enesizwe esincane nje. ngesikhathi sokuthula uyakusukela izindawo ezininileyo zesifunda, akwenze okungenziwanga ngoyise nangoyisemkhulu: uyakuhlakaza phakathi kwabo impango, nengcugo, nempahla, acebe amacebo ngeziqaba kube yisikhathi. “uyakuvusela inkosi yasenengizimu amandla akhe nesibindi sakhe ngempi enkulu, inempi enkulu enamandla impela; kepha ayiyikuma, ngokuba bayakuceba amacebo ngayo. abadla ukudla kwayo okumnandi bayakuyibhubhisa, impi yayo ikhukhulwe; abanengi bayakuwa phansi begwaziwe. amakhosi-ke omabili, izinhliziyo zawo ziyakuba ngezokwenza okubi; ayakuhluluma amanga esetafuleni linye, kepha akuyikuphumelela, ngokuba ukuphela kusezakuba sesikhathini esimisiweyo. bese ibuyela ezweni lakubo inempahla enkulu, inhliziyo yayo imelane nesivumelwano esingcwele; isikwenzile iyakubuyela ezweni lakubo. “ngesikhathi esinqunyeiweyo iyakubuya, iye eningizimu; kepha akuyikuba sekugcineni njengasekuzaleni. imikhumbi yasekitimi iyakuyisukela; bese idabuka, ibuye ithukuthelele isivumelwano esingcwele,

ifeze; iyakubuya, inake abasishiyile isivumelwano esingcwele. “izimpi ziyakuvela nayo, zingcolise indlu engcwele, inqaba, zisuse umnikelo oshiswama imihla yonke, zimise isinengiso esichithayo. iyakonakalisa ngokuthopha abaphatha kabi isivumelwano, kepha abantu abamazayo unkulunkulu wabo bayakuba namandla, baphikelele. “abahlakaniphileyo babantu bayakuqondisa abanengi; kepha bayakuwa ngenkamba, nangelangabi, nangokuthunjwa, nangokuphangwa izinsuku eziningi. ekuweni kwabo bayakusizwa ngokusizwa okuncane, bese bebambelela kubo abanengi ngokuthopha. abanye kwabahlakaniphileyo bayakuwa ukuba bacwengisiswe, bahlanzwe, benziwe mhlophe kuze kube sesikhathini sokuphela, ngokuba kusezakuba sesikhathini esimisiweyo. “inkosi iyakwenza njengentando yayo, iziphakamise, izikhulise phezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu, ikhulume okumangalisayo ngonkulunkulu wawonkulunkulu, ibe nenhlalula luze luphelele ulaka, ngokuba okumisiweyo kuyakwenziwa. ayiyikunakekela onkulunkulu bawoyise nofiswa yisifazane, inganaki nonkulunkulu oyedwa, ngokuba iyakuzikhulisa phezu kwabo bonke. kepha unkulunkulu wezinqaba uyakumdumisa esikhundleni sabo, nonkulunkulu ababengamazi oyise uyakumdumisa ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangamatshe anqabileyo nangokunye okuthandiweyo. iyakwenze njalo ezinqabeni ezinamandla inonkulunkulu ongowabezizwe; omvumayo iyakumandisela udumo, imenze ukuba abuse abanengi, imahlukanisele izwe libe ngumvuzo wakhe. “ngesikhathi sokuphela inkosi yaseningizimu iyakubhubukushana nayo; inkosi yasenyakatho isiyakuvunguzela yona ngezinqola, nangabamahhashi, nangemikhumbi eminingi, ingene emazweni amaningi, ikhukhule, idlule. iyakungena nasezweni elihle, namanye amaningi ayakukhubeka, kepha lana ayakophulwa esandleni sayo: o-edomi, nomowabi, nemvama yabantwana bakwa-amoni. :41 dan. 8:9; 11:16. iyakwelulela isandla emazweni, nezwe lasegibithe aliyikubaleka. iyakubusa phezu kwengecebo yegolide nesiliva, naphezu kwakho konke okuthandiweyo kwasegibithe; amalubi namakushe ayakuba sezinyathelweni zayo. iyakwethuswa yimibiko evela empumalanga nasenyakatho; iyakuphuma ngokufutheka okukhulu ukuchitha nokubhubhisa abanengi. iyakumisa itende lendlu yayo yobukhosi phakathi kolwandle nentaba enhle engcwele; kepha iya nokho ekupheleni kwayo, akakho ongayisiza.

12

“ngaleso sikhathi umikayeli uyakuvela, isikhulu esigqamileyo esimela abantwana babantu bakho; kuyakuba yisikhathi sokuhlupheka esingazange sibe khona kusukela ekuveleni kwabantu kuze kube yileso sikhathi; ngaleso sikhathi abantu bakho bayakukhululwa, bonke abafunyanwa belotshiwe encwadini. abanengi abalele emhlabathini wothuli bayakuvuka, abanye bavukele ukuphila okuphakade, abanye ihlazo nokunengwa okuphakade. abahlakaniphileyo bayakukhanya

njengokukhazimula kwesibhakabhaka, nabaphendulela abanengi ekulungeni njengezinkanyezi kuze kube phakade naphakade. kepha wena daniyeli, gcina amazwi, unamathelise incwadi kuze kube sesikhathini sokugcina; abanengi bayakwehla benyuka, ukwazi kube kuningi.” ngase ngibona mina daniyeli; bheka, kwakumi abanye ababili, omunye ogwini lomfula nganeno, omunye ogwini lomfula ngaphesheya. omunye wathi kumuntu owembethe ilineni, owayephezu kwamanzi omfula: “kuyakuba nini ukuphela kwalezi zimangaliso na?” ngezwa umuntu owembethe ilineni, owayephezu kwamanzi omfula; waphakamisela isandla sakhe sokunene nesandla sakhe sokhohlo ezulwini, wamfunga ophila kuze kube phakade ukuthi kuyakuba ngokwesikhathi, nezikhathi, nenxenyeni, nalapho sebeqedile ukuphohloza amandla abantu abangcwele, zonke lezo zinto ziyakuqedwa. ngakuzwa, kepha angiqondanga; bese ngithi: “nkosi yami, ukuphela kwalokho kuyakuba yini na?” wathi: “hamba, daniyeli, ngokuba amazwi avalele, anamathelisiwe kuze kube sesikhathini sokugcina. abanengi bayakuzihlanza, bazenze mhlophe, bacwengisiswe, kepha ababi bayakwenza kabi, kodwa akayikuqonda noyedwa omubi; nokho abahlakaniphileyo bayakuqonda. “kusukela esikhathini sokusiswa komnikelo oshiswama imihla yonke nokumiswa kwesinengiso esichithayo kuyakuba yizinsuku eziyinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye. ubusisiwe olindayo afinyelele ezinsukwini eziyinkulungwane namakhulu amathathu namashumi amathathu nanhlano. “kepha hamba wena kuze kube sekupheleni; usuphumulile uyakuma esabelweni sakho ngasekupheleni kwezinsuku.”

ngomnyaka wokuqala kakoresi, inkosi yasepheresiya, ukuba kufezuke izwi likajehova, ngomlomo kajeremiya ujevova wavusa umoya kakoresi, inkosi yasepheresiya, ukuba amemezele embusweni wakhe wonke, alobe futhi ngokuthi: “usho kanje ukoresi inkosi yasepheresiya, uthi: “ ‘ujehova unkulunkulu wezulu unginkile yonke imibuso yomhlaba; ungiyalile ukumakhela indlu ejerusalem lakwajuda. noma ngumuphi phakathi kwenu kubo bonke abantu bakhe, unkulunkulu wakhe makabe naye, akhuphukele ejerusalem lakwajuda, akhe indlu kajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, yena ongunkulunkulu wasejerusalem. bonke abaseleyo, nakuziphi izindawo lapho begogobele khona, mabasizwe ngabantu bendawo yabo ngesiliva, nangegolide, nangempahla, nangezinkomo kanye nomnikelo wesihle wendlu kankulunkulu esejerusalem.’ ” kwase kusuka izinhloko zawoyise bakwajuda nobenjamini, nabapristi, namalevi, bonke abamoya wabo unkulunkulu ayewuvusile ukuba bakhuphuke bakhe indlu kajehova esejerusalem. bonke ababazungezayo basekela izandla zabo ngezitsha zesiliva, nangegolide, nangempahla, nangezinkomo, nangamagugu, kanye nakho konke okwanikelwa ngakho ngenhliziyo. ukoresi inkosi wakhupha izinto zendlu kajehova, nebukadinesari ayezikhiphile ejerusalem wazibeka endlini yawonkulunkulu bakhe, yebo, zona ukoresi inkosi yasepheresiya wazikhupha ngesandla sikamithiredati umphathisikhwama, wazibalela kusheshebasari isikhulu sakwajuda. nanku umumo wazo: izingqembe ezingamashumi amathathu zegolide, nezingqembe eziyinkulungwane zesiliva, nawomese abangamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, nezindebe ezingamashumi amathathu zegolide, nezindebe zesiliva zohlobo lwesibili ezingamakhulu amane neshumi, nezinye izitsha eziyinkulungwane. I zonke izitsha zegolide nezesiliva zaziyizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu namakhulu amane. zonke lezo usheshebasari wazikhuphula ekukhushulweni kwabathunjwa ebabele ukuya ejerusalem.

nampa abantwana bezwe abakhuphuka ekuthunjweni kwababethunjiwe bayiswa ebabele ngunebukadinesari, inkosi yasebabele, babuyela ejerusalem nakwajuda, kwaba yilowo nalowo emzini wakubo, bafika nozerubabele, nojesuwa, nonehemiya, noseraya, norehelaya, nomoridekayi, nobilishani, nomisipari, nobigivayi, norehumi, nobahana. umumo wamadoda abantu bakwa-israyeli nanku: abantwana bakwapharoshi: yizinkulungwane ezimbili nekhulu namashumi ayisikhombisa nambili; abantwana bakwashefathiya: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisikhombisa nambili; abantwana bakwa-ara: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano; abantwana bakwaphakati mowabi babantwana bakwajeshuwa nojowabe: yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili neshumi nambili; abantwana

bakwa-elamu: yinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu nane; abantwana bakwazathu: ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi amane nanhlano; abantwana bakwazakayi: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisithupha; abantwana bakwabani: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amane nambili; abantwana bakwabebayi: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amabili nantathu; abantwana bakwa-azigadi: yinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi amabili nambili; abantwana bakwa-adonikamu ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisithupha nesithupha; abantwana bakwabigivayi: yizinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi ayisihlanu nesithupha; abantwana bakwa-adini: ngamakhulu amane namashumi ayisihlanu nane; abantwana bakwa-atheri kahezekiya: ngamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalombili; abantwana bakwabesayi: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili nantathu; abantwana bakwajora: yikhulu neshumi nambili; abantwana bakwahashumi: ngamakhulu amabili namashumi amabili nantathu; abantwana bakwagibari: ngamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlano; abantwana basebetlehem: yikhulu namashumi amabili nantathu; amadoda asenethofa; ngamashumi ayisihlanu nesithupha; amadoda ase-anathoti: yikhulu namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili; abantwana base-azimaveti: ngamashumi amane nambili; abantwana basekiriyati arimi, nasekhefira, nasebeyeroti: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amane nantathu; abantwana baserama nasegeba: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amabili nanye; amadoda asemikimasi: yikhulu namashumi amabili nambili; amadoda asebethela nase-ayi: ngamakhulu amabili namashumi amabili nantathu; abantwana basenebo: ngamashumi ayisihlanu nambili; abantwana basemagibishi: yikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu nesithupha; abantwana bakwa-elamu omunye: yinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu nane; abantwana bakwaharimi: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili; abantwana baselodi nasehadidi nase-ono: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amabili nanhlano; abantwana basejeriko: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amane nanhlano; abantwana basesenawa; yizinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amathathu. abapristi: abantwana bakwajedaya bendlu kajeshuwa: ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisikhombisa nantathu; abantwana bakwa-imeri: yinkulungwane namashumi ayisihlanu nambili; abantwana bakwaphashuri: yinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi amane nesikhombisa; abantwana bakwaharimi: yinkulungwane neshumi nesikhombisa. amalevi: abantwana bakwajeshuwa nokadimiyeli babantwana bakwahodaviya: ngamashumi ayisikhombisa nane; abahlabeleli: abantwana bakwa asafa: yikhulu namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili; abantwana babalindisango: abantwana bakwasshalumi, nabantwana bakwa-atheri, nabantwana bakwathalimoni, nabantwana bakwa-akubi, nabantwana bakwahathita, nabantwana bakwashobayi, bonke beyikhulu namashumi amathathu

nesishiyagalolunye. amanethini: ngabantwana bakwasihla, nabantwana bakwahasufa, nabantwana bakwathabawoti, nabantwana bakwakerosi, nabantwana bakwasiyaha, nabantwana bakwaphadoni, nabantwana bakwalebana, nabantwana bakwahagaba, nabantwana bakwa-akubi, nabantwana bakwahagabi, nabantwana bakwashamulayi, nabantwana bakwahanani, nabantwana bakwagideli, nabantwana bakwagahari, nabantwana bakwarewaya, nabantwana bakwaresini, nabantwana bakwanekhoda, nabantwana bakwagazamu, nabantwana bakwa-uza, nabantwana bakwaphaseya, nabantwana bakwabesayi, nabantwana bakwa-asina, nabantwana bakwamehuni, nabantwana bakwane-fisimi, nabantwana bakwabakibuki, nabantwana bakwahakufa, nabantwana bakwaharihuri, nabantwana bakwabasiluthi, nabantwana bakwamehida, nabantwana bakwaharisha, nabantwana bakwabarikhosi, nabantwana bakwasisera, nabantwana bakwathema, nabantwana bakwanesiya, nabantwana bakwahathifa. abantwana bezincku zikasolomoni: ngabantwana bakwasothayi, nabantwana bakwasofereti, nabantwana bakwapheruda, nabantwana bakwajahala, nabantwana bakwadarikoni, nabantwana bakwagideli, nabantwana bakwashefathiya, nabantwana bakwahathili, nabantwana bakwaphokereti hasebayimi, nabantwana bakwa-ami. onke amanethini nabantwana bezincku zikasolomoni babe ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nambili. nampa abakhuphuka etheli mela, nasetheli harisha, nasekherubi, nase-adani, nase-imeri, kepha babengenakusho izindlu zawoyise nozalo lwabo ukuba babengabakwa-israyeli yini: ngabantwana bakwadelaya, nabantwana bakwathobiya, nabantwana bakwanekhoda, bengamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisihlanu nambili. abantwana babapristi: ngabantwana bakwahabaya, nabantwana bakwahakhosi, nabantwana bakwabarizilayi, owathatha umfazi emadodakazini kabarizilayi wakwagileyadi, wabizwa ngegama lawo. labo bafuna ukubhalwa kwabo phakathi kwababhaliweyo ngezizukulwane, kepha kabafunyanwanga; ngalokho bakhishwa ebupristini, kwathiwa bangcolile. umbusi washo kubo ukuba bangadli okungcwelengcwele, kuze kuvele umpristi one-urimi nethumini. lonke ibandla selihlangene laliyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nambili namakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha, ngaphandle kwezinceku zabo nezincekukazi zabo ezaziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa namakhulu amathathu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa; babe nabahlabeleli besilisa nabesifazane abangamakhulu amabili. amahhashi abo ayengamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amathathu nesithupha; iminyuzi yabo yayingamakhulu amabili namashumi amane nanhlanu; amakamela abo ayengamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu nanhlanu; izimbongolo zaziyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amabili. ezinye izinhloko zawoyise ekufikeni kwazo endlini kajehova esejerusalem nakikelela ngenhliziyo indlu kankulunkulu ukuba imise endaweni yayo; zanikelela isikhwama somsebenzi njengokwamandla

azo amadarike ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha nanye egolide, namamane ayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu esiliva, nezambatho zabapristi eziyikhulu. base behlala abapristi, namalevi, nabanye abantu abathile, nabahlabeleli, nabalindisango, namanethini emizini yabo, bonke abakwa-israyeli emizini yabo.

3

lapho isisondela inyanga yesikhombisa, abantwana bakwa-israyeli besemizini, abantu babuthana ejerusalem njengomuntu munye. kwase kusuka ujesuwa indodana kajosadaki, nabafowabo abapristi, nozerubabele indodana kasheyalityeli, nabafowabo, bakha i-altare likankulunkulu ka-israyeli ukuba banikele ngeminikelo yokushiswa phezu kwalo njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni kamose umuntu kankulunkulu. balimisa i-altare endaweni yalo, ngokuba babe novalo ngenxa yabantu balawo mazwe, banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa kujehova phezu kwalo, yebo, iminikelo yokushiswa ekuseni nakusihlwa. bagcina umkhosi wamadokodo njengokulotshiweyo, banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa imihla ngemihla ngomumo njengokomthetho nanjengokwesiyalezo sezinsuku ngezinsuku, nangesemuva umnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke, neyokwethwasa kwenyanga, neyemikhosi yonke emisiweyo kajehova eyayingcwelisiwe, neyabo bonke abanikela ngenhliziyo ngeminikelo yesihle kujehova. ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yesikhombisa baqala ukunikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa kujehova; kepha isisekelo sethempeli sasingakabekwa. banika nababazi bamatshe imali kanye nababazi bemithi; banika amasidoni nabasetire ukudla nokuphuza namafutha ukuba balande imisedari elebanoni, bayiyise elwandle ejopha ngemvume kakoresi inkosi yasepheresiya kubo. ngomnyaka wesibili wokufika kwabo endlini kankulunkulu ejerusalem ngenyanga yesibili uzerubabele, indodana kasheyalityeli, nojesuwa indodana kajosadaki, nensali yabafowabo abapristi, namalevi, nabo bonke abafike ejerusalem bevela ekuthunjweni baqala ukumisa amalevi, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezu ukuba babonise umsebenzi wendlu kajehova. base bema ujesuwa namadodana akhe nabafowabo, nokadimiyeli namadodana akhe, amadodana akwajuda, njengomuntu munye ukuba babonise izisebenzi endlini kajehova, kanye namadodana kahlenadadi namadodana awo nabafowabo amalevi. lapho abakhi sebebekwa isisekelo sethempeli likajehova, bamisa abapristi begqokile benamacilongo kanye namalevi, amadodana ka-asafa, enamasimbali ukuba badumise ujevova njengehlelo likadavide inkosi yakwa-israyeli. baphendulana ngokumdimisa nangokumbonga ujevova, bathi: “ngokuba muhle, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade phezu kuka-israyeli.” bonke abantu bakhamuluka ngokukhamuluka okukhulu ekumdimiseni kwabo ujevova, ngokuba isisekelo sendlu kajehova sase sibekiwe. abaningi babapristi namalevi, nezinhloko zawoyise, abadala ababeyibonile indlu yokuqala, bakhala ngezwi elikhulu ekubekweni

kwesisekelo saleyo ndlu phambi kwamehlo abo; abanengi bakhamuluka ngentokozo, ngangokuba abantu babengenakwahlukanisa izwi lokukhamuluka kwentokozo nezwi lokukhala kwabantu, ngokuba abantu bakhamuluka ngokukhamuluka okukhulu, umsindo wezwakala kude.

4

kwathi lapho izitha zakwajuda nezakwabenjamini sezizwile ukuthi abathunjwa bakhela ujevova kuzerubabele nakuzo izinhloko zawoyise, zathi kubo: “masakhe nani, ngokuba sifuna unkulunkulu wenu njengani, sinikela kuye kwasemihleni ka-esari hadoni inkosi yase-asiriya owasikhuphulela lapha.” kepha ozerubabele nojeshuwa nensali yezinhloko zawoyise bakwa-israyeli bathi kuzo: “aninandaba nathi yokwakhela unkulunkulu wethu indlu, kepha thina sodwa siyakumakhela ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli njengokusiya kwenkosi ukoresi, inkosi yasepheresiya.” abantu balelo zwe base bedangalisa izandla zabantu bakwajuda, babesabisa ekwakheni, babaqashela abeluleki, bashafisa amasu abo zonke izinsuku zikakoresi, inkosi yasepheresiya, kwaze kwaba sekubuseni kukadariyu inkosi yasepheresiya. ekubuseni kuka-ahashiveroshi, ekuqaleni kokubusa kwakhe, baloba bamangalela abakhileyo kwajuda nasejerusalema. emihleni ka-aritahishashita obishilamu, nomithiredati, nothabeyeli, nabanye abangane bakhe baloba ku-aritahishashita inkosi yasepheresiya; okulotshiweyo kwakunjengokulotshwa kwesi-aramu, kwachazwa ngesi-aramu. urehumi unqamulajuqu noshimshayi, umbhali, babhala incwadi enje ku-aritahishashita inkosi ngejerusalema ngokuthi: urehumi unqamulajuqu noshimshayi, umbhali, nabanye abangane babo, amadinayi, nama-afarisathiki, namatharipheli, nama-afarisi, nama-arikhevi, nabasebabele, namashushaniki, namadehavi, nama-elamu, nezinye izizwe ezathunjwa ngu-osinaphari omkhulu nodumileyo, zahlaliswa emzini wasesamariya nakwelinye phesheya komfula, nokuthi nokuthi. nansi impinda yencwadi abayithuma ku-aritahishashita inkosi yokuthi: “izinceku zakho, abantu abaphesheya komfula, nokuthi nokuthi. “makwazeke enkosini ukuthi abajuda abakhuphuka kuwe sebefikile kithi ejerusalema; bayawakha umuzi ohlubukileyo nonengekayo; sebeyakuqeda izingange, bahlanganise izisekelo. “makwazeke enkosini, kalokhu, ukuthi uma lo muzi wakhiwa, ziqedwe izingange, abayikuthela intela, nenkokhiso, nemali yendlela, okuyakulimaza amakhosi ekugcineni. njengokuba manje sidla usawoti wendlu yenkosi, kungasifanele ukuba sibone ihlazo lenkosi, ngalokho sithumele sayazisa inkosi ukuba kucingwe encwadini yezindaba yawoyihlo; uyakufumana encwadini yezindaba, wazi ukuthi lo muzi ungumuzi ohlubukayo, olimaza amakhosi namazwe, nokuthi benzile ukwambuka phakathi kwawo kwasendulo; ngalokho lo muzi wachithwa. siyazisa inkosi ukuthi uma lo muzi wakhiwa, ziqedwe izingange zawo, ngalokho awusayikuba nasiqephu phesheya komfula.” inkosi

yayisithuma incwadi kurehumi unqamulajuqu noshimshayi umbhali nabanye abangane babo ababehlala esamariya nakwelinye phesheya komfula yokuthi: “ukuthula, nokuthi nokuthi. “incwadi enayithuma kithina ifundwe kahle phambi kwami. ngayaleza, kwacingwa, kufumanisekile ukuthi lowo muzi uziphakamisele amakhosi kwasendulo nokuthi ukuhlubuka nokwambuka kwenziwe phakathi kwawo. kade kwakukhona amakhosi anamandla naphezu kwejerusalema, ayebusa lonke elingaphesheya komfula; aphiwa intela, nenkokhiso, nemali yendlela. makuyalezwe ukuba labo bantu bathiwe, ungakhiwa lowo muzi, ngize ngiyaleze mina. xwayani ukuba ngingayekethisi kulokho; kungase kwande ukonakala, kulimaze amakhosi, na?” lapho impinda yencwadi yenkosi u-aritahishashita isifundiwe phambi kwaworehumi noshimshayi umbhali nabangane babo, bashesha baya ejerusalema kubajuda, babathiya ngezikhwepha nangamandla. wawusuthiywa umsebenzi wendlu kankulunkulu esejerusalema. wathiya kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wesibili wokubusa kukadariyu inkosi yasepheresiya.

5

abaprofethi, uhagayi umprofethi nozakariya indodana ka-ido, baprofetha kubajuda ababekwajuda nasejerusalema ngegama likankulunkulu ka-israyeli owayephezu kwabo. kwase kusuka uzerubabele indodana kasheyalitiyeli nojeshuwa, indodana kajosadaki, baqala ukwakha indlu kankulunkulu esejerusalema; abaprofethi bakankulunkulu babenabo bebasiza. ngasona lesi sikhathi kwafika kubo uthathenayi, umbusi phesheya komfula, noshethati bozenayi, nabangane babo, basho kanje kubo, bathi: “ngubani owaniyaleza ukwakha le ndlu nokuqeda lolu gange na?” khona sabatshela ukuthi angobani amagama abantu abakha le ndlu. kepha iso likankulunkulu wabo laliphezu kwamalunga abajuda, ababathiyanga, ize iye leyo ndaba kudariyu, kubuyiselwe impendulo ngayo ngencwadi. nansi impinda yencwadi uthathenayi, umbusi waphesheya komfula, noshethari bozenayi, nabangane bakhe ama-afarisaki ayengaphesheya komfula abayithuma kudariyu inkosi; bathuma incwadi kuye okulotshwe kuyo ukuthi: “kudariyu inkosi; makube ngukuthula konke. “makwazeke enkosini ukuthi saya ezweni lakwajuda endlini kankulunkulu omkhulu eyakhiwe ngamatshe amakhulu, imithi ifakwe ezindongeni; lo msebenzi uqhubeka ngesineke, unempumelelo ezandleni zabo. “sase sibuzi kulawo malunga, sasho kuwo kanje, sathi: ‘ngubani owaniyaleza ukwakha le ndlu nokuqeda lolu gange na?’ sabuza namagama abo ukuba sikwazise, sibhale amagama abantu ababe yizinhloko zabo. “babuyisela impendulo kithi, bathi: ‘thina siyizinceku zikankulunkulu wezulu nomhlaba, sakha indlu ekade yakhiwa sekudlule iminyaka eminingi, eyakhiwa yinkosi enkulu yakwa-israyeli, yaqedwa. kepha ngokuba obaba bese bemthukuthe-lisile unkulunkulu wezulu, wabanikela esandleni sikanebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, umkaleli, owachitha le ndlu, wabamukisa, wabayisa ebabele. “kepha ngomnyaka wokuqala kakoresi inkosi yase-

babele, ukoresi inkosi wakhipha isimemezelo sokuba kwakhiwe le ndlu kankulunkulu. futhi izitsha zegolide nezesiliva zendlu kankulunkulu azikhipha unebukadinesari ethempelini elalisejerusalema wazingenisa ethempelini lasebabele, zona lezo ukoresi inkosi wazikhipha ethempelini lasebabele, zanikwa omunye ogama lakhe lalingusheshebasari, owayemenze umbusi; wathi kuye: “thatha lezi zitsha, uye uzibele ethempelini elisejerusalema, indlu kankulunkulu yakhiwe endaweni yayo.” wayesefika lowo sheshebasari, wabeka izisekelo zendlu kankulunkulu esejerusalema; kusukela kuleso sikhathi kuze kube manje isakhiwa njalo, kayikapheli. “ngalokho uma kukuhle enkosini, makucingwe endlini yengebo yenkosi elapho ebabele ukuba kunjalo yini ukuthi ukoresi inkosi wakhipha isimemezelo sokuba kwakhiwe le ndlu kankulunkulu ejerusalema; inkosi mayithume kithi inhloso yayo ngalokho.”

6

khona udariyu wakhipha isimemezelo, kwacingwa endlini yezincwadi, lapho ingcebo yayibekelwa khona ebabele. kwafunyanwa e-akimetha endlini yamakhosi esezweni lasemedia umqulu okwakulotshwe kuwo isikhumbuzo sokuthi: “ngomnyaka wokuqala kakoresi inkosi, ukoresi inkosi wakhipha isimemezelo sokuthi: ngendlu kankulunkulu esejerusalema, indlu mayakhiwe endaweni lapho benikelela khona ngemihlatshelo, zibekwe izisekelo zayo, ziqine, ukuphakama kwayo kube yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisithupha, ububanzi bayo bube yizingalo ezingamashumi ayisithupha; ayibe nezinhla ezintathu zamatshe amakhulu, nohla lwemithi emisha, izindleko zikhishwe endlini yenkosi; futhi izitsha zegolide nezesiliva zendlu kankulunkulu, unebukadinesari azikhipha ethempelini elisejerusalema waziya ebabele, mazibuyiswe, ziyiswe ethempelini elisejerusalema, kube yileso naleso endaweni yaso, zibekwe endlini kankulunkulu. “ngalokho, thathenayi, mbusi phesheya komfula, nawe shethari bozenayi nabangane benu ama-afarisaki abangaphesheya komfula, manibe kude nalapho; wuyekeni umsebenzi waleyo ndlu kankulunkulu; umbusi wabajuda namalunga abajuda babakhe le ndlu kankulunkulu endaweni yayo. “futhi ngikhipha isimemezelo ngeniyakukwenza kulawo malunga abajuda ukuba kwakhiwe leyo ndlu kankulunkulu: labo bantu mabanikwe kakhulu izindleko empahleni yenkosi, intela yaphesheya komfula, ukuba bangathiyya. abakudingayo, amaduna, nezinqama, namawundlu okuyakuba yiminkelo yokushiswa kunkulunkulu wezulu, kanye nokolweni, nosawoti, newayini, namafutha, njengezwi labapristi abasejerusalema, mabanikwe khona imihla ngemihla kungaphuthi ukuba banikele ngemihlatshelo yephunga elimnandi kunkulunkulu wezulu, bakhulekele ukuphila kwenkosi namadodana ayo. “futhi ngikhiphe isimemezelo sokuthi yilowo nalowo oququla leli zwi, makukhishwe umuthi endlini yakhe, aphakanyiswe, abethelwe kuwo, indlu yakhe yenziwe ibe yiquba ngenxa yalokho, unkulunkulu ohlalise khona igama lakhe

awise phansi onke amakhosi nabantu abayakwelula izandla zabo ukuba baguqule lokho, bachithe le ndlu kankulunkulu esejerusalema. mina dariyu ngikhiphe isimemezelo; masenziwe ngaso sonke isineke.” khona uthathenayi umbusi waphesheya komfula, noshethari bozenayi, nabangane babo benza kanjalo ngesineke sonke, ngokuba udariyu inkosi wayethumele. amalunga abajuda ayesakha, aba nempumelelo ngokuprofetha kukahagayi umprofethi nozakariya indodana ka-ido. akha, aqeda njengokwesiyalezo sikankulunkulu ka-israyeli, nanjengokwesiyalezo sikakoresi, nodariyu, no-aritahishashita, inkosi yasepheresiya. yaqedwa leyo ndlu ngosuku lwesithathu lwenyanga ka-adari ngomnyaka wesithupha wokubusa kukadariyu inkosi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli, abapristi namalevi nabanye abathunjwa, bagcina ukuhlanjululwa kwaleyo ndlu kankulunkulu ngokuthokoza. banikela ekuhlanjululweni kwaleyo ndlu kankulunkulu ngezinkunzi eziyikhulu, nangezinqama ezingamakhulu amabili, nangamawundlu angamakhulu amane, kanye nezimpongo eziyishumi nambili zibe ngumnikelo wokona ngo-israyeli wonke njengokomumo wezizwe zakwa-israyeli. bamisa abapristi ngamaqembu abo namalevi ngezigaba zawo ukuba baphathe inkonzo kankulunkulu esejerusalema njengokulotshiweyo encwadini kamose. abathunjwa bagcina iphasika ngolweshumi nane lwenyanga yokuqala. ngokuba abapristi namalevi babezihlambululile kanyekanye; bonke babehlambulukile; bahlabela bonke abathunjwa iphasika, nabafowabo abapristi, bazihlabela nabo uqobo lwabo. abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababebuyile ekuthunjweni, nabo bonke ababezahlukenisele kubo nokungcola kwabezizwe balelo zwe ukuba bafune ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli badla; bagubha umkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa ngokuthokoza, ngokuba ujevova wayebathokozisile, waguqulela inhliziyo yenkosi yase-asiriya kubo ukuba kuqiniseke izandla zabo emsebenzini wendlu kankulunkulu, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli.

7

emva kwalokho esabusa u-aritahishashita, inkosi yasepheresiya, u-ezra kaseraya ka-azariya kahilikiya, kashalumi kasadoki ka-ahithubi ka-amariya ka-azariya kamerayoti kazeraya ka-uzi kabuki ka-abishuwa kafinehasi ka-eleyazare ka-aroni umpristi omkhulu, u-ezra lo wakhuphuka ebabele; wayengumbhali echwepheshile emthethweni kamose awunikiweyo ngujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli; inkosi yamnika konke akucelayo ngokwesandla sikajehova unkulunkulu wakhe esasiphezu kwakhe. kwakhuphuka nabanye abantwana bakwa-israyeli, nabapristi, namalevi, nabahlalebeli, nabalindisango, namanethini, baya ejerusalema ngomnyaka wesikhombisa ka-aritahishashita inkosi. wafika ejerusalema ngenyanga yesihlanu ngomnyaka wesikhombisa wenkosi. ngokuba ngolokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala waqala ukukhuphuka ebabele; ngolokuqala lwenyanga yesihlanu

wafika ejerusalem ngokwesandla esihle sikankulunkulu wakhe esasiphezu kwakhe, ngokuba u-ezra wayebhekise inhliziyi yakhe ukufuna umthetho kajehova, nokwenza nokufundisa izimiso nezahlelo kwa-israyeli. lokhu kuyimpinda yencwadi inkosi u-aritahishashita eyamnika yona u-ezra umpristi nombhali, umbhali wamazwi emiyalo kajehova nawezimiso zakhe ku-israyeli, yokuthi: “u-aritahishashita, inkosi yamakhosi ku-ezra, umpristi nombhali womthetho kankulunkulu wezulu; ukuthula, nokuthi nokuthi. “ngikhipha isimemezelo sokuthi bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli, nabapristi babo, namalevi embusweni wami, abafuna ukuya ejerusalem, bangahamba nawe, njengokuba uthunyiwe yinkosi nabeluleki bayo abayisikhombisa ukubuza ngelakwajuda nejerusalem njengokomthetho kankulunkulu wakho osesandleni sakho, nokuyisa isiliva negolide inkosi nabeluleki bayo abalinye ngesihle kankulunkulu ka-israyeli ondlu yakhe isejerusalem, kanye nalo lonke isiliva negolide oyakukufumana ezweni lonke lasebabele, neminikelo yesihle yabantu neyabapristi, benikelela ngesihle indlu kankulunkulu wabo esejerusalem. ngalokho uyakuthenga ngesineke sonke ngale mali izinkunzi, nezinqama, namawundlu kanye neminikelo yakho yempuphu neminikelo yakho yokuphuzwa, unikele ngakho e-altare lendlu kankulunkulu wenu esejerusalem. “okuhle kuwe nakubafowenu ukuba nikwenze ngesiliva negolide eliseleyo, kwenzeni ngokwentando kankulunkulu wenu. izitsha onikwe zona ukuba zibe ngezenkonzo yendlu kankulunkulu wakho, zibuyisele phambi kukankulunkulu wasejerusalem. okunye okudingekayo endlini kankulunkulu wakho, ofanele ukunikela, kukhiphe endlini yengcebo yenkosi. “kimina, yebo, mina aritahishashita inkosi, kukhishwa isimemezelo kubo bonke abaphathizikhwama abangaphesheya komfula ukuthi konke u-ezra umpristi nombhali womthetho kankulunkulu wezulu ayakukubiza kini, makwenziwe ngesineke sonke, kuze kube ngamatalenta ayikhulu esiliva, namakhora ayikhulu kakolweni, namabhathi ayikhulu awayini, namabhathi ayikhulu amafutha, nosawoti ongabaliwe. konke okusesimemezeleni sikankulunkulu wezulu makwenzelwe ngesineke indlu kankulunkulu wezulu, ngokuba ngase kube khona intukuthelo phezu kombuso wenkosi namadodana ayo na? futhi siyanazisa ukuthi akakho ongunya lokuthelisa abapristi namalevi, nabahlabeleli, nabalindisango, namanethini, nezinceku zale ndlu kankulunkulu intela, nenkokhiso, nemali yendlela. “wena-ke, ezra, ngokuhlakanipha kukankulunkulu wakho okusesandleni sakho, misa abahluleli nabaholi abayakwahlulela bonke abantu abangaphesheya komfula, bonke abazi imithetho kankulunkulu wakho; nongayaziyo nimfundise. bonke abangayikwenza umthetho kankulunkulu wakho nomthetho wenkosi mabahlulelwe ngaso sonke isineke, noma kube ngokokufa noma okokuxosha, noma impahla yabo ibe yizisi, noma kube ngokuboshwa.” makabongwe ujeheva unkulunkulu wawobaba obeke enhliziyweni yenkosi ukuhlobisa indlu kajehova

esejerusalem, wehlisela phezu kwami umusa phambi wenkosi, nabeluleki bayo, naphambi kwezikhulu zonke zenkosi ezingamaqhawe. mina ngaqiniswa ngokwesandla senkosi unkulunkulu wami esasiphezu kwami, ngabutha ku-israyeli abayizinhloko ukuba bakhuphuke nami.

8

nazi izinhloko zawoyise, nazi izizukulwane zabakhu-phuka nami ebabele ekubuseni kuka-aritahishashita inkosi: kumadodana kafinehasi: ngugereshomu; kumadodana ka-itamari: ngudanilyeli; kumadodana kadavide: nguhathushi. kumadodana kashekaniya, kumadodana kapharoshi: nguzakariya; kanye naye kwabhalwa ngezizukulwane abesilisa abayikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu. kumadodana kaphahati mowabi: ngu-eliohenayi indodana kazeraya; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamakhulu amabili. kumadodana kashekaniya: yindodana kajahaziyeleli; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamakhulu amathathu. kumadodana ka-adini: ngu-ebedi indodana ka-jonathani; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamashumi ayisihlanu. kumadodana ka-elamu: ngujeshaya indodana ka-athaliya; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamashumi ayisikhombisa. kumadodana kashefathiya: nguzebadiya indodana kamikayeli; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamashumi ayisihiyagalombili. kumadodana kajowabe: ngu-obadiya indodana kajehiyeli; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamakhulu amabili neshumi nesihiyagalombili. kumadodana kashelomiti: yindodana kajosifiya; kanye naye ngabesilisa abayikhulu namashumi ayisithupha. kumadodana kabebayi: nguzakariya indodana kabebayi; kanye naye ngabesilisa abangamashumi amabili nesihiyagalombili. kumadodana ka-azigadi: ngujohanani indodana kahakathani; kanye naye ngabesilisa abayikhulu neshumi. kumadodana ka-adonikamu, awokugcina: nanka amagama awo: ngo-elifeleti, nojehiyeli, noshemaya, nabesilisa abangamashumi ayisithupha kanye nabo. kumadodana kabigivayi: ngo-uthayi nozabudi; kanye nabo ngabesilisa abanamashumi ayisikhombisa. ngababutha emfuleni oya e-ahava; samisa khona izinsuku ezintathu; ngabheka abantu nabapristi, angifumananga khona noyedwa wamadodana kalevi. ngase ngithuma ngibiza o-eliezeri, no-ariyeli, noshemaya, no-elinathani, nojaribi, no-elinathani, nonathani, nozakariya, nomeshulamu abayizinhloko, kanye nojoyaribi no-elinathani abafundisayo. ngabathuma ku-ido, inhloko yasendaweni yasekhasifiya, ngabeka emlonyeni wabo amawazi abayakwahluluma ku-ido nakubafowabo amanethini endaweni yasekhasifiya ukuba basilethele izinceku zendlu kankulunkulu wethu. ngesandla esihle sikankulunkulu wethu esasiphezu kwethu basilethele umuntu onengqondo wamadodana kamaheli indodana kalevi ka-israyeli, kanye nosherebiya namadodana akhe nabafowabo, beyishumi nesihiyagalombili, nohashabiya enojeshaya wamadodana kamerari, nabafowabo namadodana abo, bengamashumi amabili, nakuwo amanethini udavide nezikhulu ababewanikele

enkonzweni yamalevi amanethini angamakhulu amabili namashumi amabili, abizwa onke ngamagama. ngase ngimemezela khona ukuzila ukudla ngasemfuleni i-ahava ukuba sizithobe phambi kukankulunkulu, sizifunele kuye indlela emhlophe, thina nabantwana bethu, nemfuyo yethu yonke. ngokuba nganginamahloni ukucela enkosini impi nabamahhashi ukuba basisize ezitheni zasendleleni, ngokuba sasikhulumile enkosini, sathi: "isandla sikankulunkulu wethu siphezu kwabo bonke abamfunayo ukuba kube kule, kepha amandla akhe nentukuthelo yakhe kuphezu kwabo bonke abamshiyayo." sase sizila-ke, sanxusa unkulunkulu wethu ngalokho, wasizwa. ngase ngahlukanisa ezikhulwini zabapristi abayishumi nambili: os-herabiya, nohashabiya, nabafowabo abayishumi kanye nabo, ngabalinganisela isiliva negolide nezitsha, umnikelo wendlu kankulunkulu wethu, okwakunikelwe ngawo yinkosi nabeluleki bayo, nezikhulu zayo, naye wonke u-israyeli owayelapho; ngalinganisela ezandleni zabo amatalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisihlanu esiliva, namatalenta ayikhulu ayizitsha zesiliva, namatalenta ayikhulu egolide, nezindebe ezingamashumi amabili zegolide ezingamadarike ayinkulungwane, nezitsha ezimbili zethusi elikhazimulayo nelihle, eliyigugu njengegolide. ngathi kubo: "ningcwele kujehova, nezitsha zingcwele; isiliva negolide kungumnikelo wesihle kujehova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo. lindani, nikugcine, nize nikulinganise ngaphambi kwezikhulu zabapristi nezamalevi nezikhulu zawoyise bakwa-israyeli ejerusalem emakamelweni endlu kajehova." base bamukela abapristi namalevi okulinganisewo, isiliva negolide nezitsha, ukuba bakuyise ejerusalem endlini kankulunkulu wethu. sase sisuka emfuleni i-ahava ngolweshumi nambili lwenyanga yokuqala ukuba siye ejerusalem; isandla sikankulunkulu wethu sasiphezu kwethu, wasophula esandleni sesitha nakumqamekeli endleleni. safika ejerusalem, sahlala khona izinsuku ezintathu. ngosuku lwesine kwalinganiswa isiliva negolide nezitsha endlini kankulunkulu wethu, kwanikezwa esandleni sikameremoti, indodana ka-uriya, umpristi; u-eleyazare indodana kafinehasi wayenaye; ujozabadi indodana kajeshuwa nonohadiya, indodana kabinuwi, amalevi, babe nabo, konke-ke kwenziwa ngomumo nangesisindo; sonke isisindo salotshwa ngaleso sikhathi. abathunjwa abaphuma ekuthunjweni banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa kankulunkulu ka-israyeli eyizinkunzi eziyishumi nambili ngaye wonke u-israyeli, nezinqama ezingamashumi ayisihiyagalolunye nesithupha, namawundlu angamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa, nezimpongo eziyishumi nambili zibe ngumnikelo wokona; konke kwakungumnikelo wokushiswa kujehova. banika imithetho yenkosi kothulasizwe benkosi nakubabusi phesheya komfula; basekela abantu nendlu kankulunkulu.

9

kwathi sekuphelile lokho, izikhulu zasondela kimi, zathi: "abantu bakwa-israyeli nabapristi

namalevi abazahlukanisanga nabantu bezizwe nezinengiso zabo, ezamakhani, namaheti, nama-pherizi, namajebusi, nama-amoni, nabakwamowabi, nabasegibithe, nama-amori. ngokuba bazithathele amadodakazi abo, bona namadodana abo, kuze kuthi inzalo engcwele isixubene nabantu bezizwe; izandla zezikhulu nababusi yizona ebeziphambili kuleso siphambeko." lapho ngizwa leyo ndaba, ngaklebhula ingubo yami nejazi lami, ngahluthula izinwele zekhanda lami nesivelo sami, ngahlala phansi ngimangele. kwase kubuthana kimi bonke abathuthumela ngamazwi kankulunkulu ka-israyeli ngenxa yesiphambeko sabathunjwa; ngahlala ngimangele kwaze kwaba sesikhathini somnikelo wakusihlwa. ngesikhathi somnikelo wakusihlwa ngavuka ekuzileni kwami, ingubo yami nejazi lami kuklebhukile, ngaguqa ngamadolo, ngelulela izandla zami kujehova unkulunkulu wami, ngathi: "nkulunkulu wami, nginamahloni, ngiyakhophoza ukuba ngiphakamisele ubuso bami kuwe nkulunkulu wami, ngokuba izono zethu zandle ngaphezu kwamakhanda ethu, namacala ethu akhulile kuze kube sezulwini. kusukela ezinsukwini zawobaba kuze kube namuhla sinecala elikhulu; ngenxa yezono zethu sanikelwa thina namakhosi ethu nabapristi bethu ezandleni zamakhosi abezizwe enkembeni, nasekuthunjweni, nasekuphangweni, nasemahlonini obuso njenganamuhla. "kepha manje senzelve isikhashana umusa ovela kujehova unkulunkulu wethu ukusishiyela insali yabasindileyo nokusinika isikhonkwane endaweni yakhe engcwele ukuba unkulunkulu wethu akhanyise amehlo ethu, asinike ikhefu elincane ebugqileni bethu. ngokuba siy-izigqila; nokho unkulunkulu wethu akasishyanga ebugqileni bethu, kepha usenzele isihawu emehlweni amakhosi asephesha ukuba asinike ikhefu, simise indlu kankulunkulu wethu, sivuse incithakalo yayo, asinike uphango kwajuda nasejerusalem. "manje siyakuthini, nkulunkulu wethu, emva kwalokhu na? ngokuba sishiyile imiyalo yakho oyale ngayo ngezandla zezinceku zakho abaprofethi ngokuthi: 'izwe eniya kulo ukulidla liyizwe elingcolileyo ngenxa yokungcola kwabantu bezizwe ngezinengiso zabo eziligcwalisile ngokonakalisa kwabo, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kufike ekugcineni. ngalokho ninganiki amadodana abo amadodakazi enu, futhi ningathatheli amadodana enu amadodakazi abo, ningafuni ukuthula kwabo nenhlalakahle yabo kuze kube phakade, ukuze nibe namandla, nidle okuhle kwezwe, nishiye libe yifa labantwana benu kuze kube phakade.' "ngasemva kwakho konke okufike phezu kwethu ngenxa yezono zethu ezimbili, nange-cala lethu elikhulu, nangokuba wena nkulunkulu wethu awusijezisanga ngokufanele izono zethu, wasinika isigaba sabasindileyo njengalesi, singabuye saphule yini imiyalo yakho, sendiselane nalabo bantu abazena lezi zinengiso na? nga ungasithutheli uze usiqede, kuze kungabikho nsali nosindu na? jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ulungile, ngokuba sishiyiwe siyinsali nje njenganamuhla; bheka, siphambi kwakho necala lethu, nokho akakho ongama phambi kwakho ngenxa yalokho."

u-ezra esakhuleka, evuma izono ngokukhala, eziwise phansi phambi kwendlu kankulunkulu, kwabuthana kuye kuvela ku-israyeli ibandla elikhulu kakhulu labesilisa nabesifazane nabantwana, ngokuba abantu bakhala ngokukhala okukhulu. ushekaniya, indodana kajehiyeli, enye yamadodana ka-elamu, wathatha wathi ku-ezra: “siphambukile kunkulunkulu wethu, sithathe abesifazane babezizwe kubantu bezwe. nokho lisekhona ithemba ku-israyeli ngale nto. ngalokho masenze isivumelwano nonkulunkulu wethu ukuba silahle bonke abesifazane nabazelwe yibo ngesiluleko senkosi nesabathuthumela ngomyalo kankulunkulu wethu; akwenziwe ngomthetho. vuka, ngokuba iphezu kwakho le ndaba; thina sinawe; yiba nesibindi, ukwenze.” wayesevuka u-ezra, wafungisa izikhulu zabapristi, namalevi, naye wonke u-israyeli ukuba benze ngokwaleli zwi. bafunga-ke. wayesevuka u-ezra phambi kwendlu kankulunkulu, wangena ekamelweni likajehohanani indodana ka-eliyashibi, kepha esefike khona akadlanga sinkwa, kaphuzanga manzi, ngokuba walila ngenxa yesiphambeko sabathunjwa. bathumela izwi kwajuda nasejerusalema kubo bonke abathunjwa ukuba babuthane ejerusalema ngokuthi bonke abangafiki ngezinsuku ezintathu ngokwesiluleko sezikhulu namalunga kuyakudliwa yonke impahla yabo, bona bahlukaniswe nebandla labathunjwa. bonke abantu bakwajuda nabakwabenjamini babuthana ejerusalema ngezinsuku ezintathu; kwakuyinyanga yesishiyagalolunye, ngolwamashumi amabili lwenyanga; bonke abantu bahlala esigawini ngaphambi kwendlu kankulunkulu bethuthumela ngale ndaba nangemvula enkulu. u-ezra, umpristi, wasukuma, wathi kubo: “niphambukile nithathe abesifazane babezizwe ukwandisa icala lakwa-israyeli. ngalokho vumani izono kujehova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo, nenze intando yakhe, nizahlukanise nabantu bezwe nabesifazane babezizwe.” lase liphendula lonke ibandla, lathi ngezwi elikhulu: “njengokusho kwakho kithina nga sikwenza. kepha abantu baningi, futhi kuyisikhathi semvula enkulu, asinakuma phandle, futhi lo msebenzi awusiwo walusuku lunye nowezimbili, ngokuba siphambukile kakhulu ngale ndaba. izinduna zethu mazime phambi kwebandla lonke; bonke abasemizini yethu abathathe abesifazane babezizwe mabeze ngesikhathi esinqunyiweyo, benamalunga emizi ngemizi nabahluleli bayo, ize ibuye kithi intukuthelo evuthayo kankulunkulu wethu kule ndaba.” ujonathani, indodana ka-asaheli, nojahazeya indodana kathikiva kuphela bamelana nalokho; omeshulamu noshabethayi umlevi baba-siza. kepha abathunjwa benze njalo. kwakhethwa u-ezra, umpristi, namadoda ayizinhloko zawoyise njengezindlu zawoyise, bonke ngamagama; bahlala ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yeshumi ukuyiphanya le ndaba. baqeda namadoda ayethathe abesifazane babezizwe ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala. abafunyaniswa phakathi kwamadodana abapristi ukuthi bathathe abesifazane babezizwe nampa:

kumadodana kajeshuwa indodana kajosadaki nakubafowabo: ngomahaseya, no-eliezeri, no-jaribi, nokedaliya. banika izandla zabo zokuthi bayakulahla abafazi babo; lokhu benecala, banikela ngenqama yomhlambi ngecala labo. kumadodana ka-imeri: ngohanani nozebadiya. kumadodana kaharimi: ngomahaseya, no-elija, noshemaya, nojehiyeli, no-uziya. kumadodana kaphashuri: ngo-eliyohenayi, nomahaseya, no-ishmayeli, nonethaneli, nojozabadi, no-eleyasa. kumalevi: ngojozabadi, noshimeyi, nokhelaya ongukelitha, nophethahiya, nojuda, no-eliezeri. kubahlabeleli: ngu-eliyashibi; kubalindisango: ngoshalumi, noteleme, no-uri. ku-israyeli: kumadodana kapharoshi: ngoramiya, no-iziya, nomalikhia, nomijamini, no-eleyazere, nomalikhia, nobenaya. kumadodana ka-elamu: ngomathemoti, nozakariya, nojehiyeli, no-abidi, nojeremoti, no-elija. kumadodana kazathu: ngo-eliyohenayi, no-eliyashibi, nomathaniya, nojeremoti, nozabadi, no-aziza. kumadodana kabebayi: ngojehohanani, nohananiya, nozabayi, no-atilayi. kumadodana kabani: ngomeshulamu, nomaluki, no-adaya, nojashubi, nosheyal, nojeremoti. kumadodana kaphahati mowabi: ngo-adina, nokhelali, nobenaya, nomahaseya, nomathaniya, nobesaleli, nobinuwi, nomanase. amadodana kaharimi: o-eliezeri, nojishiya, nomalikhia, noshemaya, noshimeyoni, nobenjamini, nomaluki, noshemariya. kumadodana kahashumi: ngomathenayi, nomathatha, nozabadi, no-elifeleti, nojeremayi, nomanase, noshimeyi. kumadodana kabani: ngomahadaya, no-amramu, no-uveli, nobenaya, nobedeya, nokeluhi, novaniya, nomeremoti, no-eliyashibi, nomathaniya, nomathenayi, nojahasu, nobani, nobinuwi, noshimeyi, noshelemya, nonathani, no-adaya, nomakenadebaya, noshashayi, nosharayi, no-azareli, noshelemya, noshemariya, noshalumi, no-amariya, nojosefa. kumadodana kanebo: ngojehiyeli, nomatithiya, nozabadi, nosebina, no-ido, nojoweli, nobenaya. bonke labo babethathe abesifazane babezizwe; kwakukhona phakathi kwabo abesifazane ababezele abantwana.

amazwi kanehemiya indodana kahakaliya. kwathi ngenyanga kakhisilevi, ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili ngisendlini yenkosi yaseshushani, kwafika uhanani onanye wabafowethu, yena nabantu bakwajuda; ngababuza ngabajuda ababesele besindile ekuthunjweni nangejerusalem. bathi kimi: “insali eseleyo ekuthunjweni lapho ezweni isekuhluphekeni okukhulu nasehlazweni; ugame lwasejerusalem lubhidliziwe, namasango alo ashisiwe ngomlilo.” kwathi lapho ngizwa lawo mazwi, ngahlala phansi, ngakhala izinyembezi, ngalila izinsuku ezithile, ngazila ukudla, ngakhuleka phambi kukankulunkulu wezulu, ngathi: “ngiyaxusa, jehova nkulunkulu wezulu, wena nkulunkulu omkhulu nowesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano nomusa nabakuthandayo nabagcina imiyalo yakho, ukuba indlebe yakho ilalele, namehlo akho avuleke, ukuze uzwe umkhuleko wenceku yakho engiwukhuleka phambi kwakho ngalesi sikhathi imini nobusuku ngama yabantwana bakwa-israyeli izinceku zakho, lapho ngivuma izono zabantwana bakwa-israyeli esone ngazo kuwe; yebo, nami nendlu kababa sonile. senzile kabi kakhulu kuwe, asigcinanga imiyalo, nezimiso, nezahlelo owayala ngakho inceku yakho umose. “ake ulikhumbule izwi owayala ngalo inceku yakho umose ngokuthi: ‘uma niphambuka, mina ngiyakunihlakazela phakathi kwezizwe; kepha uma nibuyela kimi, nigcine imiyalo yami, ninyenze, noma abaxoshiweyo benu bebe semajukujukwini ezulu, ngiyakubabutha lapho nokho, ngibayise endaweni engiyikhethe ukubeka igama lami kuyo.’” bayizinceku zakho nabantu bakho obahlengile ngamandla akho amakhulu nangesandla sakho esiqinileyo. ngicela, nkosi, ukuba indlebe yakho izwe umkhuleko wenceku yakho nomkhuleko wezinceku zakho ezithokoza ngokwesaba igama lakho, uhlahlamelise inceku yakho namuhla, uyinike umusa emehlweni alo muntu.” bheka, ngangingumphathisissha wenkosi.

kwathi ngenyanga kanisani ngomnyaka wamashumi amabili ka-aritahishashita inkosi, iwayini liphambi kwakhe, ngaliphakamisa iwayini, ngalinika inkosi. ngangingazange ngibiphe phambi kwayo. inkosi yathi kimi: “ubuso bakho bubipheleni, lokhu ungaguli, na? lokhu kungukudabuka kwenhliziyo kuphela.” ngase ngesaba kakhulu. ngathi enkosini: “mayime njalo inkosi; ubuso bami bungebiphe ngani, lapho umuzi, indawo yamathuna awobaba, uchithekile namasango awo eshiswe ngomlilo, na?” yayisithi inkosi kimi: “ukhala ngani?” ngase ngikhuleka kunkulunkulu wezulu. ngathi enkosini: “uma kukuhle enkosini, uma inceku yakho ifumene umusa emehlweni akho, ungivumele ukuba ngiye kwajuda emzini wamathuna awobaba ukuba ngiwuvuse.” inkosi yathi kimi, inkosikazi ihlezi eceleni kwayo: “uhambo lwakho luyakuba yisikhathi esingakanani, nokubuya kuyakuba nini na?” kwaba kuhle-ke enkosini ukuvuma ukuba ngihambe; ngayitshela

isikhathi esithile. futhi ngathi enkosini: “uma kukuhle enkosini, manginikwe izincwadi kubabusi phesheya komfula, ukuze bavume ukuba ngidlule ngize ngifike kwajuda, kanye nencwadi ku-asafa umlindihlathi lenkosi ukuba anginike imithi yemishayo yamasango enqaba ehlangene nethempeli, neyongange lomuzi, neyendlu engiyakungena kuyo.” inkosi yanginika lokhu ngokwesandla esihle sikankulunkulu wami esasiphezu kwami. ngase ngifika kubabusi phesheya komfula, ngabanika izincwadi zenkosi. inkosi yayithumelele nami izinduna zempi nabamahhashi. kepha lapho umhoroni, usanibalati, nothobiya inceku yakwa-amoni sebezile lokho, kwaba kubi kakhulu kubo ukuthi kufike umuntu ukufuna inhlalakahle ka-israyeli. ngase ngifika ejerusalem, ngahlala khona izinsuku ezintathu. ngavuka ebusuku, mina nabantu abathile abayingcosana; angitshelanga muntu lokho unkulunkulu akubeke inhliziyweni yami ukuba ngikwenzele ijerusalem; futhi kwakungekho silwane nami ngaphandle kwesilwane engangikhwelwe kuso. ngaphuma ngesango lesigodi ebusuku, ngaya emthonjeni kadraho nasesangweni lomquba, ngabuka izingange zasejerusalem ezazibhidliziwe namasango alo ayeshiswe ngomlilo. ngase ngikhuphuka esangweni lomthombo nasechibini lenkosi, kepha kwakungekho ndawo yokuba kudlule isilwane engangiphezu kwaso. ngangikhuphula umfudlana ebusuku, ngabuka ugame, ngaphenduka, ngangena ngesango lesigodi, ngaphindela emuva. ababusi babengazi lapho ngangiye khona engikwenzileyo; futhi ngangingakabathsheli abajuda, nabapristi, nabakhulu, nababusi, nabanye ababewenza umsebenzi. kepha ngase ngithi kubo: “niyayibona inhlupheko esikuyona, lokhu ijerusalem lichithekile namasango alo eshiswe ngomlilo; wozani sivuse ugame lwasejerusalem ukuba singabe sisaba yihlazo.” ngabathshela ngesandla sikankulunkulu wami esasishle phezu kwami, nangamazwi enkosi eyayiwakhulume kimi. bathi: “masisuke sakhe,” beqinisele izandla zabo lowo msebenzi. kepha lapho usanebalati, umhoroni, nothobiya inceku yakwa-amoni, nogeshemi wase-arabiya bezwa lokho, basihleka usulu, basidelela, bathi: “yini lokhu enikwenzayo na? niyakuyihlubuka inkosi na?” ngase ngibabuyisela amazwi, ngathi kubo: “unkulunkulu wezulu uyakusiphumelelisa; ngalokho thina zinceku zakhe siyakusuka sakhe, kepha nina aninasabelo, nalungelo, nasikhumbuzo ejerusalem.”

kwasuka u-eliyashibi umpri omkhulu nabafowabo abapristi, balakha isango lezimvu, balingcwelisa, bamisa izivalo zalo, yebo, kwaze kwaba nasembhoshongweni kahameya ababewungcwelisa, kwaze kwaba nasembhoshongweni kahananeli. eceleni kwakhe kwakha abantu basejeriko, naseceleni kwabo kwakha uzakuri indodana ka-imri. isango lezinhlazi lakhiwa ngamadodana kahasenawa; abeka imishayo yalo, bamisa izivalo zalo nezihluthulelo zalo nemigoqo yalo. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa umeremoti, indodana ka-urija ka-

hakhosi. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa umeshulamu indodana kaberekiya kameshezabeli. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa usadoki indodana kabahana. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa abasethekhowa, kepha abakhulu babo abafakanga izintamo zabo emsebenzini wenkosi yabo. isango elidala lalungiswa ngujoyada indodana kaphaseya nangumeshulamu indodana kabesodeya, babeka imishayo yalo, bamisa izivalo zalo nezihluthulelo zalo nemigoqo yalo. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa umelathiya wasegibeyoni, nojadoni wasemerontoti, amadoda asegibeyoni nasemisa, phansi kwesihlalo sombusi phesheya komfula. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa u-uziyeli indodana kaharihaniya wabakhandi begolide. eceleni kwakhe kwalungisa uhananiya wabathaki. baliyeka ijerusalema kwaze kwaba sogangeni olubanzi. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa urefaya indodana kahure, umbusi wenxenye yesifunda sasejerusalema. eceleni kwakhe kwalungisa ujedaya indodana kaharumafi malungana nendlu yakhe. eceleni kwakhe kwalungisa uhathushi indodana kahashabineya. umalikiya, indodana kaharimi, nohashubi, indodana kaphahati mowabi, balungisa elinye ibanga nombhoshongo wamaziko. eceleni kwabo kwalungisa ushalumi indodana kahaloreshi, umbusi wenxenye yesifunda sasejerusalema, yena namadodakazi akhe. isango lesigodi lalungiswa nguhanuni nabakhe ezanowa; balakha, bamisa izivalo zalo nezihluthulelo zalo nemigoqo yalo, nezingalo eziyinkulungwane zogange kwaze kwaba sesangweni lomquba. isango lomquba lalungiswa ngumalikiya, indodana karekabi, umbusi wesifunda sasebeti hakeremi; walakha, wamisa izivalo zalo nezihluthulelo zalo nemigoqo yalo. isango lomthombo lalungiswa ngushaluni, indodana kakholi hoze, umbusi wesifunda sasemisa; walakha, walifulela, wamisa izivalo zalo nezihluthulelo zalo nemigoqo yalo, nogange lwasechibini laseshela ngasensimini yenkosi, kwaze kwaba sezikhwelweni ezehla emzini kadavide. emva kwakhe kwalungisa unehemiya indodana ka-azibuki, umbusi wenxenye yesifunda sasebeti suri, kwaze kwaba sendaweni malungana namathuna kadavide, nasechibini elimbiweyo, nasendlini yamaqhawe. emva kwakhe kwalungisa amalevi, urehumi indodana kabani. eceleni kwakhe kwalungisa uhashabiya, umbusi wenxenye yesifunda sasekeyila esifundeni sakhe. emva kwakhe kwalungisa abafowabo, ubavayi indodana kahenadadi, umbusi wenxenye yesifunda sasekeyila. eceleni kwakhe kwalungisa u-ezeri indodana kajeshuwa, umbusi wasemisa, elinye ibanga malungana nommango oya endlini yezikhali enqutshini. emva kwakhe kwalungisa nokulungisa ubaruki indodana kazabayi elinye ibanga, kusukela enqutshini kuze kube semnyango wendlu ka-eliyashibi umpristi omkhulu. emva kwakhe kwalungisa umeremoti, indodana ka-uriya kahakhosi, elinye ibanga, kusukela emnyango wendlu ka-eliyashibi kuze kube sekugcinini kwendlu ka-eliyashibi. emva kwakhe kwalungisa abapristi, abantu basethafeni. emva kwabo kwalungisa oben-jamini nohashubi malungana nendlu yabo. emva kwabo kwalungisa u-azariya indodana kamahaseya

ka-ananiya eceleni kwendlu yakhe. emva kwakhe kwalungisa ubinuwi indodana kahenadadi elinye ibanga, kusukela endlini ka-azariya kuze kube senqutshini, kuze kube nasegumbini. uphalali, indodana ka-uzayi, wayemalungana nenqubu nombhoshongo ophumeleleyo endlini yenkosi engasenhla ngasegcekeni letilongo. emva kwakhe nguphedaya indodana kapharoshi. amanethini ayehelezi e-ofeli kwaze kwaba sendaweni malungana nesango lamanzi ngasempumalanga nombhoshongo ophumeleleyo. emva kwakhe kwalungisa abasethekhowa elinye ibanga malungana nombhoshongo omkhulu ophumeleleyo kwaze kwaba sogangeni lwase-ofeli. phezu kwesango lehashi kwalungisa abapristi, kwaba yilowo nalowo malungana nendlu yakhe. emva kwabo kwalungisa usadoki indodana ka-imeri malungana nendlu yakhe. emva kwakhe kwalungisa ushemaya indodana kashekaniya, umlindi wesango langasempumalanga. emva kwakhe kwalungisa uhananiya, indodana kashelemya, nohanuni, indodana yesithupha kasalfi, elinye ibanga. emva kwakhe kwalungisa umeshulamu indodana kaberekiya malungana nekamelo lakhe. emva kwakhe kwalungisa umalikiya, omunye wabakhandi begolide, kwaze kwaba sendlini yamanethini neyabathengi malungana nesango lokubala, kwaze kwaba nasekamelweni eliphezulu lasegumbini. phakathi kwekamelo eliphezulu lasegumbini nesango lezimvu kwalungisa abakhandi begolide nabathengi.

4

kepha kwathi lapho usanibalati esezwile ukuthi sabe siluvusa ugange, wathukuthela, wavutha ulaka, waklolodela abajuda. wakhuluma phambi kwabafowabo nempyi yasesamariya, wathi: "benzani laba bajuda abangenamandla na? bayekwe bebedwa na? bahlabe yini? bakuqede ngosuku na? bavuse amatshe emfuthumfuthwini yamabibi lokhu eshisiwe na?" uthobiya wakwa-amoni wayengakuye, wathi: "yebo, nalokho abakwakhayo, uma kukhuphuka impungushe, iyakulubhidliza ugange lwamatshe abo." ngase ngikhuleka ngathi: "yizwa, nkulunkulu wethu, ngokuba sidelelekile, ubuyisele inhlamba yabo phezu kwamakhanda abo, ubanikele ukuba baphangwe ezweni lokuthunjwa; ungalisibekeli icala labo, masingesulwa isono sabo phambi kwakho, ngokuba bakucunulile ngaphambi kwabakhi." sase sivusa-ke ugange; lonke ugange lwahlanganiswa kwaze kwagamansa, ngokuba abantu babenehliziyo yokusebenza. kepha kwathi osanibalati, nothobiya, nabase-arabiya, nabakwa-amoni, nabase-ashidodi sebezwa ukuthi ukulungiswa kwezingange zasejerusalema kuyaqhubeka, nokuthi izimfa seziqale ukuvalwa, bathukuthela kakhulu, benza ugohe ukuba baye ukulwa nejerusalema, balilimaze. kepha sakhuleka kunkulunkulu wethu, sabamisela abalindi imini nobusuku ngenxa yabo. ujuda wathi: "amandla abathwalayo apheleli; amabibi maningi; asisenakuluvusa ugange." abamelene nathi bathi: "abayikwazi, abayikubona size sifike phakathi kwabo, sibabulale, sivimbe umsebenzi."

kwathi lapho abajuda ababehlala eceleni kwabo sebefika, bathi kithi kayishumi, bevela ezindaweni zonke: “buyelani kithi.” ngase ngimisa ngenzansi ezindaweni ezisemva kogange nakwezisobala abantu ngemindeni yabo, benezinkemba zabo, nemikhonto yabo, neminsalo yabo. lapho sengibhekile, ngasuka ngathi kwabakhulu nakubabusi nakwabanye abantu: “ningabesabi; khumbulani inkosi enkulu neyesabekayo, nilwele abafowenu, namadodana enu, namadodakazi enu, nawomkenu, nezindlu zenu.” kwathi izitha zethu sezizwile ukuthi kwazeke kithi nokuthi unkulunkulu wayeshafisile icebo labo, sabuyela sonke ogangeni, kwaba yilowo nalowo emsebenzini wakhe. kusukela kulolo suku inxenye yezinceku zami yasebiza emisebenzini, nenxenye yazo yaphatha imikhonto, nezihlangu, neminsalo, namabantshi ensimbi; ababusi babe semva kwendlu yonke yakwajuda. abavusayo ugame nabathwalayo imithwalo bazithwesa benza umsebenzi ngesinye isandla, nangesinye baphatha izikhali zabo; nabakhi bonke babe nenkamba ibhincwe ezinkalweni zabo, bakha kanjalo. owabetha cilongo wayengaseceleni kwami. ngokuba ngangithe kwabakhulu nakubabusi nakwabanye abantu: “umsebenzi mkhulu, ubanzi, sahlukene ogangeni, omunye ukude nomunye. noma kuyiphi indawo lapho nizwa khona ukubethwa kwe-cilongo, buthanani khona, nize kithi; unkulunkulu wethu uyakusilwela.” sase senza nathi umsebenzi wethu, inxenye iphethe imikhonto, kusukela ekuqaleni kokusa kuze kuphume izinkanyezi. kanjalo ngaleso sikhathi ngathi kubantu: “yilowo nalowo kahlale nenceku yakhe phakathi kwe-jerusalem ukuba zibe ngabalindi bethu ebusuku, zisebenze emini.” mina nabafowethu, nezinceku zami, nabalindi abangilandelayo, kwakungekho kithi owakhumula izingubo zakhe; yilowo nalowo wayenesikhali esandleni sakhe.

5

kwaba khona ukukhala okukhulu kwabantu nawomkabo ngabafowabo abajuda. ngokuba babekhona abathi: “thina namadodana ethu namadodakazi ethu sibaningi; masithole amabele ukuba sidle, siphile.” babe khona nabathi: “sibambisile ngamasimu ethu, nangezivini zethu, nangezindlu zethu; masithole amabele ngenxa yendlela.” babe khona nabathi: “sitshelekile imali yokuthela enkosini ngamasimu ethu nangezivini zethu. nokho inyama yethu injengenyama yabafowethu, abantwana bethu banjengabantwana babo; bhaka, sithobisa amadodana ethu namadodakazi ethu, abe yizigqila; amanye amadodakazi ethu asethotshisiwe; futhi awakho amandla ezandleni zethu, ngokuba amasimu ethu nezivini zethu sekungokwabanye.” ngathukuthela kakhulu lapho ngizwa ukukhala kwabo nalowo mazwi. inhliziyo yami isicabangile, ngathethisana nabakhulu nababusi, ngathi kubo: “nina nonke nibiza inzalo omunye komunye.” ngase ngibiza ibandla elikhulu ngabo. ngathi kubo: “thina njengamandla esinawo sihlengile abafowethu abajuda ababethengiselwe abezizwe; seniyakuthengisa ngabafowethu, bathengiselwe kithi, na?” bathula,

abafumananga zwi. ngathi futhi: “akukuhle enikwenzayo; beningehambe yini ngokwesaba unkulunkulu wethu ngenxa yokuthukwa kwethu ngabezizwe, izitha zethu, na? nami nabafowethu nezinceku zethu sibatsheleke imali namabele. ake siyeke ukubiza le nzalo. ake nibuyisele namhlanje amasimu abo, nezivini zabo, neminqumo yabo, nezindlu zabo, nenxenye yekhulu yemali, neyamabele, neyewayini, neyamafutha enikubiza kubo kube yinzalo.” base bethi: “sizakubuyisela kubo, singabizi lutho kubo; sizakwenza njengokusho kwakho.” ngase ngibiza abapristi, ngabafungisa ukuba benze njengalelo zwi. ngavuthulula ingubo yami, ngathi: “unkulunkulu makavuthulule kanjalo bonke abantu abangacini leli zwi ezindlini zabo nasemfuyweni yabo; mabavuthululwe kanjalo, babe yize.” lonke ibandla lathi: “amen,” ladumisa ujevova. abantu base benza njengalelo zwi. futhi kusukela osukwini engamiswa ngalo ukuba ngibe ngumbusi wabo ezweni lakwajuda, kwasemnyakeni wamashumi amabili kuze kube semnyakeni wamashumi amathathu nambili ka-aritahashita inkosi, iminyaka eyishumi nabili, mina nabafowethu asidlanga isinkwa sombusi. kepha ababusi bokuqala ababe phambi kwami babebathwesile abantu, bathatha kubo isinkwa newayini kanye namashekelo angamashumi amane esiliva; nezinceku zachachaza phezu kwabantu; kepha mina angenzanga kanjalo ngenxa yokumesaba unkulunkulu. phezu kwalokho ngabambelela emsebenzini wogame, asithenganga zwe; zonke izinceku zami zabuthana khona emsebenzini. abajuda nababusi, abantu abayikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu, badla etafuleni lami, kanye nabafika kithi bevela kwabezizwe abasizungezayo. okwalungiselwa usuku lwaba lunye nje kwakuyinkabi nezimvu eziyisithupha ezikhethekileyo; ngalungiselwa nezinyoni newayini eliningi lezinhlalo zonke kanye ngezinsuku eziyishumi; nokho angicelanga isinkwa sombusi, ngokuba ubugqila babusinda phezu kwalaba bantu. ngikhumbulele, nkulunkulu wami, ngenxa yakho konke engikwenzele laba bantu, kube kuhle kimi.

6

kwathi lapho osanibalati, nothobiya, nogeshemi wase-arabiya, nezinye izitha sebezizwe ukuthi ngivusile ugame nokuthi akusasele sikhala, noma ngaleso sikhathi ngangingakamisi izivalo emasangweni, osanibalati nogeshemi bathumela kimi, bathi: “woza sihlangeane komunye wemizana yasethafeni lase-ono.” babehlose ukwenza okubi kimi. ngathuma izithunywa kubo, ngathi: “ngisebenza umsebenzi omkhulu, anginakwehla; umsebenzi ubuyakumelani, ngiwuyeke, ngehlele kini, na?” bathumela kane kimi ngaleyo ndlela; ngabaphendula ngokunjalo. usanibalati wayesethuma inceku yakhe kimi kanjalo ngokwesihlanu, iphethe incwadi evulekileyo esandleni sayo. kwakulotshwe kuyo ukuthi: “kuzwakele ezizweni, naye ugasimu uthi wena nabajuda nihlose ukuhlubuka, okungalokho uvusa ugame, ube yinkosi yabo; yebo, anjalo amazwi. futhi ubekile abaprofethi ukuba bashumayele ngawe

ejerusalema ukuthi uyinkosi kwajuda. njengokuba lawo mazwi eyakuzwakala enkosini, mawuze, silulekane.” ngase ngithumela kuye, ngathi: “azikho izinto ezinjengalezo ozishoyo; ziqanjwe nguwe enhliziyweni yakho.” ngokuba bonke babesethusa bethi: “izandla zabo ziyakudangala emsebenzini ukuba ungenziwa.” ngase ngikhuleka ngathi: “kepha manje, nkosi, qinisa izandla zami.” ngase ngiya endlini kashemaya indodana kadelaya kamehetabeli owayezivalele. wathi: “masihlangane endlini kankulunkulu phakathi kwethempeli, sivale iminyango yethempeli, ngokuba bayakufika ukukubulala, yebo, ebusuku bayakufika bakubulale.” ngathi: “umuntu onjengami abaleke na? ngubani onjengami ongangena ethempelini, aphile, na? angingeni.” ngaqonda ukuthi unkulunkulu wayengamthumile, kepha wakhuluma lesi siprofetho ngami eqashwe ngothobiya nosanibalati. wayeqashelwe lokhu kokuba ngesabe, ngenze kanjalo, ngone, babe nombiko omubi, bangijivaze. ngakhuleka ngathi: “khumbula, nkulunkulu wami, othobiya nosanibalati ngalezo zenzo zabo, nomprofethikazi onohadiya, nabanye abaprofethi, ababengesabisa.” ugange lwaphela ngolwamashumi amabili nanhlanu lwenyanga ka-eluli ngezinsuku ezingamashumi ayisihlanu nambili. kwathi lapho zonke izitha zikuzwa lokho, abezizwe bonke abasizungezayo, besaba, bayetha, ngokuba baqonda ukuthi lowo msebenzi wawenziwe ngunkulunkulu wethu. phezu kwalokho abakhulu bakwajuda bathama ngalezo zinsuku izincwadi eziningi kuthobiya, nezikathobiya zafika kubo. ngokuba abaningi bakwajuda babefungile kubo, ngokuba wayengumkhwanyana kashekaniya indodana ka-ara; indodana ujeohohanani yayithathile indodakazi kameshulamu indodana kabarekiya. bakhuluma ngezenzo zakhe ezinhle phambi kwami, bamukisa kuye amazwi ami. uthobiya wathuma izincwadi ukungesabisa.

7

kwathi lapho ugange selwakhiwe, sengimisile izivalo, futhi kubekiwe abalindisango nabahlabeleli namalevi, ngayaleza uhanani umfowethu nohananiya induna yendlu yenkosi ukuba bapathe ijerusalema, ngokuba wayengumuntu othembekileyo, wamesaba unkulunkulu kunabani. ngathi kubo: “amasango asejerusalema mawangavulwa lize lishise ilanga; besemi, mabavale izivalo, baziqinise; bekani abalindi kwabakhileyo ejerusalema, kube yilowo nalowo emlindweni wakhe, yilowo abe malungana nendlu yakhe.” umuzi wawubanzi nxazombili; wawumkhulu, kepha abantu babe yingcosana phakathi kwawo, izindlu zingakakhiwa. unkulunkulu wami wabeka enhliziyweni yami ukuba ngibuthe abakhulu, nababusi, nabantu, ukuze babhalwe ngezizukulwane. ngafumana incwadi yezizukulwane zabakhuphuka kuqala, ngafumana kulotshiwe kuyo ukuthi: nampa abantwana bezwe abakhuphuka ekuthunjweni kubo ababethunjwe ngunebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, babuyela ejerusalema nakwajuda, kwaba yilowo nalowo emzini wakubo, abafika nozerubabele, nojeshuwa,

nonehemiya, no-azariya, norahamiya, nonahamani, nomoridekayi, nobilishani, nomisipereti, nobigivayi, nonehumi, nobahana. umumo wamadoda abantu bakwa-israyeli nanku: abantwana bakwapharoshi: yizinkulungwane ezimbili nekhulu namashumi ayisikhombisa nambili; abantwana bakwashefathiya: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisikhombisa nambili; abantwana bakwa-ara: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisihlanu nambili; abantwana bakwaphahati mowabi babantwana bakwajeshuwa nojowabe: yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili neshumi nesishiyagalombili; abantwana bakwa-elamu: yinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu nane; abantwana bakwazathu: ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amane nanhlanu; abantwana bakwazakayi: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisithupha; abantwana bakwabinuwi: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amane nesishiyagalombili; abantwana bakwabebayi: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili; abantwana bakwa-azigadi: yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili nambili; abantwana bakwa-adonikamu: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa; abantwana bakwabigivayi: yizinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa; abantwana bakwa-adini: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisihlanu nanhlanu; abantwana bakwa-atheri kahezekiya: ngamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalombili; abantwana bakwahashumi: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili; abantwana bakwabesayi: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili nane; abantwana bakwahariri: yikhulu neshumi nambili; abantwana bakwagibeyoni: ngamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlanu. amadoda asebetlehma nasenethofa: yikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesishiyagalombili; amadoda ase-anathoti: yikhulu namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili; amadoda asebeti azimaveti: ngamashumi amane nambili; amadoda asekiriyati jeharimi, nasekhefira, nasebeyeroti: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amane nantathu; amadoda aserama nasegeba: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amabili nanye; amadoda asemikimasi: yikhulu namashumi amabili nambili; amadoda asebethetele nase-ayi: yikhulu namashumi amabili nantathu; amadoda elinye inebo: ngamashumi ayisihlanu nambili; abantwana bakwa-elamu omunye: yinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu nane; abantwana bakwaharimi: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili; abantwana basejeriko: ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi amane nanhlanu; abantwana baselodi, nasehadidi, naseono: ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amabili nanye; abantwana basesenawa: yizinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi amathathu. abapristi: abantwana bakwajedayi, abendlu kajeshuwa: ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisikhombisa nantathu; abantwana bakwa-imeri: yinkulungwane namashumi ayisihlanu nambili; abantwana bakwaphashuri: yinkulungwane

namakhulu amabili namashumi amane nesikhombisa; abantwana bakwaharimi: yinkulungwane neshumi nesikhombisa. amalevi: abantwana bakwajeshuwa kakadimiyeli babantwana bakwahodeva: ngamashumi ayisikhombisa nane. abahlabeleli: abantwana bakwa-asafa: yikhulu namashumi amane nesishiyagalombili. abalindisango: abantwana bakwasshalumi, nabantwana bakwa-atheri, nabantwana bakwathalimoni, nabantwana bakwa-akubi, nabantwana bakwathathita, nabantwana bakwashobayi: yikhulu namashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili. amanethini: ngabantwana bakwasiha, nabantwana bakwahasufa, nabantwana bakwathabawoti, nabantwana bakwakerosi, nabantwana bakwasiya, nabantwana bakwaphadoni, nabantwana bakwalebana, nabantwana bakwahagaba, nabantwana bakwashalimayi, nabantwana bakwahanani, nabantwana bakwagideli, nabantwana bakwagahari, nabantwana bakwarewaya, nabantwana bakwaresini, nabantwana bakwanekhoda, nabantwana bakwagazamu, nabantwana bakwa-uza, nabantwana bakwaphaseya, nabantwana bakwabesayi, nabantwana bakwamehuni, nabantwana bakwanefushesimi, nabantwana bakwabakibuki, nabantwana bakwahakufa, nabantwana bakwaharihuri, nabantwana bakwabasiluthi, nabantwana bakwamehida, nabantwana bakwaharisha, nabantwana bakwabarikhosi, nabantwana bakwasisera, nabantwana bakwathema, nabantwana bakwanesiya, nabantwana bakwathathifa. abantwana bezincku zikasolomoni: ngabantwana bakwasothayi, nabantwana bakwasofereti, nabantwana bakwapherida, nabantwana bakwajahala, nabantwana bakwadarikoni, nabantwana bakwagideli, nabantwana bakwashefathiya, nabantwana bakwathathili, nabantwana bakwaphokereeti hasebayimi, nabantwana bakwa-amoni. onke amanethini nabantwana bezincku zikasolomoni babe ngamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisihiyagalolunye nambili. nampa abakhuphuka ethelimela, nasetheli harisha, nasekherubi, nase-adoni, nase-imeri, kepha bebengenakusho izindlu zawoyise nozalo lwabo ukuba babe ngabakwa-israyeli yini: abantwana bakwadelaya, nabantwana bakwathobiya, nabantwana bakwanekhoda: ngamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amane nambili. kubapristi: ngabantwana bakwahobaya, nabantwana bakwahakhosi, nabantwana bakwabarizilayi owathatha umfazi kumadodakazi kabarizilayi wakwagileyadi, wabizwa ngegama lawo. labo bafuna ukubhalwa kwabo phakathi kwababhaliweyo ngezizinkulungwane, kepha akufunyanwanga; ngalokho kwathiwa bangcolile, bakhishwa ebupristini. umbusi washo kubo ukuba bangadli okungcwelengcwele, kuze kuvele umpristi one-urimi nethumini. lonke ibandla selihlangene laliyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nambili namakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha, ngaphandle kwezinceku zabo nezi nekukazi zabo ezaziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa namakhulu amathathu namashumi amathathu nesikhombisa; babe nabahlabeleli besilisa nabesifazane abangamakhulu amabili namashumi amane nanhlano. amahashi abo ayengamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amathathu nesithupha;

iminyuzi yabo yayingamakhulu amabili namashumi amane nanhlano; amakamela ayengamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu nanhlano; izimbongolo zaziyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amabili. ezinye izinhloko zanikelela umsebenzi; umbusi wanikelela isikhwama amadrike ayinkulungwane egolide, nezitsha ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nezambatho zabapristi ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu namashumi amathathu. ezinye izinhloko zawoyise zanikelela isikhwama somsebenzi amadrike ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili egolide namamane ayizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amabili esiliva. abakunikelayo abanye abantu kwakungamadrike ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili egolide, namamane ayizinkulungwane ezimbili esiliva, nezambatho zabapristi ezingamashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa. base behlala-ke abapristi, namalevi, nabalindisango, nabahlabeleli, nabanye abantu, namanethini, naye wonke u-israyeli emizini yabo. kwathi lapho inyanga yesikhombisa isifikile, abantwana bakwa-israyeli babe semizini yabo.

8

bonke abantu babuthana njengomuntu munye esigcawini esasiphambi kwesango lamanzi; bakhuluma ku-ezra, umbhali, ukuba alethe incwadi yomthetho kamose, ujejhova ayevale ngawo u-israyeli. u-ezra, umpristi, wawuletha umthetho phambi kwebandla, abesilisa nabesifazane nabo bonke ababe nengqondo yokuzwa, ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yesikhombisa. wafunda kuwo phambi kwesigcawu esasiphambi kwesango lamanzi, kusukela ekuseni kuze kube semini, phambi kwabesilisa nabesifazane nababe nengqondo yokuzwa; izindlebe zabantu bonke zalalela incwadi yomthetho. u-ezra umbhali wayemi ebhesitulu lamapulungwe ababelenzele lo mgomo; eceleni kwakhe kwakumi omatithiya, noshema, no-anaya, no-urija, nohilikiya, nomahaseya ngakwesokunene sakhe, ngakwesokholo sakhe ngophedaya, nomishayeli, nomalikhaya, nohashumi, nohashibadana, nozakariya, nomeshulamu. u-ezra wayivula incwadi emehlweni abantu bonke, ngokuba wayengaphezulu kwabantu bonke, nalapho eyivula, bonke abantu basukuma. u-ezra wambonga ujejhova unkulunkulu omkhulu. bonke abantu baphendula bathi: “amen, amen,” bephakamisa izandla zabo; bakhothama, bakhuleka kujehova, ubuso babo bubheke phansi. nojeshuwa, nobani, nosherebiya, nojamini, no-akubi, noshabethayi, nohodiya, nomahaseya, nokelitha, no-azariya, no-jozabadi, nohanani, nohelaya, namalevi bafundisa abantu umthetho, abantu besezindaweni zabo. bafunda encwadini, emthethweni kankulunkulu, bephumisa kahle; bachaza, babaqondisa okufundwayo. unehemiya owayengumbusi, no-ezra umpristi nombhali, namalevi ayebafundisa abantu, bathi kubantu bonke: “lolu suku lungcwele kujehova unkulunkulu wenu; ningalili, ningakhali.” ngokuba bonke abantu bakhala, lapho bezwa amazwi omthetho. wayesethi kubo: “hambani nidle okunonileyo, niphuze okumandi, nithumele

izabelo kwabangalungiselwanga lutho, ngokuba lolu suku lungcwele kujehova; ningadabuki, ngokuba injabulo kajehova iyingqaba yenu.” amalevi ayesethulisa abantu bonke, ethi: “thulani, ngokuba lolu suku lungcwele; ningadabuki.” abantu bonke bahamba ukuba badle, baphuze, bathumele izabelo, bababule kakhulu, ngokuba babeqondile amazwi ababewazisiwe. ngosuku lwesibili kwabuthana izinhloko zawoyise babantu bonke, nabapristi, namalevi ku-ezra umbhali ukuba baqaphele amazwi omthetho. bafumanisa kulotshiwe emthethweni ukuthi ujeheva wayeyalile ngesandla sikamose ukuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahlale emadokodweni ngomkhosi wenyanga yesikhombisa, bezwakalise, bathumele izwi emizini yabo yonke nasejerusalema lokuthi: “phumani, niye entabeni, nilande amagatsha omnqumo, namagatsha omnqumo wasendle, namagatsha ombomvana, namagatsha esundu, namagatsha emithi edumbileyo, nenze amadokodo njengokulotshiweyo.” base bephuma abantu, balanda lokho, bazenzela amadokodo, kwaba yilowo nalowo ophahleni lwendlu, nasemagekeni abo, nasemagekeni endlu kankulunkulu, nasesigcawini sesango lamanzi, nasesigcawini sesango lakwa-efrayimi. ibandla lonke lababuyileyo ekuthunjweni lenza amadokodo, lahla emadokodweni, ngokuba kusukela ezinsukwini zikajeshuwa, indodana kanuni, kuze kube yilolo suku abantwana bakwa-israyeli babengenzanga kanjalo. kwakukhona ukuthokoza okukhulu kakhulu. wafunda encwadini yomthetho kankulunkulu imihla ngemihla kusukela osukwini lokuqala kuze kube lusuku lokugcina. bagubha umkhosi izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili kwakungumhlango ozothileyo njengomthetho.

9

ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nane lwaleyo nyanga abantwana bakwa-israyeli babuthana, bazila ukudla benezindwangu zamasaka nothuli phezu kwabo. inzalo ka-israyeli yayizahlukanisa nabezizwe bonke, yayimi ivuma izono zayo nokona kwawoyise. basukuma endaweni yabo, bafunda encwadini yomthetho kajehova unkulunkulu wabo inxenye yesine yosuku; inxenye yesine bavuma izono zabo, bakhuleka kujehova unkulunkulu wabo. kwase kukhwela ezikhwelweni zamalevi ojeshuwa, nobani, nokadimiyele, noshebaniya, nobuni, nosherebiya, nobani, nokhenani, bamemeza ngezwi elikhulu kujehova unkulunkulu wabo. amalevi ojeshuwa, nokadimiyele, nobani, nohashabineya, nosherebiya, nohodiya, noshebaniya, nopethahiya athi: “sukumani nimbonge ujeheva unkulunkulu wenu kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade.” malibongwe igama lakho elikhazimulayo, eliphakanyisiwe ngaphezu kwakho konke ukubonga nokudumisa. wena ungujeheva, wena wedwa. wenzile izulu, izulu lamazulu nalo lonke ibandla lawo, umhlaba nakho konke okukuzo, izilwandle nakho konke okukuzo, ulonda konke, nebandla lasezulwini likhuleka kuwe. “wena ungujeheva unkulunkulu owakhetha u-abrama, wamkhipha e-uri lamakaledi, wametha

igama lokuthi u-abrahama; wafumana inhliziyoyakhe ithembekile phambi kwakho, wenza isivumelwano naye ukunika inzalo yakhe izwe lamakhanani, nelamaheti, nelama-amori, nelamapherizi, nelamajebusi, nelamagirigashi, wawafeza amazwi akho, ngokuba ulungile. “wabona ukuhlupheka kwawobaba egibithe, wezwa ukukhala kwabo ngaselwandle olubomvu; wenza izibonakaliso nezimangaliso kufaro nasezincekweni zakhe zonke, nakubo bonke abantu bezwe lakhe, ngokuba wazi ukuthi babebaqholosha, wazenzela igama, njengalokhu kunjalo nanamuhla. wahlukanisa ulwandle phambi kwabo, badabula phakathi kolwandle emhlabathini owomileyo; nababaxoshayo wabaphonsa otweni njengeshe emanzi anamandla. wabahola ngensika yefu emini nangensika yomlilo ebusuku ukubakhanyisela endleleni ababeyakuhamba ngayo. “wehla entabeni yasesinayi, wakhuluma nabo usezulwini, wabanika izahlulelo ezilungileyo, nemithetho eqinisileyo, nezimiso, nemiyalo emihle; wabazisa isabatha lakho elingcwele, wabayala ngemiyalo, nangezimiso, nangomthetho ngesandla sikamose inceku yakho; wabanika isinkwa esivela ezulwini ngokulamba kwabo, wabakhiphela amanzi edwaleni ngokoma kwabo, wabayala ukuba bangene ukulidla izwe owaphakamisa ngalo isandla sakho ukuba ubanike lona. “kepha bona nawoyise baqholosha, benza lukhuni izintamo zabo, kabalalelanga imiyalo yakho, benqaba ukulalela, abakhumbulanga izimangaliso zakho owazenza phakathi kwabo, kepha benza lukhuni izintamo zabo, nangokuhlubuka kwabo bamisa induna ukuba babuyele ebugqileni babo; kodwa wena ungunkulunkulu othethelelayo, onomusa nesithe; wephuza ukuthukuthela, ugcwele isihawu; kawubashiyanga. yebo, lapho bezenzele ithole elibunjweyo bethi: ‘leli lingunkulunkulu wakho owakukhuphula egibithe,’ benza izithoko ezinkulu, nokho wena ngomusa wakho omkhulu awubashiyanga ehlane; insika yefu ayisukanga phezu kwabo emini ukubahola endleleni, nensika yomlilo ebusuku ukubakhanyisela endleleni ababeyakuhamba ngayo. wabanika nomoya wakho omuhle ukubafundisa; awugodlanga imana lakho emilonyeni yabo, wabanika amanzi ngokoma kwabo. wabondla iminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane, kabaswelanga lutho; izingubo zabo aziguganga, nezinyawo azivuvukalanga. “wabanika imibuso nezizwe owababela khona izindawo ngezindawo; badla izwe likasihoni, izwe lenkosi yaseheshiboni, nezwe lika-ogi inkosi yasebashi. nabantwana babo wabandisa ngangezinkanyezi zezulu, wabangenisela ezweni owasho ngalo koyise ukuthi bayakungena ukulidla. abantwana bangena-ke, balidla izwe, wahlula phambi kwabo abakhe ezweni, amakhanani, wabanikela ezandleni zabo, kanye namakhosi abo, nabantu bezwe, ukuba benze kubo njengokuthanda kwabo. bathatha imizi ebiyelweyo nezwe elivundileyo, badla izindlu ezigcwele okuhle konke: imithombo embiweyo, nezivini, neminqumo, nemithi eminingi yokudliwa; badla-ke, basutha, bakhuluphala, benama ngobuhle bakho obukhulu. “kepha babengalaleli, bakuhlubuka, balahla nyovane umthetho wakho, bababulala abaprofethi

bakho abafakaza ngabo ukubabuyisela kuwe, benza izithuko ezinkulu. wawusubanikela esandleni sezitha zabo ezabahlupha; ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwabo sebekhala kuwe, wena wabezwa usezulwini, nangomusa wakho omkhulu wabanika abasindisi ababasindisa esandleni sezitha zabo. “Kepha sebe-phumulile, babuye benza okubi ebusweni bakho; wawusubashiya esandleni sezitha zabo, zaze zabusa phezu kwabo; kodwa lapho bebuye bekhala kuwe, wena wabezwa usezulwini, wabophula kaningi ngomusa wakho omkhulu, wabaxwayisa ukuba ubabuyisele emthethweni wakho, kepha baqholosha, kabayilalelanga imiyalo yakho, kodwa bona ezahlulweni zakho, okothi uma umuntu ezenza, uyakuphila ngazo, baphendula ihlombe ngenkani, benza lukhuni intamo yabo, abaze bezwa. nokho iminyaka eminingi wababekezelela, wabaxwayisa ngomoya wakho ngesandla sabaprofethi bakho, kepha abezwanga; wawusubanikela esandleni sabantu bezizwe. nokho ngomusa wakho omkhulu awubaqothulanga, awubashiya, ngokuba ungunkulunkulu onomusa nobumnene. “ngalokho, nkulunkulu wethu, nkulunkulu omkhulu onamandla owesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano nomusa, yonke le nkathazo mayingabi ncane ebusweni bakho esifacile thina, namakhosi ethu, nezikhulu zethu, nabapristi bethu, nabaprofethi bethu, nawobaba, nabo bonke abantu bakho, kusukela esikhathini samakhosi ase-asiriya kuze kube namuhla. nokho wena ulungile kukho konke okusehleleyo, ngokuba wenze ngeqiniso, kepha thina sinecala; namakhosi ethu, nezikhulu zethu, nabapristi bethu, nawobaba abagcinanga umthetho wakho, kabalalelanga imiyalo yakho nezixwayiso zakho obaxwayise ngazo. abakukhonzanga embusweni wabo, nasebuhleni bakho obukhulu owabanika bona, nasezweni elibanzi nelivundileyo owabapha lona ebusweni babo, ababuyanga emisebenzini yabo emibi. “bheka, siyizinceku namuhla, nezwe owalinika obaba ukuba badle izithelo zalo nokuhle kwalo, bheka, siyiz-inceku kulo. lithelela kakhulu amakhosi owabeke phezu kwethu ngenxa yezono zethu; abusa phezu kwemizimba yethu naphezu kwezinkomo zethu njengokuthanda kwawo; thina sisekuhluphekeni okukhulu. “ngenxa yakho konke lokho senza isivumelwano esiqiniseleyo, sasiloba; kwanamath-eliswa ngophawu yizikhulu zethu, namalevi ethu, nabapristi bethu.”

10

abanamathelisa nampa: unehemiya umbusi, indodana kahakaliya, nosedekiya, noseraya, no-azariya, nojeremiya, nophashuri, no-amariya, nomalikhya, nohathushi, noshebaniya, nomaluki, noharimi, nomeremoti, no-obadiya, nodaniyeli, noginethoni, nobaruki, nomeshulamu, no-abiya, nomijamini, nomahaziya, nobiligayi, noshemaya; labo babe ngabapristi. amalevi: ujeshuwa indodana ka-azariya, nobinuwi wamadodana kahenadadi, nokadaniyeli, nabafowabo oshebaniya, nohodiya, nokelitha, nophelaya, nohanani, nomika, norehobe, nohashabiya, nozakuri, nosherebiya, noshebaniya,

nohodiya, nobani, nobeninu. izinhloko zabantu: opharoshi, nophahati mowabi, no-elamu, nozathu, nobani, nobuni, no-azigadi, nobebayi, no-adoniya, nobigivayi, no-adini, no-atheri, nohezekiya, no-azuri, nohodiya, nohashumi, nobesayi, noharifi, no-anathoti, nonobayi, nomaghiphiyashi, nomeshu-lamu, noheziri, nomeshwezabeli, nosadoki, nojaduwa, nophelathiya, nohanani, no-anaya, nohosheya, nohananiya, nohashubi, nohaloheshi, nophiliha, noshobeki, norehumi, nohashabina, nomahaseya, no-ahiya, nohanani, no-anani, nomaluki, noharimi, nobahana. abantu abaseleyo, abapristi, namalevi, nabalindisango, nabahlabeleli, namanethini, nabo bonke ababezahlukenisile nabantu bezwe ukuba bazihlanganise nomthetho kankulunkulu, na-womkabo, namadodana abo, namadodakazi abo, bonke ababe nolwazi nokuhlakanipha, babambelela kubafowabo, abakhulu babo, benza isithemiso nesi-fungo sokuba bahambe emthethweni kankulunkulu owanikwa ngesandla sikamose inceku kanku-lunkulu, bagcine, benze yonke imiyalo kajehova inkosi yethu, nezahluke zakhe, nezimiso zakhe ukuba singabaniki abantu bezwe amadodakazi ethu, singathatheli amadodana ethu amadodakazi abo, nokuba lapho abantu bezwe beletha impahla, noma uhlobo oluthile lwamabele ngosuku lwesabatha ukuba bathengise ngakho, singathengi kubo ngesabatha nangosuku olungcwele, futhi siwuyeke umnyaka wesikhombisa nazo zonke izikwenetu. futhi sazimisela umthetho wokuba sithele ixenye yesithathu yeshekele ngomnyaka, ibe ngeyomsebenzi wendlu kankulunkulu wethu, eyesinkwa sokubukwa kanye nomnikelo wempuphu wemihla yonke nomnikelo oshiswa imihla yonke, neyamasabatha, neyokwethwasa kwenyanga, neyemikhosi emisi-weyo, neyezinto ezingcwele, neyeminikelo yezono, ukuba kwenziwe ukubuyisana kuka-israyeli nom-sebenzi wonke wendlu kankulunkulu wethu. senza inkatho thina bapristi namalevi nabantu ngomnikelo wezinkuni ukuba zingeniswe endlini kankulunkulu wethu njengezindlu zawobaba ngezikhathi ezin-qunyiweyo, iminyaka ngeminyaka, zibaswe phezu kwe-altare likajehova unkulunkulu wethu njen-gokulotshiweyo emthethweni, kulethwe endlini kajehova ulibo lomhlabathi wethu nolibo lwezithelo zemithi yezinhlobo zonke iminyaka ngeminyaka, kulethwe endlini kankulunkulu wethu namazibulo amadodana ethu, nawezimpahla zethu njengokulot-shiweyo emthethweni, namazibulo ezinkomo zethu nawezimvu zethu, kubapristi abakhonza endlini kankulunkulu wethu; silethe ulibo lomgqakazo wethu, neminikelo yethu yokuphakanyiswa, nezith-elo zemithi yezinhlobo zonke, newayini namafutha kubapristi emakamelweni endlu kankulunkulu wethu, nokweshumi komhlabathi wethu kumalevi, ngokuba wona amalevi amukela okweshumi emizini yonke esilima kuyo. umpristi, indodana ka-aroni, ubeyakuba namalevi, lapho amalevi amukela okweshumi; amalevi ayakukhuphulela okweshumi kokweshumi endlini kankulunkulu wethu emakamelweni endlini yengecbo. ngokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli nabantwana bakwalevi babeyakukhuphulela umnikelo wamabele, newayini,

namafutha emakamelweni, lapho kukhona izitsha zendlu engcwele, nabapristi abakhonzayo, nabalindisango, nabahlabeleli; besingenakuyishiya indlu kankulunkulu wethu.

11

izinduna zabantu zahlala ejerusalem; abantu abaseleyo benza inkatho ukuyisa omunye kwabayishumi njalo ukuba ahlale ejerusalem, umuzi ongcwele, nabayisishiyagalolunye kweminye imizi. abantu babusisa bonke abantu ababezinikela ngenhliziyo ukuhlala ejerusalem. nazi izinhloko zezwe ezazihlala ejerusalem; kepha emizini yakwajuda bahlala emizini yabo, kwaba yilowo nalowo efeni lakhe: abakwa-israyeli, nabapristi, namalevi, namanethini, nabantwana bezinceku zikasolomoni. ejerusalem kwahlala abantwana abathile bakwajuda nabakwabenjamini. kubantwana bakwajuda: ngu-athaya ka-uziya, kazakariya, ka-amariya, kashefathiya, kamahalelele wabantwana bakwapheresi, nomahaseya kabaruki, kakholi hoze, kahazaya, ka-ada, kajoyaribi, kazakariya, indodana yomshiloni. onke amadodana kapheresi ahlala ejerusalem ayengamadoda anamandla angamakhulu amane namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalombili. nampa abantwana bakwabenjamini: usalu kameshulamu, kajohedi, kaphedaya, kakholaya, kamahaseya, kathiye, kajeshaya. emva kwakhe ngogabayi nosalayi, bengamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili. ujoyeli, indodana kazikiri, wayengumbonisi; ujuda, indodana kahasenuwa, wayengowesibili emzini. kubapristi: ngujedaya, indodana kajoyaribi, nojakini, noseraya kahilikiya, kameshulamu, kasadoki, kamerayoti, ka-athithubi, umphathi wendlu kankulunkulu; nabafowabo ababenza umsebenzi abangamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amabili nambili, no-ada ka-jerohamu, kaphelaliya, ka-amisi, kazakariya, kaphashuri, kamalikhia; nabafowabo, izinhloko zawoyise, bengamakhulu amabili namashumi amane nambili, no-amashisayi ka-azareli, ka-ahizayi, kameshilemoti, ka-imeri; nabafowabo, amaqhawe anamandla, beyikhulu namashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili; umbonisi wabo wayenguzabidiyeli, indodana kahagedolimi. kumalevi: ngushemaya kahashubi, ka-azirikamu, kahashabiya, kabuni, noshabethayi nozobadi bezinhloko zamalevi ababepethe umsebenzi wangaphandle wendlu kankulunkulu, nomathaniya, kamika, kazabidi, ka-asafa, induna yomkhuleko wokubonga, nobakibukiya, owesibili phakathi kwabafowabo, no-abida kashamuwa kagalali kajeduthuni. onke amalevi emzini ongcwele ayengamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane. abalindisango o-akubi nothalimoni nabafowabo ababelinda ngasemasangweni babe yikhulu namashumi ayisikhombisa nambili. abakwa-israyeli abaseleyo, nabapristi namalevi, babe semizini yonke yakwajuda, kwaba yilowo nalowo efeni lakhe. amanethini ahlala e-ofeli; osiha nogishipha babe phezu kwamanethini. umbonisi wamalevi ejerusalem kwakungu-uzi kabani, kahashabiya, kamathaniya, kamika wa-

madodana ka-asafa, abahlabeleli, engumphathi womsebenzi wendlu kankulunkulu. ngokuba kwakukhona umyalo wenkosini ngabo, nomthetho wabahlabeleli njengokufunekayo imihla ngemihla. uphethahiya, indodana kameshezabeli, wabantwana bakwazera, indodana kajuda, wayengasesandleni senkosini ezindabeni zonke zabantu. emizaneni inamasimu ayo kwahlala abanye abantwana bakwajuda: ekiriyati araba nasemizaneni yalo, nasediboni nasemizaneni yalo, nasejekabiseyeli nasemizaneni yalo, nasejeshuwa, nasemolada, nasebeti pheleti, nasehasari shuwali, naseberi sheba nasemizaneni yalo, nasesikilagi, nasemekhona nasemizaneni yalo, nase-eni rimoni, nasesora, nasejarimuthi, nasezanowa, nase-adulamu nasemizaneni yawo, naselakishi inamasimu alo, nase-azeka nasemizaneni yalo. bamisa kusukela eberi sheba ukuze kube sesigodini sikahinomu. abantwana bakwabenjamini bahlala kusukela egeba kuze kube semikimasi, nase-aja, nasebethele nasemizaneni yalo, nase-anathoti, nasenobi, nase-ananiya, nasehasori, naserama, nase-gitayimi, nasehadidi, naseseboyimi, nasenebalati, naselodi, nase-ono, isigodi sababazi. kumalevi izigaba zakwajuda zahlanganiswa nobenjamini.

12

nampa abapristi namalevi abakhuphuka nozerubabele indodana kasheyalitiyeli nojeshuwa: oseraya, nojeremiya, no-ezra, no-amariya, nomaluki, no-hathushi, noshekaniya, norehumi, nomeremoti, no-ido, noginethoyi, no-abiya, nomijamini, nomahadiya, nobiliga, noshemaya, nojoyaribi, nojedaya, nosalu, no-amoki, nohilikiya, nojedaya. labo babe yizinhloko zabapristi nezabafowabo emihleni kajeshuwa. amalevi: ngojeshuwa, nobinuwi, nokadimiyeli, nosherebiya, nojuda, nomathaniya owayephetha ukubonga, yena nabafowabo, nobakibukiya no-uno abafowabo, bemalungana nabo ngezigaba. ujesuwa wazala ujoyakimi; ujoyakimi wazala u-eliyashibi; u-eliyashibi wazala ujoyada; ujoyada wazala ujonathani; ujonathani wazala ujaduwa. emihleni kajoyakimi izinhloko zawoyise babapristi zaziyelezi: ekaseraya: ngumeraya; ekajeremiya: nguhananiya; eka-ezra: ngumeshulamu; eka-amariya: ngu-jehohanani; ekamaluki: ngu-jonathani; ekashebaniya: ngu-josefa; ekaharimi: ngu-adina; ekamerayoti: nguhelekayi; eka-ido: nguzakariya; ekaginethoni: ngumeshulamu; eka-abiya: nguzikiri; ekaminiamini, ekamohadiya: nguphilitayi; ekabiliga: ngushamuwa; ekashe-maya: ngu-jehonathani; ekajoyaribi: ngumathenayi; ekajedaya: ngu-uzi; ekasalayi: ngukhalayi; eka-amoki: ngu-ebere; ekahilikiya: nguhashabiya; ekajedaya: ngumethaneli. amalevi abhalwa emihleni ka-eliyashibi, nojoyada, nojohanani, nojaduwa njengezinhloko zawoyise kanye nabapristi ekubuseni kukadariyu umpheresiya. izinhloko zawoyise babantwana bakwalevi zalotshwa encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla, kwaze kwaba semihleni kajo-hananani indodana ka-eliyashibi. izinhloko zamalevi nazi: ohashabiya, nosherebiya, nojeshuwa, indodana kakadimiyeli, kanye nabafowabo malungana nabo,

ukuba badumise, babonge njengemiyalo kadavide, umuntu kankulunkulu, isigaba malungana nesigaba. omathaniya, nobakibukiya, no-obadiya, nosheshu-lamu, nothalimoni, no-akubi babe ngabalindisango, belinda izindlu zokubekela ngasemasangweni. labo babe khona emihleni kajoyakimi indodana kajesuwa kajosadaki nasemihleni kanehemiya umbusi no-ezra, umbhali. ekuhlunjululweni koga-nge lwasejerusalema bafuna amalevi ezindaweni zawo zonke ukuba ayiswe ejerusalema ukwenza ukuhlambulula ngokuthokoza, nangokubonga, nangokuhlabelela ngamasimbali nangezingubhu nangamahabhu. abantwana babahlabeleli babuthana bevela ethafeni elalizingeza ijerusalema nasem-izani yamalevi, nasebete giligali, nasemasimini asegeba, ngase-azimaveti, ngokuba babezakhele imizana nxazonke zejerusalema. abapristi namalevi base bezihlambulula; bahlambulula nabantu, namasango, nogange. ngase ngikhuphulela ogangeni izikhulu zakwajuda, ngabeka izigaba ezimbili ezinkulu ezabongayo, zahlaba ihele; esinye sahamba ngakwesokunene ogangeni, saya ngasesangweni lomquba; emva kwaso kwahamba uhoshaya nenx-enye yezikhulu zakwajuda, no-azariya, no-ezra, nomeshulamu, nojuda, nobenjimini, noshemaya, nojeremiya, kanye namadodana athile abapristi ephephe amacilongo: uzakariya kajonathani, kashe-maya, kamathaniya, kamikhaya, kazakuri, ka-asafa, nabafowabo oshemaya, no-azareli, nomilalayi, nogi-lalayi, nomahayi, nonethaneli, nojuda, nohanani, bephetho izinto zokubethwa zikadavide, umuntu kankulunkulu; u-ezra, umbhali, wayengaphambi kwabo. ngasesangweni lomthombo malungana nabo bakhuphuka ngezikhwelo zomuzi kadavide ezikhwelweni zogange, ngasenhla kwendlu kada-vide, kwaze kwaba sesangweni lamanzi. esinye isigaba saya ngakwesokhohlo, mina ngasilandela kanye nenxenyi yabantu ogangeni, ngasenhla komb-hoshongo wezithando, kwaze kwaba sogangeni olubanzi, nangenhla kwesango lakwa-efrayimi, nasesangweni elidala, nasesangweni lezinhlazi, nasembhoshongweni kahananeli nasembhoshong-weni kahameya, kwaze kwaba sesangweni lezimvu; bema esangweni letilongo. zase zima lezo zigaba zombili zababongayo endlini kankulunkulu kanye nami, nenxenyi yababusi inami, nabapristi o-eliyakimi, nomahaseya, nominiyamini, nomikhaya, no-eliyohenayi, nozakariya, nohananiya, bephetho amacilongo, nomahaseya, noshemaya, no-eleyazare, no-uzi, nojehohanani, nomalikhaya, no-elamu, no-ezeri. abahlabeleli bahlabelela ngokuzwakalisayo, benojizirahiya umbonisi wabo. banikela ngemihlat-shelo emikhulu ngalolo suku, bathokoza, ngokuba unkulunkulu wayebathokozisile ngentokoza enkulu; nabesifazane nabantwana bathokoza, kwezwakala kude ukuthokoza kwejerusalema. nga-lolo suku amiswa amadoda ukuba abe ngabaphathi bamakamelo engebe, nabeminikelo yokuphakany-iswa, nabolibo, nabokweshumi ukuba baqoqele kuwo njengamasimu emizi izabelo ezinqunyelwe abapristi namalevi ngomthetho, ngokuba ujuda wathokoza ngabapristi namalevi asebebekiwe. bagcina imfanelo kankulunkulu wabo nemfanelo

yokuhlambulula kanye nabahlabeleli nabalindisango njengemiyalo kadavide nosolomoni indodana yakhe. ngokuba nasemihleni kadavide neka-asafa kwasendulo kwakukhona abaholi babahlabeleli kanye nezihlabelelo zokudumisa nezokubonga unkulunkulu. wonke u-israyeli wayesenika emihleni kazerubabele nasemihleni kanehemiya abahlabeleli nabalindisango izabelo njengokufunekayo imihla ngemihla; bakungcwelisela amalevi, namalevi akungcwelisela amadodana ka-aroni.

13

ngalolo suku kwafundwa encwadini kamose ezindlebeni zabantu; kwafunyanwa kulotshiwe kuyo ukuthi owakwa-amoni nowakwamowabi abanakungena ebandleni likankulunkulu kuze kube phakade, ngokuba abahlangabezanga abakwa-israyeli ngesinkwa namanzi, kepha babaqashela ubileyamu ukuba abaqalekise; kodwa unkulunkulu wethu waphendula isiqalekiso saba yisibusiso. kwathi sebezile umthetho, bahlukanisa no-israyeli yonke ingxubevange. ngaphambi kwalokho u-eliyashibi, umpri, owayemiselwe amakamelo endlu kankulunkulu wethu, isihlobo sikathobiya, wayemlungisele ikamelo elikhulu, lapho kade bebeka khona iminikelo yempuphu, nenhlaka, nezitsa, nokweshumi kwamabele, newayini, namafutha, ok-wakunqunyelwe ngomthetho amalevi, nabahlabeleli, nabalindisango, kanye neminikelo yabapristi. kepha kukho konke lokho ngangingekho ejerusalema, ngokuba ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nambili ka-aritahishashita inkosi yasebabele ngaya enkosini; nangasekugcineni kwezinsuku ngacela enkosini, ngaya ejerusalema, ngaqonda okubi u-eliyashibi akwenzele uthobiya ngokumlungisele ikamelo emakegeni endlu kankulunkulu. kwaba kubi kakhulu kimi; ngalahla phandle zonke izinto zendlu kathobiya zikhishwe ekamelweni. ngase ngithi mabahlambulula amakamelo; ngabuyisela khona izitsa zendlu kankulunkulu kanye nem-inikelo yempuphu nenhlaka. ngase ngazi ukuthi amalevi awanikwanga izabelo zawo; amalevi nabahlabeleli abenza umsebenzi babebalekele, kwaba yilowo nalowo ensimini yakhe. ngase ngiphikisana nababusi, ngathi: “ishiyelweni indlu kankulunkulu na?” ngababutha, ngababeka ezin-daweni zabo. wonke ujuda wayeselethla okweshumi kwamabele, nokwewayini, nokwamafutha en-gcebeni. ngabeka abaphathizikhwama phezu kwengebebo: ngushlemiya umpri, nosadoki umbhali, nophedaya wamalevi; eceleni kwabo kwakunguhani kakazuri kamathaniya, ngokuba kwathiwa bathembekile; babeyakwabela abafowabo. ngalokho ngikhumbule, nkulunkulu wami, ungesuli izenzo zami zomusa engenzileyo endlini kanku-lunkulu wami nasenkonzweni yayo. ngalezo zinsuku ngabona kwajuda abanyathela izikhamo zewayini ngesabatha nabaletla izithungu zamabele, beth-wesa izimbongolo, newayini, nezithelo zewayini, namakhiwane, nemithwalo yonke, bekungenisa ejerusalema ngosuku lwesabatha; ngabaxwayisa ngosuku abathengisa ngalo lokho kudla. abasetire

ababehlala khona bangenisa izinhlanzi nezimpahla zezinhlobo zonke, bathengisa ngakho ngesabatha kubantwana bakwajuda nasejerusalema. ngase ngiphikisana nabakhulu bakwajuda, ngathi kubo: "okubi kuni lokhu enikwenzayo, nilona usuku lwesabatha na? abenzanga kanjalo oyihlo, nonkulunkulu wenu akehliselanga yini phezu kwenu konke lokho okubi, naphezu kwalo muzi, na? nokho nina niyenezela intukuthelo phezu kuka-israyeli ngokulona isabatha." kwathi lapho amasango asejerusalema eseqala ukuba mnyama lingakafiki isabatha, ngathi mazivalwe izivalo, ngathi futhi mazingavulwa lize lidlule isabatha, ngabeka ezinye izinceku zami ngasemasangweni ukuba kungangeniswa mthwalo ngosuku lwesabatha. abathengi nabathengisi bezimpahla zezinhlobo zonke base belala ngaphandle kwejerusalema kanye nakabili. ngabaxwayisa, ngathi kubo: "nilalelani malungana noganga na? uma niphinda, ngiyakubeka isandla sami kini." kusukela kuleso sikhathi abafikanga ngesabatha. ngasho kumalevi ukuba azihlambulule, eze, alinde amasango, angcwelise usuku lwesabatha. ngalokho ngikhumbule, nkulunkulu wami, ungihawukele ngokobuningi bomusa wakho. futhi ngalezo zinsuku ngabona abajuda ababezithathele abesifazane base-ashidodi, nabakwa-amoni, nabakwamowabi. abantwana babo bakhuluma ngokwenxenye ngesi-ashidodi; benge-nakukhuluma isijuda bakhuluma ngolimi lwezizwe ngezizwe. ngabasola ngalokho, ngabathuka, ngashaya abanye abantu, ngabahluthula izinwele, ngabafungisa unkulunkulu, ngathi: "ninganiki amadodana abo amadodakazi enu, ningathatheli amadodana enu amadodakazi abo. akonanga ngalokho usolomoni inkosi yakwa-israyeli na? phakathi kwezizwe eziningi kwakungekho nkosi enjengaye; wayethandekile kunkulunkulu wakhe; unkulunkulu wambeka inkosi phezu kuka-israyeli wonke; nokho abesifazane babezizwe bamonisa naye. sekuzwakele nangani ukuthi nenzile konke lokho okubi kakhulu ukuba niphambuke kunkulunkulu wethu ngokuzithathela abesifazane babezizwe." enye yamadodana kajoyada indodana ka-eliyashibi umpristi omkhulu yayingumkhwenyana kasani-balati umhoroni; ngamxosha kimi. bakhumbule, nkulunkulu wami, ngokuba bangcolisile ubupristi nesivumelwano sabapristi nesamalevi. ngase ngibahlambulula kukho konke okwabezizwe, nganquma izimfanelo zabapristi namalevi, kwaba yilowo nalowo emsebenzini wakhe, nomnikelo wezinkuni ngezikhathi ezinqunyweyo, nolibo. ngikhumbule, nkulunkulu wami, kube kule kimi.

o-adamu, noseti, no-enoshe, nokhenani, nomahalele, nojarede, no-enoqe, nometushela, nolameka, nonowa, noseshi, nohamu, nojafete. amadodana kajafete: ngogomere, nomagoge, nomadayi, nojavani, nothubali, nomesheke, notirase. amadodana kagomere: ngo-ashikenaze, nodifate, nothogarma. amadodana kajavani: ngo-elisha, notharishishi, nokitimi, norodaniami. amadodana kahamu: ngokushe, nomisirayimi, nophuthi, nokhanani. amadodana kakushe: ngoseba, nohavila, nosabita, norama, nosabithaka. amadodana karama: ngosheba nodedani. ukushe wazala unimrode; yena waqala ukuba ngonamandla emhlabeni. umisirayimi wazala amaludi, nama-anami, namalehlabi, namanafetuihi, namapatrushi, namakasulubi, lapho kwalela khona amafilisti, namakafitori. ukhanani wazala usidoni, izibulo lakhe, noheti, namajebusi, nama-amori, namagirigashi, namahivi, nama-arki, namasini, nama-arvadi, namasemari, namahamati. amadodana kashemi: ngo-elamu, no-ashuri, no-arpakishade, nolude, no-aramu, no-use, nohule, nogeteri, nomesheke. u-arpakishade wazala ushela; ushela wazala u-ebere. u-ebere wazala amadodana ababili: igama lomunye lalinguphelele, ngokuba emihleni yakhe izwe ladatshulwa. igama lomfowabo lalingujokothane. ujojokothane wazala o-alimodade, noshelefe, nohasaramavete, nojera, nohadoramu, no-uzali, nodikila, no-ebali, no-abimaye, nosheba, no-ofiri, nohavila, nojobabi; bonke labo babe ngamadodana kajokothane; oshemi, no-arpakishade, noshela, no-ebere, nophelele, noehru, noserugi, nonahori, nothera, no-abrama ongu-abrahama. amadodana ka-abrahama: ngo-isaka no-ishmayeli. lezi ziyizizukulwane zabo: izibulo lika-ishmayeli unebayoti, nokedari, no-adibeli, nomibisamu, nomishima, noduma, nomasa, nohadadi, nothema, nojeturu, nonafishi, nokhedema. labo babe ngamadodana ka-ishmayeli. amadodana kaketura, isancinza sika-abrahama: wazala ozimrani, nojokishani, nomedani, nomidiyani, no-ishibaki, noshuwa. amadodana kajokishani: ngosheba nodedani. amadodana kamidiyani: ngo-efa, no-eferi, nohanoki, no-abida, no-elidaha. bonke labo babe ngamadodana kaketura. u-abrahama wazala u-isaka. amadodana ka-isaka: ngo-esawu no-israyeli. amadodana ka-esawu: ngo-elifazi, noehruweli, nojewushe, nojalamu, nokora. amadodana ka-elifazi: ngothemani, no-omari, noseferi, nogathamu, nokenazi, nothimna, no-amaleki. amadodana karehuweli: ngonahati, nozera, noshama, nomiza. amadodana kaseyiri: ngolothani, noshobali, nosibeyoni, no-ana, nodishoni, no-eseri, nodishani. amadodana kalothani: ngohori nohomamu; udadewabo kalothani wayenguthimna. amadodana kashobali: ngo-alinyani, nomanahati, no-ebali, noshefi, no-onamu. amadodana kasibeyoni: ngo-aya no-ana. amadodana ka-ana: ngudishoni. amadodana kadishoni: ngohamrani, no-eshibani, nojitrani, nokerani. amadodana ka-eseri: ngobiliani, nozahawana, nojahakhani. amadodana kadishani: ngo-use no-arana. lawa angamakhosi abusa ezweni lakwa-edomi, kun-

gakabusi nkosi phezu kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli: ubela indodana kabeyori. igama lomuzi wakhe laliyidinihaba. wafa ubela; ujobabi indodana kazera wasebosira waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa ujobabi; uhushamu wasezweni labakwathemani waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa uhushamu; uhadadi, indodana kabadadi, owanqoba abakwamidiyani ethafeni lakwamowabi, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; igama lomuzi wakhe laliyi-aviti. wafa uhadadi; usamla wasemasireka waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa usamla; ushawule waselehoboti ngasemfuleni waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa ushawule; ubali hanani indodana ka-akibori waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wafa ubali hanani; uhadadi waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; igama lomuzi wakhe laliyiphahi; igama lomkakhe lalingumehetabeli indodakazi kamatiredi, indodakazi kamezahabi. wafa uhadadi; abanumzane bakwa-edomi kwakuyilaba: umnumzane uthimna, nomnumzane u-aliya, nomnumzane ujeteti, nomnumzane u-oholibama, nomnumzane u-ela, nomnumzane uphinoni, nomnumzane ukenazi, nomnumzane uthemani, nomnumzane umibisari, nomnumzane umagidiyeli, nomnumzane u-iramu. yilabo abangabanumzane bakwa-edomi.

2

nanka amadodana ka-israyeli: orubeni, nosimeyoni, nolevi, nojuda, no-isakare, nozebuloni, nodani, nojosefa, nobenjamini, nonafetali, nogadi, no-asheri. amadodana kajuda: ngo-eri, no-onani, noshela; labo abathathu bazalwa nguye kubati shuwa, umkhananikazi. kepha u-eri, izibulo likajuda, wayemubi emehlweni kajehova; wambulala. utamari umalokazana wakhe wamazalela opheresi nozera. onke amadodana kajuda ayeyisihlanu. amadodana kapheresi: ngohesironi nohamule. amadodana kazera: ngozimiri, no-ethani, nohemani, nokalikoli, nodara, eyisihlanu onke. amadodana kakarmi: ngo-akari, umhluphi ka-israyeli, owenza isiphambeko ngokuqalekisiweyo. amadodana ka-ethani: ngu-azariya. amadodana kahesironi awazalelwayo: ngojerameli, noramu, nokelubayi. uramu wazala u-aminadaba; u-aminadaba wazala unaheshoni, isikhulu sabantwana bakwajuda; unaheshoni wazala usalima; usalima wazala ubowazi; ubowazi wazala u-obede; u-obede wazala uje. uje wazala izibulo lakhe u-eliyabi, no-abinadaba owesibili, noshimeya owesithathu, nonethaneli owesine, noradayi owesihlanu, no-osemi owesithupha, nodavide owesikhombisa; odadewabo: ngoseruya no-abigayili. amadodana kaseruya: ngo-abishayi, nojowabe, no-asaheli, emathathu. u-abigayili wazala u-amasa; uyise ka-amasa wayengujetheri umishmayeli. ukalebi indodana kahesironi wazala ku-azuba umkakhe nakujeriyoti; amadodana akhe: ngojesheri, noshobabi, no-aridoni. wafa u-azuba; ukalebi wathatha u-efrati, owamazalela uhure. uhure wazala u-uri; u-uri wazala ubesaleli. ngasemuva uhesironi wangena kuyo indodakazi kamakiri uyise kagileyadi; wamthatha eseneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha; wamazalela usegubi. usegubi wazala

ujayire, owayenemizi engamashumi amabili nantathu ezweni lakwagileyadi. ogeshuri no-aramu babaphuca imizi kajayirem, kanye nekhenkhi nemizi yalo, imizi engamashumi ayisithupha. bonke labo babe ngamadodana kamakiri uyise kagileyadi. emva kokuba esefile uhesironi ekalebi efratha, u-abiya, umkahesironi, wamazela u-ashuri uyise kathekhowa. amadodana kajeramel, izibulo likahesironi, ayenguramu izibulo, nobuna, no-oreni, no-osemi, no-ahiya. ujerameli wayenomunye ufazi ogama lakhe lalingu-athara; wayengunina ka-onamu. amadodana karamu, izibulo likajeramel, ayengomahasi, nojamini, no-ekheri. amadodana ka-onamu ayengoshamayi nojada; amadodana kashamayi: ngonadabi no-abishuri. igama lomkabishuri lalingu-abihayili; wamazela o-ahibani nomolodi. amadodana kanadabi: ngoseledi no-aphayimi; kepha useledi wafa engenabantwana. amadodana ka-aphayimi: ngu-ishi; amadodana ka-ishi: ngusheshani; amadodana kasheshani: ngu-ahilayi. amadodana kajada umfowabo kashamayi: ngojetheri nojonathani; ujetheri wafa engenabantwana. amadodana kajonathani: ngopheleti nozaza. labo babe ngamadodana kajeramel. kepha usheshani wayengenamadodana, enamadodakazi odwa. usheshani wayenenceku, eyasegibithe, egama layo lalingujariha. usheshani wanika ujariha inceku yakhe indodakazi yakhe ibe ngumkakhe; wamazela u-athayi. u-athayi wazala unathani; unathani wazala uzabadi; uzabadi wazala u-efilali; u-efilali wazala u-obede; u-obede wazala ujeju; ujeju wazala u-azariya; u-azariya wazala uhelesi; uhelesi wazala u-eleyasa; u-eleyasa wazala usisamayi; usisamayi wazala ushalumi; ushalumi wazala ujekamiya; ujekamiya wazala u-elishama. amadodana kakalebi umfowabo kajeramel: ngumesha izibulo lakhe, owayenguyise kazifi, namadodana kamaresha, uyise kahebroni. amadodana kahebroni: ngokora, notaphuwa, norekemi, noshema. ushema wazala urahamu uyise kajorikemyam; urekemi wazala ushamayi. indodana kashamayi: ngumahoni; ngumahoni wayenguyise kabeti suri. u-efa, isancinza sikakalebi, wazala oharana, nomosa, nogazezi; uharana wazala ugazezi. amadodana kajadayi: ngoregemi, nojothamu, nogeshani, nopheleti, no-efa, noshahafi. umahakha, isancinza sikakalebi, wazala osheberi nothirihana. wazala noshahafi uyise kamadimana, nosheva uyise kamakibena, noyise kagibeya; indodakazi kakalebi yayingu-akisa. laba babe ngamadodana kakalebi: amadodana kahure izibulo lika-efratha: ngushobali uyise kakiriyati jeharimi, nosalima uyise kabetlehema, noharefi uyise kabeti gaderi. noshobali uyise kakiriyati jeharimi wayenamadodana: nguharowe nenx-enye kamenuhoti. imindeni kakiriyati jeharimi yayingamajetheri, namaphuthi, namashumati, namamishirayiti; kubona kwavela amasorati namashitawoli. amadodana kasalima: ngubetlehema, namanethofa, no-atharoti betijowabe, nenx-enye yamamanahati, amasori. imindeni yababhali ababehlala ejabesi: ngamathirati, namashimeyati, namasukati. labo babe ngamakheni avela kuhamati uyise wendlu karekabi.

3

laba babe ngamadodana kadavide azalelwa wona ehebroni: izibulo ngu-amnoni ku-ahinohama umhizreyelikazi; owesibili ngudaniyeli ku-abigayili umkarmelikazi; owesithathu ngu-abisalomu indodana kamahakha indodakazi katalimayi inkosi yasegeshuri; owesine ngu-adoniya indodana kahagiti; owesihlanu ngushafathiya ku-abithali; owesithupha ngu-itereyamu ku-egila umkakhe. wazalelwa ayisithupha ehebroni; wabusa khona iminyaka eyisikhombisa nezinyanga eziyisithupha; ejerusalem wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nantathu. yilaba azalelwa bona ejerusalem: ngoshimeya, noshobabi, nonathani, nosolomoni, bebane, kubati shuwa indodakazi ka-amiyeli, nojibari, no-elishama, no-elifeleti, nonoga, nonefegi, nojafiya, no-elishama, no-eliyada, no-elifeleti, beyisishiyagalolunye. bonke labo babe ngamadodana kadavide ngaphandle kwamadodana ezancinza; utamari wayengudadewabo. indodana kasolomoni yayingurehobowamu; ngu-abiya indodana yakhe; ngu-asa indodana yakhe; nguJoshafati indodana yakhe; nguJoram indodana yakhe; ngu-ahaziya indodana yakhe; nguJowashi indodana yakhe; ngu-amasiya indodana yakhe; ngu-azariya indodana yakhe; nguJothamu indodana yakhe; ngu-ahazi indodana yakhe; nguhezekiya indodana yakhe; ngumanase indodana yakhe; ngu-amoni indodana yakhe; ngusosiya indodana yakhe. amadodana kajosiya: izibulo nguJohanani; owesibili nguJehoyakimi; owesithathu ngusedekiya; owesine ngushalumi. amadodana kaje-hoyakimi: nguJekoniya indodana yakhe nosedekiya indodana yakhe. amadodana kajekoniya umthunjwa: ngosheyalitiyeli indodana yakhe, nomalikiramu, nophedaya, noshenasari, nojekamiya, nohoshama, nonedabiya. amadodana kaphedaya: ngozerubabele noshimeyi; amadodana kazerubabele: ngomeshulamu nohananiya ushelomiti wayengudadewabo nohashuba, no-oheli, noberekiya, nohasadiya, no-jushabi hesedi, beyisihlanu. amadodana kahananiya: ngophelathiya, nojeshaya, namadodana karefaya, namadodana ka-arinani, namadodana ka-obadiya, namadodana kashekaniya. amadodana kashekaniya: ngushemaya; amadodana kashemaya: ngohathushi, no-igali, nobariya, nonehariya, noshafati, beyisithupha. amadodana kanehariya: ngo-eliyohenayi, nohezekiya, no-azirikamu, bebathathu. amadodana ka-eliyohenayi: ngohodaviya, no-eliyashibi, nophelaya, no-akubi, nojohanani, nodelaya, no-anani, beyisikhombisa.

4

amadodana kajada: ngopheresi, nohesironi, nokarmi, nohure, noshobali. urewaya indodana kashobali wazala ujahati; ujahati wazala o-ahumayi nolahadi. leyo yayiyimindeni yamasorati. yilaba abangabakayise ka-etamu: ojizreyeli, no-ishima, no-idibashi, igama likadadewabo lalinguhaselelponi nophenuweli, uyise kagedori, no-ezeri, uyise kahusha. yilabo ababe ngamadodana kahure izibulo lika-efratha, uyise kabetlehema. u-ashuri uyise

kathekhowa wayenabafazi ababili, ohela nonahara. unahara wamazalela o-ahuzamu, noheferi, nothemeni, nohawhashitari. yilabo ababe ngamadodana kanahara. amadodana kahela: ngosere, nojisihari, no-ethinani. ukhosi wazala o-anubi, nosobeba, nemindeni ka-ahariheli indodana kaharumu. ujabesi wayetuseka kunobafowabo; unina wamqamba igama lokuthi ujabesi, ethi: “ngokuba ngamzala ngibuhlungu.” ujabesi wabiza unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, wathi: “sengathi ungangibusa nokungibusa, wandise umkhawulo wami, isandla sakho sibe nami, ungivikele ebubini, ngingehlelwa ngubuhlungu.” unkulunkulu wamnika akucelayo. ukelubi umfowabo kashuba wazala umehiri oyawenguyise ka-eshitoni. u-eshitoni wazala ubeti rafa, nophaseya, nothenina uyise ka-iri nahashi. yilabo ababe ngamadodana karekha. amadodana kakenazi: ngo-otheniyele noseraya; amadodana ka-otheniyele: nguhathati. umehonothayi wazala u-ofira; useraya wazala ujoyabe uyise wesigodi sabakhandi, ngokuba babe ngabakhandi. amadodana kakalebi indodana kakefune: ngo-iru, no-ela, nonahamu, namadodana ka-ela, nokenazi. amadodana kajehelele: ngozifi, nozifa, nothiriya, no-asareli. amadodana ka-ezra: ngojetheri, nomeredi, no-eferi, nojaloni; wazala omiriyamu, noshamayi, no-ishiba uyise kashitemowa. umkakhe umjadakazi wazala ujeredi uyise kagedori, nohebere uyise kasoko, nojekuthiyeli uyise kazanowa. kepha abanye babe ngamadodana kabithiya indodakazi kafaro eyathatha ngumeredi. amadodana omkahodiya udadewabo kanahamu ayenguyise kakeyila umgarimi no-eshitemowa ummahakha. amadodana kashimoni: ngo-ammoni, norina, nobeni hanani, nothiloni. amadodana kashishi: ngozoheti nobeni zoheti. amadodana kashela indodana kajuda: ngu-eri, uyise kalekha, nolahada uyise kamaresha, nemindeni yendlu yabaluka ilineni elicolekileyo bendlu ka-ashibeya, nojikimi, nabantu basekhozeba, nojoyashi, nosarafi ababebusa kwamowabi, nojayshubi leheni. ngezasendulo kodwa lezi zindaba. labo babe ngababumbi nabakhileyo nethayimi nasegedera; bahlala khona nenkosi ngomsebenzi wayo. amadodana kasimeyoni: ngone-muweli, nojamini, nojaribi, nozera, noshawule, noshalumi indodana yakhe, nomibisamu indodana yakhe, nomishima indodana yakhe. amadodana kamishima: ngohamuweli indodana yakhe, nozakuri indodana yakhe, noshimeyi indodana yakhe. ushimeyi wayenamadodana ayishumi nesithupha namadodakazi ayisithupha; kepha abafowabo babengenabantwana abaningi, nomndeni wabo awandanga njengabantwana bakwajuda. bahlala eberi sheba, nasemolada, nasehasari shuwali, nasebitha, nase-esemi, naseholadi, nasebetuweli, nasehorma, nasesikilagi, nasebeti marikaboti, nasehasari susimi, nasebeti biri, nasesaharayimi. yileyo eyayiyimizi yabo kwaze kwabusa udavide. imizana yabo yayiyi-etamu, ne-ayini, nerimoni, nethokheni, ne-ashani, imizi eyisihlanu, kanye nayo yonke imizana eyayiyizungeza le mizi kwaze kwaba sebali. lezo zuyizindawo zabo, behalwe ngezizukulwane zabo. futhi omeshobabi, nojamileki, nojoysha indodana ka-amasiya, nojoyweli, nojehu

kajoshibiya kaseraya ka-asiyeli, no-eliohenayi, nojahakhoba, nojeshohaya, no-asaya, no-adiyeli, nojesimiyeli, nobenaya, noziza kashifi ka-aloni kajedaya kashimiri kashemaya. labo ababizwe ngamagama babeyizikhulu emindenini yabo; izindlu zawoyise zanda kakhulu. baya ngasekungeneni egedori ngasohlangothini lwasepumalanga kwesigodi ukufunela izimvu zabo idlelo. bafumana idlelo elivundileyo nelihle; izwe lalibanzi nxazombili, lizolile, linokuthula, ngokuba ababehlala khona kuqala babe ngabakwahamu. labo abalotshwe ngamagama bafika ezinsukwini zikahezekiya inkosi yakwajuda, bachitha amatende abo namamehuni afunyanwa khona, bawaqothula kuze kube namuhla, bahlala esikhundleni sabo, ngokuba kwakukhona idlelo lezimvu zabo lapho. abanye babo, amadodana kasimeyoni, abantu abangamakhulu ayisihlanu, baya entabeni yaseseyiri benezinduna zabo ophelathiya, noneharya, nofefaya, no-uziyeli, amadodana kashishi. bachitha insali yama-amaleki ephunyukileyo, bahlala khona kuze kube namuhla.

5

amadodana karubeni, izibulo lika-israyeli ngokuba wayeyizibulo; kepha njengokuba wangcolisa umbhede kayise, ubuzibulo bakhe banikwa amadodana kajosefa indodana ka-israyeli, futhi akabhalwa ngezizukulwane njengezibulo. noma ujuda ebendamandla kunabafowabo, kwavela kuye umbusi, ubuzibulo nokho babungobukajosefa. amadodana ke karubeni, izibulo lika-israyeli: ngohanoki, nophalu, nohesironi, nokarmi. amadodana kajoweli: ngushemaya indodana yakhe, nogogi indodana yakhe, noshimeyi indodana yakhe, nomika indodana yakhe, norewaya indodana yakhe, nobali indodana yakhe, nobera indodana yakhe, owathunjwa nguthiligati phileneseri inkosi yase-asiriya; wayeyisikhulu sabakwarubeni. nabafowabo nge-mindeni yabo, behalwe ngezizukulwane zabo: ngojehiyeli inhloko nozakariya, nobela ka-azazi kashema kajoweli, owahlala e-aroweri kwaze kwaba senebo nobali mehani. ngasempumalanga wakha kwaze kwaba sekuqaleni kwehlane elisuka emfuleni u-ewufathe, ngokuba izinkomo zabo zanda ezweni lakwagileyadi. emihleni kasawule baphaka impi kumahagiri, awa ngesandla sabo; bahlala ematendeni abo ngesempumalanga yonke yakwagileyadi. amadodana kagadi ahlala malungana nabo ezweni lasebhashani kwaze kwaba sesaleka: ngojoweli inhloko, noshafamu owesibili, nojahanayi, noshafati ebashani; nabafowabo ngezindlu zawoyise: ngomikayeli, nomeshulamu, nosheba, nojoyari, nojakani, noziya, no-ebere, beyisikhombisa. labo babe ngamadodana ka-abihayili kahuri kajarowa kagileyadi kamikayeli kajeshishayi kajahido kabuzi; u-ahi ka-abidiyeli kaguni wayeyinhloko yezindlu zawoyise. bahlala kwagileyadi ebashani nasemizini yalo nasemadlweni onke asesharoni kwaze kwaba semikhawulweni yawo. bonke labo babhalwa ngezizukulwane zabo emihleni kajothamu inkosi yakwajuda nasemihleni kajerobowamu inkosi yakwa-israyeli. amadodana karubeni, nabakwagadi,

nenxeny yezizwe sakwamanase, amadoda ana-
 mandla, amadoda apatha ihawu nenkemba, ansala
 umnsalo, ayefunde ukulwa, ayeyizinkulungwane
 ezingamashumi amane nane namakhulu ayisikhom-
 bisa namashumi ayisithupha aphuma impi. aphaka
 impi kumahagiri, nojeturu, nonafishi, nonodabi.
 asizwa ekulweni nabo, amahagiri anikelwa ezan-
 dleni zawo nabo bonke ababe nawo, ngokuba
 akhala kunkulunkulu empini, amncenga, ngokuba
 ayemethemba. asusa izinkomo zabo, namakamela
 ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, nez-
 imvu eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili
 namashumi ayisihlanu, nezimbongolo eziyizinku-
 lungwane ezimbili, nabantu abayizinkulungwane
 eziyikhulu. ngokuba kwawa abanengi befiele, lokhu
 impi yayingekankulunkulu. ahlala esikhundleni
 sabo aze athunjwa. abantwana benxeny yezizwe
 sakwamanase bahlala kulelo zwa, kusukela ebashani
 kuze kube sebali hermoni naseseniri nasentabeni
 yasehermoni. nazi izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise:
 o-eferi, no-ishi, no-eliyeli, no-aziriyeli, nojeremiya,
 nohodaviya, nojahidiyeli, amaqhawe anamandla,
 amadoda anagama, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise.
 kepha baphambuka kunkulunkulu wawoyise,
 balandela ngokuphinga onkulunkulu babantu balelo
 zwe, unkulunkulu abachithwa phambi kwabo.
 unkulunkulu ka-israyeli wavusa umoya kaphuli
 inkosi yase-asiriyi nomoya kathiligati philineseri
 inkosi yase-asiriyi, wabathumba: abakwarubeni,
 nabakwagadi, nenxeny yezizwe sakwamanase,
 wabayisa ehala, nasehabori, nasehara, nasemfuleni
 igozani kuze kube namuhla.

6

amadodana kalevi: ngogereshoni, nokohati, nomer-
 ari. amadodana kakohati: ngo-amramu, nojisihari,
 nohebroni, no-uziyeli. abantwana bakwa-amramu:
 ngo-aroni, nomose, nomiriyamu. amadodana
 ka-aroni: ngonadabi, no-abihu, no-eleyazare,
 no-itamari. u-eleyazare wazala ufinehasi; ufinehasi
 wazala u-abishuwa; u-abishuwa wazala ubuki;
 ubuki wazala u-uzi; u-uzi wazala uzeraya; uzeraya
 wazala umerayoti; umerayoti wazala u-amariya;
 u-amariya wazala u-ahithubi; u-ahithubi wazala
 usadoki; usadoki wazala u-ahimahasi; u-ahimahasi
 wazala u-azariya; u-azariya wazala ujothanani;
 ujothanani wazala u-azariya; nguyey wayengumpristi
 ethempelini elakhiwa ngusolomoni ejerusalem; u-azariya
 wazala u-amariya; u-amariya wazala u-ahithubi;
 u-ahithubi wazala usadoki; usadoki wazala
 ushalumi; ushalumi wazala uhilikiya; uhilikiya
 wazala u-azariya; u-azariya wazala useraya;
 useraya wazala ujechosadaki; kepha uje-
 hosadaki wamuka lapho ujechova ethumba ujuda
 nejerusalem ngesandla sikanebukadinesari. amado-
 dana kalevi: ngogereshomu, nokohati, nomerari.
 nanka amagama amadodana kagereshomu: olibini
 noshimeyi. amadodana kakohati: ngo-amramu,
 nojisihari, nohebroni, no-uziyeli. amadodana
 kamerari: ngomaheli nomushi. nansi iminden
 yamalevi njengezindlu zawoyise: abakwagereshomu:
 ngulibini indodana yakhe, nojahati indodana

yakhe, nozima indodana yakhe, nojowa indodana
 yakhe, no-ido indodana yakhe, nozera indodana
 yakhe, nojewatherayi indodana yakhe. amadodana
 kakohati: ngu-amindaba indodana yakhe, nokora
 indodana yakhe, no-asiri indodana yakhe, no-elkana
 indodana yakhe, no-ebiyasafa indodana yakhe,
 no-asiri indodana yakhe, notathi indodana yakhe,
 no-urilyeli indodana yakhe, no-uziya indodana
 yakhe, noshawule indodana yakhe. amadodana
 ka-elkana: ngo-amasayi no-ahimoti. u-elkana-ke,
 amadodana ka-elkana: ngusofayi indodana yakhe,
 nonahati indodana yakhe, no-eliyabe indodana
 yakhe, nojerohamu indodana yakhe, no-elkana
 indodana yakhe. amadodana kasamuweli: izibulo
 ngujoyeli, nowesibeli ngu-abiya. amadodana kamer-
 ari: ngomaheli, nolibini indodana yakhe, noshimeyi
 indodana yakhe, no-uzi indodana yakhe, noshimeya
 indodana yakhe, nohagiya indodana yakhe, no-
 asaya indodana yakhe. nampa udavide abamisela
 ukuhola ukuhlabelela endlini kajehova, umphongolo
 usubekiwe khona. bakhonza ngokuhlabelela phambi
 kwetabernakele letende lokuhlangana, usolomoni
 waze wakha indlu kajehova ejerusalem. bema
 emsebenzini wabo njengomthetho wabo. yilaba
 ababemi namadodana abo: kumadodana amakohati:
 nguhemani, umhlabeleli, kajoweli kasamuweli
 ka-elkana kajerohamu ka-eliyeli kathowa kasufi
 ka-elkana kamahati ka-amasayi ka-elkana kajoweli
 ka-azariya kazefaniya kathati ka-asiri ka-ebiyasafa
 kakora kajisihari kakohati kalevi ka-israyeli; futhi
 umfowabo u-asafa owayemi ngakwesokunene
 sakhe, u-asafa kaberekiya kashimeya kamikayeli
 kabahaseya kanalikhya ka-ethini kazera ka-adaya
 ka-ethani kazima kashimeyi kajahati kagereshomu
 kalevi. amadodana kamerari abafowabo ayengak-
 wesokunene: ngu-ethani kakishi ka-abidi kamaluki
 kahashabiya ka-amasiya kahilikiya ka-amisi kabani
 kashemeri kamaheli kamushi kamerari kalevi.
 abafowabo amalevi banikelelwa yonke inkonzo
 yetabernakele lendlu kankulunkulu. kepha u-aroni
 namadodana akhe bashiya iminikelo e-altare lem-
 inikelo yokushiswa nase-altare lempepho, benza
 nawo wonke umsebenzi wendawo engcwelelengcwele,
 benzela u-israyeli ukubuyisana njengakho konke
 ayale ngakho umose inceku kankulunkulu. nanka
 amadodana ka-aroni: u-eleyazare indodana yakhe,
 nofinehasi indodana yakhe, no-abishuwa indodana
 yakhe, nobuki indodana yakhe, no-uzi indodana
 yakhe, nozeraya indodana yakhe, nomerayoti
 indodana yakhe, no-amariya indodana yakhe, no-
 ahithubi indodana yakhe, nosadoki indodana yakhe,
 no-ahimahasi indodana yakhe. lezi ziyizindawo
 zawo zokuhlala njengamakamu awo emikhawulweni
 yawo: amadodana ka-aroni eminden yamakohati
 ngokuba yiwona adliwa yinkatho yokuqala wona
 bawonika ihebroni ezweni lakwajuda namadlelo al-
 izungezayo. kodwa amasimu omuzi nemizana yawo
 bakunika ukalebi, indodana kajefune. banika amado-
 dana ka-aroni imizi yokuphephela, ihebroni nelibina
 namadlelo awo, nejatiri, ne-eshitemowa namadlelo
 awo, nehileni namadlelo alo, nedebiri namadlelo alo,
 ne-ashani namadlelo alo, nebetishemeshi namadlelo
 alo, nasesizweni sakwabenjimini, igeba namadlelo

alo, ne-alemeti namadlelo alo, ne-anathoti namadlelo alo. yonke imizi yawo ngemindeni yawo yayiyimizi eyishumi nantathu. amadodana aseleyo kakohati anikwa ngenkatho emndenini wesizwe, enxenyeni yesizwe, inxenye kamanase, imizi eyishumi, namadodana kagereshomu ngemindeni yawo esizweni sakwa-isakare, nasesizweni sakwa-asheri, nasesizweni sakwanafetali, nasesizweni sakwamanase, ebashani, imizi eyishumi nantathu, namadodana kamerari ngenkatho ngemindeni yawo esizweni sakwarubeni, nasesizweni sakwagadi, nasesizweni sakwazebuloni imizi eyishumi nambili. abantwana bakwa-israyeli banika amalevi leyo mizi namadlelo ayo. banika ngenkatho leyo mizi ebizwe ngamagama esizweni sabantwana bakwajuda, nasesizweni sabantwana bakwasimeyoni, nasesizweni sabantwana bakwabenjamini. eminye imindeni yamadodana kakohati yayinemizi yemikhawulo yawo esizweni sakwa-efrayimi. bayinika imizi yokuphephela: ishekemi ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi namadlelo alo, negezeri namadlelo alo, nejokimeyamu namadlelo alo, nebeti horoni namadlelo alo, ne-ajaloni namadlelo alo, negati rimoni namadlelo alo, nasenxenyeni yesizwe sakwamanase i-anere namadlelo alo, nebileyamu namadlelo alo, ibe ngeyomndeni oseleyo wamadodana kakohati. amadodana kagereshomu anikwa emndenini wenxenyeni yesizwe sakwamanase igolanu, ebashani, namadlelo alo ne-ashitaroti namadlelo alo; nasesizweni sakwa-isakare ikedeshi namadlelo alo, nedaberati namadlelo alo, neramoti namadlelo alo, ne-anemi namadlelo alo; nasesizweni sakwa-asheri imashali namadlelo alo, ne-abidoni namadlelo alo, nehekoki namadlelo alo, nerehobe namadlelo alo; nasesizweni sakwanafetali ikedeshi egalile namadlelo alo, nehamoni namadlelo alo, nekiryatayimi namadlelo alo. aseleyo, amadodana kamerari, anikwa esizweni sakwazebuloni irimono namadlelo alo neghabori namadlelo alo, naphesheya kwejordani ngasejeriko ngasempumalanga kwase-jordani esizweni sakwarubeni ibeseri ehlane namadlelo alo, nejahasa namadlelo alo, nekedemoti namadlelo alo, nemefahati namadlelo alo; nasesizweni sakwagadi iramoti kwagileyadi namadlelo alo, nemahanayimi namadlelo alo, nehesiboni namadlelo alo, nejazeri namadlelo alo.

7

amadodana ka-isakare: ngothola, nophuwa, no-jashubi, noshimroni, bebane. amadodana kathola: ngo-uzi, norefaya, nojeriyeli, nojahemayi, no-ibisamu, noshemuweli, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, abakwathola, amaqhawe anamandla ngezizukulwane zawo; umumo wawo ngezinsuku zikadavide wawuyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili namakhulu ayisithupha. amadodana ka-uzi: ngujizirahiya; amadodana kajizirahiya: ngomikayeli, no-obadiya, nojoweli, nojishiya, beyisihlanu, beyizinhloko bonke. kanye nawo kwakukhona ngezizukulwane zawo zezindlu zawoyise amaviyo empi yokulwa, abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nesithupha, ngokuba babe nabafazi abaningi namadodana amaningi. abafowabo

kuyo yonke imindeni ka-isakare, amaqhawe anamandla, babe yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa, bebhawo bonke ngezizukulwane zabo. amadodana kabenjamini: ngobela, nobekeri, nojediayeli, bebathathu. amadodana kabela: ngo-esiboni, no-uzi, no-uziyeli, nojerimoti, no-iri, beyisihlanu, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, amaqhawe anamandla, beyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili namashumi amathathu nane, bebhawo ngezizukulwane zabo. amadodana kabekeri: ngozemira, nojowashi, no-eliyezeri, no-eliyohenayi, no-omri, nojeremoti, no-abiya, no-anathoti, no-alemeti. bonke labo babe ngamadodana kabekeri. babhalwa ngezizukulwane zabo, beyizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, amaqhawe anamandla, beyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili namakhulu amabili. amadodana kajediayeli: ngubilihani; amadodana kabilihani: ngojewushe, nobenjamini, no-ehudi, nokhenahana, nozethani, notharishishi, no-ahishahari. bonke labo babe ngamadodana kajediayeli ngezinhlolo zezindlu zawoyise, amaqhawe anamandla, beyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesikhombisa namakhulu amabili abangaphuma impi ukuyokulwa. oshuphimi nohuphimi babe ngamadodana ka-iri; uhushimi wayeyindodana ka-aheri. amadodana kanafetali: ngojasiyeli, noguni, nojeseri, noshalumi, amadodana kabiliha. amadodana kamanase: ngu-asiriyeli owamazalelayo umkakhe; isancinza sakhe umaramukazi sazala umakiri uyise kagileyadi. umakiri wathathela ohuphimi noshuphimi abafazi; igama likadadewabo lalingumahakha. igama lowesibili lalinguselofehadi; uselofehadi wayenamadodakazi. umahakha umkamakiri wazala indodana, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi uphereshi; igama lomfowabo lalingushereshi; amadodana akhe ayengo-ulamum norakemi. amadodana ka-ulamum: ngubedani. labo babe ngamadodana kagileyadi kamakiri kamanase. udadewabo uhamoleketi wazala o-isihodi, no-abiyezeri, nomahela. amadodana kashemida ayengo-ahiyani, noshekemi, nolikihi, no-aniyamu. amadodana ka-efrayimi: ngoshuthela, noberedi indodana yakhe, notahati indodana yakhe, no-eleyada indodana yakhe, notahati indodana yakhe, nozabadi indodana yakhe, noshuthela indodana yakhe, no-ezeri no-eleyadi ababulawa ngabantu basegati ababazelwe kulelo zwe, ngokuba behla ukuthatha izinkomo zabo. u-efrayimi uyise walila izinsuku eziningi; abafowabo beza ukumduzula. wangena kumkakhe; wamitha, wazala indodana, waqamba igama layo ngokuthi uberiya, ngokuba indlu yakhe yayisengozini. indodakazi yakhe yayingusheyera owakha ibeti horoni lasenzansi nelasenhla, ne-uzeni sheyera. urefa wayeyindodana yakhe, noreshifi, nothela indodana yakhe, nothahani indodana yakhe, nolandani indodana yakhe, no-amihudi indodana yakhe, no-elishama indodana yakhe, nonuni indodana yakhe, nojoshuwa indodana yakhe. ifa labo nezindawo zabo zokuhlala kwakuyibethele nemizana yalo, nangasempumalanga inaharani, nangasentshonalanga igezeri nemizana yalo, neshekemi nemizana yalo, kwaze kwaba se-aya nemizana yalo; nangasemikhawulweni yabant-

wana bakwamanase ibeti sheyani nemizana yalo, nethahanaki nemizana yalo, nemegido nemizana yalo, nedori nemizana yalo. kuleyo kwahlala abantwana bakajosefa indodana ka-israyeli. amadodana ka-asheri: ngojimna, no-ishiva, no-ishivi, noberiya, kanye nosera udadewabo. amadodana kaberiya: ngohebere nomalikiyeli owayenguyise kabirizayiti. uhebere wazala ojafeleti, noshomeri, nohothamu, noshuwa udadewabo. amadodana ka-jafeleti: ngophasaki, nobimihali, no-ashivati. labo babe ngabantwana bakajafeleti. amadodana kashemeri: ngo-ahi, norohiga, nojehuba, no-aramu. amadodana kahelemi umfowabo: ngosofa, nojimna, nosheleshi, no-amali. amadodana kasofa: ngoshuwa, noharineferi, nosuhali, noberi, no-imra, nobeseri, nohodi, noshama, noshilisha, nojitrani, nobeyera. amadodana kajetheri: ngojefune, nophisipha, no-ara. amadodana ka-ula: ngo-ara, nohaniyeli, norisiya. bonke labo babe ngabantwana baka-asheri, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, amaqhawe akhethekileyo anamandla, izinhloko zezikhulu. umumo wabo ubhalwe ngezizukulwane zabo ukuba balwe empini wawungabantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nesithupha.

8

ubenjaminani wazala ubela izibulo lakhe, no-ashibeli owesibili, no-ahara owesithathu, nonoha owesine, norafa owesihlanu. ubela wayenamadodana: ngo-adari, nogera, no-abihudi, no-abishuwa, noahamani, no-ahowa, nogera, noshefufani, nohuramu. nanka amadodana ka-ehudi, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise zabakhe egeba, ezathunjelwa emanahati, zathunjwa ngonahamani, no-ahiya, nogera owazala o-uzo no-ahihudi. ushaharayimi wazala abantwana ezweni lakwamowabi esemukisile ohushimi nobahara omkakhe. wazala kuhodeshi umkakhe ojobabi, nosibiya, nomesha, nomalikamu, nojewuse, noshakia, nomirima. labo babe ngamadodana akhe, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise. wazala kuhushimi o-abithubi no-eliphahali. amadodana ka-eliphahali: ngo-ebere, nomishamu, noshemedi, abakha i-ono nelodi nemizana yawo, noberiya, nosheba, ababe yizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise zabakhe e-ajaloni, abaxosha abakhe egati; no-ahiyo, noshashaki, nojeremoti, nozebadiya, no-aradi, no-edere, nomikayeli, nojishipha, nojoha, amadodana kaberiya, nozebadiya, nomesulumu, nohiziki, nohebere, no-ishmerayi, nojiziliya, nojobabi, amadodana ka-eliphahali, nojakimi, nozikiri, nozabidi, no-eliyenayi, nosilethayi, no-eliyeli, no-ada, noberaya, noshimrati, amadodana kashimeyi, nojishiphani, no-ebere, no-eliyeli, no-abidoni, nozikiri, nohanani, nohananiya, no-elamu, no-anithothiya, no-ifideya, nophenuweli, amadodana kashashaki, noshamusherayi, noshehariya, no-athaliya, nojahareshiya, no-eliya, nozikiri, amadodana kajerohamu. labo babe yizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, izinhloko ezizukulwaneni zabo, bahlala ejerusalem. egibeyoni kwahlala uyise kagibeyoni ogama lomkakhe lalingumhakha; izibulo lakhe lalungu-abidoni, kanye nosuri, nokishi,

nobali, nonadabi, nogedori, no-ahiyo, nozekeri. kepha umikiloti wazala ushimeya. nabo bahlala nabafowabo ejerusalem malungana nabafowabo. uneri wazala ukishi; ukishi wazala usawule; usawule wazala ojonathani, nomaliki shuwa, no-abinadaba, no-eshe bali. indodana kajonathani yayingumeribi bali; umeribi bali wazala umika. amadodana kamika: ngophithoni, nomeleki, nothareya, no-ahazi. u-ahazi wazala ujeohada; ujeohada wazala o-alemeti, no-azimaveti, nozimri; uzimri wazala umosa; umosa wazala ubineya; urafa wayeyindodana yakhe; ngueleyasa indodana yakhe, ngu-aseli indodana yakhe; u-aseli wayenamadodana ayisithupha; amagama awo yilawa: o-azirikamu, nobokeru, no-ishmayeli, noshehariya, no-obadiya, nohanani. bonke labo babe ngamadodana ka-aseli. amadodana ka-esheki umfowabo: ngu-ulumu izibulo lakhe, nojewushe owesibili, no-elifeleti owesithathu. amadodana ka-ulumu ayengamaqhawe anamandla, ansala umnsalo; ayenamadodana amaningi namadodana amadodana amaningi, eyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu. labo babe ngamadodana kabenjamini.

9

wabhalwa-ke wonke u-israyeli ngezizukulwane; bhaka, balotshiwe encwadini yamakhosi akwa-israyeli; ujuda wathunjelwa ebale ngeziphambeko zakhe. abakhileyo kuqala emafeni abo emizini yabo babe ngu-israyeli, nabapristi, namalevi, namanethini. ejerusalem kwahlala kubantwana bakwajuda, nakubantwana bakwabenjamini, nakubantwana bakwa-efrayimi nomanase: ngu-uthayi ka-amihudi ka-omri ka-imri kabani kubantwana bakwapheresi kajuda. kumashiloni: ngu-asaya izibulo namadodana akhe. kumadodana kazera: ngujehuweli nabafowabo, bengamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye. kumadodana kabenjamini: ngusalu kameshulamu kahodaviya kahasenuwa, no-ibineya indodana kajerohamu, no-ela ka-uzi kamikiri, nomesulumu kashefathiya karehuweli kajibiniya, nabafowabo ngezizukulwane zabo, bengamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisihlanu nesithupha. bonke labo bantu babe yizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise ngokwezindlu zawoyise. kubapristi: ngojedaya, nojehoyaribi, nojakini, no-azariya kahilikibiya kameshulamu kasadoki kamerayoti ka-ahithubi, umphathi wendlu kankulunkulu, no-ada, kajerohamu kaphashuri kamalikhia nomahasayi ka-adiyeli kajahizera kameshulamu kameshilemiti ka-imeri, nabafowabo, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, beyinkulungwane namakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisithupha, amadoda ahlakaniphile emsebenzini wenkonzo yasendlini kankulunkulu. kumalevi: ngushemaya kahashubi ka-azirikamu kahashabiya kumadodana kamerari, nobakibakari, nohereshi, nogalali, nomathaniya kamika kazikiri ka-asafa, no-obadiya kashemaya kagalali kajeduthoni, noberekiya ka-asaka-ekana owhalala emizaneni yamanethofa, nabalindisango oshalumi, no-akubi, nothalimoni, no-ahimani, nabafowabo; ushalumi wayeyinhloko. kwaze kwaba kuleso sikhathi babe sesangweni

lenkosi ngasempumalanga; babe ngabalindisango bekamu labantwana bakwalevi. ushalumi kakore ka-ebiyasafa kakora, nabafowabo bendlu kayise, amakorahi, babephethe umsebenzi wenkonzo, bengabalindisango etabernakele; oyise babemele ikamu likajehova bengabalindisango. ufinehasi indodana kameshelemya wayengumlindisango etendeni lokuhlangana. bonke labo ababekhethiwe ukuba babe ngabalindisango babe ngamakulu amabili neshumi nambili. babhalwa ngezizukulwane emizaneni yabo, bamiswa ngodavide nosamuweli umboni ezikhundleni zabo. bona nabantwana babo babephethe amasango endlu kajehova, indlu yetende, belinda. abalindi babekhona ezinhlangothini ezine: ngasempumalanga, nangasentshonalanga, nangasenyakatho, nangaseningizimu. abafowabo emizaneni yabo babeyakungena emva kwezinsuku eziyisikhombisa njalo izikhathi ngezikhathi ukuba babe nabo, ngokuba abalindi abane abakhulu ababe ngamalevi babe sesikhundleni njalo, bephethe amakamelo nengcebo endlini kankulunkulu. bahlala ebusuku bezungeza indlu kankulunkulu, ngokuba kwakungokwabo ukuyilinda, kwakungokwabo futhi ukuyivula ekuseni imihla ngemihla. abanye babephethe izitsha zenkonzo, ngokuba zangeniswa ngokubalwa, zakhishwa ngokubalwa. abanye kubo babemiselwe impahla, nezitsha zonke zendlu engcwele, nempuphu, newayini, namafutha, nenhlaka, namakha. abanye bamadodana abapristi bagxoba amakha aba ngamafutha. umatithiya, omunye wamalevi, owayeyizibulo likashalumi umkorahi wayenesikhundla sokubheka izinto ezenziwa amakhazini. abanye abafowabo bamadodana amakhathi babephethe izinkwa zokubukwa ukuba bazilungise onke amasabatha. kepha abanye, abahlabeleli, izinhloko zezindlu zawoyise zamalevi, babe semakamelweni bekhululekile kokunye, ngokuba babe semsebenzini wabo imini nobusuku. labo babe yizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise bamalevi, izinhloko ezizukulwaneni zabo, bahlala ejerusalem. egibeyoni kwahlala uyise kagibeyoni ujehiyeli ogama lomkakhe lalingumahakha, nendodana yakhe eyizibulo u-abidoni, kanye nosuri, nokishi, nobali, noneri, nonadabi, nodedori, no-ahiyi, nozakarariya, nomikiloti. umikiloti wazala ushimyamu. nabo bahlala nabafowabo ejerusalem malungana nabafowabo. uneri wazala ukishi; ukishi wazala usawule; usawule wazala ojonathani, nomaliki shuwa, no-abinadaba, no-esi bali. indodana kajonathani yayingumeribi bali; umeribi bali wazala umika. amadodana kamika: ngophithoni, nomeleki, nothareya, no-ahazi. u-ahazi wazala ujara; ujara wazala o-alemeti, no-azimaveti, nozimri; uzimri wazala umosa; umosa wazala ubineya; urefaya wayeyindodana yakhe; ngu-eleyasa indodana yakhe, ngu-aseli indodana yakhe; u-aseli wayenamadodana ayisithupha; amagama awo yilawa: o-azirikamu, nobokeru, no-ishmayeli, noshehariya, no-obadiya, nohanani; labo babe ngamadodana ka-aseli.

10

amafilisti alwa no-israyeli; abantu bakwa-israyeli babaleka phambi kwamafilisti, bawa begwaziwe entabeni yasegilibowa. amafilisti axosha usawule namadodana akhe; amafilisti abulala ojonathani, no-abinadaba, nomaliki shuwa, amadodana kasawule. impi yaba nzima kusawule; abacibishelayo bamfica; wakhathazeka ngenxa yabacibishelayo. usawule wayesethi odibini lwezikhali zakhe: hosha inkemba yakho, ungigwaze ngayo, funa labo abangasokile bafike, bangone. kepha aluvumanga udibi lwezikhali zakhe, ngokuba lwesaba kakhulu. ngalokho usawule wayithatha inkemba, wawela phezu kwayo. udibi lwezikhali zakhe selubonile ukuthi usawule ufile, lwawela nalo phezu kwenkemba, lwafa. wafake usawule namadodana akhe amathathu; nendlu yakhe yonke yafa kanyekanye. lapho bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli ababe sesigodini bebona ukuthi babaleka nokuthi usawule namadodana akhe bafile, bashiya imizi yabo, babaleka; amafilisti afika, ahlala kuyo. kwathi ngangomuso, lapho amafilisti efika ukuphanga ababuleweyo, afumana usawule namadodana akhe bewile entabeni yasegilibowa. amphanga, athatha ikhanda lakhe nezikhali zakhe, akuthuma ezweni lamafilisti nxazonke ukukumemezela kuzo izithombe zawo nakubantu. azibeka izikhali zakhe endlini yawonkulunkulu bawo, abethela ikhanda lakhe endlini kadagoni. selizwile ijabeshi gileyadi konke amafilisti ayeqwenzile kusawule, kwawesuka onke amadoda anamandla, asithatha isidumbu sikasawule nezidumbu zamadodana akhe, aziletha ejabeshi, awembela amathambo abo phansi kwe-oki ejabeshi, azila ukudla izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. wafa kanjalo-ke usawule ngesiphambeko sakhe aphambuka ngaso kujehova ngenxa yezwi likajehova angalincinanga nangokuba kade eyile ukubhula konedlozi ukuba abuze kuye, engabuzanga kujehova; ngalokho-ke wambulala, wabuyisela umbuso kudavide indodana kajese.

11

wonke u-israyeli wabuthana kudavide, wathi: "bheka, thina siyithambo lakho nenyama yakho. nangesikhathi esidlulileyo usawule eseyinkosi, nguwe owakhipha nowangenisa u-israyeli; ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho wathi kuwe: 'wena uyakwalusa abantu bami u-israyeli, wena uyakuba ngumbuso wabantu bami u-israyeli.' " kwase kufika onke amalunga akwa-israyeli enkosini ehebroni; udavide wenza isivumelwano nawo ehebroni phambi kukajehova; amgoba udavide ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli njengezwi likajehova ngesandla sikasamuweli. udavide naye wonke u-israyeli baya ejerusalem eliyijebusi; amajebusi ayakhe kulelo zwe ayeselapho. abakhileyo ejebusi bathi kudavide: "awuyikungena lapha." udavide wathatha nokho inqaba yasesiyoni engumuzi kadavide. udavide wathi: "lowo ochitha amajebusi kuqala uyakuba yinhloko nenduna." kwenyuka kuqala ujobabe indodana kaseruya, waba yinhloko. udavide wahlala enqabeni; ngalokho bayibiza ngokuthi umuzi kadavide. wakha umuzi

nxazonke kusukela emilo kuya nxazonke; ujawabe wavusa okuseleyo komuzi. udavide waqhubeka njalo ngokukhula, ngokuba ujejhova sebawoti wayenaye. yilaba abayizinhloko zamaqhawe udavide ayenazo, zibambelela kuye ngamandla ebukhosini bakhe kanye naye wonke u-israyeli ukumbeka inkosi njengezwi likajehova ngo-israyeli. nanku umumo wamaqhawe udavide ayenawo: ujahshebhamu indodana yomhakimoni, inhloko yamashumi amathathu; waphakamisela abangamakhulu amathathu umkhonto wakhe, wababulala ngasikhathi sinye. emva kwakhe ngu-eleyazare indodana kadodo umahohi owayengomunye wamaqhawe amathathu. wayenodavide ephasi damini; amafilisti abuthana khona ukuyokulwa, lapho kwakukhona isiqephu sezwe esigcwele ibhali; abantu babaleka ebusweni bamafilisti. bema phakathi nesiqephu sezwe, basophula, bawabulala amafilisti; ujejhova wabasindisa ngokusindisa okukhulu. kwehla abathathu kwabayizinhloko ezingamashumi amathathu, baya etsheni kudavide emhumeni wase-adulamu; impi yamafilisti yayimise esigodini samarefa. udavide wayesesengabeni, ikhanda lamafilisti lalisebetlehema. udavide wanxanela, wathi: “hawu, sengathi ngingaphuziswa amanzi asemthonjeni wasebetlehema owawungas- esangweni.” labo abathathu bafohla ikamu lamafilisti, bakha amanzi emthonjeni wasebetlehema owawungas- esangweni, bawathatha, bawaletha kudavide; kepha udavide akavumanga ukuwaphuza, kodwa wawathululela ujejhova, wathi: “unkulunkulu wami makangenqabele ukuba ngenze lokhu; ngiyakuphuza igazi lalaba bantu ababe sengozini na?” ngokuba bawaletha besengozini; akavumanga ukuwaphuza. lezo zinto zenziwa yilawa maqhawe amathathu. u-abishayi umfowabo kajowabe wayeyinhloko yabathathu, ngokuba waphakamisela abangamakhulu amathathu umkhonto wakhe, wababulala, waba negama phakathi kwalaba abathathu. kulaba abathathu wayetusekile kunababili, waba yisikhulu sabo, kepha akafinyelelanga kwabathathu bokuqala. nobenaya indodana kajehoyada, indodana yendoda enamandla, owayenze imisebenzi emikhulu, owasek- abiseyeli, wabulala amaqhawe amabili akwamowabi; futhi wehla, wabulala ingonyama phakathi komgodi ngosuku lweqhwa. wabulala nowasegibithe, umuntu omude, eyizingalo eziyisihlanu; esandleni sowaseg- ibithe kwakukhona umkhonto onjengogongolo lomaluki; wehlela kuye ephethe induku nje, wawuhlwitha umkhonto esandleni sowasegibithe, wambulala ngomkhonto wakhe. lezo zinto wazenza ubenaya indodana kajehoyada, waba negama phakathi kwalawo maqhawe amathathu. bheka, wayetusekile kunabangamashumi amathathu, kepha akafinyelelanga kwabathathu bokuqala; udavide wambeka phezu kwabalindi bakhe. amaqhawe anamandla nanka: u-asaheli umfowabo kajowabe, no-elihanani indodana kadodo wasebetlehema, noshamoti waseharori, nohelesi wasepheloni, no-ira indodana ka-ikheshi wasetsekhowa, no-abiyezeri wase-anathoti, nosibekayi umhushati, no-ilayi umahohi, nomaharayi wasenethofa, noheledi indodana kabahana wasenethofa, no-ithayi indodana karibayi wasegibeya labantwana bakwabenjamini, nobenaya

wasepirathoni, nohurayi wangasemifudlaneni yakwaghashi, no-abiyeli wase-araba, no-azimaveti wasebaharumi, no-eliyaba wasehahliboni, namadodana kahashemi wasegizoni, nojonathani indodana kashage waseharari, no-ahiyamu indodana kasakri waseharari, no-elifali indodana ka-uri, noheferi wasemekeri, no-ahiya wasepheloni, nohe- siro wasekarmeli, nonaharayi indodana ka-ezibayi, nojoweli umfowabo kanathani, nomibihari indo- dana kahagiri, noseleki wakwa-amoni, nonaharayi waseberoti, udibi lukajowabe indodana kaseruya, no-ira wasejetheri, nogarebi wasejetheri, no-uruya umhetti, nozabadi indodana ka-ahilayi, no-adina indo- dana kashiza wakwarubeni, inhloko yakwarubeni, enabangamashumi amathathu, nohanani indodana kamahakha, nojeshoshafati ummiteni, no-uziye wase-ashtaroti, noshama nojehiyeli amadodana kahothonu wase-aroweri, nojediyayeli indodana kashimri, nojoha umfowabo umthisi, no-eliyeli ummahavi, nojeribayi nojoshaviya amadodana ka-elinahama, no-itya wakwamowabi, no-eliyeli, no-obede, nojahashiyeli ummesoba.

12

nampa abafika kudavide esikilagi esagogobe- le ebusweni bukasawule indodana kakishi; babe phakathi kwamaqhawe, abasizi bakhe empini. babehlomile iminsala, besebenzisa isandla sokunene nesokhohlo ekuphonseni amatshe nasekucibishe- leni imicibisholo ngomnsalo; ababe kubafowabo bukasawule kwabenjamini kwakuyilaba: inhloko u- ahiezeri nojowashi amadodana kashemaha waseg- ibeya, nojeziyeli nopheleti amadodana ka-azimaveti, noberakha, nojehu wase-anathoti, no-ishmaya wasegibeyoni, iqhawe phakathi kwabangamashumi amathathu, ebaphethe abangamashumi amathathu, nojeremiya, nojahaziyeli, nojohanani, nojozabadi wasegedera, no-eluzayi, nojerimoti, nobehaliya, noshemariya, noshefathiya umharufi, no-elkana, nojishiya, no-azareli, nojehzeri, nojashobehamu, amakora, nojowela nozebadiya, amadodana ka- jerothamu wasegedori. kwabakwagadi abanye bazahlukanisa baya kudavide enqabeni ehlane, amaqhawe anamandla, abantu abazilungiselele ukulwa, abakwazi ukuphatha isihlangu nomkhonto, ababuso babo bafana nobuso bezingonyama, abanejubane njengezinsephe ezintabeni: ngu- ezeri inhloko, no-obadiya owesibili, no-eliyabe owesithathu, nomishimana owesine, nojeremiya owesihlanu, no-atthayi owesithupha, no-eliyeli owesikhombisa, nojohanani owesishiyagalombili, no-elizabadi owesishiyagalolunye, nojeremiya oweshumi, nomakibanayi oweshumi nanye. lawo madodana kadadi ayeyizinhloko zempi; encinyane kuwo yayilingana nekhulu, yalingana nenku- lungwane. yilabo ababewela ijordani ngenyanga yokuqala, ligcwele liphuphuma zonke izingu zalo; baxosha bonke abasezigodini ngasempumalanga ngasentshonalanga. kwafika nabantwana bak- wabenjamini nojuda enqabeni kudavide. udavide waphuma ukubahlangebeza, wathatha, wathi kubo: uma nize nokuthula kimi ukungisiza, inhliziyo yami

iyakuba nye nani, kepha uma kungukungikhohlisa ezitheni zami, lokhu kungekho okubi ezandleni zami, unkulunkulu wawobaba makakubheke, akujezise. kwase kwehla umoya phezu kuka-amasayi owayeyinhloko yabangamashumi amathathu, wathi: singabakho thina, daveide, sinawe, wena ndodana kajese; ukuthula, ukuthula makube nawe, ukuthula makube nabakusizayo, ngokuba unkulunkulu wakho uyakusiza. wayesebamukela udavide, wabenza izinhloko zeziyo. kwafika abanye kwabakwamanase kudavide, lapho efika namafilisti ukulwa nosawule, kepha abawasizanga, ngokuba izinduna zamaafilisti sezilulekene zammukisa, zathi: uyakuhlubukela enkosini yakhe usawule, amakhanda ethu abe sengozini. ekuyeni kwakhe esikilagi kwahlubukela kuye kwabakwamanase o-adina, nojozabadi, nojediayeli, nomikayeli, nojozabadi, no-elihu, nosilethayi, izinhloko zezinkulungwane zabakwamanase. bamsiza udavide eviyweni, ngokuba babe ngamaqhawe anamandla bonke, beyizinduna zempi. ngokuba imihla ngemihla bafika kudavide ukumsiza, kwaze kwaba yimpi enkulu njengempi kankulunkulu. nazi izibalo zezinhloko zababehlomele ukulwa abeza kudavide ehebroni ukuba baguqulele umbuso kasawule kuye njengezwi likajehova. abantwana bakwajuda ababephetha izihlangu nemikhonto babeyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili, behlomele ukulwa. kubantwana bakwasimeyoni amaqhawe anamandla okulwa yizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa nekhulu. kubantwana bakwalevi yizinkulungwane ezine namakhulu ayisithupha. ujejhoyada wayengumholi wakwaroni, enezinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu ayisikhombisa, nosadoki insizwa eyiqhawe elinamandla, nasendlini kayise izinduna ezingamashumi amabili nambili. kubantwana bakwabenjimini, abafowabo bakasawule, yizinkulungwane ezintathu, ngokuba kuze kube manje imvama yabo yayithembekile endlini kasawule. kubantwana bakwa-efrayimi yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili, amaqhawe anamandla, abantu abanagama ezindlini zawoyise. kuyo inxenye yesizwe sakwamanase yizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili, ezabizwa ngamagama ukuba zize zimbeke udavide inkosi. kubantwana bakwa-isakare ngabazi ukuqonda izikhathi ukuba bazi okufanele ukwenziwa ngu-israyeli; izinhloko zabo zazingamakhulu amabili; bonke abafowabo balalela izwi labo. kuzebuloni abangaphuma impi, bayihlele impi benezikhali zonke zokulwa, yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu, bezihlela nganhliziyonye. kunafetali yizinduna eziyinkulungwane, zinezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa eziphethe isihlangu nomkhonto. kwabakwadani abangahlela impi yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili namakhulu ayisithupha. ku-asheri abangaphuma impi, bayihlele impi, yizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane. ngaphesheya kwejordani kwabakwagadi nasenxenyeni yesizwe sakwamanase, benezikhali zonke zempi zokulwa, yizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amabili. onke lawo madoda empi, angahlela impi, afika ehebroni ngezinhliziyiyo

ezipheleleyo ukubeka udavide inkosi kwa-israyeli; nabo bonke abaseleyo bakwa-israyeli babenhliziyonye ukubeka udavide inkosi. babe lapho nodavide izinsuku ezintathu, bedla, bephuza, ngokuba abafowabo babebalungisele. ababe seduze nabo kuze kube kwa-isakare, nakwazebuloni, nakwanafetali baletha isinkwa ngezimbongolo, nangamakamela, nangeminyuzi, nangezinkabi, nokudla kwempuphu, nezigaxa zamakhiwane, nezigaxa zezithelo zomvini ezomileyo, newayini, namafutha, nezinkabi, nezimvu eziningi, ngokuba kwakukhona ukuthokoza kwa-israyeli.

13

udavide welulekana nezinduna zezinkulungwane nezamakhulu, nabaholi bonke. udavide wathi kulo lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli: “uma kukuhle kini, uma kuvela kujehova unkulunkulu wethu, masihlakazeke sithumele kubafofethu abasele ezweni lonke lakwa-israyeli kanye nabapristi namalevi emizini yabo enamadlelo ukuba babuthane kithi, sibuyisele kithi umphongolo kankulunkulu wethu, ngokuba asiwufunanga ezinsukwini zikasawule.” lonke ibandla lathi liyakwenze njalo, ngokuba leyo nto yayilungile emehlweni abo bonke abantu. udavide wayesebutha wonke u-israyeli kusukela esihori lasegibithe kuze kube sekuyeni ehamati ukususa umphongolo kankulunkulu ekiriyati jeharimi. udavide wenyukela kanye naye wonke u-israyeli ebahala, okungukuthi ikiriyati jeharimi elalinelakwajuda, ukukhuphula khona umphongolo kankulunkulu ujejhova ohlezi phezu kwamakherubi, owawubizwa ngegama lakhe. bawuhambisa umphongolo kankulunkulu ngengqukumbane entsha, bewukhipha endlini ka-abinadaba; o-uzi no-ahiyi bashayela ingqukumbane. udavide naye wonke u-israyeli bathokoza ebusweni bukankulunkulu ngamandla onke ngamahubo, nangamahabhu, nangezingubhu, nangezigubhu, nangamasimbali, nangamacilongo. ekufikeni kwabo esibuyeni sikakidoni u-uzi welula isandla sakhe ukubamba umphongolo, ngokuba izinkabi zashlela. intukuthelo kajehova yamvuthela u-uzi, wamshaya, ngokuba welulela isandla emphongolweni; wafela khona lapho phambi kukankulunkulu. udavide wadabuka ngokuba ujejhova emhlaele u-uzi, wayibiza leyo ndawo ngokuthi ipheresi-uza kuze kube namuhla. udavide wamesaba unkulunkulu ngalolo suku; wathi: “ngizakuletha kanjani umphongolo kankulunkulu kimi na?” udavide akawuyisanga umphongolo kuye emzini kadavide, kepha wawubuyisela eceleni endlini ka-obede edomi umgiti. umphongolo kankulunkulu wahlala nabendlu ka-obede edomi endlini yakhe izinyanga ezintathu; ujejhova wayibusisa indlu ka-obede edomi nakho konke anakho.

14

uhiramu inkosi yasetire wathuma izithunywa kudavide, nemisedari, nabakhi, nababazi ukuba bamakhele indlu. udavide waqonda ukuthi ujejhova

wayemmisile impela ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli, ngokuba umbuso wakhe waphakanyiselwa phezu ngenxa yabantu bakhe u-israyeli. udavide wathatha abanye abafazi ejerusalem, udavide wazala amanye amadodana namadodakazi. nanka amagama abantwana ayenabo ejerusalem: oshamuvwa, noshobabi, nonathani, nosolomoni, nojabari, no-elishuwa, no-elipheleti, nonoga, nonefegi, nojafiya, no-elishama, nobeyeliyada, no-elifeleti. amafilisti esezwile ukuthi udavide ugcotshiwe ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli wonke, onke amafilisti enyuka ukumfuna udavide; udavide wakuzwa, waphuma ukuwahlasela. amafilisti esefikile ukungenela isigodi samarefa, udavide wabuza kunkulunkulu, wathi: "ngenyukele ukuhlasela amafilisti na? uyakuwanikela esandleni sami na?" ujevova wathi kuye: "yenyuka, ngokuba ngiyakuwanikela esandleni sakho." base benyukela ebal pherasimi, udavide wawachitha; udavide wathi: "unkulunkulu ufohlele izitha zami ngesandla sami njengokufohla kwamanzi." ngalokho baqamba igama laleyo ndawo ngokuthi ibali pherasimi. ashiya khona onkulunkulu bawo; udavide wathi mabashiswe ngomlilo. amafilisti abuye angenela isigodi. udavide waphinda wabuza kunkulunkulu; unkulunkulu wathi kuye: "ungenyuki emva kwawo; wagwegwesele, uwafikele malungana namajikijolo. kuyakuthi lapho usuzwa umsindo wokuhamba ezihlokweni zamajikijolo, uphume impi, ngokuba unkulunkulu uphumile ngaphambi kwakho ukuchitha impi yamafilisti." udavide wenza njengokumyala kukankulunkulu, bachitha impi yamafilisti kusukela egibeyoni kuze kube segezeri. igama likadavide laphumela emazweni onke; ujevova wehlisela izizwe zonke ingebhe ngaye.

15

wazakhela izindlu emzini kadavide; walungisela umphongolo kankulunkulu indawo, wawumisela itende. khona udavide wathi: "umphongolo kankulunkulu nga ungathwalwa muntu, ngamalevi kuphela, ngokuba yiwona akhethwe ngujehova ukuthwala umphongolo kankulunkulu nokumkhonza kuze kube phakade." udavide wabuthela wonke u-israyeli ejerusalem ukukhuphulela umphongolo kajehova endaweni yawo awulungisele yona. udavide wabutha amadodana ka-aroni namalevi; kumadodana kakohati: nguriyeli inhloko nabafowabo, beyikhulu namashumi amabili; kumadodana kamerari: ngu-asaya inhloko nabafowabo, bengamakhulu amabili namashumi amabili; kumadodana kagereshomu: ngujoweli inhloko nabafowabo, beyikhulu namashumi amathathu; kumadodana ka-elisafani: ngushemaya inhloko nabafowabo, bengamakhulu amabili; kumadodana kahebroni: ngu-eliyeli inhloko nabafowabo, bengamashumi ayisihiyagalombili; kumadodana ka-uziyeli: ngu-aminadaba inhloko nabafowabo, beyikhulu neshumi nabili. udavide wabiza osadoki no-abiyathara abapristi, namalevi o-urriyeli, no-asaya, nojoweli, noshemaya, no-eliyeli, no-aminadaba, wathi kubo: "nina niyizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise bamalevi; zingcweliseni nina

nabafowenu ukuba niwukhuphulele umphongolo kajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli endaweni engiyilungisele wona. ngokuba ngenxa yokungawuthwali kwenu kuqala ujevova unkulunkulu wethu wafohla kithina, ngokuba singamfunanga njengomthetho." base bezingcwelisa abapristi namalevi ukuba bawukhuphulele umphongolo kajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. abantwana bamalevi bawuthwala umphongolo kankulunkulu emahlombe abo ngezinti zawo njengokuyala kukamose ngezwi likajehova. udavide washo ezinduneni zamalevi ukuba zibeke abafowabo abahlabeleli, benezinto zokubetha, izingubhu, namahabhu, namasimbali, bakubethe, baphakamise izwi labo ngokuthokoza. amalevi ayesebeka uhmani indodana kajoweli, nakubafowabo u-asafa indodana kaberekiya, nakumadodana kamerari, abafowabo, u-ethani indodana kakushaya, bekanye nabo abafowabo besigaba sesibili: ozakariya, nobeni, nojahazyeli, noshemiramoti, nojehiyeli, no-uni, no-eliyabe, nobenaya, nomahaseya, nomatithiya, no-elifelehu, nomikineya, no-obede edomi, nojehiyeli, abalindisango, nabahlabeleli ohemani no-asafa no-ethani ukuba bakhalise amasimbali ethusi, nozakariya, no-aziyeli, noshemiramoti, nojehiyeli, no-uni, no-eliyabe, nomahaseya, nobenaya ukuba babe nezingubhu ezilungiselwe i-alamoti, nomatithiya, no-elifelehu, nomikineya, no-obede edomi, nojehiyeli, no-azaziya ukuba babe namahabhu alungiselwe isheminiti ukuba bahole. ukhenaniya induna yamalevi wayepethe umsebenzi wokuthwala; wayefundisa ukuthwala ngokuba wayekwazi. oberekiya no-elkana babe ngabalindisango bomphongolo. oshebaniya, nojehoshafati, nonethaneli, no-amasayi, nozakariya, nobenaya, no-eliezeri, abapristi, bashaya amacilongo phambi komphongolo kankulunkulu; o-obede edomi nojehiya babe ngabalindisango bomphongolo. udavide namalunga akwa-israyeli nezinduna zezinkulungwane baya ukuwukhuphula umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova endlini ka-obede edomi ngokuthokoza; kwathi lapho unkulunkulu esesizile amalevi awuthwala umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova, anikela ngezinkunzi eziyisikhombisa nangezinqama eziyisikhombisa. udavide wayembethe ingubo yelineni elicolekileyo kanye nawo onke amalevi ayethwala umphongolo, nabahlabeleli, nokhenaniya induna yokuthwala kwabahlabeleli; udavide wayenengubo yamahlombe yelineni. wonke u-israyeli wawukhuphula kanjalo umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova ngokukhamuluka nangezwi lomtshingo, nangamacilongo, nangamasimbali, ebetha izingubhu namahabhu. kwathi lapho umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova usungena emzini kadavide, umikhali indodakazi kasawule walunguza efasiteni, wabona inkosi udavide isina, idlala; wayidelela enhliziyweni yakhe.

16

bawungenisa umphongolo kankulunkulu, bawubeka phakathi netende udavide ayelimisele wona; banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula

phambi kukankulunkulu. udavide eseqedile ukunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula wababusi abantu egameni likajehova. wabela bonke abantu bakwa-israyeli, abesilisa nabesifazane, isinkwa saba sinye, nescubu senyama, nesigaxa sezithelo zomvini ezomileyo. wabela amalevi athile ukukhona phambi komphongolo kajehova ukuba amkhumbule, ambonge, amdumise ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli: ngu-asafa inhloko nabesigaba sakhe sesibili, ozakariya, no-jehiyeli, noshemiramoti, nojehiyeli, nomatithiya, no-eliyabe, nobenaya, no-obede edomi, nojehiyeli, benezingubhu namahabhu, kanye no-asafa ephethe amasimbali, ewabetha, nobenaya nojahaziyele abapristi, benamacilongo njalo phambi komphongolo wesivumelwano sikankulunkulu. ngalolo suku udavide wayeseqala ukuhlela ukuba ujevova abongwe ngesandla sika-asafa nabafowabo. bongani ujevova, nibize igama lakhe, nizazise phakathi kwabantu izenzo zakhe. hlabelelani kuye, nimhubele, nikhulume ngezimangaliso zakhe zonke. zibongeni egameni lakhe elingcwele; mazithokoze izinhlizyo zabamfuna ujevova. funani ujevova namandla akhe, nifunise ubuso bakhe njalo. khumbulani izimangaliso zakhe azenziweyo, nezibonakalisayo zakhe, nezahluke lomlomo wakhe, nina nzalo ka-israyeli, inceku yakhe, nina bantwana bakajakobe, abakhethiweyo bakhe. yena ungujevova unkulunkulu wethu; izahlulelo zakhe zisemhlabeni wonke. khumbulani isivumelwano sakhe kuze kube phakade, izwi ayala ngalo izizukulwane eziyinkulungwane, avumelana kuso no-abrahama, nesifungo sakhe ku-isaka; wasiqinisa kujakobe, saba ngumthetho, naku-israyeli, saba yisivumelwano esiphakade, ethi: “ngizakunikela izwe lasekhanani libe yisabelo sefa lakho, lapho naniyengcosana ngomuntu, yebo, lapho naniyengcosana, futhi naniyizihambi kulo.” bazulazula ezizweni ngezizwe, besuka kulo mbuso, beya kwabantu. akavumelanga muntu ukubahlupha, wajezisa amakhosi ngenxa yabo, ethi: “ningathinti abagcotshiweyo bami, ningoni abaprofethi bami.” hlabelelani kujehova, mhlaba wonke, nimemeze insindiso yakhe imihla ngemihla. landani inkazimulo yakhe phakathi kwabezizwe, izimangaliso zakhe phakathi kwabantu bonke. ngokuba mkhulu ujevova, udumisekile kakhulu; uyesabeka phezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu. ngokuba bonke onkulunkulu babezizwe bayizithombe, kepha ujevova walenza izulu. udumo nobukhosi kusebusweni bakhe; amandla nokuthokoza kusendaweni yakhe. mnikeni ujevova nina mindeni yabantu, mnikeni ujevova inkazimulo namandla. mnikeni ujevova inkazimulo yegama lakhe, nilethe umnikelo, nize phambi kwakhe, nikhuleke kujehova ngobuhle bobungcwele. thuthumelani ebusweni bakhe, mhlaba wonke; izwe lizalale liqinile, alinakushukunyiswa. malijabule izulu, umhlaba uthokoze; makuthiwe ezizweni: ujevova uyinkosi. maluhlokomile ulwandle nokugcwala kwalo, amasimu ename nakho konke okokuwo. khona imithi yehlathi iyakhuba ngokujabula ebusweni bujakobe, ngokuba uyeza ukwahlulela umhlaba. bongani ujevova, ngokuba muhle, ngokuba

umusa wakhe umi phakade. thanini: “sisindise, nkulunkulu wokusindiswa kwethu, usibuthe, usophule kwabezizwe ukuba sidumise igama lakho elingcwele, sethabe ekukudumiseni.” makabongwe ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade. bonke abantu bathi: “amen,” bamdumisa ujevova. wayeseshiya khona ngaphambi komphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova u-asafa nabafowabo ukuba bakhonze phambi komphongolo njalo ngokomsebenzi wemihla ngemihla, kanye no-obede edomi nabafowabo abangamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalombili u-obede edomi indodana kajeduthuni nohosa babe ngabalindisango nosadoki umpristi nabafowabo abapristi ngaphambi kwetabernakle likajehova endaweni ephakemeyo eyayisegibeyoni ukuba banikele njalo ngeminikelo yokushiswa phezu kwe-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa ekuseni nakusihlwa njengakho konke okulotshiweyo emthethweni kajehova ayala ngawo u-israyeli, bekanye nabo ohemani nojeduthuni nensali yabakhethiweyo abakhonjwa ngamagama ukuba bambonge ujevova, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade; kwakukhona kubo, ohemani nojeduthuni, amacilongo namasimbali alabo abayakuwakhalisa, nezinto zokubetha kunkulunkulu; amadodana kajeduthuni ayengasesangweni. base behamba baya, kwaba yilowo nalowo endlini yakhe; udavide wabuya ukubusisa indlu yakhe.

17

kwathi lapho udavide esehlezi endlini yakhe, udavide wathi kunathani umprofethi: “bhaka, mina ngihlala endlini yemisedari, kepha umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova uphansi kwezilenge.” unathani wathi kudavide: “yenza konke okusenhliziyweni yakho, ngokuba unkulunkulu unawe.” kepha kwathi ngalobo busuku izwi likankulunkulu lafika kunathani, lathi: “hamba utsele udavide inceku yami ukuthi: ‘usho kanje ujevova, uthi: awuyikungakhela indlu ukuba ngihlale kuyo, ngokuba angihlalanga ndlu kusukela osukwini engakhuphula ngalo u-israyeli kuze kube namuhla, kepha ngangisematendeni, nasematabernakle ngamatabernakle. ezindaweni zonke engihambahame kuzo naye wonke u-israyeli ngake ngakhuluma yini izwi nakoyedwa wabahluleli bakwa-israyeli engabayala ukuba baluse abantu bami, ngathi: ‘aningakhelanga ngani indlu yemisedari na?’” ngalokho uyakusho kanje encekweni yami udavide, uthi: ‘usho kanje ujevova sebawoti, uthi: mina ngakuthatha edleleni ekwaluseni izimvu ukuba ube ngumbusi wabantu bami u-israyeli; nganginawe nomaphi lapho wawuya khona, nganquma zonke izitha zakho ngaphambi kwakho; ngiyakukwenza igama njengamagama abakhulu abasemhlabeni. ngiyakumisela abantu bami u-israyeli indawo, ngibatshale ukuba bahlale endaweni yabo, bangabe besanyakaziswa; futhi abantu ababi abasayikubachitha njengakuqala, kusukela emihleni engayaleza ngayo abahluleli ukuba babe phezu kwabantu bami u-israyeli; ngiyakuqoba zonke izitha zakho. futhi ngiyakutshela ukuthi ujevova uyakukwakhela indlu. kuyakuthi lapho

izinsuku zakho sezipehelele ukuba uye koyihlo, ngiyakumisa inzalo yakho emva kwakho, eyakuba ngeyamadodana akho; ngiyakuqinisa umbuso wayo. yiyo eyakungakhela indlu; ngiyakuqinisa isihlalo sayo sobukhosi kuze kube phakade. mina ngiyakuba nguyise, yona ibe yindodana yami; angiyikuya-phuca umusa wami, njengalokho ngamaphuca owayephambi kwakho. ngiyakuyiqinisa endlini yami nasembusweni wami kuze kube phakade, isihlalo sayo sobukhosi siqinise kuze kube phakade.”

”njengawo onke lawo mazwi nanjengawo wonke lowo mbono unathani wakhuluma kudavide. udavide inkosi wayesengena, wahlala phambi kukajehova, wathi: “ngingubani, jehova nkulunkulu, nendlu yami iyini ukuba ungilethe kuze kube lapha na? lokho kwakuyinto encane emehlweni akho, nkulunkulu; usukhulumile ngendlu yenceku yakho isekude, wangubuka kungathi ngingumuntu ophakemeyo, jehova nkulunkulu. “udavide angenezela ngokuthini kuwe ngodumo inceku yakho elwenzelweyo na? wena uyayazi inceku yakho, jehova, ngenxa yenceku yakho nanjengokwenhliziyo yakho wenzile konke lokho okukhulu ukuba kwaziswe bonke lobu bukhulu. “jehova, akakho onjengawe, akukho nkulunkulu ngaphandle kwakho njengakho konke esikuzwileyo ngezindlebe zethu. yisiphi isizwe emhlabeni esinjengabantu bakho u-israyeli, unkulunkulu aya ukuzihlengela bona babe ngabantu bakhe, ukukwenzela igama ngezinto ezinkulu nezesabekayo ngokuxosha abezizwe ebusweni babantu bakho owabahlenga egibithe, na? ngokuba abantu bakho u-israyeli wabenza babe ngabantu bakho kuze kube phakade, wena jehova ube ngunkulunkulu wabo. “manje, jehova, izwi olikhulumile ngenceku yakho nangendlu yayo kuze kube phakade maliqinise, wenze njengokukhuluma kwakho. maliqiniseke, libe likhulu igama lakho kuze kube phakade, ukuze kuthiwe: ‘ujehova sebawoti ungunkulunkulu ka-israyeli, yebo, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli,’ nendlu kadavide inceku yakho iqinise phambi kwakho. “ngokuba wena nkulunkulu wami wambulele endlebeni yenceku yakho ukuthi uyakuyakhela indlu; ngalokho inceku yakho ifike kulokhu ukuba ikhuleke phambi kwakho. manje, jehova, wena ungunkulunkulu, ukhulumile lokho okuhle encek-wini yakho; kalokhu mawuvume ukubusisa indlu yenceku yakho ukuba ibe sebusweni bakho kuze kube phakade, ngokuba okubusile wena jehova kuyahlala kubusisekile kuze kube phakade.”

18

kwathi emva kwalokho udavide wawashaya amafilisti, wawahlula, walithatha igati nemizana yalo esandleni samafilisti. wanqoba nomowabi; abakwamowabi baba yizinceku zikadavide, bathela intela. udavide washaya nohadarezeri, inkosi yasesoba ngasehamati, ekuhambeni kwakhe ukuqinisa isandla sakhe ngasemfuleni u-ewufathe. udavide wamaphuca izinqola eziyinkulungwane, nabamahhashi abayizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, nemigundatshani eyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili; udavide wanquma imisipha yawo onke amah-

hashi ezinqola, washiya awezinqola eziyikhulu kodwa. ama-aramu asedamaseku esefika ukumsiza uhadarezeri inkosi yasesoba, udavide wabulala kuma-aramu abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili. udavide wamisa amakhanda e-aramu lasedamaseku; ama-aramu abayizinceku zikadavide, athela intela. ujejehova wamnqobisa udavide nomaphi lapho eya khona. udavide wathatha izihlangu zegolide ezazisezincekweni zikahadarezeri, waziletha ejerusalem. ethibahati nasekhuni imizi kahadarezeri, udavide wathatha ithusi eliningi kakhulu usolomoni enza ngalo ulwandle lwethusi, nezinsika nezitsha zethusi. lapho uthowu inkosi yasehamati ezwa ukuthi udavide ushayile yonke impi kahadarezeri inkosi yasesoba, wathuma uhadoramu, indodana yakhe, enkosini udavide ukuyibingelela nokuyibusisa, ngokuba yayilwile nohadarezeri, yamnqoba, ngokuba uhadarezeri wayelokhu elwa nothowu; wathuma izinhlobo zonke zezitsha zegolide nezesiliva nezethusi. nalezo inkosi udavide yayizingcwelise ujejehova kanye nesiliva negolide aliswa ezizweni zonke: ku-edomi, nakumowabi, nakubantwana bakwamoni, nakumafilisti, nakuma-amaleki. u-abishayi, indodana kaseruya, wabulala kwabakwa-edomi esigodini sikasawoti, izinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili. wamisa amakhanda kwa-edomi; bonke abakwa-edomi baba yizinceku zikadavide. ujejehova wamnqobisa udavide nomaphi lapho eya khona. udavide wabusa phezu kuka-israyeli wonke, waphatha ukwahlulela nokulunga kubo bonke abantu bakhe. ujoyabe indodana kaseruya wayephezu kwempi; ujejehoshafati, indodana ka-ahiludi, wayengumabhalana; usadoki, indodana ka-ahithubi, no-abimeleki indodana ka-abiyathara, babe ngabapristi; noshawusha wayengumbhali; ubenaya, indodana kajehoyada wayephezu kwamakhereti namapheleti; amadodana kadavide ayengabokuqala ngasenkosini.

19

kwathi emva kwalokho unahashi inkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni wafa, indodana yakhe yaba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. udavide wathi: “ngiyakumenzela umusa uhanuni, indodana kanahashi, ngokuba uyise wangenzele umusa.” udavide wayesethuma izithunywa ukumduduzela ngoyise. zafika-ke izinceku zikadavide ezweni labantwana bakwamoni kuhanuni ukumduduzela. kepha izikhulu zabantwana bakwa-amoni zathi kuhanuni: “imbala ngokubona kwakho uthume abaduduzi kuwe ukuba atuse uyihlo na? azifikanga yini izinceku zakhe kuwe ukuba ziphenye umuzi, ziwuchithe, ziwuhlole, na?” uhanuni wayesebamba izinceku zikadavide, waziphucula, wahina izingubo zazo phakathi, kwaze kwaba sezingeni zazo, wazimukisa. bahamba, bamtshela udavide ngalawo madoda. wathuma ukuwahlangabeza, ngokuba ayenamahloni kakhulu lawo madoda. yathi inkosi: “hlalani ejeriko, zize zihlume izilevu zenu, bese nibuya.” abantwana bakwa-amoni sebebene ukuthi bazenzile ukuba banengeke kudavide, uhanuni

nabantwana bakwa-amoni bathuma amatalenta ayinkulungwane esiliva ukuziqashela izingqola nabamahashi e-aramu naharayimi, nase-aramu mahakha, nasesoba. base beziqashela izingqola eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu nambili kanye nenkosi yasemahakha nabantu bayo abeza ukumisa ngaphambi kwemedeba. abantwana bakwa-amoni babuthana ndawonye bephuma emizini yabo; baya ukulwa. udavide esezwile lokho wamthuma ujobabe nempu yonke yamaqhawe. abantwana bakwa-amoni baphuma, bahlela impi ngasesangweni lomuzi; kepha amakhosi ayefikile ayewodwa endle. ujobabe esebona ukuthi impi ibhekene naye ngaphambili nangesemuva, wakhetha kwabakhethekileyo bonke bakwa-israyeli, wabahlala ukuba balwe nama-aramu; abantu abaseleyo wababeka esandleni sika-abishayi umfowabo, bazihlela ukulwa nabantwana bakwa-amoni. wathi: “uma ama-aramu engahlula, uyakungisiza; kepha uma abantwana bakwa-amoni bekwahlula, ngiyakukusiza. qinani, masiziqinise ngexa yabantu bakithi nangenxa yemizi kankulunkulu wethu; ujevova makenze okuhle emehlweni akhe.” ujobabe nabantu ababe naye base besondela kuwo ama-aramu ukuba balwe; kepha abaleka phambi kwakhe. lapho abantwana bakwa-amoni bebona ukuthi ama-aramu abalekile, babaleka nabo phambi kuka-abishayi umfowabo, bangena emzini; kepha ujobabe waya ejerusalem. ama-aramu esebonile ukuthi anqotshiwe phambi kuka-israyeli, athuma izithunywa, akhipha ama-aramu ayephesheya komfula noshofaki induna yempi kahadarezeri phambi kwawo. udavide watshelwa, wabutha wonke u-israyeli, wawela ijordani, wawafikela, wahlala impi ukulwa nawo. udavide esehlelele impi ukulwa nama-aramu, alwa naye. ama-aramu abaleka phambi kuka-israyeli; udavide wabulala kuma-aramu izingqola eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa nemigundatshani eyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane, wabulala noshofaki induna yempi. lapho izingceku zikahadarezeri zibonile ukuthi zinqotshiwe phambi kuka-israyeli, zenza ukuthula nodavide, zamkhonza; ama-aramu awathandanga ukusiza abantwana bakwa-amoni futhi.

20

emva komnyaka ngesikhathi sokuhlasela kwa-makhosi, ujobabe wahola amaqhawe empi, wachitha izwe labantwana bakwa-amoni, weza wavimbezela iraba; kepha udavide wahlala ejerusalem. ujobabe walingqoba iraba, walidiliza. udavide wathatha umqhele wenkosi yabo ekhanda layo, wafumana isisindo sawo ukuthi sasiyitalenta legolide, itshe eliyigugu likuwo; wabekwa ekhanda likadavide; wakhhipha emzini impango eningi kakhulu. wakhhipha nabantu ababe phakathi kwawo, wabanquma ngamasaha, nangezibhuqo zensimbi, nangamazembe; wenze njalo udavide kuyo yonke imizi yabantwana bakwa-amoni. udavide nabo bonke abantu babuyela ejerusalem. emva kwalokho kwavuka impi namafilisti egezeri; khona usibekayi, umhushati, wabulala usiphayi wamadodana amarefa;

anqotshwa. kwabuye kwaba khona impi namafilisti; u-elihanani, indodana kajayire, wabulala ulahimi umfowabo kagoliyati, umgiti, oluthi lomkhonto wakhe lwalunjengogongolo lomaluki. kwabuye kwaba khona impi egati, lapho kwakukhona umuntu omude; iminwe yakhe nezinzwani zakhe kwakungamashumi amabili nane, isithupha esandleni sisinye, nesithupha onyaweni lulunye; naye wazalwa yirefa. wameyisa u-israyeli; ngalokho ujonathani indodana kashimeya umfowabo kadavide wabulala. labo bazalwa ngamarefa egati, bawo ngesandla sikadavide nangesandla sezincedu zakhe.

21

usathane wema ukulwa no-israyeli, wavusa udavide ukuba abale u-israyeli. udavide wayesethi kujowabe nasezinduneni zabantu: “hambani nibale u-israyeli kusukela eberi sheba kuze kube kwadani, nilethe umumo wabo kimi ukuba ngiwazi.” ujobabe wathi: “ujehova makenzele kubantu bakhe, kuphindwe kayikhulu phezu kwalokhu abayikho; kepha, nkosi yami, nkosi, abasizo izinceku zenkosi yami bonke na? inkosi yami ifunelani le nto na? iyakuba yicala ngani ku-israyeli na?” nokho izwi lenkosi lamahlula ujobabe. ujobabe waphuma, wadabula wonke u-israyeli, wafika ejerusalem. ujobabe wanika udavide umumo wabantu ababaliweyo; wonke u-israyeli wayeyizinkulungwane eziyinkulungwane nezinkulungwane eziyikhulu abahloma inkemba; ujuda wayeyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane namashumi ayisikhombisa. kepha olevi nobenjamini akababalanga phakathi kwabo, ngokuba izwi lenkosi lalinengekile kujowabe. kwaba kubi emehlweni kankulunkulu; ngalokho washaya u-israyeli. udavide wayesethi kankulunkulu: “ngonile kakhulu ngalokho engikwenzileyo; kepha manje, jehova, mawuthethelele ububi benceku yakho, ngokuba ngintumazele kakhulu.” ujevova wayesekhuluma kugadi, umboni kadavide, ethi: “hamba ukhulume kudavide ngokuthi: ‘ujehova usho kanje, uthi: ngiyakubekela izinto ezintathu; khetha enye kuzo ukuba ngikwenzele yona.’ ” ugadi wayesefika kudavide, wathi kuye: “ujehova usho kanje, uthi: ‘zikhethele noma indlala yeminyaka emithathu, noma ukuchithwa yizitha zakho izinyanga ezintathu ufwicwa yinkemba yezitha zakho, noma izinsuku ezintathu zenkemba kajehova nesifo ezweni, ingelosi kajehova ichithe emikhawulweni yonke yakwa-israyeli.’ manje zibonele izwi engiyakulibuyisela kongithumileyo.” udavide wathi kugadi: “nginosizi kakhulu; mangiwele esandleni sikajehova, ngokuba umusa wakhe mkhulu kakhulu; kepha esandleni somuntu mangingaweli kuso.” ujevova wayesethuma isifo phezu kuka-israyeli; kwafa kwa-israyeli abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa. unkulunkulu wathuma ingelosi ejerusalem ukulichitha; kwathi lapho isalichitha, ujevova wabuka, wazisola ngalobo bubi, wathi engelosini echithayo: “sekwanele; buyisa isandla sakho.” ingelosi kajehova yayimi ngasesibuyeni sika-orinani umjebusi. udavide wayesephakamisa amehlo akhe, wayibona ingelosi kajehova imi emkhathini womhlaba nezulu,

inenkamba ehoshiweyo esandleni sayo, yelulelwe phezu kwajerusalem. udavide namalunga bembethe izindwangu zamasaka bawa ngobuso babo. udavide wathi kunkulunkulu: “akusimi yini owayaleza ukuba abantu babalwe na? yimina engonileyo; ngenze kabi kakhulu, kepha lezi zimvu zenzeni na? isandla sakho, jehova nkulunkulu wami, masibe phezu kwami naphezu kwendlu kababa, singabi phezu kwabantu bakho ukubashaya ngesifo.” ingelosi kajehova yamjala ugadi ukusho kudavide ukuba udavide enyuke, amisele ujejhova i-altare esibuyeni sika-orinani umjebusi. udavide wenyuka ngezwi likagadi alikhulumayo egameni likajehova. u-orinani waphenduka, wayibona ingelosi; amadodana akhe amane ayenaye acasha. u-orinani wayebhula ukolweni. udavide esefika ku-orinani, u-orinani wabuka, wambona udavide, waphuma esibuyeni, wakhothamela udavide, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi. udavide wathi ku-orinani: “nginike indawo yalesi sibuya ukuba ngakhele ujejhova i-altare kuyo: uyakunginika yona ngemali epheleleyo ukuba lesi sifo sinqamuke kubantu.” u-orinani wathi kudavide: “zithathele yona; inkosi yami, inkosi, mayenze okuhle emehlweni ayo; bheka, ngiyakupha izinkabi zibe ngezeminikelo yokushiswa, nezibhulo zibe yizinkuni, nokolweni abe ngumnikelo wempuphu; ngikunika konke.” inkosi udavide yathi ku-orinani: “qha, ngiyakukuthenga nokukuthenga ngemali epheleleyo, ngokuba angizukumthathela ujejhova okungokwakho, nginikele ngomnikelo wokushiswa ngengikuthole ngeze.” udavide wayesemnika u-orinani ngendawo amashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha egolide ngesisindo. udavide wamakhela khona ujejhova i-altare, wanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa nangeminikelo yokuthula, wambiza ujejhova; wamphendula esezulwini ngomlilo e-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa. ujejhova wayiyala ingelosi; yabuyisela inkemba yayo emgodleni wayo. ngaleso sikhathi lapho udavide esebonile ukuthi ujejhova umphendulile esibuyeni sika-orinani umjebusi, wahlaba khona. ngokuba itabernakele likajehova alenza umose ehlane ne-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa kwakusendaweni ephakemeyo egibeyoni ngaleso sikhathi. kepha udavide wayengenakuya phambi kwalo ukubuza kunkulunkulu, ngokuba wagebhezelela inkemba yengelosi kajehova.

22

udavide wathi: “le iyindlu kajehova unkulunkulu, leli liyi-altare lomnikelo wokushiswa ka-israyeli.” udavide wayala ukuba babuthe bonke abafokazi ababe sezweni lakwa-israyeli, wabeka abakhi ukubaza amatshe axhoziweyo ukuba bakhe indlu kankulunkulu. udavide walungisa insimbi eningi yezipikili zezivalo zamasango nezokuhlanganisa, kanye nethusi eliningi elingenakulinganiswa, nemesidari engenakubalwa, ngokuba amasidoni nabasetire baletha imisedari eminingi kudavide. udavide wathi: “usolomoni indodana yami usengumfana, usatham-bile, nendlu eyakwakhelwa ujejhova nga iba nkulu, ibatshazwe, ibe negama nodumo emazweni onke; ngizakuyilungisela.” wayeseyilungisela kakhulu

udavide engakafi. wayesebiza usolomoni indodana yakhe, wamjala ukumakhela ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli indlu. udavide wathi kusolomoni indodana yakhe: “mina-ke, kwakusenhliziyweni yami ukwakhela igama likajehova unkulunkulu wami indlu. kepha izwi likajehova lafika kimi, lathi: ‘uchithile igazi eliningi, uphake izimpi ezinkulu; awuyikwakhela igama lami indlu, ngokuba uchithe igazi eliningi emhlabathini emehlweni ami; bheka, uyakuzalelwa indodana eyakuba ngumuntu wokuthula; ngiyakumnika ukuphumula ezitheni zakhe nxazonke, ngokuba igama lakhe liyakuba ngusolomoni; ukuthula nokuzola ngiyakumnika khona u-israyeli emihleni yakhe; uyakwakhela igama lami indlu; uyakuba yindodana yami, mina ngibe nguyise; ngiyakuqinisa isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso wakhe kwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade.’ “kalokhu, ndodana yami, ujejhova makabe nawe, ube nempumelelo, wakhe indlu kajehova unkulunkulu wakho njengokukhuluma kwakhe kuwe. kuphela, ujejhova makakuphe ukuhlakanipha nokuqonda, akuyale ngo-israyeli ukuba ugcine umthetho kajehova unkulunkulu wakho. khona uyakuphumelela, uma ugcina ukwenza izimiso nezahlulelo ujejhova ayala ngazo umose ngo-israyeli; qina, ume isibindi; ungesabi, ungabi naluvala. “bheka, ekuhlupheni kwami ngilungisele indlu kajehova amatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu egolide, namatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyinkulungwane esiliva, nethusi nensimbi okungenakulinganiswa, ngokuba kuningi; ngilungisile nemithi namatshe; uyakwenezela kukho. kukhona kuwe izisebenzi eziningi, ababazi, nezisebenzi zamatshe nezemithi, nabo bonke abayizingcweti emisebenzini yonke: eyegolide, neyesiliva, neyethusi, neyensimbi, kungenakubalwa; suka usebenze; ujejhova makabe nawe.” udavide wayala zonke izikhulu zakwa-israyeli ukusiza usolomoni, wathi: “ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu akanani na? akaniphanga ukuphumula nxazonke na? ngokuba unikele esandleni sami abakhileyo ezweni; izwe linyatheliwe phambi kukajehova naphambi kwabantu bakhe. kalokhu nikelani inhliziyu yenu nomphefumulo wenu ekufuneni ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu; sukani nakhe indlu engcwele kajehova unkulunkulu ukuba kungeniswe umphongole wesivumelwano sikajehova nezinto ezingcwele zikankulunkulu endlini eyakwakhelwa igama likajehova.”

23

udavide wayesemdala, esanelisiwe yizinsuku; wambeka usolomoni indodana yakhe abe yinkosi kwa-israyeli. wabutha zonke izikhulu zakwa-israyeli kanye nabapristi namalevi. amalevi abalwa kusukela kwaneminyaka engamashumi amathathu kuya phezulu; umumo wawo ngezinhlolo zawo, indoda ngendoda, wawuyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu neshiyagalombili. ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane kuwona ayenga-wokwengamela umsebenzi wendlu kajehova; izinkulungwane eziyisithupha zaziyizinduna nabahuleli; izinkulungwane ezine zazinga-

balindisango; izinkulungwane ezine ziyakudumisa ujevova ngezinto zokubethwa engenzayo, washo udavide, ukuba zidumise ngazo. udavide wabahlukanisa ngezigaba njengamadodana kalevi: ogereshoni, nokohati, nomerari. kumagereshoni: ngoladani noshimeyi. amadodana kaladani: ngu-jehiyeli inhloko, nozethamu, nojoweli, bebathathu. amadodana kashimeyi: ngoshelomoti, nohaziyeli, noharana, bebathathu. labo babe yizinhloko zawoyise bakaladani. amadodana kashimeyi: ngojahati, nozina, nojewushe, noberiya. labo bobane babe ngamadodana kashimeyi. ujahati wayeyinhloko, noziza ngowesibili; kepha ojewushe noberiya babengenamadodana amaningi; ngalokho baba yindlu inye kayise, bebalwa kanyekanye. amadodana kakohati: ngo-amramu, nojisihari, nohebroni, no-uziyeli, bebane. amadodana ka-amramu: ngo-aroni nomose; u-aroni wahlukaniswa ukuba angcwelise izinto ezingcwelengcwele, yena namadodana akhe, kuze kube phakade, ukushisa impepho phambi kukajehova, nokumkhonza, nokubusisa egameni lakhe kuze kube phakade. kepha umose, lowo muntu kankulunkulu, amadodana akhe abizwa ngesizwe sakwalevi. amadodana kamose: ngogereshomu no-eliezeri. amadodana kagereshomu: ngushebuweli owayeyinhloko. amadodana ka-eliezeri: ngurehabiya inhloko. u-eliezeri wayengenawo amanye amadodana; kepha amadodana karehabiya ayemaningi kakhulu. amadodana kajisihari: ngushelomoti inhloko. amadodana kahebroni: ngujeriya inhloko, no-amariya owesibili, nojahaziyeli owesithathu, nojekameyamu owesine. amadodana ka-uziyeli: ngumika inhloko nojishiya owesibili. amadodana kamerari: ngomaheli nomushi. amadodana kamaheli: ngo-eleyazare nokishi. u-eleyazare wafa engenamadodana, enamadodakazi odwa; abafowabo, amadodana kakishi, bawathatha. amadodana kamushi: ngomaheli, no-edere, no-jeremoti, bebathathu. yilabo ababe ngamadodana kalevi ngezindlu zawoyise, izinhloko zawoyise, bebalwa ngomumo wamagama ngezinhlalo zabo, abawenza umsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu kaje-hova, kusukela kwabaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu. ngokuba udavide wathi: “ujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli unike abantu bakhe ukuphumula; uhlezi ejerusalema kuze kube phakade; namalevi awasayikuthwala itabernakele nazo zonke izinto zalo zenkonzo yalo.” ngokuba amadodana kalevi abalwa ngamazwi okugcina kadavide, kusukela kwaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu. ngokuba indawo yawo yayingasesandleni samadodana ka-aroni ukukhonza endlini kajehova, nasemagcekeni, nasemakamelweni, nokuhlambulula zonke izinto ezingcwele, nomsebenzi wenkonzo endlini kankulunkulu, eyezinkwa zokubukwa, neyempuphu ecolokileyo yomnikelo wempuphu, neyemiqathane engenamvubelo, neyokuphekwe ekhaznini, neyexutshanisiweyo, neyazo zonke izilinganisano nobukhulu; nokuma njalo ekuseni ukubonga nokudumisa ujevova, kanjalo nakusihlwa; nokunikela njalo ngayo yonke iminikelo yokushiswa kujehova ngamasabatha, nangokwethwasa kwenyanga, nanemikhosi emisi-

weyo ngomumo onjengomthetho wabo, phambi kukajehova; bayakugcina imfanelo yetende lokuhlangana, nemfanelo yendawo engcwele, nemfanelo yamadodana ka-aroni abafowabo ekukhonzeni endlini kajehova.

24

nazi izigaba zamadodana ka-aroni: amadodana ka-aroni: ngonadabi, no-abihu, no-eleyazare, no-itamari. kepha onadabi no-abihu bandulela uyise ukufa, bengenabantwana; ngalokho o-eleyazare no-itamari kuphela babe ngabapristi. odavide, nosadoki wamadodana ka-eleyazare, no-ahimeleki wamadodana ka-itamari babahlukanisa ngezigaba zabo njengenkonzo yabo. kwafunyaniswa emadodaneni ka-eleyazare amadoda amaningi ayizinhloko kunasemadodaneni ka-itamari; bahlukaniswa kanje: emadodaneni ka-eleyazare kwakukhona abayishumi nesithupha abayizinhloko zezindlu zawoyise, nasemadodaneni ka-itamari babe yishiyagalombili njegezindlu zawoyise. bahlukaniswa ngenkatho, laba nalaba, ngokuba kwakukhona izikhulu zendlu engcwele nezikhulu zikankulunkulu emadodaneni ka-eleyazare nasemadodaneni ka-itamari. ushemaya, indodana kanethaneli, umbhali ongowamalevi, wabaloba phambi kwenkosi, nezikhulu, nosadoki, nezikhulu, nosadoki umpristi, no-ahimeleki indodana ka-abiyathara, nezinhloko zawoyise babapristi namalevi; enye indlu yawoyise yakhishelwa u-eleyazare, nenye yakhishelwa u-itamari. inkatho yokuqala yadla ujevoharibi, neyesibili ujedaya, neyesithathu uharimi, neyesine usehorimi, neyesihlanu umalikhaya, neyesithupha umijamini, neyesikhombisa uhakhosi, neyesishiyagalombili u-abiya, neyesishiyagalolunye ujesuwa, neyeshumi ushekaniya, neyeshumi nanye u-eliyashibi, neyeshumi nambili ujakimi, neyeshumi nantathu uhupha, neyeshumi nane ujeshebeyabe, neyeshumi nanhlano ubiliga, neyeshumi nesithupha u-imeri, neyeshumi nesikhombisa uheziri, neyeshumi nesishiyagalombili uaphisi, neyeshumi nesishiyagalolunye uphethahiya, neyamashumi amabili ujehezekeli, neyamashumi amabili nanye ujakimi, neyamashumi amabili nambili ugumuli, neyamashumi amabili nantathu udelaya, neyamashumi amabili nane umahaziya. lezo zazi-izigaba zabo njengenkonzo yabo ukuba bangene endlini kajehova njengomthetho ababewunikwe ngesandla sika-aroni uyise, njengalokho ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ebemyalile. abaseleyo emadodaneni kalevi babe yilaba: emadodaneni ka-amramu ngushubayeli; emadodaneni kashubayeli ngujehedeya. kurehabiya: emadodaneni karehabiya: ngujishiya inhloko. kumajisihari: ngushelomoti; emadodaneni kashelomoti: nguajahati. amadodana kahebroni: ngujeriya inhloko, no-amariya owesibili, nojahaziyeli owesithathu, nojekameyamu owesine. amadodana ka-uziyeli: ngumika; emadodaneni kamika: ngushamiri. umfowabo kamika: ngujishiya; emadodaneni kajishiya: nguzakariya. amadodana kamerari: ngomaheli nomushi; amadodana kajahaziya: ngubeno. amadodana kamerari: ngojahaziya,

nobeno, noshohamu, nozakuri, no-ibiri. kumaheli: ngu-eleyazare, owayengenabantwana. kukishi, kungamadodana kakishi: ngujerameli. amadodana kamushi: ngomaheli, no-edere, nojerimoti. yilabo ababe ngamadodana amalevi ngezindlu zawoyise. nalabo benza inkatho njengabafowabo, amadodana ka-aroni, ebusweni bukadavide inkosi, nosadoki, no-ahimeleki, nezinhloko zawoyise babapristi namalevi, inhloko yawoyise njengomfowabo omncane.

25

udavide nezinduna zempi base bahlukanisela inkonzo amanye amadodana ka-asafa, nakahemani, nakajeduthuni, ayeyakuprofetha ngamahabhu, nangezingubhu, nangamasimbali; umumo wabantu balo msebenzi wenkonzo wawunje: emadodaneni ka-asafa: ngozakuri, nojosefa, nonethaniya, no-asharela, amadodana ka-asafa, phansi kwezandla zika-asafa owaprofetha ngezandla zenkosi. kuje-duthuni: amadodana kajeduthuni: ngogedaliya, noseri, nojeshaya, noshimeyi, nohashabiya, no-matithiya, bebayisithupha, phansi kwezandla zikayise ujeduthuni owaprofetha ngehabhu ngokubonga nangokudumisa ujevova. kuhemani: amadodana kahemani: ngobukiya, nomathaniya, no-uziyeli, noshebuweli, nojerimoti, nohananiya, nohanani, no-eliyatha, nogidalti, noromamiti ezeri, nojoshibekasha, nomaloti, nohothiri, nomahazi-yoti; bonke labo babe ngamadodana kahemani umboni wenkosi ngamazwi kankulunkulu okuphakamisa uphondo lwakhe; unkulunkulu wamnika uhe-mani amadodana ayishumi nane namadodakazi amathathu. onke lawo ayephansi kwezandla zikayise ekuhlabeleleni endlini kajehova ngamasim-bali, nangezingubhu, nangamahabu enkonzweni yasendlini kankulunkulu, o-asafa nojeduthuni no-hemani bephansi kwezandla zenkosi. umumo wabo kanye naba-fowabo ababefundisiwe ukuhlabelela kujehova nabayizazi wawungamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesishiyagalombili. benza inkatho ngenkonzo, omunye ngomunye, omncane njengomkhulu, isazi nomfundi. inkatho yokuqala yadla ujosefa ka-asafa, neyesibili ugedaliya; yena naba-fowabo namadodana akhe babe yishumi nambili; eyesithathu uzakuri, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyesine ujisiri, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nam-bili; eyesihlanu unethaniya, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyesithupha ubukiya, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyesikhombisa ujesharela, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyesishiya-galombili ujevova, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyesishiyagalolunye umathaniya, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi ushimeyi, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nanye u-azareli, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nambili uhashabiya, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nane umatithiya,

namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nanhlano ujeremoti, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi ne-sithupha uhananiya, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nesikhombisa uJoshibekasha, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nesishiyagalombili uhanani, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyeshumi nesishiyagalolunye umaloti, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyamashumi amabili u-eliyatha, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyamashumi ama-bili nanye uhothiri, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyamashumi amabili nambili ugidaliti, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili; eyamashumi amabili nantathu umahazi-yoti, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nam-bili; eyamashumi amabili nane uromamiti ezeri, namadodana akhe naba-fowabo, beyishumi nambili.

26

izigaba zabalindisango zaziyelezi: kumakorahi: ngumeshelemya indodana kakore emadodaneni ka-asafa. umeshelemya wayenamadodana: nguza-kariya izibulo, nojediyayeli owesibili, nozebadiya owesithathu, nojatinyeli owesine, no-elamu owe-sihlanu, nojehohanani owesithupha, no-eliyohenayi owesikhombisa. u-obede edomi wayenamadodana: ngushemaya izibulo, nojehozabadi owesibili, no-jowa owesithathu, nosakari, owesine, nonethaneli owesihlanu, no-amiyeli owesithupha, no-isakare owesikhombisa, nophewuletayi owesishiyaga-lombili, ngokuba unkulunkulu wambusisa. naye ushemaya indodana yakhe wazalelwa amadodana ayebusa indlu kayise, ngokuba ayengamaqhawe anamandla. amadodana kashemaya: ngo-othini, norefayeli, no-obede, no-elizabadi, naba-fowabo ababe ngamadoda anamandla, o-elihu nose-makiya. bonke labo babe ngamadodana ka-obede edomi, bona namadodana abo naba-fowabo, amadoda aqinileyo anamandla enkonzweni, engamashumi ayisithupha nambili ka-obede edomi. umeshelemya wayenamadodana naba-fowabo, amadoda ana-mandla, eyishumi nesishiyagalombili. naye uJoshu wabantwana bakwamerari wayenamadodana: ngushimiri inhloko noma wayengesilo izibulo, uyise wambeka waba yinhloko nohilikiya owesibili, nothebaliya owesithathu, nozakariya owesine; onke amadodana naba-fowabo bakahosa babe yishumi nantathu. lezo zigaba zabalindisango, izinhloko zabantu, zaba nemfanelo yazo njengabafowabo ukukhonza endlini kajehova. benza inkatho yengo ngesango, omncane njengomkhulu, ngezindlu za-woyise. inkatho yasempumalanga yadla ushelemya. base benza inkatho ngozakariya indodana yakhe, umluleki ohlakaniphileyo; wadliwa yinkatho yasenyakatho. eyaseningizimu yadla u-obede edomi namadodana akhe ukulinda inqolobane, eyasentshonalanga oshuphimi nohosa ngaseng-weni laseshaleketi, ngasemendweni owenyukayo, abalindi ngabalindi. ngasempumalanga ayekhona amalevi ayisithupha, ngasenyakatho emane ngosuku,

ngaseningizimu emane ngosuku, nasenqolobaneni emabili ngamabili. eparibari ngasentshonalanga ayemane emendweni, naseparibari uqobo ayemabili. yilezo ezaziyizigaba zabalindisango emadodaneni amakorahi nasemadodaneni kamerari. kumalevi u-ahiyi wayephethe ingcebo yendlu kankulunkulu nengebo yezinto ezingcwele. amadodana kaladani, amadodana kagereshoni akwaladani, izinhloko zawoyise zakwaladani umgereshoni, amajehiyeli, amadodana amajehiyeli, ozethamu nojoweli umfowabo, ayephethe ingcebo endlini kajehova. kuma-amramu, nakumajisihari, nakumahebroni, nakuma-uziyeli, ushebuweli indodana kagereshomu kamose wayengumphathisikhwama. abafowabo: ku-eliezeri: ngurehabiya indodana yakhe, nojeshaya indodana yakhe, nojoram indodana yakhe, nozikiri indodana yakhe, noshelomoti indodana yakhe. yena ushelomoti nabafowabo babephethe yonke ingcebo yezinto ezingcwele ezangcwiswa ngudavide inkosi, nezinhloko zawoyise, nezinduna zezinkulungwane nezamakhulu, nezinduna zempi. empini nasempangweni bakungcwelisela ukulungisa indlu kajehova, kanye nakho konke usamuweli umboni, nosawule indodana kakishi, no-abineri indodana kaneri, nojowabe indodana kaseruya ababekungcwelisile; yilowo nalowo owayengcwelisile okuthile, kwaba phansi kwesandla sikashelomoti nabafowabo. kumajisihari ukhenaniya namadodana akhe babephethe umsebenzi ongaphandle kwa-israyeli, beyizinduna nabahluleli. kumahebroni uhashabiya nabafowabo, amaqhawe anamandla, beyinkulungwane namakhulu ayisikhombisa, babe ngababonisi kwa-israyeli phesheya kwejordani ngasentshonalanga emsebenzini wonke kajehova nasenkonzweni yenkosi. kumahebroni ujeriya wayeyinhloko, kumahebroni njengezizukulwane zawo ngezindlu zawoyise. ngomnyaka wamashumi amane wokubusa kukadavide kwafunwa, kwafunyanwa phakathi kwawo amaqhawe anamandla ejazeri kwagileyadi. abafowabo, amaqhawe anamandla, babe yizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisikhombisa, izinhloko zawoyise, ezenziwa ababonisi phezu kwabakwarubeni nabakwagadi nenxenye yesizwe sabakwamanase ezindabeni zonke zikankulunkulu nasezindabeni zenkosi.

27

nampa abantwana bakwa-israyeli ngomumo wabo, izinhloko zawoyise, nezinduna zezinkulungwane nezamakhulu, nezinduna zabo ezazikhonza inkosi kukho konke okwezigaba, ezingazena, ziphuma inyanga ngenyanga ezinyangeni zonke zomnyaka; kuleso naleso sigaba zazikhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. phezu kwesigaba sokuqala ngenyanga yokuqala kwakungujashobehamu indodana kazabidiyeli; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. wayengowabantwana bakwapheresi, inhloko yazo zonke izinduna zempi ngenyanga yokuqala. phezu kwesigaba senyanga yesibili kwakungudodayi umahohi nesigaba sakhe; kwakukhona nombusi umikiloti; esigabeni sakhe

kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. induna yesithathu yempi ngenyanga yesithathu kwakungubenaya indodana kajehoyada umpri, inhloko; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. nguye lowo benaya owayeyiqhawe labangamashumi amathathu nowayephezu kwamashumi amathathu; owesigaba sakhe kwakungu-amizabadi indodana yakhe. eyesine ngenyanga yesine kwakungu-asaheli umfowabo kajowabe nozebadiya indodana yakhe emva kwakhe; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyesihlanu ngenyanga yesihlanu kwakungushamhuti umjizirahi; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyesithupha ngenyanga yesithupha kwakungu-ira indodana ka-ikheshi wasethekhova; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyesikhombisa ngenyanga yesikhombisa kwakunguhelesi umpheleloni wabantwana bakwa-efrayimi; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyesishiyagalombili ngenyanga yesishiyagalombili kwakungusibekayi umhushati kumazera; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyesishiyagalolunye ngenyanga yesishiyagalolunye kwakungu-abiezeri umanathoti wabakwabenjamini; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyeshumi ngenyanga yeshumi kwakungumaharayi wasenethofa kumazera; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyeshumi nanye ngenyanga yeshumi nanye kwakungubenaya umpirathoni wabantwana bakwa-efrayimi; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. eyeshumi nambili ngenyanga yeshumi nambili kwakunguhelidayi wasenethofa ka-otheniyele; esigabeni sakhe kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nane. phezu kwezizwe zakwa-israyeli kwakuyilaba: kwabakwarubeni u-elijazeri indodana kazikiri wayengumbusi; kwabakwasimeyoni ngushafathiya indodana kamahakha; kulevi nguhashabiya indodana kake-muweli; ku-aroni ngusadoki; kujuda ngu-elihu wabafowabo bakadavide; ku-isakare ngu-omri indodana kamikayeli; kuzebuloni ngu-ishmaya indodana ka-obadiya; kunafetali ngujeremoti indodana ka-aziriyeli; kubantwana bakwa-efrayimi nguhosheya indodana ka-azaziya; enxenyeni yesizwe sakwamanase ngujoyeli indodana kaphedaya; enxenyeni kamanase wakwagileyadi ngu-ido indodana kazakariya; kubenjamini nguahasiyeli indodana ka-abineri; kudani ngu-azareli indodana kajerohamu. yilabo ababe yizinduna zezizwe zakwa-israyeli. kepha udavide akabalanga umumo waba neminyaka engamashumi amabili nabangaphansi, ngokuba ujeahova wayeshilo ukuthi uyakwandisa u-israyeli ukuba abe ngangezinkanyezi zezulu. ujoyabe indodana kaseruya waqala ukubala, kepha akaqedanga; kwaba khona ulaka ngalokho phezu kuka-israyeli, nomumo awufakwanga encwadini yezindaba zemihla ngemihla yenkosi udavide.

u-azimaveti indodana ka-adiyeli wayephethe ingcebo yenkosi; ujonathani indodana ka-uziya wayephethe izinto emasimini, nasemizini, nasem- izaneni, nasezingqabeni; u-eziri indodana kakelubi wayephethe abenza umsebenzi wasendle wokulima umhlalathi; ushimeyi waserama wayephethe izivini; uzabidi waseshefamu wayephethe iwayini elibekelweyo lithathwe ezivinini; ubali hanani umgederi wayephethe iminqumo nemikhi- wane eyayisehlanzeni; ujowashi wayephethe imigodi yamafutha; imihlambi eyayiklaba esharoni yayiphethwe ngushitirayi umsharoni, nemihlambi eyayisezigodini yayiphethwe ngushafati indodana ka-adilayi; u-obili wakwa-ishmayeli wayephethe amakamela; ujechedeya ummeronoti wayephethe izimbongolo; ujazizi umhagiri wayephethe izimvu. bonke labo babe yizinduna zemfuyo yenkosi udavide. ujonathani, uyisekazi kadavide, wayengumluleki, wayengumuntu ohlakaniphileyo nombhali; ujehiyeli indodana kahakimoni wayenamadodana enkosi; u-ahithofeli wayengumluleki wenkosi; uhushayi umarki wayengumngane wenkosi; emva kuka- ahithofeli kwakungujehoyada indodana kabenaya no-abiathara; ujowabe wayeyinduna yempi yenkosi.

28

udavide wabutha zonke izikhulu zakwa-israyeli, izikhulu zezizwe, nezinduna zezigaba ezazikhonza inkosi, nezinduna zezinkulungwane nezamakhulu, nezinduna zayo yonke imfuyo yenkosi neyamado- dana ayo, nezinduna zendlunkulu, namaqhawe, nawo onke amadoda anamandla ejerusalem. udavide inkosi wayesema ngezinyawo, wathi: "ngizweni, bafowethu nabantu bakwethu: mina-ke, kwakusenhliziyweni yami ukwakhela umphon- golo wesivumelwano sikajehova indlu yoku- phumula neyesenabelo sikankulunkulu wethu; ngangizilungiselele ukwakha. kepha wayesethi un- kulunkulu kimi: 'awuyikwakhela igama lami indlu, ngokuba uyindoda yempi, uchithile igazi.' "kodwa uje- hova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli wangikhetha endlini yonke kababa ukuba ngibe yinkosi kwa- israyeli kuze kube phakade; ngokuba ukhethile ujuda ukuba abe ngumbusi, nasendlini kajuda indlu kababa, naphakathi kwamadodana kababa wangenamela mina ukuba angibeke inkosi kwa- israyeli wonke, nasemadodaneni ami onke, ngokuba uje- hova ungiphe amadodana amaningi, ukhethe usolomoni indodana yami ukuba ahlale esihlal- weni sobukhosi sombuso kajehova kwa-israyeli. wathi kimi: 'usolomoni indodana yakho nguy- eyakwakha indlu yami namagece ami, ngokuba ngimkhethile ukuba abe yindodana yami, mina ngibe nguyise. ngiyakuqinisa umbuso wakhe kuze kube phakade, uma eqiniselela ukwenza imiyalo yami nezahluhlelo zami njenganamuhla.' "ngalokho emehlweni abo bonke abakwa-israyeli, ibandla likajehova, nasezindlebeni zikankulunkulu wethu funani nigince yonke imiyalo kajehova unkulunkulu wenu ukuba nidle leli zwe elihle, nilishiye libe yifa labantwana benu emva kwenu kuze kube phakade. "wena solomoni, ndodana yami, yazi unkulunkulu

kayihlo, umkhonze ngenhliziyo epheleleyo nan- genhliziyo ethokozayo, ngokuba uje- hova uhlola izinhliziyi zonke, uqonda zonke izizindlo zemica- bango; uma umfuna, uyakufunyanwa nguyi; kepha uma umshiya, uyakukulahlala kuze kube phakade. bheka manje, ngokuba uje- hova ekukhethile ukwakha indlu ibe yindlu engcwele, qina, ukwenze." udavide wamnika usolomoni indodana yakhe isifanekiso sompheme nesezindlu zethempeli, nesengcebo yalo, nesamakamelo alo aphezulu, nesamakamelo alo angaphakathi, nesendlu yesihlalo somusa; nesifanekiso sakho konke ayenakho emicabangweni yakhe ngamagceke endlu kajehova, namamakamelo nxazonke, nangengcebo yendlu kankulunkulu, nangengcebo yezinto ezingcwele; nangezigaba zabapristi nezamalevi, nangawo wonke umsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu kajehova, nangazo zonke izitsha zenkonzo endlini kajehova; nangegolide isisindo segolide lezinto zonke zezinkonzo ngezinkonzo, nangezinto zonke zesiliva isisindo sazo, zonke izinto zezinkonzo ngezinkonzo; nangesisindo sezinti zezibani zegolide kanye nezibani zazo zegolide, nesisindo salolo nalolo luthi lwesibani kanye nezibani zalo, nangesezinti zesiliva isisindo sothi kanye nezibani zalo njengomsebenzi walolo nalolo luthi; nangesisindo segolide lamatafula ezinkwa zokubukwa, amatafula ngamatafula, nangesiliva lamatafula esiliva; nangezingwegwe zenyama, nangezinkamba, nangezitsha zegolide elicwengekileyo, nangezindebe zonke zegolide, isisindo saleso naleso sitsha; nange-altare lempepho legolide elicwengekileyo isisindo salo, nesifanekiso senqola, namakherubi egolide ayelula amaphiko awo, asibekela umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova. "konke lokho," washo udavide, "ngikuqondisiwe ngokubhalwe ngesandla sikajehova, yebo, wonke umsebenzi walesi sifanekiso." wayesethi udavide kusolomoni indodana yakhe: "qina, ume isibindi, ukwenze; ungesabi, ungabi naluvalo, ngokuba uje- hova unkulunkulu, yebo, unkulunkulu wami, unawe; akayikukuyeka, akayikukushiya uze uphele wonke umsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu kajehova. nazi izigaba zabapristi nezamalevi zazo zonke izinkonzo zendlu kankulunkulu; kuyakuba nawe emsebenzini wonke abantu abazinikela ngenhliziyo naba yizingcweti ezinkonzweni zonke; nezikhulu nabantu bonke bayakulalela konke okukhulumayo."

29

udavide inkosi wathi kulo lonke ibandla: "usolomoni indodana yami, oyedwa unkulunkulu amkhethi- leyo, usengumfana, usathambile, nomsebenzi mkhulu, ngokuba ithempeli alisilo elomuntu kepha ngelikajehova unkulunkulu. sengilungisele indlu kankulunkulu wami ngamandla ami onke igolide lokwegolide, nesiliva lokwesiliva, nethusi lokwethusi, nensimbi yokwensimbi, nemithi yok- wemithi, namatsho amashohamu nawokufakwa, namatsho ahlobisayo nanemibala eyahlukeneyo, nezinhlobo zonke zamatsho ayigugu, namatsho amhlophe amaningi. futhi njengokuba ngiyenamela indlu kankulunkulu wami, nginengecebo yegolide

nesiliva, ngiyanka indlu kankulunkulu wami yona phezu kwakho konke engikulungisele indlu engcwele, amatenta ayizinkulungwane ezintathu egolide, igolide lase-ofiri, namatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa esiliva elicwengekileyo ukunamaka ngalo izindonga zezindlu, igolide lokwegolide, isiliva lokwesiliva, yebo, kuwo wonke umsebenzi wezandla zezingcweti. ngubani, pho, othokozela namuhla ukuzahlukanisela uJehova na?" zase zinikela ngenhliziyo izikhulu zawoyise, nezikhulu zezizwe zakwa-israyeli, nezinduna zezinkulungwane nezamakhulu kanye nezinduna zomsebenzi wenkosi; zanjikela enkonzweni yendlu kankulunkulu amatenta ayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu egolide, namadarika ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, namatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi esiliva, namatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nesishiyagalombili ethusi, namatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu ensimbi. ababe namatshe bawanikela engebeni yendlu kaJehova phansi kwesandla sikaJehiyeli umgereshoni. abantu bajabula ngokunikela kwabo ngenhliziyo, ngokuba banikela ngenhliziyo epheleleyo kuJehova; naye udavide inkosi wajabula ngokujabula okukhulu. udavide wayesebonga uJehova phambi kwebandla lonke; udavide wathi: "mawubongwe wena Jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli ubaba kuze kube phakade. ngobakho, Jehova, ubukhulu, namandla, nodumo, nenkazimulo, nobukhosi, ngokuba konke okusezulwini nasemhlabeni kungokwakho; ngowakho umbuso, Jehova; wena uphakeme, uyinhloko phezu kwakho konke. ingcebo nenkazimulo kuvela kuwe, wena ubusa phezu kwakho konke; esandleni sakho kukhona amandla nezikhwepha, esandleni sakho kukhona ukukhulisa nokunika bonke amandla. ngalokho, nkulunkulu wethu, siyakubonga, siyadumisa igama lakho elitusekayo. "ngokuba ngingubani mina, nabantu bami, bayini ukuba sibe namandla okunikela ngenhliziyo engaka na? ngokuba konke kuvela kuwe, nokuvela esandleni sakho lokhu sikunike wena. ngokuba singabafakazi phambi kwakho nezihambi njengabo bonke obaba; izinsuku zethu emhlabeni zinjengethunzi, nethemba alikho. Jehova nkulunkulu wethu, zonke lezi zinto esizilungisele ukwakhela igama lakho elingcwele indlu zivela esandleni sakho, zonke zingezakho. ngiyazi, nkulunkulu wami, ukuthi uhlola inhliziyo, uthanda ubuqotho. mina-ke ngobuqotho benhliziyo yami nginikele ngokuthokoza zonke lezi zinto, futhi sengibonile ngokujabula abantu bakho abakhona lapha ukuthi nabo banikele kuwe ngokuthokoza. Jehova, nkulunkulu ka-abrahama noka-isaka noka-israyeli, obaba, gcina lokhu njalo ezizindlweni zemcabango yenhliziyi yabantu bakho, uqondisele inhliziyo yabo kuwe, unike usolomoni indodana yami inhliziyo epheleleyo ukuba agcine imiyalo yakho, nobufakazi bakho, nezimiso zakho, nokwenza konke lokhu, nokwakha ithempeli engilungiselelo." udavide wathi kulo lonke ibandla: "ake nibonge uJehova unkulunkulu wenu." lonke ibandla lambonga uJehova unkulunkulu wawoyise, lakhothama, lakhuleka kuJehova nasenkosini. bamhlabela uJehova imihlatshelo, banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa

kuJehova ngangomuso emva kwalolo suku, izinkunzi eziyinkulungwane, nezinqama eziyinkulungwane, namawundlu ayinkulungwane kanye neminikelo yakho yokuphuzwa, nemihlatshelo eminingi ngo-israyeli wonke; badla, baphuza phambi kuJehova ngalolo suku ngokuthokoza okukhulu. bambeka usolomoni indodana kadavide inkosi ngokwesibili, bamgcbela uJehova ukuba abe ngumholi, usadoki abe ngumpristi. usolomoni wayesehlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaJehova njengenkosi esikhundleni sikadavide uyise, waba nenhlalaha; wonke u-israyeli wamlalela. zonke izikhulu, namaqhawe, nawo onke amadodana enkosi udavide bazithoba phansi kuka-solomoni inkosi. uJehova wamkhulisa usolomoni kakhulu emehlweni abo bonke abakwa-israyeli, wamnika udumo lobukhosi olungazange lube khona nakuyiphi inkosi yakwa-israyeli phambi kwakhe. udavide indodana kaJese wayebusile phezu kwabo bonke abakwa-israyeli. isikhathi abusa ngaso phezu kuka-israyeli sasiyiminyaka engamashumi amane; iminyaka eyisikhombisa wabusa ehebron, ngamashumi amathathu nantathu wabusa eJerusalem. wafa esemdala, esanelisiwe yizinsuku nengebo nodumo; usolomoni indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. izenzo zikadavide inkosi, ezokuqala nezokugcina, bheka, zilotshiwe encwadini yezindaba zikasamuweli umboni, nasencwadini yezindaba zikanathani umprofethi, nasencwadini yezindaba zikagadi umboni, kanye nakho konke ukubusa kwakhe, namandla akhe, nezehlo ezamehlayo yena no-israyeli, kanye nayo yonke imibuso namazwe.

usolomoni indodana kadavide waqiniswa ebukhosini bakhe; ujevova unkulunkulu wakhe wayenaye, wamkhulisa kakhulu. usolomoni wakhuluma kuye wonke u-israyeli, nakuzo izinduna zezinkulungwane nezamakhulu, nakubahluleli, nakuzo zonke izikhulu kwa-israyeli wonke, izinhloko zawoyise. wahamba usolomoni, nebandla lonke linaye, waya endaweni ephakemeyo yasegibeyoni, ngokuba kwakukhona lapho itende lokuhlangana likankulunkulu elalenziwe ngumose inceku kajehova ehlane. kepha umphongolo kankulunkulu udavide wayewukhuphulile ekiriyati jeharimi, wawuyisa endaweni udavide ayewulungisele yona, ngokuba wayewumisele itende ejerusalem. futhi i-altare lethusi elalenziwe ngubesaleli indodana ka-uri kahure lalilapho phambi kwetabernakele likajehova; usolomoni nebandla baya ukubuza kulo. usolomoni wanikela khona phambi kukajehova e-altare lethusi elalingasatendeni lokuhlangana, wanikela ngeminikelo eyinkulungwane yokushiswa phezu kwalo. ngalobo busuku unkulunkulu wabonakala kusolomoni, wathi kuye: "cela lokhu othanda ukuba ngikunike khona." wayesethi usolomoni kunkulunkulu: "umenzele udavide ubaba umusa omkhulu, wangibeka inkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ngalokho, jehova nkulunkulu, maliqinise izwi lakho kudavide ubaba, ngokuba ungibeka inkosi phezu kwabantu abangangothuli lomhlabathi ngobuningi. ngiphe manje ukuhlakanipha nokwazi ukuba ngiphume, ngingene phambi kwalabo bantu, ngokuba ngubani ongahlulela labo bantu bakho abakhulu kangaka na?" wayesethi unkulunkulu kusolomoni: "ngenxa yokuba lokho kwakusenhliziyweni yakho, ungacelanga ingcebo, nemfuyo, nodumo, nokuphila kwabakuzondayo, futhi ungacelanga imihla eminingi, kepha wazicelela ukuhlakanipha nokwazi ukuba wahlulele abantu bami engikubeke inkosi phezu kwabo, uyakuphiwa ukuhlakanipha nokwazi; ngiyakukunika nengcebo, nemfuyo, nodumo, angazange abe nakho okungako amakhosi ayengaphambi kwakho, nalandelayo emva kwakho awayikuba nakho." usolomoni wayesesuka endaweni ephakemeyo yasegibeyoni etendeni lokuhlangana, waya ejerusalem; wabusa phezu kuka-israyeli. usolomoni wabutha izinqola nabamahhashi; wayenezinqola eziyinkulungwane namakhulu amane nabamahhashi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, owakubeka emizini yezinqola nasenkosini ejerusalem. inkosi yenza isiliva negolide kuvame ejerusalem njengamatsheshe, nemisedari yayenza ibe njengemithombe esigidini ngobuningi. amahhashi usolomoni ayenawo ayekhishwe egibithe; abathengi benkosi bawamukela ngamadlanzi, yilelo nalelo dlanzi ngentengo yalo. bakhuphula, bakhuphiwa egibithe inqola ngamashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha esiliva, nehhashi ngayikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu; bawakhiphela kanjalo onke amakhosi amaheti namakhosi ase-aramu ngezandla zabo.

usolomoni wahlosa ukwakhela igama likajehova indlu kanye nendlu yombuso wakhe. usolomoni wabala abantu abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa ukuba bathwale imithwalo, nabantu abayizinkulungwane eziyishiyagalombili ukuba babe ngababazi bamatshe ezintabeni, nezinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu ayisithupha ukubabonisa. usolomoni wathumela kuhiramu inkosi yasetire, wathi: "njengalokho wakwenza kudavide ubaba, wathuma kuye imisedari, azakhele ngayo indlu ukuba ahlale kuyo, yenze njalo nakimi. bheka, ngiyakhela igama likajehova unkulunkulu wami indlu ukuba ngimngcwelisele yona, ngishise phambi kwakhe imphepo ethaphukayo, kubekwe njalo izinkwa zokubukwa, kunikelwe ngeminikelo yokushiswa ekuseni nakusihlwa ngamasabatha, nangokwethwasa kwenyanga, nangemikhosi emisiweyo kajehova unkulunkulu wethu. lokhu kungumthetho kwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade. "indlu engiyakuyakha iyakuba nkulu, ngokuba mkhulu unkulunkulu wethu phezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu. kodwa ngubani onamandla okumakhela indlu, lokhu izulu nezulu lamazulu lingamanele na? pho, mina ngingubani ukuba ngimakhele indlu, ukuze kushiswe imphepo phambi kwakhe na? "ngalokho mawuthume kimi umuntu oyingcweti yokusebenza ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangethusi, nangensimbi, nangokububende, nangokubomvu, nangokuluhlaza, owazi ukuqophya yonke imiqopho kanye nezingcweti ezinami kwajuda nasejerusalem, ezamiswa ngudavide ubaba. "ngithumele futhi imisedari, nemisayipuresi, nemi-alimugi evela elebanoni, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi izinceku zakho ziyakwazi ukugawula imithi elebanoni; bheka, izinceku zami ziyakuba nezinceku zakho ukungilungisele imithi eminingi, ngokuba indlu engiyakuyakha iyakuba nkulu ngokumangalisayo. bheka, ngiyakunika izinceku zakho, abagawuli abagawula imithi, amakhora ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili kakolweni obhuliweyo, namakhora ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili ebhali, namabhathi ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili ewayini, namabhathi ayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili amafutha." uhiramu inkosi yasetire waphendula ngokuloba, wakuthuma kusolomoni, wathi: "ngokuba ujevova uyathanda abantu bakhe, ukubeke inkosi phezu kwabo." uhiramu wathi futhi: "makabongwe ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli owenza izulu nomhlaba, nowanika udavide inkosi indodana ehla kaniphileyo, enolwazi nengqondo, eyakwakhela ujevova indlu nendlu yombuso wakhe. "manje sengithumile umuntu ohlakaniphileyo nonolwazi, uhiramu abi, indodana yowesifazane wamadodakazi akwadani; uyise wayengumuntu wasetire, owayekwazi ukusebenza ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangethusi, nangensimbi, nangamatsheshe, nangemithi, nangokububende, nangokuluhlaza, nangelineni elicolekileyo, nangokubomvu, nangokuqophya imiqopho yonke, nangokuqamba yonke imisebenzi yobungcweti, ukuba anikwe indawo

kanye nezingcweti zakho nezingcweti zenkosi yami udavide uyihlo. “ngalokho ukolweni, nebhalali, namafutha, newayini, inkosi yami ekhulume ngakho, mayikuthume kuzo izinceku zayo. thina siyakugawula imithi elebanoni njengokuswela konke kwakho, siyiyise kuwe ejopha elwandle ngezihlenga, wena uyikhuphulele ejerusalem.” usolomoni wabala bonke abezizwe ababesezweni lakwa-israyeli ngokubalwa udavide uyise ayebabalile ngakho; kwafumaniseka ukuthi babe yizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlana nezinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu ayisithupha. kubona wamisa izinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa ukuba bathwale imithwalo, nezinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalombili ukuba babe ngababazi ezintabeni, nezinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu ayisithupha ukuba babe ngababonisi bokusebenzisa abantu.

3

usolomoni wayeseqala ukwakha indlu kajejova ejerusalem entabeni yasemoriya, lapho ujejova abonakala khona kudavide uyise, nalapho eselungisile khona endaweni kadavide esibuyeni sika-orinani umjebusi. waqala ukwakha ngolwesibili lwenyanga yesibili ngomnyaka wesine wokubusa kwakhe. yilesi isisekelo usolomoni asibekela ukuba kwakhiwe indlu kankulunkulu: ubude ngezingalo zesilinganiso esidala babuyizingalo ezingamashumi ayisithupha, ububanzi babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili. umpheme owawuphambi kwendlu ende malungana nobubanzi bendlu wawuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nokuphakama kwakuyikhulu namashumi amabili; wawunamaka phakathi ngegolide elicwengekileyo. indlu enkulu wayembesa imisayipuresi, wayinamaka ngegolide elihle, waqopha kulo amasundu namaketanga. wayihlobisa indlu ngamatshe ayigugu ukuze ivunuliswe; igolide laliyigolide laseparivayimi. wanamaka kwendlu, nemishayo, nemibundu, nezindonga zayo, neminyango yayo ngegolide, waqopha amakherubi ezindongeni. wenza indlu engcwelengcwele; yayimalungana nobubanzi bendlu; ubude bayo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nobubanzi bayo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili; wayinamaka ngegolide elihle, lingamatalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha. isisindo sezipikili sasingamashumi angamashumi ayisihlanu egolide. amakamelo angaphezulu wawanamaka ngegolide. endlini engcwelengcwele wenza amakherubi amabili aqoshiweyo; bawanamaka ngegolide. amaphiko amakherubi ayeizingalo ezingamashumi amabili; iphiko lelinye laliyizingalo eziyisihlanu, lathinta odongeni lwendlu; elinye iphiko nalo laliyizingalo eziyisihlanu, lathinta ephikweni lelinye ikherubi. iphiko lelinye ikherubi laliyizingalo eziyisihlanu, lathinta odongeni lwendlu; elinye iphiko laliyizingalo eziyisihlanu nalo, lafinyelela ephikweni lelinye ikherubi. amaphiko alawo makherubi azelula izingalo ezingamashumi amabili; ema ngezinyawo zawo, ubuso bawo bubheke endlini. wenza isihengo ngokuluhlaza nangokububende

nangokubomvu, nangelineni elicolekileyo, wabeka kuso amakherubi. wenza ngaphakathi kwendlu izinsika ezimbili, ukuphakama kwazo kwakuyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu nanhlano; isihloko esasingaphezu kwaleyo naleyo sasiyizingalo eziyisihlanu. wenza amaketanga egumbini, wawabeka ezihlakweni zezinsika; wenza amapomegranati ayikhulu, wawabeka emaketangeni. wazimisa izinsika phambi kwethempeli, enye ngakwesokunene nyenye ngakwesokhohlo, wabiza igama lengakwesokunene ngokuthi ukajini negama lengakwesokhohlo ngokuthi ubowazi.

4

wenza i-altare lethusi; ubude balo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nobubanzi balo babuyizingalo ezingamashumi amabili, nokuphakama kwalo kwakuyizingalo eziyishumi. wenza nolwandle olubunjiweyo; lwaluyizingalo eziyishumi kusukela kolunye udini kuze kufike kolunye, lwaluyisiyigilizi; ukuphakama kwalo kwakuyizingalo eziyisihlanu; umucu oyizingalo ezingamashumi amathathu waluzungeza nxazonke. phansi kwalo kwakukhona okufana nezintangazane nxazonke ezaluzungeza izingalo eziyishumi nxazonke; izintangazane zazisezinhlani ezimbili nxazonke zolwandle, zibunjiwe ekubunjweni kwalo. lwalumi phezu kwezinkabi eziyishumi nambili, ezintathu zibheke ngasenyakatho, ezintathu zibheke ngasentshonalanga, ezintathu zibheke ngaseningizimu, ezintathu zibheke ngasempumalanga; ulwandle lwalumiswe phezu kwazo, zonke zifulathelene. uhlonze lwalo lwalungangobubanzi besandla; udini lwalo lwalwenziwe njengodini lwendebe, lunjengembali yomnduze; lwamukela okulingene namabhathi ayizinkulungwane ezintathu. wenza imicengezi eyishumi, wabeka eyisihlanu ngakwesokunene neyisihlanu ngakwesokhohlo ukuhlambela kuyo; okweminikelo yokushiswa babekugezela kuyo, kepha ulwandle lwalungolokuhlambela abapristi. wenza izinti zezibani zegolide njengomthetho wazo, wazibeka ethempelini, eziyisihlanu ngakwesokunene neziyisihlanu ngakwesokhohlo. wenza amatafula ayishumi, wawabeka ethempelini, ayisihlanu ngakwesokunene nayisihlanu ngakwesokhohlo. wenza nezitsha eziyikhulu zegolide. wenza igceke labapristi, negeke elikhulu, neminyango yegceke, wazinamaka izivalo zayo ngethusi. walubeka ulwandle ngakwesokunene ngasempumalanga yangaseningizimu. uhiramu wenza amakanzi, namafosholo, nezitsha. uhiramu wayeseqeda ukwenza umsebenzi abewenzela inkosi usolomoni endlini kankulunkulu: izinsika ezimbili, nezihloko ezimbili ezinjengezinkamba ezaziphezu kwezinsika, namanetha amabili okwembesa izihloko ezimbili ezinjengezinkamba ezaziphezu kwezinsika, namapomegranati angamakhulu amane amanetha omabili, izinhla ezimbili zamapomegranati kulelo nalelo netha, okwembesa izihloko zombili ezazinjengezinkamba phezu kwezinsika. wazenza nezinqe; nemicengezi wayenza ezingeni, nolwandle lunye, nezinkabi eziyishumi nambili phansi kwalo.

namakhanzi, namafosholo, nezingwegwe zenyama, nezinto zonke zalokho uhiramu abi wakwenzela inkosi usolomoni ngethosi elikhazimulayo kube ngokwendlu kajehova. inkosi yakubumba ethafeni likajordani emhlabathini webumba phakathi kwe-sukoti nesereda. usolomoni wazenza zonke lezo zinto, zaziningi kangako ukuba isisindo sethosi sasingenakutholwa. usolomoni wenza-ke zonke izinto ezazisendlini kankulunkulu, kanye ne-altare legolide, namatafula okwakukhona kuwo izinkwa zokubukwa, nezinti zezibani kanye nezibani zazo ukuba zivuthe njengomthetho phambi kwegumbi, ngegolide elicwengekileyo, nezimbali, nezibani, nezindlawu, ngegolide, igolide elipheleleyo, nezizenze, nezitsha, nezizinko, nemicengezi yomlilo, ngegolide elicwengekileyo; iminyango-ke yendlu, izivalo zayo ezingaphakathi zendawo engcwelelengcwele nezivalo zendlu yethempeli, zaziyingolide.

5

wawusuphela-ke wonke umsebenzi usolomoni awenzela indlu kajehova. usolomoni wangenisa izinto ezazingcwelelwe ngudavide uyise, kanye nesiliva negolide, nazo zonke izitsha, wakubeka engebeni yendlu kankulunkulu. khona usolomoni wabutha amalunga akwa-israyeli, nazo zonke izinhloko zezizwe, izikhulu zawoyise babantwana bakwa-israyeli ejerusalem ukuba bakhuphale umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova emzini kadavide oyisiyoni. onke amadoda akwa-israyeli abuthana enkosini emkhosini wasenyangeni yesikhombisa. esefikile onke amalunga akwa-israyeli, amalevi aphakamisa umphongolo. akhuphula umphongolo, netende lokuhlangana, nazo zonke izinto ezingcwele ezazisetendeni, kwakhushulwa ngabapristi namalevi. inkosi usolomoni nayo yonke inhlango yakwa-israyeli eyayihlangene kuyo babe phambi komphongolo behlaba izimvu nezinkabi ezingenakulotshwa, zingenakubalwa ngobuningi bazo. abapristi bawungenisa umphongolo wesivumelwano sikajehova endaweni yawo egumbini lendlu, indawo engcwelelengcwele, phansi kwamaphiko amakherubi. ngokuba amakherubi awelula amaphiko awo phezu kwendawo yomphongolo, amakherubi asibekela umphongolo nezinti zawo ngaphezulu. izinti zazizinde kangako ukuba izinhloko zezinti zibonakale zeze umphongolweni phambi kwegumbi; kepha zazingabonakali ngaphandle; usekhona lapho kuze kube namuhla. kwakungekho lutho emphongolweni, kuphela izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe ezabekwa khona ngumose ehorebe, lapho ujechova enza isivumelwano nabantwana bakwa-israyeli ekuphumeni kwabo egibithe. kwathi lapho abapristi sebephumile endaweni engcwele ngokuba bonke abapristi ababe khona babezingcwelelwe bengazigcinanga izigaba zabo, kusemi ngasempumalanga kwe-altare amalevi, abahlabeleli bonke, kanye no-asafa, nohemani, nojeduthuni, namadodana abo, nabafowabo, bembethe ilineni elicolekileyo, bephethe amasimbali, nezingubhu, namahabhu, kukhona kanye nabo abapristi abayikhulu namashumi amabili bekhalisa amacilongo nalapho

abaphethe amacilongo nabahlabeleli bezwakalisa kanyekanye izwi linye lokudumisa nokubonga ujechova, nanxa bekhalisa amacilongo namasimbali nezinto zokubethwa, bedumisa ujechova ngokuba muhle nangokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade, khona indlu yagcwaliswa yifu, yona le ndlu kajehova, baze bangama abapristi ukukhonzisa ngenxa yefu; ngokuba inkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa indlu kankulunkulu.

6

khona wakhuluma usolomoni, wathi: “ujechova ushilo ukuthi uyakuhlala esigayegayeni. kepha ngikwakhele indlu yokuhlala, indawo yokuhlala kwakho kuze kube phakade.” inkosi yayisiphenduka, yalibusisa lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli, lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli lalimi. yathi: “makabongwe ujechova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli owakhuluma ngomlomo wakhe kudavide ubaba, ukugcwalisile ngesandla sakhe, ethi: ‘kusukela osukwini engakhipha ngalo abantu bami u-israyeli ezweni lasegibithe angikhetanga muzi ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ukwakha indlu ukuba igama lami libe khona lapho, futhi angikhetanga muntu ukuba abe ngumbusi wabantu bami u-israyeli, kodwa ngikhethe ijerusalem ukuba igama lami libe khona lapho, ngakhethe nodavide ukuba abe phezu kwabantu bami u-israyeli.’” kwakusenhliziyweni kadavide ubaba ukwakhela igama likajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli indlu. kepha ujechova wathi kudavide ubaba: ‘njengokuba kwakusenhliziyweni yakho ukwakhela igama lami indlu, wenza kahle, ngokuba kwakusenhliziyweni yakho lokho; kepha wena awuyikwakha indlu, kodwa indodana yakho eyakuphuma okhalweni lwakho, yiyoona eyakwakhela igama lami indlu.’” ujechova uliqinisele izwi alikhululmayo, ngokuba mina ngivelile esikhundleni sikadavide ubaba, ngihlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli njengokusho kuka jehova, ngakhele igama likajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli indlu. ngiwumisile lapho umphongolo okukuwo isivumelwano sikajehova asenza nabantwana bakwa-israyeli.” wema phambi kwe-altare likajehova ebusweni balo lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli, welula izandla zakhe, ngokuba usolomoni wayenzile ibhesitulu lethusi; ubude lalo babuyizingalo eziyisihlanu, nobubanzi balo babuyizingalo eziyisihlanu, nokuphakama kwalo kwakuyizingalo ezintathu; walimisa phakathi negceke, wema kulo, wayeseguqa ngamadolo phambi kwalo lonke ibandla lakwa-israyeli, welulela izandla zakhe ngasezulwini, ethi: “jechova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, akakho unkulunkulu onjengawe ezulwini noma emhlabeni, ogcina isivumelwano nomusa nezinceku zakho ezihamba phambi kwakho ngayo yonke inhliziyoyazo, ogcine nenceku yakho udavide ubaba lokho owakusho kuyo; yebo, owakukhuluma ngomlomo wakho usukugcwalisile ngesandla sakho njengokuba kunjalo namuhla. “ngalokho, jehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, gcina nenceku yakho udavide ubaba lokho owakusho kuyo ukuthi: ‘akuyikunqunywa muntu kuwe emehlweni ami ukuhlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sakwa-israyeli, uma

kuphela abantwana bakho beqaphela indlela yabo ukuba bahambe emthethweni wami, njengalokho wena uhambe phambi kwami.’ ngalokho, jehova nkulunkulu ka-israyeli, maliqiniseke izwi lakho owalikhuluma encekweni yakho udavide. “kepha unkulunkulu uyakuhlala impela nabantu emhlabeni na? bheka, izulu nezulu lamazulu alinakukwanela; pho, kakhulu kangakanani le ndlu encane engiyakhileyo na? mawubheke umkhuleko wenceku yakho nokunxusa kwayo, jehova nkulunkulu wami, uzwe ukukhala nokukhuleka, inceku yakho ekukhuleka phambi kwakho namuhla, ukuba amehlo akho avulekele le ndlu ubusuku nemini, indawo owasho ngayo ukuthi uyakubeka khona igama lakho, uze ulalele umkhuleko inceku yakho eyakuwukhuleka ibhekene nale ndawo. kulalele ukunxusa kwenceku yakho nokwabantu bakho u-israyeli abayakukhuleka bebhekene nale ndawo, ukuzwe usendaweni yakho yokuhlala ezulwini, nalapho usuzwile, uthethelele. “uma umuntu ona umakhelwane wakhe, athweswe isifungo sokumfungisa, abeseza ukufunga phambi kwe-altare lakho kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, wenze, wahlulele izinceku zakho, kuphindiselwe konecala, ubeke indlela yakhe phezu kwekhanda lakhe, uthethelele olungileyo, umnike njengokulunga kwakhe. “uma abantu bakho u-israyeli benqotshwa yisitha, ngokuba bonile kuwe, kepha bese bebuya bephindela kuwe, balivume igama lakho, bakhuleke, banxuse kuwe kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, uthethelele isono sabantu bakho u-israyeli, ubabuyisele ezweni owalinnika bona nawoyise. “lapho izulu livaliwe, imvula ingekho, ngokuba bonile kuwe, kepha bese bekhuleka bebhekene nale ndawo, balivume igama lakho, baphenduke esonweni sabo, ngokuba uyabajezisa, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, uthethelele isono sezinceku zakho nesabantu bakho u-israyeli, lapho ubafundisa indlela enhle abayakuhamba ngayo, uthume imvula ezweni lakho obanike abantu bakho libe yifa labo. “uma kukhona indlala ezweni, noma kukhona isifo, noma kukhona ukuhamuka, nesikhutha, nesikhonyane, nemiswenya, noma izitha zabo zibavimbezela ezweni lemizi yabo, noma kuyiphi inhlupheko nasiphi isifo, bese kuzwakala namuphi umkhuleko nakuphi ukunxusa noma ngumuphi umuntu noma yibo bonke abantu bakho u-israyeli abayakwazi, kube yilowo nalowo inhlupheko yakhe nosizi lwakhe, elulele izandla zakhe kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala, uthethelele, unike, kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe zonke, wena owaziyo inhliziyo yakhe ngokuba wena kuphela uyazi izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu ukuba bakwesabe, bahambe ngezindlela zakho zonke izinsuku zokuhamba kwabo ezweni owalinnika obaba. “futhi oweziwe ongesiyi owabantu bakho u-israyeli, lapho evela ezweni elikude ngenxa yegama lakho elikhulu nesandla sakho esinamandla nengalo yakho eyeluliweyo, abesefika ukukhuleka kule ndlu, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala, wenze njengakho konke lo weziwe akhala ngakho kuwe, ukuze bonke abantu bomhlaba bazi igama lakho, bakwesabe wena

njengabantu bakho u-israyeli, nokuze bazi ukuthi le ndlu engiyakhileyo ibiziwe ngegama lakho. “uma abantu bakho bephuma impi ukulwa nezitha zabo ngendlela obathuma ngayo, bese bekhuleka kujehova bebhekene nalo muzi owukhethileyo nale ndlu engiyakhele igama lakho, mawuzwe wena ezulwini umkhuleko wabo nokunxusa kwabo, ubavume. “uma bona kuwe ngokuba akukho muntu ongoniyo bese wubathukethelela wena, ubanikele esitheni, ukuze ababathumbayo babamukisele ezweni lesitha, likude noma liseduze, kepha bese becabanga ezweni lapho bethunjelwe khona, baphenduke, banxuse kuwe ezweni lababathumbayo ngokuthi: ‘sonile, senzile ngokuphambeneyo, saziphatha kabi,’ uma bephendukela kuwe ngayo yonke inhliziyo yabo nangawo wonke umphefumulo wabo ezweni lokuthunjwa kwabo, lapho bebabthumbele khona, bakhuleke bebhekene nezwe lakubo owalinnika oyise, nomuzi owukhethileyo, nendlu engiyakhele igama lakho, mawuzwe wena ezulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala, umkhuleko wabo nokunxusa kwabo, ubavume, uthethelele abantu bakho abonile kuwe. “ngalokho, nkulunkulu wami, amehlo akho mawavulekele, nezindlebe zakho maziwulalele umkhuleko owenziwa kule ndawo. “ngalokho: vuka, jehova nkulunkulu, uze endaweni yakho yokuphumula, wena nomphongolo wamandla akho; abapristi bakho, jehova nkulunkulu, mabembathiswe ukusindiswa, nabathembekileyo bakho mabathokoze ngokuhle. jehova nkulunkulu, ungafulatheli ogcotshiweyo wakho; khumbula umusa wakho kudavide inceku yakho.”

7

usolomoni eseqedile ukukhuleka, kwehla umlilo ezulwini, wadla umnikelo wokushiswa nemihlatshelo; inkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa indlu. abapristi babengenakungena endlini kajehova, ngokuba inkazimulo kajehova yagcwalisa indlu kajehova. lapho abantwana bakwa-israyeli bebona ukwehla komlilo, nenkazimulo kajehova iphezu kwendlu, bakhothama phansi ngobuso phezu kwendawo egandaywe ngamatshe, bakhuleka, babonga ujeheva, ngokuba muhle nangokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade. inkosi nabo bonke abantu base benikela ngomhlathshelo phambi kuka-jehova. inkosi usolomoni yanikela ngomhlathshelo wezikunzi eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nambili nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amabili. inkosi nabo bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli bahlambulula-ke indlu kajehova. abapristi bema njengezikhunda zabo kanye namalevi, benezinto zokubethwa ayezenzile udavide inkosi ukuba babonge ujeheva, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade, lapho udavide edumisa ngezandla zabo; abapristi bakhalisa amacilongo ngaphambi kwabo, esemi wonke u-israyeli. usolomoni wangcwalisa ingaphakathi legece elalinnigaphambi kwendlu kajehova, ngokuba wanikela lapho ngeminikelo yokushiswa namanoni eminikelo yokuthula, ngokuba i-altare lethusi ayelenzile usolomoni lalingenakwanela umnikelo wokushiswa,

nomnikelo wempuphu, namanoni. usolomoni wagubha-ke umkhosi ngaleso sikhathi izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, wonke u-israyeli enaye, ibandla elikhulu kakhulu, kusukela ekuyeni ehamati kuze kube semfuleni wasegibithe. ngosuku lwesishiya-galombi benza umhlango ozothelelo ngokuba ukhulanjululwa kwe-altare bakwenza izinsuku eziyisikhombisa nomkhosi izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nantathu lwenyanga yesikhombisa wabamukisa abantu baya ematenendi abo, bethokoza benezinhliziyo ezenamileyo ngobuhle ujevova abenzele odavide nosolomoni no-israyeli abantu bakhe. usolomoni waqeda-ke indlu kajehova nendlu yenkosi; konke okwangena enhliziyweni kasolomoni ukukwenza endlini kajehova nasendlini yakhe, wakuphumelelisa. ujevova wabonakala kusolomoni, wathi kuye: "ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho, ngizikhethela le ndawo ukuba ibe yindlu yomhlatshe. "uma ngivala izulu ukuba kungabikho mvula, noma ngiyaleza isikhonyane ukuba sidle izwe, noma ngithuma isifo phakathi kwabantu bami, bazithobe abantu bami ababizwa ngegama lami, bakhuleke, bafune ubuso bami, baphenduke ezindleleni zabo ezimbi, ngiyakuzwa ezulwini, ngithethelele isono yabo, ngiphilise izwe labo. manje amehlo ami ayakuvuleka, izindlebe zami zilalele umkhuleko owenziwa kule ndawo. manje sengiyikhethile ngayingcwelisa le ndlu ukuba igama lami libe khona lapho kuze kube phakade; amehlo ami nenhliziyo yami kuyakuba khona lapho isikhathi sonke. "wena-ke, uma uyakuhamba phambi kwami njengokuhamba kukadavide uyihlo, wenze njengakho konke engikuyale ngakho, ugcine izimiso zami nezahluhlelo zami, ngiyakusimisa isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso wakho njengesivumelwano sami nodavide uyihlo ngokuthi: 'akuyikunqunywa muntu kuwe ukuba kungabikho mbusi kwa-israyeli.' "kepha uma nibuya, nishiye izimiso zami nemiyalo yami engikubeke phambi kwakho, nihambe nikhonze abanye onkulunkulu, nikhuleke kubo, ngiyakubasiphula ezweni lami engibanike lona, nale ndlu engiyingcwelisele igama lami ngiyakuyilahla ebusweni bami, ngiyenze isaga nesifengqo phakathi kwabantu bonke. le ndlu ephakeme kangaka, yilowo nalowo odlula kuyo uyakumangala athi: 'ujevova wenzeleni kanje kuleli zwe nakule ndlu na?' bayakuphendula bathi: 'kungokuba bamshiya ujevova onkulunkulu wawoyise owabakhipha ezweni lasegibithe, babambelela kwabanye onkulunkulu, bakhuleka kubo, babakhonza; ngalokho ubehlisele konke lokho okubi: "

8

kwathi ngasekugcineni kweminyaka engamashumi amabili usolomoni akhe ngayo indlu kajehova nendlu yakhe, imizi uhiramu anike yona usolomoni, usolomoni wayivusa, wahlalisa khona abantwana bakwa-israyeli. usolomoni waya ehamati soba, walahlula. wakha itadimori ehlane, nayo yonke imizi yokubekelela ayakha ehamati. wakha nebeti horoni lasenhla, nebeti horoni lasenzansi, imizi ebizelweyo enezingange, namasango, nemigoqo, kanye

nebalati nayo yonke imizi yokubekelela usolomoni ayenayo, nayo yonke imizi yezinqola zakhe, nemizi yabamahhashi bakhe, nakho konke usolomoni ayefisa ukukwakha ejerusalem, naselebanoni, nasezweni lonke lokubusa kwakhe. abantu bonke abaselelo kumaheti, nama-amori, namapherizi, namahivi, namajebusi, abangesibo abakwa-israyeli, abantwana babo abasala emva kwabo ezweni, abangaqedwanga ngabantwana bakwa-israyeli, kubona usolomoni wabiza izisebenzi kuze kube namuhla. kepha kubantwana bakwa-israyeli usolomoni akakhiphanga izingqila zomsebenzi wakhe, ngokuba babengamadoda empi, nabakhulu bezinduna zakhe, nezinduna zezinqola zakhe, nabamahhashi bakhe. lezo zaziyzinduna ezinkulu zenkosi usolomoni; zazingamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihlanu, zazibusa phezu kwabantu. usolomoni wakhuphula indodakazi kafaro emzini kadavide, wayiyisa endlini ayakhele yona, ngokuba wathi: "akuyikuhlala owesifazane endlini kadavide inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ngokuba ingcwele, lapho kufike khona umphongolo kajehova." khona usolomoni wanikela ngemnikelo yokushiswa kujehova e-altare likajehova ayelakhe phambi kompheme njengokudingekayo imihla ngemihla, enikela njengemiyalo kamose ngamasabatha, nangokwethwasa kwenyanga, nangemikhosi emisiweyo, kathathu ngomnyaka: ngomkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo, nangomkhosi wamasonto, nangomkhosi wamadokodo. wamisa njengomthetho kadavide uyise izingaba zabapristi enkonzwani yabo, namalevi ezikhundleni zawo ukuba adumise, akhonze phambi kwabapristi njengokudingekayo imihla ngemihla, nabalindisango ngezizigaba zabo emasangweni ngamasango, ngokuba udavide umuntu kankulunkulu wayeyale kanjalo. abaphambukanga emiyalweni yenkosi kubapristi namalevi ngalutho, nangengebo. wonke umsebenzi kasolomoni walungiswa kwaze kwaze lusuku lokubeka isisekelo sendlu kajehova, yaze yaphela. yayisiphelile indlu kajehova. khona usolomoni waya e-esiyoni geberi, nase-elito, ogwini lolwandle ezweni lakwa-edomi. uhiramu wathuma kuye ngezandla zezinceku zakhe imikhumnbi nezinceku ezazilwazi ulwandle; zafika nezinceku zikasolomoni e-ofiri, zalanda khona amatalenta angamakhulu amane namashumi ayisihlanu egolide, zawayisa enkosini usolomoni.

9

inkosikazi yasesheba isizwile udumo lukasolomoni yeza ukumvivinya usolomoni ejerusalem ngezifumbe, inehele elikhulu kakhulu, namakamela ethwele amakha, negolide eliningi, namatshe ayigugu; isifikile kusolomoni yakhuluma naye ngakho konke okusenhliziyweni yayo. usolomoni wayiphendula ezindabeni zayo zonke; kwakungekho nto eyayifihlelwe usolomoni angayitshelanga yona. inkosikazi yasesheba isibonile ukuhlakanipha kukasolomoni, nendlu ayakhileyo, nokudla kwasetafuleni lakhe, nokuhlala kwezinceku zakhe, nokuma kwezikhonzi zakhe, nezambatho zazo, kanye nabaphathizitsha nezambatho zabo, nesikhwelo

sakhe akhuphukela ngaso endlini kajehova, akwabe kusabakho moya kuyo. yathi enkosini: “yayiqinisile indaba engayizwa ezweni lami ngamazwi akho nangokuhlakanipha kwakho. kepha angikholwanga ngamazwi abo, ngaze ngafika, kwabona amehlo ami; bheka, angitshelwanga nanxenye yobukhulu bokuhlakanipha kwakho; uyadlula udumo engaluzwayo. babusiswe abantu bakho, zibusisiwe lezi zincedu zakho ezimi njalo phambi kwakho, zizwa ukuhlakanipha kwakho. makabongwe ujejhova unkulunkulu wakho owenamele wena ukuba akubeke esikhulweni sakhe sobukhosi ukuba ube yinkosi kujehova unkulunkulu wakho; ngokuba unkulunkulu wakho wamthanda u-israyeli waze wammisa kuze kube phakade, ngalokho wakubeka inkosi phezu kwabo ukuba wenze ukwahlulela nokulunga.” yanika inkosi amatalenta ayikhulu namashumi amabili egolide, namakha amaningi kakhulu, namatshe ayigugu; awazange abe khona amakha anjengalawo inkosi usolomoni eyaphiwa wona yinkosikazi yasesheba. izinceku zikahiramu nezinceku zikasolomoni ezabuya ngegolide e-ofiri zaletha imi-alimugi namatshe ayigugu. ngemi-alimugi inkosi yenzela indlu kajehova nendlu yenkosi izikhwelo, kanye namahabhu, nezingubhu zabahlabeleli; akuzange kubonwe phambili okunjengakho ezweni lakwajuda. inkosi usolomoni yanika inkosikazi yasesheba konke ekufunayo nekucelayo ngaphandle kwalokho ebikulethele inkosi. yayisibuya, yaya ezweni layo, yona nezinceku zayo. isisindo segolide elafika kusolomoni iminyaka yonke sasingamatalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisithupha nesithupha egolide ngaphandle kokuvela kubahwebi nabathengisi; onke amakhosi ase-arabiya nababusi bezwe baletha igolide nesiliva kusolomoni. inkosi usolomoni yenza izihlangu ezingamakhulu amabili zegolide elikhandiweyo, kwaba ngamashekelu angamakhulu ayisithupha egolide elikhandiweyo kuso isihlangu sinye, kanjalo nezihlangu ezingamakhulu amathathu egolide elikhandiweyo, amashekelu angamakhulu amathathu egolide kuso isihlangu sinye; inkosi yaziibeka endlini yehlathi laselebanoni. inkosi yenza nesihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu sezimpondo zendlovu, yasinameka ngegolide elicwengekileyo. isihlalo sobukhosi sasinezikhwelo eziyisithupha, sinesenabelo segolide esasinamathelisiwe esikhulweni sobukhosi, nemikhono ngalapha nangalapha kwendawo yokuhlala, kumi izingonyama ezimbili ngaseceleni kwemikhono. kwakumi izingonyama eziyishumi nambili ngalapha nangalapha ezikhulweni eziyisithupha. okunjalo akwenziwanga komunye umbuso. zonke izitsha zokuphuza zenkosi usolomoni zaziyingolide, nazo zonke izitsha zendlu yehlathi laselebanoni zaziyingolide elicwengekileyo, isiliva lingo yalutho emihleni kasolomoni. ngokuba inkosi yayinemikhumbi eyaya etharishishi kanye nezinceku zikahiramu; kanye ngeminyaka emithathu yafika imikhumbi yasetharishishi iletha igolide, nesiliva, nezimpondo zendlovu, nezimfene, namapikoko. inkosi usolomoni yaba nkulu kunawo onke amakhosi omhlaba ngengebebo nangokuhlakanipha. onke amakhosi omhlaba afuna ubuso bukasolomoni ukuba ezwe ukuhlakanipha

kwakhe, unkulunkulu akubekile enhliziyweni yakhe. baletha, kwaba yilowo nalowo isipho sakhe, izitsha zesiliva, nezitsha zegolide, nezingubo, nezikhali, namakha, namahhashi, neminyuzi, okwenziwa iminyaka ngeminyaka. usolomoni wayenezipani eziyizinkulungwane ezine zamahhashi nezinqola, nabamahhashi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, owababeka emizini yezinqola nasenkosini ejerusalem. wabusa phezu kwawo onke amakhosi kusukela emfuleni kuze kube sezweni lamafilisti nasemkhawulweni wasegibithe. inkosi yenza isiliva livame ejerusalem njengamatshe, nemisedari yayenza ibe njengemithombe ehlanzeni ngobuningi. bamlethela usolomoni amahhashi evela egibithe nasamazweni onke. ezinye izindaba zikasolomoni, ezokuqala nezokugcina, angithi zilotshiwe ezindabeni zikanathani umprofethi, nasesiprofethweni sika-ahiya waseshilo, nasemibonweni ka-ido umboni ngojerobowamu indodana kanebati na? usolomoni wabusa ejerusalem phezu kuka-israyeli wonke iminyaka engamashumi amane. usolomoni wayeselala koyise, wembelwa emzini kadavide uyise; urehobowamu indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

10

urehobowamu waya eshekemi, ngokuba wonke u-israyeli wayefikile eshekemi ukumbeka inkosi. kwathi lapho ujerobowamu indodana kanebati ekuzwile ngokuba wayesegibithe, lapho ayebalakele khona, ebalekele ubuso benkosi usolomoni ujerobowamu wabuya egibithe. bathuma bambiza; ujerobowamu naye wonke u-israyeli beza, bakhuluma kurehobowamu, bathi: “uyihlo wenza ijoka lethu laba lukhuni; ngalokho yenza wena ube lula umsebenzi olukhuni kayihlo nejoka lakhe elisindayo owalibeka phezu kwethu, siyakukukhonza.” wathi kubo: “buyelani kimi emva kwezinsuku ezintathu.” basuka-ke abantu. inkosi urehobowamu yelulekana namalunga ayemile phambi kukasolomoni uyise esekhona, yathi: “nina ningeluleka ukubuyisela mpenduloni kulaba bantu na?” akhuluma kuye, athi: “uma uzakuba muhle kulaba bantu, ubathokozise, ukhulume amazwi amahle kubo, bayakuba yizinceku zakho izinsuku zonke.” kepha walahla isiluleko samalunga ameleleke ngaso, welulekana nezinsizwa eziyintanga yakhe, ezazimi phambi kwakhe. wathi kuzo: “nina nileleka ukuba sibuyise mpenduloni kulaba bantu abakhulume kimi ngokuthi: ‘yenza ijoka uyihlo alibeka phezu kwethu libe lula,’ na?” zase zikhuluma kuye izinsizwa eziyintanga yakhe, zithi: “uyakusho kanje kubantu abakhulume kuwe ngokuthi: ‘uyihlo walenza ijoka lethu lasinda, kepha wena ulenze libe lula kithina,’ uyakusho kubo kanje ukuthi: ‘ucikicane wami mkhulu kunokhalo lukababa. manje ubaba wanithwesa ijoka elisindayo, mina ngiyakwenezela ejokeni lenu; ubaba wanishaya ngeziswebhu, mina ngawofezela.’” ujerobowamu nabantu bonke base befika kurehobowamu ngosuku lwesithathu njengokusho kwenkosi ithi: “buyelani kimi ngosuku lwesithathu.” inkosi yabaphendula kalukhuni; inkosi

urehobowamu yalahla isiluleko samalunga, yakhluma kubo njengesiluleko sezinsizwa ngokuthi: “ubaba walenza ijoka lenu lasinda, mina ngiyakwenezela kulo; ubaba wanishaya ngesiswebhu, mina ngawofezela.” inkosi ayibalalelanga abantu, ngokuba kwakuyisiyiba esivela kunkulunkulu, ukuze ujejhova amise izwi lakhe alikhulumayo ngesandla sika-ahiya waseshilo kujerobowamu indodana kanebati. wonke u-israyeli esebonile ukuthi inkosi ayibalalelanga, abantu babuyisela izwi enkosini, bathi: “sinasabelo sini kudavide na? ifa asinalo endodaneni kajese. yilowo nalowo makaye etendeni lakhe, israyeli; zibhekele indlu yakho manje, davide.” wayesesuka u-israyeli wonke, waya ematendeni akhe. kepha abantwana bakwa-israyeli abakhe emizini yakwajuda, urehobowamu wabusa phezu kwabo. inkosi urehobowamu yathuma u-adoram owayephezu kwezisebenzi; abantwana bakwa-israyeli bamkhanda ngamatshe, wafa. inkosi urehobowamu yashesha ukukhwela inqola yayo ukuba ibalekele ejerusalem. u-israyeli wayeseyihlubuka-ke indlu kadavide kuze kube namuhla.

11

urehobowamu esefikile ejerusalem wabutha indlu yakwajuda nobenjamini, abantu abakhethiweyo abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihyagalombili, amabutho, ukuba balwe no-israyeli, bawubuyisele umbuso kurehobowamu. lase lifika izwi likajehova kushemaya umuntu kankulunkulu, lathi: “khuluma kurehobowamu indodana kasolomoni, inkosi yakwajuda, nakuye wonke u-israyeli kwajuda nobenjamini, ngokuthi: ‘usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: aniyikukhuphuka, ningalwi nabafowenu; buyelani, kube yilowo nalowo endlini yakhe, ngokuba le nto ivela kimi.’” balalela amazwi kajehova, babuya ekumhlaseleni ujerobowamu. urehobowamu wahlala ejerusalem, wakha imizi ukuba ibe yizinqaba kwajuda. wakha ibtelehema, ne-etamu, nethekhova, nebeti suri, nesoko, ne-adulam, negati, nemaresha, nezifi, ne-adorayimi, nelakishi, ne-azeka, nesora, ne-ajaloni, nehebroni, ekwajuda nakwabbenjamini, imizi ebiyelweyo. waziqinisa izinqaba, wabeka izinduna kuzo, nokudla, namafutha, newayini. emizini yonke, yileyo nalayo, wabeka izihlangu nemikhonto, wayiqinisa kakhulu impela. elakwajuda nelakwabbenjamini lalingelakhe. abapristi namalevi ayekwa-israyeli wonke bazihlanganisa naye bephuma emikhawulweni yonke. ngokuba amalevi ashiya amadlelo awo nefa lawo, aya kwajuda nasejerusalem, ngokuba ujerobowamu namadodana akhe bawalahla ukuba angabe esaba ngabapristi bakajehova, wazimisela abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo, nabamademoni, nabamathole awenzileyo. emva kwabo kwaphuma ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli abanhliziyo zabo zibhekiswe ukufuna ujejhova unkulunkulu wakwa-israyeli, bafika ejerusalem ukukhulula ujejhova unkulunkulu wawoyise. base bewuqinisa-ke umbuso wakwajuda, benza urehobowamu indodana kasolomoni waba namandla iminyaka emithathu, ngokuba bahamba

iminyaka emithathu endleleni kadavide nosolomoni. urehobowamu wazithathela umfazi, umahlati, indodakazi kajerimoti indodana kadavide neka-abihayili, indodakazi ka-eliyabe, indodana kajese. wamazela amadodana: ngojewushe, noshemariya, nozhamu. emva kwakhe wathatha umahakha, indodakazi ka-abisalomu; wamazela o-abiya, no-athayi, noziza, noshelomiti. urehobowamu wamthanda umahakha indodakazi ka-abisalomu phezu kwabo bonke abafazi bakhe nezancinza zakhe, ngokuba wathatha abafazi abayishumi nesishiyagalombili nezancinza ezingamashumi ayisithupha, wazala amadodana angamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili namadodakazi angamashumi ayisithupha. urehobowamu wabeka u-abiya, indodana kamahakha, abe yinhloko, abe ngumbusi phakathi kwabafowabo, ngokuba wacabanga ukumbeka inkosi. wenza ngokuhlakanipha, wahlakaza onke amadodana akhe emazweni onke akwajuda nobenjamini, emizini yonke ebiyelweyo, wawanika ukudla okuningi, wawafunela abafazi abaningi.

12

kwathi lapho umbuso karehobowamu usuqinisiwe, yena esenamandla, washiya umthetho kajehova no-israyeli wonke kanye naye. kepha kwathi ngomnyaka wesihlanu wenkosi urehobowamu, ushishaki inkosi yasegibithe wakhuphukela ejerusalem, ngokuba babephambukile kujehova, enezinqola eziyinkulungwane namakhulu amabili, nabamahashi abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisithupha; abantu babengakubalwa abaphuma naye egibithe: ngamalubi, namasuki, namakushe. wayithatha imizi ebiyelweyo yakwajuda, wafika ejerusalem. wayesefika ushemaya umprofethi kurehobowamu nasezikhulwini zakwajuda ezazi-ibuthene ejerusalem ngenxa kashishaki, wathi kubo: “usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: ‘nina ningishiyile; ngalokho nami nginisihiye esandleni sikashishaki.’” zase zizithoba izikhulu zakwa-israyeli nenkosi, bathi: “ujejhova ulungile.” lapha ujejhova ebona ukuthi bayazithoba, kweza izwi likajehova kushe-maya, lathi: “bazithobile; angiyikubachitha, kepha ngiyakubakuhlula emva kwesikhashana, nentukuthelo yami ayiyikuthululelwa phezu kwejerusalem ngesandla sikashishaki. nokho bayakuba yizinceku zakhe ukuba bazi inkonzo yami nenkonzo yemibuso yezizwe.” ushishaki, inkosi yasegibithe, wakhuphukela ejerusalem, wathatha ingcebo yendlu kajehova nengebo yendlu yenkosi, yebo, wathatha konke, wathatha izihlangu zegolide ezenziwe ngusolomoni. inkosi urehobowamu yenza izihlangu zethusi esikhundleni sazo, yazinikela ezandleni zezinduna zabalindi abagcina umnyango wendlu yenkosi. kwathi njalo uma inkosi ingena endlini kajehova, zafika izigijimi zizithwele, zazibuyisela ekamelweni labalindi. kepha lapho esezithoba, intukuthelo kajehova yabuya kuye ukuba angamchithi ngokupheleleyo, futhi kwakusekhona nokuhle kwajuda. inkosi urehobowamu yayisiziqinisa-ke ejerusalem yabusa, ngokuba urehobowamu wayeneminyaka engamashumi amane nanye

ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa; wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa ejerusalem, umuzi ujeleho awukhethileyo ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ukuba abeke khona igama lakhe; igama likanina lalingunahama umamonikazi. wenza okubi, ngokuba akabhekisanga inhliziyi yakhe ukumfuna ujeleho. izindaba zikarehobowamu, ezokuqala nezokugcina, angithi zilotshiwe ezindabeni zikashe-maya umprofethi nezika-ido umboni, zibhalwe ngezizukulwane, na? kwakukhona njalo ukulwa phakathi kukarehobowamu nojerobowamu. urehobowamu wayeselala koyise, wembelwa emzini kadavide; u-abiya indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

13

ngomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wenkosi ujerobowamu u-abiya waba yinkosi kwajuda. wabusa iminyaka emithathu ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingumikhaya indodakazi ka-urijeli wasegibeya. kwakukhona ukulwa phakathi kuka-abiya nojerobowamu. u-abiya waqala ukulwa enempi yamaqhawe anamandla, abantu abakhethiweyo ayazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane, kepha ujerobowamu wahlela ukulwa naye enabantu abakhethiweyo ayazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayishishiyagalombili, bengamaqhawe anamandla. u-abiya wema entabeni yase-semarayimi esezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, wathi: “ngizweni wena jerobowamu no-israyeli wonke: bekunganifanele ukwazi yini ukuthi ujeleho unkulunkulu ka-israyeli wanika udavide umbuso kwa-israyeli kuze kube phakade, yena namadodana akhe, ngesivumelwano sikasawoti, na? nokho ujerobowamu indodana kanebati, inceku kasolomoni indodana kadavide, wavuka, wahlubuka inkosi yakhe. kwabuthana kuye amayijane, abantu ababi, aziqinisa ukulwa nojerobowamu indodana kasolomoni, urehobowamu esemusha, inhliziyi isathambile, engenakumelana nawo. “manje nithi niyakumelana nobukhosi bukajehova obusesandleni samadodana kadavide, lokhu niyisixuku esikhulu, futhi kukhona amathole egolide enenzelwa wona ngujerobowamu ukuba abe ngonkulunkulu benu. anioxshanga yini abapristi bakajehova, amadodana ka-aroni namalevi, nazenzele abapristi ngendlela yabantu bezizwe; bonke abafika ukwahlukaneiselwa, bephethe iduna nezinqama eziyisikhombisa, bangaba ngabapristi babangesibo onkulunkulu. “kepha thina, ujeleho ungunkulunkulu wethu; asimshiyanga; sinabapristi abamkhonzayo ujeleho, amadodana ka-aroni namalevi emisebenzini yabo; bamshisela ujeleho iminikelo yokushiswa nempepho ethaphukayo ekuseni nakusihlwa njalo, basihlela isinkwa sokubukwa etafuleni elihlanzekileyo, bokhela uthi lwezibani lwegolide nezibani zalo kusihlwa njalo, ngokuba thina sigcina imfanelo kajehova unkulunkulu wethu, kepha nina nimshiyile. futhi bhekani, unkulunkulu unathi, uyinhloko yethu, kanye nabapristi abaphethe amacilongo okuhlaba umkhosi ukuba bawakhalise ngani; bantwana bakwa-israyeli, ningalwi nojeleho unkulunkulu wawoyihlo, ngokuba aniyikuphumelela.” kepha

ujerobowamu wayegwegwesile abaqamekeli ukuba bafike emuva; babe phambi kukajuda, abaqamekeli babe semva kwabo. lapho ujeleho esephenduka, bheka, impi yayingaphambili nangasemva kwabo; bakhala kujehova, abapristi bakhalisa amacilongo. base bekhاملuka abantu bakwajuda, nalapho abantwana bakwajuda bekhاملuka, unkulunkulu washaya ojerobowamu no-israyeli wonke phambi kuka-abiya nojuda. abantwana bakwa-israyeli babaleka esudweni bujuda, unkulunkulu wabanikela esandleni sabo. u-abiya nabantu bakhe babaceka ngokuceka okukhulu; kwawa amadoda akhethiweyo akwa-israyeli abuleweyo ayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayishlanu. bathotshiswa-ke ngaleso sikhathi abantwana bakwa-israyeli; kepha abantwana bakwajuda bahlula, ngokuba babencika kujehova unkulunkulu wawoyise. u-abiya wamxosha ujerobowamu, wamaphuca imizi: ibethele nemizana yalo, nejeshana nemizana yalo, ne-efroni nemizana yalo. futhi ujerobowamu akabe esaba namandla emihleni ka-abiya; ujeleho wamshaya, wafa. kepha u-abiya waba namandla, wazithathela abafazi abayishumi nane, wazala amadodana angamashumi amabili nambili namadodakazi ayishumi nesithupha. ezinye izindaba zika-abiya, nezindlela zakhe, namazwi akhe, kulotshiwe esichasiselweni somprofethi u-ido.

14

u-abiya wayeselala koyise; bambela emzini kadavide; u-asa indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe: emihleni yakhe izwe lazola iminyaka eyishumi. u-asa wenza okuhle nokulungile emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakhe. wawasusa ama-altare abezizwe nezindawo eziphakemeyo, wazibhidliza izinsika, wabagawula o-ashera, wamshela ujeleho ukuba amfune ujeleho unkulunkulu wawoyise, awenze umthetho nemiyalo. wasusa kuyo imizi yakwajuda izindawo eziphakemeyo, nama-altare empepho; umbuso wazola phambi kwakhe. wakha imizi ebiyelweyo kwajuda, ngokuba izwe lazola, engenampi kuleyo minyaka, ngokuba ujeleho wayemphumuzile. wathi kujuda: “masakhe le mizi, siyihaqe ngogange, nangemibhosongo, nangezivalo, nangemigoqo; izwe lisephambi kwethu, ngokuba simfunile ujeleho unkulunkulu wethu; simfunile, wasiphumiza nxazonke.” base bakha-ke, baphumelela. u-asa wayenempi ephethe izihlangu nemikhonto, evela kwajuda, iyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu, nevela kwabenjamini, ephethe amahawu nensala iminsalo, iyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili namashumi ayishishiyagalombili; bonke labo babe ngamaqhawe anamandla. kwaphuma ukulwa nabo uzeza umkushe enempi eyizinkulungwane eziyinkulungwane nezinqola ezingamakhulu amathathu, wafika emaresha. u-asa wayeseiphuma ukuhlangabezana naye, bahlela impi esigodini sasesefta ngasemaresha. u-asa wakhala kujehova unkulunkulu wakhe, wathi: “jeleho, akakho ngaphandle kwakho ongasiza phakathi konamandla amakhulu nongenawo; sisize, jeleho nkulunkulu wethu, ngokuba sencika

kuwe, sifike ngegama lakho kulesi sixuku. jehova, wena ungunkulunkulu wethu, mawungahlulwa muntu.” u-jehova wawashaya amakushe phambi kuka-asa naphambi kukajuda; amakushe abaleka. u-asa nabantu ababe naye bawaxosha kwaze kwaba segerari, kwawa amakushe kwaze kwangasala muntu ophilayo, ngokuba achithwa phambi kukajehova naphambi kwempi yakhe, bamuka nempango enkulu kakhulu. bachitha yonke imizi ezungeza igerari, ngokuba ingebhe ngojehova yayiphezu kwabo; baphanga yonke imizi, ngokuba kwakukhona impango eningi kuyo. bachitha namatende ezinkomo, bamuka nezimvu eziningi namakamela, babuyela ejerusalema.

15

umoya kankulunkulu waba phezu kuka-azariya indodana ka-odedi; waphuma ukuhlangebeza u-asa, wathi kuye: “ngizweni, asa, nojuda wonke, nobenjimini, u-jehova unani, uma ninaye; uma nimfuna, uyakufunyanwa yinina; kepha uma nimshiya, uyakunishiya nani. kwakuyizinsuku eziningi u-israyeli engenaye unkulunkulu oqin-isileyo, namfundisi ofundisayo, namthetho; kepha ekuhluphekeni kwabo baphendukela kujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, bamfuna; wafunyanwa yibo. ngaleso sikhathi kwakungekho kuthula kophumayo nokongenayo, ngokuba ukuphaphatheka okukhulu kwakukhona phezu kwabo bonke abakhe ezweni. isizwe saphahlazwa yisizwe nomuzi ngumuzi, ngokuba unkulunkulu wabesabisa ngezinkathazo zonke. kepha nina yibani namandla, zingadangali izandla zenu, ngokuba umsebenzi wenu uyakuba nomvuzo wawo.” lapho u-asa esezwa lawo mazwi nesiprofetho sika-azariya ka-odedi umprofethi, waziqinisa isibindi, wasusa izingengiso ezweni lonke lakwajuda nobenjimini, nasemizini ayeyithathile ezintabeni zakwa-efrayimi, walivusa i-altare likajehova elaliphambi kompheme kajehova. wabutha wonke ujuda nobenjimini nabagogo bele kubo bevela kwa-efrayimi, nakwamanase, nakwasimeyoni, ngokuba abaningi bahlubukela kuye bevela kwa-israyeli, lapho bebona ukuthi u-jehova unkulunkulu wakhe unaye. babuthana ejerusalema ngenyanga yesithathu ngomnyaka weshumi nanhlanu wokubusa kuka-asa. bahlabela u-jehova ngalolo suku empangweni ababeyilethile, izinkabi ezingamakhulu ayisikhombisa nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa. bangena esivumelwaneni sokumfuna u-jehova unkulunkulu wawoyise ngayo yonke inhliziyi yabo nangawo wonke umphfumulo wabo, nesokuba bonke ababengamfuni u-jehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli babulawe, noma bebancane noma bebakhulu, owesilisa noma owesifazane. bafunga kujehova ngezwi elikhulu, nangokukhamuluka, nangamacilongo, nangemitshingo. wonke ujuda wathokoza ngesifungo, ngokuba babefungile ngayo yonke inhliziyi yabo, bamfuna ngakho konke ukufisa kwabo; wafunyanwa yibo; u-jehova wabaphumusa nxazonke. wamsusa umahakha unina ka-asa inkosi ebukhosikazini, ngokuba wayemenzele u-ashera isithombe esinengekayo; u-asa wagawula

isithombe sakhe, wasicolisisa, wasishisa ngasem-fudlaneni ikidroni. kodwa izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga kwa-israyeli; nokho inhliziyi ka-asa yayiphelele zonke izinsuku zakhe. wangenisa endlini kankulunkulu izinto ezingcwele zikayise nezinto zakhe ezingcwele: isiliva, negolide, nezitsha. akwabe kusaba khona ukulwa kwaze kwaba semnyakeni wamashumi amathathu nanhlanu wokubusa kuka-asa.

16

ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesithupha wokubusa kuka-asa, ubahasha, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wakhuphuka ukuhlasele ujuda, wakha irama, ukuze angavumeli muntu ukuphuma nokungena ku-asa inkosi yakwajuda. u-asa wakhphisa isiliva negolide engebeni yendlu kajehova nasendlini yenkosi, wathumela kubeni hadadi, inkosi yase-aramu owahlala edamaseku, wathi: “kukhona isivumelwano phakathi kwami nawe, njengalokho sasikhona phakathi kukababa noyihlo; bheka, ngithuma kuwe isiliva negolide; hamba waphule isivumelwano sakho nobahasha inkosi yakwa-israyeli ukuba asuke kimi.” ubeni hadadi wayilalela inkosi u-asa, wathuma izinduna zempi yakhe ukuba zihlasele imizi yakwa-israyeli; zangoba i-ijoni, nedani, ne-abela mayimi, nayo yonke imizi yokubekelela yakwanafetali. kwathi lapho ubahasha esekuzwile lokho, wayeka ukwakha irama, wamisa umsebenzi wakhe. kepha u-asa inkosi wahamba naye wonke ujuda; basusa amatshe aserama nemithi yalo ubahasha ayelakhe ngakho; wakha ngakho igeba nemispa. ngaleso sikhathi kweza uhanani, umboni ka-asa, inkosi yakwajuda, wathi kuye: “ngokuba wencike enkosini yase-aramu, ungencikanga kujehova unkulunkulu wakho, ngalokho impi yenkosi yase-aramu iphunyukile esandleni sakho. amakushe namalubi ayengesiyo impi enkulu yini, inezinqola nabamahhashi abaningi kakhulu na? kepha ngenxa yokwencika kwakho kujehova wawanikela esandleni sakho. ngokuba amehlo kajehova aqalaza emhlabeni wonke ukuba abe namandla kwabanhliziyi yabo iphelele kuye; wenze ngobuwula kule nto, ngokuba kusukela manje uyakuba nokulwa njalo.” u-asa wacunuka ngomboni, wamfaka endlini yezitokisi, ngokuba wamfutha ngenxa yale nto. u-asa wabadlova nabathile babantu ngaleso sikhathi. bheka, izindaba zika-asa, ezokuqala nezokugcina, bheka-ke, zilotshiwe encwadini yamakhozi akwajuda nakwa-israyeli. ngomnyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwakhe u-asa waba nesifo ezinyaweni zakhe; isifo sakhe sasinzima kakhulu; kepha akafunanga u-jehova esifweni sakhe, izinyanga zodwa. u-asa wayeselala koyise, wafa ngomnyaka wamashumi amane nanye wokubusa kwakhe. bammabela emathuneni akhe owayeziqophele wona emzini kadavide, bambeka embhedeni ogcwele iphunga elimnandi namakha ayizinhlobonhlobo, alungisiwe ngokwenza komthaki; bamenzela ukushisa kwemphepo okukhulu kakhulu.

ujehoshafati indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe, waziqinisa ukulwa no-israyeli. wabeka amabutho emizini yonke ebihelweyo yakwajuda, wabeka amakhanda ezweni lakwajuda, nasemizini yakwa-efrayimi u-asa uyise ayithathileyo. ujhova wayenaye ujhoshafati, ngokuba wahamba ngezindlela zokuqala zikayise udavide, akafunanga obali, kepha wafuna unkulunkulu kayise, wahamba ngemiyalo yakhe, kungengakwenza kuka-israyeli. ngalokho ujhova wawuqinisa umbuso esandleni sakhe; wonke ujuda wathela intela kujehoshafati, wayengencono nodumo olukhulu. inhliziyo yakhe yaphakanyiswa ezindleleni zikajehova; futhi wasusa izindawo eziphakemeyo nawo-ashera kwajuda. ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kwakhe wathuma izikhulu zakhe obeni hayili, no-obadiya, nozakariya, nonethaneli, nomikhaya ukuba zifundise emizini yakwajuda, zinamalevi oshemaya, nonethaniya, nozebadiya, no-asaheli, noshemiramoti, noje-honathani, no-adoniya, nothobiya, nothobi adoniya, amalevi, beno-elishama nojehoramu, abapristi. base befundisa kwajuda benencwadi yomthetho kajehova; bazungeza baya emizini yonke yakwajuda, bafundisa phakathi kwabantu. kwehlela ingebhe ngojhova phezu kwayo yonke imibuso yamazwe eyayinxazonke zakwajuda, ayilwanga nojhoshafati. amafilisti athile aletha izipho kujehoshafati, nesiliva lentela; nabase-arabiya baletha kuye imihlambi, izinqama eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa namakhulu ayisikhombisa nezimpongo eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa namakhulu ayisikhombisa. ujhoshafati wayelokhu ekhula njalo, waze waba mkhulu kakhulu; wakha izinqaba nemizi yokubekelela kwajuda. wayenemisebenzi eminingi emizini yakwajuda kanye namadoda empi, amaqhawe anamandla, ejerusalem. nakhu ukubalwa kwabo njengezindlu zawoyise: kwajuda: izinduna zezinkulungwane: ngu-adina induna, enamaqhawe anamandla ayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu; emva kwakhe kwakungujehohanani induna, enezinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisihiyagalombili; emva kwakhe kwakungu-amasiya indodana kazikiri, owazinikela ngenhliziyo kujehova, enamaqhawe anamandla ayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili; kwabenjamini: ngu-eliyada, iqhawe elinamandla, enabahlome iminsalo nezihlangu abayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili; emva kwakhe kwakungujehozabadi, enabahlomele impi abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili. yilabo ababekhonza inkosi ngaphandle kwalabo inkosi eyababeka emizini ebihelweyo kulo lonke lakwajuda.

18

ujehoshafati wayengencono nodumo olukhulu, wahlangana ngobuhlobo no-ahabi. ngasekugcineni kweminyaka ethile wehlela ku-ahabi esamariya. u-ahabi wamhlabela yena nabantu ababenaye izimvu nezinkabi eziningi, wamcenga ukuba akhuphukele

eramoti gileyadi. u-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli wathi kujehoshafati inkosi yakwajuda: "uyakuhamba nami, siye eramoti gileyadi, na?" wathi kuye: "mina nginjengawe, abantu bami banjengabantu bakho; siyakuba nawe empini." ujhoshafati wathi enkosini yakwa-israyeli: "ake ubuze namuhla izwi likajehova." inkosi yakwa-israyeli yayisibutha abaprofethi, amadoda angamakhulu amane, yathi kubo: "sihambe siye yini eramoti gileyadi ukulwa, noma ngiliyeke na?" bathi: "khuphukani, ngokuba unkulunkulu uyakulunikela esandleni senkosi." kepha ujhoshafati wathi: "akusekho mprofethi kajehova lapha ukuba sibuze kuye na?" inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi kujehoshafati: "kusekhona umuntu munye esingabuzi ngaye kujehova, kodwa ngiyamzonda, ngokuba akazange aprofethe okuhle ngami, kepha okubi njalo; ngumikhaya indodana kajimila." wathi ujhoshafati: "inkosi mayingasho njalo." inkosi yakwa-israyeli yayisibiza induna, yathi: "landa masinyane umikhaya indodana kajimila." inkosi yakwa-israyeli nojhoshafati inkosi yakwajuda babehlezi, kwaba yilowo nalowo esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, bembethe izambatho zabo, behlezi esibuyeni ngasesikheleni sesango lasesamariya; bonke abaprofethi baprofetha phambi kwabo. usedekiya indodana kakhenahana wazenzela izimpondo zensimbi, wathi: "usho kanje ujhova, uthi: 'ngalezi uyakuqhubukusha ama-aramu aze aphele.'" bonke abaprofethi baprofetha kanje, bathi: "khuphukela eramoti gileyadi, ube nempumelelo, ngokuba ujhova uyakulunikela esandleni senkosi." isithunywa ebesihambile ukumbiza umikhaya sakhuluma kuye, sathi: "bheka, amazwi abaprofethi mahle enkosini ngamlomo munye; ngalokho izwi lakho malibe njen-gelinye labo, ukhulume okuhle." kepha umikhaya wathi: "kuphila kukajehova, lokhu unkulunkulu wami akushoyo, lokhu ngiyakukhuluma khona." esefikile enkosini, inkosi yathi kuye: "mikhaya, sihambe silwe neramoti gileyadi, noma ngiliyeke na?" wathi: "khuphukani, nibe nempumelelo; bayakunikelwa esandleni senu." yayisithi kuye inkosi: "ngiyakukufungisa izikhathi ezingaki ukuba ungakhulumi lutho kimi ngaphandle kweqiniso egameni likajehova na?" wayesethi: "ngabona wonke u-israyeli ehla kaze kile ezintabeni njengezimvu ezingenamalusi; ujhova wathi: 'laba abasenankosi; mababuyele, kube yilowo nalowo endlini yakhe ngokuthula.'" yayisithi inkosi yakwa-israyeli kujehoshafati: "angishongo yini kuwe ukuthi akayikuprofetha okuhle ngami, okubi kuphela, na?" umikhaya wathi: "ngalokho yizwani izwi likajehova: ngamabona ujhova ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, nebandla lonke lasezulwini limi ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo sakhe. ujhova wathi: 'ngubani oyakuyenga u-ahabi inkosi yakwa-israyeli ukuba akhuphuke, afele eramoti gileyadi na?' omunye washo ukuthi nomunye ukuthi. kwavela umoya, wema phambi kukajehova, wathi: 'mina ngiyakumyenga.' ujhova wathi kuye: 'ngantoni na?' wathi: 'ngiyakuphuma ngibe ngumoya wamanga emilonyeni yabaprofethi bakhe bonke.' wathi: 'uyakumyenga, futhi uyakumahlula; hamba, wenze njalo.' bheka, ngalokho ujhova ubekile umoya wamanga emilonyeni yalaba baprofethi

bakho; ujevova ukhulumile okubi ngawe.” usedekiya indodana kakhenahana wayesondela, wamshaya umikhaya esihlathini, wathi: “umoya kajehova wasuka kimi ngaphi ukuba akhulume kuwe na?” wathi umikhaya: “bheka, uyakukubona ngalolo suku oyakungena ngalo emakamelweni ngamakamelo ukuba ucashe.” inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi: “mthatheni umikhaya, nimbuyisele ku-amoni umbusi womuzi nakujowashi indodana yenkosi, nithi: ‘isho kanje inkosi, ithi: fakani lona etilongweni, nimuphe isinkwa sokuhlupheka namanzi okuhlupheka, ngize ngibuye ngokuphila.’ ” wayesethi umikhaya: “uma ubuya impela ngokuphila, uyakube engakhuluma ngami ujevova.” wathi futhi: “yizwani nina bantu bonke.” inkosi yakwa-israyeli nojehoshafati inkosi yakwajuda base bekhuphukela eramoti gileyadi. inkosi yakwa-israyeli yathi kujehoshafati: “ngiyakuziguqula, ngingene ekulweni, kepha wena wembathe izambatho zakho.” yayisiziguqula inkosi yakwa-israyeli, bangena ekulweni. kepha inkosi yase-aramu ibiyalile izinduna zezinqola zayo ngokuthi: “ningalwi namuntu, omncane noma omkhulu, kuphela nenkosi yakwa-israyeli yodwa.” kwathi lapho izinduna zezinqola sezibonile ujevoshafati, zathi: “yena uyinkosi yakwa-israyeli;” zase ziphenduka ukuba zilwe nayo, kepha ujevoshafati wamezeza, ujevova wamsiza; unkulunkulu wazimukisa kuye. kwathi sezibonile izinduna zezinqola ukuthi yena akasiyo inkosi yakwa-israyeli, zabuya ekumlandeleni. kepha umuntu othile wansala umnsalo wakhe ngokungazeleli nje, wayihlaba inkosi yakwa-israyeli enhlanganisweni yebhantshi lensimbi; yathi kumshayeli: ‘phenduka, ungikhiphe empini, ngokuba ngikhutshaziwe.’ ukulwa kwaqina ngalolo suku; inkosi yakwa-israyeli yasekelwa enqoleni yayo malungana nama-aramu kwaze kwaba kusihlwa, yafa ngesikhathi sokushona kwelanga.

19

ujehoshafati inkosi yakwajuda wabuyela ngokuphila endlini yakhe ejerusalem. ujevu, indodana kahanani umboni, waphuma ukumhlangebeza, wathi enkosini ujevoshafati: “usiza yini ababi, uthanda abamzondayo ujevova na? ngalokho intukuthelo iphezu kwakho ivala kujehova. nokho kufunyaniswa kuwe nezinto ezinhle, ngokuba ususile o-asheza ezweni, wabhekisa inhliziyi yakho ukuba ifune unkulunkulu.” ujevoshafati wahlala ejerusalem, kepha wabuye waphuma, wahamba phakathi kwabantu, kusukela eberi sheba kuze kube sezintabeni, wababuyisele kujehova unkulunkulu wawoyise. wamisa abahluleli ezweni emizini yonke ebizileyo yakwajuda, imizi ngemizi, wathi kubahluleli: “bhekani enikwenzayo, ngokuba anahluleli umuntu kepha unkulunkulu, onani ekwahluleleni. ngalokho ingebhe ngojevova mayibe phezu kwenu; qaphelani nikwenze, ngokuba ukungalungi akukho kujehova unkulunkulu wethu, nokukhetha ubuso, nokwamukela umvuzo.” futhi ujevoshafati wamisa ejerusalem kumalevi nakubapristi nasezinhlokweni zawoyise bakwa-israyeli abokwahlulela kukajehova nabomabango. sebebuyela ejerusalem, wabayala

wathi: “niyakwenze njalo ngokumesaba ujevova, ngeqiniso nangenhliziyo epheleleyo. yonke imibango efika kini ivala kubafowenu abahlala emizini yabo phakathi kwegazi negazi, noma phakathi komthetho nomyalo, noma phakathi kwezimiso nezahlulelo, niyakubaxwayisa ngayo ukuba bangabi nacala kujehova, nehlelwe yintukuthelo nina nabafowenu; yenzani njalo, aniyikuba nacala. “bheka, u-amariya umpristi omkhulu uphezu kwenu kuzo zonke izindaba zikajehova, nozebadiya indodana ka-ishmayeli, umbusi wendlu yakwajuda, kuzo zonke izindaba zenkosi; namalevi ayakuba yizinduna ngaphambi kwenu. yibani namandla ekwenzeni kwenu, ujevova uyakuba nabalungileyo.”

20

kwathi emva kwalokho kwafika abantwana bakwamowabi nabantwana bakwa-amoni benabanye bamamehuni kujehoshafati, beyokulwa. kwafika abanye, bamtsela ujevoshafati, bathi: “kusondela kuwe isixuku esikhulu sivala phesheya kolwandle e-aramu; bheka, sebesehasasoni thamari eliyi-enedi.” ujevoshafati wayeseshaywa luvalo, wabhekisa ubuso bakhe ukumfuna ujevova, wamezezela ukuzila ukudla kulo lonke lwakwajuda. ujevova wabuthana ukucela ukusizwa ngujevova; baphuma emizini yonke yakwajuda, bafika ukumfuna ujevova. ujevoshafati wema ebandleni lakwajuda nelasejerusalem endlini kajehova phambi kwegceke elisha, wathi: “jevova nkulunkulu wawobaba, wena awusiye unkulunkulu ezulwini, awusiye umbusi wemibuso yonke yabezizwe, na? esandleni sakho kukhona amandla negunya, akakho ongamelana nawe. awuxoshanga yini, nkulunkulu wethu, abakhileyo kuleli zwe phambi kwabantu bakho u-israyeli, wanika lona inzalo ka-abraham amnigane wakho kuze kube phakade, na? bahlala kulo, bakwakhela kulo indlu engcwele ibe ngeyegama lakho, bethi: ‘uma sehlelwa ngokubi, inkemba, nokwahlulelwa, nesifo, nendlela, siyakuma phambi kwale ndlu naphambi kwakho, ngokuba igama lakho likule ndlu, sikhale kuwe ekuhluphekeni kwethu, uyakuzwa, usisindise.’ ” bheka, manje abantwana bakwa-amoni nabakwamowabi nabasentabeni yaseseyiri, ongavumelanga u-israyeli ukubangenela ekuphumeni kwakhe ezweni lasegibithe, kepha wabachezuka, akabachithanga, bheka, ukusivuzwa kwabo ukuba bafike ukusixosha efeni lakho osinike lona ukuba silidle. nkulunkulu wethu, awuyikubahlulela na? ngokuba asinamandla ebusweni balesi sixuku esikhulu esisifikelayo; futhi asazi ukuthi siyakwenze njani, kodwa amehlo ethu akuwe.” wonke ujevova wayemi phambi kukajehova, nezinegane zabo, nawomkabo, namadodana abo. kwase kufika umoya kajehova phezu kukajahaziyeli kazakariya kabenaya kajehiyeli kamathaniya umlevi, emadodaneni ka-asafa phakathi kwebandla, wathi: “yizwani nina nonke bakwajuda, nabakhileyo ejerusalem, nawe nkosi jehoshafati: usho kanje kini ujevova, uthi: ‘ningesabi, ningapheli amandla ngenxa yalesi sixuku esikhulu, ngokuba impi ayisiyo eyenu, ngekankulunkulu. yehlelani kubo kusasa;

bhekani, bayakukhuphuka ngommango wasesisi; niyakubafumana ekugcineni kwesigodi ngaphambi kwehlane lasejeruweri. akusikho okwenu ukulwa kule mpi; zihleleni, nime, nibone ukunisindisa kukajehova, nina juda nejerusalema; ningesabi, ningapheli amandla; phumelani kubo kusasa, ngokuba ujevova unani.” wayesekhothama ujevoshafati, ubuso bakhe bubheke phansi; wonke ujuda nabakhileyo ejerusalemaba bawa phambi kukajehova bekhuleka ujevova. amalevi abantwana bamakohati nawabantwana bamakorahi asukuma ukumdumisa ujevova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ngezwi elikhulu kakhulu. bavuka ekuseni, baphuma baya ehlane lasethekhowa; ekuphumeni kwabo ujevoshafati wema, wathi: “ngizweni, juda nani bakhileyo ejerusalemaba! kholwani ngujehova unkulunkulu wenu, niyakuqiniswa; kholwani ngabaprofethi bakhe, niyakuphumelela.” eselulekene nabantu wamisa abayakuhlebeleka ujevova ukuba bamdumise behlotshisiwe ngobungcwele, besaphuma ngaphambi kwempi, bathi: “bongani ujevova, ngokuba umusa wakhe umi phakade.” lapho sebeqala ukuhalalisa nokudumisa, ujevova wabeka abaqamekeli babantwana bakwa-amoni, nabakwamowabi, nabaseseyiri, ababefikele ujuda, banqotsha. abantwana bakwa-amoni nabakwamowabi bamelana nabakhileyo entabeni yaseseyiri ukuba babachithe, babaqothule; sebebaqedile abakhileyo eseyiri basiza, kwaba yilowo nalowo, ngokubulalana bodwa. ujuda esefike embonisweni washlane, babheka isixuku; bheka, babe yizidumbu nje eziwele phansi, akusindanga noyedwa. lapho ujevoshafati nabantu bakhe befika ukuqoqa impango kubo, bafumanisa phakathi kwabo ubuningi bengcebo nezidumbu nezinto ezinxanelekayo, bazihlubulela zona, kwaze kwangabakho ongazithwala; kwaba yizinsuku ezintathu beqoqa impango, ngokuba yayiningi kangaka. ngosuku lwesine babuthana esigodini saseberakha, ngokuba bambonga ujevova khona; ngalokho igama laleyo ndawo labizwa ngokuthi isigodi saseberakha kuze kube namuhla. base bebuya bonke abantu bakwajuda nabasejerusalemaba, ujevoshafati ephambi kwabo, ukuba babuyele ejerusalemaba ngentokozo, ngokuba ujevova wayesebathokozisile phezu kwezitha zabo. bafika-ke ejerusalemaba benezingubhu namahabhu namacilongo endlini kajehova. ingebhe ngonkulunkulu yaba phezu kwayo yonke imibuso yamazwe, lapho isizwile ukuthi ujevova wayelwile nezitha zakwa-israyeli. umbuso kajehoshafati wawusuzola, ngokuba unkulunkulu wakhe wamnika ukuphumula nxazonke. ujevoshafati wabusa-ke phezu kukajuda; wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nanhlanu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa; wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu ejerusalemaba; igama likanina lalingu-azuba indodakazi kashilehi. wahamba ngendlela ka-asa uyise, kaphambukanga kuyo, ekwenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova. kepha izindawo eziphakemeyo azisuswanga; futhi abantu babengabhekisanga izinhlizyo zabo kunkulunkulu wayoyise. ezinye izindaba zikajehoshafati, ezokuqala nezokugcina, bheka, zilotshiwe ezindabeni zikajehova indodana kahanani ezifakwe

encwadini yamakhosi akwa-israyeli. emva kwalokho ujevoshafati, inkosi yakwajuda, wazihlanganisa no-ahaziya inkosi yakwa-israyeli; yena wayekwenza okubi impela; wazihlanganisa naye ukwenza imikhumbi yokuya etharishishi; bayenza imikhumbi e-esiyoni geberi. u-eliyezeri indodana kadodavahu wasameresha waprofetha ngojevoshafati ngokuthi: “ngenxa yokuba uzihlanganisile no-ahaziya, ujevova uyakudliza imisebenzi yakho.” yaphuka-ke imikhumbi, yathiyeka ukuya etharishishi.

21

ujevoshafati wayeselala koyise, wembelwa koyise emzini kadavide; ujevohamu, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. wayenabafowabo, amadodana kajehoshafati: ngo-azariya, nojehiyeli, nozakariya, no-azariyahu, nomikayeli, noshefathiya; bonke labo babengamadodana kajehoshafati inkosi yakwa-israyeli. uyise wabanika izipho ezinkulu zesiliva nezegolide, namagugu kanye nemizi ebizelweyo kwajuda, kepha umbuso wawunika ujevohamu, ngokuba wayeyizibulo. ujevohamu esemile embusweni kayise, eseqinisisile, wabulala bonke abafowabo ngenkamba kanye nabathile bezikhulu zakwa-israyeli. ujevohamu wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ejerusalemaba. wahamba ngendlela yamakhosi akwa-israyeli njengokwenza kwendlu ka-ahabi, ngokuba indodakazi ka-ahabi yayingumkakhe; wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova. kepha ujevova akathandanga ukuchitha indlu kadavide ngenxa yesivumelwano asenzayo nodavide, njengokusho kwakhe ukuthi uyakumnika yena nabantwana bakhe isibani zinsuku zonke. emihleni yakhe u-edomi wahlubuka phansi kwesandla sakwajuda, wazibekela inkosi. wayesewela ujevohamu nezinduna zakhe, nazo zonke izinqola zakhe zinaye; wavuka ebusuku, wabachitha abakwa-edomi abamhaqileyo kanye nezinduna zezinqola. wahlubuka-ke u-edomi phansi kwesandla sakwajuda kuze kube namuhla; khona lahlubuka nelibina ngasona leso sikhathi phansi kwesandla sakhe, ngokuba wayemshiyele ujevova unkulunkulu wayoyise. futhi wenza izindawo eziphakemeyo ezindaweni zakwajuda, wenza ukuba abakhileyo ejerusalemaba baphinge, wayenga ujuda. kwafika kuye incwadi iphuma ku-elija umprofethi, ithi: “usho kanje ujevova unkulunkulu kadavide uyihlo, uthi: ‘ngokuba ungahambanga ngezindlela zikajehoshafati uyihlo nangezindlela zika-asa inkosi yakwajuda, kepha uhambe ngendlela yamakhosi akwa-israyeli, wenza ujuda nabakhileyo ejerusalemaba ukuba baphinge njengokwenza kwendlu ka-ahabi, futhi wabulala abafowenu bendlu kayihlo abahle kunawe, bheka, ujevova uyakushaya ngokushaya okukhulu abantu bakho nabantwana bakho, nawomkakho, nayo yonke impahla yakho, wena wehlelwe yisifo esikhulu, isifo sezibini, ukuze izibini zakho ziphume ngesifo ekuhambeni kwezinsuku.’ ” ujevova wawusa umoya wamafilisti nowabase-arabiya abaseceleni kwamakushe ngojevohamu; bakhuphukela ukulwa nojuda, bafohlela

kuye, basusa yonke impahla eyayifumaniseka endlini yenkosi kanye namadodana akhe nawomkakhe; akusalanga ndodana kuyo, ujehowahazi omncane emadodaneni ayo kuphela. emva kwakho konke lokho ujehowa wamshaya ezibilini zakhe ngesifo esingenakwelashwa. kwathi ekuhambeni kwezinsuku ngesikhathi sokufika ekugineni kweminyaka emibili, izibilini zakhe zaphuma kuye ngesifo sakhe, wafa ngobuhlungu obukhulu. abantu bakhe abamshiselanga lutho njengokushiselwa kwawoyise. wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyisihyagalombili ejerusalema, wamuka engakhalelwanga muntu; bambela emzini kadavide, kepha kungesemathuneni amakhosi.

22

abakhileyo ejerusalema babeka u-ahaziya indodana yakhe encane inkosi esikhundleni sakhe, ngokuba iviyo lababefike ekamu nabase-arabiya lalibulele bonke abokuqala. wayesebusa-ke u-ahaziya indodana kajehoramu inkosi yakwajuda. u-ahaziya wayeneminyaka engamashumi amane nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa umnyaka ejerusalema; igama likanina lalingu-athaliya indodakazi ka-omri. naye wahamba ngezindlela zendlu ka-ahabi, ngokuba unina wayengomeluleka ukwenza okubi. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengokwenza kwendlu ka-ahabi, ngokuba bona babengabamelulekayo emva kokufa kukayise, kwaba ngukuchithwa kwakhe. futhi wahamba ngeziluleko zabo, lapho ehamba nojehoramu, indodana ka-ahabi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ukulwa nohazayeli inkosi yase-aramu eramoti gileyadi; ama-aramu amlimaza ujemoramu. wabuyela ukwelashwa ejizreyeli ngenxa yamxeba ayemlimaze wona erama ekulweni kwakhe nohazayeli inkosi yase-aramu. u-azariya indodana kajehoramu, inkosi yakwajuda, wehla ukumbona ujemoramu indodana ka-ahabi ejizreyeli, ngokuba wayegula. ukubhubha kuka-ahaziya kwavela kunkulunkulu ekuyeni kwakhe kujoramu, ngokuba lapho esefikile khona waphuma nojehoramu ukulwa nojeu indodana kanimishi, amgcbileyo ujeu uku ba anqume indlu ka-ahabi. kwathi lapho ujeu ahlulela indlu ka-ahabi, wafumanisa izikhulu zakwajuda namadodana abafowabo baka-ahaziya ababekhonza u-ahaziya; wababulala. wamfuna u-ahaziya, bambamba; wayecashile esamariya bamletha kujehu, bambulala; bambbela, ngokuba bathi: "uyindodana kajehoshafati owamfuna ujeu hova ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke." indlu ka-ahaziya yayingasenamandla okuwugcina umbuso. kepha u-athaliya, unina ka-ahaziya, esebonile ukuthi indodana yakhe ifile wasuka wachitha yonke imbewu yobukhosi yendlu kajuda. kodwa ujeu hoshabayati, indodakazi yenkosi, wamthatha ujoyashi indodana ka-ahaziya, wameba phakathi kwamadodana enkosi abulawayo, wambeka nomzanyana wakhe ekamelweni lokulala. ujeu hoshabayati, indodakazi yenkosi ujemoramu, umkajehoyada umpri — ngokuba wayengudadewabo ka-ahaziya — wamfihla ebusweni buka-athaliya, ukuze angambulali. wayen-

abo ethukusiwe endlini kankulunkulu iminyaka eyisithupha; u-athaliya wabusa ezweni.

23

ngomnyaka wesikhombisa ujeu hoya waziqinisa, wazithathela izinduna zamakhulu, u-azariya indodana kajehoramu, no-ishmayeli indodana kajehohanani, no-azariya indodana ka-obede, nomahaseya indodana ka-adaya, no-elishafati indodana kazikiri, zenza isivumelwano naye. zazungeza kwajuda, zabutha amalevi emizini yonke yakwajuda, nezinhloko zawoyise bakwa-israyeli, bafika ejerusalema. lonke ibandla lenza isivumelwano nenkosi endlini kankulunkulu; ujeu hoya wathi: "bhekani, indodana yenkosi iyakubusa njengokukhuluma kukajehova ngamadodana kadavide. nansi into eniyakuyenza: abesithathu kini abangena ngesabatha, abapristi nabamalevi, bayakuba ngabalindisango, abesithathu babe sendlini yenkosi, abesithathu babe sesangweni lesisekelo, bonke abantu babe semagekeni endlu kajehova. makungangeni muntu endlini kajehova ngaphandle kwabapristi namalevi akhonzayo; bona bangangena, ngokuba bangcwele; kepha bonke abantu bayakugcina izimfanelo zikajehova. amalevi ayakuyizungeza inkosi nxazonke, yilowo nalowo abe nezikhali zakhe esandleni sakhe; ongena endlini makabulawe; yibani nenkosi ekungeneni kwayo nasekuphumeni kwayo." amalevi naye wonke ujeu hoya benza njengakho konke ujeu hoya umpri ayale ngakho, bathatha, kwaba yilowo nalowo abantu bakhe ababeyakungena ngesabatha kanye nababeyakuphuma ngesabatha, ngokuba ujeu hoya umpri akamukisanga izigaba. ujeu hoya umpri wanikela ezinduneni zamakhulu imikhonto namahawu nezihlango okwakungokwenkosi udavide, kusendlini kankulunkulu. wamisa abantu bonke, kwaba yilowo nalowo enesikhali sakhe esandleni sakhe, kusukela ohlangothini lokunene lwendlu kuze kube sohlangothini lwesokhohlo lwendlu, ngase-altare nasendlini nxazonke zenkosi. base beyikhapha indodana yenkosi, wayifaka umqhele, wayinika ubufakazi, bayibeka inkosi; ujeu hoya namadodana akhe bayigcoba bathi: "mana njalo, nkosi." u-athaliya esezwa ukumemeza kwabantu begijima beyidumisa inkosi, waya kubantu endlini kajehova, wabuka; bheka, inkosi yayimi ngasensinye yayo ekungeneni, izikhulu nabamacilongo bngasenkosini; bonke abantu bezwe bathokoza, bakhalisa amacilongo; abahlabeleli babetha izinto zokubethwa, bahola ukuhlabelela kwendumiso. u-athaliya wayeseklebhula izingubo zakhe, wathi: "ngugobe! ngugobe!" ujeu hoya wayesezikhapha izinduna zamakhulu ezazibekwe phezu kwempi, wathi kuzo: "mkhipheni endlini, nimngenise phakathi kwezinhla; omlandelayo nimbulale ngenkemba;" ngokuba umpri wathi: "ningambulali endlini kajehova." base bemdedela nxazombili, waya ekungeneni kwesango lamahashi endlini yenkosi; bambulala khona. ujeu hoya wenza isivumelwano phakathi kwakhe nabantu bonke nenkosi ukuba babe ngabantu bakajehova. bonke abantu baya endlini kabali, bayibhidliza, baphahlaza ama-altare akhe nezithombe

zakhe, babulala umthani umpristi kabali phambi kwama-altare. ujejhoyada wamisa ababonisi bendlu kajejhova ngesandla sabapristi bamalevi udavide abahlukanisile endlini kajejhova bokunikela ngem-inikelo yokushiswa kujehova njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni kamose, ngentokozo nangokuh-labelela, njengokuhlela kukadavide. wamisa abalindisango emasangweni endlu kajejhova ukuba kungangeni ongcolile noma ngantoni. wazithatha izinduna zamakhulu, nabakhulu, nababusi babantu, nabo bonke abantu bezwe, wayehlisa inkosi endlini kajejhova, bafika ngesango lasenhla endlini yenkosi, bayibeka inkosi esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso. bonke abantu bezwe bathokoza; umuzi wazola; bambulala u-athaliya ngenkomba.

24

ujowashi wayeneminyaka eyisikhombisa ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa; wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingusibiya waseberi sheba. ujojwashi wenza okulungile emehlweni kajejhova zonke izinsuku zikajehoyada umpristi. ujejhoyada wamthathela abafazi ababili; wazala amadodana namadodakazi. kwathi emva kwalokho kwakusenhliziyweni kajowashi uku-vusa indlu kajejhova. wabutha abapristi namalevi, wathi kubo: “phumani niye emizini yakwajuda, niqoqe ku-israyeli wonke imali yokulungisa indlu kankulunkulu wenu iminyaka ngeminyaka, niy-isheshise le ndaba.” kepha amalevi awasheshanga. inkosi yayisibiza ujejhoyada inhloko, yathi kuye: “awubizanga ngani kumalevi ukuba alethe kwajuda nasejerusalem intela kamose inceku kajejhova neyebandla lika-israyeli, ibe ngeyetende lobufakazi na?” ngokuba amadodana ka-athaliya, owesifazane lowo omubi, ayeichithile indlu kankulunkulu, nezinto zonke ezingcwele zendlu kajejhova azenza ukuba zibe ngezinkabali. yayisikhuluma inkosi, benza umphongolo, bawubeka ngaphandle ngasesangweni lendlu kajejhova. kwase kumenyezelwa kwajuda nasejerusalem ukuba balethe kujehova intela umose inceku kankulunkulu ayibeke phezu kuka-israyeli ehlane. zonke izikhulu nabo bonke abantu bathokoza, bayiletha, bayiphonsa emphongolweni, baze baqeda. kwathi ngesikhathi umphongolo owayiswa ngaso ezinduneni zenkosi ngesandla samalevi, nalapho zibona ukuthi imali iningi, umhali wenkosi nenduna yompristi omkhulu beza, bawuthulula umphongolo, bawuthatha, bawubuyisela endaweni yawo. benze njalo imihla ngemihla, baqoqa imali eningi. inkosi nojejhoyada bayinika abenza umsebenzi wenkonzo endlini kankulunkulu, baqasha abakhi nababazi ukuvusa indlu kajejhova, nabasebenza ngensimbi nethusi ukuba baqinise indlu kajejhova. zase zisebenza-ke izisebenzi, zalungisa zaqeda ngezandla zazo, za-yimisa indlu kankulunkulu ngezilinganiselo zayo, zayiqinisa. sebeqedile baletsha imali eseleyo phambi kwenkosi nojejhoyada, benza ngayo izitsha zendlu kajejhova, izitsha zokukhonzela nezokunikelela, nezinkezo, nezinye izitsha zegolide nezesiliva. banikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa endlini kaje-

hova njalo zonke izinsuku zikajehoyada. kodwa ujejhoyada waguga, wafa esanelisiwe yizinsuku; wayeneminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu ekufeni kwakhe. bambela emzini kadavide phakathi kwamakhosi, ngokuba wayenze okuhle kwa-israyeli, nakunkulunkulu, nasendlini yakhe. emva kokufa kukajehoyada kwafika izikhulu zak-wajuda, zakhuleka enkosini; khona inkosi yazilalela. bayishiya indlu kajejhova unkulunkulu wawoyise, bakhonza o-ashera nezithombe; ujuda nejerusalem kwehlelwa yintukuthelo ngaleli cala labo. kepha wathuma abaprofethi kubo ukuba bababuyisele kujehova; babaxwayisa, kepha kababekanga ndlebe. umoya kankulunkulu wembesa uzakariya indodana kajejhoyada umpristi; wema ngaphezu kwabantu, wathi kubo: “usho kanje unkulunkulu, uthi: ‘neqelani imiyalo kajejhova ukuba ningabi nampumelelo na? ngokuba nimshiyele ujejhova, naye unishiyele nina.’” bamenzela ugobe, bamkhanda ngamatshe nge-siyalezo senkosi egekeni lendlu kajejhova. ujojwashi, inkosi, akakhumbulanga umusa ujejhoyada amenzele wona, wabalula indodana yakhe. ekufeni kwakhe wathi: “ujejhova makakubone lokhu, akuphindisele.” kwathi ngasekupheleni komnyaka impi yase-aramu yakhuphukela kuye, yafika kwajuda nasejerusalem, yabhubhisa zonke izikhulu zabantu phakathi kwabantu, yathuma yonke impango yazo enkosini yasedamaseku. ngokuba impi yase-aramu yafika neviyo elincane labantu, nokho ujejhova wanikela impi enkulu kakhulu esandleni sabo, ngokuba babemshiyele ujejhova unkulunkulu wawoyise. base bemahlulela ujojwashi. lapho sebemukile kuye ngokuba bamshiya egula kakhulu izinceku zakhe zamenzela ugobe ngenxa yegazi lamadodana kaje-hoyada umpristi, zambulala embhedeni wakhe, wafa; bambela emzini kadavide, kodwa abammbelanga emathuneni amakhosi. nampa ababemenzela ugobe: nguzabadi indodana kashimeyati umamonikazi nojejhobabadi indodana kashimriti ummowabikazi. ngamadodana akhe, nangobukhulu bemithwalo phezu kwakhe, nangokuvuswa kwendlu kankulunkulu, bheka, kulotshiwe esichasiselweni sencwadi yamakhosi. u-amasiya indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

25

u-amasiya wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlano ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujehohadani wase-jerusalem. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajejhova, kungengahlizyo epheleleyo kodwa. kwathi lapho umbuso usuqinisiwe kuye, wazibulala izinceku za-khe ezaziyelele inkosi uyise. kodwa akabulalanga abantwana bazo, kepha wenza njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni encwadini kamose njengokuyala kukajehova ngokuthi: “oyise abayikubulawa ngenxa yabantwana, nabantwana abayikubulawa ngenxa yawoyise, kepha yilowo nalowo uyakufa ngesakhe isono.” futhi u-amasiya wabutha ujuda, wabamisa ngokwezindlu zawoyise phansi kwezinduna zezinkulungwane nezinduna zamakhulu, ojuda

wonke nobenjamini; wababala kusukela kwabane-minyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezulu, wabafumana beyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu abakhethekileyo abangaphuma impi nabangaphatha umkhonto nesihlangu. waqasha kwa-israyeli amaqhawe anamandla ayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu ngamatalenta ayikhulu esiliva. kepha kwafika kuye umuntu kankulunkulu, wathi: “nkosi, impi yakwa-israyeli mayingahambi nawe, ngokuba ujevohu akasenaye u-israyeli nabo bonke abantwana bakwa-efrayimi, kepha noma kuhamba wena, ukwenza, uziqinisele impi; unkulunkulu uyakukuwisa phansi ebusweni bezitha. ngokuba unkulunkulu unamandla okuwisa phansi nokusiza.” u-amasiya wayesethi kulowo muntu kankulunkulu: “kepha siyakwenze njani ngamatalenta ayikhulu engiwanike impi yakwa-israyeli na?” umuntu kankulunkulu wathi: “ujevohu unamandla okunikisa okuningi kunalokho.” u-amasiya wayeseyahlukanisa impi ebifike kuye ivela kwa-efrayimi ukuba iye ekhaya; ngalokho ulaka lwabo lwavuthela kakhulu ujudu, babuyela ekhaya bevutha ulaka. u-amasiya waziqinisa, wahola abantu bakhe, waya esigodini sikasawoti, wabulala abantwana baseseyiri abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi. abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi bathunjwa ngabantwana bakwajuda besezwa, babayisa esiqongweni sesiva, babaphonsa phansi besesiqongweni sesiva, baphihlizeka bonke. kepha abantu bempu ababebuyiselwe emuva ngu-amasiya ukuba bangaphumi impi naye baphundla imizi yakwajuda kusukela esamariya kuze kube sebeti horoni, babulala kuyo izinkulungwane ezintathu, bathatha impango eningi. kwathi u-amasiya esebuyile ekubulaleni abakwa-edomi, waletha onkulunkulu babantwana baseseyiri, wabamisa babe ngonkulunkulu bakhe, wakhothama phambi kwabo, wabashisela impepho. ngalokho intukuthelo kaje-hova yamvuthela u-amasiya, wathuma umprofethi kuye owathi kuye: “ufuneleni onkulunkulu babantu abangophulanga abantu babo esandleni sakho na?” kwathi esakhuluma naye, wathi kuye: “sikubeke umleleki wenkosi na? yeka, ubuyakubulawelani na?” wayeseyeka umprofethi, wathi: “ngiyazi ukuthi unkulunkulu unqumile ukukubhubhisa, ngokuba wenzile lokho, ungalelenga isiluleko sami.” u-amasiya, inkosi yakwajuda, eselulekile wathumela kujowashi indodana kaje-howahazi kaje-hu, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wathi: “woza sibhekane ubuso nobuso.” u-jowashi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, wathumela ku-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda, wathi: “isihlahla somkhaya saselebanoni sathumela kumsedari waselebanoni, sathi: ‘nika indodana yami indodakazi yakho ibe ngumkayo.’ kwadlula isilo sasendle saselebanoni, sanyathela phansi isihlahla somkhaya. uthi: ‘bheka, ngichithile u-edomi;’ inhliziyi yakho iyakuphakamisa ukuba uzidumise; hlala ekhaya manje; uzilebelani ukuba uwe wena, nojuda ekanye nawe, na?” kepha u-amasiya akalalelanga, ngokuba kwavela kunkulunkulu ukuba abanikele esandleni sezitha zabo, ngokuba babefunile onkulunkulu bakwa-edomi. wayesekhuphuka u-jowashi inkosi yakwa-israyeli; yena no-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda babhekana ubuso nobuso ebeti

shemeshi elingelakwajuda. ujudu wahlulwa phambi kuka-israyeli; babaleka, kwaba yilowo nalowo etendeni lakhe. u-jowashi inkosi yakwa-israyeli wambamba u-amasiya inkosi yakwajuda indodana kaje-howahazi ebeti shemeshi, wamyisa ejerusalem, wadiliza uganje lwasejerusalem kusukela esangweni lakwa-efrayimi kuze kube sesangweni lasegumbini, izingalo ezingamakhulu amane. wathatha lonke igolide nesiliva, nazo zonke izitsha ezafunyanwa endlini kaje-hova ku-obede edomi, ngecebo yendlu yenkosi, nabayisibambiso, wabuyela esamariya. u-amasiya indodana kaje-howashi, inkosi yakwajuda, wayesekhona emva kokufa kukajowashi indodana kaje-howahazi, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, iminyaka eyishumi nanhlano. ezinye izindaba zika-amasiya, ezokuqala nezokugcina, bheka, angithi zilotshiwe encwadini yamakhosi akwajuda nakwa-israyeli na? kuzinika esikhathini u-amasiya aphambuka ngaso ekumlandeleni ujevohu bamenzela uganje ejerusalem; wabalekela elakishi, kepha bathumela bamlandela elakishi, bambulala khona. bamthwala ngamahashi, bambbela koyise emzini wakwajuda.

26

bonke abantu bakwajuda bathatha u-uziya owayeneminyaka eyishumi nesithupha, bambeka inkosi esikhundleni sikayise u-amasiya. yena wakha i-eloti, walibuyisela kujuda, inkosi isilele koyise. u-uziya wayeneminyaka eyishumi nesithu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu nambili ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujekoliya wasejerusalem. wenza okulungile emehlweni kaje-hova njengakho konke akwenzileyo uyise u-amasiya. wayelokhu emfuna unkulunkulu emihleni kazakariya owafundisa ekumesabeni ujevohu; emihleni yokumfuna kwakhe ujevohu, unkulunkulu wamhlahlamelisa. waphuma walwa namafilisti, wadiliza uganje lwasegati, noganje lwasejabine, noganje lwase-ashidodi; wakha imizi kwelase-ashidodi naphakathi kwamafilisti. unkulunkulu wamsiza kumafilisti, nakwabase-arabiya ababehlala eguri bali, nakumamehuni. abakwa-amoni bathela intela ku-uziya; igama lakhe lahamba laze lafika nasekuyeni egibithe, ngokuba waba namandla kakhulu. u-uziya wakha nemibhoshongo ejerusalem ngasesangweni lasegumbini, nangasesangweni lasesigodini, nangasesangweni, wayiqinisa. wakha imibhoshongo ehlane, wemba imigodi eminingi yamanzi, ngokuba wayenezinkomo eziningi ehlanzeni nasethafeni, wayenabalimi nabaphathi bezivini ezintabeni nasekarmeli, ngokuba wayengothanda umhlabathi. u-uziya wayenempi elwayo eyaphuma ukulwa ngamaviyo njengomumo wokubalwa kwabo ngesandla sikajehiyeli, umbhali, nomahaseya, umbusi phansi kwesandla sikanananiya, enye yezinduna zenkosi. umumo wonke wezinhlango zawoyise, amaqhawe anamandla, wawuyizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisithupha. phansi kwezandla zabo kwakukhona impi enamandla eyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu nezinkulungwane

eziyisikhombisa namakhulu ayisihlanu, eyalwa ngamandla amakhulu ukuba isize inkosi ezitheni. u-uziya walungisela impi yonke izihlangu, nemikhonto, nezigqoko, namabhantshi, neminsalo, namatshe endwayimana. wenza ejerusalem imishini eyaqanjwa ngokuhlakanipha ukuba ibe phezu kwemibhoshongo nasezingosini, kuphonswe ngayo imicibisholo namatshe amakhulu. igama lakhe laphumela ekudeni, ngokuba wasizwa ngokumangalisayo waze waba namandla. Kepha lapho eseqinisele, inhliziyo yakhe yazikhukhumeza kwaze kwaba ngukubhubha kwakhe, waphambuka kujehova unkulunkulu wakhe, wangena ethempelini likankulunkulu ukuba ashise impepho e-altare lempepho. u-azariya umpristi wangena emva kwakhe, bekhona kanye naye abapristi bakajehova abangamashumi ayisishiyagalombili, amadoda anamandla; bamelana no-uziya inkosi, bathi kuye: “akusikho okwakho, uziya, ukushisela ujevova impepho, kungokwabapristi, amadodana ka-aroni, abangcwelelwe ukushisa impepho; phuma endlini engcwele, ngokuba wenze isiphambeko; futhi awuyikuba nodumo oluvela kujehova unkulunkulu.” wayesethukuthela u-uziya; wayenomcengezi womlilo esandleni sakhe ukuba ashise impepho; esabathukuthela abapristi, kwaqhamuka uchoko ebunzini lakhe phambi kwabapristi endlini kajehova eceleni kwe-altare lempepho. u-azariya, umpristi omkhulu, nabo bonke abapristi bambuka; bheka, wayenochoko ebunzini lakhe; bashesha bamkhapha khona; naye waphuthuma ukuphuma, ngokuba ujevova wayemshayile. u-uziya, inkosi, wayesengonochoko kwaze kwafika usuku lokufa kwakhe, wahlala endlini eyahlukanisiweyo, lokhu engonochoko, ngokuba wanqunywa endlini kajehova. ujothamu indodana yakhe wayephezu kwendlu yenkosi, ahluze abantu bezwe. ezinye izindaba zika-uziya, ezokuqala nezikugcina, zalotshwa ngu-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose. u-uziya wayeselala koyise; bammela koyise ngaphandle kwamathuna amakhosi, ngokuba bathi: “ungonochoko.” ujothamu, indodana yakhe, waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

27

ujothamu wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlano ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesithupha ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingujerusha indodakazi kasadoki. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo u-uziya, kepha akangenanga ethempelini likajehova. abantu babesesbenza ukonakala. wakha isango lasenhla lendlu kajehova; nasogangeni lwase-ofeli wakha okuningi. wakha imizi ezintabeni zakwajuda; emahlathini wakha izinqaba nemibhoshongo. walwa nenkosi yabantwana bakwa-amoni, wabahlula. abantwana bakwa-amoni bamnika ngawo lowo myaka amatenta ayikhulu esiliva, namakhora ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi kakolweni, nawebhali ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi. lokho-ke abantwana bakwa-amoni bakuyisa kuye nangomnyaka wesibili nangowesithathu. ujothamu

waba namandla, ngokuba walungisa izindlela zakhe phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakhe. ezinye izindaba zikajothamu, nakho konke ukulwa kwakhe, nezindlela zakhe, bheka, zilotshiwe encwadini yamakhosi akwa-israyeli nakwajuda. wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlano ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesithupha ejerusalem. ujothamu wayeselala koyise; bammela emzini kadavide; u-ahazi indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

28

u-ahazi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesithupha ejerusalem; akenzanga okulungile emehlweni kajehova njengodavide uyise, kepha wahamba ngezindlela zamakhosi akwa-israyeli, wenzela obali izithombe ezibunjweyo. washisa impepho esigodini sendodana kahninomu, washisa abantwana bakhe emlilweni njengezingiso zabezizwe ujevova abaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. wahlabab, washisa impepho ezindaweni eziphakemeyo, nasemagqumeni, naphansi kwayo yonke imithi eluhlaza. ujevova unkulunkulu wakhe wayesemnikela esandleni senkosi yase-aramu, bamshaya, bathumba kuye isixuku esikhulu sabathunjwa, babayisa edamaseku. naye wanikelwa esandleni senkosi yakwa-njengezi eyamshaya ngokushaya okukhulu. ngokuba upheka indodana karemalia wabulala kwajuda izinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amabili ngalusuku lunye, bonke bengamadoda anamandla, ngokuba bebeshiyile ujevova unkulunkulu wawoyise. uzikiri, iqhawe lakwa-efrayimi, wabulala umahaseya, indodana yenkosi, no-azirikamu umbusi wendlu, no-elkana owelama inkosi. abantwana bakwa-israyeli bathumba kubafowabo izinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili, abesifazane, namadodana, namadodakazi, besusa kubo nempango eningi, beyiyisa impango esamariya. kepha kwakukhona lapho umprofethi kajehova ogama lakhe lalinguodedi; waphuma ukuhlangabeza impi eyayiza esamariya, wathi kubo: “bhokani, ngokuba ujevova unkulunkulu wawoyihlo wayethukuthela ujudu, wabanikela esandleni senu, kepha nina nibabulele ngokufutha okufinelele nasezulwini. manje-ke nithi niyakunyathela phansi abantwana bakwajuda nabasejerusalem babe yizigqila nezigqilakazi zenu. kepha aniyikuba necala kujehova unkulunkulu wenu ngalokho kuphela na? ngalokho ngizweni, nibuyise abathunjwa enibathumbile kubafowenu, ngokuba ulaka olushisayo lukajehova luphezu kwenu.” kwase kusukuma abezinhloko zabantwana bakwa-efrayimi, u-azariya indodana kajohanani, noberekiya indodana kameshilemoti, nojehizikiya indodana kashalumi, no-amasa indodana kahadilayi, bamelana nabaphuma empini, bathi kubo: “ningabangeni abathunjwa lapha, ngokuba nicabanga okuyakuba yicala lethu kujehova ukuba kwenezele ezonweni zethu nasecaleni lethu, ngokuba icala lethu selilikhulu namanje; ulaka olushisayo luphezu kuka-israyeli.” abahlomileyo base bebashiya abathunjwa

nempango phambi kwezikhulu nebandla lonke. namadoda abizwe ngamagama ayesesukuma, abathatha abathunjwa, abembathisa impango bonke ababehamba ze, abembathisa, abafaka izicathulo, abapha ukudla, abaphuzisa, abagcoba, abakhweza ezimbongolweni bonke ababebuthakathaka, abayisa ejeriko umuzi wamasundu kubafowabo; ayesebuyela esamariya. ngaleso sikhathi inkosi u-ahazi yathumela emakhosini ase-asiriya ukuba ayisize. ngokuba phezu kwakho konke babefikile abakwa-edomi, bashaya ujuda, bathumba abathunjwa. namafilisti ayengenele imizi yasehlanzeni neyaseningizimu yakwajuda, athatha ibeti shemeshi, ne-ajaloni, negederoti, nesoko kanye nemizana yalo, nethimna nemizana yalo, negimizo nemizana yalo; ahlala khona. ngokuba ujhova wathobisa ujuda ngenxa ka-ahazi inkosi yakwa-israyeli, ngokuba wayedlulubundile kwajuda, waphambuka nokuphambuka kujehova. wayesefika kuye uthilgati philineseri inkosi yase-asiriya, wamhlupha, akamqinisanga. ngokuba u-ahazi waphanga indlu kajehova nendlu yenkosi neyazikhulu, wakunika inkosi yase-asiriya, kepha akumsizanga. ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwakhe waqhubeka ekuphambukeni kujehova, yona leyo nkosi u-ahazi. wahlabela onkulunkulu basedamaseku ababemshayile, wathi: “ngokuba onkulunkulu bamakhosi ase-aramu bawa-siza, ngiyakubahlabela ukuba bangisize nami.” kepha baba yisikhubekiso kuye nakuye wonke u-israyeli. u-ahazi waqoqa izinto zendlu kankulunkulu, wazihlalela izinto zendlu kankulunkulu, wavala izivalo zendlu kajehova, wazenzela ama-altare emagumbini onke asejerusalem. nakuyo yonke imizi yakwajuda, imizi negemizi, wenza izindawo eziphakemeyo zokuba ashisele abanye onkulunkulu impepho, wamcunula ujhova unkulunkulu wawoyise. ezinye izindaba zakhe nazo zonke izindlela zakhe, ezokuqala nezokugcina, bheka, zilotshiwe encwadini yamakhosi akwajuda nakwa-israyeli. u-ahazi wayeselala koyise; bammela emzini, ijerusalem, ngokuba abamoyisanga emathuneni amakhosi akwa-israyeli; uhezekiya indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

29

uhezekiya waqala ukubusa eneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye ejerusalem; igama likanina lalingu-abiya indodakazi kazakariya. wenza okulungile emehlweni kajehova njengakho konke akwenzileyo udavide uyise. ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwakhe ngenyanga yokuqala wavula izivalo zendlu kajehova, wazilungisa. wangenisa abapristi namalevi, wababutha esigcawini ngasempumalanga, wathi kubo: “ngizweni nina malevi; zingcweliseni, niyingcwelise nendlu kajehova unkulunkulu wawoyise, nikiphe ukungcola endaweni engcwele. ngokuba oyihlo baphambukile, benza okubi emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wethu, bamshiya, baphendula ubuso babo endlini kajehova, bamfulathela. bavala nezivalo zomphele, bacima izibani, abashisanga impepho, abanikelanga

ngeminikelo yokushiswa endaweni engcwele kunkulunkulu ka-israyeli. intukuthelo kajehova yayisiba phezu kukajuda nejerusalem, wabanikela baba yisibonelo esibi, nesimangaliso, nento enximfelwayo, njengalokhu nibona ngamehlo enu. bhekanjani, obaba bawile ngenkomba, amadodana ethu namadodakazi ethu nawomkethu basekuthunjweni ngenxa yalokho. manje sekusenzileziyweni yami ukwenza isivumelwano nejehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli ukuba ulaka lwakhe oluvuthayo lubuye kithina. madodana ami, ningadebeseli, ngokuba nina ujhova unikhethile ukuba nime phambi kwakhe, nimkhonze, nibe yizikhonzi zakhe, nishise impepho.” kwase kusukuma amalevi: ngumathathi indodana ka-amasayi nojoweli indodana ka-azariya emadodaneni amakhohati; emadodaneni kamerari: ngukishi indodana ka-abidi no-azariya indodana kajehaleli; kumagereshoni: ngujowa indodana kazima no-edene indodana kajowa; emadodaneni ka-elisafani: ngoshimri nojehiyeli; emadodaneni ka-asafa: ngozakariya nomathaniya; emadodaneni kahamani: ngojehiyeli noshimeyi; emadodaneni kajeuduthuni: ngoshemaya no-uziyeli. babutha abafowabo, bazingcwelisa, bangena njengesiyalezo senkosi ngamazwi kajehova ukuba bayihlambulule indlu kajehova. abapristi bangena kokuphakathi kwendlu kajehova ukuba bayihlambulule, nakho konke ukungcola abakufumanisayo ethempelini likajehova bakukhiphela egekeni lendlu kajehova. amalevi akuthatha, akukhipha, akuyisa emfundlaneni ikidroni. baqala ukungcwelisa ngolokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala; ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili lwenyanga bafika empheneni kajehova, bayingcwelisa indlu kajehova ngezinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili; ngosuku lweshumi nesithupha lwenyanga yokuqala baqeda. base bengena phakathi kuhezekiya inkosi, bathi: “sihlambulule yonke indlu kajehova, ne-altare leminikelo yokushiswa, kanye nazo zonke izinto zayo, netafula lezinkwa zokubukwa. zonke izinto inkosi u-ahazi eyazilahla ekuphambukeni kwayo isabusa, sizilungisele, sizingcwelisa; bheka, seziphambi kwe-altare likajehova.” uhezekiya inkosi wayesevuka ekuseni, wabutha izinduna zomuzi, wakhuphukela endlini kajehova. baletha izinkunzi eziyisikhombisa, nezinqama eziyisikhombisa, namawundlu ayisikhombisa, nezimpango eziyisikhombisa, kube ngumnikelo wokona ngombuso nangendlu engcwele nangojuda. wayaleza abapristi, amadodana ka-aroni, ukuba banikele ngakho e-altare likajehova. base bezihlaba izinkunzi; abapristi bamukela igazi, bafafaza ngalo i-altare; bazibulala izinqama, bafafaza i-altare ngegazi; bawabulala amawundlu, bafafaza i-altare ngegazi. base besondeza izimpango ngenxa yomnikelo wesono phambi kwenkosi nebandla; babeka izandla zabo phezu kwazo; abapristi bazihlaba, benza umnikelo wesono ngegazi lazo e-altare ukuba benzele u-israyeli wonke ukubuyisana, ngokuba inkosi yayaleza ukuba umnikelo wokushiswa nomnikelo wesono ube ngoka-israyeli wonke. wawamisa amalevi endlini kajehova ephephele amasimbali, nezizingubhu, namahabu njengesiyalezo sikadavide nesikagadi umboni wenkosi nesikanathani

umprofethi, ngokuba isiyalezo sasingesikajehova ngesandla sabaprofethi bakhe. amalevi ayesema ephephe izinto zokubethwa zikadavide, ekanye nabapristi bephetha amacilongo. uhezekiya wayala ukunikela ngomnikelo wokushiswa e-altare. ngesikhathi sokuqala komnikelo wokushiswa kwaqala nesihlabelelo sikajehova, namacilongo, kanye nezinto zokubethwa zikadavide inkosi yakwa-israyeli. lonke ibandla lakhuleka, abahlabeleli bahlabelela, abamacilongo babetha; konke kwaqhubeka waze waphela umnikelo wokushiswa. sebeqedile ukunikela, inkosi nabo bonke ababe nayo bakhothama, bakhuleka. uhezekiya inkosi nezikhulu bawayala amalevi ukumdumisa ujeihova ngamazwi kadavide nangaka-asafa umboni. badumisa ngokuthokoza, bakhothamisa amakhanda abo, bakhuleka. wayesethatha uhezekiya, wathi: “senizahlukanisele ujeihova; sondelani, nilethe imihlatshelo neminikelo yokubonga endlini ka-jeihova.” ibandla laletha imihlatshelo neminikelo yokubonga, nabo bonke abaqhutshwa yinhliziyi evumayo baletha iminikelo yokushiswa. inani leminikelo yokushiswa elalethwa yibandla laliyizinkunzi ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa, nezinqama eziyikhulu, namawundlu angamakhulu amabili; konke lokhu kwakungokomnikelo wokushiswa kujehova. okungcwelelwe kwakuyizinkabi ezingamakhulu ayisithupha nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezintathu. abapristi babe yingcosana nje, babengenakuhluliza yonke iminikelo yokushiswa; abafowabo amalevi base bebasiza, waze waphela umsebenzi, nabapristi baze bazingcwelelisa, ngokuba amalevi ayeleunge ngezinhliziyi kunabapristi ukuba azingcwelelwe. neminikelo yokushiswa yayimininzi kanye namanoni eminikelo yokuthula neminikelo yokuphuzwa yeminikelo yokushiswa. yayisihleliwe inkonzo yendlu ka-jeihova. uhezekiya wathokoza kanye nabantu bonke ngenxa yalokho unkulunkulu ayebalungisele khona abantu, ngokuba leyo nto yavela ingalindelwanga.

30

uhezekiya wathumela kuye wonke u-israyeli nojuda, walobela o-efrayimi nomanase izincwadi ukuba beze endlini ka-jeihova ejerusalema, bamenzele ujeihova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli iphasika. ngokuba inkosi yayelulekene nezikhulu zayo nebandla lonke lasejerusalema ukuba bagcine iphasika ngenyanga yesibili. ngokuba babengenakulenza ngaleso sikhathi, lokhu abapristi bebengazingcwelelisa ngokwaneleyo nabantu bebengakabuthani ejerusalema. leyo nto yabe ilungele emehlweni enkosi nasebandleni lonke. benza isinqumo sokuhambisa izwi ku-israyeli wonke kusukela eberi sheba kuze kube kwadani ukuba bafike, bamenzele ujeihova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli iphasika ejerusalema, ngokuba babengalenzanga ebandleni njengokulotshiweyo. zase zihamba izigijimi nezincwadi eziphuma esandleni senkosi nasezikhulwini zayo, zaya kuye wonke u-israyeli nojuda ngesiyalezo senkosi sokuthi: “nina bantwana bakwa-israyeli, buyelani kujehova unkulunkulu ka-abrahama

noka-isaka noka-israyeli ukuba abuyele kuyo insali yenu yabasindileyo esandleni samakhosi ase-asiriya. ningabi njengoyihlo nabafowenu abaphephambuka kujehova unkulunkulu wawoyise, waze wabanikela encithakalweni, njengalokhu nibona. ningabi ntamo elukhuni njengawoyihlo, kepha nimnike ujeihova isandla senu, ningene endlini yakhe engcwele ayingcwelelile kuze kube phakade, nimkhonze ujeihova unkulunkulu wenu ukuba ulakhe lwakhe oluvuthayo lubuye kini. ngokuba ekubuyeleni kwenu kujehova abafowenu nabantwana benu bayakuthola umusa phambi kwababathumbayo, babuyele kuleli zwe, ngokuba ujeihova unkulunkulu wenu unomusa nesihe, akayikunifulathela, uma nibuyela kuye.” izigijimi zazilokhu zidlula emizini ngemizi ezweni lakwa-efrayimi nelakwamanase kwaze kwaba kwazebuloni; kepha bazihleka usulu, baziklolodela. kepha abathile babakwa-asherim nabakwamanase nabakwazebuloni bazithoba, beza ejerusalema. nakwajuda sasikhona isandla sikankulunkulu ukubanika inhliziyonye ukuba benze isiyalezo senkosi nesezikhulu ngezwi lika-jeihova. kwabuthana ejerusalema abantu abaninzi ukuba bagubhe umkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo ngenyanga yesibili, ibandla elikhulu kakhulu. basuka, basuka ama-altare asejerusalema; nawo onke ama-altare emphepo bawasuka, bawaphonsa emfudlaneni ikidroni. base belihlaba iphasika ngolweshumi nane lwenyanga yesibili; abapristi namalevi babe namahloni, bazingcwelelisa, baletha iminikelo yokushiswa endlini ka-jeihova. bema ezindaweni zabo njengehlelo labo ngokomthetho kamose, umuntu kankulunkulu; abapristi bafafaza ngegazi elalisesandleni samalevi. ngokuba babe baninzi ebandleni ababengazingcwelelisa; amalevi ayephezu kokuhlathiswa kwamaphasika abo bonke ababengahlambulukile ukuba abangcwelelile ujeihova. ngokuba isixuku sabantu, abaninzi bakwa-efrayimi nakwamanase nakwa-isakare nakwazebuloni, sasingazihlambululanga, salidla iphasika ngokungalotshiwe. ngokuba uhezekiya wayebakhuleke ngokuthi: “ujeihova omuhle makathethelele bonke ababebhekisa izinhliziyi zabo ukufuna unkulunkulu, ujeihova unkulunkulu wawoyise, noma kungenjengokuhlanelulwaka kwendlu engcwele.” ujeihova wamuzwa uhezekiya, wabaphilisa abantu. abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababe khona ejerusalema bawugubha umkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa ngokuthokoza okukhulu; amalevi nabapristi bamdumisa ujeihova imihla ngemihla ngezinto zokubethwa ezizwakalayo kujehova. uhezekiya wakhuluma kahle kuwo onke amalevi ayebonakalisa ukuqonda inkonzo ka-jeihova. badla-ke iminikelo yomkhosi izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, benikela ngemihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula, bembonga ujeihova unkulunkulu wawoyise. lonke ibandla lase livumelana ukugubha ezinye izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; bagubha ezinye izinsuku eziyisikhombisa ngokuthokoza. ngokuba uhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda wayenikile ibandla izinkunzi eziyinkulungwane nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa zibe yiminikelo, nezikhulu zazinikile ibandla izinkunzi

eziyinkulungwane nezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyishumi; abapristi abaningi bazingcwelisa. lonke ibandla lakwajuda kanye nabapristi namalevi, nalo lonke ibandla elaphuma ku-israyeli, nabafokazi abaphuma ezweni lakwa-israyeli behlezi kwajuda, baphokoza. kwakukhona-ke ukuthokozeka okukhulu ejerusalem, ngokuba kusukela esikhathini sika-solomoni indodana kadavide, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, akuzange kube khona okunjalo ejerusalem. base besukuma abapristi namalevi, bababusisa abantu; izwi labo lezwakala, nomkhuleko wabo wafika endaweni yakhe engcwele ezulwini.

31

sekuphelile konke lokho, u-israyeli wonke owayekhona waphuma waya emizini yakwajuda, waphula izinsika, wagawula o-ashe, wadiliza izindawo eziphakemayo nama-altare kwajuda wonke, nakwabenjani, nakwa-efrayimi, nakwamanase, waze waqeda konke. base bebuyela bonke abantwana bakwa-israyeli, kwaba yilowo nalowo efeni lakhe, emizini yakubo. uhezekiya wamisa izigaba zabapristi nezamalevi ngezigaba zabo, kwaba yilowo nalowo njengenkono yakhe, abapristi namalevi beminikelo yokushiswa neminikelo yokuthula, ukuba bakhonze, babonge, badumise emasangweni ekamu likajehova, nesabelo senkosi emfuyweni yayo ukuba sibe ngeseminikelo yokushiswa, eseminikelo yokushiswa yasekuseni neyakusihlwa, neseminikelo yokushiswa yamasabatha, neyokwethwasa kwenyanga, neyemikhosi emisiweyo njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni kajehova. washo kubantu abakhileyo ejerusalem ukuba banike abapristi namalevi izabelo, ukuze babambelele emthethweni kajehova. lanele ukusakazeka nje leli zwi, abantwana bakwa-israyeli banikela kakhulu ngolobo lwamabele, nolwewayini, nolwamafutha, nolwezinyosi, nakuzo zonke izithelo zamasimu, baletha kakhulu okweshumi kwakho konke. abantwana bakwa-israyeli nabakwajuda ababehlala emizini yakwajuda baletha nabo okweshumi kwezinkabi nezimvu nokweshumi kwezinto ezingcwele ezazingcweliselwe ujevova unkulunkulu wabo, bakubeka izinqwaba ngezinqwaba. ngenyanga yesithathu baqala ukubeka izisekelo zezinqwaba, ngenyanga yesikhombisa baziqeda. lapho uhezekiya nezikhulu beza ukuzibona izinqwaba, bambonga ujevova nabantu bakhe u-israyeli. uhezekiya wababusa abapristi namalevi ngezinqwaba. u-azariya umpristi omkhulu wendlu kasadoki wathi: “kusukela ekuqaleni kokulethwa kweminikelo endlini kajehova sidlile sasutha, sashiya okuningi, ngokuba ujevova ubusilele abantu bakhe; okuseleyo yile ngcebo.” wayesesho uhezekiya ukuba kulungiswe amakamelo endlini kajehova; bawalungisa-ke. base bengenisa iminikelo, nokweshumi, nezinto ezingcwele ngokuthembeka; ukhonaniya, umlevi, waba ngumphathi walokho; ushimeyi umfowabo waba ngowesibili. ojehiyeli, no-azariya, nonahati, no-asaheli, nojerimoti, no-azobadi, no-eleyeli, nojisimakiya, nonahati, nobenaya babe ngababonisi phansi kwesandla sikakhonaniya noshimeyi umfowabo ngesiyalezo

sikahezekiya inkosi no-azariya umphathi wendlu kankulunkulu. ukore, indodana kajimna umlevi, umlindisango wasesangweni lasempumalanga, wayephethe iminikelo yesihle kankulunkulu ukuba abele iminikelo kajehova nezinto ezingcwele. phansi kwakhe kwakungo-edene, nominiyami, nojesuwa, noshemaya, no-ariya, nominiyami emizini yabapristi ezikhundleni zabo ukuba babele abafowabo ngezigaba zabo abakhulu njengabancane, ngaphandle kwabesilisa ababhalieweyo ngezizukulwane zabo, kusukela kwabaneminyaka emithathu kuya phezu, bonke ababengena endlini kajehova ngendaba yomsebenzi wabo wemihla ngemihla ngezimfanelo zabo nezigaba zabo; abapristi babhalwa ngezindlu zawoyise, namalevi abhalwa kusukela kwaneminyaka engamashumi amabili kuya phezu ngezimfanelo zawo nezigaba zawo. babhalwa ngezizukulwane kanye nezingane zabo, nawomkabo, namadodana abo, namadodakazi abo, isixuku sonke, ngokuba bazingcwelisa ngobungcwele ezikhundleni zabo. namadodana ka-aroni, abapristi ababe semasimini amadlelo emizi yabo, imizi ngemizi, ayenamadoda abizwa ngegama ukuba anike bonke abesilisa babapristi nawo onke amalevi abhalieweyo ngezizukulwane izabelo. wenze njalo uhezekiya kwajuda wonke; wenza okuhle nokulungile nokuthembekile phambi kukajehova unkulunkulu wakhe. emisebenzini yonke ayiqalayo enkonzweni yendlu kankulunkulu, nasemthethweni, nasemiyalweni, ukuba afune unkulunkulu wakhe, wakwenza ngayo yonke inhlizyo yakhe, waphumelela.

32

emva kwalezo zinto naleso sibonelo sokuthembeka kwafika usaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya, wangena kwajuda, wamisa malungana nemizi ebiyelweyo, wathi uyakuzifohlela yona. lapho uhezekiya esebona ukuthi usaneheribi ufikile nokuthi uqonda ukulwa nejerusalem, welulekana nezikhulu zakhe namaqhawe akhe ukuba bavimbe amanzi emithombo eyayingaphandle komuzi; bamsiza. kwabuthana abantu abaningi, bavimba yonke imithombo, nomfudlana owawugobhoza phakathi nezwe, bathi: “kungangani ukuba kufike amakhosi ase-asiriya, afumane amanzi amaningi, na?” waziqinisa, wakha lonke ugangethe olwaludliziwe, wabeka imibhoshongo phezu kwalo, nolunye ugangethe ngaphandle, waziqinisa imilo emzini kadavide, wenza izikhali nezihlangu eziningi. wabeka izinduna zempi phezu kwabantu, wazibuthela bona esigcawini ngasesangweni lomuzi, wakhuluma kahle kubo, wathi: “qinani, nime isibindi, ningesabi, ningapheli amandla ngenkosi yase-asiriya nangesixuku sonke esinayo, ngokuba onathi mkhulu kunonaye; okunaye yingalo yenyama; okunathi ngujehova unkulunkulu wethu ukuba asisize, alwe izimpi zethu.” abantu bencika emazwini kahezekiya inkosi yakwajuda. emva kwalokho usaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya wathuma izinceko zakhe ejerusalem wayephambi kwelakishi nabo bonke ababusi benaye kuhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda nakuye wonke ujuda wasejerusalem,

wathi: “usho kanje usaneheribi, inkosi yase-asiriya, uthi: nethembani nina, njengokuba nihlala nivenjizwe ejerusalem, na? uhezekiya akaniyengi yini ukuba aninikele, nife ngendlala nangokoma, ethi: ‘ujehova unkulunkulu wethu uyakusophula esandleni senkosi yase-asiriya,’ na? yena lowo hezekiya akasusanga yini izindawo eziphakemayo nama-altare akhe, wayala ujuda nejerusalem, wathi: ‘niyakukhuleka phambi kwe-altare linye, nishise imphepo,’ na? “anazi yini ukuthi mina nawobaba senzeni kubo bonke abezizwe na? onkulunkulu babezizwe babe namandla yini nakanjani okophula izwe labo esandleni sami na? ngubani phakathi kwabo bonke onkulunkulu balezwe zizwe ezachithwa ngobaba owayenamandla okophula abantu bakhe esandleni sami, ukuze unkulunkulu wenu anophule nina esandleni sami, na? ngalokho uhezekiya makanganikohlisi, anganiyengi ngale ndlela, ningakholwa nguye, ngokuba kwakungekho nkulunkulu nakusiphi isizwe noma kumuphi umbuso owayenamandla okophula abantu bakhe esandleni sami nasesandleni sawobaba; kakhulu kangakanani anganophula esandleni sami unkulunkulu wenu na?” izinceku zakhe zazikhuluma nokunye okuphambene nojehova unkulunkulu nenecuko yakhe uhezekiya. wayelobe nencwadi yokumhlambalaza ujeahova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, wakhuluma okuphambene naye, wathi: “njengalokho onkulunkulu babezizwe bengabophulanga abantu babo esandleni sami, kanjalo unkulunkulu kahezekiya akayikubophula abantu bakhe esandleni sami.” bamemeza ngezwi elikhulu ngolimi lwabajuda kubantu basejerusalem ababe sogangeni ukuba babethuse, babesabise, ukuze bawuthathe umuzi. bakhuluma ngonkulunkulu wasejerusalem njengawonkulunkulu babantu bomhlaba abangumsebenzi wezandla zabantu. uhezekiya inkosi no-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose, bakhuleka ngexa yalokho, bakhala ngasezulwini. ujeahova wathuma ingelosi eyanquma onke amaqhawe anamandla, nabaholi, nezinduna ekamu lenkosi yase-asiriya. yayisi-buyela ezweni layo ijabhile. isingenile endlini kankulunkulu wayo, ababephume ezibilini zayo bayibulala khona ngenkomba. ujeahova wasindisa-ke uhezekiya nabakhileyo ejerusalem esandleni sikasaneheribi inkosi yase-asiriya nasesandleni sabo bonke abanye, wabahola nxazonke. abaningi baletha izipho kujehova ejerusalem namagugu kuhezekiya inkosi yakwajuda, waze waphakanyiswa emehlweni abo bonke abezizwe ngasemuva. ngalezwe zinsuku uhezekiya wagula waze waba sengozini yokufa; wakhuleka kujehova; yena wakhuluma kuye, wamnika isibonakaliso. kepha uhezekiya akabuyiselanga okuhle okwenzelwe yena, ngokuba inhliziyi yakhe yayikhukhumele; ngalokho kwaba khona ulaka phezu kwakhe, naphezu kukajuda, naphezu kwejerusalem. kepha lapho uhezekiya esezithoba ekukhukumaleni kwenhliziyo yakhe, yena nabakhileyo ejerusalem, ulaka lukajehova alubehlelanga emihleni kahezekiya. uhezekiya wayenengcebo nodumo oluningi kakhulu, wazenzela izindlu zesiliva, nezegolide, nezamatshe angamagugu, nezamakhakha, nezezihlangu, nezezinto

zonke ezinxanekayo, nezinqolobane zezithelo zamabele nezewayini nezamafutha, nezibaya zezinhlobo zonke zezilwane, nezindawo zezimvu. wazenzela nemizi, nembuyo yezimvu, nezinkomo eziningi, ngokuba unkulunkulu wayemnike impahla eningi kakhulu. yena lowo hezekiya wavimbezela umthombo wasenhla wamanzi asegihini, wawaqondisa ngasentshonalanga komuzi kadavide. uhezekiya waphumelela emisebenzini yakhe yonke. kanjalo namaqondana nezithunywa zezikhulu zasebale ezathumela kuye ukubuzisa ngesibonakaliso esenziwa ezweni unkulunkulu wamshiya ukumvivinya nje ukuba azi konke okusenhliziyweni yakhe. ezinye izindaba zikahezekiya nezenzo zakhe ezinhle, bheka, zilotshiwe embonweni ka-isaya umprofethi, indodana ka-amose, encwadini yamakhosi akwajuda nakwa-israyeli. uhezekiya wayeselala koyise; bamm-bela emmagweni wamathuna amadodana kadavide; wonke ujuda nabakhileyo ejerusalem bamenzela udumo ekufeni kwakhe. umanase indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

33

umanase wayeneminyaka eyishumi nambili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu nanhlanu ejerusalem. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengezineziso zabezizwe ujeahova abaxosha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. wabuye wakha izindawo eziphakemayo uhezekiya uyise azidilizile; wamisela obali ama-altare, wenza o-ashera, wakhuleka kulo lonke ibandla lasezulwini, walikhonza. wakha ama-altare endlini kajehova, ujeahova asho ngayo ukuthi: “igama lami liyakuba khona ejerusalem kuze kube phakade.” wakhala nalo lonke ibandla lasezulwini ama-altare emagceni omabili endlu kajehova. wadabulisa abantwana bakhe emhlweni esigodini sendodana kahinomu, wahlola imihlola, wenza imilingo, wenza amalumbo, wamisa abanamadlozi, nabathakathi, wenza okubi okuningi emehlweni kajehova, waze wamcunula. wabeka umfanekiso obaziweyo wesithombe awenzileyo endlini kankulunkulu asho ngayo unkulunkulu kudavide nakusolomoni indodana yakhe ukuthi: “kule ndlu nasejerusalem engilikhethile ezizweni zonke zakwa-israyeli ngiyakubeka igama lami kuze kube phakade; futhi angisayikususa unyawo luka-israyeli ezweni engilimisele oyihlo, uma beyakugcina kuphela ukwenza konke engibayale ngakho, wonke umthetho, nezimiso, nezahluhlelo, ngesandla sikamose.” umanase wadukisa ujuda nabakhileyo ejerusalem, baze benza okubi kunabezizwe ujeahova abachitha phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli. ujeahova wakhuluma kumanase nakubantu bakhe, kepha kabalalelanga. ngalokho-ke ujeahova wabehlisela izinduna zempi yinkosi yase-asiriya; zambamba umanase ngamaketanga, zambopha ngawozankosi, zamuyisa ebabele. lapho esekuhluphekeni, wanxusa kujehova unkulunkulu wakhe, wazithoba kakhulu phambi kukankulunkulu wawoyise. wakhuleka kuye; wancengwa nguye, wezwa ukunxusa kwakhe, wambuyisela ejerusalem

embusweni wakhe. wayesekwazi umanase ukuthi ujejhova nguye ongunkulunkulu. emva kwalokho wakha ugange olungaphandle komuzi kadavide ngasentshonalanga kwasegihoni esigodini kuze kube sekungeneni kwesango lezinhlanzi; walihaqa i-ofeli, waliphakamisa kakhulu; wabeka izinduna ezinamandla emizini yonke ebiyelweyo yakwajuda. wasusa onkulunkulu babezizwe nesithombe endlini kajehova, nawo onke ama-altare ayewakhile entabeni yendlu kajehova nasejerusalem, wakulahla ngaphandle komuzi. wakha i-altare likajehova, wanikela phezu kwalo ngemihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula neyokubonga, washo kujuda ukuba bamkhonze ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. nokho abantu babesahlaba ezindaweni eziphakemeyo, kodwa kujehova unkulunkulu wabo kuphela. ezinye izindaba zikamanase, nomkhuleko wakhe kunkulunkulu wakhe, namazwi ababoni ababe kwahulumana kuye egameni likajehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, bheka, kulotshiwe ezindabeni zamakhosi akwa-israyeli. umkhuleko wakhe, nokunxuswa kukankulunkulu nguye, nazo zonke izono zakhe, nazo zonke iziphambeko zakhe, nezindawo akha kuzo izindawo eziphakemeyo, amisa kuzo o-ashera nezithombe ezibaziweyo, engakazithobi, bheka, lokho kulotshiwe ezindabeni zikahozayi. umanase wayeselala koyise; bambbela endlini yakhe; u-amoni indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. u-amoni wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili namibili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka emibili ejerusalem. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova njengalokho enzile umanase uyise; u-amoni wahlabela zonke izithombe ezibaziweyo ayezenzile umanase uyise, wazikhonza. akazithobanga phambi kukajehova njengalokho ebezithobile umanase uyise kepha yena lowo amoni wenza amacala akhe abamningi. izinceku zakhe zamenzela ugobe, zambulala endlini yakhe. kepha abantu bezwe bababulala bonke ababeyenzele inkosi u-amoni ugobe; abantu bezwe bambeka ujosiya indodana yakhe inkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

34

ujosiya wayeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nanye ejerusalem. wenza okungile emehlweni kajehova, wahamba ngezindlela zikadavide uyise, kachezukulanga ngakwesokunene nangakwesokhohlo. ngomnyaka wesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwakhe esengumfana waqala ukufuna unkulunkulu kadavide uyise; ngomnyaka weshumi namibili waqala ukuhlambulula ujuda nejerusalem, wasusa izindawo eziphakemeyo, nawo-ashera, nezithombe ezibaziweyo, nezithombe ezibunjweyo. bawadiliza phambi kwakhe ama-altare awobali; nama-altare empepho ayephezu kwawo wawanquma; waphula o-ashera, nezithombe ezibaziweyo, nezithombe ezibunjiweyo, wakuwumvuzela phezu kwamathuna ababnikele kukho. wawashisa amathambo abapristi ema-altare abo, wahlambulula ujuda nejerusalem. emizini yakwamanase, nakwa-efrayimi, nakwasimeyoni

kwaze kwaba nakwanafetali wacinga ezindlini zabo nxazonke. wawadiliza ama-altare, waphula o-ashera nezithombe ezibaziweyo kwaba luthuli, wawanquma onke ama-altare empepho ezweni lonke lakwa-israyeli, wabuyela ejerusalem. ngomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwakhe esehlambululile izwe ndlu, wathuma ushafani, indodana ka-asaliya, nomahaseya umbusi womuzi, nojowa indodana kajawahazi, umabhalana, ukuba bayilungise indlu kajehova unkulunkulu wakhe. bafika kuhlikiya umpristi omkhulu, bayinikeza imali eyayilethwe endlini kankulunkulu iqoqwe ngamalevi, abalindisango, esandleni sakwamanase no-efrayimi, nakuye yonke insali yakwa-israyeli, nakuye wonke ujuda nobenjimini, nakwabakhileyo ejerusalem; bayinikeza ezandleni zababewenza umsebenzi ababeyiphethe indlu kajehova; bona bayinika ababesebenza umsebenzi wasendlini kajehova ukuba bayilungise, bayiqinise indlu; bayinika nababazi nabakhi ukuba bathenge amatshe abaziweyo nemithi yokuhlenganisa, benze imishayo yezindlu amakhosi akwajuda abezichithile. amadoda enza umsebenzi wawo ngokuthembeka; ababonisi phezu kwabo babe ngojahati no-obadiya amalevi, emadodaneni akwamerari, nozakariya nomeshulamu emadodaneni amakohati, ukuba babahle, kanye namalevi onke ayeqonda izinto zokubethwa. ayephezu kwabathwala imithwalo, ahola bonke abenza umsebenzi wezinkonzo ngezinkonzo; kumalevi kwakukhona nababhali, nezinduna, nabalindisango. lapho beyikhipha imali eyayilethwe endlini kajehova, uhilikiya, umpristi, wafumana incwadi yomthetho kajehova eyalotshwa ngesandla sikamose. uhilikiya wathatha wathi kushafani umbhali: “ngifumene incwadi yomthetho endlini kajehova.” uhilikiya wayinika ushafani incwadi. ushafani wayiyisa incwadi enkosini, waletsha nombiko wokuthi: “konke okwanikelwa ezandleni zezinceku zakho ziyakwenza. ziyithululile imali eyafunyanwa endlini kajehova, zayinikeza ezandleni zababonisi nasezandleni zezisebenzi.” ushafani umbhali wayitshela inkosi, wathi: “uhilikiya umpristi unginike incwadi.” ushafani wafunda kuyo phambi kwenkosi. kwathi lapho inkosi isizwile amazwi omthetho, yaziklebhula izingubo zayo. inkosi yayala ohilikiya, no-ahikama indodana kashafani, no-abidoni indodana kamika, noshafani umbhali, no-asaya inceku yenkosi, yathi: “hambani ningibuzele kujehova, mina nabaseleyo kwa-israyeli nakwajuda ngamazwi encwadi efunyenweyo, ngokuba inkulu intukuthelo kajehova ethululelwe phezu kwethu, ngokuba obaba abaligcinanga izwi likajehova ukwenza njengakho konke okulotshiweyo kule ncwadi.” wayesehamba uhilikiya nabanye benkosi, baya kuhlula umprofethikazi, umkashalumi indodana kathokathi kahasira, umgcinizingubo — wahlala ejerusalem enxenyeni yesibili — bakhuluma kuye ngokunjalo. wathi kubo: “usho kanje ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: tshelani umuntu onithume kimi ukuthi: ‘usho kanje ujejhova, uthi: bhokani, ngiyakwehlisa okubi phezu kwale ndawo naphezu kwabakhileyo kuyo, zonke iziqalekiso ezilotshiweyo encwadini abayifundileyo phambi

kwenkosi yakwajuda, ngokuba bangishiyile, bashisela abanye onkulunkulu impepho baze bangicunula ngayo yonke imisebenzi yezandla zabo; intukuthelo yami isithululelwe kule ndawo, ayiyikucinywa.' kepha enkosini yakwajuda eyanithuma ukubuza kujehova niyakusho kuyo kanje, niithi: 'usho kanje ujejhova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, uthi: maqondana namazwi owezwileyo, ngenxa yokuba inhliziyi yakho yayithambile, wazithoba phambi kukankulunkulu ekuzweni kwakho amazwi akhe ngale ndawo nangabakhileyo kuyo, yebo, wazithoba phambi kwami, waziklebhula izingubo zakho, wakhala phambi kwami, mina ngikuzwile, usho ujejhova. bheka, ngiyakukubuthela koyihlo, ubuthelwe ethuneni lakho ngokuthula, angaboni amehlo akho konke okubi engiyakukwehlisela phezu kwale ndawo naphezu kwabakhileyo kuyo.' " babuyisela enkosini leli zwi. inkosi yayisithumela, yabutha onke amalanga akwajuda nasejerusalema. inkosi yakhu-phukela endlini kajehova kanye nabo bonke abantu bakwajuda nabakhileyo ejerusalema, nabapristi, namalevi, nabantu bonke, abakhulu nabancane, wafunda ezindlebeni zabo onke amazwi encwadi yesivumelwano ebifunyenwe endlini kajehova. inkosi yema endaweni yayo, yenza isivumelwano phambi kukajehova ukumlandela ujejhova nokugcina imiyalo yakhe, nobufakazi bakhe, nezimiso zakhe ngayo yonke inhliziyi yayo nangawo wonke umphefumulo wayo ukuba iwenze amazwi esivumelwano ayeletshwe kule ncwadi. wenza ukuba bonke abafunyanwa ejerusalema nakwabenjimini beme kuso. abakhileyo ejerusalema benza njengesivumelwano sikankulunkulu, unkulunkulu wawoyise. ujosiya wazisusa zonke izinengiso emawzeni onke akwa-israyeli, wenza ukuba bonke abafunyanwa kwa-israyeli bakhonze, bamkhonze ujejhova unkulunkulu wabo. zonke izinsuku zakhe abasukanga ekumlandeleni ujejhova unkulunkulu wawoyise.

35

ujosiya wamenzela ujejhova iphasika ejerusalema; balihlaba iphasika ngolweshumi nane lwenyanga yokuqala. wamisa abapristi ezikhundleni zabo, wabaqinisa emsebenzini wendlu kajehova. washo kumalevi afundisa wonke u-israyeli, ayengcwele kujehova, wathi: "bekani umphongolo ongcwele endlini ayakhayo usolomoni indodana kadavide, inkosi yakwa-israyeli; akusayikubakho mthwalo emahlombe enu; khonzani manje ujejhova unkulunkulu wenu nabantu bakhe u-israyeli. zilungiseni ngezindlu zawoyihlo ngezigaba zenu njengokubhala kukadavide inkosi yakwa-israyeli nanjengokubhala kukasolomoni indodana yakhe, nime endaweni engcwele njengamaqembu ezindlu zawoyise babafowenu, abantu besizwe, yilelo nalelo libe nesigaba sendlu kayise yamalevi. lihlabeni iphasika, nizingcwelise, nilungisele abafowenu ukuba benze njengezwi likajehova ngesandla sikamose." ujosiya wabanika abantu besizwe bonke ababekhona emihlabini amawundlu namazinyane ezimbuzi, onke abengaweminikelo yephasika, umumo uyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi am-

athathu nezinkunzi eziyizinkulungwane ezintathu; lokho kwakungokwempahla yenkosi. izikhulu zakhe zabanika abantu, nabapristi, namalevi iminikelo yesihle. ohilikiya, nozakariya, nojehiyeli, abaphathi bendlu kankulunkulu, babanika abapristi amawundlu ayizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu ayisithupha nezinkabi ezingamakhulu amathathu, kube ngokweminikelo yephasika. okhonaniya, noshemaya, nonethaneli, abafowabo, nohashabiya nojehiyeli, nojozabadi, izinduna zamalevi, bawanika amalevi amawundlu ayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu nezinkabi ezingamakhulu ayisihlanu, kube ngokweminikelo yephasika. yayisilungiswa-ke inkonzo; abapristi bema ezindaweni zabo namalevi ngezigaba zawo njengesiyalezo senkosi. balihlaba iphasika, abapristi bafafaza ngezandla zabo, amalevi alihlinza. ayisusa iminikelo yokushiswa ukuba ayabele njengamaqembu ezindlu zawoyise babantu besizwe, ukuze banikele ngayo kujehova njengokulotshiweyo encwadini kamose. enze njalo nakuzo izinkabi. alosa iphasika ngomlilo njengokomthetho, neminikelo engcwele ayosa emakhanzini, nasezocweni, nasemabhodweni, ashesha akuletha kubantu besizwe. ngasemuva azilungiselela wona nabapristi, ngokuba abapristi, amadodana ka-aroni, babesekunikeleni iminikelo namanoni kwaze kwaba sebusuku; ngalokho amalevi azilungiselela wona nabapristi, amadodana ka-aroni. abahlabeleli, amadodana ka-asafa, babe sendaweni yabo njengokwesiyalezo sikadavide, no-asafa, nohe-mani, nojeduthuni umboni wenkosi; abalindisango babengasesangweni; kwakungadingeki ukuba basuke emsebenzini wabo, ngokuba abafowabo amalevi babalungiselela. yayisilungiswa-ke inkonzo kajehova ngalusuku lunye ukwenza iphasika nokunikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa e-altare lika-jehova njengesiyalezo senkosi ujosiya. abantwana bakwa-israyeli ababekhona balenza iphasika ngaloso sikhathi nomkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. alenziwanga iphasika elinjengalelo kwa-israyeli kusukela emihleni kasamuweli umprofethi, nawo onke amakhosi akwa-israyeli awenzanga iphasika elinjengalelo elenziwa ngujosiya, nabapristi, namalevi, naye wonke ujuda no-israyeli owayekhona, kanye nabakhileyo ejerusalema. ngomnyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kukajosiya leli phasika lenziwa. emva kwakho konke lokho ujosiya eselilungisile itempeli, unekho inkosi yasegibithe wenyuka ukulwa nekharikemishi ngase-ewufathe; ujosiya waphuma ukumhlangebeza. kepha wathuma izithunywa, wathi: "nginamsebenzi muni nawe nkosi yakwajuda na? angiphambene nawe namuhla, kepha ngiphambene nendlu engilwa nayo; unkulunkulu ungithshelile ukuba ngisheshe; mgweme unkulunkulu onami ukuba angakuchithi." kepha ujosiya akaphendukanga kuye, kodwa wazuququla ukuba alwe naye; akalalelanga amazwi kanekho emlonjeni kankulunkulu, weza ukulwa esigodini sasemegido. abacibishelayo bacibishela inkosi; inkosi yathi ezincekweni zayo: "ngikhipheni, ngokuba ngikhuts-haziwe kakhulu." izinceku zayo ziyikhipha enqoleni, ziyikhwelisa enqoleni yesibili eyayinayo, ziyiyisa

ejerusalem; yafa, yembelwa emathuneni awoyise. wonke ujuda nejerusalem bamilela ujosiya. naye ujeremiya wamlilela ujosiya; bonke abahlabeleli besilisa nabesifazane bakhuluma ngojosiya ekulileni kwabo kuze kube namuhla; bakwenza kwaba yisimiso kwa-israyeli; bheka, kulotshiwe ezililweni. ezinye izindaba zikajosiya, nezenzo zakhe ezinhle njengokulotshiweyo emthethweni kajehova, nezindaba zakhe, ezokuqala nezokugcina, bheka, zilotshiwe encwadini yamakhosi akwa-israyeli nakwajuda.

36

abantu bezwe bathatha ujehowahazi indodana kajosiya, bambeka inkosi esikhundleni sikayise. ujehowahazi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nantathu ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa izinyanga ezintathu ejerusalem. inkosi yasegibithe yamsusa ejerusalem, yathelisa izwe amatalenta ayikhulu esiliva netalenta legolide. inkosi yasegibithe yabeka u-eliyakimi umfowabo inkosi kwajuda nasejerusalem, yaguqula igama lakhe labangujehowakimi. unekho wathatha ujehowahazi umfowabo, wamyisa egibithe. ujehowakimi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlano ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nanye ejerusalem; wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakhe. kwenyukela kuye unebukadinesari inkosi yasebabele, wambopha ngamaketanga ukuba amyise ebabele. unebukadinesari wayisa ezinye izitsha zendlu kajehova ebabele, wazibeka ethempelini lakhe ebabele. ezinye izindaba zikajehoyakimi, nezinengiso azenzayo, nokunye okufumaniseke kuye, bheka, kulotshiwe encwadini yamakhosi akwa-israyeli nakwajuda; ujehowakini indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. ujehowakini wayeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa izinyanga ezintathu nezinsuku eziyishumi ejerusalem; wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova. ekuqaleni komnyaka inkosi unebukadinesari yathumela yamletha ebabele kanye nezitsha ezinxanelekayo zendlu kajehova, yabeka usedekiya, umfowabo, inkosi kwajuda nasejerusalem. usedekiya wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanye ekuqaleni kwakhe ukubusa, wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nanye ejerusalem. wenza okubi emehlweni kajehova unkulunkulu wakhe; akazithobanga phambi kukajeremiya umprofethi womlomo kajehova. wayihlubuka inkosi unebukadinesari eyayimfungisile ujeхова, wenza lukhuni intamo yakhe, wenza lukhuni nenhliziyo yakhe ukuba ingaphendukeli kujehova unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. zonke izikhulu zabapristi nabantu baphambuka kakhulu ngezinengiso zabezizwe, bayingcolisa indlu kajehova ayingcwelisileyo ejerusalem. ujeхова unkulunkulu wawoyise wathuma kubo ngezandla zezithunywa zakhe, ethuma njalonzalo, ngokuba wahawukela abantu bakhe nendawo yakhe yokuhlala; kepha baziklolodela izithunywa zikankulunkulu, bawadelela amazwi akhe, babaphatha kabi abaprofethi bakhe, yaze yavuka intukuthelo kajehova ngabantu bakhe, kwaze kwangabakho ukwelashwa. ngalokho

wabehlisela inkosi yamakaledi eyabulala izinsizwa zabo ngenkomba endlini yabo engcwele, ayihawukela nansizwa, nantombi, naxhegu, nogugileyo; wabanikela bonke esandleni sayo. zonke izitsha zendlu kankulunkulu, ezinkulu nezincane, nengcebo yendlu kajehova, nengcebo yenkosi neyezikhulu zayo, konke lokho wakuyisa ebabele. bayishisa indlu kankulunkulu, baludiliza ugange lwasejerusalem, bazishisa zonke izinqaba ngomlilo, bazichitha zonke izitsha ezinxanelekayo zakhona. abasele enkembeni wabathumbela ebabele; baba yizinceku zakhe nezamadodana akhe, kwaze kwabusa umbuso wasepheresiya ukuba ligcwaliseke izwi likajehova ngomlomo kajeremiya, lize laneliswe izwe ngamasabatha alo sonke isikhathi liyincithakalo laligcina isabatha kuze kugcwaliswe iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa. ngomnyaka wokuqala kakoresi inkosi yasepheresiya ukuba kufezeke izwi likajehova ngomlomo kajeremiya ujeхова wavusa umoya kakoresi inkosi yasepheresiya ukuba amemezele embusweni wakhe wonke, alobe futhi ngokuthi: “usho kanje ukoresi, inkosi yasepheresiya, uthi: ‘ujeхова unkulunkulu wezulu unginikile yonke imibuso yomhlaba; ungiyalile ukumakhela indlu ejerusalem lakwajuda. noma ngumuphi phakathi kwenu kubo bonke abantu bakhe, unkulunkulu makabe naye, akhuphuke.’”

upawulu, incekú kakristu jesu, umphostoli obiziweyo nowahlukaniselwe ivangeli likankulunkulu, alethembisa ngaphambili ngabaprofethi bakhe emibhalweni engcwele mayelana nendodana yakhe eyavela enzalweni kadavide ngokwenyama, eyabonakaliswa ngamandla ukuthi iyindodana kankulunkulu ngokomoya wobungcwele ngokuvuka kwabafileyo, ujesu kristu inkosi yethu esamukela ngaye umusa nobuphostoli kube ngukulalela kokukholwa ezizweni zonke ngenxa yegama lakhe, enikuzo nani eningababiziweyo bakajesu kristu, kubo bonke abathandiweyo bakankulunkulu abaseroma, ababiziweyo, abangcwele: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini ujesu kristu. kuqala-ke ngibonga unkulunkulu wami ngojesu kristu ngani nonke, ngokuba ukukholwa kwenu kunconywa ezweni lonke. ngokuba unkulunkulu, engimkhonza emoyeni wami ngevangeli lendodana yakhe, ungufakazi wami wokuthi ngokungaphezi ngiyanikhumbula njalo emikhulekweni yami, nginxusa ukuba, uma kungenzeka ngentando kankulunkulu, ngiphumelele ukufika kini. ngokuba ngilangazelela ukunibona ukuze nginabele isipho esithile somusa sokomoya ukuba niqinise, okungukuthi siduduzane kanye nani phakathi kwenu ngokukholwa kwethu okwenu nokwami. angithandi, bazalwane, ukuba ningazi ukuthi ngazimisela kaningi ukuza kini, kepha ngathiyeke kuze kube manje ukuba nakini ngibe nezithelo njengakwezinye izizwe. nginecala kumagreki nakwabezizwe, kwabahlakaniphileyo nakwabangaqondiyo; kanjalo mina ngokwami nginesifiso sokushumayela ivangeli nakinina baseroma. ngokuba anginamahloni ngevangeli; ngokuba lingamandla kankulunkulu, kube yinsindiso kulowo nalowo okholwayo, kumjuda kuqala, nakumgreki. ngokuba ukulunga kukankulunkulu kwambulwa kulo, kuvela ekukholweni, kuyisa ekukholweni, njengokulothiweyo ukuthi: “olungileyo uzakuphila ngokukholwa.” ngokuba intukuthelo kankulunkulu yambulwa ivela ezulwini phezu kwakho konke ukungemesabi unkulunkulu nokungalungi kwabantu abathiya iqiniso ngokungalungi, ngokuba lokho okwazekayo ngonkulunkulu kusobala phakathi kwabo; ngokuba unkulunkulu ukubonakalisile kubo. ngokuba okungabonwayo kwakhe, kuthi amandla akhe aphakade nobunkulunkulu bakhe kubonakala kwasekudalweni kwezwe, ngokuba kuqondakala ngezenzo zakhe, ukuze bangabi nakuzilandulela, ngokuba kuthe bemazi unkulunkulu, kabamdumisanga, kabambonganga njengonkulunkulu, kodwa balutheka ekuzindleni kwabo; inhliziyi yabo engaqondiyo yaba mnyama. bezisho ukuthi bahlakaniphile baba yiziwiwa, nenkazimulo kankulunkulu ongabhuhhiyo bayiguqula ifane nomfanekiso womuntu obhubhayo, owezinyoni, nowezilwane ezinezinyawo ezine nezinwabuzelayo. ngalokho unkulunkulu wabanikela ezinkanakweni zezinhliziyi zabo kukho ukungcola, bahlazisane imizimba yabo, baguqule iqiniso likankulunkulu, balenza amanga;

bahlonipha, bakhonza okudaliweyo kunomdali ongobongekayo kuze kube phakade. amen. ngenxa yalokho unkulunkulu wabanikela ekuhukeni okuyihlazo; ngokuba abesifazane babo baguqula ukwenza okwemvelo kwaba ngokuphambene nemvelo; ngokunjalo nabesilisa bayeka ukwenza kwemvelo kowesifazane, basha ngokukhanukelana, abesilisa benza okuyichilo kwabesilisa, bezitholela umvuzo ofanele ukuduka kwabo. nanjengalokho bengakunakanga ukumazi unkulunkulu, unkulunkulu wabanikela engqondweni yokunganaki ukwenza okungafanele, begcwele konke ukungalungi, nokonakala, nesangabe, nobubi; begcwele umhawu, nokubulala, nokuphikisana, nenkohliso, nobuqili, nokuhleba; beyizinyevuzi, nabazodana unkulunkulu, nezidlova, nabazidlayo, nabazigabisayo, nabaqambi bokubi, nabangalaleli abazali, nabangenangqondo, nabangathembekile, nabangenaluthando, nabangenasihawu, abathi besazi isimiso sokulunga sikankulunkulu sokuthi abenza okunjalo bafanele ukufa, abenzi lokho kuphela, kodwa babuye bavumelana nabakwenzayo.

2

ngakho awunakuzilandulela wena muntu, noma ungubani owahlulelayo, ngokuba ngalokho owahlulela ngakho omunye uyazilahla wena, ngokuba wena owahlulelayo uyakwena khona lokho nawe. siyazi ukuthi ukwahlulela kukankulunkulu ngokweqiniso kubhelela abenza okunjalo. ucabanga lokho yini wena muntu owahlulela abenza okunjalo, ubukwenza nawe, ukuthi uyakubalekela ukwahlulela kukankulunkulu na? kumbe uyayidelela yini ingcebo yobumnene, neyokubekezela, neyenyewe yakhe, ungazi ukuthi ubumnene bukankulunkulu bukuyisa ekuphendukeni na? kepha ngobulukhuni bakho nangenhliziyo engaphendukiyo uzibekela ulaka ngosuku lolaka nolokwambulwa kokwahlulela okungileyo kukankulunkulu oyakuvuza yilowo nalowo ngokwemisebenzi yakhe: labo abafuna ngokukhuthazela ekwenzeni okuhle inkazimulo nodumo nokungabhuhhi bothola ukuphila okuphakade; kepha labo abanombango bengalaleli iqiniso, belalela ukungalungi, bothola ulaka nentukuthelo. usizi nokubandezeka kuyakwehlela imiphfumulo yabantu bonke abenza okubi, umjuda kuqala, nomgreki futhi; kepha inkazimulo nodumo nokuthula kubo bonke abenza okuhle, kumjuda kuqala, nakumgreki futhi. ngokuba akukho ukukhetha umuntu kunkulunkulu. ngokuba bonke abonileyo bengethetho bayakubhubha bengethetho; kepha bonke abonileyo benomthetho bayakwahlulelwa ngomthetho; ngokuba akusibo abezwayo umthetho abangabalungile phambi kukankulunkulu, kepha abenzayo umthetho yibona abayakulungiswa. ngokuba nxa abezizwe abangenawo umthetho ngokwemvelo benza okomthetho, laba, bengenawo umthetho, bangumthetho wabo ngokwabo, babonakalisa ukuthi umsebenzi womthetho ulothiwe ezinhliziyweni zabo, nonembeza wabo uyafakaza naye, imicabango yabo imangalelana noma ivunana, ngosuku unkulunkulu ayakwahlulela

ngalo okufihliweyo kwabantu ngokwvangeli lami ngokristu jesu. kepha uma uthiwa ungumjuda, wethemba umthetho, uzibonga ngokulunkulu, wazi intando yakhe, ukhetha okungcono, ungofundisiwe emithethweni, uzethembile wena ukuthi ungumholi wezimpumputhe, ungukukhanya kwabasebumnyameni, umyali weziwula nomfundisi wezingane, unakho ukuma kokwazi nokweqiniso emthethweni, wena-ke ofundisa omunye, awuzifundisi wena na? wena oshumayela ukuthi akungebiwa, uyeba na? wena othi akungaphingwa, uyaphinga na? wena owenyanya isithombe, uphanga ithempeli na? wena ozibonga ngomthetho, udumaza unkulunkulu ngokweza umthetho na? ngokuba igama likankulunkulu liyahlanjalazwa phakathi kwabezizwe ngenxa yenu, njengalokho kulotshiwe. ngokuba ukusoka kuyasiza kambe, uma ugcina umthetho; kepha uma ungumeqi womthetho, ukusoka kwakho kuphenduka ukungasoki. ngakho-ke uma ongasokile egcina izimiso zomthetho, ukungasoki kwakhe akuyikubalwa ukuthi kungukusoka na? khona ongasokile ngokwemvelo, egcina umthetho, uzakwahlulela wena othi unombhalo nokusoka, weqe umthetho. ngokuba umjuda kakusiye onguye ngokubonwayo, nokusoka akusikho okubonwa enyameni; kodwa umjuda yilowo onguye ngaphakathi, nokusoka kungokwenhliziyo, ngomoya kungengegama, okutswa kwakhe kungaveli kubantu kepha kunkulunkulu.

3

ngalokho kuyini umjuda adlula abanye ngakho na? kukho, ukusoka kunokusiza kuni na? kukhulu ngezindlela zonke. kuqala ngokuba baphathisiwe amazwi kankulunkulu. kunjani pho? uma abanye bengakhohlwanga, ukungakholwa kwabo kuyakwenza ize ukukholeka kukankulunkulu na? qha nakanye; kepha makube ngokuthi: unkulunkulu uqinisile, wonke umuntu ungumqambimanga, njengokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “ukuze uthiwe ungolungileyo emazwini akho, unqobe ekwahlulelweni kwakho.” kepha uma ukungalingi kwethu kubonakalisa ukulunga kukankulunkulu, kungakuthini na? imbala unkulunkulu ungongalungile yini owehlisa ulaka na? ngikhulumisa okomuntu. qha nakanye, ngokuba unkulunkulu uyakuhlulela kanjani izwe, pho, na? kepha uma iqiniso likankulunkulu lavama ngamanga ami, kube yinkazimulo yakhe, ngisahlulelelwani futhi mina njengesoni na? kungabi ngokuthi, njengalokhu sihlalajalazwayo nanjengalokhu abanye bathi siyasho ukuthi asenze okubi, ukuze kuvele okuhle na? ukulahlwa kwabo kubafanele. kunjani kanti? siyabadlula na? qha nakanye, ngokuba bese sibamangalele abajuda namagreki ngokuthi bonke baphansi kwesono, njengokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “akakho olungileyo, akakho noyedwa; akakho oqondayo, akakho ofuna unkulunkulu; bonke baphambukile, baphenduke imbuqa bonkana; akakho owenza okuhle, akakho noyedwa. umphimbo wabo uyiliba elivulekileyo, ngezilimi zabo bayakhohlisa, isihlungu sezinyoka siphansi kwezindebe zabo; umlomo wabo ugwele ukuthuka nokubaba; izinyawo zabo zishesha

ukuchitha igazi, incithakalo nosizi kusezindleleni zabo, indlela yokuthula abayazi. ukwesaba unkulunkulu akukho phambi kwamehlo akho.” kepha siyazi ukuthi lokhu okushoyo umthetho ukukhuluma kubo abasemthethweni ukuba yonke imilomo ivinjwe, izwe lonke libe necala kunkulunkulu, ngokuba ngemisebenzi yomthetho akukho nyama eyakulungisiswa phambi kwakhe; ngokuba ngomthetho kukhona ukwazi isono. kepha manje kubonakaliswe ukulunga okuvela kunkulunkulu ngaphandle komthetho, kufakazelwa ngumthetho nabaprofethi, ngisho ukulunga kukankulunkulu ngokukholwa ngujesu kristu kubo bonke abakhohlwayo; ngokuba akukho mahluko; ngokuba bonke bonile, basilalelwe inkazimulo kankulunkulu; balungisise ngesihle ngomusa wakhe ngokuhlangwa okukukristu jesu, ammisileyo unkulunkulu abe yinhlawulo ngokukholwa egazini lakhe, kubonakaliswe ukulunga kwakhe ngokuyekelwa kwezono ezenziwe ngaphambili ekubekezeleni kukankulunkulu, ukuba kubonakaliswe ukulunga kwakhe esikhathini samanje, ukuze yena abe ngolungileyo, abe ngumlungise walowo okholwa ngujesu. ngakho kuphi ukuzibonga na? kuvallelwe phandle. ngamthetho muni na? ngowemisebenzi na? qhobo, kodwa ngomthetho wokukholwa. ngakho-ke sithi umuntu ulungisiswa ngokukholwa ngaphandle kwemisebenzi yomthetho. kumbe unkulunkulu ungowabajuda kuphela na? kasiye nowabezizwe na? yebo, nowabezizwe, uma impela unkulunkulu emunye oyakulungisisa abasokileyo ngokukholwa nabangasokile ngokukholwa. ngakho-ke umthetho siwenza ize ngenxa yokukholwa na? qha nakanye, kodwa siyawuqinisa umthetho.

4

ngakho-ke siyakuthi uzuzeni u-abrahama, ukhokho wethu, ngokwenyama na? ngokuba uma u-abrahama walungisiswa ngemisebenzi, unakho ukuzibonga; kodwa phambi kukankulunkulu qha. ngokuba umbhalo uthini na? uthi: “kepha u-abrahama wakholwa ngunkulunkulu, kwambalelwa ukuthi kungkulungela.” kepha kosebenzayo umvuzo awubalelwa ngokomusa kodwa ngokwemfanelo; kepha kongasebenziyo, kodwa ekholwa nguye olungisisa ongamesabi unkulunkulu, ukukholwa kwakhe kubalelwa yena ukuthi kungkulungela, njengalokhu nodavide esho ngokubusiswa komuntu unkulunkulu ambalela ukulunga ngaphandle kwemisebenzi, ethi: “babusiwe abathethelelwe izeqo zabo, nabazono zabo zisitshekelwe; ubusiwe umuntu inkosi engayikumbalela isono. u-abrahama wamukeliswa isithembiso ngokukholwa.” ngakho-ke lokhu kubusiswa kuqondene nabasokile noma nabangasokile na? ngokuba sithi: ukukholwa kwabalelwa u-abrahama ukuthi kungkulungela. pho, kwabalelwa kanjani na? esesokile yini noma engakasoki na? akubanga esesokile, kodwa engakasoki. wasamukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, sibe luphawu lokulunga kokukholwa ayenakho engakasoki, ukuba abe nguyise wabo bonke abakhohlwayo bengasokile, ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe

kubona, futhi abe nguyise wabasokileyo, kungabi ngowabasokileyo kuphela, kepha nowabo abahamba emkhondweni wokukholwa ubaba u-abrahama ayenakho engakasoki. ngokuba isithembiso sokuthi uyakuba yindlalifa yezwe asinikwanga u-abrahama nenzalo yakhe ngawo umthetho kodwa ngokulunga kokukholwa. ngokuba uma izindlalifa ziyizo ngawo umthetho, ukukholwa kwenziwe ize, nesithembiso asiselutho; ngokuba umthetho ubanga intukuthelo, kepha lapho kungekho khona umthetho, akukho nakweqa. ngalokho kuya ngokukholwa ukuba kube ngokomusa, ukuze isithembiso siqiniseke enzalweni yonke, kungabi kweyomthetho yodwa kodwa nakuleyo engeyokukholwa kuka-abrahama ongubaba wethu sonke, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: “ngikumisile ube nguyise wezizwe eziningi” phambi kwalowo nkulunkulu akholwa nguye, yena ophilisa abafileyo nobiza okungekho ngokungathi kukhona, owathi kungekho themba wakholwa ngethemba, ukuze abe nguyise wezizwe eziningi, njengalokho okwashiwo ukuthi: “yoba njalo inzalo yakho;” engabanga buthakathaka ekukholweni wabona umzimba wakhe obusufa, eneminyaka engaba ngeyikhulu, nesizalo sikasara sifile; kangabazanga ngesithembiso sikankulunkulu ngokungakholwa, kodwa waqina ekukholweni, enika unkulunkulu udumo, eqinisekile ukuthi lokho akwethembisile unamandla nokukwenza. ngalokho-ke kwabalelwa yena ukuthi kungukulunga. kepha akulotshwanga ngenxa yakhe yedwa ukuthi kwabalelwa yena, kodwa nangenxa yethu esiyakubalelwa khona, thina esikholwa nguye owavusa ujesu inkosi yethu kwabafileyo, owanikelwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu, wavuswa ngenxa yokulungisiswa kwethu.

5

ngakho lokhu sesilungisisiwe ngokukholwa, sinokuthula kunkulunkulu ngenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, okungaye sinokungena ngokukholwa kulo musa esimi kuwo, siyazibonga ekwethembeni inkazimulo kankulunkulu. kepha akusikho lokho kuphela, kodwa sizibonga nangezinhlupheko ngokwazi ukuthi ukulupheka kuveza ukukhuthazela, ukukhuthazela kuveza ukuqiniseka, ukuqiniseka kuveza ithemba; ithemba alijabhisi, ngokuba uthando lukankulunkulu lutheliwe ezinhliziyweni zethu ngomoya ongwele esimuphiweyo. ngokuba sisebuthakathaka, ukristu wafela abangamesabi unkulunkulu ngesikhathi esifaneleyo; ngokuba cishe kungenzeki ukuba umuntu afele olungileyo, kodwa mhlawumbe kungase kube khona ongaba nesibindi sokufela omuhle, ngakho unkulunkulu uyabonakalisa ukusithanda kwakhe ngalokhu ukuthi, siseyizoni, ukristu wasifela. ngakho kakhulu sesilungisisiwe ngegazi lakhe, siyakusindiswa ngaye olakeni. ngokuba uma sathola ukubuyisana nonkulunkulu ngokufa kwendodana yakhe sise yizitha, ikakhulu siyakusindiswa ngokuphila kwayo sesitholile ukubuyisana; kepha akusikho lokho kuphela, kodwa sizibonga futhi ngonkulunkulu ngenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, esesamukelisiwe ngaye ukubuyisana. ngakho-ke njengalokho isono sangena ezweni ngamuntu

munye, nangesono kwangena ukufa, ngokunjalo ukufa kwafikela abantu bonke, lokhu bonke bonile; ngokuba isono sasikhona ezweni kungakabikho umthetho, kepha isono asibalelwa ungekho umthetho; nokho ukufa kwabusa kusukela ku-adamu kwaze kwaba kumose, naphezu kwabangonanga ngendlela yeseqo sika-adamu oyisifanekiso sakhe obeyakuza. kepha isipho somusa asinjengesiphambeko; ngokuba uma ngesiphambeko samuntu munye abanengi bafa, ikakhulu kwavama kwabaningi umusa nesipho sikankulunkulu ngomusa wamuntu munye, ujesu kristu. isipho asinjengokona kwalowo emunye, ngokuba uma ukwahlulela kwaba ngoyedwa kube ngukulahlwa, isipho somusa sona-ke saba ngeziphambeko eziningi kube ngukulungisiswa. ngokuba uma ngesiphambeko samuntu munye ukufa kwabusa ngalowo emunye, ikakhulu abamukela ukuvama komusa nokuvama kwesipho sokulunga bayakubusa ekuphileni ngalowo emunye, ujesu kristu. ngalokho-ke njengokuba ngasiphambeko sinye kwaba khona ukulahlwa kubantu bonke, kanjalo ngasenzo sinye sokulunga kwaba khona ukulungisiswa kukho ukuphila kubantu bonke; ngokuba njengalokho ngokungalaleli kwamuntu munye abanengi benziwa izoni, kanjalo ngokulaleli kwamuntu munye abanengi bayakwenziwa abalungileyo. kepha umthetho wangena ukuba isiphambeko sande; kodwa lapho kwavama khona isono, umusa wavama kakhulukazi, ukuze njengalokho isono sabusa ngokufa, nomusa ubuse ngokubonakulunga, kube ngukuphila okuphakade ngojesu kristu inkosi yethu.

6

ngakho siyakuthini na? sihlale esonweni, ukuze kuvame umusa na? qha nakanye. thina esafa maqondana nesono singabuye sihambe kanjani kuso na? kumbe anazi yini ukuthi sonke esabhapathizelwa kukristu jesu, sabhapathizelwa kukho ukufa kwakhe na? ngakho sembelwa naye ngokubhapathizelwa kukho ukufa ukuba njengalokho ukristu wavuswa kwabafileyo ngenkazimulo kayise, kanjalo nathi sihambe ekuphileni okusha. ngokuba uma sihlanganisiwe kanye naye ngokufa okufananayo, siyakuba njalo nangokuvuka, sazi lokhu ukuthi umuntu wethu omdala wabethelwa kanye naye esiphambanweni, ukuze umzimba wesono wenziwe ize, singabe sisakhonza isono, ngokuba ofileyo ukhululwe esonweni. kepha uma safa kanye nokristu, siyakholwa ukuthi siyakuphila futhi kanye naye, sazi ukuthi ukristu esuviwe kwabafileyo akasafi, ukufa akusabusi phezu kwakhe. ngokuba ukufa, afa ngakho, wakufa kanye nje ngenxa yesono; kepha ukuphila akuphilayo ukuphilela unkulunkulu. kanjalo nani manizisho ukuthi ningabafileyo maqondana nesono, kodwa niphilele unkulunkulu kukristu jesu. ngakho makungabusi isono emzimbeni wenu ofayo, nize nilalele izinkanuko zawo; futhi ninganikeli izitho zenu esonweni, zibe yizikhali zokungalingi, kodwa zinikeleni nina kunkulunkulu njengabaphilayo bevukile kwabafileyo nezitho zenu kunkulunkulu, zibe yizikhali zokulunga,

ngokuba isono asiyyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngokuba aniphansi komthetho, kepha niphansi komusa. kunjani, pho, na? siyakona ngokuba singephansi komthetho kodwa phansi komusa na? qha nakanye. anazi yini ukuthi lowo enizinikela kuye ukuba nibe yizinceku zokumlalela, niyizinceku zakhe enimlalelayo, noma ezesono kube ngukufa noma ezokulalela kube ngukulunga, na? kepha makabongwe unkulunkulu ukuthi nina enaniyizinceku zesono senilalela ngenhliziyo indlela yesifundo enanikelwa kuyo nokuthi, senikhululiwe esonweni, naba yizinceku zokulunga. ngikhulumisa okomuntu ngenxa yobuthakathaka benyama yenu. ngokuba njengalokho nanikela izitho zenu zibe yizinceku zamanyala nezokungalingi kwaba ngungungalungi, kanjalo nikelani manje izitho zenu zibe yizinceku zokulunga kube ngunguncweliswa. ngokuba lapho nise yizinceku zesono, nanikhululekile maqondana nokulunga. ngaleso sikhathi naninezithelo zini na? eseninezinhloni ngakho manje; ngokuba ukugcina kwalokho kungukufa. kepha manje, senikhululiwe esonweni naba ngabakhonza unkulunkulu, ninazo izithelo zenu kube ngunguncweliswa nasekugcineni ukuphila okuphakade. ngokuba inkokhelo yesono ingukufa, kepha isipho somusa sikankulunkulu singukuphila okuphakade kukristu jesu inkosi yethu.

7

kanti anazi yini, bazalwane, ngokuba ngikhuluma kwabawazi umthetho, ukuthi umthetho uyabusa phezu komuntu ngesikhathi sonke esekhona na? ngokuba owesifazane oganileyo uboshelwe ngomthetho endodeni isekhona; kepha nxa indoda isifile, ukhululiwe emthethweni wendoda. ngalokho-ke lapho indoda isekhona, uyakuthiwa isiphingi, uma eba ngowenye indoda; kepha nxa indoda isifile, ukhululekile emthethweni, angebe yisiphingi, uma eba ngowenye indoda. kanjalo nani bazalwane bami, nani naba ngabafileyo maqondana nomthetho ngomzimba kakristu ukuba nibe ngabomunye, lowo owavuswa kwabafileyo, ukuze sithethelele unkulunkulu izithelo. ngokuba kwathi sisenyameni, ukuhuhuka kwezono okwavela ngomthetho kwasebenza ezithweni zethu ukuthelala ukufa izithelo; kepha kalokhu sikhululiwe emthethweni, sifile maqondana nalokho esasibanjwa yikho ukuba sikhonze emoyeni omusha, kungesegameni elidala. ngakho siyakuthini na? umthetho uyisono na? qha nakanye; kepha bengingasazanga isono, uma bekungengomthetho; ngokuba ukufisa bengingakwazanga, uma umthetho ubungashongo ukuthi: “ungafisi;” kepha isono sathola ithuba ngomyalo, sasebenza kimi ukufisa konke; ngokuba ngaphandle komthetho isono sifile. mina-ke ngake ngahamba ngaphandle komthetho; kepha kwathi ukuba kufike umyalo, savuka isono, ngafa mina; umyalo obungowokuphila wona wafunyanwa ungowokufa kimi, ngokuba isono, sithola ithuba ngomyalo, sangikhothlisa, sangibulala ngawo. ngakho-ke umthetho ungcewele, nomyalo ungcewele, ulungile, muhle. pho, okuhle kwaba ngukufa kimi na? qha nakanye; kepha isono, ukuba sibonakale ukuthi siyisono, sangibangela ukufa ngakho okuhle,

ukuze isono ngawo umyalo sibe ngesonayo kakhulu. ngokuba siyazi ukuthi umthetho ungowomoya; kepha mina ngingowenyama, othengisiwe phansi kwesono. ngokuba engikwenzayo angikuqondi; ngokuba engikwenzayo akusikho lokho engikuthandayo; kodwa lokho engikuzondayo, yikho engikwenzayo. kepha uma ngenza lokho engingakuthandiyo, ngiyawuvumela umthetho ukuthi muhle. kodwa kalokhu akuseyimi engikwenzayo, kodwa yisono esihlala kimi. ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, kungukuthi enyameni yami, akuhlali okuhle; ngokuba intando ikhona kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle akukho, ngokuba okuhle engikuthandayo angikwenzi, kodwa okubi engingakuthandiyo lokho ngiyakwenza. uma-ke ngenza lokho engingakuthandiyo akuseyimi engenza lokho, kodwa yisono esihlala kimi. ngalokho ngifumana kimina engithanda ukwenza okuhle umthetho wokuthi kukhona okubi kimi, ngokuba ngiwenamela umthetho kankulunkulu ngokomuntu ongaphakathi, kepha ngibona omunye umthetho ezithweni zami olwayo nomthetho wengqondo yami, ungithumbela emthethweni wesono osezithweni zami. wo! mina muntu wosizi, ngubani oyakungikhulula kulo mzimba wokufa na? makabongwe unkulunkulu ngojesu kristu inkosi yethu. ngalokho-ke mina ngokwami ngikhonza umthetho kankulunkulu ngengqondo kepha umthetho wesono ngenyama.

8

kanjalo akusekho ukulahlwa kwabakukristu jesu. ngokuba umthetho kamoya wokuphila okukristu jesu ungikhululile emthethweni wesono nowokufa. ngokuba lokho okwehlula umthetho, ngokuba ungenamandla ngenxa yenyama, wakwenza unkulunkulu ngokuthuma indodana yakhe ifana nenyama yesono, nangenxa yesono walahla isono enyameni, ukuze umyalo womthetho ugqwaliseke kithina esingahambi ngokwenyama kepha ngokukamoya. ngokuba abokwenyama banaka okwenyama, kepha abakamoya banaka okukamoya. ngokuba ukunaka kwenyama kungukufa, kepha ukunaka kukamoya kungukuphila nokuthula. ngokuba ukunaka kwenyama kungubutha kunkulunkulu; ngokuba akuwuthobeli umthetho kankulunkulu, yebo, futhi kungekwenze; abaseniyameni abanakumthokozisa unkulunkulu. kepha nina aniseniyameni, kodwa nikuye umoya, uma umoya kankulunkulu ehlala kini. kepha uma umuntu engenaye umoya kakristu, lowo kasiye owakhe. uma ukristu ekini, umzimba ufile ngenxa yesono, kepha umoya ungukuphila ngenxa yokulunga. uma-ke umoya walowo owavusa ujesu kwabafileyo ehlala kini, yena owavusa ukristu jesu kwabafileyo uyakuphilisa nemizimba yenu efayo ngaye umoya wakhe ohlala kini. ngalokho-ke, bazalwane, asinacala kuyo inyama lokuba sihambe ngokwenyama. ngokuba uma nihamba ngokwenyama, nizakufa; kepha uma nibulala imisebenzi yomzimba ngomoya, nizakuphila. ngokuba bonke abaholwa ngumoya kankulunkulu, labo bangabantwana bakankulunkulu. ngokuba anamukeliswa umoya wobugqila ukuba nibuye

nesabe, kepha namukeliswa umoya wobuntwana esimemeza ngaye sithi: “aba, baba!” yena lowo moya ufakaza kanye nomoya wethu ukuthi singabantwana bakankulunkulu. uma-ke singabantwana, siyizindlalifa futhi, izindlalifa zikankulunkulu, izindlalifa kanye nokristu, uma phela sihlupheka kanye naye, ukuze siphwe inkazimulo futhi kanye naye. ngokuba ngithi izinhlupeko zesikhathi samanjanje azinakulinganiswa nenkazimulo eyakwambulwa kithina. ngokuba ukulungazela kokudaliweyo kulindele ukwambulwa kwabantwana bakankulunkulu. ngokuba okudaliweyo kwabekwa phansi kobuze, kungengentando yakho kodwa ngaye owakubekayo, ethembeni lokuthi nakho okudaliweyo kuyakukhululwa ebugqileni bokubhubha, kube ngukukhululeka kwenkazimulo yabantwana bakankulunkulu. ngokuba siyazi ukuthi konke okudaliweyo kuyabubula kanyekanye kunezinkeza kuze kube manje; akusikho lokho kuphela, kepha nathi uqobo lwethu esinolibho lukamoya siyabubula phakathi kwethu, silindele isimo sobuntwana, ukukhululwa komzimba wethu. ngokuba ethembeni sisindisiwe; kepha ithemba elibonwayo alisilo ithemba; ngokuba lokhu umuntu akubonayo usakwethembelani na? kodwa uma sithemba lokho esingakuboniyo, siyakulindela ngokubekezela. ngokunjalo nomoya uyasisiza ebuthakathakeni bethu; ngokuba asikwazi esingakucela ngokufaneleyo, kodwa umoya uqobo usikhulumela ngokububula okungenakuphinyiselwa; kepha yena ohlola izinhliziyi uyakwazi okuqondwa ngumoya, ngokuba ukhulumela abangcwele ngokwentando kankulunkulu. siyazi ukuthi kwabamthandayo unkulunkulu konke kusebenzelana kube ngokuhle, kulabo ababiziweyo ngecebo lakhe. ngokuba labo ayebari ngaphambili wabamisa ngaphambili, bafane nesimo sendodana yakhe, ukuze yona ibe yizibulo phakathi kwabazalwane abaningi; labo abamisile ngaphambili ubabizile futhi; labo ababizile ubalungisile futhi; labo abalungisileyo ubaphile nenkazimulo futhi. sesiyakuthini ngalokho na? uma unkulunkulu emi ngakithi, ngubani ongamelana nathi na? yena ongayigodlana eyakhe indodana, kepha wayinikela ngenxa yethu sonke, kungaba kanjani ukuba angasiphi konke kanye nayo na? ngubani ozakumangalela abakhethiweyo bakankulunkulu na? unkulunkulu ungolungisisayo; ngubani olahlayo na? ukristu jesu owafayo, yebo impela, owavuswa kwabafileyo, ongakwesokunene sikankulunkulu, nguyena osinxuselayo. ngubani ozakusahlukanisa nothando lukakristu na? noma ukuhlupheka, noma ukubandezeka, noma ukuzingelwa, noma indlala, noma ukuhamba ze, noma ingozi, noma inkemba, na? kulotsheni ukuthi: “ngexa yakho sibulawa usuku lonke, sithiwa izimvu zokuhlatsywa.” kepha kukho konke lokho siyanqoba nokunqoba ngowasithandayo. ngiyakholwa ukuthi nakufa, nakuphila, nazingelosi, nababusi, nakho okukhona, nakho okuzayo, namandla, nakuphakama, nakujula, nanto enye edaliweyo akuyikuba namandla okusahlukanisa nothando lukankulunkulu olukukristu jesu inkosi yethu.

ngikhuluma iqiniso ngikukristu, angiqambi amanga, unembeza wami ufakazelana nami emoyeni ongcebele ukuthi nginokudabuka okukhulu nobuhlungu obungapheliyo enhliziyweni yami. ngokuba ngingafisa ukuba mina uqobo ngibe ngoqalekisiweyo kukristu ngenxa yabazalwane bami abangabakithi ngokwenyama; bona bangabakwa-israyeli, okungesabo isimo sobuntwana nenkazimulo, nezivumelwano, nokumiswa komthetho, nenkonzo, nezithembiso, abangababo okhokho avela kubo ukristu ngokwenyama, yena ongankulunkulu ophezu kwakho konke, obongekayo kuze kube phakade. amen. akusikho okungathi izwi likankulunkulu liphuthile. ngokuba asibo bonke abavela ku-israyeli abangabakwa-israyeli; nakuba beyinzalo ka-abrahama, bonke abasibo abantwana, kodwa kuthiwa: “ngo-isaka iyakubizwa inzalo yakho.” lokhu kungukuthi akusibo abantwana benyama abangabantwana bakankulunkulu labo, kodwa abantwana besithembiso bathiwa inzalo. ngokuba lingesithembiso leli zwi lokuthi: “ngalesi sikhathi ngizakufika; khona usara uzakuba nendodana.” akuyilokho kuphela, kodwa kwaba njalo nakurebeka ekhulelisiwe ngoyedwa, u-isaka, ukhokho wethu; ngokuba bengakazalwa, bengakenzi okuhle nokubi, ukuze icebo likankulunkulu eliya ngokukhetha lime, kungabi ngemisbenzi, kodwa kube ngaye obizayo, kwashiwo kuye ukuthi: “omkhulu uyakukhonza omncane,” njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: “ujakobe ngamthanda, kepha u-esawu ngamzonda.” ngakho siyakuthini na? kukhona yini ukungalungi kunkulunkulu na? qha nakanye. ngokuba kumose uthi: “ngizakumhawukela engimhawukelayo, ngimzwele engimzwelayo.” ngakho-ke akuyi ngenentando nangokuzikhathaza komuntu, kodwa kuya ngokuhawukela kukankulunkulu. ngokuba umbhalo uthi kufaro: “ngakuphakhamisela khona lokhu ukuba ngibonakalise amandla ami kuwe nokuba igama lami lishunyayelwe emhlabeni wonke.” ngakho uhawukela lowo athanda ukumhawukela, umenza lukhuni lowo athanda ukumenza lukhuni. usuzakuthi kimi: “usasolelani yena na? ngokuba ngubani ongamelana nentando yakhe na?” o, wena muntu! ungubani-ke wena ophikisana nonkulunkulu na? okubunjweyo kungasho yini kokwabumbayo ukuthi: “wangenzelani ngaba njena na?” nokuba akanamandla yini umbumbi ebumbeni ukwenza ngesigaxa sisinye isitsha esinye esihloniphekayo nesinye esingahloniphekayo na? uma, pho, unkulunkulu, ethanda ukubonakalisa ukhona nokuveza amandla akhe, wathwala ngokubekezela okukhulu izitsha zolaka ezilungiselwe ukubhujiswa ukuba abonakalise ingcebo yenkazimulo yakhe ezitsheni zomusa ayezilungisele inkazimulo ngaphambili, thina asibizayo nathi, kungesikho kubajuda kuphela kodwa nakwabezizwe? njengalokhu esho nakuhoesaya ukuthi: “ngiyakubiza abangesiso isizwe sami ngokuthi isizwe sami, nongathandiwe ngokuthi uthandiwe; nasendaweni lapha kwathiwa kubo: ‘anisibo abantu bami,’ lapho bayakubizwa ngokuthi: ‘abantwana bakankulunkulu ophilayo.’”

"u-isaya umemeza ngo-israyeli, uthi: "nokuba umumo wabantwana bakwa-israyeli ungangesihlabathi solwandle, yinsali eyakusindiswa, ngokuba inkosi iyakufeza izwi layo emhlabeni, iliphelelise, ikhawuleze," njengalokho washo u-isaya ngaphambili ukuthi: "uma inkosi sebawoti ibingasishiyelanga inzalo besiyakuba njengesodoma, sifane negomora." ngakho siyakuthini na? ukuthi abezizwe abangafunisisanga ukulunga batholile ukulunga, ukulunga kambe okungokukholwa; kepha u-israyeli, elandela umthetho wokulunga, kafinyelelanga emthethweni. ngani na? ngokuba akubanga ngokukholwa kodwa kungathi ngemisebenzi; baqhuzuka etsheni lokuqhuzula, njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: "bheka, ngibeka esiyoni itshe lokukhubekisa, nedwala lokuwisa, nokholwa yilo akayikujabha."

10

bazalwane, ukulanzela kwenhliziyo yami nokunxusa kwami kunkulunkulu ngabo kungukuba basindiswe. ngokuba ngiyabafakazela ukuthi bashisekela unkulunkulu kodwa kungenokuqonda; ngokuba bangakwazi ukulunga kukankulunkulu, befuna ukumisa ukwabo, abakuthobelanga ukulunga kukankulunkulu. ngokuba isiphetho somthetho ngukristu, kube ngukulunga kubo bonke abakhohwayo. ngokuba umose uloba ukuthi umuntu owenza ukulunga okuvela emthethweni uyakuphila ngakho. kepha ukulunga okuvela ngokukholwa kusho kuthi: "ungasho enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi: 'ngubani ozakwenyukela ezulwini na?' okungukuthi ukwehlisa ukristu, nokuba: 'ngubani ozakwehla kwalasha na?' " okungukuthi ukukhuphula ukristu kwabafileyo. kepha kuthini na? izwi liseduze nawe, emlonyeni wakho nasenhliziyweni yakho, okungukuthi izwi lokukholwa esilishumayelayo. ngokuba uma uvuma ngomlomo wakho ukuthi ujesu uyinkosi, ukholwa enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi unkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo, uyakusindiswa; ngokuba umuntu okholwa ngenhliziyo kube ngukulunga, ngomlomo uyavuma kube ngokusindiswa. ngokuba umbhalo uthi: "lowo okholwayo akayikujabhiswa." ngokuba akukho mahluko phakathi komjuda nomgreki, lokhu yena uyinkosi yabo bonke, ubacebele bonke abakhuleka kuye, ngokuba "bonke abayakukhuleka egameni lenkosi abayakusindiswa." kepha bayakukhuleka kanjani kuye abangakhulwanga nguye na? bayakukholwa kanjani abangezanga ngaye na? bayakuzwa kanjani, kungekho oshumayelayo na? bayakushumayela kanjani, uma bengathunywa na? njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: "yeka, zinhle izinyawo zabashumayela izindaba ezinhle." kodwa abalilalelanga bonke ivangeli. ngokuba u-isaya uthi: "nkosi, ngubani owakholwa ngesikuzwileyo na?" ngalokho-ke ukukholwa kuvela ngokuzwa, ukuzwa kuvela ngezwi likakristu. kepha ngithi: abezwanga yini na? yebo, impela: "izwi labo liphumele emhlabeni wonke, nokusho kwabo kuye nasemikhawulweni yelakhiweyo." kepha ngithi: u-israyeli wayengaqondi na? kuqala, umose uthi: "mina ngiyakunivusela umhawu ngabangesiso isizwe, nginithukuthelise ngesizwe esingenangqondo."

kepha u-isaya unesibindi sokuthi: "ngafunyanwa yilabo abangangifunanga, ngabonakala kulabo abangangibuzanga." kodwa ngo-israyeli uthi: "usuku lonke ngelulela izandla zami kuso isizwe esingalaleliyo nesiphikayo."

11

ngalokho ngithi: unkulunkulu usilahlile isizwe sakhe na? qha nakanye, ngokuba nami ngingumisrayeli, wenzalo ka-abraham, wesizwe sakwabenjimini. unkulunkulu akasilahlanga isizwe sakhe ayesazi ngaphambili. kumbe anazi yini ukuthi umbhalo uthini ngo-eliya ukuba umangalela u-israyeli kunkulunkulu ngokuthi: "nkosi, bababulele abaprofethi bakho, badilizile ama-altare akho, mina ngisele ngedwa, sebefuna ukungibulala nami," na? kepha impendulo kankulunkulu ithini kuye na? ithi: "ngizishiyele amadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa anganguqanga ngamadolo kubali." kanjalo kukhona ngalesi sikhathi samanje insali ngokokukhetha komusa; kepha uma kuya ngomusa, akusayi ngemisebenzi; uma kungenjalo, umusa awuseyiwo umusa. kunjani, pho? lokho u-israyeli akufunayo akakufumananga, kepha abakhethiweyo bakufumana, abanye benziwa baba lukhuni, njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: "unkulunkulu wabanika umoya wobuthongo, amehlo okungaboni, nezindlebe zokungezwa, kuze kube lusuku lwanamuhla." nodavide uthi: "itafula labo malibe yisihibe nogibe, nesikhubekiso nempindiso kubo, kufiphazwe amehlo abo ukuba angaboni, ugobe umhlane wabo njalo." ngakho ngithi: bakhubeka ukuba bawe na? qha nakanye; kepha ngesiphambeko sabo insindiso ifikile kwabezizwe ukubavusela umhawu. kepha uma isiphambeko sabo siyingcebo yezwe, nokuncipha kwabo kuyingcebo yabezizwe, pho, kakhulu kangakanani ukuphelela kwabo. ngikhuluma kini nina bezizwe. njengokuba mina ngingumphostoli wabezizwe, ngidumisa ukukhonza kwami ukuba mhlawumbe ngingabavusela umhawu abenyama yami, ngisindise abanye kubo. ngokuba uma ukulahlwa kwabo kungukubuyiswa kwezwe, ukwamukelwa kwabo kungaba yini, uma kungesikho ukuphila kwabafileyo na? uma ulibo lungcwele, nenhlama injalo; uma impande ingcwele, namagatsha anjalo. kepha uma kwaphulwa amanye amatagatsha, wena-ke ongumnqumo wasendle wafakelwa phakathi kwawo, wahlanganyela nawo impande yamafutha yomnqumo, ungazigabisi phezu kwamagatsha; kepha uma uzigabisa, akusuwethwele impande, kepha yimpande ethwele wena. uzakuthi-ke wena: "amatagatsha aphulwa ukuba mina ngifakelwe." kulungile; aphulwa ngokungakhohwa, wena-ke umi ngokukholwa. ungazikhukhumezi, kepha yesaba; ngokuba uma unkulunkulu engayekanga amatagatsha emvelo, nawe angeze akuyeka. bheka-ke ububele nobukhali bukankulunkulu; ubukhali kulabo abawayo kepha kuye ububele bukankulunkulu, uma uhlala ebubeleni; uma kungenjalo, uzakunqunywa nawe. nalabo uma bengahlali ekungakhohweni, bayakufakelwa, ngokuba unkulunkulu unamandla okubafakela

futhi. ngokuba uma wena wanqunywa emnqumweni ongowasendle ngemvelo, wafakelwa emnqumweni omuhle ngokuphambene nemvelo, ikakhulu labo abangabemvelo bayakufakelwa emnqumweni wakubo. ngokuba angithandi, bazalwane, ukuba ningayazi le mfihlakalo, funa nizishaye abahlakani niphileyo, ukuthi ixenye ka-israyeli yehlelwe ngubulukhuni, kuze kungene abezizwe ngokupheleleyo; kanjalo u-israyeli wonke uyakusindiswa, njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: “kuyakuvela esiyoni umhlangulisi, asuse ukungalungi kujakobe. yilesi isivumelwano sami nabo, lapho ngisusa izono zabo.” ngokwevangeli bayizitha ngenxa yenu, kepha ngokukhethwa bangabathandiweyo ngenxa yawokhokho, ngokuba izipho zomusa nokubiza kukankulunkulu akaguquki kukho. ngokuba njen-galokho nina kade ningamlaleli unkulunkulu, kepha manje nihawukelwe ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo, kanjalo nalaba kalokhu abalalelanga, ukuze ngomusa enenzelwe wona nabo bahawukelwe manje. ngokuba unkulunkulu ubavalele bonke ekungalalelini ukuze abahawukele bonke. yeka ukujula kwengebo, nokuhlakanipha, nokwazi kukankulunkulu! yeka izahlulelo zakhe ezingaphenyekiyo, nezindlela zakhe ezingaqondakaliyo! ngokuba “ngubani owawazi umqondo wenkosi na? nokuba ngubani owaba ngumeluleki wayo na?” noma “ngubani owaqala ukuyipha ukuba kubuyiselwe kuye na?” ngokuba konke kuvela kuye, kukhona ngaye, kuya kuye; makube kuye inkazimulo kuze kube phakade. amen.

12

ngakho ngiyanincenga, bazalwane, ngobubele bukankulunkulu ukuba ninikele imizimba yenu ibe ngumnikelo ophilileyo, ongcewe, othandeka kunkulunkulu, kube ngokukhonzisa kwenu kokuqonda; ningalingisi leli zwe, kodwa niguqulwe isimo ngokwenziwa ibe ntsha ingqondo yenu, ukuze nibe nokuhlolisa okuyintando kankulunkulu, okuhle, nokuthandekayo, nokupheleleyo.3 ngokuba ngomusa engiwuphiweyo ngisho kulowo nalowo phakathi kwenu ukuthi angacabangi athi mkhulu kunalokho afanele ukukucabanga, kodwa acabange kube ngokuqonda, njengalokho unkulunkulu abele lowo nalowo isilinganiso sokukholwa.4 ngokuba njengalokhu sinezitho eziningi emzimbeni munye, kepha izitho zonke azinamsebenzi munye.5 kanjalo thina esibaningi simzimba munye kukristu, kepha ngabanye siyizitho, omunye esomunye.66 sinezipho zomusa ezahlukileyo ngokomusa esiwuphiweyo; uma singesokuprofetha, asiprofetha ngesilinganiso sokukholwa;7 uma singesokukhonzisa, kube senkonzweni; ofundisayo, kube sekufundiseni;8 oyalayo, ekuyaleni; owabayo, enze ngobuqotho; oholayo, ngenkuthalo; ohawukelayo, ngentokozi.9 uthando malungabi nakuzenzisa; nanyanye okubi, nibambelele kokuhle;0 thandanani ngenhliziyo ngothando lobuzalwane; ekwazisaneni nan-dulelani, ekukhuthaleni ningeneni, nivuthe emoyeni, nikhonze inkosi; ethembeni nithokoze; osizini nibekezele; ekukhulekeni niqinisele njalo;3 hlanganyelani nabangcewele ekusweleni kwabo,

nikhuthalele ukungenisa izihambi.4 babusiseni abanizingelayo; busisani, ningaqalekisi.5 thokozani nabathokozayo, nikhale nabakhalayo.6 manibe nhliziyonye; ningazindli okuphakemeyo, kodwa yaneliswani ngokuphansi. ningazishayi abahlakani niphileyo. ningaphindiseli muntu okubi ngokubi; nakani okuhle phambi kwabantu bonke;8 uma kungenzeka, ngokwenu hlalisanani ngokuthula nabantu bonke; ningaziphindiseli nina bathandwa, kodwa dedelani ulaka, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “ngokwami ukuphindisela, ngiyakubuyisela mina,” isho inkosi. kepha: “uma isitha sakho silambile, siphe sidle; uma somile, siphuzise, ngokuba ngokwenza lokho uyakube ufumbela amalale avuthayo ekhanda laso.”21 unganqotshwa ngokubi, kodwa nqoba okubi ngokuhle.

13

akube yilowo nalowo azithobe phansi kwamandla ombuso, ngokuba akukho mandla ombuso angaveli kunkulunkulu; lawa akhona amiswe ngunkulunkulu. ngakho-ke omelana namandla ombuso umelana nesimiso sikankulunkulu; kepha abamelana nakho bayakwamukeliswa ukulahlwa. ngokuba ababusi abesabeki kwabenza okuhle, kodwa kwabenza okubi. kepha uyathanda yini ukungesabi amandla ombuso na? yenza okuhle, uyakubongwa yiwo; ngokuba uyisikhonzi sikankulunkulu, kube kuhle kuwe. kepha uma wenza okubi, yesaba; ngokuba awuyiphathelelile ize inkemba; ngokuba uyisikhonzi sikankulunkulu, umphindiseli wokwehlisela ulaka kowenza okubi. ngalokho kuswelekele ukuwuthobela, kungabi kuphela ngenxa yolaka kodwa nangenxa kanembeza. ngokuba ngenxa yalokho nikhipha intela; ngokuba bayizikhonzi zikankulunkulu ezikhuthalela khona lokho. nikani bonke okubafaneleyo: intela kofanele intela, inkokhiso kofanele inkokhiso, ukwesaba kofanele ukwesatshwa, udumo kofanele udumo. ningabi nacala lani nakubani, kuphela elokuthandana; ngokuba othanda omunye uwugcwalisile umthetho. ngokuba lokhu ukuthi: “ungaphingi, ungabalali, ungebi, ungafisi,” noma ukhona omunye umyalelo, kuyahlanganiswa kuleli zwi elithi: “wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena.” uthando alwenzi okubi kumakhelwane; ngakho-ke uthando lungukugcwaliseka komthetho. yenzani lokhu, njengokuba nazi isikhathi ukuthi sekuyihora lokuba nivuke ebuthongweni; ngokuba manje insindiso isisondele kithi kunaleso sikhathi esaqala ukukholwa ngaso. ubusuku sebuyaphela, imini isisondele. ngakho-ke asilahle imisebenzi yobumnyama, sihlome izikhali zokukhanya. asihambe ngokufaneleyo njengasemini, kungabi ngokuminza nokudakwa, kungabi ngobufefe namanyala, kungabi ngokuxabana nomhawu; kodwa yembothani inkosi ujesu kristu, ninganakekeli inyama kuvuswe izinkanuko.

kepha obuthakathaka ekukholweni mamukeleni, kungabi ngokwahlulela ngezizindlo. omunye ukholwa ukuthi angadla konke, kepha obuthakathaka udla imifino. odayo angamdeleli ngadiyo, ngadiyo angamahluleli odayo, ngokuba unkulunkulu umamukele. ungubani wena owahlulela inceku yomunye na? kusenkosini yayo ukuma noma ukuwa kwayo; kepha iyakumiswa, ngokuba inkosi inamandla okuyimisa. omunye wazisa olunye usuku kunolunye, omunye wazisa izinsuku zonke; yilowo nalowo akaqiniseke enhliziyweni yakhe. ohlonipha usuku uluhloniphe inkosi; nodlayo udlela inkosi, ngokuba ubonga unkulunkulu; nongadiyo, akadli ngenxa yenkosi, ubonga unkulunkulu. ngokuba akakho phakathi kwethu oziphilela yena, akakho nozifela yena; ngokuba uma siphila, siphilela inkosi; uma sifa, sifela inkosi. ngakho-ke noma siphila noma sifa, singabenkosi. ngokuba ngenxa yalokho ukristu wafa, wabuye waphila ukuba abe yinkosi yabafileyo neyabaphilayo. kepha wena umahlulelani umzalwane wakho na? futhi umdelelani umzalwane wakho na? ngokuba sonke siyakumiswa phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikankulunkulu. ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “‘kuphila kwami,’ isho inkosi, ‘kimina ayakuguqa amadolo onke, nezilimi zonke ziyakudumisa unkulunkulu.’” ngalokho-ke yilowo nalowo phakathi kwethu uyakuziphendulela kunkulunkulu. ngakho masingabe sisahlulelana; kepha okungcono yahlulelani lokho kokuthi makungabekelwa umzalwane into yokumqhubula nokuba isikhubekiso. ngiyazi, nganelisiwe enkosini ujesu, ukuthi akukho lutho oluyichilo ngokwalo; kepha kuye othi lubi, kuyena lubi. ngokuba uma umzalwane wakho edabukiswa ngenxa yokudla, awusahambi ngothando. ungambhubhisi ngokudla kwakho lowo amfelayo ukristu. ngalokho okuhle kwenu makungahlanjalazwa. ngokuba umbuso kankulunkulu awusikho ukudla nokuphuza kepha ungkulunga, nokuthula, nokuthokoza emoyeni ongwele, ngokuba okhonza ukristu kulokhu uthandekile kunkulunkulu, ukholekile kubantu. ngalokho-ke asijonge okokuthula nokokwakhana. ungawuchithi umsebenzi kankulunkulu ngenxa yokudla. konke kuhlazekile, kepha kubi kulowo muntu okudla ekhubeka. kuhle ukungayidli inyama nokungaliphuzi iwayini noma okunye umzalwane wakho aqhuzuka ngakho. ukukholwa onakho, yiya nakho ngokwakho phambi kukankulunkulu. ubusisiwe ongazahluleli ngalokho akukhethayo; kepha ongabazayo, nxa edla, ulahliwe, ngokuba kungengokukholwa; konke okungaveli ekukholweni kuyisono.

15

kepha thina esinamandla sifanele ukuthwala ubuthakathaka babangenamandla singazithokozisi thina. yilowo nalowo kithi makathokozise umakhlwane, kube kuhle, aze akheke, ngokuba nokristu akazithokozisanga yena, kepha kunjengokuba kulot-

shiwe ukuthi: “ukuthuka kwabakuthukayo kwehlela phezu kwami.” ngokuba konke okwalotshwa ngaphambili kwalotshelwa ukufundiswa kwethu, ukuze ngokubekezela nangenduduzo yemibhalo sibe nethemba. kepha unkulunkulu wokubekezela nowenduduzo makaniphe nibe nokuqonda kunye phakathi kwenu ngokukakristu jesu, ukuze nganhliziyonye nidumise ngamlomo munye unkulunkulu uyise wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. ngalokho yamukelanani, njengalokho nokristu wasamukela, ukuze kudunyiswe unkulunkulu. .8 ngokuba ngithi ukristu waba yisikhonzi sabasokileyo ngenxa yeqiniso likankulunkulu, ukuze aqinise izithembiso ezaphiwa okhokho, abezizwe bamdumise unkulunkulu ngenxa yesihawu sakhe, njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: “ngalokho ngiyakukudumisa phakathi kwabezizwe, ngihubele igama lakho;” abuye athi: “jabulani nina bezizwe kanye nesizwe sakhe,” nokuthi: “dumisani inkosi nina nonke bezizwe, niyibabaze, nina bantu bonke.” futhi u-isaya uthi: “kuyakuba khona impande kajesayi, yena oyakuvuka abuse abezizwe; abezizwe bayakwethembela kuye.” unkulunkulu wethemba makanigcwalise ngenjabulo yonke nangokuthula konke ekukholweni, ukuze nivame ethembeni ngamandla kamoya ongwele. kepha nami ngokwami nganelisiwe ngani bazalwane bami ukuthi nanigcwele ukuya, nigcwalisiwe ngokwazi konke, ninamandla futhi okuyalana. kepha nginilobele kokunye ngesibindi njengonikhumbuzayo futhi ngenxa yomusa engiwuphiwe ngunkulunkulu wokuba ngibe yisikhonzi sikakristu jesu kwabezizwe, ngikhonze ivangeli likankulunkulu njengompristi, ukuze abezizwe babe ngumnikelo owamukeleka kahle, ungcelisiwe ngomoya ongwele. ngalokho nginokuzibonga kukristu jesu maqondana nokukankulunkulu, ngokuba angiyikuba nasibindi sokukhuluma lutho ngaphandle kwezinto ukristu azisebenza ngami, kube ngukulalela kwabezizwe, ngezwi nangesenzo, ngamandla ezibonakaliso nezimangaliso, ngamandla kamoya ongwele, njengokuba ngasuka ejerusalem, ngazungeza ngaze ngafika e-iliriku, ngishumayela ivangeli likakristu ngokupheleleyo. kanjalo ngangihlose ukushumayela ivangeli kungabi lapho ukristu waziwa khona, ukuze ningakhaki phezu kwesisekelo somunye, kodwa njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: “abangabikela ngaye bayakubona, nabangezwanga bayakuqonda.” ngenxa yalokho ngathiyeke kaningi ukuza kini; kepha manje, lokhu ngingasenandawo kulawa mazwe, futhi sekuyiminyaka eminingi ngilangazelela ukuza kini, ngiyakuza nxa ngiya espaniya; ngokuba ngiyethemba ukuthi ekudluleni kwami ngizakunibona, ngikhashwe yinina, nxa ngiya khona, uma sengike nganeliswa yinina; kepha manje ngisaya ejerusalem ngiyokhonza abangcwele. ngokuba kwaba kuhle kwabasemakedoniya nabase-akhaya ukwenzela abampofu kwabangcwele basejerusalem umnikelo othile. kwaba kuhle, ngokuba nembala banecala kubo; ngokuba uma abezizwe behlanganyela nabo ezintweni zabo zokomoya, banecala futhi lokubakhonza ngezokwenyama. ngakho nxa sengikufezile lokho, ngabeka leso sithelo

esandleni sabo, ngizakuhamba, ngidlule ngakini, ngiye espaniya; kepha ngiyazi ukuthi nxa ngifika kini, ngizakuza nokugcwala kwesibusiso sikakristu. ngiyanincenga, bazalwane, ngenxa yenkosi yethu ujesu kristu nangenxa yothando lukamoya ukuba nilwe kanye nami ekungikhulekeleni kunkulunkulu, ukuze ngihlanguliswe kwabangakholwayo basej-udiya nokuba lokho engikhonza ngakho ejerusalem kwamukeleke kahle kwabangcwele, ukuba ngize kini ngokuthokoza, ngentando kankulunkulu, ngiphumule kanye nani. unkulunkulu wokuthula makabe nani nonke. amen.

16

ngiyamncoma kini ufebe, udadewethu oyisikhonzi sebandla lasekenikreya, ukuze nimamukele enkosini njengokufanele abangcwele, nimsize noma kuyiphi into angase ayidinge kini, ngokuba yena ube ngum-sizi wabaningi, nowami uqobo. khonzani kopriska no-akwila, izisebenzi ezikanye nami kukristu jesu, abadela ukuphila kwabo ngenxa yokuphila kwami, engibabongayo, kungeyimi ngedwa, kodwa namabandla onke abezizwe. khonzani nasebandleni elisendlini yabo. khonzani ku-ephenetu, isithandwa sami, ongulibo lwase-asiya kukristu. khonzani kumariya owanisebenzela kakhulu. khonzani ko-anidroniku nojuniya abayizihlobo zami, ababe yiziboshwa kanye nami, abaqhamileyo kubaphostoli nababe kukristu ngaphambi kwami. khonzani ku-ampiliyatu, isithandwa sami enkosini. khonzani ku-urbanu, isisebenzi kanye nathi kukristu nakustaku, isithandwa sami. khonzani ku-aphele, othembekileyo kukristu. khonzani kwabakwarisitobulu. khonzani kuherodiyone, isihlobo sami. khonzani kwabakwanarkisu abasenkosini. khonzani kotrifina notrifosa abakhandleka enkosini. khonzani kupersisi othandekayo, owakhandleka kakhulu enkosini. khonzani kurufu okhethiweyo enkosini nakunina ongumame. khonzani ko-asinkiritu, nofilegu, noherme, nophatroba, noherma nabazalwane abanabo. khonzani kofilologu nojuliya, kunerewu nodadewabo, naku-olimpa nakwabangcwele bonke abanabo. bingelelanani ngokwanga okungcwele. ayakhonza kini onke amabandla kakristu. ngiyan-incenga, bazalwane, ukuba niqaphele ababanga ukwahlukana nokukhubekisa, bephambene nesifundiso enafundiswa sona nina, nahlukane nabo; ngokuba abanjalo abayikhonzi inkosi yethu ukristu, bakhonza isisu sabo; nangamazwi amahle namnandi bakhohlisa izinhliziyi zabangenacala. ngokuba ukulalela kwenu kuzwakele kubo bonke; ngakho-ke ngiyathokoza ngani, kepha ngithanda ukuba nihlakaniphe kokuhle, nibe ngabangahlakaniphile kokubi. kepha unkulunkulu wokuthula uzakumchoboza masinyane usathane phansi kwezinyawo zenu. umusa wenkosi yethu ukristu mawube nani. uyakhonza kini uthimothewu, isisebenzi kanye nami, nolukiyu, nojasoni, nososiphatru, izihlobo zami. mina tertiya engilobe le ncwadi ngiyakhonza kini enkosini. uyakhonza kini ugayu ongingenise kwakhe, mina nebandla lonke. uyakhonza kini u-erastu, umphathisikhwama womuzi, nokwatu

umzalwane. umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu mawube nani nonke. amen. kuye onamandla oku-niqinisa ngokwewangeli lami nentshumayelo kajesu kristu, ngokwambulwa kwemfihlakalo eyayifihliwe ngezikhathi zaphakade kepha manje isibonakalisiwe ngemibhalo yabaprofethi, ngokomyalo kankulunkulu ongunaphakade, yazisiwe ezizweni zonke, kube ngukulalela kokukholwa, kuye unkulunkulu onokwazi yedwa akube kuye inkazimulo ngojesu kristu kuze kube phakade. amen.

upawulu, obizelwe ngentando kankulunkulu ukuba abe ngumphostoli kajesu kristu, nosostene umzalwane, kulo ibandla likankulunkulu elisekorinte, kubo abangcwelisiwe kukristu jesu, ababiziweyo abangcwele, kanye nabo bonke abakhuleka egameni lenkosi yethu ujesu kristu ezindaweni zonke, eyabo neyethu: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini ujesu kristu. ngibonga unkulunkulu wami ngesikhathi sonke ngani ngenxa yomusa kankulunkulu eniwuphiweyo kukristu jesu ukuthi ezintweni zonke nicetshisiwe kuye, ekukhulumeni konke nasekwazini konke, njengalokho ubufakazi ngokristu baqiniswa kini, ukuze ningasilalelwa nasinye isiphiwo somusa, nisahlelele ukwambulwa kwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, yena oyakuniqinisa nani kuze kube sekupheleni, ningabi nacala ngosuku lwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. uthembekile unkulunkulu, okungaye nabizelwa ekuhlanganyeleni nedodana yakhe ujesu kristu inkosi yethu. kepha ngiyanincenga, bazalwane, ngegama lenkosi yethu ujesu kristu ukuba nikhulume zwilinye nonke, kungabikho ukwahlukana phakathi kwenu, kodwa nipheliselwe emqondweni munye nasekuboneni kunye. ngokuba ngitsheliwe ngani bazalwane bami ngabendlu kaklowe ukuthi kukhona ukuphikisana phakathi kwenu. ngisho lokhu ukuthi yilowo nalowo kini uthi: “mina ngingokapawulu”; “mina ngingoka-apholo”; “mina ngingokakhefese”; “mina ngingokakristu”. ukristu wahlukanisiwe yini? upawulu wabethelwa esiphambanweni ngenxa yenu na? nabaphathizwa egameni likapawulu na? ngibonga unkulunkulu ngokuba ngingabaphathizanga muntu kini, kuphela okrispu nogayu, funa kube khona othi nabaphathizwa egameni lami. kodwa ngabaphathiza nabendlu kastefana; ngaphandle kwalokho angazi ukuba ngabaphathiza omunye. ngokuba ukristu kangithumanga ukuba ngibhaphathize, kepha ukuba ngishumaye ivangeli, kungabi ngokuhlakanipha kwamazwi, funa isiphambano sikakristu senziwe ize. ngokuba izwi lesiphambano kwababhuhayo lingubuwula, kepha kithina esisindisiwe lingamandla kankulunkulu. ngokuba kulotshiweyo ukuthi: “ngiyakuchitha ukuhlakanipha kwabahlakaniphileyo, nokuqonda kwabaqondileyo ngikwenze ize.” siphi isazi na? uphi umbhali na? uphi umphekisi walesi sikhathi na? unkulunkulu kakwenzanga kube yize ukuhlakanipha kwaleli zwe na? ngokuba njengalokho ekuhlakanipheni kukankulunkulu izwe alimazanga unkulunkulu ngokuhlakanipha kwalo, kwaba kühle kunkulunkulu ukusindisa abakhulwayo ngobuwula bentshumayelo. ngokuba abajuda babiza izibonakaliso, namagreki afuna ukuhlakanipha, kepha thina sishumayela ukristu obethelwe esiphambanweni, isikhubekiso kubajuda, ubuwula kubo abezizwe, kepha kubo ababiziweyo, abajuda namagreki, sishumayela ukristu, amandla kankulunkulu nokuhlakanipha kukankulunkulu. ngokuba ubuwula bukankulunkulu buhlakaniphile kunabantu; nobuthakathaka bukankulunkulu bunamandla kunabantu. ngokuba bhekani ukubizwa

kwenu bazalwane: kababaningi abahlakaniphileyo ngokwenyama, kababaningi abanamandla, kababaningi abayizikhulu, kodwa izinto zobuwula zezwe unkulunkulu uzikhethile ukuba ajabhise abahlakaniphileyo; nezinto ezibuthakathaka zezwe unkulunkulu uzikhethile ukuba ajabhise izinto ezinamandla; nezinto eziphansi zezwe nezinto ezidelelwayo unkulunkulu wazikhetha, nezinto ezingekho, ukuba achithe ezikhona, ukuze kungabikho nyama ezibongayo phambi kukankulunkulu. kepha ngaye nikujesu kristu owenzelwe thina ukuhlakanipha okuvela kunkulunkulu noku-lunga kanye nokungcweliswa nokuhlengwa, ukuze kuthi njengokulotshiweyo: “ozibongayo akazibonge enkosini.”

2

nam, bazalwane, ekufikeni kwami kini angifikanga ngobungcweti bokukhuluma nobokuhlakanipha, ngimemezele kini ubufakazi bukankulunkulu. ngokuba nganquma ukuthi angiyikwazi okunye phakathi kwenu, kuphela ujesu kristu, lowo obethelwe esiphambanweni. mina ngangikini ngobuthakathaka, nangokwesaba, nangokuthuthumela okukhulu; nokukhuluma kwami nokushumayela kwami akubanga ngamazwi okuhlakanipha ahungayo, kepha kwaba ngesibonakaliso sikamoya nesamandla, ukuze ukukholwa kwenu kungemi ngokuhlakanipha kwabantu, kume ngamandla kankulunkulu. kepha ukuhlakanipha sikukhuluma phakathi kwabapheleleyo, ukuhlakanipha kambe okungesikho okwalesi sikhathi nokwababusi balesi sikhathi, ababhuhayo. kodwa sikhuluma ukuhlakanipha kukankulunkulu emfihlakalweni efihliweyo unkulunkulu akumisela ngaphambili kuba yinkazimulo yethu, kusukela kwaphakade, okungaziwa namunye wababusi balesi sikhathi; ngokuba uma bebekwazi, babengayikuyibethela esiphambanweni inkosi yenkazimulo; kepha kunjengokuba kulotshiweyo ukuthi: “lokho iso elingakubonanga, nendlebe engakuzwanga, okungavelanga enhliziyweni yamuntu, unkulunkulu akulungisela abamthandayo.” ngokuba kithina unkulunkulu ukwambulule ngo-moya; ngokuba umoya uhlolisisa konke, yebo, nokujulileyo kukankulunkulu. ngokuba ngumuphi kubantu owazi okomuntu, uma kungesiye umoya womuntu okuye na? ngokunjalo nokukankulunkulu akwaziwa muntu, kuphela ngumoya kankulunkulu. kepha thina asamukelanga umoya wezwe kodwa umoya ovela kunkulunkulu, ukuze sikwazi esikuphiwe ngunkulunkulu ngomusa, esikhuluma ngakho futhi, kungengamazwi afundiswa ngukuhlakanipha kwabantu kodwa afundiswa ngumoya, sichaza okomoya ngokomoya. umuntu wemvelo kakwamukeli okukamoya kankulunkulu, ngokuba kungubuwula kuye; angekuqonde, ngokuba kubonisiswa ngokomoya. kepha ongowomoya ubonisisa konke, kodwa yena kabonisiswa muntu. ngokuba ngubani owake wazi umqondo wenkosi ukuba angaze ayifundise na? kepha thina sinomqondo kakristu.

nami-ke, bazalwane, bengenakukhuluma kini njengakwabomoya kepha njengakwabenyama, njengakwabayizingane kukristu.2 nganiphuzisa ubisi, anganipha ukudla okuqinileyo, ngokuba beningakaqini. yebo, nakalokhu anikaqini, ngokuba niseyibo abenyama. ngokuba uma kusekhona phakathi kwenu umhawu nokuphikisana, anisibo abenyama, anihambisi okwabantu na? ngokuba nxa omunye ethi: “mina ngingokapawulu,” omunye: “mina ngingoka-apholo,” anisibo abenyama na? pho, uyini u-apholo? uyini upawulu na? bayizikhonzi enakholwa ngazo, kwaba yilowo nalowo njengokupha kwenkosi. mina ngatshala, u-apholo wanisela, kepha unkulunkulu wakhulisa. njalo-ke notshalayo kalutho, noniselayo kalutho, kodwa unkulunkulu okhulisayo. otshalayo noniselayo bakunye, kepha yilowo nalowo uyakwamukeliswa owakhe umvuzo ngokomsebenzi wakhe. ngokuba thina siyizisebenzi kanye nonkulunkulu, nina niyinsimu kankulunkulu, niyisakhiwo sikankulunkulu. ngokomusa kankulunkulu engiwuphiweyo, njengenyanga yokwakha ehlakaniphileyo ngabeka isisekelo, omunye wakha phezu kwaso. kepha akube yilowo nalowo aqaphele ukuthi wakha kanjani phezu kwaso. ngokuba akakho ongabeka esinye isisekelo, kuphela leso esibekiweyo, esingujesu kristu. kepha uma umuntu akha phezu kwaleso sisekelo ngegolide, nesiliva, namatshane anenani, nemithi, notshani, nenhlanga, umsebenzi walowo nalowo uyakuvela obala; ngokuba usuku luyakuwudalula, lokhu kwambuliwa ngomlilo, nokuthi umsebenzi walowo nalowo unjani, umlilo uqobo uyakukuvivinya lokho. uma umsebenzi womuntu awakhileyo kuso umi, uyakwamukela umvuzo; uma umsebenzi womuntu usha, uyakulahlekelwa yiwo; kepha yena uqobo uyakusindiswa, nokho kuba kungathi uphuma emlilweni. anazi yini ukuthi niyithempeli likankulunkulu nokuthi umoya kankulunkulu uhlala kini na? uma umuntu echitha ithempeli likankulunkulu, unkulunkulu uyakumchitha yena, ngokuba ithempeli likankulunkulu lingcwele; niyilo-ke nina. makungabikho ozikhohlisayo; uma umuntu phakathi kwenu ethi uhlakaniphile kulesi sikhathi, akabe yisiwula, ukuze ahlakaniphe. ngokuba ukuhlakanipha kwaleli zwe kungubuwula kunkulunkulu. ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “ubamba abahlakaniphileyo ebuqilini babo,” nokuthi: “inkosi iyazazi izizindlo zabahlakaniphileyo ukuthi ziyize.” ngakho-ke akungabikho ozibongayo ngabantu, ngokuba konke kungokwenu, noma upawulu, noma u-apholo, noma ukhefase, noma izwe, noma ukuphila, noma ukufa, noma okukhona, noma okuzakuba khona; konke kungokwenu; nina-ke ningabakakristu, ukristu ungokankulunkulu.

umuntu makasazi ukuthi siyizikhonzi zikakristu nabaphathi bezimfihlakalo zikankulunkulu. futhi-ke kufuneka kubaphathi ukuba umuntu afunyanwe ekholekile. kepha kimina kuyinto encane impela ukuba

ngahlulelwe yinina noma ngokwahlulela kwabantu; yebo, nami angizahluleli. ngokuba angizinyezi ngalutho ngokwami, nokho angilungisisewe ngalokho; kepha ongahlulelayo yinkosi. ngakho-ke ningahluleli lutho singakafiki isikhathi, ingakafiki inkosi eyakukuveza ekukhanyeni okufihlakeleyo kobumnyama, izeve obala izizindlo zezinhliziyi; lapho-ke yilowo nalowo uyakuthola ukubongwa kunkulunkulu. lokhu-ke, bazalwane, ngikuguqulele kimina naku-apholo ngokulinganisa ngenxa yenu, ukuze nifunde kithi ukungeqisi kokulotshizweyo ukuba ningakhukhunyezwa, kungabi yilowo akhethe omunye kunomunye. ngokuba ngubani okhethe wena na? unantoni ongayamukeliswa na? kepha uma uyamukelisiwe, uzibongelani kungathi awuyamukeliswa na? senize nasutha, senize naceba, senabusa ngaphandle kwethu; yebo-ke sengathi ngabe niyabusa, ukuze nathi sibuse kanye nani. ngokuba ngithi kungathi unkulunkulu usimisile thina baphostoli sibe ngabokugcina, sibe njengabanqunyelwe ukufa; ngokuba senziwe umbukwane wezwe nowezingelosi nowabantu. thina siyiziwula ngenxa kakristu, kepha nina nihlakaniphile kukristu; thina sibuthakathaka, kepha nina ninamandla; nina niyadunyiswa, kepha thina siyadunyazwa. kuze kube yisona lesi sikhathi silambile, somile, sihamba ze, siyamuhluza, siyimihibimba, siyakhandleka, sisebenza ngezandla zethu; sithi sithukwa, sibe sibusisa; sithi sizingelwa, sibe sibekezela; sithi sihlethwa, sibe siphendula kahle; senziwe kungathi siyisila yezwe, umphucuzo wezinto zonke kuze kube manje. angikulobi lokho ukuba nginithela amahloni, kodwa ukuba nginiluleke njengabantwana bami abathandekayo. ngokuba noma ninabafundisi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi kukristu, nokho oyihlo kababani, ngokuba mina nganizala kukristu jesu ngevangeli. ngakho-ke ngiyanincenga ukuthi: yibani abalingisi bami. ngalokho-ke ngithumele kini uthimothewu ongumntanami othandekayo nothembekayo enkosini, oyakunikumbuzo ngokuhamba kwami okukukristu, njengokuba ngifundisa ezindaweni zonke emabandleni onke. kepha abanye bakhukhumele ngokungathi angiyikuza kini; kodwa ngizakuza kini masinyane, uma inkosi ivuma, ukuze ngazi, angisho amazwi alaba abakhukhumeleyo kepha amandla abo. ngokuba umbuso kankulunkulu awuyi ngezwi kepha ngamandla. pho, nifunani? ngize kini ngiphethe induku, noma ngize nginothando nomoya omnene na?

kuyezwakala ngempela ukuthi kukhona ubufebe phakathi kwenu, futhi ubufebe bohlobo olungekho ngisho nakwabezizwe, okungukuthi omunye kini uya kumkayise. kepha nina nikhukhumele kunokuba nga nilala, ukuze akhishwe phakathi kwenu owenze leso senzo. ngokuba mina ngokwami, noma ngingekho ngomzimba, nokho ngikhona ngomoya, senginqumile ngokungathi ngikhona ngalowo muntu owenze okunjalo ukuba egameni lenkosi ujesu nihlangele nina nomoya wami kanye namandla enkosi yethu ujesu, onjalo anikelwe

6

nesifebe ungumzimba munye naso na? ngokuba uthi yena: “labo ababili bayakuba nyamanye.” kepha ohlangene nenkosi ungumoya munye nayo. balekelani ubufebe. zonke izono azenzayo umuntu zingaphandle komzimba; kepha owenza ubufebe wona owakhe umzimba. kepha anazi yini ukuthi umzimba wenu uyithempeli likamoya ongcelele okinina, enimamukele kunkulunkulu, nokuthi anisibo abenu na? ngokuba nathengwa ngenani elikhulu. ngakho-ke mbongeni unkulunkulu emzimbeni wenu.

7

maqondana nalokho enaloba ngakho, kühle kumuntu ukuba angamthinti owesifazane.² kepha ngenxa yobufebe akube yilowo nalowo abe nowakhe umfazi, nalowo wesifazane abe neyakhe indoda. indoda ayinike umfazi okumfaneleyo; nomfazi enze njalo endodeni. umfazi kanamandla phezu kowakhe umzimba, kodwa yindoda enawo; kanjalo nayo indoda ayinamandla phezu kowayo umzimba, kodwa ngumfazi onawo. ningagodlalani, kuphela kube ngokwesikhathi ngokuvumelana ukuba nithele ithuba lokukhuleka, nibuye nibe ndawonye, ukuze usathane anganiyengi ngokungazibambi kwenu. lokho ngikusho ngemvume, angikusho ngomyalo. nokho ngingathanda ukuba abantu bonke babe njengami; kepha yilowo nalowo unesakhe isiphiwo somusa esivela kunkulunkulu, omunye kanje, omunye kanje. kepha ngithi kwa-bangaganiwe nakubafelokazi: kühle kubona, uma behlala benjengami. kepha uma bengenakuzibamba, mabaganane, ngokuba kühle ukuganana kunokusha. kepha abaganeneyo ngiyabayala, kungemina kodwa yinkosi, ukuthi umfazi kangahlukani nendoda; — kepha uma eke wahlukana nayo, kahlele engaganile, kumbe abuyisane nendoda yakhe — nendoda ingamlahli umkayo. kepha kwabanye kusho mina, akusho inkosi, ukuthi uma umzalwane enomfazi ongakholwayo, yena-ke evuma ukuhlala naye, angamlahli; nomfazi, uma enendoda engakholwayo, yona-ke ivuma ukuhlala naye, angayishiyi indoda. ngokuba indoda engakholwayo ingcwelisiwe ngomfazi, nomfazi ongakholwayo ugcwelisiwe ngomzalwane. uma kungenjalo, abantwana benu ngabe bangcolile; kuba kalokhu bangcwele. kepha uma ongakholwayo ehlukana nomkakhe, makahlukane naye; umzalwane noma umzalwanekazi kaboshiwe kokunjalo. kepha unkulunkulu unibizile nibe nokuthula. ngokuba wena mfazi, wazi ngani ukuthi ungeyisindise indoda yakho? nawe ndoda, wazi ngani ukuthi ungemsindise umkakho na? kuphela nje ukuba yilowo nalowo ahambe njengokuba inkosi imabele, kude yilowo njengokuba unkulunkulu embizile. ngiyala kanjalo emabandleni onke. ukhona obizwe esokile na? kangabi njengongasokile. ukhona obizwe engasokile na? kangasoki. ukusoka akulutho, nokungasoki akulutho, kuphela ukucinga imiyalo kankulunkulu. akube yilowo nalowo ahlale kulokho kubizwa abizwe ekukho. ubizwe uyisigqila na? ungakhathazeki ngalokho. kepha uma kwenzeka ukuba ukuhlulwe, kukhethe lokho. ngokuba owabizelwa

enkosini eyisigqila ungokhululekile wenkosi; ngokunjalo nowabizwa ekhululekile uyisigqila sikakristu. nithengiwe ngenani elikhulu; ningabi yizigqila zabantu. bazalwane, akube yilowo nalowo ahlale nonkulunkulu kulokho abizwe ekukho. kepha maqondana nezintombi anginamyalo wenkosi, kepha nginitshele ukubona kwami njengothembekileyo ngokuhawukelwa yinkosi. ngakho-ke ngithi kuhle lokhu ngenxa yokubandezeka okukhona ukuba umuntu abe njengalokhu enjalo. uboshelwe kumfazi na? ungafuni ukukhululeka. ukhululekile kumfazi na? ungamfuni umfazi. kepha-ke uma uganwa, kawoni; nentombi uma igana, kayoni; kepha abanjalo bayakuba nosizi enyameni; kepha mina benginiphephisa. ngisho lokhu kodwa, bazalwane, ukuthi isikhathi sesinciphile; ngakho emva kwalokhu abanabafazi mababe njengabangenabo, nabakhalayo babe njengabangakhalayo, nabathokozayo babe njengabangathokozayo, nabathengayo babe njengabangenanto, nabasebenzisa leli zwe babe njengabangalisebenzisi, ngokuba isimo saleli zwe siyadlula. kepha ngifuna ukuba ningabi nakukhathazeka. oganganawe ukhathalela okwenkosi ukuba angayithokozisa kanjani inkosi. kepha oganiweyo ukhathalela okwezwe ukuba angathokozisa kanjani umkakhe, wahlukene phakathi. nongaganile oyintombi ukhathalela okwenkosi, ukuze abe ngcwele emzimbeni nasemoyeni; kepha oganileyo ukhathalela okwezwe ukuba angayithokozisa kanjani indoda yakhe. ngisho lokhu ukuba kube lusizo kinina; akusikho ukuba nginigaxe ngentambo kepha ukuba nihambe ngokufanele, nibambelele enkosini ngokungaphazameki. kepha uma umuntu ethi wenza okungafanele ngakuyo indodakazi yakhe, uma isikhulile ngeminyaka, akenze akubonayo, uma kumelwe ukuba kwenziwe kanjalo; akoni; mabaganane. kepha omiyo eqinile enhliziyweni yakhe, engacindezelwa lutho, angenza akubonayo; uma esenqumile enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi uzakugcina indodakazi yakhe iyintombi, wenza kahle. kanjalo nowendisa indodakazi yakhe, wenza kahle; kepha ongayendisiyo wenza kahle kakhulu. umfazi uboshiwe ngesikhathi indoda yakhe isekhona; kepha uma indoda isifile, ukhululekile, angendela nakubani ngokubona kwakhe, kuphela ukuba kube senkosini. kepha unenhlalhla ngokubona kwami, uma ehlala njengalokhu enjalo; ngithi nami nginomoya kankulunkulu.

8

maqondana nokuhlatshelewe izithombe siyazi ukuthi sonke sinokwazi. ukwazi kuyakhukhumeza, kepha uthando luyakha. uma umuntu ethi wazi utho, kakazi njengokuba kufanele ukuba azi; kepha uma umuntu ethanda unkulunkulu, yena uyaziwa nguye. ngakho-ke maqondana nokudla okuhlatshelewe izithombe siyazi ukuthi asikho isithombe ezweni nokuthi akakho omunye unkulunkulu, munye kuphela. ngokuba noma kukhona okuthiwa onkulunkulu, nokuba kusezulwini nokuba kusemhlabeni, njengokuba bakhona onkulunkulu abaningi namakhosi amaningi, nokho kithina

kukhona unkulunkulu munye, uyise, okuvela kuye konke, nathi sikhonela yena, nenkosi inye, ujesu kristu, okungaye konke, nathi sikhona ngaye. kepha lokho kwazi akukho kubo bonke. kodwa abanye, lokhu bejwayelene nezithombe kuze kube manje, bakudla njengokuhlatshelewe isithombe, nonembeza wabo obuthakathaka uyayngola. kepha ukudla akusisondezi kunkulunkulu; ngokuba noma singadli, asilahlekelwa lutho; noma sidla, asizuzi lutho. qaphelani kodwa, funa leli lungelo lenu libe yisikhubekiso kwababuthakathaka. ngokuba uma umuntu ekubona wena onokwazi uhlezi ekudleni ethempelini lesithombe, unembeza walowo osebuthakathaka akayikududeka yini, aze adle okuhlatshelewe isithombe, na? khona obuthakathaka useyabhubha ngenxa yokwazi kwakho, engumzalwane amfelayo ukristu. kanjalo uma nona kubazalwane, nilimaza unembeza wabo obuthakathaka, niyona kukristu. ngalokhu uma ukudla kumkhubekisa umzalwane wami, angisoze ngadla nyama kuze kube phakade, ukuze ngingamkhubekisi umzalwane wami.

9

angikhululekile na? angisiye umphostoli na? angimbonanga ujesu inkosi yethu na? nina anisiwo umsebenzi wami enkosini na? noma ngingesiywe umphostoli kwabanye, nokho kinina nginguye, ngokuba uphawu lobuphostoli bami enkosini yinina. lokhu kungukuziphendulela kwami kwabangisolayo. asinalungelo yini lokudla nokuphuza na? asinalungelo yini lokuhamba nomzalwanekazi ongumkethu njengabanye abaphostoli, nabafowabo benkosi, nokhefaze, na? kanti yimi kuphela nobarnaba esingalungelo lokuyeka ukusebenza na? ngubani oke aye empini ngezakhe izindleko na? ngubani otshala isivini, angazidli izithelo zaso, na? ngubani owalusa umhlambi, angadli ubisi lomhlambi, na? lokho ngikusho ngokwabantu nje na? nomthetho kambe kawusho khona lokho na? ngokuba kulotshiwe emthethweni kamose ukuthi: "ungayifaki inkabi isifonyo, nxa ibhula amabele." konje unkulunkulu ukhathalela izinkabi na? noma ukusho ngenxa yethu impela na? yebo, kwalotshwa ngenxa yethu, ngokuba olimayo kufanele alime enethemba, nobhulayo abhule enethemba lokwabelwa naye. uma thina sihlwanyele kintu okomoya, kuyinto enkulu yini, uma sizovuna okwenu kwenyama na? uma abanye behlanganyela lawo mandla phezu kwenu, kungebe yithi kakhulu na? nokho asilisebenzisanga lelo gunya, kepha sibekezela ngakho konke, ukuze singalithi ivangeli likakristu. anazi yini ukuthi abaphethe imisebenzi yethempeli badla okwethempeli nokuthi abakhonza e-altare bahlanganyela ne-altare na? ngokunjalo inkosi imisile ukuba abamemezela ivangeli baphile ngevangeli. kepha mina angisebenzisanga lutho lwalezo zinto; futhi lokho angikulobanga ukuba kwenziwe kanjalo kimi; ngokuba kungaba ngcono kimi ukuba ngife kunokuba umuntu alwenzi ize udumo lwami. ngokuba noma ngishumayela ivangeli, nginaludumo ngalokho, ngokuba ngimelwe

ukwenze njalo; ngokuba maye kimina uma ngigalishumayeli ivangeli! ngokuba uma ngikwenza lokho ngokuzithandela kwami, nginomvuzo; kepha uma kungengakho ukuzithandela kwami, khona-ke kungumsebenzi engiwuphathisiweyo. pho, uyini umvuzo wami na? uyilokhu ukuba nxa ngishumayela ivangeli, ngikwenze ukuba ivangeli lingabizi lutho, ukuze ngingasebenzisi ilungelo lami enginalo evangelini. ngokuba noma ngikhululekile kubo bonke, ngazenza isigqila sabo bonke, ukuze ngizuze abaningi. kubajuda ngaba njengomjuda, ukuze ngizuze abajuda; kwabaphansi komthetho ngaba njengophansi komthetho, noma ngingephansi komthetho mina, ukuze ngizuze abaphansi komthetho; kwabangenamthetho ngaba njengongenamthetho, ngingesiye ongenamthetho kunkulunkulu kepha ngiphansi komthetho kakristu, ukuze ngizuze abangenamthetho; kwababuthakathaka ngaba buthakathaka, ukuze ngizuze ababuthakathaka; sengaba yikho konke kubo bonke, ukuze ngakho konke ngisindise abanye. ngikwenza konke ngenxa yevangeli, ukuze nami ngibe ngumhlanganyeli kulona. anazi yini ukuthi abagijima ngokuncintisana bagijima bonke, kepha munye owamukela umklomelo? gijimani kanjalo, ukuze niwuthole. bonke abancintisanayo bayazithiba ezintweni zonke; labo benza ukuze bathole umqhele ophelayo, kepha thina ukuze sithole ongapheliyo. ngakho-ke mina ngiyagijima kungengokungathi kangiqondi; ngiyagadla kungengokungathi ngishaya umoya. kodwa ngiyawutuba umzimba wami, ngiwenza isigqila, ukuba mina engishumayeza abanye ngingaliwa mina uqobo.

10

ngokuba angithandi, bazalwane, ukuba ningazi ukuthi okhokho bethu bonke babephansi kwefu, bonke badabula ulwandle; bonke baphapathizwa kumose efwini naselwandle; bonke badla kudla kunye komoya; bonke baphuza kuphuza kunye komoya; ngokuba baphuza edwaleni lomoya elabalandelayo. idwala lelo lalingukristu. kepha iningi labo unkulunkulu wayengathokozi ngabo; ngokuba bashaywa phansi ehlane. kepha lokho kwaba yizibonelo kithi, size singafisi okubi, njengalokho bona babekufisa. futhi ningabi ngabakhonza izithombe njengabanye kubo, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: “abantu bahlala phansi ukuba badle, baphuze, basukuma ukuba badlale.” futhi asingenzi ubufebe njengokuba abanye kubo benza ubufebe, bafa ngalusuku lunye abayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili nantathu. futhi asingayilingi inkosi njengabanye kubo bayilinga, babhujiswa yizinyoka. futhi ningakhononi njengabanye kubo bakhonona, babhujiswa ngumbulali. kepha lezo zinto zabelhla bona kube yizibonelo; kulotshelwe ukusiyala thina, osekufikile kithi ukugcina kwezikhathi. ngakho-ke osuka ethi umi, akaqaphele ukuba angawi. anifikelwanga ukulingwa okungenjengokwabantu; kepha unkulunkulu uthembekile, ongayikuvuma ukuba nilingwe ngokungaphezu kwamandla enu, kepha oyakuthi kanye nokulingwa anenzele indlela yokuphepha,

nize nibe namandla okukuthwala. ngalokho-ke, bathandwa bami, kubalekeleni ukukhonza izithombe. ngikhuluma njengakwabahlakaniphi-leyo; qondani engikushoyo. isitsha sesibusiso esisibusisayo asiyyo inhlanganyelo yegazi likakristu na? isinkwa esisihlephulayo asiyyo inhlanganyelo yomzimba kakristu na? ngokuba isinkwa sisinye, thina esibaningi singumzimba munye, lokhu thina sonke sihlanganyela leso sinkwa sinye. bhekani u-israyeli ngokwenyama. abadla imihlatshelo abasibo abahlanganyela ne-altare na? ngakho ngithini pho? ngithi okuhlatshele isithombe kuyinto na? nokuthi isithombe siyinto na? kodwa ngithi: lokho okuhlatshele ngabezizwe bakuhlabela amademoni, kakakuhlabei unkulunkulu. kepha angithandi ukuba nibe nenhlanganyelo namademoni. ngingesiphuze isitsha senkosi kanye nesitsha samademoni; ningelihlanganyele itafula lenkosi kanye netafula lamademoni. kumbe siyayivusele inkosi ulaka na? kanti sinamandla kunayo na? kuvunyelwe konke, kodwa akusizi konke; kuvunyelwe konke, kodwa akwaki konke. akungabikho ozifunela okwakhe, kodwa akube yilowo nalowo afunela omunye. konke okuthengiswa esilaheni kudleni, ningahloli lutho ngenxa kanembeza, ngokuba umhlaba ungowenkosi, nakhonke okukuwo. uma omunye kwaban-gakholwalo enimema, nithanda ukuya, kudleni konke okubekwa phambi kwenu, ningabuzi lutho ngenxa kanembeza. kepha uma umuntu ethi kini: “lokhu kuhlatshele izithombe,” ningakudli ngenxa yalowo okushiloyo nangenxa kanembeza, kangisho owakho unembeza, ngisho owalowo omunye. ngokuba yini ukuba inkululeko yami yahlulwe ngunembeza womunye na? uma ngidla ngokubonga, ngihlanjalazelwani ngalokho engikubongayo na? ngakho-ke noma nidla, noma niphuzwa, noma nenzani, konke kwenzeleni udumo lukankulunkulu. ningakhubekisi nabajuda, namagreki, nabandla likankulunkulu, njengokuba nami ngithokozisa bonke ngakho konke, ngingafuni okungisiza mina kodwa okusiza abanengi, ukuze basindiswe.

11

yibani ngabalingisi bami, njengokuba nami ngilingisa ukristu. ngiyabonga ngokuba ningikhumbula ezintweni zonke, nibambelela ezifundisweni, njen-gokuba nganinika zona. kepha-ke ngithanda ukuba nazi ukuthi inhloko yawo onke amadoda ingukristu, nenhloko yowesifazane iyindoda, nenhloko kakristu ingunkulunkulu. yileyo naleyo ndoda esuke ikhuleka noma iprofetha, ikhanda layo limboziwe, ihlazisa ikhanda layo. kepha yilowo nalowo owesifazane osuke ekhuleka nokuba eprofetha, ikhanda lakhe lingagutshuzelwe, uhlazisa ikhanda lakhe, ngokuba lokho kukunye nokuthi uphucile. ngokuba uma owesifazane engagubuzele, akagundwe. uma kuy-ihlazo kowesifazane ukuba agundwe noma aphuce, akagubuzele. ngokuba nempela indoda ayifanele ukumboza ikhanda, lokhu ingumfanekiso nodumo lukankulunkulu; kepha owesifazane uludumo lwen-doda. ngokuba indoda ayivelanga kowesifazane, kodwa ngowesifazane owavela endodeni. ngokuba

indoda ayidalelwanga owesifazane, kodwa owesifazane wadalelwa indoda. ngalokho-ke owesifazane ufanele ukuba abe nophawu lwesithunzi ekhanda ngenxa yezingelosi. nokho enkosini owesifazane kalutho ngaphandle kwendoda, nendoda ayilutho ngaphandle kowesifazane, ngokuba njengalokhu owesifazane ewela endodeni, ngokuba nendoda ivela ngowesifazane; kepha konke kuvela kunkulunkulu. ziboneleni nina ngokwenu; kufanele yini ukuba owesifazane akhuleke kunkulunkulu engagubuzele na? invelo uqobo lwayo ayinifundisi yini ukuthi uma indoda inezinwele ezinde, kuyihlazo kuyo, nokuthi uma owesifazane enezinwele ezinde, kuludumo kuye na? ngokuba uphiwe izinwele zibe yisimbozo. kepha uma umuntu efuna ukuphika inkani, asinawo umkhuba onjalo thina, namabandla kankulunkulu kawanawo. kepha nxa ngiyala ngalokho, anginibongi ukuthi nibuthana kungekukho okuhle kepha kukho okubi. ngokuba okokuqala, nxa nibuthana ebandleni, ngizwa ukuthi kukhona ukwahlukana phakathi kwenu; nganxanye ngiyakhohlwa yikho. ngokuba kumelwe kuba khona amaqembu phakathi kwenu ukuba abaqinisileyo phakathi kwenu babonakale. ngakho-ke nxa nibuthana ndawonye, akusikho ukudla isidlo senkosi lokho; ngokuba ekudleni kwenu yilowo nalowo uthatha okwakhe ukudla ngaphambili, omunye alambe, omunye adakwe. kanti aninazindlu yini zokudlela nokuphuzela na? kumbe niyalidelela yini ibandla likankulunkulu, njabihonse abangenanto na? ngizakuthini kini na? nginibonge na? anginibongi ngalokho. ngokuba mina ngakwamukela enkosini lokho, nenganinika khona, ukuthi: inkosi ujesu, ngalobo busuko akhashelwa ngabo wathabatha isinkwa, wabonga, wasihlephula, wathi: “lokhu kungumzimba wami ohleshulelwe nina; lokhu kwenzeni ukuba ningikhumbule.” kanjalo wathabatha nesitsha emva kokudla kwakusihlwa, wathi: “lesi sitsha siyisivumelwano esisha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni ngezikhathi zonke enisiphuza ngazo ukuba ningikhumbule.” ngokuba njalo, nxa nidla lesi sinkwa niphuza lesi sinkwa, nimemezela ukufa kwenkosi ize ifike. ngakho-ke lowo odla lesi sinkwa, aphuze lesi sitsha senkosi ngokungafanele, unecala lomzimba negazi lenkosi. kodwa umuntu akazihloli-sise, khona-ke akadle lesi sinkwa, aphuze lesi sitsha. ngokuba odlayo aphuze uzidlela aziphuzele icala, uma engawahlukanisi umzimba wenkosi. ngenxa yalokho baningi phakathi kwenu ababuthakathaka nabagulayo, nabaningana balela. kepha uma besizahlulela thina, besingayikwahlulelwa. kepha nxa sahlulelwa, siyalaywa yinkosi, ukuze singalahlwa kanye nezwe. ngakho-ke, bazalwane bami, nxa nibuthana ukuba nidle, anolindana. uma omunye elambile, akadle ekhaya ukuba ningabuthaneli ukulahlwa. kepha okuseleyo ngokulungisa mhla ngifikayo.

12

kepha maqondana neziphiwo zokomoya angithandi, bazalwane, ukuba ningabi nakwazi. niyazi ukuthi nisengabezizwe naholekela kuzo izithombe eziy-

izimungulu, nakuba naholwa kanjalo. ngakho ngiyanazisa ukuthi: akukho muntu okhuluma ngomoya kankulunkulu ongathi: “kathukwe ujesu;” futhi akukho muntu ongathi: “ujesu uyinkosi,” kuphela ngaye umoya ongwele. kepha kukhona iziphiwo zomusa ezahlukeneyo, kepha nguye lowo moya. kukhona izinkonzo ezahlukeneyo, kepha yiyo leyo nkosi. kukhona imisebenzi yamandla eyahlukeneyo, kepha nguye lowo nkulunkulu osebenza konke kubo bonke. kepha yilowo nalowo uphiwa okubonakalisa umoya kube ngokokusiza. ngokuba omunye uphiwa ngomoya izwi lokuhlakanipha, kepha omunye izwi lokwazi ngaye lowo moya, omunye ukukholwa kuye lowo moya, omunye iziphiwo zokuphulukisa kuye umoya munye, omunye ukwenza imisebenzi yamandla, omunye ukuprofetha, omunye ukwahlukanisa omoya, omunye ukukhuluma izilimi ngezilimi, omunye ukumumusha izilimi. kepha konke lokho kusetsenzwa nguyena lowo moya munye, ebabela yilowo nalowo ngokwakhe njen-gokuthanda kwakhe. ngokuba njengomzimba umunye, kepha nezitho eziningi, nezitho zonke zomzimba, nokuba ziziningi, zingumzimba munye, unjalo-ke nokristu. ngokuba ngamoya munye thina sonke sabhathizwa sibe mzimba munye, noma singabajuda noma singamagreki, noma siyizigqila noma singabakhululekileyo; thina sonke saphuziswa moya munye. ngokuba umzimba awusiso isitho sinye kodwa eziningi. uma yawo luthi: “lokhu ngingesiso isandla, angisikho okomzimba,” nokho luyikho okomzimba. noma indlebe ithi: “lokhu ngingesilo iso, angisikho okomzimba,” nokho iyikho okomzimba. uma umzimba wonke ubuyiso, ukuzwa ngabe kuphi na? uma wonke ubungukuzwa, ukunuka ngabe kuphi na? kepha kalokhu unklunkulu umisile izitho zonke, yileso naleso emzimbeni ngokuthanda kwakhe. uma kambe zonke ziyisitho sinye, umzimba ngabe uphi na? kepha kalokhu izitho ziningi, kodwa umzimba munye. iso alinakusho esandleni ukuthi: “angikudingi,” nekhandla futhi alinakusho ezinyaweni ukuthi: “anginidingi.” kanti ngempela lezo zitho zomzimba ezingathi zibuthakathaka kunezinye ziyadingeka; nalezo zitho zomzimba ezingathi zidelelekile kunezinye, yizona esizazisa kakhulu; nalezo esinamahloni ngazo zihlonipheka kakhulu. kanti lezo ezinesimo esihle azikudingi lokho. kepha unklunkulu wawuhlanganisa umzimba, enika esidelekileyo udumo olukhulu kakhulu, ukuze kungabikho ukwahlukana emzimbeni, kepha izitho zonke zinakekelane ngokufanayo. uma kuhlupheka isitho sinye, kuhlupheka izitho zonke kanye naso; uma kudunyiswa isitho sinye, kujabula izitho zonke kanye naso. kepha nina ningumzimba kakristu nezitho ngabanye. unklunkulu umisile abathile ebandleni, kuqala abaphostoli, okwesibili abaprofethi, okwesithathu abafundisi, bese kuba yimisebenzi yamandla, bese kuba yiziphiwo zomusa zokuphulukisa, nokusiza, nokubusa, nezilimi ngezilimi. bonke bangabaphostoli na? bonke bangabaprofethi na? bonke bangabafundisi na? bonke bangabenza imisebenzi yamandla na? bonke baneziiphiwo zomusa zokuphulukisa na? bonke

bakhuluma ngezilimi na? bonke bayahumsha na? kepha zondelelani iziphiwo ezinkulu. kanti senginikhombisa indlela eyona iyinhle kakhulu.

13

noma ngikhuluma ngezilimi zabantu nezezingelosi, kepha ngingenalo uthando, ngiyithusi elikhencezayo nensimbi encencethayo.2 noma nginokuprofetha, ngiqonda izimfihlakalo zonke nokwazi konke, noma nginokukholwa konke ngangokuba ngingagudluza izintaba, kepha ngingenalo uthando, angiyinto yalutho. noma ngabela abampofu konke enginakho, noma nginikela umzimba wami ukuba ushiswe, kepha ngingenalo uthando, akungisizi ngalutho. uthando luyabekezela, uthando lumnene, alunamhawu, uthando aluzigabisi, aluzikhukhumezi; aluziphathi ngokungafanele, aluzifuneli okwalo, alucunuki, alunagqubu; aluthokozi ngokungalungile, kepha luthokozela iqiniso; lubekezelela izinto zonke, lukholwa yizinto zonke, luthemba izinto zonke, lukhuthazelela izinto zonke. uthando alusoze lwaphela; kepha nokuba kukhona ukuprofetha, kuyakukhawuka; nokuba kuyizilimi, ziyakunqamuka; nokuba kungukwazi, kuyakukhawuka. ngokuba sazi inxenye, siprofetha inxenye. kepha nxa sekufikile okupheleleyo, lokho okuyinxenye kuyakukhawuka. lapho ngisengumntwana, ngakuhlumisa okomntwana, ngaqondisa okomntwana, ngazindlisa okomntwana; kuthe sengiyindoda, ngayeka okobuntwana. ngokuba manje sibona esibukweni kalufifi; kepha lapho sobukana ubuso nobuso; manje ngazi inxenye, kepha lapho, ngiyakwazi ngokuphelele, njengokuba kade ngaziwa ngokuphelele. manje-ke kumi ukukholwa, nokwethemba, nothando, lokho kokuthathu; kepha okukhulu kulokho luthando.

14

jongani uthando, futhi nizondelele iziphiwo zomoya, ikakhulu ukuba niprofethe.2 ngokuba okhuluma ngezilimi kakhulumi kubantu, kepha ukhuluma kunkulunkulu; ngokuba kakho ozwayo, ukhuluma izimfihlakalo ngomoya. kepha oprofethayo ukhuluma kubantu kube ngukwakha, nokududuza, nokuqunga isibindi. okhuluma ngezilimi uyazakha yena, kepha oprofethayo wakha ibandla. nokho bengithanda ukuba nikhulume ngezilimi nonke, kepha kakhulu ukuba niprofethe; mkhulu kodwa oprofethayo kunokhuluma ngezilimi; uma engahumushi, ukuze ibandla lakheke. manje-ke, bazalwane, uma ngiza kini ngikhuluma ngezilimi, ngiyakunisiza ngani, uma ngingakhulumi kini noma ngokwambula, noma ngokwazi, noma ngokuprofetha, noma ngokufundisa na? nezinto ezingenamphemu-mulo ezikhalayo, noma igenkle noma ihabhu, uma zingakhali ngokwahlukeneyo, kuzakwaziwa kanjani okubethwa ngegenkle nangehabhu na? ngokuba uma icilongo likhala ngezwi elingaqondakaliyo, ngubani oyakuzilungiselela ukulwa na? kanjalo nani, uma ningakhiphi izwi elichachileyo ngolimi, kuza-

kwaziwa kanjani okukhulunywayo na? ngokuba niyakube nikhuluma emoyeni. kukhona izinhlobo noma zingahle zibe zingaki zokukhuluma ezweni, kepha alukho olungasho okuthile. ngakho-ke uma ngingakwazi okuqondise ngokukhulunywayo ngiyakuba ngowezizwe nje kokhulumayo, nokhulumayo abe ngowezizwe kimi. ngokunjalo nani, lokhu nishisekele iziphiwo zomoya, funani ukuba nibe nazo kakhulu, ukuze kwakheke ibandla. ngakho-ke okhuluma ngezilimi akhulekele ukuba akhumushwe. ngokuba uma ngikhuleka ngezilimi, kukhuleka umoya wami, kepha ingqondo yami ayinasithelo. kunjani pho? ngizakukhuleka ngomoya, ngikhuleke nangengqondo futhi; ngizakuhuba ngomoya, ngihube nangengqondo futhi. uma kungenjalo, nxa ubonga ngomoya, lowo osesikhundleni sabangafundile angasho kanjani ukuthi amen ekubongeni kwakho na, lokhu engakwazi okushoyo? ngokuba nempela ubonga kahle wena, kepha lowo omunye akakhiwa. ngibonga unkulunkulu ngokuba ngikhuluma ngezilimi kakhulu kunani nonke; kodwa ebandleni ngingathanda ukukhuluma amazwi ayisihlanu ngengqondo yami, ukuze ngifundise abanye, kunamazwi ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi ngezilimi. bazalwane, ningabi ngabantwana ngengqondo, kanti ebubini nibe ziyingane, kepha engqondweni nibe ngabakhululeyo. emthethweni kulotshiwe ukuthi: “ngabantu bezinye izilimi, nangezindebe zabezinye izizwe ngiyakukhuluma kulesi sizwe; kepha noma kunjalo abayikungizwa,” kusho inkosi. njalo-ke izilimi ziyisibonakaliso kwabangakhulwayo, kungesikho kwabakhulwayo; kepha ukuprofetha kuyisibonakaliso kwabakhulwayo, kungesikho kwabangakhulwayo. ngakho-ke uma ibandla lonke libuthene ndawonye, bonke bakhulume ngezilimi, bese kungena abangafundile noma abangakhulwayo, abazukuthi niyahlanga na? kepha uma bonke beprofetha, kungene ngakhulwayo noma ongangfundile, uzakuhlathiswa yibo bonke, alhulelwe yibo bonke; okufihliweyo kwenhliziyo yakhe kuyadalulwa; njalo uyakuwa ngobuso, akhuleke kunkulunkulu, aqinise athi: “impela unkulunkulu ukhona phakathi kwenu.” kunjani, pho, bazalwane? uma nibuthana, yilowo nalowo uba nehobo, noma isifundiso, noma ukwambula, noma izilimi, noma ukhumusha. konke akwenzelwe ukwakhiwa kwebandla. uma-ke umuntu ekhuluma ngezilimi, akube ngababili, bangadluli kwabathathu, badedelane, omunye ahumusha; kepha uma kungekho ohumushayo, kathule ebandleni, azikhulumele yena yedwa nakunkulunkulu. abaprofethi-ke, kukhulume ababili noma babe bathathu, abanye bakuhlole. kepha uma kwambulwa utho komunye ohlezi khona, kathule owokuqala. ngokuba ngingaprofetha nonke abanye ngabanye, ukuze bafunde bonke, balulekwe bonke; imimoya yabaprofethi ithobela abaprofethi; ngokuba unkulunkulu kasiye owesiyaluyalo kepha ngowokuthula. njengokuba kunjalo emabandleni onke abangcwele, abesifazane mabathule emabandleni; ngokuba kabavunyelwe ukuba bakhulume, kepha mabazithobe, njengokuba usho njalo nomthetho. uma abe bethanda ukufunda utho, mababuze emadodeni abo emakhaya; ngokuba kuyihlazo

ukuba owesifazane akhulume ebandleni. konje izwi likankulunkulu laphuma kinina na? nokuba lafika kinina nodwa na? uma umuntu ethi ungumprofethi, noma ethi ungowomoya, makaqonde ukuthi lokhu enginilobela khona kungumyalo wenkosi. kepha uma umuntu engazi, makahlale engazi. ngakho-ke, bazalwane bami, zondelelani ukuprofetha, ningakuvimbela ukukhuluma ngezilimi. kepha konke makwenziwe ngemfanelo nangenhlelo.

15

kepha, bazalwane, ngiyanikhumbuza ivangeli enganishumayeza lona nenalamukelayo nenimi kulo, nenisindiswa ngalo, nxa nibambelela ezwini enganishumayeza lona, uma kambe ukukholwa kwenu kungabanga yize. ngokuba okokuqala nganinika lokho engakwamukela nami ukuthi ukristu wafa ngenxa yezono zethu njengokwemibhalo, nokuthi wembelwa, nokuthi wavuswa kwabafileyo ngosuku lwesithathu njengokwemibhalo, nokuthi wabonwa ngukhefase; wayesebonwa ngabayishumi namibili; emva kwalokho wabonwa ngasikhathi sinye ngabazalwane abadlula amakhulu ayisihlanu, iningi labo lisekhona nakalokhu, kepha abanye sebelele; emva kwalokho wabonwa ngujakobe; ngasemuva wabonwa ngabaphostoli bonke; ekugcineni kwabo bonke wabonwa nayimina enginjengozelwe kungakabi yisikhathi. ngokuba mina ngingomncinyane kubaphostoli, engingafanele ukuthiwa umphostoli, ngokuba ngazingela ibandla likankulunkulu. kepha ngomusa kankulunkulu ngiyikho engiyikho, nomusa wakhe kimi awubanga yize, kodwa ngasebenza kakhulu kunabo bonke; kepha akusimina kodwa ngumusa kankulunkulu okimi. ngakho-ke noma kuyimina noma kuyibona, sishumayela kanjalo, nakholwa kanjalo. kepha-ke uma ukristu eshunayelwa ukuthi uvusiwe kwabafileyo, basho kanjani abanye phakathi kwenu ukuthi akukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo na? kepha uma kungekho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, akavuswanga naye ukristu. kepha uma ukristu engavuswanga kwabafileyo, ukushumayela kwethu kuyize, nokukholwa kwenu kuyize. yebo, sifunyanwa singofakazi bamanga ngonkulunkulu, ngokuba safakaza ngonkulunkulu ukuthi wamvusa ukristu, angamvusanga kambe, uma kanti abafileyo bengavuswa. ngokuba uma abafileyo bengavuswa, akavuswanga naye ukristu. kepha uma ukristu engavuswanga, ukukholwa kwenu akusizi lutho, nisezonweni zenu. khona-ke nalabo asebalala bekukristu babhubhile. uma singabathembela kukristu kulokhu kuphila kuphela, singabokukhalelwa kunabantu bonke. kepha kalokhu ukristu uvusiwe kwabafileyo, engulibo lwabaleleyo. ngokuba lokhu ukufa kweza ngomuntu, ukuvuka kwabafileyo nako kweza ngomuntu. ngokuba njengalokhu ku-adamu bonke bayafa, ngokunjalo futhi kukristu bonke bayakuphiliswa. kepha yilowo nalowo ngesigaba sakhe: ukristu uqala, bese kuba ngabangabakristu ekufikeni kwakhe, andukuba kufike ukuphela, nxa enikela umbuso kunkulunkulu uyise, lapho esechithile ukubusa konke, nobukhosi bonke, namandla. ngokuba

umelwe ukubusa, aze abeke izitha zonke phansi kwezinyawo zakhe. isitha sokugcina esiyakuchithwa singukufa. ngokuba izinto zonke uzithobisele phansi kwezinyawo zakhe. kepha nxa ethi: “izinto zonke zithotshisiwe,” kusobala ukuthi ungaphandle kwazo yena ozithobisele phansi kwakhe. kodwa nxa izinto zonke sezithotshiselwe phansi kwakhe, lapho-ke nayo indodana iyakuzithoba phansi kwalowo owathobisa zonke izinto phansi kwayo, ukuze unkulunkulu abe yikho konke kukho konke. pho, bayakwenze njani ababathathizela abafileyo na? uma abafileyo bengavuki nempela, babhathathizelwani ngenxa yabo na? futhi sizifakelani thina engozini imizuzu yonke na? bazalwane, ngiyaqinisa ngokubongwa enginako ngenxa yenu kukristu jesu inkosi yethu, ngiyafa mihla yonke. uma ngalwa nezilo e-efesu ngokwabantu, nginanzuzoni? uma abafileyo bengavuki, masidle, siphuze, ngokuba ngomuso sizakufa. ningakhohliswa; ukujwayelana nababi konakalisa ukuziphatha okuhle. phaphamani ngokufaneleyo, ningoni; ngokuba abanye kabamazi unkulunkulu; ngisho lokhu ukuba nibe namahloni. kepha omunye uyakuthi: “abafileyo bavuswa kanjani na? beza benamzimba muni na?” wena ongaqondiyi, lokho okuhlwaneyelayo wena akutholi ukuphila kungafanga; futhi lokho okuhlwaneyelayo awuhlwaneyeli umzimba ozakuba khona kepha uhlamvu oluze, noma kungaba ngolukakolweni, noma kungaba ngolokunye; kepha unkulunkulu ulunika umzimba njengokuthanda kwakhe, yileyo naleyo mbewu owayo umzimba. inyama yonke ayinhlobonye, kepha enye ngeyabantu, enye yinyama yezilwane, enye yinyama yezinyoni, enye ngeyezinhlanzi. ikhona nemizimba yasezulwini nemizimba yasemhlabeni; kepha inkazimulo yeyasezulwini iyodwa, neyasemhlabeni iyodwa. iyodwa inkazimulo yelanga, iyodwa inkazimulo yenyanga, iyodwa inkazimulo yezinkanyezi; yebo, enye inkanyezi yahlukile kwenye inkanyezi ngokukhazimula. kunjalo nokuvuka kwabafileyo. kuhlwaneyela kunokubola, kuvuswa kungenakubola; kuhlwaneyela kunokudela, kuvuswa kunenkazimulo; kuhlwaneyela kunobuthakathaka, kuvuswa kunamandla. kuhlwaneyela kungumzimba wemvelo, kuvuswa kungumzimba womoya. uma ukhona umzimba wemvelo, ukhona nomoya. kanjalo futhi kulotshiwe ukuthi umuntu wokuqala u-adamu waba ngumphefumulo ophilayo; u-adamu wokugcina waba ngumoya ophilayo. kepha okokuqala akusikho okomoya kodwa okwemvelo; bese kuba ngokomoya. umuntu wokuqala wavela emhlabeni, engowenhlabathi; umuntu wesibili uvela ezulwini. njengokuba enjalo owayengowenhlabathi, banjalo nalabo abangabenhlabathi; nanjengokuba enjalo ongowasezulwini, banjalo nabo abangabasezulwini. futhi njengokuba besinesimo songowenhlabathi, siyakuba nesimo songowasezulwini futhi. kepha ngisho lokhu, bazalwane, ukuthi inyama negazi akunakulidla ifa elingumbuso kankulunkulu; nokubola akulidli ifa elingungaboli. bhekani, ngiyantshela imfihlakalo; asiyikulala sonke, kepha siyakugquqla sonke, ngesikhashanyana, ngokuphazima kweso, ngeci-

longo lokugcina; ngokuba icilongo liyakukhala, abafileyo bavuswe bengenakubola, thina siguqulwe. ngokuba lokhu okubolayo kumelwe ukwembatha ukungaboli, nalokhu okufayo kumelwe ukwembatha ukungafi. kepha nxa lokhu okubolayo sekwembethe ukungaboli, nalokhu okufayo sekwembethe ukungafi, kuzakugcwaliseka izwi elilotshiweyo lokuthi: “ukufa kugingiwe kwaba ngukunqoba.” “kufa, kuphi ukunqoba kwakho na? kufa, luphi udosi lwakho na?” udosi lokufa yisono; amandla esono ngumthetho. kepha makabongwe unkulunkulu osinika ukunqoba ngenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. ngakho-ke, bazalwane bami abathandekayo, yibani ngabagxilile, abangaxegiyo, abavame njalo emsebenzini wenkosi, nazi ukuthi ukusebenza kwenu akusilo ize enkosini.

uthando lwami alube nani nonke kukristu jesu.

16

maqondana nomnikelo obuthelwa abangcwele, njengalokho ngayala amabandla asegalathiya, yenzani kanjalo nani. ngosuku lokuqala lweviki akube yilowo nalowo azibekelele eqongelela njen-genhlanhla yakhe, ukuze kuthi nxa ngifika, kungabi yikhathi kwenziwa umnikelo. ekufikeni kwami labo enibakhethayo ngizakubathuma, bephethe izincwadi, ukuba bayise izipho zenu zothando ejerusalem; uma kufanele ukuba nami ngihambe, bayakuhamba kanye nami. kepha ngiyakuza kini, nxa sengidabulile imakedoniya; ngokuba ngiyakudabula imakedoniya; kepha ngingahle ngihlale isikhathi kini, noma ngidlulise nobusika, ukuze ningiqhube lapho ngisuka ngiya khona. ngokuba angizukunibona manje nxa ngidlula; ngokuba ngithemba ukuhlala kini isikhathi, uma inkosi ivuma. kepha ngizakuhlala e-efesu, kuze kufike iphentekoste; ngokuba ngivulelwe umnyango omkhulu wethuba lokusebenza; nabamelene nami baningi. kepha nxa kufika uthimothewu, anobheka ukuba ahlale kini engenalo uvalo, ngokuba usebenza umsebenzi wenkosi njengami; ngakho makungabikho omdelelayo. nize nimphelekezele endleleni ngokuthula ukuba eze kimi, ngokuba ngimbhekile kanye nabazalwane. maqondana nomzalwane u-apholo, ngamncenga kakhulu ukuba eze kini kanye nabazalwane; kepha kwakungesiyo intando yakhe neze ukuba eze manje; kodwa uyakuza nxa enethuba. lindani nigxile ekukholweni, nibe ngamadoda, nibe namandla. konke enikwenzayo akwenziwe ngothando. ngiyancenga, bazalwane, niyayazi indlu kastefana ukuthi ingulibo lwase-akhaya nokuthi bazimisele ukukhonza abangcwele ukuba nibathobele abanjalo nabo bonke abasebenzisana nabo bekhandleka. ngiyathokoza ngokufika kukastefana nofortunatu no-akhayiku, ngokuba bakufezile obekusilele ngakini. ngokuba bawuhlumelele umoya wami nowenu; ngakho baziseni abanjalo. amabandla ase-asiya ayakhonza kini. o-akwila nopriska bakhonza kakhulu kini enkosini, kanye nebandla elisendlini yabo. abazalwane bonke bayakhonza kini. bingelelanani ngokwanga okungcwele. nakhu ukukhonza kwami mina pawulu ngesandla sami. uma umuntu engayithandi inkosi, makabe ngoqalekisiweyo. woza, nkosi! umusa wenkosi ujesu mawube nani.

upawulu, umphostoli kakristu jesu ngentando kankulunkulu, nothimothewu umzalwane kulo ibandla likankulunkulu elisekorinte nakubo abangcwele bonke abakulo lonke lase-akhaya: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini ujesu kristu. makabongwe unkulunkulu noyise wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, uyise wobubele, unkulunkulu wenduduzo yonke, osiduduzwa osizini lwethu lonke, ukuze nathi sibe namandla okududuzwa abasosizini, nolunjani, ngenduduzo esiduduzwa ngayo nathi ngunkulunkulu. ngokuba njengalokho izinhlupheko zikakristu zivamile kithi, kanjalo nokududuzeka kwethu kuvamile ngokristu. kepha noma sikhathazeka, kungenxa yokududuzwa nokusindiswa kwenu, noma siduduzeka, kungenxa yokududuzwa kwenu okusebenza ukukhuthazela ezinhluphekweni zona lezi esihlupheka ngazo nathi. nethemba lethu ngani linqinile, sazi ukuthi njengalokhu ningabahlanganyeli bezinhlupheko, kanjalo ningabahlanganyeli nabenduduzo. ngokuba asithandi, bazalwane, ukuba ngingazi ngosizi lwethu olwasehlela e-asiya ukuthi sasindwa kakhulu impela ngaphezu kwamandla ethu, saze salahlekelwa nayithemba lokuphila. yebo, thina ngokwethu sasizizwele ukuthi sinqunyelwe ukufa, ukuze singazethembi thina, kodwa sethembe unkulunkulu ovusa abafileyo, owasihlangulisa ekufeni okungaka noyakusihlangulisa, esethemba kuye ukuthi usayakusihlangulisa. nani nisizana nathi ngokusinxusela, ukuze umusa esiwuphiweyo ngokucela kwabaningi siwubongelwe ngabaningi. ngokuba ukuzibonga kwethu yilokhu, okungubufakazi bukanembeza wethu, ukuthi sahamba ezweni kakhulu maqondana nani ngobungcwele nangobuqotho bukankulunkulu, kungengokuhlakanipha kwenyama kodwa ngomusa kankulunkulu. ngokuba asinilobeli okunye, kuphela lokho enikufundayo nenikuqonda kahle; ngiyethemba futhi ukuthi niyakukuqonda kahle kuze kube sekugcineni, njengalokho nisiqondile okwenxenywe ukuthi siyiqholo lenu, njengalokhu nani ningelethu ngosuku lwenkosi yethu ujesu. nginalelo themba ngangifuna ukuza kini kuqala, ukuze nithole umusa ngokwesibili, ngidlule ngakini, ngiye emakedoniya, ngibuye ngize kini sengivela emakedoniya, ngiphelekezelwe yinina sengiya ejudiya. pho-ke, bengidlala nje ngisahlose lokho na? lokho engikuhlosayo ngikuhlosa ngokwenyama yini, ukuze kimina kube nguyebo yebo, kanye noqhobo qhabo, na? kepha njengokuba unkulunkulu ethembekile, nezwi lethu kini alisiye uyebo kanye noqhobo. ngokuba indodana kankulunkulu ukristu jesu owashunyayelwa kini yithina, mina, nosilvanu, nothimothewu, wayengesiywe uyebo kanye noqhobo, kepha kuyena kunguyebo. ngokuba noma izithembiso zikankulunkulu ziziningi kangakanani, kuyena zinguyebo, ngakho-ke ngaye zingu-amen futhi, kudunyiswe unkulunkulu ngathi. kepha osiqinisaayo kanye nani kukristu, nowasigcobayo, ngunkulunkulu, owasibeka nophawu nowasipha isibambiso esingumoya ezinhliziyweni zethu. kepha

mina ngibiza unkulunkulu abe ngufakazi emphefumulweni wami ukuthi ngenziwa ukuniphephisa ukuba ngingaphindanga ngize ekorinte, kungesikho ukuthi siyabusa phezu kokukholwa kwenu, kodwa siyizisebenzi zokuthokoza kwenu kanye nani, ngokuba nimi ekukholweni.

2

kepha ngazimisela lokhu nami ngokwami ukuthi angisayikuza kini nginokudabuka. ngokuba uma mina nginidabukisa, pho, ngubani ongithokozisayo, uma kungesiye odabukiswa yimi, na? ngakuloba khona lokho, funa kuthi ekufikeni kwami ngithole ukudabuka ngalabo ebengifanele ukuthokoza ngabo, nginethemba ngani nonke ukuthi okwami ukuthokoza kungokwenu nonke. ngokuba ngosizi olukhulu nangobuhlungu benhliziyo nganilobela nginezinyembezi eziningi, kungabi ngukuba nidabukiswe, kodwa ukuze nazi uthando enginithanda kakhulu ngalo. kepha uma kukhona odabukisileyo, akangidabukisanga mina, kodwa, ukuze ngingeqisi, ngokwenxenywe unidabukisile nonke. kumanele onjalo lokho kujeziswa ajeziswa ngakho ngabaningi; kepha okungcono kunalokho, nimthethelele, nimduduze, funa onjalo ahlulwe ngokudabuka okukhulu. ngalokho ngiyanincenga ukuba nimphathe ngothando; ngokuba ngaloba futhi ngenxa yalokho, ukuze ngokuhlola kwenu ngazi ukuba ningabalalelayo ezintweni zonke yini. kepha lowo enimthethelela utho, nami ngiyamthethelela ngokuba lokho esengikuthethelele, uma kukhona into engiyithetheleleyo, ngikuthethelela ngenxa yenu phambi kobuso bukakristu, ukuze singehlulwa ngusathane; ngokuba asisibo abangawazi amacebo akhe. kepha mhla ngifika etrowa ukuba ngishumayele ivangeli likakristu, ngivulelwe umnyango enkosini, angibanga nakuthula emoyeni wami, ngokuba ngingamfumananga uthithu umzalwane wami, kodwa ngavalelisa kubo, ngaya emakedoniya. kodwa makabongwe unkulunkulu osihola njalo odwendweni lokunqoba kukristu nobonakalisa ngathi iphunga lokwazi kwakhe ezindaweni zonke; ngokuba siyiphunga elimnandi likakristu kunkulunkulu kubo abasindiswayo nakubo abalahlwayo, kulaba siyiphunga lokufa kube ngukufa, kodwa kulabo siyiphunga lokuphila kube ngukuphila. ngubani ongangalokho na? ngokuba asinjangabaningi abonakalisa izwi likankulunkulu ngenxa yenzuzo, kodwa njengabaqotho, njengabavela kunkulunkulu sikhuluma phambi kukankulunkulu sikukristu.

3

sesiqala futhi ukuzincoma na? kumbe siyadinga yini njengabanye izincwadi zokusincoma eziza kini noma ezivela kini na? nina niyincwadi yethu elotshwe ezinhliziyweni zethu, eyaziwa ifundwa ngabantu bonke, nibonakala ukuthi niyincwadi kakristu eyenziwe ngokukhonza kwethu, ilotshiwe kungengoyinki kodwa ngomoya kankulunkulu ophilayo, kungabi sezibhebheni zamatshe kodwa

eziibhebheni eziyizinhliziyo zenyama. kepha sinethemba elinjalo ngokristu kunkulunkulu, kungesikho ukuthi singaba namandla ngokwethu okucabanga ngotho ukuthi luvela kithi, kodwa amandla ethu avela kunkulunkulu, oyena futhi osenzela amandla okuba yizikhonzi zesivumelwano esisha, singesiso esegama kodwa esikamoya; ngokuba igama liyabulala, kodwa umoya uyaphilisa. kepha uma inkonzo yokufa, enamagama aqoshiwe ematsheni, yafika inenkazimulo, ngangokuba abantwana bakwa-israyeli babengenakubeka ubuso bukamose ngenxa yenkazimulo yobuso bakhe eyayingephelayo, pho, inkonzo kamoya ayiyikuba nenkazimulo kakhulu kunayo na? ngokuba uma inkonzo yokulahlwa ibinenkazimulo, ikakhulu inkonzo yokulunga inenkazimulo enkulu kakhulu. ngokuba nalokho okwakhazimuliswayo kwakunge-nankazimulo, uma kulinganiswa nenkazimulo lena edluleleyo. ngokuba uma lokho obekuzakuphela kwaba nenkazimulo, ikakhulu okumiyo njalo kunenkazimulo. ngakho-ke, lokhu sinethemba elinjalo, sinesibindi sonke, asenzi njengomose owamboza ubuso bakhe ngendwangu, ukuze abantwana bakwa-israyeli bangakubuki ukugcina kwalokho obekuzakuphela. kodwa ingqondo yabo yaba lukhuni. ngokuba kuze kube sosukwini lwanamuhla, nxa kufundwa isivumelwano esidala, leyo ndwangu isahlezi ingambuliwe, ngokuba iyapheliswa kukristu; yebo, kuze kube namuhla, nxa kufundwa umose, indwangu isayimbozile inhliziyu yabo; kepha nxa iphendukela enkosini, indwangu iyasuswa. inkosi inguye umoya; kepha lapho umoya wenkosi ekhona, kukhona inkululeko. kepha thina sonke esibuka ngobuso obambuliwe inkazimulo yenkosi njengasesibukweni siyaguqulwa, sibe njengalowo mfanekiso ngokuya enkazimulweni, njengalokhu kumi ngenkosi engumoya.

4

ngakho lokhu sinale nkonzo, njengokuba sahawukelwa, asidangali,² kodwa sizilahlele izinto ezifihliwe zehlazo, asihambi ngobuqili, asiliphambani izwi likankulunkulu, kepha ngokuveza obala iqiniso sizincoma kunembeza wabantu bonke phambi kukankulunkulu. kepha uma ivangeli lethu lifihlakele, lifihlakele kwabalahlayo, okukubona abangakhohla unkulunkulu waleli zwe uphuphuthekisile ingqondo yabo, ukuze kungasi kubo ukukhanya kwevangeli lenkazimulo kakristu ongumfanekiso kankulunkulu. ngokuba asizishumayeli thina, kodwa sishumayela ukristu jesu eyinkosi nokuthi siyizikhonzi zenu ngenxa kajesu. ngokuba unkulunkulu owathi: “akuvele ukukhanya ebumnyameni, kukhanye,” nguyena owakhanyisa ezinhliziyweni zethu ukuba kukhanye ukwazi inkazimulo kankulunkulu ebusweni bukakristu. kepha le ngebo sinayo ezitsheni zebumba, ukuze ubukhulu bamandla obukhulu kakhulu bube ngobukankulunkulu, bungabi ngobuvela kithi. siyacindezelwa nxazonke, kodwa asinyinyekile; siyaxakeka, kodwa asidikibali; siyazingelwa, kodwa asidelwa; siwiswa phansi, kodwa asibhujiswa; sithwele njalonzalo

emzimbeni wethu ukufa kukajesu, ukuze nokuphila kukajesu kubonakaliswe emzimbeni wethu. ngokuba sisaphila sinikelwa njalo ekufeni ngenxa kajesu, ukuze nokuphila kukajesu kubonakaliswe enyameni yethu efayo. kanjalo kusebenza ukufa kithina, kepha kinina ukuphila. lokhu sinawo lo moya wokukholwa, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: “ngakhohla, ngakho ngakhuluma,” nathi siyakhohla, ngakho-ke siyakhuluma, sazi ukuthi yena owavusa inkosi ujesu uyakusivusa nathi kanye nojesu, asethule kanye nani. ngokuba konke kwenziwa ngenxa yenu, ukuze umusa ngokwandiswa kubo abanengi uvamise ukubonga, kube ludumo kunkulunkulu. ngakho asidangali, kodwa noma kubhubha umuntu wethu wangaphandle, owangaphakathi wenziwa musa imihla ngemihla. ngokuba usizi lwethu olululana olungolomzuzwana luyasisebenzela isilinganiso esikhulu kakhulu senkazimulo emiyo phakade, thina esingabheki okubonwayo kodwa okungabonwayo; ngokuba okubonwayo kungokwesikhshana, kepha okungabonwayo kungokwaphakade.

5

ngokuba siyazi ukuthi uma indlu yethu yasemhlabeni eyidokodo idilizwa, sinesakhiwo esivela kunkulunkulu, indlu engenziwanga ngezandla, eyaphakade, esezulwini. ngenxa yalokho siyabubala, silangazelela ukwelakanyiswa ngendlu yethu yasezulwini, ngokuba sembetha yona, asiyikufunyanwa sihamba ze. ngokuba thina esisekhona kuleli dokodo sibubala, sisindwa, ngokuba asithandi ukwambulwa kodwa ukwelakanyiswa, kubuze okufayo kusingwe ngukuphila. kepha owasenzela khona lokho ngunkulunkulu owasipha isibambiso esingumoya. ngakho simi isibindi ngesikhathi sonke, sazi ukuthi, nxa ikhaya lethu lise semzimbeni, sahlukene nekhaya elisenkosini; ngokuba sihamba ngokukholwa, asihambi ngokubona; simi isibindi, singathanda kakhulu ukwahlukana nekhaya elisemzimbeni, sihlale ekhaya elisenkosini. ngalokho futhi, noma sisekhaya noma sahlukene nalo, sihlase ukuba sibe ngabathandeka kuye. ngokuba thina sonke selimwele ukubonakaliswa phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikakristu, ukuze yilowo nalowo amukele njengalokho akwenzileyo esesemzimbeni, noma okuhle noma okubi. ngakho lokhu sikwazi ukwesaba inkosi, siyabancenga abantu; kepha sibonakalisiwe kunkulunkulu; ngiyethemba ukuthi nakuye unembeza wenu sibonakalisiwe. asizincomi futhi kini, kodwa sininika ithuba lokuzibonga ngathi, ukuze nibe nakhokukuphendula abazibongayo ngokusemehlweni kungesikho okusenhliziyyeni. ngokuba noma sigcwaneka, kungenxa kankulunkulu; noma sisangulukile, kungenxa yenu. ngokuba uthando lukakristu luyasiqhubezela, sikubona lokhu ukuthi munye owafela bonke; ngakho-ke bonke sebafa; wafela bonke, ukuze abaphilayo bangabe besaziphilela bona, kodwa baphilele yena owabafelayo, wabuye wavuka. kanjalo thina asisayikwazi umuntu ngokwenyama; nokuba besimazi ukristu ngokwenyama, nokho manje asisamazi. kanjalo uma umuntu ekukristu, uyisidalwa esisha; okwakuqala

kudlulile; bheka, sekuvele okusha. kepha konke kuvela kunkulunkulu owenza ukuba sibuyisane naye ngokristu, wasinika inkonzo yokubuyisana, ngokuba unkulunkulu ekukristu wenza ukuba izwe libuyisane naye, engababaleli iziphambeko zabo, ebeka kithi izwi lokubuyisana. ngakho singamanxusa kakristu ngokungathi unkulunkulu unxusa ngathi; siyanincenga esikhundleni sikakristu, sithi: “buyisanani nonkulunkulu.” ongasazanga isono wamenza isono ngenxa yethu, ukuze kuyena senziwe sibe ngukulunga kukankulunkulu.

6

kepha thina esisebenza kanye naye siyanincenga ukuba ningawamukeleli ize umusa kankulunkulu — ngokuba uthi: “ngesikhathi esihle ngikuzwile, nangosuku lwensindiso ngakuhlangulisa,” bheka, manje kuyisikhathi esihle kakhulu; bheka, manje kulusuku lwensindiso; — asibekeli muntu nasinye isikhubekiso nangokukodwa, funa inkonzo yethu isolwe, kepha kukho konke sizibonakalisa njengezikhonzi zikankulunkulu ekubekezeleni okukhulu, nasosizini, nasekusweleni, nasekubandezekeni, nasekushayweni, nasekuboshweni, naseziyaluyalwini, nasekukhandlekeni, nasekuqwasheni, nasekuzileni ukudla, nangenhlanzeko, nangokwazi, nangokubekezela, nangobumnene, nangomoya ongcwele, nangothando olungazenzisi, nangezwi leqiniso, nangamandla kankulunkulu, nangezikhali zokulunga zesokunene nezesokhohlo, ngodumo nangehlazo, ngokuhlethwa nangokutswa, njengabakhohlisi kanti singabeqiniso, njengabangaziwayo kanti saziwa kakhulu, njengabafayo kanti bheka, siyaphila, njengabalaywayo kanti asibulawa, njengabadabukileyo kepha siyathokoza njalo, njengabampofu kepha sicebisa abaningi, njengabangenalutho kanti sinakho konke. umlomo wethu uvulekele ngakini nina basekorinte, inhliziyoyethu yanulekile; aninyinyekile kithi, kodwa nininyekile ezinhliziyweni zenu; kepha ukuze kube khona ukwenanana, ngikhuluma njengakubantwana, yanulekani nani. maningaboshelwa ejokeni linye nabangakhulwayo, ngokuba kunakuhlanganyela kuni ukulunga nokungalungi na? kunabudlelwane buni ukukhanya nobumnyama na? unakuzwana kuni ukristu nobeliyali na? unasabelo sini okholwayo nongakhulwayo na? linakuvumelana kuni ithempeli likankulunkulu nezithombe na? ngokuba thina siyithempeli likankulunkulu ophilayo, njengokuba washo unkulunkulu ukuthi: “ngiyakuhlala phakathi kwabo, ngihambe phakathi kwabo; ngiyakuba ngunkulunkulu wabo, bona babe ngabantu bami.” “ngakho-ke phumani phakathi kwabo, nahlukane nabo, isho inkosi; ningathinti okungcolileyo; khona ngiyakunamukela, ngibe nguyihlo kini, nina nibe ngamadodana namadodakazi kimi, isho inkosi usomandla.”

7

lokhu sinalenzo zithembiso, bathandwa, masizihlambulule ekungcoleni konke kwenyama nokomoya, siphelelise ubungcwele ngokumesaba unkulunkulu. 2 sivuleleni indawo ezinhliziyweni zenu; asonanga muntu, asonakalisanga muntu, asidlanga muntu. angikusho ngokunilahla; ngokuba ngasho ngaphambili ukuthi nisezinhliziyweni zethu ukuba sife kanye nani, siphele kanye nani. nginesibindi esikhulu ngani, nginokuzibonga okukhulu ngani; ngigcwele induduzo, nginentokozo enkulu kakhulu phezu kosizi lonke esinalo. ngokuba nasekufikeni kwethu emakedoniya inyama yethu ayibanga nakuphumula, kodwa sakhathazeka nxazonke; ngaphandle kwakukhona ukulwa, ngaphakathi ukwesaba. nokho unkulunkulu odudza abadanileyo usiduduzile thina ngokufika kukathithu, kungabi ngokufika kwakhe kuphela, kodwa nangenduduzo aduduzwa ngayo ngani, esilandisa ngokungilangazelela kwenu, nangokungililela kwenu, nangokungishisekela kwenu, ngaze ngathokoza ayikhulu. nakuba nganidabukisa ngencwadi yami, angizisoli; nakuba ngangizisola — ngiyabona ukuthi leyo ncwadi yanidabukisa noma kwaba yisikhathi nje — manje ngiyathokoza, kungengokuba nadabukiswa, kodwa ngokuba nadabukiswa kwaba ngukuphenduka; ngokuba nadabukiswa ngokukankulunkulu, ukuze ningalahlekela lutho ngathi. ngokuba ukudabuka okuya ngokukankulunkulu kuveza ukuphenduka angezisole ngakho umuntu, kube ngukusindiswa, kepha ukudabuka okuya ngokwezwe kuveza ukufa. ngokuba bhekani, khona lokho kudabukiswa kwenu ngokukankulunkulu kwaveza kini ukukhuthala okungaka, yebo, nokuziphendulela, nokuthukuthela, nokwesaba, nokulangazela, nokushiseka, nokuphindisela. kukho konke nazi-bonakalisa ukuthi nimhlophe kule ndaba. ngakho nakuba nganilobela, angilobanga ngenxa yowonileyo nokuba ngenxa yowoniweyo kodwa ukuze ukukhuthala kwenu ngenxa yethu kubonakaliswe kini phambi kukankulunkulu. ngalokho siduduzekile. nasekududuzekeni kwethu sathokoza impela, ikakhulu ngokuthokoza kukathithu, ngokuba umoya wakhe uhlunyalelwe yinina nonke; ngokuba uma ngake ngazincoma ngento kuyena ngani, angijabhiswanga; kepha njengokuba konke esakukhuluma kini kwakuyiqiniso, kanjalo nokuzibonga kwethu kuthithu kwaba yiqiniso. yebo, isihe sakhe sivamile kakhulu ngakini, lapho ekhumbula ukulalela kwenu nonke ukuthi namamukela ngokwesaba nangokuthuthumela. ngiyathokoza, ngokuba ezintweni zonke nginethemba ngani.

8

kepha siyanazisa, bazalwane, ngomusa kankulunkulu awuphiweyo amabandla asemakedoniya ukuthi ekuvivinyweni okukhulu kosizi ukuthokoza kwawo okuqamileyo nobumpofu bawo obukhulu kwenza ukuba avame kakhulu ekuphaneni okupheleleyo; ngokuba ngokwawo anikela njengamandla awo, yebo, ngiyafakaza ngithi, nangaphezu

kwamandla awo; asinxusa kakhulu ecela umusa wokuhlanganyela ekukhonzeni abangcwele; futhi akubanga njengokwethemba kwethu kuphela, kepha bazinikela bona uqobo kuqala enkosini nakithi futhi ngentando kankulunkulu, saze samcenga uthithu ukuba, njengalokho wayeseqalile ngaphambili, kanjalo afeze futhi kini lowo mbenzezi womusa. kepha njengalokho nivamile kukho konke: ukukholwa, namazwi, nokwazi, nokukhuthala konke, nothando enisithanda ngalo, manivame nakuwo lowo mbenzezi womusa. angikusho njen-gomyalo, kodwa ukuze ngokukhuthala kwabanye ngivivinye ubuqotho bothando lwenu; ngokuba niyawazi umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu ukuthi, nakuba ecebile, waba mpofo ngenxa yenu, ukuze ngobumpofu bakhe nicebe nina. kulokhu nginitshela ukubona kwami; ngokuba lokhu kulungele nina enaqala nyakenye, kungekwenza kuphela kepha nokuthanda; kepha manje fezani nokwenza, ukuze njengalokho kwaba khona inhliziyi ethandayo, kanjalo kube khona nokufeza njengeninakho. ngokuba uma uthando lukhona, kwamukeleka njengalokho umuntu anakho, kungenjengalokho angenakho. ngokuba angikusho lokhu ukuba abanye bakhululeke, nina nikhathazeke, kodwa kube ngokulinganayo, ukuze kuthi ngalesi sikhathi inala yenu isize bona ekusweleni kwabo ukuba nenala yabo isize nina ekusweleni kwenu, kube khona ukulingana, njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: “kowaba nokuningi kakusalanga, nowaba nokuncane kantulanga.” kepha makabongwe unkulunkulu obeka enhliziyweni kathithu le nkuthalo ngani, ngokuba wamukela umyalo wethu, kepha naye ekhuthela kakhulu waphuma eza kini ngokuzithandela. sithumele kanye naye umzalwane oludumo lwakhe ngevangeli lwandile kuwo onke amabandla, kungesikho lokho kuphela, kodwa ukhethiwe futhi yiwo amabandla ukuba ahambisane nathi ngendaba yalo mnikelo osetshenzwe yithi, kube ludumo kuyo inkosi, kubonakalise ukukhuthala kwethu, sigwemele lokhu ukuthi kungaba khona osiso-layo ngalesi siphos esikhulu esisetshenzwe yithi; ngokuba sinakekela okuhle, kungesemehlweni enkosi kuphela kodwa nasemehlweni abantu. kepha sithumele kanye nabo umzalwane wethu esim-fumene kaningi ekhuthela ezintweni eziningi, kepha manje ukhuthela kakhulu ngenxa yokunethemba kwakhe okukhulu. uma kubuzwa ngothithu, yena ungumhlanganyeli nesisebenzi kanye nami kini; noma kubuzwa ngabazalwane bethu, bayizithunywa zamabandla, bayinkazimulo kakristu. ngakho mani-bonakalise kubo phambi kwamabandla ubufakazi bothando lwenu nokuzincoma kwethu ngani.

9

ngokuba maqondana nokukhonza abangcwele akuswelekile ukuba nginilobele, ngokuba ngiyalwazi uthando lwenu engizincoma ngalo ngani kwabase-makedoniya, uma ngithi i-akhaya lase lizilungisele kwanyakenye nokuthi ukushisekela kwenu kuvusile iningi labo. kepha ngithumile abazalwane ukuba ukuzincoma kwethu ngani kungenziwa ize maqon-

dana nalokhu, ukuze kuthi njengokusho kwami nibe senilungisele, funa uma ngabe kufika kanye nami abasemakedoniya, banifumane ningakabi nilungisele, sijabhe thina — singasaniphathi nina — ngaleli themba. ngalokho-ke bengithi kudingeka ukuba ngincenge abazalwane ukuba bandulele ukuza kini, balungisele ngaphambili isipho senu esathenjiswa ngaphambili, sona sihlale silungisiwe, sibe njengesesibuso, singabi njengesokuncishana. kepha nakhu: ohlwanyela ingcosana uyakuvuna ingcosana, nohlwanyela kakhulu uyakuvuna kakhulu. yilowo nalowo anikele njengalokho azikhethela khona enhliziyweni, kungabi ngokudabuka nangokucindezelwa, ngokuba unkulunkulu uyamthanda onikelayo ethokoza. kepha unkulunkulu namandla okunipha umusa wonke uvame, ukuze kuthi ni-nokwanela konke ezintweni zonke ngezikhathi zonke, nivame imisebenzi yonke emihle, njengokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “wahlaphaza, wapha abampofu; ukulunga kwakhe kuhlala kuze kube phakade.” kepha yena onika ohlwanyelayo inhlwanyelo nesinkwa sokudliwa uyakulungisele eviswe imbewu yenu, andise izithelo zokulunga kwenu, ukuze ezintweni zonke nicetshiswe kukho ukuphama konke okuveza ngathi ukubonga unkulunkulu. ngokuba ukukhonza ngale nkonzo akuqedi kuphela ukuswela kwabangcwele, kepha futhi kuvamisa kakhulu ukumbonga unku-lunkulu ngabaningi, lokhu ngokuvivinyeka kwale nkonzo badumisa unkulunkulu ngenxa yokulalela kokuvuma kwenu ivangeli likakristu nangenxa yobuqotho bobudlelwane benu nabo, yebo, nabo bonke, banilangazelele futhi ngokunikhulekela ngenxa yomusa omkhulu kakhulu kankulunkulu okini. makabongwe unkulunkulu ngenxa yesipho sakhe esingakhulumeekiyo.

10

kepha mina pawulu uqobo ngiyanincenga ngob-umnene nangokuva kukakristu, mina engithobile phambi kwenu nxa ngikhona, kepha nginesibindi kini nxa ngingekho, ngiyacela ukuba, nxa ngikhona, kungasweleki ukuba ngibasukele ngesibindi engiqonde ukuba naso kwabanye abasho ngathi ukuthi sihamba ngokwenyama. ngokuba noma sihamba sisenyameni kasilwi ngokwenyama, ngokuba izikhali zethu zokulwa kasizo ezenyama, kodwa ngaye unkulunkulu zinamandla okubhidliza izin-qaba, sichitha izizindlo, nakho konke okudephileyo okuziphakamisela ukuthiyana nokumazi unku-lunkulu, namacebo onke siwathumbela ukumlalela ukristu; futhi silungele ukujesiza ukungalaleli konke, nxa sekuphelele ukulalela kwenu. bhekani lokhu okuphambi kobuso. uma umuntu ezethemba yena ukuthi ungokakristu, makabuyi aqonde lokhu ngokwakhe ukuthi, njengokuba yena engokakristu, sinjalo nathi. ngokuba noma ngingaze ngizibonge ngaphezulwana ngamandla ethu eyasipha wona inkosi ukuba nakhiwe kungengukuba nibhidlizwe, angiyikujabhiswa, ukuze ngingabi njengokungathi benginethusa nje ngezincwadi. ngokuba izincwadi-ke bathi zinzima, zibukhali, kepha nxa ekhona ngomzimba, ubuthakathaka, ukukhuluma kwakhe

kudelelekile. onjalo makaqonde lokhu ukuthi lokhu esiyikho ngamazwi ezincwadi nxa singekho, siyakuba yikho ngesenzo nxa sikhona. ngokuba asinasibindi sokuzilinganisa nokuzifanisa nabathile babo abazincomayo. kodwa bona, nxa bezilinganisa ngezinqobo zabo, bezifanisa nezingqobo zabo, kaba namqondo. kepha thina asiyikuzibonga ngaphezu kokulinganisa, kodwa ngesilinganiso sendawo esiyisilinganiso asilinganisele sona unkulunkulu, ukuze sifinyelele nakini. ngokuba asizeluli ngokweqisa ngokungathi asifinyeleli kini, ngokuba sifikile kwaze kwaba nakini ngevangeliki likakristu, singazibongi ngemisebenzi yabanye ngaphezu kokulinganisa, kepha sinethemba lokuthi ngokukhula kokukholwa kwenu, siyakukhulisa kakhulu impela kini endaweni yethu, size sishumaye ivangeli nasezindaweni ezingaphambi kwakini, singazibongi ngezinto esenziwe endaweni yomunye. kepha ozingogayo makazibonge enkosini. ngokuba akusiye ozincomayo ovunywa abongwe, kepha yilowo inkosi emncomayo.

11

sengathi ningangibekezelela ebuwuleni obuyingcosana, yebo, ngibekezeleleni. ngokuba ngiyanihisekela ngokushisekela kukankulunkulu, ngokuba nganendisela endodeni eyodwa ukuba nginyise kukristu niyintombi emhlophe. kepha nginovalo lokuthi njengalokho inyoka yamkhohlisa u-eva ngobuqili bayo, kanjalo izingqondo zenu mhlawumbe zingadukiswa, ziyeke ubuqotho nobumhlophe ngakukristu. ngokuba uma kufika umuntu eshumayela omunye ujesu esingamshumayelanga, noma namukela omunye umoya eningawamukelanga, noma elinye ivangeli eningalamukelanga, nikubekezelela kakhulu. ngokuba ngithi angisilele ngalutho kubaphostoli abaqhamileyo kakhulu. noma ngiyibhimi lokukhuluma, nokho angisilo ngokwazi; lokhu sikubonakalisile kinina ngezindlela zonke ezintweni zonke. kumbe ngonile yini ngokuzithoba ukuba niphakanyiswe nina, lokhu nganishumayeza ngesihle ivangeli likankulunkulu na? ngaphanga amanye amabandla, ngithatha iholo kuwo, ukuba ngikhonze nina; nalapho ngikhona kini ngiswele, angibanga mthwalo kumuntu, ngokuba abazalwane abavela emakedoniya bakuqeda ukuswela kwami; ezintweni zonke ngazilinda ukuba nginganisindi, futhi ngisezakuzilinda. njengalokhu iqiniso likakristu likimi, ngiyikwaphucwa lolo dumo ezigodini zase-akhaya. ngani na? ngokuba nginganithandi na? unkulunkulu uyazi. kepha engikwenzayo ngizakukwenza futhi, ukuze ngibaphuce ithuba abafuna ithuba lokuba bafunyanwe benjengathi kulokho abazibonga ngakho. ngokuba abanjalo bangabaphostoli bamanga, izisebenzi ezikhohlisayo, beziguqula abaphostoli bakakristu. akumangalisi, ngokuba usathane uqobo uziguqula ingelosi yokukhanya. ngakho akuyinto enkulu, uma nezikhonzi zakhe ziziguqula izikhonzi zokulunga ezikuphela kwazo kuyakuba njengokwemisebenzi yazo. ngiyaphinda ngithi: makungasho muntu ngami ukuthi ngiyisiwula; kepha noma kungaba

njalo, nokho ngamukeleni njengesiwula, ukuze nami ngizibonge kancane. lokho engikushoyo ngalesi sibindi sokuzibonga, angikusho ngokwenkosi, kodwa ngikusho kungathi ngobuwula. lokhu abaningi bezibonga ngokwenyama, nami ngiyakuzibonga. ngokuba abayiziwula nibabekezelela ngenjabulo, lokhu ningabahlakaniphileyo, ngokuba niyabekezelela, uma umuntu enenza izigqila, uma enidla, uma enibamba, uma ezikhukhumeza, uma enishaya ebusweni. ngisho ngamahloni ukuthi kade sibuthakathaka. kepha kulokho umuntu anesibindi ngakho — ngikhuluma ngobuwula — nami nginesibindi ngakho. bangamaheberu na? nami. bangaba-israyeli na? nami. bayinzalo ka-abrahama na? nami. bayizikhonzi zikakristu na? ngikhulumisa okohlanya — ngiyiso kakhulu kunabo; ekukhandlekeni kakhulu kunabo, nasekuboshweni kaningi kunabo, nasekushayweni okukhulu impela, nasezingozini zokufa ngezikhathi eziningi. kubajuda ngathola kahlanu imivimbo, kushiya munye emashumini amane; ngashaywa kathathu ngezinduku, ngakhandwa kanye ngamatshe, kathathu ngalinyalelwa umkhumbi, ngaba semanzini olwandle ubusuku bunye nemini; ngangisekuhambeni kaningi, nasezingozini zemifula, nasezingozini zabaphangi, nasezingozini kwabakithi, nasezingozini kwabezizwe, nasezingozini emzini, nasezingozini ehlane, nasezingozini elwandle, nasezingozini kubazalwane bamanga, ngokukhandleka nangokukhathazeka, kaningi ngokuqwasha ebusuku, ngokulamba nangokoma, kaningi ngokuzila ukudla, nasemakhazeni nangokuhambaze; ngaphandle kwezinye izinto kukhona okungcindezelayo imihla yonke: ukukhathalela onke amabandla. ngubani obuthakathaka ngingebuthakathaka nami na? ngubani okhubekiswayo kungavuthi kimi na? uma ngimelwe ukuzibonga, ngiyakuzibonga ngobuthakathaka bami. unkulunkulu noyise wenkosi ujesu, obongekayo phakade naphakade, uyazi ukuthi angiqambi amanga. edamaseku induna yenkosi u-aretha yalinda umuzi wamadamaseku ukuba ingibambe; ngehliwa efasiteleni ngesilulu ogangeni, ngaphepha ezandleni yazo.

12

kumelwe ukuba ngizibonge noma kungasizi; kepha sengizakuphatha imibono nezambulo zenkosi. ngiyamazi umuntu ekukristu, sekuyiminyaka eyishumi nane — nakuba wayesemzimbeni angazi, nakuba wayengaphandle komzimba angazi, ngunkulunkulu owaziyo — onjalo wahlwithwa wayiswa kwelesithathu izulu. yebo, ngiyamazi umuntu onjalo — nakuba wayesemzimbeni, nakuba wayengekho emzimbeni, angazi, ngunkulunkulu owaziyo — ukuthi wahlwithwa wayiswa eparadisi, wezwa amazwi angakhulumeekiyo, okungavunyelwe ukuba umuntu awakhulume. ngonjalo ngizakuzibonga, kepha ngami uqobo angizukuzibonga, kuphela ngobuthakathaka bami. ngokuba noma bengingathanda ukuzibonga, bengegezukuba yisiwula; ngokuba bengizakube ngikhuluma iqiniso, kepha

ngiyayeka, funa umuntu acabange ngami okungaphezu kwalokho angibona ngiyikho nakuzwayo kimi. ngalokho ukuze ngingaziphakamisi kakhulu ngobukhulu bezambulo, nganikwa iva enyameni, ingelosi kasathane, ukuba ingimukule, ukuze ngingaziphakamisi kakhulu. ngayo-ke nganxusa inkosi kathathu ukuba isuke kimi. yathi kimi: “umusa wami ukwanele; ngokuba amandla ami apheleliswa ebuthakathakeni.” ngakho kunalokho ngijabulela ukuzibonga ngobuthakathaka bami, ukuze amandla kakristu ahlale phezu kwami. ngakho ngenamile ebuthakathakeni, nasekuphathweni kabi, nasekusweleni, nasekuzingelweni, nasekubandezekeni ngenxa kakristu, ngokuba uma ngibuthakathaka, yikhona ngingamandla. sengize ngaba yisiwula; nina ningiphoqile. ngokuba mina kwakufanele ukuba nginconywe yinina. ngokuba angisilele ngalutho kubaphostoli abaqhamileyo kakhulu, noma ngingento yalutho. impela izibonakaliso zobuphostoli zenziwe kini ngokukhut-hazela konke, nangezibonakaliso, nangezimangaliso, nangemisebenzi yamandla. ngokuba nancishwani kunamanye amabandla, uma kungeyilokho ukuthi mina angibanga mthwalo kini na? ngithetheleleni lelo cala. bhekani, sekungokwesithathu ngilungele ukuza kini; angiyikuba mthwalo kini, ngokuba angifuni okwenu, kodwa ngifuna nina. ngokuba akubantwana abafanele ukuqongelela abazali, kodwa abazali baqongelela abantwana. kepha ngokujabula okukhulu ngiyakunikela konke, yebo, ngizinikele mina ngenxa yemphefumulo yenu. uma ngingithanda kakhulu, kanti kuyilapho ngithandwa kancane na? kepha makube ngukuthi anginisindanga mina, kodwa lokhu ngiyisihlakani, nganibamba ngobuqili. ngake nganiqilizela yini ngomunye walabo engabathumela kini na? nganxusa uthithu, ngathuma kanye naye umzalwane; uthithu wake waniqilizela na? asihambanga ngamoya munye na? nangamkhondo munye na? kade nicabanga ukuthi siyaziphendulela kini. thina sikhuluma phambi kukankulunkulu sikukristu; kepha konke, bathandwa, kwenzelwa ukwakhiwa kwenu. ngokuba nginivalo lokuthi ekufikeni kwami mhlawumbe ngizakunifumana ningenjengalokho engikuthandayo, nami ngifunyanwe yinina ngingenjengalokho eningakuthandiyo, mhlawumbe kube khona ukuphikisana, nomhawu, nokuthukuthela, nemibango, nenhlebo, nokuceba, nokukhukhumala, neziyaluyalu, funa kuthi ekufikeni kwami futhi unkulunkulu wami angithobise phambi kwenu, ngililele abaningi abakade bonile, bengaphendukanga kukho ukungcola nobufebe namanyala abakwenzileyo.

13

lokhu kungokwesithathu ngiza kini. “ngemilomo yawofakazi ababili nabathathu izindaba zonke ziyakuqiniswa.” besengishilo ngaphambili kulabo abakade bonile nakubo bonke abanye, nakalokhu ngisho ngaphambili — ngisho manje ngingekho, njengalokho ngasho ngikhona ngokwesibili — ukuthi nxa ngifika futhi, angiyikuyekethisa.

ngokuba nifuna ubufakazi bokuthi kungukristu okhulumayo kimi, yena ongebuthakathaka ngakini, kepha unamandla phakathi kwenu. ngokuba noma wabethelwa esiphambanweni ngobuthakathaka, nokho uyaphila ngamandla kankulunkulu. ngokuba nathi sibuthakathaka kuye, kodwa sizakuphila kanye naye ngamandla kankulunkulu ngakini. zihloleni nina, nibone ukuba nisekukholweni yini, nizivivinye nina. kanti anizazeli yini ukuthi ujesu kristu ukinina? uma kungenjalo, ningabokwaliwa. kepha ngiyethemba ukuthi nizakwazi ukuthi thina asisibo abokwaliwa. siyakhuleka kunkulunkulu ukuba ningenzi lutho olubi, angisho ukuze sibonakale thina singabavuniyweyo kepha ukuba nina nikwenze okuhle, noma thina singaba njengabaliwayo. ngokuba asinamandla okwenza utho, uma simelana neqiniso, kuphela uma simela iqiniso. ngokuba siyjabula, nxa sibuthakathaka thina, nina-ke ninamandla; sikukhulekela nalokhu: ukupheleliswa kwenu. ngalokho ngiloba lezi zinto ngingekho, ukuze, nxa ngikhona, ngingenzi kabukhali ngokwamandla eyanginika wona inkosi, kube ngawokwakha, kungabi ngawokubhidliza. elokugcina, bazalwane, thokozani, nipheleliswe, niduduzwe, nibe nhliziyonye, nibe nokuthula; khona unkulunkulu wothando nokuthula uyakuba nani. bingelelanani ngokwanga okungcwele. abangcwele bonke bayakhonza kini. umusa wenkosi ujesu kristu, nothando lukankulunkulu, nokuhlangana kukamoya ongcwele makube nani nonke. amen.

upawulu, umphostoli ongaveli kubantu noma ngomuntu, kodwa ngojesu kristu nonkulunkulu uyise owamvusa kwabafileyo, nabazalwane bonke abanami kuwo amabandla asegalathiya: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini yethu ujesu kristu owazinikela ngenxa yezono zethu, ukuze asophule kuleli zwe elibi lamanje ngokwentando kankulunkulu ubaba wethu; makube kuye udumo kuze kube phakade. amen. ngiyamangala ngokuba nimhlabuka masinya kwangaka yena owanibizela emuseni kakristu, niye kwelinye ivangeli, elingesilo elinye, kuphela ukuba bakhona abanididayo, bethanda ukuphendukezela ivangeli likakristu. kepha-ke noma kungaba yithina noma ingelosi evela ezulwini enishumayeza ivangeli eliphambene nalelo esanishumayeza lona, makabe ngoqalekisiweyo. njengalokho sesishilo, ngisaphinda nakalokhu, ngithi: uma umuntu enishumayeza ivangeli eliphambene nalelo enalamukelayo, makabe ngoqalekisiweyo. ngokuba manje ngizincengela kubantu noma kunkulunkulu na? kukho, ngifuna ukuzikholekisa kubantu yini? uma bengisazikholekisa kubantu, kungaba angisiyo inceku kakristu. ngokuba nginyanazisa, bazalwane, ukuba ivangeli elishunyayelwe yimina alisilo elingokwabantu. ngokuba nami angilamukelisiwanga ngumuntu, futhi angilifundisiwanga, kepha ngilithole ngokwambulelwa ngujesu kristu. nizwile phela lokhu ngenkambo yami yakuqala ebujudeni ukuthi ngalizingela kakhulu ibandla likankulunkulu, ngalichitha, futhi ebujudeni ngabadlula abanengi abayintanga yami kwabakithi, ngishisekela kakhulu kunabo amasiko awokhokho. kepha-ke mhla kwaba kuhle kunkulunkulu owangahlukanisela kwasesiswini sikamame, wangibiza ngomusa wakhe ukuba ayambule indodana yakhe kimi, ukuze ngiyishumayele phakathi kwabezizwe, khona lapho angibuzananga nenyama negazi, futhi angenyukelanga ejerusalem kubona ababe ngabaphostoli ngaphambi kwami, kodwa ngamuka ngaya e-arabiya, ngaphinda ngabuyela edamaseku. kwathi emva kweminyaka emithathu ngenyukela ejerusalem ukubona ukhufese; ngahlala kuye izinsuku eziyishumi nanhlanu. kepha angibonanga omunye wabaphostoli, kuphela ujakobe umnawe wenkosi. kulokhu-ke enginilobela khona bhekani, phambi kukankulunkulu, angiqambi amanga. emva kwalokho ngeza emazweni asesiriya nasekhilikhiya. ngangisengongaziwayo ngobuso emabandleni asejudiya akukristu, abesezwile nje ukuthi: "lowo okade esizingela useshumayela ukukholwa akade ekuchitha." ayesedumisa unkulunkulu ngami.

kwathi emva kweminyaka eyishumi nane ngabuye ngenyukela ejerusalem kanye nobarnaba, ngithatha nothithu futhi. kepha ngenyukela ngambulelwe; ngabalandisa ivangeli engilishumayela phakathi kwabezizwe, kepha phambi kwabadumileyo bebodwa, funa mhlawumbe kungaba ngukuthi

ngigijimela ize, noma sengagijimela ize. kepha ngisho nothithu owayenami engumgreki kaphoqwanga ukuba asoke. kepha kwaba ngenxa yabazalwane bamanga abangeniswa ngasese, abangena ngokunyanya, bezakuhlola ukukhululeka kwethu esinakho kukristu jesu, ukuze basenze izigqila, esingabahlehlengana nasikhashana ngokubathobela, ukuze iqiniso levangeli lime njalo kinina. kepha kwabadumile ngokuthi bayinto — nokuba babe yini, akulutho kimi; unkulunkulu akakhethi ubuso bamuntu — ngokuba kimi abadumileyo abenezelanga lutho. kepha kunalokho, lapho bebona ukuthi ngithenjwe ngevangeli kwabangasokiyo njengopetru kwabasokayo, ngokuba yena owanika upetru amandla ukuba abe ngumphostoli wabasokayo wanginika nami amandla ukuba ngibe ngumphostoli wabezizwe, bathi ukubona umusa engiwuphiweyo, ojakobe nokhufese nojohane, ababaziswa ngokuthi bayizinsika, banika mina nobarnaba isandla sokunene sokuhlangana ukuba thina siye kwabezizwe, kepha bona baye kwabasokayo, kuphela ukuba sikhumbule abampofu, eyonanto nami ebengikhuthalele ukuyenza. kepha ekufikeni kukakhufese e-antiyokiya ngamelana naye ubuso nobuso, ngokuba wayenecala. ngokuba bengakafiki abanye ababevela kujakobe, wayedla nabezizwe; kepha kuthe ukuba kufike bona, wamonyuka, wazahlukanisa nabo, esaba abokusoka. nabanye abajuda futhi bazenzisa kanye naye, waze wathatheka nobarnaba ngokuzenzisa kwabo. kepha kuthe sengibonile ukuthi kabahambisi ngokweqiniso levangeli, ngathi kukhufese phambi kwabo bonke: "uma wena ongumjuda uhamba ngokwabezizwe, ungahambi ngokwabajuda, ubaphoqa kanjani abezizwe ukuba bahambe ngokwabajuda na? "thina singabajuda ngemvelo, singesizo izoni zabezizwe; kepha lokhu sazi ukuthi umuntu akalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomthetho, kuphela ngokukholwa ngukristu jesu, nathi sakholwa ngukristu jesu ukuba silungisiswe ngokukholwa ngukristu kungengemisebenzi yomthetho; ngokuba ngemisebenzi yomthetho akuyikulungisiswa nyama. "kepha uma thina, lapho sifuna ukulungisiswa ngokristu, nathi uqobo safunyanwa siyizoni, kanti ukristu uyisikhonzi sesono na? qha nakanye. ngokuba uma ngibuye ngakhe engikudilizileyo, ngifakaza ukuthi ngingoweqa umthetho. ngokuba ngomthetho mina ngafa kuwo umthetho, ukuze ngiphilele unkulunkulu. ngibethelwe kanye nokristu; akuseyimi ophilayo, kepha ukristu uphila kimi; kodwa ukuphila engikuphilayo kalokhu enyameni ngikuphila ngokukholwa, okungukukholwa yindodana kankulunkulu eyangithandayo, yazinikela ngenxa yami. angwenzi ize umusa kankulunkulu, ngokuba uma ukulunga kuya ngomthetho, khona ukristu wafela ize."

o nina magalathiya angaqondiy! ngubani oniloyileyo nina enalotshelwa phambi kwamehlano emfanekiso kajesu kristu ebethelwe esiphambanweni na? yilokhu kuphela engithanda ukukwazi kinina ukuthi: namukeliswa umoya ngemisebenzi

yomthetho noma ngezwi lokukholwa na? niwukle-ile kangaka na? nqalile kumoya seniyakugcina enyameni na? nahlupheka kangaka ngeze na? uma kambe kungeze. ngakho yena oninikayo umoya noveza imisebenzi yamandla phakathi kwenu ukwenza ngemisebenzi yomthetho noma ngezwi lokukholwa na? njengalokho u-abrahama wakholwa ngunkulunkulu, kwabalelwa kuye ukuthi ngukulunga. yazini-ke ukuthi abokukholwa yibona abangamadodana ka-abrahama. kepha umbhalo, ubona ngaphambili ukuthi unkulunkulu uzakulungisisa abezizwe ngokukholwa, walishumayela ngaphambili ivangeli ku-abrahama, wathi: "izizwe zonke ziyakubusiswa kuwe." njalo-ke abokukholwa bayabusiswa kanye no-abrahama okholwayo. ngokuba bonke abemisebenzi yomthetho baphansi kwesiqalekiso, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "baqalekisiwe bonke abangemi njalo kukho konke okulotshiweyo encwadini yomthetho ukuba bakwenze." kepha ukuthi ngomthetho akukho muntu olungiswayo phambi kukankulunkulu kusobala, ngokuba olungileyo uzakuphila ngokukholwa; ngokuba umthetho awusiwo owokukholwa, kodwa owenza lokho uyakuphila ngakho. ukristu wasihlenga esiqalekiseni somthetho, ebenziwe isiqalekiso ngenxa yethu, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "baqalekisiwe bonke abalenga emthini," ukuba isibusiso sika-abrahama ngokristu jesu sifike kubo abezizwe, ukuze samukelise isithembiso sikamoya ngokukholwa. bazalwane, ngikhulumisa okwabantu: nokuba kuyintando yokugcina yomuntu eyaqinisiwayo, akakho oyichithayo noma enezele kuyo. manje-ke izithembiso zanikwa u-abrahama nenzalo yakhe; akasho ukuthi: "ezinzalweni," kungathi ngezingeni, kepha kungathi ngeyodwa ukuthi: nasenzalweni yakho engukristu. kepha ngisho lokhu ukuthi isivumelwano esaqiniswa ngunkulunkulu ngaphambili, umthetho owavale emva kweminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu, awusesuli, uze usichithe isithembiso; ngokuba uma ifa likhona ngomthetho, alikho ngesithembiso; kepha unkulunkulu umnikile lona u-abrahama ngesithembiso. pho, umthetho uyini na? wenezelwa ngenxa yeziphambeko, kuze kufike inzalo enikiwe isithembiso, umisiwe ngezingelosi, ngesandla somlamuleli. kepha umlamuleli kasiye owamunye; kepha unkulunkulu munye. pho-ke, umthetho uphambene nezithembiso zikankulunkulu na? qha nakanye. ngokuba uma wawunikiwe umthetho onamandla okuphilisa, ngempela ukulungisiswa ngakuya ngomthetho. kepha umbhalo uvalele konke phansi kwesono, ukuze isithembiso ngokukholwa ngujesu kristu siphiwe abakholwayo. kepha kungakafiki ukukholwa, sasigcina phansi komthetho, sivalalelwe kuze kufike ukukholwa obekuzakwambulwa. njalo-ke umthetho sewaba ngumlayi wethu wokusiya kukristu, ukuze silungiswe ngokukholwa. kepha-ke sekufikile ukukholwa, asisephansi komlayi. ngokuba nonke ningabantwana bakankulunkulu ngokukholwa kukristu. ngokuba nonke enabhapathizelwa kukristu nembatha ukristu. akakho umjuda nomgreki, akakho oboshweyo nokhululekileyo, akakho owesilisa nowesifazane,

ngokuba nina nonke nimunye kukristu jesu. kepha uma ningabakakristu, seniyinzalo ka-abrahama, niyizindlalifa ngokwesithembiso.

4

kepha ngithi ngesikhathi indlalifa iseyingane, kayahlukile ngalutho encekwini, ingani iyinkosi yakho konke; kodwa iphansi kwabaphathi nababonisi, kuze kube yisikhathi esamiswa nguyise ngaphambili. kanjalo nathi, lapho siseyizingane, sasisebugqileni phansi kwezifundiso zobungane zezwe; kepha lapho sekufikile ukuphelela kwe-sikhathi, unkulunkulu wathuma indodana yakhe, izelwe ngowesifazane, izelwe phansi komthetho, ukuze ihlengi abaphansi komthetho ukuba samukele ukuma kwamadodana. lokhu ningamadodana, unkulunkulu uthumile umoya wendodana yakhe ezinhliziyweni zenu omemeza ethi: "aba, babal!" njalo-ke awuseyiyo inceku, kepha usuyindodana; kepha uma uyindodana, uyindlalifa futhi ngaye unkulunkulu. kepha ngaleso sikhathi ningamazi unkulunkulu naniyizigqila phansi kwalabo abangesibo onkulunkulu ngemvelo; kepha manje, njengalokhu senimazi unkulunkulu, yebo, phezu kwalokho, niyaziwa ngunkulunkulu, kukanjani ukuba nibuyele ezifundisweni zobungane ezilulana nezengelutho, enithanda ukuphinda nibe yizigqila zazo na? nigcina izinsuku, nezinyanga, nezikhathi, neminyaka. nginovo ngani ukuthi mhlawumbe nginhluphekele ngeze. yibani njengami, ngokuba nami nginjengami; bazalwane, ngiyanincenga. aningonanga ngalutho; kepha niyazi ukuthi kwaba ngenxa yobuthakathaka benyama ukuba ngishu-mayele ivangeli kini okokuqala, nokulingwa kwenu ngenyama yami anikudelelanga, aninengwana yikho, kodwa nangamukela ngokungathi ngiyingelosi kankulunkulu, ngokungathi ngingukristu jesu. pho, sekwayaphi ukuzihlaliselisa kwenu na? ngokuba ngiyanifakazela ngokuthi, uma kwakungenzeka, nanizakukhipha amehlo enu, ninginike wona. konje sengaba yisitha kini ngokunishumayeza iqiniso na? banishisekela ngokungekukhele, yebo, bafuna ukunivalela ngaphandle, ukuze nishisekele bona. kepha kühle ukushisekelelwa ngento enhle njalonnjalo, kungabi nxa ngikhona kini kuphela, bantwana bami, enginemihlo futhi ngani, ukristu aze abunjwe phakathi kini; kepha bengingathanda ngibe khona kini manje, ngiguqule izwi lami, ngokuba ngididekile ngani. ngitsheleni nina enithanda ukuba phansi komthetho, aniwuzwa yini umthetho na? ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi u-abrahama wayenamadodana amabili, enye kuso isigqilakazi nyene kokhululekileyo. kodwa eyesigqilakazi izelwe ngokwenyama, kepha eyokhululekileyo izelwe ngesithembiso. lokhu kungukufanekisa; ngokuba laba bayizivumelwano ezimbili, esinye ngesasentabeni yasesinayi, esizalela ubugqila, esinguhagari. kepha uhagari lo uyintaba yasesinayi e-arabiya, eqondene nejerusalema lakalokhu, ngokuba lisebugqileni nabantwana balo. kepha ijerusalema eliphezulu likhululekile, lona lingumame wethu. ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "thokoza wena nyumba ongazaliyo; mpompoloza

wena ongenamihelo; ngokuba abantwana boy-isikhwebu baningi kunabakhe onendoda.” kepha nina bazalwane, njengo-isaka ningabantwana besithembiso. kepha njengakuleso sikhathi owazalwa ngokwenyama wazingela owazalwa ngokomoya, kunjalo-ke namanje. kodwa umbhalo uthini na? uthi: “xosha isigqilakazi nendodana yaso, ngokuba indodana yesigqilakazi ayisoze yalidla ifa kanye nendodana yokhululekileyo.” ngakho-ke, bazalwane, asisibo abantwana besigqilakazi, singabokhululekileyo.

5

ukristu wasikhulula ukuba sibe nenkululeko; ngakho-ke yimani niqine, ningabe nisaboshelwa ejokeni lobugqila. bhekani, mina pawulu ngithi kini, uma nisoka, ukristu kayikunisiza ngalutho. ngiyaphinda ngiqinisa kumuntu wonke osokayo ukuthi unecala lokugcina umthetho wonke. nahlukene nokristu nina nonke enifuna ukulungisiswa ngomthetho; niwile emseni. ngokuba thina ngaye umoya sihlalela ithemba lokulungisiswa ngokukholwa. ngokuba kukristu jesu akusizi lutho ukusoka nokungasoki, kepha kuphela ukukholwa okusebenza ngothando. benigijima kahle; pho, nithiyye ngubani ukuba ningalaleli iqiniso na? lokho kuyenga akuveli konibizayo. imvubelo eyingcosana ibilisa inhlama yonke. nginethemba ngani enkosini ukuthi aniyikuba nawo omunye umqondo; kepha onikhathazayo uyakuthwala ukwahlulelwa kwakhe, noma engubani. kepha mina, bazalwane, uma ngisashumayela ukusoka, ngisazingelelwani na? ngabe siphelile isikhubekiso sesiphambano. sengathi bangazihuna abaninyakazisayo. ngokuba nina bazalwane nabizelwa ekukhululekeni. kuphela ningakwenzi ukukhululeka kube yithuba enyameni, kepha khonzanani ngothando. ngokuba umthetho wonke ugqwalisiwe ezwini linye lokuthi: “wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengokuba uzithanda wena.” kepha uma nilumana, nidlana, qaphelani ukuba ningaqedani. kepha ngithi: hambani ngomoya, khona aniyikufeza izinkanuko zenyama. ngokuba inyama ikhanuka okuphambene nomoya, kepha umoya ukhanuka okuphambene nenyama; ngokuba lezi zinto ziyamelana, ukuze ningenzi lokho enikuthandayo. kepha uma niholwa ngumoya, aniphansi komthetho. kepha imisebenzi yenyama isobala, engukuthi: ubufebe, nokungcola, namanyala, nokukhonza izithombe, nokuthakatha, nobutha, nokulwa, nomona, nokuthukuthela, nokubanga, nokwalana, nokwahlukana, nomhawu, nokudakwa, nokuxokozela, nokunjalo engandulela ukunithshela ngakho, njengokuba senganithshela ukuthi abenza okunje abayikulidla ifa lombuso kankulunkulu. kepha izithelo zikamoya ziluthando, nokujabula, nokuthula, nokubekezela, nobubele, nobuvi, nokukholeka, nobumnene, nokuzithiba. akukho mthetho omelana nokunjalo. kepha abakakristu jesu babethele esiphambanweni inyama kanye nokuhleka nezinkanuko. uma siphila ngomoya, masihambe futhi ngomoya. masingafuni udumo oluze, siqalana, sifelane umhawu.

6

bazalwane, uma umuntu ehlelwa yisiphambeko, nina bomoya mbuyiseni onjalo ngomoya wobumnene; uzibheke wena, funa uyengwe nawe. thwalisanani imithwalo yenu, nigcwalise kanjalo umthetho kakristu. ngokuba uma umuntu ezishaya utho, engelutho, uyazikhohlisa. kepha makube yilowo nalowo ahlole owakhe umsebenzi, yikhona eyakuba nokubungwa ngokungokwakhe yedwa, kungengekumunye, ngokuba yilowo nalowo uyakuthwala owakhe umthwalo. kepha yena ofundiswa izwi makahlanganyele nalowo omfundisayo kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle. ningaduki; unkulunkulu akahlekwa. ngokuba lokho akuhlwaneyelayo umuntu, lokho wokuvuna. ngokuba ohlwanyelela inyama yakhe uyakuvuna ukubhubha kuyo inyama; kepha ohlwanyelela umoya uyakuvuna ukuphila okuphakade kumoya. kepha masingakhathali ekwenzeni okuhle, ngokuba siyakuvuna ngesikhathi esifaneleyo, uma singadangali. ngakho-ke njen-gokuba sinethuba, asenze okuhle kubo bonke, kepha ikakhulu kwabendlu yokukholwa. ake nibone ukuloba okungaka enginilobe ngakho ngesami isandla. bonke abafuna ukubukeka enyameni, yibona abaniphoqela ukusoka, kuphela ukuba bangayikuzingelwa ngenxa yesiphambano sikakristu. ngokuba ngisho bona abasokayo nabo kabawugcini umthetho, kodwa bathanda ukuba nisoke, ukuze bazibonge ngenyama yenu. kepha kimi makungabikho nakanye ukuzibonga, kuphela ngesiphambano senkosi yethu ujesu kristu, okubethelwe ngaye izwe kimi nami kulo izwe. ngokuba nakusoka nakungasoki akulutho, isidalwa esisha kuphela. bonke abahamba ngale ndlela makube kubo ukuthula nesihawu, yebo, ku-israyeli kankulunkulu. mangingabe ngisakhathazwa muntu, ngokuba ngiphethe emzimbeni wami izimpawu zikajesu. umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu mawube nomoya wenu, bazalwane. amen.

upawulu, umphostoli kakristu jesu ngentando kankulunkulu, kubo abangcwele abase-efesu nakubo abakholwa ngukristu jesu: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini ujesu kristu. makabongwe unkulunkulu, uyise wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu osibusisile ezulwini kukristu ngesibusiso sonke sokomoya, njengalokho asikhethele kuye ngothando ngaphambi kokusekelwa kwezwe ukuba sibe ngcwele, singabi nakusolwa phambi kwakhe; wasimisela ngaphambili ukuba sibe ngabantwana kuye ngojesu kristu, njengalokho kwaba kuhle kuye ngentando yakhe, ukuze kususwe inkazimulo yomusa wakhe asiphe wona ngesihle ngaye othandiweyo; esinokuhlelwa kuye ngegazi lakhe, ukuthethelelwa kwezono ngokwengeco yomusa wakhe awumisa kithi ngakho konke ukuhlakanipha nokuqonda, esazisa imfihlakalo yentando yakhe njengokuzibonela kwakhe azimisela khona ngaphambili, kuze kube yihlelo lokuphelela kwezikhathi lokuba kuhlenganiselwe ndawonye kukristu konke okusezulwini nokusemhlabeni; kuyena esabelwa futhi ifa kuye, esakumiselwa ngaphambili ngokwesimiso salowo osebenza izinto zonke ngokunquma kwentando yakhe, ukuze sibe ludumo lwenkazimulo yakhe, thina esethemba ngaphambili kukristu; kuye nani esenzile izwi leqiniso, ivangeli lokusindiswa kwenu, enakholwa nguye futhi, nani nabekwa uphawu olungumoya ongcwele wesithembiso oyisibambiso sefa lethu, kube ngokuhlelwa kokungokwakhe, ukuze kususwe inkazimulo yakhe. ngalokho nami, sengizwile ngokukholwa okukini enkosini ujesu nothando kubo bonke abangcwele, angiyeki ukubonga ngenxa yenu, nginikhumbula emikhulekweni yami, ukuze unkulunkulu wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, uyise wenkazimulo, aniphe umoya wokuhlakanipha nokwambulelwa ekumazini yena; ekhanyisiwe amehlo enhliziyu yenu, nize nazi okuyithemba lobizo lwakhe nokuyingcebo yenkazimulo yefa lakhe kubo abangcwele, nokungobukhulu obumangalisayo bamandla akhe kithina esikholwayo, ngokokusebenza kwamandla akhe amakhulu asebenze ngawo kukristu emvusa kwabafileyo, wamhlalisa ngakwesokunene sakhe ezulwini, ngaphezu kwakho konke ukubusa, negunya, namandla, nobukhosi, namagama onke aphaithwayo, kungekuleli zwe lodwa kepha nakulo elizayo; wakubeka konke phansi kwezinyawo zakhe, wammisa abe yinhloko phezu kwakho konke kulo ibandla, elona lingumzimba wakhe, ukugcwala kwakhe ogcwalisa konke kubo bonke.

uniphilisile nani enanifile ngeziphambeko nangezono zenu, enanikade nihamba kuzo ngokwendlela yaleli zwe, ngokombusi wamandla omkhathi, ongumoya osasebenza kubantwana bokungalaleli, esasikade sihamba phakathi kwabo sonke ezinkanukweni zeniyama yethu, senza intando yenyama neyengqondo; ngemvelo sasingabantwana bolaka njengabo abanye. kepha unkulunkulu ecebile

ngesihawu, ngenxa yothando lwakhe olukhulu asithanda ngalo, sesifile ngeziphambeko, wenza siphile kanye nokristu — kungomusa nisindisiwe — wasivusa kanye naye, wasihlalisa kanye naye embusweni wezulu kukristu jesu, kuze kuthi ezikhathini ezizayo abonakalise ingcebo enkulu yomusa wakhe ngobubele kithina kukristu jesu. ngokuba ngomusa nisindisiwe ngokukholwa; nalokhu akuveli kini, kuyisipho sikankulunkulu; akuveli ngemisebenzi, ukuze kungabikho ozibongayo. ngokuba singumsebenzi wakhe kukristu jesu, sidalelwe imisebenzi emihle ayilungisela ngaphambili unkulunkulu ukuba sihambe kuyo. ngakho khumbulani ukuthi nina enanikade ningabezizwe ngokwenyama, ababizwa ngokuthi abangasoki yilabo ababizwa ngokuthi abokusoka, okwenziwa ngezandla enyameni, ukuthi ngaleso sikhathi naningenaye ukristu, naningaphandle kombuso kasisrayeli, nangingabafokazi ezivumelwaneni zesithembiso, ningenathemba, ningenankulunkulu ezweni. kepha manje kukristu jesu nina enanikade nikude senenziwe abaseduze ngegazi likakristu. ngokuba yena ungukuthula kwethu, owenza kokubili kwaba kunye, nowabhidliza udonga olwahlukanisayo olungubutha, ngenyama yakhe ewenzile ize umthetho wemiyaalo esezimiseni ukuba adale kuyena labo ababili babe muntu munye omusha, enze ukuthula, enze futhi ukuba bobabili babuyisane nonkulunkulu emzimbeni munye ngesiphambano, esebulele ubutha ngakho. weza washumayela ivangeli lokuthula kinina enanikade, yebo, ukuthula nakubo abaseduze. ngokuba ngaye sinokungena sobabili ngomoya munye kuyise. ngakho aniseyiyo abafokazi nezihambi, kodwa senimbuso munye nabangcwele, ningabendlu kankulunkulu, nakiwe phezu kwe-sisekelo sabaphostoli nabaprofethi, ukristu jesu uqobo lwakhe eyitshe legumbi, okuhlanganiselwe kuye isakhiwo sonke, sikhule sibe yithempeli elingcwele enkosini, okukuyo nani, nakiwe kanye nabanye, ukuba nibe yindlu kankulunkulu ngomoya.

ngenxa yalokho mina pawulu ngiyisiboshwa sikakristu jesu ngenxa yenu nina bezizwe — 2 uma ngabe senizwile ngohlelo lomusa kankulunkulu engiwuphiweyo ngenxa yenu³ ukuthi ngaziswa imfihlakalo ngesambulo, njengalokho sengaloba ngokufushane — 4 okungakho, nxa nikufunda, ningaqonda ukwazi kwami ngemfihlakalo kakristu,⁵ bengayaziswanga abantwana babantu ezizukulwaneni ezinye, njengalokhu isiyambuliwe manje kubaphostoli bakhe abangcwele nabaprofethi ngomoya ukuthi abezizwe bayizindlalifa kanye nathi, nokuthi bamzimba munye nathi, nokuthi bangabahlanganyeli besithembiso kanye nathi kukristu jesu ngevangeli;⁷ engenziwa isikhonzi salo ngokwesipho somusa kankulunkulu engiwuphiwe ngokokusebenza kwamandla akhe. mina engimncinyane kunabo bonke abangcwele ngaphiwa lowo musa wokushumayeza abezizwe ivangeli lengcebo kakristu engaphenyekiyo nokubakhanyisela ukuthi luyini uhlelo lwemfihlakalo ebifihliwe kwaphakade

kunkulunkulu owadala izinto zonke,0 ukuze imibuso nabanamandla emazulwini baziswe manje ngebandla ukuhlakanipha okuninginingi kukankulunkulu,1 ngokwecebo laphakade alenza ngokristu jesu inkosi yethu;2 okungaye sinesibindi ukungena ngokwethemba, ngokukholwa nguye.3 ngalokho ngiyacela ukuba ningadangali ngezinhlupheko zami ngenxa yenu, okuludumo lwenu.4 ngenxa yalokho ngiguqa ngamadolo ami kuyise,5 eyethiwa ngaye imindeni yonke ezulwini nasemhlabeni,6 ukuba ngokwengecho yenkazimulo yakhe aninike ukuqiniseka emandleni ngomoya wakhe kumuntu ongaphakathi; ukristu ahlale ezinhliziyweni zenu ngokukholwa, ukuze nigxile, nisekelwe othandweni,8 nibe namandla okuqonda kanye nabangcwele bonke okungububanzi, nobude, nokuphakama, nokujula,9 nokulwazi uthando lukakristu oludlula ukwazi konke, ukuze nigcwaliswe kube ngukugcwala konke kukankulunkulu.20 kepha yena onamandla okwenza okukhulu kakhulu kunakho konke esikucelayo nesikuqondayo ngokwamandla asebenza kithi,21 makube kuye udumo ebandleni nakukristu jesu ezizukulwaneni zonke zaphakade naphakade. amen.

4

ngakho mina siboshwa enkosini ngiyanincenga ukuba nihambe ngokufanele ukubizwa enabizwa ngakho, ngokuthobeka konke nobumnene, ngokubheka kade nokubezezelelana ngothando, nikhuthalele ukugcina ubunye bukamoya ngesibopho sokuthula; munye umzimba, munye umoya, njengalokho nabizelwa ethembeni linye lokubizwa kwenu; yinye inkosi, yinye inkolo, munye umbhaphathizo; munye unkulunkulu, uyise wabo bonke, ophezu kwabo bonke, okubo bonke, ophakathi kwabo bonke. kepha yilowo nalowo kithina uphiwe umusa ngokwesilinganiso sesipho sikakristu. ngalokho uthi: “esenyukele phezulu wathumba abathunjweyo, wapha abantu iziphlo.” kepha lokhu ukuthi wenyuka, kuthini, uma kunge-sikho ukuthi wake wehlela ezindaweni zomhlaba eziphansi na? owehlayo nguyena owenyukela futhi ngaphezu kwamazulu onke, ukuze agcwalise konke. nguyena futhi owanika abanye ukuba babe ngabaphostoli, abanye abaprofethi, abanye abavangeli, abanye abelusi nabafundisi, ukuze abangcwele bapheliselwe umsebenzi wokukhonzwa, kwakhiwe umzimba kakristu, size sifinyelele sonke ebunyeni bokukholwa nasekwazini indodana kankulunkulu, ebudodeni obupheleleyo, esilinganisweni sobukhulu sokugcwala kukakristu, ukuze singabe sisaba yizingane, sishukunyiswa okwamaza, sipheshulwa yimimoya yonke yezifundo ngenkohliso yabantu, ngobuqili obunamacebo okudukisayo; kodwa sithi sikhuluma iqiniso ngothando, sikhulele ngakho konke kuye oyinhloko, ukristu, okungaye umzimba wonke uhlanganisiwe, ubambene ngokwelekelelana kwamalungu onke awo njengokusebenza okulinganiselwe yilelo nalelo lungu, kukhuliswe umzimba, ube yisakhiwo othandweni. ngakho ngisho, ngifakaza enkosini, ngithi ningabe nisahamba njengalokhu

kuhamba abezizwe ebuzeni bengqondo yabo, behlwelwe emqondweni, behlukani siwe nokuphila kukankulunkulu ngokungazi okukubo ngenxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo yabo, abathi bebuthuntu, bazinikela emanyaleni, ukuze basebenze ukungcola konke ngokuhleka. kepha nina animfundanga ukristu kanjalo, uma-ke nimzwile nafundanga kuye, njengokuba iqiniso likujesu, ukuba nikhumule umuntu omdala ongowenkambo yokuqala, owonakala ngezinkanuko zenkohliso, nenziwe basha emoyeni wengqondo yenu, nembathe umuntu omusha owadalwa ngokukankulunkulu ekulungeni nasebungcweleni beqiniso. ngakho lahlani amanga, nikhulume iqiniso, yilowo nalowo nomakhelwane wakhe, lokhu singamalungu omunye komunye. thukuthelani ningoni; ilanga malingashoni nisathukuthele. ningamniki usathane indawo. owebayo angabe eseba, kepha kunalokho akhuthale asebenze okuhle ngezandla zakhe, ukuze abe nokokwabela osweleyo. makungaphumi emlonyeni wenu nalinye izwi elibolileyo, kodwa kube ngelilungele ukwakha njengokuswelekileyo, ukuze libavezele umusa abezwayo. ningamdabukisi umoya ongawcele kankulunkulu enabekwa uphawu ngaye kuze kube lusuku lokuhlangwa. konke okubabayo, nentukuthelo, nolaka, nomsindo, nokuhlambalaza makusiswe kini kanye nakho konke okubi. maniphathane ngobumnene, nihawukelane, nithethelelane, njengalokho nonkulunkulu wanithethelela ngokristu.

5

ngakho yibani ngabalingisa unkulunkulu njengabantwana abathandekayo,2 nihambe othandweni, njengalokho ukristu wanithanda, wazinikela ngenxa yethu, abe ngumnikelo nomhlathshelo, abe yiphunga elimnandi kunkulunkulu. kepha ubufebe, nakho konke ukungcola, noma isangabe, makungaphathwa nangegama phakathi kwenu, njengokuba kufanele abangcwele, nehlaho, nokubheda, nokulawula, okuyizinto ezingafanele, kepha kunalokho makube ngukubonga. ngokuba yazini lokhu, nikuqonde ukuthi akukho sifebe, noma ongcolileyo, noma onesangabe ongokhonza izithombe, onefa embusweni kakristu nonkulunkulu. masin-gakhohliswa muntu ngamazwi ayize, ngokuba ngenxa yalezo zinto ulaka lukankulunkulu lwehlela phezulu kwabantwana bokungalaleli. ngakho-ke ningabi ngabahlanganyela nabo. ngokuba kade naningubumnyama, kepha manje ningukukhanya enkosini; hambani njengabantwana bokukhanya, ngokuba izithelo zokukhanya zisebuhleni bonke nasekulungeni naseqiniseni, nihlole ukuthi kuyini okuthandeka enkosini, ningahlanganyeli imisebenzi yobumnyama engenazithelo, kepha kunalokho niyidalule; ngokuba okwenziwa yibo ngasese kuyihlaho nokukhuluma ngakho. kepha konke okudlalulwayo kubonakaliswa ngukukhanya, ngokuba konke okubonakaliswayo kungukukhanya. ngalokho uthi: “phaphama wena oleleyo, uvuke kwabafileyo, ukristu uzakukukhanyisa.” ngakho-ke bhekisisani ukuthi nihamba kanjani, kungabi njengabangahlakaniphile kepha njengabahlakaniphileyo,

nithengisise isikhathi, ngokuba izinsuku zimbi. ngakho-ke ningabi yiziwula, kodwa qondani okuy-intando yenkosi. ningadakwa yiwayini, kuvela kulo umhumheko, kodwa nigcwaliswe ngomoya, niphendulane ngamahubo nangezihlabelelo nangamaculo okomoya, nihlabelele, nihubele inkosi enhliziyweni yenu, nimbonge njalo unkulunkulu uyise ngakho konke egameni lenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, nithobelane ngokumesaba ukristu. abafazi mabathobele amadoda abo kungathi kukuyo inkosi, ngokuba indoda iyinhloko yomfazi, njengokuba nokristu uyinhloko yebandla, yena engumsindisi womzimba. kepha njengokuba ibandla lithobela ukristu, kanjalo nabafazi mabathobele amadoda ezintweni zonke. madoda, thandani omkenu, njengalokho nokristu ulithandle ibandla, wazinikela ngenxa yalo ukuba alingcwelise, alihlambulule ngesigezo samanzi ngezwi, ukuze azimisele ibandla elinenkazimulo, lingenasisihla, nambimbi, nanto enjalo, kodwa libe ngcwele lingenacala. kanjalo amadoda afanele ukuthanda omkawo njengemizimba yawo. othanda umkakhe uzithanda yena. ngokuba akakho owake wazonda eyakhe inyama, kepha uyayondla, ayiphathe kahle, njengalokhu nokristu enza kulo ibandla; ngokuba singamalungu omzimba wakhe. ngenxa yalokho umuntu uyakushiya uyise nonina, anamathele kumkakhe; labo ababili bayakuba nyamanye. le mfihlakalo inkulu, kepha ngikhuluma ngokristu nebandla. nani-ke, yilowo nalowo makathande umkakhe njengokuba ezithanda yena, kepha umfazi makahloniphe indoda yakhe.

6

bantwana, lalalani abazali benu enkosini, ngokuba lokho kulungile. yazisa uyihlo nonyoko, okungumyalelo wokuqala onesithembiso: ukuze kube kuhle kuwe, uhlale kade emhlabeni. nani boyise, ningabathukuthelisi abantwana benu, kodwa nibondle ngokuyala nangokuqondisa kwenkosi. zinceku, abangamakhosi enu ngokwenyama, balaleleni ngokwesaba nokuthuthumela ngobuqotho benhliziyo yenu kungathi kukukristu, ningathengi amehlo njengabathokozisa abantu, kodwa njengezinceku zikakristu nenze intando kankulunkulu ngenhliziyo, nikhonze ngothando kungathi kusenkosini kungekubantu, nazi ukuthi konke okuhle yilowo nalowo akwenzayo, uzakukwamukela okunjalo enkosini, noma eyinceku noma engokhululekileyo. nani makhosi, yenzani okunjalo kuzo, niyeke ukusongela, nazi ukuthi neyazo neyenu inkosi isezulwini nokuthi ukukhetha umuntu akukho kuye. elokugcina, qinani enkosini nasemandleni ayo amakhulu. hlomani izikhali zonke zikankulunkulu, ukuze nibe namandla okumelana namaqhinga kasathane; ngokuba asibambene negazi nenyama, kodwa sibambene nemibuso, namandla, nababusi bezwe balobu bumnyama, nabawomoya bobubi emkhathini. ngakho hlomani izikhali zonke zikankulunkulu ukuba nibe namandla okuzabalaza ngosuku olubi, nalapho senifeze konke, nime. ngakho yimani izinkalo zenu ziboshiwe ngeqiniso, nifakile isivikelo sesifuba sokulunga, izinyawo

zigqokisiwe ukulungela kukho ukushumayela ivangeli lokuthula; kukho konke nithathe isihlangu sokukholwa eniyakuba namandla okucima ngaso yonke imicibisholo evuthayo yomubi, namukele futhi isigqoko sensindiso, nenkemba kamoya eyizwi likankulunkulu, ngokukhuleka konke nokunxusa, nikhuleka ngezikhathi zonke ngomoya; kulokho nilinde ngesineke sonke nangokunxusela abangcwele bonke, ninginxusele nami ukuba ngiphiwe izwi, nxa ngivula umlomo wami, ngize ngiyishumaye ngesibindi imfihlakalo yevangeli; engiyisithunywa ngalo esiboshiwe ngamaketanga, ukuze ngikhulume ngesibindi ngalo, njengokuba kufanele ukuba ngikhulume. kepha ukuba nani nazi okuqondene nami nalokhu engikwenzayo, uyakunazisa konke uthikhiku, umzawlwane othandekayo nesikhonzi esikholekileyo enkosini, engamthumela kini ngakho lokho ukuba nazi izindaba zethu, nokuba aduduze izinhliziyu zenu. ukuthula makube kubazawlwane, nothando kanye nokukholwa okuvela kunkulunkulu uyise nasenkosini ujesu kristu. umusa mawube nabo bonke abathanda inkosi yethu ujesu kristu ngokunganqamukiyo.

opawulu nothimothewu, izinceku zikakristu jesu, kubo bonke abangcwele kukristu jesu abasefilipi, kanye nababonisi namadiyakoni: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini ujesu kristu. ngiyambonga unkulunkulu wami ekunikhumbuleni kwami konke ngezikhathi zonke ekunxuseni kwami konke ngani nonke, nginxusa ngokuthokoza, ngenxa yokuhlanganyela kwenu evangelini, kusukela osukwini lokuqala kuze kube manje; ngethembele ngempela yona le nto ukuthi owaqala umsebenzi omuhle kinina uyakuwufeza kuze kube lusuku lukakristu jesu, njengalokhu kufanele ukuba ngibe nomqondo onjalo ngani nonke, njengokuba nginithwele enhliziyweni yami, lokhu ekuboshweni kwami nasekulivikeleni nasekuliqiniseni ivangeli nina nonke nihlanganyele nami emseni. ngokuba unkulunkulu ungufakazi wami wokuthi nginilangazelela kangakanani nonke ngesihle sikajesu kristu. ngikhulekela lokhu ukuba uthando lwenu luvame kakhulu njalo ekwazini nasekuqondeni konke, ukuze nikwazi ukwahlukanisa, nize nibe mhlophe nabangakhubekisiyo kuze kube lusuku lukakristu, ngicwaliswe ngezithelo zokulunga ezingaye ujesu kristu, kube yinkazimulo nodumo kunkulunkulu. kepha ngithanda ukuba nazi, bazalwane, ukuthi lokho okwangehlelayo kugcine kwaveza ukuqhubeka kwevangeli, kwaze kwathi izibopho zami zabonakala enqabeni yonke nakubo bonke abanye ukuthi zingenxa kakristu nokuthi iningi labazalwane enkosini betholile ithemba nge-ibopho zami bazuzile kakhulu isibindi sokukhuluma izwi likankulunkulu ngokungesabi. abanye kambe bashumayela ukristu ngomhawu nangombango kepha abanye ngenhliziyo enhle; laba bashumayela ngothando, bazi ukuthi ngimiselwe ukuvikela ivangeli, kepha labo bamemezela ukristu ngombango kungenganhliziyo emhlophe, bethi bazakungivusela ukukhathazeka ekuboshweni kwami. kunani pho? nokho ukristu uyamanyezelwa ngezindlela zonke, noma ngokuzenzisa noma ngesiminya; kulokho-ke ngiyathokoza, yebo, ngiyakuthokoza, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kuyakungenzela ukusindiswa ngokunxusa kwenu nangokusiza kukamoya kajesu kristu, njengokulangazela nokwethemba kwami ukuthi ayikho into engizakujabhiswa kuyo, kepha ngesibindi sonke, njengasezikhathini zonke namanje, ukristu uyakwenziwa mkhulu emzimbeni wami, nokuba kungokuphila nokuba kungokufa. ngokuba kimina ukuphila kungukristu, ukufa kuyinzuzo. kepha uma ukuphila enyameni kuyisithelo somsebenzi kimi, angisakwazi engizakukukhetha. kepha ngiphakathi kokubili; nginesifiso sokumuka ngibe nokristu, ngokuba yikhona okuhle kakhulu; kanti-ke ukuhlala enyameni kuswelekile kakhulu ngenxa yenu. lokhu nginalo leli themba, ngiyazi ukuthi ngiyakuhlala, yebo, ngihlale nani nonke, kube ngukuqhubeka nokuthokoza kwenu ekukholweni, ukuze ukuzibonga kwenu ngami kuvame kukristu jesu ngokufika kwami futhi kini. kuphela hambani ngokufanele ivangeli likakristu, kuze

kuthi, noma ngiza nginibona noma ngingekho, ngizwe izindaba zenu zokuthi nimi niqinile emoyeni munye, nangomphefumulo munye niwela inkolo yevangeli, ningethuswa ngalutho ngabamelene nani, okuyisiboniso sokubhubha kubona kepha ngesokusindiswa kwenu; lokhu-ke kuvela kunkulunkulu. ngokuba ngenxa kakristu nina nabelwa ngomusa, angisho ukukholwa kuye kuphela kepha nokuhlupheka ngenxa yakhe, nikukho khona lokho kulwa enakubona kimina, nakalokhu nizwa ukuthi kukimina.

2

ngakho-ke uma kukhona induduzo kukristu, uma kukhona ukududuzeka kothando, uma kukhona inhlango kamoya, uma kukhona isisa nesi-hawu, gcwalisani ukuthokoza kwami ukuba nibe nomqondo munye, ninothando lunye, nibe nhliziyonye, niqonde into inye; ningenzi lutho ngombango nangodumo lwezwe; kepha ngokuthobeka nishaye sengathi abanye bakhulu kunani, yilowo nalowo angabheki okwakhe, kepha yilowo abheke nokwabanye. mawube kini lowo mqondo owawukhona nakukristu jesu owathi enesimo sikankulunkulu, akaze asho ukuthi kuyinto yokuphangwa ukulingana nonkulunkulu, kepha wazidela ethabatha isimo senceku, enziwe ngomfanekiso wabantu; wathi efunyenwe enjengomuntu ngesimilo, wazithobisa, elalela kwaze kwaba sekufeni, yebo, ekufeni kwesiphambano. ngalokho-ke unkulunkulu wamphakamisa kakhulu, wamnika igama eliphezu kwamagama onke, ukuze kuthi ngegama likajesu amadolo onke aguqe, awabasezulwini, nawabasemhlabeni, nawabangaphansi komhlaba, nezilimi zonke zivume ngokuthi ujesu kristu uyinkosi, kube yinkazimulo kunkulunkulu uyise. ngakho-ke, bathandiweyo bami, njengalokho nilalele ngezikhathi zonke, kungesikho nxa ngikhona kuphela, kodwa ikakhulu manje nxa ngingekho, fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba nangokuthuthumela, ngokuba ngunkulunkulu osebenza kini nokuthanda nokwenza njengentando yakhe. yenzani konke ngokungakhononi nokungangabazi, ukuze nibe ngabangasolekiyo nabangenacala, abantwana bakankulunkulu abangenasici phakathi kwesizukulwane esiyisigwegwe nesiphambeneyo, enikhanya phakathi kwaso njengezinkanyiso ezweni, nibambelele ezwini lokuphila, ngize ngibe nokuzibonga ngosuku lukakristu ngokuthi angigijimelanga ize, angisebenzelanga ize. yebo, nokuba nginikelwa emhlatshelweni nasenkonzweni yokukholwa kwenu, ngiyathokoza, ngithokoza kanye nani nonke; ngokunjalo-ke thokozani nani, nithokoze kanye nami. kepha ngiyethemba enkosini ujesu ukuthuma uthimothewu kini masinyane, ukuze nami ngename nxa sengazi izindaba zenu. ngokuba anginamuntu onenhliziyono enjengeyakhe, onganakekela izindaba zenu ngobuqotho; ngokuba bonke bafuna okwabo, abafuni okujabisa kristu. kepha niyakwazi ukuthembeka kwakhe ukuthi ukhonzile kanye nami ngenxa yevangeli njengomntwana kuyise. yena-ke ngiyethemba ukumthuma

masinyane, uma sengibonile ukuthi okuqondene nami kophelelaphi; kepha ngiyethemba enkosini ukuthi nami ngizakuza eduzane. kodwa ngibone ukuthi kudingekile ukuba ngithume kinina u-ephafrodithu, umzalwane nesisebenzi nebutho kanye nami, nesithunywa senu, isikhonzi ekusweleni kwami, lokhu wayenilangazelela nonke, apha luza ngokuba nizwile ukuthi wayegula. ngokuba nempela wayegula ephansi kokufa; kepha unkulunkulu wamhawukela, kungeyena yedwa, wangihawukela nami, ukuze ngingabi nalusizi phezu kosizi. ngalokho ngakhuthalela kakhulu ukumthuma, ukuze kuthi nxa senimbona futhi nithokoze, kimi kunciphe usizi. ngakho-ke mamukeleni enkosini ngokuthokoza konke, abanjalo-ke nibaphathe ngokubatusa, ngokuba ngenxa yomsebenzi kakristu wacishe wafa ezidela amathambo, ukuze agcwalise okusileleyo ekungikhonzeni kwenu.

3

elokugcina, bazalwane bami, thokozani enkosini. ukunilobela khona lokho angikwenqeni, kepha nina kuyanigcina. xwayani izinga, nixwaye izisebenzi ezimbi, nixwaye abokusika. ngokuba singukusoka thina esikhonza ngomoya kankulunkulu, sizibonga kukristu jesu, singethembi enyameni, nakuba nami bengingaba nokwethemba enyameni. uma omunye umuntu ecabanga ukuthi unokwethemba enyameni, mina kakhulu; ngasokwa ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili ngingowohlanga luka-israyeli, owesizwe sakwabenjimini, umheberu wamaheberu, ngokomthetho umfarisi; ngokokushisekela ngingowazingela ibandla, ngokokulunga okusemthethweni ngingongasolekiyo. kanti-ke lokho okwakuyinzuzo kimi ngakushaya indiva ngenxa kakristu. yebo impela, konke ngikushaya indiva ngobukhulu bokumazi ukristu jesu inkosi yami, engilahlekelle yikho konke ngenxa yakhe, ngikushaya izibi, ukuze ngizuze ukristu, ngifunyanwe kuyena, ngingenakho ukulunga okungokwami okuya ngomthetho kodwa lokho okuya ngokukholwa ngukristu, ngisho ukulunga okuvela kunkulunkulu ngokukholwa, ukuze ngimazi yena, namandla okukwa kwakhe, nokuhlanganyela ezinhlophekweni zakhe, ngimfuze ngokufa kwakhe, uma mhlawumbe ngingaze ngifinyelele ekuvukeni kwabafileyo, kungesikho ukuthi sengibambile nokuthi sengiphelelisiwe, kepha ngijonga ukuba kumbe ngingakubamba yini lokho nami engabanjelwa khona ngukristu jesu. bazalwane, angisho ukuthi mina uqobo sengikubambile; kepha kunye engikwenzayo: ngikhoahlwa okungasemuva, ngizelulela kokungaphambili, ngijonge emgomeni, emklomelweni wokubizwa okukhulu kwaphezulu ngunkulunkulu kujesu kristu. ngakho-ke thina sonke esiphelele masibe nokuqonda okanjalo; kepha uma kokuthile niqonda ngokunye, nalokho unkulunkulu uyakunambulela khona, kuphela ukuthi kwesesifinyelele kukho, sihambe ngawo lowo mkhondo. ngilngiseni, bazalwane, nibabhekisise abahamba njengathi esiyisibonelo kini. ngokuba abaningi, enganitshela kaningi ngabo namanje nginitshela nangezinyembezi, bahamba

beyizitha zesiphambano sikakristu, abakuphela kwabo ngukubhujiswa, abankulunkulu wabo yisisu, nodumo lwabo lusehlazweni labo, abangabanaka okomhlaba. kepha thina singabombuso wasezulwini, lapho futhi silindela khona ukuba kuvele umsindezi, inkosi ujesu kristu, oyakuguqula isimo somzimba wethu wokuthotshiswa, ufane nomzimba wakhe wenkazimulo, ngamandla angazihlelela ngawo konke phansi kwakhe.

4

ngalokho, bazalwane bami abathandekayo nabalangezalelwayo, ntokozi yami nomqhele wami, yimani niqinile kanjalo enkosini, bathandwa. ngiyamala u-evodiya, ngiyamala nosintike ukuba babe nokufonda kunye enkosini. yebo, ngiyakunxusa nawe mana wami oqotho, yekelela labo besifazane, lokhu babambisana nami evangelini, kanye noklemente nezinye izisebenzi zami abamagama abo asencwadini yokuphila. thokozani enkosini njalonzalo; ngiyaphinda ngithi: thokozani! ukubekezela kwenu akwaziwe ngabantu bonke; inkosi iseduze. ningakhathazeki ngaluthu, kepha kukho konke izicelo zenu mazaziwe ngunkulunkulu ngokukhuleka nokunxusa kanye nokubonga. ukuthula kukankulunkulu okudlula ukuqonda konke kuyakulondoloza izinhlizyo zenu nemicabango yenu kukristu jesu. elokugcina, bazalwane, konke okuyiqiniso, konke okuhloniphekayo, konke okulungileyo, konke okumhlophe, konke okuthandekayo, konke okutusekayo, noma kukhona okuhle, noma kukhona okubongekayo, zindlani ngalokho; enakufunda, nakwamukela, nakuzwa, nakubona kimi, kwenzeni lokho; khona unkulunkulu wokuthula uyakuba nani. kepha-ke ngathokoza kakhulu enkosini, ngokuba manje senize navuselela ukunginakekela kwenu; beninginakekela kambe, kepha anibanga nathuba. akusikho ukuthi ngisho maqondana nokuswela, ngokuba mina ngifundile ukuba nganelisiwe noma ngihlezi kanjani. ngiyakwazi ukuba phansi, ngiyakwazi nokubusa; kukho konke nasezintweni zonke ngifundisiwe: ukusutha, nokulamba, nokubusa, nokuswela. nginamandla ukwenza konke ngaye ongqiqiniso. nokho nenze kahle ngokuhlanganyela nami ekuhlophekweni kwami. niyazi nani nina basefilipi ukuthi ekuqaleni kwevangeli ekuphumeni kwami emakedoniya kwakungekho bandla nelilodwa elahlanganyela nami endabeni yokupha nokwamukela, kuphela nina nodwa, ngokuba nasethesalonika nathumela kanye nakabili ngokuswela kwami. akusikho ukuthi ngifuna isipho, kodwa ngifuna isithelo esiyakwandisa okubalelwa nina. kepha nginakho konke ngokweqileyo; nganelisiwe sengamukelisiwe ngu-ephafrodithu okuvela kinina, iphunga elimnandi, umhlatshelelo omuhle nothokozisayo kunkulunkulu. unkulunkulu wami uzakugcwalisa ukuswela konke kwenu njengokwengecho yakhe ekukhazimuleni kukristu jesu. kunkulunkulu nobaba wethu makube ludumo kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen. ngikhonzeleni kwabangcwele bonke abakukristu jesu. abazalwane abanami

bakhonza kinina. abangcwele bonke bayakhonza
kini, ikakhulu abendlu kakesari. umusa wenkosi
ujesu kristu mawube nomoya wenu.

upawulu, umphostoli kakristu jesu ngentando kankulunkulu, nothimothewu umzalwane2 kubo abasekolose, abangcwele nabazalwane abakholwayo kukristu; makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu. simbonga njalunjalo unkulunkulu uyise wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, nxa sinikhulekela, lokhu sizwile ngokukholwa kwenu kukristu jesu nangothando eninako kubo bonke abangcwele, ngenxa yethemba enibekelwe lona ezulwini, enezwa ngalo ngaphambili ngezwi leqiniso levangeli elifikile kini, njengalokho likhona ezweni lonke lithela izithelo, landa, njengokuba kunjalo naphakathi kwenu, kusukela osukwini enezwa ngalo, nazi umusa kankulunkulu ngeqiniso, njengalokho nafunda ku-ephaphra othandekayo oyinike kanye nathi, oyisikhonzi esithembekayo sikakristu ngenxa yenu; okunguyena futhi wasitshele ngothando lwenu ngomoya. ngalokho nathi, kusukela osukwini esezwa ngalo, asiyeke ukunikhulekela nokuninxusela ukuba nigcwaliswe ngokwazi intando yakhe ngokuhlakanipha konke nokuqonda okungomoya, nihambe ngokufanele inkosi, niyithokozise ngakho konke, nithela izithelo emisebenzini yonke elungileyo, nikhula ekumazini unkulunkulu, niqinise nokuqiniswa konke ngokwamandla enkazimulo yakhe, kuze kube ngukubekezela konke nokubheka kade ngokujabula; nibonga uyise owanenza nifanele isabelo sefa labangcwele ekukhanyeni, owasikhulula emandleni obumnyama nowasibeka embusweni wendodana yothando lwakhe; okukuyo sinokuhlengwa, ukuthethelelwa kwezono, yona ingumfanekiso kankulunkulu ongenakubonwa, izibulo lezidalwa zonke, ngokuba kwadalelwa kuyo konke okusezulwini nasemhlabeni, okubonwayo nokungenakubonwa, nokuba kuyizihlalo zobukhosi, nokuba kuyimibuso, nokuba kuyizikhulu, nokuba kuyiziphathamandla; konke kwadalwa ngayo, kwadalelwa yona; yona ingaphambi kwakho konke, nezinto zonke zimi ngayo; yona iyinhloko yomzimba, ngisho ibandla, engukuqala, izibulo kwabafileyo, ukuze yona ibe ngowokuqala ezintweni zonke, ngokuba kwaba kuhle kuye ukuba ukugcwala konke kuhlale kuyo nokuba ngayo abuyisane nakho konke esenzile ukuthula ngegazi lesiphambano sayo, yebo ngayo, nokuba kuyizinto ezisemhlabeni nokuba ngezisezulwini. nani ekade ningabafokazi nezitha engqondweni ngemisebenzi emibi, nokho manje usebuyisene nani emzimbeni wenyama yayo ngokufa ukuba animise ningcwele, ningenasihlala nacala phambi kwakhe, uma kambe nihlala ekukholweni, nisekelwe nixhille, ningagudluzwa ethembeni levangeli enalizwayo, elashunyayelwa kukho konke okudaliweyo okuphansi kwezulu, engenziwa isikhonzi salo mina pawulu. kalokhu ngiyathokoza ezinhlophekweni zami ngenxa yenu ngokugcwala okusileleyo osizini lukakristu enyameni yami ngenxa yomzimba wakhe, oyibandla; engenziwa isikhonzi salo ngokwesimiso sikankulunkulu enganikwa sona maqondana nani ukuba ligcwaliswe izwi likankulunkulu, ngisho imfihlakalo ebifihlakele selokhu kwaqala izikhathi nezizukul-

wane, kepha kalokhu yambuliwe kwabangcwele bakhe; okubona unkulunkulu athanda ukubazisa ukuthi iyini ingcebo yenkazimulo yaleyo mfihlakalo phakathi kwabezizwe, engukristu phakathi kwenu, ithemba lenkazimulo; okunguyeyo esimshumayelayo, siluleka wonke umuntu, sifundisa wonke umuntu ngokuhlakanipha konke, ukuze simise wonke umuntu ephelele kukristu, engikusebenzelayo futhi, ngilwa ngokusebenza kwakhe okusebenza kimi ngamandla.

2

ngokuba ngiyathanda ukuba nazi ukuthi kukhulu kangakanani ukulwa enginakho ngenxa yenu nabaselowidikeya nabo bonke abangabonanga ubuso bami ngamhlo, ukuze izinhliziyi zabo ziduduzwe, behlanganisiwe othandweni babe nengcebo yonke yokwazi okuphelele, bazisise imfihlakalo kankulunkulu engukristu, okufihlwe kuye amagugu onke okuhlakanipha nowokwazi. ngikusho lokhu, ukuze kungabikho muntu onikhohlisa ngamazwi okuyenga. ngokuba noma ngingekho ngomzimba, nokho ngikhona kini ngomoya ngithokoza, ngibona inhlelo yenu nokuqina kokukholwa kwenu kukristu. ngakho-ke njengalokho nimamukele ukristu jesu inkosi, hambani nikuye, nigxilele, nakhiwe kuye, niqinisiwe ekukholweni, njengalokho nifundisiwe, nivame ukubonga. xwayani funa kube khona onithumbayo ngokuhlakanipha nangenkohliso eyize njengokwemvelo yabantu, njengezifundiso zokucathula kwezwe, kungenjengokukakristu. ngokuba kuhlala kuye ngokomzimba ukugcwala konke kobunkulunkulu; nigcwaliswe kuye, yena oyinhloko yemibuso yonke namandla, enasokela kuye futhi ngokusoka okungenziwanga ngezandla ngokukhumula umzimba wenyama, ngokusoka kukakristu; nimbelwe kanye naye ngombhaphathizo, okungawo futhi navuswa kanye naye ngokukholwa ngamandla kankulunkulu owamvusa kwabafileyo. nani-ke ebenifile ngeziphambeko nangokungasoki kwenyama yenu wanenza nibe ngabaphilayo kanye naye esithethelela zonke izono zethu; esehlangule incwadi yecala lethu, emelana nathi ngemiyalo yayo, wayeyisusisa ngokuyibethela esiphambanweni; ebaphucile ababusi nabanamandla izikhali wabathela ngehlozo obala, enqanoba ngaso. ngakho makungabikho muntu onilahla ngokudla nesiphuzo, noma ngemikhosi, noma ukwethwasa kwenyanga, noma amasabatha, okuyisithunzi nje salokhu obekuzakuza; kepha umzimba ngokakristu. makungabikho muntu onamuka umvuzo wenu, othanda ukuzenza othobile ekhonza izingelosi, ephike ngemibono yakhe, ezikhukhumeza ngeze ngengqondo yakhe yenyama, engabambeleli kuye oyinhloko, okungaye umzimba wonke usizwa, uhlanganiswa ngamalungu nemisipha, ukhula ngokukhula kukankulunkulu. uma nifile kanye nokristu nakhululwa ezifundisweni zokucathula kwezwe, yini ukuba okungathi nisaphila ngokwezwe nithobeke izifundiso zokuthi: “ungaphathi, ungezwa ngolimi, ungathinti,” okuphela konke ngokudliwa ngokwezizalezo nezifundiso zabantu ezinegama

lokuhlakanipha kambe ngokuzikhethela inkonzo, nangokuzithoba, nangokuhlupha umzimba; akusizi lutho maqondana nokuzithiba kwenyama.

3

ngakho uma navuswa kanye nokristu, funani okwaphezulu, lapho ekhona ukristu, ehlezi ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu; nakani okwaphezulu, ninganaki okusemhlabeni. ngokuba nafa, ukuphila kwenu kufihliwe nokristu kunkulunkulu; nxa ebonakaliswa ukristu ongukuphila kwethu, khona-ke nani niyakubonakaliswa kanye naye ekukhazimuleni. ngakho-ke bulalani amalungu enu asemhlabeni, ubufebe, nokungcola, nokuhheka, nokukhanuka, nesangabe, okungukukhonza izithombe, okuza ngakho ulaka lukankulunkulu, ekade nihamba kukho nani, lapho nisahlezi kukho; kepha kalokhu nani manilahle konke lokho, ulaka, nokuthukuthela, nobubi, nokuhlambalaza, nokukhuluma amahlazo aphuma emlonyeni wenu; ningaqambelani amanga, lokhu nikhumule umuntu omdala kanye nezenzo zakhe, nembethe omusha, owenziwa musha abe nokwazi ngokomfanekiso walowo owamdalayo, lapho kungekho mgreki namjuda, ukusoka nokungasoki, owezizwe noma umskithe, isigqila noma okhululekileyo, kepha ukristu uyikho konke, ukubo bonke. ngakho-ke njengabakhethiweyo bakankulunkulu, abangcwele nabathandekayo, yembathani ububele benhliziyo, nesisa, nokuzithoba, nobumnene, nokubheka kade, nibekezelelane, nithethelelane, uma umuntu enensolo komunye; njengokuba nenkosi yanthethelela, yenzani njalo nani. kepha phezu kwakho konke lokho yembathani uthando oluyisibopho sokuphelela. ukuthula kukakristu makubuse ezinhliziyweni zenu, enabizelwa futhi kukho emzimbeni munye; futhi yibani ngababongayo. izwi likakristu alihlale phakathi kwenu, livame, nifundisane ngokuhlakanipha konke, niyalane ngamahubo, nangezihlelelo, nangamaculo okomoya, nimhubele unkulunkulu ezinhliziyweni zenu ngokubonga. konke enikwenzayo, noma kungezwi noma kungomsebenzi, kwenzeni konke egameni lenkosi ujesu, nimbonge unkulunkulu uyise ngaye. bafazi, thobelani amadoda enu njengokufanele enkosini. madoda, thandani omkenu, ningabacasukeli. bantwana, lalalani abazali benu ezintweni zonke, ngokuba lokho kuyathandeka enkosini. boyise, ningabathukuthelisi abantwana benu ukuba bangadangali. zincek, lalalani ezintweni zonke labo abangamakhosi enu ngokwenyama, kungengokuthenga amehlo njengabathokozisa abantu kodwa ngobuqotho benhliziyo, niyesabe inkosi. konke enikwenzayo kwenzeni ngenhliziyo, kungathi kwenzelwa inkosi, qha abantu, nazi ukuthi niyakwamukela umvuzo wefa enkosini. khonzani inkosi ukristu. ngokuba lowo owenza ukungalingi uyakwamukeliswa ukungalingi akwenzileyo; akukho ukukhetha umuntu.

4

makhosi, zenzeleni izinceku zenu okulungileyo nokufaneleyo; nazi ukuthi nani ninenkosi ezulwini. qiniselani ekukhulekeni, nilinde kukho ninokubonga. nathi nisikhulekele, ukuba unkulunkulu asivulele umnyango wezwi ukuba sikhulume imfihlakalo kakristu engiboshwe ngenxa yayo, ukuze ngiyibonakalise njengalokhu ngifanele ukukhuluma. hambani ngokuhlakanipha kubo abangaphandle, nithengisise isikhathi. ukukhuluma kwenu makube nomusa njalo, kuyolisiwe ngosawoti, ukuze nazi enifanele ukubaphendula ngakho bonke abantu. konke okuqondene nami uyakunazisa khona uthikhiku, umzalwane othandekayo nesikhonzi esikholekileyo oyinceku kanye nami enkosini, engimthumile kini ngakho lokhu ukuba nazi ukuthi sihlezi kanjani, aduduze ezinhliziyu zenu, kanye nonesimu, umzalwane okhulekileyo nothandekayo, ongomunye wakini; bazakunazisa konke okwalapha. uyakhonza kini u-aristarku oyisiboshwa kanye nami, nomarku umzala kabarnaba, enayalezwa ngaye — uma efika kini mamukeleni — nojesu othiwa ujustu; yibo bodwa abangabokusoka abasebenzela umbuso kankulunkulu kanye nami, abakade beyinduduzo kimi. uyakhonza kini u-ephafra ongomunye wakini, inceku kakristu jesu, enilwela njalo emikhulekweni, ukuze nime nipehelele niqinisekile entandweni yonke kankulunkulu. ngokuba ngingufakazi wakhe wokuthi uyanisebenzela kakhulu nina, nabasela-wodikeya, nabasehiyerapholi. uyakhonza kini ulaka inyanga ethandekayo, nodema. khonzani kubazalwane abasela-wodikeya, nakunimfa, nasebandleni lakwakhe. nxa le ncwadi isifundiwe kini, bhekani ukuba ifundwe nasebandleni labasela-wodikeya; nani niyifunde leyo evela elawodikeya. nimtshele u-arkiphu, nithi: “qaphela inkonzo oyitholile enkosini, ukuze uyifeze.” yilokhu ukukhonza kwami ngesandla sami, mina pawulu. khumbulani izibopho zami. umusa mawube nani.

opawulu, nosilvanu, nothimothewu kulo ibandla labasetheselonika elikunkulunkulu ubaba, nasenkosini ujesu kristu: makube kini umusa nokuthula. sibonga unkulunkulu njalo ngani nonke, siniphatha emikhulekweni yethu, sikhumbula ngokungayeki isenzo senu sokukholwa, nomsebenzi wothando, nokukhuthazela kwethemba lenu elisenkosini yethu ujesu kristu phambi kukankulunkulu nobaba wethu, sikwazi, bazalwane abathandiwe ngunkulunkulu, ukukhethwa kwenu ukuthi ivangeli lethu alizanga kini ngezwi kuphela kodwa nangamandla, nangomoya ongcwele, nangokwethemba okukhulu, njengokuba nazi ukuthi saba ngabantu abanjani phakathi kwenu ngenxa yenu. nani naba ngabalingisi bethu, nabenkosi senilamukele izwi ekukhathazekeni okukhulu ngokuthokoza kukamoya ongcwele, naze naba yisibonelo kubo bonke abakhulwayo emakedoniya nase-akhaya. ngokuba udumo lwezwi lenkosi lwaphuma kinina, lwafika, angisho emakedoniya nase-akhaya kuphela, kepha ezindaweni zonke lapho ukukholwa kwenu ngunkulunkulu kuphumele khona; ngakho asisadingi ukukhuluma lutho. ngokuba bona uqobo balanda ngathi ukuthi kwaba njani ukungena kwethu kinina nokuthi naphendukela kanjani kunkulunkulu, nishiya izithombe, ukuba nikhonze unkulunkulu ophilayo oweqiniso, nilindele indodana yakhe ivela ezulwini, ayivusa kwabafileyo, ujesu osihlangulisa olakeni oluzayo.

ngokuba niyazi nina bazalwane ukuthi ukungena kwethu kinina akubanga yize. kepha noma sasihlusiwe kuqala saphatha kabi efilipi, njengokuba nazi, saba nesibindi kunkulunkulu wethu soku-nishumayeza ivangeli likankulunkulu ngokulwa okukhulu. ngokuba ukuyala kwethu akusikho okokuduka nokokungcola nangenkohliso, kepha njengokuba sivunyiwe ngunkulunkulu ukuba siphathiswe ivangeli, siyakhuluma ngokunjalo, singenzi ukuthokozisa abantu kepha unkulunkulu ovivinye izinhliziyi zethu. ngokuba asizange sibe namazwi okuthopha, njengokuba nazi; asizange futhi sibe nobuqili bokufisa, unkulunkulu ungufakazi, singafunanga nokutusa ngabantu, nakinina nakwabanye, ingani sasingaba namandla okunisinda njengabaphostoli bakakristu, nokho saba mnene phakathi kwenu njengokuba umdlezane ondla abantwana bakhe. ngokunjalo lokhu besinilangazelele, sasifuna ukuninika kungesilo ivangeli likankulunkulu kuphela, kepha nokuphila kwethu uqobo, ngokuba nase ningabathandekayo kithina. ngokuba niyakhumbula, bazalwane, ukukhandleka nokushikashikeka kwethu; sisebenza ubusuku nemini, ukuze singasindi noyedwa kinina, sanishumayeza ivangeli likankulunkulu. nina ningofakazi, naye unkulunkulu, bokuthi sahlala kanjani phakathi kwenu nina enikhulwayo ngobungcwele, nangokulunga, nangokungasoleki, njengokuba nazi ukuthi saniphatha abanye ngabanye njengoyise

ephatha abantwana bakhe, siniyala, sinimisa isibindi, sifakazela ukuba nihambe ngokufaneleyo phambi kukankulunkulu onibizela embusweni nasebukhosini bakhe. ngalokho nathi sibonga unkulunkulu singaphezi, ngokuba, kuthe lapho namukela izwi likankulunkulu enalizwa ngathi, anilamukelanga njengezwi labantu kepha njengezwi likankulunkulu, njengokuba liyilo isibili, elona lisebenza futhi phakathi kwenu nina enikhulwayo. ngokuba nina bazalwane naba ngabalingisi bamabandla kankulunkulu asejudiya akukristu jesu, ngokuba nani nahlushwa ngabesizwe sakini, njengalokho nawo ahlushwa ngabajuda ababulala nenkosi ujesu nabaprofethi, basixosha nathi, bengamthokozisi unkulunkulu, bemelana nabantu bonke, besivimbela ukukhuluma nabezizwe ukuba basindiswe, ukuze bagcwalise njalo izono zabo; kepha ulaka selufinyelele phezu kwabo ngokupheleleyo. kepha thina, bazalwane, lokhu besahlukanisiwe nani isikhashana ngobuso kungenganhliziyo, kwaba yikhona sikhuthalela kakhulu ukubona ubuso benu ngokunxalela okukhulu. ngakho besithanda ukuza kinina, mina pawulu ngokwami kanye nakabili, kepha usathane wasivimbela. ngokuba liyini ithemba lethu, nokuthokoza, nomqhele wokuzibonga phambi kwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu ekufikeni kwakhe, kungeyinina na? ngokuba nina niludumo lwethu nokuthokoza kwethu.

ngalokho kwathi singasenakubekezela, sathi kuhle ukuba sisale sodwa e-athene, sathuma uthimothewu umzalwane wethu, isikhonzi sikankulunkulu evangelini likakristu, ukuba aniqinise, anivuse maqondana nokukholwa kwenu ukuba kunganyakaziswa muntu ngalezo zinhlupheko; ngokuba niyazi nina ukuthi simiselwe lokho. ngokuba kuthe sisekhona kini, sanitshela ngaphambili ukuthi siyakhulushwa, njengokuba kwaba njalo, nani nikwazi. ngalokho nami, lapho ngingasenakubekezela, ngathumela ukuba ngiqonde ukukholwa kwenu, ingabe mhlawumbe umlingi unilingile yini, ukukhandleka kwethu kube yize. kepha kalokhu uthimothewu esefikile kithi evela kini, esibikela izindaba ezinhle zokukholwa nothando lwenu, nokuthi nisikhumbula kahle njalo, nokuthi nilangazelela ukusibona, njengokuba nathi silangazelela ukubona nina, ngalokho, bazalwane, saduduzeka ngani ngokukholwa kwenu ekusweleni nasosizini lwethu lonke, ngokuba kalokhu siyaphila, uma nina nimi niqinile enkosini. ngokuba ngukubonga okunjani esingakubuyisela kunkulunkulu ngani ngokuthokoza konke esithokoza ngakho ngenxa yenu phambi kukankulunkulu wethu na? ubusuku nemini sinxusa nokunxusa ukuba sibone ubuso benu, siphelelise okusileleyo ekukholweni kwenu. sengathi unkulunkulu nobaba wethu uqobo nenkosi yethu ujesu angayiqondisa indlela yethu yokuza kini, inkosi ininike ukwanda nokuchichima othandweni, omumye komunye nakubo bonke, njengokuba sinjalo kinina, ukuze iqinise izinhliziyi zenu, zingabi nakusoleka ebungcweleleni phambi kukankulunkulu

nobaba wethu ekufikeni kwenkosi yethu ujesu kanye nabangcwele bakhe bonke.

4

elokungcina-ke, bazalwane, siyaninxusa, siyaniyala ngenkosi ujesu ukuba njengalokho nakwamukela kithi ukuthi nifanele ukuhamba nokumthokozisa kanjani unkulunkulu, njengalokho nihamba kanjalo, manivame kakhulu kulokho. ngokuba niyayazi imiyalo esaninika yona ngayo inkosi ujesu. ngokuba lokhu kuyintando kankulunkulu, ukungcweliswa kwenu, ukuba nidele ebufebeni ukuba yilowo nalowo kini akwazi ukuhlala nomkakhe ngobungcwele nangokuhlonipha, kungabi ngokushisa kwenkanuko njengabezizwe abangamazi unkulunkulu ukuba kungabikho noyedwa omonayo, apha mbe umfowabo ngento, ngokuba inkosi ingumphindiseli kukho konke lokho, njengokuba sanitshela phambili, saqinisa. ngokuba unkulunkulu kasibizelanga amanyala, kepha wasibizela ebungcweleni. ngakho-ke owalayo akali umuntu, kepha wala unkulunkulu, yena oninika umoya wakhe ongcwele. kepha maqondana nothando lobuzalwane anisweli ukuba umuntu anilobele, ngokuba nina uqobo ningabafundisiwe ngukulunkulu ukuba nithandane; nempela niyakwenza lokho kubo bonke abazalwane abasemakedoniya lonke. kepha siyaniyala, bazalwane, ukuba nivame nokuvama kulokho, nikhuthalele ukuhlala ngokuthula, nokwenza okwenu, nokusebenza ngezandla zenu, njengokuba sanyala, ukuze nihambe ngokufaneleyo kwabangaphandle, ningasweli lutho. kepha asithandi, bazalwane, ukuba ningabi nakwazi ngabalalayo, ukuze ningadabuki njengabanye abangenalo ithemba. ngokuba uma sikholwa ukuthi ujesu wafa, wavuka, ngokunjalo-ke unkulunkulu uyakubaletha nabaleleyo kujesu kanye naye. ngokuba lokho sikusho kini ngezwi lenkosi ukuthi thina, esisekhona sisasele kuze kube sekufikeni kwenkosi, asiyikubandulela nempela abaleleyo, ngokuba inkosi uqobo iyakwehla ezulwini ngezwi lenhlokomo, ngephimbo lengelosi enkulu nangezilongo likankulunkulu, nabafileyo kukristu bayakuvuka kuqala, khona thina, esisekhona sisasele siyakuhlwithwa kanye nabo emafwini, sihlangebeze inkosi emoyeni; kanjalo-ke siyakuba nayo inkosi njalo. ngakho-ke duduzanani ngalawo mazwi.

5

kepha ngezikhathi nangemizuzu, bazalwane, anisweli ukulotshelwa, ngokuba nina uqobo niyazi kahle ukuthi usuku lwenkosi luza njengesela ebusuku. nxa bethi: “ngokuthula nokuhlala kahle,” khona ukubhujiswa kuyabazuma njengemihelo ifikela okhulelweyo, abasoze baphunyuka. kepha nina bazalwane anikho ebumnyameni, ukuze lolu suku lunifice njengesela, ngokuba nina nonke ningabantwana bokukhanya, ningabantwana bemini. asisibo abobusuku noma abobumnyama; ngalokho-ke masingalali njenga-

banye, kodwa masiqwashe, siqonde. ngokuba abalalayo balala ebusuku, nabadakwayo badakwa ebusuku; kepha thina esingabemini masiqonde, sifake isivikelo sesifuba sokukholwa nesothando, isigqoko sibe yithemba lokusindiswa; ngokuba unkulunkulu kasimisela ulaka kepha ukuba sizuze ukusindiswa ngenkosi yethu ujesu kristu owasifelayo ukuba, noma siqwashile noma silele, siphile kanye naye. ngalokho-ke vuselelanani, nakhane njengokuba futhi nikwenza. kepha siyanincenga, bazalwane, ukuba nibazi abakhandlekayo phakathi kwenu, nabaniphetheyo enkosini, nabanilulekayo, nibazisise kakhulu othandweni ngenxa yomsebenzi wabo. hlalisanani ngokuthula. kepha siyaniyala, bazalwane, ukuba niluleke abangahambi ngomthetho, nithokozise abadanileyo, nisekele ababuthakathaka, nibabekezelele bonke. qaphelani ukuba kungabikho ophindisela omunye okubi ngokubi; kepha jongani njalo ukwenza okuhle, omunye komunye nakubo bonke. thokozani njalo; khulekani ningaphezi; kukho konke bongani; ngokuba lokhu kuyintando kankulunkulu kukristu jesu ngani. ningamcimi umoya; ningakudeleli ukuprofetha; vivinyani konke, nibambisise okuhle; dedani kukho konke okubonakala kukubi. kepha unkulunkulu wokuthula, yena uqobo, makaningcwelise ngokupheleleyo, kulondolozwe umoya wenu wonke nomphfumulo nomzimba, kungabi nacala ekufikeni kwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. uthembekile yena onibizayo, oyakukwenza futhi. bazalwane, sikhulekeleni. khonzani kubazalwane bonke ngokwanga okungcwele. ngiyanifungisa inkosi ukuba le ncwadi ifundwe kubo bonke abazalwane. umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu mawube nani.

opawulu, nosilvanu, nothimothewu kulo ibandla labasethesalonika elikunkulunkulu, ubaba wethu, nasenkosini ujesu kristu: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba nasenkosini ujesu kristu. simelwe ukumbonga njalo unkulunkulu ngani bazalwane, njengokuba kufanele, ngokuba inkolo yenu iyanda kakhulu, nothando lwenu nonke omunye komunye luyakhula, kuze kuthi thina ngokwethu sizincome ngani emabandleni kankulunkulu ngenxa yokukhuthazela kwenu nokukholwa ekuzingelweni kwenu konke nasezinhlophekweni enibekizela kuzo, okuyisiboniso sokwahlulela okulungileyo kukankulunkulu, ukuze kuthiwe ningabalungele umbuso kankulunkulu enihlupheka ngenxa yawo, uma kambe kuyinto elungile kunkulunkulu ukuba abuyisele ukuhlupheka kubo abanihluphayo, aniphe nina enihluphekayo ukuphumula kanye nathi ekwambulweni kwenkosi ujesu, evela ezulwini, enezingelosi zamandla akhe, elangabini lomlilo, ephindisela kwabangamazi unkulunkulu nakwabangalaleli ivangeli lenkosi yethu ujesu, abazakunikwa isijeziso esingokubhujisa okuphakade, basuke phambi kobuso benkosi naphambi kwenkazimulo yamandla akhe, nxa efika ukuba akhazimuliswe kubo abangcwele bakhe, abe ngomangalisayo kubo bonke abakholwa ngalowo muhla, ngokuba nakholwa ngukufakaza kwethu. ngenxa yalokho siyanikhulekela njalo, ukuze unkulunkulu wethu anenze nibe ngabafanele ukubizwa kwenu, agcwalise ngamandla konke okuhle enikuthandayo nomsebenzi wokukholwa, ukuze igama lenkosi yethu ujesu likhazimuliswe kini, nani kuye, ngokomusa kankulunkulu wethu nowenkosi ujesu kristu.

kepha siyanxusa, bazalwane, mayelana noku-fika kwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu nokubuthanela kwethu kuyo, ukuba ningasheshi ninyakaziswe engqondweni yenu, ningethuswa noma ngomoya, noma ngezwi, noma ngencwadi ngokungathi ivela kithi, sengathi usuku lukakristu selufikile. makungabikho muntu onikhohlisayo nangayiphi indlela; ngokuba aluyikufika, kungaveli kuqala ukuhlubuka, kwambulwe umuntu ongenamthetho, indodana yokulahlwa, omelana nakho konke, nozikhukhumeza phezu kwakho konke okuthiwa unkulunkulu noma into ekhonzwayo, aze azihlalise ethempelini likankulunkulu ezishaya unkulunkulu. anikhumbuli yini ukuthi ngisekhona kini nganitshele lokho na? senikwazi okumbambezelayo, ukuze ambulwe ngesikhathi sakhe. ngokuba imfihlakalo yokungabi namthetho isiyasebenza, kuphela ukuze kudediswe yena obambezelayo manje. lapho-ke uzakwambulwa lowo ongenamthetho, eyakumqeda inkosi ujesu kristu ngomoya womlomo wayo, imchithe ngokubonakala kokufika kwayo, lowo okufika kwakhe kungokokusebenza kukasathane ngawo onke amandla, nezibonakaliso, nezimangaliso zamanga, nangayo yonke inkohliso

yokungalungi kwababhubhayo, ngenxa yokuba bengavumanga ukuthanda iqiniso, ukuze basindiswe. ngalokho-ke unkulunkulu ubathumela amandla okuduka, baze bakholwe ngamanga, ukuba bonke abangakhohlwanga yiqiniso benamela ukungalungi balahlwe. kepha thina simelwe ukubonga unkulunkulu njalo ngani bazalwane abathandela yinkosi, ngokuba kwasekuqaleni unkulunkulu wanikhethelela ukusindiswa ngokungcwele kukamoya nangokukholwa yiqiniso anibizela kukho ngevangelilethu, nize nizuze inkazimulo yenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. ngalokho-ke, bazalwane, yimani niqinile, nibambelele kuwo amasiko enawafundiswa noma ngezwi noma ngencwadi yethu. kepha inkosi yethu ujesu kristu uqobo, nonkulunkulu ubaba wethu owasithanda nowasipha ngomusa induduzo yaphakade nethemba elihle, makaduduze izinhliziyozenu, aniqinise emisebenzini yonke nasemazwini onke amahle.

elokugcina, bazalwane, sikhulekeleni ukuba izwi lenkosi likhawuleze, lidunyswe, njengalokhu kunjalo nakini, nokuba sikhululwe kubantu abadukileyo nababi; ngokuba ukukholwa akusikho okwabo bonke. kepha inkosi ithembekile, eyakunqinisa, inilondoloze komubi. siyethemba enkosini ngani ukuthi lokhu esiniyala ngakho niyakwenza nokuthi nizakukwenza. kepha inkosi mayiqondise izinhliziyozenu othandweni lukankulunkulu nasekubekizeleni kukakristu. kodwa siyaniyala, bazalwane, egameni lenkosi ujesu kristu ukuba nizahlukanise nabazalwane bonke abahamba ngokungafanele, bengahambi ngomyalo eniwamukele kithina. ngokuba nani niyazi ngokwenu ukuthi kufanele ukuba nisilingise kanjani, ngokuba asihambanga ngokungafanele phakathi kwenu, asidlanga sinkwa samuntu ngesihle, kodwa sadla ngokukhandleleka nangokukhathazeka, sisebenza ubusuku nemini ukuba singasindi muntu kini, kungengokuba singenalo ilungelo, kodwa ukuze sizinikele sibe yisibonelo kini sokuba nisilingise. ngokuba nalapho sisekini, saniyala ngalokhu ukuthi: “uma umuntu engathandi ukusebenza, makangadli.” ngokuba sizwa ukuthi abanye phakathi kwenu bahamba ngokungafanele, bengasebenzi lutho, kepha benza okuyize nje; abanjalo siyabayala sibaluleka enkosini ujesu kristu ukuba basebenze ngokuthula, badle esabo isinkwa. kepha nina bazalwane, ningadinwa ngukwenza okuhle. uma ekhona ongalaleli izwi lethu kule ncwadi, mphawuleni lowo, ningahlanganyeli naye, ukuze abe namahloni; kepha ningamphathisi okwesitha, kodwa mlulekeni njengomzalwane. kepha inkosi yokuthula uqobo mayiniphe ukuthula ngezikhathi zonke nangezindlela zonke. inkosi mayibe nani nonke. ngiyakhonza ngesandla sami mina pawulu, okuluphawu ezincwadini zonke; ngiloba kanjalo. umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu mawube nani nonke.

upawulu, umphostoli kakristu jesu ngomyalo kankulunkulu umsindisi wethu nokristu jesu ithemba lethu, kuthimothewu, umntanami ngesiminya ekukholweni: makube kuwe umusa, nesihawu, nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba nakukristu jesu inkosi yethu. njengokuba ngakutshela mhla ngiya emakedoniya ukuthi wohlala e-efesu, ukuze uyale abathile ngokuthi bangafundisi okwahlukileyo, futhi banganaki izinganekwane nezindaba zolibo olokuzalana ezingapheliyo, ezibanga ukuphikisana kunokuba ziqhube isimiso sikankulunkulu esisekukholweni, ngenza njalo namanje; kepha umgomo womyalo uluthando oluvela enhliziyweni emhlophe, nakunembeza omuhle, nasekukholweni okungazenzisiyo, abathe abanye bephaphalazile kulokho, baphambukela ekukhulumeni okuyize, befuna ukuba babe ngabafundisi bomthetho, ingani kabaqondi abakushoyo nabaqinisa ngakho begomela. siyazi kambe ukuthi umthetho muhle, nxa umuntu ewusebenzisa ngokomthetho, ekwazi lokhu ukuthi umthetho awumiselwe olungileyo, umiselwe abangenamthetho namahlongandlebe, abangamesabi unkulunkulu nabayizoni abahlazisayo abadumazayo, nababulali bawonina, nababulala abantu, nezifebe, nabesilisa abalalanayo, nabathumbabantu, nabaqambimanga, nabafungela amanga, noma kungakhona okunye okuphambene nesifundiso esiphilileyo, ngokwevangeli lenkazimulo kankulunkulu obongekayo, engaphathiswa lona mina. ngiyambonga owangenzela amandla, ukristu jesu inkosi yethu, ngokuba wathi ngikholekile, engimisa enkonzweni, noma kade ngingohlam-balazayo, nozingelayo, nohluphayo; kodwa ngahawukelwa ngokuba ngakwenza ngokungazi, ngokungakholwa. kepha umusa wenkosi yethu wavama kakhulu kanye nokukholwa nothando olukukristu jesu. likholekile leli zwi, lifanele impela ukwamukelwa ukuthi ukristu jesu weza ezweni ukusindisa izoni, engingesikhulu kuzo; kepha ngahawukelwa ngalokhu ukuze ujesu kristu abonakalise kimi engingesikhulu konke ukubekezela kwakhe, ngibe yisibonelo kwabazakukholwa nguye, baze babe nokuphila okuphakade. kuyo inkosi yaphakade engabhubhiyo, engenakubonwa, unkulunkulu yedwa, makube ludumo nenkazimulo kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen. lo myalo ngiwuthwesa wena mntanami thimothewu njengeziprofetho ezandulelayo ngawe, ukuze ulwe ukulwa okuhle ngazo, unokukholwa nonembeza omuhle, okuthe abanye bekulahlile, bafelwa umkhumbi wokukholwa, abakubona ohimenewu no-aleksandru engibanikele kusathane, ukuze balawye ukuba bangahlambalazi.

ngakho-ke kuqala kukho konke ngiyala ukuba ukunxusa, nokukhuleka, nokucela, nokubonga kwenzelwe abantu bonke, amakhosi nabo bonke abakhulu, ukuze sihlale kahle nangokuthula, ngokumesaba unkulunkulu nangesizotha esipheleleyo. lokhu kuhle, kuyabongeka emehlweni

kankulunkulu umsindisi wethu othanda ukuba abantu bonke basindiswe, bafinyelele ekulazini iqiniso. ngokuba munye unkulunkulu, munye nomlamuleli phakathi kukankulunkulu nabantu, umuntu ukristu jesu, owazinikela abe yinhlawulo yabo bonke, kube ngubufakazi besikhathi esiyiso, engamiselwa khona mina ukuba ngibe ngum-memezeli nomphostoli — ngikhuluma iqiniso, angiqambi amanga — yebo, umfundisi wabewezwe ekukholweni naseqiniseni. ngalokho ngithanda ukuba amadoda akhuleke ezindaweni zonke, ephakamisa izandla ezingcwele, engenalulaka nokuphikisana. ngokunjalo nabesifazane mabagqoke izingubo ezifanele, bazihlobise ngokuhlomphe nokuqonda, kungabi ngezinwele ezalukiweyo, nangegolide, nangamaparele, nangezambatho ezinemali eningi, kepha njengokufanele abesifazane abashoyo ukuthi besaba unkulunkulu bahlobe ngemisebenzi emihle. owesifazane makafunde ukuthula nokuthobeka konke. kepha angimvumeli owesifazane ukuba afundise, nokuba abuse phezu kwendoda; kodwa makazithulele. ngokuba u-adamu wabunjwa kuqala, emva kwalokho u-eva. futhi u-adamu kakhohliswanga, kepha owesifazane wathi ekhohlisiwe, waphambuka; kepha uyakusindiswa ngokuzala abantwana, uma behlala ekukholweni nasothandweni nasebungcweleni kanye nokuqonda.

likholekile leli zwi elithi: uma umuntu efisa isikhundla sombonisi, unxanela umsebenzi omuhle. ngakho umbonisi umelwe abe ngongasolekiyo, indoda emfazi munye, abe ngozikhuzayo, oqondileyo, oziphatha ngokufanele, ongenisa izihambi, onesu lokufundisa, ongesilo ixhwele lewayini, ongesiso isilwi, kepha omnene, ongaxabaniyo, onganxaneli imali, ophatha kahle indlu yakhe, abantwana bakhe bemthobela ngenhlonipho yonke — kepha uma umuntu engakwazi ukuphatha owakhe umuzi, angaliphatha kanjani ibandla likankulunkulu na? — angabi ngosanda kukholwa, funa ngokukhukhumala ayele ekulahlweni kukasathane. kumelwe futhi ukuba abe nobufakazi obuhle kwabangaphandle, funa ayele esihlambeni nasesihibeni sikasathane. ngokunjalo namadiyakoni kufanele abe nesizotha, angabi ndimimbili, angabi ngabanaka kakhulu iwayini, angahaleli inzuzo embi, ephephe imfihlakalo yokukholwa kunembeza omhlophe. nalabo mabaqale bahlolwe, andukuba babe ngamadiyakoni, uma bengasoleki. ngokunjalo nabesifazane mababe nesizotha, abangahlebi, abazithibayo, abathembekayo ezintweni zonke. amadiyakoni mawabe ngamadoda amfazi munye, abusa kahle abantwana bawo nemizi yawo. ngokuba amadiyakoni akhonze kahle azizuzela ukuma kahle nesibindi esikhulu ekukholweni okukukristu jesu. lokhu ngikulobela khona ngithemba ukuza kuwe masinyane; kepha uma ngilibala, khona uyakwazi ukuthi kumelwe ukuba abantu bahambe kanjani endlini kankulunkulu eyibandla likankulunkulu ophilayo, insika nesisekelo seqiniso. kuvunyiwe ukuthi inkulu imfihlakalo yokukhonza unkulunkulu

yokuthi: owabonakaliswa enyameni, walungisiswa emoyeni, wabonwa yizingelosi, washunyayelwa ezizweni, wakholeka ezweni, waphakanyiselwa enkazimulweni.

4

kepha umoya usho ngokuchachileyo ukuthi ngezikhathi zokugcina abanye bayakuhlubuka ekukholweni, benaka omoya abadukisayo nezi-fundiso zamademoni, ngokuzenzisa kwabaqamba amanga abashiswe uphawu kunembeza wabo, benqabela ukuganana, bethi akuzilwe ukudla akudalayo unkulunkulu ukuba kwamukelwe ngokubonga yiyo abakhulwayo nabalaziyo iqiniso. ngokuba konke okudalwe ngukulunkulu kuhle; akulahlwa lutho, uma kwamukelwa ngokubonga, ngokuba kungcweliswa ngezwi likankulunkulu nomkhuleko. nxa ubeka lezo zinto kubazalwane, uyakuba yisikhonzi esihle sikakristu jesu, wondliwa ngamazwi okukholwa nesifundiso esihle osilandeleyo; kepha wale izinganekwane ezingcolileyo nezezalukazi. kepha zijwayeze ekumesabeni unkulunkulu. ngokuba ukujwayeza umzimba kusiza ingcosana, kepha ukumesaba unkulunkulu kusiza ezintweni zonke, kunesithembiso salokhu kuphila nalokho okuzayo. likholekile leli zwi, lifanele impela ukwamukelwa, ngokuba sikhandlekela lokho, siyashikashikeka, ngokuba sithembele kunkulunkulu ophilayo ongumsindisi wabantu bonke, ikakhulu wabakhulwayo. woyala ngalezo zinto, ufundise ngazo. makungabikho muntu odelela ubusha bakho, kepha yiba yisibonelo kwabakhulwayo ngezwi, nangenkambo, nangothando, nangokukholwa, nangokuhlanzeka. nakekela ukufunda, nokuyala, nokufundisa, ngize ngifike. ungasidebeseli isiphiwo esikuwe, owasiphiwa ngezwi lokuprofetha nangokubekwa izandla ngamalunga. nakekela lezo zinto, ume kuzo, ukuze ukuqhubeka kwakho kuqhame kubo bonke. ziqaphele wena kanye nesifundiso, ume kulezo zinto; ngokuba ngokwenza lokho uyakuzisindisa wena nabakuzwayo.

5

ungayikhaci indoda endala, kodwa yiyale njen-goyihlo, namadoda amasha njengabafowenu, abesifazane abadala njengawonyoko, nabesifazane abasha njengawodadewenu ngenhlanzeko epheleleyo. yazisa abafelokazi abangabafelokazi ngoqobo. kepha uma umfelokazi enabantwana noma enabazukulwane, labo-ke mabafunde kuqala ukuhlonipha indlu yakwabo, babuyisele okufaneleyo kubazali babo, ngokuba kuyabongeka lokho phambi kukankulunkulu. lowo ongumfelokazi ngoqobo osele eyedwa uthembele kunkulunkulu, uhlala ekunxuseni nasekukhulekeni ubusuku nemini, kepha lowo ozinikela ekutamaseni ufile esekhona. yala ngalezo zinto, ukuze bangabi nokusoleka. kepha-ke uma umuntu engabondli abakubo, kakhulu abakwakhe, ukulahlile ukukholwa, mubi kunongakhulwayo. makangafakwa esibal-

weni umfelokazi, uma engaphansi kweminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha, owabe ngumfazi wendoda inye, ebongwa ngemisebenzi emihle, uma ondlile abantwana, uma engenisile izihambi, uma egezile izinyawo zabangcwele, uma esizile abahluphekayo, uma ekhuthalele umsebenzi wonke omuhle. kepha abafelokazi abasha ubenqabe; ngokuba uma sebetamasile bedela ukristu, bafuna ukugana; banokulahlwa, ngokuba bechithile ukukholwa kwabo kokuqala. futhi-ke bafunda nokuvilapha, bezula izindlu ngezindlu, bengavilaphi kuphela, kepha behleba, bezigaxa ngokungekwabo, bekhuluma okungafanele. ngakho-ke ngithanda ukuba abafelokazi abasha bagane, bazale abantwana, bapathe indlu yabo, bangasiniki isitha ithuba lokuthuka. ngokuba nakalokhu abanye sebechezukele kusathane. uma owesifazane okholwayo enabafelokazi, makabazise, ibandla lingasindwa, ukuze lisize abafelokazi boqobo. amalunga apatha kahle akuthiwe afanele ukutuswa ngokuphindiweyo, ikakhulu lawo akhuthalela izwi nokufundisa. ngokuba umbhalo uthi: "ungayifaki isifonyo inkabi ebhulayo," futhi: "isisebenzi siyifanele inkokhelo yaso," icala eliqondene nelunga ungale-mukeli, kungekho ofakazi ababili noma abathathu. abonayo ubasole phambi kwabo bonke, ukuze nabanye besabe. ngiyaqinisa phambi kukankulunkulu nokristu jesu nezingelosi ezikhethiweyo ukuba ulonde lezo zinto ngokungazinqumeli, ungenzi lutho ngokukhetha. ungasheshi ubeke izandla noma kubani, futhi ungahlanganyeli izono zabanye, uzigcine ube mhlophe. ungabe usaphuza amanzi odwa, kepha phuza iwayini eliyingsosana ngexxa yesisu sakho nobuthakathaka bakho obuvamileyo. izono zabanye abantu zisobala, zibandulela ekwahlulelweni; kepha abanye ziyabalandela. :24 gal. 5:19. ngokunjalo nemisebenzi emihle isobala; naleyo engenjalo ingesitheke.

6

bonke abayizigqila phansi kwejoka mabathi abanumzane babo bafanele ukutuswa impela, ukuze igama likankulunkulu nesifundiso kungahlanjalazwa. abanabanumzane abakhulwayo bangabadeleli, ngokuba bengabazalwane, kodwa kube yikhona bebakhonza kakhulu, ngokuba bengabakhulwayo nabathandekayo labo abasizakala ngomsebenzi wabo. wofundisa lezo zinto, uyale ngazo. uma kukhona umuntu ofundisa okwahlukileyo, engawalandeli amazwi aphilileyo enkosi yethu ujesu kristu nesifundiso esiya ngokumesaba unkulunkulu, ukhukhumele lowo engaqondi lutho, kumphethe ukubuzana nokuphikisana ngamazwi okuvela kukho umhawu, nombango, nokuhlambalaza, nokuzindla okubi, nokuxabana kwabantu abangqondo yabo yonakele, abamukwe iqiniso, bethi ukumesaba unkulunkulu kuyindlela yenzuzo. yebo, ukumesaba unkulunkulu kanye nokwaneliswa kuyinzuzo enkulu, ngokuba asilethanga lutho ezweni; kusobala ukuthi singemuke nalutho futhi; kepha uma sinokudla nezambatho, asaneliswe yikho. kepha abafuna ukuceba bayela ekulingweni, nasesihibeni,

nasezinkanukweni eziningi zobuwula ezilimazayo, ezishonisa abantu ekufeni nasekubhujisweni. ngokuba ukuthanda imali kuyimpande yakho konke okubi; abanye ngokuyifisa badukelwa ukukholwa, bazigwaza ngeminjunju eminingi. kepha wena muntu kankulunkulu, balekela lezo zinto; jonga ukulunga, nokumesaba unkulunkulu, nokukholwa, nothando, nokubekezela, nobumnene. yilwa ukulwa okuhle kokukholwa, ubambebele ekuphileni okuphakade owabizelwa kukho, wavuma ukuvuma okuhle phambi kofakazi abaningi. ngiyakuyala phambi kukankulunkulu ophilisa konke, naphambi kukakristu jesu owavuma ukuvuma okuhle phambi kukapontiyu pilatu, ukuba ugcine umyalo ungenabala, ungenakusoleka, kuze kube sekubonakaleni kwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu ayakukubonakalisa ngezikhathi zakhe usomandla obongekayo, oyedwa, inkosi yamakhosi, umbusi wababusi, yena yedwa onokungafi, ehlala ekukhanyeni okungenaku-sondelwa kukho, ongazange abonwe muntu, nongebonwe; makube kuye udumo namandla aphakade. amen. yala abacebileyo kuleli zwe lamanje ngokuthi bangakhukhumali, bangathembeli engcebani engemiyo, kepha mabathembele kunkulunkulu osicebisa ngakho konke, sithokoze ngakho, benze okuhle, bacebe ngemisebenzi emihle, baphane, babelane, bezibekelela isisekelo esihle sesikhathi esizayo, ukuze babambe ukuphila okuyikho. thimothewu, londa kahle okubekiweyo kuwe, ugweme ukukhuluma okuyize nokuphikisana kwalokho okuthiwa ukwazi kungesikho, okuthi abanye bekuvuma, baduka ekukholweni. umusa mawube nani.

upawulu, umphostoli kakristu jesu ngentando kankulunkulu ngokwesithembiso sokuphila okukukristu jesu, kuthimothewu, umntwana othandekayo: makube kuwe umusa, nobubele, nokuthula okwela kunkulunkulu ubaba nakukristu jesu inkosi yethu. ngiyambonga unkulunkulu emgikhonzayo kusukela kokhokho ngonembeza ompholphe, njengalokhu ngikukhumbula ngokunaphezi emikhulekweni yami ubusuku nemini, ngilangazelela ukukubona, ngikhumbula izinyembezi zakho, ukuze ngigcwaliswe ngentokoza, ngikhunjuzwe ukukholwa okungenakuzenzisa okokuwe, okwahlala kuqala kunyokokhulu ulowisi nakunyoko uyunisi, yebo, ngiyethemba, nakuwena. ngaleso sizathu ngiyakukhumbuzisa ukuba uvuse isipho somusa sikankulunkulu esikhona kuwe ngokubeka izandla zami. ngokuba unkulunkulu akasiphanga umoya wobugwala, kepha owa- mandla, nowothando, nowokuzikhuzisa. ngalokho ungabi namahloni ngobufakazi ngenkosi yethu nangami, isiboshwa sayo, kodwa hlanganyela ukuhluphekela ivangeli ngamandla kankulunkulu owasisindisa, wasibiza ngobizo olungcwele, kungengokwemisebenzi yethu kepha ngokwelakhe icebo nomusa, esawuphiwa kukristu jesu zingakabikho izikhathi, kepha osubonakalisiwe manje ngokubonakala komsindisi wethu ukristu jesu, owachitha ukufa, waletshela ekukhanyeni ukuphila nokungabhubhi ngevangelu, engamiselwa lona ukuba ngibe ngummemezeleli, nomphostoli, nomfundisi; ngaleso sizathu ngiyahlupheka nangalokhu, kepha anganamahloni, ngokuba ngiyamazi engikholwa nguye, ngiyethemba ukuthi unamandla okulonda lokho engikubekile kuye, kuze kube yilolo suku. isibonelo samazwi aphilayo masibe yilawo owawezwa kimi ngokukholwa nangothando olukukristu jesu; okuhle okubekiwe kuwe ukulonde ngomoya ongawele ohlala kithi. uyazi lokhu ukuthi bonke abase-asiya bangifulathele, abaphakathi kwabo ngofigelu nohermogene. inkosi mayinike indlu ka-onesiforu umusa, ngokuba wangihlumelela kaningi, wayengenamahloni ngeketanga lami, kepha esefikile eroma wangifunisisa, wangifumana — inkosi mayimnike ukuba athole ububele enkosini ngalolo suku — konke akhonza ngakho e-efesu uyakwazi wena kakhulu.

ngakho wena mntanami, yiba namandla emseni okukristu jesu; lokho okuzwileyo kimi phambi kofakazi abaningi, lokho-ke kubeke kubantu abathembekileyo abazakuba namandla okufundisa nabanye. hlanganyela nami ukuhlupheka njengebutho elihle likakristu. akakho osemipini olibala izidingo zalokhu kuphila, aze akholeke kulowo abuthwe nguye. futhi nxa umuntu encintisana, kaqheliswa engancintisana ngokomthetho. umlimi osebenzayo kufanele ukuba kwamukele yena izithelo kuqala. qonda engikushoyo; ngokuba inkosi iyakunikela ukuqonda ngezinto zonke.

khumbula ujesu kristu ovukile kwabafileyo, wenzalo kadavide ngokwewangeli lami, engihlupheka ngalo kuze kube sekuboshweni njengeselelesi; kepha izwi likankulunkulu aliboshiwe. ngalokho ngiyakhut- hazela kukho konke ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, ukuze nabo bazuze insindiso ekukristu jesu, kanye nenkazimulo yaphakade. likholekile leli zwi lokuthi: ngokuba uma safa naye, siyakuphila naye futhi; uma sikhuthazela, siyakubusa naye futhi; uma simphika, naye uyakusiphika; uma singathembeki, yena uhlahla ethembekile, ngokuba akanakuziphika. bakhumbuze ngalokho, ufakaze phambi kukankulunkulu ukuba bangalwi ngamazwi, okungasizi lutho, okuyincithakalo kwabezwayo. khuthalela ukuba uzeveze uthembekile kunkulunkulu, isisebenzi esingenamahloni, esiqondisa kahle izwi leqiniso. kepha ukukhuluma kwezwe okuyize ukugweme; ngokuba bayakuqhubekela phambili ekungamesabini unkulunkulu, nezwi labo liyakubhibha njengesilonda esibhucukayo, abaphakathi kwabo ngohimewu nofiletu abadukileyo mayelana neqiniso, bethi ukuvuka kwabafileyo sekudlule, bechitha ukukholwa kwabanye. nokho isisekelo esiqinileyo sikankulunkulu simi, sinalolu phawu lokuthi: “inkosi iyabazi abangabayo,” nokuthi: “yilowo nalowo ophatha igama likakristu makade kukho ukungalingi.” kepha endlini enkulu akukho izitsha zegolide neze- siliva kuphela kodwa nezemithi nezebumba, ezinye ezihloniphekayo, ezinye ezingahloniphekayo; ngalokho uma umuntu ezihlanza kulezo zinto, uyakuba yisitsha esihloniphekayo, esingcwelisiwe, esinosizo kumninindlu, esilungiselwe umsebenzi wonke omuhle. kepha balekela izinkanuko zobusha, ujonge ukulunga, nokukholwa, nothando, nokuthula kanye nabakhuleka enkosini nenghliziyo ehlabuluki- leyo. kepha ukuphikisana kobuwula nokongazi ukunqabe, wazi ukuthi kuzala ukulwa; inceku kakristu ayifanele ukulwa, kodwa mayibe mnene kubo bonke, inesu lokufundisa, ibekezela, ibalaya ngomoya omnene abamelene nayo, kumbe unkulunkulu angabanika ukuphenduka, baze balazisise iqiniso, basanguluka, baphume ogibeni lukasathane ababanjwe nguye ukuba benze intando yakhe.

kepha yazi lokhu ukuthi ezinsukwini zokugcina kuzakuvula izikhathi ezinzima; ngokuba abantu bazakuba ngabazithandayo, nabathandimali, nabazigabisayo, nabazidlayo, nabahlambalazayo, nabangalaleli abazali, nabangabongiyi, nabahlazisayo, nabangenaluthando, nabahlebi, nabangazithibi, nabangenabumnene, nabangathandi okuhle, nabakhapheli, nabanamawala, nabakhukhumele, nabathanda injabulo kunokuthanda unkulunkulu, nabanesimo sokumesaba unkulunkulu, kepha amandla akho bewaphika; labo-ke wobagwema. ngokuba kulabo kuvela abanyonyobela ezindlini bethumba abesifazane abasindwa yizono, be- qhutshwa yizinkanuko eziyizinhlombonhlobo, befunda njalo, kepha bengeke bakwazi ukufika ekulazini iqiniso. njengojane nojambre bame- lana nomose, kanjalo laba bamelana neqiniso,

abantu abonakele ingqondo, abehluleka enkolweni. kepha abasayikuhubekela phambili; ngokuba ubuwula babo buyakuba sobala kubo bonke, njengokuba kwaba njalo nobabo. kepha wena walandela isifundiso sami nokuziphatha, nomgomo, nenkolo, nokubheka kade, nothando, nokubekezela, nokuzingelwa, nezinhlupheko ezangehlela e-antiyokiya nase-ikoniyu naselistra; ukuzingelwa okunje ngakhuthazela kukho, kepha inkosi yangikhulula kukho konke. yebo, bonke abathanda ukuhamba ngokumesaba unkulunkulu kukristu jesu bayakuzingelwa. kepha abantu ababi nabakhohlisi bazakuqhubekela phambili ebubini, bedukisa, bedukiswa. kepha wena yima kulokho okufundile nowaqiniseka kukho, wazi ukuthi ukufunde kobani, nokuthi kusukela ebuntwaneni wazi imibhalo engcwele enamandla okukuhlakaniphisa, kube yinsindiso ngokukholwa kukristu jesu. yonke imibhalo iphefumulelwe ngunkulunkulu ilungele ukufundisa, nokusola, nokuqondisa, nokuyala ekulungeni, ukuze umuntu kankulunkulu aphelele, apheleliselwe yonke imisebenzi emihle.

4

ngiyaqinisa phambi kukankulunkulu nokristu jesu oyakwahlulela abaphilayo nabafileyo nangokubonakala kwakhe nombuso wakhe, ngithi: shumayela izwi, uqinise, noma kuyisikhathi noma kungesiso; sola, ukhuze, uyale ngakho konke ukubekezela nokufundisa. ngokuba kuyakuba khona isikhathi abangayikuvuma ngaso isifundiso esiphilayo, kepha ngokwezinkanuko zabo bayakuzibuthela abafundisi njengokubatsiswa kwezindlebe zabo, bafulathelise izindlebe zabo eqinisweni, baphambukele ezinganekwaneni. kepha wena, qonda ezintweni zonke, ubekezele ekuhluphekeni, wenze umsebenzi womvangeli, ufeze ukukhonza kwakho. ngokuba mina sengiyanikelwa, nesikhathi sokumuka kwami sesifikile. ngikulwile ukulwa okuhle, ngiqedile ibanga, ngiccinile ukukholwa; sengibekelwe umqhele wokulunga eyakungipha wona ngalolo suku inkosi, umahluleli olungileyo, kungeyimi ngedwa, kepha bonke abathandlele ukubonakala kwayo. shesha uze kimi masinyane. ngokuba udema wangishiya ethanda leli zwe lamanje, waya ethesalonika; ukreste waya egalathiya, uthithu edalmathiya; nguluka yedwa onami. thatha umarku, uze naye, ngokuba unosizo kimi ekukhonzeni. uthikhiku sengamthuma e-efesu. ijazi engalishiya etrowa kukarpu woliphatha, nxa uza, nezincwadi, ikakhulu ezesikhumba. u-aleksandru, umkhandi wethusi wenza okubi okuningi kimi; inkosi iyakumbuyisela ngokwemisebenzi yakhe; umxwaye nawe, ngokuba wamelana kakhulu namazwi ethu. ekuziphen-duleleni kwami kokuqala kwakungekho muntu ongimelayo, kepha bonke bangishiya; makungabalelwa kubo lokho; kodwa inkosi yangimela, yangipha amandla ukuba intshumayelo ipheleliswe ngami, nabezizwe bonke bezwe; ngase ngikhululwa emlonyeni wengonyama. inkosi iyakungikhulula kuyo yonke imisebenzi emibi, ingisindise, ngize ngifike embusweni wayo osezulwini; makube kuyo

inkazimulo kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen. khonza kopriska no-akwila nendlu ka-onesiforu. u-erastu wasala ekorinte, kepha utrofimu ngamshiya emilethu egula. shesha ufiqe, kungakangeni ubusika. bakhonza kuwe o-evubulu, nophude, nolinu, nok-lawudiya, nabo bonke abazalwane. inkosi mayibe nomoya wakho. umusa mawube nani.

1

upawulu, inceku kankulunkulu nomphostoli kajesu kristu ngokokukholwa kwabakhethiweyo bakankulunkulu nangokokwazi iqiniso elingokokukhonzela unkulunkulu, ethembeni lokuphila okuphakade unkulunkulu ongaqambi amanga akwethembisa phambi kwezikhathi zaphakade, kepha ngesikhathi esifaneleyo ubonakalisile izwi lakhe entshumayeleni engayiphathiswayo ngokomyalo kankulunkulu umsindisi wethu, kuthithu, umntanami ngempela ngokokukholwa esikuhlanganyele sonke: makube kuwe umusa nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba nakukristu jesu umsindisi wethu. ngakushiya ekrethe ngenxa yalokhu ukuba uhlele okusaseleyo, umise amalunga emizini yonke, njengokuba ngakuyala, uma kukhona ongasolekiyo, indoda emfazi munye, enabantwana abakholwayo abangakusolwa ngokushinga nabangalaleliyo. ngokuba umbonisi umelwe ukuba abe ngongasolekiyo njengomphathimuzi kankulunkulu, ongesiqhenyi, ongesiso isifitane, ongesiso isiphuzi, ongesiso isilwi, ongesiye oahela inzuzo embi, kepha ophatha kahle izihambi, othanda okuhle, oqondileyo, olungileyo, ongcwele, ozithibayo, obambelele ezwini elithembekileyo ngokwesifundiso, aze abe nakho nokuyala ngesifundiso esiphilileyo nokwahlula abaphikayo. ngokuba baningi abangalaleliyo abakhuluma ize, nabakhohlisayo, ikakhulu abokusoka, abamelwe ukuthuliswa, abachitha indlu iphela, befundisa okungafanele ngenxa yenzuzo embi. omunye kubona, umprofethi wakubo, washo wathi: “abasekrethe bangabaqambimanga njalo, izilwane ezimbi, iziminzi ezivilaphayo.” lobo bufakazi buqinisele. ngalokho-ke ubayalisise, ukuze baphile ekukholweni, benganaki izinganekwane zabajuda nemiyalo yabantu abafulatela iqiniso. kwabahlanzekileyo konke kuhlazekile; kepha kwabangcolileyo nabangakholwayo akukho lutho oluhlazekileyo, kodwa kungcole ingqondo yabo nonembeza wabo. bavuma ukuthi bayamazi unkulunkulu, kepha bayamphika ngemisebenzi yabo bengabenyanekayo, nabangalaleliyo, nasemisebenzini yonke emihle kabasizi lutho.

2

kepha wena khuluma lokhu okufanele isifundiso esiphilileyo2 sokuthi: amadoda amadala mawabe ngazithibayo, azothileyo, aqondileyo, aphilele ekukholweni, nasothandweni, nasekubekeleni; kanjalo nabesifazane abadala baziphathe ngokufanele abangcwele, bangabi ngabahlebi, bangabi yizigqila zewayini eliningi, babe ngabafundisi bokuhle, ukuze bafundise abesifazane abasha ukuthanda amadoda abo, bathande nabantwana babo; babe ngabaqondileyo, abamhlophe, abaphatha kahle amakhaya, abamnene, abathobela amadoda abo ukuba izwi likankulunkulu lingahlanjalazwa. ngokunjalo ubayale abesilisa abasha ukuba babe ngabaqondileyo, uzibonakalise kukho konke ube yisibonelo semisebenzi emihle, nasekufundiseni kwakho ubonakalise ukungonakali, ube nesizotha,

ukhulume okuqondileyo okungasolekiyo, ukuze omelana nathi abe namahloni, engenalutho olubi angalukhuluma ngathi. yala izinceku ukuba zithobele amakhosi azo, zikholeke ezintweni zonke, zingaphiki nkani, zingantshontshi, zibonakalise konke ukwethemba okuhle, ukuze zihlobise isifundiso sikankulunkulu umsindisi wethu ezintweni zonke. ngokuba umusa kankulunkulu wokusindisa ubonakalisiwe kubantu bonke; uyasifundisa ukuba sidele ukungakholwa nezinkanuko zezwe, sihambe ngokuqonda, nangokulunga, nangokumesaba unkulunkulu kulesi sikhathi samanje, sibheke ithemba elibusisiweyo nokuvela kwenkazimulo kankulunkulu omkhulu nomsindisi wethu ujesu kristu owazinikela ngenxa yethu, ukuze asihlengi ebubini bonke, asihlambulule isizwe esingesakhe, sishisekele imisebenzi emihle. khuluma lokho, uyale, ukhuze ngamandla onke. ungadelelwa muntu.

3

bakhumbuze ukuba bathobele ababusi neziphathimandla, balalele, balungele imisebenzi yonke emihle, bangahlambalazi muntu, bangabi yizili, babe ngabavileyo, bebonakalisa ubumnene obukhulu kubantu bonke. ngokuba nathi kade sasiyiziwala, abangalaleliyo, abadukiswayo, sikhonza izinkanuko nokutamasa okuyizinhlobonhlobo, sihlazi ebubini nangomhawu, sizondekile sizondana. kepha lapho sekubonakalisiwe ububele bukankulunkulu umsindisi wethu nothando lwakhe kubantu, wasisindisa kungengamisebenzi yokulunga esayenzayo thina kepha ngokwesihawu sakhe ngesigezo sokuphindukuzalwa nokwenziwa sibe basha ngomoya ongcwele, amthelayo kakhulu phezu kwethu ngaye ujesu kristu umsindisi wethu, ukuze silungisise ngomusa wakhe, sibe yizindlalifa zokuphila okuphakade ngokwethemba. lithembekile leli zwi. ngithanda ukuba uqinise impela ngalezo zinto, ukuze abakholwa ngunkulunkulu bakhuthalele ukwenza imisebenzi emihle. lezo zinto zinhle, zinosizo kubantu; kepha gwema imibuzo yobuwala, nezindaba zolibo lokuzalana, nokubanga nokuphikisana ngomthetho; ngokuba lokho akusizi, kuyize. umuntu onezifundiso ezidukisayo, eselulekwe kanye nakabili male, wazi ukuthi onjalo uphambukile, uyona, ezahlulela yena. nxa sengithuma u-arethema noma uthikhiku kuwe, woshesha ukuza kimi enikopholi; ngokuba ngingumile ukuthi ngizakuhlala lapho ubusika. uzena, ummeli, no-apholo wobahambisa ngokunakekela, bangasweli lutho. nabakithi mabafunde ukukhuthalela imisebenzi emihle njengokuswelekileyo, ukuze bangabi ngabangenazithelo. bonke abanami bayakhonza kuwe. khonza kwabasithandayo ekukholweni. umusa mawube nani nonke.

upawulu, isiboshwa sikakristu jesu, nothimoth-
 ewu umzalwane kufilemoni, isithandwa sethu
 nesisebenzi kanye nathi,2 naku-apifiya udadewethu,
 naku-arkiphu, ibutho kanye nathi, nakulo ibandla
 elisendlini yakho: makube kini umusa nokuthula
 okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba wethu nasenkosini
 ujesu kristu. ngibonga unkulunkulu wami njalo
 ngikukhumbula emikhulekweni yami, uma ngizwa
 ngothando lwakho nokukholwa onakho enkosini
 ujesu nakubo bonke abangcwele, ukuze ukuh-
 langanyela kokukholwa kwakho kube nomsebenzi
 ekwazini konke okuhle okukithi kukristu, ngokuba
 nginokuthokoza okukhulu nenduduzo ngothando
 lwakho, ngokuba izinhliziyi zabangcwele zih-
 lunyelelwe ngawe mzalwane. ngalokho noma
 nginesibindi esikhulu kukristu sokuba ngikuyale
 ngakho okufaneleyo, nokho ngenxa yothando
 okungcono ngiyancenga, njengokuba nginje mina
 pawulu osemdala, manje futhi ngiyisiboshwa
 sikakristu jesu, ngikuncenga ngomntanami en-
 gimzeleyo ekuboshweni kwami, u-onesimu; okade
 engenalusizo kuwe, kepha kalokhu unosizo nakuwe
 nakimi, engimbuyisele kuwe, yena oyinhliziyi
 yami, ebengifuna ukumbamba ahlale kimi, ukuze
 angikhonze esikhundleni sakho ngisekuboshweni
 ngenxa yevangeli; kepha ngaphandle kokubona
 kwakho ngangingathandi ukwenza lutho, ukuze
 umusa wakho ungabi ngokucindezelwa, kodwa
 ube ngesihle. ngokuba mhlawumbe kungenxa
 yalokho ukuba ahlukani naye isikhashana,
 ukuze abe ngowakho kuze kube phakade, angabi
 esaba njengesigqila, kodwa abe ngaphezu kwe-
 sigqila, engumzalwane othandekayo, kakhulu kimi
 kepha kakhulu kangakanani kuwe, nasenyameni
 nasenkosini. ngakho uma uthi ngingumhlanganyeli
 naye, mamukele ngokungathi yimi. kodwa uma
 ekonile ngento, noma enecala kuwe, lokho kubalele
 kimi; mina pawulu ngikuloba ngesandla sami,
 ngiyakukukhokha ukuba ngingaze ngisho kuwe
 ukuthi naye unecala kimi elinguwe uqobo. yebo,
 mzalwane, mangithokoziswe nguwe enkosini,
 uyihlumelele inhliziyi yami kukristu. ngikulobe-
 le ngokwethemba ukulalela kwakho, ngazi ukuthi
 uzakwenza nokungaphezu kwengikushoyo. futhi-ke
 wongilungisela nami indawo; ngokuba ngiyethemba
 ukuthi ngemikhuleko yenu ngizakuphiwa nina.
 uyakhonza kuwe u-ephafra oyisiboshwa kanye nami
 kukristu jesu, nomarku, no-aristarku, nodema,
 noluka, izisebenzi kanye nami. umusa wenkosi
 yethu ujesu kristu mawube nomoya wenu.

unkulunkulu esekhulume endulo kokhokho ngabaprofethi ngamathuba amaningi nangezindlela eziningi,² ekugcineni kwale mihla ukhulume kithina ngendodana ayimise ibe yindlalifa yakho konke, owadala ngayo futhi izwe. yona ethi ingukumenyezela kwenkazimulo yakhe, ifuze yena uqobo, iphasa konke ngezwi lamandla ayo, isiyenzile ukhlanzwa kwezono, yahlala ngakwesokunene somkhulu kwelipezulu, seyaba nkulu kunezingelosi, njengalokhu igama eliyifa layo likhulu kunelazo. ngokuba yiyiphi yezingelosi ake asho kuyo ukuthi: “uyindodana yami wena, namuhla ngikuzele,” na? nokuthi: “ngiyakuba nguyise kuyona, yona ibe yindodana kimina,” na? futhi mhlal engenisa oyizibulo emhlabeni uthi: “nezingelosi zonke zikankulunkulu mazikhulele kuye.” ngezingelosi uthi: “owenza izingelosi zakhe zibe yimimoya, izikhonzi zakhe zibe ngamalangabi omililo.” kepha ngendodana uthi: “isihlalo sakho sobukhosi, nkulunkulu, singesaphakade naphakade; intonga yobuqotho iyintonga yombuso wakho. uthandle ukulunga, wazonda ububi; ngalokho-ke unkulunkulu, unkulunkulu wakho, ukugcobile ngamafutha enjabulo ngaphezu kwabafowenu,” nokuthi: “wena nkosi, ekuqaleni wabeka isisekelo somhlaba; amazulu angumsebenzi wezandla zakho. wona ayakubhubha, kepha wena umi njalo; wona onke ayakuguga njengengubo. njengesambatho uyakuwagoqonga, njengengubo ayakuguquka. kepha wena unguye njalo, iminyaka yakho ayiyukuphela.” kepha yiyiphi yezingelosi ake asho kuyo ukuthi: “hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngenze izitha zakho zibe yisenabelo sezinyawo zakho,” na? azisibo yini zonke omoya bokukhonza abathunyelwe ukukhonza ngenxa yabayakudla ifa lokusindiswa na?

ngalokho kakhulu nga siqaphelisisa esikuzwileyo, funa mhlawumbe sikhukhulwe. ngokuba uma izwi elakhulunywa ngezingelosi laqiniseka, nakho konke ukuphambuka nokungalaleli kwaphindiselwa ngokufaneleyo, thina siyakuphunyuka kanjani, uma sidebesela ukusindiswa okungaka na? — ok-wakhulunywa kuqala ngenkosi, kwaqiniswa kithina yilabo abamuzwayo, unkulunkulu futhi efakaza kanye nabo ngezibonakaliso, nangezimalangaliso, nangemisebenzi yamandla eyizinhlobo nhlobo, nangokwabelwa kukamoya ongcewe ngokwentando yakhe. ngokuba kwakungesizo izingelosi athobisela phansi kwazo izwe elizayo esikhuluma ngalo. kepha omunye ufakazile endaweni ethile ngokuthi: “umuntu uyini ukuba umkhumbule, noma indodana yomuntu ukuba uyinake, na? isikhashana wamenza waba mncinyane kunezingelosi; wambeka umqhele wenkazimulo nodumo, wammisa phezu kwemisebenzi yezandla zakho, izinto zonke wazibeka phansi kwezinyawo zakhe.” ngokuba ekubekeni izinto zonke phansi kwakhe kashiyanga lutho olungabekwanga phansi kwakhe.

kepha kalokhu asikaziboni izinto zonke zibekiwe phansi kwakhe; kodwa siyambona owenziwe waba mncinyane isikhashana kunezingelosi, ujesu, ebekiwe umqhele wenkazimulo nodumo ngenxa yokuhlupheka kokufa, ukuze ngomusa kankulunkulu ezwe ukufa ngenxa yabo bonke. ngokuba kwakumfanele yena, okukhona konke ngenxa yakhe nokukhona konke ngaye, ukuba, lapho eyisa amadodana amaningi enkazimulweni, amphelelise ngezinhlupheko yena oyinkosi yokusindiswa kwabo. ngokuba ongcwelisayo nabangcweliswayo bonke baphuma kumunye; ngakho-ke akananhloni ukubabiza ngokuthi: ngabafowethu, ethi: “ngizakushumayeza abafowethu igama lakho, ngihlabelele ngawe phakathi kwebandla,” futhi: “ngiyakubeka ithemba lami kuye,” futhi: “bhaka mina nabantwana unkulunkulu anginike bona.” ngakho-ke njengokuba abantwana bahlanganyela igazi nenyama, naye uqobo wahlanganyela khona lokho, ukuze ngokufa amchithe obe nawo amandla okufa ongusathane, abakhuleni bonke labo abathi ngokwesaba ukufa ekuhambeni kwabo konke babeboshelwe ebugqileni. ngokuba akahlangulisi izingelosi, kodwa uhlangulisa inzalo ka-abrahama. ngakho-ke kwamfanela ukuba abe njengabafowabo kukho konke, ukuze abe ngumpristi omkhulu ohawukelayo nothembekayo kokukankulunkulu, kube yinhlawulo yezono zabantu. ngokuba lokhu wahlupheka yena uqobo elingwa, unamandla okusiza abalingwayo.

ngakho-ke, bazalwane abangcwele, enihlanganyela ukubiza kwasezulwini, qaphelani umphostoli nompristi omkhulu wesivumelo sethu ujesu, owayethembeka kuyena owammisayo, njengomose naye wayenjalo endlini yakhe yonke. ngokuba lowo kwathiwa ufanele inkazimulo enkulu kunomose, njengalokhu oyakhileyo indlu unodumo olukhulu kunendlu. ngokuba yileyo ndlu yakhiwa ngothile; kepha owakha konke ngunkulunkulu. umose kambe wayethembekile endlini yakhe yonke njengenceku, kuze kube ngubufakazi balokho obekuzakukhulunywa, kepha ukristu uthembekile njengendodana phezu kwendlu yakhe, esiyindlu yakhe thina, uma sibambisisa isibindi nentokozo yethemba liqine kuze kube sekupheleni. ngalokho njengokusho kukamoya ongcewele ukuthi: “namuhla, uma nilizwa izwi lakhe, ningangezini lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu njengasekucunuleni ngosuku lokulingwa ehlane, lapho oyihlo bangilinga bengihlola, noma bebona imisebenzi yami iminyaka engamashumi amane; ngalokho nganengwa yileso sizukulwane, ngathi: ‘bayaduka njalonzalo enhliziyweni yabo, abazazanga izindlela zami,’ ngaze ngafunga ekuthukutheleni kwami, ngathi: ‘abayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami.’ ” xwayani, bazalwane, ukuba nakoyedwa kini kungabikho nhliziyu embi, engakholwayo, emhlubukisa kunkulunkulu ophilayo; kepha yalanani imihla ngemihla kusathisa namuhla, ukuze kungabikho kini owenziwa lukhuni ngokukhohlisa kwesono, ngokuba sesingabahlanganyela kukristu, uma sibambisisa ithemba lethu lokuqala kuze kube

sekupheleni. uma kuthiwa: “namuhla, uma nilizwa izwi lakhe, ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu njengasekucunuleni,” pho-ke, yibaphi abezwayo bacunula na? akusibo bonke abaphuma egibithe ngomose na? yibaphi-ke anengwa yibo iminyaka engamashumi amane na? kwakungesibo abonayo, abazidumbu zabo zawa ehlane na? yibaphi afunga kubo ngokuthi abayikungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe, uma kungesibo abangalalelanga na? siyabona-ke ukuthi babengenakungena ngenxa yokungakhohla kwabo.

4

ngakho-ke masesabe ukuba, kuthi kusekhona isithembiso sokungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe, kungabikho noyedwa kini obonakala esele emuva.2 ngokuba phela nathi sashunyayezwa ivangeli njengabo; kepha izwi abalizwayo alibazizanga bona, lokhu lingahlangananga nabezwayo ngokukholwa. ngokuba siyangena ekuphumuleni thina esikholwayo njengokusho kwakhe ukuthi: “kanjalo ngafunga ekuthukutheleni kwami, ngathi: ‘abayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami,’ ” nakuba imisebenzi yayenziwa kwasekusekelweni kwezwe. ngokuba ushilo endaweni ethile ngosuku lwesikhombisa ukuthi: “unkulunkulu waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa emisebenzini yakhe yonke,” nakule ndawo uti futhi: “abayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami.” ngakho-ke lokhu kusasele ukuba abanye bangene kukho, nalabo abashunyayezwa kuqala ivangeli benganenanga ngokungalaleli, uyanquma futhi usuku oluthile oluthiwa namuhla, esho ngodavide emva kwesikhathi esingaka njengokushiwo kuqala ukuthi: “namuhla, uma nilizwa izwi lakhe, ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu.” ngokuba uma uJoshuwa wayebaphumuzile, wayengayikukhuluma emva kwalokhu ngolunye usuku. ngakho-ke kubasale abantu bakankulunkulu ukuphumula kwesabatha. ngokuba ongenile ekuphumuleni kwakhe yena uphumula emisebenzini yakhe njengonkulunkulu kweyakhe. ngakho-ke masikhuthalele ukungena kulokho kuphumula, ukuze kungaw muntu ngaleso siboniso sokungalaleli. ngokuba izwi likankulunkulu liphilile, linamandla, libukhali kunezinkemba zonke ezisika nhlangothi zombili, lihlaba kuze kwahlukaniswe umphefumulo nomoya, amalungu nomnkantsha, lahlulela imicabango nezizindlo zenhliziyu; futhi akukho nto edaliweyo engabonakali phambi kwakhe, kepha konke kwambuliwe kusobala emehlweni akhe esiyakuzilanda kuye. ngakho-ke lokhu sinompristi omkhulu kakhulu odabulile amazulu, ujesu indodana kankulunkulu, masibambelele kuso isivumo sethu. ngokuba asinaye umpristi omkhulu ongenakuzwelana nobuthakathaka bethu, kepha olingwe kukho konke njengathi, engenasono. ngakho-ke masisondele ngesibindi esihlalweni somusa ukuba samukeliswa isihawu, sifumane umusa wokusiza ngesikhathi esifaneleyo.

5

ngokuba yilowo nalowo mpristi omkhulu okhethwa kubantu umiselwa abantu kokukankulunkulu, ukuze anikele izipho nemihlatshelo ngenxa yezono;2 angabekezelela abangazi lutho nabadukayo, lokhu naye uzungeziwe ngubuthakathaka; ngenxa yabo kufanele ukuba, njengalokhu enikela ngezono zabantu, anikele kanjalo nangezakhe. akukho muntu ozithathela lesi sikhundla, kuphela obizelwa noma ngunkulunkulu njengo-aroni. kanjalo nokristu akazidumisanga yena aze abe ngumpristi omkhulu, kepha wadunyiswa nguye owakhuluma kuye, wathi: “uyindodana yami wena, namuhla ngikuzele,” njengokuba esho nakwenye indawo ngokuthi: “wena ungumpristi kuze kube phakade ngokokuma kukamelkisedeki,” owathi esenikele emihleni yenyama yakhe ngemikhuleko, nokunxusa, nokudazuluka okukhulu, nezinyem-bezi kuyena onamandla okumsindisa ekufeni, wezwiwa ngenxa yokumesaba unkulunkulu. noma eyindodana, wafunda ukulalela ngalokho ahlupheka ngakho; esephelelisiwe waba yisisusa sokumsindiswa okuphakade kubo bonke abamalalelayo, ebizwa ngunkulunkulu ukuthi umpristi omkhulu ngokokuma kukamelkisedeki. sinokuningi esingakusho ngalokho, okulukhuni ukuchasisela, lokhu senaba buthuntu ekuzweni. ngokuba noma benifanele ukuba nibe ngabafundisi, uma kuya ngesikhathi, nisingada futhi ukuba kube khona onifundisa iziqalo zezifundiso zamazwi kankulunkulu; senaba ngabadinga ubisi, kungesikho ukudla okuqinileyo. ngokuba lowo odla ubisi akakaqondi lutho lwezwi lokulunga, ngokuba uyingane. kepha ukudla okuqinileyo kungokwabakhulileyo, abathi ngokujwayela ukuwusebenzisa umqondo, sebenawo osulungele ukwahlukanisa okuhle nokubi.

6

ngakho-ke masidlule esifundisweni sokuqala ngokristu, siqhubekele kokupheleleyo, singabuyi sibeke isisekelo sokuphenduka emisebenzini efuleyo, nokukholwa ngunkulunkulu, nesifundiso sombaphathizo nokubeka izandla, nokuvuka kwabafuleyo nokwahlulelwa okuphakade. siyakukwenza lokho, uma unkulunkulu evuma. ngokuba akunakwenzeka ukuba labo asebakhe bakhanyiswa banambitha isiphiwo sasezulwini, benziwa abahlanganyeli kumoya ongcwele, banambitha izwi elihle likankulunkulu namandla ezwe elizayo, babuye bahlubuka — akunakwenzeka ukuba babuye bavuswe, baphenduke, lokhu sebezibethelela indodana kankulunkulu, bayithela ngehlozo obala. ngokuba umhlabathi, ophuze imvula efika kaningi phezu kwawo, umilisa imifino ebasizayo abawulinyelwayo, uyabusiswa ngunkulunkulu; kepha uma uveza ameva nekhakhasi, uyaleka, useduze nokuqalekiswa, ukuphela kwawo ngukushiswa. kepha siyethemba ngani bathandekayo okuhle kunalokho, ngisho okuqondene nokumsindisa, noma sikhuluma kanje. ngokuba unkulunkulu kasiye ongalungile ukuba akhohlwe umsebenzi wenu nothando

enalubonakalisa ngakulo igama lakhe, lokhu nibakhonzile abangcwele, nisabakhonza. kepha sinxanela ukuba yilowo nalowo kini abonakalise lokho kukhuthalela, lize liphelele ithemba kuze kube sekupheleni, ukuba ningabi buthuntu, kodwa nibalingise labo abadla ifa lesithembiso ngokukholwa ngokubekezela. ngokuba lapho unkulunkulu wamthembisa u-abrahama, wazifunga yena, lokhu kungekho omkhulu kunaye angamfunga, wathi: “impela ngiyakukubusisa nokukubusisa, ngiyakukwandisa nokukwandisa,” kanjalo kwathi esebekezele, wakuzusa okwathenjiswa. ngokuba abantu bafunga omkhulu kunabo; kubona isifungo siyaqeda ukuphikisana konke, siqinise. kulokhu-ke unkulunkulu, ethanda kakhulu impela ukubonisa izindlalifa zesithembiso ukungaguquleki kwecebo lakhe, walamula ngesifungo, ukuze ngezinto ezimbili ezingeguquleke, unkulunkulu angeqambe amanga ngazo, sibe nenduduzo enamandla thina esibalekele ekulibambeni ithemba esilimiselweyo, esinalo njengehange lomphfumulo, liqinile, ligxile, lingena kokungaphakathi kwesihengo, lapho ujesu eyisigijimi sokusanulela wangena khona, esewaba ngumpristi omkhulu kuze kube phakade ngokokuma kukamelkisedeki.

7

ngokuba umelkisedeki lo, inkosi yasalema, umpristi kankulunkulu ophezukonke, owahlangabeza u-abrahama mhla ebuya ekubulaleni amakhosi, wambusisa; u-abrahama wamabela okweshumi kukho konke yena ogama lakhe lithi kuqala ukuhunyushwa kwalo inkosi yokulunga, bese kuba yinkosi yasesalema, okungukuthi inkosi yokuthula, engenayise, engenanina, engenaluzalo, engenakuqala kwezinsuku nakuphela kokuphila, kepha efaniswe nendodana kankulunkulu, uhlala engumpristi njalanjalo. qondani-ke ukuthi ungakanani yena owanikwa okweshumi kwempango ngu-abrahama ukhokho. nalabo bamadodana kalevi abamukeliswa ubupristi banomyalo wokuthatha okweshumi kubantu ngokomthetho, okungukuthi kubafowabo, ingani baphume okhalweni luka-abrahama; kepha yena ongabalwa ozalweni lwabo uthathile okweshumi ku-abrahama, wambusisa lowo onezithembiso. kepha akunakuphikwa ukuthi abafayo bamukeliswa okweshumi, kepha lapho ngofakazelwa ukuthi uyaphila. futhi kungathiwa nolevi owamukela okweshumi watheliswa okweshumi ngaye u-abrahama, ngokuba wayesesokhalweni lukayise mzu kwana umelkisedeki emhlangabeza. uma-ke kwakukhona ukuphelela ngobupristi bukalevi ngokuba isizwe samiselwa bona ngomthetho — kwakusaswelekelani ukuba kuvele omunye umpristi ngokukamelkisedeki engabizwa ngokokuma kuka-aroni na? ngokuba uma ubupristi buguquliwe, kuyadingeka ukuba kuguqulwe nomthetho. kepha lowo okushiwo lokho ngaye ungowesinye isizwe okungabanga bikho kuso umuntu owake wakhonza e-altare. ngokuba kusobala ukuthi inkosi yethu ivele kujuda, isizwe umose

angakhulumanga lutho ngaso ngobupristi. ikakhulu kusobala lokho, uma kumiswa omunye umpristi ofana nomelkisedeki, ongamiswanga ngomthetho womyalo wenyama kodwa ngamandla okuphila okungabhuthiyo. ngokuba kufakazwa ngaye ukuthi: “wena ungumpristi kuze kube phakade ngokokuma kukamelkisedeki.” ngokuba umthetho wokuqala uyachithwa ngenxa yobuthakathaka bawo nokungasizi kwawo, lokhu umthetho awuphelelisanga lutho, kepha sekungeniswa ithemba elingcono, esisondele ngalo kunkulunkulu. futhi ngalokho ukuthi akubanga ngaphandle kokufunga — ngokuba labo kambe babekwa babe ngabapristi ngaphandle kokufunga, kepha yena wabekwa ngokufunga nguye owasho kuye ukuthi: “inkosi yafunga, ayiyikuzisola, yathi: ‘wena ungumpristi kuze kube phakade.’ ” ngokungakho-ke ujesu waba yisiboniso sesivumelwano esingcono. kulabo-ke baba baningi ababekwa babe ngabapristi, ngokuba bathiyeka ngenxa yokufa ukuba baqhube njalo; kepha yena, ngenxa yokuba ehlala phakade, unobupristi obungenakuguquka; ngakho-ke unamandla okusindisa ngokupheleleyo abeza kunkulunkulu ngaye, lokhu ephilela njalo ukubamela. ngokuba umpristi omkhulu onjalo usifanele thina, ongacwele, ongenacala, ongenabala, owahlukanisiwe nezoni, owenziwa aphakame phezu kwamazulu, ongadingi imihla ngemihla njengalabo bapristi abakhulu ukunikela ngemihlatshelo ngenxa yezakhe izono kuqala nangasemuva ngenxa yezabantu; ngokuba wenza lokho kanye mhla ezinikela yena. ngokuba umthetho umisa abantu babe ngabapristi abakhulu abanobuthakathaka, kepha izwi lesifungo elalandela umthetho limisa indodana ephelileswa kuze kube phakade.

8

kepha okuyindikimba kwesikushoyo yilokhu: sinompristi omkhulu onjalo osehlahla ngakwesokunene sesihlalo sobukhosi somkhulu emazulwini, isikhonzi sokungcwele nesetabernakele lempela elamiswa yinkosi kungemuntu. ngokuba yilowo nalowo mpristi omkhulu umiselwa ukunikela ngeminikelo nemihlatshelo; ngakho-ke kuyadingeka ukuba naye lo abe nakho okuthile kokunikela. ngokuba uma ebesemhlabeni, ubengayikuba ngumpristi nakanye, ngokuba bakhona abapristi abanikela ngeminikelo ngomthetho, bekhonza okungumfanekiso nesithunzi sokwasezulwini, njengokuba umose wayalwa esezakwenza itabernakele ngokuthi: “bheka, wokwenza konke ngesifanekiso owaboniswa sona entabeni,” kepha kalokhu unikiwe inkonzo enhle kakhulu, njengalokhu engumlamuleli wesivumelwano esihle kakhulu, esimisiwe ngokwezithembiso ezinhle kakhulu. ngokuba uma lesi sivumelwano sokuqala besingasoleki, bekungayikufunwa indawo yesibili. ngokuba lapho ebasolayo, uthi kubo: “bhokani, izinsuku ziyeza, isho inkosi, lapho ngiyakwenza isivumelwano esisha nendlu ka-israyeli, nendlu kajuda, kungenjengesivumelwano engasenzayo nawoyise mhla ngibabamba ngesandla ukubakhipha ezweni lasengibithe, ngokuba abahlalanga esivumelwaneni sami,

nami angibanakanga, isho inkosi. ngokuba yilesi esiyisivumelwano engiyakusenza nendlu ka-israyeli emva kwalezo zinsuku, isho inkosi: ngiyakufaka imithetho yami engqondweni yabo, ngiyilobe ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngibe ngunkulunkulu wabo, bona babe ngabantu bami. abasayikufundisa kube yilowo nalowo owakubo, nalowo umfowabo, ngokuthi: 'yazi inkosi,' ngokuba bonke bayakungazi, kusukela komncane kuze kufike komkhulu wabo. ngokuba ngiyakuba nesihawu ngokungalingi kwabo, nezono zabo angisayikuzikhumbula." ngokusho lokho ukuthi: "esisha," uth e esokuqala sigugile; kepha okugugayo osekukudala kuseduze nokunyamalala.

9

kepha nesivumelwano sokuqala kambe sasinezimiso zenkonzo nendlu engcwele yasezweni. ngokuba kwakhiwa itabernakele lokuqala okwakukhona kulo uthi lwezibani, netafula, nezinkwa zokubukwa, okuthiwa elingcwele; ngasemva kwesihengo sesibili kwakukhona itabernakele elithiwa elingcwele, eline-altare legolide lokuthunqisa nomphongo wesivumelwano umboziwe ngegolide nxazonke, okwakukhona kuwo isitsha segolide esiphethe imana, nenduku ka-aroni eyahlumayo, nezibhebhe zesivumelwano; phezu kwawo kwakukhona amakherubi enkazimulo engamele isihlalo somusa, okungenakukhulunywa ngakho ngakunye manje. kepha lezo zinto zilungisiwe ngokunjalo, abapristi bangena njalo etabernakele lokuqala befeza izinkonzo, kodwa kwelesibili kungenampristi omkhulu yedwa kanye ngomnyaka, kungengaphandle kwegazi anikela ngalo ngenxa yakhe uqobo nangenxa yezono zabantu, umoya ongcwele etshengisa lokhu ukuthi ayikabonakaliswa indlela eya endaweni engcwele, lisemi itabernakele lokuqala, elona lingumfanekiso kulesi sikhathi samanje, okulethwa ngawo iminikelo nemihlatshelo engenakumenza okhonzayo aphelele maqondana nonembeza, kodwa yona kanye nokudla nokuphuza nokugeza okuyizinhlobonhlobo iyizimiso zenyama kuphela ezibekiweyo, kuze kufike isikhathi sokuphelelisa kwezinto. kepha lokhu ukristu esefikile, engumpristi omkhulu wezinto ezinhle ezizayo, wadabula itabernakele elikhulu neliphelele kunalelo, elingenziwanga ngezandla, okungukuthi elingesilo lalokhu kudalwa, wangena kanye kuphela endaweni engcwele, kungengazi lezimbuzi nelamathole kepha ngegazi lakhe, ezuzile ukukhululwa okuphakade. ngokuba uma igazi lezimbuzi nelezinkunzi nomlotha wesithole kufafaza abangcolileyo, kuhlambulula kube ngukuhlazeka kwenyama, kakhulu kangakanani igazi likakristu owazinikela kunkulunkulu ngomoya ophakade engenacala lizakuhlazana unembeza wethu emisebenzini efileyo, ukuze sikhonze unkulunkulu ophilayo. ngalokho-ke ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha, kuze kuthi ngokufa okungenxa yokukhululwa eziphambekweni zesivumelwano sokuqala ababiziweyo bazuze ifa eliphakade elathenjiswa. ngokuba laphe kukhona itestamente, kufuneka ukuba kubikwe ukufa kowalenzayo; ngokuba itestamente lisebenza

sekufiwe, ngokuba alize lingaba namandla esekhona owalenzayo. ngalokho-ke isivumelwano sokuqala asimiswanga ngaphandle kwegazi. ngokuba isikhuluniwe imiyalelo yonke ngokomthetho ngumose kubantu bonke, wayesethatha igazi lamathole nelezimbuzi kanye namanzi noboya obubomvu nehisiopi, wafafaza incwadi nabantu bonke, ethi: "Lokhu kuyigazi lesivumelwano aniyale ngaso unkulunkulu." netabernakele futhi, nezitsha zonke zenkonzo wakufafaza kanjalo ngegazi. yebo, cishe zonke izinto zihlanjululwa ngegazi ngokomthetho; ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi akukho ukuthethelelwa. njalo-ke kwakudingekile ukuba imifanekiso yokusezulwini ihlanzwe ngalokho, kepha okusezulwini uqobo lwakho kuhlazwe ngeminikelo emihle kunalena. ngokuba ukristu kangenanga endaweni engcwele eyenziwe ngezandla, engumfanekiso waleyo okuyiyo ngempela, kepha wangena ezulwini uqobo ukuba manje abonakele ebusweni bukankulunkulu ngenxa yethu, kungesikho futhi ukuba azinikele kaningi, njengalokhu umpristi omkhulu engena endaweni engcwele iminyaka ngeminyaka, ephephe igazi elingesilo elakhe; uma kwakunjalo wayemelwe ukhulupheka kaningi selokhu kwasekelwa izwe; kodwa kalokhu ubonakalisiwe kanye ekupheleni kwezikhathi ukuba asuse izono ngokuzinikela kwakhe. futhi njengalokhu kumiselwe abantu ukuba bafe kanye, emva kwalokhu ukwahlulelwa, kunjalo nokristu, esenikelwe kanye ukuba athwale izono zabaningi, uyakubonakala ngokwesibili ngaphandle kwesono kulabo abamlindeleyo, kube ngokusindiswa.

10

ngokuba lokhu umthetho unesithunzi sezinto ezinhle ezizayo, ungesiwo umfanekiso wazo uqobo, ungeze waba namandla ngemihlatshelo enikelwa njalonyalo iminyaka ngeminyaka ukubenza baphelele labo abasondelayo; uma kwakungenjalo, nga ingayekwanga ukunikelwa na? lokhu phela abakhonzayo sebehlanjululwe kanye babengasayikuba novalo ngezono. kodwa kuleyo mihlatshelo kukhona ukukhunjulwa kwezono iminyaka ngeminyaka; ngokuba akunakwenzeka ukuba igazi lezinikunzi nelezimbuzi lisuse izono. ngalokho-ke esefika ezweni uthi: "umhlatshelo nomnikelo awuwuthandanga, kodwa ungilungisele umzimba. iminikelo yokushiswa nemihlatshelo ngenxa yesono awuyithokozelanga. ngase ngithi: 'bhaka, ngiyeza — emqulwini wencwadi kulotshiwe ngami — ukuba ngiyenze, nkulunkulu, intando yakho.'" eseshilo ngasenhla ukuthi: "imihlatshelo, neminikelo, neminikelo yokushiswa, nemihlatshelo ngenxa yezono awuyithandanga, awuyithokozelanga," eyona ilethwa ngokomthetho, ubuye wathi: "bhaka, ngiyeza ukwenza intando yakho." ususa okokuqala, ukuze amise okwesibili. ngaleyo ntando singcwelisiwe ngokunikelwa komzimba kajesu kristu kanye kuphela. abapristi bonke kambe bemi bekhonza imihla ngemihla, benikela kaningi ngayona leyo mihlatshelo engasoze yaba namandla okususa izono; kepha yena, esenikele ngomhlatshelo

waba munye ngenxa yezono, wahlala phakade ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu, usalindele izitha zakhe zize zenziwe isenabelo sezinyane zakhe. ngokuba ngomnikelo munye uphelelise njalonzalo labo abangcwelisiweyo. kepha nomoya ongcwele uyafakaza kithina, ngokuba emva kokusho kwakhe ukuthi: “yilezi sivumelwano engizakusenza nabo, emva kwalezo zinsuku, isho inkosi: ngiyakufaka imithetho yami ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngiyilobe engqondweni yabo, nezono zabo nobubi babo angisoze ngakuhumbula futhi.” kepha lapho kukhona ukuthethelelwa kwalokho, akusadingeki ukunikela ngenxa yezono. ngakho-ke, bazalwane, njengokuba sinesibindi sokungena endaweni engcwele ngegazi likajesu ngendlela asivulela yona, indlela entsha ephilayo, edabula isihengo, okungukuthi inyama yakhe, sinompristi omkhulu wendlu kankulunkulu, masisondele ngenhliziyo eqinisileyo ngokwethemba okupheleleyo kokukholwa, zifafaziwe izinhliziyi zethu kungasekho valo lokubi, umzimba wethu ugeziwe ngamanzi acwebileyo; masibambise isivumo sethemba lethu singaxegi, ngokuba ukholekile lombo owethembisayo; masiqaphelane, ukuze kuvuswe uthando nemisebenzi emihle, singakuyeki ukuhlangana kwethu njengomkhuba wabanye, kepha masivuselelane, ikakhulu njenokuba nibona usuku lusondela. ngokuba uma sona ngamabomu emva kokuba sesamukele ukwazi kweqiniso, akusekho umnikelo ngezono, kepha kuphela ukulindela okwesabekayo ukwahlulelwa nomlilo oshisayo ozakuqeda amaphikankani. odelele umthetho kamose uyakufa engahawukelwa ngezwi lawofakazi ababili noma bebathathu; pho, nithi ufanele ukushaywa kangakanani kunalokho lowo onyathele phansi indodana kankulunkulu, wadelela igazi lesivumelwano angcweliswa ngalo, wahlambalaza umoya womusa, na? ngokuba siyamazi owathi: “ngeyami impindiselo, yimina engiyakubuyisela,” futhi-ke: “inkosi iyakubahlulela abantu bayo.” kuyesabeka ukuwela ezandleni zikankulunkulu ophilayo. kepha khumbulani izinsuku zakuqala okwathi ngazo senikhanyisiwe nakhuthazela empini enkulu yezinhlopheko, kokunye ngokuba ngumbukwane ngezinhlamba nangezimbandezeko, kokunye ngokuba ngabahlanganyeli nababepathwa kanjalo. ngokuba nazwelana nababosiweyo, navuma ngokuthokoza ukuphangwa kwempahla yenu, nazi ukuthi nina ninempahla enhle kunaleyo, nemiyo njalo. ngakho-ke maningalahli isibindi senu esinomvuzo omkhulu. ngokuba nidinga ukubekezela, ukuze seniyenzile intando kankulunkulu namukele isithembiso. ngokuba kuse yisikhoshana nje, ozayo uyeza, akayikulibala; kepha olungileyo wami uyakuphila ngokukholwa; kepha uma ehlehla nyovane, umphefumulo wami awunakuthokoza ngaye. kepha thina asisibo abokuhlehlela ekubhujisweni, kodwa singabokukholwa, kuze kube ngokusindiswa komphefumulo.

11

kepha ukukholwa kungukuqiniseka ngezinto ezithenjwayo, kuyiqiniso ngezinto ezingabon-

wayo. ngokuba okhokho bafakazelwa ngakho. ngokukholwa siqonda ukuthi izwe lonke ladatshulwa ngezwi likankulunkulu, kuze kuthi okubonwayo akuvelanga kokubonwayo. ngokukholwa u-abela wanikela kunkulunkulu ngomhlatshelelo omuhle kunokayini, athola ngakho ubufakazi bokuthi ulungile, unkulunkulu uqobo efakaza ngeziphiso zakhe; nangakho usakhuluma, noma efife. ngokukholwa u-enoke wathathwa, ukuze angaboni ukufa, akabe esafunyanwa, ngokuba unkulunkulu wayemthabathile. ngokuba engakathathwa ufakazelwe ukuthi wayethokozisa unkulunkulu; kepha-ke ngaphandle kokukholwa akwenzeki ukumthokozisa; ngokuba ozayo kunkulunkulu umelwe ukukholwa ukuthi ukhona nokuthi ungumvuzi walabo abamfunayo. ngokukholwa un-owa exwayisiwe ngezinto ebezingakabonwa, esaba unkulunkulu, wakha umkhumbi wokusindisa indlu yakhe, okungakho walahla izwe, waba yindlalifa yokulunga okuvela ngokukholwa. ngokukholwa u-abrahama walalela ebizwa ukuba aphume aye endaweni abezakuyamukeliswa ibe yifa lakhe; waphuma engazi lapho eya khona. ngokukholwa waba ngumfokazi ezweni lesithembiso kwangathi ngelezizwe, ehla ematendeni, beno-isaka no-jakobe, beyizindlalifa kanye naye zaleso sithembiso, ngokuba wayebheke umuzi onezisekelo, omakhi nomenzi wawo ngunkulunkulu. ngokukholwa naye usara uqobo wathola amandla okukhulelwa esedlulelwe yisikhathi, ngokuba wathi ukholekile owethembisayo. ngakho-ke kwavela koyedwa, yena enjengosewafa, abangangezinkanyezi zezulu ngobuningi, bangangesihlabathi esisogwini lolwandle esingenakubalwa. bonke laba bafa bekholiwe, bangazamukeliswa izithembiso, kepha bezibonile, bezithakazele zikude, bevumile ukuthi bangabafokazi nezihambi emhlabeni. ngokuba abasho kanjalo babonakalisa ukuthi bafuna izwe lakubo. uma kambe bebecabanga ngalelo ababephuma kulo, bebeyakuba nethuba lokubuyela kulo; kepha manje balangazelela elihle kunalelo, okungukuthi elasezulwini. ngalokho unkulunkulu akanamahloni ngabo ukuba abizwe ngokuthi unkulunkulu wabo, ngokuba ubalungisele umuzi. ngokukholwa u-abrahama evinywa wanikela ngo-isaka, yebo, yena owayamukele izithembiso, wanikela ngozelwe yedwa wakhe, okwathiwa kuye: “inzalo yakho iyakubizwa ngo-isaka,” ethi unkulunkulu unamandla okuvusa nakwabafileyo; ngokulinganisa wabuye wathola futhi evela khona. ngokukholwa u-isaka wabusisa ojakobe no-esawu ngezinto ebezizakuza. ngokukholwa ujakobe esezakufa wabusisa leyo naleyo yamadodana kajosefa, wakhuleka encikile esihlokwini sodondolo lwakhe. ngokukholwa u-josefa esezakufa wakhuluma ngokuphuma kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli, wayaleza ngamathambo akhe. ngokukholwa umose esezelwe wafihlwa ngabazali bakhe izinyanga ezintathu, ngokuba bembona engumntwana omuhle; abawesabanga umyalo wenkosi. ngokukholwa umose esekhulile wala ukubizwa ngokuthi indodana yendodakazi kafaro; kunalokho wakhetha ukuphathwa kabi kanye nabantu bakankulunkulu

kunokuba athokoze isikhashana esonweni, ethi ukuthukwa ngenxa kakristu kuyimfuyo enkulu kunengcebo yasegibithe, ngokuba wayebheke umvuzo. ngokukholwa washiya igibithe engesabi ulaka lwenkosi; ngokuba wakuthazela sengathi uyambona ongabonwayo. ngokukholwa wamisa iphasika nokufafaza ngezazi, ukuze umbhubhisi angathinti amazibulo abo. ngokukholwa badabula ulwandle olubomvu kungathi kusemhlathini owomileyo, okwathi abasegibithe bekulinga lokho, baminza. ngokukholwa izingange zasejeriko zawa, sezizungeziwe izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. ngokukholwa, urahabi isifebe, akabhubhanga kanye nabangalalelanga, esezamukele izinhlozi ngokuthula. ngisezakuthini futhi na? isikhathi kambe sizakungishiya, uma ngibalisa ngogideyoni, nobaraki, nosamsoni, nojefta, nodavide, nosamuweli nabaprofethi, abathi ngokukholwa banqoba imibuso, basebenza ukulunga, bazuza izithembiso, bavimba imilomo yezingonyama, bacima amandla omlilo, baphepha osikweni lwenkamba, baphiwa amandla baphephakathakeni, baba yiziqhwaga empini, baxosha izimpi zabezizwe. abesifazane bamukeliswa abafuleyo babo bevusiwe; abanye bahlushwa, kabavuma ukukhululwa, ukuze bathole ukuvuka okuhle; abanye balingwa ngokujivazwa nokushaywa, yebo, nokuboshwa nokufakwa etilongweni; bakhandwa ngamatshe, banqunywa ngesaha, balingwa, babulawa ngenkemba, bazulazula bembethe izikhumba zezimvu nezezimbuzi, beswela, behlushwa, bephathwa kabi, ize elingabafanele bona, behamba emahlane, nasezintabeni, nasemihumeni, nasemigedeni yomhlaba. labo bonke, befakazelwe ngokukholwa, abazuzanga isithembiso, ngokuba unkulunkulu wayesibonele okuhle kunalokho, ukuze bangaphelelisa ngaphandle kwethu.

12

ngalokho-ke nathi, lokhu sinefu elingaka lawofakazi elisihaqileyo, masilahle konke okusindayo nesono esithandela kangaka kithi, sigijime ngokubekezela kulokhu kuncintisana esikumiselweyo, sibhekile kujesu, umqalisi nomphelisi wokukholwa kwethu, owathi esikhundleni sentokozo ayibekelweyo wathwala isiphambano engalinaki ihlazo, wahlala ngakwesokunene sesihlalo sobukhosi sikankulunkulu. yebo, mqondeni yena owakuthazela ephekwa kangaka yizoni, ukuze ningakathali, niphele amandla emiphefumulweni yenu. anikamelani nezono nilwa kuze kube segazini; senikhohliwe umyalo okhuluma kinina njengakubantwana wokuthi: “ndodana yami, ungadeleli ukulaya kwenkosi, uphele amandla, nxa usolwa yiyo, ngokuba inkosi iyamlaya emthandayo ishayo yileyo naleyo ndodana eyamukelayo.” bekezelani ekulayweni; unkulunkulu uyaniphatisha okwabantwana, ngokuba yiyiphi indodana engalaywa nguyise na? kepha uma ningalaywa, abathe bonke benziwa abahlanganyeli kukho, khona-ke ningabesihlahla, anisiwo amadodana. futhi-ke sasinawobaba bethu benyama abasilayayo, sabazisa; pho, asiyikuthobela uyise wawomoya kakhulu kunalokho, siphile, na? ngokuba bona kambe

basilaya izinsukwana njengokubona kwabo, kepha yena kube yinsizakalo, size sithole ukuhlanganyela ubungwele bakhe. ukulaya konke okwamanje kungathi akusikho okwentokozo, kepha kungokosizi, kodwa ngasemuva kuyabathelela isithelo esihle sokulunga labo abahlakahliswe yikho. ngakho-ke qinisanisa izandla ezibuthakathaka namadolo axegayo, nenzele izinyawo zenu izindlela eziqondileyo ukuba okugqayayo kungaphinyizeki, kepha kunalokho kuphulukiswe. zamelani ukuthula nabo bonke kanye nokungcweliswa, ongenakho angeyibone inkosi; niqaphelisise kungabikho osilelayo emseni kankulunkulu, funa kumile impande imbe ebabayo, inixobise, kungcoliswe abaninge yiyo, kungabikho oyisifebe noma odumazayo njengo-esawu owathengisa ubuzibulo bakhe ngesidlo sinye nje. ngokuba niyazi ukuthi, nokuba ngasemuva ethanda ukudla ifa lesibusiso, waliwa, ngokuba akalitholanga ithuba lokuphenduka, noma ekufunisa ngezinyem-bezi. ngokuba anizanga entabeni ephathekayo nesha umlilo, nasekufiphaleni, nasebumnyameni, nasesivunguvungwini, nasekukhaleni kwecilongo, nasekuzwakaleni kwamazwi, abathe ukukuzwa, bancenga ukuba kungabe kusakhulunywa izwi kubo, ngokuba babengenakukuthwala lokho abay-alwa ngakho kokuthi: “ngisho nesilwane, uma sithinta intaba, siyakukhandwa ngamatshe,” yebo, umbono wesabeka kangaka, waze wathi umose: “nginovalo olukhulu, ngiyathuthumela,” kodwa nize entabeni yasesiyoni nasezini kankulunkulu ophilayo, ijerusalema lasezulwini, nasezigidigidini zezingelosi, nasebandleni lamazibulo abhaliwe ezulwini, nakunkulunkulu, umahluleli wabo bonke, nakuyo imimoya yabalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo, nakujesu, umlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha, nasegazini lokufafaza elikhuluma okukhulu kunelika-abela. bhekani, ningamali okhulumayo; ngokuba uma bengaphunyukanga labo ababemala lowo owabaxwayisa emhlabeni, kakhulu asiyikuphunyuka thina esimfulathelayo oxwayisa esezulwini, ozwi lakhe lanyakazisa umhlaba ngaleso sikhathi, kepha manje uthembisile wathi: “kusezakuba kanye ngizamamazise kungabi ngumhlaba wodwa, kepha nezulu futhi.” lokho kokuthi: “kusezakuba kanye” kutshengisa ukuguqulwa kwezinto ezinyakaziswayo, njengokuba zenziwe, ukuze lezo ezinganyakaziswayo zime. ngakho-ke lokhu samukeliswa umbuso ongenakunyakaziswa, masibonge ngesingamkhonza ngakho unkulunkulu ngokumthokozisa, nangokumhlonipha, nangokuthuthumela, ngokuba unkulunkulu wethu ungumlilo oqothulayo.

13

malume njalo uthando lobuzalwane. ningakhohlwa ukungenisa izihambi ngokuba ngalokho abanye bangenisa izingelosi bengazi. bakhumbuleni ababoshiweyo kungathi niboshiwe kanye nabo, nabaphethwe kabi, njengalokhu nani nisezimbeni. ukuganana makuhlonishwe yiyo bonke, umbhede ungabi nasisihla, ngokuba izifebe neziphingi unkulunkulu uyakuzahlulela. ukwenza kwenu

makungabi ngokokufisa imali; yaneliswani ngen-
inakho; ngokuba yena ushilo wathi: “angisoze
ngakuyeka, angisoze ngakushiya,” ukuze sishe
ngesibindi, sithi: “inkosi ingumsizi wami, angiyik-
wesaba; umuntu angangenzani na?” bakhumbuleni
ababeniholda bekhuluma izwi likankulunkulu kini,
niqonda ukuphela kokuhamba kwabo, nilingise
ukukholwa kwabo. ujesu kristu nguyena izolo
nanamuhla, yebo, naphakade. ningadukiswa
yizifundiso eziyizinhlobonhlobo nezingaziwayo;
ngokuba kuhle ukuba inhliziyo iqiniswe ngomusa,
kungabi ngokudla, abangasizakalanga ngakho
ababamba ngakho. sine-altare thina, abange-
nalungelo lokudla kulo abakhonza etabernakele.
ngokuba izidumbu zalezo zilwane ezigazi lazo
lingeniswa ngumpristi omkhulu endaweni engcwele
ngexa yezono zishiswa ngaphandle kwekamu.
ngakho-ke naye ujesu, ukuze angcwelise abantu
ngegazi lakhe, wahlupheka ngaphandle kwesango.
masiphumele kuye ngaphandle kwekamu, sithwale
ihlazo lakhe. ngokuba lapha asinamuzi omiyo,
kepha siyawufuna ozayo. masinikele njalonzalo
kunkulunkulu ngaye umhlatshele wokubonga,
okungukuthi isithelo sezindebe ezivuma igama
lakhe. kepha maningakhohlwa ukwenza okuhle
nokuphana, ngokuba iminikelo enjalo unku-
lunkulu uthokoziswa yiyo. lalalani abaniholayo,
nibathobele, ngokuba balinda imiphefumulo yenu
njengabazakulandiswa ngayo, ukuze bakwenze
lokhu ngokujabula, bangabubuli, ngokuba lokhu
akunakunisiza. sikhulekeleni, ngokuba siyethemba
ukuthi sinonembeza omuhle, sithanda ukuhamba
kahle ezintweni zonke. ngiyaniyala kakhulu ukuba
nenze lokho, ukuze ngibuyiselwe kini masinyane.
kepha unkulunkulu wokuthula owakhuphula
kwabafuleyo umalusi omkhulu wezimvu ngegazi
lesivumelwano esimiyiyo njalo, inkosi yethu ujesu,
makaniphelelise kukho konke okuhle, ukuze
nenze intando yakhe, esebenza phakathi kwethu
khona lokho okuthokozisayo emehlweni akhe
ngojesu kristu; makube kuye inkazimulo kuze
kubekhe phakade naphakade. amen. ngiyaniyala,
bazalwane, lamukeleni kahle izwi lokuyala, ngokuba
nginilobele ngokufushane. yazini ukuthi umfowethu
uthimothewu ukhululiwe; uma efika masinyane,
ngiyakunibona sinaye. khonzani kubo bonke aban-
iholayo nakubo bonke abangcwele. abase-italiya
bayakhonza kini. umusa mawube nani nonke. amen.

ujakobe, incek kankulunkulu neyenkosi ujesu kristu, uyakhonza kuzo izizwe eziyishumi nambili ezihlakahazekileyo. bazalwane bami, nxa nehlelwa yizilingo ngezilingo, anothi kungukuthokoza kodwa, nazi ukuthi ukuvivinywa kokukholwa kwenu kuveza ukukhuthazela. kepha ukukhuthazela makube nomsebenzi opheleleyo, ukuze nibe ngabapheleleyo nabangenacala abangasweli lutho. uma-ke kukhona kini oswela ukuhlakanipha, makacele kunkulunkulu obapha bonke ngobuhle engajakadi, khona uyakuphiwa. kepha makacele ngokukholwa engangabazi ngalutho; ngokuba ongabazayo unjengedlambi lolwandle eliqhutshwa, ligujiswa ngumoya. ngakho makangasho lowo muntu ukuthi uyakwamukeliswa utho yinkosi, umuntu onhliziyombili oguguqukayo ezindleleni zakhe zonke. umzalwane ophansi makazincome ngokuphakama kwakhe, kepha oyisicebi makazincome ngobuphansi bakhe, ngokuba njengembali yotshani uyakudlula. ngokuba ilanga liphuma libalele, libunisa utshani, imbali yabo iwele phansi, nobuhle besimo sabo bunyamalale; kanjalo nesicebi siyakudlula ezindleleni zaso. ubusisiwe umuntu okhuthazela ekulingweni; ngokuba esevivinyekile uyakwamukeliswa umqhele wokuphila othenjisiwe yinkosi kwabayithandayo. umuntu oyengwayo makangasho ukuthi: “ngiyengwa ngunkulunkulu,” ngokuba unkulunkulu angyengwe ngokubi, naye uqobo akayengi muntu. kepha yilowo nalowo uyengwa ehuha ngezakhe izinkanuko, ehungwa; uma inkano isithathile, ibeletha isono; nesono sesiphelelisiwe, sizala ukufa. ningadukiswa, bazalwane bami abathandekayo. izipho zonke ezinhle neziphizo zonke ezipheleleyo zivela phezulu, zehla kuyise wokukhanya okungekho kuye ukuguquka nasithunzi sokuphenduka. ngokuthanda kwakhe wasizala ngezwi leqiniso, ukuze sibe ngabokuqala bezidalwa zakhe. niyakhwazi lokho, bazalwane bami abathandekayo. yilowo nalowo muntu makasheshe ukuzwa, aphuze ukukhuluma, aphuze ukuthukuthela; ngokuba ulaka lomuntu alusebenzi ukulunga kukankulunkulu. ngakho lahlani yonke insila nokubi okuvamileyo, namukele ngomoya omnene izwi elitshaliweyo elinamandla okusindisa imiphefumulo yenu. yibani ngabalenzayo izwi, ningabi ngabalizwayo kuphela, nizikhohlisa. ngokuba uma umuntu engolizwayo izwi engesiye olenzayo, lowo ufana nomuntu obuka ubuso bakhe bemvelo esibukweni; ngokuba uyazibuka, amuke, akhohlwe masinyane ukuthi wayengonjani. kepha obukisisa emthethweni opheleleyo wenkululeko nohlala kuwo, engesiye ozwayo nje akhohlwe, kodwa engowenzayo asebenze, lowo uzakuba ngobusisiweyo ekwenzeni kwakhe. uma umuntu esho ukuthi uyikhulwa, engabophi ulimi lwakhe kungathi ngetomu kodwa ekhohlisa inhliziyo yakhe, ukukhonza kwalowo kuyize. ukukhonza okumhlophe okungenabala phambi kukankulunkulu ubaba yilokhu ukuhambela izintandane nabafelokazi osizini lwabo nokuzigcina kungabi yicala lokwezwe.

bazalwane bami, ukukholwa kwenu yinkosi yethu yenkazimulo ujesu kristu makungabi nokukhetha abantu. ngokuba uma kungena esinagoyeni lenu umuntu onendandatho yegolide nezingubo ezicwebezelayo, kungene nompofu onezingubo ezimbi, nimbheke ogqokile izingubo ezicwebezelayo, nithi: “hlala lapha wena kulendawo enhle,” besenithi kompofu: “yima lapho wena,” noma: “hlala phansi kwesenabelo sezinyawo zami,” anikhethi yini, nibe ngabahluleli abanezizindlo ezimbi na? yizwani, bazalwane bami abathandekayo. unkulunkulu akakhethanga yini abampofu ezweni babe ngabacebileyo ekukholweni nezindlalifa zombuso awuthembisa bona abamthandayo na? kepha nina namdumaza ompofu. abacebileyo abanicezeli yini, abanihuduleli emacaleni na? abahlambalazi igama elihle enibizwa ngalo na? kepha uma nigcina umthetho wobukhosi ngokombhalo wokuthi: “wothanda umakhlwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena,” nenza kahle; kodwa uma nikhetha abantu, nenza isono, nilahlwa ngumthetho njengabaweqayo. ngokuba ogcina wonke umthetho kepha akhubeka kowodwa, unecala kuyo yonke. ngokuba yena owathi: “ungaphingi,” wathi futhi: “ungabulali,” uma-ke ungaphingi kepha ubulale, ungoweka umthetho. khulumani kanjalo, nenze kanjalo njengokufanele abayakwahlulelwa ngomthetho wenkululeko. ngokuba ukwahlulelwa okungenasihawu kuyakumehlela ongenzi isihawu; isihawu sizigabisa ekwahlulelweni. kusizani, bazalwane bami, uma umuntu ethi unokukholwa, kepha engenayo imisebenzi na? ukukholwa kungam-sindisa na? uma umzalwane noma umzalwanekazi behamba ze, beswela ukudla kwemihla ngemihla, kusho omunye kini kubo ukuthi: “hambani nibe nokuthula, nifudumale; nisuthe,” kepha ningabaphi lokho okudingwa ngumzimba, lokhu kusizani na? kanjalo-ke nokukholwa, uma kungenayo imisebenzi, kufile ngokwakho. kepha omunye uyakuthi: “wena unokukholwa, mina nginemisebenzi,” ngibonise ukukholwa kwakho ngaphandle kwemisebenzi, nami ngizakukhombisa ukukholwa ngemisebenzi yami. wena uyakhulwa ukuthi unkulunkulu munye na? wenza kahle; namademoni ayakhulwa, athuthumele. kepha wena muntu ongelutho uyathanda ukuqonda ukuthi ukukholwa ngaphandle kwemisebenzi kuyize na? u-abrahama ubaba wayengalungisiswa yini ngemisebenzi enikela ngendodana yakhe u-isaka e-altare na? uyabona ukuthi ukukholwa kwasebenza kanye nemisebenzi yakhe nokuthi ukukholwa kwaphelisiwa ngemisebenzi, kwagcwaliseka umbhalo othi: “kepha u-abrahama wakhulwa ngunkulunkulu, kwabalelwa kuye ukuthi kungukulunga,” wabizwa ngokuthi umhlobo kankulunkulu. niyabona ukuthi umuntu uyalingisiswa ngemisebenzi, kungengokukholwa kuphela. kanjalo-ke norahabi isifebe wayengalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yini, ezamukele izithunywa eziphumisa ngenye indlela na? ngokuba njengalokhu umzimba ngaphandle komoya ufile, kanjalo nokukholwa ngaphandle kwemisebenzi kufile.

ningabi ngabafundisi abaningi, bazalwane bami, nazi ukuthi siyakwamukeliswa ukwahlulelwa okukhulu. ngokuba sonke siyakhubeka ngokuningi; uma umuntu engakhubeki ngazwi, lowo uyindoda epheleleyo enamandla okubamba nomzimba wonke kungathi ngetomu. uma-ke sifaka amatomu emilonyeni yamahashi ukuba asilalele, siqondisa nomzimba wonke wawo. bhekani nemikhumbi, ingaka nje, iqhutshwa yimimoya enamandla, iqondiswa ngaphini elincinyane, lapho umshayeli efuna ukuyiqondisa khona. lunjalo nolimi; luyisitho esincane, kanti luyazigabisa kakhulu. bhekani umlilo omncane uvuthisa ihlathi elingaka; nolimi lungumlilo, ulimi lumi luyizwe lokungalungi phakathi kwezitho zethu, lungcolisa umzimba wonke, luthungela ukuphila konke, luthungelwa yisihogo. ngokuba yonke imvelo yezilwane, nezeyinyoni, nezeyikhasayo, neyeziselwandle iyathanjiswa, yebo, yathanjiswa ngemvelo yabantu; kepha ulimi akakho kubantu onamandla okuluthambisa; lungububi obuyaluzayo, lugcwele isihlungu esibulalayo. ngalo sibonga inkosi ubaba, nangalo siqalekisa abantu abenziwe ngomfanekiso kankulunkulu; emlonyeni munye kuphuma ukubusisa nokuqalekisa. akufanele, bazalwane bami, ukuba lokho kube kanjalo. umthombo uyakhhipha yini amnandi nababayo emgodini munye na? umkhiwane, bazalwane bami, ungaba namandla yini okuthela izithelo zomnqomo, noma umvini amakhiwane na? amanzi kasawoti angeveze amnandi. ngubani ohlakaniphileyo nowaziyo phakathi kwenu na? makakhombise ngenkambo enhle imisebenzi yakhe ngobumnene bokuhlakanipha. kepha uma ninomhawu obabayo nombango ezinhliziyweni zenu, ningazibongi, ningaliqambeli iqiniso. lokhu kuhlakanipha akusikho okwaphezulu kodwa kungokomhlaba, kungokwemvelo, kungokwamademoni; ngokuba lapho kukhona umhawu nombango, kukhona isiyaluyalu nezenu zonke ezimbi. kepha ukuhlakanipha okwaphezulu okokuqala kumhlophe, andukuba kube nokuthula, nokuva, nokulalela, kugcwele isihawu nezithelo ezinhle; akunakungabaza, akunakuzenzisa. kepha isithelo sokulunga sihlwanyelwa ngokuthula kubo abakwenzayo ukuthula.

zivelaphi izimpi, nokulwa kuvelaphi phakathi kwenu na? akuveli yini lapho ezinkanukweni zenu ezilwayo ezithweni zenu na? niyafisa, nokho aninalutho; niyabulala ninomhawu, nokho anizuzi lutho; niyalwa nenza impi. aninalutho, ngokuba ningaceli; niyacela, nokho anamukeliswa, ngokuba nicela kabi, ukuze nikuchithele ezinkanukweni zenu. ziphingi, anazi yini ukuthi ukuthanda izwe kungubutha kunkulunkulu na? ngakho lowo othanda ukuba ngumhlolo wezwe, umi eyisitha sikankulunkulu. niyacabanga yini ukuthi umbhalo usho ngeze ukuthi: “umoya awuhlalisa kithi unxanelana ngokomhawu,” na? kodwa unika umusa ngokwenezela; ngakho uthi: “unkulunkulu umelana nabazidlayo, kepha

abathobekileyo ubapha umusa.” ngakho thobelani unkulunkulu, kepha nimelane nosathane, khona uyakunibalekela; sondelani kunkulunkulu, khona uyakusondela kinina. hlanzani izandla nina zoni, nihlambulule izinhliziyi nina bonhliziyombili. yibani lusizi, nidabuke, nikhale; ukuhleka kwenu makuphenduke ukudabuka, nokujabula kube ngukujabha. zithobeni ebusweni benkosi, khona iyakuniphakamisa. ningahlelani, bazalwane. ohleba umzalwane, noma ahluhle umzalwane wakhe, uhleba umthetho, ahluhle umthetho; kepha uma wahlulela umthetho, awusiye owenza okomthetho kodwa ungumahluleli. munye ongummisimthetho nomahluleli; nguyena onamandla okusindisa nokubhubhisa; kepha ungubani wena omahlulelayo umakhelwane na? minani nina enithi: “namuhla noma ngomuso siyakuya kulona noma kulowaya muzi, siqede khona umnyaka, sithengiselane, sizuze,” anikwazi okwangomuso; kuyini ukuphila kwenu na? ngokuba niyinkungu ebonakala isikhashana, ibisinyamalala. nga nisho nithi: “uma inkosi ithanda, siphila, siyakwenza lokhu nalokho.” kepha manje niyazibonga ngokuzigabisa kwenu; konke ukuzigabisa okunjalo kubi. ngakho owaziyo ukwenza okuhle engakwenzi kuyisono kuye.

minani nina bacebileyo; khalani, nilile ngezinhlupeko eziyakunehlela. ingcebo yenu ibolile, nezingubo zenu zidlwe yizinundu; igolide lenu nesiliva kugwalile, nokugwala kwakho kuyakuba ngufakazi ngakini, kudle inyama yenu njengomlilo. niqongelele ingcebo ezinsukwini zokuphela. bhekani, umvuzo wezisebenzi ezavuna amasimu enu eniwugodileyo uyakhala, nokukhala kwabavunileyo kungeni ezindlebeni zenkosi seabwoti. nibusile emhlabeni, natamasa; ninonisile izinhliziyi zenu ngosuku lokuhlaba. nilahlile, nabulala olungileyo; akamelani nani. ngakho bekezelani, bazalwane, ize ifike inkosi. bhekani, umlimi uyalandela isithelo somhlaba esiyigugu, ebekezelela sona, size sithole imvula yokuqala neyamuva. bekezelani nani, niqinise izinhliziyi zenu, ngokuba ukufika kwenkosi kusondele. ningavungamelani, bazalwane, ukuba ningahlulelwa; bhekani, umahluleli umi ngaseminyango. bazalwane, misani abaprofethi ababekhuluma egameni lenkosi babe yisibonelo sokuhlupheka nokubekezelela. bhekani, babusisiwe abakhuthazelayo; nizwile ngokukhuthazela kuka-jobe, nibonile impetho yenkosi ukuthi inkosi inesihle esikhulu nesihawu. kepha phezu kwakho konke, bazalwane bami, ningafungi; ningafungi izulu noma umhlaba noma esinye isifungo; kodwa uyebo wenu makabe nguyebo, noqhabo uqhabo, ukuze ningaweli ekwahlulelweni. kukhona ohluphekayo phakathi kwenu na? makakhuleke; kukhona owenamileyo na? makahube. kukhona ogulayo phakathi kwenu na? makabize amalunga ebandla, amkhulekele, amgcobe ngamafutha egameni lenkosi. umkhuleko wokukholwa uyakumsindisa ogulayo, inkosi imvuse; noma enzile izono, uzakuthethelelwa zona. ngakho, vumani izono omunye komunye, nikhulekelane

ukuba niphulukiswe. umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo unamandla kakhulu. u-eliya wayengumuntu efana nathi; wakhuleka nokukhuleka ukuba lingani; alinanga emhlabeni iminyaka emithathu nezinyanga eziyisithupha. wabuye wakhuleka; izulu lana imvula, nomhlaba wathela izithelo zawo. bazalwane bami, uma omunye kini eduka eqinisweni, omunye ambuyise, yazini ukuthi obuyisile isoni ekudukeni kwendlela yaso uyakusindisa umphefumulo wakhe ekufeni, asibekele izono eziningi.

upetru, umphostoli kajesu kristu, kwabayizihambi abahlakazekile epontu, nasegalathiya, nasekhaphadosiya, nase-asiya, nasebithiniya, bekhethiwe ngokwaziphambili kukankulunkulu uyise ngokungcwelisa kukamoya kukho ukulalela nokufafazwa ngegazi likajesu kristu: makwandiswe kinina umusa nokuthula. makabongwe unkulunkulu uyise wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu owabuye wasizala kabusha ngokwesihawu sakhe esikhulu ukuba sibe nethemba eliphilileyo ngokuvuka kukajesu kristu kwabafileyo, sibe nefa elingapheliyo, nelingenisihla, nelingabuniyo, eniliginelwe ezulwini; nina enilondolozwa ngamandla kankulunkulu ngokukholwa ukuba nibe nokusindiswa okungiselwe ukwambulwa ngesikhathi sokucina; enithokoza ngakho, nokuba manje ngesikhashana, uma kudingeka, nidabukiswa ngezilingo eziyizinhlobonhlobo, ukuze ukuvinjwa kokukholwa kwenu okuyigugu kunegolide elibhubhayo noma livivinywa ngomlilo kufunyanwe kube ngukubongwa, nodumo, nokutuseka ekwambulweni kukajesu kristu; enimthanda ningambonanga, enithi ningamboni manje nikholwa nguye, nthokoza ngentokoza engakhulume kiyo netusekayo, namukela isigcino sokukholwa kwenu esiyinsindiso yemphefumulo. ngayo leyo nsindiso babefunisisa bephenyisisa abaprofethi ababeprofetha ngomusa obuzakaza kinina, bephenya ukuthi yisiphi nokuba sinjani isikhathi asikhombayo umoya kakristu owayekubo, efakaza ngaphambili ngezinhlopheko eziqondene nokristu nangenkazimulo eyakulandela zona; abambulelwe ukuba bangazikhonzi bona kepha nina ngalezu zinto enishunyayezwa zona manje ngabanishumayeza ivangeli ngomoya ongcewele othunywe evela ezulwini, izinto ezizifisayo zingelosi ukuzibona. ngalokho zibopheni izinkalo zengqondo yenu, nizithibe, nethembe ngokupheleleyo umusa enizakuwabelwa ekwambulweni kukajesu kristu. njengabantwana abalalelayo ningalingisi izinkanuko zakuqala ekungazini kwenu, kodwa njengowanibizayo engcewele, manibe ngcewele nani ekuhambeni konke, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “manibe ngcewele, ngokuba mina ngcewele.” uma nimbiza ngokuthi baba yena owahlulela yilowo nalowo ngokwemisebenzi yakhe engakethi buso, anohamba ngokwesaba esikhathini sokuhlala kwenu ebufokazini, nazi ukuthi ahlengawanga ekuhambeni kwenu okuyize enakunikezwa ngawoyihlo ngezinto ezibhubhayo, isiliva negolide, kodwa ngegazi elinqabileyo likakristu kungathi elewundlu elingenacala, elingenabala; owaziwa phakade, izwe lingakasekelwa, kepha wabonakaliswa ngezikhathi zokugcina ngenxa yenu enikholwa ngunkulunkulu ngaye, owamvusa kwabafileyo nowamnika inkazimulo, ukuze ukukholwa kwenu kube nethemba kunkulunkulu. senihlambululile imiphefumulo yenu ngokulalela iqiniso, nize nithande abazalwane ngokungazenzisi, thandanani ngokupheleleyo omunye nomunye ngenhliziyo, senizelwe kabusha kungengambewu ephelayo kodwa ngengapheliyo, ngezwi eliphilileyo nelimiyo likankulunkulu,

ngokuba, “yonke inyama injengotshani, nobukhosi bayo bonke bunjengembali yotshani; utshani buyabuna, nembali iyavuthuluka, kepha izwi lenkosi limi kuze kube phakade.” yilo leli zwi levangeli elashunyayelwa kinina.

2

ngakho lahlani ububi bonke, nobuqili bonke, nokuzenzisa, nomhawu, nokuhleba konke; njengezingane ezisand' ukuzalwa langazelelani ubisi olungokomoya olungenakonakala, ukuze nikhule ngalo kube ngokusindiswa, uma seninambithile nezwa ukuthi inkosi imnene. sondelani kuyo, iyitshe eliphilileyo, elinqatshwe ngabantu, kepha kunkulunkulu likhethekile, liyigugu, nakhiwe njengamatshelaphilileyo, nibe yindlu yokomoya, ubupristi obungcewele, ninikele ngemihlatshelo yokomoya eyamukelekayo kunkulunkulu ngaye ujesu kristu. ngokuba kukhona embhalweni ukuthi: “bhekani, ngibeka esiyoni itshe legumbi elikhethekile, liyigugu; okholwa yilo akasoze ajabhiswa.” ngakho kini enikhulwayo liyigugu; kepha kwabangakhulwayo itshe abalingqabayobakhi yilona elaba yinhloko yegumbi, netshe lokuhquzula, nedwala lokukhubekisa; baqhuzuka bengalaleli izwi, okuyikhona bekumiselweyo; kepha nina niluhlanga olukhethiweyo, ubupristi obobukhosi, isizwe esingcewele, abantu abazuziweyo, ukuze nishumaye ubukhosi balowo owanibiza niphume ebumnyameni, ningene ekukhanyeni kwakhe okumangalisayo; ekade naningesiso isizwe, kepha manje niyisizwe sikankulunkulu, enaningahawukelwanga, kepha manje nihawukelwe. bathandekayo, ngininenga njengabafokazi nezi-hambi ukuba nidede ezinkanukweni zenyama ezilwa nomphfumulo, nibe nenkambo enhle phakathi kwabezizwe, ukuze kuthi lapho benihleba ngokungathi ningabenzi bokubi, ngokubona imisebenzi yenu emihle badumise unkulunkulu ngosuku lokuhanjelwa. thobelani izimiso zonke zabantu ngenxa yenkosi, nokuba kuyinkosi njengokuba ingomkhulu, nokuba kungababusi njengokuba bethunywa yiyo, ukuze bajezise abenza okubi, babonge abenza okuhle, ngokuba injalo intando kankulunkulu ukuba ngokwenza okuhle nithulise ukungazi kwabantu abayiziwula njengabakhululekileyo, kodwa kungabi njengabenza ukukhululeka kube yisigubuzelo sokubi kepha njengezinceku zikankulunkulu. baziseni bonke, nithande abazalwane; mesabeni unkulunkulu, niyazise inkosi. nina zincele, thobelani amakhosi ngokwesaba konke, kungabi ngamahle navileyo kuphela kodwa nayizixhwanguxhwangu. ngokuba kuyabongeka lokho, uma umuntu ngenxa kanembeza ngakunkulunkulu ethwala izinsizi, ehlushwa ngokungafanele. ngokuba kuludumo luni, uma nibekezela nishaywa lapho nonile na? kepha uma nibekezela lapho nenze okuhle nihlushwa, lokho kuyabongeka kunkulunkulu. ngokuba nabizelwa khona lokho, ngokuba ukristu wahlushwa ngenxa yenu, enishiyela isibonelo sokuba nilandele ezinyathelweni zakhe. “ongen-zanga isono, akufunyanwanga nankohliso emlonjeni

wakhe,” owathi ethukwa, akaphindisanga athuke; ehlushwa akasongelanga kepha wakunikela kuye owahlulela ngokulunga; yena owathwala izono zethu emzimbeni wakhe emthini, ukuze kuthi sesifile ezonweni siphile ekulungeni, oyena imivimbo yakhe naphulukiswa ngayo; ngokuba beninjengezimvu ezidukileyo, kodwa manje seniphendukele kumalusi nombonisi wemiphefumulo yenu.

3

kanjalo, bafazi, thobelani amadoda enu, ukuze kuthi, uma ekhona ongakholwa yizwi, azuzwe ngaphandle kwezwi ngenkambo yabafazi bawo, ebona inkambo yenu emhlophe esekwesabeni. ukuhloba kwenu makungabi ngokungaphandle, okokwaluka izinwele, nokokufaka igolide, noma okokugqoka izingubo, kepha makube ngumuntu osithekileyo wenhliziyo ohloba ngokungabhubhiyo komoya omnene onokuthula, okuyigugu phambi kukankulunkulu. ngokuba kade babezihlobisa kanjalo abesifazane abangcwele abamethembayo unkulunkulu, bethobela amadoda abo, njengalokho usara wamlalela u-abraham embiza ngokuthi inkosi, eningabantwana bakhe, uma nenza okuhle, ningesatshiswa nokukodwa okwesabisayo. kanjalo, madoda, hlalani nabo ngokokwazi, njengalokhu owesifazane eyisitsa esibuthakathaka, nibanike udumo, lokhu beyizindlalifa zomusa wokuphila kanye nani, ukuze imikhuleko yenu ingathiya. okokugcina, manibe nhliziyonye nonke, nihawukelane, nithandane ngokwabazalwane, nibe nobubele nokuthobeka, ningaphindisi okubi ngokubi nokuthuka ngokuthuka, kepha kakhulu manibusise, ngokuba nabizelwa lokho ukuba nidle ifa lokubusiswa. “ngokuba osuka ethanda ukuphila nokubona izinsuku ezinhle, manqande ulimi lwakhe kokubi, nezindebe zakhe zingakhulumi inkohliso, adede ebubini, enze okuhle, afune ukuthula, akujonge, ngokuba amehlo enkosi aphezu kwabalungileyo, izindlebe zayo zisekunxuseni kwabo, kepha ubuso benkosi buphezu kwabenza okubi.” pho, ubani onganilimaza, uma nishisekela okuhle na? kepha noma nihlupheka ngenxa yokulunga, nibusisiwe. ningesabi ukwesabisa kwabo, ningakhathazeki, kepha mngcweliseni ukristu abe yinkosi ezinhliziyweni zenu, nihlale ningabalungele ukubaphendula bonke abanibiza isizathu sethemba elikini, kodwa kube ngobumnene nangokwesaba, nibe nonembeza omuhle, ukuze kuthi kulokho abanihleba ngakho bajabhiswe labo abathuka ukuhamba kwenu okuhle kukristu. ngokuba kuhle ukuhlupheka ngokwenza okuhle, uma kuyintando kankulunkulu, kunokwenza okubi. ngokuba naye ukristu wahlupheka kwaba kanye ngezono, olungileyo ngenxa yabangalungile, ukuba asiye kunkulunkulu, ebulawa enyameni kepha ephiliswa emoyeni, ehamba ngawo ukushumayeza omoya abasekuboshweni abakade bengalaleli, lapho ukubekezela kukankulunkulu kubalindele ezinsukwini zikanowa umkhumbi usakiwa, abasindiswa ngawo abayingcosana, okungukuthi abayisishiyagalombili ngawo amanzi; enisindiswa ngawo manje nani ngokomfanekiso,

okungukuthi ngombhaphathizo, kungesikho ukususa insila yenyama kepha ukucela kunkulunkulu unembeza omuhle, ngokuvuka kukajesu kristu okhona ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu esenyukele ezulwini, sekubekwe phansi kwakhe izingelosi, negunya, namandla.

4

njengokuba ukristu wahlupheka enyameni, hlomani nani ukuqonda okunjalo, ngokuba ohluphekile enyameni uyekile ukona, ukuze ngesikhathi esiseleyo nisesenyameni ningabe nisahlala ngezinkunuko zabantu kodwa ngentando kankulunkulu. ngokuba isikhathi esidlulileyo sasanele ukwenza okuthandwa ngabezizwe ngokuhamba ngamanyala, nangezinkanuko, nangokudakwa, nangokumenza, nangokuxokozela, nangokukhonza izithombe okuyichilo. bayamangala ngokungagijimeli kwenu kulowo msindo wokushinga kwabo, behlambalaza; bayakuziphendulela kulowo olungele ukwahlulela abahambayo nabafileyo. ngokuba ngalokho ivangeli lashunyayelwa nakwabafileyo, ukuze bahlulelwe ngokwabantu enyameni kepha baphile ngokukankulunkulu emoyeni. kepha ukuphela kwezinto zonke sekusondele. ngakho zikhuzeni, nizithibe, ukuze nikhuleke; kunakho konke yibani nokuthandana okunganqamukiyo, ngokuba uthando lusibekela inqwaba yezono; anongenisisana ngenjabulo, ningakhononi, nikhonzane, kube yilowo nalowo ngesipho asiphiweyo njengabaphathi abahle bomusa omninginingi kankulunkulu; uma umuntu ekhuluma, makakhulume njengokwamazwi kankulunkulu; uma umuntu ekhonza, makakhonze ngamandla awanikwa ngunkulunkulu, ukuze unkulunkulu adunyiswe kukho konke ngojesu kristu okukuye inkazimulo namandla kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen. bathandekayo, ningamangali ngomlilo ophakathi kwenu enifikelwa yiwo ukuba nilingwe ngokungathi nehlelwe yinto engaziwayo, kodwa njengalokhu ningabahlanganyeli bezinhlupheko zikakristu, nithokozani, ukuze kuthi nasekwambulweni kwenkazimulo yakhe nithokoze, nethabe nokwethaba. uma nithukwa ngenxa yegama likakristu, nibusisiwe, ngokuba umoya wenkazimulo nokankulunkulu uhlezi phezu kwenu. ngokuba makungabikho kini ohlupheka ngokuba engumbulali, noma eyisela, noma engowenza okubi, noma engozigaxa ezindabeni zabanye; kepha uma ehlupeka ngokuba engumkristu, makangabi namahloni, kepha makadumise unkulunkulu ngenxa yalelo gama. ngokuba sekuyisikhathi sokuba ukwahlulela kuqale endlini kankulunkulu; kepha uma kuthathela kithina, kuyakuba yini ukuphela kwabangalaleli ivangeli likankulunkulu na? uma olungileyo esindiswa kalukhuni, uyakubonakalaphi ongamasabi unkulunkulu noyisoni na? ngakho abahluphekayo ngokwentando kankulunkulu mababeke imiphefumulo yabo kumdali othembekayo ngokwenza okuhle.

ngakho ngiyawancenga amalunga aphakathi kwenu mina engiyilunga kanye nawo, nofakazi wezinhlupheko zikakristu, nomhlanganyeli wenkazimulo ezakwambulwa, ngithi: yalusani umhlambi kankulunkulu ophakathi kwenu, kungabi ngokucindezelwa kodwa ngokwentando kankulunkulu, kungabi ngenxa yenzuzo eyihlazo kodwa ngenhliziyo evumayo, kungabi njengabazenza amakhosi phezu kwamabandla enabelwa wona, kodwa nibe yizibonelo zomhlambi; kuyakuthi, nxa esebonakaliswa umalusi omkhulu, niyakuzuza umqhele wenkazimulo ongabuniyo. ngokunjalo, nina basha, thobelani amalunga; kepha nonke yembathani ukuthobeka, nithobelane, ngokuba unkulunkulu umelana nabazidlayo, kepha abathobekileyo ubapha umusa. ngalokho zithobeni phansi kwesandla sikankulunkulu esinamandla, ukuze aniphakamise ngesikhathi esifaneleyo, niphonse izinkathazo zenu zonke phezu kwakhe, ngokuba uyanikhathalela. qondani, nilinde. isitha senu, usathane, siyahamba njengebhumbesi elibhodlayo sifuna esingamgwinya; melanani naye niqinile ekukholweni, nazi ukuthi zona lezo zinhlopheko zehlela abazalwane benu abasezweni. kepha unkulunkulu womusa wonke owanibizela enkazimulweni yakhe yaphakade ngokristu, senihluphekile isikhashana, yena uqobo uyakuniphelelisa, aniqinise, aninike amandla, anisekele. makube kuye amandla kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen. ngosilvanu umfowethu othembekayo ngokubona kwami nginilobele ngokufushane, ngincenga, ngifakaza ukuthi lo yiwo umusa oqinisekileyo kankulunkulu; yimani kuwo. liyakhonza kini ibandla elikhethiweyo, kanye nani elisebabiloni, nomarku indodana yami. bingelelanani ngokwanga kothando. ukuthula makube kini nonke enikukristu.

usimeyoni petru, inceku nomphostoli kajesu kristu, kubo abazuzile ukukholwa okuyigugu ngokufana nokwethu ngokulunga kukankulunkulu wethu nomsindisi ujesu kristu: makwandiswe kini umusa nokuthula ngokumazi unkulunkulu nojesu inkosi yethu. njengokuba amandla akhe obunkulunkulu esinikile konke okuqondene nokuphila nokumesaba unkulunkulu ngokumazi yena owasibiza ngenkazimulo nobuhle bakhe, esiphiwe ngakho izithembiso eziyigugu nezikhuluzi, ukuze ngazo nibe ngabahlanganyeli nesimo sobunkulunkulu, nibalekele ukubhubha okusezweni ngezinkanuko, ngalokho nengezela inkuthalo yonke nelekele ubuhle ekukholweni, nasebuhleni ukwazi, nasekwazini ukuzithiba, nasekuzithibeni ukukhuthazela, nasekukhuthazeleni ukumesaba unkulunkulu, nasekumesabeni unkulunkulu ukuthanda abazalwane, nasekuthandeni abazalwane uthando. ngokuba uma lezo zinto zikhona kuni zivama, ziyanenza ningabi ngabavilaphayo nabangenazithelo ekwazini inkosi yethu ujesu kristu, ngokuba okungekho kuye lezo zinto uyimpumputhe, ebona kalufifi, ekhohliwe ukuhlanjululwa ezonweni zakhe zokuqala. ngakho-ke, bazalwane, khuthalelani kakhulu ukwenza kuqiniseke ukubizwa nokukhethwa kwenu; ngokuba uma nenza lokho, anisoze nakhubeka. ngokuba ngokwenze njalo niyakuphiwa ngokwengeco ukungena embusweni waphakade wenkosi yethu nomsindisi ujesu kristu. ngakho-ke ngiyakuba yilokhu nginikhumbuzwa njalo ngalezo zinto, nakuba nizazi, nime niquinile eqiniseni elikhona. ngithi kufanele, nxa ngisekhona kuleli dokodo, nginivuse ngokunikhumbuzwa, ngazi ukuthi kuseduze ukususwa kwedokodo lami, njen-galokho nenkosi yethu ujesu kristu yangitshengisa; kepha ngizakukhuthalela ukuba ngezikhathi zonke emva kokumuka kwami nisale nizikhumbule lezo zinto. ngokuba sasingalandeli izinganekwane zobuqili, lapho sanazisa amandla nokufika kwenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, kodwa sasingababonayo amandla obukhosi bakhe. ngokuba wamukela kunkulunkulu uyise udumo nenkazimulo, lapho kwafika kuye izwi elinje, livela enkazimulweni yobukhosi, lithi: “lo uyindodana yami ethandekayo engithokozile ngayo” — lelo zwi salizwa thina livela ezulwini, sikanye naye entabeni engcwele. sesinalo izwi lesiprofetho eliqinisekile kakhulu, enenza kahle ukuliqaphela kungathi liyisibani esikhanyayo endaweni emnyama kuze kuse, ikhwezi liphumele ezinhliziyweni zenu, nazi lokhu kuqala ukuthi kasikho isiprofetho sombhalo esingachasiselwa ngumuntu ngokwakhe; ngokuba akuzange kuzewe isiprofetho ngentando yomuntu, kepha abantu beqhutshwa ngumoya ongcwele bakhuluma okukankulunkulu.

kepha kwavela nabaprofethi bamanga phakathi kwesizwe, njengokuba nakinina kuzakuba khona abafundisi bamanga abazakungenisa ngasese izifundiso zamanga ezibhubhisayo, bephika nombusi

owabathengayo, bezilethela ukubhujiswa okushe-shayo; nabaningi bayakulandela amanyala abo; ngenxa yabo indlela yeqiniso iyakuhlanjalezwa; nangokufisa bayakuthengiselana ngani ngamazwi obuqili, abakulahlwa kwabo kwamandulo akulibali nokubhujiswa kwabo akozeli. ngokuba uma unkulunkulu engayekanga izingelosi ezonileyo, kodwa wazinikela ukuba ziphonswe esihogweni, emigodini yobumnyama, ukuba zigcinelwe ukwahlulelwa, nezwe lamandulo engaliyekanga, kodwa wamlondoloza unowa, umshumayeli wokulunga, engowesishiyagalombili, mhla eletha uzamcolo ezweni elingamesabi unkulunkulu; nemizi yasesodoma negomora wayahlulela wayichitha ngokuyiphendula umlotha, eyenza ibe yisiboniso kubo abangayikumesaba unkulunkulu; noloti olungileyo, ehlushwa ngukuhamba ngamanyala kwabangenamthetho, wamhlangukisa — ngokuba ngokubona nangokuzwa lona olungileyo, ehla phakathi kwabo, wezwisa ubuhlungu umphefumulo wakhe olungileyo imihla ngemihla ngenxa yezenzo ezingenamthetho — inkosi iyakwazi ukhlangulisa ekulingweni abamesabayo unkulunkulu, kepha abangalungile iyabagcinela usuku lokwahlulelwa, bajesizwe, ikakhulu labo abahamba ngokwenyama enkanukweni yokuzingcolisa, bedelela ubukhosi; bengamaphikankani nabaziqhenyayo abesabi nokuhlambalaza abenkazimulo, kanti izingelosi, nokuba zizinkulu ngobuqhanga namandla, azibamangaleli ngenhlamba phambi kwenkosi. kepha laba behlambalaza, benjengezidalwa ezin-genangondo, ngemvelo zizalelwe ukubanjwa nokubhujiswa, nabo bazakubhujiswa ekubhujisweni kwazo, behlambalaza abangakwaziyo, bamukele umvuzo wokungalungi. labo bathi ukutamasa emini kungukujabula; bayizisihla nezinsolo, bezitika ekukhohliseni kwabo bedla nani; benamheho agcwele ukuphinga nangayeki izono, bayenga imiphefumulo engaqinile, benenhliziyoy ejwayele ukufisa, abantwana bokuqalekiswa, beshiya indlela eqondileyo beduka, belandela indlela kabalami kabeyori owathanda umvuzo wokungalungi, kepha waba nokusolwa ngenxa yokweqa kwakhe umthetho: imbangolo eyisimungulu yakhuluma ngezwi lomuntu, yanqabela ukuhlanya komprofethi. labo bayimithombo engenamanzi nezinkungu eziqhutshwa yisiphepho, abagcinelwe ubumnyama bobumnyama. ngokuba bekhuluma udwadwa, amazwi ayize, babayenga ngezinkanuko zenyama nangamanyala labo abasaphephayo abahamba ngokuduka; bebathebisa inkululeko, kanti bona uqobo lwabo bayizigqila zokubhubha; ngokuba lokho umuntu ahlulwa yikho uyisigqila sakho. ngokuba uma bebuye bahilelwe, bahlulwe yikho, sebebalekele ukungcola kwezwe ngokuyazi inkosi nomsindisi ujesu kristu, khona ukugcina kwabo kubi kunokuqala. ngokuba ngabe kwaba ngcono kubo ukuba babengayazanga indlela yokulunga kunokuba kuthi sebayazile bafulathele umyalo ongcwele ababewunikeziwe. kubhelele njengokwesaga esiqiniseleyo esithi: “inja yabuyela ebuhlanzweni bayo,” nokuthi: “ingulube igezwe qede yaphindela ukuzibhixha odakeni.”

le ncwadi, bathandekayo, isingeyesibili enginilobele yona, engivusa ngazo ingqondo yenu emhlophe ngokunikhumbuza, ukuze nikhumbule amazwi ashunyayelwa phambili yibo abaprofethi abangcwele nomyalo wenkosi nomsindisi owashunyayelwa ngabaphostoli benu, nazi kuqala lokhu ukuthi ngezinsuku zokugcina kuyakufika abahleki abahleka usulu, behamba ngezinkanuko zabo, bethi: “siphi isithembiso sokufika kwakhe na? ngokuba kuselokhu obaba balala, konke kumi kunjalo njen-gakwasekuqaleni kokudalwa.” ngokuba bathanda ukukhohlwa lokhu ukuthi kwaphakade izulu la-likhona kanye nomhlaba owavela emanzini nangawo amanzi, umi ngezwi likankulunkulu, okwathi ngawo izwe elalikhona labhubha ngokukhukhula kwamanzi; kepha izulu nomhlaba okukhona manje kubekelwe umlilo ngalo lona leli zwi, kulindele usuku lokwahlulela nolokubhubha kwabantu abangamesabi unkulunkulu. kodwa, bathandekayo, maningakhohlwa lento inye yokuthi kuyo inkosi usuku lunye lunjengeminyaka eyinkulungwane nokuthi iminyaka eyinkulungwane injengo-suku lunye. inkosi ayilibali ngesithembiso sayo, njengalokhu abanye bathi kungukulibala, kepha iyanibekezelela, ingathandi ukuba kubhubhe na-munye, kodwa ukuba bonke beze ekuphendukeni. kepha usuku lwenkosi luyakufika njengesela mhla amazulu eyakudlula ngokuhlokoma; kuyakusha konke, kubhidlike; nomhlaba nemisebenzi yawo kuyakusha. njengokuba konke kuyakubhidlika kanjalo, kumelwe ukuba nibe ngabantu abanjani ekuhambeni okungcwele nase kumesabeni un-kulunkulu, nibheka nilangazelela ukufika kosuku lukankulunkulu ayakubhidlika ngalo amazulu, ashe, konke kushe, kuncibilike, na? kepha siyalindela ngesithembiso sakhe amazulu amasha nomhlaba omusha okukhona kuwo ukulunga. ngakho, bathandekayo, lokhu nibheka lezo zinto, khuthale-lani ukuba nifunyanwe ninokuthula, ningenabala, ningenacala kuye, nithi ukubekezela kwenkosi yethu kungukusindiswa, njengalokho nomzawane wethu othandekayo upawulu wanilobela njengokuhlaka-nipha ayekuphiweyo, njengalokhu nasezincwadini zonke ekhuluma kuzo ngalezo zinto, okukhona kuzo okunye okulukhuni ukuzwisiswa, okuthi abangafundile nabangaqinile bakuhlanekezela, njengalokhu benze njalo nangezinye izincwadi, kube ngukubhujiswa kwabo. ngakho, bathandekayo, njengokuba nazi lokhu ngaphambili, xwayani, ukuze ningadukiswa ngokukhohlisa kwabangenamthetho, niwe ekuqineni kwenu, kepha khulani emseni nasekwazini inkosi nomsindisi wethu ujesu kristu. inkazimulo mayibe kuye namanje nakuze kube lusuku lwaphakade.

lokho okwakukhona kwasekuqaleni, esakuzwa, sakubona ngamehlo ethu, sakubheka, nezandla zethu zakuphatha, okwezwi lokuphila — lokho kuphila kwabonakaliswa, sakubona, siyaqinisa sinishumayeza lokho kuphila okuphakade okwakukhona kuyise, kwabonakaliswa kithina — lokho esikubonileyo, sakuzwa, sinishumayeza khona nani, ukuze nani nibe nenhlanganyelo nathi. kepha thina sinenhlanganyelo noyise nanendodana yakhe ujesu kristu. sesiyanilobela lokhu, ukuze intokozo yenu iphelele. nanti izwi esalizwa kuye, sinishumayeza lona lokuthi unkulunkulu ungukukhanya, ubumnyama abukho kuye nakanye. uma sithi sinenhlanganyelo naye sibe sisahamba ebumnyameni, sinamanga, asenzi iqiniso; kepha uma sihamba ekukhanyeni, njengalokhu yena uqobo esekukhanyeni, khona sinenhlanganyelo omunye nomunye, negazi likajesu indodana yakhe liyashlambulula ezonweni zonke. uma sithi asinasono, siyazikhohlisa, neqiniso alikho kithi. uma sizivuma izono zethu, uthembekile, ulungile ukuba asithethelele izono, asihlambulule kukho konke ukungalungi. uma sithi asonanga, simenza umqambimanga, nezwi lakhe alikho kithi.

bantwana bami, nginilobela lokhu ukuba ningoni. kepha uma umuntu ona, sinommeli kuyise, ujesu kristu olungileyo; yena uyinhlawulo ngezono zethu, kungengezethu zodwa kodwa nangezewe lonke. ngalokho siyazi ukuthi siyamazi yena, uma sigcina imiyalo yakhe. lowo othi: “ngiyamazi,” engagcini imiyalo yakhe, ungumqambimanga, iqiniso alikho kuye; kepha ogcina izwi lakhe, uthando lukankulunkulu luphelelisiwe kuye impela. ngalokho siyazi ukuthi sikuye; lowo othi uhlala kuye, yena umelwe ukuhamba njengalokho ahamba yena. bathandekayo, anginilobeli umyalo omusha, kodwa umyalo omdala enaninawo kwasekuqaleni; umyalo omdala uyizwi enalizwayo. futhi nginilobela umyalo omusha owona uyiqiniso kuye nakini, ngokuba ubumnyama buyadlula nokukhanya kweqiniso sekuyakhanya. lowo othi usekukhanyeni, abe ezonda umzalwane wakhe, usesebumnyameni kuze kube kalokhu. othanda umzalwane wakhe uhlala ekukhanyeni, akukho sikhubekiso kuye; kepha ozonda umzalwane wakhe usebumnyameni, uhamba ebumnyameni, akazi lapho eya khona, ngokuba ubumnyama buwaphuphuthekisile amehlo akhe. ngilobela nina bantwanyana, ngokuba nithethelele izono ngenxa yegama lakhe. ngilobela nina boyise, ngokuba niyamazi yena okhona kwasekuqaleni. ngilobela nina zinsizwa, ngokuba nimnqobile omubi. nginilobele, bantwanyana, ngokuba niyamazi uyise. nginilobele, boyise, ngokuba niyamazi yena okhona kwasekuqaleni. nginilobele, zinsizwa, ngokuba ninamandla, izwi likankulunkulu lihla kithi, nimnqobile omubi. ningathandi izwe nezinto ezisizweni. uma umuntu ethanda izwe, uthando lukayise alukho kuye, ngokuba konke okusezweni,

inkanuko yenyama, nenkanuko yamehlo, nokuzigabisa ngalokhu kuphila, akuveli kuyise, kodwa kuvela ezweni. izwe liyadlula kanye nenkanuko yalo; kepha owenza intando kankulunkulu uhlala kuze kube phakade. bantwanyana, sekuyisikhathi sokugcina, njengalokho nezwa ukuthi umphikukristu uyeza, nakalokhu sekukhona abaphikukristu abaningi; ngalokho siyazi ukuthi sekuyisikhathi sokugcina. baphuma kithi, kodwa babengesibo abakithi; ngokuba uma bebengabakithi, babeyakuhlala nathi; kodwa baphuma, ukuze babonakaliswe ukuthi bonke abasibo abakithi. nina ninokugcotshwa okuvela kongcwele, niyazi nonke. anginilobelanga ngokuba ningalazi iqiniso, kodwa ngokuba niyalazi nangokuba akukho manga avela eqinisweni. ngubani ongumqambimanga, uma kungesiye ophika ukuthi ujesu ungukristu na? nguye ongumphikukristu ophika uyise nendodana. yilowo nalowo ophika indodana akanaye uyise; ovuma indodana unaye uyise. lokho enakuzwayo kwasekuqaleni, makuhlale kinina. uma kuhlala kini enakuzwayo kwasekuqaleni, nani niyakuhlala kuyo indodana nakuye uyise. yilesi isithembiso yena asethembisa sona: ukuphila okuphakade. nganilobela lokho ngabo abanidukisayo. nina-ke, ukugcoba enakwa-mukela kuye kuhlala kini, anidingi ukuba nobani anifundise; kodwa lokhu ukugcoba kwakhe okunifundisa khona ngakho konke kuyiqiniso, akusiwo amanga, nanjengokuba kunifundisile, hlalani kuye. nakalokhu, bantwanyana, hlalani kuye, ukuze, nxa ebonakala, sibe nesibindi, singabi namahloni sinyibe kuye ekubonakaleni kwakhe. uma nazi ukuthi ulungile, yazini ukuthi yilowo nalowo owenza ukulunga uzelwe nguye.

bhekani uthando olungaka asinike lona ubaba lokuba sithiwe singabantwana bakankulunkulu; futhi siyibo. ngalokho izwe alisazi, ngokuba alimazanga yena. bathandekayo, manje singabantwana bakankulunkulu, kepha akubonakali esiyakuba yikho. siyazi ukuthi, nxa ebonakaliswa, siyakuba njengaye, ngokuba siyakumbona njengokuba enjalo. bonke abanalo lelo themba kuye bayazihlambulula, njengokuba yena ehlambululile. bonke abenza isono bayeqa nomthetho, ngokuba isono singukweqa umthetho. senazi ukuthi yena wabonakaliswa, ukuze asuse izono; akukho sono kuye. lowo ohlala kuye akoni; lowo owonayo akambonanga, futhi akamazi. bantwanyana, maningadukiswa muntu; owenza ukulunga ulungile, njengokuba yena elungile; owenza isono ungokasathane, ngokuba usathane uyona kwasekuqaleni. indodana kankulunkulu yabonakaliswa ngalokhu, ukuze ichithe imisebenzi kasathane. lowo ozelwe ngunkulunkulu akenzi isono, ngokuba imbewu yakhe ihlala kuye; futhi akanakona, ngokuba uzelwe ngunkulunkulu. ngalokho kubonakala abantwana bakankulunkulu nabantwana bakasathane; lowo ongenzi ukulunga akasiye okankulunkulu, naye ongamthandi umzalwane wakhe. nanti izwi enalizwayo kwasekuqaleni lokuba sithandane, kungabi njengokayini owaba

ngowomubi, wabulala umfowabo; wambulalelani na? ngokuba imisebenzi yakhe yayimibi, kepha eyomfowabo yayilungile. ningamangali, bazalwane, uma izwe linizonda. siyazi ukuthi sidlulile ekufeni, sangena ekuphileni, ngokuba sithanda abazalwane; ongathandiyo uhlezi ekufeni. lowo ozonda umzalwane wakhe ungumbulali; niyazi ukuthi akukho mbulali onokuphila okuphakade okuhlezi kuye. uthando silwazi ngalokho ukuthi yena wabeka ukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yethu; nathi sifanele ukubeka ukuphila ngenxa yabazalwane. kepha yena onemfuyo yezwe, ebona umzalwane wakhe eswele, amvatele isihawu sakhe, uthando lukankulunkulu lungahlala kanjani kuye na? bantwanyana, masingathandi ngezwi nangolimi, kodwa ngezenzo nangeqiniso. ngalokho siyazi ukuthi singabeqiniso; sizakuyithulisa inhliziyi yethu phambi kwakhe ngokuthi uma inhliziyi yethu isilahla, unkulunkulu mkhulu kunenhliziyi yethu, futhi uyazi konke. bathandekayo, uma inhliziyi ingasilahli, sinesibindi kunkulunkulu, nesikucelayo siyakukwamukeliswa nguye, ngokuba sigcina imiyalo yakhe, senza okuthandekayo ebusweni bakhe. yilo umyalo wakhe ukuba sikholwe egameni lendodana yakhe ujesu kristu, sithandane, njengokuba asinika umyalo. ogcina imiyalo yakhe uhla kuye, naye uqobo uhla kuye; siyazi ngalokho ukuthi uhla kithi ngaye umoya asinike yena.

4

bathandekayo, maningakholwa yibo bonke omoya, kepha hloani omoya ukuthi bangabakankulunkulu yini; ngokuba baningi abaprofethi bamanga abaphumele ezweni. yazini umoya kankulunkulu ngalokhu: bonke omoya abavuma ukuthi ujesu kristu ufikile enyameni bangabakankulunkulu; lowo moya ongamvumi ujesu akasiye okankulunkulu; lowo ungowomphikukristu enizwe ngaye ukuthi uyeza, nakalokhu usefikile ezweni. ningabakankulunkulu nina bantwanyana, nibahlulile, ngokuba lowo okini mkhulu kunaye osezweni. bona bangabezwe; ngalokho bakhuluma okwezwe, nezwe liyabezwa. thina singabakankulunkulu; omaziyo unkulunkulu uyasizwa, ongesiyi okankulunkulu akasizwa. ngalokho siyamazi umoya weqiniso nomoya wokuduka. bathandekayo, masithandane, ngokuba uthando luvela kunkulunkulu, nabo bonke abathandayo bazelwe ngunkulunkulu, bayamazi unkulunkulu. ongathandiyo akamazi unkulunkulu, ngokuba unkulunkulu uluthando. uthando lukankulunkulu lwabonakaliswa kithi ngalokho ukuthi unkulunkulu wathumela ezweni indodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa ukuba siphile ngayo. uthando lukulokhu, kungesikho ukuthi thina samthanda unkulunkulu, kepha ukuthi yena wasithanda thina, wathuma indodana yakhe ibe yinhlawulo ngezono zethu. bathandekayo, uma unkulunkulu wasithanda kanjalo, nathi simelwe ukuthandana. unkulunkulu akazange abonwe muntu; uma sithandana, unkulunkulu uhla kithi, nothando lwakhe luphelele kithi. ngalokho siyazi ukuthi sihlala kuye, naye kithi, ngokuba usiphile okukamoya wakhe. thina sibonile, siyafakaza ukuthi

uyise wayithuma indodana ibe ngumsindisi wezwe. lowo ovuma ukuthi ujesu uyindodana kankulunkulu, unkulunkulu uhla kuye, naye kunkulunkulu. thina siyalwazi, sikholwa yilo lolu thando unkulunkulu analo kithina. unkulunkulu uluthando, nolhala othandweni uhla kunkulunkulu, nonkulunkulu uhla kuye. ngalokho uthando luphelelisiwe kithi, ukuze sibe nesibindi ngosuku lokwahlulelwa, ngokuba njengalokhu enjalo yena, sinjalo nathi kuleli zwe. akukho ukwesaba othandweni, kepha uthando olupheleleyo luyaxosha ukwesaba, ngokuba ukwesaba kunesijeziso, nowesabayo akaphelele othandweni. thina siyathanda, ngokuba yena wasithanda kuqala. uma umuntu esho ukuthi: “ngiyamthanda unkulunkulu,” kepha ezonda umzalwane wakhe, ungumqambimanga; ngokuba ongathandi umzalwane wakhe ambonileyo angemthande unkulunkulu angambonanga. yebo, lo myalo sinawo, uvela kunkulunkulu, wokuthi othanda unkulunkulu makathande nomzalwane wakhe.

5

yilowo nalowo okholwa ukuthi ujesu ungukristu uzelwe ngunkulunkulu, nalowo othanda ozelelo uthanda naye ozelwe nguye. ngalokho siyazi ukuthi siyabathanda abantwana bakankulunkulu, nxa sithanda unkulunkulu, senza imiyalo yakhe. ngokuba ukuthanda unkulunkulu yilokhu ukuba sigcine imiyalo yakhe; nemiyalo yakhe ayinzima, ngokuba konke okuzelwe ngunkulunkulu kuyalingqoba izwe; lokhu kuyinqobo enqobe izwe: ukukholwa kwethu. ngubani onqoba izwe, uma kungesiye okholwa ukuthi ujesu uyindodana kankulunkulu na? nguye lo oweza ngamanzi nangegazi, ujesu kristu, kungengamanzi odwa kodwa ngamanzi nangegazi; nomoya ungofakazayo, ngokuba umoya uyiqiniso. ngokuba bathathu abafakazayo, umoya, namanzi, negazi; labo abathathu bavumelana entweni inye. uma samukela ubufakazi babantu, ubufakazi bukankulunkulu bukhulu kunalobo, ngokuba ubufakazi bukankulunkulu buyilobo abufakazile ngendodana yakhe. okholwa yindodana kankulunkulu unobufakazi phakathi kwakhe. ongakholwa ngunkulunkulu umenze umqambimanga, ngokuba engakhohlwanga ngubufakazi unkulunkulu abufakazile ngendodana yakhe. yilobo ubufakazi ukuthi unkulunkulu usiphile ukuphila okuphakade, nalokhu kuphila kusendodaneni yakhe. onayo indodana onokuphila; ongenayo indodana kankulunkulu akanakho ukuphila. nginilobe lokho, ukuze nazi ukuthi ninokuphila okuphakade nina enikholwa egameni lendodana kankulunkulu. yilesi sibindi esinaso kuye sokuthi, uma sicela utho ngokwentando yakhe, uyasizwa. uma sazi ukuthi uyasizwa noma sicelani, siyazi ukuthi sinakho esikucelileyo, esikucele kuye. uma umuntu ebona umzalwane wakhe ona ngesono esingesiso esokufa, makacele, uyakumnika ukuphila, ekunika labo abenza isono esingesiso esokufa. sikhona isono sokufa; angisho ukuba kucelwe ngaleso. konke ukungalungi kuyisono; kukhona isono esingesiso esokufa. siyazi

ukuthi yilowo nalowo ozelwe ngunkulunkulu akoni,
ngokuba ozelwe ngunkulunkulu uyazigcina, nomubi
akamthinti. siyazi ukuthi singabakankulunkulu
nokuthi izwe lonke limi ebubini. kepha sazi ukuthi
indodana kankulunkulu isifikile, yasinika ingqondo
ukuze simazi oweqiniso; sikuye oweqiniso, kuyo
indodana yakhe ujesu kristu. yena ungunkulunkulu
oqinisileyo nokuphila okuphakade. bantwanyana,
zilindenizithombeni.

ilunga kuyo inkosikazi ekhethiweyo nabantwana bayo, engibathanda ngeqiniso, kungeyimi ngedwa kodwa nabo bonke abalaziyo iqiniso, ngenxa yeqiniso elihlala kithi neliyakuba nathi kuze kube phakade. kuzakuba nathi umusa, nesihawu, nokuthula okuvela kunkulunkulu ubaba nakuye ujesu kristu indodana kayise ngeqiniso nangothando. ngithokozile kakhulu, ngokuba kubantwana bakho ngifumene abahamba eqinisweni, njengalokho samukele umyalo kubaba. nakalokhu ngiyakunxusa, nkosikazi, kungengokungathi ngikulobela umyalo omusha kodwa lowo esasinawo kwasekuqaleni ukuba sithandane. yilolu-ke uthando ukuba sihambe ngokwemiyalo yakhe; yiwo umyalo ukuba nihambe ngawo, njengalokho nezwa kwasekuqaleni. ngokuba abakhohlisi abaningi baphumele ezweni, labo abangamvumi ujesu kristu ukuthi uzile ngenyama; lowo ungumkhohlisi nomphikukristu. ziqapheleni nina, ukuze ningalahlekelwa ngesikusebenzileyo, kodwa namukele umvuzo ophелеleyo. lowo owe-qisayo engemi ekufundiseni kukakristu akanaye unkulunkulu; ohlezi ekufundiseni lowo unaye uyise nendodana. uma kufika umuntu kini engalethi lokho kufundisa, ningamamukeli endlini yenu, ningambingeleli; ngokuba ombingelelayo uhlanganyela naye emisebenzini yakhe emibi. nginokuningi kokunilobela, angithandanga ukukuloba ngephepha noyinki, kodwa ngiyethemba ukuza kini, ngikhulume nani umlomo nomlomo, ukuze ukuthokoza kwethu kuphelele. abantwana bakadadewenu okhethiweyo bayakhonza kuwe.

ilunga kuye ugayu othandekayo engimthanda ngeqiniso. sithandwa, kunakho konke ngikufisela ukuba ube nenhlanhla nokuphila, njengokuba umphefumulo wakho unenhlanhla. ngokuba ngathokoza lapha kufika abazalwane befakazela iqiniso lakho, njengokuba uhamba eqiniseni. anginayo intokozo enkulu kunaleyo yokuba ngizwe ukuthi abantwana bami bahamba eqiniseni. sithandwa, wenza okuthembekileyo ngalokho okwenzele abazalwane nokuba bengabafo abafakazele uthando lwakho phambi kwebandla; uzakwenza kahle, uma ubaphelekezela ngokufanele unkulunkulu; ngokuba ngenxa yegama baphuma bengathathi lutho kwabezizwe. ngalokho-ke thina sifanele ukubamukela abanjalo, ukuze sibe yizisebenzi zeqiniso kanye nabo. ngalobela ibandla okuthile, kodwa udiyotrefe othanda ukuba abe mkhulu phakathi kwabo akasamukeli thina. ngalokho uma ngiza, ngiyakumkhumbuza imisebenzi yakhe ayenzayo, esihleba ngamazwi amabi; futhi enganelisiwe nayilokho akabamukeli abazalwane yena, nabavumayo uyabanqabela, abakhiphe ebandleni. sithandwa, ungalandeli okubi kodwa okuhle. owenza okuhle ungokankulunkulu; owenza okubi akambonanga unkulunkulu. udemetriyu ufakazelwa yibo bonke nayilo iqiniso uqobo lwalo; nathi-ke siyafakaza ngaye, wazi nawe ukuthi ukufakaza kwethu kuqinisiile. benginokuningi ebengiyakukulobela khona, kepha angithandi ukukulobela ngoyinki nosiba; kepha ngiyethemba ukukubona masinyane, sikhulume umlomo nomlomo. [5] ukuthula makube kuwe. abahlobo bayakhonza kuwe. khonza kubo abahlobo ngamagama.

ujuda inceku kajesu kristu, umfowabo kajakobe, kubo ababiziweyo abathandwa kunkulunkulu uyise nabagcinelwe ujesu kristu: makwandise kini umusa nokuthula nothando. bathandekayo, njengokuba ngenza inkuthalo yonke ukunilobela ngensindiso esiyihlanganyele sonke, ngacindezeleka ukunilobela ukuba nginivuselele ukulwela inkolo abayinikelwayo abangcwele kwaba kanye. ngokuba sebengenile ngokunyanya abantu abathile okwalotshwa ngabo phambili endulo ukuthi bayakwehllelwa yilokhu kulahlwa, abangamesabi unkulunkulu, bephendukezela umusa kankulunkulu wethu ube ngamanyala, bephika umbusi oyedwa nenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. kepha ngiyathanda ukunikhumbuza, nokuba kade benikwazi konke, ukuthi inkosi, isisindisile isizwe isikhipha ezweni lasegibithe, yabuye yabhubhisa labo abangakhohlwanga, nezingelosi ezingagcinanga ubukhosi bazo, kodwa zalishiya ikhaya lazo, izigcinele ukulahlwa kosuku olukhulu ngezibopho ezimiyo phansi kobumnyama, njengokuba isodoma negomora nemizi yangakhona yenza ubufebe ngendlela efana neyayo, yalandela inyama imbe imisiwe ibe yisiboniso, izwa isijeziso somlilo omiyo njalo. nokho ngokunjalo-ke nalabo abaphuphayo bangcolisa inyama, bayeyisa imibuso, bahlambalaza ubukhosi. kepha umikayeli, ingelosi enkulu, lapho ephikisana nosathane, ekhulumisana naye ngesidumbu sikamose, akabanga nasibindi sokuletha ukwahlulela kokuhlambalaza, kodwa wathi: “inkosi mayikujezise.” kepha laba bayahlambalaza konke abangakwaziyo, nalokho abakwaziyo ngemvelo njengezidalwa ezingenangqondo babhubha ngakho. maye kubo, ngokuba bahamba endleleni kakayini, bagijimela ekudukeni kukabalami ngenxa yomvuzo, babhubha ekuphikeni kukakora! yilabo abayizisihla emadilini enu othando bedla nani, bengesabi, baziklabisa; bangamafu angenamanzi, aqhutshwa yimimoya; bayimithi yasebusika engenazithelo, efe kabili, isishuliwe; bangamaza adlangalalayo olwandle, ekhephuza amahlazo awo, izinkanyezi ezidukayo ezigcinelwe ubumnyama bobumnyama baphakade. u-enoke ongowesikhombisa kusukela ku-adamu waprofetha ngabo, wathi: “bheka, inkosi iyakufika nabangcwele bayo abayizigidigidi, ukuze yahlulele bonke, ijezise bonke abangamesabi unkulunkulu ngenxa yemisebenzi yonke yabo yokungahloniphi unkulunkulu abadelela ngayo, nangawo onke amazwi alukhuni izoni ezingamesabi unkulunkulu eziwakhulumile ngaye.” yilabo abakhononayo nabasolayo, behamba ngezinkanuko zabo, umlomo wabo ukhuluma uwangala, betusa ubuso ngenxa yenzuzo. kepha nina bathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi akhulunye phambili ngabaphostoli benkosi yethu ujesu kristu abasho ukuthi ngesikhathi sokugcina kuyakuba khona abahleka usulu, behamba ngezinkanuko zabo zokungamesabi unkulunkulu. yilabo abaveza ukwahlukana, bengabenyama bengenamoya. kepha nina bathandekayo, yakhelanani ekukholweni kwenu okungcwele kakhulu, nikhuleke ngomoya ongcwele, nizigcine othandweni lukankulunkulu,

nibheke umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu, kube ngukuphila okuphakade. abanye, abangabazayo, nibahawukele, nibasindise ngokubahlwitha emlilweni, kepha abanye nibahawukele ngokwesaba, nizonde nengubo enindwe yinyama. kepha kuyena onamandla okunilinda ukuba ningakhubeki, nimiswe phambi kwenkazimulo yakhe ningenasici, ninokuthokoza okukhulu, kuye unkulunkulu oyedwa, umsindisi wethu ngaye ujesu kristu inkosi yethu, makube ngukuphazimula, nobukhosi, namandla, negunya, kungakabikho izikhathi, namanje nakuze kube phakade. amen.

incwadi yokuzalwa kukajesu kristu, indodana kadavide, indodana ka-abrahama. u-abrahama wazala u-isaka, u-isaka wazala ujakobe, ujakobe wazala ujudana nabafofowabo; ujudana wazala ofaresi nozara kutamari, ufaresi wazala u-esiromu, u-esiromu wazala u-aramu; u-aramu wazala u-aminadaba, u-aminadaba wazala unasoni, unasoni wazala usalimoni; usalimoni wazala ubowasi kurakhabi, ubowasi wazala u-obede kuruthe, u-obede wazala ujesayi; ujesayi wazala udavide, inkosi. udavide wazala usolomoni kumka-uriya; usolomoni wazala urobowamu, urobowamu wazala u-abiya, u-abiya wazala u-asafa; u-asafa wazala ujosafati, ujosafati wazala uoramu, uoramu wazala u-oziya; u-oziya wazala ujothamu, ujothamu wazala u-akazi, u-akazi wazala uhezekiya; uhezekiya wazala umanase, umanase wazala u-amoni, u-amoni wazala ujosiya; ujosiya wazala ujekoniya nabafofowabo ngesikhathi sokuthunjelwa ebabiloni. kwathi emva kokuthunjelwa ebabiloni ujekoniya wazala usalatiyeli, usalatiyeli wazala uzorobabeli; uzorobabeli wazala u-abiyudi, u-abiyudi wazala u-eliyakimi, u-eliyakimi wazala u-azori; u-azori wazala usadoki, usadoki wazala u-akimi, u-akimi wazala u-eliyudi; u-eliyudi wazala u-eleyazare, u-eleyazare wazala umathani, umathani wazala ujakobe; ujakobe wazala ujosafa, indoda kamariya, azalwa nguye ujesu othiwa ukristu. zinjalo-ke izizukulwane zonke ezisukela ku-abrahama ziye kudavide, ziyizizukulwane eziyishumi nane; nezisukela kudavide ziye ekuthunjelweni ebabiloni ziyizizukulwane eziyishumi nane; nezisukela ekuthunjelweni ebabiloni ziye ukristu ziyizizukulwane eziyishumi nane. ukuzalwa kukajesu kristu kwaba nje: unina umariya esemiselwe ujosafa, bengakahlangani wafunyanwa ekhulwe ngomoya ongwele. kepha ujosafa indoda yakhe engumuntu olungileyo, engathandi ukumthela ihlazo, wayefuna ukumlahla ngasese. esazindla ngalokho, bheka, ingelosi yenkosi yabonakala kuye ngephupho, ithi: "josafa, indodana kadavide, ungesabi ukumthatha umariya umkakho, ngokuba lokho akukhulelweyo kungomoya ongwele. uza-kuzala indodana, uyiqambe igama lokuthi ujesu, ngokuba nguye oyakusindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo." lokhu konke kwenzeka ukuba kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa yinkosi ngomprofethi ukuthi: "bheka, intombi iyakukhulelwa, izale indodana; bayakuyiqamba igama lokuthi u-emanuweli," okungukuthi ngokuhunyushwa "unkulunkulu unathi". ujosafa esevukile ebuthongweni wenza njengalokho imyalile ingelosi yenkosi, wamthatha umkakhe; akaze aya kuye, waze wazibula ngendodana; wayiqamba igama lokuthi ujesu.

ujesu esezelwe ebethleheba lasejudiya emihleni kaherode inkosi, bheka, kwafika izazi ejerusalema, zivela empumalanga, zithi: "uphi lowo ozelwe eyinkosi yabajuda na? ngokuba sibonile inkanyezi yakhe kwelasempumalanga, size ukukhuleka kuye."

uherode inkosi esekuzwile lokho wakhathazeka nejerusalema lonke kanye naye. wabutha bonke abapristi abakhulu nababhali besizwe, wabuza kubo ukuthi ukristu uzakuzalelwaphi. bathi kuye: "ebethleheba lasejudiya, ngokuba kulotshiwe kanjalo ngomprofethi ukuthi: 'nawe bethleheba, lizwe lakwajuda, kawusiye omncane nakanye kubabusi bakwajuda, ngokuba kuyakuvela kuwe umbusi oyakwalusa isizwe sami u-israyeli.' " khona uherode, ezibizile izazi ngasese, wabuzisisa kuzo isikhathi inkanyezi ebonakelele ngaso, wazithuma ebethleheba, wathi: "hambani nibuzisisa ngomntwana; kuyakuthi nxa nifumene, ningitshale ukuba nami ngiye ngikhuleke kuye." seziyizwile inkosi, zamuka; bheka, inkanyezi ezayibona kwelasempumalanga yahamba phambi kwazo, yaze yafika yema phezu kwalapho umntwana ekhona. zathi ukuyibona inkanyezi, zathokoza ngokuthokoza okukhulu kakhulu. zase zingena endlini, zabona umntwana nomariya unina, zawa phansi, zakhuleka kuye, zavula amagugu azo, zamkhunga ngeziph: igolide namakha nenhlaka. kwathi ziyaliwe ngunkulunkulu ngephupho ukuba zingabuyeli kuherode, zabuyela ezweni lakubo ngenye indlela. sezimukile, bheka, ingelosi yenkosi yabonakala kujosefa ngephupho, ithi: "vuka uthathe umntwana nonina, ubalekele egibithe, uhlele khona, ngize ngikutshale; ngokuba uherode uzakumfuna umntwana ukuba ambhubhise." wavuka-ke, wathabatha umntwana nonina ebusuku, wamuka waya egibithe, wahlala khona, waze wafa uherode, ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa yinkosi ngomprofethi ukuthi: "ngayibiza indodana yami iphume egibithe." khona uherode, esebonile ukuthi izazi zimphambile, wathukuthela kakhulu, wathumela wabulala bonke abantwana besilisa basebethleheba nasendaweni yonke yangakhona, abaminyaka mibili nangaphansi njengesikhathi abesibuzisisile kuzo izazi. khona kwagcwaliseka okwakhulunywa ngojeremiya umprofethi ukuthi: "kwezwakala izwi erama, ukukhala nokulila okukhulu, urakheli ekhalela abantwana bakhe, engavumi ukududuzwa, ngokuba abasekho." kepha uherode esefile, bheka, ingelosi yenkosi yabonakala ngephupho kujosefa egibithe, yathi: "vuka uthathe umntwana nonina, uye ezweni lakwa-israyeli; ngokuba sebefile ababezingela ukuphila komntwana." wasuka-ke, wathabatha umntwana nonina, wafika ezweni lakwa-israyeli. kepha ezwa ukuthi sekubusa u-arkelawu ejudiya esikhundleni sikaherode uyise, wesaba ukuya khona; eseyaliwe ngunkulunkulu ngephupho wamuka waya kwelasegalile; wafika wakha emzini othiwa inazaretha ukuba kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngabaprofethi ukuthi: "uyakubizwa ngokuthi umnazarethu."

ngaleyo mihla kwavela ujothane umbhaphathizi eshumayela ehlane lasejudiya, ethi: "phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele!" ngokuba nguye akhuluma ngaye umprofethi u-isaya, ethi: "izwi lomemezayo ehlane, lithi: 'lungisani indlela yenkosi, nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde.' " yena

ujohane wayenengubo yoboya bekamela noqotho lwesikhumba okhalweni lwakhe; ukudla kwakhe kwakuyizinkumbi nezinyosi zasendle. khona kwaphumela kuye ijerusalema, nejudiya lonke, nezwe lonke lasejordani, babhaphathizwa nguye emfuleni ijordani bevuma izonzo zabo. kepha kwathi ebona abaningi kubafaris nakasadusi beza embhaphathizweni, wathi kubo: “nzalo yezinyoka, ngubani onibonise ukubalekela intukuthelo ezayo na? ngakho vezani izithelo ezifanele ukuphenduka. ningacabangi ukuba ningasho phakathi kweni ukuthi: ‘sinobaba u-abrahama;’ ngokuba ngithi kini: unkulunkulu angamvusela u-abrahama abantwana kulawa matshe. izembe selibekiwe empendeni yemithi; ngakho yonke imithi engatheli izithelo ezinhle iyanqunywa, iphonswe emlilweni. “mina nginibhaphathiza ngamanzi, kube ngukuphenduka; kepha yena oza emva kwami unamandla kunami engingafanele ukuthwala izicathulo zakhe; yena uzakunibhaphathiza ngomoya ongcwele nangomlilo, ombenge yakhe yokwela isesandleni sakhe; uzakunahelisa isibuya sakhe, abuthela amabele enqolobaneni yakhe; kepha amakhoba azakuwashisa ngomlilo ongacimekiyo.” khona ujesu evela egalile wafika kujohane ejordani ukuba azobhaphathizwa nguye. kepha ujohane wamalela wathi: “yimi engiswela ukubhaphathizwa nguwe; wena uza kimi na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “vuma kalokhu, ngokuba kusifanele ukugcwalisakanjalo ukulunga konke.” khona wayesemvumela. ujesu esebhaphathiziwe wakhuphuka masinyane emanzini; bheka, izulu lavuleka, wabona umoya kankulunkulu ehla njengejubabab, eza phezu kwakhe. bheka, kwavela izwi ezulwini, lithi: “lo uyindodana yami ethandekayo engithokozile ngayo.”

4

khona ujesu waholelwa ngumoya ehlane ukuba alingwe ngusathane. esezilile ukudla izinsuku ezingamashumi amane nobusuku obungamashumi amane, wagcina walamba. kwafika umlingi, wathi kuye: “uma uyindodana kankulunkulu, yisho ukuba lawa matshe abe yizinkwa.” kepha waphendula wathi: “kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘akusinkwa sodwa umuntu ayakuphila ngaso kodwa ngamazwi onke aphuma emlonyeni kankulunkulu.’” khona usathane wamthatha, wamyinga emzini ongwele, wammisa esiqongweni sethempeli, wathi kuye: “uma uyindodana kankulunkulu, ziphonse phansi; ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘uyakuyaleza izingelosi zakhe ngawe, zikuthwale ngezandla, ungaze waqhuzuka etsheni ngonyawo lwakho.’” ujesu wathi kuye: “kulotshiwe futhi ukuthi: ‘ungayilingi inkosi unkulunkulu wakho.’” usathane wabuye wamyinga entabeni ende kakhulu, wamkhombisa imibuso yonke yezwe nenkazimulo yayo; wathi kuye: “konke lokhu ngizakukunika khona, uma uziwisa phansi, ukhuleke kimi.” khona ujesu wathi kuye: “suka, sathane, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘wokhuleka enkosini unkulunkulu wakho, umkhonze yena yedwa.’” usathane wayesemshiya; bheka, kwafika izingelosi, zamkhonza. kuthe esezwile ukuthi ujohane

uboshiwe, wamuka waya egalile. wasuka enazareth, weza wahlala ekapernawume elingaselwandle emikhawulweni yakwazabuloni neyakwanafetali ukuba kugcwalisake okwakhulunywa ngo-isaya umprofethi ukuthi: “izwe lakwazabuloni nezwe lakwanafetali ngaselwandle ngaphesheya kwejordani, igalile labezizwe, isizwe esasihlezi ebunyamani sibonile ukukhanya okukhulu, nababehlezi ezweni nasethunzini lokufa kuphumele kubo ukukhanya.” kusukela kuleso sikhathi ujesu waqala ukushumayela nokusho ukuthi: “phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele.” ujesu ehamba ngaselwandle lwasegalile wabona izelamani ezimbili, usimoni othiwa upetru no-andreya umfowabo, bephonsa inetha elwandle; ngokuba babe ngabadobi. wayesethi kubo: “ngilandeleni; ngiyakunenza nibe ngabadobi babantu.” base bewashiya masinyane amanetha, bamlandela. esedlulela phambili wabona ezinye izelamani ezimbili, ujakobe kazebedewu, nojohane umfowabo, besemkhunjini kanye nozebedewu uyise, belungisa amanetha abo; wababiza. base beshiya masinyane umkhumbi noyise, bamlandela. ujesu walihamba lonke elasegalile efundisa emasingogeni abo, eshumayela ivangeli lombuso, ephulukisa abantu ezifweni zonke nasebuthakathakeni bonke. udumo lwakhe lwezwakala ezweni lonke lasesihya; baletha kuye bonke abagulayo abaphethwe yizifo ngezifo nobuhlungu, nabakhwelwe ngamademoni, nabanesithuthwane, nabafe uhlangothi, wabaphulukisa. izixuku eziningi zamlandela zivela egalile, nasedekapholi, nasejerusalema, nasejudiya, nangaphesheya kwejordani.

5

kwathi ebona izixuku, wenyukela entabeni; esehlezi phansi, abafundi bakhe beza kuye. wayesivula umlomo wakhe, wabafundisa wathi: “babusisiwe abampofu emoyeni, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungawabo. babusisiwe abakhalayo, ngokuba bayakududuzwa. babusisiwe abamnene, ngokuba bayakudla ifa lomhlaba. babusisiwe abalambele, bomele ukulunga, ngokuba bayakusuthiswa. babusisiwe abanesihawu, ngokuba bayakuhawukelwa. babusisiwe abanenhliziyo ehlanzekileyo, ngokuba bayakubona unkulunkulu. babusisiwe abalamulayo, ngokuba bayakuthiwa abantwana bakankulunkulu. babusisiwe abazingelwa ngenxa yokulunga, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungawabo. “nibusisiwe, nxa benithuka, benizingela, bekhuluma konke okubi ngani, beqamba amanga ngenxa yami. jabulani, nithokoze, ngokuba umvuzo wenu mkhulu ezulwini; ngokuba kanjalo babazingela abaprofethi abananduleleyo. “nina ningusawoti womhlaba, kepha uma usawoti edumele, ubusawoti bovuswa ngani na? akasasizi lutho, kuphela ukulahlwa ngaphandle, anyathelwe ngabantu. “nina ningukukhanya kwezwe. umuzi owakhe entabeni ungesitheke. nomuntu kasokheli isibani, asibeke phansi kwesitsha, kodwa usifaka othini; khona siyabakhanyisa bonke abasendlini. kanjalo makukhanya ukukhanya kwenu phambi kwabantu ukuba babone imisebenzi yenu emihle, badumise uyihlo osezulwini. “ningathi

ngize ukuchitha umthetho nabaprofethi; angizanga ukuchitha, ngize ukugcwalisa. ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: kuze kudlule izulu nomhlaba, akusoze kwadlula gamana linye nasicashana sinye somthetho, kuze kufezuke konke. ngakho-ke oweqa owodwa kule myalo emincinyane, afundise abantu kanjalo, uyakuthiwa omncinyane embusweni wezulu; kepha oyigcinayo, ayifundise, lowo uyakuthiwa mkhulu embusweni wezulu. ngokuba ngithi kini: uma ukulunga kwenu kungadluli okwababhali nokwabararisi, anisoze nangenambusweni wezulu. "nizwile kwathiwa kwabasendulo: 'ungabulali; yilowo nalowo obulalayo uyakuba necala lokwahlulelwa.' kepha mina ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo othukuthulela umfowabo uyakuba necala lokwahlulelwa; noshoyo kumfowabo ukuthi: 'silima,' uyakuba necala emphakathini; noshoyo ukuthi: 'siwula,' uyakuba necala lokwahlulelwa esihogweni somlilo. "ngakho-ke nxa uletha umnikelo wakho e-altare, ukhumbula lapho ukuthi umfowenu unamagqubu nawe, shiya lapho umnikelo wakho phambi kwe-altare, uhambe kuqala ubuyisane nomfowenu, andukuba uze unikele umnikelo wakho. "shesha uzwane nolwa nawe nisesendleleni, funa olwa nawe akunikele kumahluleli, umahluleli akunikele esikhonzini, uphonswe etilongweni. ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: kawusoze waphuma khona, uze ukhiphe ifadingi lokugcina. "nizwile kwathiwa: 'ungaphingi.' kepha mina ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo obuka owesifazane, amkhanake, usephingile naye enhliziyweni yakhe. uma iso lakho lokunene likukhubekisa, likhiphe, ulilahle; ngokuba kungcono kuwe ukuba kubhubhe sibe sinye ezithweni zakho kunokuba wonke umzimba wakho uphonswe esihogweni. noma isandla sakho sokunene sikukhubekisa, sinqume, usilahle; ngokuba kungcono kuwe ukuba kubhubhe sibe sinye ezithweni zakho kunokuba wonke umzimba wakho uphonswe esihogweni. "kwathiwa: 'yilowo nalowo olahla umkakhe kamnike incwadi yesahlukaniso.' kepha mina ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo olahla umkakhe kungengenxa yokuphinga umenza aphinge, noganwa ngolahliweyo uyaphinga. "nizwile futhi kwathiwa kwabasendulo: 'ungafungi amanga, kepha uqinise izifungo zakho enkosini.' kepha mina ngithi kini: ningafungi nakanye, noma izulu, ngokuba liyisihlalo sobukhosi sikankulunkulu, noma umhlaba, ngokuba uyisenabelo sezinyawo zakhe, noma ijerusalema, ngokuba lingumuzi wenkosi enkulu. ungafungi nekhandla lakho, ngokuba awunakuphendula nalunye unwele lube mhlophe nokuba lube mnyama. kepha izwi lenu malibe ngokuthi: yebo, yebo; qhabo, qhabo. okudlula lokhu kuvela kokubi. "nizwile kwathiwa: 'iso ngeso, izinyo ngezinyo.' kepha mina ngithi kini: ningamelani nokubi, kodwa uma umuntu ekumukula esihlathini sokunene, mphendulele nesinye. nofuno ukukumangalela, akwamuke ingubo, mnike nejazi. nosuka ekucindezela ukuba uhambe imayela libe linye, hamba naye abe mabili. muphe ocela kuwe, ungamfulatheli ofuna ukutshaleka kuwe. "nizwile kwathiwa: 'wothanda umakhelwane wakho, uzonde isitha sakho.' kepha mina ngithi kini: thandani izitha zenu, nibabusise abaniqualekisa, nibaphathe kahle

6

abanizondayo, nibakhulekele abanizingelayo ukuba nibe ngabantwana bakayihlo osezulwini; ngokuba yena uphumisa ilanga lakhe phezu kwababi nabahle, anise imvula phezu kwabalungileyo nababalungile. ngokuba uma nithanda abanithandayo, ninamvuzo muni na? abenzi njalo nabathelisi na? futhi uma nibingelela abafowenu bodwa, nenza lukhulu luni na? abenzi njalo nabezizwe na? ngakho-ke manibe ngabapheleleyo, njengokuba uyihlo wasezulwini ephelele.

"kepha qaphelani ningenzi ukulunga kwenu phambi kwabantu ukuba nibonwe yiyo, funa ningabi nawo umvuzo kuyihlo osezulwini. "ngakho-ke nxa wabela isipho, ungakhali icilongo phambi kwakho, njengalokhu kwenza abazenzisi emasinagogeni nasemigwaqweni ukuba badunyiswe ngabantu. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: sebewamukele umvuzo wabo. kepha wena, nxa wabela isipho, isandla sakho sokhohlo masingakwazi esikwenzayo esokunene, ukuze isipho sakho sibe sekusithekeni; noyihlo obona ekusithekeni uzakukuvuza. "nalapho nikhuleka, ningabi njengabazenzisi, ngokuba bethanda ukukhuleka bemi emasinagogeni nasezinhlanguweni zezindlela ukuba babonwe ngabantu. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: sebewamukele umvuzo wabo. kepha wena, nxa ukhuleka, ngena ekamelweni lakho, uthi usuvale umnyango wakho ukhuleke kuyihlo osekusithekeni; noyihlo obona ekusithekeni uzakukuvuza. kodwa nxa nikhuleka, ningathemelezi njengabezizwe, ngokuba bathi bayakuzwiwa ngokukhuluma kwabo okuningi. ngakho-ke maningafani nabo; ngokuba uyihlo uyakwazi enikuswelayo ningakaceli kuye. ngakho-ke anokhuleka kanje, nithi: "baba wethu osezulwini, malingcweliswa igama lakho; mawufike umbuso wakho; mayenziwe intando yakho emhlabeni njen-gasezulwini; usiphe namuhla isinkwa sethu semihla ngemihla; usithethelele amacala ethu, njengalokhu nathi sibathethelela abanecala kithi; ungasingenisi ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi; ngokuba umbuso ungowakho, namandla, nenkazimulo, kuze kube phakade. amen." ngokuba uma nithethelela abantu izephambeko zabo, noyihlo wasezulwini uyakunithethelela nani. kepha uma ningathetheleli abantu izephambeko zabo, noyihlo akayikunithethelela izephambeko zenu. futhi nxa nizila ukudla, ninganyukumali njengabazenzisi; ngokuba bona banyakamisa ubuso babo, ukuze babonakale kubantu ukuthi bazilile. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: sebewamukele umvuzo wabo. kepha wena, nxa uzila, gcoba ikhanda lakho, ugeze ubuso bakho, ukuze ungabonakali kubantu ukuthi uzilile kodwa kuyihlo osekusithekeni; noyihlo obona ekusithekeni uzakukuvuza. "ningazibekeleli ingcebo emhlabeni, lapho kona inundu nokugqwala, nalapho amasela efohla khona, ebe. kepha zibekeleleni ingcebo ezulwini, lapho kungoni inundu nokugqwala, nalapho amasela engafohli khona, ebe. ngokuba lapho kukhona ingcebo yakho, nenhliziyo yakho iyakuba khona lapho. "isibani somzimba yiso. ngakho uma

iso lakho lilihle, uzakukhanya umzimba wakho wonke. kepha uma iso lakho libili, uzakuba mnyama umzimba wakho wonke. ngakho uma ukukhanya okukuwe kungubumnyama, ubumnyama bukhulu kangakanani! “akakho ongakhonza amakhosi amabili. ngokuba uyakuzonda enye, athande enye, noma abambelele kwenye, adelele enye. ngingkhonze unkulunkulu nomamona. “ngalokho-ke ngithi kini: ningakhathazeki ngokuphila kwenu ukuthi niyakudlani noma niyakuphuzani, nangomzimba wenu ukuthi niyakwembathani. ukuphila akukukhulu kunokudla nomzimba kunesambatho na? :25 luk. 12:22; fil. 4:6; heb. 13:5; 1 pet. 5:7. bukani izinyoni zezulu ukuthi azihlwanyeli, azivuni, azibekelile ezinqolobaneni; nokho uyihlo wasezulwini uyazondla. nina kanizidluli kakhulu na? :26 amah. 147:9; luk. 12:6. ngumuphi kini ongekela ebudeni bakhe ingalo ibe nye ngokukhathazeka na? “nikhathazekelani ngesambatho na? qaphelani iminduze yasendle ukuthi imila kanjani; kayikhandleki, kayiphothi; kepha ngithi kini: nosolomoni ebukhazikhazini bakhe bonke wayengembathisile okomunye wayo. uma unkulunkulu embathisa kanjalo utshani basendle obukhona namuhla, ngomuso buphonswe eziko, akayikunembathisa kakhulu nina eninokukholwa okuncane na? ngakho-ke ningakhathazeki nithi: ‘siyakudlani?’ noma: ‘siyakuphuzani?’ noma: ‘siyakwembathani na?’ ngokuba konke lokhu abezizwe bayakufunisisa; ingani uyihlo wasezulwini uyazi ukuthi niyakudinga konke lokhu. kodwa funani kuqala umbuso kankulunkulu nokulunga kwakhe, khona konke lokhu kuyakwenezelwa nina. ningakhathazeki ngengomuso, ngokuba ingomuso iyakukhathalela okwayo. inkathazo yosuku yanele lona.

7

“ningahluleli ukuba ningahlulelwa. ngokuba ngokwahlulela enahlulela ngakho nani niyakhahlulelwa ngakho, nangaleso silinganiso enilinganisa ngaso nani niyakulinganiselwa ngaso. “ubhekeleni ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu, kepha ugongolo olusesweni lakho awuluboni, na? ungasho kanjani kumfowenu ukuthi: ‘ake ngikhiphe ucezwana olusesweni lakho;’ bheka, ugongolo lusesweni lakho. mzenzisi, khipha kuqala ugongolo esweni lakho, khona-ke uzakubonisisa ukukhipha ucezwana esweni lomfowenu. “ninganiki izinga okungcwele, ningaphonsi amaparele enu phambi kwezingulube, funa ziwanyathele ngezinyawo zazo, ziphenduke, ziniklebuhle. “celani, khona nizakuphiwa; funani, khona nizakufumana; ngqongqothani, khona nizakuvulelwa. ngokuba yilowo nalowo ocelayo uyamukeliswa, nofunayo uyafumana, nongqongqothayo uzakuvulelwa. “noma ngumuphi umuntu kini ongathi, uma indodana yakhe icela isinkwa, ayinike itshe, noma icela inhlanzi, ayinike inyoka na? ngakho-ke uma nina enibabi nazi ukubapha abantwana benu izipho ezinhle, kakhulu uyihlo osezulwini uzakubapha okuhle abacela kuye. ngakho-ke konke nokungakanani enifuna ukuba abantu bakwenze kini, kwenzeni nani kanjalo kubo; ngokuba lokhu

kungumthetho nabaprofethi. “ngenani ngesango elincane; ngokuba isango libanzi nendlela inkulu eyisa ekubhujisweni; baningi abangena khona. kepha isango lincane nendlela iyingcingo eyisa ekuphileni; bayingcosana abayifumanayo. “xwayani abaprofethi bamanga abeza kimi bambathise okwezimvu, kepha ngaphakathi bayizimpisi eziphangayo. niyakubazi ngezithelo zabo. kungakhiwa yini izithelo zomvini emeveni noma amakhiwane ekhakhasini na? kanjalo yilowo nalowo muthi omuhle uthela izithelo ezinhle, kepha umuthi omubi uthela izithelo ezimbi. umuthi omuhle ungethele izithelo ezimbi, nomuthi omubi ungethele izithelo ezinhle. yilowo nalowo muthi ongatheli izithelo ezinhle uyanqunywa, uphonswe emlilweni. njalo-ke niyakubazi ngezithelo zabo. “asibo bonke abashoyo kimi ukuthi: ‘nkosi, nkosi,’ abayakungena embusweni wezulu, kuphela owenza intando kababa osezulwini. abaningi bayakuthi kimi ngalolo suku: ‘nkosi, nkosi, asiprofethanga yini ngegama lakho, sakhapha amademoni ngegama lakho, senza imisebenzi eminingi yamandla ngegama lakho, na?’ khona ngiyakufakaza kubo ukuthi: ‘angizange nginazi; sukani kimi nina benzi bokubi.’ “ngalokho yilowo nalowo owezwa lawa mazwi ami, awenze, uyakufaniswa nendoda ehlananiphileyo eyakha indlu yayo phezu kwedwala. layithela imvula, kwafika izikhukhula, kwavunguza imimoya, yayishaya leyo ndlu; kepha kayiwanga, ngokuba yayisekelwe yidwala. kodwa yilowo owezwa lawa mazwi ami, angawenzi, uyakufaniswa nendoda eyisiwula eyakha indlu yayo phezu kwesihlabathi. layithela imvula, kwafika izikhukhula, kwavunguza imimoya, yayishaya leyo ndlu, yawa, kwaba kukhulu ukuwa kwayo!” kwathi ujesu eseqedile lawo mazwi, izixuku zamangala ngokufundisa kwakhe; ngokuba wayebafundisa njengonamandla, kungenjengababhali babo.

8

kwathi esehlile entabeni, zamlandela izixuku eziningi. bheka, kwafika onochoko, wakhuleka kuye, wathi: “nkosi, uma uthanda, ungangihlambulula.” wayeselula isandla, wamphatha, wathi: “ngiyathanda; hlambuluka.” wayesehlambuluka masinyane ochokweni lwakhe. ujesu wayesethi kuye: “bheka, ungatheli muntu, kepha hamba uzibonakalise kumpristi, uyise umnikelo owayalelwa ngumose, kube ngubufakazi kubo,” kwathi esangena ekapernawume, kweza kuye induna yekhulu, yamn-cenga yathi: “nkosi, umfana wami ulele endlini, ufe uhlangothi, ukhwelwe kakhulu ngubuhlungu.” wathi kuyo: “mina ngizakuza ngimphulukise.” induna yekhulu yaphendula yathi: “nkosi, angifanele ukuba ungene phansi kophahla lwami, kepha yisho izwi nje, khona umfana wami uyakusinda. ngokuba nami ngingumuntu ophansi kwamakhosi, nginamabutho phansi kwami; ngithi kwelinye: ‘hamba,’ lihambe; ngithi kwelinye: ‘woza,’ lize; nasencekwini yami: ‘yenza lokhu,’ ikwenze.” ujesu ekuzwa lokho waman-gala, wathi kwabamlandelayo: “ngiqinisele ngithi kini: angizange ngifumane kwa-israyeli ukukholwa okungaka kumuntu. kepha ngithi kini: abaningi

bayakuza bevela empumalanga nasentshonalanga, bahlale ekudleni no-abrahamana no-isaka nojakobe embusweni wezulu, :11 luk. 13:28. kodwa abantwana bombuso bayakukhishelwa ebumnyameni obungaphandle; lapho kuyakuba khona ukukhala nokugedla amazinyo." ujesu wayesethi enduneni yekulu: "hamba, makube kuwe njengokukholwa kwakho." umfana wasinda ngaso lesi sikhathi. ujesu wayesengena endlini kapetru, wabona umkhwekazi waye elele phansi enomkhuhlane. waphatha isandla sakhe, umkhuhlane wamyeke; wavuka, wamkhonza. kwathi sekuhlile, baletha kuye abaningi abakhwelwe ngamademoni, wakhapha omoya ngezwi, waphulukisa bonke abagulayo, ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngo-isaya umprofethi ukuthi: "yena wabetshatha ubuthakathaka bethu, wathwala izifo zethu." kwathi ujesu ebona isixuku simhaqile, wayala ukuba kuwelelwe ngaphesheya. kwase kufika umbhali, wathi kuye: "mfundisi, ngizakukulandela, noma uya ngaphi." ujesu wayesethi kuye: "izimpungushe zinemigodi, nezinyoni zezulu zinezidleke, kepha indodana yomuntu kayinandawo, lapho ingacamelisa khona ikhanda." kodwa omunye wabafundi bakhe wathi kuye: "nkosi, ngivumele ngiye kuqala ukuyakumbela ubaba." kepha ujesu wathi kuye: "ngilande! yeka abafileyo bembele abafileyo babo." wayesengena emkhunjini; abafundi bakhe bamlandela. bheka, kwavuka isiphepho esikhulu elwandle, umkhumbi waze wagujuzelwa ngamaza; kepha yena wayelele, basondela, bamvusa, bathi: "nkosi, sisindise, safu." wayesethi kubo: "nesabelani nina bokukholwa okuncane na?" khona wavuka wakuza umoya nolwandle, kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu. kepha abantu bamangala, bathi: "unjani lo ukuba nomoya nolwandle kumlalele na?" kwathi esefikile ngaphesheya ezweni lamagadara, kwahlangana naye ababali abakhwelwe ngamademoni, bephuma emathuneni, beyizidlova ezinkulu ngangokuba kwakungedlule muntu ngaleyo ndlela. bheka, bamemeza bathi: "sinamsebenzi muni nawe ndodana kankulunkulu? uze lapha ukusizwisa ubuhlungu, kungakabi yiso isikhathi, na?" manje kwakukhona kude nabo umhlambi wezingulube eziningi ziklabile. amademoni amncenga athi: "uma usikhipha, sithume ukuba singene emhlambini wezingulube." wathi kuwo: "hambani." ayeseephuma, angena ezingulubeni; bheka, umhlambi wonke wagulukudela eweni, waphonseka elwandle, wafela emanzini. kodwa ababazalusa babaleka, baya emzini, babika konke, nalokho okwhele abakhwelwe ngamademoni. bheka, umuzi wonke waphuma ukuyomhlangabeza ujesu; bathe bembona, bamncenga ukuba amuke emikhawulweni yelakubo.

9

wayesengena emkhunjini, wawela, weza emzini wakubo. bheka, baletha kuye umuntu ofe uhlangothi elele ohlakeni. ujesu ebona ukukholwa kwabo wathi kofe uhlangothi: "yima isibindi, ndodana; uthethelelwe izono zakho." bheka, abathile kubabhali bathi phakathi kwabo: "lo uyahlambalaza." ujesu ezazi izizindlo zabo wathi: "nizindlelani

okubi ezinhliziyweni zenu na? ngokuba yikuphi okulula ukuthi: 'uthethelelwe izono zakho,' noma ukuthi: 'vuka uhambe,' na? kepha ukuze nazi ukuthi indodana yomuntu inamandla emhlabeni okuthethelela izono —" khona wathi kofe uhlangothi: "vuka, uthabathe uhla lwakho, uye endlini yakho." wavuka, waya endlini yakhe. kepha izixuku zikubona zethuka, zamdumisa unkulunkulu onikile abantu amandla anjalo. esadlula lapho ujesu wabona umuntu othiwa umathewu ehlezi endaweni yokuthela, wathi kuye: "ngilande!" wasuka-ke, wamlandela. kwathi ehlezi ekudleni endlini, bheka, kwafika abaningi abathelisi nezoni, bahlala badla nojesu nabafundi bakhe. abafarisi bekubona lokho bathi kubafundi bakhe: "yini ukuba umfundisi wenu adle nabathelisi nezoni na?" ekuzwa lokhu wathi: "abaphilileyo abadingi inyanga, ngabagulayo bodwa. kepha hambani nifunde ukuba kuthini ukuthi: 'ngifuna isihawu, hhayi umhlatshele.'" ngokuba angizanga ukubiza abalungileyo kepha izoni ukuba ziphenduke." khona kwase kufika kuye abafundi bakajohane, bathi: "yini ukuba thina nabafarisi sizila ukudla; kepha abafundi bakho abazili ngani na?" ujesu wathi kubo: "abayeni bangalila yini, umyeni enabo na? kodwa kuzakufika izinsuku, lapho umyeni ezakusiswa kubo; yikhona-ke bezakuzila. akakho obekela isiziba sendwangu engakashukeki engutsheni endala, ngokuba lokhu okubekelwa kuyo kuyaklebhula engutsheni, kwande ukulebhuka. akuthelwa futhi iwayini elisha ezimvabeni ezindala, funa izimvaba ziqhume, newayini lichitheke, nezimvaba zonakale. kodwa iwayini elisha balithela ezimvabeni ezintsha, kulondeke kokubili." esakuhluma lokhu kubo, bheka, kwafika umphathi othile, wakhuleka kuye, wathi: "indodakazi yami ifa khona manje; kepha woza, ubeke isandla sakho phezu kwayo, izakuphila." wasuka-ke ujesu, wamlandela kanye nabafundi bakhe. bheka, owesifazane owayenompho iminyaka eyishumi nambili weza emva kwakhe, wathinta umphetho wengubo yakhe. ngokuba wayethi phakathi kwakhe: "uma ngingathinta nje ingubo yakhe, ngizakusindiswa." ujesu ephenduka wambona, wathi: "yima isibindi, ndodakazi; ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile." wasinda owesifazane, kusukela kuleso sikhathi. ujesu esefikile endlini yomphathi, ebona khona ababethi bemishingo nesixuku esixokozelayo, wathi kubo: "dedani, ngokuba intombazana ayifile, kodwa ilele." bamhleka usulu. isixuku sesikhishiwe, wangena, wayibamba ngesandla; yavuka intombazana. udumo lwalokho lwezwakala ezweni lonke langakhona. esadlula lapho ujesu, izimpumputhe ezimbili zamlandela, zamemeza zathi: "sihawukele, ndodana kadavide!" esengenile endlini, izimpumputhe zise kuye. ujesu wathi kuzo: "niyakholwa yini ukuthi ngakawenza lokhu na?" zathi kuye: "yebo, nkosi." khona wathinta amehlo azo, wathi: "makwenzeke kini njen-gokukholwa kwenu." ayesevuleka amehlo azo. ujesu waziyalisisa, wathi: "qaphelani ukuba kungaziwa muntu." kepha zaphuma, zamdumisa kulo lonke lelo zwe. ekuphumeni kwazo, bheka, kwaletwa kuye isimungulu esinedemoni. idemoni selikhishiwe, isimungulu sakuhluma. izixuku zamangala, zathi: "akuzange kubonwe okunje kwa-israyeli." kepha

abafarisi bathi: “ukhipha amademoni ngenkosi yamademoni.” ujesu wayihamba imizi yonke nemizana efundisa emasinagogeni abo, eshumayela ivangeli lombuso, ephulukisa izifo zonke nokugula konke. kepha ebona izixuku wabanesihe ngazo, ngokuba zazikhathazekile, zihlakazekile njenjezimvu ezingenamalusi. wayesethi kubafundi bakhe: “ukuvuna kukhulu, kodwa izisebenzi ziyingcosana. ngakho-ke nxusani enkosini yokuvuna ukuba ithume izisebenzi, ziye ekuvuneni kwayo.”

10

wayesebabiza abafundi bakhe abayishumi nambili, wabanika amandla phezu kwawomoya abangcolileyo ukuba babakhiphe, nawokuphulukisa izifo zonke nokugula konke. amagama abaphostoli abayishumi nambili yilawa: owokuqala ngusimoni othiwa upetru, no-andreya umfowabo, nojakobe kabebedewu, nojohane umfowabo, nofiliphu, nobartolomewu, notomase, nomathewu umthelisi, nojakobe ka-alfewu, nothadewu, nosimoni umkhanani, nojuda iskariyotho owamkhapselayo. laba abayishumi nambili ujesu wabathuma, wabayala wathi: “ningayi ngendlela yabezizwe, ningangeni emzini wamasamariya; kodwa yanini kakhulu ezimvini ezilahlekileyo zendlu ka-israyeli. ekuhambeni kwenu shumayelani nithi: ‘umbuso wezulu ususondele.’ phulukisani abagulayo, nivuse abafileyo, nihlambulule abanochoko, nikiphe amademoni. namukelisiwe ngesihle, yiphani ngesihle. ningaphathi golide, nasiliva, nathusi emixhakeni yenu, nasikhwama sendlela, namabantsi amabili, nazicathulo, naludondolo, ngokuba isisebenzi sifanele ukudla kwaso. “nakumuphi umuzi noma umuzana eniyakungena kuwo, cingani ofaneleyo kuwo, nihlale khona, nize nimuke. ekungeneni kwenu endlini niyibengelele. uma indlu ifanele, ukuthula kwenu makuze phezu kwayo; kodwa uma ingafanele, ukuthula kwenu makubuyele kini. yilowo nalowo ongayikunamukela engawezwa amazwi enu, anothi niphuma kuleyo ndlu noma kulowo muzi, nivuthulule uthuli ezinyaweni zenu. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: kuyakuba ngcono ezweni lasesodoma nakwelasegomora ngosuku lokwahlulelwa kunakulowo muzi. bhekani, nginyanithuma ninjengezimvu phakathi kwezimpisi; ngakho-ke hlanakiphani njengezinyoka, nibe mnene njengamajuba. “kepha xwayani abantu, ngokuba bayakunikhaphela emiphakathini, banishaye emasinagogeni abo. niyakuyiswa nangaphambi kwababusi namakhosi ngenxa yami, kube ngubufakazi kubo nakwabesizwe. “kepha kuyakuthi, nxa benikhaphela, ningakhathazeki ngokuthi niyakukhuluma kanjani nokuthi niyakuthini, ngokuba niyakuphiwa ngaso leso sikhathi eniyakukhuluma. ngokuba akuyinina enikhulumayo kodwa umoya kayihlo okhuluma kini. “kepha umuntu uyakukhaphela umfowabo ekufeni, noyise umntanakehe; abantwana bayakuvukela abazali babo, bababulale. niyaku-zondwa ngabantu bonke ngenxa yegama lami; kodwa okhuthazelayo kuze kube sekupheleni lowo uyakusindiswa. nxa benizingela komunye umuzi,

anobalekela komunye; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: aniyikuqeda imizi yakwa-israyeli, ingakafiki indodana yomuntu. “umfundi kaphezu komfundisi, nenceku kayiphezu kwenkosi yayo. kumanele umfundi abe njengomfundisi wakhe, nenceku ibe njengenkosi yayo. uma bezizile umninindlu ngokuthi ubelzebube, kakhulu abndlu yakhe. “ngakho-ke ningabesabi; ngokuba akukho okusitshelweyo okungayikwambulwa nokufihliweyo okungayikwaziwa. lokhu enginitshela khona ebumnyameni, kukhulumeni ekukhanyeni; nalokhu enikuzwayo endlebeni, kushumayeleni phezu kwezindlu. ningabesabi ababulala umzimba bengenamandla okubulala umphefumulo, kepha kakhulu mesabeni onamandla okubhubhisa nomphefumulo nomzimba esihogweni. akuthengwa yini imizwilili emibili ngendibilishi na? kepha akuyikuwa phansi namunye kuyo ngaphandle kukayihlo. kodwa kini zibaliwe nezizwe zonke zekhanda lenu. ngakho maningesabi; nina niyayidlula imizwilili eminingi. “ngalokho-ke yilowo nalowo oyakungivuma phambi kwabantu, nami ngiyakumvuma phambi kukababa osezulwini; kepha lowo oyakungiphika phambi kwabantu, nami ngiyakumphika phambi kukababa osezulwini. “ningasho ukuthi ngize ukuletha ukuthula emhlabeni; angizanga ukuletha ukuthula kepha inkemba. yebo, ngize ukuphambanisa umuntu noyise, nendodakazi nonina, nomalokazana non-inazala. nezitha zomuntu kuyakuba ngabendlu yakhe. “othanda uyise nonina kunami kangifanele; nothanda indodana noma indodakazi kunami kangifanele; nongathabathi isiphambano sakhe, angilandeke, kangifanele. ofumana ukuphila kwakhe uyakulahlekelwa yikho; olahlekelwa ngukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yami uyakukufumana. “onamukela nina uyangamukela mina; ongamukela mina uyamamukela ongithumileyo. owamukela umprofethi ngegama lomprofethi uyakuzuza umvuzo womprofethi; nowamukela olungileyo ngegama lolungileyo uyakuzuza umvuzo wolungileyo. yilowo nalowo oyakuphuzisa abe munye kulaba abancinyane, ngisho inkezo eyodwa yamanzi aqandayo ngegama lomfundi, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: kasoze alahlekelwa ngumvuzo wakhe.”

11

kwathi ukuba ujesu aqede ukuyala abafundi bakhe abayishumi nambili, wamuka lapho ukuyofundisa nokushumayela emizini yabo. kwathi-ke ujothane esetlongweni, ezwile ngemisebenzi kakristu, wathumela ngabafundi bakhe, wathi kuye: “wena unguye ozayo, noma sobheka omunye na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “hambani nimlandise ujothane lokhu enikuzwayo nenikubonayo ukuthi: izimpumputhe ziyabona, izinyonga ziyahamba, abanochoko bayahlanjulukwa, izithulu ziyezwa, abafileyo bayavuswa, abampofu bayashunyayezwa ivangeli; ubusisiwe ongayikhubeka ngami.” kepha sebemuka laba, ujesu waqala ukukhuluma ezixukwini ngojohane, wathi: “naphuma naya ehlane ukuyobonani na? umhlanga ontengantengiswa ngumoya na? kanti naphuma ukuyobonani na?

umuntu owembethe ezinothonotho na? bhekani, ambembethe ezinothonotho basezindlini zamakhosi. kodwa naphumelani na? ukubona umprofethi na? yebo, ngithi kini: odlula umprofethi. nguye okulotshwe ngaye ukuthi: “bheka, ngiyathuma isithunywa sami phambi kobuso bakho esiyakulungisa indlela yakho phambi kwakho.” “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: kwabazelwe ngabesifazane akuvelanga omkhulu kunojohane umbhaphathi; kepha omn-cane embusweni wezulu mkhulu kunaye. kepha kusukela emihleni kajohane umbhaphathi kuze kube manje umbuso wezulu uyafuzulwa, nabafuzulayo bayawuphanga. ngokuba abaprofethi bonke nomthetho baprofetha, kwaze kwafika uJohane. uma nivuma ukukwamukela, lo ungu-elija obezakufika. onezindlebe makezwe. “kepha lesi sizukulwane ngiyakusifanisa nani na? sifana nabantwana abahlezi zigcawini bememeza abanye bethi: ‘sinibethele imitshingo, anisinanga; salilisela, anikhalanga.’ “ngokuba uJohane wafika engadli, engaphuzi; bathi: ‘unedemoni.’ indodana yomuntu yafika idla, iphuzi; bathi: ‘bhekani, umuntu oyisiminsi nesiphuzi, umhlobo wabathelisi nowezoni.’ kodwa ukuhlakanipha kuvunyiwe ngabantwana bakho.” wayeseqala ukujezisa imizi okwakwenziwe kuyo iningi lemisebenzi yakhe yamandla, ngokuba ingaphendukanga, wathi: “maye kuwe korazini! maye kuwe betsayida! ngokuba uma kwakwenziwe etire nasesidoni imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe kini, ngakube kade yaphenduka ngesaka nangomlotha. kepha ngithi kini: kuyakuba ngcono kulo itire nesidoni ngosuku lokwahlulelwa kunakini. nawe kapernawume uyakuphakanyiselwa ezulwini na? uyakwehliselwa ehayidese ngokuba uma yayenziwe esodoma imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe kuwe, ngabe likhona nanamuhla. kepha ngithi kini: kuyakuba ngcono kulo izwe lasesodoma ngosuku lokwahlulelwa kunakuwe.” ngalelo hora ujesu wakhuluma wathi: “ngiyakubonga, baba, nkosi yezulu nomhlaba, ngokuba ukufihlile lokhu kwabahlakaniphileyo nabanokuqonda, wakwambulela izingane; yebo, baba, ngokuba kwaba kuhle phambi kwakho ukuba kube njalo. “konke ngikunikelwe ngubaba; akakho owazi indodana, kuphela uyise; akakho futhi owazi uyise, kuphela indodana nalowo indodana ethanda ukumambulela yena. “zanini kimi nina nonke enikhatheleyo nenisindwayo, mina ngizakuniphumiza. bekani ijoka lami phezu kwenu, nifunde kimi, ngokuba ngimnene, ngithobile ngenhliziyi; khona imiphemu-mulo yenu iyakufumana impumuzo. ngokuba ijoka lami lihle, nomthwalo wami ulula.”

12

ngaleso sikhathi ujesu wadabula amasimu ngesabatha; abafundi bakhe babelambile, baqala ukukha izikhwebu, badla. kepha abafarisibona lokho bathi kuye: “bheka, abafundi bakho benza okungavunyelwe ukuba kwenziwe ngesabatha.” wathi kubo: “anifundanga yini akwenzayo udavide msukwana elambile kanye nababe naye ukuthi wangena endlini kankulunkulu, wadla izinkwa

zokubukwa okungavunyelwe ukuba zidlwe nguye nababe naye kodwa ngabapristi kuphela, na? futhi anifundanga yini emthethweni ukuthi ngesabatha abapristi bayalona isabatha ethempelini, bangabi nacala, na? kodwa ngithi kini: ‘kukhona lapha okukhulu kunethempeli.’ kepha uma benazi ukuba kuyini lokhu ukuthi: ‘ngifuna isihawu, hhayi umhlatshe,’ nga ningabalahlanga laba abangenacala. ngokuba indodana yomuntu iyinkosi yesabatha.” wamuka lapho, wangena esinagogeni labo. bheka, kwakukhona umuntu onesandla esishwabenyoy; bambuza bathi: “kuvunyelwe yini ukuphulukisa ngesabatha na?” — ukuze bammangalele. kepha wathi kubo: “ngumuphi umuntu kini enemvu eyodwa, uma iyele emgodini ngesabatha, ongayikuyibamba, ayikhiphe, na? pho-ke, umuntu udlula imvu kangakanani. ngakho-ke kuvunyelwe ukwenza okuhle ngesabatha.” khona wathi kulowo muntu: “yelula isandla sakho.” wayeselelula, sasinda saba njengesinye. base bephuma abafarisibona, benza isigungu ngaye ukuba bambhubhise. kepha ujesu ekwazi lokho wamuka lapho. bamlandela abaningi, wabaphulukisa bonke. wabayalisisa ukuba bangamzwakalisi, ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngo-isaya umprofethi ukuthi: “bheka, inceku yami engiyikhetheleyo, othandawayo wami othokoza ngaye umphefumulo wami, ngiyakuzisa umoya wami phezu kwakhe, amemezelele ukwahlulela kubo abezizwe. akayikubanga, akayikubangalasa, akakho oyakulizwa izwi lakhe ezitaladini. umhlanga ofeclekileyo akayikuwaphula, umongo othunqayo akayikuwucima, aze aphumelelise ukwahlulela, kunqobe. izizwe ziyakwethembela egameni lakhe.” kwase kulethwa kuye okhwelwe yidemoni, eyimpumputhe eyisimungulu; waphulukisa, kwaze kwathi oyisimungulu wakhuluma, wabona. zase zimangala kakhulu izixuku zonke, zathi: “lo asiyo indodana kadavide na?” kepha abafarisibona bekuzwa bathi: “lo uwakhipha amademoni ngobelzebule kuphela, umbusi wamademoni.” kepha ujesu ezazi izizindlo zabo wathi kubo: “yilowo nalowo mbuso owahlukene wodwa uyachitheka, nalowo muzi nokuba indlu eyahlukene yodwa ingeme. uma usathane emkhipha usathane, wahlukene yedwa. pho, umbuso wakhe uyakuma kanjani na? uma mina ngikhipha amademoni ngobelzebule, amadodana enu uwakhipha ngobani na? ngalokho-ke wona ayakuba ngabahluleli benu. kepha uma mina ngikhipha amademoni ngomoya kankulunkulu, umbuso kankulunkulu usufikile phelela kini. “futhi umuntu angangena kanjani endlini yesiqhwaga, aphange impahla yaso, uma engabophi kuqala isiqhwaga, andukuba aphange indlu yaso, na? “ongenami umelene nami; ongabuthi nami uyahlakaza. ngalokho ngithi kini: abantu bayakuthethelelwa zonke izono nokuhlambalaza, kepha ukuhlambalaza umoya akuyikuthethelelwa. yilowo nalowo okhuluma izwi elimelene nendodana yomuntu uyakuthethelelwa; kepha lowo okhuluma elimelene nomoya ongcwelwe akayikuthethelelwa nakuleli zwe nakwelizayo. “yen-zani umuthi ube mule, nesithelo sawo sibe sihle; noma nenze umuthi ube mubi, nesithelo sawo sibe sibi; ngokuba umuthi waziwa ngesithelo sawo. nzalo

yezinyoka, ningakhuluma kanjani okuhle nibabi na? ngokuba umlomo ukhuluma ngokuchichima kwenhliziyo. umuntu omuhle ukhipha okuhle engcebene yakhe enhle; nomuntu omubi ukhipha okubi engcebene yakhe embi. kepha ngithi kini: amazwi onke ayize abawakhulumayo abantu bayakuzilanda ngawo ngosuku lokwahlulelwa. ngokuba ngamazwi akho uyakuthethwa, nangamazwi akho uyakulahlwa.” kwase kuphendula abathile kubabhali nabafaris, bathi: “mfundisi, sithanda ukubona isibonakaliso esenziwa nguwe.” kepha waphendula, wathi kubo: “isizukulwane esibi nesiphingayo sifuna isibonakaliso; kepha asiyikunikwa sibonakaliso, kuphela isibonakaliso sikajona umprofethi. ngokuba njengalokho ujona wayesisiswini somkhomo izinsuku ezintathu nobusuku obuthathu, kanjalo-ke nendodana yomuntu iyakuba sebutshunjini bomhlaba izinsuku ezintathu nobusuku obuthathu. amadoda asenineve ayakusukuma ekwahlulelweni kanye nalesi sizukulwane, asilahle; ngokuba aphen-duka ngokushumayela kukajona; bhekani, kukhona lapha okukhulu kunojona. inkosikazi yasenengizimu iyakusukuma ekwahlulelweni kanye nalesi sizukulwane, isilahle; ngokuba yavela emikhawulweni yomhlaba izakuzwa ukhulakani-pha kukasolomoni; bhekani, lapha kukhona okukhulu kunosolomoni. “nxa umoya ongcolileyo esephumile kumuntu, uyadabula izindawo ezingenamanzi efuna ukuphumula, angakufumani. khona uthi: ‘ngizakubuyela endlini yami engaphuma kuyo;’ esefikile, ayifumane ize, ishaneliwe, ihlotshisiwe. abesehamba-ke, abuye nabanye omoya abayisikhombisa ababi kunaye, bangene bahlale khona; kuthi ukugcina kwalowo muntu kuba kubi kunokuqala. kuyakuba njalo nakulesi sizukulwane esibi.” esashumayela ezixukwini, bheka, unina nabafowabo babemi ngaphandle befuna ukukhuluma naye. omunye wathi kuye: “bheka, unyoko nabafowenu bemi ngaphandle befuna ukukhuluma nawe.” kepha waphendula, wathi komtshelileyo: “ngubani ume, nabafowethu ngobani na?” welula isandla sakhe ngakubafundi bakhe, wathi: “bhekani nangu ume nabafowethu. ngokuba yilowo nalowo owenza intando kababa osezulwini nguye ongumfowethu nodadewethu nomame.”

13

ngalolo suku ujesu waphuma endlini, wahlala phansi ngaselwandle. kwase kubuthana kuye izixuku eziningi, waze wangena emkhunjini, wahlala phansi, uquqaba lonke lumi ogwini. wakhuluma kubo okuningi ngemifanekiso, wathi: “bhekani, kwaphuma umhlwanyeli ukuyohlwanyela. ekuhlwanyeleni kwakhe enye imbewu yawela ngasendleleni; kwafika izinyoni, zayidla zayiqeda. kepha enye yawela edwaleni, lapho yayingenahlabathi omningi khona; yamila masinyane, ngokuba ingenamhlabathi ojulileyo. kodwa seliphumile ilanga, yhawamuka; nangokuba ingenampande, yabuna. kepha enye yawela emeveni; ameva akhula, ayiminyanisa. kepha enye yawela emhlabathini omuhle; yathela isithelo, enye ngekhulu, enye

ngamashumi ayisithupha, enye ngamashumi amathathu. onezindlebe makezwe.” kwase kufika abafundi bakhe, bathi kuye: “ukhulumelani kubo ngemifanekiso na?” waphendula-ke, wathi kubo: “nina niphive ukwazi izimfihlakalo zombuso wezulu; kodwa bona kabakuphiwanga. ngokuba yilowo nalowo onakho uyakuphiwa, kuvame; kodwa lowo ongenakho uyakwamukwa nalokho anakho. kungalokhu ngikhuluma kabo ngemifanekiso, ngokuba noma bebona, kababoni, noma bezwa, kabezwa, kabaqondi. kugcwaliseka kubo isiprofetho sika-isaya sokuthi: “‘ngokuzwa niyakuzwa, ningaze naqonda; ngokubona niyakubona, ningaze nabonisa; ngokuba inhliziyo yalesi sizwe isiyaba lukhuni, bezwa kanzima ngezindlebe, amehlo abo bawacimezile, funa mhlawumbe babone ngamehlo, bezwe ngezindlebe, baqonde ngenhliziyo, baphenduke, ngibaphulukise.” “kodwa abusisiwe amehlo enu, lokhu ebona, nezindlebe zenu, lokhu zizwa. ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: baningi abaprofethi nabalungileyo ababefisa ukubona enikubonayo, abakubonanga, nokuzwa enikuzwayo, abakuzwanga. “yizwani-ke nina umfanekiso womhlwanyeli. yilowo nalowo olizwa izwi lombuso engaliquondi ufikelwa ngomubi ohlwatha okuhlwanyelwe enhliziyweni yakhe. yilowo ohlwanyelwe ngasendleleni. ohlwanyelwe edwaleni nguye olizwa izwi, alamukele masinyane ngokuthokoza; kepha kanampande phakathi kwakhe, kodwa uhlala isikhashana nje, kuthi sekuvele ukuhlupheka nokuzingelwa ngenxa yezwi, akhubeke masinyane. futhi-ke ohlwanyelwe emeveni nguye olizwa izwi, kepha iminako yalesi sikhathi nokukhohlisa kwengecebo kuminyanisa izwi, abe ongatheliyo. kepha ohlwanyelwe emhlabathini omuhle nguye olizwa izwi, aliqonde, athele impela isithelo, omunye aveze ngekhulu, omunye ngamashumi ayisithupha, omunye ngamashumi amathathu.” omunye umfanekiso wawubeka kubo, wathi: “umbuso wezulu ufaniswa nomuntu owahlwanyela imbewu enhle ensimini yakhe; kepha abantu besalele, kwafika isitha sakhe, sahlwanyela ukhula phakathi kwamabele, samuka. kwathi ukuba likhule ikhaba, kuthele isithelo, khona kwabonakala nokhula. “kwase kufika izisebenzi zomnumzana, zathi kuye: ‘nkosi, awuhlwanyelanga imbewu enhle ensimini yakho na? pho, ilutholephi ukhula na?’ “wathi kuzo: ‘lokhu kwenziwe ngumuntu oyisitha.’ “izisebenzi zathi kuye: ‘uthanda ukuba siye ukulubutha na?’ “kodwa wathi: ‘qha, funa nithi, nxa nibutha ukhula, nispahle amabele kanye nalo. yekani kukhule kokubili ndawonye, kuze kuvunwe; ngesikhathi sokuvuna ngiyakuthi kwabavunayo: buthani kuqala ukhula, nilubophe izinyanda ukuba lushiswe, nibuthela amabele engotsheni yami.’ ” omunye umfanekiso wawubeka kubo, wathi: “umbuso wezulu ufana nenhlamvu yesinaphi ayithatha umuntu, wayihlwanyela ensimini yakhe; yona kambe incinyane kunazo zonke izimbewu, kepha uma isikhulile, inkulu kunezilimo, iba ngumuthi, kuze kufike izinyoni zezulu, zakhele emagatsheni awo.” wabatshela omunye umfanekiso wathi: “umbuso wezulu ufana nemvubelo ayithatha owesifazane, wayifaka ezilinganisweni ezintathu

zempuphu, kwaze kwabila konke.” konke lokho ujesu wakuhluma ezixukwini ngemifanekiso; ngaphandle komfanekiso kakhulumanga lutho kubo, ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngomprofethi ukuthi: “ngizakuvula umlomo wami ngemifanekiso, ngiphimisele okufihlakeleyo, selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba.” khona wazishiya izixuku, waze endlini. basondela kuye abafundi bakhe, bathi: “sichasisele umfanekiso wokhula ensimini.” wayesephendula, ethi kubo: “ohlwanyela imbewu enhle yindodana yomuntu; insimu yizwe; imbewu enhle yibo abangabantwana bombuso; kodwa ukhula ngabantwana bomubi; kepha isitha esaluhlwanyelayo ngusathane; ukuvuna kungukuphela kwezwe; nabavuni yizingelosi. ngakho-ke njengokuba ukhula luyabuthwa, lushiswe emlilweni, kuyakuba njalo ekupheleni kwezwe. indodana yomuntu iyakuthuma izingelosi zayo, zibutha, zikhiphe embusweni wayo konke okukhubekisayo nabenza okubi, zibaphonse eziko lomlilo; lapho kuyakuba khona ukukhala nokugedla amazinyo. khona abalungileyo bayakukhanya njengelanga embusweni kayise wabo. onezindlebe makezwe. “umbuso wezulu ufana nengcebo efihlwe ensimini, yafunyanwa ngumuntu, wayithukusa; ngokuthokoza kwakhe uyahamba, athengise ngakho konke anakho, athenge leyo nsimu. “futhi umbuso wezulu ufana nomthengi ofuna amaparele amahle; eselifumene iparele linye elinenani elikhulu, waya wathengisa ngakho konke anakho, walithenga. “futhi umbuso wezulu ufana nenetha elaphonsa elwandle, lihlanganisa zonke izinhlobo; litha seligcwele, balidonsela ogwini, bahlala phansi, babuthela ezinhle ezitsheni, kepha ezimbi bazilahlala. kuyakuba njalo ekupheleni kwezwe; kuyakuphuma izingelosi, zahlukanise ababi nabalungileyo, zibaphonse eziko lomlilo; lapho kuyakuba khona ukukhala nokugedla amazinyo. “nikuqondile konke lokho na?” bathi kuye: “yebo.” wayesethi kubo: “ngakho-ke yilowo nalowo mbhali ofundiselwe umbuso wezulu ufana nomuntu, umnumzane, okhipha engebeni yakhe okusha nokudala.” kwathi ujesu eseqedile leyo mifanekiso, wamuka lapho. esefikile emzini wakubo wabafundisa esinagogeni labo, baze bamangala, bathi: “lo ukuthathaphi lokhu kuhlakanipha nalawa mandla na? lo akasiyo indodana yombazi na? unina kathiwa umariya, nabafowabo asithi ojakobe, no-josefa, nosimoni, nojuda na? nawodadewabo abakho yini bonke lapha kithi na? pho, lo ukuthathaphi konke lokhu na?” bakhubeka ngaye. kepha ujesu wathi kubo: “umprofethi kadelelwa ngaphandle kwasezweni lakubo nasendlini yakwabo.” akenzanga lapho imisebenzi eminingi yamandla ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo.

14

ngaleso sikhathi uherode umtettrarki waluzwa udumo lukajesu, waze wathi ezincekweni zakhe: “lo ngujoyane umbhaphathi; yena uvukile kwabafuleyo; kungalokho lawa mandla asebenza kuye.” ngokuba uherode wayembambile ujoyane, wambopha, wamfaka etilongweni ngenxa kaherodiya umkafil-iphu umfowabo, lokhu ujoyane wayethe kuye:

“awuvunyelwe ube naye.” kuthe efuna ukumbulala, wesaba abantu, ngokuba bathi ungumprofethi. kepha ngosuku lokuzalwa kukaherode indokakazi kaherodiya yasina phambi kwabo, yamjabulisa uherode, kwenzeka ukuba ayithembise ngesifungo ukuyipha lokho engakucela. yona isifundisiwe ngunina yathi: “ngiphe lapha ngoqwebeme ikhanda likajohane umbhaphathi.” inkosi yadabuka, kepha ngenxa yezifungo zayo nangenxa yababehlezi nayo ekudleni yayaleza ukuba inikwe, yathuma yamquma ujoyane ikhanda etilongweni. ikhanda lakhe lalethwa ngoqwebeme, lanikwa intombazana; yaliyisa kunina. kwafika abafundi bakhe, batha-batha isidumbu, basimbela; baya bambikela ujesu. wathi ujesu esekuzwile lokho, wamuka lapho ngomkhumbi, waya endaweni eyihlane eyedwa. kepha izixuku zathi sezikuzwile, zamlandela ngezinyawo ziphuma emizini. waphuma, wabona izixuku esikhulu; waba nesihe ngaso, waphulukisa abagulayo babo. selishonile, abafundi bakhe beza kuye, bathi: “le ndawo iyihlane, isikhathi sesi-hambile; mukisa izixuku ukuba ziye emizaneni, zizithengele ukudla.” kepha ujesu wathi kubo: “akuswelekile ukuba bamuke; bapheni nina ukudla.” bathi kuye: “asinalutho lapha, kuphela izinkwa eziy-izihlanu nezinhlanzi ezimbili.” wayesethi: “ziletheni lapha kimi.” wayeseyala izixuku ukuba zihlale phansi etshanini, wazithabatha izinkwa eziyisihlanu nezinhlanzi ezimbili, wabheka ngasezulwini, waz-ibusisa, wazihlephula, wabanika abafundi izinkwa, abafundi baphakela izixuku. badla bonke, basutha, babutha imvuthuluka eseleyo, iziqabetho eziyishumi nambili ezigcwele. kepha abadlayo kwakungathi amadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu ngaphand- le kwabesifazane nabantwana. wayesecindezela masinyane abafundi ukuba bangene emkhunjini, bamandulele ukuya phesheya, aze amukise iz-ixuku. esezimukisile izixuku wenyukela entabeni eyedwa ukuyokhuleka; sekukhulile, wayeyedwa lapho. kepha umkhumbi wawususukile amastadiyu amaningi emhlabathini, ushukunyiswa ngamaza, ngokuba umoya wawuphambene nabo. ngom- lingo wesine wobusuku weza kubo ehamba phezu kolwandle. kepha abafundi sebembonile ehamba phezu kolwandle bashaywa luvalo, bethi yisithunzi; bakhala ngokwesaba. kodwa ujesu wakhuluma kubo masinyane, wathi: “yimani isibindi; yimina, ningesabi.” upetru wayesephendula, wathi kuye: “nkosi, uma kunguwe, yisho ukuba ngize kuwe phezu kwamanzi.” wayesethi: “woza.” wehla-ke upetru emkhunjini, wahamba phezu kwamanzi, weza kujesu. kepha ebona umoya wesaba; eseqala ukushona wakhala wathi: “nkosi, ngisindisel!” masinyane ujesu welula isandla, wambamba, wathi kuye: “awu, wena onokukholwa okuncinyane, ungabazeleni na?” sebekhwele emkhunjini, umoya wanqamuka. abasemkhunjini bakhuleka kuye, bathi: “ngempela uyindodana kankulunkulu.” sebewelile bafika ezweni lasegenesaretha. athi ukumazi amadoda aleyo ndawo, athuma izigijimi kulo lonke izwe langakhona; baletha kuye bonke abagulayo. bamcenga ukuba bathinte nje umphetho wengubo yakhe; bonke abawuthinta basindiswa.

khona abafarisi nababhali bafika kujesu bevela ejerusalem, bathi: “yini ukuba abafundi bakho beqe isiko labadala na? ngokuba abahlambi izandla nxa bedla isinkwa.” kepha waphendula, wathi kubo: “nani, yini ukuba neqe umyalo kankulunkulu ngenxa yesiko lenu na? ngokuba unkulunkulu wathi: ‘yazisa uyihlo nonyoko,’ nokuthi: ‘othuka uyise noma unina makafe nokufa.’ kepha nina nithi: ‘oshoyo kuyise noma kunina ukuthi: kungumnikelo lokho ongabe usizwe yimi ngakho,’ akayikwazisa uyise noma unina; kanjalo nilenze laba yize izwi likankulunkulu ngesiko lenu. bazenzisi, waprofetha kahle ngani u-isaya, ethi: ‘lesi sizwe singidumisa ngezindebe zomlomo, kepha inhliziyi yaso ikude nami; kodwa bangikhonza ngeze befundisa izifundiso eziyimiyalo yabantu.’ ” wayesebabiza abantu, wathi kubo: “yizwani, niqonde. akusikho okungena emlonyeni okungcolisa umuntu; kepha okuphuma emlonyeni lokhu kungcolisa umuntu.” khona kwasondela abafundi bakhe, bathi kuye: “uyazi ukuthi abafarisi bathe bezwa lelo zwi, bakhubeka na?” kepha waphendula wathi: “yileso naleso sithombo esingathalwanga ngubaba wasezulwini siyakusishulwa. bayekeni; bangabaholi abayizimpumputhe; kepha nxa impumputhe ihola impumputhe, ziyakuyela emgodini zombili.” upetru waphendula, wathi kuye: “sichasisele lo mfanekeiso.” wayesethi: “kanti nani nisengabangaqondiyi na? anikaqondi yini ukuthi konke okungena emlonyeni kuya esiswini, kuze kulahlelwe ngaphandle na? kepha okuphuma emlonyeni kuvela enhliziyweni; lokho-ke kuyamngcolisa umuntu. ngokuba enhliziyweni kuvela izizindlo ezimbi, ukubulala, ukuphinga, ubufefe, ukweba, ukufakaza amanga, ukuhlambalaza. yilezo zinto ezimngcolisayo umuntu; kodwa ukudla ngezandla ezingahlanjiwe akumngcolisi umuntu.” ujesu ephuma lapho wamuka, waya emaphandleni asetire nasesidoni. bheka, kwavela emikhawulweni yakhona owesifazane wasekhanani, wakhala wathi: “ngihawukele, nkosi, ndodana kadavide! indodakazi yami ikhwelwe kabi yidemoni.” kepha akamphendulanga ngazwi. base besondela kuye abafundi bakhe, bamncenga, bathi: “mmukise ngokuba uyakhala emva kwethu.” kodwa waphendula wathi: “angithunyelwanga kwabanye, kuphela ezimvini ezilahlekileyo zendlu yakwa-israyeli.” kepha wayeseza, wakhuleka kuye wathi: “nkosi ngisize.” waphendula wathi: “akukuhle ukuthatha isinkwa sabantwana, usiphonse ezinjani.” yena wathi: “yebo, nkosi; kepha nezinjana zidla imvuthuluka ewa etafuleni labaninizo.” khona ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “o mame, kukhulu ukukholwa kwakho; makube kuwe njengokuthanda kwakho.” indodakazi yakhe yasinda kusukela kuleso sikhathi. wasuka lapho ujesu, wafika ngaselwandle lwasegalile, wenyukela entabeni, wahlala phansi khona. kwase kusondela kuye izixuku eziningi zinezinyonga, nezimpumputhe, nezimungulu, nezilima, nabanye abaningi, zababeka ngasezinyaweni zakhe; wabaphulukisa, :30 isaya 35:5. baze bamangala abantu bebona izimungulu zikhuluma, izilima zisindile,

izinyonga zihamba, izimpumputhe zibona; bamdumisa unkulunkulu ka-israyeli. ujesu wayesebabiza abafundi bakhe, wathi: “ngiyasihawukela isixuku, ngokuba sekuyizinsuku ezintathu sihlezi kimi, singenanto yokudla; anghithandi ukubamukisa belambile, funa mhlawumbe baphele amandla endleni.” bathi kuye abafundi: “singazitholaphi ehlane izinkwa ezingaka zokuba kusuthe isixuku esingaka na?” wathi kubo ujesu: “ninezinkwa ezingaki na?” bathi: “eziyisikhombisa, nezinhlanzana eziyingcosana.” wayala isixuku ukuba sihlale phansi; wazithabatha izinkwa eziyisikhombisa nezinhlanzi, wabonga, wazihlephula, wanika abafundi, abafundi baphakela izixuku. badla bonke, basutha, babutha imvuthuluka eseleyo, amaqoma aiyisikhombisa agcwele. kepha abadlayo babe yizinkulungwane ezine zamadoda ngaphandle kwabesifazane nabantwana. esezimukisile izixuku wangena emkhunjini, wafika emikhawulweni yasemagadana.

16

abafarisi nabasadusi beza bemlinga bacela kuye ukuba abanonise isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini. kepha waphendula, wathi kubo: “kusihlwa nithi: ‘loba lisile, lokhu izulu libhejile;’ kuthi kusasa nithi: ‘namuhla lizakuphendula, ngokuba libhejile, liguqubele.’ kanti ukuma kwezulu niyawkazi ukukhuchaza, kepha izibonakaliso zezikhathi aniziqondi na? isizukulwane esibi nesiphingayo sifuna isibonakaliso, kepha asiyikunikwa sibonakaliso, kuphela isibonakaliso sikajona umprofethi.” wabashiya, wamuka. sebefike phesheya, abafundi bakhe babekhohlwe ukuphatha izinkwa. ujesu wayesethi kubo: “anobheka nixwaye imvubelo yabafarisi nabasadusi.” baphendulana bodwa, bathi: “kungokuba singaphathanga izinkwa.” kepha ekwazi lokho ujesu wathi: “nina bokukholwa okuncane, yini ukuba niphendulane nodwa ngokuthi kungokuba ningenazinkwa na? anikaqondi yini, futhi anizikhumbuli izinkwa eziyisihlanu zezinkulungwane eziyisihlanu nokuthi nabutha iziqabetho ezingaki na? nezinkwa eziyisikhombisa zezinkulungwane ezine nokuthi nabutha amaqoma amangaki na? aniqondi ngani ukuthi bengingakhlumi kini ngesinkwa na? kepha xwayani imvubelo yabafarisi nabasadusi.” khona baqonda ukuthi kashongo ukuba baxwaye imvubelo yezinkwa kepha isifundiso sabafarisi nabasadusi. ujesu esefikile emaphandleni asekesariya filipi wababuzisa abafundi bakhe, wathi: “abantu basho ukuthi indodana yomuntu ingubani na?” bathi: “abanye basho uJohane umbhaphathi; abanye basho u-eliya; abanye basho ujeremiya noma omunye wabaprofethi.” wathi kubo: “nina-ke nithi ngingubani na?” usimoni petru waphendula wathi: “wena ungukristu, indodana kankulunkulu ophilayo.” ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “ubusisiwe wena simoni kajona, ngokuba inyama negazi akukwambulelanga lokhu kodwa ubaba osezulwini. nami-ke ngithi kuwe: wena ungu-petru; phezu kwaleli dwala ngiyakulakha ibandla lami; amasango ehayidese awayikulahlula. ngiyakunikisa izihluthulelo zombuso wezulu.

oyakukubopha emhlabeni koba kuboshiwe nasezulwini, nalokho oyakukukhulula emhlabeni koba kukhululwe nasezulwini.” khona wabayala abafundi ukuba bangatsheli muntu ukuthi nguye ongukristu. kusukela kuleso sikhathi ujesu waqala ukubonisa abafundi bakhe ukuba umelwe ukuya ejerusalem, ahlushwe ngokuningi ngamalunga nangabapristi abakhulu nababhali, abulawe, kepha avuswe ngosuku lwesithathu. upetru wayesemthatha, waqala ukumkhuzwa, wathi: “musa, nkosi, lokho akusoze kwenziwa kuwe.” yena waphenduka, wathi kupetru: “buyela emva kwami, sathane; uyisikhubekiso kimi, ngokuba awuqondi okukankulunkulu kepha okwabantu.” khona ujesu wathi kubafundi bakhe: “uma umuntu ethanda ukuza emva kwami, makazidele, athabathe isiphambano sakhe, angilande. ngokuba yilowo nalowo othanda ukusindisa ukuphila kwakhe uyakulahlekelwa yikho; kepha olahlekelwa ngokuphila kwakhe ngenxa yami uyakufumana. ngokuba kuyakumsizani umuntu, uma ezuya izwe lonke, onakalelwe ukuphila kwakhe, na? yingabe uyakukhiphani umuntu, kube yisihlengo sokuphila kwakhe, na? ngokuba indodana yomuntu iyakuza ngenkazimulo kayise kanye nezingelosi zayo; khona-ke iyakuvuza yilowo nalowo ngesenzo sakhe. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: bakhona abanye kwabemi lapha abangayikuzwa ngempela ukufa, baze bayibone indodana yomuntu iza embusweni wayo.”

17

emva kwezinsuku eziyisithupha ujesu wathatha opetru, nojakobe, nojohane umfowabo, wakhuphuka nabo entabeni ende bebodwa. waphenduka esinye isimo phambi kwabo; ubuso bakhe bakhanya njengalanga, izingubo zakhe zaba mhlophe njengokukhanya. bheka, kwabonakala kubo omose no-eliya bekhuluma naye. wathatha upetru wathi kujesu: “nkosi, kuhle ukuba silapha. uma uthanda, ngizakwaka lapha amadokodo amathathu, elinye libe ngelakho, elinye libe ngelikamose, elinye libe ngelika-eliya.” esakhuluma, bheka ifu elikhanyayo labasithibeza; bheka, kwavela izwi efwini, lathi: “lo uyindodana yami ethandekayo engithokozile ngayo; yizweni.” kuthe sebezwa lokho abafundi, bawa ngobuso babo, besaba kakhulu. kepha ujesu wasondela, wabathinta, wathi: “sukumani, ningesabi.” kepha bephakamisa amehlolo ababonanga muntu, kuphela ujesu yedwa. besehla entabeni, ujesu wabayala wathi: “ningatsheli muntu lowo mbono, ize ivuke indodana yomuntu kwabafileyo.” bambuza abafundi, bathi: “pho, basholoni ababhali ukuthi u-eliya umelwe ukufika kuqala na?” waphendula wathi: “nempela u-eliya uyeza, uyakubuyisela konke. kepha ngithi kini: u-eliya sewafika; abamazanga nokho, kodwa benza kuye abakuthandayo. kanjalo nendodana yomuntu iyakuhlushwa yiyo.” khona abafundi baqonda ukuba ubekhuluma kubo ngojohane umbhaphathi. sebefikile esixukwini, kweza kuye umuntu, waguqa ngamadolo phambi kwakhe, wathi: “nkosi, hawukela indodana yami, ngokuba inesithuthwane, ihlupheka kabi, lokhu iwela kaningi

emlilweni, kaningi emanzini. ngiyilethe kubafundi bakho, kepha bahluleka ukuyiphulukisa.” ujesu waphendula wathi: “o! sizukulwane esingakhohwayo nesiphambeneyo, koze kube nini nginani na? koze kube nini nginibekezelela na? yiletheni lapha kimi.” ujesu wayeseiyikhuza, idemoni laphuma kuyo; umfana waphulukiswa kusukela kubo sikhathi. khona kwafika abafundi kujesu bebodwa, bathi: “thina besingemkhiphe ngani na?” wayesethi kubo: “kungenxa yokukholwa kwenu okuncane. ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: uma ninokukholwa njengembewu yesinaphi, niyakuthi kule ntaba: ‘suka lapha, uye laphaya,’ iyakusuka; akukho okuyakunahlula. kepha lo hlobo aluphumi ngaphandle kokuba kube ngokukhuleka nokuzila ukudla.” besahambahamba egalile, ujesu wathi kubo: “indodana yomuntu izakukhashelwa ezandleni zabantu; bazakuyibulala, kepha ngosuku lwesithathu izakuvuswa.” badabuka kakhulu. kwathi ukuba bafike ekaperanwume, abaqoqi bemali yethempeli beza kupetru, bathi: “umfundisi wenu akayitheli imali yethempeli na?” wathi: “uyayithela,” esengene emlini ujesu wamandulela, wathi: “usho ukuthini, simoni? amakhosi omhlaba athatha kubaphi intela nenkokhiso, kumadodana awo noma kubafo, na?” wathi: “kubafo.” ujesu wayesethi: “ngakho-ke amadodana akhululekile. kodwa-ke ukuba singabakhubekisi, yana elwandle, uphonse udobo, ubambe inhlanzi ephuma kuqala; wothi ukuba uyivule umlomo, uzakufumana imali; yithathe, ubanike, usithelele mina nawe.”

18

ngaleso sikhathi abafundi basondela kujesu, bathi: “ngubani omkhulu embusweni wezulu na?” wayesebiza umntwana, wammisa phakathi kwabo, wathi: “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: uma ningaphenduki, nibe njengabantwana, anisoze nangena embusweni wezulu. ngakho-ke yilowo nalowo oyakuzithoba njengalo mntwana nguyena omkhulu embusweni wezulu. nalowo oyakwamukela umntwana onje abe munye ngegama lami uyangamukela mina. kodwa okhubekisa abe munye kulaba abancinyane abakhohla yimi, kungcono kuye ukuba itshe lokusila ligaxwe entanyeni yakhe, azikiswe ekujuleni kolwandle. “maye kulo izwe ngenxa yezikhubekiso! ngokuba izikhubekiso zimelwe ukufika, kepha maye kumuntu esiza ngaye isikhubekiso! kepha uma isandla sakho sikukhubekisa, kumbe unyawo lwakho, kunqume, ukulahle; kungcono kuwe ukuba ungene ekuphileni uyingini noma unyonga kunokuba uphonse emlilweni ophakade unezandla zombili nezinyawo zombili. noma iso lakho likukhubekisa, likhiphe, ulilahle. kungcono kuwe ukuba ungene ekuphileni uneso linye kunokuba uphonsewe esihogweni somlilo unamehlo omabili. bhekani ningadeleli namunye kulaba abancinyane, ngokuba ngithi kini: izingelosi zabo ezulwini zibona njalo ubuso bukababa osezulwini. ngokuba indodana yomuntu ize ukusindisa okulahlekileyo.” nithini na? uma umuntu enezimvu eziyikhulu, kuduke enye kuzo, akazishiyi ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye ezintabeni, ahambe ayofuna

edukileyo, na? athi uma eyithola, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uthokoza ngayo kakhulu kunangezingamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye ezingadukanga. kanjalo akusiyo intando kayihlo osezulwini ukuba kubhubhe noyedwa kulaba abancinyane. “kepha uma umfowenu ekona, hamba umbuso ninodwa naye. uma ekuzwa, woba umzuzile umfowenu. kodwa uma engakuzwa, thatha futhi abe munye noma bebabili kanye nawe ukuba onke amazwi aqiniswe ngomlomo wawofakazi ababili noma abathathu. uma enqaba ukubezwa, tshele ibandla; uma enqaba ukuzwa nalo ibandla, makabe kuwe njengowezizwe nomthelisi. “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: konke eniyakukubopha emhlabeni koba kuboshiwe ezulwini, nakho konke eniyakukukhulula emhlabeni koba kukhululiwe ezulwini. “futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini: uma ababili kini emhlabeni bevumelana noma ngaluphi udaba abalucelayo, bayakulwenzela ngubaba osezulwini. ngokuba lapho kubuthene ababili noma abathathu egameni lami, ngikhona lapho phakathi kwabo.” khona kwasondela upetru, wathi kuye: “inkosi, umfowethu uyakungona kangaki, ngimthethelela, na? kuze kube kasikhombisa na?” ujesu wathi kuye: “angisho kuwe ukuthi kuze kube kasikhombisa kodwa kuze kube kamashumi ayisikhombisa aphindwe kasikhombisa. “ngalokho umbuso wezulu ufaniswa nomuntu oyinkosi obethanda ukubalisana nezinceku zakhe. kwathi eseqale ukubala, kwalethwa kuye enye enecala lamatalenta ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi. kepha ingenalutho lokukhokha, inkosi yayala ukuba kuthengiswe ngayo, nangomkayo, nangabantabayo, nangakho konke enakho, kukhokhwe. ngalokho inceku yawa phansi, yakhuleka kuyo, yathi: ‘ake ungibezezele, ngizakukhokhela konke.’ inkosi yaleyo nceku inesihle yayikhulula, yayithethelela icala. “kepha kwathi isiphuma leyo nceku, yafumana enye yezinceku ezikanye nayo enecala kuyo lawodenariyu abayikhulu, yayibamba, yayiklinya, yathi: ‘khokha icala lakho.’ “khona inceku ekanye nayo yawa phansi, yayincenga yathi: ‘ake ungibezezele, ngizakukhokhela.’ kepha ayivumanga, kodwa yahamba, yayifaka etilongweni, ize ilikhokhe lelo cala. “izinceku ezikanye nayo zathi ukubona okwenzekileyo, zadabuka kakhulu, zaya zabika enkosini yazo konke okwenzekileyo. khona inkosi yayo yayibiza, yathi kuyo: ‘nceku embi, lonke lelo cala ngikuthethelele lona ngokuba wangincenga; nga ungayihawukelanga yini inceku ekanye nawe, njengokuba nami ngikuhawukele, na?’ inkosi yayo yathukuthela, yayinikela kubaphathi betilongo, ize ikhokhe lonke icala layo. “kanjalo naye ubaba osezulwini uyakwenza kini, uma ningathetheleli ngezinhliziyu zenu kube yilowo nalowo umfowabo.”

19

kwathi ujesu eseqedile lawo mazwi, wamuka egalile, weza emikhawulweni yasejudiya phesheya kwejordani. izixuku ezinkulu zamlandela, waziphulukisa khona. kwase kusondela kuye abafaris, bamlinga bathi: “kuvunyelwe yini ukuba indoda ilahle umkayo noma ngaliphi icala na?” waphendula,

wathi kubo: “anifundanga yini ukuthi owadala ekuqaleni wabenza owesilisa nowesifazane, wathi: ‘ngenxa yalokho umuntu uyakushiya uyise nonina, anamathele kumkakhe; labo ababili bayakuba nyamanye,’ na? ngakho abasebabili, kodwa banyamanye. ngakho-ke lokho akuhlanganisileyo unkulunkulu, umuntu makangakwahlukanisi.” bathi kuye: “pho, umose wayalelani ukuthi makanikwe incwadi yesahlukaniso, alahlwe, na?” wathi kubo: “ngenxa yobulunkhuni benhliziyo yenu umose wanivumela ukwahlukana nabo omkenu, kepha kusukela kwasekuqaleni kwakungenjalo. namanje ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo olahla umkakhe kungengokuphinga, aganwe ngomunye, uyaphinga; noganwa ngolahliweyo uyaphinga.” abafundi bathi kuye: “uma injalo indaba yomuntu nomkakhe, akukuhle ukuganwa.” kepha wathi kubo: “akusibo bonke abangalamukela leli zwi, kuphela abakunikiweyo. ngokuba kukhona abathenwa abazalwa benjalo kwasesiswini sikanina; kukhona nabathenwa abathenwe ngabantu; kukhona futhi abathenwa abazithenileyo ngenxa yombuso wezulu. ongakwamukela lokho akwamukele.” khona kwalethwa kuye abantwanyana ukuba abeke izandla phezu kwabo, akhuleke; kepha abafundi babakhuza. ujesu wayesethi: “vumelani abantwana, ningabenqabeli ukuza kimi, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungowabanjalo.” wayesebeka izandla phezu kwabo; wamuka lapho. bheka-ke, kwasondela kuye othile, wathi: “mfundisi, ngiyakwenzantoni enhle ukuba ngibe nokuphila okuphakade na?” wathi kuye: “ungibuzelani ngokuhle na? munye ongomuhle. kepha uma uthanda ukungena ekuphileni, gcina imiyalelo.” wathi kuye: “miphi na?” ujesu wathi: “yile: ungabulali, ungaphingi, ungebi, ungafakazi amanga; yazisa uyihlo nonyoko; wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena.” insizwa yathi kuye: “konke lokho ngikugcinile; ngisasilalelweni na?” ujesu wathi kuye: “uma uthanda ukuphelela, hamba uthengise ngempahla yakho, uphe abampofu, khona uzakuba negugu ezulwini; uze ungilandlele.” yathi insizwa ukuba izwe leli zwi, yamuka idabukile, ngokuba yayinengecebo enkulu. kepha ujesu wathi kubafundi bakhe: “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: onothileyo uyakungena kalukhuni embusweni wezulu. futhi ngithi kini: kulula ukuba ikamela lingene ngentunja yosungulo kunokuba onothileyo angene embusweni kankulunkulu.” sebezile lokho abafundi bethuka kakhulu, bathi: “pho, kungasindiwa bani na?” kepha ujesu ebaheka wathi kubo: “kubantu akunakwenzeka; kepha kunkulunkulu kungenzeka konke.” khona upetru wathatha wathi kuye: “bheka, thina sishiye konke, sakulandela. pho, siyakutholani na?” wathi kubo ujesu: “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: nina eningilandeleyo, ngokuphindukuzalwa lapho indodana yomuntu isihlezi esihlalweni senkazimulo yayo, nani niyakuhlala ezihlalweni zobukhosi eziyishumi nambili, nahleule izizwe eziyishumi nambili zakwa-israyeli. nalowo oshiye izindlu, noma abafowabo, noma odadewabo, noma uyise, noma unina, noma abantwana, noma amazwe ngenxa yegama lami, uyakwamukeliswa okuphindwe kaningi, adle ifa lokuphila okuphakade. kepha abanengi abokuqala bayakuba ngabokugcina, nabokugcina

20

“ngokuba umbuso wezulu ufana nomuntu ongumninindlu owaphuma ekuseni ukuqasha izisebenzi ziye esivini sakhe. esevumelene nezisebenzi ngodenariyu ngosuku, wazithumela esivini sakhe. ‘waphuma futhi ngehora lesithathu, wabona abanye bemi esigcawini, bengenzi lutho; nakubo wathi: ‘yanini nani esivini; ngiyakuninika okufaneleyo.’ baya-ke. ‘waphuma futhi ngehora lesithupha nangelesishiyagalolunye, wenze njalo. esephuma ngehora leshumi nanye wafumana abanye bemi, wathi kubo: ‘nimeleni lapha usuku lonke ningenzi lutho na?’ ‘bathi kuye: ‘ngokuba akakho osiqashileyo.’ ‘wathi kubo: ‘hambani nani, niye esivini.’ ‘kepha selishonile, umninsivini wathi enduneni yakhe: ‘biza izisebenzi, uzikhokhele imali yazo, uqale ngezokugcina, ugcine ngezokuqala.’ ‘kuthe befika abehora leshumi nanye, kwaba yilowo nalowo wamukela udenariyu. sekuza abokuqala, bathi bazakwamukela okukhulu; kepha nabo bamukela udenariyu ngabanye. kepha sebamukela bakhonona ngomninindlu, bathi: ‘laba abokugcina basebenze ihora linye nje, ubalanganise nathi esithwalile ubunzima nesifudumezi semini.’ ‘waphendula, wathi komunye wabo: ‘mngane, angikoni; kanti asivumelananga ngodenariyu na? thatha okwakho, uhambe; kepha ngiyathanda ukunika lo wokugcina njengawe. angivunyelwe ukwenza engikuthandayo ngokungokwami na? kumbe iso lakho libi, ngokuba mina ngimuhle na?’ ‘kanjalo abokugcina bayakuba ngabokuqala, nabokuqala babe ngabokugcina.’ kwathi ujesu esezakwenyukela ejerusalem, wathatha abafundi abayishumi nambili, wagudluka nabo; besesindleleni, wathi kubo: ‘bhokani, sikhuphukela ejerusalem; indodana yomuntu izakukhashelwa kubapristi abakhulu nababhali; bazakuyinqumela ukuba ife, bayikhaphele kwabezizwe ukuba ik-lolodelwe, ishaywe, ibethelwe esiphambanweni; kepha ngosuku lwesithathu izakuvuswa.’ khona kwafika kuye unina wamadodana kazebedewu kanye namadodana akhe; wakhuleka, wacela into kuye. yena wathi kuye: ‘ufunani na?’ wathi kuye: ‘yisho ukuba lawa madodana ami amabili ahlale, enye ngakwesokunene sakho, enye ngakwesokhohlo sakho embusweni wakho.’ ujesu waphendula wathi: ‘anikwazi enikucelayo. ningasiphuza yini isitsha engizakusiphuza na?’ bathi kuye: ‘singakwenza.’ wathi kubo: ‘yebo, nizakusiphuza isitsha sami, kepha ukuhlala ngakwesokunene sami nangakwesokhohlo akusikho okwami ukuphana ngakho, kodwa kun-gokwalabo abakulungiselwe ngubaba.’ bathi ukuzwa lokho abayishumi, bazithukuthelale izelamani ezimbili. kepha ujesu wababiza, wathi: ‘niyazi ukuthi ababusi bezizwe bazenza amakhosi phezu kwazo, nezikhulu zazo ziphethe amandla phezu kwazo. akunjalo phakathi kwenu, kodwa yilowo nalowo ofuna ukuba mkhulu phakathi kwenu makabe yisikhonzi senu; nalowo ofuna ukuba ngowokuqala phakathi kwenu makabe yinceku

yenu, njengalokho indodana yomuntu ingezelanga ukukhonza kepha ukukhonza nokunikela ukuphila kwayo, kube yisihlengo sabanengi.” sebhophuma ejeriko, isixuku esikhulu samlandela. bhoka, kwakuhlezi izimpumputhe ezimbili ngasendleleni; kuthe zizwa ukuthi ujesu uyadlula, zamemeza zathi: “nkosi, ndodana kadavide, sihawukele!” kepha isixuku sazikhuya ukuba zithule, kodwa kwayikhona zimemeza kakhulu, zithi: “nkosi, ndodana kadavide, sihawukele!” ujesu wema, wazibiza wathi: “nifuna ukuba nginenzeleni na?” zathi kuye: “nkosi, ukuba amehlo ethu avuleke.” ujesu waba nesihe, waphatha amehlo azo; zase zibona masinyane, zamlandela.

21

kwathi ukuba basondele ejerusalem, sebefikile ebetfage ngasentabeni yeminqumo, ujesu wathuma abafundi ababili, wathi kubo: “hambani niye emzaneni obhekene nani, nizakufumana masinyane imbongo ikhulekiwe nethole linyo; zithukuleni, nizilethe kimi. uma umuntu esho utho kini, anothi: ‘inkosi iyazidinga,’ uyakuzithumela masinyane.” kepha lokho kwenzeka ukuba kugcwaliseke okwashiwo ngumprofethi othi: ‘yishoni kuyo indodakazi yasesiyoni ukuthi: bhoka, inkosi yakho iza kuwe, innene, ikhwele embongolweni, yebo, etholeni, inkonyane yesilwane esiboshelwayo.” abafundi bahamba, benza njengokuba ujesu ebathelile, baletha imbongolo nethole, babeka izingubo zabo phezu kwazo, wahlala phezu kwazo. iningi lesixuku lendlala izingubo zalo endleleni, kepha abanye bagawula amahlamvu emithini, bawendlala endleleni. izixuku ezazihamba phambili nezazimlandela zamemeza zathi: “hosiya kuyo indodana kadavide! ubusisiwe ozayo egameni lenkosi. hosiya kweliphezulu!” kwathi esangena ejerusalem, umuzi wonke wanyakaza, wathi: “ngubani lo?” izixuku zathi: “lo ungumprofethi, ujesu wasenazareth lasegalile.” ujesu wayesengena ethempelini, waxosha bonke abathengisayo nabathengayo ethempelini, wagumbuqela amatafula abashintshelana imali nezihlalo zabathengisa ngamajuba. wathi kubo: “kulothshiwe ukuthi: ‘indlu yami iyakubizwa ngokuthi indlu yokukhuleka,’ kepha nina niyenza ‘umhume wabaphangi.’” kwase kufika kuye izimpumputhe nezinyonga ethempelini, waziphulukisa. kepha abapristi abakhulu nababhali, bebona izimangaliso azenzayo nabantwana bememeza ethempelini, bethi: “hosiya kuyo indodana kadavide,” bacasuka, bathi kuye: “uyakuzwa lokhu abakushoyo laba na?” ujesu wathi kubo: “yebo, anizange nifunde yini ukuthi: ‘emlonyeni wezinge nowabancelayo uzilungisele indumiso,’ na?” wayesebashiya, waphuma emzini, waya ebethaniya, walala khona. kepha ekuseni esebuyela emzini walamba. wabona umkhiwane owodwa ngasendleleni, weza kuwo; akafumananga lutho kuwo, amaqabunga odwa. wayesethi kuwo: “akungabe kusavela sithelo kuwe naphakade.” umkhiwane wabona khona lapho. bekubona lokho abafundi bamangala bathi: “umkhiwane ubune kanjani masinyane na?” ujesu wayesephendula, ethi kubo: “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: uma ninokukholwa,

ningangabazi, aniyikwenza okomkhiwane kuphela, kodwa noma nithi kule ntaba: 'nqokuleka, uphonsake elwandle, kuyakwenzeka; nakho konke eningakucela ngokukhuleka nikholwa niyakukwamukeliswa.' kuthe engena ethempelini, kweza kuye abapristi abakhulu namalunga esizwe, esafundisa, bathi: "ukwenza lokhu ngagunya lini na? futhi ngubani okunike leli gunya na?" ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: "nami ngizakunibuza izwi libe linye; uma ningitsihela lona, nami ngizakunithela ukuthi ngenza lokhu ngagunya lini. ukubhathisa kuka-johane kwavelaphi, ezulwini nokuba kubantu, na?" bakhulumisana bodwa, bathi: "uma sithi: 'ezulwini,' uzakuthi kuthi: 'pho, anikholwanga nguye ngani na?' kepha uma sithi: 'kubantu,' siyasesaba isixuku; ngokuba bonke bathi ujothane ungumprofethi." base bemphendula ujesu, bethi: "asazi." wayesethi kubo naye: "nami anginitsiheli ukuthi ngenza lokhu ngagunya lini." kepha nithini na? umuntu wayenamadodana amabili; waya kweyokuqala, wathi: 'mntanami, hamba, uyosebenza namuhla esivini.' "yaphendula yathi: 'angithandi;' kodwa ngasemuva yaguquka, yaya. "wayeseya kwenye, washo kanjalo. yona yaphendula yathi: 'ngiyaya, nkosi;' kepha kayiyanga. "yiyiphi kulawa amabili eyenza intando kayise na?" bathi kuye: "eyokuqala." ujesu wathi kubo: "ngiqinisele ngithi kini: abathelisi nezifebe bangena phambi kwenu embusweni kankulunkulu. ngokuba ujothane weza kini ngendlela yokulunga, anikholwanga nguye; kepha abathelisi nezifebe bakholwa nguye; kodwa nina, khona nikubona, aniguqukanga nakamuva, nize nikholwe nguye." :32 luk. 3:10. "yizwani omunye umfanekiso. kwakukhona umuntu, umninindlu, owatshala isivini, wasibiyela ngothango, wemba khona isikhamo, wakha isiqongo sokulinda, wasiqashisa kubalimi, waya kwelinye izwe. kwathi sekusondele isikhathi sezithelo, wathuma izinceku zakhe kubalimi ukuba zithathe izithelo zakhe. "abalimi bazibamba izinceku zakhe, enye bayishaya, enye bayibulala, enye bayikhanda ngamatsho. waphinda wathuma ezinye izinceku eziningi kunezokuqala; benze njalo nakulezo. ekugcineni wathuma kubo indodana yakhe, ethi: 'bayakuyazisa indodana yami.' "kepha kwathi abalimi bebona indodana, bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: 'lo uyindlalifa; wozani siyibulale, sidle ifa layo.' base beyibamba, bayiphonsa ngaphandle kwesivini, bayibulala. "pho-ke, mhla kufika umninisivini, uzakubenze njani labo balimi na?" bathi kuye: "uzakubabhubhisa kabi labo ababi, isivini sakhe sinikwe abanye abalimi abayakumnika izithelo ngezikhathi zazo." ujesu wathi kubo: "anizange nifunde yini embhalweni ukuthi: " 'itshe abalingabayo abakhi lona laba yinhloko yegumbi; lona lavela enkosini; liyisimangaliso emehlweni ethu,' na? "ngalokho ngithi kini: niyakwamukwa umbuso kankulunkulu, uphiwe isizwe esiyakuveza izithelo zawo. owayo phezu kwaleli tshe uyakuphohlozwa; kepha yilowo nalowo eliyakuwela phezu kwakhe liyakumcolisa." abapristi abakhulu nabafaris beyizwa imifanekiso yakhe bazi ukuthi ukhuluma ngabo. base befuna ukumbamba; kepha bazesaba izixuku, ngokuba zazithi ungumprofethi.

ujesu wathatha wakhuluma futhi kubo ngemifanekiso, wathi: "umbuso wezulu ufaniswa nomuntu oyinkosi, owenzela indodana yakhe umshado. wathuma izinceku zakhe ukubiza abamenyiweyo emshadweni; kepha abavumanga ukuza. "waphinda wathuma ezinye izinceku, wathi: 'shonini kwabamenyiweyo ukuthi: bhekani, sengilungile ukudla kwami; izinkabi zami nokunonileyo sekuhlathshiwe; konke sekulungile, wozani emshadweni.' "kepha badelela, bahamba; omunye waya ensimini yakhe, omunye waya entengweni yakhe. abaseleyo babamba izinceku zakhe, baziphatha kabi, bazibulala. kepha inkosi yathukuthela, yathuma amabutho ayo, yabulala labo babulali, yashisa umuzi wabo. "khona yathi ezincekweni zayo: 'umshado usulungiselwe, kepha abamenyiweyo bebengafanele; ngakho-ke hambani niye ezinhlanganweni zezindlela, nibizele emshadweni bonke eningabafumana.' lezo zinceku zaphuma, zaya ezindleleni, zabutha bonke ezabafumanayo, ababi nabahle; indlu yomshado yagcwala abahleziyo ekudleni. "kuthe inkosi ingena ukubona abahleziyo ekudleni, yabona khona umuntu obengayembethe ingubo yomshado; yathi kuye: 'mngane, ungene kanjani lapha ungayembethe ingubo yomshado na?' kepha wathula. "khona inkosi yathi ezincekweni: 'mbopheni izinyawo nezandla, nimphonse ebumnjeni obungaphandle; lapho kuyakuba khona ukukhala nokugedla amazinyo.' "ngokuba baningi ababiziweyo, kepha bayingcosana abakhethiweyo." khona abafaris basuka, bacebisa ukuba bamhile ngezwi. bathuma kuye abafundi babo kanye nabakaherode, bathi: "mfundisi, siyazi ukuthi uqinisele, ufundisa indlela kankulunkulu ngeqiniso; awukhathali ngamuntu, ngokuba awubhekile ubuso babantu. ngakho sitshela, uthini wena? kuvunyelwe ukuthela kukesari noma qha?" kepha ujesu ebazi ububi babo wathi: "bazenzisi, ningilingelani na? ngitshengiseni imali yokuthela," bamshengisa udenariyu. wayesethi kubo: "ngokabani lo mfanekiso nalo mbhalo na?" bathi: "ngokakesari." khona wathi kubo: "ngakho-ke nikani ukesai okukakesari nonkulunkulu okukankulunkulu." sebezwile lokho bamangala, bamshiya, bamuka. ngalolo suku kwafika kuye abasadusi abathi akukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, bambuza bathi: "mfundisi, umose wathi: 'uma umuntu efa engenabantwana, umfowabo kamgene umkakhe, amvusele umfowabo inzalo.' kwakukhona-ke kithi izelamani eziyisikhombisa: owokuqala wagawwa, wafa; engenzanalo washiya umkakhe kumfowabo. kanjalo nowesibili nowesithathu, kwaze kwaba kowesikhombisa. emva kwabo bonke wafa umfazi. pho, ekuvukeni kwabafileyo uyakuba ngumkabani kwabayisikhombisa, lokhu bonke babe naye, na?" kepha ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: "nidukile ningayazi imibhalo namandla kankulunkulu. ngokuba ekuvukeni kwabafileyo abaganwa, abendiswa, kodwa banjengezengelosi ezulwini. kepha maqondana nokuvuka kwabafileyo anifundanga yini okwakhulunywa kini ngunkulunkulu, ethi: 'mina ngingunkulunkulu ka-abraham, nonku-

lunkulu ka-isaka, nonkulunkulu kajakobe,' na? akasiye unkulunkulu wabafileyo kodwa owabaphilayo." kwathi izixuku zikuzwa lokho, zamangala ngokufundisa kwakhe. abafarisi sebezile ukuthi ujesu ubathulisile abasadusi, babuthana ndawonye. omunye wabo, isazimthetho, wamlinga, wathi: "mfundisi, ngumuphi umyalo omkhulu emthethweni na?" ujesu wathi kuye: " 'woyithanda inkosi unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyo yakho, nangawo wonke umphefumulo wakho, nangayo yonke ingqondo yakho.' yilowo umyalo omkhulu nowokuqala. owesibili ofana nawo uthi: 'wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena.' kuleyo miyalo emibili kubambelela umthetho wonke nabaprofethi." besabuthene abafarisi, ujesu wababuzwa, wathi: "nithini ngokristu na? uyindodana kabani na?" bathi kuye: "ekadavide." wathi kubo: "pho, udavide ngomoya wambiza kanjani ngokuthi inkosi, ethi: 'inkosi yathi enkosini yami: 'hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngibeke izitha zakho phansi kwezinyawo zakho.' " 'ngakho-ke uma udavide embiza ngokuthi inkosi, uyindodana yakhe kanjani na?" kwakungekho obengamphendula ngazwi; emva kwalolo suku akwabe kusabakho muntu onesibindi sokumbuza lutho.

23

khona ujesu wakhuluma ezixukwini nakubafundi bakhe, wathi: "ababhali nabafarisi bahlezi esihlalweni sikamose. ngakho-ke konke abanithshela khona, kwenzeni, nikugcine, kodwa ningenzi njengemisebenzi yabo; ngokuba bayakhuluma, bangenzi; babopha imithwalo enzima, bayibeke emahlombe abantu; kepha bona abavumi ukuyifukela ngomunwe wabo. "kepha imisebenzi yonke yabo bayenza ukuba babonwe ngabantu; amafilakteriyu abo bawenza abe banzi, bawenze abe makhulu amachopho. bathanda izindawo ezingenhlalwa ekudleni nezihlalo eziphambili emasingeni, nokubingelelwa ezigcawini, nokubizwa ngabantu ngokuthi 'rabi'. "kepha nina maningabizwa ngokuthi 'rabi'; ngokuba munye umfundisi wenu, nina nonke ningabazalelwane. ningabizi muntu emhlabeni ngokuthi uyihlo; ngokuba munye uyihlo, osezulwini. futhi ningabizwa ngokuthi abaholi; ngokuba munye umholi wenu, ukristu. kodwa omkhulu kuni akabe yisikhonzi senu. kepha yilowo nalowo oziphakamisayo uzakuthothiswa, nalowo ozithobayo uzakuphakanyiswa. "maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nivalala abantu umbuso wezulu! ngokuba aningeni nina, nabangenayo anibavumeli ukungena. maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nidla izindlu zabafelokazi, nangokuzenzisa nenza imikhuleko emide! ngalokho-ke niyakwamukeliswa ukulahlwa okukhulu. "maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nihamba ulwandle nomhlaba ukuba nithole nokuba iproselithe lilinye, lithi selaba njalo nilenze indodana yesihogo ngokuphindiwe kunani! "maye kinina baholi abayizimpumpethe enithi: 'ofunga ithempeli akulutho, kodwa ofunga igolide lethempeli uzibophile!' ziwula, zimpumpethe,

ngokuba yikuphi okukhulu kunegolide nethempeli elingcwelisa igolide na? futhi: 'yilowo ofunga i-altare akulutho, kodwa ofunga umnikelo ophezu kwalo uzibophile.' zimpumpethe, yikuphi okukhulu kunomnikelo ne-altare elingcwelisa umnikelo na? ngakho-ke ofunga i-altare ufunga lona nakho konke okophezu kwalo. nofunga ithempeli ufunga lona nohlezi kulo. nofunga izulu ufunga isihlalo sobukhosi sikankulunkulu nohlezi phezu kwaso. :22 math. 5:34. "maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nithela okweshumi kwesinkuntshane, nokwentshungu, nokodonqa, niyeke okunzima komthetho: ukwahlulela nesihowu nokukholwa! benimelwe ukwenza lokhu, nginkuyeki nalokho. baholi abayizimpumpethe, nihluza insensane, nginge ikamela. "maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nihlambulula ingaphandle lenkezo nesitha, kepha ngaphakathi kugcwele impango nokuhheka! mfarisi oyimpumpethe, hlanza kuqala ingaphakathi lenkezo, ukuze kuhlangezke nengaphandle layo. "maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nifana namaliba acakiweyo abonakala emahle ngaphandle, kanti ngaphakathi agcwele amathambo abafileyo nokungcola konke! kanjalo nani ngaphandle nibonakala kubantu nilungile, kanti ngaphakathi nigcwele ukuzenzisa nobubi. "maye kinina babhali nabafarisi, bazenzisi, ngokuba nakha amaliba abaprofethi, nihlobisa amathuna abalungileyo! nithi: 'uma sasikhona emihleni yawobaba, sasingayikuhlanganyela nabo egazini labaprofethi.' kanjalo niyazifakazela nina ukuthi ningamadodana ababulala abaprofethi. nani gcwalisani isilinganiso sawoyihlo. "zinyoka, nzalo yamabululu, niyakukubalekela kanjani ukulahlwa kwasesihogweni na? ngakho-ke, bhlekani, mina ngithuma kini abaprofethi, nabahlakaniphileyo, nababhali; abanye kubo niyakubabulala, nibabethele; abanye niyakubashaya emasinagogeni enu, nibaxoshe imizi ngemizi ukuba kufike phezu kwenu igazi lonke elilungileyo elachithwa emhlabeni, kusukela egazini lika-abela olungileyo kuze kube segazini likazakariya indodana kabarakiya enamabulala phakathi kwethempeli ne-altare. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: konke lokhu kuyakufika phezu kwalesi sizukulwane. "jerusalema, jerusalema, wena obulala abaprofethi nokhanda ngamatshe abathunyelwe kuwe, kukangaki ngithanda ukubuthela ndawonye abantwana bakho njengesikhukukazi sibuthela amazinyane aso phansi kwamaphiko aso, kepha anivumanga. bhlekani, indlu yenu isisala nani. ngokuba ngithi kini: anisayikungibona nize nithi: 'ubusisiwe ozayo egameni lenkosi.' "

24

kuthe ujesu ephuma ethempelini, emuka, kwasondela abafundi bakhe ukumtshengisa izakhiwo zethempeli. waphendula, wathi kubo: anikuboni konke lokhu na? ngiqinisile ngithi kini: akuyikushiywa lapha itshe phezu kwetshe elingayikudilizelwa phansi. esahlezi entabeni yeminqumo, abafundi beza kuye bebodwa, bathi: sitshele ukuthi lokhu kuyakuba nini, nesibonakaliso sokuza

kwakho nesokuphela kwezwe siyakuba yini na? ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: qaphelani ningadukiswa muntu. ngokuba kuyakuza abanengi ngegama lami, bathi: mina ngingukristu, badukise abanengi. niyakuzwa izimpi namahemuhemu ezimpi. bhekani ningethuki, ngokuba kumelwe ukuba kwenzeke, kepha ukuphela koba kungakafiki. ngokuba isizwe siyakuvukela isizwe, nombuso uvukele umbuso, kube khona indlala nokuzamazama komhlaba izindawo ngezindawo. kepha konke lokho kungokuqala kwemihelo. lapho-ke bayakunikhaphela osizini, banibulale; niyakuzondwa yizizwe zonke ngenxa yegama lami. khona-ke abanengi bayakukhubeka, bakhaphelane, bazondane. kuyakuvela abaprofethi bamanga abanengi, badukise abanengi. ngenxa yokwanda kokubi kuzakuphola uthando lwabanengi. kodwa okhuthazelayo kuze kube sekupheleni nguyena oyakusindiswa. leli vangeli lombuso liyakushunyayelwa ezweni lonke, kube ngubufakazi ezizweni zonke, andukuba kufike ukuphela. ngakho-ke nxa nibona amanyala encithakalo ashiwo ngudaniyeli umprofethi emi endaweni engcwele ofundayo makaqaphela khona abasejudiya mababalekele ezintabeni, ophezu kwendlu angehli ukuyothatha okusendlini yakhe, osensimini angabuyeli emuva ukuyothatha ingubo yakhe. kepha maye kwabakhulelweyo nabancelisayo ngalezwe zinsuku! khulekani ukuba ukubaleka kwenu kungabi sebusika nangesabatha. ngokuba lapho kuyakuba khona usizi olukhulu olungazange lube khona kwasekuqaleni kwezwe kuze kube manje nolungasayikuba khona. uma lezo zinsuku zingafinyezwanga, bekungesindiswe muntu; kepha ngenxa yabakhethiweyo lezo zinsuku ziyakufinyezwa. khona uma umuntu ethi kini: bhekani, nangu ukristu, noma: nanguya, ningakholwa. ngokuba kuyakuvela okristu bamanga nabaprofethi bamanga, baveze izibonakaliso ezinkulu nezimangaliso, ukuze kudukiswe nabakhethiweyo, uma kungenzeka. bhekani, sengintisshelile ngaphambili. ngakho-ke uma bethi kini: bhekani, useluhle, ningaphumi; noma bethi: bhekani, usendlini, ningakholwa; ngokuba njengonyazi luphuma empumalanga, lubonakale kuze kube sentshonalanga, kuyakuba njalo ukufika kwendodana yomuntu. nomaphi lapho kukhona isidumbu, kulapho amanqe eyakubuthana khona. kepha masinyane emva kosizi lwalezo zinsuku ilanga liyakufiphazwa, nenyanga ayiyikukhanya, nezinkanyenzi ziyakuwa ezulwini, namandla ezulu ayakuzanyazanyiswa. khona kuyakubonakala ezulwini isibonakaliso sendodana yomuntu, bese zikhala izizwe zonke zomhlaba, zibone indodana yomuntu iza emafwini ezulu, inamandla nenkazimulo enkulu. iyakuthuma izingelosi zayo ngokukhala okukhulu kwecilongo, ziqoqe abakhethiweyo bayo emimoyeni yomine, kusukela emkhawulweni omunye wezulu kuze kube komunye. fundani umfanekiso emkhiwaneni; nxa igatsha lawo selithamba, lihlume amaqabunga, niyazi ukuthi ihlobo seliseduze. kanjalo nani, nxa nibona konke lokhu, yazini ukuthi iseduze ngasemnyango. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: lesi sizukulwane asiyikudlula kungakenzeki

konke lokhu. kuyakudlula izulu nomhlaba, kepha amazwi ami awasoze adlula. kepha lolu suku nalelo hora akakho owazi lutho ngalo nazingelosi zasezulwini, nandodana, ngubaba kuphela. ngokuba njengasemihleni kanowa, kuyakuba njalo ukufika kwendodana yomuntu. ngokuba njengasezinsukwini lezo ezandulela uzamcolo babedla, bephuzwa, beganwa, bendiswa, kwaze kwafika usuku un-owa angana ngalo emkhunjini, abazanga kwaze kwafika uzamcolo wabakhukhula bonke, kuyakuba njalo ukufika kwendodana yomuntu. khona-ke kuyakuba khona ababili ensimini, omunye athathwe, omunye ashiywe; ababili boba besila etsheni, omunye athathwe, omunye ashiywe. ngakho-ke lindani, ngokuba anazi ukuthi inkosi yenu iyakufika ngaluphi usuku. kepha anokwazi lokhu ukuthi, uma umninindlu ebewazi umlindo isela eliyakufika ngawo, ubeyakulinda, angavumi ukuba indlu yakhe ifohlwe. ngalokho nani hlalani nilungele, ngokuba indodana yomuntu iyakufika ngesikhathi eningasicabangayo. pho, ngubani oyinceku ethembekileyo neqondayo, inkosi yayo eyimisele phezu kwendlu yayo ukuba ibanike ukudla ngesikhathi sakho na? ibusisiwe leyo nceku, okuyakuthi kufika inkosi yayo, iyifumane yenze njalo. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: iyakuyimisa phezu kwakho konke enakho. kodwa uma leyo nceku embi ithi enhliziyweni yayo: inkosi yami ilibele, iqale ukushaya izinceku ezikanye nayo, idle, iphuze nezidakwa, inkosi yaleyo nceku iyakufika ngosuku engayibhekile ngalo nangehora engalaziyo, iyingqamule kabili, iyimisele isabelo sayo kanye nabazenzisi; kuyakuba khona lapho ukukhala nokugedla amazinyo.

25

“khona umbuso wezulu uzakufaniswa nezintombi eziyishumi ezathatha izibani zazo, zaphuma ukuyohlangubeza umyeni. kepha eziyisihlanu kuzo zazi-iziwula, neziyisihlanu zazihlakaniphile. ngokuba eziyiziwula zithatha izibani kaziwaphathanga amafutha. kodwa ezihlakaniphileyo zaphatha amafutha ezitsheni kanye nezibani zazo. umyeni esalibuke, zozela zonke, zalala. “kepha phakathi kobusuku kwamanyezwa ukuthi: ‘nangu umyeni; phumani niye kumhlangabeza!’ “khona zavuka lezo zintombi zonke, zalungisa izibani zazo. eziyiziwula zase zithi kwezihlakaniphileyo: ‘sipheni amafutha kwawenu, ngokuba izibani zethu ziyacima.’ “kepha ezihlakaniphileyo zaphendula zathi: ‘qha, funa angasaneli thina nani. okungcono hambani niye kwabathengisayo, nizithengele.’ “zisaya kuthenga, wafika umyeni. ezazilungele zangena naye emshadweni; kwawalwa emnyango. “ngasemuva zafika nezinye izintombi, zathi: ‘nkosi, nkosi, sivulele.’ “kepha waphendula wathi: ‘ngiqinisele ngithi kini: anginazi.’ “ngakho lindani, ngokuba anilwazi usuku nehora. “ngokuba kunjengomuntu owathi eyakuhambela kwelinye izwe wabiza izinceku zakhe, wazinika impahla yakhe; enye wayinika amatalenta ayisihlanu, enye aba mabili, enye laba linye, kwaba yileyo naleyo njengamandla ayo; wamuka-ke. lowo obamukele amatalenta ayisihlanu

wahamba masinyane, wasebenza ngawo, wazuza amanye ayisihlanu. kanjalo obamukele amabili wazuza amanye amabili. kepha obamukele lalinye waya wemba emhlabathini, wayifihla imali yenkosi yakhe. “kepha emva kwesikhathi eside yafika inkosi yalezo zinceku, yalandisana nazo. weza obamukele amatalanta ayisihlanu, walettha amanye amatalanta ayisihlanu, wathi: ‘nkosi, wanginika amatalanta ayisihlanu; bheka, ngizuze amanye amatalanta ayisihlanu.’ “inkosi yakhe yathi kuye: ‘kuhle, nceku enhle nethembekileyo, uthembekile ezintweni eziyingcosana; ngizakukubeka phezu kokuningi; ngena ekuthokozeni kwenkosi yakho.’ “weza nobamukele amatalanta amabili, wathi: ‘nkosi, wanginika amatalanta amabili; bheka, ngizuze amanye amatalanta amabili.’ “inkosi yakhe yathi kuye: ‘kuhle, nceku enhle nethembekileyo, uthembekile ezintweni eziyingcosana; ngizakukubeka phezu kokuningi; ngena ekuthokozeni kwenkosi yakho.’ “kepha weza nobamukele italanta lalinye, wathi: ‘nkosi, bengikwazi ukuthi ungumuntu olukhuni; uvuna lapho ungahlwanyelanga khona, ubutha lapho ungafazanga khona; ngesaba, ngaya ngalithukusa emhlabathini italanta lakho; bheka, nakhu okwakho.’ “kepha inkosi yakhe yaphendula, yathi kuye: ‘nceku embi nevilaphayo, ubukwazi ukuthi ngivuna lapha ngingahlwanyelanga khona, ngibutha lapha ngingafazanga khona, na? ngakho wawumelwe ukubeka imali yami kwabebhange, mina-ke ekufikeni kwami ngabe ngitholile okwami kanye nenzalo. “ngakho mamukeni italanta, nilinike onamatalanta ayishumi. ngokuba yilowo nalowo onakho uyakuphiwa, avame; kepha ongenakho uyakwamuka nalokho anakho. leyo nceku engasiziyo yiphonseni ebunmyameni obungaphandle; lapho kuyakuba khona ukukhala ngokugedla amazinyo.’ “kepha nxa indodana yomuntu uya ngenkazimulo yayo nezingelosi zonke ezingcwele kanye nayo, khona izakuhlala esihlalweni sayo senkazimulo; kuzakubuthelwa phambi kwayo izizwe zonke, ibahlukanise abanye kwabanye, njengomalusi ahlukana izimvu nezimbuzi, imise izimvu ngakwesokunene sayo kepha izimbuzi ngakwesokhohlo. “khona inkosi izakuthi kwabangakwesokunene sayo: ‘zanini nina enibusiswe ngubaba, nidle ifa lombuso eniwlungiselweyo selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba. ngokuba ngangilambile, nangipha ukudla; ngangomile, nangiphuzisa; ngangingumfokazi, nangingenisa; ngihamba ze nangembathisa; ngangigula, nganhamba; ngangisetilongweni, neza kimi: ‘khona bayakuyiphendula abalungileyo ngokuthi: ‘nkosi, sakubona nini ulambile sakupha ukudla, noma womile sakuphuzisa, na? sakubona nini ungumfokazi sakungenisa, noma uhamba ze sakwembathisa, na? sakubona nini ugula, noma usetilongweni, seza kuwe, na?’ “isiyakuphendula inkosi, ithi kubo: ‘ngiqinisele ngithi kini, njengokuba nikwenzile komunye walaba bafowethu abancane, nikwenzile kimi.’ “khona iyakuthi kwabangakwesokhohlo: ‘dedani kimi nina baqalekisiweyo, niye emlilweni ophakade olungiselwe usathane nezingelosi zakhe. ngokuba ngangilambile, aningiphanga ukudla; ngangomile, aningiphuzisanga; ngangingumfokazi,

aningenisanga; ngihamba ze aningembathisanga; ngigula, ngisetilongweni, aningihamba.’ “khona bayakuphendula nabo, bathi: ‘nkosi, sakubona nini ulambile, noma womile, noma ungumfokazi, noma uhamba ze, noma ugula, noma usetilongweni, singakukhonza, na?’ “khona iyakubaphendula ithi: ‘ngiqinisele ngithi kini: lokho eningakwenzanga komunye walaba abancinyane anikwenzanga nakimi.’ “laba bayakumuka, baye ekujezisweni okuphakade, kodwa abalungileyo baye ekuphileni okuphakade.”

26

kwathi ujesu eseqedile onke lawo mazwi, wathi kubafundi bakhe: “niyazi ukuthi emva kwezinsuku ezimbili kuyiphasika; indodana yomuntu izakukhashelwa ukuba ibethelwe esiphambanweni.” khona kwabuthana abapristi abakhulu namalunga esizwe egcekeni lompristi omkhulu othiwa ukayafase. bacebisana ukuba bambambe ujesu ngobuqili, bambulale. kepha bathi: ‘makungabi ngomkhosi, funa kube khona isiyaluyalu esizweni.’ kuthe ujesu esebethaniya endlini kasimoni owayenochoko, kwafika kuye owesifazane ephethe umfuma we-alabaste wamafutha anenani elikhulu, wawathela ekhanda lakhe ehlezi ekudleni. kepha abafundi bakhe bebona lokho bathukuthela, bathi: “kwenzelwani lokho kuthitha na? ngokuba lokho nga kuthengisiwe ngokukhulu, kwaphiwa abampofu. kepha ujesu ekwazi lokho wathi kubo: ‘nimhluphelani owesifazane na? ngokuba usebenzile umsebenzi omuhle kimi; ngokuba abampofu ninabo njalo, kepha mina aninami njalo. ngokuba lapho ethela lawo mafutha emzimbeni wami, ukwenzele ukungilungisela ukumbelwa. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: nomaphi lapho liyakushunyayelwa khona leli vangeli ezweni lonke, kuyakukhulunywa nangalokho akwenzileyo, kube yisikhumbuzo ngaye.” khona kwasuka omunye wabayishumi nambili othiwa ujada iskariyotha, waya kubapristi abakhulu, wathi: “niyakunginikani, ngimkhaphele kini, na?” base bemnika izinhlanga zesiliva ezingamashumi amathathu. kusukela lapho wafuna ithuba lokumkhaphela. kepha ngosuku lokuqala lwesinkwa esingenamvubelo abafundi beza kujesu, bathi: “uthanda ukuba sikulungiselephi ukuba udle iphasika na?” wathi: “hambani niye emzini kumuntu othile, nithi kuye: ‘uthi umfundisi: isikhathi sami siseduze; ngizakwenza iphasika kwakho kanye nabafundi bami.’ “abafundi benza-ke njengokuba ujesu ebayalile; balungisa iphasika. kwathi sekuhlwile, wayehlezi ekudleni nabafundi abayishumi nambili. besadla, wathi: “ngiqinisele ngithi kini: omunye kini uzakungikhaphela.” badabuka kakhulu, baqala ukusho kuye, kwaba yilowo, nalowo, ukuthi: “kungaba yimi, nkosi, na?” kepha waphendula wathi: “ofake isandla kanye nami esitheni nguyena ozakungikhaphela. indodana yomuntu iyamuka kambe njengokulotshiwe ngayo, kepha maye kulowo muntu indodana yomuntu ekhaskelwa ngaye! nga kukuhle kulowo muntu ukuba kazalwanga.” wayesephendula ujada omkhaphelayo, wathi: “kungaba yimi, rabi, na?” wathi kuye: “usho khona.” besadla, ujesu wathabatha

isinkwa, wasibusisa, wasihlephula, wanika abafundi bakhe, wathi: “thabathani nidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami.” wayesethabatha isitsha, wabonga, wabanika, wathi: “phuzani nonke kuso; ngokuba lokhu kuyigazi lami lesivumelwano elithululwa ngenxa yabanningi kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono. kepha ngithi kini: kusukela manje angisayikuphuza kulesi sithelo somvini, kuze kufike lolo suku engiyakusiphuza ngalo nani sisisha embusweni kababa.” kwathi sebhalebelele igama lokubonga, baphuma, baya entabeni yeminumo. khona ujesu wathi kubo: “nina nonke nizakukhubeka ngami ngalobu busuku, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘ngiyakushaya umalusi, izimvu zomhlambi zihlakaizeke’; kodwa emva kokuvuswa kwami ngiyakunandulela ukuya egalile.” upetru waphendula, wathi kuye: “noma bonke beyakukhubeka ngawe, mina angisoze ngakhubeka.” ujesu wathi kuye: “ngiqinisele ngithi kuwe: ngalobu busuku, lingakakhali iqhude, uzakungiphika kathathu.” upetru wayesethi kuye: “noma ningaze ngife nawe, angisoze ngakuphika.” basho njalo nabafundi bonke. khona ujesu wafika nabo endaweni ethiwa igetsemane, wathi kubafundi: “hlalani lapha, ngisaya kukhuleka laphaya.” wathatha upetru namadodana amabili kazebedewu, waqala ukuba nomunyu nosizi. khona wathi kubo: “umphefumulo wami ulusizi kakhulu kuze kube sekufeni; hlalani lapha, nilinde kanye nami.” waqhubeka ingcosana, wawa ngobuso bakhe, wakhuleka wathi: “baba, uma kungezeka, akudlule kimi lesi sitsha; nokho kungabi njengokuba ngithanda mina, kodwa njengokuba uthanda wena.” wayeseza kubafundi, wabafumana belele; wathi kupetru: “kanti beningelinde nami ihora libe linye na? lindani, nikhuleke ukuba ningangeni ekulingweni; umoya uyavuma, kepha inyama ibuthakathaka.” wabuye waya ngokwesibili, wakhuleka wathi: “baba, uma lesi sitsha singedlule kimi ngingasiphuzanga, mayenziwe intando yakho.” esebuya futhi wabafumana belele, ngokuba amehlo abo ayenzima. wabuye wabashiya, waya wakhuleka ngokwesithathu esho futhi lona lelo zwi. khona wafika kubafundi, wathi kubo: “nisaale namanje niphumula; bhokani, ihora selisondele, indodana yomuntu isiyakhshelwa ezandleni zezoni. sukumani sihambe; bhokani, ongikhaphelayo usesondele.” esakhuluma, bhoka, kwafika ujudu, omunye wabayishumi nambili, enesixuku esikhulu sinezinkemba nezinduku, sivela kubapristi abakhulu namalunga esizwe. kepha omkhaphelayo wayebanike isiboniso sokuthi: “lowo engiyakumanga nguye; mbambeni yena.” wafika masinyane kujesu, wathi: “e rabi!” wamanga. ujesu wayesethi kuye: “mngane, ubabeleni na?” khona basondela, babeka izandla kujesu, bambamba. bhoka, omunye kwababe nojesu welula isandla, wahosha inkemba yakhe, wayigenca inceku yompristi omkhulu, wayinquma indlebe. ujesu wayesethi kuye: “buyisela inkemba yakho endaweni yayo, ngokuba bonke abaphatha inkemba bayakubhubha ngenkemba. ingabe uthi ngingecele kubaba angithumele manje amalegiyona ezingelosi adlula ishumi nambili na? pho-ke ingagcwaliseka kanjani imibhalo yokuthi kumelwe

ukuba kube njalo na?” ngaleso sikhathi ujesu wathi ezixukwini: “niphumile kungathi nize kumphangi, niphethe izinkemba nezinduku ukungibamba, na? bengihlezi ethempelini imihla ngemihla ngifundisa, anangibamba. kepha konke lokho kwenzekile ukuba kugcwalisike imibhalo yabaprofethi.” khona bonke abafundi bamshiya, babaleka. ababembabile ujesu bamusa kukayafase umpristi omkhulu, lapho kwakubuthene khona ababhali namalunga. kepha upetru wamandela ekude kwaze kwaba segekeni lompristi omkhulu; wangena phakathi, wahlala phansi nezikhonzi ukuba abone isigcino. abapristi abakhulu nomphakathi wonke bafuna ubufakazi bamanga ngojesu, ukuze bambulale; kepha ababufumananga, nakuba kwafika ofakazi abanengi bamanga. kodwa kamuva kwavela ababili, bathi: “lo wathi: ‘nginamandla okudiliza ithempeli likankulunkulu, ngibuye ngilakhe ngezinsuku ezintathu.’” kwase kusukuma umpristi omkhulu, wathi kuye: “awuphenduli lutho na? kuyini abakufakaza ngawe laba na?” kepha ujesu wathula. wayesethi kuye umpristi omkhulu: “ngikufungisa unkulunkulu ophilayo ukuba usitshale uma ungukristu, indodana kankulunkulu.” ujesu wayesethi kuye: “usho khona. nokho ngithi kini: kusukela manje niyakubona indodana yomuntu ihlezi ngakwesokunene samandla, iza emafwini ezulu.” khona umpristi omkhulu waklebhlula izingubo zakhe, wathi: “usehlambalazile; sisaswelelani ofakazi na? bhoka, kalokhu nikuzwile ukuhlambalaza kwakhe. nihini na?” kepha baphendula bathi: “ufanele ukufa.” base bemkhafulela ngamathe ebusweni, bamdushuza, kepha abanye bammukala, bathi: “siprofethile, kristu; ngubani okushayileyo na?” kepha upetru wayehlezi ngaphandle egekeni; kweza kuye intombazana, yathi: “nawe ubunojesu wasegalile.” kodwa waphika phambi kwabo bonke, wathi: “angikwazi lokhu okushoyo.” kwathi esephumele esangweni, enye intombazana yambona, yathi kwababe lapho: “lona ube nojesu wasenazareth.” waphika futhi ngokufunga, wathi: “angimazi lowo muntu.” emva kwesikhashana ababemi khona basondela, bathi kupetru: “nempela nawe ungomunye wabo, ngokuba nokukhuluma kwakho kuyakudalula.” khona waqala ukuthuka nokufunga, wathi: “angimazi lowo muntu.” masinyane lase likhala iqhude. upetru wayeseekhumbula izwi likajesu abelishilo lokuthi: “iqhude lingakakhali, uzakungiphika kathathu.” waphumela phandle, wakhala kamunyu.

27

kwathi sekusile, bonke abapristi abakhulu namalunga esizwe benza icebo ngojesu lokuba bambulale; bambopha, bamuka naye, bamnikela kupilatu umbusi. khona ujudu owamkhaphelayo, ebona ukuthi ulahliwe, wazisola, wabuyisela izinhlamvu zesiliva ezingamashumi amathathu kubapristi namalunga, wathi: “ngonile ukuba ngikhaphile igazi elingenacala.” bona bathi: “kuyini lokho kithi na? zibonele wena.” wayesephonsa izinhlamvu zesiliva ethempelini, wamuka, waziphanyeka. kepha abapristi abakhulu bazithatha izinhlamvu zesiliva,

bathi: “akuvunyelwe ukuzifaka emnikelweni, ngokuba kuyimali yegazi.” benza icebo, bathenga ngayo insimu yombumbi, ibe ngeyokumbela abafokazi. ngalokho insimu leyo ithiwa insimu yegazi kuze kube namuhla. khona kwagcwaliseka okwashiwo ngomprofethi ujeremiya ukuthi: “bathatha izinhlamvu zesiliva ezingamashumi amathathu, inani lowamiselwa inani onani lakhe lamiswa ngamadodana ka-israyeli; bakhokha ngazo insimu yombumbi, njengokuba inkosi ingiyalile.” kepha ujesu wayemi phambi kombusi; umbusi wambuza wathi: “wena uyinkosi yabajuda na?” ujesu wathi kuye: “usho khona.” kwathi lapho abapristi abakhulu namalunga bemthwesa icala, kaphendulanga lutho. khona upilatu wathi kuye: “awuzwa yini lokho okungaka abakufakaza ngawe na?” akaze amphendula nakwelilodwa izwi, umbusi waze wamangala kakhulu. kepha ngomkhosi umbusi wayejwayele ukukhululela isixuku isiboshwa sibe sinye esasisithanda. ngaleso sikhathi babe nesiboshwa esidumileyo esithiwa ubaraba. ngakho sebebuthene, upilatu wathi kubo: “nithanda ukuba nginikhululele bani, ubaraba nokuba ujesu othiwa ukristu, na?” ngokuba wayekwazi ukuthi bamnikele ngomhawu. esahlze esihlalweni sokwahlulela, umkakhe wathumela kuye; wathi: “ungabi nandaba kulowo muntu olungileyo; ngokuba ngihluphekile kakhulu namuhla ngaye ephusheni.” kepha abapristi abakhulu namalunga bancenga izixuku ukuba zicele ubaraba, zimbulale ujesu. wayesephendula umbusi, wathi kubo: “nithanda ukuba nginikhululele muphi kulaba ababili na?” bathi: “ubaraba.” upilatu wathi kubo: “pho-ke, ngimenze njani ujesu othiwa ukristu na?” bonke bathi: “makabethelwe esiphambanweni.” wayesethi: “ngokuba wenze bubi buni na?” kepha bamemeza kakhulu, bathi: “makabethelwe esiphambanweni.” upilatu esebona ukuthi akanakwenza lutho nokuthi isiphithiphithi sesanda kakhulu, wathatha amanzi, wahlamba izandla phambi kwesixuku, wathi: “anginacala egazini lalo muntu; ziboneleni nina.” abantu bonke base bephendula bethi: “igazi lakhe malibe phezu kwethu naphezu kwabantwana bethu.” wayesebakhululela ubaraba, kepha wamshaya ujesu, wamnikela ukuba abethelwe esiphambanweni. khona amabutho ombusi ayesemthatha ujesu, amngenisela enqabeni, aqoqela kuye ibutho lonke. amhlubula, amembathisa ingubo ebomvu, aluka umqhele wameva, awufaka ekhanda lakhe, nomhlango esandleni sakhe sokunene, aguqa ngamadolo phambi kwakhe, ambhinqa athi: “bayede, nkosi yabajuda!” amkhafulela ngamathe, athatha umhlango, amshaya ekhanda lakhe. esemhinqile amhlubula ingubo, amembathisa izingubo zakhe, amuka naye ukuyombethela esiphambanweni. esaphuma afumana umuntu wasekhurene, ngusimoni igama lakhe; amcindezela lowo ukuba athwale isiphambano sakhe. esefikile endaweni ethiwa igolgotha okungukuthi indawo yekhanda, amphuzisa iwayini elixutshwe nenyongo; kepha kuthe elizwa, akathandanga ukuliphuza. esembethele esiphambanweni abelana izingubo zakhe, enzelana inkatho; alhala amlinda khona. abeka ngaphezu kwekhanda lakhe icala lakhe libhalwe ngokuthi:

lo ngujesu, inkosi yabajuda. kwabethelwa kanye naye abaphangi ababili, omunye ngakwesokunene nomunye ngakwesokhohlo. kepha abadlulayo bamhlambalaza benikina amakhanda abo, bathi: “wena odiliza ithempeli, ubuye ulakhe ngezinsuku ezintathu, zisindise, uma uyindodana kankulunkulu, wehle esiphambanweni.” kanjalo nabapristi abakhulu bambhinqa kanye nababhali namalunga, bathi: “wasindisa abanye, angezisindise yena; uyinkosi yakwa-israyeli, akehle manje esiphambanweni, sikholve nguye. wethembile unkulunkulu; makamkhulule manje, uma emthanda, ngokuba wathi: ‘ngiyindodana kankulunkulu.’” kepha nabaphangi ababebethelwe esiphambanweni kanye naye bamdumaza kanjalo. kepha kusukela ngehora lesithupha kwaba mnyama emhlabeni wonke, kwaze kwaba yihora lesishiyagalolunye. kepha ngehora lesishiyagalolunye ujesu wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: “eli, eli, lama sabaktani?” okungukuthi: “nku-lunkulu wami, nku-lunkulu wami, ungishiyeleni na?” abanye kwababemi khona bekuzwa bathi: “lo ubiza u-eliya.” masinyane omunye kubo wagijima, wathatha ilula, waligcwalisa ngoviniga, walihloma emhlangeni, wamphusiza. kepha abanye bathi: “yeka, sibone uma u-eliya eza ukumsindisa.” ujesu wabuye wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wafa. bheka-ke, isihengo sethempeli sadabuka kabili, kusukela phezulu kuze kufike phansi; umhlaba wamazama, amadwala aqhekezeka; amathuna avuleka, imizimba eminingi yabangcwele ababelele yavuka; baphezulu emathuneni emva kokuvuka kwakhe, bangena emzini ongcwele, babonakala kwabaningi. kepha induna yekhulu nababe nayo belinda ujesu sebebona ukuzamazama nalokho okwenzekileyo besaba kakhulu, bathi: “nempela lo ube yindodana kankulunkulu.” kwakukhona lapho abesifazane abaningi bebukela, bekude, ababemlande ujesu bevela egalile, bemkhonza; phakathi kwabo kwakukhona omariya magdalena, unina kajakobe nokajose, nonina wamadodana kazebedewu. sekuhlwile, kwafika umuntu ocebileyo wase-arattheya, igama lakhe ngujosefa, owayengumfundi kajesu naye; lo waya kupilatu, wacela isidumbu sikajesu. khona upilatu wayala ukuba anikwe sona. ujosefa wase-sithatha isidumbu, wasisonga ngendwangu enhle ehlanzekileyo, wasibeka ethuneni lakhe elisha ayeliqophe edwaleni, wagingqela itshe elikhulu emnyango wethuna, wahamba. kepha kwakukhona lapho umariya magdalena nomunye umariya behlezi phambi kweliba. kepha ngangomuso okungolulandela usuku lokulungisela abapristi abakhulu nabafarisi babuthana kupilatu, bathi: “nkosi, sikhumbuka ukuthi lowo mkhohlisi esekhona wathi: ‘emva kwezinsuku ezintathu ngizakuvuka.’ ngakho yala ukuba iliba ligcinwe kuze kube lusuku lwesithathu ukuba abafundi bakhe bangaze bafike bamebe, bathi kubantu: ‘uvukile kwabafileyo;’ kuthi inkohliso yokugcina ibe mbi kuneyokuqala.” upilatu wathi kubo: “nampa abalindi; hambani niligcine njengokubona kwenu.” base behamba, baligcina iliba, babeka uphawu etsheni bekanye nabalindi.

kepha ekupheleni kwesabatha ngovivi lolokuqala lweviki kwafika umariya magdalena nomunye umariya, beza ukuyobona iliba. bheka, kwaba khona ukuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu, ngokuba ingelosi yenkosi yehla ezulwini, yeza yagingqa itshe, yahlala phezu kwalo. ukubonakala kwayo kwakunjengonyazi, nesambatho sayo sasimhlophe njengongqoqwane. kepha abalindi bathuthumela ngokuyesaba, baba njengabafileyo. kodwa ingelosi yaphendula, yathi kwabesifazane: “ningesabi nina; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi nifuna ujesu obebethelwe esiphambanweni; kakho lapha, ngokuba uvukile njengokusho kwakhe; zanini nibone indawo lapho ebelele khona. hambani masinyane, nitshale abafundi bakhe ukuthi uvukile kwabafileyo; bhekani, uyanandulela ukuya egalile, nizakumbona khona. bhekani, nginitshelile.” base beshesha bamuka ethuneni benokwesaba nokuthokoza okukhulu, bagijima baya ukubikela abafundi bakhe. bheka, ujesu wabahlangabeza, wathi: “sanibona.” besondela babamba izinyawo zakhe, bakhuleka kuye. khona ujesu wathi kubo: “ningesabi; hambani, nibikele abafowethu ukuba bahambe baye egalile; bayakungibona khona.” besahamba, bheka, abanye kubalindi bafika emzini, babikela abapristi abakhulu konke okwenzekileyo. sebebuthene namalunga benza icebo, banika amabutho imali eningi, :12 math. 27:64. bathi: “shonini ukuthi abafundi bakhe beza ebusuku, bameba silele. uma kuzwakala lokho kumbusi, siyakuncengana naye thina, nina ningakhathazeki.” ayeseiyithatha imali, enza njen-gokufundiswa kwawo. leli zwi landa phakathi kwabajuda kuze kube namuhla. kepha abafundi abayishumi nanye baya egalile kuleyo ntaba ujesu ayebayalele yona; sebembona bakhuleka kuye, kepha abanye bangabaza. ujesu wasondela, wakhuluma kubo, wathi: “ngiphiwe amandla onke ezulwini nasemhlabeni; ngalokho hambani nenze izizwe zonke abafundi, nibabhaphathize egameni likayise nelendodana nelikamoya ongcwele, nibafundise ukugcina konke enginiyale ngakho; bhekani, mina nginani izinsuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwezwe.”

ukuqala kwevangeli likajesu kristu, indodana kankulunkulu. njengokulotshwe kumprofethi u-isaya ukuthi: “bheka, ngiyasithuma isithunywa sami phambi kwakho esiyakulungisa indlela yakho,” — “izwi lomemezayo ehlane, lithi: ‘lungisani indlela yenkosi, nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde,’” kwavela ujothane ebhaphathiza ehlane, eshumayela umbhaphathizo wokuphenduka, kube ngukuthethelelwa kwezono. kwaphumela kuye izwe lonke lasajudiya nabo bonke abasejerusalema, babhaphathizwa nguye emfuleni ijordani, bevuma izono zabo. ujothane wayembethe eyoboya bekamela, enoqotho lwesikhumba okhalweni lwakhe, edla izinkumbi nezinyosi zasendle. washumayela wathi: “emva kwami kuyeza onamandla kunami, engingafanele ukuba ngikhothame ngithukulule umchilo wezicathulo zakhe. mina nginibhaphathize ngamanzi, kepha yena uzakunibhaphathiza ngomoya ongcwele.” kwathi ngaleyo mihla kwafika ujesu evela enazarethra lasegalile, wabhaphathizwa ngujothane ejordani. wanele ukukhuphuka emanzini, wabona izulu livuleka, nomoya ehlela phezulu kwakhe njengejuba. kwavela izwi ezulwini, lithi: “wena uyindodana yami ethandekayo; ngithokozile ngawe.” masinyane umoya wayesemqhubela ehlane. wayekhona ehlane izinsuku ezingamashumi amane elingwa ngusathane; wayendawonye nezilwane; izingelosi zamkhonza. emva kokuboshwa kukajothane ujesu wafika egalile eshumayela ivangeli likankulunkulu, wathi: “isikhathi sigcwalisekile, umbuso kankulunkulu usondole; phendukani, nikholwe yivangeli.” kwathi edlula ngaselwandle lwasegalile, wabona osimoni no-andreya umfowabo kasimoni bephonsa inetha elwandle, ngokuba babe ngabadobi. ujesu wayesethi kubo: “ngilandeleni; ngiyakunenza nibe ngabadobi babantu.” base bewashiya masinyane amanetha, bamlandela. eseqhubekile ingcosana wabona ujakobe kazebedewu nojothane umfowabo besemkhunjini, belungisa amanetha. wababiza masinyane; base bemshiya uyise uzebedewu emkhunjini kanye nezisebenzi, bamlandela. bangena ekapernawume. kwathi masinyane ngesabatha wangena esinagogeni, wafundisa. bamangala ngokufundisa kwakhe; ngokuba wabafundisa njengonamandla, kungenjengababhali. kwakukhona-ke esinagogeni umuntu nomoya ongcolileyo, wamemeza, wathi: “sinamsebenzi muni nawe jesu wasenazarethra? uze ukusibhubhisa na? ngiyakwazi ukuba ungubani — ungongcwele kankulunkulu.” ujesu wamkhuza wathi: “thula, uphume kuye!” umoya ongcolileyo wamlukumeza, wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, waphuma kuye. bethuka bonke, babuzana bodwa, bathi: “kuyini lokhu? yisifundiso esisha esinamandla; nawomoya abangcolileyo uyabayala, bamlaalele.” udumo lwakhe lwase lwanda masinyane kuso sonke isifunda sasegalile. sebethume esinagogeni bangena masinyane endlini kasimoni no-andreya, benojakobe nojothane. umkhwekazi kasimoni wayelele enomkhuhlane; bashesha bamtshela ngaye. waya kuye, wamlulamisa embamba ngesandla; umkhuhlane wamyekeka, wabakhonza.

kwathi ukuba kuhlwe, selishonile ilanga, baletha kuye bonke abagulayo nabakhwelwe ngamademoni. umuzi wonke wawubuthene ngasemnyango. waphulukisa abanengi abaphethwe yizifo ngezifo, wakhipha amademoni amaningi, wayengawavumeli amademoni ukukhuluma, ngokuba ayemazi. ekuseni kusemnyama kakhulu, wavuka waphuma, waya endaweni eyihlane, wakhuleka khona. usimoni nababe naye bamlandela ngokuphuthuma. sebethume bathi kuye: “bonke bayakufuna.” wathi kubo: “masiye kwezinye izindawo emizaneni eseduze ukuba ngishumayele nakhona; ngokuba ngiphumele khona lokho.” wahamba eshumayela emasinagogeni abo kulo lonke igalile, ekhipha amademoni. kwafika kuye onochoko, wamncenga eguqa ngamadolo, ethi kuye: “uma uthanda, ungangihlambulula.” ujesu wamhawukela, welula isandla, wamphatha, wathi kuye: “ngiyathanda; hlambuluka.” lwasuka masinyane uchoko kuye, wahlambuluka. esemyalisisile washesha wammukisa, wathi kuye: “bheka, ungasho lutho kumuntu, kepha hamba uziponakalise kumpristi, unikele ngokuhlanjuluwa kwakho lokho okwayalelwa ngumose, kube ngubufakazi kubo.” kepha yena esephumile waqala ukuyandisa kakhulu nokuyidumisa le ndaba, ngangokuba ujesu wayengasenkungena ezimini obala; wayesehlala ngaphandle ezindaweni eziyihlane; beza kuye bevela nxazonke.

2

wabuye wangena ekapernawume emva kwezinsuku ezithile; kwezwakala ukuthi usendlini. kwase kubuthana abanengi, akwabe kusabakho ndawo nangasemnyango; wakhuluma izwi kubo. beza kuye bethwelele umuntu oye uhlangothi, ephelethe ngabantu abane. benegakusondela kuye ngenxa yesixuku baqaqa uphahla lapho ekhona, bathi sebebhozile behlisa uhlaka alele kulo oye uhlangothi. ujesu ebona ukukholwa kwabo wathi kofe uhlangothi: “ndodana, uthethelelwe izono zakho.” kepha kwakukhona ababhali abathile behlezi khona, bezindla ezinhliziyweni zabo ngokuthi: “lo ukhulumelani kanje na? uyahlambalaza. ngubani ongathethelela izono, kungeyena unkulunkulu yedwa na?” ujesu ekwazi masinyane emoyeni wakhe ukuthi bazindla kanjalo phakathi kwabo, wathi kubo: “nizindlelani ngalokhu ezinhliziyweni zenu na? yikuphi okulula ukuthi kofe uhlangothi: ‘uthethelelwe izono zakho,’ noma ukuthi: ‘vuka, uthathe uhlaka lwakho, uhambe,’ na? kepha ukuze nazi ukuthi indodana yomuntu inamandla emhlabeni okuthethelela izono” — wathi kofe uhlangothi — “ngithi kuwe: vuka, uthathe uhlaka lwakho, uye endlini yakho.” wayesevuka, wathatha masinyane uhlaka lwakhe, waphuma phambi kwabo bonke, baze bamangala bonke, bamdumisa unkulunkulu, bathi: “asizange sikubone okunje.” waphuma futhi, waya ngaselwandle; isixuku sonke sabantu seza kuye, wabafundisa. wathi edlula, wambona ulevi ka-alfewu ehlezi endaweni yokuthela, wathi kuye: “ngilandele.” wasuka-ke, wamlamandla. kwathi ehlezi ekudleni endlini yakhe, abathelisi abanengi nezoni

bahlala nojesu nabafundi bakhe; ngokuba babe bangingi, bamlandela. khona ababhali babafarisi bembona edla nezoni nabathelisi bathi kubafundi bakhe: “yini ukuba adle nabathelisi nezoni na?” ujesu ekuzwa lokho wathi kubo: “abaphilileyo abadingi inyang, ngabagulayo bodwa; kangizelanga ukubiza abalungileyo kodwa izoni.” abafundi bakajohane nabafarisi babezila ukudla; beza bathi kuye: “yini ukuba abafundi bakajohane nabafundi babafarisi bazile ukudla, kodwa abafundi bakho bangazili na?” ujesu wathi kubo: “abayeni bangazila yini, umyeni esenabo na? bese naye umyeni bangezile. kodwa zizakufika izinsuku, lapho umyeni ezakususwa kubo; yikhona-ke bezakuzila ngalolo suku. akakho othungela isiziba esingakashukeki engutsheni endala, funa okusha okubekelwayo kuklebhule kwendala, kwande ukuklebhuka. futhi akakho othela iwayini elisha ezimvabeni ezindala, funa iwayini liqhamise izimvaba, lichitheke iwayini, nezimvaba zonakale; kodwa iwayini elisha lithelwa ezimvabeni ezintsha.” kwathi edabula amasimu ngesabatha, abafundi bakhe baqala ukukha izikhwebu behamba. base bethi kuye abafarisi: “bheka, bakwenzelani ngesabatha okungavunyelwe na?” wathi kubo: “anizange nifunde yini akwenzayo udavide mhla eswile, elambile yena nababe naye ukuthi wangena endlini kankulunkulu enkathini ka-abiyathara umpristi omkhulu, wadla izinkwa zokubukwa ezingavunyelwe ukudliwa muntu, ngabapristi bodwa, wanika nababe naye, na?” wayesethi kubo: “isabatha lenzelwa umuntu, umuntu akenzelwanga isabatha. ngokunjalo indodana yomuntu iyinkosi neyesabatha.”

3

khona wabuye wangena esinagogeni. kwakukhona lapho umuntu onesandla esishwabeneyo. bamqaphela ukuba uzakumphilisa yini ngesabatha, ukuze bambeke icala. wathi kumuntu one-sandla esishwabeneyo: “sukuma, ume phakathi.” wayesethi kubo: “kuvunyelwe ngesabatha ukwenza okuhle noma okubi yini, ukusindisa umuntu noma ukumbulala na?” kepha bathula. waqalaza ebabuka ngokuthukuthela, edabukile ngobulukhuni benhliziyo yabo; wayesethi kulowo muntu: “yelula isandla.” waselula, saphiliswa isandla sakhe. abafarisi base bephuma masinyane bacebisa ngaye nabakaherode ukuthi bangambhubhisa kanjani. ujesu wasuka kanye nabafundi bakhe, waya ngaselwandle; isixuku esikhulu samlandela sivele egalile, nasejudiya, nasejerusalema, nase-idumiya, nangaphesheya kwejordani, nangasetire, nasesidoni; isixuku esikhulu sesizwile konke akwenzayo seza kuye. wayeseyala abafundi bakhe ukuba isikebhe simlindele ngenxa yesixuku sabantu, ukuze bangamcindezeli, ngokuba wayephulukisa abaningi, kwaze kwathi bonke abanezifo bawela phezu kwakhe ukuba bamnamathe. nawomoya abangcolileyo bathi ukuba bambone, bawaphansi phambi kwakhe, bamemeza bathi: “wena uyindodana kankulunkulu.” wabayalisisa ukuba bangamzwakalisi. wayesenyukela entabeni, wabizela kuye abebafuna yena; beza

kuye. wamisa abayishumi nambili ukuba babe naye nokuba abathume baye kushumayela, babe namandla okukhipha amademoni. wayesemisa laba abayishumi nambili: usimoni owamqamba igama lokuthi upetru, nojakobe kazebedewu, nojohane umfowabo kajakobe; laba wabaqamba igama lokuthi obowanergesi okungukuthi amadodana okuduma; no-andreya, nofiliphu, nobartolomewu, nomathewu, notomase, nojakobe ka-alfewu, nothadewu, nosimoni umkhanani, nojuda isakariyotho owamkaphelayo. wayesefika ekhaya; isixuku sabuthana futhi, ababe besaba nathuba lokudla nasinkwa. abakubo sebekuzwile baphuma ukuyombamba, ngokuba bathi uyahlanya. nababhali abehla bevela ejerusalema bathi: “unobelzebule, ukhipha amademoni ngombusi wamademoni.” wayesebabiza, wakhuluma kubo ngemifanekiso, ethi: “usathane angakhipha kanjani usathane na? uma umbuso wahlukene wodwa, lowo mbuso ungeme. nendlu, uma yahlukene yodwa, leyo ndlu ayizukuma. nosathane, uma ezivukela yena, ahlukane, akanakuma, kepha uyaphela. yebo, akakho ongangena endlini yesiqhwaga, aphanje impahla yaso, uma engabophi kuqala isiqhwaga, andukuba aphanje indlu yaso. ngiqinisile ngithi kini: abantwana babantu bayakuthethelelwa izono zonke nokuhlambalaza noma kungakanani abangahlambalaza ngakho, kepha lowo ohlambalaza umoya ongcwele kanakuthethelelwa naphakade, kodwa unecala lesono esingapheliyo.” ngokuba bathi unomoya ongcolileyo. kwase kufika unina nabafowabo, bema ngaphandle, bathumela kuye bembiza. isixuku sabantu sasimphahlile; bathi kuye: “bheka, unyoko nabafowenu nawodadewenu bangaphandle bekufuna.” wabaphendula wathi: “ngubani umame nabafowethu na?” waqalaza ebuka ababehlezi bemphahlile, wathi: “bhekani, nangu umame nabafowethu. ngokuba owenza intando kankulunkulu nguye ongumfowethu nodadewethu nomame.”

4

khona wabuye waqala ukufundisa ngaselwandle. kwabuthana kuye isixuku esikhulu kakhulu, waze wangena emkhunjini, wahlala elwandle; isixuku sonke sasisemhlabathini ngaselwandle. wabafundisa okuningi ngemifanekiso; wathi kubo ekufundiseni kwakhe: “lalelani; bhekani, kwaphuma umhlwanyeli ukuyohlwaneyela. kwathi ekuhlwaneyeleni kwakhe enye imbewu yawela ngasendleleni; kwafika izinyoni, zayidla zayiqeda. enye yawela edwaleni, lapho yayingenamhlabathi omningi khona; yamila masinyane, ngokuba ingenamhlabathi ojulileyo. kwathi ukuba liphume ilanga, yahamuka; nangokuba ingenampande, yabuna. enye yawela emveni; ameva akhula, ayiminyanisa, ayaze yathela isithelo. enye yawela emhlabathini omuhle; yahluma, yakhula, yathela isithelo, yaveza ngamashumi amathathu, nangamashumi ayisithupha, nangekhulu.” wayesethi: “onezindlebe zokuzwa makezwe.” lapho esengasesitha, ababe naye kanye nabayishumi nambili bambuza ngale mifanekiso. wathi kubo: “nina nipiwe imfihlakalo yombuso

kankulunkulu, kodwa abangaphandle benzelwa konke ngemifanekiso, ukuze ngokubona babone, bangabonisi, nangokuzwa bezwe, bangaqondi, funa baphenduke, bathethelelwe.” wayesethi kubo: “aniwazi lo mfanekiso; pho, niyakuyazi kanjani yonke imifanekiso na? umhlwanyeli uhlwanyela izwi. abangasendleleni yilabo abathi lapho kuhlwanyelwa khona izwi, nanxa sebelizwile, kufike masinyane usathane, alisuse izwi elihlanyelwe kubo. kanjalo abahlwanyelwe edwaleni yilabo abathi sebelizwile izwi, balamukele masinyane ngokuthokoza; kepha kabanampande phakathi kwabo, kodwa bahlala isikhshana nje, kuthi sekuvele ukuhlupheka nokuzingelwa ngenxa yezwi, bakhubeke masinyane. abanye bangabahlwanyelwe emeveni; yibo abalizwile izwi, kepha iminako yalesi sikhathi, nokukhohlisa kwengebo, nokunxanela ezinye izinto kungena kuliminyanise izwi, libe ngelingatheliyo. nabahlwanyelwe emhlabathini omuhle yilabo abalizwa izwi, balamukele, bathele isithelo ngamashumi amathathu, nangamashumi ayisithupha, nangekhulu.” wayesethi kubo: “imbala isibani siza ukuba sibekwe phansi kwesitsha nokuba phansi kombhede yini, singabekwa othini, na? ngokuba akukho okusithikeleyo okungayikuhlalukiswa; akukho okuyisifuba okungayikuba sobala. uma ekhona onezindlebe zokuzwa, makezwe.” wayesethi kubo: “qaphelani enikuzwayo; ngaleso silinganiso enilinganisa ngaso nani niyakulinganiselwa ngaso, nenezelwe nina. ngokuba onakho uyakuphiwa; kepha ongenakho uyakwamukwa nalokho anakho.” wayesethi: “unjalo umbuso kankulunkulu; unjengokuba umuntu ephonsa imbewu emhlabathini, alale, avuke ubusuku nemini, imibewu imile, ikhule, engazi ukuthi kanjani. umhlabathi uthela isithelo ngokwawo, kuqala ikhaba, khona isikhwebu, besekuba yizinhlamvu ezipheleleyo esikhwetshini. nxa sesivuthiwe isithelo, afake masinyane isikela, ngokuba ukuvuna sekufikile.” wathi futhi: “siyakuwufanisa nani umbuso kankulunkulu? siyakuwuchaza ngamfanekiso muni na? unjengenhlamvu yesinaphi ethi, nxa ihlwanyelwe emhlabathini, incinyane kunazo zonke izimbewu ezisemhlabeni, kodwa nxa isihlwanyelwe imila ibe nkulu kunazo zonke izilimo, ixhante amatgasha amakhulu, ukuze izinyoni zezulu zakhele emthunzini wawo.” walikhuluma izwi kubo ngemifanekiso eminingi enjalo njengamandla abo okuzwa; kodwa ngaphandle komfanekiso kakhulungana kubo; kepha sebebodwa wabachasela abafundi bakhe konke. ngalolo suku sekuhlwile, wathi kubo: “asiwele siye ngaphesheya.” base bemukisa isixuku, bahamba naye, njengalokho ebesemkhunjini; kwakukhona neminye imikhumbi ihambisana naye. kwase kuvuka isivunguvungu esikhulu somoya, amaza aphonseka phakathi emkhunjini, umkhumbi waze waqala ukugcwa. kepha yena wayengasemuva emkhunjini elele esicamelweni; bamvusa, bathi kuye: “mfundisi, awunaki, nakuba sibhubha, na?” wayesevuka, wakhuza umoya, wathi kulo ulwandle: “thula, uthi du.” kwanqamuka umoya, kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu. wathi kubo: “yini ukuba nesabe kangaka na? yini ukuba ningabi nakukholwa na?” besaba

ngokwesaba okukhulu, bathi omunye komunye: “kanti lo ungubani, lokhu nomoya nolwandle kuyamlalela?”

5

base befika phesheya kolwandle ezweni lamagerasa. esephume emkhunjini, kwahlangana naye masinyane umuntu ovela emathuneni, enomoya ongcolileyo. wayehlala emathuneni, kungasekho muntu ongambopha nangeketanga; ngokuba wayeseboshwe kaningi ngawozankosi nangamaketanga, kepha amaketanga ayegqashuliwe nguye nawozankosi babephuliwe, kungekho noyedwa owayenamandla okumthambisa. ngesikhathi sonke ubusuku nemini wayesemathuneni nasezintabeni, ememeza, ezilimaza ngamatshe. wathi ukuba ambone ujesu esekude, wagijima, wakhuleka kuye; wayesememeza ngezwi elikhulu, ethi: “nginamsebenzi muni nawe jesu, ndodana kankulunkulu ophezukonke? ngikufungisa unkulunkulu, ungangihluphi.” ngokuba wathi kuye: “phuma kulo muntu, moya ongcolileyo.” wayesebuza ethi: “ngubani igama lakho?” wathi kuye: “ngingulegiyona igama lami, ngokuba sibaningi.” wamcenga kakhulu ukuba angabamukisi kulelo zwe. kwakukhona lapho ngasentabeni umhlambi omkhulu wezingulube ziklabile. bamcenga bathi: “sithumele ezingulubeni ukuba singene kuzo.” wabavumela. omoya angcolileyo baphuma, bangena ezingulubeni; umhlambi wagululukudela eweni, waphonseka elwandle kungathi izinkulungwane ezimbili, zaminza elwandle. ababezalusa babaleka, baya babika emzini nasemaphandleni; base beza ukuyobona okwenzekileyo. bafika kujesu, bambona obekhwelwe ngamademoni ehlezi embethe, esangulukile, yena owayenelegiyona; base besaba. ababekubonile babatshela ukuthi kwenzeke kanjani kowayekhwelwe ngamademoni, nangezingulube. base beqala ukumcenga ukuba amuke ezweni lakubo. wathi ukuba angene emkhunjini, lowo owayekhwelwe ngamademoni wamcenga ukuba abe naye. akamvumelanga, kepha wathi kuye: “hamba uye ekhaya kwabakini, ubabikele ukuthi kungakanani inkosi ekwenzele khona, yakuhawukela.” wamuka-ke, waqala ukulanda edekapholi ngokuthi kungakanani abekwenzile kuye ujesu; bamangala bonke. khona ujesu esebuye ewelele ngaphesheya ngomkhumbi, kwabuthana isixuku esikhulu kuye engaselwandle. kwase kufika omunye wabaphathi besinagoge, ngujayiru igama lakhe, owathi ukuba ambone, waziphonsa phansi ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wamcenga kakhulu, wathi: “indodakazi yami isiyalela; ake uze, ubeke izandla phezu kwayo ukuba isindiswe, iphile.” wahamba naye. isixuku esikhulu samlandela, samcindezela. owesifazane owayenomopho iminyaka eyishumi nambili, ehlupekile ngokuningi ezinyangeni eziningi, echithile konke ayenakho, engasizakalanga ngalutho, kodwa kwayilokhu kuqhubeka, esezwile ngojesu, weza esixukwini ngasemuva, wathinta ingubo yakhe, ngokuba wathi: “uma ngingathinta nje izingubo zakhe, ngizakusindiswa.” kwanqamuka masinyane umthombo wegazi lakhe, wezwa

emzimbeni ukuthi uphulukile enhluphekweni yakhe. wanele ukuzwa ujesu phakathi kwakhe ukuthi amandla aphumile kuye, waphendukela esixukwini, wathi: “ngubani othinte izingubo zami na?” abafundi bakhe bathi kuye: “uyabona isixuku sikucindezela, usuthi: ‘ngubani ongithintileyo na?’” waqalaza ukuba ambone owenzile lokho. khona owesifazane esaba ethuthumela, azi okwenzekile kuye, weza waziphonsa phansi phambi kwakhe, wamtshela iqiniso lonke. wayesethi kuye: “ndodakazi, ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile; hamba ube nokuthula; usuphulukile enhluphekweni yakho.” esakhuluma, kwafika abomphathi wesinagoge, bathi: “indodakazi yakho isifile; usamkhathazelani umfundisi na?” kwathi ukuba ujesu ezwile izwi elishiwoyo, wathi kumphathi wesinagoge: “ungesabi, kholwa kuphela.” akavumelanga muntu amlandele, kuphela opetru, nojakobe, nojohane umfowabo kajakobe. bafika ke endlini yomphathi wesinagoge, wabona isiyaluyalu nabakhalayo nabalila kakhulu. wangena, wathi kubo: “niyaluzelani, nikhalelani na? umntwana akafike, kodwa ulele.” bamhleka usulu. kepha yena wabakhipha bonke, wathatha uyise womntwana nonina kanye nababe naye, wangena lapho kulele khona umntwana. wabamba umntwana ngesandla, wathi kuye: “thalitha, kumi,” okungakuthi ngokuhunyushwa: “ntombazana, ngithi kuwe, vuka!” yayisivuka masinyane intombazana, yahamba; ngokuba yayineminyaka eyishumi nambili. khona bamangala ngokumangala okukhulu. wabayalisisa ukuba lokhu kungaziwa muntu; futhi wathi mayiphiwe ukudla.

6

khona wamuka lapho, waya ezweni lakubo; abafundi bakhe bamlandela. sekufikile isabatha, waqala ukufundisa esinagogeni. abaningi abamuzwayo bamangala bathi: “lo ukuthathaphi lokhu na? ukhulakanipha kuni akunikiwe lona na? nemisebenzi yamandla enje yenziwe ngezandla zakhe na? lo akusiye umbazi, indodana kamariya, nomfowabo kajakobe, nojose, nojuda, nosimoni, na? nawodade-wabo abakho yini lapha kithi na?” base bekhubeka ngaye. wayesethi kubo ujesu: “umprofethi kadelelwa ngaphandle kwasezweni lakubo, nasezihlotsheni zakhe, nasendlini yakwabo.” wayengenakwenza lapho nowodwa umsebenzi wamandla ngaphandle kokuthi wabeka izandla phezu kwabagulayo abayingcosana, wabaphulukisa. wamangala ngokungakholwa kwabo. wahamba imizi ngemizi efundisa. wayesababiza abayishumi nambili, waqala ukubathuma ngababili, wabanika amandla phezu kwawomoya abangcolileyo. wabayala ukuba bangaphathi lutho lwendlela, kuphela udondolo lodwa, bangaphathi nasinkwa, nasikhwama, nathusi emixhakeni, kepha bafake izicathulo, bangembathi kodwa amabhantshi amabili. wathi kubo: “nakuphi lapho ningena khona endlini, hlalani kuyo, nize nimuke khona. nayiphi indawo engayikunamuka, nalapho bengayikunizwa khona, anothi nimuka kuyo, nivuthulule uthuli oluphansi kwezinyawo zenu, kube ngubufakazi kubo.” base behamba beshumayela ukuba abantu

baphenduke. bakhapha amademoni amaningi, bagcoba abagulayo abaningi ngamafutha, baba-phulukisa. yayisikuzwa inkosi uherode, ngokuba lalidumile igama lakhe. kwathiwa ujothane umbhaphathizi uvukile kwabafileyo; kungalokho lawa mandla asebenza kuye. kodwa abanye bathi: “ngueliya,” abanye bathi: “ngumprofethi njengomunye wabaprofethi.” kepha uherode ekuzwile wathi: “ujohane engamnquma ikhanda nguye ovukile.” ngokuba yena uherode wayethumele wambamba ujothane, wambopha etilongweni ngenxa kaherodiya umkafiliphu umfowabo, ngokuba wayeganwe nguye. ngokuba ujothane wayethe kuherode: “awuvunyelwe ukuthatha umkamfowenu.” njalo uherodiya wambambela amagqubu, wafuna ukumbulala; kepha kabanga namandla, ngokuba uherode wayemesaba ujothane emazi ukuthi uyindoda elungileyo engcwele, wamlonda; nalapho emuzwa, wayesambatheka kaningi, nokho kwabamandi kuye ukumuzwa. kwathi sekufikile usuku oluhle, lapho uherode ngosuku lokuzalwa kwakhe ezenzela idili izikhulu zakhe, nezinduna zempi, nabanumzane basegalile, kwangena indodakazi kaherodiya uqobo, yasina, yajabulisa uherode nababehlezi naye. inkosi yayisithi entombazaneni: “cela kimi noma yini okuthandayo, ngizakunikina,” wafunga kuyo, wathi: “noma yini ongakucela kimi ngizakunikina, nakuba kungaze kube yinxenye yombuso wami,” yayisiphuma, yathi kunina: “ngizakucelani na?” yena wathi: “ikhanda likajohane umbhaphathizi.” yakhawuleza yangena masinyane enkosini, yacela yathi: “ngithanda ukuba ungiphe khona manje ngoqwembe ikhanda likajohane umbhaphathizi.” inkosi yadabuka kakhulu, kepha ngenxa yezifungo nangenxa yababehlezi nayo ekudleni ayithandanga ukuyilandulela. inkosi yayisithuma masinyane ibutho, waliyala ukuba lilethe ikhanda lakhe. lahamba, lamnquma ikhanda etilongweni. laletha ikhanda lakhe ngoqwembe, layinika intombazana, intombazana yamnika unina. kwathi ukuba abafundi bakhe bakuzwe lokho, beza bathatha isidumbu sakhe, basibeka ethuneni. abaphostoli babathana kujesu, bambikela ababekwenzile nababekufundisile. wayesethi kubo: “zanini nina nodwa endaweni eyihlane, niphumule ingcosana.” ngokuba babe baningi abezayo nabahambayo, abaze bathola nasikhathi sokudla. base bemuka ngomkhumbi, baya endaweni eyihlane bebodwa. abaningi sebebabona bemuka, baqonda, baze bagijimela khona ngezinyawo, bephuma kuyo yonke imizi, bandedulela. wathi ephuma, wabona isixuku esikhulu, waba nesihe ngabantu, ngokuba babe njengezimvu ezingenamalusi; waqala ukubafundisa okuningi. kwathi isikhathi sesihambile, beza kuye abafundi bakhe, bathi: “le ndawo iyihlane, isikhathi sesidlulile; bamukise ukuba baye emaphandleni nasemizaneni ezungezileyo, bazithengele ukudla.” wayesephendula, ethi kubo: “bapheni nina ukudla.” bathi kuye: “sihambe yini, siyothenga izinkwa zawodenariyu abangamakhulu amabili, sibaphe badle na?” wathi kubo: “ninezinkwa ezingaki na? hambani nibone.” sebazi bathi: “ziyisihlanu, nezinhlanzi ezimbili,” wabayala ukuba bonke bahlale phansi etshanini obuluhlaza

izigaba ngezigaba. base behlala phansi amaviyo ngamaviyo, kwaba ngamakhulu nangamashumi ayisihlanu. wazithabatha izinkwa eziyisihlanu nezinhlanzi ezimbili, wabheka ngasezulwini, wazibusisa, wazihlephula izinkwa, wazinika abafundi ukuba bazibeke phambi kwabo; nezinhlanzi ezimbili wababela bonke ngazo. badla bonke, basutha. babutha invuthuluka, iziqabetho eziyishumi nam-bili ezigcwele, neyenzinhlanzi. ababedlile izinkwa babe ngamadoda ayizinkunglwane eziyisihlanu. wayesecindezela masinyane abafundi bakhe ukuba bangene emkhunjini, bamandulele ukuya phesheya ebetsayida, yena aze amukise isixuku. esebavalelilele wahamba waya entabeni ukuyokhuleka. kwathi sekulhile, umkhumbi wawuphakathi nolwandle, yena eyedwa emhlabathini. wababona behlupheka ekugwedleni, ngokuba umoya wawuphambene nabo, weza kubo ngomlindo wesine wobusuku ehamba phezu kolwandle. kwangathi uyadlula kubo. sebembonile ehamba phezu kolwandle, bacabanga ukuthi yisithunzi; bakhala. ngokuba bonke bambona, bethuka. kepha washesha wakhuluma nabo, wathi kubo: “yimani isibindi; yimina, ningesabi.” wayesekhwela emkhunjini kubo, umoya wanqamuka; bamangala kakhulu impela phakathi kwabo. ngokuba abaqondanga okwezinkwa, lokhu inhliziyi yabo yayilukhuni. sebewelile bafika ezweni lasegenesaretha, babopha ogwini. ukuphuma kwabo emkhunjini yena wayaziwa masinyane. bagijimela kulo bonke lelo zwe, baqala ukuhlehla abagulayo ngezinhlaka, lapho bemuzwa ukuthi ukhona. kwathi nomaphi lapho engena khona, emizaneni, nasemizini, nasemaphandleni, babeka abagulayo ezigcawini, bamncenga ukuba bathinte noma umphetho wengubo yakhe kuphela; bonke abamthinta basindiswa.

7

kwabuthana kuye abafarisi nabanye bababhali bevela ejerusalem. sebonile ukuthi abanye abafundi bakhe badla izinkwa ngezandla ezimbi okungukuthi ezingahlanjiwe — ngokuba abafarisi kanye naba-juda bonke abadli bengahlambisisanga izandla, bebamba isiko labadala; nanxa bevela endalini, abadli bengakahlambi; kukhona nezinye izinto eziningi abazamukeleyo ukuba bazibambe, njengokuhlanya izinkozo, nezinkamba, nezitsha zethusi — abafarisi nababhali bambuza bathi: “abafundi bakho abahambi ngani ngesiko labadala, kepha badla isinkwa ngezandla ezimbi na?” wayesethi kubo: “u-isaya waprofetha kahle ngani nina bazenzisi njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: “lesi sizwe singidumisa ngezindebe zomlomo, kepha inhliziyi yaso ikude nami; kodwa bangikhonza ngeze befundisa izifundo eziyimiyalo yabantu.” “niyeka umyalo kankulunkulu, nibambe isiko labantu.” wayesethi kubo: “yobo, nichitha umyalo kankulunkulu ukuba nigcine isiko lenu. ngokuba umose wathi: ‘yazisa uyihlo nonyoko,’ nokuthi: ‘othuka uyise noma unina makafe nokufa;’ kepha nina nithi: ‘uma umuntu ethi kuyise noma kunina: yikorbana, okungukuthi umnikelo, lokho ongabe usizwa yimi ngakho,’ anisamvumeli ukuba

enzele uyise noma unina utho. izwi likankulunkulu nilenza libe yize ngesiko lenu enilivezileyo; nokunye okuningi okunjalo niyakwenza.” khona wabuye wabiza isixuku, wathi kuso: “ngizweni nonke, niqonde. alukho utho olungaphandle komuntu lungene kuye olungamngcolisa; kepha okuphumayo kuye yilokho okumngcolisayo umuntu. uma ekhona onezindlebe zokuzwa, makezwe.” kuthe esengene endlini, evela esixukwini, abafundi bakhe bambuza ngalowo mfanekiso. wayesethi kubo: “kanti nani ningabangaqondayo na? aniqondi yini ukuthi konke okungaphandle okungena kumuntu kungemngcolise na? ngokuba akungeni enhliziyweni yakhe, kodwa kungena esiswini, kuphumele ngaphandle, kuhlambulula ukudla konke.” wayesethi: “okuphumayo kumuntu yilokho okumngcolisayo umuntu; ngokuba ngaphakathi enhliziyweni yabantu kuphuma imicabango emibi, nobufebe, nokweba, nokubulala, nokuphinga, nokufisa, nokushinga, nenkohliso, nokungabi nanhloni, neso elibi, nokuhlambalaza, nokuzidla, nobuwula. zonke lezo zinto ezimbi zivela ngaphakathi, zimngcolise umuntu.” wayesemuka lapho, waya emikhawulweni yasetire. wangena endlini, akathanda ukwaziwa muntu, kodwa wayengenakufihlakala. kwathi masinyane owesifazane ondodakazi yakhe encane inomoya ongcolileyo esezwile ngaye, weza waziphonsa phansi ngasezinyaweni zakhe. kepha owesifazane lo wayengumgreki engumsirofenike ngokuzalwa, wamnxusa ukuba akhiphe idemoni endodakazini yakhe. ujesu wayesethi kuye: “ake kusuthe abantwana kuqala, ngokuba akukuhle ukuthatha isinkwa sabantwana, usiphonse ezinjani.” kodwa waphendula, wathi kuye: “yobo, nkosi; kepha nezinjana zidla invuthuluka yabantwana phansi kwetafula.” wayesethi kuye: “ngenxa yalelo zwi, hamba-ke; idemoni seliphumile endodakazini yakho.” wayesemuka, waya endlini yakhe, wafumana umntwana elele embhedeni, idemoni liphumile. ujesu waphuma futhi emikhawulweni yasetire, wadabula isidoni, weza ngaselwandle lwasegalile edabula izwe lasedekapholi. baletha kuye isithulu esinamalimi, bamncenga ukuba abeke isandla phezu kwaso. wagudluka naso esixukwini bebdowa, wafaka iminwe yakhe ezindlebeni zaso, wafela amathe, waphatha ulimi lwaso, wabheka ngasezulwini, wabubula, wathi kuso: “efatha!” okungukuthi: “vuleka!” zase zivuleka izindlebe zaso, wathukuluka masinyane umthambo wolimi lwaso, sakulumka kahle. wabayala ukuba bangatsheli muntu. kepha kwathi nakuba ebayala kakhulu, kwayikhona bewandisa kakhulu impela. bamangala nokumangala, bathi: “wenze kahle konke; nezithulu uzenza zizwe, nezimungulu zikhulume.”

8

ngalezo zinsuku sekukhona futhi isixuku esikhulu singenakudla, wabiza abafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: “ngiyasihawukela isixuku, ngokuba sekuyizinsuku ezintathu sihlezi kimi, singenanto yokudla. uma ngibamukisa, baye ekhaya bengadlanga, bayakuphela amandla endloleni, ngokuba abanye babo bavela

kude.” abafundi bakhe bamphendula bathi: “umuntu angatholaphi lapha ehlane izinkwa zokusuthisa laba na?” wababuzwa wathi: “ninezinkwa ezingaki na?” bathi: “eziyisikhombisa.” wayala isixuku ukuba sihlale phansi; wazithabatha izinkwa eziyisikhombisa, wabonga, wazihlephula, wanika abafundi bakhe ukuba babale; basabela isixuku. babe nezinhlanzana eziyingcosana futhi; esezibusile wathi ababalele nazo. badla, basutha, babutha imvuthuluka eseleyo, amaqoma ayisikhombisa. babengathi izinkulungwane ezine; wabamukisa. wayesengena masinyane emkhunjini kanye naba-fundi bakhe, weza ezweni lasedلمانutha. khona kwafika abafaris, baqala ukuphendulana naye be-funa kuye isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini, bemlinga. wabubula emoyeni wakhe, wathi: “lesi sizukulwane sifunelani isibonakaliso na? ngiqinisile ngithi kini: lesi sizukulwane asiyikunikwa sibonakaliso.” wabashiya, wabuye wangena emkhunjini, wamuka, waya ngaphesheya. kepha babekhohliwe ukuphatha izinkwa, bengenalutho, isinkwa sisinye kuphela emkhunjini. wayesebayala wathi: “anobheka nixwaye imvubelo yabafaris nemvubelo kaherode.” baphendulana bodwa, bathi abanazinkwa. ujesu ekwazi wathi kubo: “yini ukuba niphendulane ngokuthi an-inazinkwa na? anikaboni, anikaqondi, na? inhliziyo yenu iselukhuni na? nina-mehlho aniboni yini, ninezindlebe anizwa na? anikhumbuli yini mhla ngihlephulela abayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu izinkwa eziyisihlanu ukuthi nabutha iziqabetho ezingaki ezigcwele imvuthuluka na?” bathi kuye: “ishumi nambili.” “mhla ziyisikhombisa kwaba yizinkulungwane ezine, nabutha amaqoma aman-gaki agcwele imvuthuluka na?” bathi: “isikhombisa.” wathi kubo: “anikaqondi na?” bafika ebetsayida. base beletha kuye impumputhe, bamncenga ukuba ayiphathe. wayibamba impumputhe ngesandla, wayiholela ngaphandle komuzi, wafela amathe emehlweni ayo, wabeka izandla phezu kwayo, wayibuza wathi: “ubona utho na?” yabheka, yathi: “ngibona abantu, ngibabona behamba; kungathi yizilahla.” khona waphinda wabeka izandla phezu kwamehlo ayo, yabhekisisa, yasinda, yabonisisa konke. wayithumela ekhaya layo, wathi: “ungan-geni emzini wabantu.” ujesu wayesephuma kanye nabafundi bakhe, waya emizini yasekhasariya filipi. besendleleni, wababuzwa abafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: “abantu bathi ngingubani na?” bamtshela bathi: “ujohane umbhaphathi;” abanye bathi: “ngu-eliya;” abanye bathi: “ngomunye wabaprofethi.” wayesebabuza ethi: “nina-ke nithi ngingubani na?” upetru waphendula, wathi kuye: “wena ungukristu.” wabayalisisa ukuba bangatsheli muntu ngaye. khona waqala ukubafundisa ukuthi indodana yomuntu imelwe ukhulupheka ngokuningi, ilahlwe ngamalunga nabapristi abakhulu nababhali, ibulawe, ivuswe emva kwezinsuku ezintathu. leli zwi walikhuluma ngokusobala. upetru wamthatha, waqala ukumkhuza. kepha waphenduka, wabheka abafundi bakhe, wamkhuza upetru, wathi: “buyela emva kwami, sathane, ngokuba awuqondi okukankulunkulu kepha okwabantu.” wayesebiza isixuku nabafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: “uma umuntu

ethanda ukuza emva kwami, makazidele, atha-bathe isiphambano sakhe, angilande. ngokuba yilowo nalowo othanda ukusindisa ukuphila kwakhe uyakulahlekelwa yikho; kepha olahlekelwa ngukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yami nangenxa yevangeli uyakukusindisa. ngokuba kuyakumsizani umuntu ukuzwa izwe lonke, alahlekelwe ngukuphila kwakhe, na? yingabe angakhiphani umuntu, kube yisihlengo sokuphila kwakhe, na? ngokuba yilowo nalowo onezinhloni ngami nangamazwi ami kulesi sizukulwane esiphingayo nesonakeleyo, nendodana yomuntu iyakuba nezinhloni ngaye, lapho iza ngenkazimulo kayise kanye nezingelosi ezingcwele.”

9

wayesethi kubo: “ngiqinisile ngithi kini: bakhona abanye kwabemi lapha abangayikuzwa ngempela ukufa, baze babone umbuso kankulunkulu ufikile ngamandla.” emva kwezinsuku eziyisithupha ujesu wathatha opetru, nojakobe, nojohane, wakhuphukela nabo entabeni ende bebodwa; waphenduka esinye isimo phambi kwabo. izingubo zakhe zacwazimula zaba mhlophe qwa, ngangokuba umhlanzi wasemhlabeni angezenze zibe mhlophe kangaka. kwabonakala kubo u-eliya enomose; babekhuluma nojesu. wathatha upetru, wathi kujesu: “rabi, kuhle ukuba silapha; masakhe amadokodo amathathu, elinye libe ngelakho, elinye libe ngelikamose, elinye libe ngelika-eliya.” wayengazi ukuthi uzakuphendula ngokuthini, ngokuba babesaba kakhulu. kwase kufika ifu, libasithibeza; kwavela izwi efwini, lithi: “lo uyindodana yami ethandekayo; yizweni.” kwathi masinyane beqalaza, ababe besabona muntu, kuphela ujesu yedwa enabo. besehla entabeni, wabayala ukuba bangatsheli muntu abakubonileyo, indodana yomuntu ingakavuki kwabafileyo. bazigcinela lelo zwi bebuzana ngokuthi kuyini lokho ukuvuka kwabafileyo. base bembuza, bethi: “basholoni ababhali ukuthi u-eliya umelwe ukufika kuqala na?” wayesethi kubo: “nempela u-eliya uyenza kuqala ukuba abuyisele konke; kepha kulotshiwe kanjani ngendodana yomuntu ukuthi izakuhlupheka ngokuningi, idelwela, na? kodwa ngithi kini: u-eliya sewafika, benza kuye abakuthandayo, njengalokho kulotshiwe ngaye.” kwathi sebeza kubafundi, babona isixuku esikhulu sibahaqile nababhali bebuzana nabo. isixuku sonke sambona qede sashaywa luvalo, sagijimela kuye, sambangelela. wayesebabuza ethi: “nibuzana nabo ngantoni na?” omunye wesixuku wamphendula wathi: “mfundisi, ngilethe kuwe indodana yami enomoya oyisimungulu. kuthi lapho eyibambayo, uyidonsela phansi, ikhihlize amagwebu, igedle amazinyo, iphele amandla. ngikhulume nabafundi bakho ukuba bamkhiphe, kepha bahluleka.” waphendula wathi: “o sizukulwane esingakholwayo, koze kube nini nginani na? koze kube nini nginibekenzelela na? yiletheni kimi.” bayiletha kuye. kwathi umoya embona, wayihlukumeza kakhulu masinyane, yawa phansi emhlabathini, yazizingqa ikhihliza amagwebu. wayesebaza kuyise ukuthi isikhathi sesinganani ifikelwe yilokhu na? wathi: “kwasebuntwaneni. uyiphonsile kaningi

emlilweni nasemanzini ukuba ayibhubhise; kodwa uma unamandla okwenza utho, sihawukele, usisize.” ujesu wayesethi kuye: “uma unamandla! konke kungenzeka kokholwayo.” uyise womntwana wayesememeza masinyane, wathi: “ngiyakholwa, siza ukungakholwa kwami.” ujesu esebona ukuthi isixuku sigijimela ndawonye, wamkhuza umoya ongcolileyo, wathi kuye: “wena moya oyisimungulu nesithulu ngiyakuyala mina, ngithi: phuma kuye, ungabe usangena kuye.” wamemeza, wamhlukumenza kakhulu, waphuma; waba njengofileyo, baze bathi abanengi: “usefile.” kepha ujesu wambamba ngesandla, wamvusa; wasukuma. kuthe esengenile endlini, abafundi bakhe bambuza bebedwa, wathi: “thina besingemkhiphe ngani na?” wayesethi kubo: “lolu hlobo lungephume ngalutho, kuphela ngokukhuleka nangokuzila ukudla.” bamuka lapho, badabula igalile, wayengathandi ukuba kwaziwe muntu, ngokuba wabafundisa abafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: “indodana yomuntu ikhashelwa ezandleni zabantu, bazakuyibulala; kuthi isibulewe, izakuvuka emva kwezinsuku ezintathu.” kepha abakuzwisanga lokho kusho, besaba nokumbuza. base beza ekapernawume. kwathi esengene endlini, wababuzwa wathi: “beniphendulana ngantoni endleleni na?” kepha bathula, ngokuba bebekhulumisene endleleni ngokuthi ngubani omkhulu. wayesehlala phansi, wababiza abayishumi nambili, wathi kubo: “uma umuntu ethanda ukuba ngowokuqala, makabe ngowokugcina kubo bonke nesikhonzi sabo bonke.” wayesethatha umntwana, wammisa phakathi kwabo, wamgona, wathi kubo: “yilowo nalowo oyakwamukela abe munye kubantwana abanje ngegama lami uyangamukela mina, ongamukela mina akamukeli mina kodwa ongithumileyo.” ujothane wayesethi kuye: “mfundisi, sabona umuntu ongasilandeli ekhipha amademoni ngegama lakho; samnqabela ngokuba engasilandeli.” kepha ujesu wathi: “ningamnqabeli, ngokuba akakho owenza umsebenzi wamandla ngegama lami ongasuka masinyane, akhulume kabi ngami. ngokuba ongamelene nathi ungakithi. yilowo nalowo oniphuzisa inkezo yamanzi ngegama lami ngokuba ningabakakristu, ngiqinisele ngithi kini: akasoze alahlekelwa ngumvuzo wakhe. nalowo okhubekisa abe munye kulaba abancinyane abakhulwayo kungangcono kuye ukuba itshe lokusila ligaxwe entanyeni yakhe, aphonswa elwandle. uma isandla sakho sikukhubekisa, sinqume; kungcono ungene ekuphileni uyisingi kunokuba uyise esihogweni, emlilweni ongacimekiyo, unezandla zombili, lapho impethu yabo ingafi, nomlilo ungacimi. uma unyawo lwakho lukukhubekisa, lunqume; kungcono ungene ekuphileni ulunyonga kunokuba uphonswe esihogweni, emlilweni ongacimekiyo, unezinyawo zombili, lapho impethu yabo ingafi, nomlilo ungacimi. uma iso lakho likukhubekisa, likhiphe; kungcono ungene embusweni kankulunkulu uneso linye kunokuba uphonswe esihogweni unamehlo omabili, lapho impethu yabo ingafi, nomlilo ungacimi. ngokuba bonke bazakugqunyiswa ngomlilo. “usawoti mule, kepha uma usawoti engasenasusawoti, niyakumhlaziya ngani na? yibani nosawoti phakathi kwenu,

nihlalisane ngokuthula.”

10

wasuka lapho, weza emikhawulweni yasejudiya nangaphesheya kwejordani; izixuku zabuye zabuthana kuye, waphinda wabafundisa abantu njengokujwayela kwakhe. kwase kusondela kuye abafarisi, bambuza ukuthi kuvunyelwe yini ukuba indoda ilahle umkayo, bemlinga. waphendula, wathi kubo: “umose waniyala ngokuthini na?” bathi: “umose wavuma ukuba kulotshwe incwadi yesahlukaniso, alahlwe.” ujesu wayesethi kubo: “ngexxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo yenu wanilobela lowo myalo. kepha kusukela ekuqaleni kokudalwa unkulunkulu wabenza owesilisa nowesifazane. ngenxa yalokho umuntu uyakushiya uyise nonina, anamathele kumkakhe; labo ababili bayakuba nyananye; ngakho abasebabili, kepha sebenyamanye. ngakho-ke lokho akuhlanganisileyo unkulunkulu makungahlukaniswa ngumuntu.” besendlini abafundi babuye bambuza ngalokho. wathi kubo: “yilowo nalowo olahla umkakhe, aganwe ngomunye, uyaphinga kuye. naye, uma elahla indoda yakhe, agane enye, uyaphinga.” khona baetha kuye abantwanyana ukuba abaphathe; kepha abafundi babakhuya. kodwa ujesu ekubona wathukuthela, wathi kubo: “vumelani abantwana beze kimi, ningabengqabeli, ngokuba umbuso kankulunkulu ungowabanjalo. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo ongamukeli umbuso kankulunkulu njengomntwana kasoze angena kuwo.” wabagana, wababusisa ebeka izandla phezu kwabo. ekuphumeni kwakhe ukuya endleleni umuntu wagijimela kuye, waguqa ngamadolo phambi kwakhe, wambuza wathi: “mfundisi omuhle, ngiyakwenzani ukuba ngidle ifa lokuphila okuphakade na?” kepha ujesu wathi kuye: “ungibizelani ngokuthi ngimuhle na? kakho omuhle, munye kuphela, unkulunkulu. uyayazi imiyalelo ukuthi: ungabulali, ungaphingi, ungebi, ungafakazi amanga, ungamamuki umuntu utho, yazisa uyihlo nonyoko.” kepha wathi kuye: “mfundisi, konke lokho ngikugcinile kwasebusheni bami.” ujesu wayesembheka, emthanda, wathi kuye: “usasilelwe into inye; hamba uthengise ngakho konke onakho, uphe abampofu, khona uzakuba negugu ezulwini; uze ungilande.” kepha wanyukumala ngalelo zwi, wamuka edabukile, ngokuba wayenengcebo enkulu. ujesu waqalaza, wathi kubafundi bakhe: “kulukhuni kangakanani kwabanomnotho ukungena embusweni kankulunkulu.” kepha abafundi bethuka ngamazwi akhe. ujesu wabuye waphendula, wathi kubo: “bantwana, kulukhuni kangakanani kwabethemba umnotho ukungena embusweni kankulunkulu. kulula ukuba ikamela lingene ngentunja yosungulo kunokuba onothileyo angene embusweni kankulunkulu.” bamangala kakhulu, bathi omunye komunye: “pho, kungasindiswa bani na?” ujesu ebabheka wathi: “kubantu akunakwenzeka, kepha kunkulunkulu akunjalo; ngokuba kunkulunkulu kungenzeka konke.” upetru wathatha, wathi kuye: “bheka, thina sishiye konke, sakulandela.” ujesu wathi: “ngiqinisele ngithi kini:

akukho muntu oshiye indlu, noma abafowabo, noma odadewabo, noma unina, noma uyise, noma abantwana, noma amazwe ngenxa yami nangenxa yevangeli, ongayikwamukeliswa ngekulu: manje kulesi sikhathi izindlu, nabafowabo, nawodadewabo, nawonina, nabantwana, namazwe kanye nokuzingelwa, nasenkathini ezayo ukuphila okuphakade. kepha abaningi abokuqala bayakuba ngabokugcina, nabokugcina babe ngabokuqala.” babesendleleni bekuphukela ejerusalem; ujesu wayehamba phambi kwabo; ababelandela babhekukile, besaba. wayesethatha futhi abayishumi nambili, waqala ukubatshelela okuzakumehlela, ethi: “bhekani, sikhuphukela ejerusalem; indodana yomuntu izakukhashelwa kubapristi abakhulu nababhali; bazakuyinqumela ukuba ife, bayikhafele kwabezizwe; bazakuyikolodela, bayikhafele ngamathe, bayishaye, bayibulake; kepha emva kwezinsuku ezintathu izakuvuka.” kwase kusondela kuye ojakobe nojohane amadodana kazebedewu, bathi kuye: “mfundisi, siyathanda ukuba usenzele lokhu esizakucela kuwe.” wathi kubo: “nifuna ukuba nginenzeleni na?” bathi kuye: “siphe ukuba sihlale, omunye ngakwesokunene sakho, omunye ngokwesokhohlo sakho enkazimulweni yakho.” kepha ujesu wathi kubo: “anikwazi enikucelayo. ningasiphuza yini isitsha engisiphuza yomina, nibhaphathizwe ngombhaphathizo engibhaphathizwa ngawo na?” bathi kuye: “singakwenza.” ujesu wathi kubo: “isitsha engisiphuza yomina niyakusiphuza, nibhaphathizwe ngombhaphathizo engibhaphathizwa ngawo mina; kepha ukuhlala ngakwesokunene sami nangakwesokhohlo akusikho okwami ukuphuma ngakho, kodwa kungokwalabo abakulungiselweyo.” bathi ukuzwa lokho abayishumi, baqala ukuthukuthela ojakobe nojohane. ujesu wayesebabiza, wathi kubo: “niyazi ukuthi abathiwa babusa izizwe bazenza amakhosi phezu kwazo, nezikhulu zazo ziphethe amandla phezu kwazo. kepha akunjalo phakathi kwenu, kodwa yilowo nalowo ofuna ukuba mkhulu phakathi kwenu makabe yisikhonzi senu, nalowo ofuna ukuba ngowokuqala phakathi kwenu makabe yinceku yabo bonke. ngokuba nayo indodana yomuntu ayizelanga ukukhonzwa kepha ukukhonza nokunikela ukuphila kwayo, kube yisihlengo sabanini?” khona bafika ejeriko. kwathi esaphuma ejeriko nabafundi bakhe nesixuku esikhulu, indodana kathimewu ubartimewu, isinxibi esiyimpumputhu, wayehlezi ngasendleleni. wathi ukuba ezwe ukuthi ngujesu wasenazaretha, waqala ukumemeza ethi: “jesu, ndodana kadavide, ngihawukele!” abaningi bamkhuza, bathi kathule; kepha kwayikhona wamemeza kakhulu, ethi: “ndodana kadavide, ngihawukele!” wayesema ujesu, wathi: “mbizeni.” bayibiza impumputhu, bathi kuyo: “yima isibindi, usukume; uyakubiza.” yayisilahlal ingubo yayo, yagxuma, yaya kujesu. ujesu washo kuyo, wathi: “ufuna ukuba ngikwenzeleni na?” impumputhu yathi kuye: “rabuni, ukuba ngibone.” ujesu wathi kuyo: “hamba-ke; ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile.” yayisibona khona lapho, yamlandela endleleni.

kwathi ukuba basondele ejerusalem, nasebetfage, nasebethaniya ngasentabeni yeminqomo, wathuma ababili kubafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: “hambani niye emzaneni obhekene nani; kothi nisangena kuwo, nizakufumana ithole lembongolo likhulekiwe, okungakaze kuhlale muntu kulo; lithukululeni, nililethe. uma umuntu ethi kini: ‘nikwenzeleni lokhu na?’ anothi: ‘inkosi iyalidinga; izakulibuyisela lapha masinyane.’ ” bahamba, bafumana ithole likhulekiwe ngasesangweni ngaphandle emgwaqweni; balithukulula. abanye kwababemi khona bathi kubo: “nenzani nilithukulula ithole na?” basho kubo njengokusho kukajesu; base bebayeka. baliletha ithole kujesu, babeka izingubo zabo phezu kwalo, wakhwela kulo. abaningi bendla izingubo zabo endleleni, abanye amahlamvu ababewagawule endle. ababehamba phambili nababelandela bamemeza bathi: “hosiya! ubusisiwe ozayo egameni lenkosi. ubusisiwe umbuso ozayo khaba udavide. hosiya kweliphezulu!” ujesu wangena ejerusalem, waya ethempelini; esekubukile konke waphuma, sekuhlile, waya ebethaniya kanye nabayishumi nambili. ngangomso ekuphumeni kwabo ebethaniya walamba. wabona umkhiwane ukude, unamaqabunga, wasondela ethi mhlawumbe angathola utho kuwo; esefikile kuwo akafumananga lutho, amaqabunga odwa, ngokuba kwakungesiso isikhathi samakhiwane. ujesu wakhuluma, wathi kubo: “akungabe kusadla noyedwa isithelo kuwe kuze kube phakade.” abafundi bakhe bakuzwa. bafika ejerusalem. wangena ethempelini, waqala ukuxosha abathengisayo nabathengayo ethempelini, wagumbuqela amatafala abashintshelana imali nezihlalo zabathengisa ngamajuba; wayengavumi ukuba umuntu adabule ithempeli ethwele isitsha. wafundisa, wathi kubo: “akulotshiwe yini ukuthi, ‘indlu yami iyakubizwa ngokuthi indlu yokukhuleka yezizwe zonke’ na? kepha nina niyenze ‘umhume wabaphangi.’ ” abapristi abakhulu nababhali bekuzwa lokho bazindla ngokuthi bangambhubhisa kanjani, ngokuba babemesaba, lokhu isixuku sonke samangala ngokufundisa kwakhe. njalo ngokuhlwa baphuma emzini. kusa bedlula babona umkhiwane ubunile kusukela ezimpandeni. upetru ekhumbula wathi kuye: “rabi, bheka, umkhiwane owuqalekile isileyo ubunile.” ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “kholwani ngunkulunkulu. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo oyakuthi kule ntaba: ‘nqkukuleka, uphoseke elwandle,’ engangabazi enhliziyweni yakhe kepha ekholwa ukuthi lokho akushoyo kuyenzeka, uzakuba nakho. ngalokho ngithi kini: konke enikukhulekelayo nenikucelayo, kholwani ukuthi nikwamukele, nizakuba nakho. futhi nxa nimi nikhuleka, thethelelani, uma ninamagqubu nomunye, ukuze noyihlo osezulwini anithethelele iziphambeko zenu. kepha uma nina ningathetheleli, noyihlo osezulwini akayikunithethelela iziphambeko zenu.” babuye bafika ejerusalem; kwathi ehamba ethempelini, beza kuye abapristi abakhulu, nababhali, namalunga, bathi kuye: “lokhu ukwenza ngagunya lini na? ngubani okunike leli gunya ukuze

wenze lokhu na?" kepha ujesu wathi kubo: "ngizakunibuza izwi libe linye, nize ningiphendule; yikhona ngizakunithela ukuthi ngenza lokhu ngagunya lini. ukubhaphathiza kukajohane kwavela ezulwini noma kubantu na? ngiphenduleni." bakhulumisana bodwa, bathi: "uma sithi: 'ezulwini,' uzakuthi: 'pho, anikholwanga nguye ngani na?' kepha uma sithi: 'kubantu,' 'besaba isixuku, ngokuba bonke bathi ujothane ungumprofethi impela. base bemphendula ujesu, bathi: "asazi." wayesethi ujesu kubo: "nami anginithsheli ukuthi ngenza lokhu ngagunya lini."

12

wayeseqala ukukhuluma kubo ngemifanekiso, ethi: "umuntu watshala isivini, wasibiyela ngothango, wemba isikhamo, wakha isiqongo sokulinda, wasiqashisa kubalimi, waya kwelinye izwe. ngenkathi efaneleyo wayesethuma inceku kubalimi ukuba ithathe kubalimi ezithelweni zesivini. bayibamba, bayishaya, bayimukisa ze. waphinda wathuma kubo enye inceku; yona bayilimaza ekhanda, bayithuka. wathuma enye futhi; yona bayibulala, nezinye eziningi: ezinye bazishaya, ezinye bazibulala. "kwase kusele umuntu munye, indodana ethandekayo; yona wayithuma kubo ekugcineni, ethi: 'bayakuyazisa indodana yami.' "kepha labo balimi bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: 'lo uyindlalifa; wozani siyibulale, ifa libe ngelethu.' base beyibamba bayibulala, bayiphonsa ngaphandle kwesivini. "uzakwenzani umnisisivini na? uzakuza, ababhuhise labo balimi, isivini asinike abanye. aniwufundanga yini lo mbhalo othi: " 'itshe abalinqabay abakhi lona laba yinhloko yegumbi; lona lavela enkosini; liyisimangaliso emehlweni ethu, na?" base befuna ukumbamba, kepha besaba isixuku; ngokuba bazi ukuthi ukhulume lo mfanekiso ngabo. base bemshiya bamuka. khona abanye babafarisi nabakaherode bathunyelwa kuye ukuba bamhile ngezwi. beza bathi kuye: "mfundisi, siyazi ukuthi uqinisile nokuthi awukhathali ngamuntu, ngokuba awubheki ubuso babantu, kodwa indlela kankulunkulu uyifundisa ngeqiniso. kuvunyelwe ukuthela kukesari noma qha? sithlele nokuba singatheli na?" kepha yena ekwazi ukuzenisa kwabo wathi kubo: "ningilingelani na? lethani kimi udenariyu, ngimbone." bamletha. wayesethi kubo: "ngokabani lo mfanekiso nalo mbhalo na?" bathi kuye: "ngokakesari." ujesu wathi kubo: "nikani ukesari okukakesari, nonkulunkulu okukankulunkulu." bamangala ngaye. khona kwafika kuye abasadusi abathi akukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, bambuza bathi: "mfundisi, umose wasilobela ukuthi, uma kufa umfowabo womuntu, eshiya umkakhe engashiyi mntwana, umfowabo makamthathe umkakhe, amvusele umfowabo inzalo. kwakukhona izelamani eziyisikhombisa, owokuqala wathatha umfazi; wafa engashiyanga nzalo. nowesibili wamthatha; naye wafa engashiyanga nzalo; kanjalo nowesithathu. abayisikhombisa kabashiyanga nzalo. ekugcineni kwabo bonke kwafa nomfazi. ekuvukeni mhla bevukayo uyakuba ngumkabani kubo, lokhu abayisikhombisa babe naye engumkabo, na?" ujesu wathi

kubo: "angithi nidukile ngenxa yokuba ningayazi imibhalo namandla kankulunkulu na? ngokuba mhla bevuka kwabafileyo abaganwa, abendiswa, kodwa banjengezingelosi ezulwini. kepha maqondana nabafileyo ukuthi bayavuswa anifundanga yini encwadini kamose ngesihlahla ukuthi unkulunkulu wakhuluma kuye, wathi: "ngingunkulunkulu ka-abrahama, nonkulunkulu ka-isaka, nonkulunkulu kakajobe," na? akasiye unkulunkulu wabafileyo kodwa owabaphilayo. nidukile kakhulu." kwase kusondela omunye wababhali owayebewzile bebuzana, eqonda ukuthi wayebaphendule kahle, wambuza wathi: "ngumuphi umyalo wokuqala kuyo yonke na?" ujesu waphendula wathi: "owokuqala ngowokuthi: 'yizwa, inkosi unkulunkulu wethu, inkosi, yinye. woyithanda inkosi, unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho, nangawo wonke umphefumulo wakho, nangayo yonke ingqondo yakho, nangawo onke amandla akho.' owesibili yilo: 'womthanda umakhelwame wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena.' awukho omunye umyalo omkhulu kunale." umbhali wayesethi kuye: "yebo, mfundisi, ushilo ngeqiniso ukuthi yinye, ayikho enye ngaphandle kwayo; futhi ukuyithanda yona ngenhliziyo yonke, nangenqondo yonke, nangamandla onke, nokuthanda umakhelwane njengalokhu umuntu ezithanda yena kudlula yonke iminikelo yokushiswa nemihlatshelo." ujesu embona ukuthi uphendule ngokuqonda, wathi kuye: "awukude nombuso kankulunkulu." akwabe kusabakho onesibindi sokumbuza. khona ujesu efundisa ethempelini wabuza wathi: "basho kanjani ababhali ukuthi ukristu uyindodana kadavide na? udavide uqobo lwakhe washo ngomoya ongcwelwe ukuthi: " 'inkosi yathi enkosini yami: "hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngibeke izitha zakho phansi kwezinyawo zakho." "udavide uqobo lwakhe umbiza ngokuthi inkosi. pho, uyindodana yakhe kanjani na?" isixuku esikhulu sasimuzwa ngokujabula. ekufundiseni kwakhe wathi: "xwayani ababhali abathanda ukuhamba bembethe izingubo ezinde, nokubingelelwa ezigcawini, nezihlalo eziphambili emasingweni, nezindawo ezingenhlalokazi, abadla izindlu zabafelokazi, bekhuleka isikhathi eside ngokuzenzisa; laba bayakwamukeliswa ukulahlwa okukhulu." wayesehlala phansi maqondana nomphongolo womnikelo, wabuka isixuku sibeka umnikelo emphongolweni. abaninge abacebileyo babeka kakhulu. kwase kufika umfelokazi ompofu wabeka amafadingi amabili okuyisitebela. wayesebabiza abafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: "ngiqinisile ngithi kini: lo mfelokazi ompofu ubekile kakhulu kunabo bonke ababeke emphongolweni, ngokuba bonke babeka kokuchichimileyo kwabo, kepha yena ebumpofini bakhe ubeke konke anakho, konke abephila ngakho."

13

kuthe ephuma ethempelini, omunye wabafundi bakhe wathi kuye: "mfundisi, bheka amatshe anjani nezakhiwo ezinjani?" ujesu wathi kuye: "uyabona lezi zakhiwo ezinkulu na? akuyikushiywa itshe phezu kwetshe elingayikudilizelwa phansi." esahlezi

entabeni yeminqumo maqondana nethempeli, opetru nojakobe nojohane no-andreya bambuza be-bodwa, bathi: "sitshele ukuthi lokhu kuyakuba nini, nesibonakaliso siyakuba yini, lapho sekuyakufezeka konke lokhu, na?" khona ujesu waqala ukukhuluma kubo, ethi: "qaphelani ningadukiswa muntu. kuyakuza abaningi ngegama lami, bathi: 'nginguye,' badukise abaningi. nxa nizwa izimpi namahe-muhemu ezimpi, ningethuki; kumelwe ukuba kwenzeke, kepha ukuphela koba kungakafiki. ngokuba isizwe siyakuvukela isizwe, nombuso uvukele umbuso; kuyakuba khona ukuzamazama komhlaba izindawo ngezindawo, kube khona indlala; lokhu kungukuqala kwemihelo. "kepha ziqapheleni nina. bayakunikhaphela emiphakathini; niyakushaywa emasinagogeni; niyakumiswa phambi kwababusi namakhosi ngenxa yami, kube ngubufakazi kubo. kepha ivangeli limelwe ukushunyayelwa kuqala ezizweni zonke. uma beniqhoba, benikhaphela, ningakhathaleli ngaphambili eniyakukukhuluma, kodwa lokho eniyakunikwanga ngaleso sikhathi, kukhulumeni; ngokuba kakunina enikhulumayo kodwa ngumoya ongcwele. "khona umuntu uyakukhaphela umfowabo ekufeni noyise umntanakhe, yebo, abantwana bayakuvukela abazali babo, bababulale. niyakuzondwa yibo bonke ngenxa yegama lami, kodwa okhuthazelayo kuze kube sekupheleni nguyena oyakusindiswa. "kepha nxa nibona amanyala encithakalo emi lapho kungafanele khona — ofundayo makhaphela — khona abasej-udiya mababalekele ezintabeni, ophezu kwendlu angehli, angangeni ukuyothatha utho endlini yakhe, osensimini angabuyeli emuva ukuyothatha ingubo yakhe. kepha maye kwabakhulelweyo nabanceliswa ngalezo zinsuku! khulekani ukuba kungabi sebusika. ngokuba lezo zinsuku ziyakuba nosizi olungazange lube khona olunjalo kwasekuqaleni kokudalwa akudalayo unkulunkulu kuze kube manje, nolungasayikuba khona. uma inkosi ibingazifinyezi lezo zinsuku, bekungesindiswe muntu, kepha ngenxa yabakhethiweyo eyabakhetha yazifinyeza lezo zinsuku. khona-ke uma umuntu ethi kini: 'bhekani, nangu ukristu,' noma: 'bhekani, nanguya,' ningakhohlwa. ngokuba kuyakuvula okristu bamanga nabaprofethi bamanga, benze izibonakaliso nezimangalis, ukuze badukise abakhethiweyo, uma kungenzeka. kepha qaphelani nina; senginitshale konke ngaphambili. "kodwa ngalezo zinsuku emva kwalolo sizi ilanga liyakufiphazwa, nenyanga ayiyikukhanya, nezinkanyezi ziyakuwa ezulwini, namandla asezulwini ayakuzanyazanyiswa. khona-ke bayakubona indodana yomuntu iza emafwini, inamandla amakhulu nenkazimulo. lapho iyakuthuma izingelosi, iqoqe abakhethiweyo bayo emimoyeni yomine, kusukela emkhawulweni womhlaba kuze kube semkhawulweni wezulu. "fundani umfanekiso emkhiwaneni; nxa igatsha lawo selithamba, lihume amaqabunga, niyazi ukuthi ihlobo seliseduze. kanjalo nani, nxa nibona lokhu kwenzeka, yazini ukuthi iseduze ngasemnyango. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: lesi sizukulwane asiyikudlula, kungakenzeki konke lokhu. kuyakudlula izulu nomhlaba, kepha amazwi ami awayikudlula. "kepha

lolo suku nalelo hora akakho owazi lutho ngalo, nazingelosi ezulwini, nandodana, ngubaba kuphela. qaphelani, nilinde, ngokuba anisazi isikhathi ukuthi siyakuba nini. kunjengomuntu owahambela kwelinye izwe; washiya indlu yakhe, wanika izinceko zakhe amandla, yileyo naleyo wayinika umsebenzi wayo, wayala umlindisango ukuba alinde. "ngakho lindani, ngokuba anazi ukuthi inkosi yendlu iyakufika nini, noma ngokuhlwa, noma phakathi kobusuku, noma ngokukhula kwezinkulu, noma ekuseni, funa ifike ngokuzama, inifumane nilele. kepha lokhu engikusho kini ngikusho kubo bonke, ngithi: 'lindani.'"

14

emva kwezinsuku ezimbili kwaba khona iphasika nomkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo; abapristi abakhulu nababhali bafuna isu lokumbamba ngobuqili, bambulale. ngakho bathi: "makungabi ngomkhosi, kungaze kube khona isiyaluyalu esizweni." kwathi esebethaniya endlini kasi-moni owayenochoko, ehlezi ekudleni, kwafika owesifazane ephephe umfuma we-alabaste wama-futha enadi lodwa elibiza kakhulu; wachobaza umfuma wathela amafutha ekhanda lakhe. kepha kwakukhona abanye abakhuluma bodwa ngokuthukuthela, bethi: "kwenzelweni lokho kuchithwa kwamafutha na? ngokuba lawa mafutha nga ethengisiwe ngawodenariyu abangaphezu kwamakhulu amathathu, kwaphiwa abampofu." bamthukuthela kakhulu. kepha ujesu wathi: "myekeni; nimhluphelani na? usebenzile umsebenzi omuhle kimi. ngokuba abampofu ninabo njalo; nanini, uma nithanda, ningabenzela okuhle: kepha mina aninami njalo. wenzile abengakwenza; wandulele ukuwugcobela umzimba wami ukumbelwa. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: nomaphi lapho liyakushunyayelwa khona ivangeli ezweni lonke, kuyakukhulunywa nangalokho akwenzileyo, kube yisikhumbuzo ngaye." ujada iskariyotho, omunye wabayishumi nambili, wayeseya kubapristi abakhulu ukuba amkhaphele kubo. sebezile bathokoza, bathembisa ukumnika imali. wayesefuna ithuba lokumkhaphela. ngosuku lokuqala lwesinkwa esingenamvubelo okwakhulathswa ngalo iphasika abafundi bakhe bathi kuye: "uthanda ukuba siye silungiselephi ukuba udle iphasika na?" wayesethuma ababili kubafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: "hambani niye emzini; khona nizakuhlangana nomuntu othwele imbiza yamanzi; mlandeleni. lapho engena khona, anothi kumninindlu: 'uthi umfundisi: iphi indlu yami, lapho ngingadla khona iphasika nabafundi bami, na?' yena uzakunikhombisa ikamelo elikhulu eliphezulu, elendlelweyo, lilungisiwe; silungiseleni khona." bahamba abafundi bafika emzini, bafumana kunjengokusho kwakhe kubo; base belungisa iphasika. kusihlwa wafika nabayishumi nambili. sebezile ekudleni, ujesu wathi: "ngiqinisele ngithi kini: omunye kini, odla nami, uzakungikhaphela." baqala ukudabuka, bathi kuye ngamunye: "kungaba yimi na?" wathi kubo: "ngomunye wabayishumi nambili, okha kanye nami esitsheni. indodana

yomuntu iyamuka kambe njengokulotshiwe ngayo, kepha maye kulowo muntu indodana yomuntu ekhashelwa ngaye! nga kukuhle kulowo muntu ukuba kazalwanga.” kwathi besadla, ujesu wathabatha isinkwa, wasibusisa, wasihlephula, wabanika, wathi: “thabathani nidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami.” wayesethabatha isitsha, wabonga, wabanika; baphuza kuso bonke. wathi kubo: “lokhu kuyigazi lami lesivumelwano elithululwa ngenxa yabangingi. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: angisayikuphuza okwesithelo somvini, kuze kufike lolo suku engiyakusiphuza ngalo sisisha embusweni kankulunkulu.” kwathi sebehlabelele igama lokubonga, baphuma baya entabeni yeminqumo. ujesu wathi kubo: “nonke nizakukhubeka, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘ngiyakushaya umalusi, izimvu zihlakazake.’ kepha emva kokuvuswa kwami ngiyakunandulela ukuya egalile.” upetru wathi kuye: “noma beyakukhubeka bonke, hhayi mina.” ujesu wathi kuye: “ngiqinisele ngithi kuwe: namhlanje ngalobu busuku, lingakakhali kabili iqhude, uzakungiphika kathathu.” kepha waqinisa ngamandla, wathi: “noma ngingaze ngife nawe, angisoze ngakuphika.” basho njalo bonke. bafika endaweni ethiwa igetsemane; wathi kubafundi bakhe: “hlalani lapha, ngisaya kukhuleka.” wathatha opetru nojakobe nojohane, waqala ukuba novalo nosizi. wathi kubo: “umphefumulo wami ulusizi kakhulu kuze kube sekufeni; hlalani lapha, nilinde.” waqhubeka ingcosana, wawa phansi, wakhuleka ukuba, uma kungenzeka, kudlule kuye lo mzuzu. wathi: “aba, baba, konke kungenzeka kuwe; ake ususe kimi lesi sitsha, kepha kungabi njengokuba ngithanda mina, kodwa njengokuba uthanda wena.” wayeseza, wabafumana belele; wathi kupetru: “simoni, ulele na? ubungelinde ihora libe linye na? lindani, nikhuleke ukuba ningangeni ekulingweni; umoya uyavuma, kepha inyama ibuthakathaka.” wabuye wasuka waya kukhuleka, esho lona lelo zwi. esebuya futhi wabafumana belele, ngokuba amehlo abo ayenzima; babengazi ukuthi bazakumphendula ngokuthini. weza ngokwesithathu, wathi kubo: “nisaale namanje niphumula. kwanele, ihora lifikile; bhekani, indodana yomuntu isiyakhashelwa ezandleni zezoni. sukumani sihambe. bhekani, ongikhaphelayo usesondele.” khona masinyane esakhuluma, kwafika ujuda, omunye wabayishumi nambili, enesixuku esinezinkemba nezinduku, sivela kubapristi abakhulu nababhali namalunga. kepha omkhaphelayo wayebanike isiboniso sokuthi: “lowo engiyakumanga, nguye; mbambeni, nihambe naye, nimqinise.” esefikile wasondela kuye masinyane, wathi: “rabil” wamanga. base bembeka izandla, bambamba. omunye kwababemi khona wahosha inkemba, wayigcena inceku yompristi omkhulu, wayinquma indlebe. ujesu wathatha wathi kubo: “niphumile kungathi nize kumphangi, niphethe izinkemba nezinduku ukungibamba. benginani imihla ngemihla ethempeleni ngifundisa, anangibamba; kepha nga kugcwaliseka imibhalo.” bamshiya bonke, babaleka. insizwa ethile yamlandela yembethe indwangu nje emzimbeni; bayibamba. yayisiyishiya indwangu, yabaleka ze. base bemusa ujesu kumpristi omkhulu; kwabuthana bonke abapristi

abakhulu namalunga nababhali. upetru wamlandela ekude, waze wangena egcekeni lompristi omkhulu; wayehlezi kanye nezikhonzi otha umlilo. abapristi abakhulu nomphakathi wonke bafuna ubufakazi ngojesu ukuba bambulale, kepha ababufumananga. ngokuba abanengi bafakaza amanga ngaye, kepha ubufakazi babo abuhlangananga. kwasukuma abathile, bafakaza amanga ngaye, bathi: “thina simzwile ethi: ‘ngiyakulidizila leli thempeli elenziwe ngezandla, ngakhe ngezinsuku ezintathu elinye elingenziwe ngezandla.’ ” nakuba kunjalo ubufakazi babo abuhlangananga. kwase kusukuma umpristi omkhulu phakathi kwabo, wambuza ujesu, wathi: “awuphenduli lutho na? kuyini abakufakaza ngawe laba na?” kepha wathula, akaphendula lutho. umpristi omkhulu wabuye wambuza, wathi kuye: “ungukristu, indodana yobongekayo na?” wathi ujesu: “nginguye. niyakubona indodana yomuntu ihlezi ngakwesokunene samandla, iza ngamafu ezulu.” khona umpristi omkhulu waklebhula izingubo zakhe, wathi: “sisaswelelani ofakazi na? senikuzwile ukuhlambalaza; nithini na?” bamlahla bonke ngokuthi ufanele ukufa. abanye base beqala ukumkhafulela ngamathe nokumgubuzela ubuso nokumdushuza, bathi kuye: “profetha.” nezikhonzi zamthatha zammukula. upetru esesegecekeni ngaphansi, kwafika enye yamantombazana ompristi omkhulu, yambona upetru othata, yambheka, yathi: “nawe ubunojesu wasenzaretha.” kepha waphika wathi: “angikwazi, yebo, angikuzwisi okushoyo;” waphumela enkundleni; lakhala iqhude. intombazana imbona yabuye yaqala ukusho kwababemi khona ukuthi: “lona ungomunye wabo.” kepha waphinda waphika. emva kwesikhashana futhi ababemi khona bathi kupetru: “nempela ungomunye wabo, ngokuba ungowasegalile.” wayeseqala ukuthuka nokufunga, ethi: “angimazi lowo muntu enikhuluma ngaye.” lase likhala masinyane iqhude ngokwesibili. upetru wayesekhumbula izwi abelishilo kuye ujesu lokuthi: “iqhude lingakakhali kabili, uzakungiphika kathathu;” wakhala nokukhala izinyembezi.

15

kwathi masinyane ekuseni abapristi abakhulu namalunga nababhali nomphakathi wonke benza icebo, bambopha ujesu, bamqhuba, bamnikela kupilat. upilat wambuza wathi: “wena uyinkosi yabajuda na?” waphendula, wathi kuye: “usho khona.” abapristi abakhulu bammangalela ngokuningi. upilat wabuye wambuza, wathi: “awuphenduli lutho na? bheka, bakuthwesa icala ngokuningi kangaka.” kodwa ujesu akabe esaphendula lutho, waze wamangala upilat. kwathi ngomkhosi wayehleze ebakhululela isiboshwa sibe sinye abasicelayo. kwakukhona-ke omunye, ngubaraba igama lakhe, owayeboshiwe kanye namahlubuka; wona ayebulele umuntu ekhulubukeni. isixuku senyuka, saqala ukucela ukuba abenzele njengalokho ebeheze ebenzela. kepha upilat wabaphendula wathi: “nithanda ukuba nginikhululele inkosi yabajuda na?” ngokuba wayekwazi ukuthi abapristi abakhulu

bamnikele ngomhawu. kepha abapristi abakhulu babhebezela isixuku ukuba okungcono asikhululeyo ubaraba. upilatu wabuye waphendula, wathi kubo: “pho-ke, ngimenzenjani lo enithi uyinkosi yabajuda na?” babuye bamemeza, bathi: “mbethele esiphambanweni!” kodwa upilatu wathi kubo: “ngokuba wenze bubi buni na?” kepha bamemeza kakhulu, bathi: “mbethele esiphambanweni!” khona upilatu ethanda ukudelisa isixuku wasikhululela ubaraba, kepha wamshaya ujesu, wamnika ukuba abethelwe esiphambanweni. amabutho ayesemngenisa phakathi endlini ethiwa ipretoriyu, abizela ndawonye ibutho lonke. ayesemembathisa ingubo ebubende, amcwashelisa ngomqhele ayeweluke ngameva. aqala ukumkhulekela, athi: “bayede, nkosi yabajuda!” amshaya ekhanda ngomhlanga, amkhafulela ngamathe, aguqa ngamadolo, akhuleka kuye. esemhinqile amhlubala ingubo ebubende, amembathisa izingubo zakhe. ayesephuma naye ukuba ambethele esiphambanweni. acindezela umuntu obedlula, usimoni wasekhurene, evela endle, uyise ka-aleksandru norufu, ukuba athwale isiphambano sakhe. ayesemisa endaweni yasegogotha okungukuthi ngokuhunyushwa indawo yekhanda. amnika iwayini elixutshwe nemure; kepha akalamukelanga. ayesembethela esiphambanweni, abelana izingubo zakhe, enzelana inkatho ngazo ukuthi yilowo nalowo uyakuthathani. kwakuyihora lesithathu esembethela esiphambanweni. umbhalo wecala lakhe ubulotshiwe ngaphezulu wokuthi: inkosi yabajuda. kwabethelwa kanye naye abaphangi ababili, omunye ngakwesokunene nomunye ngakwesokhohlo sakhe. kwase kugcwaliseka umbhalo othi: “wabalwa kanye naboni.” abadlulayo bamhlambalaza benikina amakhanda abo, bathi: “eya wena odiliza ithempeli, ubuye ulakhe ngezinsuku ezintathu; zisindise, wehle esiphambanweni.” kanjalo nabapristi abakhulu bambhinqa bebodwa kanye nababhali, bathi: “wasindisa abanye, angezisindise yena. ukristu, inkosi yakwa-israyeli, makehle manje esiphambanweni, ukuze sibone, sikholwe.” nababebethelwe kanye naye bamdumaza. sekufikile ihora lesithupha kwaba mnyama emhlabeni wonke, kwaze kwaba yihora lesishiyagalolunye. ngehora lesishiyagalolunye ujesu wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: “eloi, eloi, lama sabaktani?” okungukuthi ngokuhunyushwa: “nkulunkulu wami, nkulunkulu wami, ungishiyeleni na?” abanye kwababemi khona bekuzwa bathi: “bheka, ubiza u-elija.” wayesegijima omunye, wagcwalisa ilula ngoviniga, walichoma emhlangeni, wamphuzisa, wathi: “yekani, sibone uma u-elija eza ukumehlisa.” ujesu wayesememeza ngezwi elikhulu, wafa. khona isihengo sethempeli sadabuka kabili, kusukela phezulu kuze kufike phansi. kepha induna yekhulu eyayimi maqondana naye imbona efa ngokunjalo, yathi: “nempela lo muntu ube yindodana kankulunkulu.” kwakukhona nabesifazane bebukela, bekude; phakathi kwabo kwakukhona nomariya magdalena, nomariya unina kajakobe omncane nokajose, kanye nosalome ababemlandela esesegalile, bemkhonza, nabanye abesifazane abanengi abenyukela naye ejerusalema. kwathi ukuba kuhlwe, ngokuba kwakulusuku

lokulungisela okungukuthi olwandulela isabatha, kwafika ujesu wase-arimatheya, ilunga elidumileyo lomphakathi, owayewubheka naye umbuso kankulunkulu; wangena ngesibindi kupilatu, wacela isidumbu sikajesu. kepha upilatu wamangala ngokuthi ngabe usefile, wabiza induna yekhulu, wabuzwa kuyo ukuthi sekukade efile na? esezwile enduneni yekhulu wamnika ujesu isidumbu. wathenga indwangu enhle, wamehlisa, wamsonga ngaleyo ndwangu, wambeka ethuneni elaliquishwe edwaleni, wagingqela itshe emnyango wethuna. omariya magdalena nomariya unina kajose babona lapho abekwa khona.

16

selidlulile isabatha, omariya magdalena, nomariya unina kajakobe, nosalome bathenga amakha ukuba beze bamgcobe. ekuseni kakhulu ngosuku lokuqala lweviki beza ethuneni ekuphumeni kwelanga. bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: “ngubani oyakusigingqela itshe, lisuke emnyango wethuna na?” bathi ukubheka, babona ukuthi itshe selingingqiwe; ngokuba lalilikhulu kakhulu. kuthe bengenisa ethuneni, babona insizwa ihlezi ngakwesokunene yembethe ingubo ende emhlophe; bethuka. kepha yathi kubo: “ningethuki; nifuna ujesu wasenazareth a obebethelwe esiphambanweni; uvukile; kakho lapha; bhekani nansi indawo lapho bebembeke khona. kodwa hambani nitsele abafundi bakhe kanye nopetru ukuthi uyanandulela ukuya egalile; nizakumbona lapho, njengalokho eshilo kini.” base bephuma, babaleka ethuneni, ngokuba babefikelwe ngokuthuthumela nokumangala, kabashongo lutho kumuntu, ngokuba babesaba. esevukile, kusekuseni ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, wabonakala kuqala kumariya magdalena ayekhiphe kuye amademoni ayisikhombisa. yena wahamba wababikela labo ababe naye ujesu, besalila bekhala. kwathi bona sebezile ukuthi uyaphila nokuthi ubonise nguye, abaze bakholwa. emva kwalokho wabonakala ngesinye isimo kwababili kubo behamba beya emaphandleni. nabo bahamba babikela abanye; nalabo abaze bakholwa. ngasemuva wabonakala kwabayishumi nanye behlezi ekudleni, wabasola ngokungakholwa kwabo nangobulukhuni benhliziyo yabo, ngokuba bengakholwanga yilabo abambonileyo esevukile. wayesethi kubo: “hambani niye ezweni lonke, nishumaye ivangeli kukho konke okudaliweyo. okholwayo abhaphathizwe uyakusindiswa, kepha ongakholwayo uyakulahlwa. lezi zibonakalisile ziyakubalandela abakholwayo: ngegama lami bayakukhipha amademoni, bashumaye ngezilimi ezintsha, baphathe izinyoka; uma bephuza okubulalayo, akusoze kwaba nangozi; bayakubeka izandla phezu kwabagulayo, basinde.” njalo-ke inkosi ujesu isikhulumile kubo yakhushulelwa ezulwini, yahlala ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu. kepha bona bephuma bashumayela ezindaweni zonke, inkosi isebenza nabo, iqinisa izwi ngezibonakalisile ezilandelayo.

njengokuba abanengi sebezamile ukulanda ngokuhlelelele ngaloo zindaba ezigcwaliseke phakathi kwethu, njengalokho basinika zona labo ababekhona kwasekuqaleni, bezibonela ngamehlo, beyizikhonzi zezwi, kwasengathi kühle nakimina, lokhu ngizihlolisile zonke izinto, kusukela ekuqaleni, ngikubhele ngokulandela, theyofili odumileyo, ukuze wazi ukuqiniseka kwalezo zindaba ozifundisiweyo. emihleni kaheerode inkosi yasejudiya kwakukhona umpristi othile ogama lakhe nguzakariya, esigabeni sika-abiya, nomkakhe engowamadodakazi ka-aroni, igama lakhe ngu-elisabeth. babelungile bobabili phambi kukankulunkulu behamba ngayo yonke imiyalo nezimiso zenkosi, bengasoleki. kepha babengenamtwana, ngokuba u-elisabeth wayeyinyumba; bobabili base bekhulile. kwathi-ke esayenza inkonzo yobupristi phambi kukankulunkulu njengokuhlelwa kwesikhathi sesigaba sakubo, ngokomthetho wobupristi kwaba nguye owabelwa ukungena ethempelini lenkosi, azoshisa imphepo. isixuku sonke sabantu sasikhuleka ngaphandle ngesikhathi semphepo. kwabonakala kuye ingelosi yenkosi imi ngakwesokunene se-altare lempepo. uzakariya eyibona wethuka, wehlelwa luvalo. kepha ingelosi yathi kuye: “ungesabi, zakariya, ngokuba isicelo sakho sizwakele; umkakho u-elisabeth uzakukuzalela indodana, uyiqambe igama lokuthi ujhane. uzakuba nokujabula nokuthokoza wena; nabaningi bazakujabula ngokuzalwa kwakhe. ngokuba uzakuba mkhulu emehlweni enkosi; kasoze waphuza iwayini nophuzo oludakisayo; uzakugcwaliswa ngumoya ongcwelwe esesesiswini sikanina. abanengi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli uyakubaphendulela enkosini unkulunkulu wabo. uyakuhamba ngaphambi kwayo emoyeni nasemandleni ka-eliya ukuphendulela izinhliziyi zawoyise kubantwana nabangalaleliyo ekuqondeni kwabalungileyo, ukulungisela inkosi isizwe esilungiselweyo.” uzakariya wathi engelosini: “ngiyakukwazi ngani lokhu na? ingani sengiyindoda endala mina, nomkami uqhubekile ezinsukwini zakhe.” ingelosi yaphendula, yathi kuye: “ngingugabiyeli mina, omiyo phambi kukankulunkulu; ngithunyiwe ukuba ngikhulume kuwe, ngikubikele lezi zindaba ezinhle. bheka-ke, uzakuba yisimungulu, ungakwazi ukukhuluma kuze kube lusuku okwenzeka ngalo lokhu, ngokuba ungakhohlwanga ngamazwi ami azakugcwaliseka ngesikhathi sawo.” abantu bemlindele uzakariya bamangala ngokulibala kwakhe ethempelini. kuthe esephuma, wahluleka ukukhuluma kubo; bazi ukuthi ubone umbono ethempelini; wayelokhu ebahqwebha, wahlala eyisimungulu. kwathi seziphelile izinsuku zokukhonza kwakhe, wamuka waya ekhaya. kepha emva kwalezo zinsuku u-elisabeth emkakhe wakhulelwa, wazifihla izinyanga eziyisihlanu, wathi: “yenze njalo inkosi kimi emihleni eyangibheka ngayo ukususa ihlazo lami phakathi kwabantu.” ngenganya yesithupha ingelosi ugabiyeli yathunywa ngunkulunkulu emzini wasegalile ogama lawo yinazareth, entombini eyayimiswe indoda ebizo layo nguiosefa wendlu kadavide; ibizo lentombi

ngumariya. yangena ingelosi kuye, yathi: “e wena ophiwe umusa! inkosi inawe; ubusisiwe esifazaneni.” kepha yena wethuka ngezwi layo ezindla ngokuthi kungaba ngukubungelela kuni lokhu. ingelosi yathi kuye: “ungesabi, mariya, ngokuba ufumene umusa kunkulunkulu. bheka, uzakukhulelwa, uzale indodana, uyiqambe igama lokuthi ujesu. yena uyakuba mkhulu, athiwe indodana yophezukanke; inkosi unkulunkulu iyakumnika isihlalo sobukhosi sikayise udavide; uyakuba yinkosi yendlu kakaboke kuze kube phakade, nombuso wakhe awuyikuba nakuphela.” umariya wathi engelosini: “lokhu kuyakwenzeka kanjani, njengokuba ngingayazi indoda na?” ingelosi yaphendula, yathi kuye: “umoya ongcwelwe uzakuba phezu kwakho, amandla ophezukanke akusibekile; ngakho-ke okungcwelwe okuzozalwa kuzakuthiwa indodana kankulunkulu. bheka, u-elisabeth isihlobo sakho naye ukhulelwe indodana esemdala; lena ngeyesithupha yakhe obethiwa inyumba. ngokuba akukho lutho olungenzeke kunkulunkulu.” umariya wathi: “bheka, ngiyincekukazi yenkosi; akube kimi njengezwi lakho.” ingelosi yamuka kuye. ngalezo zinsuku umariya wasuka waya ngokushesha kwelezintaba emzini wakwajuda. wangena endlini kazakariya, wambungelela u-elisabeth. kwathi ukuba u-elisabeth ezwe ukubungelela kukamariya, umntwana waxhuma esiswini sakhe; u-elisabeth wagcwala umoya ongcwelwe, wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: “ubusisiwe wena esifazaneni! sibusisiwe nesithelo sesisu sakho! ngehlele kanjani yilokhu ukuba unina wenkosi wami ahambele kimi na? ngokuba bheka, kuthe izwi lokubungelela kwakho lifika ezindlebeni zami, umntwana waxhuma esiswini sami ngokujabula. ubusisiwe owakhohlwayo, ngokuba kuzakuba khona ukufezeka kwalokho akutshelwa, kuvela enkosini.” wayesethi umariya: “umphefumulo wami uyayitusa nkosi, nomoya wami uyathokoza kunkulunkulu, umsidisi wami, ngokuba ubhekile ubuphansi bencekukazi yakhe. bheka, kusukela manje izizukulwane zonke ziyakuthi ngibusisiwe. ngokuba usomandla ungenzele izinto ezinkulu: igama lakhe lingcwelwe. isihawu sakhe sikuzo izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kubo abamesabayo. wenzile amandla ngengalo yakhe; uchithile abazidlalo ekuzidleni kwenhliziyo yabo. uwisile amakhosi ezihlalweni, uphakamile abantukazana. abalambileyo ubasuthisile ngezinto ezinhle, abacebileyo ubamukise ze. uyisizile incekukazi yakhe u-israyeli, ukuze akhumbule isihawu, njengalokho akusho kokhokho bethu ku-abraham nenzalo yakhe kuze kube phakade.” umariya wahlala naye kungathi izinyanga ezintathu, wabuyela ekhaya. saphelela-ke isikhathi sika-elisabeth sokuba ahelethe; wazala indodana. abakhelene naye nezihlobo zakhe bezwa ukuthi inkosi yenze isihawu sayo saba sikhulu kuye, bathokoza naye. kwathi ngosuku lwesishiyagalombi beza ukusoka umntwana, bamqamba ngegama likayise uzakariya. unina wayesephendula ethi: “qhabo, uzakuthiwa ujhane.” bathi kuye: “akakho noyedwa emndenini wakini obizwa ngalelo gama.” bamqhweba uyise ukuthi ufuna ukumqamba ngaliphi. wabiza isileti, waloba ukuthi. “ngujohane igama

lakhe.” bamangala bonke. kwase kuvuleka umlomo wakhe khona lapho nolimi lwakhe, wakhuluma embonga unkulunkulu. Bonke abakhelene nabo behlelwa ngukwesaba, bakhuluma ngazo zonke lezo zindaba kulo lonke lezintaba lasejudiya, nabo bonke abazizwayo bazigcina ezinhliziyweni zabo, bethi: “Kodwa lo mntwana uyakuba yini na?” isandla senkosi sasinaye. uzakariya uyise wagcwala umoya ongcwale, waprofetha wathi: “mayibongwe inkosi, unkulunkulu ka-israyeli, ngokuba ibahambe abantu bayo, yabenzela inkululeko. yasivusela uphondo lwensindiso endlini kadavide inceku yayo, njengalokho yakhuluma ngomlomo wabaprofethi bayo abangcwale basendulo, insindiso ezitheni zethu nasasandleni sabo bonke abasizondayo, ukwenzela okhokho bethu isihawu nokukhumbula isivumelwano sayo esingcwale, isifungo eyasifunga kubaba u-abraham, ukusinika ukuba sithi sikhululiwe esandleni sezitha zethu, siyikhonze singenakwesaba ngobungcwale nangokulunga phambi kwayo zonke izinsuku zethu. nawe-ke mntwana, uyakuthiwa umprofethi wophezukonke, ngokuba uyakuhamba phambi kwenkosi ukulungisa izindlela zayo ukunika abantu bayo ukuyazi insindiso ngokuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, ngemisesane yesihawu sikankulunkulu wethu esizakuhanjelwa ngayo ngukusa kwaphezulu, ukubakhanyisela abahlezi ebunnya-meni nasethunzini lokufa nokuqondisa izinyawo zethu endleleni yokuthula.” wakhula-ke umntwana, waba namandla emoyeni; wahlala ehlane kwaze kwaba lusuku lokubonakaliswa kwakhe ku-israyeli.

2

kwathi ngalezo zinsuku kwaphuma isimemezelo kukesari awugusto sokuba kubalwe izwe lonke. lokhu kubalwa kokuqala kwenziwa ukhureniny engumbusi wasesiriya. bonke baya kubalwa, yilowo nalowo emzini wakubo. naye ujozefah wakhuphuka ephuma egalile emzini wasenazareth, waya ejudiya emzini kadavide othiwa ibetlehema, ngokuba wayengowendlu nozalo lukadavide, ukuyobalwa kanye nomariya owayemmiselwe ukuba abe ngumkakhe, ekhulelwe. kwathi-ke beselapho, zaphelile izinsuku zokuba abelethe. wazibula ngendodana, wayembesa, wayilalisa emkhombeni, ngokuba bantula indawo endlini yezihambi. kwakukhona abelusi kulelo zwe ababehlezi endle, belinda umhlambi wabo ebusuku. ingelosi yenkosi yema phambi kwabo, inkazimulo yenkosi yabakhanyisa nxazonke; besaba ngokwesaba okukhulu. ingelosi yathi kubo: “ningesabi; ngokuba bhekani, nginibikela izindaba ezinhle zokuthokoza okukhulu okuzakuba kubantu bonke, ukuthi nizalelwe namuhla umsindisi ongukristu inkosi emzini kadavide. nalokhu kuyisiboniso kini: niyakufumana umntwana embesise, elele emkhombeni.” masinyane kwaba khona kanye nengelosi uquqaba lwebandla lasezulwini, lumdumisa unkulunkulu, luthi: “udumo kunkulunkulu kweliphezulu, nokuthula emhlabeni kubantu abathokozelela nguye.” kwathi ukuba zimuke kubo izingelosi ziya ezulwini, abelusi bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: “asihambe manje, size sifike ebetlehema,

sibone leyo nto eyenzekileyo inkosi esazisile yona.” bephuthuma bafika, bafumanisa omariya nojosefa, nomntwana olele emkhombeni. sebebicile balanda ngalelo zwi ababetshele lona ngalowo mntwana. bonke abezwayo bamangala ngokukhulunywe kubo ngabelusi. kepha umariya wagcina onke lawo mazwi ezindla ngawo enhliziyweni yakhe. babuya-ke abelusi bemdumisa, bembonga unkulunkulu ngakho konke abakuzwileyo nabakubonileyo, njengalokho kwakukhulunywe kubo. kwathi seziphelile izinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili zokuba umntwana asokwe, igama lakhe lathiwa ujesu, elaliqanjwe yingelosi, engakathatsathwa esiswini. kwathi ukuba kuphelele izinsuku zokuhlamlulwa kwabo ngokomthetho kamose, benyukela naye ejerusalem ukuba bammise phambi kwenkosi njengokulotshiwe emthethweni wenkosi ukuthi: “konke okwesilisa okuyizibulo kuyakuthiwa okwahlukaniselwe inkosi”, banikele ngomhlatshelelo njengokushiwo emthethweni wenkosi: “amahobhe amabili noma amaphuphu amabili amajuba.” bheka, kwakukhona umuntu ejerusalem ogama lakhe lingusimeyoni; lo muntu wayelungile, emesaba unkulunkulu, ebhekile induduzo ka-israyeli; nomoya ongcwale wayephezu kwakhe. kwakubonakalisiwe kuye ngomoya ongcwale ukuthi akayikubona ukufa engakamboni ukristu wenkosi. wafika ngomoya ethempelini. kwathi ukuba abazali balethe umntwana ujesu ethempelini ukuba benze kuye njengesiko lomthetho, wamamukela ngokumgona, wambonga unkulunkulu, wathi: “sale usumkisa ngokuthula inceku yakho, somandla, njengezwi lakho, ngokuba amehlo ami abonile insindiso yakho oyilungiselele ebusweni babantu bonke, ukukhanya kokwambulela abezizwe nenkazimulo yesizwe sakho u-israyeli.” uyise nonina bamangala ngalokho okukhulunywa ngaye. usimeyoni wababusa, wathi kumariya unina: “bheka, lo umiselwe ukuwa nokuvuka kwabaningi ku-israyeli, nesibonakaliso esiphikwayo — yebo, inkemba iyakudabula nowakho umphefumulo — ukuba kwambulwe izizindlo zezinhliziyi eziningi.” kwakukhona nomprofethakazi, u-ana, indodakazi kafanuweli, owesizwe sika-aseri; wayesekhulile kakhulu, ebhehlile nendoda iminyaka eyisikhombisa emva kobuntombi bakhe, engumfelo kazi waze waba neminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane, engasuki ethempelini, ekhonzela ngokuzila nangokukhuleka ubusuku nemini. naye-ke efika ngasona leso sikhathi wamtusa unkulunkulu, wakhuluma ngaye kubo bonke ababebheke ukukhululwa kwejerusalem. kwathi sebefeze konke okungokomthetho wenkosi babuyela egalile emzini wakubo inzareth. wakhula umntwana, waba namandla, wagcwala ukhulakani napha; nomusa kankulunkulu wawuphezu kwakhe. abazali bakhe baya ejerusalem iminyaka yonke ngomkhosi wephasika. eseneminyaka eyishumi namibili, bakhuphuka njengokomthetho womkhosi. sebeziquedile izinsuku, ekubuyeni kwabo, umntwana ujesu wasala ejerusalem, abazali bakhe bengazi. bethi-ke bona uphakathi kwabahambisana nabo bahamba ibanga losuku, bamfuna phakathi kwezihlobo nabazana nabo. bengamtholi babuyela

ejerusalem, bemfuna. kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezintathu bamfumana ethempelini ehlezi phakathi kwabafundisi, ebezwa, ebauba. bonke ababemuzwa bamangala ngokuqonda nangokuphendula kwakhe. bathi bembona, bamangala; unina wathi kuye: "mntanami, usenzeleni okunje na? bheka, uyihlo nami besikufuna silusizi." wathi kubo: "kukanjani, beningifunelani na? beningazi yini ukuthi kumelwe ukuba ngibe kokukababa na?" abaliqondanga lelo zwi abelikhuluma kubo. wehla nabo, wafika enazaretha, wabathobela. kepha unina wawagcina onke lawa mazwi enhliziyweni yakhe. ujesu waqhubeka ekuhlakanipheni, nasekukhuleni, nasenseni kunkulunkulu nakubantu.

3

kwathi ngomnyaka weshumi nanhlanu wokubusa kukatiberiyu kesari, upontiyu pilatu engumbusi wasejudiya, uherode engumtetrarki wasegalile, ufuliphu umfowabo engumtetrarki wezwe lase-itureya nelasetrakhoniti, ulisaniya engumtetrarki waseabilene, u-anase engumpristi omkhulu nokayafase, kwafika izwi likankulunkulu kujohane indodana kazakariya ehlane. weza ezweni lonke lasejordan eshumayela umbhaphathizo wokuphenduka, kube ngukuthethelelwa kwezono, njengokuba kulotshiwe encwadini yamazwi ka-isaya umprofethi ukuthi: "izwi lomemezayo ehlane, lithi: 'lungisani indlela yenkosi, nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde. izigodi zonke ziyakugqitshwa, zonke izintaba namagquma kuyakwehliswa; kuqonde izinsongansonga, nemigoxigoxi ibe yizindlela ezilezekile; inyama yonke izakubona insindiso kankulunkulu.'" ngakho-ke wathi ezixukwini ezaziphumela ukubhaphathizwa nguye: "nzalo yezinyoka, ubani onibonise ukubalekela intukuthelo ezayo na? ngakho vezani izithelo ezifanele ukuphenduka, ningaqali ukuthi phakathi kini: 'sinobaba u-abrahama;' ngokuba ngithi kini: unkulunkulu unamandla okumvusela u-abrahama abantwana kulawa mathe. namanje izembe selibekiwe empandeni yemithi; ngakho yonke imithi engatheli isithelo esihle iyanqunywa, iphonswe emlilweni." izixuku zambuza zathi: "pho, sizakwenzani na?" waphendula, wathi kubo: "onezingubo ezimbili akamuphe ongenayo; naye onokudla enze njalo." kwafika nabathelisi ukuba babhaphathizwe, bathi kuye: "mfundisi, sizakwenzani na?" wathi kubo: "ningabizi lutho ngaphezu kwenikumiselweyo." namabutho ambuza athi: "thina-ke, sizakwenzani na?" wathi kuwo: "ningamuki muntu lutho ngendluzula, ningamxabheleli; yaneliswani yizinkokhelo zenu." abantu besabhekile, bezindla bonke ezinhliziyweni zabo ngojohane ukuthi ingabe ungukristu yini, ujojane waphendula, wathi kubo bonke: "mina kambe nginibhaphathiza ngamanzi, kepha uyeza onamandla kunami engingafanele ukuthukulula umchilo wezicathulo zakhe; yena uzakunibhaphathiza ngomoya ongcwele nangomlilo; oqoma lakhe lokwela lisesandleni sakhe ukushanelisa isibuya sakhe nokubuthela ukolweni enqolobaneni yakhe; kepha amakhoba uzakuwashisa ngomlilo ongacimekiyo." nangokunye

okuningi washumayela ivangeli kubantu, ebayala. kepha uherode umtetrarki, esolwa nguye ngenxa kaheerodiya umkamfowabo nangenxa yakho konke okubi abekwenzile uherode, wenezela nalokhu kokunye konke, wamvavalela ujojane etilongweni. kwathi bebhaphathiziwe abantu bonke, naye ujesu esebhaphathiziwe, ekhuleka, izulu lavuleka, umoya ongcwele enesimo somzimba njengejuba wehlela phezu kwakhe; kwavela izwi ezulwini, lithi: "wena uyindodana yami ethandekayo; ngithokozile ngawe." yena ujesu, ukuqala kwakhe, wayeneminyaka engaba ngamashumi amathathu, eyindodana, njengokushiwoyo, kajosefa ka-eli kamathathi kalevi kameliki kajanayi kajosefa kamathathiya ka-amose kanahume ka-eseli kanagayi kamati, kamathathiya kasemeyini kajosefa kajuda kajohanani karesa kazorobabeli kasalatiyeli kaneri kameliki ka-adi kakosamu ka-elimadamu ka-eri kajose ka-eliezeri kajorimi kamathathi kalevi kasimeyoni kajuda kajosefa ka-jonamu ka-eliyakimi kameleya kamena kamathatha kanathamu kadavide kajesayi ka-obede kabowasi kasala kanasoni ka-aminadaba ka-adameyini ka-arani ka-esiromu kafareshi kajuda kajakobe ka-isaka ka-abrahama kathara kanahori kaseruki karagawu kafaleki ka-ebere kasala kakayinamu ka-arfakisadi kasemi kanowa kalameka kamathusala ka-enoseti kajarethi kamaleleyeli kakayinani ka-enose kaseti ka-adamu kankulunkulu.

4

ujesu egcwele umoya ongcwele wabuya ejordani, wakhuleka ngomoya ehlane, elingwa ngusathane izinsuku ezingamashumi amane. akadlanga lutho kulezo zinsuku; seziphelele, walamba. wayesethi kuye usathane: "uma uyindodana kankulunkulu, yisho kuleli tshe ukuba libe yisinkwa." ujesu wamphendula wathi: "kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'akusinkwa sodwa umuntu azakuphila ngaso.'" esemenyusela entabeni ende wambonisa imibuso yonke yezwe ngomzuzwanyana. usathane wathi kuye: "amandla onke lana ngokunika wena kanye nenkazimulo yawo, ngokuba inikwe mina, futhi ngiyinika noma ubani ngokuthanda kwami. ngakho-ke wena, uma ukhuleka phambi kwami, konke kuzakuba ngokwakho." ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: "kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'wokhuleka enkosini unkulunkulu wakho, umkhonze yena yedwa.'" wayesemholela ejerusalem, wammisa esiqongweni sethempeli, wathi kuye: "uma uyindodana kankulunkulu, ziphonswe phansi lapha, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'uyakuyaleza izingelosi zakhe ngawe, zikulinde,' 'nokuthi: 'ziyakukuthwala ngezandla, ungaze waqhuzuka etsheni ngonyawo lwakho.'" ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: "kwathiwa: 'ungayilingi inkosi unkulunkulu wakho.'" usathane eseqede ukulinga konke wamuka kuye isikhathi. ujesu wabuyela egalile ngamandla kamoya; udumo lwakhe lwanda kulo lonke izwe langakhona. wafundisa emasinagogeni abo edunyiswa yiyo bonke. wafika enazaretha, lapho wayondliwa khona, wangena esinagogeni ngosuku lwesabatha njengokwenza kwakhe, wasukumela ukufunda.

wanikwa incwadi ka-isaya umprofethi, wayivula incwadi, wafumana indawo okulotshwe kuyo ukuthi: "umoya wenkosi uphezu kwami, ngokuba ingcobile ukuba ngishumaye ivangeli kwabampofu, ingithumele ukumemezela ukukhululwa kwa-bathunjweyo, nokubona kwabayizimpuputhe, nokuhlenga abacindezelweyo, nokumemezela umnyaka omuhle wenkosi." wayigoqonga incwadi, wayinika isikhonzi, wahlala; amehlo abo bonke ababesinagogeni amgqolozela. waqala ukukhuluma kubo, ethi: "namhlanje ugcalisekile lo mbhalo ezindlebeni zenu." bonke bamfakazela bemangala ngamazwi omusa aphuma emlonyeni wakhe, bathi: "lo akasiyo indodana kajosefa na?" wathi kubo: "nempela niyakusho kimi lesi saga sokuthi: 'nyanga, zela phe wena.' lokho esikuzwile kwenziwa ekapernawume, kwenze nalapha ezweni lakini." wathi-ke: "ngiqinisele ngithi kini: akukho mprofethi owamukela ezweni lakubo. kepha ngempela ngithi kini: kwakukhona kwa-israyeli abafelokazi abaningi emihleni ka-eliya, lapho izulu lalivalekile iminyaka emithathu nezinyanga eziyisithupha, kwaba khona indlala enkulu ezweni lonke; kepha u-eliya kathunyelwanga nakoyedwa kubona, kuphela esarepita lasesidoni kowesifazane ongumfelokazi. kwakukhona futhi kwa-israyeli abanochoko abaningi ngesikhathi sika-elisha umprofethi; kepha akuhlanjululwanga namunye kubo, kuphela unayimani umsiyira." bonke ababesinagogeni bagcwala ulaka bekuzwa lokho. basukuma, bamxosha emzini, bamqhubela ekwengameni kwentaba umuzi wabo owakhiwe phezu kwayo, ukuze bamkhalakathelisele phansi. kepha yena edabula phakathi kwabo wamuka. wehlela ekapernawume umuzi wasegalile. wayebafundisa ngosuku lwesabatha. bamangala ngokufundisa kwakhe, ngokuba izwi lakhe lalinamandla. kwakukhona esinagogeni umuntu onomoya wedemoni elingcolileyo, wameza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: "hhiya! sinamsebenzi muni nawe jesu wasenazaretha? uze ukusibhubhisa na? ngiyakwazi ukuba ungubani: ungongcwele kankulunkulu." ujesu wamkhuza wathi: "thula, uphume kuye!" idemoni lamphonsa phansi phakathi kwabo, laphuma kuye lingamlimazanga. behlelwa ngukwesaba bonke, bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: "yizizi lini leli lokuba ayale omoya abangcolileyo ngegunya nangamandla, baphume?" kwanda udumo ngaye kuzo zonke izindawo zangakhona. wasuka esinagogeni, wangena endlini kasimoni. kepha umkhwekazi kasimoni wayebanjwe ngumkhuhlane omkhulu; bamnxusa ngaye. wamengama, wakhuya umkhuhlane; wona wamyeka; wasuka masinyane, wabakhonza. ukushona kwelanga bonke ababe nabagulayo izifo ngezifo babaletsha kuye; ebeka izandla phezu kwabo ngabanye wabaphulukisa. kwaphuma namademoni kwabaningi ememeza ethi: "wena uyindodana kankulunkulu." kepha wawakhuza, kawavumelanga ukuba akhulume, ngokuba ayemazi ukuthi ungukristu. sekusile, waphuma waya endaweni eyihlane; izixuku zamfana, zaze zafika kuye impela, zambamba ukuba angamuki kuzo. kepha wathi kuzo: "nakweminye imizi ngimelwe ukushumayela ivangeli lombuso

kankulunkulu, ngokuba ngithunyelwe lokho." washumayela emasinagogeni asegalile.

5

kwathi isixuku simbunganyela ukuba sizwe izwi likankulunkulu, wayemi ngaselwandle lwasegenesareth, wabona imikhumbi embibili imi ngaselwandle; abadobi babephumile kuyo behlanza amanetha. esengene komunye wemikhumbi ongokasimoni wamcela ukuba asuke kancane emhlabathini. wahlala phansi, wabafundisa abantu esemkhunjini. kuthe esegcinile ukukhuluma, wathi kusimoni: "qhubekele ekujuleni, nehlixe amanetha enu, nibambe," usimoni waphendula wathi: "nkosi, sishikile ubusuku bonke, asibambanga lutho; kepha ngezwi lakho ngiyakuwehlisa amanetha." sebekwenzile lokho babamba izinhlanzi eziningi kakhulu, aze agqabuka amanetha abo. babagqweba omama babo abakomunye umkhumbi ukuba beze, bababambise. beza-ke, bayigcwalisa imikhumbi yomibili, yaze yathi ayizike. kuthe usimoni petru ekubona lokho, waziphonsa phansi ngasemadolweni kajesu, wathi: "suka kimi, nkosi, ngokuba ngingumuntu oyisoni." ngokuba ubehlelwa ngukwesaba, yena kanye nabo bonke ababe naye, ngobuningi bezinhlanzi ababezibambile, kanjalo-ke nojakobe nojohane amadodana kazebedewu ababesebenzisana nosimoni. ujesu wathi kusimoni: "ungesabi; kusukela manje uzakubamba abantu." sebeyilethile imikhumbi emhlabathini bashiya konke, bamlandela. kwathi ekomunye wemizi, bheka, nanso indoda egcwele uchoko. kuthe embona ujesu, wawa ngobuso, wamnxusa wathi: "nkosi, uma uthanda, ungangihlambulula." welula isandla sakhe, wamphatha, wathi: "ngiyathanda; hlambuluka." masinyane uchoko lwasuka kuye. wamala ukuba angatsheli muntu, wathi: "kepha suka, uzibonakalise kumpristi, unikele ngokuhlanjululwa kwakho, njengalokho umose akuyalayo, kube ngubufakazi kubo." kwayilapho ukukhuluma ngaye kwanda kakhulu. zabuthana izixuku eziningi ukuzwa nokuphulukiswa ezifweni zazo. kepha yena wamonyukela ehlane, wakhuleka. kwathi ngolunye lwalezo zinsuku yena esafundisa, kwakuhlezi khona abafarisi nabafundisi bomthetho ababephuma emizini yonke yasegalile nejudiya nejerusalem. namandla enkosi ayekuye ukuba aphulukise. bheka-ke, nanko amadoda ethwele ohlakeni umuntu ofe uhlangothi, efuna ukumngenisa nokumbeka phambi kwakhe. engafumani ukuthi angamngenisa kanjani ngenxa yesixuku akhwela phezu kwendlu, amehlisa ophahleni kanye nohlaka ngaphakathi phambi kukajesu. ebona ukukholwa kwawo wathi: "mngane, uthethelelwe izono zakho." ababhali nabafarisi baqala ukuzindla ngokuthi: "ngubani lo okhuluma ngokuhlambalaza? ngubani ongathethelela izono ngaphandle kukankulunkulu yedwa na?" kepha ujesu ezazi izizindlo zabo waphendula, wathi kubo: "nizindlani ezinhliziyweni zenu na? yikuphi okukula ukuthi: 'uthethelelwe izono zakho,' noma ukuthi: 'vuka uhambe,' na? kepha ukuze nazi ukuthi indodana yomuntu inamandla emhlabeni okuthethelela izono," wayesethi kofe

uhlangothi: “kuwena ngithi: vuka uthabathe uhla lwakho, uye endlini yakho.” wasukuma khona lapho phambi kwabo, wathabatha lokho abelele kukho, wamuka waya endlini yakhe emdumisa unkulunkulu. ukumangala kwabehlela bonke, bamdumisa unkulunkulu, bagcwala ukwesaba, bathi: “sibonile izimanga namuhla.” emva kwalokho waphuma, wabona umthelisi, igama lakhe ngulevi, ehlezi endaweni yokuthela, wathi kuye: “ngilandele.” washiya konke, wasukuma, wamlandela. ulevi wamenzela isidlo esikhulu endlini yakhe; kwakukhona isixuku esikhulu sabathelisi nabanye ababehlezi nabo ekudleni. abafarisi nababhali bakhonona kubafundi bakhe, bathi: “yini ukuba nidle niphuze nabathelisi nezoni na?” waphendula ujesu, wathi kubo: “abaphilileyo abadingi inyanga, ngabagulayo bodwa. kangizelanga ukubiza abalungileyo kodwa izoni ukuba ziphenduke.” base bethi kuye: “abafundi bakajohane bazila kaningi, benze imikhuleko, kanjalo nababafarisi, kepha abakho bayadla, baphuze.” kepha ujesu, wathi kubo: “ningabazilisa yini abayeni, umyeni esenabo na? kodwa kukukufika izinsuku, lapho umyeni ezakusiswa kubo; yikhona bezakuzila ngalezo zinsuku.” wabatshelela nomfanekiso wokuthi: “akakho odabula isiziba engutsheni entsha, asibekele engutsheni endala; uma enza lokho, uyayona entsha, futhi isiziba sentsha asizukuzwana nendala. futhi akakho othela iwayini elisha ezimvabeni ezindala funa iwayini elisha liqhumele izimvaba, lichitheke lona, nezimvaba zonakale. kodwa iwayini elisha limelwe ukuthelwa ezimvabeni ezintsha. akakho othi ephuze iwayini elidala, afune elisha, ngokuba uthi elidala limnandi.”

6

kwathi ngesabatha wadabula amasimu; abafundi bakhe bakha izikhwebu, badla bezihlikihla ngezandla. kepha abathile babafarisi bathi: “nenze-lani lokho okungavunyelwe ngesabatha na?” ujesu ebaphendula wathi: “anifundanga yini ngalokho akwenza udavide mhla elambile yena nababe naye ukuthi wangena endlini kankulunkulu, wathatha izinkwa zokubukwa ezingavunyelwe ukudliwa mintu, ngabapristi bodwa, wadla, wanika nababe naye, na?” wathi kubo: “indodana yomuntu iyinkosi neyesabatha.” kwathi-ke ngelinye isabatha wangena esinagogeni, wafundisa. kwakukhona umuntu lapho osandla sakhe sokunene sasishwabene. ababhali nabafarisi bamqaphelisisa ukuthi uyaphilisa yini ngesabatha, ukuze bathole ukumbeka icala. kepha wazazi izizindlo zabo wathi kuyo indoda esandla sishwabene: “sukuma, ume phakathi, wasukuma-ke, wema. ujesu wathi kubo: “ngiyani buza ukuthi kuvunyelwe ngesabatha ukwenza okuhle noma okubi yini, ukusindisa umuntu noma ukumbulala, na?” esebaqalazile bonke wathi kuye: “yelula isandla sakho.” wenze njalo-ke saze saphiliswa isandla sakhe. base begcwala ukuhlanya, bakhuluma bodwa ngokuthi bangamenze njani ujesu. kwathi ngalezo zinsuku waphuma waya entabeni ukuyokhuleka; wahlala ubusuku bonke ekhuleka kunkulunkulu. kwathi sekusile, wababiza abafundi bakhe, wakhetha

kubo abayishumi nambili, wabaqamba ngokuthi abaphostoli: usimoni owamqamba ngokuthi upetru, no-andreya umfowabo, nojakobe, nojohane, nofiliphu, nobartolomewu, nomathewu, notomase, nojakobe ka-alfewu, nosimoni othiwa isishisekeli, nojuda kajakobe, nojuda iskariyotho owaba ngumkhapheli. khona wehla nabo, wema endaweni eyithafa kanye nesixuku esikhulu sabafundi bakhe noqquaba lwabantu abavela kulo lonke lasejudiya, nasejerusalem, nangaselwandle lwasetire nesidoni, ababezile ukumzwa nokuphulukiswa ezifweni zabo; nababekhathazwa ngawomoya abangcolileyo baphulukiswa. isixuku sonke safuna ukumthinta, ngokuba kwakuphuma kuye amandla abaphilisa bonke. wayesephakamisela amehlo akhe ngakubafundi bakhe, wathi: “nibusisiwe nina bam-pofu, ngokuba umbuso kankulunkulu ungowenu. nibusisiwe nina balambileyo kalokhu, ngokuba niyakusuthiswa. nibusisiwe nina bakhalayo kalokhu, ngokuba niyakuhleka. nibusisiwe, nxa abantu benizonda nanxa benicwasa, benithuka, belilahla igama lenu ngokungathi libi ngenxa yendodana yomuntu. “thokozani ngalolo suku, ngixume; ngokuba bhokani, umvuzo wenu mkhulu ezulwini; ngokuba oyise babo benze njalo kubaprofethi. “kepha maye kinina bacebileyo, ngokuba niyamukele induduzo yenu! maye kinina basuthiyo kalokhu, ngokuba niyakulamba! maye kinina bahlekayo kalokhu, ngokuba niyakulila, nikhale! maye kinina, nxa abantu bonke bekhuluma kahle ngathi, ngokuba oyise babo benze njalo kubaprofethi bamanga! “kepha ngithi kini enizwayo: thandani izitha zenu, nenze okuhle kwabanizondayo, nibusise abaniqualekisayo, nibakhulekele abanidumazayo. okushaya esihlathini, mnike nesinye; nokwaphuca ingubo, ungammqabeli nebhantshi. muphe yilowo nalowo ocela kuwe; nokwaphuca okwakho, ungabuyi ukubize kuye. njengalokhu nithanda ukuba abantu benze kini, yenzani njalo kubo. “uma nithanda abanithandayo, ninakubongwa kuni na? ngokuba nezoni zithanda abazithandayo. ngakho uma nenza okuhle kwabenza okuhle kini, ninakubongwa kuni na? ngokuba nezoni zenza khona lokho. uma nitsheleka labo enithemba ukwamukela kubo, ninakubongwa kuni na? nezoni zitshelana izoni ukuba zamukele okungako. kepha thandani izitha zenu, nenze okuhle, nitsheleke, ningadikibali; nomvuzo wenu uyakuba mkhulu, nibe ngabantwana bophezikonke, ngokuba umnene yena kwabangabongiyi nababi. yibani nesihawu, njengokuba uyihlo enesihawu. “ningahluleli, khona anisoze nahlulelwa; ningalahli, khona anisoze nalahlwa; thethelelani, khona niyakuthehelelwa. yiphani, khona niyakuphiwa; bayakunipha esifubeni senu isilinganiso esihle, esigxushileyo, esigqishileyo, esichichimayo; ngokuba ngesilinganiso enilinganisa ngaso nani niyakulinganisela ngaso.” wabatshelela nomfanekiso wokuthi: “impumputhe ingahola impumputhe na? aziyikukhalakathela emgodini zombili na? umfundi kaphezu komfundisi; kepha yilowo ophelilesiwe uyakuba njengomfundisi wakhe. “ubhekeleni ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu, kanti ungogolo olukwelakho iso awuluboni na? ungasho kanjani kumfowenu ukuthi: ‘mfowethu,

ake ngikhiphe ucezwana olusesweni lakho,' wena ongaboni ugongolo olukwelakho iso, na? mzenzisi, khipha kuqala ugongolo olukwelakho iso, yikhona uyakubonisisa ukukhipha ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu. "ngokuba akukho muthi omuhle othela isithelo esibi; futhi nomuthi omubi awutheli isithelo esihle. ngokuba yilowo nalowo muthi waziwa ngesithelo sawo. akukhiwa kambe amakhiwane emeveni, nezithelo zomvini azikhiwa ejikijolweni. umuntu omuhle uveza okuhle emfuyweni enhle yenhliziyo, nomubi uveza okubi emfuyweni embi; ngokuba umlomo wakhe ukhuluma ngokuchichima kwenhliziyo. "ningibizelani ngokuthi: 'nkosi, nkosi,' ningakwenzi engikushoyo, na? yilowo nalowo oza kimi, ezwe amazwi ami, awenze, ngonikhombisa lowo afana naye. ufana nomuntu owayakha indlu, wemba washonisa, wabeka isisekelo edwaleni. ekufikeni kwesikhukhula umfola washaya leyo ndlu, kepha wawungenamandla okuyinyakazisa, ngokuba yayakhiwe kahle. kodwa ozwayo engenzi unjengo-muntu owakha indlu emhlabathini ingenasisekelo; umfola wayishaya, yawa masinyane; kwaba kukhulu ukudilika kwaleyo ndlu."

7

kwathi eseqede onke amazwi akhe ezindlebeni zabantu, wangena ekapernawume. incek u yenduna yekhulu ethile ethandekayo kuyo yayigula, isizakufa. isizwile ngojesu yathuma amalunga abajuda kuye, imcela ukuba eze ayisindise incek u yayo. esefikile kujesu amncenga kakhulu, ethi: "ifanele ukuba uyenzele lokho, ngokuba ithanda isizwe sakithi; yiyo esakhele isinagoge." ujesu wayesehamba nawo. kepha engasekude nendlu, induna yekhulu yathumela kuye abahlobo, bathi kuye: "nkosi, ungazihluphi, ngokuba angifanele ukuba ungene phansi kophahla lwami. ngakho angizibonanga ukuthi ngifanele ukuza kuwe; kepha yisho izwi, khona incek u yami iyakusinda. ngokuba nami ngingumuntu ophansi kwamakhosi, nginamabutho phansi kwami; ngithi kwelinye: 'hamba,' lihambe; nakwelinye: 'woza,' lize; nasencek-wini yami: 'yenza lokhu,' ikwenze." ujesu ekuzwa lokho wamangala ngayo, waphenduka, wathi esixukwini esimlandelayo: "ngithi kini: angizange ngifumane ukukholwa okungaka nakwa-israyeli." ababethunyiwe sebebuyele ekhaya bafumana incek u yindile. kwathi ngangomuso waya emzini othiwa inayini; kwahamba naye abafundi bakhe nesixuku esikhulu. esesondela esangweni lomuzi, bheka, kwaphunywisa ofileyo, indodana eyodwa kanina, yena engumfelokazi; nabantu abaningi bomuzi babe naye. yathi inkosi isimbona, yamhawukela, yathi kuye: "ungakhali." yasondela, yathinta uhlaka; abaluthweleyo base bema. yayisithi: "nsizwa, ngithi kuye: vuka!" ofileyo wavuka, waqala ukukhuluma; yammika unina. bafikelwa ngukwesaba bonke, bamdumisa unkulunkulu, bathi: "kuvele umprofethi omkhulu phakathi kwethu," nokuthi: "unkulunkulu ubahambele abantu bakhe." kwaphumela leli zwi ngaye kulo lonke ijudiya nakulo lonke langakhona. abafundi bakajohane bambikela ngazo zonke lezo zinto. ujahane wayesebiza ababili kubafundi bakhe,

wabathumela enkosini, wathi: "wena unguye ozayo, noma sobheka omunye na?" amadoda esefikile kuyo aathi: "ujohane umbhaphathizi usithumele kuwe, ethi: 'wena unguye ozayo, noma sobheka omunye na?'" ngalowo mzuzu yayiphulukisa abaningi ezifweni nasebuhlungwini nakomoya ababi; nezimpumputh ezingini yazipha ukubona. yaphendula, yathi kuwo: "hambani nimlandise ujahane lokho enikubonile nenikuzwile ukuthi: izimpumputh ziyabona, izinyonga ziyahamba, abanochoko bayahlanj-lulwa, izithulu zizewza, abafileyo bayavuswa, abampofu bayashunyayezwa ivangeli; ubusisiwe ongayikukhubeka ngami." sezimukile izithunywa zikajohane, yaqala ukukhuluma ezixukwini ngojohane, ithi: "naphuma naye ehlane ukuyobonani na? umhlanga ontengantengiswa ngumoya na? kanti naphuma ukuyobonani na? umuntu owembethe izingubo ezinothotho na? bhekani, abembethe okukhazimulayo, betamasa, basezindlini zamakhosi. kodwa naphuma ukuyobonani na? umprofethi na? yebo, ngithi kuni: odlula umprofethi. nguye okulotshwe ngaye ukuthi: " 'bheka, ngiyathuma isithunywa sami phambi kobuso bakho esiyaku-lungisa indlela yakho phambi kwakho.' "ngithi kini: kwabazele ngabesifazane akakho omkhulu kuno-johane; kepha omncane embusweni kankulunkulu mkhulu kunaye." abantu bonke, yebo, nabathelisi sebezile bamvuma unkulunkulu, babhaphathizwa ngombhaphathizo kajohane. kepha abafarisi nezazim-thetho balenza ize icebo likankulunkulu maqondana nabo bengabhaphathizwanga nguye. "pho-ke, abantu balesi sizukulwane ngiyakubafanisa nani na? bafana nani na? bafana nabantwana abahlezi esigcawini bememezana bethi: " 'sinibethele imithingho, anisi-nanga; saliliselwa, anikhlanga.' "ngokuba ujahane umbhaphathizi ufikile engadli sinkwa, engaphuzi wayini; nithi-ke: 'unedemoni.' ifikile indodana yomuntu, idla, iphuzwa, senithi: 'bhekani, umuntu oyisiminzi nesiphuzi, umhlolo wabathelisi nezoni.' kodwa ukuhlakanipha kuvunyiwe ngabantwana bakho bonke." omunye wabafarisi wamema ukuba adle naye; esengene endlini yomfarisi wahlala ekudleni. bheka, kwakukhona emzini owesifazane oyisoni; wathi esazi ukuthi uhlezi ekudleni endlini yomfarisi, weza nomfuma wamafutha, wema emuva ngasezinyaweni zakhe ekhala, waqala ukumatisa izinyawo zakhe ngezinyembezi, wazesula ngez-inwele zekhanda lakhe, wazanga izinyawo zakhe, wazigcoba ngamafutha. kuthe umfarisi obemmemile ekubona, wazindla wathi: "uma lo ebengumprofethi, nga emazi lo wesifazane omphathayo ukuba ungunani nokuba unjani, ngokuba uyisoni." ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: "simoni, kukhona engi-funa ukukhuluma kuwe." wathi: "khuluma-ke, mfundisi." kwakukhona abantu ababili abanamacala kumtshelekisi othile; icala lomunye lalingodenariyu abangamakhulu ayisihlanu, elomunye amashumi ayisihlanu. bengenanto yokukhokha, wabayekela bobabili. ngumuphi kubo konje oyakumthanda kakhulu na? usimoni waphendula wathi: "ngithi yilowo amyekela okukhulu." wathi kuye: "unqume kahle." ephendukela kowesifazane wathi kusimoni: "uyambona lo wesifazane na? ngingene endlini

yakho, awunginikanga amanzi ezinyawo, kepha yena uzimatisile izinyawo zami ngezinyembezi, waze-sula ngezinwele zakhe. awunganganga, kepha lo, yilokhu ngingenile, akayekanga ukwanga izinyawo zami. ikhanda lami awuligcobanga ngamafutha, kepha lo uzigcobile izinyawo zami ngamafutha. ngenxa yalokho ngithi kuwe: izono zakhe eziningi zithethelelwe, ngokuba uthandle kakhulu; kepha othethelelwa okuncane uthanda kancane.” wayesethi kuye: “zithethelelwe izono zakho.” ababehlezi naye ekudleni baqala ukusho phakathi kwabo ukuthi: “ngubani lo othethelela nezono na?” kepha wathi kowesifazane: “ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile; hamba, ube nokuthula.”

8

kwathi emva kwalokho wayehamba imizi nemizana eshumayela ememezela ivangeli lombuso, benaye abayishumi nambili nabesifazane abathile ababephulukiswe kubo omoya ababi nasezifweni: umariya obizwa ngokuthi umagdalena, okwakuphume kuye amademoni ayisikhombisa, nojwana umkakhuzi, indaba kaheerode, nosusana, nabanye abaningi ababekabhakana ngempahla yabo. sekubuthene kuye isixuku esikhulu sivala emizini ngemizi, wakhuluma ngomfanekiso, wathi: “kwaphuma umhlwanyeli ukuyohlwanyela imbewu yakhe. ekulhlwanyeleni kwakhe enye yawela ngasendleleni; yanyathelwa, izinyoni zezulu zayidla, zayiqeda. enye yawela edwaleni; kuthe imila, yabuna, ngokuba ingenamswakama. enye yawela phakathi kwameva, kwaze kwathi ameva esemila kanye nayo, ayiminyanisa. enye yawela emhlabathini omuhle; kuthe imila, yathela ngekhu.” ekusho lokhu wamemeza wathi: “onezindlebe zokuzwa makezwe.” abafundi bakhe bambuza ukuthi ungaba yini lowo mfanekiso na? wathi-ke: “niphawe nina ukwazi izimfihlakalo zombuso kankulunkulu, kepha abanye bakuphiwa ngemifanekiso ukuba bebona bangaboni, bezwa bangaqandi. “umfanekiso yilokhu-ke: imbewu iyizwi likankulunkulu. abangasendleleni yilabo abathi sebezile, bese kufika usathane, alisuse izwi enhliziyweni yabo ukuba bangakholwa, basindiswe. abasedwaleni yilabo abathi sebezile, balamukele izwi ngokuthokoza; kepha laba kabanampande, bakholwa isikhashana nje, kuthi ngesikhathi sokulingwa bahlubuke. okuwele phakathi kwameva yilabo abathi sebezile, bahambe, baminyanise ngeminako nengebo nezinjabulo zokuphila, bangatheli izithelo ezivuthiwe. okusemhlabathini omuhle yilabo abathi belizwile izwi, balibambe ngenhliziyo enhle nelungileyo, bathele izithelo ngokubekazela. “akakho othi esokhela isibani, asimboze ngesitsha nokuba asibeke phansi kombhede, kepha usifaka othini, ukuze abangenayo babone ukukhanya. ngokuba akukho okusithekileyo okungayikhulaluka nokuyisifuba okungayikwaziwa, kube sobala. ngakho-ke anobheka ukuba nizwa kanjani; ngokuba yilowo nalowo onakho uyakuphiwa; kepha lowo ongenakho uyakwamukwa nalokho athi unakho.” kwase kufika kuye unina nabafowabo, kepha behluleka ukufinyelela kuye ngenxa yesixuku. wabikelwa

ukuthi: “unyoko nabafowenu bemi ngaphandle befuna ukukubona.” kepha waphendula, wathi kubo: “umame nabafowethu yilabo abalizwa izwi likankulunkulu, balenze.” kwathi-ke ngolunye lwalezo zinsuku wangena emkhunjini, yena kanye nabafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: “asiwele siye ngaphesheya kolwandle,” basuka-ke. kuthe besahamba ngomkhumbi, walala ubuthongo; kwehlela-ke isivunguvungu somoya elwandle, bagcwala amanzi, babesengozini. base besondela, bamvusa bathi: “nkosi, nkosi, safu.” wavuka-ke, wakhuza umoya nokugubha kwamanzi. kwanqamuka, kwathula kwathi du. wayesethi kubo: “kuphi ukukholwa kwenu na?” besaba; bamangala, bathi omunye komunye: “ungubani lo ukuba ayale nomoya namanzi, kumlalele?” bafika ngomkhumbi ezweni lamagerasa elibhekene negalile. esephumele emhlabathini, kwamhlangabeza indoda ethile yomuzi eyayinamademoni; kwase kuyisikhathi eside ingembathi ngubo, ingahlali endlini kodwa emathuneni. isimbona ujesu yadazuluka, yawa phansi phambi kwakhe, yathi ngezwi elikhulu: “nginamsebenzi muni nawe jesu, ndodana kankulunkulu ophezukonke? ngiyakuncenga, ungangihluphi.” ngokuba wayala umoya ongcolileyo ukuba aphume kulowo muntu. ngokuba wayesembambe kaningi; walindwa eboshwe ngawozankosi nangamake-tanga ezinyawo; kepha wathi eseqgubule izibopho, waqhutshelwa yidemoni ehlane. ujesu wambuza wathi: “ungubani igama lakho?” wathi: “ulegiyona,” ngokuba amademoni amaningi ayengene kuye. amncenga ukuba angawayali ukuya kwalasha. kwakukhona lapho umhlambi wezingulube eziningi ziklabile entabeni; amncenga ukuba awavumele angene kuzo; wawavumela. aphuma-ke amademoni kuye umuntu, angena ezingulubeni, umhlambi wag-ulukudela eweni, waphonseka elwandle, waminza. kwathi ababezalusa bebona okwenzekileyo, ba-baleka, bakubika emzini nasemaphandleni. khona baphuma ukuyobona okwenzekileyo, bafika kujesu, bamfumanisa umuntu okuphume kuye amademoni ehlezi ngasezinyaweni zikajesu embethe, esangulukile; bashaywa luvalo. ababekubonile babathshela ukuthi usinde kanjani owayekhwelwe ngamade-moni. abantu bonke bakulelo zwe lamagerasa bamcela ukuba amuke kubo, ngokuba babephethwe ngukwesaba okukhulu; yena wayesengena emkhun-jini, waphindela emuva. kepha indoda okuphume kuyo amademoni yamnxusa ukuba ibe naye; kodwa wayimukisa, ethi: “buyela ekhaya, ulande ukuthi kungakanani unkulunkulu akwenzele khona.” wa-muka elanda emzini wonke ngokuthi kungakanani abekwenzelwe nguye ujesu. kepha ekubuyeni kwakhe ujesu isixuku samthakazela; ngokuba bonke babembhekile. bheka, kwafika indoda, ngujayiru igama layo, ingumphathi wesinagoge, yaziphonsa phansi ngasezinyaweni zikajesu, yamncenga ukuba angene endlini yayo. ngokuba yayinendodakazi eyodwa kungathi ineminyaka eyishumi nambili, yona isifa. kepha esahamba, izixuku zaminyanisa. owesifazane owayenomopho iminyaka eyishumi nambili, esekhokhele izinyanga konke abephila ngakho, engenakuphulukiswa muntu, weza ngasemuva, wathinta umphetho wengubo yakhe;

kwanqamuka masinyane ukugobhoza kwegazi lakhe. ujesu wathi: “ngubani ongithintileyo na?” bephika bonke, wathi upetru nababe naye: “nkosi, izixuku ziyakuminyanisa, zikucindezele.” kepha ujesu wathi: “ukhona ongithintileyo, ngokuba ngizwile kuphuma amandla kimi.” owesifazane ebona ukuthi kanakufihleka, weza ethuthumela, eziphonsa phansi phambi kwakhe, walanda phambi kwabantu bonke isisusa sokuba amthinte nokuthi usinde khona lapho. wayesethi kuye: “ndodakazi, ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile; hamba, ube nokuthula.” esakhuluma, kwafika othile evela kwamphathi wesinagoge, wathi kuye: “indodakazi yakho isifile; ungabe usamkhathaza umfundisi.” kepha ujesu ekuzwa lokho waphendula wathi: “ungesabi, kholwa kuphela; izakusinda.” esefike endlini kavumanga ukuba kungene muntu naye, kuphela opetru, nojohane, nojakobe, noyise wentombazana, nonina. babekhala bonke beyililela; kepha wathi: “ningakhali; ayifile, kodwa ilele.” bamhleka usulu, bazi ukuthi ifile. kepha yena wayibamba ngesandla, wamemeza wathi: “ntombazana, vuka!” wabuyela umoya wayo, yavuka khona lapho; wayala ukuba inikwe ukudla. abazali bayo bethuka; wabayala ukuba bangatsheli muntu okwenzekileyo.

9

wayesebabezela ndawonye abayishumi nambili, wabanika amandla negunya phezu kwamademoni onke nokuphulukisa izifo. wabathuma ukushumayela umbuso kankulunkulu nokuphulukisa. wathi kubo: “ningaphathi lutho lwendlela, naludondolo, nasikhwama, nasinkwa, namali, ningabi namabantshi amabili. nakuyiphi indlu eningena kuyo, hlalani lapho, nize nimuke khona. bonke abanganamukeliyo, anothi nxa nimuka kulowo muzi, nithintithe uthuli ezinyaweni zenu, kube ngubufakazi ngabo.” bamuka-ke, bahamba imizi ngemizi beshumayela ivangeli, bephulukisa ezindaweni zonke. kwathi uherode umtetrarki ekuzwa konke okwenzekayo, wasambatheka ngokusho kwabanye ukuthi ujojane uvukile kwabafileyo, ngokwabanye ukuthi u-elija ubonakele, ngokwabanye ukuthi kuvukile umprofethi othile kwabadala. kepha uherode wathi: “ujohane ngamnquma ikhanda mina; kodwa ngubani lo engizwa ngaye okunje?” wafuna ukumbona. abaphostoli sebebuyile bamlandisa konke abakwenzileyo; wabathatha, wamuka nabo bebodwa ukuya emzini othiwa ibetsayida. kepha izixuku sezazi zamlandela; wazithakazela, wakhuluma kuzo ngombuso kankulunkulu, wabaphulukisa abaswela ukuphulukiswa. seliqala ukushona, beza kuye abayishumi nambili, bathi: “bamukise abantu ukuba baye emizaneni nasezweni elizungezileyo, bangerise, bathole ukudla, ngokuba lapha sisendaweni eyihlane.” kepha wathi kubo: “bapheni nina ukudla.” bathi-ke: “esinakho yizinkwa eziyisihlanu nezinhlanzi ezimbili kuphela ngaphandle kokuba siyobathengela bonke laba bantu ukudla.” ngokuba kwakukhona amadoda okungathi izinkulungwane eziyisihlanu. wathi kubafundi bakhe: “bahlaliseni ngezigaba ngamashumi ayisihlanu.”

benze njalo, babahlalisa bonke. wazithabatha izinkwa eziyisihlanu nezinhlanzi ezimbili, wabheka ngasezulwini, wazibusisa, wazihlephula, wanika abafundi ukuba babele isixuku. badla, basutha bonke, kwabuthwa imvuthuluka eyasala kubo, iziqabetho eziyishumi nambili. kwathi ekhuleka ngasesitha, abafundi babe naye; wababuzisa ethi: “abantu bathi ngingubani na?” baphendula bathi: “ujohane umbhathazi; kepha abanye bathi: ngu-elija; abanye kodwa bathi: kuvukile umprofethi othile wabadala.” wayesethi kubo: “nina-ke nithi ngubani na?” upetru waphendula wathi: “ungukristu kankulunkulu.” wabayala, wacizelela ukuba bangatsheli muntu lokho, wathi: “indodana yomuntu imelwe ukulupheka ngokuningi, ilahlwe ngamalunga nabapristi abakhulu nababhali, ibulawe, ivuswe ngosuku lwesithathu.” wayesethi kubo bonke: “uma umuntu ethanda ukuza emva kwami, makazidele, athabathe isiphambano sakhe imihla ngemihla, angilande. ngokuba yilowo nalowo othanda ukusindisa ukuphila kwakhe uyakulahlekelwa yikho; kepha olahlekelwa ngukuphila kwakhe ngexxa yami uyakukusindisa. ngokuba uyakumsizani umuntu, uma ezuzile izwe lonke, yena uqobo alahleke nokuba alimale, na? ngokuba yilowo nalowo onezinhlani ngami nangamazwi ami ngaye lo indodana yomuntu iyakuba nezinhlani, lapho iza ngenkazimulo yayo nekayise neyezingelosi ezingcwele. kepha nginitshela ngesimanya ukuthi bakhona abanye kwabemi lapha abangayikuzwa ngempela ukufa, baze babone umbuso kankulunkulu.” kwathi emva kwalawo mazwi kungathi izinsuku zaba yisishiyagalombili wathatha opetru, nojohane, nojakobe, wenyukela entabeni ukuyokhuleka. kwathi ekukhulekeni kwakhe isimo sobuso bakhe saba ngesinye, nezingubo zakhe zaba mhlophe, zacwebezela. bheka, kwakhuluma naye amadoda amabili ayengomose no-elija; abonakala ngenkazimulo, akhuluma ngokumuka kwakhe abemlele ukukufeza ejerusalem. upetru nababe naye babekhwelwe ngubuthongo; kepha sebephapheme babona inkazimulo yakhe namadoda amabili emi naye. kwathi ekwahlukaneni kwawo naye upetru wathi kujesu: “nkosi, kuhle ukuba silapha; masakhe amadokodo amathathu, elinye libe ngelakho, elinye libe ngelikomose, elinye libe ngelika-elija;” wayengazi ukuthi uthini. esakhuluma lokhu, kwafika ifu, labasithibeza; besaba ekungeneni kwabo efwini. kwavela izwi efwini, lathi: “lo uyindodana yami ekhethiweyo; yizweni.” kwathi livela izwi, ujesu wafunyanwa eyedwa. bathula bona, ngaleyo mihla kabatshelelanga muntu neyodwa yalezo zinto abazibonileyo. kwathi ngangomuso sebehlele entabeni, isixuku esikhulu samhlangebeza. bheka, indoda yasesixukwini yamemeza yathi: “mfundisi, ngiyakunxusa ukuba ubheke indodana yami, ngokuba yiyo yodwa kimi. bheka, umoya uyayibamba, idazuluke masinyane; uyihlukumeza, ikhihlize amagwebu, amuke kuyo eseyizukile. ngibanxusile abafundi bakho ukuba bamkhiphe, kepha bahluleka.” ujesu waphendula wathi: “o sizukulwane esingakholwayo nesiphambeneyo, koze kule nini nginani, nginibezezelela, na? yilethe lapha indodana yakho.” kuthe iseza,

idemoni layiwiwa phansi, layihlukumeza kakhulu; ujesu wamkhuza umoya ongcolileyo, wamphlukisa umfana, wambuyisela kuyise. bethuka bonke ngamandla amakhulu kankulunkulu. besamangele bonke ngakho konke akwenzileyo, wathi kubafundi bakhe: “khwezani lawo mazwi ezindlebeni zenu, ngokuba indodana yomuntu izakukhashelwa ezandleni zabantu.” kepha abakuzwisisa ngakho kusho, kwakusithile kubo, ukuze bangakuqondi; besaba ukumbuza ngalokho kusho. kwavela ukuzindlisa phakathi kwabo kokuthi ngubani on- gahle abemkhulu kubo. kuthe ujesu ebona ukuzindla kwenhliziyo yabo, wathabatha umntwana, wamisa phambi kwakhe, wathi kubo: “yilowo nalowo oyakwamukela lo mntwana ngegama lami uyanga- mukela mina, ongamukela mina uyamamukela ongithumileyo; ngokuba omncinyane kini nonke nguyem omkhulu.” ujhane waphendula wathi: “nkosi, sabona umuntu ekhapha amademoni ngegama lakho, samnqabela ngokuba engalandelani nathi.” kepha ujesu wathi kuye: “ningamnqabeli, ngokuba ongamelene nani ungakini.” kwathi sezizakuphelela izinsuku zokwenyuswa kwakhe, wabhekisa ubuso bakhe ukuya ejerusalem. wathuma izithunywa phambi kwakhe; zahamba, zangena emzini wamasamariya ukuba zimlungisele. kepha awamamukelanga, ngokuba ubuso bakhe babubheke ejerusalem. kuthe abafundi bakhe ojakobe nojhane sebekubonile lokho, bathi: “nkosi, uyathanda ukuba sibize umlilo wehle ezulwini, uwaqede, na?” kepha waguquka, wabakhuza wathi: “anazi ukuthi ningabomoya muni. ngokuba indodana yomuntu ayizanga ukubhubhisa imiphefumulo yabantu kodwa ukuyisindisa;” base beya komunye umuzi. kwathi behamba endleleni, umuntu othile wathi kuye: “ngizakukulandela, noma uya ngaphi.” ujesu wayesethi kuye: “izimpungushe zinemigodi, nezinyoni zezulu zinezidleke, kepha indodana yomuntu kayinandawo, lapho ingacamelisa khona ikhanda.” wayesethi komunye: “ngilandele.” wathi yena: “ngivumele ngiye kuqala ukuyakumm- bela ubaba.” kepha wathi kuye: “yeka abafileyo bembele abafileyo babo, kodwa hamba wena, ush- mayele umbuso kankulunkulu.” nomunye-ke wathi: “ngizakukulandela, nkosi; kepha ngivumele ngiye kuqala ukuyovalelisa abasekhaya.” kodwa ujesu wathi kuye: “akakho othi esebekhe isandla sakhe egejeni, abuke emuva, ofanele umbuso kankulunkulu.”

10

emva kwalokho inkosi yamisa abanye abanga- mashumi ayisikhombisa, yabathumela ngababili phambi kwayo emizini nasezindaweni zonke ebiza- kuya kuzo yona. yathi kubo: “ukuvuna kukhulu, kepha izisebenzi ziyingcosana; ngakho-ke nxusani inkosi yokuvuna ukuba ithumele izisebenzi eku- vuneni kwayo. hambani; bhekani, ngiyanihuma ninjengezimvu phakathi kwezimpisi. ningaphathi sikhwama, nayika, nazicathulo, ningabingeleli muntu endleleni.” nakuyiphi indlu eningena kuyo, qalani nithi: ‘ukuthula makube kule ndlu.’ kuyakuthi uma kukhona lapho indodana yokuthula, ukuthula kwenu kohlala phezu kwayo; kepha uma kungenjalo,

kuzakubuyela kini. hlalani kuleyo ndlu, nidle, ni- phuze abanipha khona; ngokuba isisebenzi sifanele inkokhelo yaso. ningangenisi ezindlini ngezindlu. “nakumuphi umuzi eningena kuwo, benamukele, yidlani okubekwa phambi kwenu, niphulukise abag- ulayo abakuwo, nithi kubo: ‘umbuso kankulunkulu usondele kini.’ kepha nakumuphi umuzi eningena kuwo, benganamukeli, phumelani ezitaladini zawo, nithi: ‘nothuli lomuzi wenu olunamathele ezinyaweni zethu siyaluhlangulela kini; nokho-ke yazini lokhu ukuthi umbuso kankulunkulu uson- dele.’ ngithi kini: kuyakuba ngcono kwabasesodoma ngalolo suku kunakulowo muzi.” “maye kuwe korazini! maye kuwe betsayida! ngokuba uma kwakwenziwe etire nasesidoni imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe kini, ngakube kade yaphenduka, ihlala ngesaka nangomlotha. kepha kuyakuba ngcono kulo itire nesidoni ekwahlulelweni kunakini. nawe kapernawume uyakuphakanyiselwa ezulwini na? uyakwehliselwa ehayidese. “onizwayo nina uyangizwa mina; onalayo nina uyangala mina; ongalayo mina uyamala ongithumileyo.” babuya- ke abangamashumi ayisikhombisa ngokujabula, bathi: “nkosi, namademoni ayasithobela ngegama lakho.” wathi kubo: “ngabona usathane ewa ezulwini njen- gonyazi. bhekani, ngininikile igunya lokunyatshela izinyoka nawofezela naphezu kwamandla onke esitha; anisoze noniwa lutho. nokho ningathokozi ngalokhu kokuthi omoya bayanithobela, kepha thokozeni ngokuthi amagaga enu alotshiwe ezul- wini.” ngasona lesi sikhathi wathokoza ngomoya ongwele, wathi: “ngiyakubonga, baba, nkosi yezulu nomhlaba, ngokuba ukufihlile lokho kwabahlaka- niphileyo nabanokuqonda, wakhwambulela izingane; yebo, baba, ngokuba kwaba kuhle phambi kwakho ukuba kube njalo. konke ngikunikelwe ngubaba; akakho owazi ukuthi indodana ingubani, kuphela uyise, nokuthi uyise ungubani, kuphela indod- ana nalowo indodana ethanda ukumambulela yena.” waphendukela kubafundi bebdoda, wathi: “abusisiwe amehlo abona enikubonayo. ngokuba ngithi kini: baningi abaprofethi namakhosi aba- bethanda ukubona enikubonayo, abakubonanga, nokuzwa enikuzwayo, abakuzwanga.” bheka, kwase kusukuma isazimthetho esithile, samlinga sathi: “mfundisi, ngizakwenzani ukuba ngidle ifa lokuphila okuphakade na?” wathi kuso: “kulotshweni em- thethweni? ufunda kanjani?” saphendula sathi: “woyithanda inkosi unkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho, nangawo wonke umphefu- mulo wakho, nangawo onke amandla akho, nangayo yonke ingqondo yakho, nomakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena.” wayesethi kuso: “uphendule kahle; yenza lokho, uzakuphila.” kepha sona sithanda ukuzithetha sathi kujesu: “umakhel- wane wami ngubani na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “umuntu othile wehla ejerusalem eya ejeriko; wathelaka phakathi kwezigcwelegcwele, zamhlubula izingubo, zamshaya, zamuka zimshiya umndondo nje. kwaqabuka kwehla umpristi othile ngaleyo ndlela; wathi embona, wamgwemela. kanjalo nomlevi, efika kuleyo ndawo embona, wamgwemela. kepha umsamariya othile owayesendleleni wafika

kuye; wathi ukuba ambone, wamhawukela; waya kuye, wabopha amanxeba akhe ewathela ngama-futha wayayini, wamkhwelisa esilwaneni sakhe, wamusa endlini yezihambi, wamgcina. ngangomuso wakhhipha odenariyu ababili, wabanika umninindlu, wathi kuye: 'mgcine, nalokho okwelekelayo ngiyakukubuyisela kuwe ekubuyeni kwami.' "ngumuphi ngokubona kwakho kulaba abathathu owaba ngumakhelwane wakhe owatheleka phakathi kwezigcwelegcwele na?" sathi: "yilowo owamenzela isihawu." wayesethi ujesu kuso: "hamba wenze njalo nawe." kwathi ekuhambeni kwabo wangena emzini othile; owesifazane othile, igama lakhe ngumarta, wamamukela endlini yakhe. wayenodadewabo othiwa ngumariya, owahlala ngasezinyaweni zenkosi, walizwa izwi layo. kepha umarta ekhat-hazekile ukusebenza okuningi waya kuye, wathi: "nkosi, awukhathaleli ukuthi udadewethu ungishiy-ile, ngisebenze ngedwa, na? ngakho yisho kuye ukuba angisize." kepha inkosi yamphendula yathi: "marta, marta, unakekela, ukhathazeka ngezinto eziningi. kodwa inye into edingekile; umariya ukhethile isabelo esihle angayikwaphucwa sona."

11

kwathi ekhuleka endaweni ethile, esegcinile, omunye wabafundi bakhe wathi kuye: "nkosi, sifundise ukukhuleka, njengokuba ujhane naye wabafundisa abafundi bakhe." wayesethi kubo: "nxa nikhuleka, anothi: "baba wethu osezulwini, malingcweliswe igama lakho; mawufike umbuso wakho; mayenziwe intando yakho emhlabeni njengasezulwini; usiphe isinkwa sethu sezinsuku zonke imihla ngemihla; usithethelele izono zethu, ngokuba nathi sibathethelela bonke abanecala kithi; ungasingenisi ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi." wathi kubo: "ngumuphi kini oyakuba nomhlobo, aye kuye phakathi kobusuku, athi kuye: 'mhlobo, ngitsheleke izinkwa zibe zintathu, ngokuba kufike kimi umhlobo wami evela ekuhambeni, kepha anginanto engingayibeka phambi kwakhe;' yena-ke ophakathi aphendule athi: 'ungangihluphi; sekuvaliwe emnyango, nabantwana bami balele kanye nami; anginakuvuka, ngikunike,' na? ngithi kini: noma engazukuvuka amnike ngokuba engumhlobo wakhe, nokho ngenxa yokukhongisisa kwakhe uyakuvuka amnike konke akudingayo." "ngithi kini: celani, niyakuphiwa; funani, niyakufumana; ngqongqothani, niyakuvulelwa. ngokuba yilowo nalowo ocelayo uyamukeliswa, nofunayo uyafuma, nongqongqothayo uyakuvulelwa. "ngumuphi kini onguyise, oyakuthi nxa indodana icela inhlanzi, ayinike inyoka esikhundleni senhlanzi; uma icela iqanda, ayinike ufezela, na? ngakho-ke uma nina eningababi nikwazi ukubapha abantwana benu izipho ezinhle, kakhulu kangakanani uy-ihlo osezulwini uzakubapha abacela kuye umoya ongcwele." wakhiphisa idemoni, laliyisimungulu; kwathi seliphumile idemoni, wakhuluma oy-isimungulu; abantu bamangala. kepha abanye kubo bathi: "ukhipha amademoni ngobelzebule umbusi wamademoni." abanye bemlinga bafuna

kuye isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini. kepha yena eyazi imicabango yabo wathi kubo: "yilowo nalowo mbuso owahlukene wodwa uyachitheka, indlu idilike phezu kwendlu. nosathane, uma ehlukeneyedwa, umbuso wakhe uyakuma kanjani na? lokhu nithi ngikhipha amademoni ngobelzebule. uma mina ngikhipha amademoni ngobelzebule, amadodana enu awakhapha ngobani na? ngalokho-ke wona ayakuba ngabahluleli benu. kepha uma ngikhipha amademoni ngomunwe kankulunkulu, umbuso kankulunkulu usufikele phela kini. "uma isiqhwaga sihlomile, silinda umuzi waso, impahla yaso ihlezi ngokuthula. kepha nxa onamandla kunaso esisukela, asinqobe, uyasaphuka izikhali zaso zonke ebesezethembile, ayabe impango yaso. "ongenami umelene nami; ongabuthi nami uyahlakaza. "nxa umoya ongcolileyo ephumile kumuntu, uyadabula izindawo ezomileyo efuna ukuphumula; engakufumani uthi: 'ngizakubuyela endlini yami engaphuma kuyo.' uyafika-ke, ayifumane ishaneliwe, ihlotshisiwe. khona abesehamba, azithathele abanye omoya abayisikhombisa ababi kunaye, bangene bahlale lapho, ukugcina kwalowo muntu kube kubi kunokwakwqala." kwathi esakhuluma lokhu, owesifazane othile esixukwini waphakamisa izwi, wathi kuye: "sibusisiwe isisu esakuthwalayo namabele owawancelayo." kepha yena wathi: "yebo, kodwa kakhulu babusisiwe abalizwa izwi likankulunkulu, balilondoloze." sekubuthana kuye izixuku, waqala ukukhuluma, wathi: "lesi sizukulwane siyisizukulwane esibi; sifuna isibonakaliso, kepha asiyikunikwa sibonakaliso, kuphela isibonakaliso sikajona. ngokuba njengalokho ujona waba yisibonakaliso kwabaseneve, indodana yomuntu iyakuba njalo kulesi sizukulwane. inkosikazi yaseningizimu iyakusukuma ekwahlulelweni kanye namadoda alesi sizukulwane, iwalahle; ngokuba yavela emikhawulweni yomhlaba izakuzwa ukukhakanipha kukasolomoni; bhekani, lapha kukhona okukhulu kunosolomoni. amadoda asenineve ayakusukuma ekwahlulelweni kanye nalesi sizukulwane, asilahle; ngokuba aphenduka ngokushumayela kukajona; bhekani, lapha kukhona okukhulu kunojona. "akakho othi esokhela isibani, asibeke esitha nangaphansi kwesitha, kepha usifaka othini ukuba abangenayo babone ukukhanya. isibani somzimba siyiso lakho; nxa iso lakho liphilile, umzimba wakho wonke ungukukhanya; kepha nxa lilibi, umzimba wakho ungubumnyama. ngakho qaphela ukuba ukukhanya okukuwe kungabi ngubumnyama. njalo-ke uma umzimba wakho wonke ungukukhanya ungenandawo emnyama, uyakukhanya wonke njengesibani sikukhanyisa ngokukhanya kwaso." esakhuluma, umfarisi wammema ukuba adle naye; wangena, wahlala ekudleni. umfarisi wamangala ebona ukuthi kaqalanga ngokuhlamba engakadli. yayisithi inkosi kuye: "manje-ke nina bafarisi nihlambulula ingaphandle lenzeke nesitha, kepha ingaphakathi lenu ligcwele ukuphanga nokubi. ziwiwula, yena owalenza ingaphandle akalenzanga nengaphakathi na? kepha yiphani okungaphakathi kube yisiphiwo sabampofu, bhekani-ke, kobe kuhlambulukile konke kini. "kodwa maye kinina bafarisi,

ngokuba nithela okweshumi kwesinkuntshane, nokwentshungu, nokwemifino yonke, ninganaki ukulunga nokumthanda unkulunkulu! benimelwe ukwenza lokhu, ningakuyeki nalokho. “maye kinina bafarisi, ngokuba nithanda izihlalo eziphambilini emasinagogeni nokubingelelwa ezigcawini zokuthengela!” “maye kinina, ngokuba nifana namathuna angasabonakaliyo, nabantu abahamba ngaphezu kwawo bengawazi!” wayesephendula omunye wezazimthetho, wathi kuye: “mfundisi, ngokusho lokho uyasijivaza nathi.” kepha wathi: “maye nakinina zazimthetho, ngokuba nithwesa abantu imithwalo ethwaleka kalukhuni! nina-ke uqobo lwenu aniyithinti leyo mithwalo nangowodwa weminwe yenu. “maye kinina, ngokuba niyawakha amathuna abaprofethi, kanti oyihlo bababulala! ngalokho ningofakazi, nivuma imisebenzi yawoyihlo; ngokuba bona bababulala, nina-ke niyawakha amathuna abo. ngenxa yalokho ukhulakanipha kukankulunkulu kwathi: ‘ngiyakuthumela kubo abaprofethi nabaphostoli; abanye bayakubabulala, abanye babazingele,’ ukuze kubizwe kulesi sizukulwane igazi labaprofethi bonke elachithwa kwasekusekelweni komhlaba, kusukela egazini lika-abela kuze kufike egazini likazakariya owabulawa phakathi kwe-altare nethempeli. yebo, ngithi kini: lizakubizwa kulesi sizukulwane. “maye kinina zazimthetho, ngokuba nisisusile isihluthulelo sokwazi! nina uqobo lwenu aningenanga, nabangenayo nabavimbela.” kuthe ephuma lapho, ababhali nabafarisi baqala ukumzonda kabi nokumbuzisisa ngokuninginingi, bemqamekela ukuba babambe into ephuma emlonyeni wakhe.

12

kwathi sezibuthene izigidi zabantu baze banyathelana, waqala ukukhuluma, ikakhulu kubafundi bakhe, ethi: “xwayani imvubelo yabafarisi engukuzenzisa. akukho okusitshelweyo okungayikwambulwa, nokufihliweyo okungayikwaziwa. ngakho-ke konke enikukhuluma ebumnyameni kuyakuzwiwa ekukhanyeni, nalokho enikukhuluma endlebeni emakamelweni kuyakumenyezela phezu kwezindlu. “kepha ngithi kinina bahlobo bami: ningabesabi abawubulala umzimba, bengenakwenza okunye emva kwalokho. kodwa ngiyakunithengisa eniyakumesaba: mesabeni lowo othi esebulele, abe namandla okuphonsa esihogweni. yebo, ngithi kini: mesabeni lowo. akuthengwa yini imizwilili eyisihlanu ngezindibilishi ezimbili na? akukhohlake namunye kuyo emehlweni kankulunkulu. kodwa nezinwele zekhanda lenu zibaliwe zonke. maningesabi; nidlula imizwilili eminingi. “futhi ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo oyakungivuma phambi kwabantu nendodana yomuntu iyakumvuma yena phambi kwezingelosi zikankulunkulu; kepha ongiphika phambi kwabantu uyakuphikwa phambi kwezingelosi zikankulunkulu. nalowo okhuluma izwi elibi ngendodana yomuntu uyakuthethelelwa, kepha ohlambalaza umoya ongcwele kayikuthethelelwa. “kepha nxa beniqhubela emasinagogeni, nakubabusi,

nakuzo iziphathimandla, ningakhathazeki ngokuthi niyakuziphendulela kanjani nangokuthini, nokuba niyakukhulamani, ngokuba umoya ongcwele uyakunifundisa ngasona lesi sikhathi okufanele nikukhulume.” omunye wesixuku wathi kuye: “mfundisi, shono kumfowethu ukuba abelane nami ifa.” kepha wathi kuye: “mngane, ubani ongimise ngibe ngumahluleli noma umahlukanisi phezu kwenu na?” wayesethi kubo: “bhekani, nixwaye ukuhaha konke, ngokuba ukuphila komuntu akumi ngobuningi bempahla yakhe.” wabalandisa umfanekiso, wathi: “izwe lomuntu othile onothileyo lathela kahle. wazindla phakathi kwakhe, wathi: ‘ngiza-kwenzani, lokhu ngingenandawo engingabuthela kuyo ukudla kwami, na?’ “wayesethi: ‘ngizakwenza lokhu: ngizakudliza izinqolobane zami, ngakhe ezinkulu, ngibuthele khona ukudla kwami konke nempahla yami. bese ngithi kuwo umphefumulo wami: mphefumulo, unempahla eningi ebekelelwe iminyaka emmingi; phumula, udle, uphuze, ujabule.’ “kepha unkulunkulu wathi kuye: ‘wena siwula, ngalobu busuko mphefumulo wakho uzakubizwa kuwe; pho-ke, izinto ozilungisileyo ziyakuba ngezikabani na?’ “kunjalo kozibekela ingcebo enganothile kunkulunkulu.” wayesethi kubafundi bakhe: “ngakho-ke ngithi kini: ningakhathazeki ngokuphila kwenu ukuthi niyakudlani, nangomzimba wenu ukuthi niyakwembathani. ngokuba ukuphila kukhulu kunokudla, nomzimba kunesambatho. bhekani izingwababana ukuthi azihlwanyeli, azivuni, azinaxhiba nanqolobane, kepha unkulunkulu uya-zondla; nina nizidlula kakhulu kangakanani izinyoni. ngumuphi kini ongathi ngokukhathazeka enezele ebudeni bakhe ingalo na? ngalokho nxa ningenamandla okwenza nokuncinyane, yini ukuba nikhathazeka ngokunye na? “bhekani iminduze ukuthi imila kanjani; ayiphothi, ayaluki, kepha ngithi kini nosolomoni ebukhazikhazini bakhe bonke wayengembathisile okomunye wayo. uba unkulunkulu embathisa kanjalo utshani basendle obukhona namuhla, ngomuso buphonswe eziko, kakhulu kangakanani uyakunembathisa nina eninokukholwa okuncane. nani maningafuni eniyakukudla neniyakukuphuza; ningakhathazeki. ngokuba konke lokho kufunwa ngabezizwe bomhlaba, kepha uyihlo uyazi ukuthi niyakudlinda lokho. kodwa funani umbuso wakhe, khona konke lokho kuyakwenezelwa nina. “ungesabi, mhlambi omncane; ngokuba kwathandeka kuyihlo ukuninika umbuso. thengisani ngeninakho, niphe abampofu; nizenzele izikhwama ezingagugiyi, ingcebo engapheliyo ezulwini, lapho kungasondeli sela, kungoni nundu khona. ngokuba lapho kukhona ingcebo yenu, lapho iyakuba khona nenhliziyo yenu. “izinkalo zenu mazibe ziboshiwe, nezibani zivutha. nani yibani njengabantu ababheke inkosi yabo ibuya emshadweni ukuba, nxa ifika ingqongqotha, bayivulele masinyane. zibusisiwe lezo zinceku okuyakuthi inkosi, nxa ifika, izifumane zilindile; ngiqinisile ngithi kini: iyakuzibopha ukhalo, izihlalise ekudleni, ize izikhonze. noma ifika ngomlindo wesibili noma ngowesithathu, ifumane kunjalo, zibusisiwe zona lezo. kepha yazini lokhu kokuthi,

uma umninindlu ebesazi isikhathi isela elizakufika ngaso, ubengayikuvuma ukuba ifohliwe indlu yakhe. nani manibe nilungile, ngokuba indodana yomuntu iyeza ngesikhathi eningasicabangiyo.” upetru wayesethi kuye: “nkosi, usilandisa thina lo mfanekiso nokuba bonke na?” yayisithi inkosi: “ngumuphi-ke umphathi othembekileyo noqondileyo, inkosi yakhe eyakumbeka phezu kwabendlu bayo ukuba abanike isabelo sabo sokudla ngesikhathi sakho? ibusisiwe leyo nceku okuyakuthi inkosi yayo, nxa ifika, iyifumane yenze njalo. impela ngithi kini: iyakuyibeka phezu kwakho konke enakho. kepha uma leyo nceku ithi enhliziyweni yayo: ‘inkosi yami ilibele ukufika,’ iqale ukushaya abafana namantombazana, idle, iphuze, idakwe, inkosi yaleyo nceku iyakufika ngosuku engayibhekile ngalo nangomzuzu engawaziyo, iyingqumanqume, iyabele nabangakholekile. “njalo-ke leyo nceku ebiyazi intando yenkosi yayo ingalungiselanga, ingenzanga ngokwentando yayo, iyakushaywa imivimbo eminingi; kepha ebingazi yenza okufanele imivimbo, iyakushaywa eyingcosana; yilowo nalowo ophiwe okuningi, kuyakubizwa okuningi kuye; nophathiswe okuningi, bayakubiza kuye okungaphezu kwalokho. “ngize ukuphonsa umlilo emhlabeni; bengifunisisa kangakanani ukuba nga sewokhelwe. kepha nginombhaphathizo engizakubhaphathizwa ngawo; ngikhathazekile kanjani, uze ufezeke. nithi ngize ukuletha ukuthula emhlabeni na? ngithi kini: qha, kepha kakhulu ukwahlukana. ngokuba kusukela manje kuyakuba khona abayisihlanu endlini inye bahlukene, abathathu nababili, ababili nabathathu; bayakwahlukana, uyise nendodana, indodana noyise; unina nendodakazi, indodakazi nonina; uninazala nomalokazana wakhe, umalokazana noninazala.” wayesethi nakuzo izixuku: “nxa nibona ifu likhuphuka entshonalanga, masinyane nithi: ‘iyeza imvula,’ kube njalo. futhi nxa kuphephetha iningizimu, nithi: ‘lizakubalela,’ kube njalo. bazenzisi, niyakwazi ukuchachisa ukuma komhlaba nokwezulu; kepha yini ukuba ningachachisi lesi sikhathi na? “pho, yini ukuba ninganqumi ngokwenu okulungileyo na? ngokuba, nxa uya enkosini nomelene nawe, ncengisisa usesendleleni ukuba ukhululeke kuye, funa mhlawumbe akuhudulele kumahluleli, umahluleli akunikule kulo iphoyisa, iphoyisa likuphonse etilongweni. ngithi kuwe: awusoze waphuma khona, uze ukhokhe ifadingi lokuphela.”

13

ngaleso sikhathi kwakukhona abathile abamtshela ngabasegalile igazi labo upilatu ayelixubanisile nemihlatshelo yabo. waphendula, wathi kubo: “nithi labo basegalile babe yizoni kunabo bonke abasegalile, ngokuba behlelwa yilokho, na? ngithi kini: qha, kepha uma ningaphenduki, niyakubhubha kanjalo nonke. nalabo abayishumi nesishiyagalombili owawela phezu kwabo umboshongo wasesilowama, wababulala, nithi bona babe namacala kunabantu bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem na? ngithi kini: qha, kepha uma ningaphenduki,

niyakubhubha ngokunjalo nonke.” wayesebalandisa lo mfanekiso wokuthi: “umuntu othile wayenomkhiwane utshalwe esivini sakhe; weza efuna isithelo kuwo, akasifumananga. wayesethi kuso isisebenzi sesivini: ‘bheka, sekuyiminyaka emithathu ngiza ngifuna isithelo kulo mkhiwane, ngingasifumani; wunqume; yini ukuba uyone futhi inhlabathi?’” sitha saphendula, sathi kuye: ‘nkosi, wuyeke nangalo mnyaka, ngize ngivukuze inhlabathi emaceleni awo, ngiwuthelele umquba; mhlawumbe ungaze uthele ngozayo; kepha uma kungenjalo, wowunquma.’” wayefundisa kwelinye lamasinagoge ngesabatha. bheka, kwaba khona owesifazane onomoya wobuthakathaka iminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalombili, eseqhothile engenakuluma nempela. kwathi ujesu embona, wambiza, wathi kuye: “mame, ukhululiwe ebuthakathakeni bakho.” wabeka izandla phezu kwakhe; weluleka khona lapho, wamfumisa unkulunkulu. umphathi wesinagoge, ecunukile ngokuba ujesu ephulukisiile ngesabatha, waphendula, wathi kuso izixuku: “kukhona izinsuku eziyisithupha okufanele ukusetshenzwa ngazo; ngakho-ke anozo ngazo, niphulukiswe, kungabi ngosuku lwesabatha.” kepha inkosi yamphendula yathi: “bazenzisi, kanti yilowo nalowo kini kayithukululi yini ngesabatha inkabi yakhe noma imbongo yakhe emkhombeni, ayise ukuyoyiphuzisa, na? kepha lona, eyindodakazi ka-abrahama, usathane abemophile, bhekani, iminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalombili, bekungafanele yini ukuba akhululwe kuleso sibopho ngosuku lwesabatha na?” wathi ukuba asho lokho, bajabha bonke ababemelene naye; isixuku sonke sathokoza ngemisebenzi yonke yenkazimulo eyenziwe nguye. wayesethi: “umbuso kankulunkulu ufana nani na? ngiyakuwufanisa nani na? ufana nenhlamvu yesinaphi ayithatha umuntu, wayihlwanyela ensimini yakhe; yamila, yaba ngumuthi, izinyoni zezulu zaze zakhale emagatsheni awo.” wabuye wathi: “umbuso kankulunkulu ngiyakuwufanisa nani na? ufana nemvubelo ayithatha owesifazane, wayifaka emaqomeni amathathu empuphu, kwaze kwabila konke.” wayesedlula, wahamba imizi ngemizi nemizana ngemizana, efundisa, eqonde ejerusalem. umuntu othile wayesethi kuye: “nkosi, bayingcosana abasindiswayo na?” wathi kubo: “phikelelani ukungena ngomnyango omncinyane; ngokuba ngithi kini: abaningi bayakufuna ukungena, bahluleke. nxa umninindlu esukumile wavala emnyango, niqale ukuma ngaphandle, ningqongotho emnyango, nithi: ‘nkosi, sivulele,’ uyakuphendula, athi: ‘anginazi lapho nivela khona.’” lapho-ke niyakuqala ukuthi: ‘sasidla, siphuza phambi kwakho, wawufundisa emigwaqweni yakithi.’” athi-ke: ‘ngithi kini: anginazi lapho nivela khona; sukani kimi nina nonke, basebenzi bokungalungi.’” lapho kuyakuba khona ukukhala nokugedla amazinyo, nxa senibona o-abrahama, no-isaka, nojakobe, nabaprofethi bonke embusweni kankulunkulu, kepha nina nikhishelwe ngaphandle. bayakufika bevela empumalanga, nasentshonalanga, nasenyakatho, naseningizimu, bahlale ekudleni embusweni kankulunkulu. bhekani, bakhona abokugcina abayakuba ngabokuqala; bakhona

abokuqala abayakuba ngabokugcina.” ngawo lowo mzuwana kweza abafarisi abathile, bathi kuye: “suka, umuke lapha, ngokuba uherode ufuna ukukubulala.” wathi kubo: “hambani nithi kuleyo mpungushu: ‘bheka, ngikhipha amademoni, ngiphulukise abagulayo namuhla nakusasa, kuthi ngosuku lwesithathu ngipheleliswe.’” nokho ngimelwe ukuba ngihambe namuhla nakusasa nangomhlomunye; ngokuba akunakwenzeka ukuba umprofethi abhubhe ngaphandle kwejerusalema. “jerusalema, jerusalema, wena obulala abaprofethi, okhanda ngamatshe abathunyelwe kuwe, bengithanda kangaki ukubuthela ndawonye abantwana bakho njengesikhukukazi sibuthela amazinyane aso phansi kwamaphiko; kepha anivumanga. bhekani, indlu yenu isisala inxiwa kini; kepha ngithi kini: anisoze nangibona, kuze kufike isikhathi sokuba nithi: ‘ubusisiwe ozayo egameni lenkosi.’”

14

kwathi ekungeneni kwakhe ngesabatha endlini yomunye waba yizikhulu kubafarisi ukuba adle ukudla, bona uqobo babemqaphela. bheka, kwavela phambi kwakhe umuntu othile owayenesifo samanzi. ujesu wathatha, wathi kuzo izazimthetho nabafarisi: “kuvunyelwe yini ukuphulukisa ngesabatha noma qha?” kepha bathula. wayesemphatha, wamphulukisa, wammukisa. wathi kubo: “ngumuphi kini ongathi indodana noma inkabi iyele emgodini, angayikhiphi masinyane ngosuku lwesabatha, na?” bahluleka ukuphendula kulokho. wabalandisa abamenyiweyo umfanekiso, ebona ukuzikhethela kwabo izihlalo eziphambili, wathi kubo: “nxa umenyiwe ngumuntu ukuya emshadweni, ungahlali esihlalweni esiphambili, funa ngabe ukhona omkhulu kunawe omenyiwe nguye, eze yena onimeme wena naye, athi: ‘mdedele lo!’ khona uqale uhlale kwe-sisenzansi unamahloni. kepha nxa umenyiwe, hamba uhlale endaweni esenzansi ukuba, nxa efika okumemileyo, athi kuwe: ‘mhlobo, yenyukela enhla!’ khona uyakuba nodumo phambi kwabo bonke abahlezi nawe ekudleni. ngokuba oziphakamisayo uzakuthotshiswa; nozithobayo uzakuphakamiswa.” wathi nakommileyo: “uma wenza isidlo sasemini noma esakusihlwa, ungabizi abahlobo bakho, nabafowenu, nomndenini wakho, nabakhelwane bakho abacebileyo, funa nabo babuye bakumeme, kube khona ukunwanana. kepha uma wenza isidlo, mema abampofu, nezinyonga, nezimpumputhe; uyakubusiswa-ke, ngokuba bangekwenanisele; uyakwenaniselwa ekuvukeni kwabalingileyo.” esezwile lokho omunye wababhelezi naye ekudleni, wathi kuye: “ubusisiwe lowo oyakudla isinkwa embusweni kankulunkulu.” kepha wathi kuye: “umuntu othile wenza idili elikhulu, wamema abaningi. ngesikhathi sedili wathuma incekulo yakhe ukuba isho kwabamenyiweyo ukuthi: ‘zanini, ngokuba sekulungisiwe konke.’” kepha bonke baqala ukuzilandulela ngazwi linye; owokuqala wathi kuye: ‘ngithengile insimu, kuswelekile ukuba ngiye ngiyibone; ngiyakuncenga, mawungilandulele.’ “omunye wathi: ‘ngithengile izinkabi eziyishumi, sengiya

ukuzilinga; ngiyakuncenga, mawungilandulele.’ “omunye wathi: ‘ngithathile umfazi, ngalokho ngin-geze.’ “isibuyile incekulo yabika lokho enkosini yayo. khona umninindlu wathukuthela, wathi encekwini yakhe: ‘khawuleza, uye emigwaqweni nasemingcingweni yomuzi, ungenise lapha abampofu, nezilima, nezimpumputhe, nezinyonga.’ “yathi incekulo: ‘nkosi, sekwenziwe ngokuyala kwakho; kepha isekhona indawo.’ “yathi inkosi encekwini: ‘phuma uye ezindleleni nasezintangweni, ubacindezele bangene ukuba igcwalile indlu yami. ngokuba ngithi kini: ayikho neyodwa yalawo madoda abemenyiwe eyakulizwa idili lami.’ “kwakuhamba naye izixuku eziningi; waphenduka, wathi kuzo: “uma umuntu eza kimi engamzondi uyise, nonina, nomkakhe, nabantwana, nabafowabo, nawodadewabo, yebo, nokuphila kwakhe, angebe ngumfundi wami. nalowo ongathwali isiphambano sakhe, angilande, angebe ngumfundi wami. “ngokuba ngumuphi kini othi efuna ukwakha umbhoshongo, angaqali ahlale phansi, abale izindleko ukuthi unakhokho okokuwuqeda na? funa kuthi esebke isisekelo, engenamandla okuqeda, bonke abakubonayo baqale ukumhleka, bathi: ‘lo muntu waqala kabanga namandla okuqeda.’ “noma yiyiphi inkosi eya kwenye inkosi ukhulasekana nayo engaqali ihlale phansi, ihlale ukuba inamandla yini ukuhlangabezana ngezinkulungwane eziyishumi naleyo eza kuyo, inezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amabili na? kepha uma kungenzeke, ingathi isekude leyo, ithuma amanxusa, icele okokuthula. kunjalo-ke yilowo nalowo kini ongavalelisi nakho konke anakhokho angebe ngumfundi wami. “usawoti uyinto enhle; kepha uma usawoti edumele, uyakuhlaziywa ngani na? akasafanele namhlabathi namquba; uyahlwa nje phandle; onezidlebe zokuzwa makezwe.”

15

kwase kusondela kuye bonke abathelisi nezoni ukumuzwa. abafarisi nababhali base bakhonona bethi: “lo muntu wamukela izoni, adle nazo.” wayesebalandisa lo mfanekiso, ethi: “ngumuphi umuntu kini onezimvu eziyikhulu, alahlekelwe ngenye kuzo, angazishiyi ezingamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye ehlane, aye kwelahlekileyo, aze ayithole, na? athi eseyitholile, ayetsathe ethokoza. esefike ekhaya ameme abahlobo nabakhelwane, athi kubo: ‘thokozani nami, ngokuba ngiyitholile imvu yami ebilahlekile.’ ngithi kini: kanjalo kuyakuba khona ukuthokoza ezulwini ngesoni sisinye esiphendukayo, kunabalingileyo abangamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye abangasweli ukuphenduka. “noma ngumuphi owesifazane othi enezinhlamvu zesiliva eziyishumi, uma elahlekelwe luhlamvu lwaba lunye, angokheli isibani, ashanale indlu, afunise, aze aluthole? athi ukuba aluthole, abize abahlobo nabakhelwane, athi: ‘thokozani nami, ngokuba ngilutholile uhlamvu lwami obelungilahlekele.’ ngithi kini: kanjalo kukhona ukuthokoza phambi kwezingelosi zikankulunkulu ngesoni sisinye esiphendukayo.” wayesethi: “umuntu othile wayenamadodana amabili. encane yawo yayisithi

kuyise: 'baba, nginike isabelo sefa esiqondene nami;' wawahlukanisela impahla. "kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezingeziningi indodana encane yay-isibutha konke, yamuka, yaya ezweni elikude, yachitha khona imfuyo yayo ihamba ngokonakala. isisaphaze konke, kwavela indlala enkulu kulelo zwe; yaqala ukuswela. yayisiya kukhona komunye umuntu walelo zwe; yena wayithuma emadlweni akhe ukuba yaluse izingulube. yafisa ukuzisuthisa ngemidumba edliwa yizingulube; kepha kayiphi-wanga muntu. "kuthe sekusile kuyo, yathi: 'bangaki abaqashwa bakababa abanokudla okuningi, kanti mina ngifa indlala lapha. ngiyakusuka, ngiye kubaba, ngithi: baba, ngonile kulo izulu naphambi kwakho; angisafanele ukuthiwa indodana yakho; ngenze ngibe njengomunye wabaqashwa bakho.' yayisisuka, yafika kuyise; kepha kuthe isekude, uyise wayiboni, waba nesihe, wagijima, wayisingatha entanyeni, wayanga. "indodana yayisithi kuyo: 'baba, ngonile kulo izulu naphambi kwakho; angisafanele ukuthiwa indodana yakho.' "kepha uyise wathi ezincekweni zakhe: 'sheshani nikhipe ingubo enhle kunazo zonke, niyembathise, nifake indandatho esandleni sayo nezicathulo ezinyaweni, nilethe ithole elikhuluphalisiweyo, nilihlabe, sidle, sijabule; ngokuba le ndodana yami ibifile, yabuye yaphila; ibilahlekile, seyatholakala;' base beqala ukujabula. "kepha indodana yakhe enkulu yayisensimini; yathi iseza isondela endlini, yezwa ukuhlabela nokusina. yabiza omunye wabafana, yabuza ukuthi kwenze njani lokho. wathi kuyo: 'kufike umfowenu; uyihlo wahlaba ithole elikhuluphalisiweyo, ngokuba ubuye wamthola ephilile.' "kepha yathukuthela, kayivumanga ukungena; uyise wayesephuma, way-incenga. kodwa yaphendula, yathi kuyise: 'bheka, iminyaka engaka ngikukhonzile; angizange ngeqe umyalo wakho, kepha mina awuzange ungaphe nazinyane lembuzi ukuba ngijabule nabahlobo bami, kodwa kuthe ukuba ifike leyo ndodana yakho eqede imfuyo yakho nezifebe, wayihlabisa ithole elikhuluphalisiweyo.' "wayesethi kuyo: 'mntanami, wena uhlala nami njalo; konke okwami kungokwakho. kepha simelwe ukujabula, sithokoze, ngokuba umfowenu lo wayefile, wabuye waphila; wayelahlekile, sewatholakala.' "

16

wayesekhuluma nakubafundi bakhe, ethi: "kwakukhona umuntu othile oyisicebi, owayenom-phathi; yena wamangalelwa kuye ngokuthi uchitha impahla yakhe. wambiza, wathi kuyo: 'kuyini lokhu engikuzwa ngawe na? landa ngobuphathi bakho, ngokuba ungebe usaba ngumphathi.' "wayesethi umphathi phakathi kwakhe: 'ngizakwenze njani, lokhu inkosi yami ingaphuca ubuphathi?' anginamandla okulima, nginamahloni ukunxiba. ngiyakwazi engiyakukwenza ukuba bangamukele ezindlini zabo, nxa ngikhishwa euphathini.' "wababiza ngabanye abanamacala enkosini yakhe, wathi kowokuqala: 'uncala elingakanani enkosini yami na?' "wathi: 'amabhati ayikhulu amafutha.' "wayesethi kuyo: 'thatha incwadi yakho, usheshe

uhlale phansi, ulobe amashumi ayisihlanu.' "khona wathi komunye: 'wena-ke unecala elingakanani na?' "wathi: 'izilinganiso eziyikhulu zikakolweni.' "wathi kuyo: 'thatha incwadi yakho, ulobe amashumi ayisishiyagalombili.' "inkosi yambabaza umphathi ongalungile ngokuthi wenze ngokuhlakanipha, ngokuba abantwana balesi sikhathi bahlakaniphile esizukulwaneni sabo kunabantwana bokukhanya. nami ngithi kini: zenzeleni nina abahlabo ngokukama-mona ongalungile, ukuze kuthi, nxa kuphelele, banamukele ezindlini eziphakade. "othembekile kokuncinyane uthembekile nakokukhulu; on-galungile kokuncinyane kalungile nakokukhulu. ngakho uma beningathembeki kokukamamona on-galungile, ubani oyakuniphathisa okuyikhonakhona na? futhi uma beningathembeki kokomunye, ubani oyakuninika okungokweni na? "akukho nceku engakhonza amakhosi amabili, ngokuba kokunye iyakuzonda enye, ithande enye, noma ibambelele kwenye, iyeyise enye. ningeze nakhonza unku-lunkulu nomamona." abafaris ababethanda imali bazuzwa konke lokho, bamklolodela. wayesethi kubo: "nina ningabazishaya abalungileyo emehlweni abantu; kepha unkulunkulu uyazazi izinhliziyi zenu, ngokuba lokho okuphakemeyo phakathi kwabantu kuyisinengiso emehlweni kankulunkulu. "umthetho nabaprofethi kwakukhona kwaze kwafika ujhane; kusukela kuleso sikhathi ivangeli lombuso kanku-lunkulu liyashunyayelwa, wonke umuntu uphika ngokufuzula kuwo. kepha kulula ukuba kudlule izulu nomhlaba kunokuba kuwe ibalana elilodwa lomthetho. "yilowo nalowo olahla umkakhe, aganwe ngomunye, uyaphinga; noganwa ngolahliwe yindoda uyaphinga. "kwakukhona umuntu othile onothileyo, owayegqoka ezibubende nezeleni elihle, ezijab-ulisa imihla ngemihla etamasa. kwakukhona futhi ompofu othile, ngulazaru igama lakhe, owayelahlwe ngasesangweni lakhe egcwele izilonda, enxanela ukusuthiswa ngemvuthuluka ewa etafuleni lesicebi; yebo, kweza nezinja, zamkotho izilonda. "kwase kuthi wafa ompofu, wathwalwa yizingelosi, wasiwa esifubeni sika-abrahama; nesicebi safa, sembelwa. sesisehayidese saphakamisa amehlo aso, sisebuh-lungwini, sambona u-abrahama ekude, nolazaru esesifubeni sakhe. samenze sathi: 'baba abrahama, ngihawukele, uthume ulazaru, agcobhoze isihloko somunwe wakhe emanzini, aphozise ulimi lwami, ngokuba ngiyahlushwa kuleli langabi.' "kepha u-abrahama wathi: 'ndodana, khumbula ukuba wamukela okuhle kwakho usesekuphileni nolazaru kanjalo okubi; kodwa manje uyaduduzwa yena lapha, wena uyahlushwa. nangaphezu kwakho konke lokho kubekiwe umhoshu omkhulu phakathi kwethu nani ukuba abafuna ukusuka lapha baze kini bangekwenze, nabalapho bangaweleli kithi.' "sase sithi: 'njalo ngiyakucela, baba, ukuba umthumele endlini kababa, ngokuba nginabafowethu abayisih-lanu, ukuze afakaze kubo, bangezi nabo kule ndawo yobuhlungu.' "kepha u-abrahama wathi: 'banomose nabaprofethi; mabazwe bona.' "sathi-ke: 'qha, baba abrahama, kodwa uma kusuka umuntu kwabafileyo, aye kubo, bayakuphenduka.' "kepha wathi kuso: 'uma bengalaleli umose nabaprofethi, kabayikuvunyiswa,

wayesethi kubafundi bakhe: “kungeze kwenzeka ukuba kungaveli izikhubekiso; kodwa maye kulowo ezivela ngaye! kungcono kuye ukuba itshe lokusila ligaxwe entanyeni yakhe, alahlwe elwandle, kunokuba akhubekise abe munye kulaba abancinyane. xwayani nina. uma umfowenu ona, mkhuze; uma ephenduka, mthethelele. noma ekonela kasikhombisa ngosuku, abuyele kuwe kasikhombisa, ethi: ‘ngiyaphenduka,’ womthethelela.” abaphostoli base bethi enkosini: “yandisa ukukholwa kwethu.” yayisithi inkosi: “uma beninokukholwa okungangenhlamvu yesinaphi, beningasho kulo mthombe: ‘simbuka, utshaleke elwandle,’ ubuyakunilalela. “ngumuphi kini onenceku elimayo nokuba eyalusayo, athi kuyo ibuya endlle: ‘sondela masinyane, uhlale phansi, udle!’ kodwa akayikusho kuyo ukuthi: ‘lungisa engizakukudla, uzibophe, ngiphakele, ngize ngidle, ngiphuze, andukuba udle, uphuze wena,’ na? uyayibonga yini inceku, ngokuba yenzile ekuyaliweyo na? kunjalo nani, nxa nikwenzile konke enikuyaliweyo, anothi: ‘asizinceku zalutho; sikwenzile nje ebesifanele ukukwenza.’ ” kwathi esehamba ukuya ejerusalem, wadabula isamariya negalile. esangena emzaneni othile, kwahlangana naye amadoda ayishumi anochoko, amela kude, aphakamisa izwi, athi: “jesu nkosi, sihawukele!” kuthe ewabona, wathi kuwo: “hambani, niyoziveza kubapristi.” kwathi esahamba, ahlanjululwa. enye yawa isibona ukuthi iphulukisiwe, yabuya imdumisa unkulunkulu ngezwi elikhulu, yawa ngobuso ngasezinyaweni zakhe imbonga; yayingumsamariya. kepha ujesu waphendula wathi: “akuhlajululwanga abayishumi na? baphi, pho, abayisishiyagalolunye na? abafunyaniswanga yini ababuyela ukumnika unkulunkulu udumo, kuphela lona wezizwe na?” wayesethi kuye: “sukuma uhambe; ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile.” ebuzwe ngabafarisi ukuthi umbuso kankulunkulu uzakufika nini, wabaphendula wathi: “umbuso kankulunkulu awufiki ubonwa ngamehlo. futhi kabayikusho ukuthi: ‘bhekani, nanku,’ nokuba, ‘nankuya,’ ngokuba bhekani, umbuso kankulunkulu uphakathi kini.” wayesethi kubafundi bakhe: “kuzakufika izinsuku, lapho niyakufisa ukubona lube lunye lwezinsuku zendodana yomuntu, kepha aniyikulubona. bayakuthi kini: ‘bhekani, nansiya; bhekani, nansi;’ maningayi, ningalandeli. ngokuba njengonyazi, nxa lunyazima kwenye indawo phansi kwezulu, lukhanya luze lufike kwenye indawo phansi kwezulu, yoba njalo indodana yomuntu ngosuku lwayo. kepha kuqala imelwe ukhulupheka ngokuningi, yaliwe yilesi sizukulwane. “njengokuba kwenzeka emihleni kanowa, kuyakuba njalo nasemihleni yendodana yomuntu. babedla, bephuza, beganwa, bendiswa, kwaze kwafika usuku unowana angana ngalo emkhunjini, kwafika uzamcolo, wababhubhisa bonke. “kanjalo njengokuba kwenzeka nasemihleni kaloti, babedla, bephuza, bethenga, bethengisa, betshala, bakha; kepha ngosuku uloti

aphuma ngalo esodoma lana umlilo nesibabule kuvela ezulwini, kwababhubhisa bonke; kuyakuba njalo ngosuku eyakwambulwa ngalo indodana yomuntu. ngalolo suku oyakuba phezu kwendlu, impahla yakhe isendlini, kangeli ukuyithatha; njalo nosensimini kangabuyeli emuva. khumbulani umkaloti. ofuna ukuzuza ukuphila kwakhe uyakulahlekela yikho, kepha olahlekela yikho uyakukulondoloza. ngithi kini: ngalobo busuku kuyakuba khona ababili embhedeni munye; omunye uyakuthathwa, omunye ashiywe. kuyakuba khona ababili besila ndawonye; omunye uyakuthathwa, omunye ashiywe. kuyakuba khona ababili ensimini; omunye uyakuthathwa, omunye ashiywe.” base bephendula, bethi kuye: “kuphi, nkosi?” wathi kubo: “lapho kukhona isidumbu, kulapho amanje eyakubuthana khona.”

18

wabalandisa umfanekiso wokuthi bamelwe ukukhuleka njalo, bangadangali. wathi: “kwakukhona emzini othile umahluleli othile owayengamesabi unkulunkulu, enganaki muntu. kulowo muzi kwakukhona futhi umfelokazi owayelokhu efika kuye, ethi: ‘ngizwele esitheni sami.’ ” kwaba yisikhathi engavumi; kepha ngasemuva wathi phakathi kwakhe: “nakuba ngingamesabi unkulunkulu, nginganaki muntu, nokho-ke ngokuba lo mfelokazi engikhathaza njalo, ngiyakumzwela, funa angizuke ngokufika njalonzalo.” yayisithi inkosi: “yizwani okushiwo ngumahluleli ongalungile. unkulunkulu kayikubezwela yini abakhethiweyo bakhe abakhala kuye imini nobusuku, ababekezelele, na? ngithi kini: uzakubezwela masinyane. nokho nxa ifika indodana yomuntu, imbala iyakufumana ukukholwa emhlabeni na?” wayesekhuluma kwabathile ababezethemba ukuthi balungile, bedelela abanye, ebalandisa lo mfanekiso ngokuthi: “abantu ababili benyukela ethempelini beya kukhuleka, omunye engumfarisi, omunye engumthelisi. umfarisi wema wazikhulekela ngokuthi: ‘nku-lunkulu, ngiyakubonga ngokuba ngingenjengabanye abantu: izigcwelegcwele, abangalungile, iziphingi, nanjengalo mthelisi. ngizila ukudla kabili ngeviki, nginikela okweshumi kukho konke enginakho.’ ” kepha umthelisi emi kude wayengafuni nakuphakamisa amehlo akhe ngasezulwini, kodwa washaya isifuba sakhe, ethi: ‘nukulunkulu, ngihawukele mina soni.’ ” ngithi kini: lo wehlela endlini yakhe elungisisiwe kunomunye. ngokuba yilowo nalowo oziphakamisayo uzakuthotshiswa, kodwa ozithobayo uzakuphakanyiswa.” baletla kuye nabantwanyana ukuba abaphathe; kepha abafundi bekubona babakhuza. kodwa ujesu wababizela kuye, wathi: “vumelani abantwana beze kimi, ningabengqabeli, ngokuba umbuso kankulunkulu ungowabanjalo. ngiqinisele ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo ongamukeli umbuso kankulunkulu njengomntwana kasoze angana kuwo.” umbusi othile wayesembuza ethi: “mfundisi omuhle, ngiyakwenzani ukuba ngidle ifa lokuphila okuphakade na?” kepha ujesu wathi kuye: “ungibizelani ngokuthi ngimuhle na? kakho

omuhle, munye kuphela, unkulunkulu. uyayazi imiyalelo ukuthi: 'ungaphingi, ungabulali, ungebi, ungafakazi amanga, uzakuba uyihlo nonyoko.' "kepha wathi: "konke lokho ngikugcinile kwasebusheni bami." ujesu ekuzwa lokho wathi kuye: "usasilelwe into inye: thengisa ngakho konke onakho, wabele abampofu, khona uzakuba negugu ezulwini; uze ungilande." kuthe ekuzwa lokho, wadabuka impela, ngokuba wayenothile kakhulu. ujesu embona wathi: "kulukhuni kangakanani kwaba nomnotho ukungena embusweni kankulunkulu. kulula ukuba ikamela lingene ngentunja yosungulo kunokuba onothileyo angene embusweni kankulunkulu." abezwayo base bethi: "pho, kungasindiswa bani na?" kepha wathi: "okungenzeki kubantu kungenzeka kunkulunkulu." wayesethi upetru: "bhaka, thina sishiye okwethu, sakulandela." wathi kubo: "ngiqinisele ngithi kini: akukho muntu oshiye indlu, noma umkache, noma abafowabo, noma abazali, noma abantwana ngenxa yombuso kankulunkulu, ongayikwamukeliswa okuphindwe kaningi kulesi sikhathi nasenkathini ezayo ukuphila okuphakade." wayesebasondela kuye abayishumi nambili, wathi kubo: "bhakani, sikhuphukela ejerusalem; konke okulotshwe ngabaprofethi ngendodana yomuntu kuyakugcwaliseka. ngokuba izakukhashelwa kwabezizwe, ikholodelwe, idunyazwe, ikhahulelwe ngamathe, bayishaye, bayibulale; kepha ngosuku lwesithathu izakuvuka." kepha bona kabaqondanga lutho lwalokho; lelo zwi lalifihlakele kubo, abakuqondanga obekushiwo. kwathi esesondela ejeriko, impumputhe ethile yayihlezi ngasendleleni inxiba. isizwa isixuku sidlula, yabuza ukuthi: "kuyini lokhu?" base beyitshelela ukuthi: "kudlula ujesu wasenazaretha." yayisimeza ithi: "jesu, ndodana kadavide, ngihawukele!" ababehamba phambili bayikhiza ukuba ithule kepha kwayikhona imezeza kakhulu yona, ithi: "ndodana kadavide, ngihawukele!" wema-ke ujesu, wayala ukuba ilethwe kuye. isisondele, wayibuza wathi: "ufuna ukuba ngikwenzeleni na?" yathi: "nkosi, ukuba ngibone." ujesu wathi kuyo: "bona! ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile." yayisibona khona lapho, yamlandela indumisa unkulunkulu, nabantu bonke bekubona bamnika unkulunkulu indumiso.

19

wangena ejeriko, wadabula khona. bhaka, kwakukhona indoda, igama layo linguzakewu, ingumthelisi omkhulu, icebile. yayifuna ukumbona ujesu ukuthi ungubani; yahluleka ngenxa yesixuku, ngokuba yayimfushane. yayijimela phambili, yakhwela emthombeni ukuba imbone, ngokuba ebezakudlula ngakhona. esefikile ujesu kuleyo ndawo wabhaka phezulu, wathi kuyo: "zakewu, shesha wehle, ngokuba namuhla ngimelwe ukhlala endlini yakho." washesha wehla, wamamukela ngokuthokoza. kuthe bekubona, bakhonona bonke, bathi: "uye kungenisa kwandoda eyisani." kodwa izakewu wasukuma, wathi enkosini: "bhaka, nkosi, ngipha abampofu inxenye yempahla yami; kuthi uma ngimaphucile umuntu into ngamacebo, ngiy-

ibuyisa iphindwe kane." ujesu wathi kuye: "namuhla insindiso ifikile kule ndlu, lokhu naye eyindodana ka-abraham. ngokuba indodana yomuntu ize ukufuna nokusindisa okulahlekileyo." kuthe ukuba bakuzwe lokho, weleka walandisa umfanekiso, ngokuba ebesezuze nejerusalem nangokuba bebethi umbuso kankulunkulu uzakubonakala masinyane. wathi-ke: "umuntu othile wohlanga olukhulu waya ezweni elikude eyozithathela umbuso, abuye. wayesebiza izinceku zakhe eziyishumi, wazinika omina abayishumi, wathi kuzo: 'hwebani ngabo, ngize ngibuye.' "kepha abantu bomuzi wakhe babemzonda, bathuma amanxusa emva kwakhe, bethi: 'asithandi ukuba lo abuse phezu kwethu.' "kwathi esebuyile ekuthatheni umbuso, wathi azibizelwe kuye lezo zinceku abezinike imali ukuba azi ukuthi yileyo naleyo izuzeni ngokuhweba. "yavela-ke eyokuqala, yathi: 'nkosi, umina wakho uzuze omina abayishumi.' "wathi kuyo: 'kuhle-ke, nceku enhle; lokhu ufunyanwe uthembekile kokuncinyane, uzakubusa phezu kwemizi eyishumi.' "yafika neyesibili, yathi: 'umina wakho, nkosi, uzuze omina abayishlanu.' "wathi nakuleyo: 'nawe yiba phezu kwemizi eyisihlanu.' "kwafika nenye, yathi: 'nkosi, nangu umina wakho ebengimkhwezile esongwe endwangwini. ngokuba bengikwesaba, lokhu ungumuntu olukhuni; uthabatha ongakubekanga, uvuna ongakuhlwanyelanga.' "wathi kuyo: 'ngizakukwahlulela ngomlomo wakho wena nceku embi. ubuwaazi ukuba ngingumuntu olukhuni, ngithabatha engingakubekanga, ngivuna engingakuhlwanyelanga; awufakanga ngani imali yami ebhange, mina-ke ekufikeni kwami ngabe ngiyibizile kanye nenzalo, na?' "wayesethi kwababemi khona: 'maphuceni umina, nimnike onawomina abayishumi.' "kepha bathi kuye: 'nkosi, nawomina abayishumi.' "ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo onakho uyakuphiwa, kepha ongenakho uyakwaphucwa nalokho anakho. kodwa lezo zitha zama ethi ezazingathandi ukuba ngibuse phezu kwazo, ziletheni lapha, nizibulale phambi kwami." eseshilo lokho waqhubekela phambili, wakhuphukela ejerusalem. kwathi esondele ebetfage nasebethaniya ngasentabeni ethiwa eyeminqumo, wathuma ababili kubafundi bakhe, ethi: "hambani niye emzaneni obhekene nani, nothi ukuba ningene kuwo, nizakufumana ithole lembongolo likhulekiwe, okungazange kuhlale muntu kulo; lithukululeni, nililethe. uma umuntu enibuzwa ethi: 'nilithukululelani na?' anothi: 'inkosi iyalidinga.' "ababethunywe bahamba-ke, bafumana kunjengokusho kwakhe kubo. kuthe besalithukulula ithole, abaninilo bathi kubo: "nilithukululelani ithole na?" bathi: "inkosi iyalidinga." base beliletha kujesu; babeka izingubo zabo phezu kwethole, bamkhwelisa ujesu. esahamba, babendlala izingubo zabo endleleni. esesondela ekwehleleni kwentaba yeminqumo, isixuku sonke sabafundi saqala ukuthokoza nokum-dumisa unkulunkulu ngewzi elikhulu ngemisebenzi yonke yamandla esiyibonileyo, sithi: "ubusisiwe umbusi ozayo egameni lenkosi, ukuthula ezulwini nenkazimulo kweliphezulu!" abanye babafaris besesixukwini bathi kuye: "mfundisi, bakhuze abafundi bakho." waphendula wathi: "ngithi kini: uma bethula

laba, amatshe azakumemeza.” kwathi esondela, ewubona umuzi, wawukhalela. wathi: “sengathi nga wazi nawe ngalolu suku okokuthala. kepha kalokhu kufihlakele emehlweni akho. ngokuba uyakufikelwa yizinsuku, lapho izitha ziyakukukaka ngodonga lwempi, zikuhake, zikuvimbezele nxazonke, ziku-wise phansi, wena nabantwana abakuwe, zingashiyi itshe phezu kwetshe phakathi kwakho, ngokuba ungasazanga isikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwakho.” wangengethempeleni, waqala ukuxosha abathengisayo, wathi kubo: “kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘indlu yami iyakuba yindlu yokukhuleka,’ kepha nina niyenze ‘umhume wabaphangi.’” wayefundisa ethempeleni imihla ngenihla. kepha abapristi abakhulu, nababhali, nezikhulu zabantu bafuna ukumbulala. kodwa babengatholi ukuthi bangenzeni, ngokuba abantu bonke babebambeleva kuye bemuzwa.

20

kwathi ngolunye lwezinsuku lezo esafundisa abantu ethempeleni, eshumayela ivangeli, abapristi abakhulu nababhali bekanye namalunga bamvukela. bakhuluma, bathi kuye: “sitshela ukuthi lokhu ukwenza ngagunya lini, nokuba ngubani okunike leli gunya na?” waphendula, wathi kubo: “nami ngizakunibuza izwi, nize ningitshela. ukubhaphathiza kukajohane kwavela ezulwini noma kubantu na?” bazindlisana bodwa, bathi: “uma sithi: ‘ezulwini,’ uzakuthi: ‘anikholwanga nguyi ngani na?’ kepha uma sithi: ‘kubantu,’ abantu bonke bazakusikhanda ngamatshe, ngokuba bakholiwe ukuthi ujhane ungumprofethi.” base bephendula ukuthi abazi lapho evela khona. ujesu wayesethi kubo: “nami-ke anginitsheli ukuthi ngenza lokhu ngagunya lini.” wayeseqala ukulandisa lo mfanekiso, ethi kubantu: “umuntu watshala isivini, wasiqashisa kubalimi, waya kwelinye izwe isikhathi eside. ngenkathi efaneleyo wayesethumela inceku kubalimi ukuba bamnike ezithelweni zesivini; kepha abalimi bayishaya, bayimukisa ze. waphinda wathuma enye inceku; naleyo bayishaya, bayidumaza, bayimukisa ze. wayesephinda ethuma nyesithathu; nalena bayilimaza, bayiphonsa ngaphandle. “khona wathi umninisivini: ‘ngizakwenze njani na? ngizakuthuma indodana yami ethandekayo; mhlawumbe lena bazakuyazisa.’” kepha abalimi beyibona bakhulumisana bathi: ‘lo uyindlalifa; masiyibulale ukuba ifa libe ngelethu.’ bayiphonsa ngaphandle kwesivini, bayibulala; ngakho-ke umninisivini uzakwenze njani kubo na? uzakuza, ababhubhise labo balimi, isivini asinike abanye.” bekuzwa bathi: “qha, makungabi njalo.” kepha wababheka, wathi: “yini, pho, lokhu okulotshiweyo ukuthi: “‘itshe abalingqabay abakhi lona laba yinhloko yegumbi?’” yilowo nalowo owayo phezu kwalelo tshe uyakuphohlozwa, kepha lowo eliyakuwela phezu kwakhe liyakumcolisa.” ababhali nabapristi bafuna ukumbamba khona lapho, kepha besaba abantu, ngokuba bazi ukuthi uwukhulumile lo mfanekiso ngabo. bamqaphela, bathuma izinhlozi ezizishaya abalungileyo ukuba bamhile ngezwi lakhe, baze bamkhaphela emandleni nasegunyeni lombusi wezwe. bambuza-ke bathi: “mfundisi,

siyazi ukuthi ukhuluma, ufundisa ngokuqondileyo, awukhethi buso bamuntu, kepha ufundisa indlela kankulunkulu ngokuqiniseleyo. sivunyelwe ukuthela kukesari noma qha?” kepha eqonda ubuqili babo wathi kubo: “ngiboniseni udenariyu; unomfanekiso nombhalo kabani?” bathi: “okakesari.” wayesethi kubo: “ngakho-ke nikani ukuseni okukakesari nonkulunkulu okukankulunkulu.” abaze baba namandla ukumhila ngezwi lakhe phambi kwabantu; bamangala ngokuphendula kwakhe, bathula. kwase kufika kuye abathile babasadusi abathi akukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo; bambuza bathi: “mfundisi, umose wasilobela ukuthi, uma kufa umfowabo womuntu enomfazi kepha engenamntwana, umfowabo makamthathe umkakhe, amvusele umfowabo inzalo. kwakukhona izelamani eziyisikhombisa; owokuqala wathatha umfazi; wafa engenamntwana, nowesibili; nowesithathu wamthatha; kanjalo-ke abayisikhombisa; bafa bengashiywa bantwana. ukugcina wafa nomfazi. ngakho-ke ekuvukeni owesifazane uyakuba ngumfazi wamuphi kubo, lokhu abayisikhombisa babe naye engumkabo.” ujesu wathi kubo: “abantwana bale nkathi bayaganwa, bayendiswa. kepha labo abazakuthiwa bafanele ukufinyelela kuleyo nkathi nasekuvukeni kwabafileyo kabanwana, kabendiswa; ngokuba bangebuye bafe, banjengezingelosi; bangabantwana bakankulunkulu bengabantwana bokuvuka. kepha ukuthi bayavuswa abafileyo, nomose wakubonakalisa esihlahleni, lapho eyibiza inkosi ngokuthi unkulunkulu ka-abrahama, nonkulunkulu ka-isaka, nonkulunkulu kajakobe. unkulunkulu kasiye owabafileyo kodwa owabaphilayo, ngokuba bonke baphila kuye.” abathile bababhali baphendula bathi: “mfundisi, ukhulume kahle.” ngokuba babengasenasibindi sokumbuza lutho. wayesethi kubo: “basho kanjani ukuthi ukristu uyindodana kadavide na? lokhu udavide uqobo uyi encwadini yamabho: “‘inkosi yathi enkosini yami: ‘hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngibeke izitha zakho zibe yisenabelo sezinyawo zakho.’” ’ ngakho udavide umbiza ngokuthi inkosi; pho, uyindodana yakhe kanjani na?” besalalele abantu bonke, wathi kubafundi bakhe: “xwayani ababhali abafuna ukuhamba bembethe izingubo ezinde, bethanda ukubingelelwa ezigcawini nokuhlala phambili emasingogeni nasezindaweni ezingenhla ekudleni, abadla izindlu zabafelokazi, bekhuleka isikhathi eside ngokuzenzisa; laba bayakwamukeliswa ukulahlwa okukhulu.”

21

kwathi ebheka, wabona abacebileyo bebeka iminikelo yabo emphongolweni womnikelo. wabona nomfelokazi othile ompofu ebeka khona amafingazi amabili; wathi: “ngiqinisele ngithi kini: lo mfelokazi ompofu ubeke okuningi kunabo bonke. ngokuba bonke laba babeka eminkelweni kokuchichimileyo kwabo, kepha yena ebumpofini bakhe ubeke konke abephila ngakho.” besakhuluma abanye ngethempi ukuthi lihlotshiswe ngamatshe amahle nangezipo, wathi kubo: “kuyakufika izinsuku, lapho kungayikushiya kulokhu enikubonayo

itshe phezu kwetshe elingayikudilizelwa phansi.” base bembuza bethi: “mfundisi, lokhu kuyakuba nini na? nesibonakalisi siyakuba yini, lapho sekuyakwenzeka lokhu, na?” wathi: “qaphelani ningadukiswa, ngokuba kuyakuza abaningi ngegama lami, bathi: ‘nginguye;’ bathi futhi: ‘isikhathi sesisondele;’ maningabalandeli. nxa nizwa ngezimpi neziyaluyalu, ningethuki, ngokuba kumelwe ukuba kwenzeke lokho kuqala, kepha ukuphela akukabikho masinyane.” khona wathi kubo: “isizwe siyakuvukela isizwe, nombuso uvukele umbuso; kuyakuba khona ukuzamazama okukhulu komhlaba, nobhici, nendlala izindawo ngezindawo, kube khona izinto ezesabekayo nezibonakaliso ezinkulu ezivela ezulwini. “kepha ngaphambi kwakho konke lokho bayakunibamba, banizingele, banikhaphele emasinagogeni nasematilongweni, baniiye phambi kwamakhosi nababusi ngexa yegama lami. kuyakunehlela kube ngubufakazi. ngakho kugcineni ezinhliziyweni zenu ukuba ningazindli ngaphambili eniyakuziphendulela ngakho; ngokuba mina ngiyakuninika umlomo nokuhlakanipha abangemelane nakho, bakuphike, bonke abayimpi kini. yebo, niyakukhashelwa nangabazali, nabafowenu, nezihlobo, nabangane; abanye benu bayakubulawa yiyo. niyakuzondwa yiyo bonke ngexa yegama lami. akuyikulahleka nalunwele lwekhanda lenu. ngokukhuthazela kwenu niyakuzuza imiphefumulo yenu. “kepha nxa nibona ijerusalem lihaqiwe yizimpi, yazini ukuthi sekusondele ukuchithwa kwalo. khona abasejudiya mababalekele ezintabeni, abaphakathi kwalo baphume, abasemaphandleni bangangeni kulo. ngokuba lezi ziyizinsuku zempindiselo ukuba kugcwaliseke konke okulotshiweyo. maye kwabakhulelweyo nabancelisayo ngalezo zinsuku! ngokuba kuyakuba khona ukhulupheka okukhulu emhlabeni tentukuthelo phezu kwalesi sizwe. bayakuwa bedliwa yinkemba, bathunjelwe ezizweni zonke; ijerusalem liyakunyathelwa phansi ngabezizwe, kuze kugcwaliseke izikhathi zabezizwe. “kuyakuba khona izibonakaliso elangeni nasenyangeni nasezinkanyezini; nasemhlabeni usizi luyakwehlela izizwe, zixakeke ngokuduma kolwandle namaza, abantu baphele amandla ngokwesaba nangokubheka okuvela umhlaba ngokuba amandla ezulu ayakunyakaziswa. khona bayakuyibona indodana yomuntu iza efwini, inamandla nenkazimulo enkulu. kepha nxa kuqala ukukhula lokho, lulamani, niphakamise amakhanda enu, ngokuba kusondele ukukhululwa kwenu.” wabalandisa umfanekiso wokuthi: “bhekani umkhawane nemithi yonke. nxa isihluma, niyabona, nazi ngokwenu ukuthi ihlobo seliseduze. kanjalo nani, nxa nibona lezo zinto zenzeka, yazini ukuthi umbuso kankulunkulu useduze. “ngiqinisele ngithi kini: lesi sizukulwane asiyikudlula, kungakenzeki konke. kuyakudlula izulu nomhlaba, kepha amazwi ami awasoze adlula. “xwayani ukuba izinhlizyo zenu zingasindwa ngukuminza nokudakwa nokunaka okwalokhu kuphila, lunizume lolo suku ningazelele, ngokuba luyakufika njengogibe phezu kwabo bonke abahle emhlabeni wonke. ngakho lindani ngesikhathi

22

sonke, nikhuleke ukuba nibe namandla okuphepha kukho konke lokhu okuyakwenzeka nawokuma phambi kwendodana yomuntu.” njalo wayefundisa ethempelini emini, kepha kusihlwa wayephuma ayokulala entabeni ethiwa eyeminqumo. ekuseni abantu bonke beza kuye ethempelini ukumzwa.

kwasondela umkhosi wesinkwa esingenamvubelo othiwa iphasika. abapristi abakhulu nababhali bafuna ukuba bangambulala kanjani; ngokuba babesaba abantu. kepha usathane wangena kujoda othiwa u-isikariyotho engowabayishumi nambili. wasuka wakhuluma nabapristi abakhulu nezinduna ngokuthi angamkhaphela kanjani kubo. bathokoza, bavumelana naye ukumnika imali. wavuma-ke, waze wafuna ithuba lokumkhaphela kubo, singekho isixuku. lwase lufika usuku lwesinkwa esingenamvubelo okumelwe ukuba kuhlatshe ngalo iphasika. wathuma opetru nojohane, wathi: “hambani niye ukusilungisela iphasika ukuba sidle.” bathi kuye: “uthanda ukuba sikulungiselephi na?” wathi kubo: “bhekani, seningene emzini niyakuhlanguka nomuntu othwele imbiza yamanzi; mlandeleni, niye endlini angena kuyo, nize nithi kumninindlu: ‘uthi umfundisi kuwe: liphikamelo lokungenisa, lapho ngingadla khona iphasika nabafundi bami, na?’ lowo-ke uzakunikhombisa ikamelo elikhulu eliphezulu, elendlelweyo; lungiselani lapho.” basuka, bafumana kunjengokusho kwakhe kubo; base belungisa iphasika. kwathi ukuba kufike isikhathi, wahlala phansi, nabaphostoli kanye naye. wayesethi kubo: “nginxanele nokunxanela ukudla nani leli phasika ngingakahlupheki. ngokuba ngithi kini: angisayikudlula ngempela lize ligcwaliseke embusweni kankulunkulu.” wamukela isitha, wabonga wathi: “thabathani lokhu, nabelane; ngokuba ngithi kini kusukela manje angisayikuphuza okwesithelo somvini, uze ufike umbuso kankulunkulu.” wayesethabatha isinkwa, wabonga, wasihlephula, wabanika, wathi: “lokhu kungumzimba wami onikelwa nina; yenzani lokhu ukuba ningikhumbule.” kanjalo-ke nesitha emva kokudla, ethi: “lesi sitsha siyisivumelwano esisha egazini lami elithululelwa nina. kepha bhekani, isandla songikhaphelayo sinami etafuleni. ngokuba indodana yomuntu isihamba njengokumisiweyo, kepha maye kulowo muntu ekhashelwa ngaye!” base beqala ukubuzana bodwa ukuthi kungase kube ngubani kubo oza kukwenza lokho. kwavela nokuphikisana phakathi kwabo kokuthi ngumuphi kubo ongathiwa omkhulu. wayesethi kubo: “ababusi bezizwe bazenza amakhosi phezu kwazo, neziphathimandla zazo ziithiwa abazenzela okuhle. kepha nina aninjalo; kodwa omkhulu kini makabe njengomncinyane, nobusayo makabe njengokhonzayo. ngokuba ngumuphi omkhulu, ohlezi ekudleni noma okhonzayo, na? akusiye ohlezi ekudleni na? kepha mina ngiphakathi kwenu njengokhonzayo. nina-ke ningababekhut-hazela nani ekulingweni kwami; nanjengokuba ubaba engimisele umbuso, nami nginimisele wona ukuba nidle, niphuze etafuleni lami embusweni

wami; niyakuhlala ezihlalweni zobukhosi, nahlulele izizwe eziyishumi nambili zakwa-israyeli. “simoni, simoni, bheka, usathane unifunile ukuba anihlunge njengokolweni; kepha mina ngikunxusele ukuba ukukholwa kwakho kungapheli; wena-ke, nxa usuphendukile, uqinise abafowenu.” wathi kuye: “nkosi, ngilungele ukuya nawe nasetilongweni nasekufeni.” wayesethi: “ngiyakutshela, petru, ukuthi iqhude aliyikukhala namhlanje, ungakangiphiki kathathu ukuthi awungazi.” wathi kubo: “mhla nginithuma ningenasikhwama, naye, nazicathulo, naswela utho na?” bathi: “lutho.” wayesethi kubo: “kepha manje onesikhwama kasithathe, neyika futhi; oswelayo kathengise ngengubo yakhe, athenge inkemba. ngokuba ngithi kini: kumelwe ukugcwaliseka kimi lokho okulotshiweyo kokuthi: ‘wabalwa kanye nezelelesi;’ ngokuba okuqondene nami sekuyaphelela.” base bethi: “nkosi, bheka, nazi izinkemba ezimbili.” wathi kubo: “kwanele.” wayeseophuma, waya entabeni yeminqumo njen-gomkhuba wakhe, nabafundi bakhe bamlandela. esefikile endaweni wathi kubo: “khulekani ukuba ningangeni ekulingweni.” wamonyuka kubo kun-gathi ibanga lokuphonsa itshe, waguqa phansi, wakhuleka, wathi: “baba, uma uthanda, susa lesi sitsha kimi; nokho makungenziwa intando yami kodwa eyakho.” kwabonakala kuye ingelosi ivela ezulwini, imqinisa. esosizini olunzima wakhuleka eqinisela, izithukuthuku zakhe zaba njengamath-onsi egazi, aconsela emhlabathini. esesukume ekukhulekeni weza kubafundi bakhe, wabafumana belele ngokudabuka. wathi kubo: “nilaleleni na? vukani nikhuleke ukuba ningangeni ekulingweni.” esakhuluma, bheka, kwafika isixuku; naye othiwa ujuda, omunye wabayishumi nambili, wayehamba phambi kwabo, wasondela kujesu ukumanga. kepha ujesu wathi kuye: “juda, uyayikhaphela indodana yomuntu ngokuyanga na?” kutha ababengakuye sebebona okuzakwenzeka, bathi: “nkosi, sigadle ngenkemba na?” omunye othile kubo wayigadla inceku yompristi omkhulu, wayinquma indlebe yokunene. kepha ujesu wathatha wathi: “musani; sekwanele.” wayiphatha indlebe, wayipholisa. wathi ujesu kubapristi abakhulu, nezinduna zethempeli, namalunga ababeze kuye: “niphumile kungathi nize kumphangi niphethe izinkemba nezinduku. benginani imihla ngemihla ethempelini, anelu-langa zandla kimi; kepha lokhu kuyihora lenu namandla obumnyama.” base bembamba, bamuka naye, bamusa endlini yompristi omkhulu. upetru walandela ekude. sebebasiile umlilo phakathi egcekeni bahlala phansi ndawonye; upetru wahlala phakathi kwabo. intombazana ethile, imbona ehlezi ngasemilweni, yamgqolozela yathi: “nalona ube naye.” kepha waphika, wathi: “sifazane, angimazi.” emva kwesikhashana omunye wambona, wathi: “nawe ungomunye wabo.” kepha upetru wathi: “muntundini, angisiye.” sekudlulile okungathi ihora linye, omunye umuntu waqinisa wathi: “impela nalona ube naye, ngokuba futhi ungowasegalile.” kepha upetru wathi: “muntundini, angikwazi ukuthi uthini.” masinyane esakhuluma, lakkhala iqhude. inkosi yayisiphenduka, yambheka upetru. upetru

walikhumbula izwi lenkosi, njengokuba ithe kuye: “iqhude lingakakhali namhlanje, uzakungiphika kathathu.” waphumela phandle, wakhala kamunyu. amadoda abembambile ujesu ambhinqa emshaya. amamboza ubuso, ambuza ethi: “profetha ukuthi ngubani okushayileyo na?” nokunye okuningi akukhuluma kuye emthuka. kwathi sekusile, kwabuthana amalunga abantu nabapristi abakhulu nababhali, bamyisa emphakathini wabo, bathi: “uma ungukristu, sitshele.” wathi kubo: “uma nginit-shela, anisoze nakholwa; noma ngibuza, anisoze naphendula. kepha kusukela manje indodana yomuntu izakuhlala ngakwesokunene samandla kankulunkulu.” base bethi bonke: “kanti uyindodana kankulunkulu na?” wathi kubo: “nisho khona, ngokuba ngiyiyo?” bathi: “pho, sisaswele bufakazi na? ngokuba sesizwile uqobo lwethu ngomlomo wakhe.”

23

kwase kusuka uquqaba lonke, lwamyisa kupilatu. baqala ukumthwesa icala, bathi: “simfumene lo edukisa isizwe sakithi, enqaba ukuba kuthelwe imali kukesari, ethi nguye ongukristu inkosi.” upilatu wambuza wathi: “wena uyinkosi yabajuda na?” wamphendula wathi: “usho khona.” wayesethi upilatu kubapristi abakhulu nakuzo izixuku: “angi-fumani cala kulo muntu.” kwayikhona beqinisa kakhulu, bethi: “uvusa abantu efundisa kulo lonke lasejudiya, eqalile kwelasegalile, waze wafika lapha.” upilatu esezwa lokho wabuza ukuba lowo muntu ungowasegalile yini. esethole ukwazi ukuthi un-gowesifunda sikaherode, wamthumela kuherode owayekhona naye ejerusalemale ngalezo zinsuku. kwathi uherode embona ujesu, wathokoza kakhulu, ngokuba kwase kukade efuna ukumbona, lokhu ebezile ngaye; wayethemba ukuthi uzakubona isibonakaliso esithile senziwa nguye. wambuza ngamazwi amaningi, kepha yena kamphendulanga ngalutho. abapristi abakhulu nababhali babemi bemmangalela kakhulu. kepha uherode namabutho akhe bameyisa, bambhinqa, baze bamembathisa ingubo ecwebazelayo, bambuyisela kupilatu. ngalolo suku upilatu noherode baba ngabahlolo; ngokuba ngaphambili kwakukhona ubutha phakathi kwabo. upilatu wabizela ndawonye abapristi abakhulu nababusi nabantu, wathi kubo: “nilethe kimi lo muntu ngokuthi ungodukisa abantu. bhekani, mina ngimholile phambi kwenu, kepha angifumananga cala lalezo zinto enimmangalela ngazo; kunjalo noherode futhi ngokuba umbuyisele kithi; bheka-ke, akenzanga lutho afanele ukufa ngalo. ngakho-ke ngiyakumshaya, ngimkhulule.” ubemelwe phela ukubakhululela abe munye ngomkhosi. kepha bamemeza kanyekanye, bathi: “susa lo, usikhululele ubaraba,” yena owayefakwe etilongweni ngexxa yesiyaluyali esithile esasenzeka emzini, nangenxa yokubulala. upilatu wabuye wakhuluma kubo efuna ukumkhulula ujesu; kodwa bamemeza bathi: “mbethele, mbethele esiphambanweni!” wayesethi kubo ngokwesithathu: “kanti lo wenze bubi buni na? angifumananga kuye icala lokufa; ngakho ngiyakumshaya, ngimkhulule.” kepha

bamcindezelwa ngokumemeza okukhulu befuna ukuba abethelwe. ukumemeza kwabo kwanqoba. wayesenquma upilatu ngokuthi akwenziwe abakufunayo. wayesemkhulula owayefakwe etilongweni ngenxa yesiyaluyalu nokubulala, ababemcela, kepha wamnika ujesu kubo njengokuthanda kwabo. kwathi bemuka naye, babamba usimoni wasekhurene evela endle, bamthwesa isiphambano ukuba asithwale emva kukajesu. kwamlandela isixuku esikhulu sabantu, kukhona nabesifazane ababemkhalela, bemlilela. kepha ujesu ephen-dukela kubo wathi: “madodakazi asejerusalem, ningangikhaleni mina, kodwa zikhaleleni nina nabantwana benu. ngokuba bhekani, kuyeza izinsuku abayakusho ngazo ukuthi: ‘zibusisiwe izinyumba nezizalo ezingazalanga namabele angancelisanga.’ khona ‘bayakuqala ukuthi ezintabeni: ‘welani phezu kwethu,’ nasemagangeni: ‘sisibekeleni.’” “ngokuba uma benza lokho emthini oluhlaza, kuyakwenziwani kowomileyo.” kwakukhona nabanye, izelelisi ezimbili, abayiswa ukuba babulawe kanye naye. sebefikile endaweni ethiwa ikhanda bambethela khona nazo izelelisi, esinye ngakwesokunene nesinye ngakwesokhohlo. kepha ujesu wathi: “baba, bathethelele, ngokuba abakwazi abakwenzayo.” babelana izingubo zakhe, benzelana inkatho. abantu bema, bebukela; nababusi bamk-lolodela bathi: “wasindisa abanye; kazisindise yena, uma engukristu okhethiweyo kankulunkulu.” nam-abutho ambhinqa, aza kuye, amnika uviniga, ethi: “uma uyinkosi yabajuda, zisindise.” kwakukhona nombhalo phezu kwakhe othi: lo yinkosi yabajuda. njalo esinye sezelelisi ebeziphanyekiwe samhlambalaza sathi: “wena awusiyi ukristu na? zisindise kanye nathi.” sase siphendula esinye, sasithethisa sathi: “nawe awumesabi unkulunkulu, ingani ukulokhu kulahlwa nawe na? thina kambe ngokufanelelo, ngokuba samukela okulingene nesikwenzile; kepha lo akenzanga lutho olubi.” sase sithi: “jesu, ngikhumbule, nxa usufike embusweni wakho.” wathi kuso: “ngiqinisele ngithi kuwe: namuhla uzakuba nami eparadiisi.” kungaba yihora lesithupha kwase kuba mnyama emhlabeni wonke, kwaze kwaba yihora lesishiyagalolunye; kwafiphala ilanga, isihengo sethempeli sadabuka phakathi. ujesu wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: “baba, ezandleni zakho ngiyawubeka umoya wami.” eseshilo lokho wafa. induna yekhulu ibone okwenzekileyo yamdumisa unkulunkulu, yathi: “nempela lowo muntu ube ngolungileyo.” zonke izixuku ezazibuthanele ukubukela lokho sezibonile okwenzekileyo, zabuyela emuva, zishaya izifuba zazo. bonke abazana naye nabesifazane ababemlandela bevela egalile bema kude, bebuka lezo zinto. bheka-ke, kwakukhona indoda, igama layo ngu-josefa, eyilungu lomphakathi, indoda enhle nelungileyo — yona yayingavumanga icebo nesenzo sabo — eyase-arimatheya umuzi wabajuda, eyayibheke umbuso kankulunkulu; yona yaya kupilatu, yacela isidumbu sikajesu. yasehlisa, yasisonga ngendwangu enhle, yasibeka ethuneni elaliqoshe edwaleni, lapho kungakabekwa muntu khona. kwakulusuku lokulungilela; isabatha lase lizakuqala. abesifazane abeza naye bevela egalile balandela,

balibona ithuna nokubekwa kwesidumbu sakhe. base bebuyela emuva, balungisa amakha namafutha; kepha ngesabatha baphumula njengokomthetho.

24

kepha ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, kuntwela ngenzansi, bafika ethuneni bephethe amakha ababewalungisile. bafumana itshela lilingqiwe ethuneni. kuthe bengena, abasifumananga isidumbu senkosi ujesu. kwathi besasambathekile yilokho, bheka, nanko amadoda amabili emi ngakubo, enezingubo ezicwebezelayo. besesaba bekhothamela phansi ngobuso, athi kubo: “nifunelani ophilayo kwabafileyo na? kakho lapha, kepha uvukile; khumbulani ukukhuluma kwakhe kini esesegalile, ethi: ‘indodana yomuntu imelwe ukukhashelwa ezandleni zabantu abayizoni, ibethelwe, ivuke ngosuku lwesithathu.’” bawakhumbula-ke amazwi akhe. base bebuya ethuneni, babika konke lokho kwabayishumi nanye nakubo bonke abanye. kwakungomariya magdalena, nojowana, nomariya unina kakakobe; nabanye ababe kanye nabo babatshela abaphostoli lokho. kepha lawo mazwi aba njengokukhuluma okuyize kubo, kabaze bakholwa yibo. khona upetrus wasuka, wagijimela ethuneni, wakhothama, wabona izindwangu zizodwa; wamuka, waya ekhaya emangele ngokwenzekileyo. bheka-ke, ababili babo babehamba ngalona lolo suku, beya emzaneni othiwa i-emawuse, ukude nejerusalem amastadiyu angamashumi ayisithupha. babekhulumisana omunye nomunye ngazo zonke lezo zinto ezehlakeleyo. kwathi besakhuluma bebuzana, ujesu uqobo wasondela, wahambisana nabo. kepha amehlo abo abebambekile ukuba bangamazi. wathi kubo: “zindaba zini lezi enikhuluma ngazo omunye nomunye nihamba na?” base bema benyukumele. omunye, ngukleyophase igama lakhe, waphendula, wathi kuye: “wena uyisihambi ejerusalem, ungoyedwa engazazi izinto ezenzekileyo khona ngalezi zinsuku na?” wayesethi kubo: “zinto zini na?” bathi kuye: “ngojesu wasenazareth obengumprofethi onamandla ngesenzo nangezwi phambi kukankulunkulu nabantu bonke, ukuthi abapristi abakhulu nababusi bethu bamkhaphela ukunqunyelwa ukufa, baze bambethela esiphambanweni. thina-ke besethemba ukuthi nguye ozakuhlenga u-israyeli; kodwa phezu kwalokho konke sekulusuku lwesithathu lezo zinto zenzekile. futhi nabesifazane abathile bakithi basethusile, ababeyile ethuneni ekuseni; kuthe bengasifumani isidumbu sakhe, bafika bathi babone nombono wezingelosi ezithi uyaphila. nabathile babakithi baya ethuneni, bakufumana kunjalo njengokuba beshilo abesifazane, kodwa yena uqobo abambonanga.” wayesethi kubo: “o nina eningaqondiyi nenilibe lehliziyweni ukukholwa yikho konke abakushilo abaprofethi ukristu ubangelwe yini ukukhupheka ngalokho, aze angene enkazimulweni yakhe na?” wayesethathela kumose nakubaprofethi bonke, wabachasisela emibhalweni okuqondene naye. base besondela emzaneni ababeya kuwo yena washaya sengathi udlulela phambili. bamncengisisa bathi: “hlala nathi, ngokuba sekuzakuhlwa, nemini isiyad-

lula.” wangena wahlala nabo. kwathi eshlezi nabo ekudleni, wathabatha isinkwa, wabonga, wasihlephula, wabanika. amehlo abo ayesevuleka, bamazi; wayesenyamalala kubo. bathi omunye komunye: “inhliziyo yethu ibingavuthi yini phakathi kwethu, lapho ekhuluma kithi endleleni, nalapho esivulela imibhalo, na?” base besuka ngasona lesi sikhathi, baphindela ejerusalem, bafumana abayishumi nanye nababe nabo behlangene ndawonye, bethi: “impela inkosi ivukile, ibonakele kusimoni.” base belanda nabo okwenzekileyo endleleni, nokuthi yaziwa kanjani yibo ekuhlephuleni isinkwa. besakhuluma lokho, yena uqobo wema phakathi kwabo, wathi kubo: “ukuthula makube kinina.” kepha bashaywa luvalo, besaba bethi babona ithongo. wayesethi kubo: “nikhathazekeleni na? kuvelelani imizindlo ezinhliziyweni zenu na? bhekani izandla zami nezinyawo zami ukuthi yimina uqobo; ngiphatheni, nibone, ngokuba ithongo alinanyama namathambo, njengokuba ningibona nginakho.” esekushilo lokho wababonisa izandla nezinyawo. kepha bengakakholwa ngenxa yentokozo bemangala, wathi kubo: “ninakho ukudla lapha na?” bamnika iqatha lenhlanzi eyosiweyo neqa lezinyosi. wakuthatha, wadla phambi kwabo. wayesethi kubo: “yiwo lawo mazwi ami engawakhuluma kini ngisenani okuthi: 'kumelwe ukugcwaliseka konke okulotshwe ngami emthethweni kamose, nakubaprofethi nasemahutsheni.’ ” khona wayesevula ingqondo yabo, ukuze baqonde imibhalo. wathi kubo: “kulotshiwe kanje ukuthi uzakuhlupheka ukristu, avuke kwabafileyo ngosuku lwesithathu, kushunyayelwe egameni lakhe ukuphenduka, kube ngukuthethelelwa kwezono ezizweni zonke, kuqalwe ejerusalem. nina-ke ningofakazi balezi zinto. bhekani, ngiyathumela kini isithembiso sikababa; kepha hlalani emzini, nize nembathiswe amandla avela phezulu.” wabahola, baze bafika ngasebethaniya, waphakamisa izandla zakhe, wababusisa. kwathi esababusisa, wahlukana nabo, wenyuselwa ezulwini. bakhuleka kuye, baphindela ejerusalem benokuthokoza okukhulu. babekhona ethempelini njalo bemdumisa unkulunkulu.

incwadi yokuqala ngayiloba, theyofilu, ngakho konke ujesu aqala ukukwenza nokukufundisa, kwaze kwaba lusuku akhushulwa ngalo, esebayalile ngomoya ongcwele abaphostoli ayebakhethile; waziveza kubo ephilile emva kokuhlupheka kwakhe ngobufakazi obuningi, wabonwa yibo izinsuku ezingamashumi amane ekhuluma ngezombuso kankulunkulu; kwathi ehlangene nabo, wabayala ngokuthi: “ningamuki ejerusalem, kodwa nihlalele isithembiso sikayise enasizwa ngami. ngokuba ujothane wayebhaphitha ngamanzi, kepha nina nizakubhaphithizwa ngomoya ongcwele kungakadluli izinsuku eziningi.” khona labo ababebuthene bambuza bathi: “nkosi, usawubuyisela umbuso ku-israyeli ngalesi sikhathi na?” wathi kubo: “akusikho okwenu ukwazi izikhathi noma imizuzu ubaba akumisele ngamandla akhe; kodwa nizakwamukeliswa amandla, umoya ongcwele esefikile phezu kwenu, nibe ngofakazi bami ejerusalem, nasejudiya lonke, nasesamariya kuze kube sekugcineni komhlaba.” kwathi eseshilo lokho, wakhushulwa bebuka; ifu lamsusa emehlweni abo. bathi besagqolozela ezulwini emuka, bheka, amadoda amabili ayemi kubo, embethe izingubo ezimhlophe, athi: “madoda asegalile, nimeleni nibheka ezulwini na? ujesu lo, osuswe kini enyusela ezulwini, uyakuza kanjalo, njengalokho nimbonile eya ezulwini.” khona babuyela ejerusalem bevela entabeni ethiwa eyeminquomo eseduze nejerusalem, ibanga lohambo lwesabatha. kwathi sebengenile, benyukela ekamelweni eliphezulu, lapho bebehla khona: opetru, nojohane, nojakobe, no-andreya, nofiliphu, notomase, nobartolomewu, nomathewu, nojakobe ka-alfewu, nosimoni umzelotho, nojuda kajakobe. bonke laba baqinisele nganhliziyo yekukhulekeni kanye nabesifazane, nomariya unina kajesu, nabafowabo. ngaleyo mihla upetru wasukuma phakathi kwabazalwane, isixuku sabantu esasikhona ndawonye kwakungathi ikhulu namashumi amabili, wathi: “madoda, bazalwane, kwakumelwe ukuba kugcwaliseke umbhalo umoya ongcwele awukhulumayo ngaphambili ngomlomo kadavide ngojuda owayengumholi kulabo ababamba ujesu, ngokuba wayebalwe kanye nathi, wathola isabelo kule nkono.” lowo-ke wazuza insimu ngomvuzo wokungalungi, wawa ngekhandla, waqhuma phakathi, nezibilini zakhe zonke zachitheka; kwaziwa yibo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem, yaze yaqanjwa leyo nsimu ngolimi lwakubo ngokuthi i-akeldama, okungukuthi insimu yegazi. ngokuba kulotshiwe encwadini yamahubo ukuthi: “umuzi wakhe mawube yihlane, kungabikho ohlala kuwo,” nokuthi: “isikhundla sakhe asithathwe ngomunye.” ngakho kulawo madoda ayeqhamba nathi isikhathi sonke, lapho inkosi ujesu ingena, iphuma phakathi kwethu, kuqalela embhaphathizweni kajohane kwaze kwaba lusuku akhushulwa ngalo kithi, kumelwe ukuba enye kuwo ibe ngufakazi kanye nathi ngokuvuka kwakhe.” base bemisa ababili, ujozefa othiwa ubarsaba, othiwa futhi ujustu, kanye nomathiya. base bekhuleka bethi: “vena nkosi, owazi izinhliziyi zabantu bonke, ake

ukhombe omunye kulaba ababili omkhethileyo ukuba athathe isikhundla sale nkono nobuphostoli aphambuka kuso ujuda ukuya endaweni yakhe.” base bebenzela inkatho; yadla umathiya; wabalwa kanye nabaphostoli abayishumi nanye.

2

kwathi sekufikile usuku lwephentekoste, bonke babebuthene ndawonye. ngokungazelelwe kwavela ezulwini inhlokomo kwangathi eyokuvunguza komoya onamandla; yona yagcwalisa indlu yonke ababhelezi kuyo. kwase kubonakala kubo izilimi ezahlukeneyo kungathi ezomlilo; zahlala phezu kwalowo nalowo kubo. base begcwala bonke umoya ongcwele, baqala ukukhuluma ngezinye izilimi, njengalokho umoya wabapha ukuphumisa. kepha kwakukhona abajuda abakhile ejerusalem, amadoda akholwayo, evela ezizweni zonke eziphansi kwezulu; kwathi kuzwakele lowo mdomo, uquqaba lwabuthana, lwaphithiza, ngokuba kwaba yilowo nalowo wabazwa bekhuluma ngolimi lwakubo. bethuka, bamangala bathi: “bheka, bonke laba abakhulunyayo abasibo abasegalile na? yini, pho, ukuba sonke ngabanye sizwe ngolimi lwakithi esazalwa nalo na? amaparte, namamede, nama-elamithi, nabakhile emesopotamiya, nasejudiya, nasekaphadosiya, nasepontu, nase-asiya, nase-frigiya, nasephamfiliya, nasegibithe, nasezweni laselibiya ngasekhurene, nezihambi zaseroma, nabajuda namaprosetite, abasekrethe nabase-arabiya, siyabezwa bekhuluma ngezilimi zakithi ngemisebenzi emikhulu kankulunkulu.” bonke bamangala, basambatheka, bathi omunye komunye: “kuthini lokhu na?” kepha abanye bebabhuka bathi: “bagcwele iwayini eliminandi.” wayesesukuma upetru nabayishumi nanye, waphakamisa izwi lakhe, waphumisa wathi kubo: “madoda akwajuda nani nonke enakhileyo ejerusalem, makwazeke lokhu kini, nibeke indlebe emazwini ami. ngokuba laba kabadakwiwe njengokucabanga kwenu, lokhu kuseyihora lesithathu lemini; kodwa lokhu kuyikho okwakhulunywa ngomprofethi ujoyeli ukuthi: “kuyakuthi ezinsukwini zokuphela, kusho unkulunkulu, ngiyakuthulula umoya wami phezu kwayo yonke inyama; amadodana enu namadodakazi enu ayakuprofetha, izinsizwa zenu zibone imibono, abadala benu baphuphe amaphupho; yebo, naphezu kwezinceku zami nezincekukazi zami ngiyakuthulula umoya wami ngaleyo mihla, ziyakuprofetha. ngiyakuveza izimangaliso ezulwini phezu nezibonakaliso emhlabeni phansi, igazi, nomlilo, nokuthunqa komusi. ilanga liyakuphenda ubumnyama, inyanga ibe yigazi, lungakafiki usuku olukhulu noluqhameleyo lwenkosi. kuyakuthi yilowo nalowo obiza igama lenkosi uyakusindiswa.” “madoda akwa-israyeli, zwanini lawa mazwi: ujesu wasenazareth, indoda efakazelwe ngunkulunkulu phambi kwenu ngemisebenzi yamandla nangezimangaliso nangezibonakaliso unkulunkulu azenza ngaye phakathi kwenu, njengalokhu nazi nina uqobo lwenu, yena lo, esenikelwe ngesu elimisiweyo nangokwaziphambili kukankulunkulu, nambethela

ngezandla zabangenamthetho, nambulala; lowo unkulunkulu wamvusa ethukulula iminjunu yokufa, lokhu kwakungenakwenzeka ukuba abanjwe yikho. ngokuba udavide uthi ngaye: “ ‘ngayibona inkosi phambi kwami njalo, ngokuba ingakwesokunene sami, ukuze nginganyakaziswa. ngalokho inhliziyoyami iyajabula, nolimi lwami luyethaba; ngisho nenyama yami iyakuhlala ngokwethemba. ngokuba awuyikushiya umphefumulo wami ehayidese, futhi awuyikuvuma ongcewele wakho abone ukubola. wangazisa izindlela zokuphila; uyakungicwalisa ngokujabula ebusweni bakho.’ ” “madoda, bazalwane, ake ngikhulume kini ngokusobala ngokhokho udavide ukuthi wafa, nokuthi wembelwa, nokuthi ithuna lakhe lisekhona kithi nanamuhla. ngakho lokhu engumprofethi, ekwazi ukuthi unkulunkulu wayefungile kuye ngesifungo ukuthi enzalweni yokhalo lwakhe uyakubeka omunye esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, ebona kuse phambili, wakhuluma ngokuvuka kukakristu ukuthi akashiywanga ehayidese, nenyama yakhe ayibonanga ukubola. ujesu lo unkulunkulu wamvusa, esingofakazi bakho thina sonke; ngakho ephakanyiselwe ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu, esamukele kuyise isithembiso sikamoya ongcewele, wakuthulula lokhu enikubonayo nenikuzwayo. ngokuba udavide ak-enyukelanga ezulwini, kepha yena uthi: ‘inkosi yathi enkosini yami: “hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngibeke izitha zakho zibe yisenabelo sezinyawo zakho.” ’ ” “ngakho indlu yonke yakwa-israyeli mayazi impela ukuthi unkulunkulu umenzile inkosi nokristu ujesu lo enambethela nina esiphambanweni.” sebekuzwa bahlabeka enhliziyweni, bathi kupetru nakwabanye abaphostoli: “madoda, bazalwane, siyakwenze njani na?” upetru wayesethi: “phendukani, yilowo nalowo abhaphathizwe egameni likajesu kristu kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu; khona niyakwamukeliswa isiphiwo sikamoya ongcewele. ngokuba isithembiso ngesenu nesa-bantwana benu, esabo bonke abakude, bonke inkosi unkulunkulu wethu eyakubabiza.” wafakaza nangamanye amazwi amaningi, wabayala wathi: “zisindiseni kulesi sizukulwane esiphambeneyo.” ngakho abalamukeleyo izwi lakhe babhaphathizwa, kwenzelwa ngalowo mihla abantu kungathi izinkulungwane ezintathu. baqiniseka njalo esifundisweni sabaphostoli, nasekuhlanganeni, nasekuhlephuleni isinkwa, nasemikhulekweni. kepha kwaba yilowo nalowo muntu wehlelwa ngukwesaba; kwenziwa ngabaphostoli izimangaliso nezibonakaliso eziningi. bonke abakhulwayo babe ndawonye, bahlanganyela izinto zonke; bathengisa ngemfuyo nangempahla, babelabona ngayo njengokuswela kwabo. imihla ngemihla baqiniseka nganhliziyyonye ethempelini, bahlephula isinkwa ekhaya, badla ukudla kwabo ngentokozo nangobumhlophe benhliziyo, bemdumisa unkulunkulu, bethandeka kubantu bonke. inkosi yenezela ebandleni imihla ngemihla abasindiswayo.

3

upetru nojohane bakhuphukela ethempelini ngehora lokukhuleka, elishiyagalolunye. kwase kulethwa indoda ethile eyisishosha kwasesinyosha sikanina, ababeyibeka imihla ngemihla ngasemnyango wethempeli othiwa omuhle ukuba icele ukwabelwa izipho kwabangenayo ethempelini. kwathi ukuba abone opetru nojohane bezakungena ethempelini, wacela ukwabelwa isipho. kepha upetru wamgqolozela kanye nojohane, wathi: “sibheke!” wayesebabheka ethemba ukuba amukele utho kubo. kodwa upetru wathi: “isiliva negolide anginalo; kepha lokho enginakho ngikupha khona: egameni likajesu kristu wasenazareth, hamba.” wayesembamba ngesandla sokunene, wamsukumisa; kwaqina masinyane izinyawo zakhe namaqalala, egxuma, wema, wahamba, wangena nabo ethempelini, ehamba, egxuma, emdumisa unkulunkulu. abantu bonke bambona ehamba, edumisa unkulunkulu. kepha base bemazi ukuba nguyena owayehlalela ukuphiwa ngasemnyango omuhle wethempeli, behlelwa ngukwesaba nokumangala ngokwenzakele kuye. esabambebele kopetru nojohane, bonke abantu bajigimela kubo emphemeni othiwa okasolomoni, besaba kakhulu. khona upetru ebona lokho wathatha wathi kubantu: “madoda akwa-israyeli, nimangalelani ngalona, nisigqolozelani ngokungathi simenze ukuba ahambe ngawethu amandla nangokwethu ukukholwa na? unkulunkulu ka-abrahama noka-isaka nokajakobe, unkulunkulu wawobaba bethu uyidumisele inceku yakhe ujesu enayikhaphela, nayiphika ebusweni bukapilat, yena esenqumile ukuyikhulula; kepha nina namphika ongcewele nolungileyo, nacela ukuba niphwe ongumbulali, nayibulala inkosi yokuphila ayivusayo unkulunkulu kwabafileyo, esingofakazi bakho thina. ngokukholwa egameni layo lo enimbonayo nemimaziso igama layo lamenza aqine, nokukholwa okungayo kumnike le mpilo phambi kwenu nonke. “kalokhu, bazalwane, ngiyazi ukuthi nenza lokho ngokungazi njengabo ababusi benu. kepha lokho unkulunkulu akumemezela ngaphambili ngomlomo wabaprofethi bonke ukuthi ukristu wakhe uyakuhlupheka, ukugcwalisile kanje. ngalokhu phendukani, niguquke ukuba kuhlangulewe izono zenu, ukuze kufike izikhathi zokuhlunyelelwa ezivela ebusweni benkosi nokuba ithume ukristu jesu enimmiselweyo, okumelwe ukuba izulu limamukele, kuze kube yizikhathi zokubuyiselwa kwakho konke unkulunkulu akhuluma ngakho ngomlomo wabaprofethi bakhe abangcewele, kusukela kwaphakade. umose kambe wathi: ‘inkosi unkulunkulu iyakunivusela umprofethi kubazalwane benu njengami, niyakumlalela kukho konke azakukhuluma kini. kuyakuthi wonke umuntu ongayikumlalela lowo mprofethi uyakuchithwa kubantu.’ ” “yebo, nabaprofethi bonke, kusukela kusamuweli nabalandelayo, bonke abakhulumileyo, bamemezela lezo zinsuku. nina ningamadodana abaprofethi nawesivumelwano unkulunkulu asenzayo nawoyihlo, ethi ku-abrahama: ‘ngenzalo yakho iyakubusiswa imindenini yonke yomhlaba.’ ” unku-

lunkulu eseyivusile inceku yakhe wayithumela kini kuqala ukunibusa ngokuniguqula, kube yilowo nalowo kini ebubini bakhe.”

4

kepha besakhuluma kubantu, abapristi nenduna yethempeli nabasadusi babafikela, benengwa ngukufundisa kwabo abantu nokumemezela ngojesu ukuvuka kwabafileyo, bababamba, babafaka etilongweni kwaze kwaba kusasa, ngokuba kwase kuhlwire. kepha abaningi kwabezwayo izwi bakholwa; umumo wamadoda waba kungathi izinkulungwane eziyisihlanu. kwathi ngangomuso kwabuthana ejerusalem ababusi namalunga nababhali babo, no-anase umpristi omkhulu, nokayafase, nojohane, no-aleksandru, nabo bonke abendlu yompristi omkhulu, babamisa phakathi kwabo, bababuza bathi: “lokho nikwenze ngamaphi amandla nangaliphi igama na?” khona upetru egcwele umoya ongcwelwe wathi kubo: “nina babusi bezizwe namalunga, nxa sibizwa namuhla ngomsebenzi omuhle kumuntu ogulayo ukuthi yena usindiswe ngani, makwazeke kini nonke nasesizweni sonke sakwa-israyeli ukuthi ngegama likajesu kristu wasenazaretha enamabethela esiphambanweni, amvusayo unkulunkulu kwabafileyo, ngaye umi lo muntu phambi kwenu esindile. yena uyitshe eladelelwa yinina bakhii, eselaba yinhloko yegumbi. “ayikho insindiso ngomunye, ngakuba alikho futhi elinye igama phansi kwezulu elinikiwe ebantwini, esimelwe ukusindiswa ngalo.” kwathi bebona isibindi sikapetru nojohane, beqonda ukuthi bangabantu abangafundile, bayimifunda nje, bamangala; babazi ukuthi kade benojesu; kepha bebona umuntu ophilisiweyo emi nabo, babengenakuphika lutho. kodwa sebezayalile ukuba baphume emphakathini balulekana bodwa, bathi: “sizakubenzani laba bantu na? ngokuba kusobala kubo bonke abakhileyo ejerusalem ukuthi isibonakalisile esiqhamileyo senziwe yibo, asinakukuphika. kodwa ukuze kungabe kusanda phakathi kwabantu, asibalaye, bangabe besakhuluma kumuntu namunye ngalelo gama.” base bebabiza, babayala ngokuthi bangakhulumi, bangafundisi nakanye ngegama likajesu. kepha opetru nojohane baphendula, bathi kubo: “nqumani nina ukuba kulungile yini ebusweni bukanulunkulu ukulalela nina kunonkulunkulu, ngokuba thina asinakuyeka ukukhuluma ngalokho esikubonileyo nesikuzwileyo.” khona sebezalayile futhi babayeka, bengafumananga ukuthi bangabajezisa kanjani ngenxa yabantu, ngokuba bonke bedumisa unkulunkulu ngalokho okwenzekileyo; ngokuba umuntu esenziwe kuye leso sibonakalisile sokuphulukiswa wayeneminyaka eve emashumini amane. sebeyekiwe baya kwabakubo, babika konke abapristi abakhulu namalunga abekushilo kubo. bona sebezwile baphakamisa izwi kunkulunkulu nganhliziyonye, bathi: “somandla, wena owenza izulu, nomhlaba, nolwandle, nakho konke okukukho, owasho ngomoya ongcwelwe ngomlomo kababa udavide inceku yakho ukuthi: “ ‘kungani ukuba abezizwe baxokozele, nabantu bacebe okuyize, na? amakhosi omhlaba aqhelile, nababusi bayihlanganyele inkosi

ngocotshiweyo wayo.’ “ngokuba ngempela oherode, nopontiyu pilatu, kanye nabezizwe, nabantu bakwa-israyeli bayihlanganyela kulo muzi inceku yakho engcwelwe ujesu owamgcobayo ukuzakukwenza lokho okumiswe ngaphambili yisandla necebo lakho ukuba kwenzekile. manje-ke, nkosi, bhaka ukusongela kwabo, unike izinceku zakho ukuba zikhulume izwi lakho ngaso sonke isibindi ngokwelula isandla sakho ukuphulukisa, kwenziwe izibonakalisile nezimangalisile ngegama lenceku yakho engcwelwe ujesu.” kwathi sebekhulekile, kwazanyazanyiswa indawo lapho beebuthene khona, bagcwaliswa bonke ngumoya ongcwelwe, bakhuluma izwi likanulunkulu ngesibindi. isixuku sabakholwayo sasinhliziyonye nomphfumulo munye; akwabakho noyedwa owasho ngezimpahla zakhe ukuthi ngezakhe, kodwa bakhulunganyela konke. abaphostoli baveza ngamandla amakhulu ubufakazi ngokuvuka kwenkosi ujesu; umusa omkhulu wawuphezu kwabo bonke. kwakungekho oswelayo phakathi kwabo; ngokuba bonke ababengabanikazi bamazwe noma bezindlu bathengisa ngakho, baletha imali yalokho abathengise ngakho, bayibeka ngasezinyaweni zabaphostoli; kwaba yilowo nalowo wabelwa njengokuswela kwakhe. kwathi ujozefa owathiwa ngabaphostoli ubarnaba, okungukuthi ngokuhunyushwa indodana yenduduzo, umlevi wasekhupro ngokuzalwa, enensimu, wathengisa ngayo, waletha imali, wayibeka ngasezinyaweni zabaphostoli.

5

kepha indoda ethile, igama layo lingu-ananiya, inosafira umkayo, yathengisa ngendawo; yagodla inxenye yemali, nomkayo ekwazi, yaletla inxenye ethile, yayibeka ngasezinyaweni zabaphostoli. wayesethi upetru: “ananiya, kungani ukuba usathane agcwalisile inhliziyo yakho, uqambe amanga kumoya ongcwelwe, ugodle inxenye yemali yezwe, na? lisekhona belingisilo elakho na? selithengisiwe belingekho emandleni akho na? uyibekeleni leyo nto enhliziyweni yakho na? awuqambanga amanga kubantu kepha kunkulunkulu.” kuthe u-ananiya ezwa lawo mazwi, wawa phansi, wafa, ukwesaba okukhulu kwehlela bonke abezwa lokho. izinsizwa zasuka, zamsongelezela, zamkhiphela phandle, zambela. kwathi emva kwesikhathi esingaba ngamahora amathathu kwangena nomkakhe, engakwazi okwenzakeleyo. upetru wayesethatha ethi: “ngitshele ukuba izwe nilithengise ngokungaka na?” wathi: “yebo, ngokungaka.” kepha upetru wathi kuye: “kungani ukuba nivumelene ngokulinga umoya wenkosi na? bhaka, izinyawo zabambeke indoda yakho zisemnyango, nawe bazakukukhiphela phandle.” wayesewa phansi masinyane ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wafa; izinsizwa zangena, zamfumana efile, zamkhiphela phandle, zambela ngasendodeni yakhe. ukwesaba okukhulu kwalehlile ibandla lonke nabo bonke abezwa lokho. kwenziwa izimangalisile nezibonakalisile eziningi ebantwini ngezandla zabaphostoli; bonke babe nhliziyonye besempheeni kasolomoni. kepha

kwabanye akwabakho owayenesibindi sokuzihlanganisa nabo, kepha abantu babebazisa kakhulu; benezelwa kakhulu abakholwa yinkosi, abaningi nabesilisa nabesifazane, ngangokuba bakhiphela phandle emigwaqweni abagulayo, bababeka emacansini nasezinhlakeni, kuze kuthi lapho eza upetru, isithunzi nje sakhe sisithibeze abanye kubo. kwabuthana nesixuku esivela emizini ezungeze ijerusalema, beletha abagulayo nabakhathazwa ngawomoya abangcolileyo; baphulukiswa bonke. kwase kusuka umpristi omkhulu nabo bonke ababe naye abangabehlelo labasadusi, bagcwala umhawu, babamba abaphostoli, babafaka etilongweni lombuso. kepha ingelosi yenkosi yavula iminyango yetilongo ebusuku, yabakhipha, yathi: "hambani, nime nikhulume ethempelini kubantu amazwi onke alokhu kuphila." kwathi sebezile, bangena ethempelini ekuthatheni kokusa, bafundisa. kepha kwafika umpristi omkhulu nababe naye, babizela ndawonye umphakathi nezigele zonke zabantwana bakwa-israyeli, bathumela endlini yeziboshwa ukuba balethwe. kepha izikhonzi ezafika khona azibafumananga etilongweni; zase zibuyela emuva, zabika zathi: "indlu yeziboshwa sayifumana ivaliwe, iqinile impela, nabalindi bem eminyango; kepha sesivulile asifumananga muntu ngaphakathi." kwathi ukuba induna yethempeli nabapristi abakhulu bezwe lawo mazwi, basambatheka ngawo ngokuthi kungaba yini lokho na? kepha kwafika omunye, wababikela wathi: "bhekani, amadoda ebeniwafakile etilongweni emi ethempelini, afundisa abantu." khona yaphuma induna kanye nezikhonzi, zabaletha, kungengampoqo, ngokuba bebesaba abantu, funa bakhandwe ngamatshe, sebebalethile babamisa emphakathini; umpristi omkhulu wababusa, wathi: "saniyala nokuniyala ukuba ningafundisi ngalelo gama; bhekani, senigcwalise ijerusalema ngesifundiso senu, nihlose ukwehlisa igazi lawo muntu phezu kwethu." kepha upetru nabaphostoli baphendula bathi: "simelwe ukulalela unkulunkulu kunabantu. unkulunkulu wawobaba wamvusa ujesu enambulala nina ngokumphanyeka emthini; lowo unkulunkulu wamphakamisa ngesokunene sakhe abe yinkosi nomsindisi ukuba anike u-israyeli ukuphenduka nokuthethelelwa kwezono. thina singofakazi balezo zinto kanye nomoya ongcwale unkulunkulu amnikile labo abamlalelayo." bona sebezile bathukuthela, bafuna ukubabulala. kwase kusukuma omunye emphakathini, umfarisi ogama lakhe lingugamaliyeli, isazimthetho esitusekayo esizweni sonke, wayala ukuba abantu bakhishwe isikhashana; wayesethi kubo: "madoda akwa-israyeli, qaphelani kulokho enizakukwenza kulaba bantu. ngokuba ngaphambi kwalezi zinsuku kwasuka uthewuda ezishaya omkhulu; kwanamathela kuye amadoda angathi amakhulu amane; wabulawa yena nabo bonke abamlalelayo, bachitheka, baphela. emva kwalowo kwasuka ujuda wasegalile ezinsukwini zokubhalwa; wahlubukisa abantu ukuba bamlande; nalowo wabhubha, nabo bonke abamlalelayo bahlakazeka. manje-ke ngithi kini: dedani kulaba bantu, nibayeke, ngokuba uma leli su nalo msebenzi kuvela kubantu, kuyakuchitheka;

kepha uma kuvela kunkulunkulu, aniyikuba namandla okubachitha, funa mhlawumbe nifunyanwe ningabawwayo nonkulunkulu." bamvumela-ke. base bebabiza abaphostoli, babashaya, babayala ngokuthi bangakhulumi ngegama likajesu, babakhulula. khona basuka phambi komphakathi bethokoza, ngokuba bebefanele ukudunyazwa ngenxa yalelo gama; abayekanga ukufundisa nokushumayela ivangeli ngojesu kristu imihla yonke ethempelini nasemakhaya.

6

kwathi ngaleyo mihla abafundi sebanda, kwavela ukukhonona kubajuda abakhuluma isigreki ngamaheberu ngokuthi abafelokazi bakubo bayancishwa ekwabelweni kwemihla ngemihla. abayishumi nambili base bebiza ibandla labafundi, bathi: "akukuhle ukuba thina sishiye izwi likankulunkulu, sikhonze ematafuleni. funani-ke phakathi kwenu bazalwane amadoda ayisikhombisa anodumo oluhle, agcwele umoya nokuhlakanipha, esingawamisela lowo msebenzi. kepha thina sizakuqiniselela ekukhulekeni nasenkonzweni yezwi." leli zwi laba lihle kulo lonke ibandla; base bekhetha ustefanu, umuntu owayegcwele ukukholwa nomoya ongcwale, nofiliphu, noprokhoru, nonikanori, nothimoni, nopharmena, nonikolawu, iproselite lase-antiyokiya, babamisa phambi kwabaphostoli; bakhuleka, babeka izandla phezu kwabo. izwi likankulunkulu landa, umumo wabafundi wakhula ejerusalema, nesixuku esikhulu sabapristi salalela inkolo. kepha ustefanu egcwele umusa namandla wenza izimangaliso nezibonakaliso ezinkulu phakathi kwabantu. kwase kusuka abanye besinagoge elithiwa elabalibertino, nabasekhurene, nabase-aleksandriya, nabavela ekhikhikhiya nase-asiya, baphikisana nostefanu; kepha babengenamandla okumelana nokuhlakanipha nomoya ayekhuluma ngakho. khona bathenga amadoda athi: "simzwile ekhuluma amazwi ngale ndawo ngcwale nangonkulunkulu," bavusa abantu namalunga nababhali, bamvukela, bambamba, bamyisa emphakathini; bamisa ofakazi bamanga abathi: "lo muntu akayeki ukukhuluma amazwi ngale ndawo ngcwale nangonkulunkulu; ngokuba simzwile ethi ujesu lo wasenazarethu uzakuchitha le ndawo, aguqule imithetho asinika yona umose." kwathi bemgqolozela bonke ababehlezi emphakathini, babona ubuso bakhe kungathi ubuso bengelosi.

7

umpristi omkhulu wayesethi: "nembala lokhu kunjalo na?" yena wathi: "madoda, bazalwane, nani bobaba, lalalani. unkulunkulu wenkazimulo wabonakala kubaba u-abrahama esemesopotamiya, engakakhi eharana, wathi kuye: 'phuma ezweni lakini nasezihlotsheni zakho, uye ezweni engizakukhombisa lona.' 'khona waphuma ezweni lamakaledi, waya wakha eharana. kwathi esefile uyise, unkulunkulu wamsusa lapho, wamhlal-

isa kuleli zwe enakhe kulo nina manje. kepha akamnika anga ifa kulo, ngisho nelingangonyawo, wathembisa kodwa ukuthi uzakumnika lona libe ngelakhe nelenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe, engakabi namntwana. unkulunkulu wakuhluma kanje, wathi: 'inzalo yakhe izakuba ngumfokazi ezweni lezizwe; bayakuyenza izigqila, bayiphathe kabi iminyaka engamakhulu amane. kepha leso sizwe abayakuba yizigqila kuso ngiyakusahlulela mina, washo unkulunkulu, andukuba baphume, bangikhonze kule ndawo.' wayesemnika isivumelwano sokusoka; kanjalo-ke wazala u-isaka, wamsoka ngosuku lwesishiyagalombili; u-isaka wazala ujakobe, ujakobe wazala okhokho abayishumi nambili. "okhokho baba nomhawu ngojosefa, bathengisa ngaye, wasiwa egibithe; kodwa unkulunkulu wayenaye, wamkhipha kuzo zonke izinhlupeko zakhe, wamupha umusa nokuhlakanipha phambi kukafaro inkosi yasegibithe; yena wammisa abe ngumbusi egibithe nakuyo yonke indlu yakhe. "kepha kwafika indlala kulo lonke igibithe nakwakhanani, nokuhlupheka okukhulu; obaba kabafumana ukudla. ujakobe esezwile ukuthi kukhona ukudla egibithe, wathuma obaba ngokokuqala; kwathi ngokwesibili ujozefa waziwa ngabafowabo; kwabonakala kufaro isizwe sakubo kajosefa. ujozefa wayesethumela wabiza ujakobe uyise nabakubo bonke, abantu abangamashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano. ujakobe wehlela egibithe; wafa yena nawobaba. bayiswa esikemi, babekwa ethuneni alithenga u-abrahama ngenani lesiliva kumadodana kahamori esikemi. "kepha sesisondele isikhathi sesithembiso unkulunkulu asisho ku-abrahama, banda abantu, baba baningi egibithe, kwaze kwavela enye inkosi egibithe ebingamzi ujozefa. yona yasiphatha ngobuqili isizwe sakithi, yabahlupha obaba ngokubalahlisa izingane zabo zingaphili. "ngaleso sikhathi kwazalwa umose, waba muhle kunkulunkulu; wondliwa izinyanga ezintathu endlini kayise; eselahlwiwe, indodakazi kafaro yamthola, yazondelela yena ukuba abe yindodana yayo. umose wafundiswa ukuhlakanipha konke kwabasesgibithe; waba namandla ngamazwi nangemisebenzi yakhe. "kuthe eseneminyaka engamashumi amane ezelwe, kwafika enhliziyweni yakhe ukuba abamele abafowabo, abantwana bakwa-israyeli. wabona umuntu ephathwa kabi, wamvikela, wamphindisela ohlushwayo, wambulala owasegibithe. ubethemba ukuthi abafowabo bayakuqonda ukuthi unkulunkulu ubanika ukusindiswa ngesandla sakhe; kepha abakuqondanga. nangangomuso wafika kubo belwa, wazama ukubalamula, babuyisane, wathi: 'madoda, ningabazalwane; niphathanelani kabi na?' "kepha lowo owayemona umkelhwane wakhe wamhlolohloza wathi: 'ubekwe ngubani ube ngumbusi nomahluleli phezu kwethu na? usufuna ukungibulala nami, njengalokho ubulele owasegibithe izolo na?' khona umose wabaleka ngenxa yalelo zwi, waba ngumfokazi ezweni lakwamidiyani, lapho azala khona amadodana amabili. "kwathi sekuphelele iminyaka engamashumi amane, kwabonakala kuye ehlane lentaba yasesinayi ingelosi iselangabini lomlilo esihlahleni. umose ekubona wamangala ngalowo mboni; esasondele ukuba

abhekisise, kwafika izwi lenkosi, lathi: 'ngingunkulunkulu wayoyihlo, unkulunkulu ka-abrahama noka-isaka nokajakobe.' umose wathuthumela, akaba nasibindi sokubhekisisa. "inkosi yayisithi kuye: 'khumula izicathulo ezinyaweni zakho, ngokuba indawo omi kubo ingumhlalathi ongcewele. ngikubonile nokukubona ukuhlushwa kwesizwe sami esisegibithe, ngizwile ukububula kwaso; sengehlile ukuba ngibakhiphe. woza kalokhu, ngizakukuthumela egibithe.' "umose lowo abamalayo bethi: 'ubekwe ngubani ube ngumbusi nomahluleli na?' nguyena amthumayo unkulunkulu ngesandla sengelosi eyabonakala kuye esihlahleni, abe ngumbusi nomhlengi. yena lowo wabakhipha enza izimangaliso nezibonakaliso ezweni lasegibithe, nasekwandle olubomvu, nasehlane iminyaka engamashumi amane. "nguye umose lowo owathi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli: 'unkulunkulu uyakunivusela umprofethi kubafowenu onjengami.' nguye lowo owayesebandleni ehlane kanye nengelosi eyakhuluma naye entabeni yasesinayi kanye nawobaba, nowamukela amazwi okuphila, ukuze aninike wona. "kepha obaba abavumanga ukumlalela, kodwa bamhlolohloza, babuyela emuva egibithe ngezinhliziyi zabo, bathi ku-aroni: 'senzele onkulunkulu abazakuhamba phambi kwethu; ngokuba umose lowo owasikhipha ezweni lasegibithe, asazi ukuba wehlele yini.' benza ithole ngaleyo mihla, baletha umhlathshelo esithombeni, bajabula ngemisebenzi yezandla zabo. kepha unkulunkulu wabafuthela, wabadedela ukuba bakhonze ibandla lezulu, njengokuba kulotshiwe encwadini yabaprofethi ukuthi: " 'nangilethela iminikelo nemihlatshelo iminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane nina ndlu ka-israyeli na? qha, nathatha itende likamoloki nenkanyezi kankulunkulu uremfani, imifanekiso enayenza ukuba nikhuleke kuyo. ngiyakunimukisela ngaphambili kwebabiloni.' "kwakukhona itende lobufakazi kobaba ehlane njengalokho akuyalayo yena owakhuluma nomose ukuba alenze ngomfanekiso abewubonile; obaba benojoshuwa balamukela, balingenisa ezweni lezizwe azizoshayo unkulunkulu ebusweni bawobaba, kwaze kwaba semihleni kadavide owathola umusa ebusweni bukankulunkulu, wacela ukufunela unkulunkulu kakakobe idokodo. kepha ngusolomoni owamakhela indlu. "kodwa ophhezukonke akahlali ezindlini ezenziwe ngezandla njengokusho komprofethi ukuthi: " 'izulu liyisihlalo sami sobukhosi, nomhlaba uyisenabelo sezinyawo zami; ngenjani indlu eniyakungakhela yona,' isho inkosi, 'noma yiyiphi indawo yami yokuphumula na? isandla sami asikwenzanga konke lokho na?' "nina bantamo zilukhuni, abangasokile ezinhliziyweni nasezindlebeni, nimelana njalo nomoya ongcewele; njengoyihlo ninjalo nani. ngumuphi kubaprofethi oyihlo abangamzingelana na? bababulala ababememezela ngaphambili ukuza kolungileyo, eseningabakhapheli nababulali bakhe, nina enamukela umthetho ngokuyala kwezingelosi, kepha aniwugcinanga." kwathi bekuzwa lokho, bahlabeka ezinhliziyweni, bamgugulela amazinyo. kepha yena egcewele umoya ongcewele wagqolozela ezulwini, wabona inkazimulo kankulunkulu, nojesu emi

ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu, wathi: “bheka, ngibona izulu livuliwe, nendodana yomuntu imi ngakwesokunene sikankulunkulu.” base bekhamura ngezwi elikhulu, bavalazindlebe, batheleka kuye kanyekanye, bamkhiphela ngaphandle komuzi, bamkhanda ngamatshhe. ofakazi babeka izingubo zabo ngasezinyaweni zensizwa egama layo lingasawulu. ustefanu bamkhanda ngamatshhe ekhuleka ethi: “nkosi jesu, yamukela umoya wami.” wayeseguqa phansi, wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: “nkosi, ungabaleli lesi sono.” eseshilo lokho walala ubuthongo.

8

kepha usawulu wayevumelene nabo ngokubulawa kwakhe. ngalolo suku kwavela ukuzingelwa okukhulu kwebandla lasejerusalema; bahlakazeka bonke emazweni asejudeya nasesamariya; kwasala abaphostoli bodwa. amadoda akholwayo ammbela ustefanu, amkhalela isililo esikhulu. kepha usawulu walichitha ibandla, engena ezindlini ngezindlu, ehudula abesilisa nabesifazane, wabafaka etilongweni. abahlakazekileyo base behamba, beshumayela izwi levangeli. ufiliphu wehlela emzini wasesamariya, wabashumayeza ukristu. izixuku zalalela nganhliziyonye okwakhulunywa ngufiliphu, zizwa, zibona izibonakaliso azenzayo. ngokuba kwaphuma omoya abangcolileyo kwabaningi abakhwelwa yiyo, bememeza ngezwi elikhulu; nabaningi abafe uhlangothi nabayizinyonga baphulukiswa; kwaba khona ukuthokoza okukhulu kulowo muzi. kepha kwakukhona indoda ethile, ngusimoni igama layo, eyayikade yenza imilingo kulowo muzi, isimangalisa isizwe sasesamariya, izishaya umuntu omkhulu; banamathela kuye bonke kusukela kwabancinyane kuze kube kwabakhulu, bethi: “lo ungamandla kankulunkulu abizwa ngokuthi makhulu,” babenamathela kuye, ngokuba ebamangalisile isikhathi eside ngemilingo yakhe. kepha bathi ukuba bakholwe ngufiliphu eshumayela ivangeli ngombuso kankulunkulu nangezama likajesu kristu, babhathizwa abesilisa nabesifazane. naye usimoni wakholwa; wathi esebhathizwe, wanamathela kufiliphu, wamangala ebona izibonakaliso nemisebenzi emikhulu yamandla eyenziwayo. kwathi ukuba abaphostoli basejerusalema bezwe ukuthi isamariya lilamukele izwi likankulunkulu, bathumela kubo opetru nojohane; sebehlele khona babakhulekela ukuba bamukele umoya ongcwele, ngokuba wayengakehleli nakoyedwa kubo; kodwa babesabhathizwe egameni lenkosi ujesu kuphela. khona babeka izandla phezu kwabo; base bamukelake umoya ongcwele. kepha usimoni, ebonile ukuthi ngokubekwa kwezandla zabaphostoli uyaphiwa umoya, waletha imali kubo, wathi: “ngipheni nami lawo mandla, ukuze yilowo nalowo engibeka izandla phezu kwakhe amukele umoya ongcwele.” kepha upetru wathi kuye: “isiliva lakho malibhubhe kanye nawe, ngokuba uthi isipho sikankulunkulu singathengwa ngemali. awunasabelo nalifa kuleli zwi, ngokuba inhliziyi yakho ayilungile phambi kukankulunkulu. ngakho-ke phenduka kulobu bubi

bakho, unxuse enkosini, ingabe ungathethelwa yini isizindlo senhliziyo yakho, ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi usenyongweni ebabayo nasekuboshweni kokubi.” usimoni wayesephendula ethi: “nginxuse leni nina enkosini, ukuze kungehleli lutho kimi lwalokho enikushiloyo.” kuthe sebefakazile, belikhulumile izwi lenkosi, babuyela ejerusalem, bashumayela ivangeli emizaneni eminingi yabasamariya. kepha ingelosi yenkosi yakhuluma kufiliphu, yathi: “suka uye ngasengizimu endleleni ephuma ejerusalem ehlela egaza; yona iyihlane.” wayesesuka wahamba. bheka, nansi indoda yasetiyopiya, umthenwa, isikhulu sikakhandakhe inkosikazi yase-etiopiya, ebiphezu kwengebo yayo yonke, ebifikile ejerusalem izakukhuleka; ibisibuya, ihlezi engoleni yayo, ifunda umprofethi u-isaya. umoya wathi kufiliphu: “sondela, unamathele kuleyo nqola.” ufiliphu wayesegijimela kuyo, wayizwa ifunda umprofethi u-isaya, wathi: “uyakugonda kambe lokhu okufundayo na?” yona yathi: “ngingakwazi kanjani, uma kungekho ongiholayo na?” yamnxusa ufiliphu ukuba akhwele ahlane nayo. kepha isahlukwana sombhalo ebisifunda yilesi esithi: “wayiswa ekuhlathshweni njengenvu; njengewundlu elithule phambi komgundi walo kanjalo kawuvulanga umlomo wakhe. ekuthobeleni kwakhe ukwahlulelwa kwakhe kwasuswa. ngubani ongalandi ngesizukulwane sakhe na? ngokuba ukuphila kwakhe kuyasuswa emhlabeni.” kepha umthenwa wathatha wathi kufiliphu: “ngiyacela, umprofethi ukhuluma lokho ngobani na? uzisho yena noma omunye na?” ufiliphu wavula umlomo wakhe, eqala kulowo mbhalo washumayela ivangeli ngojesu. kwathi besahamba endleleni, bafika emanzini. umthenwa wathi: “bheka, nanka amanzi; kwalani ukuba ngibhathizwe na?” ufiliphu wathi kuye: “uma ukholwa ngenhliziyo yonke, kungenziwa.” waphendula wathi: “ngiyakholwa ukuthi ujesu kristu uyindodana kankulunkulu.” wayala ukuba inqola ime. behlela emanzini bobabili, ufiliphu nomthenwa; wambhathiza. kwathi sebekhuphukile emanzini, umoya wenkosi wamhlwatha ufiliphu, umthenwa akabe esambona, kodwa wahamba ngendlela yakhe ethokoza. kepha ufiliphu wafunyanwa e-azotu, wahamba eshumayela ivangeli kuyo yonke imizi, waze wafika ekesariya.

9

kepha usawulu esafutha ngokusongela nokubulala abafundi benkosi, waya kumpristi omkhulu, wacela kuye izincwadi zokuya edamaseku emasinagogeni, kuze kuthi uma efumana abantu baleyo ndlela, abesilisa nabesifazane, abayise ejerusalem be-boshiwe. kepha ekuhambeni kwakhe, esesondela edamaseku, kwamanekane masinyane nxazonke ukukhanya okuvela ezulwini. waya phansi emhlabathini, wezwa izwi lithi kuye: “sawulu, sawulu, ungizungelelani na? kulukhuni kuwe ukukhahlela ezinkandini.” wayesethi: “ungubani, nkosi?” yathi: “mina ngingujesu omzingelayo wena; kodwa vuka ungene emzini, uzakutshelwa lokhu omelwe ukukwenza.” kepha amadoda ayehamba naye ayemi

engenakukhuluma, ngokuba ezwa izwi kodwa ayengaboni muntu. usawulu wayesevuka phansi; kepha esevulile amehlo akhe, kabonanga lutho. base bembamba ngesandla, bamyisa edamaseku. izinsuku zaba ntathu engaboni, engadli, engaphuzi. kwakukhona edamaseku umfundi othile, igama lakhe lingu-ananiya; inkosi yathi kuye ngombono: “ananiya!” yena wathi: “ngikhona, nkosi.” inkosi yayisithi kuye: “suka uye esitaladini esithiwa siqondile, ufune endlini kajuda umuntu ogama lakhe lingusawulu wasetarsu; ngokuba bheka, uyakhuleka; ubonile indoda, igama layo lingu-ananiya, ingena, ibeka izandla phezu kwakhe ukuba abone.” kepha u-ananiya waphendula wathi: “nkosi, ngizwile ngabani ngaleyo ndoda konke okubi ekwenzile kwabangcwele bakho ejerusalem; nalapha unamandla avela kubapristi abakhulu okubopha bonke abakhuleka egameni lakho.” inkosi yayisithi kuye: “hamba, ngokuba lo uyisitsha sami esikhethiweyo sokuphatha igama lami phambi kwabezizwe, namakhosi, nabantwana bakwa-israyeli, ngokuba mina ngizakumbonisa konke amelwe ukhulushwa ngakho ngizakuya yegama lami.” khona wahamba u-ananiya, wangena endlini, wabeka izandla phezu kwakhe, wathi: “sawulu umzalwane, inkosi yesu eyabonakala kuwe endleleni oze ngayo, ingthumile ukuba ubuye ubone, ugcvwaliswe ngomoya ongcwele.” kwawa masinyane emehlweni akhe kwangathi inkwethu, wabona, wasukuma, wabhaphathizwa; esedile wathola amandla. wahlala nabafundi basedamaseku izinsuku ezithile. masinyane washumayela emasinagogeni ngojesu ukuthi yena uyindodana kankulunkulu. kepha bamangala bonke abezwayo, bathi: “lo asiye yini owachitha ejerusalem abakhuleka kulelo gama, nalapha uze ngalokhu ukuba abaqhube beboshiwe kubapristi abakhulu na?” kodwa usawulu wakhula kakhulu emandleni, wahlula abajuda abakhileyo edamaseku eqinisa ukuthi lowo ungukristu. sekudlule izinsuku eziningi, abajuda benza icebo lokuba bambulale. kepha icebo labo laziwa ngusawulu. babemhlalela nasemasangweni imini nobusuku ukuba bambulale. abafundi base bemthatha ebusuku, bamehlisa ogangeni, bemewula ngeqoma. esefikile ejerusalem wazama ukuzihlanganisa nabafundi; kepha bonke bamesaba, bengakholwa ukuthi ungumfundi. kodwa ubarnaba wamthatha, wamyisa kubaphostoli, wabalandisa ngokuthi uyibonile inkosi endleleni, nokuthi ikhulumile kuye, nokuthi edamaseku wayeshumayeleye ngesibindi ngegama likajesu. wayenabo ejerusalem, engena ephuma, eshumayela ngesibindi ngegama lenkosi, ekhuluma ephikisana nabajuda abakhuluma isigreki; bona bazama ukumbulala. abazalwane sebekwazi lokho bamehlisa ekesariya, bamthumela etarsu. njalo-ke ibandla laba nokuthula kulo lonke lasejudiya, nasegalile, nasesamariya, lakheka, lihamba ekwesabeni inkosi, landa ngendudzo kamoya ongcwele. kwathi upetru ehambela izindawo zonke, wehlela nakwabangcwele abakhe elida. wafumana khona umuntu othile ogama lakhe lingu-eneya, owayeselele ecansini iminyaka eyisihyagalombili efe uhlangothi. khona upetru wathi kuye: “eneya, yesu kristu uyakuphilisa; vuka,

wendlule icansi lakho.” wayesevuka masinyane. bambona bonke abakhe elida nasesarona, baphendukela enkosini. ejopha kwakukhona umfundikazi othile ogama lakhe linguthabitha, okungukuthi udorka ngokuhunyushwa; yena wayenemisebenzi eminingi emihle nokwabela abampofu izipho. kwathi ngalezo zinsuku wagula, wafa; sebezizwe bambeka ekamelweni eliphezulu. kepha ilida laliseduze nejopha; ngakho-ke abafundi sebezizwe ukuthi upetru ukhona lapho, bathuma kuye amadoda amabili emncenga ethi: “ungalibali ukuza kithi.” wayesesuka upetru, wahamba nabo. esefikile, bamyisa ekamelweni eliphezulu; abafelokazi bonke beza kuye bekhala, bembonisa izambatho nezingubo abezenzile udorka esenabo. kepha upetru wabakhipha bonke, waguqa ngamadolo, wakhuleka, waphendukela esidunjini, wathi: “thabitha, vuka!” wayesevula amehlo akhe, wabona upetru, walulama. yena wambamba ngesandla, wamsukumisa. wayesebiza abangcwele nabafelokazi, wambeka phambi kwabo ephilile. kwezwakala lokho kulo lonke ijopha; abaningi bakholwa yinkosi. wayesehlisa izinsuku eziningi ejopha kwasimoni umshuki.

10

kwakukhona ekesariya indoda ethile egama layo lingukorneliyu, eyinduna yekhulu yebutho elithiwa elase-italiya; wayengumuntu okholwayo nowesaba unkulunkulu kanye nendlu yakhe yonke, abela abantu abampofu izipho eziningi, ekhuleka kunkulunkulu njalondalo. wabona ngokusobala embonweni ingelosi kankulunkulu ingena kuye kungathi ngehora lesishiyagalolunye lemini, ithi: “korneliyu!” wayigqolozela enokwesaba, wathi: “kwenze njani, nkosi?” yathi kuye: “imikhuleko yakho nokwabela kwakho abampofu izipho kwenyukile kwaba yisikhumbuzo emehlweni kankulunkulu. thuma-ke amadoda ejopha, ubize usimoni othile othiwa upetru; yena ungenisile kwasimoni othile, umshuki, ondlu yakhe ingaselwandle.” isimukile ingelosi ebikhuluma naye, wabiza ababili bendlu yakhe nebutho elikhulwayo kulawo ayehlala naye njalo, wabalandisa konke, wabathumela ejopha. ngangomso besahamba labo, sebesondela emzini, upetru wenyukela phezu kwendlu ukuyokhuleka ngehora lesithupha. khona walamba kakhulu, wafuna ukudla; kepha besamlungisela wehlelwa yisyezi, wabona izulu livulekile nesitha esithile sehla sinjengendwangu enkulu, sehlelwa emhlabeni ngamachopho amane. kusona kwakukhona zonke izilwane ezinezinyawo ezine, nezinzubuzelayo zomhlaba, nezinyoni zezulu. kwavela izwi, lathi kuye: “vuka, petru; hlaba, udle.” kepha upetru wathi: “qha, nkosi, ngokuba angizange ngikudle okuyichilo nokungcolileyo.” izwi laphinda lashi kuye ngokwesibili, lathi: “lokho akhulam-bulule unkulunkulu, ungasho wena ukuthi kubi.” lokho kwaphindwa kathathu; isitsha senyuselwa masinyane ezulwini. upetru esasambathekile ngokuthi ngakube uyini lowo mbono awubonileyo, bheka, amadoda ayethunyiwe ngukorneliyu, esebuzile indlu kwasimoni, ema ngasesangweni, amemeza ebuza ukuthi usimoni othiwa upetru ungenisile

yini lapho. upetru esazindla ngombono, umoya wathi kuye: “bheka, amadoda amabili ayakufuna; sukuma-ke, wehle, uhambe nabo, ungabazi ngalutho, ngokuba yimina engibathumileyo.” upetru wayesehlela kuwo amadoda, wathi: “bhekani, yimina eninmfanyayo; kuyindabani enize ngayo na?” bathi: “ukoneliyu induna yekhulu, indoda elungileyo nemesabayo unkulunkulu, efakazelwa kahle esizweni sonke sabajuda, uyaliwe yingelosi engcwele ukuba akubizele endlini yakhe, ezwe amazwi kuwe.” wayesebabiza, wabangenisia. ngangomuso wasuka wahamba nabo, abathile babazalwane basejopha bamphlekezelela. ngangomuso bangena ekesariya. ukoneliyu wayebalindele esebizile izihlobo nabangane bakhe abakhulu. kwathi ukuba angene upetru, ukoneliyu wamhlangebeza, wawa phansi ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wakhuleka. kepha upetru wamvusa wathi: “sukuma, nami ngingumuntu nje.” esakhuluma naye wangena, wafumana abanengi ababebuthene. wayesethi: “niyazi ukuthi akuvunyelwe ukuba umuntu ongumjuda ahlange, ahambelane nowesinye isizwe; kepha unkulunkulu ungitshengisile ukuba ngingasho nangoyedwa ukuthi unechilo nokuthi ungcolile. ngakho lokhu ngibizwe, ngizile ngingalanga. ngakho-ke senziyabaza ukuthi ngibizeleni na?” ukoneliyu wathi: “ngezinsuku ezine ezidlule ngaleli hora bengenxa umkhuleko wehora lesishiyagalolunye endlini yami; bheka, indoda eyembethe ingubo ekhazimulayo yema phambi kwami, yathi: ‘koneliyu, kuzwakele ukukhuleka kwakho, nokwabela kwakho abampofu izipho kukhunjuliwe phambi kukankulunkulu. ngakho thumela ejopha, ubize usimoni othiwa upetru; yena ungenisile endlini kasimoni umshuki ngaselwandle.’ ngase ngithumela kuwe ngaso lesi sikhathi; wenze kahle ufike. manje sesikhona sonke phambi kukankulunkulu ukuba sizwe konke okuyalelwe yinkosi.” khona upetru wavula umlomo, wathi: “nembala ngiyabona ukuthi unkulunkulu akabheki ubuso bamuntu, kodwa ezizweni zonke omesabayo nowenza ukulunga uyamukeleka kuye. walithumela izwi kubantwana bakwa-israyeli, eshumayela ivangeli lokuthula ngaye ujesu kristu; yena uyinkosi yabo bonke. niyalazi izwi elamenyezelwa ejudiya lonke, liqalile egalile, emva kokubhaphathiza akushumayelayo ujhane lokuthi: unkulunkulu wamgcoba ujesu wasenazaretha ngomoya ongcwele nangamandla, owahamba enza umusa, ephululisa bonke ababesemandleni kasathane, ngokuba unkulunkulu wayenaye. “nathi singofakazi bezinto zonke azenzayo ezweni labajuda nasejerusalema yena abambulalayo bemphanyeka emthini. lowo unkulunkulu wamvusa ngosuku lwe-sithathu, wamnika ukuba abonakele, kungekubantu bonke kodwa kithina esingofakazi ababekhethe ngunkulunkulu ngaphambili, esasidla siphuza naye emva kokuvuka kwakhe kwabafileyo. wasiyala ukuba sishumayeke kubantu, sifakaze ukuthi: nguye omiswe ngunkulunkulu ukuba abe ngumahluleli wabaphilayo nabafileyo. ngaye bonke abaprofethi bafakaza ukuthi ngegama lakhe bonke abakholwa nguye bayakwamukela ukuthethelelwa kwezono.” kwathi upetru esakhuluma lawo mazwi, umoya

ongcwele wehlela phezu kwabo bonke ababelizwa izwi. abokusoka abakholwayo ababefikile nopetru bamangala kakhulu, ngokuba isipho sikamoya ongcwele sitheliwe naphezu kwabezizwe. ngokuba babezwa bekhuluma ngezilimi, betusa unkulunkulu. khona upetru waphendula wathi: “ukhona yini ongala namanzi ukuba bangabhaphathizwa laba abamukela umoya ongcwele njengathi na?” wayeseyala ukuba babhaphathizwe egameni lenkosi. base bemncenga ukuba ahlale izinsuku ezithile.

11

kepha abaphostoli nabazalwane abasejudiya bezwa ukuthi nabezizwe balamukele izwi likankulunkulu. kwathi ukuba upetru uyekule ejerusalema, abokusoka baphikisana naye, bathi: “ungene kubantu abangasokile, wadla nabo.” kepha upetru wabathathela konke ngokulandelana, wathi: “mina bengisemzini wasejopha ngikhuleka; ngehlulwa yisiyezi, ngabona umbono, kwehla isitha esithile sinjengendwangu enkulu, yehliswa ezulwini ngamachopho amane, yaze yafika kimi. kwathi ukuba ngiyigqolozele, ngabhekisa, ngabona izilwane zomhlaba ezinezinyawo ezine, nezilo zasendle, nezinzwabuzelayo, nezinyoni zezulu. ngezwa izwi lithi kimi: ‘sukuma, petru; hlaba, udle.’” kepha ngathi: ‘qha, nkosi, ngokuba okuyichilo nokungcolileyo akuzange kungene emlonyeni wami.’ “khona izwi elivela ezulwini laphendula ngokwesibili, lathi: ‘lokho akuhlambululileyo unkulunkulu, ungasho wena ukuthi kuyichilo.’ lokho-ke kwenzeka kathathu, konke kwabuye kwenyuselwa ezulwini. “bhekani, ngaso lesi sikhathi kwase kumi amadoda amathathu phambi kwendlu esasikuyo; ayethunyelwe kimi, evela ekesariya. umoya wayesethi kimi angihambe nabo ngingangabazi ngalutho. bangiphelekezela labo bazalwane abayisithupha, saya sangena endlini yaleyo ndoda. yasibikela-ke ukuthi yayibonile ingelosi imi endlini yayo, ithi: ‘thumela ejopha, ulande usimoni othiwa upetru ozakukhuluma kuwe amazwi ozakusindiswa ngawo, wena endlu yakho yonke.’ “ngathi ngisaqala ukukhuluma, umoya ongcwele wehlela phezu kwabo njengakithi ekuqaleni. ngalikhumbula-ke izwi lenkosi, njengalokho yathi: ‘ujhane wabhaphathiza ngamanzi, kodwa nina nizakubhaphathizwa ngomoya ongcwele.’ ngakho uma unkulunkulu ebanikile bona isipho njengathi esakholwa yinkosi ujesu kristu, ngingubani mina ukuba ngivimbele unkulunkulu na?” bathi ukuzwa lokho, bathula, badumisa unkulunkulu, bathi: “kanti unkulunkulu unike nabezizwe ukuphendulela ekuphileni.” kepha labo ababehlakazekile ngokuhlupheka okwaqala ngostefanu bahamba, baze bafika efenike, nasekhupro, nase-antiyokiya, bengalikhulumi izwi koyedwa, kubajuda kuphela. kodwa kwakukhona abanye kubo, amadoda asekhupro nasekhurene, abathi befika e-antiyokiya, bakhuluma nakumagreki, beshumayela ivangeli ngenkosi ujesu. isandla senkosi sasinabo; kwakholwa abanengi kakhulu, baphendukela enkosini. kepha kwezwakala izwi ngabo ezindlebeni zebandla lasejerusalema; lase lithuma ubanaba

ukuba ahambe afike e-antiyokiya; wathi ukuba afike, abone umusa kankulunkulu, wathokoza, wabayala bonke ukuba banamathele enkosini ngokuzimisela inhliziyi. ngokuba wayeyindoda enhle, egcwele umoya ongcwele nokukholwa; kwenzelwa enkosini abantu abanengi. ubarnaba wayeseya etarsu ukuba afune usawulu; kwathi esemfumene, wamisa e-antiyokiya. kwase kwenzeka ukuba umnyaka wonke bahlangane ebandleni, befundisa abantu abanengi. kwaqala e-antiyokiya ukuba abafundi bathiwe amakristu. ngalezo zinsuku kwehlela e-antiyokiya abaprofethi bevela ejerusalem. kwasukuma omunye kubo ogama lakhe lingu-agabu, wakhomba ngomoya ukuthi kuzakuba khona indlala enzima ezweni lonke; yaba khona emihleni kaklawudiyu. abafundi base bezimisela ukuba yilowo nalowo kubo athumele njengamandla akhe okokusiza abazalwane abakhe ejudiya. bakwenza-ke, bakuthumela emalungeni ngesandla sikabarnaba nosawulu.

12

ngaleso sikhathi uherode inkosi welula izandla ukuba ahluphe abathile bebandla. wabulala ujakobe umfowabo kajohane ngenkomba. esebonile ukuthi lokhu kuyabathokozisa abajuda, waqhubeka wambamba nopetru. kwakuyizinsuku zezinkwa ezingenamvubelo. wambamba, wamfaka etilongweni, wamnikele amaviyweni amane, yilelo nalelo linamabutho amane, ukuba amlinde, ehlose ukumkhuphulela ebantwini emva kwephasika. ngakho-ke upetru wagcinwa etilongweni; kepha ibandla lamkhulekela ngesineke kunkulunkulu. kwathi mhla uherode ebezakumphumisa, ngalobo busuku upetru wayelele phakathi kwamabutho amabili, eboshiwe ngamaketinga amabili, nabalindi phambi komnyango begcina itilongo. bheka, yafika ingelosi yenkosi, kwakhanya ukukhanya etilongweni, yamshaya upetru ohlangothini, yamvusa ithi: “shesha usukume.” ayesewa amaketanga ezandleni zakhe. ingelosi yathi kuye: “gqoka, ufake izicathulo zakho.” wenze njalo. yathi kuye: “yembatha ingubo yakho, ungilande.” waphuma, wayilandela; wayengazi ukuthi kuyiqiniso okwenziwa yingelosi, kodwa wayethi ubona umbono. sebedlulile kubalindi bokuqala nabesibili bafika esangweni lensimbi eliya emzini, labavulekela ngokwalo, baphuma, badlula isitaladi saba sinye; ingelosi yayisimshiya masinyane. upetru esesangulukile wathi: “manje sengiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi inkosi ithumile ingelosi yayo, yangikholula esandleni sikaherode nakukho konke okubhekwe yiziswe sabajuda.” sekumkhanyele lokho, wafika endlini kamariya unina kajohane othiwa umarku, lapho bebebuthene khona abanengi bekhuleka. esengqongqotha esivalweni sesango, yeza intombazana ukusabela, egama layo linguroda; isilizwile izwi likapetru ayivulanga esangweni ngenxa yokuthokoza, kepha yayijima yabika ukuthi upetru umi ngasesangweni. kodwa bathi kuyo: “uyahlanya.” yona yaqinisa yathi: “hhayi, kunjalo.” bona bathi: “yingelosi yakhe.” kepha upetru waqinisa wangqongqotha; sebevulile babona ukuthi nguye, bamangala. wayesebaqhweba ngesandla ukuba

bathule, wabalandisa ukuthi inkosi imkhiphe kanjani etilongweni, wathi: “bikelani ujakobe nabazalwane lokhu.” wayesephuma, waya kwenye indawo. sekusile, kwaba khona ukunyakaza okukhulu phakathi kwamabutho kokuthi upetru wehlelwe yini. uherode esemfunile engamfumananga, wabuzisa abalindi, wayala ukuba babulawe. wayesehla ejudiya, waya ekesariya, wahlala khona. kepha wayebathukuthelele abasetire nabasesidoni; kodwa beza kuye nganhliziyonye; sebemvumisele ublastu induna yendlu yenkosi, bacela ukuthula, ngokuba izwe lakubo lalifunzwa ngelenkosi. ngosuku olumisiweyo uherode wembatha ingubo yobukhosi, wahlala esihlalweni, wakhuluma kubantu. abantu bamemeza bathi: “yizwi likankulunkulu, akusilo elomuntu.” kepha ingelosi yenkosi yamshaya khona lapho, ngokuba enganikanga unkulunkulu udumo; wadliwa yizimpethu, wafa. kodwa izwi likankulunkulu lakhula, landa. kepha obarnaba nosawulu babuya ejerusalem sebeqede ukukhonza kwabo, behamba benojohane othiwa umarku.

13

kwakukhona e-antiyokiya ebandleni lakhona abaprofethi nabafundisi: obarnaba, nosimeyoni othiwa unigeri, nolukiyu wasekhurene, nomanayeni owayondliwe kanye noherode umtetararki, nosawulu.2 kwathi bekhonza inkosi, bezila, umoya ongwele wathi: “ngahlukaniseleni obarnaba nosawulu ukuba baye emsebenzini engibabizele wona.” khona bazila ukudla bakhuleka, babeka izandla phezu kwabo, babamukisa. bona-ke bethuniwe ngumoya ongwele behlela eselukiya; basuka lapho, baya ekhupro ngomkhumbi. ekufikeni kwabo esalami bashumayela izwi likankulunkulu emasingogeni abajuda; babe nojohane eyisikhonzi sabo. sebedabule isiqhingi sonke, baze bafika ephafu, bafumana indoda ethile eyisanusi nomprofethi wamanga, umjuda, ogama lakhe lingubarjesu, owayekhona kumbusi wezwe usergiyu pawulu, umuntu onengqondo enhle. yena wabiza obarnaba nosawulu, wafuna ukuzwa izwi likankulunkulu. kodwa u-eluma, isanusi, ngokuba linjalo igama lakhe ngokuhunyushwa, wamelana nabo, wafuna ukuphambukisa umbusi ekukholweni. kepha usawulu osethiwa upawulu, egcwele umoya ongwele wamgqolozela, wathi: “o wena ogcwele inkohliso yonke nobubi bonke, nododana kasathane, sitsha sokulunga konke, awuyikuyeka ukuziphambukisa izindlela eziqondileyo zenkosi na? bheka, isandla senkosi siphezu kwakho manje. uzakuba yimpumputhu, kube yisikhathi ungiliboni ilanga.” kwase kumfikela khona lapho ukufiphala nobumnyama, wahamba efuna abazakumhola ngesandla. khona umbusi esebona okwenzekileyo wakholwa, emangaliswa ngesifundiso senkosi. upawulu nababe naye bamuka ephafu ngomkhumbi, bafika ephergeri lasephamfiliya; kepha ujojane wahlukana nabo, wabuyela ejerusalem. bona ekumukeni kwabo ephergeri baya e-antiyokiya lasephusidiya, bangena esinagogeni ngosuku lwesabatha, bahlala phansi. sekufundiwe umthetho nabaprofethi,

abaphathi besinagoge bathumela kubo, bathi: “madoda, bazalwane, uma ninezwi lokuyala abantu, khulumani.” wayesesukuma upawulu, waqhweba ngesandla, wathi: “madoda akwa-israyeli, nani enesaba unkulunkulu, lalelani: unkulunkulu walesi sizwe sakwa-israyeli wabakhetha obaba, wabaphakamisa abantu bengabafokazi ezweni lasegibithe; wabakhipha kulo ngengalo ephakemeyo. wababekezelela ehlane kungathi iminyaka engamashumi amane. wachitha izizwe eziyisikhombisa ezweni lasekhanani, wababela izwe lazo libe yifa; kwadlula kungathi iminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi ayisihlanu. emva kwalokho wabanika abahluleli kwaze kwaba ngusamuweli umprofethi. kusukela lapho bacela inkosi; unkulunkulu wabanika usawule indodana kakisi, umuntu wesizwe sakwabenjimini, iminyaka engamashumi amane. esemkhiphile wabavusela udavide abe yinkosi, afakaza ngaye ukuthi: ‘ngimfumene udavide kajesayi, umuntu ongowenhliziyo yami, oyakwenza konke engikuthandayo.’ enzalweni yakhe unkulunkulu walethela u-israyeli umsindisi ujesu njengokwethembisa kwakhe; engakafiki yena ujhane wayeshumaye kuso sonke isizwe sakwa-israyeli umbhaphathizo wokuphenduka. esegcina ukuhamba kwakhe ujhane wathi: ‘lokuh enithi ngiyikho angisikho mina. kodwa bhekani, uyeza emva kwami engingafanele ukukhumula isicathulo sezinyawo zakhe.’ “madoda, bazalwane, madodana ohlanga luka-abraham, nabaphakathi kwenu abamesabayo unkulunkulu, izwi lale nsindiso lithunyelwe kithi. ngokuba abakhileyo ejerusalem nababusi babo abamazanga yena, namazwi abaprofethi afundwa amasabatha ngamasabatha bawagcwalisa ngokumlahla; nakuba bengafumananga icala lokufa kuye, nokho bacela kupilatu ukuba abulawe. kwathi sebefeze konke okwakulotshiwe ngaye, bamehlisa emthini, bambeka ethuneni. kepha unkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo. wabonwa izinsuku eziningi yiyo ababekhuphukele naye ejerusalem bevela egalile, asebegofakazi bakhe kubantu manje. “nathi sinishumayeza ivangeli lesithembiso esenziwa kobaba ukuthi unkulunkulu usigcwalisile sona kubantwana bethu ngokumvusa ujesu, njengokuba kulotshiwe futhi kulo ihubo lesibili ukuthi: “wena uyindodana yami, namuhla ngikuzele.” “maqondana nokumvusa kwakhe kwabafileyo ukuba engasayikubuyela ekuboleni wakhuluma kanje, wathi: “ngizakuninika okungcwele nokuthembekileyo kukadavide.” “ngakho nakwenye indawo uthi: “awuyikunika ongcwele wakho abone ukubola.” “ngokuba udavide esekhonzile icebo likankulunkulu esizukulwaneni sakhe, walala ubuthongo, wabekwa koyise, wabona ukubola. kepha yena amvasayo unkulunkulu akakubonanga ukubola. ngakho-ke makwazeke kini madoda, bazalwane, ukuthi ngalowo kumenyezelwa kini ukuthethelelwa kwezono, nakukho konke ebeningenakulungiswa kukho ngomthetho kamose yilowo nalowo okholwayo uyakulungiswa ngaye. ngakho qaphelani, funa nehlelwe ngokwakhulunywa ngabaprofethi ukuthi: “bhekani nina zideleli, nimangale, ninyamalale, ngokuba mina ngisebenza umsebenzi emihleni

yenu, umsebenzi eningayikukholwa yiwo, nakuba umuntu enilandisa ngawo.’ ” kwathi ekuphumeni kwabo, babacela ukuba lawo mazwi akhulunywe kubo nangesabatha elizayo. khona sebehlakazekile abesinagoge, abaningi babajuda namaproselite aqotho balandela opawulu nobarnaba abakhuluma nabo, bebancenga ukuba bahlale emseni kankulunkulu. ngesabatha elilandelayo kwabuthana kucishe umuzi wonke ukuzwa izwi likankulunkulu. kepha abajuda bebona izixuku bagcwala umhawu, bakuphika okwakukhulunywa ngpawulu behlambalaza. khona opawulu nobarnaba bakhuluma ngesibindi, bathi: “bekudingeka ukuba izwi likankulunkulu likhulunywe kini kuqala; kepha lokhu nilinqaba, nizisho nina nithi anifanele ukuphila okuphakade, bhekani, sesiphendukela kwabezizwe. ngokuba inkosi isiyalezile kanjalo ukuthi: “ngikubekile ube ngukukhanya kwabezizwe, ube yinsindiso kuze kube semkhawulweni womhlaba.” kwathi abezizwe bekuzwa lokho, bathokoza, balidumisa izwi lenkosi; bakholwa bonke ababemiselwe ukuphila okuphakade. izwi lenkosi lahanjiswa kulo izwe lonke. kepha abajuda bavusa abesifazane abaqotho abanesithunzi nezikhulu zomuzi, bavusela opawulu nobarnaba ukuzingelwa, babaxosha emikhawulweni yabo. bona-ke babavuthululela uthuli lwezinyawo zabo, beza e-ikoniyu. abafundi bagcwala intokozo nomoya ongcwele.

14

kwathi e-ikoniyu bangena kanyekanye esinagogeni labajuda, bakhuluma kwaze kwakholwa isixuku esikhulu sabajuda namagreki. kepha abajuda abangakhohlwanga bavusa abezizwe, babenza nhliziyombi ngakubazalwane. nokho bahlala isikhathi eside, befundisa ngesibindi ngenkosi eyafakazela izwi lomusa wayo, ibanika ukuba kwenziwe izibonakaliso nezimangaliso ngezandla zabo. kepha isixuku somuzi sahlukana phakathi, abanye baba ngakubajuda nabanye ngakubaphostoli. kwathi ukuba basukelwe yisidumo sabezizwe nabajuda kanye nababusi babo sokubaphatha kabi nokubakhanda ngamatsho, bathi sebekwazi lokho, babalekela emizini yase-likawoniya, ilistra nederbe, nasezweni langakhona, bashumayela khona ivangeli. elistra kwakuhlezi indoda ethile eyisilima ngezinyawo, eyisishosha selokhu yazalwa ngunina, engazange ihambe. yona yamuzwa upawulu ekhuluma. yena eyigqolozela wabona ukuthi inokukholwa kokuba iphiliswe, wathi ngezwi elikhulu: “sukuma, ume ngezinyawo zakho.” yayisixuma, yahamba. kwathi-ke izixuku zikubona lokho akwenzile upawulu, zaphakamisa izwi lazo, zathi ngesilikawoniya: “onkulunkulu befana nabantu behlele kithi.” ubarnaba bambiza ngokuthi ujpitheri, upawulu ngokuthi umerkuriyu, ngokuba kwakunguye owayehola ekukhulumeni. kepha umpristi kajupitheri othempele lakhe liphambi komuzi waletha izinkunzi nemigexo yezimbali ngasemasangweni, wafuna ukubahlabela ekanye nezixuku. kwathi ukuba bakuzwe lokho abaphostoli obarnaba nopawulu, baklebhula izingubo zabo, baphonseka phakathi kwesixuku bememeza bethi:

“madoda, nikwenzelani lokhu na? nathi singabantu abanjengani ngemvelo, sinishumayeza ivangeli ukuba niphenduke kulokho okuyize, niphendukele kunkulunkulu ophilayo owenza izulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, nakho konke okukukho, othe ngezizukulwane ezidlulileyo wayeka izizwe zonke zihambe ngezindlela zazo. nokho akayekanga ukuzifakazela ngokwenza okuhle, waninika imvula yasezulwini nezikhathi zenala, egcwalisa izinhliziyi zenu ngokuhle nangokujabula.” bekusho lokho, baziyekeisa kalukhuni izixuku ukuba zingabahlabeli. kodwa kwafika abajuda, bevela e-antiyokiya nase-ikoniyu; sebezivumisele izixuku bamkhanda upawulu ngamatshe, bamhudulela ngaphandle komuzi bethi usefili. kepha kwathi abafundi bembunganyele, wavuka, wangena emzini. ngangomuso wamuka nobarnaba, baya ederbe. sebelishumaye ivangeli kulowo muzi, bezuzile abafundi abanengi, babuyela elistra, nase-ikoniyu, nase-antiyokiya, baqinisa imiphefumulo yabafundi bebaluleka ukuba beme ekukholweni, bethi: “simelwe ukungena embusweni kankulunkulu ngezinhlupheko eziningi.” sebekhethela amalunga amabandla ngamabandla, bakhuleka bezila ukudla, babanikela enkosini asebekholwa yiyo. base badabula iphisidiya, baya ephamfiliya. sebekhulume izwi epherge, behlela e-ataliya. basuka lapho ngomkhumbi, baya e-antiyokiya, lapho babenikelwe khona emseni kankulunkulu kulowo msebenzi asebewufezile. kwathi ukuba bafike, balibutha ibandla, balanda ngakho konke unkulunkulu akwenzile ngabo nokuthi uvulele nabezizwe isango lokukholwa. base behlala nabafundi isikhathi esingesincane.

15

kwehla abathile ejudiya, bafundisa abazalwane ukuthi: “uma ningasokwa ngomthetho kamose, ningesindiswe.” kuthe ukuba kuvele ukuphambana nokuphikisana okukhulu phakathi kwabo nopaawulu nobarnaba, banquma ukuba opawulu nobarnaba nabathile kubo bakhuphukele ejerusalemela kubaphostoli namalunga ngaleyo ndaba. ngalokho bephekezelwe yibandla badabula ifenike nesamariya, balandisa ukuphenduka kwabezizwe, benzela bonke abazalwane intokozo enkulu. sebekhile ejerusalemela bamukelwa yibandla nabaphostoli namalunga, bakubika konke unkulunkulu abekwenzile ngabo. kepha kwasukuma abathile behlelo labafarisi abakhulwayo, bathi kumelwe ukuba basokwe, bayalwe ukugcina umthetho kamose. base bebuthana abaphostoli namalunga, ukuze bayihlole leyo ndaba. sebekhikisene kakhulu, wasukuma upetru, wathi kubo: “madoda, bazalwane, niyazi ukuthi sekukade unkulunkulu wakhethe phakathi kwenu ukuba abezizwe bezwe izwi levangeli ngomlomo wami, bakholwe. unkulunkulu owazi inhliziyi wabafakazela, ebapha umoya ongwele njengathi; futhi akahlukanisanga ngalutho phakathi kwethu nabo, ehlabulula izinhliziyi zabo ngokukholwa. manje-ke nimlingelani unkulunkulu ngokubeka ijoka entanyeni yabafundi, obaba nathi esasingenamandla okulithwala na? kepha siyakholwa ukuthi

sisindiswa ngomusa wenkosi ujesu ngandlelanye nabo.” isixuku sonke sathula; babelalela obarnaba nopaawulu belanda ngezibonakaliso nangezimangaliso zonke unkulunkulu abezenzile ngabo phakathi kwabezizwe. kepha sebethulile, ujakobe wathatha wathi: “madoda, bazalwane, ngilaleleni. usimeyoni uselandle ngokuhlela kukankulunkulu oqukaleni ukuba athathele igama lakhe isizwe kubo abezizwe. namazwi abaprofethi ayavumelana nalokho, njengalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘emva kwalokho ngiyakubuya, ngiyakhe futhi indlu kadavide ewileyo, ngibuyele ngakhe okudilikileyo kwayo, ngiyimise, ukuze abaseleyo babantu kanye nabezizwe bonke bayifune inkosi, elibizwe phezu kwabo igama lami,’ isho inkosi ekwenza lokhu, okwaziwa kwaphakade. “ngakho mina ngithi masingabakhathazi labo kwabezizwe abaphendukela kunkulunkulu, kodwa masibalobele ukuba bayeke amanyala ezithombe, nawobufefe, nawokuqumbeleneyo, nawegazi. ngokuba umose unabo abashumayelayo emizini yonke kwasezizukulwaneni zasendulo efundwa emasinagogeni amasabatha ngamasabatha.” khona kwaba kuhle kubaphostoli namalunga nakulo ibandla lonke ukuthumela e-antiyokiya nopaawulu nobarnaba amadoda akhethiweyo phakathi kwabo, ujuda othiwa ubarsaba nosila, amadoda angabahloli phakathi kwabazalwane, baloba ngesandla sabo ngokuthi: abaphostoli namalunga, abazalwane, bayabingelela abazalwane abavela kwabezizwe abase-antiyokiya, nabasesiriya, nabasekhilikhiya. njengalokho sizwile ukuthi abanye abavela kithi banikhathazile ngamazwi, benyakazisa imiphefumulo esingabayalelanga khona, kwaba kuhle kithi sesinhliziyonye ukuthuma kini amadoda akhethiweyo kanye nabathandiweyo bethu obarnaba nopaawulu, abantu abadele ukuphila kwabo ngenxa yegama lenkosi yethu ujesu kristu. ngalokho sithumile ojuda nosila abazakunitshela lezo zinto ngomlomo. ngokuba kwaba kuhle kumoya ongwele nakithi ukuba singanithwesi umthwalo omkhulu ngaphandle kwalezi zinto ezifunekayo zokuthi niyeke okuhlathelwe izithombe, negazi, nokuqumbeleneyo, nobufefe; uma nizilinda kulezo zinto, noba nenza kahle. salani kahle. ngakho sebemukisiwe behlela e-antiyokiya, balibutha ibandla, balinika incwadi. sebeyifundile bathokoza ngenduduzo yayo. ojuda nosila, njengokuba nabo bengabaprofethi, babaduduzela abazalwane ngamazwi amaningi, babaqinisa. sebekhile khona isikhathi, bamukiswa ngabazalwane ngokuthula, babuyela kubo ababathumileyo. kepha kwaba kuhle kusila ukuba asale khona. kodwa opawulu nobarnaba bahlala e-antiyokiya, befundisa beshumayela izwi lenkosi kanye nabanye abanengi. emva kwezinsuku ezithile upawulu wayesethi kubarnaba: “ake sibuyele, sihambele abazalwane emizini yonke ngaminye esashumayela kuyo izwi lenkosi, sibone ukuthi bahlezi kanjani.” ubarnaba wahlosa ukuhamba nojohane othiwa umarku. kepha upawulu wathi akufanele ukuba bahambe naye owabashiya ephamfiliya, akaze aya nabo emsebenzini. kwase kuvela ukuphikisana okukhulu, baze bahlukana; ubarnaba wathatha umarku, wawelela ekhupro ngomkhumbi.

kepha upawulu wazikhethelela usila, wahamba enikelwe ngabazalwane emseni wenkosi. wadabula isiriya nekhilikhiya eqinisa amabandla.

16

khona wehlela ederbe naselistra. bheka, kwakukhona lapho umfundi othile, nguthimothewu igama lakhe, indodana yowesifazane wakwajuda okholiweyo, kepha uyise wayengumgreki, owayefakazelwa kahle ngabazalwane baselistra nabase-ikoniyu. lowo upawulu wathanda ukuba ahambe naye, wamthatha, wamsoka ngexxa yabajuda ababekhona kulezo zindawo; ngokuba bonke babemazi ukuthi uyise wayengumgreki. kwathi bedabula imizi, babanika izinqumo ezanqunywa ngabaphostoli namalunga asejerusalem ukuba bazigcine. njalo-ke amabandla aqiniswa ekukholweni, anda ngobuningi imihla ngemihla. base bedabula izwe lasefrigiya nelasegalathiya, benqatshelwe ngumoya ongcewe ukulikhuluma izwi e-asiya; sebefikile ngasemisiya, balinga ukuya ebithiniya, kepha umoya kajesu akabavumelanga. badlula emisiiya, behlela etrowa. kwabonakala kupawulu umbono ebusuku; indoda ethile yasemakedoniya eyayimi imncenga yathi: "welela emakedoniya, usisize." lapho esewubonile umbono, safuna masinyane ukuya emakedoniya, sathi unkulunkulu usibizile ukuba sibashumayeze ivangeli. khona samuka etrowa ngomkhumbi, saqonda esamotrake, ngangomuso safika eneyapholi. sisuka lapho saya efilipi elingumuzi oyikhanda lesifunda sasemakedoniya, ikoloni. kulowo muzi sahlala izinsuku ezithile. ngosuku lwesabatha saphumela ngaphandle kwesango ngasemfuleni, lapho sathi babevama ukukhuleka khona; sahlala phansi, sakhuluma kubo abesifazane ababebuthene. owesifazane othile ogama lakhe lingulidiya, engumthengisi wezibubende, wasemzini wasethiyathira, okhonza unkulunkulu, walalela, inkosi yayivula inhliziyu yakhe ukuba aqaphele okwakhulunywa ngupawulu. kuthe esebhaphathiziwe kanye nendlu yakhe, wasincenga wathi: "uma nithi ngikholekile enkosini, ngenani endlini yami, nihlale khona," wasincindezela. kwathi siya endaweni yokukhuleka, kwahlangana nathi intombazana enomoya wobungoma, eyayitholela abaniniyo inzuzo enkulu ngokubhula. yona yamlandela upawulu nathi, yamemeza wathi: "laba bantu bayizinceku zikankulunkulu ophezukonke ezimezelela kini indlela yensindiso." yakwenza lokho izinsuku eziningi. kepha upawulu esecasukile waphenduka, wathi kumoya: "ngiyakuyala egameni likajesu kristu ukuba uphume kuyo." wayesephuma ngaso leso sikhathi. kwathi abaniniyo sebebophile ukuthi ithemba lenzuzo yabo limukile, bababamba opawulu nosila, babahudulela esigawini phambi kwababusi, babayisa ezinduneni, bathi: "laba bantu banyakazisa umuzi wakithi bengabajuda; bafundisa imikhuba esingavunyelwe ukuba siyamukele, siyenze thina esingamaroma." isixuku sase sibavukela, nezinduna zayala ukuba bahlutshulwe izingubo, bashaywe ngenduku; sezibashayile imivimbo eminingi, zabaphonsa etilongweni, zayala umgciniziboshwa

ukuba abagcine impela; yena eyaliwe kanjalo wabaphonsa etilongweni elingaphakathi, wabopha izinyawo zabo ogongolweni. kepha phakathi kobusuku opawulu nosila bekhuleka bamdumisa unkulunkulu ngamahubo, iziboshwa zabezwa; kwavale ngokuzuma ukuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu, kwaze kwazanyazanyiswa izisekelo zetilongo; kwavuleka khona lapho iminyango yonke, kwathukuluka neziphopho zabo bonke. kwathi umgciniziboshwa ephaphama, wabona iminyango yetilongo ivulekile; wayesehosha inkemba efuna ukuzibulala, ngokuba wathi iziboshwa ziphunyukile. kepha upawulu wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: "ungazilimazi, ngokuba sikhona sonke." wayesebiza izibani, wagijimela phakathi ethuthumela, wawa phansi phambi kukapawulu nosila, wabakhiphela ngaphandle, wathi: "makhosi, ngimelwe ukwenzani ukuba ngisindiswe na?" bona bathi: "kholwa yinkosi ujesu, yikhona uzakusindiswa wena nendlu yakho." base bemshumayeza izwi likankulunkulu, yena nabo bonke ababesendlini yakhe. wabathatha ngaso leso sikhathi sasebusuku, wabageza imivimbo, wabaphathizwa khona lapho, yena nabo bonke abakhe, wabenyusela endlini, wababekela ukudla, wathokoza kanye nendlu yakhe yonke ngokukholwa ngunkulunkulu. kepha sekusile, izinduna zathuma izikhonzi, zathi: "bakhulule labo bantu." umgciniziboshwa wabikela upawulu lawo mazwi, wathi: "izinduna zithumele ukuba nikhululwe. ngakho phumani manje, nihambe ngokuthula." kepha upawulu wathi kuzo: "basishayile phambi kwabantu singahlwanga cala, thina singabantu abangamaroma, basiphonsa etilongweni; manje basikhipha ngasese na? qhabo, akuze bona, basikhiphe." izikhonzi zabikela izinduna lawo mazwi. zona zesaba sezizwa ukuthi bangamaroma, zeza zabancenga; sezibakhiphile zabanzusa ukuba bamuke emzini. base bephuma etilongweni, bangena kwalidiya; kwathi sebebaphonile abazalwane babaduduzwa, bamuka.

17

kwathi sebedabulile i-amfipholi ne-apholoniya, bafika ethesalonika, lapho kwakukhona isinagoge labajuda. kepha upawulu njengokwenza kwakhe wangena kubo, waphendulana nabo amasabatha amathathu, ethathela emibhalweni, ebavulela, ebachasisela ukuthi kwakumelwe ukuba ukristu ahlupheke, avuke kwabafuleyo, ethi futhi: "ujesu lo engimshumayela kini ungukristu." base bevuma abanye kubo, bazihlanganisa nopawulu nosila, futhi nesixuku esikhulu samagreki akholwano, kanye nabesifazane abadumileyo abangeyngcosana. kepha abajuda benomhawu bathatha kumabhukudwane abalisa abathile ababi, besusa isiyaluyalo phakathi kwabantu, baxokozelisa umuzi; bahlasela indlu kajasoni befuna ukubakhiphela kubantu; kepha bengabafumani bamhudulela ujasoni kanye nabazalwane abathile kubaphathimuzi, bamemeza bathi: "laba abayaluzisa izwe lonke sebefikile nalapha, ujasoni ubamukele; bonke laba benza okuphambene nezimiso zikakesari, bethi kukhona enye inkosi, ngujesu." kepha bethusa isixuku nabaphathimuzi

abezwa lokho, bathatha isibambiso kujasoni nakwabanye, babakhulula. Kepha abazalwane bamukisa opawulu nosila masinyane ebusuku ukuba baye ebereya; bona sebefikile khona bangena esinagogeni labajuda. labo-ke babebahle kunabasesalonika, balamukela izwi ngenhliziyo yonke, bahlolisisa imibhalo imihla ngemihla ukuba zinjalo yini lezo zinto. ngakho abaningi kubo bakholwa, nabesifazane abanesithunzi abangamagreki, namadoda angingcosana. kwathi abajuda baseshesalonika sebezile ukuthi izwi likankulunkulu limenyezelwe ngupawulu nasebereya, beza nakhona, bazinyakazisa bezivusa izizuku. khona abazalwane bamukisa masinyane upawulu ukuba aze afike elwandle; kepha osila nothimothewu basala khona. abamphelekezelayo upawulu bamfikisa e-athene; kwathi sebamukele isiyalezo ngosila nangothimothewu sokuba beze kuye ngokushesha okukhulu, bamuka. kwathi upawulu esabalinda e-athene, umoya wakhe wacunuka phakathi kwakhe ebona umuzi ugwelele izithombe. ngakho-ke wakhuluma esinagogeni kubajuda nakuwo amakholwa nasesigcawini imihla ngemihla kubo ababesuke bekhona. kepha abathile kuzo izazi zama-epikhuru nezamastoyiku baphikisana naye; abanye bathi: "leli phoshophosho lithini na?" abanye bathi: "kungathi ungomemela onkulunkulu abangaziwayo," ngokuba wayeshumayela ivangeli ngojesu nangokuvuka kwabafileyo. base bemthatha, bamyisa e-areyophagu, bethi: "ungesazise ukuthi siyini lesi sifundiso esisha esikhulunywa nguwe na?" ngokuba uletha ezindlebeni zethu okuthile okungaziwayo; ngalokho sifuna ukwazi ukuthi lokhu kungaba yini." ngokuba bonke abaseathene nabafokazi abakhe khona babengazilibazisi ngokunye, kuphela ngokukhuluma nokuzwa izindaba ezintsha. upawulu wema-ke phakathi ne-areyophagu, wathi: "madoda ase-athene, ngiyabona ngakho konke ukuthi nikhonza kakhulu onkulunkulu. ngokuba kwathi ngihamba ngibuka izinto enizikhonzayo, ngafumana ne-altare okulotshwe kulo ukuthi: elikankulunkulu ongaziwayo. lokho-ke enikukhonza ningakwazi, yikho engikumemezela kini. "unkulunkulu owenza umhlaba nakho konke okukuwo, yena oyinkosi yezulu nomhlaba, akahlali emathemepelini enziwe ngezandla; futhi akakhonzwa ngezandla zabantu ngokungathi udinga utho, yena obapha bonke ukuphila nokuphefumula nakho konke; wazenza izizwe zonke ngagazi linye ukuba zakhe ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, wamisa izikhathi ezinqunyeiweyo nemikhawulo yokuhlala kwazo, ukuze zifune unkulunkulu, ingabe zingamuzwa, zimfumane; ingani kakude kulowo nalowo kithi. 'ngokuba siphila, sihamba, sikhona kuye,' njen-galokho izimbongi ezithile zakini zishilo zathi: 'ngokuba futhi siyinzalo yakhe.' "ngakho lokhu siyinzalo kankulunkulu, akufanele ukuba sithi ubunkulunkulu bufana negolide noma isiliva noma itshe, okuqoshwe ngekhono nangesu lomuntu. ngokuba izikhathi zokungazi wazithalalisa unkulunkulu, kodwa kalokhu usememezela kubantu ukuba bonke ezindaweni zonke baphenduke, njengokuba umisile usuku azakwahlulela ngalo izwe ngokulunga ngomuntu ammisele lokho, enika bonke

ithemba ngokumvusa kwabafileyo." kwathi bezwa ngokuvuka kwabafileyo, abanye bahleka usulu, kepha abanye bathi: "siyakuphinda sikuzwe ngalayo ndaba." kanjalo upawulu waphuma phakathi kwabo. kepha amadoda athile anamathela kuye, akholwa; phakathi kwawo kwakukhona nodiyonisiyo wase-areyophagu, nowesifazane ogama lakhe lingudamari, nabanye kanye nabo.

18

emva kwalokho wamuka e-athene, wafika ekorinte. wafumana khona umjuda othile ogama lakhe lingu-akwila, waseponti ngokuzalwa, owayesanda kufika ephuma e-italiya, enoprisila umkakhe, ngenxa yesimemezo sikaklawudiyo sokuba bonke abajuda bamuke eroma; weza kubo; lokhu wayemsebenzi munye nabo, wahlala nabo, basebenza. ngokuba umsebenzi wabo kwakungukuthunga amatende. washumayela esinagogeni ngamasabatha onke, wazuza abajuda namagreki. kepha sebefikile osila nothimothewu behla emakedoniya, upawulu wakhathalela izwi, wafakaza kubajuda ukuthi ujesu ungukristu. kwathi benqaba, behlambalaza, wathintitha izingubo zakhe, wathi kubo: "igazi lenu malibe phezu kwamakhanda enu; mina anginacala; kusukela manje ngizakuya kwabezizwe." wasuka lapho, weza endlini yomuntu ogama lakhe linguthithiyo justu, okhonza unkulunkulu; indlu yakhe yayiseceleni kwesinagoge. kepha ukrispu umphathi wesinagoge wakholwa yinkosi kanye nendlu yakhe yonke, nabaningi babasekorinte balalela, bakholwa, babhaphathizwa. inkosi yayisithi kupawulu ngombono ebusuku: "ungesabi, kepha khuluma, ungathuli, ngokuba mina nginawe, akakho ozakukusukela, akulimaze, ngokuba nginabantu abaningi kulo muzi." wahlala khona umnyaka nezinyanga eziyisithupha efundisa izwi likankulunkulu phakathi kwabo. kwathi ugaliyo engumbusi wase-akhaya, abajuda bamvukela upawulu nganhliziyonye, bamyisa phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela, bathi: "lo muntu uphendukisa abantu ukuba bakhonze unkulunkulu ngokuphambene nomthetho." khona upawulu esezakuvula umlomo, ugaliyo wathi kubajuda: "o nina bajuda, uma bekuyicala noma ubugebengu obubi, bekufanele nginibekezelele; kodwa uma kungukuphikisana ngamazwi, nangamagama, nangomthetho wakini, ziboneleni nina; mina angithandi ukuba ngumahluleli walezo zinto." wayesebaxosha esihlalweni sokwahlulela. khona bonke bambamba usostene umphathi wesinagoge, bamshaya phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela; kodwa ugaliyo akaze anaka lutho lwalokho. kepha upawulu esehlale khona izinsuku eziningi, wavalelisa kubazalwane, wamuka ngomkhumbi, waya esiriya kanye noprishila no-akwila, esegundile ikhanda lakhe ekienkireya; ngokuba wayezibophe ngesifundo. wehlela e-efesu, wabashiya khona; kepha yena wangena esinagogeni, washumayela kubajuda. kwathi bemncenga ukuba ahlale khona isikhathi esidana, akaze avuma, kepha wavalelisa wathi: "ngizakubuyela futhi kini, uma unkulunkulu evuma," wayesesuka e-efesu ngomkhumbi; esefikile ekesariya wakhuphuka

wabingelela ibandla; wehlela e-antiyokiya. esehlale khona isikhathi esithile wamuka wadabula izwe lasegalathiya nelasefrigiya ngokulandelana, eqinisa bonke abafundi. umjuda othile ogama lakhe lingu-apholo, wase-aleksandriya ngokuzalwa, indoda efundileyo nenamandla emibhalweni, wehlela e-efesu. yena wayefundisiwe indlela yenkosi; evutha emoyeni wakhuluma, wafundisa ngesineke izindaba eziqondene nojesu, azi ukubhaphathiza kukajohane kuphela; yena waqala ukushumayela ngesibindi esinagogeni. kwathi ukuba bamuzwe o-akwila noprisola, bamthatha bamchasisela indlela kanku-lunkulu ngesineke esikhulu. esethanda ukudlulela e-akhaya, abazalwane balobela abafundi bebayala ukuba bamamukele; esefikile wabasiza kakhulu abakhohwayo ngomusa, ngokuba waphikisa abajuda ngamandla phambi kwabantu, ekhomba ngemibhalo ukuthi ujesu ungukristu.

19

kwathi u-apholo esekorinte, upawulu wafika e-efesu esedabulile amazwe angasenhla, wafumana abafundi abathile, wathi: “namamukela yini umoya ongcwele mhla nikholwayo na?” bathi kuye: “qhabo, asizwanga nokuzwa ukuba kukhona umoya ongcwele.” wathi: “pho, nabhaphathizela kukuphi na?” base bethi: “kukho ukubhaphathiza kukajohane.” upawulu wayesethi: “ujohane wabhaphathiza umbhaphathizo wokuphenduka, ethi kubantu mabakhohwe nguyena obezakuzwa emva kwakhe, kungukuthi ujesu.” bathi ukuzwa lokho, babhaphathizwa egameni lenkosi ujesu. kwathi upawulu esebekile izandla phezu kwabo, umoya ongcwele wehlela phezu kwabo; base bekhuluma ngezilimi, baprofetha. babe ngamadoda angathi ishuri nambili bebonke. wayesengena esinagogeni, wakhuluma ngesibindi izinyanga zaba ntathu, eshumayela ebafundisa ngombuso kanku-lunkulu. kepha lapho abathile bezenza lukhuni bengalaleli, bekhuluma kabi ngaleyo ndlela phambi kwabantu, wasuka kubo, waqembula abafundi, washumayela imihla ngemihla esikoleni sikatiranu. lokho kwenzeka iminyaka emibili, baze balizwa izwi lenkosi bonke abakhileyo e-asiya, abajuda namagreki. unkulunkulu wenza imisebenzi yamandla engavamile ngezandla zikapawulu, baze bathatha amaduku nezindwangu emzimbeni wakhe, bazibeka phezu kwabagulayo; zase zisuka kubo izifo, nomoya ababi baphuma. kepha nabathile abayizanusu kubajuda, abayizinzulane, balokotha ukuphatha igama lenkosi ujesu phezu kwabakhwelwe ngomoya ababi, bathi: “ngiyanifungisa ujesu amshumayelayo upawulu.” uskeva othile, umjuda, umpristi omkhulu, wayenamadodana ayisikhombisa ayekwenza lokho. kepha umoya omubi waphendula, wathi kuwo: “ujesu ngiyamazi, nopawulu ngiyamqonda; kepha nina ningobani na?” lowo muntu onomoya omubi wabadumela, wahlula ababili, wabanqoba, baze baphunyuka kuleyo ndlu behambaze, belimele. lokho kwezwakala kubo bonke abakhileyo e-efesu, abajuda namagreki, ukwesaba kwabehlela bonke; ladunyiswa igama lenkosi ujesu; nabaningi kwabakhohwayo beza bazivuma, bazibika izenzo zabo. kepha

abaningi kubo ababenza imilingo babuthela ndawonye izincwadi zabo, bazishisa phambi kwabo bonke; bahlanganisa amanani azo, bafumana ukuthi ayizinhlamvu zesiliva eziyizinkulungwane ezingamashumi ayisihlanu. kunjalo izwi landa ngamandla enkosi, lanqoba. kwathi ukuba sezenzekile lezo zinto, upawulu wazimisela emoyeni ukuya ejerusalema esedabulile imakedoniya ne-akhaya, wathi: “emva kokufika kwami khona ngimelwe ukubona neroma.” wayesethumela emakedoniya ababili kwabamkhonzayo othimothewu no-erastu; yena uqobo wasala isikhathi e-asiya. kepha ngaleso sikhathi kwavela isiphithiphithi esingecane maqondana naleyo ndlela. ngokuba umuntu othile ogama lakhe lingudemetriyu, umkhandi wesiliva owenza amathempelana esiliva kadiyana, wazuzisa abakhandi besiliva inzuzo engencane, waqoqa bona kanye nezisebenzi ezinjalo, wathi: “madoda, niyazi ukuthi kulo msebenzi kuvela ingcebo yethu, kepha seniyabona, niyezwa futhi ukuthi akukuphela e-efesu kodwa cishe kulo lonke i-asiya upawulu lona uduk-isile abantu abaningi ngokubancenga, ethi akusibo onkulunkulu labo abenziwe ngezandla. ngakho akusikho lokhu kuphela ukuba umsebenzi wethu usengozini yokudelelwa, kodwa nethempeli lonkulunkulukazi omkhulu udiyana liyakuthiwa aliyo yalutho, nobukhulukazi bakhe sebakuphela, yena elimkhonzayo lonke i-asiya nezwe lonke.” kwathi bekuzwa lokho, bagcwala ulaka, bamemeza bathi: “mkhulu udiyana wabase-efesu.” umuzi wonke wagcwala isiphithiphithi, batheleka nganhliziyonye esigcawini sokubukela, babamba ogayu no-aristarku, abasemakedoniya, ababehamba nopawulu. kepha upawulu esefuna ukungena phakathi kwabantu, abafundi abamwumelanga. nabanye bababusi base-asiya, bengabahlobo bakhe, bathumela kuye, bamncenga ukuba angaze angena esigcawini sokubukela. khonake abanye bamemeza okunye nabanye okunye; ngokuba ibandla layaluzi nje, nabaningi babengazi ukuthi babuthanele indabani. base bekipha u-aleksandru esixukwini, abajuda bamqhubela phambili; kepha u-aleksandru waqweba ngesandla, efuna ukuziphendulela kubantu. kwathi ukuba bezwe ukuthi ungumjuda, bamemeza bonke ngazwi linye kwangathi amahora amabili, bathi: “mkhulu udiyana wabase-efesu.” kepha umbhali esebathulisile abantu wathi: “madoda ase-efesu, kukhona yini phakathi kwabantu ongaziyo ukuthi umuzi wase-efesu ungumloni wethempeli likadiyana omkhulu nowesithombe esawa ezulwini na? ngakho lokhu lezo zinto zingephikwe, kufanele nithule, ningenzi lutho ngamawala. ngokuba nilethile lawa madoda angesibo abaphangi bamathempeli nokuba abahlabalaza unkulunkulu wethu. ngakho uma udemetriyu kanye nezingcweti zabakhandi besiliva benendaba nomuntu, zikhona izinsuku zokuthetha amacala, bakhona nababusi; mabamangalelane. kepha uma nifuna utho ngaphezu kwalokho, kuyalungiswa ebandleni elimisiweyo. ngokuba-ke sisengozini yokumangalelwa ngomsindo wanamuhla, lokhu kungekho sizathu esingazilandulela ngaso ngalesi siwiliwili.” eseshilo lokho walimukisa ibandla.

sesiphelile isiyaluyalu, upawulu wababiza abafundi, wabavuselela, wavalelisa, wamuka waya emakedoniya. esedabulile lezo zindawo, ebavuselela ngamazwi amaningi, wafika ezweni lamagreki, wahlala khona izinyanga ezintathu; abajuda sebenzile icebo ngaye esezakumka ngomkhumbi ukuya esiriya, wazimisela ukubuyela emuva ebadula imakedoniya. waphlekezelwa ngusophatru kaphiru wasebereya, nabasethesalonika o-aristarku nosekhundu, nogayu waserderbe, nothimothewu, nabase-asiya othikhiku notrofimu. laba basandulela, basilindela etrowa. kepha thina samuka ngomkhumbi efilipi emva kwezinsuku zezinkwa ezingenamvubelo, safika kubo etrowa ngezinsuku eziyisihlanu, sahlala khona izinsuku eziyisikhombisa. kwathi ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, sesibuthene ukuba sihlephule isinkwa, upawulu washumayela kubo ebezakumka ngangomuso, welula amazwi akhe kwaze kwaba phakathi kobusuku. kwakukhona izibani eziningi ekamelweni eliphezulu esasibuthene kulo. kwakuhlezi efasiteleni insizwa ethile igama layo lingu-evitiku, eyazunywa ngubuthongo obunzima, upawulu eshumayela isikhathi eside; isiyahlulwe ngubuthongo, yawa phansi isuka esitezi sesithathu, yathathwa isifile. kepha upawulu wehla, wawa phezu kwayo, wayisingatha, wathi: “ningaxokozeli, ngokuba umphefumulo wayo usekhona kuyo,” esenyukile wahlephula isinkwa, wadla, wakhuluma nabo isikhathi eside kwaze kwasa; wayesemuka-ke. base bemletha umfana ephilile, baduduzeka kakhulu. kepha thina sandulela ukuya emkhunjini, samuka saya e-asu, lapho sasizakumkhwelisa khona upawulu; ngokuba wayenqumile kanjalo, yena ebezakuhamba ngezinyawo. kwathi esehlangene nathi e-asu, samkhwelisa, safika emithilene; sesimukile lapho ngomkhumbi, ngangomuso safika maqondana nekiyu; ngangomhlomunye sasondela esamu; ngolulandelayo safika emilethu. ngokuba upawulu wayezimisele ukudlula e-efesu ngomkhumbi ukuze angalibali isikhathi e-asiya; ngokuba wayekhawulezela ukuba, uma kungenzeka, abe khona ejerusalem ngosuku lwephentekoste. esemilethu wathumela e-efesu, wabiza amalunga ebandla. kwathi esefikile kuye, wathi kuwo: “niyazi nina ukuthi kusukela osukwini lokuqala engafika ngalo e-asiya nganginjani isikhathi sonke nginani, ngikhonza inkosi ngakho konke ukuthobeka, nangezinyembezi, nangokulingwa okwangehlela ngamacebo abajuda, nokuthi angigwemanga ukunitshela okusizayo nokunifundisa phambi kwabantu nakuzo izindlu ngezindlu, ngifakaza kubajuda nakumagreki ukuphendukela kunkulunkulu nokukholwa yinkosi yethu ujesu. “kepha manje, bhekani, mina sengiya ejerusalem ngiboshiwe emoyeni, ngingakwazi okuzakungehlela khona, kuphela ukuba umoya ongcewele uyafakaza kimi imizi ngemizi ethi izibopho nezinhlupeko zingihlalele. kepha ukuphila angikushayi into yalutho ukuba kube yigugu kimi, kuphela ukuba ngiphelelise ukuhamba kwami nenkonzo engayamukela enkosini ujesu yokufakaza ngevangelu lomusa kankulunkulu.

“kalokhu bhekani, ngiyazi ukuthi anisayikubona ubuso bami nina nonke engahamba phakathi kwenu, ngishumayela umbuso. ngakho-ke ngiyafakaza kini ngalolu suku lwanamuhla ngithi anginacala egazini labo bonke. ngokuba angigwemanga ukunitshela lonke icebo likankulunkulu. ziqapheleni nina nomhlambi wonke anibeke kuwo umoya ongcewele ukuba nibe ngababonisi bokwalusa ibandla likankulunkulu azizuzele lona ngegazi lakhe. mina ngiyazi ukuthi emva kokumuka kwami kuzakungena kini izimpisi ezihahayo zingawuhawukeli umhlambi, naphakathi kwenu kuzakuvuka amadoda akhuluma okudukisayo, ahunge abafundi ukubalandela. ngakho lindani, nikhumbule ukuthi ngeminyaka emithathu ubusuku nemini angiyekanga ukuniluleka nonke ngabanye ngezinyembezi. “kalokhu sengiyanibeka enkosini nasezwini lomusa wayo, yona enamandla okwakha nokwabela ifa phakathi kwabo bonke abangcwelisiweyo. angifisanga siliva lamuntu, nagolide, nangubo; nina niyazi ukuthi lezi zandla zasebenzela izinswelo zami nezababe nami. kukho konke ngangikhombisa ukuthi kumelwe ukuba nisisize ababuthakathaka ngokusebenza okunje, nikhumbule futhi amazwi enkosi ujesu ukuba yena wathi: ‘kubusisekile ukupha kunokwamukela.’ ” eseshilo lokho waguqa phansi kanye nabo bonke, wakhuleka. bakhala kakhulu bonke, bamgona upawulu ngentamo, bamanga, belusizi kakhulu ngezwi alishilo lokuthi abasayikubona ubuso bakhe. base bemphlekezelwa, baya emkhunjini.

21

kwathi sesimukile kubo, sasuka ngomkhumbi, saqonda ngqo, safika ekhose nangangomuso erodu; sasuka lapho, safika ephathara; sesifumene umkhumbi owelela efenike, sangena kuwo, samuka. kwathi sekuqhamuke ikhupro, sesilishiyile ngakwesokhohlo, saqonda esiriya, sehlika etire, ngokuba umkhumbi wawuzakwethula khona impahla. safumana abafundi, sahlala khona izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; bona bathi ngomoya kupawulu, angalubeki unyawo ejerusalem. kwathi sesiqedile lezo zinsuku, saphuma sahamba; bonke basiphekezelela kanye nawomkabo nabantwana, kwaze kwaba ngaphandle komuzi; saguqa ngamadolo ogwini, sakhuleka, savalelisana, sangena emkhunjini, kepha bona babuyela emakhaya. thina sesiqedile ukuhamba ngomkhumbi sisuka etire, safika epetolemayi, sabingelela abazalwane, sahlala nabo usuku lwaba lunye. kepha ngangomuso samuka safika ekesariya, sangena endlini kafiliphu umvangeli, owayengomunye wabayisikhombisa, sahlala naye. yena-ke wayenamadodakazi amane, izintombi eziprophetayo. kwathi sisahlezi khona izinsuku eziningana, kwehla ejudiya umprofethi ogama lakhe lingu-agabu; yena wafika kithi, wathatha uqotho lukapawulu, wazibopha izinyawo nezandla, wathi: “usho njalo umoya ongcewele, uthi: ‘umuntu olungolwakhe lolu qotho abajuda bazakumbopha kanje ejerusalem, bamkhaphele ezandleni zabeziwe.’ ” sesikuzwile lokho samncenga thina kanye nabakuleyo ndawo ukuba angakhuphukeli ejerusalem. khona up-

awulu waphendula wathi: “nenzelani ukukhala nichoboza inhliziyo yami na? ngokuba sengilungele, kungesikho ukuboshwa kuphela kepha nokufa ejerusalem ngenxa yegama lenkosi ujesu.” enge-nakuvunyiswa, sathula sathi: “mayenziwe intando yenkosi.” emva kwalezo zinsuku sabopha impahla, sakuphukela ejerusalem; kwahamba nathi abanye kubafundi basekesariya, besiyisa kumnasoni othile wasekhupro, umfundi omdala, ebisizakungenisa kwakhe. sesifinyelele ejerusalem, abazalwane basamukela ngokujabula. ngangomuso upawulu wangena nathi kujakobe; namalunga onke ayeikhona. wababingelela, wabalandisa ngakho konke ngakunye unkulunkulu abekwenzile phakathi kwabezizwe ngenkonzo yakhe. sebekuzwile lokho bamdumisa unkulunkulu, bathi kuye: “uyabona, mzalwane, ukuthi ziningi kangaka izigidi zabakholwayo phakathi kwabajuda, futhi bonke bayizishisekeli zomthetho; sebekiselwe ngawe ukuthi ufundisa bonke abajuda abaphakathi kwabezizwe ukhulubuka kumose, uthi mabangasoki abantwana babo, bangahambi ngamasiko. pho-ke, senze njani na? impela bazakuzwa ukuthi usufikile. ngakho yenza lokhu esikusho kuwe: kukhona kithi amadoda amane azibophile ngesifungo; wathathe wona, uzihlambulule kanye nawo, uwakhokhele ukuba aphucule ikhanda; khona bazakwazi bonke ukuthi akukho lutho lwalokho abakubikelwe ngawe, kepha ukuthi nawe uhamba ulonda umthetho. kepha maqondana nabezizwe abakholwayo sesilobile sanquma ngokuthi mazabizone kokuhlathshelwe izithombe, negazi, nokuqumbeleneyo, nobufebe.” khona upawulu wawathatha lawo madoda, ngangomuso wayesezihlambulula kanye nawo, wangena ethempelini, wabika ukuphela kwezinsuku zokuhlantjululwa, kuze kulethwe umnikelo ngenxa yawo onke. kwathi sezizakuphela lezo zinsuku ziyisikhombisa, abajuda base-asiya bembonile ethempelini, bayaluzisa sonke isixuku, babeka izandla kuye, bamemeza bathi: “madoda akwa-israyeli, yekelelani; nguye lo muntu ofundisa bonke ezindaweni zonke okuphambene nesizwe, nomthetho, nale ndawo, futhi wangenisa ethempelini amagreki, wayingcolisa le ndawo engcwele.” ngokuba babebonile ngaphambili utrofimu wase-efesu enaye emzini, ababesho ngaye ukuthi upawulu umngenisile ethempelini. umuzi wonke wanyakaziswa, abantu bagijimela ndawonye, bambamba upawulu, bamhululela ngaphandle kwethempeli; iminyango yavalwa masinyane. kuthe sebefuna ukumbulala, kwafika izwi enduneni yenkulungwane lokuthi lonke ijerusalem liyayaluzwa; yona yayisithatha masinyane amabutho nezinduna zekhulu, yagijimela kubo; sebebona induna yenkulungwane namabutho bayeka ukumshaya upawulu. khona induna yenkulungwane yasondela, yamthatha, yayala ukuba aboshwe ngamaketanga amabili, yabuza ukuthi ungubani nokuthi wenzeni. kepha abanye esixukwini bamemeza okunye, abanye okunye; yathi ukuba ingenakulazi iqiniso ngenxa yomsindo, yayala ukuba ayiswe ekamu. esefikile esikhwelweni, kwenzeka ukuba athwalwe ngamabutho ngenxa yokukhanda kwesixuku; ngokuba kwalandela isixuku sabantu bememeza

bethi: “msusenil!” esezakungeniswa ekamu upawulu wathi enduneni yenkulungwane: “ngivunyelwe ukuba ngisho utho na?” yona yathi: “uyasazi isigreki na? kanti awusiye yini lowo wasegibithe owambuka ngaphambi kwalezi zinsuku, waholela ehlane amadoda ayizinkulungwane ezine angababulali na?” kepha upawulu wathi: “mina ngingumjuda wasetarsu lasekhilikhiya, ngingumuntu womuzi ongesiwo ongenalo udumo; ngiyacela, ake ungivumele ngikhulume kubantu.” esemvumele, upawulu wema esikhwelweni, waqhweba abantu ngesandla; sekuthe cwaka, wakhuluma ngolimi lwesiheberu, wathi:

22

“madoda, bazalwane, nani bobaba, yizwani ukuziphendulela kwami phambi kwenu kalokhu.” kwathi bemuzwa ekhuluma kubo ngolimi lwesiheberu, bathula bathi du. wayesethi: “mina ngiyindoda engumjuda, ngazalwa etarsu lasekhilikhiya, kodwa ngakhulela kulo muzi, ngafundiswa ngazinyaweni zikagamaliyeli ngesineke ngomthetho wawobaba, ngashisekela unkulunkulu njengokuba nonke ninjalo namuhla; ngayizingela leyo ndlela kwaze kwaba sekufeni, ngibopha ngibakhaphela ematlongweni abesilisa nabesifazane, njengokuba nompristi omkhulu ufakaza ngami namalunga onke; ngamukela kubo zizincwadi ezilotshelwe abazalwane, ngaya edamaseku ukuba nababe khona lapho ngibayise ejerusalem beboshiwe, ukuze bajeziwe. “kwathi ngisahamba ngisondela edamaseku kuphakathi kwemini, kwangibaneka masinyane nxazonke ukukhanya okukhulu okwavela ezulwini, ngawa phansi emhlabathini, ngezwa izwi lithi kimi: ‘sawulu, sawulu, ungizingelani na?’ “ngase ngiphendula ngathi: ‘ungubani, nkosi, na?’ “wathi kimi: ‘mina ngingujesu wasenazaretho omzingelayo.’ kepha labo ababe nami bakubona ukukhanya, kodwa izwi lowakhuluma nami abalizwanga. “ngathi: ‘ngizakwenzani, nkosi, na?’ “inkosi yayisithi kimi: ‘sukuma, uye edamaseku. “ngakutshelwa khona konke okumiselweyo ukuba ukwenze.’ kepha njengokuba ngangingasaboni ngenxa yenkazimulo yalokho kukhanya, ngaholwa ngesandla yiyo ababe nami, ngafika edamaseku. “u-ananiya othile, indoda ekholwa ngokomthetho, owayefakazelwa yiyo bonke abajuda ababakhile khona, weza kimi, wema, wathi kimi: ‘sawulu, mzalwane, buye ubone.’ mina ngase ngimbona ngaso leso sikhathi. “wayesethi: ‘unkulunkulu wawobaba wakumisela ngaphambili ukuyazi intando yakhe, nokumbona olungileyo, nokulizwa izwi eliphuma emlonyeni wakhe, ngokuba uzakuba ngufakazi wakhe kubantu bonke walokho okubonileyo nokuzwileyo. manje-ke ulibalelani na? sukuma, ubhathizwe, uhlambulule izono zakho ngokukhuleka egameni lakhe.’ “kwathi sengibuyele ejerusalem, ngikhuleka ethempelini, ngehlwa yisiyezi, ngambona; wathi kimi: ‘khawuleza uphume masinyane ejerusalem, ngokuba abazukwamukela ubufakazi bakho ngami.’ “mina ngase ngithi: ‘nkosi, bayazi bona ukuthi yimina engangibabopha ngibashaya emasinagogeni abakholwa nguwe; futhi mhlalwa kuchithwa igazi likastefanu ufakazi wakho,

ngangimi khona mina, ngivuma, ngilinda izingubo zabambulalayo.’ “wathi kimi: ‘hamba, ngokuba mina ngizakukuthuma uye kude kwabezizwe.’ ” kepha bamlelela kwaze kwaba kulelo zwi; base bephakamisa izwi labo, bethi: “msuseni onje emhlabeni, ngokuba akufanele ukuba aphile.” kwathi besabangalasa, behluluba izingubo, bethuquza utuli phezulu, induna yenkulungwane yayala ukuba angeniswe ekamu, yathi akahlolwe ngenduku, ukuze iqonde ukuthi kungasiphi isici bememeza kanje ngaye. kepha besamelula ngemichilo, upawulu wathi enduneni yekhulu eyayimi khona: “kuvunyelwe yini ukushaya umuntu ongumroma engahlwanga yicala na?” induna yekhulu ikuzwile yaza enduneni yenkulungwane, yabika yathi: “usuzakwenzani na, ngokuba lowo muntu ungumroma?” induna yenkulungwane yayisifika, yathi kuye: “ngitshele, wena ungumroma na?” yena wathi: “yebo.” kepha induna yenkulungwane yaphendula yathi: “mina ngalithenga lelo lungelo ngemali enkulu.” kodwa upawulu wathi: “kepha mina ngazalwa nalo.” ngakho basuka kuye masinyane abase bezakumhlola; kepha induna yenkulungwane yesaba, isiyazi ukuthi ungumroma nokuthi ibimbophile. kwathi ngangomuso ifuna ukwazi iqiniso lalokho amangalelwe ngakho ngabajuda, yamkhulula, yayala ukuba abapristi abakhulu nomphakathi wonke ubuthane, yamehlisa upawulu phambi kwabo.

23

upawulu wayesegqolozela umphakathi, wathi: “madoda, bazalwane, mina ngihambile phambi kukankulunkulu nginonembeza wonke omuhle kuze kube namuhla.” kepha umpristi omkhulu u-ananiya wayala ababemi khona ukuba bamshaye umlomo. khona upawulu wathi kuye: “unkulunkulu uzakukushaya wena ludonga olucakiweyo; uhlalele ukungahlulela ngokomthetho, kodwa ngokuphambene nomthetho uyala ukuba ngishaywe na?” ababemi khona base bethi: “uthuka umpristi omkhulu kankulunkulu na?” upawulu wayesethi: “bengingazi, bazalwane, ukuthi ungumpristi omkhulu; ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi ‘ungakhulumi kabi ngombusi wesizwe sakini.’ ” kepha kwathi upawulu azi ukuthi enye inxenye yabo ingabasadusi nenye ingabafarisi, wameza emphakathini, wathi: “madoda, bazalwane, ngingumfarisi mina, ngiyindodana yabafarisi; ngimangalelwa ngethemba nangokuvuka kwabafileyo.” eseshilo lokho, kwavela ukuphambana phakathi kwabafarisi nabasadusi, ibandla lahlukana kabili. ngokuba abasadusi bathi akukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, nangelosi, namoya, kepha abafarisi bavuma kokubili. kwase kuvela umsindo omkhulu, kwasukuma abathile kubahali benxenyi yabafarisi, balwa kakhulu, bathi: “asifumani lutho olubi kulo muntu; uma, pho, kukhulume kuye umoya noma ingelosi na?” kwathi sekuvele isiyaluyalu esikhulu, induna yenkulungwane yesaba ukuba upawulu angadwengulwa yibo, yayala impi ukuba yehle imhlwithe phakathi kwabo, imyise ekamu. ngobusuku obulandelayo inkosi yema ngakuye, yathi: “yima isibindi; njengalokho

ufakaze ngami ejerusalem, ngokunjalo umelwe ukufakaza naseroma.” kwathi sekusile, abajuda benza iqeqeba, bazilokothela bethi abayikudla, bangaphuzi, bengakambulali upawulu. babengaphezu kwamashumi amane ababenze lelo cebo. bona base beza kubapristi abakhulu nasemalungeni, bathi: “sizibophe ngesilokothelo sokuthi asiyekezwa ukudla size simbulale upawulu. manje-ke nina kanye nomphakathi yazisani induna yenkulungwane ukuba imehlisele kini ngokungathi nizakuhlolisisa indaba yakhe; thina-ke silungele ukumbulala engakasondeli.” kepha indodana kadadewabo kapawulu yezwa ngokumqamekela kwabo, yafika yangena ekamu, yambikela upawulu. upawulu wayesebiza enye induna yekhulu, wathi: “yisa le nsiwa enduneni yenkulungwane, ngokuba inento ezakuyibika kuyo.” yayisiyithatha-ke, yayiyisa enduneni yenkulungwane, yathi: “isiboshwa upawulu singibizile, sacela ukuba ngilthe le nsiwa kuwe, inento ezakukutshela yona.” induna yenkulungwane yayisiyibamba ngesandla, yagudluka nayo, yayibuza bebodwa, yathi: “kuyini ozakungibikela khona na?” yathi: “abajuda bavumelene ukucela kuwe ukuba wehlisele upawulu emphakathini ngomuso ngokungathi bazakuhlolisisa indaba yakhe. ngakho-ke wena ungabavumeli, ngokuba kubona amqamekele amadoda angaphezu kwamashumi amane azilokothelayo ukuba angadli, angaphuzi, engakambulali; manje-ke sebelungele bebbeke isithembiso sakho.” khona induna yenkulungwane yayisiyimukisa insizwa, isiyiyalile ukuba ingatsheli muntu ukuthi imbikela lokho. yayisibiza izinduna zekhulu ezimbili, yathi: “lungisani amabutho angamakhulu amabili alungele ukuya ekesariya ngehora lesithathu lasebusuku, kanye nezinkweli ezingamashumi ayisikhombisa, nabemikhonto abangamakhulu amabili, kulungiselwe futhi izilwane, ukuze bakhwelise upawulu, bamyise kahle kufeliksi umbusi,” yaloba incwadi ehlelwe kanje: uklawudiyu lisiya kuye ufeliksi umbusi odumileyo; ngiyakubingelela. le ndoda ibibanjwe ngabajuda; ibisizakubulawa yibo, ngafika namabutho, ngayophula sengizwile ukuba ingumroma. ngathi ngifuna ukwazi icala abayimangalela ngalo, ngayehlisele emphakathini wabo; ngayifumana imangalelwe ngezindaba zomthetho wakubo, kepha engamangalelwa ngalutho olufanele ukufa nokuba ukuboshwa. sekudaluliwe kimi ukuthi kukhona icebo ngaleyo ndoda, ngase ngiyithumela kuwe masinyane, ngibayalile nabayimangalelayo ukuba bakhulume ngayo phambi kwakho. khona amabutho ayesemthatha upawulu njengokuyalwa kwawo, amyisa e-antipatheri ebusuku. kepha ngangomuso ashiya izinkweli ukuba zihambe naye; wona abuyela ekamu; lezo sezifikele ekesariya zanika umbusi incwadi, zamisa upawulu phambi kwakhe. eseyifundile wambuza ukuthi ungowasiphi isifunda; esezwile ukuthi ungowasekhilikhiya, wathi: “ngiyakuyizwa kahle indaba yakho, nxa sebefikile abakumangalelayo.” wayala ukuba alondwe enqabeni kaherode.

emva kwezinsuku eziyisihlanu umpriisti omkhulu u-ananiya wewuka kanye namalunga athile nommeli othile utertulu; laba bamngalela upawulu kumbusi. yena esebiziwe, utertulu waqala ukumbeka icala, ethi: "lokho ukuthi ngenxa yakho sitholile ukuthula okukhulu nangokubonelela kwakho lesi sizwe senzelwe okuhle okuningi siyakwamukela ngezikhathi zonke nasezindaweni zonke ngokubonga okukhulu, feliksi odumileyo. kepha ukuba ngingakubambazeli, ngiyakuncenga ukuba ngobumene bakho usizwe ngokufushane. "ngokuba le ndoda siyifumene iyishinga ivusa ukwambuka phakathi kwabajuda ezweni lonke, iyinhlalo yehlelo lamanazareth, yalinga nokungcolisa ithempeli; sayibamba, sathanda ukuyahlulela ngomthetho wakithi. kepha kwafika ulisiya induna yenkulungwane, wamthatha ngendluzula enkulu ezandleni zethu, eyala abambeka icala ukuba beze kuwe, ukuze umbuziswe wena uqobo, uzwe ngakho konke esimngalela ngakho." nabajuda bakuvuma lokho, bathi kunjalo. umbusi esemqwebile ukuba akhulume, upawulu waphendula wathi: "lokhu ngiyazi ukuthi sekuyiminyaka eminingi ungumahluleli kulesi sizwe, ngiyaziphendulela ngesibindi; futhi ungaqonda ukuthi akungaphezu kwezinsuku eziyishumi nambili ngikhuphukile ukuyokhuleka ejerusalem; abangifumananga ngiphikisana namuntu, nakuba ngivusa isiphithiphithi esixukwini, nasethempelini, nasemasinagogeni, nasemzini, futhi bangekuqinise kuwe lokhu abangibeka icala ngakho manje. kepha ngiyavuma lokhu kuwe ukuthi ngendlela abathi iyihlelo ngiyamkhonza ngokunjalo unkulunkulu wawobaba, ngikholwa yikho konke okolutshiwe emthethweni nakubaprofethi; ngenethemba kunkulunkulu abalibheka nabo uqobo lokuthi kuyakuba khona ukuvuka kwabafileyo, okwabalungile nokwabangalungile. kulokhu nami ngiyazama ukuba njalo ngibe nonembeza ongenacala phambi kukankulunkulu nabantu. "kwathi emva kweminyaka eminingi ngafika ukuletha izipho esizweni sakithi neminikelo, okuthe ngikulokho bangifumana ethempelini ngihlanjuliwe, kungekho isixuku nomsindo, abajuda abathile base-asiya ababefanele ukuvela phambi kwakho, bangimangalele, uma benotho ngami. nokuba bamasho laba ukuthi bafumanani okungalungile mhla ngimi phambi komphakathi, ngaphandle kwalelo zwi elilodwa engalimemeza ngimi phakathi kwabo lokuthi: 'ngokuvuka kwabafileyo mina ngimangalelwa yinina namuhla.' " kepha ufeliksi ekwazi ngokuchachileyo okwaleyo ndlela wabahlalisa ethi: "lapho ulisiya induna yenkulungwane esewukile, ngizakuyinquma indaba yenu," wayala induna yekhulu ukuba agcinwe, kepha abe nenkululeko, kunganqatshelela muntu wakubo ukumkhonza. kepha emva kwezinsuku ezithile wafika ufeliksi nodrusila umkakhe owayengumjudakazi, wabiza upawulu, wamuzwa ngokukholwa ngokristu jesu. esakhuluma ngokulunga, nangokuzithiba, nangokwahlulela okuzayo, ufeliksi washaywa luvalo, waphendula wathi: "okwamanje hamba; kepha

nxa ngithola isikhathi, ngizakukubiza," wethemba futhi ukuthi uzakunikwa imali ngupawulu; ngalokho wayehlaze embiza, ekhuluma naye. kepha sekuphelile iminyaka emibili, ufeliksi walandelwa nguporkiyu festu; kodwa ufeliksi efuna ukubongwa ngabajuda washiya upawulu eboshiwe.

25

kwathi ufestu engenile esikhundleni, wasuka ekesariya emva kwezinsuku ezintathu, wenyukela ejerusalem; abapristi abakhulu nezikhulu zabajuda base bemangalela upawulu kuye, bamncenga, bazicelela umusa ngaye wokuba ambizele ejerusalem, becebile ukumqamekela ukuba bambulale endleni. kepha ufestu waphendula ngokuthi upawulu ugcinwe ekesariya nokuthi naye usezakuya khona masinyane; wathi: "izikhulu phakathi kwenu azehle nami; uma kukhona utho olubi kuleyo ndoda, aziyimangalele." kwathi esehlale nabo izinsuku ezingaphezu kwezizishiyagalombili nokuba eziyishumi, wehlela ekesariya; ngangomuso wahlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela, wayala ukuba upawulu alethwe. esefikile yena, abajuda ababehlile ejerusalem bema bemhagile, bembeka amacala amaningi anzima, abangenakuwaqinisa, lapho upawulu eziphendulela ngokuthi: "angonanga ngalutho nasemthethweni wabajuda, nasethempelini, nakukesari." kepha ufestu ethanda ukubongwa ngabajuda, waphendula upawulu, wathi: "uyathanda yini ukwenyukela ejerusalem, wahlulelwe khona phambi kwami ngalezi zinto, na?" upawulu wayesethi: "ngimi phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikakesari, lapho ngimelwe ukwahlulelwa khona. angenzanga okungalungile kubajuda njengalokhu nawe wazi kahle. kepha uma ngonile ngenza utho olufanele ukufa, angali ukufa; kodwa uma kungekho lutho lwalokho laba abangimangalela ngakho, akakho onganinikela kubo. ngilidlulisela kukesari." khona ufestu esekhulumele nomphakathi waphendula wathi: "ulidlulisele kukesari, uzakuya kukesari." kwathi sekudlule izinsuku ezithile, u-agripha inkosi, nobernike behlela ekesariya ukuyobingelela ufestu. sebezile khona izinsuku eziningi, ufestu weneka phambi kwenkosi indaba kapawulu, wathi: "kukhona indoda ethile eyashiywa ngufeliksi iboshiwe; kwathi ngisejerusalem, abapristi abakhulu namalunga abajuda babika ngaye becala ukuba ilahlwe; ngabaphendula ngathi akusiwo umkhuba wamaroma ukumnikela umuntu omangalelwayo engakamiswa phambi kwabamngalelayo, athole ithuba lokuziphendulela ngecala amangalelwe ngalo. ngakho sebezuthene lapha, angilibalanga; ngangomuso ngahlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela, ngayala ukuba leyo ndoda ilethwe; basukuma-ke abayimangalelayo, kepha abavezanga cala ngayo lalezo zinto ezimbi ebengizicabangile mina, kodwa babe nokuphikisana okuthile naye ngenkolo yakubo nangomuntu othile, ujesu, owafayo, asho ngaye upawulu ukuthi uyaphila. kuthe mina ngisakhohlwe ukuthi leyo ndaba ngizakuyihlola kanjani, ngathi angathanda yini ukuya ejerusalem ukuba ahlulelwe khona ngalezo zinto. kepha upawulu eselidlulisile

wacela ukuba agcinwe lize lithethwe yinkosi enkulu, ngayala ukuba agcinwe ngize ngimthumele kukesari.” u-agripha wayesethi kufestu: “nami bengithanda ukumuzwa lowo muntu.” wathi: “uzakumuzwa ngomuso.” khona ngangomuso kwafika o-agripha nobernike ngemvunulo enkulu, bangena endlini yamacala kanye nezinduna zenkulungwane nezikhulu zomuzi; ufestu wayala ukuba upawulu alethwe. ufestu wathi: “nkosi, agripha, nani nonke nina madoda enikhona lapha kanye nathi, niyambona lona oluze ngaye kimi lonke uquqaba lwabajuda ejerusalem napha, lumemeza luthi akafanele ukuba abe esaphila. kepha mina ngabona ukuthi akenzanga lutho olufanele ukuba afe, kodwa ngenxa yokudlulisela kwakhe kukesari ngazinqumela ukumthuma. anginanto eqinisekileyo ngaye engingayilobela inkosi; ngakho ngimlethile phambi kwenu, ikakhulu phambi kwakho, nkosi agripha, ukuze kuthi sekuhloliwe, ngibe nakho engingakuloba. ngokuba mina ngokwami ngithi akuqondile, uma kuthunyelwa isiboshwa, kungakhonjwa amacala aso.”

26

khona u-agripha wathi kupawulu: “uvunyelwe ukuba uzikhulumele.” upawulu wayeselula isandla, waziphendulela wathi: “maqondana nakho konke engimangalelwa ngakho ngabajuda, nkosi agripha, ngizibona nginenhlanhla, ngokuba ngizakuziphendulela namuhla phambi kwakho, ikakhulu lokhu uyisazi sawo onke amasiko nokuphikisana kwabajuda; ngalokho ngiyakunxusa ukuba ungilalele ngokubekezela. ‘inkambo yami kwasebusheni eyaba sesizweni sakithi nasejerusalem kwasekuqaleni bonke abajuda bayayazi, bengazi kwasekuqaleni, uma bethanda ukufakaza ukuthi ngangihamba ngehlelo eliqinileyo lenkonzo yakithi ngingumfarisi. kepha manje ngimi ngimangalelwe ngenxa yethemba lesithembiso asenzayo unkulunkulu kubo obaba, ezithemba ukufinyelela kuso izizwe eziyishumi nambili zakithi, zikhonza ngesineke ubusuku nemini; ngalelo themba, nkosi, ngimangalelwa ngabajuda. kungani kube yinto engakholekile kini ukuthi unkulunkulu uvusa abafileyo na? ‘kepha mina ngokwami ngangithi ngifanele ukwenza okuningi okuphambene negama likajesu wasenazareth; lokho ngase ngikwenza-ke ejerusalem; mina ngabafaka abaningi kwabangcwele ematlongweni, ngiwatholile amandla kubapristi abakhulu, nalapho bebulawa ngabalahla ngevoti lami. nasemasinagogeni onke kaningi ngabajezisa ngibacindezela ukuba bahlambalaze; ngahlanya kakhulu ngabo, ngibazingela kwaze kwaba semizini yabezizwe. ‘kwathi lapho ngisaya edamaseku ngamandla nangokuthunywa ngabapristi abakhulu, emini enkulu, nkosi, ngisendleleni, ngabona ukukhanya okuvela ezulwini, kudlula ukukhazimula kwelanga, kungikhanisela nxazonke kanye nababehamba nami; kwathi sesiwile phansi sonke emhlabathini, ngezwa izwi likhuluma kimi ngo limi lwesiheberu, lithi: ‘sawulu, sawulu, ungizingelelani na? kulukhuni kuwe ukukhahlela ezinkandini.’ ‘kepha

mina ngathi: ‘ungubani, nkosi, na?’ inkosi yathi: ‘mina ngingujesu omzingelayo. kepha sukuma, ume ngezinyawo zakho; ngokuba ngibonakele kuwe ngalokho ukuba ngikumise ube yisikhonzi nofakazi walokhu kungibona kwakho nowalokhu engizakuzibonakalisa kuwe ngakho, ngikophule esizweni nakwabezizwe engikuthumela kubo ukuvula amehlo abo ukuba basuke ebumnyameni, baphendukele ekukhanyeni, basuke emandleni kasathane, baphendukele kunkulunkulu, ukuze bamukelise ukuthethelela kwezono nesabole phakathi kwabangcweleliweso ngokukholwa kimi.’ ‘ngalokho, nkosi agripha, angibanga ngongawulaleliyo umbono wasezulwini, kodwa ngamemezela kuqala kwabasedamaseku nakwabasejerusalem, nakulo lonke izwe lasejudiya nakwabezizwe ukuba baphenduke, baguqukele kunkulunkulu, benze imisebenzi efanele ukuphenduka. ngenxa yalokho abajuda bangibamba ethempeleni, balinga ukungibulala. ngitholile usizo kunkulunkulu ngimi kuze kube kulolu suku ngifakaza kwabancane nakwabakhulu, angikhulumi lutho ngaphandle kwalokho abakukhulumele abaprofethi nomose ukuthi kuzakwenzeka, ukuthi ukristu nga ehlupheka nokuthi engowokuqala ekuvukeni kwabafileyo uzakumemezela ukukhanya kuso isizwe nakwabezizwe.’ kwathi esaziphendulela kanjalo, ufestu wathi ngezwi elikhulu: ‘pawulu, uyahlanya; ukufunda okuningi kuyakuhlanyisa.’ kepha upawulu wathi: ‘angihlanyi, festu odumileyo, kodwa ngikhuluma amazwi ayiqiniso nawokuqonda. ngokuba inkosi engikhuluma kuyo ngesibindi iyazi ngalezi zinto, ngokuba angikholwa ukuthi kukhona utho lwalokhu olufihlekile kuyo; ngokuba lokhu akwenziwanga engosini. nkosi agripha, uyakholwa ngabaprofethi na? ngiyazi ukuthi uyakholwa.’ u-agripha wathi kupawulu: ‘kusilele kancane ungivumise ngibe ngumkristu.’ upawulu wayesethi: ‘bengingafisa kunkulunkulu ukuba, noma kukancane noma kukakhulu, kungabi wena wedwa kodwa bonke abangizwayo namuhla babe njengami, ngaphandle kwalezi zibopho.’ inkosi yayisukuma nombusi nobernike kanye nababehlezi nabo; kwathi sebe-gudlukile, bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: ‘lo muntu akenzi lutho olufanele ukufa noma izibopho.’ kepha u-agripha wathi kufestu: ‘lo muntu ngabe ekhululiwe, uma ebengalidluliselanga kukesari.’

27

kwathi sekunqunyiwe ukuba siye e-italiya ngomkhumbi, banikela upawulu nezinye iziboshwa ezithile enduneni yekhulu, igama layo lingujuliyu, eyebutho likakesari. sangena emkhunjini wase-adramitiyu obusuzakuya ezindaweni zangase-asiya, u-aristarku ummakedoniya wasethe-salonika enathi. nangomuso safika esidoni; ujuliyu wamphatha kahle upawulu, wamvumela ukuba aye kubahlobo bakhe, ahluvelyelwe. sasuka lapho, sagudla ngenzansi kwekhupuro, ngokuba imimoya yayiphambene nathi. sesidabulile ulwandle olungasekhilikhiya nephamfiliya safika emira laselikhhiya. lapho-ke induna yafumana umkhumbi

wase-aleksandriya oqonde e-italiya, yasingenisa kuwo. sesihambe kancane izinsuku eziningi saze safika kalukhuni ngasekinidu, umoya ungasivumeli, sagudla ikrethe maqondana nesalimone, sagudla lona kalukhuni, safika endaweni ethile ethiwa matheku mahle; eduze nayo kukhona umuzi waselaseya. kwathi sekudlulile isikhathi eside, sekuyingozi ukuhamba ngomkhumbi, ngokuba isikhathi senzilo sase sidlulile, upawulu wabaluleka, wathi kubo: “madoda, ngiyabona ukuthi lolu hambo luzakuba nengozi nokuchithakala okukhulu, kungabi ngokwempahla nokomkhumbi kuphela kepha nokokuphila kwethu.” kepha induna yekhulu yethemba umshayeli womkhumbi nomniniwo kakhulu kunalokho okwakhulunywa ngupawulu. njengokuba itheku lalingalungile ukuhlala khona ebusika, iningi labo laluleka ukuba kusukwe khona, mhlawumbe kwenzeke ukuba bafinyelele efeniksi, itheku lasekrethe elibheke entshonalanga yaseningizimu nasentshonalanga yasenyakatho, bahlale khona ebusika. kuthe iningizimu isaphephetha kahle, bacabanga ukuthi sebetholile ababekhoqondile, bakhuphula ihange, bagudla ikrethe. kepha emva kwesikhathi esingaside kwavuka kwehla kulo umoya oyisivunguvungu othiwa i-ewurakiloni; kodwa umkhumbi usududulwa ungasenakubhekana nomoya, sayeka saqhutshwa nje. kwathi sigudla ngenzansi kwesiqhingana esithiwa iklawuda, sabamba isikebhe kalukhuni; sebe sikhuphulile basebenzisa izinto zokusiza, bawuzongolozela umkhumbi ngezintambo; kuthe besaba ukuthi bazakukhahleleka esirti, behlisa izindwangu zomkhumbi, baqhutshwa kanjalo. kuthe ukuba sibhengulwe kakhulu yisiphetho, ngangomuso bachitha umthwalo; kwathi ngolwesithathu balahla izimpahla zomkhumbi ngezandla zabo. khona-ke ilanga nezinkanyezi zingasabonakali izinsuku eziningi, nesiphetho esingescane siqinisa njalo, lase liphela ithemba lonke lokuba singasindiswa. sekuyisikhathi eside bengasadli lutho, upawulu wasukuma phakathi kwabo, wathi: “madoda, ngabe nalalela mina, kanamuka ekrethe, naphepha kule ngozi nakulokhu kuchithakala. kepha manje senginiluleka ukuba nime isibindi, ngokuba akuyikufa muntu kini, umkhumbi kuphela. ngokuba ngalobu busuko bekumi ngakimi ingelosi kankulunkulu engingowakhe nengimkhonzayo, yathi: ‘ungesabi, pawulu; umelwe ukuma phambi kukakesari; bheka, unkulunkulu ukuphile bonke abahamba nawe emkhunjini.’ ngalokho yimani isibindi, madoda; ngokuba ngiyakhohla ngunkulunkulu ukuthi kuzakuba njengalokho kukhulunywe kimi. kepha simelwe ukukhahleleka esiqhingini esithile.” kwathi ukuba kufike ubusuko beshumi nane sisazu-lazuliswa elwandle lwase-adriya phakathi kobusuku, abomkhumbi bacabanga ukuthi bayasondele ezweni elithile. base bephonsa intambo yokulinganisa, bafumana kungamafatome angamashumi amabili; sebeqhubekile kancane bayiphonsa futhi, bafumana kungamafatome ayishumi nanhlanu; besaba ukuthi mhlawumbe singashayeka ezindaweni ezinamad-wala, baphonsa amahange amane ngasemuva, bafisa ukuba kuse. abomkhumbi sebefuna ukubaleka

emkhunjini, behlisa isikebhe elwandle ngokungathi bazakuphonsa amahange enhlokweni yomkhumbi, upawulu wathi enduneni yekhulu nasemabuthweni: “uma laba bengahlali emkhunjini, ningesindiswe nina.” khona amabutho anquma amagoda esikebhe, asidedela sawa. kwathi sekuzakusa, upawulu wabancenga bonke ukuba badle, wathi: “namuhla kulusuku lweshumi nane nilindile, nihlezi nizila, ningadli lutho. ngalokho ngiyanincenga ukuba nidle, ngokuba lokhu kungokokusinda kwenu; akuyikula-lahleka unwele lwekhanda nakoyedwa phakathi kwenu.” eseshilo lokho wathatha isinkwa, wabonga unkulunkulu phambi kwabo bonke, wasihlephula, waqala ukudla. base bema isibindi bonke, badla nabo. thina sonke esasimkhunjini besingabantu abangamakhulu amabili namashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha. sebesuthi ukudla benza lula umkhumbi belahla ukolweni elwandle. sekusile, abalazanga izwe, kepha babona itheku elithile elinesihlabathi abanquma ukuba baqhubele kulo umkhumbi, uma kungenzeka. banquma amahange bawashiya elwandle, bathukulula futhi izintambo zamaphini okuqondisa, baphakamisela emoyeni indwangu ephambili, baqonda ogwini. batheleka endaweni enolwandle nxazombili, baqhubela umkhumbi kuyo, inhloko yomkhumbi yagxumekeka, yema ingenakunyakaziswa, kepha ingasemuva laphulwa ngamanda amaza. kepha amabutho ayejhlosa ukubulala iziboshwa, funa ezinye zibaleke ngokuh-lamba; kepha induna yekhulu ithanda ukusindisa upawulu yawavimbela enhlosweni yawo, yayala ukuba labo abakwazi ukuhlamba baziphonse kuqala emanzeni, bafike emhlabathini, nabaseleyo bafike, abanye ngamapulangwe, abanye ngezinye izinto zomkhumbi. kanjalo-ke kwenzeka ukuba bonke baphumele emhlabathini besindile.

28

kwathi sisindile khona, sezwa ukuthi isiqhingini sithiwa imelitha. abantu bakhona basiphatha ngobubele obungavamile, ngokuba babebasa umlilo, basamukela sonke ngenxa yemvula eyayisina nangenxa yamakhaza. kepha upawulu ecalashile ixha lezinsaba, elibeka emlilweni, kwaphuma inyoka ngenxa yokushisa, yanamathela esandleni sakhe. abantu bakhona sebebona isilwane silenga esandleni sakhe, bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: “ngempela lo muntu ungumbulali othi noma esindile elwandle ukulunga akuvumi ukuba aphile.” kodwa yena wasinikinelwa isilwane emlilweni, akaze alimala. kepha babheka ukuthi usezakuvuvuka, nokuba awe phansi masinyane, afe. kepha sebebheka isikhathi eside, bebona ukuthi akafikelwa ngozi, baphenduka bathi ungunkulunkulu. kwakukhona kuleyo ndawo izwe lesikhulu sesiqhingini, igama laso linguphubiliyu; yena wasamukela, wasiphatha kahle izinsuku ezintathu. kepha uyise kaphubiliyu wayelele phansi ephethwe ngumkhuhlane nembo; upawulu wangena kuye, wakhuleka, wabeka izandla phezu kwake, wamphilisa. kwathi lokho sekwen-zekile, beza nabanye abasesiqhingini abanezifo, baphulukiswa, basitusa ngokutusa okuningi; kwathi

mhla simuka ngomkhumbi, basinika esikudin-
 gayo. emva kwezinyanga ezintathu sase simuka
 ngomkhumbi wase-aleksandriya owawudlulisa
 ubusika esiqhingini, uphawu lwawo lungolwa-
 mawele. sangena esirakhuse, sahlala izinsuku
 ezintathu; sasuka lapho, sagwegwesa, safika eregiyu.
 sekudlule usuku lwaba lunye, kwavuka iningizimu,
 safika ephutheyoli ngosuku lwesibili. safumana
 khona abazalwane, sancengwa ukuba sihlale nabo
 izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; kanjalo safika eroma.
 abazalwame sebezile ngathi basuka khona, beza
 ukusihlangabeza baze bafika e-aphiyo foru nasetresi
 thaberne; upawulu ebona wabonga unkulunkulu,
 wema isibindi. sesifikile eroma, upawulu wavun-
 yelwa ukuhlala yedwa enebutho elimlindayo. kwathi
 emva kwezinsuku ezintathu wabizela ndawonye
 kuye abakhulu babajuda; sebebuthene, wathi kubo:
 “madoda, bazalwame, noma mina ngingenzanga
 lutho oluphambene nesizwe namasiko awobaba,
 nokho ngasuswa ejerusalem ngiyisiboshwa,
 nganikelwa ezandleni zamaroma; wona esengihloli-
 le afuna ukungikhulula, ngokuba kungekho cala kimi
 lokuba ngife; kepha abajuda bekuphikisa, ngacin-
 dezelwa ukuba ngilidlulisele kukesari, kungesikho
 ukuthi ngisimangalela isizwe sakithi ngalutho.
 ngakho ngaleso sizathu nginibizele lapha ukuba
 nginibone, ngikhulume nani; ngokuba ngenxa
 yethemba lika-israyeli ngiboshiwe ngaleli ketanga.”
 base bethi kuye: “thina asamukelanga ncwadi ngawe
 evela ejudiya, akufikanga namuntu wabazalwane
 ukubika nokukhuluma utho olubi ngawe. kepha
 sithi kufanele sizwe kuwe okucabangayo, ngokuba
 siyazi ngaleli hlelo ukuthi liyaphikiswa ezindaweni
 zonke.” khona sebemmisele usuku beza kuye
 endlini yakhe bebaningi, wabachasisela efakaza
 ngombuso kankulunkulu, wabaqondisa ngojesu
 ethathela emthethweni kamose nakubaprofethi,
 kusukela ekuseni kwaze kwahlwa. abanye baneliswa
 ngokwakhulunywayo, abanye abakholwanga;
 kwathi ukuba bangezwani bodwa, bamuka, upawulu
 esekhuluma izwi labalinye lokuthi: “wakhuluma
 kahle umoya ongcwele ngo-isaya umprofethi
 koyihlo ngokuthi: “hamba uye kulesi sizwe, uthi:
 “ngokuzwa niyakuzwa, ningaze naqonda, nan-
 gokubona niyakubona, ningaze nabonisisa, ngokuba
 inhliziyoyalesi sizwe seyaba buthuntu; bezwa kanz-
 ima ngezindlebe, amehlo abo bawacimezile, funa
 mhlawumbe babone ngamehlo, bezwe ngezindlebe,
 baqonde ngenhliziyo, baphenduke, ngibaphilise.”
 ’ ngakho-ke makwazeke kini ukuthi le nsindiso
 kankulunkulu ithunyelwe kwabezizwe; bona-ke
 bayakuzwa.” kwathi eseshilo lokho, abajuda ba-
 phuma benokuphikisana okukhulu phakathi kwabo.
 kepha upawulu wahlala iminyaka emibili egcwele
 endlini yakhe ayiqashileyo, wamukela bonke abeza
 kuye, washumayela umbuso kankulunkulu, wa-
 fundisa ngaso sonke isibindi izindaba zenkosi ujesu
 kristu, enganqatshelwa muntu.

ekuqaleni wayekhona ulizwi, ulizwi wayekunkulunkulu, ulizwi wayengunkulunkulu. yena lowo wayekhona ekuqaleni kunkulunkulu. konke kwavela ngaye; ngaphandle kwakhe akuvelanga lutho kukho konke okuvelileyo. ukuphila kwakukuye, ukuphila kwakungukukhanya kwabantu; ukukhanya kwakhanya ebuninyameni, kepha ubumnyama abukwamukelanga. kwavela umuntu ethunyiwe ngunkulunkulu, igama lakhe lingujohane. lowo wezela ubufakazi ukuba afakaze ngokukhanya, ukuze bonke bakholwe ngaye. yena wayengesikho ukukhanya, kepha wayengozofakaza ngokukhanya. kwakungukukhanya okuqiniselelo okukhanyisa wonke umuntu, okwase kuza ezweni. wayekhona ezweni, izwe lavela ngaye; kepha izwe alimazanga. weza kokwakhe, abakhe abamamukelanga. kepha bonke abamamukelayo wabapha amandla okuba babe ngabantwana bakankulunkulu, labo abakholwa egameni lakhe, abangazalwanga ngagazi, nantando yenyama, nantando yendoda, kodwa bazalwa ngunkulunkulu. ulizwi waba yinyama, wakha phakathi kwethu, sabona inkazimulo yakhe, inkazimulo njengeyozelwe yedwa kuyise, egcelele umusa neqiniso. ujahane wafakaza ngaye, wamemeza wathi: "nguyena lo ebengisho ngaye ukuthi: 'lowo ozayo emva kwami uvelile ngaphambi kwami, ngokuba wayekhona kuqala kunami.'" ngokuba ekugcwaleni kwakhe samukele sonke umusa phezu komusa. ngokuba umthetho wanikezwa ngomose, umusa neqiniso kwavela ngojesu kristu. akakho oke wabona unkulunkulu; indodana ezelwe yodwa esesifubeni sikayise yiyona embonakalisile. lokhu kungubufakazi bukajohane mhlaba abajuda bethuma abapristi namalevi bephuma ejerusalem ukuba bambuze ukuthi: "wena ungubani na?" wavuma, kaphikanga, wavuma wathi: "angisiye ukristu mina." bambuza bathi: "uyini pho? ungu-eliya na?" wathi: "angisiye." ungumprofethi na? waphendula wathi: "qha." base bethi kuye: "ungubani na? ukuze sibaphendule abasithumileyo; uzisho ukuthi ungubani na?" wathi: "ngiyizwi lomemeza ehlane, ethi: 'lungisani indlela yenkosi,'" njengalokho washo u-isaya umprofethi. labo ababethunyiwe babevela kubafarisi. bambuza-ke, bathi kuye: "pho, ubhaphathizelani, uma ungesiye ukristu, no-eliya, nomprofethi, na?" ujahane wabaphendula wathi: "mina ngibhaphathiza ngamanzi; umi phakathi kwenu eningamaziyo: yena ozayo emva kwami, omchilo wesicathulo sakhe ngingafanele ukuwuthukulula." lokho kwenzeka ebethabara ngaphesheya kwe-jordani, lapho ujahane wayebhaphathiza khona. ngangomuso wabona ujesu eza kuye, wathi: "bhaka, iwundlu likankulunkulu elisusa izonozwe. nguye ebengisho ngaye, ngithi: 'emva kwami kuza umuntu owavela ngaphambi kwami, ngokuba wayekhona kuqala kunami.'" nami beningamazi; kodwa ukuze abonakaliswe ku-israyeli, ngalokho ngizile ngibhaphathiza ngamanzi." ujahane wafakaza wathi: "ngibonile umoya ehla ezulwini njengejuba, wahlala phezu kwakhe. nami beningamazi, kodwa owangithuma ukubhaphathiza ngamanzi wathi

kimi: 'lowo oyakubona umoya ehla ahlale phezu kwakhe, nguyena obhaphathiza ngomoya ongcewele.' mina ngibonile, ngafakaza ukuthi: lo uyindodana kankulunkulu." ngangomuso futhi wayemi ujahane nababili kubafundi bakhe. ebona ujesu ehamba, wathi: "bhaka, nanto iwundlu likankulunkulu." abafundi ababili bezwa ekhuluma, bamlandela ujesu. khona ujesu waphenduka, wababona belandela, wathi kubo: "nifunani na?" bathi kuye: "rabi," okungukuthi ngokuhunyushwa: mfundisi, "uhlalaphi na?" wathi kubo: "wozani nibone." ngakho-ke beza babona lapho ehlala khona; bahlala naye ngalolo suku; kwakungaba yihora leshumi. omunye walabo ababili abamuzwa ujahane balandela ujesu wayengu-andreya umfowabo kasimoni petru; yena wafumana kuqala umfowabo usimoni, wathi kuye: "simfumene umesiya," okungukuthi ngokuhunyushwa ukristu. wamyisa kujesu; ujesu wambhekha wathi: "wena ungusimoni kajona; uzakubizwa ngokuthi ukhefese," okuhunyushwa ngokuthi upetru. ngangomuso wayefuna ukuya egalile, wafumana ufiliphu; ujesu wathi kuye: "ngilande." ufiliphu wayengowasebetsayida, umuzi ka-andreya no petru. ufiliphu wafumana unathanayeli, wathi kuye: "simfumene lowo aloba ngaye emthethweni umose kanye nabaprofethi, ujesu wasenazareth, indodana kajosefa." unathanayeli wathi kuye: "kungase kuvele okuhle enazareth na?" ufiliphu wathi kuye: "woza ubone." ujesu wabona unathanayeli eza kuye, wathi ngaye: "bhaka, umisrayeli uqobo okungekho nkohliso kuye." unathanayeli wathi kuye: "ungazelaphi na?" ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: "ungakabizwa ngufiliphu, uphansi komkhiwane, ngakubona." unathanayeli waphendula wathi: "rabi, uyindodana kankulunkulu, uyinkosi ka-israyeli." ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: "ukholwa ngokuba ngithe kuwe ngakubona uphansi komkhiwane na? uzakubona okukhulu kunalokho." wathi kuye: "ngiqinisele, ngiqinisele ngithi kini: niza-kubona izulu livuliwe nezingelosi zikankulunkulu zenyuka, zehla phezu kwendodana yomuntu."

2

kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu kwakukhona umshado ekhona lasegalile; wayekhona lapho unina kajesu. nojesu nabafundi bakhe babemenyiwe emshadweni. kwathi ukuba lisweleke iwayini, unina kajesu wathi kuye: "kabanalo iwayini." ujesu wathi kuye: "mame, ungene ngani kokwami na? isikhathi sami asikafiki." wathi unina ezincekweni: "nayikuphi akusho kini anokwenza." kwakukhona lapho izimbiza zamatshe eziyisithupa zibekwe nesigko lokuhlamba labajuda, ziphethe yileso naleso izilinganiso ezimbili noma ezintathu. ujesu wathi ezincekweni: "gcwalisani izimbiza ngamanzi," zazigcwalisa-ke. wayesethi kuzo: "yikhani manje, niyise kumphathi wokudla," zayisa-ke. umphathi wokudla ezwa amanzi aphenduke iwayini, engazi ukuthi livelaphi, kepha izinceku ezaziwakhile amanzi bezazi, umphathi wokudla wabiza umyeni, wathi kuye: "wonke umuntu ubeka iwayini elimnandi kuqala, kuthi lapha sebezubele kakhulu, akhiphe elibi kunalo;

wena ugcinile elimnandi kuze kube manje.” lokho ukuqala kwezibonakaliso wakwenza ujesu ekhana lasegalile ebonakalisa inkazimulo yakhe; abafundi bakhe bakholwa nguye. ngasemva kwalokho wehlela ekapernawume, yena, nonina, nabafowabo, nabafundi bakhe, bahlala khona izinsuku ezingeziningi. lalisondele iphasika labajuda; ujesu wakhuphukela ejerusalem. wafumana ethempelini abathengisa ngezinkomo nangezimvu nangamajuba, nabahlezi beshintsha imali. wayesenza inkalivasi ngezintambo, waxosha bonke ethempelini, nezimvu nezinkomo, wachitha imali yabashintshayo, wagumbuqela amatafula, wathi kwabathengisa ngamajuba: “susi lokhu lapha, ningayenzi indlu kababa indlu yokuthengelana.” abafundi bakhe bakhumbula ukuba kulotshwe ukuthi: “ukushisekela indlu yakho kuyangidla.” ngakho-ke abajuda baphendula, bathi kuye: “usitshengisa isibonakaliso sini ukuba wenze lokhu na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “bhidlizani leli thempeli, ngizakulivusa ngezinsuku ezintathu.” ngakho bathi abajuda: “leli thempeli kwaba yiminyaka engamashumi amane nesithupha lakhiwa, wena-ke uzakulivusa ngezinsuku ezintathu na?” kepha wayekhuluma ngethempeli lomzimba wakhe. kuthe esevukile kwabafuleyo, abafundi bakhe bakhumbula ukuthi washo njalo kubo; bakholwa ngumbhalo nezwi abelishilo ujesu. .23 kwathi esejerusalem ngephasika emkhosini, abanengi bakholwa egameni lakhe bebona zibonakaliso zakhe azenzayo; kepha ujesu yena kabethembanga ukuba abhobokelane nabo, ngokuba wayebazi bonke, nangokuba engaswele nobani amfakazele ngomuntu; wayekwazi yena okuphakathi komuntu.

3

kwakukhona umuntu wakubafarisi, ngunikodemu igama lakhe, isikhulu sabajuda. lowo-ke weza kuye ebusuku, wathi kuye: “rabi, siyazi ukuthi ungumfundisi ovele kunkulunkulu, ngokuba akakho ongenza lezi zibonakaliso ozenzayo, uma unkulunkulu engenaye.” ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: uma umuntu engazalwa ngokusha, angewubone umbuso kankulunkulu.” unikodemu wathi kuye: “umuntu angazalwa kanjani esemdala na? angangena ngokwesibili esiswini sikanina, azalwe, na?” waphendula ujesu, wathi: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: uma umuntu engazalwa ngamanzi nangomoya, angengene embusweni kankulunkulu. lokho okuzelwe yinyama kuyinyama; nalokho okuzelwe ngumoya kungumoya. ungamangali ngokuba ngithe kuwe: ‘nimelwe ukuzalwa ngokusha.’ umoya uphaphetha lapha uthanda khona; uyaluzwa udumo lwawo, kodwa kawazi lapho uvela khona nalapho uya khona; banjalo bonke abazelwe ngumoya.” unikodemu waphendula, wathi kuye: “lokhu kungenzeka kanjani na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “wena ungumfundisi ka-israyeli, awukwazi lokhu na? ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: sikhuluma esikwaziyo, sifakaza ngesikubonileyo; kepha anibamukeli ubufakazi bethu. nxa nginitshilele okomhlaba, kanakholwa; ningakholwa kanjani, uma

nginitshela okwasezulwini na? akakho owenyukele ezulwini, kuphela yena owehla ezulwini, indodana yomuntu. njengokuba umose waphakamisa inyoka ehlane, kanjalo indodana yomuntu imelwe ukuphakanyiswa ukuba yilowo nalowo okholwa yiyo abe nokuphila okuphakade. “ngokuba unkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka, waze wanikela ngendodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa ukuba yilowo nalowo okholwa yiyo angabhubhi, kodwa abe nokuphila okuphakade. ngokuba unkulunkulu kayithumelanga indodana ezweni ukuba yahlulele izwe, kodwa ukuba izwe lisindiswe ngayo. okholwa yiyo kahlulelwa; ongakholwa usahlulelwe, lokhu engakholwanga egameni lendodana ezelwe yodwa kankulunkulu. ukwahlulela kuyilokhu ukuba ukukhanya kufikile ezweni, kepha abantu bathanda ubumnyama kunokukhanya, ngokuba imisebenzi yabo ibimibi. ngokuba yilowo nalowo owenza okubi uzonda ukukhanya, akezi ekukhanyeni ukuba imisebenzi yakhe ingasolwa. kepha owenza iqiniso uyeza ekukhanyeni, ukuze imisebenzi yakhe ibonakaliswe ukuthi yenziwe kunkulunkulu.” ngasemva kwalokho ujesu weza nabafundi bakhe ezweni lasejudiya; wahlala khona nabo, wabhaphathiza. naye ujothane wayebhaphathiza e-enoni eduze nesalimi, ngokuba amanzi ayemaningi lapho; beza babhaphathizwa. ngokuba ujothane wayengakafakwa etilongweni. kwase kuvela ukuphikisana phakathi kwabafundi bakajohane nabajuda ngokuhlambubula. base beza kujohane, bathi kuye: “rabi, lowo owayenawe phesheya kwejordani, owamfakazelayo, bheka, uyabhaphathiza, bonke beza kuye.” ujothane waphendula wathi: “umuntu angelwamukele utho, uma engaluphiwanga luvela ezulwini. nina ngokwenu niyangifakazela ukuba ngathi: ‘angisiye ukristu mina, kodwa ngithunyiwe ngaphambi kwakhe.’ onomlobokazi ungumyeni, kepha umhlolo womyeni omiyo emuzwa uthokoza nokuthokoza ngezwi lomyeni. le ntokoza yami isiphelele. umelwe ukukhula yena, nginciphe mina. “ovele phezulu uphezu kwakho konke; ovele emhlabeni ungowomhlaba, ukhuluma okomhlaba. ovele ezulwini uphezu kwakho konke. akubonileyo nakuzwileyo lokho ufakaza ngakho; kepha akakho owamukela ubufakazi bakhe. owamukele ubufakazi bakhe lubekile uphawu lokuthi unkulunkulu uqinisile. ngokuba lowo unkulunkulu amthumileyo ukhuluma amazwi kankulunkulu; ngokuba akaniki umoya ngokulinganisa. uyise uyayithanda indodana, wanikela konke esandleni sayo. okholwa yindodana unokuphila okuphakade; kepha ongakholwa yindodana kayikubona ukuphila, kodwa intukuthelo kankulunkulu ihlezi phezulu kwakhe.”

4

kwathi ukuba inkosi yazi ukuthi abafarisi bezwile ukuba ujesu wenza abafundi, ebhaphathiza abanengi kunjohane, ingani ujesu uqobo kabhaphathizanga, kodwa kwakubhaphathiza abafundi bakhe, yamuka ejudiya, yaphindela egalile. kwakuswelekile ukuba adabule isamariya. khona wafika emzini wasesamariya ogama lawo yisikhari, eduze ne-

siqinti ujakobe asinika ujozefa indodana yakhe. wawukhona lapho umthombo kajakobe. ngakho ujesu ekhathele ukuhamba wayesehlala ngasemthon-jeni. kwakungaba yihora lesithupha. owesifazane wasesamariya weza ezokukha amanzi. ujesu wathi kuye: “ngiphuzise.” ngokuba abafundi bakhe babehambile baya emzini beyothenga ukudla. khona owesifazane wasesamariya wathi kuye: “yini ukuba wena ongumjuda ucele ukuphuziswa yimi engingowesifazane wasesamariya na?” ngokuba abajuda abadlalani namasamariya. ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “uma ubusazi isipho sikankulunkulu nokuthi ngubani othi kuwe: ‘ngiphuzise,’ nga ucele kuye, yena nga ekunikile amanzi aphilayo.” wathi kuye: “nkosi, awuphethe lutho lokukha amanzi, umthombo ujulile; uwathathaphi, pho, lawo manzi aphilayo na? kanti wena umkhulu yini kunobaba aphilayo owasinika lo mthombo, waphuza kuwo, yena kanye namadodana akhe nemihlambi yakhe, na?” waphendula ujesu, wathi kuye: “yilowo nalowo ophuza lawa manzi uyakubuye ome; kepha lowo oyakuphuza amanzi engiyakumnika wona kasayikoma naphakade; kepha amanzi engiyakumnika wona, phakathi kwakhe ayakuba ngumthombo wamanzi aphuphumayo, kube ngukuphila okuphakade.” owesifazane wathi kuye: “nkosi, ngiphe lawo manzi ukuba ngingomi, ngingabe ngiseza ukukha lapha.” wathi kuye: “hamba ubize indoda yakho, uze lapha.” owesifazane waphendula wathi: “anginandoda.” ujesu wathi kuye: “usho kahle ukuthi: ‘anginandoda,’ ngokuba usuke waba namadoda ayisihlanu; le onayo kalokhu akusiyo indoda yakho. lokhu ukusho ngeqiniso.” owesifazane wathi kuye: “nkosi, ngiyabona ukuthi ungumprofethi wena. okhokho bethu babekhulekela kule ntaba; nina-ke nithi isejerusalem indawo lapho kufanele kukhulekelwe khona.” ujesu wathi kuye: “sifazane, kholwa yimi, isikhathi siyeza, lapho ngingasayikukhuleka kubaba nakule ntaba nasejerusalem. nina nikhuleka kweningakwaziyo, thina sikhuleka kwesikwaziyo; ngokuba insindiso ivela kubajuda. kodwa isikhathi siyeza, sesikhona namanje, lapho abakhulekayo abaqinisileyo beyakukhuleka kubaba ngomoya nangeqiniso; ngokuba ubaba ufuna abakhuleka kuye abanjalo. unkulunkulu ungumoya; abakhuleka kuye bafanele ukukhuleka ngomoya nangeqiniso.” owesifazane wathi kuye: “ngiyazi ukuthi ume-siya uyeza, othiwa ukristu; nxa esefikile yena, uyakusitshela konke.” ujesu wathi: “nginguye mina engikhuluma nawe.” ngaleyo nkathi bafika abafundi bakhe; bamangala ngokuba ekhuluma nowesifazane; nokho akubangakho owathi: “ufunani na?” noma: “ukhulumelani naye na?” owesifazane wayesezishya imbiza yakhe, waya emzini, wathi kubantu: “wozani nibone umuntu ungitshela konke engikwenzileyo; kungebe nguye ukristu na?” baphuma emzini, beza kuye. kusenjalo abafundi bamncenga bathi: “rabi, yidla.” kepha wathi kubo: “nginokudla engikudlayo eningakwaziyo.” base bekhuluma bodwa abafundi, bethi: “ukhona yini omlethele ukudla na?” ujesu wathi kubo: “ukudla kwami kungukwenza intando yongithumileyo, ngifeze umsebenzi wakhe. anisho yini ukuthi izinyanga

zizezine kufike ukuvuna na? bhekani, ngithi kini: phakamisi amehlo enu, nibone ukuthi amasimu asemhlophe, aselungele ukuvunwa. ovunayo wamukeliswa umvuzo, abuthe isithelo kube ngukuphila okuphakade ukuba ohlwanyelayo athokoze kanye novunayo. ngokuba kulokhu liqinisele izwi lokuthi: ‘omunye uyahlwanyela, omunye avune.’ mina nganithumela ukuvuna lokho eningakusebenzanga; abanye basebenzile, nina-ke ningene emsebenzini wabo.” amasamariya amaningi alowo muzi akholwa nguye ngezwi lowesifazane owafakaza ngokuthi: “ungitshela konke engikwenzileyo.” athe ukuba eze kuye amasamariya, amncenga ukuba ahlele nawo; wahlala khona izinsuku ezimbili. bakholwa abaningi kakhulu futhi ngenxa yezwi lakhe. base bethi kowesifazane: “asisakholwa ngokulanda kwakho nje, ngokuba sesizizwele ngokwethu, siyazi ukuthi lo ngempela ungusindisi wezwe.” kepha emva kwezinsuku ezimbili waphuma lapho ukuya egalile. ngokuba ujesu uqobo wafakaza ngokuthi umprofethi kaziswa ezweni lakubo. kuthe-ke ukuba afike egalile, abasegalile bamamukela bebone konke akwenzayo ejerusalem emkhosini; ngokuba nabo babezile emkhosini. ujesu wayeseiphinda eza ekhona lasegalile, lapho enza khona amanzi abe yiwayini. kwakukhona induna ethile yenkosi endodana yayo yayigula ekapernawume. yathi ukuba izwe ukuthi ujesu ufikile egalile evela ejudiya, yaya kuye, yamncenga ukuba ehle aphulukise indodana yayo, ngokuba yayisizakufa. ngakho-ke ujesu wathi kuye: “uma ningaboni izibonakaliso nezimangaliso, anisoze nakholwa.” induna yenkosi yathi kuye: “nkosi, yehla engakafi umntanami.” wathi kuyo ujesu: “hamba, indodana yakho iphilile.” lowo muntu wakholwa yizwi alishilo kuye ujesu, wahamba. kwathi esehla, izinceku zakhe zamhlangabeza, zathi umntanake uphilile. wayesezibiza isikhathi aqale ngaso ukuba ngcono; khona zathi kuye: “umkhuhlane umyekile izolo ngehora lesikhombisa.” wayeseqonda uyise ukuthi yilona lelo hora ujesu asho ngalo kuye ukuthi: “indodana yakho iphilile.” wakholwa yena nendlu yakhe yonke. leso syisibonakaliso sesibili ujesu asenza efikile egalile evela ejudiya.

5

emva kwalokho kwakukhona umkhosi wabajuda; ujesu wakhuphukela ejerusalem. kukhona-ke ejerusalem ngasesangweni lezimvu ichibi elithiwa ngesiheberu ibethesda, linemipheme eyisihlanu. kwakulele kuyo abagulayo abaningi kakhulu, izimpumputhi, nezinyonga, nabashwabenyoni, belindele ukuzanyazanyiswa kwamanzi. ngokuba ingelosi yayehla izikhathi ngezikhathi, izamazamise amanzi, kuthi lowo ongene kuqala emva kokuzanyazanyiswa kwamanzi asinde esifweni sakhe, noma enasifo sini. kwakukhona lapho umuntu othile owayesegule iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili. ujesu embona elele, azi ukuthi usenikhathi eside enjalo, wathi kuye: “uyathanda ukusinda na?” ogulayo waphendula wathi: “nkosi, anginamuntu wokungifaka echibini, nxa amanzi ezanyazanyiswa;

kuthi ngiseza, kwehle omunye phambi kwami.” ujesu wathi kuye: “sukuma, uthabathe uhla lwakho, uhambe.” wayesephila masinyane lowo muntu, wathabatha uhla lwakhe, wahamba. kwakuyisabatha ngalolo suku. khona base bethi abajuda kophilisileyo: “yisabatha, akuvunyiwe uthwale uhla.” wabaphendula wathi: “ongiphilileyo nguyena othe kimi: ‘thabatha uhla lwakho, uhambe.’” bambuza bathi: “ngubani lowo muntu othe kuwe: ‘thabatha uhla lwakho uhambe,’ na?” kepha ophilisileyo wayengazi ukuthi ungubani, ngokuba ujesu wayemukile lapho, kukhona isixuku kuleyo ndawo. emva kwalokho ujesu wamfumana ethempeleni, wathi kuye: “bhaka, uphilisile; ungabe usona, funa wehlwe ngokubi kunalokho.” wamuka lowo muntu, watshela abajuda ukuthi ngujesu omphilisileyo. ngenxa yalokho abajuda bamzingela ujesu, ngokuba wakwenza lokho ngesabatha. kepha wabaphendula wathi: “ubaba usebenza kuze kube manje, nami ngiyasebenza.” ngalokho-ke abajuda kwayikhona befuna kakhulu ukumbulala, ngokuba wayengaphulile isabatha kuphela, kodwa wabuye wathi unkulunkulu unguyise, ezenza olingana nonkulunkulu. khona ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “ngiqinile, ngiqinile ngithi kini: indodana ingenze lutho ngokwayo, kuphela lokho ebona uyise ekwenza, ngokuba lokho akwenzayo yena, nendodana iyakwenza kanjalo. ngokuba uyise uyayithanda indodana, uyikhombisa konke akwenzayo yena; woyikhombisa imisebenzi emikhulu kunalena ukuba nimangale. ngokuba njengalokhu uyise evusa abafileyo, abaphilise, kanjalo nendodana iyabaphilisa labo ethanda ukubaphilisa. ngokuba noyise kahluleli muntu; ukunike indodana konke ukwahlulela ukuba bonke bazise indodana, njengokuba bazisa uyise. ongayazisi indodana kamazisi noyise oyithumileyo. “ngiqinile, ngiqinile ngithi kini: ozwa izwi lami, akholwe ngongithumileyo, unokuphila okuphakade; akayi ekwahlulelweni, kepha usephumile ekufeni, wangena ekuphileni. ngiqinile, ngiqinile ngithi kini: isikhathi siyeza, sesikhona namanje, lapho abafileyo beyakulizwa izwi lendodana kankulunkulu; abezwayo bayakuphila. ngokuba njengalokhu uyise enokuphila ngokwakhe, kanjalo uyiphile nendodana ibe nokuphila ngokwayo. uyiphile amandla okwahlulela, ngokuba iyindodana yomuntu. “ningamangali ngalokho, ngokuba isikhathi siyeza, lapho bonke abasemathuneni beyakulizwa izwi layo, abenze ukulunga baphumele ekuvukeni kokuphila, abenze okubi ekuvukeni kokulahlwa. mina ngingenze lutho ngokwami; ngahlulela njengalokho engikuzwayo; ukwahlulela kwami kulungile, ngokuba ngingafuni eyami intando kepha intando yongithumileyo. “uma ngizifakazela mina, ubufakazi bami abuqinile. ngomunye ofakaza ngami; ngiyazi ukuthi ubufakazi angifakazela ngabo buqinile. “nina nithumele kujohane, walifakazela iqiniso. kepha mina angabamukeli ubufakazi kumuntu; kodwa ngisho lokhu ukuba nisindiswe. yena wayeyisibani esivuthayo nesikhanyayo; nina-ke benithanda ukuthokoza isikhashana ekukhanyeni kwakhe. “kepha nginabo ubufakazi obukhulu kunobukajohane, ngokuba

imisebenzi ubaba anginike yona ukuba ngiyifeze, yona le misebenzi engiyenzayo, iyangifakazela ukuthi ubaba ungithumile. nobaba ongithumileyo ufakazile ngami. anizange nizwe izwi lakhe, anisibonanga isimo sakhe. nezwi lakhe aninalo elihleziyo phakathi kwenu, ngokuba amthumileyo yena lowo anikholwa nguye. nihlola imibhalo, ngokuba nithi ninokuphila okuphakade kuyo; yiyona efakaza ngami. kepha anivumi ukuza kimi ukuba nibe nokuphila. “mina angamukeli udumo kubantu. kepha nginyanzi nina ukuthi aninalo uthando lukankulunkulu phakathi kwenu. ngize egameni likababa, aningamukeli; uma kuza omunye ngelakhe igama, niyakumamukela yena. ningakholwa kanjani nina enidumisana nodwa, ningalufuni udumo oluvela kunkulunkulu yedwa, na? “ningacabangi ukuthi ngiyakunimangalela kubaba; ukhona onimangalelayo, umose enithemba kuye. ngokuba uma benikholwa ngumose, beniyakukholwa yimina, ngokuba yena waloba ngami. kodwa uma ningakholwa yimibhalo yakhe, niyakukholwa kanjani ngamazwi ami na?”

6

emva kwalokho ujesu wamuka waya phesheya kolwandle lwasegalile olungolwasetibheriya. samlandela isixuku esikhulu, ngokuba babebona izibonakaliso azenzayo kwabagulayo. ujesu wenyukela entabeni, wahlala phansi khona nabafundi bakhe. lalise-duze iphasika, umkhosi wabajuda. kuthe ujesu ephakamisa amehlo, wabona ukuthi isixuku esikhulu siza kuye, wathi kufiliphu: “sizakuzithengaphi izinkwa ukuba badle laba na?” washo njalo emvivinyi, ngokuba yena wayekwazi azakukwenza. ufiliphu wamphendula wathi: “izinkwa zawodenariyu abangamakhulu amabili zingebanele, kube yilowo nalowo athole ingcosana.” omunye wabafundi bakhe, u-andreya umfowabo kasi-moni petru, wathi kuye: “kukhona umfana lapha onezinkwa zebhali eziyisihlanu nezinhlanzana ezimbili; kepha kuyini lokho kwabaningi kangaka na?” ujesu wathi: “bahlaliseni abantu.” kwakukhona utshani obuningi kuleyo ndawo. ahlala phansi-ke amadoda, umumo wawo kungathi izinkulungwame eziyisihlanu. ujesu wazithabatha izinkwa, wabonga, wayesezabela ababehlezi phansi, kanjalo futhi nezinhlanzana, njengokuthanda kwabo. kehe sebesuthi, wathi kubafundi bakhe: “buthani imvuthuluka eseleyo, kungachitheki lutho.” base bebutha, bagcwalisa iziqabetho eziyishumi nambili ngemvuthuluka yezinkwa eziyisihlanu zebhali eyasala kwabadlileyo. kwathi-ke abantu bebona isibonakaliso ujesu asenzayo, bathi: “impela lo ungumprofethi ozayo ezweni.” ngakho-ke ujesu azi ukuthi bazakuza, bambambe, bambeke inkosi, wamonyukela futhi entabeni yena yedwa. sekuhlwa abafundi bakhe bewukela elwandle, bangena emkhunjini, bawela ulwandle beya ekapernawume. kwase kuhlwire, ujesu wayengakafiki kubo. kwavunguza umoya omkhulu, lwavuka ulwandle. khona sebegwedile kungathi amastadiyu angamashumi amabili nanhlano noma amashumi amathathu,

babona ujesu ehamba phezu kolwandle, esondela emkhunjini; bethuka. kepha wathi kubo: “yimina, ningesabi.” khona bafuna ukumgenisa emkhunjini, umkhumbi wawusufika masinyane ezweni ababeya kulo. ngangomuso isixuku esasingaphesheya kolwandle sabona kungekho omunye umkhunjana khona, sazi ukuthi ubumunye nje nokuthi ujesu wayengangenanga emkhunjini kanye nabafundi bakhe, kepha ukuthi abafundi bakhe babewele bodwa, kodwa eminye imikhunjana evela etiberiya yafika eduze nendawo lapho badla khona isinkwa, inkosi ibongile; isixuku sathi ukubona ukuthi ujesu akakho lapho nabafundi bakhe, sangena emikhunjani, naso saya ekapernawume sifuna ujesu. kwathi ukuba bamfumane phesheya kolwandle, bathi: “rabi, ufike nini lapha na?” ujesu wabaphendula wathi: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: aningifuni ngokuba nabona izibonakaliso, kepha ningifuna ngokuba nadla izinkwa, nasutha. ningasebenzeli ukudla okuphelayo kepha ukudla okuhlala kuze kube ngukuphila okuphakade, eyakunipha khona indodana yomuntu, ngokuba uyise unkulunkulu ubekile uphawu kuyona.” bathi-ke kuye: “singenzani ukuba sisebenze imisebenzi kankulunkulu na?” waphendula ujesu, wathi kubo: “umsebenzi kankulunkulu yilowo ukuba nikholwe nguye amthumileyo.” :29 1 joh. 3:23. ngakho bathi kuye: “pho, wenza sibonakaliso sini ukuba sibone, sikholwe nguwe, na? usebenzani na? okhokho bethu badla imana ehlane njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: ‘wabapha isinkwa esivela ezulwini ukuba badle.’ ” ujesu wayesethi kubo: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: kwakungesiye umose owanipha isinkwa esivela ezulwini, kodwa ubaba uninpha isinkwa soqobo esivela ezulwini. ngokuba isinkwa sikankulunkulu singuye owehla ezulwini, olipha izwe ukuphila.” khona bathi kuye: “nkosi, siphe njalonzalo lesi sinkwa.” ujesu wathi kubo: “mina ngiyisinkwa sokuphila; ozayo kimi kasoze alamba, nokholwa yimi kasoze oma. kepha ngithe kini: ningibonile, nokho anikholwa. konke angipha khona ubaba kuyakuza kimi; ozayo kimi angisoze ngamlahlela ngaphandle. ngokuba ngehle ezulwini kungengukuba ngenze intando yami, kodwa ukuba ngenze intando yongithumileyo. lokhu kuyintando yongithumileyo ukuba konke angiphe khona ngingalahlekelwa lutho kukho, kodwa ngikuvuse ngomuhla wokuphela. ngokuba lokhu kuyintando kababa ukuba yilowo nalowo obona indodana, akholwe yiyo, abe nokuphila okuphakade; ngiyakumvusa mina ngomuhla wokuphela.” khona abajuda bakhonona ngaye, ngokuba ethe: “ngiyisinkwa esehle ezulwini.” bathi-ke: “lona akusiye ujesu indodana kajosefa, uyise nonina sibazi na? usesho kanjani, pho, ukuthi: ‘ngehle ezulwini,’ na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “ningakhononi phakathi kwenu. akakho ongeza kimi, uma ubaba ongithumileyo engamdonsi; mina-ke ngiyakumvusa ngomuhla wokuphela. kulotshiwe kubaprofethi ukuthi: ‘bonke bayakuba ngabafundiswe ngunkulunkulu.’ yilowo nalowo ozwile kubaba, wafudana, uyeza kimi. akusikho ukuthi ukhona oke wambona ubaba, kuphela ovela kunkulunkulu; nguyena ombonile ubaba. ngiqin-

isile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: okholwayo unokuphila okuphakade. mina ngiyisinkwa sokuphila. okhokho benu badla imana ehlane, bafa. lesi siyisinkwa esehla ezulwini ukuba umuntu adle kuso, angafi. mina ngiyisinkwa esiphilayo esehla ezulwini. uma umuntu edla lesi sinkwa, uyakuphila phakade; futhi-ke isinkwa engizakusinekela ngenxa yokuphila kwezwe siyinyama yami.” base bephikisana bodwa abajuda, bethi: “lo angasinika kanjani inyama yakhe, siyidle, na?” khona ujesu wathi kubo: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: uma ningayidli inyama yendodana yomuntu, niphuze igazi layo, aninakuphila phakathi kwenu. odla inyama yami, aphuze igazi lami, unokuphila okuphakade; mina ngiyakumvusa ngomuhla wokuphela. ngokuba inyama yami ingukudla isibili, negazi lami lingukuphuza isibili. odla inyama yami, aphuze igazi lami, uhhlala kimi, nami kuye. njengalokho ubaba ophilayo ungithumile, nami ngiphila ngobaba, lowo ongidlayo naye uyakuphila ngami. lesi siyisinkwa esehle ezulwini, kungenjengalokho okhokho benu badla imana, bafa; osidlayo lesi sinkwa uyakuphila phakade.” lokho wakukhuluma esinagogeni efundisa ekapernawume. ngakho-ke abaningi kubafundi bakhe bekuzwa lokho bathi: “lilukhuni leli zwi; ngubani ongalizwa na?” kepha ujesu azi phakathi kwakhe ukuthi abafundi bakhe bayakhonona ngalokho, wathi: “lokhu kuyanicunula na? pho, uma nibona indodana yomuntu yenyukela lapho yayikhona kuqala, niyakuthini na? ngumoya ophilisayo, inyama ayisizi lutho; amazwi engiwakhulume kini angumoya, angukuphila. kepha bakhona abanye phakathi kwenu abangakholwa. ngokuba ujesu wazi kwasekuqaleni ukuba ngobani abangakholwa nokuba ngubani ozakumkhaphela.” wayesethi: “kungenxa yalokho ngithe kini: akakho ongeza kimi uma engakuphiwe ngubaba.” emva kwalokho abaningi babafundi bakhe babuyela emuva, ababe besahamba naye. ngakho ujesu wathi kwabayishumi nambili: “nani nithanda ukumuka na?” usimoni petru wamphendula wathi: “nkosi, siyakuya kubani na? amazwi okuphila okuphakade akuwe. siyakholwa, siyazi ukuthi wena ungongwele kankulunkulu.” ujesu wabaphendula wathi: “mina anginikhethanga nina abayishumi nambili na? kepha omunye kini ungusathane.” wayekhuluma ngojuda isikariyothe kasimoni, ngokuba nguye obezakumkhaphela engomunye wabayishumi nambili.

7

emva kwalokho ujesu wahamba egalile, ngokuba wayengathandi ukuhamba ejudiya, lokhu abajuda bebefuna ukumbulala. kwase kusondele umkhosi wabajuda, owamadokodo. base bethi kuye abafowabo: “muka lapha, uye ejudiya, ukuze nabafundi bakho babone imisebenzi yakho oyenzayo. ngokuba akukho muntu owenza utho ekusithekeni, efuna yena uqobo lwakhe abe sobala. uma wenza lezi zinto, zibonakalise wena kulo izwe.” ngokuba nabafowabo babengakholwa nguye. ngakho-ke ujesu wathi kubo: “isikhathi sami asikafiki, isikhathi senu silungile njalo. izwe lingenizonde nina,

kepha mina liyangizonda, ngokuba ngifakaza ngalo ukuthi imisebenzi yalo mibi. yenyukani nina, niye emkhosini; mina angenyukeli manje kulo mkhosi; ngokuba esami isikhathi asikaphileli.” eseshilo lokho kubo wahlala egalile. sebenyukele emkhosini abafawabo, naye-ke wenyuka, kungesobala kepha kungathi kungasese. khona abajuda bamfuna emkhosini, bathi: “uphi yena na?” kwaba khona ukukhonona okukhulu ngaye phakathi kwezixuku. abanye bathi: “muhle;” abanye bathi: “qha, ngokuba udukisa abantu.” nokho kwakungekho muntu owakhuluma obala ngaye ngokwesaba abajuda. kuthe sekuphakathi komkhosi, ujesu wenyukela ethempelini, wafundisa. ngakho abajuda bamangala bathi: “lona uyazi kanjani imibhalo engafundanga na?” khona ujesu wabaphendula wathi: “imfundiso yami akusiyo eyami kodwa ngeyongithumileyo. uma umuntu ethanda ukwenza intando yakhe, uzakwazi ngemfundiso noma iva kunkulunkulu noma ngizikhulumela okwami. okhuluma ngokwakhe ufuna udumo lwakhe; kepha ofuna udumo lomthumileyo lowo uqinisile; akukho ukungalungi kuye. umose kaninikanga yini umthetho na? nokho akakho kini ogcina umthetho. nifunelani ukungibulala na?” isixuku saphendula sathi: “unedemoni wena; ngubani ofuna ukukubulala na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “munye umsebenzi engiweziwe, niyamangala nonke. ngokuba umose uninikile ukusoka — kungesikho ukuthi kuvela kumose kodwa kokhoko — niyamsoka umuntu nangesabatha. uma umuntu amukela ukusoka ngesabatha ukuze kungeqiwa umthetho kamose, pho, ningithukuthela ngokuba ngaphulukisa umuntu ngokuphelele ngesabatha na? ningahluleli ngokwamehlo, kepha yahlulelani ukwahlulela okungileyo.” base bethi abanye kwabasejerusalema: “lo akusiye yini abafuna ukumbulala na? bheka, ukhuluma obala, kabasho lutho kuye. kungaba ngukuthi ababusi sebazi isibili ukuthi lo ungukristu na? kodwa lo siyamazi lapho evela khona; kepha ukristu, nxa efika, akakho owazi lapho evela khona.” ngakho ujesu wamemeza efundisa ethempelini, wathi: “niyangazi, niyazi futhi ukuthi ngivelaphi; mina-ke angizizelanga, kodwa ongithumileyo uqinisile, eningamaziyi nina. ngiyamazi mina, ngokuba ngivela kuye, futhi nguye ongithumileyo.” ngakho bafuna ukumbamba, kepha akubangakho owambeka isandla, ngokuba isikhathi sakhe sasin-gakafiki. kepha esixukwini abaninge bakholwa ngaye, bathi: “ukristu, nxa esefikile, uyakwenza izibonakaliso eziningi kunalezo azenzileyo lona na?” abafaris bezwa isixuku sikhonona ngalezo zinto ngaye; abapristi abakhulu nabafaris base bethuma izikhonzi ukuba zimbambe. ngakho-ke ujesu wathi: “kuseyisikhshana ngikhona kini, besengimuka, ngiye kongithumileyo. niyakungifuna, ningangifumani, nalapho ngikhona, ningeze nina.” ngakho abajuda bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: “uzakuya ngaphi lo lapho singayikumthola na? uyakuya kwabahlakazekileyo kumagreki, afundise amagreki, na? lizwi lini leli alishoyo lokuthi: ‘niyakungifuna, ningangifumani,’ nokuthi: ‘lapho ngikhona, ningeze nina, na?’ kepha ngosuku lokugcina olukhulu

lomkhosi ujesu wema wamemeza wathi: “uma ekhona owomileyo, akeze kimi, aphuze. okholwa yimi, njengokusho kombhala, abiswini sakhe kuyakugobhoza imifula yamanzi aphilayo.” washo lokho ngomoya abazakumamukela abakholwa nguye, ngokuba umoya wayengakafiki, lokhu ujesu wayengakakhazimulisa. abanye besixuku sebezwa lawa mazwi bathi: “lo ungumprofethi isibili.” abanye bathi: “lo ungukristu.” kepha abanye bathi: “kanti ukristu uvela egalile na? awushongo yini imbhalo ukuthi ukristu uvela enzalweni ka-davide nasebetlehem, emzaneni lapho wayekhona udavide na?” ngakho kwaba khona ukwahlukana ngaye esixukwini. abanye-ke kubo babethanda ukumbamba; kepha akubangakho owambeka izandla. zafika-ke izikhonzi kubapristi abakhulu nakubafaris. bathi kuzo: “animlethanga ngani na?” izikhonzi zaphendula zathi: “akuzange kukhulume muntu njengokuba kukhuluma lowo muntu.” ngakho abafaris baziphendula bathi: “kanti nani nidukisiwe na? ukhona yini ezikhulwini nakubafaris oke wakholwa nguye na? kodwa lesi sixuku esingawazi umthetho siqalekisiwe.” wayesethi kubo unikodemu owake weza kuye engomunye wabo: “konje umthetho wakithi uyamlahla yini umuntu ungakamuzwa kuqala, uze wazi akwenzayo, na?” baphendula, bathi kuye: “kanti nawe ungowasegalile na? phenyisisa, ubone ukuthi akuveli mprofethi egalile.” base behamba, kwaba yilowo nalowo waya ekhaya.

8

khona ujesu waya entabeni yeminqumo. ekuseni kakhulu wabuye weza ethempelini; abantu bonke beza kuye; wayesehlala phansi, wabafundisa. kepha ababhali nabafaris baletha kuye owesifazane eban-jwe ephinga; sehemmise phakathi kwabo, bathi kuye: “mfundisi, lo wesifazane ubanjwe esiqotsheni lokuphinga. emthethweni umose wasiyala ngabanje ukuba bakhandwe ngamatshe. pho, wena uthini na?” bakusho lokho bemlinga, ukuze babe nokum-mangalela. kepha ujesu wakhothama, waloba ngo-munwe emhlabathini. wathi besambuza njalo, walu-lama, wathi kubo: “ongenasono phakathi kwenu kaqale amphonse ngetshe.” waphinda wakhothama, waloba emhlabathini. bathi ukuzwa lokho, belahlwa yizinhliziyi zabo baphuma ngabanye, be-qalela kwabadala kwaze kwaba ngabokugcina, ujesu wasala yedwa; nowesifazane wayemi khona. ujesu wayeselulama; engaboni muntu ngaphandle kowe-sifazane wathi kuye: “sifazane, baphi laba baman-galeli bakho na? akakho okulahlayo na?” wayesethi: “akakho, nkosi.” wathi-ke ujesu kuye: “nami angiku-lahl; hamba, ungabe usona.” ngakho ujesu waphinda wakhuluma kubo, wathi: “mina ngingukukhanya kwezwe; ongilandelayo kasoze ahaba ebunnya-meni, kodwa woba nokukhanya kokuphila.” khona bathi kuye abafaris: “uyazifakazela wena; ubufakazi bakho ubuqinisile.” ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: “noma ngizifakazela mina, ubufakazi bami buqin-isile, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi ngavelaphi nokuthi ngiyaphi; kepha nina anazi ukuthi ngivelaphi nokuthi

ngiyaphi. nina nahlulela ngokwenyama, kepha mina angahluleli muntu. nakuba ngahlulela, ukwahlulela kwami kungokuqinisileyo, ngokuba ngingengedwa, kodwa yimina nongithumileyo. yebo, kulotshiwe nasemthethweni wakini ukuthi ubufakazi babantu ababili bungobuqinisileyo. mina ngingozifakazelayo; nobaba ngithumileyo ufakaza ngami.” base bethi kuye: “uphi uyihlo na?” ujesu waphendula ngokuthi: “anazi nami nababa; uma beningazi mina, nga nimazi nobaba.” lawo mazwi wawakuhluma ngasemphongolweni weminikelo efundisa ethempelini; akubangakho ombambayo, ngokuba isikhathi sakhe sasin-gakafiki. khona waphinda wathi kubo: “ngiyamuka mina, niyakungifuna, nifele ezonweni zenu; lapho ngiya khona mina, ningeze nina.” base bethi abajuda: “imbala uzakuzibulala yini, lokhu ethi: ‘lapho ngiya khona mina, ningeze nina,’ na?” wathi kubo: “nina ningabaphansi, mina ngingowaphezulu; nina ningabaleli zwe, mina angingowaleli zwe. ngakho-ke ngathi kini nizakufela ezonweni zenu; ngokuba uma ningakhohla ukuthi nginguye, niza- ngokufela ezonweni zenu.” base bethi kuye: “wena ungubani na?” wathi kubo ujesu: “lokho enganitshele khona kwasekuqaleni. nginezinto eziningi engi- nokuzikhuluma nokwahlulela ngani, kepha ongithu- mileyo uqinisile, nami engakuzwa kuye ngikukhu- luma ezweni.” kabazanga ukuthi ukhuluma kubo ngoyise. wayesethi ujesu: “nxa seniyiphakamisile indodana yomuntu, khona-ke nizakwazi ukuthi nginguye nokuthi angenzi lutho ngokwami, kodwa ngikhuluma lokhu njengokuba ubaba engifundis- ile. ongithumileyo unami, kangishiyanga ngedwa, ngokuba ngenza njalo okuthandeka kuye.” esakhu- luma lokho, abanengi bakholwa nguye. khona ujesu wathi kubajuda abase bekhohlele nguye: “uma nimi ezwini lami, ningabafundi bami isibili; niyaku- lazi iqiniso, neqiniso liyakunikhulula.” bamphendula bathi: “siyinzalo ka-abrahama thina, asibonange sibe yizigqila zamuntu; wena usho kanjani ukuthi: ‘niza- kuba ngabakhululekileyo’ na?” ujesu wabaphendula wathi: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: yilowo nalowo owenza isono uyisigqila sesono. isigqila kambe asihlali phakade endlini; kepha indodana ih- lala phakade. ngakho-ke uma indodana inikhul- ula, niyakuba ngabakhululekileyo impela. ngiyazi ukuthi niyinzalo ka-abrahama; kepha nifuna ukun- gibulala, ngokuba izwi lami lingenandawo kini. ngikhuluma lokho engikubonile mina kubaba; nani- ke nenza lokho enikuzwile kuyihlo.” baphendula, bathi kuye: “ubaba ngu-abrahama.” ujesu wathi kubo: “uma beningabantwana baka-abrahama; beniyak- wenza imisebenzi ka-abrahama. kodwa kalokhu nifuna ukungibulala mina muntu onitshel- iqiniso, engilizwe kunkulunkulu; u-abrahama kakwen- zanga lokho. nina nenza imisebenzi kayihlo.” bathi kuye: “thina asizalwanga ngokuphinga; sinobaba munye, unkulunkulu.” wathi kubo ujesu: “uma un- kulunkulu ebenguyihlo, beniyakungithanda mina, ngokuba ngafika ngivela kunkulunkulu; ngokuba angizizelanga ngokwami, kepha yena ungithumile. yini ukuba ningayizwisisi inkulumbo yami na? kun- gokuba aninakuzwa izwi lami. nina ningabakay- ihlo usathane, nithanda ukwenza izinkanuko zikay-

ihlo. yena wayengumbulali wabantu kwasekuqaleni, akemi eqinisweni, ngokuba iqiniso lingekho kuye. nxa ekhuluma amanga, ukhuluma okungokwakhe, lokhu engumqambimanga noyise wawo. kepha mina, ngokuba ngikhuluma iqiniso, anikhohla yimi. ngumuphi kini ongangilahlala ngesono na? uma ngikhuluma iqiniso, anikhohla yimi ngani na? on- gokankulunkulu uzwa amazwi kankulunkulu; kun- gakhokho ningeze mina, ngokuba anisibo abakanku- lunkulu.” baphendula abajuda, bathi kuye: “asisho kahle yini ukuthi ungumsamariya nokuthi unede- moni na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “anginademoni, kepha ngidumisa ubaba; nina-ke niyangidumaza. mina-ke angifuni olwami udumo; ukhona ofunayo nowahlulelayo. ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: uma umuntu egcina izwi lami, akasoze akubona uk- ufa naphakade.” bathi kuye abajuda: “manje sesiyazi ukuthi unedemoni; u-abrahama wafa, nabaprofethi; wena-ke uthi: ‘uma umuntu egcina izwi lami, ka- soze akuzwa ukufa naphakade.’ wena umkhulu yini kunobaba u-abrahama osewafa na? nabaprofethi se- bafa. uzenza bani na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “uma ngizidumisa mina, udumo lwami luyize; ngubaba ongidumisayo, enisho ngaye ukuthi ungunkulunkulu wenu. kanti animazanga, kepha mina ngiyamaz- i. uma ngithi angimazi, ngingaba ngumqambimanga njengani. kepha ngiyamazi, ngigcina izwi lakhe. u-abrahama uyihlo wathokozela ukubona usuku lwami, walubona, wajabula.” base bethi kuye abajuda: “awukabi naminyaka engamashumi ayisihlanu, kanti u-abrahama usuke wambona na?” ujesu wathi kubo: “ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: engakabikho u- abrahama, ngangikhona mina.” base bethatha amat- she ukuba bamkhonde. kepha ujesu wasithela, wa- phuma ethempelini.

9

wathi edlula, wabona umuntu owayeyimpumputhe kwasekuzalweni kwakhe. abafundi bakhe bam- buza bathi: “rabi, ngubani owonayo, lona noma abazali bakhe, aze azalwe eyimpumputhe na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “akonanga noma yena noma abazali bakhe, kodwa ukuze kubonakaliswe kuye imisebenzi kankulunkulu. ngimelwe ukusebenza imisebenzi yongithumileyo, kusesemini; buyeza ubusuku, lapho kungesebenze muntu. ngisekhona ezweni ngingukukhanya kwezwe.” eseshilo lokho wafela amathe emhlabathini, wenza udaka ngamathe, waninda amehlo ayo ngodaka. wathi kuyo: “hamba uyogezza echibini lasesilowama,” okuhunyushwa ngokuthi othunyiweyo; yamuka-ke, yageza, yeza ibona. ngakho abakhelene nayo nababeyibonile phambili iyisinxibi bathi: “akusiye lo owayehlezi enxiba na?” abanye bathi: “nguyena,” abanye bathi: “qha, kepha ufana naye;” yena wathi: “nginguye.” base bethi kuye: “pho, amehlo akho avulwe kanjani na?” waphendula yena, wathi: “umuntu othiwa ujesu wenza udaka, wagcobana amehlo ami, wathi kimi: ‘yana esilowama, ugeze.’ ngaya, ngeza, ngabona.” bathi kuye: “uphi yena na?” wathi: “angazi.” bamyisa kubafarisilowo okade eyimpumputhe. kwakuy- isabatha mhla ujesu enza udaka, evula amehlo

akhe. khona nabafarisi futhi bambuza ukuthi ukuthole kanjani ukubona. wathi kubo: "waninda amehlo ami ngodaka, ngageza, sengiyabona." ngakho abanye kubafarisi bathi: "lona kaveli kunkulunkulu, lokhu engagcini isabatha." abanye bathi: "umuntu oyisoni angazenza kanjani izibonakaliso ezinje na?" kwaba khona ukwahlukana phakathi kwabo. khona baphinda bathi kuyo impumputhe: "wena uthini ngaye, lokhu evule amehlo akho, na?" yathi: "ungumprofethi." kepha abajuda abakhohlwanga ngaye ukuthi wabeyimpumputhe nokuthi usethole ukubona, baze babiza abazali bakhe lowo osethrole ukubona. bababuzwa bathi: "lo uyindodana yenu enithi ngayo yazalwa iyimpumputhe na? pho, isibona kanjani manje na?" abazali bakhe base bephendula bethi: "siyazi ukuthi lo uyindodana yethu nokuthi wazalwa eyimpumputhe; kepha ukuthi usebona kanjani kalokhu asazi, nokuthi ngubani ovule amehlo akhe asazi; mbuzeni yena, usekhulile, uzozikhulumela yena." abazali bakhe basho lokho, ngokuba besaba abajuda. ngokuba abajuda base bevumelene ngokuthi, uma ekhona ovuma ukuba ungukristu, kakhishwe esinagogeni. ngakho-ke abazali bakhe bathi: "usekhulile, mbuzeni yena." bambiza-ke ngokwesibili lowo muntu owabeyimpumputhe, bathi kuye: "mnike unkulunkulu udumo; thina siyazi ukuthi lowo muntu uyisoni." yena wayesephendula ethi: "nokuba uyisoni angazi; kunye engikwaziyo, ukuthi bengiyimpumputhe, manje sengiyabona." bathi-ke kuye: "wenzeni kuwe na? uwavule kanjani amehlo akho na?" wabaphendula wathi: "kade nginitshela, kepha anizwanga; nifunelani ukuzwa futhi na? niyafuna yini nani ukuba ngabafundi bakhe na?" bamthuka bathi: "nguwe ongumfundi wakhe, kepha thina singabafundi bakamose. siyazi ukuthi unkulunkulu wakhuluma kumose, kodwa lo asimazi lapha evela khona." waphendula lowo muntu, wathi kubo: "lokhu kuyisimangaliso ukuthi nina anazi lapho evela khona, ingani uvule amehlo ami. siyazi ukuthi unkulunkulu akazizwa izoni, kodwa uma umuntu emesaba unkulunkulu, ayenze intando yakhe, uyamuzwa lowo. selokhu kwathini akuzange kuzwakale ukuthi ukhona owavula amehlo ozelwe eyimpumputhe. uma lo ebengaveli kunkulunkulu, ubengenakwenza lutho." baphendula, bathi kuye: "wena wazalwa ezonweni ngokwempela, wena ufundisa thina na?" base bemkhiphela phandle. ujesu wezwa ukuthi bamkhipele phandle; kwathi emfuma, wathi: "uyakholwa yindodana kankulunkulu na?" waphendula yena, wathi: "ingubani, nkosi, ngize ngikhohle wiyo, na?" ujesu wathi kuye: "usuyibonile; okhuluma nawe yiyona." wayesethi: "ngiyakholwa, nkosi." wakhuleka kuye. wathi ujesu: "mina ngizele ukwahlulela kuleli zwe ukuba abangaboniyo babone, nababonayo babe yizimpumputhe." labo kubafarisi ababenaye bezwa lokho, bathi kuye: "pho, nathi siyizimpumputhe na?" wathi kubo ujesu: "ukuba beniyizimpumputhe, ngabe aninasono. kepha manje nithi: 'siyabona'; isono senu sihlezi.

"ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: ongangeni ngesango esibayeni sezimvu, kodwa ekhwela ngenye indawo, lowo uyisela nomphangi. kepha ongena ngesango ungumalusi wezimvu. umlindisango uyamvulela lowo; nezimvu ziyalizwa izwi lakhe; ubiza ezakhe izimvu ngamagama, aziholele phandle. nxa esezikhiphile ezakhe zonke, uhamba phambi kwazo, izimvu zimlandele, ngokuba zilazi izwi lakhe. kepha umfokazi azisoze zamlandela, kodwa ziyakumbalekela, ngokuba zingalazi izwi labafokazi." ujesu washo lo mfanekiso kubo; kepha bona abezwiswanga ukuba kuyini lokho akukhuluma kubo. ngakho-ke ujesu wabuye wathi kubo: "ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: mina ngiyisango lezimvu. bonke abafike ngaphambi kwami bangamasela nabaphangi, kepha izimvu azibezwanga. mina ngiyisango; uma umuntu engena ngami, uyakusindiswa, angene, aphume, afumane idlelo. isela kalizi kungengokweba nokubulala nokubhubhisa; mina ngize ukuba babe nokuphila, babe nakho kuchichime. "ngingumalusi omuhle. umalusi omuhle udela ukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yezimvu. okhokhelwayo engesiye umalusi, izimvu zingeziso ezakhe, ebona impisi iza, ushiya izimvu, abaleke — impisi izibhozomele, izihlakaze — ngokuba engokhokhelwayo, engazinakekeli izimvu. "mina ngingumalusi omuhle; ngiyazazi ezami, nezami ziyangazi, njengalokhu ubaba uyangazi, nami ngiyamazi ubaba; ngidela ukuphila kwami ngenxa yezimvu. nezinye izimvu nginazo ezingesizo ezalesi sibaya; nalezo ngimelwe ukuziletha; ziyakuzwa izwi lami, kube mhlambi munye nomalusi munye. ngalokho ubaba uyangithanda, ngokuba ngidela ukuphila kwami ukuba ngibuye ngikuthabathe. akakho ongamamuka ukuphila kwami, kodwa ngikudela ngokwami; nginamandla okukudela, nginamandla okubuye ngikuthabathe. lo myalo ngiwamukele kubaba." kwaba khona futhi ukwahlukana phakathi kwabajuda ngalawo mazwi. abaningi kubo bathi: "unedemoni, uyahlanya; nimalalelani na?" abanye bathi: "lawo mazwi akusiwo awomuntu onedemoni; imbala idemoni lingavula amehlo ezimpumputhe na?" khona kwakungumkhosi wokuhlulululwa kwethempeli ejerusalem, kusebusika. ujesu wayehamba ethempelini emphemeni kasolomoni. base bemhaka abajuda bethi kuye: "koze kube nini ulibazisa izinhlizyo zethu na? uma wena ungukristu, sitshale ngokuchachileyo." ujesu wabaphendula wathi: "nganitshele, kodwa anikhohlwanga; imisebenzi engiyenzayo egameni likhababa yiyona efakaza ngami. kodwa nina anikholwa, ngokuba anisibo abezimvu zami. izimvu zami ziyalizwa izwi lami; nami ngiyazazi, ziyangilandela; ngizininika ukuphila okuphakade, azisoze zabhubha naphakade; akakho ongazihlwitha esandleni sami. ubaba onginikileyo mkhulu kunabo bonke; akakho ongazihlwitha esandleni sikababa. mina nobaba simunye." abajuda base bebuye bethatha amatshe ukuba bamkhande. ujesu wabaphendula wathi: "nginitshengise imisebenzi eminingi emihle evela kubaba; yimuphi umsebenzi kulena eningikhan-

dela wona na?" bamphendula abajuda, bathi: "asikukhandi ngenxa yomsebenzi omuhle kepha ngenxa yokuhlambalaza, ngokuba wena ungumuntu ozenza unkulunkulu." ujesu wabaphendula wathi: "akulotshiwe yini emthethweni wakini ukuthi: 'ngithe: ngingonkulunkulu,' na? uma wathi bangonkulunkulu bona eleza kubo izwi likankulunkulu — nombhalo ungeqiwe — nithi ngaye uyise amahlukanisileyo, wamthumela ezweni, ukuba uyahlambalaza, ngokuba ngithe: 'ngiyindodana kankulunkulu,' na? uma ngingenzi imisebenzi kababa, maningakholwa yimi. kepha uma ngiyenza, nakuba ningakholwa yimi, kholwani yimisebenzi, ukuze nazi, niqonde ukuthi ubaba ukimi, nami ngikubaba." baze befuna futhi ukumbamba, kepha waphunyuka esandleni sabo. waphinda wamuka, waya phesheya kweJordan kuleyo ndawo lapho uJohane waqala ukubaphathiza khona, wahlala lapho. nabaningi beza kuye, bathi: "uJohane nempela akenzanga sibonakalisile nasinye, kepha konke uJohane akusho ngalowo muntu kwakuqinisele." abaningi bakholwa nguye lapho.

11

kwakukhona othile ogulayo, ulazaru wasebethaniya umuzi wakubo kamariya nodadewabo umarta. umariya kwakunguye owagcoba inkosi ngamafutha, wesula izinyawo zayo ngezinqwabe zakhe, omnewabo ulazaru wayegula. ngakho-ke odadewabo bathumela kuye, bathi: "nkosi, bheka, lo omthandayo uyagula." ujesu esekuzwile lokho wathi: "lokhu kugula akusikho okokufa, kodwa kungenxa yenkazimulo kankulunkulu ukuba indodana kankulunkulu ikhazimuliswe ngakho." kepha ujesu wayebathanda omarta nodadewabo nolazaru. ngakho-ke kwathi ezwa ukuthi uyagula, wahlala futhi izinsuku ezimbili endaweni abe kuyo. emva kwalokho wathi kubafundi bakhe: "asibuyi, siye ejudiya." abafundi bathi kuye: "rabi, abajuda basand' ukufuna ukukhanda ngamatsho; usaya futhi khona na?" ujesu waphendula wathi: "awakho yini amahora ayishumi nambili emini na? uma umuntu ehamba emini, akakhubeki, ngokuba ubona ukukhanya kwaleli zwe. kodwa uma umuntu ehamba ebusuku, uyakhubeka, ngokuba kungekho ukukhanya kuye." wakhuluma lokho; emva kwalokho wathi kubo: "ulazaru umhlobo wethu ulele, kepha ngiyahamba ukuba ngimvuse ebuthongweni." abafundi bakhe base bethi kuye: "nkosi, uma elele, uyakusinda." kepha ujesu wayekhuluma ngokufa kwakhe, kepha bona babethi ukhuluma ngokulala ubuthongo. ngakho-ke ujesu wathi kubo ngokuchachileyo: "ulazaru ufile; ngiyathokoza ngenxa yenu ukuthi bengingekho, ukuze nikholwe; kepha asiye kuye." khona utomase, othiwa udidimu, wathi kubafundi abakanye naye: "asihambe nathi, ukuze sife kanye naye." kwathi-ke esefika ujesu, wamfumana esenezinsuku ezine ethuneni. ibethaniya laliseduze nejerusalem, kungaba ngamastadiyu ayishumi nanhlano. abaningi kubajuda babefikile komarta nomariya ukubakhuza ngomnewabo. ngakho umarta esezwe ukuthi ujesu uyeza, waya ukumh-

langabeza, kepha umariya wahlala endlini. wayesethi umarta kujesu: "nkosi, uma ubukhona, umnewethu nga engafanga; kepha ngiyazi nakalokhu ukuthi nokuba yini ongakucela kunkulunkulu, unkulunkulu uzakunikela khona." ujesu wathi kuye: "umnewenu uzakuvuka." umarta wathi kuye: "ngiyazi ukuthi uyakuvuka ekuvukeni ngosuku lokugcina." ujesu wathi kuye: "mina ngingukuvuka nokuphila; okholwa yimi, noma efa, wophila. nalowo ophila, akholwe yimi, kasoze afa naphakade. uyakholwa yilokho na?" wathi kuye: "yebo, nkosi, ngiyakholwa ukuthi wena ungukristu, indodana kankulunkulu, obezakuba ezweni." eseshilo lokho wamuka wabiza umariya udadewabo ngase, wathi: "umfundisi ukhona, uyakubiza." yena-ke ekuzwa lokho wasuka masinyane, waya kuye. kepha ujesu wayengakafiki emzini, kodwa wayesekuleyo ndawo umarta amhlangeza kuyo. abajuda ababesendlini naye bemkhulwa, bebona umariya esuka masinyane ephuma, bamlandela, bathi: "uya ethuneni ukuba akhale khona." umariya esefike lapho ekhona ujesu, embona, wawa ngasezinyaweni zakhe, wathi: "nkosi, uma ubukhona, umnewethu nga engafanga." ngakho ujesu embona ekhala, nabajuda abafika naye bekhala, wabubula emoyeni, wakhathazeka; wathi: "nimbekephi na?" bathi kuye: "nkosi, woz ubone." ujesu wakhala izinyembezi. ngakho-ke abajuda bathi: "bheka, ukumthanda kwakhe okungaka." kepha abanye kubo bathi: "lo owavula amehlo empumputhe wayengekwenze yini ukuba yena lo angafi na?" ngakho ujesu, ebubula futhi phakathi kwakhe, wafika ethuneni. lalingumhume, kwakukhona itshe phezu kwawo. wathi ujesu: "susani itshe." umarta, udadewabo wofileyo, wathi kuye: "nkosi, usenuka; ngokuba sezizine." ujesu wathi kuye: "angishongo yini kuwe ukuthi uma ukholwa, uza-kubona inkazimulo kankulunkulu, na?" balisusa-ke itshe. kepha ujesu waphakamisa amehlo, wathi: "baba, ngiyakubonga ngokuba ungizwile. bengazi mina ukuthi ungizwa njalo, kodwa ngenxa yesixuku esingiphahlileyo ngishilo lokho, ukuze bakholwe ukuthi nguwena ongithumileyo." esekhulume lokho wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, wathi: "lazaru, phuma." waphuma ofileyo eboshwe izinyawo nezandla ngezindwangu, ubuso bakhe bumboziwe ngeduku. ujesu wathi kubo: "mthukululeni, ninyeke ahambe." khona abaningi kubajuda ababezile kumariya bebona abekwenzile, bakholwa nguye. kepha abanye babo baya kubafarisi, babatshela abekwenzile ujesu. ngalokho abapristi abakhulu nabafarisi base bemema umphakathi, bathi: "siyakwenze njani na? lo muntu wenza izibonakalisile eziningi; uma simyeka njalo, bazakukholwa nguye bonke; amaroma ayakufika, asamuke indawo nesizwe." kepha othile wabo, ukayafase, engumpristi omkhulu walowo mnyaka, wathi kubo: "anazi lutho nina; aniqondi futhi ukuthi kunilungele ukuba umuntu oyedwa afele abantu, isizwe sonke singabhubhi." lokho kakushongo ngokwakhe, kodwa engumpristi omkhulu walowo mnyaka waprofetha ukuba ujesu wayezakufa ngenxa yesizwe; kungengenxa yesizwe kuphela, kepha ukuba abuthle ndawonye abantwana bakankulunkulu abahlakazekileyo, babe munye. kusukela

kulobo suku baceba ukuba bambulale. ngakho ujesu kabuyange esahamba obala phakathi kwabajuda, kepha wamuka lapho, waya ezweni eliseduze nehlane emzini othiwa i-efrayimi; wahlala khona nabafundi bakhe. lase liseduze iphasika labajuda; abanengi abavela emaphandleni bakhuphukela ejerusalem abaphambi kwephasika ukuba bazihlambulule. ngakho bamfuna ujesu, bexoxa bemi ethempelini, bethi: "nithini na? akayikuza nempela emkhosini na?" abapristi abakhulu nabafarisu babekhiphe umyalo wokuthi uma kukhona owaziyo lapho ekhona, ababikele, ukuze bambambe.

12

ngakho kuseyizinsuku eziyisithupha ngaphambi kwephasika, ujesu wafika ebethaniya, lapho wayekhona ulazaru ujesu amvusa kwabafileyo. base bemenzela ukudla khona; umarta wayephaka, kepha ulazaru wayengomunye wababhelezi ekudleni naye. umariya wayesethatha ilitra lamafutha enadi lodwa elinenani elikhulu, wagcoba izinyawo zika-jesu, wesula izinyawo zakhe ngezinwele zakhe; indlu yagcwala iphunga lamafutha. kepha ujuda iskariyotho, omunye wabafundi bakhe obeza-kumkhaphela, wathi: "yini ukuba lawa mafutha engathengiswanga ngawodenariyu abangamakhulu amathathu, kwaphiwa abampofu, na?" washo lokho kungengokuba ekhathalele abampofu, kepha ngokuba eyisela, ephethe isikhwama, eba okufakwa kuso. ngakho ujesu wathi: "myeke ukuba awalondolozele usuku lokumbelwa kwami. ngokuba abampofu ninabo njalo, kepha mina aninami njalo." ngakho isixuku esikhulu sabajuda sezwa ukuthi ulapho. beza-ke kungengenxa kajesu kuphela, kepha nokuba babone ulazaru abemvusile kwabafileyo. kepha abapristi abakhulu benza icebo lokuba babulale nolazaru, ngokuba ngenxa yakhe abanengi babajuda bamuka bakholwa ngujesu. ngangomuso abantu abanengi abafike emkhosini sebezwele ukuthi ujesu uyeza ejerusalem, bathatha amahlamvu esundu, baphuma ukumhlangabeza. bamemeza bathi: "hosiya! ubusisiwe ozayo egameni lenkosi, yebo, inkosi ka-israyeli." ujesu esefumane imbongo entsha wakhwela kuyo njengokulotshiwe ukuthi: "ungesabi, ndodakazi yasesiyoni; bheka, inkosi yakho iza, ikhwele etholeni lembongolo." lokho abafundi bakhe abakuqondanga ekugaleni; kodwa esekhazimulisiwe ujesu, base bekhumbula ukuthi kulotshiwe lokho ngaye nokuthi babekwenzile lokho kuye. ngakho safakaza isixuku esasinaye, lapho ebiza ulazaru aphume ethuneni, emvusa kwabafileyo. ngenxa yalokho isixuku saya samhlangabeza, ngokuba sase sizwile ukuthi wayesenzile leso sibonakaliso. ngakho abafarisu bakhuluma bodwa, bathi: "niyabona ukuthi anisizi lutho; bheka, izwe lonke liyamlandela." kwakukhona amagreki athile phakathi kwababenyuka ukuba bakhuleke emkhosini. lawo-ke aya kufiliphu wasebetsayida lasegalile, acela kuye, athi: "nkosi, sithanda ukubona ujesu." ufiliphu weza wamtshela u-andreya. weza u-andreya nofiliphu, basho kujesu. ujesu waphendula, wathi kubo: "sesifikile isikhathi sokuba

ikhazimulisiwe indodana yomuntu. ngiqinisele, ngiqinisele ngithi kini: uma inhlamvu kakolweni iwela emhlabathini ingafi, ihlala yodwa; kepha uma ifa, ithela izithelo eziningi. lowo othanda ukuphila kwakhe ulahlekelwa yikho, nozonda ukuphila kwakhe kuleli zwe uyakukulondela ukuphila okuphakade. uma umuntu engikhonza, akangilandele; nalapha ngikhona mina, soba khona nesikhonzi sami. uma umuntu engikhonza, ubaba uyakumazisa lowo. "kalokhu umphefumulo wami ulusizi, ngizakuthini na? baba, ngisindise kulo mzuzu. kodwa ngenxa yalokhu ngize kulo mzuzu. baba, khazimulisa igama lakho." kwase kufika izwi livela ezulwini, lithi: "ngilikhazimulisiwe, ngobuye ngilikhazimulise." ngakho abantu ababemi bezwa bathi: "beliduma;" abanye bathi: "ingelosi ikhulume kuye." ujesu waphendula wathi: "leli zwi alizanga ngenxa yami kepha ngenxa yenu. kalokhu kungukwahlulela kwaleli zwe; kalokhu umbusi waleli zwe uzakuxoshwa. mina, nxa ngiphakanyiswa emhlabeni, ngiyakubadonsela kimi bonke." lokho-ke wakusho efanekeisa ukufa okumfanele afe ngakho. ngakho isixuku samphendula sathi: "sizwile emthethweni ukuthi ukristu uyakuma phakade; usho kanjani wena ukuthi indodana yomuntu imelwe ukuphakanyiswa na? ingubani le ndodana yomuntu na?" wayesethi kubo ujesu: "kusey-isikhashana ukukhanya kukhona kini. hambani nise nokukhanya, ukuze ubumnyama bunganehleli. ohamba ebumnyameni akazi ukuthi uya ngaphi. nise nokukhanya kholwani ngukukhanya, ukuze nibe ngabantwana bokukhanya." washo lokho ujesu, wamuka, wasithela kubo. kepha noma ebezenzile izibonakaliso ezingaka phambi kwabo, abakhohlwanga nguye ukuba izwi lika-isaya umprofethi ligcwaliseke, alikhuluma lokuthi: "nkosi, ngubani owakholwa ngukushumayela kwethu na? ingalo yenkosi yambulelwa bani na?" ngalokho babengekholwe, ngokuba u-isaya washo futhi ukuthi: "uphuphuthekisile amehlo abo, wayenza lukhuni inhliziyo yabo, funa babone ngamehlo, baqonde ngenhliziyo, baphenduke, ngibaphlukise." u-isaya wakusho lokho, ngokuba ebona inkazimulo yakhe, ekhuluma ngaye. nokho abanengi nasezikhulwini bakholwa nguye, kodwa ngenxa yabafarisu abakuvumanga, funa bakhishwe esinagogeni; ngokuba babethanda udumo lwabantu kunodumo lukankulunkulu. khona ujesu wamezeza wathi: "okholwa yimi kakholwa yimi kepha ngongithumileyo. obona mina ubona ongithumileyo. ngize ezweni ngingukukhanya ukuba yilowo nalowo okholwa yimi angahlali ebumnyameni. "uma umuntu ezwa amazwi ami engawalandi, lowo angimahluleli mina, ngokuba angizanga ukuba ngahluke izwe, kepha ukuba ngisindise izwe. ongalayo engawamukeli amazwi ami unomahlulelayo; izwi engalikhulumayo yilona eliyakumahlulela ngosuku lokugcina. ngokuba mina angikhulumanga ngokwami, kodwa ubaba ongithumileyo nguye onginike umyalo wokuba ngizakuthini, ngikhulumeni. ngiyazi ukuthi umyalo wakhe ungukuphila okuphakade. ngakho-ke lokho engikhulumayo ngikhuluma njengalokho ubaba angithshela khona."

kwathi ngaphambi komkhosi wephasika ujesu azi ukuthi isikhathi sakhe sesifikele ukuba amuke kuleli zwe, aye kuyise, ebathandle abakhe abasezweni wabathanda kwaze kwaba sekupheleni. sekudliwa, usathane esekufake enhliziyweni kajuda iskariyotho kasimoni ukuba amkhaphela, ujesu ekwazi ukuthi uyise unikele konke ezandleni zakhe nokuthi wavela kunkulunkulu, futhi ubuyela kunkulunkulu, wasuka ekudleni, wabeka izingubo zakhe, wathabatha indwangu, wakhwica. emva kwalokho wathela amanzi emcengezini, waqala ukugeza izinyawo zabafundi, wazesula ngendwangu abekhwice ngayo. wafika-ke kusimoni petru. wathi kuye: "nkosi, wena ugeza izinyawo zami na?" ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: "lokhu engikwenzayo awukwazi manje, kodwa uzakukuqonda emva kwalokhu." upetru wathi kuye: "awusoze wageza izinyawo zami naphakade." ujesu waphendula wathi: "uma ngingakugezi, awunasabelo nami." usimoni petru wathi kuye: "nkosi, akungabi yizinyawo zodwa kepha nezandla nekhanda." ujesu wathi kuye: "ogeziweyo kadingi lutho, kuphela ukugeza izinyawo, kepha ugezekile wonke. nina-ke ugezekile, kodwa angisho nonke." ngokuba emazi obezakumkhaphela kungalokho athi: "anigezekile nonke." esegeze izinyawo zabo wathabatha izingubo zakhe, wabuye wahlala, wathi kubo: "niyakwazi yini engikwenzele kini na?" ningibiza niithi: 'mfundisi, nkosi,' nisho kahle, ngokuba ngiyikho. uma-ke mina, inkosi nomfundisi, ngigeze izinyawo zenu, nani-ke nifanele ukugezana izinyawo. ngokuba ngininikile isibonelo ukuba nenze nani njengokuba ngenzile kini. ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: inceku ayinkulu kunenkosi yayo, nothuniweyo kamkhulu kunomthumileyo. uma nazi lokho, nibusisiwe uma nikwenza. 'angikhulumi ngani nonke; ngiyabazi engibakhethileyo; kodwa nga kugcwaliseka umbhalo othi: 'odla isinkwa sami ungiphakamisele isithende sakhe.' 'kusukela manje ngiyanitshela kungakenzeki ukuba, nxa sekwenzeka, nikholwe ukuthi nginguye. ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: owamukela engimthumayo wamukela mina; ongamukelayo mina wamukela ongithumileyo." ujesu eseshilo lokho wakhathazeka emoyeni, wafakaza wathi: "ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: omunye wenu uyakungikhaphela." abafundi babhekana bengabaza ukuthi ukhuluma ngobani. kwakuhlezi ekudleni omunye wabafundi bakhe ujesu amthandayo, encike esifubeni sikajesu. usimoni petru wayesemqhebe ethi: "yisho ukuthi ubekhumla ngobani na?" yena encike esifubeni sikajesu wathi kuye: "nkosi, ngubani na?" ngakho waphendula ujesu, wathi: "yilowo engiyakumcwilisele ucezu, ngimnike lona." eselucwilisile-ke ucezu, walunika ujuda iskariyotho. emva kocezu usathane wayesengena kuye. wayesethi kuye ujesu: "okwenzayo kwenze masinyane." kepha akabakho kwababehlezi ekudleni owayekwazi lokho ukuthi ukusho ngani kuye. kepha abanye bacabanga ukuthi, ngokuba ujuda ephephele isikhwama, ujesu uthi kuye: "thenga esikuswele emkhosini," noma ukuthi kabele abampofu okuthile. kuthe eseluthathile ucezu waphuma masinyane; kwakuse busuku.

ngakho esephumile, ujesu wathi: "kalokhu indodana yomuntu ikhazimulisiwe, nonkulunkulu ukhazimulisiwe kuyo. uma unkulunkulu ekhazimulisiwe kuyo, nonkulunkulu uyakuyikhazimulisa kuye, uyakuyikhazimulisa masinyane. "bantwanyana, ngise khona nani isikhashana. niyakungifuna, nanjengalokho ngasho kubajuda ukuthi lapho ngiya khona ningeze nina, ngisho nakinina manje. "ngininika umyalo omusha wokuba nithandane; njengalokhu nginithandile, nani nithandane. ngalokho bonke bayakukwazi ukuthi ningabafundi bami, uma nithandana." usimoni petru wathi kuye: "nkosi, uya ngaphi na?" ujesu waphendula wathi: "lapho ngiya khona, ungengilandele kalokhu; kepha uyakungilandele kamuva." wathi kuye upetru: "nkosi, ngingekulandele kalokhu ngani na? ngizakudela ukuphila kwami ngexxa yakho." ujesu waphendula wathi: "uzakudela ukuphila kwakho ngexxa yami na? ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: iqhude alizukukhala, ungakangiphiki kathathu."

14

"inhliziyu yenu mayingakhathazeki. kholwani ngunkulunkulu, nikholwe nayimi. ekhaya likababa kukhona izindlu eziningi; uma bekungenjalo, bengiyakunitshela ukuthi ngiya ukunilungisela indawo. nanxa ngiya nginilungisela indawo, ngobuye ngize, nginibuyisele kimi ukuba lapho ngikhona nibe khona nani. nalapho ngiya khona niyayazi indlela." utomase wathi kuye: "nkosi, asazi lapho uya khona; siyazi kanjani indlela na?" ujesu wathi kuye: "mina ngiyindlela, neqiniso, nokuphila; akakho oza kubaba ngaphandle kwami. uma beningazi mina, beniyakumazi nobaba; kusukela manje niyamazi, nimbonile." ufiliphu wathi kuye: "nkosi, sikhombise uyihlo, kusanele." ujesu wathi kuye: "isikhathi esingaka nginani, awukangazi, filiphu, na? ongibonile mina ubonile ubaba; usho kanjani ukuthi: 'sikhombise uyihlo,' na? awukholwa ukuthi ngikubaba, nobaba ukimi, na? amazwi engiwakhulumayo mina kini angiwakhulumi ngokwami; kepha ubaba ohlezi kimi wenza imisebenzi yakhe. kholwani yimi ukuthi ngikubaba, nobaba ukimi; uma kungenjalo, kholwani ngexxa yale misebenzi. ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: okholwa yimi, imisebenzi engiyenzayo mina naye uyakuyenza, nemikhulu kunale uyakuyenza; ngokuba mina ngiya kubaba. noma yini eniyakukucela egameni lami ngiyakucwila ukuba ubaba akhazimulisiwe endodaneni. uma nicela utho kimi egameni lami, ngolwenzu. "uma ningithanda, niyakugcina imiyalo yami. ngiyakucela kubaba aniphe omunye umduduzi wokuba ahlele kini phakade, umoya weqiniso, izwe elingemamukele, ngokuba lingamboni, lingamazi; nina niyamazi yena, ngokuba ulhala nani, uyakuba kini. angiyikunishiya niyizintandane; ngiyeza kini. kuseyisikhashana izwe lingasangiboni, kepha niyangibona nina, ngokuba ngiphila mina, nani nizakuphila. ngalolo suku niyakukwazi nina ukuba ngikubaba, nani nikimi, nani ngikini. onemiyalo yami ayigcine, nguyena ongithandayo; ongithandayo uyakuthandwa ngubaba, nami ngiyakumthanda, ngizibonakalise kuye."

ujuda, ongesiye u-iskariyothe, wathi kuye: “nkosi, kwenziwa yini ukuba uyakuzibonakalisa kithina, ungazibonakalisi kulo izwe, na?” ujesu waphendula, wathi kuye: “uma umuntu engithanda, uyakugcina izwi lami; ubaba uyakumthanda; siyakuza kuye, sihlale naye. ongangithandiyo kagcini amazwi ami, nezwe enilizwayo akusilo elami kepha ngelikababa ongithumileyo. “ngikhulume lokho kini ngisahlezi nani. kepha umduduzi, umoya ongcwele, ubaba ayakumthumela egameni lami uyakunifundisa konke, anikhumbuze konke enginitshela khona. ukuthula ngikushiya kinina, ukuthula kwami nginipha khona. akunjengokupha kwezwe ukunipha kwami. inhliziyo yenu mayingakhathazeki, ingesabi. “nizwile ukuthi nganitshele ngathi: ngiyamuka, kepha ngiyabuyela kini. uma beningithanda, beniyakujabula, ngokuba ngiya kubaba, lokhu ubaba mkhulu kunami. manje senginitshele kungakenzeki, ukuze nikholve, nxa sekwenzekile. angisayikukhuluma okuningi nani, ngokuba uyeza umbusi wezwe, kepha akanalutho kimi, kodwa kungukuba izwe lazi ukuthi ngiyamthanda ubaba nokuthi ngenza njengokuba ubaba engiyalile. “sukumani simuke lapha.

15

“mina ngingumvini owonawona, ubaba ungumlimi. yilelo nalelo gatsha elikimi, elingatheli izithelo, uyalisusa. yilelo nalelo elithela izithelo uyahlunga ukuba lithale kakhulu. nina senihlanzekile ngezwi engikhulume kinina. hlalani kimi, nami kini. njengalokhu igatsha lingethele izithelo ngokwalo, kuphela uma lihlala emvinini, kunjalo nani, kuphela uma nihlala kimi. “mina ngingumvini, nina ninga-magatsha; ohlala kimi, nami kuye, lowo uthela izithelo eziningi; ngokuba ngaphandle kwami ningenze lutho. uma umuntu engahlali kimi, ulahlwa ngaphandle njengegatsha, abune; bawabuthe, bawaphonse emlilweni, ashe. uma nihlala kimi, namazwi ami ehlala kini, niyakucela enikuthandayo, nikwenzelwe. ubaba uyakhazimuliswa ngalokhu ukuba nithele izithelo eziningi, nibe ngabafundi bami. “njengalokho ubaba engithandle, nami nginithandle; hlalani othandweni lwami. uma nigcina imiyalo yami, niyakuhlala othandweni lwami, njengalokho mina ngigcinile imiyalo kababa ngihlala othandweni lwakhe. nginitshele lokho ukuba ukuthokoza kwami kube kini, nokuthokoza kwenu kugcwele. “yilo umyalo wami wokuba nithandane, njengalokho nginithandle. akakho onothando olukhulu kunalolo lokuba adele ukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yabahlolo bakhe. ningabahlolo bami, uma nenza lokhu enginiyala ngakho. angisasho ukuthi niyazinceku, ngokuba inceku ayikwazi ukuthi inkosi yayo yenzani, kepha ngithe ningabahlolo nina, ngokuba konke engikuzwile kubaba nginazisile khona. aningikhethanga nina, kodwa mina nginikhethile nina, nganibeka ukuba niphume, nithele izithelo, nezithelo zenu zihlale ukuba noma yini eniyakucela kubaba egameni lami aninike khona. nginiyala ngalezo zinto, ukuze nithandane. “uma izwe linizonda, niyazi ukuthi langizonda mina

ngaphambi kwenu. uma beningabezwe, izwe beliza-kuthanda okwalo, kepha lokhu ningesibo abezwe kodwa nganiketha mina ezweni, kungalokho izwe linizonda. khumbulani izwi enganitshele lona mina lokuthi: ‘inceku ayinkulu kunenkosi yayo.’ uma bengizingele mina, nani bayakunizingela; uma begcina izwi lami, nelenu bayakuligcina. kepha konke lokho bayakukwenza kini ngenxa yegama lami, ngokuba bengamazi ongithumileyo. uma bengingafikile, ngakhluma kubo, ngabe abanasono; kepha kalokhu kabanazaba ngesono sabo. ozonda mina uzonda nobaba. uma bengingenzanga phakathi kwabo imisebenzi engenziwanga ngomunye, ngabe abanasono, kepha kalokhu babonile, bangizonda nami nobaba. kodwa kunjalo ukuba kugcwaliseke izwi elilotshiweyo emthethweni wakubo lokuthi: ‘bangizonda ngeze.’ “nxa esefikile umduduzi engiyakumthumela kini evela kubaba, umoya weqiniso, ophuma kubaba, nguyena oyakufakaza ngami. nani niyafakaza, ngokuba beninami kwasekuqaleni.

16

“lokho ngikhulume kini ukuba ningakhubeki. bayakunikhipha emasinagogeni, yebo, siyeza isikhathi sokuba lowo onibulalayo uyakuthi ukhonza unkulunkulu. lokhu-ke bayakukwenza ngokuba bengamazanga ubaba nami; kepha lokho ngikhulume kini, ukuze kuthi, nxa kufika leso sikhathi, nikhumbule ukuthi nganitshele khona; anginitshelelanga lokho kwasekuqaleni, ngokuba benginani. “manje ngiyamuka, ngiya kongithumileyo; akakho kinina ongibuza ukuthi: ‘uya ngaphi na?’ kepha ngokuba ngikhulume lokho kini, inhliziyo yenu igcwele usizi. kodwa mina nginitshele iqiniso lokuthi kunilungele ukuba ngimuke; ngokuba uma ngingamuki, umduduzi kayikuza kini; kepha uma ngimuka, ngiyakumthumela kini. lapho esefikile yena, uyakuqondisa izwe ngesono, nangokulunga, nangokwahlulela: ngesono, ngokuba bengakholwa yimi; ngokulunga, ngokuba ngiya kubaba, ningabe nisangibona; ngokwahlulela, ngokuba umbusi waleli zwe wahlulelwe. “ngise nokuningi okokunithshela, kodwa ningekuthwale manje. kepha nxa esefikile yena, umoya weqiniso, uzakunihlela kulo lonke iqiniso; ngokuba akayikukhuluma ngokwakhe, kodwa lokho akuzwayo uyakukukhuluma, anibikele okuzayo. uyakungikhazimulisa, ngokuba uyakuthatha kokwami anibikele khona. konke ubaba anakho kungokwami; ngalokho-ke ngithe uyakuthatha kokwami, anibikele. “kusezakuba yisikhashana ningabe nisangibona, kubuye kube yisikhashana ningibone, ngokuba ngiya kubaba.” ngakho abanye kubo abafundi bakhe base bekhuluma bodwa, bethi: “kuyini lokho akushoyo kithi ukuthi: ‘kusezakuba yisikhashana ningabe nisangibona, kubuye kube yisikhashana ningibone,’ nokuthi: ‘ngokuba ngiya kubaba,’ na?” bathi: “kuyini lokho akushoyo ukuthi: ‘yisikhashana,’ na? asazi ukuba uthini.” ujesu wazi ukuthi bebethanda ukumbuzwa, wathi kubo: “niyabuzana ngalokho engikushilo ukuthi: ‘kusezakuba yisikhashana ningabe nisan-gibona kubuye kube yisikhashana ningibone,’ na?

ngiqinisele, ngiqinisele ngithi kini: niyakukhala nilile nina, kepha izwe liyakujabula; niyakuba lusizi nina, kepha usizi lwenu luyakuphendulwa lube ngukuthokoza. owesifazane, nxa esabeletha, ulusizi, ngokuba sifikile isikhathi sakhe; kepha nxa esembelethile umntwana, akabe esakhumbula ubuhlungu ngenxa yentokozo yokuba kuzelwe umuntu ezweni. nani-ke nilusizi manje, kepha ngiyakubuye nginibone, inhliziyo yenu ithokoze; intokozo yenu akakho onganamuka yona. ngalolo suku aniyikubuzela lokhu kimi. ngiqinisele, ngiqinisele ngithi kini: lokhu eniyakukucela kubaba egameni lami uyakuninika khona. kuze kube kalokhu anicelanga lutho egameni lami. celani, niyakwamukeliswa ukuba intokozo yenu igcwale. “ngikhulume lokho kini ngemifanekiso; isikhathi siyeza, lapho ngingasayikukhluma ngemifanekiso; kodwa ngiyakunitshela ngobaba ngokusobala. ngalelo langa niyakucela egameni lami; angisho kini ukuthi ngiyakunicelela mina kubaba; ngokuba ubaba uqobo uyanithanda, ngokuba ningithandile nina, nakholwa ukuthi mina ngavela kunkulunkulu. ngavela kubaba, ngeza ezweni; ngiyalishiya futhi izwe, ngibuyela kubaba.” abafundi bakhe bathi kuye: “bheka, manje usukhuluma ngokusobala, awusakhulumi mfanekiso. kalokhu siyazi ukuthi wazi konke, awudingi ukuba umuntu akubuze; ngalokho siyakholwa ukuba wavela kunkulunkulu.” ujesu waphendula wathi: “seniyakholwa manje na? bhekani, isikhathi siyeza, yebo, sesifikile sokuba nihlakazeke, yilowo nalowo aye kokwakhe, ningishiye ngingedwa; nokho angingedwa, lokhu ubaba unami. “lokho ngikukhulume kini ukuba nibe nokuthula kimi. ezweni niyakuba lusizi, kepha yimani isibindi, mina ngilinqobile izwe.”

17

ujesu wakhuluma lokho; wayesephakamisela amehlo akhe ezulwini, wathi: “baba, isikhathi sifikile; khazimulisa indodana yakho, ukuze indodana ikukhazimulise wena, njengalokho uyiphile amandla phezu kwenyama yonke ukuba bonke oyiphe bona ibaphe ukuphila okuphakade. ukuphila okuphakade yilokhu ukuba bazi wena nkulunkulu wedwa oqinisileyo, nomthumileyo, ujesu kristu. ngikukhazimulisile emhlabeni, ngifeze umsebenzi ongiphe wona ukuba ngiwenze. manje-ke ngikhazimulise wena baba, kuwe uqobo, ngenkazimulo ebenginayo ngikuwe, izwe lingakabikho. “ngibonakalisile igama lakho kubantu ongiphe bona kwabeswazi; babengabakho, wangipha bona; baliginile izwi lakho. sebazi ukuthi konke ongiphe khona kuvela kuwe. ngokuba amazwi ongiphe wona ngibaphile wona, bawamukela, bazi isibili ukuthi ngavela kuwe, bakholwa ukuthi wangithuma wena. ngiyabakhulekela bona; angikhulekeli izwe kepha labo ongiphe bona, ngokuba bengabakho. konke okwami kungokwakho, nokwakho kungokwami; ngikhazimulisiwe kubona. angisekho ezweni mina, basesweni bona, mina ngiza kuwe. baba ongcwele, bagcine egameni lakho labo ongiphe bona, ukuze babe munye njengathi. lapho ngise nabo ezweni,

ngabagcina egameni lakho labo ongiphe bona, ngabalonda; akakho kubo owalahleka, kuphela indodana yokulahlwana, ukuba kugcwalisike umbhalo. “sengiza kuwe kalokhu; ngikhuluma lokhu ezweni ukuba babe nokuthokoza kwami, kugcwale kubo. mina ngibanikile izwi lakho; izwe labazonda, ngokuba bengesibo abezwe, njengalokhu nami angisiye owezwe. angiceli ukuba ubasuse ezweni; kepha ngicela ukuba ubalonde kokubi. abasibo abezwe, njengalokhu nami angisiye owezwe. bangcwelise ngeqiniso, izwi lakho liyiqiniso. njengalokho wangithumela ezweni, nami ngibathumela ezweni. ngiyazingcwelisa ngenxa yabo ukuba bangcwelise nabo ngeqiniso. “angiceli labo bodwa kepha nalabo abakholwa yimi ngezwi labo ukuba bonke babe munye, njengalokhu wena baba ukimi, nami ngikuwe, ukuba nabo babe kithina, ukuze izwe likholwe ukuthi wena ungithumile. nenkazimulo ongiphe yona ngiyiphile bona, ukuze babe munye, njengalokhu thina simunye, mina kubona, nawe kimina, ukuba baphelelise ebunyeni, ukuze izwe lazi ukuba wena ungithumile, wabathanda, njengalokho ungithandile. “baba, ngithanda ukuba labo ongiphe bona nabo babe khona nami lapha ngikhona, ukuze babone inkazimulo yami ongiphe yona; ngokuba wangithanda, kungakasekelwa izwe. “baba olungileyo, izwe kalikwazanga, kepha mina ngikwazile, nalaba bazile ukuthi ungithumile. ngibazisile igama lakho, ngizakubazisa lona ukuba uthando ongithande ngalo lube kubo, nami ngibe kubo.”

18

ujesu esekhulume lawo mazwi waphuma kanye nabafundi bakhe, waya phesheya komfudlana ikedroni, lapho kwakukhona insimu angana kuyo yena nabafundi bakhe.2 nojuda owamkhaphelayo wayeyazi leyo ndawo, ngokuba ujesu wayevama ukuhlangana khona nabafundi bakhe. khona ujuda, esethole isigaba samabutho nezikhonzi kubapristi abakhulu nabafarisi, waya lapho, benezihlanti nezibani nezikhali. khona ujesu ekwazi konke okuyakumehlela waphuma, wathi kubo: “nifuna ubani na?” bamphendula bathi: “ujesu wasenazareth.” ujesu wathi kubo: “yimina.” ujuda omkhaphelayo wayemi nabo. kuthe-ke ukuba athi kubo: “yimina,” bahlehla nyovane, bawa phansi. waphinda wababuzela wathi: “nifuna ubani na?” bathi: “ujesu wasenazareth.” ujesu waphendula wathi: “nginitshelele ukuthi yimina; uma-ke nifuna mina, bayekeni laba, bahambe,” ukuba ligcwalisike izwi alishilo lokuthi: “kulabo ongiphe bona angilahlekelwanga namunye.” usimoni petru enenkemba wayihosha, wayigcine inceku yompristi omkhulu, wayinquma indlebe yokunene. igama lenceku lalingumalkusi. khona ujesu wathi kupetru: “faka inkemba emgodleni wayo; angiyikusiphuza kanti isitsha anginike sona ubaba na?” njalo-ke isigaba nenduna yenkulungwane nezikhonzi zabajuda bambamba ujesu, bambopha; baqala bamyisa ku-anase, ngokuba engumukhwe kakayafase obengumpristi omkhulu walowo mnyaka. ukayafase kambe nguye

owaluleka abajuda ngokuthi kubalungele ukuba kufe umuntu abe munye ngenxa yesizwe. usimoni petru walandela ujesu nomunye umfundi. lowo mfundi wayaziwa ngumpristi omkhulu, wangena nojesu egcekeni lompristi omkhulu; kepha upetru wayemi ngaphandle emnyango. waphuma-ke lowo mfundi omunye owaziwa ngumpristi omkhulu, wakhuluma nomlindikazi womnyango, wamngenisela upetru. intombazana elinda emnyango yayisithi kupetru: “imbala nawe awusiye owabafundi balowo muntu na?” wathi yena: “angisiye.” kwakumi khona izinceku nezikhonzi zibasile umlilo wamalahle, ngokuba kwakumakhaza, zotha; nopetru wayenazo otha. kepha umpristi omkhulu wabuza ujesu ngabafundi bakhe nangemfundiso yakhe. ujesu wamphendula wathi: “ngikhulumile obala ezweni. ngezikhathi zonke bengifundisa esinagogeni nasethempelini, lapho abajuda bonke bebuthana khona, angikhuluma lutho ngasese. ubuzelani kimi na? buza kulabo abezwile lokho engakukhuluma kubo; bheka, bona bayakwazi engakushoyo.” esasho lokho, esinye isikhonzi esasimi khona sammukula ujesu, sathi: “uphendula umpristi omkhulu kanjalo na?” ujesu wasiphendula wathi: “uma ngikhulume kabi, fakaza ngalobo bubu; kodwa uma kukuhle, ungishayelani na?” u-anase wamthumela eboshiwe kukayafase umpristi omkhulu. kepha usimoni petru wayemi otha. bathi-ke kuye: “imbala nawe awusiye owabafundi bakhe na?” waphika yena, wathi: “angisiye.” enye yezinceku zompristi omkhulu, eyisihlobo salowo ondlebe yaso upetru abeyinqumile, yathi: “angikubonanga yini mina ensimini unaye na?” wabuye waphika upetru; masinyane lakhala iqhude. base bekhapha ujesu kukayafase, bemysa endlini yokwahlulela; kwakusekuseni. kepha bona kabanangenanga enqabeni ukuba bangangcoli kodwa babe nokudla iphasika. khona upilatu waphumela kubo, wathi: “nimthwesela cala lini lo muntu na?” baphendula, bathi kuye: “uma lona ebengesiye owenza okubi, nga singamlethanga kuwe.” khona upilatu wathi kubo: “mthatheni nina, nimahlulele ngomthetho wakini.” bathi kuye abajuda: “asivunyelwe ukubulala umuntu,” ukuba kugcwaliseke izwi likajesu alishilo lapha ebonisa ukuthi uyakufa ngokufa okunjani. upilatu wabuye wangena enqabeni, wabiza ujesu, wathi kuye: “wena uyinkosi yabajuda na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “uzisholo lokhu wena, noma kusho abanye kuwe ngami na?” upilatu waphendula wathi: “kanti ngingumjuda yini mina na? isizwe sakini nabapristi abakhulu bakunikezele kimi; wenzeni na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “umbuso wami awusiwo owaleli zwe. uma umbuso wami ubungowaleli zwe, izikhonzi zami zaziyaikulwa ukuba nginganikezelwa abajuda. kepha kalokhu umbuso wami awusiwo owalapha.” wayesethi upilatu kuye: “kanti nokho uyinkosi na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “usho khona. ngiyinkosi; ngizalelwe lokho, ngafikela lokho ezweni ukuba ngifakazele iqiniso. bonke abeqiniso bayalizwa izwi lami.” wathi upilatu kuye: “iqiniso liyini na?” eseshilo lokho wabuye waphumela kubajuda, wathi kubo: “angifumani cala kuye. kepha ninesiko lokuba nginikhululele omunye ngephasika; ngakho niyathanda ukuba

nginikhululele inkosi yabajuda na?” khona babuye bamemeza bonke, bathi: “qha lona, kodwa ubaraba.” kepha ubaraba wayengumphangi.

19

upilatu wayesemthatha ujesu, wamshaya. am-abutho aluka umqhele wameva awufaka ekhanda lakhe, amembathisa ingubo ebubende; aya kuye, athi: “bayede, nkosi yabajuda!” am mukula. upilatu wabuye waphuma, wathi kubo: “bhekani, ngimkhiphela kini, ukuze nazi ukuba angifumani cala kuye.” wayesephuma ujesu ethwele umqhele wameva nengubo ebubende. wathi kubo upilatu: “bhekani lo muntu!” bathi bembona abapristi abakhulu nezikhonzi, bamemeza bathi: “mbethele, mbethele esiphambanweni!” upilatu wathi kubo: “mthatheni nina, nimbethele esiphambanweni, ngokuba angifumani cala kuye.” kepha abajuda bamphendula bathi: “sinomthetho thina; ngalo mthetho ufanekile ukufa, ngokuba ezenzile indodana kunkunkulu.” kuthe upilatu ezwa lelo zwi, kwayikhona esaba kakhulu, wabuye wangena enqabeni, wathi kujesu: “ungowaphi wena na?” kepha ujesu kamphendulanga. khona wathi upilatu kuye: “awukhulumi kimi na? awazi ukuthi nginamandla okukukhulula, nginamandla futhi okukubethela esiphambanweni na?” ujesu waphendula wathi: “ngabe awunamandla neze phezu kwami, ukuba awuwanikwanga ngaphezulu. ngalokho-ke onginikele kuwe unesono esikhulu.” ngalokho upilatu wayefuna ukumkhulula. kepha abajuda bamemeza bathi: “uma ukhulula lona, awusiye umhlobo kakesari; osuka ezenza inkosi, umelene nokesari.” kuthe upilatu esezwa lawo mazwi wamkhiphela ngaphandle ujesu; wahlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela endaweni ethiwa egandaywe ngamathes kodwa ngesiheberu igabatha. kwakungolokulungisela iphasika kungathi ihora lesithupha. wathi kubajuda: “bhekani inkosi yenu.” ngakho bamemeza bathi: “susa, susa, mbethele esiphambanweni!” wathi kubo upilatu: “ngibethele inkosi yenu na?” abapristi abakhulu baphendula bathi: “asinankosi, ukesai kuphela.” wayesemnikela kubo ukuba abethelwe esiphambanweni. bamthatha-ke ujesu, bahamba naye. waphuma ezithwalele isiphambano, waya endaweni ethiwa indawo yekhanda, ethiwa ngesiheberu igolgotha. bambethela khona nabanye ababili kanye naye ngalapha nangalapha, ujesu ephakathi. kepha upilatu waloba isaziso, wasibeka esiphambanweni. kwakulotshiwe ukuthi: ujesu wasenazareth, inkosi yabajuda. khona abaningi babajuda bafunda leso sazi; ngokuba indawo leyo, lapho ujesu wabethelwa khona esiphambanweni, yayiseduze nomuzi. kwakulotshiwe ngesiheberu, nangesiroma, nangesigreki. base bethi abapristi abakhulu babajuda kupilatu: “ungalobi ukuthi: ‘inkosi yabajuda,’ kepha ukuba yena wathi: ‘ngiyinkosi yabajuda.’ ” upilatu waphendula wathi: “engikulobile ngikulobile.” kuthe amabutho esembethele ujesu esiphambanweni, athatha izingubo zakhe, azenza izabelo ezine, kwaba yilelo nalelo butho laba nesabelo, nemyembe futhi. kepha iyembe lalingenamthungo, lalukiwe lonke

kusukela phezulu. ngakho-ke akhuluma odwa, athi: "asingalidabuli, kodwa asilenzele inkatho yokuthi liyakuba ngelikabani," ukuze kugcwaliseke umbhalo othi: "babelana izingubo zami, benzelana inkatho ngesambatho sami." lokho-ke akwenza amabutho. kepha kwakumi ngasesiphambanweni sikajesu unina kanye nodadewabo kanina, umariya umkakleyophase, nomariya magdalena. kuthe ujesu ebona unina nomfundi amthandayo bemi ngakhona, wathi kunina: "mame, bheka indodana yakho." wayesethi kumfundi: "bheka unyoko." kusukela kuleso sikhathi umfundi lowo wamyisa kwakhe. emva kwalokho ujesu, ekwazi ukuthi konke sekuphelelisiwe ukuba umbhalo ugqwaleseke, wathi: "ngomile." kwakubekiwe khona isitsha sigcwele uviniga; khona bachoma ilula ligcwele uviniga othini lwehisopi, baliyisa emlonyeni wakhe. kwathi ukuba ujesu ewamukele uviniga, wathi: "kufezile;" wagebisa ikhanda, wafa. khona abajuda, ngokuba kwakungolokulungisela, ukuze izidumbu zingahlali esiphambanweni ngesabatha, ngokuba lolu suku lwesabatha lwalulukhulu, banxusa upilatu ukuba yaphulwe imilenze yabo, basuswe. ayeseza-ke amabutho, ayaphula imilenze yowokuqala neyomunye owayebethelwe naye. esefika kujesu, ebona ukuthi usefile, kawayaphulanga imilenze yakhe; kodwa elinye lamabutho lamgwaza ohlangothini ngomkhonto, kwaphuma masinyane igazi namanzi. obonileyo ufakazile, ubufakazi bakhe buqinisele; yena-ke uyazi ukuthi ukhuluma iqiniso, ukuze nikholwe nani. ngokuba lokho kwenzeka ukuba kugcwaliseke umbhalo othi: "akuyikwa-phulwa thambo lakhe." futhi omunye umbhalo othi: "bayakumbheka abamgwazileyo." emva kwalokho ujesu wase-arimatheya, engumfundi kajesu kepha ekufihla ngokwesaba abajuda, wacela kupilatu ukuba asuse isidumbu sikajesu; upilatu wavuma-ke. wayesefika, wasusisa isidumbu sikajesu. kweza nonikodemu owafika kuye kuqala ebusuku, waletsa ixube lenhlaka nomhlaba kungathi amalitra ayikhulu. ngakho base besithatha isidumbu sikajesu, basisonga ngezindwangu zelineni kanye namakha njengesiko labajuda lokumbela. khona ngakuleyo ndawo, lapho wayebethelwe khona esiphambanweni, kwakukhona insimu, nasensimini kukhona ithuna elisha okwakungazange kubekwe muntu kulo. bambeka lapho-ke ujesu ngenxa yolokulungisela lwabajuda, ngokuba ithuna laliseduze.

20

kwathi ngosuku lokuqala lweviki umariya magdalena wafika ethuneni ekuseni kusemnyama, wabona itshe lisusiwe ethuneni. khona wayesegijima waya kusimoni petru nakulowo mfundi omunye ujesu amthandayo, wathi kubo: "bayisusile inkosi ethuneni, asazi lapha beyibeke khona." ngakho wayesephuma upetru nomunye umfundi, beza ethuneni. bagijima bobabili kanyekanye; kepha umfundi omunye wagijima kakhulu kunopetru, wafika kuqala ethuneni; elunguza wabona izindwangu zelineni zikhona, kepha akangenanga. khona wafika nosimoni petru emlandela, wangena

ethuneni, wabona izindwangu zelineni zikhona, neduku ebelisekhanda lakhe libekiwe lingekho ezindwangwini zelineni, kepha lisongwe lilodwa kwenye indawo. khona wayesengena nomfundi omunye ofike kuqala ethuneni, wabona, wakholwa; ngokuba bebengakawuqondi umbhalo wokuthi ubefanele ukuvuka kwabafileyo. base bemuka abafundi, baphindela kubo. kepha umariya wema ethuneni ngaphandle ekhala; esakhala walunguza ethuneni; wabona izingelosi ezimbili zembethe okumhlophe, zihlezi, enye ngasekhanda nenye ngasezinyaweni, lapho isidumbu sikajesu besilele khona. zona-ke zathi kuye: "mame, ukhalelani na?" wathi kuzo: "bayithathile inkosi yami, futhi angazi ukuthi bayibekephi." eseshilo lokho waphenduka, wabona ujesu emi, kepha wayengazi ukuthi ngujesu. ujesu wathi kuye: "mame, ukhalelani na? ufuna bani na?" kepha yena ethi ngumphathi wensimu wathi kubo: "nkosi, uma umsusile, ngitshale ukuthi umbekephi, ngiyeniyakumthatha mina." ujesu wathi kuye: "mariya!" waphenduka, wathi kuye ngesiheberu: "rabuni," okungukuthi: "mfundisi." ujesu wathi kuye: "ungangithinti, ngokuba angikenyukeli kubaba. kepha yana kubazalwane bami, ubatshale ukuthi ngenyukela kubaba noyihlo, kunkulunkulu wami nonkulunkulu wenu." umariya magdalena weza wabikela abafundi ukuthi: "ngiyibonile inkosi," nokuthi: "ishilo lokho kimi." kwathi-ke kusihlwa ngalolo suku, olokuqala lweviki, iminyango ivaliwe lapho abafundi bekhona ngokwesaba abajuda, ujesu wafika wema phakathi kwabo, wathi kubo: "ukuthula makube kinina." eseshilo lokho wabakhombisa izandla nohlangothi lwakhe. base bethokoza abafundi beyibona inkosi. khona ujesu wabuye wathi kubo: "ukuthula makube kinina. njengokuba ubaba engithume mina, nami ngiyanihuma nina." kwathi ukuba asho njalo, wabaphephetha, wathi kubo: "yamukelani umoya ongwele. enibathethelela izono zabo bathethelele; nenibabamba ngazo babanjiwe." kepha utomase, omunye kwabayishumi nambili, othiwa udidimu, wayengekho kubo mhla efika ujesu. ngakho-ke abanye abafundi bathi kuye: "siyibonile inkosi." kepha wathi kubo: "uma ngingaboni ezandleni zayo inxeba lezipikili, ngifake umunwe wami enxebeni lezipikili, ngifake isandla sami ohlangothini lwayo, angisoze ngakholwa." emva kwezinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili abafundi bakhe babesendlini futhi, utomase enabo. ujesu wafika iminyango ivaliwe, wema phakathi kwabo, wathi: "ukuthula makube kinina." wayesethi kutomase: "zisa lapha umunwe wakho, ubone izandla zami; zisa isandla sakho, usifake ohlangothini lwami; ungabi ngongakholwayo kodwa okholwayo." utomase waphendula, wathi kuye: "nkosi yami, nkulunkulu wami!" ujesu wathi kuye: "ngokuba ungibonile, ukholiwe na? babusisiwe abakholwa bengabonanga." izibonakaliso ezinye eziningi ujesu wazenza phambi kwabafundi bakhe, ezingalotshiwe kule ncwadi. kodwa lezi zilotshiwe ukuba nikholwe ukuthi ujesu ungukristu, indodana kankulunkulu, nokuba nikholwe, nibe nokuphila egameni lakhe.

emva kwalokho ujesu wabuyela wazibonakalisa kubafundi ngaselwandle lwasetiberiya; wazibonakalisa kanje: kwakukhona ndawonye osimoni petru, notomase othiwa udidimu, nonathanayeli wasekhana lasegalile, nabakazebedewu, nabanye ababili kubafundi bakhe. usimoni petru wathi kubo: “ngiya kodoba.” bathi kuye: “nathi sihamba nawe.” base bephuma, bangena emkhunjini; kepha ngalobo busuku ababambanga lutho. kuthe sekusa, ujesu wayemi ogwini. kepha abafundi babengazi ukuthi ngujesu. ujesu wathi-ke kubo: “bantwana, aninakho ukudla na?” bamphendula bathi: “qha.” wayesethi kubo: “phonsani inetha ngakwesokunene somkhumbi, nizakuthola.” base bephonsa, ababe besaba namandla ukulidonsa ngenxa yobuningi bezinhlanzi. khona lowo mfundi ujesu amthandayo wathi kupetru: “yinkosi.” usimoni petru, ekuzwa ukuthi yinkosi, wagqoka, ngokuba wayehamba ze, waziphonsa elwandle. kepha abanye abafundi beza ngesikebhe, ngokuba bebengekude nenhlabathi kepha kungathi izingalo ezingamakhulu amabili, bedonsa inetha linezinhlanzi. kuthe sebephumele emhlabathini, babona umlilo wamalahle, nezinhlanzi zibekwe kuwo, nesinkwa. ujesu wathi kubo: “lethani izinhlanzi kwenizibambe manje.” wasuka usimoni petru, walihudulela emhlabathini inetha. ligcwele izinhlanzi ezinkulu, ziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu nantathu; noma zingako, inetha alid-abukanga. ujesu wathi kubo: “wozani nidle.” kepha akwabakho kubafundi owaba nesibindi sokumbuzela ngokuthi: “ungubani wena na?” bazi ukuthi yiyo inkosi. ujesu weza, wathabatha isinkwa, wabapha, nezinhlanzi futhi. lokho sekungokwesithathu ujesu ebonakaliswa kubafundi, esevukile kwabafuleyo. khona sebedlile ujesu wathi kusimoni petru: “simoni kajona, uyangithanda kunalaba na?” wathi kuye: “yebo, nkosi, uyazi wena ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.” wathi kuye: “yipha amawundlu ami.” wabuyela wathi kuye ngokwesibili: “simoni kajona, uyangithanda na?” wathi kuye: “yebo, nkosi, uyazi wena ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.” wathi kuye: “yalusa izimvu zami.” wathi kuye ngokwesithathu: “simoni kajona, uyangithanda na?” upetru wadabuka ngokuba wathi kuye ngokwesithathu: “uyangithanda na?” wathi kuye: “nkosi, wazi konke wena, uyazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.” ujesu wathi kuye: “yipha izimvu zami. ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: usemusha wawugqoka, uhambe lapho uthanda khona; kepha nxa usumdala, uyakwelula izandla zakho, omunye akugqokise, akuyise lapho ungathandi khona. kepha wakusho lokho ekhomba ukufa azakumdu-misa unkulunkulu ngakho.” eseshilo lokho wathi: “ngilande.” upetru ephenduka wabona umfundi ujesu amthandayo elandela, oyena futhi wayencike esifubeni sakhe ekudleni, nowathi: “nkosi, ngubani ozakukhaphela na?” kuthe upetru embona lowo, wathi kujesu: “nkosi, kepha lona, pho?” ujesu wathi kuye: “uma ngithanda ukuba ahlale ngize ngifike, kuyini kuwe na? wena landela mina.” ngakho-ke leli zwi laphumela kubazalwane lokuthi lowo mfundi akayikufa. kanti ujesu akashongo ukuthi

akayikufa kodwa ukuthi: “uma ngithanda ukuba ahlale ngize ngifike, kuyini kuwe na?” nguye lo mfundi ofakaza ngalezi zinto nokulobile lokhu; siyazi ukuthi ubufakazi bakhe buqinisile. kukhona nezinye izinto eziningi azenza ujesu; uma zilotshiwe zona ngazinye, ngithi nezwe lonke lingezanele izincwadi ezingalotshwa.

isambulo sikajesu kristu amnika sona unkulunkulu ukuba abonise izinceku zakhe izinto ezimelwe ukwenzeka masinyane, ethuma ngegengosi yakhe, esibonakalisa encekweni yakhe ujhane owafakaza ngezwi likankulunkulu nangobufakazi bukajesu kristu, konke akubonayo. ubusisiwe ofundayo nabo abawezwayo amazwi alesi siprofetho, bagcine okulotshiweyo kuso, ngokuba isikhathi siseduze. ujhane kuwo amabandla ayisikhombisa ase-asiya: makube kini umusa nokuthula okuvela kuye okhona nowayekhona nozayo, nakomoya abayisikhombisa abaphambi kwesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi, nakujesu kristu ufakazi othembekayo, izibulo labafileyo nombusi wamakhosi omhlaba. kuye osithandayo nowasikhululayo ezonweni zethu ngegazi lakhe nowasenza sibe ngumbuso nabapristi kunkulunkulu uyise, kuye makube yinkazimulo namandla kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen. bhekani, uyeza namafu, namhelo nke ayakumbona, nabo abamgwazayo, nezizwe zonke zomhlaba ziyakulila ngaye. yebo, amen. “mina ngingu-alfa no-omega,” kusho inkosi unkulunkulu, “okhona nowayekhona nozayo, umninimandla onke.” mina johane, umfowenu nomhlanganyeli kanye nani ekuhluphekeni nasembusweni nasekubekazeleni kukajesu, ngangisiseqhingini esithiwa iphatmose ngenxa yezwi likankulunkulu nangena yobufakazi bukajesu. ngangikumoya ngosuku lwenkosi, ngezwa emva kwami izwi elikhulu kungathi elecilongo, lithi: “lokhu okubonayo kulobe encwadini, ukuthumele kuwo amabandla ayisikhombisa, e-efesu, nase-smirna, nasephergamu, nasethiyathira, nasesardesi, nasefiladelfiya, naselawodikeya.” ngaphenduka ukuba ngibone izwi elibekuluma nami; kuthe ngiphenduka, ngabona izintzi zezibani eziyisikhombisa zegolide, nofana nendodana yomuntu ephakathi kwezintzi zezibani, embethe ingubo ekhawula ezinyaweni, ezibophe ngebhande legolide ezibeleni; futhi ikhanda lakhe nezinwele zakhe kumhlophe njengoboya bezimvu, njengeqhwa, namehlo akhe enjengamalangabi omlo, nezinyawo zakhe zifana nethusi elikhazimulayo sengathi zazishiswe esithandweni, nezwi lakhe linjengenhlokomo yamanzi amaningi; futhi wayephethe izinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa esandleni sakhe sokunene, nasemlonyeni wakhe kwaphuma inkemba ebukhali esika nhlangothi zombili, nobuso bakhe bunjengelanga likhanya ngamandla alo. ngathi ukumbona, ngawa ngasezinyaweni zakhe njengofileyo; wayesebeka isandla sakhe sokunene phezu kwami, ethi: “ungesabi; mina ngingowokuqala nowokugcina, nophilayo; ngangifile, bheka, sengingophilayo kuze kube phakade naphakade, futhi ngingezihluthulelo zokufa nezehayidese. “ngakho-ke loba okubonileyo, nokukhona, nokuzakwenzeka emva kwalokho. imfihlakalo yezinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa ozibonileyo esandleni sami sokunene, nezintzi zezibani eziyisikhombisa zegolide yile: izinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa ziyizingelosi zamabandla ayisikhombisa, nezintzi zezibani eziyisikhombisa zingamabandla ayisikhombisa.

“kuyo ingelosi yebandla lase-efesu loba ukuthi: “nakhu akushoyo ophethe izinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa esandleni sakhe sokunene, ohamba phakathi kwezintzi zezibani eziyisikhombisa zegolide, uthi: ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho, nemizamo yakho, nokubekezela kwakho, nokuthi kawunakubamela ababi; wabavivinyi abazisho ukuthi bangabaphostoli bengesibo, wabafumana beqamba amanga; unokubekezela, wakhuthazela ngenxa yegama lami, kawukhathalanga. “kepha nginalokhu ngawe ukuthi uluyekile uthando lwakho lwakuqala; ngakho khumbula lapho uwe khona, uphenduke, wenze imisebenzi yakuqala; uma kungenjalo, ngiyeza kuwe, ngilususe uthi lwesibani sakho endaweni yalo, uma ungaphe-nduki. kepha unalokhu ukuthi uyayizonda imisebenzi yamanikolawu engiyizondayo nami. “onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni. onqobayo ngiyakumnika ukuba adle kuwo umuthi wokuphila oseparadisi likankulunkulu. “nakuyo ingelosi yebandla lasesmirna loba ukuthi: “nakhu akushoyo owokuqala nowokugcina, owayefile kepha osephila, uthi: ngiyakwazi ukuhlupheka kwakho nobumpofu bakho — kanti ucebile — nenhlamba yabathi bangabajuda bengesibo, kodwa beyisinagoge likasathane. ungesabi lokho oza-kuhlupheka ngakho. bheka, usathane uzakuphonsa abanye kini etilongweni ukuba nilingwe, futhi niyakuhlupheka izinsuku eziyishumi. thembeka kuze kube sekufeni, ngokunika umqhele wokuphila. “onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni. onqobayo akasoze oniwa ngukufa kwesibili. “nakuyo ingelosi yebandla lasephergamu loba ukuthi: “nakhu akushoyo onenkemba ebukhali esika nhlangothi zombili, uthi: ngiyazi lapho wakhe khona: lapho kukhona isihlalo sobukhosi sikasathane; nokho ulibambisisile igama lami, kawuphikanga inkolo yami nasemihleni ka-antipase, ufakazi wami, othembekayo wami, owabulawa phakathi kwenu lapho usathane wakhe khona. “nokho kukhona okuyingcosana enginakho ngawe, ngokuba unabona lapho ababambisa isifundo sika-balami owafundisa ubalaki ukuphonsa isikhubekiso phambi kwabantwana bakwa-israyeli sokuba badle okuhlatshele izithombe nokuba bafebe. futhi-ke nawe unabona ababambisa isifundo samanikolawu ngokunjalo. ngakho-ke phenduka; uma kungenjalo, ngiyeza kuwe masinyane, ngiyakulwa nabo ngenkemba yomlomo wami. “onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni. onqobayo ngiyakumnika okwemana elifihliweyo, ngimuphe itshela elimhlophe, nasetheni kulotshiwe igama elisha elingaziwa muntu, ngolamukelayo kuphela. “nakuyo ingelosi yebandla lasethiyathira loba ukuthi: “nakhu ekushoyo indodana kankulunkulu enamehlo anjengamalangabi omlo, nezinyawo zayo zifana nethusi elikhazimulayo, ithi: ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho, nothando, nokukholwa, nokukhonza, nokubekezela kwakho, nokuthi imisebenzi yakho yokugcina miningi kuneyokuqala. “kepha nginalokhu ngawe ukuthi uvumela owesifazane ujezabeli ozisho ukuthi ungumprofethikazi,

afundise, adukise izinceku zami ukuba zifebe, zidle okuhlatshele izithombe; ngamnika isikhathi sokuba aphenduke, kepha kavumi ukuphenduka ekufebeni kwakhe. bheka, ngiyamphonsa embhedeni, nabaphinga naye ngibaphonsa ekuhluphekeni okukhulu, uma ngaphenduki emisebenzini yakhe; ngiyakubulala abantwana bakhe ngokufa; amabandla onke ayakwazi ukuthi nginguye ophenya izinso nezinhliziyi, futhi ngiyakumnika yilowo nalowo wenu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe. kodwa ngithi kinina eniseleyo ethiyathira, nonke eningenaso lesi sifundiso, eningakwaziyo okujulileyo kukasathane njengabakushoyo: kangiphonsi phezu kwenu omunye umthwalo; kepha lokho eninaku, kubambiseni ngize ngifike. “onqobayo nogcina imisebenzi yami kuze kube sekupheleni lowo ngiyakumnika amandla phezu kwezizwe; uyakuzibusa ngentonga yensimbi, ziphahlazwe njengezitsha ezibunjiweyo, njengalokhu nami ngamukelisiwe ngubaba; futhi ngiyakumnika inkanyezi yokusa. onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni.

3

“nakuyo ingelosi yebandla lasesardesi loba ukuthi: “nakhu akushoyo onawomoya abayisikhombisa bakankulunkulu nezinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa, uthi: ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho ukuba unegama lokuthi uyaphila, kanti ufile. vuka ulinde, uqinise okuseleyo obekuzakufa, ngokuba angifumananga imisebenzi yakho iphelelisiwe phambi kukankulunkulu wami; ngakho-ke khumbula ukuthi wamukele wezwa kanjani, kugcine, uphenduke. ngokuba uma ungalindi, ngiyakuza kuwe njengesela, kawusoze walazi ihora engiyakuza ngalo kuwe. “kepha-ke unamagama ayingcosana esardesi alabo abangangcolisanga izingubo zabo; bayakuhamba nami bembethe okumhlophe, ngokuba bafanele. onqobayo uyakwembathiswa kanjalo izingubo ezimhlophe, negama lakhe angisoze ngalesula encwadini yokuphila, negama lakhe ngiyakulivuma phambi kukababa naphambi kwezingelosi zakhe. onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni. “nakuyo ingelosi yebandla lase-Philadelphia loba ukuthi: “nakhu akushoyo ongcwele, oqinisileyo, onesihluthulelo sikadavide, ovula kungavali muntu, novalayo kungavali muntu, uthi: ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho; bheka, ngimisile phambi kwakho umnyango ovuliweyo, ongenakuvale muntu, ngokuba unamandla amancane, kanti waligcina izwi lami, kawuliphikanga igama lami. bheka, ngiyakubakhipha esinagogeni likasathane abazishaya abajuda bengesibo, kepha beqamba amanga; bheka, ngiyakubenza ukuba beze bakhuleke phambi kwezinyawo zakho, bazi ukuthi ngikuthandle. ngokuba ulilondile izwi lokubekezela kwami, nami-ke ngiyakukulonda ngehora lokulingwa eliyakufika ezweni lonke lokulinga bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni. “ngiyeza masinyane; bambisela lokho onakho, ukuze kungabikho muntu okwamuka umqhele wakho. onqobayo ngiyakumenza abe yinsika ethempelini likankulunkulu wami, futhi akasoze aphuma khona; ngiyakuloba

negama likankulunkulu wami phezu akhe, negama lomuzi kankulunkulu wami, ijerusalem elisha elehla ezulwini kunkulunkulu wami, negama lami elisha. onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni. “nakuyo ingelosi yebandla laselawodikeya loba ukuthi: “nakhu akushoyo u-amen, ufakazi othembekayo noqinisileyo, ukuqala kokudaliweyo kukankulunkulu, uthi: ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho ukuthi kawubandi, kawushisi. sengathi ngabe uyabanda noma ushise. ngakho-ke njengalokhu usivivi, ungashisi ungabandi, ngiyakukuhlanya uphume emlonyeni wami. ngokuba uthi: ‘ngicebile, kangiswele lutho,’ kanti kawazi ukuthi ungolusizi, nowokuhawukelwa, nompofu, nophuphuthekayo, nohamba ze; ngiyakuleka ukuba uthenge kimi igolide elihlanzwe ngomlilo ukuze ucebe, nezingubo ezimhlophe ukuze wembathe, kungabonakali ihlazo lobuze bakho nomuthi wamehlo wokugcoba amehlo akho ukuba ubone. “bonke engibathandayo ngiyabasola, ngibalaye; ngakho-ke shisekela uphenduke. bheka, ngimi ngasemnyango ngingqongotha; uma umuntu ezwa izwi lami, avule umnyango, ngiyakungeni kuye, ngidle naye, naye adle nami. “onqobayo ngiyakumnika ukuba ahlale nami esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, njengalokho nami nganqoba, ngahlala nobaba esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi. “onendlebe makezwe lokho akushoyo umoya emabandleni.”

4

emva kwalokho ngabona, bheka-ke, umnyango uvulekile ezulwini, nezwi lokuqala engalizwayo linjengelecilongo likhuluma nami, lithi: “yenyukela lapha, ngikutshengise okumelwe ukuba kube khona emva kwalokhu.” masinyane ngaba kumoya. bheka, isihlalo sobukhosi sasimi ezulwini nohlezi phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi; nohleziyo wayefana netshe lejaspi nesardiyo ukubukeka kwakhe, nothingo lwenkosikazi luhaqe isihlalo sobukhosi lufana nesimaragidu ukubukeka kwalo. nesihlalo sobukhosi sasihaqiwe yizihlalo zobukhosi ezingamashumi amabili nane, naphezu kwezihlalo zobukhosi kwakuhlezi amalunga angamashumi amabili nane, embethe izingubo ezimhlophe, enemiqhele yegolide emakhanda awo. nasesihlalweni sobukhosi kwaphuma imibani, namazwi, nokuduma; nezibani zomlilo eziyisikhombisa zavutha phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, ezingomoya abayisikhombisa bakankulunkulu; nangaphambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi kukhona okunjengolwandle lwengilazi lufana nekrystalu, nangaphakathi kwesihlalo sobukhosi nasekuzungezeni isihlalo sobukhosi kukhona izidalwa ezine zigcwele amehlo ngaphambili nangasemuva. isidalwa sokuqala sasifana nengonyama, nesidalwa sesibili sasifana nethole, nesidalwa sesithathu sasinobuso obunjengobomuntu, nesidalwa sesine sasifana nokhozi olundizayo. nezidalwa ezine, yilesa naleso kuzo, zinamaphiko ayisithupha; emaceleni onke nangaphakathi zigcwele amehlo; kazikhawuli imini nobusuku ukuthi: “ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, inkosi unkulunkulu unminimandla onke, owayekhona nokhona nozayo.” kuthi lapho izidalwa zinnika inkazimulo nodumo nokubonga

ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, yena ophilayo kuze kube phakade naphakade, amalunga angamashumi amabili nane awa phansi phambi kwakhe ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, akhuleka kuye ophilayo kuze kube phakade naphakade, aphonisa imiqhele yawo phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, ethi: “ufanele wena nkosi yethu nonkulunkulu wethu ukwamukela inkazimulo nodumo namandla, ngokuba nguweni owadala izinto zonke, nangenxa yentando yakho zaba khona, zadalwa.”

5

ngase ngibona esandleni sokunene sakhe owayehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi incwadi ilotshiwe ngaphakathi nangaphandle, inamatheliwe ngezimpawu eziyisikhombisa. ngase ngibona ingelosi enamandla imemeza ngezwi elikhulu, ithi: “ngubani ofanele ukuvula le ncwadi nokuqaka izimpawu zayo na?” kwakungekho namunye ezulwini, nasemhlabeni, nangaphansi komhlaba owayenamandla okuyivula incwadi, abuke kuyo. ngakhala kakhulu ngokuba kungafunyanwanga namunye ofanele ukuyivula leyo ncwadi, abuke kuyo. omunye wamalunga wayesethi kimi: “ungakhali; bheka, inqobile ingonyama yesizwe sakwajuda, impande kadavide, ukuba ivule incwadi nezimpawu zayo eziyisikhombisa.” ngase ngibona ngaphakathi kwesihlalo sobukhosi nezidalwa ezine nangaphakathi kwamalunga kumi iwundlu kungathi lihlatshiwe, linezimpondo eziyisikhombisa namehlo ayisikhombisa angomoya abayisikhombisa bakankulunkulu abathunyelwe emhlabeni wonke. leza, layithabatha esandleni sokunene sakhe owayehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi. kuthe seliyithabathile incwadi, izidalwa ezine namalunga angamashumi amabili nane awa phansi phambi kwewundlu, kuyilelo nalelo linehabhu nezitsha zegolide zigcwele impepho eyimikhuleko yabangcwele. ahlabelela igama elisha, athi: “ufanele wena ukuyithabatha incwadi nokuvula izimpawu zayo, ngokuba wahlatshwa, wabathengela unkulunkulu ngezazi lakho abavela kuyo yonke imindeni, nezilimi, nabantu, nezizwe, wabenza babe ngumbuso nabapristi kunkulunkulu wethu, babuse emhlabeni.” ngase ngibona, ngezwa izwi lezingelosi eziningi zihaqe isihlalo sobukhosi, nezidalwa, namalunga, nomumo wazo wawuyizigidi zezigidi nezinkulungwane zezinkulungwane, zithi ngezwi elikhulu: “lifanele iwundlu elahlatshwayo ukwamukela amandla nengcebo, nokuhlakanipha, nokunqoba, nodumo, nenkazimulo, nesibusiso.” nakho konke okudaliweyo okusezulwini, nokusemhlabeni, naphansi komhlaba, naselwandle, nakho konke okukukho, ngakuzwa kuthi: “kuyena ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi nakulo iwundlu makube yisibusiso, nodumo, nenkazimulo, namandla kuze kube phakade naphakade.” nezidalwa ezine zathi: “amen,” namalunga awa phansi, akhuleka.

6

ngase ngibona lapho iwundlu livula olunye lwezimpawu eziyisikhombisa, ngezwa esinye sezidalwa ezine sisho njengezwi lokuduma, sithi: “woza!” ngabona, bheka, nanto ihhashi elimhlophe, nohlezi phezu kwalo ephethe umnsalo wanikwa umqhele, waphuma engonqobayo nokuyakunqoba. nalapho livula uphawu lwesibili, ngezwa isidalwa sesibili sithi: “woza!” kwase kuphuma elinye ihhashi elibomvu, nohlezi phezu kwalo waphiwa ukususa ukuthula emhlabeni, ukuze babulalane, wanikwa nenkamba enkulu. kuthe selivula uphawu lwesithathu, ngezwa isidalwa sesithathu sithi: “woza!” ngase ngibona, bheka, nanto ihhashi elimnyama nohlezi phezu kwalo ephethe isilinganiso ngesandla sakhe. ngase ngizwa kungathi izwi phakathi kwezidalwa ezine lithi: “imbenge kakolweni ngodenariyu nezimbenge ezintathu zebhali ngodenariyu, kepha amafutha newayini ungakoni.” nalapho livula uphawu lwesine, ngezwa izwi lesidalwa sesine sithi: “woza!” ngase ngibona, bheka, nanto ihhashi elimpofu nohlezi phezu kwalo, igama lakhe lalingukufa, nehayidese lalandelana naye; base benikwa amandla phezu kokwesine komhlaba ukuba babulale ngenkamba, nangendla, nangokufa, nangezilwane zomhlaba. nalapho selivula uphawu lwesihlanu, ngabona phansi kwe-altare imiphfumulo yababebulele ngenxa yezwi likankulunkulu nangenxa yobufakazi ababe nabo. bamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, bathi: “koze kube nini, mbusi ongcwele noqinisileyo, ungahluleli, uphindisele igazi lethu kulaba abakhileyo emhlabeni na?” base benikwa, kwaba yilowo nalowo ingubo ende emhlophe, kwashiwo kubo ukuba baphumule isikhashana, baze baphelele abayizinceku kanye nabo nabazalwane babo ababezakubulawa njengabo. ngase ngibona lapho livula uphawu lwesithupha, kwaba khona ukuzamazama okukhulu komhlaba, nelanga laba mnyama njengendwangu yesaka loboya, nenyanga yonke yaba njengegazi, nezinkanyezi zezulu zawela emhlabeni njengomkhiwane uvuthulula umphobo wawo, nxa uzanyazanyiswa ngumoya omkhulu, nezulu lagoqwa njengomqulu wencwadi usongwa, nezintaba zonke neziqhingi zasuswa ezindaweni zazo. namakhosi omhlaba nezizulu, nezinduna, nabacebileyo, nabanamandla, nezigqila zonke, nabakhululekileyo bacasha emihumeni nasemaweni ezintaba; base bethi ezintabeni nasemaweni: “welani phezu kwethu, nisisithe ebusweni balowo ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi nasolakeni lwewundlu, ngokuba usuku olukhulu lolaka lwabo selufikile; ngubani-ke onamandla okuma na?”

7

emva kwalokho ngabona izingelosi ezine zimi emagumbini omane omhlaba, zibamba imimoya emine yomhlaba, ukuze kungavunguzi moya emhlabeni, naselwandle, nakowodwa umuthi. ngase ngibona enye ingelosi yenyuka empumalanga, inophawu lukankulunkulu ophilayo, yamemeza ngezwi elikhulu kuzo izingelosi ezine ezanikwa

ukuba ziwone umhlaba nolwandle, yathi: “ningoni umhlaba, nolwandle, nemithi, size sizibeke uphawu izinceku zikankulunkulu wethu emabunzini azo.” ngase ngizwa umumo wababekwa uphawu, izinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane, ababekwa uphawu ezizweni zonke zabantwana bakwa-israyeli: esizweni sakwajuda babekwa uphawu abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwarubeni abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwagadi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwa-asheru abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwanafetali abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwamanase abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwasimeyoni abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwalevi abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwa-isakare abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwazabuloni abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwajosefa abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, esizweni sakwabenjamini abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili. emva kwalokho ngabona, bheka-ke, isixuku esikhulu ebesingenakubalwa muntu, sivela kuzo zonke izizwe, nemindeni, nabantu, nezilimi, nizi phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi naphambi kwewundlu, sembethe izingubo ezinde ezimhlophe, siphethe amahlamvu esundo ngezandla zaso, samezeza ngezwi elikhulu, sithi: “insindiso ngekankulunkulu wethu ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi nyewundlu!” nezingelosi zonke ezazimi zihaqe isihlalo sobukhosi namalunga nezidalwa ezine zawa phansi ngobuso phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, zakhuleka kunkulunkulu, zathi: “amen! isibusiso, nenkazimulo, nokuhlakanipha, nokubongwa, nodumo, namandla, nokunqoba makube kunkulunkulu wethu kuze kube phakade naphakade. amen!” elinye lamalunga lase liphendula, lithi kimi: “laba abembethe izingubo ezimhlophe bangobani, bavelaphi, na?” ngase ngithi kulo: “nkosi yami, nguwe owaziyo.” lase lithi kimi: “laba yibo abaphuma osizini olukhulu, bahlanza izingubo zabo, bazenza zaba mhlophe egazini lewundlu. ngalokho-ke baphambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikankulunkulu bemkhonza imini nobusuku ethempelini lakhe, nohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi uyakumisa itabernakele phezu kwabo. kabasayikulamba, kabasayikoma kabasoze bahlatsywa yilanga nakushisa kuni, ngokuba iwundlu elingaphakathi nesihlalo sobukhosi liyakubelusa, libaholele emithonjeni yamanzi okuphila; nonkulunkulu uyakwesula izinyembezi zonke emehlweni abo.”

8

kuthe ukuba liluvule uphawu lwesikhombisa, kwathi du ezulwini kungathi inxenye yehora. ngase ngibona izingelosi eziyisikhombisa zimi phambi kukankulunkulu, zanikwa amacilongo ayisikhombisa. kwase kufika enye ingelosi, yema ngase-altare inesitsha segolide semphepo, yanikwa imphepo eningi ukuba iyelekele emikhulekweni yabangcwele bonke phezu kwe-altare legolide eliphambi kwesihlalo

sobukhosi. kwase kwenyuka esandleni sengelosi umusi wemphepo nemikhuleko yabangcwele phambi kukankulunkulu. ingelosi yayisithabatha isitsha semphepo, yasigcwalisa ngomlilo wase-altare, yasiphonsa emhlabeni; kwase kuba khona ukuduma, namazwi, nemibani, nokuzamazama komhlaba. izingelosi eziyisikhombisa ezazinamacilongo ayisikhombisa zazilungiselela ukubetha. eyokuqala yayisibetha; kwase kuba khona isichotho nomlilo kuxutshaniswe negazi, kwaphonswa emhlabeni; okwesithathu komhlaba kwasha kwaqothuka, nokwesithathu kwemithi kwasha kwaqothuka, nabo bonke utshani obuluhlaza basha baqothuka. ingelosi yesibili yayisibetha; kwangathi intaba enkulu ivutha umlilo, yaphonswa elwandle; okwesithathu kolwandle kwaba yigazi, kwafa okwesithathu kokudaliweyo okwakuselwandle okuphilayo, nokwesithathu kwemikhumbi kwabuhjiswa. ingelosi yesithathu yayisibetha; kwase kuwa ezulwini inkanyezi enkulu ivuthisa okwesibani, yawela phezu kokwesithathu kwemifula naphezu kwemithombo yamanzi. igama lenkanyezi lithiwa umhlonyane. okwesithathu kwamanzi kwaba ngumhlonyane, nabaningi kubantu bafa ngamanzi, ngokuba enziwa ababa. ingelosi yesine yayisibetha; kwashaywa okwesithathu kwelanga, nokwesithathu kwensyanga, nokwesithathu kwezinkanyezi, ukuze okwesithathu kwakho kufiphazwe, nemini ingakhanyi okwesithathu kwayo, nobusuku ngokunjalo. ngase ngibona, ngezwa ukhozi lundiza emkhathini wezulu, lumemeza ngezwi elikhulu, luthi: “maye, maye, maye kwabakhileyo emhlabeni ngokunye ukukhala kwecilongo lezingelosi ezintathu ezisezakubetha!”

9

ingelosi yesihlanu yayisibetha; ngase ngibona inkanyezi ivela ezulwini, iwela emhlabeni, yanikwa isihluthulelo somgodi wakwalasha. yayisivula umgodi wakwalasha; kwenyuka umusi emgodini njengomusi weziko elikhulu, kwafiphazwa ilanga nomkhathi ngomusi womgodi. kwaphuma isikhonyane emsini, seza emhlabeni, sanikwa amandla njengamandla abanawo ofezela bomhlaba. kwathiwa kuso masingoni utshani bomhlaba, nanye into eluhlaza, nowodwa umuthi, kuphela labo bantu abangenalo uphawu lukankulunkulu emabunzini abo. sanikwa ukuba singababulali kepha sibahluphe izinyanga eziyisihlanu; nokuhlushwa kwabo kwaba njengobuhlungu bukafezela, nxa emqosela umuntu. ngaleyo mihla abantu bayakufuna ukufa, bangaze bakufumana; futhi bayakufisa ukufa, kepha ukufa kubabalekele. nesimo sesikhonyane sasifana namahhashi alungiselwe ukulwa, nasemakhanda aso kukhona okunjengemighele efana ngegolide, nobuso bunjengobuso babantu; futhi sasinezinwele ezinjengezinwele zabisafazane, namazinyo aso ayenjengawezingonyama, sinezivikelo zezifuba njengezivikelo zensimbi, nomdumo wamaphiko aso wawunjengomdumo wezinqola zamahhashi amaningi egijimela ekulweni. sasinemisila efana neyawofezela inezindosi, nasemisileni yaso kukhona amandla aso okona abantu izinyanga eziyisihlanu.

sinenkosi phezu kwaso, ingelosi yakwalasha, igama layo ngesiheberu lingu-abadoni, kepha ngesigreki inegama lokuthi u-apholiyoni. umaye wokuqala udlulile; bheka, kuseza omaye ababili ngasemva kwalokho. ingelosi yesithupha yayisibetha; ngezwa izwi livela ezimpondweni ezine ze-altare legolide eliphambi kukankulunkulu, lithi kuyo ingelosi yesithupha enecilongo: “thukulula izingelosi ezine eziboshwe ngasemfuleni omkhulu u-ewufathe.” zaze zithukululwa izingelosi ezine ezilungiselwe ihora, nosuku, nenyanga, nomnyaka, ukuba zibulale okwesithathu kwabantu. umumo wezimpi zabakhwele amahhashi wawungukuphindwa kabili kwezinkulungwane eziyishumi ziphindwe kazinkulungwane eziyishumi. nakanjalo ngabona ngombono amahhashi nabakhwele kuwo benezivikelo zezifuba, zibomvu njengomlilo nezehiyakinte nezesibabule; namakhanda amahhashi ayenjengamakhanda ezinyonyama, nasemilonyeni yawo kuphuma umlilo, nomusi, nesibabule. ngalezo zinhluho ezintathu kwabulawa okwesithathu kwabantu ngomlilo, nangomusi, nangesibabule, okwaphuma emilonyeni yawo. ngokuba amandla amahhashi asemilonyeni yawo nasemisileni yawo; ngokuba imisila yawo ifana nezinyoka, inamakhanda ona ngawo. kepha abaseleyo babantu abangabulawanga ngalezo zinhluho abaphendukanga emisebenzini yezandla zabo ukuba bangakhuleki kuwo amademoni, nezithombe zegolide, nezesiliva, nezethusi, nezamatsheshe, nezemithi, ezingenakho ukubona, nakuzwa, nakuhamba, futhi abaphendukanga ekubulaleni kwabo, nasekuthakatheni kwabo, nasebubebeni babo, nasekwebeni kwabo.

10

ngase ngibona enye ingelosi enamandla yehla ezulwini yembethe ifu, nothingo lwenkosikazi lwaluphezu kwekhanda layo, nobuso bayo babunjengelanga, nezinyawo zayo zinjengezinsika zomlilo, iphethe esandleni sayo incwadi encane evulekileyo. yayisimisa unyawo lwayo lokunene phezu kolwandle nolokhohlo phezu komhlabathi, yamemeza ngezwi elikhulu njengokubhonga kwengonyama, nalapho isimezele, imidumo eyisikhombisa yezwakalisa amazwi ayo. nalapho imidumo eyisikhombisa isikhulumile, ngase ngizakuloba; kepha ngezwa izwi livela ezulwini, lithi: “namathisela ngophawu okukhulunywe yimidumo eyisikhombisa, kodwa ungakulobi.” ingelosi engayibona imi phezu kolwandle naphezu komhlabathi yayisiphakamisela ezulwini isandla sayo sokunene, yafunga yena ophilayo kuze kube phakade naphakade, owadala izulu nokukulo, nomhlaba nokukuwo, nolwandle nokukulo, yathi: “akusayikubakho isikhathi, kepha ngeezinsuku zezwi lengelosi yesikhombisa, lapho isizakubetha icilongo, imfihlakalo kankulunkulu isiyakube ifeziwe, njengalokho azazisa izinceku zakhe abaprofethi ngezindaba ezijabulisayo.” izwi engalizwa livela ezulwini lase liphinda likhuluma nami, lithi: “hamba uye uthabathe incwadi evulekileyo esesandleni sengelosi emi phezu kolwandle naphezu komhlabathi.” ngaya kuyo ingelosi; ngase

ngathi kuyo mayinginike incwadi encane. yayisithi kimi: “yithabathe, uyidle uyiqede; izakubaba esiswini sakho, kepha emlonjeni wakho iyakuba mnandi njengezinyosi.” ngase ngiyithatha incwadi encane esandleni sengelosi, ngayidla ngayiqeda; yayisiba mnandi njengezinyosi emlonjeni wami; nalapho sengiyidlile, yababa esiswini sami. zaze zithi kimi: “kumelwe ukuba uphinde uprofethe ngabantu abaningi, nezizwe, nezilimi, namakhosi.”

11

nganikwa uhlanga lufana nenduku, kwathiwa: “sukuma, ulinganise ithempeli likankulunkulu, ne-altare, nabakhulekayo kulo. kepha igceke elingaphandle kwethempeli ulishiye ngaphandle, ungallinganisi, ngokuba linikwe izizwe, nomuzi ongceke ziyakuwunyathela phansi izinyanga ezingamashumi amane nambili. ngiyakubanika ofakazi bami ababili ukuba baprofethe izinsuku eziyinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisithupha bembethe indwangu yamasaka.” labo bayiminqumo emibili nezinti zezibani ezimbili ezimi phambi kwenkosi yomhlaba. uma kukhona ofuna ukona laba, kuphuma umlilo emlonjeni wabo, udle izitha zabo, uziqede; yebo, uma kukhona ofuna ukona laba, kumelwe ukuba abulawe kanjalo. banamandla laba okuvala izulu ukuba lingani ngeezinsuku zokuprofetha kwabo, futhi banamandla phezu kwamanzi okuwaphendula igazi nawokushaya umhlaba ngezinhluho zonke, noma kungaba kangaki ngokuthanda kwabo. kuyakuthi sebebuqedile ubufakazi babo, isilo esiphuma kwalasha siyakulwa nabo, sibanoqobe, sibabulale. nezidumbu zabo ziyakusala ezitaladini zomuzi omkhulu othiwa ngokomoya isodoma negibithe, lapho nenkosi yabo yabethelwa khona. abanye kubantu nabemndenini nabezilimi nabezizwe bayakuzibona izidumbu zabo izinsuku ezintathu nenxenyeni, bengavumi ukuba izidumbu zabo zifakwe ethuneni. nabakhileyo emhlabeni bayakujabula ngabo, bethabe, bathumelane izipho, ngokuba laba baprofethi ababili babebahluphile abakhileyo emhlabeni. kwathi emva kwalezo zinsuku ezintathu nenxenyeni umoya wokuphila ovela kunkulunkulu wangena kubo; base bema ngezinyawo zabo, nabababonayo behlelwa ngukwesaba okukhulu. bezwa izwi elikhulu livela ezulwini, lithi kubo: “yenyukelani lapha.” base benyukela ezulwini ngefu, nezitha zabo zababona. ngalelo hora kwaba khona ukuzamazama okukhulu komhlaba, kwawa okweshumi komuzi, nangokuzamazama komhlaba kwabulawa abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, nabaseleyo bashaywa luvalo, bamdumisa unkulunkulu wezulu. kwadlula umaye wesibili; bheka, umaye wesithathu uyeza masinyane. ingelosi yesikhombisa yayisibetha; kwase kuba khona amazwi amakhulu ezulwini athi: “umbuso wezwe usungowenkosi yethu nokakristu wayo; iyakubusa kuze kube phakade naphakade.” namalunga angamashumi amabili nane ahlezi phambi kukankulunkulu ezihlalweni zawo zobukhosi akhothama ngobuso bawo, akhuleka kunkulunkulu, ethi: “siyakubonga, nkosi nkulunkulu, mninimandla

onke, okhona nowawukhona, ngokuba uthabathe amandla akho amakhulu, wabusa; nezizwe zazinolaka, kepha kwafika ulaka lwakho, nesikhathi sokwahlulelwa kwabafileyo, nokunika umvuzo izinceku zakho, abaprofethi nabangwele nabesabayo igama lakho, abancane nabakhulu, nokubhubhisa ababhubhisa umhlaba.” kwase kuvulwa ithempeli likankulunkulu elisezulwini, kwabonakala umphongolo wesivumelwano sakhe ethempelini lakhe; kwase kuba khona imibani, namazwi, nokuduma, nokuzamazama komhlaba, nesichotho esikhulu.

12

kwaba khona ezulwini isibonakaliso esikhulu: owesifazane embethe ilanga, nenyanga iphansi kwezinyawo zakhe, nasekhanda lakhe kukhona umqhele wezinkanyezi eziyishumi nambili, ekhulelwe wakhala, enemihelo esikwa ngubuhlungu bokubeletha. kwabonakala esinye isibonakaliso ezulwini; bheka, nango udrako omkhulu obomvu, enamakhanda ayisikhombisa nezimpondo eziyishumi, nasemakhanda akhe enemiqhele eyisikhombisa; umsilala wakhe wadonsa okwesithathu kwezinkanyezi zezulu, waziphonsa emhlabeni. nodrako wema phambi kowesifazane obezakubeletha, ukuze kuthi nxa esebelethile, ashwabadele umntwana wakhe. wabeletha umntwana wesilisa ozakubusa izizwe zonke ngentonga yensimbi, nomntanake wahlwithelwa kunkulunkulu nasesihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi. owesifazane wayesebalekela ehlane, laphe enendawo ayilungiselwe ngunkulunkulu, ukuba bamondle izinsuku eziyinkulumgwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisithupha. kwase kuba khona ukulwa ezulwini; umikayeli nezingelosi zakhe balwa nodrako. nodrako walwa enezingelosi zakhe, kepha kabaze banqoba, nendawo yabo kayabe isafunyanwa ezulwini. wayeseponswa phansi udrako omkhulu, inyoka endala ethiwa umhlebi nosathane, odukisa izwe lonke, waphonswa phansi emhlabeni, nezingelosi zakhe zaphonswa kanye naye. ngase ngizwa izwi elikhulu ezulwini, lithi: “kalokhu insindiso namandla nobukhosi ngokukankulunkulu wethu, nombuso ngokakristu wakhe, ngokuba uphonswe phansi ummangaleli wabazalwane bethu obamangalelayo phambi kukankulunkulu wethu imini nobusuku. nabo uqobo lwabo bamnqoba ngegazi lewundlu nangezwi lobufakazi babo, futhi abakuthandanga ukuphila kwabo kwaze kwaba sekufeni. ngalokho thokozani nina mazulu nabahlala kuwo; maye kuwe mhlaba nakuwe lulwandle, ngokuba usathane wehlele kini enolaka olukhulu, azi ukuthi unesikhathi esifushane!” kuthe udrako esebona ukuthi usephonswe phansi emhlabeni, wazingela owesifazane owayezale umntwana wesilisa. owesifazane wayesenikwa amaphiko amabili okhozi olukhulu ukuba andizele ehlane endaweni yakhe laphe ondlwa khona isikhathi, nezikhathi, nenxenywe yesikhathi, engekho ebusweni benyoka. nenyoka yakhwifa, kwaphuma emlonyeni wayo emva kowesifazane amanzi kungathi umfula ukuba immukise nomfula. umhlaba wamsiza owesifazane, umhlaba wakhamisa umlomo wawo, wawuminza

umfula owawukhwifa udrako ngomlomo wakhe. udrako wamthukuthela owesifazane, wamuka, wayokulwa nabaseleyo benzalo yakhe, labo abagcina imiyalo kankulunkulu nabanobufakazi bukajesu. [8] ngema esihlabathini solwandle.

13

ngase ngibona isilo sikhuphuka elwandle, sinezimpondo eziyishumi namakhanda ayisikhombisa, nasezimpondweni zaso kukhona imiqhele eyishumi nasemakhanda aso kukhona amagama enhlamba. isilo engasibonayo sasifana nengwe, nezinyawo zazo zazinjengezebbhere, nomlomo waso wawunjengomlomo wengonyama. udrako wasinika amandla akhe, nesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi, nokubusa okukhulu. elinye lamakhanda aso kungathi lalidebezwe okokufa, kepha ingozi yaso yokufa yelashwa, umhlaba wonke walandela isilo, umangala; bakhuleka kudrako, ngokuba wanika isilo amandla akhe, bakhuleka nakuso isilo, bethi: “ngubani ofana nesilo, ngubani ongalwa naso na?” sase sinikwa umlomo wokukhuluma izinto ezinkulu nenhlamba, sanikwa amandla okwenza lokho izinyanga ezingamashumi amane nambili. savula umlomo waso ukuhlambalaza unkulunkulu, ukuhlambalaza igama lakhe netabernakele lakhe, nabo abahlezi ezulwini. sanikwa ukuba silwe nabangwele, sibanoqobe; sanikwa futhi amandla phezu kwemindeni yonke, nabantu, nezilimi, nezizwe. bayakhuleka kuso bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni, wonke ogama lakhe lingalotshwanga encwadini yokuphila yewundlu elihlatshiweyo, selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba. uma ekhona onendlebe, makezwe. uma ekhona oyisa ekuthunjweni, uya naye ekuthunjweni; uma ekhona obulala ngenkamba, umelwe naye ukubulawa ngenkamba. nakhu ukubekezela nokukholwa kwabangwele. ngase ngibona esinye isilo siphuma emhlabeni, sinezimpondo ezimbili ezifana nezewundlu, kepha sikhuluma njengodrako. amandla onke esilo sokuqala siyawenza phambi kwaso. siyenza ukuba umhlaba nabo bonke abakhileyo kuwo bakhuleke kuso isilo sokuqala esingozi yaso yelashwa. senza nezibonakaliso ezinkulu, size senza nomlilo uphume ezulwini, wehlele emhlabeni phambi kwabantu. futhi sidadukisa abakhileyo emhlabeni ngezibonakaliso esazinikwayo ukuba sizenze phambi kwesilo, sithi kwabakhileyo emhlabeni mabasenzele umfanekiso isilo, ebesinenxeba lenkamba kepha sasinda. sanikwa futhi ukuba siwuphe umfanekiso wesilo umoya, ukuze umfanekiso wesilo ukhulume, senze futhi ukuba bonke abangakhuleki kumfanekiso wesilo babulawe. senza futhi ukuba bonke, abancane nabakhulu, nabacebileyo nabampofu, nabakhululekileyo nabayizigqila, bazibake uphawu esandleni sabo sokunene noma ebusizini labo ukuba angabikho ongathenga nokuba athengise, uma engenalo uphawu, igama lesilo noma isibalo segama laso. nakhu ukuhlakanipha. onengqondo makabale isibalo sesilo, ngokuba siyisibalo somuntu. nesibalo sakhe singamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi ayisithupha nesithupha.

ngase ngibona; bheka, iwundlu limi entabeni yasesiyoni, kumi kanye nalo abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane, benegama lalo negama likayise lilotshwe emabunzini abo. ngase ngizwa izwi livela ezulwini, linjengezwi lamanzi amaningi nanjengezwi lokuduma okukhulu; nezwi engalizwayo lalinjengelababetha amahabhu, bebetha amahabhu abo. bahlabelela igama elisha phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, naphambi kwezidalwa ezine, namalunga; kepha akubangakho onamandla okufunda lelo gama, kuphela abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane abathengiweyo emhlabeni. labo yibo abangangcoliswanga yisifazane, ngokuba bayizintombi. labo yibo abalandela iwundlu noma liyaphi. labo bathengwa ebantwini, babe lulibo kunkulunkulu nakulo iwundlu, nasemlonyeni wabo akufunyaniswanga amanga; kabanasici. ngase ngibona enye ingelosi indiza emkhathini wezulu, inevangeli eliphakade ilishumayela kwabahlezi emhlabeni, nakuzo zonke izizwe, nemindeni, nezilimi, nabantu, isho ngezwi elikhulu, ithi: “mesabeni unkulunkulu, nimnike inkazimulo, ngokuba ihora lokwahlulela kwakhe selifikile; nikhuleke kuye owenza izulu nomhlaba nolwandle nemithombo yamanzi.” yayisilandela enye ingelosi, ithi: “liwile, liwile ibabiloni elikhulu, eliphuzise izizwe zonke iwayini lolaka lobufebe bala.” yalandela enye ingelosi yesithathu, ithi ngezwi elikhulu: “uma kukhona okhuleka kuso isilo nomfanekiso waso, elwamukela futhi uphawu ebunzini lakhe noma esandleni sakhe, naye uyakuliphuza iwayini lolaka lukankulunkulu elilungisiwe esitsheni solaka lwakhe, lingaxutshiwe, ahlushwe ngomlilo nesibabule phambi kwezingelosi ezingcwele naphambi kwewundlu. nomusi wokuhlushwa kwabo uyenyu ka kuze kube phakade naphakade; abasenakuphumula imini nobusuku abakhuleka kuso isilo nomfanekiso waso nalowo owamukela uphawu lwegama laso.” nakhu ukubekezela kwabangcwele abagcina imiyalo kankulunkulu nokukholwa nguJesusu. ngase ngizwa izwi livela ezulwini, lithi: “loba ukuthi: babusiwe abafileyo abafele enkosini kusukela kulesi sikhathi.” “yebo,” usho umoya, “ukuze baphumule ekukhandlekeni kwabo; ngokuba imisebenzi yabo iyabalandela.” ngase ngibona; bheka, nanto ifu elimhlophe, napezu kwefu kuhlezi ofana nendodana yomuntu enomghele wegolide ekhanda lakhe nasesandleni sakhe enesikela elibukhali. enye ingelosi yayisiphuma ethempelini, imezeza ngezwi elikhulu, ithi kohlezi phezu kwefu: “faka isikela lakho, uvune, ngokuba kufikile isikhathi sokuvuna, ngokuba sekomile okuvunwayo komhlaba.” ohlezi phezu kwefu wayesiliphonsa isikela emhlabeni; wawusuvunwa umhlaba. enye ingelosi yayisiphuma ethempelini elisezulwini, nayo inesikela elibukhali. nenyeng elolosi futhi yaphuma e-altare, inamandla phezu komlilo, yamezeza ngezwi elikhulu kuyo ebinesikela elibukhali, ithi: “faka isikela lakho elibukhali, ubuthe amahlukuzo omvini womhlaba, ngokuba izithelo zomvini zivuthiwe.” ingelosi yayisiliphonsa isikela layo emhlabeni, yawuvuna

umvini womhlaba, yawuphonsa esikhamweni sewayini esikhulu solaka lukankulunkulu. isikhamo sanyathelwa ngaphandle komuzi, kwaphuma igazi esikhamweni, laze lafika ematomini amahhashi, liqeda amastadiyu ayinkulungwane namakhulu ayisithupha.

15

ngase ngibona esinye isibonakaliso ezulwini esikhulu nesimangalisayo: izingelosi eziyisikhombisa zinezinhluho eziyisikhombisa zokugcina, ngokuba kwapheliselwa ngazo ulaka lukankulunkulu. ngabona kungathi ulwandle lwengilazi luxubene nomlilo, nabavela ekuqobeni isilo nomfanekiso waso nesibalo segama laso bemi ngaselwandle lwengilazi, benamahabhu kankulunkulu. bahlabelela igama likamose inceku kankulunkulu negama lewundlu, bathi: “mikhulu, iyamangalisa imisebenzi yakho, nkosi nkulunkulu, mminimandla onke; zilungile, ziqinisile izindlela zakho wena nkosi yezizwe; ngubani ongayikwesaba, nkosi, adumise igama lakho, na? ngokuba wena wedwa ungcwele, nezizwe zonke ziyakuza zikhuleke phambi kwakho, ngokuba izenzo zakho zokulula zibonakalisiwe.” emva kwalokho ngabona, kwase kuvulwa ithempeli letabernakele lobufakazi ezulwini, kwaphuma ethempelini izingelosi eziyisikhombisa ezinezinhluho eziyisikhombisa, zembethe ingubo yelineni ehlanzekileyo nekhazimulayo, zizibophe ezifubeni ngamabhande egolide. esinye sezidalwa ezine sanika izingelosi eziyisikhombisa izitsha zegolide, zigcwele ulaka lukankulunkulu ophilayo kuze kube phakade naphakade. ithempeli lagcwala umusi ovela ekukhazimuleni kukankulunkulu nasemandleni akhe; akakho owayengangena ethempelini, zingakapheleli izinhluho eziyisikhombisa zezingelosi eziyisikhombisa.

16

ngase ngizwa izwi elikhulu livela ethempelini, lithi kuzo izingelosi eziyisikhombisa: “hambani nithululele emhlabeni izitsha eziyisikhombisa solaka lukankulunkulu.” eyokuqala yaya-ke, yathululela isitsha sayo emhlabeni; kwase kuvela isilonda esibi esinobuhlungu kubantu abanophawu lwe-silo nabakhuleka kumfanekiso waso. neyesibili yathululela isitsha sayo elwandle; lwase luba yigazi elinjengolofileyo, nakho konke okuzwayo okuphila elwandle kwafa. neyesithathu yathululela isitsha sayo emifuleni nasemithonjeni yamanzi, kwase kuba yigazi. ngezwa ingelosi yamanzi ithi: “ulungile wena okhona nowawukhona, ongcwele, ngokuba wakunquma lokho, ngokuba bachitha igazi labangcwele nelabaprofethi, wabanika ukuba baliphuze igazi; bakufanele.” ngase ngizwa i-altare lithi: “yebo, nkosi nkulunkulu, mminimandla onke, ziqinisile, zilungile izahlulelo zakho.” eyesine yayisithululela isitsha sayo elangeni; lase linikwa ukubashisa abantu ngomlilo. abantu bashiswa ngokushiswa okukhulu, kepha bahlambalaza igama likanku-

lunkulu onamandla phezu kwalezi zinhlu pho, kodwa abaphendukanga ukuba bamdumise. eyesihlanu yathululela isitsha sayo esihlalweni sobukhosi sesilo; nombuso waso wenziwa mnyama, baluma izilimi zabo ngenxa yobuhlungu, futhi bahlambalaza unkulunkulu wezulu ngenxa yobuhlungu babo nangenxa yezilonda zabo; kepha abaphendukanga emisebenzini yabo. eyesithupha yathululela isitsha sayo emfuleni omkhulu u-ewufurthe; kwase kusha amanzi awo, ukuze indlela ilungiselwe amakhosi avela empumalanga. ngabona kuphuma emlonyeni kadrako, nasemlonyeni wesilo, nasemlonyeni womprofethi wamanga omoya abathathu abangcolileyo, befana nezingxanga; ngokuba bangomoya bamademoni, benza izibonakaliso, abaphuma beya emakhosini ezwe lonke ukubahlanganisela ekulweni kosuku olukhulu lukankulunkulu umninimandla onke. bheka, ngiyeza njengesela; ubusisiwe olindayo, alonde izingubo zakhe ukuba angabi ngohamba ze, baze balibone ihlazo lakhe. wayesebahlanganisela endaweni ethiwa ngesiheberu iharmagedoni. eyesikhombisa yayisithululela isitsha sayo emoyeni; kwase kuphuma izwi elikhulu ethempelini esihlalweni sobukhosi, lithi: “sekwenzekile.” kwase kuba khona imibani, namazwi, nokuduma, kwaba khona nokuzamazama okukhulu komhlaba okungazange kube khona okunjalo, selokhu kwaba khona abantu emhlabeni, ukuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu kangaka. umuzi omkhulu waba yizinqamu ezintathu, nemizi yabezizwe yawa. nebabiloni elikhulu lakhunjulwa phambi kukankulunkulu ukuba alinike isitsha sewayini lolaka lwakhe oluvuthayo. iziqhingi zonke zabaleka, nezintaba azifunyaniswanga. isichotho esikhulu esisinda njengetalenta sivela ezulwini sehlela phezu kwabantu; abantu bamhlambalaza unkulunkulu ngenxa yohlupho lwesichotho, ngokuba uhlupho lwaso lulukhulu kakhulu.

17

kwase kuza enye yezingelosi eziyisikhombisa ezazinezitsha eziyisikhombisa, yakhuluma nami, yathi: “woza lapha, ngikutshengise ukwahlulelwa kwesifebe esikhulu esihlezi phezu kwananzi amaningi, 2 afeba naso amakhosi omhlaba, nabakhileyo emhlabeni badakiswa yiwayini lobufebe baso.” yayisingiyisa ehlane ngikumoya. ngabona owesifazane ekhwele isilo esibomvu, sigcwele amagama enhlamba, sinamakhanda ayisikhombisa nezimpondo eziyishumi. nowesifazane wayembethe okububende nokubomvu, evunule ngegolide nangamatshe anenani nangamaparele, ephephe isitsha segolide ngesandla sakhe, sigcwele amanyala nokungcolileyo kobufebe bakhe, nasebusweni bakhe kulotshiwe igama eliyimfihlakalo lokuthi: ibabiloni elikhulu, unina wezifebe nowamanyala omhlaba ngase ngibona owesifazane edakise yigazi labangcwele negazi lawofakazi bakajesu. kuthe lapho ngimbona, ngamangala ngokumangala okukhulu. yayisithi kimi ingelosi: “umangalelani na? ngizakukutshela imfihlakalo yowesifazane neyesilo esimthwelelo, esinamakhanda ayisikhombisa nezimpondo eziyishumi. isilo owasibonayo sasikhona,

asisekho; kepha sesizakwenyuka, siphuma kwalasha, siye ekubhujisweni; nabakhileyo emhlabeni bayakumangala, labo abamagama abo angalotshwanga encwadini yokuphila, selokhu kwasekelwa izwe, nxa bebona isilo ukuthi sasikhona, kepha asisekho, kanti sizakuba khona. “nansi ingqondo enokuhlakanipha. amakhanda ayisikhombisa ayizintaba eziyisikhombisa, lapho owesifazane ehlezi phezu kwazo. futhi zingamakhosi ayisikhombisa; ayisihlanu asewile, enye ikhona, enye ayikafiki; nanxa isifike, kumelwe ukuba ihlale isikhshana. nesilo esasikhona, kepha esingasekho, singesesishiyagalombili, sikuwo ayisikhombisa, siya ekubhujisweni. “izimpondo eziyishumi owazibonayo zingamakhosi ayishumi angakamukeli umbuso, kepha amukeliswa amandla njengamakhosi ihora linye kanye nesilo. lawo anomqondo munye, anika isilo amandla nokubusa kwawo. ayakulwa newundlu, newundlu liyakuwanqoba, ngokuba liyinkosi yamakhosi nombusi wababusi, nabakanye nalo, ababizweyo, nabakhethiweyo, nabathembekileyo.” yayisithi kimi: “amanzi owabonayo, lapho sihlezi khona isifebe, angabantu, nezixuku, nezizwe, nezilimi. izimpondo eziyishumi owazibonayo, nesilo, lezi ziyakusizonda isifebe, zisenze incithakalo, sibe yize, zidle inyama yaso, zisishise ngomlilo, zisiqede; ngokuba unkulunkulu ukufakile ezinhliziyweni zazo ukuba zenze umqondo wakhe, ziwenze umqondo munye, zinine isilo umbuso wazo, aze agcwaliseke amazwi kankulunkulu. owesifazane owabonayo ungumuzi omkhulu onombuso phezu kwamakhosi omhlaba.”

18

emva kwalokho ngabona enye ingelosi yehla ezulwini, inamandla amakhulu, nomhlaba wakhanyiswa ngokukhazimula kwayo. yamezeza ngezwi elinamandla, yathi: “liwile, liwile ibabiloni elikhulu, selibe yindawo yokuhlala amademoni, nendawo yokubopha bonke omoya abangcolileyo, nendawo yokubopha zonke izinyoni ezingcolileyo nezizondekayo, ngokuba izizwe zonke ziphuzile iwayini lobufebe balo, namakhosi omhlaba afebile nalo, nabathengisi bomhlaba bacebile ngamandla okutamasa kwalo.” ngase ngizwa elinye izwi livela ezulwini, lithi: “phumani kulo, bantu bami, ukuze ningahlanganyeli nalo izono zalo, nokuba ningamukeli okwezinhlu pho zalo, ngokuba izono zalo zifinyelele ezulwini, nonkulunkulu wakhumbula ukungalungi kwalo. buyiselani kulo njengalokho lona likwenzile, niphinde kabili okwemisebenzi yalo; esitsheni elalixuba kuso, xubani kabili kuso; ngokungangalokho elizidume latamasa ngakho, linikeni ukuhlupheka nokulila okungako. ngokuba enhliziyweni yalo lithi: ‘ngihlezi ngiyinkosikazi, angisiye umfelokazi, futhi angisoze ngabona ukulila.’ ngakho kuyakufika ngalusuku lunye izinhlu pho zalo, ukufa, nokulila, nendlala, futhi liyakushiswa liqedwe ngomlilo; ngokuba inkosi unkulunkulu elahlulelayo inamandla. “amakhosi omhlaba ayebeba nalo ehlanga ngokutamasa ayakukhala ambongoze ngalo, nxa ebona umusi wokusha kwalo, emi kude ngokwesaba ukuhlupheka kwalo ethi: ‘maye, maye kuwe muzi

omkhulu wasebabiloni, muzi onamandla, ngokuba ngehora linye nje, kufikile ukwahlulelwa kwakho!’ “nabathengisi bomhlaba bayalikhalela, balililele, ngokuba impahla yabo ayisathengwa muntu, impahla yegolide neyesiliva, namatshe anenani, namaparele, nelenini elicolekileyo, nokububende, nosilika, nokubomvu, kanye nemithi yonke enamakha, nezitsha zonke zamazinyo endlovu, nezitsha zonke zomuthi onenani elikhulu, nezethusi, nezensimbi, nezetshe elimhlophe, nokinamona, nokunephunga elimnandi, nempepho, namafutha okuqhola, nenhlaka, newayini, namafutha eminqumo, nempuphu ecolilekileyo, nokolweni, nezinkomo, nezimvu, namahhashi, nezinqola, nezigqila, nemiphefumulo yabantu. “nezithelo ezazifiswa ngumphefumulo wakho zimukile kuwe, nakho konke okunonileyo nokucwebezelayo konakele kuwe, akusoze kwabuye kufunyanwe. abathengisi balezo zinto abacethisiwe yilo bayakumela kude ngokwesaba ukhulupheka kwalo, bekhala belila, bethi: ‘maye, maye kuwe muzi omkhulu owawembethe ilineni elicolekileyo, nokububende, nokubomvu, uvunule ngegolide nangamatshe anenani nangaparele!’ ngokuba ngehora linye nje ingcebo engaka ichithekile.’ “nabashayeli bonke bemikhumbi, nabo bonke abaya nomaphi ngomkhumbi, namatilos, nabo bonke abasebenza elwandle bemela kude, badazuluka bebona umusi wokusha kwalo, bethi: ‘ngumuphi umuzi ofana nalowomuzi omkhulu na?’ base bethela utshuli emakhanda abo, badazuluka bekhala, belila bethi: ‘maye, maye kuwe muzi omkhulu, abacebile kuwe bonke abanemikhumbi elwandle ngenxa yengcebo enqabileyo yakho, ngokuba ngehora linye nje uchithekile!’ thokoza ngawo wena zulu, nani bangcwele, nani baphostoli, nani baprophethi; ngokuba unkulunkulu uwahlulele, waniphindiselela kuwo.’ ” ingelosi enamandla yafukula itshe linjengelokusila elikhulu, yaliphonsa elwandle, yathi: ‘ngokunjalo ibabiloni umuzi omkhulu liyakuphonswa phansi ngamandla, lingabe lisafunyanwa. izwi lababetha ihabhu nelabahlabeleli nelababetha imitshingo namacilongo alisoze laphinda lizwakale kuwe, namuphi umlumbi noma owaluphi uhlobo akasoze wafunyaniswa kuwe, nomsindo wetshe lokusila awusoze wabuye uzwakale kuwe, nokukhanya kwesibani akusoze kwaphinda kukhanye phakathi kwakho, nezwi lomyeni nelomlobokazi alisoze labuye lizwakale phakathi kwakho, ngokuba izizwe zonke zidukisiwe ngokuthakatha kwakho, futhi kwafunyaniswa kuwe igazi labaprophethi nelabangcwele nelabo bonke ababebulelewe emhlabeni.”

19

emva kwalokho ngezwa kungathi izwi elikhulu lesixuku esikhulu ezulwini, lithi: “haleluya! insindiso, nenkazimulo, namandla ngokukankulunkulu wethu, ngokuba ziqinisele, zilungile izahlulelo zakhe; ngokuba isifefe esikhulu esonakalisa umhlaba ngobufefe baso, uliphindisele igazi lezincku zakhe esandleni saso.” bathi ngokwesibili: “haleluya! nomusi waso wenyuka kuze kube phakade

naphakade.” ayesewa phansi amalunga angamashumi amabili nane kanye nezidalwa ezine, akhuleka kunkulunkulu ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, athi: “amen! haleluya!” kwase kuphuma izwi esihlalweni sobukhosi, lithi: “dumisani unkulunkulu wethu nonke nina zincuku zakhe, nina inimesabayo, abancane nabakhulu.” ngase ngizwa kungathi izwi lesixuku esikhulu, linjengezwi lamanzi amaningi, nezwi lokuduma okunamandla, lithi: “haleluya! ngokuba inkosi unkulunkulu wethu, umnini-mandla onke, iyabusa. masithokoze, sethabe, futhi masimnike inkazimulo, ngokuba umshado wewundlu ufikile, nomkalo uzilungisele; wanikwa ukuba embathe ilineni elicolekileyo nelikhazimulayo nelihlanzekileyo,” ngokuba ilineni elicolekileyo liyizenzo ezilungileyo zabangcwele. yayisithi kimi: “loba ukuthi: ‘babusiswe abamenyelwe esidlweni somshado wewundlu.’ ” yayisithi kimi: “lawo angamazwi aqiniseleyo kankulunkulu.” ngase ngiwa phansi phambi kwezinyawo ukukhuleka kuyo. yayisithi kimi: “musa; ngiyinceku kanye nawe nabazalwane bakho abapethe ubufakazi bukajesu; khuleka kunkulunkulu. ngokuba ubufakazi bukajesu bungumoya wokuprofetha.” ngase ngibona izulu livulekile; bheka, nanto ihhashi elimhlophe nohlezi phezu kwalo obizwa ngokuthi othembekileyo noqinisileyo; uyahlulela, alwe ngokulunga. amehlo akhe angamalangabi omliilo, nasekhanda lakhe kukhona imiqhele eminingi; unegama elilotshiweyo elingaziwa muntu, nguyena kuphela; wembethe ingubo efafazwe ngegazi; igama lakhe ngulizwi kankulunkulu. izimpi zasezulwini zamlandela zikhwele amahhashi amhlophe, zembethe ilineni elicolekileyo, elimhlophe nelihlanzekileyo. emlonjeni wakhe kwaphuma inkemba ebukhali, ukuze ashaye izizwe ngayo; yena uyakuzibusa ngentonga yen-simbi; yena uqobo uyanyathela isikhamo sewayini lentukuthelo yolaka lukankulunkulu umnini-mandla onke. unegama lilotshiwe engutsheni yakhe nasethangeni lakhe elithi: inkosi yamakhosi nom-busi wababusi ngase ngibona ingelosi imi elangeni, yamameza ngezwi elikhulu ezinyonini zonke ezin-dizayo emkhathini wezulu, ithi: “wozani, nibuthane esidlweni esikhulu sikankulunkulu ukuba nidle inyama yamakhosi, nenyama yezinduna, nenyama yamaqhawe, nenyama yamahhashi neyabakhwele kuwo, nenyama yabo bonke abakhululekileyo nabayizigqila, abancane nabakhulu.” ngabona isilo, namakhosi omhlaba, nezimpi zawo zibuthene ukulwa naye owayehlezi ehhashini nempy yakhe. isilo sase sibanjwa nomprofethi wamanga okanye naso owenza izibonakaliso phambi kwaso, abadukisa ngazo abamukela uphawu lwesilo nabakhuleka kum-fanekiso waso; labo bobabili baphonswa besezwa echibini lomliilo elivutha isibabule. nabaseleyo babulawa ngenkemba ephuma emlonjeni wakhe owayehlezi ehhashini, nezinyoni zonke zasutha inyama yabo.

20

ngase ngibona ingelosi yehla ezulwini, iphethe isihluthulelo sakwalasha neketanga elikhulu nge-

sandla sayo. yambamba udrako, inyoka endala, ongumhlebi nosathane, yambopha iminyaka eyinkulungwane, yamphonsa-ke kwalasha, yamvalela phakathi, yamqinisa ngophawu ngaphezu kwakhe, ukuze angabe esadukisa izizwe, ize iphele iminyaka eyinkulungwane; emva kwalokho kumelwe ukuba athukululwe isikhashana. ngase ngibona izihlalo zobukhosi; bahlala kuzo, banikwa ukwahlulela; angabona nemiphfumulo yababenqunywe amakhanda ngenxa yokufakaza ngojesu nangenxa yezwi likankulunkulu, nalabo abangakhulekanga kuso isilo nomfanekiso waso, nabangamukelanga uphawu lwesilo ebunzini labo nasesandleni sabo; baphila, babusa kanye nokristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane. abafileyo ababesele kabaphila yaze yaphela iminyaka eyinkulungwane. lokhu kungukuvuka kokuqala. ubusisiwe, ungcelewe onesabelo ekuvukeni kokuqala; kulabo ukufa kwesibili akunamandla, kepha bayakuba ngabapristi bakankulunkulu nabakakristu, babuse kanye naye iminyaka eyinkulungwane. nanxa isiphelile iminyaka eyinkulungwane, usathane uyakukhululwa etilongweni lakhe, aphumele ukudukisa izizwe ezisemgumbini omane omhlaba, ogogi nomagogi, azibuthele ekulweni ezimumo wazo ungangesihlabathi solwandle. zase zikhuphukela ngaphezu kobubanzi bomhlaba, zakaka ikamu labangcelewe nomuzi othandiweyo; kwehla umlilo uvela ezulwini, wazidla waziqeda; nosathane owazidukisayo waphonswa echibini lomlilo nesibabule, lapho kukhona isilo nomprofethi wamanga; ziyakuhlushwa imini nobusuku kuze kube phakade naphakade. ngase ngibona isihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu esimhlophe nohlezi kuso, obuso bakhe babalekelwa yizulu nomhlaba, akutholelwanga indawo. ngabona abafileyo, abakhulu nabancane, bemi phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi; izincwadi zavulwa; nanye incwadi yavulwa, ngeyokuphila; nabafileyo bahlulelwa ngalokho okulotshiwe ezincwadini njengokwemisebenzi yabo. nolwandle lwakhipha abafileyo ababekulo, nokufa nehayidese kwakhipha abafileyo ababekukho, bahlulelwa yilowo nalowo njengokwemisebenzi yakhe. ukufa nehayidese kwaphonswa echibini lomlilo. lokhu kungukufa kwesibili, ichibi lomlilo. uma ekhona ongfanyaniswa elotshiwe encwadini yokuphila, waphonswa echibini lomlilo.

21

ngase ngibona izulu elisha nomhlaba omusha; ngokuba izulu lokuqala nomhlaba wokuqala kudlulile, nolwandle alusekho. ngabona umuzi ongcelewe, ijerusalem elisha, wehla uvela ezulwini kunkulunkulu, ulungisiwe njengomlobokazi ohlotshiselwe umyeni wakhe. ngase ngizwa izwi elikhulu livela esihlalweni sobukhosi, lithi: "bheka, itabernaके likankulunkulu likubantu; uyakuhlala nabo, babe ngabantu bakhe, yena unkulunkulu abe nabo, azesule izinyembezi zonke emehlweni abo; ukufa akusayikuba khona; nokudabuka, nokukhala, nobuhlungu akusayikuba khona; ngokuba okokuqala kudlulile." wayesethi ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi: "bheka, ngenza konke

kube kusha." wathi: "loba, ngokuba lawa mazwi athembekile, aqinisele." wayesethi kimi: "sekwenzekile. ngingu-alfa no-omega, ukuqala nokugcina. owomileyo ngiyakumphuzisa ngesihle emthonjeni wamanzi okuphila. onqobayo uyakulidla ifa lalezo zinto, futhi ngiyakuba ngunkulunkulu kuye, yena abe yindodana kimi. kepha amagwala, naban-gakholwayo, nabanengekayo, nababulali, nezifebe, nabathakathi, nabakhonza izithombe, nabo bonke abaqamba amanga, isabelo sabo siyakuba sechibini elivutha umlilo nesibabule, okungukufa kwesibili." kwase kufika enye yezingelosi eziyisikhombisa ezazinezitsha eziyisikhombisa ezigcelewe izinhlopho eziyisikhombisa zokugcina, yakhuluma nami, yathi: "woza lapha, ngikumbise umlobokazi, umkawundlu." yamuka nami ngikumoya, yaya entabeni enkulu nephakemeyo, yangikhombisa umuzi ongcelewe wasejerusalem wehla ezulwini kunkulunkulu, unenkazimulo kankulunkulu; ukukhanya kwawo kwakunjengetshe elinenani elikhulu sengathi yitshe lejaspi elicwebazelayo, unogange olukhulu noluphakemeyo, unamasango ayishumi nambili, nasemasangweni kukhona izingelosi eziyishumi nambili, kulotshwe kuwo amagama angawezizwe eziyishumi nambili zabantwana bakwa-israyeli; ngasempumalanga kwakukhona amasango amathathu, nangasenyakatho amasango amathathu, nangaseningizimu amasango amathathu, nangasentshonalanga amasango amathathu. uganqe lomuzi lwalunezisikelo eziyishumi nambili, naphezu kwazo amagama ayishumi nambili abaphostoli abayishumi nambili bewundlu. owayekhuluma nami wayenohlanga lwegolide ukuba alinganise umuzi, namasango awo, nogange lwawo. umuzi umi unezinhlangothi ezine, nobude bawo bungangobubanzi bawo. walinganisa umuzi ngohlanga, amastadiyu ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili, ubude nobubanzi nokuphakama kwawo kulingene. walinganisa uganqe lwawo, izingalo eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane, yisilinganiso somuntu esingangelosi. nogange lwawo lwakhiwe ngejaspi, nomuzi wawungwegolide elihle, linjengengilazi ecwebazelayo. izisekelo zogange lomuzi zivunulisiwe ngawo onke amatshane anenani elikhulu; isisekelo sokuqala siyijaspi, esesibili yisafire, esesithathu yikhalkedoni, esesine yisimarididu, esesihlanu yisaridonikisi, esesithupha yisardiyo, esesikhombisa yikrisolithe, esesishiyagalombili yibherile, esesishiyagalolunye yitopazi, eseshumi yikrisoprasi, eseshumi nanye yihiyakinte, eseshumi nambili yi-amethiste. amasango ayishumi nambili ayengamaparele ayishumi nambili; yilelo nalelo sang ngalinye laliyiparele linye. isitaladi somuzi sasiyigolide elicwengekileyo, linjengengilazi ekhanyayo. angibonanga ithempeli kuwo, ngokuba inkosi unkulunkulu, umninimandla onke, iyithempeli lawo kanye newundlu. umuzi awudingi ilanga nenyanga ukuba kukhanya kuwo, ngokuba inkazimulo kankulunkulu iyawukhanyisa, nesibani sawo siyiwendlu. izizwe ziyakuhamba ekukhanyeni kwawo, namakhosi omhlaba aletha kuwo ubukhosi bawo; namasango awo awasoze avalwa emini, ngokuba ubusuku abuyikuba khona

lapho; bayakuletha ubukhosi nodumo lwezizwe. akusoze kwangena lutho olungcolileyo kuwo nowenza amanyala namanga, kuphela abalotshiwe encwadini yokuphila yewundlu.

22

wayesengikhombisa umfula wamanzi okuphila ucwebezela njengekristalu, uvela esihlalweni sobukhosi sikankulunkulu nesewundlu. phakathi kwesitaladi sawo nomfula emaceleni omabili kukhona umuthi wokuphila, uthela izithelo eziyishumi nambili, uthela izithelo zawo izinyanga ngezinyanga, namaqabunga omuthi angawokuphulukisa izizwe. akusayikuba khona nokukodwa ukuqalekisa. isihlalo sobukhosi sikankulunkulu nesewundlu siyakuba kuwo, nezinceku zakhe ziyakumkhonza, zibone ubuso bakhe, negama lakhe liyakuba semabunzini azo. ubusuku abusayikuba khona; abadingi ukukhanya kwe-sibani nokukhanya kwelanga, ngokuba inkosi unkulunkulu iyakubakhanyisela; bayakubusa phakade naphakade. yayisithi kimi: “lawo mazwi athembekile, aqinisile, nenkosi unkulunkulu wemimoya yabaprofethi iyithumile ingelosi yayo ukuzikhombisa izinceku zayo okuzakwenzeka masinyane.” “bheka, ngiyeza masinyane. ubusisiwe ogcina amazwi esiprofetho sale ncwadi.” mina johane nginguye owezwa nowabona lezi zinto. kuthe sengizwile, sengibonile, ngawa phansi ukuba ngikhuleke phambi kwezinyawo zengelosi engikhombisile lezo zinto. yayisithi kimi: “musa; ngiyinceku kanye nawe nabazalwane bakho abaprofethi nabagcina amazwi ale ncwadi; khuleka kunkulunkulu.” yathi kimi: “ungavali ngophawu amazwi esiprofetho sale ncwadi, ngokuba isikhathi siseduze. ongalungile makenze njalo okungalungile, nongcolileyo makazingcolise njalo, kepha olungileyo makenze njalo ukulunga, nongcwele makazingcwelise njalo.” “bheka, ngiyeza masinyane, nomvuzo wami unami ukumnika yilowo nalowo njengokomsebenzi wakhe. ngingu-alfa no-omega, owokuqala nowokuphela, isiqalo nesigcino. “babusisiwe abahlanza izingubo zabo ukuba bathole ilungelo labo emthini wokuphila, bangene emzini ngamasango. ngaphandle kukhona izinja, nabathakathi, nezifebe, nababulali, nabakhonza izithombe, nabo bonke abathanda nabenza amanga. “mina jesu ngithumile ingelosi yami ukufakaza kini lezi zinto emabandleni. ngiyimpande nenzalo kadavide, inkanyezi yokusa ecwebezelayo.” umoya nomlobokazi bathi: “woza!” nozwayo makathi: “woza!” nowomileyo makeze; othandayo makathabathe amanzi okuphila ngesihle. ngiyafakaza mina

kubo bonke abezwayo amazwi esiprofetho sale ncwadi; uma ekhona owenezela kulokhu, unkulunkulu uyakwenezela kuye izinhlopho ezilotshiwe kule ncwadi; futhi uma ekhona osusa utho kuwo amazwi encwadi yalesi siprofetho, unkulunkulu uyakususa isabelo sakhe emthini wokuphila, nasemzini ongcwele, nakulokhu okulotshiwe kule ncwadi. ofakaza ngalezi zinto uthi: “yebo, ngiyeza masinyane.” amen. woza, nkosi jesu! umusa wenkosi yethu ujesu kristu mawube nani nonke. amen.

